

**Bibliographical Sources
for Buddhist Studies**
from the Viewpoint of Buddhist Philology

Yasuhiro Sueki

In Collaboration with

Kanako Shinga

© Yasuhiro Sueki, ICPBS Buddhist Bibliography Project[✉], 2022
Version 3.0: Updated on 31st March 2022

All rights reserved.

Apart from any fair dealing for the purpose of private study, research, criticism or review, no part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form, by print, photoprint, microform or other any means without permission in writing from the editor.

Contents

Preface ^[*]	
Notes ^[*]	
Abbreviations ^[*]	
New Additions ^[*]	
A. Buddhist Texts in General ^[*]	
B. Sanskrit Buddhist Texts ^[*]	
B1.	Collections ^[*]
B1.1.	Generalia ^[*]
B1.2.	Catalogue References ^[*]
B1.2.1.	Nepalese Manuscripts ^[*]
B1.2.1.1.	Australia ^[*]
B1.2.1.1.1.	Australian National University Library, Canberra ^[*]
B1.2.1.2.	Austria ^[*]
B1.2.1.2.1.	Austrian National Library, Vienna ^[*]
B1.2.1.3.	Bangladesh ^[*]
B1.2.1.3.1.	Varendra Research Museum, University of Rajshahi, Rajshahi ^[*]
B1.2.1.4.	China ^[*]
B1.2.1.4.1.	Sanskrit Manuscripts in Tibet ^[*]
B1.2.1.4.1.1.	Rāhula Sāṃkṛtyāyana Collection ^[*]
B1.2.1.4.1.2.	Göttingen Collection ^[*]
B1.2.1.4.1.3.	Tucci Collection ^[*]
B1.2.1.5.	Denmark ^[*]
B1.2.1.5.1.	Royal Danish Library, Copenhagen ^[*]
B1.2.1.6.	France ^[*]
B1.2.1.6.1.	Bibliothèque nationale de France, Paris ^[*]
B1.2.1.6.2.	Société Asiatique, Paris ^[*]
B1.2.1.6.3.	Sylvain Lévi Collection ^[*]
B1.2.1.7.	Germany ^[*]
B1.2.1.7.1.	Göttingen State and University Library, Göttingen ^[*]
B1.2.1.7.2.	Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin - Preussischer Kulturbesitz, Berlin ^[*]
B1.2.1.8.	India ^[*]
B1.2.1.8.1.	Akhila Bharatiya Sanskrit Parishad, Lucknow ^[*]
B1.2.1.8.2.	Asiatic Society, Kolkata ^[*]
B1.2.1.8.3.	Asiatic Society of Mumbai, Mumbai ^[*]
B1.2.1.8.4.	Deccan College Post-Graduate and Research Institute, Pune ^[*]
B1.2.1.8.5.	Indian Museum, Kolkata ^[*]
B1.2.1.8.6.	Lalbahai Dalpathbai Institute of Indology, Ahmedabad ^[*]
B1.2.1.8.7.	Oriental Institute, the M. S. University of Baroda, Vadodara ^[*]
B1.2.1.8.8.	Rajasthan Oriental Research Institute, Jodhpur ^[*]
B1.2.1.9.	Japan ^[*]
B1.2.1.9.1.	Library of Graduate School of Letters, Kyoto University (京都大学大学院文学研究科図書館), Kyoto ^[*]
B1.2.1.9.2.	Nagoya City Museum (名古屋市博物館), Nagoya ^[*]
B1.2.1.9.3.	Rissho University, Shinagawa Library (立正大学品川図書館), Tokyo ^[*]

B1.2.1.9.4.	Ryukoku University Library (龍谷大学図書館), Kyoto ^[*]
B1.2.1.9.5.	Taisho University Library (大正大学図書館), Tokyo ^[*]
B1.2.1.9.6.	Tokai University Library (東海大学附属図書館), Hiratsuka ^[*]
B1.2.1.9.7.	Toyo Bunko (東洋文庫), Tokyo ^[*]
B1.2.1.9.8.	University of Tokyo Library (東京大学総合図書館), Tokyo ^[*]
B1.2.1.10.	Nepal ^[*]
B1.2.1.10.1.	Asha Saphu Kuti (Asha Archives), Kathmandu ^[*]
B1.2.1.10.2.	Bir Library, Kathmandu ^[*]
B1.2.1.10.3.	Durbar Library, Kathmandu ^[*]
B1.2.1.10.4.	Kaiser Library, Kathmandu ^[*]
B1.2.1.10.5.	National Archives of Nepal, Kathmandu ^[*]
B1.2.1.10.6.	Nepal National Library, Kathmandu ^[*]
B1.2.1.10.7.	Nepal-German Manuscript Cataloguing Project ^[*]
B1.2.1.10.8.	Takaoka's Private Collection in Microform ^[*]
B1.2.1.11.	Pakistan ^[*]
B1.2.1.11.1.	Punjab University Library, Lahore ^[*]
B1.2.1.12.	Russia ^[*]
B1.2.1.12.1.	Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg ^[*]
B1.2.1.12.2.	National Library of Russia, St. Petersburg ^[*]
B1.2.1.12.3.	St. Petersburg State University Library, St. Petersburg ^[*]
B1.2.1.13.	U.K. ^[*]
B1.2.1.13.1.	Bodleian Libraries, Oxford ^[*]
B1.2.1.13.2.	British Library, London ^[*]
B1.2.1.13.3.	Cambridge University Library, Cambridge ^[*]
B1.2.1.13.4.	Royal Asiatic Society, London ^[*]
B1.2.1.13.5.	School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, London ^[*]
B1.2.1.13.6.	Wellcome Institute for the History of Medicine, London ^[*]
B1.2.1.14.	U.S.A. ^[*]
B1.2.1.14.1.	Institute for Advanced Studies of World Religions, New York ^[*]
B1.2.1.14.2.	Los Angeles County Museum of Art, Los Angeles ^[*]
B1.2.1.14.3.	The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York ^[*]
B1.2.1.14.4.	Pennsylvania University Libraries, Philadelphia ^[*]
B1.2.1.14.5.	Cleveland Museum of Art, Ohio ^[*]
B1.2.1.15.	Hodgson Collections ^[*]
B1.2.2.	Gilgit Manuscripts ^[*]
B1.2.2.1.	Delhi Collection ^[*]
B1.2.2.2.	Srinagar Collection ^[*]
B1.2.2.3.	Ujjain Collection ^[*]
B1.2.3.	Central Asian Manuscripts ^[*]
B1.2.3.1.	Bodleian Libraries Collections ^[*]
B1.2.3.1.1.	Bower Manuscripts ^[*]
B1.2.3.1.2.	Weber Manuscripts ^[*]
B1.2.3.1.3.	Godfrey and Macartney Manuscripts ^[*]
B1.2.3.2.	British Library Collections ^[*]
B1.2.3.2.1.	Stein Collection ^[*]

B1.2.3.2.2.	Hoernle Collection ^[*]
B1.2.3.3.	Francke/Kölber Collection ^[*]
B1.2.3.4.	[Missing Number]
B1.2.3.5.	Mannerheim Collection ^[*]
B1.2.3.6.	Otani Collection (大谷コレクション) ^[*]
B1.2.3.7.	Pelliot Collection ^[*]
B1.2.3.8.	St. Petersburg Collections ^[*]
B1.2.3.8.1.	Petrovsky Collection ^[*]
B1.2.3.8.2.	Malov Collection ^[*]
B1.2.3.8.3.	Merv Manuscripts ^[*]
B1.2.3.8.4.	Blockprints from Khara-khoto (Kozlov Collection) ^[*]
B1.2.3.9.	Trinkler Collection ^[*]
B1.2.3.10.	Collections in China ^[*]
B1.2.3.10.1.	Arthur M. Sackler Museum of Art and Archaeology, Peking University, Peking ^[*]
B1.2.3.10.2.	Dunhuang Academy (敦煌研究院), Gansu ^[*]
B1.2.3.10.3.	National Library of China (中国国家図書館), Peking ^[*]
B1.2.3.11.	Collections in U.S.A. ^[*]
B1.2.3.11.1.	Crosby Collection ^[*]
B1.2.3.11.2.	Huntington Collection ^[*]
B1.2.3.12.	Turfan Collections ^[*]
B1.2.3.12.1.	Berlin Collection ^[*]
B1.2.3.12.1.1.	Spitzer Manuscript ^[*]
B1.2.3.12.2.	Central Library of Istanbul University Collection ^[*]
B1.2.4.	Gandhāran Manuscripts ^[*]
B1.2.4.1.	British Library Collection ^[*]
B1.2.4.2.	Senior Collection ^[*]
B1.2.4.3.	Schøyen Collection ^[*]
B1.2.4.3.1.	Hackin Collection ^[*]
B1.2.4.4.	Bajaur Collection ^[*]
B1.2.4.5.	Split Collection ^[*]
B1.2.4.6.	Library of Congress Collection ^[*]
B1.2.4.7.	University of Sydney Collection ^[*]
B1.2.4.8.	Collections in Japan ^[*]
B1.2.4.8.1.	Hirayama Ikuo (平山郁夫) Collection ^[*]
B1.2.5.	Buddhist Sanskrit Manuscript Fragments and Traditional Studies in Japan ^[*]
B1.2.5.1.	Chionji Temple (知恩寺), Kyoto ^[*]
B1.2.5.2.	Gyokusenji Temple (玉泉寺), Kusatsu, Sjiga Prefecture ^[*]
B1.2.5.3.	Hōryūji Temple (法隆寺), Nara ^[*]
B1.2.5.4.	Kōkiji Temple (高貴寺), Osaka ^[*]
B1.2.5.5.	Kongō-sammai-in Temple (金剛三昧院), Koya ^[*]
B1.2.5.6.	Kōyasan Hōjuin (高野山宝寿院), Koya ^[*]
B1.2.5.7.	Kōzanji Temple (高山寺), Kyoto ^[*]
B1.2.5.8.	Seiryōji Temple (清凉寺), Kyoto ^[*]
B1.2.5.9.	Shitennōji Temple (四天王寺), Osaka ^[*]
B1.2.5.10.	Shōjū Raigōji Temple (聖衆来迎寺), Otsu, Sjiga Prefecture ^[*]

B1.2.5.11.	Tōji Temple (東寺), Kyoto ^[*]
B1.2.6.	Miscellaneous ^[*]
B2.	General Works ^[*]
B2.1.	E-Texts ^[*]
B3.	Specific Works ^[*]
B3.1.	Early Buddhist Texts ^[*]
B3.1.1.	Vinaya Texts ^[*]
B3.1.1.1.	Vinayavastu or Vinayavastv-āgama ^[*]
B3.1.2.	Buddhist Narrative Texts ^[*]
B3.1.2.1.	Lalitavistara ^[*]
B3.1.2.2.	Mahāvastu-avadāna ^[*]
B3.1.2.3.	Bodhisattvāvadānakalpalatā ^[*]
B3.2.	Mahāyāna Texts ^[*]
B3.2.1.	Prajñāpāramitā Texts ^[*]
B3.2.1.1.	*Mahā-prajñāpāramitā ^[*]
B3.2.1.2.	Vajracchedikā prajñāpāramitā-sūtra ^[*]
B3.2.1.2.1	Chinese Version ^[*]
B3.2.1.2.2	Tibetan Version ^[*]
B3.2.1.3.	Prajñāpāramitā-ratnaguṇasaṃcayagāthā ^[*]
B3.2.1.4.	Prajñāpāramitā-hṛdaya-sūtra ^[*]
B3.2.1.4.1.	Chinese Version ^[*]
B3.2.1.4.2.	Tibetan Version ^[*]
B3.2.1.5.	Saptaśatikā prajñāpāramitā-sūtra ^[*]
B3.2.1.6.	Pañcaśatikā prajñāpāramitā-sūtra ^[*]
B3.2.1.7.	Aṣṭasāhasrikā prajñāpāramitā-sūtra ^[*]
B3.2.1.7.1.	Tibetan Version ^[*]
B3.2.1.7.2.	Mongolian Version ^[*]
B3.2.1.8.	Pañcaviṃśatisāhasrikā prajñāpāramitā-sūtra ^[*]
B3.2.2.	Saddharmapuṇḍarīka-sūtra ^[*]
B3.2.2.1.	Mongolian Version ^[*]
B3.2.2.2.	Chinese Version ^[*]
B3.2.2.3.	Xixia Version ^[*]
B3.2.3.	Vimalakīrtinirdeśa-sūtra ^[*]
B3.2.3.1.	Chinese Version ^[*]
B3.2.3.2.	Xixia Version ^[*]
B3.2.4.	Buddhāvataṃsaka-sūtra ^[*]
B3.2.4.1.	Daśabhūmika-sūtra ^[*]
B3.2.4.2.	Bhadracarī-praṇidhāna ^[*]
B3.2.5.	Ratnakūṭa ^[*]
B3.2.5.1.	Bodhisattva-piṭaka ^[*]
B3.2.5.2.	Kāśyapaparivarta ^[*]
B3.2.5.3.	Ratnarāśi-sūtra ^[*]
B3.2.5.4.	Three Sūtras of Pure Land Buddhism ^[*]
B3.2.5.4.1.	Larger Sukhāvativyūha-sūtra (無量壽經 Wuliangshou jing) ^[*]
B3.2.5.4.2.	Smaller Sukhāvativyūha-sūtra (阿彌陀經 Emituo jing) ^[*]
B3.2.5.4.3.	Guan wuliangshou jing (觀無量壽經) ^[*]

B3.2.5.5.	Achufoguo jing (阿闍佉国经) ^[*]
B3.2.6.	Mahāsaṃnipāta-sūtra ^[*]
B3.2.6.1.	Ratnaketuparivarta ^[*]
B3.2.7.	Sūtra Collection ^[*]
B3.2.7.1.	Bhadrakalpika-sūtra ^[*]
B3.2.7.2.	Karuṇāpuṇḍarīka-sūtra ^[*]
B3.2.7.3.	Lankāvatāra-sūtra ^[*]
B3.2.7.4.	Ratnamegha-sūtra ^[*]
B3.2.7.5.	Samādhirāja-sūtra ^[*]
B3.2.8.	Esoteric Buddhist Texts ^[*]
B3.2.8.1.	Nayatrayapradīpa ^[*]
B3.2.8.2.	Mañjuśrīmūlakalpa ^[*]
B3.2.8.3.	Saṃpuṭodbhava-tantra ^[*]
B3.2.8.4.	Vairocanaḥhisambodhi-sūtra ^[*]
B3.3.	Abhidharma Texts ^[*]
B3.3.1.	Abhidharmakośa ^[*]
B3.3.1.1.	Citations ^[*]
B3.4.	Madhyamaka Texts ^[*]
B3.4.1.	Bodhicaryāvatāra ^[*]
B3.5.	Yogācāra Texts ^[*]
B3.5.1.	Ratnagoṭravibhāga ^[*]
B3.5.1.1.	Tibetan Version ^[*]
B3.5.2.	Samdhinirmocanasūtra ^[*]
B3.5.2.1.	Tibetan Version ^[*]
B3.5.3.	Mahāyānasūtrālamkāra ^[*]
B3.5.4.	Abhisamayālamkāra ^[*]
B3.5.5.	Abhidharmasamuccaya ^[*]
B3.6.	Buddhist Epistemological and Logical Texts ^[*]
B3.7.	Buddhist Letters ^[*]
B3.8.	Dates of the Buddha ^[*]
B3.9.	Buddhist Inscriptions ^[*]
C. Pāli and Related Buddhist Texts ^[*]	
C1.	Collections ^[*]
C1.1.	Generalia ^[*]
C1.2.	Catalogue References ^[*]
C1.2.1.	Burma ^[*]
C1.2.1.1.	The Kuthodaw Pagoda, Mandalay ^[*]
C1.2.1.2.	National Library, Yangon ^[*]
C1.2.1.3.	Thar-Lay (South) Monastery, Inlay Lake, Shan State ^[*]
C1.2.1.4.	U Pho Thi Library, Saddhammajotika Monastery, Thaton ^[*]
C1.2.1.5.	Yadanabon University, Mandalay ^[*]
C1.2.2.	Cambodia ^[*]
C1.2.2.1.	Vatt Phum Thmei, Kompong Cham ^[*]
C1.2.3.	Canada ^[*]
C1.2.4.	China ^[*]
C1.2.4.1.	Ethnic Library of China (中国民族图书馆), Peking ^[*]

<Taiwan> ^[*]	
C1.2.4.2.	Chung-hwa Institute of Buddhist Studies (中華佛學研究所), Taipei ^[*]
C1.2.4.3.	National Palace Museum (故宮博物院), Taipei ^[*]
C1.2.5.	Denmark ^[*]
C1.2.5.1.	Royal Danish Library, Copenhagen ^[*]
C1.2.6.	France ^[*]
C1.2.6.1.	Bibliothèque nationale de France, Paris ^[*]
C1.2.6.2.	École Française d'Extrême-Orient, Paris ^[*]
C1.2.6.3.	Société Asiatique, Paris ^[*]
C1.2.7.	Germany ^[*]
C1.2.7.1.	Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, München ^[*]
C1.2.7.2.	Nordsee Museum, Husum ^[*]
C1.2.8.	India ^[*]
C1.2.8.1.	Adyar Library and Research Centre, Chennai ^[*]
C1.2.8.2.	Asiatic Society, Kolkata ^[*]
C1.2.8.3.	National Museum, New Delhi ^[*]
C1.2.8.4.	Provincial Museum, Lucknow ^[*]
C1.2.8.5.	Bishop's College Library, Kolkata ^[*]
C1.2.9.	Ireland ^[*]
C1.2.9.1.	Chester Beatty Library, Dublin ^[*]
C1.2.9.2.	Trinity College, Dublin ^[*]
C1.2.10.	Italy ^[*]
C1.2.10.1.	University of Naples "L'Orientale", Naples ^[*]
C1.2.11.	Japan ^[*]
C1.2.11.1.	Nittaiji Temple (日泰寺), Nagoya ^[*]
C1.2.11.2.	National Museum of Ethnology (国立民族学博物館), Osaka ^[*]
C1.2.11.3.	Otani University Library (大谷大学図書館), Kyoto ^[*]
C1.2.11.4.	Sanneji Temple (三会寺), Yokohama ^[*]
C1.2.11.5.	Toyo Bunko (東洋文庫), Tokyo ^[*]
C1.2.12.	Laos ^[*]
C1.2.12.1.	Vat Saen Sukharam, Luang Prabang ^[*]
C1.2.12.2.	Vat Si Bun Hüang, Luang Prabang ^[*]
C1.2.13.	Nepal ^[*]
C1.2.13.1.	National Archives, Kathmandu ^[*]
C1.2.14.	The Netherlands ^[*]
C1.2.14.1.	National Museum of Ethnology, Leiden ^[*]
C1.2.15.	Russia ^[*]
C1.2.15.1.	National Library of Russia, St. Petersburg ^[*]
C1.2.15.2.	Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg, St. Petersburg ^[*]
C1.2.16.	Sri Lanka ^[*]
C1.2.16.1.	National Museum, Colombo ^[*]
C1.2.16.2.	Library of Vijayasundaramaya Asgiriya, Kandy ^[*]
C1.2.16.3.	Oriental Library, Kandy ^[*]
C1.2.16.4.	University of Peradenia, Peradenia ^[*]
C1.2.16.5.	University of Kelania, Kelania ^[*]

C1.2.16.6.	National Library of Sri Lanka, Colombo ^[*]
C1.2.16.7.	Other Collections ^[*]
C1.2.17.	Sweden ^[*]
C1.2.17.1.	National Library, Stockholm (Baron Nordenskiöld Collection) ^[*]
C1.2.18.	Switzerland ^[*]
C1.2.18.1.	Bernisches Historisches Museum, Bern ^[*]
C1.2.19.	Thailand ^[*]
C1.2.19.1.	National Library, Bangkok ^[*]
C1.2.19.2.	Siam Society, Bangkok ^[*]
C1.2.19.3.	Vat Phra Jetuphon Vimol Mangklaram (Vat Po), Bangkok ^[*]
C1.2.19.4.	Vat Hong Ratanaram Rajavaravihan, Thonburi ^[*]
C1.2.19.5.	Vat Lat, Petchaburi District ^[*]
C1.2.19.6.	Vat Mahāthāt, Yasothon Province ^[*]
C1.2.19.7.	Vat Ratchasittharam, Thonburi ^[*]
C1.2.19.8.	Vat Yai Suvannaram, Phetchaburi ^[*]
C1.2.19.9.	Northern Thailand ^[*]
C1.2.19.9.1.	Vat Lai Hin, near Lampang ^[*]
C1.2.19.10.	Pāli Texts in Thailand ^[*]
C1.2.19.11.	Flagile Palm Leaves Collection ^[*]
C1.2.20.	U.K. ^[*]
C1.2.20.1.	Bodleian Libraries, Oxford ^[*]
C1.2.20.2.	British Library, London ^[*]
C1.2.20.3.	Cambridge University Library, Cambridge ^[*]
C1.2.20.3.1.	Christ's College, Cambridge University, Cambridge ^[*]
C1.2.20.4.	The John Rylands University Library, Manchester ^[*]
C1.2.20.5.	Royal Asiatic Society, London ^[*]
C1.2.20.6.	School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, London ^[*]
C1.2.20.7.	Wellcome Institute for the History of Medicine, London ^[*]
C1.2.21.	U.S.A. ^[*]
C1.2.21.1.	The Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley ^[*]
C1.2.21.2.	Brown University Library, Providence, R. I. ^[*]
C1.2.21.3.	Harvard Art Museums, Cambridge, MA ^[*]
C1.2.21.4.	Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. ^[*]
C1.2.21.5.	Northern Illinois University Libraries, DeKalb ^[*]
C1.2.21.6.	Pennsylvania University Libraries, Philadelphia ^[*]
C1.2.21.7.	Princeton University Library, Princeton ^[*]
C1.2.22.	Vatican ^[*]
C1.2.22.1.	Vatican Library ^[*]
C1.2.23.	Miscellaneous ^[*]
C2.	General Works ^[*]
C3.	Specific Works ^[*]
C3.1.	Dhammapada ^[*]
C3.2.	Suttanipāta ^[*]
C3.3.	Jātaka ^[*]
C3.3.1.	Paññāsajātaka (Apocryphal Text) ^[*]
C3.4.	Kammavācā ^[*]

C3.5.	Milindapañha ^[*]
C3.6.	Commentarial Texts ^[*]
C3.7.	Ānisaṃsa Texts ^[*]
D. Tibetan Buddhist texts ^[*]	
D1.	Kanjur and Tanjur ^[*]
D1.1.	Generalia ^[*]
D1.1.1.	Transmission of the Kanjur and Tanjur ^[*]
D1.1.1.1.	Works by Helmut Eimer ^[*]
D1.1.1.2.	Works by Other Scholars ^[*]
D1.1.1.2.1.	Kanjur ^[*]
D1.1.1.2.2.	Tanjur ^[*]
D1.1.1.2.3.	Kanjur and Tanjur ^[*]
D1.2.	Catalogue References ^[*]
D1.2.1.	Cone (Co ne) Kanjur and Tanjur [Blockprint] ^[*]
D1.2.1.1.	Toyo Bunko (東洋文庫), Tokyo ^[*]
D1.2.1.2.	Library of Congress, Washington D.C. ^[*]
D1.2.2.	Derge (sDe dge) Kanjur and Tanjur [Blockprint] ^[*]
D1.2.2.1.	Tohoku University (東北大学), Sendai ^[*]
D1.2.2.2.	Koyasan University (高野山大学), Koya ^[*]
D1.2.2.3.	University of Oslo Library, Oslo ^[*]
D1.2.2.4.	Oriental Institute, Prague ^[*]
D1.2.3.	Dolpo MS Kanjur ^[*]
D1.2.4.	Ganden (dGa' ldan) or "Golden Manuscript" Tanjur ^[*]
D1.2.5.	Gondhla Proto-Kanjur ^[*]
D1.2.6.	Lhasa (lHa sa) Kanjur [Blockprint] ^[*]
D1.2.6.1.	Faculty of Letters, University of Tokyo (東京大学文学部), Tokyo ^[*]
D1.2.6.2.	Nava Nalanda Mahavihara, Nalanda ^[*]
D1.2.7.	Lithang (Li thang) or 'Jang Sa tham Kanjur [Blockprint] ^[*]
D1.2.8.	London MS Kanjur ^[*]
D1.2.9.	Mustang MS Kanjur and Tanjur ^[*]
D1.2.10.	Narthang (sNar thang) Kanjur and Tanjur [Blockprint] ^[*]
D1.2.10.1.	Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin - Preussischer Kulturbesitz, Berlin ^[*]
D1.2.10.2.	Taisho University (大正大学), Tokyo ^[*]
D1.2.10.3.	University of Tokyo Library (東京大学総合図書館), Tokyo ^[*]
D1.2.11.	Newark MS Kanjur ^[*]
D1.2.12.	O rgyan gling or Tawang MS Kanjur ^[*]
D1.2.13.	Edition of Kanjur prepared under the Yongle (永樂) Emperor [Blockprint] ^[*]
D1.2.14.	Edition of Kanjur and Kanjur Supplement prepared under the Wanli (万曆) Emperor [Blockprint] ^[*]
D1.2.15.	Taipei MS Kanjur ^[*]
D1.2.16.	Berlin MS Kanjur ^[*]
D1.2.17.	Peking Edition of the Kanjur prepared in 1684/92 under the Kangxi (康熙) Emperor [Blockprint] ^[*]
D1.2.18.	Peking Edition of Kanjur Printed in 1700 ^[*]
D1.2.19.	Peking Edition of Kanjur and Tanjur Prepared in 1737 Under the Qianlong (乾隆) Emperor ^[*]

D1.2.19.1.	Otani University Library (大谷大学図書館), Kyoto ^[*]
D1.2.19.2.	Bibliothèque nationale de France, Paris ^[*]
D1.2.19.2.1.	Kanjur ^[*]
D1.2.19.2.2.	Tanjur ^[*]
D1.2.20.	Phug brag MS Kanjur ^[*]
D1.2.21.	Ra rgya Kanjur ^[*]
D1.2.22.	Shey Palace MS Kanjur (Shel mkhar bris ma) ^[*]
D1.2.23.	Stog (sTog) Palace MS Kanjur ^[*]
D1.2.24.	Tabo MS Collection ^[*]
D1.2.25.	Tholing MS Kanjur ^[*]
D1.2.26.	Tokyo or Kawaguchi MS Kanjur ^[*]
D1.2.27.	Ulan Bator MS Kanjur ^[*]
D1.2.28.	Urga Kanjur ^[*]
D1.2.28.1.	Academy of Indian Culture, New Delhi ^[*]
D1.2.29.	Hanle MS Collection ^[*]
D1.2.30.	Bhutan Kanjurs ^[*]
D1.2.30.1.	Chizhi MS Kanjur ^[*]
D1.2.30.2.	Dodedrak MS Kanjur ^[*]
D1.2.30.3.	Dongkarla MS Kanjur ^[*]
D1.2.30.4.	Gangteng MS Kanjur ^[*]
D1.2.30.5.	Neyphug MS Kanjur ^[*]
D1.2.30.6.	Thadrak MS Kanjur ^[*]
D1.2.30.7.	Phajoding I Kanjur ^[*]
D1.2.30.8.	Phajoding II Kanjur ^[*]
D1.3.	Old Catalogues ^[*]
D1.3.1.	'Phang-thang-ma ^[*]
D1.3.2.	lDan-dkar-ma (lHan-dkar-ma) ^[*]
D1.3.3.	Catalogue Section of Bu-ston's History of Buddhism: 1322 ^[*]
D1.3.4.	Catalogue of the Tantra Section by Bu-ston: 1339 ^[*]
D1.3.5.	Catalogue of the Tanjur by Bu-ston: 1335 ^[*]
D1.3.6.	Catalogue of bsTan-pa-rgyas-pa-rgyan-gyi-nyi-'od by bCom-ldan Rig-pa'i-ral-gri (1227-1305): the late 1260s or early 1270s ^[*]
D1.3.7.	Catalogue of the old Narthang Tanjur by dBus-pa-blo-gsal: An early 14th century ^[*]
D1.3.8.	Catalogue of the Tshal-pa Tanjur by dGe-'dun rin-chen: 1317-1323 ^[*]
D2.	Collections ^[*]
D2.1	Generalia ^[*]
D2.2.	Catalogue References ^[*]
D2.2.1.	Austria ^[*]
D2.2.1.1.	Weltmuseum Wien, Vienna ^[*]
D2.2.2.	Belgium ^[*]
D2.2.2.1.	Katholieke Universiteitsbibliotheek Leuven, Leuven ^[*]
D2.2.2.2.	Museum aan de Stroom, Antwerpen ^[*]
D2.2.3.	Bhutan ^[*]
D2.2.3.1.	National Library & Archives of Bhutan, Thimphu ^[*]
D2.2.3.2.	Ogyen Choling Foundation, Bumthang ^[*]

D2.2.4.	China ^[*]
D2.2.4.1.	A-mchog-dgon-dga'-ldan-chos-'khor-gling-gi-par-khang, Qinghai ^[*]
D2.2.4.2.	Bla-brang-dgon-pa, Gansu ^[*]
D2.2.4.3.	'Bras-spungs-dgon, Lhasa ^[*]
D2.2.4.4.	Bye-mkhar-chos-sde (切嘎曲德寺), Lhasa ^[*]
D2.2.4.5.	Cultural Relics Office of Hengshan (湖南省衡山文化財局), Hunan ^[*]
D2.2.4.6.	sDe-dge-par-khang, Sichuan ^[*]
D2.2.4.7.	mDzod-dge-sgar-gsar, Amdo ^[*]
D2.2.4.8.	Ethnic Library of China (中国民族図書館), Peking ^[*]
D2.2.4.9.	dGa'-ldan-phun-tshogs-gling, Lhasa ^[*]
D2.2.4.10.	sKu-'bum-dgon, Qinghai ^[*]
D2.2.4.11.	Ngor-dgon-pa, Shigatse ^[*]
D2.2.4.12.	Northwest Minzu University (西北民族大学), Gansu ^[*]
D2.2.4.13.	dPal-spungs-dgon-pa, Sichuan ^[*]
D2.2.4.14.	Potala Palace (布達拉宮), Lhasa ^[*]
D2.2.4.15.	Sa-skya-dgon-pa, Shigatse ^[*]
D2.2.4.16.	Tibeian Autonomous Region Library (西藏自治区図書館), Lhasa ^[*]
D2.2.4.17.	University of Tibet Library, Lhasa ^[*]
D2.2.4.18.	Zhol-par-khang, Lhasa ^[*]
D2.2.5.	Czech ^[*]
D2.2.5.1.	Oriental Institute, Prague ^[*]
D2.2.6.	Denmark ^[*]
D2.2.6.1.	Royal Danish Library, Copenhagen ^[*]
D2.2.7.	Finland ^[*]
D2.2.8.	France ^[*]
D2.2.8.1.	Bibliothèque de l'Institut de France, Paris ^[*]
D2.2.8.2.	Bibliothèque nationale de France, Paris ^[*]
D2.2.8.3.	École Pratique des Hautes Études, Paris ^[*]
D2.2.8.4.	Société Asiatique, Paris ^[*]
D2.2.9.	Germany ^[*]
D2.2.9.1.	Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, München ^[*]
D2.2.9.2.	GRASSI Museum für Völkerkunde zu Leipzig, Leipzig ^[*]
D2.2.9.3.	Linden-Museum Stuttgart, Staatliches Museum für Völkerkunde, Stuttgart ^[*]
D2.2.9.4.	Reiss-Engelhorn-Museen, Mannheim ^[*]
D2.2.9.5.	Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin - Preussischer Kulturbesitz, Berlin ^[*]
D2.2.9.6.	Universität Bonn, Bonn ^[*]
D2.2.9.7.	Universitätsbibliothek Leipzig, Leipzig ^[*]
D2.2.9.8.	Sächsische Landesbibliothek - Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek Dresden (SLUB), Dresden ^[*]
D2.2.9.9.	Württembergische Landesbibliothek, Stuttgart ^[*]
D2.2.10.	Hungary ^[*]
D2.2.10.1.	Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Budapest ^[*]
D2.2.11.	India ^[*]
D2.2.11.1.	Bihar Research Society, Patna ^[*]
D2.2.11.2.	Bishop's College Library, Kolkata ^[*]
D2.2.11.3.	Library of Tibetan Works & Archives, Dharamsala ^[*]

D2.2.12.	Ireland ^[*]
D2.2.12.1.	Chester Beatty Library, Dublin ^[*]
D2.2.13.	Italy ^[*]
D2.2.13.1.	Museum of Chinese Art and Ethnography, Parma ^[*]
D2.2.13.2.	Tucci Collection, Rome ^[*]
D2.2.14.	Japan ^[*]
D2.2.14.1.	Jōrakuji Temple (常楽寺), Hamamatsu ^[*]
D2.2.14.2.	Naritasan Institute for Buddhist Studies (成田山仏教研究所), Narita ^[*]
D2.2.14.3.	National Museum of Ethnology (国立民族学博物館), Osaka ^[*]
D2.2.14.4.	Otani University Library (大谷大学図書館), Kyoto ^[*]
D2.2.14.5.	Rissho University, Shinagawa Library (立正大学品川図書館), Tokyo ^[*]
D2.2.14.6.	Ryukoku University Library (龍谷大学図書館), Kyoto ^[*]
D2.2.14.7.	Sakai Collection (酒井コレクション), Koyasan ^[*]
D2.2.14.8.	Taisho University, Institute for Comparative Studies of Buddhism (大正大学総合仏教研究所), Tokyo ^[*]
D2.2.14.9.	Tohoku University (東北大学), Sendai ^[*]
D2.2.14.10.	Toyo Bunko (東洋文庫), Tokyo ^[*]
D2.2.14.11.	Faculty of Letters, University of Tokyo (東京大学文学部), Tokyo ^[*]
D2.2.15.	Lithuania ^[*]
D2.2.15.1.	Kowalewski Collection ^[*]
D2.2.15.2.	M. K. Čiurlionis National Museum of Art, Kaunas ^[*]
D2.2.16.	Mongolia ^[*]
D2.2.16.1.	Gandan Tegchenling Monastery, Ulaanbaatar ^[*]
D2.2.16.2.	Khovd State University, Khovd ^[*]
D2.2.16.3.	Mongolian Academy of Sciences, Ulaanbaatar ^[*]
D2.2.17.	Nepal ^[*]
D2.2.17.1.	National Archives, Kathmandu ^[*]
D2.2.18.	The Netherlands ^[*]
D2.2.18.1.	Kern Institute, Leiden ^[*]
D2.2.19.	Poland ^[*]
D2.2.19.1.	Jagiellonian Library, Cracow ^[*]
D2.2.19.2.	Pomeranian Library, Szczecin ^[*]
D2.2.20.	Russia ^[*]
D2.2.20.1.	Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg ^[*]
D2.2.20.2.	National Library of Russia, St. Petersburg ^[*]
D2.2.20.3.	St. Petersburg State University Library, St. Petersburg ^[*]
D2.2.20.4.	<Republic Buryatia> ^[*]
D2.2.20.4.1.	Institute for Mongolian, Buddhist and Tibetan Studies, Siberian Branch of Russian Academy of Sciences, Ulan-Ude ^[*]
D2.2.20.5.	<Republic Kalmykia> ^[*]
D2.2.20.5.1.	Kalmyk Scientific Center (Formerly Kalmyk Institute for Humanities), Russian Academy of Sciences, Elista ^[*]
D2.2.20.6.	<Republic of Tatarstan> ^[*]
D2.2.20.6.1.	State Archive of the Republic of Tatarstan, Kazan ^[*]
D2.2.20.7.	<Republic of Tuva> ^[*]

D2.2.20.7.1.	National Museum of the Republic of Tuva, Kyzyl ^[*]
D2.2.21.	Sweden ^[*]
D2.2.21.1.	Museum of Ethnography, Stockholm ^[*]
D2.2.21.2.	Uppsala University Library, Uppsala ^[*]
D2.2.22.	Switzerland ^[*]
D2.2.22.1.	Bernisches Historisches Museum, Bern ^[*]
D2.2.22.2.	Tibet-Institut Rikon, Rikon ^[*]
D2.2.23.	Ukraine ^[*]
D2.2.23.1.	Municipal O. V. Bleshchunov Museum of Private Collections, Odessa ^[*]
D2.2.24.	U.K. ^[*]
D2.2.24.1.	Bodleian Libraries, Oxford ^[*]
D2.2.24.2.	British Library, London ^[*]
D2.2.24.3.	Cambridge University Library, Cambridge ^[*]
D2.2.24.4.	The John Rylands University Library, Manchester ^[*]
D2.2.24.5.	Royal Asiatic Society, London ^[*]
D2.2.24.6.	Victoria and Albert Museum, London ^[*]
D2.2.24.7.	Wellcome Institute for the History of Medicine, London ^[*]
D2.2.24.8.	World Museum, Liverpool ^[*]
D2.2.25.	U.S.A. ^[*]
D2.2.25.1.	Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago ^[*]
D2.2.25.2.	(The Former) Institute for Advanced Studies of World Religions, New York ^[*]
D2.2.25.3.	Indiana University Libraries, Bloomington ^[*]
D2.2.25.4.	Library of Congress, Washington D.C. ^[*]
D2.2.25.5.	Newark Museum, Newark ^[*]
D2.2.25.6.	East Asian Collection, University of Chicago, Chicago ^[*]
D2.2.25.7.	University Libraries, University of Washington, Seattle ^[*]
D2.2.25.8.	University of Wisconsin Libraries, Madison ^[*]
D2.2.25.9.	Yale University Library, New Haven ^[*]
D3.	Specific Works ^[*]
D3.1.	Collected Works ^[*]
D3.1.1.	Sectarians and Others ^[*]
D3.1.1.1.	A-kyā, III, bLo-bzang-'jam-dbyangs-rgya-mtsho, 1768-1816 ^[*]
D3.1.1.2.	A-lag-sha-lha-btsun bLo-bzang-bstan-pa'i-mgon-po, circa 19th century ^[*]
D3.1.1.3.	'Jam-mgon-kong-sprul Blo-gros-mtha'-yas, 1813-1899 ^[*]
D3.1.1.4.	Karma-'phrin-las-pa, 1456-1539 ^[*]
D3.1.2.	bKa'-brgyud-pa ^[*]
D3.1.3.	bKa'-gdams-pa ^[*]
D3.1.3.1.	rNgog Blo-ldan-shes-rab, 1059-1109 ^[*]
D3.1.3.2.	Phywa-pa Chos-kyi-sengge, 1109-1169 ^[*]
D3.1.3.3.	rGyal-sras Thogs-med-bzang-po-dpal, 1295-1369 ^[*]
D3.1.3.4.	Paṅ-chen Ye-shes-rtse-mo, 1433-? ^[*]
D3.1.4.	Bo-dong-pa ^[*]
D3.1.4.1.	Bo-dong-paṅ-chen Phyogs-las-rnam-rgyal, 1376-1451 ^[*]
D3.1.5.	dGe-lugs-pa ^[*]
D3.1.5.1.	Tsong-kha-pa bLo-bzang-grags-pa, 1357-1419 ^[*]

D3.1.5.2.	Gung-ru rGyal-mtshan-bzang-po, 1383-1450 ^[*]
D3.1.5.3	'Jam-dbyangs-bzhad-pa, I, Ngag-dbang-brtson-'grus, 1648-1721/1722 ^[*]
D3.1.5.4.	bSe-tshang, I, Ngag-dbang-bkra-shis, 1678-1738 ^[*]
D3.1.5.5.	Sum-pa-mkhan-po Ye-shes-dpal-'byor, 1704-1788 ^[*]
D3.1.5.6.	Gung-thang, III, dKon-mchog-bstan-pa'i-sgron-me, 1762-1823 ^[*] Thu'u-bkwan, III, Blo-bzang-chos-kyi-nyi-ma, 1737-1802 ^[*]
D3.1.5.7.	Nyi-ma-thang-slob-dpon Shes-rab-sbyin-pa, fl. around 18th century ^[*]
D3.1.6.	Jo-nang-pa ^[*]
D3.1.6.1.	Dol-po-pa Shes-rab-rgyal-mtshan, 1292-1361 ^[*]
D3.1.6.2.	Zhang-ston bSod-nams-grags-pa, 1292-1370 ^[*]
D3.1.7.	rNying-ma-pa ^[*]
D3.1.7.1.	Padma-gling-pa, 1450-1521 ^[*]
D3.1.7.2.	mNga'-ris-gter-ston Gar-dbang-rdo-rje, 1640-1685 ^[*]
D3.1.7.3.	rGya-kong-mkhan-chen gZhan-phan-chos-kyi-snang-ba, 1871-1927 ^[*]
D3.1.8.	Sa-skya-pa ^[*]
D3.1.8.1.	Sa-skya-paṇḍita Kun-dga'-rgyal-mtshan, 1182-1251 ^[*]
D3.1.8.2.	Sa-skya-khri-chen, XXVII, Ngag-dbang-kun-dga'-bsod-nams, 1597-1659/1660 ^[*]
D3.1.8.3.	Bla-ma-dam-pa bSod-nams-rgyal-mtshan, 1312-1375 ^[*]
D3.2.	Historical Works ^[*]
D3.3.	History of Tibetan Literature ^[*]
D3.4.	Ma-ni-bka'-'bum ^[*]
D3.5.	Rin-chen-gter-mdzod-chen-mo ^[*]
D3.6.	gZungs-'dus (also gZungs-bsdus)/mDo-mang ^[*]
D3.7.	rNying-ma-rgyud-'bum ^[*]
D3.8.	Miscellaneous ^[*]
D3.8.1.	Colophon ^[*]
D3.8.2.	Gedan Sungrab Minyam Gyunphel Series ^[*]
D3.8.3.	Iconometrical Literature ^[*]
D3.8.4.	Databases ^[*]
D3.8.5.	Inscriptions ^[*]
D4.	Buddhist Texts from Dunhuang ^[*]
D4.1.	Stein Collection ^[*]
D4.2.	Pelliot Collection ^[*]
D4.3.	Krotkov Collection ^[*]
D4.4.	Collections in China ^[*]
D4.4.1.	Zhangye City Museum (張掖市博物館), Gansu ^[*] Gaotai County Museum (高台县博物館), Gansu ^[*]
D4.4.2.	Jiuquan Museum (酒泉市博物館), Gansu ^[*]
D4.4.3.	Gansu Provincial Library (甘肅省圖書館), Gansu ^[*]
D4.4.4.	Gansu Provincial Museum (甘肅省博物館), Gansu ^[*]
D4.4.5.	Maijishan Grottoes Art Research Institute (麥積山石窟藝術研究所), Gansu ^[*]
D4.4.6.	Northwest Minzu University (西北民族大学), Gansu ^[*]
D4.4.7.	Baolin Museum (宝林博物館), Chongqing ^[*]
D4.4.8.	National Library of China (中国国家圖書館), Peking ^[*]
D4.4.9.	Dunhuang Academy (敦煌研究院), Gansu ^[*]

D4.4.10.	Dunhuang Archives (敦煌市档案局所), Gansu ^[*]
D4.4.11.	Dunhuang Museum (敦煌市博物館), Gansu ^[*]
D4.4.12.	Wuwei County Museum (武威市博物館), Gansu ^[*]
D4.4.13.	Sichuan University Museum (四川大学博物館), Sichuan ^[*]
<Taiwan> ^[*]	
D4.4.14.	National Central Library (国家図書館), Taipei ^[*]
D4.5.	Otani Collection (大谷コレクション) ^[*]
D4.6.	General Works ^[*]
D4.7.	Chan Buddhist Texts ^[*]
D5.	Buddhist Texts from Other Central Asian Regions ^[*]
D5.1.	Berlin Collection ^[*]
D5.2.	St. Petersburg Collection ^[*]
D5.3.	Stein Collection ^[*]
D6.	Bonpo Publications ^[*]
E. Mongolian and Manchu Buddhist Texts ^[*]	
E1.	Mongolian Kanjur and Tanjur ^[*]
E1.1.	Generalia ^[*]
E1.2.	Catalogue References ^[*]
E1.2.1.	Printed Kanjur ^[*]
E1.2.1.1.	Bibliothèque nationale de France, Paris ^[*]
E1.2.1.2.	East Asian Library and the Gest Collection, Princeton University, Princeton ^[*]
E1.2.1.3.	Harvard-Yenching Library, Cambridge, MA ^[*]
E1.2.1.4.	Toyo Bunko (東洋文庫), Tokyo ^[*]
E1.2.2.	Manuscript Kanjur ^[*]
E1.2.2.1.	St. Petersburg State University Library, St. Petersburg ^[*]
E1.2.2.2.	Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg ^[*]
E1.2.2.3.	Institute for Mongolian, Buddhist and Tibetan Studies, Siberian Branch of Russian Academy of Sciences, Ulan-Ude ^[*]
E1.2.2.4.	National Library of Mongolia, Ulaanbaatar ^[*]
E1.2.2.5.	Inner Mongolia Academy of Social Science (内蒙古自治区社会科学院), Library, Huhu-hoto ^[*]
E1.2.2.6.	European Collections ^[*]
E1.2.3.	Tanjur ^[*]
E1.2.3.1.	Kyoto University (京都大学), Kyoto ^[*]
E1.2.3.2.	International Academy of Indian Culture, New Delhi ^[*]
E1.2.3.3.	St. Petersburg State University Library, St. Petersburg ^[*]
E1.2.4.	Kanjur and Tanjur ^[*]
E2.	Collections ^[*]
E2.1.	Generalia ^[*]
E2.2.	Catalogue References ^[*]
E2.2.1.	Austria ^[*]
E2.2.1.1.	National Library, Vienna ^[*]
E2.2.2.	Belgium ^[*]
E2.2.2.1.	Katholieke Universiteitsbibliotheek Leuven, Leuven ^[*]
E2.2.3.	China ^[*]

E2.2.3.1.	Dunhuang Academy (敦煌研究院), Gansu ^[*]
E2.2.3.2.	<Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Region> ^[*]
E2.2.3.3.	<Inner Mongolia> ^[*]
E2.2.4.	Czech ^[*]
E2.2.5.	Denmark ^[*]
E2.2.5.1.	Royal Danish Library, Copenhagen ^[*]
E2.2.6.	Finland ^[*]
E2.2.6.1.	Ramstedt Collection ^[*]
E2.2.7.	France ^[*]
E2.2.7.1.	Schilling von Canstadt Collection ^[*]
E2.2.7.2.	Bibliothèque nationale de France, Paris ^[*]
E2.2.8.	Germany ^[*]
E2.2.8.1.	Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin - Preussischer Kulturbesitz, Berlin ^[*]
E2.2.8.2.	Nordrhein-Westfälischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Düsseldorf ^[*]
E2.2.9.	Hungary ^[*]
E2.2.9.1.	Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Budapest ^[*]
E2.2.10.	Ireland ^[*]
E2.2.10.1.	Chester Beatty Library, Dublin ^[*]
E2.2.11.	Japan ^[*]
E2.2.11.1.	Institute for Comparative Studies of Buddhism, Taisho University, (大正大学総合仏教研究所), Tokyo ^[*]
E2.2.11.2.	Toyo Bunko (東洋文庫), Tokyo ^[*]
E2.2.12.	Lithuania ^[*]
E2.2.12.1.	Kowalewski Collection ^[*]
E2.2.13.	Mongolia ^[*]
E2.2.13.1.	Gandan Tegchenling Monastery, Ulaanbaatar ^[*]
E2.2.13.2.	Khovd State University, Khovd ^[*]
E2.2.13.3.	Mongolian Academy of Sciences, Ulaanbaatar ^[*]
E2.2.13.4.	Ts. Damdinsuren Memorial House, Ulaanbaatar ^[*]
E2.2.13.5.	National Library of Mongolia, Ulaanbaatar ^[*]
E2.2.13.6.	Dambadarjaa Monastery, Ulaanbaatar ^[*]
E2.2.14.	Norway ^[*]
E2.2.14.1.	University of Oslo Library, Oslo ^[*]
E2.2.15.	Russia ^[*]
E2.2.15.1.	Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg ^[*]
E2.2.15.2.	National Library of Russia, St. Petersburg ^[*]
E2.2.15.3.	State Museum of the History of Religion, St. Petersburg ^[*]
E2.2.15.4.	St. Petersburg State University Library, St. Petersburg ^[*]
E2.2.15.5.	<Republic Buryatia> ^[*]
E2.2.15.5.1.	Institute for Mongolian, Buddhist and Tibetan Studies, Siberian Branch of Russian Academy of Sciences, Ulan-Ude ^[*]
E2.2.15.6.	<Republic Kalmykia> ^[*]
E2.2.15.6.1.	Kalmyk Scientific Center (Formerly Kalmyk Institute for Humanities), Russian Academy of Sciences, Elista ^[*]
E2.2.15.7.	<Republic of Tatarstan> ^[*]

E2.2.15.7.1.	State Archive of the Republic of Tatarstan, Kazan ^[*]
E2.2.15.8.	<Republic of Tuva> ^[*]
E2.2.15.8.1.	National Museum of the Republic of Tuva, Kyzyl ^[*]
E2.2.16.	Sweden ^[*]
E2.2.16.1.	Hedin Collection ^[*]
E2.2.17.	Switzerland ^[*]
E2.2.17.1.	Bernisches Historisches Museum, Bern ^[*]
E2.2.17.2.	Richard Ernst Collection ^[*]
E2.2.18.	U.K. ^[*]
E2.2.18.1.	University of Aberdeen, Aberdeen ^[*]
E2.2.18.2.	Cambridge University Library, Cambridge ^[*]
E2.2.18.3.	Stein Collection ^[*]
E2.2.18.4.	The John Rylands University Library, Manchester ^[*]
E2.2.19.	U.S.A. ^[*]
E2.2.19.1.	C. V. Starr East Asian Library, University of California, Berkeley ^[*]
E2.2.19.2.	Harvard-Yenching Library, Cambridge, MA ^[*]
E2.2.19.3.	East Asian Collection, University of Chicago Library, Chicago ^[*]
E2.2.19.4.	University of Wisconsin Libraries, Madison ^[*]
E2.2.19.5.	Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. ^[*]
E3.	Manchu Buddhist Texts ^[*]
E3.1.	Quadrilingual collection of dhāraṇīs: Manchu, Chinese, Mongolian and Tibetan (滿漢蒙藏四體合璧大藏全呪) ^[*]
E3.2.	Dazangjing/Kanjur ^[*]
F. Buddhist Texts Written in Central Asian Languages ^[*]	
F1.1.	Generalia ^[*]
F1.2.	General Works Chiefly Published Since 1996 ^[*]
F2.	Sogdian Buddhist Texts ^[*]
F2.1.	Generalia ^[*]
F2.2.	Collections ^[*]
F2.2.1.	Berlin Collection ^[*]
F2.2.2.	Otani Collection (大谷コレクション) ^[*]
F2.2.3.	Pelliot Collection ^[*]
F2.2.4.	Stein Collection ^[*]
F2.2.5.	St. Petersburg Collection ^[*]
F2.2.6.	Mannerheim Collection ^[*]
F3.	Khotanese Buddhist Texts ^[*]
F3.1.	Generalia ^[*]
F3.2.	Collections ^[*]
F3.2.1.	China ^[*]
F3.2.1.1.	National Library of China (中国国家図書館), Peking ^[*]
F3.2.1.2.	Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Region Museum (新疆維吾爾自治區博物館), Ulmqi ^[*]
F3.2.2.	Pelliot Collection ^[*]
F3.2.3.	St. Petersburg Collection ^[*]
F3.2.4.	Stein Collection ^[*]
F3.2.5.	Mannerheim Collection ^[*]

F4.	Uighur Buddhist Texts ^[*]
F4.1.	Generalia ^[*]
F4.2.	Collections ^[*]
F4.2.1.	Berlin Collection ^[*]
F4.2.1.1.	Hermitage Museum, St. Petersburg ^[*]
F4.2.2.	Istanbul Collection ^[*]
F4.2.3.	China ^[*]
F4.2.4.	Otani Collection (大谷コレクション) ^[*]
F4.2.4.1.	Ryukoku University Library (龍谷大学図書館) ^[*]
F4.2.4.2.	Lushun Museum (旅順博物館), Dalian ^[*]
F4.2.5.	Pelliot Collection ^[*]
F4.2.6.	St. Petersburg Collection ^[*]
F4.2.7.	Hedin Collection ^[*]
F4.2.8.	Mannerheim Collection ^[*]
F4.2.9.	Tenri Collection ^[*]
F5.	Tocharian Buddhist Texts ^[*]
F5.1.	Generalia ^[*]
F5.2.	Collections ^[*]
F5.2.1.	Berlin Collection ^[*]
F5.2.2.	China ^[*]
F5.2.2.1.	Xinjiang Uygyr Autonomous Region Museum (新疆維吾爾自治區博物館), Urumchi ^[**]
F5.2.3.	Otani Collection (大谷コレクション) ^[*]
F5.2.3.1.	Lushun Museum (旅順博物館), Dalian ^[*]
F5.2.4.	Pelliot Collection ^[*]
F5.2.5.	St. Petersburg Collection ^[*]
F5.2.6.	Stein Collection ^[*]
F6.	Xixia Buddhist Texts ^[*]
F6.1.	Generalia ^[*]
F6.2.	Collections ^[*]
F6.2.1.	China ^[*]
F6.2.1.1.	National Library of China (中国国家図書館), Peking ^[*]
F6.2.1.2.	Institute of Archaeology and Cultural Relics of Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region (寧夏文物考古研究所), Ningxia ^[*]
F6.2.1.3.	Gansu Provincial Museum (甘肅省博物館), Gansu ^[*]
F6.2.1.4.	Guazhou County Museum (瓜州縣博物館), Gansu ^[*]
F6.2.1.5.	Lintao County Museum (臨洮縣博物館), Gansu ^[*]
F6.2.1.6.	Chinese Academy of Social Sciences (中国社会科学院), Peking ^[*]
F6.2.1.7.	Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region (寧夏回族自治区), Ningxia ^[*]
F6.2.1.7.1.	Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region Museum (寧夏回族自治区博物館), Ningxia ^[*]
F6.2.1.8.	Ningxia Youqitang (寧夏佑啓堂), Ningxia ^[*]
F6.2.1.9.	Wuwei Museum (武威市博物館), Gansu ^[*]
F6.2.1.10.	Chinese Academy of Cultural Heritage (中國文化遺產研究院), Peking ^[*]
F6.2.1.11.	Xianshi wenwu baohu kaogu yanjiuyuan (西安市文物保護考古研究院), Xian ^[*]
F6.2.1.12.	Inner Mongolia Institute of Archaeology and Cultural Relics (內蒙古自治區文物考古研究所), Huhu-hoto ^[*]

<Taiwan> ^[*]	
F6.2.1.13.	Academia Sinica (中央研究院), Taipei ^[*]
F6.2.2.	France ^[*]
F6.2.2.1.	Pelliot Collection ^[*]
F6.2.2.2.	Musée Guimet, Paris ^[*]
F6.2.3.	Japan ^[*]
F6.2.3.1.	National Museum of Ethnology (国立民族学博物館), Osaka ^[*]
F6.2.3.2.	Tenri Central Library (天理図書館), Tenri ^[*]
F6.2.3.3.	University of Tokyo Library (東京大学総合図書館), Tokyo ^[*]
F6.2.4.	Russia ^[*]
F6.2.4.1.	Kozlov Collection ^[*]
F6.2.4.1.1.	Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg ^[*]
F6.2.4.1.2.	Hermitage Museum, St. Petersburg ^[*]
F6.2.5.	Sweden ^[*]
F6.2.5.1.	Museum of Ethnography, Stockholm ^[*]
F6.2.6.	U.K. ^[*]
F6.2.6.1.	Stein Collection ^[*]
F6.2.7.	U.S.A. ^[*]
F6.2.7.1.	East Asian Library and the Gest Collection, Princeton University, Princeton ^[*]
G. Chinese Buddhist Texts^[*]	
G1.	Tripitaka (大藏經・一切經) ^[*]
G1.1.	Generalia ^[*]
G1.2.	Catalogue References ^[*]
G1.2.1.	開寶大藏經 (Kaibao Edition) ^[*]
G1.2.2.	高麗大藏經・初雕 (First Edition of Korean Tripitaka) ^[*]
G1.2.3.	高麗大藏經・再雕 (Second Edition of Korean Tripitaka) ^[*]
G1.2.3.1.	Bibliographical Survey on the 1st and 2nd Editions ^[*]
G1.2.4.	金版大藏經 (Jin Edition) ^[*]
G1.2.5.	契丹版大藏經 (Qidan Edition) ^[*]
G1.2.6.	房山石經 (Fangshan shijing) ^[*]
G1.2.7.	福州東禪大藏經 (Chongning Edition) ^[*]
G1.2.8.	福州毘廬大藏經 (Pilu Edition) ^[*]
G1.2.9.	思溪藏 (Sixi Edition) ^[*]
G1.2.9A.	湖州思溪圓覺禪院新雕大藏經 (Yuanjue Edition) ^[*]
G1.2.9B.	吉州思溪法寶資福禪寺大藏經 (Zifu Edition) ^[*]
G1.2.10.	平江府磧砂延聖院大藏經 (Qisha Edition) ^[*]
G1.2.11.	杭州路餘杭縣白雲宗南山大普寧寺大藏經 (Puning Edition) ^[*]
G1.2.12.	元代官刻本大藏經 (Yuan Dynasty Royal Edition) ^[*]
G1.2.13.	洪武南藏 (Hongwu Southern Edition) ^[*]
G1.2.14.	永樂南藏 (Yongle Southern Edition) ^[*]
G1.2.15.	永樂北藏 (Yongle Northern Edition) ^[*]
G1.2.16.	嘉興藏 (Jiaxing Edition) ^[*]
G1.2.17.	龍藏 (Long Edition) ^[*]
G1.2.18.	東叡山寬永寺一切經 (Tōeizan Kan'eiji Edition) ^[*]
G1.2.19.	黃檗版大藏經 (Ōbaku Edition) ^[*]

G1.2.20.	宗存版大藏經 (Shūzon Edition) ^[*]
<Modern Editions> ^[*]	
G1.2.21.	大日本校訂大藏經 (Dai-Nihon-kōtei-daizōkyō) ^[*]
G1.2.22.	日本校訂大藏經 (Nihon-kōtei-daizōkyō) ^[*]
G1.2.23.	大日本續藏經 (Dai-Nihon-zokuzōkyō) ^[*]
G1.2.24.	新纂大日本續藏經 (Shinsan Dai-Nihon-zokuzōkyō) ^[*]
G1.2.25.	大正新脩大藏經 (Taishō-shinshū-daizōkyō, Taishō Edition) ^[*]
G1.2.25A.	大正新脩大藏經勘同目錄 (昭和法寶總目錄 3) ^[*]
G1.2.25B.	續大正新脩大藏經總目錄 (昭和法寶總目錄 39) ^[*]
G1.2.26.	佛教藏 (Fojiao Edition) ^[*]
G1.2.27.	縮刷藏・卍字正續藏・大正藏 ^[*]
G1.2.28.	大正藏・卍字續藏・宋藏遺珍 ^[*]
G1.2.29.	磧砂藏・宋藏遺珍・嘉興藏・卍字續藏 ^[*]
G1.2.30.	磧砂藏・嘉興藏 ^[*]
G1.2.31.	藏外 ^[*]
G1.2.32.	新出土仏典 (Newly Discovered Buddhist Texts) ^[*]
G1.2.33.	石經 (Stone Sutras) ^[*]
G2.	Collections in Japan ^[*]
G2.1.	Generalia ^[*]
G2.2.	Catalogue References ^[*]
G2.2.1.	平等院 (Byōdōin), Kyoto ^[*]
G2.2.2.	知恩院 (Chion'in), Kyoto ^[*]
G2.2.2.1.	養鷗徹定 (Ugai Tetsujo) Collection ^[*]
G2.2.3.	智積院 (Chishakuin), Kyoto ^[*]
G2.2.4.	長滝寺 (Chōryūji), Gifu Prefecture ^[*]
G2.2.5.	醍醐寺 (Daigoji), Kyoto ^[*]
G2.2.6.	大門寺 (Daimonji), Osaka ^[*]
G2.2.7.	大東急記念文庫 (Dai-Tōkyū Kinen Bunko), Tokyo ^[*]
G2.2.8.	同朋大学 (Doho University), Nagoya ^[*]
G2.2.8.1.	同朋大学図書館 (Doho University Library), Nagoya ^[*]
G2.2.8.2.	同朋大学佛教文化研究所 (Buddhist Culture Institute, Doho University), Nagoya ^[*]
G2.2.9.	叡山文庫 (Eizan Bunko), Otsu ^[*]
G2.2.10.	護国寺 (Gokokuji), Tokyo ^[*]
G2.2.11.	長谷寺 (Hasedera), Nara Prefecture ^[*]
G2.2.12.	蓬戸山房文庫 (Hōko Sambō Library), Nagoya ^[*]
G2.2.13.	法然院 (Hōnen'in), Kyoto ^[*]
G2.2.14.	本源寺 (Hongenji), Aichi Prefecture ^[*]
G2.2.15.	法隆寺 (Hōryūji), Nara ^[*]
G2.2.16.	石井積翠軒文庫 (Ishii Sekisuiken Bunko), Tokyo ^[*]
G2.2.17.	石山寺 (Ishiyamadera), Otsu ^[*]
G2.2.18.	岩屋寺 (Iwayaji), Aichi Prefecture ^[*]
G2.2.19.	弥谷寺 (Iyadaniji), Kagawa Prefecture ^[*]
G2.2.20.	慈光寺 (Jikōji), Saitama Prefecture ^[*]
G2.2.21.	慈明院 (Jimyōin), Gifu Prefecture ^[*]
G2.2.22.	勸修寺 (Kajūji), Kyoto ^[*]

G2.2.23.	金沢文庫 (Kanazawa Bunko), Kanagawa Prefecture ^[*]
G2.2.24.	建仁寺 (Keninji), Kyoto ^[*]
G2.2.25.	喜多院 (Kitain), Saitama Prefecture ^[*]
G2.2.26.	北野社 (Kitanosha), Kyoto ^[*]
G2.2.27.	興福寺 (Kōfukuji), Nara ^[*]
G2.2.28.	国立国会図書館 (National Diet Library), Tokyo ^[*]
G2.2.29.	国立歴史民俗博物館 (National Museum of Japanese History), Chiba Prefecture ^[*]
G2.2.30.	光明寺 (Kōmyōji), Ehime Prefecture ^[*]
G2.2.31.	金剛寺 (Kongōji), Osaka ^[*]
G2.2.32.	佼成図書館 (Kōsei Library), Tokyo ^[*]
G2.2.33.	興聖寺 (Kōshōji), Kyoto ^[*]
G2.2.34.	高野山 (Kōyasan, Mt. Koya), Koya ^[*]
G2.2.34.1.	高野山正智院 (Kōyasan Shōchiin), Koya ^[*]
G2.2.34.2.	高野山大学図書館 (Koyasan University Library), Koya ^[*]
G2.2.34.3.	高野山宝寿院 (Kōyasan Hōjuin), Koya ^[*]
G2.2.35.	高山寺 (Kōzanji), Kyoto ^[*]
G2.2.36.	宮内庁書陵部 (Kunaichō Shoryōbu), Tokyo ^[*]
G2.2.37.	京都国立博物館 (Kyoto National Museum), Kyoto ^[*]
G2.2.38.	京都大学附属図書館 (Kyoto University Library), Kyoto ^[*]
G2.2.39.	杏雨書屋 (Kyōu Shooku), Osaka ^[*]
G2.2.40.	松ヶ岡文庫 (Matsugaoka Bunko), Kamakura ^[*]
G2.2.41.	身延文庫 (Minobu Bunko), Minobu ^[*]
G2.2.42.	宗像大社 (Munakata Taisha), Fukuoka Prefecture ^[*]
G2.2.43.	妙蓮寺 (Myōrenji), Kyoto ^[*]
G2.2.44.	七寺 (Nanatsudera), Nagoya ^[*]
G2.2.45.	南禪寺 (Nanzenji), Kyoto ^[*]
G2.2.46.	奈良国立博物館 (Nara National Museum), Nara ^[*]
G2.2.47.	名取新宮寺 (Natori Shingūji), Miyagi Prefecture ^[*]
G2.2.48.	根来寺 (Negoroji), Wakayama Prefecture ^[*]
G2.2.49.	お茶ノ水図書館 (Ochanomizu Library: Seikidō Bunko), Tokyo ^[*]
G2.2.50.	園城寺 (Onjōji) ^[*]
G2.2.51.	大谷大学図書館 (Otani University Library), Kyoto ^[*]
G2.2.52.	来迎院 (Raigōin), Kyoto ^[*]
G2.2.53.	輪王寺 (Rinnōji), Nikko ^[*]
G2.2.54.	六地藏寺 (Rokujizōji), Ibaraki Prefecture ^[*]
G2.2.55.	龍谷大学大宮図書館 (Ryukoku University, Omiya Library), Kyoto ^[*]
G2.2.56.	坂本龍門文庫 (Sakamoto Ryūmon Bunko), Nara ^[*]
G2.2.57.	西大寺 (Saidaiji), Nara ^[*]
G2.2.58.	西巖寺 (Saigonji), Gifu Prefecture ^[*]
G2.2.59.	西方寺 (Saihōji), Nara Prefecture ^[*]
G2.2.60.	西教寺 (Saikyōji), Otsu ^[*]
G2.2.61.	猿投神社 (Sanage Jinja), Aichi Prefecture ^[*]
G2.2.62.	静嘉堂文庫 (Seikadō Bunko), Tokyo ^[*]
G2.2.63.	浅草寺 (Sensōji), Tokyo ^[*]
G2.2.64.	真福寺 (Shimpukuji), Nagoya ^[*]

G2.2.65.	青蓮院 (Shōren'in), Kyoto ^[*]
G2.2.66.	正倉院 (Shōsōin), Nara ^[*]
G2.2.67.	天理図書館 (Tenri Central Library), Tenri ^[*]
G2.2.68.	東大寺 (Tōdaiji), Nara ^[*]
G2.2.69.	東寺 (Tōji), Kyoto ^[*]
G2.2.70.	徳運寺 (Tokuunji), Aichi Prefecture ^[*]
G2.2.71.	東京大学文学部 (Faculty of Letters, University of Tokyo), Tokyo ^[*]
G2.2.72.	東京国立博物館 (Tokyo National Museum), Tokyo ^[*]
G2.2.73.	唐招提寺 (Tōshōdaiji), Nara ^[*]
G2.2.74.	東洋文庫 (Tōyō Bunko), Tokyo ^[*]
G2.2.75.	八事山興正寺 (Yagotosan Kōshōji), Nagoya ^[*]
G2.2.76.	矢放神社 (Yahanachi Jinja), Shiga Prefecture ^[*]
G2.2.77.	薬師寺 (Yakushiji), Nara ^[*]
G2.2.78.	増上寺 (Zōjōji), Tokyo ^[*]
G2.2.79.	随心院 (Zuishin'in), Kyoto ^[*]
G2.2.80.	覚城院 (Kakujōin), Kagawa Prefecture ^[*]
G2.2.81.	鉄舟寺 (Tesshūji), Shizuoka Prefecture ^[*]
G2.2.82.	池辺家 (Ikebe, or Ikenobe Family), Izumi, Osaka ^[*]
G2.2.83.	花園大学情報センター (図書館) (Hanazono University Media & Information Center), Kyoto ^[*]
G2.2.84.	寛永寺 (Kan'eiji), Tokyo ^[*]
G3.	Sūtra Catalogues (經錄) ^[*]
G3.1.	Generalia ^[*]
G3.2.	Catalogue References ^[*]
G3.2.1.	衆經別錄 (Zhongjing bielu) ^[*]
G3.2.2.	出三藏記集 (Chu sanzang jiji) ^[*]
G3.2.3.	衆經目錄 (Chung-ching-mu-lu, alias 大隋衆經目錄) ^[*]
G3.2.4.	歷代三寶紀 (Lidai sanbao ji) ^[*]
G3.2.5.	衆經目錄 (Chung-ching-mu-lu) ^[*]
G3.2.6.	衆經目錄 (Chung-ching-mu-lu) ^[*]
G3.2.7.	大唐內典錄 (Datang neidian lu) ^[*] 續大唐內典錄 (Xu Datang neidian lu) ^[*]
G3.2.8.	大周刊定衆經目錄 (Dazhou kanding zhongjing mulu) ^[*]
G3.2.9.	古今譯經圖紀 (Gujin yijing tuji) ^[*]
G3.2.10.	續古今譯經圖紀 (Xu Gujin yijing tuji) ^[*]
G3.2.11.	開元釋教錄 (Kaiyuan shijiao lu) ^[*]
G3.2.12.	開元釋教錄略出 (Kaiyuan shijiao lu luechu) ^[*]
G3.2.13.	大唐開元釋教廣品歷章 (Datang kaiyuan shijiao guangpin lizhang) ^[*]
G3.2.14.	大唐貞元續開元釋教錄 (Datang zhenyuan xu Kaiyuan shijiao lu) ^[*]
G3.2.15.	貞元新定釋教目錄 (Zhenyuan xinding shijiao mulu) ^[*]
G3.2.16.	(新續)一切經源品次錄 ((Xinzuan) Yiqiejing yuan pinci lu) ^[*]
G3.2.17.	大乘入藏錄 (Dasheng ruzang lu) ^[*]
G3.2.18.	大中祥符法寶錄 (Dazhong xiangfu fabao lu) ^[*]
G3.2.19.	天聖釋經錄 (Tiansheng shijiang lu) ^[*]
G3.2.20.	景祐新修法寶錄 (Jingyou xinxiu fabao lu) ^[*]
G3.2.21.	至元法寶勘同總錄 (Zhiyuan fabao kantong zonglu) ^[*]

G3.2.22.	新編諸宗教藏總錄 (Sinp'yōn chejong kyojang ch'ongnok) ^[*]
G3.2.23.	東域傳燈目錄 (Tōiki-dentō-mokuroku) ^[*]
G3.2.24.	扶桑藏外現存目錄 (Fusō-zōgai-genzon-mokuroku) ^[*]
G3.2.25.	大明釈教彙目義門 (Taming shijiao huimu yimen) ^[*]
G3.3.	Catalogues of Buddhist Texts Brought from China (請來目錄) ^[*]
G3.3.1.	Saichō(最澄)'s Catalogues ^[*]
G3.3.2.	Kūkai(空海)'s Catalogues ^[*]
G3.3.3.	Ennin(円仁)'s Catalogues ^[*]
G3.3.4.	Enchin(円珍)'s Catalogues ^[*]
G3.3.5.	新書寫請來法門等目錄 (Shin-shosha-shōrai-hōmon-tō-mokuroku) ^[*]
G3.3.6.	諸阿闍梨眞言密教部類總錄 (Sho-ajari-shingon-mikkyō-burui-sōroku) ^[*]
G4.	Specific Works ^[*]
G4.1.	Sanlun/Sanron (三論) Buddhist Texts ^[*]
G4.2.	Delun/Jiron (地論) Buddhist Texts ^[*]
G4.3.	Lu/Ritsu (律) Buddhist Texts ^[*]
G4.4.	Tiantai/Tendai (天台) Buddhist Texts ^[*]
G4.5.	Pure Land Buddhist Texts ^[*]
G4.5.1.	曇鸞 (Tanluan 476-542?) ^[*]
G4.5.2.	道綽 (Daochuo 562-645) ^[*]
G4.5.3.	善導 (Shandao 613-681) ^[*]
G4.6.	Chan/Sōn/Zen (禪) Buddhist Texts ^[*]
G4.6.1.	慧能 (Huineng 638-713) ^[*]
G4.6.2.	天童如淨 (Tiantong Rujing 1163-1228) ^[*]
G4.7.	Esoteric Buddhist Texts ^[*]
G4.8.	Buddhist Historical Texts ^[*]
G4.8.1	法顯傳 (Faxian zhuan) ^[*]
G4.8.2	洛陽伽藍記 (Luoyang galan ji) ^[*]
G4.8.3	南海寄歸內法傳 (Nanhai jiqui neifa zhuan) ^[*]
G4.8.4.	往五天竺國傳 (Wang wutianzhuguo zhuan) ^[*]
G4.8.5.	佛祖統紀 (Fozu tongji) ^[*]
G4.8.6.	佛祖歷代通載 (Fozu lidai tongzai) ^[*]
G4.8.7.	續高僧傳 (Xu Gaoseng zhuan) ^[*]
G4.9.	Buddhist Texts or Sentences Cited in Non-Buddhist Texts ^[*]
G4.10.	Buddhist Medical Texts ^[*]
G5.	Buddhist Texts from Dunhuang ^[*]
G5.1.	Generalia ^[*]
G5.2.	Catalogue References ^[*]
G5.2.1.	Stein Collection ^[*]
G5.2.2.	Pelliot Collection ^[*]
G5.2.3.	Oldenburg Collection ^[*]
G5.2.4.	中國國家圖書館 (National Library of China), Peking ^[*]
G5.2.5.	Minor Collections in Mainland China ^[*]
G5.2.5.1.	浙江省博物館 (Zhejiang Provincial Museum), Zhejiang ^[*]
G5.2.5.2.	浙江圖書館 (Zhejiang Library), Zhejiang ^[*]
G5.2.5.3.	重慶市博物館 (Chongqing Museum), Chongqing ^[*]
G5.2.5.4.	中國歷史博物館 (National Museum of Chinese History), Peking ^[*]

G5.2.5.5.	湖北省博物館 (Hubei Provincial Museum), Hubei ^[*]
G5.2.5.6.	甘肅省圖書館 (Gansu Provincial Library), Gansu ^[*]
G5.2.5.7.	甘肅省博物館 (Gansu Provincial Museum), Gansu ^[*]
G5.2.5.8.	故宮博物院 (Palace Museum), Peking ^[*]
G5.2.5.9.	南京圖書館 (Nanjing Library), Nanjing ^[*]
G5.2.5.10.	南京師範大學 (Nanjing Normal University), Nanjing ^[*]
G5.2.5.11.	西北師範大學 (Northwest Normal University), Gansu ^[*]
G5.2.5.12.	北京大學圖書館 (Peking University Library), Peking ^[*]
G5.2.5.13.	上海圖書館 (Shanghai Library), Shanghai ^[*]
G5.2.5.14.	上海博物館 (Shanghai Museum), Shanghai ^[*]
G5.2.5.15.	天津藝術博物館 (Tianjin Museum of Arts), Tianjin ^[*]
G5.2.5.16.	天津圖書館 (Tianjin Library), Tianjin ^[*]
G5.2.5.17.	天津市文物公司 (Tianjin Antique & Curiosity Company), Tianjin ^[*]
G5.2.5.18.	敦煌研究院 (Dunhuang Academy), Gansu ^[*]
G5.2.5.19.	敦煌市博物館 (Dunhuang Museum), Gansu ^[*]
G5.2.5.20.	永登縣博物館 (Yongdeng Museum), Gansu ^[*]
G5.2.5.21.	甘肅省 (Gansu Province) ^[*]
G5.2.5.22.	中國書店 (Chung-kuo shu-tien), Peking ^[*]
G5.2.5.23.	中國文化遺產研究院 (Chinese Academy of Cultural Heritage), Peking ^[*]
G5.2.5.24.	首都博物館 (Capital Museum), Peking ^[*]
G5.2.5.25.	酒泉市博物館 (Jiuquan Museum), Gansu ^[*]
G5.2.5.26.	湖南圖書館 (Hunan Library), Hunan ^[*]
G5.2.5.27.	山東省圖書館 (Shandong Library), Shandong ^[*]
G5.2.5.28.	山東博物館 (Shandong Museum), Shandong ^[*]
G5.2.5.29.	四川博物院 (Sichuan Museum), Chengdu ^[*]
G5.2.5.30.	石谷風 (Shi Gufeng) Collection ^[*]
G5.2.5.31.	務本堂 (Wuben tang Collection) ^[*]
G5.2.5.32.	青島市博物館 (Qingdao Museum), Qingdao ^[*]
G5.2.5.33.	伍倫國際拍賣有限公司 (Beijing Wu Lun International Auction Co., Ltd.), Peking ^[*]
G5.2.5.34.	世界民間藏中國敦煌文獻 (Global Private Collection of Chinese Dunhuang Manuscripts) ^[*]
G5.2.5.35.	南京博物院 (Nanjing Museum), Nanjing ^[*]
G5.2.5.36.	遼寧省博物館 (Liaoning Provincial Museum), Liaoning ^[*]
G5.2.5.37.	安定區博物館 [Andingqu Museum], Gansu ^[*]
G5.2.6.	Minor Collections in Taiwan ^[*]
G5.2.6.1.	國家圖書館 (National Central Library), Taipei ^[*]
G5.2.6.2.	中央研究院 (Academia Sinica), Taipei ^[*]
G5.2.6.3.	國立歷史博物館 (National Museum of History), Taipei ^[*]
G5.2.7.	李盛鐸 (Li Shengduo) Collection ^[*]
G5.2.8.	大谷コレクション (Otani Collection) ^[*]
G5.2.8.1.	旅順博物館 (Lushun Museum), Dalian ^[*]
G5.2.8.2.	大谷大學圖書館 (Otani University Library), Kyoto ^[*]
G5.2.8.3.	龍谷大學圖書館 (Ryukoku University Library), Kyoto ^[*]
G5.2.9.	Minor Collections in Japan ^[*]
G5.2.9.1.	大東急記念文庫 (Dai-Tōkyū Kinen Bunko), Tokyo ^[*]

G5.2.9.2.	藤井有鄰館 (Fujii Yūrinkan), Kyoto ^[*]
G5.2.9.3.	国立国会図書館 (National Diet Library), Tokyo ^[*]
G5.2.9.4.	三井文庫 (Mitsui Bunko), Tokyo ^[*]
G5.2.9.5.	お茶ノ水図書館 (Ochanomizu Library: Seikidō Bunko), Tokyo ^[*]
G5.2.9.6.	書道博物館 (Calligraphy Museum), Tokyo ^[*]
G5.2.9.7.	天理図書館 (Tenri Central Library), Tenri ^[*]
G5.2.9.8.	磯部武男コレクション (Isobe Takeo Collection) ^[*]
G5.2.9.9.	京都大学総合博物館 (Kyoto University Museum), Kyoto ^[*]
G5.2.10.	Minor Collections in Europe and North America ^[*]
G5.2.10.1.	Royal Danish Library, Copenhagen ^[*]
G5.2.10.2.	Fogg Museum, Harvard Art Museum, Cambridge, MA ^[*]
G5.2.10.3.	East Asian Library and the Gest Collection, Princeton University, Princeton ^[*]
G5.2.10.4.	Robert Hatfield Ellsworth Collection ^[*]
G5.2.10.5.	C. V. Starr East Asian Library, Columbia University, New York ^[*]
G5.3.	Specific Works ^[*]
G5.3.1.	Pure Land Buddhist Texts ^[*] Three Sūtras of Pure Land Buddhism (浄土三部経) ^[*]
G5.3.2.	Chan Buddhist Texts ^[*]
G5.3.3.	Esoteric Buddhist Texts ^[*]
G5.3.4.	Individual Texts ^[*]
G5.3.4.1.	佛名經類 (Foming jing Group) ^[*]
G5.3.4.1.1.	佛說佛名經 (Foshuo foming jing) ^[*]
G5.3.4.1.2.	賢劫千佛名經 (Xianjieqian foming jing) ^[*]
G5.3.4.1.3.	十万千五百佛名經 (Shiwanqianwubai foming jing) ^[*]
G5.3.4.2.	大智度論 (Dazhidu lun) ^[*]
G5.3.4.3.	藥師瑠璃光如來本願功德經 (Yaoshiliuliguangrulaibenyuangongde jing) ^[*]
G5.3.5.	Popular Literature ^[*]
G5.3.6.	Colophons and Codicological Studies ^[*]
G5.3.7.	Stamps (印章) ^[*]
G5.3.8.	Catalogues of Buddhist Texts Compiled in Dunhuang ^[*]
G5.3.9.	Chinese Texts Written in Tibetan and other Scripts ^[*]
G5.3.10.	Chinese Texts Translated from Tibetan ^[*]
G6.	Buddhist Texts from Other Central Asian Regions ^[*]
G6.1.	Khara-khoto (黑水城) ^[*]
G6.1.1.	Kozlov Collection ^[*]
G6.1.2.	中国国家図書館 (National Library of China), Peking ^[*]
G6.1.3.	内蒙古自治区文物考古研究所 (Inner Mongolia Institute of Archaeology and Cultural Relics), Huhu-hoto ^[*]
G6.1.4.	Stein Collection ^[*]
G6.2.	Kuchā (庫車) ^[*]
G6.2.1.	Pelliot Collection ^[*]
G6.2.2.	大谷コレクション (Otani Collection) ^[*]
G6.2.3.	Stein Collection ^[*]
G6.2.4.	黄文弼 (Huang Wenbi) Collection ^[*]
G6.3.	Turfan (吐魯番) ^[*]
G6.3.1.1.	Berlin Collection ^[*]

G6.3.1.2.	Central Library of Istanbul University Collection ^[*]
G6.3.1.3.	出口コレクション (Deguchi Collection) ^[*]
G6.3.2.	Stein Collection ^[*]
G6.3.3.	Mannerheim Collection ^[*]
G6.3.4.	大谷コレクション (Otani Collection) ^[*]
G6.3.5.	黄文弼 (Huang Wenbi) Collection ^[*]
G6.3.6.	Oldenburg Collection ^[*] Krotkov Collection ^[*]
G6.3.7.	Francke Collection ^[*]
G6.3.8.	東京大学総合図書館 (University of Tokyo Library), Tokyo ^[*]
G6.3.9.	新疆維吾爾自治区博物館 (Xinjiang Uygyr Autonomous Region Museum), Urumchi ^[*]
G6.3.10.	静嘉堂文庫 (Seikadō Bunko), Tokyo ^[*]
G6.3.11.	書道博物館 (Calligraphy Museum), Tokyo ^[*]
G6.4.	Ningxia (寧夏) ^[*]
H. Vietnamese Buddhist texts ^[*]	
H1.	Collections ^[*]
H1.1.	Catalogue References ^[*]
H1.1.1.	École Française d'Extrême-Orient, Hanoi ^[*]
H1.1.2.	Bibliothèque nationale de France, Paris ^[*]
H1.1.3.	Société Asiatique, Paris ^[*]
H1.1.4.	Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences Library, Hanoi ^[*]
H1.1.5.	Vat Sammananam Boriharn, Bangkok ^[*]
H2.	General Works ^[*]
I. Korean Buddhist texts ^[*]	
J. Japanese Buddhist texts ^[*]	
J1.	General Works ^[*]
J2.	Specific Works ^[*]
J2.1.	法相宗 (Hossō Sect) ^[*]
J2.1.1.	徳一 (Tokuitsu, the first term of the Heian period) ^[*]
J2.1.2.	蔵俊 (Zōshun 1104-1180) ^[*]
J2.1.2.1.	注進法相宗章疏 (Chūshin-Hossōshū-shōsho) ^[*]
J2.1.3.	法相宗法門目錄 (Hossōshū-hōmon-mokuroku) ^[*]
J2.2.	天台宗 (Tendai Sect) ^[*]
J2.2.1.	最澄 (Saichō 767-822) ^[*]
J2.2.2.	円珍 (Enchin 814-891) ^[*]
J2.2.3.	安然 (Annen 841?-915?) ^[*]
J2.2.4.	良源 (Ryōgen 912-985, alias 慈恵大師 and 元三大師) ^[*]
J2.2.5.	源信 (Genshin 942-1017, alias 恵心僧都 Eshin Sōzu) ^[*]
J2.2.5.1.	往生要集 (Ōjōyōshū) ^[*]
J2.2.6.	宗淵 (Shūen 1786-1859) ^[*]
J2.3.	真言宗 (Shingon Sect) ^[*]
J2.3.1.	空海 (Kūkai 774-835) ^[*]
J2.3.2.	覚鑿 (Kakuban 1094-1143) ^[*]
J2.3.3.	守覚 (Shukaku 1150-1202) ^[*]
J2.3.4.	俊芘 (Shunjō 1166-1227) ^[*]

J2.3.5.	賴瑜 (Raiyu 1226-1304) ^[*]
J2.3.6.	弘真 (Kōshin, alias 文觀 Monkan 1278-1357) ^[*]
J2.3.7.	亮汰 (Ryōta 1622-1680) ^[*]
J2.3.8.	淨巖 (Jōgon 1639-1702) ^[*]
J2.3.9.	仮名法語 (Kana hōgo) ^[*]
J2.4.	華嚴宗 (Kegon Sect) ^[*]
J2.4.1.	明恵 (Myōe 1173-1232) ^[*]
J2.5.	浄土宗 (Jōdo Sect) ^[*]
J2.5.1.	蓮門類聚經籍録 (Remmon-ruijū-kyōshaku-roku) ^[*]
J2.5.2.	源空 (Genkū alias 法然 Hōnen 1133-1212) ^[*]
J2.5.2.1.	一枚起請文 (Ichimai-kishōmon) ^[*]
J2.5.3.	信瑞 (Shinzui ?-1279) ^[*]
J2.6.	浄土真宗 (Jōdo Shin Sect) ^[*]
J2.6.1.	親鸞 (Shinran 1173-1262) ^[*]
J2.6.1.1.	教行信証 (Kyōgyōshinshō) ^[*]
J2.6.2.	蓮如 (Rennyō 1415-1499) ^[*]
J2.6.3.	存覚 (Zonkaku 1290-1373) ^[*]
J2.7.	曹洞宗 (Sōtō Sect) ^[*]
J2.7.1.	正法眼蔵 (Shōbō-genzō) ^[*]
J2.8.	臨濟宗 (Rinzai Sect) ^[*]
J2.8.1.	栄西 (Eisai 1141-1215) ^[*]
J2.8.2.	無着道忠 (Mujaku Dōchū) ^[*]
J2.9.	黄檗宗 (Ōbaku Sect) ^[*]
J2.10.	日蓮宗 (Nichiren Sect) ^[*]
J2.10.1.	日蓮 (Nichiren) ^[*]
K. General Bibliographies of Buddhist Studies ^[*]	
K1.	Bibliography of Bibliographies ^[*]
K2.	Bibliographies of Books and Articles ^[*]
K3.	Bibliographies of Articles ^[*]
K4.	South and Southeast Asian Buddhist Studies ^[*]
K5.	Tibetan Buddhist Studies ^[*]
K6.	Mongolian and Manchu Buddhist Studies ^[*]
K7.	Central Asian Buddhist Studies ^[*]
K8.	Chinese Buddhist Studies ^[*]
K9.	Korean Buddhist Studies ^[*]
K10.	Japanese Buddhist Studies ^[*]
K11.	Tendai Buddhist Studies ^[*]
K12.	Esoteric Buddhist Studies ^[*]
K13.	Pure Land Buddhist Studies ^[*]
K14.	Chan/Sōn/Zen Buddhist Studies ^[*]
K15.	Nichiren Buddhist Studies ^[*]
K16.	Canonical Languages and Dictionaries ^[*]
K16.1.	Buddhist Dictionaries of Pronunciation and Meaning (佛教音義) ^[*]
K16.2.	Sanskrit ^[*]
K16.3.	Pāli ^[*]
K16.4.	Sino-Tibetan ^[*]

K16.5.	Modern Buddhist Dictionaries ^[*]
L.	Histories and Trends in Buddhist Studies ^[*]
L1.	Indian and Buddhist Studies ^[*]
L1.1.	General Works ^[*]
L1.2.	Each Country or Region ^[*]
L1.2.1.	Argentina ^[*]
L1.2.2.	Austria ^[*]
L1.2.2.1.	<Graz> ^[*]
L1.2.2.2.	<Wien> ^[*]
L1.2.2.2.1.	Institut für Südasiens-, Tibet- und Buddhismuskunde, Universität Wien (ISTB) ^[*]
L1.2.2.2.2.	Institut für Kultur- und Geistesgeschichte Asiens, Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften ^[*]
L1.2.3.	Belgium ^[*]
L1.2.3.1.	Ghent Centre for Buddhist Studies (GCBS), Ghent ^[*]
L1.2.4.	China ^[*]
L1.2.4.1	Research Institute of Sanskrit Manuscripts and Buddhist Literature, Peking University (梵文具葉經与佛教文献研究所) ^[*]
<Taiwan> ^[*]	
L1.2.4.2.	Chung-hwa Institute of Buddhist Studies (中華佛學研究所), Taipei ^[*]
L1.2.5.	Czech ^[*]
L1.2.6.	Estonia ^[*]
L1.2.7.	Finland ^[*]
L1.2.8.	France ^[*]
L1.2.8.1.	Collège de France, Paris ^[*]
L1.2.8.2.	French Institute of Indology, Pondicherry ^[*]
L1.2.9.	Germany ^[*]
L1.2.9.1.	<Berlin> ^[*]
L1.2.9.2.	<Bonn> ^[*]
L1.2.9.3.	<Göttingen> ^[*]
L1.2.9.4.	<Halle> ^[*]
L1.2.9.5.	<Hamburg> ^[*]
L1.2.9.6.	<Heidelberg> ^[*]
L1.2.9.7.	<Leipzig> ^[*]
L1.2.9.8.	<Marburg> ^[*]
L1.2.9.9.	<München> ^[*]
L1.2.9.10.	<Tübingen> ^[*]
L1.2.9.11.	<Würzburg> ^[*]
L1.2.10.	Hungary ^[*]
L1.2.11.	India ^[*]
L1.2.11.1.	Adyar Library and Research Centre, Chennai ^[*]
L1.2.11.2.	Asiatic Society, Kolkata ^[*]
L1.2.11.3.	Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, Pune ^[*]
L1.2.11.4.	Deccan College Post-Graduate and Research Institute, Pune ^[*]
L1.2.12.	Ireland ^[*]
L1.2.13.	Italy ^[*]

L1.2.14.	Japan ^[*]
L1.2.14.1.	Aichi Gakuin University 愛知学院大学, Aichi Prefecture ^[*]
L1.2.14.2.	Bukkyo University 佛教大学, Kyoto ^[*]
L1.2.14.3.	Hanazono University 花園大学, Kyoto ^[*]
L1.2.14.4.	International College for Postgraduate Buddhist Studies 国際仏教学大学院大学, Tokyo ^[*]
L1.2.14.5.	International Research Institute for Advanced Buddhology at Soka University 創価大学国際仏教学高等研究所, Tokyo ^[*]
L1.2.14.6.	Komazawa University 駒澤大学, Tokyo ^[*]
L1.2.14.7.	Koyasan University 高野山大学, Koya ^[*]
L1.2.14.8.	Kyoto University 京都大学, Kyoto ^[*]
L1.2.14.9.	Kyushu University 九州大学, Fukuoka ^[*]
L1.2.14.10.	Otani University 大谷大学, Kyoto ^[*]
L1.2.14.11.	Rissho University 立正大学, Tokyo ^[*]
L1.2.14.12.	Ryukoku University 龍谷大学, Kyoto ^[*]
L1.2.14.13.	Taisho University 大正大学, Tokyo ^[*]
L1.2.14.14.	Tohoku University 東北大学, Sendai ^[*]
L1.2.14.15.	University of Tokyo 東京大学, Tokyo ^[*]
L1.2.15.	The Netherlands ^[*]
L1.2.15.1.	Indian and Buddhist Studies ^[*]
L1.2.15.1.1.	Kern Institute, Leiden University, Leiden ^[*]
L1.2.15.1.2.	The Buddhist Studies Network ^[*]
L1.2.15.2.	Old Javanese and Balinese Studies ^[*]
L1.2.16.	Poland ^[*]
L1.2.17.	Romania ^[*]
L1.2.18.	Russia ^[*]
L1.2.19.	Scandinavia ^[*]
L1.2.20.	Switzerland ^[*]
L1.2.20.1.	Université Lausanne, Lausanne ^[*]
L1.2.21.	U.K. ^[*]
L1.2.21.1.	Royal Asiatic Society, London ^[*]
L1.2.21.2.	School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, London ^[*]
L1.2.21.3.	Oxford University, Oxford ^[*]
L1.2.22.	U.S.A. ^[*]
L1.2.23.	[Formerly] Yugoslavia ^[*]
L2.	Pāli Buddhist Studies ^[*]
L2.1.	General Works ^[*]
L2.2.	Each Country or Region ^[*]
L2.2.1.	Burma ^[*]
L2.2.2.	Cambodia ^[*]
L2.2.3.	Denmark ^[*]
L2.2.4.	Germany ^[*]
L2.2.5.	India ^[*]
L2.2.6.	Japan ^[*]
L2.2.7.	Sri Lanka ^[*]
L2.2.8.	Thailand ^[*]

L2.2.9.	U.K. ^[*]
L2.2.9.1.	Pāli Text Society, Bristol ^[*]
L3.	Tibetan Buddhist Studies ^[*]
L4.	Mongolian Buddhist Studies ^[*]
L5.	Central Asian Buddhist Studies ^[*]
L6.	Chinese Buddhist Studies ^[*]
L6.1.	General Works ^[*]
L6.2.	Each Country or Region ^[*]
L6.2.1.	France ^[*]
L6.2.2.	Germany ^[*]
L6.2.3.	The Netherlands ^[*]
L6.2.4.	Russia ^[*]
L6.2.5.	U.K. ^[*]
L7.	Korean Buddhist Studies ^[*]
L8.	Japanese Buddhist Studies ^[*]
L9.	Esoteric Buddhist Studies ^[*]
L10.	Studies on Buddhist Schools or Sects ^[*]
L10.1.	Tiantai/Tendai Buddhist Studies ^[*]
L10.2.	Chan/Sōn/Zen Buddhist Studies ^[*]
L10.3.	Pure Land Buddhist Studies ^[*]
L10.4.	Nichiren Buddhist Studies ^[*]
L11.	Oriental Studies ^[*]
L11.1.	General Works ^[*]
L11.2.	Each Country or Region ^[*]
L11.2.1.	Czech ^[*]
L11.2.1.1.	Oriental Institute, Prague ^[*]
L11.2.2.	Finland ^[*]
L11.2.3.	France ^[*]
L11.2.3.1.	Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres, Paris ^[*]
L11.2.3.2.	Collège de France, Paris ^[*]
L11.2.3.3.	École Française d'Extrême-Orient, Paris ^[*]
L11.2.3.4.	Institut National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales (INALCO), Paris ^[*]
L11.2.3.5.	Société Asiatique, Paris ^[*]
L11.2.4.	Germany ^[*]
L11.2.4.1.	Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft, Halle ^[*]
L11.2.5.	Hungary ^[*]
L11.2.5.1.	Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Budapest ^[*]
L11.2.6.	Italy ^[*]
L11.2.6.1.	Istituto Italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente (IsIAO), Rome ^[*]
L11.2.7.	Japan ^[*]
L11.2.7.1.	Toyo Bunko (東洋文庫), Tokyo ^[*]
L11.2.7.2.	Kyoto University (京都大学), Kyoto ^[*]
L11.2.8.	Lithuania ^[*]
L11.2.9.	The Netherlands ^[*]
L11.2.9.1.	Leiden University, Leiden ^[*]
L11.2.10.	Poland ^[*]

L11.2.11.	Romania ^[*]
L11.2.11.1.	The Sergiu Al-George Institute of Oriental Studies, Bucharest ^[*]
L11.2.12.	Russia ^[*]
L11.2.12.1.	Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg ^[*]
L11.2.13.	U.S.A. ^[*]
L11.2.13.1.	American Oriental Society, Ann Arbor ^[*]
M. Bio-bibliographical Works on Persons ^[*]	
M1.	Indian and Buddhist Studies ^[*]
M1.0.	Argentina ^[*]
M1.1.	Australia ^[*]
M1.2.	Austria ^[*]
M1.3.	Belgium ^[*]
M1.4.	Canada ^[*]
M1.5.	China ^[*]
M1.6.	Croatia ^[*]
M1.7.	Czech ^[*]
M1.8.	Denmark ^[*]
M1.9.	Finland ^[*]
M1.10.	France ^[*]
M1.11.	Germany ^[*]
M1.12.	Greece ^[*]
M1.13.	India ^[*]
M1.14.	Italy ^[*]
M1.15.	Japan ^[*]
M1.16.	The Netherlands ^[*]
M1.16.1.	Indian and Buddhist Studies ^[*]
M1.16.2.	Old Javanese and Balinese Studies ^[*]
M1.17.	Norway ^[*]
M1.18.	Poland ^[*]
M1.19.	Romania ^[*]
M1.20.	Russia ^[*]
M1.21.	Sri Lanka ^[*]
M1.22.	Sweden ^[*]
M1.23.	Switzerland ^[*]
M1.24.	U.K. ^[*]
M1.25.	U.S.A. ^[*]
M1.26.	Pakistan ^[*]
M2.	Pāli Buddhist Studies ^[*]
M3.	Tibetan Buddhist Studies ^[*]
M4.	Mongolian and Manchu Buddhist Studies ^[*]
M5.	Central Asian Buddhist Studies ^[*]
M5.1.	Explorers ^[*]
M5.2.	Iranian ^[*]
M5.3.	Old Turkish ^[*]
M5.4.	Tocharian ^[*]

M5.5.	Xixia ^[*]
M5.6.	Chinese ^[*]
M6.	Chinese Buddhist Studies ^[*]
M7.	Japanese Buddhist Studies ^[*]
M8.	Esoteric Buddhist Studies ^[*]
M9.	Chan/Sōn/Zen Buddhist Studies ^[*]
M10.	Pure Land Buddhist Studies ^[*]
N. List of Indexes to Periodicals ^[*]	

Preface

This e-document aims at providing the basic bibliographical sources for Buddhist studies mainly approached from a philological viewpoint. It is, therefore, not meant to be a comprehensive bibliography of Buddhist studies in general but rather a systematic guide to bibliographical works on traditional Buddhist literature. In my survey, I have attempted to cover all relevant bibliographical sources regardless of their language and place of publication. Needless to say, however, the endeavor has been hampered by my limited knowledge of the field as well as of the spectrum of languages in which Buddhist studies have been undertaken.

The development of Buddhist studies has resulted not only in an impressive expansion and subdivision of the entire field but also an increase in the number of books and articles in various languages of the world. It is thus increasingly difficult to know what works have been published, or are now being undertaken, on a particular text or topic. In this sense, electronic databases of articles like INBUDS^[1] and SARDS^[2] have been of great assistance in gathering bibliographical references on relevant studies. The former site, however, is limited as to the country of publication while the latter in respect to geographical area. Moreover, researchers also need bibliographical information about relevant books, chapters, and short notices which are found in a large array of publications.

Detailed bibliographical works of any type will continue to play a very important role in supporting the desideratum of comprehensive research. It is, therefore, most regrettable that no new volumes from the excellent bibliographical series of the 梵語仏典の研究 [*Bongo butten no kenkyū*] (*A descriptive bibliography of the Sanskrit Buddhist literature*)^[3] or of the *Systematische Übersicht über die buddhistische Sanskrit-Literatur*^[4] have been published in this century. Only Volume Two of the latter series is available as a periodically updated online source under the title of *Systematischer Überblick über die Literatur der erkenntnistheoretisch-logischen Schule des Buddhismus* (SUEBS)^[5]. We owe the continuation of this remarkable project to the tireless efforts of a group of Vienna-based scholars.

In this context, it is also important to mention free digitized bibliographies limited to specific fields such as the *Bibliography of Gāndhārī Studies*^[6] and the *Bibliography of Yogācāra Studies*^[7] which have taken into account East Asian publications, too. One hopes that in the coming years they will be upgraded from alphabetized lists to systematic and analytical bibliographies.

Historical surveys of Indian and Buddhist studies, whether comprehensive or dedicated to specific topics, have greatly benefited researchers by providing information on the merits and drawbacks of various works, editions, and translations. The monumental survey published by Ernst Windisch^[8] over ninety years ago still remains a useful bibliographical tool for the history of Indian and Buddhist studies in Europe from its beginning to the early 20th century. Similarly, J. W. de Jong^[9]'s opus dealing with Buddhist studies from their origins up to 1990 remains the most comprehensive survey of the field. The book, unfortunately, pays less attention to studies of East Asian Buddhism, but in all fairness it must be added that in his Preface, the author clearly states Indian Buddhism to be the focus of his survey. In this sense, very welcome is the appearance of a guide to Chinese Buddhist studies^[10] provided by a research group based at Komazawa University, Tokyo. The group has also offered a second edition of a guide to Chan/Sōn/Zen studies^[11]. It is hoped that other leading scholars, working alone or in teams, will also produce comprehensive surveys devoted to the history of their respective fields.

Bio-bibliographical works dedicated to a group or individual scholars can also be used for bibliographical references as well as research into the history of the field. Such information concerning not only Buddhologists but also Indologists, Tibetologists, Sinologists, Japanologists,

and scholars in related areas has therefore been included in the present survey as much as possible. Like many other students of Indology and Buddhology, I have learnt a great deal from Valentina Stache-Rosen^[1]'s opus on German Indologists. In this context, one is reminded of de Jong's words: "The study of Indian Buddhism has first of all to be seen as a branch of Indology" (op. cit.^[1], p 74).

In my survey, I have striven to include as much as possible information on reviews dedicated to particular works since quite a few of the critical reviews contain not only additions and/or corrections but also important scholarly discussions of the original work or material which forms the subject of the respective study, edition, or translation.

More than fourteen years have passed since the appearance of the first edition of my bibliographical survey¹. This period has coincided with a huge transformation in the way scholarly research is conducted, presented, and accessed. Needless to say, first and foremost, this change is connected to the spread of the Internet and the development of information technology. As mentioned above, open online access to various sources has increased dramatically. It is thus a very welcome development to have all back issues of the IBK (印度學佛教學研究)^[2] available on websites. One hopes to see other journals published by noncommercial organizations, especially institutions founded by Buddhist schools and sects in Japan, opened for public use as online sources. The appearance of two text databases of the Taishō edition of the Chinese Tripiṭaka^[3], respectively abbreviated as CBETA and SAT, has performed a service of inestimable value to the Buddhological and Buddhist community as well as to many other related disciplines. Furthermore, a great number of digitalized old and rare books, directly or indirectly connected to the study of Buddhism, have been freely provided by the Internet Archives, Google, some national libraries, and other organizations. Some special collections of Buddhist manuscripts and printed books have been or are in the process of being digitalized for public use, too. In any case, the Internet has become an essential tool for collecting comprehensive academic information and accessing digitalized materials. Using reliable online sources is therefore bound to increase the efficiency of research tremendously.

In this new version of my survey, itself an e-document, I have therefore tried to link relevant websites to the respective entries in order to give quick access to adequate online sources. I have also used the bookmark function in order to link respective entries to their reference sources. Readers can thus make use of the bookmarks (side-headings). All headings, names of sections, divisions, subdivisions, and subjects have thus been registered as bookmarks. Needless to say, additional materials have been entered and some printing errors and bibliographical inaccuracies in the previous versions of the survey have been corrected.

I must express here my deepest gratitude to Professors Junkichi Imanishi, Chancellor of the International College for Postgraduate Buddhist Studies, Toshinori Ochiai, President of the ICPBS, and Kyoko Fujii, Director of the Library of the same institution. My warmest thanks also go to Professor Dr. Florin Deleanu, Director of the International Institute for Buddhist Studies, who in spite of his busy schedule has kindly checked my poor English in the Preface and Notes. I am also grateful to Dr. Jonathan A. Silk, Professor at Leiden University and Director of the Kern Institute, who in his kind review² as well as in private discussions has recommended and encouraged me to offer a new version of this survey. I would also like to express my sincere

¹ Yasuhiro Sueki: *Bibliographical Sources for Buddhist Studies; from the Viewpoint of Buddhist Philology*. Tokyo: International Institute for Buddhist Studies of the International College for Advanced Buddhist Studies, 1998. XXII, 195 p. (Bibliographia Indica et Buddhica, III) ISBN 4-906267-41-6. *Addenda* I (1999), 49 p.; II (2000), VIII, 72 p.; III (2001), XIV, 146 p. 2nd edition revised and enlarged (2008), XXVII, 810 p. (Bibliographia Indica et Buddhica, III) ISBN 4-906267-61-3.

² Cf. IJ^[4], 51 (2008), 195-203. <[Online](#)>

thanks to other reviewers³ of the former editions of my work. Their reviews brought to my attention several important materials which I had overlooked as well as some bibliographical inaccuracies.

I trust that this new contribution will be of some assistance first and foremost to young students of Buddhist studies and non-specialist librarians. At the same time, I would dare hope that this version will also benefit from criticism and suggestions of the academic community at large concerning whatever omissions and imperfections may still plague it. It is my intention to update this e-document every year also including, with due acknowledgement, additions and corrections which will reflect the help received from reviews and personal communications.

31st March 2012

P.S.

The Buddhist Bibliography Project (affiliated to the ICPBS) was founded in April 2019 in order to facilitate the continuation of the survey and update of the basic bibliographical sources for Buddhist studies. Currently, the Project Director is Professor Dr. Florin Deleanu, and the Research Fellow is Dr. Kanako Shinga. As usual, we will post updates to the e-document twice a year, i.e. in April and October.

Yasuhiro Sueki
Senior Research Fellow
ICPBS Buddhist Bibliography Project

³ The reviews include: Bhikkhu Pāsādika in *TibJ*^[1], XXIV, 2 (1999), 60-62; Peter Skilling in *FPLNL*^[1], 5 (1999), 17; T. H. Barrett in *JRAS*^[1], 2000, 284 <[Online](#)>; Charles Willemen in *IJBS*^[1], 1 (1999-2000), 182, 3 (2002), 208; Shinjō Kawasaki in *Thg*^[1], 100 (2000), 159-160; Tamás Agócs in *AOH*^[1], 53 (2000), 154; Alice Sárközi in *AOH*^[1], 53 (2000), 274-275; Hartmut Walravens in *NOAG*^[1], 167-170 (2000-2001), 443-445 <[Online](#)>, *OLZ*^[1], 97 (2002), 311-314 and 104 (2009), 586-587; Konrad Klaus in *WZKS*^[1], 46 (2002), 259-261 <[Online](#)>; Christian K. Wedemeyer in *RSR*^[1], 35, 2 (2009), 145-146; Michael Knüppel in *CAJ*^[1], 55 (2011), 303-305.

Notes

1. Coverage of entries

Sections A to J: Bibliographical works on Buddhist texts including inscriptions

(Catalogues, bibliographies, bibliographical information, introductions, and surveys)

Section K: General bibliographies of Buddhist and related studies

Section L: Contributions to histories or trends of Buddhist and related studies

Section M: Bio-bibliographical works devoted to individual scholars working in

Buddhist and related studies (Bibliographies, biographies, obituaries, collected works, papers, letters, etc.)

Section N: Indexes to periodicals

2. Classification of Buddhist Texts

In the wake of the dissemination of Buddhism from India to other Asian countries, its original scriptures were translated into various classical languages of the region and new texts in these languages began to be composed. For this reason, Buddhist texts have been classified according to the classical Asian language in which they have been transmitted. Entries are therefore classified into the following ten sections:

A: Buddhist texts in general

B: Sanskrit Buddhist texts

C: Buddhist texts in Pāli and related languages

D: Tibetan Buddhist texts (including Bon po texts)

E: Mongolian and Manchu Buddhist texts

F: Buddhist texts in Central Asian languages (Sogdian, Khotanese, Uigur, Tocharian, and Xixia)

G: Chinese Buddhist texts

H: Vietnamese Buddhist texts

I: Korean Buddhist texts

J: Japanese Buddhist texts

(NB: Strictly speaking, Buddhist texts in traditional Vietnam, Korea, and Japan were mostly composed in Classical Chinese. The classification above adopts these geo-cultural areas for convenience's sake.)

3. Description of entries

For each book entry, the following information is given: sequence number, main entry (author and/or title), edition, place of publication, name of publisher, date of publication, pagination, series title (in parentheses), and ISBN.

For each article entry, the following information is given: sequence number, author, title, name of publication (usually in abbreviated form), issue number, date of publication, and pagination.

English translations of Japanese and Chinese titles are given in square brackets. English titles appearing in the respective publications are enclosed in parentheses.

Sequence number is enclosed in square brackets if a book is not held in the International College for Postgraduate Buddhist Studies (ICPBS) Library.

The full form of a person's name is used for headings in Section M. Family names are headed. In a case a person is more commonly known by initialed name(s), other scripts are enclosed in square brackets. The dates of birth and death are enclosed in parentheses after the full form of a person's name.

The romanized form of names is also used for headings of East Asian and Russian persons. Chinese and Cyrillic scripts are enclosed in parentheses.

4. Description of online sources and hyperlinks

Free access online sources are indicated in blue script, while chargeable online sources are in red script. Only free access reviews are indicated.

Click on the asterisks [*] attached to entries in red scripts in order to jump to the relevant reference sources in this e-document.

Click on the bookmarks displayed on the left-hand side, or click on the page navigation toolbar in order to go or return to the specific locations in this e-document.

5. Romanization

Romanization of Japanese and Chinese authors and titles follow the original scripts of the publication in square brackets. Otherwise, romanization follows modified Hepburn and Wade-Giles systems respectively. The places of publication as well as the publishers, distributors, etc. are recorded in roman script only. For Korean authors, romanization follows the MacCune-Reischauer system.

Russian and Tibetan works are recorded in Roman script only. The romanization tables used here are those adopted by the [American Library Association](#) and the United States Library of Congress.

6. Abbreviations

Titles of periodical publications are often cited in abbreviated form. For the Western titles of journals, the abbreviations proposed in the [Abkürzungsverzeichnis zur buddhistischen Literatur in Indien und Südostasien](#) (hrsg. von Heinz Bechert, Göttingen, 1990) have been adopted as much as possible. As for Chinese titles, I have abbreviated English titles when they are provided in the publication itself and abbreviated the romanized title when no English translation is available. In the case of Japanese titles, romanized Japanese titles have been abbreviated.

If journal articles are available on websites, the volume number(s) and/or term(s) of the journals are also indicated in the respective title area(s) of the abbreviation table^[*].

Abbreviations

AABCH	Ajia Afurika Bunken Chōsa Hōkoku アジア・アフリカ文献調査報告, Tokyo.
AAGBK	Ajia-Afurika Gengo Bunka Kenkyū アジア・アフリカ言語文化研究 = Journal of Asian and African Studies, Tokyo. Back issues < Online >
AAGBKTS	Ajia-Afurika Gengo Bunka Kenkyūjo Tsūshin アジア・アフリカ言語文化研究所通信, Tokyo. Contents of back issues < Online >
AAL	Asien, Afrika, Lateinamerika, Berlin.
AARSLB	Annuaire de l'Académie Royale des Sciences, des Lettres et des Beaux-arts de Belgique, Bruxelles. < Online >
AAS	Association for Asian Studies.
AASHUB	Asien- und Afrika-Studien der Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin.
AAWG	Abhandlungen der Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen, Philologisch-Historische Klasse.
AAWL	Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Literatur, Mainz: Abhandlungen der Geistes- und Sozialwissenschaftlichen Klasse.
AbIr	Abstracta Iranica. Back issues 22 (1999)- < Online >
ABORI	Annals of the Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, Poona. <i>For index see N002</i> ^[*]
ABVE	Arcadia Bibliographica Virorum Eruditorum.
AcAs	Acta Asiatica, Tokyo.
ACF	Annuaire du Collège de France, Paris. Back issues 108 (2008)- < Online >
AcIr	Acta Iranica, Leiden.
ACL	Amsterdam Classics in Linguistics.
ACSS	Ancient Civilizations from Scythia to Siberia, Leiden.
ADAW	Abhandlungen der Deutschen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin. Klasse für Sprachen, Literatur u. Kunst [since 1949: Phil.-Hist. Kl.]
ADB	Allgemeine Deutsche Biographie, Leipzig. < Online >
AEPHE	Annuaire de l'École pratique des Hautes Études, section des sciences religieuses, Paris. Back issues 1872-2007 < Online > 2006-2007 (2008)- < Online >
AEPHE, IV ^e	Annuaire de l'École pratique des Hautes Études, IV ^e section sciences historiques et philologiques, Paris. Back issues 1873-2006 < Online > 2006/2007 (2008)- < Online >
AGDBK	Aichi Gakuin Daigaku Bungakubu Kiyō 愛知学院大学文学部紀要 = Bulletin of the Faculty of Letters of Aichi Gakuin University, Nagoya. Back issues < Online >
AGDR	Aichi Gakuin Daigaku Ronsō: Ippan Kyōiku Kenkyū 愛知学院大学論叢 一般教育研究, Nagoya.
AI	Ancient India, New Delhi.
AKM	Abhandlungen für die Kunde des Morgenlandes, Leipzig, later Wiesbaden.
ALB	Adyar Library Bulletin, Madras.
ALP	Acta Linguistica Petropolitana, St. Petersburg. < Online >
AM	Asia Major, Leipzig, London; New Series, London; 3rd series, Princeton, later Taipei. Academia Sinica. Back issues < Online > <i>For index see N004</i> ^[*]
AmA	American Anthropologist, Menasha, WI. < Online >

AManj	Aetas Manjurica.
AMG	Annales du Musée Guimet, Paris.
ANB	American National Biography, New York. < Online >
ANISt	Alt- und Neu-indische Studien, Hamburg.
ANNALI	Annali, Napoli.
ANSIAS	Annual Newsletter of the Scandinavian Institute of Asian Studies, Copenhagen.
AO	Acta Orientalia, Copenhagen. Some back issues < Online >
AoF	Altorientalische Forschungen, Berlin.
AOH	Acta Orientalia Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae, Budapest. Back issues 53 (2000)- < Online > For index see N001 ^[*]
AOS	American Oriental series.
AOV	Acta Orientalia Vilnensia, Vilnius. Back issues 1 (2000)-13 (2016) < Online >
AP	Ancient Pakistan, Peshawar.
APAW	Abhandlungren der (kgl.) Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Berlin.
ArchOr	Archiv Orientální, Praha. For index see N003 ^[*] Back issaues 1 (1929)-78 (2010) < Online >
ARIRIAB	Sōka Daigaku Kokusai Bukkyōgaku Kōtō Kenkyūjo Nempō 創価大学国際仏 教学高等研究所年報 = Annual Report of the International Research Institute for Advanced Buddhology at Soka University, Tokyo. < Online >
ART	Asian Research Trends, Tokyo.
ARTNS	Asian Research Trends New Series, Tokyo. < Online >
ArtAs	Artibus Asiae, Ascona. Contents of back issues 28 (1966)- < Online >
ArtAsiat	Arts Asiatiques, Paris. Formerly Revue des Arts Asiatiques ^[*] . Back issues 1962- < Online >
AS	Asiatische Studien = Études Asiatiques, Bern. Back issues < Online >
ASAGI	Annals of the Sergiu Al-George Institute, Bucharest
AsF	Asiatische Forschungen, Wiesbaden.
ASI	Archaeological Survey of India.
ATB	Acta Tibetica et Buddhica, Minobu, Yamanashi Prefecture. Back issues < Online >
ATBS	Arbeitskreis für Tibetische und Buddhistische Studien, Universität Wien.
AV	Archiv für Völkerkunde, Wien.
AY	Ajia yūgaku アジア遊学
BAFJ	Bulletin de l'Association des Français du Japon, Tokyo.
BAI	Bulletin of the Asia Institute, Michigan. Contents of back issues < Online >
BAISP	Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg, St. Petersburg. 1860-1894 < Online >
IIAN	Izviestiiā Imperatorskoī akademii nauk, 6 seriiā = Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. 1894-1916 < Online >
BB	Bukkyō Bunka 佛教文化 = Journal of Buddhist Culture, Tokyo.
BBGK	Bukkyō Bunka Gakkai Kiyō 佛教文化学会紀要 = Journal of Research Society of Buddhism and Cultural Heritage, Tokyo. < Online >
BBK	Bukkyō Bunka Kenkyū 佛教文化研究 = Studies in Buddhism and Buddhist Civilization, Kyoto. Back issues < Online >

BBKK	Bukkyō Bunka Kenkyūjo Kiyō (龍谷大学) 佛教文化研究所紀要 = Bulletin of Institute of Buddhist Cultural Studies, Ryukoku University, Kyoto. Back issues 2003- < Online >
BBKL	Biographisch-Bibliographisches Kirchenlexikon, Hamm. < Online >
BBKS	Bukkyō Bunka Kenkyūjo Shohō (龍谷大学) 佛教文化研究所所報 = Annual of Research Institute for Buddhist Culture, Ryūkoku University, Kyoto. Back issues 2003- < Online >
BBr	Buddhica Britannica.
BBSS	Berkeley Buddhist Studies Series.
BBu	Bibliotheca Buddhica.
BC	Bukkyō Bunka 佛教文化 = Buddhist Culture, Tosu, Saga Prefecture.
BCA	Bibliotheca Codicum Asiaticorum
BCAI	Bulletin de la Commission Archéologique de l'Indochine, Paris.
BCHPAISP	Bulletin de la Classe Historico-Philologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg, St. Petersburg. Back issues < Online > < Online >
BChS	Buddhist-Christian Studies, Honolulu. Back issues 1981-2006 < Online >; 1999- < Online >
BCJ	Bibliothèque de la compagnie de Jésus, ptie 1: Bibliographie, t. 1-10. Par Pères Augustin et Aloys de Backer. Nouvelle éd. par Carlos Sommervogel. Paris: Alponse Picard, 1890-1909.
BCKS	Bulletin of the Csoma de Kőrös Symposium, Budapest.
BDBBKS	Bukkyō Daigaku Bukkyō Bunka Kenkyūjo Shohō 佛教大学仏教文化研究所所報, Kyoto. Back issues < Online >
BDBGK	Bukkyō Daigaku Bukkyō Gakkai Kiyō 佛教大学仏教学会紀要 = Bulletin of the Association of Buddhist Studies, Bukkyo University, Kyoto. Back issues < Online >
BDBGK	Bukkyō Daigaku Bukkyō Gakubu Ronshū 佛教大学仏教学部論集 = Journal of School of Buddhism, Kyoto. Back issues 95 (2011)- < Online >
BDCM	Biographical Dictionary of Christian Missions. Ed. by Gerald H. Anderson. Grand Rapids, Mich.: William B. Eerdmans Pub., 1999. ISBN 0-8028-4680-7.
BDC[PG]RI	Bulletin of Deccan College Post-Graduate & Research Institute, Pune. <i>For index see N009*</i>
BDDK	Bukkyō Daigaku Daigakuin Kiyō 佛教大學大學院紀要 = Memoirs of the Postgraduate Research Institute, Bukkyo University, Kyoto. Back issues 22 (1994)- < Online >
BDSHBMKK	Bukkyō Daigaku Shūkyō Bunka Myūjiamu Kenkyūj Kiyō 佛教大学宗教文化ミュージアム研究紀要, Kyoto. < Online >
BDSKH	Bukkyō Daigaku Sōgō Kenkyūjo Hō 佛教大学総合研究所報, Kyoto.
BDSKK	Bukkyō Daigaku Sōgō Kenkyūjo Kiyō 佛教大学総合研究所紀要 = Bulletin of the Research Institute of Bukkyo University, Kyoto. Back issues < Online >
BEFEO	Bulletin de l'École Française d'Extrême-Orient, Hanoi, later Paris. Back issues < Online >
BEHESR	Bibliothèque de l'École des Hautes Études, Sciences Religieuses.
BEI	Bulletin d'Études Indiennes, Paris. <i>For index see N010*</i>

BezzB	Beiträge zur Kunde der indogermanischen Sprachen, Göttingen. < Internet Archive >
Bg	Bukkyōgaku 佛教學 = Journal of Buddhist Studies, Tokyo. Contents of back issues < INBUDS >
BGH	Bukkyō Gakkai Hō 仏教学会報, Koyasan.
BGj	Bukkyō Geijutsu 佛教藝術 = Ars Buddhica, Tokyo. Contents of back issues < INBUDS >
BgK	Bukkyōgaku Kenkyū 仏教学研究 = Studies in Buddhism, Kyoto. Back issues 2006- < Online >
BGR	Bukkyōgakubu Ronshū 仏教学部論集 = Journal of School of Buddhism, Kyoto. (Bukkyo University) Back issues 95 (2011)- < Online >
BgS	Bukkyōgaku Seminā 佛教學セミナー = Buddhist Seminar, Kyoto. Back issues < Online >
BH	Bibliotheca Himalayica.
BI	Beiträge zur Indologie, Wiesbaden.
BIB	Bibliotheca Indo-Buddhica.
Bibl.bouddh	Bibliographie Bouddhique, Paris.
Bibl.IB	Bibliographia Indica et Buddhica.
BIBLIA	ビブリア = Biblia, Tenri.
BIHP	Bulletin of the Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica = 中央研究院歷史語言研究所集刊, Taipei. < Online >
BIIBS	Bulletin of the International Institute for Buddhist Studies = 国際仏教学研究 所紀要, Tokyo. < Online >
BIr	Beiträge zur Iranistik, Wiesbaden.
BIS	Berliner Indologische Studien, Reinbek. <i>For index see</i> N006 ^[*] .
BJbDN	Biographisches Jahrbuch und Deutscher Nekrolog, Berlin. Back issues 1851-1930 < Online >
BJRULM	Bulletin of the John Rylands University Library of Manchester.
BK(H)	Bukkyō Kenkyū 佛教研究 = Buddhist Studies, Hamamatsu. Contents of back issues < INBUDS >
BK(K)	Bukkyō Kenkyū 佛教研究, Kyoto. Back issues < Online > <i>For index see</i> N008 ^[*] Later Ōtani Gakuhō 大谷學報 ^[*] .
BK(T)	Bukkyō Kenkyū 佛教研究, Tokyo.
BKGA	Beiträge zur Kultur- und Geistesgeschichte Asiens.
BKI	Bijdragen tot de taal-, land- en volkenkunde, Leiden. Back issues < Online > <i>For index see</i> N007 ^[*]
BKN	Bukkyōgaku Kenkyūkai Nempō 仏教学研究會年報 = Annual of Graduate Research in Buddhist Studies, Tokyo.
BKSh	Bukkyō Shigaku 佛教史學 = Journal of the History of Buddhism, Kyoto. Later 佛教史學研究 [Bukkyō Shigaku Kenkyū] Contents of back issues < Online >
BKShg	Bukkyō Shigaku 佛教史學, Tokyo.
BKSKK	Bunka Kōryū Shisetsu Kenkyū Kiyō 文化交流施設研究紀要 = Annual Report of the Institute for the Study of Cultural Exchange, Tokyo.
BKTK	Buzan Kyōgaku Taikai Kiyō = 豊山教学大会紀要, Tokyo.
BL	Buddhist Literature, Bloomington. < Online >
BLJ	British Library Journal, London. Back issues 1975- < Online >

BLR	The Bodleian Library Record, Oxford.
BMFEA	Bulletin of the Museum of Far Eastern Antiquities, Stockholm. Back issues 1 (1929)-40 (1968) < Online >
BMFJ	Bulletin de la Maison Franco-Japonaise, Tokyo.
BNIRC	Bulletin of the Nanzan Institute for Religion and Culture, Nagoya. Back issues < Online >
BNK	Bunka 文化, Sendai. Back issues 77 (2013)- < Online >
BNLP	Bulletin of the National Library of Peiping = 國立北平圖書館館刊, Peking.
BOH	Bibliotheca Orientalis Hungarica.
BPhB	Bibliographia Philologica Buddhica, Tokyo.
BPPB	Bibliotheca Philologica et Philosophica Buddhica, Tokyo. < Online >
BR	Bukkyō Ronsō 佛教論叢 = The Review of Buddhism, Tokyo. Back issues 53 (2009)- < Online >
Brill'sTSL	Brill's Tibetan Studies library, Leiden.
BS	Buddhist Studies, Delhi.
BSAF	Beiträge zur Südasiensforschung.
BSEI	Bulletin de la Société des Études Indochinoises, n. s., Paris.
BShK	Bukkyōshi Kenkyū 佛教史研究 = Journal of Studies in History of Buddhism, Kyoto.
BSL	Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris. Some issues from 1869 to 1950 < Online >
BSO(A)S	Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, London. Back issues 1917-1940 < Online >; 1940- < Online > For index see N011 ^[*]
BSOT	Biobibliograficheskiĭ slovar' otechestvennykh tipologov.
BSR	Buddhist Studies Review, London. Back issues < Online >
BSTCT	Bibliographical Studies of Traditional Chinese Texts 版本目錄學研究, Peking.
BT	Bulletin of Tibetology, Gangtok. Back issues < Online >
BtK	Butten Kenkyū 佛典研究, Tokyo.
BTT	Berliner Turfantexte.
BungR	Bungei Ronsō 文芸論叢 = The Bungei Ronso, Kyoto.
BV	Bibliografiā Vostoka, Leningrad. < Online >
BVSAWL	Berichte über die Verhandlungen der Sächsischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Leipzig.
BWN	Biografisch Woordenboek van Nederland, Den Haag. < Online >
BZ	Beiträge zur Zentralasienforschung.
BzG	Buzan Gakuhō 豊山学報 = Journal of Buzan Studies, Tokyo. Back issues 61 (2018)- < Online >
CAJ	Central Asiatic Journal, Wiesbaden. For index see N012 ^[*]
CAS	Central Asiatic Studies.
CB	Contemporary Buddhism, Richmond.
CCFH	Chieh-ch'uang fo-hsüeh 戒幢佛學, Ch'ang-sha.
CCHFw	Chin-hsien-tai chu-ming hsüeh-chê fo-hsüeh wên-chi 近現代著名學者佛學文集
CEA	Cahiers d'Extrême-Asie, Kyoto. Back issues < Online >
CG	Chizan Gakuhō 智山学報, Tokyo. Back issues < Online > For index see N013 ^[*]

CGKK	Chūō Gakujutsu Kenkyūjo Kiyō 中央學術研究所紀要 = Memoirs of the Chūō Academic Research Institute, Tokyo. Back issues < Online >
CH	Collectanea Himalayica.
CHBJ	Chung-Hwa Buddhist Journal 中華佛學學報, Taipei. Back issues < Online > New English title: Journal of Chinese Buddhist Studies [JCBS ^[*]], 2014-
CHUGOKU	Chūgoku: Shakai to Bunka 中国 社会と文化 = China: Society and Culture, Tokyo.
CI	Collection Indologie.
CIr	Corpus Inscriptionum Iranicarum.
CIS	Cracow Indological Studies, Cracow. Back issues from 16 (2014)- < Online >
CJBS	Canadian Journal of Buddhist Studies, Toronto. < Online >
CMR	Canada-Mongolia Review, Saskatoon.
CN	Chūgai Nippō 中外日報, Kyoto/Tokyo.
CoJS Newsletter	Jaina Studies: Newsletter of the Centre of Jaina Studies, London. < Online >
COMDC	Catalogue of Oriental Manuscripts, Xylographs etc. in Danish Collections. < Online >
CPD	Critical Pāli Dictionary, Copenhagen, later Bristol. < Online >
CRAI	Comptes rendus de l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres, Paris. Back issues 1857-2014 < Online >
CRBS	Critical Review for Buddhist Studies = 불교학 리뷰, Nonsan. < Online >
CRX	Cultural Relics of Xinjiang = 新疆文物, Urumchi.
CS	Chan Studies = 中國禪學, Peking. Contents of back issues < Online >
CSFJEO	Circulaire de la Société Franco-Japonaise des Etudes Orientales 日仏東洋学会通信, Kyoto/Tokyo. Back issues < Online >
CT	China Tibetology (Chinese Version) = 中国藏学, Peking. < Online >
CT(Eng)	China Tibetology (English Version) = 中国藏学, Peking.
CTL	Current Trends in Linguistics.
CTPC	Chung-kuo ta-pai-k'ê ch'üan-shu: tsung-chiao 中国大百科全書 宗教. Peking: Chung-kuo-ta-pai-k'ê-ch'üan-shu-ch'u-pan-shê, 1988.
CTS	Contributions to Tibetan studies.
Daihōrin	Daihōrin 大法輪, Tokyo.
DBF	Dictionnaire de Biographie Française, Paris.
DBI	Dizionario biografico degli Italiani, Roma. < Online >
DBKKK	Daigoji Bunkazai Kenkyūjo Kenyū Kiyō 醍醐寺文化財研究所研究紀要, Kyoto. Contents of back issues < INBUDES >
DBL	Dansk biografisk Lexikon. < Online >
DDBBKK	Dōhō Daigaku Bukkyō Bunka Kenkyūjo Kiyō 同朋大学仏教文化研究所紀要, Nagoya. < Online >
DDR	Dōhō Daigaku Ronsō 同朋大学論叢, Nagoya. Back issues < Online >
DG	Dōhō Gakuhō 同朋學報, Nagoya.
DGBBKK	Dōhō Gakuen Bukkyō Bunka Kenkyūjo Kiyō 同朋学園佛教文化研究所紀要 = Bulletin of Doho Gakuen Buddhist Culture Institute, Nagoya. Later, Dōhō Daigaku Bukkyō Bunka Kenkyūjo Kiyō 同朋大学佛教文化研究所紀要 = Bulletin of Doho Gakuen Buddhist Culture Institute, Nagoya. < Online >

DGh	Dharmaghoṣa: the Voice of Dharma = 法音, Peking. Back issues < Online >
DNB	Dictionary of National Biography, London. 1885-1904 and Index < Online >
DO	Dissertationes Orientales.
Documentation	Documents = 文献, Peking. Later, The Documentation. Back issues < Online >
DR	Dunhuang Research = 敦煌研究, Kansu. < Online >
DS	Danske Studier, København. < Online >
DTM	Daizōkyō Taishō Mokuroku 大藏經對照目錄 = The Taishō Canon Concordance Series < Online >
DWWRCL	中国語言学人名大辞典 (The dictionary of who's who in the research of the Chinese languages). Ch'ang-sha: Yüeh-lu shu-shê, 1997.
EACS	East Asian Cultural Studies, Tokyo.
EALJ	The East Asian Library Journal, Princeton. Formerly: The Gest Library Journal ^[*] Back issues < Online >
EAPS	East Asian Publishing and Society, Leiden.
EAZ	Ethnographisch-Archäologische Zeitschrift, Berlin.
EB	Eastern Buddhist, Kyoto. Back issues < Online > <i>For index see N015^[*]</i>
EBHR	European Bulletin of Himalayan Research, London/Paris/Heidelberg. < Online >
EFOu	Études Finno-Ougriennes, Paris. Back issues 43 (2011)- < Online >
EG	Eizan Gakuhō 叡山學報, Shiga (Reprint: Kyoto). Contents of back issues < INBUDS >
EGKK	Eizan Gakuin Kenkyū Kiyō 叡山學院研究紀要, Shiga.
EHHR	Encyclopedia of Historians & Historical Writings, 2 vols. London: Fitzroy Dearborn Publishers, 1999.
EIB	Encyclopaedia of the Indian Biography
EIr	Encyclopædia Iranica, New York. < Online >
ELL	The Encyclopedia of Language and Linguistics. Oxford: Pergamon Press, 1994. < Online >
EM	Enzyklopädie des Märchens. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter, 1977-
EMSCAT	Études Mongoles et Sibériennes, Paris. Later, Études Mongoles et Sibériennes, Centrasiatiques et Tibétaines (EMSCAT) Back issues 2001- < Online >
ENI	Encyclopædie van Nederlandsch-Indië, 's-Gravenhage/Leiden.
EpInd	Epigraphia Indica, Calcutta. I (1892)-XIII (1916) < Online >
ER	The Encyclopedia of Religion. New York: Macmillan, 1987.
ERBHKK	Ehimeken Rekishi Bunka Hakubutsukan Kenkyū Kiyō 愛媛県歴史文化博物館研究紀要, Seiyo.
ES	Eurasian Studies, Peking.
ESY	Eurasian Studies Yearbook, Bloomington. Formerly: UJb ^[*] , UAJb ^[*] .
EV	Epigrafika Vostoka, Moskva.
EW	East and West, Rome. <i>For index see N014^[*]</i>
FA	France-Asie, Saigon, later Tokyo, Paris.
FF	Forschungen und Fortschritte, Berlin.
FGJS	Fo Guang Journal of Buddhist Studies 佛光學報, Yilan. < Online >

FHYC	Fo-hsüeh yen-chiu 佛學研究, Peking <Online>
FPLNL	Fragile Palm Leaves Newsletter, Bangkok.
GAF	Göttinger asiatische Forschungen.
GB	Gendai Bukkyō 現代佛教, Tokyo.
GBShDJ	Gendai bukkyō o shiru daijiten 現代仏教を知る大事典. Tokyo: Kinkasha, 1980.
GGA	Göttingische Gelehrte Anzeigen, Göttingen. Back issues up to 184 (1922) <Online>
GH	Gekkan Hyakka 月刊百科, Tokyo.
GigSA	Grundriss der indogermanischen Sprach- und Altertumskunde, Berlin.
GindPh	Grundriss der indo-arischen Philologie und Altertumskunde, Strassburg.
GK	Gengo Kenkyū 言語研究 = Journal of the Linguistic Society of Japan, Tokyo. Back issues <Online>
GLJ	The Gest Library Journal, Princeton. Later, The East Asian Library Journal ^[*] . Back issues <Online>
GlSt	Glaserapp-Stiftung.
VHGS	Later, Veröffentlichungen der Helmuth von Glaserapp-Stiftung.
GM	Gendai Mikkyō 現代密教, Tokyo. Back issues <Online>
GMo	Geimon 藝文, Kyoto. <i>For index see</i> N016 ^[*]
GOS	Government Oriental Series.
GS	Gakusō 学叢 = The Kyoto National Museum Bulletin, Kyoto. <Online>
HABK	Higashi Ajia Bukkyō Kenkyū 東アジア仏教研究 = Journal of East Asian Buddhist Studies, Tokyo. Contents of back issues <INBUDS>
HABKK	Higashi-Ajia Bunka Kōshō Kenkyū 東アジア文化交渉研究 = Journal of East Asian Cultural Interaction Studies, Osaka.
HASK	Higashi Ajia Sekkoku Kenkyū 東アジア石刻研究, Tokyo.
HBBS	Hamburg Buddhist Studies. <Online>
HBK	Hokke Bunka Kenkyū 法華文化研究 = Journal of Institute for the Comprehensive Study of Lotus Sutra, Tokyo. Back issues 29 (2003)- <Online>
HBS	Han-gug Bool-gyo-hak Seminar 韓國佛教學 SEMINAR= Journal of Korean Buddhist Seminar, Tokyo. Back issues <Online>
HDKK	Hanazono Daigaku Kenkyū Kiyō 花園大学研究紀要 = Annual Report of Hanazono College, Kyoto. Later, 花園大学文学部研究紀要 = Annual Journal [of the] Faculty of Letters, Hanazono University. Back issues 44 (2012)- <Online>
HdO	Handbuch der Orientalistik = Handbook of Oriental Studies, Leiden.
HEO	Hautes Études Orientales.
HF	Hallesche Forschung.
HFHT	Hsien-tai fo-chiao hsüeh-shu ts'ung-k'an = 現代佛教學術叢刊
HGDJR	Hokkai Gakuen Daigaku Jimbun Ronshū 北海学園大学人文論集, Sapporo. Back issues <Online>
HH	Hua Hsüeh 華學, Peking.
HIJBS	Hualin International Journal of Buddhist Studies. <Online>
HIL	A History of Indian Literature, Wiesbaden.
HJAS	Harvard Journal of Asiatic Studies, Cambridge [Mass.] Back issues 1936-2013 <Online>; 2009- <Online>

HKSCDT	Hong Kong Studies Center in Dunhuang and Turfan = 香港敦煌吐魯番研究中心叢刊.
HL	Historiographia Linguistica, Amsterdam.
HLJHB	Hsi Lai Journal of Humanistic Buddhism 西來人間佛教學報, Rosemead [CA].
HLS	Historisches Lexikon der Schweiz. < Online >
HORIN	Hōrin 法輪: Vergleichende Studien zur Japanischen Kultur, Düsseldorf.
HOS	Harvard Oriental Series.
HPSCWR	Historical and Philological Studies of China's Western Regions 西域歷史語言研究集刊, Peking.
HR	History of Religions, Chicago. Back issues 1961- < Online >
HSB	Hokuriku Shūkyō Bunka 北陸宗教文化 = Religion and Culture, Kanazawa.
HSK	Handbücher zur Sprach- und Kommunikationswissenschaft.
HTSM	Han-pao tung-Ya shu-chi mu-lu.
Hua Lin	Hua Lin 華林, Peking.
HYIMS	Harvard-Yenching Institute Monograph Series.
IA	Indian Antiquary, Bombay. <i>For index see</i> N017 ^[*]
IAC	Indo-Asian Culture, New Delhi.
IAOLB	International Association of Orientalist Librarians, Bulletin.
IAN	Izvestiia Akademii nauk SSSR.
IASH	Index Asia Series in Humanities.
I AVRIB	I AVRI Bulletin, London.
IAZ	Indo-Asiatische Zeitschrift, Berlin. Contents of back issues < Online >
IB	Indogermanische Bibliothek.
IBK	Indogaku Bukkyōgaku Kenkyū 印度學佛教學研究 = Journal of Indian and Buddhist Studies, Tokyo. Back issues < Online > <i>For index see</i> N020 ^[*]
IC	Indian Culture, New Delhi. Reprint. <i>For index see</i> N018 ^[*]
IDP News	Newsletter of the International Dunhuang Project, London. Back issues < Online >
IEIAKF	Indoevropskoe Iazykoznaie i Klassicheskaia Filologiiia, Sankt-Peterburg. Back issues < Online >
IF	Indogermanische Forschungen, Berlin. Back issues 1849-1919 < Internet Archive >
IGJb	Indogermanisches Jahrbuch, Berlin/Leipzig. 1 (1914)-8 (1921) < Internet Archive >
IGS	Indogaku Shi Ronshū インド學試論集 = Miscellanea Indologica Kiotiensa, Kyoto. Contents of back issues < INBUDS >
IHQ	Indian Historical Quarterly, Calcutta. <i>For index see</i> N019 ^[*]
IHR	Indian Historical Review, New Delhi.
II	Indo-Iranica, Calcutta.
IIAN <i>See</i> BAISP ^[*]	Izviestii Imperatorskoï akademii nauk, 6 seriia = Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg. 1894-1917 < Online >
IIAS News	International Institute for Asian Studies Newsletter, Leiden. Back issues < Online >
IIJ	Indo-Iranian Journal, Den Haag, Dordrecht, Leiden. Back issues 1957-2015 < Online >; 1957- < Online > <i>For index see</i> N021 ^[*]

I[I]JBS	Indian Journal of Buddhist Studies, Sarnath. Later, Indian International Journal of Buddhist Studies. Contents of back issues < Online >
IJBTC	International Journal of Buddhist Thought and Culture, Seoul. Back issues < Online >
IKK	Indo Koten Kenkyū インド古典研究 = Acta Indologica, Narita. Contents of back issues < INBU DS >
IL	Indian Linguistics, Poona. Reprint.
IM	Indologica Marpurgensia.
IMBL	Information Management for Buddhist Libraries 佛教圖書館館訊, Taipei. Later 佛教圖書館館刊 < Online >
IndTib	Indica et Tibetica.
IRAN	Izvestiia Rossiiskoi Akademii Nauk, St. Petersburg.
IRK	Indo Ronrigaku Kenkyū インド論理学研究 = Indian Logic, Tokyo.
IS	International Sinology = 國際漢学, Peking.
ISC	International Sanskrit Conference, 1972, vol. 1, pt. 2. Ed. by V. Raghavan. New Delhi: Government of India, 1979
ISEAS	Italian School of East Asian Studies.
ISK	Indo Shisōshi Kenkyū インド思想史研究 = Studies in the History of Indian Thought, Kyoto. Contents of back issues < INBU DS >
ISPP	Indian Studies Past and Present, New Delhi.
IT	Indologica Taurinensia, Torino. Back issues < Online > For index see N022 ^[*]
ITB	Indo Tetsugaku Bukkyōgaku 印度哲学仏教学 = Hokkaido Journal of Indian and Buddhist Studies, Sapporo. Contents of back issues < INBU DS >
ITBK	Indo Tetsugaku Bukkyōgaku Kenkyū インド哲学仏教学研究 = Studies in Indian Philosophy and Buddhism, Tokyo. Back issues < Online >
ITS	Indian and Tibetan Studies, Hamburg.
JA	Journal Asiatique, Paris. Back issues 1822-1940 < Online > 1985- < Online > For back issues see also Internet Archive . For index see N024 ^[*]
	Journal of Asian Civilization, Islamabad see Journal of Central Asia ^[*] .
JAH	Journal of Asian History, München.
JAIH	Journal of Ancient Indian History, Calcutta.
JAOS	Journal of the American Oriental Society, New Haven. Back issues 1843-1925 < Online >; 1992- < Online >; 1843- < Online > For index see N025 ^[*]
JAS	Journal of Asian Studies, Ann Arbor. Back issues < Online >
JASB	Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta. < Internet Archive > Later, Journal of the Asiatic Society. Back issues 1832-1923 < Online >; 2017- < Online >
JASBo	Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bombay, Mumbai. Back issues 1841-1984 < Online >
JbAWG	Jahrbuch der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Göttingen. Back issues 2007- < Online >
JbBAW	Jahrbuch der Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, München. Back issues 2009- < Online >
JbBHM	Jahrbuch des Bernischen Historischen Museum, Bern.

JBB(R)AS	Journal of the Bombay Branch of the (Royal) Asiatic Society, Bombay. Back issues 1841-1984 < Online >
JbDAWB	Jahrbuch der Deutschen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin.
JBE	Journal of Buddhist Ethics. < Online >
JbKNA	Jaarboek der Koninklijke Nederlandsche Akademie van Wetenschappen, Amsterdam. < Internet Archive >
JbMVZ	Jahrbuch des Museums für Völkerkunde zu Leipzig, Leipzig.
JB(O)RS	Journal of the Bihar (and Orissa) Research Society, Patna. <i>For index see N026^[*]</i>
JbPKb	Jahrbuch Preußischer Kulturbesitz, Berlin.
JBuRS	Journal of the Burma Research Society, Rangoon.
JCA JAC	Journal of Central Asia, Islamabad. Later, Journal of Asian Civilization.
JCBRAS	Journal of the Ceylon Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, Colombo. Back issues < Internet Archives >
JCBS	Journal of Chinese Buddhist Studies, New Taipei City. < Online > Formerly Chung-Hwa Buddhist Journal [CHBJ ^[*]].
JCBSSL	Journal of the Centre for Buddhist Studies Sri Lanka, Colombo. Later, Journal of Buddhist Studies, Hong Kong. Contents of back issues < Online >
JCIN	Journal of the Central Institute for Nationalities = 中央民族学院学报, Peking. Back issues < Online >
JDRI	Journal of the Dhammachai International Research Institute.
JDP	Journal of the Department of Pali, Calcutta.
JDS	Journal of the Dunhuang Studies = 敦煌学辑刊, Lan-chou. Back issues < Online >
JDTS	Journal of the Dunhuang and Turfan Studies = 敦煌吐鲁番研究, Peking.
JEAL	Journal of East Asian Libraries. Back issues < Online >
JEAS	Journal of the European Āyurvedic Society, Reinbek.
JGB	Journal of Global Buddhism < Online >
JGIS	Journal of the Greater India Society, Calcutta.
JGJRI	Journal of Ganganatha Jha Research Institute, Allahabad. Later, Journal of the Ganganatha Jha Kendriya Sanskrit Vidyapeetha.
JGS	Journal of Gugong Studies = 故宫学刊, Peking.
JHCS	Journal of Hindu-Christian Studies. < Online >
JIABS	Journal of the International Association of Buddhist Studies, U.S.A. Back issues < Online > <i>For index see N027^[*]</i>
JIABU	Journal of the International Association of Buddhist Universities. < Online >
JIATS	Journal of the International Association of Tibetan Studies < Online >
JICABS	Kokusai Bukkyōgaku Daigakuin Daigaku Kenkyū Kiyō 国際仏教学大学院大学研究紀要 = Journal of the International College for Advanced Buddhist Studies, Tokyo.
JICPBS	From IX (2005): Journal of the International College for Postgraduate Buddhist Studies. Back issues < Online >
JICS	Journal of the Institute of Chinese Studies = 中国文化研究所学报, Hong Kong. < Online >

JIES	Journal of Indo-European Studies, Washington DC.
JIP	Journal of Indian Philosophy, Dordrecht. < Online >
JIS	Journal of Intercultural Studies, Osaka.
JJASAS	Minami Ajia Kenkyū 南アジア研究 = Journal of the Japanese Association for South Asian Studies, Tokyo. Back issues < Online >
JJRS	Japanese Journal of Religious Studies, Nagoya. Back issues < Online > <i>For index see N023^[*]</i>
JKAW	Jaarboek der Koninklijke Akademie van Wetenschappen, Amsterdam. < Online >
JMNL	Jaarboek van de Maatschappij der Nederlandse Letterkunde, Leiden. Back issues 1803-1900 < Online >
JNCBRAS	Journal of the North China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, Shanghai.
JNLC	Journal of the National Library of China = 北京圖書館館刊, later 國家圖書館學刊, Peking. Back issues < Online >
JNMC	Journal of National Museum of China = 中國歷史文物, Peking. Back issues < Online >
JNRC	Journal of the Nepal Research Centre, Kathmandu.
JNS	Journal of Newar Studies = Newāh Vijñāna, Kathmandu. < Online >
JNTC	Journal of the Northwestern Teachers College = 西北師院學報, Lan-chou.
JNWMU	Journal of Northwest Minorities University = 北西民族學院學報, Peking. Back issues < Online >
JOI	Journal of the Oriental Institute, Baroda. <i>For index see N028^[*]</i>
JOR	Journal of Oriental Research, Madras.
JOS	Journal of Oriental Studies, Tokyo. Back issues 10 (2000)- < Online >
JPASB	Journal and Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta. Back issues 1905-1924 < Online > < PAHAR >
JPTS	Journal of the Pali Text Society, London later Oxford. Back issues I (1882)- XXX (2009) < Online > <i>For index see N029^[*]</i>
JPU	Journal of Peking University: Philosophy & Social Sciences) = 北京大學學報 哲學社會科學版, Peking. Back issues < Online >
JRAS	Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society (of Great Britain and Ireland), London. Back issues up to 1938 < Internet Archive > Back issues 1824-1876 < Online > 1877-1990 < Online > Back issues 1826-1908 < PAHAR > <i>For index see N030^[*]</i>
JRASB	Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal (Letters), Calcutta. <i>For index see N005^[*]</i>
JRIOJMBS	Journal of the Research Institute for Old Japanese Manuscripts of Buddhist Scriptures = 日本古寫經研究所研究紀要, Tokyo. Back issues < Online >
JS	Journal des Savants, Paris. Back issues 1909-2015 < Online > <i>See also Internet Archive</i>
JSAWL	Jahrbuch der Sächsischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Leipzig
JSFOu	Journal de la Société Finno-Ougrienne, Helsinki. Back issues 91 (2006)- < Online >

JSK	Jōdo Shūgaku Kenkyū 浄土宗学研究, Kyoto. Contents of back issues. < INBUDS >
JSS	Journal of the Siam Society, Bangkok. Back issues 1904- < Online > For index see N031 ^[*]
JSSK	Jōdo Shinshū Sōgō Kenkyū 浄土真宗総合研究 = Jodo Shinshu Research, Kyoto. Back issues 8 (2014) - < Online >
JT	Journal of Tibetology = 藏学学刊, Peking.
JTangut	Journal of Tangutology = 西夏学輯刊, Yin-ch'uan.
JTaS	Journal of Tang Studies = 唐研究, Peking.
JTHS	Journal of Tibetan and Himalayan Studies, Boston.
JTibS	Journal of the Tibet Society, Bloomington. < Online >
JTuS	Journal of Turkish Studies, Cambridge [MA].
JWBC	Journal of World Buddhist Cultures 世界仏教文化研究, Kyoto.
JXMU	Journal of Xizang Minzu University: Philosophy and Social Edition = 西藏民族大学学报 哲学社会科学版, Hsien-yang.
Jyosho	Jyōshō 常照 = Bukkyo University Library Information Bulletin, Kyoto.
JZhU	Journal of Zhejiang University: Humanities and Social Sciences = 浙江大学学报 人文社会科学版, Hang-chou. < Online >
KB	Kodai Bunka 古代文化 = Cultura Antiqua, Kyoto.
KBK	Kanazawa Bunko Kenkyū 金澤文庫研究, Yokohama. Contents of back issues < INBUDS >
KBu	Kairitsu Bunka 戒律文化, Nara.
KDBGKK	Komazawa Daigaku Bukkyō Gakubu Kenkyū Kiyō 駒澤大學佛教學部研究紀要 = Journal of the Faculty of Buddhism, Tokyo. Back issues 19 (1961)- < Online > For index see N032 ^[*]
KDBGK	Komazawa Daigaku Bukkyō Gakubu Ronshū 駒澤大學佛教學部論集 = Journal of Buddhist Studies, Tokyo. Back issues < Online > For index see N032 ^[*]
KDBKK	Kyōto Daigaku Bungakubu Kenkyū Kiyō 京都大学文学部研究紀要 = Memoirs of the Faculty of Letters, Kyoto University, Kyoto. < Online >
KDBR	Kansai Daigaku Bungaku Ronshū 関西大学文学論集, Osaka.
KDDBKN	Komazawa Daigaku Daigakuin Bukkyōgaku Kenkyūkai Nempō 駒沢大学大学院仏教学研究會年報 = Annual of Studies of Buddhism, Graduate School of Komazawa University, Tokyo. < Online > For index see N032 ^[*]
KDDK	Kōyasan Daigaku Daigakuin kiyō 高野山大学大学院紀要 = Bulletin of the Graduate School Graduate Program of Liberal Arts, Kōyasan University, Koyasan. Back issues 13 (2013)- < Online >
KDR	Kōyasan Daigaku Ronsō 高野山大学論叢 = Journal of Kōyasan University, Koyasan. Back issues 48 (2013)- < Online >
KDZKN	Komazawa Daigaku Zen Kenkyūjo Nempō 駒澤大學禪研究所年報 = Annual Report of the Zen Institute, Tokyo. Back issues < Online > Contents of back issues < Online > For index see N032 ^[*]
KG	Kodaigaku 古代學 = Palaeologia, Osaka.
KGDBGK	Keiō Gijuku Daigaku Gengo Bunka Kenkyūjo Kiyō 慶応義塾大学言語文化研究所紀要 = Reports of the Keio Institute of Cultural and Linguistic Studies, Tokyo.
KGKSh	Kunten-Go to Kunten-Shiryō 訓点語と訓点資料

	= Diacritical Language and Diacritical Materials, Tokyo. < Online >
KgS	Kohitsugaku Sōrin 古筆学叢林
KH	Kenkyū Hōkoku 研究報告 = Studies of the International Research Institute for Zen Buddhism, Kyoto. Contents of back issues < INBUDS >
KiB	Kindai Bukkyō 近代仏教 = Modern Buddhism, Tokyo. Contents of back issues < Online >
KITLV	Koninklijk Instituut voor Taal, Land- en Volkenkunde.
KK	Kyōka Kenkyū 教化研究 = Journal of Jodo Shu Edification Studies, Tokyo. Back issues < Online >
KMHKH	Kokuritsu Minzokugaku Hakubutsukan Kenkyū Hōkoku 国立民族学博物館研究報告 = Bulletin of the National Museum of Ethnology, Osaka. Back issues < Online >
KNV	Kul'tura Narodov Vostoka.
KOV	Klassiki otechestvennogo Vostokovedeniia.
KP	Kratkaia pamiatka, Peterburg.
KR	Kuchaological Research = 龟兹学研究, Urumchi.
Kratylos	Kratylos, Wiesbaden.
KRG	Keirin Gakusō 桂林学叢, Tokyo. Back issues < Online >
KS	Keleti Szemle, Budapest.
KSh	Komazawa Shigaku 駒澤史学, Tokyo. Back issues < Online >
KSIV	Kratkie soobshcheniia Instituta Vostokovedeniia.
KSN	Kokusai Shūkyō Nyūzu 国際宗教ニュース = International Religious News, Tokyo.
KSS	Kōzanji Shiryō Sōsho 高山寺資料叢書
KT1	Kōza Tonkō 講座敦煌, 1. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1980. Contents < INBUDS >
KT4	Kōza Tonkō 講座敦煌, 4. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1983. Contents < INBUDS >
KT5	Kōza Tonkō 講座敦煌, 5. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1992. Contents < INBUDS >
KT6	Kōza Tonkō 講座敦煌, 6. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1986. Contents < INBUDS >
KT7	Kōza Tonkō 講座敦煌, 7. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1984. Contents < INBUDS >
KT8	Kōza Tonkō 講座敦煌, 8. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1980. Contents < INBUDS >
KTDBR	Komazawa Tanki Daigaku Bukkyō Ronshū 駒澤短期大学佛教論集, Tokyo. Back issues < Online >
KTMSCKHR	Kōzanji Tenseki Monjo Sōgō Chōsadan Kenkyū Hōkoku Ronshū 高山寺典籍文書綜合調査団研究報告論集
KWTHYC	Kuo-wai Ts'ang-hsüeh yen-chiu chi-k'an 国外藏学研究集刊, Shanghai.
Kyūko	Kyūko 汲古, Tokyo.
KZ	Zeitschrift für Vergleichende Sprachforschung, Berlin. < Internet Archive > For index see N060 ^[*]
Language	Language, Baltimore.
LCS	Leuven Chinese Studies.
LH	Levensberichten en herdenkingen, Amsterdam. < Online >

LHWR	Literature & History of the Western Regions = 西域文史, Peking.
MAG	Mitteilungen der Anthropologischen Gesellschaft in Wien.
MAIBL	Mémoires de l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres.
MAs	Mélanges Asiatiques, St. Petersburg. Back issues Back issues 1849-1894, [1895-1914], 1918-1919 < Online > 2-4 < Internet Archive >
MB	Minnan Buddhism 閩南佛學, Ch'ang-sha. < Online >
MBKK	Mikkyō Bunka Kenkyūjo Kiyō 密教文化研究所紀要 = Bulletin of the Research Institute of Esoteric Buddhist Culture, Koyasan. Back issues < Online >
MBu	Mikkyō Bunka 密教文化 = Quarterly Report on Esoteric Buddhism, Koyasan. Back issues < Online >
MC	Manuscript Cultures, Hamburg < Online >
MCB	Mélanges Chinois et Bouddhiques, Bruxelles. Contents of back issues < Online >
MDBBK	Musashino Daigaku Bukkyō Bunka Kenkyūjo Kiyō 武蔵野大学仏教文化研究 所紀要 = Journal of Institute of Buddhist Culture, Musashino University, Tokyo. Back issues 29 (2013)- < Online >
MDTBKSh	Minobusan Daigaku Tōyō Bunka Kenkyūjo Shohō 身延山大学東洋文化研究所 所報 = Journal: Research Institute of Eastern Culture, Minobu [Yamanashi Prefecture]. < Online >
MG	Mikkyōgaku 密教学 = The Mikkyōgaku, Kyoto. Contents of back issues < INBUDS >
MGH	Mikkyō Gakkaihō 密教學會報 = Annual Bulletin of the Esoteric Buddhist Society, Koyasan. Back issues 51 (2013)- < Online >
MgK	Mikkyōgaku Kenkyū 密教学研究 = Journal of Esoteric Buddhist Studies, Tokyo. Contents of back issues < INBUDS >
MgS	Mongolian Studies, Bloomington. <i>For index see</i> N035 ^[*]
MI	Mongolovednye issledovaniia, Ulan-Udė.
MIAKPh	Monographien zur indischen Archäologie, Kunst und Philologie, Berlin.
MIFAI	Mémoires de l'Institut royal de France, Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres. Back issues 1821-1975 < Online >
MIFTSA	Materialy po istorii i filologii Tšentral'noĭ Asii, Ulan-udė.
Mikkyo	Mikkyō 密教, Tokyo.
MIO	Mitteilungen des Instituts für Orientforschung, Berlin.
MK	Mikkyō Kenkyū 密教研究, Koyasan. Back issues < Online >
MO	Manuscripta Orientalia, St. Petersburg, Helsinki. Contents of 1995-2013 < Online >
Mongolica	Mongolica, Sankt-Peterburg. Back issues from XI (2013) < Online > and VI (2003) < Online >
MonN	Monumenta Nipponica, Tokyo. Back issues 2000- < Online >
MP	Mahāpiṭaka: Newsletter New Series, Tokyo. Back issues 2010- < Online >
MR	Mikkyō Ronsō 密教論叢, Tokyo.
MS	Monumenta Serica. Contents < Online > <i>For index see</i> N036 ^[*]
MsG	Misshū Gakuhō 密宗學報, Kyoto. Later 密教学 ^[*]
MST	Materials for the study of the Tripiṭaka.
MT	Meicho Tsūshin 名著通信, Tokyo.

MTB	Memoirs of the Research Department of the Toyo Bunko, Tokyo. Back issues < Online > <i>For index see</i> N033 ^[*]
MTP	Mongolo-Tibetica Pragensia, Prague. < Online >
MUSEON	Le Muséon, Louvain, later Louvain-la-Neuve. Back issues 108 (1995)- < Online > <i>For index see</i> N037 ^[*]
MW	The Middle Way, London.
MWR	Mt. Wutai Researches = 五台山研究, Tai-yüan. Back issues < Online >
MZGK	Minzokugaku Kenkyū 民族学研究 = Japanese Journal of Ethnology, Tokyo. < Database >
NAA	Narody Azii i Afriki, Moskva.
NAGK	Nairiku Ajia no Gengo no Kenkyū 内陸アジア言語の研究 = Studies on the Inner Asian Languages, Kobe later Osaka. Back issues < Online >
NAK	Nairiku-Ajia-shi Kenkyū 内陸アジア史研究 = Inner Asian Studies, Tokyo. Back issues 21 (2006)- < Online >
NAWG	Nachrichten der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Göttingen, Philologisch-Historische Klasse, Göttingen.
NB	Nihon Bukkyō 日本佛教 = Journal of Japanese Buddhism, Tokyo.
NBGN	Nihon Bukkyō Gakkai Nempō 日本佛教學會年報 = Journal of the Nippon Buddhist Research Association, Tokyo. Back issues 1997-2010, 2012 < Online >
NBKK	Naritsan Bukkyō Kenkyūjo Kiyō 成田山仏教研究所紀要 = Journal of Naritsan Institute of Buddhist Studies, Narita. Contents of back issues < INBUDS >
NBS	Nihon Bukkyō Shigaku 日本佛教史學, Kyoto.
NBSK	Nihon Bukkyō Sōgō Kenkyū 日本仏教綜合研究 = Interdisciplinary Studies of Japanese Buddhism, Tokyo. Back issues < Online >
NBu	Nanto Bukkyō 南都仏教, Nara. Contents of back issues < Online >
NCGK	Nihon Chibetto Gakkai Kaihō 日本西藏學會會報 = Report of the Japanese Association for Tibetan Studies, Tokyo. Back issues < Online >
NDB	Neue Deutsche Biographie, Berlin. < Online >
NDBKRT	Nagoya Daigaku Bungakubu Kenkyū Ronshū: Tetsugaku, 名古屋大学文学部研究論集 哲学, Nagoya. < Online >
NeBKK	Negoroji Bunka Kenkyūjo Kiyō 根来寺文化研究所紀要, Wakayama Pref.
NFB	Nichi-Futsu Bunka 日仏文化, Tokyo. Back issues < Online >
NHB	Neu Hallesche Berichte.
NHBS	New Horizons of Bon Studies.
NHS	Nakamura Hajime Senshū, ketteiban 中村元選集 決定版, Tokyo.
NIA	New Indian Antiquity, Bombay.
NIASS	Newsletter of the International Association of Sanskrit Studies.
NILCDS	Newsletter of International Liaison Committee for Dunhuang Studies = 敦煌學國際聯絡委員會通訊, Shanghai.
NIT	Novye issledovaniia Tuvy = The New Research of Tuva. < Online >
NK	Nichiren to sono Kyōdan 日蓮とその教団 = Annual report of the Studies of Nichiren and the Religious Group Which Have Worshipped Him, Kyoto.
NKBKN	Nikka Bukkyō Kenkyūkai Nempō 日華佛教研究會年報, Tokyo. Contents of back issues < INBUDS >
NKKK	Nichiren Kyōgaku Kenkyūjo Kiyō 日蓮教學研究所紀要 = Journal of

	Nichiren Buddhism, Tokyo. Back issues 31 (2004)- < Online >
NKZS	Nihon Koshakyō Zempon Sōkan 日本古寫經善本叢刊 = Bibliotheca Codicologica Nipponica.
NMGK	Nihon Mongoru Gakkai Kiyō 日本モンゴル学会紀要 = Bulletin of the Japan Association for Mongol Studies, Tokyo. Back issues 42 (2012)- < Online >
NNB	Nihon no Bukkyō = 日本の仏教.
NNBW	Nieuw Nederlandsch biografisch woordenboek, Leiden. < Online >
NNGMCP	Newsletter of the NGMCP, Hamburg. < Online >
NOAG	Nachrichten der Gesellschaft für Natur- und Völkerkunde Ostasien, Hamburg. Some issues < Online > <i>For index see</i> N038 ^[*]
NPMMCA	National Palace Museum Monthly of Chinese Arts = 故宮文物, Teipei.
NRCS	Newsletter for Research in Chinese Studies = 漢學研究通訊, Taipei. Back issues < Online >
NSICB	Nagoya Studies in Indian Culture and Buddhism: Saṃbhāṣā, Nagoya. Back issues < Online >
NSKN	Nihon Shūkyōshi Kenkyū Nempō 日本宗教史研究年報, Tokyo.
NUMEN	NUMEN, Leiden. Back issues 1954- < Online >
ÖAW	Österreichische Akademie der Wissenschaften, Wien.
OAZ	Ostasiatische Zeitschrift, Berlin. <i>For index see</i> N042 ^[*]
OB	Orientalistik Bibliographien.
ObB	Ōbaku Bunka 黄檗文化 = Obaku Bunka: Obaku Zen Culture Studies and Annual Report, Kyoto.
OBD	Orientalistik Bibliographien und Dokumentationen, Wiesbaden.
OC	Orientalia et Classica.
OdB	Ostdeutsche Biographie. < Online >
ODHGGK	Okayama Daigaku Hōbun Gakubu Gakujutsu Kiyō 岡山大学法文学部学術紀要 = Transaction of Okayama University, Faculty of Letters, Okayama.
ODKN	Ōtani Daigaku Kenkyū Nempō 大谷大學研究年報 = Annual report of Researches of Otani University, Kyoto. Back issues < Online >
ODSSKKH	Ōtani Daigaku Shinshū Sōgō Kenkyūjo Kenkyūjo Hō 大谷大学真宗総合研究所研究所報, Kyoto. < Online >
ODSSK(K)K	Ōtani Daigaku Shinshū Sōgō Kenkyūjo (Kenkyū) Kiyō 大谷大学真宗総合研究所(研究)紀要 = Annual Memoirs of the Otani University Shin Buddhist Comprehensive Research Institute, Kyoto. Back issues 1 (1984)- < Online >
OE	Oriens Extremus, Wiesbaden. Back issues 1 (1954)-56 (2017) < Online > <i>For index see</i> N039 ^[*]
OG	Ōtani Gakuhō 大谷學報 = Journal of Buddhist Studies and Humanities, Kyoto. Back issues 9 (1928)- < Online > <i>For index see</i> N008 ^[*]
OGK	Ōkurayama Gakuin Kiyō 大倉山学院紀要 = Proceedings of the Okurayama Oriental Research Institute, Yokohama.
OIOCN	OIOC Newsletter, London.
OIRV	Ocherki po Istorii Russkogo Vostokovedeniia, Moskva. Back issues < Online >
OL	Oceanic Linguistics, Honolulu. Back issues 1962-2006 < Online >; 1999- < Online >
OLA	Orientalia Lovaniensia Analecta.

ÖLB	Österreichisches Biographisches Lexikon 1815–1950 < Online >
OLZ	Orientalistische Literaturzeitung, Berlin. <i>For index see</i> N040 ^[*]
OR	Ōkurayama Ronshū 大倉山論集, Yokohama. Contents of back issues < INBUDS >
ORIENS	Oriens, Leiden. Back issues 1948-2001 < Online >
Orientalistica	Orientalistica, Moscow. < Online >
Orientalia	Orientalia, Hong Kong.
OrSue	Orientalia Suecana, Uppsala. Back issues < Online >
OsG	Ōsaki Gakuhō 大崎學報 = Journal of Nichiren Buddhist Studies, Tokyo. Back issues 2003- < Online > Contents of back issues < INBUDS > <i>For index see</i> N041 ^[*]
OV	Oudheidkundig Verslag, Bandoeng.
Pandanus	Pandanus, Praha.
PAPS	Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society, Philadelphia. Back issues 1 (1838)-64 (1925) < Online >
PASB	Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta. Back issues 1866-1904 < Online >, 1865-1904 < PAHAR >
PBA	Proceedings of the British Academy, London. Back issues 51 (1965)-111 (2000) < Online >
PBB	Pārigaku Bukkyō Bunkagaku パーリ学仏教文化学 = Journal of Pali and Buddhist Studies, Tokyo. Back issues < Online >
PBR	Pali Buddhist Review, London. Back issues < Online >
PBS	Pāri Bunkagaku no Sekai: Mizuno Kōgen Hakushi Beiju Kinen Ronshū パーリ文化学の世界 水野弘元博士米寿記念論集 = The World of Pāli Cultural Studies: Essays in Honour of Dr. Kogen Mizuno on his Eighty-Eight Birthday, Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1990. ISBN4-393-11172-9. Contents < INBUDS >
PDNRL	Publications of the De Nobili Research Library.
PEFEO	Publications de l'École Française d'Extrême-Orient.
PEW	Philosophy East and West, Hawaii. Back issues 1951-2009 < Online >; 2000- < Online >
Philosophia	Philosophia フィロソフィア, Tokyo.
PIBHEB	Publications de l'Institut Belge des Hautes Études Bouddhiques, Bruxelles.
PICI	Publications de l'Institut de Civilisation Indienne.
PIHC	Proceedings of the Indian History Congress.
PIOL	Publications de l'Institut Orientaliste de Louvain.
PITAKA	Piṭaka = ピタカ, Tokyo.
PMG	Publications du Musée Guimet.
PMJ	Palace Museum Journal 故宮博物院院刊, Peking. Back issues < Online >
PO	Przegląd Orientalistyczny, Warszawa. Back issues 2008- < Online >
POS	Poona Oriental Series.
PPV	Pis'mennye Pamiątniki Vostoka, St. Petersburg. Back issues 1968 (1970)-1979 (1987) < Online >; 1 (1), 2004- < Online >
Purātattva	Purātattva: Bulletin of the Indian Archaeological Society, New Delhi.
PV	Peterburgskoe Vostokovedenie = St. Petersburg Journal of Oriental Studies, St. Petersburg.
PW	Pacific World, Berkeley. < Online >

RArtAsiat	Revue des Arts Asiatiques, Paris. Later Arts Asiatiques ^[*] . Back issues 1924-1939 < Online >
RBS	Revue Bibliographique de Sinologie, Paris ^[*] .
RCSB	Routledge Critical Studies in Buddhism.
RDBR	Risshō Daigaku Bungakubu Ronsō 立正大学文学部論叢 = Bungakubu Ronso: the Journal of the Faculty of Letters, Rissho University, Tokyo. Back issues < Online >
RDJKN	Risshō Daigaku Jimbun Kagaku Kenkyūjo Nempō 立正大学人文科学研究所年報 = Annual report of the Institute of Cultural Science, Rissho University, Tokyo. Back issues < Online >
RDR	Ryūkoku Daigaku Ronsō 龍谷大學論叢, Kyoto; later, Ryūkoku Daigaku Ronshū 龍谷大學論集 Back issues 2006- < Online >
RDSKS	Ryūkoku Daigaku Saiiki Kenkyū Sōsho 龍谷大学西域研究叢書
RDZS	Ryūkoku Daigaku Zempon Sōsho 龍谷大学善本叢書 = Facsimile Series of Rare Texts in the Library of Ryūkoku University.
REB	Revista de Estudios Budistas, México/Buenos Aires.
Religion	Religion, London.
RET	Revue d'Études Tibétaines < Online >
RG	Ryūkoku Gakuhō 龍谷學報, Kyoto. Contents of back issues < INBUDS >
RHR	Revue de l'Histoire des Religions, Paris. Back issues 1946-2004 < Online >
RISO	Risō 理想, Tokyo.
RK	Ryūkoku Kiyō 龍谷紀要, Kyoto. Back issues 27 (2005) < Online >
RLPC	Revue de linguistique et de philologie comparée, Paris. Back issues < Internet Archive >
RO	Rocznik Orientalistyczny, Warszawa. Back issues < Online >; 2006-2016 < Online >; 2016- < Online > For index see N046 ^[*]
Ronshu	Ronshū 論集, Sendai.
RS	Ryūkoku Shidan 龍谷史壇 = Journal of History of Ryukoku University, Kyoto.
RSh	Risshō Shigaku 立正史学, Tokyo.
RSO	Rivista degli Studi Orientali, Roma. Back issues 74 (2000)- < Online >
RSR	Religious Studies Review, Houston, TX. Back issues < Online >
SA	Studia Asiatica, Bucharest.
SAALGN	South Asia Archive & Library Group Newsletter, London.
SAbh	Satyābhisamaya= 諦觀, later 正觀, Taipei.
SAK	Sōdai Ajia Kenkyū 創大アジア研究, Tokyo. < Online >
SAMBODHI	Sambodhi, Ahmedabad. Some issues up to 23 (2000) < Internet Archive >
SAS(L)	South Asian Studies, London.
SAS(P)	South Asian Studies = 南亜研究, Peking.
SB	Studia Buddhica, Warsaw.
SBAW	Sitzungsberichte der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, München. Back issues 1872-1879 < Online >
SBK	Saiiki Bunka Kenkyū 西域文化研究 = Monumenta Serindica, Kyoto. Contents < INBUDS >
SBKN	Sankō Bunka Kenkyūjo Nempō 三康文化研究所年報 = Annual of the Sanko Research Institute for the Study of Buddhism, Tokyo.

	Contents of back issues < INBUDS >
SBKSh	Sankō Bunka Kenkyūjo Shohō 三康文化研究所所報, Tokyo.
SBR	Shidō Bunko Ronshū 斯道文庫論集, Tokyo. Back issues < Online >
SBS	Shina Bukkyō Shigaku 支那佛教史學 = Journal of the History of Chinese Buddhism, Kyoto. Contents of back issues < INBUDS > <i>For index see N047^[*]</i>
SBSKK	Shingonshū Buzanha Sōgō Kenkyūin Kiyō 真言宗豊山派総合研究院紀要, Tokyo. Back issues 61 (2018)- < Online >
SC	Sinologica Coloniensia.
SCEAR	Studies in Central & East Asian Religions, Copenhagen. Back issues 1 (1988)-9 (1996) < Online >
SCR	Studies in Chinese Religions, London.
SD	Source of Dharma = 法源, Peking. Later, 中國佛学 Back issues 16 (1998)- < Online >
SDKR	Sōai Daigaku Kenkyū Ronshū 相愛大学研究論集 = Annual Report of Researches of Sōai University, Osaka. Back issues < Online >
SDJR	Sōka Daigaku Jimbun Ronshū 創価大学人文論集, Tokyo. < Online >
SDMSKK	Shuchiin Daigaku Mikkyō Shiryō Kenkyūjo Kiyō 種智院大学密教資料研究所紀要 = Bulletin of the Research Institute for the Materials of Esoteric Buddhism, Shuchiin College, Kyoto.
SER	Senri Ethnological Reports.
SF	Sinologie Française = 法国漢学, Peking.
Sg	Shigaku 史學, Tokyo. Back issues < Online >
SgK	Shūgaku Kenkyū 宗学研究 = Journal of Sōtō Studies, Tokyo. Contents of back issues < INBUDS >
SgZ	Shigaku Zasshi 史學雜誌 = Shigaku-zasshi, Tokyo. < Online >
SGZKN	Suzuki Gakujutsu Zaidan Kenkyū Nempō 鈴木學術財団研究年報 = Annual of Oriental and Religious Studies, Tokyo. Contents of back issues < INBUDS >
SHB	Studies in History of Buddhism 佛教史研究, Taipei.
SHISO	Shisō 史窓, Kyoto.
ShK	Shokō: Ōtani Daigaku Toshokampō 書香 大谷大学図書館報, Kyoto. Back issues 20 (2003)- < Online >
SHL	Studies in the History of Linguistics, Amsterdam.
SHR	Studies in the History of Religions.
SHLS	Studies in the History of the Language Sciences, Amsterdam.
SHS	Sinological History Series = 列国漢学史書系
SI	Studia Indologiczne, Warsaw. < Online >
SIAS	Scandinavian Institute of Asian Studies.
SIATS	Seminar of the International Association for Tibetan Studies.
SIE	Studies in Indian Epigraphy, Mysore.
SIFII	Studi Italiani di Filologia Indo-Iranica, Firenze.
SIr	Studia Iranica, Paris. < Online >
SIS	Sino-Indian Studies 中印研究, Santiniketan.
SK	Shūkyō Kenkyū 宗教研究, Tokyo. Back issues 1916-1963 < Online >; 2003- < Online > Database < Online > <i>For index see N048^[*]</i>
SKBDBK	Shitennōji Kokusai Bukkyō Daigaku Bungakubu Kiyō 四天王寺国際仏教大学文学部紀要 = Bulletin [of] Faculty of Letters, International Buddhist

	University, Osaka. Later, 四天王寺大学紀要 = Shitennōji University Bulletin. Back issues 2005- < Online >
SKK	Shinshū Kyōgaku Kenkyū 真宗教学研究, Kyoto. Back issues < Online >
SLJH	Sri Lankan Journal of the Humanities, Peradeniya. Back issues from 37 (2011)- < Online > Back issues < Digital Library >
SM	Studia Mongolica, Ulaanbaatar.
SMC	Studies in Manuscript Cultures, Berlin.
SN	Shōsōin Nempō 正倉院年報, later Shōsōin Kiyō 正倉院紀要 = Annual Report of Office of the Shōsōin Treasure House, Nara. < Online >
SNAK	Seinan Ajia Kenkyū 西南アジア研究 = Bulletin of the Society for Western and Southeastern Asiatic Studies, Kyoto University, Kyoto. Back issues < Online >
SNK	Shinika しにか = Sinica, Tokyo.
SNV	Strany i narody Vostoka. Back issues < Online >
SO	Studia Orientalia, Helsinki. Later, Studia Orientalia Electronica (SOE). Back issues < Online >
SOE	Studia Orientalia Electronica. < Online >
SoIS	Soviet Indology Series.
SOL	Studi Orientali e Linguistici, Bologna.
SOR	Serie Orientale Roma, Roma.
SOR(T)	Studies in Oriental Religions = 東方宗教研究, Taipei. Back issues 1 (1987)-5(1996) < Online >
SOR(W)	Studies in Oriental Religions, Wiesbaden.
SPAW	Sitzungsberichte der Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin, Berlin.
SoT	Sovetskaiā Tīrkologiā.
SPhS	Specimina Philologiae Slavicae.
SPP	Sino-Platonic Papers. < Online >
ŚPS	Śata-Piṭaka Series, New Delhi.
SR	Shūgakuin Ronshū 宗學院論輯, Kyoto. Contents of back issues < INBUDS >
SRS	Silk Road Studies.
SS	Shomotsu no Shumi 書物の趣味 = Bibliophilia, Kyoto.
SSBK	Seihoku Shutsudo Bunken Kenkyū 西北出土文献研究, Niigata.
SSMBL	Series of Sanskrit manuscripts & Buddhist literature 梵文貝葉經与佛教文献系列叢書 < Information >
Ssg	Shoshigaku (Fukkan) 書誌學 復刊, Tokyo.
SSKK	Sōtōshū Shūgaku Kenkyūjo Kiyō 曹洞宗宗學研究所紀要, Tokyo. Contents of back issues < INBUDS >
SSN	Social Sciences in Ningxia = 寧夏社会科学, Yinchuan.
ST	Studies on Tun-huang = 敦煌學, Hong Kong, later Taipei. < Online >
StII	Studien zur Indologie und Iranistik, Reinbek.
StPhB	Studia Philologica Buddhica, Tokyo.
STT	Shih-chieh Tsung-chiao Tzū-liao 世界宗教資料, Peking.
STTAR	Sanskrit Texts from the Tibetan Autonomous Region. < Information >
SV	Sovetskoe Vostokovedenie, Moskva/Leningrad. Back issues < Online >
SVS	Samyag-Vāk Series

SWR	Studies in World Religions = 世界宗教研究, Peking. Back issues 1994- < Online >
SWTF	Sanskrit-Wörterbuch der buddhistischen Texte aus den Turfan-Funden, Göttingen.
Syy	Su-yü-yen yen-chiu 俗語言研究, Kyoto.
SZ	Spolia Zeylanica, Colombo.
TA	Tōnan Ajia: Rekishi to Bunka 東南アジア 歴史と文化 = Southeast Asia: History and Culture, Tokyo. Back issues 1971- < Online >
TangutR	Tangut Research = 西夏研究, Yin-ch'uan.
TASJ	Transactions of the Asiatic Society of Japan, Yokohama, later Tokyo.
TB	Tōyō Bunka 東洋文化 = Oriental Culture, Tokyo. Contents of back issues < INBUDS >
TBG	Tijdschrift voor Indische Taal-, Land- en Volkenkunde, Batavia/s Hage. Some back issues < Online >
TBION	Trudy Buriatskogo Instituta obshchestvennykh nauk BF SO AN SSSR.
TBKK	Tōyō Bunka Kenkyūjo Kiyō 東洋文化研究所紀要 = Memoirs of the Institute of Oriental Culture, Tokyo. Back issues < Online >
TBKNI	Trudy Buriatskiĭ kompleksnyĭ nauchno-issledovatel'skiĭ institut SO AN.
TBKS	Tōyō Bunka Kenkyūjo Sōkan 東洋文化研究所叢刊
TBN	Tōyō Bunko Nempō 東洋文庫年報, Tokyo.
TBSh	Tōyō Bunko Shohō 東洋文庫書報, Tokyo. Back issues < Online >
TC	Tamil Culture, Madras.
TDBBKK	Tsurumi Daigaku Bukkyō Bunka Kenkyūjo Kiyō 鶴見大学佛教文化研究所紀 要 = Bulletin of the Institute of Buddhist Culture, Tsurumi University, Yokohama. Back issues < Online >
TDBK	Tōkai Daigaku Bungakubu Kiyō 東海大学文学部紀要 = Bulletin of the Faculty of Letters Tokai University, Hiratsuka. Back issues < Online >
TDBKN	Tōhoku Daigaku Bungakubu Kenkyū Nempō 東北大学文学部研究年報 = Annual Reports of the Faculty of Arts and Letters, Tohoku University, Sendai. Back issues 63 (2014)- < Online >
TDDK	Tōyō Daigaku Daigakuin Kiyō 東洋大学大学院紀要 (文学研究科) = Bulletin of the Graduate School, Toyo University: Graduate Program of Liberal Arts, Tokyo. Back issues 45 (2009)- (Some articles) < Online >
TDG	Taishō Daigaku Gakuhō 大正大學々報 = Journal of Taishō University, Tokyo. Contents of back issues < INBUDS >
TDKK	Taishō Daigaku Kenkyū Kiyō 大正大学研究紀要 = Memoirs of Taisho University, Tokyo. Back issues 94 (2009)- < Online >
TDSBKN	Taishō Daigaku Sōgō Bukkyō Kenkyūjo Nempō 大正大学綜合佛教研究所年 報 = Annual of the Institute for Comprehensive Studies of Buddhism, Taisho University, Tokyo. Back issues 35 (2013)- < Online >
TeG	Tendai Gakuhō 天台學報 = Journal of Tendai Buddhist Studies, Otsu.
TG	Tōyō Gakuhō 東洋學報 = Journal of the Research Department of the Toyo Bunko, Tokyo. Back issues < Online > For index see N052 ^[*]
TGjK	Tōyō Gakujutsu Kenkyū 東洋學術研究 = The Toyo Gakujutsu Kenkyu, Tokyo. Back issues 2006- < Online >
TgK	Tōyōgaku Kenkyū 東洋学研究 = Toyo University Asian Studies, Tokyo.
TGKI	Tōzai Gakujutsu Kenkyūjo Ihō 東西學術研究所彙報, Osaka.

TgR	Tōyōgaku Ronsō 東洋學論叢 = Bulletin of Orientology, Tokyo. Back issues 1995- < Online >
Th	Tōhō 東方 = Eastern Book Review, Tokyo.
Thg	Tōhōgaku 東方學 = Eastern Studies, Tokyo. Contents of back issues < Online >
ThGh(K)	Tōhō Gakuhō 東方學報 = Journal of Oriental Studies, Kyoto. Back issues 41 (1970)- < Online >
ThGh(T)	Tōhō Gakuhō 東方學報 = Journal of Oriental Studies, Tokyo.
ThS	Tōhō Shūkyō 東方宗教 = The Journal of Eastern Religions, Kyoto, later Tokyo.
TibJ	The Tibet Journal, Dharamsala. Contents of back issues 1995- < Online > <i>For index see N049^[*]</i>
TICOJ	Transactions of the International Conference of Orientalists in Japan = 国際東方学者会議紀要, Tokyo.
TIES	Tocharian and Indo-European Studies, Copenhagen.
TIJBS	Thai International Journal for Buddhist Studies, Nakhonpathom
TK	(Kikan) Tōzai Kōshō 季刊 東西交渉, Tokyo.
TkB	Tōkai Bukkyō 東海佛教 = Journal of Tōkai Association of Indian and Buddhist Studies, Nagoya. Contents of back issues < INBUDS >
TkSh	Tōkai Shigaku = 東海史学, Hiratsuka. Contents of back issues < Online >
TL	Trends in Linguistics, Berlin.
TOHO	Tōhō (The East) 東方, Tokyo. Contents of back issues < Online >
TP	T'oung Pao, Leiden. Back issues 1849-1925 < Internet Archive >; 1890- < Online > <i>For index see N051^[*]</i>
TPLMS(Ch)	Tibetan Palm Leaves Manuscripts Studies (Chinese version) = 西藏貝葉經研究, Lhasa.
TPS	Transactions of the Philological Society, London.
TR	Tōyōshi Ronshū 東洋史論集, Tokyo.
TS	Tibetan Studies = 西藏研究, China.
TSAM	Traditional South Asian Medicine, Wiesbaden.
TSh	Tōyō Shien 東洋史苑, Kyoto.
TShB	Tōyō Shisō Bunka 東洋思想文化 = Eastern Philosophy and Culture, Tokyo. Back issues < Online >
TShKN	Tonkō Shahon Kenkyū Nempō 敦煌寫本研究年報, Kyoto. < Online >
TsK	Tōyōshi Kenkyū 東洋史研究, Kyoto. Back issues < Online > <i>For index see N053^[*]</i>
TSP	Tibetologiiā v Sankt-Peterburge: sornik stateĭ, Sankt-Peterburg.
TSS	Tōyō no Shisō to Shūkyō 東洋の思想と宗教 = Thought and Religion of Asia, Tokyo. Back issues < Online >
TTC	Tun-huang ts'ung-k'an ch'u-chi 敦煌叢刊初集
TTKK	Tōyō Tetsugaku Kenkyūjo Kiyō 東洋哲学研究所紀要, Tokyo. Back issues 2006- < Online >
TTT	Tun-huang-hsüeh tao-lun ts'ung-k'an 敦煌學導論叢刊
TTWYL	Tun-huang T'u-lu-fan wên-hsien yen-chiu lun-chi 敦煌吐魯番文獻研究論集, Peking.
TULIP	Tōkyō Daigaku Gengogaku Ronshū 東京大学言語学論集 = Tokyo University Linguistic Papers, Tokyo. Back issues 30 (2010)- < Online >

TurfanR	Turfanological Research 吐魯番學研究, Turfan. Contents of back issues < Online >
TZ	Tetsugaku Zasshi 哲學雜誌, Tokyo.
UAJb	Ural-Altäische Jahrbücher, Wiesbaden. Contents of back issues < Online > <i>For index see</i> N054 ^[*]
UJb	Ungarische Jahrbücher, Berlin/Leipzig.
UZIV	Uchenye Zapiski Instituta Vostokovedeniia, Moskva. Back issues VI (1953) < Online > & IX (1954) < Online >
VA	Vestnik arkhivista (Herald of an Archivist), Elista. < Online >
VBA	Viśva-Bharati Annals, Santiniketan.
VBNTSSORAN	Vestnik Buriatskogo Nauchnogo Tsentra Sibirskogo Otdeleniia Rossiiskoi Akademii Nauk = Bulletin of the Buryat Scientific Center of the Siberian Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences, Ulan-Udè. < Online >
VBQ	Viśva-Bharati Quarterly, Santiniketan.
VFG	Veröffentlichungen der Forschungsbibliothek Gotha.
VIJ	Vishveshvaranand Indological Journal, Hoshiarpur. <i>For index see</i> N055 ^[*]
VIS	Vishveshvaranand Indological series.
VKAWA	Verhandelingen der Koninklijke Akademie van Wetenschappen te Amsterdam.
VKIGIRAN	Vestnik Kalmyshchskogo Instituta Gumanitarnykh Issledovaniï RAN = Bulletin of the Kalmyk Institute for Humanities of the Russian Academy of Sciences, Elista. < Online > Title from 2018: Oriental Studies.
VKSKS	Veröffentlichungen der Kommission für Sprachen und Kulturen Südasiens.
VOHD	Verzeichnis der Orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland. < Online >
VOSTOK	Vostok, Moskva. Russian and English summary from 2013-2018 < Online > English abstract from 2018 < Online >
VSUA	Veröffentlichungen der Societas Uralo-Altaica
WCHC	Wên-chin hsüeh-chih 文津學誌, Peking
WH	Wên-hsien 文獻, Peking.
WMO	Written Monuments of the Orient, St. Petersburg. < Online >
WRS	Western Regions Studies = 西域研究, Urumchi. Back issues 1994- < Online >
WSTB	Wiener Studien zur Tibetologie und Buddhismuskunde.
WW	Wên-wu 文物, Peking. < Online > <i>For index see</i> N056 ^[*]
WWTT	Wên-wu Tzū-liao Ts'ung-k'an 文物資料叢刊, Peking.
WZHUB	Wissenschaftliche Zeitschrift der Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin: Gesellschafts- und Sprachwissenschaftliche Reihe
WZKM	Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes, Graz. Reprint. <i>For index see</i> N057 ^[*]
WZKS	Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde Südasiens und Archiv für Indische Philosophie, Wien. <i>For index see</i> N058 ^[*] Later, Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde Südasiens < Online >
WZKSO	Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde Süd- und Ostasiens und Archiv für Indische Philosophie, Wien. Later, Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde Südasiens und Archiv für Indische Philosophie.

XS	Xixia Studies = 西夏學, Shanghai. Back issues < Online >
YBRASB	Year-Book of the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta.
YCHP	Yen-ching Hsüeh-pao 燕京學報 = Yenching Journal of Chinese Studies, Peking.
ZAS	Zentralasiatische Studien, Wiesbaden. Contents of back issues 3 (2004)- < Online > <i>For index see N061*</i>
ZB	Zen Bunka 禪文化, Kyoto.
ZBKK	Zen Bunka Kenkyūjo Kiyō 禪文化研究所紀要 = Annual Report from the Institute for Zen Studies, Hanazono University, Kyoto. Back issues 32 (2013)- < Online >
ZDMG	Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft, Leipzig later Wiesbaden. Back issues 1 (1847)-163 (2013) < Online > <i>For index see N059*</i>
ZgK	Zengaku Kenkyū 禪学研究 = Studies in Zen Buddhism, Kyoto. Back issues < Online >
ZHMBKN	Zaidan Hōjin Matsugaoka Bunko Kenkyū Nempō 財団法人松ヶ岡文庫研究年報 = Annual Report of Researches of Matsugaoka Bunko, Kamakura. Contents of back issues < Online >
ZII	Zeitschrift für Indologie und Iranistik, Leipzig. < Online >
ZINBUN	Zinbun, Kyoto. Back issues 25 (1990)- < Online >
ZIVAN	Zapiski Instituta Vostokovedeniia, AN SSSR, Leningrad.
ZKK	Zen Kenkyūjo Kiyō 禪研究所紀要 = Journal of the Institute for Zen Studies, Aichigakuin University, Nagoya. Back issues < Online >
ZKSK	Zentsūji Kyōgaku Shinkōkai Kiyō 善通寺教学振興会紀要, Zentsūji (Kagawa Pref.) Contents of back issues < INBUDS >
ZRGG	Zeitschrift für Religions- und Geistesgeschichte, Leiden.
ZVORAO	Zapiski Vostochnogo otdiēleniia imperatorskago Russkogo arkheologicheskogo obshchestva, Leningrad. Back issues < Online >

New Additions

B. Sanskrit Buddhist Texts

001.

B1.2.1.4.1.3.006.

[Francesco Sferra](#): Pudgalo 'vācyah; apropos of a recently rediscovered Sanskrit manuscript of the Saṃmitīyas. Critical edition of the first chapter of the Abhidharmasamuccayakārikā by Saṅghatrāta. In: Archaeologies of the written: Indian, Tibetan, and Buddhist studies in honour of Cristina Scherrer-Schaub. Ed. by Vincent Tournier, Vincent Eltschinger, and Marta Sernesi. Naples: Università degli Studi di Napoli "L'Orientale", 2020. p. 647-710. (Series Minor, 89) ISBN 978-88-6719-174-1. <[Online](#)>

Three Sanskrit manuscripts kept at Museo Nazionale di Arte Orientale "Giuseppe Tucci".

"A fragment of a paper manuscript of the Sphuṭārthā by Haribhadra, a modern copy of the Catuspīathantra on Nepal paper, and an undated palm-leaf codex of an unpublished text belonging to the scholastic literature of the Saṃmitīya tradition, the Abhidharmasamuccayakārikā by Bhadanta Saṅghatrāta". (p. 648)

002.

B3.2.4.011.

Cf. [Sonya Rhie Mace](#): Clearing the course; folio 348 of the Nepalese Gaṇḍavyūhasūtra in the Cleveland Museum of Art. In: Religions, 11 (2020), 183. <[Online](#)>

003.

B3.2.5.001.

[Kirill Alexeev](#): Analysis of the Ratnakūṭa in the Mongolian manuscript Kanjur. In: BSR^[*], 38, 2 (2021), 123-143. <[Online](#)>

004.

B3.6.007.

[Pascale Hugon](#): Mapping recently recovered early Tibetan epistemological works. In: Gateways to Tibetan studies: A collection of essays in honour of David P. Jackson on the occasion of his 70th birthday, 2. Ed. by Volker Caumanns, Jörg Heimbels, Kazuo Kano, and Alexander Schiller. Hamburg: Department of Indian and Tibetan Studies, Universität Hamburg, 2021. p. 415-460. (Indian and Tibetan studies, 12) ISBN 978-3-945151-11-2.

Contents:

1. Epistemological works in the 'Bras spungs collection.
2. Epistemological works in the bKa' gdams gsung 'bum.
3. Other sources.
4. Some orientation.

Conclusion.

D. Tibetan Buddhist Texts

001.

D1.1.027.

Traditional paths, innovative approaches and digital challenges in the study of Tibetan manuscripts and xylographs. Ed. by Michela Clemente. Roma: Scienze e

Lettere, 2021. xiii, 165 p. (SOR^[*], n. s. 24) ISBN 978-88-6687-193-4. <[Contents](#), [Preface](#)>

"This book may be considered as an interdisciplinary tool for scholars working on Tibetan manuscripts and xylographs from multifarious perspectives (codicological, historical, artistic, anthropological, etc.), but it is also addressed to a wider audience, namely to codicologists, paper conservators, biologists, art historians, IT experts interested in projects involving digital humanities, history, archival documents, and so on". (p. 1)

002.

D1.2.17.004.

[Katsumi Mimaki](#): A note on the stages of the Peking bKa' 'gyur edition. In: Gateways to Tibetan studies: A collection of essays in honour of David P. Jackson on the occasion of his 70th birthday, 2. Ed. by Volker Caumanns, Jörg Heimbels, Kazuo Kano, and Alexander Schiller. Hamburg: Department of Indian and Tibetan Studies, Universität Hamburg, 2021. p. 685-699. (Indian and Tibetan studies, 12) ISBN 978-3-945151-11-2.

The author concluded five stages of the Peking Kanjur:

1. 1684, 2. 1692, 3. 1700, 4. 1718/20, 5. 1737.

003.

D1.2.26. Tokyo or Kawaguchi MS Kanjur: Siglum T^[*]

<[Toyo Bunko Manuscript Kanjur](#)>

Contents of Introduction:

General Introduction:

[Markus Viehbeck](#): "The Toyo Bunko Manuscript Kanjur and Its Importance for the Study of the Tibetan Buddhist Canon"

Saito Catalogue:

斎藤光純「河口慧海師将来東洋文庫所蔵写本チベット大蔵経調査備忘」『大正大学研究紀要 仏教学部・文学部』第63輯(1977年9月), 406-345頁.

Kojun Saito & Jonathan Silk: "Catalogue of the Tōyō Bunko Manuscript Kanjur Introductory Study: A Catalogue of the Tōyō Bunko Manuscript Kanjur"

dKon brtsegs (Ratnakūṭa) Section:

[Jonathan Silk](#): "The Mahāratnakūṭa Collection"

References for dKon brtsegs (Ratnakūṭa) Section (mostly in Japanese)

004.

D2.2.13.2.001.

Elena De Rossi Filibeck^[*]: Tucci Tibetan collection; addenda. In: Traditional paths, innovative approaches and digital challenges in the study of Tibetan manuscripts and xylographs. Ed. by Michela Clemente. Roma: Scienze e Lettere, 2021. p. 137-165. (SOR^[*], n. s. 24) ISBN 978-88-6687-193-4.

Almost rNying-ma-pa texts.

005.

D3.1.5.1.013.

[Mathias Fermer](#): Once more on the so-called old dGa' ldan editions of Tsong kha pa's works. In: Gateways to Tibetan studies: A collection of essays in honour of David P. Jackson on the occasion of his 70th birthday, 2. Ed. by Volker Caumanns, Jörg Heimbels, Kazuo Kano, and Alexander Schiller. Hamburg: Department of Indian and Tibetan Studies, Universität Hamburg, 2021. p. 253-299. (Indian and

Tibetan studies, 12) ISBN 978-3-945151-11-2.

"This contribution surveys a total of nineteen titles, among them the six titles documented by David Jackson (nos. 1-6), three new xylograph discoveries in the form of digital scans (nos. 7-9) and nine further titles cited in the later literature (nos. 15-19) and modern publications (no. 11-14) (p. 262.)

Title list, p. 271-287.

006.

D4.4.3. Gansu Provincial Library (甘肅省圖書館), Gansu^[*]

Facsimile ed.:

甘肅藏敦煌藏文文獻 (Tibetan documents from Dunhuang in Gansu), 28-30: 甘肅省圖書館卷 (Collected in Gansu Provincial Library). Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 2021.

E. Mongolian and Manchu Buddhist Texts

001.

E2.2.15.4.008.

V. L. Uspenskii^[*]: Mongol'skie rukopisi i ksilografy, postupivshie v Sankt-Peterburgskii universitet ot A. V. Popova. In: *Mongolica*^[*], 7 (2007), 83-86.

<[Online](#)>

A list of Mongolian manuscripts and xylographs acquired by St. Petersburg University from Aleksandr Vasil'evich Popov (1808-1865).

F. Buddhist Texts Written in Central Asian Languages

001.

F4.1.002.0.1.

Uigurisches Wörterbuch: Sprachmaterial der vorislamischen türkischen Texte aus Zentralasien, III. Fremdelemente, Bd. 1: eč – bodis(a)v(a)tv. Von Jens Wilkens. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, c2021. xxxviii, 165 p.

7. Bibliographie: Nachtrag 4, XXI-XXXVIII (878-1125)

Gesamtbibliographie:

"Uigurisches Wörterbuch": Bibliographie, nach Nummern geordnet. Stand: September 2021 (1-1125) <[Online](#)>

002.

F6.2.4.1.1.013.1.1.

[S. 紹瑪赫瑪多夫](#): 俄羅斯科學院東方文獻研究所藏西夏本悉曇字陀羅尼集 [Ê-lo-ssũ k'ê-hsüeh-yüan tung-fang wên-hsien yen-chiu-so ts'ang Hsi-hsia-pên hsi-t'an-tzũ t'o-lo-ni-chi]. 聶鴻音訊 (Tr. by Nie Hongyin). In: *TangutR*^[*], 10th anniversary of Tangut study (2020), 106-116.

003.

F6.2.4.1.1.014.

Preservation through digitisation of the Tangut collection at the Institute of Oriental Studies, St Petersburg Branch, Russian Academy of Sciences (EAP140) <[Online](#)> British Library: The Endangered Archives Programme.

G. Chinese Buddhist Texts

001.

G5.1.024.

Rong Xinjiang^[*]: The earliest extant example of woodblock printing; the precept certificate of the 29th year of Kaiyuan (741 A.D.). In: PPV^[*], 18, 3 (2021), 118-126. <[Online](#)>

Survey on the wood-block printed Buddhist documents (Dkh 02881 + Dkh 08829) kept at the Institutue of Oriental Manuscripts, RAS^[*].

K. General Bibliographies of Buddhist Studies

001.

K2.008.

Bibliographie linguistique = Linguistic bibliography, for the year 2020 [at present]. Leiden: Brill, 2021. lxiv, 1512 p.

L. Histories and Trends in Buddhist Studies

001.

L1.2.14.023.

[西村実則](#) [Minori NISHIMURA]: 近代のサンスクリット受容史 [Kindai no Sansukuritto juyōshi] [History of of Sanskrit acceptance in Japanese modern period]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2021. 192, vii p. ISBN 978-4-7963-0321-7.

Six essays on the history of Sanskrit studies in Japan since the Meiji period.

002.

L3.054.

Oral History of Tibetan Studies. <[Online](#)>

A unique site to record and collect oral memories of those who have contributed to the establishment of Tibetan and Himalayan Studies as a recognised independent academic discipline. Abbreviated as OHTS, this project was initiated as a dedication to Elliott Sparling (1951-2017), and is run by a small group of volunteering PhD students in Europe and the USA.

003.

L5.032.

劉軍 (Liu Jun): 民国西夏学分類編年叙録 [Min-kuo Hsi-hsia-hsüeh fên-lei pien-nien hsü-lu] (Classification and chronology of Xixia studies in the Republic of China). In: TangutR^[*], 2021, 1, 8-17. <[Online](#)>

Chronological and bibliographical survey on Xixia studies from 1912 to 1949.

M. Bio-Bibliographical Works on Persons

001.

M1.2.011.

Slaje, Walter (17.VI.1954-)^[*]

<[Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Literatur, Mainz](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Walter Slaje: Kleine Schriften zur kaschmirischen Kultur- und Geistesgeschichte, 2 Bde. Hrsg. von Jürgen Hanneder, Andreas Pohlus u. Roland Steiner. Marburg: IndTib^[*] Verl., 2019. ISBN 978-3-923776-64-1.

Vollständiges Schriftenverzeichnis, xvii-xxxii.

002.

M1.3.012.

Willemen, Charles (17.X.1941-)^[*]

<[Antwerp FVG](#)> <[IdRef](#)>

(1) Lalji 'Shravak' and Supiya Rai: Writings of Charles Willemen (魏查理). In: Investigating

principles: International aspects of Buddhist culture; essays in honour of Professor Charles Willemen. Hong Kong: Buddha-Dharma Centre of Hong Kong, 2019. p. xv-xxvi, portr. ISBN 978-988-16820-3-1.

003.

M1.11.108.

Hoffmann, Karl (26.II.1915-21.V.1996)^[*]

(6) "Denken Sie einfach!": Gedenkschrift für Karl Hoffmann. [Hrsg. von] Norbert Oettinger, Stefan Schaffner, Thomas Steer. Dettelbach: Verl. J. H. Röhl GmbH, c 2020. 281 p., portr. (Münchener Studien zur Sprachwissenschaft, Beiheft 30, neue Folge) ISBN 9-783-89754-584-7. Vorwort, 9-11.

Norbert Oettinger: Erinnerungen an Karl Hoffmann, 13-16.

004.

M1.11.129.

Schmithausen, Lambert (17.XI.1939-)^[*]

(3) An interview with Lambert Schmithausen. Interviewed by Anna Sehnalova. Transcript by Rachael Griffiths. Oral History of Tibetan Studies, December 2, 2021. <[Online](#)>

Interviewed in August 29, 2019.

005.

M1.15.096.

Hara, Minoru (原實 9.IX.1930-1.XI.2021)^[*]

<[日本学士院](#)>

006.

M1.20.003.

Schmidt, Isaak Jacob

(ШМИДТ, ЯКОВ ИВАНОВИЧ Amsterdam 14.X.1779-27.VIII.[8.IX.]1847 St. Petersburg)^[*]

(8) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Eine unveröffentlichte Rezension des Akademikers Isaak Jakob Schmidt über zwei kalmükische Grammatiken (1847). In: ZDMG^[*], 170 (2020), 153-162.

Cf. Popov, Aleksandr Vasil'evich (1808-1865) - Jülg, Bernhard (1825-1886)^[*]

007.

M1.20.010.

Vasil'ev, Vasilii Pavlovich

(Wassilijew, W. Васильев, Василий Павлович 20.II.[3.III.]1818-27.IV.[1.V.]1900)^[*]

(19) Akademik-vostokoved V. P. Vasil'ev: Kazan' - Pekin - Sankt-Peterburg (očerki i materialy)

(Academician-Orientalist V. P. Vasilyev: Kazan - Beijing - Saint Petersburg (essays and materials)). Sankt-Peterburg: Izd-vo "Peterburgskoe Vostokovedenie", 2021. 318 p. <[English summary](#)>

<[English summary](#)>

Dedicated to the 200th anniversary of V. P. Vasilyev.

008.

M1.20.031.

Vorob'eva-Desiatovskaiä, M[argarita] I[osifovna]

(ВОРОБЬЁВА-ДЕСЯТОВСКАЯ, МАРГАРИТА ИОСИФОВНА 28.I.1933-13.VI.2021)^[*]

(2) Obituary: Shintaro Arakawa (荒川慎太郎) in NAGK^[*], 36 (2021), 129-131.

009.

M2.085.

Gombrich, Richard (17.VII.1937-)^[*]

(1) An interview with Richard Gombrich. Interviewed by Anna Sehnalova & Rachael Griffiths.

Transcript by Rachael Griffiths. Oral History of Tibetan Studies, December 2, 2021. <[Online](#)>

Interviewed in February 27, 2018.

010.

M3.063.

Taube, Manfred (11.III.1928-19.X.2021)^[*]

(2) Obituary: Hartmut Walravens in CAJ^[*], 64, 1-2 (2021), 255-265.

011.

M3.070.

Seyfort Ruegg, David (1.VIII.1931-2.II.2021)^[*]

(3) An interview with David Seyfort Ruegg. Interviewed by Anna Sehnalova. Transcript by Rachael Griffiths. Oral History of Tibetan Studies, July 26, 2021. <[Online](#)>

Interviewed in February 3, 2018.

012.

M3.079.

Karmay, Samten G[yeltshen] (1936-)^[*]

(2) An interview with Samten Karmay. Interviewed by Anna Sehnalova. Oral History of Tibetan Studies, December 13, 2018. <[Online](#)>

Interviewed in December 13, 2018.

013.

M3.086.

Kværne, Per (1.IV.1945-)^[*]

(3) An interview with Per Kværne. Interviewed by Anna Sehnalova and Rachael Griffiths. Transcript by Rachael Griffiths. Oral History of Tibetan Studies, December 2, 2021. <[Online](#)>

Interviewed in May 11, 2017.

014.

M3.090.

Takeuchi, Tsuguhito (武内紹人 11.VII.1951-3.IV.2021)^[*]

(1) Obituary: Ai Nishida (西田愛) in NAGK^[*], 36 (2021), 119-128.

015.

M3.091.

Jackson, David P. (1.IX.1951-)^[*]

(1) Gateways to Tibetan studies: A collection of essays in honour of David P. Jackson on the occasion of his 70th birthday, 2 vols. Ed. by Volker Caumanns, Jörg Heimbel, Kazuo Kano, and Alexander Schiller. Hamburg: Department of Indian and Tibetan Studies, Universität Hamburg, 2021. (Indian and Tibetan studies, 12) ISBN 978-3-945151-11-2. <[Contents](#)>

Preface, xix-xxiii.

An interview with the Honoree, David P. Jackson, 1-41.

Publications of David P. Jackson, 43-57.

016.

M4.030.

Heissig, Walther (5.XII.1913-5.IX.2005)^[*]

(7) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Walther Heissig (1913-2005); aus dem Nachlass des Mongolisten und Ethnologen - Nachlassübersicht - Briefwechsel mit Erich Haenisch, Lajos Ligeti, Käthe Uray-Köhalmi, John R. Krueger und Erik Haarh. Norderstedt: BoD, c2018. 219 p. ISBN 978-3-7481-8070-8.

Cf. Haenisch, Erich (1880-1966)^[*] - Ligeti, Lajos (1902-1987)^[*] - [Uray-Köhalmi, Käthe](#) (1926-2012) - Krueger, John R. (1927-2018)^[*] - [Haarh, Erik](#) (1929-1993)

Review: Michael Knüppel in AOH^[*], 74 (2021), 159-161.

017.

M4.049.

Uspensky, Vladimir L. (Успенский, Владимир Леонидович, 12.XII.1954-)^[*]

(3) An interview with Vladimir Uspensky. Interviewed by Anna Sehnalova. Oral History of Tibetan Studies, December 2, 2021. <[Online](#)>
Interviewed in September 10, 2018.

018.

M5.3.012.

Hazai, György (30.IV.1932-7.I.2016)^[*]

<[György Hazai Foundation for Oriental Studies](#)>

(5) György Hazai: Against headwinds on the lee side; memoirs of a passionate Orientalist. English ed. Ed. by Cecilia Hazai. Tr. by András M. Deák. Berlin: De Gruyter, 2019. 348 p. ISBN 978-3-11-067857-4. <[Contents](#)>

019.

M6.005.

Julien, Stanislas [Aignan] (21.IX.1797-14.II.1873)^[*]

(7) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Letters from Stanislas Aignan Julien (1797-1873) to Baron Paul Ludwig von Canstadt (1786-1837). In: WMO^[*], 7, 1 (2021), 118-135. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Schilling von Canstadt, Paul (1786-1837)^[*]

020.

M6.107.

Zacchetti, Stefano (16.I.1968-29.IV.2020)^[*]

(1) Obituary and bibliography by Antonello Palumbo in BSR^[*], 38, 2 (2021), 115-122. <[Online](#)>

A. Buddhist Texts in General

A001.

Louis Renou^[*] et Jean Filliozat^[*]: L'Inde classique; manuel des études indiennes, t. II. T. II avec le concours de Paul Demiéville^[*], Olivier Lacombe^[*] [et] Pierre Meile^[*]. Paris: Imprimerie nationale, 1953. XIX, 758 p. (Bibliothèque de l'École Française d'Extrême-Orient, III)

Chapitre XI: Le bouddhisme (§ 1929-2386), 1: Les sources, p. 315-463.

P. Demiéville's "Les sources chinoises" (§ 2045-2169) was reprinted in "Choix d'études bouddhiques (1929-1970)", Leiden, E. J. Brill, 1973, p. 157-222.

Reprinted in 2000: Réimpressions de l'École Française d'Extrême-Orient, no. 10.

Bibliographical introduction to the Pāli, Sanskrit, Tibetan and Chinese Buddhist texts is given by Jean Filliozat^[*] and Paul Demiéville^[*].

Japanese translation:

A001.1.

L. ルヌー^[*], J. フィリオザ^[*]: インド学大事典 [Indogaku daijiten], 3. [山本智教](#) 訳 [Tr. by Chikyo Yamamoto]. Tokyo: Kinkasha, 1981. p. 1-132.

Japanese translation of Chapitre XI: Le bouddhisme (§ 1929-2386), 1: Les sources.

A002.

Encyclopaedia of Buddhism. Colombo: Government of Ceylon (Sri Lanka), 1961-
Vol. 1 (1961-1965): A - Aoki, Bunkyo. Vol. 2 (1966-1968): Āpa - Bhārhut.

Vol. 3 (1971-1977): Bhāriṇi-deva - Cauravidh°.

Vol. 4 (1979-1989): Causality - dveSa. Vol. 5 (1990-1993): Earth - Japan.

Vol. 6 (1996-2002): Jarā - Minayeff, J. P.

Vol. 7 (2003-2006): Mind - Sāsanavaṃsa.

Vol. 8 (2008-): Sātavāhana - Zhonga-han. [fasc. 3]

Bibliographical introduction to a number of Sanskrit, Pāli, Chinese and Japanese Buddhist texts is available under the headings of titles.

Cf. 森祖道 (Sodo MORI)^[*]: 英文佛教百科大辞典編纂事業とその背景 [Eibun bukkyō hyakka daijiten hensan jigyō to sono haikai] (A report on the encyclopaedia of Buddhism). In: IBK^[*], XVII, 1 (1968), 378-385 <[Online](#)>.

A003.

新仏典解題事典 [Shin butten kaidai jiten] [New bibliographical introduction to the Buddhist texts]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1966. vi, 9, 380, 41 p.

Second ed.:

A003.0.1.

仏典解題事典 [Butten kaidai jiten] [Bibliographical introduction to the Buddhist texts]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1977. iii, vi, 10, 452, 46 p.

Bibliographical introduction to 24 Indian, 19 Tibetan, 101 Chinese and 113 Japanese Buddhist texts, as well as 50 Indian literary texts and a brief description of research materials by Hajime Nakamura. Index is divided into two sections: Japanese and Romanized subjects.

Reviewed in SGZKN^[*], 15 (1978), 104.

Third ed.:

A003.0.2.

仏典解題事典 [Butten kaidai jiten] [Bibliographical introduction to the Buddhist texts]. 斎藤明 [他] 編 [Ed. by Akira SAITŌ, et al.]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 2020. xxiv, 460, 30 p. ISBN 978-4-393-10173-5.

Bibliographical introduction to 447 subjects, in which 42 items are newly added. Some descriptions and bibliographical notes in the former edition are revised and enlarged. Some subjects are completely rewritten.

A004.

Oriental manuscripts in Europe and North America: a survey. Comp. by James Douglas Pearson^[*]. Zug: Inter Documentation Co., c1971. LXXX, 515 p. (Bibliotheca Asiatica, 7)

Useful information about collections of Oriental manuscripts preserved in European and North American libraries, in which information on uncatalogued collections is cited. Each language section is divided into individual countries. Brief survey of Oriental studies in Europe and North America is given in the introduction. Includes index of former owners, libraries and other collections.

Indic languages (Sanskrit, Pāli and Prakrit), p. 347-390.

Languages of Central Asia, p. 391-398.

South East Asian languages, p. 399-430.

Languages of the Far East, p. 431-481.

Review: H. Simon in OLZ^[*], 70 (1975), 240-241, Ernest Bender in JAOS^[*], 95 (1975), 170-171. Pearson, James Douglas (17.XII.1911-1.VIII.1997)

Cf. Obituary by Raymond Lum in JAS^[*], 56 (1997), 1193; B. C. Bloomfield in the Independent, 9.VIII.1997 <[Online](#)>; Geoffrey Roper in Journal of the Middle East Librarians Association, 65-66 (1998), 61-66 <With bibliography>

A005.

Buddhist text information, 1-78. Ed. by [Richard A. Gard](#). New York: Institute for Advanced Studies of World Religions, 1974-1993.

Cumulative Index: 1-13 (1977), 14-18 (1978), 19-22 (1979), 23-26 (1980), 27-30 (1981), 31-34 (1982), 35-38 (1983), 39-42 (1984). ISSN0360-6112.

"Cumulative information for the study of Buddhist texts. In addition to published work, special attention

is given to projects planned, in progress, or recently completed and awaiting publication. The information is arranged according to basic texts, with romanized titles in A-Z order and a brief identification. Entries are numbered consecutively for each issue."

A006.

[Günter Grönbold](#): Der buddhistische Kanon; eine Bibliographie. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1984. 70 p. ISBN 3-447-02472-0.

1. Ausgaben des buddhistischen Kanons.
2. Alte Kanonkataloge.
3. Moderne Kataloge des Kanons.
4. Kataloge des tibetischen Bon-Kanons.
5. Sekundärliteratur.
6. Anhang: Blockdrucke und Handschriften des tibetischen Kanons in Bibliotheken.

Useful information on blockprints and manuscripts of the Tibetan Kanjur and Tanjur contained in libraries around the world is given in the appendix. Entries on secondary literature are arranged according to alphabetical order of the names of authors, but are not classified into subjects.

Review: Paul Williams in *JRAS*^[*], 1985, 218; O. von Hinüber^[*] in *ZDMG*^[*], 136 (1986), 219-220 <[Online](#)>; H. Walravens^[*] in *OE*^[*], 30 (1983-1986), 309-310 <[Online](#)>; J. W. de Jong^[*] in *IJ*^[*], 30 (1987), 76-78.

A007.

Josef Kolmaš^[*]: Buddhistická svatá pisma; Šastnác arhatu. Praha: PRAH, 1995. 92 p. ISBN 80-85809-23-0.

Survey of the history of Buddhist texts. This book is divided into six chapters:

- I. Tripiṭaka neboli "Tři koše" svatých knih. - II. Ta-cang-t'ing: kánon čínských buddhistu. - III. Kandžur a Tandžur: tibetský buddhistický kánon. - IV. Překladatelský projekt století: Čínský buddhistický kánon v anglickém překladu. - V. Výběr z literatury. - VI. Obrazová příloha: Šestnáct arhatu.

Bibliographical information on Buddhist texts is given in the notes.

Review: Vladimír Liscák in *RBS*^[*], XIV (1996), no. 433.

A008.

大乘經典解説事典 [Daijō kyōten kaisetsu jiten] [Bibliographical introduction to the Mahāyāna Buddhist texts]. [勝崎裕彦](#) [ほか] 編 [Ed. by [Yūgen KATSUZAKI](#) et al.]. Tokyo: Hokushindō, 1997. x, 416, 36 p. ISBN 4-89287-211-3.

A009.

Encyclopedia of Buddhism, 2 vols. Editor in chief: [Robert E. Buswell](#). New York: Macmillan Reference USA., c2004. ISBN 0-02-865910-4.

"Buddhist texts are typically cited by their language of provenance, so the reader will find texts of Indian provenance listed via their Sanskrit titles..., indigenous Chinese sūtras by their Chinese titles .." Cf. p. ix.

Each article includes bibliographical references.

A010.

佛教典籍目錄綜錄 [Fo-chiao tien-chi mu-lu tsung-lu] [Bibliography of catalogues of Buddhist texts]. In: E1.2.4.002^[*]. 蒙古文甘珠爾・丹珠爾目錄, 2. p. 1887-1960.

1. 漢文佛教典籍目錄
2. 少数民族文字佛教典籍目錄 (含其他文種譯文目錄)
- 2-1. 藏文部分 -2. 蒙古文部分 -3. 滿文部分 -4. 西夏文部分
3. 參考目錄

Descriptive bibliography of catalogues of Chinese, Tibetan, Mongolian, Manchu, and Xixia Buddhist texts. [In Chinese]

A011.

法寶留影 [Hōbō ryūei] [Facsimiles of Hōbō]. 大正一切經刊行會編 代表者 高楠順次郎 [Ed. by Taishō Issaikyō Kankōkai. Editor-in-chief: Junjirō Takakusu^[*]]. Tokyo: Taishō Issaikyō Kankōkai, 1925. 3, 6 p., 43 p. of plates.

Collected facsimile-samples of different editions of the Chinese Buddhist books and some manuscripts are included as well as Sanskrit, Pāli, Tibetan, Mongolian and Manchu Buddhist texts. These photographs were taken after the Great Earthquake of 1923.

A012.

Manuscrits, xylographes, estampages: les collections orientales du département des Manuscrits; Guide. Sous la direction d'Annie Berthier. Paris: Bibliothèque nationale de France, 2000. 151 p. ISBN 2-7177-2103-7. <[Online](#)>

Asie du Sud: Sanskrit^[*], 62-64 - Indien, 65-68 - Pāli^[*], 68-70 - etc.; Asie du Sud-Est: Indochinois^[*], 72-81 - Vietnamien^[*], 84, etc.; Asie centrale et orientale: Fonds Pelliot d'Asie centrale, 91-94 - P. chinois^[*], 94-97 - P. khotanais^[*], 97-98 - P. koutchéen^[*], 98-100 - P. ouïgour^[*], 100-102 - P. ouïgour grotte 181, 102-103 - P. sanscrit^[*], 103-105 - P. sogdien^[*], 105-107 - P. tibétain^[*], 107-108 - P. xixia^[*], 108-110 - P. divers, 110; Autres fonds d'Asie orientale: Mongol^[*], 127-128 - tibétain^[*], 129-131; Collections particulières: Papiers d'orientalistes, 135 - Papiers Burnouf^[*], 136 - Papiers Léon Feer^[*], 137; Collection Smith-Lesouëf, 138-141.

A013.

Brill's encyclopedia of Buddhism, 1: Literature and languages. Editor-in-chief: Jonathan A. Silk. Leiden: Brill, 2015. xlv, 1018 p. (HdO^[*], 29, 1) ISBN 978-90-04-28343-5. <[Information](#)>

Review: Daniel Boucher in BSOAS^[*], 80, 3 (2017), 639-642.

A014.

[宮崎展昌](#) (Tensho MIYAZAKI): 大藏經の歴史 成り立ちと伝承 [Daizōkyō no rekishi; naritachi to denshō] (A history of daizokyos; their formation and transition). Kyoto: Hōjōdō Shuppan, 2019. viii, 294 p. ISBN 978-4-89231-212-0. <[Contents etc.](#)>

An overview of various Buddhist canons in Pāli, Tibetan and Chinese. It is compiled on a basis of recent Japanese and Chinese research works.

Cf. [宮崎展昌](#) (Tensho MIYAZAKI): チベット大藏經データベースの利用および本邦に伝存する漢語大藏經とその調査の重要性と可能性 [Chibetto daizōkyō dētabēsu no riyō oyobi hompō ni denzonsuru Kango daizōkyō to sono chōsa no jūyōsei to kanōsei] [Use of databases of Tibetan Buddhist canon, and importance and possibility of examinations of Chinese Buddhist canon existing in Japan]. In: デジタル学術空間の作り方 仏教学から提起する次世代人文学のモデル [Dejitaru gakujutsu kūkan no tsukurikata; bukkyōgaku kara teikisuru jisedai jimbungaku no moderu]. Tokyo: Bungaku Tsūshin, 2019. p. 225-251. <[Online](#)>

A015.

Aziatskiĭ Museĭ - Institut vostochnykh rukopiseĭ RAN; putevoditel' (Asiatic Museum: Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, RAS; collections and personalia). Otv. red. I. F. Popov. Moskva: Nauka - Vostochnaiā Literatura, 2018. 894 p., [32] p. of illus. ISBN 978-5-02-039833-7. <[Contents, Popov's essay, etc.](#)>

K 200-letiiĭ Aziatskogo Museiā - Instituta vostochnykh rukopiseĭ RAN.

I. F. Popov's essay on the collectors and researchers of the Oriental manuscripts in IOM RAS, 5-47.

Chapter 1: Collections and treasures of Asiatic Museum - IOM RAS.

Manuscripts in Central Asian languages, 209-212.

Serindia collection, 270-292.

Indic manuscript collection, 293-300.

Mongolian collection, 301-352.

Tibetan collection, 353-403.

Dunhuang collection, 420-435.

Tangut collection, 464-476.

Brief bio-bibliographical survey of collectors of the Oriental manuscripts in the IOM RAS and their scholars is given in Chapter 2.

A016.

Kist' i kalam: 200 let kollektšii instituta vostochnykh rukopisei; katalog vystavki (Brush and qalam: 200 years of the collection of the Institute of Oriental Manuscripts; exhibition catalogue). Sankt-Peterburg: Izd. Gosudarstvennogo Ermitazha, 2018. 356 p., plates. ISBN 978-5-93572-8243.

<[Contents, Popov's essay, English summary, etc.](#)>

Exhibition catalogue of the selected Oriental manuscripts kept at the IOM RAS.

For Serindia, Tibetan, Mongolian, Sogdian, Tangut and Dunhuang collections see

II. Indiiā i tšentral'naiā aziā, 193-277.

III. Dal'nii Vostok.

Kitaškaia knizhnaia kul'tura, 286-313.

Review: Simone-Christiane Raschmann in WMO, 1 (9), 2019, 94-98. <[Online](#)>

B. Sanskrit Buddhist Texts

B1. Collections

B1.1. Generalia

B1.1.001.

Akira Yuyama^[*]: Buddhist Sanskrit manuscript collections; a bibliographical guide for the use of students in Buddhist philology. Tokyo: Library, International Institute for Buddhist Studies, 1992. xi, 28 p. (Bibl.IB^[*]: Pamphlet, 2) ISBN 4-906267-31-9.

Contents: [I] Generalia. - [II] Catalogue references. 1. Akhila Bharatiya Sanskrit Parishad (Lucknow)^[*]. 2. Asha Saphu Kuthi (Kathmandu)^[*]. 3. Asiatic Department/Asiatic Museum, Imperial Academy of Sciences (St.-Petersburg)/Russian Academy of Sciences (Lenin-grad/Sankt-Petersburg)^[*]. 4. Asiatic Society (Bombay)^[*]. 5. Asiatic Society (Calcutta)^[*]. 6. Asiatic Society (London)^[*]. 7. Australian National University Library (Canberra)^[*]. 8. Bibliothèque Nationale (Paris)^[*]. 9. Bir Library (Kathmandu)^[*]. 10. Bodleian Library (Oxford)^[*]. 11. British Library, incl. India Office Library (London)^[*]. 12. Deccan College (Poona)^[*]. 13. Durbar Library (Kathmandu)^[*]. 14. Kaiser and Raj collections (Kathmandu)^[*]. 15. L(albhai) D(alpatbhai) Institute of Indology (Ahmedabad)^[*]. 16. Lü-shun Museum. 17. National Archives of Nepal (Kathmandu)^[*]. 18. National Library of Austria (Vienna)^[*]. 19. National Library of Nepal (Kathmandu)^[*]. 20. Oriental Institute (Baroda)^[*]. 21. Rajasthan Oriental Research Institute (Jodhpur)^[*]. 22. Ryūkoku University Library (Kyoto)^[*]. 23. Société Asiatique (Paris)^[*]. 24. Tokai University Library (Tokyo, now in Hiratsuka)^[*]. 25. Tōyō Bunko (Tokyo)^[*]. 26. University of Cambridge (Cambridge)^[*]. 27. University of Kazan (Kazan)^[*]. 28. University of Kyoto (Kyoto)^[*]. 29. University of Panjab (Lahore)^[*]. 30. University of Tokyo (Tokyo)^[*]. 31. Wellcome Institute for the History of Medicine (London)^[*].

[III] Appendix: 1. Hodgson collections^[*]. 2. Nepal-German Manuscript Preservation Project^[*].

3. Gilgit manuscripts^[*].

4. Central Asian manuscripts^[*]. a) Bower manuscripts^[*]. b) Leningrad (St. Petersburg) collection (Petrovsky collection)^[*]. c) Pelliot collection^[*]. d) Stein collection^[*]. e) Turfan collection^[*]. f) Macartney/Hoernle manuscripts^[*]. g) Ōtani collection^[*]. h) Hackin collection^[*]. i) Trinkler collection^[*]. j) Mannerheim collection^[*]. k) Huntington collection^[*]. l) Hedin collection.

IV. Peking blockprints^[*]. V. Rāhula Sāmrtyāyana collection^[*]. VI. Buddhist Sanskrit manuscript fragments and traditional studies in Japan^[*]. VII. Buddhist Sanskrit manuscripts in microform collection.

B1.1.002.

From birch bark to digital data: recent advances in Buddhist manuscript research. Papers presented at the Conference Indic Buddhist Manuscripts: The state of the field, Stanford, June 15-19 2009. Ed. by Paul Harrison and Jens-Uwe Hartmann. Wien: Verlag der ÖAW^[*], 2014. xxii, 403 p. (BKGA^[*], 80) ISBN 978-3-7001-7581-0.

Contents:

[Paul Harrison](#) and Jens-Uwe Hartmann^[*]: Introduction, vii-xxii. <[Online](#)>

Chinese translation in TPLMS(Ch)^[*], 2018, 49-69.

[Richard Salomon](#): Gāndhārī manuscripts in the British Library, Schøyen and other collections, 1-17.

British Library collection^[*]- Bamiyan Gāndhārī fragments - The Pelliot fragments in the BNF^[*], and Central Asian manuscripts - Library of Congress scroll^[*] - The new collection, etc.

[Mark Allon](#): The Senior Kharoṣṭhī manuscripts, 19-33. <[Online](#)>

Cf. The Senior collection^[*]

[Collett Cox](#): Gāndhārī and Kharoṣṭhī manuscripts; exegetical texts, 35-49.

Harry Falk^[*] and [Ingo Strauch](#): The Bajaur and Split collections of Kharoṣṭhī manuscripts within the context of Buddhist Gāndhārī literature, 51-78. <[Online](#)>

4. List of the manuscripts of the Bajaur and Split collections.

Cf. The Bajaur collection^[*] - The Split collection^[*].

Oskar von Hinüber^[*]: The Gilgit manuscripts; an ancient Buddhist Library in modern research, 79-135.

1. Introduction.

2. Bibliographical guide to identifications and editions of the Gilgit manuscripts.

I. The Delhi Collection. II. The Srinagar Collection. Additional note on the Srinagar Collection by Klaus Wille. III. The Ujjain Collection. IV. Miscellaneous Manuscripts.

Index.

Cf. Gilgit Manuscripts^[*].

Jens-Uwe Hartmann^[*] and Klaus Wille: The manuscript of the Dīrghāgama and the private collection in Virginia, 137-155.

Jens Braarvig^[*]: The Schøyen collection, 157-164.

Appendix I: List of titles so far published, including BMSC iv, planned 2013.

Cf. The Schøyen collection^[*].

Kazunobu MATSUDA^[*]: Japanese collections of Buddhist manuscript fragments from the same region as the Schøyen collection, 165-169. <[Online](#)>

Collections: Hirayama^[*] - Hayashidera - Miho Museum - Naka - Bukkyo University. Project of the Tokyo National Research Institute for Cultural Properties^[*].

Lore Sander: Dating and localizing undated manuscripts, 171-186.

Klaus Wille: Survey of the Sanskrit manuscripts in the Turfan collection (Berlin), 187-211.

Index of texts in the SHT volume. Cf. Turfan collection^[*].

Jens-Uwe Hartmann^[*] and Klaus Wille: The Central Asian Sanskrit fragments in the Pelliot collection (Paris), 213-222.

List of identifications. Cf. Pelliot collection, Paris^[*].

Klaus Wille: Survey of the identified Sanskrit manuscripts in the Hoernle, Stein, and Skrine collections of the British Library, 223-246.

List of identified Sanskrit manuscripts from: I. Khotan, II. the Northern route of the silk road, III. Dunhuang, IV. Gilgit.

Cf. Skrine, Clarmont Percival (1888-1974) <[British Library](#)>
Jens-Uwe Hartmann^[*] and Klaus Wille: Further collections of Sanskrit manuscripts from Central Asia, 247-255.

1. Alphabetical list of collections. 2. Single manuscripts preserved in: 1. Russia, 2. Uzbekistan, 3. China, 4. Japan.

[Shin'ichirō HORI](#): From the Kathmandu Valley to the Tarim Basin, 257-267.

1. Colophons of Nepalese manuscripts. 2. Identified Sanskrit fragments from Central Asia: 1. The Ōtani collection in the Ryūkoku University Library. 2. The St. Petersburg collections. 3. The British Library collections. A list of identified Sanskrit fragments from Central Asia.

Cf. Ōtani collection^[*], St. Petersburg collections^[*], British Library collections^[*].

[DUAN Qing](#): Indic and Khotanese manuscripts; some new finds and findings from Xinjiang, 269-278. Cf. National Library of China^[*].

[Paul Harrison](#): Earlier inventories of Sanskrit manuscripts in Tibet; a synoptic list of titles, 279-290.

Rāhula Sāṃkṛtyāyana collection^[*] - Ethnic Library of China^[*] - Tucci collection^[*]

[Saerji](#): Indic Buddhist manuscripts in the People's Republic of China; the Peking University project, 291-300. <[Online](#)>

[Helmut Krasser](#): Indic Buddhist manuscripts in Vienna; a Sino-Austrian co-operative project, with methodological remarks on Śāstic "Urtexts", 301-313.

<["Sanskrit texts from the Tibetan autonomous region"](#)>

[LUO Hong](#): Sanskrit manuscript projects in the China Tibetology Research Center, 315-321.

<["Sanskrit texts from the Tibetan autonomous region"](#)>

[Yoshiyasu YONEZAWA](#) and Jundō NAGASHIMA: The Sanskrit manuscript research project at Taisho University, 323-332.

Appendix: Selected bibliography of research on the basis of the facsimile editions published by Taisho University. <[Institute for Comprehensive Studies of Buddhism at Taisho University](#)>

Michael Hahn^[*]: Various aspects of dealing with Buddhist codices and unci, 333-346.

[Peter Skilling](#): Reflections on the Pali literature of Siam, 347-366.

Appendix: Manuscript project of the EFEO, Bangkok. Cf. C1.2.6.2.003^[*].

Bhikkhu Ñāṇatusita: Pali manuscripts of Sri Lanka, 367-403. <[Online](#)>

First published in 2010. Cf. C1.2.16.004^[*].

Review: Akira Yuyama (湯山明)^[*] in ARIRIAB^[*], XVIII (2015), 389-396. <[Online](#)>

B1.2. Catalogue References

B1.2.1. Nepalese Manuscripts

B1.2.1.001.

サンスクリット仏教写本 所蔵機関リンク集 (ネパール写本所蔵機関中心) [Sanskrit Buddhist manuscripts collected chiefly in Nepal: a list of links of institutions].

<[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.002.

Vijñānanidhi: manuscript treasures of India. New Delhi: National Mission for Manuscripts, 2007. 144 p. <[Online](#)>

<[National Mission for Manuscripts](#)>

B1.2.1.003.

Catalogue of digitized rare Sanskrit Buddhist manuscripts. Ed. by [Miroj Shakya](#). Rosemead, CA., University of the West, 2010-. ISBN 978-0-9846002-0-5.

Vol. 1 (2010): 1-200. <[Online](#)>

"Nagarjuna Institute has scanned more than 200 titles of manuscripts collected from various monasteries and private collections. Our aim is to gather scans of the entire collection of manuscripts (numbering more than 1000 titles) in collections which have not been digitized by previous efforts, such as those of the Nepal Research Center, Asha Archives and so on." Cf. p. 15.

Vol. 2 (2019): 201-300.

B1.2.1.004.

梵文写本研究の現状と課題 [Bombun shahon kenkyū no genjō to kadai] [Studies on the Sanskrit manuscripts: present situation and future task]. 代表 [小谷信千代](#) [Representative: [Nobuchiyo ODANI](#)]. In: IBK^[*], 58, 2 (2010), 561-560. <[Online](#)>

Brief report on the present situation of the studies on Buddhist Sanskrit manuscripts.

B1.2.1.005.

[吉崎一美](#) (Kazumi YOSHIZAKI): 日本国内の個人所蔵ネパール仏教資料 [Nihon kokunai no kojīn shozō Newāru bukkyō shiryō] (Newar Buddhist materials preserved in private collections in Japan). In: MBu^[*], 227 (2011), 108-81.

Some colophons and inscriptions of Newar Buddhist materials and manuscripts are transcribed.

B1.2.1.006.

[Kengo Harimoto](#): In search of the oldest Nepalese manuscript. In: RSO^[*], LXXXIV (2011), 85-106. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.007.

[Shanker Thapa](#): Literary resources of Indo-Newār Buddhism in Japan. In: Abhilekha, 29 (2068 [2012]), 81-89.

Japanese repositories of Nepal's Buddhist manuscripts:

Kawaguchi-Takakusu collection^[*] - Buddhist Library collection at Nagoya (Takaoka collection)^[*] - Tokai University collection^[*] - Institute of Oriental Philosophy collection - Other collections.

Catalogues of Japanese collections of Sanskrit manuscripts.

B1.2.1.008.

[Shanker Thapa](#): Catalogues of Buddhist Sanskrit manuscripts of Nepal. In: Abhilekha, 30 (2069 [2013]), 107-116.

B1.2.1.009.

[Jinah Kim](#): Receptacle of the sacred; illustrated manuscripts and the Buddhist book cult in South Asia. Berkeley: University of California Press, 2013. xxv, 377 p. (South Asia across the disciplines) ISBN 9780520273863. <[Contents](#)>

Review: Claudine Bautze-Picron in SAS(L)^[*], 31 (2015), 155-159; Oskar von Hinüber^[*] in IJ^[*], 59 (2016), 371-382.

B1.2.1.010.

[吉崎一美](#) (Kazumi YOSHIZAKI): 榊亮三郎が収集したネパール仏教写本と Siddhi harsa Vajracarya 一族 [Sakaki Ryōzaburō ga shūshū shita Newāru bukkyō shahon to Siddhi harsa Vajracarya ichizoku] (The Siddhi harsa Vajracarya's Family and the Newar Buddhist manuscripts collected by Dr. Sakaki Ryozaburo). In: IBK^[*], 62, 2 (2014), 1057-1052. <[Online](#)>

Location of the manuscripts: Kyoto University Library and Tokai University Library.

Cf. SAKAKI, Ryōzaburō (榊亮三郎 1872-1946)^[*]

B1.2.1.011.

[Martin Delhey](#): The Library of the East Indian Buddhist monastery of Vikramaśīla; an attempt to identify its Himalayan remains. In: MC^[*], 8 (2015), 2-24. <[Online](#)>
B1.2.1.012.

[Shanker Thapa](#), SASAKI Kazunori [&] [SHOJI Fumio](#): Surveying Sanskrit Buddhist manuscripts in Japan and construction of Newār book history. In: Abhilekha, 35 (2018), 176-186. <[Online](#)>
B1.2.1.013.

[Shanker Thapa](#) [&] SASAKI Kazunori: Books that travelled from Kathmandu to Tokyo; revisiting the Kawaguchi manuscripts in the collections of Rissho University, U-Tokyo and the Toyo Bunko (カトマンドウから東京へと旅した書物 立正大学、東京大学、東洋文庫所蔵河口慧海将来ネパール梵語写本再見分). In: HBK^[*], 44 (2018), 15-25.
B1.2.1.014.

松田和信 [Kazunobu MATSUDA]^[*]: トリン寺仏塔より出土した世間施設論の梵文写本 [Torinji buttō yori shutsudoshita Sekensesetsuron no Bombun shahon] (Sanskrit manuscript of the Lokaprajñapti from mTho lding dGon pa in West Tibet). In: BDBGR^[*], 103 (2019), 29-39. <[Online](#)>

For a facsimile edition of the manuscript see D2.2.4.020: 西藏阿里地区珍貴古籍図録^[], 105-106.*

B1.2.1.015.

安江明夫 [Akio YASUE]: ヤシの葉から紙へ ネパール写本研究ノート [Yashi no ha kara kami e; Nepāru shahon kenkyū nōto] [Survey of the manuscripts in Nepal; from a palm-leaf to a paper]. In: 学習院大学文学部研究年報 (Annual Report of the Faculty of Letters, Gakushuin University), 58 (2011), 87-114. <[Online](#)>
B1.2.1.016.

Karen Weissenborn: Eine Auflistung illuminiertes buddhistischer Sanskrit-Handschriften aus Ostindien. In: BIS^[*], 20 (2012), 277-318.

Descriptive catalogue of fifty illuminated Sanskrit Buddhist manuscripts from East India.

1A: Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā (32 items) 1B: Pañcaviṃśatisāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā (1 item) 1C: Śatasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā (1 item) 2: Pañcarakṣā (10 items) 3: Kāraṇḍavyūha (6 items)

B1.2.1.1. Australia

B1.2.1.1.1. Australian National University Library, Canberra

B1.2.1.1.1.001.

Akira Yuyama^[*]: Indic manuscripts and Chinese blockprints (non-Chinese texts) of the Oriental collection of the Australian National University Library, Canberra; with bibliographical notes. Canberra: Centre of Oriental Studies, Australian National University, 1967. vii, 124 p. (Occasional paper series, 6)

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 7.

B1.2.1.2. Austria

B1.2.1.2.1. Austrian National Library, Vienna

Österreichische Nationalbibliothek

B1.2.1.2.1.001.

Walter Slaje^[*]: Katalog der Sanskrit-Handschriften der Österreichischen Nationalbibliothek; Sammlungen Marcus Aurel Stein und Carl Alexander von Hügel. Wien: Verlag der ÖAW^[*], 1990. 151 p., [7] p. of plates. (Sitzungsberichte/ÖAW^[*], Philosophisch-historische Klasse, 546) ISBN10: 3-7001-1284-X.

e. Buddhistisch: MS. no. 48: Śāṅkarasvāmin: Nyāyapraveśaḥ (unvollst.)

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 18.

B1.2.1.3. Bangladesh

B1.2.1.3.001.

若原雄昭 [Yūshō WAKAHARA]: বাংলাদেশ国内に保存されるサンスクリット仏教写本、他 (BARC ユニット 1 第 2 回 বাংলাদেশ 調査報告) [Bangladesh kokunai ni hozon sareru Sansukuritto bukkyō shahon, hoka] [Sanskrit Buddhist manuscripts kept in Bangladesh]. [Kyoto], 2011. 16 p. (龍谷大学アジア仏教文化研究センター ワーキングペーパー [Ryūkoku Daigaku Ajia Bukkyō Bunka Kenkyū Sentā: working paper], 11-01) <[Online](#)>

Dhaka University Library <[Catalogue and index](#): Online> – Bangladesh National Museum – Varendra Research Museum^[*].

B1.2.1.3.1. Varendra Research Museum, University of Rajshahi, Rajshahi

<[Website](#)>

B1.2.1.3.1.001.

A descriptive catalogue of Sanskrit manuscripts in the Varendra Research Museum Library, 1. [Comp. by] Sachindra Nath Siddhanta. Rajshahi: Varendra Research Museum, 1979. xxv, 419 p.

Chapter XV: Bauddhagranthāḥ, p. 383-406: 5 MSS.

1 & 2. Aṣṭasahasrikā Prajñāpāramitā - 3. Ekallavīra caṇḍa-mahāroṣaṇa-tantra 4. Karuṇāpuṇḍarīka tantrāvātāra - 5. Kāraṇḍavyūha.

B1.2.1.4. China

B1.2.1.4.001.

李学竹 [Li Hsüeh-chu]: 中国梵文貝葉經概況 [Chung-hua fan-wên pei-yeh-ching kai-k'uang] (A brief survey of pattra-leaf Sanskrit scripture). In: CT^[*], 2010, S1 (増刊), 53-62. <[Online](#)>

附録：国内出版の有關研究梵文貝葉經的主要成果 [A list of selected works on the studies of Sanskrit Buddhist manuscripts published in mainland China], 62.

Besides of the Sanskrit MSS. in TAR, this survey gives information on the whereabouts of Sanskrit Buddhist manuscripts in mainland China:

1. 杭州靈隱寺文物館*1 2. 浙江天台山国清寺佛教文物陳列室*2 3. 河南南陽菩提寺 4. 山東青島湛山寺 5. 安徽九華山 6. 成都宝光寺 7. 四川峨眉山万年寺 8. 浙江普陀山文物館 9. 福州雪峰寺

*1 方廣錕 [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 杭州靈隱寺宋代貝葉經之考察 [Hang-chou Ling-yin-ssü Sung-tai pei-yeh-ching chih k'ao-ch'a] [Findings about a Northern Song Dynasty pattra sutra kept in the Lingyinsi Temple]. In: 中華文史論叢 (Journal of Chinese literature and history), 2007, 1, 257-281.

English tr. in ARIRIAB, XI (2008), 303-324. <[Online](#)>

2 For a detailed survey see 奥山直司 [Naoji OKUYAMA]: B3.2.8.002^[].

For some manuscripts in the Dali (大理) collection see G1.1.056^[*].

B1.2.1.4.1. Sanskrit Manuscripts in Tibet

<[Vienna On-line Catalogue of Sanskrit Manuscripts in Tibet \(VCSMT\)](#)>

Tibetan Palm Leaves Manuscripts Studies [西藏貝葉經研究](#). Lhasa: Hsi-ts'ang-shê-hui-k'ê-hsüeh-yüan-pei-yeh-ching-yen-chiu-so, 2014-

In Chinese and Tibetan versions.

B1.2.1.4.1.001.

Ernst Steinkellner^[*]: A tale of leaves; on Sanskrit manuscripts in Tibet, their past and their future. Amsterdam: Royal Netherlands Academy of Arts and Sciences, 2004. 39 p. ISBN 90-6984-409-5. <[Online](#)>

Eleventh Gonda lecture, held on 21 November 2003 on the premises of the Royal Netherlands Academy of Arts and Sciences.

A history of the Buddhist Sanskrit manuscript in Tibet. Editorial and research works on the copies of the Sanskrit manuscripts kept at the China Tibetology Research Center are to be jointly published by the CTRI and the Austrian Academy of Sciences under a series title of "[Sanskrit texts from the Tibetan autonomous region](#)".

Chinese translation:

B1.2.1.4.1.001.1.

斯坦因·克那爾 [Steinkellner]^[*]: 葉之故事; 西藏貝葉經写本之前世今生 [Yeh chih ku-shih; Hsi-tsang pei-yeh-ching hsieh-pên chih ch'ien-shih chin-shêng]. 普倉譯 ([Tr. by] Phutshang). In: TPLMS(Ch)^[*], 2016, 85-98.

The online revised and abridged version by Yeh Shao-yung ([葉少勇](#)) is available in two parts.

<[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.4.1.002.

Kazuhiro Kawasaki [[川崎一洋](#)]: On a birch-bark Sanskrit manuscript preserved in the Tibet Museum. In: IBK^[*], LII, 2 (2004), 905-903. <[Online](#)>

Brief survey of a collection of 27 Tantric Buddhist texts in the Tibet Museum in Lhasa.

B1.2.1.4.1.003.

[Haiyan Hu-von Hinüber](#): Some remarks on the Sanskrit manuscript of the Mūlasarvāstivāda-Prātimokṣasūtra found in Tibet. In: Jaina-itihāsa-ratna: Festschrift für Gustav Roth zum 90. Geburtstag. Hrsg. von Ute Hüsken [et al.] Marburg: IndTib^[*] Verl., 2006. p. 283-337. (IndTib, 47) <[Online](#)>

Appendix 1: Catalogue of the 259 Sanskrit manuscripts once kept at the Cultural Palace of the Nationalities in Peking (民族圖書館藏梵文具葉經目錄), compiled by Wang Sen (王森) in 1985, p. 297-334. Present location: Tibet Museum in Lhasa. Microform: Peking University.

Brief history of this manuscript collection returned to Lhasa in 1993 is given.

B1.2.1.4.1.004.

Sanskrit manuscripts in China: proceeding of a panel at the 2008 Beijing Seminar on Tibetan Studies October 13 to 17. Ed. by Ernst Steinkellner, in cooperation with Duan Qing [&] Helmut Krasser. Beijing: China Tibetology Publishing House, 2009. 339 p. ISBN 978-7-80253-226-7.

Sanskrit manuscripts in China, 2: proceedings of a panel at the 2012 Beijing Seminar on Tibetan Studies, August 1 to 5. Ed. by Horst Lasic [&] Xuezhong Li. Beijing: China Tibetology Publishing House, 2016. 272 p. ISBN 978-7-80253-989-1. <[Online](#)>

Sanskrit manuscripts in China, 3: proceedings of a panel at the 2016 Beijing Seminar on Tibetan Studies, August 1 to 4. Ed. By Birgit Kellner, Xuezhong Li, Jowita Kramer. Beijing: China Tibetology Publishing House, 2020. 458 p. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.4.1.005.

羅照 (Luo Zhao): 西藏梵文貝葉經的編目情況及二十餘年的曲折經過 [Hsi-tsang fan-wên pei-yeh-ching tê pien-mu ch'ing-k'uang chi êrh-shih yü-nien tê ch'ü-chê ching-kuo]. In: Sanskrit manuscripts in China: proceeding of a panel at the 2008 Beijing Seminar on Tibetan Studies October 13 to 17. Ed. by Ernst Steinkellner, in cooperation with Duan Qing [&] Helmut Krasser. Beijing: China Tibetology Publishing House, 2009. p. 235-240. <[Online](#)>

English translation:

B1.2.1.4.1.005.1.

Luo Zhao: The cataloguing of Sanskrit manuscripts preserved in the TAR; a complete process that has lasted more than twenty years. In: Sanskrit manuscripts in China: proceeding of a panel at the 2008 Beijing Seminar on Tibetan Studies October 13 to 17. Ed. by Ernst Steinkellner, in cooperation with Duan Qing [&] Helmut Krasser. Beijing: China Tibetology Publishing House, 2009. p. 225-233.

Japanese translation:

B1.2.1.4.1.005.2.

羅照 [Lo Chao]: チベット自治区に保存された梵文写本の目録編纂 その二十有余年の紆余曲折 [Chibetto Jichiku ni hozon sareta Bombun shahon no mokuroku hensan; sono nijūyūyonen no uyo kyokusetsu] (The cataloguing of Sanskrit manuscripts preserved in the Tibetan Autonomous Region; a complicated process of more than 20 years). 松田和信訳 (Tr. by Kazunobu MATSUDA)^[*]. In: BgS^[*], 88 (2008), 128-117. <[Online](#)>

Japanese translation of Lo Chao's paper of his report delivered on the occasion of the Seminar on Sanskrit Manuscripts at Peking University, 19 October 2008. Useful information on this collection is given by the translator's note.

B1.2.1.4.1.006.

Ernst Steinkellner^[*]: Strategies for modes of management and scholarly treatment of the Sanskrit manuscripts in the TAR. In: Sanskrit manuscripts in China: proceeding of a panel at the 2008 Beijing Seminar on Tibetan Studies October 13 to 17. Ed. by Ernst Steinkellner, in cooperation with Duan Qing [&] Helmut Krasser. Beijing: China Tibetology Publishing House, 2009. p. 279-292. <[Online](#)>

Chinese translation:

B1.2.1.4.1.006.1.

恩斯特·斯坦因凯勒 (Ernst Steinkellner)^[*]: 西藏自治区梵文手稿的管理模式及學術性处理方面的策略 [Hsi-tsang tzŭ-chih-ch'ü fan-wên shou-kaio tê kuan-li mo-shih chi hsüeh-shu-hsing ch'u-li fang-mieh tê ts'ê-lüeh]. In: Sanskrit manuscripts in China: proceeding of a panel at the 2008 Beijing Seminar on Tibetan Studies October 13 to 17. Ed. by Ernst Steinkellner, in cooperation with Duan Qing [&] Helmut Krasser. Beijing: China Tibetology Publishing House, 2009. p. 293-302.

B1.2.1.4.1.007.

[李学竹](#) [Li Hsüeh-chu]: 2011 年"梵文具葉經写本研究論壇"綜述 [2011-nien "Fan-wên pei-yeh-ching hsieh-pên yen-chiu lun-t'an" tsung-shu] (A summary of the 2011 Forum on pattra-leaf scriptures). In: CT^[*], 2011, 4, 154-156.

B1.2.1.4.1.008.

[李学竹](#) [Li Hsüeh-chu]: Sanskrit manuscript of the Catuḥstotravivarāṇa and other works preserved in the micro-film collection of CTRC (CTRC 所藏 Catuḥstotravivarāṇa とその他の梵文写本について). In: JWBC^[*], 2 (2019), 117-123.

In Japanese.

B1.2.1.4.1.009.

薩爾吉 欧珠次仁 ([Saerji](#) and Ngodrub Tsering): <海龍王所問經>諸本研究 ["Hai-lung-wang-so-wên-ching" chu-pên yen-chiu] (Studies on the different versions of the Sāgaranāgarājaparipṛcchāsūtra). In: 絲綢之路新探索 考古、文献与学术史 (New exploration on the silk road: archaeology, text and academic history). 榮新江 朱玉麒 主編 (Ed. by Rong Xinjiang^[*] and Zhu Yuqi). Nanking: Phonex Publishing House, 2019. p. 191-205. ISBN 978-7-5506-3037-6.

Survey of the Sanskrit manuscript of the Sāgaranāgarājaparipṛcchāsūtra which is not recorded in both catalogues of Luo Zhao (羅照) and Sang De (桑德). Chinese and Tibetan versions of this text and Dunhuang Tibetan manuscripts are compared with the Sanskrit text.

Luo Zhao catalogue (1985): Catalogue of the Sanskrit manuscripts preserved in TAR.

Sang De catalogue (1987): Catalogue of the Sanskrit manuscripts (microfilms) owned by the CTRC.

Cf. [Saerji](#): Indic Buddhist manuscripts in the People's Republic of China; the Peking University project. In: B1.1.002^[*], 291-300, especially 292-293. <[Online](#)>

Related institutions in China:

Ethnic Library of China (中国民族図書館) (Formerly Cultural Palace of Nationalities, Library 民族文化宮図書館), Peking

China Tibetology Research Center (中国藏学研究中心), Peking

Research Institute of Sanskrit Manuscripts and Buddhist Literature, Peking University (梵文具葉經与佛教文献研究所) <[Website](#)>

Tibetan Academy of Social Science, TAR (西藏自治区社会科学院貝葉研究所), Lhasa <[Information](#)>

B1.2.1.4.1.1. Rāhula Sāṅkrītyāyana Collection

Location of negatives: Bihar Research Society, later K. P. Jayaswal Research Institute, Patna.

Cf. Sāṅkrītyāyana, Rāhula (Sankrityayan, Rahul 1893-1963)^[*]

Rāhula Sāṅkrītyāyana: Sanskrit palm-leaf MSS. in Tibet. In: JBORS^[*], XXI, 1 (1935), 21-43, plates. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in TibJ^[*], XXXVII, 1 (2012), 27-35.

Rāhula Sāṅkrītyāyana: Second search of Sanskrit palm-leaf MSS. in Tibet. In: JBORS^[*], XXIII, 1 (1937), 1-57, plates. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in TibJ^[*], XXXVII, 1 (2012), 36-58.

Rāhula Sāṅkrītyāyana: Search for Sanskrit MSS. in Tibet. In: JBORS^[*], XXIV, 4 (1938), 137-163. <[Online](#)>

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Appendix V.

Sanskrit Manuscripts in Tibet. By [David Reigle](#) on April 12, 2012. <[Online](#)>

Paul Harrison's Synoptic list of titles in B1.1.002^[*].

See also Kazunobu Matsuda: B.1.2.4.012^[*]; Michael Torsten Much: B3.6.003^[*].

B1.2.1.4.1.1.001.

[Min Bahadur Shakya](#): Exploring the Sanskrit Buddhist canon. In: Dharmapracaya: aspects of Buddhist studies; Essays in honour of N. H. Samtani. Ed. by Lalji 'Shravak' [&] Charles Willemen. Delhi: Buddhist World Press, 2012. p. 357-374. ISBN 9789380852218.

Appendix: Manuscript collection of Rahula Sankrityanana, preserved in Bihar Research Society, Patna (1930-1938)-, 371-374.

B1.2.1.4.1.1.002.

[Min Bahadur Shakya](#): Exploring the Sanskrit Buddhist canon. Nagarjuna Buddhist Foundation National Seminar March 7-9, 2006. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.4.1.1.003.

A list of Buddhist and other Sanskrit MSS. in Tibet. In: Dhīḥ, 41 (2006), 159-186.

"The list reproduced in the present issue is divided into two parts. The first part has the MSS, most of which have been mentioned by Pt. Rahul Sankrityayan in the reports of his tours to Tibet. The second part is based on a hand-written list of MSS, the titles of which are not clear". Cf. p. 186.

This list is based on the lists comp. by Wang Sen (王森) and Lo Cha (羅炤). Cf. B1.2.1.4.1.1.004, 156.

B1.2.1.4.1.1.004.

[加納和雄 \[Kazuo KANŌ\]](#): アティシャに由来するレティン寺旧蔵の梵文写本 1934 年のチベットにおける梵本調査を起点として [Atisha ni yuraisuru Retinji kyūzō no Bombun shahon; 1934-nen no Chibetto ni okeru Bompon chōsa o kiten to shite] (Rāhula Sāṅkrityāyana's visit to Rwa sgren monastery and a Sanskrit manuscript collection in possession of Atīśa once preserved at Rwa sgren). In: IRK^[*], IV (2012), 123-161. <[Online](#)>

Improved English version:

B1.2.1.4.1.1.004.1.

[Kazuo KANŌ](#): The transmission of Sanskrit manuscripts from India to Tibet: the case of a manuscript collection in the possession of Atīśa Dīpaṃkaraśrījñāna (980-1054). In: Transfer of Buddhism across Central Asian networks (7th to 13th centuries). Ed. by Carmen Meinert. Leiden: Brill, 2016. p. 82-117. (Dynamics in the history of religions, 8) ISBN 978-90-04-30741-4. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.4.1.2. Göttingen Collection

Location of some manuscripts: Universitätsbibliothek Göttingen.

Location of photo copies: Seminar für Indologie und Tibetologie, Universität Göttingen.

<[GRETEL](#)>

B1.2.1.4.1.2.001.

Frank Bandurski: Übersicht über die Göttinger Sammlungen der von Rāhula Sāṅkrīyāyana in Tibet aufgefundenen buddhistischen Sanskrit-Texte. (Funde buddhistischer Sanskrit-Handschriften, III) In: Untersuchungen zur buddhistischen Literatur. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1994. p. 9-126. (SWTF^[*], Beiheft 5) <[Online](#)>

Review: Édith Nolot in BEI^[*], 11-12 (1993-94), 463-465; Christian Lindtner in SCEAR^[*], 8 (1995), 151 <[Online](#)>; K. R. Norman^[*] in IJ^[*], 40 (1997), 157-158.

B1.2.1.4.1.2.002.

[加納和雄 \(Kazuo KANŌ\)](#): ゲッティンゲン所蔵の仏典梵文写本管見 『バンドルスキー目録』序文の和訳 [Göttingen shozō no butten Bombun shahon kanken; "Bandurski mokuroku" jobun no wayaku] (Japanese translation of the introductory chapter of Franz [sic] Bandurski's "Catalogue of the Göttingen collection of Sanskrit manuscripts from Tibet"). In: KDR^[*], 44 (2009), 31-63. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.4.1.2.003.

[Sven Bretfeld](#): Nachträge zur "Übersicht über die Göttinger Sammlungen der von Rāhula Sāṅkrtyāyana in Tibet aufgefundenen buddhistischen Sanskrit-Texte" von Frank Bandurski. In: Untersuchungen zur buddhistischen Literatur, 2: Gustav Roth zum 80. Geburtstag gewidmet. Hrsg. von Heinz Bechert, Sven Bretfeld u. Petra Kieffer-Pülz. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1997. p. 41-46. (SWTF^[*], Beiheft 8) ISBN 3-525-26157-8. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.4.1.2.004.

[加納和雄 \(Kazuo KANŌ\)](#): ゲッティンゲン大学所蔵ラーフラ・サーンクリトヤーヤナ撮影梵文写本 Xc14/1、Xc14/57 について (Newly identified texts from the Sanskrit manuscript photographed by Sāṅkrtyāyana preserved at Göttingen; Xc14/1 and Xc14/57). In: MBu^[*], 212 (2004), 35-54. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.4.1.2.005.

[加納和雄 \(Kazuo KANŌ\)](#): Two folios from Sthiramati's Triṃśikābhāṣya in Sanskrit photographed by Sāṅkrtyāyana; diplomatic and critical editions of Göttingen Xc14/1e. In: WZKS^[*], XLIX (2005), 113-149. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>
Appendix B: Identifications of texts not identified in Bandurski 1994, 139-144.

B1.2.1.4.1.3. Tucci Collection

Expeditions of Giuseppe Tucci (1894-1984)^[*] to India, Nepal and Tibet: 1933, 1935, 1939, and 1949. Location: Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale di Roma. <[The Reopening of the IsIAO Library](#)> (Formerly Library of the Istituto Italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente (IsIAO, formerly IsMEO) in Rome^[*])

B1.2.1.4.1.3.001.

[Francesco Sferra](#): Sanskrit manuscripts and photos of Sanskrit manuscripts in Giuseppe Tucci's collection; a preliminary report. In: SI^[*], 7 (2000): On the understanding of other cultures: proceedings, 397-447. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Essays in Indian philosophy, religion and literature. Ed. by Piotr Balcerowicz & Marek Mejer. Warsaw, 2002. p. 451-501. (Warsaw Indological studies, 1)

Further reprinted in Delhi, Motilal Banarsidass, 2004.

Preliminary report on the Sanskrit manuscripts in the Giuseppe Tucci's collection kept at the Library of the Istituto Italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente (IsIAO, formerly IsMEO) in Rome. Includes bibliography.

Appendix I: Giuseppe Tucci's collection: Index of works.

1. Negatives. - 2. Microfilms and negatives. - 3. Photographs. - 4. Nepalese paper MSS.

II: Facsimile of Śākyaśrīmitra's Sarva-śuddhi-viśuddhi. - III. Facsimile of Jitāri's Sahôpalambha-prakarāṇa.

B1.2.1.4.1.3.002.

[加納和雄 \(Kazuo KANŌ\)](#): ツッチ・コレクションにおいて新たに比定された梵文写本テキスト断片 [Tucci korekushon ni oite aratani hiteisareta Bombun shahon tekusuto

dampen] (Newly identified Sanskrit text fragments in the Tucci collection). In: IBK^[*], LVII, 2 (2009), 986-980. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.4.1.3.003.

[Francesco Sferra](#): Sanskrit manuscripts and photographs of Sanskrit manuscripts in Giuseppe Tucci's collection. In: Sanskrit texts from Giuseppe Tucci's collection, pt. 1. Ed. by [Francesco Sferra](#). Roma: IsIAO, 2008. p. 15-78. (SOR^[*], 104: Manuscripta Buddhica, 1) ISBN 978-88-6323-292-9. <[Online](#)>

Rev. and enlarged edition of the author's preliminary report published in 2000.

B1.2.1.4.1.3.004.

[Kano Kazuo](#): A preliminary report on newly identified text fragments in Śāradā script from Żwa lu monastery in the Tucci collection. In: Sanskrit texts from Giuseppe Tucci's collection, pt. 1. Ed. by [Francesco Sferra](#). Roma: IsIAO, 2008. p. 381-400. (SOR^[*], 104: Manuscripta Buddhica, 1) ISBN 978-88-6323-292-9. <[Online](#)>

See also [Ye Shaoyong](#), Li Xuezhū [&] [Kano Kazuo](#): Further folios from the set of miscellaneous texts in Śāradā palm-leaves from Zha lu ri phug; a preliminary report based on photographs preserved in the CTCRC, CEL and IsIAO. In: CT(Eng)^[*], 2013, 1, 30-47. <[Online](#)>

Rev. ed. published in Chinese:

B1.2.1.4.1.3.004.1.1.

[葉少勇](#) (Yeh Shaoyong), [李学竹](#) (Li Xuezhū), [加納和雄](#) [[Kazuo KANŌ](#)]: 一組夏拉達体梵文具葉經散葉的初步報告 (Folios from the set of miscellaneous texts in Śāradā palm-leaves from Zha lu riphug; a preliminary report based on photographs preserved in the CTCRC, CEL and IsIAO). In: TPLMS(Ch)^[*], 2016, 6-25 and also in Sanskrit manuscripts in China, 2: proceedings of a panel at the 2012 Beijing Seminar on Tibetan Studies, August 1 to 5. Ed. by Horst Lasic [&] Xuezhū Li. Beijing: China Tibetology Publishing House, 2016. p. 245-270.

B1.2.1.4.1.3.005.

[Francesco Sferra](#): The Manuscripta Buddhica project; alphabetical list of Sanskrit manuscripts and photographs of Sanskrit manuscripts in Giuseppe Tucci's collection. In: Sanskrit manuscripts in China: proceeding of a panel at the 2008 Beijing Seminar on Tibetan Studies October 13 to 17. Ed. by Ernst Steinkellner, in cooperation with Duan Qing [&] Helmut Krasser. Beijing: China Tibetology Publishing House, 2009. p. 259-278. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.4.1.3.006.

[Francesco Sferra](#): Pudgalo 'vācyah; apropos of a recently rediscovered Sanskrit manuscript of the Saṃmitīyas. Critical edition of the first chapter of the Abhidharmasamuccayakārikā by Saṅghatrāta. In: Archaeologies of the written: Indian, Tibetan, and Buddhist studies in honour of Cristina Scherrer-Schaub. Ed. by Vincent Tournier, Vincent Eltschinger, and Marta Sernesi. Naples: Università degli Studi di Napoli "L'Orientale", 2020. p. 647-710. (Series Minor, 89) ISBN 978-88-6719-174-1. <[Online](#)>

Three Sanskrit manuscripts kept at Museo Nazionale di Arte Orientale "Giuseppe Tucci". "A fragment

of a paper manuscript of the Sphuṭārthā by Haribhadra, a modern copy of the Catuspīṭhantra on Nepal paper, and an undated palm-leaf codex of an unpublished text belonging to the scholastic literature of the Saṃmitīya tradition, the Abhidharma-samuccayakārikā by Bhadanta Saṅghatrāta". (p. 648)

B1.2.1.5. Denmark

B1.2.1.5.1. Royal Danish Library, Copenhagen

Werner Jacobsen Collection

<[Digitized South Asian materials](#)>

Werner Jacobsen acquired the manuscripts in Nepal in the 1950s.

Cf. Jacobsen, Werner (1914-1979) <[Bibliotek DK](#)>

Inventory: List in the Oriental Department. Notes inter alia by Siegfried Lienhard^[*]. In: Sources of the history of North Africa, Asia, and Oceania in Denmark. Comp. by C. Rise Hansen. München: Distributed by Gale Research, 1980. p. 424-427. ISBN 3-598-21474-X. <[Google Books](#)>

B1.2.1.5.1.001.

湯山明 (Akira YUYAMA)^[*]: Miscellanea philologica Buddhica, 1. In: ARIRIAB^[*], VI (2003), 343-352. <[Online](#)>

Werner Jacobsens Samling, see p. 352.

B1.2.1.5.1.002.

[Hartmut Buescher](#): Catalogue of Sanskrit manuscripts; early acquisitions and the Nepal collection. Copenhagen: NIAS Press, 2011. xxii, 263 p., illus. (COMDC^[*], 7) ISBN 978-87-7694-077-5. <[Online](#)>

Review: Oskar von Hinüber^[*] in IJ^[*], 57 (2014), 108-112, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, 3 (2019), 1751-1755; Jinah Kim in H-Asia, (February, 2014) <[Online](#)>.

Cf. 湯山明 (Akira Yuyama)^[*]: Miscellanea Philologica Buddhica; Marginal Anecdote (IV): デンマーク王立図書館蔵梵語写本類目録刊行を慶んで (Congratulating upon the publication of a catalogue of Sanskrit manuscripts in Copenhagen). In: ARIRIAB^[*], XV/2011 (2012), 237-240. <[Online](#)> In Japanese.

B1.2.1.5.1.003.

[Hartmut Buescher](#): Three Sanskrit Collections at the Danish Royal Library. In: IAS News^[*], 56 (2011) <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.5.1.004.

[Jesper Trier](#): Ancient paper of Nepal; results of ethno-technological field work on its manufacture, uses and history; with technical analyses of bast, paper and manuscripts. Copenhagen: Gyldendal in commission, 1972. 275 p., ill. (Jutland Archaeological Society publications, 10) ISBN 87-0049-551-4.

Sponsored by the Royal Library, Copenhagen.

Analysis of books and other items of paper belonging to the Royal Library, Copenhagen:

1. Manuscripts in Sanskrit, Newari, Nepali etc., 228-232.

2. Books in Tibetan, 233.

Microscopical analyses:

1. Microscopical analyses of paper from manuscripts in Sanskrit, Newari, Nepali etc., 242-244.

2. Microscopical analyses of paper from books in Tibetan, 245-246.

Review: Philip Denwood in BSOAS^[*], 38 (1975), 498-499.

B1.2.1.6. France

B1.2.1.6.001.

[Jérôme Petit](#): Gestion des fonds de manuscrits indiens dans les bibliothèques françaises. Villeurbanne: École nationale supérieure des sciences de l'information et des bibliothèques, 2008. 90 p. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.6.1. Bibliothèque nationale de France, Paris

<[Sanskrit. Présentation du contenu](#)>

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 252; A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 8.

B1.2.1.6.1.001.

[Antoine Cabaton](#): Catalogue sommaire des manuscrits sanscrits et pâlis, fasc. 1: Manuscrits sanscrits. Paris: Ernest Leroux, 1907. 189 p. <[Online](#)>

Manuscrits sanscrits nos. 1-1102.

Collection Eugène Burnouf: éditions imprimées, lithographiées ou autographiées dans l'Inde, 179-189. Review: Sylvain Lévi in JA^[*], sér. X, XIV (1909), 535.

B1.2.1.6.1.002.

Jean Filliozat^[*]: Catalogue du fonds sanscrit, fasc. I: Nos. 1 à 165. Paris: Adrien-Maisonneuve, 1941. xxi, 103, v p. <[Online](#)>

Hodgson collection, 64 MSS. (Transferred from Société Asiatique in 1840)

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 256; A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 8.

B1.2.1.6.2. Société Asiatique, Paris^[*]

<[Website](#)>

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 257; A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 23.

B1.2.1.6.2.001.

Jean Filliozat^[*]: Catalogue des manuscrits sanskrits et tibétains de la Société Asiatique. In: JA^[*], CCXXXIII, (1941-1942), 1-81.

Hodgson collection:

The first set: 24 MSS. received in April 1837. - The second set: 64 MSS. received in July 1837.

The second set was transferred to BnF in 1840, but 6 MSS. were exchanged between both sets.

Filliozat's description on the provenance of the MSS. in this catalogue:

The first set: "Don Hodgson 1837" - The second set: "Hodgson 1837".

B1.2.1.6.3. Sylvain Lévi Collection

Collection Sylvain Lévi. Manuscrits indiens (échantillon) <[Online](#)>

Sample: Nepalese manuscripts.

B1.2.1.7. Germany

B1.2.1.7.1. Göttingen State and University Library, Göttingen

Niedersächsische Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek Göttingen

<[GRETEL](#)>

B1.2.1.7.1.001.

Gerhard Ehlers: Indische Handschriften, 12: Die Sammlung der Niedersächsischen Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek Göttingen. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 1995. 269 p. (VOHD^[*], II, 12) ISBN 3-515-06493-1. <[Online](#)>

Nos. 4633f., 4636, 4643-4645.

B1.2.1.7.2. Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin - Preussischer Kulturbesitz, Berlin

B1.2.1.7.2.001.

Nepalese manuscripts, 1: Nevari and Sanskrit; Staatsbibliothek Preussischer Kulturbesitz, Berlin. Described by Siegfried Lienhard^[*], with the collaboration of Thakur Lal Manandhar. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 1988. xxxiii, 222 p., 16 p. of illus. (VOHD^[*], XXXIII, 1) ISBN 3-515-03041-7.

Review: David N. Gellner in JRAS^[*], 122, 1 (1990), 195-196.

B1.2.1.8. India

B1.2.1.8.1. Akhila Bharatiya Sanskrit Parishad, Lucknow

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 1.

B1.2.1.8.1.001.

A catalogue of manuscripts in the Akhila Bharatiya Sanskrit Parishad, Lucknow. Ed. by a board of editors consisting of K.A. Subramania Iyer [et al.]; and comp. by Daulat Ram Juyal. Lucknow: Akhila Bharatiya Sanskrit Parishad, [1964?]. xxiv, 543 p.

Buddhistic stotra, p. 86 (description, p. 337-338) Vasudhārā stotra.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 179.

Second series, 2 (1970): Ed. by a board of editors consisting of K.A. Subramania Iyer [et al.]; and comp. by Daulat Ram Juyal. xii, 527 p.

Buddhistic philosophy, p. 282 (description, p. 481-485) Nyāyapraveśaṭīkā and Nyāyapraveśaprakaraṇa-tippakam.

B1.2.1.8.2. Asiatic Society, Kolkata^[*]

(Formerly Asiatic Society of Bengal)

<[Website](#)>

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 5.

B1.2.1.8.2.001.

Rājendralāla Mitra^[*]: The Sanskrit Buddhist literature of Nepal. Calcutta: Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1882. xlvii, 340 p. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

Reprinted with a new introduction by Alok Roy in Calcutta, 1971.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 48.

B1.2.1.8.2.002.

Hara Prasad Shāstri^[*]: A descriptive catalogue of Sanskrit manuscripts in the Government collection under the care of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1: Buddhist manuscripts. Calcutta: Baptist Mission Press, 1917. ix, 199 p.

119 MSS.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 51.

木村龍寛 [Ryūkan KIMURA]: ベンガル亜細亜協會に存する印度政廳蒐集梵語寫本第一卷佛教梵語寫本目錄紹介 [Bengaru Ajia Kyōkai ni sonsuru Indo Seichō shūshū Bongo shahon dai-ikkan bukkyō Bongo shahon mokuroku] [Introducing the catalogue of Sanskrit manuscripts in the government collection under the care of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, vol. 1: Sanskrit Buddhist manuscripts]. In: OsG^[*], 49 (1918), 44-69.

荻原雲來 [Unrai OGIWARA^[*]]: 世に知られたる梵語佛典 [Yo ni shiraretaru Bongo butten] [Sanskrit Buddhist literature known in the world]. In: 東亞の光 [Tō-A no Hikari], IX, 6 (1914)

Reprinted in his collected papers^[*], 445-460.

岡教邃 [Kyōsui OKA]: 印度現存の梵語佛典 [Indo genzon no Bongo bupaten] [Sanskrit Buddhist literature extant in India]. In: 山家學報 [Sange Gakuhō], 3 (Tokyo, 1917), 79-87.

B1.2.1.8.3. Asiatic Society of Mumbai, Mumbai

(Formerly Asiatic Society of Bombay)

<[Website](#)>

B1.2.1.8.3.001.

A descriptive catalogue of Sanskrit and Prakrit manuscripts in the collection of the Asiatic Society of Bombay. Ed. by H. D. Velankar^[*]. 2nd ed. by V. M. Kulkarni [&] Devangana Desai. Bombay: Asiatic Society, 1998. xiv, 500 p., illus. ISBN 9788190100205.

Introduction to the second edition, p. v-x.

Appendix A. Buddhist manuscripts, p. 493.

Frontispiece: Six illustrated folios of the palm-leaf manuscript Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā.

Plate no. 10: Folios 221 and 222 of the Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā.

Plate no. 13: A folio from the Gaṇḍavyūha.

First ed. published in 1930 under the title "A descriptive catalogue of Saṅskṛta and Prākṛta manuscripts in the Library of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, III-IV: Jaina and vernacular literature". Appendix A: Buddhist manuscripts, nos. 1-19. <[Online](#)>

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 33; A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 4.

B1.2.1.8.4. Deccan College Post-Graduate and Research Institute, Pune

<[Library](#)>

B1.2.1.8.4.001.

A catalogue of the collections of manuscripts deposited in the Deccan College; with an index. Comp. by Shridhar R. Bhandarkar. Bombay: printed at the Government Central Press, 1888. 3, 539 p. <[Online](#)>

VI. Collection of 1873-74, C: Buddhist literature, nos. 288 (Dharmottaravṛtti), 289 (Saṁbandhodyota).

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 12.

B1.2.1.8.5. Indian Museum, Kolkata

<[Website](#)>

B1.2.1.8.5.001.

聖境印象 印度佛教芸術 (Indian Buddhist art). Shanghai: Shanghai Museum, 2014. 192 p. ISBN 978-7-5479-0914-0.

写本挿図 [Illustrated manuscripts], 125-175 (plate no. 59-81) <Buddhist manuscripts>

Pañcarakṣā, Kāraṇḍavyūha and Aṣṭasāhasrikā-prajñāpāramitā.

B1.2.1.8.5.002.

Indian Buddhist art from Indian Museum, Kolkata = コルカタ・インド博物館所蔵インドの仏 仏教美術の源流 特別展 [Korukata, Indo Hakubutsukan shozō Indo no hotoke: Bukkyō bijutsu no genryū; tokubetsuten]. Ed. by Tokyo National Museum, Nikkei Inc., [&] BS Japan. Tokyo: Nihon Keizai Shimbunsha, 2015. 208 p.

経典の世界 (Sutras), 111-138.

Exhibition: 17. March - 17 May 2015 at Tokyo National Museum (東京国立博物館). <[Information](#)>

Indian Buddhist art from Indian Museum, Kolkata. New Delhi: National Museum, 2015. 96 p.

B1.2.1.8.6. Lalbhai Dalpathbai Institute of Indology, Ahmedabad

B1.2.1.8.6.001.

Catalogue of Sanskrit and Prakrit manuscripts, pt. 4. Comp. by Puṇyavijayajī. Ed. by Ambalal P. Shah. Ahmedabad: L. D. Institute of Indology, 1968. 16, 319, 178 p. Āc. Vijayadevasūri's and Āc. Kṣāntisūri's collections. Serial nos. 20-21. Ācārya Vijayadevasūri's collection. Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 15.

B1.2.1.8.7. Oriental Institute, the M. S. University of Baroda, Vadodara

B1.2.1.8.7.001.

An alphabetical list of manuscripts in the Oriental Institute, Baroda, 2. Compiled by Raghavan Nambiyar. Baroda: Oriental Institute, 1950. x, 744-1653 p. (Gaekwad's Oriental series, 114) <[Online](#)>

Bouddhaśāstra, p. 1458-1467.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 8; A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 20.

B1.2.1.8.7.002.

M. L. Wadekar: Contribution of the Oriental Institute, MSU, Baroda to the Buddhist studies. In: JOI^[*], LX (2011), 67-72.

1. Manuscript treasure. - 2. Publication of critical editions of very rare books. - 3. Publication of books in vernaculars. - 4. Dr. Binoytosh Bhattacharyya^[*]'s personal contribution.

B1.2.1.8.8. Rajasthan Oriental Research Institute, Jodhpur

B1.2.1.8.8.001.

Catalogue of Sanskrit and Prakrit manuscripts (Jodhpur-collection), pt. 6. Ed. by Ramanand Saraswat. Jodhpur: Rajasthan Oriental Research Institute, 1979. 12, 30, 197 p. (Rajasthan puratana granthamala, 127)

Serial nos. 231-235. 5 Buddhist MSS.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 136; A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 21.

B1.2.1.9. Japan

B1.2.1.9.1. Library of Graduate School of Letters, Kyoto University (京都大学大学院文学研究科図書館), Kyoto

Sakaki collection

Cf. Sakaki, Ryōzaburō (榊亮三郎 1872-1946)^[*].

B1.2.1.9.1.001.

A succinct catalogue of the Sanskrit manuscripts in the possession of the Faculty of Letters, Kyoto University. Comp. by [Kiyotaka Goshima](#) and [Keiya Noguchi](#). Kyoto: Society for Indic and Buddhist Studies, Kyoto University, 1983. ix, 55 p.

See also B1.2.1.9.6.^[*]

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 28.

B1.2.1.9.2. Nagoya City Museum (名古屋市博物館), Nagoya Kamiya Collection

<[Website](#)>

B1.2.1.9.2.001.

[Shin'ichiro Hori](#): Kamiya's collection of Sanskrit manuscripts from Nepal. In: IBK^[*], XL, 1 (1991), 516-513 <[Online](#)>.

Brief description of five Sanskrit manuscripts from Nepal and possessed by Sadayoshi Kamiya in Nagoya.

1. Aṣṭasāhasrikā-prajñāpāramitā, 2. Kāraṇḍavyūha, 3. Gaṇḍavyūha, 4. Pañcarakṣā, 5. Hitopadeśa.

B1.2.1.9.3. Rissho University, Shinagawa Library (立正大学品川図書館), Tokyo Kawaguchi Collection (河口コレクション)

Cf. Kawaguchi, Ekai (河口慧海)^[*]

See also D2.2.14.10.^[*]

B1.2.1.9.3.001.

[庄司史生](#) [[Shōji Fumio](#)]: 立正大学大崎図書館所蔵・河口慧海請来梵文写本『ガンダ・ヴェューハ』に関する予備的調査報告 [Risshō Daigaku Ōsaki Toshokan shozō Kawagushi Ekai shōrai Bombun shahon "Ganda-vyūha" ni kansuru yobiteki chōsa hōkoku] (A preliminary research on the manuscript of the Gaṇḍa-vyūha brought to Japan by Ekai Kawaguchi preserved in the Rissho University Library at Osaki). In: 法華仏教と関係諸文化の研究 伊藤瑞叡博士古希記念論文集 [Hokke bukkyō to kankei shobunka no kenkyū; Itō Zuiei Hakushi koki kinen rombunshū] (Studies of Lotus sutra Buddhism and related cultures; a commemorative volume in honor of Professor Doctor Zuiei Itoh for his seventieth birthday). Tokyo: Sankibo Busshorin, 2013. p. 837-846. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.9.3.002.

[庄司史生](#) ([Shōji Fumio](#)): 立正大学大崎図書館所蔵河口慧海将来文献の研究 [Risshō Daigaku Toshokan shozō Kawagushi Ekai shōrai bunken no kenkyū] (A study on the Archives of Ekai Kawaguchi kept in the Rissho University Library), 1. In: HBK^[*], 39 (2013), 17-33. <[Online](#)>

梵文『華嚴經入法界品』写本の翻刻と対校 [Bombun "Kegongyō nyūhokkaibon" shahon no honkoku to taikō] (Transliterated Sanskrit text of the Gaṇḍavyūha), 1.

B1.2.1.9.3.003.

[Shanker Thapa](#), [SHOJI Fumio](#) [&] SASAKI Kazunori: A succinct catalogue of Shanker Thapa's first phase digital collection of private Sanskrit Buddhist manuscripts in Patan, Nepal (立正大学所蔵ネパール梵語タパ・コレクション デジタル・アーカイブ簡易目録). In: HBK^[*], 44 (2018), 1-14, 7 p. of plates.

B1.2.1.9.4. Ryukoku University Library (龍谷大学図書館), Kyoto

<[龍谷大学所蔵の現代インド・南アジア関連資料](#)> <[仏教東漸～大谷探検隊収集資料 標本カテゴリー](#)>

梵文佛典写本聚英 [Bombun butten shahon juei] (Sanskrit manuscripts of the Buddhist sūtras from Nepal). 井ノ口泰淳 編 (Ed. by Taijun INOKUCHI). Kyoto: Ryukoku University, 1990. xx, 336 p. (龍谷大学善本叢書 (Facsimile series of rare texts in the Library of Ryukoku University), 9)

No. 601: Pañcarakṣā - no. 608: Jātakamālā-avadāna-sūtra - no. 611: Laṅkāvatāra-sūtra - no. 617: Kapphiṇābhyudaya. 大谷探検隊収集梵文写本 龍谷大学図書館所蔵 (Sanskrit manuscripts in the Otani collection at Ryukoku University)

Library). 龍谷大学仏教文化研究所編 (Ed. by Institute of Buddhist Cultural Studies, Ryukoku University). [Kyoto]: [Ryukoku University], c2001. 14 CD-ROMs.

B1.2.1.9.4.001.

眞田有美 (Ariyoshi SANADA): 大谷探検隊将来梵文仏典資料 (Descriptive catalogue of the Sanskrit Buddhist manuscripts brought by Ohtani Expedition). In: SBK^[*], 4 (1961), 49-118, [3] leaves of plates (plate nos. 1-3).

Catalogue of the Buddhist Sanskrit manuscripts in the Library of Ryukoku University, 95-118. Nos. 601-620: Nepalese MSS.

E. Mironov^[*]: A list of fragment of Brahmi MSS. belonging to Count Ohtani, 93. (Shanghai, Oct. 1923) *For the Central Asian manuscripts, nos. 621-628 see B1.2.3.6: Otani Collection*^[*].

B1.2.1.9.4.002.

神子上恵生 (Eshō MIKOGAMI)^[*]: サンスクリット仏教写本の文献学的研究 [Sansukuritto bukkyō shahon no bunkengakuteki kenkyū] (Philological study of Buddhist Sanskrit manuscripts). In: BBKK^[*], 40 (2001), 1-9.

B1.2.1.9.4.003.

[Yūshō Wakahara](#) (若原雄昭): Remarks on Sanskrit manuscripts in the Otani collection; preliminaries to new descriptive catalog. In: BBKK^[*], 42 (2003), 29-37.

This article is a part of the collected articles under a name of 梵語仏教写本の文献学的研究 [Bongo bukkyō shahon no bunkengakuteki kenkyū] (Philological study of Sanskrit Buddhist manuscripts: collaborative reseatch project), BBKK^[*], 42 (2003), 28-50. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in "The way of Buddha" 2003: the 100th anniversary of the Otani mission and the 50th of the Research Society for Central Asian Cultures). Ed. by Irisawa Takashi. Kyoto: Ryukoku University, 2010. p. 107-114. (Cultures of the silk road and modern science, 1) ISBN 978-4-86249-156-5.

Chinese translation:

B1.2.1.9.4.003.1.

[Yūshō Wakahara](#) (若原雄昭): 評介大谷收藏品中の梵文写本 為重新編撰描述性写本目錄所作的準備工作 [P'ing-chieh Ta-ku shou-ts'ang-p'in chung tê fan-wên hsieh-pên; wei ch'ung-hsin pien-chuan miao-shu-hsing hsieh-pên mu-lu so-tso tê chun-pei kung-tso] (Introducing the Sanskrit manuscripts in the Otani collection). In: 「中央アジア出土の仏教写本」 国際学術会議 (International Conference of the Buddhist Manuscripts Excavated in Central Asia). 旅順博物館 龍谷大学 共編 [Ed. by Lushun Museum & Ryukoku University]. Kyoto, 2012. p. 73-87.

Revised version of the author's paper given at the international symposium "'The Way of Buddha" 2003" (September 8-13, 2003) at Ryūkoku University, Kyoto. Translated into Chinese by Lo Hung (羅鴻) and Li Xuezhu (李学竹).

B1.2.1.9.5. Taisho University Library (大正大学図書館), Tokyo

B1.2.1.9.5.001.

[吉澤秀知](#) (YOSHIZAWA, Hidetoshi): 大正大学附属図書館所蔵ネパール写本目錄 [Taishō Daigaku Fuzoku Toshokan shozō Nepāru shahon mokuroku] (A preliminary list of Nepalese manuscripts in the Taisho University Library). In: TDSBKN^[*], 39 (2017), 137-154. <[Online](#)>

Title index, 154.

B1.2.1.9.6. Tokai University Library (東海大学附属図書館), Hiratsuka Sakaki Collection

<[Collection of the Buddhist Sanskrit manuscripts](#)>

Cf. Sakaki, Ryōzaburō (榎亮三郎 1872-1946)^[*].

B1.2.1.9.6.001.

Yutaka IWAMOTO^[*]: Catalogue of the Buddhist Sanskrit manuscripts in the Library of Tokai University. In: Proceedings of the Faculty of Letters of Tokai University, 2 (1959), 1-37. <[Online](#)>

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 24.

See also B1.2.1.9.1.^[*]

B1.2.1.9.7. Toyo Bunko (東洋文庫), Tokyo Kawaguchi Collection

Cf. Kawaguchi, Ekai (河口慧海)^[*]

B1.2.1.9.7.001.

Ryotai KANEKO^[*] & Yoshihiro MATSUNAMI^[*]: A descriptive catalogue of the Sanskrit manuscripts in the possession of the Toyo Bunko. In the collaboration with Kōjun Saitō. In: MTB^[*], 37 (1979), 151-191. <[Online](#)>

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 25.

B1.2.1.9.7.002.

[堀伸一郎](#) (Shin'ichirō Hori): 東洋文庫所蔵未比定サンスクリット写本について [Tōyō Bunko shozō mi-hitei Sansukuritto shahon ni tsuite] (Notes on two unidentified Sanskrit manuscripts of the Toyo Bunko). In: TBSH^[*], 44 (2012), 1-24. <[Online](#)> Corrections. <[Online](#)>

Sanskrit Buddhist text: Vimalaprabhā.

B1.2.1.9.7.003.

[Shanker Thapa](#), SASAKI Kazunori & [SHOJI Fumio](#): Identifying the last three fragments of Nepalese Sanskrit manuscript in the collection of Toyo Bunko brought by Ven. Ekai Kawaguchi. In: TBSH^[*], 50 (2018), 1-7. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.9.8. University of Tokyo Library (東京大学総合図書館), Tokyo Kawaguchi-Takakusu Collection

<[Online Database](#)>

Cf. Kawaguchi, Ekai (河口慧海)^[*] - Takakusu, Junjirō (高楠順次郎)^[*]

B1.2.1.9.8.001.

Catalogue of the Sanskrit manuscripts in the Tokyo University Library (東京大学図書館所蔵梵文写本目録). Comp. by Seiren Matsunami (松濤誠廉著)^[*]. Tokyo: Suzuki Research Foundation, 1965. ix, 386 p. plates.

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 30. See also M1.15.052a^[*].

B1.2.1.9.8.002.

Catalogue of the Kawaguchi-Takakusu collection of Sanskrit manuscripts: Notebook (松濤ノート). 東京大学総合図書館所蔵 <[Online](#)>

"Matsunami Catalogue" was compiled on the basis of 39 volumes of his research notebooks written from 1936 to 1944. Detailed bibliographical descriptions are given from 35 volumes among them.

B1.2.1.9.8.003.

[東京大学所蔵仏教関係貴重書展](#) 展示資料目録 [Tōkyō Daigaku shozō bukkyō kankei kichōsho ten: tenji shiryō mokuroku] [Exhibition catalogue of rare books kept in the University of Tokyo]. Tokyo: University of Tokyo Library, 2001. 24 p., plates.

Contains bibliographical references to 50 items of the Sanskrit, Tibetan, Chinese, Korean, and Japanese manuscripts and printed books, and some items of the manuscript and fragments found in Central Asia. Appendix 1: インド・チベットの写本・刊本 参考文献 [Bibliography of works on the Sanskrit and Tibetan manuscripts and printed books kept in the University of Tokyo].

Appendix 2: 百濟康義 [Kōgi KUDARA]^[*]: 西域諸語断簡集 (19・20) 調査中間報告 内容暫定目録 [An interim report on the collection of Central Asian languages fragments; provisional catalogue].

For Chinese manuscripts see G2.2.71^[].*

B1.2.1.9.8.004.

[吉崎一美](#) (Kazumi YOSHIZAKI): 東京大学所蔵梵文写本の書写に関わったネパール人 二十五例 [Tōkyō Daigaku shozō Bombun shahon no shosha ni kakawatta Newārujin: nijūgo rei] (New scribes and donors of the Sanskrit manuscripts in the Tokyo University Library). In: MBu^[*], 225 (2010), 116-96.

B1.2.1.10. Nepal

B1.2.1.10.001.

Survey of Buddhist Sanskrit manuscripts in the possession of Vajrayana Viharas and Newar Buddhist families in Lalitpur in the Kathmandu valley, Nepal (EAP676).

<[Online](#)>

British Library: The Endangered Archives Programme.

B1.2.1.10.002.

[Shanker Thapa](#): Endangered Archives Programme and digitisation of EAP-676 manuscripts in Nepal. In: Abhilekha, 33 (2072 [2016]), 106-123. <[Online](#)>

Includes preliminary catalogue of EAP676 manuscripts.

B1.2.1.10.003.

Catalogue of EAP 790 digital collection of Sanskrit manuscripts in the private possessions in Nepal. Surveyed and digitised by Shanker Thapa. Catalogue comp. by [Shanker Thapa](#). <[Online](#)>

The Melvin Seiden Award: Digital documentation of endangered medieval manuscripts in individual and Vihāra collections from various Newār settlements in the Kathmandu Valley, Nepal (EAP790). <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.10.004.

Digitising rare medieval Sanskrit manuscripts scattered in Newār settlements in rural Kathmandu and hill areas in Nepal (EAP1023). <[Online](#)>

British Library: The Endangered Archives Programme.

B1.2.1.10.005.

[田中公明](#) [吉崎一美](#) [[Kimiaki TANAKA](#) and Kazumi YOSHIZAKI]: ネパール仏教 [Nepāru bukkyō] [Buddhism in Nepal]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1998. ii, 264, 14 p., plates. ISBN 4-393-11197-4.

General survey of the Sanskrit and Newari manuscripts preserved in Nepal is given. Includes bibliography of recent publications on Buddhism in Nepal written by Japanese.

Report on newly identified Buddhist Tantric manuscripts in Nepal by K. Tanaka:
See IBK^[*], XLVI, 2 (1998), 913-912 <[Online](#)>.

B1.2.1.10.006.

[Min Bahadur Shakya](#): Preservation of Sanskrit Buddhist manuscripts in the Kathmandu Valley; its importance and future. 12 p. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.10.007.

[Min Bahadur Shakya](#): Digitization of Sanskrit Buddhist texts in Nepal. 18 p. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.10.008.

[Shanker Thapa](#): Buddhist Sanskrit literature of Nepal. Seoul: Minjoksa Publishing, 2005. 139 p. ISBN 8970096582. <[Online](#)>

Chapter IV: Catalogues of Buddhist Sanskrit manuscripts, 42-85.

Review: Santosh K. Gupta in JBE^[*], 13 (2006) <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.10.009.

[Will Tuladhar-Douglas](#): Remaking Buddhism for medieval Nepal; the fifteenth-century reformation of Newar Buddhism. London: Routledge, 2006. xiv, 238 p. (RCSB^[*]) ISBN 978-0415-35919-1. <[Google Books](#)>

Review: Karel Werner in JRAS^[*], 19 (2009), 141-144.

B1.2.1.10.010.

[Martin Delhey](#), Emanuel Kindzorra, Oliver Hahn [&] Ira Rabin: Material analysis of Sanskrit manuscripts preserved in Nepal. In: JIABS^[*], 36-37 (2015), 119-151. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.10.1. Asha Saphu Kuti (Asha Archives), Kathmandu

<[Website](#)> <[ASK MS Catalogue](#)>

B1.2.1.10.1.001.

Āśā Saphū Kuthiyā abhilekha granthayā varṇanātmaka dhalah (A descriptive catalogue of selected manuscripts preserved at the Āśā Saphū Kuthi (Āśā Archives)). Comp. by Janak Lal Vaidya and Prem Bahadur Kamsakar. Kathmandu: Cwasa Pasa, 1991. iv, 145, xii p. <[Online](#)>

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 2.

B1.2.1.10.1.002.

Āśā saphūkuthiyā saphū dhalah = A short catalogue of Āśā Archives. Kathmandu: Āśā Archives, 2000. 246 p.

The Digital Project Number (DPN) and the New Running Number (NRN) are added for the use of a digital database.

B1.2.1.10.1.003.

A catalogue of the Sanskrit and Newari manuscripts in the Asha Archives (Asha Saphu Kuthi), Cwasa Pasa, Kathmandu, Nepal, 2 pts. Comp. by Kazumi Yoshizaki. Kumamoto: Kurokami Library, 1991-2002.

B1.2.1.10.1.004.

[吉崎一美](#) [Kazumi YOSHIZAKI]: ラトナムニ・ヴァジュラーチャーラヤがラサで書写したネワール仏教写本 [Ratnamuni Vajrācārya ga Rasa de shoshashita Newāru bukkyō shahon]

(The Newari Buddhist manuscripts copied by Ratnamuni Vajrācārya in Lhasa, Tibet). In: IBK^[*], LIV, 1 (2005), 414-409. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.10.1.005.

[吉崎一美](#) [Kazumi YOSHIZAKI]: パンデイト・ラトナ・バードル・ヴァジュラーチャーラヤが書写したネワール仏教写本 [Paṇḍit-Ratna-Bahādur-Vajrācārya ga shoshashita Newāru bukkyō shahon] (The Newari Buddhist manuscripts copied by Paṇḍit Ratna Bahādur Vajrācārya). In: IBK^[*], LVI, 1 (2007), 472-468. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.10.1.006.

Kazumi Yoshizaki: Newar Buddhist manuscripts copied in modern Tibet; from the collection of Asha Archives, Kathmandu, Nepal. In: Esoteric Buddhist studies: identity in diversity; Proceedings of the International Conference on Esoteric Buddhist Studies, Koyasan University, 5 Sept.-8 Sept. 2006. Koya: Koyasan University, 2008. p. 257-260.

B1.2.1.10.2. Bir Library, Kathmandu

See B1.2.1.10.5. National Archives of Nepal, Kathmandu^[*].

B1.2.1.10.2.001.

Sanskrit Seminar of Taisho University: Buddhist manuscripts of Bir Library. In: TDKK^[*], 40 (1955), 55-84.

A. Yuyama recorded catalogues of Buddhist manuscripts published by Bir Library from 1963 to 1966. Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 9.

B1.2.1.10.3. Durbar Library, Kathmandu

See B1.2.1.10.5. National Archives of Nepal, Kathmandu^[*].

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 13.

B1.2.1.10.3.001.

Hara Prasād Śāstri^[*]: A catalogue of palm-leaf and selected paper MSS. belonging to the Durbar Library Nepal, 2 vols. Calcutta: Baptist Mission Press, 1905-1915.

<[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 139.

Hara Prasad Shastri: On a new find of Nepalese manuscripts. In: JASB^[*], 57 (1893), 245-255. <[Online](#)>

Hara Prasād Śāstri^[*]: Notes on palm-leaf MSS. in the Library of His Excellency the Mahārāja of Nepal. In: JASB^[*], 66, 1 (1897), 310-316. <[Online](#)>

Reprint with Grünendahl's concordance:

B1.2.1.10.3.001.0.1.

Reinhold Grünendahl: A concordance of H. P. Śāstri's Catalogue of the Durbar Library and the microfilms of the Nepal-German Manuscript Preservation Project. Hara Prasād Śāstri: A catalogue of palm-leaf and selected paper MSS. belonging to the Durbar Library Nepal, vol. I and II. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 1989. cxxix, 771 p. (VOHD^[*], Supplementband 31 = Publications of the Nepal-German Manuscript Preservation Project, 1) ISBN 3515053131.

B1.2.1.10.4. Kaiser Library, Kathmandu

Kaiser and Raj Collections

Kaiser Shamsheer Jang Bahadur Rana (1892-1964) - Hemrāj Sharma (1878-1953)

For reference to a catalogue of the Buddhist tantric manuscripts see B1.2.1.10.5.001^[].*

For Hemrāj Sharma see also Enrica Garzilli: L1.1.099^[], and M1.10.020(11)^[*]*

B1.2.1.10.4.001.

長尾雅人 [NAGAO M. Gajin]^[*]: カトマンドウの仏教写本典籍 [Katomandu no bukkyō shahon tenseki] [Buddhist manuscripts in Kathmandu]. In: 典籍論集 岩井博士古希記念 [Tenseki ronshū: Iwai Hakushi koki kinen]. Tokyo, 1963. p. 8-25.

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue Reference no. 14.

B1.2.1.10.4.002.

[Dragomir Dimitrov](#) & Kashinath Tamot: Kaiser Shamsheer, his library and his manuscript collection. In: NNGMCP^[*], 3 (2007), 26-36. <[Online](#)>

"In 1955, soon after Hemraj Sharma's death, 8,043 manuscripts from his library were sold by his family to His Majesty's the Government of Nepal, and the material was transferred to the National Library of Nepal. After the foundation of the National Archives in Kathmandu, this precious collection of manuscripts was moved there." Cf. p. 33, footnote no. 43.

B1.2.1.10.5. National Archives of Nepal, Kathmandu

<[Information](#)>

King Prithivi Narayan Shaha collected valuable manuscripts along with the unification of Nepal.

King Girvanyuddhavkram Sahadev, issued an ordinance to establish a library called "Pustak Chitai Tahabil" in 1812 August 31st (1669 Bhadra 15).

Gradually it was renamed as Durbar Schools library, Bir Library, Ghantaghar Library and National Archives Library at last. Cf. Nepalese libraries: current situation and challenges. <[Nepalese Libraries](#)>

B1.2.1.10.5.001.

Mitsutoshi Moriguchi (森口光俊): A catalogue of the Buddhist tantric manuscripts in the National Archives of Nepal and Kesar Library (ネパール国立古文書館所蔵サンسكريット密教文献目録). Tokyo: Sankibou Busshorin, 1989. xviii, 158 p.

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 13.

B1.2.1.10.5.002.

松田和信 (Kazunobu MATSUDA)^[*]: セシル・ベンドールのネパール写本探査行 [Seshiru Bendōru no Nepāru shahon tansakō] [Cecil Bendall's journey of literary research of the manuscripts in Nepal], 1898-99. In: BDSKH^[*], 11 (1996), 18-22.

Brief survey of the Buddhist manuscripts discovered by Cecil Bendall (1856-1907)^[*] from among the collection of Durbar Library, Kathmandu and now preserved at the National Archives.

English version:

B1.2.1.10.5.002.1.1.

Kazunobu MATSUDA^[*]: The two Sanskrit manuscripts of the Daśabhūmikāsūtra preserved at the National Archives, Kathmandu. Tokyo: Centre for East Asian Cultural Studies for UNESCO, Toyo Bunko, 1996. p. xiff. (BCA^[*], 10) ISBN 4896566092.

B1.2.1.10.5.003.

松田和信 (Kazunobu MATSUDA)^[*]: A brief survey of the Bendall manuscripts in the National Archives, Kathmandu. In: Buddhist and Indian studies in honour of

Professor Sodo Mori = 森祖道博士頌寿記念・仏教学インド学論集 [Mori Sodō Hakushi shōju kinen bukkyōgaku Indogaku ronshū]. Hamamatsu: Kokusai Bukkyōto Kyōkai, 2002. p. 259-265. <[Online](#)>

For further references to Matsuda's works on the Bendall manuscripts see p. 265 (References)

B1.2.1.10.6. Nepal National Library, Kathmandu

B1.2.1.10.6.001.

Nepāla-rāṣṭrīya-pustakālayastha-hasta-likhita-pustakānām sūcīpatram, yasyāyaṃ bauddha-darśana-viśayaḥ prathamō bhāgaḥ, tasyāyaṃ prathama-khaṇḍaḥ. Kāṭhamāṇḍu: Nepāla-rāṣṭrīya-pustakālaya, 1967. Kha, 98 p. (Purātattva granthamālā, 26)

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 19.

B1.2.1.10.7. Nepal-German Manuscript Cataloguing Project

<[Website](#)>

B1.2.1.10.7.001.

Preliminary list of manuscripts, blockprints and historical documents microfilmed by the NGMPP, 2 pts. Hamburg: Asia-Africa Institute, University of Hamburg, 2003. CD-ROM. <[NGMPP](#)>

Online catalogue is available at the above Website.

Further reference works on this project see A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[], Catalogue References, Appendix II.*

For publications based on materials made available the NGMPP/NGMCP see [Publications](#).

B1.2.1.10.8. Takaoka's Private Collection in Microform

B1.2.1.10.8.001.

A microfilm catalogue of the Buddhist manuscripts in Nepal (ネパール仏教・仏典写本マイクロフィルム目録), 1. Ed. [by] Hidenobu Takaoka (高岡秀暢). Nagoya: Buddhist Library, 1981. 120 p.

B1.2.1.11. Pakistan

B1.2.1.11.1. Punjab University Library, Lahore

The International Cooperative Project for Digitization and Cataloguing of the Woolner Collection, Punjab University Library, Lahore. <[Website](#)>

Cf. Woolner, Alfred Cooper (13.V.1878-7.I.1936)^[*]

<[A Study of the Manuscripts of the Woolner Collection, Lahore](#)>

B1.2.1.11.1.001.

Catalogue of Sanskrit manuscripts in the Panjab University Library, 2. Lahore: University of the Panjab, 1941. xvii, 292, 65 p. <[Online](#)>

1 Buddhist MS.: No. 5066.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 145; A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 29.

B1.2.1.12. Russia

B1.2.1.12.001.

S. Ol'denburg": Nepal'skie rukopisi v" Peterburgskikh" bibliotekakh". In: ZVORAO^[*], IV (1889), 1890, 383-386. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in I. P. Minaev & S. Oldenburg: Buddhist texts from Kashgar and Nepal. New Delhi,

1983, 142-146. (ŚPS^[*], 322)

English title: Nepalese manuscripts in Petersburg libraries, presented by Dr. Wright.

Nepalese manuscripts in the Asiatic Museum (now Institute of Oriental Manuscripts) and the St. Petersburg University Library.

Cf. Wright, Daniel (1833-1902) - Wright, William (1830-1889) <[Wikipedia](#)>

[T. V. Ermakova](#): Kollektionirovannii buddiiskikh rukopisei v Indiiskom fonde Aziatskogo museia RAN (1850-1910) (Collecting the Buddhist manuscripts at the Indian depository of the Asiatic Museum, RAS, in 1850-1910th [sic]). In: PPV^[*], 2014, 2, 201-221. <[Online](#)>

[T. V. Ermakova](#): S. F. Ol'denburg o nepal'skoj rukopisnoj kul'ture (S. F. Oldenburg on the Nepalese manuscripts culture). In: TSP^[*], 1 (2014), 10-19. <[Online](#)>

[T. V. Ermakova](#): Pis'ma britanskogo vostokoveda Vil'jama Raita k I. P. Minaevu (Letters by British Orientalist William Wright to I. P. Minaev). In: PPV^[*], 14, 1 (2017), 68-75. <[Online](#)>

[T. V. Ermakova](#): Pis'ma Deniela Raita k I. P. Minaevu (Letters by Daniel Wright to I. P. Minaev). In: PPV^[*], 14, 2 (2017), 97-110. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.12.1. Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg

(Formerly St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences)

<[Sanskrit Manuscripts](#)>

Asiatic Museum (1818) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1930) - Institute of the Peoples of Asia (1960) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1968) - Institute of Oriental Manuscripts (2007)

Present abbreviated name: IVR RAN in Russian or IOM RAS in English. <[Website](#)>

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 3.

See also C1.2.15.2^[*].

B1.2.1.12.1.001.

Katalog" knigam", rukopisiam" i kartam", na kitaiskom", man'chzhurskom", mongol'skom", tibetskom" i sanskritskom" iazykakh", nakhodiashchimsia v bibliotekie Aziiatskogo departamenta. Sanktpeterburg": Tipografii edulrda irana, 1843. 102 p. <[Online](#)>

V. Knigi i rukopisi na sanskritskom" iazykie, 96-99.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 288.

B1.2.1.12.1.002.

Otto Böhtlingk^[*]: Über einige Sanskrit-Werke in der Bibliothek des Asiatischen Departements. In: BCHPAISP^[*], 2, 22 (1844), 339-349. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.12.1.003.

Otto Böhtlingk^[*]: Verzeichniss der auf Indien bezueglichen Handschriften und Holzdrucke im Asiatischen Museum der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften. In: Bernhard Dorn: Asiatische Museum der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu St. Petersburg. St. Petersburg: Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften, 1846. p. 720-736. <[Online](#)>

B. Sanskrit-Werke mit beigefügter Tibetischer, Mongolischer, Mandschuischer oder Chinesischer Uebersetzung, 731-733.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 289.

B1.2.1.12.1.004.

Anton Schiefner^[*]: Nachträge zu den von O. Böhtlingk und I. J. Schmidt verfassten

Verzeichnissen der auf Indien und Tibet bezüglichen Handschriften und Holzdrucke im Asiatischen Museum der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften. In: BCHAISP^[*], 5 (1848), 145-151. <Online> <Google Books>

A supplement to the catalogues of Indian, Tibetan, and Tibetan-Mongolian manuscripts and wood-block prints comp. by Schmidt^[*] and Böhlingk^[*].

I. Nachtrag zu den auf Indien bezüglichen Werken.

II. Nachtrag zu den Tibetischen Werken.

III. Nachtrag zu den Tibetisch-Mongolischen Werkes.

See also D2.2.20.1^[*].

B1.2.1.12.1.005.

Anton Schiefner^[*]: Bericht über die neueste Büchersendung aus Peking. In: BCHAISP^[*], 9 (1852), 10-14, 17-32. <Online> <Google Books>/MAS^[*], I, 4 (1851), 405-429. <Online>

Report on the latest books sent from Peking.

I. Auf Indien bezügliche Werke.

II. Tibetische Werke.

III. Tibetische Werke mit Uebersetzungen.

IV. Mandshu-Werke.

B1.2.1.12.1.006.

Katalog" indiiskikh" rukopiseĭ, vypusk" 1. Sostavil" N. D. Mironov"^[*]. Petrograd": Tipografiia Imperatorskoĭ Akademii Nauk", 1914. 360 p. (Catalogus codicum manuscriptorum Indicorum qui in Academiae Imperialis Scientiarum Petropolitanae Museo Asiatico asservantur, 1) <Online>

XI. Buddha: Nos. 414-430.

Pāli: Nos. 431-458.

Reprinted in New Delhi, 1984?

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 261; J. D. Pearson: A004^[*], p. 373; A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 3.

Mironov, N. D. (1880-1936)^[*]

E. P. Ostrovskaiā: Vklad N. D. Mironova v izchenie buddiiskoiĭ kollektṣii sobraniiā indiiskikh rukopiseĭ Aziatskogo muzeiā – IVR RAN (N. D. Mironov's contribution to the description of the Buddhist manuscripts at the Indian collection of Asiatic Museum, IOM, RAS). In: PPV^[*], 2015, 1, 153-168. <Online>

B1.2.1.12.1.007.

T. K. Posova [i] K. L. Chizhikova: Kratkiĭ katalog indiiskikh rukopiseĭ Instituta vostokovedeniia RAN. Moskva: "Vostochnaiā Literatura", 1999. 168 p. <Online>

Brief catalogue of the Indian manuscripts. Entries are arranged by Indic alphabetical order of titles.

Reference to the preceding catalogue^[*] by N. D. Mironov^[*] is given. According to reviewers, a number of inaccuracies were corrected. Includes indices.

V. S. Vorob'ev-Desiatovskii's "Sobranie indiiskikh rukopiseĭ Instituta vostokovedeniia Akademii Nauk SSSR" is reprinted from p. 7-20.

Review: M. I. Vorobyova-Desyatovskaya^[*] and E. N. Tyomkin^[*] in MO^[*], 6, 1 (2000), 69-70.

B1.2.1.12.1.008.

E. P. Ostrovskaiā: Buddiiskie rukopisi v sostave Indiiskogo fonda IVR RAN; istoriia kollektṣionirovaniia i perspektivy issledovaniia (Buddhist manuscripts in the Indian collection of IOM RAS; history of collection and perspectives of study).

In: SNV^[*], XXXV (2014), 247-274. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.12.1.009.

[E. P. Ostrovskaiq](#): Buddiřskoe rukopisnoe istoriko-dokumental'noe nasledie severnoĭ i severo-zapadnoĭ Indii v sostave indiřskogo fonda IVR RAN (Buddhist manuscript heritage from the North and North West India in Indian collection of IOM RAS). In: M1.20.016(14)^[*], 509-520. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.12.1.010.

松田和信 [Kazunobu MATSUDA]^[*]: ダライラマ13世寄贈の一連のネパール系写本について 『瑜伽論』 「撰決択分」 梵文断簡発見記 [Darairama Jūsansei kizō no ichiren no Nepārukei shahon ni tsuite; "Yugaron" 'Shōkeccchakubun' Bombun dankan hakkenki] [The Nepalese manuscripts donated by the 13th Dalai Lama; the discovery of the Sanskrit fragments of the Viniścayasamgrahanī of the Yogācārabhūmi]. In: NCGK^[*], 34 (1988), 16-20. <[Online](#)>

Survey on the Sanskrit manuscripts (catalogue nos. 420-423) donated to S. F. Ol'denburg by the 13th Dalai Lama in 1903. The author has identified the manuscript fragments (no. 421) as the Viniścayasamgrahanī of the Yogācārabhūmi, and has discovered the Sanskrit title of the first section of the Yogācārabhūmi is the Maulī Bhūmi.

B1.2.1.12.2. National Library of Russia, St. Petersburg (Formerly State Public Library)

The Imperial Public Library in St. Petersburg - (the M. E. Saltykov-Shchedrin) State Public Library - the National Library of Russia in 1992.

<[History](#)> <[Oriental manuscripts](#)>

Minaev Collection

Cf. Minaev, Ivan Pavlovich (1840-1890)^[*]

For Minaev's Sanskrit collection see also C1.2.15.1.002^[*].

B1.2.1.12.2.001.

Katalog" indiřskikh" rukopiseĭ Rossiřskoĭ publichnoĭ biblioteki: sobranie I. P. Minaeva i miękotoryia drugiiq, 1. Sostavil" N. D. Mironov"^[*]. Petrograd": Tipografiiq Imperatorskoĭ Akademii Nauk", 1918. II, 288 p. <[Online](#)>

III. Buddhica, nos. 276-305, p. 253-288. (Minaev 185-213)

Brief information on this collection is also given in J. D. Pearson: A004^[*], 373-374; G. Bongard-Levin & A. Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*], 237.

"Mironov's intention, never realised, was to publish in a second volume descriptions of the Northern Buddhist and Pali MSS." Cf. J. D. Pearson: A004^[*], 374.

Cf. [T. V. Ermakova](#): Predystoriiq katalogizatřii rukopisnogo sobraniiq indologa I. P. Minaeva v dokumentakh RNB i materialakh AV IVR RAN (The back story of I. P. Minayeff's Oriental manuscript collection cataloguing (according to documents housed at the Archives Department of the Russian National Library and the Archives of Orientalists, IOM RAS). In: PPV^[*], 16, 3 (2019), 95-108. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.12.3. St. Petersburg State University Library, St. Petersburg

"Originally, the Oriental Department of St. Petersburg University belonged to Kazan University, from which it was moved together with its library to St. Petersburg in 1855." Cf. Vladimir Uspensky: D2.2.20.001^[*], 177.

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 27.

B1.2.1.12.3.001.

[Osip Mikhaïlovich Kovalevskii^[*]]: Katalog" sanskritskim", mongol'skim", tibetskim", man'dzhurskim" i kitaïskim" knigam" i rukopisiãm", v" Bibliotekie Imperatorskago Kazanskago Universiteta Khraniãshchimsiã. In: Uchenye zapiski Imperatorskogo Kazanskago Universiteta, 2 (1834), 263-292.

Cf. Hartmut Walravens: E3.001^[*], no. 117.

Josef Kowalewski (1800[1801]-1878)^[*] collection.

Cf. V. P. Vasil'ev^[*]: Die auf den Buddhismus bezüglichen Werke der Universitäts-Bibliothek zu Kasan. In: BCHAISP^[*], XI, col. 337-365/MAS^[*], 1854, 347-386 <Online> <Online>.

Wassiliev [V. P. Vasil'ev]^[*]: Notice sur les ouvrages en langues de l'Asie orientale, qui se trouvent dans la Bibliothèque de l'Université de Saint-Pétersbourg. In: BCHAISP^[*], XIII/MAS^[*], 1856, 562-607. <Online> <Online>

B1.2.1.12.3.002.

S. S. Tavastsherna: Dve nepal'skie rukopisi iz rukopisnogo fonda vostochnogo otdela nauchnoï biblioteki imeni M. Gor'kogo Sankt-Peterburgskogo gosudarstvennogo universiteta = Two manuscripts from Nepal in the library (Oriental branch) of St. Peterburg State University. In: Rossiïskie gimalaïskie issledovaniã; vchera, segodniã, zavtra; sbornik nauchnykh stateï (Russian Himalayan research; past, present, future). Pod redakt'sieï L. Iã. Borkina (Ed. by L. J. Borkin). Sankt-Peterburg: Izdatel'stvo "Evropeïskiï Dom", 2017. p. 108-110. ISBN 978-5-8015-0387-5.

Lankãvatãrasũtra and Jãtakamãlã.

B1.2.1.13. U.K.

B1.2.1.13.1. Bodleian Libraries, Oxford

<[South & Inner Asian Manuscripts & Rare Books](#)>

B1.2.1.13.1.001.

Theodor Aufrecht^[*]: Catalogi codicum manuscriptorum Bibliothecae Bodleianae pars octava, Codices sanscriticos complectens. Oxonii: Typographeo Academico, 1894. 8, 578 p. <Online>

p. 403: IV "Hodgson collection". 7 MSS.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 238; A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 10.

B1.2.1.13.1.002.

Catalogue of Sanskrit manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, 2. Begun by Moriz Winternitz^[*], continued and completed by Arthur Berriedale Keith^[*]. Oxford, 1905. XXVI, 348 p. <Online>

Chap. 56-59: Nos. 1425-1457.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 238; A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 10.

B1.2.1.13.1.003.

Kimiaki TANAKA: Some Buddhist Tantric manuscripts identified during a stay at Oxford University. In: IBK^[*], XLIII, 2 (1995), 1008-1004 <Online>.

B1.2.1.13.2. British Library, London

<[South Asia manuscripts](#)>

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 11.

On 1 July 1973, the Library collections of the British Museum were transferred to the British Library Board.

In the spring of 1991, the India Office Library and Records (IOLR: transferred to British Library in 1982) was united with Oriental Collections (OC: formerly Department of Oriental Manuscripts and Printed Books, British Library) under the name of Oriental and India Office Collections (OIOC). The name was transferred to the Asia Pacific and Africa collections. In 2010 the department changed its name from Asia, Pacific and Africa Collections to Asian and African Studies.

B1.2.1.13.2.001.

Cecil Bendall^[*]: Catalogue of the Sanskrit manuscripts in the British Museum. London: British Museum, 1902. vii, 261 p. <[Online](#)>

Nos. 534-546: Buddhist literature.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 157.

Accessions up to 1902.

B1.2.1.13.2.002.

A catalogue of Sanskrit and Prakrit manuscripts in the British Museum, 2. Comp. by J. P. Losty. London, 1972. vi, 70 p.

C. Buddhism: Nos. 426-478, 753. VII. Documents from Central Asia: Nos. 473-478.

Accessions up to the end of 1971.

B1.2.1.13.2.003.

Arthur Berriedale Keith^[*]: Catalogue of the Sanskrit and Prakrit manuscripts in the Library of the India Office, 2: Brahmanical and Jaina manuscripts, pt. 2. With a supplement, Buddhist manuscripts, by F. W. Thomas. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1935. p. 1391-1430. <[Online](#)>

Buddhist MSS.: Nos. 7704-7834,

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 164.

B1.2.1.13.3. Cambridge University Library, Cambridge

<[Cambridge Digital Library](#)> <[Sanskrit Manuscripts Project](#)> <[Library](#)>

B1.2.1.13.3.001.

Cecil Bendall^[*]: Catalogue of the Buddhist Sanskrit manuscripts in the University Library, Cambridge. Cambridge: University Press, 1883. lvi, 225 p., 5 fold. plates.

<[Online](#)>

Reprinted by Franz Steiner in Stuttgart, 1992 under the series of the Publications of the Nepal-German Manuscript Preservation Project, 2: VOHD^[*], Supplementband 33.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 63; A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 26.

Daniel Wright: History of Nepāl. Tr. from the Parbatiyā by Munshī Shew Shunker Singh and Shri Gunānand. With an introductory sketch of the country and people of Nepāl by Daniel Wright. Cambridge: University Press, 1877. xv, 324 p. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in 1983 and 1993.

Appendix IX: List of my collection of Sanskrit manuscripts, 316-324.

Wright, Daniel (1833-1902)

Cecil Bendall: A journey of literary and archaeological research in Nepal and Northern India during the winter 1884-1885. Cambridge: University Press, 1886. xii, 100 p., [18] leaves of plates (some folded, incl. front) <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Kathmandu, 1974, (Bibliotheca Himalayica, ser. III, 2)

B1.2.1.13.3.002.

[Camillo A. Formigatti](#): Sanskrit manuscripts in the Cambridge University Library; three centuries of history and preservation. In: Indic manuscript cultures through the ages: material, textual, and historical investigations. Ed. by Vincenzo Vergiani, Daniele Cuneo, [&] Camillo Alessio Formigatti. Berlin: De Gruyter, [2017]. p. 3-45. (Studies in manuscript cultures, 14) ISBN 978-3-11-054309-4. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.13.3.003.

[Noriyuki KUDO](#): Newly identified Sanskrit manuscript of the Karmavibhaṅga in the Cambridge University Library. In: ARIRIAB^[*], XXIII (2020), 229-230. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.13.3.004.

[Noriyuki KUDO](#): A textual history of the Sanskrit manuscripts of the Karmavibhaṅga; with special reference to a newly identified Nepalese manuscript preserved in the Cambridge University Library. In: ARIRIAB^[*], XXIV (2021), 119-130. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.13.4. Royal Asiatic Society, London

<[Website](#)> <[Buddhist Sanskrit Manuscripts in the Hodgson Collection](#)>

B1.2.1.13.4.001.

E. B. Cowell^[*] & J. Eggeling^[*]: Catalogue of Buddhist Sanskrit manuscripts in the possession of the Royal Asiatic Society (Hodgson collection). In: JRAS^[*], 1876, 1-56, 2 p. of plates. <[Online](#)>

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 175; A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 6; B1.2.1.15^[*].

B1.2.1.13.5. School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, London

B1.2.1.13.5.001.

R. C. Dogra: A handlist of the manuscripts in South Asian languages in the Library. London: The Library, 1978. 47 p. <[Online](#)>

Pali: Nos. 27-61. Sanskrit: Nos. 69-222. <Includes Buddhist texts>

Author, title and language index, p. 39-47.

B1.2.1.13.6. Wellcome Institute for the History of Medicine, London

<[Website](#)>

B1.2.1.13.6.001.

[Dominik Wujastyk](#): A handlist of the Sanskrit and Prakrit manuscripts in the Library of the Wellcome Institute for the History of Medicine, 1. London: Wellcome Institute for the History of Medicine, 1985. xiii, 317 p. ISBN 0-85484-050-8. <[Online](#)>

Buddhism: Serial nos. 2-14.

Sir Henry Solomon Wellcome (21.VIII.1853-25.VII.1936) <[Wikipedia](#)>

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 31.

Wellcome Institute for the History of Medicine: A brief description. 5th ed. London: Wellcome Institute for the History of Medicine, 1993. 48 p. ISBN 1-869835-25-5. <[Online](#)>

Dominik Wujastyk: The South Asian collections of the Wellcome Institute for the History of

Medicine. London: Wellcome Institute for the History of Medicine, 1985. 13 p. ISBN 0-85484-044-3.

[N. Allan](#): The Oriental collections in the Wellcome Institute for the History of Medicine, London. In: *JRAS*^[*], 1981, 1, 10-25.

B1.2.1.14. U.S.A.

B1.2.1.14.1. (The Former) Institute for Advanced Studies of World Religions, New York

Microfilm collection.

B1.2.1.14.1.001.

Buddhist Sanskrit manuscripts: A title list of the microfilm collection of the Institute for Advanced Studies of World Religions. [New York], 1975. 27 p.

B1.2.1.14.1.002.

A descriptive catalogue of the Buddhist Sanskrit manuscripts in the microfilm collection of the Institute for Advanced Studies of World Religions. [Ed. by] Mana Bajracharya and Christopher S. George. New York, [19--] 15 sheets.

B1.2.1.14.2. Los Angeles County Museum of Art, Los Angeles

<[Website](#)>

B1.2.1.14.2.001.

[Pratapaditya Pal](#): Indian painting; a catalogue of the Los Angeles County Museum of Art collection, 1: 1000-1700. Los Angeles: Los Angeles County Museum of Art, 1993. ISBN 81-85822-22-0.

Buddhist manuscript illuminations from Eastern India, 1000-1300, p. 41-73.

B1.2.1.14.3. The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York

<[Buddhist manuscript](#)>

B1.2.1.14.4. Pennsylvania University Libraries, Philadelphia

<[Website](#)> <[Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā](#)> <[Gunakārandavyūhasūtra](#)>

B1.2.1.14.4.001.

Descriptive catalog of the Indic manuscripts of the University of Pennsylvania. New York: Institute for Advanced Studies of World Religions, [1977]. 70 microfiches.

B1.2.1.14.5. Cleveland Museum of Art, Ohio

<[Website](#)>

See B3.2.1.7^[*] and B3.2.4^[*].

For Poleman's Census of Indic manuscripts see Horace Irvin Poleman: C1.2.3.001^[*].

B1.2.1.15. Hodgson Collections

Cf. Hodgson, Brian Houghton (1800-1894)^[*]

[Sophie Ibbotson](#): Buddhist Sanskrit manuscripts in the Hodgson collection. April 4, 2014. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.1.15.001.

Catalogue of Sanskrit manuscripts collected in Nepal, and presented to various libraries and learned societies by Brian Houghton Hodgson. Comp. by William

Wilson Hunter^[*]. London: Trübner, 1881. 27 p.

PDF is available on the Website of the [PAHAR](#): Books, Nepal, 1881.

Reprinted by Kessinger Publishing in Whitefish, MT in 2010. ISBN 9781104046231.

Review: Léon Feer^[*] in JA^[*], sér. 8, 7 (1886), 88-95. <[Online](#)>

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 124.

This catalogue was reproduced substantially in the "Catalogue of Hodgson collection of Sanskrit manuscripts", in the appendix A of Hunter's "Life of Brian Houghton Hodgson", London: John Murray, 1896, p. 339-356. <[Online](#)> Cf. M1.24.011(1)^[*]

See also Hodgson Papers, no. 26 & 27: Sanskrit Buddhist manuscripts <[Online](#)>

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References, Appendix I.

B1.2.2. Gilgit Manuscripts

B1.2.2.001.

Oskar von Hinüber^[*]: Die Erforschung der Gilgit-Handschriften (Funde buddhistischer Sanskrit-Hand-schriften, I). Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1979. 34 p. (NAWG^[*], Jahrg. 1979, Nr. 12)

Anhang I: Die Sammlung Dlhi.

Anhang II: Sammlung Srinagar.

Anhang III: Das "Gilgit"-Fragment aus Kathmandu.

Anhang IV: Über die Ausgabe der Gilgit-Handschrift des Saṃghabhedavastu.

B1.2.2.002.

Oskar von Hinüber^[*]: Die Erforschung der Gilgit-Handschriften, Nachtrag. In: ZDMG^[*], 130, 2 (1980), *25*-*26*. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.2.003.

Oskar von Hinüber^[*]: Die Erforschung der Gilgit-Handschriften, neue Ergebnisse. In: ZDMG^[*], 131 (1981), *9*-*11*. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.2.004.

Oskar von Hinüber^[*]: Die Kolophone der Gilgit-Handschriften. In: StII^[*], 5/6 (1980), 49-82.

Reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften^[*], 688-721.

B1.2.2.005.

Die Bedeutung des Handschriftenfundes bei Gilgit. In: ZDMG^[*], Supplement V (1983), 47-66. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften^[*], 668-687.

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References, Appendix III.

For the latest bibliographical information on the identifications and editions of the Gilgit manuscripts see B1.1.002^[].*

See also Hartmann and Wille's contribution in the same B1.1.002^[], 137-155.*

B1.2.2.1. Delhi Collection

Location: National Archives of India, Delhi.

Original location: Library of His Highness the Maharaja of Jammu and Kashmir.

Gilgit manuscripts in the National Archives of India, facsimile edition. New Delhi: National Archives of India/International Research Institute for Advanced Buddhology, Soka University, Tokyo, 2014- . <[Information](#)>

Cf. Gilgit manuscripts, 4 vols. [in 9 pts.]. Ed. by Nalinaksha Dutt. Srinagar or Calcutta, 1939-1959.

2nd ed.: Delhi, 1984. (BIB^[*], 14-19, 22-24)

Revised and enlarged compact facsimile ed.: Gilgit Buddhist manuscripts, 3 vols. By Raghu Vira and Lokesh Chandra. Delhi: Sri Satguru, 1995. (BIB^[*], 150-152)

B1.2.2.1.001.

Lokesh Chandra^[*]: A note on the Gilgit manuscripts. In: JOI^[*], IX, 2 (1959), 135-140.

B1.2.2.1.002.

P. V. Bapat^[*]: Gilgit manuscripts and numerical symbols. In: In: JOI^[*], XI, 2 (1961), 127-131.

Includes a list of different texts as made by the pandits, 128-129.

B1.2.2.1.003.

[小玉大圓](#) (Daien KODAMA): カシュミール仏教研究の課題と展望 [Kashumīru bukkyō kenkyū no kadai to tembō] (The Buddhism of Kashmir; study plans and future perspective), 1. In: RDR^[*], 420 (1982), 54-72.

(A) List of Gilgit manuscripts in the private library of His Highness the Maharaja of Jammu and Kashmir, p. 61-64. <62 items are listed.>

(B) 校訂本、翻訳研究その他 [Kōteibon, hon'yaku kenkyū sonota] [Edition, translation, study et al.], p. 64-69

B1.2.2.1.004.

Hisashi Matsumura: Recent studies of the Gilgit manuscripts. In the author's article "The stūpa worship in ancient Gilgit", Appendix, in JCA^[*], VIII, 2 (1985), 148-151.

B1.2.2.1.005.

[蔡耀明](#) [Ts'ai Yao-ming]: 吉爾吉特 (Gilgit) 梵文佛典寫本的出土與佛教研究 [Gilgit fan-wên fo-tien hsieh-pên tê ch'u-t'u yü fo-chiao yen-chiu] [Unearthed Sanskrit Buddhist manuscripts from Gilgit and Buddhist studies]. In: SAbh^[*], 13 (2000), 126 p. <[Online](#)>

Appendix 1: 吉爾吉特梵文佛典寫本新德里館藏書目筆記

Bibliographical information on the Gilgit manuscripts and their editions, Chinese versions, modern translations and researches is given according to the text order of the facsimile edition compiled by Raghu Vira and Lokesh Chandra published in "Gilgit Buddhist manuscripts" (1995).

B1.2.2.1.006.

[Noriyuki KUDO](#): Newly identified folios in the Gilgit Buddhist manuscripts. In: ARIRIAB^[*], XVII (2014), 517-518. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.2.1.007.

[Noriyuki KUDO](#): Newly identified manuscripts in the Gilgit Buddhist manuscripts; Avadānas and dhāraṇīs. In: ARIRIAB^[*], XVIII (2015), 253-262. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.2.1.008.

工藤順之 ([Noriyuki KUDO](#)): インド国立公文書館所蔵ギルギット写本概観 [Indo Kokuritsu Kōbunshokan shozō Girugitto shahon gaikan] (On and around the Gilgit manuscripts in the National Archives of India). In: TGjK^[*], 58, 1 (2019), 322-309.

B1.2.2.2. Srinagar Collection

Location: "The exact location of this collection is unknown at present. In 1982 two of the Saṃghātasūtra manuscripts and the only palm-leaf manuscript in the Gilgit collection (no. 45) were transferred from the S.P.S. Museum to the Central Asian Museum, University of Srinagar, according to unpublished reports on

researches in Srinagar during 1982 and 1987 by C. B. Tripathi, Berlin (cf. J.-U. Hartmann on no. 4S)." Cf. von Hinüber^[*] and Wille's contributions in B1.1.002^[*]: II. The Srinagar Collection. Additional note on the Srinagar Collection.

B1.2.2.3. Ujjain Collection

Location: Scindia Oriental Research Institute, Vikram University, Ujjain.

Cf. von Hinüber^[*] and Wille's contributions in B1.1.002^[*]: III. The Ujjain Collection.

B1.2.3. Central Asian Manuscripts

B1.2.3.001.

Lore Sander: Buddhist Sanskrit manuscripts from Chinese Turkestan; eighty years of research work. In: Prajñā-Bhāratī, 3, 1 (1983), 1-18.

B1.2.3.002.

湯山明 (Akira YUYAMA)^[*]: 中央アジアの梵語仏典 [Chūō Ajia no bongo butten] (Buddhist Sanskrit literature found in Central Asia). In: TGjK^[*], XXIII, 1 (1984), 68-92. <[Online](#)>

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], IV. p. 20.

B1.2.3.003.

Lore Sander: Early Prakrit and Sanskrit manuscripts from Xinjiang (second to fifth/sixth centuries C.E.); palaeography, literary evidence, and their relation to Buddhist schools. In: Collection of essays 1993; Buddhism across boundaries; Chinese Buddhism and the Western regions. Taipei: Foguang Cultural Enterprise, 1999. p. 61-106. ISBN 957-543-860-4. <[Online](#)>

Revised and updated version:

B1.2.3.003.0.1.

Lore Sander: Early Prakrit and Sanskrit manuscripts from Xinjiang (second to fifth/sixth centuries CE); paleography, literary evidence, and their relation to Buddhist schools, 26-49. In: Buddhism across boundaries: the interplay of Indian, Chinese, and Central Asian source materials. Ed. by John R. McRae and Jan Nattier. Philadelphia: Department of East Asian Languages and Civilizations, University of Pennsylvania, 2012. p. 26-49. (SPP^[*], 222) <[Online](#)>

B1.2.3.004.

Jens-Uwe Hartmann^[*]: Buddhist Sanskrit texts from Northern Turkestan and their relation to the Chinese Tripiṭaka. In: Buddhism across boundaries: the interplay of Indian, Chinese, and Central Asian source materials. Ed. by John R. McRae and Jan Nattier. Philadelphia: Department of East Asian Languages and Civilizations, University of Pennsylvania, 2012. p. 50-62. (SPP^[*], 222) <[Online](#)>

B1.2.3.005.

松田和信 [Kazunobu MATSUDA]^[*]: 中央アジアの仏教写本 [Chūō Ajia no bukkyō shahon] [Buddhist manuscripts found in Central Asia]. In: 文明・文化の交差点 [Bummei bunka no kōsaten] (The crossroads of civilization and culture). Tokyo: Kōsei Shuppansha, 2010. p. 119-158. (新アジア仏教史 (A new history of Buddhism in Asia), 5: 中央アジア (Central Asia)) ISBN 978-4-333-02433-9.

Notes, p. 425-428.

B1.2.3.1. Bodleian Libraries Collections

B1.2.3.1.001.

泉芳環 [Hōkei IZUMI]^[*]: 西域發掘の梵語古經典 ヘルンレ文庫を回顧して [Saiiki hakkutsu no Bongo ko-kyōten; Hoernle Bunko o kaiko shite] [Old Sanskrit Buddhist texts discovered in Central Asia; an overview of Hoernle library]. In: BK(K)^[*], 3 (1922), 579-590. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.3.1.1. Bower Manuscripts

<[Wikipedia](#)>

Cf. Winternitz & Keith catalogue, no. 1090. <[Online](#)>

Bower, Hamilton (1858-1940) <[Wikipedia](#)>

B1.2.3.1.1.001.

The Bower manuscript: Facsimile leaves, Nagari transcript, romanized transliteration and English translation with notes, 3 pts. Ed. by A. F. Rudolf Hoernle. Calcutta: Superintendent Government Printing, 1893-1912. (Archaeological survey of India)

Reprinted in New Delhi, 1983.

"7 poṭhī-type birchbark MSS discovered by Hamilton Bower (1858-1940) near Kuča in March 1890, including the Mahāmāyūrī; published together with A. F. R. Hoernle (1841-1918), who dates the MSS in the latter half of the 4th century CE".

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References, Appendix IVa.

Lore Sander: Origin and date of the Bower manuscript; a new approach. In: Investigating Indian art: proceedings of a Symposium on the Development of Early Buddhist and Hindu Iconography, held at the Museum of Indian Art Berlin in May 1986. Berlin: Museum für Indische Kunst, Staatliche Museen Preussischer Kulturbesitz, 1987. p. 313-323. (Veröffentlichungen des Museums für Indische Kunst Berlin, 8)

See also Hartmann & Wille: B1.2.3.2.001^[*], 1: Einleitung. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.3.1.2. Weber Manuscripts

Cf. Winternitz & Keith catalogue, no. 1091. <[Online](#)>

F. Weber, the Moravian missionary at Leh in Ladak.

B1.2.3.1.2.001.

A. F. Rudolf Hoernle^[*]: The Weber manuscripts; another collection of ancient manuscripts from Central Asia. Calcutta: printed at the Baptist Mission Press, 1893. 40 p., plates. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted from JASB, 62, 1 (1893).

Cf. Ursula Sims-Williams: Rudolph Hoernle and Sir Aurel Stein, p. 2a. In: M5.1.001(14)^[*] <[Online](#)>

Ursula Sims-Williams: Hoernle, Augustus Frederic Rudolf. In: EIr^[*], XII (2004), 418b-420a. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.3.1.3. Godfrey and Macartney Manuscripts

Godfrey, Stuart Hill (1861-1941) - Macartney, George (19.I.1867-19.V.1945) <[Wikipedia](#)>

Cf. Prods Oktor Skjærvø: F3.2.4.001^[*], xxv, xxvii-xxviii.

"In 1896 Macartney was approached by a Khotanese man called Islam Akhun who offered him manuscript finds purportedly from ancient sites in the desert. He purchased these and sent them to India where Hoernle started work on trying to decipher the unknown script — which at first sight resembled Indian Brahmi — and the language. Hoernle included some in his preliminary report in 1897 and gave a full report in 1899. In the latter he considered whether the manuscripts were forged but dismissed the idea, although he could not understand them. However, others were not convinced. In April 1901, Stein tracked down Islam Akhun in Khotan and questioned him closely. Islam Akhun finally admitted that he and colleagues had made these 'old books' themselves. Stein broke the news to Hoernle (by then retired) on his return to Britain." Cf. <IDP: [British Explorations in Chinese Central Asia](#)> <[Or.13873](#) and [Or.13873/58](#)>

B1.2.3.1.3.001.

A. F. Rudolf Hoernle^[*]: Three further collections of ancient manuscripts from Central Asia. In: JASB^[*], 66 (1897), 213-260, plates. <[Online](#)>

I: Fragments (Plate VII) - II: Godfrey manuscripts (Plates VIII-XIV & XXVII-XXX) - III: Macartney manuscripts (Plates XV-XXVI)

B1.2.3.1.3.002.

A. F. Rudolf Hoernle^[*]: A collection of antiquities from Central Asia, 1. In: JASB^[*], 68, 1 (1899), extra-no. 1, i-xxxii, 1-110 p., plates. <[Online](#)>

A report on the British collection of antiquities from Central Asia, 1.

Introduction - Section I: Coins and seals - Section II: Block prints.

B1.2.3.1.3.003.

A. F. Rudolf Hoernle^[*]: A report on the British collection of antiquities from Central Asia. In: JASB^[*], 70, 1 (1901), extra-no. 1, 55 p., plates, 31, 7 p., plates. <[Online](#)>

Section III: Manuscripts, 1-41.

Appendix: Translation of Weber MSS. part IX and Macartney MSS, set I, 1-31, plates.

Supplement to pt. I, 1-7, plates.

[B1.2.3.1.3.004]

A. F. Rudolf Hoernle^[*]: Facsimile reproduction of Weber MSS. part IX and Macartney MSS, set I. Calcutta, 1902. [Not seen]

B1.2.3.2. British Library Collections

B1.2.3.2.001.

Klaus Wille: Some recently identified Sanskrit fragments from the Stein and Hoernle collections in the British Library, London (1). In: ARIRIAB^[*], 8 (2005), 47-79. <[Online](#)> (2): <[IDP](#)>

B1.2.3.2.002.

The British Library Sanskrit fragments. Editor-in-chief: Seishi Karashima^[*] and Klaus Wille. Tokyo: International Research Institute for Advanced Buddhology, 2006- . (Buddhist manuscripts from Central Asia)

I (2006): 274 p., 133 p. of plates. <[Online](#)>

Review: Richard Salomon in JAOS^[*], 128 (2008), 809 <[Online](#)>.

II (2009): 2 vols. (Texts and facsimiles) II, 1: Texts. <[Online](#)>

Texts:

[Ursula Sims-Williams](#): The British Library Hoernle collection, pt.1, 1-24. <[Online](#)>

Jens-Uwe Hartmann^[*] and Chanwit TUDKEAO: Three Sanskrit Fragments of the Ratnaketu-parivarta, 589-596. <[Online](#)> <[IDP](#)>

Review: Stefan Baum in JAOS^[*], 135 (2015), 871-872 <[Online](#)>.

Klaus Wille: Buddhist Sanskrit sources from Khotan. London: IDP, 2010. <[IDP](#)>

Klaus Wille: The Sanskrit Fragments Or.15004 in the Hoernle Collection. London: IDP, 2009. <[IDP](#)>

III (2015): 2 vols. (586 p., 18 p. of plate; 587-870 p., 15 p. of plate) Editor-in-chief: Seishi KARASHIMA, Jundo NAGASAKI and Klaus WILLE. <[Online](#)>

See also Klaus Wille's and Shin'ichirō Hori's articles in B1.1.002^[*]; Wille: B1.2.3.3.002^[*].

B1.2.3.2.1. Stein Collection

<[IDP BRITISH COLLECTIONS](#)>

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References, Appendix IVa.

Central Asian expeditions of Aurel Stein (1862-1943)^[*] from 1900-1901, 1906-08, and 1913-16.

1st expedition:

Ancient Khotan: detailed report of archaeological explorations in Chinese Turkestan, carried out and described under orders of H. M. Indian Government by M. Aurel Stein, 1: Text. Oxford: at the Clarendon Press, 1907. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in New York (1975), New Delhi (1981).

Section VIII: List of objects excavated or found at Dandān-Uilq, esp. 294-297, 299. <[Online](#)>

Section IV: List of antiques from the Endere ruins, 438-440. <[Online](#)>

II (Plate): CVIIf. <[Online](#)>

2nd expedition:

Serindia: detailed report of explorations in Central Asia and Westernmost China, carried out and described under orders of H. M. Indian Government by Aurel Stein, III: Text. Oxford: at the Clarendon Press, 1921. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Delhi, 1980.

Appendix F:

Inventory list of manuscripts in Sanskrit, Khotanese, and Kucheana, prepared by A. F. Rudolf Hoernle^[*], 1432-1459. <[Online](#)>

I. Manuscript remains recovered from Khādalik.

II. Documents on wood and paper, in Khotanese, from Mazār-toghrak site.

III. Manuscript remains in Sanskrit, Kucheana, Khotanese from sites of Mīrān, Yār-khoto, Shōrchuk, Khōra.

IV. Manuscripts in Sanskrit, Khotanese, and Kucheana from walled-up chapel of Ch'ien-fo-tung, Tun-huang.

V. Remains of pōthīs and documents in Sanskrit and Khotanese, from sites of Farhād-bēg-yailaki and Kara-Yantak.

IV (Plates): CXLIIf. <[Online](#)>

3rd expedition:

Innermost Asia: detailed report of archaeological explorations in Central Asia, Kan-su and Eastern Īrān, carried out and described under orders of H. M. Indian Government by Sir Aurel Stein, II: Text. Oxford: at the Clarendon Press, 1928. <[Online](#)>

Appendix E:

F. E. Pargiter^[*]: Inventory list of manuscript remains mainly in Sanskrit, 1017-1025. <[Online](#)>

Appendix F:

Sten Konow^[*]: Inventory list of manuscript remains in Sanskrit, Khotanese, and Kucheana, 1026-1028. <[Online](#)>

III (Plate): CXXIf. <[Online](#)>

Lionel D. Barnett^[*]: Preliminary list of manuscripts in languages of Central Asia and Sanskrit, from the collections made by Sir M. Aurel Stein, K.C.I.E. [Unpublished] <[IDP](#)>

Kharoṣṭhī inscriptions discovered by Sir Aurel Stein in Chinese Turkestan, 3 pts. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1920-1929. 379 p., 14 p. of plates. <[Online](#)>

1st expedition:

Pt. 1: Text of inscriptions discovered at the Niya site 1901. Transcribed and ed. by A. M. Boyer, E. J. Rapson^[*], and É. Senart^[*]. <[Online](#)>

The original documents are recorded in Aurel Stein's "Ancient Khotan", Oxford, 1907. <[Online](#)>

2nd expedition:

Pt. 2: Text of inscriptions discovered at the Niya, Endere, and Loulan sites 1906-7. Transcribed and ed. by A. M. Boyer, Rapson^[*], and É. Senart^[*].

The original documents are recorded in Aurel Stein's "Serindia", Oxford, 1921. <[Online](#)>

3rd expedition:

Pt. 3: Text of inscriptions discovered at the Niya and Loulan sites 1913-14. Transcribed and ed. by E. J. Rapson^[*] and P. S. Noble. With complete index verborum.

The original documents are recorded in Aurel Stein's "Innermost Asia", Oxford, 1928. <[Online](#)>

Gandhari Documents From Niya: Links to Gandhari.org.

<http://www.gandhari.org>: University of Washington, Seattle, 2008.

<[IDP](#)>

Translation of the Kharoṣṭhī documents published in the above title:

Thomas Burrow^[*]: A translation of the Kharoṣṭhī documents from Chinese Turkestan. London: Royal Asiatic Society, 1940. vi, 151 p. (James G. Forlong Fund, XX) <[Online](#)>

For the 4th expedition of 1930-1931 see Wang Jiqing's survey^[*].

B1.2.3.2.1.001.

[蓮池利隆 \(Toshitaka HASUIKE\)](#): 新疆ニヤ遺跡出土の仏教文献について [Shinkyō Niya iseki shutsudo no bukkyō bunken ni tsuite] (Buddhist texts from Niya), 3 pts. In: IBK^[*], XLIV, 2 (1996), 817-815 <[Online](#)>; XLV, 2 (1997), 860-856 <[Online](#)>; XLVI, 2 (1998), 923-920 <[Online](#)>.

Survey of the Kharoṣṭhī Buddhist texts nos. 288, 390, 510, and 511.

B1.2.3.2.2. Hoernle Collection

Cf. Hoernle, A. F. Rudolf (1841-1918)^[*].

Microfilm: Seminar für Indologie und Tibetologie (Formerly Seminar für Indologie und Buddhismuskunde), Universität Göttingen.

B1.2.3.2.2.001.

Manuscript remains of Buddhist literature found in Eastern Turkestan: facsimiles with transcripts, translations and notes, 1. Ed. in conjunction with other scholars by A. F. Rudolf Hoernle. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1916. xxxvi, 412 p., 22 p. of plates.

<[Online](#)>

Reprinted in St. Leonards/Amsterdam, 1970.

Contributors: Lionel Barnett^[*], Emmanuel-Édouard Chavannes^[*], Sten Konow^[*], Sylvain Lévi^[*], Heinrich Lüders^[*], F. E. Pargiter^[*] and Frederick William Thomas^[*].

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], IV. Central Asian Manuscripts, (f) Macartney - Hoernle Manuscripts. George Macartney (19.I.1867-19.V.1945) <[Wikipedia](#)>

B1.2.3.2.2.002.

Jens-Uwe Hartmann^[*] u. Klaus Wille: Die nordturkistanischen Sanskrit-Handschriften der Sammlung Hoernle. (Funde buddhistischer Sanskrit-Handschriften, II) In: Sanskrit-Texte aus dem buddhistischen Kanon: Neuentdeckungen und Neueditionen, II. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1992. p. 9-63. (SWTF^[*], Beiheft 4) <[Online](#)>

B1.2.3.2.2.003.

Klaus Wille: Die Hoernle-Fragmente in der Turfan-Sammlung (Berlin). In: Turfan,

Khotan und Dunhuang: Vorträge der Tagung "Annemarie v. Gabain und die Turfanforschung", veranstaltet von der Berlin-Brandenburgischen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin (9.-12. 12. 1994). Hrsg. von Ronald E. Emmerick [et al.]. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1996. p. 385-405. (Bericht u. Abhandlung, [Berlin-Brandenburgischen Akademie der Wissenschaften], 1)

B1.2.3.3. Francke/Kölber Collection

<[Website](#)>

Cf. Francke, August Hermann (1870-1930)^[*] Körper, Begleiter Hans (1886-1979)

Location: Museum Fünf Kontinente (Formerly: Staatliches Museum für Völkerkunde), München.

Cf. G. Gropp: Eine neuentdeckte Sammlung Khotanesischer Handschriftenfragmente in Deutschland. In: Middle Iranian studies: proceedings of the International Symposium organized by the Katholieke Universiteit Leuven from the 17th to the 20th of May 1982. Leuven: Peeters, 1984. p. 147-150. (Orientalia Leuveniana analecta, 16) <[Google Books](#)>

[Ulf Jäger](#): The August Hermann Francke and Hans Körper collection; archaeological finds from Khotan in the Munich State Museum of Ethnography. In: Silk Road, 4, 1 (2006), 60-63. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.3.3.001.

Roland E. Emmerick^[*]: Newly-discovered Buddhist texts from Khotan. In: Proceedings of the thirty-first International Congress of Human Sciences in Asia and North Africa, (Tokyo-Kyoto 31st August - 7th September 1983), 1. Tokyo: Tōhō Gakkai, 1984. p. 219-220.

Sanskrit fragments of Prajñāpāramitā literature and Saddharmapuṇḍarīkasūtra.

B1.2.3.3.002.

Fragments of a manuscript of the Saddharmapuṇḍarīkasūtra from Khādaliq. Ed. by Klaus Wille. Tokyo: Soka Gakkai, 2000. xvii, 191 p., 83 p. of plates. (Lotus Sutra manuscript ser., 3) <[Information](#)>

B1.2.3.4. [Missing Number]

B1.2.3.5. Mannerheim Collection

<[C.G.E. Mannerheimin fragmenttikokoelma](#)> <[IDP OTHER COLLECTIONS](#)>

Location: Helsinki University Library. Owner: Finno-Ugrian Society, Helsinki.

Central Asian expedition of Carl Gustaf Emil Mannerheim, 1906-1908.

Cf. Mannerheim, Carl Gustaf Emil (4.VI.1867-28.I.1951) <[Wikipedia](#)>

C. G. Mannerheim: Across Asia from West to East in 1906-1908, vol. 2. Helsinki, 1940. 1 v. (Travaux ethnographiques/Société finno-ougrienne, 8) Vol. 1: <[Online](#)>

An analytical index to C. G. Mannerheim's Across Asia from West to East in 1906-1908: Places, persons and general terms. Comp. by Harry Halén^[*]. Helsinki: Finno-Ugrian Society, 2004. 160 p., fold. map. (Travaux ethnographiques de la Société Finno-Ougrienne, VIII: 3) ISBN 952-5150-75-5.

Harry Halén^[*]: Baron Mannerheim's hunt for ancient Central Asian manuscripts. In: SO^[*], 87 (1999), 109-116. <[Online](#)>

[Alpo Ratia](#): Mannerheim's Central Asian expedition of 1906-1908. In: IDP News^[*], 15 (2000), 1-3. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.3.5.001.

Julio Natanel Reuter^[*]: Some Buddhist fragments from Chinese Turkestan in Sanskrit and "Khotanese". In: C. G. Mannerheim: Across Asia from West to East in 1906-1908, II. Helsinki, 1940. 1-35 p. (p. 27-35: plates) (Société finno-ougrienne,

travaux ethnographique, VIII)

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Appendix IVj.

B1.2.3.5.002.

Harry Halén^[*]: Handbook of Oriental collections in Finland; manuscripts, xylographs, inscriptions, and Russian minority literature. London: Curzon Press, 1978, c1977. p. 11-19. (SIAS^[*], monograph series, 31) <[Online](#)>

B1.2.3.5.003.

Harry Halén^[*]: G. E. Mannerheimin Aasian-ratsastuksen aineistoa 1906-08. 2010.

C. G. E. Mannerheimin fragmenttikokoelma, 2: Sanskrit ja Khotanin saka, 26-27. <[Online](#)>

Bibliography of the works on Sanskrit and Khotanese fragments in this collection is given.

See also Hartmann and Wille: Further collections of Sanskrit manuscripts from Central Asia in B1.1.002^[*].

B1.2.3.6. Otani Collection (大谷コレクション)

<[仏教東漸～大谷探検隊収集資料 標本カテゴリー](#)> <[IDP JAPANESE COLLECTIONS](#)> <[IDP CHINESE COLLECTIONS](#)>

Expeditions: 1902-1904, 1908-1909, 1910-1914.

Location: Ryūkoku University Library, Kyoto; Lüshun Museum, Dalian.

西域考古図譜 [Saiiki kōko zufu]. 香川黙識 編 [Ed. by Mokushiki Kagawa], 2 vols. Tokyo: Kokkasha, 1915.

<[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Tokyo, 1972.

Digital publication:

大谷探検隊収集梵文写本 龍谷大学図書館所蔵 (Sanskrit manuscripts in the Otani collection at Ryukoku University Library). 龍谷大学仏教文化研究所編 (Ed. by Institute of Buddhist Cultural Studies, Ryukoku University). [Kyoto]: [Ryukoku University], c2001. 14 CD-ROMs.

B1.2.3.6.001.

Seishi Karashima^[*]: Sanskrit fragments of the sutra of golden light, the lotus sutra, the Āryaśrīmahādevīvyākaraṇa and the Anantamukhanirhāra-dhāraṇī in the Otani collection. In: ARIRIAB^[*], VI (2003), 183-196. <[Online](#)>

Transliterations of the Otani collection nos. 622a, 624a, 623 and the Āryaśrīmahā-devīvyākaraṇa. The author, in ARIRIAB^[*], III (2000), 213-214 <[Online](#)>, has already identified nos. 622 and 624.

B1.2.3.6.002.

[Shin'ichiro Hori](#): Notes on the unidentified Sanskrit fragments in the Ōtani collection at Ryūkoku University Library. In: JICABS^[*], 6 (2003), 132-125.

<[Online](#)>

Ōtani collection nos. 622-628.

Bibliographical references to the corresponding location of their Sanskrit, Khotanese and Tibetan editions, and of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] are given.

B1.2.3.6.003.

[Shin'ichiro Hori](#): Additional notes on the unidentified Sanskrit fragments in the Ōtani Collection at Ryūkoku University Library. In: JICPBS^[*], 9 (2005), 91-97.

<[Online](#)>

B1.2.3.6.004.

旅順博物館藏梵文法華經斷簡 (Sanskrit Lotus Sutra fragments from the Lüshun Museum collection): 写真版及びローマ字版 (facsimile edition and Romanized text).

[蔣忠新](#) 編 (Ed. by Jiang Zhongxin). Dalian: Lushun Museum, 1997. xxxv, 203 p.

B1.2.3.6.005.

[那須良彦](#) (Yoshihiko NASU): 旅順博物館所蔵のサンスクリット仏典 LM20_1573 を中心として (Sanskrit Buddhist manuscripts in the Lushum Museum). In: 「中央アジア出土の仏教写本」 国際学術会議 (International Conference of the Buddhist Manuscripts Excavated in Central Asia). 旅順博物館 龍谷大学 共編 [Ed. by Lushun Museum & Ryukoku University]. Kyoto, 2012. p. 89-96.

B1.2.3.7. Pelliot Collection

<[Images](#)> <[Pelliot sanscrit](#)> <[Pelliot sanscrit](#)> <[IDP FRENCH COLLECTIONS](#)>

Mission to Central Asia, 1906-1908. Obtained by Paul Pelliot (1878-1945)^[*] in 1908.

Location: Bibliothèque nationale de France, Paris.

Cf. Paul Pelliot: Carnets de route, 1906-1908^[*]; L1.2.8.010^[*].

A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References, Appendix IVc.

B1.2.3.7.001.

[Bernard Pauly](#): Fragment sanskrits de Haute Asie (Mission Pelliot). In: JA^[*], 245 (1957), 281-307/MHA, V (1958), 27 p., 5 p. of plates; 247 (1959), 203-249/MHA, VII (1960), 47 p., 5 p. of plates; 248, 2 (1960), 213-258/MHA, IX (1961), 46 p., 25 p. of plates; 248, 4 (1960), 511-538/MHA, XI (1962), 30 p., 4 p. of plates; 249 (1961), 333-410/MHA, XII (1962), 78 p., 11 p. of plates; 252, 1 (1964), 593-612, 252, 2 (1964), 197-271/MHA, XIII (1965), 95 p., 24 p. of plates.

MHA: Manuscrits de Haute Asie conservés à la Bibliothèque nationale de Paris.

MHA contains plates of the manuscripts which were not published in JA.

B1.2.3.7.002.

[Bernard Pauly](#): Fragment sanskrits de Haute Asie (Mission Pelliot). In: JA^[*], 253 (1965), 83-121.

V. Travaux d'édition et de catalogue des manuscrits du fonds Pelliot sanskrit, 115-121.

B1.2.3.7.003.

A catalogue of the Sanskrit manuscripts brought from Central Asia by Paul Pelliot preserved in the Bibliothèque nationale, preliminary = パリ国立図書館所蔵ペリオコレクション梵文写本目録 草稿本. Ed. by Taijun Inokuchi^[*], in collaboration with Takashi Irisawa [et al.]. Kyoto: Ryukoku University, 1989. xi, 490 p.

B1.2.3.7.004.

Jens-Uwe Hartmann^[*] und Klaus Wille: Die nordturkistanischen Sanskrit-Handschriften der Sammlung Pelliot. (Funde buddhistischer Sanskrit-Handschriften, IV) In: Untersuchungen zur buddhistischen Literatur, 2: Gustav Roth zum 80. Geburtstag gewidmet. Hrsg. von Heinz Bechert, Sven Bretfeld und Petra Kieffer-Pülz. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1997. p. 131-182. (SWTF^[*], Beiheft 8) ISBN 3-525-26157-8. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

List of the Sanskrit manuscripts brought from North Turkestan by Paul Pelliot.

See also Jens-Uwe Hartmann and Klaus Wille's article in B1.1.002^[*].

B1.2.3.7.005.

[Richard Salomon](#): Kharoṣṭhī manuscript fragments in the Pelliot collection,

Bibliothèque Nationale de France. In: BEI^[*], 16 (1998), 123-160.

B1.2.3.7.006.

[Hideaki Nakatani](#): Un fragment xylographique de l'Upāli-sūtra conservé au Musée Guimet. In: BEI^[*], 4 (1986), 305-319.

"two Sanskrit fragments in Brāhmī script (one being an excerpt from some Abhidharma text; the other one, which forms the subject of the present paper, being a portion of the Upāli-Sūtra of the Madhyama-Āgama. Though their exact origin is unknown, these documents were probably brought back by Pelliot from Turfan or Touen-houang.)." p. 319: Summary.

B1.2.3.8. St. Petersburg Collections

<[IOM RAS](#)> <[DOMD](#)> <[IDP RUSSIAN COLLECTIONS](#)>

Collections of N. F. Petrovsky (1837-1908)^[*], N. N. Krotkov (1869-1919)^[*], M. M. Berezovsky (1848-1912)^[*], S. F. Oldenburg (1863-1934)^[*], Ivan P. Lavrov, [Alexander I. Kokhanovsky](#), D. A. Klements (1847-1914)^[*], A. A. Dyakov and S. E. Malov (1880-1957)^[*].

Location: Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, Russian Academy of Sciences (Formerly St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences)

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], IV. Central Asian Manuscripts, b) Leningrad (St. Petersburg Collection (Petrovsky Collection), 20.

Margarita I. Vorobyova-Desyatovskaya's article in the below-mentioned 001 and Hartmann and Wille: Further collections of Sanskrit manuscripts from Central Asia in B1.1.002^[*].

The St. Petersburg Sanskrit fragments. Editor-in-chief: Seishi Karashima^[*] and Margarita I. Vorobyova-Desyatovskaya^[*]. Tokyo: Institute of Oriental Manuscripts of the Russian Academy of Sciences & International Research Institute for Advanced Buddhology, Soka University. (Buddhist manuscripts from Central Asia)

I (2015). x, 545 p., 123 p. of plate. <[Online](#)>

Seishi Karashima and Margarita I. Vorobyova-Desyatovskaya: The Avadāna anthology from Merv, Turkmenistan, 145-523.

辛嶋静志 [Seishi Karashima]: トルクメニスタン・メルヴ出土説話集 [Turkmenistan, Merv shutsudo setsuwashū]. In: アジア仏教美術論集 中央アジア, 1 ガンダーラ～東西トルキスタン [Ajia bukkyō bijutsu ronshū; Chūō-Ajia, 1: Gandhāra - Tōzai Turkistan]. Tokyo: Chūō Kōron Bijutsu Shuppan, 2017. p. 167-196. ISBN 978-4-8055-1127-5. <[Online](#)>

See also B1.2.3.8.3^[*].

B1.2.3.8.001.

Pamiątniki indijskoj pis'mennosti iz Tšentral'noj Azii, 3 vols. Moskva: Izd-vo Nauka, 1985-2004. (Pamiątniki pis'mennosti Vostoka, LXXIII: BBU^[*], 33, 34, 40)

1 (1985): Izdanie tekstov, issledovanie, i kommentarij G. M. Bongard-Levina^[*], M. I. Vorob'evoj-Desiatovskoj^[*]. 285 p., (p. 182- 285: Plates) <[Online](#)>

2 (1990): Izdanie tekstov, issledovanie, perevod i kommentarij G. M. Bongard-Levina^[*], M. I. Vorob'evoj-Desiatovskoj^[*]. 439 p. (p. 324-439: Plates) <[Online](#)>

3 (2004): Izdanie tekstov, issledovanie, perevod i kommentarij G. M. Bongard-Levina^[*], M. I. Vorob'evoj-Desiatovskoj^[*], Ė. N. Temkina^[*]. 533 p., portr. (p. 373-533: Plates.) (Pamiątniki pis'mennosti Vostoka, LXXIII, 3: BBU^[*], XL) ISBN 5-02-018326-1. <[Online](#)>

Surveys and facsimiles of the Sanskrit manuscripts from Central Asia. Volume three is dedicated to Sergej Fedorovich Ol'denburg (1863-1934)^[*]. Includes a bio-bibliographical survey on Ol'denburg and an obituary for N. F. Petrovsky by Ol'denburg. Bibliographical references to studies on the manuscript collection from Central Asia kept at the IOM RAS is given, 75-88. Includes surveys and facsimiles of the Sanskrit manuscripts from Bairam-Ali.

B1.2.3.8.002.

G. M. Bongard-Levin^[*] and M. I. Vorobyova-Desyatovskaya^[*]: Indian texts from Central Asia; Leningrad manuscript collection. Tokyo: International Institute for Buddhist Studies, 1986. 23, [32] p. (BPhB^[*], series minor, V)

B1.2.3.8.003.

Margarita I. Vorobyova-Desyatovskaya^[*]: The Central Asian manuscript collection of the St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Russian Academy of Sciences. Tr. from the Russian by Jan Nattier. In: ARIRIAB^[*], IX (2006), 61-78. <[Online](#)>

English translation of the above B1.2.3.8.001, vol. 3, 75-88. Useful information on the Central Asian collection is given.

B1.2.3.8.004.

Margarita I. Vorobyova-Desyatovskaya^[*]: Fragment pis'mom kkharoshtkhi iz kollektšii S. F. Ol'denburga (A Kharoshthi fragment from the collection of S. F. Oldenburg). In: PPV^[*], 2006, 1, 145-149. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.3.8.005.

Margarita I. Vorobyova-Desyatovskaya^[*] and Seishi Karashima^[*]: Some Buddhist Sanskrit fragments from the collection of the St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Russian Academy of Sciences, 2 pts. In: ARIRIAB^[*], 10/2006 (2007), 45-56 <[Online](#)>; XI/2007 (2008), 91-94. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.3.8.006.

Margarita I. Vorobyova-Desyatovskaya^[*] and [Noriyuki KUDO](#): A newly identified fragment of the Saddharmapuṇḍarīkasūtra kept in the St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies. In: ARIRIAB^[*], XI/2007 (2008), 57-66. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.3.8.007.

[堀伸一郎](#) (Shin'ichiro Hori): ロシア科学アカデミー東洋写本研究所所蔵中央アジア出土サンسكريット断片について [Roshia Kagaku Akademī Tōyō Shahon Kenkyūjo shozō Chūō-Ajia shutsudo Sansukuritto dampen ni tsuite] (Sanskrit fragments from Central Asia at the Institute of Oriental Manuscripts of the Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg). In: Bg^[*], 53 (2011), 1-24.

See also this author's article in B1.1.002^[*], 259-262.

Cf. B1.1.002^[*], 247-255 (Hartmann and Wille's article), L1.2.8.010^[*] and M1.20.033b^[*].

B1.2.3.8.008.

[Artiom Mesheznikov](#), [Safarali Shomakhmadov](#): The updated data on Sanskrit manuscripts of the Serindia collection (IOM, RAS); perspectives of the study. In: WMO^[*], 6, 2 (2020), 22-42. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.3.8.009.

[Jens Wilkens](#): A Sanskrit fragment of the Mañjuśrīnāmasaṃgīti in Uyghur script. In: International Journal of Old Uyghur Studies, 2, 1 (2020), 27-35. <[Online](#)>

Former shelf mark: SI KR I 6; new shelf mark: SI 4131.

B1.2.3.8.010.

[Olga Lundysheva](#), [Dieter Maue](#), Klaus Wille: Miscellanea in the Brāhmī script from

the Berezovsky and Krotkov collections (IOM, RAS) with an appendix: BΦ-4190. In: WMO^[*], 7, 1 (2021), 3-70. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.3.8.1. Petrovsky Collection

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References, Appendix IVb.

S. Oldenburg's Russian articles on the Petrovsky collection were reprinted in "Buddhist texts from Kashgar and Nepal". By I. P. Minaev & S. Oldenburg. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1983. (ŚPS^[*], 322)

English contents:

Kashgar manuscripts of N. F. Petrovsky, 154-253.

First published in ZVORAO^[*], VII/1892 (1893), 81-82, plates. <[Online](#)>, VIII/1893-1894 (1893-1894), 47-67, plates <[Online](#)>, XI/1897-1898 (1899), 207-264, plates <[Online](#)>, XV/1902-1903 (1904), 113-122 <[Online](#)>

On Kashgar Buddhist texts, 253-255.

First published in ZVORAO^[*], VIII/1893-1894 (1893-1894), 151-153 <[Online](#)>

Jātakamālā, 255.

First published in ZVORAO^[*], VIII/1893-1894 (1893-1894), 153 <[Online](#)>

Once again on Kashgar Buddhist texts, 256-258.

First published in ZVORAO^[*], VIII/1893-1894 (1893-1894), 349-351 <[Online](#)>

Preliminary note on a Buddhist manuscript written in Kharoṣṭhī, 259-267.

First published in 1897.

Cf. [S. KH. SHomakhmadov](#): Issledovanie S. F. Ol'denburgom kashgarskikh sanskritskikh rukopisei iz sobraniia N. F. Petrovskogo. In: Sergeĭ Fedorovich Ol'denburg: uchenyiĭ i organizator nauki. Sost. i otv. red. I. F. Popova. Moskva: Nauka – Vostochnaiia literature, 2016. p. 428-449. ISBN 978-5-02-039766-8.

Survey on the S. F. Oldenburg's research in the Sanskrit manuscripts from Kashgar collected by N. F. Petrovsky.

Petrovskii, Nikolaĭ Fedorovich (Петровский, Николай Фёдорович 30.XI.1837-19.XI.1908)

Sergeĭ Ol'denburg^[*]: Pamiati Nikolaiia Fëdorovicha Petrovskogo 1837-1908. In: B1.2.3.8.001^[*], 3 (2004), 345-350 <[Online](#)> and L1.2.18.022^[*], 201-209, 210-213.

G. M. Bongard-Levin^[*] [i] È. N. Tëmkin^[*]: Raboty V. S. Vorob'eva-Desiatovskogo i issledovanie buddiiskikh tekstov iz kollektzii N. F. Petrovskogo. In: Problemy istorii iazykov i kul'tury narodov Indii; sbornik statei. Pamiati V. S. Vorob'eva-Desiatovskogo. Moskva: Izd-vo Nauka, 1974. p. 12-19. <[Online](#)> Vorob'ev-Desiatovskii, V. S. (1927-1956)^[*]

Margarita I. Vorobyova-Desyatovskaya^[*]: The role of N. F. Petrovsky in the formation of the Central Asiatic manuscript collection of the St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies. In: L5.023^[*], 361-362.

Margarita I. Vorobyova-Desyatovskaya^[*]: Materialy N. F. Petrovskogo v IVN RAN (Materials of Nikolay F. Petrovsky at the Institute of Oriental manuscripts of the RAS). In: PPV^[*], 2011, 1, 184-196. <[Online](#)>

[I. V. Tunkina](#): N. F. Petrovskii kak sobiratel' drevnikh pamiatnikov pis'mennosti v Vostochnom Turkestane: po materialam pisem V. R. Rozenu i S. F. Ol'denburgu. In: Vostok-Zapad: Istoriko-Literaturnyiĭ Al'manakh, 2011-2012 (2013), 105-123. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Rosen, Viktor Romanovich (Розен, Виктор Романович 21.II.1849-10.I.1908) <[IVR RAN](#)>

[Irina Tunkina](#): The personal papers of Sergey F. Oldenburg as a source for the history of the Russian expeditions to Eastern Turkestan; new archival data. In: Tocharian texts in context: International Conference on Tocharian Manuscripts and Silk Road Culture, June 25-29th, 2013. Hrsg. von Melanie Malzahn [et al.]. Bremen: Hempen Verl., 2015. p. 259-275. ISBN 978-3-944312-26-2. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.3.8.1.001.

M. I. Vorobyova-Desyatovskaya^[*]: Sanskrit manuscripts from the N. F. Petrovsky collection in the St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies. In: MO^[*], 5, 4 (1999), 36-39. <[Online](#)>

Brief introduction to the Sanskrit manuscripts gathered by the Russian Consul in Kashghar N. F.

Petrovsky.

For a biographical note and information on the collection, see Saka documents text volume III: The St. Petersburg collections. Ed. by Ronald E. Emmerick and Margarita I. Vorob'ëva-Desyatovskaja, with contributions by H. Kumamoto, P. O. Skjærvø, H. Vetch, and Zhang Guanda. London: SOAS, 1995. p. 19f. (CII, II: Inscriptions of the Seleucid and Parthian periods and of Eastern Iran and Central Asia, V) ISBN 0-7286-0224-5.<[Online](#)>

B1.2.3.8.2. Malov Collection

<[St. Petersburg Collections](#) / [PDF](#)>

The expedition of Sergeĭ Efnovich Malov (1880-1957)^[*] to Central Asia, 1913-15.

B1.2.3.8.2.001.

M. I. Vorobyova-Desyatovskaya^[*]: The S. E. Malov collection of manuscripts in the St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies. In: MO^[*], 1, 2 (1995), 29-39. <[Online](#)>

Two sūtras of the "Mahāprajñāpāramitā" and "Saddharmapuṇḍarīka".

B1.2.3.8.3. Merv Manuscripts

B1.2.3.8.3.001.

M. I. Vorobyova-Desyatovskaya^[*]: A Sanskrit manuscript on birch-bark from Bairam-Ali. <[Online](#)>

1: The Vinaya of the Sarvāstivādins, 5 pts. In: MO^[*], 5, 2 (1999), 27-36; 5, 3 (1999), 27-35; 5, 4 (1999), 7-19; 6, 1 (2000), 15-18; 6, 2 (2000), 10-16.

Survey of the Sanskrit manuscripts found in the Merv oasis in Turkmen and now preserved at the St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies.

This collection contains 150 folios of birch-bark restored in all. Facsimiles, transliterations and translations of the manuscripts are included.

For the corresponding Chinese version of the above Vinaya text:

Seishi Karashima^[*]: Identification of some Buddhist Sanskrit fragments from Central Asia. In: ARIRIAB^[*], 3 (2000), 213-214. <[Online](#)>

2: Avadānas and Jātakas, 8 pts. In: MO^[*], 6, 3 (2000), 23-32; 7, 1 (2001), 10-23; 7, 2 (2001), 10-19; 7, 3 (2001), 9-14; 7, 4 (2001), 12-21; 8, 1 (2002), 18-26; 8, 2 (2002), 20-28; 8, 3 (2002), 26-33.

According to the author, this part of Avadānas and Jātakas consists of 68 full folios and several fragments, which belong to the Turkestan Gupta type and can be dated to the fifth century A.D. in accordance with L. Sander's classification.

Cf. Lore Sander: Paläographisches zu den Sanskrithandschriften der Berliner Turfansammlung. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1968. xi, 203 p., 41 p. of illus. (VOHD^[*], Supplementband 8)

B1.2.3.8.4. Blockprints from Khara-khoto (Kozlov Collection)

The expedition of P. K. Kozlov (1863-1935)^[*] carried out in Khara-khoto from 1907-1909.

Cf. P. K. Kozlov: Mongoliiā i Amdo i mertvyĭ gorod Khara-Khoto; ěkspeditsiia Russkogo geograficheskogo obshchestva v nagornoĭ Azii. Moskva, 1923. 328 p. <[Online](#)>

T. I. Ĭusupova ([T. I. Yusupova](#)): Mongolo-Sychuan'skaia ěkspeditsiia P. K. Kozlova (1907-1909) i otkrytie Khara-khoto = P. K. Kozlov's Mongolia and Sichuan expedition (1907-1909); the discovery of Khara-khoto. In: F1.2.027^[*], 112-129. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.3.8.4.001.

[O. V. Lundyшева](#): Fragmenty ksilograficheskikh izdaniĭ dhāraṇī iz kollektšii IVR

RAN (Fragments of dhāraṇī blockprints from the manuscript collection of the IOM RAS). In: PPV^[*], 2014, 2, 153-176. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.3.8.4.002.

[Olga Lundysheva](#): Fragments of dhāraṇī blockprints from Khara-khoto (Serindian fund of IOM RAS). With appendix by Alla Sizova. In: WMO^[*], 2015, 2, 31-47. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.3.8.4.003.

[S. KH. SHomakhmadov](#): Ksilografy pis'mom siddkham iz kollektṣii IVR RAN (Xylographs in the siddham script at the IOM collection). In: PPV^[*], 2014, 2, 212-221. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.3.9. Trinkler Collection

Cf. Trinkler, Emil (19.V.1896-19.IV.1931) <[Leipzig Institut für Länderkunde](#)>

Present Location: Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin - Preussischer Kulturbesitz, Berlin.

B1.2.3.9.001.

Heinz Bechert^[*]: Über die "Marburger Fragmente" des Saddharmapuṇḍarīka. Mit einem Beitrag von Jongchay Rinpoche. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1972. 81 p. (NAWG^[*], Jahrg. 1972, 1)

Ernst Waldschmidt zum 75. Geburtstag am 15.7.1972.

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References, Appendix IVi.

B1.2.3.10. Collections in China

B1.2.3.10.001.

[Duan Qing](#): A Sanskrit Buddhist document on cloth of the earlier 7th century. In: ES^[*], 3 (2015), 171-185. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.3.10.1. Arthur M. Sackler Museum of Art and Archaeology, Peking University, Peking

<[Website](#)>

B1.2.3.10.1.001.

[Guan Di](#): Three Sanskrit fragments found in Arthur M. Sackler Museum. In: CT(Eng)^[*], 2012, 2, 26-38.

Reprinted in ARIRIAB^[*], XVII (2014), 109-118. <[Online](#)>

Saddharmapuṇḍarīkasūtra - Āryamahādaṇḍanāmadhāraṇī - Pratītyasamutpādāvibhaṅganirdeśasūtra.

Script: Upright Gupta.

B1.2.3.10.1.002.

薩爾吉 ([Saerji](#)): 北京大学賽克勒考古与藝術博物館藏梵文文書 = Sanskrit manuscripts preserved in the Arthur M. Sackler Museum of Art and Archaeology at Peking University. Shanghai: Chung-hsi shu-chü, 2020. 2, 2, 65 p. (SSMBL^[*], 7) ISBN 978-7-5475-1737-6.

Facsimile edition and transcription of seven Sanskrit Buddhist manuscript fragments from Xinjiang.

1. Pañcaviṃśatisāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā, 2. Saddharmapuṇḍarīkasūtra, 3. Śūraṅgama-samādhi-nāma-mahāyānasūtra, 4. Arthaviniścaya-nāma-dharmaparyāya, 5. Anantamukhanirhāra-dhāraṇī, 6. Mahādaṇḍa-nāma-dhāraṇī, 7. Not identified fragment.

B1.2.3.10.2. Dunhuang Academy (敦煌研究院), Gansu

This Academy's former names: Dunhuang yunshu yanjiusuo (敦煌藝術研究所) and Dunhuang wenwu yanjiusuo (敦煌文物研究所). <[Website](#)>

For further detailed information on this institution see G5.2.5.18^[*].

B1.2.3.10.2.001.

[YE Shaoyong](#), PENG Jinzhang and LIANG Xushu: Sanskrit fragments of Abhidharma texts found in Dunhuang. In: ARIRIAB^[*], 19 (2016), 211-216, 12 plates. <[Online](#)>

See also Duan Qing's contribution in F1.2.020^[*], vol. 3, 447-457, plate 464:18.

Cf. [Duan Qing](#) and Peng Jinzhang: Newly found Sanskrit fragments from Dunhuang. In: ARIRIAB^[*], 6 (2003), 197-206. <[Online](#)>

Chinese version:

B1.2.3.10.2.001.1.1.

[葉少勇](#) [彭金章](#) [梁旭澍](#) (Yeh Shaoyong, Peng Jinzhang & Liang Xushu): 敦煌研究院旧藏阿毘達磨梵文殘葉. In: DR^[*], 2018, 2, 123-130 (With plates).

B1.2.3.10.2.002.

[范晶晶](#) [彭金章](#) [王海雲](#) (Fan Jingjing, Peng Jinzhang & Wang Haiyun): 敦煌藏 3 葉婆羅謎字梵語·回鶻語漢語〈法身經〉殘片釋讀 (Three leaves of the Sanskrit-Uighur bilingual Dharmaśārirasūtra in Brāhmī script). In: DR^[*], 2018, 3, 91-100.

English version:

B1.2.3.10.2.002.1.1.

Jingjing Fan, Jinzhang Peng, Haiyun Wang: Three more leaves of the Sanskrit-Uighur bilingual Dharmaśārirasūtra in Brāhmī script. In: AOH^[*], 71 (2018), 285-301. <[Abstract](#)>

B1.2.3.10.3. National Library of China (中国国家圖書館), Peking

Former names: 京師圖書館 (1910) - 國立北平圖書館 (1928) - 北京圖書館 (1950/51) - 中國國家圖書館 (1998-)

B1.2.3.10.3.001.

[段晴](#) [Tuan Ch'ing]: 宝藏遺踪 近年来和田地区新出非漢語類文書綜述 [Pao-tsang i-tsung; Chin-nien-lai Hê-t'ien ti-ch'ü hsin-ch'u fei-Han-yü-lei wên-shu tsung-shu] [Recent studies on non-Chinese texts from Khotan]. In: 敦煌文獻·考古·藝術綜合研究 紀念向達先生誕辰 110 周年國際學術研討會論文集 [Tun-huang wên-hsien, k'ao-ku, i-shu tsung-kê yen-chiu: chi-nien Hsiang Ta hsien-shêng tan-ch'ên 110 chou-nien kuo-chi hsüeh-shu yen-t'ao-hui lun-wên-chi]. 樊錦詩 榮新江 林世田 主編 [Fan Chin-shih, Jung Hsin-chiang and Lin Shih-t'ien]. Peking: Chung-hua-shu-chü, 2011. p. 293-305. ISBN 978-7-101-08337-8.

Avadānaśataka - Bhadrakālpikasūtra - Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā - Larger Prajñāpāramitā - Suvikrāntavikrāmiṣṭhā - Ratnaketudhāraṇī - Saddharmapuṇḍarīkasūtra - Śūraṅgasamādhisūtra - Suvarṇaprabhāsottamasūtra.

B1.2.3.10.3.002.

中国国家圖書館藏西域文書 梵文、佉盧文卷 = Xinjiang manuscripts preserved in the National Library of China: Sanskrit fragments and Kharoṣṭhī documents.

Contributors: [Duan Qing](#) (段晴) [et al.]. Shanghai: Chung-hsi shu-chü, 2013. 11, 253 p., 56 p. of plates. (SSMBL^[*], 3) ISBN 978-7-5475-0508-3. <[Preview](#)>

Avadānaśataka - Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā - Pañcaviṃśatisāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā - Prajñāpāramitā (般若部類) - Saddharmapuṇḍarīkasūtra - Ratnaketu-parivarta - Bhadrakalpikasūtra - Buddhanāmasūtra - Suvarṇabhāsottamasūtra - Jñānolkadhāraṇī - Unidentified fragments.

勘誤 (Corrigenda) in F3.2.1.1.001^[*], 169-170.

Cf. Yeh Shaoyong [[葉少勇](#)]: Buddhist Sanskrit fragments recently found in Xinjiang Province. In: ARIRIAB^[*], XIII (2010), 87-110. <[Online](#)>

[Saerji](#): A new fragment of the Ratnaketu-parivarta. In: ARIRIAB^[*], XI (2008), 95-103. <[Online](#)>

[Saerji](#): More fragments of the Ratnaketu-parivarta. In: ARIRIAB^[*], XIII (2010), 111-120 <[Online](#)>, XIII (2010), 111-120 <[Online](#)>, XIV (2011), 35-57 <[Online](#)>.

B1.2.3.11. Collections in U.S.A.

B1.2.3.11.1. Crosby Collection

Crosby, Oscar Terry (1861-1947)

Cf. R. E. Emmerick: Crosby, Oscar Terry. In: EIr^[*], VI, 4 (1993), 402-403. Last updated: 2.XI.2011. <[Online](#)>

Location: Library of Congress, Washington D.C.

<[Southern Asia Studies - Acquisitions \(Library of Congress\)](#)>

B1.2.3.11.1.001.

R. E. Emmerick^[*]: The Crosby collection. In: Proceedings of the XXXII International Congress for Asian and North African Studies, Hamburg, 25th-30th August 1986. Stuttgart: Steiner, 1992. p. 672-674. (ZDMG^[*], Suppl. IX) <[Online](#)>

Brief survey of the Crosby collection. This collection was purchased 1903 in the region of Khotan by [Oscar Terry Crosby](#).

B1.2.3.11.1.002.

R. E. Emmerick^[*]: Notes on the Crosby collection. In: Medioiranica: proceedings of the International Colloquium organized by the Katholieke Universiteit Leuven from the 21st to the 23rd of May 1990. Leuven: Peeters, 1993. p. 57-64. (OLA^[*], 48)

B1.2.3.11.1.003.

Klaus Wille: Die Sanskrit-Fragmente der Crosby-Sammlung (Washington D.C.) In: Jaina-itihāsa-ratna: Festschrift für Gustav Roth zum 90. Geburtstag. Hrsg. von Ute Hüsken [et al.] Marburg: IndTib^[*] Verl., 2006. p. 483-510. (IndTib, 47)

B1.2.3.11.2. Huntington Collection

Expeditions: 1903-1904 & 1905-1906. Location: Yale University Library.

Huntington, Ellsworth (1876-1947)

Cf. [Ursula Sims-Williams](#)'s contribution, in EIr^[*], XII, 6 (2004), 580-581 <[Online](#)>. <[Portr.](#)>

Ellsworth Huntington: The pulse of Asia; a journey in Central Asia illustrating the geographic basis of history. London: Archibald Constable, 1907. xxi, 415 p.illus. <[Online](#)>

A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References, Appendix IVk.

B1.2.3.11.2.001.

Akira Yuyama and Hirofumi Toda: The Huntington fragment F of the Saddharma-puṇḍarīkasūtra. Tokyo: Reiyukai Library, 1977. iv, 15 p., 2 plates. (StPhB^[*], occasional paper ser., 2)

Cf. Ernst Leumann^[*]: Bibliographische Notizen über zwei nordarischen und zwei sanskritische Fragmente. In: ZDMG^[*], 67 (1913), 679-680. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.3.11.2.002.

[Sam van Schaik](#): Ellsworth Huntington and the Central Asian manuscripts at Yale. In: IDP News^[*], 17 (2000/2001), 4. <[Online](#)>

Bibliography: Studies of manuscripts in the Huntington collection. - Expedition reports.

B1.2.3.12. Turfan Collections

B1.2.3.12.1. Berlin Collection

<[The Berlin Turfan-Collection](#)> <[IDP GERMAN COLLECTIONS](#)>

<[SHT 1-99](#), [100-399](#), [500-999](#), [1000-1999](#), [2000-2999](#), [3000-3999](#), [4000-4999](#), [5000-5999](#), [6000-6999](#), [7000-](#)>

Location: Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin - Preussischer Kulturbesitz, Berlin.

Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen has photo copies of their manuscripts.

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References, Appendix IVe.

The four German Turfan expeditions (1902-1914)

Albert Grünwedel (1856-1935)^[*] and Albert von Le Coq (1860-1930)^[*]

1st expedition:

Albert Grünwedel: Bericht über archäologische Arbeiten in Idikutschari und Umgebung im Winter 1902-1903. Berlin: Verlag der K. B. Akademie der Wissenschaften, 1906. 196 p., 31 plates. (Abhandlungen der Philosophisch-Philologischen Klasse der königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, 24, 1)

<[Online](#)>

2nd expedition:

Chotscho: Facsimile-Wiedergaben der wichtigeren Funde der ersten königlich preussischen Expedition nach Turfan in Ost-Turkistan. Hrsg. von Albert von Le Coq. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer, 1913. vii, 24 p., 75 p. of plates. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Graz, 1979.

2nd and 3rd expeditions:

Albert von Le Coq: Auf Hellas Spuren in Ostturkistan; Berichte und Abenteuer der II. und III. Deutschen Turfan-Expedition. Leipzig: J. C. Hinrich, 1926. xi, 166 p., 52 p. of plates. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Graz, 1974.

English version:

Buried treasures of Chinese Turkestan : an account of the activities and adventures of the second and third German Turfan expeditions. London: George Allen and Unwin, 1928. 180 p., 52 p. of illus.

3rd expedition:

Albert Grünwedel: Altbuddhistische Kultstätten in Chinesisch-Turkistan. Berlin: Georg Reimer, 1912. 370 p., [1] leaf of plates. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Kyoto, 1998.

4th expedition:

Albert von Le Coq: Von Land und Leuten in Ostturkistan; Berichte und Abenteuer der 4. Deutschen Turfanexpedition. Leipzig: J. C. Hinrich, 1926. vii, 183 p., 48 p. of plates. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Berlin, 1982.

B1.2.3.12.1.001.

Sanskrihandschriften aus den Turfanfunden, Teil 1. Unter Mitarbeit von Walter Clawiter und Lore Holzmann, hrsg. u. mit einer Einleitung versehen von Ernst Waldschmidt^[*]. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1965. XXXV, 43, 368 p. (VOHD^[*], X, 1) <[Online](#)>

Teil 2 (1968): Faksimile-Wiedergaben einer Auswahl von Vinaya- und Sūtrahandschriften nebst einer Bearbeitung davon noch nicht publizierter Stücke.

Im vereint mit Walter Clawiter u. Lore Sander-Holzmann. Zusammengestellt von Ernst Waldschmidt^[*]. <[Online](#)>

Teil 3 (1971): Die Katalognummern 802-1014. Unter mitarbeit von Walter† u. Lore Sander-Holzmann. Hrsg. von Ernst Waldschmidt^[*]. <[Online](#)>

Teil 4 (1980): Ergänzungsband zu Teil 1-3 mit Textwiedergaben, Berichtigungen u. Wörterverzeichnis. Bearbeitet von L. Sander u. E. Waldschmidt^[*]. <[Online](#)>

Teil 5 (1985): Die Katalognummern 1015-1201. Bearbeitet von L. Sander u. E. Waldschmidt^[*]. <[Online](#)>

Teil 6 (1989): Die Katalognummern 1202-1599. Hrsg. von Heinz Bechert^[*]. Beschrieben von Klaus Wille. <[Online](#)>

Teil 7 (1995): Die Katalognummern 1600-1799. Hrsg. von Heinz Bechert^[*]. Beschrieben von Klaus Wille. <[Online](#)>

Teil 8 (2000): Die Katalognummern 1800-1999. Hrsg. von Heinz Bechert^[*]. Beschrieben von Klaus Wille. <[Online](#)>

Teil 9 (2004): Die Katalognummern 2000-3199. Beschrieben von Klaus Wille. Hrsg. von Heinz Bechert^[*]. <[Online](#)>

Teil 10 (2008): Die Katalognummern 3200-4362. Beschrieben von Klaus Wille. <[Online](#)>

Teil 11 (2012): Die Katalognummern 4363-5799. Beschrieben von Klaus Wille. <[Online](#)>

Teil 12 (2017): Die Katalognummern 5800-7485. Beschrieben von Klaus Wille. Verzeichnis der bisherigen Textpublikationen in zeitlicher Folge, [1904-2015]. In: Sanskrithandschriften aus den Turfanfunden, Teil 1, 3-12 [at present]. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1965-2017. (VOHD^[*], X, 1, 3-12)

A title of this chapter was changed to "*Fortsetzung des Verzeichnisses der Textpublikationen*" from Teil 6.

T. 1, XXVI-XXXII: 1904-1964; T. 3, 275-276: 1965-1970; T. 4, 353-354: 1970-1980; T. 5, 274: 1980-1982; T. 6, 226-227: 1976-1987; T. 7, 303-305: 1983-1991; T. 8, 218-220: 1972-1998; T. 9, 433-435; T. 10, 443-444: 1988, 2004-2007; T. 11, 448-449; T. 12, 484-485 <Review: O. v. Hinüber^[*] in *IJJ*, 61 (2018), 307-309>.

Bibliography of publications on the Sanskrit texts in the German Turfan collection. A total of 187 titles are recorded at present. Entries are arranged according to chronological order.

Übersicht über die Handschriften nach dem Inhalt in Teil 9-:

A. Identifizierte Texte. - B. Vorläufig bestimmte Texte. - C. Nachträglich identifizierte Texte aus früheren SHT-Bänden (aus den Ergänzungen in SHT IX) - D. Liste der identifizierten Fragmente in der Faksimile-Wiedergabe (FakSHT)

See also (1) Sanskrit-Wörterbuch der buddhistischen Texte aus den Turfan-Funden und der kanonischen Literatur der Sarvāstivāda-Schule = Sanskrit dictionary of the Buddhist texts from the Turfan finds and of the canonical literature of the Sarvāstivāda School, 1: Vokale. Begonnen von Ernst Waldschmidt. Im Auftrage der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Göttingen hrsg. von Heinz Bechert. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, c1994.

p. LX-LXXVIII: Abkürzungsverzeichnisse, I: Im Wörterbuch ausgewertete Texte, II: Sonstige Texte und

Sekundärliterature. Lieferung 9 (c1996): Neu hinzukommende Abkürzungen (p. III-IV).

Cf. Waldschmidt, Ernst (1897-1985)^[*]

(2) Thomas Oberlies: B3.1.001^[*].

B1.2.3.12.1.002.

[楊富学](#) [Yang Fu-hsüeh]: 德藏西域梵文写本 整理与研究回顧 (The study of Sanskrit manuscripts in German Turfan finds; a review). In: DR^[*], 1994, 2, 127-138.

<[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's 西域敦煌宗教論稿 (Religious studies of Dunhuang and Chinese Turkistan). Lan-chou: Kan-su wên-hua ch'u-pan-shê, 1998. p. 150-170.

B1.2.3.12.1.003.

Jens-Uwe Hartmann^[*]: King Prasenajit bemoans the death of his grandmother; a study of the manuscript SHT 7185. In: IJBTC^[*], 27, 1 (2017), 73-105. <[Online](#)>

All the fragments of the German Turfan collection written in the so-called Gilgit/Bamiyan Type I and Type II scripts are listed.

See also Wille: B1.2.3.3.002^[*].

B1.2.3.12.1.1. Spitzer Manuscript

Discovered in the Ming-öi, Kizil by the 3rd Turfan expedition in 1906.

Spitzer, Moritz (8.VII.1900-16.XI.1982) <[Wikipedia](#)>

Cf. [Eli Franco](#): Schätze von der Seidenstrasse; das Studium eines Sanskrit-Unikums. In: Journal Universität Leipzig, 2005, Heft 2, 14-15. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.3.12.1.1.001.

[Eli Franco](#): The Spitzer manuscript; the oldest philosophical manuscript in Sanskrit, 2 vols. Wien: Verlag der ÖAW^[*], 2004. (BKG^[*], 43) ISBN3-7001-3301-4.

Moritz Spitzer manuscript: Sanskrit-Handschriften aus den Turfanfunden, Nr. 810. Kuṣāṇa period manuscripts.

Review: Alexandra Leduc-Pagel in BSOAS^[*], 69 (2006), 476-478; Noriyuki KUDO in NSICB^[*], 26 (2007), 169-173 <[Online](#)>.

B1.2.3.12.1.1.002.

[Eli Franco](#): Three notes on the Spitzer manuscript. In: WZKS^[*], XLIX (2005), 109-111. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.3.12.1.1.003.

[Eli Franco](#): Towards a reconstruction of the Spitzer manuscript. In: WZKS^[*], XLVI (2002), 171-224. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

B1.2.3.12.2. Central Library of Istanbul University Collection

B1.2.3.12.2.001.

Klaus Wille: Die zentralasiatischen Sanskrit-Fragmente in der Sammlung der Istanbulener Universitätsbibliothek. In: L5.023^[*], 380-392.

B1.2.4. Gandhāran Manuscripts

<[Gandhāran Buddhist Texts](#)> <[Journal of Gandhāran Buddhist Texts](#)>

B1.2.4.001.

[Stefan Baums](#) & Andrew Glass: Catalog of Gāndhārī Texts. <[Online](#)>

Part I: Gāndhārī Manuscripts - Part II: Gāndhārī Inscriptions - Part III: Gāndhārī Coin Legends

Part IV: Niya Documents

[Stefan Baums](#) & Andrew Glass: Bibliography of Gāndhārī Studies. <[Online](#)>

[Stefan Baums](#) & Andrew Glass: A Dictionary of Gāndhārī; preface. <[Online](#)>

The Project 'Early Buddhist Manuscripts from Gandhāra: Religious Literature at the Interface of India, Central Asia and China'. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.4.002.

Colette Caillat^[*]: Manuscripts bouddhiques du Gandhāra. In: CRAI^[*], 2003, 453-460. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's "Selected papers", 327-334.

B1.2.4.003.

Andrew Glass: Kharoṣṭhī manuscripts; a window on Gandhāran Buddhism. In: NSICB^[*], 24 (2004), 129-152. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.4.004.

[Richard Salomon](#): Recent discoveries of early Buddhist manuscripts and their implications for the history of Buddhist texts and canons. In: Between the empires; society in India 300 BCE to 400 CE. Ed. by Patrick Olivelle. New York: Oxford University Press, 2006. p. 349–382. <[Google Books](#)>

B1.2.4.005.

[Richard Salomon](#): The discovery of early Buddhist manuscripts and their significance for the history of Indian Buddhism. In: JDRI^[*], 2 (2013), 1-19. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.4.006.

[Richard Salomon](#): New manuscript sources for the study of Gandhāran Buddhism. In: Gandhāran Buddhism; archaeology, art, texts. Ed. by Pia Brancaccio and Kurt Behrendt. Vancouver: UBC Press, 2006. p. 135-147. (Asian religions and society series) <[Google Books](#)>

B1.2.4.007.

[Richard Salomon](#): Why did the Gandhāran Buddhists bury their manuscripts? In: Buddhist manuscript cultures; knowledge, ritual, and art. Ed. by Stephen C. Berkwitz, Juliane Schober, and Claudia Brown. London: Routledge, 2009. p. 19-34. (RCSB^[*], 52) ISBN10: 0-415-77616-3. <[Online](#)>

Appendix: Summary of the four main Gandhāran manuscript collections, p. 33.

B1.2.4.008.

[Mark Allon](#): Recent discoveries of Buddhist manuscripts from Afghanistan and Pakistan; the heritage of the Greeks in the North-West. In: Memory as history; the legacy of Alexander in Asia. Ed. by Himanshu Prabha Ray [&] Daniel T. Potts. New Delhi: Aryan Books International, 2007. p. 131-141. ISBN 81-7305-325-1.

B1.2.4.009.

[Mark Allon](#): Recent discoveries of Buddhist manuscripts from Afghanistan and Pakistan and their significance. In: Art, architecture and religion along the silk roads. Ed. by Ken Parry. Turnhout: Brepols, 2008. p. 153-178. (SRS^[*], XII) ISBN 978-2-

503-52428-3. <[Online](#)>

Chinese translation:

B1.2.4.009.1.1.

馬克·阿隆 ([Mark Allon](#)): 阿富汗与巴基斯坦佛教写本的近期發現及其意義 [A-fu-han yü Pa-chi-ssü-t'an fo-chiao hsieh-pên tê chin-ch'i fa-hsien chi ch'i i-i]. 譚凌峰譯 [Tr. by T'an Ling-fêng]. In: 宗教研究 (Religion Studies), 2013, 28-46. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.4.010.

バーミヤーン仏教石窟出土樺皮仏典の保存修復 [Bāmiyān bukkyō sekkutsu shutsudo kahi batten no hozon shūfuku]. Tokyo: Japan Center for International Cooperation in Conservation, National Research Institute for Cultural Properties, 2008. xxxv, 174 p. (アフガニスタン文化遺産調査資料集 概報 5)

English version:

B1.2.4.010.1.1.

Preliminary report on the conservation of the Bamiyan birch bark Buddhist manuscripts. Tokyo: Japan Center for International Cooperation in Conservation, National Research Institute for Cultural Properties, 2009. xxxvii, 176 p. (Recent cultural heritage issues in Afghanistan preliminary report series, 5)

B1.2.4.011.

[Mark Allon](#) and [Richard Salomon](#): New Evidence for Mahayana in early Gandhāra. In: EB^[*], new series, 41, 1 (2010), 1-22. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.4.012.

松田和信 [Kazunobu MATSUDA]^[*]: アフガニスタン写本からみた大乘仏教 大乘仏教資料論に代えて [Afuganisutan shahon kara mita daijō bukkyō; daijō bukkyō shiryōron ni kaete] [Mahāyāna Buddhism from the viewpoint of the manuscripts discovered in Afghanistan; a survey of the formation of Mahāyāna Buddhist materials]. In: 大乘仏教とは何か [Daijō-bukkyō towa nani ka]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 2011. p. 151-184. (シリーズ大乘仏教 [Series Daijō bukkyō], 1) ISBN 978-4-393-10161-2.

[附] 中国チベット自治区のサンスクリット語写本 ["Fu" Chūgoku Chibetto Jichiku no Sansukurittogo shahon] [Appendix: Sanskrit manuscripts from Tibetan Autonomous Region], 175-180.

B1.2.4.013.

[Stefan Baums](#): Gandhāran scrolls; rediscovering an ancient manuscript type. In: Manuscript cultures; mapping the field. Ed. by Jörg B. Quenzer, Dmitry Bondarev and Jan-Ulrich Sobisch. Berlin: De Gruyter, 2014. p. 183-225. (SMC^[*], 1) ISBN 978-3-11-022562-4. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.4.014.

[Stefan Baums](#): Birch bark from Gandhāra; the discovery of writing in Buddhist monasteries. In: Manuscript of the month, 01/2014. <[Online](#)>

German version:

B1.2.4.014.1.1.

[Stefan Baums](#): Birkenrinde aus Gandhāra; die Entdeckung der Schriftlichkeit in buddhistischen Klöstern. In: Manuscript of the month, 01/2014. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.4.015.

[Richard Salomon](#): The Buddhist literature of ancient Gandhāra; an introduction with selected translations. Somerville, MA: Wisdom Publications, 2018. xxiv, 456 p. (Classics of Indian Buddhism) <[Information](#)>

Review: Jonathan A. Silk in IJ^[*], 62 (2019), 269-291. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.4.1. British Library Collection

The British Library/University of Washington: Early Buddhist Manuscripts Project. <[Website](#)> <[IDP](#)>
Location and estimated date: Region of Haḍḍa, Afghanistan (?). ca. first century AD.

<[Online Gallery](#)>

B1.2.4.1.001.

[Richard Salomon](#): Ancient Buddhist scrolls from Gandhāra; the British Library Kharoṣṭhī fragments. With contributions by [Raymond Allchin](#) and Mark Barnard. London: University of Washington Press, 1999. xx, 273 p. (with plates) ISBN 0-7123-4610-4 (cloth) <[Contents](#)>

This book provides a detailed description of the 29 birch bark scrolls in the British Library's collection of manuscript fragments in Kharoṣṭhī script/Gandhārī language, and a survey of their contents. Catalogue of the fragments, p. 42-53.

Review: J. C. Wright in BSOAS^[*], 62 (1999), 566-568; Chr. Lindtner in BSR^[*], 17, 1 (2000), 110-113 <[Online](#)>; Enomoto Fumio^[*]: The discovery of "the Oldest Buddhist Manuscripts", in EB^[*], XXXII, 1 (2000), 157-166 <[Online](#)>; O. v. Hinüber^[*] in JAOS^[*], 121, 3 (2001), 519-52 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften^[*], 934-936.

B1.2.4.1.002.

Gandhāran Buddhist texts. Seattle: University of Washington Press, 2000-

For more information go to [the Gandhāran Buddhist Texts Website](#).

B1.2.4.1.003.

[Richard Salomon](#): A preliminary survey of some early Buddhist manuscripts recently acquired by the British Library. In: JAOS^[*], 117 (1997), 353-358. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.4.1.004.

Graham Shaw: Buddhism unrolled? In: OIOCN^[*], 53-54 (1997), 2-5.

B1.2.4.1.005.

[Sam van Schaik](#): Kharoṣṭhī manuscripts; references and links. First electronic ed. London: International Dunhuang Project, 2013. <[Online](#)>

"This catalogue is based on the classification of the Kharoṣṭhī manuscripts in the British Library collections by Richard Salomon (1999), and incorporates Salomon's measurements of the scrolls. The catalogue numbers correspond to the "Fragment" numbers of Salomon's catalogue, and the "BL" numbers of [Gandhari.org](#) and more recent publications. The catalogue numbers relate to the original scrolls, and so may include several of glass frames, each of which has its own British Library pressmark in the Or.14915 sequence. The present catalogue contains direct links to the catalogue and transcriptions on the [Gandhari.org](#) website, as well as bibliographical references to works on the manuscripts, and notes on works currently in progress."

B1.2.4.2. Senior Collection

<[Website](#)>

Location: British Library, London. Currently held on loan in the University of Washington's special collections.

Location and estimated date: Region of Haḍḍa, Afghanistan (?). First half of second century AD.

B1.2.4.2.001.

[Richard Salomon](#): The Senior manuscripts; another collection of Gandhāran Buddhist scrolls. In: JAOS^[*], 123, 1 (2003), 73-92. <[Online](#)>

"This collection consists of twenty-four birch bark scrolls or scroll fragments of widely varying size, format, and quality of preservation. Like the British Library scrolls, the Senior scrolls were found inside an inscribed clay pot (described below in part 2) whose original provenance is not known with any certainty, but which is believed to have come from one of the several stupa sites in and around Hadda, near Jalalabad in eastern Afghanistan." Cf. p. 74.

This collection is named for its owner Robert Senior of Buteigh, Glastonbury (U.K.).

B1.2.4.2.002.

Andrew Glass: Four Gāndhārī Saṃyuktāgama sūtras; Senior Kharoṣṭhī fragment 5. Seattle: University of Washington Press, 2007. xxiii, 252 p. (Gandharan Buddhist texts, 4) ISBN 978-0-295-98772-9.

Mark Allon: Introduction, 3-25. <[Online](#)>

1. Introduction - 2. Date of the manuscripts - 3. Sectarian affiliation - 4. Catalog of texts - 5. Character of the collection - 6. Classification of the texts and genres - 7. The identification of themes.

Review: K. R. Norman^[*] in AO^[*], 69 (2008), 306-307. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.4.2.003.

[Mark Allon](#) & Blair Silverlock: Sūtras in the Senior Kharoṣṭhī manuscript collection with parallels in the Majjhima-nikāya and/or the Madhyama-āgama. In: Research on the Madhyama-āgama. Ed. by Dhammadinnā. Taipei: Dharma Drum Publishing Corporation, 2017. p. 1-54. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.4.3. Schøyen Collection

<[Website](#)> <[Buddhism](#)> <[Centre for Advanced Study](#)>

Location: Oslo.

Unearthed location and estimated date: Bamiyan, Afghanistan.

"Spanning the 2nd to 7th centuries AD, they are the earliest known Buddhist scriptures and are written on palm leaf, birch bark, vellum and copper." <[News 12.XI.2010](#)>

B1.2.4.3.001.

Buddhist manuscripts. General editor: Jens Braarvig^[*]. Oslo: Hermes Publishing, 2000- ([Manuscripts in the Schøyen collection](#)) ISBN 82-8034-001-7.

Vol. 1 (2000): xxii, 302 p., [40] p. of plates.

Review: Daniel Boucher in IJ^[*], 45 (2002), 245-259; D. Seyfort Ruegg^[*] in BSOAS^[*], 65 (2002), 188-191.

Vol. II (2002): xxiv, 370 p., [56] p. of plates.

Vol. III (2006): xxiv, 314 p., 28 p. of plates.

Review: Bhikkhu Pāsādika^[*] in IJ^[*], 52 (2009), 84-88.

Vol. IV (2016): xxii, 455 p., 45 p. of plates.

B1.2.4.3.002.

Jens-Uwe Hartmann^[*] & [Paul Harrison](#): A Sanskrit fragment of the Ajātaśatrukaukṛtya-vinodanā-sūtra. In: Sūryacandrāya; essays in honour of Akira Yuyama on the occasion of his 65th birthday. Swisttal-Odendorf: IndTib^[*] Verl., 1998. p. 67-86. (IndTib, 35) <[Online](#)>

B1.2.4.3.003.

Jens Braarvig^[*], Jens-Uwe Hartmann^[*], Kazunobu Matsuda^[*] & Lore Sander:

Reports from the Kyoto Seminar for the Buddhist manuscripts in the Schøyen collection, May 10-14, 1999. In: BDSKH^[*], 17 (1999), 10-15. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.4.3.004.

Lore Sander: Die "Schøyen collection" und einige Bemerkungen zu der ältesten Aṣṭasāhasrikā-Handschrift. In: WZKS^[*], XLIV (2000), 87-100.

B1.2.4.3.005.

松田和信 [Kazunobu MATSUDA]^[*]: アフガニスタンとパキスタンより発見された仏教写本の研究 ノルウェーのスコイエン・コレクションを中心に [Afuganisutan to Pakisutan yori hakken sareta bukkyō shahon no kenkyū; Noruuē no Sukoien-korekushon o chūshin ni] [Buddhist manuscripts discovered in Afghanistan and Pakistan; focussed on the Schøyen collection in Norway]. In: 「古典学の再構築」研究成果報告集 ["Kotengaku no saikōchiku" kenkyū seika hōkokushū], II: 論集 原典 [Ronshū genten]. Kobe, 2003. p. 109-120.

For Matsuda's previous publications on this collection see p. 120.

B1.2.4.3.006.

松田和信 [Kazunobu MATSUDA]^[*]: アフガニスタンの仏教写本 [Afuganisutan no bukkyō shahon] (Buddhist Sanskrit manuscripts from Bamiyan, Afghanistan). In: KDBGR^[*], 37 (2006), 27-42. <[Online](#)>

Public lecture.

B1.2.4.3.007.

Jens Braarvig^[*] and Fredrik Liland: Traces of Gandhāran Buddhism; an exhibition of ancient Buddhist manuscripts in the Schøyen collection. With contributions by Jens-Uwe Hartmann, Kazunobu Matsuda, Richard Salomon, Lore Sander. Oslo: Hermes Publishing/Amarin Printing and Publishing: Bangkok, 2010. xxxiii, 101 p. ISBN 978-82-8034-075-0. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.4.3.008.

松田和信 (Kazunobu MATSUDA)^[*]: バーミヤーン出土仏教写本研究の二十年 [Bāmiyān shutsudo bukkyō shahon kenkyū no nijūnen] (Two decades of study on the Buddhist manuscripts from Bamiyan valley, Afghanistan). In: TGjK^[*], 59, 2 (2020), 146-170. <[Academia.edu](#)>

Author's editorial adversaria ("備忘録", p. 148) published in commemoration of the 20th anniversary of the Manuscripts in the Schøyen Collection (2000-). It covers a full range of aspects including the starting point at Leiden University back in 1996, the development of vols. 1-4, the findspot (most probably Zargaran), controversies on the acquisition, and so forth.

B1.2.4.3.1. Hackin Collection

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References, Appendix IVh.

Hackin, Joseph (1886-1941)^[*]

The Schøyen Collection - Introduction: Buddhism collection <[Online](#)>

"As a gesture of goodwill, the Schøyen Collection gave seven fragments, that had already been published in 1932 and were part of the Hackin Collection, to the Afghan National Museum on September 5th, 2005. These fragments are now held by the Schøyen Collection on behalf of the Museum for security and preservation reasons only: they are no longer part of the Schøyen Collection itself. As part of the goodwill gesture, the Collection has also agreed to present the Museum with a further 43 or 44 manuscripts from the same provenance which would bring the Museum's holdings back up to its pre-war level of around 50

fragments."

B1.2.4.3.1.001.

Sylvain Lévi^[*]: Note sur des manuscrits sanscrits provenant de Bamiyan (Afghanistan), et de Gilgit (Cachemire). In: JA^[*], 1932, 1-45, plates. <[Online](#)>

I. Manuscrits de Bamiyan (Mission Hackin), 1-13.

Cf. Lore Sander's article in B1.1.002^[*], 176-178.

II. Manuscrits de Gilgit, 13-45. A. Mission Citroën. B. Envoi de Sir Aurel Stein.

Cf. B1.2.2: Gilgit Manuscripts^[*].

B1.2.4.3.1.002.

[Bernard Pauly](#): Fragments sanscrits d'Afghanistan (fouilles de la D.A.F.A.). In: JA^[*], 1967, 273-283.

B1.2.4.4. Bajaur Collection

<[Buddhist Manuscripts from Gandhara](#)>

Location and estimated date: Reportedly found near Mian Kili, Bajaur Agency, Pakistan. First or second century AD. Cf. R. Salomon: B1.2.4.007. Appendix^[*].

<[You Tube](#)>

B1.2.4.4.001.

[Ingo Strauch](#): The Bajaur collection; a new collection of Kharoṣṭhī manuscripts: A preliminary catalogue and survey. 2008. 79 p. <[Online](#)>

"The Bajaur collection comprises altogether fragments from ca. 18 different birch-bark scrolls, written by at least 19 different scribes. The largest scroll (fragment 2) is more than 220 cm long, while the shortest birch bark fragment measures only about 6 cm (fragment 7). Similarly heterogeneous is the fragments' state of preservation. While some scrolls are almost completely preserved, many of them miss one side. A few are almost entirely broken into many small fragments."

B1.2.4.4.002.

[Ingo Strauch](#): The Bajaur collection of Kharoṣṭhī manuscripts; a preliminary survey. In: StII^[*], 25 (2008), 103-136. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.4.4.003.

[Ingo Strauch](#): More missing pieces of early Pure Land Buddhism; new evidence for Akṣobhya and Abhirati in an early Mahayana sutra from Gandhāra. In: EB^[*], new series, 41, 1 (2010), 23-66. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.4.4.004.

[M. Nasim Khan](#): Kharoṣṭhī manuscripts from Gandhāra. Peshawar; Dr. M. Nasim Khan, Department of Archaeology, University of Peshawar, 2008. 163 p. (With plates) ISBN 978-969-9270-02-4.

Facsimile reproductions of the manuscript and their transcriptions.

Readers should read Kazunobu Matsuda's notice about this publication.

Cf. Kazunobu Matsuda: B1.2.3.005^[*], 151 or B1.2.4.012^[*], 168.

B1.2.4.4.005.

[Ingo Strauch](#): Looking into water-pots and over a Buddhist scribe's shoulder; on the deposition and the use of manuscripts in early Buddhism. In: AS^[*], 68 (2014), 797-830. <[Online](#)>

4: The inventory of written texts of Gandhāran Buddhist literature, 814-817.

B1.2.4.4.006.

[Andrea Schlosser](#): On the bodhisattva path in Gandhāra; edition of fragment 4 and 11 from the Bajaur collection of Kharoṣṭhī manuscripts. Berlin: Freie Universität Berlin, 2016. xvii, 313 p. <[Online](#)>

Doctor thesis - Freie Universität Berlin.

B1.2.4.4.007.

[Andrea Schlosser](#) and [Ingo Strauch](#): Abhidharmic elements in Gandhāran mahāyāna Buddhism; groups of four and the abhedyaprasādas in the Bajaur mahāyāna sūtra. In: Text, history, and philosophy; abhidharma across Buddhist scholastic traditions. Ed. by Bart Dessein [&] Wejen Teng. Leiden: Brill, 2016. p. 47-107. (Brill's Indological library, 50) ISBN 978-90-04-31666-9.

B1.2.4.5. Split Collection

B1.2.4.5.001.

Harry Falk^[*]: The 'Split' collection of Kharoṣṭhī texts. In: ARIRIAB^[*], XIV (2011), 13-23. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.4.5.002.

Harry Falk^[*] and Seishi Karashima^[*]: A first-century Prajñāpāramitā manuscript from Gandhāra, parivarta 1: Texts from the Split collection 1. In: ARIRIAB^[*], XV (2012), 147-160. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.4.5.003.

Harry Falk^[*] and Seishi Karashima^[*]: A first-century Prajñāpāramitā manuscript from Gandhāra, parivarta 5: Texts from the Split collection 2. In: ARIRIAB^[*], XVI (2013), 97-169. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.4.5.004.

Harry Falk^[*]: A new Gāndhārī Dharmapada: Texts from the Split collection, 3. In: ARIRIAB^[*], XVIII (2015), 23-62. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.4.5.005.

Harry Falk^[*] and [Elisabeth Steinbrückner](#): A metrical version from Gandhāra of the 'Miracle at Śrāvastī': Texts from the Split collection, 4. In: ARIRIAB^[*], XXIII (2020), 3-42. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.4.6. Library of Congress Collection

<[2,000-Year-Old Buddhist Scroll from Ancient Gandhara Digitized by Library of Congress](#)>

B1.2.4.6.001.

[Richard Salomon](#) and [Stefan Baums](#): Sanskrit Ikṣvāku, Pāli Okkāka, and Gāndhārī Iṣmaho. In: JPTS, 29 (2007), 201-227. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.4.7. University of Sydney Collection

<[Restoration and publication of Ancient Gandhari Buddhist Texts](#)>

Samādhirāja-sūtra and Pratyutpannabuddhasaṃmukhāvasthitasamādhi-sūtra.

B1.2.4.8. Collections in Japan

B1.2.4.8.001.

[定方晟 \(Akira SADAKATA\)](#): ギルギット出土およびバーミヤン出土の仏教関係の文字資料

[Girugitto shutsudo oyobi Bāmiyan shutsudo no bukkyō kankei no moji shiryō] (Buddhist manuscripts and inscriptions found in Gilgit and in Bamiyan). In: TDBK^[*], 71 (1999), 55-74, 7 p. of plates. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.4.8.002.

Seishi Karashima^[*]: Fragments of a manuscript of the Prātimokṣasūtra of the Mahāsāṃghika-(lokottara)vādins. In: ARIRIAB^[*], XI/2007 (2008), 71-90, 25 p. of plates. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.4.8.003.

Seishi Karashima^[*]: Some folios of the Tathāgataguṇajñānācintyaviṣayāvatāra and Dvādaśaṇḍakanāmāṣṭaśatavimalīkaraṇā in the Kurita collection. In: IJBTC^[*], 27, 1 (2017), 11-44. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.4.8.1. Hirayama Ikuo (平山郁夫) Collection

Cf. Hirayama, Ikuo (1930-2009) <[Wikipedia](#)>

<[Hirayama Ikuo Exhibition Catalogue: Essay](#)>

B1.2.4.8.1.001.

平山郁夫コレクションのアフガニスタン・パキスタン出土仏教写本研究 (Investigating the Buddhist Manuscripts from Afghanistan and Pakistan in the Hirayama Ikuo Collection). [Kyoto], Kazunobu Matsuda, 2007. 181 p.

平成 15 年度～平成 18 年度価額研究費補助金 (基礎研究 (B)) 研究成果報告書. <[Abstract](#)>

6 articles and facsimiles. [Gudrun Melzer](#) treated the Gilgit manuscript kept in the Miho Museum in Shiga Prefecture, Japan.

B1.2.4.8.1.002.

松田和信 (Kazunobu MATSUDA)^[*]: 平山コレクションのガンダーラ語貝葉写本断簡について [Hirayama korekushon no Gandārago baiyō shahon dankan ni tsuite] (On Gāndhārī Buddhist manuscript fragments in the Hirayama collection). In: IBK^[*], LXII, 1 (2013), 354-346. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.4.8.1.003.

Sanskrit, Gāndhārī and Bactrian manuscripts in the Hirayama collection: facsimile edition. Ed. by [Tatsushi TAMAI](#). Tokyo: International Research Institute for Advanced Buddhology, Soka University, 2016. xiii, 137 p. ISBN 978-4-904234-12-9.

B1.2.4.8.1.004.

Jirō HIRABAYASHI, Seishi KARASHIMA^[*], Jundō NAGASHIMA and [Tatsushi TAMAI](#): Sanskrit fragments in the Hirayama collection. In: ARIRIAB^[*], XXI (2018), 291-298. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.5. Buddhist Sanskrit Manuscript Fragments and Traditional Studies in Japan

B1.2.5.001.

高楠順次郎 [Junjirō TAKAKUSU]^[*]: 悉曇撰書目録 [Sittan senjo mokuroku] [Catalogue of Siddham works]. In: 大日本佛教全書 [Dai-Nihon bukkyō zensho]^[*], 30, 230-257. New edition: vol. 45, 173-176; Takakusu's collected works, 9 (1978), 395-422.

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References VI.

B1.2.5.002.

高楠順次郎遺稿「日本梵語学史」集成 [Takakusu Junjirō ikō "Nihon bongo gakushi" shūsei] [Posthumous works of Junjirō Takakusu: Collection of the "History of Sanskrit studies in Japan"]. 高楠順次郎旧蔵梵語学資料研究会編 [Ed. by Takakusu Junjirō Kyūzō Bongogaku Shiryō Kenkyūkai]. Tokyo: Meicho Fukyūkai, 1984. 564 p.

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References VI.

B1.2.5.003.

高楠順次郎旧蔵日本梵語学資料集成 [Takakusu Junjirō kyūzō Nihon bongogaku shiryō shūsei] [Collection of Sanskrit materials in Japan: formerly preserved by Junjirō Takakusu]. 井ノ口泰淳編 [Ed. by Taijun Inokuchi]^[*]. Tokyo: Meicho Fukyūkai, 1988. xx, 873, 17 p.

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References VI.

B1.2.5.004.

[馬淵和夫](#) [Kazuo MABUCHI]: 日本韻学史の研究 [Nihon ingakushi no kenkyū] [A study of the history of Japanese phonology], 3. 増訂 [Rev. and enl. ed.] Kyoto: Rinsen, 1984. 4, 2, 742, 5 p.

First published in 1965.

Contents: 日本韻学書籍集録 (悉曇篇) [Nihon ingaku shoseki shūroku: sittan hen] [Catalogue of books on Japanese phonology: Siddham].

Classified and descriptive catalogue of books on Siddham in Japan.

B1.2.5.005.

梵字貴重資料集成 [Bonji kichō shiryō shūsei] [A collection of valuable Siddham script material], 2 vols. 梵字貴重資料刊行会編 [Ed. by Bonji Kichō Shiryō Kankōkai]. Tokyo: Tōkyō Bijutsu, 1980. 421 p. (p. 1-417 plates), 218 p.

Vol. 1: Facsimile edition of a total of 180 items of material written in the Siddham script and preserved in Japan.

Vol. 2: Bibliographical introduction and surveys.

B1.2.5.006.

梵字大鑑 [Bonji taikan] [A handbook of the siddham script]. 種智院大学密教学会編 [Ed. by Shuchiin Daigaku Mikkyō Gakkai]. Tokyo: Meicho Fukyūkai, 1983. 1033, 42 p.

現存梵字悉曇資料目録 [Catalogue of extant materials written in the siddham script].

近代梵字悉曇研究目録 [Bibliography of books and articles on the siddham studies].

Rev. and enl. ed.:

B1.2.5.006.0.1.

新梵字大鑑 [Shin bonji taikan] [A new handbook of the Siddham script], 2. 種智院大学密教学会編 [Ed. by Shuchiin Daigaku Mikkyō Gakkai]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2015. 8, 625-1033, 67 p. ISBN 4-978-8318-7021-6.

現存梵字悉曇資料目録 [Catalogue of extant materials written in the siddham script], 937-953.

近代梵字悉曇研究目録 [Bibliography of books and articles on the siddham studies], 954-1031.

B1.2.5.007.

R. H. van Gulik^[*]: Siddham; an essay on the history of Sanskrit studies in China and

Japan. Nagpur: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1956. 12, 234 p. (Sarasvati-Bihara series, 36)

Historical survey of Sanskrit studies in China and Japan before the introduction of Western methodology.

Review: E. B. Ceadel in AM^[*], VIII (1959), 231-233; Herbert Franke^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 108 (1958), 227-228 <[Online](#)>; Paul Demiéville^[*] in TP^[*], XLV (1957), 241-249.

B1.2.5.008.

Gadjin Nagao^[*]: Siddham and its study in Japan. In: AcAs^[*], 21 (1971), 1-12.

B1.2.5.009.

Akira Yuyama^[*]: An appraisal of the history of Buddhist Sanskrit studies in East Asia. In: Studies on Buddhism in honour of Professor A. K. Warder. Ed. by N. K. Wagle and F. Watanabe. Toronto: University of Toronto, 1993. p. 194-203. (South Asian studies papers, 5)

B1.2.5.010.

松田和信 (Kazunobu MATSUDA)^[*]: 梵文断片 Loka-prajñapti について 高貴寺・玉泉寺・四天王寺・知恩寺貝葉・インド所伝写本の分類と同定 [Bombun dampen Loka-prajñapti ni tsuite; Kōkiji, Gyokusenji, Shitennōji, Chionji baiyō, Indo shoden shahon no bunrui to dōtei] (Sanskrit fragments of the Loka-prajñapti). In: Bg^[*], 14 (1982), 1-21. <[Academia.edu](#)>

A survey on the Sanskrit fragments of Loka-prajñapti kept at Kōkiji (B1.2.5.4)^[*], Gyokusenji (B1.2.5.2)^[*], Shitennōji (B1.2.5.9)^[*], Chionji (B1.2.5.1)^[*] temples in Japan as well as Scindia Oriental Institute in India (B1.2.2.3)^[*].

B1.2.5.011.

松田和信 (Kazunobu MATSUDA)^[*]: 東寺・海竜王寺貝葉考 アビダルマ写本研究 (3) [Tōji, Kairyūōji baiyō kō; Abidaruma shahon kenkyū, 3] (Abhidharma fragments in Sanskrit in two Japanese temples). In: IBK^[*], 37, 2 (1989), 909-905. <[Online](#)>

A survey on the Sanskrit fragments kept at Tōji Temple (B1.2.5.11)^[*] in Kyoto and Kairyūōji Temple in Nara.

B1.2.5.012.

K. Sankarnarayan, Kazunobu Matsuda^[*], Motohiro Yoritomi^[*]: Loka prajñapti; a critical exposition of Buddhist cosmology. Mumbai: Somaiya Publications, c2002. xiv, 375 p., plates. ISBN 81-7039-250-0.

Pt. 1: The Lokaprajñapti folios (Palm leaf folios), 1-24.

Survey on the Sanskrit manuscript fragments kept at Kōkiji (B1.2.5.4)^[*], Gyokusenji (B1.2.5.2)^[*], Chionji (B1.2.5.1)^[*], Tōji (B1.2.5.11)^[*], and Kairyūōji Temples in Japan, and the Gilgit manuscripts kept at Scindia Oriental Institute in Ujjain (B1.2.2.3)^[*] and National Archives of India in Delhi (B1.2.2.1)^[*].

B1.2.5.1. Chionji Temple (知恩寺), Kyoto

<[Website](#)>

B1.2.5.1.001.

渡辺海旭 [Kaikyoku WATANABE]^[*]: 京都百萬遍知恩寺什寶多羅葉梵筭断片に就きて [Kyōto Hyakumamben Chionji jūhō tarayō Bonkyō dampen ni tsukite] [On the Sanskrit manuscript fragemnts kept at Hyakumamben Chionji Temple in Kyoto].

In: SK^[*], 1, 4 (1917), 793-818. <[Online](#)>

Facsimile of the palm-leaf in SK^[*], 1, 1 (1916), fronticepeace: 百萬遍にて発見したる古貝葉.
<[Online](#)>

Reprinted in 壺月全集 [Kogetsu zenshū], 1, Tokyo 1933, 662-684; 渡辺海旭論文集 [Watanabe Kaikyoku rombunshū], Tokyo 1933, 662-684.

Cf. K. Matsuda: B1.2.5.010^[*].

B1.2.5.1.002.

Shindo Shiraishi^[*]: Das alte Palmblattstück vom Tempel Hyakumanben Chionji, Kyoto. In: 中野教授古稀記念論文集 [Nakano Kyōju koki kinen rombunshū] (Studies in Indology and Buddology: presented in honour of Gishō Nakano on the occasion of his seventieth birthday). Koyasan: Koyasan University, 1960. p. 51-58.

Cf. K. Matsuda: B1.2.5.010^[*].

B1.2.5.2. Gyokusenji Temple (玉泉寺), Kusatsu, Sjiga Prefecture

B1.2.5.2.001.

泉芳環 [Hōkei IZUMI]^[*]: 卷頭資料解説 [Kantō shiryō kaisetsu] [Bibliographical introduction to the materials in a fronticepeace]. In: マユウラ (Mayūra), 3 (1935), 54-58, plate.

玉泉寺貝葉 (Palm-leaf manuscript kept at Gyokusenji Temple), 54-56.

Cf. K. Matsuda: B1.2.5.010^[*].

B1.2.5.3. Hōryūji Temple (法隆寺), Nara

B1.2.5.3.001.

The ancient palm-leaves containing the Pragñâ-pâramitâ-hridaya-sûtra and the Ushnîsha-vigaya-dhâranî. Ed. by F. Max Müller^[*] and Bunyiu Nanjio^[*], with an appendix by G. Bühler^[*]. Amsterdam: Oriental Press, 1972. 95 p., 8 leaves of plates. (Anecdota Oxoniensia, Aryan series, 1, 3)

Appendix: Palaeographical remarks on the Horiuzi palm-leaf MSS.

First published in Oxford 1884. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.5.4. Kōkiji Temple (高貴寺), Osaka

Jiun Sonja (慈雲尊者, alias Onkō 飲光 1718-1804)

Cf. 慈雲尊者全集 [Jiun Sonja zenshū], 19 vols. 長谷寶秀 [編] [Ed. by Hoshu HASE]^[*]. Reprint. Kyoto: Shibunkaku, 1974-1977.

First published in 1922-1926.

Vol. 9 in 2 pts.: 梵學編 [Sanskrit studies].

Sanskrit manuscripts from Japan, 2 pts. Reproduced by Lokesh Chandra^[*]. Facsimile ed. New Delhi, 1972. (ŚPS^[*], 93-94)

B1.2.5.4.001.

石濱純太郎 (Juntarō ISHIHAMA)^[*]: 『慈雲尊者梵本註疏英華』 解題 ["Jiun Sonja bompon chūsho eika" kaidai] (Jiun Sonja selected works; introductory remarks). Tr. by Gadjin M. Nagao^[*]. Osaka: Jiun Sonja One Hundred Fiftieth Death Anniversary Commemoration Society, 1953. 12, 11 p.

In Japanese and English.

B1.2.5.4.002.

[Chikyo Yamamoto](#): Sanskrit studies of Jiun Sonja. In: Studies in Indo-Asian art and culture, 4: commemoration volume on the 72nd birthday of Acharya Raghuvira. Ed. by Perala Ratnam. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1975. p. 117-120. (ŚPS^[*], 223)

Survey of three catalogues of the "Bongaku-shinryō (梵學津梁)" published in vol. 9B of the "Collected works of Jiun Sonja (慈雲尊者全集)". For Taishō canon, *see* T. no. 2711. <[SAT](#)> <[INBU DS](#)>

B1.2.5.4.003.

湯山明 [Akira YUYAMA]^[*]: 巖松院貝葉顛末記 [Ganshōin baiyō temmatsuki] [An account of the palmleaf fragment kept at the Ganshōin Temple]. In: 大乘仏教から密教へ 勝又俊教博士古希記念論集 [Daijō bukkyō kara mikkyō e; Katsumata Shunkyō Hakushi koki kinen ronshū]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1981. p. 1269-1278.

An account of the palm-leaf manuscript once kept at the Ganshōin Temple.

B1.2.5.4.004.

A. Yuyama^[*]: Remarks on the Kōkiji fragment of the Lokaprajñpti. In: India and the ancient world: history, trade and culture before A.D. 650: Professor P. H. L. Eggermont jubilee volume presented on the occasion of his seventieth birthday. Ed. by Gilbert Pollet. Leuven: Peeters, 1987. p. 215-227. (Orientalia Lovaniensia analecta, 25)

B1.2.5.4.005.

高貴寺蔵書リスト 梵學津梁 [Kōkiji zōsho risuto: Bongaku-shinryō] [List of books at Kōkiji Temple: Bongaku-shinryō]. Minami-Kawachi-gun, Osaka: Kōkiji, 2010. 1 v., 9 DVDs.

B1.2.5.4.006.

慈雲尊者と悉曇学 [Jiun Sonja to shittangaku] [Master Jiun and Siddham studies]. Tsukuba: University of Tsukuba Library, 2010. 35 p. <[Online](#)>

Exhibition catalogue.

B1.2.5.4.007.

[奥風栄弘](#) (Eikō OKUKAZE): 高貴寺蔵新出の梵文『金剛般若經写本』について [Kōkiji zō shinshutsu no bombun "Kongō-hannyakyō" ni tsuite] (A new Sanskrit manuscript of Vajracchedikā found in the Kōkiji-temple (高貴寺) collection), 3 pts. In: KDDK^[*], 10 (2008), 33-42; IBK^[*], LVII, 1 (2008), 422-419 <[Online](#)>; BDDK^[*], 38 (2010), 1-12. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.5.4.008.

[奥風栄弘](#) (Eikō OKUKAZE): 高貴寺蔵梵文『阿弥陀經』について [Kōkiji zō Bombun "Amidakyō" ni tsuite] (The Sanskrit manuscripts of the smaller Sukhāvāṭīvyūha sūtra preserved in Kōkiji Temple). In: IBK^[*], LVIII, 2 (2010), 969-966. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.5.4.009.

[奥風栄弘](#) (Eikō OKUKAZE): 高貴寺蔵梵文『般若心經』について [Kōkiji zō Bombun "Hannya-shinngyō" ni tsuite] (The Sanskrit manuscripts of the Prajñāpāramitā-hṛdaya sūtra preserved in Kokiji Temple). In: IBK^[*], LIX, 2 (2011), 955-952. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.5.4.010.

[奥風栄弘](#) (Eikō OKUKAZE): 高貴寺蔵梵文『普賢菩薩行願讚』について [Kōkiji zō Bombun "Fugengyō-gansan" ni tsuite] (The Sanskrit manuscripts of the Samantabhadra-caryā-praṇidhāna preserved in Kokiji Temple). In: IBK^[*], LX, 2 (2012), 941-938. <[Online](#)>

B1.2.5.4.011.

[奥風栄弘](#) (Eikō OKUKAZE): 『梵學津梁』の調査と研究 ["Bongaku-shinryō" no chōsa to kenkyū] [Research and study of "Bongaku-shinryō"]. 2019. 179 p. <[Online](#)>
Doctoral thesis - Bukkyo University (仏教大学).

B1.2.5.5. Kongō-sammai-in Temple (金剛三昧院), Koya

<[Website](#)>

B1.2.5.5.001.

高野山金剛三昧院毘張蔵聖教中の梵字・悉曇写本目録 [Kōyasan Kongō-sammai-in Bichōzō shōgyō chū no Bonji-sittan shahon mokuroku] [Catalogue of the siddham manuscript among the Buddhist texts kept at Kōyasan Kongō-sammai-in Bichō Library]. In: 九世紀悉曇一次資料 (「三十帖策子」、「在唐記」など)の総合調査 [Kyūseiki sittan ichiji shiryō ('Sanjūjō-sakushi', 'Zaitōki' nado) no sōgō chōsa]. 研究代表者 [竹内信夫](#) [Nobuo TAKEUCHI]. Tokyo, 1997. p. 23-31.
平成7年度～平成8年度科学研究費補助金 (基盤研究(B)(2)) 研究成果報告書

B1.2.5.6. Kōyasan Hōjuin (高野山宝寿院), Koya

B1.2.5.6.001.

Akira Yuyama^[*]: Sanskrit fragments of the Mahāyāna Mahāparinirvāṇasūtra, 1: Koyasan manuscript. Tokyo: Reiyukai Library, 1981. 42, [3] p. (StPhB^[*], occasional paper ser., 4) <[Online](#)>

A folio of a paper manuscript dated 21 March 1354 A.D. Bibliographical information on the manuscript fragments of Sanskrit version of the so-called Mahāyāna Mahāparinirvāṇasūtra kept at Hōjuin, British Library in London^[*] and Institute of Oriental Manuscripts in St. Petersburg^[*] is given.

Review: Oskar von Hinüber^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 133, 1 (1983), 222 <[Online](#)>; Paul Harrison in IJ^[*], 30, 2 (1987), 150-152; Jens Braarvig^[*] in WZKS^[*], 31 (1987), 206f.

Cf. G. M. Bongard-Levin^[*]: New Sanskrit fragments of the Mahāyāna Mahāparinirvāṇasūtra; Central Asian manuscript collection at Leningrad. Tokyo: International Institute for Buddhist Studies, 1986. xxi, 46 p., [12] p. of plates. (StPhB^[*], occasional paper ser., 6)

[松田和信](#) (Kazunobu MATSUDA)^[*]: インド省図書館所蔵中央アジア出土大乘涅槃経梵文断簡集 スタイン・ヘルンレ・コレクション [Indoshō Toshokan shozō Chūō-Ajia shutsudo Daijōnehangyō Bombun dankan; Sustain-Herunre-korekushon] (Sanskrit fragments of the Mahāyāna Mahāparinirvāṇasūtra; a study of the Central Asian documents in the Stein/Hoernle collection of the India Office Library, London). In collaboration with G. M. Bongard-Levin^[*]. Tokyo: Toyo Bunko, 1988. xiv, 78 p., 33 p. of plates. (Studia Tibetica, 14) <[Online](#)>

B1.2.5.7. Kōzanji Temple (高山寺), Kyoto

<[高山寺](#)>

B1.2.5.7.001.

[沼本克明](#) [Katsuaki NUMOTO]: 高山寺所蔵梵字文献目録 (稿) [Kōzanji shozō bonji bunken mokuroku] [Preliminary bibliographical survey of the Buddhist texts

written in siddham script and kept at Kōzanji Temple]. In: KTMSCKHR^[*], 平成 18 年度. Tokyo, 2007, 69-83.

附・安然撰『八家秘録』所収梵字文献目録（稿）[Fu, Annen sen "Hakke-hiroku" shoshū bonji bunken mokuroku] [Appendix: Preliminary bibliographical survey on the "Hakke-hiroku" written by Annen], p. 77-83.

安然撰『八家秘録』^[*]

For three facsimiles of Buddhist texts written in siddham script see 高山寺悉曇資料 [Kōzanji shittan shiryō] [Siddham script materials preserved at Kōzanji Temple]. Tokyo: Tōkyō Daigaku Shuppankai, 2001. iv, 398 p. (KSS^[*], 21)

悉曇字紀元永本, 悉曇字記文治本, 悉曇大抵.

B1.2.5.8. Seiryōji Temple (清凉寺), Kyoto

B1.2.5.8.001.

松田和信 (Kazunobu MATSUDA)^[*]: 清凉寺貝葉 [Seiryōji baiyō] (Sanskrit fragment of an early Abhidharma treatise in Seiryōji Temple, Kyoto). In: BDBGR^[*], 105 (2021), 47-52, 1 p. of plates. <Academia.edu>

B1.2.5.9. Shitennōji Temple (四天王寺), Osaka

B1.2.5.9.001.

湯山明 [Akira YUYAMA]^[*]: 四天王寺貝葉について [Shitennōji baiyō ni tsuite] [On the Shitennōji palmleaf fragment]. In: 四天王 [Shitennōji], 278 (1963), 73-87.

A Sanskrit fragment of Loka-prajñapti.

Cf. K. Matsuda: B1.2.5.010^[*].

B1.2.5.10. Shōjū Raigōji Temple (聖衆来迎寺), Otsu, Shiga Prefecture

B1.2.5.10.001.

荻原雲来 [Unrai OGIWARA]^[*]: 来迎寺所藏智證大師圓珍請來貝多羅葉梵字金剛頂經異本に關する調査記録 [Raigōji shozō Chishō Daishi Enchin shōrai baitarayō Bonji Kongōchōkyō ihon ni kansuru chōsa kiroku] [Examination report on the palm-leaf manuscript of the different version of the Sarvatathāgatattvasaṃgraha brought back by Chishō Daishi Enchin and preserved in Raigōji Temple]. In: 荻原雲来文集 [Ogiwara Unrai bunshū] [Collected papers of Unrai Wogihara]. 荻原雲来博士記念會編 [Ed. by Ogiwara Hakushi Kinenkai]. Tokyo: Ogiwara Hakushi Kinenkai, 1938. p. 747-753. <[Online](#)>

A survey of two folios of the unidentified palm-leaf manuscript related to Sarvatathāgatattvasaṃgraha.

For bibliographical information on Enchin 圓珍 alias Chishō Daishi 智證大師 (814-891) see G3.3.4^[*] and J2.2.2^[*].

B1.2.5.10.002.

[乾仁志](#) (Hitoshi INUI): 聖衆来迎寺所藏貝葉について [Shōjū Raigōji shozō baiyō ni tsuite] (On the palm-leaf manuscript kept by the Shōjūraigō-ji Temple), 2 pts. In: MGH^[*], 21 (1982), 1-15; IBK^[*], 31, 2 (1983), 134-135. <[Online](#)>

A survey of all four folios of the unidentified palm-leaf manuscript related to Sarvatathāgatattvasaṃgraha.

B1.2.5.11. Tōji Temple (東寺), Kyoto

<[Website](#)>

B1.2.5.11.001.

[中前正志](#) (NAKAMAE Masahsi): 京都女子大学図書館所蔵東寺宝菩提院三密蔵聖教目録稿第九回大会時図書展覧の報告を兼ねて [Kyōto Joshi Daigaku Toshokan shozō Tōji Hōbodaiin Sammitsuzō shōgyō mokuroku kō] (The list of books of Toji-Hobodaiin (東寺宝菩提院) temple owned by the library of Kyoto Women's University; with a report of the library exhibition at the 9th mass meeting). In: 日本宗教文化史 (Nihon Syukyou Bunkashi Kenkyu), 10, 2 (2006), 111-115.

B1.2.5.11.002.

[中前正志](#) [Masashi NAKAMAE]: 京都女子大学図書館所蔵東寺宝菩提院三密蔵旧蔵聖教群略解題, 1. [Kyōto Joshi Daigaku Toshokan shozō Tōji Hōbodaiin Sammitsuzō kyūzō shōgyōgun ryaku-kaidai] [Brief bibliographical introduction to Buddhist texts formerly preserved in 'Tōji Hōbodaiin Sammitsuzō' and kept at Kyoto Women's University Library at present]. In: 女子大國文 [Joshidai Kokubun], 159 (2016), 1-99.

<[Online](#)>

付. 平安後期写『梵本真言集』影印 [Appendix: Facsimile of "Bompon shingonshū" written in the late Heian period].

For reference to the collection of printed books in siddham script at the Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, RAS see S. KH. SHomakhmadov: B1.2.3.8.4.002^[].*

B1.2.6. Miscellaneous

B1.2.6.001.

[中川正法](#) ([Masanori NAKAGAWA](#)): 博多萬行寺所蔵シンハラ文字資料について [Hakata Mangyōji shozō Shinhara moji shiryō ni tsuite] (On certain material in Sinhalese characters preserved in the Hakata Mangyouji Temple). In: 筑紫女学園大学・短期大学部人間文化研究所年報 (Annual Report of the Humanities Research Institute, Chikushi Jogakuen University and Junior College), 24 (Dazaifu, 2013), 1-12.

<[Online](#)>

Prajñā-pāramitā-hṛdaya, Commentarial Vinaya text, Dharmapada and two texts in Sinhalese characters. Enlarged ed. published in 九州真宗の源流と水脈 [Kyūshū Shinshū no genryū to suimyaku]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2014. p. 253-277. ISBN 978-4-8318-7454-2.

B2. General Works

B2.001.

Moriz Winternitz^[*]: Geschichte der indischen Litteratur, 2: Die buddhistische Litteratur und die heiligen Texte der Jainas. Leipzig: C. F. Amelang, 1913. vi, 288 p.

No index.

Reprinted with 2. Hälfte in 1920. X, 405 p.

Title: Die buddhistische Literatur und die heiligen Texte der Jainas. <[Online](#)>

Includes index.

Reprinted in Stuttgart, 1968.

English translation:

B2.001.1.1.

Maurice Winternitz^[*]: A history of Indian literature, 2: Buddhist literature and Jaina literature. Tr. by S. Ketkar and H. Kohn and rev. by the author. Calcutta: University of Calcutta, 1933. xx, 673 p.

2nd ed. published by Oriental Books Reprint in New Delhi, 1977. xx, 673 p.

A history of Buddhist literature, 1-423.

See *Bibl.bouddh*^[*], VII-VIII (1934-1936), no. 280; Otto Stein^[*]: Winternitz's History of Buddhist and Jaina literature from a critic's point of view, in *ArchOr*^[*], IX (1937), 430-437 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's *Kleine Schriften*^[*], Stuttgart, 1985, 593-600, (*GlSt*^[*], 25).

2nd English translation:

B2.001.1.1.1.

Maurice Winternitz^[*]: A history of Indian literature, 2: Buddhist literature and Jaina literature. A new authoritative english translation by V. Srinivasa Sarma. Delhi: Motilal Banarisdass, 1983. xix, 640 p.

Reprinted in 1988 and 1993. <[Google Books](#)>

First Japanese translation:

B2.001.2.1.

ウィンテルニッツ [Moriz Winternitz]^[*]: 印度佛教文學史 [Indo bukkyō bungakushi] [A history of Buddhist literature of India]. 中野義照 大佛衛 訳 [Tr. by Gishō NAKANO^[*] & Mamoru OSARAGI]. Tokyo: Heigo Shuppansha, 1923. 5, 3, 6, 366, 72, 18 p.

This work was done under a direction of Junjirō Takakusu (高楠順次郎)^[*] on the basis of German first edition of 1913. The references to Chinese versions of Buddhist texts are included, which are not found in the German original and in the English translation. Research results in Japan are added in the notes.

Note numbers are different from original German and English translation. Includes index.

Rev. and enl. Japanese translation:

B2.001.2.1.1.

ヴェンテルニッツ [Moriz Winternitz]^[*]: 仏教文献 [Bukkyō bunken] [Buddhist literature]. 中野義照 訳 [Tr. by Gishō NAKANO]^[*]. [松長有慶校訂] [Rev. by Yūkei MATSUNAGA]^[*]. Koya: Nihon Indo Gakkai, 1978. 6, 7, 562, 74 p. (インド文献史 [Indo bunkenshi], 3)

Japanese text is revised into modern Japanese and research results published after 1920 are added in the notes.

B2.002.

山田龍城 [Ryujō YAMADA]^[*]: 梵語仏典の諸文献 [Bongo butten no shobunken] [A descriptive bibliography of the Sanskrit Buddhist literature]. 大乘仏教成立論序説 資料篇 [Daijō bukkyō seiritsuron josetsu, shiryōhen]. Kyoto: Heirakuji Shoten, 1959. iii, 248 p.

Review: Yutaka Iwamoto (岩本裕)^[*] in *BKSh*^[*], VIII (1960), 246-250; Paul Demiéville^[*] in *TP*^[*], XLIX (1961-62), 227-228. Cf. *Bibl.bouddh*^[*], XXVIII-XXXI (1961), no. 138.

The author's preceding works:

梵語仏典の文献学序説 [Bongo butten no bunkengaku josetsu] (A bibliography of studies in Sanskrit Buddhism). In: *TDBKN*^[*], VIII (1957), 1-189.

Review: P. Demiéville^[*] in *TP*^[*], XLVI (1958), 416-419; J. W. de Jong^[*] in *IJJ*^[*], III (1959), 227-228.

現存梵文佛典目錄 [Genzon bombun butten mokuroku] [A catalogue of the extant Buddhist Sanskrit texts]. In: RDR^[*], 287 (1929), 1-30.

Supplement of the author's article 梵文佛典研究の二方面 [Bombun butten kenkyū no ni hōmen] [Two aspects of studies on Buddhist Sanskrit texts]. In: RDR^[*], 287 (1929), 26-100.

Thoroughly revised and enlarged edition:

B2.002.0.1.

梵語仏典の研究 [Bongo butten no kenkyū] (A descriptive bibliography of the Sanskrit Buddhist literature). 塚本啓祥 松長有慶 磯田熙文編著 (Ed. by Keishō TSUKAMOTO^[*], Yūkei MATSUNAGA^[*] & Hirofumi ISODA^[*]). Kyoto: Heirakuji Shoten, 1989- . [5 volumes in complete]

Vol. 1: (Not yet published) Vol. 2: (Not yet published)

Vol. 3: 論書篇 (Abhidharma, Madhyamaka, Yogācāra, Buddhist epistemology and logic). 1990. xxiii, 507 p.

Vol. 4: 密教經典篇 (The Buddhist Tantra). 1989. xxvi, 569 p.

Vol. 5: (Not yet published)

Editors were Yamada's assistants when he wrote his work. We learn which manuscript was based on which particular edition, as well as about related translations and studies with a scholarly evaluation.

Includes index of Sanskrit, Tibetan and Chinese titles and authors, and index of Chinese translators.

B2.003.

A union list of printed Indic texts and translations in American Libraries. Comp. by M. B. Emeneau^[*]. New Haven: American Oriental Society, 1935. xv, 540 p. (AOS^[*], 7)

Reprinted by Kraus Reprint in New York, 1967.

Nos. 3396a-3555: Pali canon and commentaries.

Nos. 3556-3637: Non-canonical Pali texts.

Nos. 3638-3913: Buddhist Sanskrit.

Nos. 2588-2772: Includes logical texts.

An excellent work commonly called "Emeneau's Union List". Bibliographical descriptions are very reliable. Arrangement is according to Sanskrit alphabetical order of the names of the authors, or, if the authors are unknown, of the titles. Canonical works with commentaries are separated from later texts and are arranged in the traditional canonical order. The appearance of a revised and enlarged edition is necessary.

Review: Horace I. Poleman^[*] in JAOS^[*], 55 (1935), 482-483.

Walter H. Maurer: D2.1.001^[*], "Emeneau's Union List" and "Need of Revising Union List", p. 89-91.

B2.004.

[Pierre Beatrix](#): Bibliographie du bouddhisme, 1: Éditions de textes. Bruxelles: Institut Belge des Hautes Études Bouddhiques, 1970. 206 p. (PIBHEB^[*], série bibliographies, 2)

Liste des catalogues de livres et de manuscrits: Chinois, manchous, mongols, pāli, sanskrits, siamois, tibétains, touen-houang, divers, p. 129-160.

Liste des catalogues du Tripiṭaka, p. 161-167.

B2.005.

Bibliography of Indian philosophies. Comp. by [Karl H. Potter](#). Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1970. xxxiii, 811 p. (Encyclopedia of Indian philosophies, 1)

Abhidharma, Yogācāra, Madhyamaka and logical Buddhist texts are contained in parts one to three while secondary works are contained in part four. Includes index of names and titles, and topical index.

Review: Gerhard Oberhammer^[*] in WZKS^[*], XVI (1972), 211-212.

2nd rev. edition:

B2.005.0.1.

Bibliography. Comp. by [Karl H. Potter](#). Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1983. xxxix, 1023 p. (Encyclopedia of Indian philosophies, 1)

3rd rev. edition:

B2.005.0.2.

Bibliography, 2 vols. (1606 p.) Comp. by [Karl H. Potter](#). Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1995. (Encyclopedia of Indian philosophies, 1)

Expanded online version:

B2.005.0.3.

[Karl H. Potter](#): Bibliography. In: Encyclopedia of Indian philosophies. <[Online](#)>

Latest additions and corrections: April 15, 2020.

B2.006.

デルゲ版チベット大蔵経論疏部 東京大学文学部所蔵 [Derugeban Chibetto daizōkyō ronshobu: Tōkyō Daigaku Bungakubu shozō] (Sde dge Tibetan Tripiṭaka, bstan ḥgyur: preserved at the Faculty of Letters, University of Tokyo). 東京大学文学部印度哲学印度文学研究室編 (Ed. by Department of Indian Philosophy and Indian Literature, Faculty of Letters, University of Tokyo). Tokyo: Sekai Seiten Kankō Kyōkai, 1977-.

中觀部 (Dbu-ma), vol. 1-17 (1977-1979); 唯識部 (Sems-tsam), vol. 1-16 (1979-1981); 因明部 (Tshad-ma), vol. 1-20 (1981-1984); 阿毘達磨部 (Mngon-pa'i bstan-bcos) [Not yet published].

Bibliographical information on the editions of original Sanskrit text, editions of the Tibetan version, the Chinese version (number and title in the Taishō canon^[†]), related works such as commentaries in the Tibetan and Chinese Tripiṭakas, and modern translations and selected textual studies are listed under the table of contents.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 22 (1980), 260-261.

B2.007.

Hajime Nakamura^[*]: Indian Buddhism; a survey with bibliographical notes. Osaka: Kansai University of Foreign Studies, c1980. 423 p.

Indian reprint: Delhi, Motilal Banarsidass, 1987, 1989, 1996. ISBN 81-208-0272-1.

Partial portions: <[Google Books](#)>

Several parts of this book were published earlier in the following journals:

BK(H)^[*], 3 (1973), 88-68; 5 (1976), 167-141; 6 (1977), 164-109; JIS^[*], 2 (1975), 89-122; 3 (1976), 60-145; 4 (1977), 77-135; 5 (1978), 89-138.

This survey gives useful information on the Sanskrit editions, Tibetan and Chinese versions, modern translations, and research on the Buddhist Sanskrit texts.

Review: André Bareau^[*] in RHR^[*], 199 (1982), 434-435 <[Online](#)> and BEFEO^[*], LXXIII (1984), 366-368 <[Online](#)>; K. R. Norman^[*] in BSOAS^[*], 45 (1982), 182-183; Wilhelm Halbfass^[*] in WZKS^[*], XXVIII (1984), 227; Oskar von Hinüber^[*] in OLZ^[*], 79 (1984), 597; Christian Lindtner in IJ^[*], 28 (1985), 298.

Revised and enlarged version in Japanese is available in the following works:

Chapter II, pt. I: Early Buddhism (p. 61-89): *See* 原始仏教思想研究の展望 [Genshi bukkyō shisō kenkyū no tembō]. In: 原始仏教の社会思想 [Genshi bukkyō no shakai shisō]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1993. p. 487-570. (NHS^[*], 18: 原始仏教 [Genshi bukkyō], 8)

Chapter II, 3. The scriptures of Early Buddhism (p. 22-56): *See* H. Nakamura: C2.021.0.1^[*].

Chapter III: Conservative Buddhism and transition to Mahāyāna (p. 90-140): *See* 伝統的保守的仏教と大乘への推移 [Dentōteki hoshuteki bukkyō to daijō e no suii]. In: 原始仏教から大乘仏教へ [Genshi bukkyō kara daijō bukkyō e]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1994. p. 699-900. (NHS^[*], 18: 大乘仏教 [Daijō bukkyō], 1)

Chapter IV: Mahāyāna Buddhism, 17A: The early Mādhyamika (p. 235-252): *See* 空の論理 [Kū no ronri] [The teaching of Voidness], IV [Supplement], Chapter 3-5. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1994. p. 683-745. (NHS^[*], 22: 大乘仏教 [Daijō bukkyō], 3)

Chapter V: Logicians, 18, 19b, 20-22 (p. 294-295, 298-312): *See* ニヤーヤとヴァイシェシカ思想 [Niyāya to Vaiśeṣika no shisō] [Nyāya-Vaiśeṣika philosophy], I [Indian Logic], chapter 6, paragraph 4-5. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1996. p. 449-498. (NHS^[*], 25: インド六派哲学 [Indo roppa tetsugaku], 2)

Related works by the author:

A brief survey of Japanese studies on the philosophical schools of the Mahāyāna. In: AcAs^[*], 1 (1960), 56-88.

A critical survey of Mahāyāna and Esoteric Buddhism chiefly based on Japanese studies. In: AcAs^[*], 6 (1964), 57-88.

B2.008.

Edward Conze^[*]: Buddhist scriptures; a bibliography. Ed. and rev. by [Lewis Lancaster](#). New York: Garland Publishing, 1982. xiv, 161 p. (Garland reference library of the humanities, 113)

Sanskrit and Pāli editions, Tibetan and Chinese versions, commentaries and modern translations of Buddhist texts are listed. Japanese translations are not included. Entries are divided into five sections: Old Wisdom Schools (Hīnayāna), Mahāyāna sutras, Mādhyamikas, Faith School, Mind-only. Includes comparative catalogue index of the Taisho-Conze numbers and Tohoku-Conze numbers.

Review: Helmut Eimer^[*] in IJ^[*], 30 (1987), 60-64.

B2.009.

Colette Caillat^[*]: Notes bibliographiques; quelques publications récentes consacrées aux traditions manuscrites du bouddhisme indien et aux conclusions générales qui découlent de leur étude. In: BEI^[*], 2 (1984), 61-71.

Survey of publications on the tradition of Indian Buddhist manuscripts.

B2.010.

新国訳大蔵経 [インド撰述部] [Shin kokuyaku daizōkyō [Indo senjutsubu]] [New Japanese translation of Chinese Buddhist canon: [Part of Buddhist canon written in India]], 50 vols. Tokyo: Daizō Shuppan, 1993-2011. <[List of Publications](#)>

Bibliographical introductions are given by Japanese leading scholars in each volume.

B2.011.

佛教資源 [Fo-chiao tzŭ-yüan] [Buddhist resources]. 香光尼衆佛學院圖書館 = Library of Luminary Buddhist Institute, 2013. 利用指引: <[Online](#)>

B2.012.

Buddhist philosophy from 600 to 750 A.D. Comp. by [Karl H. Potter](#). Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 2017. 662 p. (Encyclopedia of Indian philosophies, XXI) ISBN 978-81-208-4120-8.

B2.013.

Buddhist philosophy from 750 onward. Comp. by [Karl H. Potter](#). Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 2018. 658 p. (Encyclopedia of Indian philosophies, XXII) ISBN 978-81-208-4153-6.

Yogācāra, Madhyamaka, logical Buddhist and some Abhidharma works are summarized by specialists in those fields with bibliographical references. Includes glossary-index.

B2.1. E-Texts

B2.1.001.

University of the West: Digital Sanskrit Buddhist Canon. <[Online](#)>

B2.1.002.

Norwegian Institute of Palaeography and Historical Philology, University of Oslo: Thesaurus Literaturae Buddhicae. <[Online](#)>

B2.1.003.

Universitätsbibliothek Göttingen: GRETEL; Göttingen Register of Electronic Texts in Indian Languages and Related Indological Materials from Central and Southeast Asia. <[Online](#)>

B2.1.004.

Center for Tantric Studies: CTS e-Texts. <[Online](#)>

B2.1.005.

SARIT: Search and Retrieval of Indic Texts. <[Online](#)>

B2.1.006.

Buddhist Digital Resource Center (BDRC): The Nepalese Buddhist Sanskrit Manuscript Scanning Initiative. <[Online](#)>

B3. Specific Works

B3.1. Early Buddhist Texts

B3.1.001.

[Thomas Oberlies](#): Ein bibliographischer Überblick über die kanonischen Texte der Śrāvakayāna-Schulen des Buddhismus (ausgenommen der des Mahāvihāra-Theravāda). In: WZKS^[*], XLVII (2003), 37-84. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical survey of the śrāvakayāna Sanskrit texts, excluding Mahāvihāra-Theravāda. It is classified into individual schools.

B3.1.002.

[Jin-il Chung](#): A survey of the Sanskrit fragments corresponding to the Chinese Saṃyuktāgama = 雜阿含經相當梵文斷片一覽. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2008. 339 p. ISBN 978-4-7963-0183-1.

Review: Jonathan A. Silk in IJ, 55 (2012), 92-96. <[Online](#)>

See also 漢文古籍譯註與數位編輯的研究 以巴利語與漢文《別譯雜阿含經》(T.100)的版本比對與英譯為例 A Digital Comparative Edition and Partial Translation of the Shorter Chinese Saṃyukta Āgama (T.100) <[Online](#)>; C2.002^[*].

B3.1.003.

[Jin-il Chung](#) & [Takamichi Fukita](#): A survey of the Sanskrit fragments corresponding to the Chinese Madhyamāgama = 中阿含經相當梵文斷片一覽. Tokyo:

Sankibō Busshorin, 2011. 346 p. ISBN 978-4-7963-0222-7.

B3.1.004.

References Related to Early Buddhism. <[Online](#)>

B3.1.005.

[荻原裕敏](#) [Hirotoshi OGIHARA]: 新疆庫車県文物局所蔵梵本<法集要頌經>殘片考釋 [Hsin-chiang Ku-ch'ê-hsien Wên-wu-chü so-ts'ang Fan-pên "Fa-chi-yao-sung-ching" ts'an-p'ien k'ao-shih] (A study on the Sanskrit Udānavarga from Kucha). In: WRS^[*], 2013, 1, 70-76. <[Online](#)>

Storage location: 新疆維吾爾自治區阿克蘇地區庫車縣文物局.

Reprinted in F5.2.2.007^[*], vol. 3, 269-277.

B3.1.1. Vinaya Texts

B3.1.1.001.

Akira Yuyama^[*]: Systematische Übersicht über die buddhistische Sanskrit-Literatur = A systematic survey of Buddhist Sanskrit literature, 1: Vinaya-Texte. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1979. XXIII, 54 p. ISBN 3-515-02837-4.

First volume of a series of surveys of Buddhist Sanskrit texts under the patronage of the Academy of Sciences in Göttingen^[*]. Bibliographical works on Vinaya texts are also included in the appendix.

Review: Georg Buddruss in ZDMG^[*], 131 (1981), 216-217 <[Online](#)>; Christian Lindtner in NUMEN^[*], 28 (1981), 93-94; Oskar von Hinüber^[*] in WZKS^[*], XXVI (1982), 208; David Seyfort Ruegg^[*] in JAOS^[*], 103 (1983), 650-651.

Supplementary notes:

Akira Yuyama^[*]: Some remarks on two texts related to the Vinaya of the Mahāsāṃghika-lokottaravādins. In: IT^[*], XXVIII (2002), 281-299. <[Online](#)>

B3.1.1.002.

[Charles S. Prebish](#): A survey of Vinaya literature. Taipei: Jin Luen Publishing, 1994. x, 157 p. (Dharma lamp series, 1) ISBN 957-99787-0-0.

Bibliographical survey of Vinaya texts, covering editions, Tibetan and Chinese versions, modern translations and studies published since 1800. English, French, German, Sanskrit, Pāli, Chinese and Tibetan are covered. Some recent works written in Japanese are also cited.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 41 (1998), 179-182.

B3.1.1.003.

[山極伸之](#) ([Nobuyuki YAMAGIWA](#)): 律藏關係写本研究の現状 [Ritsuzō kankei shahon kenkyū no genjō] (Recent studies on Vinaya manuscripts). In: IBK^[*], LII, 1 (2003), 339-333. <[Online](#)>

Bibliography of studies on Vinaya manuscripts since the Yuyama's survey. According to the author, Haiyan Hu-von Hinüber at Freiburg has prepared to publish a subsequent volume of the Yuyama's work. Cf. p. 333, note no. 2.

B3.1.1.004.

[Nobuyuki YAMAGIWA](#): Vinaya manuscripts; state of the field. In: Indica et Tibetica; Festschrift für Michael Hahn zum 65. Geburtstag von Freunden und Schülern überreicht. Hrsg. von Konrad Klaus u. Jens-Uwe Hartmann. Wien: ATBS^[*], 2007. p. 607-616. (WSTB^[*], 66) ISBN 978-3-902501-05-9.

For Tibetan texts from Dunhuang see Katsumi Okimoto(沖本克己^[*])'s survey^[*].

For Chinese texts from Dunhuang see [土橋秀高](#) [Shūkō Tsuchihashi]: 敦煌の律藏 [Tonkō no ritsuzō]

[Vinaya-piṭaka in Dunhuang]. In: KT7^[*], 241-277.

B3.1.1.005.

Vinaya texts. Ed. by [Shayne Clarke](#). New Delhi: National Archives of India/International Research Institute for Advanced Buddhology, Soka University, Tokyo, 2014. xiv, 79 p., 277 p. of plates. (Gilgit manuscripts in the National Archives of India, facsimile edition, 1) ISBN 978-4-904234-08-2. <[Indologica](#)>
Gilgit Vinaya manuscripts preserved in the National Archives of India: Introduction, 1-4.

Concordance to the Vinaya materials: Introduction, 5-15.

Bibliographical survey of the extant Sanskrit folios, 16-36.

Bibliography, 37-45.

Review: Stefan Baums in BEFEO^[*], 103 (2017), 495-501. <[Online](#)>

B3.1.1.006.

陳明 [Ming Chen]: 義淨的律典翻譯及其流傳 以敦煌西域出土寫卷為中心 [I-ching tē lu tien fan-i chi ch'i liu-ch'uan i tun-huang hsi-yü ch'u-t'u hsieh chüan wei chung-hsin].

In: 文史 [Wên-shih], 2015, 3, 145-176.

Cf. Yijing (義淨 635-713) <[人名規範資料庫](#)>

English translation:

B3.1.1.006.1.1.

Ming Chen [陳明]: Vinaya works translated by Yijing and their circulation; manuscripts excavated at Dunhuang and Central Asia. English tr. by Jeffrey Kotyk.

In: SCR^[*], 1, 3 (2015), 229-268. <[Abstract](#)>

B3.1.1.007.

[Tao Pan](#): A glimpse into the Tocharian Vinaya texts. In: Rules of engagement; medieval traditions of Buddhist monastic regulation. Ed. [by] Susan Andrews, Jinhua Chen [&] Cuilan Liu. Bochum: Projekt Verlag, 2017. p. 67-92. (HBBS^[*], 9) ISBN 978-3-89733-428-1. <[Online](#)>

B3.1.1.008.

Bangwei Wang [王邦維]^[*]: Faxian and the transmission of Vinayas to China. Tr. by Cuilan Liu. In: Rules of engagement; medieval traditions of Buddhist monastic regulation. Ed. [by] Susan Andrews, Jinhua Chen [&] Cuilan Liu. Bochum: Projekt Verlag, 2017. p. 93-109. (HBBS^[*], 9) ISBN 978-3-89733-428-1. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Faxian (法顯 ca. 337-422) <[人名規範資料庫](#)>

B3.1.1.009.

[Cuilan Liu](#): A survey of Vinaya texts on novice precepts preserved in Tibetan. In: Rules of engagement; medieval traditions of Buddhist monastic regulation. Ed. [by] Susan Andrews, Jinhua Chen [&] Cuilan Liu. Bochum: Projekt Verlag, 2017. p. 111-133. (HBBS^[*], 9) ISBN 978-3-89733-428-1. <[Online](#)>

B3.1.1.010.

[Luo Hong](#): A preliminary report on a newly identified Sanskrit manuscript of the Vinayasūtra from Tibet. In: Sanskrit manuscripts in China: proceeding of a panel at the 2008 Beijing Seminar on Tibetan Studies October 13 to 17. Ed. by Ernst Steinkellner, in cooperation with Duan Qing [&] Helmut Krasser. Beijing: China

Tibetology Publishing House, 2009. p. 195-224. <[Online](#)>

B3.1.1.1. Vinayavastu or Vinayavastv-āgama

B3.1.1.1.001.

Klaus Wille: Die handschriftliche Überlieferung des Vinayavastu der Mūlasarvāstivādin. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 1990. 174 p. (VOHD^[*], Suppl. 30)

Comprehensive survey on the Gilgit manuscript of the Vinayavastu. A guide to the various folios and fragments preserved in different collections and bibliographical information on various editions are given. A list of all leaves of this manuscript is provided, in which references to relevant works are included.

Review: Almuth Degener in JAOS^[*], 111 (1991), 588-589; Richard Gombrich^[*] in JRAS^[*], 3 (1993), 142-143; J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJJ^[*], 36 (1993), 142-143; Haiyan Hu-von Hinüber in ZDMG^[*], 145 (1995), 197-198. <[Online](#)>

See also G4.3.001^[*].

B3.1.2. Buddhist Narrative Texts

B3.1.2.001.

[岡野潔](#) [[Kiyoshi OKANO](#)]: インド仏教文学史 [Indo bukkuyō bungakushi] (A descriptive bibliography of Sanskrit literary works of Buddhists). Sendai, 1998.

This useful bibliography of works on Buddhist narrative literature is located on the Internet: <[Website](#)>

It will also appear in book-form as a part of 梵語仏典の研究 [Bongo butten no kenkyū] (A descriptive bibliography of the Sanskrit Buddhist literature), 1. Kyoto: Heirakuji Shoten. (Cf. B2.006^[*])

For bibliographical references to the Sanskrit manuscripts of Aśvagoṣa's works from Central Asia see Richard Salomon: Aśvagoṣa in Central Asia; some comments on the recensional history of his works in light of recent discoveries. In: Buddhism across boundaries; the interplay of Indian, Chinese, and Central Asian source materials. Ed. by John R. McRae and Jan Nattier. Philadelphia: Department of East Asian Languages and Civilizations, University of Pennsylvania, 2012. p. 86-105. (SPP^[*], 222) <[Online](#)>

First published in Collection of essays 1993: Buddhism across boundaries: Chinese Buddhism and the Western regions. Taipei: Foguang Cultural Enterprise, 1999. p. 219-263. ISBN 957-543-860-4.

See also Jens-Uwe Hartmann^[*]: Ein weiteres zentralasiatisches Fragment aus dem Buddhacarita. In: Jaina-itihāsa-ratna; Festschrift für Gustav Roth zum 90. Geburtstag. Hrsg. von Ute Hüsken [et al.] Marburg: IndTib^[*] Verl., 2006. p. 259-264. (IndTib, 47) <[Online](#)>

B3.1.2.002.

Dieter Schlingloff^[*]: Ajanta; Handbuch der Malereien = Handbook of the paintings, 1: Erzählende Wandmalereien = Narrative wall-paintings, II: Supplement. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2000. 327 p.

Bibliography, p. 156-327. Entries are arranged according to chronological order.

Contents: Painting in ancient India. - Painting in Ajanta. - Buddhist narrative literature. (Bibliographies, collections and studies. - Literature in connection with the paintings. - Studies of narrations depicted in Ajanta.) - Ancient Indian narrative reliefs. - Author's index.

Annotated and classified bibliography of Buddhist narrative literature. "Literature in connection with paintings" is divided into six parts:

1. Story collections. - 2. Canonical writings on the discipline and the teachings of the order.
3. Independent biographies of the Buddha, partly in poetic form. - 4. Commentaries on canonical texts,
5. Stories handed down as individual works. - 6. Miscellaneous works of literature containing summaries of tales.

Review: Christian Luczanits in WZKS^[*], XLVI (2002), 285-287; D. Klimburg-Salter in IJJ^[*], 47

(2004), 305-307.

B3.1.2.003.

Michael Hahn^[*]: Indische und nepalesische Handschriften im Indologischen Seminar der Universität Bonn. In: *Indology and Indo-Tibetology; thirty years of Indian and Indo-Tibetan studies in Bonn = Indologie und Indo-Tibetologie: dreissig Jahre indische und indo-tibetische Studien in Bonn*. Ed. by Helmut Eimer. Bonn: IndTib^[*] Verl., 1988. p. 81-96. (IndTib, 13)

B3.1.2.004.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: Microfilms, microfiches and other reproductions of North Indian manuscripts kept in the Indological Institute of Bonn University. Assisted by Roland Paffen. In: *Indology and Indo-Tibetology; thirty years of Indian and Indo-Tibetan studies in Bonn = Indologie und Indo-Tibetologie: dreissig Jahre indische und indo-tibetische Studien in Bonn*. Ed. by Helmut Eimer. Bonn: IndTib^[*] Verl., 1988. p. 97-192. (IndTib, 13)

Additional index by Roland Paffen, 188-192.

B3.1.2.005.

[Vincent Eltschinger](#) [&] [Nobuyoshi Yamabe](#): A bibliography of Aśvaghōṣa. In: *JIP^[*]*, 47 (2018), 383-404. <[Online](#)>

B3.1.2.1. Lalitavistara

B3.1.2.1.001.

[外蘭幸一](#) [[Kōichi HOKAZONO](#)]: ラリタヴィスタラの研究 [Raritavisutara no kenkyū] [A study of Lalitavistara], 1. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1995. x, 989 p.

Chapter 3: History of researches in the Lalitavistara.

Bibliographical survey of the Sanskrit manuscripts is given in the chapter 4.

Cf. J. W. de Jong^[*]: Recent Japanese studies on the Lalitavistara. In: *IT^[*]*, XXIII-XXIV (1997-98), 247-255. <[Online](#)>

B3.1.2.2. Mahāvastu-avadāna

B3.1.2.2.001.

Akira Yuyama^[*]: A bibliography of the Mahāvastu-avadāna. In: *IJJ^[*]*, 11 (1968), 11-23. <[Online](#)>

This work provides information on bibliographical works, Sanskrit manuscripts and editions, modern translations, and studies.

B3.1.2.2.002.

湯山明 [Akira YUYAMA]^[*]: Mahāvastu-avadāna に関する書誌学的雑録 [Mahāvastu-avadāna ni kansuru shoshigakuteki zatsuroku] [Bibliographical remarks on the Mahāvastu-avadāna]. In: *MT^[*]*, 11 (1977), 7-6; 12 (1977), 9-8; 13 (1977), 19-18; 16 (1978), 17-16; 18 (1978), 13-12; 19 (1978), 15-14; 20 (1978), 15-14; 26 (1978), 37-28.

B3.1.2.2.003.

湯山明 [Akira YUYAMA]^[*]: Introductory remarks in "The Mahāvastu-avadāna in old palm-leaf manuscripts", I. Toyo Bunko: Centre for East Asian Cultural Studies for

Unesco, 2001. p. xi-lxvi. (BCA^[*], 15)

Updated bibliography.

For additions to previous bibliographical works see VIII. Addenda bibliographia, lv-lx.

B3.1.2.2.004.

Katarzyna Marciniak: The oldest paper manuscript of the Mahāvastu. In: ARIRIAB^[*], XX (2017), 103-121. <[Online](#)>

B3.1.2.3. Bodhisattvāvadānakalpalatā

B3.1.2.3.001.

Signe Kirde: Bibliographie zur Bodhisattvāvadānakalpalatā des Kṣemendra. In: Śikhisamuccayaḥ; Indian and Tibetan studies (collectanea marpurgensia indologica et tibetica). Ed. by Dragomir Dimitrov [et al.]. Wien: ATBS^[*], 2002. p. 109-128. (WSTB^[*], 53)

Divided into four sections: 1. Manuscrite. - 2. Editionen. - 3. Übersetzungen. - 4. Sekundärliteratur. Arrangement is by chronological order.

See also 岡野潔 [[Kiyoshi OKANO](#)]: 中世の Avadāna 文献の研究史と写本 (The Avadāna literature (2): Medieval Avadāna works). In: インド仏教文学史 [Indo bukkūō bungakushi]. <[Online](#)>

B3.2. Mahāyāna Texts

(Excluding Madhyamaka (B3.4^[]), Yogācāra texts (B3.5^[*]) and Buddhist Epistemological and Logical Texts (B3.6^[*]))*

B3.2.001.

Mahāyāna texts translated into Western languages: a bibliographical guide. Comp. by Peter Pfandt. Köln: in Kommission bei E. J. Brill, 1983. xiv, 167 p. ISBN 3-923956-09-6.

Contains bibliographical references to complete or partial translations into English, German, French, Italian and Scandinavian of Indian Mahāyāna Buddhist texts, omitting Vinaya and Tantric texts. Arrangement of the heading title is by alphabetical order of Sanskrit titles. Chinese and/or Tibetan version(s) and modern Western translations are entered under the Sanskrit title. Includes two concordances: A. Taisho catalogue nos. for the Chinese translations; B. Tohoku catalogue nos. for the Tibetan translations; and indexes of Sanskrit, Chinese, Japanese and Tibetan titles.

Review: Paul Williams in JRAS^[*], 1985, 218-219; Roderick S. Bucknell in EB^[*], new series, XX, 1 (1987), 149-150 <[Online](#)>; Karénina Kollmar-Paulenz in UAJh, N. F., 8 (1988), 261-262; Marek Mejer in CAJ^[*], 32 (1988), 158-160; H. Tauscher in WZKS^[*], XXXIX (1995), 255-257.

Revised edition:

B3.2.001.0.1.

Mahāyāna texts translated into Western languages: a bibliographical guide. Comp. by Peter Pfandt. Köln: in Kommission bei E. J. Brill, 1986. xxii, 208 p. ISBN 3923956134.

With supplement.

B3.2.002.

Shimoda Masahiro [[下田正弘](#)]: The state of research on Mahāyāna Buddhism; the Mahāyāna as seen in developments in the study of Mahāyāna sūtras. In: AcAs^[*], 96 (2009), 1-23.

Survey of recent studies on Mahāyāna Buddhism in which newly edited Sanskrit Buddhist texts are introduced.

B3.2.1. Prajñāpāramitā Texts

B3.2.1.001.

Edward Conze^[*]: The Prajñāpāramitā literature. 's-Gravenhage: Mouton, 1960. 123 p. (Indo-Iranian monographs, 6)

Basically divided into three parts: Chronological survey. Annotated bibliography. Commentarial literature. The annotated bibliography contains bibliographical information on the Sanskrit manuscripts and editions, Tibetan, Chinese and Mongolian versions, and modern translations written in Western languages. Manchu, Kalmuk, Sogdian, Khotanese, Uighur and Xixia extant versions are also covered. Includes alphabetical lists of Sanskrit titles, Indian commentators, Tibetan commentators and Chinese commentators.

2nd rev. and enl. edition:

B3.2.1.001.0.1.

Edward Conze^[*]: The Prajñāpāramitā literature. Tokyo: Reiyukai, 1978. [viii], 138 p. (BPhB^[*], series maior 1) ISBN4-89298-797-2.

List of Edward Conze's publication on Prajñāpāramitā literature by A. Yuyama^[*] is included in this 2nd edition.

Review: Jacques May^[*] in TP^[*], LXV (1979), 290-291; Edward W. Bastian in JIABS^[*], 2, 2 (1979), 99-102*¹ <[Online](#)>; Gadjin Nagao^[*] in EB^[*], new series, XIII, 2 (1980), 131-134 <[Online](#)>; Dieter Maue in ZDMG^[*], 130 (1980), 622-623 <[Online](#)>; O. von Hinüber^[*] in IJ, 23 (1981), 73-74, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, 921-922.

*¹ The reviewer mentions that a more complete listing of the Tibetan sub-commentaries can be found in Lokesh Chandra's *Materials for a history of Tibetan literature*, pt. 2. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1963. (ŚPS^[*], 29). Cf. D3.3.002^[*].

<[Edward Conze & Prajnaparamita Literature](#)>

B3.2.1.002.

[Shoyu Hanayama](#): A summary of various research on the Prajñāpāramitā literature by Japanese scholars. In: AcAs^[*], 10 (1966), 16-93.

Survey of Japanese research on the Prajñāpāramitā literature. Includes bibliography of books and articles on this subject by Japanese scholars, 86-93.

B3.2.1.003.

[Pierre Beatrix](#): Bibliographie de la littérature Prajñāpāramitā. Bruxelles: Institut Belge des Hautes Études Bouddhiques, 1971. ix, 58 p. (PIBHEB^[*], série bibliographies, 3)

Editions, translations and studies on the Prajñāpāramitā texts are listed. Entries are divided into four sections: Etudes generales, Prajñāpāramitā ordinaires, textes speciaux, textes tantriques. It is arranged according to the names of authors/editors/translators. Includes index of authors.

B3.2.1.004.

三枝充惠 [Mitsuyoshi SAIGUSA]^[*]: 般若経の諸文献 [Hannyakyō no shobunken] [Prajñāpāramitā literature]. In the author's 般若経の真理 [Hannyakyō no shinri]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1971. p. 55-86.

Bibliographical information on the Chinese versions and Japanese researches of Prajñāpāramitā literature is given.

B3.2.1.005.

三枝充惠 [Mitsuyoshi SAIGUSA]^[*]: 般若経の諸文献 [Hannyakyō no shobunken] [Prajñāpāramitā literature]. In: 講座・大乘仏教 [Kōza Daijō bukkyō], 2: 般若思想

[Hannya shisō]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1983. p. 108-122.

See also A008^[*], p. 47-88 (Shōgo WATANABE).

B3.2.1.006.

般若經典類研究書籍・論文目録 [Hannya kyōten-rui kenkyū shoseki, rombun mokuroku] (Bibliography of the Prajñāpāramitā literature). 長島尚道 神仁 高野正宏編 (Ed. by Shōdō NAGASHIMA, Hitoshi JIN & Masahiro TAKANO). In: 般若波羅蜜多思想論集 真野龍海博士頌壽記念論集 [Hannya haramitta shisō ronshū: Mano Ryūkai Hakushi shōju kinen ronshū]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 1992. p. 251-306.

Contains bibliographical information on the books and articles published from the early Meiji period to 1991; articles published in foreign countries after 1945 are listed. Entries are divided into four sections: Japanese books and articles, and books and articles published in foreign countries. Pagination is not recorded.

B3.2.1.007.

渡辺章悟 [Shōgo WATANABE]: 般若経の形成と展開 [Hannyakyō no keisei to tenkai] [The formation and development of Prajñāpāramitā literature]. In: 智慧 世界 ことば [Chie, sekai, kotoba]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 2013. p. 101-153. (シリーズ大乘仏教 [Shirīzu Daijō bukkyō], 4: 大乘仏典 [Daijō butten], 1) ISBN 978-4-393-10164-3. Chapt. 7: 最新の般若経写本研究 [Saishin no Hannyakyō shahon kenkyū] [The latest information on researches in the manuscripts of Prajñāpāramitā literature], 140f.

B3.2.1.008.

般若経大全 [Hannyakyō taizen] [Systematic survey on the Prajñāpāramitā literature]. 小峰彌彦 勝崎裕彦 渡辺章悟 編 [Ed. by Michihiko KOMINE^[*], Yūgen KATSUZAKI and Shōgo WATANABE]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 2015. iv, 515 p. ISBN 978-4-393-11316-5. <[Contents](#)>

Bibliographical survey on the Prajñāpāramitā literature is given.

A history of researches in the Prajñāpāramitā literature, 477-513.

Chinese texts from Khara-khoto:

B3.2.1.009.

湯君 [T'ang Chün]: 俄藏黑水城文献之漢文佛經<般若波羅蜜多經>叙録 [Ê-ts'ang Hei-shui-ch'êng wên-hsien chih Han-wên fo-ching "Pan-jo-po-lo-mi-to-ching" hsü-lu] [Catalogue of Chinese version of Prajñāpāramitā texts in the Hei-shui-ch'êng manuscripts kept at the St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Manuscripts of the Russian Academy of Sciences]. In: XS^[*], 5 (2010), 100-115.

<[Online](#)>

B3.2.1.010.

Mahāyāna texts: Prajñāpāramitā texts. Ed. by Seishi KARASHIMA^[*] [et al.]. New Delhi: National Archives of India/International Research Institute for Advanced Buddhology, Soka University, Tokyo. (Gilgit manuscripts in the National Archives of India, facsimile edition, II)

1 (2016): xv, 259 p. ISBN 978-4-904234-13-6.

2 (2019): xi p., 67 plates. ISBN 978-4-904234-17-4.

B3.2.1.011.

[Matthew T. Kapstein](#): Preliminary remarks on a collection of Prajñāpāramitā

manuscripts from 'On Ke ru Temple. In: JT^[*], 9 (2014), 70-84. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.1.012.

Abdurishid Yakup: Prajñāpāramitā literature in old Uyghur. Turnhout: Brepols, 2010. 319 p., 23 p. of plates. (BTT^[*], XXVIII) ISBN 978-2-503-52888-5.

B3.2.1.1. *Mahā-prajñāpāramitā

B3.2.1.1.001.

[渡辺章悟](#) [[Shōgo WATANABE](#)]: 大般若経の文献 [Daihannyakyō no bunken] [Mahā-prajñāpāramitā literature]. In the author's 大般若と理趣分のすべて [Daihannya to Rishubun no subete] [A study of the Mahāprajñāpāramitā and the Prajñāpāramitānaya]. Tokyo: Keisuisha, 1995. p. 69-100.

Survey of the Dabanruoboluomi jing (大般若波羅蜜經) tr. by Xuan-zhuang (玄奘). Bibliographical information on Sanskrit editions, Tibetan versions, modern translations, commentarial works written in China, Korea and Japan is provided.

For a bibliography of works on Dabanruoboluomiduojing see G2.1.021^[*].

B3.2.1.1.002.

平井俊榮 [Shun'ei HIRAI]^[*]: 大般若経 [Daihannyakyō] [Dabanruo jing]. In: KT7^[*], 3-15.

B3.2.1.1.003.

徐浩 (Xu Hao): 國圖藏敦煌本<大般若経>綴合補遺舉例 [Kuo-tu ts'ang Tun-huang-pên "Ta-pan-jo-ching" chui-hê pu-i chü-li] (An example of the reassembling of fragments of Mahāprajñāpāramitā-sūtra in National Library of China's collection of Dunhuang documents). In: JTaS^[*], 22 (2016), 75-92.

B3.2.1.2. Vajracchedikā prajñāpāramitā-sūtra

B3.2.1.2.001.

金剛般若経の思想的研究 [Kongō-hannyakyō no shisōteki kenkyū] [Philosophical studies on the Vajracchedikā-prajñāpāramitā]. 阿部慈園編 [Ed. by Jion ABE]^[*]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1999.

1. 中村元 [Hajime NAKAMURA]^[*]: 金剛般若経解題 [Kongō-hannyakyō kaidai] [Bibliographical introduction to Vajracchedikā-prajñāpāramitā], 5-28. First published in B3.2.1.4.002^[*].

2. [平井有慶](#) [[Yūkei HIRAI](#)]: 敦煌流伝の金剛般若経 [Tonkō ruden no Kongō-hannyakyō] [Chinese version of the Vajracchedikā-prajñāpāramitā from Dunhuang], 241-260; 敦煌文書における金剛経疏 [Tonkō monjo ni okeru Kongōkyōsho] [Commentaries of the Vajracchedikā-prajñāpāramitā from among the Dunhuang documents], 261-296. <First published in KT7^[*] and 新羅仏教研究 [Shiragi bukkyō kenkyū], (Tokyo, 1973)>

3. 阿部慈園 [Jion ABE]^[*]: 『金剛般若経』研究のビブリオグラフィー ["Kongō-hannyakyō" kenkyū no biburiogurafī] [Bibliography of studies on the Vajracchedikā-prajñāpāramitā], 647-652.

B3.2.1.2.002.

[渡辺章悟](#) ([Shōgo WATANABE](#)): 金剛般若経の研究 [Kongō-hannyakyō no kenkyū] (A study of the Vajracchedikā Prajñāpāramitā Sūtra) Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2009. xxiv, 567 p. ISBN 978-4-7963-0185-5.

Pt. I: The history of the formation of the Vajracchedikā Prajñāpāramitā, chapt. 1: Bibliographical overview, 3-17.

Pt. IV: The Tibetan translation and Dunhuang manuscripts of the Vajracchedikā Prajñāpāramitā, chapt. 1-

4, 329-344.

Review: Kazuo Hyōdō (兵藤一夫) in BgS^[*], 94 (2011), 31-46. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.1.2.003.

[渡辺章悟 \(Shōgo WATANABE\)](#): 金剛般若經の梵語資料集成 [Kongō-hannyakyō no Bongo shiryō shūsei] (A collection of Sanskrit manuscripts of the Vajracchedikā Prajñāpāramitā) Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2009. 130 p. ISBN 978-4-7963-0193-0.

B3.2.1.2.1. Chinese Version:

B3.2.1.2.1.001.

[方廣鎬 \[Fang Kuang-ch'ang\]](#): 敦煌遺書中的〈金剛經〉及其註疏 [Tun-huang i-shu chung tê "Chin-kang-ching" chi ch'i chu-shu] [Commentaries of the Vajracchedikā-prajñāpāramitā among the Dunhuang documents]. In: G5.1.010^[*], vol. 1, 367-388.

B3.2.1.2.1.002.

[方廣鎬 \[Fang Kuang-ch'ang\]](#): 敦煌文獻中的〈金剛經〉及其註疏 [Tun-huang wên-hsien chung tê "Chin-kang-ching" chi ch'i chu-shu] (Vajracchedikā-prajñā-pāramitāsūtra with annotation in the document of Dun Huang). In: SWR^[*], 1995, 1, 73-80. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.1.2.1.003.

[落合俊典 \(Toshinori OCHIAI\)](#): 唐代における金剛般若經の注釈書について [Tōdai ni okeru Kongōhannyakyō no chūshakusho ni tsuite] (On the commentaries of the Jingang panruo jing in the Tang Dynasty). In: 東洋 比較文化論集 宮澤正順博士古稀記念 (The Far East: essays on comparative culture; a festschrift for Masayori Miyazawa on the occasion of his 70th birthday). Tokyo: Seishi Shuppan, 2004. p. 387-400.

B3.2.1.2.1.004.

Yongyou: The diamond sutra in Chinese culture. Los Angeles: Buddha's Light Publishing, c2010. xii, 281 p. ISBN 978-1-932293-37-1. <[Google Books](#)>

B3.2.1.2.1.005.

董大學 [Tung Ta-hsüeh]: 敦煌本〈金剛經〉注疏研究概述 [Tun-huang-wên "Chin-kang-ching" chu-shu yen-chiu kai-shu] [Bibliographical survey on the commentarial texts of "Chin-kang-ching" from Dunhuang]. In: NILCDS^[*], 2010, 121-138.

The author's master thesis: "敦煌本〈金剛經〉注疏叙錄" (Shanghai, 2009) <[Online](#)>

B3.2.1.2.1.006.

[羅慕君 張涌泉 \(Luo Mujun, Zhang Yongquan\)](#): 英藏未定名敦煌〈金剛經〉殘片考 [Ying-ts'ang wei-ting-ming Tun-huang "Chin-kang-ching" ts'an-p'ien k'ao] (Textual research of the unidentified Dunhuang Vajracchedikā-prajñā-pāramitā-sūtra), 2 pts. In: JDTS^[*], 16 (2016), 315-335; JTaS^[*], 22 (2016), 49-73.

English title of pt. 2: Further reassembling of the unidentified fragments of Vajracchedikā-prajñāpāramitā-sūtra in the British collection of Dunhuang documents.

B3.2.1.2.1.007.

[S. KH. SHomakhmadov](#): Izuchenie 'Almaznoï sutry' iz kollektšii IVR RAN; proshloe, nastoiashchee, budushchee (The studies of 'Diamond sūtra' from the IOM; past, present, future). In: Piät'ye vostokovednye chteniia pamiati O. O. Rozenberga: trudy uchastnikov nauchnoï konferentsii (The 5th Conference in Memory of Dr. O. O. Rosenberg: proceedings of the Conference). Sostaviteli: T. V. Ermakova, E. P. Ostrovskaiia. Nauchnyi redactor i avtor predisloviia: M. I. Vorob'eva-Desiatovskaiia. Sankt-Peterburg: Izd-vo A. Goloda, 2012. p. 135-141. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.1.2.2. Tibetan Version:

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

B3.2.1.2.2.001.

[木村隆徳 \[Ryütoku KIMURA\]](#): チベット訳『金剛經』の敦煌写本 [Chibettoyaku "Kongōkyō" no Tonkō shahon] [Tibetan version of the Vajracchedikā Prajñāpāramitā manuscripts from Dunhuang]. In: インド学仏教学論集 高崎直道博士還暦記念論集 [Indogaku bukkyōgaku ronshū: Takasaki Jikidō Hakushi kanreki kinen ronshū]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1987. p.447-463.

B3.2.1.2.2.002.

[Alexander Zorin](#): On the version of the Vajracchedikā-prajñāpāramitā-sūtra used in the 18th century Kalmyk scrolls. In: RET^[*], 58 (2021), 237-266. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.1.3. Prajñāpāramitā-ratnagaṇasamcayagāthā

B3.2.1.3.001.

Prajñā-pāramitā-ratna-guṇa-samcaya-gāthā (Sanskrit recension A). Ed. with an introduction, bibliographical notes and a Tibetan version from Tun-huang by Akira Yuyama^[*]. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1976. lxxii, 214 p. <[Google Books](#)>

Bibliographical notes, xxiii-liv.

Bibliographical information on the Sanskrit manuscripts and editions, Tibetan, Chinese, Mongolian and Xixia versions, Rgs quoted by Candrakīrti in his Prasannapadā, commentaries and Prajñā-pāramitā-ratna-guṇa-samcaya-gāthā-mantra-dhāraṇī is provided.

Review: Jean-Christian Coppieters in JA^[*], 265 (1977), 424-425; Edward Conze^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1978, 89; Gregory Schopen in IJ^[*], 20, 1-2 (1978), 110-124; Gadjin Nagao (長尾雅人)^[*] in SGZKN^[*], 15 (1978), 64-66; A. Mette^[*] in OLZ^[*], 76, 1 (1981), 75-76.

Cf. 仏教文庫文献解題 [Bukkyō bunko bunken kaidai] (The introduction to the Bibliotheca Buddhica). Tokyo: Meicho Fukyūkai, 1978.

XXIX. Prajñā-pāramitā-ratna-guṇa-samcaya-gāthā, 74-76. Contributed by Akira Yuyama.

B3.2.1.3.001.

Akira Yuyama^[*]: On and around a hitherto unknown Indic version of the Prajñā-pāramitā-ratna-guṇa-samcaya-gāthā in a blockprint from Turfan. In: ARIRIAB^[*], 10/2006 (2007), 3-38. <[Online](#)>

Supplementary remarks:

湯山明 (Akira Yuyama)^[*]: 吐魯番博物館藏梵文宝德藏般若木版本断片 論攷追補 [Torufan Hakubutsukan zō Bombun Hōtokuzō-hannya mokuhambon dampen; ronkō tsuiho] (Supplementary remarks on

the blockprint text of the Prajñā-pāramitā-ratna-guṇa-saṃcaya-gāthā from Turfan). In: ARIRIAB^[*], 11/2007 (2008), 335-341. <[Online](#)>

Akira Yuyama^[*]: Further remarks on the blockprint text of the Prajñā-pāramitā-ratna-guṇa-saṃcaya-gāthā from Turfan. In: From Turfan to Ajanta: festschrift for Dieter Schlingloff on the occasion of his eightieth birthday, 2. Ed. By Eli Franco and Monika Zin. Bhairahawa: Lumbini International Research Institute, 2010. p. 1069-1074. ISBN 978-9937-553-02-5.

B3.2.1.4. Prajñāpāramitā-hṛdaya-sūtra

B3.2.1.4.001.

[金岡秀友](#) [Shūyū KANAOKA]: 般若心経 [Hannya-shingyō] [Prajñā-pāramitā-hṛdaya]. Reprint. Tokyo: Kōdansha, 1985, c1973. 215, 14 p. (講談社文庫 [Kōdansha bunko]) ISBN 4-06-135023-4.

Bibliographical information on Sanskrit manuscripts and editions, Tibetan, Mongolian and Chinese versions, commentaries, modern translations and studies is provided in chapter 3, p. 135-210.

B3.2.1.4.002.

般若心経・金剛般若経 [Hannya-shingyō, Kongō-hannyakyō] [Prajñā-pāramitā-hṛdaya and Vajracchedikā-prajñāpāramitā]. 中村元 [紀野一義](#) 訳注 [Annotated translation by Hajime NAKAMURA^[*] and Kazuyoshi KINO]. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 1961.

Bibliographical introduction, 160-183.

B3.2.1.4.003.

[渡辺章悟](#) ([Shōgo WATANABE](#)): 般若心経 テクスト・思想・文化 [Hannya-shingyō; tekusuto, shisō, bunka] [Prajñāpāramitā-hṛdaya; texts, philosophy and culture]. Tokyo: Daihōrinkaku, 2009. 340, 36 p. ISBN 978-4-8046-1281-2. <[Contents](#)>

付録 [Appendix]: 大本『般若心経』 サンスクリット校訂本と発音・和訳・解説 [Prajñāpāramitāhṛdaya-sūtram: [Watanabe's] Sanskrit edition, pronunciation, translation and description], 1-36.

See also this author's 般若心経のタイトルをめぐる諸問題 サンスクリット写本の分析から [Hannya-shingyō no taitoru o meguru shomondai] (Some questions concerning the title of the Prajñāpāramitā-hṛdaya: from the analysis of the Sanskrit manuscripts). In: M1.15.133(1)^[*], 332-324.

Enlarged English version:

B3.2.1.4.003.1.1.

[Watanabe Shogo](#): Some questions concerning the title of the Prajñāpāramitā-hṛdaya[-sūtra]. In: CG^[*], 65 (2016), (21)-(33). <[Online](#)>

B3.2.1.4.004.

[渡辺章悟](#) ([Shōgo WATANABE](#)): 般若心経のタイトルをめぐる諸問題 サンスクリット写本の分析から [Hannya-shingyō no taitoru o meguru shomondai] (Some questions concerning the title of the Prajñāpāramitā-hṛdaya: from the analysis of the Sanskrit manuscripts). In: M1.15.133(1)^[*], 332-324.

Enlarged English version:

B3.2.1.4.004.1.1.

[Watanabe Shogo](#): Some questions concerning the title of the Prajñāpāramitā-hṛdaya[-sūtra]. In: CG^[*], 65 (2016), (21)-(33). <[Online](#)>

B3.2.1.4.005.

[榛葉良男](#) [Yoshio SHIMBA]: 般若心經大成 [Hannya-shingyō taisei] [Collected works on Prajñāpāramitāhṛdaya]. Reprint. Tokyo: Kaimei Shoin, 1977. 8, 3, 8, 571, [4] p., plates.

First published in 1932.

Facsimile edition of various Sanskrit, Tibetan, Mongolian, Manchu and Chinese editions, and modern translation is reproduced.

B3.2.1.4.1. Chinese Version:

B3.2.1.4.1.001.

[福井文雅](#) (Fumimasa-Bunga FUKUI)^[*]: 般若心經の歴史的研究 [Hannya-shingyō no rekishiteki kenkyū] (Historical studies of the scripture Prajñā-pāramitā-hṛdaya or Heart Sūtra). Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1987. ix, 428, xxiii, 32 p.

Revised and enlarged edition of the author's PhD dissertation (Waseda University, 1984).

Rev. and enl. edition:

B3.2.1.4.1.001.0.1.

[福井文雅](#) (Fumimasa-Bunga FUKUI)^[*]: 般若心經の総合的研究 [Hannya-shingyō no sōgōteki kenkyū] (A comprehensive study of the Heart Sūtra: history, society, and materials). Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 2000. xviii, 583, xxxv, 49 p.

Bibliographical information on Chinese texts, included Dunhuang manuscripts, is given.

B3.2.1.4.1.002.

[福井文雅](#) (Fumimasa-Bunga FUKUI)^[*]: 般若心經研究の歴史 [Hannya-shingyō kenkyū no rekishi] (The history of research on the Heart Sūtra). In the author's ヨーロッパの東方学と般若心經研究の歴史 [Yōroppa no Tōhōgaku to Hannya-shingyō kenkyū no rekishi] (Oriental studies in Europe and history of research on the Heart Sūtra). Tokyo: Goyōshobō, 2008. p. 255-338.

See also 般若心經 [Hannyashingyō]. In: KT7^[*], 35-80.

B3.2.1.4.1.003.

般若心經譯註集成 [Pan-jo-hsin-ching i-chu chi-ch'êng] [A collection of Chinese translations and commentaries of the Heart sūtra]. [方廣錫](#)編纂 [Ed. by Fang Kuang-ch'ang]. Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 1994. 2, 3, 32, 472 p. <[重印後記](#)>

Facsimile edition of 18 titles of Chinese texts and 18 titles of commentaries is reproduced, in which facsimiles of Dunhuang fragments and their transcriptions with notes are included.

The editor's preface is reprinted in G5.1.010^[*], vol. 2, 7-64.

B3.2.1.4.1.004.

[原田和宗](#) (Wasō HARADA): 中国および日本撰述『般若心經』注釈文献・逸文集 [Chūgoku oyobi Nihon senjutsu "Hannyashingyō" chūshaku bunken, itsubun shū] (Fragments of lost commentaries on the Heart Sūtra in China and Japan). In: BC^[*], 15 (2006), 1-30.

B3.2.1.4.1.005.

[張磊](#) [陳虹妙](#) (Zhang Lei & Chen Hongmiao): 敦煌本<心經>殘卷綴合研究 [Tunhuang-pên "Hsin-ching" ts'an-chüan chui-hê yen-chiu] (Patching up of fragments

of Prajñāpāramitā-hṛdaya sūtra). In: JTaS^[*], 22 (2016), 93-107.

B3.2.1.4.2. Tibetan Version:

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

B3.2.1.4.2.001.

[Jonathan A. Silk](#): The Heart Sūtra in Tibetan; a critical edition of the two recensions contained in the Kanjur. Wien: ATBS^[*], 1994. 205 p. (WSTB^[*], 34) <[Online](#)>

Detailed list of Tibetan texts of the various blockprints and manuscripts is included in pt. 3. Survey of the transmission of the Heart Sūtra is given in the introduction.

A preliminary bibliography of the works on Yutaka Noumi (能海寛 1868-1901)^[*], a pioneer of Japanese Tibetology and an editor of the first edition of the Tibetan Heart Sūtra in Japan, is recorded in the Appendix III.

Review: Ulrich Pagel in BSOAS^[*], LIX (1996), 388-389; J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 40 (1997), 275-278; Shinjō Kawasaki (川崎信定) in TG^[*], 82, 3 (2000), 01-06 <[Online](#)>; Mark Tatz in JAOS^[*], 123, 1 (2003), 264-265 <[Online](#)>.

B3.2.1.4.2.002.

[榛葉良男](#) [Yoshio SHIMBA]: 西藏文般若心經註釋全集 [Chibettobun hannya-shingyō chūshaku zenshū] [A collection of Tibetan commentaries of Prajñā-pāramitā-hṛdaya]. Tokyo: Sagami Shobō, 1938.

Facsimiles of seven editions and six commentaries.

B3.2.1.5. Saptaśatikā prajñāpāramitā-sūtra

B3.2.1.5.001.

[Kensho Sato](#): An attempt to classify Sanskrit manuscripts of Saptaśatikā Prajñā-pāramitā. In: SBKN^[*], 42 (2011), 1-12.

B3.2.1.6. Pañcaśatikā Prajñāpāramitā-sūtra

B3.2.1.6.001.

[藤田祥道](#) (Yoshimichi FUJITA): 『五百頌般若經』のサンスクリット写本 ["Gohyakuju-hannyakyō" no Sansukuritto shahon] (The Sanskrit manuscript of the Pañcaśatikā Prajñāpāramitā). In: BBKK^[*], 50 (2011), 72-88. <[Online](#)>

More detailed bibliographical information on the Tibetan version of this text is given in D.1.1.014 <[Online](#)>

For the Chinese version see <[Online](#)>

B3.2.1.7. Aṣṭasāhasrikā prajñāpāramitā-sūtra

B3.2.1.7.001.

井ノ口泰淳 [Taijun INOKUCHI]^[*]: 梵文「八千頌般若經」のパーラ朝期の写本について [Bombun 'Hassenju Hannyakyō' no Pāra-chōki no shahon ni tsuite] [On the Pāla-period Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā manuscripts]. In: 三蔵集 [Sanzōshū], 2 (Tokyo, Daitō Shuppansha), 1975, 19-26.

First published in 1971.

British Museum (Library)^[*], 2 items - Asiatic Society, Calcutta^[*], 3 items - Cambridge University Library^[*], 5 items <[Website](#)> - Bodleian Library^[*], Oxford 1 item - Royal Asiatic Society^[*], London 1 item - Cleveland Museum of Art, Ohio^[*] 1 item - Private collections 3 items - Whereabouts unknown 1 item.

B3.2.1.7.002.

[Eva Allinger](#): A Pāla-period Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā manuscript distributed between five collections. In: WZKS^[*], LI (2008), 77-121 (p. 99-121: Plates) <[Online](#)>

6 folia in the Virginia Museum of Fine Art <[Website](#)> - 3 folia in the Los Angeles County Museum of Art^[*] - 4 folia in the Asia Society, New York <[Website](#)> - 3 folia in the Art Institute of Chicago <[Website](#)>- 32 folia in a private collection.

Appendix I: Chronological list of previous publications, 91-93.

B3.2.1.7.003.

[Eva Allinger](#): Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā manuscript from the Yarlung Museum, Tsethang, TAR. December 27, 2006. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.1.7.004.

Karen Weissenborn: Buchkunst aus Nālandā; die Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā-Handschrift in der Royal Asiatic Society/London (Ms. Hodgson 1) und ihre Stellung in der Pāla-Buchmalerei des 11./12. Jahrhunderts. Wien: ATBS^[*], 2012. 217 p. (p. 157-217: Plates) (WSTB^[*], 77) <[Contents](#)>

Bibliography, 125-140.

B3.2.1.7.005.

[Gudrun Melzer](#) & [Eva Allinger](#): Eine nepalesische Palmblatthandschrift der Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā aus dem Jahr NS 268 (1148 AD), I. In: IAZ^[*], 14 (2010), 3-21.

B3.2.1.7.006.

[Gudrun Melzer](#) & [Eva Allinger](#): Die nepalesische Palmblatthandschrift der Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā aus dem Jahr NS 268 (1148 AD), II. In: BIS^[*], 20 (2012), 249-276.

Survey on the Nepalese palm-leaf manuscripts presently divided between the Asiatic Society, Kolkata, and the Museum für Asiatische Kunst, Berlin.

"Part II deals with philological and historical aspects of the colophon and questions of dating, including fully annotated appendices." Cf. Teil I, p. 3.

B3.2.1.7.007.

[田中公明 \(Tanaka Kimiaki\)](#): 「インドの仏」展に出品された『八千頌般若経』装飾写本について [Indo no hotoke'-ten ni shuppin sareta "Hassenju Hannyakyō" sōshoku shahon ni tsuite] (The Sanskrit manuscript of the Aṣṭasāhasrikā-Prajñāpāramitā exhibited at the exhibition "Indian Buddhist Art, from Indian Museum, Kolkata" held at Tokyo National Museum). In: TBKK^[*], 169 (2016), 446-433, viii. <[Online](#)> For 「インドの仏」展 see B1.2.1.8.5: Indian Museum^[*].

B3.2.1.7.008.

[庄司史生 \(Shōji Fumio\)](#): 八千頌般若経の形成史的研究 [Hassenju Hannyakyō no keiseishiteki kenkyū] (A study on the compilation process of the Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā). Tokyo: Sankibo Press, 2016. viii, 309, 45 p. (立正大学大学院文学研究科叢書 [Risshō Daigaku Daigakuin Bungaku Kenkyūka kenkyū sōsho]) ISBN 978-4-7963-0248-7.

B3.2.1.7.009.

[Reed O'Mara](#): "On golden tablets"; the Cleveland Museum of Art's Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā manuscript as a self-referential icon. In: Religions, 2020, 11, 274.

<[Online](#)> <[Image](#)>

Cf. B1.2.1.14.5. Cleveland Museum of Art, Ohio^[*].

See also Lore Sander: B1.2.4.3.004^[*].

B3.2.1.7.1. Tibetan Version:

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

B3.2.1.7.1.001.

[庄司史生 \(Shōji Fumio\)](#): 立正大学大崎図書館新収チベット語訳『八千頌般若経』写本について [Risshō Daigaku Ōsaki Toshokan shinshū Tibettogoyaku "Hassenju Hannyakyō" ni tsuite] (On the manuscript of 'Phags pa shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa brgyad stong pa kept in the Rissho University Library). In: OsG^[*], 169 (2013), 29-85. <[Online](#)>

Survey on the manuscripts of Tibetan version of the Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā newly accepted by Rissho University Library.

B3.2.1.7.1.002.

[庄司史生 \(Shōji Fumio\)](#): プダク写本カンギユル所収『八千頌般若』の位置付け [Pudaku shahon kangyuru shoshū "Hassenju-hannya" no ichiduke] (On the 'Phags pa shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa brgyad stong pa in the London manuscript Kanjur). In: IBK^[*], LXIV, 1 (2015), 481-476. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.1.7.1.003.

[庄司史生 \(Shōji Fumio\)](#): ロンドン写本カンギユル所収『八千頌般若』の位置付け [Rondon shahon kangyuru shoshū "Hassenju-hannya" no ichizuke] (On the 'Phags pa shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa brgyad stong pa in the London manuscript Kanjur). In: M1.15.133(1)^[*], 322-302.

B3.2.1.7.1.004.

[庄司史生 \(Shōji Fumio\)](#): ロンドン写本カンギユル所収チベット語訳『八千頌般若』の研究 [Rondon shahon kangyuru shoshū Chibettogoyaku "Hassenju-hannya" no kenkyū] (A study of the Tibetan translation of the Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā in the London manuscript Kanjur). Tokyo: Distributed by Sankibō Busshorin for the Department of Tibetan Studies at Minobusan University, Minobu, 2016. 432 p. (Bibliotheca Tibetica et Buddhica, 1) ISBN 978-4-7963-0275-3.

B3.2.1.7.1.005.

[庄司史生 \(Shōji Fumio\)](#): チベット語訳『八千頌般若経』の改訳過程とその背景 [Tibettogoyaku "Hassenju Hannyakyō" no kaiyaku katei to sono haikei] (On retranslation process of the Tibetan version of the Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā and its background). In: HBK^[*], 43 (2017), 1-24.

English summary, p. 24.

C, D, Fa-c, H, K_o, L, N, S, T + MSS and xylographs brought back to Japan by Ekai Kawaguch (河口慧海 1866-1945)^[*], Yutaka Noumi (能海寛 1868-1901)^[*], Enga Teramoto (寺本婉雅 1872-1940)^[*], Bunkyō Aoki (青木文教 1886-1956)^[*] and Tōkan Tada (多田等観 1890-1967)^[*].

B3.2.1.7.1.006.

[Natalia Yampolskaya](#): A rare Tibetan version of the Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā in Mongolia. In: RO^[*], 72, 2 (2019), 165-182. <[Online](#)>
See also D2.2.14.10.009^[*].

B3.2.1.7.2. Mongolian Version:

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

B3.2.1.7.2.001.

N. V. Iṣampol'skaiṣ (N. V. Yampolskaya): O maloizvestnom khalkhaskom perevode sutry Ashtasakhasrika Pradzhniṣparamita (A recently discovered Khalkha translation of the Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā). In: Mongolica^[*], XI (2013), 85-90. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.1.7.2.002.

N. V. Iṣampol'skaiṣ (N. V. Yampolskaya): "Ashtasakhasrika-pradzhniṣparamita" v mongol'skom perevode oīratskogo Dzaiṣ-pandity (Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā in the Mongolian translation by the Oirat Dzay-a Pandita). In: SNV^[*], XXXV (2014), 391-401. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.1.7.2.003.

[Natalia Yampolskaya](#): Buddhist scriptures in 17th century Mongolia; eight translations of the Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā. In: AS^[*], 69 (2015), 747-772. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.1.7.2.004.

[Natalia Yampolskaya](#): Jadamba; eight Mongolian translations of the Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā sūtra. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2018. XV, 284 p. (AsF^[*], 158) ISBN 978-3-447-11157-7. <[Contents, preface, Appendix IV](#) >

B3.2.1.7.2.005.

オーダム [Udam]: モンゴル語訳『八千頌般若経』の文献学的研究 [Mongorugoyaku "Hassenju Hannyakyō" no bunkengakuteki kenkyū] [A textual study of the Mongolian version of the "Aṣṭasāhasrikā-prajñāpāramitā-sūtra"]. Tokyo: Toyo University, 2014. 208 p. <[Online](#)>

Doctoral thesis - Toyo University.

B3.2.1.8. Pañcaviṣṭatisāhasrikā prajñāpāramitā-sūtra

B3.2.1.8.001.

[Shin'ichirō Hori](#): A Sanskrit manuscript of the Pañcaviṣṭatisāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā from Eastern India dated to the regnal year 8 of Harivarman. In: BIIBS^[*], 3 (2020), 53-67. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.2. Saddharmapuṇḍarīka-sūtra

B3.2.2.001.

Akira Yuyama^[*]: A bibliography of the Sanskrit texts of the Saddharmapuṇḍarīka-sūtra. Canberra: Australian National University Press, 1970. xxxv, 115 p. (Oriental monograph series, 5) ISBN 0-7081-0840-7. <[Online](#)>

A systematic bibliography of the Saddharmapuṇḍarīkasūtra. A number of manuscripts scattered around

the world, covering fragments, editions, Tibetan, Chinese, Mongolian, Turkic and Xixia versions are listed. Modern translations and studies are also included. Subsequent research on this sūtra has made necessary the appearance of a revised and enlarged edition.

Review: P. V. Bapat^[*] in ABORI^[*], LII (1971), 271-272; Hisao Inagaki in AM, new ser., XVII (1971), 126-127 <[Online](#)>; Jacques May^[*] in IJ^[*], XV (1973), 140-144; Boris Oguibenine in JRAS^[*], 1974, 76-78; Friedrich Weller^[*] in OLZ^[*], 70 (1975), 180-181; E. Steinkellner^[*] in WZKS^[*], XX (1976), 191-192.

Cf. 仏教文庫文献解題 [Bukkyō bunko bunken kaidai] (The introduction to the Bibliotheca Buddhica). Tokyo: Meicho Fukyūkai, 1978.

X. Saddharma-puṇḍarīka, 29-31. - XIV. Kuan-ṣi-im Pusa, 40-42. Contributed by Akira Yuyama.

湯山明 (Akira YUYAMA): 法華經の文献学的研究課題 [Hokekyō no bunkengakuteki kenkyū kadai] (Philological problems in the Lotus sutra). In: ARIRIAB^[*], 1 (1997), 29-47. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.2.002.

Keishō Tsukamoto (塚本啓祥)^[*]: Introduction; a study of the Sanskrit manuscripts of the Lotus Sūtra. In: Sanskrit manuscripts of Saddharmapuṇḍarīka collected from Nepal, Kashmir and Central Asia; Romanized text and index (梵文法華經写本集成 ローマ字本・索引), 1. By Keisho Tsukamoto [et al.]. Tokyo: Society for the Study of Saddharmapundarika Manuscripts, 1986. p. 9-33. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.2.003.

戸田宏文 [Hirofumi TODA]^[*]: 法華經原典研究の現況と課題 [Hokekyō genten kenkyū no genkyō to kadai] [Present state and difficulties encountered in research on the Saddharmapuṇḍarīkasūtra]. In: BDSKH^[*], 13 (1997), 13-16.

Critical survey of the editions, translations and facsimiles of the Saddharmapuṇḍarīka from the viewpoint of the lineage of manuscripts. Includes table of the lineage of manuscripts.

B3.2.2.004.

松田和信 [Kazunobu MATSUDA]^[*]: ノルウェーのスコイエン・コレクションと梵文法華經断簡の発見 [Noruuē no Sukoien-korekushon to bombun Hokekyō dankan no hakken]. In: TGjK^[*], 38, 1 (1999), 4-19. <[Online](#)>

English version:

B3.2.2.004.1.1.

Kazunobu Matsuda^[*]: New Sanskrit fragments of the Saddharma-puṇḍarīkasūtra in the Schøyen collection, Norway. In: JOS^[*], 10 (2000), 97-108. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.2.005.

R. C. Jamieson: Introduction. In: Sanskrit Lotus Sutra manuscripts from Cambridge University Library (Add. 1682 and Add. 1683). Tokyo: Soka Gakkai, 2002. p. xv-xxviii. (Lotus Sutra manuscript series, 4)

Published in adjacent bilingual columns (English-Japanese).

English column is reprinted in JOS^[*], 12 (2002), 165-173. <[Online](#)>

Japanese column (序言) translated by Noriyoshi Mizufune (水船教義) is reprinted in TGjK^[*], 41, 1 (2002), 209-199. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.2.006.

石田智宏 (Chikō ISHIDA): 法華經の梵語写本 発見・研究史概観 [Hokekyō no Bongo shahon; hakken, kenkyūshi gaikan] (The discovery and study of Sanskrit manuscripts of the Lotus sutra; an overview). In: MDTBKSh^[*], 10 (2006), 1-28.

[<Online>](#)

Updated English version:

B3.2.2.006.1.1.

Chikō ISHIDA: A historical overview of the discovery and study of Saddharmapūṇḍarīkasūtra manuscripts. In: M1.15.133(1)^[*], 494-456.

B3.2.2.007.

張麗香 (Zhang Lixiang): 中国人民大学博物館藏和田新出<妙法蓮華經>梵文殘片二葉 [Chung-kuo-jên-min-ta-hsüeh po-wu-kuan ts'ang Hê-tian hsin-ch'u "Miao-fa-lien-hua-ching" fan-wên ts'an-p'ien êrh-yeh] (Two fragments of Sanskrit manuscripts of the Saddharmapūṇḍarīka-sūtra newly found in Khotan in the collection of the Museum of Renmin University of China). In: WRS^[*], 2017, 3, 49-59.

1. KN 157,4-158, 9. T. 262, 22a28-b18.

2. KN 219, 10-220, 10. T. 262, 30a14-26.

B3.2.2.008.

法華經關係雜誌論文データベース 立正大学法華經文化研究所蒐集 [Hokekyō kankei zasshi rombun dētabēsu: Risshō Daigaku Hokekyō Bunka Kenkyūjo shūshū] (Database of research papers on Lotus sutra collected by C.S.L.S.), 1900-1969. Tokyo: Institute for the Comprehensive Study of Lotus Sutra, Rissho University, 2007. 1 DVD.

PDF files of 70-years research papers are stored with search programme.

B3.2.2.009.

Bibliography of the studies on the Saddharmapūṇḍarīkasūtra (1844-2020). Ed. by [Kaie MOCHIZUKI](#) and [Byungkon KIM](#). Minobu: International Institute for Nichiren Buddhism, Minobu University, 2020. iv, ii, 342 p. (Lotus sutra studies, 1) ISBN 978-4-905331-12-4. [<Online>](#)

Preface. [<DOI>](#)

Brief history of the Lotus Sutra studies. [<DOI>](#)

Bibliography of the Lotus Sutra. [<DOI>](#)

Cover, front matter, contents [<Online>](#)

B3.2.2.010.

[Artem Vladimirovich Mesheznikov](#): Novyĭ fragment sanskritskoiĭ Saddkharma-pundarika-sutry iz Khotana (New fragment of Sanskrit Saddharmapūṇḍarīka sūtra from Khotan). In: VKIGIRAN^[*], 13, 3 (2020), 620-628. [<Online>](#)

Includes English abstract.

B3.2.2.1. Mongolian Version:

[<Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies>](#)

B3.2.2.1.001.

[樋口康一 \(Kōichi HIGUCHI\)](#): 『法華經』の蒙古語訳について ["Hokekyō" no Mōkogoyaku ni tsuite] (The Mongolian version of the Saddharmapūṇḍarīka sūtra). In: NAGK^[*], V (1989), 109-136. [<Online>](#)

Rev. and enl. ed.:

B3.2.2.1.001.0.1.

[Kōichi HIGUCHI](#): Mongolian versions of the Saddharmapuṇḍarīka from the linguistic and philological viewpoint. In: ZAS^[*], 26 (1996), 21-48.

Survey of the lineage of five variants of the Mongolian version of the Saddharmapuṇḍarīka.

B3.2.2.1.002.

[樋口康一 \(Kōichi HIGUCHI\)](#): モンゴル語訳『法華経』管見 [Mongorugoyaku "Hokekyō" kanken] (Mongolian versions of the Lotus Sutra from the viewpoint of Mongolian philology and linguistics), 3 pts. In: 愛媛大学法文学部論集 人文学科編 [Ehime Daigaku Hōbungakubu Ronshū, Jimbungakka hen], 33 (2012), 23-41 <[Online](#)>, 34 (2013), 41-57 <[Online](#)>; 40 (2016), 1-13 <[Online](#)>

B3.2.2.2. Chinese Version:

B3.2.2.2.001.

兜木正亨 [Shōkō KABUTOGI]^[*]: 法華版經の研究 [Hokke hangyō no kenkyū] [A study on the xylographs of the Lotus sūtra]. 桐谷征一編 [Ed. by Seiichi Kiritani]. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1982. 641 p. (兜木正亨著作集 [Kabutogi Shōkō chosaku-shū] [Collected works of Shoko Kabutogi], 1)

First published in 1954.

This book is divided into two parts. Pt. 2 is newly added in the author's collected works. Some supplements, not included in the original edition, are inserted in pt. 1.

B3.2.2.2.002.

兜木正亨 [Shōkō KABUTOGI]^[*]: 法華写經の研究 [Hokke shakyō no kenkyū] [A study on the manuscripts of the Lotus sūtra]. 桐谷征一編 [Ed. by Seiichi Kiritani]. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1983. 468 p. (兜木正亨著作集 [Kabutogi Shōkō chosakushū], 2)
See also G2.2.15.004^[*] and I007^[*].

B3.2.2.2.003.

Bibliography of works in English related to the Lotus sutra. In: A Buddhist kaleidoscope; essays on the Lotus sutra. Ed. by [Gene Reeves](#). Tokyo: Kosei Publishing, 2002. p. 493-507.

B3.2.2.2.004.

兜木正亨 (Shoko KABUTOGI)^[*]: スタイン・ペリオ蒐集敦煌法華経目録 [Sutain, Perio shūshū Tonkō Hokekyō mokuroku] (Descriptive catalogue of the Miao-fa-lien-hua-ching from Tunhuang collected by Aurel Stein and Paul Pelliot). Tokyo: Reiyukai; distributed by the Hotoke no Sekaisha, 1978. xvi, 351, 34 p. ISBN 4-89298-796-4.

Contains 2,281 items of Miao-fa-lien-hua-ching and related texts kept in the British Museum, India Office Library in London and Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris. All colophons are cited. Corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is also cited.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], XXII (1980), 316-317; Věna Hrdličková in ArchOr^[*], 50 (1982), 196-197 <[Online](#)>; Th. Thilo in OLZ^[*], 79 (1984), 401-403.

B3.2.2.2.005.

[平井宥慶 \[Yūkei HIRAI\]](#): 敦煌本・法華経疏の諸相 [Tonkōbon Hokekyōsho no shosō] (On some aspects of the commentaries on the Saddharmapuṇḍarīkasūtra found in Tun-huang). In: BKTK^[*], 5 (1977), 62-75.

B3.2.2.2.006.

[方廣鎬](#) [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 敦煌遺書中的〈妙法蓮華經〉及有關文獻 [Tun-huang i-shu chung tê "Miao-fa-lien-hua-ching" chi yu-kuan wên-hsien] (The Lotus sutra and relevant texts among the Dunhuang documents). In: CHBJ^[*], 10 (1997), 211-232. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in G5.1.010^[*], vol. 2, 65-103 and 中国敦煌学百年文庫 宗教卷 [Chung-kuo Tun-huang-hsüeh pai-nien wên-k'u; tsung-chiao chüan], 2, (Lan-chou: Kan-su wên-hua ch'u-pan-shê, 1999), 504-526.

B3.2.2.2.007.

[方廣鎬](#) [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 敦煌遺書中的〈法華經〉注疏 [Tun-huang i-shu chung tê "Fa-hua-ching" chu-shu] (Annotations on Saddharmapundarika-sutra in the literature discovered in Dun Huang). In: SWR^[*], 1998, 2, 75-79. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.2.2.008.

[菅野博史](#) (Hiroshi KANNO): 日本对中国法華經疏的研究 (Study of the annotation of Lotus sutra by the Japanese). In: SWR^[*], 2000, 2, 137-141. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.2.2.009.

[Hiroshi Kanno](#): A general survey of research concerning Chinese commentaries on the Lotus sūtra. In: ARIRIAB^[*], 10/2006 (2007), 417-444. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.2.2.010.

[菅野博史](#) (Hiroshi KANNO): 中国における法華經疏の研究史について [Chūgoku ni okeru Hokekyōsho no kenkyūshi ni tsuite] (An overview of research on Chinese commentaries of the Lotus Sutra), 2 pts. In: 南北朝・隋代の中国仏教思想研究 [Namboku-chō, Zui-dai no Chūgoku bukkyō shisō kenkyū]. Tokyo: Daizō Shuppan, 2012. p. 51-78, 79-90.

First published in SDJR^[*], 6 (1994), 60-86 <[Online](#)> and 22 (2010), 15-26 <[Online](#)>

B3.2.2.2.011.

[吳建偉](#) [Wu Chien-wei]: 敦煌本〈法華經〉注疏研究 [Tun-huang-pên "Fa-hua-ching" chu-shu yen-chiu] [A study of commentarial works of the "Lotus sūtra" from Dunhuang]. Shanghai, 2012. 217 p. <[Online](#)>

Doctoral thesis.

B3.2.2.2.012.

[吳建偉](#) [Wu Chien-wei]: 敦煌本三論宗〈法華經〉注疏文献叙録 [Tun-huang-pên San-lun-tsung "Fa-hua-ching" chu-shu wên-hsien hsü-lu] [Descriptive catalogue of commentaries of the "Lotus sūtra" related to San-lun School from Dunhuang]. In: 第十三回吳越佛教学術研討会 [Ti-shih-san-hui Wu-Yüeh fo-chiao hsüeh-shu yen-t'ao-hui]. 2015. p. 236-245.

Reprinted in 吳越佛教, 11 (Peking, 2016), 198-207.

B3.2.2.2.013.

[湯士華](#) [T'ang Shih-hua]: 淺談吐魯番地区出土佛經中〈法華經〉殘片及整理概況 [Ch'ien-t'an T'u-lu-fan chên-kui ch'u-t'u fo-ching chung "Fa-hua-ching" ts'an-p'ien chi chêng-li kai-k'uang] (Fragments of Fahuajing discovered in Turfan and general condition of arrangement). In: G6.3.4.003^[*], 263-269.

B3.2.2.2.014.

[金炳坤](#) (Kim Byung-kon): 西域出土法華章疏の基礎的研究 [Saiiki shutsudo Hokke-shōsho no kisoteki kenkyū] (A basic study on commentaries on the Lotus sutra excavated from the Western regions). In: CRBS^[*], 13 (2013), 55-111. <[Online](#)>
B3.2.2.2.015.

[金炳坤](#) (Kim Byung-kon): 法華章疏の研究 海東撰述・西域出土本を中心として [Hokke-shōsho no kenkyū; Kaitō senjutsu, Saiiki shutsudobon o chūshin to shite] [A study of commentaries on the Lotus sutra written in Korean Peninsula and excavated from Central Asia]. Tokyo, 2013. 404 p.
Doctoral thesis - Rissho University.

B3.2.2.2.016.

[金炳坤](#) (Kim Byung-kon): 海東における法華天台思想史の展開 [Kaitō ni okeru Hokke-Tendai shisōshi no tenkai] (Historical study of the Lotus sutra in the Korean Peninsula). In: M1.15.133(1)^[*], 157-187. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical survey on the studies of the Lotus sutra in the Korean Peninsula.

B3.2.2.3. Xixia Version:

Facsimile edition:

ロシア科学アカデミー東洋学研究所サンクトペテルブルク支部所蔵西夏文「妙法蓮華經」写真版 (鳩摩羅什訳対照) = Tekst Sutry Lotosa na tangutskom (Si Siq) iazyke; is kollektzii Sankt-Peterburgskogo filiala Instituta vostokovedeniia Rossiiskoi akademii nauk = Xixia version of the Lotus Sutra; from the collection of the St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Russian Academy of Sciences. 西田龍雄編 = Pod red. Tatshuo Nishida = Ed. by Tatsuo Nishida. Tokyo: Sōka Gakkai, 2005. 232, lvii p. (法華經写本シリーズ = Lotus Sutra manuscript series, 6) ISBN 978-4-88417-012-7. <[Information](#)>

Editor's preface and E. I. Kychanov's preface. <[Online](#)>

[荒川慎太郎](#) (Shintaro ARAKAWA): プリンストン大学図書館所蔵西夏文妙法蓮華經 写真版及びテキストの研究 = Tangut version of the Lotus Sutra in the collection of Princeton University Library; facsimile, text and linguistic studies. Tokyo: Soka Gakkai, 2018. x, 206, liv p. (法華經写本シリーズ = Lotus Sutra manuscript series, 16) ISBN 978-4-88417-094-3. <[Information](#)>

Cf. [荒川慎太郎](#) (Shintaro ARAKAWA): 西夏文法華經と西夏語の研究 ロシア・米国所蔵資料にもとづいて [Seikabun Hokekyō to Seikago no kenkyū; Roshia, Beikoku shozō shiryō ni motoduite] (Tangut version of the Lotus Sutra and linguistic study of Tangut in reference to the collections held in Russia and the United States). In: TGjK^[*], 58, 1 (2019), 285-298.

B3.2.2.3.001.

西田龍雄 [Tatsuo NISHIDA]^[*]: 西夏語研究と法華經 [Seikago kenkyū to Hokekyō] (Xixia language studies and the Lotus Sutra), I-IV. Tokyo: Tōyō Tetsugaku Kenkyūjo, 2007. 136 p.

First published in TGjK^[*], 44, 1 & 2 (2005), 45, 1 & 2 (2006) <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's 西夏語研究新論 (New studies of the Xixia language), Kyoto, 2012, 307-440.

B3.2.3. Vimalakīrtinirdeśa-sūtra

B3.2.3.001.

[古宇田亮修](#) (Ryōshu KOUDA): 維摩經に関する文献目録 [Yuimakyō ni kansuru bunken mokuroku] (Bibliography on the Vimalakīrtinirdeśa). In: 『維摩經』 『智光明莊嚴經』 解説 ["Yuimakyō" "Chikōmyōshōgongyō" kaisetsu] (Introduction to Vimalakīrtinirdeśa and Jñānālokāṃkāra). 大正大学総合佛教研究所梵語佛典研究会編 (Ed. by

Study Group on Buddhist Sanskrit Literature, Institute for Comprehensive Studies of Buddhism, Taisho University). Tokyo: Taisho University Press, 2004. p. 49-57.

B3.2.3.1. Chinese Version:

B3.2.3.1.001.

大鹿実秋 [Jisshū ŌSHIKA]^[*]: 維摩經末註の系譜 [Yuimakyō macchū no keifu] (The commentaries of the Vimalakīrti-nirdeśa-sūtra; genealogy). In: NBKK^[*], 7 (1982), 227-256.

Bibliographical information about Chinese and Japanese commentaries on the Vimalakīrti-nirdeśasūtra is classified into three genealogies:

1. Translation by Xuanzang (玄奘), 2. Translation by Kumārajīva (鳩摩羅什), 3. Miscellaneous. Tibetan translations, and modern commentaries and translations are also covered.

Reprinted in the author's 維摩經の研究 [Yuimakyō no kenkyū]. Kyoto: Heirakuji Shoten, 1988. p. 623-655.

Bibliographical note of Western works on the Vimalakīrti-nirdeśa-sūtra is added, 654-655.

B3.2.3.1.002.

江素雲 [Chiang Su-yün]: <維摩詰所說經>敦煌寫本綜合目錄 ["Wei-mo-ch'i-so-shuo-ching" Tun-huang hsieh-pên tsung-kê mu-lu] [Union catalogue of the Dunhuang manuscripts of Wei-mo-ch'i-so-shuo-ching]. Taipei: Tung-ch'u ch'u-pan-shê, 1991. i, 10, 87 p. (東初智慧海叢刊 [Tung-ch'u chih-hui-hai so-k'an], 22)

1. Union catalogue: <London, Paris and Peking collections>

Entries are arranged according to the order of the text in the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*]. Corresponding location of the Taishō canon is cited.

2. <St. Petersburg collection>

3. <Minor collections>

4. Concordance to the number of manuscripts in "敦煌遺書最新目錄"^[*] and the entry number in this union catalogue.

B3.2.3.1.003.

上山大峻 (Daishun UYAMA)^[*]: 八・九世紀敦煌における『維摩經』諸注釈の系譜 [Hachi-kyū seiki Tonkō ni okeru "Yuimakyō" shochūshaku no keifu] [The lineage of commentaries on "Wei-mo-ching" in Dunhuang in the 8th and 9th centuries]. In: RDR^[*], 387 (1968), 106-131.

B3.2.3.1.004.

[平井宥慶 \[Yūkei HIRAI\]](#): 敦煌本・南北朝期維摩經疏の系譜 [Tonkōbon Nambokuchōki Yuimakyōsho no keifu] (On the genealogy of the commentaries on the Vimalakīrti-sūtra dating from the Northern dynasties and found in Tun-huang). In: IBK^[*], XXX, 2 (1982), 771-775. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.3.1.005.

[方廣錫 \[Fang Kuang-ch'ang\]](#): 敦煌遺書中的<維摩詰所說經>及其註疏 [Tun-huang i-shu chung tē "Wei-mo-ch'i-so-shuo-ching" chi ch'i chu-shu] [Commentaries of the "Wei-mo-ch'i-so-shuo-ching" in the Dunhuang documents]. In: G5.1.010^[*], vol. 1, 105-123.

First published in DR^[*], 1994, 4, 145-151. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.3.1.006.

曾曉紅 [Tsêng Hsiao-kung]: 敦煌本〈維摩經〉註疏研究概述 [Tun-huang-wên "Wei-mo-ching" chu-shu yen-chiu kai-shu] [Bibliographical survey on the commentarial texts of "Wei-mo-ching" from Dunhuang]. In: NILCDS^[*], 2007, 70-97. <[Online](#)>
The author's master thesis: "敦煌本〈維摩經〉注疏叙錄" (Shanghai, 2008) <[Online](#)>

B3.2.3.1.007.

王梅 [Wang Mei]: 旅順博物館藏吐魯番出土〈維摩經〉漢文寫本殘片之整理概述 [Lü-shun po-wu-kuan ts'ang T'u-lu-fan ch'u-t'u "Wei-mo-ching" Han-wên hsieh-pên ts'an-p'ien chih chêng-li kai-shu] (The unearthed sūtra of Vimalakīrti (weimojie) in Xinjiang preserved in Lushun Museum; general statements on identifying the remaining damaged parts of Buddhist sūtra). In: G6.3.4.003^[*], 135-160.

B3.2.3.1.008.

[鄭阿財](#) [Chêng A-ts'ai]: 杏雨書屋〈敦煌秘笈〉所見〈維摩詰經〉及其相關文獻 (The Vimalakīrti Nirdeśa Sūtra and related texts in the Dunhuang collection from the Kyo-U Library). In: FGJBS^[*], 2, 1 (2016), 1-33. <[Online](#)>

For the Kyōu Library see G5.2.7. Li Shengduo (李盛鐸) Collection^[].*

B3.2.3.1.009.

[鄭阿財](#) [Chêng A-ts'ai]: 從單注到合注 中古絲綢之路上〈注維摩詰經〉寫本研究 [Ts'ung tan chu tao kê; chung-ku Ssü-ch'u chih lu-shang "Chu-Wei-mo-ch'i-ching" hsieh-pên yen-chiu] (The single-author annotated commentary on the Vimala-kirtinirdeśa from the Silk Road in the medieval era). In: JTaS^[*], 22 (2016), 1-25.

B3.2.3.1.010.

王曉燕 (Wang Xiaoyan): 敦煌寫本〈維摩詰經〉註疏殘卷的綴合 [Tun-huang hsieh-pên "Wei-mo-ch'i-ching" chu-shu ts'an-chüan tê chui-hê] (On the remnant volumes rejoining of Vimalakīrti-nirdeśa-sutra commentary of Dunhuang version). In: JDTS^[*], 16 (2016), 353-365.

B3.2.3.2. Xixia Version:

B3.2.3.2.001.

[王培培](#) [Wang P'ei-p'ei]: 西夏文〈維摩詰經〉整理研究 [Hsi-hsia-wên "Wei-mo-ch'i-ching" chêng-li yen-chiu] (A study of Tangut version Weimojiejing). Peking: Shê-hui k'ê-hsüeh wên-hsien ch'u-pan-shê, 2015. 3, 294 p. (西夏文獻文物叢書 [Hsi-hsia wên-hsien wên-wu yen-chiu so-shu]) ISBN 978-7-5097-7321-5.

B3.2.4. Buddhāvataṃsaka-sūtra

B3.2.4.001.

鎌田茂雄 (Shigeo KAMATA)^[*]: 華嚴學の典籍および研究文獻 [Kegongaku no tenseki oyobi kenkyū bunken] (Bibliography [on Hua-yen/Kegon Buddhist studies]). In: 華嚴思想 (Kegon shisō = Studies in the thought of the Buddha-avatamsaka-sūtra). Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1960. p. 485-524.

B3.2.4.002.

鎌田茂雄 (Shigeo KAMATA)^[*]: 華嚴學研究資料集成 [Kegongaku kenkyū shiryō shūsei] [Collected research materials on Hua-yen/Kegon Buddhist studies]. Tokyo:

Tōkyō Daigaku Tōyō Bunka Kenkyūjo, 1983. vii, 597 p. (TBKS^[*], 1)

Comprehensive bibliographical information on Sanskrit, Tibetan, Chinese, Korean and Japanese Hua-yen/Hwa-om/Kegon texts, and related studies published in Japan with the author's evaluation. References to catalogues of Hua-yen/Hwa-om/Kegon texts are given. This book also includes histories and trends of studies on Hua-yen/Hwa-om/Kegon Buddhism and a bibliography of books and articles written in Chinese, Korean and European languages.

B3.2.4.003.

鎌田茂雄 (Shigeo KAMATA)^[*]: 禪典籍内華嚴資料集成 [Zen tenseki nai Kegon shiryō shūsei] [Collected materials concerning Hua-yen Buddhism in the Ch'an texts]. Tokyo: Daizō Shuppansha, 1984. 525 p. (TBKS^[*], 3) ISBN 4-8043-1008-8.

B3.2.4.004.

鎌田茂雄 (Shigeo KAMATA)^[*]: 『華嚴經』唯心偈解釈の文献資料 ["Kegongyō" yuishinge kaishaku no bunken shiryō] (Materials for the study of the verse of Wei-hsin in the Hua-yen Sūtra). In: NB^[*], 61-62 (1989), 146-182.

B3.2.4.005.

Reflecting mirrors; perspectives on Huayan Buddhism. Ed. by Imre Hamar. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2007. xxi, 410 p. (AsF^[*], 151) <Academia.edu>

Chapter one: State of field.

[Joerg Plassen](#): Huayan studies in the West; some remarks focusing on works concerning the early history of the tradition, 1-18.

Kimura Kiyotaka^[*]: Huayan/Kegon studies in Japan, 19-46.

Zhu Qingzhi: Brief introduction to the past 25 years of Huayan studies in Mainland China, 47-67.

Choe Yeonshik: Huayan studies in Korea, 69-85.

Review: Karel Werner in JRAS^[*], 2008, 539-541; John Kieschnick in AOH^[*], 62 (2009), 119-121;

Peter N. Gregory in BSOAS^[*], 73 (2010), 339-341.

B3.2.4.006.

[Peter Skilling](#) and [Saerji](#): The circulation of the Buddhāvataṃsaka in India. In: ARIRIAB^[*], XVI (2013), 193-216. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.4.007.

[堀伸一郎](#) (Shin'ichirō Hori): 『大方広仏華嚴經』題名とその原語 ["Daihōkōbutsu-kegongyō"; daimei to sono gengo] (On the Indic equivalent of the Chinese title Da fangguang fo huanyan jing 大方廣佛華嚴經). In: 論集華嚴文化の潮流 [Ronshū Kegon bunka no chōryū] (The historical dissemination and transformation of Huayan culture). Nara: Tōdaiji; distributed by Hōzōkan, Kyoto, 2012. p. 10-21.

1. 現存する『華嚴經』関連サンスクリット写本のコロフォン [Genzonsuru "Kegongyō" kanren Sansukuritto shahon no korofon] [Colophons of the extant Sanskrit manuscripts related to "Hua-yen-ching"], 10-13.

B3.2.4.008.

[Shin'ichirō Hori](#): Sanskrit fragments of the Buddhāvataṃsaka from Central Asia. In: Avataṃsaka Buddhism in East Asia; Huayan, Kegon, Flower ornament Buddhism: origins and adaptation of a visual culture. Ed. By Robert Gimello, Frédéric Girard and Imre Hamar. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2012. p. 15-35. (AsF^[*], 155) ISBN 978-3-447-06678-5.

B3.2.4.009.

[堀伸一郎](#) [Shin'ichirō Hori]: 華嚴經原典への歴史 サンスクリット写本断片研究の意義 [Kegongyō genten e no rekishi; Sansukuritto shahon dampen kenkyū no igi] [Significance of the study of Sanskrit fragments of the Buddhāvataṃsaka]. In: 智慧世界 ことば [Chie, sekai, kotoba]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 2013. p. 183-211. (シリーズ大乘仏教 [Shirīzu Daijō bukkyō], 4: 大乘仏典 [Daijō butten], 1) ISBN 978-4-393-10164-3.

B3.2.4.010.

[Eva Allinger](#): An early Nepalese Gaṇḍavyūhasūtra manuscript; an attempt to discover connections between text and illuminations. In: Religion and art; new issues in Indian iconography and iconology. Ed. by Claudine Bautze-Picron. London: British Association for South Asian Studies, 2008. p. 153-164. <[Academia.edu](#)>

Seven leaves at the Cleveland Museum of Art^[*] <[Website](#)> - Two leaves at the Seattle Art Museum - Three leaves at the Virginia Museum of Fine Art <[Website](#)> - Six leaves at the Los Angeles County Museum of Art^[*] - Four leaves at the Asia Society, New York <[Website](#)> - Two leaves at the Brooklyn Museum of Art <[Website](#)> - Four leaves at the San Diego Museum of Art <[Website](#)> - Nine leaves in a private collection - One leaf in a Sotheby's catalogue from 1995 (provenance: Nasli and Alice Heeramaneck Collection, Peter Bienstock Collection, New York)

See also Palm leaf manuscript kept at the British Museum. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.4.011.

[Alexey Vigasin](#): A unique Gaṇḍavyūhasūtra manuscript in Moscow; a preliminary report. In: BEI^[*], 31 (2013), 253-265. <[Online](#)>

Report on the Gaṇḍavyūhasūtra manuscript in the Manuscript Department of the International Centre of the Roerichs Museum in Moscow. <[Website](#)> This author had corrected some Allinger's mistakes.

This manuscript is held now in the State Museum of Oriental Art in Moscow.

Cf. [Sonya Rhie Mace](#): Clearing the course; folio 348 of the Nepalese Gaṇḍavyūhasūtra in the Cleveland Museum of Art. In: Religions, 11 (2020), 183. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.4.012.

[Imre Hamar](#): Huayan texts in Dunhuang. In: Studies in Chinese manuscripts; from the warring states period to the 20th century. Ed. by Imre Galambos. Budapest: Institute of East Asian Studies, Eötvös Loránd University, 2013. p. 81-102. (Budapest monographs in East Asian studies, 4) ISBN 978-963-284-326-1. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.4.013.

PARK Hyunjin (杜賢珍): The recensional variants in several versions of the Tibetan Buddhāvataṃsakasūtra (チベット語訳華嚴經諸本における"Recensional variants"). In: IBK^[*], LXIV, 3 (2016), 1291-1295. <[Online](#)>

Japanese abstract, 1474.

B3.2.4.014.

PARK Hyunjin (杜賢珍): The Bathang manuscript of the Buddhāvataṃsakasūtra (チベット語訳華嚴經の Bathang 写本について). In: IBK^[*], LXV, 3 (2017), 1284-1288. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.4.015.

[崔紅芬](#) [Ts'ui Hung-fên]: 百年来西夏華嚴文献的發掘整理与研究 [Pai-nien-lai His-hsia Hua-yen wên-hsien tê fa-chüeh chêng-li yü yen-chiu] [A hundred years history of discovering, organizing, and researching His-hsia Hua-yen texts]. In: 華嚴学研究 [Hua-yen-hsüeh yen-chiu], 1 (Peking, 2017), 65-84.

For bibliographical references to Tibetan MS. from Tabo see Laxman S. Thakur: D1.2.24.007^[*].

For bibliographical references to Xixia version see 西田龍雄 (Tatsuo NISHIDA): F6.1.002^[*].

B3.2.4.1. Daśabhūmika-sūtra

B3.2.4.1.001.

Akira Yuyama^[*]: A critical survey of philological studies of the Daśabhūmika-sūtra. In: Suhrllekhāḥ; Festgabe für Helmut Eimer. Swisttal-Odendorf: IndTib^[*] Verl., 1996. p. 263-282. (IndTib, 28)

Survey of the philological research in the Sanskrit texts, and the Tibet-Mongolian and Chinese versions of the Daśabhūmikasūtra. The author also mentioned about modern translations, Daśabhūmi-dhāraṇī, and a pseudo-text.

B3.2.4.1.002.

[Saerji](#): Preliminary studies on the Daśabhūmikasūtra; focus on the seventh bhūmi. In: Sanskrit manuscripts in China, 3: proceedings of a panel at the 2016 Beijing Seminar on Tibetan Studies, August 1 to 4. Ed. By Birgit Kellner, Xuezhu Li, Jowita Kramer. Beijing: China Tibetology Publishing House, 2020. p. 331-372. <[Academia.edu](#)> <[Online](#)>

B3.2.4.2. Bhadracarī-praṇidhāna

B3.2.4.2.001.

[村下奎全](#) [Keizen MURASHITA]: 普賢菩薩行願讚研究文献備忘 [Fugen-bosatsu-gyō-gansan kenkyū bunken bibō] [Remarks on the research works of Bhadracarī-praṇidhāna]. In: TB^[*], 16 (1971), 68-78.

Bibliographical information on Sanskrit manuscripts and editions, Tibetan, Mongolian, Chinese, Uighur, Xixia and Khotanese versions, and modern translations in Western languages of the Bhadracarī-praṇidhāna-rāja is provided. Reference to citations in the Śikṣāsamuccaya is also given. Updated information is welcome.

B3.2.4.2.002.

井ノ口泰淳 (Taijun INOKUCHI)^[*]: 普賢行願讚考 [Fugengyō-gansan kō] (Samantabhadracaryāpraṇidhāna miscellanea). In: RDR^[*], 412 (1978), 35-50; 420 (1982), 23-33.

Reprinted in the author's 中央アジアの言語と仏教 [Chūō Ajia no gengo to bukkyō], Kyoto, Hōzōkan, 1995, 183-209.

Cf. 慈雲尊者全集 [Jiun Sonja zenshū], 19 vols. 長谷寶秀 [編] [Ed. by Hoshu HASE]^[*]. Reprint. Kyoto: Shibunkaku, 1974-1977.

Vol. 9 in 2 pts.: 梵學編 [Sanskrit studies].

石濱純太郎 (Juntarō ISHIHAMA)^[*]: 『慈雲尊者梵本註疏英華』解題 ["Jiun Sonja bompon chūsho eika" kaidai] (Jiun Sonja selected works; introductory remarks). [In Japanese and English] Tr. by Sanskrit manuscripts from Japan, 2 pts. Reproduced by Lokesh Chandra^[*]. Facsimile ed. New Delhi, 1972. (ŚPS^[*], 93-94)

慈雲尊者と悉曇学 [Jiun Sonja to shittangaku] [Master Jiun and Siddham studies]. Tsukuba: University of Tsukuba Library, 2010. 35 p. <Exhibition catalogue> <[Online](#)>

高貴寺蔵書リスト 梵學津梁 [Kōkiji zōsho risuto: Bongaku-shinryō] [List of books at Kōkiji Temple: Bongaku-shinryō]. Minami-Kawachi-gun, Osaka: Kōkiji, 2010. 1 v., 9 DVDs.

[奥風栄弘](#) (Eikō OKUKAZE): 高貴寺蔵梵文『普賢菩薩行願讚』について [Kōkiji zō Bombun "Fugengyō-gansan" ni tsuite] (The Sanskrit manuscripts of the Samantabhadra-caryā-praṇidhāna preserved in Kokiji Temple). In: IBK^[*], LX, 2 (2012), 941-938. <[Online](#)>

国宝三十帖策子 重要文化財十地経策子 [Kokuhō Sanjūjō-sakushi, jūyō bunkazai jūjikyō sakushi]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1977.

B3.2.4.2.003.

[林寺正俊](#) ([Shoshun HAYASHIDERA](#)): 金剛寺新出『普賢菩薩行願讚』サンスクリット音写本 [Kongōji shinshutsu "Fugen-bosatsu-gyō-gansan" Sansukuritto-on shahon] (A hitherto unknown version of the Puxian pusa xing yuan zan found in the Kongō-ji manuscript collection). In: ITB^[*], 24 (2009), 83-102.

B3.2.4.2.004.

[林寺正俊](#) ([Shoshun HAYASHIDERA](#)): The newly found text of the Puxian pusa xing yuan zan 普賢菩薩行願讚 (Bhadracaryāpraṇidhāna) in the Kongō-ji manuscript collection. In: JICPBS^[*], 16 (2012), 105-128. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.4.2.1. Mongolian Version:

B3.2.4.2.1.001.

[樋口康一](#) ([Kōichi HIGUCHI](#)): 蒙古語訳『普賢行願讚』の研究 [Mōkogo-yaku "Fugengyō-gansan" no kenkyū] (The Bhadracaryāpraṇidhānarāja in Mongolian). In: NAGK^[*], III (1988), 1-157. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.4.2.2. Khotanese Version:

B3.2.4.2.2.001.

井ノ口泰淳 (Taijun INOKUCHI)^[*]: ウテン語普賢行願讚考 [Utengo Fugengyō-gansan kō] (Bhadracaryā-deśanā miscellany). In: BgK^[*], 16/17 (1959), 87-97.

Reprinted in the author's 中央アジアの言語と仏教 [Chūō Ajia no gengo to bukkyō], Kyoto, Hōzōkan, 1995, 168-182.

Cf. Ronald E. Emmerick: F3.1.002.0.1^[*], p. 20. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.5. Ratnakūṭa

For Tibetan version see D1.2.19.2.1.001-002^[]*

For bibliographical references see D1.2.26^[]*

B3.2.5.001.

[Kirill Alexeev](#): Analysis of the Ratnakūṭa in the Mongolian manuscript Kanjur. In: BSR^[*], 38, 2 (2021), 123-143. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.5.1. Bodhisattva-piṭaka

B3.2.5.1.001.

[Ulrich Pagel](#): The Bodhisattvapīṭaka; its doctrine, practices and their position in Mahāyāna literature. Tring: Institute of Buddhist Studies, 1995. XVI, 478 p. (BBR^[*], series continua V)

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 39 (1996), p. 178-182.

B3.2.5.2. Kāśyapaparivarta

B3.2.5.2.001.

Bhikkhu Pāsādika^[*]: Bibliographical remarks bearing on the Kāśyapaparivarta. In: BSR^[*], 8, 1-2 (1991), 59-70. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical information on Sanskrit editions, quotations in other texts, modern works on Tibetan, Mongolian and Chinese versions, modern translations and studies written in only Western languages. Fifty-seven entries are arranged according to the date of publication.

B3.2.5.2.002.

長尾雅人 (Gadjin M. NAGAO)^[*]: 『迦葉品』の諸本と『大宝積経』成立の問題 ["Kashōbon" no shohon to "Daihōshakukyō" seiritsu no mondai] (Some problems of several versions of the Kāśyapaparivarta and the formation of "Ta-pao-chi-ching"). In: SGZKN^[*], 10 (1973), 13-25.

B3.2.5.2.003.

[James B. Apple](#): The old Tibetan version of the Kāśyapaparivarta preserved in fragments from Dunhuang, 1. In: ARIRIAB^[*], XX (2017), 205-230. <[Online](#)>
2: ARIRIAB^[*], XXI (2018), 335-357. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.5.3. Ratnarāśi-sūtra

B3.2.5.3.001.

[Jonathan A. Silk](#): The origin and early history of the Mahāratnakūṭa of Mahāyāna Buddhism with a study of the Ratnarāśisūtra and related materials. Ann Arbor: U. M. I., 1994. xi, 752 p.

Doctoral thesis - University of Michigan.

Detailed bibliographical information on the relevant Tibetan and Chinese versions of the Ratnarāśisūtra is provided. Includes useful bibliography.

B3.2.5.4. Three Sūtras of Pure Land Buddhism

B3.2.5.4.001.

藤田宏達 (Kotatsu FUJITA)^[*]: 原始浄土思想の研究 [Genshi jōdo shisō no kenkyū] (A study of early Pure Land Buddhism). Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 1970. xviii, 630, 48 p.

Bibliographical information on Sanskrit manuscripts and editions, and Tibetan and Chinese versions of the Larger and Smaller Sukhāvātīvyūha, and Chinese version of the Guan wuliangshou jing (観無量寿経) is given in the first chapter, 11-164. Some Central Asian languages versions are also mentioned.

Bibliographical information on the Sanskrit manuscripts is enlarged in the author's "The Larger Sukhāvātīvyūha; romanized text of the Sanskrit manuscripts from Nepal", pt. 1 (Tokyo: Sankibō Press, 1992), vii-xv.

Some additions in notes are included in the 7th reprint (1997).

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in TP^[*], LVIII (1972), 352-366, reprinted in de Jong's Buddhist studies, (Berkeley, 1979), 493-507.

Partial English translation:

B3.2.5.4.001.1.1.

Kotatsu FUJITA^[*]: The textual origins of the Kuan wu-liang-shou ching; a canonical

scripture of Pure Land Buddhism. In: Chinese Buddhist apocrypha. Ed. by Robert E. Buswell, Jr. Honolulu: University of Hawaii Press, 1990. p. 149-173.

A translation of a section (p. 116-136) by [Kenneth K. Tanaka](#), with a few additions and emendations made by the author.

B3.2.5.4.002.

藤田宏達 [Kōtatsu FUJITA]^[*]: 浄土経典研究の現状と課題 [Jōdo kyōten kenkyū no genjō to kadai] (Recent studies and problems of the Pure Land Buddhist texts). In: BBKS^[*], 43 (2004), 97-112. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.5.4.003.

藤田宏達 [Kōtatsu FUJITA]^[*]: 浄土三部経の研究 [Jōdo sambukyō no kenkyū] (A study of the three Pure Land sūtras). Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 2007. xxiii, 619, 165 p. ISBN 978-4-00-023433-7.

Bibliographical information on various versions of the three Pure Land sūtras is given.

Review: Masahiro Shimoda (下田正弘) in SK^[*], 83, 3 (2009), 253-261. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.5.4.004.

藤田宏達 [Kōtatsu FUJITA]^[*]: 浄土三部経の日本古写経 [Jōdo sambukyō no Nihon koshakyō] (Archaic Japanese manuscripts of the three Pure Land Sūtras). In: ITB^[*], 22 (2007), 1-27.

Collation table, 7-25.

B3.2.5.4.005.

The larger and smaller Sukhāvāṭīvyūha sūtras. Ed. with introductory remarks and word indexes to the two sūtras by Kotatsu Fujita^[*]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2011. liii, 200 p., plates. ISBN 978-4-8318-7075-9.

Updated bibliographical information on the two sūtras is given.

Cf. 藤田宏達 [Kōtatsu FUJITA]^[*]: 梵文無量寿経と梵文阿弥陀経 [Bombun Muryōjukyō to Bombun Amidakyō] (The larger and smaller Sukhāvāṭīvyūha sūtra). In: ITB^[*], 25 (2010), 1-20.

湯山明 (Akira Yuyama)^[*]: Miscellanea Philologica Buddhica; Marginal Anecdote (III): 無量寿経・阿弥陀経の梵本校訂版刊行を慶ぶ (Introducing a critical edition of the Sukhāvāṭīvyūha sūtras) In: ARIRIAB^[*], XV/2011 (2012), 237-240. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.5.4.006.

藤田宏達 (Kotatsu FUJITA)^[*]: 梵文無量寿経と梵文阿弥陀経 校訂覚え書 [Bombun Muryōjukyō to Bombun Amidakyō; kōtei oboegaki] (The larger and smaller Sukhāvāṭīvyūha sūtras; notes on editing the texts). In: 仏教的伝統と人間の生親鸞思想研究への視座 [Bukkyōteki dentō to ningen no sei; Shinran shisō kenkyū e no shiza] (Buddhist tradition and human life; perspectives toward research on Shinran's thought). Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2014. p. 119-140. ISBN 978-4-8318-7702-4.

Rev. ed. of the author's article published in ITB^[*], 25 (2010).

B3.2.5.4.007.

梵文和訳無量寿経・阿弥陀経 [Bombun Wayaku Muryōjukyō, Amidakyō] [Japanese translation of the larger and smaller Sukhāvāṭīvyūha sūtras]. 藤田宏達訳 [Tr. by Kōtatsu FUJITA]^[*]. 新訂 [New rev. ed.]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2015. iv, 270, 22 p. ISBN 978-4-8318-7077-3. <[Contents](#)>

解題 [Bibliographical description], p. 1-50.

B3.2.5.4.008.

浄土三部経 [Jōdo sambukyō] [The three Pure Land sūtras], 2 vols. 中村元 早島鏡正 [紀野一義](#) 訳註 [Tr. and annotated by Hajime NAKAMURA^[*], Kyōshō HAYASHIMA^[*] and Kazuyoshi KINO]. Rev. ed. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 1990.

First published in 1964.

Wide-sized edition: 1991.

Bibliographical information and introduction, Vol. 2, 185-259.

B3.2.5.4.009.

[落合俊典](#) ([Toshinori OCHIAI](#)): 七寺蔵『古聖教目録』に見える浄土教章疏について [Nanatsudera zō "Ko-shōgyō-mokuroku" ni mieru Jōdokyō shōsho ni tsuite] (Commentaries on the Pure Land Sūtras in the Kōshōgyōmokuroku of the Nanatsudera Temple). In: [BBK^{\[*\]}](#), 37 (1992), 17-48. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.5.4.010.

[Hisao Inagaki](#): The three Pure Land Sutras; a study and translation from Chinese. In collaboration with Harold Stewart. Kyoto: Nagata Bunshōdo, 1995.

Bibliography of modern translations of the Three Pure Land Sutras in European languages, 388-390.

B3.2.5.4.011.

[廣川堯敏](#) [[Takatoshi HIROKAWA](#)]^[*]: 浄土三部経 [Jōdo sambukyō]. In: [KT7^{\[*\]}](#), 81-114.

B3.2.5.4.012.

[廣川堯敏](#) [[Takatoshi HIROKAWA](#)]^[*]: 敦煌出土浄土三部経古写本について [Tonkō shutsudo Jōdo sambukyō ko-shahon ni tsuite] (On the manuscripts of three Pure Land Sūtras from Tun-huang). In: [BBK^{\[*\]}](#), 27 (1981), 69-106. <[Online](#)>

Chinese texts from Dunhuang.

B3.2.5.4.013.

浄土教典籍目録 [Jōdokyō tenseki mokuroku] [Catalogue of Pure Land Buddhist texts]. 佛教大学総合研究所 [Ed. by Bukkyō Daigaku Sōgō Kenkyūjo]. Kyoto: Bukkyō Daigaku Sōgō Kenkyūjo, 2011. 472 p. (With DVD) <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical introduction to, and information on 897 Pure Land Buddhist texts.

Chinese version of Indic texts: 57 items. - Tibetan non-canonical texts: 240 items. - Chinese and Korean texts: 185 items. - Japanese texts: 415 items.

B3.2.5.4.014.

[下田正弘](#) [[Masahiro SHIMODA](#)]: 浄土思想の理解に向けて [Jōdo shisō no rikai ni mukete] [Towards understanding Pure Land Buddhism]. In: 仏と浄土 [Hotoke to jōdo]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 2013. p. 3-78. (シリーズ大乘仏教 [Series Daijō bukkyō], 5: 大乘仏典 [Daijō butten], II) ISBN 978-4-393-10165-0.

Survey on recent researches in Pure Land Buddhist texts.

B3.2.5.4.015.

[小野田俊蔵](#) ([Shunzō ONODA](#)): チベット撰述の浄土教系仏典 [Chibetto senjutsu Jōdokyōkei butten] (Tibetan works on Pure Land Buddhism). In: [BDDK^{\[*\]}](#), 7 (1979), 1-21. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.5.4.016.

[赤松孝章](#) (Kōshō AKAMATSU): 敦煌チベット文献の浄土教関係テキスト [Tonkō Chibetto bunken no Jōdokyō kankei tekisuto] (A Tibetan text of Pure Land

Buddhism found in Tun-huang). In: ITB^[*], 2 (1987), 195-220; 3 (1988), 216-228.
P. tib. 6, 105, 112, 516, 760, 761; P. tib. 153.

B3.2.5.4.017.

[赤松孝章](#) (Kōshō AKAMATSU): アミダ仏に言及する敦煌チベット文資料概観 [Amidabutsu ni genkyūsuru Tonkō Chibettobun shiryō gaikan] (An outline of the Tun-huang manuscripts referring to Amida Buddha). In: ITB^[*], 5 (1990), 191-209.
P. tib. 1 (5), 2 (2), 46 (3), 49 (1), 102 (B), 241, 245, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 266, 268, 288, 317 (2), 724.

B3.2.5.4.1. Larger Sukhāvātīvyūha-sūtra (無量寿経 Wuliangshou jing)

B3.2.5.4.1.001.

藤田宏達 [Kōtatsu FUJITA]^[*]: 無量寿経 阿弥陀仏と浄土 [Muryōjūkyō; Amidabutsu to jōdo] [The Larger Sukhāvātīvyūha-sūtra; Amitābha Buddha and the pure land]. In: 浄土仏教の思想 [Jōdo bukkyō no shisō] [Thought of Pure Land Buddhism], 1. Tokyo: Kōdansha, 1994. p. [1]-241.

Bibliographical survey of the Larger Sukhāvātīvyūha, p. 9-56.

B3.2.5.4.1.002.

蔵訳無量寿経異本校合表:稿本 [Zōyaku Muryōjūkyō ihon kōgō-hyō: kōhon] [Collated table of various editions and manuscripts of the Tibetan version of the Larger Sukhāvātīvyūha: draft]. 浄土教の総合的研究研究班 [Ed. by "Jōdokyō No Sōgōteki Kenkyū" Kenkyū Han]. Kyoto: Bukkyō Daigaku Sōgō Kenkyūjo, 1999. 219 p.

See also 小野田俊蔵 (Shunzō ONODA): D1.2.27.002^[*].

For Chinese version see 藤堂祐範 [Yūhan TŌDŌ]: J2.5.001^[*].

B3.2.5.4.1.003.

[宇野順治](#) (Junji UNO): トルファン出土漢文断片「阿弥陀仏」関係古写本仏典について [Torufan shutsudo kambun dampen "Amidabutsu" kankei ko-shahon butten ni tsuite] (On the manuscripts found in Turfan; Chinese Buddhist text fragments). In: BgK^[*], 57 (2002), 37-46.

Newly identified Turfan fragments: Ch. 1517 and Ch. 30.

B3.2.5.4.1.004.

[三谷真澄](#) ([Mazumi MITANI](#)): 旅順博物館所蔵の浄土教写本について [Ryojun Hakubutsukan shozō no Jōdokyō shahon ni tsuite] (The Chinese manuscripts of Pure Land Buddhism in the Lushun Museum). In: 国際文化研究 [Kokusai Bunka Kenkyū], 12 (Kyoto, 2008), 29-44. <[Online](#)>

Includes English abstract.

B3.2.5.4.1.005.

[三谷真澄](#) ([Mazumi MITANI](#)): 旅順博物館所蔵の漢文無量寿経写本 [Ryojun Hakubutsukan shozō no Kambun Muryōjūkyō shahon] (The Chinese Manuscripts of the Larger Sukhāvātīvyūha in the Lushun Museum). In: SK^[*], 83 (2010), 1501-1502. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.5.4.1.006.

[三谷真澄](#) ([Mazumi MITANI](#)): ドイツトルファン隊収集の初期無量寿経写本 [Doitsu Torufantai shūshū no shoki Muryōjūkyō shahon] (On the Chinese Manuscripts of

early Larger Sukhāvātīvyūha Sūtra collected by German Turfan expeditions). In: BgK^[*], 70 (2014), 1-25. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.5.4.1.007.

[赤松孝章](#) [Kōshō AKAMATSU]: チベット訳無量寿経の敦煌新出異訳本について [Chibettogyaku Muryōjukyō no Tonkō shinshutsu iyakubon ni tsuite] [On the newly discovered variant version of the Tibetan manuscript of the Larger Sukhāvātīvyūha Sūtra from Dunhuang]. In: BBKK^[*], 23 (1984), 2-9.

This article is a part of the collected articles under a name of 龍谷大学蔵チベット語文献の研究 [Ryūkoku Daigakuzo Chibettogo bunken no kenkyū] (A study of the Tibetan materials preserved in the Ryukoku University), 2. In: BBKK^[*], 23 (1984), 1-18.

P. tib. 556, 557, 561-563, 96, 564.

B3.2.5.4.1.008.

[堀祐彰](#) (Yūshō HORI): 『大無量寿経』の諸本について ["Dai-Muryōjukyō" no shohon ni tsuite] (A study on the texts of the Wu-liang-shou-jing). In: JSSK^[*], 8 (2014), 143-170. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.5.4.1.009.

[堀祐彰](#) (Yūshō HORI): 敦煌本『無量寿経』の系統について [Tonkōbon "Muryōjukyō" no keitō ni tsuite] (The classification of the editions of the Wuliangshou jing in the Dunhuang manuscripts). In: IBK^[*], LXIII, 2 (2015), 1042-1037. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.5.4.2. Smaller Sukhāvātīvyūha-sūtra (阿弥陀経 Emituo jing)

B3.2.5.4.2.001.

[藤田宏達](#) [Kōtatsu FUJITA]^[*]: 阿弥陀経講究 [Amidakyō kōkyū] [A study of the Emituo jing]. Kyoto: Shinshū Ōtaniha Shūmusho Shuppambu, 2001. p. 1-76.

Emended text of F. Max Müller^[*]'s edition by Fujita is also provided in this book, 77-88.

B3.2.5.4.2.002.

[小野田俊蔵](#) ([Shunzō ONODA](#)): 蔵訳阿弥陀経校合表 [Zōyaku Amidakyō kōgō-hyō] (Some variants in the texts of the Tibetan Smaller Sukhāvātī-vyūhasūtra). In: 佛教学浄土学研究 香川孝雄博士古稀記念論集 [Bukkyōgaku jōdogaku kenkyū: Kagawa Takao Hakushi koki kinen ronshū]. 香川孝雄先生古稀記念会編 [Ed. by Kagawa Takao Sensei Koki Kinenkai]. Kyoto: Nagata Bunshōdō, 2001. p. 65-93. ISBN 4816210156.

See also D1.2.27.002^[*].

B3.2.5.4.2.003.

[新作博明](#) (Hiroaki NIISAKU): チベット語訳阿弥陀経の諸本対照表 [Chibettogyaku Amidakyō no shohon taishōhyō] (Comparative table of the various versions of the Tibetan translation of the Smaller Sukhāvātīvyūha). Tokyo: Yuishoji Buddhist Cultural Exchange Research Institute, 2010. 66 p. ISBN 978-4-9903559-3-7. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.5.4.2.004.

[Georgios T. Halkias](#): Luminous bliss; a religious history of Pure Land literature in Tibet. With an annotated English translation and critical analysis of the Orgyan-gling gold manuscript of the short Sukhāvātīvyūha-sūtra. Honolulu: University of

Hawai'i Press, 2013. xxx, 335 p. (Pure Land Buddhist studies) ISBN 978-0-8248-3590-3. <[Indologica](#)> <[H-Net](#)>

Eight editions of Kanjur: 1. Orgyan Gold-MS Kanjur^[*] (Og) 2. Orgyan handwritten MS Kanjur^[*] (O) 3. Peking Qian-long edition^[*] (K) 4. Derge Kanjur^[*] (D) 5. Lhasa Kanjur^[*] (H) 6. Narthang Kanjur^[*] (N) 7. Phudrag MS Kanjur^[*] (F) 8. London MS Kanjur^[*] (L)

Review: Charles B. Jones at H-Buddhism (February, 2014) <[Online](#)>; Michael Zrenner in Religions of South Asia, 8, 2 (2014), 248-252 <[Online](#)>.

B3.2.5.4.2.005.

[赤松孝章](#) (Kōshō AKAMATSU): チベット訳阿弥陀経の異本 敦煌写本 P. tib. 七五八について [Chibettoyaku Amidakyō no ihon; Tonkō shahon P. tib. nanahyakugojūhachi ni tsuite] (A variant Tibetan version of the Amitābha-sūtra; Tibetan MS. from Tunhuang, P. tib. 758). In: IBK^[*], XXXIII, 1 (1984), 150-151. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.5.4.3. Guan wuliangshou jing (觀無量寿経)

B3.2.5.4.3.001.

藤田宏達 [Kōtatsu FUJITA]^[*]: 觀無量寿経講究 [Kammuryōjukyō kōkyū] [A study of the Guan wuliangshou jing]. Kyoto: Shinshū Ōtaniha Shūmusho Shuppambu, 1985. p. 45-56.

B3.2.5.4.3.002.

[末木文美士](#) (Fumihiko SUEKI): 『觀無量寿経』の諸本について ["Kammuryōjukyō" no shohon ni tsuite] (Manuscripts and editions of the Guān wú liàng shóu jing). In: TB^[*], 66 (1986), 57-91.

B3.2.5.4.3.003.

[末木文美士](#) (Fumihiko SUEKI): 『觀無量寿経』研究 ["Kammuryōjukyō" kenkyū] (A study of the Guan wu liang shou jing). In: TBKK^[*], 101 (1986), 163-225. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.5.4.3.004.

[末木文美士](#) (Fumihiko SUEKI): 浄土仏教の思想 [Jōdo bukkyō no shisō] [Thought of Pure Land Buddhism], 2. Tokyo: Kōdansha, 1992. p. 10-22.

B3.2.5.4.3.005.

[落合俊典](#) [[Toshinori OCHIAI](#)]: 『觀無量寿経』の日本古写本について ["Kammuryōjukyō" no Nihon ko-shahon ni tsuite] [Brief survey on the old manuscripts of Guan wuliangshou jing in Japan]. In: BR^[*], 46 (2002), 121-125.

B3.2.5.5. Achufoguo jing (阿闍佉国経)

See [佐藤直実](#) (Naomi SATO): D1.1.1.2.1.014^[*].

B3.2.6. Mahāsaṃnipāta-sūtra

B3.2.6.001.

薩爾吉 [[Saerji](#)]: <大方等大集経>研究 ["Ta-fang-têng-ta-chi-ching" yen-chiu] (A study of the Mahāvaiṣṭyama Mahāsaṃnipātasūtra). Shanghai: Chung-hsi shu-chū, 2019. 3, vii, 404 p. ISBN 978-7-5475-1475-7. <[Contents](#)>

Bibliographical information on Sanskrit manuscripts and editions, Tibetan and Chinese versions, as well as the manuscripts from Dunhuang is given.

B3.2.6.1. Ratnaketuparivarta

B3.2.6.1.001.

Yensho Kurumiya [[久留宮円秀](#)]: Bibliographical notes of the Ratnaketu-parivarta. In: HBK^[*], 1 (1975), 39-45.

Bibliographical information on Sanskrit manuscripts and editions, Tibetan and Chinese versions, manuscripts from Dunhuang, and modern translations.

B3.2.6.1.002.

[Saerji](#): Sanskrit texts discovered from the Southern Silk Road; taking the Ratnaketuparivarta as an example. In: Sanskrit on the silk route. Ed. by Shashibala. New Delhi: Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, 2016. p. 87-98. ISBN 978-81-7276-544-6.

B3.2.6.1.003.

Jens-Uwe Hartmann^[*] and Chanwit TUDKEAO: Three Sanskrit Fragments of the Ratnaketuparivarta. In: B1.2.3.2.002^[*], II (2009), 589-596. <[Online](#)> <[IDP](#)>

B3.2.6.1.004.

[Saerji](#): More fragments of the Ratnaketuparivarta. In: ARIRIAB^[*], XIII (2010), 111-120 <[Online](#)>, XIII (2010), 111-120 <[Online](#)>, XIV (2011), 35-57. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.6.1.005.

[Chanwit Tudkeao](#): Fragments of the Ratnaketuparivarta. In: B1.2.4.3.001^[*], IV (2016), 295-310.

B3.2.7. Sūtra Collection

B3.2.7.001.

[菅原泰典](#) [Yasunori SUGAWARA]: 經集部小經解題 [Kyōjūbu shōkyō kaidai] [Bibliographical survey of the minor texts in the section of the sūtra collection]. [n. p.], 2000.10, 398 p.

索引篇 [Index]. 2005. 91 p.

This survey covers bibliographical references to Chinese Buddhist texts, among which Indic manuscripts have not been found, in the section of the sūtra collection (經集部) of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*]. Taishō nos. 425-847.

B3.2.7.1. Bhadrakalpika-sūtra

B3.2.7.1.001.

李燦 (Li Can): <賢劫經>最新資料与相關研究 犍陀羅語与梵語部分 ["Hsien-chieh-ching" tsui-hsin tzŭ-liao yŭ hsiang-kuan yen-chiu; Chien-t'o-lo-yŭ yŭ Fan-yŭ pu-fên] (The latest information and study on Xianjiejing <賢劫經>[: Gandhārī and Sanskrit texts]). In: Documentation^[*], 2015, 4, 140-149.

Cf. G5.3.4.1.2^[*].

B3.2.7.1.002.

[范晶晶](#) (Fan Jingjing): 梵語、于闐語及漢譯賢劫千佛名研究 [Fan-yŭ, yŭ-t'ien-yŭ chi Han-i Hsien-chieh-ch'ien-fo-ming yen-chiu; chien yŭ Tun-huang hsieh-pên tso pi-chiao] (A comparative study of the Bhadrakalpakasūtra on the basis of its Sanskrit, Khotanese and Chinese versions). In: JDTS^[*], 18 (2018), 483-581.

Cf. 井ノ口泰淳 (Taijun INOKUCHI)^[*]: ウテン語仏名經 [Utengo Butsumyōkyō] (The study of the

Bhadrakalpika-sūtra in the Khotani Saka). In: IBK^[*], 8, 2 (1960), 616-619. <[Online](#)>
Reprinted in the author's 中央アジアの言語と仏教 [Chūō Ajia no gengo to bukkuyō], Kyoto, Hōzōkan, 1995, 210-216.

Tausend Buddhanamen des Bhadrakalpa. Nach einer fünfsprachigen Polyglotte hrsg. von Friedrich Weller^[*]. Leipzig: Verl. der Asia Major, 1928. xxv, 268 p.
Sanskrit-Tibetan-Mongolian-Manchu-Chinese.

王静如 (Wang Jingru)^[*]: 現在賢劫千佛名經卷下殘卷考釋 [Hsien-tsai-hsien-chieh-ch'ien-fo-ming-ching chüan-hsia ts'an- chüan k'ao-shih] (The fragment of the 賢劫千佛名經 (Nanjo Nr. 406) with Chinese translation and notes). In the author's 西夏研究 (Shishiah studies), 1. Taipei: Academia Sinica, 1992. p. 89-179. (中央研究院歷史言語研究所單刊甲種, 8)

First published in 1932.

荻原裕敏 (Hirotohi OGIHARA): 吐火羅語文獻所見佛名系列 以出土佛典与庫木吐喇窟第 34 窟榜題為例 [T'u-huo-lo-yü wên-hsien so-chien fo-ming hsi-lieh; i ch'u-t'u fo-tien yü K'u-mu-t'u-la k'u ti-san-shih-ssü-k'u pang-t'i wei-li] (List of former Buddhas in Tocharian texts; a comparative study of unearthed manuscripts and captions in Kumutra cave no. 34). In: LHWR^[*], 9 (2015), 33-49. <[Online](#)>

Updated version in F5.2.2.007^[*], vol. 3, 99-177.

B3.2.7.2. Karuṇāpuṇḍarīka-sūtra

B3.2.7.2.001.

石上和敬 [Kazunori IWAGAMI]: Karuṇāpuṇḍarīka の梵藏漢資料 [Karuṇāpuṇḍarīka no Bon-Zō-Kan shiryō] (Sanskrit, Tibetan and Chinese texts of the Karuṇāpuṇḍarīka). In: MDBBK^[*], XXV (2009), 1-42. <[Online](#)>

Supplement:

石上和敬 [Kazunori IWAGAMI]: 〈悲華經〉の梵藏漢資料 補遺 (Sanskrit, Tibetan and Chinese texts of the Karuṇāpuṇḍarīka Sūtra; a supplement to IWAGAMI [2009]). In: MDBBK^[*], XXX (2014), 1-21. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.7.2.002.

石上和敬 [Kazunori IWAGAMI]: 〈悲華經〉の先行研究概観 [Hikekyō no senkō kenkyū gaikan] [General survey on preceding researches of the Karuṇāpuṇḍarīka]. In: MDBBK^[*], XXVI (2010), 1-42. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.7.2.003.

陰会蓮 [Yin Hui-lien]: 旅順博物館藏吐魯番出土〈悲華經〉之整理狀況 [Lü-shun po-wu-kuan ts'ang T'u-lu-fan ch'u-t'u "Pei-hua-ching" chih chêng-li chuang-k'uang] (Classification and studies on the Chinese manuscripts [sic] fragments from the Lushun Museum Turfan collection). In: G6.3.4.003^[*], 104-117.

B3.2.7.3. Lankāvatāra-sūtra

B3.2.7.3.001.

Frolin Deleanu: The Lankāvatārasūtra; a bibliographical survey. In: BIIBS^[*], 1 (2018), 15-43. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.7.4. Ratnamegha-sūtra

B3.2.7.4.001.

Dramdul (鄭堆): Primary exploration of Ratnameghasūtra (『宝雲經』の予備的考察) (寶雲經初探). Tr. by Xue Zhu Li (李学竹) [&] Manning Li (李曼寧). In: JWBC^[*], 2

(2019), 99-109, 110-116.
In Japanese and Chinese.

B3.2.7.5. Samādhirāja-sūtra

B3.2.7.5.001.

The King of Samādhis: chapters I-IV. In: Studies in the literature of the great vehicle; three Mahāyāna Buddhist texts. Ed. by Luis O. Gómez^[*] and [Jonathan A. Silk](#). Ann Arbor: University of Michigan, 1989. ISBN 0-89148-0544.

The introduction of this work contains detailed bibliographical information on the Samādhirāja-sūtra: Sanskrit manuscripts and editions, Tibetan and Chinese versions, modern translations and studies from p. 38-49. Quotations of this text in Mahāyāna texts are documented from p. 32-38.

B3.2.7.5.002.

Christoph Cüppers^[*]: The IXth chapter of the Samādhirājasūtra; a text-critical contribution to the study of Mahāyāna sūtras. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 1990. XXVIII, 171 p. (ANIS^[*], 41) ISBN 3-515-05649-1. <[Online](#)>

This edition is based on a collection of twelve Sanskrit manuscripts from Nepal and a Gilgit manuscript. Bibliography of Sanskrit manuscripts and editions, Tibetan and Mongolian materials including Dunhuang manuscripts, Sanskrit texts citing the SR, and texts in Tibetan citing the SR is given. Survey of the lineage of 13 Sanskrit manuscripts is also included.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 36 (1993), 143-144.

B3.2.7.5.003.

Jens-Uwe Hartmann^[*]: A note on a newly identified palm-leaf manuscript of the Samādhirājasūtra. In: IJ^[*], 39 (1996), 105-109. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.7.5.004.

[Andrew Skilton](#): Four recensions of the Samādhirāja sūtra. In: IJ^[*], 42 (1999), 335-356. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.7.5.005.

[Andrew Skilton](#): The Gilgit manuscript of the Samādhirāja sūtra. In: CAJ^[*], 44, 1 (2000), 67-86.

B3.2.8. Esoteric Buddhist Texts

B3.2.8.001.

Margherita Serena Saccone: The wheel of time (Kālacakra); a survey and bibliography of previous research and forthcoming works. In: 從地中海到喜馬拉雅 意大利著名藏學家朱塞佩·圖齊誕辰 120 周年紀念文集 (From Mediterranean to Himalaya; a festschrift to commemorate the 120th birthday of the Italian Tibetologist Giuseppe Tucci). Ed. by F. Sferra-Dramdul. Peking: Chung-kuo ts'ang-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2014. p. 503-551. ISBN 9787802537637. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.8.002.

[奥山直司](#) [Naoji OKUYAMA]: 中国浙江省发现的两种梵文经典 [Chung-kuo Chê-chiang-shêng fa-hsien tê liang-chung fan-wên ching-tien] [Some Sanskrit Buddhist texts from Chê-chiang Province]. In: 密教文献整理与研究 [Mi-chiao wên-hsien chêng-li yü yen-chiu]. 呂建福 主編 [Ed. by Lü Chien-fu]. Peking: Chung-kuo-shê-hui-k'ê-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 2014. p. 231-240. ISBN 978-7-5161-5274-4.

1. 天台山貝葉 - 2. 普安寺貝葉

B3.2.8.003.

[Sudan Shakya](#): 關於尼泊爾現存的梵文・尼瓦爾語混合密教文獻之研究 [Sanskrit-Newari bilingual Esoteric Buddhist manuscripts existed in Nepal]. In: 密教文獻整理與研究 [Mi-chiao wên-hsien chêng-li yü yen-chiu]. 呂建福 主編 [Ed. by Lü Chien-fu]. Peking: Chung-kuo-shê-hui-k'ê-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 2014. p. 241-257.

B3.2.8.004.

[Sudan Shakya](#): The Sanskrit-Newari bilingual Buddhist manuscript of Nepal; its role in the Buddhist studies. In: IBK^[*], LXIV, 3 (2016), 1275-1282. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.8.005.

初期密教 思想・信仰・文化 [Shoki mikkyō: shisō, shinkō, bunka] [Early Esoteric Buddhism: philosophy, faith and culture]. 高橋尚夫 [等]編 [Ed. by Hisao Takahashi et al.]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 2013. vi, 373 p. ISBN 978-4-393-11312-7. <[Information](#)>

Chapter 1: 初期密教の主要經典 [Important texts in the early Esoteric Buddhist texts], 3-117.

Collected essays.

Chapter 4, 1: [苔米地誠一](#) [Seiichi TOMABECHI]: 奈良時代の密教經典 [Esoteric Buddhist texts in Nara period], 293-308.

B3.2.8.1. Nayatrayapradīpa

B3.2.8.1.001.

[Kazuo Kano](#) (加納和雄) [&] Xuezhū Li (李学竹): Nayatrayapradīpa of Trivikrama; a preliminary report on the newly surfaced Sanskrit manuscript (Nayatraya-pradīpa; 新出梵本の予備的報告). In: JWBC^[*], 2 (2019), 125-140. <[Academia.edu](#)>
In Japanese.

B3.2.8.2. Mañjuśrīmūlakalpa

B3.2.8.2.001.

[Martin Delhey](#): The textual sources of the Mañjuśrīyamūlakalpa (Mañjuśrīmūlakalpa), with special reference to its early Nepalese witness NGMPP A39/4. In: JNRC^[*], 14 (2012), 55-75. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.8.3. Sampuṭodbhava-tantra

See B2.006^[*], vol. 4, 259-261.

B3.2.8.3.001.

[野口圭也](#) [Keiya NOGUCHI]: サンプタ・タントラ [Sampuṭa-tantra]. In: インド後期密教 [Indo kōki mikkyō], 2. 松長有慶 編著 [Ed. by Yūkei MATSUNAGA]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 2006. p. 145-172.

Section 2: テキスト、注釈、そして編者? [Texts, commentaries, and editors?], 152-159.

Commentaries:

For a facsimile edition of the manuscripts see 藏区民間所藏藏文珍稀文獻叢刊, vol. 1 (2015), 3-892.

<[Information](#)>

B3.2.8.3.002.

[苔米地等流](#) (Toru TOMABECHI): Abhayākara Gupta 作 Āmnāyamañjarī 所引文獻 新出

梵文資料・第 1～4 章より [Abhayākaragupta saku Āmnāyamañjarī shoin bunken; shinshutsu Bombun shiryō, dai-ichi – yonshō yori] (Quotations in Abhayākaragupta's Āmnāyamañjarī, chapters 1-4; extracted from a newly available Sanskrit-Tibetan bilingual manuscript), 1. In: TDSBKN^[*], 39 (2017), 99-136. <[Online](#)>
2: Chapter 5, in 川崎大師教学研究所紀要 (Journal of Kawasaki Daishi Institute for Buddhist Studies), 3 (2018), 1-23. <[Online](#)>
3: Chapters 6 to 8, in BIIBS^[*], 1 (2018), 77-93. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.8.3.003.

[田中公明](#) (Kimiaki TANAKA): アームナーヤ・マンジャリーの新資料 [Āmnāyamañjarī no shin-shiryō] (New material on the Āmnāyamañjarī). In: TBKK^[*], 172 (2017), 48-37. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.8.4. Vairocanābhisambodhi-sūtra

B3.2.8.4.001.

[山本匠一郎](#) [Shōichirō YAMAMOTO]: 『大日経』の資料と研究史概観 ["Dainichikyō" no shiryō to kenkyūshi gaikan] [Outline of materials and a history of studies on Mahāvairocana]. In: GM^[*], 23 (2012), 73-102. <[Online](#)>

B3.2.8.4.002.

[清水明澄](#) (Akisumi SHIMIZU): 『大日経』の注釈書の書誌学的研究 ["Dainichikyō" no chūshakusho no shoshigakuteki kenkyū] (A bibliographical study of the Chinese commentaries on the Mahāvairocanābhisambodhi-sūtra). In: MBu^[*], 219 (2007), 25-39. <[Online](#)>

B3.3. Abhidharma Texts

B3.3.001.

(釋)厚觀 [(Shih) Hou-kuan]: 日本的阿毘達磨佛教研究 [Jih-pên tê a-p'i-ta-mo fo-chiao yen-chiu] [Researches on Abhidharma in Japan]. In: SABh^[*], 72 (1993), 1-54.

B3.3.002.

[Siglinde Dietz](#): The Sanskrit Abhidharma fragments from the Turfan oasis. In: L5.023^[*], 59-67.

Survey of the Abhidharma fragments in the Turfan collection, which have been published to date.

B3.3.1. Abhidharmakośa

B3.3.1.001.

[青原令知](#) [Norisato AOHARA]: 『俱舍論』関係サンスクリット写本 原典研究史の一断面 ["Kusharon" kankei Sansukuritto shahon; genten kenkyūshi no ichi dammen] [Sanskrit manuscripts related to the Abhidharmakośa; an aspect of the history of studies on the original texts]. In: BBKK^[*], 42 (2003), 38-50.

Bibliographical survey on the Sanskrit manuscripts related to the Abhidharmakośa deposited in Patna, Kathmandu, Calcutta, Cambridge, Tokyo, Kyoto and Paris.

This article is a part of the collected articles under a name of 梵語仏教写本の文献学的研究 [Bongo bukkyō shahon no bunkengakuteki kenkyū] (Philological study of Sanskrit Buddhist manuscripts: collaborative reseatch project), BBKK^[*], 42 (2003), 28-50. <[Online](#)>

B3.3.1.002.

松田和信 (Kazunobu MATSUDA)^[*]: 俱舍論 (I.10d-11) に対する未知の註釈書断簡備忘 [Kusharon (I.10d-11) ni taisuru michi no chūshakusho dankan bibō] (Sanskrit fragment of an unknown commentary to the Abhidharmakośabhāṣya in National Archives, Kathmandu). In: BDSKK^[*], 7 (2000), 105-114. <[Online](#)>

B3.3.1.003.

Kazunobu MATSUDA^[*]: Sanskrit manuscript of Sthiramati's commentary to the Abhidharmakośabhāṣya. In: Sanskrit manuscripts in China, 2: proceedings of a panel at the 2012 Beijing Seminar on Tibetan Studies, August 1 to 5. Ed. by Horst Lasic [&] Xuezhū Li. Beijing: China Tibetology Publishing House, 2016. p. 223-230. <[Online](#)>

First published in CT(Eng)^[*], 2013, 1, 48-52.

A Study of the recently found Sanskrit manuscript of Tattvārtha, the commentary by Sthiramati on the Abhidharmakośabhāṣya kept in Potala Palace.

B3.3.1.004.

松田和信 (Kazunobu MATSUDA)^[*]: 俱舍論註釈書「真実義」の梵文写本とその周辺 [Kusharon chūshakusho 'Shinjitsugi' no Bombun shahon to sono shūhen] (On Sanskrit manuscript of the Abhidharmakośaṭīkā). In: インド哲学仏教学論集 [Indo Tetsugaku Bukkyōgaku Ronshū], 2 (Sapporo, 2014), 1-21. <[Online](#)>

See also <[KAKEN](#)>

B3.3.1.005.

Kazunobu Matsuda^[*]: A Sanskrit manuscript of Vasubandhu's Abhidharmakośabhāṣya from Tibet; an abbreviated version with a short commentary. In: Sanskrit manuscripts in China, 3: proceedings of a panel at the 2016 Beijing Seminar on Tibetan Studies, August 1 to 4. Ed. By Birgit Kellner, Xuezhū Li, Jowita Kramer. Beijing: China Tibetology Publishing House, 2020. p. 205-214. <[Academia.edu](#)> <[Online](#)>

B3.3.1.006.

[Kazuo Kano](#) and [Jowita Kramer](#): The fourth chapter of the Tattvārthā Abhidharmakośaṭīkā; on forbidding intoxicating liquor. In: Sanskrit manuscripts in China, 3: proceedings of a panel at the 2016 Beijing Seminar on Tibetan Studies, August 1 to 4. Ed. By Birgit Kellner, Xuezhū Li, Jowita Kramer. Beijing: China Tibetology Publishing House, 2020. p. 107-136. <[Academia.edu](#)> <[Online](#)>

B3.3.1.007.

[Ragchaa Byambaa](#), [Marek Mejer](#): The abhidharma commentaries written by Mongolians in Tibetan. In: RO^[*], LVIII (2005), 44-69.

B3.3.1.008.

庄垣内正弘 [Masahiro SHŌGAI] ^[*]: ウイグル文アビダルマ論書の文献学的研究 [Uigurubun abidaruma ronsho no bunkengakuteki kenkyū] (Uighur Abhidharma texts; a philological study). Kyoto: Shoukadoh, 2008. 750 p.

Bibliographical information on the Uighur version of the Abhidharmakośa-bhāṣya-ṭīkā Tattvārthā and other Abhidharma texts is provided.

B3.3.1.1. Citations:

B3.3.1.1.001.

[本庄良文 \(Yoshifumi HONJŌ\)](#): 俱舍論所依阿含全表 [Kusharon shoe agon zempyō] (A table of Āgama-citations in the Abhidharmakośa and the Abhidharma-kośopāyikā), 1. Kyoto, 1984. vii, 123 p.

This table consists of P. Pradhan's first edition of the Abhidharmakośabhāṣya, Tibetan versions of the Abhidharmakośopāyikā, source(s) of the Abhidharma-kośopāyikā, four modern translations and U. Wogihara's edition of the Sphuṭārthā Abhidharmakośa-vyākhyā.

B3.3.1.1.002.

[本庄良文 \(Yoshifumi HONJŌ\)](#): 漢訳雑阿含・ウパーイカー対照 [Kan'yaku Zō-agon, Upāikā taishō] [A table of the Chinese version of the Saṃyuktāgama and the Abhidharmakośopāyikā]. In: BR^[*], XXXIV (1990), 9-12.

B3.3.1.1.003.

[藤田宏達 \[Kōtatsu FUJITA\]^{\[*\]}](#): 「俱舍論」所引の阿含經一覽 ["Kusharon" shoin no Agongyō ichiran] [A table of Āgamas cited in the Abhidharmakośabhāṣya]. Sapporo: Hokkaidō Daigaku Bungakubu Indo Tetsugaku Kenkyūshitsu, 1984. iv, 56 p.

Includes comparative list of P. S. Jaini's 2nd edition of the Abhidharmadīpa and this table.

B3.3.1.1.004.

[Yasunori Ejima^{\[*\]}](#): Textcritical remarks on the ninth chapter of the Abhidharma-kośabhāṣya. In: BB^[*], 20 (1987), 1-40.

B3.3.1.1.005.

Abhidharmakośabhāṣya of Vasubandhu, chapter I: Dhātunirdeśa. Ed. by Yasunori Ejima. Tokyo: Sankibō Press, 1989. xxv, 63 p. (Bibliotheca Indologica et Buddhologica, 1) ISBN 4-7963-1001-0.

Sources of quotations are given in the notes.

B3.3.1.1.006.

[Toshio Sako](#): Textcritical remarks on the Abhidharmakośabhāṣya, IV-1-12 (p. 192-p. 205, 1.11). In: BB^[*], 23 (1989), 1-36.

B3.3.1.1.007.

[Bhikkhu Pāsādika^{\[*\]}](#): Kanonische Zitate im Abhidharmakośabhāṣya des Vasubandhu. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1989. 136 p. (SWTF^[*], Beiheft 1) ISBN 3-525-26150-0. <[Online](#)>

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 35 (1992), 77; Per-Arne Berglie in AO^[*], 52 (1991), 220-221.

B3.3.1.1.008.

[Bhikkhu Pāsādika^{\[*\]}](#): Abhidharma-Zitate aus der Abhidharmakośavyākhyā, der Abhidharmadīpa-vibhāṣāprabhāvṛtti und dem Arthaviniścayasūtra-nibandhana. In: Untersuchungen zur buddhistischen Literatur. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1994. p. 127-154. (SWTF^[*], Beiheft 5) <[Online](#)>

A list of the Abhidharma-citations from the above three texts.

B3.4. Madhyamaka Texts

See also Musashi Tachikawa's (立川武蔵) survey^[*].

For bibliographical information on Tibetan texts from Dunhuang see Akira Saitō's (齊藤明) survey^[*].

B3.4.001.

David Seyfort Ruegg^[*]: The literature of the Madhyamaka School of philosophy in India. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1981. IX, 146 p. (HIL^[*], 7, 1) ISBN 3-447-02204-3.

Bibliographical introduction to the texts of the Madhyamaka School of philosophy in India. Secondary literature in Chinese, Japanese, Tibetan, and Mongolian relating to the Madhyamaka is not included, except Japanese generally available in the Indogaku Bukkyōgaku Kenkyū (IBK). Editions of Sanskrit texts and Tibetan versions of works of the Madhyamaka School are cited.

Review: Heidrun Brückner in ZDMG^[*], 134 (1984), 208 <[Online](#)>; Robert A. F. Thurman^[*] in JAOS^[*], 105 (1985), 380-381; H. Tauscher in WZKS^[*], XXX (1986), 206-208.

B3.4.002.

A. L. Heitmann: Bibliographie zur Bhavya-Literatur. In: Glimpses of the Sanskrit Buddhist literature, 1. Ed. [by] Kameshwar Nath Mishra. Sarnath: Central Institute of Higher Tibetan Studies, 1997. p. 106-154. (SVS^[*], IX) ISBN 81-900473-8-8.

Bibliography on works of Bhāvaviveka. Sanskrit manuscripts and editions, Tibetan and Chinese versions, and modern translations and studies are recorded. A list of secondary materials is arranged according to the names of authors.

B3.4.003.

Ye Shaoyong [葉少勇]: A preliminary survey of Sanskrit manuscripts of Madhyamaka texts preserved in the Tibet Autonomous Region. In: Sanskrit manuscripts in China: proceeding of a panel at the 2008 Beijing Seminar on Tibetan Studies October 13 to 17. Ed. by Ernst Steinkellner, in cooperation with Duan Qing [&] Helmut Krasser. Beijing: China Tibetology Publishing House, 2009. p. 307-335.

Chinese version:

B3.4.003.1.1.

葉少勇 (Ye Shaoyong): 《中論頌》与《佛護釋》基于新發現梵文写本的文献学研究 (Mūlamadhyamakakārikā and Buddhapālita's commentary; a philological study on the basis of newly identified Sanskrit manuscript]. Shanghai: Chung-hsi shu-chū, 2011. 12, 202 p., plates. (SSMBL^[*], 1) ISBN 978-5475-0296-9. <[Preview](#)>

附錄 西藏自治区中觀梵文写本初步概覽, 169-184, 185-198 <bibliography>.

Abridged Chinese version:

B3.4.003.1.1.

葉少勇: 西藏存梵文中觀派写本概覽 [Brief description to the Madhyamaka manuscripts in Tibet]. 2008. <[Online](#)>

B3.4.1. Bodhicaryāvatāra

B3.4.1.001.

Luis O. Gómez^[*]: The way of the translators; three recent translations of Śāntideva's Bodhicaryāvatāra. In: BL^[*], 1 (1999), 262-354. <[Online](#)>

Review article of translations of Crosby and Skilton from Sanskrit (1996), Padmakara Translation Group from Tibetan (1997), and Wallace & Wallace from Sanskrit and Tibetan (1997). Bibliographical information on previous translations is also given. Bibliography, 330-354.

B3.4.1.002.

Daniel Stender: Preliminary survey of Sanskrit manuscripts of the Bodhicaryāvatāra. In: Puṣpikā; tracing ancient India, through texts and traditions: Contributions to current research in Indology, 2. Proceedings of the Second International Indology Graduate Research Symposium (September 2010, Cambridge). Ed. by Giovanni Cioggi, Alastair Gornall [&] Paolo Visigalli. Oxford: Oxbow Books, 2014. p. 147-169. ISBN 978-1-78297-415-4. <[Google Books](#)>

B3.4.1.1. Tibetan Version:

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

B3.4.1.1.001.

[Chiko Ishida](#): Newly discovered folios of the Bodhisattvacaryāvatāra in the Tabo collection. In: Contributions to Tibetan Buddhist literature; PIATS 2006: Tibetan studies; proceedings of the eleventh Seminar of the International Association for Tibetan Studies, Königswinter 2006. Ed. By Orna Almogi. Halle: IITBS GmbH, 2008. p. 25-44. (BZ^[*], 14) ISBN 978-3-88280-082-1.

See also B2.006^[*], vol. 3, 255-267.

B3.5. Yogācāra Texts

B3.5.001.

結城令聞 [Reimon YUKI]^[*]: 唯識學典籍志 [Yuishikigaku tensekishi] [A historical survey on the texts of the Yogācāra School]. Tokyo: Tōkyō Daigaku Tōyō Bunka Kenkyūjo, 1962. 4, 4, 607, 8, 13 p. (TBKK^[*], 別冊 [Supplement])

Bibliographical information on Sanskrit editions, Tibetan and Chinese versions, and their commentaries related to the Yōgācāra School is provided. Arrangement is by chronological order whenever possible.

Entries are divided into three parts: India (Tibet), China (Korea) and Japan. Includes index of titles and personal names. Description of Chinese and Japanese works is still useful.

See also 申賢淑 [Shin Hyon-sook]: I.005^[*]; 渡邊隆生 (Takao WATANABE): L1.1.069^[*] and L6.015^[*].

B3.5.002.

[John Powers](#): The Yogācāra School of Buddhism; a bibliography. Metuchen: American Theological Library Association/Scarecrow Press, 1991. vii, 257 p. (ATLA bibliography series, 27)

This work is divided into two parts: 1. Scriptural sources (Sanskrit, Tibetan, Chinese), 2. Secondary sources (European languages and Japanese). Part one is divided into (1) Sūtras and commentaries, (2) Philosophical and historical texts, (3) Works by Tibetan authors, (4) Indian philosophical texts. Many cross-references between the original texts, translations and studies are given.

Review: Ch. Lindtner in ALB^[*], 56 (1992), 207-208; Tom J. F. Tillemans in AS^[*], XLVII, 3 (1993), 518-519 <[Online](#)>; Ulrich Pagel in BSOAS^[*], LVI (1993), 646; J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 37 (1994), 371-372; Per Kværne^[*] in AO^[*], 55 (1994), 269-270; Peter Wyzlic in ZAS^[*], 25 (1995), 188-196.

B3.5.003.

Bibliography of Yogācāra Studies. Provided by the Yogācāra Buddhism Research Association (唯識法相佛教協會). <[Website](#)>

<[Bibliographies for Yogacara Buddhism](#)>

<[H-Buddhism Zotero Bibliography Project](#)>

<[Technical Notes and Download for the XML source version of the bibliography](#)>

<[Bibliography of the Works of Lambert Schmithausen](#)> *see also* M1.11.129^[*].

<[瑜伽師地論資料庫 Yogācārabhūmi Database](#)>

B3.5.004.

王丁 [Wang Ting]: 吐魯番出土的唐代唯識學文獻小考 [T'u-lu-fan ch'u-t'u tê T'ang-tai wei-shih-hsüeh wên-hsien hsiao-k'ao] [Brief survey of the Yogācāra literature from Turfan in the T'ang period]. In: TShKN^[*], 1 (2007), 145-163. <[Online](#)>

For bibliographical information on Tibetan texts from Dunhuang see Noriaki Hakamaya(袴谷憲昭)'s survey^[*].

B3.5.005.

真諦三藏研究論集 [Shintai Sanzō kenkyū ronshū] (Studies of the works and influence of Paramārtha). 船山徹編 (Ed. by FUNAYAMA Tōru). Kyoto: Institute for Research in Humanities, Kyoto University. vii, 429, 102 p. <[Online](#)>

藤井淳 (FUJII Jun): 日本古文書・諸目録に残る真諦關係著作の情報について (Information pertaining to Paramārthan works preserved in ancient Japanese documents and catalogues), 401-429.

[Michael Radich](#): External evidence relating to works ascribed to Paramārtha, with a focus on traditional Chinese catalogues, 39-102.

真諦三藏關係主要研究一覽 (Select bibliography of scholarship to Paramārtha), 23-37.

Abstracts, 5-20.

B3.5.006.

The foundation for yoga practitioners: the Buddhist Yogācārabhūmi treatise and its adaptation in India, East Asia, and Tibet. Ed. by Ulrich Timme Kragh. Cambridge [Mass.]: Harvard University Press, 2013. 1429 p. (HOS^[*], 75) ISBN 9780674725430. <[Harvard University Press](#)> <[Foreword, Contents, Preface, etc.](#)>

English translations of all Japanese, Chinese and Korean titles listed in the various bibliographies are provided.

II. The Yogācārabhūmi: The text.

[Martin Delhey](#): The Yogācārabhūmi corpus; sources, editions, translations, and reference works, 498-561. <[Online](#)>

"the reader finds a comprehensive survey of the YBh Sanskrit manuscripts, a historical sketch of their research, and gains an overview of the current state of textual scholarship." Cf. Editor's Introductory essay, 47.

IV. The East Asian Yogācāra reception.

Bing CHEN (陳兵): Reflections on the revival of Yogācāra in modern Chinese, 1054-1076.

Eyal AVIV: The root that nourishes the branches; the role of the Yogācārabhūmi in 20th-century Chinese scholastic Buddhism, 1078-1091.

Lawrence Y. K. LAU (劉宇光): Chinese scholarship on Yogācāra Buddhism since 1949, 1092-1164.

Chinese version (漢語學界唯識學研究 甲子回顧 1949-2011 年) in 漢語佛學評論 [Han-yü fo-hsüeh p'ing-lun], 3 (Shanghai, 2013), 170-252. <[微博](#)>

Seongcheol KIM: A brief history of studies on the Yogācāra School in modern Korea, 1254-1295.

V. The Tibetan Yogācāra reception.

[Leopold W. J. van der Kuijp](#): Notes on Jñānamitra's commentary on the Abhidharmasamuccaya, 1388-1429.

Further information on this book see <[H-Net](#)>

B3.5.007.

[Kazuo KANŌ](#): Some remarks on the Sanskrit titles of Sthiramati's works. In: Śrāvaka bhūmi and Buddhist manuscripts. Ed. by Seongcheol Kim and Jundo Nagashima. Tokyo: Nombre, 2017. p. 191-208. ISBN 978-4-86644-005-7. <[Online](#)>

B3.5.1. Ratnagotravibhāga

B3.5.1.001.

[加納和雄 \(Kazuo KANŌ\)](#): Mahāyānottaratantraparicaya カシュミール由来の新出の『宝性論』注梵文断片 [Mahāyānottaratantraparicaya; Kashumīru yurai no shinshutsu no "Hōshōron" chū Bombun dampen] (Mahāyānottaratantraparicaya; Sanskrit fragments from a newly available Ratnagotravibhāga commentary from Kashmir). In: IBK^[*], LXII, 2 (2014), 913-907. <[Online](#)>

For bibliographical information on two other commentaries see note no. 1.

B3.5.1.1. Tibetan Version:

<Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur: [rKTs-T3363](#), [rKTs-T33634](#)>

B3.5.1.1.001.

[Anne Burchardi](#): A provisional list of Tibetan commentaries on the Ratnagotravibhāga. In: TibJ^[*], XXXI, 4 (2006), 3-46.

B3.5.1.1.002.

[Kazuo KANŌ](#): rNgog blo ldan shes rab's topical outline of the Ratnagotravibhāga discovered at Khara khoto. In: Contributions to Tibetan Buddhist literature; PIATS 2006: Tibetan studies; proceedings of the eleventh Seminar of the International Association for Tibetan Studies, Königswinter 2006. Ed. By Orna Almogi. Halle: IITBS GmbH, 2008. p. 127-194. (BZ^[*], 14) ISBN 978-3-88280-082-1. <[Online](#)>

Includes a list of rNgog blo ldan shes rab^[*]'s writings.

B3.5.1.1.003.

[Kazuo KANŌ](#): Six Tibetan translations of the Ratnagotravibhāga. In: CT(Eng)^[*], 2014, 2, 76-101. <[Online](#)>

B3.5.1.1.004.

[Kazuo KANŌ](#): Buddha-nature and emptiness; rNgog Blo-ldan-shes-rab and a transmission of the Ratnagotravibhāga from India to Tibet. Wien: ATBS^[*], 2016. xv, 488 p. (WSTB^[*], 91) ISBN 978-3-902501-29-5.

Errata and Addendum in Kōyasan Daigaku Toshokan Kiyō (高野山大学図書館紀要), 1 (2017), (1)-(3).

Review: Pascale Hugon in BEFEO^[*], 104 (2018), 389-392. <[Online](#)>

B3.5.1.1.005.

<[Buddha Nature & The Mahāyānottaratantra Śāstra](#)>

For bibliographical references to Japanese publications see <[CiNii](#)> <[INBU DS](#)>

B3.5.2. Saṃdhanirmocanasūtra

B3.5.2.001.

袴谷憲昭 [Noriaki HAKAMAYA]^[*]: 唯識の解釈学 『解深密経』を読む [Yuishiki no

kaishakugaku; "Gejimmikkyō" o yomu] [Vijñapti-mātratā; Hermeneutics in Buddhism: a translation of the Saṃdhinirmocanasūtra]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1994. xv, 229, 20 p. ISBN 4-393-13281-5.

Useful bibliography of the Saṃdhinirmocanasūtra is included, p. 34-56.

For a bibliography of Hakamaya's works on the vijñapti-mātratā theory see, x-xiii.

Supplement:

袴谷憲昭 [Noriaki HAKAMAYA]^[*]: 唯識思想論考 [Yuishiki shisō ronkō]. Tokyo: Daizō Shuppan, 2001. p. 103-104.

For further information about studies on Yogācāra literature see, 104f.

This survey is based on chapter 1 of the book: 瑜伽行派の文献 [Yugagyōha no bunken] [Yōgācāra literature], p. 72-103. First published in 講座・大乘仏教 8 : 唯識思想 [Kōza Daijō bukkyō, 8: Yuishiki shisō]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1982. p. 44-76.

B3.5.2.002.

Kazunobu MATSUDA^[*]: Sanskrit fragments of the Saṃdhinirmocanasūtra. In: B3.5.006^[*], 938-945. <[Online](#)>

B3.5.2.1. Tibetan Version:

<Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur: [rTs-K106](#), [rKTs-T3372](#), [rKTs-T 3692](#)>

B3.5.2.1.001.

Ernst Steinkellner^[*]: Who is Byaṅ chub rdzu 'phrul?; Tibetan and non-Tibetan commentaries on the Saṃdhinirmocanasūtra: a survey of the literature. In: BIS^[*], 4/5 (1989), 229-251.

B3.5.2.1.002.

[John Powers](#): The Tibetan translations of the Saṃdhinirmocanasūtra and Bka' 'gyur research. In: CAJ^[*], 37 (1993), 198-224.

B3.5.3. Mahāyānasūtrālamkāra

B3.5.3.001.

[釋惠敏](#) (Huimin Bhikshu): 梵本<大乘莊嚴經論>之研究 百年簡史與未來展望 [Fan-pên "Ta-shêng-chuang-yen-ching-lun" chih yen-chiu; pai-nien chien-shih yü wei-lai chan-wang] (Introduction and literary study of the Sanskrit text of the scripture of adorning the great vehicle (Mahāyānasūtrālamkāra)). In: SAbh^[*], 62 (2012), 5-97.

<[Online](#)>

Bibliographical survey on the Mahāyānasūtrālamkāra.

1. Brief introduction of the Sanskrit text of MSA. – 2. Chronological review of MSA. – 3. Statistical analysis of literature of MSA. 4. Conclusion and future developments.

B3.5.3.002.

[葉少勇](#) [Yeh Shao-yong]: <大乘經莊嚴論修学疏> 梵文殘葉的發現 ["Ta-shêng-ching-chuang-yen-lun hsüeh-shu" fan-pên ts'an-yeh tê fa-hsien] [Newly discovered Sanskrit manuscripts of the Sūtrālamkāraparicaya]. Dated 13.04.2017. <[Online](#)>

See also [Ye Shaoyong](#), Li Xuezhū [&] [Kano Kazuo](#): Further folios from the set of miscellaneous texts in Śāradā palm-leaves from Zha lu ri phug; a preliminary report based on photographs preserved in the CTCR, CEL and IsIAO. In: CT(Eng)^[*], 2013, 1, 30-47, especially 38-39.

<[Online](#)>

B3.5.4. Abhisamayālaṃkāra

B3.5.4.001.

[James B. Apple](#): Contributions to the development and classification of Abhisamayālaṃkāra literature in Tibet from the ninth to fourteenth centuries. In: *JIATS*^[*], 5 (2009), 56 p. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

B3.5.5. Abhidharmasamuccaya

B3.5.5.001.

[李学竹](#) [Li Hsüeh-chu]: Abhidharmasamuccaya 及びその注釈 (vyākhyā) の新出梵本写本について [Abhidharmasamuccaya oyobi sono chūshaku (vyākhyā) no shinshutsu bompon shahon ni tsuite] (Newly available Sanskrit manuscripts of Asaṅga's Abhidharma-samuccaya and Sthiramati's vyākhyā from the Tibet Autonomous Region). In: *IBK*^[*], LX, 1 (2011), 406-403. <[Online](#)>

B3.5.5.002.

[Li Xuezhū](#): Diplomatic transcription of newly available leaves from Asaṅga's Abhidharmasamuccaya; folios 1, 15, 18, 20, 23, 24. In: *ARIRIAB*^[*], XVI (2013), 241-253. <[Online](#)>

B3.5.5.003.

[Li Xuezhū](#) [&] [Kazuo KANŌ](#): Reconstruction of Sanskrit text in missing leaves (fols. 2, 6, 7) of the Abhidharmasamuccaya manuscript on the basis of the Abhidharmasamuccayavyākhyā manuscript. In: *CT(Eng)*^[*], 2014, 2, 53-63.

B3.5.5.004.

[Li Xuezhū](#): Diplomatic transcription of the Sanskrit manuscript of the Abhidharmasamuccayavyākhyā; folios 2v4-8v4. In: *ARIRIAB*^[*], XVIII (2015), 275-283. <[Online](#)>

B3.5.5.005.

[Li Xuezhū](#): Diplomatic transcription of the Sanskrit manuscript of the Abhidharmasamuccayavyākhyā; folios 18r1-23v4. In: *ARIRIAB*^[*], XX (2017), 231-240. <[Online](#)>

B3.5.5.006.

[Li Xuezhū](#): Diplomatic transcription of the Sanskrit manuscript of the Abhidharma-samuccayavyākhyā; folios 35v1-40r6. In: *ARIRIAB*^[*], XXIII (2020), 117-127. <[Online](#)>

B3.6. Buddhist Epistemological and Logical Texts

B3.6.001.

[武邑尚邦](#) [Shōhō TAKEMURA]: 仏教論理学の典籍及び研究文献 [Bukkyō ronrigaku no tenseki oyobi kenkyū bunken] [Bibliographical information of research materials on Buddhist logic]. In: 仏教論理学の研究 [Bukkyō ronrigaku no kenkyū]. Kyoto: Hyakkaen, 1968. p. 328-351.

Bibliographical information on Buddhist logic by Hajime Nakamura^{*1} is enlarged.

^{*1} 中村元 [Hajime NAKAMURA]^[*]: 因明に及ぼした空觀の影響 [Immyō ni oyoboshita kūgan no eikyō],

chapter 3: 論理學の典籍及び研究文献 [Ronrigaku no tenseki oyobi kenkyū bunken] (Classical books on logic and literature for researches). In: 佛教の根本眞理 [Bukkyō no kompon shinri]. 宮本正尊編 [Ed. by Shōson MIYAMOTO]^[*]. Tokyo: Sanseidō, 1957. p. 330-366.

B3.6.002.

Ernst Steinkellner^[*] und Michael Torsten Much: Systematische Übersicht über die buddhistische Sanskrit-Literatur = A systematic survey of Buddhist Sanskrit literature, 2: Text der erkenntnistheoretischen Schule des Buddhismus. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1995. xx, 137 p. (AAWG^[*], 3. Folge, 214)

This systematic survey contains bibliographical information on Sanskrit editions, Tibetan and Chinese versions, modern translations, and studies on the epistemological and logical Buddhist texts. Entries are divided into forty-two sections which are mostly arranged according to the lifetime of the original authors.

Review: Kamaleshwar Bhattacharya^[*] in BEI^[*], 13-14 (1995-96), 528-530; Marek Mejer in WZKS^[*], XLVII (2003), 229-231.

<[EAST: Epistemology and Argumentation in South Asia and Tibet](#)>

"This resource collects and presents bibliographical, prosopographical and terminological information on epistemology and argumentation in South Asia and Tibet, covering a time-span from the fifth century CE until, essentially, the present day".

<[The Logico-Epistemological Tradition of Buddhism](#)>

<[Materials](#)>

B3.6.003.

[Michael Torsten Much](#): A visit to Rāhula Sāṅkrtyāyana's collection of negatives at the Bihar Research Society; texts from the Buddhist epistemological school. Wien: ATBS^[*], 1988. 34 p. (WSTB^[*], 19) <[Online](#)>

Cf. Rāhula Sāṅkrtyāyana's collection^[*].

B3.6.004.

[李学竹](#) [Li Hsüeh-chu]: 西藏貝葉經中有關因明的梵文写本及其国外的研究情况 [Hsi-tsang pei-yeh-ching chung yu kuan yin-ming tê Fan-wên hsien-pên chi ch'i kuo-wai tê yen-chiu ch'ing-k'uang] (The study of Sanskrit sutra texts on hetuvidya written on patra leaves and the study of them in foreign countries). In: CT^[*], 2008, 1, 185-189. <[Online](#)>

B3.6.005.

[稲見正浩](#) [Masahiro INAMI]: プラジュニャーカラグプタ研究史 [Purajunyākaraguputa kenkyūshi] [A history of studies on Prajñākaragupta]. In: プラジュニャーカラグプタ研究 [Purajunyākaraguputa kenkyū], 1 (2021), 3-26. <[Online](#)>

A history of studies on Prajñākaragupta since 1970. Bibliographical information on Sanskrit manuscripts, editions, and Tibetan version and commentaries of Pramāṇavārtikālaṅkāra is also provided.

B3.6.006.

[稲見正浩](#) [Masahiro INAMI]: プラジュニャーカラグプタ研究論文一覧 (2020年1月現在) [Purajunyākaraguputa kenkyū rombun ichiran; nisennijūnen ichigatsu genzai] (List of modern studies on Prajñākaragupta's thought; as of January 2020). In: プラジュニャーカラグプタ研究 [Purajunyākaraguputa kenkyū], 1 (2021), 27-38. <[Online](#)>

This is a sister volume to the B3.6.005. Entries are divided into two parts: Texts written by Japanese and those written by foreigners.

B3.6.007.

[Pascale Hugon](#): Mapping recently recovered early Tibetan epistemological works. In: Gateways to Tibetan studies: A collection of essays in honour of David P. Jackson on the occasion of his 70th birthday, 2. Ed. by Volker Caumanns, Jörg Heimbel, Kazuo Kano, and Alexander Schiller. Hamburg: Department of Indian and Tibetan Studies, Universität Hamburg, 2021. p. 415-460. (Indian and Tibetan studies, 12) ISBN 978-3-945151-11-2.

Contents:

1. Epistemological works in the 'Bras spungs collection.
2. Epistemological works in the bKa' gdams gsung 'bum.
3. Other sources.
4. Some orientation.

Conclusion.

See also Takashi Iwata(岩田孝)'s survey^[*].

B3.7. Buddhist Letters

B3.7.001.

Die buddhistische Briefliteratur Indiens: nach dem tibetischen Tanjur. Hrsg., übersetzt und erläutert von [Siglinde Dietz](#). Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1984. XIV, 590 p. (AsF^[*], 84) ISBN3-447-02303-1.

Bibliographische Angaben zur literarischen Gattung "Brief" im Tanjur, 3-11.

Bibliographical information on Tibetan, Mongolian and Chinese editions of particular texts and their commentaries, non-canonical Tibetan texts and their commentaries, and modern translations is given.

Review: Chr. Lindtner in JAOS^[*], 105 (1985), 802-804; David L. Snellgrove^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1985, 108-112; J. W. de Jong^[*] in BSR^[*], 3 (1986), 76-79. <[Online](#)>

B3.8. Dates of the Buddha

B3.8.001.

[Hisashi Matsumura](#): Bibliographical survey of information on the dates of the Buddha in some ancient Sanskrit Buddhist sources and their translations. In: The dating of the historical Buddha = Die Datierung des historischen Buddha, 3. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1997. p. 19-41. (Symposien zur Buddhismusforschung, IV, 3) (AAWG^[*], 3. Folge, 222)

This survey contains bibliographical information on Sanskrit texts, Tibetan and Chinese versions, and modern translations in Western languages on the subject.

Related works are included in this volume:

1. [Sven Bretfeld](#): Index der in Symp IV, 1-2 besprochenen Stellen aus der Pāli-Literatur, 42-48.
2. Marcus Günzel: Übersicht über Angaben zur Datierung des Buddha im chinesischen buddhistischen Kanon, 49-55.
3. Bibliographical information on the dates of the Buddha in the records of the Chinese pilgrims in India and Sri Lanka. Based on a collection of materials prepared by Junko Matsumura, 56-70.
4. Heinz Bechert^[*]: Selected bibliography of secondary literature concerning the dates of the historical Buddha and Buddhist chronologies up to 1995, 71-118.

Survey of the history of research on this subject is provided by Jens-Uwe Hartmann^[*]<[Online](#)>, Heinz Braun, Gustav Roth^[*] and Hajime Nakamura^{*1} in part one (1991) and by [Siglinde Dietz](#) and

Chen Yen-huei in part two (1992).

Akira Hirakawa^[*]'s "An evaluation of the sources on the date of the Buddha"^{*2} is included in part one.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 42 (1999), 280-282.

1 Hajime Nakamura: B2.011^[], 13-15.

Japanese version: ゴータマ・ブッダ [Gōtama Buddha], II. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1992, 1995. p. 437-443. (NHS^[*], 12: 原始仏教 [Daijō bukkyō], 2): マウリヤ王朝ならびにゴータマ・ブッダの年代について [Mauriya Ōchō narabi ni Gōtama Buddha no nendai ni tsuite] [The dates of the Mauryan dynasty and Gotama Buddha]. In: インド史 [Indoshi], 2. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1997. p. 581-619. (NHS^[*], 6)

2 Japanese version of this article is included in the author's collected works (平川彰著作集)^[], 2: 原始仏教とアビダルマ仏教 [Genshi bukkyō to abidaruma bukkyō]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1991. p. 5-82.

Some above-mentioned works are also included in the English publication based on this symposium:

B3.8.002.

When did the Buddha live?: the controversy on the dating of the historical Buddha.

Ed. by Heinz Bechert^[*]. Delhi: Sri Satguru Publications, 1995. 387 p. (BIB^[*], 165)

ISBN 81-7030-469-5.

Selected 21 papers from the 54 contributions published in the above publication.

"the present volume concentrates mainly on those aspects which are directly relevant for the reconstruction of the early history of Buddhist chronology as well as for the understanding of related developments in India, in Sri Lanka, and countries of Southeast Asian Theravāda tradition." Cf. p. 1.

Heinz Bechert: Bibliography, 357-387.

B3.8.003.

IJBS^[*], VI (1994): Special issue on the date of the Buddha, 1-156.

13 articles on the date of the Buddha.

B3.8.004.

山崎元一 (Gen'ichi YAMAZAKI): 仏滅年の再検討 論争史の回顧とベフエルト説批判 [Butsumetsunen no saikentō; ronsōshi no kaiko to Bechert-setsu hihan] (Re-examination on the nirvāṇa-year; history of studies and some comments on H. Bechert's theory). In: SBKN^[*], 33 (2002), 1-29.

B3.9. Buddhist Inscriptions

B3.9.001.

静谷正雄 [Masao SHIZUTANI]^[*]: インド仏教碑銘目録 [Indo bukkyō himei mokuroku] [Catalogue of inscriptions related to Buddhism in India], 3 pts. Kyoto: 1962-1965. 1-45; 46-86; 87-159 p.

This catalogue covers Brāhmī and Kharoṣṭhī inscriptions related to pre-Gupta dynasty Buddhism compiled on the basis of Lüders', Konow's and other preceding works. Aśoka inscriptions are excluded.

Entries are arranged according to alphabetical order of place names.

B3.9.002.

静谷正雄 [Masao SHIZUTANI]^[*]: インド仏教碑銘目録 続編 [Indo bukkyō himei mokuroku, zokuhen] [Catalogue of inscriptions related to Buddhism in India, 2]

1: グプタ時代仏教碑銘目録 [Guputa jidai bukkyō himei mokuroku] [Gupta dynasty]. Kyoto: 1968. 38, 27 p.

2: パーラ時代仏教碑銘目録 [Pāra jidai bukkyō himei mokuroku] [Pāla dynasty].

Kyoto, 1970. 27 p.

B3.9.003.

Heinrich Lüders^[*]: A list of Brāhmī inscriptions from the earliest times to about A.D. 400 with the exception of those of Aśoka. Calcutta, 1912. 226 p. (Appendix to EpInd^[*], X) <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in India 1973. Last four pages are lacking.

B3.9.004.

Sten Konow^[*]: Kharoshthī inscriptions with the exception of those of Aśoka. Calcutta, 1929. cxxvii, 195 p., 36 p. of plates. (Corpus inscriptionum indicarum, 2, 1) <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in 1991.

B3.9.005.

塚本啓祥 (Keishō TSUKAMOTO)^[*]: インド仏教碑銘の研究 [Indo bukkyō himei no kenkyū] (A comprehensive study of the Indian Buddhist inscriptions), 3 pts. Kyoto: Heirakuji Shoten, 1996-2003. xliv, 1068; xxiii, 491; lxvi, 647 p.

Pt. I: Text, notes and Japanese translation. ISBN 4-8313-1024-7.

Pt. II: Indices, maps and illustrations. ISBN 4-8313-1044-1.

References to a total of over 2,800 items of Indian Buddhist inscription are given. Entries are arranged according to 174 sites of origin in Eastern, Southern, Western, Central, and Northern India. Bibliography of (1) Indian history, archaeology and art, and (2) epigraphy and palaeography: Indian Buddhist inscriptions are included.

Appendix I: Concordance of the numbers given in the various list of inscriptions.

II: Concordance of the languages, scripts and dates of inscriptions, III: Concordance of main records.

Review: Gérard Fussman^[*] in BEFEO^[*], 88 (2001), 383-385 <[Online](#)>; Takushu Sugimoto (杉本卓洲) in HSB^[*], 14 (2002), 166f.

Pt. III: パキスタン北方地域の刻文 [Pakisutan hoppō chiiki no kokubun] (Inscriptions in Northern areas, Pakistan). ISBN 4-8313-1074-3.

Source book on Hodar, Oshibat and Shatial rocks in this volume:

Materialien zur Archäologie der Nordgebiete Pakistans. Mainz: P. von Zabern, 1994-2013.

1: Die Felsbildstation Oshibat. Von Martin Bemann und Ditte König. Mit Beiträgen von Gérard Fussman^[*], Oskar von Hinüber^[*] und Nicholas Sims-Williams^[*]. 1994.

2: Die Felsbildstation Shatial. Von Gérard Fussman^[*] u. Ditte König. Mit Beiträgen von Oskar von Hinüber^[*] [et al.] 1997.

3. Die Felsbildstation Hodar. Von Ditte Bandini-König. Mit Beiträgen von Gérard Fussman^[*], Oskar von Hinüber^[*] [et al.] 1999.

Further issues of the series:

4. Die Felsbildstationen Shing Nala und Gichi Nala. Von Ditte Bandini-König u. Oskar von Hinüber^[*]. Mit Beiträgen von W. Bernhard Dickoré u. Günther A. Wagner. 2001.

5. Die Felsbildstation Dadam Das. Von Martin Bemann. Mit Beiträgen von Oskar von Hinüber^[*], Jason Neelis. Bearbeitung der Inschriften durch Oskar von Hinüber, Jason Neelis u. Nicholas Sims-Williams^[*]. 2005.

6. Die Felsbildstation Thalpan, 1. Von Ditte Bandini-König. Bearbeitung der Inschriften durch Gérard Fussman^[*] [et al.] 2003.

7. Die Felsbildstation Thalpan, 2. Von Ditte Bandini-König. Bearbeitung der Inschriften durch Oskar von Hinüber^[*] u. Thamas O. Höllmann. 2005.

8. Die Felsbildstation Thalpan, 3. Von Ditte Bandini-König. Bearbeitung der Inschriften durch Gérard Fussman^[*] [et al.] 2007.

9. Die Felsbildstation Thalpan, 4. Von Ditte Bandini-König. Bearbeitung der Inschriften durch Philip T. Denwood [et al.] 2009.

10. Die Felsbildstation Thalpan, 5. Von Ditte Bandini-König. Bearbeitung der Inschriften durch Gérard Fussman^[*], Oskar von Hinüber^[*] u. Nicholas Sims-Williams^[*]. 2011.

11. Die Felsbildstation Thalpan, 6: Kataloge Ba Das, Ba Das Ost, Gali, Gukona, Mostar Nala, Ke Ges, Ame Ges und Drang Das. Von Ditte Bandini-König. Bearbeitung der Inschriften durch Gérard Fussman^[*], Oskar von Hinüber^[*] u. Nicholas Sims-Williams^[*]. 2013.

B3.9.006.

Viktoriiā Viktorovna Vertogradova^[*]: Indiĭskaia epigrafika iz Kara-tepe v Starom Termeze; problemy deshifrovki i interpretatsii. Moskva: Izd. firma "Vostochnaia literatura" RAN, 1995. 159 p., 146 plates.

Catalogue of Indian epigraphical finds from Kara-tepe. "The second part of the book deals with the investigation of the possibilities that Indian inscriptions provide for the study of the Buddhism and of the functioning of a Buddhist community at Kara-tepe". Cf. p. 157.

Review: Richard Salomon in JAOS^[*], 117 (1997), 406-408 <[Online](#)>.

"Before the publication of this new book, the most complete collection of inscriptions from Kara-tepe and Fayaz-tepe was Vorob'eva-Desjatovskaja's Pamjatniki ...".

Cf. Vorob'eva-Desiatovskaia^[*]: Pamiatniki pis'mom kkharoshtkhi i brakhmi iz sovetскоi Srednei Azii. In: Istoriia i kul'tura Tšentral'noi Azii. Moskva: Izd-vo Nauka Glavnaia Redaktsiia Vostochnoi Literatury, 1983. p. 22-96.

B3.9.007.

Shakirjan Pidaev, Tukhtash Annaev et Gérard Fussman^[*]: Monuments bouddhiques de Termez = Termez Buddhist monuments, 1: Catalogue des inscriptions sur poteries, 2 vols. Paris: Diffusion de Bocard, 2011. (Publication de l'Institut de Civilisation Indienne, 79, 1) ISBN 978-2-86803-079-5.

1: Introductions, catalogues, commentaires.

2: Planches, index et concordances, résumés.

Many more inscriptions were discovered since the above Vertogradova's publication. This book contains a commented-upon catalogue of every inscribed sherd ever found in Termez, viz. 226 Kara-Tepa sherds, 94 Fajaz-Tepa sherds, 17 sherds from other places in and around Termez.

Review article: C. A. Scherrer-Schaub^[*], [Richard Salomon](#) [&] [Stefan Baums](#): Buddhist inscriptions from Termez (Uzbekistan); a new comprehensive edition and study. In: IJ^[*], 55, 2 (2012), 139-170. <[Online](#)>

Review: Swati Ray in JASB^[*], LIV, 3 (2012), 97-106.

B3.9.008.

Madhukar Anant Mehendale^[*]: Aśokan inscriptions in India; a linguistic study, together with an exhaustive bibliography. Bombay: University of Bombay, 1948. x, 99 p.

Aśokan bibliography, 60-99.

Contains bibliographical information about 445 works on Aśokan studies. Entries are arranged by alphabetical order of the names of authors. Includes subject index.

B3.9.009.

Colette Caillat^[*]: Etat des recherches sur les inscriptions d'Asoka. In: BEI^[*], 1 (1983), 51-57.

Reprinted in the author's "Selected papers", 157-163.

B3.9.010.

[F. R. Allchin](#) and K. R. Norman^[*]: Guide to the Aśokan inscriptions. In: SAS(L)^[*], 1 (1985), 43-50. <[Online](#)>

Lists of all the Aśokan inscriptions: 1. Categories. - 2. Provenance. Includes bibliography.

B3.9.011.

[Richard Salomon](#): Indian epigraphy; a guide to the study of inscriptions in Sanskrit, Prakrit, and the other Indo-Aryan languages. New York: Oxford University Press, 1998. xxi, 378 p. (South Asia research) ISBN 0-19-509984-2.

General survey of all the inscriptional material in the Indo-Aryan languages found in India and the neighboring nations of South Asia, as well as Southeast, Central and East Asia. Bibliographical survey contains primary (notices and editions of inscriptions) and secondary (handbooks and reference works) sources, 252-261.

This book dedicated to the memory of Dinesh Chandra Sircar (1907-1985)^[*] is intended to supplement to his "Indian epigraphy", Delhi, 1965.

Review: O. v. Hinüber^[*] in JAOS^[*], 121, 3 (2001), 517-519 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's *Kleine Schriften*^[*], 1031-1033.

B3.9.012.

Pierre Guenée: *Bibliographie analytique des ouvrages parus sur l'art du Gandhāra, entre 1950 et 1993*. Paris: Diffusion de Boccard, 1998. 259 p., 2 sheet of map. (MAIBL^[*], nouvelle série, XVI)

Analytical bibliography of works on the study of Gandhāra art. It is not only useful for Indian cultural studies but also historical and philological studies. A total of 818 books and articles written in Western languages and published between 1950 and 1993 are recorded.

Review: Maurizio Taddei^[*] in EW^[*], 49 (1999), 303-307, reprinted in the reviewer's collected articles (cf. M1.14.028^[*]), 678-684; Colette Caillat^[*] in CRAI^[*], 1999, 448-451 <[Online](#)>; Cambon Pierre in ArtAsiat^[*], 54 (1999), 162 <[Online](#)>.

Sequel to Henri Deydier^[*]'s "Contribution à l'étude de l'art du Gandhāra: essai de bibliographie analytique et critique des ouvrages parus de 1922 à 1949", Paris, 1950.

<[Contents](#)>

B3.9.013.

Gérard Fussman^[*]: *Chronique des études kouchanes, 1975-1977 [et] 1978-1987*. In: JA^[*], CCLXVI (1978), 419-436, CCLXXV (1987), 333-400.

B3.9.014.

Gérard Fussman^[*]: *Quelques ouvrages récents sur les langues et civilisations de l'Hindou-Kouch, 1976-1979*. In: JA^[*], CCLXVIII (1980), 451-465.

B3.9.015.

Gérard Fussman^[*]: *Nouveaux ouvrages sur les langues et civilisations de l'Hindou-Kouch, 1980-1982*. In: JA^[*], CCLXXI (1983), 191-206.

B3.9.016.

中村元 [Hajime NAKAMURA]^[*]: *マウリヤ王朝時代研究資料 [Maurya Ōchō jidai kenkyū shiryō] [Materials for the study of the Mauryan age]*. In: *インド史 [Indoshi]*, 2. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1997. p. 461-579. (NHS^[*], 6)

Bibliographical survey of research works on Aśokan and other inscriptions in the Mauryan age.

B3.9.017.

[Meicun Lin](#): *Kharoṣṭhī bibliography; the collections from China (1897-1993)*. In:

CAJ^[*], 40 (1996), 188-220.

Bibliography of works on Buddhist manuscripts, inscriptions and other literary fragments from China published from 1897-1993, 208-211.

B3.9.018.

Harry Falk^[*]: Aśokan sites and artefacts; a source-book with bibliography. Mainz am Rhein: Philipp von Zabern, 2006. 295 p. (MIAKPh^[*], 18)

This book provides photographs and explanations of the Aśokan sites, and comprehensive bibliography. Bibliography, 13-54.

Review: Gérard Fussman^[*] in JA^[*], 296 (2008), 157-163; Richard Salomon in JAOS^[*], 128 (2008), 795-797 <[Online](#)>; O. v. Hinüber^[*] in IJ^[*], 53 (2010), 39-46; Michael Willis in JRAS^[*], 22 (2012), 187-188.

B3.9.019.

[Stefan Baums](#): Catalog and revised texts and translations of Gandharan reliquary inscriptions. In: David Jongeward, Elizabeth Errington, Richard Salomon, Stefan Baums: Gandharan Buddhist reliquaries. Seattle: Early Buddhist Manuscripts Project; distributed by University of Washington Press, 2012. p. 200-251. (Gandharan studies, 1) ISBN 978-0-295-99236-5. <[Online](#)>

Pt. II of the catalog of Gāndhārī texts^[*].

Review: Jason Neelis in BAI^[*], 23 (2009), 231-235. <[Online](#)>

B3.9.020.

Bibliography of epigraphical studies 1788-2007, pt. 1: Author catalogue. Comp. by [Sibadas Chaudhuri](#). Kolkata: Asiatic Society, 2009. ix, 84 p.

Bibliography of works on epigraphical studies with special reference to South Asia. The articles were published by the Asiatic Society, Kolkata in its publications, e.g., Asiatick Researches, journals, proceedings, memoirs, monographs etc.

B3.9.021.

A comprehensive study of the Aśokan inscription, 3 vols. By the Project of Comprehensive Study on Aśokan Inscriptions (Keisho Tsukamoto^[*], [Kaigen Noritake](#) and Hiroaki Kojika). Tokyo: Purika, 2010-2012. ISBN 978-4-904876-01-5; 02-2; 03-9.

Vol. II: The history of Aśokan inscription's research.

Vol. III: The current local investigation of Aśokan inscription. <With a DVD>

B3.9.022.

Foreign sailors on Socotra: the inscriptions and drawings from cave Hoq. Hrsg. von [Ingo Strauch](#). Bremen: Hempen Verl., 2012. 589 p. (Vergleichende Studien zu Antike und Orient, 3) ISBN 978-3-934106-91-8. <[Indologica](#)>

Review: Gérard Fussman^[*] in JA^[*], 301 (2013), 328-333; Richard Salomon in IJ^[*], 57 (2014), 277-282.

B3.9.023.

[Jost Gippert](#): A glimpse into the Buddhist past of the Maldives.

I: An early Prakrit inscription. In: WZKS^[*], XLVIII (2004), 81-109, plates. <[Online](#)>

II: Two Sanskrit inscriptions. In: WZKS^[*], 55/2013-2014 (2015), 111-144 (with plates). <[Online](#)>

B3.9.024.

Maiko NAKANISHI and Oskar von Hinüber^[*]: Kanaganahalli inscriptions. In: ARIRIAB^[*], XVII (2014), supplement. 149 p., 43 p. of plates. <[Online](#)> <[Images](#)> <[H-Buddhism](#)>

B3.9.025.

Satya Vrat Shastri^[*]: Sanskrit inscriptions of Thailand. Delhi: Vijaya Books, 2015. 403 p. ISBN 978-93-81480-60-1.

Related database:

Princess Maha Chakri Sirindhorn Anthropology Centre: The Inscriptions in Thailand Database. <[Online](#)>

C. Pāli and Related Buddhist Texts

C1. Collections

C1.1. Generalia

C1.1.001.

[Klaus Ludwig Janert](#): An annotated bibliography of the catalogues of Indian manuscripts, pt. 1. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1965. 175 p. (VOHD^[*], Suppl. 1)

"Contains 339 titles of publications comprising approximately 7,000 separate volumes, parts of fascicles with a total of nearly 185,000 pages and about 550,000 catalogue entries of Indian manuscripts, 500,000 of which were catalogued or listed in India."

Entries are arranged according to alphabetical order of the names of the towns or places where the collections are located. Includes geographical index and index of collectors and collections.

Review: Jean Filliozat^[*] in JA^[*], 255 (1967), 431-432; J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], X (1968), 300-302. Janert, Klaus Ludwig (19.III.1922-10.XII.1994) <[Indology](#)>

C1.1.002.

Catalogue of Buddhist MSS. In: PBR^[*], 6, 2 (1981-2), 114-115. <[Online](#)>

This survey offers bibliographical information about catalogues of the Danish and British collections. Information on unpublished typescripts of British collections is given.

C1.1.003.

前田恵学 (Egaku MAYEDA)^[*]: 海外におけるパーリ写本の保存状況 [Kaigai ni okeru Pāri shahon no hozon jōkyō] (A report on the Pāli MSS. kept in Europe and Asia). In: Bg^[*], 14 (1982), 1-16.

A report on the Pāli manuscripts kept in the following countries: Denmark, Sweden, England, France, Germany, U.S.A., Sri Lanka, India, Burma, Thailand, Cambodia and Japan. Information on those catalogues is given.

Reprinted in the author's collected works (前田恵學集), 3 (2004), 211-228.

C1.1.004.

Heinz Braun: Birmanische Handschriften in Europa und Amerika; Versuch einer Bestandsaufnahme. In: Studien zur Indologie und Buddhismuskunde; Festgabe des Seminars für Indologie und Buddhismuskunde für Professor Dr. Heinz Bechert. Bonn: IndTib^[*] Verl., 1993. p. 53-64. (IndTib, 22)

List of Burmese manuscripts preserved in Germany, Britain, France, Denmark, U.S.A. and Burma.

C1.1.005.

[Apiradee Techasiriwan](#): Locating Tai Lü and Tai Khün manuscripts in space and time through colophons. In: Tracing manuscripts in time and space through

paratexts. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter, 2016. p. 35-58. (SMC^[*], 7) ISBN 978-3-11-047314-8. <[Online](#)>

C1.1.006.

Thai Manuscripts Online: Digital Collections of Thai and Tai Manuscripts and Rare Books. <[Online](#)>

C1.1.007.

Manuscript Studies: Journal of the Schoenberg Institute for Manuscript Studies, 2, 1 (2017); special issue: Collectors and collections in the history of Thai manuscripts. Contents:

[Justin McDaniel](#): Illuminating archives; collectors and collections in the history of Thai manuscripts, 3-21. <[Online](#)>

[Jana Igunma](#): Henry D. Ginsburg and the Thai manuscript collection at the British Library and beyond, 22-81. <[Online](#)>

[Barend Jan Terwiel](#): Cultural goods and flotsam; early Thai manuscripts in Germany and those who collected them, 82-105. <[Online](#)>

[Claudio Cicuzza](#): Thai manuscripts in Italian libraries; three manuscripts from G. E. Gerini's collection kept at the University of Naples "L'Orientale", 106-124. <[Online](#)>

[Peter Skilling](#), Santi Pakdeekham: Manuscripts in Central Thailand; Samut Khoi from Phetchaburi Province, 125-150. <[Online](#)>

Toshiya Unebe^[*]: Manuscripts from the Kingdom of Siam in Japan, 151-173. <[Online](#)>

[Justin McDaniel](#): The Chester Beatty collection of Siamese manuscripts in Ireland, 174-201. <[Online](#)>

[Susanne Ryuyin Kerekes](#): Siamese manuscript collections in the United States, 202-237. <[Online](#)>

C1.1.008.

[Jotika Khur-Yearn](#): Mapping classical Shan literature. London: City University, 2015. 57 p. <[Online](#)>

Appendix: A select list of Shan manuscripts, arranged by dates, 43-56.

C1.2. Catalogue References

C1.2.1. Burma

<[Myanmar Manuscript Digital Library, MMDL](#), University of Toronto>

[C1.2.1.001]

Catalogue of Pāli and Burmese books and manuscripts belonging to the Library of the late King of Burma and found in the Palace at Mandalay in 1886. Rangoon: 1910. 113 p. [Not seen]

"This most valuable collection of manuscripts is not preserved in its entirety. It seems that the manuscripts of the former Royal collection are now partly kept in the National Library^[*] (formerly Bernard Free Library) in Rangoon and partly in the India Office Library^[*] in London ("Mandalay Collection"^[*]). Cf. H. Bechert: C1.2.7.001^[*], pt. 1, p. XIII.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 215; V. Fausböll: C1.2.20.2.006^[*].

<[Mandalay Palace](#)>

C1.2.1.002.

E. Forchhammer^[*]: Report on the literary work performed on behalf of Government during the year 1879/80. Rangoon: Govt. Press, 1882. 14, XL p. <[Google Books](#)>

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 285.

C1.2.1.003.

[U Thaw Kaung](#): Myanmar traditional manuscripts and their preservation and

conservation. In: Selected writings of U Thaw Kaung. Yangon; Myanmar Historical Commission, 2004. p. 255-288.

C1.2.1.004.

Enriching the past: preservation, conservation and study of Myanmar manuscripts; Proceedings of the International Symposium on Preservation of Myanmar Traditional Manuscripts, January 14-15, 2006 Yangon. Ed. by Teruko Saito & [U Thaw Kaung](#). Tokyo: Tokyo University of Foreign Studies, 2006. 183 p., 4 p. of plates. ISBN 4-925243-21-7.

Myo Myint: Palm-leaf manuscripts collection at Library of Ministry of Religious Affairs, 79-81. Khin Hla Han [et al.]: Universities Historical Research Centre and Myanmar traditional texts, 103-112.

C1.2.1.005.

Mañ-krī: Mahāsiriḷjeya-sū: Catalogue of the piṭaka and other texts in Pāḷi, Pāḷi-Burmese, and Burmese (Piṭakat-tō-sa-muiñ:). Summarized and annotated translation by Peter Nyunt. Bristol: Pali Text Society, 2012. xxiv, 230 p. ISBN 13-9780-86013-497-8. <[PTS Website](#)>

C1.2.1.006.

[笠松直 \(KASAMATSU Sunao\)](#): ミャンマー所伝南方仏教古写本調査報告 シャン州 Thar-lay 僧院を中心として [Myanmar shoden Nampō bukkyō ko-shahon chōsa hōkoku; Shan-Shū sōin o chūshin to shite] (A report on old manuscripts in Myanmar; from the collection of Thar-lay Monastery, Shan State). In: IBK^[*], LXII, 2 (2014), 848-842. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.1.007.

[笠松直 \(KASAMATSU Sunao\)](#): ミャンマー僧院所伝のパーリ語古写本の現地調査 初期調査概要の報告と今後の展望 [Myammā sōin shoden no Pārigo ko-shahon no genchi chōsa: shoki chōsa gaiyō no hōkoku to kongo no tembō] (An early report on the Digitizing Project for Old Manuscripts in Myanmar). In: 論集 (Ronshū), 40 (Sendai, 2013), 67-77. <[KAKEN](#)>

C1.2.1.008.

[Jotika Khur-yearn](#): Richness of Buddhist texts in Shan manuscripts; seven Shan versions of Satipatṭhāna sutta. In: CB^[*], 10, 1 (2009), 85-90.

Major collections of Shan manuscripts outside the Shan State, 86-87.

Shan manuscripts from SOAS collections <[Online](#)> <[Shan Buddhist Manuscripts](#)>

See also C1.2.7.006^[*].

C1.2.1.009.

A pilot project aimed at the preservation of Pa'O religious and literary manuscripts (EAP104). <[Online](#)>

British Library: The Endangered Archives Programme.

C1.2.1.010.

Survey and preservation of monastic manuscript collections in villages of Upper Myanmar (EAP756). <[Online](#)>

British Library: The Endangered Archives Programme.

C1.2.1.1. The Kuthodaw Pagoda, Mandalay

<[Kuthodaw Pagoda And The World's Largest Book](#)>

C1.2.1.1.001.

[Mark Allon](#): The conservation and photographing of the Kuthodaw Pagoda marble-stelae recension of the Pali Buddhist canon in Mandalay, Myanmar. In: CGKK^[*], 43 (2014), 186-193. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.1.1.002.

[Mark Allon](#) [et al.]: The Kuthodaw Pagoda marble-stelae inscriptions, Mandalay, Myanmar; conservation, photographing, and study of a neglected recension of the Pali Buddhist canon. In: CGKK^[*], 45 (2016), 222-249. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

C1.2.1.1.003.

[Royce Wiles](#), [Chris Clark](#), [Tamara Ditrich](#), [Mark Allon](#): The Pāli tipīṭaka recension carved on the Kuthodaw Pagoda stelae and its relation to other Burmese versions. In: JPTS^[*], 34 (2021), 155-226. <[Academia.edu](#)>

See also W. B. Bollée: C2.011^[*].

C1.2.1.2. National Library, Yangon (Formerly Bernard Free Library)

See also C1.2.1.001^[*].

C1.2.1.2.001.

Palm-leaf manuscripts in the National Library of Myanmar. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.1.2.002.

Mya Oo: Treasures of the National Library of Myanmar. 2016. p. 39-45. <[Online](#)>
Symposium Program for Digitization and Conservation of Myanmar Old Manuscripts 13-14 December, 2016, University of Yangon, Myanmar.

C1.2.1.3. Thar-Lay (South) Monastery, Inlay Lake, Shan State [C1.2.1.3.001]

[U Thaw Kaung](#), U Nyunt Maung & Associates: Palm-leaf manuscript catalogue of Thar-Lay (south) Monastery Thar-Lay Village, Inlay Lake, Shan State, Myanmar. Yangon: Myanmar Book Centre, 2006. xxi, 519 p. [Not seen]

C1.2.1.3.002.

Zin Mar Oo: A study of the palm leaf manuscripts in Thar-Lay (South) Monastery, Thar-Lay Innle Lake, Shan State. 2016. p. 166-174. <[Online](#)>
Symposium Program for Digitization and Conservation of Myanmar Old Manuscripts 13-14 December, 2016, University of Yangon, Myanmar.

C1.2.1.4. U Pho Thi Library, Saddhammajotika Monastery, Thaton

<[Project to Digitize Myanmar Manuscripts](#)>

C1.2.1.4.001.

Manuscripts in the U Pho Thi Library, Saddhammajotika Monastery, Thaton, Myanmar. [By] [William Pruitt](#), [Sunao Kasamatsu](#) (笠松直), Aleix Ruiz-Falqués, Yutaka Kawasaki (河崎豊) and [Yumi Ousaka](#) (逢坂雄美). Tokyo: Chuo Academic

Research Institute, 2014. 41 p., illus. (Philosophica Asiatica, monograph series, 1)
Title in Japanese: ウ・ポ・ティ図書室写本.

C1.2.1.4.002.

To digitize Myanmar manuscripts, manuscripts list and digital book production (ミャンマー写本のデジタル化・写本のリスト・デジタルブック作成). [By] [William Pruitt](#), Masahito Miyao (宮尾正大), Yasutomo Nishi (西康友) and [Yumi Ousaka](#) (逢坂雄美). Tokyo: Chuo Academic Research Institute, 2017. i, 21 p. (Philosophica Asiatica, monograph series, 4) <[Online](#)>

Digital book production in PDF for Myanmar manuscript, 14-21.

Digital book production tools with manual in English (preliminary version) (15.12.2017). <[Online](#)>

C1.2.1.4.003.

The catalogue of manuscripts in the U Pho Thi Library, Thanton, Myanmar. [Ed.] by William Prutt [sic], [Yumi Ousaka](#), and [Sunao Kasamatsu](#). Bristol: Pali Text Society, 2019. xv, 412 p. ISBN 9780-86013-081-9. <[In compressed form](#)>

A catalogue of 5 parabaiks and 785 palm-leaf manuscripts. The texts are in Pāli, Pāli-Burmese, Burmese, and Pāli-Mon. "The Manuscripts in this catalogue are being made available on the website of the library of the University of Toronto." Cf. p. xi.

C1.2.1.5. Yadanabon University, Mandalay

C1.2.1.5.001.

Sanda Oo: Ancient Myanmar manuscript collection in Yadanabon University. 2016. p. 139-150. <[Online](#)>

Symposium Program for Digitization and Conservation of Myanmar Old Manuscripts 13-14 December, 2016, University of Yangon, Myanmar.

C1.2.2. Cambodia

<[Digital Library of Lao Manuscripts](#)> <[Database of Khmer manuscripts](#)>

C1.2.2.001.

Hammalava Saddhātissa^[*]: Pali literature in Cambodia. In: JPTS^[*], IX (1981), 178-197. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in C2.033^[*].

C1.2.2.002.

Inventaire provisoire des manuscrits du Cambodge, ptie. 1: Bibliothèque monastiques de Phnom Penh et de la province de Kandal. [Éd. par] [Olivier de Bernon](#), Kun Sopheap [et] Leng Kok-An. Paris: École Française d'Extrême-Orient, 2004. xlix, 405 p., illus. (MST^[*], 3) ISBN 974-13-3291-2.

Preliminary catalogue of traditional Khmer literature preserved in the monastic libraries of Phnom Penh and of Kandal province. A general index lists four hundred Khmer titles and nearly one hundred Pāli titles. The headings of titles are written in Khmer and Roman scripts.

Ptie 2: Les bibliothèques institutionnelles de Phnom Penh. [Éd. par] [Olivier de Bernon](#), Kun Sopheap [et] Leng Kok-An. Paris: École Française d'Extrême-Orient, 2018. cxv, 670 p. (MST^[*], 15) ISBN 978-2-85539-255-4.

This second volume contains some 929 entries for Khmer-language texts; 651 entries for texts in Pāli, and some 43 titles in Thai. These manuscripts are preserved at the major libraries of Phnom Penh,

including the Silver Pagoda Library in the Royal Palace, the Preah Vanarat Ken Vong Library run by EFEO, the National Library, and the library of the National Museum.

C1.2.2.003.

[Olivier de Bernon](#): The preservation and transmission of manuscripts in Cambodia. In: Literary heritage of Laos; preservation, dissemination and research perspectives. Vientiane: National Library of Laos, 2005. p. 310-324. <[Online no. 23](#)>

C1.2.2.004.

[Olivier de Bernon](#): Les manuscrits médicaux du Cambodge. In: CRAI^[*], 2006, 1999-2020. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.2.005.

[Olivier de Bernon](#): La littérature des "avantages" (ānisaṅs) dans les bibliothèques monastiques du Cambodge. In: Aséanie, 32 (2013), 77-96. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.2.1. Vatt Phum Thmei, Kompong Cham

C1.2.2.1.001.

[Olivier de Bernon](#): La bibliothèque de Vatt Phum Thmei dans la province de Kompong Cham (Cambodge). In: CRAI^[*], 2004, 769-786. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.3. Canada

C1.2.3.001.

A census of Indic manuscripts in the United States and Canada. Comp. by Horace Irvin Poleman^[*]. New Haven: American Oriental Society, 1938. xxix, 542 p. (AOS^[*], 12) <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in New York, 1967.

Burmese Buddhist MSS.: Nos. 5497-5548b, Pāli Buddhist MSS.: Nos. 6281-6636, Siamese Buddhist MSS.: Nos. 6953-6975, Sinhalese Buddhist MSS.: Nos. 7012-7020.

Includes indexes of authors and titles, scripts, and illustrated manuscripts.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 328; *Bibl.bouddh*^[*], IX-XX (1949), no. 244.

C1.2.4. China

See also C2.013^[*].

C1.2.4.1. Ethnic Library of China (中国民族图书馆), Peking

(Formerly Cultural Palace of the Nationalities, Library 民族文化宫图书馆)

<[Website](#)>

C1.2.4.1.001.

An ancient Sinhalese manuscript discovered in Tibet and preserved in Peking. [By] Heinz Bechert^[*], [Petra Kieffer-Pülz](#), Klaus Küster and Junko Matsumura. In: PBB^[*], 4 (1991), 67-83. <[Online](#)>

Several manuscripts written in Sinhalese characters, which were discovered in Tibet among numerous Sanskrit works by Rāhula Sāṅkrītyāyana^[*]. This is a report on the results of their examination of the Karmavibhāgaya.

Sāṅkrītyāyana, Rāhula (Rahul Sāṅkrītyāyan 1893-1963)^[*]

For bibliographical references to the Rāhula Sāṅkrītyāyana's Sanskrit collection see B1.2.1.4.1.1. Rāhula Sāṅkrītyāyana Collection^[*].

<Taiwan>

C1.2.4.2. Chung-hwa Institute of Buddhist Studies (中華佛學研究所), Taipei

<[Website](#)> <[Bibliotheca Sacra Birmanica](#)>

C1.2.4.2.001.

Jacqueline Filliozat^[*] & Peter Nyunt: Bibliotheca sacra birmanica in Taipei; the Chung-hwa Institute of Buddhist Studies manuscript collection summary catalogue. In: CHBJ^[*], 14 (2001), 361-472. <[Online](#)>

Summary catalogue of the Burmese manuscript collection. A total of 245 palm-leaf manuscripts are listed up with a bibliographical description. Includes indexes: 1. Title. 2. Authors of nissaya, instigators, donors, scribes, owners. A list of dated Burmese manuscripts is included.

C1.2.4.3. National Palace Museum (故宮博物院), Taipei

C1.2.4.3.001.

葉淑慧 [Yeh Shu-hui]: 祈願與傳承 談院藏緬文貝葉經之編目、內涵與形制 [Ch'i-yüan yü ch'uang-ch'êng; t'an Yüan-ts'ang Mien-wên pei-yeh-ching chih pien-mu, nei-han yü hsing-chih] [Prayer and tradition; Burmese palm-leaf manuscripts at the National Palace Museum, a catalogue and bibliographical description]. In: NPMCA^[*], 294 (1997), 96-106.

C1.2.4.3.002.

葉淑慧 [Yeh Shu-hui]: 南傳巴利聖典在故宮 院藏緬文貝葉經初探 [Nan-ch'uan Pa-li shêng-tien tsai Ku-kung; Yüan-ts'ang Mien-wên pei-yeh-ching ch'u-t'an] [Bibliotheca Pāli Sacra Birmanica at the National Palace Museum; a preliminary study on the Burmese palm-leaf manuscripts]. In: IMBL^[*], 51 (2010), 41-68. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.5. Denmark

C1.2.5.1. Royal Danish Library, Copenhagen

Chiefly Rask Collection

<[Manuscripts in the Oriental Collection - The Royal Library](#)>

Cf. Rask, Rasmus Kristian (1787-1832)^[*]

Ove K. Nordstrand: A note on Rasmus Rask and the Ceylonese manuscripts at the Library of the Wesleyan Mission, Colombo, in 1822. In: Journal of the Sri Lanka Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, new series, 18 (1974), 70-73. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.5.1.001.

Codices indici Bibliothecæ Regiæ Havniensis. Jussu et auspiciis Regis Daniæ augustissimi Christiani octavi enumerati et descripti a N. L. Westergaard^[*]. Havnæ: Berling, 1846. IX, 122 p. (Codices orientales Bibliothecæ Regiæ Havniensis, 1) <[Online](#)>

Codices Sanscriti, 1-16 (35 items); Codices Palici, 17-60 (57 items); Codices Eluici et Singhalenses, 61-79 (42 items) etc.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 143.

[Christian Molbech](#): Notice sur la collection des manuscrits palis et singhalais de Copenhague. Tr. du danois par Eugène Jacquet^[*]. In: JA^[*], 1830, 452-471. <[Online](#)>

[Svend Dahl](#): Det kongelige Biblioteks orientalske Haandskriftsamling; hovedtræk af dens Historie og Katalogisering. In: Øst og Vest; afhandlinger tilegnede Prof. Dr. Phil. Arthur

Christensen. København: Munksgaard, 1945. p. 21-43.

C1.2.5.1.002.

T. W. Rhys Davids^[*]: List of Pāli manuscripts in the Copenhagen Royal Library. In: JPTS^[*], 1883, 147-149. <[Online](#)>

Compiled from the Westergaard's catalogue and additions informed by V. Fausbøll (1821-1908)^[*].

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 144.

C1.2.5.1.003.

George Cœdès^[*]: Catalogue des manuscrits en pāli, laotien et siamois provenant de la Thaïlande. Copenhagen: Royal Library, 1966. X, 116 p. (COMDC^[*], 2, 2) <[Online](#)>

23 Pāli and Lao manuscripts, 82 Yuan manuscripts and 10 Siamese manuscripts from Thailand.

Review: K. R. Norman^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1976, 89; Christiane Rageau in TP^[*], LXII (1976), 141-144; Heinz Bechert^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 130 (1980), 151-152. <[Online](#)>

See Hammalava Saddhatissa^[*]: Pali literature from Laos. In: Studies in Pali and Buddhism; a memorial volume in honor of Bhikkhu Jagdish Kashyap. Delhi: B. R. Publishing, 1979. p. 327-340.

C1.2.5.1.004.

Charles Edmund Godakumbura^[*]: Catalogue of Ceylonese manuscripts. Copenhagen: Royal Library, 1980. LXVII, 321 p., 51 p. of plate. (COMDC^[*], 1) <[Online](#)> English translation of Rasmus Rask's diary in Ceylon, 1821-1822, LVIII-LXIII.

A detailed catalogue of all manuscripts in Sinhalese script. The large number of additions came from the collection of Oriental manuscripts of the University Library of Copenhagen is included, among which manuscripts of the Jātakas used by Fausbøll^[*] are found (Cf. Elisabeth Strandberg^[*]'s survey).

The collection of Rasmus Rask^[*] is the most noteworthy.

Review: Oskar von Hinüber^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 132 (1982), 448 <[Online](#)>; C. B. H. Reynolds in BSOAS^[*], XLV (1982), 212-213; J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], XXV (1983), 152-153; Jacqueline Filliozat^[*] in BEFEO^[*], LXXIII (1984), 397-398 <[Online](#)>; Heinz Bechert^[*] in OLZ^[*], 80 (1985), 75-77.

C1.2.5.1.005.

Charles Edmund Godakumbura†^[*]: Catalogue of Cambodian and Burmese Pāli manuscripts. Assisted by U Tin Lwin with contributions by Heinz Bechert^[*] and Heinz Braun. Copenhagen: Royal Library, 1983. XX, 153 p. (COMDC^[*], 2, 1) <[Online](#)>

"The present volume, contains descriptions of Pāli manuscripts from Campuchea and Burma. These collections comprise 44 Pāli manuscripts from Campuchea and 66 from Burma, some of which were acquired by Rasmus Rask, famous Danish philologist, in the beginning of the 19th century. During this century, however, major additions have been made to the collections, chief among them the Deuntzer collection (1920) and the Lundholm collection (1953) from Burma."

Review: L. S. Cousins^[*] in BSOAS^[*], 48 (1985), 620-621; O. v. Hinüber^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 136 (1986), 224 <[Online](#)>; J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 29 (1986), 324-325; Else Pauly in AO^[*], 48 (1987), 235-239.

C1.2.6. France

For French public collections of Kammavācā see C3.4.001^[].*

C1.2.6.001.

[Jérôme Petit](#): Gestion des fonds de manuscrits indiens dans les bibliothèques françaises. Mémoire d'étude, mars 2008. 90 p. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.6.002.

Jacqueline Lee-Fung-Kaï: Manuscrits palis dans leur environnement et le cas particulier de leur gestion dans les bibliothèques françaises. Mémoire d'étude, janvier 2009. 82 p. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.6.1. Bibliothèque nationale de France, Paris

<[Manuscrit Pāli: Bibliographie](#)> <[BnF Archives et manuscrits](#)> <[Indochinois](#)>

Cf. Stephani [= Étienne] Fourmont & G. Villefroy: Catalogus codicum manuscriptorum Bibliothecae Regiae, 1. Paris: Typographia Regia, 1739. 458 p.

Manuscrits siamois, 433: Codices siamenses. <[Google Books](#)>

C1.2.6.1.001.

Barthélemy Saint-Hilaire: Du bouddhisme et de sa littérature à Ceylan; collection de M. Grimblot, consul de France à Ceylan. In: JS^[*], 1866, 43-59; 100-116; 151-166.

A survey of the Pāli manuscripts collected by Paul Grimblot (1817-1870) in Ceylon from 1859-1864. The library acquired this collection of 87 Pāli manuscripts in 1866, including 67 items in Sinhalese script*.

* Jacqueline Lee-Fung-Kaï: C1.2.6.002^[*], 53.

Barthélemy Saint-Hilaire, Jules (19.VIII.1805-24.XI.1895) <[Wikipedia](#)> <[BnF Data](#)>

P. Grimblot's posthumous works:

Extraits du Paritta: textes et commentaires en Pali. Avec introduction, traduction, notes et notices par Léon Feer^[*]. In: JA^[*], 1871, 225-335. <[Online](#)>

Sept suttas pālis: tirés du Dīgha-nikāya. Paris: Imprimerie nationale, 1876. xii, 350 p. <[Google Books](#)>

Unpublished three catalogues of this collection:

BnF nos. 712, 735, 736:

[Pāli 712](#): Catalogue des manuscrits Pālis provenant de la collection Grimblot, par H. Zotenberg.

Pāli 735: Catalogue des mss. de la collection Grimblot, 2 exemplaires, 24 fol. et résumé du précédent par E. Senart, 6 fol.

Pāli 736: Catalogue de la collection Grimblot (liste des mss.) 102 fol.

C1.2.6.1.002.

Léon Feer^[*]: List of Pāli MSS. in the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris. In: JPTS^[*], 1882, 32-37. <[Online](#)>

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 250.

Léon Feer^[*]: Études cambodgiennes; la collection Hennecart de la Bibliothèque nationale. In: JA^[*], 1877, 1, p. 161-234. <[Online](#)>

Léon Feer^[*]: Notice des manuscrits birmans et des manuscrits cambodgiens de la Bibliothèque nationale. In: Mémoires de la Société académique indo-chinoise de France, 1877-1878, 1 (1879), p. 189-197. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.6.1.003.

[Edmé-Casimir de Marquis Croizier](#): Notice des manuscrits siamois de la Bibliothèque nationale. In: Mémoires de la Société académique indo-chinoise de France, 1877-1878, 1 (1879), p. 213-269. <[Online](#)>

Revised and enlarged edition:

C1.2.6.1.003.1.1.

Edmé-Casimir de Marquis Croizier: Notice des manuscrits siamois de la Bibliothèque nationale. Paris, 1887. 84 p. <[Google Books](#)>

C1.2.6.1.004.

Antoine Cabaton: Catalogue sommaire des manuscrits sanscrits et pâlis, fasc. 2: Manuscrits pâlis. Paris: Ernest Leroux, 1908. 195 p. <[Online](#)>

A catalogue of 719 Pāli manuscripts.

Papiers d'Eugène Burnouf (1801-1852)^[*] and Papiers de Léon Feer (1830-1902)^[*] are listed (fasc. 2, 154-177). Collection Eugène Burnouf: éditions imprimées, lithographiées ou autographiées dans l'Inde, fasc. 1, 179-189.

<[Papiers d'Eugène Burnouf](#)> <[Papiers de Léon Feer](#)>

Review: Sylvain Lévi in JA^[*], sér. X, XIV (1909), 535.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 252; A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 8.

Supplement of the Pāli collection:

C1.2.6.1.005.

Jacqueline Filliozat^[*]: État des additions au fonds pâli de la Bibliothèque nationale. In: JA^[*], 271 (1983), 187-190.

Cotés: Pāli 720-879.

Manuscripts nos. 720 to 879 come from the Senart^[*], Bigandet^[*], Adhémar Leclère, Hennecart collections, reclassifications, acquisitions, donations and deposits made by the École des Langues orientales^[*] and the Musée Guimet.

C1.2.6.1.006.

Jean Filliozat^[*]: État des manuscrits de la collection Émile Senart. In: JA^[*], 228 (1936), 127-143. <[Online](#)>

Manuscrits pâli, p. 140-141.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 255.

Senart, Émile Charles Marie (1847-1928)^[*].

See also Jérôme Petit: C1.2.6.001^[*], 47-49. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.6.1.007.

A. Cabaton: Catalogue sommaire des manuscrits indiens, indo-chinois & malayo-polynésiens. Paris: Ernest Leroux, 1912. ii, 319 p. <[Online](#)>

I: 638-889: Mss. Indiens; 890-936: Mss. Singhalais^{*1}; II: 1-78: Mss. Birmanes; 72-209: Mss. Cambodgiens; 210-211: Mss. Chams; 212-240: Mss. Laotiens; 241-249: Mss. Lolos; 250-350: Mss. Siamois.

Addenda au Catalogue sommaire des manuscrits sanscrits, 271-274.

Collection Eugène Burnouf (suite et fin), 275-278.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 253.

*1. P.H.D.H. de Silva: A catalogue of antiquities and other cultural objects from Sri Lanka (Ceylon) abroad. Colombo: National Museum, 1975. p. 85-98.

C1.2.6.1.008.

Au Chhieng: Catalogue du fonds khmer. Paris: Imprimerie Nationale, 1953. XIII, 307 p. <[Online](#)>

This catalogue contains 350 Khmer manuscripts. Physical description is cited, and the beginning and ending sentences and colophons are romanized. Concordance of the text number of Cabaton's catalogue and this one is included.

Cf. Bibl.bouddh^[*], XXIV-XXVII (1958), no. 328 and XXVIII-XXXI (1961), no. 430.

C1.2.6.1.009.

[Jinadasa Liyanaratne](#): Catalogue des manuscrits singhalais. Paris: Bibliothèque nationale, 1983. 148 p., 4 p. of plate. ISBN2-7177-1669-6. <[Online](#)>

A catalogue of 66 Sinhalese manuscripts. Cabaton's two catalogues' numbers and Fonds Smith-Lesouëf's numbers are cited.

Review: Colette Caillat^[*] in BEI^[*], 2 (1984), 23*; Heinz Bechert^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 135 (1985), 430 <[Online](#)>; André Bareau in RHR^[*], CCIII (1986), 97-98. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.6.1.010.

[Jinadasa Liyanaratne](#): Sinhalese medical manuscripts in Paris. In: Medical literature from India, Sri Lanka and Tibet. Ed. by G. Jan Meulenbeld. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1991. p. 73-90. (Panels of the VIIth World Sanskrit Conference, VIII)

First published in BEFEO, 76 (1987), 185-199. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's Buddhism and traditional medicine in Sri Lanka. Kelaniya: Kelaniya University Press, 1999. p. 88-109. ISBN 955-9044-35-4.

Survey of six palm-leaf medical manuscripts written in the Sinhalese language and script kept at the Bibliothèque Nationale and Musée de l'Homme in Paris.

Cf. J. D. Pearson: A004^[*], p. 355, 402-403.

C1.2.6.1.011.

Jacqueline Filliozat^[*]: Études récentes sur les textes pâlis. In: BEI^[*], 1 (1983), 75-80.

Recent information about Pāli manuscripts.

C1.2.6.1.012.

Jacqueline Filliozat^[*]: Les premiers manuscrits siamois à la Librairie du Roi sous Louis XIV et Louis XV. In: Bouddhismes d'Asie; Monuments et littératures: journée d'étude en hommage à Alfred Foucher (1868-1952) réunie le vendredi 14 décembre 2007 à l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres (Palais de l'Institut de France). Recueil édité par Pierre-Sylvain Filliozat et Jean Leclant. Paris: Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres; Diffusion de Bocard, 2009. p. 281-309. ISBN 978-2-87754-221-0. <[Online](#)>

English version:

C1.2.6.1.012.1.1.

Jacqueline Filliozat^[*]: The first Siamese manuscripts in France at the King's Library during the reigns of Louis XIV and Louis XV. In: TIJBS^[*], IV (2013), 63-96.

C1.2.6.1.013.

Manuel Mauriès: Inventaire des livres imprimés khmers et thaï du fonds George Cœdès. Avec la collaboration d'Élisabeth Vernier. Paris: Bibliothèque Nationale, 1991. 535 p. ISBN 2-7177-1827-3.

Fonds khmer <[Online](#)> thaï <[Online](#)>

Cf. Cœdès, George (1886-1969)^[*]

C1.2.6.1.014.

[Jérôme Petit](#): Missionaries, travelers, and scholars; the building of an Indian manuscripts collection in the National Library of France. South Asia Archives & Library Group Conference, Jul 2015, Paris, France. <[Online](#)> <hal-01205314>

See also Ginette Martini: C3.3.005^[*].

C1.2.6.2. École Française d'Extrême-Orient, Paris

<[Website](#)> <[The database of Khmer manuscripts](#)>

C1.2.6.2.001.

[Louis Finot^[*] et [Antoine Cabaton](#)]: Liste des manuscrits khmèrs de l'École Française d'Extrême-Orient. In: BEFEO^[*], II (1902), 387-400. <[Online](#)>

A list of 165 palm-leaf and 15 paper Khmer manuscripts.

C1.2.6.2.002.

Jacqueline Filliozat^[*]: Pour mémoire d'un patrimoine sacré; les manuscrits pāli du Cambodge à l'École française d'Extreme-Orient. In: BEFEO^[*], 87 (2000), 445-471.

<[Online](#)>

Survey on the Pāli manuscripts of Cambodia preserved at the EFEO.

Liste des textes contenus dans les manuscrits en pāli provenant du Cambodge dans les collections de l'École française d'Extrême-Orient, Paris, 455-458.

Archives annotées: Listes de manuscrits des pagodes du Cambodge, 458-470.

C1.2.6.2.003.

Lanna Manuscripts: A Northern Thai Collection of Chronicles and Other Texts.

<[Website](#)>

C1.2.6.3. Société Asiatique, Paris^[*]

<[Website](#)>

C1.2.6.3.001.

[Grégory Mikaelian](#): Inventaire provisoire des manuscrits khmers de la Société Asiatique. 4 p. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.7. Germany

C1.2.7.001.

Heinz Bechert^[*]: Singhalesische Handschriften, 2 vols. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1969-1997. (VOHD^[*], XXII)

Buddhist texts: Nos. 1-138.

Union catalogue of Sinhalese manuscripts in Germany. References to individual texts recorded in other catalogues are given. Useful bibliographical information on (1) catalogues of printed books and manuscripts, (2) reference works on the history of literature, and (3) general works is also given. Includes index of (A) works, (B) authors, (C) scribes, donors and former owners, geographical names and dates of manuscripts. List of manuscripts according to Libraries, Museums etc. in possession is also included.

Teil 1. Unter Mitarbeit von Maria Bidoli. Wiesbaden, 1969. XIX, 146 p., 4 p. of plate.

Review: C. H. B. Reynolds in BSOAS^[*], 34 (1971), 172-173; J. F. in ArchOr^[*], 46 (1978), 282-283. <[Online](#)>

Teil 2. Von Heinz Bechert^[*]. Stuttgart, 1997. XXIX, 186 p.

Buddhist texts: Nos. 199-324.

Review: N. Balbir in BEI^[*], 13-14 (1995-96), 495-496; P. Skilling in JSS^[*], 86 (1998), 247-248 <[Online](#)>.

Cf. Heinz Bechert^[*]: Cataloguing of Buddhist manuscripts from Sri Lanka, from Burma and from Central Asia in Germany. In: IAVRIB^[*], 4 (1978), 15-17.

Heinz Bechert^[*]: The catalogue of Sinhala manuscripts in Germany and the present state of cataloguing Sinhala manuscripts. In: SZ^[*], 35 (1980), 269-275.

C1.2.7.002.

Burmese manuscripts, pts. 1-8 [at present]. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1979-2014. (VOHD^[*], XXIII)

Union catalogue of Burmese manuscripts in Germany. References to individual texts recorded in other catalogues are given. Brief description of "Studies of Burmese literature" (p. XI-XV) is of much benefit. Comprehensive information on (1) catalogues and lists containing books printed in Burmese scripts, (2) catalogue of manuscripts, and (3) reference works on the history of literature and general works is also provided. Includes index of (A) works, (B) authors, (C) scribes, donors and former owners, geographical names and dates of manuscripts. List of manuscripts according to Libraries, Museums etc. in possession is also included.

Pt. 1. Comp. by Heinz Bechert^[*], Daw Khin Khin Su and Daw Tin Tin Myint. Wiesbaden, 1979. XLII, 223 p., 5 plates. ISBN 3-515-02443-3.

Buddhist texts: No. 43-114.

Review: John Okell in BSOAS^[*], XLIV (1981), 417-418; J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 23 (1981), 238-239; Oskar von Hinüber^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 131 (1981), 446 <[Online](#)>; Jan Bečka in ArchOr^[*], 50 (1982), 357 <[Online](#)>; Annemarie Esche in OLZ^[*], 82 (1987), 198-200.

Pt. 2. Comp. by Heinz Braun and Daw Tin Tin Myint, with an introduction by Heinz Bechert^[*]. Stuttgart, 1985. XVI, 302 p. ISBN 3-515-03038-7.

Buddhist texts: Nos. 277 to 419. Further reference materials are given.

Review: Thaug Blackmore in JRAS^[*], 1986, 301-304; Oskar von Hinüber^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 137 (1987), 216 <[Online](#)>; J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 30 (1987), 239-240; John Okell in BSOAS^[*], 50 (1987), 219.

Pt. 3. Comp. by Heinz Braun. Assisted by Anne Peters. Ed. by Heinz Bechert^[*]. Stuttgart, 1996. XXX, 476 p. ISBN 3-515-05032-9.

Further reference materials are recorded.

Review: Patricia M. Herbert in JRAS^[*], 1997, 326-327; Peter Skilling in JSS^[*], 85 (1997), 205-206 <[Online](#)>; John Okell in OLZ^[*], 92 (1997), 613-614; J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 41 (1998), 198-199; Oskar von Hinüber^[*] in WZKS^[*], 43 (1999), 263-264.

Pt. 4. Comp. by Anne Peters. Ed. by Heinz Bechert^[*]. Stuttgart, 2000. XXVII, 274 p. ISBN 3-515-07363-9.

Catalogue nos. 736-900.

For additional bibliographical information on catalogues of the manuscripts see p. XII.

Review: Peter Skilling in JSS^[*], 89 (2001), 131-132 <[Online](#)>; William Pruitt in JRAS^[*], 2002, 139-140; Oskar von Hinüber^[*] in IJ^[*], 46 (2003), 372-373.

Pt. 5. Comp. by Anne Peters. Ed. by Heinz Bechert^[*]. Stuttgart, 2004. XXIX, 159 p., 4 plates.

Review: A. Esche in AS^[*], LIX (2005), 597-600 <[Online](#)>; W. Pruitt in ZDMG^[*], 156 (2006), 524-525 <[Online](#)>; Oskar von Hinüber^[*] in IJ^[*], 50 (2008), 169-170.

Birmanische Handschriften, T. 6: Die Katalognummern 1016-1200. Beschrieben von Anne Peters. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2007. XXIX, 370 p. (VOHD^[*], XXIII, 6) ISBN 978-3-515-09146-6. <[Online](#)>

Reviewed by Oskar von Hinüber^[*] in IJ^[*], 51 (2008), 91-92.

T. 7: Die Katalognummern 1201-1375. Beschrieben von Anne Peters. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2010. XXIII, 384 p. (VOHD^[*], XXIII, 7) ISBN 978-3-515-09773-4.

<[Online](#)>

Review: Peter Skilling in BEI^[*], 28-29 (2011-2012), 393.

T. 8: Die Katalognummern 1376-1597. Beschrieben von Anne Peters. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2014. XXV, 293 p. (VOHD^[*], XXIII, 8) ISBN 978-3-515-10713-6.

<[Einleitung](#)>

Review: Peter Skilling in BEI^[*], 31 (2013), 366-367; D. Christian Lammerts in ZDMG^[*], 165 (2015), 513-516; Oskar von Hinüber^[*] in IJ^[*], 59 (2016), 387-392, reprinted in the author's *Kleine Schriften*, 3 (2019), 1837-1842.

C1.2.7.003.

Anne Peters: Die birmanischen Kammavācā-Sammlungen mit neun Abschnitten. In: *Untersuchungen zur buddhistischen Literatur*, II. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1997. p. 273-284. (SWTF^[*], Beiheft 8)

C1.2.7.004.

Klaus Wenk^[*]: Thai-Handschriften, 2 Bde. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1963-1968. XIII, 88 p., 12 p. of plate; XII, 34 p., 3 p. of plate. (VOHD^[*], IX)

Buddhism: No. 32-59.

See also C1.1.007: Barend Jan Terwiel's article^[*].

C1.2.7.005.

Klaus Wenk^[*]: Laotische Handschriften. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1975. 125 p. (VOHD^[*], XXXII)

Buddhism: No. 214-215.

C1.2.7.006.

Shan manuscripts, 1. Comp. and ed. by Barend Jan Terwiel, with the assistance of Chaichuen Khamdaengyodtai. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2003. 250 p. (VOHD^[*], XXXIX) ISBN 3-515-07973-4.

C1.2.7.1. Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, München

<[Website](#)>

C1.2.7.1.001.

Verzeichnis der orientalischen Handschriften der K[öniglichen] Hof- und [Bayerischen] Staatsbibliothek in München mit Ausschluß der hebräischen, arabischen und persischen: nebst Anhang zum Verzeichnis der arabischen und persischen Handschriften. München: Palm, 1875. 184 p. (Catalogus codicum mancriptorum Bibliothecae regiae Monacensis, 1, 4) <[Online](#)>

Reprinted by Harrassowitz in 1970.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 220.

C1.2.7.2. Nordsee Museum, Husum

C1.2.7.2.001.

Peera Panarut and [Volker Grabowsky](#): Overview of Thai manuscripts at the Nordsee Museum (Nissenhaus) in Husum, Germany. In: JSS^[*], 103 (2015), 199-234. (p. 231-234: Plates) <[Online](#)>

Abstract: There are ten Thai manuscripts at the Nordsee Museum in northern Germany. This article presents a description of each manuscript along with transliteration and translation of key extracts.

C1.2.8. India

C1.2.8.1. Adyar Library and Research Centre, Chennai

Founded by Colonel Henry Steele Olcott (1832-1907) in 1886.

<[Website](#)>

C1.2.8.1.001.

E. W. Adikaram: Descriptive catalogue of the Pāli manuscripts in the Adyar Library. Madras: Adyar Library, 1947. xxxi, 111 p. (The Adyar Library series, 62) <[Online](#)>

Manuscript catalogue of a complete set of Pāli Tipiṭaka in Sinhalese script donated to the founder of the Adyar Library, [Colonel Olcott](#) (1832-1907)*¹, by a Buddhist lady of Mātara in Ceylon. According to the survey by Oskar von Hinüber, "This collection contains only copies of the Sinhalese Pāli manuscripts prepared specially for the Adyar Library at the end of the last and beginning of the present century."

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 193; O. von Hinüber: C1.2.19.1.004^[*], p. 21, note no. 14.

*¹⁻¹ Olcott's contribution to the Buddhist renaissance: a bridged from old diary leaves. Ed. by Saddhamangala Karunaratne. Colombo: Ministry of Cultural Affairs, 1980. xv, 65 p.

*¹⁻² B. P. Kirthisinghe & M. P. Amarasuriya: Colonel Olcott; his service to Buddhism. Kandy: Buddhist Publication Society, 1981. 33 p. (The Wheel publication, 281)

*¹⁻³ [Stephen Prothero](#): The white Buddhist; the Asian Odyssey of Henry Steel Olcott. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1996. xiii, 242 p. (Religion in North America)

See also A002^[*]: Encyclopaedia of Buddhism, VII, 2 (2004), 204-214.

C1.2.8.2. Asiatic Society, Kolkata (Formerly Asiatic Society of Bengal)

<[Website](#)>

C1.2.8.2.001.

W. S. Desai: Burmese MSS. in the Royal Asiatic Society Library. In: Sir William Jones bicentenary of his birth commemoration volume, 1746-1946. Calcutta: Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1948. p. 146-151.

Brief report on the 162 Burmese manuscripts.

C1.2.8.2.002.

奥平龍二 (Ryūji OKUDAIRA): インドにおけるビルマ関係史料 ベンガル・アジア協会のビルマ語写本を中心として [Indo ni okeru Biruma kankei shiryō; Bengaru Ajia Kyōkai no Birumago shahon o chūshin to shite] (The historical documents in India, with special reference to the Burmese MSS in the Library of the Asiatic Society of Bengal at Calcutta). In: TA^[*], 18 (1989), 132-135. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.8.2.003.

奥平龍二 (Ryūji OKUDAIRA): ベンガル・アジア協会のビルマ語写本 [Bengaru Ajia Kyōkai no Birumago shahon] (The Burmese manuscripts in the Library of Asiatic Society of Bengal). In: TA^[*], 19 (1990), 122-123. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.8.3. National Museum, New Delhi

C1.2.8.3.001.

Manuscripts from Indian collections: descriptive catalogue. New Delhi: National Museum, 1964. vii, 113 p.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 82.

C1.2.8.4. Provincial Museum, Lucknow

[C1.2.8.4.001]

Catalogue of the Reference Library of the Provincial Museum, N.-W. Provinces and Oudh. Comp. by G. D. Ganguli. Allahabad: N.-W. Prov. and Oudh Govt. Press, 1892. ii, xxiii, 169 p. [Not seen]

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 180.

C1.2.8.5. Bishop's College Library, Kolkata

<[Website](#)>

C1.2.8.5.001.

Hara Prasad Shastri^[*]: Catalogue of manuscripts in the Bishop's College Library, Calcutta. Calcutta: Bengal Secretariat Press, 1915. 57 p. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.9. Ireland

C1.2.9.1. Chester Beatty Library, Dublin

<[Website](#)> <[Exhibition](#)>

C1.2.9.1.001.

[田辺和子](#) (Kazuko TANABE): 一八世紀タイ作製の折本紙写本に書かれている経文類 [Jūhachi seiki Tai sakusei no orihon kami-shahon ni kakareteiru kyōmon-rui] (Text in the Thai-folding-paper-books made in the 18th century). In: IBK^[*], LXII, 1 (2013), 1-11. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.9.1.002.

[Justin Thomas McDaniel](#): Reading Siamese Buddhist manuscripts in Ireland. In: EB^[*], n. s. 45, 1 & 2/2014 (2016), 213-232, 4 col. plates. <[Online](#)>

See also C1.1.007: Justin McDaniel's article^[*].

For Thai manuscript paintings see Henry Ginsburg: C1.2.20.2.013^[*].

C1.2.9.2. Trinity College, Dublin

<[Website](#)> <[Manuscripts at Trinity](#)>

C1.2.9.2.001.

Catalogue of the manuscripts in the Library of Trinity College, Dublin. Comp. by [T. K. Abbott](#). Dublin, 1900. <[Online](#)>

Pali and Burmese: Nos. 1639-41, Pali: Nos. 1642-3, and 6 Pali-Sinhalese.

C1.2.10. Italy

C1.2.10.1. University of Naples "Le Orientale", Naples

See Claudio Cicuzza's contribution in C1.1.007^[*].

C1.2.11. Japan

For the Thai manuscript collections see C1.1.007: Toshiya Unebe's article^[*].

C1.2.11.1. Nittaiji Temple (日泰寺), Nagoya

C1.2.11.1.001.

[柏原信行](#) (Nobuyuki KASHIWAHARA): 覚王山日泰寺所蔵の貝葉 [Kakuōzan Nittaiji shozō no baiyō] (Palm leaf manuscripts kept in Nittaiji Temple). In: PBB^[*], 14

(2000), 131-138. <[Online](#)>

Report on 36 palm leaf manuscripts written in Khmer script and other materials. Some of those were donated by the royal family of Thailand.

C1.2.11.1.002.

Tanabe Kazuko ([田辺和子](#)): A comparative study of the differences between the folding book kept in Kakuozan Nittaiji and the folding book kept in Wat Hua Krabu (覚王山日泰寺所蔵折本写本 (日泰寺本) と水牛寺所蔵折本写本 (水牛寺本) の比較研究). In: PBB^[*], 26 (2012), 193-221. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.11.2. National Museum of Ethnology (国立民族学博物館), Osaka

See D2.2.14.3.^[*]

C1.2.11.3. Otani University Library (大谷大学図書館), Kyoto

C1.2.11.3.001.

大谷大学図書館所蔵貝葉寫本目録 [Ōtani Daigaku Toshokan shozō baiyō shahon mokuroku] (Catalogue of the palm leaf manuscripts kept in the Otani University Library). 大谷大学図書館編 (Ed. by Otani University Library). Kyoto: Otani University Library, 1995. lxxxi, 778 p.

A catalogue of a large number of palm leaf manuscripts of the Pāli Buddhist texts written in Khmer, Burmese, Mon and Lan na scripts. In classifying manuscripts in this catalogue, they have followed Helmer Smith's "Epilegomena" to vol. 1 of "A critical Pāli dictionary" (Cf. C2.024^[*]). Includes list of titles and index of titles.

Review: K. R. Norman^[*] in BSR^[*], 14 (1997), 63-64 <[Online](#)>; Primož Pečenko in IJ^[*], 41 (1998), 301-304.

C1.2.11.3.002.

[柏原信行](#) (Nobuyuki KASHIWAHARA): 大谷大学所蔵のユアン文字貝葉 [Ōtani Daigaku shozō no Yuan moji baiyō] (A collection of palm leaf MSS kept in Yuan character preserved at Otani University). In: PBB^[*], 2 (1989), 83-104. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.11.3.003.

[吉元信行](#) 長崎法潤 ([Shingyo YOSHIMOTO](#) & Hojun NAGASAKI^[*]): 大谷大学図書館所蔵パーリ語貝葉写本について [Ōtani Daigaku Toshokan shozō Pāri go baiyō shahon ni tsuite] (A report on the Pāli manuscripts kept in Ōtani University Library). In: IBK^[*], XLV, 2 (1997), 931-925 <[Online](#)>.

C1.2.11.3.004.

大谷大学図書館所蔵パーリ語貝葉写本の文献的研究 [Ōtani Daigaku Toshokan shozō Pāri go baiyō shahon no bunkenteki kenkyū] (A study of the Pāli palm leaf manuscripts in the Otani University Library collection). [吉元信行](#)[ほか] 著 [By Shingyo Yoshimoto et al.]. In: ODSSK(K)K^[*], 16 (1999), 121-224. <[Online](#)>

Contents: 吉元信行 (Shingyō YOSHIMOTO): はじめに (Introduction).

1. 長崎法潤 (Hojun NAGASAKI^[*]): 大谷大学図書館所蔵貝葉写本の概要と入手経路 (A survey of the palm leaf manuscripts in the Otani University Library collection and its acquisition).

2. 吉元信行 長崎法潤 (Singyo YOSHIMOTO & Hojun NAGASAKI): 大谷大学図書館所蔵貝葉写本一覧 (断簡を含む) (The list of the palm leaf manuscripts in the Otani University Library collection, including fragments).

3. 吉元信行 長崎法潤 (Singyo YOSHIMOTO & Hojun NAGASAKI): 『大谷大学図書館所蔵 貝葉写本目

録』の一部補遺・訂正 (Corrigenda to the Catalogue of palm leaf manuscripts kept in the Otani University Library collection).

4. 吉元信行 (Shingyo YOSHIMOTO): 大谷大学図書館所蔵貝葉写本の特徴 (The characteristics of the palm leaf manuscript collection).

5. [池田正隆](#) (Masataka IKEDA): ビルマ文字版三蔵註釈文献 Tikā (復註) の一部 ganthantara (諸雑典籍)、nissaya (逐語訳) (Commentarial literature in the Tripiṭaka printed in Burmese; a study of Tikā, ganthantara, and nissaya).

6. [田辺和子](#) (Kazuko TANABE): インド・東南アジアに伝わる羽衣伝説 スダナとノーハラー (The story of the feather robe in India and Southeast Asia; looking at the characters of Sudhana and Manoharā).

7. [舟橋智哉](#) (Tomoya FUNAHASHI): 『大谷大学図書館所蔵貝葉写本目録』に対する反響について (Reviews on the Catalogue of palm leaf manuscripts kept in the Otani University Library).

Appendix 1. パーリ語刊本・大谷大学図書館所蔵貝葉対照表 (Comparative list of printed Pāli texts and Otani palm leaf manuscripts).

2. 大谷大学図書館所蔵貝葉"Paññāsa-jātaka"と"Sisora-jātaka"について (On the palm leaf manuscripts of the Paññāsa-jātaka and Sisora-jātaka in the Otani University Library collection).

3. 大谷大学図書館所蔵パーリ語貝葉写本 Surūpa-jātaka (Romanized transliteration of the Otani palm leaf manuscript of the Surūpa-jātaka).

C1.2.11.3.005.

[清水洋平](#) (Yōhei SHIMIZU): 大谷大学所蔵タイ王室寄贈貝葉写本の来歴再考 [Ōtani Daigaku shozō Tai Ōshitsu kizō baiyō shahon no raireki saikō] (A new finding on the history of Otani University palmleaf manuscript collection received from the Royal Family of Thailand). In: PBB^[*], 30 (2016), 45-64. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Oda, Tokunō (織田得能 1860-1911)^[*]

C1.2.11.3.006.

[SHIMIZU Yōhei](#): The Siamese/Thai Buddhist manuscript collection at Otani University. In: EB^[*], n. s. 45, 1 & 2/2014 (2016), 233-251. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.11.4. Sanneji Temple (三会寺), Yokohama

See E. Mayeda: C1.1.003^[*], p. 13-15.

C1.2.11.5. Toyo Bunko (東洋文庫), Tokyo

Cf. Kawaguchi, Ekai (河口慧海 1866-1945)^[*]

C1.2.11.5.001.

[庄司史生](#) (Shōji Fumio): 未発表の東洋文庫所蔵・河口慧海旧蔵クメール文字パーリ語文献について [Mi-happyō no Tōyō Bunko shozō, Kawaguchi Ekai kyūzō Kumēru moji Pārigo bunken ni tsuite] (On the unpublished Pāli palm-leaf manuscripts written in Khmer and formerly kept by Ekai Kawaguchi). In: TBSH^[*], 45 (2013), 113-140. <[Online](#)>

Catalogue of eleven items of the Buddhist manuscript.

C1.2.12. Laos

For the Digital Library of Lao Manuscripts (DLLM) see <[Online](#)>

C1.2.12.001.

Louis Finot^[*]: Recherches sur la littérature laotienne. In: BEFEO^[*], 17 (1917), 1-221. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical survey of Lao texts. "Liste générale des manuscrits laotiens" is included, in which 1,163 manuscripts are recorded.

C1.2.12.002.

Pierre-Bernard Lafont^[*]: Inventaire des manuscrits des pagodes du Laos. In: BEFEO^[*], 52 (1964-1965), 429-545. <[Online](#)>

A total of 1,634 manuscripts preserved at the pagodas of Luang Prabang, Vientiane and Champassak. Titles transferred into EFEO are excluded.

C1.2.12.003.

Hammalava Saddhātissa^[*]: Literature in Pali from Laos. In: Studies in Pali and Buddhism; a memorial volume in honor of Bhikkhu Jagdish Kashyap. Ed. by A. K. Narain. Delhi: B. R. Publishing, 1979. p. 327-340.

Reprinted in C2.033^[*].

C1.2.12.004.

[柏原信行](#) (Nobuyuki KASHIWAHARA): ラオスにおける貝葉 [Raosu ni okeru baiyō] (Palm leaf manuscripts in the Lao P. D. R.). In: PBB^[*], 10 (1997), 77-88. <[Online](#)>

Brief report on the palm leaf manuscripts written in Lanna, Thai, or Lao script in Southern Laos. Includes Japanese translation of the "Nang ten orn".

C1.2.12.005.

[Justin McDaniel](#): Manuscript collection and preservation at the National Library of Laos; a preliminary field report. In: FPLNL^[*], 7 (2002), 2-3.

C1.2.12.006.

[Justin McDaniel](#): The state of manuscript collection and preservation at the National Library of Laos. In: Bakka Magazine, 4 (2010) <[Online](#)>

C1.2.12.007.

[Harald Hundijs](#): Preservation of Lao manuscripts programme. In: Proceedings of the International Meeting on Microform Preservation and Conservation Practices in Southeast Asia; Assessing Current Needs and Evaluating Past Projects, February 21-24, 2000. Chiang Mai: Chiang Mai University, 2000. p. 313-317.

<[About DLLM: Project](#)>

C1.2.12.008.

Preservation of Lao manuscripts program. In: Tai Culture, 7, 2 (2002), 161-163.

C1.2.12.009.

[Harald Hundijs](#): Lao manuscripts and traditional literature; the struggle for their survival. In: The literary heritage of Laos; preservation, dissemination and research perspectives. Vientiane: National Library of Laos, 2005. p. 1-9, plate. <[Online no. 1](#)>

C1.2.12.010.

[Harald Hundijs](#): The preservation of Lao manuscripts. In: Recherches nouvelles sur le Laos = New research on Laos. Éditeurs scientifiques: Yves Goudineau & Michel Lorrillard. Paris: EFEO, 2008. p. 361-368. (Études thématiques, 18) ISBN 978-2-85539-654-5.

C1.2.12.011.

[Justin McDaniel](#): Didactic Buddhist manuscripts of Laos and Northern Thailand; a case study: The Kammavācā Nissaya Sadda. In: Recherches nouvelles sur le Laos

= New research on Laos. Éditeurs scientifiques: Yves Goudineau & Michel Lorrillard. Paris: ÉFEO, 2008. p. 369-381. (Études thématiques, 18) ISBN 978-2-85539-654-5.

C1.2.12.012.

[Anatole-Roger Peltier](#): The Tipiṭaka manuscripts of the Khammouan cave in Laos. In: JDIRI^[*], 1 (2012), 1-9. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.12.013.

Rare manuscripts of great Buddhist thinkers of Laos: digitisation, translation and relocation at the 'Buddhist Archive of Luang Prabang' (EAP691). <[Online](#)>
British Library: The Endangered Archives Programme.

C1.2.12.014.

[Volker Grabowsky](#): Anisong (Ānisaṃsa) manuscripts from Luang Prabang (Laos) in comparative perspective. <[Online](#)>

Under the Sub-Project A08, Manuscript Cultures (2011-2020), Centre for the Study of Manuscript Cultures (CSMC), Universität Hamburg.

German version:

C1.2.12.014.1.1.

[Volker Grabowsky](#): Anisong-Manuskripte aus Luang Prabang (Laos) in vergleichender Perspektive. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.12.015.

Apiradee Techasiriwan and [Volker Grabowsky](#): Note on Tai Lue wooden Buddha image inscriptions and Buddhist manuscript colophons from Northern Laos. In: Aséanie, 33 (2014), 61-81.

C1.2.12.1. Vat Saen Sukharam, Luang Prabang

See also C1.2.12.013^[*].

C1.2.12.1.001.

[Bounleuth Sengsoulin](#): Manuscripts found in the abode of the Venerable Abbot Phra Khamchan Virachitto, Vat Saen Sukharam, Luang Prabang, Laos. In: Dorisea working paper, 14 (2014), 3-22. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.12.1.002.

[Bounleuth Sengsoulin](#): The manuscript collection of Abbot Sathu Nyai Khamchan at the monastery of Vat Saen Sukharam (Luang Prabang, Laos). In: MC^[*], 8 (2015), 53-74. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.12.1.003.

[Bounleuth Sengsoulin](#): Buddhist monks and their search for knowledge; an examination of the personal collection of manuscripts of Phrea Khamchan Virachitto (1920-2007), abbot of Vat Saen Sukharam, Luang Prabang. Hamburg, 2016. xi, 299 p. <[Online](#)>

Doctoral thesis - Hamburg.

C1.2.12.2. Vat Si Bun Hüang, Luang Prabang

See also C1.2.12.013^[*].

[C1.2.12.2.001]

[Khamvone Boulyaphonh](#) and [Volker Grabowsky](#): A lost monastery library rediscovered; a catalogue of Lao manuscripts kept in the abbot's abode (kuti) of Vat Si Bun Hüang, Luang Prabang. Hamburg: Südostasien-Abteilung der Universität Hamburg, 2017. x, 558 p. (Hamburger Südostasienstudien, 15) ISBN 9781941811054. [Not seen]

C1.2.12.2.002.

[Volker Grabowsky](#): Thai and Lao manuscript cultures revisited; insights from newly discovered monastic collections in Luang Prabang. In: *JSS*^[*], 107, 1 (2019), 79-118. <[Online](#)>

For Myanmar see [Burma](#)^[*]

C1.2.13. Nepal

C1.2.13.1. National Archives, Kathmandu

<[Website](#)>

C1.2.13.1.001.

Oskar von Hinüber^[*]: The oldest Pāli manuscript; four folios of the Vinaya-piṭaka from the National Archives, Kathmandu. Stuttgart: Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Literatur, 1991. 48 p. (AAWL^[*], Jahrg. 1991, Nr. 6: Untersuchungen zur Sprachgeschichte und Handschriftenkunde des Pali, 2)

Review: K. R. Norman^[*] in *JRAS*^[*], 1993, 281-284; Christian Lindtner in *Kratylos*^[*], 38 (1993), 192-193; Ch. H. Werba in *WZKS*^[*], XXXIX (1995), 244-247.

Cf. Cecil Bendall^[*]: Pāli MSS. in Nepāl. In: *JRAS*^[*], 1899, 422. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.14. The Netherlands

C1.2.14.1. National Museum of Ethnology, Leiden

Museum Volkenkunde

C1.2.14.1.001.

Hendrik Kern^[*]: Pāli-handschriften van 'sRijks Ethnographisch Museum te Leiden. In: *BKI*^[*], 39 (1890), 124-125. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Kern's *Verspreide geschriften*, 3. 's-Gravenhage: Nijhoff, 1915. p. 287-290.

Cf. J. D. Pearson: A004^[*], p. 369.

C1.2.14.1.002.

[Bhikkhu Nyanatusita](#): A preliminary survey of Pali palm leaf manuscripts in Leiden. Kandy, 2014. 20 p. (Unpublished) <[Online](#)>

Pāli manuscripts in the collections of Museum Volkenkunde, Leiden University Library and Kern Institute.

C1.2.15. Russia

C1.2.15.1. National Library of Russia, St. Petersburg

(Formerly State Public Library)

The Imperial Public Library in St. Petersburg - (the M. E. Saltykov-Shchedrin) State Public Library - the National Library of Russia in 1992.

<[History](#)> <[Oriental manuscripts](#)>

C1.2.15.1.001.

[Boris Andreevich Dorn^[*] et Reinhold Rost^[*]]: Catalogue des manuscrits et xylographes orientaux de la Bibliothèque impériale publique de St. Pétersbourg. St. Pétersbourg: Académie impériale des sciences, 1852. XLIV, 719 p. <[Online](#)>
Reprinted in Leipzig, 1978.

Review: K. Schubarth-Engelschall in OLZ^[*], 76 (1981), 10-12.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 290.

C1.2.15.1.002.

[Ratna Handurukande](#): The Minayev collection of manuscripts in the State Public Library in St. Petersburg (Leningrad). In: SLJH^[*], XVI, 1 & 2 (1990), 195-214. <[Online](#)>

Descriptive catalogue of the collection of Russian Buddhist scholar Ivan Pavlovich Minaev (1840-1890)^[*]. 42 Pāli, Sinhala and Sanskrit manuscripts which are all written in Sinhala script.

For Minaev's Sanskrit collection see B1.2.1.12.2.^[*]

C1.2.15.2. Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg (Formerly St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences)

Asiatic Museum (1818) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1930) - Institute of the Peoples of Asia (1960) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1968) - Institute of Oriental Manuscripts (2007)

Present abbreviated name: IVR RAN in Russian or IOM RAS in English. <[Website](#)>

Cf. B1.2.1.12.1^[*]

C1.2.15.2.001.

Katalog" indiiskikh" rukopisei, vypusk" 1. Sostavil" N. D. Mironov"^[*]. Petrograd": Tipografiia Imperatorskoï Akademii Nauk", 1914. 360 p. (Catalogus codicum manuscriptorum Indicorum qui in Academiae Imperialis Scientiarum Petropolitanae Museo Asiatico asservantur, 1) <[Online](#)>

Bauddha: Nos. 414-430.

Pāli: Nos. 431-458.

Reprinted in New Delhi, 1984?

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 261; Cf. J. D. Pearson: A004^[*], p. 373; Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 3.

Mironov, N. D. (1880-1936)^[*]

[E. P. Ostrovskaiia](#): Vklad N. D. Mironova v izchenie buddiiskoi kollektzii sobraniiia indiiskikh rukopisei Aziatskogo muzeia – IVR RAN (N. D. Mironov's contribution to the description of the Buddhist manuscripts at the Indian collection of Asiatic Museum, IOM, RAS). In: PPV^[*], 2015, 1, 153-168. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.15.2.002.

V. S. Vorob'ev-Desiatovskii^[*]: Sobranie indiiskikh rukopisei Instituta vostokovedeniia Akademii Nauk SSSR. In UZIV^[*], IX (1954), 128-145, plates. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.15.2.003.

[T. K. Posova](#) [i] [K. L. Chizhikova](#): Kratkiï katalog indiiskikh rukopisei Instituta vostokovedeniia RAN. Moskva: "Vostochnaiia Literatura", 1999. 168 p. <[Online](#)>

Brief catalogue of the Indian manuscripts. Entries are arranged by Indic alphabetical order of titles.

Reference to the preceding catalogue^[*] by N. D. Mironov^[*] is given. According to reviewers, a number of inaccuracies were corrected. Includes indices.

V. S. Vorob'ev-Desyatovskii's "Sobranie indiiskikh rukopisei Instituta vostokovedeniia Akademii Nauk SSSR" is reprinted from p. 7-20.

Review: M. I. Vorobyova-Desyatovskaya^[*] and E. N. Tyomkin^[*] in MO^[*], 6, 1 (2000), 69-70.

C1.2.15.2.004.

[T. V. Ermakova](#): Buddiiskaia kolleksiia Indiiskogo fonda IVR RAN kak istochnikovyĭ resurs issledovaniĭ istorii i kul'tury IŪzhnoi i IŪgo-Bostochnoi Azii (The Buddhist collection of the Indian manuscript depository of the IOM, RAS as an informative resource for investigations of history and culture of South and South-East Asia). In: PPV^[*], 2015, 2, 86-95. <[Online](#)>

Spisok indiiskim rukopisiām N. I. Vorob'eva, 93-94.

C1.2.15.2.005.

[E. P. Ostrovskaiā](#): Buddiiskie rukopisi v sostave Indiiskogo fonda IVR RAN; istoriiā kollektiionirovaniia i perspektivy issledovaniia (Buddhist manuscripts in the Indian collection of IOM RAS; history of collection and perspectives of study). In: SNV^[*], XXXV (2014), 247-274. <[Online](#)>

In: SNV^[*], XXXV (2014), 247-274. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.15.2.006.

[E. P. Ostrovskaiā](#): Buddiiskoe rukopisnoe istoriko-dokumental'noe nasledie severnoi i severo-zapadnoi Indii v sostave indiiskogo fonda IVR RAN (Buddhist manuscript heritage from the North and North West India in Indian collection of IOM RAS). In: M1.20.016(14)^[*], 509-520. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.16. Sri Lanka

[C1.2.16.001]

K. D. Somadasa: Laṅkāve puskola pot-nāmāvaliya, 2 vols. Colombo: 1959-1964.

[Not seen]

A catalogue of the Sinhala manuscripts. According to a survey by Heinz Bechert, "The aim of this catalogue is to give a survey of the manuscripts in the libraries of the Buddhist vihāras of Sri Lanka in the form of an alphabetical title list with information in which particular temples manuscripts of each work can be found. In the first volume 44,329, in the second one about 33,000 manuscripts are listed."

Volume 3 of this title is a complete title catalogue of all manuscripts in Sinhala script in the British Library (Colombo, 1964).

Cf. Heinz Bechert: C1.2.7.001^[*], p. 271.

C1.2.16.002.

Nandasena Mudiyanse: A catalogue of palm leaf manuscripts written in Burmese, Cambodian, and Siamese characters. In: The Buddhist, XLIII, 2-5, p. 146; Souvenir, 75th anniversary Jan. 1973, p. 42-44.

Cf. E. Mayeda: C1.1.003^[*], p. 9.

C1.2.16.003.

W. A. de Silva: A list of Pali books printed in Ceylon in Singhalese characters. In: JPTS^[*], 1910-1912, 133-154. <[Online](#)>

Contains 232 titles of Pāli books printed in Sri Lanka in Sinhalese characters through to 1910.

C1.2.16.004.

[Bhikkhu Ñānatusita](#): Pali manuscripts of Sri Lanka; two articles on Pali manuscripts: an overview of Sri Lankan Pali manuscripts and mainland South-East Asian manuscripts in Sri Lanka. Kandy: Hermitage, 2010. 34 p.

Reprinted in B1.1.002^[*]. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.16.1. National Museum, Colombo (Formerly Colombo Museum)

C1.2.16.1.001.

Louis de Zoysa: List of Pāli, Sinhalese, and Sanskrit manuscripts in the Colombo Museum. In: JPTS^[*], 1882, 46-58. <[Online](#)>

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 74 and 75.

C1.2.16.1.002.

Catalogue of Pāli, Sinhalese, and Sanskrit manuscripts in the Colombo Museum. Comp. by H. M. Gunasekera. Colombo: Cottle, 1901. xiv, 47 p.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 76.

C1.2.16.1.003.

W. A. de Silva: Catalogue of palm-leaf manuscripts in the Library of the Colombo Museum, 1. Colombo: Ceylon Govt. Press, 1938. xxxiv, 412 p., 6 plates. (Memoirs of the Colombo Museum, series A, 4)

A list of 1,803 Pāli Buddhist texts. A total of 1,743 items are Pāli, Sinhalese, and Sanskrit in Sinhalese script. The remainder are Pāli in Burmese and Khmer scripts. According to Oskar von Hinüber, this catalogue includes only about two thirds of the collection. (Cf. O. v. Hinüber: C1.2.19.1.004^[*], p. 1-2)

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 77; E. Mayeda: C1.1.003^[*], p. 8; H. Bechert: C1.2.7.001^[*], p. 271.

C1.2.16.1.004.

セイロンからのパーリ語写本のマイクロフィルムについて [Seiron kara no Pāri go shahon no maikurofuirumu ni tsuite] [List of Pāli manuscripts on microfilm from Ceylon]. In: BK(H)^[*], 1 (1970), 49.

A list of 21 Buddhist manuscripts on microfilm obtained by K. Tatebe from the Colombo Museum. Arrangement is according to the number of de Silva's catalogue.

C1.2.16.2. Library of Vijayasundararamaya Asgiriya, Kandy

C1.2.16.2.001.

Jacqueline Filliozat^[*]: Catalogue of the Pāli manuscript collection in Burmese & Siamese characters kept in the Library of Vijayasundararamaya Asgiriya (a historical bibliotheca sacra siamica in Kandy, Sri Lanka). In: JPTS^[*], XXI (1995), 136-191. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.16.3. Oriental Library, Kandy

[C1.2.16.3.001]

Louis de Zoysa: Catalogue of Pali, Sinhalese, and Sanskrit manuscripts, in the Ceylon Government Oriental Library. Ceylon: Henry Herbert, 1876. 26 p. [Not seen]

Cf. S. Hanayama: K2.012^[*], no. 15060.

C1.2.16.3.002.

H. P. C. Bell: List of Sinhalese, Pāli, and Sanskrit books in the Oriental Library, Kandy. In: JPTS^[*], 1882, 38-45. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.16.4. University of Peradenia, Peradenia

<[Website](#)>

"The Library possesses the second largest Collection of Palm – Leaf Manuscripts (Ola – leaf) in the country. The collection Contains over 5000 items. Largest collection available in a University Library. A User guide is available in the form of a catalogue initiated by Mr. K.D. Somadasa."

Cf. <[Special Collections Received as Bequests from Scholars and Well Wishers](#)>

C1.2.16.5. University of Kelania, Kelania

<[Website](#)>

"Palm Leaf Manuscript Study and Research Library is a digital library project of the Faculty of Social Sciences, University of Kelaniya, Sri Lanka. The Library preserves palm leaf manuscripts found in Sri Lanka through digitization and provides access to them in order to facilitate study and research in the sphere of manuscript culture. It digitizes all types of palm leaf manuscripts irrespective of their subject coverage and thus serves as a home for traditional national knowledge."

C1.2.16.6. National Library of Sri Lanka, Colombo

C1.2.16.6.001.

Ola leaf manuscript index. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.16.7. Other Collections

C1.2.16.7.001.

James d'Alwis^[*]: A descriptive catalogue of Sanskrit, Pali, and Sinhalese literary works of Ceylon, 1. Colombo: Skeen, 1870. XXX, 343 p. <[Online](#)>

[C1.2.16.7.002]

Louis de Zoysa: Reports on the inspection of temple libraries. Colombo: Skeen, 1875. 17 p. [Not seen]

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 70.

[C1.2.16.7.003]

A catalogue of Pāli, Sinhalese, and Sanskrit manuscripts in the temple libraries of Ceylon. Comp. by Louis de Zoysa. Colombo: Skeen, 1885. IV, 31 p. [Not seen]

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 71.

C1.2.16.7.004.

Oskar von Hinüber^[*]: Remarks on a list of books sent to Ceylon from Siam in the 18th century. In: JPTS^[*], XII (1988), 174-183. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical survey of the Pāli texts sent to Ceylon from Siam in the 18th century. This survey is based on the letter sent to the royal court at Kandy (Sirivaḍḍhanapura) on behalf of the king of Siam.

Reprinted in the author's *Kleine Schriften*^[*], 345-353.

C1.2.16.7.005.

橋堂正弘 ([Masahiro KITSUDŌ](#)): セイロンにおけるパーリ語典籍の刊行おぼえ書 [Seiron ni okeru Pāri-go tenseki no kankō oboegaki] [Remarks on the publication of Pāli texts in Ceylon], 1. In: BK(H)^[*], 1 (1970), 72-57.

C1.2.16.7.006.

橋堂正弘 ([Masahiro KITSUDŌ](#)): 新しいパーリ語文献の展望 [Atarashii Pāri-go bunken

no tembō] (Pāli texts printed in Sri Lanka in Sinhalese characters). In: PBS^[*], 45-89.

C1.2.16.7.007.

[橋堂正弘 \(Masahiro KITSUDŌ\)](#): スリランカのパーリ語文献 [Suriranka no Pāriḡo bunken] (Pali texts printed in Sri Lanka in Sinhalese characters). Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 1997. xviii, 71 p.

Second supplement in ZgK^[*], special issue (2005), 119-129.

Third supplement in PBB^[*], 22 (2008), 41-48. <[Online](#)>

English version:

C1.2.16.7.007.1.1.

[Masahiro KITSUDŌ](#): Pāli texts printed in Sri Lanka in Sinhalese characters: with supplementary information on related texts. Bristol: Pali Text Society, 2015. xxiv, 168 p. ISBN-13 978-0-86013-494-7.

Review: William Pruitt in PBB^[*], 31 (2017), 129-131. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.16.7.008.

Sirancee Gunawardana: Palm leaf manuscripts of Sri Lanka. Ratmalana: Sarvodaya Vishva Lekha, 1997. 350 p. ISBN 955-96272-0-1.

Survey of rare palm leaf manuscripts in temples, museums and private collections in Sri Lanka. Classified catalogues of palm leaf manuscripts in the following temples are given: 1. The Dalada Maligawa, Pathirippuwa Library (564 mss.), 2. Rajamaha Vihara Pelmadulla (99 mss.), 3. The Ariyakara Vihara Mihiripanne (195 mss.). Catalogue of palm leaf manuscripts, National Museum of Colombo: demonology (charms and ceremonies), pt. III is also included.

C1.2.16.7.009.

[Anne M. Blackburn](#): Notes on Sri Lankan temple manuscript collections. In: JPTS^[*], XXVII (2002), 1-59. <[Online](#)>

Survey of the manuscripts held in six Sri Lankan Buddhist temples located in the island's Kandyan and Kurunāgala regions.

Review: Jinadasa Liyanaratne under the title "Sri Lankan manuscriptology" in JPTS^[*], XXVIII (2006), 39-48. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.17. Sweden

C1.2.17.1. National Library, Stockholm (Baron Nordenskiöld Collection)

Cf. Nordenskiöld, Adolf Erik (1832-1901) <[Wikipedia](#)>

C1.2.17.1.001.

[V. Fausböll]^[*]: Pāli MSS. at Stockholm. In: JPTS^[*], 1883, 150-151. <[Online](#)>

Eleven items of the Pāli manuscript collected in Ceylon by Baron Nordenskiöld.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 295; J. D. Pearson: A004^[*], p. 371.

C1.2.18. Switzerland

C1.2.18.1. Bernisches Historisches Museum, Bern

C1.2.18.1.001.

C. Régamey^[*]: Manuscrits sur feuilles de palmier; les manuscrits indiens et indo-chinois de la section ethnographique de Musée historique de Berne. In: Jahrbuch des Bernischen Historischen Museum in Bern, 28 (1948), 40-61.

Descriptive catalogue of 51 items of Sanskrit, Pāli, Singhalese^{*1}, Burmese, Siamese and other South-

East Asian languages manuscript.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 25; J. D. Pearson: A004^[*], p. 372.

*1 P.H.D.H. de Silva: A catalogue of antiquities and other cultural objects from Sri Lanka (Ceylon) abroad. Colombo: National Museum, 1975. p. 459-461.

C1.2.19. Thailand

<[Digital Collections of Thai & Thai Manuscripts and Rare Books](#)>

<[Manuscripts of Western Thailand](#)>

C1.2.19.1. National Library, Bangkok

<[Manuscript Collections in the National Library of Thailand](#)>

C1.2.19.1.001.

[永崎亮寛](#) (Ryokan NAGASAKI): Bangkok 国立図書館所蔵パーリ語經典の写本リスト [Bangkok Kokuritsu Toshokan shozō Pārigo kyōten no shahon risuto] (List of Pāli manuscripts kept in the National Library in Bangkok). In: BK(H)^[*] 5 (1976), 79-57.

Title list of Pāli Buddhist manuscripts based on the list published by the National Library in 1921 and 1965.

C1.2.19.1.002.

[Peter Skilling](#): Pāli literature transmitted in Central Siam; a catalogue based on the Sap Songkhro. Bangkok: Fragile Palm Leaves Foundation; Lumbini International Research Institute, Lumbini, 2002. c, 361 p. (MST^[*], 1) ISBN 974-13-2148-1.

Catalogue of Khom-script manuscripts in the National Library based on the third catalogue of Pāli texts published privately as part of the Sap Songkhro by Thong or Mahā Kim Hongladarom in 1925. A total of 528 texts are inventoried. A small number of works are not inscribed on palm-leaf manuscripts in the Khom script. Many of the works recorded in this catalogue are unknown in Burma or Sri Lanka.

"The present volume is a trilingual re-edition of the first part of the Muat Tham of Sap Sangkhro, supplemented by information from the first part of the 1921 National Library catalogue"(cf. p. lxi). English summary of the description of the text in Sap Songkhro is given, especially for texts that have not yet been printed, translated, or studied. Cross-references are also given.

Includes indexes. 1. Titles. - 2. Names of persons.

Review: N. Balbir in BEI^[*], 20, 1 (2002), 321-322; U. Pagel in BSOAS^[*], 66 (2003), 277-278.

<[The Database of the Fragile Palm Leaves Foundation](#)>

C1.2.19.1.003.

[Peter Skilling](#) and Santi Pakdeekham: Pāli and vernacular literature transmitted in Central and Northern Siam^[*]. Bangkok: Fragile Palm Leaves Foundation; Lumbini International Research Institute, Lumbini, 2004. lxxxii, 473 p. (MST^[*], 2) ISBN 978-974-13-3150-9.

"Preliminary survey of the pre-modern literature of Central and Northern Siam. Based on old records, it inventories both Pāli and vernacular literature, classed under twenty-seven categories, dealing with Buddhism, grammar, history, narrative, and folklore." Includes indexes of titles, persons, and place-names.

C1.2.19.1.004.

Oskar von Hinüber^[*]: Two Jātaka manuscripts from the National Library in Bangkok. In: JPTS^[*], X (1985), 1-22. <[Online](#)>

A description of two Jātaka manuscripts; one is Khuddakanikāya jātakapāli (dated AD 1706) and other is Līnatthapakāsinī jātakatikā (dated 1647). Useful information about collections of Pāli manuscripts throughout the world is given, 1-3.

Reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften^[*], 312-333.

C1.2.19.1.005.

佐々木教悟 (Kyōgo SASAKI)^[*]: タイにおいて編纂されたパーリ語の典籍 [Tai ni oite hensan saretā Pārigo no tenseki] [Pāli texts compiled in Thailand]. In the author's 上座部仏教 [Jōzabu bukkyō]. (インド・東南アジア仏教研究 [Indo, Tōnan Ajia bukkyō kenkyū], II). Kyoto: Heirakuji Shoten, 1986. p. 243-260.

Information on 24 Pāli texts compiled in Thailand and preserved at the National Library.

This article is a revised and enlarged edition of the author's 暹羅に於て編纂せられたる巴利語の典籍 [Shamu ni oite hensan seraretaru Pārigo no tenseki] (Pāli texts compiled in Siam) in MBu^[*], 9/10 (1950), 96-103. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.19.1.006.

[François Lagirarde](#) [&] Dokrak Payaksri: Northern Thai Tamnan and Mūlasāsanā manuscripts in the National Library in Bangkok. Research document ed. by EFEO Centre in Bangkok. Bangkok: EFEO, 2013. 10 p. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.19.2. Siam Society, Bangkok

C1.2.19.2.001.

Oskar von Hinüber^[*]: The Pāli manuscripts kept at the Siam Society, Bangkok; a short catalogue. In: JSS^[*], 75 (1987), 9-74. <[Online](#)>

A catalogue of 91 items of the manuscript with transcription of colophons. Includes index of titles and authors, names of donors and scribes, names of places, and names of monasteries. Information on catalogues of Lan na literature published recently in Thailand is given.

C1.2.19.2.002.

[François Lagirarde](#): Les manuscrits en thaï du Nord de la Siam Society. In: JSS^[*], 84, 1 (1996), 91-115. <[Online](#)>

A list of 204 titles of the manuscript in the Northern Thai language.

C1.2.19.3. Vat Phra Jetuphon Vimol Mangklaram (Vat Po), Bangkok

[C1.2.19.3.001]

Jacqueline Ver Eecke-Filliozat^[*]: The Pali manuscript collection kept in the Vat Phra Jetuphon Vimol Mangklaram (Vat Po), the oldest royal monastery of Bangkok. Bangkok: H.R.H. Princess Sirindhorn Anthropology Center, November 2002-March 2003. CD-ROM. [Not seen]

C1.2.19.3.002.

[田辺和子](#) [清水洋平](#) (TANABE Kazuko & [SHIMIZU Yohei](#)): パンニャーサジャータカ貝葉写本タイ王室コレクション報告 [Paññāsajātaka baiyō shahon Tai Ōshitsu korekushon hōkoku] (A report on manuscripts of Paññāsajātaka of Royal collection in Thailand). In: PBB^[*], 17 (2003), 139-146. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.19.4. Vat Hong Ratanaram Rajavaravihan, Thonburi

C1.2.19.4.001.

Jacqueline Ver Eecke-Filliozat^[*] and Yohei Shimizu: Selected manuscripts in the Library of Vat Hong Ratanaram Rajavaravihan, Thonburi; a summary catalogue. Bangkok: H.R.H. Princess Sirindhorn Anthropology Center, 15th January-15 February 2004. 124 p. CD-ROM.

C1.2.19.4.002.

[清水洋平 \(Shimizu Yohei\)](#): Wat Hong Rattanaram 寺院所蔵貝葉写本調査報告 Paññāsajātaka 貝葉写本集成を中心に [Wat Hong Rattanaram jiin shozō baiyō shahon chōsa hōkoku; Paññāsajātaka baiyō shahon shūsei o chūshin ni] (Paññasa-jātaka manuscripts kept in Wat Hong Rattanaram Temple). In: PBB^[*], 18 (2005), 45-54. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.19.5. Vat Lat, Petchaburi District

C1.2.19.5.001.

[田辺和子 \(TANABE Kazuko\)](#): ペップリー地区ワット・ラット寺院所蔵アユタヤー期折本紙写本の内容 [Pebburī Chiku Watto-Ratto Jiin shozō Ayutayā-ki orihon kami-shahon no naiyō] (The contents of the accordion-style-paper manuscript in Ayutthaya days kept in Wat Lat of the Petchaburī District). In: TOHO^[*], 27 (2011), 183-213. <[KAKEN](#)>

C1.2.19.5.002.

[茨田通俊 \(MANDA Michitoshi\)](#): タイ・ペップリー地区ワット・ラット寺院所蔵アユタヤー期折本紙写本について [Tai, Pebburī Chiku Watto-Ratto Jiin shozō Ayutayā-ki orihon kami-shahon ni tsuite] (On a folding book from Ayutthaya period preserved at Wat Lat of the Petchaburi District in Thailand). In: IBK^[*], LXIII, 1 (2014), 338-333. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.19.6. Vat Mahāthāt, Yasothon Province

C1.2.19.6.001.

[飯島明子 \(Akiko IJIMA\)](#): タイ国ソヤートーン県ワット・マハータート所蔵貝葉写本について「タム文字写本文化圏」の事例 [Taikoku Yasōtōnken Watto Mahātāto shozō baiyō shahon ni tsuite; "Tamu moji shahon bunkaken" no jirei] (The palm-leaf manuscripts kept at Wat Mahathat, Yasothon Province, Thailand). In: 史資料ハブ ; 地域文化研究 : 東京外国語大学大学院地域文化研究科 21 世紀 COE プログラム「史資料ハブ地域文化研究拠点」 (Journal of the Centre for Documentation & Area-transcultural Studies), 3 (2004), 108 -130. <[Online](#)>

An interim report on the collection of palm-leaf manuscripts written in Tham-Lao script.

C1.2.19.6.002.

[Akiko IJIMA](#): A historical approach to the palm-leaf manuscripts preserved in Wat Mahathat, Yasothon (Thailand). In: The literary heritage of Laos; preservation, dissemination and research perspectives. Vientiane: National Library of Laos, 2005. p. 341-357. <[Online no. 26](#)>

C1.2.19.7. Vat Ratchasittharam, Thonburi

C1.2.19.7.001.

[清水洋平 舟橋智哉 \(SHIMIZU Yohei & FUNAHASHI Tomoya\)](#): Wat Ratcha-sittharam が所蔵する貝葉写本 Phra Pariyatti School 内の写本調査から [Wat Ratcha-sittharam ga shozōsuru baiyō shahon; Phra Pariyatti School nai no shahon chōsa kara] (A

report on the palm-leaf manuscript collections at Phra Pariyatti School of Wat Ratchasittharam Temple, Thailand). In: PBB^[*], 23 (2009), 93-114. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.19.7.002.

[清水洋平 \(SHIMIZU Yohei\)](#): タイ王国 Wat Ratchasittharam 所蔵のクメール文字パーリ語貝葉写本について [Tai Ōkoku Wat Ratchasittharam shozō no Kumēru moji Pāriḡo baiyō shahon ni tsuite] (An overview of the Pāli palm-leaf manuscript collection in Khmer script at Wat Ratchasittharam Temple, Thailand). In: BgS^[*], 91 (2010), 41-54. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.19.7.003.

Manuscripts at Wat Ratchasittharam; handlist. <[Online](#)>

At head of title: Revealing Hidden Collections: Buddhist Literature in UK and SE Asian collections.

C1.2.19.8. Vat Yai Suvannaram, Phetchaburi

C1.2.19.8.001.

[清水洋平 舟橋智哉 \(SHIMIZU Yohei & FUNAHASHI Tomoya\)](#): タイ王国ペツブリー寺院ワット・ヤイ・スワンナーラームの経蔵調査 (An overview of the scripture repositories at Wat Yai Suwannaram Temple, Phetchaburi, Thailand). In: IBK^[*], LIX, 1 (2010), 364-359. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.19.9. Northern Thailand

<[Digital Library of Northern Thai Manuscripts](#)>

[C1.2.19.9.001]

Sommaï Premchit: Pramūan rāichū'a khamphī bailān læ samutkhoi nai khēt 'amphoemū'ang Changwat Chīangmai = A catalogue of palm-leaf texts in wat libraries in Chiangmai (Thailand), 4 vols. In collaboration with Puangkam Tuikheo. [Chiang Mai]: Phāk Wichā Sangkhomwitthayā læ Manutsayawitthaya, Khana Sangkhomsāt, Mahāwitthayālai Chīang Mai, 1974-1975. [Not seen]

In Thai.

Cf. Oskar von Hinüber^[*]: C1.2.19.1.004^[*], p. 2 and note nos. 20; Die Sprachgeschichte des Pāli im Spiegel der südasiatischen Handschriftenüberlieferung.

Oskar von Hinüber^[*]: Untersuchungen zur Sprachgeschichte und Handschriftenkunde des Pāli, I. Stuttgart: Steiner, 1988. (AAWL^[*], Jg. 1988, Nr. 8) p. 12, note no. 38.

[C1.2.19.9.002]

Rāichū nangsū bōrān Lānnā : 'ēkkasān mikhrōfīm khōng Sathāban Wičhai Sangkhom Mahāwitthayālai Chīang Mai pī 2521-2533 = Catalogue of palm-leaf texts on microfilm at the Social Research Institute, Chiang Mai University, 1978-1990, 467 p. Phanphen Khrūathai, 'Amōnrat Fūangwōratham, bannāthikān. Chīang Mai: Sathāban Wičhai Sangkhom, Mahāwitthayālai Chīang Mai, 2552 [2009]. [Not seen]

In Thai.

C1.2.19.9.003.

Catalogue of palm-leaf texts on microfilm at the Social Research Institute of Chiang Mai University. 282 p. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.19.9.004.

[Harald Hundius](#): The colophons of thirty Pāli manuscripts from Northern Thailand. In: JPTS^[*], XIV (1990), 1-173. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.19.9.005.

[柏原信行](#) (Nobuyuki KASHIWAHARA): タイ北部のパーリ仏教 前田基金による海外調査報告 [Tai hokubu no Pāri bukkyō; Maeda Kikin ni yoru kaigai chōsa hōkoku] (Pāli Buddhism in the Northern Thailand; a report on the overseas research with the Mayeda Fund). In: PBB^[*], 8 (1995), 45-67. <[Online](#)>

Report on Pāli Buddhism in Northern Thailand. A list of manuscripts collected and photographed there is provided.

C1.2.19.9.006.

Santi Pakdeekham: Piṭakamālā; 'the Garland of the Piṭaka'. Bangkok: Fragile Palm Leaves Foundation; Lumbini International Research Institute, Lumbini, 2011. lxi, 313 p. <With CD> (MST^[*], 8) ISBN 978-974-350-400-6.

A traditional catalogue of Pāli scriptures produced in Lanna. The Piṭakamālā transliterated and studied in this book is the version of Wat Duea, copied in CS 1234 (BE02415 = CE 1872).

C1.2.19.9.007.

Santi Pakdeekham: Tāmrā traipiṭaka; a handbook of the tipiṭaka. Bangkok: Fragile Palm Leaves Foundation; Lumbini International Research Institute, Lumbini, 2017. xxxvii, 186 p., fold. plates. (MST^[*], 13) ISBN 978-888-00110-6-4.

"*Tāmrā traipiṭaka* is the oldest catalog of Tripiṭaka texts yet found in Southern Thailand, having been inscribed in the late Ayutthaya period. I found the one-fascicle manuscript of the *Tāmrā traipiṭaka*, written on palm leaves in late-Ayutthaya Khom script in Pali and Thai, at Wat Photharam, Phum Rieng subdistrict, Chaiya district, Surat Thani province while making of catalog of the manuscripts of this temple as part of a project by Suratthani Rajabhat University in October-November 2011." Cf. p. xxix.

C1.2.19.9.008.

Thai manuscripts in the Dhamma script domain: surveying, preservation and documentation, 3 pts. Pts. 1 & 3 by [Volker Grabowsky](#), pt. 2 by [Harald Hundius](#). In: MC^[*], 1 (2008), 16-23 <[Online](#)>; 2 (2009), 21-25 <[Online](#)>; 3 (2010), 25-33. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.19.9.009.

[Marek Buchmann](#): Northern Thai stone inscriptions (14th-17th centuries); Catalogue. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2012. xii, 168 p. (AKM^[*], 73, 2) ISBN 978-3-447-06259-6. <[Information](#)>

Glossary (2011): xix, 307 p. (AKM^[*], 73, 1) ISBN 978-3-447-06536-8. <[Information](#)>

Grammar (2015): XIII, 85 p. (AKM^[*], 73, 3) ISBN 978-3-447-10367-1. <[Information](#)>

Related database:

Princess Maha Chakri Sirindhorn Anthropology Centre: The Inscriptions in Thailand Database. <[Online](#)> Cf. B3.9.025^[*].

C1.2.19.9.1. Vat Lai Hin, near Lampang

C1.2.19.9.1.001.

Oskar von Hinüber^[*]: Die Pali-Handschriften des Klosters Lai Hin bei Lampang in Nord-Thailand. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2013. LXIV, 261 p. (Veröffentlichungen der indologischen Kommission der Akademie der Wissenschaften, 2) ISBN 978-3-447-06896-3. <[Indologica](#)>

Review: Nalini Balbir in BEI^[*], 31 (2013), 364-366.

C1.2.19.9.1.002.

Oskar von Hinüber^[*]: Pāli manuscripts of canonical texts from North Thailand: a preliminary report. In: JSS^[*], 71 (1983), 75-88. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.19.9.1.003.

Oskar von Hinüber^[*]: Chips from Buddhist workshops: Scribes and manuscripts from Northern Thailand. In: JPTS^[*], XXII (1996), 35-57. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften^[*], 358-380.

See also C3.5.004^[*]-005 and the above Harald Hundius's contribution: C1.2.19.9.004^[*].

C1.2.19.10. Pāli Texts in Thailand

C1.2.19.10.001.

Hammalava Saddhātissa^[*]: Pali literature of Thailand. In: Buddhist studies in honour of I. B. Horner. Dordrecht: D. Reidel Publishing, c1974. p. 211-225.

Reprinted in C2.033^[*].

Brief survey of the Pāli texts of Thailand. It is divided into four parts:

1. Background to the Pāli tradition. - 2. Pāli orthography in Thailand. - 3. Thai Pāli texts. - 4. Lao Pāli texts.

C1.2.19.10.002.

Hammalava Saddhātissa^[*]: The dawn of Pali literature in Thailand. In: Malalasekera commemoration volume. Colombo: Malalasekera Commemoration Volume Editorial Committee, 1976. p. 315-324.

Reprinted in C2.033^[*].

C1.2.19.10.003.

Hammalava Saddhātissa^[*]: A survey of the Pali literature of Thailand. In: Amalā prajñā; Aspects of Buddhist studies: Professor P. V. Bapat felicitation volume. Delhi: Sri Satguru Publications, 1989. p. 41-46. (BIB^[*], 63)

Reprinted in C2.033^[*].

C1.2.19.10.004.

石井米雄 (Yoneo ISHII)^[*]: タイ仏教研究文献解題 [Tai bukkyō kenkyū bunken kaidai] [Bibliographical introduction to research works on Thai Buddhism]. In the author's 上座部仏教の政治社会学 [Jōzabu bukkyō no seiji-shakai-gaku]. Tokyo: Sōbunsha, 1975. p. 327-352. (東南アジア研究叢書 [Tōnan Ajia kenkyū sōsho], 9)

This work contains a bibliographical introduction to research works written in European languages on Thai Buddhism, dictionaries and texts on the law of saṃgha written in the Thai language, editions and translations of Pāli Tipiṭaka and related texts published in Thailand.

C1.2.19.10.005.

吉元信行 舟橋智哉 清水洋平 [[Shingyō YOSHIMOTO](#), Tomoya FUNAHASHI & [Yōhei SHIMIZU](#)]: タイ貝葉写本調査報告 [Tai baiyō shahon chōsa hōkoku] [Examination report on the palm-leaves in Thailand]. In: ODSSKKH^[*], 44 (2004), 12-16.

[<Online>](#)

C1.2.19.10.006.

[清水洋平 \(SHIMIZU Yohei\)](#): タイ国中部地域の王室寺院が所蔵するクメール文字写本について [Taikoku chūbu chiiki no Ōshitsu jiin ga shozōsuru Kumēru moji shahon ni tsuite] (An overview of the Khmer script manuscripts kept in the Royal temples of Central Thailand). In: BKSh^[*], 68 (2015), 1-17. [<KAKEN>](#)

For detailed reports see C1.2.19.3.002^[*], C1.2.19.4.002^[*], C1.2.19.7^[*], C1.2.19.8^[*].

C1.2.19.11. Flagile Palm Leaves Collection

C1.2.19.11.001.

Peter Nyunt: A descriptive catalogue of Burmese manuscripts in the Fragile Palm Leaves collection. Ed. by [Claudio Cicuzza](#). Bangkok: Fragile Palm Leaves Foundation; Lumbini International Research Institute, Lumbini.

Vol. 1 (2014): xvii, 655 p. (with col. plates) (MST^[*], 9) ISBN 978-888-000-743-2.

Vol. 2 (2014): xv, 1043 p. (with col. plates) (MST^[*], 10) ISBN 978-888-000-744-9.

Vol. 3: (2015): xvii, 881 p. (with col. plate) (MST^[*], 11) ISBN 978-888-00096-3-4.

C1.2.19.11.002.

Fragile palm leaves digitisation initiative (EAP1150). [<Online>](#)

British Library: The Endangered Archives Programme.

C1.2.20. U.K.

C1.2.20.001.

[Tilman Frasch](#): A preliminary survey of Burmese manuscripts in Great Britain and Ireland. In: SOAS Bulletin of Burma Research, 2, 1 (2004), 1-6. [<Online>](#)

C1.2.20.1. Bodleian Libraries, Oxford

[<South & South-East Asia>](#) [<PUBLISHED CATALOGUES>](#) [<UKIRA>](#) [<Indological Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library Oxford>](#) [<Burmese Manuscripts - Digital Bodleian>](#) [<Thai Manuscripts - Digital Bodleian>](#) [<Shan Buddhist Manuscripts>](#)

C1.2.20.1.001.

[Oskar Frankfurter](#): List of Pāli MSS. in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. In: JPTS^[*], 1882, 30-31. [<Online>](#)

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 239.

C1.2.20.1.002.

Pe Maung Tin^[*]: Burma MSS. in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. In: JBuRS^[*], 15 (1925), 145-147.

C1.2.20.1.003.

[Jinadasa Liyanaratne](#): Sinhala palm-leaf manuscripts at the Bodleian Library. In: BLR^[*], XIII (1991), 514-518.

Forty-eight Sinhala palm-leaf manuscripts are listed.

C1.2.20.1.004.

[Jinadasa Liyanaratne](#): Sri Lankan medical manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. In: JEAS^[*], 2 (1992), 36-53.

Reprinted in the author's Buddhism and traditional medicine in Sri Lanka. Kelaniya: Kelaniya University Press, 1999. p. 110-137. ISBN 955-9044-35-4.

C1.2.20.1.005.

Jacqueline Filliozat^[*]: Survey of the Pāli manuscript collection in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. In: JPTS^[*], XXIV (1998), 1-80. <[Online](#)>

This descriptive catalogue includes newly identified Pāli works among the Sinhalese collection. It is arranged according to current shelf-mark in the alphabetical order of the collection. 1. Index of Pāli texts in the manuscript collections of the Bodleian Library, Oxford, 2. List of dated MSS. in chronological order, and 3. List of donors & vendors, are also included.

C1.2.20.1.006.

Catalogue of Oriental manuscripts, chiefly Persian. Collected by [Duncan Forbes](#). London: Allen, 1866. 92 p. <[Google Books](#)>

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 92.

C1.2.20.2. British Library, London

On 1 July 1973, the Library collections of the British Museum were transferred to the British Library Board. In the spring of 1991, the India Office Library and Records (IOLR: transferred to British Library in 1982) was united with Oriental Collections (OC: formerly Department of Oriental Manuscripts and Printed Books, British Library) under the name of Oriental and India Office Collections (OIOC). The name was transferred to the Asia Pacific and Africa collections. In 2010 the department changed its name from Asia, Pacific and Africa Collections to Asian and African Studies.

<[Collections in Southeast Asian Languages](#)> <[Buddhism](#)>

C1.2.20.2.001.

Guide to the Department of Oriental manuscripts and printed books. Comp. by H. J. Goodacre and A. P. Pritchard. London, published for the British Library by British Museum Publications, c1977. 72 p.

Useful information on Pāli and related collections in the British Library as a whole with reference both to published and unpublished catalogues. Includes index of languages.

[C1.2.20.2.002]

K. D. Somadasa: Laṅkāve puskola pot-nāmāvaliya, 2 vols. Colombo: 1959-1964. [Not seen]

A catalogue of the Sinhala manuscripts. According to a survey by Heinz Bechert, "The aim of this catalogue is to give a survey of the manuscripts in the libraries of the Buddhist vihāras of Sri Lanka in the form of an alphabetical title list with information in which particular temples manuscripts of each work can be found. In the first volume 44,329, in the second one about 33,000 manuscripts are listed."

Volume 3 of this title is a complete title catalogue of all manuscripts in Sinhala script in the British Library (Colombo, 1964).

Cf. Heinz Bechert: C1.2.7.001^[*], p. 271.

C1.2.20.2.003.

[Reinhart] Hoerning: List of manuscripts in the British Museum. In: JPTS^[*], 1883, 134-144. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.20.2.004.

Catalogue of the Sinhalese manuscripts in the British Museum. [Ed.] by Don Martino de Zilva Wickremasinghe. London, 1900. xxiii, 199 p. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.20.2.005.

Hermann Oldenberg^[*]: Catalogue of Pāli manuscripts in the India Office Library.

In: JPTS^[*], 1882, 59-128. <[Online](#)>

Contains bibliographical information on 142 Pāli or nissaya manuscripts, of which eighteen were acquired from the collection of George Turnour (1799-1843)^[*].

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 163; J. D. Pearson: A004^[*], p. 380.

S. C. Sutton: A guide to the India Office Library, with a note on the India Office Records. Reprint with corrections of 2nd ed. London: Her Majesty's Stationery Office. 1967. p. 41.

C1.2.20.2.006.

V. Fausböll^[*]: Catalogue of the Mandalay MSS. in the India Office Library; formerly part of the King's Library at Mandalay. In: JPTS^[*], 1894-1896, 1-52.

<[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Woking and London 1897.

A total of 176 Pāli works in the Mandalay collection acquired in 1886.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 165; [C005]; J. D. Pearson: A004^[*], p. 380.

S. C. Sutton: A guide to the India Office Library, with a note on the India Office Records. Reprint with corrections of 2nd ed. London: Her Majesty's Stationery Office. 1967. p. 41.

<[Mandalay Palace](#)>

C1.2.20.2.007.

Kenneth Whitbread: Catalogue of Burmese printed books in the India Office Library. London: Her Majesty's Stationery Office, 1969. xi, 231 p.

Contains bibliographical information about 2,800 Burmese printed books. The greater part of this collection is devoted to works on Buddhism.

Review: John Okell in BSOAS^[*], 33 (1970), 672. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.20.2.008.

[Patricia Herbert](#): The Sir Arthur Phayre collection of Burmese manuscripts. In: BLJ^[*], 1,1 (1975), 62-70. <[Online](#)>

Sir Arthur Phayre (7.V.1812–14.XII.1885).

C1.2.20.2.009.

Catalogue of the Sinhalese manuscripts in the India Office Library. Comp. by D. J. Wijayarathne in collaboration with A. S. Kulasuriya. Ed. by C. H. B. Reynolds. London: India Office Library and Records, 1981. viii, 73 p.

A catalogue of the Sinhalese manuscripts, in which Buddhist texts are recorded from entry nos. 1 to 22B. Physical descriptions are given.

C1.2.20.2.010.

Catalogue of the Pāli printed books in the India Office Library. Ed. by T. C. H. Raper. Rev. by M. J. C. O'Keefe. London: British Library, 1983. 80 p. ISBN0-7123-0032-5.

A catalogue of all the Pāli texts and translations from the Pāli, whether in Sinhalese, Burmese, Devanāgarī, Thai, Bengali or romanized scripts. Approximately 1,600 titles are included.

Review: K. R. Norman^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1984, 293-294; Oskar von Hinüber^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 135 (1985), 429 <[Online](#)>; J. C. Wright in BSOAS^[*], 49 (1986), 595; J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 30 (1987), 73-74.

C1.2.20.2.011.

K. D. Somadasa: Catalogue of the Hugh Nevill collection of Sinhalese manuscripts in the British Library. London: British Library; Pāli Text Society, Oxon, 1987-1995. Vol. 1: (1987), xi, 440 p. ISBN 0-7123-0139-9 (B.L.) ISBN 0-86013-273-0 (P.T.S.)

Vol. 2: (1989), vii, 316 p. ISBN 0-7123-0154-2 (B.L.) ISBN 0-86013-286-2 (P.T.S.)
Vol. 3: (1990), viii, 318 p. ISBN 0-7123-0208-5 (B.L.) ISBN 0-86013-300-1 (P.T.S.)
Vol. 4: (1990), viii, 465 p. ISBN 0-7123-0641-2 (B.L.) ISBN 0-86013-301-X (P.T.S.)
Vol. 5: (1993), viii, 473 p. ISBN 0-7123-0647-1 (B.L.)
Vol. 6: (1993), viii, 728 p. ISBN 0-7123-0314-6 (B.L.)
Vol. 7: (1995), xiii, 217 p. ISBN 0-7123-0432-0 (B.L.) ISBN 0-86013-334-6 (P.T.S.)
Index volume including a glossary of proper names by Charles Hallisey. Nevill, Hugh (19.VI.1848-10.IV.1897)

"In 1904 the British Museum purchased the Hugh Nevill collection of Sinhalese manuscripts. ... Numbering 2227 items, which Nevill had collected or had had copied during his service in Ceylon from 1865 till near the time of his death in 1897, they include large parts of the Pali Buddhist canon or scriptures, most with sannaya or Sinhalese explanatory glosses, as well as Sinhalese Buddhist and popular secular literature, poetry, history and folk tales."

Each entry gives the physical description of a manuscript.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 159.

L. D. Barnett^[*]: Alphabetical guide to Sinhala folklore from ballad sources. In: IA^[*], 45 (1916), supplements 1-120.

Reprinted in Bombay, 1917.

Sinhala verse (Kavi), 3 pts. Collected by the late Hugh Nevill (1869-1886). Ed. by P. E. P. Deraniyagala. Colombo, 1954-1955. (Ceylon National Museum manuscript series, 4-6)

Preface by B. C. Bloomfield, p. vii.

For more information on H. Nevill see Hammalawa Saddhatissa: L2.1.014^[], 6-7.*

C1.2.20.2.012.

Patricia Herbert: The making of a collection; Burmese manuscripts in the British Library. In: BLJ^[*], 15, 1 (1989), 59-70. <[Online](#)>

A guide to the Burmese collection.

C1.2.20.2.013.

Henry Ginsburg: Thai manuscript painting. London: British Library, c1989. 112 p. ISBN 0-7123-0162-3. <[BL: Southeast Asia](#)>

Appendix:

List of illustrated Thai manuscripts in the British Library and other institutions, 101-107.

The British Library (36 items) - The British Museum (13 banner paintings) - Chester Beatty Library^[*] and Gallery of Oriental Art (about 60 Thai manuscripts) - Harvard Art Museums^[*] (about 45 illustrated Thai manuscripts) - Musées Royaux d'Art et d'Histoire (a sizeable collection of the 19th century Thai paintings) - New York Public Library (51 items) - Wellcome Institute^[*] (12 items)

"For a full survey of 243 Thai manuscripts in Germany, some illustrated, see Wenk 1963^[*]. The collection of Thai manuscripts in the Bibliothèque National in Paris^[*] includes an illustrated text of the literary tale of Laksanawong. (See Croizier 1887^[*].)

In London the Royal Asiatic Society^[*] holds a very finely painted divination manuscript, and another in ink and wash. The Warburg Institute there has another ink and wash divination manuscript of fine quality. The University of Pennsylvania in Philadelphia^[*] has a group of Thai manuscripts, including a fine early 19th century one illustrating the Ten Jataka tales." Cf. p. 107.

For the Thai manuscript collection see C1.1.007: Jana Igunma's article^[].*

C1.2.20.2.014.

Jacqueline Filliozat^[*]: État des fonds pāli de la British Library et de l'India Office conservés dans les collections orientales Orbit House. In: BEFEO^[*], 79, 1 (1992), 229-235. <[Online](#)>

Current information on reference works, including unpublished catalogues, of Pāli collections in the

British Library and India Office Library and Records.

C1.2.20.2.015.

<[List of digitized Thai, Lao and Cambodian manuscripts](#)>

Handlist of manuscripts from the Thai, Lao and Cambodian collections, the British Library. Ed. by [Jana Igunma](#). London: British Library, 2006. 1 CD.

CD-ROM including the updated Handlist of the Tai and Mon-Khmer manuscripts in the British Museum, together with Pali manuscripts from the corresponding region, and a short bibliography.

Cf. San San May and [Jana Igunma](#): Buddhism illuminated; manuscript art from Southeast Asia. Seattle: University of Washington Press, 2018. 272 p. ISBN 9780295743783.

In memory of Henry David Ginsburg. All images are from the collection of the British Library unless stated otherwise in the captions.

Review: Chris Baker in JSS^[*], 107, 2 (2019), 164-166. <[Online](#)>

<[Lao collection at the British Library now fully catalogued](#)> Posted date: 24/02/2015.

C1.2.20.2.016.

[Jana Igunma](#): Catalogue provisoire des manuscrits khmers de la British Library. [5] p. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.20.2.017.

[Jana Igunma](#): "A bar of pure gold"; Shan Buddhist manuscripts. 25 March 2016.

<[Online](#)>

C1.2.20.3. Cambridge University Library, Cambridge

<[Oriental manuscripts](#)> <[Shan Buddhist Manuscripts](#)>

C1.2.20.3.001.

T. W. Rhys Davids^[*]: List of Pāli manuscripts in the Cambridge University Library.

In: JPTS^[*], 1883, 145-146. <[Online](#)>

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 62; J. D. Pearson: A004^[*], p. 378.

C1.2.20.3.002.

[Jinadasa Liyanaratne](#): Pāli manuscripts of Sri Lanka in the Cambridge University Library. In: JPTS^[*], XVIII (1993), 131-147. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.20.3.1. Christ's College, Cambridge University, Cambridge

<[Website](#)>

C1.2.20.3.1.001.

Catalogue of Pali manuscripts held in Christ's College Old Library. Comp. by Aleix Ruiz Falqués. [n. p.], 2014. 2 p. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.20.4. The John Rylands University Library, Manchester

<[Pali manuscripts](#)>

C1.2.20.4.001.

N. A. Jayawickrama^[*]: Pali manuscripts in the John Rylands University Library of Manchester. In: BJRULM^[*], 55 (1972), 146-176. <[Online](#)>

Descriptive catalogue of 83 items of Pāli manuscript, the majority of which were presented to the Library by Thomas William Rhys Davids (1843-1922)^[*] in 1915.

Cf. E. Mayeda: C1.1.003^[*], p. 6.

C1.2.20.4.002.

F. Taylor: The oriental manuscript collections in the John Rylands Library. In:

Bulletin of the John Rylands Library, 54 (1971-72), 449-478. <[Online](#)>

A catalogue of the Oriental manuscripts kept in the library. Classified with languages.

Pāli, 466-467 - Sinhalese, 468-469 - Burmese, 471 - Siamese, 471-472.

C1.2.20.5. Royal Asiatic Society, London

<[Library](#)>

C1.2.20.5.001.

Purchase of the Morris MSS. In: JRAS^[*], 1896, 212-214. <[Online](#)>

A list of 19 Pāli, 6 Sinhalese and 4 Burmese manuscripts, and 9 transcripts of MSS., which were purchased from Richard Morris (1833-1894)^[*]. According to A. G. Ellis, 75 Pāli and Burmese, and 33 Sinhalese manuscripts are hold.

Cf. A. G. Ellis: List of chief collections of Oriental manuscripts belonging to the Society. In: L1.2.21.1.001^[*], 186.

C1.2.20.5.002.

Jacqueline Filliozat^[*]: Survey of the Pāli manuscript collection in the Royal Asiatic Society. In: JRAS^[*], 9 (1999), 35-76. <[Online](#)>

This survey gives a summary of the various records which were found in the Transactions of the RAS and JRAS on the manuscripts supposedly written in Sinhalese, Burmese, Siamese, Laotian and Cambodian scripts and collected between 1825 and 1919. Detailed bibliographical descriptions of those manuscripts and important papers of famous scholars and pioneers in Pāli Buddhism [G. E. Fryer, D. J. Gogerly (1792-1862)^[*], Richard Morris (1833-1894)^[*], V. Trenckner (1824-1891)^[*]] which were not published or considered as lost are included. Index of Pāli texts in the RAS manuscript collection, a list of donors and vendors, and a list of dated manuscripts in chronological order are also provided.

For Thai manuscript paintings see Henry Ginsburg: C1.2.20.2.013^[].*

C1.2.20.6. School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, London

<[Shan Buddhist Manuscripts](#)>

See B1.2.1.13.5^[*]

C1.2.20.7. Wellcome Institute for the History of Medicine, London

<[Website](#)>

C1.2.20.7.001.

Jacqueline Filliozat^[*]: A survey of the Burmese and Siamese Pāli manuscript collections in the Wellcome Institute. In: JPTS^[*], XIX (1993), 1-41. <[Online](#)>

"The list comprises 106 manuscripts containing 140 identified texts, some of them being rare items, unique in European collections."

C1.2.20.7.002.

K. D. Somadasa: Catalogue of the Sinhalese manuscripts in the Library of the Wellcome Institute for the History of Medicine. London: Wellcome Institute for the History of Medicine, 1996. 420 p., [12] p. of plates. <[Online](#)>

Catalogue of 469 Sinhalese manuscripts. The beginning and end of the text is transcribed. Information on printed editions is provided in bibliographical descriptions. Title, subject and Sinhala indexes are included.

Review: Jinadasa Liyanaratne in BEFEO^[*], 85 (1998), 486-488. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.20.7.003.

Catalogue of the Burmese-Pāli and Burmese manuscripts in the Library of the

Wellcome Institute for the History of Medicine. Prepared by [William Pruitt](#) and Roger Bischoff. London: Wellcome Institute for the History of Medicine, 1998. 187 p., illus. <[Online](#)>

Catalogue of 121 Burmese-Pāli manuscripts compiled by W. Pruitt; catalogue of 27 Burmese manuscripts by R. Bischoff.

Indexes: I. Kammavācā texts. - II. Works. - III. Authors. - IV. Place names. - V. Donors, owners, and copyists. - VI. Place of the works in the canon and commentaries.

Review: H. Braun in *JRAS*^[*], 1999, 335-337; K. R. Norman^[*] in *JPTS*^[*], 26 (2000), 161-164. <[Online](#)>

For Thai manuscript paintings see Henry Ginsburg: C1.2.20.2.013^[*].

C1.2.21. U.S.A.

Cf. M. B. Emeneau: B2.003^[*].

Pali canon and commentaries: Nos. 3396a-3555; Non-canonical Pali texts: Nos. 3556- 3637.

Horace Irvin Poleman: C1.2.3.001^[*].

Burmese Buddhist MSS.: Nos. 5497-5548b, Pāli Buddhist MSS.: Nos. 6281-6636, Siamese Buddhist MSS.: Nos. 6953-6975, Sinhalese Buddhist MSS.: Nos. 7012-7020.

Includes indexes of authors and titles, scripts, and illustrated manuscripts.

K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 328; *Bibl.bouddh*^[*], IX-XX (1949), no. 244.

For the Thai manuscript collections see C1.1.007: Susanne Ryuyin Kerekes' article^[*].

C1.2.21.1. The Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley

C1.2.21.1.001.

Swift Family collection of palm leaf manuscripts. Drafted by Hudaya Kandahjaya. Evaluated & rev. by [Peter Skilling](#). December 2005. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.21.2. Brown University Library, Providence, R. I.

<[Website](#)>

C1.2.21.2.001.

Henry C. Warren^[*]: Pali MSS. in the Brown University Library at Providence, R. I., U. S. In: *JPTS*^[*], 1885, 1-4. <[Online](#)>

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 279.

C1.2.21.3. Harvard Art Museums, Cambridge, MA

<[Pali collection](#)>

C1.2.21.3.001.

[Huang Jo-fan](#): A technical examination of 7 Thai manuscripts in the 18th, 19th, and 20th centuries. ANAGPIC, 2006. 23 p. <[Online](#)>

For Thai manuscript paintings see Henry Ginsburg: C1.2.20.2.013^[*].

C1.2.21.4. Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.

<[Asian Collections](#)> <[Tai Manuscripts in the Southeast Asian Rare Book Collection](#)>

C1.2.21.4.001.

[William Pruitt](#): Burmese manuscripts in the Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. In: *JPTS*^[*], XIII (1989), 1-31. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.21.4.002.

[William Pruitt](#): Additions to the Burmese manuscripts in the Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. In: JPTS^[*], XXIV (1998), 171-183. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.21.4.003.

[Ryan Wolfson-Ford](#): Tai manuscripts and early printed books at the Library of Congress. In: JSS^[*], 107, 2 (2019), 135-154. <[Online](#)>

<[Tai Manuscripts in the Southeast Asian Rare Book Collection](#)>

C1.2.21.5. Northern Illinois University Libraries, DeKalb

<[Website](#)>

C1.2.21.5.001.

Rebecca A. Martin and Chalermsee Olson: The collection of palm-leaf manuscripts at Northern Illinois University Libraries. In: Illinois Libraries, 85, 3 (2005), 9-15.

<[Online](#)>

C1.2.21.6. Pennsylvania University Libraries, Philadelphia

<[Website](#)> <[Palm leaf](#)>

C1.2.21.6.001.

Stephan Hillyer Levitt: The Library's Indic manuscripts. In: The Library Chronicle, 40, 2 (1976), 151-161. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.21.6.002.

Stephan Hillyer Levitt: A descriptive catalogue of the Indic and Greater Indic manuscripts in the collection of the University Museum of the University of Pennsylvania. In: The Library Chronicle, 44, 2 (1980), 97-152, [10] p. of plates.

<[Online](#)>

Cf. David N. Nelson: The Penniman-Gribbel collection of Sanskrit manuscripts. In: Scholarship in Penn Libraries, 2000. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted from The Penn Library Collections at 250: From Franklin to the Web. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Library, 2000. p. 203-217.

Benjamin J. Fleming: Digitizing the University of Pennsylvania's Indic manuscripts. In: Manuscript Studies, 3, 2 (2019), 470-508. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.21.6.003.

Stephan Hillyer Levitt: Descriptive catalog of the Indic manuscripts of the University of Pennsylvania. New York: Institute for Advanced Studies of World Religions, [1977]. 70 Microfiches.

For Poleman's Census of Indic manuscripts see Horace Irvin Poleman: C1.2.3.001^[].*

For Thai manuscript paintings see Henry Ginsburg: C1.2.20.2.013^[].*

C1.2.21.7. Princeton University Library, Princeton

<[Burmese manuscripts](#)>

C1.2.21.7.001.

Indic manuscripts in the Princeton University Library. <[Online](#)>

C1.2.22. Vatican

C1.2.22.1. Vatican Library

<[Website](#)>

C1.2.22.1.001.

Jacqueline Filliozat^[*]: Nine Pāli manuscripts in the Vatican Library. In: JPTS^[*], XXVI (2000), 139-160. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical information about six manuscripts in the Burmese script, two in the Kham script of Siam, and one in the Sinhalese script, which are found in two different collections: Cardinal Stefano Borgia (1731-1804) and Vaticana-Indiana.

"The collection built up by Cardinal Stefano Borgia (1731-1804) which is housed today in the Vatican Library comes from the Propaganda Fide Library in Rome and Borgia Museum of Velletri." Cf. p. 139.

C1.2.23. Miscellaneous

C1.2.23.001.

Joseph Butterworth Bulmer Clarke: A historical and descriptive catalogue of the European and Asiatic manuscripts in the Library of the late Adam Clarke. London: Murray, 1835. XI, 236 p. <[Google Books](#)>

A catalogue of Singalese, Pali, &c. manuscripts, p. 219-232.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 73.

C2. General Works

C2.001.

赤沼智善 (Chizen AKANUMA)^[*]: 漢巴四部四阿含互照錄 [Kan-Pa shibu shi-agon goshōroku] (The comparative catalogue of Chinese Āgamas & Pāli Nikāyas). Tokyo: Hajinkaku Shobō, 1929. XVI, 424 p.

First reprint published in 1958 and second reprint published by Hōzōkan in Kyoto 1985.

Indian reprint by Sri Satguru Publications in Delhi, 1990.

This concordance is divided into four parts: I. Chinese to Pāli, II. Pāli to Chinese, III. Appendices, IV. Supplements and corrections. Titles of Chinese āgamas and Pāli nikāyas are compared with the corresponding number of Shukusatsu zōkyō (縮刷藏)^[*], Taishōzō (大正藏)^[*], and Pāli Text Society edition. Comparison of the Aṅguttara nikāya with Ekottarāgama is carried out; this was not done in the preceding work by Masaharu Anesaki, "The four Buddhist āgamas in Chinese" in TASJ^[*], XXXV, 3 (1908), 149 p.

C2.002.

Sutta Central: Early Buddhist texts, translations, and parallels. <[Website](#)>

"It is an up-dated and revised successor to Akanuma's Comparative Catalogue of Chinese Agamas & Pali Nikayas (1929)".

C2.003.

[Anālayo](#) & [Roderick S. Bucknell](#): Correspondence table for parallels to the discourses of Majjhima Nikāya; toward a revision of Akanuma's comparative catalogue. In: JCBSSL^[*], 4 (2006), 215-243. <[Online](#)>

C2.004.

Choong Mun-Keat: A comparison of the Pāli and Chinese versions of the Brāhmaṇa Saṃyutta; a collection of early Buddhist discourses on the priestly Brāhmaṇas. In: JRAS^[*], 19, 3 (2009), 371-382. <[Online](#)>

For a comparison of the Pāli and Chinese versions of other Saṃyutta texts see this author's list of publications: Articles. <[Website](#)>

C2.005.

Thich Minh Chau: The Chinese Madhyama Āgama and the Pāli Majjhima Nikāya;

a comparative study. Saigon: Saigon Institute of Higher Buddhist Studies, 1964. 388 p.

Comparative study of 98 Chinese sūtras with their corresponding Pāli suttas as selected and classified in Akanuma's title (see above). This study is made in respect of such subjects as titles, location of sūtras, classification of vargas, śīla, samādhi, paññā etc.

Reprinted in Delhi, 1991.

Review: Heinz Bechert^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 146 (1996), 259. <[Online](#)>

C2.006.

水野弘元 (Kogen MIZUNO)^[*]: 南傳大藏經總索引 [Nanden daizōkyō sō-sakuin]. 3 vols. Tokyo: Nihon Gakujutsu Shinkōkai, 1960-1961.

南傳大藏經總目次 [Nanden daizōkyō sō-mokuji] [Contents of the Japanese translation of Pāli Tipiṭaka]:

Japanese contents: Vol. 1, pt. 2, p. 1-127. Pāli contents: Vol. 2, p. 1-145.

Rev. and enl. ed.:

C2.006.0.1.

水野弘元 (Kogen MIZUNO)^[*]: 南傳大藏經總索引 [Nanden daizōkyō sō-sakuin]. 2 vols. Tokyo: Pitaka, 1977.

C2.007.

水野弘元 (Kogen MIZUNO)^[*]: 南傳大藏經目錄 [Nanden daizōkyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of the Japanese translation of Pāli Tipiṭaka]. Tokyo: Daizō Shuppan, 1977. 5, 248 p. ISBN 4-8043-0008-2.

C2.008.

南傳大藏經總目錄 パーリ原典対照 [Nanden daizōkyō sōmokuroku; Pāri genten taishō] [Catalogue of the Japanese translation of Pāli Tipiṭaka; comparison with the Pāli texts]. 大藏出版編集部編 [Ed. by Daizō Shuppan Henshūbu]. Tokyo: Daizō Shuppan, 2004. ix, 616 p. ISBN 4-8043-0016-3. <[Brief Web Catalogue](#)>

Contents of the Japanese translation of Pāli Tipiṭaka.

C2.009.

森祖道 (Sodo MORI)^[*]: 国際仏教徒協会所蔵パーリ語文献分類目録 [Kokusai Bukkyōto Kyōkai shozō Pārigo bunken bunrui mokuroku] (Classified catalogue of Pāli materials possessed by the International Buddhist Association). Hamamatsu: Kokusai Bukkyōto Kyōkai, 1974. 56 p.

A classified catalogue of the Pāli Text Society edition, Sripāda Tripiṭaka series, Buddha Jayanti Tripiṭaka series, Nendun Vihāra Sutta Piṭaka series, Nālandā Devanāgarī Pāli series, Simon Hewavitarne Bequest series, Burmese edition of the so-called Sixth Council in Rangoon etc. preserved at the International Buddhist Association ([国際仏教徒協会](#)) in Hamamatsu, Japan.

C2.010.

Frank-Richard Hamm^[*]: Zu einigen neueren Ausgaben des Pāli-Tipiṭaka. In: ZDMG^[*], 112 (1963), 353-378. <[Online](#)>

Four following editions are compared in this survey: A. The 2nd impression of the Burmese edition (B^e) of the so-called Sixth Council in Rangoon, published 1958-1960. B. The 2nd and 3rd edition of the Siamese Tipiṭaka (S^e as also S^{e2} or S^{e3}). C. The Devanāgarī edition in 41 volumes, 1956-1961 (N^e). D. The prints of the 1st three Suttas of DN in: Bloch, Filliozat, Renou: Canon Bouddhique Pāli, t. 1, fasc. 1. Paris, 1949 (K^e).

According to the results of author's study, B^e has the best text; S^e is nearly equal to it in value, but having

more misprints; S^{e3}, however, also has more variant readings.

English version:

C2.010.1.1.

Frank-Richard Hamm^[*]: On some recent editions of the Pāli Tipiṭaka. In: German scholars on India, 1. Varanasi: Chowkhamba Sanskrit Series Office, 1973. p. 123-135.

C2.011.

W. B. Bollée^[*]: Some less known Burmese Pali texts. In: Pratiḍānam; Indian, Iranian and Indo-European studies presented to Franciscus Bernardus Jacobus Kuiper on his sixtieth birthday. The Hague: Mouton, 1968. p. 493-499. (Janua linguarum, series maior 34)

Subsequent survey of the editions of the Pāli-Tipiṭaka done by Frank-Richard Hamm. Burmese Pāli texts engraved on marble slabs at Mandalay Hill are dealt with.

See also Ernst Leumann^[*]: Der buddhistische Kanon auf Marmortafeln. In: AM^[*], II (1925), 308-311, plate. <[Online](#)>

Egaku Mayeda: C1.1.003^[*], p. 11-12.

C2.012.

[永崎亮寛](#) (Ryokan NAGASAKI): バンコックにて刊行されているパーリ語聖典 [Bankokku nite kankō sareteiru Pārigo seiten] (Pāli texts published in Bangkok). In: PBB^[*] 2 (1989), 69-82. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical survey on the newly published Pāli Tipiṭaka by Bhūmibālo Bhikkhu Foundation in Bangkok.

C2.013.

無憂 [Wu-yu]: 談談我國傣文佛典 [T'an-t'an wo-kuo Tai-wên fo-tien] [Brief information on the Thai script Buddhist texts in our country]. In: 佛教目錄學述要 [Fo-chiao mu-lu-hsüeh shu-yao]. Taipei: Ta-shêng wên-hua ch'u-pan-shê, 1978. p. 293-299. (HFHT^[*], 40)

Brief information on the Pāli manuscripts written in Thai script and the Thai manuscripts existing in the South-western area of China (Hsi-shuang-pan-na 西双版纳).

C2.014.

[童瑋](#) [T'ung Wei]: 傣文大藏經 [Tai-wên ta-tsang-ching] [Thai Tipiṭaka]. In: CTPC^[*], 59.

C2.015.

Jao Zhou Ya: Buddhist manuscripts in China; a case study of Theravāda Buddhist manuscripts in Sipsong Panna (Xishuangbanna, Yunnan Province, PRC) In: JDIRI^[*], 1 (2012), 65-77. <[Online](#)>

Facsimile edition of the Thai Buddhist manuscripts:

中国貝葉經全集 (The complete Chinese Pattra Buddhist scripture), 100 vols. K'un-ming: Yün-nan jên-min-ch'u-pan-shê, 2003-2010.

中国国家圖書館藏傣文貝葉經 <[Baidu](#)> 貝葉文化在中国 <[Baidu](#)>

C2.016.

中国雲南德宏傣文古籍編目 [Chung-kuo Yün-nan Tê-hung Tai-wên ku-chi pien-mu] (A synopsis of Tay (Chinese Shan) old manuscripts in the Dehong Autonomous Region of Yunnan, China). Ed. by Yin Shaoting, Christian Daniels, Kuai

Yongsheng and Yue Xiaobao. K'un-ming: The Nationalities Publishing House of Yunnan, 2002. 5, 36, 881 p. ISBN 7-5367-2519-1. <[全文目録](#)>

Buddhist manuscripts, 573-716.

C2.017.

李国文 [Li Kuo-wên]: 雲南少数民族古籍文献調查与研究 [Yün-nan shao-shu min-tsu ku-chi wên-hsien tiao-ch'a yü yen-chiu]. Peking: Min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2010.

Chapters 1-3, p. 1-150: 傣族文字古籍 [Tai-tsu wên-tzŭ ku-chi].

Report on the examination of the Thai Buddhist texts kept in Yün-nan Province.

C2.018.

Mabel Haynes Bode^[*]: The Pali literature of Burma. London: Royal Asiatic Society, 1909. xv, 119 p. (Prize Publication Fund, II) <[Online](#)>

Introduction to the Burmese Pāli texts.

Reprinted in London, 1966.

Review: E. Müller in JRAS^[*], 1910, 525-529; Louis Finot in JA^[*], sér. X, XV (1910), 548-551 <[Online](#)>; Ch. Duroiselle in JBuRS^[*], 1, 1 (1911), 119-122; W. B. Bolée in IJ^[*], XI (1969), 311-312.

See also H. Bechert: C1.2.7.001^[*], pt. 1, p. XI.

C2.019.

Wilhelm Geiger^[*]: Pāli; Literatur und Sprache. Strassburg: Karl J. Trübner, 1916. IV, 183 p. (GindPh^[*], 1, 7) <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical information on the Pāli texts is useful even now.

Review: Otto Franke in OAZ^[*], VI (1916-1918), 293-296.

English translation:

C2.019.1.1.

Wilhelm Geiger^[*]: Pāli literature and language. Tr. by Batakrishna Ghosh. Delhi: Oriental Books Reprint, 1968. xvi, 250 p.

First published by University of Calcutta in 1943. Frequently reprinted in many different editions. E.g. Munshiram Manoharlal (New Delhi) in 1996.

Japanese translation:

C2.019.2.1.

Wilhelm Geiger^[*]: Pāli 文献と言語. Tr. by Shoku Bando ([伴戸昇空](#)). Kyoto: Abhidharma Research Institute, 1987. 259 p.

C2.020.

Hammalava Saddhatissa^[*]: Pali literature in Cambodia. In: JPTS^[*], IX (1981), 178-197. <[Online](#)>

Survey of some Pāli texts in Cambodia from among the collection of Paris.

1. Biography. - 2. Works on Vinaya. - 3. Doctrinal works. - 4. Jātaka literature. - 5. Devotional texts.

C2.021.

中村元 [Hajime NAKAMURA]^[*]: 現存聖典検討のために [Genzon seiten kentō no tameni] [Bibliographical survey of the extant Pāli Buddhist texts]. In: 原始仏教の思想 [Genshi bukkyō no shisō] [Early Buddhist philosophy]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1971. p. 399-489. (中村元選集 [Nakamura Hajime senshū], 14: 原始仏教 [Genshi bukkyō], 4)

This descriptive bibliography includes bibliographical information on the Pāli editions, modern

translations and studies, related Sanskrit editions, Chinese and other versions, and modern translations of early Buddhist texts. Selected bibliography of the Pāli language is also given from p. 399- 404.

Rev. and enl. edition:

C2.021.0.1.

中村元 [Hajime NAKAMURA]^[*]: 現存聖典の検討 概観 [Genzon seiten no kentō; gaikan] [Bibliographical survey of the extant Pāli Buddhist texts]. In: 原始仏教の社会思想 [Genshi bukkyō no shakai shisō] [Early Buddhist social philosophy]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1993. p. 571-735. (NHS^[*], 18: 原始仏教 [Genshi bukkyō], 8)

C2.022.

An analysis of the Pali canon: being the Buddhist scriptures of the Theravada School, with a bibliography. Ed. by [Russell Webb](#). Kandy: Buddhist Publication Society, 1975. iii, 115 p. (The Wheel publication, 217-220)

Contains bibliographical information on the Pāli works written in English only. Entries are divided into four sections:

1. Translated texts. - 2. Anthologies and studies from canonical Pali sources. - 3. Pali grammars and dictionaries. - 4. Post-canonical and commentarial literature.

3rd BPS ed.:

C2.022.0.1.

An analysis of the Pāli canon. Ed. by [Russell Webb](#). Kandy: Buddhist Publication Society, 2008. 72 p. (The Wheel publication, 217) ISBN 955-24-0048-1. <[Online](#)> Online edition. Includes appendix (Some On-line References).

3rd rev. BPS ed.:

C2.022.0.1.1.

An analysis of the Pali canon. Ed. by [Russell Webb](#). Kandy: Buddhist Publication Society, 2011. viii, 222 p. ISBN 978-955-24-0376-7.

Bound with A reference table of Pali literature, comp. by [Bhikkhu Nyanatusita](#).

For an electronic publication of "A reference table of Pali literature" see C2.032^[].*

C2.023.

K. R. Norman^[*]: Pāli literature; including the canonical literature in Prakrit and Sanskrit of all the Hīnayāna schools of Buddhism. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1983. X, 210 p. (HIL^[*], 7, 2) ISBN 3-447-02285-X. <[Online](#)>

A handbook of Pāli literature. This work deals only with texts which were edited in the Roman script or translated into a European language. The bibliographical material included in the footnotes is a sample of the editions and translations which are available.

Appendix 1: Additions & corrections. In: PBB^[*], 7 (1994), 1-22. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Norman's collected papers^[*], 5, Oxford, 1994, 262-283.

Review: Richard Gombrich in JRAS^[*], 1984, 164-166; W. B. Bollée in JAOS^[*], 105 (1985), 178-179; Heinz Bechert^[*] in IJ^[*], 30 (1987), 134-139; E. Steinkellner in WZKS^[*], 33 (1989), 228.

C2.024.

Helmer Smith^[*]: Epilegomena to vol. 1 of [A critical Pāli dictionary](#). Copenhagen: Royal Danish Academy of Sciences and Letters, 1948. 99 p.

All Pāli texts known to exist at the time, either as printed editions or manuscripts, are listed.

C2.025.

Oskar von Hinüber^[*]: A handbook of Pāli literature. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter, 1996. xiii, 257 p. (Indian philology and South Asian studies, 2) <[Google Books](#)>

Reprinted in New Delhi, 1996.

Survey of all Pāli literature, with the exception of titles listed by H. Smith in the Epilegomena^[*] to the CPD^[*] under 2.9.22 "Medicine", 2.9.23 "Law"^[*], and 5. "Philology". Entries of titles are based on that of the Epilegomena. References to editions and translations are listed under each text. A brief critical survey of preceding works on historical or informative studies of Pāli literature is given in the "Introduction".

*1-1 [Andrew Huxley](#): Studying Theravada legal literature. In: *JIABS*^[*], 20, 1 (1997), 63-91. <[Online](#)>

*1-2 A preliminary bibliography for the study of customary laws of Southeast Asia and Taiwan. Ed. by Yoneo Ishii. In: *KMHKH*^[*], 3, 3 (1978), 780-833.

Review: Colette Caillat^[*] in *BEI*^[*], 13-14 (1995-96), 526-527 and *WZKS*^[*], XLII (1998), 204-207; K. R. Norman^[*] in *AO*^[*], 58 (1997), 267-272; Gérard Fussman^[*] in *BEFEO*^[*], 84 (1997), 461-464 <[Online](#)>; Peter Skilling in *JSS*^[*], 85 (1997), 206-207 <[Online](#)>; J. W. de Jong^[*] in *IJJ*^[*], 41 (1998), 182-183; L. S. Cousins^[*] in *BSOAS*^[*], 61 (1998), 155-156; Klaus Mylius in *AS*^[*], LV (2001), 541-545 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's *Aufsätze und Rezensionen zur Indologie*^[*], 709-711.

C2.026.

石上善忠 [Zennō ISHIGAMI]^[*]: パーリ語文献の翻訳 [Pārigo bunken no hon'yaku] [Translations of the Pāli literature]. In: *PBS*^[*], 25-43.

Brief history of translations of the Pāli texts in Japan.

C2.027.

Oskar von Hinüber^[*]: Das ältere Mittelindisch im Überblick. Wien: ÖAW^[*], 1986. 209 p. (VKS^[*], 20) ISBN 3-7001-07617.

Survey of the Middle-Indian languages. This book serves to summarize the research which has been done in the field since Pischel and Geiger and to serve as an introduction to the problems of the historical grammar of Middle-Indian languages.

Review: C. Caillat^[*] in *BEI*^[*], 4 (1986), 8*-10*; G. Fussman^[*] in *BEFEO*^[*], 76 (1987), 417-420 <[Online](#)>; K. R. Norman^[*] in *BSOAS*^[*], 51, 2 (1988), 358-359; J. W. de Jong^[*] in *IJJ*^[*], 31 (1988), 152-153.

2., *erweiterte Aufl.*

C2.027.0.1.

Oskar von Hinüber^[*]: Das ältere Mittelindisch im Überblick. Wien: ÖAW^[*], 2001. 343 p. (VKS^[*], 20) ISBN 3-7001-07617.

Review: C. Caillat^[*] in *BEI*^[*], 19 (2001), 409-411; Chr. Lindtner in *BSR*^[*], 19, 1 (2002), 67-69. <[Online](#)>

C2.028.

Kanai Lal Hazra: The Buddhist annals and chronicles of South-East Asia. New Delhi: Munshiram Manoharlal, 1986. xi, 123 p.

Bibliographical introduction to the Buddhist annals and chronicles of Ceylon, Thailand, Indonesia and Burma.

C2.029.

Fragile Palm Leaves Newsletter, nos. 1-9 (1997-2007) [at present], Bangkok. <[PTS](#)>

Fragile Palm Leaves, for the preservation of Buddhist literature, is a non-profit project based in Bangkok under the auspices of the Pali Text Society. This newsletter, edited by [Peter Skilling](#), gives current information on the manuscripts in Pāli, Burmese, Shan, Tai Khun, Tai Lue and other South-East Asian languages acquired by this project and also on other collections in Thailand and Cambodia. Furthermore, bibliographical information on recent publications of Pāli studies is also provided.

Principal lists and catalogues of Pali manuscripts by Jacqueline Filliozat^[*], in no. 6 (2000), 11.

South-East Asian texts published by the Pali Text Society, in no. 6 (2000), 14-15.

Pali texts from Thailand according to Prince Damrong, in no. 7 (2002), 19.

See Sodo Mori: L2.2.8.002^[*].

C2.030.

Jacqueline Filliozat^[*]: Documents useful for the identification of Pāli manuscripts of Cambodia, Laos and Thailand. In: JPTS^[*], 16 (1992), 13-54. <[Online](#)>

A list of Pāli texts written or used in Cambodia, Laos or Thailand, or histories of Pāli literature, which were scattered in the various works mentioned by Louis Finot (1864-1935)^[*], George Cœdès (1886-1969)^[*] and Hammalava Saddhatissa (1914-1990)^[*].

C2.031.

[Kate Crosby](#): Tantric Theravāda; a bibliographic essay on the writings of François Bizot and others on the Yogāvacara tradition. In: CB^[*], 1, 2 (2000), 141-198. <[Online](#)>

Bizot, François (8.II.1940-)^[*].

C2.032.

Reference table of Pali literature. Comp. by [Bhikkhu Nyanatusita](#). 53 p. In: GRETEL e-library, 6.10.2008. <[Online](#)>

Version 1.1. (September 2008).

Cf. C2.022.0.1.1^[*].

C2.033.

Hammalava Saddhātissa^[*]: Pāli literature of South-East Asia. Dehiwela: Buddhist Cultural Centre, 2004. vi, 139. ISBN 955-8873-57-8.

Contents:

1. The advent of Pāli literature in Thailand, 1-9.
2. Pāli literature of Thailand, 11-31.
3. The dawn of Pāli literature in Thailand, 33-43.
4. Pāli Buddhist studies in Thailand today, 45-60.
5. A survey of the Pāli literature of Thailand, 61-68.
6. Pāli studies in Cambodia, 69-82.
7. Pāli literature in Cambodia, 83-108.
8. Pāli literature from Laos, 105-126.
9. Indexes, 127-139.

C2.034.

Heinz Braun: Verzeichnis buddhistischer Mönchsgelehrter in Myanmar. In: Jainaitihāsa-ratna; Festschrift für Gustav Roth zum 90. Geburtstag. Hrsg. von Ute Hüsken [et al.] Marburg: IndTib^[*] Verl., 2006. p. 59-73. (IndTib, 47)

C2.035.

[Alexander Wynne](#): A preliminary report on the critical edition of the Pāli canon being prepared at Wat Phre Dhammakāya. In: TIJBS^[*], 4 (2013), 135-170. <[Online](#)>

C2.036.

Richard Gombrich^[*]: Report on Dhammachai Tipiṭaka Project March 2013. In: Dhamma Wheel. <[Online](#)>

Originally published in the OCBS News 2013.

C2.037.

B. D. Dipen: The Dhammachai Tipitaka Project; a new critical edition of the Pali canon. In: Buddhistdoor Global, 2019-08-22. <[Online](#)>

C2.038.

[Chris Clark](#): The sixth Buddhist council; its purpose, presentation, and product. In: *Journal of Burma Studies*, 19, 1 (2015), 79-112. <[Online](#)>

C2.039.

[青野道彦](#) (AONO Michihiko): ビルマ第六結集版に関する予備的調査 律蔵を中心に [Biruma Dairoku Ketsujūban ni kansuru yobiteki chōsa; Ritsuzō o chūshin ni] (A preliminary study of the Sixth Council edition of Burmese Tipiṭaka with reference to the Vinayaṭaka). In: *Bg*^[*], 62 (2021), 1-24. <[Academia.edu](#)>

English summary, 127-129.

Variant readings of various editions of Pāli Tipiṭaka comp. by the author. <[Online](#)>

C3. Specific Works

C3.1. Dhammapada

C3.1.001.

[Hellmuth Hecker](#): Dhammapada; ein bibliographischer Führer durch Übersetzungen der berühmtesten buddhistischen Spruchsammlung. Konstanz: Universität Konstanz, 1993. 72 p. (Forschungsberichte, 7) ISBN 3-930959-03-8.

Bibliography of translations of Dhammapada. Translations of Udānavarga, translations of Kharoṣṭhī and Patna Dharmapada, and translations of the Chinese version of Dharmapada are also collected in chapter VI. Languages covered are German, English, and other European languages, and Indian and other Asian languages.

Bibliographical descriptions of Japanese works are insufficient:

See H. Nakamura's survey (cf. C2.021.0.1^[*]), 651-667.

Review: RBW in BSR^[*], 11, 2 (1994), 194-197 <[Online](#)>.

For bibliographical information of editions, indexes, concordance, parallel versions, etc. of the Dhammapada see:

Dhammapada, ed. by Oskar von Hinüber^[*] and K. R. Norman^[*]. Oxford: Pali Text Society, 1994. p. ix-xi.

C3.1.002.

水野弘元 (Kogen MIZUNO)^[*]: 法句經対照表 [Hokkugyō taishōhyō] [Concordance to the Dhammapada texts], 3 pts. In: BK(H)^[*], 3 (1973), 199-144; 4 (1974), 206-140; 5 (1976), 382-310.

Reprinted in the author's 法句經の研究 [Hokkugyō no kenkyū] [A study of Dhammapada texts]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1981. p. 73-261.

Concordance to the verses of the Pāli Dhammapada, Sanskrit Udānavarga, Gāndhārī Dharmapada and Chinese texts.

C3.1.003.

水野弘元 (Kogen MIZUNO)^[*]: 『パーリ法句經』偈の対応表 ["Pāri Hokkugyō" ge no taiōhyō] (A comparative study on the Pāli Dhammapada). In: BK(H)^[*], 20 (1991), 1-50.

Correction and addition in BK(H)^[*], 21 (1992), 133.

C3.1.004.

水野弘元 (Kogen MIZUNO)^[*]: 諸法句經の偈の比較対照 [Sho-Hokkugyō no ge no

hikaku taishō] (A comparison of the verses of the Dhammapada texts). In: BK(H)^[*], 24 (1995), 5-75.

C3.1.005.

丹生実憲 [Jikken TANJŌ]: 法句經の対照研究 法句經の発展成立史研究 [Hokkugyō no taishō kenkyū; Hokkugyō no seiritsu hattenshi kenkyū] [A comparative study of the verses of the Dhammapada texts]. Koya: published by Nihon Indo Gakkai; distributed by "Hokkugyō no Taishō Kenkyū" Shuppan Kōenkai, 1968. 933, 4 p. <[INBUDS](#)>

C3.1.006.

Charles Willemen^[*]: Dharmapada; a concordance to Udānavarga, Dhammapada, and the Chinese Dharmapada literature. Bruxelles: Institut Belge des Hautes Études Bouddhiques, 1974. 55, [24] p. (PIBHEB^[*], série études et textes, 3)

This concordance takes the Sanskrit Udānavarga as its starting point.

C3.1.007.

A comparative edition of the Dhammapada with parallels from Sanskritised Prakrit. Ed. together with a study of the Dhammapada collection by Ānandajoti Bhikkhu. 2nd rev. ed. University of Peradenia, 2007. 305p. <[Online](#)>

C3.2. Suttanipāta

C3.2.001.

水野弘元 (Kogen MIZUNO)^[*]: 『スッタニパータ』偈や經の対応表 ["Suttanipāta" ge ya kyō no taiōhyō] (A comparative study on the Suttanipāta). In: BK(H)^[*], 21 (1992), 1-56.

Includes a list of preceding works on this topic.

C3.2.002.

水野弘元 (Kogen MIZUNO)^[*]: 經集對照表 [Kyōjū taishōhyō] [Concordance to the Sutta-nipāta]. In: 南傳大藏經 [Nanden Daizōkyō], 24. Reprint. Tokyo: Daizō Shuppan, 1971. p. (1)-(19).

C3.2.003.

[矢島道彦 \(Michihiko YAJIMA\)](#): Suttanipāta 対応句索引 [Suttanipāta taiō-ku sakuin] (An index to parallel verses and pādas of the Suttanipāta collected from Buddhist, Jain, and Brahmanical texts). In: TDBBKK^[*], 2 (1997), 1-97.

This work is based on various preceding works by this author, Rudolf Otto Franke, Kōgen Mizuno, Edward Miles Hare, Hajime Nakamura, Willem B. Bollée, Fumio Enomoto and so on. Includes bibliography of related works.

C3.3. Jātaka

C3.3.001.

干瀉龍祥 [Ryūsho HIKATA]^[*]: 本生經類の思想史的研究 [Honjō kyōrui no shisōshiteki kenkyū] (A historical study of the thoughts in Jātakas and the similar stories), 2 vols. Rev. and enl. ed. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 1978.

First published in 1954.

附篇 (Addendum): 本生經類総合全表 (A complete list of references concerning Jātakas). 7, 155 p.

This concordance contains references to Pāli, Sanskrit and Chinese Buddhist texts, and also Bharhut

reliefs concerning the Jātakas.

C3.3.002.

Leslie Grey: A concordance of Buddhist birth stories. Oxford: Pali Text Society, 1990. xliii, 268 p. ISBN 0-86013-298-6.

About eight hundred stories from Jātakas, Avadānas and other non-canonical birth stories are listed. Entries are arranged according to alphabetical order of the titles in Pāli, Sanskrit, or, in a few cases, in English. References on translated textual sources follow. Reviewers have recommended readers to make use of the second edition of this work.

Supplement mainly refers to Jewish sources in JPTS^[*], XXIV (1998), 103-147. <[Online](#)>
Review: Nalini Balbir in BEI^[*], 7-8 (1989-1990), 297-299; Maurizio Taddei^[*] in EW^[*], 41 (1991), 411-412; Jacqueline Filliozat^[*] in ArtAsiat^[*], XLVII (1992), 142-143 <[Online](#)>; Barend A. Nooten in JIABS^[*], 15, 1 (1992), 145-147 <[Online](#)>; Judit Vinkovics in AOH^[*], XLVI (1992-1993), 397-398; Richard Gombrich^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1993, 143-144; Rupert Gettin in BSOAS^[*], LVI (1993), 153-154; J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 37 (1994), 64-66; J. P. Laut^[*] in OLZ^[*], 89 (1994), 187-190.

Review to the supplement: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 41 (1998), 72-73.

2nd rev. and enl. ed.:

C3.3.002.0.1.

Leslie Grey: A concordance of Buddhist birth stories. Oxford: Pali Text Society, 1994. xi, 569 p. ISBN 0-86013-326-5.

3rd ed.:

C3.3.002.0.2.

Leslie Grey: A concordance of Buddhist birth stories. Oxford: Pali Text Society, 2000. xiii, 622 p. ISBN 0-86013-380-X.

Review: Petra Kieffer-Pülz in ZDMG^[*], 153 (2003), 251-253. <[Online](#)>; Burkhard Scherer in IJ^[*], 46 (2003), 286-289.

C3.3.003.

Oskar von Hinüber^[*]: Entstehung und Aufbau der Jātaka-Sammlung. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 1998. VIII, 223 p. (Studien zur Literatur des Theravāda-Buddhismus, 1)

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 42 (1999), 375-378; K. R. Norman^[*] in AO^[*], 60 (1999), 257-262; Colette Caillat^[*] in BEI^[*], 17-18 (1999-2000), 668-670.

See also Oskar von Hinüber: C2.025^[*], § 109-115, 261.

C3.3.004.

ジャータカ全集 [Jātaka zenshū] [Jātaka tales], 10 vols. 中村元監修・補註 [Supervised and annotated by Hajime NAKAMURA]^[*]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1982-1991.

Related texts and studies on each Jātaka story are listed in Hajime Nakamura's annotation with some translator's notes. Bibliography of Vessantara-jātaka comp. by Seishi Karashima (辛嶋静志)^[*] and Hajime Nakamura is included in vol. 10 (1988), 308-317.

See also H. Nakamura's survey (cf. C2.021.0.1^[*]), p. 695-708.

C3.3.005.

[Ginette Martini](#): Les titres des jātaka dans les manuscrits pāli de la Bibliothèque Nationale de Paris. In: BEFEO^[*], LI (1963), 79-93. <[Online](#)>

C3.3.006.

G. H. Luce^[*]: The 550 Jātakas in old Burma. In: ArtAs^[*], 19 (1956), 291-307.

<[Online](#)>

C3.3.007.

Alexander Peter Bell: Didactic narration; Jataka iconography in Dunhuang with a catalogue of Jataka representations in China. Münster: Lit, 2000. 189 p., [70] p. of plates. <[Google Books](#)>

Catalogue of Jataka representations in China.

Alphabetical catalogue (with Avadanas), 134-157.

Chronological catalogue, 158-166.

C3.3.1. Paññāsajātaka (Apocryphal Text)

C3.3.1.001.

ピーター・スキリング: 東南アジアにおけるジャータカとパンニャーサ・ジャータカ [Tōnan-Ajia ni okeru Jātaka to Paññāsa-jātaka]. 畝部俊也訳 (Tr. By Toshiya UNEBE)^[*]. In: ODSSKKK^[*], 22 (2004), 11-55. <[Online](#)>

Japanese translation of the expanded and revised version of the lecture paper "Jātaka and Paññāsa-jātaka in South-East Asia" delivered at Otani University in December 18, 1999.

Rev. and expanded version of the original English paper:

C3.3.1.001.1.1.

[Peter Skilling](#): Jātaka and Paññāsa-jātaka in South-East Asia. In: JPTS^[*], XXVIII (2006), 113-173. <[Online](#)>

Reprint: Peter Skilling: Buddhiam and Buddhist literature of South-East Asia: selected papers, ed. by Claudio Cicuzza, Bangkok/Lumbini, 2009, 161-217, (MST^[*], 5)

C3.3.1.002.

Kazuko TANABE [[田辺和子](#)]: Paññāsajātaka study in Japan. In: 仏教とジャイナ教 長崎法潤博士古稀記念論集 [Bukkyō to jainakyō; Nagasaki Hōjun Hakushi koki kinen ronshū] (Buddhism and Jainism; essays in honour of Dr. Hojun Nagasaki on his seventieth birthday). Kyoto: Heirakuji Shoten, 2005. p. 650-641.

C3.3.1.003.

[清水洋平](#) 村西弘行 ([SHIMIZU Yohei](#) & MURANISHI Hiroyuki): 北タイの仏教説話 タイ国所伝 Paññāsajātaka 調査報告 [Kita-Tai no bukkyō setsuwa; Taikoku shoden Paññāsajātaka chōsa hōkoku] (Buddhist tales in Northern Thailand; an investigation report of Paññāsajātaka handed down in Thailand and an introduction to Buddhist tales). In: BgS^[*], 81 (2005), 45-51. <[Online](#)>

C3.3.1.004.

[茨田通俊](#) ([MANDA Michitoshi](#)): 『パンニャーサジャータカ』研究の展開 ["Paññāsa-jātaka" kenkyū no tenkai] (The development of studies on the Paññāsajātaka). In: TOHO^[*], 24 (2008), 73-88.

C3.3.1.005.

Toshiya UNEBE^[*]: Toward an edition of the Paññāsajātaka; problems and solutions. In: TIJBS^[*], 1 (2009), 44-63.

See also C1.2.19.3.002^[*]

C3.4. Kammavācā

C3.4.001.

Jacqueline Filliozat^[*]: A survey of the Kammavācā manuscripts in Pāli kept in French public collections. In: PBB^[*], 29 (2015), 3-32. <[Online](#)>

C3.5. Milindapañha

C3.5.001.

[Siegfried Behrsing](#): Beiträge zu einer Milindapañha-Bibliographie. In: BSOS^[*], VII (1933-1935), 335-348 <[Online](#)>, 517-539. <[Online](#)>

Detailed bibliographical survey of the Milindapañha. It is still useful, but updated version is needed.

Contents: I. Die chinesischen Versionen des Milindabuches. A. Texte, B. Übersetzungen,

C. Arbeiten, die sich mit dem chinesischen Milindapañha befassen.

II. Gibt es eine tibetische Übersetzung des Milindabuches?

III. Der Pāli-Milindapañha. A. Texte, 1. Manuskripte, 2. Textausgaben, B. Übersetzungen,

C. Lexikographisches und Grammatisches, D. Werke, die in grösserer Zahl Übersetzungen und Auszüge aus dem M. enthalten, E. Werke, Aufsätze oder Kapitel, die sich mit dem M. als ganzem befassen,

Nachtrag.

Cf. Behrsing, Siegfried (9.XI.1903-5.IV.1994)

C3.5.002.

水野弘元 (Kogen MIZUNO)^[*]: ミリнда問経類について ["Mirinda-mongyō" rui ni tsuite] (On the various recensions of the Milinda-pañhā). In: KDBGKK^[*], 17 (1959), 17-55. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in 水野弘元著作選集 [Mizuno Kōgen chosaku senshū] [Selected works of Kōgen Mizuno], 1, (Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1997), 185-241.

Philological survey.

C3.5.003.

中村元 [Hajime NAKAMURA]^[*]: インドと西洋の思想交流 [Indo to seiyō no shisō kōryū], (Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1998), p. 105-140, (NHS^[*], 19)

Philological survey with bibliographical notes is given.

C3.5.004.

Oskar von Hinüber^[*]: The oldest dated manuscript of the Milindapañha. In: JPTS^[*], 11 (1987), 111-119. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften^[*], 334-342.

C3.5.005.

Oskar von Hinüber^[*]: An additional note on the oldest dated manuscript of the Milindapañha. In: JPTS^[*], 12 (1988), 173-174. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften^[*], 343-344.

C3.5.006.

[Eng Jin Ooi](#): Survey of the Pāli Milindapañha manuscripts kept at the National Library of Thailand; a brief catalogue. In: JSS^[*], 109 (2021), 169-210. <[Online](#)>

Cf. National Library of Thailand: C1.2.19.1^[*].

See also Paul Demiéville: G1.1.015^[*].

C3.6. Commentarial Texts

C3.6.001.

森祖道 (Sodo MORI)^[*]: パーリ佛教註釈文献の研究 アッタカターの上座部的様相 [Pāri bukkyō chūshaku bunken no kenkyū; attakatā no jōzabuteki yōsō] (A study of the Pāli commentaries; Theravādic aspects of the Aṭṭhakathās). Tokyo: Sankibō Buddhist Book Store, 1984. 19, 6, viii, 8, 718 p.

序論 アッタカター文献の概要 第2節 本書の取扱うアッタカター文献 その諸版と研究の現況 (Introduction; An outline of the Pāli commentarial literature, 2: Commentaries discussed in this book; their main editions and state of research). 16-51.

Review: Kōgen MIZUNO (水野弘元)^[*] in BK(H)^[*], 14 (1984), 101-116; Shingyō YOSHIMOTO (吉元信行) in BgS^[*], 41 (1985), 75-81 <[Online](#)>; Kyōshō TANAKA (田中教照) in SK^[*], 59, 2 (1985), 106-110.

C3.6.002.

[Friedgard Lottermoser](#): Quoted verse passages in the works of Buddhaghosa; contributions towards the study of the lost Sīhaḷaṭṭhakathā literature. Göttingen, 1982. XXVIII, 630 p.

Thesis (Ph.D.) - Göttingen.

Review: Sodo Mori^[*] in BK(H)^[*], 15 (1985), 125-143, reprinted in the author's Studies of the Pāli commentaries: a provisional collection of articles, (Niiza-shi, 1989), 157-177.

Sodo Mori^[*]: Some minor sources for the Pāli aṭṭhakathās; with reference to Lottermoser's study.

In: インド学仏教学論集 高崎直道博士還暦記念論集 [Indogaku bukkyōgaku ronshū; Takasaki Jikidō Hakushi kanreki kinen ronshū]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1987. p. (143)-(154).

Reprinted in the author's Studies of the Pāli commentaries: a provisional collection of articles, (Niiza-shi, 1989), 179-192.

C3.6.003.

森祖道 [Sodō MORI]^[*]: 注釈文献の種類と資料的価値 [Chūshaku bunken no shurui to shiryōteki kachi] [Survey of types and merits of the Pāli commentarial texts]. In: PBS^[*], 91-123.

C3.6.004.

The Pāli Aṭṭhakathā correspondence table. Comp. by Sodo Mori^[*], Y. Karunadasa and Toshiichi Endo. Oxford: Pali Text Society, 1994. xxvii, 213 p.

Review: K. R. Norman^[*] in BSR^[*], 12 (1995), 190-191 <[Online](#)>.

Cf. 森祖道 (Sodo MORI): 『パーリ註釈文献諸版対照表』の刊行 国際共同研究成果 ["Pāri chūshaku bunken shohan taishōhyō" no kankō; kokusai kyōdō kenkyū seika] (The publication of the Pāli Aṭṭhakathā correspondence table; the result of an international research project). In: AGDBK^[*], 24 (1994), 49-59.

C3.6.005.

Kanai Lal Hazra: Studies on Pali commentaries. Delhi: B. R. Publishing, 1991. xvii, 388 p. ISBN 81-7018-608-0.

C3.6.006.

[Petra Kieffer-Pülz](#): Zitate aus der Andhaka-Aṭṭhakathā in der Samantapāsādikā. In: Studien zur Indologie und Buddhismuskunde; Festgabe des Seminar für Indologie und Buddhismuskunde für Professor Dr. Heinz Bechert zum 60. Geburtstag am 26. Juni 1922. Hrsg. von Reinhold Grünendahl, Jens-Uwe Hartmann [u.] Petra Kieffer-Pülz. Bonn: IndTib^[*] Verl., 1993. p. 171-212. (IndTib, 22) <[Online](#)>

C3.6.007.

[Petra Kieffer-Pülz](#): Zitate aus der Andhakaṭṭhakathā in den Subkommentaren. In: StII^[*], 27 (2010), 147-235. <[Online](#)>

C3.6.008.

Jacqueline Filliozat^[*]: The commentaries to the Anāgatavaṃsa in the Pāli manuscripts of the Paris collections. In: JPTS^[*], XIX (1993), 43-63. <[Online](#)>

C3.6.009.

Bhikkhu T. Dhammaratana: La littérature bouddhique des ṭīkās et la Vimativinodanī. In: Dharmadūta; mélanges offerts au Vénérable Thích Huyền-Vi à l'occasion de son soixante-dixième anniversaire. Paris: Éditions You Feng, 1997. p. 57-82.

General information on the ṭīkās, in which a survey of the Vimativinodanī by Kassapa is given.

C3.6.010.

森祖道 (Sodo MORI)^[*]: パーリ註釈文献研究の最近の展望 1984年「拙著」刊行以降 [Pāri chūshaku bunken kenkyū no saikin no tembō; 1984nen 'seccho' kankō ikō] (Recent studies in the Pāli commentaries [since 1984]). In: IBK^[*], LV, 1 (2006), 349-343. <[Online](#)>

C3.6.011.

Sodo Mori^[*]: Recent Japanese studies in the Pāli commentarial literature; since 1984. In: JPTS^[*], XXIX (2007), 175-190. <[Online](#)>

Selected bibliography (works by Japanese scholars since 1984), 186-190.

Review: Elsa Legittimo in ZDMG^[*], 161 (2011), 211-214, especially 213-214. <[Online](#)>

C3.6.012.

Primoz Pecenko^[*]: The Theravāda tradition and modern scholarship; a case of "lost" manuscripts mentioned in old Pāli bibliographical sources. In: CHBJ^[*], 20 (2007), 349-378. <[Online](#)>

C3.6.013.

Primoz Pecenko^[*]: The history of the Nikāya subcommentaries (*ṭīkās*) in Pāli bibliographic sources. In: JPTS^[*], XXX (2009), 5-32. <[Online](#)>

C3.6.014.

[Petra Kieffer-Pülz](#): Vinaya commentarial literature in Pali. In: A013^[*], 1 (2015), 430-441. <[Online](#)>

C3.7. Ānisaṃsa Texts

C3.7.001.

Jacqueline Filliozat^[*]: A survey of Ānisaṃsa manuscript collections in Pāli. In: BK(H)^[*], XL (2012), 9-41.

D. Tibetan Buddhist Texts

D1. Kanjur and Tanjur

D1.1. Generalia

D1.1.001.

酒井紫郎 [Shirō SAKAI]^[*]: 華北五台山所蔵佛教文献調査概況 [Kahoku Godaisan shozō

bukkyō bunken chōsa gaikyō] [Brief report on the Buddhist texts in the Shanxisheng Wutaishan]. In: MK^[*], 76 (1941), 107-110. <[Online](#)>

Brief report on the 7 Chinese Tripiṭakas and 23 Tibetan Kanjurs and Tanjurs examined by the author in Shanxisheng Wutaishan (山西省 [五台山](#)) between 24 May and 1 December 1940. It is known that at that time the Yongle Kanjur was kept in Wutaishan.

See also 酒井紫郎 [Shiro SAKAI]: D1.2.13.001^[*].

D1.1.002.

酒井真典 [Shinten SAKAI]^[*]: 喇嘛教の典籍 [Ramakyō no tenseki] [Brief descriptions of the Tibetan Buddhist texts]. Kōya: Shingonshū Ramakyō Kenkyūjo, 1944. 73 p. illus. (喇嘛教事情 [Ramakyō jijō], 2)

Still relevant bibliographical information on the Tibetan Buddhist texts is given.

D1.1.003.

Kenneth K. S. Ch'en^[*]: The Tibetan Tripiṭaka. In: HJAS^[*], 9 (1945-47), 53-62.

<[Online](#)>

A translation of an article in the "Mochizuki Bukkyō Daijiten (望月仏教大辞典)", 4, 3618a-3619c. All the footnotes have been added by the author.

Review: Giuseppe Tucci^[*] in HJAS^[*], 12 (1949), 477-481 (Tibetan notes, reprinted in the reviewer's Opera minora^[*], 471-474.

D1.1.004.

羽田野伯猷 [Hakuyū HADANO]^[*]: チベット大蔵経縁起 [Chibetto daizōkyō engi] [A history of compiling and editing of the Tibetan Kanjur and Tanjur], 2 pts. In: SGZKN^[*], 3 (1966), 35-83; 8 (1971), 9-27.

Reprinted in the author's チベット・インド学集成 [Chibetto-Indo-gaku shūsei], 2 (Kyoto, 1988), 197-326.

1. ナルタン大学問寺の先駆的事業をめぐって [Narutan daigakumonji no senkuteki jigyo o megutte] [The pioneering work of the Narthang monastery].

2. デルゲ版大蔵経 [Derugeban daizōkyō] [The Derge Kanjur and Tanjur].

D1.1.005.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: Some results of recent Kanjur research. Sankt Augustin: VGH Wissenschaftsverlag, 1983. p. 1-21. (Archiv für zentralasiatische Geschichtsforschung, 1) ISBN 3-88280-019-4.

See also Günter Grönbold: A006^[*], p. 63-67.

Useful information on the blockprints and manuscripts of the Tibetan Kanjur and Tanjur contained in libraries around the world is given in the appendix.

D1.1.006.

御牧克己 [[Katsumi MIMAKI](#)]: チベット語仏典について [Chibettogo butten ni tsuite] [A guide to Tibetan Buddhist texts]. In: シルクロードと仏教文化 [Shiruku rōdo to bukkyō bunka], 2. Tokyo: Tōyō Tetsugaku Kenkyūjo, 1980. p. 283-316.

Revised version:

D1.1.006.0.1.

チベット語仏典概説 [Chibettogo butten gaisetsu] [A guide to the Tibetan Buddhist texts]. In: チベットの言語と文化 北村甫教授退官記念論集 [Chibetto no gengo to bunka: Kitamura Hajime Kyōju taikan kinen rombunshū]. [長野泰彦](#) 立川武蔵編 [Ed. by Yasuhiko NAGANO and Musashi TACHIKAWA^[*]]. Tokyo: Tōjusha, 1987. p. 277-

314. ISBN4-8092-1110-X.

Useful information on research and reference works is given.

D1.1.007.

山口瑞鳳 [Zuihō YAMAGUCHI]^[*]: 大藏經 [Daizōkyō] [Kanjur and Tanjur]. In the author's チベット [Chibetto] [Tibet], 2. Tokyo: Tōkyō Daigaku Shuppankai, 1988. p. 310-327. (東洋叢書 [Tōyō sōsho], 4)

D1.1.008.

[今枝由郎](#) [Yoshiro IMAEDA]: チベット大藏經の編集と開版 [Chibetto daizōkyō no henshū to kaihan] [Compiling and editing of Tibetan Kanjur and Tanjur]. In: チベット仏教 [Chibetto bukkyō]. (岩波講座東洋思想 [Iwanami kōza Tōyō shisō], 11). Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 1989. p. 325-350. ISBN4-00-010331-8.

Bibliographical survey of Tibetan Buddhist texts. Additional information on research and reference works which were not mentioned in Mimaki's survey is given.

D1.1.009.

Vvedenie v izuchenie Ganchzhura i Danchzhura: istoriko-bibliograficheskiĭ ocherk. N. D. Bolsokhoeva [i dr.]. Nobosibirsk: Nauka Sibirskoe otdelenie, 1989. 199 p.

Historical-bibliographical introduction to the study of the Tibetan and Mongolian Kanjur and Tanjur. Information on Russian publications is given.

One of the authors, B. D. Badaraev^[*] has given information in English on different editions of the Kanjur. "Notes on a list of the various editions of the Kanjur", in AOH^[*], XXI (1968), 339-351.

Cf. Josef Kolmaš & Cymžit P. Vančikova: L3.018^[*], p. 67.

D1.1.010.

[Paul Harrison](#): A brief history of the Tibetan bKa' 'gyur. In: Tibetan literature; studies in genre. p. 70-94. <[Online](#)>

Cf. D3.3.004^[*].

D1.1.011.

[Alpo Ratia](#): Tibetan Buddhist canon holdings in India; preliminary notes on extant Kanjur and Tanjur collections. In: EW^[*], 48 (1998), 135-149. <[Online](#)>

This survey gives information on the whereabouts of some 58 Kanjur and 29 Tanjur sets in India and bibliographical information on modern reprints of the Kanjur and Tanjur published in India.

D1.1.012.

[Paul Harrison](#) and Helmut Eimer^[*]: Kanjur and Tanjur Sigla; a proposal for standardisation. In: Transmission of the Tibetan canon; papers presented at a panel of the 7th SIATS^[*], Graz 1995. Ed. by Helmut Eimer. Wien: Verlag der ÖAW^[*], 1997. p. xi-xiv. (Proceedings of the 7th SIATS, 3)

D1.1.013.

Sangji: 藏文版大藏經概述 [Tsang-wên-pan ta-tsang-ching kai-shu] (Survey of Tibetan scriptures). In: DGH^[*], 2003, 2, 28-29, 4 p. of col. plates. <[Online](#)>

Colour photographs of the exemplar of some golden manuscripts, various Kanjurs and Tanjurs, and some Sanskrit manuscripts kept in China are given.

Kanjur prints: Yongle, Kangsi (1700. Cf. D1.2.18^[*]), Lithang, Derge, Narthang, and Cone. 哲蚌寺所藏 '字' 字甘殊爾 [Kanjur in Drepung monastery] (Photo no. 10, 11) printed in red ink: Lithang Kanjur. Cf. 越智淳仁 [Junji OCHI]: D1.2.13.011^[*], 29, Lithang Kanjur no. 163, dza.

D1.1.014.

Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies. Comp. and maintained by the members of the Tibetan Manuscripts Project (Department of South Asian, Tibetan and Buddhist Studies, University of Vienna). <[Online](#)>

Collections:

Kanjur: Tshal pa group:

Cone^[*] (C) - Derge^[*] (D) - Lithang^[*] (J) - Peking 1692^[*] (K) - Berlin^[*] (K_B) - "Dragon"^[*] (K_D) - Peking 1737^[*] (K_Q) - Peking Ul.btar (K_U) - Wangli^[*] (K_W) - Yongle^[*] (K_Y) - Peking 1700^[*] - Peking 1720^[*] - Peking 1765 - 'Phying bas tag rtse - Raga^[*] (R) - Urga^[*] (U) - Wara

Kanjur: Them spangs ma:

Lho rdzong ma - London^[*] (L) - Shel dkar - Stog^[*] (S) - Thang po che - Them spangs ma - Tokyo^[*] (T) - Shey^[*] (Z)

Kanjur: Ladakhi/Mustang group:

Basgo (X) - Basgo frag. (Ba) - Charang [Mu] (Cx) - Hemis I (He) - Hemi Golden (Hg) - Hemi II (Hi)

Kanjur: Mixed editions:

dpe bsdur ma (A) - Lhasa^[*] (H) - Narthang^[*] (N)

Kanjur: Bhutan editions:

Chizhi^[*] (Cz) - Doderak^[*] (Dd) - Dongkarla^[*] (Dk) - Gangteng^[*] (Gt) - Longtsho (Lt) - Mongar (Mg) - Neyphug^[*] (Np) - Phajoding I^[*] (Pj) - Phajoding II^[*] (Pz) - Semtokha (Sm) - Thadrak^[*] (Td) - Tango (Tg) - Talakha (Tl) - Tashichho (Ts) - Tashiyangtse (Ty) - Zangdopedri (Zd)

Kanjur: Independent editions:

Dolpo^[*] (Do) - Phugbrag^[*] (F) - Newark^[*] (Ne) - Namgyal (Ng) - Tawang^[*] (O)

Canonical collections: Western Tibet:

Bardan (Bd) - Charang (Ch) - Chemre (Cr) - Egoo (Eg) - Gondla^[*] (Go) - Hanle^[*] (Ha) - Hundar (Hu) - Matho (Mt) - Neruk (Nr) - Phugthar (Ph) - Reruk (Re) - Skyurbuchan (Sb) - Stagrimo (St) - Tabo^[*] (Ta) - Zangla (Zl)

Canonical collections: Southern Tibet:

Mustang single vol. (Mx) - Namgyal (Ny)

Mongolian Kanjur:

M_{AK}^[*] - M_{BK}^[*] - M_{CK} - M_{GF} - M_{HKKI}^[*] - M_{MK}^[*] - M_{PK}^[*] - M_{UBK}^[*] - M_{UUK}^[*]

D1.1.015.

Siberian-Asian Academic Resource Centre, Centre of Oriental Manuscripts and Xylographs of IMBT: Tibetan collections catalogue.

| Thor bu - separate editions | Chos grva - scholastic texts and tutorials | sDe dge bsTan 'gyur | sNar thang bsTan 'gyur | Beijing bKa' 'gyur | sNar thang manuscript bKa' 'gyur | Separate canonical texts | sMan gzhang - Medical texts | dKar chag - bibliographical literature | Pre - dGe lugs gSung 'bum | rJe Tsong kha pa, mKhas grub, rGyal tshab gSung 'bum | Dalai and Panchen lamas, lCang skya gSung 'bum | Classical dGe lugs gSung 'bum |

D1.1.016.

Tibetan & Himalayan Library: Catalogs of the Kangyur and Tengyur. <[Online](#)>

D1.1.017.

[Paul G. Hackett](#): A catalogue of the comparative Kangyur (bka' 'gyur dpe bsdur ma). New York: American Institute of Buddhist Studies, Columbia University Centre for Buddhist Studies and Tibet Haus US, 2012. xxii, 392 p. (Treasury of the Buddhist sciences series) ISBN 978-1-935011-14-9. <[Brief information](#)>

Pt. I: The comparative Kanjur catalogue. II. Concordances. III. Indexes. Bibliography.

D: Derge^[*]. Q: Peking^[*]. N: Narthang^[*]. C: Cone^[*]. H: Lhasa^[*]. J: Lithang^[*]. U: Urga^[*].

This catalogue takes as its basis the Derge edition.

Review: Helmut Eimer^[*] in ZAS^[*], 43 (2014), 399-401.

Cf. 甘珠爾 (對勘本) (Bka' 'gyur) 中華大藏經 (藏文) [Chung-hua-ta-tsang-ching, Tsang-wên]. 108 vols. Peking: Chung-kuo tsang-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2006-2008.

D1.1.018.

[Agnieszka Helman-Ważny](#): The archaeology of Tibetan books. Leiden: Brill, 2014. XVIII, 311 p. (Brill'sTSL^[*], 36) ISBN 978-90-04-27504-1. <[Google Books](#)>

Review: Sam van Schaik in BSOAS^[*], 78, 3 (2015), 641-642; Kurtis R. Schaeffer in EAPS^[*], 6 (2016), 90-92; Alexander Zorin in WMO^[*], 2016, 1, 115-117 <[Online](#)>.

D1.1.019.

[Benjamin James Nourse](#): Canons in context; a history of the Tibetan Buddhist canon in the eighteenth century. Virginia: University of Virginia, 2014. viii, 239 p.

<[Online](#)>

Doctoral thesis - Virginia.

D1.1.020.

[Helmut Tauscher](#): Kanjur. In: A013^[*], 1 (2015), 103-111. <[Online](#)>

D1.1.021.

[Vesna A. Wallace](#): Remarks on the Tibetan language manuscripts and xylographs in Mongolia and on the technology of their production. In: Tibetan manuscript and xylograph traditions; the written word and its media within the Tibetan culture sphere. Ed. by Orna Almogi. Hamburg: Department of Indian and Tibetan Studies, University of Hamburg, 2016. p. 347-370. (ITS^[*], 4) ISBN 978-3-945151-03-7.

<[Online](#)>

1. Tibetan manuscripts and xylographs in Mongolian libraries, 347-352.
2. Tibetan versions of the bKa' 'gyur and bsTan 'gyur in Mongolia, 353-358.
3. Rare copies of xylographs and manuscripts of Tibetan language books in Mongolia, 358-368.

D1.1.022.

[Matthew T. Kapstein](#): A collection of miscellaneous Kanjur folios including four illustrated pages from a rNying ma tantra in statu nascendi. In: Tibetan manuscript and xylograph traditions; the written word and its media within the Tibetan culture sphere. Ed. by Orna Almogi. Hamburg: Department of Indian and Tibetan Studies, University of Hamburg, 2016. p. 197-220. (ITS^[*], 4) ISBN 978-3-945151-03-7.

<[Online](#)>

D1.1.023.

Katalog sochineniĭ tibetskogo buddiĭskogo kanona iz sobraniiĭ IVR RAN (The catalogue of texts of the Tibetan Buddhist canon kept at the Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, RAS), 1: Kag'iṅṅar i Teng'iṅṅar (Bka' 'gyur and Bstan 'gyur). Pod obshcheĭ redaktsieiĭ A. V. Zorina (Ed. by [A. V. Zorin](#)). Sankt-Peterburg: Peterburgskoe Vostokovedenie, 2017. 511 p., plates. (Orientalia) ISBN 978-5-85803-495-7.

<[Online](#)>

Peking Kanjur, p. 18-68 (no. 1-106). Narthang Kanjur, 68-139 (107-209). Derge Kanjur, 139-182 (210-309). Cone Kanjur, 182-210 (310-383). Urga Kanjur, 211-247 (384-469).

Peking Tanjur, 248-363 (470-694). Narthang Tanjur, 364-491 (695-920).

24 Tibetan dkar chags and indexes, 492-509 (921-943).

2 (2019): Indeksy (Indexes). Pod obshchei redaktsiei A. V. Zorina. (Ed. by A. V. Zorin). 952 p. (Orientalia) ISBN 978-5-85803-520-6. <[English summary](#)>

3, 1 (2020): Otdel'nye sochineniia i sborniki (Separate texts and collections). 660 p. ISBN 978-5-85803-508-4.

p. 487-600. <[Online](#)>

D1.1.024.

[Jörg Heimbel](#): Producing a deluxe bKa' 'gyur manuscript set at Ngor monastery; the commission (1601-1603) of Shar chen byams pa Kun dga' bkra shis. In: *Unearthing Himalayan treasures: festschrift for Franz-Karl Ehrhard*. Ed. by Volker Caumans, Marta Sernesi and Nikolai Solmsdorf. Marburg: IndTib^[*] Verl., 2019. p. 219-233. (IndTib^[*], 59) ISBN 978-3-923776-62-7. <[Online](#)>

D1.1.025.

[Helmut Tauscher](#): Manuscript fragments from Matho; a preliminary report and random reflection. In: RET^[*], 51 (2019), 337-378. <[Online](#)>

D1.1.026.

[Agnieszka Helman-Ważny](#): The Tibetan Kanjur; regional patterns and preliminary paper typology of manuscripts and xylographs. In: MC^[*], 5 (2012/2013), 92-102. <[Online](#)>

D1.1.027.

Traditional paths, innovative approaches and digital challenges in the study of Tibetan manuscripts and xylographs. Ed. by Michela Clemente. Roma: Scienze e Lettere, 2021. xiii, 165 p. (SOR^[*], n. s. 24) ISBN 978-88-6687-193-4. <[Contents](#), [Preface](#)>

"This book may be considered as an interdisciplinary tool for scholars working on Tibetan manuscripts and xylographs from multifarious perspectives (codicological, historical, artistic, anthropological, etc.), but it is also addressed to a wider audience, namely to codicologists, paper conservators, biologists, art historians, IT experts interested in projects involving digital humanities, history, archival documents, and so on". (p. 1)

D1.1.1. Transmission of the Kanjur and Tanjur

D1.1.1.1. Works by Helmut Eimer^[*]:

D1.1.1.1.001.

Ein Jahrzehnt Studien zur Überlieferung des tibetischen Kanjur. Wien: ATBS^[*], 1992. xl, 202 p. (WSTB^[*], 28)

This book contains reprints of the author's 17 pioneering works published during 1979-1989 on the transmission of the Kanjur.

Review: Paul Harrison in CAJ^[*], 38 (1994), 290-292; J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJJ^[*], 38 (1995), 303-304.

D1.1.1.1.002.

A note on the history of the Tibetan Kanjur. In: CAJ^[*], 32 (1988), 64-72.

Chinese translation in 国外藏学研究譯文集 [Kuo wai Tsang hsüeh yen chiu i wên ci], 5 (Lhasa, 1989), 270-277 and in 国外藏学動態 [Kuo wai Tsang hsüeh tung t'ai], 3 (Ch'êng-tu), 141-143, 146.

D1.1.1.1.003.

A source for the first Narthang Kanjur: two early Sa skya pa catalogues of the

Tantra. In: Transmission of the Tibetan canon: papers presented at a panel of the 7th SIATS^[*], Graz 1995. Ed. by Helmut Eimer^[*]. Wien: Verlag der ÖAW^[*], 1997. p. 11-78. (Proceedings of the 7th SIATS, 3)

Grags-pa rgyal-mtshan (1147-1216, [TBRC Resource ID P1614](#)) and 'Phags-pa Blo-gros rgyal-mtshan (1235-1280, [TBRC Resource ID P1048](#))

D1.1.1.1.004.

On the structure of the Tibetan Kanjur. In: The many canons of Tibetan Buddhism. PIATS 2000: Tibetan studies; proceeding of the ninth SIATS^[*], Leiden 2000. Ed. by Helmut Eimer & David Germano. Leiden: Brill, 2002. p. 57-72. (Brill'sTSL^[*], 2, 10) <[Google Books](#)>

Diagram 2: The basic patterns of the arrangement of sections and texts in the mainstream transmission of the Kanjur. Cf. p. 63.

*First comprehensive canonical collection in Narthang (after A.D. 1310)
and other canonical collections*

(1.) Tsal pa MS (1347-51)

(2.) Them spangs ma group,

since 1431 (in Gyantse):

L, S, T, U MS

(1.A) Beijing group, since 1410:

B, K, Q, W, Y

(1.B) Lithang group, since 1608-14:

C, D, J, U print

(3.) New Narthang group:

H, N

D1.1.1.1.005.

Das Sūtra der "Acht Erscheinungen": Bemerkungen zu den tibetischen Versionen. In: Religionsbegegnung und Kulturaustausch in Asien; Studien zum Gedenken an Hans-Joachim Klimkeit. Hrsg. von Wolfgang Gantke [et al.]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2002. p. 63-71. (SOR(W)^[*], 49) <[Google Books](#)>

D1.1.1.1.006.

The dhāraṇī volume Acc. no. 90.411 kept in the Newark Museum. Lumbini: Lumbini International Research Institute, 2015. 60 p. ISBN 978-9937-2-8994-8.

"The present paper describes a handwritten Tibetan volume comprising thirty dhāraṇīs which are also handed down to us in the Kanjur."

Catalogue, 20-41.

Includes index of Tibetan titles (of texts and chapters) and Sanskrit titles, and key concordances.

D1.1.1.2. Works by Other Scholars

D1.1.1.2.1. Kanjur

D1.1.1.2.1.001.

[Jampa Samten](#): Origins of the Tibetan canon with special reference to the Tshal-pa Kanjur (1347-1349). Tr. with Jeremy Russell. In: 佛教 wa 諸科学 (東國大學校開校八十周年紀念論叢) Seoul: Tongguk University, 1987. p. 763-781.

Colophon of the 1. Sutra, 2. Tantra, 3. Vinaya sections of the Tshal-pa Kanjur from the Lithang Kanjur is given.

D1.1.1.2.1.002.

[Paul Harrison](#): In search of the source of the Tibetan Bka' 'gyur; a reconnaissance report. In: Tibetan studies; proceedings of the 6th SIATS^[*], Fagernes 1992, 1. Ed.

by Per Kvaerne. Oslo: Institute for Comparative Research in Human Culture, 1994. p. 295-317.

D1.1.1.2.1.003.

[Paul Harrison](#): *Druma-kinnara-rāja-paripṛcchā-sūtra*; a critical edition of the Tibetan text (recension A) based on eight editions of the Kanjur and the Dunhuang manuscript fragment. Tokyo: International Institute for Buddhist Studies, 1992. lviii, 360 p. (StPhB^[*], monograph series, VII) ISBN 4-906267-25-4.

Review: Helmut Eimer^[*] in OLZ^[*], 89 (1994), 93-97; Erberto Lo Bue in JRAS^[*], 1994, 292-293; Paul Williams in BSR^[*], 11, 1 (1994), 73-75 <[Online](#)>.

D1.1.1.2.1.004.

[Paul Harrison](#): Notes on some West Tibetan manuscript folios in Los Angeles County Museum of Art. In: *Pramāṇakīrtiḥ*; papers dedicated to Ernst Steinkellner on the occasion of his 70th birthday, pt. 1. Ed. by Birgit Kellner [et al.] Wien: ATBS^[*], 2007. p. 229-245. (WSTB^[*], 70) ISBN 978-3-902501-09-7.

Los Angeles County Museum of Art <[Website](#)>

D1.1.1.2.1.005.

Jens Braarvig^[*]: *Akṣayamatīrdeśa*, 2 vols. Oslo: Solum, 1993. xix, 290; cxxxii, 591 p. ISBN 82-560-0916-0; 82-560-0917-9.

Review: Ulrich Pagel in BSOAS^[*], 58 (1995), 385-387; J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 39 (1996), 171-176; Helmut Eimer^[*] in CAJ^[*], 40, 1 (1996), 130-133.

D1.1.1.2.1.006.

Jens Braarvig^[*]: The Phug brag versions of the *Akṣayamatīrdeśa*. In: *Transmission of the Tibetan canon*; papers presented at a panel of the 7th SIATS^[*], Graz 1995. Ed. by Helmut Eimer. Wien: Verlag der ÖAW^[*], 1997. p. 1-9. (Proceedings of the 7th SIATS, 3)

D1.1.1.2.1.007.

[Philipp A. Maas](#): Zur Stellung zweier Handschriften des tibetischen *Akṣayamatīrdeśasūtra* aus Mustang innerhalb der kanonischen Überlieferung. In: ZAS^[*], 32 (2003), 11-34. <[Online](#)>

D1.1.1.2.1.008.

[Philipp A. Maas](#): A phylogenetic approach to the transmission of the Tibetan Kanjur; the *Akṣayamatīrdeśa* revisited. In: *Bauddhasāhityastabakāvalī*; Essays and studies on Buddhist Sanskrit literature: dedicated to Claus Vogel by colleagues, students, and friends. Ed. by Dragomir Dimitrov, Michael Hahn, and Roland Steiner. Marburg: IndTib^[*] Verl., 2008. p. 229-243. (IndTib^[*], 36) ISBN 978-3-923776-36-8. <[Online](#)>

D1.1.1.2.1.009.

[Peter Skilling](#): From bKa' bstan bcos to bKa' 'gyur and bsTan 'gyur. In: *Transmission of the Tibetan canon*; papers presented at a panel of the 7th SIATS^[*], Graz 1995. Ed. by Helmut Eimer. Wien: Verlag der ÖAW^[*], 1997. p. 87-112. (Proceedings of the 7th SIATS, 3)

D1.1.1.2.1.010.

[Peter Skilling](#): Mahāsūtras; great discourses of the Buddha, 2 vols. Oxford: Pali Text Society, 1994-1997. lxiii, 885; xxxvi, 670 p. (Sacred books of the Buddhists, XLIV & XLVI) ISBN 0-86013-319-2; 0-86013-320-6.

Review: Helmut Eimer^[*] in ZAS^[*], 26 (1996), 235-239; J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 40 (1997), 271-273 and 42 (1999), 260-261.

D1.1.1.2.1.011.

Jeffrey D. Schoening: The Śālistamba Sūtra and its Indian commentaries, 2 vols. Wien: ATBS^[*], 1995. xx, 388; 389-770 p. (WSTB^[*], 35)

Review: Ulrich Pagel in BSOAS^[*], 60 (1997), 383-385; Johannes Schneider in OLZ^[*], 92 (1997), 598-602; Jean-Marie Verpoorten in BEI^[*], 15 (1997), 410-412; Mark Tatz in JAOS^[*], 118 (1998), 546-547 <[Online](#)>.

D1.1.1.2.1.012.

川崎信定 (Shinjo KAWASAKI)^[*]: チベット大蔵経諸版成立史研究序説 (資料翻訳編) [Chibetto daizōkyō shohan seiritsushi kenkyū josetsu] (A preliminary study of the Tibetan versions of the Buddhist texts, 1: bKa'-gyur; documents and translations). In: TgR^[*], 54 (2001), 144-120. <[Online](#)>

Japanese translation of H. Eimer's above article D1.1.1.1.002^[*] and a preface of D1.2.8.002^[*]. Bibliography: p. 128-120.

D1.1.1.2.1.013.

川崎信定 (Shinjo KAWASAKI)^[*]: チベット訳大蔵経 [Chibettoyaku daizōkyō] [Tibetan Kanjur and Tanjur]. In: インド哲学仏教学への誘い 菅沼晃博士古稀記念論文集 [Indo tetsugaku bukkyōgaku eno izanai; Suganuma Akira Hakushi koki kinen rombunshū]. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 2005. p. 286-292.

D1.1.1.2.1.014.

[佐藤直実](#) (Naomi SATO): 『阿闍佉国経』チベット語訳資料について ["Ashukubukkokukyō" Chibettogoyaku shiryō ni tsuite] (The Tibetan translations of Akṣobhyavyūhasūtra). In: NBN^[*], 66 (2001), 35-47. <[Online](#)>

For more detailed survey by the author see 蔵漢訳『阿闍佉国経』研究 [Zō-Kan'yaku "Ashukubukkokukyō" kenkyū] [A study of the Akṣobhyavyūha-sūtra in Chinese and Tibetan versions]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2008. xxii, 140 p. [Especially, p. 71-92]

D1.1.1.2.1.015.

[Adelheid Herrmann-Pfandt](#): The Prajñāvardhanī-dhāraṇīs and some remarks on the history of the Tibetan Kanjur. In: Tractata Tibetica et Mongolica; Festschrift für Klaus Sagaster zum 65. Geburtstag. Hrsg. von Karénina Kollmar-Paulenz u. Christian Peter. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2002. p. 119-132. (AsF^[*], 145)

<[Google Books](#)>

D1.1.1.2.1.016.

[Michael Zimmermann](#): A buddha within; the Tathāgatagarbha-sūtra, the earliest exposition of the buddha-nature teaching in India. Tokyo: International Research Institute for Advanced Buddhology at Soka University, 2002. 444 p. (BPPB^[*], VI) ISBN 4-9980622-5-5. <[Online](#)>

D1.1.1.2.1.017.

[Michael Zimmermann](#): A preliminary analysis of the Tathāgatagarbha-sūtra as

found in the Lang Kanjur. In: WZKS^[*], XLVII (2003), 104-105. <[Online](#)>

This article is an appendix of Klaus-Dieter Mathes' "Establishing the succession of the Sakya lamas of Näsar Gompa and Lang Gompa in Dolpo (Nepal), 85-108.

See also D1.2.3. Dolpo MS Kanjur^[*].

D1.1.1.2.1.018.

[渡辺章悟 \(Shōgo WATANABE\)](#): チベット語訳『能断金剛般若経』校訂テキスト [Chibettogoyaku "Nōdan-kongō-hannyakyō" kōtei tekusuto] (The critical Tibetan edition of the Vajracchedikā Prajñāpāramitā), I. In: TgK^[*], 41 (2004), 105-120.

D1.1.1.2.1.019.

[Helmut Tauscher](#) and [Bruno Lainé](#): Western Tibetan Kanjur tradition. In: The cultural history of Western Tibet; recent research from the China Tibetology Research Center and the University of Vienna (西部西藏的文化歴史 来自中国藏学研究机构 and 維也納大学的最新研究). Peking: China Tibetology Research Center; ATBS^[*], Wien, 2008. p. 339-362. (WSTB^[*], 71) ISBN 978-7-80253-039-3. <[Online](#)>

Chinese version (西部西藏地区甘珠爾传承), 139-163.

See also D1.1.1.2.1.021.

D1.1.1.2.1.020.

[Kurt Tropper](#): Tibetan inscriptions with excerpts from Kanjur and Tanjur texts. In: The cultural history of Western Tibet; recent research from the China Tibetology Research Center and the University of Vienna (西部西藏的文化歴史 来自中国藏学研究机构 and 維也納大学的最新研究). Peking: China Tibetology Research Center; ATBS^[*], Wien, 2008. p. 363-370. (WSTB^[*], 71) ISBN 978-7-80253-039-3.

Chinese version (<甘珠爾>、<丹珠爾> 文本中摘録的藏文題記), 164-172.

D1.1.1.2.1.021.

[Bruno Lainé](#): Canonical literature in Western Tibet and the structural analysis of canonical collections. In: JIATS^[*], 5 (2009), 27 p. <[Online](#)>

"This article is a counterpart to a paper presented in Beijing in 2007 that has been published as a separate article: Helmut Tauscher and Bruno Lainé, "Western Tibetan Kanjur Tradition," Cf. D1.1.1.2.1.019.

The present article deals more with the Kangyur/Bka' 'gyur in general whereas the aforementioned article focused on the Western Tibetan canonical collections."

D1.1.1.2.1.022.

Adhyardhaśatikā prajñāpāramitā: Sanskrit and Tibetan texts. Critically ed. by [Toru Tomabechi](#). Beijing: China Tibetology Publishing House; Austrian Academy of Sciences Press, Wien, 2009. lxxviii, 100 p. (STTAR^[*], 5) ISBN 978-3-7001-6653-5.

Introduction 2.3. T: Tibetan translation, xxxiv-xliv.

D1.1.1.2.1.023.

[Kurt Tropper](#): Die Akṣobhyavyūhasūtra-Inschrift in Alchi; ein Beitrag zur Kanjurforschung. Wien, 1996. 126 p., plates. <[Online](#)>

Diplomarbeit, University of Vienna.

D1.1.1.2.1.024.

[Kurt Tropper](#): The Caityapradakṣiṇagāthā inscription in Alchi; a valuable witness for Kanjur studies. With an appendix by [Gudrun Melzer](#). In: BIS^[*], 19 (2010), 15-70. <[Online](#)>

D1.1.1.2.1.025.

[D. Phillip Stanley](#): The Tibetan Buddhist canon. <[Online](#)>

Sections 1-3. Copyright in 2005 by D. Phillip Stanley and THL.

D1.1.1.2.1.026.

[Giacomella Orofino](#): From archaeological discovery to text analysis; the Khor chags monastery findings and the Mañjuśrīnāmasaṃgīti fragment. In: Discoveries in Western Tibet and the Western Himalayas; essays on history, literature, archaeology and art: PIATS 2003; Tibetan studies: Proceedings of the Tenth Seminar of the International Association for Tibetan Studies, Oxford 2003. Leiden: Brill, 2007. p. 85-127. (Brill'sTSL^[*], 10, 8) <[Online](#)>

D1.1.1.2.1.027.

[James B. Apple](#): Fragments and phylogeny of the Tibetan version of the Mañjuśrī-vihārasūtra; a case study in the genealogy of Tibetan Kanjurs. In: ARIRIAB^[*], XVII (2014), 293-335. <[Online](#)>

D1.1.1.2.1.028.

[James B. Apple](#): Phylogenetic analysis in the study of Tibetan Kanjurs. 11, 4 p. 2015 AAR Data-Driven Approaches in Contemporary Buddhist Studies Panel. November 22, 2015. 9:00 a.m. Atlanta, Georgia. <[Online](#)>

D1.1.1.2.1.029.

辛嶋静志 (Seishi Karashima)^[*]: 論<甘珠爾>の系統及其对藏譯佛經文献学研究的重要性 (On the Kangyur system and its significance for the documentation of the Tibetan Buddhist scriptures translation) [On the stemma of the editions of the Kanjur and its importance for philological studies of the Tibetan translations of Buddhist scriptures]. In: CT^[*], 2014, 3, 31-37. <[Online](#)>

D1.1.1.2.1.030.

[Markus Viehbeck](#): From sūtra collections to Kanjurs; tracing a network of Buddhist canonical literature across the Western and Central Himalayas. In: RET^[*], 54 (2020), 241-260. <[Online](#)>

D1.1.1.2.1.031.

[Georgios T. Halkias](#): The heritage Buddhist manuscripts of Ladakh; Tibetan Buddhist canons and the Perfection of Wisdom Sutra. In: Himalaya; Journal of the Association for Nepal and Himalayan Studies, 39, 2 (2020), 142-150. <[Online](#)>

D1.1.1.2.1.032.

[James B. Apple](#): An old Tibetan Dunhuang manuscript of the Avaivartikacakra-sūtra in the Stein collection collated with Tibetan Kanjurs. In: RET^[*], 59 (2021), 333 p. <[Online](#)>

For the Tibetan version of the Prajñāpāramitā-hṛdaya see Jonathan A. Silk: B3.2.1.4.003^[].*

For the Tibetan version of the Smaller Sukhāvāṭīvyūha see B3.2.5.4.2.002-005^[].*

D1.1.1.2.2. Tanjur

D1.1.1.2.2.001.

Arnold Kunst^[*]: Kamalaśīla's commentary on Śāntarakṣita's Anumāna-parīkṣā of the Tattvasaṅgraha; Tibetan text with introduction and notes. In: MCB^[*], 8 (1947), 106-216.

Introduction, 118-165.

Derge, Narthang and Peking editions.

D1.1.1.2.2.002.

Vāgbhaṭa's Aṣṭāṅghṛdayasaṃhitā: the first five chapters of its Tibetan version. Ed. and rendered into English along with the original Sanskrit by Claus Vogel^[*]. Accompanied by a literary introduction and a running commentary on the Tibetan translating-technique. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1965. VIII, 298 p. (AKM^[*], XXXVII, 2)

III. iii. Its Tibetan version, 18ff.

Cone, Derge, Narthang and Peking editions.

D1.1.1.2.2.003.

藤田光寛 (Kokan FUJITA): チベット大蔵経所収の唯識部のテキストについて [Chibetto daizōkyō shoshū no yuishikibu no tekisuto ni tsuite] (On the texts of the citta-mātra section in the Tibetan canon), 1. In: MBKK^[*], 17 (2004), 204-183. <[Online](#)>

D1.1.1.2.2.004.

Florin Deleanu: The chapter on the mundane path (laukikamārga) in the Śrāvākabhūmi; a trilingual edition (Sanskrit, Tibetan, Chinese), annotated translation, and introductory study, 1. Tokyo: International Institute for Buddhist Studies of the International College for Postgraduate Buddhist Studies, 2006. (StPhB^[*], monograph series, XXa) <[Online](#)>

Chapter 3: Tibetan translation, 73-105.

Chapter 4: Chinese translation, 106-146.

For a survey on the Chinese version of the Yogācārabhūmi by the author, see The transmission of Xuanzang's translation of the Yogācārabhūmi in East Asia: with a philological analysis of scroll XXXIII. In: G2.2.31.004^[], 632-589.*

D1.1.1.2.2.005.

Kurt Tropper: Die Jātaka-Inschriften im skor lam chen mo des Klosters Zha lu; Einführung, textkritische Studie, Edition der Paneele 1-8 mit Sanskritparallelen und deutscher Übersetzung. Wien: ATBS^[*], 2005. 413 p. (WSTB^[*], 63) ISBN 3902501022. <[Online](#)>

D1.1.1.2.2.006.

Helmut Tauscher: Tanjur fragments from the manuscript collection at Ta pho monastery; Sambandhaparīkṣā with its commentaries vṛtti and ṭīkā. In: EW^[*], 44, 1 (1994), 173-184. <[Online](#)>

D1.1.1.2.3. Kanjur and Tanjur

D1.1.1.2.3.001.

Tsultirm Kelsang Khangkar: Yul gangs can gyi bka' bstan dkar chag dang bcas pa'i lo rgyus rags tsam brjod pa snar thang dran dbyangs = The melody recalling sNar thang; an only rough exposition of the history of the bsTan 'gyur and bKa' 'gyur in

the land of snows. In: ODSSK(K)K^[*], 20 (2003), 83-131. <[Online](#)>

Japanese translation and annotation:

D1.1.1.2.3.001.1.1.

[白館戒雲](#) (Tsultrim Kelsang Khangkar): チベットにおける大蔵経 (カンギュル・テンギユル) 開版の歴史概観 ナルタンを思い起こすメロディー [Chibetto ni okeru daizōkyō (Kangyur, Tengyur) kaihan no rekishi gaikan; Narutan o omoi-okosu melody] (The melody recalling sNar thang; a rough exposition of the history of the bsTan'gyur and bKa' 'gyur in the land of snow). 伴真一朗訳注 (Tr. and annotated by Ban Shinichiro). In: ODSSKKK^[*], 27 (2009), 39-116. <[Online](#)>

D1.2. Catalogue References

D1.2.1. Cone (Co ne) Kanjur and Tanjur [Blockprint]: Siglum* C

* *For the Sigla used in this document see Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies* <[Online](#)>

Kanjur: 1721-1731. 107 vols. + dkar-chag <Co-ne Grags-pa-bshad-sgrub (1675-1748) <[TBRC Resource ID P1629](#)>>

Tanjur: 1753-1772 or 1773. 208 vols. + dkar-chag <'Jam-dbyangs-bzhad-pa, II, dKon-mchog-'jigs-med-dbang-po (1728-1791) <[TBRC Resource ID P169](#)>>

8 lines to a page.

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

D1.2.1.1. Toyo Bunko (東洋文庫), Tokyo

The Kanjur presented as a gift from Paṅ-chen Lama IXth (1883-1937) to Ekai Kawaguchi (河口慧海 1866-1945)^[*] in 1937 and donated by him in 1940.

D1.2.1.1.001.

Taishun Mibu^[*]: A comparative list of the Bkaḥ-ḥgyur division in the Co-ne, Peking, Sde-dge and Snar-thañ editions with an introduction to the Bkaḥ-ḥgyur division of the Co-ne edition. In: TDKK^[*], 44 (1959), 69 p.

The numbers of the folio and line of this Kanjur are listed with references to the Peking, Derge and Narthang Kanjurs. Includes unabbreviated title indexes in Tibetan and Sanskrit.

D1.2.1.2. Library of Congress, Washington D.C.

Joseph F. Rock (1884-1962)^[*] acquired a complete set of the Kanjur and Tanjur for the Library of Congress in Southwest Kansu Province in 1926.

<[Tibetan collection](#)>

D1.2.1.2.001.

[Susan Meinheit](#): Notes on the Co ne bka' 'gyur and bstan 'gyur in the Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. In: JIATS^[*], 5 (2009) <[Online](#)>

D1.2.2. Derge (sDe dge) Kanjur and Tanjur [Blockprint]: Siglum D

Kanjur: 1729-1733. 102 vols. + dkar-chag <Si-tu, VIII, Chos-kyi-'byung-gnas (1699/1700-1774)* <[TBRC Resource ID P956](#)>>

Tanjur: 1737- 1744. 208 vols. (later 212/213 vols.) + dkar-chag <Zhu-chen Tshul-khrims-rin-chen (1697-1774) <[TBRC Resource ID P801](#)>>

7 lines to a page.

* *For Si tu chos kyi 'byung gnas see Helmut Eimer^[*]: Zu den 'Gesammelten werken' des Si tu Pan chen. In: IJ^[*], 24 (1982), 297-299 <[Academia.edu](#)>; JIATS^[*], 7 (2013): Si tu paṅ chen; creation and cultural engagement in eighteenth-century Tibet. <[Online](#)>; Pieter Verhagen's "Notes apropos to the oeuvre of Si tu paṅ chen chos kyi 'byung gnas (1699?-1774), (1): Belles lettres in his opera minora, in "Contributions*

to Tibetan Buddhist literature: PIATS 2006", Halle: IITBS GmbH, 2008, 513-548 (BZ^[*], 14); (2): Dkar-chag materials, in "Gedenkschrift J.W. de Jong", Tokyo: International Institute for Buddhist Studies, 2004, 207-238 (StPhB^[*], monograph ser., XII); (3): The "Editor" Si tu paṅ chen, in "Edition, éditions: l'écrit au Tibet, évolution et devenir", München: INDUS Verl., 2010, 465-482 (CH^[*], 3) <[Online](#)>; (4): A Tibetan Sanskritist in Nepal, in the above JIATS^[*], 7 (2013), 316-339 <[Online](#)>; (5): The 'Eight-stanza hymn to mahākāra'; a glimpse of the translator at work, in RET^[*], 39 (2017), 166-228. <[Online](#)>
P. Verhagen's brief contribution in L1.1.093^[*], 1401-1402 <[Google Books](#)>.

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

D1.2.2.001.

Yoshiro IMAEDA: Note sur le Kanjur de Derge. In: Tantric and Taoist studies; in honour of R. A. Stein, 1. Bruxelles: Institut Belge des Hautes Études Chinoises, 1981. p. 227-236. (MCB^[*], XX)

Rumtek (1733) - Schmidt (1762)^{*1} - Tohoku (19th c.)

1 [Paul Schilling von Canstadt]^[]: Bka' 'gyur gyi dkar chag; oder, Der Index des Kandjur. Hrg. von der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften u. bevwortet von I. J. Schmidt. St. Petersburg: 1845. 215 p. <[Google Books](#)>

Reproduction of the dkar chag. Includes index of Tibetan titles. This dkar chag was acquired by Paul Schilling von Canstadt (1786-1837)^[*] in the Temple of Souboulin in 1830/31.

D1.2.2.002.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: Zu einem Nachdruck des Derge-Kanjur. In: ZAS^[*], 14 (1980), 237-246.

D1.2.2.003.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: Die beiden Fassungen des dkar chag zum Derge-Kanjur. In: IJ^[*], 28 (1985), 281-286. <[Academia.edu](#)>

Reprinted in D1.1.1.1.001^[*], p. 115-120.

D1.2.2.004.

越智淳仁 [Junji OCHI]^[*]: デルゲ版カンギュルの改訂増補について [Derugeban Kangyuru no kaitei zōho ni tsuite] [The revision and enlargement of the Derge Kanjur]. In: NCGK^[*], 28 (1982), 1-4. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted with notes in MGH^[*], 22 (1983), (1)-(10).

D1.2.2.005.

[Eric Haynie](#): Buddhist tradition, catalogued; kingship and nonsectarian traces in an early 18th-century dkar chag from Sde dge. In: RET^[*], 55 (2020), [197]-220.

<[Online](#)>

A survey on the printing project in sDe-dge with regards to the nonsectarian (ris med) ideal. It suggests that the narrative cataloguing of history (e.g. 'Bum dkar chag) "mobilizes the construction of a nonsectarian or ecumenical Buddhist tradition". Cf. p. 199.

'Bum dkar chag was written in February 1718 by U-rgyan-ye-shes. "This organizational format is echoed in the other canonical catalogues printed at Sde dge in the 18th century: Si tu paṅ chen's Sde dge'i bka' 'gyur gyi dkar chag and Zhu chen tshul khriṃs' Sde dge'i bstan 'gyur gyi dkar chag. Each of these texts relied on the 'Bum dkar chag as a source". Cf. p. 210.

D1.2.2.1. Tohoku University (東北大学), Sendai

Kanjur: 102 vols. + dkar-chag. 19th century.

Tanjur: 213 vols. + dkar-chag.

Tada Tōkan (多田等観 1890-1967)^[*] collection.

D1.2.2.1.001.

西藏大藏經總目錄 [Chibetto daizōkyō sōmokuroku] (A complete catalogue of the Tibetan Buddhist canons). 宇井伯壽 [ほか] 編 (Ed. by Hakuju UI^[*] [et al.]). Sendai: Tohoku Imperial University, 1934. 2, 701, 124 p.

Reprinted by Meicho Shuppan in Tokyo, 1970.

A catalogue-index was reprinted by Sri Satguru Publications in 1983.

Besides of Tibetan and corresponding Sanskrit title, author, translator, reviser, and corresponding Chinese title with numbers of Nanjio catalogue^[*] and Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] are listed. A catalogue-index contains indexes of Tibetan, Sanskrit, Chinese and other languages titles, authors, and comparative lists of Tohoku catalogue no. and Taishō canon no. and Taishō canon no. and Tohoku catalogue no.

Review: Ryūjo YAMADA (山田龍城)^[*] in BNK^[*], 1 (1934), 1591-1594; M. Lalou^[*] and P. Demiéville^[*] in JA^[*], CCXXVIII (1936), 641-644. <[Online](#)>

大阪毎日新聞 1935. 1. 5 (昭和 10) <[Online](#)>

D1.2.2.1.002.

酒井紫郎 [Shirō SAKAI]^[*]: デルゲ版西藏大藏經東北目錄補遺 [Derugeban Chibetto daizōkyō Tōhoku mokuroku hoi] [Supplement to A complete catalogue of the Tibetan Buddhist canons]. In: BNK^[*], 9 (1942), 101-107.

This survey is based on the Derge and Urga Kanjurs and the Cone Tanjur in Shanxisheng Wutaishan (山西省 [五台山](#)). Otani or Cordier catalogue no. is cited.

D1.2.2.1.003.

酒井紫郎 [Shirō SAKAI]^[*]: デルゲ版西藏藏經甘殊爾の部帙の分ち方に就いて [Derugeban Chibetto zōkyō Kanjuru no buchitsu no wakachikata ni tsuite] [The divisions and sections of the Derge Kanjur]. In: MK^[*], 63 (1937), 70-82. <[Online](#)>

D1.2.2.1.004.

Friedrich Weller^[*]: Zum Kanjur und Tanjur von Derge. In: OLZ^[*], XXXIX, 4 (1936), 201-218.

Japanese translation:

D1.2.2.1.004.1.1.

フリードリヒ・ウエレル^[*]: デルケ版佛説部及び論疏部に就いて [Derukeban bussetsubu oyobi ronshobu ni tsuite]. In: 財団法人斎藤報恩會時報 [Zaidan Hōjin Saitō Hōonkai Jihō], 124 (1937), 7-26.

Tr. by Hakuyū Hadano (羽田野伯猷)^[*]. This translation is included in the article entitled 『西藏大藏經總目錄』の批評 [Chibetto daizōkyō sōmokuroku no hihyō] written by Enshō Kanakura (金倉圓照)^[*], p. 1-26.

D1.2.2.1.005.

Shuki Yoshimura (芳村修基)^[*]: Tibetan translators of the Tripiṭaka in the Derge edition (チベット人翻訳者の索引 デルゲ版大藏經に於ける). In: RDR^[*], 350 (1955), 1-36.

Reprinted in the author's インド大乘仏教思想研究 カマラシーラの研究 [Indo daijō bukkyō shisō kenkyū: Kamarashīra no kenkyū]. Kyoto: Hyakkaen, 1974. p. 63-98.

D1.2.2.1.006.

The microfilms' index of the Tibetan Buddhist canons = 東北大学附属図書館所蔵西藏大藏經マイクロフィルム索引. Sendai: Tohoku University Library, 1978. 113 p.

D1.2.2.2. Koyasan University (高野山大学), Koya

Kanjur: 102 vols. + dkar-chag. Same lineage of the Tohoku print.

Tanjur: 213 vols. + dkar-chag.

D1.2.2.2.001.

The microfilms of the Sde-dge edition of the Tibetan Buddhist canon kept in the Library of the Kōyasan University: Index (高野山大学図書館蔵デルゲ版西藏大蔵経マイクロフィルム目録). Comp. by Kōyasan University. Osaka: Micro System Service, 1976. 73 p.

D1.2.2.3. University of Oslo Library, Oslo

Only Tanjur. It was presented by Theodor Sørensen (1873-1959)*¹ to the Ethnographical Museum and came to the University Library in the mid-1950s. Cf. J. D. Pearson: A004^[*], p. 454.

Tanjur: 212 vols. + dkar-chag for both the Kanjur and Tanjur. Cf. Kenneth K. S. Ch'en: D1.1.003^[*], p. 55, footnote no. 9, below-mentioned Per Kværne, p. 63.

The Library holds the Narthang Kanjur in 102 volumes. Cf. Per Kværne, p. 63.

¹ Per Kværne^[]: A Norwegian traveller in Tibet; Theo Sörensen and the Tibetan collection at the Oslo University Library. New Delhi: Mañjuśrī, 1973. xi, 105 p., portr. (BH^[*], ser. 1, 13)

PDF is available on the Website of the [PAHAR](#): Books, Tibet and China, 1973.

The Sörensen collection, 63-102.

Sources of the history of North Africa, Asia, and Oceania in Finland, Norway and Sweden. Comp. by Berndt Federkey [et al.]. München: Distributed by Gale Research, 1981. p. 67-68. ISBN 3-598-21475-8.

D1.2.2.3.001.

A. Fonahn: Notes on the Tanjur in Oslo. In: Oslo Etnografiske Museums Skrifter, 3, 4 (1936), 161-208.

Cf. Fonahn, Adolf Mauritz (15.VI.1873-21.VIII.1940) <[Norsk biografisk leksikon](#)>

[Erling v. Mende](#): Der Medizinhistoriker und Asiatologe Adolf Mauritz Fonahn (1873-1940); Wissenschaftskontakte und Wissenschaftspraxis in Norwegen in den ersten Jahrzehnten des 20. Jahrhunderts. In: Studia Tibetica et Mongolica (Festschrift Manfred Taube). Redigenda curaverunt Helmut Eimer [et al.]. Swisttal-Odendorf: IndTib^[*] Verl., 1999. p. 225-234. (IndTib^[*], 34)

D1.2.2.4. Oriental Institute, Prague

Kanjur: 102 vols. + dkar-chag.

Tanjur: 212 vols. + dkar-chag.

A set of the Kanjur and Tanjur acquired for the institution by Josef Kolmaš in Derge in 1958.

<[Tibetan Library](#)>

D1.2.2.4.001.

Josef Kolmaš^[*]: The iconography of the Derge Kanjur and Tanjur. New Delhi: Sharada Rani, 1978. 286 p. (ŚPS^[*], 241) <[Online](#)>

Besides of general survey, useful introduction includes:

1. Places where the Derge Kanjur and/or the Tanjur can be found (a synopsis)
2. Synoptic tables of the Derge Kanjur and Tanjur in the possession of the Library of the Oriental Institute in Prague.
3. The Derge Kanjur and Tanjur; select bibliography.

Review: Per Kværne^[*] in AO^[*], XL (1979), 327-328. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Josef Kolmaš: Notes on the Kanjur and Tanjur in Prague. In: ArchOr^[*], 30 (1962), 314-317. <[Online](#)>

D1.2.3. Dolpo MS Kanjur: Siglum Do

<[Image](#)> <[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

D1.2.3.001.

[Amy Heller](#): Preliminary remarks on the manuscripts of Gnas gsar dgon pa in Northern Dolpo (Nepal). In: Discoveries in Western Tibet and the Western Himalayas; essays on history, literature, archaeology and art: PIATS 2003; Tibetan studies: Proceedings of the Tenth Seminar of the International Association for Tibetan Studies, Oxford 2003. Leiden: Brill, 2007. p. 129-149. (Brill'sTSL^[*], 10, 8)

<[Online](#)> <[Google Books](#)>

D1.2.3.002.

[Amy Heller](#): Hidden treasures of the Himalayas; Tibetan manuscripts, paintings and sculptures of Dolpo. Chicago: Serindia, c2009. 252 p. ISBN 978-1-932476-44-6.

Chapter 4: Illuminations and dedications in the Nesar manuscripts, 76-193.

Appendix 1: List of manuscripts in the Nesar Temple, 225-231.

Lang Monastery manuscripts (L1-L98). - Nesar Kangyur (N1-N103). – Lama Tenzin's personal library.
See also D1.1.1.21.016^[*]

D1.2.4. Ganden (dGa' ldan) or "Golden Manuscript" Tanjur: Siglum G

1733-1741. 224 vols. + dkar-chag. 6 lines to a page.

D1.2.4.001.

[Peter Skilling](#): A brief guide to the Golden Tanjur. In: JSS^[*], 79, 2 (1991), 138-146.

<[Online](#)>

Comparative table of the Golden Tanjur. Corresponding Peking or Otani catalogue number is included.

D1.2.4.002.

Shin'ichiro Miyake ([三宅伸一郎](#)): Comparative table of the Golden manuscript Tenjur in dGa'-ldan monastery with the Peking edition of Tenjur. In: ODSS(K)K^[*], 17 (2000), 1-65. <[Online](#)>

Appendix: The list of the texts which are collected in GGMT but not in Pek., 63-65.

D1.2.4.003.

Shin'ichiro Miyake ([三宅伸一郎](#)): On the date of the original manuscript of the Golden manuscript Tenjur in Ganden monastery. In: ODSSKKK^[*], 13 (1995), 13-16. <[Online](#)>

D1.2.4.004.

Shin'ichiro Miyake ([三宅伸一郎](#)): ガンデン寺所蔵金写テンギュールについて [Gandenji shozō Kinsha tengyūru ni tsuite] [Survey of the Golden manuscript Tanjur in Ganden monastery]. In: NCGK^[*], 41-42 (1997), 33-44. <[Online](#)>

D1.2.4.005.

Ngag dbang nor bu: Gser bris bstan 'gyur gyi dkar chag = 金汁写本丹珠彌目錄. Peking: Min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2004. 3, 3, 615 p. ISBN 7-105-06689-X.

No index.

D1.2.5. Gondhla Proto-Kanjur: Siglum Go

13th-14th century.

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

D1.2.5.001.

[Helmut Tauscher](#): Catalogue of the Gondhla proto-Kanjur. Wien: ATBS^[*], 2008. lxii, 231 p. (WSTB^[*], 72) ISBN 978-3-902501-10-3. <[Online](#)>

Review: Helmut Eimer^[*] in ZAS^[*], 40 (2011), 353-357.

D1.2.5.002.

[Helmut Tauscher](#): The Rnal 'byor chen po bsgom pa'i don manuscript of the 'Gondhla Kanjur'. In: Text, image and song in transdisciplinary dialogue. PIATS 2003; Tibetan studies: Proceedings of the tenth Seminar of the International Association for Tibetan Studies, 2003. Leiden: Brill, 2007. (Brill'sTSL^[*], 10, 7) p. 79-103. ISBN 978-90-04-15549-7. <[Online](#)>

D1.2.5.003.

[Helmut Tauscher](#): Manuscripts en route. In: Cultural flows across the Western Himalaya. [Ed. by] Patrick Mc Allister, Cristina Scherrer-Schaub, and Helmut Krasser †. Wien: Verlag der ÖAW^[*], 2015. p. 365-392. (BKGA^[*], 83) ISBN 978-3-7001-7585-8. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

<[Cultural Flows across the Western Himalaya", Shimla 2009](#)>

D1.2.6. Lhasa (lHa sa) Kanjur [Blockprint]: Siglum H

1934. 99 vols. + dkar-chag. 7 lines to a page.

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

D1.2.6.001.

[Erik Haarh](#): A comparative list of the Derge and Lhasa editions of the Kanjur. In: AM^[*], new series, IX (1963), 179-205. <[Online](#)>

First location list of the Lhasa Kanjur based on the Tohoku catalogue.

List of numbers of the Derge edition not included in Lhasa edition, and the texts of the Lhasa edition not included in the Derge edition, 204-205.

D1.2.6.002.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: Die Xerokopie des Lhasa-Kanjur; Beschreibung des Herstellungsverfahrens, Liste der Bände = The xerox copy of the Lhasa Kanjur: description of technical and editorial process, list of volumes. Tokyo: Reiyukai Library, 1979. 40 p. (BPhB^[*], series minor, 1) <[Online](#)>

D1.2.6.003.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: Two versions of a volume within the Lhasa Kanjur. In: Tibetan studies; proceedings of the 4th SIATS^[*], Schloss Hohenkammer - Munich 1985. München: Komm. für Zentralasiat. Studien, Bayer. Akad. d. Wiss., 1988. p. 149-156. (Studia Tibetica, 2)

Reprinted in D1.1.1.1.001^[*], p. 153-163.

D1.2.6.004.

A descriptive catalogue of the Tibetan Lhasa: Zhol edition: Kangyur: Rgyud (Tantra). Comp. by Bhakti De. Ed. by Suniti Kumar Pathak^[*]. Kolkata: Asiatic Society, 2014. xxi, 503 p. ISBN 978-93-81574-19-5.

Appendix:

1. Tibetan names of the manuscripts (in serial order)

2. Sanskrit names of the manuscripts (in English alphabetical order)
3. Names of the Tibetan Lotsaba (translators)
4. Names of the Indian and Nepalese Paṇḍitas (in alphabetical order)
5. Names of the revisers (Both Tibetan and Indian)

D1.2.6.1. Faculty of Letters, University of Tokyo (東京大学文学部), Tokyo

Donated by Tōkan Tada (多田等観 1890-1967)^[*] in 1958.

D1.2.6.1.001.

東京大学所蔵ラサ版チベット大藏経目録 [Tōkyō Daigaku shozō Rasaban Chibetto daizōkyō mokuroku] (A catalogue of the Lhasa edition of the Tibetan Tripiṭaka in comparison with other editions). 高崎直道編 (Ed. by Jikido TAKASAKI)^[*]. Tokyo: University of Tokyo, 1965. 68 p.

Short catalogue of the Lhasa Kanjur with references to the Narthang, Derge, Peking and Cone Kanjurs.

Tibetan titles are cited on a basis of the short catalogue (no. 810). Comparative table of differences between the Narthang and Lhasa Kanjurs (ナルタン版・ラサ版異同対照表) is supplemented. No index.

Cf. 多田等観 高崎直道 [Tōkan TADA & Jikidō TAKASAKI]: ラサ版大藏経について [Rasaban daizōkyō ni tsuite] [Brief report on the Lhasa Kanjur]. In: NCGK^[*], 6 (1960), 1-5. <[Online](#)>

D1.2.6.2. Nava Nalanda Mahavihara, Nalanda

Donated by the XIVth Dalai Lama in 1957.

D1.2.6.2.001.

A catalogue of the Lha-sa edition of the bkaḥ-ḥgyur of Tibetan Tripiṭaka, with Sanskrit restoration in detail. Ed. by Ryoei Tokuoka [[徳岡亮英](#)]. Nalanda: Nava Nalanda Mahavihara, 1968. xxxvi, 228, c p.

This incomplete but detailed catalogue includes corresponding number of the Derge and Peking Kanjurs, corresponding Chinese version: number of Nanjio catalogue^[*] and Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*], and bibliographical information on the corresponding Pāli texts. Descriptions from vols. 78 to 99 (rGyud section) has not yet given. No index.

Review: Michio KATANO (片野道雄) in BgS^[*], 15 (1972), 53-56. <[Online](#)>

D1.2.7. Lithang (Li thang) or 'Jang Sa tham Kanjur [Blockprint]: Siglum J

1608-1621 or 1609-1614^{*1}. 108 vols. (includes dkar-chag) 8 lines to a page. Printed in red ink. Microform: Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin - Preussischer Kulturbesitz.

^{*1} Cf. Jampa Samten: D1.2.7.003^[*], p. 20.

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

D1.2.7.001.

Yoshiro IMAEDA: Catalogue du Kanjur tibétain de l'édition de 'Jang sa-tham, 2 pts. Tokyo: International Institute for Buddhist Studies, 1982. (BPhB^[*], series maior, 2a, b) ISBN4-906267-13-0.

Ptie. 1: Edition en fac-similé avec introduction. 24 p., 68 p. of plate.

Ptie. 2: Texte en translittération. 112 p.

Ptie. 1: Facsimiles of Tibetan catalogue (大藏経目録), Tibetan colophon (大藏経序) by Zhwa-dmar, VI, Chos-kyi-dbang-phyug (1584-1630) <[TBRC Resource ID P1432](#)> dated 1614, and Chinese vow (三藏聖教菩提願頌) and preface (三藏聖教序 天啓三年 [1623]) by Mu Tsêng (木增 1587-1646, Karma-mi-phamtshe-dbang-bsod-nams-rab-brtan).

Review: Z. Nagy in AOH^[*], 38 (1984), 438-440; P. Williams in JRAS^[*], 1984, 179; 1985, 231-232; A. Mette^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 135 (1985), 210 <[Online](#)>; H. Eimer^[*] in IJ^[*], 29 (1986), 153-156, reprinted in D1.1.1.1.001^[*], 149-150; M. Taube^[*] in OLZ^[*], 81 (1986), 417-420; O. von Hinüber^[*]

in ZDMG^[*], 136 (1986), 666. <[Online](#)>

D1.2.7.002.

王堯 (Wang Yao)^[*]: 藏文大藏經 麗江-里糖版甘珠爾 (Tripiṭaka (voluminous series of Buddhist learning); a brief account of the Bka' 'gyur (Buddha's teachings) of the Lijiang-Litang version). In: JCIN^[*], 1986, 3, 71-77. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in SD^[*], 18 (2000), 37-46 <[Online](#)> (麗江-里糖版甘珠爾經述略) and the author's Collected papers^[*], 5 (2011), 318-340.

D1.2.7.003.

[Jampa Samten](#): Notes on the Lithang edition of the Tibetan bKa'-gyur'. Tr. with Jeremy Russell. In: TibJ^[*], XII, 3 (1987), 17-40.

Includes translation and transliteration of the colophons of Sūtra, Tantra and Vinaya divisions. According to the author, the catalogue written by rTsi-shag Bla-ma mNgon-dga' was not done with much care.

"The following are the titles included in the Lithang bKa'-gyur, but not mentioned in the catalogue", 37-39.

D1.2.7.004.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: The position of the 'Jañ Sa tham/Lithang edition within the tradition of the Tibetan Kanjur. In: Indology and Indo-Tibetology; thirty years of Indian and Indo-Tibetan studies in Bonn. Bonn: Indica et Tibetica, 1988. p. 43-52.

Reprinted in D1.1.1.1.001^[*], 139-148.

See also 越智淳仁 [Junji OCHI]: D1.2.13.011^[*].

D1.2.8. London MS Kanjur: Siglum L

1712. 111 vols. (in original) Acquired by Lawrence Austine Waddell (1854-1938)^[*] in 1903/1904. <[Francis Younghusband expedition](#)>

Location: British Library, London. <[Website](#)>

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

D1.2.8.001.

[E. D. Grinstead](#): The manuscript Kanjur in the British Museum. In: AM^[*], new ser., XIII (1967), 48-70. <[Online](#)>

Comparative list of 102 volumes of the Śel dkar manuscript kept in the British Museum. Corresponding Tohoku and Otani catalogues' numbers, and volumes and folios of Tibetan Tripiṭaka (Otani) are given.

D1.2.8.002.

Location list to the texts in the microfiche edition of the Śel dkar (London) manuscript bKa' 'gyur (Or. 6724). Comp. from the microfiche edition in conjunction with the original Tibetan manuscript [by] [Ulrich Pagel](#) & Séan Gaffney. London: British Library, 1996. xviii, 132 p. (Catalogus codicum Tibetanorum, 1) ISBN 0-7123-0648-X.

The text description includes Tibetan title, section, volume, folio and line number. Corresponding catalogue numbers of Stog Palace, Peking, Phug brag, Derge, Narthang, and Ulan Bator Kanjurs are cited.

"On the date of the Śel dkar (London) manuscript bKa' 'gyur (Or. 6724)" by Jampa Samten & Peter Skilling.

Includes bibliography on this Kanjur.

Review: Jonathan Silk in BSOAS^[*], 61, 2 (1998), 388-390.

D1.2.8.003.

Lionel David Barnett^[*]: Index der Abteilung mDo des handschriftlichen Kanjur im Britischen Museum (Or. 6724) In: AM^[*], VII (1931), 157-178. <[Online](#)>

Includes indexes of Tibetan and Sanskrit titles.

D1.2.8.004.

渡辺章悟 ([Shōgo WATANABE](#)): チベット語訳『金剛般若経』シェルカル(Shel dkar)写本の特徴 [Chibettogoyaku "Kongō-hannyakyō" Sherukaru shahon no tokuchō] (The characteristics of the Shel dkar manuscript of the Tibetan translation of the Vajracchedikā Prajñāpāramitā). In: IBK^[*], LII, 1 (2003), 436-429. <[Online](#)>

D1.2.9. Mustang MS Kanjur and Tanjur:

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

D1.2.9.001.

[Klaus-Dieter Mathes](#): The golden Kanjur of Mustang. In: Abhilekha, 15 (1997), 127-131. <[Online](#)>

Brief report on the examination of the golden Kanjur in Mustang.

Golden Kanjur of Tsarang:

1713? 102 vols. + dkar-chag <Ngor-mkhan-chen, I, Kun-dga'-bzang-po (1382-1456)* <[TBRC Resource ID P1132](#)> <[The Treasury of Lives](#)>> Written in golden script on thick black papers.

* [Jörg Heimbøl](#): Biographical sources for researching the life of Ngor chen kun dga' bzang po (1382-1456). In: RET^[*], 22 (2011), 47-91. <[Online](#)>

[Jörg Heimbøl](#): Vajradhara in human form; the life and times of Ngor chen Kun dga' bzang po. Lumbini: Lumbini International Research Institute, 2017. xvii, 686 p. ISBN 978-9937-028-49-3. <[Contents](#)>

D1.2.9.002.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: The early Mustang Kanjur catalogue; a structured edition of the Mdo sñags bka' 'gyur dkar chag and of Ñor chen kun dga' bzañ po's Bka' 'gyur ro cog gi dkar chag bstan pa gsal ba'i sgron me. Wien: ATBS^[*], 1999. 202 p. (WSTB^[*], 45)

References to other catalogues (the Derge, Stog palace, Peking, Narthang, and Phug brag Kanjurs, as well as Bu-ston's plan of the Buddhist Canon in his Chos-'byuñ) are added. Includes concordances and indexes.

Review: Franz-Karl Ehrhard^[*] in IJ^[*], 44 (2001), 176-179; Per Kværne^[*] in AO^[*], 62 (2001), 329; Vladimir L. Uspensky^[*] in CAJ^[*], 45 (2001), 142.

D1.2.9.003.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: Notes on the Mustang Tanjur. In: The many canons of Tibetan Buddhism; PIATS 2000: Tibetan studies; Proceedings of the Ninth Seminar of the International Association for Tibetan Studies, Leiden 2000. Leiden: Brill, 2002. p. 73-128. (Brill'sTSL^[*], 2, 10) <[Google Books](#)>

Appendix: The Mustang Tanjur dkar chag in the myu gu manuscript, 89-128.

Survey of the three Tanjur catalogues by Ngor chen kun dga' bzang po.

D1.2.9.004.

[Helmut Tauscher](#): The 'Early Mustang Kanjur' and its descendents. In: Tibet in dialogue with its neighbours; history, culture and arts of Central and Western Tibet, 8th to 15th century = 8-15 世紀中西部西藏的歷史、文化与芸術. Ed. By Erika Forte [et al.]. Wien: China Tibetology Research Center [&] ATBS^[*]; China Tibetology Research Centre, Peking, 2015. p. 463-481, plates (p. 292-295) (WSTB^[*], 88)

[<Online>](#)

Chinese version, p. 179-205.

D1.2.9.005.

[Christian Luczanits](#): Portable heritage in the Himalayas; the example of Namgyal monastery, Mustang, pt. 2: Books and stupas. In: *Orientalia*^[*], 47, 5 (2016), 22-32. [<Online>](#)

A brief report on 42 volumes of a hitherto unknown Mustang proto-Kanjur preserved in Namgyal monastery.

D1.2.10. Narthang (sNar thang) Kanjur and Tanjur [Blockprint]: Siglum N

Kanjur: 1730-1732. 100 vols. (later 101/102 vols.) + dkar-chag.

Tanjur: 1741-1742. 223 vols. + dkar-chag <Phur-bu-lcog Ngag-dbang-byams-pa (1682-1762) [<TBRC Resource ID P108>>](#)

7 lines to a page.

[<Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies>](#)

[D1.2.10.001]

Paul Schilling de Canstadt^[*]: Index du Gandjour imprimé dans le Couvent de Goumboum dans le Tübet. Kiakhta, 1831. [Not seen]

Cf. Günter Grönbold: A006^[*], no. 182; Helmut Eimer: D1.1.1.1.004^[*], 60.

The first catalogue of Kanjur xylographs.

D1.2.10.002.

Paul Schilling de Canstadt^[*]: Bibliothèque bouddhique, ou Index du Gandjour de Narthang. In: *BCHPAISP*^[*], 4, 21-22 (1847), 321-339. [<Online>](#) [<Google Books>](#)

Cf. Günter Grönbold: A006^[*], no. 183.

D1.2.10.003.

Alexander Csoma de Kőrös^[*]: Analysis of the Kanjur. Delhi: Sri Satguru; distributed by Indian Books Center, 1982. (BIB^[*], 2)

This book consists of J. W. de Jong's preface and the author's four articles published in "Asiatic researches", 1836-1839.

French translation:

D1.2.10.003.1.1.

Alexander Csoma de Kőrös^[*]: Analyse du Kandjour: recueil des livres sacrés du Tibet. Traduite de l'anglais et augmentée de diverses additions et remarques. Tr. par Léon Feer^[*]. In: *AMG*^[*], 2 (1881), 131-349. [<Online>](#)

"Vocabulaire de l'analyse du Kandjour", "Table du Kandjour" and "Table alphabétique des ouvrage du Kandjour" are added from p. 379-489, 495-553.

D1.2.10.004.

ナルタン版チベット大蔵経甘殊爾目録 IASWR 発行マイクロフィッシュ版による [Narutamban Chibetto daizōkyō kanjuru mokuroku: IASWR hakkō maikuro-fisshuban ni yoru] [Catalogue of the microfiche edition of the Narthang Kanjur]. 東洋大学図書館編 [Ed. by Toyo University Library]. Tokyo: Tōyō Daigaku Toshokan, 1984. x, 145, 760-726, 1 p.

D1.2.10.005.

[Bruce Cameron Hall](#): On the Narthang Kanjur and Tanjur collected by Berthold Laufer. In: *JAOS*^[*], 107 (1987), 123-124. [<Online>](#)

Cf. Laufer, Berthold (1874-1934)^[*]

D1.2.10.006.

The brief catalogues to the Narthang and the Lhasa Kanjurs: a synoptic edition of the Bka' 'gyur rin po che'i mtshan tho and the Rgyal ba'i bka' 'gyur rin po che'i chos tshan so so'i mtshan byañ dkar chag bsdus pa. Comp. by the Members of Staff, Indo-Tibetan Section of the Indologisches Seminar, Universität Bonn, issued on the occasion of Professor Dr. Claus Vogel's sixty-fifth birthday, July 6, 1998. Wien: ATBS^[*], 1998. 206 p. (WSTB^[*], 40)

This comparative catalogue is based on two indigenous Tibetan registers to the Kanjur of the Narthang and the Lhasa editions. The "Synoptic Text" contains titles as found in both registers, corresponding page numbers of Csoma de Kőrös's three papers and Feer's French translations, and corresponding catalogue numbers of the Cone, Derge, Lhasa, Peking Kanjurs, and some part of the Lithang and sTog Palace Kanjurs. "Key to Concordances" of the Cone, Derge, Lhasa and Peking Kanjurs, indices of Tibetan and Sanskrit titles and Tibetan names, and colophons without translator's names are included.

Review: Per Kværne^[*] in AO^[*], 60 (1999), 281-282; Franz-Karl Ehrhard^[*] in IJ^[*], 44 (2001), 174-176; Ulrike Roesler in ZDMG^[*], 152 (2002), 233-234. <[Online](#)>

D1.2.10.007.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: Zur Stellung des Narthang-Druckes in der Überlieferung des tibetischen Kanjur. In: Tibetan and Buddhist studies; commemorating the 200th anniversary of the birth of Alexander Csoma de Kőrös, 1. Budapest: Akadémiai Kiadó, 1984. p. 199-205. (BOH^[*], XXIX, 1)

Reprinted in D1.1.1.1.001^[*], 45-51.

D1.2.10.008.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: The dKar-chag to the "Supplementary" (kha skoñ) volume added to the Narthang Kanjur. In: Sūryacandrāya; essays in honour of Akira Yuyama on the occasion of his 65th birthday. Ed. by Paul Harrison and Gregory Schopen. Swisttal-Odendorf: IndTib^[*] Verl., 1998. p. 23-32. (IndTib^[*], 35)

D1.2.10.009.

Lobsang Shastri: The transmission of Buddhist canonical literature in Tibet. In: TibJ^[*], 32, 3 (2007), 23-47. <[Online](#)>

Appendix: The holdings of Snar thang bkha' 'gyur and bstan 'gyur outside Tibet.

D1.2.10.1. Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin - Preussischer Kulturbesitz, Berlin

D1.2.10.1.001.

Georg Huth^[*]: Verzeichniss der im tibetischen Tanjur, Abteilung mDo (Sūtra), Band 117-124, enthaltenen Werke. In: SPAW^[*], Jahrg. 1895, 267-286. <[Online](#)>

Catalogue of the Narthang Tanjur, section mdo, vol. 117-124 kept in Königliche Bibliothek zu Berlin (Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin - Preussischer Kulturbesitz at present).

Cf. Franz Anton von Schiefner: M1.20.009a^[*]

D1.2.10.1.002.

Georg Huth^[*]: Nachträgliche Ergebnisse bezüglich der chronologischen Ansetzung der Werke im tibetischen Tanjur, mDo, Band 117-124. In: ZDMG^[*], 49 (1895), 279-284. <[Online](#)>

D1.2.10.2. Taisho University (大正大学), Tokyo

2nd expedition of Ekai Kawaguchi (河口慧海 1866-1945)^[*] to Tibet, 1914-1915.

D1.2.10.2.001.

ナルタン版西蔵大蔵経甘殊目録 [Narutamban Chibetto daizōkyō Kanju mokuroku] [Catalogue of the Kanjur division of the Tibetan Tripiṭaka]. 河口慧海訳 [Tr. by Ekai KAWAGUCHI]^[*]. Tokyo: 1928. 34, 4, 186, 21 p.

Reprinted in "Collected works of Ekai Kawaguchi" (河口慧海著作集), 12. Mishima-gun [Niigata Prefect.]: Ushio Shoten, 2002.

Transcription and Japanese translation of the dkar chag. Includes index of translators.

D1.2.10.2.002.

大正大学所蔵チベット大蔵経ナルタン版甘殊爾目録 [Taishō Daigaku shozō Chibetto daizōkyō Narutamban Kanjuru mokuroku] (A comparative list of the Bkaḥ-ḥgyur division of the Snar-thañ, Peking and Sde-dge editions). 長島尚道編 (Ed. by Shodo NAGASHIMA). In: TDKK^[*], 61 (1975), 760-726.

Location list of the Narthang Kanjur with a table of corresponding numbers of Ōtani and Tōhoku catalogues. Titles are not cited. Comparative index based on the Ōtani catalogue number is given. The text number of the Derge Kanjur not recorded in the Narthang Kanjur, and a list of titles of the Narthang Kanjur not recorded in the Ōtani and Tōhoku catalogues are also provided.

D1.2.10.2.003.

大正大学所蔵ナルタン版チベット大蔵経論疏部目録 [Taishō Daigaku shozō Narutamban Chibetto daizōkyō ronshobu mokuroku] (A comparative list of the Tibetan Tripiṭaka of Narthang edition (Bstan-ḥgyur division) with the Sde-dge edition). 壬生台舜編 [Ed. by Taishun MIBU]^[*]. [Tokyo], 1967. 142 p.

D1.2.10.3. University of Tokyo Library (東京大学総合図書館), Tokyo

2nd expedition of Ekai Kawaguchi (河口慧海 1866-1945)^[*] to Tibet, 1914-1915.

D1.2.10.3.001.

チベット大蔵経 (ナルタン版テンギュル) カード目録データベース [Chibetto daizōkyō (Narutamban tengyuru) kādo mokuroku dētabēsu] [Card catalogue database of Tibetan Tripiṭaka: Narthang Tanjur]. <[Online](#)>

Another copy of this edition as well as Derge Tanjur collected by Tōkan Tada (多田等観 1890-1967)^[*] are preserved at the Faculty of Letters (東京大学文学部). Cf. B1.2.1.9.8.003^[*], 5.

D1.2.11. Newark MS Kanjur: Siglum Ne

Kanjur: 15/16th century. The text is written in silver on black, in 9 lines to a regular page. Individual volumes of the Sūtra or Tantra divisions have "table of contents" at the beginning or end of the volume, listing the titles^{*1}.

Location: Newark Museum, New Jersey.

Cf. Valrae Reynolds: New discoveries about a set of Tibetan manuscripts in the Newark Museum. In: Orientations^[*], 18-7 (1987), 36-42.

1 Cf. Peter Skilling: D1.1.1.2.1.009^[], 98.

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

D1.2.11.001.

[Peter Skilling](#): The Batang manuscript Kanjur in the Newark Museum; a preliminary report. In: ARIRIAB^[*], 4 (2001), 71-92. <[Online](#)>

A preliminary report of 23 volumes of the manuscript Kanjur from Batang.

D1.2.11.002.

[Siglinde Dietz](#): The 'jig rten gzhaḡ pa in the Kanjur manuscript of the Newark Museum. In: The many canons of Tibetan Buddhism; PIATS 2000: Tibetan studies; Proceedings of the Ninth Seminar of the International Association for Tibetan Studies, Leiden 2000. Leiden: Brill, 2002. p. 13-28. (Brill's TSL^[*], 2, 10) <[Google Books](#)>

Appendix: Preliminary basic catalogue of two volumes from the Newark Kanjur, 20-28.

Mdo bsde: Tsha and Va.

D1.2.11.003.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: Index to the volume dkar chags of the Bathang manuscript Kanjur in the Newark Museum. In: ARIRIAB^[*], XIII (2010), 185-194. <[Online](#)>

D1.2.11.004.

A catalogue of the Kanjur fragment from Bathang kept in the Newark Museum. Ed. by Helmut Eimer^[*]. Wien: ATBS^[*], 2012. lvi, 216 p. (WSTB^[*], 75)

D1.2.12. O rgyan gling or Tawang MS Kanjur: Siglum O

1699-1700. 103 vols. + rNying-ma-rgyud-'bum, 25 vols.

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

D1.2.12.001.

[Jampa Samten](#): Notes on the bka'-'gyur of O-rgyan-gling, the family temple of the Sixth Dalai Lama (1683-1706). In: Tibetan studies; proceedings of the 6th Seminar of the International Association for Tibetan Studies, Fagernes 1992, 1. Ed. by Per Kvaerne. Oslo: Institute for Comparative Research in Human Culture, 1994. p. 393-402.

Brief introduction to the study of two Tawang Kanjurs. One is a complete set of the Kanjur and Rnying ma rgyud 'bum together comprising 128 volumes. A list of 60 titles from the Tawang manuscript Kanjur and the way they correspond to other editions of the Rnying ma rgyud 'bum is appended.

Another copy is the Tawang gold and silver illuminated Kanjur with 86 volumes remaining. The exact date is unknown.

D1.2.12.002.

[Robert Mayer](#): The wonderful Orgyan Ling manuscript Kanjur. In: kīli kīlaya, posted on September 19, 2011. <[Online](#)>

See also Georgios T. Halkias: B3.2.5.4.2.004^[*].

D1.2.13. Edition of Kanjur prepared under the Yongle (永樂) emperor [Block-print]: Siglum K_Y

1410 (永樂八年) 105 vols. + dkar-chag <Placed at the beginning of the Tantra section> 8 lines to a page. Printed in red ink. Produced in Peking (北京)^[*]. <[Image](#)>

For the Yongle's imperial laud (御製藏經讚) and postface (御製後序) to this Kanjur *see* S. Sakai: D1.2.13.002^[*] <Facsimiles of Wanli Kanjur, 3-6>, G1.2.15^[*] 永樂北藏 (Yongle Northern Edition)

^[*] Yoshiro Imaeda: D1.2.13.005^[*], 26. According to Chinese sources (D1.1.013^[*], G1.1.042^[*] and 045^[*]), this Kanjur was produced in Nanking (南京).

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

D1.2.13.001.

酒井紫郎 [Shirō SAKAI]^[*]: 華北五台山の大藏經 [Kahoku Godaisan no daizōkyō]

[Tripiṭakas in the Shanxisheng Wutaishan]. In: MK^[*], 87 (1944), 46-69. <[Online](#)>

Detailed survey of the Tripiṭakas in [Wutaishan](#). "Comparative tables of the number of volumes of the Yongle, Wanli, Kangxi and Qianlong prints", and the "Comprehensive catalogue of the supplemental forty-two volumes of secret maṇḍala sūtras [belonging to] the Ju-lai ta-tsang-ching" (續添如來大藏經秘密壇場經四十二函總目錄) dated 1606 in the Wanli reprint are included, which are translated into English in the below-mentioned J. A. Silk's survey (cf. D1.2.13.010^[*]).

Sakai mentions that Tibetan and Chinese versions of a catalogue named "Bstan pa rgyas pa' nyi 'od (廣大教示日光)^{*1}" is accompanied in the Tantra section of the Yongle Kanjur but not in Kangxi and Qianlong prints.

1 See 胡進杉 (Hu Jin-shan): D1.2.15.001^[].

For a relevant Mongolian title see Z. K. Kas'iaṅenko: E1.2.2.1.004^[*].

D1.2.13.002.

酒井紫郎 [Shirō SAKAI]^[*]: 北京永樂版甘珠爾について [Pekin Eirakuban Kanjuru ni tsuite] (On the Eiraku '永樂' edition of bstan-ḥgyur [i.e. 'bka'-'gyur] in the Tibetan Buddhist canons). In: MBu^[*], 133 (1981), 1-8. <[Online](#)>

D1.2.13.003.

羽田野伯猷 (Hakuyu HADANO)^[*]: 永樂刻チベット大藏經おぼえ書 [Eirakukoku Chibetto daizōkyō oboegaki] (Tibetan Bkaḥ-ḥgyur edited by Yuñ-lo Emperor of Ming dynasty in China). In: MBu^[*], 108 (1974), 92-66. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's チベット・インド学集成 [Tibetto-Indo-gaku shūsei], 2 (Kyoto, 1988), 327-356.

D1.2.13.004.

羽田野伯猷 (Hakuyu HADANO)^[*]: 永樂刻チベット・カンギユルの刊梓 [Eirakukoku Chibetto kangyuru no kanshi] [The publication of the Tibetan Bkaḥ-ḥgyur edited by Yongle Emperor of Ming dynasty in China]. In: NCGK^[*], 21 (1975), 1-4. <[Online](#)>

D1.2.13.005.

[Yoshiro IMAEDA](#): Mise au point concernant les éditions chinoises du Kanjur et du Tanjur tibétains. In: Essais sur l'art du Tibet. Paris: 1977. p. 23-51.

Useful survey of the Peking group of the Kanjur and Tanjur.

D1.2.13.006.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: Einige Hinweise zur Edition tibetischer kanonischer Texte; Beobachtungen zur Überlieferung in Blockdrucken. In: ZAS^[*], 14, 1 (1980), 195-209.

Reprinted in D1.1.1.1.001^[*], 1-15.

Survey of the differences between 1684/92 and 1737 prints.

D1.2.13.007.

拉薩現藏兩部永樂版甘珠爾 [La-sa hsien-ts'ang liang-pu Yung-lê-pan kan-chu-êrh] (The two Yong le version of Kanjur extant in Lhasa). In: WW^[*], 1985, 9, 85-88, plate no. 7. <[Online](#)>

Location: Potala Palace and Sera monastery in Lhasa.

D1.2.13.008.

越智淳仁 [Junji OCHI]^[*]: チベット仏教文献調査における成果と問題点 [Chibetto bukkyō bunken chōsa ni okeru seika to mondaiten] [Results and problems regarding an

examination of Tibetan Buddhist texts]. In: MGH^[*], 24 (1985), 2-9.

D1.2.13.009.

上田千年 [Chitoshi UEDA]: 西藏大藏經諸版の系譜 [Chibetto daizōkyō shohan no keifu] (A problems with Tibetan canonical tradition), 1: 永楽版カンギョルに関して [Eirakuban kangyuru ni kanshite] (A research on Yung-lo (永楽) Kanjur). In: BDDK^[*], 22 (1994), 1-17. <[Online](#)>

D1.2.13.010.

[Jonathan A. Silk](#): Notes on the history of the Yongle Kanjur. In: Suhrllekhāḥ; Festgabe für Helmut Eimer. Swisttal-Odendorf: IndTib^[*] Verl., 1996. p. 153-200. (IndTib^[*], 28) <[Online](#)> With corrections.

Updated survey on the Yongle Kanjur.

D1.2.13.011.

越智淳仁 [Junji OCHI]^[*]: セラ寺・永楽版とデプン寺・リタン版について [Seraji Eirakuban to Depunji Ritamban ni tsuite] [Report of the Yongle Kanjur in the Sera monastery and the Lithang Kanjur in the Drepung monastery]. In: NCGK^[*], 41-42 (1997), 23-32. <[Online](#)>

Report on the Yongle Kanjur in the Sera monastery and the Lithang Kanjur in the Drepung monastery examined by the author in 1994.

The author corrected former information on the edition of Kanjur kept in the Drepung monastery (cf. MGH^[*], 24 (1985), 2-9) in this report: Yongle Kanjur should be read Lithang Kanjur

D1.2.13.012.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: Zum tibetischen dkar chag des Yongle-Kanjur. In: AS^[*], LX (2006), 307-319. <[Online](#)>

Survey of two first and the two final pages of the Yongle dkar-chag reproduced in the "Se ra theg chen gling (色拉大洲)", Peking: Min-tsü ch'u-pan-shê, 1995, p. 84.

D1.2.13.013.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: The Tibetan Kanjur printed in China. In: ZAS^[*], 36 (2007), 35-60.

D1.2.14. Edition of Kanjur and Kanjur Supplement prepared under the Wanli (万曆) emperor [Blockprint]: Siglum K_w

1605 (万曆三十三年). Reprint of the Yongle Kanjur (105 vols. + dkar-chag) + Supplement of 42 vols. (1606)^{*1}. 8 lines to a page. Printed in red or black ink^{*2}.

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

^{*1} Catalogue of the supplement of 42 cases (函): Hsü-t'ien-ju-lai-ta-tsang-ching-pi-mi-t'an-ch'ang-ching-ssü-shih-êrh-han-tsung-mu-lu (續添如來大藏經秘密壇場經四十二函總目錄 1606)

Cf. S. Sakai: D1.1.002^[*], 29-31, D1.2.13.001^[*], 58-59; Y. Imaeda: D1.2.13.005^[*], 27-28; J. Silk: D1.2.13.013^[*], 187-189.

See also G1.2.15^[*] (p. 205) 永楽北藏 (Yongle Northern Edition)

^{*2-1} 寺本婉雅 [Enga TERAMOTO]^[*]: 西藏大藏經總目錄編纂に就て [Chibetto daizōkyō sōmokuroku hensan ni tsuite] [On the compilation of the catalogue of the Tibetan Tripiṭaka]. In: BKShg^[*], 3, (1913), 363-364.

^{*2-2} 上田千年 [Chitoshi UEDA]: D1.2.13.009^[*], p. 4.

D1.2.14.001.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: Spurensicherung; das verschollene Berliner Fragment des Wanli-Kanjur. In: ZAS^[*], 30 (2000), 27-51.

Survey on the fragments of the Wanli Kanjur brought to Berlin by Eugen Pander (1855-1893)^{*1} in 1889 and lost at the end of World War II from the collection of Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin.

^{*1} Hartmut Walravens: D2.2.19.1.003^[*], Einleitung; L3.031^[*], 170-171.

D1.2.14.002.

[Agnieszka Helman-Ważny](#): Recovering a lost literary heritage; preliminary research on the Wan li Bka' 'gyur from Berlin. In: *JIATS*^[*], 5 (2009), p. 1-27.

<[Online](#)>

D1.2.14.003.

[Marek Mejer](#), [Agnieszka Helman-Ważny](#) [&] Thupten Kunga Chashab: A preliminary report on the Wanli Kanjur kept in the Jagiellonian Library, Kraków. Warsaw, Research Centre of Buddhist Studies, Faculty of Oriental Studies, University of Warsaw, 2010. 213 p., illus. (SB^[*], 1) ISBN 978-83-903229-3-3.

<[Online](#)>

Twenty-eight volumes (27 + 1 index dkar chag) belong to the Wanli Kanjur.

Ten volumes are different from the Wanli Kanjur edition (their provenance is not yet identified).

Twenty-two volumes belong to the supplement of the Wanli Kanjur.

Cf. p. 9.

Review: Daniel Berounský in *MTP*^[*], 4, 2 (2011), 141-144. <[Online](#)>

D1.2.14.004.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: Fragmente eines Supplementbandes zum Wanli-Kanjur in der Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin. In: *HPSCWR*^[*], 6 (2013), 111-127.

See also A011: 法寶留影 [Hōbō ryūei]^[*]. Tokyo, 1925.

Plate no. XXVIII A: 西藏語支那刊本 (甲) 佛部般若波羅蜜多讚偈 萬曆版 明治天皇御下賜 百三十函中殘存五函內 東京帝國大學藏

The exemplar copy of the Wanli Kanjur brought to Japan by Enga Teramoto (寺本婉雅 1872-1940)^[*] and presented to the Imperial Household, and from there to the Tokyo Imperial University. Five boxes, including this exemplar copy, had still existed until 2 years later of the Great Earthquake of 1923. It is said that these materials were reduced to ashes by the fire of this earthquake. According to Teramoto, besides of this Kanjur, some portions of the golden manuscript Kanjur ordered by Wu-tsung (武宗) in 1508 (正德三年) had been also presented.

Cf. 寺本婉雅 [Enga TERAMOTO]^[*]: 西藏大藏經總目錄編纂に就て [Chibetto daizōkyō sōmokuroku hensan ni tsuite] [On the compilation of the catalogue of the Tibetan Tripiṭaka]. In: *BKShg*^[*], 3, (1913), 363-364.

J. Silk: D1.2.13.010^[*], 189-190.

D1.2.15. Taipei MS Kanjur: Siglum K_D

1669 (康熙八年). 8 lines per paper. Location: National Palace Museum (故宮博物院), Taipei.

<[藏文龍藏經](#)> <[Tibetan Dragon Sutra](#)> <[Video](#)> <[Library of Congress](#)>

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

D1.2.15.001.

[胡進杉](#) (Hu Jin-shan): <善逝寶經廣示日光目錄> 述要 (General remarks on "The precious scriptures of the sugata, rays of the sun illuminating widely" catalogue kept at the Palace Museum at Taipei). In: 法光學壇 (Dharma Light Lyceum), 7 (Taipei, 2003), 47-76. <[Online](#)>

Survey of the "Bde bar gshegs pa'i gsung rab rin po che'i dkar chag bstan pa rgyas pa'i nyi 'od (善逝寶經廣示日光目錄)". This catalogue is placed at the beginning of volume ka of the golden manuscript Kanjur commissioned in 1669 (康熙八年). 69 folios.

See also 酒井紫郎 [Shiro SAKAI]: D1.2.13.001^[*]; D1.2.13.007^[*]; Jonathan A. Silk: D1.2.13.010^[*].
For a relevant Mongolian title see Z. K. Kas'iqnenko: E1.2.2.1.004^[*].

D1.2.16. Berlin MS Kanjur: Siglum K_B

1680 (康熙十九年). 108 vols. (includes dkar-chag) 8 lines per paper. Secured in 1889 from the temple Yung-ho-kung (雍和宮) at Peking.

Location: Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin - Preussischer Kulturbesitz.

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

D1.2.16.001.

Hermann Beckh^[*]: Verzeichnis der tibetischen Handschriften der Königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin, Abt. 1: Kanjur (Bkah-hgyur). Berlin: Behrend, 1914. x, 192 p. (Die Handschriften-Verzeichnisse der Königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin, 24)

<[Online](#)>

Tibetan and corresponding Sanskrit titles, translators, and their locations are listed. Includes indexes of titles in Sanskrit, Tibetan and other languages.

The Vinaya section was put first in this catalogue, but we know that the Tantra section was actually put first in this manuscript and the index was added to the first volume of this section according to the below-mentioned survey of Haarh. Cf. D1.2.16.003^[*]

Review: Berthold Laufer^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1914, 1124-1139, reprinted in Laufer's "Kleinere Schriften", Teil 2, 2. Halbband (1979), 928-943.

D1.2.16.002.

Paul Pelliot^[*]: Notes à propos d'un Catalogue du Kanjur. In: JA^[*], 11. sér., t. IV (1914), 111-150. <[Online](#)>

Additions and corrections to Hermann Beckh's "Verzeichnis".

D1.2.16.003.

[Erik Haarh](#): Die Berliner Kanjur-Handschrift; Berichtigung zu Hermann Beckhs Verzeichnis der tibetischen Handschriften. In: ZDMG^[*], 104 (1954), 539-540.

<[Online](#)>

D1.2.17. Peking Edition of the Kanjur prepared in 1684/92 under the K'an-hsi (康熙) emperor [Blockprint]: Siglum K

1684^{*1}-1692 (康熙二十三 - 三十一年). 105 vols. + dkar-chag^{*2}. 8 lines to a page. Printed in red ink. Produced in Peking (北京).

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

^{*1} 1682 (Colophon in Tibetan) Cf. Jampa Samten & Hiroaki Niisaku: D1.2.13.018^[*], 10-11.

^{*2-1} 如来大藏經總目錄 (Rulai dazangjing zongmulu) in G1.2.001: 昭和法寶總目錄 [Shōwa-hōbō-sō-mokuroku]^[*], no. 18.

Date of the K'an-hsi emperor's preface (御製番藏經序): 1684 (康熙二十三年). According to the below-mentioned Sakurabe's survey, a catalogue published in the "Shōwa-hōbō-sō-mokuroku (昭和法寶總目錄)" was originally copied by Konan Naitō (内藤湖南)^[*] in Fêng-t'ien (奉天) and brought back to Japan.

^{*2-2} [桜部文鏡](#) [Bunkyō SAKURABE]: 如来大藏經總目錄に就いて [Nyorai daizōkyō sōmokuroku ni tsuite] [On the Rulai dazangjing zongmulu]. In: SK^[*], new series, 7, 1 (1930), 139-148. <[Online](#)>

Survey of the "Rulai dazangjing zongmulu" published in the "Shōwa-hōbō-sō-mokuroku (昭和法寶總目錄, cf. G1.2.001^[*])". List of staff (職名) is not included in this print.

^{*2-3} Cf. 大谷大学図書館蔵影印北京版西藏大藏經 [Ōtani Daigaku Toshokan zō eiin Pekimban Chibetto daizōkyō] (The Tibetan Tripiṭaka, Peking edition: kept in the Library of the Otani University, Kyoto), 151: 目錄 (Dkar-chag). Tokyo: Suzuki Research Foundation, 1958. p. 4, 4: Duplication of

1a above (大藏經總目錄一).

See also Yoshiro Imaeda: D1.2.13.005^[*], p. 29; D1.2.19.1.001^[*]; E1.2.1.001^[*]; G1.2.001^[*].
<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

D1.2.17.001.

Introduction to Alexander von Staël-Holstein's article "On a Peking edition of the Tibetan Kanjur which seems to be unknown in the West". Ed. for publication by [Jonathan A. Silk](#). In: JIABS^[*], 22, 1 (1999), 211-214. <[Online](#)>

D1.2.17.002.

Alexander von Staël-Holstein: On a Peking Edition of the Tibetan Kanjur Which Seems to be Unknown in the West. In: JIABS^[*], 22, 1 (1999), 215-249. <[Online](#)>
Staël-Holstein^[*]'s unpublished work of 1934.

Detailed survey of 1692 and 1700 prints of the Kanjur. Updated notes are added by the editor.

D1.2.17.003.

Arnold Kunst^[*]: Another catalogue of the Kanjur. In: BSOAS^[*], XII (1947), 106-121. <[Online](#)>

Survey of a handwritten copy of a catalogue of Kanjur preserved at the Cambridge University Library (Or. 830).

D1.2.17.004.

[Katsumi Mimaki](#): A note on the stages of the Peking bKa' 'gyur edition. In: Gateways to Tibetan studies: A collection of essays in honour of David P. Jackson on the occasion of his 70th birthday, 2. Ed. by Volker Caumanns, Jörg Heimbels, Kazuo Kano, and Alexander Schiller. Hamburg: Department of Indian and Tibetan Studies, Universität Hamburg, 2021. p. 685-699. (Indian and Tibetan studies, 12) ISBN 978-3-945151-11-2.

The author concluded five stages of the Peking Kanjur:

1. 1684, 2. 1692, 3. 1700, 4. 1718/20, 5. 1737.

D1.2.18. Peking Edition of Kanjur printed in 1700

1700 (康熙三十九年). 106 vols. + dkar-chag^{*1}. 8 lines to a page. Printed in red or black ink^{*2}.

Location: 1. Ethnic Library of China (中国民族図書館) in Peking. <[Image](#)>

2. National Library of Mongolia in Ulaanbaatar.

Digital Version of the Peking Edition of Kangyur: <[Digital Preservation Society, Tokyo](#)> : Siglum K_U

"107 volumes (103 volumes from the National Library of Mongolia and 4 volumes(002 rgyud ka, 018 rgyud tsa, 048 sher phyin mi, 066 mdo sna tshogs ngu) are from the Harvard-Yenching Library)+ additional 2 volumes(038 sher phyin chi, 039 sher phyin ji)(from the Harvard-Yenching Library)"

The first volume is Om in rGyud section.

職名下一: "大 清康熙參拾玖年肆月 吉日刊成".

See Śer phyin, 48, Mi, colophon (康熙三十一年.....印造); D1.2.17.002^[*], 216-217, 246 (plate II) <[Online](#)>

[新作博明](#) [Hiroaki NIISAKU]: モンゴル国立図書館所蔵北京版カンギユルと大谷大学所蔵北京版カンギユルの比較 [Mongoru Kokuritsu Toshokan shozō Pekin-ban Kangyuru to Ōtani Daigaku shozō Pekin-ban Kangyuru no hikaku] [Comparative survey on the Peking Kanjurs in the National Library of Mongolia and Otani University]. <[Online](#)>

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

*1 大谷大学図書館蔵影印北京版西藏大藏經 [Ōtani Daigaku Toshokan zō ein Pekimban Chibetto daizōkyō] (The Tibetan Tripiṭaka, Peking edition: kept in the Library of the Otani University, Kyoto), 151: 目錄 (Dkar-chag). Tokyo: Suzuki Research Foundation, 1958. p. 1-60.

This Kanjur catalogue is printed in Tibetan, Mongolian, Manchu and Chinese versions. Imperial

preface: 1684 (康熙二十三年), first and second demand for imperial preface: 1683 (康熙二十二年), List of staff: 1700 (康熙三十九年).

2 Alexander von Staël-Holstein: D1.2.17.002^[], 233.

D1.2.18.001.

Berthold Laufer^[*]: Die Kanjur-Ausgabe des Kaisers K'ang-hsi. In: IAN^[*], VI, 8 (1909), 567-574. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's Kleinere Schriften, Teil 1, 2: Publikationen aus der Zeit von 1894 bis 1910. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1976. p. 1352-1359. (SC^[*], 2, 1)

Report on the Kanjur printed in 1700 and found at Guangrensi (廣仁寺) in Xian (西安).

D1.2.18.002.

李国強 [Li Kuo-ch'iang]: 康熙朱印藏文<甘珠爾>談略 [K'ang-hsi chu-yin Tsang-wên "Kan-chu-êrh" t'an-lüeh] (A simple talk about "Bkaḥ-ḥgyur" printed in vermilion Tibetan language in Kangxi period, Qing dynasty). In: PMJ^[*], 1999, 4, 68-73, plates. <[Online](#)>

Brief report on the Kanjur printed in 1700 and kept at the Palace Museum (故宮博物院) in Peking. List of staff: 康熙三十九年 Cf. Plate no. 4.

D1.2.18.003.

[Jampa Samten](#) & Hiroaki Niisaku: Notes on Ulan Bator copy of Peking Kagyur. In: TibJ^[*], XXXVI, 3 (2011), 3-13.

<[ebscohost](#)>

See also 酒井紫郎 [Shiro SAKAI]: D1.2.13.001^[*], 50-58; Walther Heissig: E1.1.006^[*], 18ff.

D1.2.19. Peking Edition of Kanjur and Tanjur prepared in 1737 under the Qianlong (Qianlong 乾隆) emperor; also the modern photographic reprint of the Peking edition, which is based on a combination of the 1717/20 and 1737 issues [Block-print]: Siglum K_Q

8 lines to a page. Printed in red ink.

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

D1.2.19.1. Otani University Library (大谷大学図書館), Kyoto

Kanjur: 1717-1720. 106 vols. + dkar-chag.

Tanjur: 1724^{*1}. 224 vols. + dkar-chag^{*2}.

Brought by Enga Teramoto (寺本婉雅 1872-1940)^[*] from Zifu monastery (資福院) of Peking in 1900.

1 Erich Haenisch^[]: Das Vorwort zur kaiserlichen Druckausgabe des tibetischen Tандjur v. J. 1724. In: AOH^[*], XV (1962), 125-141.

*2 大谷大学図書館蔵影印北京版西藏大藏經 [Ōtani Daigaku Toshokan zō ein Pekimban Chibetto daizōkyō] (The Tibetan Tripiṭaka, Peking edition: kept in the Library of the Otani University, Kyoto), 151: 目錄 (Dkar-chag). Tokyo: Suzuki Research Foundation, 1958. p. 61-390.

This Tanjur catalogue is also printed in Tibetan, Mongolian, Manchu and Chinese. Original copy of this Tibetan catalogue was compiled by Sde srid Sangs rgyas rgya mtsho (1653-1703) in 1688. Cf. Yoshiro Imaeda: D1.2.13.005^[*], 33-34.

<[Online Search](#)> <[公開画像データ](#)>

D1.2.19.1.001.

大谷大学図書館所蔵西藏大藏經甘殊爾勘同目錄 [Ōtani Daigaku Toshokan shozō Chibetto daizōkyō Kanjuru kandō mokuroku] (A comparative analytical catalogue of the Kanjur division of the Tibetan Tripiṭaka). [[桜部文鏡](#) (By Bunkyō SAKURABE)]

Kyoto: Otani University Library, 1930-1932. 14, 477 p.

Cf. *Bibl.bouddh*^[*], IV-V (1934), no. 149; Juntaro Ishihama (石濱純太郎)^[*] and Susumu Yamaguchi (山口益)^[*] in *OG*^[*], 11 (1930), 603-606 <[Online](#)>, 606-610 <[Online](#)>; Paul Pelliot^[*] in *TP*^[*], XXVIII (1931), 104-108.

Tibetan and corresponding Sanskrit or Pāli and Chinese titles, titles of bam-po and le'u, and their location are listed. Chinese titles in "Rulai dazangjing zongmulu (如来大藏經總目錄)" dated 1700 (康熙三十九年) and abridged translations of colophons are also cited.

Reference to the Derge Kanjur, the numbers of Nanjio catalogue^[*] and Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] are given. Reference to the Narthang Kanjur, bibliographical information on related important works and some remarks are given in the footnote. Includes indexes of Tibetan, Sanskrit, Chinese and other languages titles, and comparative title indexes in Sanskrit, Pāli and Chinese. Corrections are supplemented.

D1.2.19.1.002.

大谷大学図書館所蔵西藏大藏經丹殊爾勘同目錄 [Ōtani Daigaku Toshokan shozō Chibetto daizōkyō Tanjuru kandō mokuroku] (A comparative analytical catalogue of the Tanjur division of the Tibetan Tripiṭaka). Comp. by Otani University Library. Vol. I, 1 (Tokyo: Suzuki Research Foundation, 1965), Vol. I, 2-6 (Kyoto: Otani University Library, 1976-1981). 2, 1048 p.

Vol. II, 1 (Kyoto: Otani University Shin Buddhist Comprehensive Research Institute, 1985). 150 p. Vol. II, 2 (1996), p. 151-261, Vol. II, 3. (1997), p. 263-424.

Footnotes are written in English.

D1.2.19.1.003.

大谷大学図書館蔵影印北京版西藏大藏經總目錄・索引 [Ōtani Daigaku Toshokan zō eiin Pekimban Chibetto daizōkyō sōmokuroku, sakuin] (The Tibetan Tripiṭaka, Peking edition: kept in the Library of the Otani University, Kyoto: Catalogue & index). Tokyo: Suzuki Research Foundation, 1962. xii, 222 p.

Tibetan and relevant Sanskrit title, author, translator, reviser, and title of chapter (le'u, skab, etc.) are listed. References to the Narthang and Derge Kanjurs are given. The numbers of page, the leaf and the line of this Kanjur are cited. Includes indexes of Tibetan, Sanskrit, Chinese and other languages titles, authors, translators and revisers in Tibetan and Sanskrit, and titles of supplement: Complete works of Tsong kha pa (1357-1419)^[*] and lCang-skyā, II, Ngag-dbang-blo-bzang-chos-ldan (1642-1714)^{*1} <[TBRC Resource ID P209](#)>.

^{*1-1} Subud erike: ein Rosenkranz aus Perlen. Die Biographie des 1. Pekingler lČaṅ skyā Khutu-khtu Ṅag dbaṅ blo bzaṅ č'os ldan, verfaßt von Ṅag dbaṅ č'os ldan alias Śes rab dar rgyas. Hrsg., übersetzt und kommentiert von Klaus Sagaster^[*]. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1967. 433 p., 164 p. of plates. (AsF^[*], 20)

^{*1-2} Manfred Taube^[*]: Einige Notizen zum Leben des 1. Pekingler lČaṅ-skyā Quturtu. In: *ORIENTS*^[*], 21/22 (1968/69), 326-356. <[Online](#)>

D1.2.19.2. Bibliothèque nationale de France, Paris: Siglum K_Q

Kanjur: 1737. 106 vols. + dkar-chag.

Tanjur: 1724. 224 vols. + dkar-chag.

The second mission of Paul Pelliot (1878-1945)^[*] to China in 1901.

Cf. *Trésors de Chine et de Haute Asie: centième anniversaire de Paul Pelliot*. Paris: Bibliothèque Nationale, 1979. p. 24. No. 37: B.N., Mss. Or., tibétain 1-332. <[Online](#)>

Roland Lardinois: Paul Pelliot au regard épistolaire de Sylvain Lévi "Un savant qui fait honneur à la phalange..." In: Paul Pelliot; de l'histoire à la légende. Colloque international organisé par Jean-Pierre Drège, Georges-Jean Pinault, Christina Scherrer-Schaub et Pierre-Étienne Will au Collège de France et à l'Académie des inscriptions et belles-lettres (Palais de l'Institut), 2-3 octobre 2008. Actes édités par Jean-

Pierre Drège et Michel Zink. Paris: Académie des inscriptions et belles-lettres, 2013. p. 213-270, especially 219-221, 234-236, 237-238. ISBN 978-2-87754-290-6.

Annexe I: Correspondence Sylvain Lévi - Paul Pelliot. Musée Guimet, Archives Paul Pelliot, Correspondences, 1. (Papiers Pelliot, musée Guimet, Pe1 C 1a, chemise 6)

A012^[*] <[Online](#)>

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

D1.2.19.2.1. Kanjur

Unpublished catalogue:

Jean Filliozat^[*]: Catalogue sommaire du fonds tibétain, no. 1: 1-780. 1936. 172 p. <[Online](#)>

Fonds tiétain 1-107. Kanjur, édition rouge, imprimée à Peking.

D1.2.19.2.1.001.

Marcelle Lalou^[*]: La version tibétaine du Ratnakūṭa; contribution à la bibliographie du Kanjur. In: JA^[*], CCXI (1927), 233-259. <[Online](#)>

D1.2.19.2.1.002.

[桜部文鏡](#) [Bunkyō SAKURABE]: 西藏譯大寶積經の研究 大寶積經成立考の一節 [Chibettoyaku Daihōshakukyō no kenkyū; Daihōshakukyō seiritsu-kō no issetsu] [Survey of the Tibetan version of Ratnakūṭa; focussed on the formation of the text]. In: OG^[*], 11 (1930), 514-555. <[Online](#)>

D1.2.19.2.1.003.

Marcelle Lalou^[*]: La version tibétaine des Prajñāpāramitā. In: JA^[*], CCXV (1929), 87-102. <[Online](#)>

Comparative catalogue of the Ratnakūṭa and Prajñāpāramitā sections of the Peking and Narthang Kanjurs.

D1.2.19.2.2. Tanjur

D1.2.19.2.2.001.

Palmyr Cordier^[*]: Catalogue du fonds tibétain de la Bibliothèque Nationale, ptie. 2-3: Index du bstan-ḥgyur (Tibétain 108-179), (Tibétain 180-332). Paris: Imprimerie nationale, 1909-1915. vii, 402; xi, 562 p.

2 (1909) <[Online](#)>, 3 (1915) <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in New Delhi in 1984.

Tibetan and relevant Sanskrit title, author, translator, reviser, their native places, and the location of each text are listed.

Cf. Palmyr Cordier: Introduction à l'étude des traités médicaux sanscrits inclus dans le Tanjur tibétain. In: BEFEO^[*], 3 (1903), 604-629 <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Gustave Liétard et Palmyr Cordier: Travaux sur l'histoire de la médecine indienne. Documents réunis et présentés par Arion Roşu^[*]. Paris: Institut de Civilisation Indienne, 1989. p. 513-538. (PICI^[*], 56)

D1.2.19.2.2.002.

Marcelle Lalou^[*]: Répertoire du Tanjur d'après le Catalogue de P. Cordier. Paris, 1933. viii, 239 p.

Reprinted in New Delhi in 1984.

Index of Sanskrit and Tibetan titles, personal names, geographical names.

Appendices: Subtitles and colophons. Additions and corrections.

D1.2.19.2.2.003.

Alaka Chattopadhyaya: Catalogue of Indian (Buddhist) texts in Tibetan translation

Kanjur & Tanjur (alphabetically rearranged), 1: Texts (Indian titles) in Tanjur. Calcutta: Indo-Tibetan Studies, 1972. xiv, 535 p.

Alphabetical index to Sanskrit titles of the Qianlong print of Tanjur. Based on the above Lalou's "Répertoire".

D1.2.20. Phug brag MS Kanjur: Siglum F

1696-1706. 119 vols. + dkar-chag. 8 lines to a page. Individual volumes of the Sūtra or Tantra divisions have "table of contents" at the beginning or end of the volume, listing the titles*¹.

Location: Library of Tibetan Works & Archives in Dharamsala.

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

¹ Cf. Peter Skilling: D1.1.1.2.1.009^[], 98.

D1.2.20.001.

[Jampa Samten](#): Phug brag bka' 'gyur bris ma'i dkar chag = A catalogue of the Phug-brag manuscript Kanjur. Dharamsala: Library of Tibetan Works & Archives, 1992. xxv, 286 p.

Tibetan and relevant Sanskrit title, author, translator and reviser are listed. The number of the bam-po and/or the le'u divisions is given. Colophons are cited. Includes index of Tibetan titles and a comparative table of Phug brag, Tog MS and Ulan Bator MS.

"Unique features of the Phug-brag bKa'-'gyur", XI-XXXV:

Ia. Variant translations. - Ib. Two different translations of the same texts. - Ic. Some translation under different title. - II. Texts not to be found in other editions. - III. Inclusion of non-canonical historiographical text.

Review: Helmut Eimer^[*] in OLZ^[*], 88 (1993), 434-438.

D1.2.20.002.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: Location list for the texts in the microfiche edition of the Phug brag Kanjur, compiled from the microfiche edition and Jampa Samten's descriptive catalogue. Tokyo: International Institute for Buddhist Studies, 1993. xii, 126 p. (BPhB^[*], series maior 5) ISBN 4-906267-32-7.

1. The location list. - 2. List of microfiches corrected. - 3. Concordance (Derge - Stog Palace - Ulan Bator - Peking Kanjurs) - 4. Keys to concordance. - 5. Index of Tibetan titles.

Review: Anne Chayet in RBS^[*], XIII/1995 (1996), no. 33.

D1.2.20.003.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: Einige Notizen zur Struktur der Kanjurhandschrift aus Phug brag. In: Studia Tibetica et Mongolica (Festschrift Manfred Taube). Redigenda curaverunt Helmut Eimer [et al.]. Swisttal-Odendorf: IndTib^[*] Verl., 1999. p. 101-116. (IndTib^[*], 34)

D1.2.21. Ra rgya Kanjur: Siglum R

1814-1820. 104 vols. + dkar-chag <Paṅ-chen, IV, bsTan-pa'i-nyi-ma (1782-1853) <[TBRC Resource ID P285](#)>> Offshoot of the Derge Kanjur. <[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

D1.2.21.001.

Gpal ldan bstan pa'i nyi ma: A mdo rwa rgya'i bka' 'gyur gyi dkar chag = A history and brief survey of the contents of the A mdo Rwa rgya redaction of the Tibetan 'bka' 'gyur. Dharamsala: Library of Tibetan Works and Archives, 1983. 44 leaves.

Cf. 今枝由郎 [Yoshirō Imaeda]: D1.1.008^[*], 332-333, 347.

D1.2.21.002.

Sonam Dripal: 拉加寺及拉加版甘珠爾 (Kangyur (Lhagya edition) of the Lhagya monastery). In: CT^[*], 1994, 2, 105-110, 104. <[Online](#)>

D1.2.22. Shey Palace MS Kanjur (Shel mkhar bris ma): Siglum Z

1730s. 105 vols. <[TBRC Resource ID W1PD127393](#)>

BDRC Core Text Collection 10.

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

Handlist of the Shey Kanjur <[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)> Kanjur Studies -Handlists - (Z) Shey - display <[Online](#)>

D1.2.23. Stog (sTog) Palace MS Kanjur: Siglum S

1st half of 18th century. 109 vols. + dkar-chag (reprinted separately and not included in the Kanjur) 7 lines to a page. <[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

D1.2.23.001.

[Tadeusz Skorupski](#): A catalogue of the sTog Palace Kanjur. Tokyo: International Institute for Buddhist Studies, 1985. xxvi, 366 p. (BPhB^[*], series maior 4) ISBN4-906267-17-3.

Tibetan and relevant Sanskrit title are listed and the number of bam-po and/or the le'u divisions and the colophon are cited. Includes index of Tibetan and Sanskrit titles and Tibetan, Sanskrit and Chinese names. The title indexes give corresponding numbers of the Derge, Peking and Ulan Bator Kanjur.

Review: Colette Caillat^[*] in BEI, 3 (1985), 28*-29*; Paul Williams in JRAS^[*], 1986, 148; Bruce Cameron Hall in JIABS^[*], 9, 2 (1986), 156-161 <[Online](#)>; Royce Wiles in IJ^[*], 30 (1987), 150; Helmut Eimer^[*] in BSOAS^[*], 50 (1987), 172-173; Leonard W. J. Van der Kuijp in AO^[*], IL (1988), 153-136.

D1.2.23.002.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: Zur Beurteilung der Textqualität der Kanjur-Handschrift aus dem Palast in Tog/Ladakh. In: Indological and Buddhist studies; volume in honour of Professor J. W. de Jong on his sixtieth birthday. Canberra: 1982. p. 121-136.

Reprinted in D1.1.1.1.001^[*], 29-44.

D1.2.24. Tabo MS Collection: Siglum Ta

Kanjur: 11th-17/18th centuries. <[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

<[Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale di Roma](#)> <[The Reopening of the IsIAO Library](#)>

D1.2.24.001.

Ernst Steinkellner^[*]: A report on the 'Kanjur' of Ta pho. In: EW^[*], 44 (1994), 115-136. <[Online](#)>

Report on the Kanjur preserved in the Ta pho Library in Western Tibet. According to this report, this collection consists of 38,000 manuscripts' folios of mainly Prajñā-pāramitā and Sūtra texts presumably written between the 11th and 17th-18th centuries.

Cristina Anna Scherrer-Schaub reported in 1999 that the Tabo manuscript collection consists of approximately 35,500 folios and includes translations of Prajñā-pāramitā, Sūtra, Vinaya, Abhidharma texts and some śāstra dating from the snga dar.

Cf. C. A. Scherrer-Schaub^[*]: Towards a methodology for the study of old Tibetan manuscripts; Dunhuang and Tabo. In: D1.2.24.002^[*], 3-36.

D1.2.24.002.

Tabo studies, II: manuscripts, texts, inscriptions, and the arts. Ed. by C. A. Scherrer-Schaub^[*] and E. Steinkellner^[*]. Roma: IsIAO, 1999. X, 335 p., 48 p. of plates.

(SOR^[*], 87) ISBN: 978-88-6323-101-4.

Collected articles on Tabo studies.

Tabo studies, III: A catalogue of the manuscript collection of Tabo monastery, I (2009): [Paul Harrison](#): Sūtra texts (Śer phyin, phal chen, dkon brtsegs, mdo sde, myañ 'das). 1, 227 p. (SOR^[*], 103) ISBN 978-88-6323-282-0.

D1.2.24.003.

Ernst Steinkellner^[*]: Manuscript fragments, text, and inscriptions in the Temple of Tabo; an interim report with bibliography. In: Wisdom, compassion, and the search for understanding; the Buddhist studies legacy of Gadjin M. Nagao. Ed. by Jonathan A. Silk. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press, 2000. p. 315-331.

A bibliography is divided into four subjects: Publications of relevance. - Studies on Tabo manuscripts. - Studies on illustrated manuscripts in Tabo and beyond. - Studies on Tabo inscriptions.

D1.2.24.004.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: Die italienisch-österreichische Expedition des Jahres 1991 zur Erforschung der tibetischen Hochkultur im westlichen Himalaya. In: ZAS^[*], 27 (1997), 200-207.

D1.2.24.005.

Elena De Rossi Filibeck^[*]: Note on a manuscript from the Tucci collection in the IsIAO Library. In: EW^[*], 46 (1996), 485-487. <[Online](#)>

For the Tibetan collection of Tucci see D2.2.13.2^[].*

D1.2.24.006.

[Horst Lasic](#): Fragments of Pramāṇa texts preserved in Tabo monastery. In: Text, image and song in transdisciplinary dialogue. PIATS 2003: Tibetan studies; proceedings of the tenth Seminar of the International Association for Tibetan Studies, 2003. Leiden: Brill, 2007. (Brill'sTSL^[*], 10, 7) p. 63-77. ISBN 978-90-04-15549-7. <[Online](#)>

D1.2.24.007.

Laxman S. Thakur: The emergence of the Tabo Avataṃsakasūtra; an analysis of ancient Tibetan manuscripts and their comprehensive catalogue. In: Contributions to Tibetan Buddhist literature; PIATS 2006: Tibetan studies; proceedings of the eleventh Seminar of the International Association for Tibetan Studies, Königs-winter 2006. Ed. By Orna Almogi. Halle: IITBS GmbH, 2008. p. 45-86. (BZ^[*], 14) ISBN 978-3-88280-082-1.

D1.2.24.008.

Laxman S. Thakur: The Tabo Avataṃsakasūtra corpus; remarks on the comparative study of manuscripts and wall inscriptions. In: JT^[*], 9 (2014), 163-181.

D1.2.25. Tholing MS Kanjur: Siglum Th

Incomplete set of the manuscript Kanjur brought by G. Tucci (1894-1984)^[*] from Tholing at the beginning of the twentieth century. <[Tholing-Kloster](#)>

Present location: [Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale di Roma](#). <[The Reopening of the IsIAO Library](#)>

D1.2.25.001.

Elena De Rossi Filibeck^[*]: The fragmentary Tholing bKa' 'gyur in the IsIAO Library.

In: *Pramāṇakīrtiḥ*; papers dedicated to Ernst Steinkellner on the occasion of his 70th birthday, pt. 1. Ed. by Birgit Kellner [et al.] Wien: ATBS^[*], 2007. p. 53-62. (WSTB^[*], 70) ISBN 978-3-902501-09-7. <[Online](#)>

For a catalogue of this collection see D2.2.13.2.001^[], vol. 2, 437-446.*

See also P. Harrison: D1.1.2.1.004^[].*

D1.2.25.002.

[Paul Harrison](#): Notes on some West Tibetan manuscript folios in the Los Angeles County Museum of Art. In: M1.2.009(1)^[*], pt. 1, 229-245. <[Website](#)>

D1.2.25.003.

[Amy Heller](#): Three ancient manuscripts from Tholing in the Tucci collection, IsIAO, Roma, pt. I: Manuscript 1329 E. In: M3.050(7)^[*], 125-131 <[Online](#)>, 218-225 (plates). <[Online](#)>

Pt. II: Manuscript 1329 O. [By] [Amy Heller](#) & Charlotte Eng. In: *Interaction in the Himalayas and Central Asia; processes of transfer, translation and transformation in art, archaeology, religion and polity: Proceedings of the Third International SEECHAC Colloquium, 25-27 Nov. 2013, Austrian Academy of Sciences, Vienna.* Vienna: Austrian Academy of Sciences Press, 2017. p. 173-189 (p. 183-189 plates) (*Veröffentlichungen zur Sozialanthropologie, 22*) ISBN 978-3-7001-8073-9. <[Online](#)>

Pt. III: Manuscript 1329 F. In: RET^[*], 51 (2019), 159-170. <[Online](#)>

D1.2.26. Tokyo or Kawaguchi MS Kanjur: Siglum T

1858-1878. 111/114 vols.^{*1} Regularly 8 lines to a page^{*1}. Brought back by Ekai Kawaguchi (河口慧海 1866-1945)^[*] from Rgyal-rtse in 1915.

^{*1} Cf. K. Saito, p. 398.

Location: Toyo Bunko.

<[Toyo Bunko Manuscript Kanjur](#)>

Contents of Introduction:

General Introduction:

[Markus Viehbeck](#): "The Toyo Bunko Manuscript Kanjur and Its Importance for the Study of the Tibetan Buddhist Canon"

Saito Catalogue:

斎藤光純「河口慧海師将来東洋文庫所蔵写本チベット大蔵經調査備忘」『大正大学研究紀要 仏教学部・文学部』第63輯(1977年9月), 406-345頁.

Kojun Saito & Jonathan Silk: "Catalogue of the Tōyō Bunko Manuscript Kanjur Introductory Study: A Catalogue of the Tōyō Bunko Manuscript Kanjur"

dKon brtsegs (Ratnakūṭa) Section:

[Jonathan Silk](#): "The Mahāratnakūṭa Collection"

References for dKon brtsegs (Ratnakūṭa) Section (mostly in Japanese)

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

D1.2.26.001.

斎藤光純 (Kojun SAITO): 河口慧海師将来東洋文庫所蔵写本チベット大蔵經調査備忘 [Kawaguchi Ekai Shi shōrai Tōyō Bunko shozō shahon Chibetto daizōkyō chōsa bibō] (A study of the handwritten copy of Tibetan Kanjur from rGyal-rtse). In: TDKK^[*], 63 (1977), 406-345. <[Online](#)>

The first list includes a name of the section, numbers of volume, folio and line, and first three folio's

size. The second list includes corresponding catalogue numbers of Narthang, Peking and Derge Kanjurs.

D1.2.27. Ulan Bator MS Kanjur: Siglum V

1671. 111/114 vols. Regularly 8 lines to a page.

Location: National Library, Ulaanbaatar. <[Website](#)>

<[Digital Preservation Society, Tokyo](#)> <[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

D1.2.27.001.

[Géza Bethlenfalvy](#): A hand-list of the Ulan Bator manuscript of the Kanjur Rgyal-rtse Them spangs-ma. Budapest: Akadémia Kiadoí, 1982. 111 p. (Fontes tibetani, 1)

Introduction. - A hand list of volumes and titles. - Correspondence of titles in various Kanjur editions.

Index of titles. - One page from the microfilm no. IV 6293/A.

The above correspondence of titles shows what texts are missing in the Tshal-pa from the point of view of the Them spangs ma.

Cf. Peter Skilling: D1.1.1.2.1.009^[*], 101, note no. 101.

Review: M. Taube^[*] in OLZ^[*], 80 (1985), 213-214; Z. Harváth in AOH^[*], XL (1986), 342-344.

D1.2.27.002.

[小野田俊蔵 \(Shunzō ONODA\)](#): 蔵訳無量寿経ウランバートル写本 [Zōyaku Muryōjukyō Ulan Bator shahon] (The Ulanbator manuscript of the Tibetan translation of the Sukhāvātīvyūha). In: IBK^[*], LII, 1 (2003), 1-7. <[Online](#)>

English version:

D1.2.27.002.1.1.

[Shunzō ONODA](#): The Sukhāvātīvyūhasūtra of the Ulaanbaatar manuscript Kangyur. In: Mahayana Buddhism; history and culture. Ed. by Darrol Bryant [&] Susan Bryant. New Delhi: Tibet House, 2008. p. 61-70. ISBN 978-81-906891-4-4.

D1.2.27.003.

[Jampa Samten](#), Hiroaki Niisaku [&] Kelsang Tahuwa: rGyal rtse Them spanggs ma'i bka' 'gyur dkar chag = Catalogue of the Ulan Bator rGyal rtse Them spangs ma manuscript Kangyur. Rev. ed. Tokyo: Yuishoji Buddhist Cultural Exchange Research Institute, 2012. VIII, 243 p., plates.

Enlarged ed.:

D1.2.27.003.0.1.

[Jampa Samten](#) [&] Hiroaki Niisaku: rGyal rtse Them spanggs ma'i bka' 'gyur dkar chag = Catalogue of the Ulan Bator rGyal rtse Them spangs ma manuscript Kangyur. Tokyo: Sankibo Press, 2015. XXXV, 476 p., plates. ISBN 978-4-7963-0250-0.

New additions: Sanskrit titles, indexes and concordance table.

D1.2.27.004.

[Tensho MIYAZAKI](#): Relationship among the Ulaanbaatar Kangyur manuscript and other Them spangs ma Kangyur manuscripts; the case of the Tibetan version of the Ajātaśaturkaukrtyavinodana. In: NCGK^[*], 62 (2017), 55-64. <[Online](#)>

D1.2.28. Urga Kanjur: Siglum U

[Blockprint]: 1908-1910. 104 vol. + dkar-chag. 7 lines to a page. Offshoot of the Derge Kanjur.

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

D1.2.28.001.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: Gibt es einen schwarzen Druck des tibetischen Kanjur aus Derge?
In: UAJb^[*], N. F., 4 (1984), 239-242.

Reprinted in D1.1.1.1.001^[*], 135-138.

D1.2.28.002.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: Zwanzig Blätter des Urga-Kanjur in Stuttgart. In: ZAS^[*], 18 (1985), 208-221.

Location: Linden-Museum in Stuttgart.

Reprinted in D1.1.1.1.001^[*], 121-134.

D1.2.28.1. Academy of Indian Culture, New Delhi

D1.2.28.1.001.

[Géza Bethlenfalvy](#): A catalogue of the Urga Kanjur in the Prof. Raghuvira collection at the International Academy of Indian Culture. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1980. (ŚPS^[*], 246)

Tibetan and relevant Sanskrit title, author, translator, reviser, and place of translation, Tohoku catalogue no., location of the text, etc. Index of Tibetan titles, the reproduction of the Dkar-chag and Lokesh Chandra's below-mentioned article are included.

D1.2.28.1.002.

Lokesh Chandra^[*]: A newly discovered Urga edition of the Tibetan Kanjur. In: IJJ^[*], 3 (1959), 175-191. <[Online](#)>

D1.2.28.1.003.

Lokesh Chandra^[*]: Transcription of the introductory part of the Urga edition of the Tibetan Kanjur. In: IJJ^[*], 3 (1959), 192-203. <[Online](#)>

Review: Ryotai Kaneko (金子良太)^[*] in TG^[*], XLII, 3 (1959), 126-130. <[Online](#)>

D1.2.29. Hanle MS Collection: Siglum Ha

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

D1.2.29.001.

[Eva Allinger](#): An early West Tibetan manuscript from Hanle monastery, Ladakh. In: Interaction in the Himalayas and Central Asia; processes of transfer, translation and transformation in art, archaeology, religion and polity: Proceedings of the Third International SEECHAC Colloquium, 25-27 Nov. 2013, Austrian Academy of Sciences, Vienna. Vienna: Austrian Academy of Sciences Press, 2017. p. 147-171. (p. 153-171 plates) (Veröffentlichungen zur Sozialanthropologie, 22) ISBN 978-3-7001-8073-9. <[Online](#)>

D1.2.30. Bhutan Kanjurs

D1.2.30.1. Chizhi MS Kanjur (Them spangs ma group): Siglum Cz

109 vols.

For details see British Library: EAP570/4/1^[*] <[Online](#)>

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

D1.2.30.2. Dodedrak MS Kanjur (Tshal pa group): Siglum Dd

104 vols.

For details see British Library: EAP570/5/1^[*] <[Online](#)>

[<Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies>](#)

D1.2.30.3. Dongkarla MS Kanjur (Them spangs ma group: rgyud contaminated by a Tshal pa Kanjur?): Siglum Dk

109 vols.

For details see British Library: EAP570/1/1^[*] [<Online>](#)

[<Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies>](#)

D1.2.30.4. Gangteng MS Kanjur (Them spangs ma group): Siglum Gt

100 vols.

For details see British Library: EAP039^[*] [<Online>](#)

[<Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies>](#)

D1.2.30.5. Neyphug MS Kanjur (Them spangs ma group): Siglum Np

108 vols.

For details see British Library: EAP310/2/1^[*] [<Online>](#)

[<Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies>](#)

D1.2.30.6. Thadrak MS Kanjur: Siglum Td

109 vols.

For details see British Library: EAP310/1/1^[*] [<Online>](#)

[<Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies>](#)

D1.2.30.7. Phajoding I Kanjur = Phajoding Ogmin Lhakang: Siglum Pj

103 vols.

For details see British Library: EAP570/6/1^[*] [<Online>](#)

[<Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies>](#)

D1.2.30.8. Phajoding II Kanjur = Phajoding Khangzang Lhakang: Siglum Pz

103 vols.

For details see British Library: EAP570/7/1^[*] [<Online>](#)

[<Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies>](#)

D1.3. Old Catalogues

D1.3.001.

[西沢史仁](#) [Fumihito NISHIZAWA]: 吐蕃王朝大蔵経編纂事業考 [Toban Ōchō daizōkyō hensan jigyō kō] (A consideration on the compilation of the Tibetan Buddhist Canon by the Tufan Dynasty), 2: 『デンカルマ目録』と『パンタンマ目録』の編纂事情 ["Denkaruma mokuroku" to "Pantanma mokuroku" no hensan jijō] (The lDan dkar ma and Phang thang ma catalogues; their dates, and their historical background). In: IRK^[*], 11 (2018), 71-144.

According to this survey, three old catalogues of the Tibetan Buddhist canon were edited in the following order:

Phang thang ma: A.D. 830.

Mchims phu ma: Around A.D. 833.

Ldan dkar ma: A.D. 836.

Cf. [西沢史仁](#) (Fumihito NISHIZAWA): 吐蕃王朝大蔵経編纂事業考 [Toban Ōchō daizōkyō hensan jigyō kō] (A consideration on the editorial project of the Tibetan Buddhist Canon by the 吐蕃

Dynasty), 1: 『二卷本訳語釈』と『翻訳名義大集』 ["Nikanbon-yakugoshaku" to "Hon'yaku-myōgi-taishū" (sGra sbyor bam po gnyis pa and Mahāvvyutpatti). In: ATB^[*], 10 (2017), 83-141. <[Online](#)>
D1.3.002.

[Channa Li](#): A survey of Tibetan sūtras translated from Chinese, as recorded in early Tibetan catalogues. In: RET^[*], 60 (2021), 174-219. <[Online](#)>

See also Jonathan A. Silk: G5.3.10.001^[*].

D1.3.1. 'Phang-thang-ma

Comp. by sKa-ba dPal-brtsegs (ca. 9th century) <[TBRC Resource ID P8182](#)> <[The Treasury of Lives](#)>, Chos-kyi-snying-po, Devendra(rakṣita), Lo-tṣā-ba dPal-gyi-lhun-po (b. 9th century) <[TBRC Resource ID P4259](#)> et al.

D1.3.1.001.

Dkar chag 'phang thang ma = 旁塘目錄, Sgra sbyor bam po gnyis pa = 声明要領二卷. 西藏博物館編 [Ed. by Tibet Museum]. Reprint. Peking: Min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2005. 205 p. ISBN 7-105-05863-3.

First published in 2003.

Dkar chag 'phang thang ma, 1-67.

D1.3.1.002.

[川越英真](#) (Eishin KAWAGOE): dKar chag 'Phang thang ma. Sendai: Tōhoku Indo-Chibetto Kenkyūkai, 2005. 82 p. (Tohoku Society for Indo-Tibetan Studies monograph series (東北インド・チベット研究叢書), 3)

The above-text published in Peking is transcribed in the Roman script with the sequence number. Entries are recorded under the classification listed in the "Construction of the 'dKar chag 'Phang thang ma" (『パンタン目録』の構成). Cf. p. 2-4. Includes indexes of titles and personal names, and a concordance to the Ldan dkar ma, Phang thang ma and the catalogue section of Bu-ston's history of Buddhism.

D1.3.1.003.

[川越英真](#) (Eishin KAWAGOE): 『パンタン目録』の研究 ["Pantan mokuroku" no kenkyū] (A study of dKar chag 'Phang thang ma). In: NCGK^[*], 51 (2005), 115-131. <[Online](#)>

D1.3.1.004.

[Georgios T. Halkias](#): Tibetan Buddhism registered; a catalogue from the imperial court of 'Phang thang. In: EB^[*], XXXVI, 2004 (2005), 46-105. <[Online](#)>

D1.3.1.005.

[田中公明](#) ([Tanaka Kimiaki](#)): 『パンタンマ目録』と敦煌密教 ["Pantamma mokuroku" to Tonkō mikkyō] (dKar chag 'Phan than ma and Esoteric Buddhism in Dun-huang). In: TOHO^[*], 26 (2011), 99-106.

D1.3.1.006.

徐麗華 [Hsü Li-hua]: 藏文<旁唐目錄研究> [Tsang-wên "P'ang-t'ang mu-lu yen-chiu"] [A study of Tibetan dKar chag 'Phang thang ma]. Peking: Min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2012. 4, 3, 239 p. ISBN 978-7-105-12545-6. <[Contents](#)>

Tibetan text, 44-104. - Chinese translation, 105-163.

The above Japanese and European works are not mentioned.

D1.3.1.007.

[Brandon Dotson](#): "Emperor" Mu rug bstan and the 'Phang thang ma catalogue. In:

JIATS^[*], 3 (2007), 25 p. <[Online](#)>

D1.3.2. 1Dan-dkar-ma (1Han-dkar-ma)

Comp. by sKa-ba dPal-brtsegs (ca. 9th century) <[TBRC Resource ID P8182](#)> <[The Treasury of Lives](#)>, gNubs-chen Nam-mkha'i-snying-po (b. 8th century) <[TBRC Resource ID P7743](#)> <[The Treasury of Lives](#)> and Klu'i-dbang-po <[TBRC Resource ID P8218](#)>

D1.3.2.001.

Shuki Yoshimura [芳村修基]^[*]: The Denkar-ma; an oldest catalogue of the Tibetan Buddhist canons. In the author's インド大乘仏教思想研究 カマラシーラの研究 [Indo daijō bukkyō shisō kenkyū: Kamarashīra no kenkyū]. Kyoto: Hyakkaen, 1974. p. 99-199.

First published in Kyoto, 1950.

Critically edited on a basis of Peking (Otani catalogue no. 5851) and Narthang (no. 3843) Tanjurs. List of differences with the Derge Kanjur (Tohoku catalogue no. 4354) and corrections are included. No index.

Cf. *Bibl.bouddh*^[*], XXIV-XXVII (1958), no. 314.

D1.3.2.002.

Marcelle Lalou^[*]: Les textes bouddhiques au temps du roi khri-sroñ-lde-bcan. In: *JA*^[*], CCXLI (1953), 313-353.

Transcription of the text included in the Peking Tanjur (Cordier catalogue no. CXXVI, 7). Includes indexes of Tibetan and Indic titles.

D1.3.2.003.

Catalogue of Phodrang Lhankarma. Ed. by Rabsal. Sarnath: Central Institute of Higher Tibetan Studies, 1996. XIII, 100 p. (The Dalai Lama Tibeto-Indological series, XVIII)

Tibetan text, 23-70. Index of titles in each division, 71-100.

D1.3.2.004.

[Adelheid Herrmann-Pfandt](#): The Lhan kar ma as a source for the history of Tantric Buddhism. In: The many canons of Tibetan Buddhism; PIATS 2000: Tibetan studies; proceedings of the Ninth Seminar of the International Association for Tibetan Studies, Leiden 2000. Leiden: Brill, 2002. p. 129-149. (*Brill'sTSL*^[*], 2, 10) <[Google Books](#)>

D1.3.2.005.

[Adelheid Herrmann-Pfandt](#): Die Lhan kar ma; ein früher Katalog der ins Tibetische übersetzten buddhistischen Texte. Kritische Neuausgabe mit Einleitung u. Materialien. Wien: Verlag der ÖAW^[*], 2008. lxxxiii, 531 p. (*BKGA*^[*], 59) <[Einleitung](#)>

D1.3.3. Catalogue Section of Bu-ston's History of Buddhism: 1322

Bu-ston Rin-chen-grub (1290-1364) <[TBRC Resource ID P155](#)>

D1.3.3.001.

[西岡祖秀 \(Soshu NISHIOKA\)](#): 『プトン仏教史』 目録索引 ["Puton bukkyōshi" mokuroku sakuin] (Index to the catalogue section of Bu-ston's "History of Buddhism"), 3 pts. In: *BKSKK*^[*], 4-6 (1980, 1981, 1983), 61-92; 43-94; 47-201.

<[bdr:MW1KG16745](#)>

This work deals with the catalogue section of Bu-ston's History of Buddhism ("Chos 'byung"). It contains a transcription of the text, and indexes of the titles and personal names. A facsimile reprint of the Lhasa edition, which was published by Lokesh Chandra under the title "The collected works of Bu-ston, pt. 24 (Ya), New Delhi, 1971, ŚPS^[*], 64" is used as a basic text. Any differences with Sha-lu, Bkra-shis lhum-po and Sde-dge editions are mentioned in footnotes. Comparative table of text numbers of Bu-ston's catalogue and the Peking edition is given. Includes English summary.

* [Leonard W. J. van der Kuijp](#): Some remarks on the textual transmission of Bu ston Rinchen grub's Chos 'byung; a chronicle of Buddhism in India and Tibet. In: RET^[*], 26 (2013), 115-193. <[Online](#)>

[Leonard W. J. van der Kuijp](#): The lives of Bu ston Rin chen grub and the date and sources of his Chos 'byung, a chronicle of Buddhism in India and Tibet. In: RET^[*], 35 (2016), 203-308. <[Online](#)>

D1.3.3.002.

[Adelheid Herrmann-Pfandt](#): A first schedule for the revision of the old Narthang; Bu ston's Chos kyi nam graṅs dkar chag. In: Pāsādikadānam; Festschrift für Bhikkhu Pāsādika. Hrsg. von Martin Straube [et al.]. Marburg: IndTib^[*] Verl., 2009. p. 243-261. (IndTib^[*], 52) ISBN 978-3-923776-53-5.

D1.3.4. Catalogue of the Tantra Section by Bu-ston: 1339

D1.3.4.001.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: Der Tantra-Katalog des Bu ston im Vergleich mit der Abteilung Tantra des tibetischen Kanjur; Studie, Textausgabe, Konkordanzen und Indices. Bonn: IndTib^[*] Verl., 1989. 213 p. (IndTib^[*], 17)

Survey of the Rgyud 'bum gyi dkar chag composed by Bu ston Rin chen grub (1290-1364). The serial number of the corresponding text in the Tantra section of the above Nishioka's catalogue and nine Kanjurs is added in the diplomatic edition of the Rgyud 'bum gyi dkar chag. The following concordances are included.

1. Gesamtkonkordanz zum Rgyud 'bum gyi dkar chag.
2. Konkordanz der Tshal pa-Gruppe.
3. Konkordanz zum Narthang-Kanjur.
4. Konkordanz zur "Kirchengeschichte".
5. Schlüssel zu den Konkordanzen.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 38 (1995), 303-304; Christoph Cüppers^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 145 (1995), 201-202 <[Online](#)>; D. Seyfort Rugg^[*]: The Tantric corpus (*rGyud 'bum*) of the Tibetan bKa' 'gyur according to a recent publication. In: BSR^[*], 11, 2 (1994), 179-186 <[Online](#)>.

D1.3.5. Catalogue of the Tanjur by Bu-ston: 1335

D1.3.5.001.

越智淳仁 (Junji OCHI)^[*]: プトンの論疏部目録 [1] 礼讚部 デルゲ、北京版論疏部目録とテキストの書名、奥書とを対照して [Puton no ronshobu mokuroku [1]: Raisambu; Deruge-Pekin-ban ronshobu mokuroku to tekisuto no shomei, okugaki to o taishō shite] (The catalogue of bsTan-ḥGyur of Bu-sTon Rin-po-che [1]: bsTod-Tshogs; as compared with sDe-dGe and Pe-king edition). In: KDR^[*], 15 (1980), 53-132.

This work is based on a facsimile reprint of the Lhasa edition, which was published by Lokesh Chandra under the title "The collected works of Bu-ston, pt. 28 (Sa), New Delhi, 1971, ŚPS^[*], 68". Sde dge and Peking editions are also used. The appearance of further volumes is welcome.

D1.3.6. Catalogue of bsTan-pa-rgyas-pa-rgyan-gyi-nyi-'od by bCom-ldan Rig-pa'i-ral-gri (1227-1305): the late 1260s or early 1270s.

Rig-pa'i-ral-gri (1227-1305) <[TBRC Resource ID P1217](#)>

D1.3.6.001.

[Kurtis R. Schaeffer](#) [&] [Leonard W. J. van der Kuijp](#): An early Tibetan survey of Buddhist literature; the Bstan pa rgyas pa rgyan gyi nyi 'od of Bcom ldan ral gri. Cambridge [MA]: Harvard University; distributed by Harvard University Press, 2009. x, 276 p. (HOS^[*], 64) ISBN 978-0-674-01459-6. <[Information](#)>

Pt. 1: Introduction.

Appendices.

1. Outline of the Bstan bcos kyī dkar chag by Dbus pa Blo gsal Rtsod pa'i seng ge (ca. 1270-ca. 1355)
2. Outline of chapter four of Bu ston Rin chen grub's (1290-1364) History.
3. A comparison of sections in the Lhan dkar ma, 'Phang thang ma, and Bstan pa rgyas pa rgyan gyi nyi 'od.
4. The 'Phang thang ma section titles in Bcom ldan ral gri's 1261 Thub pa'i bstan pa rgyan gyi me tog.
5. Section titles of the Zhwa lu/Sne'u gdon 1362 Bstan 'gyur.
6. Titles in the Bstan pa rgyas pa rgyan gyi nyi 'od corresponding to titles of missing works in Bu ston Rinchen grub's History.

Pt. 2: The Bstan pa rgyas pa rgyan gyi nyi 'od.

D1.3.7. Catalogue of the old Narthang Tanjur by dBus-pa-blo-gsal: An early 14th century

Shorter version: <[TBRC Resource ID W2PD17520](#)>

Longer version: <[TBRC Resource ID W2CZ7507](#)>

dBus-pa-blo-gsal, ca. 1270-ca. 1355. Cf. D1.3.6.001^[*]. <[TBRC Resource ID P3090](#)>

D1.3.7.001.

[Leonard W. J. van der Kuijp](#): Fourteenth century Tibetan cultural history, IV: The Tshad ma'i byung tshul 'chad nyan gyi rgyan; a Tibetan history of Indian Buddhist Pramāṇavāda. In: Festschrift Klaus Bruhn zur Vollendung des 65. Lebensjahres dargebracht von Schülern, Freunden und Kollegen. Hrsg. von Nalini Balbir und Joachim K. Bautze. Reinbek: Dr. Inge Wezler, 1994. p. 375-402. ISBN 3-88587-021-5.

2. Dbus pa Blo gsal Rtsod pa'i seng ge's catalogue of Indian pramāṇa texts, 388-392.

Shorter version. Cf. O. Almogi: D1.3.7.003^[*], 184, note no. 63.

"It [=Cultural Palace of Nationalities in Peking] also houses a manuscript of a catalogue of an early fourteenth century, second recension of a Snar thang Tanjur, the immediate successor of the first collection for which Bcom ldan Rigs/Rig pa'i ral gri composed a catalogue, written by the latter's disciple Dbus pa Blo gsal rtsod pa'i seng ge (ca. 1260-1355)". Cf. p. 375.

D1.3.7.002.

Bstan bcos kyī dkar chag bzhugs so: bcom ldan rig ral gyis bzhengs pa'i snar thang bstan 'gyur dkar chag = Catalogue of the Narthang manuscript Tangyur. Editor: [Jampa Samten](#). Dharamshala: Library of Tibetan Works and Archives, c2015. xl, 187 p. (Lo rgyus deb phreng, 19) ISBN 978-93-83441-58-7.

An (uncritical) edition of the shorter version. Cf. O. Almogi: D1.3.7.003, 185, note no. 65.

D1.3.7.003.

[Orna Almogi](#): The old sNar thang Tibetan Buddhist canon revisited, with special

reference to dBus pa blo gsal's bsTan 'gyur catalogue. In: RET^[*], 58 (2021), 165-207. <[Online](#)>

D1.3.8. Catalogue of the Tshal-pa Tanjur by dGe-'dun rin-chen: 1317-1323

D1.3.8.001.

Catalogue of the Tshalpa manuscript Tangyur. Ed. and annotated by [Jampa Samten](#). Sarnath: Central University of Tibetan Studies, 2016. xxii, 372 p. (Miscellaneous series, 32) ISBN 978-93-80282-74-9. <[TBRC Resource ID W8LS34520](#)>

Title in Tibetan: Bstan-'gyur gyi dkar chag sna tshogs nor bu'i phung po: Tshal-pa Drung-chen Smon-lam-rdo-rjes bzheng pa'i Tshal-pa Bstan-'gyur dkar-chag.

D2. Collections

D2.1. Generalia

D2.1.001.

Walter H. Maurer: The location and acquisition of primary source materials, with particular reference to manuscripts, texts, and translations. (Conference on American Library Resources on Southern Asia, working paper, no. 3) In: JOI^[*], IX (1960), 76-103.

D2.1.002.

Horace Irvin Poleman^[*]: A survey of Tibetan xylographs and manuscripts in institutions and private collections in the United States and Canada. [Ann Arbor?, 1961?]. 19 leaves.

D2.1.003.

[Günter Grönbold](#): Verzeichnisse tibetischer Handschriften und Blockdrucke; eine bibliographische Übersicht. In: ZAS^[*], 18 (1985), 222-246.

Bibliography of 128 catalogues of the Tibetan manuscripts and blockprints. Entries are arranged according to alphabetical order of country's name. Includes indexes of authors or compilers, collectors and institutions.

A. Allgemeines. - B. Belgien^[*]. *Antwerpen*^[*]. - C. Dänemark. *Kopenhagen*^[*]. - D. Deutschland. *Berlin*^{[*][*][*]}. *Dresden*^[*]. *Leipzig*^[*]. *Mannheim*^[*]. *München*^[*]. *Stuttgart*^{[*][*]}. - E. England^[*]. *Liverpool*^[*]. *London*^{[*][*][*][*][*]}. *Manchester*^[*]. - *Oxford*^[*]. - F. Finnland^[*]. G. Frankreich. *Paris*^{[*][*][*][*][*]}. - H. Indien^[*]. *Calcutta*^[*]. *Darjeeling*. *Dharamsala*^[*]. *Patna*^[*]. - I. Irland. *Dublin*^[*]. - J. Japan. *Koyasan*^[*]. *Kyoto*^{[*][*][*]}. *Sendai*^[*]. *Tokyo*^{[*][*]}. - K. Mongolei. *Ulan-Bator*^[*]. L. Nepal. *Kathmandu*^[*]. - L. Norwegen. *Oslo*^[*]. - M. Österreich. *Wien*^[*]. - N. Schweden. *Stockholm*^[*]. *Uppsala*^[*]. - O. Schweiz. *Bern*^[*]. *Rikon*^[*]. - P. Taiwan^[*]. - Q. Tschechoslowakei. *Prag*^{[*][*]}. - R. UdSSR. *Kazan*. *Leningrad*^{[*][*][*][*]}. *Ulan-Ude*^[*]. - S. Ungarn. *Budapest*^[*]. - T. USA. *Bloomington*^[*]. *Chicago*^{[*][*]}. *Newark*^[*]. *Seattle*^[*]. *Washington*^[*]. *Yale*^[*]. - Nachtrag.

Addenda et Corrigenda, in ZAS^[*], 20 (1987), 363-364.

D2.1.004.

[Alpo Ratia](#): Tibetica catalogues; an annotated bibliography of recent contributions on Tibetan literature collections. In: TibJ^[*], 18, 3 (1993), 17-36.

Annotated bibliography of specific non-canonical Tibetan text collections published since the early 1980's in the form of published title lists, accessions lists, and catalogues. General works on the history of Tibetan literature are also recorded. This work is designed to be a sequel and complement to Grönbold's survey^[*].

D2.1.005.

E. Gene Smith^[*]: University of Washington Tibetan catalogue, 2 vols. Seattle: University of Washington, 1969. iii, 1-160, 161-327 p.

A microfilm catalogue of the Tibetan works kept in the Far Eastern Library, University of Washington^[*]. This descriptive catalogue covers the collections kept in the following various libraries, as well as the private collections of Mr. John S. Driver and Prof. David Snellgrove^[*]: the Library of Congress (Washington, D.C.)^[*]; East Asian Library, Univ. of California (Berkeley), Chicago Natural History Museum (Chicago)^[*], British Museum (London)^[*], India Office Library (London)^[*], Cambridge Univ. Library^[*].

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 112.

D2.2. Catalogue References

D2.2.1. Austria

D2.2.1.1. Weltmuseum Wien, Vienna

(Formerly Museum of Ethnology)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[René Nebesky-Wojkowitz Symposium](#)>

D2.2.1.1.001.

René Nebesky-Wojkowitz^[*]: Einige tibetische Werke über Grammatik und Poetik. In: AV^[*], IV (1949), 154-159.

Twenty Tibetan grammar books acquired from Heinrich Harrer.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 76.

Harrer, Heinrich (1912-2006) <[Wikipedia](#)>

D2.2.1.1.002.

René Nebesky-Wojkowitz^[*]: Tibetan blockprints and manuscripts in possession of the Museum of Ethnology in Vienna. In: AV^[*], XIII (1958), 174-209.

Eight individual collections acquired for and stored by the museum.

Collections: 1. Troll, 2. Leder, 3. Gebauer, 4. Handel-Mazetti, 5. Harrer, 6. Nebesky-Wojkowitz 1950-1953, 7. Nebesky-Wojkowitz 1956-1957, 8. Nebesky-Wojkowitz 1958-1959.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 77.

Leder, Hans (1843-1921) <[ÖLB](#)^[*]> <[The Mongolian Collections](#)>

<[Mongolian Ethnographica of the Austrian Collector Hans Leder at Museums across Europe](#)>

For Leder's Tibetan collection see also D2.2.9.3^[].*

Gebauer, Anton Karl (1872-1942) <[ÖLB](#)^[*]> <[Wikipedia](#)>

Handel-Mazetti, Heinrich von (1882-1940) <[Wikipedia](#)>

Harrer, Heinrich (1912-2006) <[Wikipedia](#)>

D2.2.2. Belgium

D2.2.2.1. Katholieke Universiteitsbibliotheek Leuven, Leuven

<[Website](#)>

D2.2.2.1.001.

[Karénina Kollmar-Paulenz](#): The Tibetan and Mongolian manuscripts and blockprints preserved in the Library of the Catholic University of Leuven (Belgium). In: Missionary approaches and linguistics in Mainland China and Taiwan. Leuven: Leuven University Press, 2001. p. 253-268. (LCS^[*], X) <[Google Books](#)>

D2.2.2.1.002.

Lode Talpe: A collection of Tibetan and Mongol blockprints and manuscripts in the University Library of the K. U. Leuven. In: RSO^[*], LXXXII/2009 (2010), 173-196.

A short description of 60 Tibetan and 53 Mongolian texts.

D2.2.2.2. Museum aan de Stroom, Antwerpen

Original location: Ethnographic Museum

<[Wikipedia](#)>

D2.2.2.2.001.

R. O. Meisezahl^[*]: Die tibetischen Handschriften und Blockdrucke im Antwerpener Ethnographischen Museum, ergänzt durch eine mikroskopische Papieruntersuchung im Institut für Makromolekulare Chemie (vormals Institut für Cellulosechemie) der Technischen Hochschule Darmstadt. In: *ORIENS*^[*], 27/28 (1981), 490-521. <[Online](#)>

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 20a.

D2.2.3. Bhutan

D2.2.3.001.

Digital documentation of manuscript collection in Gangtey (EAP039). <[Online](#)>

British Library: The Endangered Archives Programme.

D2.2.3.002.

The digital documentation of manuscripts at Drametse and Ogyen Choling (EAP105). <[Online](#)>

British Library: The Endangered Archives Programme.

D2.2.3.003.

The digital documentation of manuscripts in Thadrak, Tshamdrak and Nyephug Temples (EAP310). <[Online](#)>

British Library: The Endangered Archives Programme.

D2.2.3.004.

Digital documentation of Dongkala, Chizing, Dodedra and Phajoding temple archives (EAP570). <[Online](#)>

British Library: The Endangered Archives Programme.

D2.2.3.005.

Dorji Gyaltzen: Early book production and printing in Bhutan. In: *Tibetan printing; comparisons, continuities and change*. Ed. by Hildegard Diemberger, Franz-Karl Ehrhard and Peter Kornicki. Leiden: Brill, 2016. p. 369-393. (Brill'sTSL^[*], 39) ISBN 978-90-04-31606-5. <[Online](#)>

Study about early book printings based on the digital library of the Shejun Agency that contains books from 37 monasteries and private libraries in Bhutan. It includes analyses of the woodblocks such as the biographies of 'Ba'-ra-ba, Padma-gling-pa, Blo-gros-rab-yangs and Pha-jo 'Brug-sgom-zhig-po.

D2.2.3.1. National Library & Archives of Bhutan, Thimphu

<[Website](#)>

D2.2.3.1.001.

'Brug rgyal yongs dpe mdzod kyi gter chos dang gsung 'bum gyi dkar chag mthong ba rab gsal = Catalogue of treasure teachings and the collected works of Buddhist masters held in the National Library. [Ed. by] Phyogs sgrig pa, O rgyan bstan 'dzin

Śāstri. Thim-phug: rGyal yongs dpe mdzod dang yig rigs gtan 'jog, 2014. LIX, 1199 p. ISBN 978-99936-17-18-1.

D2.2.3.2. Ogyen Choling Foundation, Bumthang

<[Website](#)>

D2.2.3.2.001.

Samten G. Karmay^[*]: The diamond isle; a catalogue of Buddhist writings in the Library of Ogyen Chöling, Bhutan. Wien: ATBS^[*], 2003. 265 p. (WSTB^[*], 56)

A. rNying-ma-pa texts. - B. Sa-skya-pa. - C. bKa'-brgyud-pa. - D. dGe-lugs-pa. - E. Non-religious works. Includes index of titles and authors.

Review: Per Kværne^[*] in AO^[*], 65 (2004), 187-188.

See also [Karma Phuntsho](#): Unravelling Bhutanese treasures. In: Ancient treasures, new discoveries. PIATS 2006; Tibetan studies: Proceedings of the eleventh Seminar of the International Association for Tibetan Studies, Königswinter 2006. Halle: IITBS GmbH, 2009. p. 223-243. (BZ^[*], 19) ISBN 978-3-88280-088-3.

D2.2.4. China

D2.2.4.001.

徐麗華 [Hsü Li-hua]: 藏文文献在北京的出版与收藏 [Tsang-wên wên-hsien tsai Pei-ching tê ch'u-pan yü shou-ts'ang] (Publication and collection of Tibetan documents). In: JNWMU^[*], 2001, 2, 116-122. <[Online](#)>

Brief survey on Tibetan publications and collections in Peking.

D2.2.4.002.

徐麗華 [Hsü Li-hua]: 雲南藏文古籍概述 [Yün-nan Tsang-wên ku-chi kai-shu] (Survey on classic Tibetan books in Yunnan). In: CT^[*], 2002, 2, 90-96.

<[Online](#)>

Brief survey on Tibetan collections in Yün-nan.

D2.2.4.003.

徐麗華 [Hsü Li-hua]: 藏文古籍概覽 [Tsang-wên ku-chi kai-lan] [Guide to old Tibetan texts]. Peking: Min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2013. 3, 3, 456 p. (北京地区少数民族古籍目錄叢書 [Pei-ching ti-ch'ü shao-shu min-tsu ku-chi mu-lu ts'ung-shu]) ISBN 978-7-105-12602-6.

拉卜楞寺總書目 [Catalogue of books at the Labrang Monastery], 95-113.

Chapt. 7: 藏文古籍整理研究六十年概況 (1950-2009), 151-231.

This survey gives bibliographical information on the Tibetan collections preserved in mainland China.

D2.2.4.004.

[矢板秀臣](#) [Hideomi YAITA]: アムド地方の仏教文献について 一調査報告 [Amudo chiō no bukkyō bunken ni tsuite; ichi chōsa hōkoku] [Brief report on the examination of the Buddhist texts in Amdo]. In: シルクロードとチベット仏教寺院 アムド地方のチベット仏教寺院 [Shilk road to Chibetto bukkyō jiin; Amudo chihō no Chibetto bukkyō jiin]. Narita: Naritasan Shinshōji, 2003. p. 149-154.

This examination was done in 1997.

D2.2.4.005.

[Françoise Robin](#): Note préliminaire concernant les imprimeries non monastiques au Tibet. In: CEA^[*], 15 (2005), 1-25. <[Online](#)>

See also D. Martin: D2.2.4.007^[*].

D2.2.4.006.

慮亞軍 蘇得華 更登三木旦 (Lu Yajun, Su Dehua, Gengdeng Sanmudan): 涼州遺存藏文古籍考略 [Liang-chou i-ts'un Tsang-wên ku-chi k'ao-lüeh] (A survey of the remains of Tibetan ancient books in Liangzhou Prefecture). In: 圖書與情報 (Library and Information), 2006, 2, 127-130. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.4.007.

[Dan Martin](#): Zhol and other par-khang; printery catalogues (Par-tho). Version: November 2010. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.4.008.

[先巴](#): 藏文典籍及其收藏 [Tsang-wên tien-chi chi ch'i shou-ts'ang] [A collection of Tibetan texts in China]. In: 收藏 [Shou-ts'ang], 2010, 1, 73-79. <[Baidu](#)>

D2.2.4.009.

国家珍貴古籍藏文古籍名錄 [Kuo-chieh chên-kui ku-chi Tsang-wên ku-chi ming-lu] (The list of Tibetan ancient books selected as a part of state level precious ancient books). In: CT^[*], 2012, S1, 57-61, illus.

A total of 130 items of Tibetan precious ancient manuscripts and printed books preserved in China. A list is divided into four groups. In Chinese.

D2.2.4.010.

Gangs ljongs gna' dpe'i gter mdzod: Bod rang skyong lyongs kyi thengs dang po gnyis po gsum po'i rgyal khab rtsa che'i gna' dpe'i ming mdzod du bzhugs pa'i dpar ris = 雪域宝典 西藏自治区入選第一、二、三批国家珍貴古籍名錄古籍圖錄. Peking: Kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan ch'u-pan-shê, 2011. 7, 11, 210 leaves. ISBN 978-7-5013-4707-0.

Catalogue of 34 old Tibetan texts selected as national rare books in China.

D2.2.4.011.

142 部藏文古籍入選第四批国家珍貴古籍名錄、4 家西藏自治区單位列為全国古籍重点保護單位 (142 Tibetan ancient books selected into the List of the Fourth Batch of National Rare Ancient Books, and 4 units of Tibetan Autonomous Region List as National Key Ancient Books Protection Units). In: CT^[*], 2014, S1, 165-169.

<[第四批国家珍貴古籍名錄 少数民族文字珍貴古籍](#)>

D2.2.4.012.

第五批国家珍貴古籍名錄圖錄 [Di-wu-hui kuo-chieh chên-kui ku-chi ming-lu t'u-lu] [Catalogue of the fifth batch of national rare ancient books], 6. 中國國家圖書館 中國國家古籍保護中心 編 [Ed. by Chung-kuo kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan & Chung-kuo kuo-chia pao-ku chung-hsin]. Peking: Kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan ch'u-pan-shê, 2016. 236 p. ISBN 978-7-5013-5831-1.

D2.2.4.013.

Bod khul gyi chos sde grags can khag gi dpe rnying dkar chag (藏区名寺古籍目錄). Peking: Min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2010. 1, 2, 2, 603, 2 p., [2] p. of col. Plates. ISBN 978-7-105-11327-9.

D2.2.4.014.

Ngapal Awang Paldan: 北京地区所存藏族歷代高僧賢哲文集解題目錄 [Pei-ching ti-ch'ü suo-ts'o Tsang-tsu li-tai kao-sêng hsien-chê wên-chi chieh-t'i mu-lu] (Bibliography of Tibetan famous monks and sage's collected works preserved in Beijing). In: CT^[*], 2012, S1, 81-106. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.4.015.

Pe cin sa khul gyi bod yig dpe rnying dkar chag chen mo shes bya'i gter mdzod = 北京地区藏文古籍總目 [Union catalogue of Tibetan books in Peking], 1. Peking: Chung-kuo-tsang-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 2013. 798 p. (北京地区少数民族古籍目錄叢書 [Pei-ching ti-ch'ü shao-shu min-tsu ku-chi mu-lu ts'ung-shu, 2) ISBN 978-7-80253-637-1.

D2.2.4.016.

中国少数民族古籍總目提要 藏族卷 西寧分卷 [Chung-kuo shao-shu min-tsu ku-chi tsung-mu ti-yao: Tsang-tsu-chüan; Hsi-ning fên-chüan] [Catalogue of old texts written in Chinese minority languages; Xining area of Tibetan sections], 4 vols. Xining, 2010.

Contains bibliographical descriptions of collected works of Tibetan masters kept in Xining area of Qinghai Province (青海省).

D2.2.4.017.

Bod ljongs nag chu sa khul gyi bod yig gna' dpe'i dkar chag = 西藏那曲地区藏文古籍目錄 [Catalogue of old Tibetan texts preserved in Naqu/Nagqu Prefecture]. Peking: Min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2016. 7, 6, 372 p. (Bod ljongs gna' dpe srung skyob mu 'brel dpe tshogs 西藏古籍保護系列叢書) ISBN 978-7-105-14670-3.

D2.2.4.018.

Bod ljongs nag chu sa khul gyi rtsa che'i gna' dpe'i dpar mdzod = 西藏那曲地区珍貴古籍圖錄 [Catalogue of rare and old Tibetan texts preserved in Naqu/Nagqu Prefecture]. Peking: Min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2016. 4, 1, 402 p. (Bod ljongs gna' dpe srung skyob mu 'brel dpe tshogs 西藏古籍保護系列叢書) ISBN 978-7-105-14671-0.

D2.2.4.019.

Bod ljongs mnga' ris sa khul gyi bod yig gna' dpe'i dkar chag = 西藏阿里地区藏文古籍目錄 [Catalogue of rare and old Tibetan texts preserved in Ngari Prefecture]. Peking: Min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2016. 7, 3, 432 p. (Bod ljongs gna' dpe srung skyob mu 'brel dpe tshogs 西藏古籍保護系列叢書) ISBN 978-7-105-14668-0.

D2.2.4.020.

Bod ljongs mnga' ris sa khul gyi rtsa che'i gna' dpe'i dpar mdzod = 西藏阿里地区珍貴古籍圖錄 [Catalogue of rare and old Tibetan texts preserved in Ngari Prefecture]. Peking: Min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2016. 4, 2, 402 p. (Bod ljongs gna' dpe srung skyob mu 'brel dpe tshogs 西藏古籍保護系列叢書) ISBN 978-7-105-14669-7.

D2.2.4.021.

Preservation of Tibetan Ngakpa manuscripts in Amdo region (Qinghai and Gansu Provinces, PRC) (EAP727). <[Online](#)>

British Library: The Endangered Archives Programme.

D2.2.4.022.

[Michela Clemente](#): Mapping fifteenth and sixteenth centuries of Buddhist printed works in South-Western Tibet; a historical and literary reading. In: *Dialectics of Buddhist metaphysics in East Asia. Tibet and Japan: An inedited comparison*. Roma: Fabrizio Serra, 2018. p. 19-41. (RSO^[*], nuova serie, 91, supplemento 1)

First four pages <[Online](#)>

D2.2.4.023.

[Michela Clemente](#): A condensed catalogue of 16th century Tibetan xylographs from South-Western Tibet. In: *RET^[*]*, 51 (2019), 73-98. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.4.024.

Bod yul dmangs khrod kyi rtsa chen dpe rnying phyogs bsgrigs; dkar chag phyogs bsgrigs, pod 1-50 = 藏区民間所藏藏文珍稀文献叢刊 (1-50 卷) 総目録 = Rare and ancient Tibetan texts collected in Tibetan Region series (volume 1-50) contents. 四川省藏文古籍搜集保護編務院 編纂 (Comp. by Institute of the Collection and Preservation of Ancient Tibetan Texts of Sichuan Province). Ch'êng-tou: Ssü-ch'uan min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2017. 70 p. <[Contents](#)>

D2.2.4.1. A-mchog-dgon-dga'-ldan-chos-'khor-gling-gi-par-khang, Qinghai

<[TBRC Resource ID G3JT12525](#)>

D2.2.4.1.001.

R. O. Meisezahl^[*]: Der Katalog der Klosterdruckerei A mčhog dga' ldan čhos 'khor gling in Ch'ing-hai (Northwest-China) In: *ORIENS^[*]*, 29-30 (1986), 309-333.

<[Online](#)>

Catalogue of the printing house of A mchog dga' ldan chos 'khor gling in the collection of B. B. Baradiin (1878-1937)^[*] kept in St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences.

D2.2.4.2. Bla-brang-dgon-pa, Gansu

<[TBRC Resource ID G162](#)> <[Labrang Monastery](#)> <[拉卜楞寺](#)>

D2.2.4.2.001.

張慶有 [Chang Ch'ing-yu]: 拉卜楞寺藏經樓珍藏密宗典籍總錄 [Catalogue of Tibetan Tantric texts kept at the Labrang Monastery]. In: *西藏藝術研究 [Hsi-tsang i-shu yen-chiu]*, 1999, 2, 55-70. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.4.2.002.

郎建蘭 (Lang Jianlan): 拉卜楞寺館藏典籍及檔案概述 (A brief introduction to the collections of literatures and archives in Labrang Monastery). In: *西藏民族學院學報 哲學社會科學版 (Journal of Tibet Nationalities Institute; Philosophy and Social Sciences)*, 30, 6 (2009), 47-50. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.4.2.003.

徐麗華 [Hsü Li-hua]: 拉卜楞寺總書目 [Catalogue of books at the Labrang Monastery]. In: D2.2.4.003^[*], 95-113.

See also Vladimir L. Uspensky: D2.2.20.001^[*].

D2.2.4.3. 'Bras-spungs-dgon, Lhasa

<[TBRC Resource ID G108](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

Cf. Karma-bde-legs: mThong thos myong gsum las byung ba'i 'bras spungs dpe mdzod kyi ngo sprod mdor bsdus [Introduction to the 'Bras-spungs Library according to what I have seen, heard and experienced]. In: bTsan-po, [May 3, 2019]. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.4.3.001.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: Der Katalog des grossen Druckhauses von 'Bras-spungs aus dem Jahre 1920. In: SCEAR^[*], 5/6 (1992-3), 1-44. <[Online](#)>

Chos sde chen po dpal ldan 'bras spungs kyi par khang chen-mo'i gsung par dkar chag.

D2.2.4.3.002.

'Bras spungs dgon du bzhugs su gsol ba'i dpe rnying dkar chag = 哲蚌寺藏古籍目錄 [Catalogue of old books in the 'Bras-spungs Monastery], 2 vols. Peking: Min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2004. 16, 2483, 6 p., plates. ISBN 7-105-06690-3.

A catalogue of the 'Bras-spungs Monastery collection in lHa-sa. It consists of 3 library catalogues (dkar chag): (1) gNas-bcu-lha-khang-dpe-mdzod, (2) Pho-brang-gzim-chung-gi-rje-lam-rim-pa'i-dpe-mdzod, (3) sGo-mang-grwa-tshang-gi-dpe-mdzod. Note that the total 22,694 entries for the first catalogue (1) are mistakenly given in the same number (nos. 10,000 to 22,694, p. 1024-1958). Includes 2 bibliographical lists of the collected works (gsung 'bum) kept in: (1) sGo-mang-dpe-mdzod, and (2) Pho-brang-gzim-chung.

Review: Maho IUCHI (井内真帆) in BgS^[*], 83 (2006), 16-24. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.4.3.003.

[Cécile Ducher](#): Goldmine of knowledge; the collections of the Gnas bcu lha khang in 'Bras spungs monastery. In: RET^[*], 55 (2020), [121]-139. <[Online](#)>

A detailed survey on the collection of gNas-bcu-lha-khang, "the Sixteen Arhats Temple" (p. [121]), within 'Bras-spungs monastery, lHa-sa. Referring to the 'Bras spungs catalogue published in 2004 (D2.2.4.3.002), this article sheds light on the origin of the collection concealed in the mid-17th century, which has now been dispersed to Beijing and so forth.

D2.2.4.4. Bye-mkhar-chos-sde (切嘎曲德寺), Lhasa

D2.2.4.4.001.

Saren Gaowa [&] Pema Tashi: 拉薩市尼木県切嘎曲德寺古籍普查記 又元刻 (The census record of ancient books in the Bye mkhar chos sde, Snye-mo County of Lhasa; encounter with block-printed books of the Yuan dynasty again). In: CT^[*], 2014, S1, 162-164. <[Image](#)>

D2.2.4.5. Cultural Relics Office of Hengshan (湖南省衡山文化財局), Hunan

D2.2.4.5.001.

[Saerji](#): Tibetan manuscripts preserved by the Cultural Relics Office of Hengshan, Hunan Province. In: HPSCWR^[*], 3 (2010), 75-88. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.4.6. sDe-dge-par-khang, Sichuan

<[TBRC Resource ID G1657](#)> <[Website](#)>

D2.2.4.6.001.

德格印經院 [Tê-kê yin-ching-yüan]. Ch'êng-tu: Ssü-ch'uan min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 1981. 7, 41 p., 17 p. of plate.

Revised edition: 1983. 395 p.

D2.2.4.6.002.

sDe dge par khang gi dkar chag zhib rgyas su bkod pa shes bya'i sgo 'byed = 德格印經院目錄大全 [Catalogue of Derge Scripture Printing House].

Vols. 1-2. Peking: Chung-kuo-tsang-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 1994-2000.

Vols. 3-7 [at present]. Ch'êng-tu: Ssŭ-ch'uan min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2005-2011.

Vol. 1 (1994): gSung 'bum skor. - Vol. 2 (2000): gTer mdsod skor. - Vol. 3 (2005): gSung ngag rin po che lam 'bras bu dang bcas pa'i dkar chag. - Vol. 4 (2005): bKa' gdams dang bka' brgyud sa skya bcas kyi gsung rab skor. - Vol. 5 (2005): sGrub thabs kun btus dang zhu chen gsung 'bum. - Vol. 6 (2011): gSung rab rin po che zab mo gter gyi mdzod dkar chag - Vol. 7 (2010): Kun mkhyen go rams pa bsod nams seng ge'i gsung 'bum.

Title in Chinese of vols. 3-7: 德格巴宮 德格印經院藏版目錄大全.

D2.2.4.6.003.

sDe dge'i par khang rig gnas kun 'dus gzhal med khang chos mdzod chen mo bkra shis sgo mang gi dkar chag rdo rje'i chos bdun ldan pa'i lde'u mig ces bya ba bzhugs so = 德格印經院藏版細目 [Tê-kê yin-cing-yüan ts'ang-pan hsi-mu]. Peking: Min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2003. 4, 3, 3, 295 p., [7] p. of plates. ISBN 7-105-05389-5.

Brief catalogue of Kanjur in 103 vols., Tanjur in 213 vols. and twenty collected works.

D2.2.4.6.004.

Karma-rgyal-mtshan: sDe dge par khang gi par shing dkar chag bod rgya shan sbyar = 藏漢對照德格印經院藏版總目錄. Ch'êng-tu: Ssŭ-ch'uan min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2004. 6, 13, 13, 8, 416, 2 p., [1] p. of plates. ISBN 7-5409-3016-0.

A Tibetan-Chinese bilingual catalogue of sDe-dge printing temple.

D2.2.4.6.005.

Prague collection of Tibetan prints from Derge: a facsimile reproduction of 5,615 book-titles printed at the dGon-chen and dPal-spungs monasteries of Derge in Eastern Tibet, 2 pts. Ed. by Josef Kolmaš^[*]. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1971. (AsF^[*], 36)

D2.2.4.6.006.

Prague collection of Tibetan prints from Derge, III: Index of titles, book 1-2. Comp. and introduced by Josef Kolmaš^[*]. Prague: Oriental Institute, 1996. (DO^[*], 48)

Cf. Josef Kolmaš: Indexing the Prague collection of Tibetan prints from Derge. In: ArchOr^[*], 53 (1985), 339-346. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.4.6.007.

[貞兼綾子](#) [Ayako SADAKANE]: パプン寺院訪問レポート パルカン版木目録 [Papun jiin hōmon repōto; parukan hangi mokuroku] [Visiting report of dPal-spungs-thub-bstan-chos-'khor-gling; a catalogue of the dPal-spungs edition of Tibetan blocks]. In: NCGK^[*], 49 (2003), 101-114. <[Online](#)>

Title-list of the Dpal-spungs edition of Tibetan blocks missing in the Prague collection.

D2.2.4.6.008.

[池田巧](#) 中西純一 山中勝次 [Takumi IKEDA, Jun'ichi NAKANISHI & Shōji YAMANAKA]: 活きている文化遺産デルゲパルカンチベット大蔵経木版印刷所の歴史と現在 [Ikiteiru bunka isan Deruge parukan; Chibetto daizōkyō mokuhan insatsujo no

rekishi to genzai] [Aliving cultural assets, sDe-dge-par-khang; past and present of the printing house of the Tibetan Buddhist canon]. Tokyo: Akashi Shoten, 2003. 214 p. ISBN 4750317535.

D2.2.4.7. mDzod-dge-sgar-gsar, Amdo

<[TBRC Resource ID G4827](#)>

D2.2.4.7.001.

Lokesh Chandra^[*]: Tibetan Buddhist texts printed by the mdzod-dge sgar-gsar Monastery. In: *IJ*^[*], 7 (1964), 298-306. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's Cultural horizons of India: studies in Tantra and Buddhism, art and archaeology, language and literature, 3. Ed. by Tara Chandrika. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture and Aditya Prakashan, 1993. p. 373-380. (ŚPS^[*], 370)

Survey of the hand list of a total of 84 items of Tibetan Buddhist texts, including 9 illustrations, in the new Mdzod-dge monastery in the Amdo region.

For digital form of this hand list see D. Martin: D2.2.4.007^[*].

D2.2.4.8. Ethnic Library of China (中国民族図書館), Peking

(Formerly Cultural Palace of the Nationalities, Library 民族文化宮図書館)

<[Website](#)>

D2.2.4.8.001.

藏文典籍目錄 文集類子目 [Tsang-wên tien-chi mu-lu: wên-chi lei-tsŭ-mu], 3 vols. 民族図書館編 [Ed. by Min-tsu t'u-shu-kuan]. Ch'êng-tu: Ssŭ-ch'uan min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 1984-1997. 6, 3, 5, 520; 15,621; 6, 604 p.

Catalogue of collected works.

Cf. Sun Wenjing: Remarks on the cataloguing and classification of Tibetan classics and literary texts; a preliminary survey of the Tibetan collection in the China Library of Nationalities in Beijing. In: *SCEAR*^[*], 1 (1988), 88-101. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.4.9. dGa'-ldan-phun-tshogs-gling, Lhasa

<[Princeton Dictionary of Buddhism](#)>

D2.2.4.9.001.

Helmut Eimer^[*] & Pema Tsering: Die Liste der Druckplatten in Dga' ldan phun tshogs gling aus dem Jahre 1694. In: *ZAS*^[*], 34 (2005), 29-54.

Survey on the "Dga' ldan phun tshogs gling gi par tho" kept in Toyo Bunko in Tokyo.

For digital form of this list see D. Martin: D2.2.4.007^[*].

D2.2.4.10. sKu-'bum-dgon, Qinghai

<[TBRC Resource ID G160](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

D2.2.4.10.001.

中国青海省塔爾寺仏教文献目錄 [Chūgoku Seikai-shō Tāru-ji bukkyō bunken mokuroku] [Catalogue of Buddhist texts in sKu-'bum-dga'-ldan-byams-pa-gling in Qinghai]. 大正大学綜合佛教研究所編 [Ed. by Taishō Daigaku Sōgō Bukkyō Kenkyūjo]. Rev. & enl. ed. Tokyo: Taishō Daigaku Sōgō Bukkyō Kenkyūjo, 2000. xv, 528 p. <[Kaken](#)>

First published in 1999.

Classified catalogue of printed books kept at sKu-'bum-dga'-ldan-byams-pa-gling (塔爾寺).

D2.2.4.11. Ngor-dgon-pa, Shigatse

D2.2.4.11.001.

Ngor's Textual Treasures: A catalogue and research database. <[Website](#)>

New research project of [Jörg Heimbrel](#).

D2.2.4.12. Northwest Minzu University (西北民族大学), Gansu

D2.2.4.12.001.

藏文古籍圖錄 [Tsang-wên ku-chi t'u-lu] [Catalogue of old Tibetan books]. 趙國忠 等著 [By Chao Kuo-chung et al.]. Lan-chou: Kan-su min-tsu mei-shu ch'u-pan-shê, 2010. 4, 3, 4, 239 p. (西北民族大学圖書館珍貴文獻叢書) ISBN 978-7-80588-816-3.

<[Contents](#)>

Catalogue of 109 old manuscripts and printed books. This collection includes Dunhuang manuscripts. For detailed information on the Dunhuang manuscripts see D4.4.6^[*].

D2.2.4.13. dPal-spungs-dgon-pa, Sichuan

<[TBRC Resource ID G36](#)>

D2.2.4.13.001.

Lokesh Chandra^[*]: Les imprimeries tibétaines de Drepung, Derge et Pepung. In: JA^[*], CCXLIX (1961), 503-517.

Reprinted in the author's Cultural horizons of India: studies in Tantra and Buddhism, art and archaeology, language and literature, 3. Ed. by Tara Chandrika. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture and Aditya Prakashan, 1993. p. 361-372. (ŚPS^[*], 370)

D2.2.4.13.002.

Bod kyi bstan bcos khag cig gi mtsan byang (藏文典籍要目). Hsi-ning: Ch'ing-hai-min-tsu-ch'u-pan-shê, 1985. 2, 10, 687 p. <[Brief information](#)>

"Catalogue of Tibetan classics. Collected works of 178 authors, totalling 20,000 subdirections, involving Buddhism, medicine, linguistics, calendar calculation, literature, history, Hetu-vidyā and other aspects of Tibetan traditional culture". Cf. K5.016^[*], 354-355.

D2.2.4.14. Potala Palace (布達拉宮), Lhasa

<[Wikipedia](#)>

D2.2.4.14.001.

布達拉宮典籍目錄 [Pu-ta-la-kung tien-chi mu-lu] [Catalogue of books in the Potala Palace]. 西藏自治區文管會布達拉宮文保所編 [Ed. by Hsi-tsang tzŭ-chih-ch'ü wên-kuan-hui Pu-ta-la-kung wên-pao-so]. Hsi-ning: Hsi-tsang-jên-min-ch'u-pan-shê, 1990. 3, 8, 968 p.

Catalogue of the collected works of great masters of the dGe-lugs-pa.

Cf. K5.016(1994)^[*], 355.

D2.2.4.14.002.

Pho brang po ta lar bzhugs pa'i zhwa ser bstan pa'i sgron me rje tsong kha pa chen pos dbus skyes chen dam pa rim byung gi gsung 'bum dkar chag bzhugs so (布達拉宮館藏格魯派典籍目錄, 藏文). [Ed. by Dom-po-ba Thub-bstan-rgyal-mtshan]. Peking: Min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2013. 3, 8, 920 p. ISBN 978-7-105-13043-6.

A bibliographical catalogue of the dGe-lugs-pa collection in the Potala Palace.

D2.2.4.14.003.

Pho brang po ta lar bzhugs su gsol ba'i dpal ldan sa skya'i gsung rab rnam kyî dkar chag bzhugs so (布達拉宮館藏薩迦派典籍目錄, 藏文). [Ed. by 'Jad-pa dPal-ldan-tshe-ring]. Lhasa: Hsi-tsang jên-min ch'upan-shê, 2015. [7], 16, 621 p., [4] p. of plates. ISBN 978-7-223-04731-9.

A bibliographical catalogue of the collection of Pelden Sakya in the Potala Palace.

D2.2.4.15. Sa-skya-dgon-pa, Shigatse

<[TBRC Resource ID G880](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

D2.2.4.15.001.

[熊文彬](#) 張建林 (Xiong Wenbin [&] Zhang Jianlin): 西藏薩迦南寺普巴拉康佛殿所藏北寺部分藏文藏書 (A part of Tibetan books of Sakya Northern monastery collected at Phurba Lhakang of Sakya Southern monastery). In: CT^[*], 2007, 1, 92-105.

<[Online](#)>

English translation:

D2.2.4.15.001.1.

Xiong Wenbin [&] Zhang Jianlin: A part of Tibetan books of Sakya Northern monastery collected at Phurba Lhakang of Sakya Southern monastery). In: CT(Eng)^[*], 2009, 1, 11-26.

Titles of a part of hand-written Buddhist scriptures collected at the Northern monastery, p. 17-22.

Titles of a part of block-printed Buddhist scriptures collected at the Northern monastery, p. 22-26.

D2.2.4.16. Tibeian Autonomous Region Library (西藏自治区图书馆), Lhasa

D2.2.4.16.001.

西藏自治区图书馆古籍目录·文集卷 [Catalogue of old books kept at the Tibetan Autonomous Region Library: collected works], 4 vols. 西藏自治区图书馆编 [Ed. by the Tibetan Autonomous Region Library]. Peking: National Library of China Publishing House, 2015. (中華古籍書志書目叢刊) ISBN 978-7-5013-5532-7.

<[Information in Chinese](#)>

D2.2.4.17. University of Tibet Library, Lhasa

D2.2.4.17.001.

Kawa Sherab Sangpo: Introduction to the Phu ri manuscripts. In: CT(Eng)^[*], 2018, 2, 103-110.

Overview of the Phu ri collection of Tibetan manuscripts kept at University of Tibet Library.

"Having catalogued all the manuscripts, we can say that this was the second oldest and second largest discovery of Tibetan early manuscripts in China after the Dunhuang collection." Cf. p. 107.

For the reference to dates of these manuscripts see [Agnieszka Helman-Ważny](#): The choice of materials in early Tibetan printed books. In: Tibetan printing; comparisons, continuities and change. Ed. by Hildegard Diemberger, Franz-Karl Ehrhard and Peter Kornicki. Leiden: Brill, 2016. p. 532-554, especially 546-549. (Brill's TSL^[], 39) ISBN 978-90-04-31606-5. <[Online](#)>*

D2.2.4.18. Zhol-par-khang, Lhasa

<[TBRC Resource ID G1PD129185](#)>

D2.2.4.18.001.

Lokesh Chandra^[*]: Tibetan works printed by the Sholparkhang of the Potala. In: *Jñānamuktāvalī*; commemoration volume in honour of Johannes Nobel on the occasion of his 70th birthday offered by pupils and colleagues. Ed. by Claus Vogel. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1963. p. 120-132.

Reprinted in the author's *Cultural horizons of India: studies in Tantra and Buddhism, art and archaeology, language and literature*, 3. Ed. by Tara Chandrika. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture and Aditya Prakashan, 1993. p. 350-360. (ŚPS^[*], 370)

Catalogue of a total of 102 items of the Tibetan text at the Zhol par khan printing press in Lhasa.

"Here we give the catalogue of the Sholparkhañ, one of the two main printing presses in Lhasa and situated just under the Potala, the residence of His Holiness the Dalai Lama (Tucci 1956: 114). This catalogue is entitled Pho-brañ chen-po Po-ta-laḥi zhol Bkaḥ-ḥgyur spar-khañ steng śod-du gsuñ spar dpe-riñ ji yod kyi dkar-chag bzhugs". Cf. p. 350.

For digital form of this catalogue see D. Martin: D2.2.4.007^[].*

D2.2.5. Czech

D2.2.5.1. Oriental Institute, Prague

<[Website](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

D2.2.5.1.001.

Josef Kolmas^[*]: Tibetan manuscripts and blockprints in the Library of the Oriental Institute Prague. Prague: Academia, 1969. 112 p. (DO^[*], 16) <[Online](#)>

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 83.

D2.2.5.1.002.

Josef Kolmas^[*]: Prague collection of Tibetan prints from Derge. In: BT^[*], 8, 2 (1971), 13-19.

An overview of the Prague collection.

For the collection see also D2.2.4.6.005^[].*

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 83a.

D2.2.6. Denmark

D2.2.6.1. Royal Danish Library, Copenhagen

<[Manuscripts in the Oriental Collection - The Royal Library](#)> <[Digitized Tibetan manuscripts](#)>

D2.2.6.1.001.

[Hartmut Buescher](#) and [Tarab Tulku](#): Catalogue of Tibetan manuscripts and xylographs, 2 vols. Richmond: Curzon Press, 2000. (COMDC^[*], 6)

<[Contents, preface](#)>

Catalogue of Tibetan texts preserved at the Royal Danish Library in Copenhagen. Complete set of the Lhasa Kanjur and the Narthang Tanjur are also recorded.

D2.2.6.1.002.

[Anne Burchardi](#): Catalogue of Tibetan mandalas and other images. Copenhagen: NIAS Press, 2016. xv, 304 p. (COMDC^[*], 6, 3) ISBN 978-87-7694-172-7.

<[Information](#)>

Review: Marco Walther in BSOAS^[*], 81 (2018), 161-163; Amy Heller in RET^[*], 45 (2018), 229-232 <[Online](#)>.

Cf. [Erik Haarh](#): Contributions to the study of maṇḍala and mudrā; analysis of two Tibetan manuscripts in the Royal Library in Copenhagen. In: AO^[*], 23 (1958), 57-91. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.6.1.003.

H. R. H. Prince Peter of Greece and Denmark: Books from Tibet. In: *Fund og Forskning*, 2 (1955), 113-124. <[Online](#)>

Books acquired in the third Danish expedition to Central Asia (1950-1954) at the request of the Royal Library of Copenhagen.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 20b.

D2.2.7. Finland

D2.2.7.001.

Harry Halén^[*]: Handbook of Oriental collections in Finland; manuscripts, xylographs, inscriptions, and Russian minority literature. London: Curzon Press, 1978, c1977. 296 p. (SIAS^[*], monograph series, 31) <[Online](#)>

Tibetan collection, p. 19-61.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 51a.

D2.2.8. France

D2.2.8.1. Bibliothèque de l'Institut de France, Paris

D2.2.8.1.001.

Jacques Bacot^[*]: La collection tibétaine Schilling von Canstadt à la Bibliothèque de l'Institut. In: *JA*^[*], 205 (1924), 321-348. <[Online](#)>

This collection was donated by Paul Schilling von Canstadt^[*] in 1836.

Cf. E2.2.7.1^[*]

G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 52.

D2.2.8.2. Bibliothèque nationale de France, Paris

D2.2.8.2.001.

Jean Filliozat^[*]: Liste des manuscrits de la collection Palmyr Cordier conservés à la Bibliothèque Nationale. In: *JA*^[*], 224 (1934), 155-173. <[Online](#)>

A list of Palmyr Cordier collection. It consists of the Sanskrit, Bengali and Tibetan manuscripts collected by Cordier from 1898 to 1902 and deposited in 1932.

Cf. Cordier, Palmyr (1871-1914)^[*]

G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 53.

D2.2.8.3. École Pratique des Hautes Études, Paris

D2.2.8.3.001.

R. O. Meisezahl^[*]: Catalogue des biographies des cinq Panchen Lama et d'autres xylographies tibétains (collection Bacot) conservés au Centre d'études des religions tibétaines de l'École pratique des Hautes Études à Paris. In: *NBKK*^[*], 9 (1985), 33-114.

Cf. Jacques Bacot (1877-1965)^[*]

For the Bacot collection see also D2.2.8.4^[].*

D2.2.8.4. Société Asiatique, Paris^[*]

<[Website](#)>

Establishment: 1822. First President: Antoine-Isaac Silvestre de Sacy (1795-1838)^[*]

D2.2.8.4.001.

Jean Filliozat^[*]: Catalogue des manuscrits sanskrits et tibétains de la Société Asiatique. In: JA^[*], CCXXXIII, (1941-1942), 1-81.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 54.

D2.2.8.4.002.

R. O. Meisezahl^[*]: Catalogue des biographies des cinq Panchen Lama et d'autres xylographes tibétains (collection Bacot) conservés au Centre d'études tibétaines du Collège de France, Instituts d'Asie, à Paris. In: ORIENS^[*], 31 (1988), 240-265.

<[Online](#)>

Owner: Collège de France.

Cf. Jacques Bacot (1877-1965)^[*]

For the Bacot collection see also D2.2.8.3^[].*

D2.2.9. Germany

D2.2.9.001.

Tibetische Handschriften und Blockdrucke, 4 Bde. Beschrieben von Manfred Taube^[*]. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1966. (VOHD^[*], XI, 1-4)

Teil 2-4: <[Online](#)>

Locations:

Deutsche Staatsbibliothek Berlin (Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin, Preussischer Kulturbesitz at present), Berlin^[*].

Bibliothek der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft, Halle.

Sächsische Landesbibliothek, Dresden.

Staatliches Museum für Völkerkunde (Museum Fünf Kontinente at present), Dresden.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 24.

D2.2.9.002.

Tibetische Handschriften und Blockdrucke sowie Tonbandaufnahmen tibetischer Erzählungen. Beschrieben von Dieter Schuh^[*]. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1973. XXXVIII, 338 p. (VOHD^[*], XI, 5) <[Online](#)>

A descriptive catalogue of Tibetan manuscripts, block prints, and tape recordings. Includes four kinds of indices both in Tibetan and Sanskrit.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 21.

D2.2.9.003.

Friedrich Wilhelm und Jampa Losang Panglung: Tibetische Handschriften und Blockdrucke, T. 7. Wiesbaden: F. Steiner, 1979. XIII, 195 p. (VOHD^[*], XI, 7)

<[Online](#)>

Locations:

Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin, Preussischer Kulturbesitz, Berlin^[*].

Universität Hamburg, Hamburg.

Universität Marburg, Marburg.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 25.

D2.2.9.1. Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, München

<[Website](#)>

D2.2.9.1.001.

Emil Schlagintweit^[*]: Die tibetischen Handschriften der königl. Hof- und Staatsbibliothek zu München. In: SBAW^[*], 1875, II, 67-88. <[Online](#)>

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 33.

D2.2.9.1.002.

Die tibetischen Blockdrucke der Bayerischen Staatsbibliothek; eine Titelliste. Beschrieben von [Günter Grönbold](#). Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1989. XIV, 244 p.

Review: Helmut Eimer^[*] in CAJ^[*], 34 (1990), 314-316.

Cf. Günter Grönbold: Tibet; Literatur und Buchkunst. In: Das Buch im Orient; Handschriften und kostbare Drucke aus zwei Jahrtausenden. Wiesbaden: Dr. Ludwig Reichelt, 1982. p. 253-264. (Ausstellungskataloge, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, 27) ISBN 3-88226-147-1.

Ausstellung 16. November 1982 - 5. Februar 1983.

Tibetica in der Bayerischen Staatsbibliothek. München, 1985. 27 leaves. (Ausstellungskataloge, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, 33)

Ausstellung anlässlich des 4. Seminars der International Association for Tibetan Studies vom 21. bis 27. Juli 1985 in Schloss Hohenkammer.

D2.2.9.2. GRASSI Museum für Völkerkunde zu Leipzig, Leipzig

<[Website](#)>

D2.2.9.2.001.

Manfred Taube^[*]: Verzeichnis der Tibetica des Leipziger Völkerkundemuseums. In: JbMVZ^[*], 17 (1958), 94-139.

A descriptive catalogue of Tibetan manuscripts and block prints held by the Leipziger Museum für Völkerkunde. Chiefly consists of [Hans Leder](#) collection together with other collections such as [Speck von Sternburg](#) collection. Includes title indices both in Tibetan and Sanskrit.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 31.

Leder, Hans (1843-1921) <[ÖLB](#)^[*]> <[The Mongolian Collections](#)>

<[Mongolian Ethnographica of the Austrian Collector Hans Leder at Museums across Europe](#)>

For Leder's Tibetan collection see also D2.2.1.1.^[*]

Sternburg, Hermann Freiherr Speck von (1852-1908)

For Sternburg's Tibetan collection see Buddhas Leuchten und Kaisers Pracht; die pekinger Sammlung Herman Speck von Sternburg, 1. Hrsg. von Claus Deimel und Wolf-Dietrich Freiherr Speck von Sternburg. Leipzig: Staatliche Ethnographische Sammlungen Sachsen, GRASSI Museum für Völkerkunde, 2008. p. 467-469: Inv.-Nr. OAs 6981, 6982, 7037.

D2.2.9.3. Linden-Museum Stuttgart, Staatliches Museum für Völkerkunde, Stuttgart

D2.2.9.3.001.

R. O. Meisezahl^[*]: Die tibetischen Handschriften und Drucke des Linden-Museums in Stuttgart. In: Tribus, 7 (1957), 1-166.

A descriptive catalogue of Tibetan manuscripts and block prints held by the museum. This catalogue consists of 5 individual collections: (1) Leder, (2) Meisezahl, (3) Tafel, (4) Umlauff, and (5) Wanner. Includes title indices in Sanskrit, Buddhaka(?), Chinese, and Tibetan.

Review: Luciano Petech^[*] in Oriens^[*], 12 (1959), 252-253; D. L. Snellgrove^[*] in BSO(A)S^[*], 22, 3 (1959), 621 <[Online](#)>

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 35.

Leder, Hans (1843-1921) <[ÖLB](#)^[*]> <[The Mongolian Collections](#)>

<[Mongolian Ethnographica of the Austrian Collector Hans Leder at Museums across Europe](#)>

For Leder's Tibetan collection see also D2.2.1.1.^[*]

Tafel, Albert (1876-1935) <[Wikipedia](#)>

Günther Köhler: Albert Tafel zum 80. Geburtstag. In: Tribus, 7 (1957), 167-168.

Umlauff, Johann Gustav Friedrich (1833-1889)

Wanner, Theodor G. (1875-1955) <[Wikipedia](#)>

D2.2.9.4. Reiss-Engelhorn-Museen, Mannheim

<[Website](#)>

D2.2.9.4.001.

R. O. Meisezahl^[*]: Alttibetische Handschriften im Reiss-Museum, Mannheim. In: Libri, 11 (1961), 1-48, 33 plates.

A descriptive catalogue of Tibetan manuscripts held by the museum. This catalogue consists of 2 parts:

(1) Jo-nang-pa texts and (2) Kanjur fragments. Includes title indices both in Sanskrit and Tibetan.

Reprinted by Munksgaard in Kopenhagen, 1961.

Review: L. Petech^[*] in Oriens^[*], 17 (1964), 253. <[Online](#)>

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 32.

D2.2.9.5. Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin - Preussischer Kulturbesitz, Berlin

D2.2.9.5.001.

Tibetische Handschriften und Blockdrucke.

Teil 8: Sammlung Waddell der Staatsbibliothek Preußischer Kulturbesitz Berlin. Beschreiben von Dieter Schuh^[*]. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1981. XXVII, 394, p., 51 plates. (VOHD^[*], XI, 8) <[Online](#)>

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 23.

Teil 16-17: Tibetischsprachige Urkunden aus Südwestt Tibet (sPo-rong, Ding-ri, Shel-dkar); Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin - Preussischer Kulturbesitz. Beschrieben von Hanna Schneider. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2012. XXVII, 315; X241 p. (VOHD^[*], XI, 16-17) <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

Review: Karénina Kollmar-Paulenz in AS^[*], 70 (2016), 605-610. <[Online](#)>

Teil 18: Prachthandschriften, alte Blockdrucke und eine Dhāraṇī-Sammlung, Bestand der Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin - Preussischer Kulturbesitz. Beschrieben von [Karl-Heinz Everding](#). Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2015. XXXVI, 531 p., plates. (VOHD^[*], XI, 18) <[Online](#)>

Review: Helmut Eimer^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 167, 2 (2017), 512-516.

Teil 19: Schriften aus dem Umfeld des Kaiserhofes der Qing-Dynastie, Bestand der Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin - Preussischer Kulturbesitz. Beschrieben von [Karl-Heinz Everding](#). Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2015. XXX, 381 p. (VOHD^[*], XI, 19) <[Online](#)>

Review: Helmut Eimer^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 168, 1 (2018), 237-241.

Cf. R. O. Meisezahl^[*]: Tibetische Handschriften und Drucke, vornehmlich chinesischer Herkunft, in der Staatsbibliothek Preussischer Kulturbesitz zu Berlin, 2 Teile. In: IKK^[*], VI (1984), 145-346 and ORIENS^[*], 31 (1988), 154-239 <[Online](#)>

Teil 20: Aus dem Bestand der Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin - Preussischer Kulturbesitz. Beschreiben von Saadet Arslan. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2016. XXIV, 218 p. (VOHD^[*], XI, 20) <[Brief information](#)>

Teil 21: Tibetische Buchdeckel und religiöses Shrifttum tibetisch-buddhistischer Schulen, vorwiegend der rNying-ma-Schule. Bestand der Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin - Preussischer Kulturbesitz. Beschrieben von [Karl-Heinz Everding](#). Stuttgart:

Franz Steiner, 2019. XXXI, 480 p. (VOHD^[*], XI, 21) <[Brief information](#)>

D2.2.9.6. Universität Bonn, Bonn

<[Website](#)>

D2.2.9.6.001.

Rudolf Kaschewsky^[*]: Bonner Tibetica; die tibetischen Blockdrucke und Handschriften aus Solu-Khumbu (Nepal) im Besitz der Abteilung Mongolistik und Tibetstudien des IOA der Universität Bonn. In: HPSCWR^[*], 6 (2013), 211-272.

Catalogue of 99 items of the Tibetan blockprint and manuscript from Solu-Khumbu and kept at Bonn University.

D2.2.9.7. Universitätsbibliothek Leipzig, Leipzig

<[Website](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

D2.2.9.7.001.

Die Jaina-Handschriften und weitere indische Handschriften in den Sprachen Avadhi, Bengali, Braj, Gujarati, Hindi, Kannada, Prakrit, Sanskrit sowie die tibetischen Handschriften und Blockdrucke der Universitätsbibliothek Leipzig (A 402, A 1500-A 1502, K 1-K 171, Ms Gabelentz 97:3,4,6,7,21). Bearbeitet von Anett Krause. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2013. XLI, 188 p. (Katalog der Handschriften der Universitätsbibliothek Leipzig, Neue Folge, 3) ISBN 978-3-447-10000-7.

<[Academia.edu](#)> <[Information](#)>

A descriptive catalogue of Indian and Tibetan manuscripts acquired by the library more than 100 years ago. Most of the 10 items of Tibetan manuscripts and blockprints (Kat. Nr. 179-188) came from the von der Gabelentz family and August Hermann Francke (1870-1930)^[*].

Cf. Manfred Taube^[*]: Die Familie von der Gabelentz. In: Altenburger Geschichtsblätter, Lindenau-Museum Altenburg, 1992. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.9.8. Sächsische Landesbibliothek - Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek Dresden (SLUB), Dresden

<[Website](#)> <[History](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

D2.2.9.8.001.

Berthold Laufer^[*]: Verzeichnis der tibetischen Handschriften der Königlichen Bibliothek zu Dresden. In: ZDMG^[*], LV (1901), 99-128 <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Kleinere Schriften von Berthold Laufer, Teil 1. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1976. p. 642-671.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 30.

D2.2.9.9. Württembergische Landesbibliothek, Stuttgart

D2.2.9.9.001.

Emil Schlagintweit^[*]: Verzeichnis der tibetischen Handschriften der königlich Württembergischen Landesbibliothek zu Stuttgart. In: SBAW^[*], 1904, 245-270.

<[Online](#)>

A descriptive catalogue of 22 Tibetan works.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 36.

D2.2.10. Hungary

D2.2.10.1. Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Budapest

<[Oriental Collection](#)> <[THE CSOMA COLLECTION](#)> <[Alexander Csoma de Kőrös](#)>
<[Jubilee Volume of the Oriental Collection 1951–1976](#)>

D2.2.10.1.001.

Louis J. Nagy: Tibetan books and manuscripts of Alexander Csoma de Kőrös in the Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. In: *Analecta orientalia memoriae Alexandri Csoma de Kőrös dicata*. Edendo L. Ligeti. Budapest, 1942. p. 29-56. (BOH^[*], V)

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 107.

D2.2.10.1.002.

József Terjék: Collection of Tibetan MSS and xylographs of Alexander Csoma de Kőrös. Budapest: Magyar Tudományos Akadémia Könyvtára, 1976. 114 p. (Keleti Tanulmányok, 3) <[Online](#)>

A descriptive catalogue of 38 Tibetan manuscripts and block prints together with their respective figures. Includes indices.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 108.

D2.2.10.1.003.

[Gergely Orosz](#): A catalogue of the Tibetan manuscripts and block prints in the Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, 1. Rev. by József Terjék. Budapest: Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, c2008. xv, 752 p. (Oriental manuscripts in the Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, 3) ISBN 978-963-7451-15-7.

"the 36 Tibetan books belonging to the bequest of Alexander Csoma de Kőrös (ca. 1784-1842)^[*], and a much larger unit, comprising approximately 500 block prints and more than 200 MSS, acquired mainly in Mongolia." Cf. ix.

Vol. 2 (c2009): Catalogue 301-644. 891 p. ISBN 978-963-7451-16-4.

Vol. 3 (c2009): Indices. viii, 303 p., plates. ISBN 978-963-7451-7-1. <[Online](#)>

With CD-ROM (2010). <Catalogue + indices>

Rev. ed.:

D2.2.10.1.003.0.1.

[Gergely Orosz](#): A catalogue of the Tibetan manuscripts and block prints in the Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. Budapest: Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, 2010. xv, 1651 p. <[Academia.edu](#)>

For Csoma's collection see M3.004^[].*

D2.2.10.1.004.

S. C. Malan: Tibetan books and manuscripts of the late Alexander Csoma de Kőrös; presented to the Royal Hungarian Academy of Sciences at Budapest. In: *JRAS*^[*], 16, 4 (1884), 494. <[Online](#)>

A small handlist of 40 Tibetan titles (24 block prints and 16 manuscripts).

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 106.

D2.2.11. India

D2.2.11.001.

酒井真典 (Shinten SAKAI)^[*]: インド西北部ラダック・レーに於ける仏教文献調査報告書 [Indo seihokubu Radakku, Rē ni okeru bukkyō bunken chōsa hōkokusho] (An investigation of Leh in Ladakh, the capital of North-West India; On the Buddhist literature). In: MgK^[*], 10 (1978), 63-82.

Report on Tibetan Buddhist works kept in the 21 Buddhist monasteries in Leh as examined by the Koyasan Expedition during June-July 1977.

Cf. 酒井真典 [Shinten SAKAI]: インド西北部ラダック・レーに於ける仏教文献調査報告 [Indo seihokubu Radakku, Rē ni okeru bukkyō bunken chōsa hōkoku]. In: 第一回高野山大学ラマ教文化調査団報告書 [Dai-ikkai Kōyasan Daigaku Ramakyō Bunka Chōsadan hōkokusho]. Kōyachō, 1978. p. 10-14. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.11.002.

宮坂宥勝 [Yūshō MIYASAKA]^[*]: ラダック (西チベット) レー地区のゴンパ (チベット仏教寺院) 所蔵のチベット文献の調査報告 [Radakku (Nishi Chibetto) Rē chiku no gompa (Chibetto bukkyō jīn) shozō no Chibetto bunken no chōsa hōkoku] [Report of the Tibetan works kept in Buddhist monasteries in Leh, Ladakh]. In: NBKK^[*], 4 (1979), 1-8.

Report on the Tibetan works kept in the 21 Buddhist monasteries in Leh as examined by the author in June-July 1976 and by the Naritasan Expedition in July 1978. Differences from Sakai's report (see above) are mentioned.

D2.2.11.003.

宮坂宥勝 [Yūshō MIYASAKA]^[*]: 西チベット・ラダック地方, ゴンパ所蔵のチベット文献目録 (ラダック開版本) [Nishi Chibetto, Radakku chihō, gompa shozō no Chibetto bunken mokuroku (Radakku kaihambon)] [Catalogue of the Tibetan works kept in Buddhist monasteries in Leh, Ladakh]. In: NBKK^[*], 4 (1979), 9-80.

Tibetan works kept in the Gle dgon pa gso ma and other monasteries in Leh are listed. Corresponding text numbers in the Derge, Peking, Narthang, Cone and Lhasa Kanjur and/or Tanjur are indicated. Corresponding Chinese title and Taishō number are also mentioned.

D2.2.11.004.

[小野田俊蔵 \(Shunzō ONODA\)](#): ラダック地方における文献調査 [Radakku chihō ni okeru bunken chōsa] [Report on the examination of the Tibetan works in Ladakh]. In: BDKK, 64 (1980), 60-69.

Title list of non-canonical Tibetan texts kept in the Klu-'khyil monastery in Ladakh.

D2.2.11.005.

Descriptive catalogue of the indigenous Tibetan manuscripts. Comp. by Archana Ray. Ed. by Suniti Kumar Pathak^[*]. Kolkata: Asiatic Society, 2014. xiv, 419 p. ISBN 978-93-81574-18-8. <[Brief information](#)>

Includes index of subjects and authors.

D2.2.11.006.

[Swapna Banerjee](#), [Soumen Kayal](#): Tibetan Buddhist monastic libraries in Darjeeling District; a brief review. In: JDP^[*], 19 (2016), 132-140. <[Academia.edu](#)>

D2.2.11.007.

Locating and identifying Lepcha manuscripts as a first step towards their preservation (EAP281). <[Online](#)>

British Library: The Endangered Archives Programme.

D2.2.11.008.

[Heleen Plaisier](#): Unravelling Lepcha manuscripts. In: From dust to digital; ten years of the Endangered Archives Programme. Ed. by Maja Kominko. Open Book Publishers, 2015. p. 67-88. ISBN 9781783740642. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.11.009.

The narrative and ritual texts, narrative paintings and other performance related material belonging to the Buchen of Pin Valley, India - major project (EAP749). <[Online](#)>

British Library: The Endangered Archives Programme.

D2.2.11.010.

Phun-tshog Wangdan: A catalogue of Tibetan block-prints and manuscripts brought from Tibet, by Çri Sarat Chandra Das in 1879 and 1882. [n. p.], [1886]. 17, 5 p. <[Online](#)> <[OPAC of BSB](#)>

Two title lists of Tibetan block prints and manuscripts. List 1: 165 titles brought from Tibet in 1879 and 1882. List 2: 42 titles kept “in the Library of the Government High school at Darjeeling” (p. [1]). Written in Tibetan.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 60.

D2.2.11.011.

Eva K. Dargyay: A catalogue of Tibetan manuscripts and prints found in Zanskar (Ladakh). Calgary: Society for Tibetan Studies, c1985. 23 p.

A classified catalogue of Tibetan works filmed through the author’s expeditions to Zanskar in 1979. It consists of five parts: (1.) Encyclopedic works, (2.) History of religion, genealogy, (3.) Biographies, (4.) Ritual texts, and (5.) Folk literature.

D2.2.11.1. Bihar Research Society, Patna

Rāhula Sāṅkṛtyāyana brought a collection of Tibetan manuscripts and blockprints from his travels and presented to the the Bihar Research Society in 1936.

Cf. Sāṅkṛtyāyana, Rāhula (Sankṛtyayan, Rahul 1893-1963)^[*]

D2.2.11.1.001.

S. C. Sarkar: Catalogue of miscellaneous Tibetan xylograph works in the Bihar Research Society’s Library, Patna. In: Journal of the Bihar Research Society, 33 (1947), 155-158.

A catalogue of xylographic prints collected in Tibet by Rāhula Sāṅkṛtyāyana. Based on the cataloguing work undertaken for the society by dGe-'dun-chos-'phel under the supervision of Dr. Banerji-Śastri, “this revised catalogue” (p. [155]) offers title and author both in English and Sanskrit. “To be continued” (p. 158).

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 61.

D2.2.11.1.002.

The catalogue of the Tibetan texts in the Bihar Research Society, Patna, 1: Miscellaneous series. Ed. by Aniruddha Jha. Comp. by Gopi Raman Choudhary. Patna: Bihar Research Society, 1965. XVI, 253 p.

A descriptive catalogue of Tibetan block prints and manuscripts brought from Tibet by Rāhula Sāṅkṛtyāyana. It consists of a Kanjur and a Tanjur and 1619 miscellaneous works. The latter is given with title, author, subject, description, and name of block; no references at all to existing catalogues or lists of Tibetan books.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 11 (1968), 56-57.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 62.

D2.2.11.1.003.

David P. Jackson: The "Miscellaneous series" of Tibetan texts in the Bihar Research Society, Patna; a handlist. Stuttgart: F. Steiner, 1989. ix, 271 p. (Tibetan and Indo-Tibetan series, 2) ISBN 9783515052153. <Academia.edu>

A handlist of the miscellaneous Tibetan materials (bundle numbers 167 to 595) kept in the society.

Each entry consists of title, author, edition, and subject. Includes author and title indices.

Review: Tadeusz Skorupski in BSOAS^[*], 54 (1991), 238-239.

D2.2.11.2. Bishop's College Library, Kolkata

<[Website](#)>

D2.2.11.2.001.

Father Felix: Remarks on the Tibetan manuscript vocabularies in Bishop's College, Calcutta. In: JASB^[*], 8 (1912), 379-397. <[Online](#)>

A study of Tibetan lexicon manuscripts kept in the college collection. The original manuscripts such as (1) Tibetan-Italian vocabulary, (2) Italian-Tibetan dictionaries, and (3) Italian-Hindi vocabulary are examined. Includes "A biographical and bibliographical notice of Father Francesco Orazio della Penna" (p. 386-389), "His literary works" (p. 389-391), and "A historical and bibliographical notice of Father Giuseppe Maria de' Bernini da Gargnano" (p. 391-394) along with references.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 58.

Della Penna, Francesco Orazio (1680-1745)^[*]

D2.2.11.2.002.

Hara Prasad Shastri^[*]: Catalogue of manuscripts in the Bishop's College Library, Calcutta. Calcutta: Bengal Secretariat Press, 1915. 57 p. <[Online](#)>

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 59.

D2.2.11.3. Library of Tibetan Works & Archives, Dharamsala

D2.2.11.3.001.

Catalogue of the Library of Tibetan Works & Archives, Reference Department. Comp. & ed. by Gokey Dekhang. Dharamsala: Library of Tibetan Works and Archives, 1981. VIII, 328 p.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 60a.

D2.2.11.3.002.

Catalogue of the Library of Tibetan Works and Archives, manuscript section, 5 vols. Dharamsala: Library of Tibetan Works & Archives, 1983-2001.

Vol. 1 (1983): Historical works. Comp. by Jampa Samten Shastri. ix, 451 p.

Vol. 2 (1990): Historical works. Comp. by Lobsang Shastri. xxx, 377 p.

Vol. 3 (1994): Biographical works. [Comp. by] Lobsang Shastri. xvi, 454 p.

Vol. 4 (1995): Tibetan medicine and astrology. [Comp. by] Lobsang Shastri. viii, 152 p.

Vol. 5 (2001): Bonpo collection. Comp. by Othog Geshe Tenzin Wangyal. xvi, 482 p.

Cf. A. Ratia: D2.1.004^[*], Tibetica catalogue nos. 52-53.

D2.2.12. Ireland

D2.2.12.1. Chester Beatty Library, Dublin

<[Website](#)>

D2.2.12.1.001.

David L. Snellgrove^[*]: A catalogue of the Tibetan collection and a catalogue of the Mongolian collection by C. R. Bawden. Dublin: Hodges, Figgis, 1969. 109 p. <[Online](#)>

A twofold catalogue, one of which is of the Tibetan collection (p. [5]-80), and the other of the Mongolian collection (p. [81]-109) both kept in the Chester Beatty Library.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 63.

D2.2.13. Italy

D2.2.13.1. Museum of Chinese Art and Ethnography, Parma

D2.2.13.1.001.

[Saerji](#): 意大利帕爾馬中國藝術博物館所藏藏文木刻本佛經 (The block edition of the Buddhist scriptures preserved in Chinese Art Museum of Parma, Italy). In: CT^[*], 2008, 4, 69-74. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

D2.2.13.2. Tucci Collection, Rome

Present location: [IsIAO Library, National Central Library of Rome](#). <[The Reopening of the IsIAO Library](#)>

Original location: Istituto Italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente (IsIAO) Library

D2.2.13.2.001.

Elena De Rossi Filibeck^[*]: Catalogue of the Tucci Tibetan fund in the Library of IsMEO, 1. Rome: IsMEO, 1994. XXII, 461 p.

Review: Per Kværne^[*] in AO^[*], 56 (1995), 326-328; David Seyfort Ruegg^[*] in JRAS^[*], 2001, 106-107.

Vol. 2. Rome: IsMEO, 2003. XVII, 577 p. <[Preface](#)>

Review: Per Kværne^[*] in AO^[*], 65 (2004), 186-187.

Elena De Rossi Filibeck^[*]: Tucci Tibetan collection; addenda. In: Traditional paths, innovative approaches and digital challenges in the study of Tibetan manuscripts and xylographs. Ed. by Michela Clemente. Roma: Scienze e Lettere, 2021. p. 137-165. (SOR^[*], n. s. 24) ISBN 978-88-6687-193-4.

Almost rNying-ma-pa texts.

D2.2.13.2.002.

Elena De Rossi Filibeck^[*]: Note on a manuscript from the Tucci collection in the IsIAO Library. In: EW^[*], 46 (1996), 485-487. <[Online](#)>

Tabo manuscripts^[*].

D2.2.13.2.003.

Elena De Rossi Filibeck^[*]: Il fondo Tucci Tibetano nella biblioteca dell'IsIAO. In: RSO^[*], LXXVIII, II/2005 (2007), 213-221.

D2.2.13.2.004.

Elena De Rossi Filibeck^[*]: Manuscripts of "Tibetan marriage songs" from Ladakh; August Hermann Francke's legacy in the Tucci collection, Rome. With an essay by John Bray. Roma: Scienze e Lettere, 2018. ix, 252 p. (SOR^[*], n. s., 11) ISBN 9788866871460. <[Contents](#)>

A comprehensive study on the manuscripts of "Tibetan marriage songs" collected by A. H. Francke (1870-1930)^[*] and later kept in the IsIAO library, Rome. It mainly comprises transcription of Francke

manuscript A (p. [41]-175) and B (p. [177]-241). Includes bibliographical references and index of places and peoples.

D2.2.13.2.005.

[Michela Clemente](#): Tucci's legacy to Tibetan studies in Italy; survey of some works of the IsIAO Library collection. In: 叢地中海到喜馬拉雅 意大利著名藏學家朱塞佩·圖齊誕辰 120 周年紀念文集 (From Mediterranean to Himalaya; a festschrift to commemorate the 120th birthday of the Italian Tibetologist Giuseppe Tucci). Ed. by F. Sferra-Dramdul. Peking: Chung-kuo ts'ang-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2014. p. 282-314. ISBN 9787802537637. <[Online](#)>

Chinese translation:

D2.2.13.2.005.1.1.

米凱拉·克萊門特 ([Michela Clemente](#)): 意大利的圖齊藏學遺產 亞非研究院圖書館藏品中一些文獻的研究綜述 [I-ta-li tê T'u-ch'i Tsang-hsüeh i-ch'an; Ya-fei yen-chiu-yüan t'u-shu-kuan tsang-p'in-chung i-hsieh wên-hsien tê yen-chiu tsung-shu]. In: CT^[*], 2014, S1, 145-161.

Translated into Chinese by Wei Wên ([魏文](#)) and proofed by Têng Jui-ling ([鄧銳齡](#)).

D2.2.13.2.006.

[Michela Clemente](#): From manuscript to block printing; in the search of stylistic models for the identification of Tibetan xylographs. In: RSO^[*], LXXXIV (2011), 51-66. <[Summary](#)>

A study of Tibetan typology based on the original xylographs kept at the Tucci Tibetan Fund of the IsIAO Library in Rome. Examinations from various standpoints such as (1) materials analysis, (2) the style of the edition, (3) book cover typology, and (4) the study of the colophon are given.

D2.2.14. Japan

D2.2.14.1. Jōrakuji Temple (常樂寺), Hamamatsu

D2.2.14.1.001.

常樂寺西藏文獻目錄 [Jōrakuji Chibetto bunken mokuroku] (Catalogue of Tibetan works kept in Jōrakuji Temple Library). 立川武藏編 (Ed. by Musashi TACHIKAWA)^[*]. Nagoya: Nagoya University Library, 1979. 168 p. (Studia Asiatica, 4)

Nos. 1-55: rNying-ma-pa. Nos. 56-94: Sa-skyapa. Nos. 95-124: bKa'-brgyud-pa. Nos. 125-177: dGe-lugs-pa. Nos. 178-179: bKa'-gdams-pa. Nos. 180-181: sNyan-ngag. Nos. 182-205: Bu-ston.

D2.2.14.2. Naritasan Institute for Buddhist Studies (成田山仏教研究所), Narita

D2.2.14.2.001.

Descriptive catalogue of the Naritasan Institute collection of Tibetan works, 1. Ed. by [Chizuko Yoshimizu](#), in collaboration with Kunchok Sithar and Sonam Gyaltzen Gonta. Narita: Naritasan Shinshoji, 1989. x, 720 p. (Monograph series of Naritasan Institute for Buddhist Studies, occasional papers 1)

Collected works of Bu-ston, sGra-tshad-pa Rin-chen-rnam-rgyal, Tsong-kha-pa Blo-bzang-gras-pa'i-dpal (bKra-shis-lhun-po and lHa-sa editions), rGyal-tshab Dar-ma-rin-chen, mKhas-grub dGe-legs-dpal-bzang-po, dGe-'dun-grub, Panchen Lama II and VI, 'Jam-dbyangs-bzhad-pa'i-rdo-rje Ngag-dbang-brtson-'grus, dKon-mchog-'jigs-med-dbang-po, Gung-thang dKon-mchog-bstan-pa'i-sgron-me and Klong-rdol-bla-ma Ngag-dbang-blo-bzang are listed. Includes index of titles, geographical names, clan

or family names and religious buildings, personal names (Tibetan and Sanskrit) and Sanskrit works.
Review: Helmut Eimer^[*] in ZAS^[*], 22 (1989/91), 309-310.

D2.2.14.3. National Museum of Ethnology (国立民族学博物館), Osaka Aoki Collection (青木コレクション)

D2.2.14.3.001.

国立民族学博物館蔵青木文教師将来チベット民族資料目録 [Kokuritsu Minzokugaku Hakubutsukan zō Aoki Bunkyō Shi shōrai Chibetto minzoku shiryō mokuroku] (The Bunkyo Aoki's Tibet collection at the National Museum of Ethnology) [長野泰彦](#)編 (Ed. by Yasuhiko NAGANO). <[Online](#)>
KMHKH^[*], special issue, 1 (1983).

Contains Tibetan materials, including 52 Buddhist texts, that Bunkyō Aoki (青木文教 1886-1956)^[*] brought from Tibet. A total of 69 folios of the Sinhala manuscript is also included. Cf. [Hideaki Nakatani](#)(中谷英明)'s survey, 193-204. <[Online](#)>

Appendix: Biographical note and bibliography, p. 250-251.

D2.2.14.3.002.

国立民族学博物館青木文教師アーカイブ『チベット資料』目録 [Kokuritsu Minzokugaku Hakubutsukan Aoki Bunkyō Shi ākaibu "Chibetto shiryō" mokuroku] [Aoki Bunkyo Archives: catalogue of the Tibetan materials at the National Museum of Ethnology]. [長野泰彦](#) [高本康子](#)編 [Ed. by Yasuhiko NAGANO & [Yasuko KŌMOTO](#)]. Osaka: Kokuritsu Minzokugaku Hakubutsukan Toshō Inkaī Ākaibuzu Bukai, 2008. iv, 185 p. <[青木文教アーカイブ 解説文](#)>

See also [高本康子](#) [Yasuko KŌMOTO]: M3.028(3)^[*].

D2.2.14.4. Otani University Library (大谷大学図書館), Kyoto Chiefly Teramoto Collection (寺本コレクション)

<[大谷蔵外文献目録](#)> <[チベット文献 KWIC 検索](#)> <[Otani Tibetan E-Texts](#)>

D2.2.14.4.001.

大谷大学図書館所蔵西藏文献目録 [Ōtani Daigaku Toshokan shozō Chibetto bunken mokuroku] (Catalogue of Tibetan works kept in Otani University Library). 大谷大学図書館編 (Ed. by Otani University Library). Kyoto: Otani University Library, 1973. xi, 660 p.

This catalogue contains more than 4,000 items of Tibetan works collected chiefly by Enga Teramoto (寺本婉雅 1872-1940)^[*]. Yutaka Noumi (能海寛 1868-1901)^[*]'s collection is also included. Entries are divided into four groups:

A. (Tibetan publications) Consists of works thought to have been printed in and around Tibet.

B. (Chinese publications) Consists of works thought to have been printed in China.

C. A collection of sūtras and śāstras. D. A collection of MSS. in dbu med script.

Review: Ichijō OGAWA (小川一乗)^[*] in BgS^[*], 18 (1973), 87-90 <[Online](#)>; Hakuyū HADANO (羽田野伯猷)^[*] in SGZKN^[*], 10 (1973), 139-142, reprinted in this reviewer's [チベット・インド学集成](#) [Chibetto-Indo-gaku shūsei], 2 (Kyoto, 1988), 369-374.

Cf. 稲葉正就 [Shōju INABA]^[*]: 大谷大学図書館所蔵の蔵外チベット文献について [Ōtani Daigaku Toshokan shozō no zōgai chibetto bunken ni tsuite] [On Tibetan non-canonical texts kept in Otani University Library]. In OG^[*], 48, 3 (1969), 85-87. <[Online](#)>

[片野道雄](#) [Michio KATANO]: 大谷大学所蔵の蔵外文献 [Ōtani Daigaku shozō no zōgai bunken] [Tibetan non-canonical texts kept in Otani University]. In: NCGK^[*], 17 (1971), 1-4. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.14.4.002.

大谷大学図書館所蔵西藏文献目録索引 [Ōtani Daigaku Toshokan shozō Chibetto bunken mokuroku sakuin] (Index to the catalogue of Tibetan works kept in Otani University Library). 大谷大学真宗総合研究所編 (Comp. by Shin Buddhist Comprehensive Research Institute, Otani University). Kyoto: Otani University, 1985. viii, 255 p.

Contains indexes of titles, authors, subjects, and concordance of works and corrigenda to the catalogue.

D2.2.14.4.003.

[Shin'ichiro Miyake](#): Ao tha ni gtsug lag slob grwa chen mo'i bod yig zhib 'jug skor rags tsam brjod pa (A brief introduction to the Tibetan collection of Otani University). In: Ancient treasures, new discoveries. PIATS 2006; Tibetan studies: proceedings of the eleventh Seminar of the International Association for Tibetan Studies, Königswinter 2006. Halle: IITBS GmbH, 2009. p. 195-221. (BZ^[*], 19) ISBN 978-3-88280-088-3.

An overview of the Tibetan collection preserved in the Library of Otani University. It consists of about 1,330 bundles of Tibetan manuscripts and woodblock prints including the Peking edition of the bKa'-gyur and bsTan-'gyur, and the latter is known to be acquired by Enga Teramoto (寺本婉雅 1872-1940)^[*]. Written in Tibetan along with English summary (p. [219]-221).

D2.2.14.5. Rishso University, Shinagawa Library (立正大学品川図書館), Tokyo Kawaguchi Collection (河口コレクション)

D2.2.14.5.001.

[庄司史生 \(Shōji Fumio\)](#): 立正大学図書館所蔵・河口慧海将来チベット語訳『八千頌般若経』 [Risshō Daigaku Toshokan shozō Kawaguchi Ekai shōrai Tibettogoyaku "Hassenju Hannyakyō"] (On the 'Phags pa shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa brgyad stong pa brought to Japan by Ekai Kawaguchi preserved in library of Rishso University). In: 佛教學論集 [Bukkyōgaku Ronshū], 28 (Tokyo, 2011), 1-16. <[Online](#)>

This collection contains about 30 Tibetan texts, and two Sanskrit and three Pāli manuscripts.

D2.2.14.5.002.

[庄司史生 \(Shōji Fumio\)](#): Newly found literatures owned by Ekai Kawaguchi kept in the Rishso University Library. In: IBK^[*], LX, 3 (2012), 1283-1288. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.14.5.003.

立正大学大崎図書館所蔵河口慧海請来資料解題目録 [Risshō Daigaku Ōsaki Toshokan shozō Kawaguchi Ekai shōrai shiryō kaidai mokuroku] [Descriptive catalogue of materials brought by Ekai Kawaguchi and kept at Ōsaki Library of Risshō University]. [庄司史生](#)解説 [Description: [Shōji Fumio](#)]. 立正大学大崎図書館編 [Ed. by Ōsaki Library of Risshō University]. Tokyo: Risshō Daigaku Jōhō Media Sentā, 2013. 128 p. (Plates, p. 5-27)

Descriptive catalogue of 2 Sanskrit Buddhist manuscripts (Gaṇḍavyūha, Saṃvarodayatantra), 3 Pāli manuscripts and 22 Tibetan texts brought by Ekai Kawaguchi (河口慧海 1866-1945)^[*].

D2.2.14.5.004.

[Shōji Fumio](#): The archives of Ekai Kawaguchi at Risshō University Library. In:

Universal and international nature of the Lotus sutra; proceedings of the Seventh International Conference on the Lotus Sutra = 法華經の普遍性・国際性 第7回国際法華經学会論文集. Ed. by the Rissho University. Tokyo: Rissho University, 2013.p. 85-100. ISBN 978-4-7963-0770-3.

D2.2.14.5.005.

[Fumio Shoji](#): The legacy of Tanzan Ishibashi; the books formerly kept by Ekai Kawaguchi preserved at Rissho University. In: The Rissho International Journal of Academic Research in Culture and Society, 1 (2018): The academic pilgrimage to sustainable social development, 9-44. <[Online](#)>

A study on the Ekai Kawaguchi collection preserved in the Shinagawa Library of Rissho University. Tanzan Ishibashi (石橋湛山 1884-1973), who was the university's president at the time, played a crucial role in acquisition of the collection around 1952.

D2.2.14.6. Ryukoku University Library (龍谷大学図書館), Kyoto

D2.2.14.6.001.

龍谷大学所蔵チベット語資料目録 [Ryūkoku Daigaku shozō Chibettogo shiryō mokuroku] (Catalogue of Tibetan materials kept in Ryukoku University). 井ノ口泰淳[編]^[*] [Ed.-in-chief: Taijun INOKUCHI]. Kyoto: Ryukoku University, 1985. vi, 250 p.

Mainly collected works from among the Tibetan texts. Entries are divided into three parts:

1. Cataloging data. 2. Index of titles. 3. Index of contents.

D2.2.14.6.002.

芳村博実 (Hiromi YOSHIMURA)^[*]: 龍谷大学所蔵チベット文献の調査 [Ryūkoku Daigaku shozō Chibetto bunken no chōsa] (Reports on the Tibetan catalogue of Ryukoku University), 2 pts. In: BBKK^[*], 36-37 (1997-1998), 93-119, (1)-(65).

Draft catalogue of 383 items of the Tibetan text. The editor announces that the catalogue, including indices will be published in a book format soon.

D2.2.14.6.003.

長尾雅人 [Gajin NAGAO]^[*]: チベット文献略目録(青木文教 1886-1956 将来本) [Chibetto bunken ryakumokuroku (Aoki Bunkyō 1886-1956 shōraibon)] [A short catalogue of Tibetan literature, from the collection brought back by Aoki Bunkyō]. In: 第五十八回大蔵会展覧目録 [A catalogue of the exhibition held in the Library of Ryukoku University, Omiya campus, November 17-18, 1972]. Kyoto: Ryūkoku University, 1972. p. 3-14.

D2.2.14.6.004.

[三谷真澄 \(Mazumi MITANI\)](#): 龍谷大学所蔵青木文教師収集資料について [Ryūkoku Daigaku shozō Aoki Bunkyō Shi shūshū shiryō ni tsuite] (On the materials collected by Aoki Bunkyō held in the Library of Ryukoku University). In: BgK^[*], 60/61 (2006), 1-26. <[Online](#)>

Brief report on the materials collected by Bunkyō Aoki (青木文教 1886-1956)^[*], in which 37 boxes of xylographs are contained. These are mainly non-canonical Buddhist texts. Bibliography of and on B. Aoki is also included.

See also 高本康子 [Yasuko KŌMOTO]: M3.028(3)^[*].

D2.2.14.6.005.

芳村修基 [Yoshimura, Shūki]^[*]: 龍大西域資料中のチベット醫學文獻の殘葉 [Ryūdai Saiiki shiryō chū no Chibetto igaku bunken no zan'yō] (Fragments of Tibetan medical books in the Library of Ryūkoku University). In: IBK^[*], V, 1 (1957), 200-203. <[Online](#)>

A brief survey about the Tibetan fragments kept in the Library of Ryūkoku University. The author has identified these 25 fragments with the rGyud bzhi (18 items) and the lHan thabs (7 items).

D2.2.14.6.006.

芳村修基 [Yoshimura, Shūki]^[*]: チベット醫學文獻の殘葉 <壽命藏八科〔醫〕の教説奥義>、殘葉の譯註 [Chibetto igaku bunken no zan'yō; 'Jumyōzō hakka [i] no kyōsetsu ōgi', zan'yō no chūshaku] (Medical literature in Tibet). In: SBK^[*], 4 (1961), [255]-316, [6] leaves of plates (plate nos. 42-47).

A study on the fragments of the rGyud bzhi (bDud rtsi snying po yan lag bryad pa gsang ba man ngag gi rgyud) kept in the Library of Ryūkoku University. Japanese translation of the 1st (rTsa ba'i rgyud) and the 2nd (bShad pa'i rgyud) sections based on the fragments as well as on a Russian translation (Pozdneev 1908) is given (p. 266-309).

D2.2.14.7. Sakai Collection (酒井コレクション), Koyasan

D2.2.14.7.001.

酒井真典 [Shinten SAKAI]^[*]: 家藏チベット藏外佛典の覚書 [Kazō Chibetto zōgai butten no oboegaki] [A note on the collection of Tibetan works kept in the Sakai Family]. In: NCGK^[*], 3 (1956), 1-3. <[Online](#)>

Thirty items of Tibetan works brought from Wutaishan ([五台山](#)) and Peking.

D2.2.14.8. Taisho University, Institute for Comparative Studies of Buddhism (大正大学総合仏教研究所), Tokyo

Hashimoto Kōhō (橋本光寶) Collection

D2.2.14.8.001.

Kunchok Sithar and Sonam Gyaltzen Gonta: Descriptive list of Hashimoto collection (橋本光寶先生寄贈原典目録). In: TDSBKN^[*], 16 (1994), 210-177.

112 items of Tibetan and Mongolian manuscripts and books donated by Kōhō Hashimoto.

D2.2.14.9. Tohoku University (東北大学), Sendai

Tada Collection (多田コレクション)

D2.2.14.9.001.

西藏撰述佛典目録 [Chibetto senjutsu butten mokuroku] (A catalogue of the Tohoku University collection of Tibetan works on Buddhism). 金倉圓照 [ほか] 編 (Ed. by Yensho KANAKURA^[*] [& others.]). Sendai: Tohoku University, 1953. 5, 531, 16, 3 p.

Catalogue of more than 2,000 items concerning mainly works on the dGe-lugs-pa Sect collected by Tōkan Tada (多田等観 1890-1967)^[*]. The following complete works are included: Bu-ston Rin-chen-grub and his disciple sGra-tshad-pa Rin-chen-rnam-rgyal, Tsong-kha-pa Blo-bzang-grags-pa'i-dpal, rGyal-tshab Dar-ma-rin-chen, mKhas-grub dGe-legs-dpal-bzang-po, dGe-'dun-grub (Dalai-lama I), dGe-'dun-rgya-mtsho (Dalai-lama II), Ngag-dbang-blo-bzang-rgya-mtsho (Dalai-lama V), bLo-bzang-bskal-bzang-rgya-mtsho (Dalai-lama VII), Blo-bzang-chos-kyi-rgyal-mtshan (Pang-chen-lama I), Yeshe-rgyal-mtshan, Ngag-dbang-byams-pa, Blo-bzang-ye-shes-bstan-pa-rab-rgyas, Dharmabhadra and his disciple dByangs-can-grub-pa'i-rdo-rje, Blo-bzang-'jam-dbyangs-smon-lam, Klong-rdol-bla-ma

Ngag-dbang-blo-bzang, Chu-bzang-bla-ma Ye-shes-rgya-mtsho, dByangs-can-dga'-ba'i-blo-gros.
Japanese translation and brief English explanation of titles are given.

Review: E. Frauwallner^[*] in WZKO, III (1959), 169.

Cf. *Bibl.bouddh*^[*], XXIV-XXVII (1958), no. 317.

羽田野伯猷 (Hakuyu HADANO)^[*]: 蔵外、チベット聖典目録編纂について [Zōgai, Chibetto seiten mokuroku hensan ni tsuite] (On a compilation of the catalogue of the Tohoku University collection of Tibetan works on Buddhism). In: *BNK*^[*], 11 (1944), 462-467.

Reprinted in the author's *チベット・インド学集成* [Tibetto-Indo-gaku shūsei], 2 (Kyoto, 1988), 357-363.

D2.2.14.10. Toyo Bunko (東洋文庫), Tokyo

Kawaguchi Collection (河口コレクション)

<[Database](#)>

D2.2.14.10.001.

Catalogue of the Toyo Bunko collection of Tibetan works on history. Ed. by Zuiho Yamaguchi^[*]. Tokyo: Toyo Bunko, 1970. xi, 249 p. (Classified catalogue of the Toyo Bunko collection of Tibetan works, 1)

Catalogue of about 300 items of historical manuscripts and printed books from among the non-canonical texts chiefly collected by Ekai Kawaguchi (河口慧海 1866-1945)^[*].

Review: Suzuki Gakujutsu Zaidan Kenkyūbu in *SGZKN*^[*], 8 (1971), 108-109; Josef Kolmaš^[*] in *IJ*^[*], XV (1973), 144-149 <Classified index of contents to this catalogue is included.>

D2.2.14.10.002.

E. H. C. Walsh: A list of Tibetan books brought from Lhasa by the Japanese monk, Mr. Ekai Kawa Gochi. In: *JASB*^[*], 73 (1904), 118-177. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.14.10.003.

東洋文庫蔵チベット蔵外文献索引稿 [Tōyō Bunko zō Chibetto zōgai bunken sakuin kō] (Provisional title-index of the Toyo Bunko collection of Tibetan works). 東洋文庫チベット研究委員会編 (Ed. by the Seminar on Tibet). Tokyo: Toyo Bunko, 1978. 62 p.

Provisional title-index of non-canonical texts. About 3,500 items are listed.

D2.2.14.10.004.

チベットの歴史・宗教・言語・民俗に関する基本的資料の総合的研究 東洋文庫所蔵チベット語刊本目録 [Chibetto no rekishi, shūkyō, gengo, minzoku ni kansuru kihonteki shiryō no sōgōteki kenkyū: Tōyō Bunko shozō Chibettogo kampon mokuroku] (Catalogue of the Tibetan books in the Toyo Bunko). 研究代表: [福田洋一](#) (Ed. by [Yoichi FUKUDA](#)). Tokyo: 1991. 5, 285 p. <[Online](#)>

Catalogue of only printed books from among the Tibetan collection of Toyo Bunko. Entries are divided into seven Tibetan Buddhist schools, Bonpo, and six other subjects. Tibetan and English titles and information about the title follow. Bonpo works mentioned by Samten Karmay (D6.007)^[*] are excluded.

D2.2.14.10.005.

『東洋文庫所蔵チベット語刊本目録』索引 [Tōyō Bunko shozō Chibettogo kampon mokuroku sakuin] (Index to the catalogue of the Tibetan books in the Toyo Bunko). [福田洋一](#) 編 (Ed. by Yoichi FUKUDA). Tokyo: Tōyō Bunko, 1992. 58 p. (*Studia Tibetica*, 24)

An index of the previous catalogue (D2.2.14.10.004) edited by the same editor. It consists of three parts: (1) author index, (2) English title index, and (3) Tibetan title index.

D2.2.14.10.006.

河口慧海将来チベット語蔵外文献 (河口コレクション) [Tibetan non-canonical works brought by Ekai Kawaguchi: Kawaguchi collection]. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.14.10.007.

壬生台舜 (Taishun MIBU)^[*]: 河口コレクションに就いて [Kawaguchi korekushon ni tsuite] [Brief report on the Kawaguchi collection]. In: NCGK^[*], 2 (1955), 1-3. <[Online](#)>

An overview of the Kawaguchi Collection. The collection consists of three parts: (1) Sanskrit manuscripts mostly kept in the library of Tokyo University, (2) fine arts, botanical and zoological specimen, etc., and (3) Tibetan works mostly kept in the Toyo Bunko. As for the latter Tibetan works, classified information is given (p. 1-3).

D2.2.14.10.008.

中沢中 (Naka NAKAZAWA): 東洋文庫のチベット仏教文献 [Tōyō Bunko no Chibetto bukkyō bunken] (On Tibetan Buddhist texts in the Toyo Bunko). In: TBSH^[*], 40 (2008), 47-75.

Rev. ed.:

D2.2.14.10.008.0.1.

中沢中 (Naka NAKAZAWA): 東洋文庫のチベット仏教文献 [Tōyō Bunko no Chibetto bukkyō bunken] (On Tibetan Buddhist texts in the Toyo Bunko). <[Academia.edu](#)>
Most probably updated in 2011.

D2.2.14.10.009.

[庄司史生](#) ([Shōji Fumio](#)): 東洋文庫所蔵・河口慧海将来チベット語訳『八千頌般若経』 [Tōyō Bunko shozō Kawaguchi Ekai shōrai Chibettogoyaku "Hassenju Hannya-kyō"] (On the manuscript of 'phags pa shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa brgyad stong pa brought to Japan by Ekai Kawaguchi). In: TBSH^[*], 42 (2010), 1-18. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.14.10.010.

[庄司史生](#) ([Shōji Fumio](#)): 東洋文庫所蔵・河口慧海将来蔵外写本チベット語訳『金剛般若経』と『法華経』について [Tōyō Bunko shozō Kawaguchi Ekai shōrai zōgai shahon Chibettogoyaku "Kongō Hannyakyō" to "Hokekyō" ni tsuite] (On Tibetan Diamond sutra and Lotus sutra manuscripts brought by Ekai Kawaguchi; preserved in Toyo Bunko). In: TBSH^[*], 43 (2011), 19-42. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.14.10.011.

[庄司史生](#) ([Shōji Fumio](#)): 東洋文庫所蔵・河口慧海将来チベット語訳『金剛般若経』の特徴 [Tōyō Bunko shozō Kawaguchi Ekai shōrai Chibettogoyaku "Kongō Hannyakyō" no tokuchō] (Characteristics of the Tibetan Diamond sutra manuscripts brought to Japan by Ekai Kawaguchi; preserved in Toyo Bunko). In: TBSH^[*], 47 (2015), 69-83. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.14.11. Faculty of Letters, University of Tokyo (東京大学文学部), Tokyo Tada and Aoki Collections (多田・青木コレクション)

D2.2.14.11.001.

東京大学所蔵チベット文献目録 [Tōkyō Daigaku shozō Chibetto bunken mokuroku] [Catalogue of the Tibetan texts kept in the University of Tokyo]. 北村甫編 (Ed. by

Hajime KITAMURA^[*]. Tokyo: University of Tokyo, 1965. ii, 35 p.

Catalogue of 425 items of Tibetan works chiefly collected by Tōkan TADA (多田等観 1890-1967)^[*], including 13 items collected by Bunkyō AOKI (青木文教 1886-1956)^[*].

See also 高本康子 [Yasuko KŌMOTO]: M3.028(3)^[*].

D2.2.15. Lithuania

See also E2.2.12^[*]

D2.2.15.1. Kowalewski Collection

Location: Vilnius University Library, Vilnius. <[Website](#)>

Cf. Kowalewski, Josef (1800[1801]-1878)^[*]

D2.2.15.1.001.

Sh. B. Chimitdorzhiev^[*]: Fond O. M. Kovalevskogo v biblioteke Vil'niussskogo universiteta. In: NAA^[*], 1990, 2, 137-140.

D2.2.15.1.002.

[K. Alexeev](#) & [K. Yachontov](#): The J. Kowalevski's collection of Chinese, Manchu, Mongolian and Tibetan books in Vilnius. In: PV^[*], 1 (1992), 301-338. <[Online](#)>

A catalogue of J. Kowalevski's collection preserved at the Department of Rare Books of the Vilnius University Library. References to the previous mentions of the same edition are given for the entries of the Mongolian part. Includes index of titles and names.

D2.2.15.2. M. K. Čiurlionis National Museum of Art, Kaunas

D2.2.15.2.001.

[Algirdas Kugevičius](#): A catalogue of Tibetan texts kept at M. K. Čiurlionis National Museum of Art (Kaunas, Lithuania). In: AOV^[*], 5 (2004), 242-280. <[Online](#)>

Classified catalogue of more than one hundred different Tibetan texts collected in Buriatia in 1970-1971 by an expert in Tibetan medicine Donatas Butkus.

D2.2.16. Mongolia

D2.2.16.001.

The treasures of Danzan Ravjaa (EAP031). <[Online](#)>

British Library: The Endangered Archives Programme.

D2.2.16.1. Gandan Tegchenling Monastery, Ulaanbaatar

<[Wikipedia](#)>

D2.2.16.1.001.

Manfred Taube^[*]: Die Bibliothek des Klosters Gandan in Ulan-baatar. In: MIO^[*], XIV (1968), 315-333.

Catalogue of the Tibetan and Mongolian collection.

Tibetan collection, 318-330.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 74a.

See also Manfred Taube: E2.2.13.1.001^[*]

D2.2.16.2. Khovd State University, Khovd

D2.2.16.2.001.

[D. N. Muzraeva](#), A. Batsuur': K kharakteristike pis'mennykh istorikov na tibetskom iazyke iz kollektšii Kobdoskogo gosudarstvennogo universiteta (Mongolii᠎)

(Towards the characteristics of the Tibetan written sources from the collection of Khovd State University (Mongolia)). In: VKIGIRAN^[*], 2014, 4, 171-174. <[Online](#)>
For the Oirat collection see E2.2.13.2^[]*

D2.2.16.3. Mongolian Academy of Sciences, Ulaanbaatar

D2.2.16.3.001.

[Elisabetta Chiodo](#) & Klaus Sagaster^[*]: The Mongolian and Tibetan manuscripts on birch bark from Xarboxyn Balgas; a preliminary description. In: ZAS^[*], 25 (1995), p. 28-41.

A preliminary survey on more than 1,000 items of birch bark manuscripts found in the ruins of the ancient town of Xarboxyn Balgas (300 km west of Ulan Bator) in 1970. Includes provisional list of the Mongolian texts (nos. 1-32) as classified with (1) Buddhist texts, (2) invocations to deities and lamas, and (3) popular religious texts. The Tibetan texts mostly written in the dbu can script are all Buddhist texts. "They constitute typical evidence of religious texts serving the spiritual and practical needs of the Mongols of the 16th/17th centuries" (p. 41).

Japanese translation:

D2.2.16.3.001.1.1.

E. キオド K. ザガスター ([Elisabetta Chiodo](#), Klaus Sagaster^[*]): ハルボヒン・バルガス出土のモンゴル語・チベット語白樺樹皮写本 序論 [Harubohin-Barugasu shutsudo no Mongorugo-Tibettogo shirakaba juhi shahon; joron]. Tr. by [Osamu Inoue](#) ([井上治](#)). In: NMGK^[*], 27 (1997), 105-122.

See also E2.2.13.3^[].*

D2.2.17. Nepal

D2.2.17.1. National Archives, Kathmandu

<[Website](#)>

D2.2.17.1.001.

Franz-Karl Ehrhard^[*]: Tibetan texts in the National Archives, Kathmandu. In: JNRC^[*], 4 (1980), 233-250.

A brief survey on the Tibetan works in microform preserved in the National Archives, Kathmandu. 340 reels (nos. A635-A836 and B543-B682) microfilmed by the Nepal-German Manuscript Preservation Project (NGMPP) during the years 1973-1974 are listed along with references to existing catalogues. Note that "this list should not be mistaken for a catalogue or even for a handlist, because lack of time and space did not allow me to include the individual titles belonging to one of the larger collections" (p. 234).

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 75a.

D2.2.17.1.002.

Catalogue of Tibetan texts, 7 vols. Kathmandu: National Archives, 2008-2019.

Vols. 1-2: Catalogue of handwritten Tibetan texts. - Vols. 3-6: Tibetan manuscripts catalogue.

Vols. 6-9: Catalogue of Tibetan texts.

Vol. 8: Catalogue of the Derge Kanjur^[*].

Vol. 9: Catalogue of the Narthang Kanjur and Tanjur^[*].

D2.2.18. The Netherlands

D2.2.18.1. Kern Institute, Leiden

D2.2.18.1.001.

Tibetan Texts (Kern Institute): Block prints and manuscripts from Tibet.

<[Website](#)>

Cf. Dory Heiligers: Preserving Tibetan heritage; putting the Leiden collection on microfilm. In: IAS News^[*], 29 (2002), 25. <[Online](#)>

Kalsang Norbu Gurung and Tharphen Lingsang: Tibetan treasure in Leiden; Progress report on the Metamorfoze Project. In: IAS News^[*], 34 (2004), 25. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.19. Poland

D2.2.19.001.

[Agnieszka Helman-Ważny](#): Tibetan books; scientific examination and conservation approaches. In: Edinburgh Conference paper 2006; proceedings from the Fifth International Conference of the Institute of Paper Conservation and the First International Conference of the Institute of Conservation, Book and Paper Group 26-29 July 2006. [London?]: Institute of Paper Conservation, c2007. p. 247-256. <[Online](#)>

Museum of Asia and Pacific, Warsaw - Pomeranian Library, Szczecin - Ethnographic Museum, Krakow - Jagiellonian University Library, Krakow.

D2.2.19.1. Jagiellonian Library, Cracow

For the bibliographical works on the Wanli Kanjur kept in this library see D1.2.14^[].*

D2.2.19.1.001.

Thupten Kunga Chashab [&] Filip Majkowski: Preliminary findings of the research project on Pander A and B Tibetan collections kept in the Jagiellonian Library in Cracow. In: RO^[*], LXVII (2014), 76-91. <[Online](#)>

A preliminary research report on the Tibetan works kept in the Jagiellonian Library's Pander Collection, Cracow. "In order to prepare a future catalogue" (p. 90), information of Pander A (369 vols.) and part of Pander B (315 vols.) out of the whole collection is given.

D2.2.19.1.002.

Thupten Kunga Chashab and Filip Majkowski: Catalogue of the Tibetan texts in the Pander collection; part A (complete) and part B (partial), held by the Jagiellonian Library, Cracow. Warsaw: Faculty of Oriental Studies, University of Warsaw, 2015. 418 p. ISBN 978-83-8017-021-6.

A detailed catalogue of a large part of the Pander Collection: Pander A (369 vols.) and part of Pander B (the first 104 vols. of a total of 315 vols.). Includes index.

Review: Per Kværne^[*] in AO^[*], 77 (2016), 193-195. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.19.1.003.

Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Eugen Pander und seine lamaistische Sammlung; Rekonstruktion der als Kriegsverlust geltenden bedeutenden ehemaligen Berliner Bestände. Tokyo: International Institute for Buddhist Studies, 2019. 230 p. (BPhB^[*], series maior, 6)

Einleitung, 7-36.

Überblick über die Sammlung Pander, 37-93.

Transkription der Namen der auf den Tempelbildern dargestellten Gottheiten, 95-98.

Termini, 99-100.

Inventarliste der Büchersammlung Panders:

- A. Drucke und Handschriften tibetischen Ursprunges, 102-146.
(N°N° 1 bis 370 des Originalkataloges)
- B. Handschriften und Drucke, aus Peking stammend, 146-176.
(N°N° 1 bis 315 des Originalkataloges)
- C. Auf Kaiserl. Befehl angefertigte Drucke, 176-182.
- D. Auf Kaiserlichen Befehl gedruckte Ausgaben (Tibetisch), 183-185
[N°. 1 bis 22 des Originalkataloges]
37 Bände de bKa'-'gyur (Kanjur), 185-190.
[N° 1/23 bis 37/59 des Originalkatal.]
- E. Mongolische Handschriften und Drucke, 191-192.
durch einen roten Kreis bezeichnet.
[N° 1 bis 11 des Originalkatalogs]
- F. Chinesische Drucke und Handschriften, 192-194.
[N° 600 bis 668 des Originalkatal.]
For more details see G1.2.15.008^[].*
Der Kandschur (bKa'- 'gyur), 195-196.
Der Tandschur (bsTan-'gyur), 197.
Historische Fotos einiger Stücke, 198-201.
Titelregister (Tibetische Titel, Sanskrittitel, Mongolische Titel Chinesische Titel, Mandschu-
Titel), 203-230.
For Eugen Pander (1855-1893) see Einleitung.
For 37 vols. of Kanjur see D1.2.14^[].*
Review: A. V. Zorin in PPV^[*], 17, 4 (2020), 129-133. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.19.2. Pomeranian Library, Szczecin

D2.2.19.2.001.

[Agnieszka Helman-Ważny](#): "Diamentowa Sutra" ze zbiorów Książnicy Pomorskiej w Szczecinie w kontekście historycznym i artystycznym buddyjskich ksiąg pochodzących z terenu Azji Środkowej = The diamond sutra in the collection of the Pomeranian Library of Szczecin in the historical and artistic context of Buddhist books from Central Asia. In: *Biuletyn Informacyjny Konserwatorów Dziel Sztuki*, 14, 3-4 (2003), 49-57, 161-166. <[Academia.edu](#)>
In Polish and English.

D2.2.20. Russia

See also V. L. Uspenskiĭ: E2.2.15.4.005^[].*

D2.2.20.001.

Vladimir L. Uspensky^[*]: Old Tibetan and Mongolian collections in the libraries of St. Petersburg. In: *ART^[*]*, 6 (1996), 173-184. <[Online](#)>

Brief survey of the old Tibetan and Mongolian collections in the three libraries of St. Petersburg: Institute of Oriental Studies, St. Petersburg State University, and the National Library of Russia (formerly State Public Library).

Brief list of the collection of Tibetan books brought by Gombojab Tsybikov from dBus-gtsang in 1902 and from Bla-brang monastery^[*] by Bajar Baradiin is appended.

Cf. Tṣyibikov, Gombozhab Tṣēbekovich (1873-1930)^[*] - Baradiin, Badzar Baradievich (1878-1937)^[*]

For the collection of St. Petersburg State University see E2.2.15.4.007^[].*

D2.2.20.002.

[S. D. Syrtytova](#), Kh. Zh. Garmaeva, [A. A. Bazarov](#): Buddiškoe knigopechatanie Buriätii XIX - nachala XX v. Ulaanbaatar, 2006. 222 p. ISBN 99929-0-666-9. <[Online](#)>

Tibetan and Mongolian Buddhist bookprinting in Buryatia in the 19th to the beginning of the 20th centuries.

D2.2.20.003.

Vladimir L. Uspensky^[*]: Printing Tibetan books in Russia in the 19th to 20th centuries. In: Edition, éditions; l'écrit au Tibet, evolution et devenir. Ed. par Anne Chayet [et al.]. München: Indus Verl., 2010. p. 429-439. (CH^[*], 3) ISBN 978-3-940659-02-6. <[Online](#)>

A brief survey of Tibetan book printing in the 19-20th centuries Russia.

Cf. Isaac Jacob Schmidt (1779-1847)^[*], Paul Schilling von Canstadt (1786-1837)^[*], Josef Kowalewski (1800[1801]-1878)^[*], Agvan Dorzhiev (1853–1938).

D2.2.20.004.

Vladimir L. Uspensky: Buddiškaiä kniga v Rossii (Buddhist book printing in Russia). In: TSP^[*], 1 (2014), 160-163. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.20.1. Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg

(Formerly St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences)

<[IOM RAS](#)>

Asiatic Museum (1818) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1930) - Institute of the Peoples of Asia (1960) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1968) - Institute of Oriental Manuscripts (2007)

Present abbreviated name: IVR RAN in Russian or IOM RAS in English. <[Website](#)>

D2.2.20.1.001.

Katalog knigam, rukopisiäm i kartam na kitaïskom, man'chzhurskom, mongol'skom, tibetskom i sanskritskom iäzykake, nakhodiäshchimsiä b biblioteke Asiatskogo Departamenta. Sanktpeter'burg', 1843. 102 p.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 91.

D2.2.20.1.002.

I. J. Schmidt^[*]: Neueste Bereicherung der Tibetisch-Mongolischen Abtheilung des Asiatischen Museums der kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften. In: BCHAISP^[*], 1 (1844), 46-48. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Das Asiatische Museum der kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu St. Petersburg von dem Director desselben Bernh. Dorn. St. Petersburg: Buchdruckerei der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften, 1846. p. 680-683. <[Online](#)>

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 95.

D2.2.20.1.003.

I. J. Schmidt^[*] und Otto Böhlingk^[*]: Verzeichnis der tibetischen Handschriften und Holzdrucke im Asiatischen Museum der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften. In: BCHAISP^[*], 4 (1848), columns [81]-128. <[Online](#)>

A list of the Tibetan works (nos. 1-520), and a list of the Tibetan-Mongolian and Tibetan-Mongolian-Chinese works (nos. 1-43) all kept in the museum. Titles are written in Tibetan and Sanskrit along with the German translations.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 96.
Jacques Bacot: E2.2.7.1.001^[*].

D2.2.20.1.004.

Anton Schiefner^[*]: Nachträge zu den von O. Böhlingk und I. J. Schmidt verfassten Verzeichnissen der auf Indien und Tibet bezüglichen Handschriften und Holzdrucke im Asiatischen Museum der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften. In: BCHAISP^[*], 5 (1848), 145-151. <[Online](#)> <[Google Books](#)>

A supplement to the above catalogues comp. by Schmidt and Böhlingk.

I. Nachtrag zu den auf Indien bezüglichen Werken.

II. Nachtrag zu den Tibetischen Werken.

III. Nachtrag zu den Tibetisch-Mongolischen Werkes.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 93.

See also B1.2.1.12.1^[*].

D2.2.20.1.005.

Anton Schiefner^[*]: Bericht über die neueste Büchersendung aus Peking. In: BCHAISP^[*], 9 (1852), 10-14, 17-32 <[Online](#)> <[Google Books](#)>/MAS^[*], I, 4 (1851), 405-429. <[Online](#)>

Report on the latest books sent from Peking.

I. Auf Indien bezügliche Werke.

II. Tibetische Werke.

III. Tibetische Werke mit Uebersetzungen.

IV. Mandshu-Werke.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 94.

D2.2.20.1.006.

C. Salemann^[*]: Spisok" tibetskim" izdaniiam", privezennym" Gombozhapam" Tšybikovym" v" 1902 g. i pozhertvovannym" museiã I. P. Geograficheskim" Obshchestvom". In: IAN^[*], V seriã, 21 (1904), 1, 1-7/MAS^[*], XII (1902-1906), 67-73. <[Online](#)>

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 88.

D2.2.20.1.007.

C. Salemann^[*]: Spisok" materialam" Tš. Zhamtšaranova i B. Baradiina, 1903-1904. In: BCHAISP^[*], 22, 3 (1905), 49-84/MAS^[*], XII (1902-1906), 319-354. <[Online](#)>

Collections of Tšyben Zhamtšaranovich Zhamtšarano (1880-1942)^{[*]1} and Badzar Baradievich Baradin (1878-1937)^{[*]2}

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 102.

*1 I. D. Buraev: Rukopisnyĭ fond Tš. Zhamtšarano v Arkhive vostokovedov LO IV AN SSSR [The manuscript fund of Tšyben Zhamtšarano in the Orientalists' Archives of the Leningrad Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies of the USSR Academy of Sciences]. In: Tšyben Zhamtšarano; Zhizn' i deiatel'nost': Doklady i teziy nauchnoĭ konferentsii, posviãshchennoĭ 110-letiiã vydaiãshchegosia uchenogo, obshchestvennogo i nauchnogo deiatelia buriãt-mongolskogo i khalkha-mongol'skogo narodov Tšybenã Zhamtšaranovichã Zhamtšarano. Ulan-Udã, 1991. p. 5-13, 55-63.

2 L. S. Savitškiĭ^[]: Obozrenie fonda B. B. Baradiina v sobranii arkhivnykh materialov LO IV AN SSSR [The review of B. B. Baradin's fund in the collection of the archive materials of Leningrad Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies of the USSR Academy of Sciences]. In: Pis'mennye pamiãtniki i problemy istorii kul'tur narodov Vostoka; XXIII godichnaiã nauchnaiã sessiã LO IV

AN SSSR: materialy po istorii otechestvennogo vostokovedeniia, 3. Moskva, 1990. p. 141-170. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.20.1.008.

B. Baradiin": Spisok" tibetskikh" rukopisei i pechatnykh" knig", poluchennykh" B. B. Baradiinym" iz" Amdosskago monastyria Lavrana liptom" 1908 g. In: BCHAISP^[*], 1908, 1310/MAs^[*], XIII (1907-1908), 316. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.20.1.009.

R. E. Pubaev^[*]: Novyi tibetski dokument iz kollektzii Gombozhab Tsybikova. In: TBKNI^[*], 3 (1960), 194-200.

[**D2.2.20.1.010**]

V. S. Vorob'ev-Desiatovskii^[*]: Sobranie tibetskikh ksilografov iz kollektzii G. Tsybikova (1873-1930). In: KSIV^[*], 57 (1961), 137-142. [Not seen]

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 99.

D2.2.20.1.011.

Margarita I. Vorobyova-Desyatovskaya^[*], L. S. Savitskii^[*]: Tibetski fond LO IVAN SSSR. In: PPV^[*], 1974, 139-153. <[Online](#)>

An overview of Tibetan collection of the Institute of Oriental Studies, including Kanjur and Tanjur.

D2.2.20.1.012.

Digital catalog to the Tibetan collection held by the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg Branch: preliminary release. Gaithersburg: Asian Classics Input Project, 2004. CD-ROM. <[IOM RAS](#)>

The first one hundred thousand entries.

A preliminary catalogue of the first 100,000 titles of Tibetan texts held at the St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences. This collection contains approximately 20,000 volumes, representing nearly 150,000 titles.

D2.2.20.1.013.

[A. V. Zorin](#): Tibetski fond Instituta vostochnykh rukopisei RAN; iz istorii formirovaniia i katalogizatsii (1720-1917 gg.) (The Tibetan collection at the Institute of Oriental Manuscripts of the Russian Academy of Sciences; on the history of its formation and cataloguing, 1720-1917). In: Novyi istoricheski vestnik (New Historical Bulletin), 33 (Moskva, 2012), 37-53. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.20.1.014.

[A. V. Zorin](#): Tibetski fond Instituta vostochnykh rukopisei RAN; iz istorii formirovaniia i katalogizatsii (1917-2013gg.) (The Tibetan collection housed at the Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, RAS; the history of its formation and cataloguing, 1917-2013). In: SNV^[*], XXXV (2014), 143-169. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.20.1.015.

[A. V. Zorin](#): Tibetski fond IVR RAN; istoriia formirovaniia, aktual'noe sostoiianie i perspektivy razvitiia (The Tibetan collection kept at the IOM RAS; the history of formation, current situation and perspective on development). In: TSP^[*], 1 (2014), 164-172. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.20.1.016.

[A. V. Zorin](#): The history of the first Tibetan texts acquired by the St. Petersburg Academy of Sciences in the 18th century. In: JICPBS^[*], 19 (2015), 1-43. <[Online](#)>
D2.2.20.1.017.

[Agnieszka Helman-Ważny](#), Liubov Kriakina, [Alexander Zorin](#): The first Tibetan leaves acquired by the St. Petersburg Academy of Sciences; conservation issues, contents and paper analysis. In: WMO^[*], 2015, 2, 61-76. <[Online](#)>
D2.2.20.1.018.

[A. V. Zorin](#): Manuscript collection; Tibetan block prints and manuscripts. Revised: 18/11/2016. <[Online](#)>
D2.2.20.1.019.

H. Walravens^[*] [&] [A. V. Zorin](#): Two archival documents on Tibetan and Mongolian texts preserved at the St. Petersburg Academy of Sciences by the end of the 18th century and not included in Jähriq's catalogue. In: ZAS^[*], 45 (2016), 659-676.

A list of Tibetan and Mongolian materials kept at the Library of the Imperial St. Petersburg Academy of Sciences. This list contains the materials that had not been included in the catalogue compiled by [J. Jähriq](#) in 1789, and published posthumously by [J. H. Busse](#) in 1796. Along with this catalogue compiled by Busse in 1798, another catalogue compiled by I. J. Schmidt^[*] in 1828 is also referred to in two comparison tables.

D2.2.20.1.020.

[A. V. Zorin](#), [L. I. Kriakina](#): Osnovnye itogi kompleksnogo izucheniia sviązki kalmytškikh tibetografichnykh rukopisei XVIII v. iz sobraniia IVR RAN (Main results of the comprehensive study of a bunch of the 18th century Kalmyk manuscripts in Tibetan kept in the IOM RAS). In: Mongolica^[*], 22, 2 (2019), 81-90. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Messerschmidt, Daniel Gottlieb (1685-1735) <[Wikipedia](#)>

H. Walravens^[*] [&] [A. V. Zorin](#): The Āli-kāli trilingual syllabary brought by D. G. Messerschmidt from Siberia and edited by G. S. Bayer in 1728. In: JICPBS^[*], 21 (2017), 194-136. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.20.1.021.

[A. V. Zorin](#): Tibetskie rukopisi iz Semi Palat v sobranii IVR RAN (The Tibetan manuscripts from Sem Palat preserved in the Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, RAS). In: Tibetologiiā v Sankt-Peterburge: sbornik statei (Tibetology in St. Petersburg: collected papers), 2. Sankt-Peterburg: Peterburgskoe Vostokovedenie, 2021. p. 1-74. <[Online](#)>

Appendix: The catalogue of the Tibetan manuscripts from Sem Palat, pt. 1: Set 1 of the Shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa stong phrag nyi shu lnga pa, 28-74.

See also A015^[*].

D2.2.20.2. National Library of Russia, St. Petersburg (Formerly State Public Library)

The Imperial Public Library in St. Petersburg - (the M. E. Saltykov-Shchedrin) State Public Library - the National Library of Russia in 1992.

<[History](#)> <[Oriental manuscripts](#)>

D2.2.20.2.001.

[Boris Andreevich Dorn^[*] et Reinhold Rost^[*]]: Catalogue des manuscrits et xylographes orientaux de la Bibliothèque impériale publique de St. Pétersbourg. St. Pétersbourg: Académie impériale des sciences, 1852. XLIV, 719 p. <[Online](#)>
Reprinted in Leipzig, 1978.

Review: K. Schubarth-Engelschall in OLZ^[*], 76 (1981), 10-12.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 90.

D2.2.20.3. St. Petersburg State University Library, St. Petersburg

"Originally, the Oriental Department of St. Petersburg University belonged to Kazan University, from which it was moved together with its library to St. Petersburg in 1855." Cf. Vladimir Uspensky: D2.2.20.001^[*], 177.

D2.2.20.3.001.

[Osip Mikhaïlovich Kovalevskii^[*]]: Katalog" sanskritskim", mongol'skim", tibetskim", man'dzhurskim" i kitaïskim" knigam" i rukopisiãam", v" Bibliotekië Imperatorskago Kazanskago Universiteta Khраниãshchimsiã. In: Uchenye zapiski Imperatorskogo Kazanskago Universiteta, 2 (1834), 263-292.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 92.

Josef Kowalewski (1800[1801]-1878)^[*] collection.

Cf. V. P. Vasil'ev^[*]: Die auf den Buddhismus bezüglichen Werke der Universitäts-Bibliothek zu Kasan. In: BCHPAISP^[*], XI, col. 337-365/MAs^[*], 1854, 347-386 <[Online](#)>.

Wassiliev [V. P. Vasil'ev]^[*]: Notice sur les ouvrages en langues de l'Asie orientale, qui se trouvent dans la Bibliothèque de l'Université de Saint-Pétersbourg. In: BCHPAISP^[*], XIII/MAs^[*], 1856, 562-607. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.20.3.002.

Rukopisi i ksilografy na vostochnykh iãzykakh v Nauchnoï biblioteke im. M. Gor'kogo SPBGU = Manuscripts and woodblock prints in Asian languages at the Scientific Library of Saint Petersburg State University. Pod red. V. L. Uspenskogo^[*]. Sankt-Peterburg: Filologicheskiï fakul'tet SPBGU, 2014. 175, [1] p. ISBN 978-5-8465-1450-8. <[Annotation](#), [Contents](#), [Authors Preface](#), [Summary](#)>

Tibetskie rukopisi i ksilografy, 151-161. Contributor: V. L. Uspensky.

D2.2.20.4. <Republic Buryatia>

See also Rinchen: E2.2.15.5.001^[*].

D2.2.20.4.001.

Preservation of the disappearing book heritage of Siberian Buddhists (EAP813) <[Online](#)>

British Library: The Endangered Archives Programme.

D2.2.20.4.002.

Preserving Traditional Buryat Book Culture (EAP1034) <[Online](#)>

British Library: The Endangered Archives Programme.

D2.2.20.4.003.

[Géza Bethlenfalvy](#): A Tibetan catalogue of the blocks of the Lamaist Printing House in Aginsk. In: AOH^[*], 25 (1972), 53-75.

A printing list from the Aga monastery. This xylograph is kept at the Bihar Research Society^[*].

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 14.

D2.2.20.4.004.

[Andrei Bazarov](#) & Namgyal Lobsang: A catalogue of the Tibetan script woodblocks of the "bde chen lhun grub gling" monastery of Aginsk in Transbaikalia. In: JTHS^[*], 2 (2017), 1-46. <[Academia.edu](#)>

A study about the handlist (Tib. dpar tho) of the printing blocks kept in the Bde-chen-lhun-grub-gling monastery, Aginsk.

D2.2.20.4.005.

[Surun-Khanda D. Syrtyanova](#): Block printing in the Buddhist monasteries of Transbaikalia in the 19th and early 20th centuries; current archeography of the texts. In: Central Asian sources and Central Asian research; selected proceedings from the International Symposium "Central Asian Sources and Central Asian Research", October 23rd-26th, 2014 at Göttingen State and University Library. Ed. by Johannes Reckel. Göttingen: Universitätsverlag Göttingen, 2016. p. 206-219. (Göttinger Bibliotheksschriften, 39) <[Online](#)>

D2.2.20.4.006.

[D. V. Vakunin](#): Knigoizdatel'skaiā deiatel'nost' Aginskogo datšana vo vtoroi polovine XIX- nachale XX v.; dannye novykh issledovaniĭ bibliograficheskikh spiskov. In: Buddiĭskaiā kul'tura; istoriia, istochnikovedenie, iazykoznanie i iskusstvo. Materialy konferentsii Ulan-Ude 6-8 iuliā goda. Sankt-Peterburg, 2018. p. 77-84. ISBN 978-5-4386-1498-2. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical survey on the Tibetan blockprinting activity in Aginsky monasteries from the second half of the 19th to early 20th century.

D2.2.20.4.1. Institute for Mongolian, Buddhist and Tibetan Studies, Siberian Branch of Russian Academy of Sciences, Ulan-Ude

<[Website](#)> <[History](#)>

Buryat Scholarly Committee (1922) - Buryat-Mongolian State Institute of Culture (1929) - Buryat-Mongolian State Institute of Language, Literature and History (1936) - Buryat-Mongolian Scientific Research Institute of Culture and Economy (1943) - Buryat-Mongolian Scientific Research Institute of Culture (1949) - Buryat Interdisciplinary Scientific Research Institute of the Siberian Division of the USSR Academy of Sciences (1958) - Institute for Mongolian, Buddhist and Tibetan Studies, Siberian Branch of Russian Academy of Sciences (1997)

For Mongolian texts see E2.2.15.5.1^[].*

D2.2.20.4.1.001.

Georgii Nikitich Rumiantshev^[*]: Mongol'skiĭ fond rukopisnogo otdela Buriat-Mongol'skogo nauchno-issledovatel'skogo Instituta kul'tury. In: K 35-letiiu instituta kul'tury; sbornik stateĭ. Ulan-Ude, 1958. p. 237-247.

Brief description of the holdings of the Mongolian manuscripts.

1. History. - 2. Law. - 3. Art. - 4. Buddhism and Shamanism. - 5. Linguistic, and Tibetan medicine. Mongolian manuscript Kanjur, p. 246. Cf. E1.2.2.3.001^[*].

D2.2.20.4.1.002.

B. D. Dandaron^[*]: Opisanie tibetskikh rukopisei i ksilografov Buriatskogo kompleksnogo nauchno-issledovatel'skogo instituta, 2 vols. Pod red. G. N. Rumiantsheva^[*] i B. V. Semichova^[*]. Moskva, 1960-1965.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 103.

D2.2.20.4.1.003.

[S. D. Syrtyпова](#), Kh. Zh. Garmaeva, D. B. Dashiev: Tibetskii fond TŞVRK IMBT SO RAN; struktura i sodержanie. Ulan-Udè: Izd-vo BNTŞ SO RAN, 2006. 225 p., illus. ISBN 5-7925-0178-5.

D2.2.20.4.1.004.

Catalogue of the collection of Tibetan manuscripts and xylographs "Chos grwa" (parts: Tshad ma, Grub mtha') of the Institute of Mongolian, Buddhist and Tibetan Studies of Russian Academy of Sciences (Siberian Branch). Comp. by [Andrey Bazarov](#). Varanasi: Central Institute of Higher Tibetan Studies, 2008. xxviii, 245 p. (Tibeto-Mongolian series, 1) ISBN 978-81-87127-75-8.

[D2.2.20.4.1.005]

[Andrey Bazarov](#) and [Nikolay Tsyrempilov](#): Catalogue of Tibetan gSung 'bum collection of Centre of Oriental Manuscripts and Xylographs of the Institute of Mongolian, Buddhist and Tibetan studies of Siberian Branch of Russian Academy of Sciences. Ulaanbaatar, 2008-. [Not seen]

Vol. 1 (2008): Non-dGe lugs and early dGe lugs sections. 414 p. (Monumenta Mongolica, V)

D2.2.20.4.1.006.

[A. A. Bazarov](#), [N. V. TŞyrempilov](#): Kollektşii sumbumov Tibetskogo fonda TŞentra vostochnykh rukopisei ksilografov IMBT SO RAN (dogelugpinskii i rannegelugpinskii periody) [A collection of gSung 'bum in the Tibetan collection of Centre of Oriental Manuscripts and Xylographs of the Institute for Mongolian, Buddhist and Tibetan studies of Siberian Branch of Russian Academy of Sciences]. Ulaanbaatar. In: Ot Dun'khuana do Buriatii; po sledam tibetskikh tekstov: Rossiiskie tibetologi k 80-letiiu so diiu rozhdenniia Regbi Eshievicha Pubaeva. Ulan-Udè: Izd-vo SO RAN, 2009. p. 170-176. ISBN 978-5-7925-0254-3. <[Google Books](#)>

D2.2.20.4.1.007.

[IUmzhana ZHalsanovna ZHabon](#): Annotirovannyi katalog meditşinskoii kollektşii tibetskogo fonda TŞentra vostochnykh rukopisei i ksilografov Instituta mongolovedeniia, buddologii i tibetologii SO RAN. Ulan-Udè: Izd-vo BNTŞ SO RAN, 2012. 240, [1] p. ISBN 978-5-7925-0353-3.

D2.2.20.4.1.008.

B. V. Bazarov [et al.]: Issledovanie kollektşii meditşinskikh pis'mennykh pamiatnikov TŞentral'noi Azii, khrauiu v fondakh TŞentra vostochnykh rukopisei i ksilografov Instituta mongolovedeniia, buddologii i tibetologii SO RAN. (The study of the Central Asian medical manuscripts collection in the funds of the Center for Oriental Manuscripts and Xylographs of the Institute of Mongolian, Buddhist and Tibetan Studies of the Siberian Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences). In: VBNTSSORAN^[*], 2014, 1 (13), 12-24. <[Online](#)>

Abstract:

The article examines the collection of Central Asian medical written monuments representing unique, previously unpublished materials. They form a source base for further in-depth research in the field of Oriental medicine (e.g. Tibetan, Chinese, Mongolian, Uyghur, and Buryat). Cf. p. 12.

D2.2.20.4.1.009.

[Yumzhana Zhalsanovna Zhabon](#): Meditsinskije obriadovye teksty (na materialakh tibetskogo fonda TŠVRK IMBT SO RAN) (Tibetan medical ritual texts (resources from the Tibetan collection of the Center of Oriental Manuscripts and Xylographs of the IMBTS SB RAS)). In: VBNTSSORAN^[*], 2014, 2 (14), 172-176. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.20.4.1.010.

[Yumzhana Zh. Zhabon](#), TŠ. P. Vanchikova^[*], O. S. Rinchinov (Yumzhana Zh. Zhabon, Tsymzhit P. Vanchikova, Oleg S. Rinchinov): Tibetskij fond TŠVRK IMBT SO RAN; kharakteristika, klassifikatsija meditsinskoj kollekcii (Tibetan fond of the Center of Oriental Manuscripts and Xylography of the Institute for Mongolian, Buddhist and Tibetan Studies of the Siberian Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences; characteristics, classification of the medical collection). In: VA^[*], 2018, 3, 926-935. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.20.5. <Republic Kalmykia>

D2.2.20.5.1. Kalmyk Scientific Center (Formerly Kalmyk Institute for Humanities), Russian Academy of Sciences, Elista

D2.2.20.5.1.001.

[D. N. Muzraeva](#): Gimny-slavoslovija iz tibetskoj kollekcii Kalmytškogo instituta gumanitarnykh issledovanij RAN. In: Rossijskoe mongolovedenie; Biulleten', 5 (Moskva, 2001), 266-278. <[Online](#)>

Tibetan collection in the Kalmyk Institute for Humanities of Russian Academy of Sciences.

D2.2.20.5.1.002.

[D. N. Muzraeva](#): O malitvennykh tekstakh dharani (po materialam tibetskoj kollekcii KIGI RAN). In: Mongolovedenie, 2 (Elista, 2003), 46-68. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.20.5.1.003.

[D. N. Muzraeva](#): O kollekcii buddijskoj literatury O. M. Dordzhieva (Tugmiḡd-gavdzhi). In: Buddijskaja tradicija v Kalmykii v XX veke: pamiati O. M. Dordzhieva (Tugmiḡd-gavdzhi), 1887-1980. Elista: KIGI RAN, 2008. p. 26-54.

Katalog tibetskikh rukopisej i ksilografov iz fonda O. M. Dordzhieva (Fd-15) Nauchnogo arkhiva KIGI RAN; razdel "Sutry i kommentarii k nim", (tib. mdo-mang), 32-54.

Catalogue of the fond 15 of the Archive of the Kalmyk Institute for Humanities of the Russian Academy of Sciences: O. M. Dordzhiev collection. Kalmyk priest O. M. Dorzhiev (1887-1980)

Consists of 20 manuscripts and 27 printed books of the Tibetan Buddhist text.

Includes index of Tibetan titles.

D2.2.20.5.1.004.

[D. N. Muzraeva](#): Buddijskie pis'mennye istochniki na tibetskom i oiratskom jazykakh v kollekcijakh Kalmykii. Elista, 2012. 224 p. ISBN 978-5-94587-518-0. <[IVR RAN](#)>

Contents in English:

Pt. 1: From history of occurrence and existing of the Buddhist religious handwritten and printing books at Kalmyks.

Pt. 2: Catalogue of the Tibetan and Oirat manuscripts and xylographs, stored in the state and private collections of Kalmykia.

English summary is available. <[Online](#)>

Review: A. V. Zorin in VKIGIRAN^[*], 2013, 1, 173-174.

D2.2.20.5.1.005.

[Delyash N. Muzraeva](#): Kollektšiiä tibetskikh i mongol'skikh pis'mennykh istochnikov Kalmytškogo nauchnogo tšentra RAN, postupivšaiä ot E. B. Ubushieva. Shtrikhi k portretu fondoobrazovateliiä po darstvennym zapisiäm (The collection of Tibetan and Mongolian written sources donated to the Archive of the Kalmyk Scientific Center of the RAN by E. B. Ubushiev. Using donation inscriptions to touch up the portrait of donator). In: VA^[*], 2018, 4, 1206-1216. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.20.6. <Republic of Tatarstan>

D2.2.20.6.1. State Archive of the Republic of Tatarstan, Kazan

For the Mongolian collection see E2.2.15.7.1^[].*

D2.2.20.6.1.001.

[Anna Turanskaya](#), [Natalia Yakhontova](#) [&] [Dmitry Nosov](#): Collection of manuscripts and xylographs in the State Archive of the Republic of Tatarstan. In: WMO^[*], 2018, 1, 96-123. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.20.7. <Republic of Tuva>

D2.2.20.7.1. National Museum of the Republic of Tuva, Kyzyl

<[Website](#)>

National Museum named after Aldan-Maadyr (Sixty Heroes) of the Republic of Tuva.

For the Mongolian collection see Aleksey G. Sazykin: E2.2.15.8.1^[].*

D2.2.20.7.1.001.

[Rita Sumba](#): Tibetskie rukopisi i ksilografiy v fondakh Natšional'nogo muzeiä im. Aldan Maadyr Respubliki Tuva. In: Kinship in the Altaic world; proceedings of the 48th Permanent International Altaistic Conference, Moscow 10-15 July, 2005. Ed. by Elena V. Boikova & Rostislav B. Rybakov. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2006. p. 305-309. (AsF^[*], 150) ISBN 3-447-05416-6.

Brief survey on the Tibetan collection kept at the Tuvan National Museum.

D2.2.20.7.1.002.

[Rita P. Sumba](#): Pis'mennye istochniki na tibetskom iäzyke iz fondov Natšional'nogo muzeiä Tuvy (Written sources in Tibetan language in the collection of the National Museum of the Republic of Tuva). In: NIT^[*], 2019, 2, 128-138. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.20.7.1.003.

[R. P. Sumba](#): Uchebnaiaä literatura po filosofii na tibetskom iäzyke iz fondov Natšional'nogo muzeiä im. Aldan Maadyr Respubliki Tuva (Educational literature on philosophy in Tibetan language from the fund of National Museum of Tuva Republic). In: Mongolica^[*], 24, 2 (2021), 71-74. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.21. Sweden

D2.2.21.1. Museum of Ethnography, Stockholm

<[The Sven Hedin Foundation](#)>

Sino-Swedish expedition (西北科学考查团), 1927-1935. Discovered by [Folke Bergman](#) (1902-1946)

Cf. Sven Hedin: History of the expedition in Asia 1927-1935. Stockholm: Elanders Boktryckeri Aktiebolag, 1943-1945. (Reports from the scientific expedition to the north-western provinces of China under the leadership of Dr. Sven Hedin, 23-26) <[Online](#)>

D2.2.21.1.001.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: Tibetica Stockholmiensia; Handliste der tibetischen Texte der Sven-Hedin-Stiftung und des Ethnographischen Museum zu Stockholm, 7 Teile. In: ZAS^[*], 6 (1972), 603-681 cf. D3.1.1.1.001.(1)^[*]; 7 (1973), 301-352; 8 (1974), 179-240; 9 (1975), 37-86; 10 (1976), 625-674; 11 (1977), 507-554; 12 (1978), 317-358. Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 78; Helmut Eimer: D3.1.1.1^[*].

Reprinted in 1 vol. most probably in 1978 reviewed by Josef Kolmaš^[*] in ArchOr^[*], 49 (1981), 196-197. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.21.2. Uppsala University Library, Uppsala

<[Website](#)>

D2.2.21.2.001.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: Tibetica Upsaliensia; Handliste der tibetischen Handschriften und Blockdrucke in der Universitätsbibliothek zu Uppsala. Stockholm: Almqvist & Wiksell International, 1975. 88 p.

A catalogue of the three Tibetan manuscripts and the seventeen blockprints kept in the library. Includes bibliographical references and indices.

Review: Josef Kolmaš^[*] in ArchOr^[*], 48 (1980), 156-157. <[Online](#)>

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 79.

D2.2.22. Switzerland

D2.2.22.1. Bernisches Historisches Museum, Bern

<[Website](#)>

D2.2.22.1.001.

R. O. Meisezahl^[*]: Tibetische Prajñāpāramitā-texte im Bernischen Historischen Museum. In: Libri, 13 (1964), 215-252.

Reprinted by Munksgaard, Copenhagen in 1964. <[Online](#)>

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 80.

D2.2.22.2. Tibet-Institut Rikon, Rikon

<[Website](#)>

D2.2.22.2.001.

N. Lodro Dahortshang: Tibetan manuscripts, blockprints and modern editions in the Library of the Tibetan Institut at Rikon/Zürich. Rikon: Tibet-Institut, 1974. x, 856 p.

A detailed catalogue of Tibetan manuscripts and blockprints kept in the library. Divided by eleven divisions (e.g. Vinaya). Described in Tibetan.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 81.

D2.2.23. Ukraine

D2.2.23.1. Municipal O. V. Bleshchunov Museum of Private Collections, Odessa

D2.2.23.1.001.

E. D. Ogneva: <Vadzhrachchkhedika> v strukture Oddesago rukopisnogo sbornika buddiiskikh meditativnykh tekstov (perspektivy issledovaniia) (The Vajracchedikā in the structure of the Odessa manuscript miscellany of Buddhist meditative texts; prospects of study). In: Indiiā-Tibet; tekst i fenomeny kul'tury. Moskva: Iazyki slaviānskoĭ kul'tury, 2012. p. 200-208, 8 p. of illus. ISBN 978-5-9551-0611-3.

<[Online](#)> <[English abstract](#)>

Rerikhovskie chteniia 2006-2010 v Institute vostokovedeniia RAN.

Six Buddhist canonical manuscripts kept at the Municipal O. V. Bleshchunov Museum of Private Collections in Odessa, Ukraine.

D2.2.24. U.K.

D2.2.24.001.

The Venerable Lama Chime Rinpoche: Tibetan resources in Great Britain and South Asia. In: South Asian studies; papers presented at a colloquium 24-26 April 1985. Ed. by Albertine Gaur. London: British Library, 1986. p. 230-238. (British Library occasional papers, 7)

British Museum (now the British Library's Oriental and India Office Collections), the India Office Library (now also the British Library's OIOC), and Oxford and Cambridge Universities.

D2.2.24.002.

Tibetan-Mongolian Rare Books and Manuscripts (TMRBM) Project <[Online](#)>

"The Tibetan-Mongolian Rare Books and Manuscripts (TMRBM) project aims to document, consolidate, catalogue and make accessible the rare Tibetan and Mongolian books in the University Library, Cambridge, the Bodleian Library, Oxford and the British Library in London, with focus on the collection acquired during the Younghusband Mission to Tibet in 1903-4."

D2.2.24.003.

[Hildegard Diemberger](#): The Younghusband-Waddell collection and its people; the social life of Tibetan books gathered in a late-colonial enterprise. In: Inner Asia, 14 (2012), 131-171.

Lawrence Austine Waddell (1854-1938)^[*], F. W. Thomas (1867-1956)^[*], Lionel D. Barnett (1871-1960)^[*], [C. M. Ridding](#) (1862-1841).

D2.2.24.004.

[Karma Phuntsho](#): The provenance and cataloguing of the Younghusband collection. In: Inner Asia, 14 (2012), 121-130.

D2.2.24.005.

Bruce Huett: A woman of books; Miss C. M. Ridding and the Younghusband-Waddell collection. In: Inner Asia, 14 (2012), 173-187.

D2.2.24.006.

L. A. Waddell^[*]: Tibetan manuscripts and books etc. collected during the Younghusband mission to Lhasa. In: Imperial and Asiatic Quarterly Review, XXXIV (London, 1912), 80-113. <[Online](#)>

Chinese translation in CT^[*], 2004, 2, 22-29. <[Online](#)>

Cf. The Venerable Lama Chime Rinpoche: D2.2.24.001^[*].
G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 38.

[D2.2.24.007]

Denison Ross^[*]: A new collection of Tibetan books under the auspices of Dr. E. D. Ross. Calcutta, 1907. [Not seen]

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 45.

D2.2.24.1. Bodleian Libraries, Oxford

<[Karchak](#)> <[Tibetan Manuscripts - Digital Bodleian](#)>

D2.2.24.1.001.

Tibetische Handschriften. Gesammelt von A. H. und R. von Schlagintweit in Tibet 1854-58. [n. p.], [1895]. 8 p. <[Online](#)>

A basic catalogue of Tibetan manuscripts in the Schlagintweit collection was prepared for the Bodleian by E. Schlagintweit in 1895. Cf. <[Weston Library, Bodleian Libraries](#)>

G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 50.

D2.2.24.1.002.

Michael Aris^[*]: A note on the resources for Tibetan studies at Oxford. In: BLR^[*], X, 6 (1982), 368-375.

A brief survey of the Tibetan collection in Oxford University assembled since the early 19th century. Reference on the manuscripts, xylographs and secondary sources including the relevant journals are listed.

D2.2.24.1.003.

A descriptive catalogue of the Tibetan manuscripts held at the Bodleian Library, Oxford. Prepared by [John E. Stapleton Driver](#), c. 1970. Rev. by David Barrett, 1993. <[Online](#)>

Revised catalogue by the librarian. No introductory remarks, index and bibliographical references are found.

D2.2.24.1.004.

P. J. Marzell: The Tibetan MSS of the Malan bequest in the Bodleian and their relation to the life and works of Csoma de Kőrösi. In: SA^[*], II (2001), 55-71.

A detailed study on an anthology (Malan MS, no. 37) based on the author's paper presented at the 8th Seminar of the IATS, Indiana, 1998.

D2.2.24.2. British Library, London

<[Website](#)>

[D2.2.24.2.001]

Barbara Terris: Tibetan manuscripts and xylographs in British Libraries; a checklist. In: South Asia Library Group Newsletter, 16 (June 1980), 4-9. [Not seen]

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 37.

D2.2.24.3. Cambridge University Library, Cambridge

<[South Asian, Tibetan and Southeast Asian Department](#)>

D2.2.24.3.001.

[Karma Phuntsho](#): The Tibetan collection in Cambridge University Library. In: Buddha's word: the life of books in Tibet and beyond. Cambridge: Museum of Archaeology and Anthropology, University of Cambridge, 2014, p. 135-136.

A brief introduction to the Tibetan collection in the University Library. The summary of the provenance is given (p. 136).

Cf. Filippo Lunardo: Tsongkhapa's commentaries on the Yogācārabhūmi, p. 137.

D2.2.24.4. The John Rylands University Library, Manchester

<[Website](#)>

D2.2.24.4.001.

F. Taylor: The oriental manuscript collections in the John Rylands Library. In: *Bulletin of the John Rylands Library*, 54 (1971-72), 449-478. <[Online](#)>

A catalogue of the Oriental manuscripts kept in the library. Classified with languages.

Tibetan, 475 - Mongolian, 477-478.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 49.

D2.2.24.5. Royal Asiatic Society, London

<[Website](#)>

D2.2.24.5.001.

H. Wenzel^[*]: List of the Tibetan mss. and printed books in the Library of the Royal Asiatic Society. In: *JRAS*^[*], 1892, 570-579. <[Online](#)>

A list of Tibetan 29 manuscripts and 18 block prints kept in the library. No introductory remarks, index and bibliographical references are found.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 48.

D2.2.24.6. Victoria and Albert Museum, London

<[Website](#)>

D2.2.24.6.001.

R. O. Meisezahl^[*]: Zwei alttibetische Ratnagaṇasamcayagāthā-Handschriften und andere Prajñāpāramitā-Texte im Victoria and Albert Museum, London. In: *Serta Tibeto-Mongolica; Festschrift für Walther Heissig zum 60. Geburtstag am 5.12.1973*. Hrsg. von Rudolf Kaschewsky, Klaus Sagaster, Michael Weiers. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1973. p. 205-236.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 44.

D2.2.24.7. Wellcome Institute for the History of Medicine, London

<[Website](#)>

D2.2.24.7.001.

Nigel Allan: The oriental collections in the Wellcome Institute for the History of Medicine, London. In: *JRAS*^[*], 1 (1981), 10-25. <[Online](#)>

An introduction of the Oriental collections kept in the institute. Over 30 languages are represented in the collection, which includes 119 Tibetan items, i.e. 73 manuscripts and 46 xylographs (p. 22-23).

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 39a.

D2.2.24.7.002.

[Marianne Winder](#): Catalogue of Tibetan manuscripts and xylographs, and catalogue of thankas, banners and other paintings and drawings in the Library of the Wellcome Institute for the History of Medicine. London: Wellcome Institute for the History of Medicine, 1989. xiii, 112 p. (with illus.) ISBN 0-85484-085-0. <[Online](#)>

A descriptive catalogue of Tibetan collection kept in the library. A large portions of this collection were

obtained by Paira Mall from Ladakh and by L. A. Waddell^[*] during the Younghusband mission to Tibet. The sequence of this catalogue is arranged in subject order. Includes indices.
For Paria Mall see "How Wellcome sent a medicine collector to wander Asia for a decade". <Online>
For Waddell's collections see also L.Kanjur (D1.2.8.^[]), D2.2.24^[*], D2.2.9.5^[*], Teil 8 and D3.7^[*].*

D2.2.24.8. World Museum, Liverpool (Formerly City of Liverpool Museums)

<[Website](#)>

Cf. Bell, Charles Alfred (1870-1945)^[*]

D2.2.24.8.001.

R. O. Meisezahl^[*]: Die Handschriften in den City of Liverpool Museums. In: ZAS^[*], 7 (1973), 221-284.

Faksimiles des Erlasses des Altan Khan, [267]-284.

A study of the Tibetan legal (khrims yig) manuscript kept in the Museums.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 39.

D2.2.25. U.S.A.

D2.2.25.1. Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago (Also known as The Field Museum)

Called the Columbian Museum of Chicago (1893?), the Field Columbian Museum (1894-1905), the Field Museum of Natural History (1905-1943), the Chicago Natural History Museum (1943-1966), the Field Museum of Natural History (1966-)

<[Website](#)> <[Laufer Collections](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

Cf. Laufer, Berthold (1874-1934)^[*]

D2.2.25.1.001.

Wilfried Nölle: Einige tibetische Handschriften der Sammlung Laufer. In: NOAG^[*], 84 (1958), 43-45.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 110.

D2.2.25.2. (The Former) Institute for Advanced Studies of World Religions, New York

D2.2.25.2.001.

First cumulative dictionary catalog of Tibetan works in the Library of the Institute for Advanced Studies of World Religions. Comp. by Hannah G. Robinson. Stony Brook, N.Y.: The Institute for Advanced Studies of World Religions, 1985. ix, 215 p.

A catalogue of the Tibetan collection kept in the IASWR. This collection is composed largely of the works printed in India since 1962 under the PL 480 program. The catalogue is divided into two parts: Part I. Subject headings given in Tibetan alphabetical order; Part II. Subject headings given in transcribed Tibetan and English both in Roman alphabetical order.

Cf. A. Ratia: D2.1.004^[*], Tibetica catalogue no. 62.

D2.2.25.3. Indiana University Libraries, Bloomington

<[Website](#)>

[D2.2.25.3.001]

Oleg Kudryk: Tibetan acquisitions at the Library of Indiana University. In: The Tibet Society bulletin, 6 (1973), 33ff. [Not seen]

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 108a.

D2.2.25.4. Library of Congress, Washington D.C.

<[Website](#)> <[The Rockhill Tibetan Collection at The Library of Congress](#)>

D2.2.25.4.001.

Musashi Tachikawa^[*]: A catalogue of the United States Library of Congress collection of Tibetan literature in microfiche, pt. 1. In collaboration with Tshulkrim Kelsang and [Shunzo Onoda](#). Tokyo: International Institute for Buddhist Studies, 1983. xiv, 353 p. (BPhB^[*], series maior, 3a).

A total of 2,678 items of Tibetan imprints acquired from India, Nepal and Bhutan through the Library of Congress PL480 acquisition program. All entries include the names of authors or editors, titles of works (in Tibetan, Sanskrit, or English), short titles, places and dates of publication, names of series, microfiche numbers, LC catalogue numbers and subject classifications. Entries are mainly arranged alphabetically by author. There is no title index.

Review: Bhikkhu Pāsādika^[*] in TibJ^[*], IX, 2 (1984), 38-40; Paul Williams in JRAS^[*], 1984, 300-301; Royce Wiles in IJ^[*], 29 (1986), 147-148; Manfred Taube^[*] in OLZ^[*], 81 (1986), 415-417.

D2.2.25.4.002.

Musashi Tachikawa^[*] and Yasuhiko Nagano: A catalogue of the United States Library of Congress collection of Tibetan literature in microfiche, pt. 2. In collaboration with [Shunzo Onoda](#) and Fujio Taniguchi. Tokyo: International Institute for Buddhist Studies, 1988. viii, 406 p. (BPhB^[*], series maior, 3b)

A total of 1,420 items. Includes a table of the following major series: Gedan Sungrab Minyam Gyunphel Series, Smarntsis Shesrig Spendzod Series, Ngagyur Nyingmay Sungrab Series and Śata-piṭaka Series.

Review: M. Taube^[*] in OLZ^[*], 85 (1990), 612-614; Christoph Cüppers^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 142 (1992), 208-210. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.25.4.003.

A catalogue of the United States Library of Congress collection of Tibetan literature in microfiche, pt. 3. Ed. by Keijin Hayashi. Tokyo: Toyo Bunko, 1997. vii, 281 p. (Studia Tibetica, 37)

This catalogue is for the set no. 7-13 of a microfiche edition.

1. bon po. - 2. rnying ma pa. - 3. bka' gdams pa. - 4. bka' brgyud pa. - 5. sa skya pa. - 6. dge lugs pa. - 7. bo dong pa/jo nang pa/zhi byed pa. - 8. ris med. - 9. sde snod gsum. 10. sna tshogs. - Author index.

D2.2.25.4.004.

東洋文庫 (Toyo Bunko): PL480 チベット語文献 (マイクロフィッシュ版) オンライン検索 (PL480 Microfiche Edition of Tibetan Literature Online Search) <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

Database of bibliographical description on a microfiche edition of the United States Library of Congress collection of Tibetan literature has been opened on the Internet by the Toyo Bunko.

D2.2.25.4.005.

[Susan Meinheit](#): The Tibetan and Mongolian collections in the Asian Division, Library of Congress. In: JEAL^[*], 139 (2006), 27-35. <[Online](#)>

D2.2.25.4.006.

P. V. Bapat^[*]: A Washington manuscript; new light thrown on the fragmentary Tibetan version of Vimuktimārga. In: ABORI^[*], XXII/1941 (1942), 116-119.

<[Online](#)>

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 113.

D2.2.25.5. Newark Museum, Newark

<[Website](#)>

D2.2.25.5.001.

Catalogue of the Tibetan collection and other Lamaist articles in the Newark Museum, 3. Newark: Newark Museum, 1971. vi, 136 p.

A descriptive catalogue of the Tibetan collection written by Miss Eleanor Olson for the museum. This catalogue deals with books, seals and documents dated from the 9th to the 20th centuries which "represent age-old Buddhist traditions" (p. i) in Tibet. Includes bibliographical references (p. 132-136).

G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 111.

D2.2.25.6. East Asian Collection, University of Chicago, Chicago

Laufer Collection

<[Website](#)>

Laufer, Berthold (1874-1934)^[*]. Original location: Newberry Library, Chicago.

Cf. Yuan Zhou: Berthold Laufer, the Newberry Library, and the University of Chicago's East Asian Library. In: Collecting Asia: East Asian libraries in North America, 1868-2008. Ed. By Peter X. Zhou. Ann Arbor: AAS^[*], c2010. p. 153-164. (Asia past & present, 4) ISBN 978-0-924304-56-9.

D2.2.25.6.001.

Berthold Laufer^[*]: Descriptive account of the collection of Chinese, Tibetan, Mongol, and Japanese books in the Newberry Library. Chicago: Newberry Library, 1913. ix, 42 p., plates. (Publications of the Newberry Library, 4) <[Online](#)>

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 109.

D2.2.25.7. University Libraries, University of Washington, Seattle

<[Website](#)>

D2.2.25.7.001.

E. Gene Smith^[*]: University of Washington Tibetan catalogue, 2 vols. Seattle: University of Washington, 1969. iii, 1-160, 161-327 p.

A microfilm catalogue of the Tibetan works in the Far Eastern Library, University of Washington. This descriptive catalogue covers the collections kept in the following various libraries, as well as the private collections of Mr. John S. Driver and Prof. David Snellgrove^[*]: the Library of Congress (Washington, D.C.)^[*]; East Asian Library, Univ. of California (Berkeley), Chicago Natural History Museum (Chicago)^[*], British Museum (London)^[*], India Office Library (London)^[*], Cambridge Univ. Library^[*].

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 112.

D2.2.25.8. University of Wisconsin Libraries, Madison

<[Website](#)>

D2.2.25.8.001.

Tibetan blockprints in the Department of Rare Books and Special Collections, University of Wisconsin-Madison Libraries. Comp. by [Leonard Zwilling](#). [Madison]: University of Wisconsin-Madison Libraries Publications Committee, 1984. vi, 95 p.

A brief catalogue of Tibetan block prints kept in the libraries. Deals with 549 items covering 340 separate titles printed in Peking during the early decades of the 20th century which were procured from the estate of Ferdinand D. Lessing^[*] at the suggestion of Alex Wayman^[*] in 1962. Indices of (1) Tibetan author, (2) general classification of titles, (3) deities addressed in rituals, prayers, and devotional works,

(4) Sanskrit title, and (5) Mongolian title are appended.
Cf. A. Ratia: D2.1.004^[*], Tibetica catalogue no. 60.

D2.2.25.9. Yale University Library, New Haven

<[Website](#)>

[D2.2.25.9.001]

[Wesley E. Needham](#): The Tibetan collection at Yale. In: The Yale University Library Gazette, 34, 3 (1960), 127-133. [Not seen] <[Online](#)>

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 114.

[D2.2.25.9.002]

[Wesley E. Needham](#): Tibetan books from a “Peak Secretary”. In: The Yale University Library Gazette, 35, 3 (1961), 126-133. [Not seen] <[Online](#)>

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 115.

D3. Specific Works

D3.1. Collected Works

See Lokesh Chandra: D3.3.002^[*].

D3.1.001.

Lokesh Chandra^[*]: The authors of sumbums. In: IJ^[*], II (1958), 110-127. <[Online](#)>

Some 125 items of collected works of Tibetan masters are listed with the name of the author, and library or libraries where it is deposited.

D3.1.002.

[Günter Grönbold](#): Inhaltsverzeichnisse der gesammelten Werke tibetisch Schreibender Autoren. In: JTibS^[*], 3 (1983), 27-41. <[Online](#)>

Some 142 items of collected works are listed from previous publications.

D3.1.003.

Franz-Karl Ehrhard^[*] and [Marta Sernesi](#): Apropos a recent collection of Tibetan xylographs from the 15th to the 17th centuries. In: RET^[*], 51 (2019), 119-140.

<[Online](#)>

D3.1.1. Sectarians and Others

D3.1.1.1. A-kyā, III, bLo-bzang-'jam-dbyangs-rgya-mtsho, 1768-1816

<[TBRC Resource ID P322](#)>

D3.1.1.1.001.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: The Tibetan indexes (dkar chag) to the collected works (bka' 'bum) of A kya gsañ 'dzin rdo rje. Tokyo: Reiyukai Library, 1980. iv, 42 p. (BPhB^[*], series minor IV) ISBN 4-906267-10-6. <[Online](#)>

This work is based on the text preserved at Museum of Ethnography in Stockholm^[*].

Review: A. Mette^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 132 (1982), 231 <[Online](#)>; M. Taube^[*] in OLZ^[*], 79 (1984), 509-511.

Cf. Helmut Eimer^[*]: Tibetica Stockholmiensia; Handliste der tibetischen Texte der Sven-Hedin-Stiftung und des Ethnographischen Museums zu Stockholm. In: ZAS^[*], 6 (1972), 603-681. p. 632, H. 3528.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: Preliminary remarks on the Second A-kyā. In: Tibetan studies in honour of Hugh Richardson. Proceedings of the International Seminar on Tibetan Studies, Oxford, 1979. Warminster: Aris & Phillips, c1980. p. 97-102.

D3.1.1.2. A-lag-sha-lha-btsun bLo-bzang-bstan-pa'i-mgon-po, ca. 19th century

<[TBRC Resource ID P1GS54750](#)>

D3.1.1.2.001.

[Loden Sherab Dagyab](#) and Helmut Eimer^[*]: The collected works of A-la-śa lHa-btsun. In: Vicitrakusumāñjali; volume presented to Richard Othon Meisezahl on the occasion of his eightieth birthday. Ed. by Helmut Eimer. Bonn: IndTib^[*] Verl., 1986. p. 33-48. (IndTib^[*], 11)

Contains "Alphabetical index", "Location list", and "Index of marginal titles" of a three volume gSung 'bum of A la sha Lha btsun kept in the Sven Hedin Stiftelse/Etnografiska Museet in Stockholm.

D3.1.1.2.002.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: Which edition of the Kanjur was used by A la śa Lha btsun in studying the Vinaya? In: D1.1.1.1.001^[*], p. 185-189.

D3.1.1.3. 'Jam-mgon-kong-sprul Blo-gros-mtha'-yas, 1813-1899

<[TBRC Resource ID P264](#)> <[IdRef](#)>

D3.1.1.3.001.

Tibetische Handschriften und Blockdrucke, 6: Gesammelte Werke des Koñ-sprul Blo-gros mtha'-yas. Beschrieben von Dieter Schuh^[*]. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 1976. LXXVIII, 350 p. (VOHD^[*], XI, 6) <[Online](#)>

D3.1.1.3.002.

E. Gene Smith^[*]'s introduction in "Kongtrul's encyclopaedia of Indo-Tibetan culture", pts. 1-3. Ed. by Lokesh Chandra. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1970. col. 1-78. (ŚPS^[*], 80)

Reprinted in D3.3.005^[*], 235-272.

D3.1.1.4. Karma-'phrin-las-pa, 1456-1539

<[TBRC Resource ID P815](#)>

D3.1.1.4.001.

[Jim Rheingans](#): The life and works of Karma 'phrin las pa (1456-1539); non-sectarian scholar mystic of Southern Tibet. Wiesbaden: Dr. Ludwig Reichert Verl., 2021. xi, 258 p. (CTS^[*], 14) ISBN 978-3-95490-371-9. <[Contents](#)>

Meticulous study on the life and writings of the First Karma-'phrin-las-pa Phyogs-las-rnam-rgyal. In the chapter 7, it provides a descriptive catalogue of his accessible writings, as well as those of "doubtful" works (p. 210-211).

D3.1.2. bKa'-brgyud-pa

D3.1.2.001.

[Stefan Larsson](#) and [Andrew Quintman](#): Opening the eyes of faith; constructing tradition in a sixteenth-century catalogue of Tibetan religious poetry. In: RET^[*], 32 (2015), 87-151. <[Online](#)>

Mgur gyi dkar chags ma rig mun sel dad pa'i mig 'byed by Tsang smyon Heruka (1452–1507).

For Tsang smyon Heruka see <[TBRC Resource ID P442](#)> <[The Treasury of Lives](#)>

For surveys on Tsang smyon Heruka see also:

[Stefan Larsson](#) : The literary works of gTsang smyon Heruka (1452–1507). In: Himalayan

discoveries, 1 (2013), 69-87. <[Online](#)>

David M. DiValerio: Reanimating the great yogin; on the composition of the biographies of the Madman of Tsang (1452-1507). In: RET^[*], 32 (2015), 25-49. <[Online](#)>

See also this author's The holy madmen of Tibet. <[OUP](#)> <[Google Books](#)>

D3.1.2.002.

[IUCHI Maho](#) (井内真帆): Early Bka' brgyud texts from Khara-khoto in the Stein collection of the British Library (大英図書館所蔵スタインコレクションのカラホト出土カギョ派関係写本). In: IBK^[*], LXV, 3 (2017), 1271-1276. <[Online](#)>

Japanese abstract, 1447-1448.

D3.1.3. bKa'-gdams-pa

<[Gateway to Early Tibetan Scholasticism](#)>

D3.1.3.001.

Bka' gdams gsung 'bum 'phyogs sgrig thengs dang po'i (+ gnyis pa'i) dkar chag (噶当文集[一次・二次]目録). Ed. by Dpal brtsegs bod yig dpe rnying zhib 'jug khang. Ch'êng-tu: Ssŭ-ch'uan min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2006-2007. ISBN 7-5409-3251-1; 978-7-5409-3552-8.

1st dkar-chag: Vols. 1-30. - Second dkar-chag: Vols. 31-60.

Reviewed by Chikako Yoshimizu (吉水千鶴子) in Th^[*], 332 (2008), 20-23.

Third dkar-chag (第三部目録): Vols. 61-90. Ch'êng-tu: Ssŭ-ch'uan min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2009. v, 149 p. ISBN 7-5409-4338-7.

Fourth dkar-chag (第四部目録): Vols. 91-120. Ch'êng-tu: Ssŭ-ch'uan min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2016. 5, 128 p. ISBN 978-7-5409-6217-3.

D3.1.3.002.

[加納和雄](#) (Kazuo KANŌ): 『カダム全集』収録作品リスト ["Kadamu zenshū" shūroku sakuhin risuto] [List of titles in the collected works of Bka'gdams pa]. In the author's article named ゴク・ロデンシェーラブ著『書簡・甘露の滴』校訂テキストと内容概観 [Rngog Blo ldan shes rab cho "Shokan, Kanro no shizuku"; kōtei tekusuto to naiyō gaikan] (rNgog Blo ldan shes rab's sPring yig bdud rtsi'i thig le; critical edition [and] annotated translation), in MBKK^[*], 20 (2007), 144-131 <[Online](#)>; 22 (2009), 137-178. <[Online](#)>

D3.1.3.003.

Drodul Dorje: A brief report on rare and old manuscripts conservation projects of Dpal brtsegs bod yig dpe rnying zhib 'jug khang. In: Ancient treasures, new discoveries. PIATS 2006; Tibetan studies: proceedings of the eleventh Seminar of the International Association for Tibetan Studies, Königswinter 2006. Halle: IITBS GmbH, 2009. p. 43-53. (BZ^[*], 19) ISBN 978-3-88280-088-3.

In Tibetan. Summarised English translation, 51-53.

D3.1.3.004.

[井内真帆](#) (Maho IUCHI): カラホト出土のカダム派関係写本 (bKa' gdams pa manuscripts discovered at Khara Khoto). In: BgS^[*], 92 (2011), 35-47. <[Online](#)>

D3.1.3.1. rNgog Blo-ldan-shes-rab, 1059-1109

<[TBRC Resource ID P2551](#)> <[The Treasury of Lives](#)>

D3.1.3.1.001.

[Ralf Kramer](#): The great Tibetan translator; life and works of rNgog Blo ldan shes rab (1059-1109). München: Indus, 2007. 180 p. (CH^[*], 1) ISBN 978-3-940659-00-2. <[Online](#)>

Review: Helmut Eimer^[*] in ZAS^[*], 37 (2008), 165-167.

D3.1.3.1.002.

[加納和雄 \(Kazuo KANŌ\)](#): ゴク・ロデシェーラプ作『書簡・甘露の滴』の新出版本 [Rngog Blo ldan shes rab saku "Shokan, Kanro no shizuku" no shinshutsu hampon] (A xylograph version of rNgog Blo ldan shes rab's sPring yig bdud rtsi'i thigs pa). In: KDBGKK^[*], 172-145. <[Online](#)>

D3.1.3.2. Phywa-pa Chos-kyi-sengge, 1109-1169

<[TBRC Resource ID P1404](#)>

D3.1.3.2.001.

[Pascale Hugon](#): Compiled information on the life and works of Phya pa chos kyi señ ge and bibliographical resources.

First published online: 15.IX.2015; last updated: 23.III.2017. <[Online](#)>

See also Early bKa' gdams pa scholasticism: Phya pa Chos kyi seng ge's contribution to Tibetan epistemology. <[Online](#)>

D3.1.3.3. rGyal-sras Thogs-med-bzang-po-dpal, 1295-1369

<[TBRC Resource ID P1830](#)> <[IdRf](#)> <[The Treasury of Lives](#)>

D3.1.3.3.001.

[Gloria I-Ling Chien](#): Examining the Blo sbyong component in Thogs med bzang po's collected works. In: RET^[*], 37 (2016), 48-68. <[Online](#)>

D3.1.3.3.002.

[Hildegard Diemberger](#) [&] Tsering Dawa Sharshon: Some remarks on an early edition of rGyal sras thogs med's biography and its collected works. In: M3.050(7)^[*], 111-117.

D3.1.3.4. Pañ-chen Ye-shes-rtse-mo, 1433-?

<[TBRC Resource ID P481](#)>

D3.1.3.4.001.

[IUCHI Maho](#): The Bka' gdams chos 'byung genre and the newly published Ye shes rtse mo's Bka' gdams chos 'byung. In: チベット・ヒマラヤ文明の歴史的展開 [Chibetto-Himaraya bunmei no rekishiteki tenkai] (The historical development of Tibeto-Himalayan civilization). 岩尾一史 池田巧 編 (Ed. by IWAO Kazushi [&] IKEDA Takumi). Kyoto: Institute for Research in Humanities, Kyoto University, 2018. p. 337-356. <[Online](#)>

D3.1.4. Bo-dong-pa

D3.1.4.001.

Franz-Karl Ehrhard^[*]: Collected writings as xylographs; two texts from the Bodong pa school. In: Tibetan printing; comparisons, continuities and change. Ed. by Hildegard Diemberger, Franz-Karl Ehrhard and Peter Kornicki. Leiden: Brill, 2016. p. 212-236. (Brill'sTSL^[*], 39) ISBN 978-90-04-31606-5. <[Online](#)>

D3.1.4.1. Bo-dong-pan-chen Phyogs-las-rnam-rgyal, 1376-1451

<[TBRC Resource ID P2627](#)>

Cf. [Hildegard Diemberger](#) [et.]: Feast of miracles; the life and the tradition of Bodong Chole Namgyal (1375/6-1451 A.D.) according to the Tibetan texts "Feast of miracles" and "The lamp illuminating the history of Bodong". Clusone: Porong Pema Chöding Editions, c1997. 159 p.

D3.1.4.1.001.

Tsering Dawa Sharshon: Continuity and new developments in 15th century Tibetan book production; Bo dong Phyog las rnam rgyal (1376-1451) and his disciples as producers of manuscript and print editions. In: Tibetan printing; comparisons, continuities and change. Ed. by Hildegard Diemberger, Franz-Karl Ehrhard and Peter Kornicki. Leiden: Brill, 2016. p. 237-266. (Brill'sTSL^[*], 39) ISBN 978-90-04-31606-5. <[Online](#)>

D3.1.5. dGe-lugs-pa

D3.1.5.1. Tsong-kha-pa bLo-bzang-grags-pa, 1357-1419

<[TBRC Resource ID P64](#)> <[IdRef](#)> <[The Treasury of Lives](#)>

D3.1.5.1.001.

長尾雅人 (Gadjin NAGAO)^[*]: 學僧宗喀巴、その傳と著作目録 [Gakusō Tsonkapa, sono den to chosaku mokuroku] (Tson-kha-pa, the greatest Pandit in Tibetan Buddhism, with the list of his complete works). In: ThGh(K)^[*], 17 (1949), 35-82.

Some germane revised versions are available in his own 西藏佛教研究 [Chibetto bukkyō kenkyū] (A study of Tibetan Buddhism). Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 1954. p. 35-70, (71-93), 94-98, xxii-xxxiv.

D3.1.5.1.002.

酒井紫朗 (Shiro SAKAI)^[*]: ツォンカパ尊者の全集本について [Tson-kapa Sonja no zenshūbon ni tsuite] (On the complete works of Guru Tson-kha-pa). In: MBu^[*], 117 (1977), 96-88 <[Online](#)>.

Comparative table of the Otani and Tohoku collections of the collected works of Tson-kha-pa.

D3.1.5.1.003.

Rudolf Kaschewsky^[*]: Mongolisches Titilverzeichnis der Werke Tsonkhapas. In: Studia Tibetica et Mongolica (Festschrift Manfred Taube). Redigenda curaverunt Helmut Eimer [et al.]. Swisttal-Odendorf: IndTib^[*] Verl., 1999. p. 161-188. (IndTib^[*], 34) ISBN 3-923776-34-9.

D3.1.5.1.004.

Rudolf Kaschewsky^[*]: Das Leben des lamaistischen Heiligen Tsonkhapa Blo-bzañ-grags-pa (1357-1419) dargestellt und erläutert anhand seiner Vita "Quellort allen Glückes", 2 Bde. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1971. XIII, 340 p., 607 p. of plates. (AsF^[*], 32)

Quellen zur Biographie Tsonkhapas: Bd. 1, 21-59.

D3.1.5.1.005.

ツォンカパ [Tsonkapa]. 御牧克己 森山清徹 苦米地等流 [共] 訳 [Tr. by [Katsumi MIMAKI](#), [Seitetsu MORIYAMA](#) & Tōru TOMABECHI]. Tokyo: Chūō Kōronsha, 1996. (大乘仏典 中国・日本篇 [Daijō butten: Chūgoku, Nihon hen], 15) ISBN 4-12-402635-8.

Bio-bibliographical survey of Tsong-kha-pa, 293-328.

D3.1.5.1.006.

Prague collection of Tibetan prints from Derge, III: Index of titles, book 1. Comp. and introduced by Josef Kolmaš^[*]. Prague: Oriental Institute, 1996. p. 30-31. (DO^[*], 48)

Bibliographical information on the edition of collected works of Tsong-kha-pa is given.

D3.1.5.1.007.

Prague collection of Tibetan prints from Derge: a facsimile reproduction of 5,615 book-titles printed at the dGon-chen and dPal-spungs monasteries of Derge in Eastern Tibet, 1: dGon-chen prints. Ed. by Josef Kolmaš^[*]. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1971. (AsF^[*], 36)

p. 200-236: Rje rin po che'i bka' 'bum (serial nos. 770-949)

D3.1.5.1.008.

Catalogue of the collected works of "Yab-sras-gsum". Comp. by Tenzin Samphel. Gangtok: Sikkim Research Institute of Tibetology, 1997. 116, [14] p. (Catalogue series, IV: Gelugpa catalogue series, 1)

Collected works of Tsong-kha-pa (1357-1419), Rgyal-tshab chos-rje (1346-1432), Mkhas-grub chos-rje (1385-1438) et al. Includes indexes of authors, short titles and subjects.

D3.1.5.1.009.

The works of Tsongkhapa: English translation. Comp. and annotated by [David Reigle](#), in collaboration with Nancy Reigle. Cotopaxi: Eastern Tradition Research Institute, 2008. 22 p. (Bibliographic guides) <[Online](#)>

D3.1.5.1.010.

David P. Jackson: More on the old dGa'-ldan and Gong-dkar-ba xylographic editions. In: SCEAR^[*], 2 (1989), 1-18. <[Online](#)>

D3.1.5.1.011.

David P. Jackson: The earliest printings of Tsong-kha-pa's works; the old Dga'-ldan editions. In: Reflections on Tibetan culture; essays in memory of Turrell V. Wylie. Ed. by Lawrence Epstein & Richard F. Sherburne. Lewiston: Edwin Mellen Press, 1990. p. 107-116. (Studies in Asian thought and religion, 12) <[Online](#)>

D3.1.5.1.012.

福田洋一 拉毛卓玛 (Yoichi FUKUDA, Zhuoma Lamao): ツォンカパ伝における年次と四季の確定 [Tsonkapaden ni okeru nenji to shiki no kakutei] (Determination of the year and season of Tsong-kha-pa's activities). In: BgS^[*], 109 (2019), 1-38. <[Online](#)>

A strong argument to establish the timeline of Tsong-kha-pa's works. The analysis is chiefly based on the Dad pa'i 'jug ngogs (信仰入門), Tsong-kha-pa's biography, written by mKhas-grub-rje dGe-legs-dpal-bzang (1358-1438).

D3.1.5.1.013.

[Mathias Fermer](#): Once more on the so-called old dGa' ldan editions of Tsong kha pa's works. In: Gateways to Tibetan studies: A collection of essays in honour of David P. Jackson on the occasion of his 70th birthday, 2. Ed. by Volker Caumanns, Jörg Heimbels, Kazuo Kano, and Alexander Schiller. Hamburg: Department of Indian and Tibetan Studies, Universität Hamburg, 2021. p. 253-299. (Indian and Tibetan studies, 12) ISBN 978-3-945151-11-2.

"This contribution surveys a total of nineteen titles, among them the six titles documented by David Jackson (nos. 1-6), three new xylograph discoveries in the form of digital scans (nos. 7-9) and nine further titles cited in the later literature (nos. 15-19) and modern publications (no. 11-14) Cf. p. 262.

Title list, p. 271-287.

D3.1.5.2. Gung-ru rGyal-mtshan-bzang-po, 1383-1450

[<TBRC Resource ID P4340>](#)

D3.1.5.2.001.

[小林守](#) (Mamoru KOBAYASHI): Gung ru rGyal mtshan bzang po の生涯と著作 [Gung ru rGyal mtshan bzang po no shōgai to chosaku] (Life and works of Gung-ru rGyal-mtshan-bzang-po, 1383-1450). In: ATB^[*], 9 (2016), 167-189. [<Online>](#)

D3.1.5.3. 'Jam-dbyangs-bzhad-pa, I, Ngag-dbang-brtson-'grus, 1648-1721/1722

[<TBRC Resource ID P423>](#) [<IdRf>](#)

Lokesh Chandra: D3.3.002^[*], pt. 1, 45-49, 200-206.

See also D2.2.4.2: Bla-brang-dgon-pa (拉卜楞寺)^[*]

D3.1.5.3.001.

Lokesh Chandra^[*]: The life and works of Ḥjam-dbyaṅs bzhad-pa. In: CAJ^[*], VII (1962), 264-269.

D3.1.5.3.002.

Tibetan chronological tables of 'Jam-dbyaṅs bḥad-pa and Sum-pa mkhan-po. Tr. into English with critical comments by Alaka Chattopadhyaya in collaboration with Sanjit Kumar Sadhukhan. Sarnath: Central Institute of Higher Tibetan Studies, 1993. xx, 296 p. (The Dalai Lama Tibeto-Indological series, XII) ISBN 81-900149-6-X.

D3.1.5.3.003.

[Kurtis R. Schaeffer](#): Printing the words of the master; Tibetan editorial practice in the collected works of 'Jam dbyangs bzhad pa'i rdo rje I (1648-1721). In: AO^[*], 60 (1999), 159-177.

D3.1.5.4. bSe-tshang, I, Ngag-dbang-bkra-shis, 1678-1738

[<TBRC Resource ID P410>](#)

D3.1.5.4.001.

Vladimir L. Uspensky^[*]: The life and works of Ngag-dbang bkra-shis (1678-1738); the second Abbot of the Bla-brang bkra-shis-'khyil monastery. In: Tibetan studies, 2. Proceedings of the 7th Seminar of the International Association for Tibetan Studies, Graz 1995, 2. Wien: ÖAW^[*], 1997. p. 1005-1010.

D3.1.5.5. Sum-pa-mkhan-po Ye-shes-dpal-'byor, 1704-1788

<[TBRC Resource ID P339](#)> <[IdRef](#)> <[The Treasury of Lives](#)>

Lokesh Chandra: D3.3.002^[*], pt. 2, 35-36, 477-481.

D3.1.5.5.001.

長尾雅人 [Gajin NAGAO]^[*]: スンパケンポの全集その他 [Sumpakempo no zenshū sonota] [Collected works of Sum-pa-mkhan-po]. In the author's 蒙古學問寺 [Mōko gakumon-ji]. Kyoto: Zenkoku Shobō, 1947. p. 293-341.

Reprinted in Tokyo in 1992. ISBN4122018811.

D3.1.5.5.002.

J. W. de Jong^[*]: Sum-pa mkhan-po (1704-1788) and his works. In: HJAS^[*], 27 (1967), 208-217. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's Tibetan studies. Swisttal-Odendorf, 1994. p. 109-118. (IndTib^[*], 25)

Bibliographical introduction to Sum-pa-mkhan-po's works.

See also D3.1.5.2.002^[*]; D2.2.20.4.1.002^[*], vyp. 2.

D3.1.5.6. Gung-thang, III, dKon-mchog-bstan-pa'i-sgron-me, 1762-1823

Thu'u-bkwan, III, Blo-bzang-chos-kyi-nyi-ma, 1737-1802

Gung-thang, III, dKon-mchog-bstan-pa'i-sgron-me (1762-1823) <[TBRC Resource ID P298](#)> <[IdRef](#)> <[The Treasury of Lives](#)>

Lokesh Chandra: D3.3.002^[*], pt. 1, 35-36, 175-181.

Thu'u-bkwan, III, Blo-bzang-chos-kyi-nyi-ma (1737-1802) <[TBRC Resource ID P170](#)> <[IdRef](#)> <[The Treasury of Lives](#)>

Lokesh Chandra: D3.3.002^[*], pt. 1, 55, 233-234.

D3.1.5.6.001.

Catalogue of the collected works of Rje Dkon-mchog bstan sgron and Thu'u-bkwan. [Comp. by] Tenzin Samphel. Gangtok: Sikkim Research Institute of Tibetology, 1997. 210 p. (Catalogue series, V: Gelugpa catalogue series, 2)

Includes indexes of authors, subjects and short titles.

D3.1.5.7. Nyi-ma-thang-slob-dpon Shes-rab-sbyin-pa, fl. around 18th century

<[TBRC Resource ID P1KG12082](#)>

D3.1.5.7.001.

[西沢史仁](#) (Fumihito NISHIZAWA): ニマタンパ・シェーラプジンパ その業績と著作について [Nyima thang pa, Shes rab sbyin pa; sono gyōseki to chosaku ni tsuite] (Nyima thang pa Shes rab sbyin pa; his date and works). In: ODSSKKK^[*], 35 (2018), 1-35.

<[Online](#)>

D3.1.6. Jo-nang-pa

<[Jonang Foundation](#)>

"Catalogs of Jonang works" and "Bibliography of Jonang studies" is available.

D3.1.6.001.

Jo nang dkar chag shel dkar phre mdzes 覺囊派典籍要目 [Catalogue of collected works of the Jo nang pa masters]. Hor rgyal sogs kyis sgrig bsgyur byas 何布甲等編譯. Peking: Min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2005. 3, 2, 254 p.

D3.1.6.1. Dol-po-pa Shes-rab-rgyal-mtshan, 1292-1361

Dol-po-pa Shes-rab-rgyal-mtshan (1292-1361) <[TBRC Resource ID P139](#)> <IdRef> <[The Treasury of Lives](#)>

D3.1.6.1.001.

[Matthew Kapstein](#): The 'Dzam-thang edition of the collected works of Kun-mkhyen Dol-po-pa Shes-rab rGyal-mtshan; introduction and catalogue. Delhi: Shedrup Books, 1992. 101 p.

Catalogue of the collected works of Dol-po-pa Shes-rab-rgyal-mtshan collected and presented by the author. It covers the entire 7 volumes in 10 of works (gsung 'bum) published by the same publisher in 1992. Includes bibliographical references (p. 89-95).

D3.1.6.1.002.

[Leonard W. J. van der Kuijp](#): Reconsidering the dates of Dol po pa Shes rab rgyal mtshan's (1292-1361) Ri chos nges don rgya mtsho and the Bka' bsdu bzhi pa'i don. In: JT^[*], 14 (2016), 115-159. <[Academia.edu](#)>

A detailed survey on the dates of composition of the Ri chos nges don rgya mtsho and the Bka' bsdu bzhi pa'i don. The author presumes that Dol-po-pa composed the former "sometime between 1334/1336 and 1338" (p. 149), and the latter "before the end of 1353" or "might even predate the end of the year 1341" (p. 150).

D3.1.6.2. Zhang-ston bSod-nams-grags-pa, 1292-1370

Zhang-ston bSod-nams-grags-pa (1292-1370) <[TBRC Resource ID P2253](#)> <[The Treasury of Lives](#)>

D3.1.6.2.001.

[Leonard W. J. van der Kuijp](#): On the life and oeuvre of the Jo nang pa scholar Zhang ston Rgya bo Bsod nams grags pa (1292-1370). In: JTHS^[*], 1, 1 (2016), 17-31. <[Academia.edu](#)>

A short essay focuses on Zhang-ston's date (TBRC dated him 1280-1358) and works. The author locates some five of his writings such as the Ratnagotravibhāga commentary and the Tathāgatagarbhasūtra commentary. Written "Ter negedachtenis van Professor Wang Yao 王堯 (1928-2015)" (p. 17).

D3.1.7. rNying-ma-pa

D3.1.7.1. Padma-gling-pa, 1450-1521

Padma-gling-pa (1450-1521) <[TBRC Resource ID P1693](#)> <IdRef> <[The Treasury of Lives](#)>

D3.1.7.1.001.

Catalogue of the collected works of Padma Lingpa & Bdud-'dul Lingpa. Comp. by Sonam Thinlay Ladhingpa. Gangtok: Sikkim Research Institute of Tibetology, 1996. 298 p. (Catalogue series, VI: Nyingmapa catalogue series, 2)

Includes indexes of subjects, authors and short titles. Cf. bDud-'dul-gling-pa (1909-1964) <TBRC Resource ID P2KG201056>

D3.1.7.2. mNga'-ris-gter-ston Gar-dbang-rdo-rje, 1640-1685

<[TBRC Resource ID P656](#)> <[The Treasury of Lives](#)>

D3.1.7.2.001.

[Nikolai Solmsdorf](#): Treasure-traditions of Western Tibet; Rig-'dzin Gar-dbang rdo-rje snying-po (1640-1685) and his activities in Mang-yul Gung-thang. München: Indus Verl., c2014. xiii, 369 p. (CH^[*], 4) ISBN 978-3-940659-03-3. <[Online](#)>

Catalog of Rig-'dzin Gar-dbang rdo-rje's works, 213-259.

Inaugural-dissertation - München.

D3.1.7.3. rGya-kong-mkhan-chen gZhan-phan-chos-kyi-snang-ba, 1871-1927

<[TBRC Resource ID P699](#)> <[The Treasury of Lives](#)>

D3.1.7.3.001.

[Achim Bayer](#): The life and works of mKhan-po gZhan-dga' (1871-1927); rDzogs-chen master and educational reformer of Eastern Tibet. Bochum: Projekt Verlag, c2019. xxi, 15, 394 p., portr. (HBBS^[*], 11) ISBN 978-3-89733-495-3. <[Online](#)>

A comprehensive study of the works and life of gZhan-phan-chos-kyi-snang-ba (alias mKhan-po gZhan-dga'). His textbooks written for students from all Tibetan Buddhist denominations, such as the gZhung chen bcu gsum, are thoroughly examined by the various subjects.

Review: Adam Pearcey in H-Buddhism. <[Online](#)>

D3.1.8. Sa-skyapa

D3.1.8.001.

Title-index to the complete works of the great masters of the Sa skyapa sect. Tokyo: Toyo Bunko, 1970. 4, 75 p.

D3.1.8.002.

Sakya kabum catalogue. Comp. and ed. by Kunga Yonten Hochotsang. Gangtok: Sikkim Research Institute of Tibetology, 1990. XVII, 215 p. (Sakyapa catalogue series, 1)

Includes indexes of authors, short titles and subjects.

[D3.1.8.003]

Dkar chag mthong bas yid 'phrog chos mdzod bye ba'i lde mig: a bibliography of Sa-skyapa literature. Prepared at the order of H. H. the Sakya Trizin, based on a compilation by the Venerable Khenpo Appey and contributions from other Sakyapa scholars. New Delhi: Ngawang Topgyal, 1987. viii, 456 p. [Not seen]

Review: David P. Jackson in IJ^[*], 34 (1991), 220-229.

Appendix: Supplemented table of contents, 224-229.

D3.1.8.004.

David P[aul] Jackson: Notes on two early printed editions of Sa-skyapa works. In: TibJ^[*], VIII, 2 (1983), 1-24. <[Online](#)>

D3.1.8.005.

[伏見英俊](#) [Hidetoshi FUSHIMI]: 蔵外文献木版印刷についての一考察 [Zōgai bunken mokuhan insatsu ni tsuite no ichi kōsatsu] [Survey on the printing of the non-canonical texts]. In: NCGK^[*], 48 (2002), 51-68. <[Online](#)>

D3.1.8.006.

[伏見英俊](#) [Hidetoshi FUSHIMI]: チベット木版印刷プロジェクトとその構成メンバー [Chibetto mokuhan insatsu purojekuto to sono kōsei membā] [Tibetan printing projects and their staff member]. In: HABKK^[*], 1 (2008), 263-276. <[Online](#)>

D3.1.8.007.

SRG: Sakya Resource Guide. <[Online](#)>

D3.1.8.008.

[Leonard W. J. van der Kuijp](#): Some recently recovered Sa-skyapa texts; a

preliminary report. In: JNRC^[*], 7 (1985), 87-94.

A descriptive catalogue of rare Sa-skyapa block-prints and one manuscript filmed at Syang Gumpa (Nepal) in 1984. Includes bibliographical references (p. 94).

D3.1.8.1. Sa-skyapaṇḍita Kun-dga'-rgyal-mtshan, 1182-1251

<[TBRC Resource ID P1056](#)> <[IdRef](#)> <[The Treasury of Lives](#)>

D3.1.8.1.001.

David P. Jackson: Commentaries on the writings of Sa-skyapaṇḍita; a bibliographical sketch. In: TibJ^[*], VIII, 3 (1983), 1-23. <[Academia.edu](#)>

D3.1.8.1.002.

David P. Jackson: The entrance gate for the wise (section III); Sa-skyapaṇḍita on Indian and Tibetan traditions of pramāṇa and philosophical debate, 2 vols. Wien: ATBS^[*], 1987. (WSTB^[*], 17) <[Academia.edu](#)>

D3.1.8.1.003.

David Jackson: Several works of unusual provenance ascribed to Sa-skyapaṇḍita. In: Tibetan history and language: studies dedicated to Uray Géza on his seventieth birthday. Hrsg. von Ernst Steinkellner. Wien: ATBS^[*], 1991. p. 233-254. (WSTB^[*], 26) <[Academia.edu](#)>

D3.1.8.1.004.

David Jackson: Fragments of a "golden" manuscript of Sa-skyapaṇḍita's works. In: TibJ^[*], 16, 1 (1991), 3-33. <[Academia.edu](#)>

D3.1.8.1.005.

[Leonard W. J. van der Kuijp](#): Apropos of some recently recovered manuscripts anent Sa skyapaṇḍita's Tshad ma rigs pa'i gter and autocommentary. In: BIS^[*], 7 (1993), [149]-162.

A detailed bibliographical survey on several prints and manuscripts of the Tshad ma rigs pa'i gter (TMRG) and its autocommentary (TMRGRG) that the author came across while working in the China Nationalities Library of the Cultural Palace of Nationalities (Ethnic Library of China 中国民族图书馆 at present. Cf. D2.2.4.8^[†]) in Peking. "Two glosses of the TMRG that have to date remained unknown" are also listed (p. 159-161).

See also [Leonard W. J. van der Kuijp](#): Two Mongol xylographs (hor par ma) of the Tibetan text of Sa Skyapaṇḍita's work on Buddhist logic and epistemology. In: JIABS^[*], 16, 2 (1993), 279-298. <[Online](#)>

D3.1.8.1.006.

[Hidetoshi FUSHIMI](#): Recent finds from the old Sa-skyaxylographic edition. In: WZKS^[*], 43 (1999), [95]-108. <[Online](#)>

A detailed bibliographical survey on a rare 15th-century Sa-skyaxylographic edition of the sDom gsum rab dbye, "one of Sa-pan's most important works" (p. 102). The author discovered "the oldest full-length xylograph" (p. 103) of the text in the Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin in 1998.

D3.1.8.1.007.

Sa skyalegs bshad: die Strophen zur Lebensklugheit von Sa skyapaṇḍita Kun dga' rgyal mtshan (1182-1251). Nach vierzehn tibetischen Textzeugen hrsg. von Helmut Eimer^[*]. Wien: ATBS^[*], 2014. xiii, 204 p. (WSTB^[*], 83) ISBN 978-3-902501-21-9. <[Indologica](#)>

Review: Volker Caumanns in ZAS^[*], 44 (2015), 226-231.

D3.1.8.1.008.

[Leonard W. J. van der Kuijp](#): On the transmission of the verse-text of Sa skya Paṇḍita's Tshad ma rigs pa'i gter and the Rang 'grel-Auto-commentary. In: HIJBS^[*], 3, 1 (2020), 126-169. <[Online](#)>

A philological survey which outlines "the steadily growing corpus of research" (p. 158) into the authorship of the Rigs gter's auto-commentary (Rang gi 'grel pa). Two recent publications of the text (i.e. Chengdu in 2005 and Beijing in 2007) are critically reviewed by the author (p. 145-147).

D3.1.8.1.009.

[Pascale Hugon](#): Trésors du raisonnement; Sa skya Paṇḍita et ses prédécesseurs tibétains sur les modes de fonctionnement de la pensée et le fondement de l'inférence. Edition et traduction annotée du quatrième chapitre et d'une section du dixième chapitre du Tshad ma rigs pa'i gter, 2 vols. Wien: ATBS^[*], 2008. (WSTB^[*], 69) ISBN 978-3-902501-08-0. <[Online](#)>

Excellent survey of the various editions of the Rigs gter verse-text and the Rigs gter auto-commentary (p. 363-372). Based on the author's dissertation (Université de Lausanne, 2005).

D3.1.8.2. Sa-skya-khri-chen, XXVII, Ngag-dbang-kun-dga'-bsod-nams, 1597-1659/1660

<[TBRC Resource ID P791](#)> <[IdRf](#)> <[The Treasury of Lives](#)>

D3.1.8.2.001.

[Jan-Ulrich Sobisch](#): Life, transmissions, and works of A-mes-zhabs Ngag-dbang-kun-dga'-bsod-nams, the great 17th century Sa-kya-pa bibliophile. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2007. vii, 607 p. (VOHD^[*], Supplementband, 38) ISBN 978-3-515-08867-1. <[Information](#)>

Review: Franz-Karl Ehrhard^[*] in IJ, 50 (2007), 193-196; Cathy Cantwell in JRAS^[*], 18 (2008), 242-244.

D3.1.8.3. Bla-ma-dam-pa bSod-nams-rgyal-mtshan, 1312-1375

<[TBRC Resource ID P1226](#)> <[The Treasury of Lives](#)>

D3.1.8.3.001.

[Leonard W. J. van der Kuijp](#): Fourteenth century Tibetan cultural history, III; the oeuvre of Blama dam pa Bsod nams rgyal mtshan (1312-1375), 2 pts.

Pt. 1 in BIS^[*], 7 (1993), 109-147.

Pt. 2 in RET^[*], 46 (2018), 5-89. <[Online](#)>

D3.2. Historical Works

D3.2.001.

Andreï Ivanovich Vostrikov^[*]: Tibetskaiā istoricheskaiā literatura. [Ed. by IŪ. Rerikh]. Moskva, 1962. 427 p., portr. (BBu^[*], XXXII)

Date of preface written by the author: 1936.

Reprinted in Osnabrück, 1970.

Posthumous work of Andreï Ivanovich Vostrikov (1902-1937)^[*].

Review: A. Róna-Tas in AOH^[*], XVI (1963), 332-334; J. Kolmaš^[*] in ZDMG, 119 (1969), 227-228. <[Online](#)>

New ed.:

D3.2.001.0.1.

Andreĭ Ivanovich Vostrikov^[*]: Tibetskaia istoricheskaia literatura. Sostavlenie, kommentarii A. V. Zorin. Sankt-Peterburg: Peterburgskoe Vostokovedenie, 2007. 336 p. (Orientalia) ISBN 5-85803-347-9. <[Online](#)>

English translation:

D3.2.001.1.1.

Tibetan historical literature. Tr. by Harish Chandra Gupta. Calcutta, 1970. vi, 278 p. (SoIS^[*], 4) <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in 2007.

D3.2.002.

Jeffrey D. Schoening: A bibliography of Tibetan historical works at the University of Washington. In: Proceedings of the 4th Seminar of the International Association for Tibetan Studies, Schloss Hohenkammer-Munich 1985. München; Kommission für Zentralasiatische Studien, Bayerische Akademie der Wissenschaften, 1988. p. 421-426. (Studia Tibetica, 2)

D3.2.003.

[Dan Martin](#): Tibetan histories; a bibliography of Tibetan-language historical works. London: Serindia Publications, 1997. 295 p. ISBN 0-906-026-43-1. <[Online](#)>

Bibliography of 702 Tibetan historical works written from the 11th century up to 1996. Entries are arranged according to chronological order. Includes index.

Review: Roberto Vitali in *TibJ*^[*], XXIII, 4 (1998), 120-128; Kurtis R. Schaeffer in *JAS*^[*], 57 (1998), 856-858; Per Kværne^[*] in *AO*^[*], 59 (1998), 327-328; V. Uspensky^[*] in *MO*^[*], 5, 2 (1999), 72 <[Online](#)>.

Addenda & Corrigenda Version:12/24/10 <[Online](#)>

D3.3. History of Tibetan Literature

D3.3.001.

Giuseppe Tucci^[*]: Tibetan painted scrolls, I. Rome: Libreria dello Stato, 1949. <[Online](#)>

A brief history of Tibetan religious literature from the XIIth to the beginning of the XVIIth century, 94-138.

A brief outline of the historical literature with particular reference to the sources used or quoted in this work, 139-170.

Reprinted in Kyoto, 1980.

D3.3.002.

Lokesh Chandra^[*]: Materials for a history of Tibetan literature, 3 pts. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1963. (ŚPS^[*], 28-30).

Reprinted in 1 vol. in Kyoto, 1981.

D3.3.003.

Lokesh Chandra^[*]: Eminent Tibetan polymaths of Mongolia; based on the work of Ye-śes-thabs-mkhas entitled Bla-ma-dam-pa-rnams-kyi-gsuñ-'bum-gyi-dkar-chag-gñen-'brel-dran-gso'i-me-loñ-shes-bya-ba. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1961. 29, 175 p. (ŚPS^[*], 16)

D3.3.004.

Tibetan literature: studies in genre. Ed. by [José Ignacio Cabezón](#) and [Roger R. Jackson](#). Ithaca: Snow Lion Publications, 1996. 549 p. <[Online](#)>

Contents: History and biography. - Canonical texts. - Philosophical literature. - Literature on the paths. - Ritual. - Literary arts. - Non-literary arts and sciences. - Guidebooks and reference works.

Review: Hubert Decler in *TibJ*^[*], XXIII, 1 (1998), 67-106.

D3.3.005.

E. Gene Smith^[*]: Among Tibetan texts; history and literature of the Himalayan plateau. Ed. by Kurtis R. Schaeffer, with a foreword by Jeffrey Hopkins. Boston: Wisdom Publications, 2001. xiii, 384 p. (Studies in Indian and Tibetan Buddhism) ISBN 0-86171-179-3. <[Online](#)>

Collected essays of Gene Smith covering Buddhist texts from all lineages, histories, biographies, and literary arts. Includes bibliographies (I. Tibetan works, II. Secondary works, III. The works of E. Gene Smith, IV. Recent research) and index.

Review: Anne Chayet in *RBS*^[*], 2002, no. 21.

D3.4. Ma-ṅi-bka'-'bum

<[TBRC Resource ID W19225](#)>

D3.4.001.

Franz-Karl Ehrhard^[*]: The royal print of the Maṅi bka' 'bum; its catalogue and colophon. In: *Nepalica-Tibetica; festgabe for Christoph Cüppers*, 1. Hrsg. [von] Franz-Karl Ehrhard & Petra Maurer. Andiast: International Institute for Tibetan and Buddhist Studies GmbH, 2013. p. 143-171. (Beiträge zur Zentralasienforschung, 28, 1) ISBN 978-3-03809-119-6.

Bibliographical information on the former researches of this text is also given.

For studies on Mongolian version:

D3.4.002.

E. A. Kantor: "Mani-kabum" v Tibete i Mongolii ("Mani kabum" in Tibet and Mongolia). In: *Mongolica*^[*], XI (2013), 45-51. <[Online](#)>

D3.4.003.

[榎殿伴子](#) (MAKIDONO Tomoko): チベット建国説話と観自在信仰 『マニ・カンブン』 「偉大なる歴史章」を中心に [Chibetto kenkoku setsuwa to Kanjizai shinkō; "Mani-kambun" 'Idainaru-rekishī-shō' o chūshin ni] (The cult of the bodhisattva Avalokiteśvara in Tibet and its nation-building myths and legends; including a study of "The great chronicle" of the Maṅi bka' 'bum, together with the texts (based on a comparison of the extant six block prints) and a Japanese translation). Urayasu: Kishin Shobō, 2021. xxviii, 558 p. ISBN 978-4-907022-20-4.

Includes English abstract (p. 516-531) and bibliography (p. 532-550).

第1部論文

埋蔵経典『マニ・カンブン』の伝承と諸版 [Maizō kyōten "Mani-Kambun" no denshō to shohan] [Transmission and editions of Ma-ṅi-bka'-'bum], 3-34.

Revised and enlarged edition of the author's article published under the title: 『マニ・カンブン』の木版印刷版について ["Mani-kambun" no mokuhan insatsu ni tsuite] (On the xylographs of the Ma-ṅi-bka'-'bum). In: *Bg*^[*], 59 (2018), 53-80.

D3.4.004.

[Lewis Doney](#): A yak, na rak and potalaka; folios of the so-called "Gyalpo Kachem" in US museum collections. In: RET^[*], 55 (2020), [79]-120. <[Online](#)>

A diligent survey on the manuscript folios acquired the tentative title of "Gyalpo Kachem" (the treasure testament of Srong-btsan-sgam-po) and held in museums in [Brooklyn](#), Newark^[*], and [Los Angeles \(LACMA\)](#). Transliteration of the texts together with comparative material of the Maṇi bka' 'bum are given in the appendices.

D3.5. Rin-chen-gter-mdzod-chen-mo

<[TBRC Resource ID W1KG14](#)>

D3.5.001.

リンチェンテルズ目録 [Rinchenteruzu mokuroku] [A catalogue of the Rin chen gter mdzod]. 東洋文庫チベット研究委員会編 [Ed. by Tōyō Bunko Chibetto Kenkyū Inka]. Tokyo: Tōyō Bunko, 1977. [ii, 310] p. <[Online](#)>

Catalogue of Rin chen gter mdzod of the Mtshur-phu edition kept at the Toyo Bunko on microfiche. Rin chen gter mdzod edited by Kong sprul blo gros mtha' yas (1813-1899)^[*] contains old materials of Rnying ma pa, Bka' brgyud pa, Bon po and other origins, many of them linked ultimately with Padmasambhava.

D3.5.002.

Tibetische Handschriften und Blockdrucke, Teil 10-12: Die mTshur-phu-Ausgabe der Sammlung Rin-chen gter-mdzod chen-mo. Beschrieben von [Peter Schwieger](#). Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 1990-1999. XXXIX, 327; XLIV, 649; LII, 305 p. (VOHD^[*], XI, 10-12) <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

Review: Per Kværne^[*] in AO^[*], 53 (1992), 206-207, 57 (1996), 255-256 and 60 (1999), 283-284; G. Kara^[*] in OLZ^[*], 88 (1993), 432-434; J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 37 (1994), 75, 41 (1998), 195-196, 43 (2000), 81; D. S. Ruegg^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1994, 434-436, 2001, 104-106; Ramón N. Prats in EW^[*], 46 (1996), 520-521; Toni Huber in TibJ^[*], 25, 4 (2000), 94-97; Ulrike Roesler in ZDMG^[*], 158 (2008), 235-240 <[Online](#)>.

Teil 13 (2009): Beschrieben von [Peter Schwieger](#). XXVII, 447 p. (VOHD^[*], XI, 13) <[Online](#)>

Review: Orna Almogi in IJ^[*], 54 (2011), 178-184; Karénina Kollmar-Paulenz in AS^[*], LXV, 3 (2011), 846-849 <[Online](#)>.

Teil 14 (2008): Beschrieben von [Karl-Heinz Everding](#). XLI, 380 p. (VOHD^[*], XI, 14) <[Online](#)>

Review: Helmut Eimer^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 160 (2010), 526-528; Michael Knüppel in CAJ^[*], 55 (2011), 146-147; Michela Clemente in RSO^[*], LXXXVI (2013), 169-173. <[Online](#)>

Teil 15 (2011): Gesamtindex. Erstellt von Saadet Arslan. XXV, 277 p. (VOHD^[*], XI, 15) <[Online](#)>

Review: Karénina Kollmar-Paulenz in AS^[*], 68, 2 (2014), 619-622 <[Online](#)>; Kurt Tropper in BEFEO^[*], 101 (2015), 362-364 <[Online](#)>.

For further information on Kong sprul blo gros mtha' yas see E. Gene Smith^[]'s introduction in "Kongtrul's encyclopaedia of Indo-Tibetan culture", pts. 1-3. Ed. by Lokesh Chandra. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1970. col. 1-78. (ŚPS^[*], 80), reprinted in D3.3.005^[*], p. 235-272; [Peter Schwieger](#): Collecting and arranging the gTer ma tradition; Kong sprul's great treasury of the hidden teachings, in "Edition, éditions: l'écrit au Tibet, evolution et devenir". Ed. par Anne Chayet [et al.]. München: Indus Verl., 2010. p. 321-335. (CH^[*], 3) ISBN 978-3-940659-*

02-6. <[Online](#)>

D3.5.003.

Rincenterzod catalogue, 2 pts. Comp. by Sonam Thinlay Ladhingpa. Gangtok: Sikkim Research Institute of Tibetology, 1996. 378, 437 p. (Catalogue series, 3: Nyingmapa catalogue series, 1)

This catalogue is based on the Dpal-spungs edition. Includes indexes of authors and short titles.

D3.6. gZungs-'dus (also gZungs-bsdus)/mDo-mang

D3.6.001.

Marcelle Lalou^[*]: Catalogue du fonds tibétains de la Bibliothèque nationale, IV, ptie. I: Les Mdo-mañ. Paris: Geuthner, 1931. 111 p. (Buddhica, 2. série, IV)

Review: Georges de Roerich^[*] in JAOS^[*], 52 (1932), 395-399.

This collection was sent by Brian Houghton Hodgson (1800-1894)^[*] in 1837 to Société asiatique and transferred to BnF.

Fonds tibétain no. 492: stag bstan mdo mang shin sdu brgyad pa zhugs so.

P.-É. Foucaux^[*] compiled a table of contents of this collection at the Société asiatique in 1861.

Cf. Jean Filliozat^[*]: B1.2.1.6.2.001^[*], no. 34 and M. Lalou, p. 5.

L. Feer^[*] compiled an unpublished catalogue: Catalogue du mdo-mañ (manuscript no. 492 de la Bibl. Nationale).

D3.6.002.

Pentti Aalto^[*]: Le Mdo-mañ conservé à la Bibliothèque Universitaire de Helsinki. Helsinki, 1952. 21 p. (Eripainos: Miscellanea bibliographica, VI)

Publications of the University Library at Helsinki, 23.

D3.6.003.

Manfred Taube^[*]: Zur Textgeschichte einiger gZuñs-bsdus-Ausgaben. In: ZAS^[*], 2 (1968), 55-66.

Survey on the textual history of gZungs-'bdus on the basis of one manuscript and three blockprints dated 1691, 1729 and 1731.

D3.6.004.

R. O. Meisezahl^[*]: Über zwei mdo-mañ Redaktionen und ihr Editionen in Tibet und China. In: ZAS^[*], 2 (1968), 67-129, 1a-9b.

Konkordanz (Tāranātha oder rTag-brtab Redaktion), 1a -9b.

D3.6.005.

[Paul Harrison](#): Preliminary notes on a gZungs 'dus manuscript from Tabo. In: Suhrllekhāḥ; Festgabe für Helmut Eimer. Swisttal-Odendorf: IndTib^[*] Verl., 1996. p. 49-68. (IndTib^[*], 28)

II: Title list of the dKar chag and the manuscript, 53-64.

D3.6.006.

Helmut Eimer^[*]: Die Ausgabe des Gzungs 'dus aus Dga' ldan phun tshogs gling. In: Jaina-itihāsa-ratna; Festschrift für Gustav Roth zum 90. Geburtstag. Hrsg. von Ute Hüsken [et al.] Marburg: IndTib^[*] Verl., 2006. p. 163-177. (IndTib, 47)

Anhang: Der dkar chag zum Druck H.3680, 169-176.

H. 3680. Cf. Helmut Eimer: Tibetica Stockholmiensia; Handliste der tibetischen Texte der Sven-Hedin-Stiftung und des Ethnographischen Museums zu Stockholm. In: ZAS^[*], 6 (1972), 665-674.

D3.6.007.

[A. V. Zorin](#), [A. A. Sizova](#): Pervye pekinskie izdaniia sbornika "Sunduï" na tibetskom i mongol'skom iazykakh (The first Beijing editions of the Gzungs 'dus collection in Tibetan and Mongolian). In: *Mongolica*^[*], XI (2013), 37-44. <[Online](#)>
Cf. A. V. Zorin: D1.1.023^[*], 547-601. <[Online](#)>

D3.6.008.

[A. V. Zorin](#): O strukture i sodержanii sbornika <Sungduï> (On the structure and contents of the Gzungs 'dus collection). In: *TSP*^[*], 1 (2014), 100-118. <[Online](#)>

D3.6.009.

[A. V. Zorin](#): Lines of development of the Tibetan editions of Gzungs bsds collection first printed in the Rtag brtan Monastery founded by Tāranātha. In: *Vestnik RUDN; seriiā filologiiā*, 2014, 1, 40-52. <[Online](#)>
Cf. A. V. Zorin: D1.1.023^[*], 547-601. <[Online](#)>

D3.6.010.

[A. V. Zorin](#): On the rare Mongolian edition of the Tibetan Gzungsbsds collection. In: "Buddizm v dialoge kultur Vostoka i Zapada; proshloe, nastoiāshchee i budushchee": Mezhdunarodnyiĭ forum (2016, Elista). Elista: Izd-vo Kalm. un-ta, 2016. p. 49-54. <[Online](#)>

D3.6.011.

[A. V. Zorin](#), [I. S. Makarova](#): Dva kalmyt'skikh spiska tibetskogo sbornika "Domang" iz kollekt'sii Saratovskogo oblastnogo museiā kraevedeniā (Two Kalmykian manuscript copies of the Tibetan collected books "Mdo mangs" kept at the Saratov Regional Museum of Local Lore). In: *Mongolica*^[*], XVII (2016), 52-60. <[Online](#)>

D3.6.012.

[Deliāsh Nikolaevna Muzraeva](#) (Delyash N. Muzraeva): Iz istorii bytovaniā sbornika buddiiskikh tekstov "Sunduï" u kalmykov (na materiale kollekt'sii E. B. Ubushieva, khраниāshcheiā v nauchnom archive KalmNTS RAN) (The gZungs 'dus Buddhist collection; excerpts from the history of its existence among the Kalmyks; a case study of E. B. Ubushiev's collection from the Archive of the Kalmyk Scientific Center of the RAS). In: *VKIGIRAN*^[*], 2018, 3, 68-94. <[Online](#)>

See also D2.2.9.1.002^[*], Cod. tibet. 26: 832-899 mDo mañ - Sammlung; D2.2.9.5.001^[*]: Tibetische Handschriften und Blockdrucke, Teil 18, Nr. 216-217: Hs. or. 2290 (1-226 + dKar-chag): Dhāraṇīsaṃgraha (gZungs-'dus) aus der Tradition Tāranāthas, Nachdruck von 1917, Redaktion des Kun-dga' bstan-pa'i rgyal-mtshan, and 2290a.

For the Mongolian edition in the Ernst collection see E2.2.17.2.004^[*].

D3.7. rNying-ma-rgyud-'bum

<[rKTs rnying rgyud viewer](#)> <[Centre for Tantric Studies](#)> <[The Tibetan & Himalayan Library](#)>

D3.7.001.

[金子英一](#) [Eiichi KANEKO]: 古タントラ全集解題目録 [Ko-tantora zenshū kaidai mokuroku] [An annotated catalogue of the rNying-ma-rgyud-'bum]. Tokyo:

Kokusho Kankōkai, 1982. 68, 496, 23 p.

Contains a bibliographical introduction, catalogue and index of the gTing-skyes dGon-pa byang edition of rNying-ma-rgyud-'bum compiled by 'Jigs-med-gling-pa (1729/30-1798) <[TBRC Resource ID P314](#)> <[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

Review: Junji OCHI (越智淳仁)^[*] in MgK^[*], 15 (1983), 145-155.

For the works of 'Jigs-med-gling-pa see [Sam van Schaik](#): A Tibetan catalogue of the works of 'Jigs med gling-pa. In: RET^[*], 29 (2014), 39-63. <[Online](#)>

D3.7.002.

[Cathy Cantwell](#), [Robert Mayer](#) and Michael Fischer: The Rig 'dzin Tshe dbang nor bu edition of the rNying ma'i rgyud 'bum; an illustrated inventory. London: Published by the Centre for Social Anthropology and Computing, University of Kent at Canterbury, in association with the British Library, 2002[-2003]. <[Online](#)>

For a screen-grab pdf of this catalogue see The catalogue of the Rig 'dzin Tshe dbang nor bu rNying ma'i rgyud 'bum. [Robert Mayer](#), [screen-grab taken by Bruno Laine from the original website] 1539 p. <[Online](#)>

D3.7.003.

[Jean-Luc Achard](#): La liste des tantras du rNying ma'i rgyud 'bum selon l'edition etablie par Kun mkhen 'Jig med gling pa. In: RET^[*], 1 (2002), 62-89. <[Online](#)>

Derge edition.

D3.7.004.

[Jean-Luc Achard](#): Rig 'dzin tshe dbang mchog grub (1761-1829) et constitution du rNying ma rgyud 'bum de sDe dge. In: RET^[*], 3 (2003), 43-89. <[Online](#)>

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

D3.7.005.

[Cathy Cantwell](#) & [Robert Mayer](#): The sGang steng-b rNying ma'i rGyud 'bum manuscript from Bhutan. In: RET^[*], 11 (2006), 4-141. <[Online](#)>

The catalogue section by Cathy Cantwell, Rob Mayer, Michael Kowalewky & Jean-Luc Achard.

See also British Library: EAP039^[*] <[Online](#)>

sGang steng A <[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

sGang steng B <[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

D3.7.006.

Franz-Karl Ehrhard^[*]: Recently discovered manuscripts of the Rnying ma rgyud 'bum from Nepal. In: Tibetan studies, 1. Proceedings of the 7th Seminar of the International Association for Tibetan Studies, Graz 1995, 1. Wien: ÖAW^[*], 1997. p. 253-267.

Reprinted in the author's "Buddhism in Tibet & the Himalayas: texts & traditions." Kathmandu: Vajra Publications, c2013. p. 395-412. ISBN 978-9937-506-93-9.

Survey of the rNying-ma-rgyud-'bum sets kept in the National Archive Kathmandu and Nubri area.

D3.7.007.

[Sam van Schaik](#): A catalogue of the first volume of the Waddell manuscript rNying ma rgyud 'bum. In: TibJ^[*], XXV, 1 (2000), 27-50.

The Rig-'dzin tshe-dbang nor-bu edition of the rNying-ma-rgyud-'bum

Location: Bodleian Libraries of Oxford.

D3.7.008.

[Cathy Cantwell](#): Distinctive features of the Rig 'dzin tshe dbang nor bu (Waddell) edition of the rNying ma'i rgyud 'bum. In: The many canons of Tibetan Buddhism; PIATS 2000: Tibetan studies; Proceedings of the Ninth Seminar of the International Association for Tibetan Studies, Leiden 2000. Leiden: Brill, 2002. p. 359-376. (Brill'sTSL^[*], 2, 10)

The Rig-'dzin tshe-dbang nor-bu edition of the rNying-ma-rgyud-'bum was procured in Tibet by Lawrence Austine Waddell (1854-1938)^[*] during the Younghusband expedition in 1904. Mainly kept at the British Library, with one volume at Oxford University's Bodleian Library, and two illuminated title folios at the Victoria and Albert Museum, in London.

D3.7.009.

Mihai Derbac: nNying ma'i rgyud 'bum; a Tibetan Buddhist canon. Edmonton (Alberta), 2007. 162 p.

M. A. thesis (Alberta)

D3.7.010.

[Cathy Cantwell](#) [&] [Robert Mayer](#): The Kīlaya Nirvāṇa Tantra and Vajra Wrath Tantra; two texts from the ancient tantra collection. Wien: ÖAW^[*], 2007. vii, 289 p. (BKGA^[*], 52) ISBN 978-3-7001-3678-1. <[Academia.edu](#)>

sDe dge (D) - mTshams brag (M) - sGang steng-b (G) - gTing skyes (T) - Rig 'dzin tshe dbang nor bu (R) - Kathmandu (K) - Nubri (N)

Review: Christian K. Wedemeyer in Religious Studies Review, 36, 1 (2010), 101. <[Online](#)>

D3.7.011.

Franz-Karl Ehrhard^[*]: The scribe's remark; a note on the "Rig-'dzin tshe-dbang nor-bu (Waddell) edition" of the rNying ma rgyud 'bum. In: ZAS^[*], 41 (2012), 231-237.

D3.7.012.

[Robert Mayer](#): The ancient tantra collection from Sangyeling: Sangs rgyas gling rNying ma'i rgyud 'bum. Oxford University Research Archive (ORA), 2017.

<[Online](#)>

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

D3.7.013.

[Cathy Cantwell](#) & [Robert Mayer](#): Restoring the text of a Mahāyoga tantra witnessed in early Tibet; an early versions of the 'Phags pa thabs kyi zhags pa pad ma 'phreng gi don bsdud pa. In: Journal of the International Association for Bon Research, 1 (2013), 319-332. <[Online](#)>

D3.7.014.

Drametse Monastery Collection. <[Online](#)>

British Library: The Endangered Archives Programme 105/1. This collection is part of EAP105.

<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

D3.7.015.

rNying ma rGyud 'bum. <[Online](#)>

British Library: The Endangered Archives Programme 310/4/1. This collection is part of EAP310, 310/4. Original material is held at the Tshamdrak Monastery. <[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

D3.7.016.

[Orna Almogi](#): The Spa sgar and Gdong dkar la Rnying ma rgyud 'bum editions; two

newly discovered sets from Bhutan. In: The illuminating mirror; Tibetan studies in honour of Per K. Sørensen on the occasion of his 65th birthday. Ed. by Olaf Czaja and Guntram Hazod. Wiesbaden: Dr. Ludwig Reichert Verl., 2015. p. 1-14. (CTS^[*], 12) ISBN 978-3-95480-137-1. <[Online](#)>

See also EAP570/1/5 rNying rgyud (Gdong dkar la Rnying ma rgyud 'bum) <[Online](#)>
<[Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies](#)>

D3.7.017.

[Robert Mayer](#): The extant editions of the old tantra collection (rNying ma'i rgyud 'bum). Lecture: March 3rd, 2015. <[Online](#)>

D3.7.018.

[Orna Almogi](#): The rNying ma rgyud 'bum set at the National Archives Kathmandu; the history of its production and transmission. In: Tibetan manuscript and xylograph traditions; the written word and its media within the Tibetan culture sphere. Ed. by Orna Almogi. Hamburg: Department of Indian and Tibetan Studies, University of Hamburg, 2016. p. 31-65. (ITS^[*], 4) ISBN 978-3-945151-03-7. <[Online](#)>

D3.7.019.

[Orna Almogi](#): Inks, pigments, paper; in quest of unveiling the history of the production of a Tibetan Buddhist manuscript collection from the Tibetan-Nepalese borderlands. In: JIABS^[*], 36-37/2013-2014 (2015), 93-118. <[Online](#)>

D3.7.020.

Catalogs of the collected tantras. Provided by the Tibetan & Himalayan Library. <[Online](#)>

Master Catalog (p)

Collected Tantras of Vairochana (bai ro'i rgyud 'bum) (p)

Degé (sde dge) Edition

Tingkyé (gting skyes) Edition (p)

Tsamdrak (mtshams brag) Edition (p)

D3.7.021.

[Orna Almogi](#): Spiritual masters and master copies on the move; on a recently discovered manuscript edition of the Rnying ma rgyud 'bum from East Tibet and its origin. In: On a day of a month of the fire bird year; festschrift for Peter Schwieger on the occasion of his 65th birthday. Ed. by Jeannine Bishoff, Petra Mauer & Charles Ramble. Lumbini: Lumbini International Research Institute, 2020. p. 5-25. ISBN 978-9937-0-6110-0. <[Academia.edu](#)>

D3.8. Miscellaneous

D3.8.1. Colophon

D3.8.1.001.

Jacques Bacot^[*]: Titres et colophons d'ouvrages non canoniques tibétains; textes et traduction. In: BEFEO^[*], 44 (1954), 275-337. <[Online](#)>

Index des 1) noms de personnes, 2) noms de lieux, 3) noms divers, titres, termes techniques.

Table de concordance des Dalai et Tashi lamas.

List of titles and colophons of non-canonical Tibetan texts including Dunhuang manuscripts.

Cf. Bibl.Bouddh, XXIV-XXVII (1958), no. 316.

D3.8.2. Gedan Sungrab Minyam Gyunphel Series

D3.8.2.001.

Musashi Tachikawa^[*]: A catalogue of the Gedan Sungrab Minyam Gyunphel series, 1. Nagoya: Nagoya University, 1985. v, 114 p. (Studia Asiatica, 7)

"The significance of this series lies in the fact that it contains a lot of important texts belonging to the Gelug pa sect. This catalogue covers only the former half of the Gedan Sungrab Series, and I would like to publish a catalogue of the entire Gedan Sungrab Series in a revised form in the near future."

D3.8.3. Iconometrical Literature

D3.8.3.001.

[小野田俊蔵 \(Shunzo ONODA\)](#): 造像量度経類研究史 [Zōzōryōdokyōrui kenkyūshi] (A brief survey of the studies on Tibetan iconometrical literature). In: BDBGK^[*], 3 (1995), 1-15. <[Online](#)>

Sanskrit texts, Tibetan versions and commentaries, modern translations and studies, and recent Tibetan publications on the iconometrical literature are critically introduced.

D3.8.3.002.

Charles Willemen^[*]: <造像量度経>研究綜述 (A description of research on Zaoxiang liangdu jing). In: PMJ^[*], 2004, 2, 60-76. [Chinese translation]

D3.8.4. Databases

[Buddhist Digital Resource Center \(BDRC\)](#)

[Asian Classics Input Project \(ACIP\)](#)

[The Tibetan & Himalayan Digital Library \(THDL\)](#)

[The Buddhist Canons Research Database](#)

[Digital Himala](#)

[IITBS GmbH](#)

[Dan Martin](#): Tibskrit; a bibliography of Tibetan philology. <[Online](#)>

[Dan Martin](#): Tibetological <[Online](#)>

[Transforming Tibetan and Buddhist Book Culture](#)

D3.8.5. Inscriptions

D3.8.5.001.

中国少数民族古籍総目提要 藏族卷 銘刻類 [Chung-kuo shao-shu min-tsu ku-chi tsung-mu ti-yao: Tsang-tsu-chüan; ming-k'ê-lou] [Brief catalogue of old texts written in Chinese minority languages: Tibetan inscriptions]. Peking: Chung-kuo tai-pai-k'ê ch'üan-shu ch'u-pan-shê, 2014. 10, 14, 1, 1, 4, 284 p., 72 p. of plates. ISBN 978-7-5000-9400-5. <[Sample page](#)>

D3.8.5.002.

[岩尾一史 \(IWAO Kazushi\)](#): 古代チベットと金石文 概観と展望 [Kodai Chibetto to kinsekibun; gaikan to tembō] (Inscriptions of early Tibet; current research and future perspectives). In: 中国周辺地域における非典籍出土資料の研究 [Chūgoku shūhen chiiki ni okeru hi-tenseki shutsudo shiryō no kenkyū] (A study of non-

classical materials excavated in areas adjacent to China). 玄幸子 編 (Ed. by GEN Yukiko). Osaka: Kansai Daigaku Tōzai Gakujutsu Kenkyūjo, 2017. p. 55-74. (東西學術研究所研究叢書 [Tōzai Gakujutsu Kenkyūjo kenkyū sōsho] (Kansai University Institute of Oriental and Occidental Studies Research reports series), 3) ISBN 978-4-946421-51-8.

D4. Buddhist Texts from Dunhuang

D4.1. Stein Collection

<[Old Tibetan Documents Online \(OTDO\)](#)>

Central Asian expeditions of Aurel Stein (1862-1943)^[*] from 1900-1901 and 1906-08.

1st expedition:

Ancient Khotan: detailed report of archaeological explorations in Chinese Turkestan, carried out and described under orders of H. M. Indian Government by M. Aurel Stein, I: Text. Oxford: at the Clarendon Press, 1907. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in New York (1975), New Delhi (1981).

Appendix B:

Tibetan manuscripts and sgraffiti discovered by Dr. M. A. Stein at Endere. Ed. by L. D. Barnett^[*] and A. H. Francke^[*]. p. 548-569. <[Online](#)>

II (Plate): CXVIII. <[Online](#)>

2nd expedition:

Serindia: detailed report of explorations in Central Asia and Westernmost China, carried out and described under orders of H. M. Indian Government by Aurel Stein, III: Text. Oxford: at the Clarendon Press, 1921.

<[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Delhi, 1980.

Appendix G:

A. H. Francke^[*]: Notes on Sir Aurel Stein's collection of Tibetan documents from Chinese Turkestan, 1460-1466. <[Online](#)>

Appendix I:

Notes on specimens of Tibetan manuscripts from Ch'ien-fo-tung, reproduced in plates CLXXIII, CLXXIV. By F. W. Thomas^[*] from the catalogue prepared by L. de La Vallée Poussin^[*], 1470-1471. <[Online](#)>

Appendix K:

L. D. Barnett^[*]: Notes on Tibetan inscriptions of Buddhist paintings from Ch'ien-fo-tung, Tun-huang, 1472-1474. <[Online](#)>

IV (Plates): CLXXIII, CLXXIV. <[Online](#)>

Cf. L. D. Barnett^[*]: Preliminary notice of the Tibetan manuscripts in the Stein collection. In: JRAS^[*], 1903, 109-114. <[Online](#)>

W. W. Rockhill^[*]: Tibetan MSS. in the Stein collection. In: JRAS^[*], 1903, 572-575. <[Online](#)>

Facsimile edition:

英國國家圖書館藏敦煌西域藏文文獻 (Tibetan documents from Dunhuang and other Central Asian in the British Library). 西北民族大學 上海古籍出版社 英國國家圖書館 編纂 [Ed. by British Library, Northwest Minzu University and Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House]. Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 2010- <[Baidu](#)>

For manuscript numbers see [Sam van Schaik](#): Manuscript numbers in the Stein collection. In: early Tibet, July 24, 2007. <[Online](#)>

Tsering: <英國國家圖書館藏敦煌西域藏文文獻> (1-5 冊) 目錄 (Catalogue of Dunhuang Tibetan documents at the British Library), 1-5. In: CT^[*], 2014, S1, 207-212.

D4.1.001.

Louis de La Vallée Poussin^[*]: Catalogue of the Tibetan manuscripts from Tun-huang in the India Office Library. With an appendix on the Chinese manuscripts by

Kazuo Enoki^[*]. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1962. xviii, 299 p., 4 p. of plate.

<[IDP](#)> <[IDP](#)>

A catalogue of 765 Tibetan manuscripts. Transcriptions or transliterations of the beginning and end lines of each manuscript are provided. Related editions and studies are cited. Entries are classified into 10 parts. In the appendix 136 items of Chinese manuscripts, which are verso of the Tibetan or Khotanese texts, are catalogued^{*1}.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in *IJ*^[*], IX (1966), 308-309; H. Vetch in *RBS*^[*], 8/1962 (1969), no. 4.

^{*1} 榮新江 [Jung Hsin-chiang]^[*]: 英倫印度事務部圖書館藏敦煌西域文獻紀略 (Manuscripts from Dunhuang and Chinese Turkestan in the India Office Library and Records). In: *JDS*^[*], 1995, 2, 1-8. <[Online](#)>

A revised catalogue of the Chinese manuscripts from Dunhuang in the British Library is supplemented.

D4.1.002.

スタイン蒐集チベット語文獻解題目録 [Sutain shūshū Chibettogo bunken kaidai mokuroku] (A catalogue of the Tibetan manuscripts collected by Sir Aurel Stein), 12 pts. 山口瑞鳳 (東洋文庫チベット研究委員会) 編 (Ed. by Zuiho YAMAGUCHI^[*], from pt. 3: The Seminar on Tibet). Tokyo: Toyo Bunko, 1977-1988.

Pt. 1(1977): XVIII, 120 p. Pt. 2(1978): 136 p. Pt. 3(1979): 84 p. Pt. 4(1980): 158 p. Pt. 5(1981): 130 p. Pt. 6(1982): 109 p. Pt. 7(1983): 128 p. Pt. 8(1984): 94 p. Pt. 9(1985): 123 p. Pt. 10(1986): 110 p. Pt. 11(1987): 100 p. Pt. 12(1988): iv, 183 p.

A catalogue of Tibetan manuscripts collected by Sir Aurel Stein kept in the Toyo Bunko on microfilm.

A comparative list of La Vallée Poussin's catalogue number is included in the 1st fascicule. Identified location of Peking edition of Kanjur (北京版西藏大藏經)^[*] and Taishō edition of Chinese Tripiṭaka (大正藏)^[*] are cited. Entries from the 9th fascicule are not included in La Vallée Poussin's catalogue. Eighty percent of these are fragments of the *Śes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa stong phrag brgya pa*.

D4.1.003.

[Jacob Dalton](#) and [Sam van Schaik](#): Tibetan Tantric manuscripts from Dunhuang; a descriptive catalogue of the Stein collection at the British Library. Leiden: Brill, 2006. xxxiv, 390 p. (Brill's TSL, 12) ISBN 90-04-15422-1.

Cf. 牛宏 (Niu Hong): 英藏敦煌藏文密教文獻編目狀況述評 (Talk on the catalogue of the British-stored Dunhuang Tibetan Tantric manuscripts). In: *TS*^[*], 2014, 1, 85-88.

2nd electronic ed. (2007): <[IDP](#)>

Corresponding numbers of the Pelliot tibétain and the Peking Kanjur (Kq)^[*] are cited. Includes index of titles, names and terms, and the Pelliot tibétain manuscripts.

D4.1.004.

英國收藏敦煌漢藏文獻研究 紀念敦煌文獻發現一百周年 [Ying-kuo shou-ts'ang Tun-huang Han-Tsang wên-hsien yen-chiu: chi-nien Tun-huang wên-hsien fa-hsien i-pai chou-nien] [Studies on Chinese and Tibetan texts from Dunhuang preserved in U.K.: commemoration volume of the centenary of the discovery of the Dunhuang documents]. [宋家鈺](#) [劉忠](#) 編 [Ed. by Sung Chia-yü and Liu Chung]. Peking: Chung-kuo shê-hui k'ê-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2000. 424 p. ISBN 7-5004-2762-X. <[Online](#)>

Chapter 2: 敦煌文獻在英國的收藏與編目.

劉忠 [Liu Chung]: 敦煌藏文文獻 [Tibetan texts from Dunhuang], 68-93.

Chapter 3: 英國收藏敦煌文獻叙錄.

劉忠 [Liu Chung]: 藏文文獻 托瑪斯〈關於中國西域藏文文獻與寫本〉 [Tibetan texts: Thomas' "Tibetan literary texts and documents concerning Chinese Turkestan"], 183-230. Cf. D5.3.002^[*].

D4.1.005.

Old Tibetan texts in the Stein collection Or.8210 = Studies in old Tibetan texts from Central Asia, 1. [Comp. by] [Kazushi Iwao](#) (岩尾一史), [Sam van Schaik](#) [& Tsuguhito Takeuchi (武内紹人)^[*]]. Tokyo: Toyo Bunko, 2012. xviii, 139 p., 115 p. of plates. (Studia Tibetica, 45) <[Information](#)>

Title in Japanese: スタインコレクション Or.8210 中の古チベット語文献 = 中央アジア出土チベット語文献研究, 1.

Review article: Helmut Eimer^[*]: Tibetische Texte in der Londoner Sammlung chinesischer Dunhuang-Handschriften. In: ZAS^[*], 41 (2012), 137-147.

Review: 沈琛 (Shen Chen) in JDTS^[*], 16 (2016), 444-454.

D4.1.006.

Tsuguhito Takeuchi^[*]: Old Tibetan Buddhist texts from the post-Tibetan imperial period (mid-9th c. to late 10th c.). In: Old Tibetan studies; dedicated to the memory of R. E. Emmerick. Proceedings of the Tenth Seminar of the IATS, 2003. Ed. by Cristina Scherrer-Schaub. Leiden: Brill, 2012. p. 205-215. (Brill'sTSL^[*], 10, 14) ISBN 978-90-041-5517-6. <[Online](#)>

D4.1.007.

[Sam van Schaik](#) and Marta Matko: Scribal colophons in the Tibetan manuscripts at the British Library (Prajñāpāramitā and Aparimitāyus sūtras). [London]: [International Dunhuang Project], 2014. <[IDP](#)>

First electronic edition was made in 2013. New edition with corrections from Lewis Doney and Brandon Dotson made in September 2014.

"This catalogue compiles all of the scribal colophons from the British Library manuscripts of the Prajñāpāramitā and Aparimitāyus sūtras produced during the Tibetan empire during the 830s and 840s. Transliterations are in the Wylie convention, with the addition of capital I for the reverse gi gu, and \$ for the opening curl".

D4.1.008.

Transcriptions of old Tibetan documents at the Old Tibetan Documents Online Website (link list) <[IDP](#)>

This is a list of links from Manuscripts in the British Library Stein collection to their transcriptions at the Old Tibetan Documents Online (OTDO) website: [Old Tibetan Documents Online \(OTDO\)](#)

D4.2. Pelliot Collection

<[Pelliot tibétain](#)> <[Pelliot tibétain](#)> <[Collections. Pelliot tibétain](#)> <[Old Tibetan Documents Online \(OTDO\)](#)>

Mission to Central Asia, 1906-1908. Obtained by Paul Pelliot (1878-1945)^[*] in 1908.

Location: Bibliothèque nationale de France, Paris. <[IDP FRENCH COLLECTIONS](#)>

Paul Pelliot: Carnets de route, 1906-1908^[*].

Facsimile edition:

法國國家圖書館藏敦煌藏文文獻 (Tibetan documents from Dunhuang in the Bibliothèque Nationale de France). 西北民族大學 [等]編纂 [Ed. by Hsi-pei min-tsu ta-hsüeh et al.]. Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 2006-

Catalogue and indexes will be given in the last issue. <[Baidu](#)>

Kalbzang Thogmed, Tashi Dongrub: <法國國家圖書館藏敦煌藏文文獻> (1-15 冊) 目錄 (Catalogue of Dunhuang Tibetan documents at the French National Library), 1-15. In: CT^[*], 2014, S1, 175-206.

Transliteration:

Tibetan documents from Dunhuang kept at the Bibliothèque Nationale de France and the British Library. 65 texts in transliteration, ed. by Yoshiro Imaeda [et al.]. Tokyo: Research Institute for Languages and

Cultures of Asia and Africa, Tokyo University of Foreign Studies, 2007. (Old Tibetan documents online monograph series, 1) <[Online](#)>

D4.2.001.

<[Marcelle Lalou et l'arrivée des manuscrits tibétains de Dunhuang à la Bibliothèque nationale de France: genèse d'une collection orientale au département des Manuscrits](#)>

Marcelle Lalou^[*]: Inventaire des manuscrits tibétains de Touen-houang conservés à la Bibliothèque Nationale (Fonds Pelliot tibétain). Paris: Adrien-Maisonneuve, 1939-1961. <[Online](#)>

1 (1939): Nos. 1-849. <[IDP I](#)> 2 (1950): Nos. 850-1282. <[IDP II](#)> 3 (1961): Nos. 1283-2216. <[IDP III](#)>

A catalogue of 2,216 Tibetan manuscripts. Entries are arranged according to Pelliot's numbering. Transcription of the beginning and ending lines of each manuscript is provided. Corresponding Otani Catalogue no. is quoted. About 500 manuscripts are not contained in this catalogue. According to a survey by Wu Chi-yü (cf. G5.1.006^[*]), those are "Tshe dpag du med pa zhes bya ba theg pa chen po'i mdo (Aparimitāyur-nāma-mahāyāna-sūtra)^{*1} and Śes-rab-kyi pha-rol-tu phyin-pa stong-phrag brgya-pa (Śata-sāhasrikā-prajñāpāramitā-sūtra). Index includes Tibetan and Sanskrit authors and titles.

Review: Étienne Lamotte^[*] in JA^[*], CCL (1962), 141-144.

Cf. Bibl.bouddh^[*], IX-XX (1949), no. 248, XXI-XXIII (1952), no. 256.

^{*1-1} 石濱純太郎 [Juntarō ISHIHAMA]^[*]: 大乘無量壽宗要經 [Daijōmuryōjushūyōkyō] [Bibliographical information on the Aparimitāyur-nāma-mahāyāna-sūtra]. In the author's 敦煌古書雜考 [Tonkō kosho zakkō] in TG^[*], 15, 4 (1926), 92-94 <[Online](#)>.

石濱純太郎 [Juntarō ISHIHAMA]^[*]: 無量壽宗要經考補 [Muryōjushūyōkyō kōho] [Survey of the Aparimitāyur-nāma-mahāyāna-sūtra, supplement]. In: TG^[*], 16, 2 (1927), 75-83. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's 支那學論攷 [Shinagaku ronkō], Osaka: Zenkoku Shobō, 1943, p. 33-37, 38-51.

^{*1-2} 藤枝晃 上山大峻 [Akira FUJIEDA^[*] & Daishun UEYAMA^[*]]: チベット譯『無量壽宗要經』の敦煌寫本 [Chibettoyaku "Muryōjushūyōkyō" no Tonkō shahon] (Tun-huang MSS. of the Tibetan version of Aparimitāyur sūtra). In: BIBLIA^[*], 23 (1962), 345-356.

Survey of the Tibetan manuscripts preserved at Tenri Central Library (天理図書館)

^{*1-3} 西岡祖秀 (Soshu NISHIOKA): ペリオ蒐集チベット文『無量壽宗要經』の写経生・校勘者一覧 [Perio shūshū Chibettobun "Muryōjushūyōkyō" no shakyōsei, kōkansha ichiran] (A list of the scribes and revisers of the Tibetan versions of the Wu-liang-shou-tsung-yao-ching in the Pelliot collection). In: IBK^[*], XXXIII, 1 (1984), 320-314 <[Online](#)>.

Cf. Huang Wên-huan: D4.4.001^[*], 84-96; Tokio Takata: D4.4.8.001^[*].

^{*1-4} 御牧克己 [Katsumi MIMAKI]: 大乘無量壽宗要經 [Daijōmuryōjushūyōkyō] [Bibliographical information on the Aparimitāyur-nāma-mahāyāna-sūtra]. In: KT7^[*], 167-172.

^{*1-5} 王堯 (Wang Yao)^[*]: 藏漢佛典對勘積讀之三 <大乘無量壽宗要經> [Tsang-Han fo-tien tui-k'an shih-tu, 3: Ta-shêng-wu-liang-shou-tsung-yao-ching] (Collating and elucidating Buddhist scripture in Chinese and Tibetan), 3: [Bibliographical survey of the Aparimitāyur-nāma-mahāyāna-sūtra]. In: TS^[*], 1990, 2, 101-106.

^{*1-6} 上山大峻 [Daishun UEYAMA]^[*]: 『無量壽宗要經』["Muryōjushūyōkyō] [Wu-liang-shou-tsung-yao-ching]. In the author's 敦煌佛教の研究 [Tonkō bukkyō no kenkyū], 437-456. Cf. G5.1.005^[*].

D4.2.002.

Marcelle Lalou^[*]: Les manuscrits tibétains de Touen-houang conservés à la Bibliothèque Nationale de Paris. In: Actes du XX^e Congrès international des Orientalistes, 1938. Louvain, 1940. p. 213-215.

D4.2.003.

Marcelle Lalou^[*]: Les manuscrits tibétains des grandes Prajñāpāramitā trouvés à Touen-huang. In: Silver Jubilee volume of the Zinbun-Kagaku-Kenkyusyo, Kyoto University, 1954, p. 257-261.

D4.2.004.

Marcelle Lalou^[*]: Manuscrits tibétains de la Śatasāhasrikā-prajñāpāramitā cachés à Touen-houang. In: JA^[*], CCLII (1964), 479-486.

D4.2.005.

今枝由郎 (Yoshiro IMAEDA): フランス国立図書館所蔵ペリオ将来敦煌チベット語文献について [Furansu Kokuritsu Toshokan shozō Perio shōrai Tonkō Chibettogo bunken ni tsuite] (On Tibetan Tun-huang manuscripts obtained by Pelliot in the Bibliothèque Nationale). In: BgS^[*], 68 (1998), 83 (22)-72 (33). <[Online](#)>

Useful comparative table of the provisional number and Lalou's catalogue number of Pelliot tibétain is included.

D4.2.006.

法藏敦煌藏文文献解題目録 藏漢文 [Fa-ts'ang Tun-huang Tsang-wên wên-hsien chieh-t'i mu-lu: Tsang-Han-wên] [Descriptive catalogue of the Tibetan manuscripts from Dunhuang in France: Tibetan-Chinese]. 王堯主編 [Editor-in-chief: Wang Yao]^[*]. Peking: Ming-tsu-ch'u-pan-shê, 1999. 3, 1, 32, 300 p. ISBN 7-105-03208-1. <[Baidu](#)>

A catalogue of the Tibetan manuscripts collected by Paul Pelliot^[*] and kept in the Peking University Library in microfilm. It contains a total of 3,375 items of the Tibetan manuscripts (Pelliot tibétain no. 1-4, 450). Titles or contents of each texts are listed in Chinese. Entries are arranged according to Pelliot number as same as Lalou's catalogue. Bibliographical information on relevant research works of a particular item is useful but Western works are translated into Chinese. Brief survey of the history of researches in the Tibetan manuscripts from Dunhuang is also provided (Appendix 1).

D4.2.007.

Choix de documents tibétains conservés à la Bibliothèque nationale, complété par quelques manuscrits de l'India Office et du British Museum, 4 vols. Présentés par Ariane Macdonald et Yoshiro IMAEDA. Paris: Bibliothèque Nationale, 1978-2001. T. 1 and 2 (1978-1979):

Contains facsimiles of 162 old Tibetan manuscripts kept in Paris and six relevant texts kept in the British Library. References to previous editions, translations, or studies of the reproduced texts are given in the first volume (p. 19-27).

Review: Jean Filliozat^[*] in BEFEO^[*], 66 (1979), 309-310 <[Online](#)>, 70 (1981), 320-321 <[Online](#)>; Per Kværne^[*] in AO^[*], 40 (1979), 324-326 <[Online](#)> and 43 (1982), 139; Zuiho Yamaguchi (山口瑞鳳^[*]) in TG^[*], 61 (1979), 181-185 <[Online](#)>; Alexander W. Macdonald^[*] in JIABS^[*], 1,2 (1979), 76-77 <[Online](#)>; 15, 1 (1992), 144-145 <[Online](#)>.

Tome 3 (1990): Corpus syllabique par Yoshiro IMAEDA et Tsuguhito Takeuchi^[*].

Contains "a critical edition in Tibetan script of eleven selected texts and a syllabic index in Tibetan alphabetical order of all the occurrences of syllables in the texts with the contexts in which they appear. The common theme of the texts selected for the third volume is history."

Tome 4 (2001): Corpus syllabique par Yoshiro IMAEDA et Tsuguhito Takeuchi^[*] [et al.]. Tokyo: Institut de Recherches sur les Langues et les Cultures d'Asie et d'Afrique, Université des Langues Étrangères de Tokyo, 2001.

"The texts contains in this volume are non-Buddhistic religious texts." Pelliot nos. 126, 239, 733, 1039,

1040, 1042, 1060, 1068, 1134, 1136, 1194, 1285, 1289.

Cf. Yoshiro Imaeda: Corpus syllabique des manuscrits tibétains de Touen-houang; un projet franco-japonais. In: Documents et archives provenant de l'Asie centrale. Ed. by Akira Haneda. Kyoto: Association Franco-Japonaise des Études Orientales, 1990. p. 195-203.

D4.2.008.

[Anne Chayet](#): Pour servir à la numérisation des manuscrits tibétains de Dunhuang conservés à la Bibliothèque Nationale, 2 ptie. In: RET^[*], 9 (2005), 4-105; 10 (2006), 71-88.

Pt. 1: Un fichier de Jacques Bacot et autres documents. <[Online](#)>

Pt. 2: Un fichier de Marcelle Lalou. <[Online](#)>

D4.2.009.

[Kazushi Iwao](#): On the roll-type Tibetan Śatasāhasrikā-prajñāpāramitā sūtra from Dunhuang. In: Scribes, texts, and rituals in early Tibet and Dunhuang: Proceedings of the Third Old Tibetan Studies Panel held at the Seminar of the International Association for Tibetan Studies, Vancouver 2010. Ed. by Brandon Dotson, Kazushi Iwao, and Tsuguhito Takeuchi. Wiesbaden: Dr. Ludwig Reichelt Verl., 2013. p. 111-118, 154 (Plate). (CTS^[*], 9) ISBN 978-3-89500-938-9. <[Academia.edu](#)>

D4.2.010.

岩尾一史 ([Kazushi Iwao](#)): 敦煌の十萬頌般若經用紙の再利用 [Tonkō no Jūmanjuhannyakyō yōshi no sairyō] (Reusing sheets of Tibetan Śatasāhasrikā-prajñāpāramitā in Dunhuang). In: 東方學研究論集 高田時雄教授退職記念 [Tōhōgaku kenkyū ronshū; Takata Tokio Kyōju taishoku kinen] (East Asian studies; festschrift in honor of the retirement of Professor TAKATA Tokio), 日英文冊 [Japanese and English part]. Kyoto: Rinsen Shoten, 2014. p. 65-74. <[Academia.edu](#)>

Abridged English version:

D4.2.010.1.1.

[Kazushi Iwao](#): Reusing sheets of Tibetan Śatasāhasrikā-prajñāpāramitā in Dunhuang. In: BBKS^[*], 41 (2017), 52-50. <[Academia.edu](#)>

D4.2.011.

[Brandon Dotson](#): Failed prototypes foliation and numbering in ninth-century Tibetan Śatasāhasrikā-prajñāpāramitā-sūtras. In: JA^[*], 3030, 1 (2015), 153-164. <[Academia.edu](#)>

D4.2.012.

[Brandon Dotson](#): The remains of the dharma; editing, rejecting, and replacing the Buddha's words in officially commissioned sūtras from Dunhuang, 820s to 840s. In: JIABS^[*], 36/37, 2013-2014 (2015), 5-68. <[Online](#)>

D4.3. Krotkov Collection

This collection was delivered to St. Petersburg in 1913 by Nikolaï Nikolaevich Krotkov (Кротков, Николай Николаевич 1869-1919), the Russian consul in Urumchi. <[IOM](#)> <[Tibetica](#)>

Location: Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, Russian Academy of Sciences (Formerly St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences)

<[IDP Russian Collections](#)>

Cf. Krotkov, Nikolaï Nikolaevich (Кротков, Николай Николаевич 1869-1919)^[*]

Asiatic Museum (1818) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1930) - Institute of the Peoples of Asia (1960) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1968) - Institute of Oriental Manuscripts (2007)

Present abbreviated name: IVR RAN in Russian or IOM RAS in English. <[Website](#)>

D4.3.001.

L. S. Savitskiĭ^[*]: Opisanie tibetskikh svitkov iz Dun'khuana v sobranii Instituta vostokovedeniia AN SSSR. Moskva: Nauka, 1991. 128 p. ISBN 5-02-016565-4.

<[Online](#)>

Contains bibliographical information on 202 scrolls of the Tshe dpag du med pa zhes bya ba theg pa chen po'i mdo (Aparimitāyur-nāma-mahāyāna-sūtra) and 10 small scrolls of the Pha rol tu phyin pa'i snying po (Prajñāpāramitā-hṛdaya-sūtra).

Review: E. Tyomkin^[*] in MO^[*], 1, 2 (1995), 62. <[Online](#)>

D4.3.002.

L. S. Savitsky^[*]: Tunhuang Tibetan manuscripts in the collection of the Leningrad Institute of Oriental Studies. In: Tibetan and Buddhist studies; commemorating the 200th anniversary of the birth of Alexander Csoma de Kőrös, 2. Budapest: Akadémiai Kiadó, 1984. p. 281-290.

D4.3.003.

M. I. Vorobyova-Desyatovskaya^[*]: Tibetan manuscripts of the 8-11th centuries A.D. in the manuscript collection of the St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies. In: MO^[*], 1, 1 (1995), 46-48. <[Online](#)>

D4.3.004.

[A. V. Zorin](#): The collection of Dunhuang Tibetan texts kept at the IOM RAS. In: Dunhuang studies; prospects and problems for the coming second century of research = 敦煌學 第二個百年的研究視角與問題 = Dun'khuano vedenie; perspektivy i problem vtorogo stoletiiā issledovaniĭ. Ed. By Irina Popova and Liu Yi. St. Peterburg: Slavica, 2012. p. 365-367. ISBN 978-5-9501-0219-6. <[Online](#)>

D4.3.005.

[A. V. Zorin](#): A collection of Tantric ritual texts from an ancient Tibetan scroll kept at the Institute of Oriental Manuscripts of the Russian Academy of Sciences. In: JICPBS^[*], 17 (2013), 98-46. <[Online](#)>

Partial Chinese translation:

D4.3.005.1.1.

[巫曆山大·佐林](#): 俄羅斯科學院東方文獻研究所藏古藏文寫卷中的一件密教儀軌文獻 [Ê-lo-ssŭ k'ê-hsüeh-yüan tung-fang wên-hsien yen-chiu-so ts'ang ku-Tsang-wên hsieh chüan chung tê i-chien mi-chiao i-kui wên-hsien]. In: KWTHYC^[*], 1 (2017), 331-343.

A partial translation (up to section 4: Textology) done by Ts'ao Lin-ying ([操林英](#)).

D4.3.006.

[A. V. Zorin](#): Fragments of Tibetan texts refound at the Dunhuang collection kept at the IOM, RAS; eleven identified fragments of Buddhist canonical texts. In: WMO^[*], 2017, 1, 49-72. <[Online](#)>

D4.3.007.

[Anna Turanskaya](#): Newly discovered Dunhuang fragments of Śatasāhasrikā

Prajñāpāramitā in the collection of the IOM, RAS. In: WMO^[*], 6, 1 (2020), 88-102. <[Online](#)>

Includes a list of thirty-three items from Dunhuang had been transferred to Khara-Khoto collection of Tibetan texts by mistake and a concordance of old and new call numbers.

Cf. [Alexander V. Zorin](#): On an unique Tibetan manuscript mistakenly included into the Dunhuang collection. In: Talking about Dunhuang on the riverside of the Neva = 涅瓦河邊談敦煌. Ed. by Tokio Takata (高田時雄 編). Kyoto: Institute for Research in Humanities, Kyoto University, 2012. p. 39-50. <[Online](#)>

D4.4. Collections in China

<[IDP Chinese Collections](#)>

D4.4.001.

黄文煥 [Huang Wên-huan]^[*]: 河西吐蕃卷式写經目錄并后記 [Hê-hsi T'u-fan chüan-shih hsieh-ching mu-lu ping hou-chi] (A bibliography of the Tibetan scroll scriptures found in the Hexi Corridor). In: SWR^[*], 1982, 1, 84-102.

Reprinted in 中国敦煌学百年文庫 民族卷 [Chung-kuo Tun-huang-hsüeh pai-nien wên-k'u: min-tsu chüan] [A collection of a hundred years of Dunhuang studies in China: a volume of nationality], 2, (Lan-chou: Kan-su wên-hua ch'u-pan-shê, 1999), 170-191.

A catalogue of Dunhuang Tibetan Buddhist texts preserved in China, in which 313 items of the "Tshe dpag du med pa zhes bya ba theg pa chen po'i mdo (Aparimitāyur-nāma-mahāyāna-sūtra) and 4 items of the Prajñāpāramitā literature are listed. Scribes and revisers are also listed (cf. Soshū Nishioka: D4.6.001^[*]; Tokio Takata: D4.4.8.001^[*])

D4.4.002.

黄文煥 [Huang Wên-huan]^[*]: 河西吐蕃經卷目錄跋 [Hê-hsi T'u-fan ching-chüan mu-lu pa] (A postscript to the catalogue of the Tibetan scriptural scrolls found in Hexi (the west of the Yellow River)). In: SWR^[*], 2 (1980), 56-62.

Reprinted in 中国敦煌学百年文庫 民族卷 [Chung-kuo Tun-huang-hsüeh pai-nien wên-k'u: min-tsu chüan] [A collection of a hundred years of Dunhuang studies in China: a volume of nationality], 2, (Lan-chou: Kan-su wên-hua ch'u-pan-shê, 1999), 161-169.

D4.4.003.

黄文煥 [Huang Wên-huan]^[*]: 河西吐蕃文書簡述 [Hê-hsi T'u-fan wên-shu chien-shu] (Brief notes on the Turfan [i.e. Tibetan] manuscripts to the West of the Yellow River). In: WW^[*], 1978, 12, 59-63. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in 中国敦煌学百年文庫 民族卷 [Chung-kuo Tun-huang-hsüeh pai-nien wên-k'u: min-tsu chüan] [A collection of a hundred years of Dunhuang studies in China: a volume of nationality], 2, (Lan-chou: Kan-su wên-hua ch'u-pan-shê, 1999), 147-154.

D4.4.004.

[Sam van Schaik](#): The Tibetan Dunhuang manuscripts in China. In: BSOAS^[*], 65, 1 (2002), 129-139. <[Online](#)>

敦煌市博物館 [Tun-huang-shih po-wu-kuan (Dunhuang Museum)].

敦煌研究院 [Tun-huang yen-chiu-yüan (Dunhuang Academy)]

酒泉市博物館 [Chiu-ch'üan-shih po-wu-kuan (Jiuquan Museum)]

張掖市博物館 [Chang-yeh-shih po-wu-kuan (Zhangye City Museum)]

武威縣博物館 [Wu-wei-hsien po-wu-kuan (Wuwei Provincial Museum)]

蘭州圖書館 [Lan-chou t'u-shu-kuan: Lan-chou Library] (甘肅省圖書館 Gansu Provincial Library at present)

北京大學圖書館 [Peking University Library]

上海圖書館 [Shanghai Library] and 上海博物館 [Shanghai Museum]
天津市藝術博物館 (Tianjin Museum of Arts)
國立中央圖書館 [National Central Library], Taipei

D4.4.005.

[Sam van Schaik](#): Tibetan manuscripts in Gansu Province, China. In: IDP News^[*], 17 (2000/2001), 2. <[Online](#)>

D4.4.006.

[馬德](#) [Ma Tê]: 甘肅藏敦煌藏文文獻概述 [Kan-su ts'ang Tun-huang Tsang-wên wên-hsien kai-shu] (A brief introduction to the Tibetan manuscripts from Dunhuang in the Gansu Province). In: DR^[*], 2006, 3, 37-41. <[Online](#)>

D4.4.007.

[邵惠莉](#) 範軍澍 [T'ai Hui-li and Fan Chün-shu]: 蘭山範氏藏敦煌寫經目錄 [Lan-shan Fan-shih ts'ang Tun-huang hsieh-ching mu-lu] (Catalogue of the Dunhuang manuscripts in the private collections of Fan Family of Lan shan). In: DR^[*], 2006, 3, 79-85. <[Online](#)>

20 items of Tibetan version of the Aparimitāyur-nāma-mahāyāna-sūtra and 3 items of the Chinese Buddhist texts.

D4.4.008.

[黃維忠](#) [Huang Wei-chung]: 國內藏敦煌藏文文獻的整理與研究回顧 [Kuo-nei ts'ang Tun-huang Tsang-wên wên-hsien tê chêng-li yü yen-chiu hui-ku] (Review about the analyses and researches on the Dunhuang Tibetan documents in China). In: JDS^[*], 2010, 3, 93-102. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

D4.4.009.

[馬德](#) [Ma Tê]: 甘肅藏敦煌藏文文獻叙錄 [Kan-su ts'ang Tun-huang Tsang-wên wên-hsien hsü-lu] [Catalogue of Tibetan manuscripts from Dunhuang in the Gansu collections]. Lan-chou: Kan-su min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2011. 892 p., plates. ISBN 9787542116611. <[Baidu](#)> <[編後記](#)>

敦煌研究院 (D4.4.9^[*]) – 甘肅省博物館 (D4.4.4^[*]) – 甘肅省圖書館 (D4.4.3^[*]) – 敦煌市博物館 (D4.4.11^[*]) – 敦煌市檔案館 (D4.4.10^[*]) – 酒泉市博物館 (D4.4.2^[*]) – 張掖市甘州區博物館 (D4.4.1^[*]) – 高台縣博物館 (D4.4.1^[*]) – 武威市博物館 (D4.4.12^[*]) – 麥積山石窟藝術研究所 (D4.4.5^[*]) – 西北師範大學博物館 – 西北民族大學圖書館 (D4.4.6^[*]) – 甘肅省中醫學院圖書館 – 蘭山範氏 (D4.4.007^[*])

D4.4.1. Zhangye City Museum (張掖市博物館), Gansu

Gaotai County Museum (高台縣博物館), Gansu

D4.4.1.001.

[孫宏武](#) [寇克紅](#) [Sun Hung-wu & K'ou K'ê-hung]: 張掖甘州區、高台縣兩博物館藏敦煌藏文〈大乘無量壽經〉簡介 (The Tibetan manuscripts of the Mahāyāna-Amitāyus-sūtra from Dunhuang in the Museum of Ganzou Zhang Ye and Gaotai County). In: DR^[*], 2006, 3, 71-73. <[Online](#)>

D4.4.2. Jiuquan Museum (酒泉市博物館), Gansu

D4.4.2.001.

[張耀中](#) [Chang Yao-chung]: 酒泉市博物館古藏文〈大乘無量壽經〉叙錄 [Chiu-ch'üan-

shih po-wu-kuan ku-Tsang-wên "Ta-shêng-wu-liang-shou-ching" hsü-lu] (Catalogue of the Tibetan manuscripts of the Mahāyāna-Amitāyus-sūtra from Dun-huang in the Museum of Jiuquan County). In: DR^[*], 2006, 3, 74-78. <[Online](#)>

D4.4.3. Gansu Provincial Library (甘肅省圖書館), Gansu

Facsimile ed.:

甘肅藏敦煌藏文文獻 (Tibetan documents from Dunhuang in Gansu), 28-30: 甘肅省圖書館卷 (Collected in Gansu Provincial Library). Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 2021.

D4.4.3.001.

曾雪梅 [Tsêng Hsüeh-mei]: 甘肅省圖書館藏敦煌藏文文獻叙錄 [Kan-su-shêng t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang Tsang-wên wên-hsien hsü-lu] [Descriptive catalogue of the Tibetan manuscripts from Dunhuang kept at Gansu Provincial Library]. In: DR^[*], 2003, 5, 70-76. <[Online](#)>

32 items of the Tibetan version of the Aparimitāyur-nāma-mahāyāna-sūtra. Beginning and ending titles, size of papers, and line and character numbers are recorded.

D4.4.3.002.

曾雪梅 張延清 [Tsêng Hsüeh-mei & Chang Yen-ch'ing]: 甘肅省圖書館藏敦煌梵夾裝藏文寫經考錄 [Kan-su-shêng t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang fan-chia-chuang Tsang-wên hsieh-ching k'ao-lu] (A catalogue of the Dunhuang Tibetan hand-copied sutras collected in the Gansu Provincial Library). In: CT^[*], 2008, 3, 194-206 <[Online](#)>; 2008, 4, 75-85. <[Online](#)>

D4.4.4. Gansu Provincial Museum (甘肅省博物館), Gansu

D4.4.4.001.

王南南 黃維忠 [Wang Nan-nan & Huang Wei-chung]: 甘肅省博物館所藏敦煌藏文文獻叙錄 [Kan-su-shêng po-wu-kuan so-ts'ang Tun-huang Tsang-wên wên-hsien hsü-lu] (A brief account of the Dunhuang Tibetan literature collected in the Gansu Museum), 1. In: CT^[*], 2003, 4, 68-82, plate. <[Baidu](#)>

Tibetan version of the Aparimitāyur-nāma-mahāyāna-sūtra and Prajñāpāramitā literature. A table of the Dunhuang Tibetan collection in China with reference sources is given in Appendix.

D4.4.4.002.

俄軍 [Ê Chün]: 甘肅省博物館藏敦煌藏文文獻補錄 [Kan-su-shêng po-wu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang Tsang-wên wên-hsien pu-lu] [Supplemental catalogue of the Tibetan manuscripts from Dunhuang kept at the Gansu Provincial Museum]. In: DR^[*], 2006, 3, 64-68. <[Online](#)>

D4.4.5. Maijishan Grottoes Art Research Institute (麥積山石窟藝術研究所), Gansu

D4.4.5.001. 張延清 李曉紅 [Chang Yen-ch'ing & Li Hsiao-hung]: 麥積山石窟藝術研究所藏古藏文經卷考錄 [Mai-chi-shan shih-k'u i-shu yen-chiu-so ts'ang ku-Ts'ang-wên ching-chüan k'ao-lu] (Catalogue of the Tibetan manuscripts in the Maijishan Grottoes Art Institute). In: DR^[*], 2009, 5, 94-95. <[Online](#)>

D4.4.6. Northwest Minzu University (西北民族大學), Gansu

D4.4.6.001.

[張延清](#) 李毛吉 [Chang Yen-ch'ing & Klu-mo-skyid]: 西北民族大学圖書館藏敦煌藏文文獻叙錄 [Hsi-pei min-tsu ta-hsüeh t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang Tsang-wên wên-hsien hsü-lu] (On Tibetan manuscripts from Dunhuang collected by Northwest University for Nationalities). In: 西藏民族學院學報 (Journal of Tibet Nationalities Institute: Philosophy and Social Sciences), 33, 2 (2012), 121-123. <[Online](#)>

D4.4.7. Baolin Museum (宝林博物館), Chongqing

<[Website](#)>

D4.4.7.001.

陳宝林 [Ch'ên Pao-lin]: 重慶宝林博物館藏敦煌寫經 [Ch'ung-ch'ing Pao-lin po-wu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang hsieh-ching] (Dunhuang manuscripts kept in Baolin Museum, Chongqing). In: DR^[*], 2012, 5, 50-58. <[Online](#)>

Some items are Chinese manuscripts. <[Baidu](#)>

D4.4.8. National Library of China (中国国家圖書館), Peking

Former names: 京師圖書館 (1910) - 國立北平圖書館 (1928) - 北京圖書館 (1950/51) - 中國國家圖書館 (1998-)

D4.4.8.001.

高田時雄 [Tokio TAKATA]^[*]: 北京敦煌寫卷中所包含的藏文文獻 [Pei-ching Tun-huang hsieh-chüan chung so-pao-han tê Tsang-wên wên-hsien] [Tibetan literature included in the Dunhuang manuscripts of Peking]. In: 慶祝吳其昱八秩華誕敦煌學特刊 [Ch'ing-chu Wu Ch'i-yü pa-chih hua-tan Tun-huang-hsüeh t'ê-k'an]. Taipei: Wên-chin, 2000. p. 127-140.

Reprinted in the author's 敦煌·民族·語言 [Tun-huang, min-tsu, yü-yen], Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 2005, 124-139.

Bibliographical information on some 32 items of Tibetan texts included in the Chinese Dunhuang manuscripts and kept in the Peking Library is provided.

Appendix 1: Scribes of Tibetan colophons of "金有陀羅尼經". - 2: Scribes of Tibetan colophons of "無量壽宗要經". Cf. Soshū Nishioka: D4.6.001^[*]; Huang Wên-huan: D4.4.001^[*], 84-96.

D4.4.8.002.

黃維忠 [Huang Wei-chung]: 國家圖書館敦煌藏文遺書 BD14286-BD14350 號解題目錄 [Kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan Tun-huang Tsang-wên i-shu BD14286-BD14350 hao chieh-t'i mu-lu] (Bibliography of Dunhuang Tibetan manuscripts BD14286-BD14350 preserved in the Chinese State Library). In: CT^[*], 2012, S1, 141-162.

Descriptive catalogue of the Tibetan version of Aparimitāyur-nāma-mahāyāna-sūtra kept at the National Library.

D4.4.9. Dunhuang Academy (敦煌研究院), Gansu

This Academy's former names: Dunhuang yunshu yanjiusuo (敦煌藝術研究所) and Dunhuang wenwu yanjiusuo (敦煌文物研究所). <[Website](#)>

For further detailed information on this institution see G5.2.5.18^[*].

Facsimile ed.:

甘肅藏敦煌藏文文獻 (Tibetan documents from Dunhuang in Gansu), 1: 敦煌研究院卷 (Collected in Dunhuang Academy). Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 2017. 26, 301 p. ISBN 978-7-5325-8672-1.

D4.4.9.001.

[黃顥](#) [Huang Hao]: 敦煌莫高窟北区石窟出土藏文文献译释研究 [Tun-huang mo-kao-k'u pei-ch'ü shih-k'u ch'u-t'u Tsang-wên wên-hsien i-shih yen-chiu] [Tibetan texts from the Northern grottoes of Mo-kao-k'u, Dunhuang], 3 pts. In: 敦煌莫高窟北区石窟 (Northern grottoes of Mogaoku, Dunhuang), 3 vols. Peking: Wên-wu-ch'u-pan-shê, 2000-2004.

Survey of 115 items of the Tibetan manuscript fragment.

Reprinted in 敦煌莫高窟北区石窟研究 [Tun-huang mo-kao-k'u pei-ch'ü shih-k'u yen-chiu], 2. Lan-chou: Kan-su chiao-yü ch'u-pan-shê, 2011. p. 511-546.

See also F1.2.020^[*].

D4.4.9.002.

[張延清](#) [等] [Chang Yen-ch'ing et al.]: 敦煌研究院藏敦煌古藏文写经叙录 [Tun-huang yen-chiu-yüan ts'ang Tun-huang ku-Tsang-wên hsieh-ching hsü-lu] (Catalogue of the Tibetan manuscripts from Dunhuang in the Dunhuang Academy). In: DR^[*], 2006, 3, 42-63. <[Online](#)>

Tibetan version of the Śatasāhasrikā-prajñāpāramitāsūtra and the Aparimitāyur-nāma-mahāyāna-sūtra.

D4.4.10. Dunhuang Archives (敦煌市档案局所), Gansu

D4.4.10.001.

李淑萍 黄维忠 [Li Shu-p'ing & Huang Wei-chung]: 敦煌市档案局所藏藏文写经定名 [Tun-huang-shih Tang-an-chü so-ts'ang Tsang-wên hsieh-ching ting-ming] (The name of Tibetan manuscripts in Dunhuang Archives). In: JDS^[*], 2002, 2, 11-22.

<[Online](#)>

D4.4.11. Dunhuang Museum (敦煌市博物馆), Gansu

Facsimile ed.:

甘肃藏敦煌藏文文献 (Tibetan documents from Dunhuang in Gansu), 2-27: 敦煌市博物馆卷 (Collected in Dunhuang Museum). Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 2018-2020.

D4.4.11.001.

傅立诚 杨俊 [Fu Li-ch'êng and Yang Chün]: 敦煌市博物馆藏古藏文〈大乘无量寿经〉目录 [Tun-huang-shih po-wu-kuan ts'ang ku-Tsang-wên "Ta-shêng-wu-liang-shou-ching" mu-lu] (The catalogue of the Tibetan Mahayana Sukhavativyuha Sutra collected in Dunhuang Museum), 2 pts. In: JDS^[*], 2004, 2, 41-58; 2005, 3, 53-70. Pt. 1: 0080-00139; pt. 2: 00140-00221.

Catalogue of 244 items of Tibetan version of the Aparimitāyur-nāma-mahāyāna-sūtra kept in Dunhuang Museum. All colophons are transcribed.

D4.4.11.002.

[張延清](#) [Chang Yen-ch'ing]: 简析敦煌古藏文经卷的抄写年代 [Chien-hsi Tun-huang ku-Tsang-wên ching-chüan tê ch'ao-hsieh nien-tai] [Date of colophons of the Tibetan manuscripts from Dunhuang]. In: DR^[*], 2007, 2, 89-92. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

Survey of eight colophons of the manuscripts of the Tibetan version of the Śatasāhasrikā-prajñāpāramitā.

D4.4.12. Wuwei County Museum (武威市博物馆), Gansu

D4.4.12.001.

勘措吉 黎大祥 [K'an Ts'o-chi and Li Ta-hsiang]: 武威市博物馆藏敦煌藏文写本 [Wu-wei-shih po-wu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang Tsang-wên hsieh-pên] (The Tibetan manuscripts

from Dunhuang in the Museum of Wuwei County). In: DR^[*], 2006, 3, 69-70.
<[Online](#)>

D4.4.13. Sichuan University Museum (四川大学博物館), Sichuan

<[Website](#)>

D4.4.13.001.

Xinba Dawa Tashi: 新見四川大学博物館藏敦煌古藏文写經《十万頌大聖般若波羅密多經》考論 [Hsin-chien Ssü-ch'uan-ta-hsüeh-po-wu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang ku-tsang-wên hsieh-ching "Shih-wan-sung-ta-shêng-pan-jě-po-lo-mi-to-ching" k'ao-lun] (A descriptive study on the ancient Tibetan manuscripts; the perfection of wisdom in one hundred thousand lines from the Dunhuang documents in the Museum of Sichuan University). In: TS^[*], 2020, 1, 109-114.

This museum has a collection of twenty-three Tibetan manuscripts from Dunhuang, including twenty-two items of the Aparimitāyur-nāma-mahāyāna-sūtra (無量壽宗要經) and one item of the Śatasāhasrikā-prajñāpāramitā (大般若波羅密多經). According to this author, many names of scribes, proofreaders, and secondary proofreaders are known in this collection.

D4.4.13.002.

Xinba Dawatashi: 四川大学博物館藏敦煌古藏文写經叙錄 [Ssü-ch'uan-ta-hsüeh-po-wu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang ku-tsang-wên hsieh-ching hsü-lu] (A descriptive study on the ancient Tibetan manuscripts from the Dunhuang documents in the Museum of Sichuan University). In: DR^[*], 2019, 4, 89-98.

Descriptive catalogue of twenty-three Tibetan manuscripts from Dunhuang.

<**Taiwan**>

D4.4.14. National Central Library (国家圖書館), Taipei

D4.4.14.001.

Wu Chi-yü^[*]: Quatre manuscrits bouddhiques tibétains de Touen-houang conservés à la Bibliothèque Centrale de T'ai-pei. In: Études tibétaines; dédiées à la mémoire de Marcelle Lalou. Paris: Adrien Maisonneuve, 1971. p. 567-571.

Revised Chinese version in ST^[*], 2 (1975), 56-69. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in 中国敦煌学百年文庫 民族卷 [Chung-kuo Tun-huang-hsüeh pai-nien wên-k'u: min-tsu chüan] [A collection of a hundred years of Dunhuang studies in China: a volume of nationality], 2, (Lan-chou: Kan-su wên-hua ch'u-pan-shê, 1999), 137-146.

Bibliographical survey of four Tibetan Buddhist manuscripts preserved at the National Central Library at Taipei.

D4.5. Otani Collection (大谷コレクション)

The 3rd Otani expedition, 1910-1914. Zuichō Tachibana (橘瑞超 1890-1968)^[*] and Koichirō Yoshikawa (吉川小一郎 1885-1978)

Location: Ryukoku University Library (龍谷大学図書館).

<[仏教東漸～大谷探検隊収集資料 標本カテゴリー](#)>

D4.5.001.

上山大峻 [Daishun UYAMA]^[*]: 龍谷大学チベット語文献研究 [Ryūoku Daigaku Chibettogo bunken no kenkyū] (A study of Tibetan materials preserved in the Ryukoku University), 3-4: 大谷探検隊蒐集チベット語文書の研究 [Ōtani Tankentai

shūshū Chibettogo monjo no kenkyū] [A study of the Tibetan materials collected by the Otani Mission], 2 pts. In: BBKK^[*], 26 (1987), 37-49; 28 (1990), 20-30.

Pt. 1: A list of Tibetan materials collected by the Otani Mission.

Pt. 2: Transcription and study of Tibetan Buddhist texts.

D4.5.002.

Tsuguhito Takeuchi^[*]: On the Tibetan texts in the Ōtani collection. In: Documents et archives provenant de l'Asie centrale. Ed. by Akira Haneda. Kyoto: Association Franco-Japonaise des Études Orientales, 1990. p. 205-216. <[Online](#)>

Chiefly Tibetan documents.

D4.6. General Works

D4.6.001.

チベット語文献 [Chibettogo bunken] [Tibetan literature]. In: KT6^[*], 205-573.

General introduction to Tibetan texts from Dunhuang.

1. 仏教文献 [Buddhist texts]:

袴谷憲昭 [Noriaki HAKAMAYA]^[*]: 敦煌出土チベット語唯識文献 [Yogācāra texts in Tibetan from Dunhuang], 207-263.

Reprinted with some additions of bibliographical information on recent studies in the author's 唯識思想論考 [Yuishiki shisō ronkō]. Tokyo: Daizō Shuppan, 2001. p. 108-163.

松本史朗 [Shirō MATSUMOTO]^[*]: 仏教綱要書 [Buddhist philosophical handbook], 265-309.

斎藤明 [Akira SAITŌ]^[*]: 中観系資料 [Madhyamaka texts], 311-347.

平松敏雄 [Toshio HIRAMATSU]: タントラ経典 [Tantric texts], 349-378.

[西岡祖秀 \[Soshū NISHIOKA\]](#): 沙州における写経事業 チベット文『無量寿宗要経』の写経を中心として [Project of handwritten texts in Sha-chou: Tibetan version of the Wu-liang-shou-tsung-yao-ching], 379-393.

沖本克己 [Katsumi OKIMOTO]^[*]: 律文献 [Vinaya texts], 395-418.

[原田覺 \[Satoru HARADA\]](#): 吐蕃訳経史 [History of the translation of Buddhist texts], 419-448.

2. 仏教関係以外の諸文献 [Non-Buddhist texts]:

山口瑞鳳 [Zuihō YAMAGUCHI]^[*]: はじめに [Introduction], 451-452.

山口瑞鳳 [今枝由郎 \[Zuihō YAMAGUCHI^{\[*\]} & Yoshiro IMAEDA\]](#): チベット史文献 [Tibetan historical literature], 453-573.

D4.6.002.

黄維忠 [Huang Wei-chung]: 2000 年以来中国敦煌藏文文献研究概覧 [2000-nien i-lai Chung-kuo Tun-huang Tsang-wên wên-hsien yen-chiu kai-lan] [Outline of researches in China since 2000 on Tibetan texts found in Dunhuang]. In: 2011 年度研究報告書 [2011 nendo kenkyū hōkokusho]. Kyoto: Research Center for Buddhist Cultures in Asia, 2012. p. 327-340. <[Online](#)>

龍谷大学亜洲仏教文化研究中心 (Research Center for Buddhist Cultures in Asia, Ryūkoku University) Working Paper, no. 11-09.

Japanese version:

D4.6.002.1.1.

黄維忠 [Huang Wei-chung]: 2000 年以降の中国における敦煌チベット語文献研究の概要 [2000-nen ikō no Chūgoku ni okeru Tonkō Chibettogo bunken kenkyū no gaiyō]. In: 2011 年度研究報告書 [2011 nendo kenkyū hōkokusho]. Kyoto: Research Center for Buddhist Cultures in Asia, 2012. p. 309-325. <[Online](#)>

龍谷大学アジア仏教文化研究センター ワーキングペーパー [Ryūkoku Daigaku Ajia Bukkyō Bunka

Kenkyū Sentā: working paper], no. 11-09.

D4.6.003.

陳楠 [任小波](#) [Ch'ên Nan & Jên Hsiao-po]: 敦煌藏文寫本研究概述 [Tun-huang Tsang-wên hsieh-pên yen-chiu kai-shu] (The study of old Tibetan manuscripts from Dunhuang; an overview). In: 中國社會科學院敦煌學研究回顧與前瞻學術研討會論文集 [Chung-kuo-shê-hui-kê-hsüeh-yüan Tun-huang-hsüeh yen-chiu hui-ku yü ch'ien-chan hsüeh-shu yen-t'ao-hui lun-wên-chi]. Shanghai: Shang-hai-ku-chi-ch'u-pan-shê, 2012. p. 80-99. ISBN 978-7-5325-6165-0.

D4.6.004.

[Sam van Schaik](#): The whereabouts of the Tibetan manuscripts from Dunhuang. In: Early Tibet. <[Online](#)>

D4.6.005.

[A. Helman-Ważny](#), [Sam van Schaik](#): Witness for Tibetan craftsmanship; bringing together paper analysis, paleography and codicology in the examination of the earliest Tibetan manuscripts. In: Archaeometry, 55, 4 (2013), 707-741. <[Academia.edu](#)>

D4.6.006.

[Sam van Schaik](#): Dating early Tibetan manuscripts; a paleographical method. In: Scribes, texts, and rituals in early Tibet and Dunhuang: Proceedings of the Third Old Tibetan Studies Panel held at the Seminar of the International Association for Tibetan Studies, Vancouver 2010. Ed. by Brandon Dotson, Kazushi Iwao, and Tsuguhito Takeuchi. Wiesbaden: Dr. Ludwig Reichelt Verl., 2013. p. 119-135. (CTS^[*], 9) ISBN 978-3-89500-938-9. <[Academia.edu](#)>

D4.6.007.

高田時雄 (TAKATA Tokio)^[*]: 吐蕃時期敦煌的寫經人 [T'u-fan shih-ch'i Tun-huang tê hsieh-ching-jên] (Sutra copyists in Dunhuang under Tibetan occupation). In: JDTS^[*], 14 (2014), 137-143. <[Online](#)>

D4.6.008.

桑吉東知 (Sangs-rgyas don-grub): 敦煌藏文文獻研究概述 以藏文論文為中心 (1982-2014) [Tun-huang Tsang-wên wên-hsien yen-chiu kai-shu; i Tsang-wên lun-wên wei chung-hsin, 1982-2014] (Overview of Dunhuang Tibetan documents research). In: CT^[*], 2016, 3, 66-74.

D4.6.009.

[Brandon Dotson](#) and [Agnieszka Helman-Ważny](#): Codicology, paleography, and orthography of early Tibetan documents; methods and case study. Wien: ATBS^[*], 2016. 217 p. (WSTB^[*], 89) ISBN 978-3-902501-27-1. <[Online](#)>

D4.7. Chan Buddhist Texts

D4.7.001.

[木村隆徳](#) (Ryutoku KIMURA): 敦煌チベット語禪文獻目錄初稿 [Tonkō Chibettogo zen bunken mokuroku shokō] (A catalogue of the Tibetan documents from Tunhuang dealing with Chan). In: BKSJK^[*], 4 (1980), 93-129.

This work consists of title, related study and explanation of text dealing with Chan in the Stein and Pelliot collections. Includes English summary.

D4.7.002.

Marcelle Lalou^[*]: Document tibétain sur l'expansion du dhyāna chinois. In: JA^[*], CCXXXI (1939), 505-523.

D4.7.003.

沖本克己 [Katsumi OKIMOTO]^[*]: 敦煌出土のチベット文禪宗文献の内容 [Tonkō shutsudo no Chibettobun Zenshū bunken no naiyō] [Bibliographical introduction to Chan Buddhist texts from Dunhuang]. In: KT8^[*], 409-440.

D4.7.004.

[木村隆徳](#) [Ryūtoku KIMURA]: 敦煌出土のチベット文禪宗文献の性格 [Tonkō shutsudo no Chibettobun Zenshū bunken no seikaku] [Bibliographical survey of Chan Buddhist texts from Dunhuang]. In: KT8^[*], 441-466.

D4.7.005.

Daishun Ueyama^[*]: Études des manuscrits tibétain de Dunhuang relatifs au bouddhisme de dhyana; bilan et perspectives. Tr. by Yoshiro IMAEDA. In: JA^[*], CCLXIX (1981), 287-295.

D4.7.006.

Daishun Ueyama^[*]: The study of Tibetan Ch'an manuscripts recovered from Tunhuang; a review of the field and its prospects. Tr. by K. W. Easterman and [Kyoko Tokuno](#). In: Early Ch'an in China and Tibet. Ed. by Whalen Lai and Lewis R. Lancaster. Berkeley: Asian Humanities Press, 1983. p. 327-349. (BBSS^[*], 5)

A review of 18 Japanese works.

D4.7.007.

[Sam van Schaik](#): The Tibetan Chan manuscripts; a complete descriptive catalogue of Tibetan Chan texts in the Dunhuang manuscript collections. Bloomington: Sinor Research Institute for Inner Asian Studies, Indiana University, 2014. 100 p. (Papers on Central Eurasia, 1 (41)) <[Papers on Central Eurasia](#)>

D4.7.008.

Drikung Kyabgon Rinpoche and [Sam van Schaik](#): Transliterations of Tibetan Chan manuscripts in the Stein and Pelliot collections. London: International Dunhuang Project, 2014. <[IDP](#)>

This is a collection of transliterations from the Dunhuang manuscripts in the Stein and Pelliot collections related to the Chan/Zen tradition. The manuscripts were transliterated in a collaboration between the staff of the Songtsen Library under the leadership of Drikung Kyabgon Chetsang Rinpoche, and the staff of IDP under the aegis of the Tibetan Zen Project (2010–2013), which was funded by the British Academy and led by Sam van Schaik.

D5. Buddhist Texts from Other Central Asian Regions

D5.001.

Tsuguhito TAKEUCHI^[*] & [Maho IUCHI](#): Varieties of Tibetan texts from Kharakhoto and Etsin-gol; an introductory remark. In: Tibetan manuscript and xylograph traditions; the written word and its media within the Tibetan culture sphere. Ed. by

Orna Almogi. Hamburg: Department of Indian and Tibetan Studies, University of Hamburg, 2016. p. 321-344. (ITS^[*], 4) ISBN 978-3-945151-03-7. <[Online](#)>

2. Expeditions and collections.

a. The Stein collection. b. The Kozlov collection. c. Collections in China.

6. Buddhist texts: Tantric texts and the Kadam (bka' gdams) school texts.

D5.1. Berlin Collection

Location: Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin - Preussischer Kulturbesitz. <[IDP German Collections](#)>

Digitales Turfan-Archiv <[Turfanforschung](#)>

The four German Turfan expeditions (1902-1914)

Cf. Albert Grünwedel (1856-1935)^[*] and Albert von Le Coq (1860-1930)^[*]

1st expedition:

Albert Grünwedel: Bericht über archäologische Arbeiten in Idikutschari und Umgebung im Winter 1902-1903. Berlin: Verlag der K. B. Akademie der Wissenschaften, 1906. 196 p., 31 plates. (Abhandlungen der Philosophisch-Philologischen Klasse der königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, 24, 1)

<[Online](#)>

2nd expedition:

Chotscho: Facsimile-Wiedergaben der wichtigeren Funde der ersten königlich preussischen Expedition nach Turfan in Ost-Turkistan. Hrsg. von Albert von Le Coq. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer, 1913. vii, 24 p., 75 p. of plates. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Graz, 1979.

2nd and 3rd expeditions:

Albert von Le Coq: Auf Hellas Spuren in Ostturkistan; Berichte und Abenteuer der II. und III. Deutschen Turfan-Expedition. Leipzig: J. C. Hinrich, 1926. xi, 166 p., 52 p. of plates. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Graz, 1974.

English version:

Buried treasures of Chinese Turkestan : an account of the activities and adventures of the second and third German Turfan expeditions. London: George Allen and Unwin, 1928. 180 p., 52 p. of illus.

3rd expedition:

Albert Grünwedel: Altbuddhistische Kultstätten in Chinesisch-Turkistan. Berlin: Georg Reimer, 1912. 370 p., [1] leaf of plates. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Kyoto, 1998.

4th expedition:

Albert von Le Coq: Von Land und Leuten in Ostturkistan; Berichte und Abenteuer der 4. Deutschen Turfanexpedition. Leipzig: J. C. Hinrich, 1926. vii, 183 p., 48 p. of plates. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Berlin, 1982.

D5.1.001.

Manfred Taube^[*]: Die Tibetica der Berliner Turfansammlung. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1980. 169 p., 88 p. of plate. (BTT^[*], X) <[IDP](#)>

Transcription and translation, with bibliographical description, of 56 fragments of Tibetan Buddhist texts.

Review: Helmut Eimer^[*] in OLZ^[*], 78 (1983), 514-518; R. O. Meisezahl^[*] in UAJb^[*], N. F., 3 (1983), 279-280.

Cf. A. H. Francke^[*]: Tibetische Handschriftenfunde aus Turfan. In: SPAW^[*], 1924, III, 5-20, plates.

A. H. Francke^[*]: Weitere tibetische Handschriftenfunde von Turfan. In: SPAW^[*], 1924, XVII, 110-118, plates.

D5.2. St. Petersburg Collection

S. E. Malov (1880-1957)^[*] brought back a collection from Miran village on June 17, 1914.

P. K. Kozlov (1863-1935)^[*] carried out his expeditions in Khara-khoto from 1907-1909.

Location: Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, Russian Academy of Sciences (Formerly St. Petersburg

Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences)

[<IDP Russian Collections>](#) [<St. Petersburg Collections / PDF>](#)

Asiatic Museum (1818) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1930) - Institute of the Peoples of Asia (1960) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1968) - Institute of Oriental Manuscripts (2007)

Present abbreviated name: IVR RAN in Russian or IOM RAS in English. [<Website>](#)

D5.2.001.

V. S. Vorob'ev-Desiatovskii^[*]: Kolleksiia tibetskikh dokumentov na dereve sovrannaiia S. E. Malovym. In: UZIV^[*], VI (1953), 167-175. [<Online>](#)

D5.2.002.

V. S. Vorob'ev-Desiatovskii^[*]: Tibetskiï dokument na dereve iz raïona ozera Lob-Nor, 3 pts. In: EV^[*], VII (1953), 70-76, plate. [<Online>](#); VIII (1953), 77-85. [<Online>](#); X (1955), 68-72, plate. [<Online>](#)

57 Tibetan wooden documents can be dated back to the middle of the 8th - middle of the 9th centuries. Cf. M. I. Vorobyova-Desyatovskaya: D4.3.003^[*].

Review: G. Uray^[*] in AOH^[*], IV (1954), 304-307.

D5.2.003.

[K. M. Bogdanov](#): Tibetskie knigi iz Khara-Khoto; kolleksiia P. K. Kozlova (Tibetan books from Khara-Khoto; P. K. Kozlov collection). In: PPV^[*], 13 (2010), 263-271 (With 5 plates). [<Online>](#)

"This collection consists of 160 different size fragments which have not as yet been object of an international scholarly research." Cf. p. 271 (English summary)

D5.2.004.

[A. V. Zorin](#), [A. A. Sizova](#): K istorii formirovaniia i obrabotki fonda tibetskikh tekstov iz Khara-Khoto v sobranii IVR RAN (On the history of the formation and processing of the collection of Tibetan texts from Khara-khoto at the IOM, RAS). In: PPV^[*], 16, 1 (2019), 114-138. [<Online>](#)

English version:

D5.2.004.1.1.

[Alexander Zorin](#) [&] [Alla Sizova](#): On the history of the formation and processing of the collection of Tibetan texts from Khara-khoto at the IOM, RAS. In: WMO^[*], 2019, 2, 3-18. [<Online>](#)

D5.2.005.

Buddiïskie ritual'nye teksty; po tibetskoï rukopisi XIII v. [Buddhist ritual texts as represented in a Tibetan manuscript from the 13th century]. Faksimile rukopisi, transliteratsiia A. V. Zorina pri uchastii [S. S. Sabrukovoï](#), perevod s tibetskogo, vstupitel'naiia stat'ia, primechaniia i prilozhenie [A. V. Zorina](#). Moskva: Nauka - Vostochnaiia literatura, 2015. 208 p., plates. (Pamiatniki pis'mennosti Vostoka, 146) ISBN 978-5-02-036607-7. [<Contents, English summary, etc.>](#)

Facsimile ed., transliteration and translation of the Tibetan Buddhist ritual manuscript (Dkh. Tib. 178).

D5.2.006.

[Alla Sizova](#): Tibetan manuscript on birchbark from the collection of the Institute of Oriental Manuscripts RAS. In: RET^[*], 55 (2020), [462]-474. [<Online>](#)

A brief survey on the Tibetan birchbark manuscript from East-Turkistan (or even Khara-khoto) kept in the IOM RAS. It deals with: (1) the provenance chiefly related to [N. P. Likhachev](#) (1862-1936), (2) the

general description as two sets both "contain exactly 42 folios, adding up to 84 folios in total" (cf. p. 466), and (3) the contents such as the passage from the Prātimokṣa Sūtra, a variety of dhāraṇīs and mantras.

D5.2.007.

[A. V. Zorin](#): On a "golden" Khara-khoto manuscript preserved in the Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, RAS. In: RET^[*], 56 (2020), 161-169. <[Online](#)>

D5.3. Stein Collection

Central Asian expeditions of Aurel Stein (1862-1943)^[*] from 1900-1901, 1906-08, and 1913-16.

1st expedition:

Ancient Khotan: detailed report of archaeological explorations in Chinese Turkestan, carried out and described under orders of H. M. Indian Government by M. Aurel Stein, I: Text. Oxford: at the Clarendon Press, 1907. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in New York (1975), New Delhi (1981).

Appendix B:

Tibetan manuscripts and sgraffiti discovered by Dr. M. A. Stein at Endere. Ed. by L. D. Barnett^[*] and A. H. Francke^[*]. p. 548-569. <[Online](#)>

II (Plate): CXVIII. <[Online](#)>

2nd expedition:

Serindia: detailed report of explorations in Central Asia and Westernmost China, carried out and described under orders of H. M. Indian Government by Aurel Stein, III: Text. Oxford: at the Clarendon Press, 1921. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Delhi, 1980.

Appendix G:

A. H. Francke^[*]: Notes on Sir Aurel Stein's collection of Tibetan documents from Chinese Turkestan, 1460-1466. <[Online](#)>

Appendix I:

Notes on specimens of Tibetan manuscripts from Ch'ien-fo-tung, reproduced in plates CLXXIII, CLXXIV. By F. W. Thomas^[*] from the catalogue prepared by L. de La Vallée Poussin^[*], 1470-1471. <[Online](#)>

Appendix K:

L. D. Barnett^[*]: Notes on Tibetan inscriptions of Buddhist paintings from Ch'ien-fo-tung, Tun-huang, 1472-1474. <[Online](#)>

IV (Plates): CLXXIII, CLXXIV. <[Online](#)>

Cf. L. D. Barnett^[*]: Preliminary notice of the Tibetan manuscripts in the Stein collection. In: JRAS^[*], 1903, 109-114. <[Online](#)>

W. W. Rockhill^[*]: Tibetan MSS. in the Stein collection. In: JRAS^[*], 1903, 572-575. <[Online](#)>

3rd expedition:

Innermost Asia: detailed report of archaeological explorations in Central Asia, Kan-su and Eastern Īrān, carried out and described under orders of H. M. Indian Government by Sir Aurel Stein, II: Text. Oxford: at the Clarendon Press, 1928. <[Online](#)>

Appendix R:

F. W. Thomas: Notes on the Tibetan manuscripts illustrated in plates CXXX-CXXXIII, 1084-1090. <[Online](#)>

III (Plate): CXXX-CXXXIII. <[Online](#)>

Facsimile edition:

英國國家圖書館藏敦煌西域藏文文獻 (Tibetan documents from Dunhuang and other Central Asian in the British Library). 西北民族大學 上海古籍出版社 英國國家圖書館 編纂 [Ed. by British Library, Northwest Minzu University and Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House]. Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 2010- <[Baidu](#)>

For manuscript numbers see [Sam van Schaik](#): Manuscript numbers in the Stein collection. First published on July 24, 2007. <[Online](#)>

Tsering: <英國國家圖書館藏敦煌西域藏文文獻> (1-5 冊) 目錄 (Catalogue of Dunhuang Tibetan documents at the British Library), 1-5. In: CT^[*], 2014, S1, 207-212.

D5.3.001.

Old Tibetan manuscripts from East Turkestan in the Stein collection of the British Library, 2 vols. Comp. by Tsuguhito Takeuchi^[*]. Tokyo: Centre for East Asian Cultural Studies for Unesco, Toyo Bunko; British Library, London, 1997-1998. (BCA^[*], 11-12) <IDP>

Vol. I: Plates. xxii, 357 p. ISBN 4-89656-610-6 (CEACS) ISBN 0-7123-0656-0 (BL).

Vol. II: Descriptive catalogue. xxx, 277 p. ISBN 4-89656-611-4 (CEACS) ISBN 0-7123-4643-0 (BL).

Supplementa to volume II: Syllabic index. 468 p.

Volume II contains descriptions of all the Tibetan manuscripts included in the preceded plates volume. All the legible texts are transliterated. "Concordance of site, requisition, and text numbers", "Concordance of requisition, site, and text numbers", "Classification of texts", "Index of proper nouns and selected terms" are also included.

Vol. II reviewed by Per Kværne^[*] in AO^[*], 62 (2001), 330-331.

Cf. 武内紹人 (Tsuguhito Takeuchi)^[*]: スタイン蒐集トルキスタン出土古チベット語文書 概要とカタログ作成プロジェクト [Sutain shūshū Torukisutan shutsudo ko-Chibettogo monjo; gaiyō to katarogu sakusei purojekuto] (Old Tibetan manuscripts from East Turkestan in the Stein collection; the cataloguing project). In: NAGK^[*], XI (1996), 121-137. <Online>

See also D4.1.005^[*].

D5.3.002.

F. W. Thomas^[*]: Tibetan literary texts and documents concerning Chinese Turkestan, pt. 2. London: published for the Royal Asiatic Society by Luzac, 1951. vii, 470 p. (Oriental translation fund, new series, XXXVII) <IDP>

See also 井内真帆 (Maho IUCHI): D3.1.3.004^[*].

<[STEIN TIBETAN 3rd Expedition](#)>

Chinese translation:

D5.3.002.1.1.

敦煌西域古藏文社会歴史文獻 [Tun-huang Hsi-yü ku-Ts'ang-wên shê-hui li-shih wên-hsien]. F·W 託馬斯 編著 [Ed. by F. W. Thomas]. 劉忠 楊銘 訳注 [Annotated tr. by Liu Chung and Yang Ming]. Peking: Min-tsu-ch'u-pan-shê, 2003. 5, 4, 526 p. ISBN 7-105-05114-0.

Brief survey on the academic achievement of F. W. Thomas by translators is included.

D5.3.003.

Tibetan texts from Khara-khoto in the Stein collection of the British Library (カラホト出土チベット語文獻 大英図書館所蔵スタインコレクション). [Comp. by] Tsuguhito TAKEUCHI (武内紹人)^[*] [&] Maho IUCHI (井内真帆). Tokyo: Toyo Bunko, 2016. 561 p. (p. 271-561: Plates) (Studia Tibetica, 48) <Online>

Studies in old Tibetan texts from Central Asia (中央アジア出土チベット語文獻研究), 2.

Descriptive catalogue of the Khara-khoto Tibetan texts. Includes photos of all the Khara-khoto texts and several Etsin-gol texts as examples.

List of Tibetan texts from Etsin-gol, 151-222.

Review: Kirill Solonin in CAJ^[*], 59 (2016), 289-292.

Cf. 井内真帆 (Maho IUCHI): 黒水城の藏文文獻 [Hei-shui-ch'êng tê Tsang-wên wên-hsien] (Tibetan texts from Khara-khoto). In: HPSCWR^[*], 2019, 1, 1-8.

D5.3.004.

英國收藏新疆出土古藏文文獻叙錄 [Ying-kuo shou-ts'ang Hsin-chiang ch'u-t'u ku-Ts'ang-wên wên-hsien hsü-lu] [Catalogue of old Tibetan texts from Xinjiang kept in U.K.]. 胡靜 楊銘 編 [Ed. by Hu Ching & Yang Ming]. Peking: Shê-hui k'ê-hsüeh wên-hsien ch'u-pan-shê, 2017. 6, 274 p. ISBN 978-7-5201-0766-2.

This catalogue includes bibliographical information on 702 old Tibetan texts. Titles or subject-headings are translated in Chinese.

Appendix:

1. Chinese translation of introduction written by Takeuchi in the above entry no. 001, 192-210.
2. Bibliography of books and articles on old Tibetan documents from Dunhuang and Turfan (敦煌西域古藏文文書研究論著目錄), 211-226.
3. 文獻索引号, 出土号与本書題名, 序号对照表, 227-248.
4. 藏漢訳名对照表, 249-273.

D6. Bonpo Publications

D6.001.

Lokesh Chandra^[*] & Lopon Tenzin Namdak: Catalogue of the Bon-po Kanjur and Tanjur. In: Indo-Asian studies; Prof. Dr. Raghu Vira memorial volume, 2. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1965. p. 1-31. (ŚPS^[*], 37)

D6.002.

Per Kværne^[*]: The canon of the Tibetan Bonpos, 2 pts. In: IJ^[*], XVI (1974).

Pt. 1: Introduction. p. 18-56. <[Online](#)>

Pt. 2: Index of the canon. p. 96-144.

Translation of the dkar chag by Ñi-ma bstan-'dzin (1813-1875). Useful information on Bonpo texts is given and a descriptive index of the Bonpo Kanjur and Tanjur is provided.

D6.003.

雍仲本教甘珠爾大藏經目錄 [Yung-chung Pên-chiao kan-chu-êrh ta-tsang-ching mu-lu] (The catalogue of "Bon" religious scriptures). By Tshul-krim dri-med and A-yong sangs-rgyas. Tr. by Liu Li-ch'ien. In: TS^[*], 1993, 2, 112-124.

In Chinese.

A catalogue of the first edition of Bonpo Kanjur.

D6.004.

G'yang drung bon gyi bka' 'gyur dkar chag [Catalogue of Bonpo Kanjur]. Rig 'dzin kun grol grags pas bkod [Ed. by Rig 'dzin kun grol grags pa]. Peking: Chung-hua ching-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 1993. 5, 2, 370 p.

Title in Chinese: 本教大藏經目錄.

"This work, in 13 chapters, was completed in 1751. It is a catalogue of the manuscript Kanjur made under the patronage of the Khro-chen King Kun-dga' nor-bu." Cf. Dan Martin: D6.006^[*], 795.

For Kun-grol-gragspa (b.1700), see <[TBRC Resource ID P1681](#)>

D6.005.

A catalogue of the new collection of Bonpo Katen texts, 2 vols. Ed. by Samten G. Karmay^[*] [&] Yasuhiko Nagano. Comp. by Tenpa Yungdrung, with the assistance of Nagru Gelek Jinpa [et al.]. Osaka: National Museum of Ethnology, 2001. (SER^[*], 24-25) <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

[Vol. 2]: Indices. Ed. by Samten Karmay^[*] [&] Yasuhiko Nagano.

Catalogue of the Tibetan Bonpo Tanjur published by Rev. Tempai Nyima from Lhasa in 1998.
Review: Anne Chayet in RBS^[*], 20 (2002), no. 18.

Rev. ed.:

D6.005.0.1.

A catalogue of the new collection of Bonpo Katen texts. Ed. by Samten G. Karmay^[*] [&] Yasuhiko Nagano. Comp. by Tenpa Yungdrung, with the assistance of Nagru Gelek Jinpa [et al.]. Osaka: National Museum of Ethnology, 2002. (SER^[*], 24-25) CD-ROM.

D6.006.

A catalogue of the Bon Kanjur. Ed. by [Dan Martin](#), Per Kværne^[*] [&] Yasuhiko Nagano. Comp. and authored by Tseyang Changngoba [et al.]. Osaka: National Museum of Ethnology, 2003. iv, 799 p. (SER^[*], 40)

Annotated catalogue of the second edition of Bon-po Kanjur.

Introduction by Dan Martin: <[Online](#)>

Pt.1: Bon Canon and their catalogues. - Pt. 2: Remarks on the Norway Canon catalogue.

Appendix A: Location checklist.

Appendix B: List of titles in the Bon Kanjur, third edition.

≡ Catalog of the Bon Kanjur, 3rd edition. <[Online](#)>

Review: Helmut Eimer^[*] in CAJ^[*], 49 (2005), 311-314.

D6.007.

Samten Karmay^[*]: ボン教文献解題目録 [Bonkyō bunken kaidai mokuroku] (A catalogue of Bonpo publications). Tokyo: Toyo Bunko, 1977. ix, 191 p.

A catalogue of Bonpo publications, preserved at the Toyo Bunko, which were published during 1965-1975, except 1968-1970. Entries are divided into 18 groups in accordance with the traditional divisions of the Bonpo canon.

D6.008.

Catalogue of the Library of Tibetan Works and Archives (Manuscript Section), V: Bonpo collection. Comp. by Othog Geshe Tenzin Wangyal. Dharamsala: Library of Tibetan Works and Archives, 2001. xvi, 482 p.

D6.009.

Helmut Hoffmann^[*]: Quellen zur Geschichte der tibetischen Bon-Religion. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1950. 319 p., illus. (AAWL^[*], 4)

Review: K. Grønbech in AO^[*], 21 (1950-1953), 239; Walther Heissig^[*] in Folklore Studies, 10 (1951), 190-194; Rolf Stein in JA^[*], 240 (1952), 97-104; Giuseppe Tucci^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 102 (1952), 406-407 <[Online](#)>; P. Poucha^[*] in OLZ^[*], 48 (1953), 182-185. Cf. Per Kværne: L3.024^[*], 132-133.

D6.010.

[Dan Martin](#): Unearthing Bon treasures; life and contested legacy of a Tibetan scripture revealer, with a general bibliography of Bon. Leiden: Brill, 2001. viii, 483 p. (Brill'sTSL^[*], 1) ISBN 9004121234. <[Google Books](#)>

General bibliography of Bon, 287-442. Brief annotations are accompanied.

Review: Per Kværne^[*] in IJJ^[*], 47 (2004), 69-72.

D6.011.

[Dan Martin](#): Bon bibliography; an annotated list of recent publications. In: RET^[*], 4 (2003), 61-77. <[Online](#)>

D6.012.

Title and location list for Dieter Schuh's microfilm collection of Bon po texts. Comp. on the basis of the microfilm copy in 85 volumes by [Karl-Heinz Everding](#). Bonn: VGH Wissenschaftsverlag, 2001. x, 129 p., [4] p. (Results of the Nepal German Project on High Mountain Archaeology, VII) ISBN 3-88280-063-1.

Archiv für zentralasiatische Geschichtsforschung, Heft 15.

<[Contents and Introduction](#)>

Almost manuscripts collection from the Indian Bon po monastery of Sman ri.

Cf. Dieter Schuh^[*]

D6.013.

[Jean-Luc Achard](#): Bon po hidden treasures; a catalogue of gTer ston bDe chen gling pa's collected revelations. Leiden: Brill, 2004. xxxii, 290 p. (Brill's TSL^[*], 6) ISBN 9004138358. <[Google Books](#)>

For bDe-chen-gling-pa (1833-1893), see <[TBRC Resource ID P1664](#)>

D6.014.

[Kurt Keutzer](#) & Kevin O'Neill: A Handlist of the Bonpo Kangyur and Tengyur. In: RET^[*], 17 (2009), 63-128. <[Online](#)>

D6.015.

Samten G. Karmay^[*]: A new discovery of ancient Bon manuscripts from a Buddhist stūpa in Southern Tibet. In: EW^[*], 59 (2009): Bon; the everlasting religion of Tibet: Tibetan studies in honour of Professor David L. Snellgrove, (NHBS^[*], 2), 55-84.

D6.016.

Mara Arizaga: An introduction to the study of Bon in modern China. In: EW^[*], 59 (2009): Bon; the everlasting religion of Tibet: Tibetan studies in honour of Professor David L. Snellgrove, (NHBS^[*], 2), 327-335.

D6.017.

[Donatella Rossi](#): A brief note on the Bonpo texts of the Giuseppe Tucci Fund preserved at the Library of IsIAO. In: EW^[*], 59 (2009): Bon; the everlasting religion of Tibet: Tibetan studies in honour of Professor David L. Snellgrove, (NHBS^[*], 2), 337-345.

Present location: [Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale di Roma](#). <[The Reopening of the IsIAO Library](#)>

For references to Tucci's Tibetan fund see D2.2.13.2^[*]

D6.018.

[Henk Blezer](#): A brief bibliographical key to Zhang zhung snyan rgyud editions with special attention for sources on early lineage. In: RET^[*], 20 (2011), 135-203. <[Online](#)>

D6.019.

Bon Bibliography. In: THL Bibliographies. <[Online](#)>

Contributors: Kurtis Schaeffer, David Germano, Ben Deitle, Jed Verity.

D6.020.

Digitisation of manuscripts held by the Tibetan Yungdrung Bön Library of Menri Monastery, Dolanji, India (EAP687). <[Online](#)>

British Library: The Endangered Archives Programme.

D6.021.

Ngawang Gyatso: 法藏敦煌藏文文献中的苯教写卷判定及内容解析 [Fa-ts'ang Tun-huang Tsang-wên wên-hsien chung tê Pên-chiao hsieh-chüan p'an-ting chi nei-jung chieh-hsi] (Identification and interpretation of the Bon manuscripts in Dunhuang's Tubo documents collected by France). In: CT^[*], 2014, 3, 24-30.

D6.022.

[Agnieszka Helman-Ważny](#): The Mardzong manuscripts; preservation, interpretation and dating of an archaeological find in Mustang, Nepal. With contribution by Charles Ramble, Nyima Drandul Gurung, Sarah Skumanov and Emilie Arnaud-Nguyen. Toruń: EIKON Publishing, 2009. 229 p. ISBN 978-83-64869-24-2. <[Contents, preface etc.](#)> <[Mardzong Manuscripts Project](#)>

2nd edition:

D6.022.0.1.

[Agnieszka Helman-Ważny](#) and Charles Ramble: The Mardzong manuscripts; codicological and historical studies of an archaeological find in Mustang, Nepal. Leiden: Brill, 2020. 298 p. (Brill's TSL^[*], 48) ISBN 978-90-04-44366-2.

"The present volume is an amended and expanded edition, that has given us the opportunity to correct a number of errors in the first edition and to add findings arising from our continuing research on the material." Cf. Preface to the 2nd edition. <[Online](#)>

D6.023.

Sangs rgyas g.yung drung bon gyi bka' 'gyur chen mo = The Kangyur canon of Yungdrung Bon = 雍仲本教甘珠尔, 200: Sangs rgyas g.yung drung bon gyi bka' 'gyur chen mo'i dkar chag gshen bstan gsal ba'i rgyan. [Comp. by] Kun-gsal-snying-po. Lan-chou: Kan-su wên-hua ch'u-pan-shê, 2017. 14, 639 p.

A descriptive catalogue of the 200 volumes of Bon Kangyur. This canon is based on many different editions which the compiler collected over the Tibetan areas. Among them, the original edition of the "Trojue Gendruting" (vol. 1, p. 13) monastery was employed for the completion and the complement. Computer input set at the monastery of "Rabzhe Yungdrung" in Nagchuka started in July 2011. Unfortunately, bibliographical references to those editions and variant readings of all the text are not given.

E. Mongolian and Manchu Buddhist Texts

E1. Mongolian Kanjur and Tanjur

E1.1. Generalia

E1.1.001.

Berthold Laufer^[*]: Skizze der mongolischen Literatur. In: KS^[*], VIII (1907), 165-261.

Buddhistische Literatur: p. 217-233.

Reprinted in Kleinere Schriften von Berthold Laufer, Teil 1. Wiesbaden, Franz Steiner, 1976. p. 1120-1216. (SC^[*], 2) ISBN 3-515-02128-0.

Russian tr. by Boris Iakovlevich Vladimirtsov^[*] in Leningrad, 1927.

B. Ja. Vladimircov^[*]: Ergänzungsbibliographie zu Berthold Laufer: Skizze der mongolischen Literatur. Übers. u. hrsg. von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. In: ZAS^[*], 39 (2010), 53-71.

E1.1.002.

内藤湖南 [Konan NAITŌ]^[*]: 焼失せる蒙満文藏經 [Shōshitsu seru Mō-Man-bun zōkyō] [Burnt Mongolian and Manchu Buddhist canon]. In: 讀史叢録 [Tokushi sōroku]. Tokyo: Chikuma Shobō, 1970. p. 427-447, plates. (内藤湖南全集 [Naitō Konan zenshū] [Collected works of Konan Naito], 7)

Originally published in GMo^[*], 15, 3, 6 (1924).

讀史叢録 [Tokushi sōroku]: First published in 1929. p. 275-308. <[Online](#)>

Brief report on the extant Mongolian, Tibetan and Manchu Buddhist canon in Fêng-t'ien (奉天) in 1905.

The golden manuscript Mongolian Kanjur in 108 vols. plus index, red printed Mongolian, Tibetan Kanjur, and Manchu Buddhist canon are briefly examined.

For Paul Pelliot^[*]'s brief introduction to this article see TP^[*], XXIII (1924), 284-285. <[Online](#)>

E1.1.003.

内藤湖南 [Konan NAITŌ]^[*]: 奉天満蒙番漢文藏經解題 [Hōten Man-Mō-Ban-Kambun zōkyō kaidai] [Manchu, Mongolian, Tibetan and Chinese Buddhist canon in Fêng-t'ien]. In: 目賭書譚 [Mokuto shotan]. Tokyo: Chikuma Shobō, 1970. p. 43-47. (内藤湖南全集 [Naitō Konan zenshū] [Collected works of Konan Naitō], 12)

目賭書譚 [Mokuto shotan]: First published in 1948.

E1.1.004.

Friedrich Weller^[*]: Der gedruckte mongolische Kanjur und die Leningrader Handschrift. In: ZDMG^[*], 90 (1936), 399-431. <[Online](#)>

Survey on the differences between a manuscript Kanjur in St. Petersburg State University and a printed Kanjur of 1717/18-20 in Paris.

Review: Juntaro Ishihama (石濱純太郎) in TsK^[*], 3, 2 (1937), 135-137. <[Online](#)>

E1.1.005.

Walther Heissig^[*]: Bemerkungen zum mongolischen Tанджур. In: UAJb^[*], XXIV, 1-2 (1952), 122-130.

A survey on the date of translation and print of the Mongolian Tанджур.

Cf. Bibl.bouddh^[*], XXIV-XXVII (1958), no. 319.

E1.1.006.

Walther Heissig^[*]: Die Pekinger lamaistischen Blockdrucke in mongolischer Sprache; Materialien zur mongolischen Literaturgeschichte. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1954. XV, 220 p., 18 p. of plate. (GAF^[*], Monographienreihe 2)

Survey of 219 Buddhist works translated into Mongolian and printed in Peking during 1650-1911.

Cf. Bibl.bouddh^[*], XXIV-XXVII (1958), no. 275 and XXVIII-XXXI (1961), no. 360.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in TP^[*], 43 (1955), 301-318, reprinted in de Jong's Tibetan studies, (Swisttal-Odendorf, 1994), 214-226, (IndTib^[*], 25).

E1.1.007.

Walther Heissig^[*]: Beiträge zur Übersetzungsgeschichte des mongolischen buddhistischen Kanons. Göttingen; Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1962. 59 p., 18 p. of plate. (AAWG^[*], 3. Folge, Nr. 50)

Survey on the history of translation of Mongolian Buddhist texts.

Review: Hidehiro Okada in SgZ^[*], LXXI (1962), 102-106; J. W. de Jong^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 113 (1963), 426-427 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in de Jong's Tibetan studies, (Swisttal-Odendorf, 1994), 234-235, (IndTib^[*], 25); P. Poucha^[*] in OLZ^[*], 61 (1966), 188.

E1.1.008.

Walther Heissig^[*]: Zur geistigen Leistung der neubekehrten Mongolen des späten 16. und frühen 17. Jhdts. In: UAJb^[*], XXVI (1954), 101-116.

E1.1.009.

Walther Heissig^[*]: Zur Entstehungsgeschichte der mongolischen Kanjur-Redaktion der Ligdan-khan-Zeit (1628-1629). In: Studia Altaica; Festschrift für Nikolaus Poppe zum 60. Geburtstag am 8. August 1957. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1957. p. 71-87.

This survey is based on a volume of the manuscript Kanjur kept at the Royal Library in Copenhagen. Cf. Walther Heissig: E2.2.5.1.001^[*], 199-204.

E1.1.010.

Walther Heissig^[*]: Mongolische Literatur. In: Mongolistik. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1964. p. 227-235. (HdO^[*], Abteilung 1, Bd. 5, Abschnitt 2) <[Google Books](#)>

List of catalogues of Mongolian texts is cited and bibliographical information on editions and translations of Mongolian Buddhist texts are also recorded.

E1.1.011.

Walther Heissig^[*]: Zur Organisation der Kanjur-Übersetzung unter Ligdan-khan (1628-1629). In: ZAS^[*], 7 (1973), 477-501.

Survey of two volumes of the manuscript Kanjur found in the Bayisingtu Keyid monastery.

E1.1.012.

György Kara^[*]: Knigi mongol'skikh kochevnikov; sem' vekov mongol'skoj pis'mennosti. Moskva: Izd-vo Nauka, 1972. 193 p., [15] p. of plates. (KNV^[*]) <[Online](#)>

"The present study offers a brief outline of the past of the Mongol writing, its different alphabets, the main forms of its monuments, inscriptions, blockprints and handwritten books, with many concrete data and conclusions drawn from the investigation of the materials kept in one of the world's richest collections of Mongol written sources, the Mongol Fund of the Leningrad Section of the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR." (p. 189).

For St. Petersburg collection see E2.2.15.1^[*].

Rev. English version:

E1.1.012.1.1.

György Kara^[*]: Books of the Mongolian nomads; more than eight centuries of writing Mongolian. Tr. from the Russian by John R. Krueger^[*]. Bloomington: Indiana University, Research Institute for Inner Asian Studies, 2005. ix, 331 p., 38 plates. ISBN 0-933070-52-7.

Rev. and expanded by the author.

E1.1.013.

[Karénina Kollmar-Paulenz](#): The transmission of the Mongolian Kanjur; a preliminary report. In: The many canons of Tibetan Buddhism. PIATS 2000; Tibetan studies: Proceeding of the ninth seminar of the International Association for Tibetan Studies, Leiden 2000. Ed. by Helmut Eimer & David Germano. Leiden: Brill, 2002. p. 151-176. (Brill'sTSL^[*], 2, 10) <[Google Books](#)>

Survey of the manuscript Kanjur preserved in St.Petersburg and Copenhagen, and the Bayisingtu Keyid Kanjur.

For further information about the Bayisingtu Keyid Kanjur see W. Heissig: E1.1.011^[*].

E1.1.014.

[Karénina Kollmar-Paulenz](#): A note on the Mongolian translator Ayusi güsi. In: *Tractata Tibetica et Mongolica*; Festschrift für Klaus Sagaster zum 65. Geburtstag. Hrsg. von Karénina Kollmar-Paulenz u. Christian Peter. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2002. p. 177-187. (AsF^[*], 145) <[Google Books](#)>

E1.1.015.

[Karénina Kollmar-Paulenz](#): Kanon und Kanonisierung in der buddhistischen Mongolei; zur Notwendigkeit einer Neubestimmung des Kanonbegriffs in der Religionswissenschaft. In: *Kanonisierung und Kanonbildung in der asiatischen Religionsgeschichte*. Wien: Verlag der ÖAW^[*], 2011. p. 379-420. (BKGA^[*], 72) ISBN 978-3-7001-6799-0.

E1.1.016.

李保文 [Li Pao-wên]: 关于康熙版蒙古文〈甘珠爾〉經的刊刻 [Kuan-yü k'ang-hsi-pan Mêng-ku-wên "Kan-chu-êrh" ching tê k'an-k'ê] (A study of the Mongolian edition of Ganjur produced in the Qianlong period). In: *PMJ*^[*], 2002, 5, 79-88. <[Online](#)>
This survey is based on the Manchu and Mongolian historical materials.

E1.1.017.

John R. Krueger^[*]: Written Oirat and Kalmyk studies. In: *MS*^[*], 2 (1975), 93-113.
Critical survey of research on Oirat and Kalmyk texts.

E1.1.018.

[L. K. Gerasimovich](#): *Mongol'skaiâ literatura XIII - nachala XX vv.; materialy k lektšiiäm*. Elista, 2006. 361 p. ISBN 5-94587-053-9.

E1.1.019.

宝山 [Pao Shan]: 清代蒙古文出版史研究 以蒙古文木刻出版為中心 [Ch'ing-tai Mêng-ku-wên ch'u-pan-shih yen-chiu; i Mêng-ku-wên mu-k'ê ch'u-pan wei chung-hsin] (The study of Mongolian publishing history in Qing dynasty; xylography in Mongolian). Huhuhoto: Nei-Mêng-ku-chiao-yü-ch'u-pan-shê, 2007. 2, 3, 2, 2, 275 p., 12 plates. ISBN 978-7-5311-6891-1. <[Baidu](#)>

History of printed books in the Ch'ing dynasty.

E1.1.020.

Delehei: モンゴル語『大蔵経』について [Mongorugo "Daizōkyō" nit suite] (On the Mongolian Ganjuur and Danjuur). In: 北海道言語文化研究 [Hokkaidō Gengo Bunka Kenkyū], 9 (Muroran, 2011), 23-30. <[Online](#)>

E1.1.021.

宝力高 [Pao Li-kao]: 蒙古文佛教文献研究 [Mêng-ku-wên fo-chiao wên-hsien yen-chiu] [A study of Mongolian Buddhist texts]. Peking: Jên-min ch'u-pan-shê, 2012. 351 p., plates. ISBN 978-7-01-010432-4. <[Baidu](#)>

E1.1.022.

[Karénina Kollmar-Paulenz](#), [Nikolay Tsyrempilov](#), [Kirill Alexeev](#), & Jargal Badagarov: The Ganjur colophons in comparative analysis; a contribution to the cultural history of the Mongols in the 17th – early 18th centuries. <[Online](#)>

Paper presented at the 10th International Congress of Mongolists, Ulaanbaatar, Mongolia, 9-13 August, 2011.

E1.1.023.

[Baatr U. Kitinov](#): The spread of Buddhism among Western Mongolian tribes between the 13th and 18th centuries; Tibetan Buddhism in the politics and ideology of the Oirat people. New York: Edwin Mellen Press, c2010. 324 p. ISBN 978-0-7734-1434-1.

Chapt. I: Overview of sources on the history of Buddhism of the Oirats, 24-53.

Tibetan, Mongolian, Oirat and other sources.

Chapt. II: Overview of literature, 54-87.

Russian and foreign literature.

Bibliography, 267-302.

E1.1.024.

[Vesna A. Wallace](#): Diverse aspects of the Mongolian Buddhist manuscript culture and realms of its influence. In: Buddhist manuscript cultures; knowledge, ritual, and art. Ed. by Stephan C. Berkwitz, Juliane Schober, and Claudia Brown. London: Routledge, 2009. p. 76-94. (RCSB^[*], 52) ISBN 978-0-415-77626-5. <[Online](#)>

E1.1.025.

[松川節](#) [Takashi MATSUKAWA]: モンゴル大蔵経 [Mongoru daizōkyō] [Mongolian Kanjur and Tanjur]. In: ShK^[*], 32 (2015), 2-3. <[Online](#)>

E1.1.026.

[K. V. Alekseev](#): Perevody buddiiskikh kanonicheskikh sochineniĭ Altangèrel-ubashi v rukopisnykh sobraniiaĭkh Sankt-Peterburga i Ulan-Batora (Translations of the Buddhist canonical works by Altangerel-Ubaši housed at the manuscript collection of St. Peterburg and Ulaanbaatar). In: SNV^[*], XXXV (2014), 5-20. <[Online](#)>

E1.1.027.

[K. V. Alekseev](#): Mongol'skiĭ gandzhur; genezis i struktura (The Mongolian Kanjur; genesis and structure). In: SNV^[*], XXXVI (2015), 190-228. <[Online](#)>

E1.1.028.

[HIGUCHI Kōichi](#): The value of Mongolian Buddhist works from the linguistic, philological and historical viewpoint. In: MTB^[*], 73 (2015), 1-25. <[Online](#)>

E1.1.029.

Mongol ganzhuur: olon ulsyn sudalgaa (Mongolian Kanjur: international studies). Erenkhiiredaktor: S. Chuluun (Editor-in-chief: S. Chuluun). Ulaanbaatar, 2017. 353 p. ISBN: 978-99978-976-3-3. <[Conference](#)>

Kanjur studies:

Karénina Kollmar-Paulenz: The Mongolian Kanjur; some remarks about the current state of research, 17-36.

[Kirill Alekseev](#): On the correlations between the copies of the Mongolian manuscript Kanjur, 37-50. <[Online](#)>

[Anna Turanskaia](#): Ligdèn khaany Ganzhuuryñ ñff ýed khadgalagdsan khuulbaruudyn tukhaĭ tovch medeek (A brief survey on the existing copies of Ligdan Khan's Kanjur), 51-60.

[Natalia Yampolskaya](#): Fragments of the Mongolian Kanjur manuscripts in Russian and European

collections, 61-72.

Tsymzhit P. Vanchikova^[*]: The Mongolian handwritten Kanjur in the Centre of Oriental Manuscripts and Xylographs of the Institute for Mongolian, Buddhist and Tibetan Studies, Siberian Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences, 73-80.

[Surun-Khanda D. Syrtyanova](#): The nine jewels Kanjur of Tsugolskiy Datsan, 81-100.

Uliana Bicheldy: Kanjur and other sutras preserved in the collections of the National Museum of the Republic Tuva, 101-134.

[Tatsuo Nakami](#): The Japanese search for the Mongolian Kanjur in the early 20th century; a forgotten Mongolian Kanjur at the Tokyo Imperial University, 135-150.

[Takashi Matšukava](#): Илалд хадгалалд байх Монгол Ганжуур, Данжуурйн тухай товч мэдээ (A brief introduction to the volumes of the Mongolian Kanjur and Tanjur preserved in Japanese collections), 151-157.

E1.1.030.

葉爾達 (Ye Erda): 略述托忒文 <甘珠爾> [Lüeh-shu T'o-t'ê-wên Kan-chu-êrh] (An outline of the Todo scripts Ганжуур). In: HPSCWR^[*], 7 (2014), 373-402.

Bibliographical survey on the Mongolian Kanjur in the Todo script. It was translated or written in the middle of 17th century. The woodcut was started in 1741.

E1.1.031.

[Anna D. Tsendina](#): A set of the Kanjur and other Kanjur texts kept in the Ts. Damdinsuren Home Museum. In: E1.1.029^[*], 321-326.

In Mongolian.

Cf. Damdinsüren, Cendijn (1908-1986)^[*]

Ts. Damdinsuren Memorial House, Ulaanbaatar^[*].

E1.2. Catalogue References

E1.2.1. Printed Kanjur: Siglum M_{MK}

* For the Sigla used in this document see Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies <[Online](#)> 1717/18-1720^{*1}. 108 vols. + catalogue. Printed in red ink.

"Under Imperial orders of Kangsi the Kanjur was revised, edited, cut into blocks and blockprinted in 1717-1720 by a commission of scholars". Cf. Mongolian Kanjur, vol. 1. Ed. by Lokesh Chandra. [New Delhi]: Sharada Rani, 1973. (ŚPS, 101) Preface by Lokesh Chandra.

See also Walther Heissig: E1.1.006^[*].

^{*1} This Kanjur is based on the 'Q' Tibetan Kanjur. Cf. Yoshiro Imaeda: D1.2.13.005^[*], 30.

According to Kollmar-Paulenz, the sections and the texts of this print were arranged to the Peking print of the Tibetan Kanjur from 1684-92. Cf. Karénina Kollmar-Paulenz: E1.1.013^[*], 155.

Facsimile edition of the Kanjur:

Mongolian Kanjur, 108 vols. Ed. by Lokesh Chandra. [New Delhi]: Sharada Rani, 1973-1979. (ŚPS, 101-208)

E1.2.1.001.

Louis Ligeti^[*]: Catalogue du Kanjur mongol imprimé, 1: Catalogue. Budapest: Société Kőrös Csoma, 1942-1944. 345 p. (BOH^[*], 3)

Contents of Mongolian index: 1. Préface impériale. - 2. Introduction: a. Biographie du Buddha. - b. Histoire du bouddhisme en Chine, au Tibet et en Mongolie. - c. Histoire du Kanjur mongol imprimé. d. Index proprement dit. - e. Liste des collaborateurs.

Contents of Chinese index: 1. Préface impériale. Introduction. - 2. Index proprement dit^{*1}. Postface.

Contents of Tibetan index: 1. Préface impériale. - 2. Index proprement dit.

Contents of Manchu index: 1. Préface impériale. - 2. Avant-propos de la commission. Index proprement dit. - 3. Liste des collaborateurs. Postface.

A catalogue of the printed Kanjur. Ending entry number is 1161. Corresponding Sanskrit, Tibetan, Chinese and Bru-ža titles are cited. Includes transcription of the Mongolian index as well as a table of contents of indexes of Chinese, Tibetan and Manchu versions in French.

Review: Willy Baruch in AM^[*], n. s. 2, 1 (1951), 126-130. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Bibl.bouddh^[*], XXI-XXIII (1952), no. 261 and XXIV-XXVII (1958), no. 320.

Louis Ligeti: Rapport préliminaire d'un voyage d'exploration fait en Mongolie chinoise, 1928-31. Budapest: Société Kőrös Csoma, 1933. 64 p., 12 p. of plates. <[Online](#)>

1 石濱純太郎 [Juntaro ISHIHAMA]^[]: 殿板蒙古文大藏經考 [Demban Mōkōbun daizōkyō kō] [Survey on the Mongolian Kanjur printed in Peking]. In: OG^[*], 11 (1930), 471-477, plate. <[Online](#)>

Survey on the Chinese translation of the catalogue of Mongolian Kanjur named "Rulai dazangjing zongmulu (如来大藏經總目錄)". According to the author, the date of the imperial preface in Tibetan is 1684 (康熙二十三年).

See also D1.2.17.^[*], D1.2.19.1.001^[*], G1.2.001^[*].

E1.2.1.002.

Louis Ligeti^[*]: Répertoire du Kanjur mongol imprimé. In: AOH^[*], XLI, 3 (1987), 347-497.

Contains an index, for the above catalogue, of Mongolian, Tibetan, Sanskrit, Chinese and Bru-ža titles, Tibetan and Mongolian personal names, location of Tibetan and Mongolian colophons, and iconographical names.

E1.2.1.003.

Andrew Glass: Andrew Glass Databank. <[Website](#)>

Handlist prepared from Andrew Glass' files.

E1.2.1.1. Bibliothèque nationale de France, Paris

The second mission of Paul Pelliot (1878-1945)^[*] to China in 1901.

Cf. Trésors de Chine et de Haute Asie: centième anniversaire de Paul Pelliot. Paris: Bibliothèque nationale, 1979. p. 24. No. 37: B.N., Mss. Or., Mongol 1-112.

[Nathalie Monnet](#): Paul Pelliot et la Bibliothèque nationale. In: Paul Pelliot; de l'histoire à la légende. Colloque international organisé par Jean-Pierre Drège, Georges-Jean Pinault, Christina Scherrer-Schaub et Pierre-Étienne Will au Collège de France et à l'Académie des inscriptions et belles-lettres (Palais de l'Institut), 2-3 octobre 2008. Actes édités par Jean-Pierre Drège et Michel Zink. Paris: Académie des inscriptions et belles-lettres, 2013. p. 137-204, especially 178-180. ISBN 978-2-87754-290-6.

Paul Pelliot à Sergej F. Ol'denburg (papier à en-tête : 52, Boulevard Edgard Quinet, XIVE) [Paris], 4 mai 1912. In: L1.2.8.010^[*], 246-248.

A012^[*] <[Online](#)>

E1.2.1.1.001.

Louis Ligeti^[*]: Le Kanjur mongol imprimé de la Bibliothèque Nationale. In: JA^[*], CCLIII (1965), 329-339.

F. M. (Fonds Mongol) numbers are compared with those of Ligeti's catalogue (see above).

E1.2.1.1.002.

F. A. Bischoff^[*]: Der Kanjur und seine Kolophone, 2 Bde. Bloomington, 1968. III, 307; 308-574 p.

A catalogue of the Mongolian Kanjur kept at Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris with descriptions of the colophons. Entry number of titles follows Ligeti's catalogue (E1.2.1.001^[*]). Corresponding Beckh and Otani catalogue numbers, and volume number of the Peking print of Kanjur are cited.

Cf. J. W. de Jong^[*]: Notes à propos des colophons du Kanjur. In: ZAS^[*], 6 (1972), 505-559.

Index des traducteurs, 550-555.

Reprinted in de Jong's Buddhist studies, (Berkeley, 1979), 149-203.

Review: R. O. Meisezahl^[*] in ZAS^[*], 11 (1977), 563-572.

F. A. Bischoff: A reply to J. W. de Jong; Notes à propos des colophons du Kanjur. In: ZAS^[*], 8 (1974), 574-578.

Henry Serruys^[*]: On some titles in the Mongol Kanjur. In: MS^[*], 33 (1977-1978), 424-430.

Henry Serruys^[*]: On some 'editorial' terms in the Mongol Ganjur. In: BSOAS^[*], 43 (1980), 520-531. <[Online](#)>

E1.2.1.2. East Asian Library and the Gest Collection, Princeton University, Princeton

<[Website](#)>

E1.2.1.2.001.

[David M. Farquhar](#): A note on the Mongolian books in the Gest Chinese Research Library, Princeton University. In: CAJ^[*], 6 (1961), 103-104.

Information on the Mongolian Kanjur in 108 volumes and one volume of colophons, indices and supplements is given with a report on the other Mongolian Kanjur kept at the Harvard-Yenching Institute at Harvard University. Imperial preface in 5 folios dated 1763.

E1.2.1.3. Harvard-Yenching Library, Cambridge, MA

<[Mongolian and Manchu collection](#)>

See also E2.2.19.2.001^[*], 81-82.

Harvard collection of the Mongolian Kanjur was brought by the Estonian Buddhologist Alexander W. Baron von Staël-Holstein (1876-1937)^[*].

E1.2.1.4. Toyo Bunko (東洋文庫), Tokyo

E1.2.1.4.001.

[金岡秀友](#) (Shuyu KANAOKA): 蒙古大藏經の成立過程 附・東洋文庫藏蒙古文カンヂユル略目録 [Mōko daizōkyō no seiritsu katei; fu, Tōyō Bunko zō Mōkobun Kanjuru ryakumokuroku] (A process of formation of the Mongolian Tripitaka; with a short catalogue of Mongolian Kanjur kept in Toyo Bunko). In: BKSh^[*], VI, 1 (1957), 41-57.

E1.2.2. Manuscript Kanjur

* For the Sigla used in this document see Resources for Kanjur & Tanjur Studies <[Online](#)>

E1.2.2.1. St. Petersburg State University Library, St. Petersburg: Siglum M_{PK}

1628/1629. 113 vols. (includes catalogue)

Discovered in 1892 in Inner Mongolia by Russian scholar Alekseï Matveevich Pozdnev (1851-1920)^[*].

E1.2.2.1.001.

Katalog peterburgskogo rukopisnogo "Gandzhura". Sostavlenie, vved., transliteratsiia i ukazateli Z. K. Kas'ianenko^[*]. Moskva: 1993. 382 p. (BBu^[*], 39)

A catalogue of the Mongolian manuscript Kanjur. Includes indexes of titles, personal names of translators and copyists and geographical names in the colophons.

According to K. Kollmar-Paulenz, this Kanjur does not present one of the five "black" Kanjur manuscripts which had been prepared in 1629 by the redaction committee led by Kun dga' 'od zer who was appointed to this task by Ligdan Khan. It rather seems to be a preliminary draft to the final version of 1628/29. Cf. Karénina Kollmar-Paulenz: E1.1.013^[*].

Review: V. Uspensky^[*] in MO^[*], 1, 1 (1995), 71. <[Online](#)>

E1.2.2.1.002.

Z. K. Kas'ianenko^[*]: Mongol'skiĭ rukopisnyĭ Gandzhur. In: Vostokovedenie, 3 (1977), 156-162.

E1.2.2.1.003.

Z. K. Kas'ianenko^[*]: K voprosu ob istorii redaktsii mongol'skogo "Gandzhura". In: Mongolica; pamiąti akademika Borisa Iakovlevicha Vladimirtsova 1884-1931. Moskva: Izd-vo Nauka, 1986. p. 252-264.

E1.2.2.1.004.

Z. K. Kas'ianenko^[*]: Oglavlenie mongol'skogo "Gandzhura" pod nazvaniem "Solnechnyĭ svet". In: PPV^[*], 1978-1979. Moskva, 1987. p. 158-185. <[Online](#)>

Transcription of the dkar-chag named "Sun light" is included in the first volume of the section dandira, 170-185.

Cf. Karénina Kollmar-Paulenz: E1.1.013^[*], 160.

See also Shiro Sakai: D1.2.13.001^[*], 50; D1.2.13.007^[*], Jonathan A. Silk: D1.2.13.010^[*]; 胡進杉 (Hu Jin-shan): D1.2.15.001^[*].

E1.2.2.1.005.

Z. K. Kas'ianenko^[*]: Leningradskiĭ rukopisnyĭ "Gandzhura": pamiątnik pis'mennoĭ kul'tury mongolov pervoĭ poloviny XVII v. In: Problemy mongol'skogo iązykoznaniią. Novosibirsk: Nauka, 1988. p. 139-148.

E1.2.2.1.006.

Z. K. Kas'ianenko^[*]: Novye dannye o pervoĭ redaktsii buddiĭskogo kanona na mongol'skom iązyke (New data about the first Mongolian edition of the Buddhist canon). In: Mongolica, II, k 750-letiią "Sokrovennogo skazaniia". Moskva: "Nauka", 1993. p. 201-219.

Survey of the manuscript Kanjur in St. Petersburg and 58 volumes of the handwritten copy preserved at the National Library in Ulaanbaatar.

E1.2.2.1.007.

Z. K. Kas'ianenko^[*]: Nekotorye istoricheskie svedeniia v kolofonakh "Gandzhura". In: Mongolica^[*], IV (1998), 20-22.

E1.2.2.1.008.

Z. K. Kas'ianenko^[*]: Kolofony original'nykh: istochnik informatcii o formirovanii pis'mennoĭ kul'tury narodov Tšentral'noĭ Azii (The colophones of original texts: a source of information about the formation of written culture in Central Asia). In: Mongolica^[*], IX (2010), 67-68.

"The paper analyzes the colophons in medieval Mongolian texts from the point of transmission of linguistic knowledge concerning the language system and practice of translation at that period."

E1.2.2.1.009.

Vladimir L. Uspensky^[*]: The Tibetan equivalents to the titles of the texts in the St. Petersburg manuscript of the Mongolian Kanjur; a reconstructed catalogue. In: Transmission of the Tibetan canon; papers presented at a panel of the 7th SIATS^[*], Graz 1995. Ed. by Helmut Eimer. Wien: Verlag der ÖAW^[*], 1997. p. 113-176. (Proceedings of the 7th SIATS, 3)

E1.2.2.1.010.

[Kirill Alexeev](#): A multi-volume manuscript of the Mongolian Buddhist canon. In:

Manuscript of the Month, May 2014. <[Online](#)>

E1.2.2.1.011.

[K. V. Alekseev](#): Ob odnom neuchtennom tekste v rukopisnoi redaktsii mongol'skogo Gandzhura (On one unrecorded text in the manuscript recension of the Mongolian Kanjur). In: *Mongolica*^[*], 20 (2018), 38-41. <[Online](#)>

See also D1.1.009^[*], 68-77.

E1.2.2.2. Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg

(Formerly St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences): Siglum MBK₁₊₂

Asiatic Museum (1818) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1930) - Institute of the Peoples of Asia (1960) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1968) - Institute of Oriental Manuscripts (2007)

Present abbreviated name: IVR RAN in Russian or IOM RAS in English. <[Website](#)>

E1.2.2.2.001.

[K. V. Alekseev](#), [A. A. Turanskaia](#) [i] [N. V. Iampol'skaia](#): Fragmenty mongol'skogo Zolotogo Gandzhura v sobranii IVR RAN (The Mongolian Golden Kanjur's fragments in the collection of the Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, St. Petersburg).

In: *PPV*^[*], 2014, 1, 206-224. <[Online](#)>

Katalog "zolotykh" listov, khраниashchikhsia v IVR RAN, 217-221.

English version:

E1.2.2.2.001.1.1.

Kirill Alekseev, Anna Turanskaya, Natalia Yampolskaya: Mongolian Golden Kanjur Fragments in the Collection of the IOM, RAS. In: *WMO*^[*], 2016, 1, 85-105.

<[Online](#)>

E1.2.2.2.002.

[Natalia Yampolskaya](#): A note on foliation in Mongolian pothi manuscripts. In: *RO*^[*], LXVIII, 2 (2015), 258-265. <[Online](#)>

E1.2.2.2.003.

[N. V. Iampol'skaia](#): Svodnyi perechen' fragmentov rukopisei <chërnykh> mongol'skikh Gandzhurov v kollektzii IVR RAN (A consolidated list of fragments of <black> Mongolian manuscript Kanjurs in the collection of IOM RAS). In: *Mongolica*^[*], XV (2015), 48-58. <[Online](#)>

<[Online](#)>

E1.2.2.2.004.

[N. V. Iampol'skaia](#): Ob identifikatsii fragmentov mongol'skikh rukopisnykh; Gandzhurov. In: *Pervye Kovalevskie chteniia: tezisy materialov mezhdunarodnoi nauchnoi konferentsii, posviashchenoi 185-letiiu sozdaniia kafedry mongol'skoi slovesnosti v Kazani (24-26 sentiabriu 2018 g.)*. Kazan', 2018. p. 83-85. ISBN 978-5-9690-0453-5. <[Online](#)>

Abstract of a survey on three fragments of the golden manuscript Kanjur from Dzungaria kept at the Institute.

E1.2.2.2.005.

[K. V. Alekseev](#): On the fragment of the Naran-u Gerel catalogue preserved in IOM,

RAS. In: WMO^[*], 2019, 1, 37-49. <[Online](#)>

E1.2.2.3. Institute for Mongolian, Buddhist and Tibetan Studies, Siberian Branch of Russian Academy of Sciences, Ulan-Ude: Siglum M_{UUK}

<[Website](#)> <[History](#)>

Buryat Scholarly Committee (1922) - Buryat-Mongolian State Institute of Culture (1929) - Buryat-Mongolian State Institute of Language, Literature and History (1936) - Buryat-Mongolian Scientific Research Institute of Culture and Economy (1943) - Buryat-Mongolian Scientific Research Institute of Culture (1949) - Buryat Interdisciplinary Scientific Research Institute of the Siberian Division of the USSR Academy of Sciences (1958) - Institute for Mongolian, Buddhist and Tibetan Studies, Siberian Branch of Russian Academy of Sciences (1997)

109-volume collection; initially 113 pothi format volumes.

For brief information on this collection and some photographs of the sample copy see Otkryvaią taıny mongol'skogo "Gandzhura", in "Vostochnaią Kolleksiıą", 2013, 3, 36-41.

E1.2.2.3.001.

G. N. Rumiąntsev^[*]: Mongol'skiı fond rukopisnogo otdela Buriąt-Mongol'skogo nauchnoissledovatel'skogo instituta kul'tury. In: K 35-letiią instituta kul'tury; sbornik stateı. Ulan-Ude: Buriąt-Mongol'skogo nauchno-issledovatel'skogo instituta kul'tury, 1958. p. 237-247.

Brief information on 108 volumes of the manuscript Kanjur written in black ink is given, p. 246.

According to a survey in D1.1.009^[*], this Kanjur consists of 112 volumes in original and the rest 4 volumes are preserved in Ul'durga (muzee s. Ul'durga Eravninska raion).

Cf. D1.1.009^[*], 77-79.

[E1.2.2.3.002]

TŞ. P. Purbueva: Mongol'skiı rukopisnyı Ganchzhur v Buriątii i ego izuchenie. In: Istoriią i kul'tura mongoloiązychnykh narodov; istochniki i traditsii. Mezhdunarodnyı "kruglyı stol" mongolovedov. Tezisy doklad i soobshchenie. Ulan-Ude, 1989. p. 47-49. [Not seen]

E1.2.2.3.003.

[Kirill Alekseev](#), [Nikolay Tsyrempilov](#), [Timur Badmatsyrenov](#): Ulan-Ude manuscript Kanjur; an overview, analysis and brief catalogue. In: BSR^[*], 33, 1-2 (2016), 241-269. <[Online](#)>

Appendix: A brief catalogue of the Ulan-Ude Kanjur, 252-267.

E1.2.2.4. National Library of Mongolia, Ulan Bator: Siglum M_{UBK} (Formerly State Central Library)

<[Website](#)>

70-volume collection.

E1.2.2.4.001.

D. Burnee: Some features of Mongolian handwritten Kanjur, kept in National Library of Mongolia. In: The study of Mongolian literature in Tibetan; compilation. Ed. by B. Enkhtuvshin. Comp. by D. Sumiya, editor od English translation D. Purevjav. Ulaanbaatar: Soyombo Printing, 2013. p. 181-192. ISBN 978-99962-2-545-1.

E1.2.2.5. Inner Mongolia Academy of Social Science (内蒙古自治区社会科学院), Library, Huhu-hoto: Siglum M_{AK} & M_{HHK1}

<[Website](#)>

20-volume collection of Golden MS Kanjur + The almost complete 'black' Ligdan Khan's Kanjur.

[E1.2.2.5.001] 金字甘珠爾目錄：蒙古文 [Catalogue of the golden script Kanjur]. 又福整理編輯. Huhu-hoto: Inner Mongolia Academy of Social Science, 1996. 26 p. [Not seen]

Cf. A010^[*]: 佛教典籍目錄綜錄 [Bibliography of catalogues of Buddhist texts]. In: E1.2.4.002^[*], 1941, item no. 0212.

According to a description of this catalogue, a complete set of the golden manuscript Kanjur (金字甘珠爾) consists of 113 boxes; 19 boxes (函) are extant in this institution.

Cf. Vladimir L. Uspensky: E1.2.2.1.008^[*], 114, note no. 3.

For information on the manuscript Kanjur preserved at the Royal Library in Copenhagen see Walther Heissig: E1.1.009^[*].

E1.2.2.5.002.

金泥写本蒙文<甘珠爾> 內蒙古社会科学院圖書館館藏蒙古学古籍文献介紹 [Mongolian Kanjur in golden scripts: introduction to old books on Mongolian studies preserved at the Library of the Inner Mongolian Academy of Social Sciences], 1. In: 內蒙古社会科学 [Nei-Mêng-ku shê-hui k'ê-hsüeh], 1992, 2, p. 2. (with plate) <[Online](#)>

E1.2.2.5.003.

[Kirill Alexeev](#) & [Anna Turanskaya](#): An overview of the Altan Kanjur kept at the Library of the Academy of Social Sciences of Inner Mongolia. In: AS^[*], LXVII, 3 (2013), 755-782. <[Online](#)>

The first survey of the golden manuscript Kanjur done by European scholars.

"The article provides basic information about the Altan Kanjur (its history, ...), and compares the findings with the other redactions and versions of the Mongolian Kanjur." Cf. Abstract.

E1.2.2.6. European Collections

E1.2.2.6.001.

[Kirill Alexeev](#), [Anna Turanskaya](#), [Natalia Yampolskaya](#): The first Mongolian manuscript in Germany reconsidered. In: WMO^[*], 2015, 1, 67-77. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Walther Heissig^[*]: Die erste mongolische Handschrift in Deutschland. In: ZAS^[*], 13 (1979), 191-214. (With col. plate)

Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Die erste mongolische Handschrift in Deutschland; eine Nachbemerking. In: ZAS^[*], 27 (1997), 93-98.

E1.2.2.6.002.

[Kirill Alexeev](#), [Anna Turanskaya](#): A folio from the Berlin State Library; additional remarks on the history of the Mongolian Kanjur. In: RO^[*], LXVIII, 2 (2015), 9-23. <[Online](#)>

E1.2.2.6.003.

[K. V. Alekseev](#): Fragmenty "zolotogo" mongol'skogo Gandzhura iz Dzhungarii v biblioteke Universiteta Glazgo. In: Pervye Kovalevskie chteniia: tezisy materialov mezhdunarodnoï nauchnoï konferentsii, posviashchennoï 185-letiiu sozdaniia kafedry mongol'skoï slovesnosti v Kazani (24-26 sentiabriu 2018 g.). Kazan', 2018.

p. 12-13. ISBN 978-5-9690-0453-5. <[Online](#)>

Abstract of a survey on three fragments of the golden manuscript Kanjur from Dzungaria kept at the Library of Glasgow University.

E1.2.2.6.004.

[Kirill Alekseev](#): On the identification of the Mongolian "golden" fragments from Dzungaria. In: RO^[*], 72, 2 (2019), 9-19. <[Online](#)>

E1.2.3. Tanjur

1741/42-1749. 225 vols.^{*1} + catalogue.

The redaction of the Mongol Tanjur was commenced in the winter of 1741-42 A.D. under the imperial command of K'ien-lung under the direction of Lcañ-skya Qutuγtu Rol-pa'i-rdo-rje^{*2} and Blo-bzañ-bstan-pa'i-ñi-ma^{*3}. Cf. E1.2.3.2.001^[*] (Foreword by Lokesh Chandra, p. 8-9)

See also Walther Heissig: E1.1.005^[*].

^{*1} Walther Heissig: E1.1.005^[*], 96ff.

Volume numbers, their holders and bibliographical references are listed in p. 97, footnote no. 1.

ICang-skya, III, Rol-pa'i-rdo-rje (1717-1786) <[TBRC Resource ID P182](#)>

^{*2-1} 内藤湖南 [Konan NAITŌ]: E1.1.002^[*], p. 442-447.

^{*2-2} E. Gene Smith^[*]: The life of Lcang skya Rol pa'i rdo je. In: D3.3.005^[*], p. 133-146.

^{*2-3} Ñi ma'i 'od zer/naran-u gerel: die Biographie des 2. Pekinger lČaňskya-Qutuγtu Rol pa'i rdo rje (1717-1786). Hrsg., eingeleitet u. zusammengefaßt von Hans-Rainer Kämpfe. St. Augustin: VGH Wissenschaftsverl., 1976. 109 p., 181 p. of plates. (Monumenta Tibetica Historica, Abteilung II, Bd. 1)

^{*2-4} Wang Xiangyun: The Qing court's Tibetan connection; Lcang skya Rol pa'i rdo rje and the Qianglong emperor. In: HJAS^[*], 60 (2000), 125-163. <[Online](#)>

^{*3} Walther Heissig: E1.1.005^[*], p. 83ff.

Facsimile edition of a catalogue of the Tanjur:

Catalogue of the Mongolian Tanjur, 8 vols. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1982. (ŚPS, 314-321)

E1.2.3.1. Kyoto University (京都大学), Kyoto

This collection was brought by Tōru Haneda (羽田亨 1882-1955)^[*].

E1.2.3.1.001.

石濱純太郎 [Juntarō ISHIHAMA]^[*]: 蒙文讚頌統會目錄 蒙文丹殊爾總目 [Mōbun sanju tōe mokuroku; Mōbun Tanjuru sōmoku] [A catalogue of the Mongolian Tanjur], 1. In: KDBR^[*], 1955, 1-28.

A catalogue of the five volumes of the incomplete Mongolian Tanjur in 48 vols.

E1.2.3.1.002.

石濱純太郎 [Juntarō ISHIHAMA]^[*]: 京都帝國大學所藏蒙古文丹殊爾記 [Kyōto Teikoku Daigaku shozō Mōkobun Tanjuru ki] [A report on the Mongolian Tanjur kept in Kyoto University]. In: 東洋史論叢 桑原博士還曆記念 [Tōyōshi ronsō: Kuwabara Hakushi kanreki kinen]. Kyoto: Kōbundō, 1931. p. 469-475.

E1.2.3.1.003.

[樋口康一 \(Koichi HIGUCHI\)](#): 羽田博士旧蔵蒙古仏典写本断片について [Haneda Hakushi kyūzō Mōko batten shahon dampen ni tsuite] (On Haneda manuscript). In: AAGBK^[*], 20 (1980), 174-203.

Survey on the Mongolian Buddhist manuscript brought to Japan by Tōru Haneda (羽田亨)^[*] and preserved in the Haneda Family. It may be a copy of 17th century.

E1.2.3.1.004.

Walther Heissig^[*]: Zur technischen Durchführung der mongolischen Tanjur Übersetzung. In: UAJb^[*], XXVII, 3-4 (1955), 222-234.

A survey of 43 volumes of the Tanjur in 48 vols. Colophons are transcribed and translated. Cf. Bibl.bouddh^[*], XXVIII-XXXI (1961), no. 919.

E1.2.3.2. International Academy of Indian Culture, New Delhi

Facsimile edition:

Catalogue of the Mongolian Tanjur, 8 vols. Reproduced by Lokesh Chandra^[*]. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1982. (ŚPS^[*], 314-321)

E1.2.3.2.001.

Rintchen^[*]: Catalogue du Tanjur mongol imprimé, 3 pts. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1964-1974. 16, 186; 187-432; 433-739 p. (ŚPS^[*], 33)

A catalogue of Mongolian Tanjur. Beginning entry number is 1162, the sequence number of Ligeti's Catalogue (E1.2.1.001^[*]). Corresponding Sanskrit and Tibetan titles, and transcription of colophons are cited.

E1.2.3.2.002.

Lokesh Chandra^[*]: A conspectus of the Mongolian Tanjur. In: UAJb^[*], XXXIII (1961), p. 36-40.

Reprinted in the author's Cultural horizons of India: studies in Tantra and Buddhism, art and archaeology, language and literature, 3. Ed. by Tara Chandrika. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture and Aditya Prakashan, 1993. p. 415-420. (ŚPS^[*], 370)

E1.2.3.3. St. Petersburg State University Library, St. Petersburg

"Originally, the Oriental Department of St. Petersburg University belonged to Kazan University, from which it was moved together with its library to St. Petersburg in 1855." Cf. Vladimir Uspensky: D2.2.20.001^[*], 177.

E1.2.3.3.001.

V. L. Uspenskiĭ^[*]: Tri rukopisnykh toma mongol'skogo "Dandzhura" iz biblioteki Sankt-Peterburgskogo universiteta. In: Mongolica^[*], IV (1998), 17-19. <[Online](#)>

Survey of three volumes of the manuscript Tanjur kept at the Library.

E1.2.3.3.002.

Vladimir Uspensky^[*]: About an early attempt to translate the Tengyur from Tibetan to Mongolian. In: RO^[*], LXVIII, 2 (2015), 206-212. <[Online](#)>

E1.2.4. Kanjur and Tanjur

Facsimile edition of the Kanjur and Tanjur:

蒙古文大藏經 [Mongolian Kanjur and Tanjur], 400 vols. <蒙古文大藏經>編委会編 [Ed. by the Editorial Board of Mongolian Kanjur and Tanjur]. Huhu-hoto: Nei-Meng-ku-jên-min-ch'u-pan-shê, 2007-2014.

E1.2.4.001.

Index to the titles of works in the Mongolian Kanjur & Tanjur, 2 vols. Comp. by [T. Rajapatirana](#). Canberra: Australian National University, [19-]. 50, 89 p.

"Part 1 will give the Sanskrit titles, in the alphabetical order of Sanskrit, of the works recorded in Ligeti's 'Catalogue'. In part II will be found the Mongolian titles arranged in the English alphabetical, ... The references in the final column are to corresponding works in the Peking edition of the Tibetan Tripiṭaka".

E1.2.4.002.

蒙古文甘珠爾·丹珠爾目錄 (Catalogue of Mongolian Ganjuur and Danjuur), 2 vols. <

蒙古文甘珠爾·丹珠爾目錄 > 編委會編 (Ed. by the Editorial Board of Catalogue of Mongolian Ganjuur and Danjuur). Huhu-hoto: Yuanfang Press, 2002.

Kanjur: 1717/18-1720. Tanjur: 1741/42-1749.

Vol. 1: Catalogue in the Mongolian script.

Vol. 2: List of Mongolian, Sanskrit, Tibetan and Chinese titles.

Includes indexes of titles.

Kanjur nos. 1-1162 - Tanjur nos. 1163-5023.

E2. Collections

E2.1. Generalia

E2.1.001.

James Douglas Pearson: A004^[*], Languages of the Far East, 431-481.

E2.1.002.

Walther Heissig: E2.2.5.1.001^[*], XIX-XX.

Bibliographical information on Mongolian collections outside Russia and Mongolia is given.

E2.1.003.

[András Róna-Tas](#): A historical overview on the Mongolian catalogues. In: AOH^[*], 58 (2005), 449-455. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical and historical survey on the Mongolian catalogues.

E2.1.004.

Henry G. Schwarz: K6.012^[*], Bibliography, by location [No. 78-113]

See also Vladimir L. Uspensky: D2.2.20.001^[*].

E2.2. Catalogue References

E2.2.1. Austria

E2.2.1.1. National Library, Vienna

E2.2.1.1.001.

Udo Posch: Zwei mongolische Xylographien der österreichischen Nationalbibliothek. In: CAJ^[*], 2 (1956), 216-218.

E2.2.1.1.002.

Walther Heissig^[*]: Zu zwei mongolischen Xylographen der Wiener Nationalbibliothek. In: CAJ, 3 (1957), 151-152.

E2.2.2. Belgium

E2.2.2.1. Katholieke Universiteitsbibliotheek Leuven, Leuven

<[Website](#)>

E2.2.2.1.001.

Walther Heissig^[*]: The Mongol manuscripts and xylographs of the Belgian Scheut-Mission. In: CAJ^[*], III, 3 (1957), 161-189.

A number of Mongolian manuscripts and xylographs acquired by the Catholic Fathers of the Immaculate Heart Mission of Scheut, Belgium, since 1865, mainly in the districts of Tsakhar and Ordos^{*1}, Inner Mongolia. The below-mentioned 46 items are kept now in Katholieke Universiteitsbibliotheek Leuven^{*2}.

I. Lamaist canonical works: 12 items. - II. Extra-canonical works: 24 items.-

III. Popular religious beliefs: 3 items. - IV. Divination: 7 items. - V. Narratives and epics: 4 items.

VI. Catholic instruction: 1 item.

1 Henry Serruys^[]: A catalogue of Mongol manuscripts from Ordos. In: JAOS^[*], 95 (1975), 191-208. <[Online](#)>

"This is a catalogue of MSS, the majority of which are from Ordus, acquired mostly by Antoine Mostaert, 1905-1925." Cf. Mostaert, Antoine (1881-1971)^[*]

2 Lode Talpe: A collection of Manchu works in the University Library of the K. U. Leuven (Belgium). In: Beiträge zur Geschichte, Sprache und Kultur der Mandschuren und Sibe. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1998. p. 133. (AManj^[], 6)

E2.2.2.1.002.

[Karénina Kollmar-Paulenz](#): The Tibetan and Mongolian manuscripts and block-prints preserved in the Library of the Catholic University of Leuven (Belgium). In: Missionary approaches and linguistics in Mainland China and Taiwan. Leuven: Leuven University Press, 2001. p. 253-268. (LCS^[*], X) <[Google Books](#)>

E2.2.2.1.003.

[Dorothea Heuschert-Laage](#): The Manchu-Mongolian collection in the University Library of the Catholic University in Leuven, Belgium. In: Missionary approaches and linguistics in Mainland China and Taiwan. Leuven: Leuven University Press, 2001. p. 269-272. (LCS^[*], X) <[Google Books](#)>

E2.2.2.1.004.

[楊海英](#) [Yang Haiying]: 比利時王国所藏蒙古文手写本 [Pi-li-shih wang-kuo so-ts'ang Mêng-ku-wên shou-hsieh-pên] [Mongolian manuscripts in Belgium]. In: アジア研究 [Ajia Kenkyū], 2 (Shizuoka, 2006), 57-127 (p. 62-127: Plates) <[Online](#)>

E2.2.2.1.005.

Lode Talpe: A collection of Tibetan and Mongol blockprints and manuscripts in the University Library of the K. U. Leuven. In: RSO^[*], LXXXII/2009 (2010), 173-196.

A short description of 60 Tibetan and 53 Mongolian texts in the Katholieke Universiteitsbibliotheek Leuven.

E2.2.3. China

[E2.2.3.001]

全國蒙文古舊圖書資料聯合目錄 [Ch'üan-kuo Mêng-wên ku-chiu t'u-shu tzŭ-liao lien-hê mu-lu]. 八省蒙古語文工作協作少組辦公室編。Huhu-hoto: Nei-mêng-ku jên-min ch'u-pan-shê, 1979. 448, 55 p. [Not seen]

Contains bibliographical description of about 2,000 manuscripts preserved in China, in which 13 volumes of the Ligdan Khan Kanjur are recorded.

Cf. Walther Heissig^[*]: Ein neues Verzeichnis mongolischer Handschriften in China. In: UAJb^[*], N. F. 2 (1982), 201-223.

E2.2.3.002.

中国蒙古文古籍総目 [Chung-kuo Mêng-ku-wên ku-chi tsung-mu] (Catalogue of ancient [sic] Mongolian books and documents of China), 3 vols. <中国蒙古文古籍総目>編委会編 (Ed. by the Editorial Board of Catalogue of Ancient Mongolian Books and Documents of China). Peking: Beijing Library Press, 1999. ISBN 7-5013-1180-3.

Union catalogue of a total of 13,480 items of Mongolian books and documents. Entries are arranged by subjects. Some texts of the manuscript Kanjur written in the former half of the 17th century and the

Peking editions of Kanjur and Tanjur are included: *See* colour plates. Location of texts is indicated. The last volume is indices of titles: 1. Title in Mongolian script, 2. Title in Roman alphabet, 3. Chinese translated title (cf. Otani catalogue).

Review: Shên Hsiao-t'ing (申曉亭) in *Chung-kuo-shao-shu-min-tsu-ku-chi-lun* (中国少数民族古籍論), 4, Ch'êng-tu, 2001, 116-126; Hiroki Oka (岡洋樹) in *TH*, 252 (2002), 34-37.

E2.2.3.003.

北京地区蒙古文古籍總目 [Pei-ching ti-ch'ü Mêng-ku-wên ku-chi tsung-mu] [Catalogue of old Mongolian books kept at Peking], 2 vols. 宝音 吳貴飯 主編 [Editor-in-chief: Pao-yin & Wu Kui-piao]. Hu-lun-pei-êrh (呼倫貝爾): Nei-Mêng-ku wên-hua ch'u-pan-shê, 2011-2013. (北京地区少数民族古籍目錄叢書 [Pei-ching ti-ch'ü shao-shu min-tsu ku-chi mu-lu ts'ung-shu], 5) ISBN 978-7-80675-842-7.

Buddhist texts: Vol. 2, p. 1-195.

E2.2.3.1. Dunhuang Academy (敦煌研究院), Gansu

This Academy's former names: Dunhuang yunshu yanjiusuo (敦煌芸術研究所) and Dunhuang wenwu yanjiusuo (敦煌文物研究所). <[Website](#)>

For further detailed information on this institution see G5.2.5.18^[].*

E2.2.3.1.001.

[Volker Rybatzki](#): New Buddhist Mongolica from Dunhuang. In: *The early Mongols; language, culture and history: Studies in honor of Igor de Rachwiltz on the occasion of his 80th birthday*. Ed. by Volker Rybatzki, Alessandra Pozzi, Peter W. Geier and John R. Krueger. Bloomington: The Denis Sinor Institute for Inner Asian Studies, Indiana University, 2009. p. 139-148. ISBN 978-0-933070-57-8.

<[Online](#)>

E2.2.3.1.002.

遨特根: 敦煌莫高窟北区出土蒙古文文献研究 [Tun-huang mo-kao-k'u pei-ch'ü ch'u-t'u Mêng-ku-wên wên-hsien yen-chiu] [Study of Mongolian literature from Northern grottoes of Mo-kao-k'u, Dunhuang]. Peking: Min-tsu-ch'u-p'an-shê, 2010. 4, 4, 376 p. (敦煌学博士文庫) ISBN 978-7-105-10641-7. <[Contents](#)>

Buddhist literature, 219-334.

See also F1.2.020^[*].

E2.2.3.2. <Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Region>

E2.2.3.2.001.

O. Namdzhil (O. Namjil): Katalog oïratskikh rukopiseĭ i ksilografov iz chastnoĭ kollektšii Ochir-gengi (SUAR KNR) (The catalogue of Oirat manuscripts and xylographs from a private collection of Ochir-gengya (Xinjiang, PRC)). In: *VKIGIRAN^[*]*, 2012, 4, 139-145. <[Online](#)>

E2.2.3.2.002.

Erdemtu Minggad: Oirat texts written in the clear script (todo üsüg) preserved at the Ili river in Xingjiang. In: *Central Asian sources and Central Asian research; selected proceedings from the International Symposium "Central Asian Sources and Central Asian Research"*, October 23rd-26th, 2014 at Göttingen State and

University Library. Ed. by Johannes Reckel. Göttingen: Universitätsverlag Göttingen, 2016. p. 95-110. (Göttinger Bibliotheksschriften, 39) <[Online](#)>

E2.2.3.3. <Inner Mongolia>

E2.2.3.3.001.

Walther Heissig^[*]: Die mongolischen Handschriften-Reste aus Olon süme, Innere Mongolei (16.-17. Jhdt.). Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1976. IX, 634 p. (AsF^[*], 46)

Survey of Mongolian manuscripts which were discovered by Namio EGAMI (江上波夫 6.XI.1906-11.XI.2002) in Olon Süme in 1939^{*1}.

Fragments of the Mongolian version of Bodhicaryāvatāra, Bhagavatī-prajñā-pāramitā-hṛdaya, Aparamitāyurjñānasūtra, Sitātapatrādhāraṇī, Vajracchedikā-prajñāpāramitā etc. are identified.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 20 (1978), 130-134, reprinted in de Jong's Tibetan studies, (Swisttal-Odendorf, 1994), p. 236-243, (IndTib^[*], 25); Nicholas Poppe^[*] in CAJ^[*], 23 (1978), 145-146; C. R. Bawden^[*] in BSOAS^[*], 41 (1978), 188-189; M. Taube^[*] in OLZ^[*], 76 (1981), 412-414.

^{*1} 中見立夫 ([Tatsuo NAKAMI](#)): 江上波夫と内モンゴルのオロン・スム遺跡調査 [Egami Namio to Uchi-Mongoru no Olon süme iseki chōsa] (Prof. Egami Namio and his excavation in Olon Süme, Inner Mongolia). In: オロンスム モンゴル帝国のキリスト教遺跡 (Olon Süme: remains of Christendom in Inner Mongolia). Yokohama: Yokohama Museum of Eurasian Cultures, 2003. p. 77-88. <[Online](#)>

This exhibition catalogue includes a select bibliography of works on Olon Süme, 96-97.

[中見立夫 \(Tatsuo NAKAMI\)](#): Walther Heissig, Egami Namio and the Olon Süme fragments in Japan. In: M4.030(6)^[*], 194-200.

[森川哲雄 \[Tetsuo MORIKAWA\]](#): オロンスム遺跡をめぐる文字資料の歴史の変遷 江上波夫氏の調査とあわせて [Olon süme iseki o meguru moji shiryō no rekishiteki hensen; Egami Namio Shi no chōsa to awasete] [Historical changes of character materials discovered in Olon Süme; together with surveys done by Mr. Namio Egami]. In: 図録 文字から見る歴史と文化 江上波夫蒐集品を中心に [Zuroku: Moji kara miru rekishi to bunka; Egami Namio shūshū-hin o chūshin ni]. Tokyo: Yamakawa Shuppansha, 2013. p. 64-80, plates.

E2.2.3.3.002.

Walther Heissig^[*]: Die mongolische Steininschrift von Olon süme. In: CAJ^[*], 1 (1955), 268-283.

E2.2.3.3.003.

Walther Heissig^[*]: Die mongolische Steininschrift und Manuscriptsfragmente aus Olon süme in der Inneren Mongolei. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1966. 93 p., [32] p. of plates. (AAWG^[*], 3. Forge, Nr. 63)

E2.2.3.3.004.

Manuscripts from private collections in Ordos, Mongolia (鄂爾多斯蒙古手抄本) 2 vols. Ed. by Yang Haiying ([楊海英](#)). Köln: International Society for the Study of the Culture and Economy of the Ordos Mongols, 2000-2001. (Mongolian culture studies (蒙古文化研究), I & 3)

Facsimiles of private collections of manuscripts found in Ordus since 1990.

Review: Elisabetta Chiodo in UAJb^[*], 18 (2003/2004), 288-296.

E2.2.3.3.005.

[楊海英 \(Yang Haiying\)](#): オルドス・モンゴル族オーノス氏の写本コレクション [Orudosu-Mongoru-zoku Ōnosu Shi no shahon korekushon] (The Oγonos collec-

tion of manuscripts concerning the Ordos Mongols). Suita: National Museum of Ethnology, 2002. 346 p. (JCAS occasional paper, 13) ISSN 1345-126X. <[Online](#)>
E2.2.3.3.006.

[楊海英](#) (Yang Haiying): モンゴルのアルジャイ石窟 その興亡の歴史と出土文書 [Mongoru no Arujai sekkutsu; sono kōbō no rekishi to shutsudo monjo] (Historical-anthropological studies on the Arjai caves, Ordos, Mongolia). Tokyo: Fūkyōsha, 2008. 363 p. (p. 155-360 plates)

Chapt. 5: アルジャイ石窟出土モンゴル語手写本 [Arujai sekkutsu shutsudo Mongorugo te-shahon] [Mongolian manuscripts from Arjai caves], 107-130.

E2.2.3.3.007.

ハラホト出土モンゴル文書の研究 [Harahoto shutsudo Mongoru monjo no kenkyū] (Study on the Mongolian documents found at Qaraqota). [吉田順一](#) チメドドルジ編 (Ed. by [Jun'ichi YOSHIDA](#) and Chimeddorji). Tokyo: Yūzankaku, 2008. 410 p. [p. 296-410: Plates], 10 p. of colour plates. ISBN 978-4-639-02025-7.

Contents: <[Webcat Plus](#)>

A total of 228 facsimiles of the Mongolian as well as Uighur, Tibetan, Xixia-siddham, Arabian and Syriac document from Khara-khoto kept at the Inner Mongolia Institute of Archaeology and Cultural Relics (内蒙古自治区文物考古研究所). 135 items are surveyed with indexes. Includes some Buddhist texts.

For Chinese documents see G6.1.3^[].*

E2.2.4. Czech

E2.2.4.001.

[Marta Kiripolská](#): A description of the Mongolian manuscripts and blockprints in Prague collections. In: AOH^[*], XLIX (1996), 277-334.

Catalogue of 69 items of Mongolian manuscript and blockprint preserved in Prague. The core of the collections can be dated to the 18th-19th centuries and is made up of Buddhist literature.

E2.2.4.002.

[Marta Kiripolská](#): Six Mongolica of the Náprstek Museum. In: Ex pede pontis; papers presented on the occasion of the 70th anniversary of the foundation of the Oriental Institute Prague. Prague: Oriental Institute, 1992. p. 94-100.

E2.2.4.003.

[Marta Kiripolská](#): A preliminary report on the Prague collections of Mongol manuscripts and blockprints. In: ArchOr^[*], 61 (1993), 81-84. <[Online](#)>

Preliminary report on the collections of the Far East Department, Charles University, National Gallery, Náprstek Museum, and Dr. Jiří Šíma in Prague.

E2.2.5. Denmark

E2.2.5.1. Royal Danish Library, Copenhagen

<[Manuscripts in the Oriental Collection - The Royal Library](#)> <[Digitised Mongolian manuscripts](#)>

E2.2.5.1.001.

Walther Heissig^[*]: Catalogue of Mongol books, manuscripts and xylographs. Assisted by Charles Bawden^[*]. Copenhagen: Royal Library, 1971. LI, 305 p. (COMDC^[*], 3) <[Online](#)>

"The Mongol Collection of the Royal Library of Copenhagen consists of 560 manuscripts and xylographs in the Mongolian language. Of these ten are kept in the National Museum of Copenhagen". "First and foremost as a result of the efforts of the late Kaare Grønbech^{*1}, professor of Central Asiatic languages in the University of Copenhagen, the Copenhagen collection gives a comprehensive view of the wide range of Mongolian Buddhist literature, secular, semi-secular, and religious."

Useful bibliographical information on Mongolian collections outside Russia and Mongolia is given in the introduction.

Review: H. Franke^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 122 (1972), 447-448 <[Online](#)>; N. Poppe^[*] in CAJ^[*], 16 (1972), 237-238; Igor de Rachewiltz in AM, 19 (1975), 264-265 <[Online](#)>; Ronald H. Poelmeijer in IJ^[*], 18 (1976), 331-333; J. M. Puyraimond in TP^[*], 62 (1976), 138-141; M. Taube^[*] in OLZ^[*], 73 (1978), 510-513.

^{*1} Grønbech, Kaare (28.IX.1901-21.I.1957)

Cf. John R. Krueger^[*]: In memoriam Kaare Grønbech. - Udo Posch: Kaare Grønbech as Mongolist and Turkologist. - John R. Krueger: Bibliography of the works of Professor Kaare Grønbech, 1901-1957. In: CAJ^[*], III, 1 (1957), p. 3-5; 6-12; 13-18.

E2.2.6. Finland

E2.2.6.1. Ramstedt Collection

Cf. Ramstedt, Gustaf John (1873-1950)^[*]

Location: University Library; Finno-Ugrian Society, Helsinki.

E2.2.6.1.001.

Pentti Aalto^[*]: G. J. Ramstedt's mongolische Bibliothek. In: JSFOu^[*], 57 (1953-1954), 1-26.

A catalogue of Gustaf John Ramstedt's Mongolian collection kept in the University Library and Finno-Ugrian Society, Helsinki.

E2.2.6.1.002.

Harry Halén^[*]: Handbook of Oriental collections in Finland; manuscripts, xylographs, inscriptions, and Russian minority literature. London: Curzon Press, 1978, c1977. p. 11-19. (SIAS^[*], monograph series, 31) <[Online](#)>

Cf. Bibl.bouddh^[*], XXIV-XXVII (1958), no. 325.

<[C.G.E. Mannerheimin fragmenttikokoelma](#)>

E2.2.7. France

E2.2.7.1. Schilling von Canstadt Collection

Cf. Schilling von Canstadt, Paul (1786-1837)^[*]

Location: Bibliothèque de Institut de France, Paris.

E2.2.7.1.001.

Louis Ligeti^[*]: La collection mongole Schilling von Canstadt à la Bibliothèque de l'Institut. In: TP^[*], XXVII (1930), 119-178. <[Online](#)>

A catalogue of the Mongolian collection of 40 items of the manuscript and xylograph: these were donated by Paul Schilling von Canstadt in 1836.

Cf. Bibl.bouddh^[*], III (1933), no. 71, Hartmut Walravens: E3.001^[*], no. 58.

Jacques Bacot^[*]: La collection tibétaine Schilling von Canstadt à la Bibliothèque de l'Institut. In: JA^[*], 205 (1924), 321-348. <[Online](#)>

E2.2.7.2. Bibliothèque nationale de France, Paris

E2.2.7.2.001.

[A. A. Turanskaia](#): Fragmenty mongol'skikh rukopiseĭ iz oĭratskogo monastyria Ablai-khit v kollektšii Naŭsional'noĭ biblioteki Frantšii (Mongolian manuscript fragments from Oirat monastery Ablaitkit preserved in the National Library of France). In: *Tibetologiiā v Sankt-Peterburge: sbornik stateĭ* (Tibetology in St. Petersburg: collected papers), 2. Sankt-Peterburg: Peterburgskoe Vostokovedenie, 2021. p. 246-266. <[Online](#)>

E2.2.8. Germany

E2.2.8.001.

Mongolische Handschriften, Blockdrucke [u.] Landkarten. Beschrieben von Walther Heissig^[*] unter Mitarbeit von Klaus Sagaster^[*]. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1961. XXIV, 494 p., 16 p. of plate. (VOHD^[*], 1)

This work contains 12 collections of 672 items of the manuscript and xylograph in Germany.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in TP^[*], 49 (1961-62), 217-220, reprinted in de Jong's Tibetan studies, (Swisttal-Odendorf, 1994), 231-233, (IndTib^[*], 25); H. Franke^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 112 (1962), 438-443 <[Online](#)>; Paul Ratchnevsky in OLZ^[*], 57 (1962), 532-534; C. R. Bawden^[*] in BSOAS^[*], XXV (1962), 387-390; N. Poppe^[*] in CAJ^[*], 7 (1962), 234-235; G. Kara^[*] in AOH^[*], 14 (1962), 331-334; Gerhard Doerfer in GGA^[*], 216 (1964), 103-106.

Cf. J. D. Pearson: A004^[*], p. 446-449.

<[Bayerische Staatsbibliothek](#)>

Walther Heissig^[*]: Die Libri Mongolici der Westdeutschen Bibliothek Marburg. In: ZDMG^[*], 103 (1953), 394-424. <[Online](#)>

E2.2.8.1. Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin - Preussischer Kulturbesitz, Berlin

The four German Turfan expeditions (1902-1914)

Digitales Turfan-Archiv <[Turfanforschung](#)>

Albert Grünwedel (1856-1935)^[*] and Albert von Le Coq (1860-1930)^[*]

1st expedition:

Albert Grünwedel: Bericht über archäologische Arbeiten in Idikutschari und Umgebung im Winter 1902-1903. Berlin: Verlag der K. B. Akademie der Wissenschaften, 1906. 196 p., 31 plates. (Abhandlungen der Philosophisch-Philologischen Klasse der königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, 24, 1)

<[Online](#)>

2nd expedition:

Chotscho: Facsimile-Wiedergaben der wichtigeren Funde der ersten königlich preussischen Expedition nach Turfan in Ost-Turkistan. Hrsg. von Albert von Le Coq. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer, 1913. vii, 24 p., 75 p. of plates. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Graz, 1979.

2nd and 3rd expeditions:

Albert von Le Coq: Auf Hellas Spuren in Ostturkistan; Berichte und Abenteuer der II. und III. Deutschen Turfan-Expedition. Leipzig: J. C. Hinrich, 1926. xi, 166 p., 52 p. of plates. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Graz, 1974.

English version:

Buried treasures of Chinese Turkestan : an account of the activities and adventures of the second and third German Turfan expeditions. London: George Allen and Unwin, 1928. 180 p., 52 p. of illus.

3rd expedition:

Albert Grünwedel: Altbuddhistische Kultstätten in Chinesisch-Turkistan. Berlin: Georg Reimer, 1912. 370 p., [1] leaf of plates. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Kyoto, 1998.

4th expedition:

Albert von Le Coq: Von Land und Leuten in Ostturkistan; Berichte und Abenteuer der 4. Deutschen Turfanexpedition. Leipzig: J. C. Hinrich, 1926. vii, 183 p., 48 p. of plates. <[Online](#)>
Reprinted in Berlin, 1982.

E2.2.8.1.001.

Dalantai Cerensodnom^[*] u. Manfred Taube^[*]: Die Mongolica der Berliner Turfan-sammlung. Berlin: Akademie Verlag, 1993. 230 p., 57 p. of plate. (BTT^[*], 16) ISBN 3-05-001813-5.

Buddhica, p. 75-146. Transcription and translation into German with notes.

This collection consists of fragments of printed books and some manuscripts, mainly dating the 14th century.

Review: Gerhard Doerfer in OLZ^[*], 89 (1994), 18-27; Agata Bareja-Starzýnska in AO^[*], 55 (1994), 295-300; Takashi Matsukawa (松川節) in TsK^[*], 54, 1 (1995), 105-122 <[Online](#)>; J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 39 (1996), 288-289.

E2.2.8.1.002.

Die Mongolica der Berliner Turfansammlung, 1: Ein buddhistisches Druck-fragment vom 1312. Hrsg. von Erich Haenisch^[*]. Berlin: Akademie Verlag, 1954. 22 p., 24 p. of plate. (ADAW^[*], Jahrg. 1953, Nr. 3)

Cf. Bibl.bouddh^[*], XXIV-XXVII (1958), no. 240.

1a: Zum Blockdruckfragmente des mongolischen Bodhicaryāvatāra der Berliner Turfan-Sammlung. Hrsg. von Friedrich Weller^[*]. Berlin: Akademie Verlag, 1955. 29 p. (ADAW^[*], Jahrg. 1954, Nr. 2)

2: Mongolische Texte der Berliner Turfan-Sammlung in Faksimile. Hrsg. von E. Haenisch^[*]. Berlin: Akademie Verlag, 1959. 59 p. (ADAW^[*], Jahrg. 1959, Nr. 1)

Review: Nicholas Poppe^[*] in CAJ^[*], V (1960), 331-332; Pentti Aalto^[*] in OLZ^[*], 55 (1960), 284-287; Klaus Sagaster^[*] in ORIENS^[*], 16 (1963), 360.

E2.2.8.1.003.

Louis Ligeti^[*]: Monuments préclassiques, 1: XIII^e et XIV^e siècles. Budapest: Akadémiai Kiadó, 1972. p. 115ff. (Monumenta linguae mongolicae collecta, II)

Transcription of texts, and bibliographical information on facsimiles, editions and translations are given.

E2.2.8.1.004.

D. Tserensodnom^[*]: トルファン収集品におけるモンゴル語仏教文献の学術的価値 [Torufan shūshūhin ni okeru Mongorugo bukkō bunken no gakujutsuteki kachi ni tsuite] [Academic value of Mongolian Buddhist literature in the Turfan collection].

In: 20世紀におけるモンゴル諸族の歴史と文化 2011年ウランバートル国際シンポジウム報告論文集 [Nijusseiki ni okeru Mongoru shozoku no rekishi to bunka; 2011-nen Uranbātoru Kokusai Shimpōjium hōkoku rombunshū] (The history and culture of Mongols in the 20th century; Collection of treatises in the 2011 International Symposium in Ulaanbaatar). Tokyo: Fūkyōsha, 2012. p. 17-28, 29-34. ISBN 978-4-89489-603-1.

In Japanese and Mongolian.

E2.2.8.2. Nordrhein-Westfälischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Düsseldorf

E2.2.8.2.001.

[Elisabetta Chiodo](#): The Walther Heissig collection of Mongolian oral literature. Paderborn: Ferdinand Schöningh, c2011. 110 p. (Abhandlungen der Nordrhein-Westfälischen Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Künste, 126) ISBN 978-3-506-77225-1. <[Contents](#)>

Cf. Heissig, Walther (1913-2005)^[*]

Review: Isabelle Charleux in EMSCAT^[*], 43-44 (2013) <[Online](#)>

E2.2.9. Hungary

E2.2.9.1. Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Budapest

<[Oriental Collection](#)> <[THE MONGOL-MANCHU COLLECTION](#)>

<[Jubilee Volume of the Oriental Collection 1951-1976](#)>

E2.2.9.1.001.

L. Bese: On the Mongolian and Manchu collections in the Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. In: Jubilee volume of the Oriental collection, 1951-1976. Ed. by Éva Apor. Budapest: Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, 1978. p. 43-60. (Oriental studies, 2) ISBN 963-7301-216. <[Online](#)>

A title list of 285 Mongolian manuscripts and xylographs together with 58 Manchu items, in which 42 Buddhist manuscripts and 54 xylographs are included.

E2.2.9.1.002.

György Kara^[*]: The Mongol and Manchu manuscripts and blockprints in the Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. Budapest: Akadémia Kiadó, 2000. x, 602 p., [12] p. of plate. (BOH^[*], 47)

Catalogue of 326 items of Mongolian and 35 items of Manchu manuscripts and blockprints. Includes the Mongolian collection of Louis Ligeti (1902-1987)^[*]. Various indices are given.

Reviewed A. Róna-Tas in AOH^[*], 58 (2005), 449-455.

E2.2.10. Ireland

E2.2.10.1. Chester Beatty Library, Dublin

<[East Asian collection](#)>

E2.2.10.1.001.

C. R. Bawden^[*]: A catalogue of the Mongolian collection. Dublin: Hodges, Figgis, 1969. p. 81-109. <[Online](#)>

A twofold catalogue, one of which is of the Tibetan collection (p. [5]-80), and the other of the Mongolian collection (p. [81]-109) both kept in the Chester Beatty Library.

Cf. G. Grönbold: D2.1.003^[*], Publikationsverzeichnisse Nr. 63.

E2.2.11. Japan

E2.2.11.001.

Walther Heissig^[*]: Auswirkungen des deutschen Katalogs der mongolischen Handschriften aus die Bestandsaufnahme in Japan. In: Forschungen und Fortschritte der orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland; Marburger Kolloquium 1965. Hrsg. von Wolfgang Voigt. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1966. p. 10-14.

E2.2.11.1. Institute for Comparative Studies of Buddhism, Taisho University,
(大正大学総合仏教研究所), Tokyo.

Hashimoto Kōhō (橋本光寶) Collection

E2.2.11.1.001. 窪田新一 [高野正宏](#) [Shin'ichi KUBOTA & Masahiro TAKANO]: 橋本光寶
請来目録 [Hashimoto Kōhō Shi shōrai mokuroku] (Catalogue of Mongolian
manuscripts brought by Koho Hashimoto). In: NMGK^[*], 27 (1996), 123-132.

E2.2.11.2. Toyo Bunko (東洋文庫), Tokyo

<[モンゴル語図書 検索](#)>

E2.2.11.2.001.

Catalogue of the Manchu-Mongol section of the Toyo Bunko. By Nicholas Poppe^[*],
Leon Hurvitz^[*] & [Hidehiro Okada](#). Tokyo: Toyo Bunko; University of Washington
Press, Seattle, 1964. 387 p.

Review: Nobuo KANDA (神田信夫) in SgZ^[*], 73, 9 (1964), 107-108; Herbert Franke^[*] in ZDMG^[*],
115 (1965), 429-430 <[Online](#)>; Gerhard Doerfer in CAJ^[*], XI (1966), 233-234.

E2.2.11.2.002.

W. Heissig^[*]: Zur Bestandsaufnahme und Katalogisierung mongolischer Hand-
schriften und Blockdrucke in Japan. In: UAJb^[*], 38 (1966), 44-91.

Critical survey of a catalogue of Toyo Bunko. Information on other Mongolian collections in Japan is
also provided.

E2.2.12. Lithuania

E2.2.12.1. Kowalewski Collection

Cf. Kowalewski, Josef (1800[1801]-1878)^[*]

Location: Vilnius University Library, Vilnius. <[Website](#)>

E2.2.12.1.001.

Y. Rintchen^[*]: Manuscrits mongols de la collection du professeur J. Kowalewski à
Vilnius. In: CAJ^[*], XIX (1975), 105-117.

Short list of Josef Kowalewski's collection in the Department of Manuscripts of the Vilnius University
Library.

E2.2.12.1.002.

Sh. B. Chimitdorzhiev^[*]: Fond O. M. Kovalevskogo v biblioteke Vil'niussskogo
universiteta. In: NAA^[*], 1990, 2, 137-140.

E2.2.12.1.003.

[K. Alexeev](#) & [K. Yachontov](#): The J. Kowalevski's collection of Chinese, Manchu,
Mongolian and Tibetan books in Vilnius. In: PV^[*], 1 (1992), 301-338. <[Online](#)>

A catalogue of J. Kowalewski's collection preserved at the Department of Rare Books of the Vilnius
University Library. References to the previous mentions of the same edition are given for the entries of
the Mongolian part. Includes index of titles and names.

See also Lithuania: D2.2.15^[*].

E2.2.13. Mongolia

E2.2.13.001.

[Krisztina Teleki](#): Introduction to the Tibetan and Mongolian inventories of Urga's
temples. In: RO^[*], LXVIII, 2 (2015), 180-205. <[Online](#)>

E2.2.13.002.

[A. D. Tšendina](#): Ksilograficheskoe izdanie knig v stolitše Severnoï Mongolii Ikh-Khre v XVII - nachale XX v. (Xylographic edition of books in the capital of Northern Mongolia Ikh-Khre in the seventeenth - early twentieth centuries). In: VOSTOK^[*], 2018, 5, 125-136. <[English abstract](#)>

E2.2.13.1. Gandan Tegchenling Monastery, Ulaanbaatar

E2.2.13.1.001.

Manfred Taube^[*]: Die Bibliothek des Klosters Gandan in Ulan-baatar. In: MIO^[*], XIV (1968), 315-333.

Catalogue of the Tibetan and Mongolian collection.
Mongolian collection, p. 331-332.

E2.2.13.2. Khovd State University, Khovd

E2.2.13.2.001.

[K. V. Orlova](#), B. Davaadorzh: O kollektšii öiratskikh pis'mennykh istochnikov iz fonda Kobdoskogo gosudarstvennogo universiteta (Mongolii᠎) (On the collection of the Oirat sources from the fund of Khovd State University of Mongolia). In: VKIGIRAN^[*], 2015, 2, 161-165. <[Online](#)>

For the Tibetan collection see D2.2.16.2^[].*

E2.2.13.3. Mongolian Academy of Sciences, Ulaanbaatar

E2.2.13.3.001.

[Elisabetta Chiodo](#): The Mongolian manuscripts on birch bark from Xarbuxyn Balgas in the collection of the Mongolian Academy of Sciences, 2 pts. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2000-2009. (AsF^[*], 137)

Pt. 1 (2000): X, 305 p., 148 p. of plates. ISBN 978-3-447-04246-X. <[Google Books](#)>

This collection was found in the ruin of the ancient town of Xarbuxyn Balgas located 300 km west of Ulaanbaatar in 1970 and kept in the Mongolian State Library. It belongs to the Institute of History of the Mongolian Academy of Sciences. <[Images](#)>

Pt. 1: 240 items of the birch bark manuscript from among 1,000 items are edited in transcription and facsimile with bibliographical description. The majority of the texts date from the first part of the 17th century. Includes fragments of fourteenth-century manuscript and printed books from Turfan and Khara-khoto.

Review: A. Sazykin^[*] in MO^[*], 7, 2 (2001), 71-72; Marta Kiripolská in AO^[*], 62 (2001), 288-291; A. D. Tšendina in VOSTOK^[*], 2001, 5, 195-197; G. Kara^[*] in MgS^[*], XXIV (2001), 88-96; Johan Elverskog in JAS^[*], 61 (2002), 719-720; A. Sárközi in OLZ^[*], 99, 4-5, 522-524.

Pt. 2 (2009): VIII, 338 p., [69] p. of plates. ISBN 978-3-447-05714-1. <[Google Books](#)>

Review: Françoise Aubin in UAJb^[*], 23 (2009), 303-305; Ondřej Srba in MTP^[*], 2011, 166-169. <[Online](#)>

Cf. D2.2.16.3.001^[*].

[Elisabetta Chiodo](#): Die mongolischen Manuscripte auf Birkenrinde Charbuchyn Balgas. In: Dschingis Khan und seine Erben; das Weltreich der Mongolen. Hirmer, 2005. p. 112-116.

E2.2.13.4. Ts. Damdinsuren Memorial House, Ulaanbaatar

Cf. Damdinsüren, Cendijn (Дамдинсүрэн, Цэндийн1908-1986)^[*]

[E2.2.13.4.001]

G. Тᠰ. Bilgüüdeï: Damdinsürengiïn ger muzeïn mongol nomyn bürtgél, 1. Ulaanbaatar, 1998. [Not seen]

Cf. András Róna-Tas: E2.1.003^[*], 451.

2nd, rev. and enl. ed.:

[E2.2.13.4.001.0.1]

G. Bilgüüdeï, R. Ottonbaatar, A. Тᠰendina: Тᠰ. Dandinsürengiïn ger muzeïn mongol nom sudryn bürtgél. Némelt galig bolon nom, zokhiogchiïn nersiïn khélkhéeg khiïzh, ariutgan shüüsén A. Turanskai᠗, N. I᠗mpol'skai᠗. Redaktor S. Baïgalsaïkhan. Ulaanbaatar: Soëmbo Printing, 2018. 620 p. ISBN 978-99978-768-0-5. [Not seen] <[Contents, preface](#)> <[Academia.edu](#)>

"The catalogue describes the collection of Mongolian manuscripts and block-prints preserved at the memorial apartment of academician Tsendiin Damdinsuren in Ulaanbaatar. This is the second, revised and extended edition of the catalogue (based on the first edition of 1998)" (English summary given in the website of the Academia.edu).

E2.2.13.4.002.

[A. A. Turanskai᠗](#): Mongolskai᠗ rukopis' izbrannykh glav "Sobranii᠗ pesnopeniï Milarépy" iz kollektᠰii muzei᠗-kvartiry Тᠰ. Damdinsurena (Mongolian manuscripts of selected chapters from Milarepa's collected songs in the Library of Ts. Dandinsuren's Memorial House). In: SNV^[*], XXXV (2014), 347-358. <[Online](#)>

E2.2.13.4.003.

[I᠗na Dmitrievna Leman](#): Rukopis' "Istoriia semi pererozhdeniï khalkhaskikh noën-khutukht" iz kollektᠰii kvartiry-muzei᠗ Тᠰ. Damdinsurena ('Noyon Khutagts of Khalkha: history of seven incarnations'; a manuscript from Ts. Damdinsuren Memorial House). In: VKIGIRAN^[*], 12, 5 (2019), 883-890. <[Online](#)>

Abstract in English.

E2.2.13.5. National Library of Mongolia, Ulaanbaatar (Formerly State Central Library)

<[Website](#)>

E2.2.13.5.001.

D. Jadamba: Collection of Mongolian manuscripts from the private library of His Holiness Jebtsundamba Khutuktu in the State Public Library. Ulaanbaatar, 1959. 44 p. (SM^[*], t. 1, fasc. 6)

[E2.2.13.5.002]

D. Jadamba: Ulsyn niitiin nomyn sangiin bichmél uran zokhiolyn nomyn garchig [List of literary manuscripts in the State Library]. [Ulaanbaatar], 1960. 117 p. (SM^[*], t. 1, fasc. 11) [Not seen]

[E2.2.13.5.003]

D. Jadamba: Ulsyn niitiin nomyn sand bui tüükhiin ba tüükhénd kholbogdokh bichmél mongol nomyn garchig [Index of Mongolian manuscripts on medicine in

the State Library]. Ulaanbaatar, 1963. 226 p. (SM^[*], t. 4, fasc. 12) [Not seen]

E2.2.13.5.004.

Rinchen^[*]: Literary treasures of the State Library of the Mongolian Peoples' Republic. In: Studies in Indo-Asian art and culture, 5. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1977. p. 137-139.

E2.2.13.5.005.

モンゴル国立図書館所蔵モンゴル語マニユスクリプト目録 [Mongoru Kokuritsu Toshokan shozō Mongorugo manyusukuriputo mokuroku] (Catalogue of the Mongolian manuscripts in the National Library of Mongolia). Ch. ナラントヤー D. エンフトンガラグ 編纂 (Comp. by Ch. Narantuya and D. Enkhtungalag). 橋誠 編 (Ed. by TACHIBANA Makoto). Tokyo: Institute for Mongolian Studies, Waseda University, 2011. ii, 103 p.

早稲田大学モンゴル研究所紀要別冊 (Bulletin of Waseda Institute for Mongolian Studies: a separate volume)

E2.2.13.6. Dambadarjaa Monastery, Ulaanbaatar

E2.2.13.6.001.

Dambadarjaa Monastery Collection of Buddhist Manuscripts. <[Online](#)>

British Library: The Endangered Archives Programme 529/1. This collection is part of EAP529.

E2.2.14. Norway

E2.2.14.1. University of Oslo Library, Oslo

E2.2.14.1.001.

Walther Heissig^[*]: A description of the Mongolian manuscripts in the University-Library Oslo. In: AO^[*], XXIII (1959), 92-106. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Buddhist poetry, thought and diffusion: being a collection of articles contributed by H. W. Bailey [et al.], v. 2. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 2010. p. 905-919. (ŚPS^[*], 631) ISBN 978-81-7742-090-51.

Descriptions of ten manuscripts which were donated by Norwegian missionaries. With one exception these works all belong to the Lamaistic influenced, or even canonical works, category.

E2.2.14.1.002.

[Marta Kiripolská](#): More Mongol manuscripts in the University Library of Oslo. In: AO^[*], 60 (1999), 178-190.

Descriptions of more ten items of Mongolian manuscripts. Arrangement is by alphabetical order from K to Q and continues W. Heissig's scheme.

E2.2.15. Russia

See also V. L. Uspenskiĭ: D2.2.20.001^[*].

E2.2.15.001.

[中見立夫 \(Tatsuo NAKAMI\)](#): サンクト・ペテルブルクのモンゴル語典籍・史料 その収集の歴史と現状 [Sankuto-Peteruburuku no Mongorugo tenseki-shiryō; sono shūshū no rekishi to genjō] (Mongolian literature and historical source materials preserved in St. Petersburg; history and the present state of their collection). In: Thg^[*], 99 (2000), 144-156.

1. St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences. -
2. St. Petersburg State University. - 3. National Library of Russia.

E2.2.15.002.

Aleksey G. Sazykin^[*]: Mongolian xylographs in St. Petersburg's collections. In: The black master; essays on Central Eurasia in honor of György Kara on his 70th birthday. Ed. by Stéphane Grivelet [et al.]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2005. p. 137-145.

E2.2.15.003.

A. G. Sazykin^[*]: Katalog buriatskikh ksilografirovannykh i litografirovannykh izdaniï iz kollektcii Sankt-Peterburga = Catalogue of the Buryat xylographs and lithographs preserved in St. Petersburg's collections. Kyoto: Kyoto University, 2004. 172 p. (Contribution to the studies of Eurasian languages series, 8)

Partial portions: <[Online](#)>

E2.2.15.1. Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg (Formerly St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences)

<[Website](#)>

Asiatic Museum (1818) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1930) - Institute of the Peoples of Asia (1960) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1968) - Institute of Oriental Manuscripts (2007)

Present abbreviated name: IVR RAN in Russian or IOM RAS in English. <[Website](#)>

E2.2.15.1.001.

Aleksey G. Sazykin^[*]: Katalog mongol'skikh rukopiseï i ksilografov Instituta vostokovedeniia Akademii Nauk SSSR, 1. Moskva: Izd-vo Nauka: 1988. 507 p.

<[Online](#)>

A catalogue of 2,155 Mongolian manuscripts and xylographs.

Review: John R. Krueger^[*] in *MgS*^[*], XIII (1990), 212-214.

2: Moskva: Izdatel'skaiia firma "Vostochnaiia literatura" RAN, 2001. 415 p. ISBN 5-02-018231-1. <[Online](#)>

Mongolian Kanjur, no. 2389-2934; Tanjur, no. 2935-2969; Buddhist non-canonical texts, no. 2970-3868; additional texts to the first volume, no. 3869-4048. Includes various indexes (Mongolian and Tibetan titles, personal names, collectors, etc.)

3: Moskva: Izdatel'skaiia firma "Vostochnaiia literatura" RAN, 2003. 280 p. ISBN 5-02-018232-X. <[Online](#)>

Last volume of the collection: No. 4049-5086. Various kind of Buddhist texts; cosmology, monastic rules, iconography, history and so on. Collected works, biographical and doctrinal works, and fragmentary manuscripts are also recorded.

English translation of the preface of vol. 1:

E2.2.15.1.001.1.1.

Preface to the catalogue of Mongolian manuscripts and xylographs in the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR, 1 (Moscow, 1988). English translation and edition of the Russian preface (pages 6-27) by John R. Krueger^[*], William V. Rozycki [&] Robert G. Service. Bloomington: Mongolia Society, 1995. 28 p. (Publications of the Mongolia Society, occasional papers, 17)

ISBN 910980-57-8.

Useful information on the Mongolian collections in Russia is provided in English.

E2.2.15.1.002.

[井上治 \[Osamu INOUE\]](#): 財団法人東洋文庫収集ロシア科学アカデミー東洋学研究所 Санкт-Петербург支所所蔵モンゴル語・満洲語資料マイクロフィルム (R235-R255) 所収文献目録 [Zaidan Hōjin Tōyō Bunko shūshū Roshia Kagaku Akademī Tōyōgaku Kenkyūjo Sankutopeteruburuku Shisho shozō Mongorugo-Manshūgo shiryō maikurofirumu (R235-R255) shoshū bunken mokuroku] [Catalogue of the microfilms of Mongolian and Manchu materials belonging to the Institute of Oriental Studies (the Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg Branch), brought to the Toyo Bunko]. In: 北東アジア研究 [Hoku-Tō Ajia Kenkyū], 11 (Matsue, 2006), 85-105. <[Online](#)>

E2.2.15.1.003.

Katalog knigam, rukopisiām i kartam na kitaĭskom, man'chzhurskom, mongol'skom, tibetskom i sanskritskom iazykake, nakhodiashchimsiā b biblioteke Asiatskogo Departamenta. Sanktpeter'burg', 1843. 102 p.

E2.2.15.1.004.

C. Salemann^[*]: Spisok materialam Tᠰ. Zhamtᠰaranova i B. Baradiĭna, 1903-1904. In: BCHPAISP^[*], 22, 3 (1905), 49-84. <[Online](#)>

Collections of Tᠰyben Zhamtᠰaranovich Zhamtᠰarano (1880-1942)^{[*]*1} and Badzar Baradievich Baradĭn (1878-1937)^{[*]*2}

*1 I. D. Buraev: Rukopisnyĭ fond Tᠰ. Zhamtᠰarano v Arkhive vostokovedov LO IV AN SSSR [The manuscript fund of Tᠰyben Zhamtᠰarano in the Orientalists' Archives of the Leningrad Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies of the USSR Academy of Sciences]. In: Tᠰyben Zhamtᠰarano; Zhizn' i deĭatel'nost': Doklady i tezisy nauchnoĭ konferentsĭii, posviāshchennoĭ 110-letiiū vydaiūshchegosia uchenogo, obshchestvennogo i nauchnogo deĭteliā buriāt-mongolskogo i khalkha-mongol'skogo narodov Tᠰybena Zhamtᠰaranovicha Zhamtᠰarano. Ulan-Udē, 1991. p. 5-13, 55-63.

2 L. S. Savitᠰkiĭ^[]: Obozrenie fonda B. B. Baradiĭna v sobranii arkhivnykh materialov LO IV AN SSSR [The review of B. B. Baradiĭn's fund in the collection of the archive materials of Leningrad Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies of the USSR Academy of Sciences]. In: Pis'mennye pamiātniki i problemy istorii kul'tur narodov Vostoka; XXIII godichnaiā nauchnaiā sessiā LO IV AN SSSR: materialy po istorii otechestvennogo vostokovedeniā, 3. Moskva, 1990. p. 141-170. <[Online](#)>

E2.2.15.1.005.

Boris Iaĭkovlevich Vladimirtᠰov^[*]: Mongol'skie rukopisi i ksilografy, postupivshie v Aziatskiĭ museĭ Rossiĭskoĭ Akademii nauk ot professora A. D. Rudneva. In: IRAN^[*], 1918. p. 1549-1568. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's Raboty po literature mongol'skikh narodov. Moskva: Vostochnaiā literatura, 2003. p. 35-49.

Catalogue of a collection formerly belonged to Andreĭ Dmitrievich Rudnev (1878-1958)^[*].

E2.2.15.1.006.

B. Iaĭ. Vladimirtᠰov^[*]: "Tibetskiĭ fond", "Mongol'skiĭ fond", "Mongolica polyglotta". In: Aziatskiĭ museĭ Rossiĭskoĭ Nauk, 1818-1918. KP^[*], 1920, 74-86.

Tibetskiĭ fond <[Online](#)> - Mongol'skiĭ fond <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's Raboty po literature mongol'skikh narodov. Moskva: Vostochnaiā literatura, 2003. p. 50-57.

E2.2.15.1.007.

Nicholas Poppe^[*]: Opisanie mongol'skikh "shamanskikh" rukopiseĭ Instituta vostokovedeniĭa. In: ZIVAN^[*], I (1932), 151-200. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's "Mongolica". Westmead: Gregg International Publishers, 1972.
Shamanist manuscripts.

E2.2.15.1.008.

L. S. Puchkovskii^[*]: Sobranie mongolskikh rukopiseĭ i ksilografov Instituta vostokovedeniĭa Akademii Nauk SSSR. In: UZIV^[*], IX (1954), 90-127, plates.
<[Online](#)>

Chinese translation:

E2.2.15.1.008.1.1.

L. S. 普奇科夫斯基^[*]: 蘇聯科學院東方學研究所藏蒙古文寫本與木刻本 [Su-lien-kê-hsüeh-yüan Tung-fang-hsüeh-yen-chiu-so ts'ang Mêng-ku-wên hsieh-pên yü mu-k'ê-pên]. In: JDS^[*], 2020, 3, 156-176.

Translated by Li Mei-ching (李梅景).

E2.2.15.1.009.

L. S. Puchkovskii^[*]: Mongol'skie, buriat-mongol'skie i oĭratskie rukopisi i ksilografy Instituta vostokovedeniĭa, 1: Istoriiĭa, pravo. Moskva: Izd-vo Akademii Nauk SSSR, 1957. 276 p., 13 plates. <[Online](#)>

Subject: History and law.

E2.2.15.1.010.

Aleksey G. Sazykin^[*]: Mongol'skie rukopisi i ksilografy, postupivshie v Aziatskiĭ museĭ Rossiĭskoĭ Akademii Nauk ot B. IĭA. Vladimirtšova. In: Mongolica; pamiąti akademika Borisa IĭAkovlevicha Vladimirtšova 1884-1931. Moskva: Izd-vo Nauka, 1986. p. 265-297.

B. IĭA. Vladimirtšov (1884-1931)^[*] collection.

E2.2.15.1.011.

Aleksey G. Sazykin^[*]: Sobranie mongol'skikh rukopiseĭ i ksilografov Sankt-Peterburgskogo Filiala Instituta vostokovedeniĭa Rossiĭskoĭ Akademii nauk = The collection of Mongolian manuscripts and xylographs at the SP Branch of the RAS IOS. In: Arkhivnye materialy o mongol'skikh i tiĭrkskikh narodakh v akademiĭcheskikh sobraniĭakh Rossii; doklady nauchnoĭ konferentsĭii = Archival materials on Mongolian and Turkic peoples in Russian academic collections; conference papers. Sankt-Peterburg: Peterburgskoe Vostokovedenie, 2000. p. 7-21; 22-27.

E2.2.15.1.012.

Aleksey G. Sazykin^[*]: Chetyre kataloga ksilografov Aginskogo datšana iz sobraniĭ mongol'skogo fonda rukopisnogo otdela LO IV AN SSSR (Four catalogues of xylographs from the Agin datsan in possession of Mongolian manuscript fund of the Institute of Oriental Studies (Leningrad)). In: Tiĭrkskie i mongol'skie pis'mennye pamiątniki; tekstologicheskie i kul'turovedcheskie aspekty issledovaniĭa. Moskva: Nauka, 1992. p. 59-70.

E2.2.15.1.013.

I. V. Kul'ganek^[*]: Katalog mongoloiazychnykh fol'klornykh materialov Arkhiva vostokovedov pri SPbF IV RAN = The catalogue of Mongolian folk materials in the Orientalists' Archives at the Saint-Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies (Russian Academy of Sciences). Sankt-Peterburg: Peterburgskoe Vostokovedenie, 2000. 319 p. <[Online](#)>

Catalogue of folklore materials collected by Badzar Baradievich Baradın (1878-1937)^[*], [Aleksēi Vasil'evich Burdukov](#) (1883-1943)^{*1}, [Taisiā Alekseevna Burdukova](#) (1921-1986)^{*1}, Boris Iakovlevich Vladimirtšov (1884-1931)^[*], Konstantin Fedorovich Golstunskii (1831-1899)^[*], Tšyben Zhamtšaranovich Zhamtšarano (1880-1937 [i.e. 1942]^[*])^{*2}, Vladimir Aleksandrovich Kazakevich (1896-1937), Dmitrii Aleksandrovich Klementš (1847-1914)^[*], Osip (Iosif) Mikhaïlovich Kovalevskii (1800-1878)^[*], Boris Ivanovich Pankratov (1892-1979)^[*], Alekseï Matveevich Pozdneev (1851-1920)^[*], Andreï Dmitrievich Rudnev (1878-1958)^[*], Isaak Iakob Schmidt (1779-1847)^[*], and Vasilii Dmitievich Iakimov (1904-1941). Brief biographical information of their collectors is also given in both Russian and English.

For a brief description about these materials written in English by the author see MO^[*], 4, 4 (1998), 52-54. <[Online](#)>

1 I. V. Kul'ganek^[]: A. V. Burdkov, mongoloved trudnoï i interesnoï sud'by. In: Mongolica^[*], 11 (2013), 6-10. <[Online](#)>

[B. M. Narmaev](#): T. A. Burdukova; biograficheskie materialy. In: Mongolica^[*], 11 (2013), 11-14. <[Online](#)>

[S. S. Sabrukova](#): Nauchnaiā deiatel'nost' T. A. Burdukovoï (1912-1987) (po materialam AV IVR RAN) (Scientific works of T. A. Burdukova (1912-1987) (from the archives of Orientalists in the Institute of Oriental Manuscripts of the Russian Academy of Science). In: Mongolica^[*], 20 (2018), 62-66. <[Online](#)>

[S. S. Sabrukova](#): Rossiiskie mongolovedy A.V. i T.A. Burdukovy (sobzor fonda iz Arkhiva vostokovedov IVR RAN) (Russian scholars in Mongolian studies A.V. Burdukov and T.A. Burdukova (a review of their collection at the Archives of the Orientalists, IOM RAS)). In: PPV^[*], 16, 4 (2020), 119-134. <[Online](#)>

*2 V. Tš. Naïdakov: Izuchenie i izdanie fol'klornogo naslediiā Tš. Zhamtšarano [The exploration and publication of the folklore legacy of Tš. Zhamtšarano]. In: E2.2.15.1.[004].*1^[*], 5-13.

E2.2.15.1.014.

I. V. Kul'ganek^[*]: Katalog rukopiseï Fonda vostochnykh rukopiseï i redkikh dokumentov SPbF IV RAN. Katalog pesennykh materialov arkhiva vostokovedov pri SPbF IV RAN. In the author's "Mir mongol'skoï narodnoï pesni". Sankt-Petersburg: Peterburgskoe Vostokovedenie, 2001. p. 130-136, 137-164.

Musical-poetical folklore.

E2.2.15.1.015.

I. V. Kul'ganek^[*]: Mongolskii fol'klor v Arkhive vostokovedov pri SPbF IV RAN = Mongolian folklore in the Orientalists' Archive at the Saint-Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies (SPBIOS) In: Arkhivnye materialy o mongol'skikh i tūrkskikh narodakh v akademicheskikh sobraniiaĥ Rossii; doklady nauchnoï konferentsii = Archival materials on Mongolian and Turkic peoples in Russian academic collections; conference papers. Sankt-Peterburg: Peterburgskoe Vostokovedenie, 2000. p. 42-56; 57-62.

E2.2.15.1.016.

I. V. Kul'ganek^[*]: Mongolskii rukopisnyi fond Instituta vostochnykh rukopiseï RAN. In: Mongolica^[*], VIII (2008), 28-30.

See also I. V. Kul'ganek's Mongol'skii poeticheskiï fol'klor: problem izucheniia, kollektšii, poetika = Mongolian folk poetry: study, collections, poetics. Sankt-

Peterburg: Izd-vo "Peterburgskie Vostokovenie", 2010. 227 p. (Orientalia) ISBN 978-5-85803-413-1. <[Information](#)>

E2.2.15.1.017.

György Kara^[*]: Mediaeval Mongol documents from Khara Khoto and East Turkestan in the St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies. In: MO^[*], 9, 2 (2003), 3-40. <[Online](#)>

Facsimile, transliteration, translation and commentary of 20 items of the manuscript and xylograph.

E2.2.15.1.018.

[Natalia S. Yakhontova](#): New arrivals to the Mongolian collection at the Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, Russian Academy of Science. In: Unknown treasures of the Altaic world in libraries, archives and museums; 53rd Annual Meeting of the Permanent International Altaistic Conference, Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, RAS, St. Petersburg, July 25-30, 2010. Ed. by Tatiana Pang, Simone-Christiane Raschmann [&] Gerd Winkelhane. Berlin: Klaus Schwarz Verl., 2013. p. 177-180. (Studien zur Sprache, Geschichte und Kultur der Türkvölker, 13) ISBN 978-3-87997-409-2.

E2.2.15.1.019.

[A. V. Zorin](#), [A. A. Sizova](#): O kollektšii knig i izobrazitel'nykh materialov, privezennykh B. Ia. Vladimirtšovym v 1926 g. iz Pekina (On the collection of books and paintings brought by B. Ya. Vladimircov from Beijing in 1926). In: Mongolica^[*], XXII, 1 (2019), 6-31, portr. <[Online](#)>
Cf. Vladimirtšov, B. Ia. (1884-1931)^[*]

See also A015^[*].

Kazan University

See E2.2.15.4. St. Petersburg State University Library, St. Petersburg^[*]

E2.2.15.2. National Library of Russia, St. Petersburg (Formerly State Public Library)

The Imperial Public Library in St. Petersburg - (the M. E. Saltykov-Shchedrin) State Public Library - the National Library of Russia in 1992.

<[History](#)> <[Oriental manuscripts](#)>

[E2.2.15.2.001]

E. N. Sankrit'iāiāna: Kratkii sistematičeskii katalog mongol'skikh rukopisei i ksilografov Gosudarstvennoi Publichnoi biblioteki im. M. E. Saltykova-Shchedrina. In: Vostochnyi sbornik, 3 (Moskva, 1972), 86-98. [Not seen]

33 items.

Cf. Aleksey G. Sazykin: E2.2.15.1.001^[*], 7; 中見立夫 (Tatsuo NAKAMI): E2.2.15.001^[*], 146; Alice A. Sárkőzi's review for the 1st edition of "Bibliographical sources for Buddhist studies", 274.

According to the description in the above-mentioned Website <[Oriental manuscripts](#)>, 39 Mongolian manuscripts and 14 Kalmuck manuscripts are preserved.

E2.2.15.3. State Museum of the History of Religion, St. Petersburg

<[Website](#)>

[E2.2.15.3.001]

Aleksey G. Sazykin^[*]: *Kratkoe opisanie kollektšii mongol'skikh rukopiseĭ i ksilografov, khraňašhcheĭsia v Gosudarstvennom Musee istorii religii i ateizma*. In: *Musei v ateisticheskoĭ propagande*, (Leningrad, 1982), 101-112. [Not seen] 21 items.

Cf. Aleksey G. Sazykin: E2.2.15.1.001^[*], p. 7.

E2.2.15.4. St. Petersburg State University Library, St. Petersburg

"Originally, the Oriental Department of St. Petersburg University belonged to Kazan University, from which it was moved together with its library to St. Petersburg in 1855." Cf. Vladimir Uspensky: D2.2.20.001^[*], 177.

E2.2.15.4.001.

[Osip Mikhaĭlovich Kovalevskii^[*]]: *Katalog" sanskritskim", mongol'skim", tibetskim", man'dzhurskim" i kitaĭskim" knigam" i rukopisiam"*, v" *Biblioteki Imperatorskago Kazanskago Universiteta Khraňašhchimsia*. In: *Uchenye zapiski Imperatorskago Kazanskago Universiteta*, 2 (1834), 263-292.

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 27; Hartmut Walravens: E3.001^[*], no. 117.

Josef Kowalewski (1800[1801]-1878)^[*] collection.

See also Wassiliev [V. P. Vasil'ev]^[*]: *Notice sur les ouvrages en langues de l'Asie orientale, qui se trouvent dans la Bibliothèque de l'Université de Saint-Petersbourg*. In: *BCHPAISP*^[*], XIII/MAs^[*], 1856, 562-607. <[Online](#)>

E2.2.15.4.002.

Catalogue of the Mongolian manuscripts and xylographs in the St. Petersburg State University Library = *Katalog mongol'skikh rukopiseĭ i ksilografov vostochnogo otdela nauchnoĭ biblioteki Sankt-Peterburgskago gosudarstvennogo universiteta*. Comp. by Vladimir L. Uspensky^[*]. Tokyo: Institute for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa, 2001. xv, 530, 186 p. ISBN 4-87297.

First published in 1999 in a separate two-volume format. Partial portions: <[Online](#)>

Classified and detailed catalogue of Mongolian collection. The manuscript Kanjur (E1.2.2)^[*] is not included in I: Canonical Buddhist works. Includes index of title, personal names and characters (漢字), Addenda et corrigenda to the catalogue, etc..

Appendix: Multilingual texts kept within the Manchu collection which were not included into the catalogue.

The main body of this collection consists of the following scholars' collections:

1. Josef Kowalewski (1800[1801]-1878)^[*] - 2. Vasilĭi Pavlovich Vasil'ev (1818-1900)^[*]
3. Konstantin Fedorovich Golstunskii (1831-1899)^[*] - 4. A. V. Popov (1808-1865)
5. Alekseĭ Matveevich Pozdnev (1851-1920)^[*]

Review: Françoise Aubin in *EMSCAT*^[*], 32 (2001), 185-190. <[Online](#)>

E2.2.15.4.003.

Vladimir L. Uspensky^[*]: *Some rare Oirat manuscripts in the collection of the St. Petersburg University Library*. In: *SI*^[*], 4 (1997), 195-202. <[Online](#)>

Descriptive remarks of some rare Oirat manuscripts and xylographs from among the collection.

E2.2.15.4.004.

V. L. Uspenskiĭ^[*]: *Oĭratskie rukopisi, postupibshie v Sankt-Peterburgskiiĭ universitet ot K. F. Golstunskogo*. In: *Mongolica*^[*], V (2001), 18-20. <[Online](#)>

Catalogue of the Oirat books brought by K. F. Golstunskii (1831-1899)^[*] from the Kalmucks of the Astrakhan Province. The above rich catalogue no. is cited.

E2.2.15.4.005.

V. L. Uspenskii^[*]: Mongol'skie, oïratskie i tibetskie rukopisi i ksilografiy, postupivshie v Sankt-Peterburgskii universitet ot A. M. Pozdneeva. In: *Mongolica*^[*], VI (2003), 19-23. <[Online](#)>

Catalogue of the Mongolian, Oirat and Tibetan books brought by A. M. Pozdnev^[*]. The above rich catalogue no. is cited.

E2.2.15.4.006.

V. L. Uspenskii^[*]: Kollektšiiä O. M. Kovalevskogo v sobranii vostochnykh rukopisi i ksilografov biblioteki Sankt-Peterburgskogo universiteta. In: *Mongoloved O. M. Kovalevskii; biografiiä i nasledie (1801-1878)*. Kazan': Alma-Lit, 2004. p. 231-250. <[Online](#)>

E2.2.15.4.007.

Rukopisi i ksilografiy na vostochnykh iazykakh v Nauchnoï biblioteke im. M. Gor'kogo SPBGU = Manuscripts and woodblock prints in Asian languages at the Scientific Library of Saint Petersburg State University. Pod red. V. L. Uspenskogo^[*]. Sankt-Peterburg: Filologičeskii fakul'tet SPBGU, 2014. 175, [1] p. ISBN 978-5-8465-1450-8. <[Annotation, Contents, Authors Preface, Summary](#)>

Mongol'skie rukopisi i ksilografiy, 135-150. Contributor: V. L. Uspensky.

Kollektšiiä O. M. Kovalevskogo^[*], 136-140.

Kollektšiiä akademika V. P. Vasil'eva^[*], 140-145.

Kollektšiiä K. F. Golstunskogo^[*], 145-146.

Kollektšiiä A. V. Popova, 147-148.

Kollektšiiä A. M. Pozdneeva^[*], 148-150.

Mongol'skii Gandzhur (buddiiskii kanon), 150.

E2.2.15.4.008.

V. L. Uspenskii^[*]: Mongol'skie rukopisi i ksilografiy, postupivshie v Sankt-Peterburgskii universitet ot A. V. Popova. In: *Mongolica*^[*], 7 (2007), 83-86. <[Online](#)>

A list of Mongolian manuscripts and xylographs acquired by St. Petersburg University from Aleksandr Vasil'evich Popov (1808-1865).

E2.2.15.5. <Republic Buryatia>

E2.2.15.5.001.

Rinchen^[*]: Catalogue of printing blocks of Buddhist monasteries in Transbaikalia. Prepared in December, 1911, by the chancery of Paṇḍita Khampo Lama, head of the Buddhist church, Eastern Siberia. In: *Four Mongolian historical records*. Ed. and tr. by Rinchen. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1959. p. 71-121. (ŚPS^[*], 11)

Catalogue of 1,696 items of xylographic blocks of Tibetan and Mongolian works preserved in 31 Buryat monasteries of Transbaikalia.

See also D2.2.20.4^[*].

[E2.2.15.5.002]

Choijsürën: Buriyad modon bar-un nom-un tabun garchig. Ulaan-baatar, 1959. 14

p. (SM^[*], 1, 16) [Not seen]

Cf. A. Sárközi's review for the 1st edition of "Bibliographical sources for Buddhist studies", 275.

List of five dkar-chag-s of Buryat Mongolian monasteries.

E2.2.15.5.003.

Kh. Zh. Garmaeva: Spiski mongol'skikh pechatnykh izdaniï Atşagatskogo datşana. In: MI^[*], III (2000), 92-108.

Survey of Mongolian xylographs published in the Lamaist Buddhist temples (datsans) in Atşagatsk.

E2.2.15.5.004.

[Surun-Khanda D. Syrtyanova](#): Block printing in the Buddhist monasteries of Transbaikalia in the 19th and early 20th centuries; current archeography of the texts. In: Central Asian sources and Central Asian research; selected proceedings from the International Symposium "Central Asian Sources and Central Asian Research", October 23rd-26th, 2014 at Göttingen State and University Library. Ed. by Johannes Reckel. Göttingen: Universitätsverlag Göttingen, 2016. p. 206-219. (Göttinger Bibliotheksschriften, 39) <[Online](#)>

E2.2.15.5.1. Institute for Mongolian, Buddhist and Tibetan Studies, Siberian Branch of Russian Academy of Sciences, Ulan-Ude

<[Website](#)> <[History](#)>

Buryat Scholarly Committee (1922) - Buryat-Mongolian State Institute of Culture (1929) - Buryat-Mongolian State Institute of Language, Literature and History (1936) - Buryat-Mongolian Scientific Research Institute of Culture and Economy (1943) - Buryat-Mongolian Scientific Research Institute of Culture (1949) - Buryat Interdisciplinary Scientific Research Institute of the Siberian Division of the USSR Academy of Sciences (1958) - Institute for Mongolian, Buddhist and Tibetan Studies, Siberian Branch of Russian Academy of Sciences (1997)

For Tibetan texts see D2.2.20.4.1^[].*

E2.2.15.5.1.001.

K 35-letiiq instituta kul'tury; sbornik stateĭ. Ulan-Ude, 1958.

Boris Vladimirovich Semichov^[*]: Rukopisnyĭ otdel BM NIIK, p. 231-236.

Georgii Nikitich Rumiātsev^[*]: Mongol'skiĭ fond rukopisnogo otdela Buriāt-Mongol'skogo nauchno-issledovatel'skogo Instituta kul'tury, p. 237-247.

Brief description of the holdings of the Mongolian manuscripts, p. 237f.

1. History. - 2. Law. - 3. Art. - 4. Buddhism and Shamanism. - 5. Linguistic, and Tinetan medicine.

Mongolian manuscript Kanjur, p. 246. Cf. E1.2.2.3.001^[*].

[E2.2.15.5.1.002]

Georgii Nikitich Rumiātsev^[*]: Opisanie U. TŞ. Ongodova; iz sobraniiq Rukopisnogo otdela Buriāt'skogo Kompleksnogo instituta. Ulan-Ude, 1959. 78 p. [Not seen]

Cf. András Róna-Tas: E2.1.003^[*], 450.

E2.2.15.5.1.003.

Annotated catalogue of the collection of Mongolian manuscripts and xylographs M I of the Institute of Mongolian, Tibetan and Buddhist Studies of Siberian Branch of Russian Academy of Sciences. Comp. by [Nikolay Tsyrempilov](#). Ed. by Tsymzhit Vanchikova^[*]. Sendai: Center for Northeast Asian Studies, Tohoku University, 2004. xvi, 309 p. (東北アジア研究センター叢書 [Tōhoku Ajia Kenkyū Sentā sōsho],

17) <[Brief note in Japanese](#)>

M II: Sendai: Center for Northeast Asian Studies, Tohoku University, 2006. x, 412 p. (東北アジア研究センター叢書 [Tōhoku Ajia Kenkyū Sentā sōsho] (CNEAS monograph ser.), 24) ISBN 4-901449-38-9.

"About 60% of all books of the collection M II are hand-written which in general is the same with Mongolian collection M III and KM that also consist mostly of Buddhist books." Cf. p. vii.

See N. Tsyrempilov's academia.edu. <[Online](#)>

E2.2.15.5.1.004.

Ol'ga A. Shaglanova: Annotirovannyĭ katalog arkhivnykh materialov po buriatskomu Tšentra Vostochnykh Rukopiseĭ i Ksilografov Instituta Mongolovedeniĭa, Buddologii i Tibetologii (Annotated catalogue of archival materials on Buryat shamanism of Center of Oriental Manuscripts and Xylographs of the Institute of Mongolian, Buddhist, and Tibetan Studies). Redaktor: Iŭki Konagaiĭ. Osaka: Natsional'nyĭ Muzeĭ Etnologii, 2009. 332 p., (p. 309-332: Plates) (SER^[*], 88) ISBN 978-4-901906-73-9 . <[Contents](#)>

Materialy po shamanizmu iz lichnykh arkhivnykh fondov, 93-227.

Fond: S. P. Baldaev (1889-1978). - P. P. Batorov (1850-1927). - A. K. Bogdanov. - Tš. Zhamtšarano (1881-1942)^[*]. - I. N. Madason (1911-1983). - A. M. i V. A. Mikhaĭlovy. - U.-Tš. Ongodov (1831-1911). - N. N. Poppe (1897-1991)^[*]. - G. N. Rumiĭantšev (1903-1966)^[*]. - M. N. KHangalov (1858-1918). - M. P. KHomonov (1913-1996). - P. P. KHoroshikh (1890-1977). - G. Tšybykov (1878-1930)^[*]. - F. M. Shulunov (1897-1956).

<[Center of Oriental Manuscripts and Xylographs](#)>

E2.2.15.6. <Republic Kalmykia>

E2.2.15.6.1. Kalmyk Scientific Center (Formerly Kalmyk Institute for Humanities), Russian Academy of Sciences, Elista

E2.2.15.6.1.001.

[K. V. Orlova](#): Opisanie kollektšii rukopiseĭ i ksilografov, khраниĭshchikhsĭa v nauchnom arkhive Kalmytškogo Instituta gumanitarnykh i prikladnykh issledovaniĭ. In: AOH^[*], XLIX (1996), 139-160.

A description of 103 items of Oirat manuscripts and xylographs preserved at the archives of the "Kalmyk Institute for Humanities and Applied Research (Kalmytškogo Instituta gumanitarnykh i Prikladnykh Issledovaniĭ)" in the Kalmyk Republic. Entry nos. 1-6: Buddhist canonical text.

E2.2.15.6.1.002.

[K. V. Orlova](#): The Mongolian collection in the archives of the Kalmyk Institute for Humanities and Applied Research. In: MgS^[*], XX (1997), 85-118.

E2.2.15.6.1.003.

[K. V. Orlova](#): Nauchnyĭ arkhiv Kalmytškogo Instituta obshchestvennykh nauk RAN. In: Mongolica^[*], IV (1998), 93-102.

[E2.2.15.6.1.004]

[K. V. Orlova](#): Opisanie mongol'skikh rukopiseĭ i ksilografov, khраниĭshchikhsĭa v fondakh Kalmykii [Description of Mongolian manuscripts and xylographs kept in Kalmyk funds]. [Ed. by D. D. Vasilyev]. Biŭlleten' Obshchestva vostokovedov, 5 (Moskva, 2002), 85 p. [Not seen]

"In Kalmykia there are three Mongolian collections. One is in the archives and library of the Kalmyk Institute of Humanities Research of the Russian Academy of Sciences. The second is in the Ethnographic Museum and the third is in the National Archives of Kalmyk Republic. The Mongolian manuscripts and xylographs from the Institute's archives consists of two collections. These materials are described by the author in detail. References are made to the catalogues of other collections kept in different countries." Cf. Trudy Instituta Vostokovedeniia RAN: annotirobannaia bibliografiia, 2002, no. 580.

E2.2.15.7. <Republic of Tatarstan>

E2.2.15.7.1. State Archive of the Republic of Tatarstan, Kazan

E2.2.15.7.1.001.

[Anna Turanskaya](#), [Natalia Yakhontova](#) [&] [Dmitry Nosov](#): Collection of manuscripts and xylographs in the State Archive of the Republic of Tatarstan. In: WMO^[*], 2018, 1, 96-123. <[Online](#)>

E2.2.15.8. <Republic of Tuva>

E2.2.15.8.1. National Museum of the Republic of Tuva, Kyzyl

<[Website](#)>

National Museum named after Aldan-Maadyr (Sixty Heroes) of the Republic of Tuva.

E2.2.15.8.1.001.

Aleksey G. Sazykin^[*]: Catalogue of the Mongolian manuscripts and xylographs preserved in the Library of the Tuvan Ethnological Museum "Sixty Heroes" (Kyzyl). In: AOH^[*], XLVII (1994), 327-407.

This catalogue is the first publication containing information on the Mongolian manuscripts and xylographs collected and preserved in collections in Tuva. The number of Mongolian manuscripts and xylographs in this collection totals 938. A large number of the manuscripts and xylographs are treatments of subjects relevant to the Buddhist text and are included in the Kanjur.

E2.2.15.8.1.002.

Aleksey G. Sazykin^[*]: Sobranie mongol'skikh rukopisei i ksilografov iz fondov Tuvinskogo respublikanskogo kraevedcheskogo muzeia im. 60 bogatyrei (Kyzyl). In: Tjurkskie i mongol'skie pis'mennye pamiatniki; tekstologicheskie i kul'turovedcheskie aspekty issledovaniia. Moskva: Nauka, 1992. p. 45-58.

E2.2.15.8.1.003.

Aleksey G. Sazykin^[*]: The collection of Mongolian manuscripts and xylographs in the Ethnological Museum of the Republic of Tuva in Kyzyl. In: MO^[*], 2, 2 (1996), 44-49. <[Online](#)>

[E2.2.15.8.1.004]

A. Samdan: Kratkoe opisanie sobranii mongol'skikh rukopisei i ksilografov rukopisnogo fonda Instituta gumanitarnykh issledovaniï Respubliki Tuva (IGI RT). In: Orientalistica Iuvenile, 1 (Moskva, 2000), 128-133. [Not seen]

E2.2.15.8.1.005.

[Baazr A. Bicheev](#): Oiratskaia kellektsiia rukoposei Natsional'nogo muzeia Tuvy (An Oirat literary collection from the National Museum of Tuva). In: NIT^[*], 2019, 4, 18-31. <[Online](#)>

E2.2.16. Sweden

E2.2.16.1. Hedin Collection

<[The Sven Hedin Foundation](#)>

Hedin, Sven (1865-1952)^[*]. Sino-Swedish expedition (西北科学考查团), 1927-1935.

Location: Museum of Ethnography, Stockholm.

Sino-Swedish expedition (西北科学考查团), 1927-1935. Discovered by [Folke Bergman](#) (1902-1946)

Cf. Sven Hedin: History of the expedition in Asia 1927-1935. Stockholm: Elanders Boktryckeri Aktiebolag, 1943-1945. (Reports from the scientific expedition to the north-western provinces of China under the leadership of Dr. Sven Hedin, 23-26) <[Online](#)>

E2.2.16.1.001.

Pentti Aalto^[*]: A catalogue of the Hedin collection of Mongolian literature. In: Contributions to ethnography, linguistics and history of religion. Stockholm: Statens Etnografiska Museum, 1954. p. 67-108. (The Sino-Swedish expedition, publication 38)

A catalogue of 130 Mongolian blockprints and manuscripts. This collection consists of Buddhist texts, canonical and non-canonical, which were chiefly acquired by the members of the Sven Hedin expedition.

Reviewed: W. Heissig^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 104 (1954), 519-520 <[Online](#)>; G. Kara^[*] in AOH^[*], 4 (1955), 314-316.

Chinese translation:

E2.2.16.1.001.1.1.

潘提·阿爾託 (Pentti Aalto)^[*]: 斯德哥爾摩瑞典民族学博物館所藏蒙古文書籍記述 [Ssǔ-tê-kê-êrh-mo Jui-tien Min-tsu-hsüeh-po-wu-kuan so-ts'ang Mêng-ku-wên shu-chi chi-shu]. In: JDS^[*], 2014, 2, 156-167.

Translated by 趙靚 and 敖特根.

E2.2.16.1.002.

Pentti Aalto^[*]: Notes on the collection of Mongolian books in the Ethnographical Museum of Sweden. In: Ethnos, XV (1950), 1-14. <[Online](#)>

E2.2.16.1.003.

[Marta Kiripolská](#): A few remarks on some Mongolian texts in Stockholm. In: The black master; essays on Central Eurasia in honor of György Kara on his 70th birthday. Ed. by Stéphane Grivelet [et al.]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2005. p. 65-73. <[Google Books](#)>

"Here I give brief paleographic, orthographic and linguistic notes on some of the manuscripts and information about their content, missing from Aalto's catalogue or elsewhere, and attempt to determine their time of origin."

E2.2.17. Switzerland

E2.2.17.1. Bernisches Historisches Museum, Bern

E2.2.17.1.001.

Walther Heissig^[*]: Eine kleine mongolische Klosterbibliothek aus Tsakhar. In: JbBHM^[*], XLI. u. XLII. Jahrg. (1961 u. 1962), 557-590.

Descriptive catalogue of 61 Mongolian and 21 Tibetan volumes from Tsakhar.

E2.2.17.2. Richard Ernst Collection

E2.2.17.2.001.

[Karénina Kollmar-Paulenz](#): Eine Schweizer Sammlung mongolischer Handschriften und Blockdrucke. In: ZAS^[*], 38 (2009), 211-226.

E2.2.17.2.002.

[Karénina Kollmar-Paulenz](#): Eine frühe mongolische Übersetzung des Maṇi bka' 'bum. In: Chomolangma, Demawend und Kasbek: Festschrift für Roland Bielmeier zu seinem 65. Geburtstag, 1. Hrsg. von Brigitte Huber, Marianne Volkart u. Paul Widmer. Halle: International Institute for Tibetan and Buddhist Studies GmbH, 2008. p.131-143. (BZ^[*], 12, 1) ISBN 978-3-88280-079-1.

"The manuscript of the Ernst collection was probably written in 1593." Cf. Abstract, p. vii.

E2.2.17.2.003.

[Karénina Kollmar-Paulenz](#): Teaching the dharma in pictures; illustrated Mongolian books of the Ernst collection in Switzerland. In: The arts of Tibetan painting; recent research on manuscripts, murals and thangkas of Tibet, the Himalayas and Mongolia (11th -19th century) PIATS 2010: Proceedings of the Twelfth Seminar of the International Association for Tibetan Studies, Vancouver, 2010. <[Online](#)>

E2.2.17.2.004.

[Karénina Kollmar-Paulenz](#): A Mongolian Zungdui volume from the Ernst collection (Switzerland). In: AS^[*], LXVII (2013), 881-925. <[Online](#)>

E2.2.18. U.K.

E2.2.18.1. University of Aberdeen, Aberdeen

E2.2.18.1.001.

C. R. Bawden^[*]: A note on some Mongol manuscripts in the University Library, Aberdeen. In: JRAS^[*], 1973, 43-45. <[Online](#)>

E2.2.18.2. Cambridge University Library, Cambridge

<[Manuscript collections](#)>

E2.2.18.2.001.

C. R. Bawden^[*]: A first description of a collection of Mongol manuscripts in the University Library, Cambridge. In: JRAS^[*], 1957, 151-160. <[Online](#)>

E2.2.18.3. Stein Collection

The third Central Asian expedition of Sir Aurel Stein (1862-1943)^[*], 1913-1916.

Location: British Library. <[Website](#)>

E2.2.18.3.001.

Albert von le Coq^[*]: Inventory list of manuscript fragments in Uighur, Mongol, and Sogdian. In: Innermost Asia: detailed report of archaeological explorations in Central Asia, Kan-su and Eastern Īrān, carried out and described under orders of H. M. Indian Government by Sir Aurel Stein, II: Text. Oxford, 1928. p. 1047-1049. <[Online](#)>

E2.2.18.3.002.

Nicholas Poppe^[*]: On some Mongolian manuscript fragments in the Library of the India Office. In: CAJ^[*], V (1959), 81-96.

Transcription and translation of Mongolian fragments collected by Sir Aurel Stein in Turfan and in the region of the river Etsin Gol.

E2.2.18.4. The John Rylands University Library, Manchester

[<Website>](#)

E2.2.18.4.001.

F. Taylor: The oriental manuscript collections in the John Rylands Library. In: Bulletin of the John Rylands Library, 54 (1971-72), 449-478. [<Online>](#)

A catalogue of the Oriental manuscripts kept in the library. Classified with languages. Tibetan, 475 - Mongolian, 477-478.

E2.2.19. U.S.A.

E2.2.19.1. C. V. Starr East Asian Library, University of California, Berkeley

E2.2.19.1.001.

[Lajos Bese](#): The Mongolian collection in Berkeley, California. In: AOH^[*], XXXI (1977), 17-50.

"The core of the collection is made up of about 90 Buddhist blockprints in Mongolian. More than 60 of these are so-called Peking xylographs. One or two of the other works are, presumably, volumes from the printed Kanjur in Mongolian."

E2.2.19.2. Harvard-Yenching Library, Cambridge, MA

[<Mongolian collection>](#)

E2.2.19.2.001.

[Mark C. Elliott](#) and James Bosson: Highlights of the Manchu-Mongolian collection. In: Treasures of the Yenching; seventy-fifth anniversary of the Harvard-Yenching Library exhibition catalogue. Ed. by Patrick Hanan. Cambridge [Mass.]: Harvard-Yenching Library, Harvard University, c2003. p. 79-121. [<Google Books>](#)

Besides the Mongolian Kanjur (cf. E1.2.1.3^[*]), the Harvard Manchu-Mongolian collection was mainly brought by Francis Woodman Cleaves (1911-1995)^[*] from Peking.

E2.2.19.3. East Asian Collection, University of Chicago Library, Chicago Laufer Collection

[<Website>](#)

Berthold Laufer (1874-1934)^[*]. Original location: Newberry Library, Chicago.

Cf. Berthold Laufer: Descriptive account of the collection of Chinese, Tibetan, Mongol, and Japanese books in the Newberry Library. Chicago: Newberry Library, 1913. ix, 42 p., plates. (Publications of the Newberry Library, 4) [<Online>](#)

Yuan Zhou: Berthold Laufer, the Newberry Library, and the University of Chicago's East Asian Library. In: Collecting Asia: East Asian libraries in North America, 1868-2008. Ed. By Peter X. Zhou. Ann Arbor: AAS^[*], c2010. p. 153-164. (Asia past & present, 4) ISBN 978-0-924304-56-9.

E2.2.19.3.001.

John R. Krueger^[*]: Catalogue of the Laufer Mongolian collections in Chicago. In: JAOS^[*], 86 (1966), 156-183. [<Online>](#)

A catalogue of 72 Lamaistic xylographs which were originally the Berthold Laufer collection.

E2.2.19.4. University of Wisconsin Libraries, Madison

E2.2.19.4.001.

[Leonard Zwilling](#): Mongolian xylographs in the University of Wisconsin (Madison) Libraries. In: *MgS*^[*], IX (1985-86), 5-11.

A catalogue of 34 Mongolian xylographs kept in the Department of Rare Books and Special Collections, University of Wisconsin-Madison Libraries, which were acquired in 1962 as part of the professional library of Prof. Ferdinand D. Lessing (1882-1961)^[*]. Almost all of the items are Peking imprints.

E2.2.19.5. Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.

<[Mongolian Collection](#)> <[Rockhill Mongolian Collection](#)>

E2.2.19.5.001.

[David M. Farquhar](#): A description of the Mongolian manuscripts and xylographs in Washington, D.C. In: *CAJ*^[*], 1, 3 (1955), 161-218.

"The Mongolian manuscripts and xylographs in Washington, D.C., number eighty-one items. One xylograph (no. 8), the gift of the late William Woodville Rockhill* (1854-1914)^[*], is deposited in the Freer Gallery of Art: the remaining eighty items are in the Division of Orientalia of the Library of Congress - three manuscripts and seventy-seven xylographs."

A part of the Berthold Laufer (1874-1934)^[*] collection is included. It contains 27 items of canonical works, 19 items of ritual, prayer, or devotional works and so on.

* Susan Meiheit's article on the 13th Dalai Lama and Rockhill. <[Online](#)>

E2.2.19.5.002.

[Susan Meinheit](#): The Tibetan and Mongolian collections in the Asian Division, Library of Congress. In: *JEAL*^[*], 139 (2006), 27-35. <[Online](#)>

See also Library of Congress, Washington D.C.: D2.2.25.2^[*].

E3. Manchu Buddhist Texts

E3.001.

Hartmut Walravens^[*]: *Bibliographie der Bibliographien der mandjurischen Literatur*. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1996. 264 p. (OB^[*], 1) ISBN 3-447-3836-5. <[Google Books](#)>

Useful bibliography of bibliographies of Manchu literature. It contains a list of reference works, survey of Manchu collections, general bibliographies, catalogue of collections and so on.

E3.002.

Hartmut Walravens^[*]: *Neues zur Bibliographie der mandschurischen Literatur*, 1. In: *UAJb*^[*], 25 (2012/2013), 241-262.

2: *UAJb*^[*], 26 (2016), 215-241.

Namenregister, 227-241.

E3.003.

Hartmut Walravens^[*]: *Buddhist literature of the Manchus; a catalogue of the Manchu holdings in the Raghu Vira collection at the International Academy of Indian Culture*. New Delhi, 1981. (ŚPS^[*], 274) p. 3-19.

This survey contains useful information on the Manchu Buddhist canon, collection of dhāraṇī, editions of particular texts, and Manchu Buddhist dictionaries and inscriptions.

Review: Tatiana Pang in *RBS*^[*], XV (1997), no. 34.

Facsimile edition of the Raghuvira collection:

E3.004.

Multi-lingual Buddhist texts in Sanskrit, Chinese, Tibetan, Mongolian and Manchu, 7 vols. Reproduced by Lokesh Chandra^[*] from the collection of Prof. Raghuvira.

New Delhi, 1979-1981. (ŚPS^[*], 244, 245, 248-250, 252-258)

E3.005.

[Giovanni Stary](#): <What's where> in Manchu literature. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2005. XXI, 369 p. (AManj^[*], 11) ISBN 3-447-05195-7.

This catalogue aims at offering a simple bibliographical list based on 75 catalogues, inventories, and book-lists. We learn which text is kept at which library. Includes Chinese-Manchu concordance.

Review: Alice Sárközi in AOH^[*], 62 (2009), 121-124.

E3.006.

國家圖書館藏滿文文獻圖錄 [Kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Man-wên wên-hsien t'u-lu] [Catalogue of Manchu literature in the National Library]. 黃潤華編 [Ed. by Huang Jun-hua]. Peking: Kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan ch'u-pan-shê, 2009. 18, 11, 377 p. ISBN 978-7-5013-4213-6. <[Baidu](#)>

Includes some Buddhist texts.

E3.007.

Chinesische und manjurische Handschriften und seltene Drucke, 8: Mandschurische Handschriften und Drucke im Bestand der Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin. Bearbeitet von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2014. 560 p. (VOHD^[*], XII, 8) ISBN 978-3-515-10756-3. <[Online](#)>

E3.1. Quadrilingual collection of dhāraṇīs: Manchu, Chinese, Mongolian and Tibetan (滿漢蒙藏四體合璧大藏全咒)

1748/9-1758. Published in 1773. Ed. by ICang-skya, III, Rol-pa'i-rdo-rje (1717-1786)^{*1} <[TBRC Resource ID P182](#)>

See 內藤湖南 [Konan NAITŌ]: E1.1.002^[*], 430, 445-447; Walter Fuchs: E3.2, 390^[*]; Walther Heissig: E1.1.005^[*], 136ff.

Printing date of the catalogue: 1759^{*2}.

^{*1} See E. Gene Smith: E1.2.3^[*].

^{*2} Vladimir L. Uspensky: E2.2.15.4.002^[*], 287 (Item no. 263)

Facsimile edition.

Sanskrit texts from the Imperial Palace at Peking in the Manchurian, Chinese, Mongolian and Tibetan scripts, 22 vols. Ed. by Lokesh Chandra^[*] from the collection of Prof. Dr. Raghu Vira. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1966-1976. (ŚPS^[*], 71)

滿漢蒙藏合璧大藏全咒 [Man-Han-Mêng-Tsang-hê-pi-ta-ts'ang-ch'üan-chou], 8 vols. Peking: Chung-kuo min-tsu shê i-shu ch'u-pan-shê, 1995.

Index:

[坂田光全](#) [Kōzen SAKATA]: 漢滿蒙藏四體合璧大藏全咒索引 [Kan-Man-Mō-Zō shitai gappeki daizō zenju sakuin]. In: MK^[*], 62 (1937), 81-107. <[Online](#)>

Index of titles of Chinese Buddhist text in which dhāraṇīs are cited. This work is based on the 漢滿蒙藏四體合璧大藏全咒 published in Shanghai.

New facsimile edition and index:

新編大藏全咒 [Hsin-pien Ta-ts'ang-ch'üan-chou], 18 vols. 林光明編 [Ed. by Lin Kuang-ming] (The new edition of all mantras in Mahāpiṭaka). Taipei: Mantra Publisher, 2001. <[Contents](#)>

Indexes (Vol. 17-18):

1. General index. - 2. Index of Tibetan sutras. - 3. Index of Chinese sutras. - 4. Index of the corresponding pages of NEAM and HAM. - 5. Index of the new and old names of the Chinese sutras. - 6. Index of the names of Chinese mantras. - 7. Index of the contents of Sanskrit mantras. - 8. Index of the Chinese sources.

E3.1.001.

Lokesh Chandra^[*]: Sanskrit texts transcribed in the Chinese Tripiṭaka. In: VIJ^[*], XV (1977), 249-264.

E3.1.002.

Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Eine unbeachtete dreisprachige Dhāraṇī-Sammlung in der Library of Congress. In: Über Himmel und Erde; Festschrift für Erling von Mende. Hrsg. v. Raimund Th. Kolb und Martina Siebert. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2006. (AKM^[*], 57, 3), 475-489

Contains some information on Manchu dhāraṇī collections.

E3.2. Dazangjing/Kanjur^{*1}

<滿文大藏經檢索>

Preface of the Emperor Qianlong (乾隆): 1790. 107 vols. + catalogue. Printed in red ink.

Catalogue in Chinese: 御譯大藏經目錄 (G1.2.001^[*]: 昭和法寶總目錄, no. 17: 衛藏通志 卷第十六) <Online>

This Dazangjing/Kanjur was produced from 1773-1790 under the imperial command of K'ien-lung (Qianlong 乾隆) and under the direction of lCang-skya, III, Rol-pa'i-rdo-rje (1717-1786)^{*2} <TBRC Resource ID P182>.

^{*1} Lokesh Chandra^[*]: Was the Manchu Canon a Kanjur or a Tripiṭaka? In: ZAS^[*], 16 (1982), 187-195, reprinted in the author's Cultural horizons of India: studies in Tantra and Buddhism, art and archaeology, language and literature, 2. Ed. by Tara Chandrika. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture and Aditya Prakashan, 1992. p. 300-308. (ŚPS^[*], 366)

^{*1-2} Walter Fuchs^[*]: Zum mandjurischen Kanjur. In: AM^[*], VI (1930), 388-402 <Online>; Nachtrag zum Artikel "Zum mandjurischen Kanjur", in AM^[*], VII (1931), 484-485. <Online>

Cf. Hartmut Walravens: E3.001^[*], no. 17 and 18.

^{*1-3} Hans-Rainer Kämpfe: Einige tibetische und mongolische Nachrichten zur Entschtehungsgeschichte des mandjurischen Kanjur. In: ZAS^[*], 9 (1975), 537-546.

^{*2-1} 内藤湖南 [Konan NAITŌ]: E1.1.002^[*], 438ff.

^{*2-2} 章嘉国師若必多吉伝 [Chang-chia-kuo-shih jo-pi-to-chi chuan] [Biography of lCang-skya-rol-pa'i-rdo-rje]. 陳慶英 馬達龍訳 [Tr. by Ch'ên Ch'ing-ying and Ma Ta-lung]. Peking: Min-tsu-ch'u-pan-shê, 1988. 2, 399 p.

Imperial preface to the Lêng-yen-ching (御制楞嚴經序)^{*3} dated 1763 (乾隆二十八年) and Manchu Canon (御制清文翻譯大藏經序)^{*4} dated 1790 (乾隆五十五年), the imperial thesis on the Lamaism (高宗純皇帝御制喇嘛說) and the imperial postface to the collection of words (御制語錄後序) dated 1733 (雍正十一年) are included in appendix.

See also E1.2.3^[*].

^{*3} 内藤湖南 [Konan NAITŌ]: E1.1.002^[*], p. 445.

^{*4} See Hartmut Walravens: E3.2.009^[*], p. 86-88.

E3.2.001.

石濱純太郎 [Juntarō ISHIHAMA]^[*]: 滿州語譯大藏經考 [Manshūgoyaku daizōkyō kō] [Survey on the Manchu Buddhist canon]. In: SS^[*], 1 (1927), 35-47; 2 (1928), 58-69; 6 (1930), 36-46.

Survey on the catalogue of the Manchu canon. According to the author, the Vinaya section is translated from the Tibetan texts but other sections are from Chinese texts of the Long edition (龍藏)^[*].

E3.2.002.

Charles R. Bawden^[*]: A volume of the Kanjur in Manchu translation in the Library of the Wellcome Institute. In: ZAS^[*], 14, 2 (1980), 65-84.

Survey of the Manchu version of the Da-ban-ruo-bo-luo-mi-jing (大般若波羅蜜經) tr. by Xuan-zhuang (玄奘). Detailed bibliographical description on the Manchu texts is given.

Cf. Hartmut Walravens: E3.001^[*], no. 68.

E3.2.003.

[莊吉發](#) (Chuang Chi-fa): 國立故宮博物院典藏〈大藏經〉滿文譯本研究 [Kuo-li ku-kung po-wu-yüan tien-ts'ang "Ta-tsang-ching" Man-wên i-pên yen-chiu] (The Manchu version of the Tripiṭaka housed in the archives of the National Palace Museum). In: *SOR(T)*^[*], 2 (1991), 253-319. <[Online](#)> <[Image](#)>

Survey of the Manchu version of the "佛說四十二章經" kept in the Palace Museum in Taipei. Brief catalogue of the Manchu(-Mongolian-Tibetan-Chinese) Buddhist texts is included, but the Raghu Vira collection is not referred to. Cf. E3.004^[*].

Appendix 1 & 2: [1]北京[2]台北故宮博物院現藏滿文〈大藏經〉原刻朱色初印本簡目 [Brief catalogue of the Manchu Buddhist texts printed in vermilion characters during the Qianlong period and kept in the Palace Museum in [1] Peking and [2] Taipei].

Appendix 3: Facsimile edition, transcription of the Manchu version of "佛說四十二章經" and its Chinese version.

The manchu Dazangjing/Kanjur was reproduced in Peking in 2002 on the basis of both copies of the Palace Museum in Peking and Taipei.

E3.2.004.

李之檀 [Li Chih-t'an]: 滿文〈大藏經〉經版今安在 [Man-wên "ta-tsang-ching" ching-pan chin an-tsai] [Where are at present the printing blocks of the Manchu Buddhist canon?]. In: 紫禁城 [Tzŭ-chin-ch'êng], 2001, 4, 2-8. <[Online](#)>

E3.2.005.

[朱賽虹](#) [Chu Sai-hung]: 讀乾隆〈清文翻譯全藏經序〉 [Tu Ch'ien-lung "Ch'ing-wên fan-yi ch'üan-tsang-ching-hsü"] [Reading the "Introduction to the Manchu translation of the ch'üan-tsang-ching" written by Qianlong Emperor]. In: 紫禁城 [Tzŭ-chin-ch'êng], 2001, 4, 9-11. <[Online](#)>

<[清文翻譯全藏經序](#)>

E3.2.006.

陳芳 [Ch'ên Fang]: 滿文〈大藏經〉的裝潢 [Man-wên "ta-tsang-ching" tê chuang-huang] [The decorations of the Manchu Buddhist canon]. In: 紫禁城 [Tzŭ-chin-ch'êng], 2001, 4, 15-16. <[Online](#)>

E3.2.007.

[翁連溪](#) [Wêng Lien-hsi]: 乾隆版滿文大藏經刊刻述略 [Ch'ien-lung-pan Man-wên ta-tsang-ching k'an-k'ê shu-lüeh] (A brief account of Tripiṭaka in Manchu, Qianlong edition). In: *PMJ*^[*], 2001, 6, 61-65. <[Online](#)>

E3.2.008.

[羅文華](#) [Lo Wên-hua]: 滿文〈大藏經〉編纂考略 [Man-wên 'Ta-tsang-ching' pien-tsuan k'ao-lüeh] (A study on the compilation of Dazangjing in Manchu). In: *JNMC*^[*], 2005, 3, 72-81. <[Online](#)>

E3.2.009.

Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Der Mandjurische Kanjur. In: *CAJ*^[*], 51 (2007), 77-153.

Detailed survey of the Manchu Buddhist canon.

Bearbeiterverzeichnis (with register), 88-92. - Inhaltsverzeichnis des Mandjurischen Kanjur, 93-120. - Titleregister, 120-144. - Sonstige buddhistische Texte, 144-148. - Das Londoner Exemplar des Mandjurischen Kanjur, 148-149. - Bibliographie, 149-153.

E3.2.010.

Mandju Kandjur: das Londoner Fragment des Mandjurischen Kandjur = The London fragment of the Manchu Kanjur. Einleitung: Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Erlangen: Harald Fischer, c2004. 1 CD. ISBN 3-89131-428-0.

E3.2.011.

[章宏偉](#) [Chang Hung-wei]: <清文繙譯全藏經> 書名、修書機構、翻譯刊刻時間考 ["Ch'ing-wên fan-i ch'üan-tsang-ching" shu-ming, hsiu-shu chi-kou, fan-i k'an-k'ê shih-chien k'ao] (The title, publisher, and dates of translation and printing of the Qingwen fanyi quan zangjing). In: Dharma Drum Journal of Buddhist Studies (法鼓佛學學報), 2 (Taipei 2008), 311-355. <[Online](#)>

E3.2.012.

[章宏偉](#) [Chang Hung-wei]: <清文翻譯全藏經> 叢考 ["Ch'ing-wên fan-i ch'üan-tsang-ching" ts'ung-k'ao] [Survey on the Manchu Kanjur]. In: 民族古籍研究 (Studies of Minority Classics), 1 (Peking, 2012), 87-101.

E3.2.013.

Catalog of the Manchu Buddhist Canon. Prepared at the Dharma Drum Buddhist College.

<[The Manchu Buddhist Canon](#)>

<[Manchu Canon Image Archive](#)>

E3.2.014.

[Marcus Bingenheimer](#): History of the Manchu Buddhist canon and first steps towards its digitization. In: CAJ^[*], 56/2012-2013 (2014), 203-217. <[Online](#)>

F. Buddhist Texts Written in Central Asian Languages

F1.1. Generalia

F1.1.001.

石濱純太郎 (Juntaro ISHIHAMA)^[*]: 西域古代語の佛典 研究の回顧と展望 [Saiiki kodaigo no butten; kenkyū no kaiko to tembō] (Buddhist sūtras in ancient languages from Central Asia). In: SBK^[*], 4 (1961), 9-48.

Research results of Tokharian and Sogdian Buddhist texts are described. Regarding Tokharian texts, this survey covers research works published after Naoshirō Tsuji's survey (F5.1.007)^[*]. An outline of Xixia Buddhist texts is also given.

F1.1.002.

井ノ口泰淳 (Taijun INOKUCHI)^[*]: トカラ語及びウテン語の佛典 [Tokarago oyobi Utengo no butten] (Buddhist sūtras in the Tokharian and Khotanese Saka languages). In: SBK^[*], 4 (1961), 317-388, [2] leaves of plates (plate nos. 7-8).

Reprinted in the author's 中央アジアの言語と仏教 [Chūō Ajia no gengo to bukkyō], Kyoto, Hōzōkan, 1995, 46-167.

Bibliographical introduction to the Koṭikarṇāvadāna, Abhidharmāvatāra-prakaraṇa and some texts in Tokharian, and 造像功德經 in Khotanese with transcription and Japanese translation. A list of Buddhist texts written in the Saka language is included.

F1.1.003.

J. D. Pearson: A004^[*], p. 391-398.

F1.1.004.

Olaf Hansen^[*]: Die buddhistische und christliche Literatur. In: Literatur, Lfg. 1. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1968. (HdO^[*], Abteilung 1, Bd. 4, Abschnitt 2)

1: Die buddhistische Literatur der Chotansaken, 77-83.

2: Die buddhistische Literatur der Sogdier, 83-90.

A brief survey on the Khotanese and Sogdian Buddhist texts, in which research works on both texts are given. M. J. Dresden's "Survey of the history of Iranian studies (Wissenschaftsgeschichte der Iranistik) is included, 168-190.

F1.1.005.

Mark J. Dresden^[*]: Middle Iranian. In: CTL^[*], 6: Linguistics in South West Asia and North Africa. The Hague: Mouton, 1970. p. 26-63.

Guide to the Middle Iranian literature and languages.

F1.1.006.

The Cambridge history of Iran, 3, 2: The Seleucid, Parthian and Sasanian periods. Ed. by Ehsan Yarshater. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1983.

Mark J. Dresden^[*]: Sogdian language and literature, 1216-1229; 1391-1393 (Bibliography).

Harold Walter Bailey^[*]: Khotanese Saka literature, 1230-1243; 1393-1395 (Bibliography).

F1.1.007.

熊本裕 (Hiroshi KUMAMOTO)^[*]: イラン学の現段階 古、中期イラン語研究案内 [Irangaku no gendankai; ko-chūki Irango kenkyū annai] (The present stage of Iranian studies; an introduction to Old and Middle Iranian linguistics). In: SKBDBK^[*], 16 (1983), 27-102.

Useful information on editions and research works on the Buddhist texts written in Sogdian and Khotanese languages is given.

F1.1.008.

Compendium linguarum iranicarum. Hrsg. von [Rüdiger Schmitt](#). Wiesbaden: Dr. Ludwig Reichert, 1989. xiv, 529 p., fold. map. ISBN 3-88226-413-6.

Brief information on Sogdian, Khotanese and Tumshuqese Buddhist texts is provided by Nicholas Sims-Williams^[*] from p. 174-175 and by Ronald E. Emmerick^[*] from p. 204- 206.

F1.1.009.

Vostochnyĭ Turkestan v drevnosti i rannem srednevekov'e: etnos, iazyki, religii. Pod red. B. A. Litvinskogo^[*]. Moskva: Nauka. Glavnaiā redaktsiia vostochnoĭ literatury, 1992. 687 p. ISBN 5-02-016827-0.

Detailed surveys of the documents from Eastern Turkestan in the Tocharian, Khotanese, Sanskrit, Tibetan, Uighur, Sogdian and Chinese languages. Bibliography, 585-659. Includes indexes.

F1.1.010.

榮新江 [Jung Hsin-chiang]^[*]: 海外敦煌吐魯番文獻知見錄 [Hai-wai Tun-huang T'u-lu-fan wên-hsien chi-chien-lu] [A survey of Tunhuang and Turfan texts abroad]. Nanch'ang: Chiang-hsi jên-ming ch'u-pan-shê, 1996. 4, 6, 3, 231 p. (東方文化叢書 [Tung-fang wên-hua ts'ung-shu]) ISBN 7-210-01606-6. <[Preface](#)>

Contents: Chapter 1. British collection: I. British Museum. Appendix: Victoria and Albert Museum. II. British Library. III. India Office Library. Appendix: (i) Bodleian Library, Oxford. (ii) Library of the Royal Asiatic Society. IV. National Museum, New Delhi.

Chapter 2. French collection: I. Bibliothèque Nationale. II. Musée Guimet. Appendix: Bibliothèque de l'Institut de France.

Chapter 3. German collection: I. Staatsbibliothek, Preussischer Kulturbesitz. II. Library of Istanbul University and the J. Deguchi's collection. III. Museum für Indische Kunst. IV. Others: (1) Bayerische Staatsbibliothek. (2) Völkerkundemuseum, München. (3) Übersee-Museum, Bremen.

Chapter 4. Russian collection: I. St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences. II. State Hermitage Museum.

Chapter 5. Scandinavian collection: I. Royal Library in Copenhagen. II. National Museum of Ethnography in Sweden. III. Helsinki University Library.

Chapter 6. Japanese collection: I. Ryukoku University Library. II. Tokyo National Museum. III. Kyoto National Museum. IV. Nakamura Museum of Calligraphy. V. Seikado Bunko Library. VI. Museum of Fujii Yurinkan. VII. Neiraku Museum. VIII. Tenri Central Library. IX. Others. (1) Otani University Library. (2) Mitsui Bunko Library. (3) Toshodaiji Temple. (4) National Diet Library. (5) Faculty of Letters, Kyushu University.

Chapter 7. American collection: I. Fogg Art Museum. II. The Library of Congress. III. Yale University Library. IV. Gest Library, Princeton University. V. Others.

Review: Wang Chi-ch'ing (王冀青) in *JDS*^[*], 3 (1998), 396-405.

Cf. 榮新江 (Rong Xinjiang): 欧洲所藏西域出土文献聞見錄 [Ou-chou so-ts'ang Hsi-yü ch'u-t'u wên-hsien wên-chien-lu] (A survey of medieval manuscripts from Central Asia deposited in Europe). In: *JDS*^[*], 1986, 1, 119-133. <[Online](#)>

F1.2. General Works Chiefly Published Since 1996

F1.2.001.

Handbook to the Stein collections in the UK. Ed. by Helen Wang. London: British Museum, 1999. iv, 61 p. (Occasional paper, 129) ISBN 0-86159-129-1. <[Online](#)>

Contents: The Stein collections in London: British Academy (BA), British Library (BL), British Museum (BM), National Portrait Gallery (NPG), Royal Asiatic Society (RAS), Royal Geographical Society (RGS), University College London (UCL), Victoria & Albert Museum (V&A). - The Stein collections in Oxford: Bodleian Library, Corpus Christi College (CCC), Oxford University Press (OUP), University of Oxford. The Stein collections in Cambridge: Cambridge University Library.

Appendices: 1. Reports of the Stein Days held in 1995 and 1996. - 2. Sir Aurel Stein (1862-1943); obituary by C. E. A. W. Oldham. - 3. Sir Aurel Stein (1862-1943); chronology by Annabel Walker. - 4. Sir Aurel Stein: a bibliography. Cf. M5.1.001^[*].

This handbook gives useful information on the Stein collections and archives in U.K. The information is arranged as follows: Collection history, collection description, publications, accessibility and contact details.

Review: G. Kara^[*] in *ESY*^[*], 72 (2000), 207-208; C. A. Bromberg in *BAI*^[*], 13 (1999), 203-204; L. R. in *JAOS*^[*], 122 (2002), 187 <[Online](#)>; Jung Hsin-chiang (榮新江)^[*] in *JDS*^[*], 7 (2004), 499-504.

2nd rev. ed.:

F1.2.001.0.1.

Handbook to the collections of Sir Aurel Stein in the UK. Ed. by Helen Wang and John Perkins. London: British Museum, 2008. vi, 85 p. ISBN 978-086159-9776.

<[Online](#)>

F1.2.002.

Wang Jiqing: Photographs in the British Library of documents and manuscripts from Sir Aurel Stein's fourth Central Asian expedition. In: *BLJ*^[*], 24 (1998), 23-74 (p. 40-71: plates) <[Online](#)>

John Falconer: The photographs from Stein's fourth expedition; a footnote. *Ibid.*, 75-77. <[Online](#)>

Preliminary report on the examination of photographs of documents and manuscripts, mostly in Chinese,

Kharoṣṭhī and Brāhmī, acquired by Sir Aurel Stein (1862-1943)^[*] during his fourth Central Asian expedition of 1930-1931.

For information on archives of Aurel Stein in Hungary see M5.1.001(6)^[]*

F1.2.003.

The Stein collection in the British Library. In: IDP News, 12 (1998-9), 1-3. <[Online](#)>

Shortened and amended version of the entry in the above "Handbook to the Stein collections in the UK".

F1.2.004.

[Ursula Sims-Williams](#): Forgeries from Chinese Turkestan in the British Library's Hoernle and Stein collections. In: BAI^[*], 14 (2000), 111-129. <[Online](#)>

Review: Mauro Maggi in AbIr^[*], 26 (2003) <[Online](#)>

F1.2.005.

Monique Cohen: Dunhuang at the Bibliothèque nationale in Paris. In: IDP News^[*], 4 (1995), 1. <[Online](#)>

F1.2.006.

[Simone-Christiane Raschmann](#): A survey of research on the materials from Turfan held at Berlin. In: *Dunhuang and Turfan; contents and conservation of ancient documents from Central Asia*. Ed. by Susan Whitfield and Frances Wood. London: British Library, 1996. p. 53-56. (The British Library studies in conservation science, 1)

Shortened version: *See* IDP News, 3 (1995), 1-2. <[Online](#)>

See also Digitales Turfan-Archiv <[Turfanforschung](#)>

F1.2.007.

Turfanforschung. Text: Peter Zieme^[*]. Hrsg. von Berlin-Brandenburgische Akademie der Wissenschaften. Berlin: Berlin-Brandenburgische Akademie der Wissenschaften, 2002. 39 p.

Updated English version:

F1.2.007.1.1.

Turfan studies. Ed. by Berlin-Brandenburg Academy of Sciences and Humanities. Berlin: Akademienvorhaben Turfanforschung, 2007. 39 p. <[Online](#)>

Updated information on German Turfan collection. Includes a list of publications of "BTT^[*]", 1971-2007 and "VOHD" on Turfan collection.

F1.2.008.

M. Yaldiz u. P. Zieme^[*]: 100 Jahre Turfan-Expeditionen; Wege der Forschung in Archäologie, Kunstgeschichte und Philologie. In: JbPKb^[*], 39 (2002), 307-328.

[F1.2.009]

Kogi Kudara^[*] & [Osman Sertkaya](#): A provisional catalogue of Central Asian fragments preserved at the Library of Istanbul University, İstanbul 1987. [Not seen]

F1.2.010.

榮新江 [Jung Hsin-chiang]^[*]: 柏林通訊錄 [Report from Berlin]. In the author's 敦煌學新論 [Tun-huang-hsüeh hsün-lun], Lan-chou, 2002, 309-322.

First published in 1997.

F1.2.011.

[Yu. A. Petrosyan](#): The collection of Oriental manuscripts in the St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies and its investigation. In: MO^[*], 2, 3 (1996), 27-37. <[Online](#)>

F1.2.012.

[I. F. ポポワ \[Popova\]](#): ロシア科学アカデミー東洋学研究所サンクト・ペテルブルク支部 (SPbF IVRAN) の東洋写本コレクション [Report on the Oriental manuscripts kept at St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences]. In: 東京大学史料編纂所研究紀要 (Research annual of the Historiographical Institute), 18 (2008), 48-59. <[Online](#)>

Japanese translation by Jin Noda (野田仁).

F1.2.013.

[I. F. Popova](#): The Buddhist manuscripts in the collection of St-Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences. In: JOS^[*], 17 (2007), 126-136. <[Online](#)>

Japanese translation:

F1.2.013.1.1.

[I. F. ポポワ \[Popova\]](#): 東洋学研究所 (サンクトペテルブルク) による仏教文献の収集 [Tōyōgaku Kenkyūjo (Sankutopeteruburuku) niyoriu bukkyō bunken no shūshū]. Tr. by Yuko SATO (佐藤裕子). In: TGjK^[*], 45, 2 (2006), 50-63. <[Online](#)>

F1.2.014.

M. I. Vorob'eva-Desiatovskaja^[*]: New manuscripts from the S. E. Malov collection. In: Turfan, Khotan und Dunhuang; Vorträge der Tagung "Annemarie v. Gabain und die Turfanforschung", veranstaltet von der Berlin-Brandenburgischen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin (9.-12. 12. 1994). Hrsg. von Ronald E. Emmerick [et al.]. Berlin: Akademie Verlag, 1996. p. 379-384. (Berichte und Abhandlungen, Sonderband 1) ISBN 3-05-002956-0.

F1.2.015.

徐文堪 [Hsü Wên-k'an]^[*]: 馬洛夫所獲写本收藏和研究情況簡介 [Ma-lo-fu so-ho hsieh-pên shou-ts'ang hê yen-chiu ch'ing-k'uang chien-chieh] [S. E. Malov collection of the manuscripts and the present state of their research]. In: 西域考察与研究続編 [Hsi-yü k'ao-ch'a yü yen-chiu hsü-pien]. Urumchi: Hsin-chiang jên-min ch'u-pan-shê, 1998. p. 140-147.

Bibliographical survey of recent researches on the S. E. Malov (1880-1957)^[*] collection.

F1.2.016.

M. I. Vorobyova-Desyatovskaya^[*]: The ancient manuscripts from Eastern Turkestan in the St. Petersburg collection; some results of recent research. In: TIES^[*], 7 (1997), 205-212.

Survey of the Central Asian manuscripts in Brāhmī script in the St. Petersburg collection.

See also IOM Website <[St. Petersburg Collections](#) / [PDF](#)>

F1.2.017.

C. G. Mannerheim in Central Asia 1906-1908. Editors: Petteri Koskikallio, Asko Lehmskallio. Helsinki: National Board of Antiquities, 1999. 128 p. ISBN 951-616-

048-4.

This publication appears in connection with the exhibition at the Museum of Cultures 19.5.1999-7.1.2001.

Collected essays on the Mannerheim collection.

Harry Halén^[*]: Baron Mannerheim's hunt for ancient Central Asian manuscripts, 47-51.

Cf. SO^[*], 87 (1999), 109-116. <Online>

Review: Jung Hsin-chiang (榮新江)^[*] in JDTS^[*], 6 (2002), 419-423.

F1.2.018.

[Alpo Ratia](#): Mannerheim's Central Asian expedition of 1906-1908. In: IDP News^[*], 15 (2000), 1-3. <Online>

See also <IDP OTHER COLLECTIONS>

Cf. Mannerheim, Carl Gustaf Emil (4.VI.1867-28.I.1951) <Wikipedia>

F1.2.019.

百濟康義 (Kogi KUDARA)^[*]: 大谷探検隊収集西域文化資料とその関連資料 [Ōtani Tankentai shūshū Saiiki bunka shiryō to sono kanren shiryō] (Central Asian manuscripts brought back by the Ōtani Expedition and the related materials). In: BBKK^[*], 35 (1996), 41-109.

Report on the Central Asian manuscripts preserved at Ryūkyō University.

Includes a catalogue of Central Asian manuscripts brought back by Zuichō Tachibana (橘瑞超 1890-1968)^[*], 50-57.

F1.2.020.

[彭金章](#) 王建軍 [P'êng Chin-chang and Wang Chien-chün]: 敦煌莫高窟北区石窟 [Tun-huang mo-ka-o-k'u pei-ch'ü shih-k'u] (Northern grottoes of Mogaoku, Dunhuang), 3 vols. Peking: Wên-wu-ch'u-pan-shê, 2000-2004.

Report on the excavations of Northern grottoes of Mogaoku from 1988 to 1995.

Includes facsimiles of documents in Sanskrit, Tibetan, Xixia, Uighur, Uighur-Mongolian, 'Phags-pa, Syriac and Chinese scripts, and their studies.

Appendix:

[雅森·吾守爾](#) [Yasin Ashuri]: 敦煌莫高窟北区石窟出土部分回鶻文文献概述 in vol. 1.

[雅森·吾守爾](#) [Yasin Ashuri]: 敦煌莫高窟北区新出土回鶻文木活字解讀、翻譯 in vol. 3.

[張鉄山](#) [Chang T'ieh-shan]: 敦煌莫高窟北区出土回鶻文文献識積研究^{*1} in vol. 2 and 3. Cf. F091.

史金波 [Shih Chin-po]^[*]: 敦煌莫高窟北区西夏文文献識積研究^{*2} in vol. 1, 2 and 3.

[黃顥](#) [Huang Hao]: 敦煌莫高窟北区出土藏文文献識積研究 in vol. 1, 2 and 3.

嘎日迪: 敦煌莫高窟北区出土蒙古文[和八思巴文]文献標音積讀 in vol. 2 and 3. See also E2.2.3.1^[*].

[段晴](#) [Tuan Ch'ing]: 敦煌莫高窟北区出土的一件梵語殘卷^{*3} in vol. 3.

[張保勝](#) [Chang Pao-shêng]: 敦煌梵字陀羅尼 in vol. 3.

[段晴](#) [Tuan Ch'ing]: 敦煌新出土叙利亞文文書積讀報告 in vol. 1.

[張鉄山](#) [Chang T'ieh-shan]: 叙利亞文文書中回鶻文部分的轉寫和翻譯 in vol. 1.

^{*1} 阿依達爾·米爾卡馬力: 敦煌莫高窟北区出土兩件回鶻文佛教文献殘片研究 [Notes on two Uighur Buddhist fragments from Northern grottoes of Mogaoku, Dunhuang]. In: 敦煌佛教与禪宗學術討論會文集 [Tun-huang fo-chiao yü ch'an-tsung hsüeh-shu t'ao-lun-hui wên-chi]. Hsi-an: San-t'ai ch'u-pan-shê, 2007. p. 484-494. ISBN 978-7-80736-195-4.

[張鉄山](#) 彭金章 皮特·茨默 (ZHANG Tieshan, PENG Jinzhang, Peter Zieme^[*]): 敦煌莫高窟北区 B464 窟回鶻文題記研究報告 (A research report on the Uighur inscriptions in Cave B464 in the Northern area of Dunhuang Mogao grottoes). In: DR^[*], 2018, 3, 44-54. <Abstract>

^{*2} 戴忠沛 [Tai Chung-p'ei]: 莫高窟北区出土西夏文殘片補考 (A supplementary study on Tangut fragments discovered from the North region of Dunhuang Mogao caves). In: XS^[*], 2 (2007), 120-124. <Online>

^{*3} [Duan Qing](#) [Tuan Ch'ing] and Peng Jinzhang [P'êng Chin-chang]: B1.2.3.10.2.001^[*].

Cf. 敦煌莫高窟北区石窟研究 [Tun-huang mo-kao-k'u pei-ch'ü shih-k'u yen-chiu], 2 vols. [彭金章](#) 主編 [Editor-in-chief: P'êng Chin-chang]. Lan-chou: Kan-su chiao-yü ch'u-pan-shê, 2011.

F1.2.021.

Werner Sundermann^[*]: Turfan expeditions. In: EIr^[*]. <[Online](#)>

Russian expeditions. - Finnish expeditions. - German expeditions. - Japanese expeditions. - Marc Aurel Stein in Turfan. - Paul Pelliot. - American expeditions. - Chinese activities. - Bibliography.

Updated information on the Middle Iranian texts is available.

F1.2.022.

吐魯番文書總目 [T'u-lu-fan wên-shu tsung-mu] [Union catalogue of the Turfan documents], [2]: 日本收藏卷 [Jih-pên shou-ts'ang chüan] [Collections in Japan]. [陳国燦](#) [劉安志](#) 主編 [Ed. by Ch'ên Kuo-ts'an and Liu An-chih]. Wu-han: Wu-han ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2005. 3, 2, 1, 629 p.

Reviewed by Wang Su (王素) in JDTS^[*], 10 (2007), 417-421.

First issue of three volumes "Union catalogue of the Turfan documents". Entries are arranged by individual collections. Beginning entry number is 542. Heading titles are written in Chinese. It contains bibliographical descriptions of the documents, and bibliographical information on the relevant studies. Index is not given.

[1]: Collections in China [Not yet published]

[3]: 歐美收藏卷 [Ou-Mei shou-ts'ang chüan] [Collections in Europe and America]. [榮新江](#) 主編 [Ed. by Jung Hsin-chiang]^[*]. Wu-han: Wu-han ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2007. 3, 13, 3, 995 p. ISBN 978-7-307-05614-5.

Reviewed: Liu Chin-pao (劉進寶) in NILCDS^[*], 2008, 137-143. <[Online](#)>

Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin - Preussischer Kulturbesitz. - Museum für Indische Kunst, Berlin. - British Library, London. - St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies of Russian Academy of Sciences. - Library of Istanbul University. - Gest Library, Princeton University.

F1.2.023.

広中智之 [Tomoyuki HIRONAKA]: 和田考古発現与文物收藏現状 (Archaeological discoveries in Khotan and present conditions of collected relics). In: LHWR^[*], 1 (2006), 295-304. <[Online](#)>

F1.2.024.

[榮新江](#) [Jung Hsin-chiang]^[*]: 和田出土文獻刊佈與研究的新進展 [Hê-tian ch'u-t'u wên-hsien k'an-pu yü yen-chiu tê hsin-chin-chan] (New progress of editing and studying of the documents unearthed from Khotan). In: JDTS^[*], XI (2008), 1-9.

F1.2.025.

[薩仁高娃](#): 國外藏敦煌漢文文獻中的非漢文文獻 [Kuo-wai ts'ang Tun-huang Han-wên wên-hsien chung tê fei-Han-wên wên-hsien] [Survey on the non-Chinese texts among the Dunhuang Chinese texts in the abroad]. In: WCHC^[*], 2 (2007), 98-117; 3 (2010), 143-176 <[Online](#)>.

A list of Tibetan, Uighur, Khotanese and Sogdian texts among the Chinese texts in the collection of Paris, London and St.-Petersburg.

F1.2.026.

吉田豊 [Yutaka Yoshida]^[*]: 出土資料が語る宗教文化 イラン語圏の仏教を中心に [Shutsudo bunken ga kataru shūkyō bunka; Iran-goken no bukkyō o chūshin ni] [Religious culture shown through unearthed materials; focused on Buddhism in the

region of Iranian languages used]. In: 文明・文化の交差点 [Bummei bunka no kōsaten] (The crossroads of civilization and culture). Tokyo: Kōsei Shuppansha, 2010. p. 165-215. (新アジア仏教史 (A new history of Buddhism in Asia), 5: 中央アジア (Central Asia)) ISBN 978-4-333-02433-9.

Notes, 429-436.

F1.2.027.

Rossiiskie ékspeditšii v Tšentral'nuič Aziia v kontše XIX – nachale XX veka = Russian expeditions to Central Asia at the turn of the 20th century. Pod red. [I. F. Popovoï](#) (Ed. by I. F. Popova). Sankt-Peterburg: Slaviič, 2008. 243 p. ISBN 978-5-9501-0159-5. [In Russian and English] <[Online](#)>

Japanese translation of Tokio Takata^[J]'s contribution is given in シルクロード 文字を辿って ロシア探検隊収集の文物 (On the trail of texts along the Silk Road: Russian expeditions discoveries of manuscripts in Central Asia). Kyoto: Kyoto National Museum, 2009. p. 6-24, 25-31 <[Online](#)>.

Japanese translation of I. F. Popova's "Russian expeditions to Central Asia at the turn of the 20th century" is also available:

<http://orientalstudies.ru/eng/index.php?option=com_publications&Itemid=&pub=1253>

F1.2.028.

Peshchery tysiāchi budd: rossiiskie ékspeditšii na Shelkovom puti; k 190-letiič Aziatskogo muzeiā: Katalog vystavki = The caves of one thousand Buddhas: Russian expeditions on the Silk Road on the occasion of 190 years of the Asiatic Museum; exhibition catalogue. Sankt-Peterburg: Izd-vo Gosudarstvennogo Ėrmitazha, 2008. 479 p. ISBN 978-5-93572-340-8.

<[Contents, English summary, etc.](#)>

F1.2.029.

大谷探検隊をめぐる新研究 [Ōtani Tankentai o meguru shinkenkyū] [New survey on the Otani expeditions]. Kyoto: Ryūoku Daigaku, 2011. 55 p. <[Online](#)>

2011 年度第 1 回国内シンポジウムプロシーディングス 2011 年 9 月 18 日 (木)

I. 入澤崇 [Takashi IRISAWA]: 大谷探検隊が目指したこと [An aim of the Otani expeditions].

II. [三谷真澄](#) [[Mazumi MITANI](#)]: 大谷探検隊収集の漢字仏典 [Chinese Buddhist texts collected by the Otani expeditions].

III. [橘堂晃一](#) [Kōichi KITSUDŌ]: 大谷探検隊収集のウイグル語仏典 [Uighur Buddhist texts collected by the Otani expeditions].

IV. 吉田豊 [Yutaka YOSHIDA]^[*]: 大谷探検隊収集のソグド語文献 [Sogdian Buddhist literature collected by the Otani expeditions].

V. [村岡倫](#) [[Satoshi MURAOKA](#)]: 大谷探検隊のエルデニ・ゾー寺院調査 [A survey of the Erdene Zuu Temple carried out by the Otani expeditions].

VI. [宮治昭](#) [[Akira MIYAJI](#)]: キジル石窟の壁画をめぐる [On the wall paintings of Kizil caves].

F1.2.030.

[三谷真澄](#) [[Mazumi MITANI](#)]: 龍谷大学と旅順博物館の非漢字資料 その意義と保存状況 [Ryūoku Daigaku to Ryojun Hakubutsukan no hi-Kanji shiryō; sono igi to hozon jyōkyō] [Non-Chinese-script materials in Ryukoku University and Lushun Museum; their significance, and present state of preservation and conservation]. Kyoto, 2011. 11 p. (龍谷大学アジア仏教文化研究センター ワーキングペーパー [Ryūoku Daigaku Ajia Bukkyō Bunka Kenkyū Sentā: working paper], 10-04)

[<Online>](#)

F1.2.031.

耿世民 (Geng Shimin)^[*]: 新疆古代語文佛典的發現和研究 回顧与展望 [Hsin-chiang ku-tai-yü-wên fo-tien tê fa-hsien hê yen-chiu; hui-ku yü chan-wang] (Discovery and research on the Buddhist literature of Xinjiang). In: LHWR^[*], 6 (2011), 241-255.

F1.2.032.

Nicholas Sims-Williams^[*]: Bactrian documents from Northern Afghanistan, II-III. London: Nour Foundation in association with Azimuth Editions, 2007-2012. (CIIR^[*], VI: Studies in the Khalili collection, III)

II: Letters and Buddhist texts. p. 174-177 (za-zc).

III: Plates: Buddhist texts, p. 30 (za-zd); plate 219 (za)-227 (zd).

F1.2.033.

Nicholas Sims-Williams^[*]: Two late Bactrian documents. In: Coins, art and chronology, II: The first millennium C.E. in the Indo-Iranian borderlands. Wien: Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, 2010. p. 203-211. (Veröffentlichungen der Numismatischen Kommission, 50) ISBN 978-3-7001-6885-0.

Document zd (fig. 1-2): Part of a birchbark manuscript of the Prātimokṣasūtra.

F1.2.034.

TITUS Bactrian Corpus [<Online>](#)

Cf. 吉田豊 (Yutaka YOSHIDA)^[*]: バクトリア語文書研究の近況と課題 [Bakutoriago monjo kenkyū no kinkyō to kadai] (Current issues of the Bactrian studies). In: NAGK^[*], XXVIII (2013), 39-65.

[<Online>](#)

F1.2.035.

Die Erforschung des Tocharischen und die alttürkische Maitrisimit. Symposium anlässlich des 100. Jahrestages der Entzifferung des Tocharischen, Berlin, 3. und 4. April 2008. Hrsg. von Y. Kasai, A. Yakup, D. Durkin-Meisterernst. Turnhout: Brepols, 2013. 416 p. (SRS^[*], XVII) ISBN 978-2-503-54611-7. [<Information>](#)

[<Programm>](#)

F1.2.036.

中國黑水城民族文字文獻 [Chung-kuo ts'ang Hei-shui-ch'êng min-tsu wên-tzŭ wên-hsien] [Ethnic scriptures and texts from Khara-khoto, China]. 塔拉 杜建録 高國祥 主編 [General editors: T'a-la, Tu Chien-lu, Kao Kuo-hsiang]. T'ien-chin: T'ien-chin ku-chi ch'u-pan-shê, 2013. 12, 16, 328 p. ISBN 978-7-5528-0187-3. [<Information>](#)

Facsimile ed. of the manuscripts and printed books from Khara-khoto kept at the Inner Mongolia Institute of Archaeology and Cultural Relics (內蒙古自治區文物考古研究所). Some fragments of Sanskrit, Xixia, Tibetan, Uighur, 'Phags-pa, and Mongolian Buddhist texts are included.

F1.2.037.

[Hiroshi Umemura](#): On the International Project for Non-Chinese Manuscripts from Bezeklik; "Collaborative Study of the Old Manuscripts Written in Scripts other than Chinese Excavated from Bezeklik and Preserved in the Turfan Museum". In: 語言背後的歷史 西域古典語言學高峰論壇論文集 (The history behind the languages; essays of Turfan Forum on Old Languages of the Silk Road). 新疆吐魯番學研究院編 (Ed. by Academia Turfanica). Shanghai: Shang-hai-ku-chi-ch'u-pan-shê, 2012. p. 240-246.

ISBN 978-7-5325-6537-5. <[KAKEN](#)>

F1.2.038.

[Dieter Maue](#): New Brāhmī manuscripts from Bezeklik. In: 語言背後の歴史 西域古典語言学高峰論壇論文集 (The history behind the languages; essays of Turfan Forum on Old Languages of the Silk Road). 新疆吐魯番学研究院編 (Ed. by Academia Turfanica). Shanghai: Shang-hai-ku-chi-ch'u-pan-shê, 2012. p. 41-47. ISBN 978-7-5325-6537-5. <[Online](#)>

F1.2.039.

[Ursula Sims-Williams](#): Revisiting the International Dunhuang Project database. In: 語言背後の歴史 西域古典語言学高峰論壇論文集 (The history behind the languages; essays of Turfan Forum on Old Languages of the Silk Road). 新疆吐魯番学研究院編 (Ed. by Academia Turfanica). Shanghai: Shang-hai-ku-chi-ch'u-pan-shê, 2012. p. 247-252. ISBN 978-7-5325-6537-5.

F1.2.040.

書と表現の跡 『仏の来た道』2003 大谷探検隊100周年・西域文化研究会50周年 シルクロード文物展 [Sho to hyōgen no ato: "Hotoke no kita michi" 2003; Ōtani Tankentai hyaku-shūnen, Saiiki Kenkyūkai gojū-shūnen: Shirukurōdo bunbutsu-ten] (Exhibition "Traces of sacred texts and expressions from findings along the Silk Road": "The Way of Buddha" 2003; The 100th anniversary of the Otani Mission and the 50th of the Research Society for Central Asian Cultures). 龍谷大学学術情報センター大宮図書館編 [Ed. by Ryūkoku University Library]. Kyoto: Ryūkoku Daigaku Gakujutsu Jōhō Sentā, 2003. 89 p.

Exhibition catalogue of the Turfan manuscripts and printed books.

A list of the Sanskrit manuscripts collected by the Otani Mission and kept at Ryukoku University Library (龍谷大学図書館所蔵大谷探検隊収集梵文写本一覽), 14-15. *See also* B1.2.3.6^[*].

F1.2.041.

[Simone-Christiane Raschmann](#): A survey of the Berlin Turfan collection; editions, catalogues and digital archive. In: G6.3.4.003^[*], 218-229.

F1.2.042.

[三谷真澄 \(Mazumi MITANI\)](#): 龍谷大学と中国旅順博物館及びドイツトルファン研究所との学術交流 [Ryūkoku Daigaku to Chūgoku Ryojun Hakubutsukan oyobi Doitsu Torufan Kenkyūjo to no gakujutsu kōryū] (The academic exchange between Ryukoku University, Lushun Museum and Turfanforschung). In: BBKS^[*], 38 (2014), 6 p. <[Online](#)>

旅順博物館関連学術交流略史 - 旅順博物館略史 - ドイツトルファン研究所関連学術交流史

F1.2.043.

敦煌石窟多言語資料集成 [Tonkō sekkutsu ta-gengo shiryō shūsei] (Multilingual source materials of the Dunhuang grottoes). [松井太](#)・[荒川慎太郎](#) 編 (Ed. by MATSUI Dai [&] ARAKAWA Shintaro). Tokyo: Research Institute for Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa, Tokyo University of Foreign Studies, 2017. x, 495 p., plates. ISBN 978-4-86337-254-2. <[Contents](#)>

Collected papers of researches on inscriptions written in Uighur, Mongolian, Brāhmī, Tibetan, Tangut

and Chinese.

F1.2.044.

Handbuch der Iranistik, 2. Hrg. von Ludwig Paul. Wiesbaden: Dr. Ludwig Reichert Verl., 2017. 550 p. ISBN: 978-3-95490-131-9. <[Vorwort, Inhaltsverzeichnis](#)>
Abschnitt 7: Manuskriptologie.

7.2. [Christiane Reck](#): Buddhistisch-sogdische Manuskriptologie, 385-393.

7.3. [Federico Dragoni](#): Chotanisch-buddhistische Manuskriptologie, 394-402. <[Online](#)>

F2. Sogdian Buddhist Texts

<[TITUS: Corpus of Sogdian Texts](#)>

F2.1. Generalia

F2.1.001.

David Anthony Utz: A survey of Buddhist Sogdian studies. Tokyo: Reiyukai Library, 1980. 25 p. (BPhB^[*], series minor 3) ISBN4-906267-05-X. <[Online](#)>

Useful bibliographical survey of the Sogdian Buddhist texts. Some 15 Sogdian texts are identified with a particular extant Chinese texts together with the corresponding Chinese passages.

Cf. W. Sundermann^[*]: Recent work on Iranian Turfan texts. In: JCA^[*], VI, 1 (1983), 107-108.

Reviewed in IJ^[*], 22 (1980), 321.

F2.1.002.

Werner Sundermann^[*]: Arbeiten an den iranischen Turfantexten seit 1970. In: JA^[*], CCLXIX (1981), 37-45.

F2.1.003.

Nicholas Sims-Williams^[*]: Sogdian manuscript collections; a brief report. In: JA^[*], CCLXIX (1981), 31-33.

A brief report on the collection of Sogdian manuscripts kept in Paris, London and St. Petersburg. Information on other minor collections is also available.

Cf. Nicholas Sims-Williams^[*] et James Hamilton^[*]: Documents turco-sogdiens du IX^e-X^e siècle de Touen-houang. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, 1990. 94 p., 47 p. of plates. (CIr^[*], pt. II: Inscriptons of the Seleucid and Parthian periods and of Eastern Iran and Central Asia, III: Sogdian) ISBN 0-7286-0164-8.

Revised English version:

F2.1.003.1.1.

Nicholas Sims-Williams and James Hamilton: Turco-Sogdian documents from 9th-10th century Dunhuang. Tr. by Nicholas Sims-Williams. With an appendix by Wen Xin. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, 2015. 120 p., 50 p. of plates. (CIr^[*], pt. II: Inscriptons of the Seleucid and Parthian periods and of Eastern Iran and Central Asia, III: Sogdian) ISBN 978-0-7286-0405-6.

F2.1.004.

吉田豊 [Yutaka Yoshida]^[*]: ソグド語研究文献目録 (1979-1984) [Sogudogo kenkyū bunken mokuroku] (Sogdian bibliography for the years 1979-1984). In: SNAK^[*], 23 (1984), 81-87. <[Online](#)>

F2.1.005.

吉田豊 [Yutaka Yoshida]^[*]: ソグド語文献 [Sogudogo bunken] [Sogdian literature].

In: KT6^[*], 187-204.

Useful bibliographical survey of the Sogdian texts found in Dunhuang, the majority of which are Buddhist texts. This survey is divided into three parts: Pelliot, Stein and Oldenburg collections. Bibliographical descriptions, related research works and facsimile editions of individual texts are introduced with remarks. Some texts newly identified after Utz's survey are given.

F2.1.006.

吉田豊 [Yutaka Yoshida]^[*]: ソグド語伝典解説 [Sogudogo butten kaisetsu] (Buddhist literature in Sogdian). In: NAGK^[*], 7 (1991), 95-119. <[Online](#)>

Supplement: NAGK^[*], 8 (1993), 135-138. <[Online](#)>

Thirty-three items with known titles and 11 items without known titles are entered. Location of discovery, corresponding original Chinese texts and related research works are introduced with specific remarks.

Updated ed.:

F2.1.006.0.1.

Yutaka Yoshida^[*]: A handlist of Buddhist Sogdian texts. In: KDBKK^[*], 54 (2015), 167-180. <[Online](#)>

F2.1.007.

A. L. Khromov: Pamiątniki sogdiąskoř, srednepersidskoř, parfiąnskoř, baktriąskoř, novopersidskoř pis'mennosti. In: F1.1.009^[*], glava 8, 271-306.

Sogdiąskař buddiýskař literatura, 277-287.

Includes useful table of Sogdian Buddhist texts.

F2.1.008.

[Xavier Tremblay](#): Pour une histoire de la Sėrinde; le manichėisme parmi les peuples et religions d'Asie centrale d'aprės les sources primaires. Wien:  AW^[*], 2001. 337 p. (Ver ffentlichungen der Kommission f r Iranistik, 28)

Appendice E:  ditions de textes manichėens et sogdiens. I. Sogdiens.

Sogdiens bouddhiques, 203-206.

1. Turfansammlung de Berlin. - 2. Brėme,  bersee-Museum. - 3. Saint-Pėtersbourg, Institut Orientaliste de l'Acadėmie des Sciences. - 4. Londres, British Library, Stein Collection. - 5. Londres, India Office Library. - 6. Helsinki, collection Mannerheim. - 7. Paris, Bibliothėque nationale. - 8. Kyoto, Librairie de l'Universitė Ryukoku, Collection Otani. - 9. Ouroumtsi, Musėe archėologique^{*1}.

^{*1}Xinjiang Uygyr Autonomous Region Museum 新疆維吾爾自治區博物館 (Urumchi) <[Information](#)>

F2.1.009.

Elio Provasi: Sogdian lexicography. In: Middle Iranian lexicography; proceedings of the Conference held in Rome, 9-11 April 2001. Roma: Is.I.A.O., 2005. p. 101-146. (SOR^[*], XCVIII)

Survey of the Sogdian lexicography. Brief review of the editions of Sogdian texts which have been published to date is given. Bibliographical information on glossaries to Sogdian texts is also provided.

F2.1.010.

Yutaka Yoshida^[*]: Buddhist literature in Sogdian. In: The literature of pre-Islamic Iran, companion vol. 1: Chapter 6. Ed. by Ronald E. Emmerick & Maria Macuch. London: I. B. Tauris, 2009. p. 288-329. (A history of Persian literature, XVII) ISBN 978-1-84511-887-7. <[Google Books](#)>

Includes bibliography.

F2.1.011.

Yutaka Yoshida^[*]: Sogdian literature i. Buddhist. In: EIr^[*]. <[Online](#)>
Originally published: June 26, 2015.

F2.1.012.

[Ursula Sims-Williams](#): The discovery and decipherment of Sogdian in the early 20th century. <[Academia.edu](#)>

Unpublished English original of F2.1.012.1.1. Copyrighted in 2016.

Chinese translation:

F2.1.012.1.1.

厄修拉·辛姆斯-威廉姆斯 ([Ursula Sims-Williams](#)): 20 世紀早期粟特語的發現和解讀 (The discovery and decipherment of Sogdian in the early 20th century). 王雪利譯 (Tr. by Wang Xueli). In: 粟特人在中國 考古發現與出土文獻的新印證 (Sogdian in China; new evidence in archaeological finds and unearthed texts), 2. 榮新江 羅豐 主編 ([Editor-in-chief] Rong Xinjiang and Luo Feng). 寧夏文物考古研究所 北京大學中國古代史研究中心 編 ([Ed. by] Ningxia Institute of Archaeology and Cultural Relics [&] Center for Research on Ancient Chinese History, Peking University). Beijing: Science Press, 2016. p. 429-435. ISBN 978-7-03-048629-5. <[Academia.edu](#)>

F2.1.013.

[Christiane Reck](#): Short survey on Sogdian manuscriptology. In: WMO^[*], 2018, 2, 51-66. <[Online](#)>

F2.2. Collections

F2.2.1. Berlin Collection

Turfan Studies <[Online](#)> Digitisation of the Berlin Turfan texts (DFG project) <[Online](#)>

F2.2.1.001.

[Desmond Durkin-Meisterernst](#): Current work on the Sogdian texts in the Berlin Turfan collection. In: Dunhuang studies; prospects and problems for the coming second century of research = 敦煌學 第二個百年的研究視角與問題 = Dun'huano-vedenie; perspektivy i problemy vtorogo stoletija issledovaniĭ. Ed. by Irina Popova and Liu Yi. St. Petersburg: Slavia, 2012. p. 35-38. ISBN 978-5-9501-0219-6.

F2.2.1.002.

[Christiane Reck](#): Work in progress; the catalogue of the Buddhist Sogdian fragments of the Berlin Turfan collection. In: Studies on the Iranian world, 1: Before Islam. Editors: Anna Krasnowolska, Renata Rusek-Kowalska. Krakow: Jagiellonian University Press, 2015. p. 59-66. ISBN 978-83-233-3924-3.

F2.2.1.003.

Mitteliranische Handschriften, 2: Berliner Turfanfragmente buddhistischen Inhalts in soghdischer Schrift. Beschreiben von [Christiane Reck](#). Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2016. 472 p. (VOHD^[*], XVIII, 2) ISBN 978-3-515-11356-4. <[Information](#)>

Texte in soghdischer Schrift: <[Online](#)>

Review: Olga M. Chunakova in WMO^[*], 2017, 2, 122-126 <[Online](#)> and PPV^[*], 14, 3 (2017), 145-149 <[Online](#)>

F2.2.1.004.

[Christiane Reck](#): The Sogdian Buddhist fragments of the Berlin Turfan collection; a survey on the results of the cataloguing work. In: 粟特人在中国 考古發現与出土文献的新印証 (Sogdian in China; new evidence in archaeological finds and unearthed texts), 2. 榮新江 羅豐 主編 ([Editor-in-chief] Rong Xinjiang and Luo Feng). 寧夏文物考古研究所 北京大学中国古代史研究中心 編 ([Ed. by] Ningxia Institute of Archaeology and Cultural Relics [&] Center for Research on Ancient Chinese History, Peking University). Beijing: Science Press, 2016. p. 381-388. ISBN 978-7-03-048629-5. With Chinese translation by Hu Xiaodan (胡曉丹), 389-395.

See also Yutaka Yoshida: F2.1.006.0.1^[*].

F2.2.2. Otani Collection (大谷コレクション)

F2.2.2.001.

百濟康義 ヴェルナー・ズンダーマン 吉田豊 (Kogi Kudara^[*], Werner Sundermann^[*] [&] Yutaka Yoshida^[*]): イラン語断片集成 大谷探検隊収集・龍谷大学所蔵中央アジア出土イラン語資料 [Irango dampen shūsei; Ôtani Tankentai shūshū, Ryūkyoku Daigaku shozō Chūō-Ajia shutsudo Irango shiryō] (Iranian fragments from Ôtani collection; Iranian fragments unearthed in Central Asia by Ôtani Mission and kept at the Library of Ryūkyoku University), 2 vols. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1997. (RDZS^[*], 17)

<[仏教東漸～大谷探検隊収集資料 標本カテゴリー](#)>

Otani collection of the fragments in Sogdian and Manichaean scripts.

K. Kudara presents a list of Chinese Buddhist fragments (漢文仏典断片一覽)^{*1}, vol. 1, 13-24: Identification of Chinese side (漢文面の同定)

1 [白田淳三](#) (Junzo USUDA): 『イラン語断片集成』中漢文仏典断片一覽補訂 ["Irango dampen shūsei" chū Kambun butten dampen ichiran hotei] (The revision to the list of Chinese Buddhist fragments in "Iranian fragments from the Otani collection"). In: BgK^[], 62/63 (2007), 88-100. <[Online](#)>

See also G6.3.4.015^[*]: 西巖寺蔵橘資料 古写経断簡集成 [Saigonji zō Tachibana shiryō: koshakyō dankan shiryō shūsei] [Tachibana documents in Saigonji Temple: A collection of old Buddhist fragments].

F2.2.3. Pelliot Collection

<[Pelliot sogdien](#)>

Mission to Central Asia, 1906-1908. Obtained by Paul Pelliot (1878-1945)^[*] in 1908.

Location: Bibliothèque nationale de France, Paris. <[IDP FRENCH COLLECTIONS](#)>

Paul Pelliot: Carnets de route, 1906-1908^[*].

F2.2.3.001.

Textes sogdiens. Édités, traduits et commentés par Émile Benveniste^[*]. Paris: Paul Geuthner, 1940. IX, 284 p. (Mission Pelliot en Asie centrale, 3)

Cf. W. B. Henning^[*]: The Sogdian texts of Paris. In: BSOAS, 11 (1946), 713-740.

F2.2.3.002.

Codices sogdiani: manuscrits de la Bibliothèque nationale (mission Pelliot). Reproduction en fac-similé avec une introduction par E. Benveniste. Copenhagen: Ejnar Munksgaard, 1940. xiii, 215 p. (Monumenta linguarum asiae maioris, 3)

See also Yutaka Yoshida: F2.1.006.0.1^[*].

F2.2.4. Stein Collection

2nd Central Asian expedition of Aurel Stein (1862-1943)^[*] from 1906-08.

Location: British Library, London.

F2.2.4.001.

The Buddhist Sogdian texts of the British Library. Ed. by D. N. MacKenzie^[*]. Leiden: Brill, 1976. XV, 77, 220 p., 108 p. of plates. (AcIr^[*], 10) ISBN 90-04-03902-3.

"All the Sogdian texts brought back by Sir Aurel Stein in 1907 from the 'Caves of the Thousand Buddhas' near Tun-huang and preserved in British Library ..." Cf. p. ix.

F2.2.4.002.

Nicholas Sims-Williams^[*]: The Sogdian fragments of the British Library. In: IJ^[*], 18 (1976), 43-82. <[Online](#)>

See also Yutaka Yoshida: F2.1.006.0.1^[*].

F2.2.5. St. Petersburg Collection

<[Serindica](#)>

Location: Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, Russian Academy of Sciences (Formerly St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences)

Asiatic Museum (1818) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1930) - Institute of the Peoples of Asia (1960) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1968) - Institute of Oriental Manuscripts (2007)

Present abbreviated name: IVR RAN in Russian or IOM RAS in English. <[Website](#)>

F2.2.5.001.

[A. N. Ragoza](#): Sogdiĭskie fragmenty Tšentral'no-asiatskogo sobraniiĭ Instituta vostokovedeniĭ AN SSSR. In: Pis'mennye pamiätniki i problemy istorii kul'tury narodov Vostoka, 1969, 23-26. <[Online](#)>

F2.2.5.002.

[A. N. Ragoza](#): K istorii slozheniiĭ kollektšii rukopiseĭ na sredneiranskikh iazykakh iz Vostochnogo Turkestana, khraňiašchikhsia v rukopisnom otdele LO IVAN [On the history of the collection of manuscripts in middle Iranian languages from Eastern Turkestan kept in the Manuscript Department of the LB IOS of the USSR AS]. In: PPV^[*], 1969 (1972), 244-261. <[Online](#)>

F2.2.5.003.

Sogdiĭskie fragmenty Tšentral'no-asiatskogo sobraniiĭ Instituta vostokovedeniĭĭ. Faksimile. Izd. tekstov, chtenie, perevod, predislovie, primechaniĭ i glossariĭ [A. N. Ragoza](#). Moskva: Izd-vo "Nauka", 1980. 183 p. [Plates: p. 115-183.] <[Online](#)>

Catalogue of the Sogdian manuscripts.

Cf. Nicholas Sims-Williams^[*]: The Sogdian Fragments of Leningrad, [1] In: BSOAS^[*], XLIV, 2 (1981), 231-240. <Review article> <[Online](#)>

[F2.2.5.004]

東洋文庫所蔵 St.Petersburg ウイグル文字・ソグド文字・マニ文字写本マイクロフィルム 仮目録 [Tōyō Bunko shozō St. Petersburg Uiguru moji Sogudo moji Mani moji shahon maikurofirumu kari mokuroku] [A provisional catalogue of the microfilms of the manuscript in Uighur, Sogdian and Manichean scripts belonging to the Institute of Oriental Studies (the Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg

Branch), brought to the Toyo Bunko]. 2002. [Not seen]

Cf. F3.3.002^[*].

[F2.2.5.005]

Rukopisi iz Vostochnogo Turkestana; srednepersidskie, parfijskie i sogdijskie fragmenty v sobranii Instituta vostochnykh rukopisej: monografiia; Faksimile rukopisej. Vvedenie, transliteratsiia, perevod, kommentarii, prilozheniia [O. M. Chunakovoĭ](#). Sankt-Peterburg: Izd-vo RGPU im. A. I. Gertsena, 2019. 115 p., [12] p. of plates. ISBN 978-5-8064-2722-0. [Not seen] <[Contents, introduction](#)>

Facsimile edition, transliteration, translation, and commentary of the middle-Persian, Parthian and Sogdian fragments kept at the Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, RAS.

Cf. [O. M. Chunakova](#): Sogdijskie fragmenty buddiĭskoj sutry (Sogdian fragments of a Buddhist sutra). In: *PPV*^[*], 16, 4 (2019), 41-59. <[Online](#)>

Fragments of Sogdian version of the "Sutra of the wise and the foolish".

[O. M. Chunakova](#): Sogdijskie rukopisi; teksty, napisannye stolbtami (Some Sogdian manuscripts written in columns). In: *PPV*^[*], 17, 2 (2020), 58-67. <[Online](#)>

See also Yutaka Yoshida: F2.1.006.0.1^[*].

F2.2.6. Mannerheim Collection

<[C.G.E. Mannerheimin fragmenttikokoelma](#)> <[IDP OTHER COLLECTIONS](#)>

Location: Helsinki University Library. Owner: Finno-Ugrian Society, Helsinki.

Central Asian expedition of Carl Gustaf Emil Mannerheim, 1906-1908.

Cf. Mannerheim, Carl Gustaf Emil (4.VI.1867-28.I.1951) <[Wikipedia](#)>

C. G. Mannerheim: Across Asia from West to East in 1906-1908, vol. 2. Helsinki, 1940. 1 v. (Travaux ethnographiques/Société finno-ougrienne, 8) Vol. 1: <[Online](#)>

An analytical index to C. G. Mannerheim's Across Asia from West to East in 1906-1908: Places, persons and general terms. Comp. by Harry Halén^[*]. Helsinki: Finno-Ugrian Society, 2004. 160 p., fold. map. (Travaux ethnographiques de la Société Finno-Ougrienne, VIII: 3) ISBN 952-5150-75-5.

Harry Halén^[*]: Baron Mannerheim's hunt for ancient Central Asian manuscripts. In: *SO*^[*], 87 (1999), 109-116. <[Online](#)>

[Alpo Ratia](#): Mannerheim's Central Asian expedition of 1906-1908. In: *IDP News*^[*], 15 (2000), 1-3. <[Online](#)>

F2.2.6.001.

Nicholas Sims-Williams^[*] & Harry Halén^[*]: The Middle Iranian fragments in Sogdian script from the Mannerheim collection. In: *SO*^[*], 51: 13 (1980), 11 p., 4 p. of plate. <[Online](#)>

F2.2.6.002.

Harry Halén^[*]: C. G. E. Mannerheimin Aasian-ratsastuksen aineistoa 1906-08. Helsinki: 2010. p. 27. <[Online](#)>

F3. Khotanese Buddhist Texts

<[TITUS: Corpus of Khotanese-Saka Texts](#)> <[Corpus of Tumushuqese fragments](#)>

F3.1. Generalia

F3.1.001.

Mark J. Dresden^[*]: Khotanese (Saka) manuscripts; a provisional handlist. In: *Varia*, 1976. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1977. p. 27-85. (AcIr^[*], 12)

This handlist is based on the available publications on the Khotanese manuscripts. Entries are arranged

in alphabetical order, (1) after the manuscript sigla which have become customary, and (2) after the names of the texts or the subject matter. Cross-references to facsimile editions, transcriptions, translations and studies are given.

Cf. H. W. Bailey^[*]: Khotanese Buddhist texts. London: Taylor's Foreign Press, 1951. ix, 157 p. Revised edition published by Cambridge University Press in 1981. x, 157 p.

F3.1.002.

Ronald E. Emmerick^[*]: A guide to the literature of Khotan. Tokyo: Reiyukai Library, 1979. vii, 62 p. (StPhB^[*], occasional paper series 3)

Review: P. O. Skjærvø^[*] in OLZ^[*], 79 (1984), 298-300.

2nd ed. thoroughly rev. and enl.:

F3.1.002.0.1.

Ronald E. Emmerick^[*]: A guide to the literature of Khotan. Tokyo: International Institute for Buddhist Studies, 1992. ix, 61 p. ISBN 4-906267-30-0. <[Online](#)>

Excellent bibliographical work on Khotanese texts. It contains a valuable survey of 37 Buddhist texts with and without known titles, in which the author's critical information on editions, transcriptions, and Chinese, Tibetan or other versions, and translations, is provided.

Bibliography of books and articles by R. E. Emmerick covering years 1965-1992*¹ is included.

Review: Mauro Maggi in EW^[*], 44 (1994), 542-543.

¹ Supplemented volumes covering years 1992-1996 and 1997-2001 were compiled by [Mauro Maggi](#) in MO^[], 3, 1 (1997), 4-5 and in EW^[*], 51 (2001), 414-415. <[Online](#)>

F3.1.003.

Prods Oktor Skjærvø^[*]: On the editing of Khotanese Buddhist texts. In: Middle Iranian studies. Proceeding of the International Symposium organized by the Katholieke Universiteit Leuven from the 17th to the 20th of May 1982. Leuven: Peeters, 1984. p. 151-158. (OLA^[*], 16) <[Google Books](#)>

F3.1.004.

Ronald E. Emmerick^[*]: Research on Khotanese; a survey (1979-1982). In: Middle Iranian studies. Proceeding of the International Symposium organized by the Katholieke Universiteit Leuven from the 17th to the 20th of May 1982. Leuven: Peeters, 1984. p. 127-145. (OLA^[*], 16) <[Google Books](#)>

F3.1.005.

熊本裕 [Hiroshi KUMAMOTO]^[*]: コータン語文献概説 [Kōtango bunken gaisetsu] [A brief survey of Khotanese literature]. In: KT6^[*], 101-140.

Bibliographical survey of Khotanese Buddhist texts. This survey's coverage of Chinese texts is valuable.

F3.1.006.

Ronald E. Emmerick^[*] & Prods Oktor Skjærvø^[*]: Buddhist literature in Khotanese and Tumshuqese. In: EIr^[*], 4, Buddhism iii. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1990. p. 499b-505a. <[Online](#)>

Brief bibliographical survey of the major Buddhist texts in Khotanese and a few texts in Tumshuqese.

F3.1.007.

Ronald E. Emmerick^[*] and [Mauro Maggi](#): Khotanese lexicography. In: Middle Iranian lexicography; proceedings of the Conference held in Rome, 9-11 April 2001. Roma: Is.I.A.O., 2005. p. 167-178. (SOR^[*], XCVIII) <[Online](#)>

Brief survey of the khotanese lexicography. "Glossaries to Khotanese texts and manuscripts" is given

in Appendix.

F3.1.008.

榮新江 [Jung Hsin-chiang]^[*]: 近年于闐語及其文獻研究論著評介 [Chin-nien Yü-t'ien-yü chi ch'i wên-hsien yen-chiu lun-chu p'ing-chieh] [Introduction to recent researches in Khotanese language and literature]. In the author's 敦煌學新論 [Tun-huang-hsüeh hsin-lun], Lan-chou, 2002, 323-336.

F3.1.009.

広中智之 [Tomoyuki HIRONAKA]: 和田考古發現与文物收藏現状 (Archaeological discoveries in Khotan and present conditions of collected relics). In: LHWR^[*], 1 (2006), 295-304.

F3.1.010.

[Mauro Maggi](#): Khotan iv. Khotanese literature. In: EIr^[*]. Originally published: July 28, 2008. <[Online](#)>

F3.1.011.

[Mauro Maggi](#): Khotanese literature. In: The literature of pre-Islamic Iran, companion vol. 1: Chapter 7. Ed. by Ronald E. Emmerick & Maria Macuch. London: I. B. Tauris, 2009. p. 330-417. (A history of Persian literature, XVII) ISBN 978-1-84511-887-7. <[Online](#)>

Includes bibliography.

F3.1.012.

[Dieter Maue](#): Tumshuqese manuscripts; a provisional handlist. <[Online](#)>

Updated: April 2009.

F3.1.013.

Hiroshi KUMAMOTO^[*]: Textual sources for Buddhism in Khotan. In: Buddhism across boundaries; the interplay of Indian, Chinese, and Central Asian source materials. Ed. by John R. McRae and Jan Nattier. Philadelphia: Department of East Asian Languages and Civilizations, University of Pennsylvania, 2012. p. 142-149. (SPP^[*], 222) <[Online](#)>

First published in Collection of essays 1993: Buddhism across boundaries; Chinese Buddhism and the Western regions. Taipei: Foguang Cultural Enterprise, 1999. p. 345-360. ISBN 957-543-860-4.

Khotanese texts are classified into two groups: Buddhist texts from (1) Khotan and (2) from Dunhuang.

F3.1.014.

[Ursula Sims-Williams](#): Manuscript collectors and collections from the Southern Silk Road. In: ARIRIAB^[*], XXI (2018), 273-289. <[Online](#)>

F3.2. Collections

F3.2.1. China

F3.2.1.1. National Library of China (中国国家図書館), Peking

F3.2.1.1.001.

段晴 ([Duan Qing](#)): 中国国家図書館藏西域文書 于闐語卷 = Xinjiang manuscripts preserved in the National Library of China; Khotanese remains, pt.1. Shanghai:

Chung-hsi shu-chü, 2015. 7, 170 p., 38 p. of plates. (SSMBL^[*], 4) ISBN 978-7-5475-0807-7. <[Preview](#)>

Jñānolkadhāraṇī - Suvarṇabhāsottamasūtra - Adhyardhaśatikā Prajñāpāramitā - Anantamukhanirhāra-dhāraṇī - Raśmivimalaviśuddhaprabhā-nāma-dhāraṇī - Unidentified fragments, etc.

<中国国家图书馆藏西域文书 梵文、佉卢文卷^[*]>勘誤 (Corrigenda to last volume), 169-170.

F3.2.1.2. Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Region Museum (新疆维吾尔自治区博物馆), Ulmqi

F3.2.1.2.001.

新疆博物馆新获文书研究 [Hsin-chiang po-wu-kuan hsin-huo wên-shu yen-chiu] [A study of newly collected documents in the Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Region Museum]. 中國文化遺產研究院 新疆维吾尔自治区博物馆編 [Ed. by Chinese Academy of Cultural Heritage and Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Region Museum]. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 2013. 5, 351, 166 p. ISBN 978-7-101-08866-3.

[段晴](#) [Tuan Ch'ing]: 于闐語<僧伽吨經>殘葉 [Fragments of Khotanese Saṅghāṣūtra], 48-59, plates 5-8.

[段晴](#) [Tuan Ch'ing]: 于闐語<佛說一切功德莊嚴經>殘葉 [Fragments of Khotanese Sarvagūṇavyūharāja-nāma-mahāyānasūtra], 60-72, plates 9-12.

[段晴](#) [葉少勇](#) [Tuan Ch'ing, Yeh Shao-yung]: 未知名于闐語、梵語佛經抄本殘片 [Unidentified Khotanese and Sanskrit Buddhist fragments], 71-77, plates 13-17.

F3.2.2. Pelliot Collection

<[Pelliot khotanais](#)> <[Pelliot khotanais: Bibliographie](#)>

Mission to Central Asia, 1906-1908. Obtained by Paul Pelliot (1878-1945)^[*] in 1908.

Location: Bibliothèque nationale de France, Paris. <[IDP FRENCH COLLECTIONS](#)>

Paul Pelliot: Carnets de route, 1906-1908^[*].

F3.2.2.001.

張廣達 榮新江 (Zhang Guangda^[*], Rong Xinjiang^[*]): 巴黎國立圖書館所藏敦煌于闐語寫卷目錄初稿 [Pa-li kuo-li t'u-shu-kuan so-ts'ang Tun-huang Yü-t'ien-yü hsieh-chüan mu-lu ch'u-kao] (Provisional list of the Khotanese manuscripts kept in the Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris). In: TTWYL^[*], 4 (1987), 90-127.

Seventy items of Khotanese texts kept in the Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris are listed according to their Pelliot number. Research works related to individual texts are also listed.

Reprinted in 張廣達 榮新江 (Zhang Guangda and Rong Xinjiang): 于闐史叢考 [Yü-t'ien-shih ts'ung-k'ao] (Collected inquiries on the Khotan). New ed. Peking: Renmin University of China Press, 2008. p. 118-148. ISBN 978-7-300-09725-1.

First ed. (1993), 155-190.

F3.2.3. St. Petersburg Collection

<[Serindica](#)>

Location: Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, Russian Academy of Sciences (Formerly St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences)

Asiatic Museum (1818) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1930) - Institute of the Peoples of Asia (1960) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1968) - Institute of Oriental Manuscripts (2007)

Present abbreviated name: IVR RAN in Russian or IOM RAS in English. <[Website](#)>

F3.2.3.001.

Saka documents, VII: The St. Petersburg collections. Ed. by Ronald E. Emmerick

and Margarita I. Vorob'ëva-Desjatovskaja. London: SOAS, 1993. 24 p., 159 p. of plates. (CIr^[*], II: Inscriptions of the Seleucid and Parthian periods and of Eastern Iran and Central Asia, V) ISBN 0-7286-0224-5.

Review: H. Kumamoto in IJ^[*], 38 (1995), 371-376; Almuth Degener in JRAS^[*], 1995, 119-120. Saka documents, text volume III: The St. Petersburg collections. Ed. by Ronald E. Emmerick and Margarita I. Vorob'ëva-Desjatovskaja, with contributions by H. Kumamoto^[*], Prods Oktor Skjærvø^[*], H. Vetch, and Zhang Guanda. London: SOAS, 1995. 256 p., 39 plates. (CIr^[*], II: Inscriptions of the Seleucid and Parthian periods and of Eastern Iran and Central Asia, V) ISBN 0-7286-0248-2.

Partial portions: <[Online](#)>

Facsimile edition, transcription, and translation of the Khotanese manuscripts of the Petrovsky, Oldenburg and Malov collections at the St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies. The following are the Buddhist texts that have been identified so far in this collection:

Adhyardhaśatikā, Anantamukhanirhāradhāraṇī, Avalokiteśvaradhāraṇī, Bhaiṣajyaguruvaiḍūrya-prabharājasūtra, Jñānolkadhāraṇī, Ratnakūṭa, Saddharmapuṇḍarīkasūtra, Saṅghāṣasūtra, Suvarṇa-bhāsottamasūtra, Vimalakīrtinirdeśasūtra, and Zambasta.

Bibliography of works on this collection is found in both volumes.

Review: M. Maggi in IJ^[*], 41 (1998), 282-288.

Facsimile editions of the manuscripts of the London, Paris and Stockholm collections were published by H. W. Bailey^[*] (Saka documents, I-IV, 1960-1967) and R. E. Emmerick^[*] (Saka documents, V-VI, 1971-1973) under this series-title.

Further information is given by R. E. Emmerick: F3.1.002.0.1^[*], p. 10.

F3.2.3.002.

熊本裕 (Hiroshi KUMAMOTO)^[*]: 東洋文庫所蔵 St. Petersburg コータン・サカ語写本マイクロフィルム暫定目録 [Tōyō Bunko shozō St. Petersburg Kōtan-Saka-go shahon maikurofirumu zantei mokuroku] (A provisional catalogue of the microfilms of Khotanese-Saka manuscripts belonging to the Institute of Oriental Studies (the Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg Branch), brought to the Toyo Bunko). In: TULIP^[*], 20 (2001), 301-345.

This provisional catalogue tries to offer a helping hand for the users of the microfilms. Cross-references to facsimile editions, transcriptions, translations and studies are given as well as the "Handlist" of M. J. Dresden.

F3.2.4. Stein Collection

2nd Central Asian expedition of Aurel Stein (1862-1943)^[*] from 1906-08.

Location: British Library, London.

F3.2.4.001.

Prods Oktor Skjærvø^[*]: Khotanese manuscripts from Chinese Turkestan in the British Library; a complete catalogue with texts and translations. With contributions by [Ursula Sims-Williams](#). London: British Library, 2002. lxxviii, 609 p., plates. (CIr^[*], II: Inscriptions of the Seleucid and Parthian Periods and of Eastern Iran and Central Asia, V: Saka, Texts VI) ISBN 0-7123-4798-4.

Review: Mauro Maggi in AbIr^[*], 26 (2003), 18-19 <[Online](#)>; Yutaka Yoshida^[*] in Kobe Gaidai Ronso (神戸外大論叢), 55, 7 (2004), 21-33 <[Online](#)>; Almuth Degener in IJ^[*], 47 (2004), 369-372; Valerie Hansen in JAOS^[*], 124 (2004), 380-382 <[Online](#)>; OLZ^[*], 100, 4/5 (2005), 556-561.

Cf. Prods Oktor Skjærvø^[*]: The Stein Khotanese collection. In: BAI^[*], 13 (1999), 204-206.

Oskar von Hinüber^[*]: Ein Meilenstein in der Erforschung des zentralasiatischen Buddhismus; zu einem neuen Katalog khotan-sakischer Handschriften. In: ZDMG^[*], 157 (2007), 385-394 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften^[*], 1088-1097.

Cf. 陳懷宇 [Chên Huai-yü]: 英国图书馆藏三件于闐文文书的比定 [Ying-kuo t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang san-chien Yü-t'ien-wên wên-shu tê pi-ting] [Identification of three Khotanese documents in the British Library]. In: 敦煌文献·考古·艺术综合研究 纪念向达先生诞辰 110 周年国际学术研讨会论文集 [Tun-huang wên-hsien, k'ao-ku, i-shu tsung-kê yen-chiu; chi-nien Hsiang Ta hsien-shêng tan-ch'ên 110 chou-nien kuo-chi hsüeh-shu yen-t'ao-hui lun-wên-chi]. 樊锦诗 榮新江 林世田 主編 [Fan Chin-shih, Jung Hsin-chiang and Lin Shih-t'ien]. Peking: Chung-hua-shu-chü, 2011. p. 330-338. ISBN 978-7-101-08337-8.

Huaiyu Chen: Newly identified Khotanese fragments in the British Library and their Chinese parallels. In: JRAS^[*], 22, 2 (2012), 265-279. <[Abstract](#)>

Revised online edition:

F3.2.4.001.0.1.

Prods Oktor Skjærvø^[*]: Khotanese manuscripts from Chinese Turkestan in the British Library. <[Online](#)>

"This online version of Oktor Skjaervø's catalogue of Khotanese Manuscripts held in the British Library has been revised by the author. This electronic file is not yet the complete catalogue, representing the first 462 entries, which have been digitized so far" (proviso on the website).

F3.2.5. Mannerheim Collection

<[C.G.E. Mannerheimin fragmenttikokoelma](#)> <[IDP OTHER COLLECTIONS](#)>

Location: Helsinki University Library. Owner: Finno-Ugrian Society, Helsinki.

Central Asian expedition of Carl Gustaf Emil Mannerheim, 1906-1908.

Cf. Mannerheim, Carl Gustaf Emil (4.VI.1867-28.I.1951) <[Wikipedia](#)>

C. G. Mannerheim: Across Asia from West to East in 1906-1908, vol. 2. Helsinki, 1940. 1 v. (Travaux ethnographiques/Société finno-ougrienne, 8) Vol. 1: <[Online](#)>

An analytical index to C. G. Mannerheim's Across Asia from West to East in 1906-1908: Places, persons and general terms. Comp. by Harry Halén^[*]. Helsinki: Finno-Ugrian Society, 2004. 160 p., fold. map. (Travaux ethnographiques de la Société Finno-Ougrienne, VIII: 3) ISBN 952-5150-75-5.

Harry Halén^[*]: Baron Mannerheim's hunt for ancient Central Asian manuscripts. In: SO^[*], 87 (1999), 109-116. <[Online](#)>

[Alpo Ratia](#): Mannerheim's Central Asian expedition of 1906-1908. In: IDP News^[*], 15 (2000), 1-3. <[Online](#)>

F3.2.5.001.

Harry Halén^[*]: Handbook of Oriental collections in Finland; manuscripts, xylographs, inscriptions, and Russian minority literature. London: Curzon Press, 1978, c1977. p. 11-19. (SIAS^[*], monograph series, 31) <[Online](#)>

F3.2.5.002.

Harry Halén^[*]: C. G. E. Mannerheimin Aasian-ratsastuksen aineistoa 1906-08. Helsinki: 2010.

C. G. E. Mannerheimin fragmenttikokoelma, 2: Sanskrit ja Khotanin saka, 26-27. <[Online](#)>

Bibliography of the works on Sanskrit and Khotanese fragments in this collection is given.

For the Library of Congress collection see R. E. Emmerick's survey^[]*

F4. Uighur Buddhist Texts

F4.1. Generalia

F4.1.001.

The Turkic languages and literature of Central Asia: a bibliography. Comp. by Rudolf Loewenthal. 's-Gravenhage: Mouton, 1957. 212 p. (CAS^[*], I)

Works on Uighur Buddhist texts are listed in p. 26-43.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], II (1958), 81; D. Sinor^[*] in BSOAS^[*], 21 (1958), 642; J. Benzing in OLZ^[*], 1959, 512-513.

Cf. Bibl.bouddh^[*], XXVIII-XXXI (1961), no. 151.

F4.1.002.

Klaus Röhrborn^[*]: Uigurisches Wörterbuch; Sprachmaterial der vorislamischen türkischen Texte aus Zentralasien, Lfg. 1-6. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1977-1998. Lfg. 1: p. 17-28, Lfg. 2 u. 3 (1979-1981): On cover, Lfg. 4 (1988): p. III-V. Lfg. V (1994): p. III-VI, Lfg. 5 (1998): p. III-V. <[Google Books](#)>

Bibliographie: 1. Editionen und Handschrift. - 2. Sekundärliteratur.

Neubearbeitung:

F4.1.002.0.1.

<[Website](#)>

Uigurisches Wörterbuch: Sprachmaterial der vorislamischen türkischen Texte aus Zentralasien.

I. Verben.

Bd. 1 (ab- - äzüglä-) von Klaus Röhrborn^[*]. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2010. CIV, 213 p. ISBN 978-3-515-09815-1.

8. Bibliographie. – 8.1. Editionen und Handschriften, LIX-LXXXVII (1-318) – 8.2. Sekundärliteratur, LXXXVIII-CIV (319-570)

Review: Peter Zieme^[*] in AOH^[*], 64 (2011), 107-111.

Bd. 2 (edäd- - ıztä-) von [Zekine Özertural](#) unter Mitwirkung von Klaus Röhrborn^[*]. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2020. XXIII, 148 p. ISBN 978-3-515-12613-7.

5. Bibliographie: Nachtrag 3, XVII-XXIII (794-877)

II. Nomina - Pronomina - Partikeln.

Bd. 1 (a-asvık) von Klaus Röhrborn^[*]. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2015. XXVI, 307 p. ISBN 978-3-515-11006-8.

5. Bibliographie: Nachtrag 1. – 5.1. Editionen und Handschriften, XVIII-XXIII (571-631) - 8.2. Sekundär-literatur, XXIII-XXVI (632-678)

Bd. 2 (aš-äžük) von Klaus Röhrborn^[*]. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2017. XXX, 359 p. ISBN 978-3-515-11862-0.

4. Bibliographie: Nachtrag 2, XXI-XXX (679-793)

III. Fremdelemente.

Bd. 1: eč – bodis(a)v(a)tv von Jens Wilkens. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, c2021. xxxviii, 165 p.

7. Bibliographie: Nachtrag 4, XXI-XXXVIII (878-1125)

Gesamtbibliographie:

"Uigurisches Wörterbuch": Bibliographie, nach Nummern geordnet. Stand: September 2021 (1-1125) <[Online](#)>

F4.1.003.

庄垣内正弘 [Masahiro SHŌGAITO]^[*]: ウイグル語仏典について [Uigurugo butten ni tsuite] [Buddhist literature in Uighur]. In: シルクロードと仏教文化 [Shiruku rōdo to bukkyō bunka], 2. Tokyo: Tōyō Tetsugaku Kenkyūjo, 1980. p. 249-282.

A brief survey of the Uighur Buddhist texts. It is divided into three groups according to the original text's languages: 1. Indo-European language. - 2. Chinese. - 3. Tibetan.

F4.1.004.

Peter Zieme^[*]: Editions and studies of Uigur texts from Turfan and Tun-huang since 1970. In: JCA^[*], VI, 1 (1983), 81-101.

Useful information on editions and studies of the Uighur Buddhist texts since 1970 is given.

F4.1.005.

森安孝夫 [Takao MORIYASU]^[*]: ウイグル語文献 [Uigurugo bunken] [Uigurica from Dunhuang]. In: KT6^[*], 1-98.

Chinese version of the chapter 3: in DR^[*], 1990, 3, 57-64 <[Online](#)>.

Survey of the Uighur texts found in Dunhuang. It is divided into two groups: Uighur texts translated or written (1) before the first half of the 11th century, (2) between 13th and 14th century, e.g. found by Paul Pelliot^[*] in the cave no. 181 of Dunhuang. Some 363 items included in a second group are listed with bibliographical descriptions.

Les documents ouigours provenant du grotte 181 (numéroté par P. Pelliot) de Touen-houang = ペリオ
番号 181 窟出土ウイグル語文書 外形的特徴一覧表.

Supplement:

森安孝夫 [Takao MORIYASU]^[*]: 元代ウイグル仏教徒の一書簡 敦煌出土ウイグル語文献補遺 [Gendai Uiguru bukkyōto no ichi shokan; Tonkō shutsudo Uigurugo bunken hoi] (An Uigur Buddhist's letter of the Yüan dynasty from Tun-huang; supplement to my previous work: "Uigurica from Tun-huang"). In: 内陸アジア・西アジアの社会と文化 (Society and culture of Inner Asia and the Muslim world). Tokyo: Yamakawa Shuppansha, 1983. p. 209-231.

English version in MTB^[*], 40 (1982), 1-18.

F4.1.006.

Manuscripts ouïgours du IX^e-X^e siècle de Touen-houang, 2 vols. Textes établis, tr., et commentés par James Hamilton^[*]. Paris: Peeters, 1986. XXIII, 206; 207-352 p. (p. 267-350 facsim.) <[Online](#)>

All Uighur texts from Dunhuang preserved at the British Library and Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris are edited and translated.

Review: Hans-Joachim Klimkeit^[*] in ZAS^[*], 21 (1988 [1989]), 232-236; Peter Zieme^[*] in OLZ^[*], 84 (1989), 62-65; G. Kara^[*] in AOH^[*], XLIII (1989), 125-128; K. Röhrborn^[*] in UAJb^[*], N.F. 10 (1991), 285-286; Jens Peter Laut^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 142 (1992), 185-190. <[Online](#)>

Cf. [Marcel Erdal](#): Uigurica from Dunhuang. In: BSOAS^[*], LI (1988), 251-257. <[Academia.edu](#)>

F4.1.007.

Klaus Röhrborn^[*]: Türkische Philologie und Sprachwissenschaft in Japan. In: Der türkische Buddhismus in der japanischen Forschung. Hrsg. von Jens Peter Laut^[*] u. Klaus Röhrborn. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1988. p. 1-26. (VSUA^[*], 23)

Information on collections, research institutions and works on Uighur Buddhist texts in Japan. Detailed bibliography in which Japanese titles of books and articles are romanized and translated into German is included.

Review: Hans-Joachim Klimkeit^[*] in ZRGG^[*], 41 (1989), 279-280 and UAJb^[*], N.F. 9 (1990), 317-318; S. Raschmann in OLZ^[*], 85 (1990), 71; J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 33 (1990), 317-318.

English version:

F4.1.007.1.1.

Klaus Röhrborn^[*]: The beginning of Turkish philology and linguistics in Japan. In: Japan on the Silk Road; encounters and perspectives of politics and culture in Eurasia. Ed. by Selçuk Esenbel. Leiden: Brill, 2018. p. 259-288. (Brill's Japanese studies library, 60) ISBN 978-90-27430-3.

[Mehmet Ölmez](#): Appendix to the "The beginning of Turkish philology and linguistics in Japan", 289-305. <[Online](#)>

F4.1.008.

[張鉄山](#) [Chang T'ieh-shan]: 国外收藏刊布回鶻文佛教文献及其研究 [Kuo-wai shou-ts'ang k'an-pu hui-hu-wên fo-chiao wên-hsien chi ch'i yen-chiu] (Study on the Buddhist literature in Uigurs published and collected abroad). In: WRS^[*], 1991, 1, 135-142.

Information on Uighur Buddhist texts and related research works published outside of China.

F4.1.009.

耿世民 (Geng Shimin)^[*]: 敦煌突厥回鶻文書導論 [Tung-huang t'u-chüeh hui-hu wên-shu tao-lun] (Bibliographical introduction to the old Turkish and Uigur texts in Tun-huang). Taipei: Hsin-wên-fêng-ch'u-pan-shê, 1994. 2, 4, 148 p. (TTT^[*], 12)

Bibliographical information on 30 Uighur texts, chiefly Buddhist, and related research works is given.

F4.1.010.

[楊富学](#) [Yang Fu-hsüeh]: 西域、敦煌文献所见回鶻之佛经翻译 [Hsi-yü, Tun-huang wên-hsien so-chien hui-hu chih fo-ching fan-i] (Uighur Buddhist canons seen in the manuscripts from Dunhuang and Chinese Turkestan). In: DR^[*], 1995, 4, 1-36. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical information on 54 Uighur Buddhist texts. Research results are listed.

F4.1.011.

[牛汝極](#) (Niu Ruji): 我国维吾尔古文字和古文献研究概况 [Wo-kuo wei-wu-êrh ku-wên-tzŭ hê ku-wên-hsien yen-chiu kai-k'uang] (The survey of the studies of ancient Uigur scripts and documents). In: WRS^[*], 1996, 4, 89-94. <[Online](#)>

F4.1.012.

[Johan Elverskog](#): Uygur Buddhist literature. Turnhout: Brepols, c1997. X, 154 p. (SRS^[*], 1) ISBN 2-503-50544-9.

A systematic survey of the Uighur Buddhist texts. This work provides information on the places where the manuscripts are kept and references to the texts, editions and the secondary literature. A total of 83 headings are recorded.

Consists of six sections: 1. Non-Mahāyāna texts. - 2. Mahāyāna texts. - 3. Commentaries.

4. Chinese apocrypha. - 5. Tantric texts. - 6. Other Buddhist works.

Includes index of titles, translators, scribes and sponsors.

Review: T. H. Barrett in JRAS^[*], 9 (1999), 180-181.

F4.1.013.

[牛汝極](#) (Niu Ruji): 维吾尔古文字与古文献导论 [Wei-wu-êrh ku-wên-tzŭ yü ku-wên-hsien tao-lun] (An introduction to Uighur scripts and documents). Urumchi: Hsin-chiang jên-min ch'u-pan-shê, 1997. 2, 2, 3, 4, 2, 320 p. <[Brief Information](#)>

F4.1.014.

[牛汝極](#) (Niu Ruji): 国外對維吾爾文獻的收藏及研究 [Kuo-wai tui wei-wu-êrh wên-hsien tê shou-ts'ang chi yen-chiu] (A survey to Uighur manuscripts and studies abroad). In: WRS^[*], 1997, 2, 54-65. <[Online](#)>

F4.1.015.

[牛汝極](#) (Niu Ruji): 回鶻文佛典概說 [Hui-hu-wên fo-tien kai-shuo] (An introduction to Buddhist scriptures in Uighur writing). In: CRX^[*], 1997, 2, 58-82.

F4.1.016.

[牛汝極](#) [Niu Ju-chi]: 回鶻佛教文學中的譬喻故事文獻 [Hui-hu fo-chiao wên-hsüeh chung tê p'i-yü ku-shih wên-hsien] [Uighur Buddhist narrative literature]. In: 西域考察與研究續編 [Hsi-yü k'ao-ch'a yü yen-chiu hsü-pien]. Urumchi: Hsin-chiang jên-min ch'u-pan-shê, 1998. p. 295-309.

F4.1.017.

[楊富學](#) [Yang Fu-hsüeh]: 回鶻佛教研究文獻目錄 [Hui-hu fo-chao yen-chiu wên-hsien mu-lu] [Bibliography on Uighur Buddhism]. In the author's 回鶻之佛教 [Hui-hu chih fo-chao] [Uighur Buddhism]. Urumchi: Hsin-chiang jên-min ch'u-pan-shê, 1998. p. 264-345. ISBN 7-228-04786-9.

Bibliography of books and articles on Uighur Buddhist literature, history and art. Entries are arranged primarily by written languages and secondly by alphabetical order of authors' names.

F4.1.018.

鄧浩 [楊富學](#) [Ti Hao & Yang Fu-hsüeh]: 西域敦煌回鶻文獻語言研究 [Hsi-yü Tun-huang hui-hu wên-hsien yü-yen yen-chiu] [A study of Uighur literature and language found in Chinese Turkestan and Dunhuang]. Lan-chou: Kan-su-wên-hua-ch'u-pan-shê, 1999. 2, 2, 310 p. ISBN7-80608-488-6. <[Baidu](#)>

F4.1.019.

回鶻文文獻語言簡志 [Hui-hu-wên wên-hsien yü-yen chien-chih] (Uighur document language in Uighur script). 李增祥 [等] 編著 [By Li Tsêng-hsiang et al.]. Urumchi: Hsin-chiang-ta-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 1999. 10, 255 p.

Bibliographical survey of Buddhist and other religious literature, 22-56.

Bibliography, 227-244 (in Western languages), 245-247 (in Japanese), 248-253 (in Chinese)

F4.1.020.

Bibliographie alttürkischer Studien. Ausgewählt und chronologisch angeordnet von Volker Adam, Jens Peter Laut^[*] und Andreas Weiss. Nebst einem Anhang: Alphabetisches Siglenverzeichnis zu Klaus Röhrborn: Uigurisches Wörterbuch, Lfg. 1-6 (1977-1998). Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2000. XXI, 127 p. (OBD^[*], 9) ISBN 3-447-04218-4. <[Online](#)>

Selected bibliography of old Turkish studies. A total of 1,153 books and articles published from 1820-1999 are recorded according to chronological order. Asterisk (*) is imprinted upon the initial of bibliographical descriptions concerning the edition of Uighur texts. Includes index of authors and serial titles.

Review: Wolfgang-E. Scharlipp in ZDMG^[*], 152 (2002), 204 <[Online](#)>; Helga Anetshofer in CAJ^[*], 47 (2003), 131-133; Michael Knüppel in UAJb^[*], 18 (2003/2004), 261-262.

F4.1.021.

Jens Peter Laut^[*]: Bibliographie alttürkischer Studien; Nachträge und Neuzugänge.

In: UAJb^[*], 17 (2001/2002), 234-239 <[Online](#)>; 18 (2003/2004), 202-207 <[Online](#)>; 19 (2005), 229-232 <[Online](#)>; 20 (2006), 228-232 <[Online](#)>; 21 (2007), 224-229; 22 (2008), 268-273 <[Online](#)>; 23 (2009), 175-178 <[Online](#)>; 24 (2010/2011), 259-263 <[Online](#)>; 25 (2012/2013), 208-217 <[Online](#)>

F4.1.022.

[牛汝極](#) (Niu Ruji): 敦煌吐魯番回鶻漢訳疑偽佛典 [Tun-huang T'u-lu-fan hui-hu han-i i-wei fo-tien] (Doubtful Buddhist sūtras in Dunhuang and Turfan manuscripts which were translated from Uigour to Chinese). In: JDS^[*], 2000, 2, 79-96. <[Online](#)>

F4.1.023.

[楊富学](#) [Yang Fu-hsüeh]: 西域敦煌回鶻佛教文献研究百年回顧 [Hsi-yü Tun-huang Hui-hu fo-chao wên-hsien yen-chiu pai-nien hui-ku] (Editions and studies of Uighur Buddhist texts from Western region and Dunhuang in the 20th century). In: DR^[*], 2001, 3, 161-171. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical information on editions and studies of Uighur Buddhist texts is given.

F4.1.024.

[牛汝極](#) (Niu Ruji): 敦煌吐魯番回鶻佛教文献与回鶻語大藏經 [Tun-huang T'u-lu-fan hui-hu fo-chiao wên-hsien yü hui-hu-yü ta-tsang-ching] (Uighur Buddhist texts from Dunhuang and Turfan and Tripitaka in Uighur). In: WRS^[*], 2002, 2, 56-65. <[Online](#)>

F4.1.025.

[牛汝極](#) (Niu Ruji): 回鶻藏傳佛教文献 [Hui-hu Tsang-ch'uan fo-chao wên-hsien] (Tibetan Buddhist texts in Uighur). In: CT^[*], 2002, 2, 103-118. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical information on 16 Uighur Buddhist texts translated from Tibetan.

F4.1.026.

[楊富学](#) [Yang Fu-hsüeh]: 中國回鶻佛教研究的現狀與存在的問題 [Chung-kuo Hui-hu fo-chao yen-chiu tê hsien-chuang yü ts'un-tsai tê wên-t'i] [Present state and future tasks on the Uighur Buddhist studies in China]. In: 鑑往知來 兩岸佛學教育研究現況與發展研討會論文專集 [Chien-wang chih-lai; liang-an fo-hsüeh chio-yü yen-chiu hsien-k'uang yü fa-chan yen-t'ao-hui lun-wên-chi]. Taipei: Chung-hua fo-hsüeh yen-chiu-so, 2002. p. 113-119. <[Online](#)>

F4.1.027.

Geng Shimin [耿世民]^[*]: The study of Uighurica from Turfan and Dunhuang in China. In: L5.023^[*], 95-99.

F4.1.028.

Geng Shimin [耿世民]^[*]: Uighur studies in China; a review. In: IDP News^[*], 26 (2005), 6-7. <[Online](#)>

F4.1.029.

[Yukiyo Kasai](#): Die uigurischen buddhistischen Kolophone. Turnhout: Brepols, 2008. 388 p. (BTT^[*], XXVI) ISBN 978-2-503-52802-1.

Review: Michael Knüppel in CAJ^[*], 54 (2010), 119-121; Oskar von Hinüber^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 162 (2012), 241-245 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, 3 (2019), 1739-1743.

F4.1.030.

Fragmenta Buddhica Uigurica: ausgewählte Schriften von Peter Zieme. Hrsg. von [Simone-Christiane Raschmann](#) und Jens Wilkens. Berlin: Klaus Schwarz, 2009. 646 p. (Studien zur Sprache, Kultur und Geschichte der Türkvölker, 7) ISBN 978-3-87997-349-1. <[Contents](#)>

Includes addenda and corrigenda.

Selected papers written by P. Zieme^[*] on the Uighur Buddhist fragments.

Review: Michael Knüppel in CAJ^[*], 55 (2011), 151-153; Abdurishid Yakup in AOH^[*], 64 (2011), 243-245 <[Online](#)>.

F4.1.031.

[Matsui Dai](#): Recent situation and research trends of old Uigur studies. In: ARTNS^[*], 4 (2009), 37-59. <[Online](#)>

F4.1.032.

[Abdurishid Yakup](#): 回鶻文雕版印刷密宗文献概述 (On the block-printed Tantric texts in old Uyghur). In: 突厥語文学研究 耿世民教授八十華誕紀念文集 (Studies in Turkic philology: festschrift in honour of the 80th birthday of Professor Geng Shimin). Peking: China Minzu University Press, 2009. p. 1-14. ISBN 978-7-81108-777-2.

F4.1.033.

耿世民 [Kêng Shih-min]^[*]: 西域文史論稿 [Hsi-yü wên-shih lun-kao]. Lan-chou: Lan-chou ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2011. p. 475-478, 479-499. (歐亞歷史文化文庫 [Ou-Ya li-shih wên-hua wên-k'u]) ISBN 978-7-311-03773-4.

回鶻文主要文献及其研究情况, 229-238. First published in 1980.

維吾爾佛教文献, 239-270. First published in 2001.

德国的吐魯番学研究, 455-465. First published in 2003.

法国的維吾爾学, 466-476.

F4.1.034.

Peter Zieme^[*]: Some notes on old Uigur translations of Buddhist commentaries. In: ARIRIAB^[*], XV (2012), 147-160. <[Online](#)>

F4.1.035.

[楊富学](#) 金琰 [Yang Fu-hsüeh & Chin Yen]: 中國回鶻佛教研究著述目錄 [Chung-kuo Hui-hu fo-chiao yen-chiu chu-shu mu-lu] [Bibliography of Uighur Buddhist studies in China]. In: NILCDS^[*], 2013, 185-235.

Bibliography of books and articles on Uighur Buddhist studies written by Chinese scholars.

F4.1.036.

[楊富学](#) [Yang Fu-hsüeh]: 新世紀初国内回鶻佛教研究的回顧与展望 [Hsin shih-chi ch'u kuo-nei Hui-hu fo-chiao yen-chiu tê hui-ku yü chan-wang] [Prospect and retrospect of Uighur Buddhist studies in the beginning of the 21st century in China]. In: TangutR^[*], 2013, 2, 57-77.

F4.1.037.

Peter Zieme^[*]: Fragments of the old Uighur Maitrisimit nom bitig in St. Petersburg, Helsinki and Berlin. In: WMO^[*], 2015, 1, 14-31. <[Online](#)>

F4.1.038.

吐送江·依明 (Tursunjan IMIN): 回鶻文〈玄奘傳〉国内外研究情况綜述 [Hui-hu-wên "Hsüan-tsang-ch'uan" kuo-nei-wai yen-chiu ch'ing-k'uang tsung-shu] (Research

statue [sic] on old Uyghur manuscripts of Xuanzang biography (玄奘傳)). In: JDS^[*], 2017, 2, 161-169.

F4.1.039.

[Zhang Tieshan](#): Overview on the studies of the old Uighur texts in China (1950-2015). In: 民族古籍研究 (Studies of Minority Classics), 4 (Peking, 2018), 3-10.

1. The beginning stage (1950-1975)
2. Preliminary stage (1975-1990)
3. Comprehensive study stage (1990-2015)

For *Prajñāpāramitā* texts see B3.2.1.012^[*].

F4.2. Collections

F4.2.1. Berlin Collection

Turfan Studies <[Online](#)> Digitisation of the Berlin Turfan texts (DFG project) <[Online](#)>
VATEC (Vorislamische Alttürkische Texte: Elektronisches Corpus) ([Online](#))

F4.2.1.001.

Alttürkische Handschriften.

Teil 1: Documente in Brāhmī u. tibetischer Schrift. Beschrieben u. hrsg. von [Dieter Maue](#). Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 1996. XXXVII, 266 p., 108 p. of plate. (VOHD^[*], XIII, 9) ISBN 3-515-04896-0. <[Online](#)>

Catalogue of manuscripts, mainly Uighur texts, in Brāhmī and Tibetan scripts preserved at the Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin - Preussischer Kulturbesitz. This collection came from the four German expeditions to Turfan (1902-1914) under the leadership of Albert Grünwedel (1856-1935)^[*] and Albert von Le Coq (1860-1930)^[*]. It is so called "Mainzer Sammlung".

Review: G. Kara^[*] in AOH^[*], 49 (1996), 449-450; Petr Štěpánek in ArchOr^[*], 65 (1997), 401-402 <[Online](#)>; J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 41 (1998), 196-197.

Teil 2: Das Goldglanzsūtra und der buddhistische Legendenzyklus Daśakarma-pathāvadānamālā; Depositum der Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften (Staatsbibliothek Preussischer Kulturbesitz, Berlin). Beschrieben von Gerhard Ehlers. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner Verl. Wiesbaden GmbH, 1987. IX, 170 p., 40 p. of plate. (VOHD^[*], XIII, 10) ISBN 3-515-043977. <[Online](#)>

Fragment nos. 1-183: Uighur translation of Yijing(義淨)'s Chinese version of the Suvarṇa-prabhāsa (金光明最勝王經). Fragment nos. 184-269: Uighur translation of the Daśakarma-pathāvadāna-mālā.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 32 (1989), 251-252; Hans-Joachim Klimkeit^[*] in ZAS^[*], 21 (1989), 228-230.

Teil 3: Die Handschriftenfragmente der Maitrisimit aus Sängim und Murtuk in der Berliner Turfansammlung. Beschrieben von Jens Peter Laut^[*] u. [Jens Wilkens](#). Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2017. XXI, 496 p. (VOHD^[*], XIII, 11) ISBN 978-3-515-05031-9.

Review: Peter Zieme^[*] in TIES^[*], 18 (2017), 165-173; Georges-Jean Pinault in ZDMG^[*], 169, 2 (2019), 502-506.

Teil 4: Varia Buddhica; buddhistische Gedichte und kleinere Sūtra-Texte. Hrsg. von [Zekine Özertural](#). Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2021. 462 p. (VOHD^[*], XIII, 12) ISBN 978-3-515-13039-4.

Teil 5-7: Berliner Fragmente des Goldglanz-Sūtras. Beschrieben von [Simone-](#)

[Christiane Raschmann](#). Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2000-2005. (VOHD^[*], XIII, 13-15) ISBN 3-515-07352-3; -07353-1; -07354-X. <[Online](#)>

Review: Michael Knüppel in CAJ^[*], 47 (2003), 312-313; Mehmet Ölmez in UAJb^[*], 24 (2010/2011), 307-309.

Cf. [Simone-Christiane Raschmann](#) u. [Ablet Semet](#): Kommentierte Bibliographie von ausgewählten chinesischen und uigurischen Arbeiten zum *Altun Yaruk Sudur*. In: UAJb^[*], 20 (2006), 233-240.

Brief analytical bibliography of Chinese and Uighur works on the Uighur version of the *Suvarṇa-prabhāsa*.

Teil 9: Buddhistische Beichttexte. Beschreiben von [Jens Wilkens](#). Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2003. 347 p., 11 p. of plates. (VOHD^[*], XIII, 17) ISBN 3-515-08110-0. <[Online](#)>

Review: Michael Knüppel in CAJ^[*], 53 (2009), 318-319; Stefan Georg in ZAS^[*], 39 (2010), 179-182.

Teil 10: Buddhistische Erzähltexte. Beschreiben von [Jens Wilkens](#). Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2010. 389 p. (VOHD^[*], XIII, 18) ISBN 978-3-515-09666-9. <[Online](#)>

Review: Marcel Erdal in OLZ^[*], 106 (2011), 428-429 <[Online](#)>; Simone-Christiane Raschmann in BSOAS^[*], 75 (2012), 194-196.

Teil 11: Die uigurischen Blockdrucke der Berliner Turfansammlung, T. 1: Tantrische Texte. Beschrieben von [Abdurishid Yakup](#) und Michael Knüppel. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2007. 258 p. (VOHD^[*], XIII, 19) ISBN 978-3-515-08773-5. <[Online](#)>

Teil 12: Die uigurischen Blockdrucke der Berliner Turfansammlung, T. 2: Apokryphen, Mahāyāna-sūtren, Erzählungen, magische Texte, Kommentare und Kolophone. Beschreiben von [Abdurishid Yakup](#). Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2008. 264 p. (VOHD^[*], XIII, 20) ISBN 978-3-515-09233-3. <[Online](#)>

Review: Johan Elverskog in OLZ^[*], 105 (2010), 383-386; Wolfgang Scharlipp in AS^[*], LXIV (2010), 737-742 <[Online](#)>.

Teil 15: Die uigurischen Blockdrucke der Berliner Turfansammlung, T. 3: Stabreimdichtungen, Kalendarisches, Bilder, unbestimmte Fragmente und Nachträge. Beschreiben von [Abdurishid Yakup](#). Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2009. 309 p. (VOHD^[*], XIII, 23) ISBN 978-3-515-09273-9. <[Online](#)>

Review: Peter Zieme^[*] in OLZ^[*], 106 (2011), 224-228 for T. 1-3.

Teil 16: Mahāyāna-Sūtras und Kommentartexte. Beschreiben von Zekine Özertural. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2012. 393 p. (VOHD^[*], XIII, 24) ISBN 978-3-515-10110-3. <[Online](#)>

Teil 17: Heilkundliche, volksreligiöse und Ritualtexte. Beschrieben von Michael Knüppel. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2013. 314 p. (VOHD^[*], XIII, 25) ISBN 978-3-515-10429-6. <[Online](#)>

Review: Peter Zieme^[*] in AOH^[*], 66 (2013), 489-494; Johan Elverskog in OLZ^[*], 109 (2014), 495-496; Herbert Eisenstein in WZKM^[*], 105 (2015), 527-528.

Teil 18: Buddhica aus der Berliner Turfansammlung, T. 1: Das apokryphe Sutra Säkiz Yükmäk Yaruk. Beschreiben von [Simone-Christiane Raschmann](#). Mit einem

Appendix von [Anna-Grethe Rischel](#): Old Turkish fragments from the Berlin Turfan collection paper analysis of 62 manuscripts and block prints. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2012. 311 p. (VOHD^[*], XIII, 26) ISBN 978-3-515-10108-0. <[Online](#)>

Teil 19: Dokumente in Brāhmī und tibetischer Schrift. Beschrieben u. hrsg. von [Dieter Maue](#). Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2015. XIX, 658 p. (VOHD^[*], XIII, 27) ISBN 978-3-515-10997-0. <[Online](#)>

Addenda et corrigenda I <[Online](#)>

Review: Peter Zieme^[*] in AOH^[*], 70 (2017), 95-100; Marcel Erdal in OLZ^[*], 112 (2017), 189-196.

F4.2.1.1. Hermitage Museum, St. Petersburg

This collection from the German Turfan expeditions was formerly preserved at Berlin Museum für Völkerkunde (Museum für Asiatische Kunst at present) mostly for exhibition reasons. It has been kept in the archives of the State Hermitage since the end of World War II.

Cf. Nikolai Pchelin, Simone-Christiane Raschmann: G6.3.1.1.015^[*].

F4.2.1.1.001.

[A. Kylych Dzhengiz](#), [A. A. Turanskaia](#): Drevneuġurskie fragmenty Sitātapatrā dhāraṇī v kollektšii Gosudarstvennogo Ermitazha (Old Uyghur Sitātapatrā dhāraṇī fragments housed in the State Hermitage Museum). In: PPV^[*], 17, 4 (2020), 5-23. <[Online](#)>

English version:

F4.2.1.1.001.1.1.

[Ayşe Kiliç Cengiz](#), [Anna Turanskaya](#): Old Uyghur Sitātapatrā dhāraṇī fragments preserved in the State Hermitage Museum. In: WMO^[*], 7, 1 (2021). 100-117. <[Online](#)>

F4.2.2. Istanbul Collection

Location: Central Library of Istanbul University.

F4.2.2.001.

Reşid Rahmeti Arat^[*]: Among the Uighur documents, 2. In: UAJb^[*], 36 (1965), 263-272.

A brief survey of the Uighur texts preserved at the Central Library of Istanbul University.

F4.2.2.002.

[山田信夫](#) (Nobuo YAMADA): イスタンブール大学図書館所蔵東トルキスタン出土文書類 とくにウイグル文書について [Isutamburu Daigaku Toshokan shozō Higashi-Torukisutan shutsudo monjorui; tokuni Uiguru monjo ni tsuite] (On the manuscripts from East Turkestan preserved in the Library of Istanbul University; especially on Uighur documents). In: SNAK^[*], 20 (1968), 11-32. <[Online](#)>

See also G6.3.1.2.001^[*].

F4.2.3. China

F4.2.3.001.

[Hiroshi Umemura](#): Uyghur manuscripts preserved in the People's Republic of China. In: Documents et archives provenant de l'Asie centrale. Ed. by Akira Haneda.

Kyoto: Association Franco-Japonaise des Études Orientales, 1990. p. 175-186.

Bibliographical survey of Uighur manuscripts preserved in China. A provisional list of Uighur manuscripts preserved in China and a selected list of works contributed to the Uighur manuscripts preserved in China are included.

Historical Museum of China, Peking. Cf. 黃文弼 [Huang Wên-pi]^[*]: G6.3.5^[*]; Umemura's contribution in G6.3.5.002^[*]. (National Museum of China [中国国家博物館] at present) - Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Region Museum, Urumchi - Cultural Properties Administration Museum, Turfan Region, Turfan.

See also F1.2.020^[*].

F4.2.3.002.

[Abdurishid Yakup](#): On the newly unearthed Uyghur Buddhist texts from the Northern grottoes of Dunhuang. In: Indien und Zentralasien; Sprach- und Kulturkontakt: Vorträge des Göttinger Symposions vom 7. bis 10. Mai 2001. Hrsg. von Sven Bretfeld u. Jens Wilkens. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2003. p. 259-276. (VSUA^[*], 61)

F4.2.3.003.

[Abdurishid Yakup](#): Uighurica from the Northern grottoes of Dunhuang. In: ユーラシア諸言語の研究 庄垣内正弘先生退任記念論集 (Studies on Eurasian languages; a festschrift in honour of Professor Masahiro Shōgaito's retirement). Kyoto: "Studies on Eurasian Languages" Publication Committee, 2006. p. 1-41.

Cf. F1.2.020^[*].

F4.2.3.004.

迪拉娜·伊斯拉非爾 [Dilara Israpil]: 吐魯番發現回鶻文佛教新文獻研究 [T'u-lu-fan fa-hsien Hui-hu-wên fo-chiao hsin-wên-hsien yen-chiu] [A study of newly discovered Uighur Buddhist texts in Turfan]. Peking: Min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2014. 2, 185 p. (中央民族大学中国少数民族語言文学 "211 工程" 三期建設項目/中国少数民族語言研究叢書) ISBN 978-7-105-13617-9. <[Contents](#)>

F4.2.3.005.

[Abdurishid Yakup](#): 黃文弼西域文書中的回鶻文文獻綜述 [Huang Wên-pi Hsi-yü wên-shu chung tê Hui-hu-wên wên-hsien tsung-shu] (On the old Uighur texts collected by Huang Wenbi). In: G6.3.5.003^[*], 276-287.

Cf. 黃文弼 (Huang Wenbi)^[*]

F4.2.3.006.

迪拉娜·伊斯拉非爾 (Dilara Israpil), 伊斯拉非爾·玉蘇甫 (Israpil Yusup): 回鶻文(哈密本)〈弥勒会见記〉新發現的品 [Hui-hu-wên (Ha-mi-pên) "Mi-lê-hui-chien-chi" hsin-fa-hsien tê p'in] (New chapters discovered on Qomul version Maitrisimit Nom Bitig) In: LHWR^[*], 9 (2015), 121-133.

Cf. 耿世民 [Kêng Shih-min]^[*]: 回鶻文哈密本〈弥勒会见記〉研究 [A study of the Hami manuscripts of Uigur Maitrisimit]. Peking: Chung-yang min-tsu ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2008. 2, 2, 2, 641 p. ISBN 978-7-81108-473-3. <[Contents](#)>

F4.2.3.007.

[Abdurishid Yakup](#) [&] Li Xiao: An old Uyghur text written on a wooden plate recently discovered in the Tuyuq grottoes in Turfan. In: AOH^[*], 71 (2018), 303-317.

<[Abstract](#)>

F4.2.4. Otani Collection (大谷コレクション)

F4.2.4.1. Ryukoku University Library (龍谷大学図書館)

F4.2.4.1.001.

[羽田明](#) [山田信夫](#) (Akira HANEDA & Nobuo YAMADA): 大谷探検隊将来ウイグル字資料目録 [Ōtani Tankentai shōrai Uiguruji shiryō mokuroku] (A list of the manuscript remains in Uigur script preserved in the Ryukoku Library). In: SBK^[*], 4, (1961), 171-206, [12] leaves of plates (plate nos. 11-22).

Provisional list of the Uighur manuscripts brought back from the Otani Expedition (1902- 1904, 1908-1909, 1911-1914) and now kept at the Ryukoku University Library in Kyoto. Some Buddhist texts were identified.

大谷文書目録 (No. 1001-3294, 卷子本 501, 橋資料 1-6) <[Online](#)>

See also G6.3.4.015^[*]: 西巖寺蔵橋資料 古写経断簡集成 [Saigonji zō Tachibana shiryō: koshakyō dankan shiryō shūsei] [Tachibana documents in Saigonji Temple: A collection of old Buddhist fragments].

See also F1.2.029^[*].

F4.2.4.2. Lushun Museum (旅順博物館)

F4.2.4.2.001.

[橋堂晃一](#) (Koichi KITSUDO): 旅順博物館所蔵のウイグル語仏典 [Ryojun Hakubutsukan shozō no Uigurugo butten] (Uighur Buddhist manuscripts in the Lushun Museum). In: 「中央アジア出土の仏教写本」 国際学術会議 (International Conference of the Buddhist Manuscripts Excavated in Central Asia). 旅順博物館 龍谷大学 共編 [Ed. by Lushun Museum & Ryukoku University]. Kyoto, 2012. p. 61-70.

F4.2.5. Pelliot Collection

<[Manuscripts ouïgours des fonds Pelliot ouïgours et Pelliot chinois](#)> <[Pelliot ouïgour grotte 181](#)> <[Pelliot ouïgour](#)>

Mission to Central Asia, 1906-1908. Obtained by Paul Pelliot (1878-1945)^[*] in 1908.

Paul Pelliot: Carnets de route, 1906-1908^[*].

See also F4.1.005^[*]-006.

F4.2.5.001.

[牛汝極](#) (Niu Ruji): 法国所蔵維吾爾学文献文物及其研究 [Fa-kuo so-ts'ang wei-wu-êrh wên-hsien wên-wu chi ch'i yen-chiu] (The Uigurology in France: documents, antiques and their studies). In: WRS^[*], 1994, 2, 81-89. <[Online](#)>

Brief survey of texts written in Uighur and other Central Asian languages kept in the Bibliothèque Nationale, Musée Guimet and Société Asiatique in Paris. Information on related research works is included.

F4.2.5.002.

[牛汝極](#) [Niu Ju-chi]: 巴黎所蔵回鶻文文獻概述 [Pa-li so-ts'ang hui-hu-wên wên-hsien kai-shu] [A guide to Uighur literature in Paris]. In: 慶祝吳其昱八秩華誕敦煌學特刊 [Ch'ing-chu Wu Ch'i-yü pa-chih hua-tan Tun-huang-hsüeh t'ê-k'an]. Taipei: Wên-chin, 2000. p. 193-220.

1. Bibliothèque Nationale. - 2. Musée Guimet^{*1}.

*1 [雅森・吾守爾](#) (Yasin Ashuri): ギメ博物館所蔵の敦煌出土ウイグル語活字について [Gime Hakubutsukan shozō no Tonkō shutsudo Uigurugo katsuji ni tsuite] (Preliminary research on Uighur wooden printing

type from Dunhuang). 櫻井智美訳 [Tr. by [Satomi Sakurai](#)]. In: SNAK^[*], 51 (1999), 86-102. <[Online](#)>
F4.2.5.003.

[牛汝極](#) (Niu Ruji): 回鶻佛教文獻 佛典總論及巴黎所藏敦煌回鶻文佛教文獻 [Hui-hu fo-chiao wên-hsien; fo-tien tsung-lun chi Pa-li so-ts'ang Tun-huang hui-hu-wên fo-chiao wên-hsien] = Uighur Buddhist texts; Buddhist documents and Uighur Buddhist fragments from Dunhuang preserved in Paris. Urumchi: Hsin-chiang-ta-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 2000. 4, 3, 3, 424 p., plates. ISBN7-5631-1261-8. <[Baidu](#)>

General survey of Uighur Buddhist texts.

梵文／回鶻文—漢文佛經名稱對照 - 漢文—梵文／回鶻文佛經名稱對照

F4.2.6. St. Petersburg Collection

<[Serindica](#)>

Location: Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, Russian Academy of Sciences (Formerly St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences)

Asiatic Museum (1818) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1930) - Institute of the Peoples of Asia (1960) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1968) - Institute of Oriental Manuscripts (2007)

Present abbreviated name: IVR RAN in Russian or IOM RAS in English. <[Website](#)>

F4.2.6.001.

L. ИҮ. Tugusheva^[*]: Uğurskaiǵ rukopis' iz sobraniia LO IVAN SSSR. In: PPV^[*], 1969 (1972), 315-339. <[Online](#)>

[F4.2.6.002]

東洋文庫所蔵 St.Petersburg ウイグル文字・ソグド文字・マニ文字写本マイクロフィルム仮目録 [Tōyō Bunko shozō St. Petersburg Uiguru moji Sogudo moji Mani moji shahon maikurofirumu kari mokuroku] [A provisional catalogue of the microfilms of the manuscript in Uighur, Sogdian and Manichean scripts belonging to the Institute of Oriental Studies (the Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg Branch), brought to the Toyo Bunko], 1. Tokyo: Umemura Kenkyūshitsu, 2002. vii, 169 p. [Not seen]

別冊：リール・齣一覽 [Supplement: Table of reel and flame]. Tokyo: Umemura Kenkyūshitsu, 2002. ii, 428 p.

F4.2.6.003.

L. ИҮ. Tugusheva^[*]: Ekspedit͡sii v T͡sentral'noiǵ Aziiǵ i otkrytie ranne-srednevekovykh ti͡urkskikh pis'mennykh pamiatnikov = Expeditions to Central Asia and the discovery of early medieval Turkic manuscripts. In: F1.2.027^[*], 40-49. <[Online](#)>

F4.2.6.004.

[O. V. Lundsheva](#): Fragment sviāzannogo s greshnymi deaṅniiami Devadatty drevneuġgurskogo teksta iz kollekt͡sii IVR RAN (An old Uyghur text fragment (IOM RAS manuscript collection) concerning the evildoer Devadatta story). In: Mongolica^[*], 23, 2 (2020), 98-105. <[Online](#)>

"The article is an edition of a newly found Old Uighur manuscript fragment SI 4648 (kept in the Serindian Collection of the IOM RAS) with a text of Buddhist content related to evildoer Devadatta story." Cf. p. 105.

F4.2.6.005.

[Olga Lundysheva](#), [Anna Turanskaya](#): Old Uyghur fragments in the Serindia collection; provenance, acquisition and processing. In: WMO^[*], 6, 2 (2020), 43-64. <[Online](#)>

F4.2.6.006.

[Kristina Korosteleva](#): SI 4904; conservation as a base for new discoveries. In: WMO^[*], 6, 2 (2020), 114-119. <[Online](#)>

F4.2.6.007.

Catalogue of the old Uyghur manuscripts and blockprints in the Serindia collection of the Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, RAS (Katalog drevneuġurskikh rukopiseĭ i ksilografov Serindiġskogo fonda Instituta vostochnykh rukopiseĭ RAN), 1. Comp. by [Olga Lundysheva](#), [Anna Turanskaya](#), [Hiroschi Umemura](#). Ed. by Peter Zieme^[*]. Tokyo: Toyo Bunko, 2021. xl, 386 p. (With illus.) ISBN 978-4-8097-0306-5. <[Online](#)>

F4.2.6.008.

[A. A. Turanskaja](#): Fotokopii drevneuġurskikh materialov v kollektġii IVR RAN (Photographs of Old Uyghur documents in the IOM, RAS collection). In: Mongolica^[*], 24, 2 (2021), 75-86. <[Online](#)>

F4.2.7. Hedin Collection

<[The Sven Hedin Foundation](#)>

Hedin, Sven (1865-1952)^[*]. Sino-Swedish expedition (西北科学考查团), 1927-1935.

Location: Museum of Ethnography, Stockholm.

Sino-Swedish expedition (西北科学考查团), 1927-1935. Discovered by [Folke Bergman](#) (1902-1946)

Cf. Sven Hedin: History of the expedition in Asia 1927-1935. Stockholm: Elanders Boktryckeri Aktiebolag, 1943-1945. (Reports from the scientific expedition to the north-western provinces of China under the leadership of Dr. Sven Hedin, 23-26) <[Online](#)>

F4.2.7.001.

The old Uyghur Āgama fragments preserved in the Sven Hedin collection, Stockholm. Ed. by Yukiyo Kasai, Simone-Christiane Raschmann, Håkan Wahlquist, [&] Peter Zieme. Turnhout: Brepols, 2017. 295 p., 32 plates. (SRS^[*], XV) ISBN 978-2-503-57485-5. <[Brief information](#)>

F4.2.8. Mannerheim Collection

<[C.G.E. Mannerheimin fragmenttikokoelma](#)> <[IDP OTHER COLLECTIONS](#)>

Location: Helsinki University Library. Owner: Finno-Ugrian Society, Helsinki.

Central Asian expedition of Carl Gustaf Emil Mannerheim, 1906-1908.

Cf. Mannerheim, Carl Gustaf Emil (4.VI.1867-28.I.1951) <[Wikipedia](#)>

C. G. Mannerheim: Across Asia from West to East in 1906-1908, vol. 2. Helsinki, 1940. 1 v. (Travaux ethnographiques/Société finno-ougrienne, 8) Vol. 1: <[Online](#)>

An analytical index to C. G. Mannerheim's Across Asia from West to East in 1906-1908: Places, persons and general terms. Comp. by Harry Halén^[*]. Helsinki: Finno-Ugrian Society, 2004. 160 p., fold. map. (Travaux ethnographiques de la Société Finno-Ougrienne, VIII: 3) ISBN 952-5150-75-5.

Harry Halén^[*]: Baron Mannerheim's hunt for ancient Central Asian manuscripts. In: SO^[*], 87 (1999), 109-116. <[Online](#)>

[Alpo Ratia](#): Mannerheim's Central Asian expedition of 1906-1908. In: IDP News^[*], 15 (2000), 1-3. <[Online](#)>

F4.2.8.001.

Harry Halén^[*]: Die uigurischen Mannerheim-Fragmente, 2 pts. In: SO^[*], 51 (1979), 16 p. <[Online](#)>, 67 (1991), 161-170. <[Online](#)>

F3.2.5.002.

Harry Halén^[*]: C. G. E. Mannerheimin Aasian-ratsastuksen aineistoa 1906-08. Helsinki: 2010. p. 27. <[Online](#)>

F4.2.9. Tenri Collection

Location: Tenri Central Library (天理図書館), Tenri.

F4.2.9.001.

百濟康義 (Kogi KUDARA)^[*]: 天理図書館蔵ウイグル語文献 [Tenri Toshokan zō Uigurugo bunken] (Uigur texts preserved at Tenri Central Library). In: BIBLIA^[*], 86 (1986), 180-127, 4 p. of plates.

F5. Tocharian Buddhist Texts

F5.1. Generalia

F5.1.001.

Ernst Schwentner: Die Erforschung der indogermanischen Sprachen, 5, 2: Tocharisch. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter, 1935. VI, 49 p. (GigSA^[*], 5, 2: Geschichte der indogermanischen Sprachwissenschaft, II)

F5.1.002.

Ernst Schwentner: Zur Erforschung des Tocharischen. In: KZ^[*], 64 (1937), 84-99.

F5.1.003.

Ernst Schwentner: Tocharica. In: KZ^[*], 65 (1938), 126-133.

F5.1.004.

Ernst Schwentner: Tocharisches. In: ZDMG^[*], 93 (1939), 75-88. <[Online](#)>

F5.1.005.

Ernst Schwentner: Neue tocharische Literatur. In: KZ^[*], 68 (1944), 178-190.

Annotated critical survey of Tocharian studies.

F5.1.006.

Harold Walter Bailey^[*]: Recent works in "Tokharian". In: Transactions of the Philological Society, 1947 (1948), 126-153. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's Opera minora: articles on Iranian studies, 2. Ed. by M. Nawabi. Shiraz: Forozangah Publishers, 1981. p. 565-592.

F5.1.007.

辻直四郎 (Naoshiro TSUJI)^[*]: トカラ語研究の近況 [Tokarago kenkyū no kinkyō] (Actual state of the Tokharian studies). In: TG^[*], 35, 3-4 (1953), 101-121. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's collected works (辻直四郎著作集), 4 (1982), 319-337.

Brief survey of important research results on Tokharian studies published after 1935, in which editions and modern translations of Buddhist texts are introduced.

F5.1.008.

Ernst Schwentner: Tocharische Bibliographie, 1890-1958. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1959. 47 p. (Deutsche Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, Institut für

Orientforschung, Veröffentlichung, 47)

Bibliography of 526 books and articles on Tokharian works, which are divided into 11 subjects and a supplement. Research works on the Tokharian Buddhist texts are listed in Teil V: Veröffentlichungen der tocharischen Texte A und B und Übersetzungen.

Review: Werner Thomas^[*] in OLZ^[*], 56 (1961), 417-419; W. P. Schmid in IF^[*], 66 (1961), 64-65; G. Redard in Kratylos^[*], VII, 1 (1962), 102-103.

F5.1.009.

[Stefan Zimmer](#): Tocharische Bibliographie, 1959-1975; mit Nachträgen für den vorhergehenden Zeitraum. Heidelberg: Carl Winter, 1976. VI, 53 p. (IB^[*], 1. Reihe: Lehr- u. Handbücher)

Entries are divided into seven subjects and a supplement. Research works on the Buddhist texts are listed in chapter three: Texte. Includes index of authors.

Review: A. J. van Windekens^[*] in Kratylos^[*], XXI (1976[1977]), 199-201; Werner Thomas^[*] in IF^[*], 82 (1977[1978]), 275-278; J. W. de Jong^[*] in OLZ^[*], 75 (1980), 381-383; Pavel Poucha^[*] in ArchOr^[*], 49, 1 (1981), 77-78. <[Online](#)>

F5.1.010.

Werner Thomas^[*]: Die Erforschung des Tocharischen, 1960-1984. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 1985. XI, 187 p. (Schriften der Wissenschaftlichen Gesellschaft an der Johann-Wolfgang-Goethe-Universität Frankfurt am Main: Geisteswissenschaftliche Reihe, 5)

Annotated critical survey of Tokharian studies. This survey is based upon the research works of 342 books and articles published from 1960 to 1984. Japanese and Chinese works are also cited.

Review: A. J. van Windekens^[*] in GGA^[*], 238, 1-2 (1986), 156-164; J. C. Wright in BSOAS^[*], 50 (1987), 215-216; Georges-Jean Pinault in BSL^[*], LXXXIII (1988), 121-129; R. Dietz in OLZ^[*], 84 (1989), 461-463; Peter Kosta in IF^[*], 94 (1989), 343-354.

Cf. [Václav Blažek](#): Tokharian linguistics during last 25 years. In: ArchOr^[*], 56 (1988), 77-81 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's Tocharian studies, works 1, Brno: Masaryk University, 2011, 2-14.

F5.1.011.

Werner Thomas^[*]: Tocharisch in Kuhns Zeitschrift; ein kritischer Rückblick. In: KZ^[*], 100 (1987), 44-63. <[Online](#)>

F5.1.012.

[Georges-Jean Pinault](#): Introduction au tokharien. In: Lalies; actes des sessions de linguistique et de littérature, 7 (Aussois, 27 août - 1^{er} septembre 1985), I. Paris: Presses de l'École Normale Supérieure, 1989. p. 3-224.

Bibliographical information on Buddhist texts is provided from p. 7-29.

F5.1.013.

[Georges-Jean Pinault](#): Les manuscrits tokhariens et la littérature bouddhique en Asie centrale. In: CRAI^[*], 1991, 227-251. <[Online](#)>

Chinese translation by Geng Shimin (耿世民)^[*] in SF^[*], 5 (2000), 215-244, in KR^[*], 3 (2008), 20-44 and LHWR^[*], 5 (2010), 65-73.

F5.1.014.

季羨林 [Chi Hsien-lin]^[*]: 敦煌吐魯番吐火羅語研究導論 [Tun-huang T'u-lu-fan T'u-huo-lo-yü yen-chiu tao-lun] [A guide to the Tokharian studies]. Taipei: Hsin-wên-fêng ch'u-pan-shê, 1993. 2, 7, 286 p. (TTT^[*], 6) ISBN 957-17-0718-X. <[Baidu](#)>

General survey of the Tokharian language and literature.

Re-edited in Chi Hsien-lin's collected works (季羨林文集), 12, (Nan-ch'ang: Chiang-hsi chiao-yü ch'u-pan-shê, 1998), p. 1-181.

Some bibliographical sections in the original edition are omitted.

Reprinted in Peking 2018. Proofreading by Xu Wenkan (徐文堪)^[*]. ISBN 978-7-100-15966-1.

F5.1.015.

Klaus Schmidt^[*]: Zur Erforschung der tocharischen Literatur; Stand und Aufgaben. In: Tocharisch; Akten der Fachtagung der Indogermanischen Gesellschaft Berlin, September 1990. Hrsg. von Bernfried Schlerath. Reykjavík: Málvísindastofnun Háskoíla Íslands, 1994. p. 239-283. (TIES^[*], supplementary series, 4)

Survey of Tokharian literature. Bibliographical information on recent research works is provided.

F5.1.016.

[Douglas Q. Adams](#): A dictionary of Tocharian B. Amsterdam: Rodopi, 1999. xxxiv, 830 p. (Leiden studies in Indo-European, 10) ISBN 90-420-0435-5.

Bibliography, vii-xxxii.

Review: Olaf Hackstein in IJ^[*], 46 (2003), 177-189; Werner Winter in JAOS^[*], 123 (2003), 202-208 <[Online](#)>.

2nd ed., rev. and greatly enl.:

F5.1.016.0.1.

[Douglas Q. Adams](#): A dictionary of Tocharian B, 2 vols. Amsterdam: Rodopi, 2013. (Leiden studies in Indo-European, 10) ISBN 978-90-420-3672-7. ISBN 978-90-420-3673-4.

Bibliography, 933-964.

F5.1.017.

Chronique des études tokhariennes. In: TIES^[*], 8 (1999)-9 (2000)

Annual bibliography of Tocharian studies. Section C: Éditions et commentaires de textes.

F5.1.018.

Geng Shimin^[*], Jens Peter Laut^[*] u. [Georges-Jean Pinault](#): Neue Ergebnisse der Maitrisimit-Forschung, 2 pts. In: ZDMG^[*], 154 (2004), 347-369 <[Online](#)>; NAGK^[*], 19 (2004), 29-94. <[Online](#)>

For studies of Maitrisimit see F1.2.035^[].*

F5.1.019.

Instrumenta Tocharica. Ed. by [Melanie Malzahn](#). Heidelberg: Winter, c2007. 342 p. ISBN 978-3-8253-5299-8.

Expeditions. - Collections and concordances. - Paleography. - Text editions.

"most of the Tocharian manuscripts are now accessible via the internet, so that one may hope that they will attract the interest of a wider selection of scholars. The aim of the present anthology is to provide aid for such a work." Cf. p. 7-8.

[Hannes A. Fellner](#): The expeditions to Tocharistan, 13-36. <[Online](#)>

A concordance to the unedited Tocharian texts of the Berlin Turfan collection, 39-78. <[Online](#)>

[Melanie Malzahn](#): Tocharian texts and where to find them, 79-112.

[Michaël Peyrot](#): Index to the translations by Werner Thomas, 129-161. <[Online](#)>

[Georges-Jean Pinault](#): Concordance des manuscrits tokhariens du fond Pelliot, 163-219.

[Melanie Malzahn](#): A preliminary survey of the glosses in the Berlin Turfan collection, 301-319.

This survey is based on vols. 1-9 of the edition of the SHT^[*].

Review: Michael Knüppel in CAJ^[*], 55 (2011), 148-151; Doug Hitch in TIES^[*], 13 (2012), 277-290 <[Online](#)>; Ronald I. Kim in JAOS^[*], 128 (2008), 784-788. <[Online](#)>

F5.1.020.

[Michaël Peyrot](#): Variation and change in Tocharian B. Amsterdam: Rodopi, 2008. 262 p. (Leiden studies in Indo-European, 15) ISBN 978-90-420-2401-4. <[Google Books](#)>

Appendices, 219-235.

1. List of Berlin texts. 2. List of Paris texts. 3. List of London texts. 4. List of other texts. 5. List of text types.

Review: Mark Dickens in JRAS^[*], 19 (2009), 252-254; Georges-Jean Pinault in JA^[*], 298 (2010), 260-272; Doug Hitch in JAOS^[*], 132 (2012), 508-512 <[Online](#)>; Melanie Malzahn in OLZ^[*], 105 (2010), 249-252 & Kratylos^[*], 57 (2012), 176-182.

[Michaël Peyrot](#): More Sanskrit-Tocharian B bilingual Udānavarga fragments. In: IF^[*], 113 (2008), 83-125. <[Online](#)>

[Michaël Peyrot](#): Further Sanskrit-Tocharian bilingual Udānavarga fragments. In: TIES^[*], 17 (2016), 153-211. <[Online](#)>

F5.1.021.

A Comprehensive Edition of Tocharian Manuscripts <[Online](#)>

Cf. [Melanie Malzahn](#) & [Hannes A. Fellner](#): A new online edition and database of Tocharian manuscripts. In: 西域-中亞語文学研究 2012 年中央民族大学主為西域-中亞語文学國際學術研討會論文集 = Studies in Central Asian philology: papers of the International Symposium on Central Asian Philology, November 2012, Beijing. Ed. by Abdurishid Yakup. Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 2015. p. 27-37. <[Online](#)>

F5.1.022.

Tocharian texts in context: International Conference on Tocharian Manuscripts and Silk Road Culture, June 25-29th, 2013. Hrsg. von Melanie Malzahn [et al.]. Bremen: Hempen Verl., 2015. VII, 344 p. ISBN 978-3-944312-26-2. <[Contents](#)>

Review: Ronald Kim in OLZ^[*], 112 (2017), 451-456; Bernhard Koller in TIES^[*], 18 (2017), 175-181.

F5.1.023.

徐文堪 [Hsü Wên-k'an]^[*]: Beyond deciphering; an overview of Tocharian studies over the past thirty years. In: 絲路歷史語言与吐火羅学論稿 [Ssü-lu li-shih yü-yen yü t'u-huo-lo-hsüeh lun-kao] [Selected papers on the history and languages of silk road, and Tocharian studies]. Hang-chou: Chê-ching ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2017. p. 92-114. (浙江学者絲路敦煌學術書系 [Chê-ching hsüeh-chê ssü-lu Tung-huang hsüeh-shu-shu hsi], 2) <[Contents](#)>

First published in 2011.

Brill's edition:

F5.1.023.0.1.

Xu Wenkan^[*]: Beyond deciphering; an overview of Tocharian studies over the past thirty years. In: Great journeys across the Pamir mountains; a festschrift in honor of Zhang Guangda on his eighty-fifth birthday. Ed. by Huaiyu Chen [&] Xinjiang Rong. Leiden: Brill, 2018. p. 128-139. (Brill's Inner Asia library, 37)

Bibliography, [187]-214.

F5.2. Collections

F5.2.1. Berlin Collection

F5.2.1.001.

Tocharian manuscripts from the Berlin Turfan collection. <[TITUS](#)>

F5.2.2. China

F5.2.2.001.

克孜爾石窟後山区現存龜茲語及其他婆羅謎文字題記內容簡報 [K'ê-tzŭ-êrh shih-k'u hou-shan-ch'ü hsien-ts'un Ch'iu-tzŭ-yü chi ch'-t'a P'o-lo-mi wên-chi t'i-chi nei-jung chien-pao] (Brief report of the Kucuan and other Brāhmī inscriptions surviving in the Back Mountain area of the Kizil grottoes), 1. 新疆龜茲研究院 中国人民大学国学院西域歷史語言研究所 北京大学中国古代史研究中心 ([By] Xinjiang Kucha Research Academy, Institute for Historical and Philological Studies of China's Western Region, School of Chinese Classics, Renmin University of China [&] Center for Research on Ancient Chinese History, Peking University). In: JDTS^[*], 13 (2013), 341-369.

第 203, 219, 221, 222, 224, 227, 228, 229 窟

F5.2.2.002.

[荻原裕敏](#) (OGIHARA Hiroshi): 略論龜茲石窟現存古代期龜茲語題記 [Lüeh-lun Ch'iu-tzŭ shih-k'u hsien-ts'un ku-tai-ch'i Ch'iu-tzŭ-yü t'i-chi] (On the Kucuan archaic inscriptions surviving in the grottoes in the region of Kucha). In: JDTS^[*], 13 (2013), 371-386.

Updated version in F5.2.2.007^[*], vol. 3, 54-70.

F5.2.2.003.

蘇巴什石窟現存龜茲語及其他婆羅謎文字題記內容簡報 [Su-pa-shih shih-k'u hsien-ts'un Ch'iu-tzŭ-yü chi ch'-t'a P'o-lo-mi wên-chi t'i-chi nei-jung chien-pao] (A brief report on the Kucuan and other inscriptions in Brāhmī script presently surviving in the Subashi grottoes). 新疆龜茲研究院 中国人民大学国学院西域歷史語言研究所 北京大学中国古代史研究中心 ([By] Xinjiang Kucha Research Academy, Institute for Historical and Philological Studies of China's Western Region, School of Chinese Classics, Renmin University of China [&] Center for Research on Ancient Chinese History, Peking University). In: JTaS^[*], 20 (2014), 411-438, 8 plates.

F5.2.2.004.

瑪扎伯哈與森木塞姆石窟現存龜茲語及其他婆羅謎文字題記內容簡報 [Matsapaiha yŭ Sênmusaimu shih-k'u hsien-ts'un Ch'iu-tzŭ-yü chi ch'-t'a P'o-lo-mi wên-chi t'i-chi nei-jung chien-pao] (A brief report of the Kucuan and other inscriptions in Brāhmī script presently surviving in the Mazarbach and Simsim grottoes). 新疆龜茲研究院 中国人民大学国学院西域歷史語言研究所 北京大学中国古代史研究中心 ([By] Xinjiang Kucha Research Academy, Institute for Historical and Philological Studies of China's Western Region, School of Chinese Classics, Renmin University of China [&] Center for Research on Ancient Chinese History, Peking University). In: HPSCWR^[*], 7 (2014), 45-61.

F5.2.2.005.

庫木吐喇窟群区第 34 窟現存龜茲語壁画榜題簡報 [K'u-mu-t'u-la-k'u ch'ün-ch'ü ti-san-shih-ssü-k'u hsien-ts'un Ch'iu-tzŭ-yü pi-hua pang-t'i chien-pao] (A brief report on the Kuchean captions presently surviving in the cave no. 34, Kumtura grottoes). 新疆龜茲研究院 北京大学中国古代史研究中心 中国人民大学国学院西域歷史語言研究所 ([By] Xinjiang Kucha Research Academy, Center for Research on Ancient Chinese History, Peking University, [&] Institute for Historical and Philological Studies of China's Western Region, School of Chinese Classics, Renmin University of China). In: LHWR^[*], 9 (2015), 1-32.

F5.2.2.006.

榮新江 (Rong Xinjiang)^[*]: 近年对龜茲石窟題記的調查与相關研究 [Chin-nien tui Ch'iu-tzŭ shih-k'u t'i-chi tê tiao-ch'a yü hsiang-kuan yen-chiu] (Investigations and researches on the inscriptions of Kucha grottoes in recent years). In: WRS^[*], 2015, 3, 1-9.

F5.2.2.007.

龜茲石窟題記 [Ch'iu-tzŭ shih-k'u t'i-chi] (Cave inscriptions in ancient Kucha), 3 vols. 超莉 榮新江主編 (Ed. by Zhao Li and Rong Xinjiang^[*]). Shanghai: Chung-hsia shu-chi, 2020. ISBN 978-7-5475-1663-8. <[Preface and Contents](#)>

Vol. 1: 題記報告篇 (Report volume)

Vol. 2: 圖版篇 (Plate volume)

Vol. 3: 研究論文篇 (Collection of research papers)

F5.2.2.1. Xinjiang Uygyr Autonomous Region Museum (新疆維吾爾自治区博物館), Urumchi

<[Information](#)>

F5.2.2.1.001.

Fragments of the Tocharian A Maitreyasamiti-Nāṭaka of the Xinjiang Museum, China. Transliterated, translated and annotated by Ji Xianlin^[*]. In collaboration with Werner Winter^[*] [&] Georges-Jean Pinault. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter, 1998. vii, 392 p. (with plates) (TL^[*], studies and monographs, 113) <[Google Books](#)>

Bibliographical information on the fragments discovered in Sinkiang, fragments published by E. Sieg (1866-1951)^[*] and W. Siegling (1880-1946)^[*], old Uighur versions or translations, and parallel versions in Chinese, Tibetan, Khotanese Saka, Sogdian, Pāli and Sanskrit are given in the introduction.

F5.2.3. Otani Collection (大谷コレクション)

F5.2.3.1. Lushun Museum (旅順博物館), Dalian

F5.2.3.1.001.

荻原裕敏 [[Hirotoshi OGIHARA](#)]: 多様な中央アジア仏教におけるトカラ仏教の位置づけ [Tayōna Chūō-Ajia bukkyō ni okeru Tokara bukkyō no ichizuke]. In: 2012 年度研究報告書 [2012 nendo kenkyū hōkokusho]. [Kyoto], 2013. p. 471-493. (龍谷大学アジア仏教文化研究センター ワーキングペーパー [Ryūkoku Daigaku Ajia Bukkyō Bunka Kenkyū Sentā: working paper], 12-16) <[Online](#)>

F5.2.3.1.002.

荻原裕敏 [[Hirotoshi OGIHARA](#)]: 旅順博物館所藏吐火羅語殘片的特色及語言文獻學分析 [Lü-shun po-wu-kuan ts'ang T'u-huo-lo-yü ts'an-p'ien tê t'ê-sê chi yü-yen wên-hsien-hsüeh fên-hsi]. In: 絲綢之路與新疆出土文獻 旅順博物館百年紀念國際學術研討會論文集 [Ssü-ch'ou chih lu yü Hsin-chiang ch'u-t'u wên-hsien; Lü-shun po-wu-kuan pai-nien chi-nien kuo-chi hsüeh-shu yen-t'ao-hui lun-wên-chi]. 王振芬 榮新江主編 [General editor: Wang Chên-fên, Jung Hsin-chiang]. 旅順博物館 北京大學中國古代史研究中心編 [Ed. by Lü-shun po-wu-kuan & Pei-ching ta-hsüeh chung-kuo ku-tai-shih yen-chiu chung-hsin]. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 2019. p. 88-111.

F5.2.4. Pelliot Collection

<[Bibliothèque nationale de France, Pelliot koutchéen](#)>

Digital images:

Pelliot koutchéen Nouvelle Série 1-176 <[Online](#)>; 170-309 <[Online](#)>

Pelliot koutchéen Ancienne Série 1-10, 12 <[Online](#)>

F5.2.4.001.

Chao Huashan, Simone Gaulier, Monique Maillard, George Pinault: Sites divers de la région de Koutcha; épigraphie koutchéenne. Paris: Collège de France, 1987. ix, 204 p., 96 p. of plates. (Mission Paul Pelliot: Documents archéologiques, 8)

[Georges Pinault](#): Épigraphie koutchéenne, 61-204.

Cf. [Georges-Jean Pinault](#): Une nouvelle inscription kouchéenne de Qumutra; légende de scènes bouddhiques de Prañidhi. In: BEI^[*], 11/12 (1994), 171-220.

F5.2.5. St. Petersburg Collection

<[Serindica](#)>

Location: Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, Russian Academy of Sciences (Formerly St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences)

Asiatic Museum (1818) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1930) - Institute of the Peoples of Asia (1960) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1968) - Institute of Oriental Manuscripts (2007)

Present abbreviated name: IVR RAN in Russian or IOM RAS in English. <[Website](#)>

F5.2.5.001.

V. V. Ivanov^[*]: Pamiątniki tokharoiązychnoï pis'mennosti. In: F1.1.009^[*], p. 222-270.

F5.2.5.002.

荻原裕敏 (OGIHARA Hirotoshi): ロシア所蔵トカラ語文獻に関する覚え書き [Roshia shozō Tokarago bunken ni kansuru oboegaki] (Remarks on the Tocharian manuscript remains housed in the Russian collection). In: eTULIP^[*], 40 (2018), e1-e41. <[Online](#)>

F5.2.5.003.

[O. V. Lundysheva](#): Rukopisi na tokharskom B iz kollektşii Berezovskogo, [1]: Fragment dvuiązychnogo teksta "Udanavargi" (Tocharian B manuscripts in M. M. Berezovsky' collection, [1]: A bilingual Udānavarga fragment). In: Mongolica^[*], XXII, 1 (2019), 58-63. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Berezovskii, Mikhail Mikhailovich (Березовский, Михаил Михайлович (1848–1912) <[IVR RAN](#)>

[Ogihara Hirotoshi](#): Sanskrit-Tocharian B bilingual Udānavarga fragments kept in the Russian collection. In: Sergeï Fedorovich Ol'denburg; uchenyi i organizator nauki. Sost. i otv. red. I. F.

Popova. Moskva: Nauka – Vostochnaia literature, 2016. p. 223-235. ISBN 978-5-02-039766-8. <[Online](#)>

M. I. Vorobyova-Desyatovskaiā^[*]: Ekspeditšiiā M. M. Berezovskogo v Kuchu (1905-1908) = M. M. Berezovsky's expedition to Kucha (1905-1908). In: F1.2.027^[*], 65-74. <[Online](#)>

F5.2.5.004.

[Olga Lundysheva](#): Tocharian B manuscripts in the Berezovsky collection, 2: Five more fragments. In: WMO^[*], 2019, 2, 49-78. <[Online](#)>

F5.2.6. Stein Collection

<[IDP: British Collections](#)>

Location: British Library, London.

F5.2.6.001.

[Michaël Peyrot](#): An edition of the Tocharian fragments IOL Toch 1 – IOL Toch 822 in the India Office Library, London. London: International Dunhuang Project, idp.bl.uk. 2007. <[Online](#)>

F5.2.6.002.

[Tatsushi Tamai](#): An edition of the Tocharian fragments IOL Toch 853 - IOL Toch 1247 in the India Office Library, London. London: IDP, 2007. <[Online](#)>

F5.2.6.003.

[Michaël Peyrot](#): The Tocharian fragments in Or.15004, Or.15009 and Or.150010 of the Hoernle Collection. London: IDP, 2010. <[Online](#)>

F6. Xixia Buddhist Texts

F6.1. Generalia

F6.1.001.

BNLP^[*], 4, 3 (1932): 西夏文專號 (A volume of Tangut (Hsi hsia) studies).

1. 館藏西夏文經典目錄 (Catalogue of the Hsi hsia translation of the Buddhist Tripiṭaka preserved in the National Library of Peiping: with an appendix on some old editions of the Buddhist canons). 周叔迦編 (Comp. by Chou Shu-chia)^[*], 259-340.

2. 館藏西夏文經典目錄考略 (Note on Chou's catalogue). By Lo Fu-ch'êng (羅福成), 341-360. <Collection of National Library in Peking>

Reprinted in 西夏研究 (Xixia studies), 4: 羅氏父子西夏研究專集 [Lo-shih fu-tzŭ Hsi-hsia yen-chiu chuan-chi] [Collected papers of Lo Chên-yü and his children on Xixia studies]. Peking: Chung-kuo-shê-hui-k'ê-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 2007. p. 373-392.

3. 各家藏西夏文書籍略記 (A brief account of Hsi hsia translations of Buddhist canons preserved in private Libraries). By Lo Fu-ch'êng (羅福成), 361-366.

Reprinted in 西夏研究 (Xixia studies), 4, 393-398.

4. 蘇俄研究院亞洲博物館藏西夏文書籍目錄 (List of Hsi hsia works in the Asiatic Museum of the Academy of Sciences, Leningrad, USSR). Comp. and transcribed by A. A. Dragunov, N. A. Nevsky^[*] and Wang Ching-ju (王靜如)^[*], 367-388.

Some related works published in this volume:

5. 羅福萇 (Lo Fu-ch'ang)^[*]: 俄人黑水訪古所得記 (Colonel Kozlov's expedition to Kara-khoto), 1-6. Reprinted in 西夏研究 (Xixia studies), 4, 491-496 and M5.6.004(3)^[*]: Collected papers, 137-144.

7. 向達 (Hsiang Ta)^[*]: 斯坦因黑水獲古紀略 (Sketch of Sir Aurel Stein's expedition to Kara-khoto), 7-23.

8. 羅福萇 (Lo Fu-ch'ang)^[*]: 西夏贖經記 (Note on the Hsi-hsia requests for the Chinese Tripiṭaka),

71-72. Reprinted in 西夏研究 (Xixia studies), 4, 497-498 and M5.6.004(3)^[*]: Collected papers, 193-196.
9. 聶斯克 石濱純太郎 (N. A. Nevsky^[*] & Juntaro Ishihama^[*]): 西夏語譯大藏經考 (Note on the Hsi-hsia translation of the Buddhist Tripiṭaka), 73-79. [In Chinese]
First published in Japanese in RDR^[*], 287 (1929), 18-25.
Reprinted in 国外早期西夏学論集 [Kuo-wai zao-ch'i Hsi-hsia-hsüeh lun-chi]. Peking: Min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2005. p. 121-126.

F6.1.002.

西田龍雄 (Tatsuo NISHIDA)^[*]: 西夏譯佛典目錄 [Seikayaku butten mokuroku] (Catalogue of the Hsi-hsia Buddhist canon). In: 西夏文華嚴經 [Seikabun Kegon-gyō] (The Hsi-hsia Avataṃsaka sūtra), 3. Kyoto: Kyoto University, 1977. p. 1-59.

This catalogue was based on collections in St. Petersburg, London, Peking and Tenri. Includes indication of whether individual text was translated from Tibetan or Chinese version.

F6.1.003.

西田龍雄 (Tatsuo NISHIDA)^[*]: 西夏語仏典について [Seikago butten ni tsuite] [Xixia Buddhist texts]. In: シルクロードと仏教文化 [Shiruku rōdo to bukkyō bunka], 2. Tokyo: Tōyō Tetsugaku Kenkyūjo, 1980. p. 211-248.

General survey on the Xixia Buddhist texts translated from the 11th century, in which specific features of the collections kept in St. Petersburg, London, Berlin, Paris, Stockholm, Peking and Japan, and bibliographical references to their important research works are given. Brief information on the Xixia Tripiṭaka completed by Guanzhuba (管主八)^{*1} in Hangzhou (杭州) in 1302 is also given.

Reprinted in the author's 西夏王国の言語と文化 [Seika Ōkoku no gengo to bunka]. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 1997. p. 439-469. <Some additional notes are given>

1-1 常盤大定 (Daijō TOKIWA)^[]: 西夏文字大藏經の雕刊につきて [Seika moji daizōkyō no chōkan ni tsukite] (On the first publication of the wood-cut Hsihsia Tripiṭaka (西夏文字大藏經)). In: ThGh(T)^[*], 9 (1939), 1-32, 6 p. of plate.

1-2 小川貫弑 [Kan'ichi OGAWA]^[]: 太原崇善寺新出管主八の施入經の西夏文大藏經の殘葉 [Taigen Sūzenji shinshutsu Kanshupa no senyūkyō no Seikabun daizōkyō no zan'yo] [Newly discovered some texts of Xixia Tripiṭaka added by Kuan-chu-pa]. In: SBS^[*], 6 (1942), 33-46.

1-3 Paul Demiéville: G1.1.016^[], p. 136-137, repr., p. 238-239.

1-4 西田龍雄 (Tatsuo NISHIDA)^[]: 西夏文華嚴經 [Seikabun Kegongyō] (The Hsi-hsia Avataṃsaka), 1. Kyoto: Kyoto University, 1975. p. 22.

1-5 李勤璞 (Li Ch'in-p'u): 管主八管見 [Kuan-chu-pa kuan-chien] (Kuan-chu-pa). In: TS^[], 1995, 4, 60-63, 71.

1-6 王菡 [Wang Han]: 元代杭州刊刻<大藏經>与西夏的關係 [Yüan-tai Hang-chou k'an-k'ê 'ta-tsang-ching' yü Hsi-hsia kuan-hsi] (The Tripiṭaka published in Hangzhou during the Yuan Dynasty with the relationship to Xixia). In: Documentation^[], 2005, 1, 111-118. <[Online](#)>

1-7 段玉泉 (Duan Yuquan): 管主八施印<河西字大藏經>新探 [Kuan-chu-pa shih-yin "Hê-his 'ta-tsang-ching" hsin-t'an] (An newly inquiry on Tangut version of Tripiṭaka printed by Guan Zhuba). In: XS^[], 1 (2006), 99-104. <[Baidu](#)>

*1-7 李際寧 [Li Chi-ning]: 一部特殊"図録" 介紹山西省太原崇善寺攝影集 [I-pu t'ê-shu "t'u-lu" chieh-shao Shan-hsi-shêng T'ai-yüan Ch'ung-shan-ssü shê-yinh-chi]. In: 文津流觴 [Wên-chin-liu-shang], 10 (2003). <[Baidu](#)>

<[崇善寺](#)>

See also G1.2.10^[*]-11^[*]; G3.2.21.004^[*], p. 89-92.

F6.1.004.

史金波 [Shih Chin-po]^[*]: 西夏文佛經目錄 (西夏文) (訳文) [Hsi-hsia-wên fo-ching mu-

lu] [Catalogue of Xixia Buddhist texts; Xixia title and translation]. In: 西夏佛教史略 [Hsi-hsia fo-chiao shih-lüeh]. Yin-ch'uan: Ning-hsia jên-min ch'u-pan-shê, 1988. p. 343-413.

List of Xixia Buddhist texts kept in China, Russia, Japan, Germany, England, Sweden and France. Chinese translations of titles are also listed.

Reprinted in Taipei, 1993, p. 313-372.

F6.1.005.

史金波 雅森·吾守爾 [Shih Chin-po^[*] & [Yasin Ashuri](#)]: 中国活字印刷術的發明和早期傳播 西夏和回鶻活字印刷術研究 [Chung-kuo huo-tzŭ yin-shua-shu tê fa-ming hê tsaoch'i ch'uan-po; Hsi-hsia hê hui-hu huo-tzŭ yin-shua-shu yen-chiu] [The invention of the printing technique of movable type and its dissemination in China; a survey of the printing technique of movable type in Xixia and Uighur]. Peking: Chung-kuo-shê-hui-k'ê-hsüeh-wên-hsien-ch'u-pan-shê, 2001. 9, 146 p. ISBN 7-80149-198-X. Contents: The invention of printing from movable type. - Dissemination of movable type printing in Xixia. - The dissemination of movable type printing in Uyghur. - Oriental and occidental dissemination of Chinese movable type printing. - Conclusion.

F6.1.006.

[束錫紅](#) [Shu Hsi-hung]: 黑水城西夏文獻研究 [Hei-shui-ch'êng Hsi-hsia wên-hsien yen-chiu] [A study of Xixia texts from Khara-khoto]. Peking: Shang-wu-yin-shu-kuan, 2013. 2, 334 p. ISBN 978-7-100-09604-1. <[Contents](#)>

F6.1.007.

史金波 [Shih Chin-po]^[*]: 西夏文教程 [Hsi-hsia-wên chiao-ch'êng] (A Tangut course). Peking: Shê-hui-k'ê-hsüeh-wên-hsien, 2013. 3, 5, 2, 11, 434 p., illus. (西夏文獻文物研究叢書 [Hsi-hsia wên-hsien wên-wu yen-chiu ts'ung-shu] ISBN 978-7-5097-4911-1. <[Contents](#)>

English translation:

F6.1.007.1.1.

Shi Jinbo^[*]: Tangut language and manuscripts; an introduction. Tr. by [Li Hansong](#). Leiden: Brill, 2020. xv, 547 p. (The language of Asia series, 20) ISBN 978-90-04-41453-2. <[Contents](#)>

Includes bibliographical references and index.

Full text of translator's preface. <[Online](#)>

F6.1.008.

[Imre Galambos](#): Translating Chinese tradition and teaching Tangut culture; manuscripts and printed books from Khara-khoto. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter, 2015. VIII, 318 p. (SMC^[*], 6) ISBN 978-3-11-044406-3. <[Online](#)>

Review: Haoran Hou in BSOAS^[*], 73 (2016), 688-690; Arakawa Shintarō in EAPS^[*], 7, 1 (2017), 79-82; Kirill J. Solonin in CAJ^[*], 60 (2017), 329-333; Jean-Pierre Drège in BEFEO^[*], 103 (2017), 560-564. <[Online](#)>

F6.1.009.

西夏文獻解題目錄 [Hsi-hsia wên-hsien chieh-t'i mu-lu] [Descriptive catalogue of Xixia literature]. 惠宏 [段玉泉](#) 編 [Ed. by Hui Hung [&] Tuan Yü-ch'üan]. Yin-ch'uan: Yang-kuang ch'u-pan-shê, 2015. 7, 2, 2, 23, 395 p. ISBN 978-7-5525-1978-

5.

上篇·西夏文卷 佛教文献, 93-300.

1. 訳自漢文的佛教文献, 93-183.

2. 非訳自漢文的佛教文献, 184-300.

下篇·漢藏文卷 佛教文献, 331-367.

1. 漢文類佛教文献, 331-363.

2. 藏文類佛教文献, 364-367.

Review: 張永富 (Zhang Yongfu), 安北江 (An Beijiang) in *TangutR*^[*], 2016, 3, 120-122.

F6.1.010.

[聶鴻音](#) [Nieh Hung-yin]: 西夏佛經序跋譯注 [Hsi-hsia fo-ching hsü-pa i-chu] [Annotated translation of prefaces and colophons of Xixia Buddhist texts]. Shanghai: Shang-hai-ku-chi-ch'u-pan-shê, 2016. 3, 28, 3, 242 p. ISBN 978-7-5325-8030-9.

Survey of prefaces and colophons of forty Xixia Buddhist texts produced by 1227. Bibliographical references to those texts are given. Includes index.

F6.1.011.

張海娟 (Zhang Haijuan): 2011-2018 年国内西夏佛教文献研究綜述 [2011-2018-nien kuo-nei His-hsia fo-chiao wên-hsien yen-chiu tsung-shu] (Summary of the studies on the Tangut's Buddhism literature of China in the past eight years). In: *TangutR*^[*], 2019, 2, 115-127.

Bibliographical survey of the researches on Xixia Buddhist texts in China from 2011 to 2018.

F6.1.012.

張然 (Zhang Ran): 現存西夏文佛經函号整理研究 [Hsien-ts'un Hsi-hsia-wên fo-ching han-hao chêng-li yen-chiu] (The case numbers arrangement and research on the extant Tangut Buddhist scriptures). In: *TangutR*^[*], 2020, 1, 20-25.

Survey on the box numbers of the Xixia Buddhist canon.

F6.2. Collections

F6.2.1. China

Facsimile edition:

中國藏西夏文獻 [Chung-kuo ts'ang Hsi-hsia wên-hsien] (Tangut manuscripts collected in China), 20 vols. 史金波 陳育寧等編 [Ed. by Shih Chin-po^[*], Ch'ên Yü-ning et al.]. Lan-chou: Gansu People's Publishing House, 2005-2007. <[Baidu](#)>

F6.2.1.001.

国内現存出土西夏文献簡明目録 [Kuo-nei hsien-ts'un ch'u-t'u Hsi-hsia wên-hsien chien-ming mu-lu] (Brief catalogue of the Xixia literature preserved domestically). 史金波等編 [Ed. by Shih Chin-po^[*] et al.]. In: *JNLC*^[*], 2002, special issue: 西夏研究專号, 217-230.

中国国家圖書館^[*] - 中国歷史博物館 - 北京大学圖書館 - 故宮博物院 - 西安市^[*] - 敦煌研究院*¹ - 甘肅省博物館^[*] - 甘肅省武威博物館^[*] - 張思温先生 - 寧夏回族自治区博物館^[*] - 寧夏文物考古研究所^[*]*² - 內蒙古自治區博物館 - 內蒙古文物考古研究所^[*] - 台灣^[*]

¹ See also F1.2.020^[].

² See also G6.4.001-002^[].

F6.2.1.002.

白濱 [Pai Pin]: 寧夏靈武出土西夏文文獻探考 [Ning-hsia Ling-wu ch'u-t'u Hsi-hsia

wên-hsien t'an-k'ao] [Survey on the Xixia documents from Lingwu of Ningxia]. In: SSN^[*], 2006, 1, 92-99. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in 西夏学論集 [Hsi-hsia-hsüeh lun-chi]. Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 2012. p. 148-160. ISBN 978-7-5325-6224-4.

F6.2.1.003.

<中國藏西夏文獻> 總目錄 ["Chung-kuo ts'ang Hsi-hsia wên-hsien" tsung-mu-lu] (General contents of Tangut manuscripts in Chinese collection). In: XS^[*], 3 (2007), 51-71. <[Online](#)>

F6.2.1.004.

[杜建錄](#) (Du Jianlu): 中國藏西夏文獻叙錄 [Chung-kuo ts'ang Hsi-hsia wên-hsien hsü-lu] (Bibliographical notes on Tangut manuscripts in Chinese collection). In: XS^[*], 3 (2007), 72-158. <[Online](#)>

F6.2.1.005.

[段玉泉](#) (Duan Yuquan): 中國藏西夏文文獻未定名殘卷考補 [Chung-kuo ts'ang Hsi-hsia-wên wên-hsien wei-ting-ming ts'an-chüan k'ao-pu] (A complementary decipherment on the uncertain Tangut fragments in Chinese collection). In: XS^[*], 3 (2007), 41-50. <[Online](#)>

F6.2.1.006.

史金波 [Shih Chin-po]^[*]: 中國藏西夏文文獻新探 [Chung-kuo ts'ang Hsi-hsia-wên wên-hsien hsin-t'an] [New research on Xixia documents kept in China]. In: XS^[*], 2 (2007), 3-16.

F6.2.1.007.

[杜建錄](#) [Tu Chien-lu]: 中國藏西夏文獻研究 [Chung-kuo ts'ang Hsi-hsia wên-hsien yen-chiu] [A study of Xixia texts in China]. Shanghai: Shang-hai-ku-chi-ch'u-pan-shê, 2012. 5, 3, 356 p. (西夏文獻研究叢刊 [Hsi-hsia wên-hsien yen-chiu ts'ung-k'an]) ISBN 978-7-5325-6615-0. <[Contents](#)>

F6.2.1.008.

[段玉泉](#) (Duan Yuquan): 一新見的額濟納旗綠城出土西夏文獻 [I hsin-chien tê Ê-chi-na-ch'i-lu-ch'êng ch'u-t'u Hsi-hsia wên-hsien] (A group of manuscripts newly discovered in Lücheng of Edzina Banner). In: XS^[*], 10 (2013), 70-74.

F6.2.1.009.

史金波 [Shih Chin-po]^[*]: 西夏文珍貴典籍史話 [Hsi-hsia-wên chên-kui tien-chi shih-hua] [Historical stories on Xixia valuable texts]. Peking: National Library of China Publishing House, 2015. 3, 10, 4, 182 p. (中國珍貴典籍史話叢書)

西夏文珍貴古籍名錄, 150-156.

第一-第四批入選<國家珍貴古籍名錄>

F6.2.1.010.

[梁繼紅](#) [Liang Chi-hung]: 武威出土西夏文獻研究 [Wu-wei ch'u-t'u Hsi-hsia wên-hsien yen-chiu] (A study of Xixia documents in Wuwei). Peking: Shê-hui k'ê-hsüeh wên-hsien ch'u-pan-shê, 2015. 3, 5, 353 p. (西夏文獻文物研究叢書 [Hsi-hsia wên-hsien wên-wu yen-chiu ts'ung-shu]) ISBN 978-7-5097-7840-1. <[Contents](#)>

甘肅省博物館^[*], 武威市博物館^[*]藏西夏文獻.

F6.2.1.1. National Library of China (中国国家图书馆), Peking

Former names: 京師圖書館 (1910) - 國立北平圖書館 (1928) - 北京圖書館 (1950/51) - 中國國家圖書館 (1998-)

F6.2.1.1.001.

史金波 [Shih Chin-po]^[*]: 文苑瑰宝 国家图书馆藏西夏文文献 [Wên-yüan kui-pao; kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Hsi-hsia-wên wên-hsien] [Xixia documents in the National Library of China]. In: Documentation^[*], 2003, 1, p. 244-256. <Online>

The latest survey of a total of 26 items of Xixia documents including 10 items transferred from St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies in 1950's.

F6.2.1.2. Institute of Archaeology and Cultural Relics of Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region (宁夏文物考古研究所), Ningxia

F6.2.1.2.001.

山嘴沟西夏石窟 [Shan-tsui-kou Hsi-hsia shih-k'u] (Xixia grottoes temple in Shanzuigou valley), 2 vols. 宁夏文物考古研究所编 (Ed. by Institute of Archaeology and Cultural Relics of Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region). Peking: Cultural Relics Press, 2007.

Vol. 1: Report. - Vol. 2: Facsimiles. Chiefly Xixia Buddhist manuscripts and printed books.

<[山嘴沟西夏石窟](#)>

F6.2.1.2.002.

高山杉 (Gao Shanshan): 拜寺沟方塔与山嘴沟石窟出土佛典刻本残片杂考 (Notes on some fragments of woodblock-printed Buddhist texts unearthed from the Quadrilateral Pagoda in the Baisigou Valley and the Grotto Temples in the Shanzuigou Valley). In: 中西文化交流学报 (Journal of Sino-Western Communications), 5, 1 (2013), 72-81. <[Abstract](#)> <[Online](#)>

F6.2.1.2.003.

郑祖龙 [Chêng Tsu-lung]: 山嘴沟石窟出土的几件西夏文献残卷考证 [Shan-tsui-kou shih-k'u ch'u-t'u tê chi-chien Hsi-hsia wên-hsien ts'an-chüan k'ao-chêng] (A research on the Tangut fragments found in Shanzuigou carves). In: XS^[*], 11 (2015), 94-101.

F6.2.1.3. Gansu Provincial Museum (甘肃省博物馆), Gansu

F6.2.1.3.001.

[陈炳应](#) [Ch'ên Ping-yin]: 甘肃省博物馆藏西夏文献览珍 [Kan-su-shêng po-wu-kuan ts'ang Hsi-hsia wên-hsien lan-chên] (Some precious documents in Western Xia character preserved in Gansu Provincial Museum). In: 甘肃省博物馆学术论文集 [Kan-su-shêng po-wu-kuan hsüeh-shu lun-wên-chi]. Hsi-an: San-ch'in ch'u-pan-shê, 2006. p. 265-273.

F6.2.1.4. Guazhou County Museum (瓜州县博物馆), Gansu

<[Baidu](#)>

F6.2.1.4.001.

张多勇 于光建 [Chang To-yung & Yü Kuang-chien]: 瓜州东千佛洞泥寿桃洞西夏文两件

印本殘頁考釋 [Kua-chou Tung-ch'ien-fo-tung Ni-shou-t'ao-tung Hsi-hsia-wên liang-chien yin-pên ts'an-yeh k'ao-shih] (A study on two fragmental manuscript prints in Tangut script from the Mud-peach cave at the eastern Thousand-Buddha Grottoes in Guazhou). In: DR^[*], 2015, 1, 59-65.

F6.2.1.4.002.

趙天英 [Chao T'ien-ying]: 新見甘肅省瓜州縣博物館藏西夏文獻考述 [Hsin-chien Kan-su-shêng Kua-chou-hsien po-wu-kuan ts'ang Hsi-hsia wên-hsien k'ao-shu] [Survey of the newly discovered Xixia texts kept at Guazhou County Museum in Gansu Province]. In: Documentation^[*], 2017, 3, 32-42.

F6.2.1.5. Lintao County Museum (臨洮縣博物館), Gansu

F6.2.1.5.001.

趙天英 張心東 [Chao T'ien-Ying, Chang Hsin-tung]: 新見甘肅臨洮縣博物館藏西夏文〈大方等大集經賢護分〉殘卷考釋 [Hsin-chien Kan-su Lin-t'ao-hsien po-wu-kuan ts'ang Hsi-hsia wên "Ta-fang-têng-ta-chi-ching hsien-hu-fên" ts'an-chüan k'ao-shih]. [Survey of the newly discovered "Ta-fang-têng-ta-chi-ching hsien-hu-fên" in Xixia version kept at Lintao County Museum]. In: TangutR^[*], 2015, 1, 15-24.

F6.2.1.6. Chinese Academy of Social Sciences (中国社会科学院), Peking

F6.2.1.6.001.

楊志高 [Yang Chi-kao]: 中国社会科学院考古研究所藏西夏文佛經殘片考補 [Chung-kuo-shê-hui-kê-hsüeh-yüan K'ao-ku-yen-chiu-so ts'ang His-hsia-wên fo-ching ts'an-p'ien kao-pu] [A survey of the fragments of His-hsia Buddhist texts kept at the Archaeological Research Institute of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences]. In: 西夏學論集 [Hsi-hsia-hsüeh lun-chi]. Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 2012. p. 269-273. ISBN 978-7-5325-6224-4.

First published in 2007: <[Online](#)>

F6.2.1.7. Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region (寧夏回族自治区), Ningxia

F6.2.1.7.001.

王榮飛 [Wang Jung-fei]: 賀蘭縣宏佛塔天宮裝藏西夏文木雕版述論 [Hê-lan-hsien Hung-fo-t'a t'ien-kung-chuang ts'ang Hsi-hsia-wên mu-tiao-pan shu-lun] [A survey of the Xixia wood-blocks in Hê-lan-hsien Hung-fo-t'a t'ien-kung-chuang]. In: JTangut^[*], 1 (2016), 169-178.

Survey of the Xixia wood-blocks. According to this author, these blocks are very old in the world.

F6.2.1.7.1. Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region Museum (寧夏回族自治区博物館), Ningxia

<[Baidu](#)>

F6.2.1.7.1.001.

王效軍 [Wang Hsiao-chün]: 寧夏博物館藏西夏文獻概述 [Ning-hsia po-wu-kuan ts'ang Hsi-hsia wên-hsien kai-shu] (A summary of Xixia manuscripts collected by Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region Museum). In: XS^[*], 2006, 1, 121-124. <[Online](#)>

F6.2.1.8. Ningxia Youqitang (寧夏佑啓堂), Ningxia

F6.2.1.8.001.

吳雪梅 (Wu Xuemei): 寧夏佑啓堂藏三件西夏文殘片考釋 [Ning-hsia Yu-ch'i-t'ang ts'ang san-chien Hsi-hsia-wên ts'an-p'ien k'ao-shih] (Making textual criticisms and explanations on three Tangut remnants collected by Ningxia You qi tang). In: *TangutR*^[*], 2018, 3, 28-34. <[Online](#)>

Cf. 吳雪梅 于光建 (Wu Xuemei, Yu Guangjian): 新見寧夏佑啓堂藏西夏文〈金剛經〉殘片考釋 [Hsin-hsien Ning-hsia Yu-ch'i-t'ang ts'ang Hsi-hsia-wên "Chin-kang-ching" ts'an-p'ien k'ao-shih] (Research on the newly discovered Tangut Vajracchedika Prajnaparamita Sutra collected by Youqitang in Ningxia). In: 寧夏社会学 [Ning-hsia shê-hui-hsüeh], 2018, 4, 229-234.

F6.2.1.9. Wuwei Museum (武威市博物館), Gansu

<[Website](#)>

For the facsimile edition of the texts see 中國藏西夏文獻, vol. 16.

F6.2.1.9.001.

[段玉泉](#) (Duan Yuquan): 武威亥母洞遺址出土的西夏文獻考釋 [Wu-wei hai-mu-tung i-chih tê Hsi-hsia wên-hsien k'ao-shih] (A textual research of two pieces of Tangut version documents excavated from Vajravaharhi cave in Wuwei). In: *XS*^[*], 2011, 8, 127-134.

F6.2.1.9.002.

[崔紅芬](#) (Cui Hongfen): 武威博物館藏西夏文〈金剛經〉及贊頌殘經譯釋研究 [Wu-wei po-wu-kuan ts'ang Hsi-hsia-wên "Chin-kang-ching" chi tsan-sung ts'an-ching i-shih yen-chiu] (A study on the Tangut version Vajracchedika sūtra collected in the Wuwei Museum). In: *XS*^[*], 2011, 8, 135-144.

F6.2.1.9.003.

于光建 徐玉萍 (Yu Guangjian, Xu Yuping): 武威博物館藏 6721 号西夏文佛經定名新考 [Wu-wei po-wu-kuan ts'ang 6721-hao Hsi-hsia-wên fo-ching ting-ming hsin-k'ao] (A new identification of the Tangut sūtra no. 6721 collected in the Wuwei Museum). In: *XS*^[*], 2011, 8, 152-153.

F6.2.1.9.004.

王培培 [Wang P'ei-p'ei]: 中國藏西夏文〈維摩詰經〉整理 [Chung-kuo ts'ang Hsi-hsia-wên "Wei-mo-ch'i-ching" chêng-li] (Arrangement of Wei mo jie jing collected in Wuwei Museum). In: *XS*^[*], 11 (2015), 72-74.

Survey on the Xixia version of the Vimalakīrtinirdeśa.

F6.2.1.10. Chinese Academy of Cultural Heritage (中國文化遺產研究院), Peking

<[Website](#)>

F6.2.1.10.001.

中國文化遺產研究院藏西域文獻遺珍 [Chung-kuo wên-hua i-ch'an yen-chiu-yüan ts'ang Hsi-yü wên-hsien i-chên] (Historical documents from Central Asia and Westernmost China collected by Chinese Academy of Cultural Heritage). 中國文化遺產研究院編 [Ed. by Chinese Academy of Cultural Heritage]. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 2011. p. 283-287. ISBN 978-7-101-07794-0. <[Baidu](#)>

Facsimiles of a total of 235 items of the Dunhuang and Turfan fragment and printed text: Mainly Chinese Buddhist texts and some Uighur and Xixia texts. Some Nara-Heian Buddhist fragments are also included. Descriptive catalogue, 1-42.

F6.2.1.10.002.

[Nie Hongyin](#): Tangut fragments preserved in the China National Institute of Cultural Heritage. In: *Tanguty v Třentral'noř Azii: sbornik stateř v chest' 80-letia prof. E. I. Kychanova. Sost. i otv. red. I. F. Popova.* Moskva: Vostochnaia literatura, 2012. p. 271-278. ISBN 978-5-02-036505-6. <[Online](#)>

F6.2.1.11. Xianshi wenwu baohu kaogu yanjiuyuan (西安市文物保護考古研究院), Xian

For the facsimile edition of the texts see 中國藏西夏文獻, vol. 15.

F6.2.1.11.001.

榮智潤 [Jung Chih-chien]: 西安文物保護所藏西夏文譯<瑜伽師地論>殘葉整理 [Hsi-an-wên-wu-pao-hu-so ts'ang Hsi-hsia-wên-i "Yü-ch'ieh-shih-ti-lun" ts'an-yeh chêng-li] (A research on the fragment of Tangut version Yujia shidi lun collected in Xian). In: *XS*^[*], 11 (2015), 89-93.

F6.2.1.12. Inner Mongolia Institute of Archaeology and Cultural Relics (內蒙古自治區文物考古研究所), Huhu-hoto

For the facsimile edition of the texts see 中國藏西夏文獻, vol. 17.

F6.2.1.12.001.

孫飛鵬 [Sun Fei-p'êng]: 西夏文<方廣大莊嚴經>殘片考釋 [Hsi-hsia-wên "Fangkuang-ta-chuang-yen-ching" ts'an-p'ien k'ao-shih] (A textual research on the fragment of Lalitavisut[a]ra sūtra). In: *XS*^[*], 11 (2015), 68-71.

<Taiwan>

F6.2.1.13. Academia Sinica (中央研究院), Taipei

F6.2.1.13.001.

[林英津](#) [Lin Ying-chin]: 史語所藏西夏文佛經殘本初探 [Shih-yü so-ts'ang Hsi-hsia-wên fo-ching ts'an-pên ch'u-t'an] [Survey on the Xixia Buddhist texts in the Academia Sinica]. In: *古今論衡 (Disquisitions on the Past and Present)*, 6 (2001), 10-27.

F6.2.1.13.002.

[K. J. Solonin](#): The fragments of the Tangut translation of the *Platform sutra of the sixth patriarch* preserved in the Fu Ssu-nien Library, Academia Sinica (傳斯年圖書館所藏的西夏文<六祖壇經>殘頁初探). In: *BIHP*^[*], 79 (2008), 163-185. <[Online](#)>

F6.2.2. France

F6.2.2.1. Pelliot Collection

Mission to Central Asia, 1906-1908. Obtained by Paul Pelliot (1878-1945)^[*] in 1908.

Location: Bibliothèque nationale de France, Paris.

Paul Pelliot: Carnets de route, 1906-1908^[*].

<[Pelliot xixia](#)> <[IDP FRENCH COLLECTIONS](#)>

Facsimile edition:

法藏敦煌西夏文獻 (Documents Xixia de Dunhuang conservés à la Bibliothèque nationale de France: fonds

Pelliot Xixia). 西北第二民族學院 [等]編纂 [Ed. by Hsi-pei ti-êrh min-tsu hsüeh-yüan et al.]. Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 2007. 33, 226, 4 p., [32] p. of plates.

F6.2.2.1.001.

[束錫紅](#) [Shu Hsi-hung]: 法藏敦煌西夏文文獻考論 [Fa-ts'ang Tun-huang Hsi-hsia-wên wên-hsien k'ao-lun] (An examination to the Tangut documents from Dunhuang in the collections of the Bibliotheque Nationale de France). In: DR^[*], 2006, 5, 84-88. <[Baidu](#)>

F6.2.2.1.002.

劉景雲 [Liu Ching-yün]: 法藏敦煌西夏文文獻的考訂 [Fa-ts'ang Tun-huang Hsi-hsia-wên wên-hsien k'ao-ting] (Collating the Xixia manuscripts from Dunhuang in French collections). In: DR^[*], 2008, 3, 55-60.

See also 松澤博 (Hiroshi MATSUZAWA): F6.2.6.1.004^[*].

F6.2.2.2. Musée Guimet, Paris

Facsimile ed.:

法國吉美國立亞洲藝術博物館藏西夏文獻 (The Tangut manuscripts Lotus sutra collected by the Guimet National Museum of Asian Art in France). 史金波 Cristina Cramerotti 主編. T'ien-chin: T'ien-chin ku-chi ch'u-pan-shê, 2017. 43, 356 p. ISBN 978-7-5528-0566-6. <[Information](#)>

F6.2.2.2.001.

史金波 [Shih Chin-po]^[*]: 泥金写西夏文〈妙法蓮華經〉的流失和考察 [Ni-chin-hsieh Hsi-hsia-wên "Miao-fa-lien-hua-ching" tê liu-shih hê k'ao-ch'a] [Survey of the missing golden manuscript of Xixia version of the Lotus sutra]. In: Documentation^[*], 2017, 3, 3-12.

Survey of six chüan (六卷) of the golden manuscript of Xixia version of the Lotus sutra discovered by Georges Morisse*, F. Berteaux and Paul Pelliot (1878-1945)^[*] in Peking, in 1900. Three chüan (三卷: 卷第二, 六, 八.) are kept at Musée Guimet at present and other three chüan are elsewhere in Germany.

For more detailed information on these manuscripts see Imre Galambos: F6.1.008^[*], 62-63. <[Online](#)>

* Georges Morisse: Contribution preliminaire à l'étude de l'écriture et de la langue Si-hia. In: Memoires présentés par divers savants à l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres, XI, 2 (1904), 313-379. <[Online](#)>

Rediscovery of a lost Tangut manuscript. <[Online](#)> Last modified: 2019-04-02.

See also G1.2.15.008^[*].

F6.2.3. Japan

F6.2.3.001.

日本藏西夏文文獻 (Xixia documents collected in Japan), 2 vols. [武宇林](#) [荒川慎太郎](#) 主編 [Ed. by Wu Yü-lin & Shintarō ARAKAWA]. Peking: Chung-hua Book Company, 2011. ISBN 978-7-101-07649-3. <[Baidu](#)>

Facsimile edition of His-hsia documents kept in Japan. Detailed catalogue is included in vol. 2. Corresponding location of the Tangut Tripiṭaka, ed. by Eric Grinstead (Delhi), facsimiles of the Khara-khoto documents in St. Petersburg (Shanghai), Taishō canon^[*], Otani number of the Peking Kanjur^[*], and 敦煌寶藏 [Tun-huang pao-tsang] are cited.

1. Library of the Graduate School of Letters, Kyoto University (京都大学文学研究科図書館)
2. Center for Informatics in East Asian Studies, Institute for Research in the Humanities, Kyoto University (京都大学人文科学研究所東アジア人文情報学研究センター)
3. Ryukoku University Library (龍谷大学図書館)

4. Osaka University International Library [Former Osaka University of Foreign Studies Library] (大阪大学外国学図書館 [旧大阪外国語大学図書館])
5. National Museum of Ethnology (国立民族学博物館)^[*]
6. The University of Tokyo Library (東京大学附属図書館)^[*]
7. Tenri Central Library (天理大学附属天理図書館)^[*]

F6.2.3.1. National Museum of Ethnology (国立民族学博物館), Osaka

F6.2.3.1.001.

[荒川慎太郎](#) (Shintaro ARAKAWA): 国立民族学博物館所蔵中西コレクションの西夏文『聖勝慧彼岸到功德宝集頌』断片について [Kokuritsu Minzokugaku Hakubutsukan shozō Nakanishi korekushion no Seikabun "Shōshōe-higan-tō-kudoku-hōjūju" dampen ni tsuite] (Tangut fragments in the Nakanishi collection preserved at the National Museum of Ethnology; on the Tangut version of the Ārya-Prajñā-pāramitā-sañcaya-gāthā). In: NAGK^[*], XVIII (2003), 1-16. <[Online](#)>

F6.2.3.2. Tenri Central Library (天理図書館), Tenri

F6.2.3.2.001.

[松澤博](#) (Hiroshi MATSUZAWA): 敦煌出土西夏語佛典研究序説 天理図書館蔵西夏語佛典について [Tonkō shutsudo Seikago batten kenkyū josetsu; Tenri Toshokan zō Seikago batten ni tsuite] (Studies on the Xixia version of the Dunhuang Buddhist scriptures in the Tenri Central Library).

Pt. 1. In: TSh^[*], 36 (1990), 1-98.

Pt. 2. In: RS^[*], 103-104 (1994), 144-180.

Pt. 4. In: TSh^[*], 70/71 (2008), 1-103.

Bibliographical survey on the Xixia Buddhist texts, kept in the Tenri Central Library, which were formerly held by Chang Ta-ch'ien ([張大千](#)). This collection chiefly contains fragmentary manuscripts from Dunhuang. A list of titles is divided into two parts: 1. Text translated from the Tibetan version. 2. Text translated from the Chinese version. A list of the Xixia Buddhist texts, formerly held by Chang Ta-ch'ien, also kept in the Tenri Central Library is cited.

F6.2.3.2.002.

西田龍雄 [Tatsuo NISHIDA]^[*]: 天理図書館蔵西夏語文書について [Tenri Toshokan zō Seikago monjo ni tsuite] (Hsi-hsia 西夏 documents in T. C. L.). In: BIBLIA^[*], 9 (1957), 11-17; 11 (1958), 13-20.

Survey of the Xixia Buddhist texts collected by Chang Ta-ch'ien ([張大千](#)) and Kenji Kiyono (清野謙次). Kiyono collection: Mainly printed fragments from Khara-khoto (?).

For the Chinese collection of Kiyono see 高田時雄 [Tokio TAKATA]^[*]: 清野謙次蒐集敦煌寫經の行方 [Kiyono Kenji shūshū Tonkō shakyō no yukue] [Whereabouts of the Dunhuang manuscripts collected by Kenji Kiyono]. In: 漢字と文化 [Kanji to Bunka], 9 (2006), 9-11. <[Online](#)>

F6.2.3.3. University of Tokyo Library (東京大学総合図書館), Tokyo

F6.2.3.3.001.

[荒川慎太郎](#) (Shintaro ARAKAWA): 東京大学所蔵西夏文断片について 西夏語訳『大智度論』断片 [Tōkyō Daigaku shozō Seikabun dampen ni tsuite; Seikagoyaku "Daichidoron" dampen] (Tangut fragments preserved in the University of Tokyo; the Tangut version of the Mahāprajñāpāramitopadeśa). In: 京都大学言語学研究

(Kyoto University Linguistic Research), 22 (2003), 379-387. <[Online](#)>

F6.2.4. Russia

F6.2.4.1. Kozlov Collection

The expedition of P. K. Kozlov (1863-1935)^[*] carried out in Khara-khoto from 1907-1909.

Cf. P. K. Kozlov: Mongoliiā i Amdo i mertvyĭ gorod Khara-Khoto; ěkspeditšiiā Russkogo geograficheskogo obshchestva v nagornoj Azii. Moskva, 1923. 328 p. <[Online](#)>

T. I. Ūsupova ([T. I. Yusupova](#)): Mongolo-Sychuan'skaiaĭ ěkspeditšiiā P. K. Kozlova (1907-1909) i otkrytie Khara-khoto = P. K. Kozlov's Mongolia and Sichuan expedition (1907-1909); the discovery of Khara-khoto. In: F1.2.027^[*], 112-129. <[Online](#)>

F6.2.4.1.1. Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg

(Formerly St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences)

<[Website](#)>

Asiatic Museum (1818) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1930) - Institute of the Peoples of Asia (1960) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1968) - Institute of Oriental Manuscripts (2007)

Present abbreviated name: IVR RAN in Russian or IOM RAS in English. <[Website](#)>

Facsimile edition:

俄藏黑水城文獻 [Ê-ts'ang Hei-shui-ch'êng wên-hsien] (Heishuicheng manuscripts collected in the St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Russian Academy of Sciences). Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House. <[Baidu](#)>

Chinese texts: Vols. 1 (1996)-6(2001). Xixia texts: Vol. 7 (1997) (Tangut secular manuscripts) - Xixia Buddhist texts: Vol. 15 (2011)-29 (2019) at present.

Three prefaces by E. I. Kychanov^[*], 史金波 (Shih Chin-po)^[*] and [李偉國](#) (Li Wei-kuo) in 俄羅斯科學院東方研究所聖彼得堡分所藏黑水城文獻 (Heishuicheng manuscripts collected in the St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Russian Academy of Sciences), 1. Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 1996. p. [1]-[119].

F6.2.4.1.1.001.

Tangutskie rukopisi i ksilografy: spisok otozhdestvlennykh i opredelennykh tangutskikh rukopiseĭ i ksilografov kollektšii Instituta narodov Azii AN SSSR. Sostaviteli [Z. I. Gorbacheva](#) i E. I. Kychanov^[*]. Moskva: Izd-vo Vostočnoĭ Literatŭry, 1963. 171 p. <[Online](#)>

List of Xixia manuscripts and xylographs kept at the Institute of the Peoples of Asia of the USSR Academy of Sciences, Leningrad (St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Russian Academy of Sciences at present). Entry numbers of Buddhist texts are from 61 to 405.

Review: Louis Hambis^[*] in TP^[*], LI (1964), 270-275; Mary Ferenczy in AOH^[*], XVII (1964), 356-358; E. Grinstead in RBS^[*], 9/1963 (1971), no. 7.

F6.2.4.1.1.002.

Katalog tangutskikh buddĭskikh pamiątnikov Instituta vostokovedeniā Rossiĭskoĭ Akademii Nauk. Sostavitel' E. I. Kychanov^[*], Vstupitel'naiā stat'ia T. Nisida^[*], Izdanie podgotovleno S. Arakava. Kyoto: Universitet Kioto, 1999. XLIX, 792, [5] p. (with illus.) <[Online](#)>

Catalogue of over 8,000 items of the Xixia Buddhist manuscripts and xylographs at the St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies. Includes a detailed bibliographical description. Tatsuo Nishida's introductory article in Japanese accompanied by a Russian abstract is included.

Review: T. Vinogradova in MO^[*], 6, 1 (2000), 71-72.

Cf. [K. M. Bogdanov](#): Katalogizatsiiā materialov fonda tangutskikh rukopiseĭ i ksilografov IVR

RAN; istoriiā, problemy, perspektivy raboty (The cataloguing of the IOM RAS Tangut fund; history, problems and prospects). In: PPV^[*], 2012, 2, 269-280. <[Online](#)>

F6.2.4.1.1.003.

[Z. I. Gorbacheva](#): Tangutskie rukopisi i ksilografy Instituta vostokovedeniia Akademii Nauk SSSR. In: UZIV^[*], IX (1954), 67-89. <[Online](#)>

F6.2.4.1.1.004.

N. A. Nevskii^[*]: Tangutskaiā filologiiā; issledovaniia i slovar', kniga 1. Moskva: Izd-vo Vostochnoi Literatury, 1960. p. 74-94: Tangutskaiā pis'mennost' i ee fondy. Review: Paul Demiéville^[*] in TP^[*], XLIX (1961-62), 452-460; Tatsuo NISHIDA (西田龍雄)^[*] in GK^[*], 41 (1962), 55-65. <[Online](#)>

Chinese translation:

F6.2.4.1.1.004.1.1.

聶歷山^[*]: 西夏文字及其典藏 [Hsi-hsia wên-chi chi ch'i tien-ts'ang]. In: 国外早期西夏学論集 [Kuo-wai zao-ch'i Hsi-hsia-hsüeh lun-chi], 2. Peking: Min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2005. p. 222-246.

F6.2.4.1.1.005.

E. I. Kychanov^[*]: From the history of the Tangut translation of the Buddhist canon. In: Tibetan and Buddhist studies; commemorating the 200th anniversary of the birth of Alexander Csoma de Kőrös, 1. Budapest: Akadémiai Kiadó, 1984. p. 377-387. (BOH^[*], XXIX, 1)

F6.2.4.1.1.006.

E. I. Kychanov^[*]: Tangutskaiā rukopisnaiā kniga (vtoraia polovina XII - pervaiā chetvert' XIII v.). In: Rukopisnaiā kniga v kul'ture narodov Vostoka, 2. Moskva: Gravnaiā redaktsiia vostochnoi literatury, 1988. p. 373-421, 484-502. (KNV^[*]) <[Online](#)>

F6.2.4.1.1.007.

E. I. Kychanov^[*]: Tangut Buddhist books; customers, copyists, and editors. In: MO^[*], 4, 3 (1998), 5-9. <[Online](#)>

Survey of the colophons of Xixia Buddhist texts from Khara-khoto preserved at the St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies.

F6.2.4.1.1.008.

[松澤博 \(Hiroshi MATSUZAWA\)](#): 西夏文獻拾遺『俄藏黑水城文獻』所収斷片資料を中心として [Seika bunken shūi; "Hei-shui-ch'êng wên-hsien" shoshū dampen shiryō o chūshin to shite] (Collection of Tangut fragment). In: RS^[*], 116 (2001), 1-93, fold. tables.

F6.2.4.1.1.009.

E. I. Kychanov^[*]: Tangutskii fond Instituta vostochnykh rukopisei Rossiiskoi Akademii nauk i ego izuchenie = The Tangut collection of the Institute of Oriental Manuscripts; history and study. In: F1.2.027^[*], 130-147. <[Online](#)>

Chinese tr. by Yang Fuxue (楊富学) and Pei Lei (裴蕾) in TangutR^[*], 2010, 3, 14-24.

F6.2.4.1.1.010.

[Ruth W. Dunnell](#): Translating history from Tangut Buddhist texts. In: AM^[*], 22

(2009), 41-78. <[Online](#)>

F6.2.4.1.1.011.

[Kirill Solonin](#): 西夏文禪宗文獻其內容特色 (Tangut documents of Chan-Buddhism). In: Dunhuang studies; prospects and problems for the coming second century of research = 敦煌學 第二個百年的研究視角與問題 = Dun'huanovedenie; perspektivy i problemy vtorogo stoletiiā issledovaniĭ. Ed. by Irina Popova and Liu Yi. St. Petersburg: Slavia, 2012. p. 230-237. ISBN 978-5-9501-0219-6.

F6.2.4.1.1.012.

[K. M. Bogdanov](#): Knigi iz Khara-Khoto, napechatannye podvizhnym shriftom; kriterii i problemy vyiāvleniia izdaniĭ (kollektṣiia P. K. Kozlova, Tangutskii fond IVR RAN) (Movable-type printed books from Khara-Khoto; criteria and problems related to the search of these editions (P. K. Kozlov collection, IOM RAS Tangut collection)). In: SNV^[*], XXXV (2014), 21-38. <[Online](#)>

F6.2.4.1.1.013.

[S. KH. SHomakhmadov](#): The Tangut dhāraṇīs collection in siddhaṃ script from the IOM, RAS. In: MO^[*], 25, 1 (2019), 45-63 <[Online](#)>; 25, 2 (2019), 54-67. <[Online](#)>
Chinese Translation

F6.2.4.1.1.013.1.1.

[S. 紹瑪赫瑪多夫](#): 俄羅斯科學院東方文獻研究所藏西夏本悉曇字陀羅尼集 [Ê-lo-ssŭ k'ê-hsüeh-yüan tung-fang wên-hsien yen-chiu-so ts'ang Hsi-hsia-pên hsi-t'an-tzŭ t'o-lo-ni-chi]. 聶鴻音譯 (Tr. by Nie Hongyin). In: TangutR^[*], 10th anniversary of Tangut study (2020), 106-116.

F6.2.4.1.1.014.

Preservation through digitisation of the Tangut collection at the Institute of Oriental Studies, St Petersburg Branch, Russian Academy of Sciences (EAP140) <[Online](#)>
British Library: The Endangered Archives Programme.

See also A015^[*].

F6.2.4.1.2. Hermitage Museum, St. Petersburg

F6.2.4.1.2.001.

王榮飛 [景永時](#) (Wang Rongfei, Jing Yongshi): 艾爾米塔什博物館藏西夏文佛經木雕版考論 [Ai-êrh-mi-t'a-shih po-wü-kuan ts'ang Hsi-hsia-wên fo-ching mu-tiao-pan k'ao-lun] (The textual research on wooden printing blocks written in Tangut characters in the Hermitage Museum). In: SSN^[*], 2019, 5, 180-185.

X-2023: 西夏文『佛說長壽經』 X-2024, 2025, 2026: 西夏文『聖摩利天母總持』

F6.2.4.1.2.002.

[荒川慎太郎 橘堂晃一](#) (Shintaro ARAKAWA, Koichi KITSUDO): ロシア所蔵「観心十法界図」の西夏文について [Roshia shozō 'Kanjinjippōkaizu' no Seikabun ni tsuite] (Tangut text printed in the "Illustration of the ten realms of mind contemplation 観心十法界図" in the collection of the State Hermitage Museum, Russia). In: AAGBK^[*], 96 (2018), 71-102. <[Online](#)>

Cf. [橘堂晃一 荒川慎太郎](#) [Kōichi KITSUDŌ, Shintarō ARAKAWA]: 「観心十法界図」をめぐる新研究 西

夏とウイグルの事例を中心に ['Kanjinjippōkaizu' o meguru shinkenkyū; Seika to Uiguru no jirei o chūshin ni] [New research in the "Illustration of the ten realms of mind contemplation 觀心十法界圖"]; focusing on the cases of Tangut and Uighur]. In: 國華 [Kokka], 1477 (2018), 5-20.

F6.2.5. Sweden

F6.2.5.1. Museum of Ethnography, Stockholm

<[The Sven Hedin Foundation](#)>

Sino-Swedish expedition (西北科学考查团), 1927-1935. Discovered by [Folke Bergman](#) (1902-1946)
Cf. Sven Hedin: History of the expedition in Asia 1927-1935. Stockholm: Elanders Boktryckeri Aktiebolag, 1943-1945. (Reports from the scientific expedition to the north-western provinces of China under the leadership of Dr. Sven Hedin, 23-26) <[Online](#)>

F6.2.5.1.001.

Kseniiā Borisovna Keping^[*]: Tangutskie ksilografy v Stokgol'me. In: Kseniiā Keping: Poslednie stat'i i dokumenty (Last works and documents). Sankt-Peterburg: Izd-vo Omega, 2003. p. 54-73. <[Online](#)>

A. Texts from Khara-khoto. - B. Texts not from Khara-khoto.

F6.2.6. U.K.

F6.2.6.1. Stein Collection

The third Central Asian expedition of Sir Aurel Stein (1862-1943)^[*] carried out in 1913-1916. His investigation in Khara-khoto: 1914.

Location: British Library, London.

Cf. Innermost Asia: detailed report of archaeological explorations in Central Asia, Kan-su and Eastern Īrān, carried out and described under orders of H. M. Indian Government by Sir Aurel Stein, I: Text. Oxford at the Clarendon Press, 1928. p. 429f. <[Online](#)>

III (Plate): CXXXIVf. <[Online](#)>

Facsimile edition:

英國國家圖書館藏黑水城文獻 (Documents from Khara-khoto in the British Library), 5 vols. 西北第二民族學院 上海古籍出版社 英國國家圖書館 編纂 [Ed. by British Library, the Second Northwest University for Nationality & Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House]. Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 2005-2010. <[Baidu](#)>

On spine: 英藏黑水城文獻

Catalogue (叙録) is included in vol. 5, 1-65.

Review by Tatsuo Nishida (西田龍雄)^[*] in TG^[*], 87, 3 (2005), 125-133 <[Online](#)>; 88, 4 (2007), 33-43 <[Online](#)>; 93, 1 (2011), 55-63 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's 西夏語研究新論 [Seikago kenkyū shinron], 515-566.

F6.2.6.1.001.

[E. D. Grinstead](#): Tangut fragments in the British Museum. In: The British Museum Quarterly, 26 (1963), 82-87, plates. <[Online](#)>

F6.2.6.1.002.

史金波 [Shih Chin-po]^[*]: 簡介英国藏西夏文獻 [Chien-chieh Ying-kuo ts'ang Hsi-hsia wên-hsien] (A brief introduction to the Tangut collection preserved in the British Museum). In: JNLC^[*], 2002, special issue: 西夏研究專号, 113-122.

F6.2.6.1.003.

史金波 [Shih Chin-po]^[*]: <英藏黑水城文獻> 定名芻議及補正 ["Ying-ts'ang Hei-shui-ch'êng wên-hsien" ting-ming ch'u-i chi pu-ch'êng] (On the entitling and compensating of the Khara-khoto collection in Britain). In: XS^[*], 5 (2010), 1-16. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in 西夏学論集 [Hsi-hsia-hsüeh lun-chi]. Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 2012. p. 123-142. ISBN 978-7-5325-6224-4.

F6.2.6.1.004.

[松澤博](#) (Hiroshi MATSUZAWA): スタイン將來黒水城出土西夏文獻について [Sutain shōrai Kokusuijō shutsudo Seika bunken ni tsuite] (Concerning a literature on Xixia excavated in Xara-xoto by A. Stein). In: TSh^[*], 77 (2011), 1-126.

スタイン將來黒水城出土文獻同定表 [List of identified His-hsia documents brought back by Stein from Khara-khoto], 63-123.

ペリオ將來敦煌出土西夏語佛典目錄再校 [Revised catalogue of His-hsia Buddhist texts brought back by Pelliot from Dunhuang], 124-126.

F6.2.6.1.005.

張九玲 [Chang Chiu-ling]: <英藏黒水城文獻>佛經殘片考補 ["Ying-ts'ang Hei-shui-ch'êng wên-hsien" fo-ching ts'an-p'ien k'ao-pu] (A textual research on the fragment of Tangut version collected in the British Museum). In: XS^[*], 11 (2015), 60-67.

Survey on the unidentified fragments of Buddhist texts in the British Library.

F6.2.6.1.006.

馬万梅 (Ma Wanmei): <英藏黒水城文獻>漏刊的兩件西夏文獻考釈 ["Ying-ts'ang Hei-shui-ch'êng wên-hsien" lou-k'an tê liang-chien Hsi-hsia wên-hsien k'ao-shih] (A textual research on two missing pieces of Tangut fragments in documents from Khara-khoto in the British Library). In: TangutR^[*], 2017, 3, 44-48. <[Abstract](#)>

F6.2.6.1.007.

林玉萍 孫飛鵬 [Lin Yü-p'ing, Sun Fei-p'êng]: 英藏黒水城文獻中的西夏文新現佛經考釋 [Ying-ts'ang Hei-shui-ch'êng wên-hsien chung tê Hsi-hsia-wên hsin-hsien fo-ching k'ao-shih] (A study on Tangut sutras newly discovered in Khara-khoto manuscripts collected in Britain). In: XS^[*], 12 (2016), 89-100.

F6.2.6.1.008.

[段玉泉](#) [Tuan Yü-ch'üan]: 出土西夏文藏經函号木牘及校勘記錄 [Ch'u-t'u Hsi-hsia-wên tsang-ching han-hao mu-tu chi chiao-k'an chi-lu]. In: SSN^[*], 2018, 3, 205-209.

<[Abstract](#)>

Newly identified box numbers of Xixia Buddhist canon written on the wooden slips.

Cf. 英國國家圖書館藏黒水城文獻 (Documents from Khara-khoto in the British Library), 5 (2010). Or. 12380/3881.

The collation document (校勘記錄) of Xixia Buddhist canon is also identified.

Cf. 英國國家圖書館藏黒水城文獻, 4 (2005). Or. 12380/3561.

F6.2.7. U.S.A.

F6.2.7.1. East Asian Library and the Gest Collection, Princeton University, Princeton

<[Website](#)>

F6.2.7.1.001.

[荒川慎太郎](#) (Shintaro ARAKAWA): プリンストン大学所蔵西夏文華嚴經卷七十七訳注 [Purinsuton Daigaku shozō Seikabun Kegongyō maki shichijū-shichi yakuchū] (An annotated Japanese translation of the Tangut version of Avatamsaka Sūtra vol. 77

in Princeton University collection). In: AAGBK^[*], 81 (2011), 147-305. (p. 247-305: facsimiles) <[Online](#)>

F6.2.7.1.002.

[荒川慎太郎](#) (Shintaro ARAKAWA): プリンストン大学所蔵西夏文仏典断片 (Peald) について [Purinsuton Daigaku shozō Seikabun butten dampen ni tsuite] (On the Tangut Buddhist fragments in the "Peald" Princeton University collection). In: AAGBK^[*], 83 (2012), 5-36. (p. 30-36: facsimiles) <[Online](#)>

G. Chinese Buddhist Texts

G1. Tripiṭaka (大藏經・一切經)

G1.1. Generalia

G1.1.001.

[野沢佳美](#) (Yoshimi NOZAWA): 大藏經関係研究文献目録 [Daizōkyō kankei kenkyū bunken mokuroku] (A bibliography of researches on Tripiṭaka; works on Japanese, Chinese and Korean). Tokyo: Rissho University, 1993. vii, 67 p. (立正大学東洋史研究資料 [Risshō Daigaku Tōyōshi kenkyū shiryō], V)

Bibliography of research works published in Japan, China, Taiwan and Korea on the Chinese, Tibetan, Mongolian, Xixia and Manchu Buddhist canon.

G1.1.002.

[野沢佳美](#) (Yoshimi NOZAWA): 大藏經関係研究文献目録 補遺・追加 [Daizōkyō kankei kenkyū bunken mokuroku; hoi, tsuika] (A bibliography of researches on Tripiṭaka; supplement and addition), 2 pts. In: TR^[*], 10 (1997), 65-72; 15 (2003), 19-34.

G1.1.003.

佛書解説大辞典 [Bussho kaisetsu daijiten] (Great dictionary of Buddhist books with explanations), 11 vols. 小野玄妙編 [Ed. by Gemmyō ONO]^[*]. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1933-1935. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical introduction to the Sino-Japanese Buddhist books. A total of 65,500 titles published up to 1932.

Supplement:

Vols. 12-13. [丸山孝雄](#)編 [Ed. by Takao MARUYAMA]. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1975-1978.

A total of 7,300 titles published from 1932-1965.

Index of vols. 12-13:

佛書解説大辞典 著者別書名目録 [Bussho kaisetsu daijiten: chosha betsu shomei mokuroku] [Index of the different book titles recorded under the headings of individual authors]. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1985. VI, 716 p.

Revised ed. of 11 vols.:

G1.1.003.0.1.

佛書解説大辞典 [Bussho kaisetsu daijiten] (Great dictionary of Buddhist books with explanations), 11 vols. 小野玄妙編 [Ed. by Gemmyō ONO]^[*]. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1964-1988.

G1.1.004.

大藏經全解説大事典 [Daizōkyō zen kaisetsu daijiten] [Great dictionary of the Ta-tsang-ching]. 鎌田茂雄 [他] 編 [Ed. by Shigeo KAMATA^[*] et al.]. Tokyo: Yūzankaku

Shuppan, 1997. 10, 1071 p. ISBN 4-639-01536-4.

Bibliographical introduction to 2,920 titles cited in the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*]. Entries are arranged by the number of Taishō canon.

Appendix 1: 主要著者・訳者解説 [Brief description of selected authors and translators].

2. 大蔵経と日本の古典文学（『岩波・日本古典文学大系』に出てくる大蔵経一覧） [Ta-tsang-ching and Japanese classical literature: A list of Buddhist texts cited in the "Iwanami-Nihon-koten-bungaku-taikei"].

3. 大蔵経と仏教美術（大蔵経図像部出典一覧） [Ta-tsang-ching and Buddhist arts: a list of source materials of the iconographical part].

Includes title index.

G1.1.005.

仏典入門事典 [Butten nyūmon jiten] [Introductory dictionary of Buddhist texts]. 大蔵経学術用語研究会編 [Ed. by Daizōkyō Gakujutsu Yōgo Kenkyūkai]. Kyoto: Nagata Bunshōdō, 2001. xv, 588 p.

Bibliographical introduction to a total of 410 Buddhist texts from the Taishō canon^[*] (391 texts) and other sources (19 texts) as a supplement. Entries are arranged according to the number of Taishō canon.

Includes brief biography of authors and translators of cited texts, and subject index.

G1.1.006.

一切経解題辞典 [Issaikyō kaidai jiten] [Bibliographical introduction to Chinese Buddhist texts]. 鎌田茂雄総監修 [Supervisor-in-chief: Shigeo KAMATA]^[*]. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 2002. iv, 338 p.

A total of 593 Buddhist texts mainly from the Japanese translation of the Taishō canon^[*] entitled "Kokuyaku-issaikyō (国譯一切経)". Entries are arranged by Japanese syllabic order of titles.

Bibliographical information on Sanskrit, Pāli, and/or Tibetan editions, and secondary materials is given.

Includes brief biography of authors and translators of cited texts and indices of titles, and authors and translators in Chinese characters and Roman characters.

G1.1.007.

佛書解説大辞典 [Bussho kaisetsu daijiten] (Great dictionary of Buddhist books with explanations), 別巻 (Supplement): 佛教經典總論 [Bukkyō kyōten sōron] [General survey on Buddhist texts]. 小野玄妙編 [Ed. by Gemmyō ONO]^[*]. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1936. 3, 2, 8, 981 p.

Still useful survey of catalogues of translated or extant Buddhist texts, and catalogues of Dazangjing is given.

Revised in 1978.

G1.1.008.

[蔡念生](#) [Ts'ai Nien-Shêng]: 三十一種藏經目錄解説 [San-shih-i-chung tsang-ching mu-lu chieh-shuo] [Introduction to thirty-one catalogues of the Tripiṭaka]. In: 大蔵経研究彙編 [Ta-tsang-ching yen-chiu hui-pien], 2. Taipei: Ta-shên-wên-hua-ch'u-pan-shê, 1977. p. 223-350.

Bibliographical introduction to thirty-one catalogues of Chinese Buddhist texts compiled in China and Japan.

G1.1.009.

[蔡運辰](#) [Ts'ai Yün-ch'ên]: 二十五種藏經目錄對照考釋 [Êrh-shih-wu-chung tsang-ching mu-lu tui-chao k'ao-shih] [Comparative studies of twenty-five catalogues of the Tripiṭakas]. Taipei: Hsin-wên-fêng ch'u-pan-shê, 1983. 2, 3, 2, 4, 760 p.

Two useful concordances to twenty-five catalogues of the Tripiṭaka. The first is arranged according to the number of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*], while the second is arranged according to titles, something

which was not recorded in the Taishō canon. Bibliographical survey of the individual catalogues is available.

G1.1.010.

童瑋 [T'ung Wei]: 二十二種大藏經通檢 [Êrh-shih-êrh-chung ta-tsang-ching t'ung-chien] [Index of twenty-two Tripiṭakas]. Peking: Chung-hua-shu-chü, 1997. 866 p. ISBN 7-101-00665-5. <[Baidu](#)>

Contains 4,175 titles recorded in twenty editions of the Tripiṭaka, included Fangshan shijing (房山石經)^[*], and two catalogues (開元釋教錄^[*] and 至元法寶勘同總錄^[*]). Entries are arranged according to alphabetical order of the Pinyin romanization system of titles. Sanskrit or relevant English titles are cited. We learn a particular text is cited in which editions. Includes indices of authors and/or translators, and titles.

G1.1.011.

常磐大定 [Daijō TOKIWA]^[*]: 大藏經雕印考 [Daizōkyō chōin kō] [Survey on the carved and printed Tripiṭakas].

In: TZ^[*], 313 (1913), 273-290; 314 (1913), 381-411; 316 (1913), 640-660; 317 (1913), 740-768; 321 (1913), 1153-1182; 322 (1913), 1292-1322; 324 (1914), 152-166.

G1.1.012.

羅振玉 [Lo Chên-yü]^[*]: 宋元釋藏刊本考 [Sung-Yüan shih-ts'ang k'an-pên k'ao] [Survey on the Song and Yuan editions of Buddhist canon]. In: 永豐鄉人雜著續, 1920. Reprinted in 羅雪堂先生全集 [Collected works of Lo Chên-yü], 1st ser., 3, Taipei, 1968, 959-973 and in 大藏經研究彙編 [Ta-tsang-ching yen-chiu hui-pien], 1, Taipei: Ta-shêng wên-hua ch'u-pan-shê, 1977, 271-280, (HFHT^[*], 10)

This survey is based on the extant texts in Japan.

G1.1.013.

大藏經解說 [Daizōkyō kaisetsu] [Introduction to the Tripiṭaka]. 光壽會編 [Ed. by Kōjukai]. Ta-lien, 1921. 34 p., 24 p. of plate.

Brief introduction to different editions of Chinese Tripiṭaka as well as Sanskrit, Pāli, Tibetan, Mongolian and Manchu Buddhist texts with facsimile samples.

G1.1.014.

深浦正文 [Shōbun FUKAURA]^[*]: 佛教聖典概論 [Bukkyō seiten gairon] [A guide to Buddhist texts], chapt. 9: 支那譯 [Shinayaku] [Chinese translated Buddhist texts]. Kyoto: Ikuta Shoten, 1924. p. 104-257.

Brief information on the various editions of the Chinese Tripiṭaka is given.

G1.1.015.

Paul Demiéville^[*]: Sur les éditions imprimées du canon chinois. In the author's article "Les versions chinoises du Milindapañha", BEFEO^[*], XXIV (1924), 181-218. <[Online](#)>

G1.1.016.

Paul Demiéville^[*]: Notes additionnelles sur les éditions imprimées du canon bouddhique. In: Paul Pelliot^[*]: Les débuts de l'imprimerie en Chine. Paris: Adrien-Maisonneuve, 1953. p. 121-138. (Œuvres posthumes de Paul Pelliot, IV)
Reprinted in the "Choix d'études bouddhiques (1929-1970)" (Leiden: Brill, 1973), 223-240. <[Google Books](#)>

This article was written as notes to an article by Paul Pelliot entitled "Les premières éditions du Canon bouddhique et du Canon taoïque".

G1.1.017.

[橋本凝胤](#) [Gyōin HASHIMOTO]: 宋版一切經考 [Sōhan issaikyō kō] [Survey on the Sung editions of Tripiṭaka]. In: 大和志 [Yamatoshi], 2 (1935), 1-16, plate; 47-66, plate; 150-183, plate.

Reprinted in the author's 佛教教理史の研究 [Bukkyō kyōrishi no kenkyū]. Osaka: Zenkoku Shobō, 1945. p. 259-436.

Chinese translation:

G1.1.017.1.1.

[橋本凝胤](#) [Gyōin HASHIMOTO]: 宋版一切經考 [Sung-pan i-ch'ieh-ching k'ao]. In: 大藏經研究彙編 [Ta-tsang-ching yen-chiu hui-pien], 2, Taipei: Ta-shêng wên-hua ch'u-pan-shê, 1977, 115-149. (HFHT^[*], 10)

Translated by Hui-min (慧敏).

G1.1.018.

禿氏祐祥 [Yūshō TOKUSHI]^[*]: 大藏經の宋本、契丹本並に高麗本の系統 [Daizōkyō no Sōbon, Kitanbon narabi ni Kōraibon no keitō] [The lineage of the Song, Qidan and Korean editions of the Chinese Tripiṭaka]. In: 佛教學の諸問題 [Bukkyōgaku no shomondai]. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 1935. p. 231-252.

G1.1.019.

禿氏祐祥 [Yūshō TOKUSHI]^[*]: 明初に於ける大藏經校刻の事業 [Minsho ni okeru daizōkyō kōkoku no jigyō] [Project of compiling and engraving Tripiṭaka in the early period of the Ming dynasty]. In: MK^[*], 11 (1923), 88-98. <[Online](#)>

Survey of the Yongle Southern (永樂南藏)^[*] and Northern (永樂北藏)^[*] editions based on the Buddhist historical text and catalogues of both editions.

G1.1.020.

呂澂佛學論著選集 [Lü Ch'êng fo-hsüeh lun-chu hsüan-chi] (Selected books and articles of Lü Ch'êng on Buddhist studies), 3. Chi-nan: Ch'i-lu-shu-shê, 1996. p. 1425-1492.

Contents: 宋刻蜀版藏經, 契丹大藏經略考, 金刻藏經, 福州版藏經, 思溪版藏經, 磧砂版藏經, 元刻普寧寺版藏經, 明初刻南藏, 明再刻南藏, 明刻徑山方冊本藏經, 清刻藏經.

G1.1.021.

鈴木宗忠 [Munetada SUZUKI]^[*]: 宋版藏經の基本目録に就いて [Sōhan zōkyō no kihon mokuroku ni tsuite] [Survey on the basic catalogues of the Sung editions of Tripiṭaka]. In: BNK^[*], 8, 12 (1941), 1-36.

G1.1.022.

鈴木宗忠 [Munetada SUZUKI]^[*]: 宋版藏經の諸版とその組織及び内容 [Sōhan zōkyō no shohan to sono soshiki oyobi naiyō] [Survey on the structure and contents of the Sung editions]. In: BNK^[*], 10, 10 (1943), 1-20.

G1.1.023.

Kenneth Ch'en^[*]: Notes on the Sung and Yüan Tripiṭaka. In: HJAS^[*], 14 (1951), 208-214. <[Online](#)>

Brief information on the Song and Yuan editions of the Chinese Tripiṭaka, based on surveys by P. Demiéville (cf. G1.1.015^[*]), Daijō Tokiwa in the Encyclopedia Japonica, 6, 559-561 and Bukkyō daijii (佛教大辭彙).

G1.1.024.

大藏經 成立と変遷 [Daizōkyō: seiritsu to hensen] [A history of the Tripiṭaka]. 大藏会編 [Ed. by Daizōe]. Kyoto: Hyakkaen, 1964. 109 p.

Still relevant guide to the history of Chinese Tripiṭaka which was contributed by Kan'ichi Ogawa (小川貫弍)^[*]. Tripiṭakas compiled in the Song and Yuan dynasties are described in detail.

New edition:

G1.1.024.0.1.

新編大藏經 成立と変遷 [Shimpen Daizōkyō: seiritsu to hensen] [New edition of a history of the Tripiṭaka]. 京都仏教各宗学校連合会編 [Ed. by Kyōto Bukkyō Kakushū Gakkō Rengōkai]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2020. xi, 295 p. ISBN 978-4-8318-7708-6.

<[Contents](#)>

A guide to Pāli, Tibetan, Chinese and Japanese Buddhist canons.

G1.1.025.

[道安](#) [Tao-an]: 中國大藏經雕刻史話 [Chung-kuo ta-tsang-ching tiao-k'ê shih-hua] [History of the engraved Chinese Tripiṭakas]. Taipei: Lu-shan-ch'u-pan-shê, 1978. 4, 2, 199 p., illus.

G1.1.026.

[道安](#) [Tao-an]: 中國大藏經雕印史 [Chung-kuo ta-tsang-ching tiao-yin-shih] [History of the engraved and printed Chinese Tripiṭakas]. In: 大藏經研究彙編 [Ta-tsang-ching yen-chiu hui-pien], 1. Taipei: Ta-shêng wên-hua ch'u-pan-shê, 1977. p. 105-167. (HFHT^[*], 10)

G1.1.027.

[張新鷹](#) [Chang Hsin-ying]: 關於佛教大藏經的一些資料 [Kuan-yü fo-chiao ta-tsang-ching tê i-hsieh tzŭ-liao] [General survey on the Tripiṭaka]. In: STT^[*], 1981, 4, 34-40.

G1.1.028.

任繼愈 [Jên Chi-yü]^[*]: 關於漢文大藏經的設想 [Kuan-yü Han-wên ta-tsang-ching tê shê-hsiang] [Survey on the Chinese Tripiṭaka]. In: 任繼愈自選集 [Jên Chi-yü tzŭ-hsüan-chi] [Works of Jên Chi-yü selected by himself]. Ch'ung-ch'ing: Ch'ung-ch'ing-ch'u-pan-shê, 2000. p. 414-420. (北京著名學者文集 [Pei-ching chu-ming hsüeh-chê wên-chi])

First published in Documentation^[*], 1982, 13. <[Online](#)>

G1.1.029.

[木村宣彰](#) (Sensho KIMURA): 中國撰述佛典と大藏經 [Chūgoku senjutsu butten to daizōkyō] (Buddhist scriptures compiled in China and the Tripiṭaka). In: BgS^[*], 43 (1986), 64-78. <[Online](#)>

Survey in compiling of the Chinese original texts in the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*]. Brief information on different editions of Tripiṭaka is also given.

G1.1.030.

[童瑋](#) [T'ung Wei]: 漢文大藏經 [Han-wên ta-tsang-ching] [Chinese Tripiṭaka]. In: CTPC^[*], 151b-156b. <[Online](#)>

G1.1.031.

[方廣錮](#) [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 佛教大藏經史 8 – 10 世紀 [Fo-chiao ta-tsang-ching shih] [A history of the Chinese Tripiṭaka; from the 8th to 10th century]. Peking: Chung-kuo shê-hui kê-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 1991. 7, 3, 518 p. <[自序](#)>

A history of the Chinese manuscript Tripiṭaka compiled from the eighth to tenth century.

Appendix: 1. <吐蕃統治時期敦煌龍興寺藏經目錄>, 356-392.

2. 敦煌遺書伯 3010 号録文, 393-414.

3. <開元録・入藏録>復原稽目, 415-510.

Review: Wang Chüan (汪娟) in ST^[*], XIX (1992), 117-122. <[Online](#)>

Rev. and enl. ed.: 2000.

2nd rev. and enl. edition:

G1.1.031.0.1.

[方廣錮](#) [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 中國寫本大藏經研究 [Chung-kuo hsieh-pên ta-tsang-ching yen-chiu] (Studies on the Dazangjing in Chinese manuscript). Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 2006. 3, 4, 659 p. ISBN 7-5325-4510-5. <[勘誤](#)>

<吐蕃統治時期敦煌龍興寺藏經目錄>, 157-193.

敦煌遺書伯 3010 号録文, 456-477.

<開元録・入藏録>復原稽目, 547-640.

G1.1.032.

近代の大藏經と浄土宗 縮刷藏經から大正藏經へ [Kindai no daizōkyō to Jōdoshū; Shukusatsu zōkyō kara Taishō zōkyō e] [Chinese Buddhist canons in the modern times and Jōdo Sect; from the Shukusatsu canon to the Taishō canon]. [松永知海](#)編 [Ed. by Chikai MATSUNAGA]. Kyoto: Bukkyō Daigaku Shūkyō Bunka Myūjiamu, 2014. 83 p.

An exhibition catalogue of Chinese Buddhist canons in the modern times.

G1.1.033.

竺沙雅章 [Masaaki CHIKUSA]^[*]: 漢訳大藏經の歴史 写経から刊経へ [Kan'yaku daizōkyō no rekishi; shakyō kara kankyō e] [A history of the Chinese Tripiṭaka; from handwritten copies to printed books]. Kyoto: Ōtani University, 1993. 18 p.

This is a paper from his lecture on the history of the Chinese Tripiṭaka delivered in Kyoto on 12th December 1992. Various Song and Yuan printed editions are classified into three groups according to the style, feature of edition, and qianziwen (千字文). Recent research results are introduced.

G1.1.034.

竺沙雅章 [Masaaki CHIKUSA]^[*]: 宋元佛教文化史研究 [Sō-Gen bukkyō bunkashi kenkyū] [A study of the history of Song and Yuan Buddhist culture]. Tokyo: Kyūko Shoin, 2000. 13, 603, 13 p.

"漢訳大藏經の歴史 写経から刊経へ" is reprinted from p. 271 to 291.

Supplementary article on this topic by the author:

元代の大藏經 [Gendai no daizōkyō] (The Tripiṭaka printed in the Yüan period). In: OG^[*], LXXIX, 3 (2000), 47-58. <[Online](#)>

中国古版経について 宋代単刻本仏典と明清藏經 [Chūgoku ko-hangyō ni tsuite: Sōdai tankokubon batten to Min-Shin zōkyō] [Old printed Buddhist texts in China: single printed Buddhist texts in the Song period and the Ming-Chin Tripiṭakas] In: G2.1.023^[*], p. 11-25.

Chikusa's classification of various editions of Tripiṭaka:

1st group (開宝藏系): 開宝藏 復刻本: 高麗藏 金藏

23 lines of 14 characters per block. Scroll (卷子本). A character from the thousand character classics (千字文) assigned in the texts is advanced one character of that of the Kaiyuan shijiao lu luechu (開元釋教錄略出 cf. G3.2.12^[*])

2nd group: 契丹藏 [房山石經・遼金刻經]

27/28 lines of 17 characters per block. Scroll (卷子本). Small characters format (小字本) is also known. A character from the thousand character classics (千字文) assigned in the texts is identified with that of Kaiyuan shijiao lu (開元釋教錄 cf. G3.2.11^[*])

3rd group (江南系): A. 福州版: 1. 崇寧藏, 2. 毘廬藏, B. 浙西版: 1. 思溪藏, 2. 磧砂藏, 3. 普寧藏, C. 元官版, 磧砂藏系統: 洪武南藏, 永樂南藏, 永樂北藏.

30 lines of 17 characters per block. Accordion book (折本). A character from the thousand character classics (千字文) assigned in the texts is identified with that of Kaiyuan shijiao lu luechu (開元釋教錄略出 cf. G3.2.12^[*])

See also G1.1.042^[*].

The latest article on Chinese Buddhist canons by the author:

漢文大藏經の歴史 特に宋元版大藏經について [Kambun daizōkyō no rekishi; tokuni Sō-Gemban daizōkyō ni tsuite] (History of the complete collection of Buddhist sutras, laws and treatises in classical Chinese; with special emphasis on the Song and Yuan eras). In: SBR^[*], 37 (Tokyo, 2002), 1-31. <[Online](#)>

G1.1.035.

[方廣鎔](#) (Fang Kuang-ch'ang): 中国における大藏經研究の現状と展望 [Chūgoku ni okeru daizōkyō kenkyū no genjō to tembō] (The present and prospects of the Da Zang Jing studies in China). [木田知生](#) 訳 [Tr. by Tomoo KIDA]. In: BBKK^[*], 34 (1995), 128-150.

This article is divided into three parts: 1. Manuscript Tripiṭaka. - 2. Printed Tripiṭaka. - 3. "Zhonghua dazangjing". Information on the present state of studies on the Chinese Tripiṭaka in China is given.

G1.1.036.

[末木文美士](#) [Fumihiko SUEKI]: 大藏經 [Daizōkyō] [Chinese Tripiṭaka]. In: ハンドブック 日本仏教研究 [Handobukku Nihon bukkyō kenkyū]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1996. p. 160-167. (NNB^[*], 5.)

Brief introduction to the Chinese Tripiṭaka.

G1.1.037.

[末木文美士](#) [Fumihiko SUEKI]: 大藏經と辞書の編纂 回顧と展望 [Daizōkyō to jisho no hensan; kaiko to tembō] [History of the editions of Tripiṭakas and dictionaries]. In: MT^[*], 1990, 5, 2-10.

G1.1.038.

[藍吉富](#) [Lan Chi-fu]: 大藏經略説 [Ta-tsang-ching lüeh-shuo] [Brief introduction to Tripiṭakas]. In: IMBL^[*], 9 (1997), 18-37.

Taishō (大正藏)^[*] and Jiaxing (嘉興藏)^[*] editions, and Manji zokuzō (卍字續藏)^[*] are mainly introduced.

For the author's <嘉興藏> 研究 see <[Online](#)>

For further studies by the author see 佛教史料學 [Fo-chiao shih-liao hsüeh]. Taipei: Tung-ta t'u-shu, 1997. 3, 2, 279 p. (現代佛學叢書 [Hsien-tai fo-hsüeh ts'ung-shu])

G1.1.039.

[野沢佳美](#) [Yoshimi NOZAWA]: 宋版大藏經と刻工 附・宋版三大藏經刻工一覽 (稿) [Sōhan daizōkyō to kokkō; fu, Sōhan sandai zōkyō kokkō ichiran (kō)] (Tripiṭaka and block cutter in Song period; a list of block cutter in Tripiṭaka in Song edition).

In: RDBR^[*], 110 (1999), 29-53. <[Online](#)>

Chongning (崇寧藏)^[*], Pilu (毘盧藏)^[*], and Sixi (思溪藏)^[*] editions.

G1.1.040.

[野沢佳美](#) [Yoshimi NOZAWA]: 元版大藏經と刻工 附・磧砂藏および普寧寺藏刻工一覽 (稿) [Gemban daizōkyō to kokkō; fu, Sekishazō oyobi Funeijizō kokkō ichiran (kō)] (Tripiṭaka and block cutter in Song period; a list of block cutter in Tripiṭaka in Yuan edition). In: RDBR^[*], 112 (2000), 29-58. <[Online](#)>

Qisha (磧砂藏)^[*] and Puning (普寧藏)^[*] editions.

G1.1.041.

[陳士強](#) [Ch'ên Shih-ch'iang]: 漢文〈大藏經〉的源流与版本 [Han-wên "ta-tsang-ching" tê yüan-liu yü pan-pên] [Sources and various editions of the Chinese Tripiṭakas]. In: 中國佛教百科叢書 [Chung-kuo fo-chiao pai-k'ê so-shu], 1: 經典卷. Taipei: Fo-kuang, 1999. p. 533-612.

Reprinted in 中國佛教百科全書 [Chung-kuo fo-chiao pai-k'ê ch'üan-shu], 1: 經典卷. Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 2000. p. 392-450.

G1.1.042.

漢文大藏經 [Han-wên ta-tsang-ching] [Chinese Tripiṭaka]. In: 中國佛教文化大觀 [Chung-kuo fo-chiao wên-hua ta-kuan]. [方廣錫](#)主編 [General editor: Fang Kuang-ch'ang]. Peking: Pei-ching-ta-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 2001. p. 151a-161b.

(1) Central lineage (中原系): 開寶藏 復刻本: 高麗藏 金藏.

(2) Northern lineage (北方系): 契丹藏.

A character from the thousand character classics (千字文) assigned in the texts is identified with that of Kaiyuan shijiao lu (開元釋教錄 cf. G3.2.11^[*]).

(3) Southern lineage (南方系): 崇寧藏 毘盧藏 資福藏 磧砂藏 普寧藏 洪武南藏 永樂南藏 永樂北藏 嘉興藏 龍藏.

A character from the thousand character classics (千字文) assigned in the texts is identified with that of Kaiyuan shijiao lu luechu (開元釋教錄略出 cf. G3.2.12^[*]).

See also G1.1.034^[*].

G1.1.043.

[李際寧](#) [Li Chi-ning]: 佛經版本 [Fo-ching pan-pên] [Buddhist xylographic texts]. Nanking: Chiang-su-ku-chi-ch'u-pan-shê, 2002. 182 p. (中國版本文化叢書 [Chung-kuo pan-pên wên-hua ts'ung-shu])

Survey of the Chinese Tripiṭakas based on the latest research results done not only in China but also in Japan.

G1.1.044.

[李富華](#) [何梅](#) [Li Fu-hua and Hê Mei]: 漢文佛教大藏經研究 [Han-wên fo-chiao ta-tsang-ching yen-chiu] (Research on the Chinese Tripiṭaka). Peking: Tsung-chiao wên-hua ch'u-pan-shê, 2003. 12, 9, 750 p., 8 p. of plates. ISBN 7-80123-541-X. <[Baidu](#)>

Detailed survey of the various editions of Chinese Tripiṭaka.

Cf. Li Fuhua and He Mei: A brief survey of the printed editions of the Chinese Buddhist canon. In: G1.1.084^[*], 311-320.

[何梅](#) [Hê Mei]: 漢文大藏經概述 (A brief view on the Tripiṭaka in Chinese language). In: DGh^[*], 2005, 3, 30-37, 4 p. of plates <[Online](#)>

G1.1.045.

[方廣錫](#) [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 漢文大藏經 [Han-wên ta-tsang-ching] [Chinese Tripiṭaka]. In: 中国佛教 [Chung-kuo fo-chiao], 5. Peking: Chung-kuo shê-hui kê-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2004. p. 173-195.

G1.1.046.

Stefano Zacchetti^[*]: In praise of the light; a critical synoptic edition with an annotated translation of chapters 1-3 of Dharmarakṣa's Guang zan jing 光讚經, being the earliest Chinese translation of the larger Prajñāpāramitā. Tokyo: International Research Institute for Advanced Buddhology, 2005. p. 74-142. (BPPB^[*], 8) <[Online](#)>

Chapt. 3: Prolegomena to the critical edition of the Guang zan jing.

This survey provides useful information on the history of the printed editions of Chinese Tripiṭaka.

G1.1.047.

[李際寧](#) [Li Chi-ning]: 佛教大藏經研究論稿 [Fo-chiao ta-tsang-ching yen-chiu lun-kao] [A study of Chinese Tripiṭaka]. Peking: Tsung-chiao-wên-hua-ch'u-pan-shê, 2007. 6, 7, 237 p. (中国佛教学者文集 [Chung-kuo fo-chiao hsüeh-chê wên-chi]) <[Baidu](#)>

Selected articles of Li Chi-ning on the Chinese Tripiṭaka.

G1.1.048.

[李際寧](#) [Li Chi-ning]: 近三十年新發現的佛教大藏經及其價值 <[Online](#)>

(發佈時間: 2009-04-10 來源: 第二屆世界佛教論壇論文集)

G1.1.049.

金粟山大藏經及藏經紙 [Chin-li-shan ta-tsang-ching chi tsang-ching-chih] [Chin-li-shan Tripiṭaka and its paper]. 吳定中整理 [Comp. by Wu Ting-chung]. Shanghai: Shang-hai-ku-chi-ch'u-pan-shê, [2008]. 95 p., plate. (金粟寺史料, 2)

Facsimiles of the manuscript Tripiṭaka handwritten in the 11th century. Chin-li-shan (金粟山) was located in Kao-nan (江南) area.

30 lines of 17 characters per paper. Scroll (卷子本)

Cf. [李際寧](#) [Li Chi-ning]: G1.1.043^[*], 48-52.

<[珍稀之品 北宋寫金粟山大藏經](#)>

G1.1.050.

梶浦晉 [Susumu KAJIURA]: 日本的漢文大藏經收藏及其特色 以刻本大藏經為中心 [Jih-pên tê Han-wên ta-tsang-ching shou-ts'ang chi ch'i t'ê-sê; i k'ê-pên ta-tsang-ching wei chung-hsin] [Collections of Chinese Buddhist canons in Japan and their specific characters; especially printed Tripiṭakas]. In: G1.2.31.001^[*], 11 (2008), p. 375-408.

<[Online](#)>

Reprinted in BSTCT^[*], 2 (2010), 425-457.

See also 椎名宏雄 [Kōyū SHIINA]: 大藏經の開版 [Daizōkyō no kaihan] [Printed Chinese Tripiṭaka]. In: L6.1.018^[*], 44-61.

G1.1.051.

[李孝友](#) [Li Hsiao-yu]: 南詔大理寫經述略 [Nan-chao Ta-li hsieh-ching shu-lüeh] [Brief introduction to the Buddhist manuscripts in the Nan-chao and Ta-li kingdoms]. In: 雲南大理佛教論文集 [Yün-nan Ta-li fo-chiao lun-wên-chi]. Kao-hsiung: Fo-kuang ch'u-pan-shê, 1991. p. 277-305.

Survey of the Buddhist manuscripts copied in the Song kingdoms of Nanzhao and Dali. Some 17

colophons of Buddhist texts are listed.

G1.1.052.

[侯冲](#) [Hou Ch'ung]: 大理国写經研究 [Ta-li-kuo hsieh-ching yen-chiu] (Research into the texts in manuscript of Buddhism in Dali Kingdom). In: 民族学報 [Min-tsu-hsüeh-pao], 4 (Peking, 2006), 11-69.

Rev. ed.:

G1.1.052.0.1.

[侯冲](#) [Hou Ch'ung]: 大理國寫經研究 [Ta-li-kuo hsieh-ching yen-chiu] (Research into the texts in manuscript of Buddhism in Dali Kingdom). In: "白密" 何在 雲南漢傳佛教經典文獻研究 ["Pai-mi" hê tsai: Yün-nan Han-ch'uang fo-chiao ching-tien wên-hsien yen-chiu]. Kuang-hsi shih-fan tai-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2017. p. 111-196. ISBN 978-7-5495-9004-9.

G1.1.053.

[侯冲](#) [Hou Ch'ung]: "滇藏"考 [Tien-tsang k'ao] [Survey on the "Tien-tsang"]. In: G1.2.31.001^[*], 13 (2010), 389-429.

Rev. ed.:

G1.1.053.0.1.

[侯冲](#) [Hou Ch'ung]: "滇藏"考 [Tien-tsang k'ao] [Survey on the "Tien-tsang"]. In: "白密" 何在 雲南漢傳佛教經典文獻研究 ["Pai-mi" hê tsai: Yün-nan Han-ch'uang fo-chiao ching-tien wên-hsien yen-chiu]. Kuang-hsi shih-fan tai-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2017. p. 211-235. ISBN 978-7-5495-9004-9.

G1.1.054.

[侯冲](#) [Hou Ch'ung]: 大理市鳳儀北湯天佛經 [Ta-li-shih fêng-i pei-t'ang-t'ien fo-ching]. In: 第二回世界佛教論壇論文集. Peking: Chung-kuo fo-chiao hsieh-hui, 2009.

<[Online](#)>

Rev. ed.:

G1.1.054.0.1.

[侯冲](#) [Hou Ch'ung]: 滇雲法寶 大理鳳儀北湯天經卷 [Tien-yün fa-pao; Ta-li fêng-i pei-t'ang-t'ien ching-chüan]. In: "白密" 何在 雲南漢傳佛教經典文獻研究 ["Pai-mi" hê tsai: Yün-nan Han-ch'uang fo-chiao ching-tien wên-hsien yen-chiu]. Kuang-hsi shih-fan tai-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2017. p. 101-110. ISBN 978-7-5495-9004-9.

G1.1.055.

中国少数民族古籍總目提要 白族卷 [Chung-kuo shao-shu min-tsu ku-chi tsung-mu ti-yao: Pai-tsu chüan]. Peking: Chung-kuo tai-pai-k'ê ch'üan-shu ch'u-pan-shê, 2004. ISBN 7-5000-7163-9.

附錄二：雲南省圖書館藏大理市鳳儀北湯天出土經卷目錄 [Yün-nan-shêng t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Ta-li-shih fêng-i pei-t'ang-t'ien ch'u-t'u ching-chüan mu-lu], 312-317.

附錄三：大理下關佛圖塔出土經卷詳表 [Ta-li hsia-kuan fo-t'u-t'a ching-chüan hsiang-piao], 318-321.

<[佛圖塔](#)>

G1.1.056.

[聶葛明](#) (Nie Geming): 大理国写本佛經整理研究綜述 [Ta-li-kuo hsieh-pên fo-ching chêng-li yen-chiu tsung-shu] (Research summary of Dali State Buddhist

manuscripts). In: 大理学院学报 (Journal of Dali University), 10, 3 (2011), 1-4.
<[Online](#)>

Facsimile edition of the Dali collection:

大藏經篇 [Ta-tsang-ching p'ien], 5 vols. Peking: Min-tsu-ch'u-pan-shê, 2008. (大理叢書) <[Baidu](#)>

Contains 74 items of facsimiles of the Chinese Buddhist manuscript and printed book in the Dali Kingdom. Some Sanskrit and Tibetan manuscripts are included.

G1.1.057.

吉岡義豊 [Yoshitoyo YOSHIOKA]^[*]: 益都文廟大藏經整理後記 [Ekito bumbyō daizōkyō seiri kōki] [Report on the Chinese Tripitakas in the mausoleum at I-tu]. In: 吉岡義豊 著作集 [Yoshioka Yoshitoyo chosakushū] [Collected works of Yoshitoyo Yoshioka], 4. Tokyo: Satsuki Shobō, 1989. p. 222-240.

First published in 1940.

Report on the examination of the following texts at I-tu (益都) of Shan-tung-shêng (山東省) in 1940:
Two different prints of the Yongle Southern (永樂南藏)^[*], Jiaxing (嘉興藏)^[*] and Long editions (龍藏)^[*] of the Chinese Tripitaka, and other texts.

G1.1.058.

[長谷部幽蹊](#) [Yūkei HASEBE]: 明清佛教研究資料 文獻之部 [Min-Shin bukkyō kenkyū shiryō; bunken no bu] (Buddhist research materials written or compiled in Ming and Ch'ing dynasties). Nagoya: 1987. 559 p.

Contents: Pt. 1. 明代以降における藏經の開闢 [Mindai ikō ni okeru zōkyō no kaichō] [Compiling Chinese Tripitakas since the Ming dynasty].

Pt. 2. 主要文献書誌要説 [Shuyō bunken shoshi yōsetsu] [Bibliographical introduction to selected Buddhist texts written or compiled in the Ming and Ch'ing dynasties].

Pt. 3. 明清仏教文献著者別小目録 [Min-Shin bukkyō bunken chosha betsu shō-mokuroku] [Author catalogue of Chinese Buddhist texts written or compiled in the Ming and Ch'ing dynasties].

G1.1.059.

[野沢佳美](#) [Yoshimi NOZAWA]: 明代大藏經史の研究 南藏の歴史学的基礎研究 [Mindai daizōkyōshi no kenkyū; Nanzō no rekishigakuteki kiso kenkyū] [A study of the Southern Ming editions of Chinese Tripitaka; from the viewpoint of historical studies]. Tokyo: Kyūko Shoin, 1998. 396 p.

This book deals with the formation, structure, and transmission of the Southern Ming editions of Tripitaka from the viewpoint of historical and philological studies. Survey of the relationship between the Yongle Southern (永樂南藏)^[*] and Hung-wu Southern editions (洪武南藏)^[*] is also included.

第六章 北京『中華大藏經(漢文部分)』と南藏 (On Nanzhan in the Ming period quoted in the Great Tripitaka of China of the Beijing publication), 167-193.

First published in 立正大学人文科学研究年報 [Risshō Daigaku Jimbun Kagaku Kenkyūjo Nempō], 35 (1998), 13-26. <[Online](#)>

G1.1.060.

河村孝照 (Kosho KAWAMURA)^[*]: 明代仏教史考 [Mindai bukkyōshi kō] (The catalogue of Ming period Buddhist sources). In: TgK^[*], 12 (1978), 107-116.

G1.1.061.

河村孝照 (Kosho KAWAMURA)^[*]: 清代仏教史考 [Shindai bukkyōshi kō] [List of Buddhist sources in the Ch'ing period]. In: TgK^[*], 14 (1979), 25-39.

G1.1.062.

Gabriele Goldfuss: Vers un bouddhisme du XX^e siècle; Yang Wenhui (1837-1911),

réformateur laïque et imprimeur. Paris: Collège de France, 2001. 262 p. (Mémoires de l'Institut des Hautes Études Chinoises, XXXVIII) ISBN 2-85757-059-7.

Cf. 楊文會 (Yang Wenhui 1837-1911) <[Wikipedia](#)>

Gabrielle Goldfuss: Binding sūtras and modernity; the life and times of the Chinese layman Yang Wenhui (1837–1911). In: SCEAR^[*], 9 (1996), 54-74. <[Online](#)>

樓宇烈 [Lou Yü-lieh]: 中国近代仏教学の振興者 楊文会 [Chūgoku kindai bukkyōgaku no shinkōsha; Yō Bunkai] (Yáng Wén huì; contributor to modern Chinese Buddhist studies). 坂元ひろ子訳 (Tr. by [Hiroko Sakamoto](#)). In: TGjK, 25, 1 (1986), 145-179. <[Online](#)>

Original Chinese version published in SWR^[*], 1986, 2.

方廣鎰 (Fang Kuang-ch'ang): 楊文會的編藏思想 [Yang Wên-hui tê pien-tsang ssŭ-hsiang] (Yang Wenhui's concepts of compiling a Tripiṭaka). In: CHBJ^[*], 13 (2000), 179-205. <[Online](#)>

G1.1.063.

陳繼東 [Ch'ên Chi-tung]: 清代における仏教典籍刊行と楊文会の活動 [Shindai ni okeru bukkyō tenseki kankō to Yō Bunkai no katsudō] [Publishing Buddhist texts in the Ch'ing dynasty and the activity of Yang Wên-hui]. In the author's 清末仏教の研究 楊文会を中心として [Shinmatsu bukkyō no kenkyū: Yō Bunkai o chūshin to shite] [A study of Buddhism in the end of Ch'ing dynasty], chapter 2. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2003. p. 53-117. ISBN 4-7963-0136-4.

1. 清朝の仏教典籍刊行の一般的状況 [General condition of the publishing Buddhist texts in the Ch'ing dynasty].

2. 楊文会と金陵刻經処 [Yang Wên-hui and Chin-ling-k'ê-ching-ch'u].

3. 大藏經の再構成 [Reconstruction of the Chinese Tripiṭaka].

This and the above Goldfuss' books deal also with an exchange scheme of Chinese Buddhist texts between Yang Wên-hui and Bunyiu Nanjio.

<[金陵刻經処](#)>

<[金陵刻經処流通經典目錄 一卷 / 金陵刻經処編](#)>

Chapt. 3: 南條文雄らとの交流 [Nanjō Bun'yūra to no kōryū] [Interaction with Nanjō Bun'yū et al.], 119-201.

Cf. 中村薫 (Kaoru NAKAMURA): 南條文雄と楊仁山の出会いと交流 [Nanjō Bun'yū to Yō Jinsan no deai to kōryū] [Nanjō Bun'yū and Yang Wên-hui; encountering and interacting]. 2011. <[Online](#)>

中村薫 (Kaoru NAKAMURA): 南條文雄と楊仁山の典籍交換 [Nanjō Bun'yū to Yō Jinsan no tenseki kōkan] (Exchange of library materials between Nanjo Bunyu and Yang Renshan). In: 同朋佛教 [Dōhō Bukkyō], 48 (Nagoya, 2012), 1-42.

Includes five lists of Buddhist texts sent by Bun'yū Nanjō (南條文雄)^[*] to Yang Jên-shan (alias Yang Wên-hui 楊文會)^[*].

G1.1.064.

方廣鎰 (Fang Kuang-ch'ang): 金陵刻經処与方册本藏經 [Chin-ling-k'ê-ching-ch'u yü fang-ts'ê-pên tsang-ching] (Jinling Press of block-printed Buddhist scriptures and the thread-bound Buddhist canonical books). In: DGh^[*], 1998, 5, 25-29. <[Online](#)>

G1.1.065.

羅琿 [La Ch'êng]: 金陵刻經処研究 [A study of Chin-ling Press]. Shanghai: Shang-hai-shê-hui-shê-hui-k'ê-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 2010. 5, 2, 2, 4, 366 p. ISBN 978-7-80745-367-3. <[Baidu](#)>

G1.1.066.

Wu Yankang: Yang Renshan and the Jinling Buddhist Press. Tr. by Nancy Norton

Tomasko. In: EALJ^[*], 12, 2 (2006), 49-98. <[Online](#)>

Yang Renshan (楊仁山) alias Yang Wenhui (楊文會)

G1.1.067.

梶浦 晉 [Susumu KAJIURA]: 近代の漢訳大蔵経編纂と大蔵経研究 [Kindai no kan'yaku daizōkyō hensan to daizōkyō kenkyū] [Modern editions of the Chinese Tripiṭaka and related studies]. In: OG^[*], LXXI, 2 (1992), 75-80. <[Online](#)>

G1.1.068.

梶浦 晉 [Susumu KAJIURA]: 近代日本における漢訳大蔵経出版史 [Kindai Nihon ni okeru kan'yaku daizōkyō shuppanshi] [A history of publications of the Chinese Tripiṭaka in modern Japan]. In: SNK^[*], 1992, 6, 84-91.

G1.1.069.

梶浦 晉 [Susumu KAJIURA]: 近代における大蔵経の編纂 [Kindai ni okeru daizōkyō no hensan] [Editions of the Chinese Tripiṭaka in modern times]. In: Jyosho^[*], 51 (2002), 10-19. <[Online](#)>

Brief survey of the history of modern editions of Tripiṭaka in China, Korea and Japan. Special features of various editions are introduced.

G1.1.070.

梶浦 晉 [Susumu KAJIURA]: 近代日本における大蔵経・仏教叢書・全書の出版 [Kindai Nihon ni okeru daizōkyō, bukkyō sōsho, zensho no shuppan] [Publications of the Buddhist canons, series and collected works in modern Japan]. In: 近代の大蔵経・宗典叢書と仏教辞典類の刊行 秋期特別展 [Kindai no daizōkyō, shūten sōsho to bukkyō jitenrui no kankō: shūki tokubetsu ten]. 松永知海編 [Ed. by Chikai MATSUNAGA]. Kyoto: Bukkyō Daigaku Shūkyō Bunka Museum, 2016. p. 10-19.

G1.1.071.

松永知海 [Chikai MATSUNAGA]: 日本近世の大蔵経出版について [Nihon kinsei no daizōkyō shuppan ni tsuite] [Publications of the Chinese Tripiṭaka in modern Japan]. In: 近代の大蔵経・宗典叢書と仏教辞典類の刊行 秋期特別展 [Kindai no daizōkyō, shūten sōsho to bukkyō jitenrui no kankō: shūki tokubetsu ten]. 松永知海編 [Ed. by Chikai MATSUNAGA]. Kyoto: Bukkyō Daigaku Shūkyō Bunka Museum, 2016. p. 2-9. <[Online](#)>

Shūzon edition (宗存版)^[*] - Tenkai edition (天海蔵)^[*] - Ōbaku edition (黄檗蔵)^[*] - Daizō-taikōroku (大蔵對校録) [Collation notes] by Ninchō (忍澈 1645-1711)^[*]

G1.1.072.

[Silvio Vita](#): Printings of the Buddhist "Canon" in modern Japan. In: Buddhist Asia, 1: Papers from the First Conference of Buddhist Studies held in Naples in May 2001. Ed. by Giovanni Verardi and Silvio Vita. Kyoto: Italian School of East Asian Studies, 2003. p. 217-245.

G1.1.073.

宿白 [Su Pai]: 漢文佛籍目錄 [Han-wên fo-chi mu-lu] [A study of catalogues of Chinese Buddhist texts]. Peking: Wên-wu ch'u-pan-shê, 2009. 111 p. (宿白未刊講稿系列) ISBN 978-7-5010-2763-7. <[Baidu](#)>

G1.1.074.

[椎名宏雄](#) [Kōyū SHIINA]: 宋元時期經藏的建立 [Sung-Yüan shih-ch'i ching-ts'ang tê chien-li] [Buddhist libraries built in the Song and Yuan periods]. In: G1.2.31.001, 13 (2010), 315-351^[*]. <[Online](#)>

Appendix: 宋元時期建立經藏表 [A list of Buddhist libraries built in the Song and Yuan periods], 327-351.

G1.1.075.

第一回「國際佛教大藏經」學術研討會 (The first International Conference of Buddhist Tripitaka Studies). Kao-hsiung city: Fo-kuang-shan-wên-chiao-chi-chin-hui, 2011. V, 323 p. ISBN 978-957-457-262-5. <[Baidu](#)>

G1.1.076.

[會谷佳光](#) (Yoshimitsu AITANI): 仏教典籍（漢文資料）の調べ方 [Bukkyō tenseki (Kambun shiryō) no shirabekata] [How to access to Chinese Buddhist texts]. <[Online](#)>

16 February 2012: 平成 23 年度アジア情報研修資料

G1.1.077.

[Darui Long](#): The management of woodblock engraving of Buddhist canon in China. In: HLJHB^[*], 7 (2006), 329-351. <[Online](#)>

金藏^[*] - 永樂南藏^[*] - 永樂北藏^[*] - 嘉興藏^[*] - 龍藏^[*]

G1.1.078.

[何梅](#) (He Mei): 歷代漢文大藏經目錄新考 [Li-tai Han-wên ta-tsang-ching mu-lu hsin-k'ao] (New examination of the catalogues of Chinese Tri-sutra from the Tang dynasty to the present time), 2 vols. Peking: Shê-hui k'ê-hsüeh wên-hsien ch'u-pan-shê, 2014. 7, 6, 2, 1713 p. ISBN 978-7-5097-4532-8. <[Contents & Preface](#)>

Vol. 2 (下): 歷代漢文大藏經目錄新考對照表

Cf. [He Mei](#): Features and significance of compiling the newly collated and annotated catalog of the Buddhist canon. In: SCR^[*], 2, 2 (2016), 186-201. <[Abstract](#)>

G1.1.079.

[上川通夫](#) [[Michio KAMIKAWA](#)]: 日本中世仏教史料論 [Nihon chūsei bukkyō shiryōron] [A study of Buddhist materials in medieval Japan]. Tokyo: Yoshikawa Kōbunkan, 2008. 6, 319, 9 p. ISBN 978-4-642-02873-8. <[Contents](#)>

一切経年表 十二世紀末まで [Chronological table of Issaikyō existed in Japan up to the end of 12th century], 172-211.

G1.1.080.

[野沢佳美](#) (Yoshimi NOZAWA): 印刷漢文大藏經の歴史 中国・高麗篇 [Insatsu Kambun daizōkyō no rekishi; Chūgoku-Kōrai hen] [A history of Chinese block-printed Tripitaka produced in China and Korea]. 立正大学品川図書館編 [Ed. by Shinagawa Library of Rissho University]. Tokyo: Center for Information and Media, Rissho University, 2015. 121 p. (シリーズ・アタラクシア [Series Atarakushia], 3) ISBN 978-4-907075-03-3. <[Online](#)>

G1.1.081.

Fang Guangchang ([方廣鎬](#)): Defining the Chinese Buddhist canon; its origin, periodization, and future (關於漢文大藏經的幾個問題). Tr. by Xin Zi and [Jiang Wu](#).

In: JCBS^[*], 28 (2015), 1-34. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in G1.1.090^[*], 187-215.

G1.1.082.

新国訳大蔵経 [中国撰述部] [Shin kokuyaku daizōkyō [Chūgoku senjutsubu]] [New Japanese translation of Chinese Buddhist canon: [Part of Buddhist canon written in China]], 72 vols. [in complete] Tokyo: Daizō Shuppan, 2011- . <[List of Publications](#)>

Bibliographical introductions are given by Japanese leading scholars in each volume.

G1.1.083.

佛學規範資料庫 Buddhist Studies Authority Database Project <[Online](#)>

"These databases integrate information from various projects at the Library and Information Center at Dharma Drum Institute of Liberal Arts. By providing information on Chinese calendar dates, as well as an onomastic on of person, place names and Tripitaka catalogues from Buddhist sources they help with disambiguation and geospatial referencing of names and dates."

G1.1.084.

Spreading Buddha's word in East Asia: the formation and transformation of the Chinese Buddhist canon. Ed. by Jiang Wu & Lucille Chia. New York: Columbia University Press, c 2016. XX, 405 p. (The Sheng Yen series in Chinese Buddhist studies) ISBN 978-0-231-17160-1. <[Information](#)> <[Google Books](#)>

Review: Chün-fang Yü in Journal of the American Academy of Religions, 84 (2016), 574-578; Courtney Bruntz in H-Buddhism (July, 2016) <[Online](#)>; Steven Heine in MS^[*], 65, 1 (2017), 223-227.

G1.1.085.

Chinese Buddhist canons. In: SCR^[*], 2, 2 (2016) Special issue. <[Abstracts](#)>

G1.1.086.

宋元明漢文佛教大藏經版本經眼録. <[Online](#)> Dated: 2020-12-18.

Images of the different Chinese Buddhist canons.

G1.1.087.

沈津 [Shên Chin]: 美国所藏宋元刻佛經經眼録 [Mei-kuo so-t'sang Sung-Yüan-k'ê fo-ching ching-yen-lu] [Notes on the Song-Yuan editions of Buddhist texts kept in U.S.A.]. In: Documentation^[*], 1989, 195-210.

G1.1.088.

[河上麻由子](#) [Mayuko KAWAKAMI]: 東アジアの一切経 [Higashi Ajia no issaikyō] [Tripitaka in East Asia]. In: 日本古代の地域と交流 [Nihon kodai no chiiki to kōryū]. Kyoto: Rinsen Shoten, 2016. p. 209-218.

G1.1.089.

[馮国棟](#) [Fêng Kuo-tung]: 二十世紀國內佛教文獻研究論文目錄 [Êrh-shih shih-chi kuo-nei fo-chiao wên-hsien yen-chiu lun-wên mu-lu] [Bibliography of articles on Buddhist texts in twentieth century China]. 2008-11-04. <[Online](#)>

G1.1.090.

Reinventing the Tripitaka: transformation of the Buddhist canon in modern East Asia. Ed. by Jiang Wu and Greg Wilkinson. Lanham: Lexington Books, 2017. xxxv, 232 p. ISBN 978-1-4985-4757-4. <[Contents](#)> <[Google Books](#)>

G1.2. Catalogue References

G1.2.001.

昭和法寶總目錄 [Shōwa hōbō sōmokuroku] [A catalogue of catalogues of Chinese Buddhist texts]. 大正新脩大藏經 別卷 [Taishō shinshū daizōkyō, bekkān], 3 vols. Tokyo: Taishō Shinshū Daizōkyō Kankōkai; distributed by Daizō Shuppansha, 1929.

Reprint: 1979. Popular edition: 1991.

Vol. 1:

Contents: 1. 大正新脩大藏經總目錄^[*] 2. 大正新脩大藏經一覽 3. 大正新脩大藏經勘同目錄^[*] 4. 大正新脩大藏經著譯目錄 5. 大正新脩大藏經索引 6. 宮内省圖書寮一切經目錄^[*] 7. 東寺經藏一切經目錄^[*] 8. 南禪寺經藏一切經目錄^[*] 9. 上醍醐寺藏一切經目錄^[*] 10. 知恩院一切經目錄^[*] 11. 安吉州思溪法寶資福禪寺大藏經目錄^[*] 12. 平江府磧砂延聖院新雕藏經律論等目錄^[*] 13. 正倉院御物聖語藏一切經目錄^[*] 14. 石山寺一切經目錄^[*] 15. 東寺一切經目錄^[*] 16. 神護寺五大堂一切經目錄 17. 御譯大藏經目錄^[*] 18. 如來大藏經總目錄 (D1.2.17^[*], E1.2.1.001^[*]) 19. 燉煌本古逸經論章疏并古寫經目錄 20. 日本奈良時代古寫經目錄

Vol. 2:

Contents: 21. 緣山三大藏總目錄^[*] 22. 大藏目錄 [高麗版]^[*] 23. 唐本一切經目錄 [北宋版]^[*] 24. 三緣山輪藏目錄 [南宋版]^[*] 25. 至元法寶勘同總錄^[*] 26. 杭州路餘杭縣白雲宗南山大普寧寺大藏經目錄 [元版]^[*] 27. 大明三藏聖教北藏目錄 [明版]^[*] 28. 藏版經直畫一目錄^[*] 29. 大明三藏聖教南藏目錄^[*] 30. 大清三藏聖教目錄 [龍藏]^[*] 31. 日本武州江戶東叡山寬永寺一切經新刊印行目錄 [天海版・寬永寺版]^[*] 32. 黃檗藏目錄 [黃檗版]^[*] 33. 大日本校訂縮刻大藏經目錄 [縮冊]^[*] 34. 大日本校訂藏經目錄 (卍字版)^[*] 35. 大日本續藏經目錄 (續藏)^[*] 36. 扶桑藏外現存目錄^[*] 37. 大藏經綱目指要錄^[*] 38. 大藏聖教法寶標目^[*]

Vol. 3:

Contents: 39. 續大正新脩大藏經總目錄 40. 大正新脩大藏經全覽 41. 續大正新脩大藏經勘同目錄 42. 續大正新脩大藏經著譯目錄 43. 大正新脩大藏經書目總索引 44. 大日本佛教全書總目錄^[*] 45. 日本大藏經總目錄^[*] 46. 湖州思溪圓覺禪院新雕大藏經目錄^[*] 47. 福州東禪大藏經目錄^[*] 48. 唐本一切經目錄 [福州本藏]^[*] 49. 紀州天野山丹生社宋本大藏錄^[*] 50. 神護寺經藏一切經目錄 51. 豐山勸學院宋本大藏目錄 52. 禪林寺入藏目錄 53. 山王院藏 54. 山門藏本目錄 [又名天海藏]^[*] 55. 東寺一切經藏之內請來錄內儀軌等五函目錄 56. 東寺觀智院聖教目錄^[*] 57. 東寺觀智院本目錄 58. 東寺寶菩提院經藏諸儀軌目錄 59. 石山普賢院內供淳祐筆跡目錄^[*] 60. 石山寺藏中聖教目錄 61. 御室御本御聖教目錄 62. 仁和寺經藏聖教目錄 63. 仁和寺御經藏聖教目錄 64. 仁和寺輪藏箱銘用意 65. 勸修寺大藏經聖教目錄^[*] 66. 勸修寺慈尊院聖教目錄 67. 高山寺聖教目錄^[*] 68. 高山寺經藏內眞言書目錄^[*] 69. 高山寺方便智院聖教目錄 (G2.2.35.018^[*], 021^[*]) 70. 高山寺法鼓臺聖教目錄^[*] 71. 東福寺普門院經論章疏語錄儒書等目錄 72. 建仁寺兩足院藏書目錄^[*] 73. 南都西京藥師寺經藏聖教目錄^[*] 74. 閱藏知津^[*] 75. 大藏一覽集 76. 大藏搨本考 77. 御製大藏經序跋集^[*]

G1.2.1. 開寶大藏經 (Kaibao Canon)

972-977^{*1}. 5,048 juan (卷) in 480 chih (帙). The latest date of the extant texts: 1108 A.D.

Abbreviated: Kaibao edition (開寶藏). Also known as Shuban dazangjing (蜀版大藏經) or Song guanban dazangjing, Song Dynasty Royal edition (宋官版大藏經).

A character from the thousand character classics (千字文) assigned in the texts is identified with that of "Dazangjing gangmu zhihyaolu" (大藏經綱目指要錄 Cf. 昭和法寶總目錄 37^[*]) compiled by Weibai (惟白) in 1104: See 小野玄妙 [Gemmyo ONO]^[*]: 北宋官版大藏經と遼・金・宋及び高麗諸藏との関係 [Hokusō kampan daizōkyō to Ryō-Kin-Gen oyobi Kōrai shōzō to no kankei]. In: PITAKA^[*], 3, 8 (1935), 4-16, reprinted in G1.1.007^[*], 679ff.; 鈴木宗忠 [Munetada SUZUKI]: G1.1.021^[*], 19; 李富華 何梅 [Li Fu-hua & Hê Mei]: G1.1.044^[*], 78ff.

^{*1} 竺沙雅章 [Masaaki CHIKUSA]: G1.1.034^[*], 313-318.

<佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫> <Baidu> <Image>

<開寶遺珍>: Review by Charles Aylmer in EAPS^[*], 3 (2013), 103-105.

G1.2.1.001.

[童瑋](#) [T'ung Wei]: 北宋開寶大藏經雕印考積及目錄還原 [Pei-Sung k'ai-pao ta-tsang-ching tiao-yin k'ao-shih chi mu-lu huan-yüan]. Peking: Shu-mu wên-hsien ch'u-pan-shê, 1991. 180 p. <[Online](#)>

A reconstructed catalogue of the Kaibao edition (開寶藏).

G1.2.1.002.

呂澂 [Lü Ch'êng]^[*]: 宋藏蜀版異本考 [Sung-tsang Shu-pan i-pên k'ao] [Survey of the formation of the Kaibao edition of Tripitaka]. In: 大藏經研究彙編 [Ta-tsang-ching yen-chiu hui-pien], 1, Taipei: Ta-shêng wên-hua ch'u-pan-shê, 1977. p. 195-205. (HFHT^[*], 10)

G1.2.1.003.

中村菊之進 (Kikunoshin NAKAMURA)^[*]: 宋開寶版大藏經構成考 [Sō Kaihōban daizōkyō kōsei kō] (The formation of the K'ai pao edition of the Ta-tsang-ching). In: MBu^[*], 145 (1984), 34-50. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.1.004.

趙冬生 陳文秀 [Chao Tung-shêng, Ch'ên Wên-hsiu]: 山西高平縣發現的兩卷〈開寶藏〉及有關〈開寶藏〉的雕印情況 [Shan-hsi-kao-p'ing-hsien fa-hsien tê liang-chüan "K'ai-pao-tsang" chi yu-kuan "K'ai-pao-tsang" tê tiao-yin ch'ing-k'uang] (Some remarks on the Kaibao sure in two volumes found at Gaoping in Shanxi). In: WW^[*], 1995, 4, 61-67. <[Online](#)>

1. 妙法蓮華經卷第七 (開寶四年 971^{*1}) - 2. 大雲經請雨品第六十四 (開寶六年 973).

Bibliographical information on extant texts of the Kai-bao edition is included.

^{*1} Qianziwen (千字文) is missing.

G1.2.1.005.

王丁 [Wang Ting]: 初論〈開寶藏〉向西域的流傳 西域出土印本漢文佛典研究 [Ch'u-lun "K'ai-pao-tsang" hsiang Hsi-yü tê liu-ch'uan; Hsi-yü ch'u-t'u yin-pên Han-wên fo-tien yen-chiu] (Preliminary remarks on the spread of the Kaibao canon to Serindia; studies on the blockprinted Buddhist literature excavated from Chinese Central Asia, pt. 2. In: 佛教文獻と文學 日臺共同ワークショップの記録 2007 (2007 Nippon-Taiwan academic workshop on Buddhist scriptures and literary texts). Tokyo: Academic Frontier Project, International College for Postgraduate Buddhist Studies, 2007. p. 67-96.

G1.2.1.006.

[方廣鎔](#) [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 關於〈開寶藏〉刊刻的幾個問題 写在〈開寶遺珍〉出版之際 [Kuan-yü "K'ai-pao-tsang" k'an-k'ê tê chi-kê wên-t'i; hsieh-tsai "K'ai-pao-i-chên" ch'u-pan chih chi] (Questions concerning on issuing and inscriptions of Tripitaka in period of Kai-yuan and Tian-bao in Tang dynasty). In: DGH^[*], 317 (2011), 10-20. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.1.007.

[Jiang Wu](#), [Lucille Chia](#), & Chen Zhichao: The birth of the first printed canon; the Kaibao edition and its impact. In: G1.1.084^[*], 145-180.

G1.2.2. 高麗大藏經・初雕 (First Edition of Korean Tripiṭaka)

1011-1087? Supplementary portion (續藏經), nearly five thousand juan (卷), was composed by Üich'ön (義天 1055?-1101). Cf. 新編諸宗教藏總録 (Sinp'yön chejong kyojang ch'ongnok: 1090)^[*]

Abbreviated: Koryŏ edition (高麗藏), Ryŏ edition (麗藏). Also known as Tripiṭaka Koreana.

<[高麗大藏經研究所](#)> <[初雕大藏經の韓国内保管現況](#)> <[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)>

Facsimile edition:

高麗大藏經初刻本輯刊 [Kao-li-ta-tsang-ching ch'u-k'ê-pên chi-k'an], 81 vols. 域外漢籍珍本文庫編纂出版委員會 編 [Ed. by Yü-wai Han-chi chên-pên wên-k'u pien-tsuan ch'u-pan wei-yüan-hui]. Ch'ung-ch'ing: Hsian-shih-fan ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê; Jên-min ch'u-pan-shê, Peking, 2012. ISBN: 9787562160328.

<[Baidu](#)>

G1.2.2.001.

初雕大藏經調查研究 湖林博物館所藏 [Report on the examination of the first edition of Korean Tripiṭaka kept in Horim Museum]. 湖林博物館編 [Ed. by Horim Museum]. Seoul: 成保文化財団, 1988. 202 p.

In Korean.

Bibliographical and paleographical survey of 77 items of the first edition of Korean Tripiṭaka.

Facsimiles of the beginning or ending part of the texts are included.

G1.2.2.002.

小野玄妙 [Gemmyō ONO]^[*]: 高麗大藏經雕印考 [Kōrai daizōkyō chōin kō] [Survey of the Korean Tripiṭaka]. In: BtK^[*], 4 (1929), 1-12.

Reprinted in the author's collected works (小野玄妙佛教藝術著作集), 10, Tokyo, Kaimei Shoin, 1977, 993-1014.

Bibliographical survey on the first edition of Korean Tripiṭaka preserved at Nanzenji (南禪寺) Temple^[*].

Identified titles are listed.

G1.2.2.003.

大屋徳城 [Tokujō ŌYA]: G3.2.22.002^[*].

G1.2.2.004.

千恵鳳 [Ch'ŏn Hye-pong]: 韓國書誌學研究 古山千恵鳳教授定年紀年選集 [Bibliographical studies in Korea; selected works of Prof. Ch'ŏn Hyepong on the occasion of his retirement]. Seoul: 三省出版社, 1991.

In Korean.

Chapter 13: Survey of the first edition of Korean Tripiṭaka existing in Korea, p. 411-464.

135 items.

Chapter 14: Survey of Da-ban-ruo-bo-luo-mi-jing (大般若波羅蜜經) in the first edition of Korean Tripiṭaka existing in Tsushima (対馬) and Iki (壱岐), 465-498.

Accordion book (折本)

Chōshōji Temple (長松寺) in Tsushima (対馬) and Ankokuji Temple (安國寺) in Iki (壱岐) <[Image](#)>

<[長崎県立対馬歴史民俗資料館](#)>

See also 千恵鳳 [Ch'ŏn Hye-pong]: 対馬・壱岐 ūi 高麗初雕大藏經 大般若波羅蜜多經. In: 佛教 wa 諸科学 (東國大學校開校八十周年紀念論叢) Seoul: Tongguk University, 1987. p. 783-812.

Cf. [山本信吉](#) [Nobuyoshi YAMAMOTO]: 韓国古版經と古写經 [Kankoku kohangyō to koshakyō] [Old printed Buddhist texts and manuscripts in Korea]. In the author's 古典籍が語る 書物の文化史 [Kotenseki ga kataru: shomotsu no bunkashi]. Tokyo: Yagi Shoten, 2004. p. 257-268.

小松勝助 [Katsusuke KOMATSU]: 対馬に伝来する朝鮮半島系の經典 高麗版 (含壱岐・安國寺經) と元版 [Tsushima ni denraisuru Chōsen-Hantō-kei no kyōten; Kōraiban (fukumu Iki, Ankoku-ji-kyō) to Gempan] [Buddhist texts brought to Tsushima Island from Korean Peninsula; Korean Tripiṭaka (incl. so-called Iki Ankokuji Temple Buddhist texts) and Yuan Dynasty Royal edition of

Tripitaka]. In: 中世の対馬 ヒト・モノ・文化の描き出す日朝交流史 [Chūsei no Tsushima: Hito, mono, bunka no egakidasu Nicchō kōryūshi]. Tokyo: Bensei Shuppan, 2014. p. 240-257. (AY^[*], 177) ISBN 978-4-585-22643-7.

G1.2.2.005.

[藤本幸夫 \(Yukio FUJIMOTO\)](#): 高麗大藏經と契丹大藏經について [Kōrai daizōkyō to Kitan daizōkyō ni tsuite] (On the Koryo Tripitaka and Kōran Tripitaka), chapter 2: 韓國新発見の初雕本について [Kankoku shinhakken no shochōbon ni tsuite]. In: 中國佛教石經の研究 [Chūgoku bukkyō sekkyō no kenkyū]. Kyoto: Kyōto Daigaku Gakujutsu Shuppankai, 1996. p. 257-265. ISBN 4-87698-031-4.

Summary in Japanese, Chinese and English, 489-487.

Survey on the first edition of Korean Tripitaka recently discovered in Korea.

G1.2.2.006.

[佐藤厚 金天鶴 \(Atsushi SATŌ and Kim Chon-hak\)](#): 高麗時代の仏教に対する研究 (Studies of Koryo period Buddhism in Japan), Section 4: 大藏經と『義天録』 [Daizōkyō to "Gitenroku"] [Korean Tripitaka and the "Ūich'ōn's catalogue"]. In: L7.001^[*], 248-255.

History of researches on the supplementary portion of the first edition of Korean Tripitaka (高麗續藏經) and Ūich'ōn's catalogue^[*].

G1.2.2.007.

南權熙 [Nam Kwōn-hŭi]: 日本南禪寺所藏 ūi 高麗初雕大藏經 (A study on the first Tripitaka Koreana of the Nan-Zen Ji). In: 書誌学研究, 36 (2007), 5-320. <[Online](#)> In Korean.

G1.2.2.008.

日本南禪寺所藏高麗初雕大藏經調査報告書 [Nihon Nanzenji shozō Kōrai shochō daizōkyō chōsa hōkokusho] [Examination report on the first edition of the Korean Tripitaka kept at Nanzenji Temple of Japan]. Kōrai Daizōkyō Kenkyūjo and Hanazono Daigaku Kokusai Zengaku Kenkyūjo, 2010. 83 p.

Circulation papers distributed on the occasion of the Conference of the First Edition of the Korean Tripitaka kept at Nanzenji Temple, held in Kyoto, 25th January 2010.

Not for sale.

G1.2.2.009.

[金天鶴 \[Kim Chon-hak\]](#): 高麗大藏經の背景 [Kōrai daizōkyō no haikai] [A background of the Korean Tripitaka]. In: 漢字文化圏への広がり [Kanji bunkaken e no hirogari] (The spread of Buddhism throughout of the world of Chinese script). Tokyo: Kōsei Shuppansha, 2010. p. 105-137. (新アジア仏教史 (A new history of Buddhism in Asia), 10: 朝鮮半島・ベトナム (Korean Peninsula and Vietnam)) ISBN 978-4-333-02438-4. 3: 高麗大藏經の雕造 [Kōrai daizōkyō no chūzō] [The production of the Korean Tripitaka], 124-137.

G1.2.2.010.

[横内裕人 \(Hiroto YOKOUCHI\)](#): 高麗続藏經と中世日本 院政期の東アジア世界観 [Kōrai-zokuzōkyō to chūsei Nihon; Inseiki no Higashi-Ajia sekaikan] (A study of the continued carving of the Tripitaka Koreana (高麗続藏經) and Japanese Buddhism during the period of the cloister government). In: BKSh^[*], 45, 1 (2002), 1-30.

Reprinted in the author's 日本中世の仏教と東アジア [Nihon chūsei no bukkyō to Higashi-Ajia].

Tokyo: Haniwa Shobō, 2008. p. 365-404. ISBN 978-4-8273-1217-1.

G1.2.2.011.

[横内裕人 \(Hiroto YOKOUCHI\)](#): 遼・高麗と日本仏教 研究史をめぐって [Ryō, Kōrai to Nihon bukkyō; kenkyūshi o megutte] [Liao-Korea and Japanese Buddhism; a history of studies]. In: 東アジアの古代文化 [Higashi Ajia no Kodai Bunka], 136 (2008), 23-37.

G1.2.2.012.

[末本文美土 \[Fumihiko SUEKI\]](#): 高山寺所蔵高麗版続蔵写本に見る遼代仏教 [Kōzanji shozō Kōaiban zokuzō shahon ni miru Ryōdai Bukkyō] [Liao Buddhism known through the zokuzō manuscripts of Korean Tripiṭaka kept at Kōzanji Temple]. In: KTMSCKHR^[*], 平成 25 年度. Tokyo, 2014. p. 3-9.

G1.2.2.013.

[FUNAYAMA Toru](#): The Fanwang jing (Scripture of Brahma's net) in the first Korean canon; a preliminary survey. In: ZINBUN^[*], 45 (2015), 1-25. <[Online](#)>

See also I009^[*].

G1.2.3. 高麗大藏經・再雕 (Second Edition of Korean Tripiṭaka)

<[Tripiṭaka Koreana](#)>

1237-1248. A new set of blocks. Edited by Sugi (守其) and his staff on the basis of the Kaibao (開宝藏)^[*], Qidan (契丹藏)^[*] and the first Korean (麗藏・初雕)^[*] editions. The record of their collations named "Koryōguk sinju taejang kyōjōng pyōllok (高麗國新雕大藏校正別録)" was compiled in 1247. Cf. Yukio Fujimoto: G1.2.2.005^[*]; Yukio Fujimoto: The current state of research on catalogues of old Korean books, in AcAs^[*], 106 (2014), 45-68, especially 47-48; [馬場久幸 \(Hisayuki BABA\)](#): 『高麗国新雕大藏校正別録』の問題点『本事経』巻3を中心として ["Kōraikoku shinchō daizō kōsei betsureku" no mondaiten; "Honjikyō" maki san o chūshin to shite] (Problem of Koryokuk shinjo daejang kyochong byollock (『高麗国新雕大藏校正別録』)); focusing on Itivuttika-sūtra volume 3). In: BDBGK^[*], 26 (2021), 83-99. <[Online](#)>

Facsimile edition of 高麗國新雕大藏校正別録: See 高麗大藏經 (Tripiṭaka Koreana), 1402, vol. 38, 512-725 <[CBETA](#)>; 大日本校訂縮刻大藏經^[*], 結 8 & 9; 中華大藏經 (漢文部分) [Chung-hua-ta-tsang-ching, Han-wên pu-fên], 1162, vol. 56, 589-812; 韓國佛教全書 [Han'guk pulgyo chōnsō], 11 (補遺篇 Supplement 1) (Seoul: Tongguk University, 1992), 60-270.

Catalogue: 大藏目錄 [高麗版] Cf. 昭和法寶總目錄 22^[*].

Facsimile edition of 大藏目錄: See 高麗大藏經 (Tripiṭaka Koreana), 1405, vol. 39, 174-215; 中華大藏經 (漢文部分) [Chung-hua-ta-tsang-ching, Han-wên pu-fên], 1939, vol. 106, 833-874; 韓國佛教全書 [Han'guk pulgyo chōnsō], vol. 6 (Seoul: Tongguk University, 1984), 161-194; 小山正文 (Shobun OYAMA): 宗存版『大藏目錄』 [Shūzomban "Daizō mokuroku] (The list of the complete collection of Buddhist scriptures (大藏目錄) published by Shūzon (宗存)). In: DDBBK^[*], 22 (2002), 23-148. <Facsimile and transcription> <[Online](#)>

Wood-blocks have been preserved at Haeinsa Temple (海印寺) in South Gyeongsang Province. <[Image](#)> [Robert E. Buswell, Jr.](#): Sugi's collation notes to the Koryo Buddhist Canon and their significance for Buddhist textual criticism. In: Journal of Korean Studies 9, 1 (2004), 129-184. <[Abstract](#)>

Revised and expanded ed. in Scripture:canon::text:context: essays honoring Lewis Lancaster. Ed. by Richard K. Payne. Berkeley: BDK America, 2014. p. 57-118. (Contemporary issues in Buddhist studies) ISBN 978-1-886439-57-3.

<[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)>

G1.2.3.001.

高麗版一切經目錄 [Kōraiban issaikyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of the Korean Tripiṭaka]. Koya: Kōyasan Bunkazai Hozonkai, 1964. 556 p.

See also G2.2.34.001^[*].

G1.2.3.002.

高麗大藏經 (Tripiṭaka Koreana), 48: 總目錄・解題・索引 [Catalogue, biblio-graphical introduction and index]. Seoul: Dongguk University, 1976. 4, 1172 p.

A catalogue of 1,514 titles of the second Korean edition. This book contains a catalogue, bibliographical introduction, indexes of titles, of different titles, of shortened titles, of contents, and of authors or translators. Names of chapters and subdivisions of texts are included in a catalogue and index of contents. Useful bibliographical introduction provides Sanskrit, Tibetan, Pāli and different names, authors, translators, date, contents of teaching, corresponding editions and Taishō number.

Japanese version:

G1.2.3.002.1.1.

高麗大藏經 (Tripiṭaka Koreana): 總目錄・索引・解題 [Catalogue, index and bibliographical introduction]. Kyoto: Dōhōsha, 1978. 4, 1188 p.

G1.2.3.003.

[Lewis R. Lancaster](#): The Korean Buddhist canon; a descriptive catalogue. In collaboration with Sung-bae Park. Berkeley, 1979. xxiii, 724 p. ISBN0-520-03159-8.

<[Online](#)>

A catalogue of 1,514 titles of the second Korean edition. This book contains a descriptive catalogue, indexes of titles in Sanskrit, Pāli, Chinese, Korean and Tibetan, of authors/translators in romanized and Chinese scripts, of place names, and of case characters. Comparative catalogue indexes of Taisho-K. numbers, of Nanjio-K. numbers and of Tohoku numbers are also included.

Review: Dieter Eikemeier in NOAG^[*], 131/132 (1982), 141-143.

G1.2.3.004.

立正大学図書館新収「韓国海印寺伝来版本」目録ならびに解説 [Risshō Daigaku Toshokan shinshū "Kankoku Kaiinji denrai hampon" mokuroku narabi ni kaisetsu] (Annotated catalogue of printed books brought from the Kaiin Temple, Korea, held in Rissho University Library), 2 pts. 西村宣侑 桐谷征一編 (Comp. by Sen'yu Nishimura and Seiichi Kiriya). In: OsG^[*], 130 (1977), 1-60; 132 (1979), 1-20.

G1.2.3.004.

[松永知海](#) (Chikai MATSUNAGA): 影印版大藏經の一二の問題 影印高麗版を中心として [Eiimban daizōkyō no ichini no mondai; eiin Kōraiban o chūshin to shite] (Some problems of the photographic editions of Chinese canon). In: BDBGK^[*], 26 (2021), 43-75. <[Online](#)>

See also G2.2.78^[*].

G1.2.3.1. Bibliographical Survey on the 1st and 2nd Editions

G1.2.3.1.001.

[池内宏](#) [Hiroshi IKEUCHI]: 高麗朝の大藏經 [Kōraichō no daizōkyō] [The Tripiṭaka in the Koryō period], 2 pts. In: TG^[*], 13 (1923), 307-362 <[Online](#)>; 14 (1924), 91-130.

<[Online](#)>

G1.2.3.1.001.0.1.

[池内宏](#) [Hiroshi IKEUCHI]: 「高麗朝の大藏經」に関する一二の補正 ['Kōraichō no daizōkyō' ni kansuru ichi-ni no hosei] [Corrections to previous surveys on the

Tripitaka in the Koryŏ period]. In: TG^[*], 14 (1924), 546-558. <[Online](#)>
Reprinted in the author's 滿鮮史研究 [Man-Senshi kenkyū], 中世 [Chūsei], 2, (Tokyo: Yoshikawa Kōbunkan, 1937, 1979), 483-636. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.3.1.002.

大屋徳城 [Tokujō ŌYA]^[*]: 朝鮮海印寺經板攷 特に大藏經補板並に藏外雜板の佛教文献學的研究 [Chōsen Kaiinji kyōhan kō; toku ni daizōkyō hohan narabi ni zōgai zōhan no bukkyō bunkengakuteki kenkyū] [Survey of the blocks of Buddhist texts in the Haein-sa Temple; in particular, Buddhist philological research of the supplementary blocks of the Tripitaka and of the miscellaneous extra-canonical blocks]. In: TG^[*], 15 (1926), 285-362 <[Online](#)>.

Corrections in TG^[*], 16 (1926), 142. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's selected works (大屋徳城著作選集), 9, Tokyo, 1988, 1-53, 55-195.

G1.2.3.1.003.

朴泳洙 [Pak Yŏng-su]: 高麗大藏經版 ūi 研究 [A study on the printing-block of the Koryŏ Tripitaka]. In: 白性郁博士頌壽記念佛教學集 [Commemoration papers for the sixtieth birthday anniversary of Dr. Paek Sŏnguk]. Seoul: Dongguk University, 1959. p. 411-453.

In Korean.

G1.2.3.1.004.

Ahn Kai-hyon: Publication of Buddhist scriptures in the Koryo period. In: Buddhist culture in Korea. Ed. by International Cultural Foundation. Seoul: Si-sa-yong-o-sa Publishers, 1982. p. 80-95.

G1.2.3.1.005.

梶浦晉 [Susumu KAJIURA]: 本館所蔵高麗版大藏經 伝来と現状 [Honkan shozō Kōraiban daizōkyō; denrai to genjō] [Korean edition of Tripitaka kept in this Library; transmission and present state]. In: ShK^[*], 11 (1990), 14-24.

Location: Otani University Library (大谷大学図書館).

G1.2.3.1.006.

千恵鳳 [Ch'ŏn Hye-pong]: 韓國典籍印刷史 [History of printing texts in Korea]. Seoul: 汎友社, 1990. 402 p.

In Korean.

Bibliographical survey on the Korean editions of Tripitaka (高麗初雕・續藏・再雕大藏經), 47-82.

A list of the first edition of Korean Tripitaka found in Korea, 62-66.

G1.2.3.1.007.

鄭駙謨 [Chŏng P'il-mo]: 高麗仏典目錄研究 [A study of catalogues of Korean Buddhist texts]. Seoul: 亞細亞文化社, 1990. 270 p.

In Korean.

Survey on the catalogues of 1st and 2nd editions of Korean Tripitaka.

G1.2.3.1.008.

[Lewis Lancaster](#): The Buddhist canon in the Koryŏ period. In: Buddhism in Koryŏ; a royal religion. Ed. by Lewis Lancaster [et al.]. Fremont: Asian Humanities Press, 2002. p. 173-192.

Survey of both editions of Korean Tripitaka. It gives an outline of the contents of the second Koryŏ

edition in classifying basically into five divisions. "Chart for date of completion" shows that "the greatest part of the work was done in a ten-year period from 1238 to 1247".

G1.2.3.1.009.

[柳富鉉](#) [Yoo Boo-hyun]: <高麗藏>的底本及雕造考 ["Kao-li-tsang" tê ti-pên chi tiaotsao k'ao] (The Gaoli-zang's draft and printing). In: *Documentation*^[*], 2002, 4, 117-135.

G1.2.3.1.010.

[柳富鉉](#) [Yoo Boo-hyun]: 高麗大藏經についての新たな見解 [Kōrai daizōkyō ni tsuite no aratana kenkai] [A new view on the 1st and 2nd editions of Korean Tripitaka]. 中野耕太 訳 [Tr. by Kōta NAKANO]. In: *日韓の書誌学と古典籍* [Nikkan no shoshigaku to kotenseki]. Tokyo: Benseisha, 2015. p. 47-65. (AY^[*], 184)

G1.2.3.1.011.

[馬場久幸](#) (Hisayuki BABA): 高麗大藏經の版木に関する一考察 影印本を中心として [Kōrai daizōkyō no hangi ni kansuru ichi-kōsatsu; einbon o chūshin to shite] (On the printing blocks of the Korean Tripitaka). In: *IBK*^[*], LI, 2 (2003), 634-636. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.3.1.012.

[馬場久幸](#) (Hisayuki BABA): 東国大学校本高麗大藏經について 高麗大藏經の巻数を中心に [Tōkoku Daigakkō bon Kōrai daizōkyō ni tsuite; Kōrai daizōkyō no kansū o chūshin ni] (The copy of the Chinese Tripitaka in Dungguk University). In: *IBK*^[*], LII, 2 (2004), 678-680. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.3.1.013.

[馬場久幸](#) (Hisayuki BABA): 高麗版大藏經関係研究文献目録 [Kōraiban daizōkyō kankei kenkyū bunken mokuroku] [Bibliography of books and articles on the Korean editions of Tripitaka]. In: *日本仏教と高麗版大藏經 国際シンポジウム高麗版大藏經発願 1000 年記念* [Nihon bukkyō to Kōrai daizōkyō; Kokusai Shimpojiumu Kōraiban Daizōkyō Hotsugan Issennen Kinen] [Japanese Buddhism and the Korean edition of Tripitaka]. 仏教大学宗教文化ミュージアム編 [Ed. by Bukkyō Daigaku Shūkyō Bunka Myūjiamu]. Kyoto: Bukkyō Daigaku Shūkyō Bunka Myūjiamu, 2010. p. 38-48.

G1.2.3.1.014.

日本仏教と高麗版大藏經 忍激上人を中心として [Nihon bukkyō to Kōraiban daizōkyō; Ninchō Shōnin o chūshin to shite] [Japanese Buddhism and the Korean edition of Tripitaka; focusing on Ninchō Shōnin]. 仏教大学宗教文化ミュージアム研究協力者編 [Ed. by Bukkyō Daigaku Shūkyō Bunka Myūjiamu Kenkyū Kyōryokusha]. Kyoto: Bukkyō Daigaku Shūkyō Bunka Myūjiamu, 2010. 28 p.

G1.2.3.1.015.

[馬場久幸](#) (Hisayuki BABA): 高麗版大藏經 (東國大学校本・東洋佛典研究会本) 大正新脩大藏經 五十音順対照目録 [Kōraiban daizōkyō (Tōkokou-Daigakkō-bon, Tōyō-Butten-Kenkyūkai-bon) Taishō shinshū daizōkyō; gojū onjun taishō mokuroku] (A concordance to Koryo Cannon (Dongguk University manuscripts/Toyo Butten

Kenkyukai manuscripts) and Taisho Canon). In: BGR^[*], 96 (2012), 29-56.
<[Online](#)>

G1.2.3.1.016.

大谷大学所蔵高麗版大藏經調査研究報告 [Ōtani Daigaku shozō Kōraiban daizōkyō chōsa kenkyū hōkoku] [Examination report on the Korean Tripitaka kept at Otani University]. 大谷大学真宗総合学術センター編 [Ed. by Ōtani Daigaku Shinshū Sōgō Gakujutsu Sentā]. Kyoto: Ōtani Daigaku Shinshū Sōgō Gakujutsu Sentā, 2013. 135 p., plate.

Contributors: [朴相國](#) (Park Sang-kuk), [馬場久幸](#) (Baba Hisayuki) and 梶浦晉 (Kajiura Susumu).

G1.2.3.1.017.

高麗版大藏經の諸相 秋季特別展 佛教大学開学 100 周年企画 [Kōraiban daizōkyō no shosō; Shūki Tokubetsuten Bukkyō Daigaku Kaigaku Hyakushūnen Kikaku] (The varied appearances of the Koryo canon). [松永知海](#)編 [Ed. by Chikai MATSUNAGA]. Kyoto: Bukkyō Daigaku Shūkyō Bunka Myūjiamu, 2014. 115, xiii p.

梶浦晉 [Susumu KAJIURA]: 日本伝存の高麗版大藏經 展観出陳品を中心に, 103-113.

松永知海 [Chikai MATSUNAGA]: 建仁寺の高麗版大藏經について, i-ii.

松永知海 [馬場久幸](#) [Chikai MATSUNAGA and Hisayuki BABA]: 建仁寺所蔵高麗版大藏經現存目録, iii-xiii.

馬場久幸 [Hisayuki BABA]: 図版解説, 4-102.

G1.2.3.1.018.

東アジアと高麗版大藏經 秋期特別展関連国際シンポジウム 佛教大学開学 100 周年企画 [Higashi-Ajia to Kōraiban daizōkyō; Shūki Tokubetsuten Kanren Kokusai Shimpojiuimu Bukkyō Daigaku Kaigaku Hyakushūnen Kikaku] (East Asia and the Koryo canon). 仏教大学宗教文化ミュージアム編 [Ed. by Bukkyō Daigaku Shūkyō Bunka Myūjiamu]. Kyoto: Bukkyō Daigaku Shūkyō Bunka Myūjiamu, 2014. 77 p.

<[Programme](#)>

G1.2.3.1.019.

[馬場久幸](#) (Hisayuki BABA): 日韓交流と高麗版大藏經 [Nikkan kōryū to Kōraiban daizōkyō] (Japan-Korea cultural exchange and the Korean Tripitaka). Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2016. vi, 332, 88 p. ISBN 978-4-8318-7396-5. <[Contents](#)>

A study of the Korean Tripitaka. Some of the above-mentioned author's articles are reprinted.

Review: Nobuhisa Oshikawa (押川信久) in Nempō Chōsengaku (年報 朝鮮学), 19 (2016), 51-58 <[Online](#)>; Kenryō Minowa (菘輪頭量) in SK^[*], 91 (2017), 125-130. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.4. 金版大藏經 (Jin Edition)

1139^{*1}-1173. It made the basis for 106 vols. of 中華大藏經 (漢文部分) [Chung-hua-ta-tsang-ching, Han-wên pu-fên] published in Peking.

Alias: Jiezhou tianning Temple edition (解州天寧寺版大藏經), Zhaocheng Jin edition (趙城金藏), Jin edition (金藏), Zhaocheng edition (趙城藏).

Revised and repaired Jin edition in the Yuan dynasty is called the Hongfa edition (弘法藏), but not yet found.

See also G3.2.21^[*].

1 李際寧 [Li Chi-ning]: G1.1.043^[], 112.

<[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)> <[Baidu](#)> <[Image](#)>

G1.2.4.001.

宋藏遺珍敍目 金藏目錄校釋 [Sung-tsang i-chên hsü-mu, Chin-tsang mu-lu chiao-shih].
[蔡念生](#)編 [Ed. by Ts'ai Nien-shêng]. Taipei: Hsin-wên-fêng ch'u-pan-shê, 1976. 1 v.
Contents:

蔣唯心 [Jiang Weixin]: 金藏雕印始末考 [Survey on the carved and printed Jin edition of the Chinese Tripiṭaka].

附 廣勝寺大藏經簡目 [Appendix: Catalogue of the Chinese Tripiṭaka at Guangsheng Temple (廣勝寺)].

[蔡運辰](#) [Ts'ai Yün-ch'ên]: 金藏目錄校釋 [Corrected explanation of the catalogue of the Jin edition of the Chinese Tripiṭaka].

附考定金藏目錄 參考蔣唯心所著廣勝寺大藏經簡目編訂 [Appendix: Correction of Jiang Weixin's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripiṭaka at Guangsheng Temple (廣勝寺)].

Jiang Weixin's survey and appendix are reprinted in 大藏經研究彙編 [Ta-tsang-ching yen-chiu hui-pien], 1. Taipei: Ta-shêng wên-hua ch'u-pan-shê, 1977. p. 215-270. (HFHT^[*], 10)

This Guangsheng Temple collection was printed in 1260.

G1.2.4.002.

中華大藏經總目 [Chung-hua ta-tsang-ching tsung-mu] [Catalogue of Zhonghua dazangjing]. <中華大藏經>編集局編 [Ed. by Zhonghua dazangjing bianjiju]. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 2004. 16, 1, 937, 79 p. ISBN 7-101-03775-5.

1. 簡目 [Brief catalogue]. - 2. 詳目 [Detailed catalogue]. - 3. 索引 [Index].

<[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)>

See also G1.2.25.006^[*]; G4.6.008^[*].

G1.2.4.003.

橫超慧日 [Enichi ŌCHŌ]^[*]: 新出金版藏經を見て [Shinshutsu Kimban zōkyō o mite] [Report on the Jin edition of Tripiṭaka]. In: ThGh(T)^[*], 5, Supplement (1935), 283-307, 4 p. of plates.

G1.2.4.004.

塚本善隆 [Zenryū TSUKAMOTO]^[*]: 仏教史料としての金刻大藏經 特に北宋釈教目録と唐・遼の唯識宗関係章疏について [Bukkyō shiryō to shite no Kinkoku daizōkyō; tokuni Hoku-Sō shakuyō mokuroku to Tō-Ryō no Yuishikishū kankei shōjo ni tsuite] [The Jin edition of Tripiṭaka as historical materials; survey on the relationship of catalogues of translated texts in the Northern Sung and commentarial works of the Wei-shih school in the T'ang and Liao periods]. In: ThGh(K)^[*], 6 (1936), 26-100.

Reprinted in the author's collected works (塚本善隆著作集), 5, Tokyo, Daitō Shuppansha, 1975, 93-164.

G1.2.4.005.

[李富華](#) [Li Fu-hua]: 趙城金藏研究 [Chao-ch'êng chin-tsang yen-chiu] (A study of Zhaocheng Tripiṭaka of the Jin dynasty). In: SWR^[*], 1991, 4, 1-18.

G1.2.4.006.

[宿白](#) [Su Pai]: 趙城金藏、弘法藏和薩迦寺發現的漢文大藏殘本 [Chao-ch'êng-chin-tsang, Hung-fa-tsang hê Sa-chia-ssü fa-hsien tê Han-wên-ta-tsang ts'an-pên] (A study of the Zhaocheng Tripiṭaka, Hongfa Tripiṭaka and the incomplete Chinese Tripiṭaka found at Sakya monastery). In the author's 藏傳佛教寺院考古 [Tsang-ch'uan fo-chiao ssü-yüan k'ao-ku] (Archaeological studies on monasteries of the Tibetan Buddhism).

Peking: Cultural Relics Publishing House, 1996. p. 222-233.

Rev. edition of the author's article originally published in '現代佛学', 1964, 2, p. 13-22.

Survey of the incomplete Chin edition of Tripiṭaka printed in the Dafaji Temple (大法集寺) in 1256 and found in the Sakya monastery in Tibet. It is now preserved at the Library of the Cultural Palace of Nationalities (民族文化宮図書館) in Peking (Ethnic Library of China 中国民族図書館 at present).

[宿白 \[Su Pai\]](#): 漢文卷子裝印刷大藏殘本是西藏薩迦寺發現的. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.4.007.

[李際寧 \[Li Chi-ning\]](#): <金藏>新資料考 ["Chin-tsang" hsin tzŭ-liao k'ao] [Survey of a new document on the Chin-tsang]. In: G1.2.31.001^[*], 3 (1997), 446-463 <[Online](#)>; reprinted in G1.1.047^[*], 7-33.

See also G1.1.034^[*], 342-350.

G1.2.4.008.

[党寶海 \[Tang Pao-hai\]](#): 吐魯番出土金藏考察 [Tu-lu-fan ch'u-t'u Chin-tsang k'ao-ch'a] (The Jin Tripiṭaka unearthed from Turfan). In: JDTS^[*], 4 (1999), 103-125.

For the exemplar copy from Dunhuang see [李際寧 \[Li Chi-ning\]](#): G1.1.043^[*], 114-118.

G1.2.4.009.

中華大藏經 (漢文部分) 概論 [Chung-hua-ta-tsang-ching, (Han-wên pu-fên) kai-lun] (Preliminary remarks on the publication of the Great Tripiṭaka of China (Chinese texts)). 中華大藏經編集部編 [Ed. by Chung-hua-ta-tsang-ching pien-chi-pu]. In: SWR^[*], 1984, 4, 1-14.

G1.2.4.010.

金藏 目錄還原及研究 [Chin-tsang: mu-lu hai-yüan chi yen-chiu] [The Jin edition of Tripiṭaka: a reconstructed catalogue and researches]. [李富華](#)主編 [Ed. by Li Fu-hua]. Shanghai: Chung-hsia shu-chi, 2012. 361 p. ISBN 978-7-5475-0278-5. <[Baidu](#)>

Some above articles about this edition are reprinted in the second part (研究篇).

G1.2.4.011.

[Stefano Zacchetti^{\[*\]}](#): What can we learn from variant readings?; new light on the history of the Jin canon 金藏 from the textual study of the Guang zan jing 光讚經. In: G1.1.075^[*], 307-323.

G1.2.4.012.

[西脇常記 \(Tsuneki NISHIWAKI\)^{\[*\]}](#): 金藏『大方便佛報恩經』は契丹藏か? [Kinzō "Daihōben-butshōngyō" wa Kittanzō ka] (Is the Jin edition of the Dafangbian fobaoenjing actually from the Qidan edition?). In: 文化史学 [Bunka Shigaku], 71 (Kyoto, 2015), 27-44.

Reprinted in G6.3.011^[*], 287-300.

G1.2.4.013.

[池麗梅 \(Limei CHI\)](#): 弘法藏として生まれ変わった金藏 [Guhōzō to shite umare-kawatta Kinzō] (From the Jin canon 金藏 to the Hongfa canon 弘法藏). In: JICPBS^[*], 25 (2021), 192-148. <[Online](#)>

開宝藏系統: モンゴル帝国時代補彫版金藏 - 大元世祖朝補彫版金藏 - 世祖朝再編大藏經 = 弘法藏
江南系統藏經: 元官藏

G1.2.4.014.

[宮崎展昌 \(Tenshō MIYAZAKI\)](#): 金刻大藏經の現存版本にみえる契丹藏からの影響について

て 高麗藏再彫本に残された注記を手がかりとして [Kinkoku daizōkyō no genzon hampon ni mieru Kittanzō kara no eikyō ni tsuite; Kōraizō saichōbon ni nokosareta chūki o tegakari to shite] (On the influence of the Khitan canon seen in the extant edition of the Chin canon; with reference to glosses preserved in the second Koryō edition of the Chinese Buddhist canon). In: Thg^[*], 142 (2021), 41-57.

G1.2.5. 契丹版大藏經 (Qidan Edition)

11th century < -1068- >. Compiled on the basis of the manuscripts reflecting the Tang Tripiṭaka; made the basis for the Fangshan shijing (房山石經)^[*] carved since the latter period of the Liao^{*1}.

Abbreviated: Qidan edition (契丹藏) or Liao edition (遼藏).

1 竺沙雅章 [Masaaki CHIKUSA]: G1.1.034^[], 285-287 and 339-340.

<[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)> <[Baidu](#)> <[Image](#)>

G1.2.5.001.

應縣木塔遼代秘藏 [Ying-hsien mu-t'a Liao-tai mi-ts'ang]. 山西省文物局 中国歴史博物館編 [Ed. by Shan-hsi-shêng wên-wu-chü and Chung-kuo li-shih po-wu-kuan]. Peking: Wên-wu ch'u-pan-shê, 1991. 68 p., 559 p. of plate.

Facsimile edition of the Qidan edition (契丹藏) and their bibliographical descriptions are included.

<[應縣木塔](#)>

G1.2.5.002.

山西應縣佛宮寺木塔內發現遼代珍貴文物 [Shan-hsi ying-hsien fo-kung-ssŭ mu-t'a nei fa-hsien Liao-tai chên-kui wên-wu] (Liao dynasty precious relics discovered in the wooden pagoda of the Fogong Temple at Yinxian in Shanxi Province). In: WW^[*], 1982, 6, 1-8. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.5.003.

[閻文儒](#) [傅振倫](#) 鄭恩淮 [Yen Wên-ju, Fu Chên-lun and Chêng Ên-huai]: 山西應縣佛宮寺 釈迦塔發現的<契丹藏>和遼代刻經 [Shan-hsi ying-hsien fo-kung-ssŭ shih-chia-t'a fa-hsien tê "Ch'i-tan-tsang" hê Liao-tai k'ê-ching] (Khitan zang and other Liao dynasty sutras from the Sakyamuni pagoda of the Fogong Temple at Yingxian). In: WW^[*], 1982, 6, 9-19, plates. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.5.004.

周紹良 [Chou Shao-liang]^[*]: 房山石經與<契丹藏> [Fang-shan shih-ching yü "Ch'i-tan-tsang"]. In: DGH^[*], 1981, 3, 10-15. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in G1.2.6.015^[*], vol. 2, 323-336 and 紹良文集 [Shao-liang wên-chi], vol. 1. Peking: Peking ku-chi ch'u-pan-shê, 2006. p. 657-667.

Japanese translation:

G1.2.5.004.1.1.

周紹良 [Chou Shao-liang]^[*]: 房山石經と「契丹藏」 [Bōzan sekkyō to "Kittanzō"]. In: BDBBKS^[*], 7 (1989), 5-8.

Translated by Ishibashi Nariyasu (石橋成康).

G1.2.5.005.

鄭恩淮 [Chêng Ên-huai]: 應縣木塔發現<契丹藏> [Ying-hsien mu-t'a fa-hsien "Ch'i-tan-tsang"] (A book entitled Qidan cang (collections) found in the wooden pagoda in Yingxian County). In: 遼金史論集 [Liao-chin-shih lun-chi], 2. Peking: Shu-mu

wên-hsien ch'u-pan-shê, 1987. p. 165-174.

G1.2.5.006.

竺沙雅章 [Masaaki CHIKUSA]^[*]: 契丹大藏經小考 [Kittan daizōkyō shōkō] [Survey of the Qidan edition of Tripiṭaka]. In: 東洋史論集 内田吟風博士頌壽記念 [Tōyōshi ronshū; Uchida Gimpū Hakushi shōju kinen]. Kyoto: Dōhōsha, 1978. p. 311-329.

Reprinted in G1.1.034^[*], 292-311.

G1.2.5.007.

竺沙雅章 [Masaaki CHIKUSA]^[*]: 『開寶藏』と『契丹藏』 ["Kaihōzō" to "Kittanzō"] ["Kaibao" and "Qidan editions of Tripiṭaka]. In: 国書漢籍論集 古典研究会創立二十五周年記念 [Kokusho kanseki ronshū; Kōten Kenkyūkai sōritsu nijūgo shūnen kinen]. Tokyo: Kyūko Shoin, 1991. p. 611-634.

Reprinted in G1.1.034^[*], 312-335.

G1.2.5.008.

竺沙雅章 (Masaaki CHIKUSA)^[*]: 新出資料よりみた遼代の仏教 [Shinshutsu shiryō yori mita Ryōdai no bukkyō] (A study of Buddhism in the Liao dynasty based on the newly found material). In: ZgK^[*], 72 (1994), 1-26. <[Online](#)>

Survey of 12 sūtras and some commentaries.

Reprinted in G1.1.034^[*], 83-109.

G1.2.5.009.

竺沙雅章 (Masaaki CHIKUSA)^[*]: 遼代華嚴宗の一考察 主に、新出華嚴宗典籍の文献学的研究 [Ryōdai Kegonshū no ichi kōsatsu: omoni, shinshutsu Kegonshū tenseki no bunkengakuteki kenkyū] (A study of the Hua-yan Zong during the Liao period). In: ODKN^[*], 49 (1997), 1-67. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in G1.1.034^[*], 110-167.

G1.2.5.010.

竺沙雅章 [Masaaki CHIKUSA]^[*]: 黒水城出土の遼刊本について [Kokusuijō shutsudo no Ryō kampon ni tsuite] [On the Liao printed texts from Khara-khoto]. In: Kyūko^[*], 43 (2003), 20-27.

Chinese translation:

G1.2.5.010.1.1.

竺沙雅章 [Masaaki CHIKUSA]^[*]: 關於黒水城出土的遼代刻本 [Kuan yü Hei-shui-ch'êng ch'u-t'u tê Liao-tai k'ê-pên]. In: WCHC^[*], 2 (2007), 141-147.

Transated by Chung Chün (中軍).

G1.2.5.011.

竺沙雅章 (Masaaki CHIKUSA)^[*]: 西域出土の印刷仏典 [Saiiki shutsudo no insatsu batten] (On the xylographic Buddhist texts excavated in Central Asia). In: G6.3.4.003^[*], 118-134.

According to the author, most of all xylographic fragments from Turfan in Lushun Museum (旅順博物館) are the Qidan edition.

G1.2.5.012.

[中純夫](#) (Sumio NAKA): 應縣木塔所出「契丹藏經」と房山石經遼金刻經 [Ōken mokutō shoshutsu "Kittan zōkyō" to Bōzan sekkyō Ryō-Kin kokukyō] (A study of the Qidan

Tripitaka 契丹藏經 discovered in the wooden Pagoda of Ying-xian 應縣木塔 and the Fang-shan stone sutra 房山石經 carved in the Liao-Jin 遼金 dynasties). In: 中國佛教石經の研究 [Chūgoku bukkyō sekkyō no kenkyū] (A study of the Buddhist stone sutras of China; with a special focus on the Fan-shan Yun-ju Temple stone sutras). Kyoto: Kyōto Daigaku Gakujutsu Shuppankai, 1996. p. 257-265.

Summary in Japanese, Chinese and English, p. 492-489.

G1.2.5.013.

陳國瑩 [Ch'ên Kuo-ying]: 豐潤天宮寺塔保護工程及發現的重要遼代文物 [Fêng-jun T'ien-kung-ssŭ-t'a pao-hu kung-ch'êng chi fa-hsien tê chung-yao Liao-tai wên-wu]. In: 文物春秋 [Wên-wu ch'un-ch'iu], 1989, 1, 78-91. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.5.014.

朱子方 [Chu Tzŭ-fang]: <豐潤天宮寺塔保護工程及發現的重要遼代文物>一文讀後記 ["Fêng-jun T'ien-kung-ssŭ-t'a pao-hu kung-ch'êng chi fa-hsien tê chung-yao Liao-tai wên-wu" i- wên du-hou chi]. In: 文物春秋 [Wên-wu ch'un-ch'iu], 1991, 2, 47-49.

<[Online](#)>

G1.2.5.015.

鄭紹宗 [Chêng Shao-tsung]: 豐潤天宮寺發現的遼代刻經 [Fêng-jun T'ien-kung-ssŭ fa-hsien tê Liao-tai k'ê-ching] (Block-printed sutras of the Liao period discovered in the Tiangongsi Temple, Fengrun). In: 內蒙古文物考古文集 (Papers on cultural relics and archaeology in Inner Mongolia), II. Peking: The Encyclopedia of China Publishing House, 1997. p. 531-536.

G1.2.5.016.

[方廣錫](#) [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 遼藏版本及<遼小字藏>存本 [Liao-tsang pan-pên chi 'Liao-hsiao-tzŭ-tsang' ts'un-pên] (A study on the editions of Liaozang (遼藏) and Liaoxiaozang (遼小字藏)). In: Documentation^[*], 2015, 2, 12-25.

G1.2.5.017.

德新 張漢君 韓仁信 (De Xin, Zhang Hanjun & Han Renxin): 內蒙古巴林右旗慶州白塔發現遼代佛教文物 [Nei-Mêng-ku Pa-lin Yu-ch'i Ch'ing-chou pai-t'a fa-hsien Liao-tai fo-chiao wên-wu] (The Buddhist relics of Liao dynasty discovered in the Qingzhou white pagoda in Bairin Youqi Banner, Inner Mongolia). In: WW^[*], 1994, 12, 4-33.

G1.2.5.018.

遼代慶州白塔佛經用紙与印刷的初步研究 [Liao-tai Ch'ing-chou pai-t'a fo-ching yung-chih yü yin-shua tê ch'u-pu yen-chiu] [Preliminary survey on Liao dynasty papers and printing of Buddhist texts found in the white stūpa in Qingzhou]. 王珊 [等著] [By Wang Shan et al.]. In: WW^[*], 2019, 2, 76-93, 96.

G1.2.5.019.

武海龍 彭傑 (Wu Hailong, Peng Jie): 吐魯番博物館藏<契丹藏>佛經殘片考釋 從<囉嚩拏說救療小兒疾病經>看<契丹藏>传入高昌回鶻的時間 [T'u-lu-fan po-wu-kuan ts'ang "Ch'i-tan-tsang" fo-ching ts'an-p'ien k'ao-shih; ts'ung "Lo-fu-na-shuo-chiu-liao-hsiao-êrh-chi-ping-ching" k'an "Ch'i-tan-tsang" ch'uang-ju Kao-ch'ang hui-hu tê shih-chien] (An interpretation of the Buddhist scriptures of the "Khitan-Tripitaka")

(Khitān Buddhist scripture) collected in the Turpan Museum; analyzing when the "Khitān-Tripitaka" introduced to Gaochang based on the scripture of "Luofuna's rescue pediatric diseases"). In: WRS^[*], 2019, 4. 90-97.

Cf. 囉嚩拏說救療小兒疾病經 (T. no. 1330)

Turfan Museum <[Baidu](#)>

See also G6.3.007^[*].

G1.2.6. 房山石經 (Fangshan shijing)

Produced between the early part of the 7th century and Ming dynasty (1459). Major periods of the carving date: Tang, Jin and Liao periods. Founded by Jingwan (靜琬 d.639 <[百度百科](#)>).

<[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

Facsimile edition:

房山石經 [Fang-shan shih-ching], 30 vols. 中国佛教協會 中国佛教圖書文物館編 [Ed. by Chung-kuo fo-chiao hsieh-hui and Chung-kuo fo-chiao t'u-shu wên-wu-kuan]. Peking: Hua-hsia ch'u-pan-shê, 2000. ISBN 7508017714.

G1.2.6.001.

房山云居寺石經簡目 [Fang-shan Yün-chü-ssü shih-ching chien-mu]. In: 房山云居寺石經 [Fang-shan Yün-chü-ssü shih-ching]. 中国仏教協會編 [Ed. by Chung-kuo fo-chiao hsieh-hui]. Peking: Wên-wu ch'u-pan-shê, 1978. p. 97-142.

A short catalogue of stone-carved Buddhist texts at Fang-shan Yun-ju-si. It contains descriptions of titles, translators, date carved, qianziwen (千字文), location, presence of chronological record. Entries are arranged according to the order of the Kaiyuan shijiao lu (開元積教錄)^[*], or qianziwen if a text is not recorded in the Kaiyuan shijiao lu.

G1.2.6.002.

房山石經遼金部分經目索引 [Fang-shan shih-ching Liao-Chin pu-fên ching-mu so-yin]. In: 房山石經明代刻經 [Fang-shan shih-ching; Ming-tai k'ê-ching]. 中国仏教協會編 [Ed. by Chung-kuo fo-chiao hsieh-hui]. Peking: Chung-kuo-fo-chiao-t'u-shu-wên-wu-kuan, 1993. p. 1-15.

This title index is arranged according to the order of qianziwen (千字文).

G1.2.6.003.

『房山石經（遼金刻經）』所載石經總目錄 ["Fang-shan shih-ching (Liao-Chin k'ê-ching)" shosai sekkyō sō-mokuroku]. In: 中國佛教石經の研究 [Chūgoku bukkyō sekkyō no kenkyū]. Kyoto: Kyōto Daigaku Gakujutsu Shuppankai, 1996. p. 439-477. ISBN 4-87698-031-4.

This catalogue is arranged according to qianziwen (千字文). Pagination and carved date follow.

G1.2.6.004.

房山石經題記匯編 [Fang-shan shih-ching t'i-chi hui-pien]. 北京圖書館金石組 中国仏教圖書文物館石經組編 [Ed. by Pei-ching t'u-shu-kuan chin-shih-tsu and Chung-kuo fo-chiao t'u-shu-wên-wu-kuan shih-ching-tsu]. Peking: Shu-mu-wên-hsien-ch'u-pan-shê, 1987. 3, 1, 44, 632 p.

Collected colophons.

G1.2.6.005.

王麗華 [Wang Li-hua]: <房山石經題記匯編> 遺誤举例 [Some corrections to the "Fangshan shijing tiji huibian"]. In: WH^[*], 1996, 2, 159-165. <[Online](#)>

[G1.2.6.006]

陳燕珠 [Chên Yen-chu]: 新編補正房山石經題記彙編 [Hsin-pien pu-chêng Fang-shan shih-ching t'i-chi hui-pien]. Yung-hê (Taiwan): Chiao-yüan, 1995. [Not seen]

G1.2.6.007.

陳燕珠 [Chên Yen-chu]: 房山石經中遼末與金代刻經之研究 [Fang-shan shih-ching chung Liao-mo yü Chin-tai k'ê-ching chih yen-chiu]. Yung-hê (Taiwan): Chiao-yüan, 1995. 5, 8, 587 p. ISBN 957-99517-0-5.

陳燕珠 [Chên Yen-chu]: 房山石經中通理大師刻經之研究 [Fang-shan shih-ching chung T'ung-li Tai-shih k'ê-ching chih yen-chiu]. Yung-hê (Taiwan): Chiao-yüan, 1993. 8, 366 p. ISBN 957-97066-9-7.

通理大師 (恒策 Hengce, 1048-1098) <[人名規範資料庫](#)>

[馮国棟](#) 李輝 (Feng Guodong, Li Hui): <俄藏黑水城文献>通理大師著作考 ["Ê-ts'ang Hei-shui-ch'êng wên-hsien" T'ung-li Tai-shi chu-tso k'ao] (A study on the books by monk Tong Li (通理大師)). In: Documentation^[*], 2011, 3, 162-169. <[Online](#)>

See also Hui-Ping Chuang: G1.2.6.020^[*], 218f. <[Google Books](#)>

G1.2.6.008.

房山石經 [Fang-shan shih-ching], 30: 目錄索引 [Mu-lu so-yin]. 中国仏教協会 中国佛教文物館 編 [Ed. by Chung-kuo-fo-chiao-hsieh-hui and Chung-kuo-fu-chiao-wên-wu-kuan]. Peking: Huo-hsia-ch'u-pan-shê, 2000. 15, 611 p.

Catalogue of Fangshan shijing carved in not only Liao, Chin and Ming dynasties but also Sui and T'ang dynasties.

List of names of chapters and subdivisions in texts and two title indices (1. Pinyin order, 2. Japanese syllabic order) are included in this catalogue.

G1.2.6.009.

Le commandant Vaudescal: Les pierres gravées du Chê kīng chān 石經山 et le Yün kiū sséu 雲居寺. In: JA^[*], 11. sér., 3 (1914), 375-459. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.6.010.

塚本善隆 [Zenryū TSUKAMOTO]^[*]: 石經山雲居寺と石經大蔵經 [Sekkyōzan Ungoji to sekkyō daizōkyō]. In: ThGh(K)^[*], 5 (1936), supplement, 1-245, 18 p. of plates.

Rev. ed.:

G1.2.6.010.0.1.

塚本善隆 [Zenryū TSUKAMOTO]^[*]: 房山雲居寺と石刻大蔵經 [Bōzan Ungoji to sekkoku daizōkyō] [Fangshan Yunju Temple and the stone-carved Tripiṭaka]. In: 中国近世仏教史の諸問題 [Chūgoku kinsei bukkyōshi no shomondai]. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1975, [291]-579. (塚本善隆著作集, 5)

G1.2.6.011.

[黄炳章](#) [Huang Ping-chang]: 房山雲居寺石經 [Bōzan Ungoji sekkyō] (The stone scriptures in Yunju monastery at Fang Mountain). [氣賀沢保規](#) 訳 (Tr. by Yasunori KEGASAWA). In: BKSh^[*], XXIX, 2 (1986), 111-133.

Original version was published in DGh^[*], 1986, 1 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the below G1.2.6.012^[*].

G1.2.6.012.

房山石經之研究 [Fang-shan shih-ching chih yen-chiu] [Collected papers on the Fangshan shijing]. 中国仏教協会 [編] [Ed. by Chung-kuo fo-chiao hsieh-hui]. Peking: Chung-kuo fo-chiao hsieh-hui, 1987. 190 p. (法音文庫, 4)

G1.2.6.013.

[Lewis R. Lancaster](#): The rock cut canon in China; findings at Fang-shan. In: The Buddhist heritage; papers delivered at the Symposium of the same name convened at the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, November 1985. Ed. by Tadeusz Skorupski. Tring: Institute of Buddhist Studies, 1989. p. 143-156. (BBR^[*], series continua 1)

Historical survey of the Fangshan shijing (房山石經).

G1.2.6.014.

[氣賀沢保規](#) (Yasunori KEGASAWA): 唐代房山雲居寺の発展と石經事業 [Tōdai Bōzan Ungoji no hatten to sekkyō jigyo] (The Development of Fang-shan Yun-ju Temple 房山雲居寺 and its Stone Sutra Project in the Tang 唐 era). In: 中國佛教石經の研究 [Chūgoku bukkyō sekkyō no kenkyū] (A study of the Buddhist stone sutras of China; with a special focus on the Fan-shan Yun-ju Temple stone sutras). Kyoto: Kyōto Daigaku Gakujutsu Shuppankai, 1996. p. 23-105.

Summary in Japanese, Chinese and English, 500-497.

Appendix: 房山石經山洞窟所藏隋唐石經一覽表 [List of stone-carved texts of the Sui and T'ang dynasties in the cave of the Mount Fangshan shijing], 91-105.

G1.2.6.015.

房山石經研究 [Fang-shan shih-ching yen-chiu] [Studies of the Fangshan shijing], 3 vols. 呂鐵鋼編 [Ed. by Lü T'ieh-kang]. Hong Kong: Chung-hua fo-chao wên-hua ch'u-pan-shê, 1999. ISBN 962-7571-19-9.

Collected works of studies on the Fangshan shijing published in various Chinese monographs and periodicals.

G1.2.6.016.

[Lothar Ledderose](#): Carving sutras into stone before the catastrophe; the inscription of 1118 at Cloud Dwelling Monastery near Beijing. In: PBA^[*], 125 (2004), 381-454.

<[Online](#)> <[Google Books](#)>

G1.2.6.017.

雷德侯 ([Lothar Ledderose](#)): 石類印板 房山雲居寺石經與契丹藏 (The stones resembled printing blocks; the engraved Buddhist stone scriptures at Yúnjū monastery of Fángshān and the Qìdān canon). In: Studies in Chinese language and culture; Festschrift in honour of Christoph Harbsmeier on the occasion of his 60th birthday. Oslo: Hermes Academic Publishing, 2006. p. 319-329. ISBN 82-8034-051-3.

G1.2.6.018.

[氣賀沢保規](#) [Yasunori KEGASAWA]: 房山雲居寺石經山所藏の隋唐石經 「石經山九洞所藏隋唐石經目錄」の作成をめぐって [Bōzan Ungoji Sekkyōsan shozō no Zui-Tō sekkyō; “Sekkyōsan kyūdō shozō Zui-Tō sekkyō mokuroku” no sakusei o megutte] [The Sui-Tang rock cut canon preserved in the Yunju Temple at Fangshan; compiling the “Catalogue of the Sui-Tang rock cut canon at the nine caves of shih-ching-shan”]. In: HASK^[*], 3 (2011), 33-45.

G1.2.6.019.

[氣賀沢保規](#) [Yasunori KEGASAWA]: 石經山九洞所藏隋唐石經目錄 [Sekkyōsan kyūdō shōzō Zui-Tō sekkyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of the Sui-T'ang rock cut canon at the nine caves of shijingshan]. In: HASK^[*], 3 (2011), 46-62.

G1.2.6.020.

[Hui-Ping Chuang](#): Das Steininschriftenprojekt des Wolkenheimklosters während der Liao-Dynastie (907-1125); eine Analyse Kolophone. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter GmbH, c2018. XVIII, 323 p. (Materiale Textkulturen, 17) ISBN 978-3-11-047183-0. <[Brief Information](#)> <[Google Books](#)>

Survey on colophons of stone-carved texts in the Liao dynasty.

See also G4.7.001^[*].

G1.2.7. 福州東禪大藏經 (Chongning Edition)

Produced between 1075 and 1079^{*1}-1112.

Abbreviated: Chongning edition (崇寧藏) or Dongchan Temple edition (東禪寺版).

Catalogue: 福州東禪大藏經目錄 [Fu-chou-tung-ch'an-ta-tsang-ching mu-lu] Cf. 昭和法寶總目錄 47^[*].

Catalogue of the extant texts: See below-mentioned Nakamura's survey, note no. 107.

See also 宮内庁書陵部 (Kunaichō Shoryōbu)^[*], 本源寺 (Hongenji)^[*], 金剛峰寺 (Kongōbuji) in 高野山 (Kōyasan, Mt. Koya)^[*], 醍醐寺 (Daigoji)^[*], 宗像大社 (Munakata Taisha)^[*] and 東寺 (Tōji)^[*]

<[Image](#)>

1 中村菊之進 (Kikunoshin NAKAMURA): G1.2.7.002^[], 153 (1985), 46; 李際寧 [Li Chi-ning]: G1.1.043^[*], 74.

<[宮内庁書陵部收藏大藏經](#)> <[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

G1.2.7.001.

小川貫弑 [Kan'ichi OGAWA]^[*]: 福州崇寧萬壽大藏經の雕造 [Fukushū sūnei manju daizōkyō no chōzō] (The publication of the Tripiṭaka at Fu-chou during the Sung dynasty). In: IBK^[*], VI, 2 (1958), 518-523. <[Online](#)>

Chinese translation:

G1.2.7.001.1.1.

小川貫弑 [Kan'ichi OGAWA]^[*]: 福州崇寧萬壽大藏的雕造 [Fu-chou ch'ung-ning wan-shou ta-tsang tē tiao-tsao]. In: DGh^[*], 1988, 4, 21-25. <[Online](#)>

Translated by Lin Tzū-ch'ing (林子青).

G1.2.7.002.

中村菊之進 (Kikunoshin NAKAMURA)^[*]: 宋福州版大藏經考 [Sō Fukushūban daizōkyō kō] (Two editions of Fu-chou Tripiṭaka in Sung period), 3 pts.

In: MBu^[*], 152 (1985), 20-40 <[Online](#)>; 153 (1985), 36-60 <[Online](#)>, 154 (1986), 23-50 <[Online](#)>.

Detailed survey of the Chongning (崇寧藏)^[*] and Pilu (毘盧藏)^[*] editions. Bibliographical information on both editions is given.

G1.2.7.003.

[牧野和夫](#) (Kazuo MAKINO): 宋版仏書類の書誌的調査報告稿 [Sōban busshorui no shoshiteki chōsa hōkoku kō] (Zwischenbericht über die historisch-quellenkritische Untersuchung der buddhistischen Texte aus der Sung-Zeit), 1. In: 実践女子大学文学部紀要 (Faculty of Letters of Jissen Women's University Annual Reports of Studies), 42 (2000), 45-73.

G1.2.7.004.

[牧野和夫](#) (Kazuo MAKINO): 宋版一切經補刻葉に見える「下州千葉寺了行」の周邊 [Sōban issaikyō hokokuyō ni mieru 'Kashū Senyōji Ryōgyō' no shūhen] (On the background of Ryogyo 了行 of the Senyoji 千葉寺 in Kashu 下州 as seen in the addenda of the Song version of the issaikyo 一切經). In: ThGh(K)^[*], 73 (2001), 253-280.

G1.2.7.005.

[牧野和夫](#) (Kazuo MAKINO): 福州版大藏經における刻工と印面 東禪寺版 [Fukushūban daizōkyō ni okeru kokukō to immen; Tōzenjiban] (Engraving tools and the face of seals in the tripod Fuzhou wood blocks; Tozenji version). In: 實踐國文學 [Jissen Kokubungaku], 88 (2015), 51-71. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.7.006.

[野沢佳美](#) [Yoshimi NOZAWA]: 宋・福州版大藏經の印工について [Sō-Fukushūban daizōkyō no inkō ni tsuite] [Note on printing craftsman of the Song Fuzhou edition of Buddhist canon]. In: 立正大学東洋史論集 [Risshō Daigaku Tōyōshi Ronshū], 20 (2019), 1-37.

Table 1: 東禪寺藏と印工 [Dongchan Temple edition and printing craftsman], 19-26.

Table 2: 開元寺藏と印工 [Kaiyuan Temple edition and printing craftsman], 27-30.

Collections of inscriptions, temples and others + printing years:

1. 妙本寺 (Myōhonji) in Kobe 1161-1164, 2. [王公祠堂](#) (Ōkōshidō/Wangong citang) 1162, 3. [鼓山大藏](#) (Kozan daizō/Gushan dazang) 1163-1164, 4. 知恩院 (Chion'in)^[*] 1165-1173, 5. 京都大学附属図書館 (Kyoto University Library) before 1171, 6. 金剛峯寺 (Kongōbuji)^[*] 1179-1184, 7. 醍醐寺 (Daigoji)^[*], 1196-1198, 8. 本源寺 (Hongenji)^[*], after 1234, 9. 東寺 (Tōji)^[*], 1243-1252, 10. 金沢文庫 (Kanazawa Bunko)^[*] before 1261, 11. 宮内庁書陵部 (Kunaichō Shoryōbu)^[*] 1251-1263.

G1.2.8. 福州毘盧大藏經 (Pilu Edition)

1112-1151. Abbreviated: Pilu edition (毘盧藏) or Kaiyuan Temple edition (開元寺版).

For a catalogue of the extant texts see 宮内庁書陵部 (Kunaichō Shoryōbu)^[*], 知恩院 (Chion'in)^[*].

See also 金沢文庫 (Kanazawa Bunko)^[*].

<[宮内庁書陵部収蔵大藏經](#)> <[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

G1.2.8.001.

[柏明](#) [Pai Ming]: <毘盧藏>、<普寧藏>刊刻年代 ["P'i-lu-tsang", "P'u-ning-tsang" k'an-k'ê nien-tai] [Carved date of the Pilu and Puning editions of Tripiṭaka]. In: 文博 [Wên-po], 1987, 3, 59-64. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.8.002.

[何梅](#) [Hê Mei]: 關於<毘盧藏><崇寧藏>的收經及總函數問題 [Kuan-yü "P'i-lu-tsang", "Ch'ung-ning-tsang" tê shou-ching chi tsung-han-shu wên-t'i] (A discussion about the Pi Lu and Chong Ning Sūtrās). In: SWR^[*], 1995, 3, 51-59. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.8.003.

[何梅](#) [Hê Mei]: <毘盧藏>若干問題考 ["P'i-lu-tsang" jo-kan wên-t'i k'ao] (An examination of some problems concerning Vairocana's Tripiṭaka). In: SWR^[*], 1999, 3, 43-51.

According to this survey, some blocks were still carved in 1164, 1169-1172, and 1176; some parts of the texts were revised in 1268 and 1304-1306; Pilu edition consists of 1,452 titles in 6,359 juan (卷).

G1.2.8.004.

[野沢佳美](#) (Yoshimi NOZAWA): 宋・福州開元寺蔵の題記について 整理と問題点 [Sō-Fukushū Kaigenjizō no daiki ni tsuite; seiri to mondaiten] (On tiji (題記) of Kaiyuansi-zang (開元寺蔵) at the Fuzhou under the Song dynasty; mainly the arrangement of material and the problem). In: RDBR^[*], 129 (2009), 45-81.

<[Online](#)>

G1.2.8.005.

[野沢佳美](#) (Yoshimi NOZAWA): 宋・福州東禪寺蔵の題記について 整理と問題点 [Sō-Fukushū Tōzenjizō no daiki ni tsuite; seiri to mondaiten] (On tiji (題記) of Dongchansi-zang (東禪寺蔵) at the Fuzhou under the Song dynasty; mainly the arrangement of material and the problem). In: RDJKKN^[*], 48 (2011), 17-48.

<[Online](#)>

G1.2.9. 思溪藏 (Sixi Edition)

An elaborate reproduction of the Sixi edition of the Buddhist canon:

宋版思溪藏 [Sung-pan Ssū-hsi-tsang]. 思溪藏出版工作委員會 [編] [Ed. by Ssū-hsi-tsang ch'u-pan kung-tso wei-yüan-hui]. Peking: Chung-hua-shu-chü, 2018. 5,338 vols. <[Baidu](#)>

Co-editors: International College for Postgraduate Buddhist Studies and National Library of China.

宋版思溪藏を現代に蘇らせて 宋版思溪藏復刻本完成祝賀記念 [Sōban Shikeizō o gendai ni yomigaerasete: Sōban Shikeizō fukkoku bon kansei shukuga kinen]. Tokyo: Kokusai Bukkyōgaku Daigakuin Daigaku, 2019. xviii, 49 p. <[News](#)>

See also 長滝寺 (Chōryūji)^[*], 喜多院 (Kitain)^[*], 長谷寺 (Hasedera)^[*], 岩屋寺 (Iwayaji)^[*] and 増上寺 (Zōjōji)^[*].

G1.2.9A. 湖州思溪圓覺禪院新雕大藏經 (Yuanjue Edition)

Produced between the end of Northern Song dynasty and 1132.

Abbreviated: Yuanjue edition (円覺藏) or former Sixi edition (前思溪藏).

Catalogue: 湖州思溪圓覺禪院新雕大藏經目錄 [Hu-chou-ssū-hsi-yüan-chüeh-ch'an-yüan-hsin-tiao-ta-tsang-ching mu-lu]. Cf. 昭和法寶總目錄 46^[*] = G1.2.9A.001.

<[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

G1.2.9A.001.

湖州思溪圓覺禪院新雕大藏經律論等目錄 [Koshū-shikei-engaku-zen'in-shinchō-daizō-kyō-ritsu-ron-mokuroku]. 水原堯榮編輯 [Ed. by Gyōei Mizuhara]^[*]. Kyoto: Benridō, 1930. 1 v.

Review: Takeda Katsuzo (武田勝藏) in *Shigaku* (史学), 9-3 (1930), 165. <[Online](#)>

Cf. 小野玄妙 [Gemmyō ONO]^[*]: 南宋思溪版圓覺禪院大藏と資福禪寺大藏 水原堯榮氏発見の「圓覺禪院大藏目錄」に就いて [Nan-sō-shikeiban-engaku-zen'in-daizōkyō to shifuku-zen-ji-daizō; Mizuhara Gyōei Shi hakken no "Engaku-zen'in-daizō-mokuroku" ni tsuite] [Survey on the Yuanjue and Zifu editions of Tripiṭaka; "Yuanjuechanyuan dazing mulu" discovered by Gyōei Mizuhara]. In: BtK^[*], 18 (1930), 1-6.

小野玄妙 [Gemmyō ONO]^[*]: 宋代思溪版圓覺禪院及び同法寶資福寺新雕二大藏經雜考 [Sōdai shikeiban Engakuzen'in oyobi dō hōbō Shifukuji shinchō ni daizōkyō zakkō] [Some remarks on the new editions of Tripiṭaka; Yuanjue and Zifu]. In: NKBKN^[*], 3 (1938), 10-69. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.9A.002.

小川貫弑 [Kan'ichi OGAWA]^[*]: 思溪圓覺禪院と思溪版大藏經の問題 [Shikei Engakuzen'in to Shikeiban daizōkyō no mondai] [Survey of the Sixi yuanjuechan Temple and Sixi edition of Tripiṭaka]. In: RG^[*], 324 (1939), 83-101.

G1.2.9A.003.

中村菊之進 (Kikunoshin NAKAMURA)^[*]: 宋思溪版大藏經刊記考 [Sō Shikeiban daizōkyō kanki kō] (Two editions of Fu-chou Tripiṭaka in Sung period). In: BNK^[*], 36, 3 (1972), 81-125.

G1.2.9A.004.

[何梅](#) [Hê Mei]: 南宋〈圓覺藏〉〈資福藏〉探求 [Nan-Sung "Yüan-chüeh-tsang", "Tzŭ-fu-tsang" t'an-ch'iu] (Research into the origin of Yuan Jue Zang and Zi Fu Zang edited in the Southern Song dynasty). In: SWR^[*], 1997, 4, 56-66.

G1.2.9A.005.

[落合俊典](#) [[Toshinori OCHIAI](#)]: 南宋思溪版の過去・現在・未来 [Nan-Sō Shikeiban no kako, genzai, mirai] [Past, present and future of the Sixi edition of Chinese canon in the Southern Song period]. In: 『漢傳佛教研究的過去現在未來』會議論文集 ["Han-ch'uang fo-chiao yen-chiu tê kuo-ch'ü hsien-tsai wei-lai" hui-i lun-wên-chi]. Yilan hsien, Taiwan: Fo-kuang ta-hsüeh fo-chiao yen-chiu chung-hsin, 2015. p. 45-64. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.9A.006.

[上杉智英](#) (Tomofusa UESUGI): 思溪版大藏經研究の回顧と課題 [Shikeiban daizōkyō kenkyū no kaiko to kadai] (The Sixi edition of the Tripiṭaka; review and perspective). In: IBK^[*], LXV, 1 (2016), 170-175. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.9A.007.

[丁延峰](#) [Ting Yen-fêng]: 〈思溪藏〉刻工考述 ["Ssŭ-hsi-tsang" k'e-kung k'ao-shu] [Survey on wood engravers of Ssŭ-hsi canon]. 2020-10-23. 書目文獻 <[Online](#)>

See also G1.1.021^[*], 26-28.

G1.2.9B. 安吉州思溪法寶資福禪寺大藏經 (Zifu Edition)

Yuanjuechan Temple (圓覺禪院) was renamed to Zifuchan Temple (資福禪寺). Blocks of the Yuanjue edition (圓覺藏) were repaired.

Abbreviated: Zifu edition (資福藏) or the latter Sixi edition (後思溪藏).

Catalogue: 安吉州思溪法寶資福禪寺大藏經目錄 [An-chi-chou-ssŭ-hsi-fa-pao-tzŭ-fu-ch'an-ssŭ-ta-tsang-ching-mu-lu] dated 1132. Cf. 昭和法寶總目錄 11^[*].

A copy handwritten by Tatsue Nakano (中野達慧)^[*]. Location: Kyoto University Library (京都大学図書館). Cf. 鈴木宗忠 [Munetada SUZUKI]: G1.1.021^[*], 29-32.

For a facsimile edition of the catalogue see 中華大藏經 (漢文部分) [Chung-hua-ta-tsang-ching, Han-wên pu-fên], 106. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü ch'u-pan, 1996. p. 739-760.

<[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)> <[Baidu](#)> <[Image](#)>

G1.2.9B.001.

[上杉智英](#) [Tomofusa UESUGI]: 後思溪藏版大藏經目錄研究 現存文本及其相互內在關係之考證 [Hou-Ssŭ-hsi-tsang-pan ta-tsang-ching mu-lu yen-chiu; hsien-ts'un wên-pên chi ch'i hsiang-hu nei-tsai kuan-hsi chih k'ao-chêng] [A study of the catalogue of the latter Sixi canon]. In: 佛教文化研究 (Studies of Buddhist culture), 3. 洪修平主編 [Ed. by Hung Hsiu-p'ing]. Nanking: Chiang-su jên-min ch'u-pan-shê, 2016. p. 3-29. ISBN 978-7-214-19490-9. <[Abstract](#)>

G1.2.9B.002.

[上杉智英](#) (Tomofusa UESUGI): 大正藏本『後思溪錄』の祖本とその問題点 [Taishōzōhon "Goshikeiroku" no sohon to sono mondaiten] (A textual witness used in the Taishō edition of the *Anjizhou sixi fabaozifuchan si dazangjing mulu* and its problem). In: IBK^[*], LXVI, 2 (2018), 576-581. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.10. 平江府磧砂延聖院大藏經 (Qisha Edition)

1216^{*1}-1297-1322^{*2}. Esoteric Buddhist texts carved in Hangzhou (杭州) were added into this edition by Guanzhuba (管主八^[*])^{*3} from 1306-1307.

Abbreviated: Qisha edition (磧砂藏).

Catalogue: 平江府磧砂延聖院新雕藏經律論等目錄 [P'ing-chiang-fu-ch'i-sha-yen-shêng-yüan-hsin-tiao-tsang-ching-lü-lun-têng-mu-lu] dated 1234. Cf. 昭和法寶總目錄 12^[*].

A copy handwritten by Tatsue Nakano (中野達慧^[*]). Location: Kyoto University Library (京都大学図書館)

Cf. 鈴木宗忠 [Munetada SUZUKI]: G1.1.021^[*], 32-34.

Reproduction of the above 湖州思溪圓覺禪院新雕大藏經目錄 [Hu-chou-ssü-hsi-yüan-chüeh-ch'an-yüan-hsin-tiao-ta-tsang-ching-mu-lu].

Cf. 鈴木宗忠 [Munetada SUZUKI]: G1.1.021^[*], 32-34; 李富華 何梅 [Li Fu-hua & Hê Mei]: G1.1.044^[*], 277f.; 中村菊之進 (Kikunoshin NAKAMURA): G1.2.10.005^[*], 184 (1993), 12.

^{*1} 中村菊之進 (Kikunoshin NAKAMURA): G1.2.10.005^[*], 184 (1993), 2-3; G2.1.021^[*], vol. 1, 12-18: 西大寺 (南宋磧砂版) [Saidaiji: Nansō Sekishaban] [Report on the Southern Song Qisha edition preserved at the Saidaiji Temple]. Contributed by Susumu Kajiura (梶浦晋).

See also Kajiura's survey: G2.1.023^[*], 11-12.

^{*2} 中村菊之進 (Kikunoshin NAKAMURA): G2.2.74.001^[*]; 何梅 [Hê Mei]: G1.2.10.006^[*].

^{*3} F6.1.003^[*]; 小野玄妙 [Gemmyo ONO]: G1.1.007^[*], 888-893; G1.2.25.005^[*]: Répertoire du canon bouddhique sino-japonais^[*], 263a; 張新鷹 [Chang Hsin-ying]: 法門寺塔元刊經本題記所見管主八統補佛藏事略 [Fa-mên-ssü-t'a yüan-k'an-ching-pên t'i-chi so-chien kuan-chu-pa hsü-pu fo-tsang shih-lüeh] (Guanzhu-ba's replenishing of Buddhist sutra acknowledged from the editor's notice of the Yuan dynasty Buddhist sutra in Famen Temple). In: 首届國際法門寺歷史文化學術討論會論文選集 (Selected papers from the first International Symposium on the History and Culture of the Famen Temple). Hsi-an: Shan-hsi-jên-min-ch'u-pan-shê, 1992. p. 194-198.

Guanzhuba (管主八) revised and enlarged "Dazang shengjiao fabao biao mu (大藏聖教法寶標目)" in 1306, originally compiled by Wanggu (王古) in 1105, and added into the Qisha edition.

Cf. 昭和法寶總目錄 38^[*]; Zhonghua dazangjing, Hanwen bufen, 1161.

<[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

G1.2.10.001.

の屋勝 [Suguru MATOYA]: 影印宋磧砂藏經の尾跋について [Eiin Sō Sekisha zōkyō no bibatsu ni tsuite] [A list of colophons of the reprint of the Song Qisha edition of Tripitaka]. In: NKBKN^[*], 1 (1936), 48-166. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.10.002.

胡適 [Hu Shih]^[*]: 記美国普林斯登大学的葛思德東方書庫藏的<磧砂藏經>原本 [Report on the Qisha edition of Chinese Tripitaka kept in the Gest Oriental Library, Princeton University]. In: 修訂中華大藏經 [Hsiu-ting Chung-hua ta-tsang-ching], 編首 [First volume]. Taipei: Hsiu-ting Chung-hua ta-tsang-ching hui, 1968. p. 57-63, 555-557. <[Online](#)>

Originally published in 大陸雜誌 [Ta-lu tsa-chih], 19, 10 (1959).

Reprinted in 胡適學術文集 中国佛学史 [Hu Shih hsüeh-shu wên-chi; Chung-kuo fo-hsüeh-shih]. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 1997. p. 548-555.

G1.2.10.003.

[李際寧](#) [Li Chi-ning]: <天龍山藏經> 淺談 ["T'ien-lung-shan-tsang-ching" ch'ien-t'an] [Brief survey on the T'ien-lung-shan-tsang-ching]. In: 周紹良先生欣開九秩慶壽文集 [Chou Shao-liang hsien-shêng hsin-k'ai chiu-chih ch'ing-shou wên-chi]. Peking: Chung-hua-shu-chü, 1997. p. 282-287; G1.1.043^[*], 148-152; G1.1.047^[*], 97-108.

Some missing volumes of the Qisha edition in the Princeton and Peking collections are filled up by the Tianlongshan zangjing.

G1.2.10.004.

[蔡念生](#) [Ts'ai Nien-Shêng]: 至元重編磧砂大藏經目錄考釋 (磧乙) [Chih-yüan ch'ung-pien ch'i-sha-ta-tsang-ching mu-lu k'ao-shih; ch'i-i] [Survey on the catalogue of the Qisha edition of Tripitaka re-edited in the Zhiyuan period]. In: G1.1.008^[*], 81-88.

G1.2.10.005.

中村菊之進 (Kikunoshin NAKAMURA)^[*]: 磧砂版大藏經考 [Sekishaban daizōkyō kō] (The Chi-sha edition of Tripitaka collection), 3 pts. In: MBu^[*], 184 (1993) <[Online](#)>, 1-25; 185 (1994), 17-41 <[Online](#)>; 186 (1994), 53-66 <[Online](#)>.

English summary: Pt. 3, 64-66.

Survey of colophons of the Qisha edition.

Selected bibliography of reports on Qisha edition, and a list of holders of this edition with some bibliographical description, are given in note nos. 2 and 3 of pt. 1.

See also 東洋文庫 (Tōyō Bunko)^[*]

G1.2.10.006.

[何梅](#) (He Mei): 宋元版<磧砂藏>問題的研究 [Sung-Yüan-pan "Ch'i-sha-tsang" wên-t'i tê yen-chiu] (Some resources on collections of Jisha Buddhist sutras). In: MB^[*], 2 (2003), 365-375. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.10.007.

[何梅](#) [Hê Mei]: 山西崇善寺藏<磧砂藏>本的價值 [Shan-hsi Ch'ung-shan-ssŭ ts'ang "Ch'i-sha-tsang" pên tê chia-chih] [The material value of the "Qisha Canon" kept at Shanxi Chongshan Temple]. In: 宗教学研究 (Religious Studies), (Ch'êng-tu, 2000), 1, 61-69.

G1.2.10.008.

[Lucille Chia](#): The life and afterlife of Qisha canon (Qishazang 磧砂藏). In: G1.1.084^[*], 181-218.

Appendix: Block carvers recorded in works in Qisha canon cut during the Yuan and in the following works: 1. 禮記正義 2. 史記 3. 後漢書.

G1.2.10.009.

[古泉圓順](#) [Enjun KOIZUMI]: 杏雨書屋藏磧砂版大藏經目錄 [Kyōu Shooku zō Sekishaban daizōkyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of the Qisha edition of Tripitaka kept at Kyōu Shooku]. Osaka: Takeda Kagaku Shinkō Zaidan Kyōu Shooku.

Vol. 1 (2017): 330 p.; 2 (2018): 340 p.; 3 (2018): 307 p.; 4 (2018): 291 p.; 5 (2018): 299 p.; 6 (2019): 291 p.; 7 (2019): 347 p.; 8 (2020): 303 p.

Not for sale.

G1.2.10.010.

<磧砂藏> 研究論文選輯 ["Ch'i-sha-tsang" yen-chiu lun-wên hsüan-chi] [Selected

articles on the study of the Qisha edition of Tripiṭaka]. 孫中旺 主編 [Ed. by Sun Chung-wang]. Su-chou: Ku-wu-hsüan ch'u-pan-shê, 2016. 280 p. (蘇州歷史文化研究叢書 [Su-chou li-shih wên-hua yen-chiu ts'ung-shu]) ISBN 978-7-5546-0743-5.

附錄一：民國二十二年（1933）九月至民國二十五年（1936）二月上海影印宋版藏經會影印〈磧砂藏〉詳目

G1.2.11. 杭州路餘杭縣白雲宗南山大普寧寺大藏經 (Puning Edition)

1277-1290. Founder: Daoan (道安 d.1281) of the White Cloud School (白雲宗).

Supplementary portion (續藏經), including Esoteric Buddhist texts, was added by Guanzhuba (管主八)^[*].

Some new texts were also added between 1314-1327. Abbreviated: Puning edition (普寧藏).

Catalogue: 杭州路餘杭縣白雲宗南山大普寧寺大藏經目錄 [Hang-chou-lu-yü-hang-hsien-pai-yün-tsung-nan-shan-ta-p'u-ning-ssü-ta-tsang-ching-mu-lu] was comp. by Ruying (如瑩) in 1299. Cf. 昭和法寶總目錄 26^[*].

See also 南禪寺 (Nanzenji)^[*], 園城寺 (Onjōji)^[*], 西大寺 (Saidaiji)^[*], 淺草寺 (Sensōji)^[*], 増上寺 (Zōjōji)^[*], and 般若寺 (Hannyaji)^[*]

<佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫> <[Baidu](#)>

G1.2.11.001.

許惠利 [Hsü Hui-li]: 北京智化寺發現元代藏經 [Pei-ching Chih-hua-ssü fa-hsien Yüan-tai tsang-ching] (Yuan dynasty Buddhist scriptures found in Zhihuasi Temple at Beijing). In: WW^[*], 1987, 8, 1-7, 3 p. of facsimiles. <[Online](#)>

Survey on the Puning edition (普寧藏) and other four texts published in the Yüan dynasty. The latter three of them belong to the lineage of the Hung-fa edition (弘法藏)^[*].

See also G1.1.034^[*], 346ff.

G1.2.11.002.

[北村高](#) [Takashi KITAMURA]: 元代杭州藏の刻工について [Gendai Kōshūzō no kokkō nitsuite] (On carver of Hang zhou Tripiṭaka (杭州藏)). In: RDR^[*], 438 (1991), 120-135.

This work is based on 増上寺三大藏經目錄解說^[*].

See also G1.1.040^[*].

G1.2.11.003.

[童瑋](#) [T'ung Wei]: 扶風法門寺塔所藏〈普寧藏〉殘本的版本價值 [Fu-fêng Fa-mên-ssü-t'a so-ts'ang "P'u-ning-tsang" ts'an-pên tê pan-pên chia-chih] (Textual value of the remnants of Puning Canon held in Famen Temple). In: 首屆國際法門寺歷史文化學術討論會論文選集 (Selected papers from the first International Symposium on the History and Culture of the Famen Temple). Hsi-an: Shan-hsi-jên-min-ch'u-pan-shê, 1992. p. 172-176.

G1.2.11.004.

柏明 [Pai Ming]: 法門寺佛經的收藏、發現及價值 [Fa-mên-ssü fo-ching tê shou-ts'ang, fa-hsien chi chia-chih] (Collection, revelation and value of the Buddhist sutra in Famen Temple). In: 首屆國際法門寺歷史文化學術討論會論文選集 (Selected papers from the first International Symposium on the History and Culture of the Famen Temple). Hsi-an: Shan-hsi-jên-min-ch'u-pan-shê, 1992. p. 177-193.

Pilu (毘盧藏)^[*] and Puning (普寧藏)^[*] editions.

See also 法門寺文化与法門学 [Fa-mên-ssü wên-hua yü Fa-mên-hsüeh] (The culture of Famen Temple & Famen study), Chapter 4: 法門寺經藏 (Buddhist scriptures in Famen Temple). Hsi-an: Wu-chou ch'uan-po ch'u-pan-shê, 2001. p. 301-337. ISBN7-80113-689-6.

Includes 宋刻〈毘盧藏〉目錄, 元刻〈普寧藏〉目錄, and 影印本〈磧砂藏〉秘密經卷末部分施主及原文名称.

G1.2.11.005.

[李富華](#) [Li Fu-hua]: 法門寺發現的〈普寧藏〉秘密經及其續補問題 [Fa-mên-ssŭ fa-hsien tē "Pu-ning-tsang" pi-mi-ching chi ch'i hsü-pu wên-t'i] ("Pu ning zang" discovered in Famen Temple and its supplements). In: SWR^[*], 1993, 1, 45-51.

G1.2.11.006.

梶浦晉 [Susumu KAJIURA]: 普寧寺版大藏經について [Funeijiban daizōkyō ni tsuite] [Survey on the Puning edition of Tripiṭaka]. In: G2.2.57.001^[*], 40-49.

G1.2.12. 元代官刻本大藏經 (Yuan Dynasty Royal Edition)

1330-1336.

G1.2.12.001.

二楞學人 [Gakujin NIRYŌ alias Gemmyō ONO 小野玄妙]^[*]: 至元二年刊元版大藏經の跋文に就て [Shigen ninen kan Gemban daizōkyō no batsubun ni tsuite] [On a colophon of the Chinese Buddhist canon printed in 1336]. In: GB^[*], 1927, Nov., 54-62.

Reprint of the colophon in G1.1.007^[*], 891-893.

G1.2.12.002.

[童瑋](#) [方廣錫](#) 金志良 [T'ung Wei, Fang Kuang-ch'ang & Chin Chih-liang]: 元代官刻大藏經的發現 [Yüan-tai kuan-k'ê ta-tsang-ching tē fa-hsien] (The royal edition block-printed collections of Buddhist scriptures of the Yuan dynasty). In: WW^[*], 1984, 12, 82-86. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.12.003.

[童瑋](#) [方廣錫](#) 金志良 [T'ung Wei, Fang Kuang-ch'ang & Chin Chih-liang]: 元代官刻大藏經考証 [Yüan-tai kuan-k'ê ta-tsang-ching k'ao-chêng] (A textual research on the officially approved Buddhist scriptures of the Yuan dynasty). In: SWR^[*], 1986, 3, 47-58. <[雲南省圖書館](#)>

G1.2.12.004.

村井章介 [Shōsuke MURAI]: 對馬仁位東泉寺所藏の原板新訳華嚴經について 弘法藏殘卷の発見 [Tsushima Nii Tōsenji shozō no Gemban shin'yaku Kegongyō ni tsuite; Guhōzō zankan no hakken] (On the new version of Huayanjing (華嚴經) from Yüan (元) edition owned by the Tōsenji Temple at Nii, Tsushima Islands; discovery of the undiscovered volumes of Hongfazang (弘法藏). In: BKSh^[*], 28, 2 (1986), 23-50.

For Tōsenji collection, see [東泉寺の五部大乘經](#).

Cf. 竺沙雅章 [Masaaki CHIKUSA]: G1.1.034^[*], 289 and 346-350.

[李際寧](#) [Li Chi-ning]: 關於近年發現的〈元官藏〉 [Kuan yü chin-nien fa-hsien tē "Yuan-kuan-tsang"] (The official Buddhist Canon of the Yuan Dynasty (元官藏 Yuan guan zang); recent findings). In: JICPBS^[*], XII (2008), 108-79. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in G1.2.31.001, 13 (2010), 352-388^[*].

National Library of China 中國國家圖書館, Peking.

G1.2.13. 洪武南藏 (Hongwu Southern Edition)*¹

1372-1401. Main portion: 591 cases (函). Supplementary portion (續藏經) of 87 cases was completed in 1414*². Produced in Nanking (南京).

Alias First impression of the Southern [Ming] edition of Tripiṭaka (初刻南藏).

¹ 野沢佳美 (Yoshimi NOZAWA): G1.1.059^[], 139ff

2 野沢佳美 (Yoshimi NOZAWA): 洪武南藏から永楽南藏へ [Kōbu-nanzō kara Eiraku-nanzō e] (From Hongwu-nanzang (洪武南藏) to Yongle-nanzang (永楽南藏) in the early Ming Dynasty). In: KSh^[], 52 (1998), 218-239. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in G1.1.059^[*], 139-163.

野沢佳美 (Yoshimi NOZAWA): 明初における「二つの南藏」 「洪武南藏から永楽南藏へ」再論 [Minsho ni okeru "futasu no Nanzō"; "Kōbu-nanzō kara Eiraku-nanzō e" sairon] (Two editions of Nanzang Pitaka in early Ming Dynasty). In: RDJKKN^[*], 45 (2007), 15-23. <[Online](#)>

Chinese version:

明初の兩部南藏 再論從<洪武南藏>到<永楽南藏> [Ming-ch'u tê liang-pu nan-tsang: tsai-lun ts'ung "Hung-wu-nan-tsang" tao "Yung-lê-nan-tsang"]. In: G1.2.31.001^[*], 10 (2008), 443-459.

<[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)> <[Baidu](#)> <[Image](#)>

G1.2.13.001.

洪武南藏總目錄 [Hung-wu nan-tsang tsung-mu-lu] [Catalogue of the Hongwu Southern edition of Tripiṭaka]. In: 洪武南藏 [Hung-wu nan-tsang], 242. Ch'êng-tu: Hsi-ch'uan-shêng fo-chiao hsieh-hui, 1999 [Postscript 2002]. p. 558-690.

Brief catalogue of the Southern Hongwu edition of Tripiṭaka.

[G1.2.13.002]

四川省古籍善本書聯合目錄 [Hsi-ch'uan-chou ku-chi shan-pên-shu lien-kê mu-lu], 3: 積家類・大藏. Ch'êng-tu: Hsi-ch'uan-tz'ŭ-shu-ch'u-pan-shê, 1989. [Not seen]

G1.2.13.003.

呂澂 [Lü Ch'êng]^[*]: 南藏初刻考 [Nan-tsang ch'u-k'ê k'ao] [Survey of the first impression of the Southern Ming edition of Tripiṭaka]. In: 呂澂集 [Lü Ch'êng chi] [Collected papers of Lü Ch'êng]. 黃夏年主編 [Ed. by Huang Hsia-nien]. Peking: Chung-kuo-shê-hui-k'ê-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 1995. p. 246-249.

First published in 1938.

See 野沢佳美 (Yoshimi NOZAWA): G1.1.059^[*], chapter 1.

G1.2.13.004.

[Darui Long](#): A note on the Hongwu nanzang; a rare edition of the Buddhist canon. In: EALJ^[*], IX, 2 (2000), 112-147. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.13.005.

[何梅](#) [Hê Mei]: 明朝第一部官版大藏經的雕印 [Ming-tai ti-i-pu kuan-pan ta-tsang-ching tê tiao-yin] (The carving and printing of the first official edition of Tripiṭaka of Ming dynasty). In: DGh^[*], 2001, 4, 31-35. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.13.006.

[何梅](#) [Hê Mei]: 明<初刻南藏>研究 [Ming "Ch'u-k'ê nan-tsang" yen-chiu]. In: 宗教研究四十年 中国社会科学院世界宗教研究所成立40周年 (1964-2004) 紀念文集 [Tsong-chiao yen-chiu ssŭ-shih-nien; Chung-kuo shê-hui k'ê-hsüeh-yüan shih-chieh tsong-chiao yen-chiu-so ch'êng-li ssŭ-shih chou-nien (1964-2004) chi-nien wên-chi], 1. Peking: Tsung-chiao wên-hua ch'u-pan-shê, 2004. p. 352-369. <[Online](#)>

First published in 閩南佛學院學報, 2001, 1.

Enl. ed.:

G1.2.13.006.0.1.

[李富華](#) [何梅](#) [Li Fu-hua and Hê Mei]: 明<初刻南藏>研究 [Ming "Ch'u-k'ê nan-tsang" yen-chiu]. In: G1.1.044^[*], 375-406.

See also G4.6.011^[*].

G1.2.14. 永樂南藏 (Yongle Southern Edition)^{*1}

1416/17-1419. 1413-1420^{*2}. 635-639-638-636 cases (函). Produced in Nanking (南京).

Main portion (正藏): Re-edition of the Hongwu Southern edition (洪武南藏)^[*]. The formation of this edition was changed according to a new classification system. Supplementary portion (續藏) was added by 1620.

Alias Reproduction of the Southern Ming edition of Tripiṭaka (再刻南藏).

First catalogue (永樂南藏): 大明重刊三藏聖教目錄 [Ta-Ming-ch'ung-k'an-san-tsang-shêng-chiao-mu-lu]. In: 中華大藏經 (漢文部分) [Chung-hua-ta-tsang-ching, Han-wên pu-fên], 106. Peking: Chung-hua-shu-chü-ch'u-pan, 1996, 761-783; 永樂北藏 [Yongle beizang], 200 (Peking, 2000), 689-754. <[Online](#)>

Second catalogue (萬曆南藏): 大明三藏聖教南藏目錄 [Ta-Ming-san-tsang-shêng-chiao-nan-tsang-mu-lu] dated 1606 (萬曆三十四年). Cf. 昭和法寶總目錄 29^{*3} ^[*]

^{*1} 野沢佳美 (Yoshimi NOZAWA): G1.1.059^[*], 275ff.

野沢佳美 (Yoshimi NOZAWA): 北京『中華大藏經(漢文部分)』と明代南藏 [Pekin "Chūka daizōkyō (Kambun bubun)" to Mindai Nanzō] (On Nanzhan in the Ming period quoted in the Great Tripiṭaka of China of the Beijing publication). In: RDJKKN^[*], 35 (1998), 26-13. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in G1.1.059^[*], 167-193.

^{*2} G1.1.044^[*], 406-408.

^{*3} 椎名宏雄 (Kōyū SHIINA): G4.6.006^[*], 310-311.

<[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

G1.2.14.001.

立正大学図書館所蔵明代南藏目錄 [Risshō Daigaku Toshokan shozō Mindai nanzō mokuroku] [Catalogue of the Southern Ming edition of Tripiṭaka preserved at Rissho University Library]. 立正大学図書館編 [Ed. by Risshō Daigaku Toshokan]. Tokyo: Risshō Daigaku Toshokan, 1991. IV, 91 p., 19 plates.

Incomplete set: 268 titles.

G1.2.14.002.

立正大学図書館蔵明版仏典解題目錄 [Risshō Daigaku Toshokan zō Mimban butten kaidai mokuroku] [Descriptive catalogue of the Southern Ming edition of Tripiṭaka preserved at Rissho University Library]. 立正大学図書館編 [Ed. by Risshō Daigaku Toshokan]. Tokyo: Risshō Daigaku Toshokan, 1999. 73 p.

Includes a facsimile edition of a rare text of the "Huayan fajie guantong xuanjie (華嚴法界觀通玄記)".

G1.2.14.003.

快友寺一切經調查報告 [Kaiyūji issaikyō chōsa hōkoku] [Report on the examination of the Chinese Tripiṭaka kept in the Kaiyūji Temple]. Yamaguchi: Yamaguchiken Kyōiku Iinkai Bunkaka, 1992. 18, 326 p.

<[山口県観光連盟](#)>

A total of 5,400 items are recorded.

G1.2.14.004.

[野沢佳美](#) [Yoshimi NOZAWA]: 山口県快友寺所蔵明代南藏続入蔵一覽 [Yamaguchiken Kaiyūji shozō Mindai nanzō zoku-nyūzō ichiran] [A list of texts supplemented to the Southern Ming edition of Tripiṭaka preserved at Kaiyūji Temple in Yamaguchi Prefecture]. In: RSh^[*], 64 (1988), 57-75.

Facsimile edition:

G1.2.14.005.

山口県快友寺所蔵明代南藏初入蔵經典集 [Yamaguchiken Kaiyūji shozō Mindai nanzō

sho-nyūzō kyōtenshū] [Collected texts newly added to the Southern Ming edition of Tripiṭaka preserved at Kaiyūji Temple in Yamaguchi Prefecture]. 野沢佳美 [Ed. by Yoshimi NOZAWA]. Tokyo: Shūkyō Tenseki Kenkyūkai, 1991. 106 p.

Not for sale.

G1.2.14.006.

蘇曉君 [Su Hsiao-chü]: 国家図書館所藏四部南藏概説 [Kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan so-ts'ang ssū-pu Nan-tsang kai-shui] (Studying on four Yongle Southern Tripiṭaka editions collected in the NLC). In: Documentation^[*], 2004, 4, 139-151.

G1.2.15. 永樂北藏 (Yongle Northern Edition)

<[Online](#)> <[Image](#)>

1419/20/21-1440. 636/637 cases (函)^{*1}. Produced in Peking (北京).

Main portion (正藏) is based on the Yongle Southern edition (永樂南藏); some texts are omitted and newly added. Supplementary portion (續藏) of 410 juan (卷) in 41 cases (函) was produced from 1579 to 1583 (万曆七 - 十一年)^{*2} by order of 慈聖宣文明肅皇太后, a mother of Wanli Emperor (万曆帝).

See also D1.2.14^[*][Wanli Kanjur].

Catalogue: 大明三藏聖教北藏目錄 [Ta-ming-san-tsang-shêng-chiao-pei-tsang-mu-lu] published since 1584. Cf. 昭和法寶總目錄 27^[*].

The Yongle's imperial laud (御製藏經讚) and postface (御製後序) to the Tibetan Kanjur are included in the "Taming taizong Wenhuangdi yuzhi xuzanwen (大明太宗文皇帝御製序讚文)^{*3}" in this edition. Apart from the Kanjur, there is an exemplar copy of the latter half of the portion of the Yongle's imperial preface and laud named 御製聖妙吉祥真實名經序並讚 (永樂九年四月十七日: 17.IV.1411) and attached to the Tibetan version of the Mañjuśrīnāmasaṅgīti (Tib. 'Phags pa 'jam dpal gyi mthan yang dag par brjod pa)^{*4}. It is different from that attached to the Chinese version of this text: 大明太宗文皇帝御製真實名經序 (永樂九年七月十五日: 15.VII.1411)^{*5}

^{*1} 長谷部幽蹊 [Yūkei HASEBE]: G1.1.058^[*], 14ff.

^{*2} 野沢佳美 (Yoshimi NOZAWA): 明代北藏考 [Mindai Hokuzō kō] (A study of Beijing edition of Tripiṭaka in Ming Dynasty), 1. In: RDBR^[*], 117 (2003), 81-106. <[Online](#)>

^{*3} 酒井紫郎 [Shirō SAKAI]: D1.2.13.001^[*]; 羽田野伯猷 (Hakuyu HADANO): D1.2.13.004^[*]; Jonathan A. Silk: D1.2.13.010^[*].

^{*4-1} 中国版刻図録 [Chung-kuo pan-k'ê t'u-lu]. 北京図書館編 [Ed. by Peking Library]. Kyoto: Hōyū Shoten; distributed by Kyūko Shoin, 1983. Plate no. 355-356.

^{*4-2} 張秀民 [Chang Hsiu-ming]: 中国印刷史 [History of Chinese printing], vol. 1. 韓琦增訂 [Rev. by Han Ch'i]. Hang-chou: Chê-chiang ku-chi ch'u-pan-shê, 2006. p. 352. <[Baidu](#)>

For bibliographical information on this text see B2.006^[*], vol. 4, 203-204.

^{*5} 永樂北藏, vol. 73, 839-840 <[Online](#)>; T. no. 1190, vol. 20, 826a8-b15. <[Online](#)>

See also 周紹良 [Chou Shao-liang]^[*]: 永樂年間內府刊本佛教經籍 (Notes on the Ming dynasty Chinese Buddhist literatures printed by the authorities). In: WW^[*], 1985, 4, 39-41, 2 p. of plates. <[Online](#)>

<[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

G1.2.15.001.

Bunyii Nanjio^[*]: A catalogue of the Chinese translation of the Buddhist Tripiṭaka (大明三藏聖教目錄). Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1883. xxxvi, 480 p. <[Online](#)>

Reprint: Tokyo, Nanjō Hakushi Kinen Kankōkai, 1929.

Indian reprint: Delhi, Motilal Banarsidass, 1989.

Translation of the Daming sanzang shengjiao mulu (大明三藏聖教目錄) in the Ōbaku edition (黄檗藏)^[*] produced on a basis of the Jiaxing edition (嘉興藏)^[*]. It contains not only 1,662 titles, but also the names of the authors and translators, together with dates.

According to Kaikyoku Watanabe and Shōbun Fukaura, B. Nanjio followed Chinese transcriptions of Sanskrit titles in the Zhiyuan fabao kantong zonglu [至元法寶勘同總錄]^[*]. Cf. Kaikyoku Watanabe (渡辺

海旭): L1.1.004^[*], 153-154. Shōbun Fukaura (深浦正文): G1.1.014^[*], 244-247.

G1.2.15.002.

E. Denison Ross^[*]: Alphabetical list of the titles of works in the Chinese Buddhist Tripiṭaka; being an index to Bunyiu Nanjio's catalogue and to the 1905 Kioto reprint of the Buddhist canon. Calcutta, 1910. xcvi p.

Alphabetical index to Nanjio's catalogue and to Manji zōkyō (卍字藏經)^[*]. Transcription follows the Wade-Giles romanization system.

Review: Ed. Chavannes^[*] in TP^[*], XI (1910), 535-536. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.15.003.

常盤大定 荻原雲来 (Daijō TOKIWA^[*] & Unrai OGIWARA^[*]): 大藏經南條目錄補正索引 [Daimin sanzō shōgyō mokuroku hosei sakuin] (Japanese alphabetical index of Nanjio's catalogue of the Buddhist Tripiṭaka, with supplements and corrections). Tokyo: Nanjō Hakushi Kinen Kankōkai, 1930. ix, 142, 4 p.

This index contains Nanjio catalogue number, corresponding information on the Shukusatsuzō (縮刷藏)^[*] and Taishōzō (大正藏)^[*], transcription of titles in Japanese, revised and new information on Sanskrit titles, existing Sanskrit manuscripts and editions, corresponding Pāli and Tibetan titles, and names of the authors and translators.

G1.2.15.004.

南條文雄 [Bunyiu NANJIO]^[*]: 大明三藏聖教目錄 附補正索引 [Daimin sanzō shōgyō mokuroku; fu hosei sakuin]. Tokyo: Kaimei Shoin, 1977. xxxvi, 480, ix, 142, [10] p.

Combined edition of Nanjio's catalogue and Japanese alphabetical index of Nanjio's catalogue. Shūyū Kanaoka(金岡秀友)'s introduction is added.

G1.2.15.005.

Alfred Forke^[*]: Katalog des Pekinger Tripiṭaka der Königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin. Berlin: Behrend, 1916. VI, 216 p. (Die ostasiatischen Sammlungen der Königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin, 1)

Contains 1,223 titles of Chinese Buddhist texts dated 1578, 1592, 1598 and 1735. Arrangement is by Chinese alphabetical order of the Wade-Giles romanization system. Includes index of Sanskrit titles and authors and translators.

5 lines to the half-page of 17 characters. Accordion book (折本).

"In Ausgabe 1578 folgt auf den Hymnus der ersten Seiten das Datum Ta Ming Chiêng-t'ung 5. Jahr = 1440 n. Chr. Die vorletzte Seite enthält die Darstellung eines Tablett mit der Aufschrift: Yü-chih 'Auf Kaiserlichen Befehl gedruckt', und 'Gedruckt 印造, an einem glücklichen Tage im 7. Monat, 6. Jahr Wanli = 1578 n. Chr.', cf. p. IV.

This collection was acquired by Friedrich Wilhelm Karl Müller (1863-1930)^[*].

Cf. <[Google Books](#)>

G1.2.15.006.

[會谷佳光](#) (Yoshimitsu AITANI): 和刻本『大明三藏聖教目錄』諸本再考 [Wakokubon "Daimin-sanzō-shōgyō-mokuroku" saikō] [Reconsideration of the various editions of "Daming sanzang shengjiao mulu" printed in Japan]. In: TBSH^[*], 42 (2010), 151-199. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.15.007.

[Darui Long](#): The Yongle Northern canon and its donors. In: SCR^[*], 2, 2 (2016), 173-185. <[Abstract](#)>

Cf. Maggie Mitchell: Chinese Buddhist canon; the Yongle Northern canon editions: A talk by Dr. Darui Long at UBC, March 8, 2018. In: CJBS^[*], 14 (2019), 117-119. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.15.008.

[Darui Long](#): A preliminary report on the Chinese Buddhist literature kept at the Jagiellonian Library in Poland. In: RO^[*], 72, 2 (2019), 33-58. <[Online](#)>

I. Introduction.

II. The 68 volumes of Pander F.

III. The collection of the Yongle Northern canon 永樂北藏

IV. The rediscovery of Miaofa lianhua jing 妙法蓮華經 (Saddharmapuṇḍarīka sūtra) in the Tangut language.

V. Conclusive remark.

G1.2.16. 嘉興藏 (Jiaxing Edition)

1589-1676. Thread/Four-hole binding (方冊本)/Double-leaved book (袋綴本).

Alias Wanli edition (萬曆藏), Jingshan edition (徑山藏), Lengyan Temple edition (楞嚴寺版) or thread/four-hole binding edition (方冊藏).

Catalogue of the main portion: 大明重刊三藏聖教目錄 [Ta-Ming-ch'ung-k'an-san-tsang-shêng-chiao-mulu]. In: 大日本校訂縮刻大藏經 [Dai-Nihon-kōtei-shukoku-daizōkyō]^[*], 結八, 108-119.

Beginning of the text: 遵依北藏字號編次畫一

Catalogue of the main (正藏), and the first and second supplementary portions (續藏又續藏): 嘉興藏目錄 (Jiaxing zang mulu) = 藏版經直畫一目録. Cf. 昭和法寶總目錄 28^{*[1]}

1 椎名宏雄 (Koyu SHIINA): G4.6.006^[], 313-317; 中嶋隆藏 [Ryūzō NAKAJIMA]: G1.2.16.007^[*], 70-71.

According to Shiina, the title 藏版經直畫一目録 was given by the editors of 昭和法寶總目錄.

<[東京大学所蔵^[*]]万曆版 (嘉興藏 / 徑山藏) デジタル版>

<[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)> <[嘉興大藏經\(新文豐版\)選輯](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

G1.2.16.001.

称名寺万曆版一切經調查報告書 [Shōmyōji banrekiban issaikyō chōsa hōkokusho] [Report on the examination of the Chinese Tripitaka kept in Shōmyōji Temple]. 近江八幡市教育委員会文化振興課編 [Ed. by Ōmihachiman-shi Kyōiku Iinkai Bunka Shinkō Ka]. Ōmihachiman, 2002. 284 p., illus. with CD-ROM.

G1.2.16.002.

中嶋隆藏 [Ryūzō NAKAJIMA]^[*]: 明萬曆嘉興藏の出版とその影響 [Min Banreki Kakōzō no shuppan to sono eikyō] [The publication of the Jiaxing edition of Tripitaka in the Ming period and its influence]. Sendai, 2005. 358 p.

平成 13・14・15・16 年度科学研究費補助金研究成果報告

『刻藏縁起』三種版本の同異と所収文書の整理 [Survey of three editions of the "K'ê-tsang yüan-ch'i"], p. 5-36.

1. 和刻本(江戸期刊) - 2. 揚州藏經院本(民国八年刊) - 3. 支那内学院本(民国二十一年八月刊)

『嘉興大藏經目錄』三種対照表 [A concordance to three kinds of "Catalogue of the Jiaxing edition of Tripitaka"], p. 37-358.

1. 稿本『故宫博物院所蔵嘉興藏目錄』 - 2. 台湾『国家図書館善本書志初稿子部四 (釈家集編) 嘉興楞嚴寺方冊藏經目錄』 - 3. 民国九年北京刻經処『嘉興藏目錄』(經直画一目録)

G1.2.16.003.

豊山長谷寺拾遺 [Buzan Hasedera shūi] (Catalogue of treasures in Hase-dera Temple), vol. 4, 2: 明版一切經 [Mimban issaikyō] (Chinese Tripitaka), 2 vols. 元興寺文化財研究所編 (Ed. by Gango-ji Institute for Research of Cultural Property). Nara: Committee for the Research of Cultural Property in Hasedera Temple, 2008.

Vol. 1: Catalogue.

Vol. 2: Collected colophons, concordance to the Hasedera and Shōmyōji (称名寺)^[*] prints, index and so on. Includes brief introduction by Nobuko Inagi (稻城信子).

G1.2.16.004.

東京大学総合図書館所蔵万暦版大蔵経（嘉興蔵）正編目録稿 [Tōkyō Daigaku Sōgō Toshokan shozō Banrekiban daizōkyō (Kakōzō) seihen mokuroku kō] [Preliminary catalogue of the main portion of the Wanli canon (Jiaxing edition) kept at the General Library, University of Tokyo]. Tokyo, 2008. 353 p.

文部科学省科学研究費補助金特定領域研究 東アジアの海域交流と日本伝統文化の形成 寧波を焦点とする学際的創生 「宋元明における仏教道教交渉と日本宗教・思想」研究代表者：横手裕 平成 19 年度研究成果報告書

G1.2.16.005.

東京大学総合図書館所蔵嘉興大蔵経 目録と研究 [Tōkyō Daigaku Sōgō Toshokan shozō Kakō daizōkyō: mokuroku to kenkyū] [Catalogue of the Jiaxing edition of Chinese Tripiṭaka kept at the General Library, University of Tokyo], 2 vols. Tokyo, 2010.

文部科学省科学研究費補助金特定領域研究 東アジアの海域交流と日本伝統文化の形成 寧波を焦点とする学際的創生 「宋元明における仏教道教交渉と日本宗教・思想」研究代表者：横手裕 平成 17~21 年度研究成果報告書

正・続・補遺目録, 静嘉堂文庫所蔵瑞聖寺旧蔵嘉興蔵大蔵経目録

G1.2.16.006.

[蔡念生](#) [Ts'ai Nien-Shêng]: 嘉興大蔵経及續藏又續藏目録考釋 [Chia-hsing ta-tsang-ching chi hsü-tsang yu-hsü-tsang mu-lu k'ao-shih] [Survey on the catalogue of main, additional and further additional portions of the Jiaxing edition of Tripiṭaka]. In: G1.1.008^[*], 295-307.

G1.2.16.007.

中田篤郎 [Tokurō NAKADA]: 龍谷大学図書館所蔵明版（方冊本）大蔵経について 序説 [Ryūkoku Daigaku Toshokan shozō Mimban (hōsatsu bon) daizōkyō ni tsuite; josetsu] [Introduction to the Ming dynasty edition of Tripiṭaka in square-fascicle form preserved at Ryukoku University Library]. In: 東洋史論集 小田義久博士還暦記念 [Tōyōshi ronshū; Oda Yoshihisa Hakushi kanreki kinen]. Kyoto: Hōyū Shoten, 1995. p. 453-494.

明版大蔵経識語項目別一覧 [A list of colophons divided into subjects], 461-494.

G1.2.16.008.

中嶋隆藏 [Ryūzō NAKAJIMA]^[*]: 新文豊出版公司印行『明版嘉興大蔵経』について [Shimbumpō-shuppan-kōshi inkō "Mimban Kakō Daizōkyō" ni tsuite] [The Jiaxing edition of Tripiṭaka in the Ming period published by Hsin-wên-fêng ch'u-pan kung-ssŭ]. In: 集刊東洋學 [Shūkan Tōyōgaku], 87 [Sendai, 2002], 70-82.

G1.2.16.009.

[章宏偉](#) [Chang Hung-wei]: 故宮博物院藏<嘉興蔵>の価値 從<嘉興蔵>學術研究史角度來探討 [Ku-kung po-wu-yüan ts'ang "Chia-hsing-tsang" tê chia-chih; ts'ung "Chia-hsing-tsang" hsüeh-shu yen-chiu-shih chiao-tu lai t'an-t'ao] (The value of Jiaxing Zang in the collection of the Palace Museum; a study from the perspective of scholarship on Jiaxing Zang). In: JGS^[*], 2004, 1, 540-585.

G1.2.16.010.

酉蓮社（旧三縁山増上寺山内寺院報恩蔵）収蔵嘉興版大蔵経目録 [Yūrenja (kyū San'enzan Zōjōji Hōonzō) shūzō Kakōban daizōkyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of the Jiaxing edition of Tripiṭaka formerly kept at Hōonzō in San'enzan Zōjōji Temple and now preserved at Yūrenja Temple]. 會谷佳光編 [Ed. by Yoshimitsu AITANI]. Tokyo: Yūrenja, 2012. v, 97, [1] p. <[Online](#)> <[Image](#)>

附録 大正新脩大蔵経採録經典, 94-97.

G1.2.16.011.

明・萬曆版大蔵経の諸相 [Min-Banrekiban daizōkyō no shosō] (The varied appearances of the Banreki canon). 松永知海編 [Ed. by Chikai MATSUNAGA]. Kyoto: Bukkyō Daigaku Shūkyō Bunka Myūjiamu, 2015. 101 p.

秋期特別展示

Exhibition catalogue of the Jiaxing edition of Chinese canon.

G1.2.16.012.

王芳 (Wang Fang): 『嘉興蔵』と江戸仏教 鳳潭『扶桑蔵外現存目録』を中心に ["Kakōzō" to Edo bukkyō; Hōtan "Fusō-zōgai-genzon-mokuroku" o chūshin ni] (Jiaxing Tripiṭaka and the Buddhism of the Edo period). In: ITBK^[*], 24 (2016), 63-80. <[Online](#)>

English summary, p. 85.

For the details of 『扶桑蔵外現存目録』 see G3.2.24^[*].

G1.2.16.013.

野沢佳美 (Yoshimi NOZAWA): 明版嘉興蔵の続蔵・又続蔵の構成について [Mimban Kakōzō no zokuzō, matazokuzō no kōsei ni tsuite] (On the composition of xuzang and youxuzang of Jiaxing Tripiṭaka under the Ming and Qing dynasties). In: RSh^[*], 101 (2007), 17-47.

G1.2.16.014.

<徑山蔵>所載牌記資料彙編 ["Ching-shan-tsang" so-tsai p'ai-chi tzŭ-liao hui-pien] [Collected colophons printed in the Jingshan canon], 19 vols. 李國慶主編 [Editor-in-chief: Li Kuo-ch'ing]. Peking: Kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan ch'u-pan-shê, 2016. ISBN 978-7-5013-5849-6.

G1.2.16.015.

大蔵経的編修・流通・傳承 <徑山蔵>國際學術研討會論文集 [Ta-tsang-ching tê pien-hsiu, liu-t'ung, ch'uang-ch'êng: "Ching-shan-tsang" kuo-chi hsüeh-shu yen-t'ao-hui lun-wên-chi]. 釋法幢 主編 [Ed. by Shih Fa-ch'uang]. Hang-chou: Chê-chiang ku-chi ch'u-pan-shê, 2017. 11, 2, 410 p., illus. ISBN 978-7-5540-1154-6. <[Contents](#)>

G1.2.16.016.

陳玉女 (Chen Yuh-neu): 明清嘉興楞嚴寺<嘉興蔵>之刊印與其海內外流通 [Ming-Ch'ing Chia-hsing Lêng-yen-ssŭ "Chia-hsing-tsang" chih k'an-yin yü ch'i nei-wai liu-t'ung] (The publication of the Jiaxing edition of the Buddhist canon in the Ming and Qing dynasties and its domestic and overseas circulation). In: FGJBS^[*], 6, 1 (2020), 123-204. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.16.017.

[馮国棟](#) 張敬霞 (Feng Guodong, Zhang Jingxia): 浙江大学圖書館藏〈嘉興藏〉初探 [Chê-chiang ta-hsüeh t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang "Chia-hsing-tsang" ch'u-t'an] (Exploration of Jiaxing Tripitaka in Zhejiang University Library). In: JZhU^[*], 2020, 5, 1-8. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.17. 龍藏 (Long Edition)

<[Online](#)>

1735-1738^{*1}. Alias Qing Dynasty Royal edition of Tripiṭaka (清代官版大藏經), Qianlong edition (乾隆大藏經) or Qing edition (清藏).

^{*1} Imperial preface: 1735 (雍正十三年二月初一日), list of staff: 1738 (乾隆三年十二月十五日)

<[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)> <[百度百科](#)>

G1.2.17.001.

新編縮本乾隆大藏經 [Hsin-pien su-pên Ch'ien-lung ta-tsang-ching] 分冊目錄經名作者索引 [Title list of each volume, title and person index]. Taipei: Hsin-wên-fêng-ch'u-pan-shê, 1992. 2, 1042 p.

大清三藏聖教目錄 [Ta-Ch'ing-san-tsang-shêng-chiao-mu-lu], 28-108. [Facsimile] <[Baidu](#)>

大清重刻龍藏彙記 [Ta-Ch'ing-ch'ung-kê-lung-tsang-hui-chi], (金陵刻經處 同治九年 [1870]), 109-170. [Facsimile]

Cf. [蔡念生](#) [Ts'ai Nien-Shêng]: 大清三藏聖教目錄考釋 [Ta-Ch'ing-san-tsang-shêng-chiao-mu-lu k'ao-shih], 171-178.

Title list and index of the Long edition (龍藏) contains 1,669 titles from 183 to 543 pages. Corresponding volumes or numbers of the Taishō (大正藏)^[*], Qisha (磧砂藏)^[*], Jiaxing (嘉興藏)^[*], second Korean (高麗·再雕本)^[*] editions and Manji sei-zoku-zō (卍字正續藏) are recorded. Index of titles, authors and translators is included.

Facsimile edition of 大清三藏聖教目錄 is also given in 中華大藏經 (漢文部分) [Chung-hua-ta-tsang-ching, Han-wên pu-fên], 106. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü ch'u-pan, 1996. p. 784-832.

Printed edition of 大清三藏聖教目錄: See 昭和法寶總目錄 30^[*]. <Based on a copy deposited in the Ryukoku University>

G1.2.17.002.

龍谷大学所藏大清三藏 (龍藏) 目錄 [Ryūkoku Daigaku shozō Dai-Shin sanzō (Ryūzō) mokuroku] [Catalogue of the Long edition (龍藏) in the Ryukoku University Library]. [龍谷大学圖書館](#)編 [Ed. by Ryūkoku Daigaku Toshokan]. Kyoto: Ryūkoku Daigaku Toshokan, [1963 or 1964]. 129, 41 p.

Corresponding title numbers of the Taishōzō (大正藏)^[*], Shukusatsuzō (縮刷藏)^[*] and Manji zōkyō (卍字藏經)^[*] are listed (大正藏等对照索引), 1-41.

G1.2.17.003.

[木田知生](#) (Tomoo KIDA): 龍谷大学所藏の龍藏について [Ryūkoku Daigaku shozō no Ryūzō ni tsuite] (A Study on Longzang Tripitaka of Ryukoku University Library). In: RDR^[*], 471 (2008), 1-30. <[Online](#)>

English translation:

G1.2.17.003.1.1.

Tomoo KIDA: Ōtani Kōzui's Tripitaka diplomacy in China and the Qing Dragon Canon at Ryūkoku University. Tr. by Keitaro Yoshida, Greg Wilkinson and [Jiang Wu](#). In: G1.1.090^[*], 67-94.

G1.2.18. 東叡山寛永寺一切經 (Tōeizan Kan'eiji Edition)

1637-1648. 1,453 volumes/5,781 juan (卷). 24 lines (6 lines to the half-page) of 17 characters per block. Accordion style (折本). Wood type edition (木活字版).

Abbreviated: Tenkaizō (天海藏), Kan'eijizō (寛永寺藏), Tōeisanzō (東叡山藏), or Wazō (倭藏). Prepared by Tenkai (天海 1536-1643) under the auspices of Tokugawa Iemitsu (徳川家光), the 3rd Shōgun of Tokugawa. This edition is mainly based on the Song-Yuan editions preserved at Kitain (喜多院)^[*]^[*] and collated with the Song editions preserved at Saishōōji Temple (最勝王寺) in Ibaraki Prefecture.

Catalogue: 日本武州江戸東叡山寛永寺一切經新刊印行目録 [Nihon-Bushū-Edo-Tōeizan-Kan'eiji-issaikyō-shinkan-inkō-mokuroku]. Cf. 昭和法寶總目録 31^[*].

^[*] 常磐大定 [Daijō TOKIWA]: G1.1.011^[*], 317 (1913)

<[Image](#)>

G1.2.18.001.

東叡山寛永寺天海版一切經目録 [Tōeizan Kan'eiji Tenkaiban issaikyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of the Tenkai edition of Chinese Buddhist texts in Kan'eiji Temple of Tōeizan]. [松永知海](#)編 [Ed. by Chikai MATSUNAGA]. Kyoto: Bukkyō Daigaku Matsunaga Kenkyūshitsu, 1999. 216 p.

This catalogue is compiled on a basis of three collections of this edition kept in Bishamondō of Yamashina (山科毘沙門堂), Shōren'in of Awata (粟田青蓮院) and Honkokuji of Yamashina (山科本圀寺). Includes indices.

G1.2.18.002.

影印東叡山寛永寺天海版一切經願文集 [Eiin Tōeizan Kan'eiji Tenkaiban issaikyō gambunshū] [Collected colophons of the Tenkai edition of Chinese Buddhist texts in Kan'eiji Temple of Tōeizan: facsimile edition]. [松永知海](#)編 [Ed. by Chikai MATSUNAGA]. Kyoto: Bukkyō Daigaku Matsunaga Kenkyūshitsu, 1999. 68 p.

G1.2.18.003.

天海版藏經跋文集 [Tenkaiban zōkyō batsubunshū] [Collected colophons of the Tenkai edition of Tripitaka]. In: 慈眼大師全集 [Jigen Daishi zenshū], 1. 寛永寺編 [Ed. by Kan'eiji Temple]. Tokyo: Kan'eiji, 1916. <[Online](#)>

Reprint: Tokyo, Kokusho Kankōkai, 1976. p. 248-277.

G1.2.18.004.

叡山文庫天海藏識語集成 [Eizan Bunko Tenkaizō shikigo shūsei] [Collected colophons of the Tenkai edition of Tripitaka in Eizan Library]. 叡山文庫調査会編 [Ed. by Eizan Bunko Chōsakai]. Otsu, 2000. 418, 2, 36 p.

G1.2.18.005.

[松永知海](#) (Chikai MATSUNAGA): 天海版一切經の目録について [Tenkaiban issaikyō no mokuroku ni tsuite] (On the catalogue of the Tenkai issaikyō). In: IBK^[*], 44, 2 (1996), 760-766 <[Online](#)>.

G1.2.18.006.

[松永知海](#) (Chikai MATSUNAGA): 天海版一切經覚書 [Tenkaiban issaikyō oboegaki] [Some remarks on the Tenkai edition of Tripitaka]. In: 仏教文化の基調と展開 石上善應教授古稀記念論文集 [Bukkyō bunka no kichō to tenkai; Ishigami Zen'ō Kyōju koki kinen rombunshū], 2. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2001. p. 631-650.

G1.2.18.007.

[野沢佳美](#) [Yoshimi NOZAWA]: 池上本門寺所蔵天海版一切經について [Ikegami

Hommonji shozō Tenkaiban issaikyō ni tsuite] [Survey of the Tenkai edition of Tripiṭaka preserved at the Ikegami Hommonji Temple]. In: NKKK^[*], 21 (1994), 45-53.

G1.2.18.008.

[野沢佳美](#) [Yoshimi NOZAWA]: 天海版大藏經の底本に関する諸説の再検討 [Tenkai-ban daizōkyō no teihon ni kansuru shosetsu no saikentō] (A review on source studies of the Tenkai edition (天海版) of the Tripiṭaka). In: RSh^[*], 77 (1995), 43-60.

Survey of research on the history of the Tenkai edition (天海版).

G1.2.18.009.

[松永知海](#) [Chikai MATSUNAGA]: 天海版一切經の底本について [Tenkaiban issaikyō no teihon ni tsuite] [Survey on the sources of the Tenkai edition of Tripiṭaka]. In: 寛永寺蔵天海版木活字を中心とした出版文化財の調査・分類・保存に関する総合的研究 [Kan'eiji zō Tenkaiban mokkatsuji o chūshin to shita shuppan bunkazai no chōsa, bunrui, hozon ni kansuru sōgōteki kenkyū]. 研究代表 渡邊守邦 [Morikuni WATANABE]. Tokyo, 2002. p. 7-13.

Not for sale.

G1.2.19. 黄檗版大藏經 (Ōbaku Edition)

1671-1681/82. Thread/Four-hole binding (方冊本)/Double-leaved book (袋綴本).

Abbreviated: Ōbakuzō (黄檗藏) or Tetsugemban (鐵眼版).

Produced by Tetsugen Dōkō ([鐵眼道光](#) 1630-1682) on the basis of the Jiaxing (嘉興藏)^[*] and other editions, and printed books in Japan.

Ninchō ([忍濼](#) 1645-1711) revised the Tetsugen's edition on the basis of the second Korean edition (高麗藏・再雕本)^[*] from 1706-1711. <[神田喜一郎](#) 『藝林談叢』>

Catalogue: 黄檗藏目録 [Ōbakuzō mokuroku]. Cf. 昭和法寶總目録 32^[*].

<[Image](#)>

G1.2.19.001.

Samuel Beal^[*]: The Buddhist Tripiṭaka as it is known in China and Japan; a catalogue and compendious report (大明三藏聖教). [London], 1876. 117 p.

<[Online](#)>

Brief catalogue of the Ōbaku edition of Tripiṭaka (黄檗藏) donated by Japanese government and preserved at the India Office Library. It is the first catalogue of Chinese Buddhist Tripiṭaka published in Europe. During his stay in England Bunyiu Nanjio published a catalogue of the Tripiṭaka^[*] based on the Daming sanzang shengjiao mulu (大明三藏聖教目録) in this set of the Tripiṭaka.

Cf. Bunyiu Nanjio: G1.2.15.001^[*].

Léon Feer^[*]: Introduction au Catalogue spécial des ouvrages bouddhiques du fonds chinois de la Bibliothèque nationale. In: TP^[*], sér. I, 9 (1898), 201-214, especially 201-204. <[Online](#)>

Papiers de Léon Feer^[*], no. 14: Catalogue du Tripiṭaka chinois de Samuel Beal, arrangé suivant l'ordre alphabétique et rapporté au catalogue d'Oxford, par Bunyiu Nanjio, par Léon Feer. 110 p.

<[Papiers de Léon Feer](#)>

Unpublished.

[Jiang Wu](#): Finding the first Chinese Tripitaka in the West; early European Buddhology, the 1872 Iwakura Mission in Britain, and the mystery of the Ōbaku canon in the India Office Library. In: G1.1.090^[*], 3-39.

Chinese tr. in G1.2.16.015^[*], 352-360.

G1.2.19.002.

上越教育大学所蔵黄檗鐵眼版一切經目錄 [Jōetsu Kyōiku Daigaku shozō Ōbaku-Tetsugemban issaikyō mokuroku] [A catalogue of the Ōbaku edition of Tripiṭaka preserved at the Joetsu University of Education Library]. 上越教育大学附属図書館編 [Ed. by Jōetsu Kyōiku Daigaku Fuzoku Toshokan]. Joetsu: Jōetsu Kyōiku Daigaku Fuzoku Toshokan, 1988. 202 p., 8 plates.

G1.2.19.003.

獅子谷法然院所蔵麗藏対校黄檗版大藏經並新続入藏經目錄 [Shishigatani Hōnen'in shozō Raizō taikō Ōbakuban daizōkyō narabi ni shinzokunyū zōkyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of the Ōbaku edition of Tripiṭaka collated with the second Korean edition preserved at the Shishigatani Hōnen'in Temple, with a catalogue of newly entered texts]. 仏教大学仏教文化研究所編 [Ed. by Bukkyō Daigaku Bukkyō Bunka Kenkyūjo]. Kyoto: Bukkyō Daigaku Bukkyō Bunka Kenkyūjo, 1990. 5, 670, 28, 21 p. illus.

G1.2.19.004.

黄檗版大藏經刊記集 影印 [Ōbakuban daizōkyō kankishū: eiin] [A reprint of collected colophons of the Ōbaku edition of the Chinese Tripiṭaka]. 大槻幹郎 松永知海編 [Ed. by Mikio ŌTSUKI and Chikai MATSUNAGA]. Kyoto: Shibunkaku, 1994. 382, 130 p. ISBN 4-7842-0824-0.

Contains a facsimiles of colophons of the Ōbaku edition (黄檗藏), Mikio Otsuki's survey, Chikai Matsunaga's bibliographical introduction, index of persons, and a table of colophons.

G1.2.19.005.

了翁寄進鉄眼版一切經目錄 曜光山月山寺 [Ryōō kishin Tetsugemban issaikyō mokuroku: Yōkōzan Gassanji] [Catalogue of the Tetsugen edition of Tripiṭaka donated by Ryoo and preserved at Yōkōzan Gassanji Temple]. 内山純子 渡辺麻里子編 [Ed. by Sumiko UCHIYAMA and Mariko WATANABE]. Iwasemachi [Ibaraki Pref.]: Yōkōzan Tsukiyamadera, 2001. 241 p., plates.

Cf. 曜光山月山寺寺史 [Yōkōzan Gassanji jishi] [History of Yōkōzan Tsukiyamadera Temple]. 内山純子 一色史彦 渡辺麻里子編 [Ed. by Sumiko UCHIYAMA, Fumihiko ISSHIKI and Mariko WATANABE]. Iwasemachi [Ibaraki Pref.]: Yōkōzan Tsukiyamadera, 2004. x, 260 p.

G1.2.19.006.

後水尾法皇下賜正明寺藏初刷『黄檗版大藏經』目錄 [Gomizunoo Hōkō kashi Shōmyōji zō shosatsu "Ōbakuban daizōkyō" mokuroku] (Catalogue of the first Ōbaku edition of the Chinese canon). Kyoto: Research Institute of Bukkyo University, 2004. 269 p., x p. of plates. (佛教大学総合研究所紀要別冊付録 (Supplement to the Bulletin of the Research Institute of Bukkyo University)) <[Online](#)>

G1.2.19.007.

[會谷佳光](#) (Yoshimitsu AITANI): 中央研究院傅斯年圖書館蔵黄檗版大藏經目錄 [Chūō Kenkyūin Fushinen Toshokan zō Ōbakuban daizōkyōmokuroku] [Catalogue of the Ōbaku edition of Tripiṭaka preserved at the Fu-ssū-nien Library of Academia Sinica]. In: TBSH^[*], 41 (2009), 35-124. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.19.008.

[渡辺麻里子](#) [Mariko WATANABE]: 善通寺蔵鉄眼版一切經について [Zentsūji zō

Tetsugemban issaikyō ni tsuite] [Survey of the Tetsugen edition of Tripiṭaka preserved at Zentsūji Temple]. In: ZKSK^[*], 9 (2003), 134-156.

G1.2.19.009.

成田山新勝寺一切經堂収蔵黄檗版大蔵経目録 [Naritasan Shinshōji issaikyōdō shūzō Ōbakuban daizōkyō mokuroku] [A catalogue of the Ōbaku edition of Tripiṭaka preserved at the Buddhist canon library of Naritasan Shinshōji Temple]. 會谷佳光編 [Ed. by Yoshimitsu AITANI]. Narita: Daihonzan Naritasan Shinshōji, 2010. 6, 362 p., plates.

G1.2.19.010.

松永知海 (Chikai MATSUNAGA): 「黄檗版大蔵経」の再評価 ["Ōbakuban daizōkyō" no saihyōka] (A revaluation of the Ōbaku edition of the Chinese canon). In: BKSh^[*], XXXIV, 2 (1991), 132-162.

Reprinted in ObB^[*], 114 (1994), 22-41.

G1.2.19.011.

松永知海 (Chikai MATSUNAGA): 『黄檗版大蔵経』の刊行について 入れ版を中心として ["Ōbakuban daizōkyō" no kankō ni tsuite; irehan o chūshin to shite] (The publication of the Ōbaku edition of the Buddhist canon). In: 浄土学佛教学論叢 高橋弘次先生古希記念論集 [Jōdogaku bukkyōgaku ronsō; Takahashi Kōji Sensei koki kinen ronshū], 1. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2004. p. 599-620.

G1.2.19.012.

何梅 [Hê Mei]: 中國國家圖書館珍藏的日本<黄檗版大蔵経> [Chung-kuo kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan chên-ts'ang "Ōbakuban daizōkyō"] ["Ōbaku edition of the Buddhist canon" preserved at the National Library of China]. In: 周紹良先生紀念文集 [Chou Shao-liang hsien-shêng chi-nien wên chi]. Peking: Peking Library Publishing, 2006. p. 217-222.

G1.2.19.013.

法然院忍激上人と大蔵対校録 [Hōnen'in Ninchō Shōnin to Daizōkyō-taikōroku] [Hōnen'in Ninchō Shōnin and Daizōkyō-taikōroku] [Master Ninchō at Hōnen'in Temple and his collation notes of the Tripiṭaka]. 松永知海編 [Ed. by Chikai MATSUNAGA]. Kyoto: Bukkyō Daigaku Shūkyō Bunka Myūjiamu, 2010. 28 p.

佛教大学宗教文化ミュージアム資料集

G1.2.19.014.

華蔵寺所蔵鉄眼版一切経調査報告書 西尾市指定文化財 [Kezōji shozō Tetsugemban issaikyō chōsa hōkokusho: Nishio-shi shitei bunkazai] [Examination report on the Tetsugen canon preserved at Kezōji Temple]. 華蔵寺所蔵鉄眼版一切経調査委員会編 [Ed. by Kezōji Shozō Tetsugemban Issaikyō Chōsa Iinkai]. Nishio [Aichi Pref.]: Nishio-shi Kyōiku Iinkai, 2012. 68, 179 p., plates.

Includes English summary.

G1.2.19.015.

自在院蔵「黄檗版大蔵経」調査報告書 [Jizaiin zō 'Ōbakuban daizōkyō' chōsa hōkokusho] [Examination report on the Ōbaku canon preserved at Jizaiin Temple]. 阿住義

彦編 [Ed. by Yoshihiko Azumi]. Aizu-Wakamatsu: Jizaiin, 2009. 160 p. (自在院史料集 [Jizaiin shiryōshū], 4)

G1.2.19.016.

[松永知海](#) (Chikai MATSUNAGA): 「万暦版大蔵経と黄檗版大蔵経」 『黄檗版大蔵経』 の研究から ['Banrekiban daizōkyō to Ōbakuban daizōkyō' " Ōbakuban daizōkyō" no kenkyū kara] [Wanli and Ōbaku editions of Chinese Buddhist canon]. In: G1.1.075^[*], 197-211. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.19.017.

[渡辺麻里子](#) [Mariko WATANABE]: 黄檗版大蔵経 [Ōbakuban daizōkyō]. In: 民衆仏教の定着 [Minshū bukkyō no teichaku] (The maturation of popular Buddhism). Tokyo: Kōsei Shuppansha, 2010. p. 230-234. (新アジア仏教史 (A new history of Buddhism in Asia), 13: 日本 (Japan), 3) ISBN 978-4-333-02441-4.

G1.2.19.018.

豊山長谷寺拾遺 [Buzan Hasedera shūi] (Catalogue of treasures in Hasedera Temple), vol. 4, 3: 黄檗版一切経 [Ōbakuban issaikyō] (Chinese Tri-piṭaka (Obaku edition)), 2 vols. 元興寺文化財研究所編 (Ed. by Gango-ji Institute for Research of Cultural Property). Nara: Committee for the Research of Cultural Property in Hasedera Temple, 2019.

Includes a concordance of text numbers in the Sixi (思溪)^[*], Jiaxing (嘉興)^[*] and this Ōbaku editions kept at Hasedera Temple (長谷寺)^[*].

G1.2.19.019

黄檗版大蔵経展 その流布と改刻 [Ōbakuban daizōkyō ten; sono rufu to kaikoku] (The Obaku edition of the Chinese canon). [松永知海](#)編 [Ed. by Chikai MATSUNAGA]. Kyoto: Bukkyō Daigaku Shūkyō Bunka Myūjiamu, 2011. 64 p.

An exhibition catalogue of various prints of the Ōbaku edition of Chinese canon. It is known that wood-blocks were revised depending on the printing time.

G1.2.20. 宗存版大蔵経 (Shūzon Edition)

<[Image](#)>

1613-1624. Buddhist canon printed by Shūzon (宗存) at Kitano-kyōdō (北野経王堂)^[*] in Kyoto. Wood type edition (木活字版). It is known that 140 items of this edition printed between 1614 and 1624 are extant.

G1.2.20.001.

延暦寺木活字関係資料調査報告書 [Enryakuji mōkatsuji kankei shiryō chōsa hōkokusho] [Report on the examination of materials of the wood type in Enryakuji Temple], 2 pts. 滋賀県教育委員会事務局文化財保護課集 [Ed. by Shigaken Kyōiku Iinkai Jimukyoku Bunka Hogoka]. Otsu: Shigaken Kyōiku Iinkai, 2000.

[1]: Text. - [2]: Plates.

A list of printed texts of Shūzon edition (宗存版版本一覽), comp. by Masafumi Koyama ([小山正文](#)), [1], 218-233.

G1.2.20.002.

第八十五回大蔵会展 延暦寺蔵宗存版木活字 [Daihachijūgokai Daizōe ten: Enryakuji zō Shūzomban mōkatsuji] [The 85th exhibition of Daizōe: The wood type of the Shūzon edition kept in Enryakuji Temple]. Otsu: Eizan Gakuin, 2000. 32 p.

Exhibition catalogue of the wood type edition of Buddhist canon produced by a Tendai priest Shūzon (宗存) on a basis of the 2nd Korean edition of Tripiṭaka.

G1.2.20.003.

[小山正文](#) (Shōbun OYAMA): 宗存版『大藏目錄』 [Shūzomban "Daizō mokuroku"] ("The list of the complete collection of Buddhist scriptures (大藏目錄)" published by Shuzon (宗存)). In: DDBBKK^[*], 22 (2003), 23-148. <[Online](#)>

Cf. 小山正文 [Shōbun OYAMA]: 宗存版ノート [Shūzomban nōto] [A note on the Shūzon canon]. In: 同朋仏教 [Dōhō bukkyō], 20-21 (Nagoya, 1986), 423-464. <[Online](#)>

<Modern Editions>

G1.2.21. 大日本校訂大藏經 (Dai-Nihon kōtei daizōkyō)

1881-1885. 1,916 titles in 8,539 juan (卷).

Alias Shukusatsuzō (縮刷藏), Shukuzō (縮藏), Kōkyōzō (弘教藏) or Tokyo edition in Western countries. This edition was based on the second Korean edition (高麗藏・再雕本)^[*] and collated with editions of the Yuanjue (円覺藏)^[*], Puning (普寧藏)^[*] preserved at Zōjōji Temple (増上寺)^[*], and Ōbaku (黄檗藏)^[*] preserved at Kōkyō Shoin ([弘教書院](#)). It was made the basis for the Pinga edition (頻伽藏), but collation notes in the Shukusatsuzō were omitted.

Arrangement of entries is based on the Yuezang zhijin (閱藏知津) by Zhixu (智旭 1599-1655)^{*1}.

Cf. 足利宣正 [Senshō ASHIKAGA]: 縮刷大藏經の開版について [Shukusatsu daizōkyō no kaihan ni tsuite] [On editing Shukusatsu Daizōkyō]. In: RDR^[*] [仏教大學論叢], 243 (1922), 236-270; [妻木直良](#) [Jikiryō TSUMAGI]: 縮刷大藏經出版の回想 [Shukusatsu daizōkyō shuppan no kaisō] [Reflection of publishing Shukusatsuzō]. In: GB^[*], 1933: The tenth anniversary special issue, 456-460; 梶浦晉 [Susumu KAJIURA]: G1.1.067^[*]; 増上寺三大藏經目錄解説 [Zōjōji sandai zōkyō mokuroku kaisetsu] in G2.2.78^[*], 14-15.

Catalogue: 大日本校訂縮刻大藏經目錄 [Dai-Nihon kōtei shukkoku daizōkyō mokuroku]. Cf. 昭和法寶總目錄 33^[*] = G1.2.21.001.

^{*1} [聖嚴](#) [Shêng-yen]: 明末中國佛教の研究 [Mimmatsu Chūgoku bukkyō no kenkyū] (A study of Chinese Buddhism during the late Ming dynasty). Taipei: Dharma Drum, 1999. 6, 9, 422, 25 p., fold. map. (法鼓全集 [The complete works of Master Shêng-yen], 9, 1) <[Online](#)>

For further information on Zhixu (智旭) and Yuezang zhijin (閱藏知津) see <[NDLTD](#)>

<[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)>

G1.2.21.001.

大日本校訂大藏經目錄 [Dai-Nihon kōtei shukkoku daizōkyō mokuroku]. Tokyo: Kōkyō Shoin, 1885. 8, 86 quires.

G1.2.22. 日本校訂大藏經 (Nihon kōtei daizōkyō)

1902-1905. 1,625 titles in 7,082 juan (卷).

Abbreviated: Manji zōkyō (卍字藏經), Manji zō (卍字藏), or Manji seizōkyō (卍字正藏經).

This edition was based on the Ōbaku edition (黄檗藏)^[*] collated with the second Korean edition (高麗藏・再雕本)^[*] by Ninchō ([忍澈](#) 1645-1711).

Cf. 梶浦晉 [Susumu KAJIURA]: G1.1.067^[*].

Catalogue: 大日本校訂藏經目錄 [Dai-Nihon kōtei zōkyō mokuroku]. Cf. 昭和法寶總目錄 34^[*] = G1.2.22.001.

<[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)>

G1.2.22.001.

日本校訂大藏經目錄 [Nihon kōtei daizōkyō mokuroku]. Kyoto: Zōkyō Shoin, 1905. 27, 39 quires.

G1.2.23. 大日本續藏經 (Dai-Nihon zokuzōkyō)

1905-1912. 1,660 titles in 6,957 juan (卷).

Alias Manji zokuzō (卍字續藏) or Zokuzōkyō (續藏經).

This edition was based on various old manuscripts and printed books. There are various texts written by Chinese masters excluded in the Taishō and other editions.

Catalogue: 大日本續藏經目錄 [Dai-Nihon zokuzōkyō mokuroku]. Cf. 昭和法寶總目錄 35^[*] = G1.2.23.001. See also G 2.2.38.001^[*]: 京都大学附属図書館所蔵藏經書院本目錄 [Kyōto Daigaku Fuzoku Toshokan shozō Zōkyōshoimbon mokuroku]. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.23.001.

大日本續藏經總目錄 [Dai-Nihon zokuzōkyō sōmokuroku]. 前田慧雲原編 [Ed. By Eun MAEDA]^[*]. 中野達慧增訂輯梓 [Rev. by Tatsue NAKANO]^[*]. Tokyo: Zōkyō Shoin, 1912. 34, 57 quires.

Reprint (1967): 182 p.

Cf. Carlo Puini^[*]: Supplemento ai cataloghi del Tripiṭaka 大日本續藏經目錄. In: RSO^[*], VI (1913), 509-520.

G1.2.23.002.

大日本續藏經目錄 [Dai-Nihon zokuzōkyō mokuroku] (Catalogue of Ta-jih-pên-hsü-tsang-ching). Transliterated by Daitaro Saeki. Kyoto: Zōkyō Shoin, 1915. 214 p. illus.

Transcription follows the Wade-Giles romanization system.

Review: Carlo Puini^[*] in RSO^[*], VII, 1 (1916), 291-292.

G1.2.24. 新纂大日本續藏經 (Shinsan Dai-Nihon zokuzōkyō)

<[CBETA](#)>

1980-1989. New edition of Dai-Nihon zokuzōkyō (大日本續藏經) is a re-edition of Zōkyō Shoin's Manji zokuzō (卍字續藏)^[*] and also includes texts written in China from among the Manji zōkyō (卍字藏經)^[*].

<[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)>

G1.2.24.001.

新纂大日本續藏經 [Shinsan Dai-Nihon zokuzōkyō mokuroku], 89: 目錄部 [Mokurokubu]. Tokyo: Kokusho Kankōkai, 1989. vi, 419, 131 p.

Contains 1,671 titles with corresponding volume and/or number of original and reprint editions as well as Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*].

G1.2.24.002.

河村孝照 (Kōshō KAWAMURA)^[*]: 續藏經所収「序・跋」著者人名索引 [Zokuzōkyō shoshū "jo, batsu" chosha jimmei sakuin] (The index of the authors; the preface and the epilogue in Xin cuan xu zang (新纂續藏)). In: TgK^[*], 26 (1991), 1-54.

G1.2.25. 大正新脩大藏經 (Taishō shinshū daizōkyō, Taishō Edition)

1924-1934. Compiled under the directorship of Junjirō Takakusu (高楠順次郎* 1866-1945)^[*] and Kaikyoku Watanabe (渡辺海旭 1872-1933)^[*]. 3,360 titles. Included iconographical part (圖像部) and Shōwa-hōbō-sō-mokuroku (昭和法寶總目錄)^[*].

Abbreviated: Taishōzō (大正藏), Taishō zōkyō (大正藏經).

This was based on the second Korean edition (高麗藏・再雕本)^[*] preserved at Zōjōji Temple (増上寺)^[*] and collated with editions of the Sixi (思溪藏^[*])*^{a1} and Puning (普寧藏^[*])*^{a2} preserved at the same temple, Jiaying (嘉興藏)^[*] or Ōbaku edition (黃檗藏^[*])*^{a3} preserved at Zōjōji (増上寺), the editions of the Pilu (毘盧藏)^[*] and Chongning (崇寧藏)^[*] in the possession of the Library of the Department of the Imperial Household (宮内省圖書寮^[*])*^b, the second Korean edition in the possession of Kongōbuji Temple (金剛峯寺)^[*], old manuscripts in the possession of Shōsōin (正倉院)^[*], called Shōgozō (聖語藏)^[*]*^c, and other manuscripts and printed books. Some Japanese commentaries and sectarian treatises, and some Dunhuang texts as well as

texts dealt with the study of iconography are also included.

Cf. 山崎精華 [Seika YAMAZAKI]: 異字の撰擇に就いて 附校合内規 [Iji no senjaku ni tsuite: fu, kōgō naiki] [On the selection from among different characters: supplement: collation rules]. In: GB^[*], 1928, 11 月特集: 大正新脩大藏經完成記念号 [Taishō Shinshū Daizōkyō kansei kinen gō], 103-115; 梶浦晉 [Susumu KAJIURA]: G1.1.067^[*]; 増上寺三大藏經目錄解説 [Zōjōji sandai zōkyō mokuroku kaisetsu] in G2.2.78^[*], 14-15.

* 川崎信定 (Shinjo KAWASAKI)^[*]: 高楠先学に『大正大藏經』発刊を決意させた事々 [Takakusu Sengaku ni "Taishō daizōyō" hakkan o ketsui saseta kotogoto] (Dr. Junjiro Takakusu and his publication of the Taisho Tripitaka). In: BKTK^[*], 40 (Tokyo, 2012), 492-466.

*^a. These are cited as the editions of 1. Song (宋本), 2. Yuan (元本) and 3. Ming (明本).

*^b. These are cited as the edition of Miya (宮本).

*^c. This is cited as the edition of Shō (聖本).

Online version: <SAT>^{*1} <CBETA>^{*2}

*¹ 永崎研宣 (Kiyonori NAGASAKI): SAT 大藏經テキストデータベース 人文学におけるオープンデータの活用に向けて [SAT daizōkyō tekisuto dētābēsu; jimbungaku ni okeru ōpun dēta no katsuyō ni mukete] (The SAT daizōkyō text database; toward open data in humanities). In: 情報管理 [Jōhō Kanri] (Journal of Information Processing and Management), 58, 6 (2015), 422-437. <Online>

A. Charles Muller, Masahiro Shimoda and Kiyonori Nagasaki: The SAT Taishō text database; a brief history. In: G1.1.090^[*], 175-185. <Online>

*²⁻¹ Christian Wittern: Patterns of variation; the textual sources of the Chinese Buddhist canon as seen through the CBETA edition. In: 東アジアの宗教と文化 西脇常記教授退休記念論集 [Higashi Ajia no shūkyō to bunka; Nishiwaki Tsuneki Kyōju taikyū kinen ronshū] (Essays on East Asian religion and culture; festschrift in honour of Nishiwaki Tsuneki on the occasion of his 65th birthday). クリステイアン・ウィッテルン 石立善 編 (Ed. by Christian Wittern and Shi Lishan). Kyoto: Editorial Committee for the Festschrift in Honour of Nishiwaki Tsuneki, 2007. p. 209-232. <Online>

²⁻² Aming Tu: The creation of the CBETA Chinese electronic Tripitaka collection in Taiwan. Tr. by Xin Zi. In: G1.1.084^[], 321-335.

<佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫>

G1.2.25.001.

大正新脩大藏經總目錄 [Taishō shinshū daizōkyō sōmokuroku] [A catalogue of the Taishō edition of Tripitaka]. 高楠順次郎編 [Ed. by Junjirō TAKAKUSU]^[*]. Tokyo: Daizō Shuppan, 1932. 5, 6, 214, 181, 48, 44 p.

Rev. new edition:

G1.2.25.002.

大正新脩大藏經目錄 [Taishō shinshū daizōkyō mokuroku]. 大正新脩大藏經刊行会編 [Ed. by Taishō Shinshū Daizōkyō Kankōkai]. Tokyo: Daizō Shuppan, 1969. 6, 6, 283, 171, 6 p. ISBN408043-0007-4.

This work is divided into three parts. The first part is a title list of 2,920 texts, in which corresponding title numbers of the Shukusatsuzō (縮刷藏)^[*], Manji zōkyō (卍字藏經)^[*], Manji zokuzō (卍字續藏)^[*], Dai-Nihon bukkyō zensho (大日本佛教全書)^[*], Nanden daizōkyō (南伝大藏經)^[*] and Kokuyaku issaikyō (国譯一切經) are cited. The second part is a title list of Shōwa-hōbō-sō-mokuroku (昭和法寶總目錄)^[*]. The last part is a Japanese syllabic index of the titles.

G1.2.25.003.

大正新脩大藏經總目錄 [Taishō shinshū daizōkyō sōmokuroku] [A catalogue of the Taishō edition of Tripitaka]. 大藏出版編集部編 [Ed. by Daizō Shuppan Henshūbu]. Tokyo: Daizō Shuppan, 2007. 542 p. ISBN 978-4-8043-0018-4.

Japanese pronunciation of Chinese characters of the titles are given.

<Brief Web Catalogue>

G1.2.25.004.

法寶義林 (Hōbōgirin: dictionnaire encyclopédique du bouddhisme d'après les sources chinoises et japonaises), fasc. Annexe: Table du Taishō Issaikyō. Publié sous le direction de Sylvain Lévi et J. Takakusu. Rédacteur en chef: Paul Demiéville^[*]. Tokyo: Maison Franco-Japonaise, 1931. II, 202 p. <[Online](#)>

Revised edition:

G1.2.25.005.

Répertoire du canon bouddhique sino-japonais: Édition de Taishō (Taishō shinshū daizōkyō). Édition révisée et augmentée. Compilé par Paul Demiéville^[*], Hubert Durt^[*] [et] Anna Seidel^[*]. 法寶義林別冊 (Fascicule annexe du Hōbōgirin) Tokyo: Maison Franco-Japonaise, 1978. 372 p.

Contains 2,920 titles of texts, 363 titles of iconographical parts and 77 titles of Shōwa hōbō sō-mokuroku (昭和法寶總目錄)^[*], in which corresponding title numbers of the Shukusatsuzō (縮刷藏)^[*], Manji zōkyō (卍字藏經)^[*], Manji zokuzō (卍字續藏)^[*], Nanjio catalogue^[*], Nihon daizōkyō (日本大藏經)^[*], Dai-Nihon bukkyō zensho (大日本佛教全書)^[*], Kokuyaku issaikyō (國譯一切經) and the second Korean edition (高麗藏·再雕本)^[*] are cited. Stein and Pelliot numbers are cited regarding Dunhuang texts. It provides the names of authors and translators in Sanskrit, and equivalent original titles in Indic.

Information of the Chinese Dazangjing and Japanese daizōkyō is available in the French foreword.

Review: Lewis R. Lancaster in JIABS^[*], 5, 2 (1982), 128-131 <[Online](#)>.

G1.2.25.006.

大正藏・中華藏（北京版）对照目錄 [Taishōzō-Chūkazō (Pekimban) taishō mokuroku] (A concordance to the Taishō canon 大正藏 and Zhonghua canon (Beijing edition) 中華藏（北京版）). Tokyo: International College for Advanced Buddhist Studies Library, 2004. XIV, 143 p. (DTM^[*], I)

1. Concordance to the Taishō canon and the Zhonghua canon (Beijing edition).
2. List of Buddhist works which are found in the Zhonghua canon but are not included in the Taishō canon.
3. Concordance to the text numbers in the Zhonghua canon and those in the Taishō canon.

Basic text used in the Zhonghua canon (中華大藏經) is recorded.

G1.2.25.007.

大正藏・九種大藏經对照目錄 [Taishōzō kyūshū daizōkyō taishō mokuroku] (A concordance to the Taishō canon and nine other Buddhist canons). 暫定版 (Preliminary ed.) Tokyo: International College for Postgraduate Buddhist Studies Library, 2013. VIII, 212 p. (DTM^[*], III) <[Online](#)>

中華藏（北京）- 高麗藏（初雕版）- 高麗藏（再雕版）- 磧砂藏 - 洪武南藏 - 永樂北藏 - 清藏（龍藏）- 房山石經 - 聖語藏

G1.2.25.008.

大正藏・敦煌出土仏典对照目錄 [Taishōzō Tonkō shutsudo batten taishō mokuroku] (A concordance to the Taishō canon and the Dunhuang manuscripts). Tokyo: International College for Postgraduate Buddhist Studies Library, 2005. XV, 142 p. (DTM^[*], II) ISBN 4-901889-01-X.

The Dunhuang manuscripts collection in the St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences.

1. A concordance to the Taishō canon and the Dunhuang manuscripts.
2. A list of Buddhist texts which are not included in the Taishō canon.
3. A concordance to the text numbers of the Dunhuang manuscripts and the text numbers of the Taishō

canon.

2nd ed.:

G1.2.25.008.0.1.

大正蔵・敦煌出土仏典対照目録 [Taishōzō Tonkō shutsudo batten taishō mokuroku] (A concordance to the Taishō canon and Dunhuang Buddhist manuscripts). Tokyo: International College for Postgraduate Buddhist Studies Library, 2006. XX, 229 p. (DTM^[*], II) ISBN 4-901889-02-8.

The Dunhuang manuscripts collection in the St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences and Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris.

3rd (provisional) ed.:

G1.2.25.008.0.2.

大正蔵・敦煌出土仏典対照目録 [Taishōzō Tonkō shutsudo batten taishō mokuroku] (A concordance to the Taishō canon and Dunhuang Buddhist manuscripts). Tokyo: International College for Postgraduate Buddhist Studies Library, 2015. XXVII, 658 p. (DTM^[*], II) <[Online](#)>

It covers all four major Dunhuang collections. To this the minor Dunhuang collections housed in various places in China, Taiwan, Japan, Finland, etc. have been also added.

G1.2.25.009.

中國佛教經論序跋記集 [Chung-kuo fo-chiao ching-lun hsü-pa chi-chi] [Collected prefaces and colophons in the Chinese Buddhist texts], 5 vols. 許明編著 [Ed. by Hsü Ming]. Shanghai: Shang-hai-tz'ü-shu-ch'u-pan-shê, 2002. <[序](#)>

Vol. 5: Index.

Materials absorbed mainly from the Taishōzō^[*] and Manji-zokuzō^[*] are classified primarily into the periods and secondary into the authors.

G1.2.25.010.

[會谷佳光](#) (Yoshimitsu AITANI): 増上寺報恩蔵 (西蓮社) と『大正新脩大蔵経』の編纂 初歩的調査分析を通して [Zōjōji Hōonzō to "Taishō shinshū daizōkyō" no hensan; shohoteki chōsa bunseki o tōshite] (Yurenja Ho'onzo (西蓮社報恩蔵) in Zojoji temple (増上寺) and the compilation of Taishō Shinshū Daizōkyō (大正新脩大蔵経); through elementary research and analysis). In: BKSh^[*], 60, 2 (2018), 70-91.

G1.2.25.011.

[落合俊典](#) [[Toshinori OCHIAI](#)]: 蘇州西園寺蔵『大正新脩大蔵経既刊分一覽』(昭和五年四月現在)に見られる刊行予定書目 付"大正蔵刊行予定書目"と現行『大正蔵』の比較 [Soshū Saionji zō "Taishō shinshū daizōkyō kikan-bun ichiran" (Shōwa go-nen shi-gatsu genzai) ni mirareru kankō yotei shomoku, fu, "Taishōzō kankō yotei shomoku" to genkō "Taishōzō" no hikaku] [Preliminary catalogue presented in the "List of published volumes of Taishō canon" (as of April 1930) preserved at Suzhou Xiyuan Temple; with a comparative survey of the "Preliminary catalogue of Taishō canon" and the extant "Taishō canon"]. In: デジタル学術空間の作り方 仏教学から提起する次世代人文学のモデル [Dejitaru gakujutsu kūkan no tsukurikata; bukkyōgaku kara teikisuru jisedai jimbungaku no moderu]. Tokyo: Bungaku Tsūshin, 2019. p. 317-362. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.25.012.

[會谷佳光](#) [Yoshimitsu AITANI]: 『大正新脩大藏經』の初版・再刊・普及版の刊行をめぐるについて ["Taishō shinshū daizōkyō" no shohan, saikan, fukyūban no kankō o megutte] [On the publication of the first edition, reprint, and popular edition of the "Taishō canon"]. In: TBSH^[*], 51 (2020), 27-54. <[Online](#)>

G1.2.25A. 大正新脩大藏經勘同目錄 (昭和法寶總目錄 3)^[*]

G1.2.25A.001.

[櫻部文鏡](#) [Bunkyō SAKURABE]: 大正勘同録西藏經名補訂考 [Taishō kandōroku Chibetto kyōmei hotei kō] [Addition and correction to the Tibetan titles contained in the comparative analytical catalogue of the Taishō canon]. In: BtK^[*], 7 (1929), 5-11; 8 (1929), 5.

G1.2.25A.002.

阿部文雄 [Fumio ABE]: 大正新脩大藏經勘同目錄中の漢藏對照に就いて [Taishō shinshū daizōkyō kandō mokuroku chū no Kan-Zō taishō ni tsuite] [Addition and correction to the Tibetan titles contained in the comparative analytical catalogue of the Taishō canon]. In: GB^[*], 67 (1929), 47-66.

G1.2.25A.003.

[會谷佳光](#) [Yoshimitsu AITANI]: 『大正新脩大藏經』の底本と校本 卷末「略符」・『大正新脩大藏經勘同目錄』・脚注の分析を通して ["Taishō shinshū daizōkyō" no teihon to kōhon; kammatsu 'ryakufu', "Taishō shinshū daizōkyō kandō mokuroku", kyakuchū no bunseki o tōshite] [The source and collated texts of the Taishō canon; a survey of the 'abbreviations' in the back of a volume, "A comparative analytical catalogue of the Taishō canon" and footnotes in the Taishō canon]. Tokyo: Tōyō Bunko, 2020. 50 p. <[Online](#)>

2019年度科学研究費補助金 研究成果

G1.2.25B. 續大正新脩大藏經總目錄 (昭和法寶總目錄 39)^[*]

G1.2.25B.001.

花山信勝 [Shinshō HANAYAMA]^[*]: 大正新脩大藏經續編參考目錄 [Taishō shinshū daizōkyō zokuhen sankō mokuroku] [Remarks on the Zoku Taishō shinshū daizōkyō]. In: GB^[*], 91 (1932), 38-55.

G1.2.26. 佛教藏 (Fojiao Edition)

Fojiao edition (佛教藏) was based on the Pinga edition (頻伽藏) collated with the Taishō (大正藏)^[*], Qisha (磧砂藏)^[*], Jiaxing (嘉興藏)^[*], and Puhui (普慧藏) editions, as well as the Manji zokuzō (卍字續藏)^[*] and Songzang yizhen (宋藏遺珍)^[*].

<[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)>

G1.2.26.001.

佛教大藏經 (Fo-chiao-ta-tsang-ching), [113]: 總目錄・索引 [Catalogue and index]. Taipei: Buddhist Book Store, 1979. 554 p.

Contains 2,103 titles. 125 titles are not recorded in the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*].

G1.2.27. 縮刷藏・卍字正續藏・大正藏

G1.2.27.001.

佛藏子目引得 [Fo-tsang tzŭ-mu yin-tê] (Combined indices to the authors and titles of books and chapters in four collections of Buddhist literature), 3 vols. Peiping: Harvard University Library, 1933. xvi, xxv, 266; 459; 412 p. (Harvard-Yenching Institute Sinological index series, 11)

Reprinted in Shanghai 1986 (Bound with 道藏子目引得).

Four editions: 1. Shukusatsuzō (縮刷藏)^[*], 2. Manji zōkyō (卍字藏經)^[*], 3. Manji zokuzō (卍字續藏)^[*], 4. Taishōzō (大正藏)^[*].

G1.2.28. 大正藏 · 卍字續藏 · 宋藏遺珍

G1.2.28.001.

漢文大藏經典籍品題名索引 [Kambun daizōkyō tenseki hondaimei sakuin] (Indices to names of chapters and subdivisions in the Tripiṭaka translated into Chinese). 龍谷大学仏教文化研究所編 (Ed. by Ryūkoku Daigaku Bukkyō Bunka Kenkyūjo). Kyoto: Ryūkoku Daigaku Bukkyō Bunka Kenkyūjo, 1993. XXII, 592 p. (龍谷大学仏教文化研究叢書 [Ryūkoku Daigaku bukkyō bunka kenkyū sōsho], 4)

Contains indexes of names of chapters and subdivisions of the group of texts written in Indian and Central Asian languages of the Chinese Tripiṭaka of the Taishō edition (大正藏)^[*], Manji zokuzō (卍字續藏)^[*] and Songzang yizhen (宋藏遺珍)^[*]. Entries are arranged according to the Japanese syllabic order. Titles, title numbers, volumes, paginations and remarks follow.

G1.2.29. 磧砂藏 · 宋藏遺珍 · 嘉興藏 · 卍字續藏

G1.2.29.001.

修訂中華大藏經 [Hsiu-ting Chung-hua ta-tsang-ching] 編首 [First volume]. Taipei: Hsiu-ting Chung-hua ta-tsang-ching hui, 1968. 2, 790 p.

Title lists of the Qisha edition (磧砂藏)^[*], Songzang yizhen (宋藏遺珍)^[*], Jiaxing edition (嘉興藏)^[*] and the Manji-zoku-zō (卍字續藏)^[*] are contained.

G1.2.30. 磧砂藏 · 嘉興藏

G1.2.30.001.

宋版磧砂明版嘉興大藏經 [Sung-pan ch'i-sha Ming-pan chia-hsing ta-tsang-ching] 分冊目錄分類目錄總索引 [Title list of each volume, classification and general indexes]. Taipei: Hsin-wên-fêng-ch'u-pan-shê, 1988. 2, 6, 660 p.

Title list of the Qisha (磧砂藏)^[*] and Jiaxing (嘉興藏)^[*] editions for the use of both editions published by Hsin-wên-fêng ch'u-pan-shê.

G1.2.31. 藏外

G1.2.31.001.

藏外佛教文獻 [Tsang-wai fo-chiao wên-hsien] (Buddhist texts not contained in the Tripiṭaka), 16 vols. 方廣錫 主編 [Chief editor: Fang Kuang-ch'ang]. Peking: Tsung-chiao-wên-hua-ch'u-pan-shê, 1995-2011.

Vols. 1-9: <[Online](#)>

An important collection of Buddhist texts not included in the different Chinese Tripiṭakas and cited in the Chinese dynastic historical works, local gazetteers, classified reference books, collected works of individual persons, stone or bronze inscriptions and so on. Bibliographical introduction is given.

Vol. 1 was reviewed in ZBKK^[*], XXIII (1997), (23)-(128); Jung Hsin-chiang (榮新江)^[*] in JTaS^[*], 2 (1996), 463-466, reprinted in G5.1.013^[*], 329-333 in G5.1.013.0.1; 鎌田茂雄 [Shigeo KAMATA]^[*]: 中国仏教史

[Chūgoku bukkyōshi] [History of Chinese Buddhism], 6. Tokyo: Tokyō Daigaku Shuppankai, 1999. p. 434-485.

G1.2.31.002.

藏外佛經 [Tsang-wai fo-ching], 30 vols. [方廣錫](#) 主編 [Editor-in-chief: Fang Kuang-ch'ang]. Kê-fei: Huang-shan ch'u-pan-shê, 2005. (中國宗教歷史文獻集成 [Chung-kuo tsung-chiao li-shih wên-hsien chi-ch'êng])

G1.2.31.003.

<[歷代藏經遺珍](#)>

G1.2.31.004.

黃尚文 [Huang Shang-wên]: 西南地區藏外佛教文獻初探 以武陵山區為例 [Hsi-nan ti-ch'ü tsang-wai fo-chiao wên-hsien ch'u-t'an; i Wu-ling-shan-ch'ü wei li]. In: 吳越佛教, 11 (Peking, 2016), 55-66.

G1.2.32. 新出土佛典 (Newly Discovered Buddhist Texts)

G1.2.32.001.

地涌天寶 雷峰塔及唐宋佛教遺珍特展 [Ti-yung t'ien-pao: Lei-fêng-t'a chi T'ang-Sung fo-chiao i-chên t'ê-chan] [An exhibition catalogue of materials and Tang-Song rare Buddhist texts from Lei-fêng stupa]. Hong Kong: Chung-kuo wên-hua i-shu ch'u-pan-shê, 2010. 301 p. ISBN 978-988-18325-3-5.

<[雷峰塔及唐宋佛教遺珍特展](#)>

浙江省博物館文物藝術精品系列特展

G1.2.32.002.

[黃征](#) 王雪梅 [Huang Chêng & Wang Hsüeh-meï]: 陝西神德寺塔出土文獻編號簡目 [Shan-hsi Shên-tê-ssü t'a ch'u-t'u wên-hsien pien-hao chien-mu] (A brief catalogue of the historical documents unearthed from the Pagoda of the Shen-de Temple in Shanxi Province). In: DR^[*], 2012, 1, 46-51. <[Online](#)>

Facsimile edition:

陝西神德寺塔出土文獻 [Shan-hsi Shên-tê-ssü t'a ch'u-t'u wên-hsien], 4 vols. [黃征](#) 主編 [Ed. by Huang Chêng]. Nanking: Fêng-huang ch'u-pan-shê, 2012. ISBN 978-7-5506-1323-2. <[序言](#)>

陝西省銅川市耀州區博物館藏品

Includes bibliographical introduction to individual texts.

<[陝西神德寺塔藏經洞](#)>

G1.2.33. 石經 (Stone Sutras)

G1.2.33.001.

中國石刻關係圖書目錄 [Chūgoku sekkoku kankei tosho mokuroku] [A catalogue of written sources related to the stone inscriptions of China], 1947-2007. [高橋繼男](#) 編 [Ed. by [Tsuguo TAKAHASHI](#)]. Tokyo: Kyūko Shoin, 2009. 15, 284 p. ISBN 978-4-7629-1219-1. <[Brief information](#)>

附『石刻史料新編』(全四輯) 書名・著者索引

Classified bibliography of 3,286 books. Bibliographical references to some books on epigraphical materials in Tibetan, Xixia and other languages are also recorded.

Review: Jun'ichi Horiuchi (堀内淳一) in SgZ^[*], CXVIII, 12 (2009), 110-111; Satoshi Kajiyama (梶山智史) in 唐代史研究 [Tōdaishi Kenkyū], 13 (Tokyo, 2010), 127-136.

中国石刻関係図書目録 (2008-2012 前半) 稿 (A catalogue of written sources related to the stone inscriptions of China, from 2008 through the first half of 2012). [高橋繼男](#) 編 [Ed. by [Tsuguo TAKAHASHI](#)]. Tokyo: Meiji Daigaku Higashi Ajia Sekkoku Bumbutsu Kenkyūjo, 2013. ix, 99 p. (明治大學東洋史資料叢刊 [Meiji Daigaku Tōyōshi shiryō sōkan], 10)

G1.2.33.002.

[氣賀沢保規](#) [Yasunori KEGASAWA]: 中国新出石刻関係資料目録 [Chūgoku shinshutsu sekkoku kankei shiryō mokuroku] [Bibliography of articles on newly found stone inscriptions in China]. In: 書論 [Shoron], 18 (1981), 187-166; 20 (1982), 442-412; 22 (1983), 219-188; 25 (1989), 239-212; 富山大学教養部紀要 人文・社会科学篇 [Toyama Daigaku Kyōyōbu Kiyō], 41 (1997); 明治大学人文科学研究所紀要 [Meiji Daigaku Jimbun Kagaku Kenkyūjo Kiyō], 41 (1997).

1. 解放後より文革まで
2. 1972 年より 1982 年まで
3. 1983 年より 1984 年まで
4. 1985 年より 1986 年まで
5. 1987 年より 1988 年まで
6. 1989 年より 1990 年まで

書論 [Shoron]: 国立国会図書館「図書館向けデジタル化資料送信サービス」で閲覧・印刷可

G1.2.33.003.

[櫻井智美](#) [Satomi SAKURAI]: 中国石刻関係学術雑誌資料目録 (1991-2000 年: 宋遼西夏金元) [Chūgoku sekkoku kankei gakujutsu zasshi shiryō mokuroku: 1991-2000-nen; Sō-Ryō-Seika-Kin-Gen] [Bibliography of articles on stone inscriptions published in academic journals in China from 1991-2000; Song, Liao, Xixia, Chin, Yuan] In: HASK^[*], 6 (2015), 17-49.

G1.2.33.004.

中國佛教石經 (Buddhist stone sutras in China). Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2014- . <[Digital Resources](#)>

山東省 (Shandong Province) 王永波 雷德侯 主編 (Ed. by Wang Yongbo and Lothar Ledderose).

1 (2014): XXVI, 508 p. ISBN 978-3-447-06931-1. <[Information](#)>

Review: Timothy H. Barrett in CAJ^[*], 58 (2015), 225-226; Florian C. Reiter in ZDMG^[*], 167, 2 (2017), 519-522.

2 (2015): XI, 473 p. ISBN 978-3-447-10329-9.

Review: Timothy H. Barrett in CAJ^[*], 59 (2016), 292-294; John Kieschnick in BSOAS^[*], 73 (2016), 686-688; Raoul Birnbaum: Highland inscriptions in Buddhist China, in TP^[*], 103 (2017), 261-278 <Review article>; Florian C. Reiter in ZDMG^[*], 167, 2 (2017), 522-526; Helwig Schmidt-Glintzer in MS^[*], LXVI (2018), 226-228.

3 (2017): XV, 512 p. ISBN 978-3-447-10813-3.

Review: Florian C. Reiter in ZDMG^[*], 169, 2 (2019), 511-515.

Cf. 中国中世仏教石刻の研究 [Chūgoku chūsei bukkyō sekkoku no kenkyū] [A study of Buddhist stone sutras in medieval China]. 氣賀沢保規 編 [Ed. by Yasunori KEGASAWA]. Tokyo: Bensei shuppansha, 2013. 2, 340 p. ISBN 978-4-585-21012-2. <[Contents](#)>

四川省 (Sichuan Province):

1 (2014): 雷德侯 孫華 主編 (Ed. by Lothar Ledderose and Sun Hua). XX, 441 p. ISBN 978-3-447-06932-8.

2 (2014): 蔡穗玲 孫華 主編 (Ed. by Tsai Suey-Ling and Sun Hua). XII, 448 p. ISBN 978-3-447-10267-4.

Review: Timothy H. Barrett in CAJ^[*], 59 (2016), 292-294; John Kieschnick: in BSOAS^[*], 73 (2016), 686-688; Helwig Schmidt-Glintzer in MS^[*], LXVI (2018), 226-228.

3 (2016): 溫狄婭 孫華 主編 (Ed. by Claudia Wenzel and Sun Hua). XI, 486 p. ISBN 978-3-447-10588-0.

4 (2018): 馬本漢 孫華 主編 (Ed. by Martin Bemmman and Sun Hua). XI, 612 p. ISBN 978-3-447-11006-8.

Review: Timothy H. Barrett in CAJ^[*], 60 (2017), 319-320; Wendi L. Adamek in BSOAS^[*], 80, 3 (2017), 614-615; Florian C. Reiter in ZDMG^[*], 168, 1 (2018), 242-245; Wendi L. Adamek in BSOAS^[*], 84, 1 (2021), 176-178.

Cf. 鄧星亮 [Têng Hsing-liang]: 四川安岳臥佛院石窟刻經研究 [Ssü-ch'uan an-yüeh wo-fo-yüan shih-k'u k'ê-ching yen-chiu]. Ch'êgn-tu: Pa-shu shu-shê, 2015. 4, 347 p. ISBN 978-7-5531-0543-7.

上野隆三 (Ryūzō UENO): 四川における唐宋時代の石刻造像・石經事業 [Shisen ni okeru Tō-Sō jiki no sekkoku-sekkyō jiggyō] (Buddhist stone images and stone sutras at Sichuan 四川 in the Tang-Sung 唐宋 period). In: 中國佛教石經の研究 [Chūgoku bukkyō sekkyō no kenkyū] (A study of the Buddhist stone sutras of China: with a special focus on the Fan-shan Yun-ju Temple stone sutras). Kyoto: Kyōto Daigaku Gakujutsu Shuppankai, 1996. p. 283-337.

附 四川唐宋石刻作品と關係論文目録 (Appendix: A catalogue of stone images at Sichuan in the Tang-Sung period and articles dealing with them), 306-337.

G1.2.33.005.

[羅照](#) (Luo Zhao): 中国佛教石經概述 [Chung-kuo fo-chiao shih-ching kai-shu] (An overview of Chinese Buddhist stone scripture). In: 石窟寺研究 (Studies of the Cave Temples), 7 (Peking, 2017), 86-96.

Survey on Chinese and Tibetan Buddhist stone scriptures carved from 5th century in China.

G1.2.33.006.

張總 (Zhang Zong): 中國石刻佛經考察與研究述略 [Chung-kuo shih-k'ê fo-ching k'ao-ch'a yü yen-chiu shu-lüeh] (A review of studies in the field of Chinese stone sutras). In: SHB^[*], 1 (2017), 359-386.

G2. Collections in Japan

G2.1. Generalia

G2.1.001.

養鷗徹定 [Tetsujō UGAI]: 古經搜索錄 [Kokyō sōsakuroku] [Report on the search of the old Buddhist texts], 2 vols. 1852.

Reprinted in Kyoto in 1972 together with a booklet which includes portr., a preface by Kiichirō Kanda (神田喜一郎)^[*], biographical note by Tairyō Makita (牧田諦亮)^[*] and bibliographical introduction to this text by Kyōshun Tōdō (藤堂恭俊)^[*].

Cf. 藤堂恭俊 [Kyōshun Tōdō]^[*]: 養鷗徹定上人の古經搜索錄 [Ugai Tetsujō Shōnin no Kokyō sōsakuroku] [Survey of the master Tetsujō Ugai's Kokyō sōsakuroku]. In: NBGN^[*], 38 (1972), 45-57.

G2.1.002.

養鷗徹定 [Tetsujō UGAI]: 古經題跋 [Kokyō daibatsu] [Colophons of the old Buddhist texts], 2 vols. 1863.

Reprinted in 解題叢書 [Kaidai sōsho], Tokyo: Kokusho Kankōkai, 1916, p. 275-336. <[Online](#)>

G2.1.003.

養鷗徹定 [Tetsujō UGAI]: 續古經題跋 [Zoku Kokyō daibatsu]. In: 解題叢書 [Kaidai sōsho]. Tokyo: Kokusho Kankōkai, 1916. p. 337-374. <[Online](#)>

G2.1.004.

養鷗徹定 [Tetsujō UGAI]: 譯場列位 [Yakujiō retsui] [List of staffs of translation committee in the colophons]. 1863.

Reprinted in 解題叢書 [Kaidai sōsho], Tokyo: Kokusho Kankōkai, 1916, 375-401. <[Online](#)>

See also 昭和法寶總目錄 76^[*]: 大藏搨本考 [Daizō surihon kō].

Pioneering works of bibliographical survey of the Chinese Buddhist texts based on the old manuscripts extant in various temples in Japan.

養鷗徹定 (Ugai, Tetsujō 4.V.1814-15.III.1891)

Cf. 藤堂祐範 [Yūhan TŌDŌ]: 養鷗松翁徹定門主 [Ugai Shōō Tetsujō Monsu] [Biography of Master Tetsujō Ugai]. In: RDR^[*], 293 (Kyoto, 1930), 133-147.

Reprinted in the author's collected works (藤堂祐範著作集), vol. 3: 増訂新版 浄土教文化史論 [Jōdokyō bunkashiron]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 1979. p. 332-345.

養鷗徹定上人特集 [Ugai Tetsujō Shōnin tokushū] [Special issue of Master Ugai Tetsujō]. In: BBK^[*], 36 (Tokyo, 1991), 1-133. <[Online](#)>

徹定上人研究 [Tetsujō Shōnin kenkyū] [A study of Master Tetsujō]. In: 牧田諦亮著作集 [Makita Tairyō chosakushū] (Collected works of Tairyō Makita), 6. 『牧田諦亮著作集』編集委員会編 [Ed. by "Makita Tairyō Chosakushū" Henshū Iinkai]. Kyoto: Rinsen Shoten, 2014. p. 243-349. ISBN 978-4-653-04206-8.

Contents:

徹定上人の生涯 徹定上人の古經蒐集 古經堂詩文鈔について エドキンスと徹定 行誠と徹定 徹定上人年譜稿

Bibliographical introduction by Takanobu SAITŌ (齊藤隆信), 341-349.

Cf. Edkins, Joseph (1823-1905)^[*] - Fukuda, Gyōkai (福田行誠 1805-1888)^[*]

For a catalogue of the old Buddhist texts collected by Ugai see G2.2.2.1.001^[*].

G2.1.005.

大屋徳城 [Tokujō ŌYA]^[*]: 寧樂古經選 [Nara kokyōsen] [Selected old Buddhist texts preserved in the Nara area], 3 vols. Tokyo: Kisho Kankōkai, 1926. <[Online](#), [vol. 1](#), [vol. 2](#), [vol. 3](#)>

Reprinted in 1976.

Facsimile edition of selected old Buddhist manuscripts and printed books preserved in temples in the Nara area.

G2.1.006.

大屋徳城 [Tokujō ŌYA]^[*]: 寧樂刊經史 [Nara kankyōshi] [A history of printing Buddhist texts in Nara]. Kyoto: Naigai Shuppan, 1923. 8, 7, 4, 8, 288, 4, 14 p., 75 plates. (Online: [text](#), [plates](#))

Historical survey of colophons of Buddhist texts printed in the Nara area from the Nara (710-793) to Edo (1603-1867) periods.

G2.1.007.

大屋徳城 [Tokujō ŌYA]^[*]: 續寧樂刊經史 [Zoku Nara kankyōshi], 續續寧樂刊經史 [Zoku zoku Nara kankyōshi], in the author's 日本佛教史の研究 [Nihon bukkyōshi no kenkyū], Kyoto, Tōhō Bunka Kankōkai, 1929, p. 160-179, 180-198. <續 [Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's collected works (大屋徳城著作選集), 3, Tokyo, Kokusho Kankōkai, 1988.

G2.1.008.

石田茂作 (Mosaku ISHIDA)^[*]: 奈良朝現在一切經疏目錄 [Narachō genzai issai kyōsho

mokuroku] (Catalogue of the Issaikyō and commentaries in the Nara period). In: 寫經より見たる奈良朝佛教の研究 [Shakyō yori mitaru Narachō bukkyō no kenkyū] (A study of Buddhism of the Nara period based on sutra manuscripts), Supplement. Tokyo: Toyo Bunko, 1930. 2, 2, 156, 55 p. (東洋文庫論叢 [Tōyō Bunko ronsō], XI)

Contains 2,903 titles of Buddhist texts extant in the Nara era (710-794) cited in the Shōsōin documents (正倉院文書).

G2.1.009.

[木宮泰彦](#) [Yasuhiko KINOMIYA]: 日本印刷文化史 [Nihon insatsu bunkashi] [Cultural history of printing in Japan]. 3rd ed. Tokyo: Fuzambō, 1975. 4, 5, 3, 2, 9, 5, 717, 18 p., plates.

First published in 1932.

A history of printed Buddhist texts from the Nara (710-793) to Edo (1603-1867) periods. A total of 588 colophons of old printed Buddhist texts are recorded. Index of titles is useful.

G2.1.010.

吾國現存古版大藏經目錄 [Waga kuni genzon kohan daizōkyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of extant old printed Chinese Tripiṭakas in Japan]. [朝日道雄](#)編 [Ed. by Dōyū ASAHI]. In: PITAKA^[*], 8 (1940), Aug., Oct., Dec., 9 (1941), Jan. 30 p.

Concordance to extant 13 old Chinese Tripiṭakas preserved at Kyōō Gokokuji (教王護国寺 alias 東寺)^[*], Chion'in (知恩院)^[*], Kōyasan Kangakuin (高野山勸学院)^[*], Hasedera (長谷寺)^[*], Nanzenji (南禅寺)^[*], Iwayaji (岩屋寺)^[*], Saishōōji (最勝王寺) <[Image](#)>, Chōryūji (長瀧寺)^[*], Kitain (喜多院)^[*], Chūsonji (中尊寺) <[中尊寺経](#)> <[Chūsonjikyō](#)>^[*], Daizō Shuppansha (大蔵出版社), Tōfukuji (東福寺), Kaiyūji (快友寺)^[*].

G2.1.011.

[田中塊堂](#) [Kaidō TANAKA]: 日本古写経總覽 [Nihon koshakyō sōran] [List of the old Buddhist manuscripts copied in Japan]. Ikoma, 1942. 12, 551 p., plates.

現存古写経年表 [Genzon koshakyō nempyō] [Chronological table of the extant old Buddhist manuscripts copied in Japan] is included.

G2.1.012.

[田中塊堂](#) [Kaidō TANAKA]: 日本古写経現存目錄 [Nihon koshakyō genzon mokuroku] [Catalogue of the extant old Buddhist manuscripts in Japan]. Kyoto: Shibunkaku, 1973. 13, 413 p.

Bibliographical descriptions of existing old Buddhist manuscripts copied in Japan from the Asuka (end of the 6th c.- early of the 8th c.) to the end of the Edo (1603-1867) periods. Chronological records are included.

G2.1.013.

宋元麗古版大藏経所蔵概況 [Sō-Gen-Rai kohan daizōkyō shozō gaikyō] [Report on the holdings of the Song, Yuan and Korean editions of Tripiṭaka]. [朝日道雄](#)編 [Ed. by Dōyū ASAHI]. In: 小野玄妙佛教藝術著作集 [Ono Gemmyō bukkyō geijutsu chosakushū], supplement vol. Tokyo, Kaimei Shoin, 1977, p. 39-42.

G2.1.014.

日本における漢籍の蒐集 漢籍関係目録集成 [Nihon ni okeru kanseki no shūshū: kanseki kankei mokuroku shūsei] [Bibliography of catalogues of Chinese books and manuscripts preserved in Japan]. 東洋文庫東洋学インフォメーション・センター編 [Ed. by Tōyōgaku Information Centre, Tōyō Bunko]. Rev. ed. Tokyo: Kyūko Shoin, 1982. 6, 237 p.

First published in 1961.

About 3,100 catalogues of Chinese books and manuscripts kept in Japan. Includes index of collectors.
Review: D. Holzman in RBS^[*], 7/1961 (1968), no. 1.

G2.1.015.

大蔵会展観目録 自第一回至第五十回 [Daizōe tenkan mokuroku] [Exhibition catalogues of Daizōe], 1st-50th. 大蔵会編 [Ed. by Daizōe]. Reprint. Kyoto: Bunkadō, 1981. 3, 686 p.

First published 1961.

Reprint of exhibition catalogues of Daizōe from the 1st (1915) to the 50th (1964). Various Chinese Buddhist manuscripts and rare and old printed books preserved in Japan are listed.

Review: D. Holzman in RBS^[*], 7/1961 (1968), no. 1.

7th & 25th 大蔵会展観目録 <[Online](#)>

G2.1.016.

大蔵会展観目録索引 [Daizōe tenkan mokuroku sakuin] [Index to the exhibition catalogues of Daizōe from the 1st to 50th]. 佛教大学仏教文化研究所編 [Ed. by Bukkyō Daigaku Bukkyō Bunka Kenkyūjo]. Kyoto: Bukkyō Daigaku Bukkyō Bunka Kenkyūjo, 1983. III, 11, 66, 4 p.

G2.1.017.

牧田諦亮 [Tairyō MAKITA]^[*]: 大蔵会の回顧と展望 [Daizōe no kaiko to tembō] (Memoirs and prospects of "Daizō-e" ceremony). In: BDBGK^[*], 4 (1996), 1-34.

Brief history of the Daizōe (大蔵会). Historical valuation of the manuscripts kept in the Nanatsudera Temple (七寺)^[*] is also mentioned.

Reprinted in the author's collected works^[*], vol. 8 (2016), 93-124.

G2.1.018.

[馬場久幸](#) [Hisayuki BABA]: 日本近代仏教と大蔵会 大蔵会が仏教研究に果たした役割 [Nihon kindai bukkyō to Daizōe] [Japanese modern Buddhism and Daizōe; how Daizōe played a role in Buddhist studies]. In: 佛教学報 (The Bulgyo hakpo; journal of the Buddhist Research Institute of Dong-Kook University), 59 (2011), 237-256.

<[Online](#)>

G2.1.019.

奈良朝写経 [Narachō shakyō] [Buddhist manuscripts copied in the Nara period]. 奈良国立博物館編 [Ed. by Nara National Museum]. Tokyo: Tokyō Bijutsu, 1983.

Facsimiles of 103 Buddhist manuscripts copied in the Nara period (710-794) and their bibliographical introduction.

Cf. 上代写経識語注釈 [Jōdai shakyō shikigo chūshaku] [Notes on the colophons written in the Buddhist manuscripts in the Nara period]. In: 續日本紀研究 [Shoku Nihongi Kenkyū], 385 (2010), 26-44; 386 (2010), 36-52; 387 (2010), 32-46; 388 (2010), 36-47; 389 (2010), 33-43; 390 (2010), 35-48; 391 (2010), 27-37; 392 (2010), 26-34; 393 (2010), 36-49; 394 (2011), 33-44; 395 (2011), 36-46; 396 (2012), 34-43; 397 (2012), 35-50; 398 (2012), 32-37; 399 (2012), 26-47; 400 (2012), 37-47; 401 (2012), 36-44; 402 (2013), 26-38.

This survey is based on the above facsimiles.

上代写経識語注釈 [Jōdai shakyō shikigo chūshaku] [A study on the colophons in the Buddhist manuscripts written in the Nara period]. 上代文献を読む会編 [Ed. by Jōdai Bunken o Yomu-kai]. Tokyo: Bensei Shuppan, 2016. 12, 684 p. ISBN 978-4-585-22138-8. <[Contents](#)>

Includes some articles and indexes.

G2.1.020.

[木本好信](#) [[Yoshinobu KIMOTO](#)]: 奈良朝典籍所載仏書解説索引 [Narachō tenseki shosai bussho kaisetsu sakuin] [Index to titles of Buddhist texts cited in the documents of Nara period]. Tokyo: Kokusho Kankōkai, 1989. 516 p. (國書索引叢刊 [Kokusho sakuin sōkan], 3)

G2.1.021.

奈良県大般若經調査報告書 [Naraken Daihannyakyō chōsa hōkokusho] [Report on the examination of the Dabanruo jing in Nara Prefecture], 2 vols. 奈良県教育委員会事務局文化財保存課編 [Ed. by Naraken Kyōiku Iinkai Jimukyoku Bunkazai Hozonka]. Nara: Naraken Kyōiku Iinkai, 1992-1995.

Detailed report on the examination of the Dabanruoboluomiduojing preserved in Buddhist temples, Shinto shrines and other institutions in Nara Prefecture. Bibliography of books and articles written in Japanese and Chinese on the Dabanruoboluomiduojing is included in vol. 2.

For previous studies on this topic by Kazuma Kawase (川瀬一馬)^[*] see Shiisono (椎園), 4 (1938), 23-256, reprinted in the author's 日本書誌學之研究 (Nihon shoshigaku no kenkyū), Tokyo: Kōdansha, 1971, p. 139-271.

G2.1.022.

運川寺大般若經奥書一覽 [Unsenji Daihannyakyō okugaki ichiran] [A list of colophons of the Dabanruo jing]. 高田十郎編 [Ed. by Jūrō TAKADA]. Kawakami-mura [Yoshino-gun]: Naraken Yoshinogun Kawakami Murayakuba, 1940. 126 p.

<[運川寺](#)>

正平 14 年 (1359)-正平 20 年 (1365)

G2.1.023.

奈良県所在中国古版經調査報告書 [Naraken shozai Chūgoku ko-hangyō chōsa hōkokusho] [Report on the examination of the old printed Buddhist texts in China and existed in Nara Prefecture]. 奈良県教育委員会事務局文化財保存課編 [Ed. by Naraken Kyōiku Iinkai Jimukyoku Bunkazai Hozonka]. Nara: Naraken Kyōiku Iinkai, 2001. 84, 159 p., 32 p. of plates.

Tōdaiji (東大寺)^[*], Yakushiji (薬師寺)^[*], Saidaiji (西大寺)^[*], Tōshōdaiji (唐招提寺)^[*], Hannyaji (般若寺), Uenobō (上之坊), Saihōji (西方寺)^[*], Matsuodera (松尾寺), and Hasedera (長谷寺)^[*].

G2.1.024.

奈良県所在近世の版本大般若經調査報告書 [Naraken shozai kinsei no hampon Daihannyakyō chōsa hōkokusho] [Report on the examination of modern editions of the Dabanruo jing in Nara Prefecture], 2 vols. 奈良県教育委員会事務局文化財保存課編 [Ed. by Naraken Kyōiku Iinkai Jimukyoku Bunkazai Hozonka]. Nara: Naraken Kyōiku Iinkai, 2005.

黄檗版 宗存版 天海版 延暦寺版 東寺版 中野是心版 平安御經所版 混合經 春日版後摺 不明版 書写經

Nobuko Inagi (稲城信子) and Susumu Kajiura(梶浦晋)'s surveys are included.

G2.1.025.

滋賀県大般若波羅蜜多經調査報告書 [Shigaken Daihannyaharamittakyō chōsa hōkokusho] [Report on the examination of the Dabanruo boluomiduo jing in Shiga Prefecture], 2 vols. 滋賀県教育委員会事務局文化部文化財保護課編 [Ed. by Shigaken

Kyōiku Iinkai Jimukyoku Bunkabu Bunkazai Hogoka]. Otsu: Shigaken Kyōiku Iinkai, 1989-1994.

G2.1.026.

[山本信吉](#) [Nobuyoshi YAMAMOTO]: 西予市三瓶町地福寺所蔵の『大般若経』について [Seiyoshi Mikamechō Jifukuji shozō no "Daihannyakyō" ni tsuite] [On the "Dabanruo jing" preserved at Jifukuji Temple, Mikamechō, Seiyo City]. In: ERBHKK^[*], 14 (2009), 1-36.

G2.1.027.

[山本信吉](#) [Nobuyoshi YAMAMOTO]: 宇和島市津島町妙徳寺所蔵『大般若経』について [Uwajimashi Tsushimachō Myōtokuji shozō "Daihannyakyō" ni tsuite] [On the "Dabanruo jing" preserved at Myōtokuji Temple, Tsushimachō, Uwajima City]. In: ERBHKK^[*], 15 (2010), 1-43.

G2.1.028.

[山本信吉](#) [Nobuyoshi YAMAMOTO]: 西予市城川町長善寺所蔵『大般若経』について [Seiyoshi Shirokawachō Chōzenji shozō "Daihannyakyō" ni tsuite] [On the "Dabanruo jing" preserved at Chōzenji Temple, Shirokawachō, Seiyo City]. In: ERBHKK^[*], 16 (2011), 1-36.

G2.1.029.

梶浦晋 [Susumu KAJIURA]: 日本古代的漢訳大蔵経 [Jih-pên ku-tai tê han-i ta-tsang-ching] [A history of the Chinese Tripiṭaka in Japan]. Tr. by Yang Tsêng-wên (楊曾文)^[*]. In: STT^[*], 1994, 1, 14-23.

G2.1.030.

梶浦晋 [Susumu KAJIURA]: 日本現存の宋元版『大般若経』 剛中玄柔将来本と西大寺蔵 磧砂版を中心に [Nihon genzon no Sō-Gen-ban "Daihannyakyō"; Takenaka Genjū shōraibon to Saidaiji Sekishazō o chūshin ni] [Extant Song and Yuan editions of "Dabanruo jing" in Japan; focusing on the texts brought by Genjū Takenaka and the texts of the Qisha edition kept in Saidaiji Temple]. In: KBK^[*], 297 (1996), 1-19.

Current information on the extant Tripiṭakas in Japan is provided with useful bibliographical notes. Holders are classified under each edition.

G2.1.031.

[落合俊典](#) [[Toshinori OCHIAI](#)]: 写本一切経の資料的価値 [Shahon issaikyō no shiryō-teki kachi] [The material value of the Buddhist scripture in manuscript]. In: CN^[*], 2 December 1999, p. 1, 6-7.

Brief report on the Chinese Buddhist manuscripts handwritten during the Nara (710-794), Heian (794-1185) and Kamakura (1185-1332) periods. This paper was presented at the 8th Sino-Japanese Buddhist Academic Conference (第8回日中仏教学術会議) in Peking.

Chinese translation:

G2.1.031.1.1.

[落合俊典](#) [[Toshinori OCHIAI](#)]: 写本一切経的資料価値 [Hsieh-pên i-ch'ieh-ching tê tzŭ-liao chia-chih]. Tr. by Fang Kuang-ch'ang ([方廣錫](#)). In: SWR^[*], 2000, 2, 137-141.

<[Online](#)>

G2.1.032.

栄原永遠男 [[Towao SAKAEHARA](#)]: 正倉院文書関係文献目録 [Shōsōin monjo kankei bunken mokuroku] [Bibliography of books and articles on the Shōsōin documents]. In: 正倉院文書研究 [Shōsōin monjo kenkyū], Tokyo: Yoshikawa Kōbunkan, 1 (1993), 1-39; 2 (1994), 1-39; 3 (1995), 1-19; 10 (2005), 1-57.

G2.1.033.

栄原永遠男 [[Towao SAKAEHARA](#)]: 奈良時代写経史研究 [Nara jidai shakyōshi kenkyū] [A study of the history of handwritten copies of Buddhist texts in the Nara era]. Tokyo: Haniwa Shobō, 2003. xii, 509, 22 p. ISBN 4-8273-1178-1.

G2.1.034.

山下有美 [Yumi YAMASHITA]: 正倉院文書と写経所の研究 [Shōsōin monjo to shakyōjo no kenkyū] [Shōsōin documents and the handwritten places of Buddhist canon]. Tokyo: Yoshikawa Kōbunkan, 1999. 12, 515, 13 p.

See also 正倉院 (Shōsōin)^[*]

G2.1.035.

中國館藏和刻本漢籍書目 [Chung-kuo kuan-ts'ang hê-k'ê-pên Han-chi shu-mu] [Catalogue of Chinese books printed in Japan and preserved at libraries in China]. 王寶平主編 [Ed. by Wang Pao-P'ing]. Hang-chou: Hang-chou ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 1995. 3, 2, 4, 29, 2, 3, 4, 567, 45, 3 p. (日本文化研究叢書 [Jih-pên wên-hua yen-chiu so-shu])

Buddhist texts, 372-444.

G2.1.036.

中国に伝存の日本関係典籍と文化財 [Chūgoku ni denzon no Nihon kankei tenseki to bunkazai] (Survey on Japanese documents and cultural properties found in China). Kyoto: International Research Centre for Japanese Studies, 2002. 312 p. (国際シンポジウム (International symposium), 17) <[Online](#)>

Report on the examination of Japanese documents and cultural properties found in China. Present state of the Buddhist manuscripts and printed books brought by Yang Shoujing (楊守敬 1839-1915)^{*1} and others from Japan is known.

*1 楊守敬 [Yang Shou-ching]: 日本訪書志 [Jih-pên fang shu-chih]. In: 楊守敬集 [Yang Shou-ching chi], 8. 謝承仁主編 [Ed. by Hsieh Ch'êng-jen]. Wu-han: Hu-pei jên-min ch'u-pan-shê, 1997.

First published in 1897. <[Online](#)>

See also G2.2.35 高山寺 (Kōzanji)^[*]

G2.1.037.

稲城信子 [Nobuko INAGI]: 日本における戒律伝播の研究 [Nihon ni okeru kairitsu dempa no kenkyū] [A study of the spread of the vinaya in Japan]. Nara: Gangōji Bunkazai Kenkyūjo, 2004. 145, 115 p., plates.

平成 13-15 年度科学研究補助金[基盤研究(C)(2)]研究成果報告書

Includes catalogues of Vinaya and related texts kept in Tōdaiji Temple (東大寺)^[*] in Nara, Sennyūji Temple (泉涌寺)^{*1} and Saimyōji Temple (西明寺) in Kyoto, Yachūji Temple (野中寺) and Kōmyōin Temple (光明院) in Osaka.

1 川瀬一馬 [Kazuma KAWASE]^[]: 泉涌寺版について 泉涌寺藏律部七十三帖を中心として [Sennyūji zō ritsubu nanajūsanjō o chūshin to shite] [On the printed-blocks of Sennyūji Temple; focused on 73 volumes of Vinaya texts kept in Sen'yūji Temple]. In: Ssg^[*], 15 (1969), 1-12.

*1-2 平春生 [Haruo TAIRA]: 泉涌寺版と俊苧律師 [Sennyūjiban to Shunjō Risshi] [On the printed-blocks of Sennyūji Temple and the vinaya-master Shunjō]. In: 俊苧律師 鎌倉仏教成立の研究 [Shunjō Risshi;

Kamakura bukkyō seiritsu no kenkyū]. 石田充之編 [Ed. by Mitsuyuki ISHIDA]^[a]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1972. p. 316-336. Cf. 俊苒 (Shunjō 1166-1227)^[a]

See also 稲城信子 [Nobuko INAGI]: 日本中世の經典と勸進 [Nihon chūsei no kyōten to kanjin]. Tokyo: Haniwa Shobō, 2005. viii, 584, 19 p. ISBN 4-8273-1194-3. <[Contents](#)>

G2.1.038.

[宮崎健司](#) [Kenji MIYAZAKI]: 日本古代の写経と社会 [Nihon kodai no shakyō to shakai] [Handwritten Buddhist texts and the society in ancient Japan]. Tokyo: Haniwa Shobō, 2006. iv, 425, 218 p.

Appendix: 日本古代写経関係資料 [Nihon kodai shakyō kankei shiryō] [Materials related to handwritten Buddhist texts in ancient Japan], 35-218.

1. 『開元釈教録』入蔵録50音引索引 ["Kaigen-shakukyōroku" nyūzōroku gojū on'in sakuin] [Japanese fifty alphabetical index to the Ruzang lu in the Kaiyuan shijiao lu].
2. 『開元釈教録』入蔵録等・正倉院文書等所載仏典対照表 ["Kaigen-shakukyōroku" nyūzōroku tō Shōsōin monjo tō shosai butten taishōhyō] [Concordance to the Buddhist texts cited in the Ruzang lu in the Kaiyuan shijiao lu and Shōsōin documents].
3. 10世紀以前古写経目録(稿) [Jusseiki izen koshakyō mokuroku, kō] [Catalogue of the handwritten Buddhist texts before the tenth century: a draft].
4. 「法隆寺一切経」現存目録(稿) ['Hōryūji issaikyō' genzon mokuroku: kō] [Catalogue of the extant Hōryūji issaikyō [excluding those kept in Otani University]: a draft]. Cf. G2.2.15.003^[a].

G2.1.039.

日本現存八種一切経対照目録 [Nihon genzon hasshu issaikyō taishō mokuroku] [Concordance to eight catalogues of the issaikyō extant in Japan]. Tokyo: Kokusai Bukkyōgaku Daigakuin Daigaku, Gakujutsu Fronteer [Academic Frontier Project of the International College for Postgraduate Buddhist Studies], 2006. xii, 331 p.

<[Online](#)>

1. 聖語藏(写本) - 2. 金剛寺一切経 - 3. 七寺一切経 - 4. 石山寺一切経 - 5. 興聖寺一切経 - 6. 西方寺一切経 - 7. 名取新宮寺一切経 - 8. 妙蓮寺蔵松尾社一切経 - (付) 敦煌仏教文献

Rev. ed.

G2.1.039.0.1.

日本現存八種一切経対照目録 [Nihon genzon hasshu issaikyō taishō mokuroku] [A Concordance to eight versions of the Chinese Tripiṭaka extant in Japan]. Tokyo: Kokusai Bukkyōgaku Daigakuin Daigaku, Nihon Koshakyō Kenkyūjo, 2021. x, 329 p. <[Online](#)>

Includes Japanese, Chinese, Korean and English explanatory notes.

1. 聖語藏(写本) - 2. 金剛寺一切経 - 3. 七寺一切経 - 4. 石山寺一切経 - 5. 興聖寺一切経 - 6. 西方寺一切経 - 7. 名取新宮寺一切経 - 8. 妙蓮寺蔵松尾社一切経 - (付) 大正蔵・貞元録番号対照表

Other publications of the Academic Frontier Project of the International College for Postgraduate Buddhist Studies*: [日本古寫經善本叢刊](#) (*Bibliotheca codicologica Nipponica*)

* Present name: Research Institute for Old Japanese Manuscripts of Buddhist Scriptures, International College for Postgraduate Buddhist Studies (国際仏教学大学院大学附置日本古写経研究所).

1. 玄應撰一切経音義二十五卷 [Gennō sen Issaikyō-ongi nijūgo-kan] [I-ch'ieh-ching-yin-i by Hsüan-yin, 25 chüan].
2. 大乘起信論 (Dasheng qi xin lun). Tokyo, 2006. ii, 388, 5 p.
金剛寺一切経本 金剛寺聖教本 眞福寺本 京都大學人文科學研究所松本文庫本
3. 金剛寺藏觀無量寿経・無量寿経優婆提舍願生偈註 卷下 (Manuscripts in the Kongō-ji collection Guan wuliangshou jing Wuliangshou jing yupotishe yuansheng ji zhu, scroll II) Tokyo, 2008. 364, 5 p.

4. 集諸經禮懺儀 卷下 (Ji zhu jing lichan yi, scroll II). Tokyo, 2010. 396, 5 p., plates.
5. 書陵部藏 玄一撰 無量壽經記 身延文庫藏 義寂撰無量壽經述記 (Manuscripts in the Imperial Household Agency's Archives and Mausolea Department Wu liang shou jing ji by Hyon-il Silla [&] Manuscripts in the Minobu Bunko collection Wu liang shou jing shu ji) Tokyo, 2013. 224, 8 p., [3] p. of plates.
6. 寶篋印陀羅尼經 (Manuscripts in the Kongō-ji collection, the Bao qie yin tuoluoni jing) Tokyo, 2013. 264 p., fold. plates.
7. 摩訶止觀 卷第一 (Mohe zhi guan, scroll I). Tokyo, 2014. 281 p., [4] p. of plates.
8. 續高僧傳 卷四 卷六 (Xu Gao seng zhuan, scroll IV and VI). Tokyo, 2014. 314 p., [7] p. of plates.
9. 高僧傳 卷五 續高僧傳 卷二八 卷二九 卷三〇 (Gao seng zhuan, scroll V, Xu Gao seng zhuan, scroll XXVIII, XXIX, XXX). Tokyo, 2015. 381, 5 p. [7] p. of plates.
10. 雜阿含經 卷第三十六 法道寺藏天平写經 高僧伝 卷第一 岩屋寺藏思溪版 (Za ahan jing, scroll XXXVI: Tenpyō manuscript, Hōdō-ji collection, Gao seng zhuan, scroll I: The Song Dynasty Sixi edition of the Buddhist canon, Iwaya-ji collection). Tokyo, 2019. 282, 7 p.

日本古写経研究所研究紀要 (Journal of the Research Institute for Old Japanese Manuscripts of Buddhist Scriptures) <[Online](#)>

<[日本古写経データベース Database of Old Buddhist Manuscripts in Japanese Collections](#)>

G2.1.040.

安田文庫古経清鑿 [Yasuda Bunko kokyō seikan] [Facsimile edition of the old Buddhist texts in the Yasuda Library], 3 pts. 石田茂作編 [Ed. by Mosaku ISHIDA]^[*]. Tokyo: Nihon Kaigai Shōji, 1952. <[安田文庫](#)>

Facsimiles of 135 items of manuscripts and 60 items of printed books. These are almost reduced to ashes by the fire in the second world war.

G2.1.041.

ブライアン・小野坂・ルパート [[Brian D. Ruppert](#)]: 目録にみる中世真言密教寺院の聖教その伝播と変遷 [mokuroku ni miru chūsei shingon mikkyō jiin no shōkyō; sono dempa to henshen] [Buddhist texts registered in catalogues and kept at Shingon Mikkyō temples in medieval Japan; transmission and transition]. In: 日本における宗教テキストの諸位相と統辞法 [Nihon ni okeru shūkyō tekusuto no shoisō to tōjihō] (The global stature of Japanese religious texts; aspects of textuality and syntactic methodology). 編集者 阿部泰郎 (Editor: Yasuro ABE). Nagoya: Graduate School of Letters, Nagoya University, 2008. p. 24-34. (グローバルCOEプログラム「テキスト布置の解釈学的研究と教育」国際研究集会報告書 (Global COE Program International Conference series), 4) <[Online](#)>

G2.1.042.

古寫経遺影 [Koshakyō iei] [Bibliographical introduction to the old Buddhist manuscripts]. Nara: Neirakue, 1933. 41 leaves. <[Online](#)>

G2.1.043.

[落合俊典 \(Toshinori OCHIAI\)](#): 近年日本古寫経研究概況 以國際佛教學大學院大學"日本古寫経研究"為中心 (An introduction to the research of ancient manuscripts of sutras in Japan). In: BSTCT^[*], 3 (2012), 127-139.

This survey is based on the research achievements of the Research Centre for the Buddhist Manuscripts copied in the Nara and Heian Periods, International College for Postgraduate Buddhist Studies.

<[Website](#)>

G2.1.044.

和刻本佛典邦人序跋集成 成田山佛教圖書館之部 [Wakokubon butten hōjin jobatsu shūsei: Naritasan Bukkyō Toshokan no bu] [Collected prefaces and colophons written by Japanese in the printed Buddhist texts in Japan: A collection of Naritasan Buddhist Library]. 會谷佳光編 [Ed. by Yoshimitsu AITANI]. Tokyo: Nishōgakusha University, 2013. vi, 88, 11 p. <[Online](#)>

G2.1.045.

愛知県史 [Aichikenshi], 別編 文化財 4: 典籍 [Betsuhen, Bunkazai, 4: Tenseki] [A history of Aichi Prefecture: supplement, cultural properties, 4: Texts]. 愛知県史編さん委員会編 [Ed. by Aichi Kenshi Hensan Inkai]. Nagoya: Aichiken, 2015.

Chapt. 2: 七寺一切経と愛知の古写経 [Nanatsudera issaikyō to Aichi no koshakyō] [Nanatsudera Temple Buddhist canon and the old manuscripts in Aichi Prefecture], 31-133.

Chapt. 3: 真福寺大須文庫と寺院の典籍 [Shimpukuji Ōsu Bunko to jūin no tenski] [Ōsu Library of the Shimpukuji Temple and the holdings of texts], 135-306.

Chapt. 4, 2: 猿投神社 [Sanage jinja] [Sanage Shintō shrine], 368-402.

For further references to Nanatsudera see G2.2.44^[*], to Shimpukuji see G2.2.64^[*], and to Sanage Jinja see G.2.2.61^[*].

G2.1.046.

根津美術館蔵「春日若宮大般若経および厨子」調査報告書 [Nezu Bijutsukan zō 'Kasuga Wakamiya Daihannyakyō oyobi zushi' chōsa hōkokusho] [Report on the examination of the Kasuga Wakamiya Dabanruo jing and the feretory' kept in Nezu Museum]. Tokyo: Kokusai Bukkyōgaku Daigakuin Daigaku Nihon Koshakyō Kenkyūjo, 2018. 354 p. (p. 1-10: Plates) <[Contents](#)>

Survey of 541 juan (卷) of Dabanruo-jing written by Nun Jōa (淨阿) from 1229 to 1242 and donated to Kasuga Wakamiya Shrine (春日若宮社) in Nara Prefecture. A donation letter written on the inside of a feretory (厨子) is also examined. Present location: Nezu Museum (根津美術館) in Tokyo.

Cf. 春日若宮大般若経と春日厨子 [Youtube](#)

コレクション展 救いとやすらぎのほとけ 菩薩 2015年 <[4月6日 根津美術館](#)>

G2.1.047.

瓜生翠 (URYU Midori): 朝鮮世祖代における典籍の輸入 [Chōsen Seiso-dai ni okeru tenseki no yunyū] (The import of various printed books during the reign of Sejo (1455-1468)). In: BKSh^[*], 61, 1 (2018), 21-49.

世祖代における朝鮮王朝からの輸入典籍一覧 [A list of imported texts from Korea during the Seventh King of the Joseon Dynasty], 28-30.

G2.2. Catalogue References

G2.2.1. 平等院 (Byōdōin), Kyoto

G2.2.1.001.

平等院御経蔵目録 [Byōdōin gokyōzō mokuroku] [Catalogue of the Byōdōin Buddhist library]. Yoshinochō [Nara Pref.]: Ryūmon Bunko, 1959. 1 v. (阪本龍門文庫複製叢刊 [Sakamoto Ryūmon Bunko fukusei sōkan], 2) <[Online](#)>

G2.2.1.002.

川瀬一馬 [Kazuma KAWASE]^[*]: 平等院御経蔵目録解説并釋文 [Byōdōin gokyōzō mokuroku kaisetsu narabi ni shakubun]. 27 p.

Reprinted in the author's 日本書誌學之研究 (Nihon shoshigaku no kenkyū), Tokyo: Kōdansha, 1971, p. 557-567.

Reproduction of the original manuscript handwritten in the end of the Heian period (794-1185). This collection is now preserved at Sakamoto Ryūmon Bunko (坂本龍門文庫)^[*]. K. Kawase's bibliographical introduction is accompanied.

G2.2.2. 知恩院 (Chion'in), Kyoto

<[Image](#)>

Cf. 昭和法寶總目錄 10^[*]: 知恩院一切經目錄

G2.2.2.001.

[朝日道雄](#) [Dōyū ASAHI]: 京都知恩院藏福州版大藏經刊記列目 [Kyōto Chion'in zō Fukushūban daizōkyō kanki retsumoku] [A list of colophons of the Song edition of Chinese Tripiṭaka kept in the Chion'in Temple, Kyoto]. In: MK^[*], 72 (1940), 70-98.

<[Online](#)>

Chiefly Pilu (毘盧藏)^[*], and Chongning (崇寧藏)^[*] editions and some manuscripts handwritten in the Edo period (1603-1867).

G2.2.2.002.

[是澤恭三](#) (Kyōzō KOREZAWA): 知恩院藏宋版一切經の伝来について [Chion'in zō Sōhan issaikyō no denrai ni tsuite] (On the transmission of the Sung version of the Buddhist Tripiṭaka preserved at Chion'in Temple). In: NB^[*], 35 (1975), 68-86.

G2.2.2.003.

[三宅徹誠](#) ([Tetsujō MIYAKE](#)): 袋中上人の一切經蒐集について [Taichū Shōnin no issaikyō shūshū ni tsuite] [On a collection of Buddhist canon carried out by Taichū]. In: BR^[*], 49 (2005), 229-236.

G2.2.2.004.

[三宅徹誠](#) ([Tetsujō MIYAKE](#)): 中国国家図書館所蔵袋中蒐集文献について [Chūgoku Kokka Toshokan shozō Taichū shūshū bunken ni tsuite] [On the Taichū collection preserved at the National Library of China]. In: BR^[*], 51 (2007), 184-191.

G2.2.2.005.

[三宅徹誠](#) ([Tetsujō MIYAKE](#)): 袋中蒐集一切經の来歴と現況 [Taichū shūshū issaikyō no raireki to genkyō] (The history and present state of the Buddhist sutras collected by Taichū). In: JICPBS^[*], XII (2008), 27-56. <[Online](#)>

袋中良定 (Taichū Ryōjō 1552-1639) Formerly preserved at 降魔山善光院念仏寺 (Gōmasan Zenkōin Nembutsuji Temple) in Nara.

現存袋中蒐集一切經一覽 写経・版経 (List of extant Buddhist Canon of Taichū collection: manuscripts and printed books)

G2.2.2.006.

[三宅徹誠](#) ([Tetsujō MIYAKE](#)): 袋中蒐集一切經の散逸について [Taichū shūshū issai-kyō no san'itsu ni tsuite] (How the Buddhist canon at the Nenbutsu-ji Temple collected by Taichū was scattered and lost). In: BBK^[*], 54 (2010), 69-79. <[Online](#)>

G2.2.2.007.

[三宅徹誠](#) ([Tetsujō MIYAKE](#)): 養鷗徹定の著作より見る袋中蒐集一切經とその来歴 [Ugai Tetsujō no chosaku yori miru Taichū shūshū issaikyō to sono raireki] [Taichū's Buddhist canon described in Tetsujō Ugai's works]. In: BR^[*], 54 (2010), 253-263.

[<Online>](#)

See also 科学研究費補助金研究成果報告書 (24.VI.2009) [<Online>](#)

G2.2.2.1. 養鷗徹定コレクション (Ugai Tetsujō Collection)

G2.2.2.1.001.

華頂山古經目録 [Kachōsan kokyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of the old Buddhist texts in Kachōsan]. 小林圓達編 [Ed. by Entatsu Kobayashi]. Kyoto: Sōhonzan Chion'in, 1925. 63 p., plates. [<Online>](#)

Catalogue of the Ugai Tetsujō (養鷗徹定 1814-1891)^[*] collection. It was donated to Chion'in Temple by himself in 1877. The old Buddhist manuscripts from China and Korea, and handwritten in the Nara (710-794), Heian (794-1185) and Kamakura (1185-1332) periods, and even various xylographs are included.

This catalogue was also published in 浄土教文化史論 増訂新版 [Jōdokyō bunkashiron]. Enlarged new ed. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 1979. p. 471-529. (藤堂祐範著作集 [Collected works of Yūhan Tōdō], 3). Last four pages, i.e. p. 60-63, are missing.

G2.2.2.1.002.

[藤堂祐範](#) [Yūhan TŌDŌ]: 知恩院の古寫經・古版經 [Chion'in no koshakyō, kohangyō] [Old Buddhist manuscripts and xylographs in Chion'in Temple]. In: 浄土教文化史論 増訂新版 [Jōdokyō bunkashiron]. Enlarged new ed. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 1979. p. 346-359. (藤堂祐範著作集 [Collected works of Yūhan Tōdō], 3)

First published in 歴史と地理 [Rekishi to Chiri], 16, 5/6 (1927?).

G2.2.2.1.003.

[永井隆正](#) (Ryusho NAGAI): 養鷗徹定上人『新什物目録』 [Ugai Tetsujō Shōnin "Shinjūmotsu-mokuroku"] ('List of new treasured articles' compiled by the Rev. Tetsujō Ugai). In: JSK^[*], 19 (1992), 137-177.

Facsimile edition of a catalogue of treasured articles, including Buddhist texts, donated by Tetsujo Ugai in 1877.

G2.2.2.1.004.

[永井隆正](#) (Ryusho NAGAI): 華頂文庫什物目録 [Kachō Bunko jūmotsu mokuroku] (Catalogue of the Kachō-Bunko). In: JSK^[*], 23 (1996), 105-131.

Catalogue of extant treasured articles kept in Chion'in Temple in 1879.

『明治十二年刊 総本山知恩院什物目録』

G2.2.2.1.005.

藤堂恭俊 [Kyōshun TŌDŌ]^[*]: 養鷗徹定の古經蒐集と南都念佛寺藏古經 [Ugai Tetsujō no kokyō shūshū to Nanto Nembutsuji zō kokyō] [Collected old Buddhist texts by Tetsujo Ugai and old Buddhist texts preserved at Nembutsuji Temple in Nara]. In: 史學佛教學論集 藤原弘道先生古稀記念 [Shigaku bukkyōgaku ronshū; Fujiwara Kōdō Sensei koki kinen. Kyoto, 1973. p. 505-528.

See also G2.1.001^[*].

G2.2.3. 智積院 (Chishakuin), Kyoto

G2.2.3.001.

智山書庫所蔵目録 [Chizan shoko shozō mokuroku] [Catalogue of books kept at Chizan Library], 2 vols. 智山伝法院編 [Ed. By Chizan Dempōin]. Kyoto: Shingonshū Chizanha Shūmuchō, 1994-1995.

G2.2.3.002.

[小笠原弘道](#) [Kōdō OGASAWARA]: 江戸時代後期智山学匠の聖教筆写活動 智山書庫収蔵筆写本聖教の奥書から [Edo jidai kōki Chizan gakushō no shōkyō hissha katsudō; Chizan shoko shūzō hisshabon shōkyō no okugaki kara] [The writing activities of Buddhist texts in the latter half of the Edo period; survey on the colophons of manuscripts kept at Chizan Library]. In: GM^[*], 17 (2004), 161-176. <[Online](#)> [G2.2.3.003]

智積院聖教における典籍・文書の基礎的研究 [Chishakuin shōgyō ni okeru tenseki, monjo no kisoteki kenkyū]. (The fundamental study of a copied book of old time possessed by Chishaku-in Temple). 研究代表者 [宇都宮啓吾](#) [Keigo UTSUNOMIYA]. Osaka: [Ōsaka Ōtani Daigaku], 2011. 445 p. [Not seen]

科学研究費補助金(基盤研究(B))研究成果報告書, 平成 20-22 年度

G2.2.3.004.

[宇都宮啓吾](#) [Keigo UTSUNOMIYA]: 智積院新文庫の聖教について [Chishakuin shimbunko no shōgyō ni tsuite] [On Buddhist texts in a new library of Chishakuin Temple]. In: 近世の仏教 新義真言を中心として [Kinsei no bukkyō; shingi shingon o chūshin to shite]. 智山勸学会編 [Ed. By Chizan Kangakukai]. Tokyo: Seishi Shuppan, 2011. p. 309-352.

G2.2.3.005.

[宇都宮啓吾](#) [Keigo UTSUNOMIYA]: 智積院における聖教の継承と集積 新文庫聖教を手懸りにして [Chishakuin ni okeru shōgyō no keishō to chikuseki; shimbunko shōgyō o tegakari ni shite] (The succession and accumulation of Buddhist Tripitaka in Chishaku-in Temple). In: CG^[*], 60 (2011), 1-41. <[Online](#)>

G2.2.3.006.

能島覚 (Satoru NOJIMA): 智積院新文庫聖教と浄土教典籍 [Chishakuin shimbunko shōgyō to Jōdokyō tenseki] (Pure Land documents in the Library of the Chishakuin). In: IBK^[*], LX, 1 (2011), 135-144. <[Online](#)>

G2.2.3.007.

新文庫目録 総本山智積院 [Shimbunko mokuroku; Sōhonzan Chishakuin] [Catalogue of a new library of Chishakuin Temple]. Kyoto: Shingonshū Chizanha Shūmuchō, 2020. 516 p.

宗祖弘法大師ご誕生千二百五十年奉修記念出版.

Catalogue of Buddhist texts kept at the Chishakuin Temple. The main body of this collection is Esoteric Buddhist text.

G2.2.4. 長滝寺 (Chōryūji), Gifu Prefecture

<[Image](#)>

G2.2.4.001.

長滝寺宋版一切経現存目録 [Chōryūji Sōhan issaikyō genzon mokuroku] [Catalogue

of the Song edition of extant texts in Chōryūji Temple]. [Gifu Pref.]: Bunkazai Hogo Iinkai, 1967. 8, 77 p.

Not for sale.

Yuanjue edition (円覺藏)^[*].

G2.2.5. 醍醐寺 (Daigoji), Kyoto

Cf. 昭和法寶總目錄 9^[*]: 上醍醐寺藏一切經目錄

<[Image](#)>

G2.2.5.001.

[山本信吉](#) [Nobuyoshi YAMAMOTO]: 醍醐寺宋版一切經の調査 [Daigoji Sōhan issaikyō no chōsa] [Brief report on the examination of the Song edition of Tripiṭaka preserved at Daigoji Temple]. In the author's 古典籍が語る 書物の文化史 [Kotenseki ga kataru: shomotsu no bunkashi]. Tokyo: Yagi Shoten, 2004. p. 199-210. <[Google Books](#)>

大般若經 [Ta-pan-jo-po-lo-mi-ching]: Chongning edition (崇寧藏)^[*].

Other portions: Pilu edition (毘廬藏)^[*].

This collection was donated by Shunjōbō Chōgen ([俊乗房重源](#) 1121-1206) in 1195.

G2.2.5.002.

醍醐寺文書聖教目錄 [Daigoji monjo shōgyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of the documents and Buddhist texts at Daigoji Temple]. Tokyo: Bensei Shuppan, 2000-Vol. 1 (2000): 8, 725 p. - Vol. 2 (2005): 8, 589 p. - Vol. 3 (2008): 6, 895 p. - Vol. 4 (2017): 6, 930 p. - Vol. 6 (2003): 6, 691 p.

Cf. 醍醐寺文化財調査百年誌 「醍醐寺文書聖教」 国宝指定への歩み [Daigoji bunkazai chōsa hyakunenshi: 'Daigoji monjo shōgyō' kokuhō shitei e no ayumi] [A hundred history of research on cultural properties: 'Documents and Buddhist texts at Daigoji Temple'; a step to national treasures designation]. Tokyo: Bensei Shuppan, 2013. 315 p., plates. ISBN 978-4-585-22504-1.

<[Contents](#)>

G2.2.5.003.

[小原仁](#) [[Hitoshi OBARA](#)]: 『三宝院經藏目錄』 ["Sambōin kyōzō mokuroku"] ["Catalogue of the Buddhist library at Sampōin"]. In: DBKKK^[*], 20 (2005), 25-50; 21 (2006), 1-115.

"Catalogue of the Buddhist library at Sampōin 三宝院經藏目錄" written by Gien ([義演](#)) in 1604 is a general term for the following catalogues:

1. 三宝院真言經藏目錄 - 2. 三宝院經藏顯教聖教目錄 - 3. 三宝院經藏目錄 上 - 4. 三宝院經藏目錄 下

<[三宝院經藏](#)>

See also G2.2.19. 弥谷寺 (Iyadaniji)^[*].

G2.2.5.004.

[小原仁](#) [[Hitoshi OBARA](#)]: 『松橋無量壽院經藏事相聖教目錄』 ["Matsuhashi Muryōjuin kyōzō jisō shōgyō mokuroku"] ["Catalogue of the Shingon ritual texts kept at the Matsuhashi Muryōjuin Library"]. In: DBKKK^[*], 15 (1996), 15-63.

G2.2.5.005.

醍醐寺藏宋版一切經目錄 [Daigoji zō Sōhan issaikyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of the Song edition of Tripiṭaka preserved at Daigoji Temple], 5 vols. and supplement. 總本山醍醐寺編 [Ed. by Sōhonzan Daigoji]. Tokyo: Kyūko Shoin, 2015. (醍醐寺叢書 目錄篇 [Daigoji sōsho, mokurokuhen]) <[Image](#)> <[Contents](#)>

G2.2.6. 大門寺 (Daimonji), Osaka

<[いとくら](#)>

G2.2.6.001.

石田茂作 [Mosaku ISHIDA]^[*]: 撰津大門寺一切經について [Settsu Daimonji issaikyō ni tsuite] (On the "Daimonji Issaikyō"). In: BKSh^[*], 1, 3 (1950), 26-50.

Reprinted in the author's 佛教考古學論攷 [Bukkyō kōkōgaku ronkō], 3. Kyoto: Shibunkaku, 1977. p. 71-95.

Survey of a total of 95 items of the manuscript handwritten from the end of Heian (794-1185) to the Kamakura (1185-1332) periods.

G2.2.7. 大東急記念文庫 (Dai-Tōkyū Kinen Bunko), Tokyo

The Gotoh Museum (五島美術館) merged with this library in 2011.

<[Website](#)>

G2.2.7.001.

川瀬一馬 [Kazuma KAWASE]^[*]: 大東急記念文庫貴重書解題 佛書の部 [Dai-Tōkyū Kinen Bunko kichōsho kaidai; bussho no bu] [Bibliographical introduction to valuable books preserved at the Dai-Tōkyū Memorial Library; Buddhist texts]. Tokyo: Dai-Tōkyū Kinen Bunko, 1956. 1, 17, 204, 7 p., 111 plates.

This collection contains 228 items of the Buddhist manuscript copied from the Nara (710-794) to Muromachi (1393-1567) periods, two items of the Dunhuang manuscript^[*], and 289 items of the printed book.

Review: Paul Demiéville^[*] in RBS^[*], 3/1957 (1962), no. 17.

G2.2.7.002.

久能寺経と古経楼 特別展「久能寺経と古経楼」図録 [Kunōjikyō to kokyōrō: tokubetsuten 'Kunōjikyō to kokyōrō' zuroku]. 五島美術館学芸部編集 [Ed. by Gotō Bijutsukan Gakugeibu]. Tokyo: Gotō Bijutsukan, 1991. 145 p. (五島美術館展覧会図録 [Gotō Bijutsukan tenraikai zuroku], 111) <[Contents](#)>

<[法華経久能寺経](#)>

For bibliographical references to the Dunhuang manuscripts see G5.2.9^[*].

G2.2.8. 同朋大学

G2.2.8.1. 同朋大学図書館 (Dohō University Library), Nagoya

G2.2.8.1.001.

同朋大学図書館所蔵佛教関係古刊本目録 [Dōhō Daigaku Toshokan shozō bukkyō kankei kokampon mokuroku] [Catalogue of old printed books on Buddhism kept in Dōhō University Library]. In: DG^[*], 16 (1967), 103-115.

G2.2.8.1.002.

同朋学園大学部附属図書館所蔵 山田コレクション古写古版経展目録 法隆寺一切経を中心に [Dōhō Gakuen Daigakubu Fuzoku Toshokan shozō Yamada Korekushon kosha-kohangyōten mokuroku: Hōryūji issaikyō o chūshin ni] [Catalogue of the old Buddhist manuscripts and printed books in Yamada collection kept at Dōhō University Library: focusing on the Hōryūji issaikyō]. In: DDR^[*], 27 (1972), 135-145.

This collection contains 26 items of the old Buddhist manuscripts and printed books collected by Bunshō

Yamada ([山田文昭](#) 1877-1933). Includes some texts of the Hōryūji issaikyō (法隆寺一切經)^[*].

G2.2.8.1.003.

[藤井由紀子](#) (Yukiko FUJII): 法隆寺における一切經事業の歴史的意義について 史料的价值の在りかを考える [Hōryūji ni okeru issaikyō jigyo no rekishiteki igi ni tsuite; shiryōteki kachi no arika o kangaeru] (The historical significance of the issaikyo sutras-copying project in Horyuji-Temple; what are cultural values of historical sources?). In: DDBBKK^[*], 35 (2015), 1-30. <[Online](#)>

G2.2.8.2. 同朋大学佛教文化研究所 (Buddhist Culture Institute, Doho University), Nagoya

G2.2.8.2.001.

同朋大学部佛教文化研究所所蔵古書目録 [Dōhō Daigaku Bukkyō Bunka Kenkyūjo shozō koshō mokuroku] (A catalogue of the old books in the Buddhist Culture Institute of the Doho University), 7 pts. In: DGBBKK^[*], 16 (1997), 285-340 <[Online](#)>; 17 (1998), 1-64 <[Online](#)>; 18 (1999), 101-228 <[Online](#)>; 19 (2000), 69-114 <[Online](#)>; 26 (2007), 255-316 <[Online](#)>; 28 (2009), 159-182 <[Online](#)>; 29 (2010), 55-116. <[Online](#)>

G2.2.9. 叡山文庫 (Eizan Bunko), Otsu

<[叡山文庫](#)>

G2.2.9.001.

叡山文庫 毘沙門堂蔵識語集成 [Eizan Bunko, Bishamondō zō shikigo shūsei] [Collected colophons of all books kept at Bishamondō of Eizan Library]. 叡山文庫調査会編 [Ed. by Eizan Bunko Chōsakai]. Nagoya: printed by Arumu, 2016. 157, 5 p.

See also G1.2.18.004^[*]; G3.3.3.003^[*].

藤井有鄰館 (Fujii Yūrinkan), Kyoto

See 饒宗頤 [Jao Tsong-yi]: G5.2.9.2.001^[*].

G2.2.10. 護国寺 (Gokokuji), Tokyo

G2.2.10.001.

小野妙恭 [Myōkyō ONO]: 大本山護国寺蔵『大般若波羅蜜多經』平安後期古書写經 (久安-寿永) [Daihonzan Gokokuji zō "Daihannyaharamittakyō" Heian kōki koshō shakyō (Kyūan-Juei)] [The old manuscript of the "Dabanruo boluomiduo jing" written in the late Heian period and preserved at Daihonzan Gokokuji Temple]. Tokyo: Nomburusha, 2005. 188 p., plates.

Survey of 465 juan (卷) of the Dabanruo boluomiduo jing handwritten in the late Heian period (794-1185). Facsimiles of colophons are included.

G2.2.11. 長谷寺 (Hasedera), Nara Prefecture

G2.2.11.001.

宋版一切經目録 [Sōhan issaikyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of the Song edition of Tripiṭaka preserved at Hasedera Temple]. 総本山長谷寺文化財等保存調査委員会編 [Ed.

by Sōhonzan Hasedera Bunkazaitō Hozon Chōsa Inkai]. Sakurai: Sōhonzan Hasedera Bunkazaitō Hozon Chōsa Inkai, 1979. 59 p., 4 p. of plates.

Mainly Sixi edition (思溪藏)^[*]

G2.2.11.002.

[真鍋俊照](#) [Shunshō MANABE]: 長谷寺宋版一切經について [Hasedera Sōhan issaikyō ni tsuite] [On the Song edition of Tripiṭaka preserved at Hasedera Temple]. In: マンダラの諸相と文化 頼富本宏博士還暦記念論文集 [Mandara no shosō to bunka; Yoritomi Motohiro Hakushi kanreki kinen rombunshū] (Professor Yoritomi Motohiro's felicitation volume), vol. 1. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2005. p. 451-490.

G2.2.11.003.

小林雨峰 [Uhō KOBAYASHI]: 豊山長谷寺の蔵書につきて [Buzan Hasedera no zōsho ni tsukite] [Survey on the book collection in the Buzan Hasedera Temple]. In: Mikkyo^[*], 2, 4 (1912), 140-149.

悉曇書目録 [Catalogue of the texts written in the siddham script], 146-149.

G2.2.11.004.

小林雨峰 [Uhō KOBAYASHI]: 豊山長谷寺蔵書重要書目及び梗概 [Buzan Hasedera zōsho jūyō shomoku oyobi kōgai] [Descriptive catalogue of the rare texts in the Buzan Hasedera Temple], 2 pts. In: Mikkyo^[*], 3, 2 (1913), 116-122; 3, 3 (1913), 96-101.

G2.2.11.005.

豊山文庫善本聚録 古活字本之部 [Buzan Bunko zempon juroku: kokatsujibon no bu] [Rare books in the Buzan Library: old printing type edition]. 長谷寺 編 [Ed. by Hasedera]. Nara, 1969. 26 p., [42] p. of plates.

See also G2.1.023^[*].

G2.2.11.006.

豊山長谷寺拾遺 [Buzan Hasedera shūi] (Catalogue of treasures in Hasedera Temple), vol. 2: 版木 [Hangi] (Woodcut). 元興寺文化財研究所編 (Ed. by Gangoji Institute for Research of Cultural Property). Nara: Committee for the Research of Cultural Property in Hasedera Temple, 1999. 453 p. (With plates)

G2.2.11.007.

豊山長谷寺拾遺 [Buzan Hasedera shūi] (Catalogue of treasures in Hasedera Temple), vol. 4, 1: 宋版一切經 [Mimban issaikyō] (Chinese Tripiṭaka). 元興寺文化財研究所編 (Ed. by Gangoji Institute for Research of Cultural Property). Nara: Committee for the Research of Cultural Property in Hasedera Temple, 2011. 500 p.

A new catalogue of Sixi edition (思溪藏)^[*] in the Hasedera Temple.

For further information on the collection of Hasedera Temple:

G2.2.11.008.

永井義憲 [Yoshinori NAGAI]: 長谷寺関係研究文献目録稿 [Hasedera kankei kenkyū bunken mokuroku kō] (The bibliography of the studies and the documents on Hasedera). In: BzG^[*], 17/18 (1973), 83-99.

G2.2.11.009.

永井義憲 [Yoshinori NAGAI]: 長谷寺関係研究文献目録 [Hasedera kankei kenkyū

bunken mokuroku] [Bibliography of studies on Hasedera]. In: 長谷寺文献資料 [Hasedera bunken shiryō]. Sakurai: Sōhonzan Hasedera, 1975. p. 687-707.

G2.2.11.010.

[横田隆志](#) [Takashi YOKOTA]: 長谷寺関係研究文献目録稿 (昭和 49 年 4 月以降) [Hasedera kankei kenkyū bunken mokuroku kō; Shōwa yonjūkyūnen shigatsu ikō] [Bibliography of studies on Hasedera; books and articles published since April of 1974]. In: 『長谷寺験記』注釈稿 ["Hasedera genki" chūshaku kō] [Commentarial survey of "Hasedera genki"]. [Ōsaka]: Yokota Takashi, 2014. p. 278-300.

平成 25 年度大阪大谷大学特別研究費研究成果報告書.

G2.2.12. 蓬戸山房文庫 (Hōko Sambō Library), Nagoya

G2.2.12.001.

住田満也 [Mitsunari SUMIDA]: 蓬戸山房文庫善本書目 [Hōko Sambō Bunko zempon shomoku] [A catalogue of old and rare books preserved at Hōko Sambō Library]. In: DG^[*], 14/15 (1967): 住田智見先生生誕百年記念特輯 (Special volume in memory of the centenary of Prof. Chiken Sumida's birth), 158-173.

G2.2.12.002.

[小島恵昭](#) (Satoaki KOJIMA): 蓬戸山房文庫所蔵古写古版経目録 [Hōko Sambō Bunko shozō kōsha kohangyō mokuroku] (A catalogue of old literature reserved at Hōko Sambō Library). In: TkB^[*], 27 (1982), 53-67.

Catalogue of 140-odd items of the collection of Chiken Sumida ([住田智見](#) 1868-1938). Includes bibliographical description of 24 juan (卷) of the Hōryūji issaikyō (法隆寺一切経)^[*], and some Nara-Heian and Dunhuang manuscripts. This collection is preserved at Yūseiji (祐誓寺) in Nagoya.

G2.2.12.003.

蓬戸山房文庫所蔵恵山書写真宗史料 [Hōko Sambō Bunko shozō Ezan shosha Shinshū shiryō] (The reprinting of the materials for Shin-Buddhism copied by Ezan, in Hoko-sanbo Library possession). In: DGBBKK^[*], 3 (1981), 139-342. <[Online](#)>

G2.2.13. 法然院 (Hōnen'in), Kyoto

G2.2.13.001.

法然院光明藏書籍目録稿 [Hōnen'in Kōmyōzō shoseki mokuroku kō] [Catalogue of books in Hōnen'in Kōmyō Library]. 佛教大學浄土宗文献センター編 [Ed. by Bukkyō Daigaku Jōdoshū Bunken Sentā]. Kyoto, 1985. 2, 161, 31, 5 p.

See also G1.2.19.003^[*].

G2.2.14. 本源寺 (Hongenji), Aichi Prefecture

G2.2.14.001.

[小島恵昭](#) [Satoaki KOJIMA]: 本源寺蔵宋版一切経 (三聖寺旧蔵) 目録 [Hongenji zō Sōhan issaikyō (Sanseiji kyūzō) mokuroku] (The list of the editions of the Buddhist scripture collections, printed in Sung period, in Hongenji Temple possession). In: DGBBKK^[*], 1 (1979), 104-269 (p. 87-104 plates). <[Online](#)>

Supplement (1980): 15 p.

Incomplete set of the Chongning (崇寧蔵)^[*], and Pilu (毘廬蔵)^[*] editions. Arrangement is by the order of

Tōbon-issaikyō-mokuroku (唐本一切經目錄) in the Kōzanji Temple (高山寺)^[*] which is cited in Shōwa-hōbō-sō-mokuroku (昭和法寶總目錄 23^[*]). Cf. G2.2.35.010^[*].

<[同朋大学仏教文化研究所](#)>

G2.2.14.002.

中村菊之進 [Kikunoshin NAKAMURA]^[*]: 宋版大藏經本源寺本 (三聖寺旧蔵) 拾遺 [Sōhan daizōkyō Hongenjibon (Sanshōji kyūzō) shūi] (Gleanings from the Tripiṭaka collection of Sung edition kept in the Hongenji Temple (formerly kept in the Sanseiji [sic.] Temple)). In: DGBBKK^[*], 10 (1988), 141-166. <[Online](#)>

See also G2.2.69.003^[*].

G2.2.15. 法隆寺 (Hōryūji), Nara

<[Image](#)> <[法隆寺一切經印](#)>

G2.2.15.001.

[田中塊堂](#) [Kaidō TANAKA]: 法隆寺一切經目錄 [Hōryūji issaikyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of the Tripiṭaka kept at Hōryūji Temple]. In: G2.1.012^[*], Supplement 2, 379-413.

Contains 1,208 titles of manuscripts copied in Japan according to the order of 貞元新定釋教目錄^[*] (Zhenyuan xinding shijiao mulu <[Image](#)>)^{*1}. Some 401 chūan were copied in the Nara period (710-794) and 625 chūan in the Heian period (794-1185).

^{*1-1} 伊東ひろみ (Hiromi ITŌ): 法隆寺一切經にみる「貞元新定釋教目錄」 同朋大学所蔵本を中心に [Hōryūji issaikyō ni miru "Jōgen-shinjō-shakukyō-mokuroku"; Dōhō Daigaku shozōbon o chūshin ni] (The significance of Jogen-shinjo-shakkyomokuroku in Horyuji issaikyō (complete set of Buddhist scriptures), owned by Doho University). In: DGBBKK^[*], 21 (2001), 79-91. <[Online](#)>

^{*1-2} [宮崎健司](#) [Kenji MIYAZAKI]: 法隆寺一切經『貞元新定釋教目錄』卷十九・卷二十七 [Hōryūji issaikyō "Jōgen-shinjō-shakukyō-mokuroku" maki jūku, maki nijūshichi] [Zhenyuan xinding shijiao mulu in the Hōryūji Temple issaikyō, 19th and 27th chūan]. In: ShK^[*], 19 (2002), 7-8.

^{*1-3} [宮崎健司](#) [Kenji MIYAZAKI]: 法隆寺一切經と『貞元新定釋教目錄』 [Hōryūji issaikyō to "Jōgen-shinjō-shakukyō-mokuroku"] [Zhenyuan xinding shijiao mulu and the Hōryūji issaikyō]. In: 日本仏教の形成と展開 [Nihon bukkyō no keisei to tenkai]. 伊藤唯真編 [Ed. by Yuishin ITO]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2002. p. 5-29.

Reprinted in G.2.1.038^[*], 391-418.

G2.2.15.002.

法隆寺一切經目錄 [Hōryūji issaikyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of the Tripiṭaka kept at Hōryūji Temple]. [Tokyo]: Bunkachō Bunkazai Hogobu Bijutsu Kōgeika [Agency for Cultural Affairs], 1986. 109 p.

Not for sale.

926 volumes of the old Buddhist manuscript. This collection is divided into two parts:

- (1) 661 vols. previously designated as important cultural properties (mainly copied in the Heian period),
- (2) 265 newly designated vols. (copied not later than the end of Heian period).

Titles are arranged according to the order of the Taishō canon (大正蔵)^[*].

G2.2.15.003.

笠沙雅章 [Masaaki CHIKUSA]^[*]: 法隆寺一切經の基礎的研究 大谷大学所蔵本を中心として [Hōryūji issaikyō no kisoteki kenkyū; Ōtani Daigaku shozōbon o chūshin to shite] [Basic studies on the Hōryūji issaikyō kept in Otani University]. Kyoto, 1999. 35, 48 p.

平成 8~10 年度科学研究費補助金基礎研究 (B) (2) 研究成果報告書

奥書集成 (稿) [Collected colophons of Hōryūji issaikyō kept in Otani University].

書誌データ (稿) [Bibliographical data of Hōryūji issaikyō kept in Otani University].

「法隆寺一切経」現存目録 (稿) [Catalogue of the extant Hōryūji issaikyō excluding those kept in Otani University]. 宮崎健司 [編] [Comp. by Kenji MIYAZAKI].

Reprinted in G.2.1.038^[*], 187-218.

Includes bibliography of studies on the Hōryūji issaikyō.

G2.2.15.004.

法隆寺所蔵法華経関係貴重文献目録 [Hōryūji shozō Hokekyō kankei kichō bunken mokuroku] [Catalogue of the rare books related to the Lotus sūtra kept at Hōryūji Temple]. [法華経文化研究所編] [Ed. by Institute for the Comprehensive Study of Lotus Sutra]. In: OsG^[*], 124 (1969), 1-11.

G2.2.15.005.

大屋徳城 [Tokujō ŌYA]^[*]: 法隆寺一切経 [Hōryūji issaikyō] [On the Tripitaka kept in Hōryūji Temple]. In the author's 日本上代文化の研究 [Nihon jōdai bunka no kenkyū]. Ikoma: Hossōshū Kangakuin Dōsōkai, 1941. p. 211-232.

Reprinted in the author's collected works (大屋徳城著作選集), 9, Tokyo, Kokusho Kankōkai, 1988, 285-305.

G2.2.15.006.

堀池春峰 (Shumpo HORIIKE)^[*]: 平安時代の一切経書写と法隆寺一切経 [Heian jidai no issaikyō shosha to Hōryūji issaikyō] (Copying of the Buddhist Tripitaka undertaken in the Heian period and the Tripitaka of Hōryūji Temple). In: NBu^[*], 26 (1971), p. 76-119.

Reprinted in the author's 南都仏教史の研究 [Nanto bukkyōshi no kenkyū], 2, Kyoto, Hōzōkan, 1982, 119-181.

G2.2.15.007.

法隆寺の至宝 [Hōryūji no shihō] [Treasures of Hōryūji Temple], 7: 写経・版経・板木 [Shakyō, hangyō, hangi]. Tokyo: Shōgakkan, 1997. 334 p. ISBN 4-09-562007-2.

For bibliographical references to the Dunhuang manuscripts see G5.2.9.003^[].*

池上本門寺 (Ikegami Hommonji), Tokyo

See G1.2.18.007^[*].

G2.2.16. 石井積翠軒文庫 (Ishii Sekisuiken Bunko), Tokyo

G2.2.16.001.

川瀬一馬 [Kazuma KAWASE]^[*]: 石井積翠軒文庫善本書目 [Ishii Sekisuiken Bunko zempon shomoku] [Annotated catalogue of rare books preserved at the Ishii Sekisuiken Library], 2 vols. Tokyo, 1942.

Reprinted in Kyoto, 1981.

Vol. 1: Annotated catalogue. Vol. 2: Plates.

This collection includes Buddhist texts of the Song and Yuan editions and old manuscripts. Various Chan and Zen Buddhist texts and some Dunhuang manuscripts are included.

G2.2.17. 石山寺 (Ishiyamadera), Otsu

Cf. 昭和法寶總目録 14^[*]: 石山寺一切経目録

<[日本古写経データベース Database of Old Buddhist Manuscripts in Japanese Collections](#)>

Facsimile edition:

大屋徳城 [Tokujō ŌYA]^[*]: 石山寫經選 [Ishiyama shakyō sen] [Selected Buddhist manuscripts in Ishiyama]. Kyoto: Benridō, 1924. 1 v. <[Online](#)>

A total of 65 facsimiles of the old Buddhist manuscripts preserved at the Ishiyamadera Temple.

石山寺古經聚英 [Ishiyamadera kokyō juei] [Collection of the old Buddhist texts in the Ishiyamadera Temple]. 石山寺文化財総合調査団編 [Ed. by Ishiyamadera Bunkazai Sōgō Chōsadan]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1985. x, 247 p. (p. 1-152: Plates)

Selected old Buddhist texts in the Ishiyamadera Temple. Bibliographical description is given.

G2.2.17.001.

石山寺の研究 一切経篇 [Ishiyamadera no kenkyū: issaikyōhen] (Ishiyamadera Temple: Tripiṭaka). 石山寺文化財総合調査団編 [Comp. by Ishiyamadera Bunkazai Sōgō Chōsadan]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1978. 12, 1171 p.

This collection contains manuscripts copied from the Nara (710-793) to Muromachi (1393-1567) periods and books printed between Kamakura (1185-1332) and Muromachi (1392-1569) periods.

Supplement catalogue of Issaikyō (石山寺一切経補遺): See G2.2.17.002^[*], 483-485; G2.2.17.003^[*], vol. 2, 195-206.

G2.2.17.002.

石山寺の研究 校倉聖教・古文書篇 [Ishiyamadera no kenkyū: Azekura shōgyō, komonjo hen] [A study of Ishiyamadera Temple: Azekura Buddhist texts and old documents]. 石山寺文化財総合調査団編 [Comp. by Ishiyamadera Bunkazai Sōgō Chōsadan]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1981. 10, 827 p., 15 p. of plates.

Catalogue of 1,833 items of the Buddhist manuscript copied mainly in the Heian period (794-1185) and formerly preserved at the Azekura Library (校倉経蔵) of the Ishiyamadera Temple (石山寺). It was compiled by Sonken (尊賢 1749-1829) in the Edo period. Surveys are included.

<[校倉聖教](#)>

G2.2.17.003.

石山寺の研究 深密藏聖教篇 [Ishiyamadera no kenkyū: Jimmitsuzō shōgyō hen] [A study of Ishiyamadera Temple: Jimmitsuzō Buddhist texts], 2 vols. 石山寺文化財総合調査団編 [Comp. by Ishiyamadera Bunkazai Sōgō Chōsadan]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1991-1992.

Vol. 1: Catalogue of the Buddhist manuscripts copied from the Heian to Edo periods preserved at the Ishiyamadera Temple.

Vol. 2: Catalogue of the Jimmitsuzō (深密藏) Buddhist manuscripts copied before 1596.

Cf. 昭和法寶總目録 59^[*]: 石山普賢院内供淳祐筆跡目録

G2.2.17.004.

淳祐内供筆聖教 (薰聖教) [Shunnyū-naiku-hitsu-shōgyō: nioi no shōgyō] [Catalogue of Buddhist texts handwritten by Shunnyū]. In: 石山寺の研究 一切経篇 [Ishiyamadera no kenkyū: issaikyōhen] (Ishiyamadera Temple: Tripiṭaka). 石山寺文化財総合調査団編 [Comp. by Ishiyamadera Bunkazai Sōgō Chōsadan]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1978. p. 817-833.

Catalogue of Buddhist texts handwritten by Shunnyū or Jun'yū (淳祐 890-953). He was the 3rd master (第3代座主) of the Ishiyamadera Temple and an old Japanese scholar of Siddham (悉曇 Xitan) studies. Bibliographical descriptions and colophons are also given.

<[淳祐内供筆聖教 \(薰聖教\)](#)>

G2.2.17.005.

[綾村宏](#) [Hiroshi AYAMURA]: 石山寺所蔵の書跡目録について [Ishiyamadera shozō no shoseki mokuroku ni tsuite] [Survey of catalogues of handwritten copies preserved at the Ishiyamadera Temple]. In G2.2.17.003^[*], vol. 2, 435-452.

G2.2.17.006.

[沼本克明](#) [Katsuaki NUMOTO]: 聖教の伝承 [Shōgyō no denshō] [Transmission of Buddhist texts]. In: 石山寺の信仰と歴史 [Ishiyamadera no shinkō to rekishi]. [綾村宏](#) 編 [Ed. By Hiroshi AYAMURA]. Kyoto: Shibunkaku Shuppan, 2008. p. 138-163.

G2.2.18. 岩屋寺 (Iwayaji), Aichi Prefecture

<[Image](#)>

G2.2.18.001.

[長谷部幽蹊](#) [Yūkei HASEBE]: 岩屋寺宋版一切経とその成立史的背景 [Iwayaji Sōhan issaikyō to sono seiritsushiteki haikai] [Survey on the Song edition of Chinese Tripiṭaka in the Iwayaji Temple and the historical background of its formation]. In: AGDR^[*], 33, 2 (1985), 304-277.

Survey of 5,463 juan (卷) of the Sixi edition (思溪藏)^[*].

G2.2.18.002.

[上杉智英](#) (Tomofusa UESUGI): 岩屋寺思溪版大藏経の来歴 [Iwayaji Shikeiban daizōkyō no raireki] (The history of the Sixiban dazangjing preserved in Iwayaji). In: IBK^[*], 67, 2 (2019), 691-697. <[Online](#)>

See also G.2.1.045^[*], chapt. 2.

G2.2.19. 弥谷寺 (Iyadaniji), Kagawa Prefecture

G2.2.19.001.

弥谷寺所蔵聖教等調査報告書 [Iyadaniji shozō shōgyō tō chōsa hōkokusho] [Report on the examination of the Buddhist texts kept in Iyadaniji Temple]. Takamatsu: Kagawaken Kyōiku Inkai, 1973. 115 p., 21 p. of plates. (古文書等緊急調査報告書 [Komonjo-tō kinkyū chōsa hōkokusho])

Catalogue of 673 items of the Ono-sambōin-ryū (小野三宝院流) Shingon manuscripts mainly handwritten by Hon'en (本円) from 1338 to 1368.

G2.2.19.002.

田中博美 [Hiromi TANAKA]: 弥谷寺所蔵の三宝院流聖教 [Iyadaniji shozō no Sambōinryū shōgyō] [Sambōinryū Buddhist texts kept in Iyadaniji Temple], 2 pts. In: 研究紀要 [Kenkyū Kiyō], 8 (Kyoto: Daigoji Bunkazai Kenkyūjo, 1986), 82-105; 9 (1987), 74-86.

G2.2.19.003.

三野町の聖教類 [Minochō no shōgyōrui] [Buddhist texts in Minochō]. 三野町教育委員会編 [Ed. By Minochō Kyōiku Inkai]. Minochō: Minochō, 2008. 191 p. (三野町文化史 [Minochō bunkashi], 6)

弥谷寺所蔵「聖教目録」 1. 小野三宝院流聖教 2. 新安祥寺流聖教

See also G2.2.5. 醍醐寺 (Daigoji)^[*].

G2.2.20. 慈光寺 (Jikōji), Saitama Prefecture

G2.2.20.001.

慈光寺所蔵「大般若経（安倍小水麻呂願経）」の調査と研究 [Jikōji shozō 'Daihannya-kyō (Abe-no-komizumaro gangyō) no chōsa to kenkyū] [Examination report on the 'Daihannya-kyō: so called Abe-no-komizumaro gangyō]. 研究代表者 野尻忠 [Project leader: Tadashi NOJIRI]. Nara: Nara Kokuritsu Hakubutsukan, 2017. 127 p. <[Image](#)>

科研「平安時代の『大般若波羅蜜多経』遺品の総合的調査と歴史研究資料としての資源化」成果報告書.

G2.2.20.002.

[杉崎貴英](#) (Takahide SUGISAKI): 慈光寺伝来「大般若波羅蜜多経」各巻の消息と文献目録稿 貞観十三年「安倍小水麻呂願経」の分散と享受、あるいは生命誌の把握のために [Jikōji denrai 'Daihannya-haramitta-kyō' kaku-kan no shōsoku to bunken mokuroku kō; Jōgan jūsan-nen 'Abe-no-komizumaro gangyō' no bunsan to kyōju, aruiwa seimeishi no haaku no tameni] (Whereabouts and bibliography on the Mahaprajnaparamita sutra preserved by Jikōji Temple; for grasping of dispersion, enjoyment and biohistory). In: 帝塚山大学文学部紀要 [Tezukayama Daigaku Bungakubu Kiyō], 38 (2017), 96-64.

G2.2.21. 慈明院 (Jimyōin), Gifu Prefecture

G2.2.21.001.

天台宗神宮山慈明院聖教目録稿 [Tendaishū Jingūsan Jimeiin shōgyō mokuroku kō] [Catalogue of Buddhist texts kept at Jingūsan Jimyōin Temple of Tendai Sect]. Nara: Nara Joshi Daigaku Daigakuin Ningen Bunka Kenkyūka Hikaku-Bunka-gaku Senkō Nihon Ajia Bunka Jōhōgaku Kōza, 2011. 57 p.

Preface by [Hiroshi Chimoto](#) (千本英史).

Almost printed books in the Edo period.

上越教育大学 (Joetsu University of Education), Niigata Prefecture

See G1.2.19.002^[*].

快友寺 (Kaiyūji), Yamaguchi Prefecture

See G1.2.14^[*].

G2.2.22. 勸修寺 (Kajūji), Kyoto

Cf. 昭和法寶總目録 65^[*]: 勸修寺大藏經聖教目録

G2.2.22.001.

[阿部泰郎](#) (Yasuro ABE): 『勸修寺大藏經聖教目録』解題稿 ["Kajūji daizōkyō shōgyō mokuroku" kaidai kō] (A bibliographical introduction to Kajūji-Daizōkyō-Mokuroku). In: 勸修寺論輯 (Kajūji Ronshū), 1 (Kyoto, 2004), 77-79.

G2.2.23. 金沢文庫 (Kanazawa Bunko), Kanagawa Prefecture

<[国宝](#)> <[文化遺産データベース](#)>

G2.2.23.001.

宋版大藏經目録 [Sōhan daizōkyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of the Song edition of

Tripitaka]. In: 金沢文庫古書目録 [Kanazawa Bunko kosho mokuroku]. 関靖編 [Ed. by Yasushi SEKI]. Tokyo: Ganshōdō, 1939. p. 89-144.

Some 745 titles of the Pilu (毘盧藏)^[*] and Chongning (崇寧藏)^[*] editions.

G2.2.23.002.

宋版一切経目録 神奈川県立金沢文庫保管 [Sōhan issaikyō mokuroku: Kanagawa Kenritsu Kanazawa Bunko hokan] [Catalogue of the Song edition of Tripitaka kept in Kanagawa Kenritsu Kanazawa Bunko]. 神奈川県立金沢文庫編 [Ed. by Kanagawa Kenritsu Kanazawa Bunko]. Yokohama: Kanagawa Kenritsu Kanazawa Bunko, 1997. 375 p.

Pilu edition (毘盧藏)^[*]: 2,116 帖, Chongning edition (崇寧藏)^[*]: 976 帖, Yuanjue edition (円覺藏)^[*]: 7 帖, Prints in the Kamakura period: 217 帖, Manuscripts in the Kamakura period: 168 帖.

G2.2.23.003.

[熊原政男](#) [Masao KUMAHARA]: 金沢文庫書誌の研究 [Kanazawa Bunko shoshi no kenkyū]. In: KBK^[*], 1 (1961), p. 51-58: 武州金沢称名寺の大蔵経 [Bushū Kanazawa Shōmyōji no daizōkyō] [Brief survey of the Chinese Tripitaka preserved at the Bushū Kanazawa Shōmyōji Temple].

G2.2.23.004.

唐物と宋版一切経 重要文化財指定記念特別展図録 [Kara mono to Sōhan issaikyō: jūō bunkazai shitei kinen tokubetsuten zuroku] [Exhibition catalogue of the T'ang materials and the Song edition of Tripitaka designated important cultural properties]. Yokohama: Kanagawa Kenritsu Kanazawa Bunko, 1998. 64 p.

G2.2.23.005.

称名寺聖教目録 [Shōmyōji shōgyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of Buddhist texts in Shōmyōji Temple], 3 vols. [Tokyo]: Bunkachō Bunkazaibu Bijutsu-Gakugei-ka, 2006.

A total of 13,027 Buddhist text collected from the end of Kamakura period (1185-1332).

G2.2.23.006.

称名寺所蔵聖教（断簡類）史料調査報告書 [Shōmyōji shozō shōgyō (dankanrui) shiryō chōsa hōkokusho] [Report on the examination of Buddhist textual fragments in Shōmyōji Temple]. 神奈川県立金沢文庫編 [Ed. by Kanagawa Kenritsu Kanazawa Bunko]. Yokohama: Kanagawa Kenritsu Kanazawa Bunko, 2015. 283 p.

称名寺所蔵聖教（断簡類）目録 (3,568 点), 6-265.

(付録):

[1] 重要文化財 称名寺聖教と一具とすべき聖教目録 (5 点), 266-267.

[2] 重要文化財 宋版一切経に付属する断簡目録 (190 点), 268-283.

G2.2.23.007.

国宝 称名寺聖教 / 金沢文庫文書 [Kokuhō Shōmyōji shōgyō, Kanazawa Bunko monjo] [National treasures of Buddhist texts in Shōmyōji Temple and documents in Kanazawa Bunko]. In: 書物学 [Shomotsugaku], 8 (2016), 2-26. <[Contents](#)>

See also J2.3.3^[*].

G2.2.24. 建仁寺 (Kenninji), Kyoto

Cf. 昭和法寶總目録 72^[*]: 建仁寺兩足院藏書目録

G2.2.24.001.

五山禪宗寺院に伝わる典籍の総合的な調査研究 建仁寺兩足院所蔵本を中心に [Gozan Zenshū jiin ni tsutawaru tenseki no sōgōtekina chōsa kenkyū: Kenninji Ryōsokuin shozōbon o chūshin ni]. 研究代表 赤尾栄慶 [Chief of project: Eikei AKAO]. Kyoto: Kyoto National Museum, 2008-2011 . <[Summary](#)>

建仁寺兩足院聖教目録 [Kenninji Ryōsokuin shōgyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of Buddhist texts kept at Ryōsokuin of Kenninji Temple].

Vol. I (2008): 第一函～第六十函 xiv, 512 p.

平成 16-18 年度科学研究費補助金 基礎研究(B) (1) 研究成果報告書

Vol. II (2010): 第六十一函～第百二十函 323 p.

平成 19-22 年度科学研究費補助金 基礎研究(B) 研究成果中間報告書

Vol. III (2011): 第百二十一函～第百八十一函、補遺 541 p.

平成 19-22 年度科学研究費補助金 基礎研究(B) 研究成果報告書

For the Korean Tripiṭaka kept at Kenninji Temple see G1.2.3.1.017 ^[*].

G2.2.25. 喜多院 (Kitain), Saitama Prefecture

<[喜多院](#)>

G2.2.25.001.

喜多院宋版一切経目録 [Kitain Sōhan issaikyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of the Song edition of Tripiṭaka kept in the Kitain Temple]. Kawagoe: Kitain, 1969. 486 p.

Incomplete sets of the Sixi edition (思溪蔵) ^[*], Qisha (磧砂蔵) ^[*] and Puning (普寧蔵) ^[*] editions.

G2.2.26. 北野社 (Kitanosha), Kyoto

<[文化庁](#)> <[Image](#)>

G2.2.26.001.

北野経王堂一切経目録 [Kitano Kyōōdō issaikyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of the Chinese Tripiṭaka kept in the Kitano Kyōōdō]. Tokyo: Bunkachō Bunkazai Hogobu Bijutsu Kōgeika, 1981. 721 p.

Manuscripts copied in 1412; mainly based on the Yuanjue edition (円覚蔵) ^[*].

G2.2.26.002.

臼井信義 (Nobuyoshi USUI): 北野社一切経と経王堂 一切経会と万部経会 [Kitanosha issaikyō to Kyōōdō; Issai kyōe to Mambu kyōe] (On the Tripiṭaka treasured in Kitano Shinto Shrine and its affiliated Buddhist temple). In: NB ^[*], 3 (1959), p. 37-54.

G2.2.26.003.

[馬場久幸](#) (Hisayuki BABA): 北野社一切経の底本とその伝来についての考察 [Kitanosha issaikyō no teihon to sono denrai ni tsuite no kōsatsu] (A study of Kitanosha canon's original text and transmission). In: BDSKK ^[*], 2013, supplement, 101-117. <[Online](#)>

G2.2.26.004.

[佐々木勇](#) (SASAKI Isamu): 北野経王堂一切経（北野社一切経）の底本 [Kitano Kyōōdō issaikyō (Kitanosha issaikyō) no teihon] (The Original text of the Buddhist canon from Kitano kyōōdō Hall (北野経王堂一切経)), 1: 主たる底本 [Shutaru teihon] (About the main original text). In: 広島大学大学院教育学研究科紀要 第 2 部 [Hiroshima

Daigaku Daigakuin Kyōikugaku Kenkyūka Kiyō, Dai-2-bu], 68 (2019), 342-334.
<[Online](#)>

G2.2.27. 興福寺 (Kōfukuji), Nara

<[宋版一切経](#)> <[奈良地域関連資料画像データベース](#)>

G2.2.27.001.

興福寺典籍文書目録 [Kōfukuji tenseki monjo mokuroku] [Catalogue of texts and documents in the Kōfukuji Temple]. 奈良国立文化財研究所編 [Ed. by Nara Kokuritsu Bunkazai Kenkyūjo]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1986-

Vol. 1 (1986): 10, 343 p., 6 p. of plates.

Vol. 2 (1996): 8, 399 p., 16 plates.

Vol. 3 (2004): 327 p., 12 plates. Ed. by Nara Bunkazai Kenkyūjo.

Vol. 4 (2009): 322 p., 12 plates.

G2.2.27.002.

落合俊典 ([Toshinori OCHIAI](#)): 興福寺と法金剛院藏の章疏目録 [Kōfukuji to Hōkongōin zō no shōsho mokuroku] [Catalogues of scriptures and their commentaries preserved at Kōfukuji and Hōkongōin Temples]^[*]. In: 日本における宗教テキストの諸位相と統辞法 [Nihon ni okeru shūkyō tekusuto no shoisō to tōjihō] (The global stature of Japanese religious texts; aspects of textuality and syntactic methodology). 編集者 阿部泰郎 (Editor: Yasuro ABE). Nagoya: Graduate School of Letters, Nagoya University, 2008. p. 16-23. (グローバルCOEプログラム「テキスト布置の解釈学的研究と教育」国際研究集会報告書 (Global COE Program International Conference series), 4) <[Online](#)>

G2.2.28. 国立国会図書館 (National Diet Library), Tokyo

<[貴重画像データベース](#)> <[敦煌等経文](#)>

G2.2.28.001.

藤原貞文 [Sadafumi FUJIWARA]: 上野図書館所蔵古写経解題 [Ueno Toshokan shozō koshakyō kaidai] (Annotated catalogue of the old Buddhist scriptures collected in the Ueno Library). In: 上野図書館紀要 [Ueno Toshokan Kiyō] (Journal of Ueno Library), 1, 2 (1955), 17-39, plate.

28 items of the manuscript and printed book.

G2.2.28.002.

国立国会図書館所蔵貴重書解題 [Kokuritsu Kokkai Toshokan shozō kichōsho kaidai] [Bibliographical introduction to rare books kept at the National Diet Library], 3: 古写経および仏教関係写本の部 [Koshakyō oyobi bukkyō kankei shahon no bu] [Old Buddhist manuscripts and the manuscripts related to Buddhism]. 国立国会図書館編 [Ed. by National Diet Library]. Tokyo: Kokuritsu Kokkai Toshokan, 1971. 6, 59, 3 p., 20 p. of plates.

30 items of the manuscript of Buddhist canon and 27 items of the manuscript related to Buddhism.

Includes some Sui and T'ang manuscripts in China, and Nara and Heian manuscripts in Japan.

<[Digital Collections of the National Diet Library](#)>

For bibliographical references to the Dunhuang manuscripts see G5.2.9^[*].

G2.2.29. 国立歴史民俗博物館 (National Museum of Japanese History), Chiba Prefecture

<[Database](#)>

G2.2.29.001.

[住吉朋彦 \(SUMIYOSHI Tomohiko\)](#): 国立歴史民俗博物館蔵五山版目録解題 [Kokuritsu Rekishi Minzoku Hakubutsukan zō Gozamban mokuroku kaidai] (An annotated bibliography of Gozan-ban editions in the collection of the National Museum of Japanese History). In: 国立歴史民俗博物館研究報告 (Bulletin of the National Museum of Japanese History), 186 (Sakura, 2014), 31-82. <[Online](#)>

Descriptive catalogue of Gozan editions of texts. Chiefly Buddhist texts.

光明院 (Kōmyōin), Osaka

See G2.1.037^[*].

G2.2.30. 光明寺 (Kōmyōji), Ehime Prefecture

G2.2.30.001.

[山本信吉 \[Nobuyoshi YAMAMOTO\]](#): 日本印刷文化と伊予国光明寺所蔵の『版本五部大乘経』 [Nihon insatsu bunka to Iyonokuni Kōmyōji shozō no "Hampon gobu daijōkyō"] [Japanese printing culture and "Printed books of five mahāyāna canon" preserved at the Kōmyōji Temple in Iyo, Ehime Prefecture]. In: ERBHKK^[*], 12 (2007), 1-7.

Reprinted in the author's 貴重典籍・聖教の研究 [Kichō tenseki, shōgyō no kenkyū]. Tokyo: Yoshikawa Kōbunkan, 2013. p. 350-365. ISBN 978-4-642-01407-6.

G2.2.30.002.

[土居聡朋 \[Akitomo DOI\]](#): 愛媛県伊予郡砥部町光明寺所蔵・版本五部大乘経について 元版覆刻和版五部大乘経の一事例として [Ehimeken Iyogun Tobechō Kōmyōji shozō Hampon gobu daijōkyō ni tsuite; Gempan fukkoku Wahan gobu daijōkyō no ichi jirei to shite] [Bibliographical survey of the printed books of five mahāyāna canon preserved at the Kōmyōji Temple in Tobechō, Iyogun, Ehime Prefecture]. In: ERBHKK^[*], 9-57.

G2.2.31. 金剛寺 (Kongōji), Osaka

<[日本古写経データベース Database of Old Buddhist Manuscripts in Japanese Collections](#)> <[いとくら](#)>

G2.2.31.001.

[三好鹿雄 \[Shikao MIYOSHI\]](#): 金剛寺一切経全貌 [Kongōji issaikyō zembō] [Outline of the Tripiṭaka in the Kongōji Temple]. In: SK^[*], 13, 6 (1936), 112-132. <[Online](#)>

Report on the examination of the manuscript Tripiṭaka preserved at the Kongōji Temple (金剛寺). This collection contains 3,130 volumes copied between the 11th and 13th centuries, in which about 200 colophons exist.

G2.2.31.002.

河内長野市史 [Kawachinaganoshi shi] [History of Kawachi-Nagano City], 4-5: 史料編 [Shiryōhen] [Historical material]. Kawachinagano: Kawachinagano Shiyakusho, 1972-1975.

金剛寺経疏類奥書 [Kongōji kyōshorui okugaki] [Colophons of Buddhist texts in Kongōji Temple], 95-

103; 353-515.

G2.2.31.003.

金剛寺一切經の基礎的研究と新出仏典の研究 研究成果報告書 [Kongōji issaikyō no kisoteki kenkyū to shinshutsu butten no kenkyū: kenkyū seika hōkokusho] [Report on the examination of the Kongōji issaikyō and newly found Buddhist texts]. [落合俊典](#)編集 [Ed. by [Toshinori OCHIAI](#)]. [Tokyo], 2004. 364 p.

[後藤昭雄](#) [Akio GOTO]: 金剛寺一切經奥書一覧 奥書年表・索引 覚書 [List, table, index and remarks of colophons of the Kongōji issaikyō], 103-180.

[海野圭介](#) [[Keisuke UNNO](#)]: 金剛寺一切經目録 (暫定版) [Catalogue of the Kongōji issaikyō; provisional edition], 358-243.

Bibliography of books and articles on the Kongōji issaikyō, 4-7.

G2.2.31.004.

金剛寺一切經の総合的研究と金剛寺聖教の基礎的研究 研究成果報告書 [Kongōji issaikyō no sōgōteki kenkyū to Kongōji shōgyō no kisoteki kenkyū: kenkyū seika hōkokusho] (General research on the Kongōji manuscript canon and a basic survey of the Kongōji sacred texts: research report), 2 vols. 研究代表者 [落合俊典](#) ([Toshinori OCHIAI](#)). Tokyo, 2007.

平成 16～18 年度科学研究費補助金基礎研究(A)

Fascl. 1: 25 articles on the Kongōji manuscripts.

Fascl. 2: 金剛寺一切經目録 [Catalogue of the Kongōji issaikyō]. - 金剛寺一切經紙幅一覧 [List of the length of paper]. - 金剛寺一切經・大正蔵対照表 [Concordance to the Kongōji issaikyō and the Taishō canon].

G2.2.31.005.

真言密教寺院に伝わる典籍の学際的調査・研究 金剛寺本を中心に [Shingon mikkyō jiin ni tsutawaru tenseki no gakusaiteki chōsa-kenkyū: Kongōjibon o chūshin ni] [Interdisciplinary report and survey on the texts transmitted in the Shingon Esoteric Buddhist temples: focussed on the Kongōji temple manuscripts]. [後藤昭雄](#)編 [Ed. by Akio GOTŌ]. Tokyo, 2009. 236 p.

科学研究費基盤研究(B) 研究成果中間報告書 (平成 20 年度) <[Website](#)>

赤塚祐道 [Yūdō AKATSUKA]: 続金剛寺聖教目録稿 第 21 函—第 30 函 [Zoku Kongōji shōgyō mokuroku kō] [Catalogue of the Buddhist texts in the Kongōji Temple, 2]: [Box no. 21-30], p. 91-199.

[後藤昭雄](#) [米田真理子](#) [Akio GOTŌ and Mariko YONEDA]: 金剛寺米倉聖教目録稿 第 201 函・第 202 函 [Kongōji Yonekura shōgyō mokuroku kō] [Catalogue of Buddhist texts in Yonekura of Kongōji Temple], Box no. 201-202, p. 201-236.

See also G2.2.48 根来寺 (Negoroji)^[*].

G2.2.32. 校成図書館 (Kōsei Library), Tokyo

G2.2.32.001.

校成図書館善本目録 [Kōsei toshokan zempon mokuroku] [Catalogue of rare books in Kōsei Library]. Tokyo: Kōsei Toshokan, 1995. 249 p.

平成 7(1995)年 11 月 30 日現在.

Some manuscripts of Daimonji (大門寺)^[*] and Hōryūji (法隆寺)^[*] issaikyō are included in this collection.

G2.2.33. 興聖寺 (Kōshōji), Kyoto

<[日本古写経データベース Database of Old Buddhist Manuscripts in Japanese Collections](#)> <[いとくら](#)>

G2.2.33.001.

興聖寺一切經調查報告書 [Kōshōji issaikyō chōsa hōkokusho] [Report on the examination of the Tripiṭaka preserved at Kōshōji Temple]. 京都府教育委員会編 [Ed. by Kyōtofu Kyōiku Iinkai]. Kyoto: Kyōtofu Kyōiku Iinkai, 1999. 519 p. (京都府古文書調査報告書 [Kyōtofu komonjo chōsa hōkokusho], 13)

This manuscript collection of Kōshōji Temple (興聖寺) contains 5,261 quires (帖) copied mainly in the latter half of the Heian period (794-1185). The manuscripts were copied according to the order of 貞元新定釋教目錄 (Zhenyuan xinding shijiao mulu)^[*].

G2.2.33.002.

宇都宮啓吾 [Keigo UTSUNOMIYA]: 解脱上人 (貞慶) が遺された一切經 [Gedatsu Shōnin (Jōkei) ga nokosareta issaikyō] [Issaikyō left by Master Gedatsu (Jōkei)]. <[Online](#)>

G2.2.33.003.

宇都宮啓吾 [Keigo UTSUNOMIYA]: 「興聖寺一切經」の中の薬師寺写經 ['Kōshōji issaikyō' no naka no Yakushiji shakyō] [Buddhist manuscripts written by monks at Yakushiji Temple in the 'Kōshōji issaikyō']. <[Online](#)>

G2.2.34. 高野山 (Kōyasan, Mt. Koya), Koya

<[高野山文化財年表](#)>

Facsimile edition of the old manuscripts:

水原堯榮 [Gyōei MIZUHARA]^[*]: 高野山古経聚粹 [Kōyasan Kokyō shūsui] [Collection of old Buddhist texts in Koyasan]. 中川善教編 [Ed. by Zenkyō NAKAGAWA]^[*]. Kyoto: Dōhōsha Shuppan, 1981. 27 p., 90 p. of plates. (水原堯榮全集 [Mizuhara Gyōei zenshū], Supplement 3)

First published in 1936.

G2.2.34.001.

水原堯榮 [Gyōei MIZUHARA]^[*]: 高野山見存蔵経目録 [Kōyasan kenzon zōkyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of extant Tripiṭaka in Koyasan]. 中川善教編 [Ed. by Zenkyō NAKAGAWA]^[*]. Kyoto: Dōhōsha Shuppan, 1981. 2, 4, 97, 2, 800, 47 p. (水原堯榮全集 [Mizuhara Gyōei zenshū], 4)

First published in 1931.

Review: Katsuzō Takeda (武田勝藏) in 史学 [Shigaku], 10 (1931), 698-699. <[Online](#)>

Contents:

1. 秀衡経目録 [Hidehirakyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of the Buddhist texts donated by Fujiwara no Hidehira], 1-76. Handwritten almost between 1105-1119.

2. 荒河経目録 [Arakawakyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of the Buddhist texts named Arakawa], 77-140. Handwritten from 1159. <[荒河経蔵](#)>

3. 宋板一切経目録 [Sōhan issaikyō mokuroku] [A catalogue of the Song edition of Tripiṭaka], 141-548.

Cf. 昭和法寶總目録 49^[*]: 紀州天野山丹生社宋本大藏録 (Kishū-Amanosan-niosha-sōbon-daizōroku) comp. by Myōzui (妙瑞) in 1756.

(1) 勸學院藏宋板一切経目録 [Kangakuin zō Sōhan issaikyō mokuroku] [A catalogue of the Song edition of Tripiṭaka kept in the Kangakuin], 141-270.

金剛峰寺 (Kongōbuji)

(2) 宋板刊記奥書目録 [Sōhan kanki okugaki mokuroku] [A catalogue of colophons of the Song edition of Tripiṭaka], 270-538.

(3) 各院藏宋板一切経目録 [Kakuin zō Sōhan issaikyō mokuroku] [A catalogue of the Song editions of Tripiṭaka in individual temples], 539-548. Chiefly Chongning edition (崇寧蔵)^[*]

4. 高麗板一切経目録 [Kōraiban issaikyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of the Korean edition of Tripiṭaka], 549-

800.

(1) 奥院經藏高麗板一切經目錄 [Okunoin kyōzō Kōraiban issaikyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of the Korean edition of Tripiṭaka kept in the Okunoin], 549-691.

(2) 高麗板刊記奥書目錄 [Kōraiban kanki okugaki mokuroku] [Catalogue of colophons of the Korean edition of Tripiṭaka], 691-800.

昭和法寶總目錄 48^[1]: 唐本一切經目錄 [福州本] <Correct title: 一切經目錄. Holder: 金剛峰寺 (Kongōbuji)>

Review: Katsuzō Takeda (武田勝藏) in *Shigaku* (史学), 10, 4 (1931), 144-145. <[Online](#)>

Cf. 鈴木宗忠 [Munetada SUZUKI]: G1.1.021^[2], 24-26.

G2.2.34.002.

金剛峯寺藏中尊寺經調查經卷總目錄 [Kongōbuji zō Chūsonjikyō chōsa kyōkan sōmokuroku] [Catalogue of the Chūsonji-sūtras preserved at Kongōbuji on the basis of research]. In: 金剛峯寺藏中尊寺經を中心とした中尊寺經に関する総合的研究 [Kongōbuji zō Chūsonjikyō o chūshin to shita Chūsonjikyō ni kansuru sōgōteki kenkyū]. [Kyoto], 1990. p. 44-85.

昭和 63 年度・平成元年度科学研究費補助金研究成果報告書.

G2.2.34.003.

中尊寺金銀字經調查經卷目錄 [Chūsonji kinginjikyō chōsa kyōkan mokuroku] [Catalogue of the golden and silver Chūsonji-sūtras on the basis of research]. In: 中尊寺金銀字經に関する総合的研究 [Chūsonji kinginjikyō ni kansuru sōgōteki kenkyū]. [Kyoto], 1997. p. 4-48.

平成 6・7・8 年度科学研究費補助金研究成果報告書.

金剛峯寺藏中尊寺經調查經卷總目錄, 4-40.

觀心寺藏中尊寺經調查經卷總目錄, 41-46.

中尊寺藏中尊寺經調查經卷總目錄, 47.

G2.2.34.004.

中尊寺金銀字一切經調查經卷目錄 [Chūsonji kinginji issaikyō chōsa kyōkan mokuroku] [Catalogue of the golden and silver Chūsonji-issaikyō on the basis of research]. In: 中尊寺經を中心とした平安時代の裝飾經に関する総合的研究 [Chūsonjikyō o chūshin to shita Heian jidai no sōshokukyō ni kansuru sōgōteki kenkyū]. [Kyoto], 2005. p. 47-106.

平成 13・14・15・16 年度科学研究費補助金研究成果報告書.

總目錄, 47-103.

奥書一覽, 105-106.

<[京都国立博物館](#)> <[奈良国立博物館](#)> <[坂本龍門文庫](#)> <[Buddhachannel](#)>

The Chūsonji-handwritten-sūtras preserved at Kongōbuji were originally donated to Chūsonji Temple in Hiraizumi (平泉) by Fujiwarano Kiyohira (藤原清衡 1056-1128). 4,269 juan (卷) of this Heian sūtra collection and 28 juan (卷) of other Buddhist texts are surveyed in these examination reports.

G2.2.34.005.

[静慈圓](#) [Jien SHIZUKA]: 高野山の密教文物珍藏目錄 平安時代の珍藏 [Kao-yeh-shan tê mi-chiao wên-wu chên-ts'ang mu-lu; P'ing-an shih-tai tê chên-ts'ang] [Catalogue of rare texts and materials of Heian period kept at Kōyasan]. In: 密教文物整理与研究 [Mi-chiao wên-wu chêng-li yü yen-chiu]. 呂建福 主編 [Ed. by Lü Chien-fu]. Peking: Chung-kuo-shê-hui-k'ê-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 2014. p. 3-46. ISBN 978-7-5161-5274-4.

G2.2.34.1. 高野山正智院 (Kōyasan Shōchiin), Koya

G2.2.34.1.001.

正智院聖教目録 [Shōchiin shōgyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of the Buddhist texts preserved at Shōchiin], 2 vols. [山本信吉](#)編 [Ed. by Nobuyoshi YAMAMOTO]. Tokyo: Yoshikawa Kōbunkan, 2006. (高野山正智院經藏史料集成 [Kōyasan Shōchiin kyōzō shiryō shūsei], 2-3)

Catalogue of Buddhist printed books and manuscripts handwritten from the Nara (710-793) to Edo (1603-1867) periods. Mainly Shingon Esoteric Buddhist texts.

G2.2.34.1.002.

[山本信吉](#) [Nobuyoshi YAMAMOTO]: 高野山正智院の聖教 [Kōyasan Shōchiin no shōgyō] [Bibliographical introduction to the Buddhist texts preserved at Shōren'in Temple]. In the author's 貴重典籍・聖教の研究 [Kichō tenseki, shōgyō no kenkyū]. Tokyo: Yoshikawa Kōbunkan, 2013. p. 255-288. ISBN 978-4-642-01407-6.

G2.2.34.2. 高野山大学図書館 (Koyasan University Library), Koya

[G2.2.34.2.001]

中野達慧 [Tatsue NAKANO]^[*]: 高野山光明院貴重聖教目録 [Kōyasan Kōmyōin kichō shōgyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of rare Buddhist texts in the Kōmyōin Temple]. [Tokyo], 1929. 35 leaves. [Not seen]

Cf. [CiNii](#).

G2.2.34.2.002.

[武内孝善](#) (Kozen TAKEUCHI): 高野山大学図書館・光明院文庫蔵典籍文書目録 [Kōyasan Daigaku Toshokan, Kōmyōin Bunko zō tenseki monjo mokuroku] (A bibliography of the Kōmyōin-Bunko collection (光明院文庫) owned by the Library of the Kōyasan University). In: KDR^[*], 40 (2005), 85-184; 41 (2006), 51-149; 43 (2008), 27-122; 44 (2009), 19-130; 48 (2013), 1-38 <[Online](#)>; 50 (2015), 1-96.

Catalogue of the Kōmyōin Library collection kept at Kōyasan University Library.

G2.2.34.2.003.

高野山増福院文庫聖教文書類目録 [Kōyasan Zōfukuin Bunko shōgyō-monjo-rui mokuroku] [Catalogue of Buddhist texts and documents in Kōyasan Zōfukuin Library]. 高野山大学附属高野山図書館 [Ed. by Koyasan University Library]. Koya: Koyasan University, 1997. 1 v. <[増福院文庫善本集成](#)>

G2.2.34.3. 高野山宝寿院 (Kōyasan Hōjuin), Koya

[G2.2.34.3.001]

中野達慧 [Tatsue NAKANO]: 寶壽院藏書目録 [Hōjuin zōsho mokuroku] [Catalogue of books in the Hōjuin Temple], 6 vols. [Tokyo], 1929. [Not seen]

天: 特別部 1; 地: 特別部 2; 人: 特別部 3; 上: 他部外典; 中: 教相部; 下: 事相部.

Cf. [CiNii](#).

G2.2.34.3.002.

[山本智教](#) (Chikyō YAMAMOTO): 宝寿院の藏書 [Hōjuin no zōsho] (Buddhist scriptures kept in Hōjuin), 4 pts. In: MGH^[*], 14 (1975), 11-33; 15 (1976), 8-40; 16 (1977), 24-50; 17/18 (1980), 66-88; 19/20 (1981), 40-56.

Title from pt. 2: 宝寿院の聖教 [Hōjuin no shōgyō].

G2.2.34.3.003.

[武内孝善](#) (Kōzen TAKEUCHI): 宝寿院聖教奥書索引 [Hōjuin shōgyō okugaki sakuin] (Index to the colophons in the manuscripts of the Hōjuin monastery), 3 pts. In: MGH^[*], 21 (1982), 16-63; 22 (1983), 17-23; 25 (1986), 16-30.

Pt. 1: 人名・寺名等篇 [Jimmei-jimei-hen] (Personal names and monastery names).

Pt. 2 & 3: 典籍名篇 [Tensekimei-hen] (Titles of the manuscripts).

Chiefly Esoteric Buddhist texts.

G2.2.35. 高山寺 (Kōzanji), Kyoto

<[高山寺](#)>

G2.2.35.001.

高山寺經藏典籍文書目録 [Kōzanji kyōzō tenseki monjo mokuroku] [Catalogue of books and documents preserved at Kōzanji Temple], 4 vols. & index. 高山寺典籍文書総合調査団編 [Comp. by Kōzanji Tenseki Monjo Sōgō Chōsadan]. Tokyo: Tōkyō Daigaku Shuppankai, 1973-2007. 13, 490; 11, 590; 11, 1002; 1109; 4, 581; 6, 580 p. (KSS^[*], 3, 5, 8, 10-11, 24)

This temple holds about 11,500 items of various Buddhist texts and documents, including manuscripts written in the Song dynasty. Some 77 titles formed the basis of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*].

1 高山寺經藏典籍文書の研究 [Kōzanji kyōzō tenseki monjo no kenkyū] [A study of books and documents preserved at the Kōzanji Temple]. 高山寺典籍文書総合調査団編 [Ed. by Kōzanji Tenseki Monjo Sōgō Chōsadan]. Tokyo: Tōkyō Daigaku Shuppankai, 1980. p. 27-32. (KSS^[], Supplement)

G2.2.35.002.

寺院經藏の構成と伝承に関する実証的研究 高山寺の場合を例として [Jiin kyōzō no kōsei to denshō ni kansuru jissshōteki kenkyū; Kōzanji no baai o rei to shite]. 研究代表者 石塚晴通 [Harumichi ISHIZUKA]^[*]. Sapporo, 2007. xiv, 336 p., 2 leaves of plates.

平成 14 年度-平成 18 年度科学研究費補助金 (基盤研究 (S)) 研究成果報告書.

高山寺經藏典籍文書「舊函番號」一覧表 [Kōzanji kyōzō tenseki monjo 'Kyūhako-bangō' ichiranhyō] [A list of former box numbers of books and documents preserved at Kōzanji Temple], 1-104.

高山寺經箱識語 [Kōzanji kyōbako shikigo] [Colophons of sūtra-boxes in the Kōzanji Temple], 105-110.

For a brief information on the project see the following Website: <[KAKEN](#)>

G2.2.35.003.

池田温 [On IKEDA]^[*]: 楊守敬将来日本古文献について [Yō Shukei shōrai Nihon kobunken ni tsuite] [Old literature in Japan brought back by Yang Shoujing]. In: G2.1.036^[*], 8-19. 国際学術研究分担出張調査略報・付論. <[Online](#)>

上海圖書館藏楊守敬将来高山寺資料略表 [Shanghai Toshokan zō Yō Shukei shōrai Kōzanji shiryō ryakuhyō] [Table of Kōzanji documents brought back by Yang Shoujing and kept at Shanghai Library], 18.

For Yang Shoujing (楊守敬) see G2.1.036^[*].

G2.2.35.004.

石塚晴通 [Harumichi ISHIZUKA]^[*]: 中国に伝存する日本古写仏典 高山寺旧蔵本を中心として [Chūgoku ni denzonsuru Nihon kosha butten; Kōzanji kyūzōbon o chūshin to shite] [Survey on the Buddhist manuscripts handwritten in Japan and kept in China; some texts formerly kept in Kōzanji Temple]. In: G2.1.036^[*], 75-80. <[Online](#)>

G2.2.35.005.

石塚晴通 [池田証寿](#) [徳永良次](#) [Harumichi ISHIZUKA^[*], [Shōju IKEDA](#) & Yoshitsugu TOKUNAGA]: 上海図書館蔵高山寺旧蔵本 [Shanghai Toshokan zō Kōzanji kyūzōbon] [Survey of the books formerly preserved at Kōzanji Temple and now kept in Shanghai Library]. In: KTMSCKHR^[*], 平成 15 年度. Tokyo, 2004, 63-72.

G2.2.35.006.

[大槻信](#) [Makoto ŌTSUKI]: 京都大学所蔵の高山寺本 書物と目録 [Kyōto Daigaku shozō no Kōzanjibon; Shomotsu to mokuroku] [Books and catalogues; Kōzanji books preserved at Kyoto University]. In: 静脩 (The Kyoto University Library bulletin), 39-4 (2003), 6-10. <[Online](#)>

Rev. and enl. ed.:

G2.2.35.006.0.1.

[大槻信](#) [Makoto ŌTSUKI]: 書物と目録 京都大学所蔵の高山寺本 [Shomotsu to mokuroku; Kyōto Daigaku shozō no Kōzanjibon] [Books and catalogues; Kōzanji books preserved at Kyoto University]. In: KTMSCKHR^[*], 平成 15 年度. Tokyo, 2004, 100-88.

G2.2.35.007.

[池田証寿](#) [[Shōju IKEDA](#)]: 宮内庁書寮部蔵高山寺旧蔵本宋版華嚴經調査報告 [Kunaichō Shoryōbu zō Kōzanji kyūzōbon Sōhan Kegongyō chōsa hōkoku] [Examination report on the Song edition of Hua-yen sūtra formerly preserved at Kōzanji Temple and now kept in the library of the Imperial Household Agency]. In: KTMSCKHR^[*], 平成 16 年度・17 年度. Tokyo, 2005-2006, 81-95; 241-250.

G2.2.35.008.

高山寺旧蔵本調査 [Kōzanji kyūzōbon chōsa] [Survey of the books formerly preserved at the Kōzanji Temple]. In: 寺院経蔵の構成と伝承に関する実証的研究 高山寺の場合を例として [Jiin kyōzō no kōsei to denshō ni kansuru jisshōteki kenkyū; Kōzanji no baai o rei to shite]. 研究代表者 石塚晴通 [Harumichi ISHIZUKA]^[*]. Sapporo, 2007. p. 223-253. (With CD-ROM)

For a brief information on the project see the following Website: <[KAKEN](#)>

G2.2.35.009.

石塚晴通 [Harumichi ISHIZUKA]^[*]: 湖北省博物館蔵日本卷子本目録 [Kohokushō Hakubutsukan zō Nihon kansu mokuroku] [Catalogue of the scroll manuscripts formerly kept in Japan and now preserved at Hubei Provincial Museum]. In: 寺院経蔵の構成と伝承に関する実証的研究 高山寺の場合を例として [Jiin kyōzō no kōsei to denshō ni kansuru jisshōteki kenkyū; Kōzanji no baai o rei to shite]. 研究代表者 石塚晴通 [Harumichi ISHIZUKA]^[*]. Sapporo, 2007. p. 279-290. (With CD-ROM)

This collection includes not only Kōzanji manuscripts but also Nara-Heian-Kamakura manuscripts formerly kept in other places.

Reprinted in 湖北省博物館蔵日本卷子本經籍文書 [Hu-peī-shêng po-wu-kuan ts'ang Jih-pên chüan-tzŭ-pên ching-chi wên-shu]. 湖北省博物館編 [Ed. by Hubei Provincial Museum]. Reprint. Shanghai: Shanghai tz'ü ch'u-pan-shê, 2011. p. 83-95.

First published in 2006.

"湖北省博物館蔵日本卷子本經籍文書" is a facsimile edition of the scroll manuscripts written in Japan and now kept at Hubei Provincial Museum.

Ishizuka's catalogue was also included in the first print, but the description of an original version was simplified by the Chinese side.

G2.2.35.010.

[築島裕](#) 小林芳規 石塚晴通 [Hiroshi TSUKISHIMA, Yoshinori KOBAYASHI & Harumichi ISHIZUKA^[*]]: 唐本一切經目錄 [Tōbon issaikyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of the T'ang Tripiṭaka]. In: 明惠上人資料 [Myōe Shōnin shiryō], 4. 高山寺典籍文書総合調査団編 [Comp. by Kōzanji Tenseki Monjo Sōgō Chōsadan]. Tokyo: Tōkyō Daigaku Shuppankai, 1998. p. 219-386. (KSS^[*], 18) ISBN 4-13-026090-1.

Facsimile edition and transcription of the manuscript of the Tōbon-issaikyō-mokuroku (唐本一切經目錄) preserved at the Kōzanji Temple (高山寺). This catalogue was based on the Pilu edition (毘盧藏)^[*] or Song editions of Tripiṭaka preserved at this temple in the early part of the Kamakura period (1185-1332). Includes title index, bibliographical introduction and survey.

Cf. 昭和法寶總目錄 23^[*]: 唐本一切經目錄 [北宋版]

G2.2.35.011.

高山寺經藏古目錄 [Kōzanji kyōzō ko-mokuroku] [Old catalogue of books preserved at Kōzanji Temple]. 高山寺典籍文書総合調査団編 [Comp. by Kōzanji Tenseki Monjo Sōgō Chōsadan]. Tokyo: Tōkyō Daigaku Shuppankai, 1985. 5, 342 p. (KSS^[*], 14)

Facsimile edition, transcription, and title and subject indexes.

1. 高山寺聖教目錄 [Kōzanji-shōgyō-mokuroku] was handwritten in the middle of the Kamakura period (1185-1332). Ed. and surveyed by Isao Okuda (奥田勲).

2. 高山寺經藏聖教內真言書目錄 [Kōzanji-kyōzō-shōgyō-nai-shingonsho-mokuroku] was hand-written in 1251. Ed. and surveyed by Toshimasa Miyazawa ([宮澤俊雅](#)).

3. 高山寺法鼓臺聖教目錄 [Kōzanji-hōkudai-shōgyō-mokuroku] was handwritten in the middle of the Kamakura era (1185-1332). Ed. and surveyed by Harumichi Ishizuka (石塚晴通).

<[高山寺聖教目錄・高山寺經藏聖教內真言書目錄・高山寺方便智院聖教目錄](#) (西尾市岩瀬文庫)>

<[高山寺法鼓臺聖教目錄](#) (西尾市岩瀬文庫)>

Cf. 昭和法寶總目錄 67^[*]: 高山寺聖教目錄 68: 高山寺經藏內真言書目錄 70: 高山寺法鼓臺聖教目錄

G2.2.35.012.

[宮澤俊雅](#) [[Toshimasa MIYAZAWA](#)]: 『高山寺經藏聖教內真言書目錄』と高山寺經藏現存本との照合 ["Kōzanji-kyōzō-shōgyō-nai-shingonsho-mokuroku" to Kōzanji kyōzō genzombon to no shōgō] [Collation with the "Kōzanji-kyōzō-shōgyō-nai-shingonsho-mokuroku" and existing books]. In: 寺院經藏の構成と伝承に関する実証的研究 高山寺の場合を例として [Jiin kyōzō no kōsei to denshō ni kansuru jisshōteki kenkyū; Kōzanji no baai o rei to shite]. 研究代表者 石塚晴通 [Harumichi ISHIZUKA]. Sapporo, 2007. p. 111-222.

Cf. 昭和法寶總目錄 68: 高山寺經藏內真言書目錄^[*]

For a brief information on the project see the following Website: <[KAKEN](#)>

G2.2.35.013.

常盤大定 [Daijō TOKIWA]^[*]: 高山寺法鼓臺所藏宋版章疏大觀 [Kōzanji Hōkudai shozō Sōhan shōjo taikan] [Survey on the commentarial texts of the Song edition preserved at Kōzanji Temple]. In: SK^[*], new ser., 12, 6 (1935), 111-146 <[Online](#)>, 13, 1 (1936), 113-129 <[Online](#)>; 13, 2 (1936), 86-110 <[Online](#)>.

Reprinted in the author's 支那佛教の研究 [Shina bukkyō no kenkyū], 3, Tokyo, 1943, 321-394 under the chapter-title 宋代に於ける華嚴教學興隆の緣由, 2nd reprinted in 1974.

G2.2.35.014.

[池田証寿](#) [[Shōju IKEDA](#)]: 高山寺蔵『高山寺聖教目録』（寛永本）について [Kōzanji zō "Kōzanji-shōgyō-mokuroku" (Kan'eibon) ni tsuite] [Transcription of "Kōzanji-shōgyō-mokuroku" handwritten in the Kan'ei period and kept at Kōzanji Temple]. In: KTMSCKHR^[*], 平成 14 年度. Tokyo, 2003, 43-78.

Facsimile ed.:

G2.2.35.015.

[池田証寿](#) [[Shōju IKEDA](#)]: 寛永本『高山寺聖教目録』（影印）[Kan'eibon "Kōzanji-shōgyō-mokuroku"; eiin] [Facsimile edition of "Kōzanji-shōgyō-mokuroku" handwritten in the Kan'ei period]. In: KTMSCKHR^[*], 平成 24 年度. Tokyo, 2013. p. 55-73.

G2.2.35.016.

[徳永良次](#) (Yoshitsugu TOKUNAGA): 高山寺初期における聖教の保管と整理 古目録を手掛かりとして [Kōzanji shoki ni okeru shōgyō no hokan to seiri; komokuroku o tegakari to shite] (A study of the catalogues of Buddhist books in the early period of Kōzanji temple). In: KGKSh^[*], 114 (2005), 60-76.

G2.2.35.017.

[徳永良次](#) (Yoshitsugu TOKUNAGA): 高山寺における聖教目録の形成について [Kōzanji ni okeru shōgyō mokuroku no keisei ni tsuite] [Survey of the formation of catalogues of Buddhist texts in Kōzanji Temple]. In: 国語学論集 築島裕博士傘寿記念 [Kokugogaku ronshū; Tsukishima Hiroshi Hakushi sanju kinen]. Tokyo: Kyūko Shoin, 2005. p. 434-466.

G2.2.35.018.

續高山寺経蔵古目録 [Zoku Kōzanji kyōzō komokuroku] [Old catalogue of books preserved at the Kōzanji Temple], 2. 高山寺典籍文書総合調査団編 [Comp. by Kōzanji Tenseki Monjo Sōgō Chōsadan]. Tokyo: Tōkyō Daigaku Shuppankai, 2002. v, 440 p. (KSS^[*], 22)

Facsimile edition, transcription, and bibliographical survey of the following titles:

1. 林月坊聖教目録 [Ringetsubō-shōgyō-mokuroku], 禪忍坊聖教目録 [Zenninbō-shōgyō-mokuroku], 平泉寺律師顯範聖教目録 [Heisenji-risshi-kempan-shōgyō-mokuroku], 理行房聖教目録 [Rigyōbō-shōgyō-mokuroku]. Ed. and studied by Shōju Ikeda ([池田証寿](#)).

These catalogues contain bibliographical description of Buddhist texts which were donated to Kōzanji Temple by 1255.

2. 聖教目録 禪淨房 灌頂 [Shōgyō-mokuroku: Zenjōbō Kanchō, 1251]. Ed. and studied by Yoshitdugu Tokunaga ([徳永良次](#)).

Cf. [徳永良次](#) [Yoshitsugu TOKUNAGA]: 高山寺蔵「聖教目録禪淨房灌頂」に記載された聖教について 高山寺現存本と対比して [Buddhist texts recorded in "Shōgyō-mokuroku Zenjōbō kanchō"; in contrast to existing texts in Kōzanji]. In: [Kamakura Jidaigo Kenkyū], 23 (2000), 165-191. <[Online](#)>

3. 禪上房書籍缺目録 [Zenjōbō-shoseki-ketsu-mokuroku, middle of the Kamakura era (1185-1332)]. Ed. and surveyed by Yoshitsugu Tokunaga ([徳永良次](#)).

4. 方便智院聖教目録 [Hōbenchiin-shōgyō-mokuroku, after 1484]. Ed. and studied by Toshimasa Miyazawa ([宮澤俊雅](#)). Cf. 昭和法寶總目録 69^[*]: 高山寺方便智院聖教目録.

G2.2.35.019.

[徳永良次](#) [Yoshitsugu TOKUNAGA]: 高山寺経蔵の古目録について 『禪上房書籍欠目録』と『法鼓臺聖教目録』 [Kōzanji kyōzō no komokuroku ni tsuite; "Zenjōbō-shoseki-

ketsu-mokuroku" to "Hōkudai-shōgyō-mokuroku"] [On the old catalogues of books preserved at the Kōzanji Temple; "Zenjōbō-shoseki-ketsu-mokuroku" and "Hōkudai-shōgyō-mokuroku"]. In: HGDJR^[*], 22 (2002), (1)-(19) <[Online](#)>

G2.2.35.020.

[徳永良次](#) [Yoshitsugu TOKUNAGA]: 高山寺蔵『禅上房書籍欠目録』の書き入れについて [Kōzanji zō "Zenjōbō-shoseki-ketsu-mokuroku" no kakiire nit suite] (A study of lists of Kozanji temple). In: HGDJR^[*], 26/27 (2004), 71-90. <[Online](#)>

G2.2.35.021.

[金水敏](#) [Satoshi KINSUI]: 方便智院聖教目録 [Hōbenchiin-shōgyō-mokuroku] [Catalogue of Buddhist texts in Hōbenchiin]. In: 明恵上人資料 [Myōe Shōnin shiryō], 4. 高山寺典籍文書総合調査団編 [Comp. by Kōzanji Tenseki Monjo Sōgō Chōsadan]. Tokyo: Tōkyō Daigaku Shuppankai, 1998. p. 219-386. (KSS^[*], 18) ISBN 4-13-026090-1. <[Online](#)>

Facsimile edition and transcription of the manuscript of the new Hōbenchiin-shōgyō-mokuroku (方便智院聖教目録) compiled in the early part of the Edo period and preserved at the Kōzanji Temple (高山寺). Bibliographical introduction is given. A text cited in the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] was based on the other manuscripts kept at the Ninnaji Temple (仁和寺).

索引 [Index] in KTMSCKHR^[*], 平成 12 年度. Tokyo, 2000, 164-144.

<[方便智院聖教目録 \(寛永書写\) データベース](#)>

Cf. 昭和法實總目録 69^[*]: 高山寺方便智院聖教目録

G2.2.35.022.

高山寺善本図録 [Kōzanji zempon zuroku] [Catalogue of the rare books in Kōzanji Temple]. 高山寺典籍文書総合調査団編 [Ed. by Kōzanji Tenseki Monjo Sōgō Chōsadan]. Tokyo: Tōkyō Daigaku Shuppankai, 1988. 216 p. of plates, 93 p.

Facsimile edition of the selected rare texts kept at the Kōzanji Temple. Mainly Buddhist texts. Bibliographical description is given.

G2.2.35.023.

高山寺関係影印本書目 [Kōzanji kankei einbon shomoku] [Bibliography of materials published in facsimile edition and preserved at Kōzanji Temple]. In: 「高山寺所蔵の典籍文書の研究並に『高山寺資料叢書』の編纂」研究報告論集 ['Kōzanji shozō no tenseki monjo no kenkyū narabi ni "Kōzanji shiryō sōsho" no hensan' kenkyū hōkoku ronshū]. [Tokyo]: Kōzanji Tenseki Monjo Sōgō Chōsadan, 1982. p. 113-122.

昭和 56 年度文部省科学研究費 (総合研究(A))

G2.2.35.024.

[徳永良次](#) [Yoshitsugu TOKUNAGA]: 『高山寺地蔵院聖教目録』について ["Kōzanji-jizōin-shōgyō-mokuroku" ni tsuite] [On the "Kōzanji-jizōin-shōgyō-mokuroku"]. In: KTMSCKHR^[*], 平成 24 年度. Tokyo, 2013. p. 8-15.

Transcription of the Kōzanji-jizōin-shōgyō-mokuroku.

G2.2.35.025.

[徳永良次](#) [Yoshitsugu TOKUNAGA]: 高山寺蔵『(善財院聖教) 目録』について [Kōzanji zō "(Zenzaiin-shōgyō)-mokuroku" ni tsuite] [On a catalogue of the "(Zenzaiin Buddhist texts)" kept at Kōzanji Temple]. In: KTMSCKHR^[*], 平成 25 年

度. Tokyo, 2014. p. 10-17.

G2.2.35.026.

[徳永良次](#) [Yoshitsugu TOKUNAGA]: 高山寺における聖教目録の変遷 [Kōzanji ni okeru shōgyō mokuroku no henshen] (History of the indexes in the Kōzanji-Temple). In: HGDJR^[*], 57 (2014), 202-175. <[Online](#)>; 59 (2015), 98-64. <[Online](#)>

G2.2.35.027.

[徳永良次](#) [Yoshitsugu TOKUNAGA]: 高山寺『梅尾聖教目録』について [Kōzanji "Toganoo-shōgyō-mokuroku" ni tsuite] [On the "Catalogue of Toganoo Buddhist texts" kept at Kōzanji Temple]. In: KTMSCKHR^[*], 平成 26 年度. Tokyo, 2015. p. 28-38.

G2.2.35.028.

[池田証寿](#) [[Shōju IKEDA](#)]: 高山寺の古辞書・音義 [Kōzanji no ko-jisho, ongi] [Old Buddhist dictionaries of pronunciations and meanings preserved at Kōzanji]. In: 高山寺経蔵の形成と伝承 [Kōzanji kyōzō no keisei to denshō]. Tokyo: Kyūko Shoin, 2020. p. 79-98.

G2.2.35.029.

[山本真吾](#) [Shingo YAMAMOTO]: 高山寺蔵南北朝・室町時代初中期写本目録稿 [Kōzanji zō Nambokuchō, Muromachi jidai sho-chūki shahon mokuroku kō] [Provisional catalogue of the manuscripts kept at Kōzanji and written from the Northern and Southern Courts period to the early and middle Muromachi period], 1. In: KTMSCKHR^[*], 令和 2 年度. Tokyo, 2021. p. 11-21.

G2.2.36. 宮内庁書陵部 (Kunaichō Shoryōbu), Tokyo

Formerly 宮内庁圖書寮 (Kunaichō Zushoryō)

<[Website](#)> <[宮内庁書陵部収蔵漢籍集覧](#)>

<昭和法寶總目録 6^[*]: 宮内省圖書寮一切經目録>

G2.2.36.001.

圖書寮漢籍善本書目附録 大藏經細目 [Zushoryō kanseki zempon shomoku furoku: daizōkyō saimoku]. In: 圖書寮漢籍善本書目 [Zushoryō kanseki zempon shomoku] [Catalogue of old and rare books kept in the Department of the Imperial Household Library, Supplement: A catalogue of the Tripiṭaka]. Tokyo: Bunkiyūdō Shoten, 1931. 121 quires. <[Online](#)>

Mainly Pilu (毘廬藏)^[*], and Chongning (崇寧藏)^[*] editions.

G2.2.36.002.

圖書寮典籍解題 漢籍篇 [Zushoryō tenseki kaidai: kansekihen] [Bibliographical introduction to books kept in the Department of the Imperial Household Library: Chinese books]. 宮内庁書陵部編 [Ed. by Imperial Household Library]. Tokyo, 1960. p. 174-185.

G2.2.36.003.

[山田健三](#) [Kenzō YAMADA]: 書陵部蔵宋版一切經の印刷上の一問題 [Shoryōbu zō Sōban issaikyō no insatsujō no ichi mondai] [On printing problem found in the Song edition of Chinese Buddhist canon kept at the Department of the Imperial Household

Library]. In: Kyūko^[*], 53 (2008), 39-48.

G2.2.36.004.

中村一紀 [Kazuki NAKAMURA]: 書陵部蔵福州版一切経の本文欠落巻について [Shoryōbu zō Fukushūban issaikyō no hombun ketsurakukan nit suite] [On some missing volumes of the Fu-chou edition of Chinese Buddhist canon kept at the Department of the Imperial Household Library]. In: Kyūko^[*], 74 (2018), 13-20.

See also G2.2.35.007^[*].

G2.2.36.005.

図書寮漢籍叢考 [Zushoryō kanseki sōkō] [Collected essays on Chinese texts kept at the Department of the Imperial Household Library]. 宮内庁書陵部蔵漢籍研究会編 [Ed. by Imperial Household Library]. Tokyo: Kyūko Shoin, 2018. ii, 239, 236, iii p. ISBN 978-4-7629-1226-9. <[Contents](#)>

Essays:

宮内庁書陵部所蔵の聖語蔵関係経巻, 15-25.

Catalogue:

I. 奈良朝写経, 9-47.

22 manuscripts.

III. 宋版 [仏典], 157-201.

教王護国寺 (Kyōōgokokuji), Kyoto

See G2.2.69: 東寺 (Tōji)^[*].

G2.2.37. 京都国立博物館 (Kyoto National Museum), Kyoto

守屋コレクション (Moriya Collection)

G2.2.37.001.

守屋孝藏氏蒐集古経圖録 [Moriya Kōzō Shi shūshū kokyō zuroku] [Catalogue of old Buddhist manuscripts collected by Kōzō Moriya]. 京都国立博物館編 [Ed. by Kyoto National Museum]. Kyoto: Kyoto National Museum, 1964. 7, 61 p., 274 plates.

This collection contains 268 items of the Buddhist manuscript, including the Dunhuang manuscripts from the Li Shengduo (李盛鐸) Collection^[*]^{*1}.

Bunzaburō Matsumoto(松本文三郎^[*])'s collection of the old Buddhist manuscripts and printed books is also preserved here. Cf. M1.15.013[6]^[*]

1 藤枝晃 [Akira FUJIEDA]^[]: 『徳化李氏凡将閣珍蔵』印について [Alleged seals of Li Shengduo's library placed on some forged manuscripts of the Moriya collection]. In: GS^[*], 7 (1985), 153-173. <[Online](#)> English summary, viii-ix.

G2.2.37.002.

古写経 聖なる文字の世界 [Koshakyō: seinaru moji no sekai] (The sacred letters of early sutra copies). Kyoto: Kyoto National Museum, 2004. 364 p.

特別展覧会 守屋コレクション寄贈50周年記念 (Special exhibition: celebrating fifty years since the donation of the Moriya collection).

G2.2.37.003.

宸翰古経目録 守屋コレクション [Shinkan kokyō mokuroku: Moriya korekushon]. Kyoto: Kyoto National Museum, 1954. 47 p.

G2.2.37.004.

赤尾栄慶 (Eikei AKAO): 守屋コレクション・松本コレクションの再検討 [Moriya

korekushon, Matsumoto korekushon no saikentō] (A reappraisal of the Moriya and Matsumoto collections), 1. In: GS^[*], 38 (2016), 107-113.

G2.2.38. 京都大学附属図書館 (Kyoto University Library), Kyoto

G2.2.38.001.

京都大学附属図書館所蔵藏經書院本目録 [Kyōto Daigaku Fuzoku Toshokan shozō Zōkyōshoimbon mokuroku] [Catalogue of Zōkyōshoin's books kept in Kyoto University Library]. <[Online](#)>

Contains three collections of Buddhist texts formerly kept at Zōkyōshoin (藏經書院) in Kyoto:

1. Dai-Nihon zokuzōkyō (大日本統藏經)^[*]. - 2. Nihon daizōkyō (日本大藏經)^[*]. - 3. Unpublished part of Nihon daizōkyō (日本大藏經).

G2.2.39. 杏雨書屋 (Kyōu Shooku), Osaka

<[Website](#)>

G2.2.39.001.

杏雨書屋所蔵「恭仁山莊」「洗心文庫」の仏典写本 [Kyōu Shooku shozō "Kuni Sansō" "Senshin Bunko" no butten shahon] [Buddhist manuscripts kept at "Kuni Sansō" and "Senshin Bunko" of Kyōu Shooku]. Osaka: Kyōu Shooku, 2006. [14] p.

第47回杏雨書屋特別展示会 2006年11月20日(月)～25日(土)

Exhibition catalogue of the Buddhist manuscripts. "Kuni Sansō" manuscripts are former collection of Konan Naitō (内藤湖南 1866-1934)^[*].

G2.2.39.002.

[兼子恵順](#) [Ejun KANEKO]: 杏雨書屋の仏教関係資料 [Kyōu Shooku no bukkyō kankei shiryō] [Buddhist materials kept at Kyōu Shooku]. In: 杏雨 [Kyōu], 18 (2015), 12-39.

For the *Qisha* edition of Chinese canon (積砂藏) kept at this institution see G1.2.10.009^[*].

See also G5.2.7: Li Shengduo (李盛鐸) Collection^[*].

G2.2.40. 松ヶ岡文庫 (Matsugaoka Bunko), Kamakura

<[Website](#)>

G2.2.40.001.

[鈴木省訓](#) [安藤嘉則](#) [Shōkun SUZUKI & [Yoshinori ANDŌ](#)]: 松ヶ岡文庫所蔵の禅籍について [Matsugaoka Bunko shozō no zenseki ni tsuite] (On the Zen books in the Matsugaoka Bunko), 7 vols. In: ZHMBKN^[*], 23 (2009), 45-57; 24 (2010), 37-59, 25 (2011), 69-91, 26 (2012), 57-80; 27 (2013), 71-90, 28 (2014), 107-125, 29 (2015), 101-118.

Editor of this title from vol. 3: 松ヶ岡文庫禅籍目録研究班 (Study Group of the Zen Manuscripts of Matsugaoka Bunko)

G2.2.41. 身延文庫 (Minobu Bunko), Minobu

G2.2.41.001. 身延文庫典籍目録 [Minobu Bunko tenseki mokuroku] [Catalogue of texts in the Minobu Bunko], 3 vols. 身延文庫典籍調査会 編集 [Comp. by Minobu Bunko Tenseki Chōsakai]. Minobu: Minobusan Kuonji, 2004.

Vols.1-2: Writings of masters of the Nichiren Sect.

Vol. 3: Miscellanea [includes old and rare texts].

G2.2.41.002.

目録集 [Mokuroku shū] [Collected catalogues], 6 vols. Minobuchō: Minobusan Daigaku Tōyō Bunka Kenkyūjo, 2011-2016. (身延山資料叢書 [Minobusan shiryō sōsho], 1-6)

1: 身延山久遠寺御靈宝記録、身延山久遠寺蓮祖御真輸入函之次第

2: 大聖人御筆目録、靈宝目録

3: 章疏目録 (Written by Nicchō (日朝 1422-1500))

4: 日鏡筆『章疏目録』 (Written by Nichikyō (日鏡 1507-1559))

Cf. 木村中一 (Kimura Chūichi): 身延文庫本 日鏡筆『章疏目録』について [Minobu Bunko bon Nichikyō-hitsu "Shōsho mokuroku" ni tsuite] (Nichikyō's Shōjo mokuroku on [sic] Minobu bunko collections). In: IBK^[*], LXIV, 2 (2016), 621-627. <[Online](#)>

5: 日暹筆『書籍目録』

6: 日苙筆『靈寶目録』

G2.2.41.003.

[金炳坤](#) (Kim Byung-kon): 身延山の海東仏教関連資料について [Minobusan no Kaitō bukkyō kanren shiryō ni tsuite] (A study on the Korean Buddhist texts in the collections of Minobusan). In: IBK^[*], LXV, 1 (2016), 499-493. <[Online](#)>

三井文庫 (Mitsui Bunko), Tokyo

See G5.2.9.4^[*].

G2.2.42. 宗像大社 (Munakata Taisha), Fukuoka Prefecture

<[文化庁](#)> <[Munakata Digital Museum](#)> <[神郡宗像 第8号](#)>

色定法師 (1187-1242)

G2.2.42.001.

色定法師一筆書写一切経目録 [Shikijō Hōshi ippitsu shosha issaikyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of issaikyō handwritten by only Shikijō Hōshi]. 竹内理三 [編] [Ed. by Rizō TAKEUCHI]^[*]. Genkaimachi: Kōshōji, 1957. 354 p.

Shikijō (色定) completed to copy the issaikyō in 1228. Mainly Chongning edition (崇寧藏)^[*].

Approximately 4,300 juan (卷) are deposited.

G2.2.42.002.

色定法師一筆書写一切経書写年号別目録 [Shikijō Hōshi ippitsu shosha issaikyō shosha nengōbetsu mokuroku] [Chronological list of issaikyō handwritten by only Shikijō Hōshi]. Genkaimachi: Kōshōji, [1957?]. 74 p. <[Google Books](#)>

G2.2.42.003.

色定法師一筆書写一切経文献集 [Shikijō Hōshi ippitsu shosha issaikyō bunkenshū] [Collected papers on issaikyō handwritten by only Shikijō Hōshi]. Genkaimachi, Munakata-gun: Kōshōji, 1957. 106 p.

G2.2.42.004.

[牧野和夫](#) [Kazuo MAKINO]: 書写一切経と宋刊一切経 ひとつのケースを軸に [Shosha issaikyō to Sōkan issaikyō; hitotsu no kēsu o jiku ni] [Handwritten issaikyō and printed issaikyō in Song period; focussed on a case]. <[Online](#)>

Conference abstract of the 2nd Kōkai Kenkyūkai (公開研究会) in AY2007.

G2.2.42.005.

色定法師一筆一切経目録 [Shikijō Hōshi ippitsu issaikyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of issaikyō handwritten by only Shikijō Hōshi]. [Tokyo]: Bunkachō Bunkazai Hogobu Bijutsu Kōgeika [Agency for Cultural Affairs], 1992. 274 p.
Not for sale.

See also 田村圓澄 [Enchō TAMURA]: M7.021(4)^[*].

G2.2.43. 妙蓮寺 (Myōrenji), Kyoto

<[Image](#)> <[日本古写経データベース Database of Old Buddhist Manuscripts in Japanese Collections](#)>

G2.2.43.001.

京都妙蓮寺蔵『松尾社一切経』調査報告書 [Kyōto Myōrenji zō "Matsuosha issaikyō" chōsa hōkokusho] [Report on the examination of the Matsuosha Tripiṭaka preserved at Myōrenji Temple, Kyoto]. 中尾堯編 [Ed. by Takashi NAKAO]. Tokyo: Ōtsuka Kōgeisha, 1997. 544 p.

About 3,500 chūan of the manuscript copied in the Heian period (794-1185), preserved in what was formerly Matsuo Shinto Shrine and now Myōrenji Temple. It is arranged according to the order of 貞元新定釋教目録 (Zhenyuan xinding shijiao mulu)^[*].

G2.2.43.002.

中尾堯 (Takashi NAKAO): 妙蓮寺蔵『松尾社一切経』の発見と調査 [Myōrenji zō "Matsuosha issaikyō" no hakken to chōsa] (A research and study of Matsuosya issikyō at Myorenji Temple). In: RDBR^[*], 103 (1996), 109-130. <[Online](#)>

G2.2.43.003.

中尾堯 (Takashi NAKAO): 平安写経の世界 妙蓮寺蔵『松尾社一切経』をめぐって [Heian shakyō no sekai; Myōrenji zō "Matsuosha issaikyō" o megutte] (The study of "Matsuosha Issaikyō"; one handwritten edition of the Buddhist canon kept from 12th century at the Matsuo Shrine). In: BKSh^[*], XL, 1 (1997), p. 64-73.

G2.2.43.004.

中尾堯 (Takashi NAKAO): 重要文化財『松尾社一切経』の原本構成 [Jūyō bunkazai "Matsuosha issaikyō" no gempon kōsei] (The study of "Matsuosha Issaikyo"; one handwritten edition of the Buddhist canon kept from 12th century at the Matsuo Shrine). In: RDJKKN^[*], 35 (1998), 12-1. <[Online](#)>

G2.2.43.005.

George A. Keyworth: Apocryphal Chinese books in the Buddhist canon at Matsuo Shintō shrine. In: SCR^[*], 2, 3 (2016), 281-314. <[Online](#)>

G2.2.44. 七寺 (Nanatsudera), Nagoya

<[日本古写経データベース Database of Old Buddhist Manuscripts in Japanese Collections](#)> <[いとくら](#)>

G2.2.44.001.

尾張史料七寺一切経目録 [Owari shiryō Nanatsudera issaikyō mokuroku] [Historical sources of Owari: Catalogue of the Tripiṭaka preserved at Nanatsudera Temple]. Nagoya: Nanatsudera Issaikyō Hozonkai, 1965. 227 p., plates.

A catalogue of Chinese Buddhist manuscripts kept at the Nanatsudera Temple. Includes newly discovered Buddhist manuscripts from the late Heian era (794-1185).

G2.2.44.002.

[Toshinori OCHIAI](#): The manuscripts of Nanatsudera; a recently discovered treasure-house in downtown Nagoya. With related remarks by Makita Tairyō and Antonino Forte. Tr. and ed. by Silvio Vita. Kyoto: Istituto Italiano di Cultura Scuola di Studi sull'Asia Orientale, 1991. xi, 102 p., 18 illus. (ISEAS^[*], occasional papers, 3)
Review: Jamie Hubbard in JJRS^[*], 18 (1991), 401-406 <[Online](#)>; Elizabeth Kenney in EB^[*], new series, XXVII, 1 (1994), 158-162 <[Online](#)>; Kuo Li-ying in BEFEO^[*], 82 (1995), 414-420. <[Online](#)>

G2.2.44.003.

[Toshinori OCHIAI](#): Découverte de manuscrits bouddhiques chinois au Japon; Conférence prononcée. Tr. et adapté par Frédéric Girard et Kuo Li-ying. In: BEFEO^[*], 83 (1996), 368-375. <[Online](#)>

G2.2.44.004.

七寺古逸經典研究叢書 [Nanatsudera koitsu kyōten kenkyū sōsho] (Long-hidden scriptures of Nanatsudera, research series), 6 vols. 牧田諦亮監修 [Editor in chief: Tairyō MAKITA]^[*]. 落合俊典編 [Managing editor: [Toshinori OCHIAI](#)]. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1994-2000.

Contents:

Vols. 1-3: 中國撰述經典 [Chūgoku senjutsu kyōten] (Scriptures composed in China).

Review: 柴田泰 [Tōru SHIBATA] in ITB^[*], 10 (1995), 401-402; Kuo Li-ying in BEFEO^[*], 82 (1995), 414-420. <[Online](#)>

Vols. 4-5: 中國日本撰述經典 [Chūgoku Nihon senjutsu kyōten] (Scriptures composed in China and Japan, scriptures translated into Chinese (extractions)).

Vol. 6: 中國・日本經典章疏目錄 [Chūgoku, Nihon kyōten shōsho mokuroku] (Catalogues of scriptures and their commentaries in China and Japan). See G3.1.031^[*].

G2.2.44.005.

七寺一切經書誌情報一覽 [Nanatsudera issaikyō shoshi jōhō ichiran] [A list of bibliographical descriptions of Nanatsudera issaikyō]. In: JRIOJMBS^[*], 4 (2019)-

1: 仮五函: 4 (2019), 81-144. <[Online](#)>

2: 仮二十一函: 5 (2020), 85-151. <[Online](#)>

3: 仮十五函: 6 (2021), 91-141. <[Online](#)>

See also G.2.1.045^[*].

G2.2.45. 南禪寺 (Nanzenji), Kyoto

Cf. 昭和法寶總目錄 8^[*]: 南禪寺經藏一切經目錄

G2.2.45.001.

辻森要修 [Yōshū TSUJIMORI]: 南禪大藏跋文蒐錄 [Nanzen daizō batsubun shūroku] [A list of colophons of the Tripitaka preserved at Nanzenji Temple], 9 pts. In: BtK^[*], 2 (1929)-14 (1930).

Reprinted in BNLP^[*], 3, 6 (1929), 833-846.

Colophons of the Puning edition (普寧藏)^[*].

See also G1.2.2.002^[*]

For the first edition of Korean Tripitaka kept at Nanzenji see G1.2.2.008^[*].

G2.2.46. 奈良国立博物館 (Nara National Museum), Nara

<[Website](#)> <[Database of collection](#)>

G2.2.46.001.

平安古経展 特別展 まぼろしの久能寺経に出会う [Heian kokyōten: tokubetsuten; maboroshi no Kunōjikyō ni deau] (Special exhibition of ancient sutras from the Heian period: encountering the legendary Kunōji sutras). Nara: Nara National Museum, 2015. 160 p.

This exhibition was held from April 7 to May 17, 2015.

For the *Kunōji-kyō* (久能寺経) see G2.2.7.002^[*].

G2.2.47. 名取新宮寺 (Natori Shingūji), Miyagi Prefecture

<[Image](#)> <[名取市](#)>

<[日本古写経データベース Database of Old Buddhist Manuscripts in Japanese Collections](#)>

G2.2.47.001.

名取新宮寺一切経調査報告書 [Natori Shingūji issaikyō chōsa hōkokusho] [Report on the examination of the Tripiṭaka preserved at Natori Shingūji Temple]. 東北歴史資料館編 [Ed. by Tōhoku Rekishi Shiryōkan]. Tagajō: Miyagiken Bunkazai Hogo Kyōkai, 1980. 491 p.

About 3,000 chūan of the manuscript copied in the Heian (794-1185) and Kamakura (1185-1332) periods. Arrangement is by Zhenyuan xinding shijiao mulu (貞元新定釋教目錄)^[*].

G2.2.47.002.

[平川南](#) (Minami HIRAKAWA): 名取新宮寺一切経について [Natori Shingūji issaikyō ni tsuite] (The whole Buddhist canon, known as issaikyō in Japan, of the Shingūji Temple at Natori, Miyagi Prefecture). In: BGj^[*], 135 (1981), 99-118.

G2.2.48. 根来寺 (Negoroji), Wakayama Prefecture

<[Website](#)>

G2.2.48.001.

天野山金剛寺所蔵根来寺関係史料調査報告 [Amanosan Kongōji shozō Negoroji kankei shiryō chōsa hōkoku] [Report on the examination of Negoroji Temple materials preserved at Amanosan Kongōji Temple], 2 pts. In: NeBKK^[*], 1-2 (2004-2005), 14-47, plates; 93-110, plates.

G2.2.48.002.

[木村英一](#) (Eiichi KIMURA): 大阪府河内長野市天野山金剛寺所蔵中世根来版について [Ōsakafu Kawachinaganoshi Amanosan Kongōji shozō chūsei Negoroban ni tsuite] (The Negoroban (the Buddhist scriptures printed in Negoroji temple in the medieval period) of Kongōji Temple in Kawachi-nagano City, Osaka). In: 真義真言教学の研究 頼瑜僧正七百年御遠忌記念論集 [Shingi Shingon kyōgaku no kenkyū; Raiyu Sōjō nanahyakunen goonki kinen ronshū]. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 2002. p. 501-515.

G2.2.49. お茶ノ水図書館 (Ochanomizu Library: Seikidō Bunko), Tokyo

石川武美記念図書館 (Ishikawa Takeyoshi Memorial Library) at present

<[Website](#)> <[成篁堂文庫](#)>

G2.2.49.001.

お茶ノ水図書館所蔵新修成實堂文庫善本書目 [Ochanomizu Toshokan shozō shinshū Seikidō Bunko zempon shomoku] [New edition of a catalogue of rare books of Seikidō Bunko preserved at Ochanomizu Library]. 川瀬一馬編 [Ed. by Kazuma KAWASE]^[*]. Tokyo: Ochanomizu Library, 1992. 1285 p., 10 p. of plates.

Catalogue of Iichirō Tokutomi (14.III.1863-2.XI.1957 [徳富猪一郎](#)) collection. Various old Buddhist printed books and manuscripts in China, Korea and Japan are included.

For the Dunhuang manuscripts in this collection see G5.2.9.5^[*].

G2.2.50. 園城寺 (Onjōji) alias 三井寺 (Miidera), Otsu

<[Image](#)>

G2.2.50.001.

三井寺所蔵足利尊氏一切経目録 [Miidera shozō Ashikaga Takauji issaikyō moku-roku] [Catalogue of the Ashikaga-Takauji-issaikyō kept in Miidera Temple]. 石田茂作編 [Ed. by Mosaku ISHIDA]^[*]. Otsu: Onjōji, 1954. 140 p., 4 p. of plates.

This collection was handwritten on the basis of the Chongning (崇寧藏)^[*] and Puning (普寧藏)^[*] editions under order from the *Shogun* Takauji Ashikaga ([足利尊氏](#) 1305-1358). It contains 585 volumes.

G2.2.50.002.

[島谷弘幸](#) [[Hiroyuki SHIMATANI](#)]: 足利尊氏願経 [Ashikaga Takauji gangyō] [Survey on the Ashikaga-Takauji-gangyō]. In: 古筆と写経 [Kohitsu to shakyō]. Tokyo: Yagi Shoten, 1989. p. 213-272. (KgS^[*], 2)

G2.2.50.003.

[佐々木勇](#) (SASAKI Isamu): 尊氏願経と宋版一切経思溪版 [Takauji gangyō to Sōban issaikyō Shikeiban] (The Takauji Gankyō scriptures and the Song-dynasty Sixi edition of the Buddhist canon). In: Museum = 東京国立博物館研究誌, 659 (2015), 29-41.

G2.2.50.004.

[佐々木勇](#) (SASAKI Isamu): 足利尊氏発願一切経の底本 [Ashikaga Takauji hotsugan issaikyō no teihon] [Ashikaga-Takauji-gangyō scriptures and the Song edition of Buddhist canon]. In: かがみ [Kagami], 46 (2016), 1-25.

G2.2.51. 大谷大学図書館 (Otani University Library), Kyoto

<[古典籍データベース](#)>

G2.2.51.001.

[藤島建樹](#) 梶浦晋 [Tateki FUJISHIMA & Susumu KAJIURA]: 大谷大學圖書館藏宋金元版佛典目録 [Ōtani Daigaku Toshokan zō Sō-Kin-Gen-ban butten mokuroku] (The catalogue of the Buddhist sutras and sastras of the dynasties of Song, Yuan and Jin stored in the Otani University). In: ODSSK(K)K^[*], 7 (1989), 75-120. <[Online](#)>

A total of 42 titles of the Song, Jin and Yuan editions.

See also 梶浦晋 [Susumu KAJIURA]: G1.2.3.1.005^[*], G2.2.15.003^[*]; G5.2.8.2^[*].

G2.2.51.002.

大谷大学図書館所蔵貴重書善本図録 仏書篇 [Ōtani Daigaku Toshokan shozō kichōsho zempon zuroku: bussyo hen] (Catalogue of valuable rare books of the Otani University Library: Buddhist books edition). 大谷大学図書館編 (Ed. by Otani

University Library). Kyoto: Otani University, 1998. 154 p.

A total of 95 items of the manuscripts and printed books are included.

For bibliographical references to the Dunhuang manuscripts see G5.2.9^[a].

G2.2.52. 来迎院 (Raigōin), Kyoto

<文化庁>

G2.2.52.001.

来迎院如来蔵聖教文書目録 [Raigōin Nyoraizō shōgyō monjo mokuroku] [Catalogue of Buddhist texts and documents in the Nyoraizō of Raigōin Temple]. [Tokyo]: [Bunkachō Bunkazai Hogobu Bijutsu Kōgeika [Agency for Cultural Affairs] [1973?] 17, 461 p.

Includes 404 items of the Buddhist manuscript related to Tendai Buddhism and handwritten from the Heian (794-1185) to the Muromachi (1393-1567) periods.

G2.2.53. 輪王寺 (Rinnōji), Nikko

G2.2.53.001.

日光山「天海蔵」主要古書解題 [Nikkōsan 'Tenkaizō' shuyō kosho kaidai] [Bibliographical introduction to selected old books in Tenkaizō of Nikkōsan]. [長澤規矩也](#) 編 [Ed. by Kikuya NAGASAWA]. Nikko: Nikkōsan Rinnōji, 1966. 2, 2, 124 p., [32] p. of plates.

Bibliographical introduction to the collection of Tenkai (天海 1536-1643)^[a]. The main collection is printed books in the early period of the Edo era (1603-1867).

G2.2.53.002.

[菅原信海](#) [Shinkai SUGAWARA]: 天海蔵について 日光天海蔵を中心に [Tenkaizō ni tsuite; Nikkō Tenkaizō o chūshin ni] (Introduction of the "Tenkai-zo" collection; mainly on the materials kept in Nikko). In: SBR^[a], 38 (2003), 1-31. <[Online](#)>

神田寺記念公開講座「書物と日本仏教」第4回 (2003年4月25日) .

G2.2.54. 六地藏寺 (Rokujizōji), Ibaraki Prefecture

G2.2.54.001.

[阿部隆一](#) [Ryūichi ABE]: 六地藏寺法寶藏典籍文書目録 [Rokujizōji hōbōzō tenseki monjo mokuroku] [Catalogue of the texts and documents in the Hōbō library of Rokujizōji Temple]. In: 六地藏寺善本叢刊 [Rokujizōji zempon sōkan], 別巻 [bekkan]. Tokyo: Kyūko Shoin, 1984. p. 335-373.

G2.2.54.002.

[阿部隆一](#) [Ryūichi ABE]: 六地藏寺法寶藏典籍について [Rokujizōji hōbōzō tenseki ni tsuite] [Bibliographical introduction to the texts in the Hōbō library of Rokujizōji Temple]. In: 六地藏寺善本叢刊 [Rokujizōji zempon sōkan], 別巻 [bekkan]. Tokyo: Kyūko Shoin, 1984. p. 297-333.

First published in SBR^[a], 5 (1967), 345-379. <[Online](#)>

Chiefly Shingon Buddhist manuscripts handwritten mainly in the Muromachi period (1393-1567).

Some printed books are included.

G2.2.54.003.

[椎名宏雄](#) [Kōyū SHIINA]: 六地藏寺所蔵禅籍目録及び解題 [Rokujizōji shozō zenseki

mokuroku oyobi kaidai] [Descriptive catalogue of Ch'an Buddhist texts in Rokujizōji Temple]. In: Ssg^[*], 26-27 (1981), 37-52.

G2.2.55. 龍谷大学大宮図書館 (Ryukoku University, Omiya Library), Kyoto
G2.2.55.001.

[北村高](#) [Takashi KITAMURA]: 龍谷大学大宮図書館所蔵宋・元版仏典について [Ryūkoku Daigaku Ōmiya Toshokan shozō So-Gen-ban butten ni tsuite] [Bibliographical survey of the Song and Yuan editions of Buddhist texts preserved at the Omiya Library, Ryukoku University]. In: 歴史と伝承 日野昭博士還暦記念論文集 [Rekisho to denshō; Hino Akira Hakushi kanreki kinen rombunshū]. Kyoto: Nagata Bunshōdō, 1988. p. 785-811.

Contains 36 titles of the Song and Yuan editions.

G2.2.55.002.

桂紹隆 (Shoryu KATSURA)^[*]: 龍谷大学図書館蔵仏教古文献の研究 [Ryūkoku Daigaku Toshokan zō bukkyō kobunken no kenkyū] (A study of the collection of old books kept by Ryukoku University Library). In: BBKK^[*], 47 (2008), 17-74.

See also G1.2.16.006^[*], G1.2.17.002^[*], G5.2.8.3^[*].

G2.2.56. 坂本龍門文庫 (Sakamoto Ryūmon Bunko), Nara

<[坂本龍門文庫善本電子画像集](#)>

G2.2.56.001.

川瀬一馬 [Kazuma KAWASE]^[*]: 龍門文庫善本書目 [Ryūmon Bunko zempon shomoku] [Annotated catalogue of rare books preserved at Ryūmon Bunko Library]. Yoshino (Nara Prefecture): Sakamoto Ryūmon Bunko, 1982. 4, 37, 561 p.

This collection includes 61 Buddhist manuscripts copied from the Nara (710-793) to Edo (1603-1867) periods and the Dunhuang manuscript, as well as some books printed in Japan, Korea and China. Cf. G2.2.1.001^[*]-002.

天平十二年經, 善光經, 中尊寺經.

G2.2.57. 西大寺 (Saidaiji), Nara

G2.2.57.001.

西大寺所蔵元版一切經調査報告書 [Saidaiji shozō Gemban issaikyō chōsa hōkokusho] [Report on the examination of the Yuan edition of Tripiṭaka preserved at Saidaiji Temple]. Nara: Naraken Kyōiku Inkai, 1998. 63, 279 p., 21 p. of plates.

Not for sale.

Incomplete Puning edition (普寧藏)^[*], 3,450 in quires (帖), in which twenty-two Tantric texts newly added into this edition during the Yuan dynasty are included (cf. G1.2.11^[*]). Some texts, including some dhāraṇīs paralleled with the Chinese and 'phags-pa scripts, and some stamps pressed in the 'phags-pa script, are included. Four surveys contributed by the specialists Masaaki Chikusa (竺沙雅章)^[*], Nobuko Inagi (稲城信子), Susumu Kajiura (梶浦晋) and Masao Tabuchi (田淵雅生) are also given.

Cf. Masaaki Chikusa's survey: 元版大藏經概観 [Gempan daizōkyō gaikan] [General survey of the Yuan edition of Dazangjing], 7-20; reprinted in G1.1.034^[*], 336-360.

G2.2.57.002.

[佐伯俊源](#) [Shungen SAEKI]: 南都西大寺所蔵の宋・元版の中国版経とその周辺 [Nanto Saidaijishi shozō no Sō-Gen no Chūgoku hangyō to sono shūhen] [Briefe note on

the Song-Yuan printed Buddhist texts preserved at Saidaiji Temple in Nara]. In: AY^[*], 122 (2009): 日本と<宋元>の邂逅 中世に押し寄せた新潮流 [Nihon to "Sō-Gen" no kaikō: chūsei ni oshiyoseta shinchōryū], 116-119.

For further information on the works about Buddhist texts kept in Saidaiji Temple see 佐伯俊源 (Shungen SAEKI): 南都西大寺史関係文献目録稿 [Nanto Saidaijishi kankei bunken mokuroku kō] (A bibliography of historical studies and documents on Saidaiji Temple in Nara). In: KBu^[*], 1 (2002), 3-4.

G2.2.57.003.

西大寺の版木 [Saidaiji no hangi] [Wood-blocks preserved at Saidaiji Temple]. Nara: Gangōji Bunkazai Kenkyūjo, 2002. 63, 16 p.

西大寺所蔵版木一覧 [A list of wood-blocks preserved at the Saidaiji Temple], 1-6.

See also G2.1.023^[*].

G2.2.58. 西巖寺 (Saigonji), Gifu Prefecture

G2.2.58.001.

高橋良政 [Yoshimasa TAKAHASHI]: 清光山西巖寺藏和漢古書目録 [Seikōzan Saigonji zō Wa-Kan kosho mokuroku] (The old book's catalogue of Xi yan si (西巖寺)). In: DGBBKK^[*], 31 (2012), 123-242. <[Online](#)>

Catalogue of Japanese and Chinese old books kept at Saigonji Temple. Some books are collected by Kan'ichi Ogawa (小川貫弑)^[*].

For a collection of the Turfan manuscript fragments kept at this temple see G6.3.4.015^[*].

G2.2.59. 西方寺 (Saihōji), Nara Prefecture

<[いとくら](#)>

<[日本古写経データベース Database of Old Buddhist Manuscripts in Japanese Collections](#)>

G2.2.59.001.

大和郡山市西方寺所蔵一切経調査報告書 [Yamato Kōriyamashi Saihōji shozō issaikyō chōsa hōkokusho] [Report on the examination of the Tripitaka preserved at Saihōji Temple, Yamato Kōriyama City]. 元興寺文化財研究所編 [Ed. by Gangōji Bunkazai Kenkyūjo]. Nara: Yamato Kōriyamashi Kyōiku Inkai, 1984. 293 p.

2,120 chūan of the manuscript copied in the Heian (794-1185), Kamakura (1185-1332) and Edo (1603-1867) periods, and 61 chūan of the printed book preserved at Saihōji Temple. The manuscripts were copied according to the order of Zhenyuan xinding shijiao mulu (貞元新定釋教目録)^[*].

See also G2.1.039^[*]; G2.1.023^[*].

G2.2.60. 西教寺 (Saikyōji), Otsu

G2.2.60.001.

[宇都宮啓吾](#) [Keigo UTSUNOMIYA]: 西教寺正教蔵古聖教目録 [Saikyōji Shōkyōzō koshōgyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of koshōgyō preserved at Saikyōji Shōkyōzō]. 22 p. <[Online](#)> <[Kaken](#)>

G2.2.61. 猿投神社 (Sanage Jinja), Aichi Prefecture

G2.2.61.001.

猿投神社聖教典籍目録 [Sanage Jinja shōgyō tenseki mokuroku] [Catalogue of the Buddhist texts preserved at Sanage Shintō Shrine]. 豊田市遺跡調査会編 [Ed. by

Toyotashi Iseki Chōsakai]. Toyota: Toyotashi Kyōiku Iinkai, 2005. 379 p. (豊田史料叢書 [Toyota shiryō sōsho])

599 items of the manuscript and 69 items of printed books from the Kamakura (1185-1332) to Edo (1603-1867) periods. Mainly Shingon Buddhist texts. Compiler of this catalogue: Yasurō Abe (阿部泰郎).

See also G.2.1.045^[*].

G2.2.62. 静嘉堂文庫 (Seikadō Bunko), Tokyo

<[Website](#)>

G2.2.62.001.

静嘉堂文庫宋元版圖録 [Seikadō Bunko Sō-Gen-ban zuroku] [Catalogue of books of the Song and Yuan editions preserved at Seikadō Bunko], 2 vols.: 図版篇・解題篇 [Facsimiles and bibliographical introduction]. 静嘉堂文庫編 [Ed. by the Seikadō Bunko]. Tokyo: Kyūko Shoin, 1992.

Fifteen Buddhist texts from the Song edition are included.

G2.2.62.002.

静嘉堂文庫圖書分類目録 [Seikadō Bunko tosho bunrui mokuroku] [Classified catalogue of books at Seikadō Bunko], 3 vols. 静嘉堂文庫編 [Ed. by the Seikadō Bunko]. Tokyo: Seikadō Bunko, 1929-1956.

Vol. 3 was edited and published by the National Diet Library (国立国会図書館).

G2.2.63. 浅草寺 (Sensōji), Tokyo

<[Image](#)> <[浅草寺](#)>

G2.2.63.001.

[上村真肇](#) [Shinjō KAMIMURA]: 國寶元版一切經閱藏記録 [Kokuhō Gemban issaikyō etsuzō kiroku] [Note on the national treasure Yuan edition of Tripiṭaka]. In: TDG^[*], 29 (1939), 111-184.

Contains a catalogue of the Yüan edition of Tripiṭaka kept at the Sensōji Temple and a report on the colophons. Entries are arranged according to the qianziwen (千字文). Mainly Puning edition (普寧藏)^[*].

Revised ed.:

G2.2.63.001.0.1.

[上村真肇](#) [Shinjō KAMIMURA]: 浅草寺藏元版大藏經 調査記録と現存目録 [Sensōji zō Gemban daizkyō; chōsa kiroku to genzon] [Yüan edition of Tripiṭaka kept at Sensōji Temple; a record of the examination and a catalogue of extant texts]. In: 宝蔵門建立記 [Hōzōmon konryū ki]. Tokyo: Sensōji, 1964. p. 37-87.

G2.2.63.002.

[上村真肇](#) [Shinjō KAMIMURA]: 浅草寺所藏國寶元版一切經 [Sensōji shozō kokuhō Gemban issaikyō] [National treasure of the Yuan edition of Tripiṭaka kept at Sensōji Temple]. In: PITAKA^[*], 4, 10 (1936), 17-28.

G2.2.63.003.

[上村真肇](#) [Shinjō KAMIMURA]: 浅草寺元版一切經余祿 [Sensōji Gemban issaikyō yoroku] [Additional report on the Yuan edition of Tripiṭaka kept at Sensōji temple]. In: 典籍論集 岩井博士古希記念 [Tenseki ronshū; Iwai Hakushi koki kinen]. Tokyo: Iwai Hakushi Koki Kinen Jigyōkai, 1963. p. 174-180.

G2.2.63.003.0.1.

New ed.

[上村真肇](#) [Shinjō KAMIMURA]: 浅草寺元版一切経余祿 [Sensōji Gemban issaikyō yoroku] [Additional report on the Yuan edition of Tripitaka kept at Sensōji temple]. In: 法華経を中心とする仏教教理の諸問題 [Hokeyō o chūshin to suru bukkyō kyōri no shomondai]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1980. p. 177-292.

Japanese text is revised into modern Japanese but some plates from this collection are omitted.

G2.2.64. 真福寺 (Shimpukuji), Nagoya

<[Website](#)>

G2.2.64.001.

真福寺善本目録 [Shimpukuji zempon mokuroku] [Catalogue of rare books in Shimpukuji Temple], 2 vols. [黒板勝美](#) 編 [Ed. by Katsumi KUROITA]. Tokyo, 1935.

Catalogue of 821 items of the manuscripts and printed books. Includes title index.

G2.2.64.002.

大須観音真福寺文庫撮影目録 [Ōsu Kannon Shimpukuji Bunko satsuei mokuroku] [Microfilm catalogue of a collection of the Shimpukuji Temple Library]. 2 vols. [智山伝法院](#) 編 [Ed. by Chizan Dempōin]. Kyoto: Shingonshū Chizanha Shūmuchō, 2000.

Microfilm catalogue of about 5,000 items of the manuscript and printed book. Includes title index.

According to a postscript, this library holds over 10,000 items of the manuscript and printed book. The main collection is Esoteric Buddhist manuscripts written since the Kamakura period (1185-1332).

G2.2.64.003.

真福寺古目録集 [Shimpukuji komokurokushū] [A collection of old catalogues preserved at Shimpukuji Temple], 1. 国文学資料館 編 [Ed. by Kokubungaku Shiryōkan]. Kyoto: Rinsen, 1999. 690, xxxii p.

Facsimile and transcription of, and bibliographical introduction to six catalogues of Buddhist texts preserved at the Shimpukuji Temple.

聖教目録 [Shōgyō-mokuroku]. - 勝尾流目録 [Shōbiryū-mokuroku]. - 大福田寺目録 [Daifukudenji-mokuroku]. - 大須経蔵目録 [Ōsu-kyōzō-mokuroku]. - 大須真福寺宝生院経蔵聖教目録 [Ōsu-Shimpukuji-Hōshōin-kyōzō-shōgyō-mokuroku]. - 大須聖教目録不足分 [Ōsu-shōgyō-mokuroku-fusokubun]. - 真福寺開山以来之目録 [Shimpukuji-kaizan-irai-no-mokuroku].

Bibliographical introduction by [Makoto Yamazaki](#) (山崎誠).

Vol. 2 (2005): 717, lii p.

諸阿闍梨真言密教部類惣録 [Sho-ajari-shingon-mikkyō-burui-sōroku] handwritten in 1126. Bibliographical introduction by [Seiichi Tomabechi](#) (苔米地誠一).

律宗章疏 [Risshū-shōsho], 開元録随要抄 (擬題) [Kaigenroku-zuiyōshō (tentative title)] by Kan'in (寛印 - 995-)*¹, and 阿弥陀仏経論並章疏目録*² [Amidabutsu-kyōron-narabi-shōsho-mokuroku], handwritten in 1077. Bibliographical introduction by [Toshinori OCHIAI](#) (落合俊典)

常喜院作集目録 [Jōkiin-sashū-mokuroku]. Bibliography of Shinkaku (心覚 1117-1180). Bibliographical introduction by [Makoto Yamazaki](#) (山崎誠).

文車第二目録 [Monsha-daini-mokuroku]. 事相聖教目録 [Jisō-shōgyō-mokuroku]. Bibliographical introduction by Yasurō Abe (阿部泰郎).

東南院御前聖教目録 [Tōnan'in-gozen-shōgyō-mokuroku]. <東大寺東南院経蔵聖教目録> Bibliographical introduction by Kensuke Kondō (近藤謙介).

自鈔目録 [Jishō-mokuroku]. Classified bibliography of Raiyu (頼瑜 1226-1304 cf. J2.3.5*¹). Bibliographical introduction by [Masahiro Sakamoto](#) (坂本正仁).

*1 [落合俊典 \(Toshinori OCHIAI\)](#): 源信の弟子寛印の『開元録』研究とその意図 [Genshin no deshi Kan'in no "Kaigenroku" kenkyū to sono ito] (The purpose of the Kaigenroku zuiyōshō written by Genshin's disciple Kan'in). In: 浄土学佛教学論叢 高橋弘次先生古希記念論集 [Jōdogaku bukkyōgaku ronsō; Takahashi Kōji Sensei koki kinen ronshū], 1. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2004. p. 481-500.

2 [落合俊典 \(Toshinori OCHIAI\)](#): 真福寺蔵承暦元年写『阿弥陀仏経論並章疏目録』について [Shimpukuji zō Shōreki gannen sha "Amidabutsu-kyōron-narabi-shōsho-mokuroku" ni tsuite] [On the "Amidabutsu-kyōron-narabi-shōsho-mokuroku" written in 1077 and preserved at Shimpukuji Temple]. In: BBK^[], 47/48 (2003), 39-48. <[Online](#)>

G2.2.64.004.

新発見大須観音文庫資料による日本中世禅宗史の転換 [Shin-hakken Ōsu Kannon Bunko shiryō ni yoru Nihon chūsei Zenshū-shi no tenkan] (Changes in the view of the Japanese medieval Zen history from new materials discovered at the Osu Library of Shimpukuji). In: SK^[*], 89 (2015), suppl., 72-79. <[Online](#)>

G2.2.64.005.

[末木文美士 \(Fumihiko SUEKI\)](#): 真福寺大須文庫資料に見る日本禅の形成 [Shimpukuji Ōsu Bunko shiryō ni miru Nihon zen no keisei] (The formation of Zen Buddhism in medieval Japan according to materials preserved in the Ōsu Library at Shinpukuji). IBK^[*], LXV, 2 (2017), 667-674. <[Online](#)>

真福寺善本叢刊 <[Contents](#)> 中世禅籍叢刊 <[Contents](#)>

See also G.2.1.045^[*].

称名寺 (Shōmyōji), Yokohama

See G2.2.23: 金沢文庫 (Kanazawa Bunko)^[*]

G2.2.65. 青蓮院 (Shōren'in), Kyoto

<[文化庁](#)>

G2.2.65.001.

青蓮院門跡吉水蔵聖教目録 [Shōren'in-monzeki-yoshimizu-zō shōgyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of Yoshimizuzō Buddhist texts preserved at Shōren'in Temple]. 吉水蔵聖教調査團編 [Ed. by Yoshimizuzō Shōgyō Chōsadan]. Tokyo: Kyūko Shoin, 1999. 8, 749 p. ISBN4-7629-1170-4.

Over 1,600 items of sūtras, dhāraṇīs, commentaries, ritual texts and documents related to Tendai Esoteric Buddhism. Mainly copied during the Heian (794-1185) and Kamakura (1185-1332) periods.

G2.2.65.002.

[山本信吉 \(Nobuyoshi YAMAMOTO\)](#): 青蓮院門跡吉水蔵の聖教 [Shōren'in-monzeki-yoshimizu-zō no shōgyō] [Bibliographical introduction to the Yoshimizuzō Buddhist texts preserved at Shōren'in Temple]. In the author's 貴重典籍・聖教の研究 [Kichō tenseki, shōgyō no kenkyū]. Tokyo: Yoshikawa Kōbunkan, 2013. p. 227-254. ISBN 978-4-642-01407-6.

G2.2.66. 正倉院 (Shōsōin), Nara

Cf. 昭和法寶總目録 13^[*]: 正倉院御物聖語藏一切經目録

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Guide to Shōsōin Research](#)>

<[日本古写経データベース Database of Old Buddhist Manuscripts in Japanese Collections](#)>

G2.2.66.001.

正倉院聖語藏經卷目錄 [Shōsōin shōgozō kyōkan mokuroku] [Catalogue of old Buddhist texts kept at Shōgozō of Shōsōin]. Nara: [Nara Teishitsu Hakubutsukan Shōsōin Kakari], 1929. 2, 165 leaves.

715 items of handwritten copies and 53 items of printed books of Buddhist texts. Handwritten copies are as follows:

隋經 22 chūan - 唐經 221 chūan - 天平十二年御願經 (A.D.740) 750 chūan - 神護景雲二年御願經 (A.D.768) 742 chūan - 甲種寫經 316 chūan - 乙種寫經 2,012 chūan.

G2.2.66.002.

舊尊勝院聖語藏古經卷目錄 [Kyū Sonshōin shōgozō kokyōkan mokuroku] [Catalogue of old Buddhist texts previously kept in Shōgozō of Sonshōin]. Nara, 1940. 1 v.

Catalogue of 622 items of old Buddhist texts formerly kept at the Sonshōin (尊勝院) of Tōdaiji Temple (東大寺)^[*]. A total of 735 chūan of handwritten copies of Issaikyō dated 1st May 740 (五月一日經) are included and those are now preserved at the Shōsōin (正倉院) of Tōdaiji.

G2.2.66.003.

[杉本一樹](#) [Kazuki SUGIMOTO]: 聖語藏經卷紀年銘集成 [Shōgozō kyōkan kinemmei shūsei] (Collected dated inscriptions found on Buddhist sutras in the Shōgozō repository of the Shōsōin). In: SN^[*], 7 (1985) <[Online](#)>, 30-42; 19 (1997), 69-89. <[Online](#)>

Collected colophons of handwritten copies of Buddhist texts from the Nara (710-793) to Kamakura (1185-1332) periods and now preserved at the Shōsōin.

G2.2.66.004.

東大寺図書館 (Tōdaiji Toshokan): 正倉院聖語藏經卷調查報告 [Shōsōin Shōgozō kyōkan chōsa hōkoku] (A research report on the scriptures from the Shōgozō (Treasury of sacred words) in the Shōsōin), (1): 奈良時代書写の華嚴經について [Nara jidai shosha no Kegongyō ni tsuite] (Manuscripts of the Kegonkyō from the Nara period). In: NBu^[*], 86 (2005), 1-98.

See also G2.2.68.004^[*].

G2.2.66.005.

[皆川完一](#) [Kan'ichi MINAGAWA]: 光明皇后願經五月一日經の書写について [Kōmyō-Kōgō-gangyō Gogatsu-tsuitachi-kyō no shosha ni tsuite] [On the handwriting of Kōmyō-Kōgō-gogan-issaikyō Gogatsu-tsuitachi-kyō]. In: 日本古代史論集 [Nihon kodaishi ronshū], 2. Tokyo: Yoshikawa Kōbunkan, 1962. p. 501-571. <[Image](#)>

Reprinted in the author's 正倉院文書と古代中世史料の研究 [Shōsōin monjo to kodai chūsei shiryō no kenkyū]. Tokyo: Yoshikawa Kōbunkan, 2012. p. 84-253. ISBN 978-4-642-02500-3.

G2.2.66.006.

堀池春峰 [Shumpō HORIIKE]^[*]: 光明皇后御願一切經と正倉院聖語藏 [Kōmyō-Kōgō-gogan-issaikyō to Shōsōin shōgozō] [Kōmyō-Kōgō-gogan-issai-kyō and the Shōgozō in Shōsōin]. In the author's 南都仏教史の研究 [Nanto bukkyōshi no kenkyū], 1. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1980. p. 302-314.

First published in KG^[*], 3 (1954), 289-294.

G2.2.66.007.

赤尾栄慶 [Eikei AKAO]: 「光明皇后御願一切經」五月一日經について ['Kōmyō-Kōgō-gogan-issaikyō' Gogatsu-tsuitachi-kyō ni tsuite] [Survey on the 'Kōmyō-Kōgō-

gogan-issaikyō' Gogatsu-tsuitachi-kyō]. In: 古筆と写経 [Kohitsu to shakyō]. Tokyo: Yagi Shoten, 1989. p. 29-40. (KgS^[*], 2) <[Google Books](#)>

G2.2.66.008.

學鐙 [Gakutō], 96 (1999), 10: 特集 正倉院聖語藏經卷カラーCD出版記念 [On the occasion of the publication of Buddhist canon of Shōgozō in Shōsōin Temple on colored CD-R], 4-23.

G2.2.66.009.

[末木文美士](#) [月本雅幸](#) 杉本一樹 [Fumihiko SUEKI, [Masayuki TSUKIMOTO](#) & Kazuki SUGIMOTO]: 正倉院聖語藏經卷の文献学的研究 隋・唐経を中心に [Shōsōin shōgozō kyōkan no bunkengakuteki kenkyū; Zui-Tō-kyō o chūshin ni shite] [Philological studies on Buddhist canon of Shōgozō in Shōsōin Temple; focussed on Buddhist canon in the Sui-T'ang periods]. In: 論集「伝承と受容（日本）」 [Ronshū "Denshō to juyō; Nihon]. Kobe, 2003. p. 42-43. (「古典学の再構築」研究成果報告集 ["Kotengaku no saikōchiku" kenkyū seika hōkoku shū], VII)

G2.2.66.010.

赤尾栄慶 (Eikei AKAO): 聖語藏經卷管見 調査報告にかえて [Shōgozō kyōkan kanken; chōsa hōkoku ni kaete] (Visual observation on the scrolls in the Shogozo repository; a survey report). In: SN^[*], 32 (2010), 96-102. <[Online](#)>

G2.2.66.011.

飯田剛彦 [Takehiko IIDA]: 聖語藏經卷「神護景雲二年御願経」について [Shōgozō kyōkan 'Jingo-Keiun-ninen-gogangyō' ni tsuite] [On the 'Jingo-Keiun-ninen-gogangyō' in Shōgozō]. In: SN^[*], 34 (2012), 1-50. <[Online](#)>

神護景雲二年御願経 (768)

今更一部一切経 (Imakō-ichibu-issaikyō): 宝亀5年 (775)- 宝亀7年 (777)

G2.2.66.012.

[山本幸男](#) (Yukio YAMAMOTO): 玄昉将来経典と「五月一日経」の書写 [Gembō shōrai kyōten to 'Gogatsu-tsuitachi-kyō' no shosha] (A study of the sutras brought to Japan from China by Genbo; how they influenced copying of Gogatsu Tsuitachikyo (五月一日経) initiated by Empress Komyo in expectation of salvation by Buddha). In: SDKR^[*], 22 (2006), 322-291 <[Online](#)>; 23 (2007), 226-177. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's 奈良朝仏教史攷 [Nara-chō bukkyōshi kō]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2015. p. 384-471. ISBN 978-4-8318-6228-0.

G2.2.66.013.

[杉本一樹](#) (Kazuki SUGIMOTO): 聖語藏の古写経と正倉院文書 [Shōgozō no koshakyō to Shōsōin monjo] (The Shōgozō sutras and the Shōsō-in documents). In: JRIOJMBS^[*], 6 (2021), 1-13. <[Online](#)>

English abstract, p. ii-iii.

See also G2.1.008^[*]: Nara Era (710-794), G2.1.039^[*].

G2.2.67. 天理図書館 (Tenri Central Library), Tenri

G2.2.67.001.

館藏奈良時代写経目録 付平安至室町時代写経略目録 [Kan zō Nara jidai shakyō

mokuroku: fu, Heian itaru Muromachi jidai shakyō ryakumokuroku] (Catalogue of the Buddhist manuscripts of the Nara period in Tenri Central Library & addenda: From the Heian to the Muromachi periods). 天理図書館編 [Ed. by Tenri Central Library]. In: BIBLIA^[*], 88 (1987), p. 152-167.

33 items of the Buddhist manuscript copied in the Nara (710-794) period and 75 items copied from the Heian (794-1185) to the Muromachi (1393-1567) periods.

G2.2.67.002.

[阿部隆一](#) [Ryūichi ABE]: 天理図書館蔵宋金元版本考 [Tenri Toshokan zō Sō-Kin-Gen hampon kō] [Survey of the printed books in the Song, Jin, and Yuan dynasties preserved at Tenri Central Library]. In: BIBLIA^[*], 75 (1980), 389-417.

Reprinted in the author's posthumous works (阿部隆一遺稿集), Tokyo: Kyūko Shoin, 1993. p. 431-460.

Buddhist texts, 401-404 (reprint 448-452)

G2.2.67.003.

宋元版 中国の出版ルネッサンス [Sō-Gen-ban: Chūgoku no shuppan runessansu] (Sung Yuan editions in Tenri Central Library). Tokyo: Tenri Gallery, 2000. 1 v.

See also G5.2.9.7^[*].

G2.2.68. 東大寺 (Tōdaiji), Nara

G2.2.68.001.

東大寺蔵国宝重文善本聚英 [Tōdaiji zō kokuhō jūbun zempon juei] [Collection of rare books designated as a national treasure and important cultural property and preserved at Tōdaiji Temple]. 東大寺編 [Ed. by Tōdaiji Library]. Nara: Tōdaiji, 1968. 33 p., 30 plates.

Includes 20 items of the old Buddhist manuscript and printed book. Bibliographical description is done by Shumpō HORIIKE (堀池春峰)^[*].

G2.2.68.002.

東大寺図書館蔵宗性・凝然寫本目録 [Tōdaiji Toshokan zō Sōshō, Gyōnen shahon mokuroku] [Catalogue of manuscripts handwritten by Sōshō and Gyōnen and kept in Tōdaiji Library]. Nara: Tōdaiji Toshokan, 1959. 277 p.

351 items of the manuscript handwritten by Sōshō (宗性 1202-1278)^{*1} and 148 items handwritten by Gyōnen (凝然 1240-1321)^{*2}.

*1 [平岡定海](#) [Jōkai HIRAOKA]: 東大寺宗性上人の研究並史料 [Tōdaiji Sōshō Shōnin no kenkyū narabi ni shiryō], 3 vols. Tokyo: Maruzen, 1958-1960.

*2 [新藤晋海](#) [Shinkai SHINDŌ]: 凝然大徳事績梗概 [Gyōnen Daitoku jiseki kōgai]. Nara: Tōdaiji Kyōgakubu, 1975. 23, 314 p., illus.

G2.2.68.003.

木村清孝 [Kiyotaka KIMURA]^[*]: 東大寺図書館蔵松原文庫目録 [Tōdaiji Toshokan zō Matsubara Bunko mokuroku] [Catalogue of Matsubara collection in the Tōdaiji Library]. Nara: Tōdaiji Toshokan, 1999. 74 p.

Kyōjō Matsubara ([松原恭讓](#) 13.XII.1868-8.IX.1940)

Includes a number of the manuscript and xylograph on Huayan/Kegon school.

G2.2.68.004.

東大寺図書館蔵貴重書写真帳目録 [Tōdaiji Toshokan zō kichōsho shashinchō

mokuroku] (A catalogue of photographic reproductions of the rare book & manuscript collection from Tōdaiji temple). 東大寺図書館編 ([Ed. by] Tōdaiji Toshokan). In: NBU^[*], 86 (2005), 1-17; 87 (2006), 1-20; 89 (2007), 1-11, 91 (2008), 1-7; 94 (2009), 1-17; 97 (2012), 1-10; 99 (2014), 1-27.

G2.2.68.005.

東大寺図書館 (Tōdaiji Toshokan): 東大寺収蔵経巻調査報告 [Tōdaiji shūzō kyōkan chōsa hōkoku] (A research report on the scriptures from Tōdaiji temple). In: NBU^[*], 87 (2006), 1-37, 15 p. of plate; 89 (2007), 1-45, 18 p. of plate, 91 (2008), 20-58 (with plates); 94 (2009), 1-47, 80 p. of plates; 96 (2011), 1-22, 16 p. of plates; 97 (2012), 1-16, 10 p. of plates.

1. 奈良時代 (Nara period), 1.
2. 奈良時代 (Nara period), 2.
3. 奈良時代 (Nara period), 3 and 唐時代 (Tang dynasty).

G2.2.68.006.

東大寺所蔵聖教文書の調査研究 [Tōdaiji shozō shōgyō monjo no chōsa kenkyū] (Investigation and study on Buddhist books and archives, in the possession of Toudaiji Temple). 研究代表者 綾村宏 [Hiroshi AYAMURA]. [Nara], 2005. 2, 185, 387 p., 8 p. of plates. <[KAKEN](#)>

Pt. 3: 新修東大寺文書聖教目録 [稿] [Shinshū Tōdaiji monjo shōgyō mokuroku, kō] [New edition of a catalogue of the documents and Buddhist texts kept in the Tōdaiji Temple, draft].

See also G2.2.66^[*]; G2.1.023^[*]; G2.1.037^[*].

G2.2.69. 東寺 (Tōji), Kyoto

<[Website](#)>

Cf. 昭和法寶總目録 7^[*]: 東寺經藏一切經目録.

G2.2.69.001.

小野玄妙 [Gemmyō ONO]^[*]: 東寺經藏の北宋本一切經に就いて [Tōji kyōzō no Hokusōbon issaikyō ni tsuite] [Brief survey of the Northern Song edition of Chinese Tripitaka preserved at Tōji Temple]. In: BtK^[*], 6-8 (1929), 1-5, 1-5, 1-5.

Reprinted in MK^[*], 34 (1929), 23-54. <[Online](#)>

Chiefly Chongning (崇寧藏)^[*] and Pilu (毘盧藏)^[*] editions.

G2.2.69.002.

新東寶記 東寺の歴史と美術 [Shin Tōbōki: Tōji no rekishi to bijutsu] (Shin Tōbōki: the history and art of the Buddhist Temple Tōji). Tokyo: Tōkyō Bijutsu, 1996.

Description of the Buddhist texts by Nobuyoshi Yamamoto ([山本信吉](#)), 399-417.

G2.2.69.003.

[牧野和夫](#) [Kazuo MAKINO]: 我邦船載東禪寺版の刷印時期についての一事實 東寺藏一切經本東禪寺版と本源寺藏一切經本東禪寺版の刷印時期 [Waga kuni hakusai Tōzenjiban no satsuin jiki ni tsuite no ichi jijitsu; Tōjizō issaikyōhon Tōzenjiban to Hongenji zō issaikyōhon Tōzenjiban no satsuin jiki] [An evidence on the printing period of the Dong-chan si edition of Tripitaka brought by ship to Japan and preserved at Tōji and Hongenji Temples]. In: ナオ・デ・ラ・チーナ [Nao de la China], 6 (2004), 11-15.

G2.2.69.004.

[山本信吉](#) [Nobuyoshi YAMAMOTO]: 東寺宋版一切經の調査 [Tōji Sōhan issaikyō no chōsa] [Brief report on the examination of the Song Tripiṭaka in Tōji Temple]. In the author's 古典籍が語る 書物の文化史 [Kotenseki ga kataru: shomotsu no bunkashi]. Tokyo: Yagi Shoten, 2004. p. 180-193.

G2.2.69.005.

東寺觀智院金剛藏聖教目録 [Tōji Kanchiin kongōzō shōgyō mokuroku] [A catalogue of Buddhist texts preserved at Tōji Kanchiin], 9 vols. 京都府立総合資料館編 [Ed. by Kyōto Furitsu Sōgō Shiryōkan]. Kyoto: Kyōtofu Kyōiku Iinkai, 1975-1981.

This collection is mainly divided into two groups:

1. The manuscripts handwritten in the Mt. Hiei (比叡山) or Nara in the Heian (794-1185) and Kamakura (1185-1332) periods, which were mainly collected by Gōhō (杲宝 1306-1362).
2. The manuscripts handwritten in the Tōji Temple in the Nambokuchō (南北朝 1132-1392) and Muromachi (1392-1569) periods.

For Gōhō (杲宝 1306-1362) see <[INBUDS](#)>

<[文化庁](#)>

Cf. 昭和法寶總目録 56^[*]: 東寺觀智院聖教目録.

G2.2.69.006.

東寺觀智院金剛藏聖教の概要 [Tōji Kanchiin kongōzō shōgyō no gaiyō] [An overview of Buddhist texts preserved at Kongō Library of Tōji Kanchiin]. 京都府立総合資料館編 [Ed. by Kyōto Furitsu Sōgō Shiryōkan]. [Kyoto]: Kyōtofu Kyōiku Iinkai, 1986. 219 p., 32 plates. (京都府古文書緊急調査報告 [Kyōtofu komonjo kinkyū chōsa hōkoku])

Not for sale.

G2.2.69.007.

[上島有](#) [Tamotsu UEJIMA]: 東寺・東寺文書の研究 [Tōji, Tōji monjo no kenkyū]. Kyoto: Shibunkaku Shuppan, 1998. p. 547-572.

付論 2 觀智院金剛藏聖教について [Kanchiin kongōzō shōgyō ni tsuite] [Survey of the Buddhist texts preserved at the Tōji Kanchiin].

Re-edition of the author's 『觀智院金剛藏聖教調査の概要』 published in the above 東寺觀智院金剛藏聖教目録, vol. 1 (1975).

付論 3 觀智院金剛藏聖教の伝来と現状について [Kanchiin kongōzō shōgyō no denrai to genjō ni tsuite] [History of the Buddhist texts preserved at Tōji Kanchiin].

Re-edition of the author's 『觀智院金剛藏聖教の概観』 published in 『觀智院金剛藏聖教の概要』, 1986.

See also J2.3.5: 頼瑜 (Raiyu 1226-1304)^[*].

G2.2.70. 徳運寺 (Tokuunji), Aichi Prefecture

<[いとくら](#)>

G2.2.70.001.

徳運寺の古寫經 愛知縣新城市徳運寺古寫經調査報告書 [Tokuunji no koshakyō: Aichiken Shinjōshi Tokuunji koshakyō chōsa hōkokusho] [Old Buddhist manuscripts in Tokuunji Temple: report on the examination of the old Buddhist manuscripts in Tokuunji Temple of Shinjō City, Aichi Prefecture]. 國際佛教學大學院大學學術フロンティア実行委員會編 [Ed. by the Academic Frontier Project, International College for Postgraduate Buddhist Studies]. Tokyo: International

College for Postgraduate Buddhist Studies, 2009. ii, 85 p., plates. <[Contents](#)>

G2.2.70.002.

[大塚紀弘](#) [[Norihiko ŌTSUKA](#)]: 一切経書写と仏典目録 愛知県新城市徳運寺平安古写経の分析から [Issaikyō shosha to butten mokuroku; Aichiken Shinjōshi Tokuunji Heian koshakyō no bunseki kara] [Handwriting issaikyō and a catalogue of Buddhist texts; analysis of the old Buddhist manuscripts handwritten in the Heian period and kept at Tokuunji Temple of Shinjō City, Aichi Prefecture]. In: 日本における宗教テキストの諸位相と統辞法 [Nihon ni okeru shūkyō tekusuto no shoisō to tōjihō] (The global stature of Japanese religious texts; aspects of textuality and syntactic methodology). 編集者 阿部泰郎 (Editor: Yasuro ABE). Nagoya: Graduate School of Letters, Nagoya University, 2008. p. 35-54. (グローバルCOEプログラム「テキスト布置の解釈学的研究と教育」国際研究集会報告書 (Global COE Program International Conference series), 4) <[Online](#)>

Includes a catalogue of the old Buddhist manuscripts handwritten in the Heian period and kept at the Tokuunji Temple (徳運寺平安古写経目録)

G2.2.71. 東京大学文学部 (Faculty of Letters, University of Tokyo), Tokyo

<[東京大学所蔵仏教関係貴重書展](#)>

G2.2.71.001.

東京大学文学部国語研究室所蔵古寫本・古刊本目録 [Tōkyō Daigaku Bungakubu Kokugo Kenkyūshitsu shozō koshahon kokampon mokuroku] [Catalogue of the old manuscript and printed book kept at the Department of Japanese Language and Literature (Japanese Linguistics)]. 東京大学文学部国語研究室編 [Ed. by Tōkyō Daigaku Bungakubu Kokugo Kenkyūshitsu]. Tokyo: Tōkyō Daigaku Bungakubu, 1986. 261 p., plates.

Not for sale.

G2.2.71.002.

[末木文美士](#) (Fumihiko SUEKI): 東京大学所蔵の仏教貴重書 [Tōkyō Daigaku shozō no bukkyō kichōsho] (Rare books on Buddhism preserved at the University of Tōkyō). In: IBK^[*], L, 1 (2001), 1-8. <[Online](#)>

Report on the Buddhist manuscripts and printed books scattered in different Departments of the University of Tokyo. Cf. B1.2.1.9.8.003^[*].

See also Kōgi Kudara's survey in B1.2.1.9.8.003^[*].

For the Turfan collection see G6.3.8^[*].

G2.2.72. 東京国立博物館 (Tokyo National Museum), Tokyo

G2.2.72.001.

東京国立博物館図版目録 古写経篇 [Tōkyō Kokuritsu Hakubutsukan zuhan mokuroku: koshakyōhen] (Illustrated catalogue of Tokyo National Museum: manuscript sutras). Tokyo: Bijutsu Shuppansha, 2011. 227 p. (p. 17-188: Plates) ISBN 978-4-568-14164-1.

<[竹生島経 法華経](#)>

For bibliographical references to the Dunhuang manuscripts see G5.2.9^[*].

G2.2.73. 唐招提寺 (Tōshōdaiji), Nara

<唐招提寺寶藏>

G2.2.73.001.

唐招提寺律宗戒學院經藏目錄 [Tōshōdaiji Risshū Kaigakuin kyōzō mokuroku] [Catalogue of Buddhist texts preserved at Kaigakuin, Tōshōdaiji Temple], 2 pts. 川瀨一馬編 [Ed. by Kazuma KAWASE]^[*]. In: Ssg^[*], Shin (新) 14, 16 (1969), 54-76, 44-62.

This collection contains Buddhist manuscripts copied from the Nara (710-794) to Edo (1603-1867) periods and also books printed in Japan, China and Korea.

G2.2.73.002.

唐招提寺寶藏古經目錄 [Tōshōdaiji hōzō kokyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of old and rare Buddhist texts preserved at Tōshōdaiji Temple]. 川瀨一馬編 [Ed. by Kazuma KAWASE]^[*]. In: Ssg^[*], Shin (新) 19 (1970), 53-62.

G2.2.73.003.

川瀨一馬 [Kazuma KAWASE]^[*]: 平安朝摺經の研究 [Heianchō surikyō no kenkyū] [Survey of the Buddhist texts printed in the Heian period]. Nara, 1940. 2, 38 p., 21 plates.

Not for sale.

Reprinted in the author's 日本書誌學之研究 [Nihon shoshigaku no kenkyū], Tokyo: Kōdansha, 1971, 1503-1550.

Bibliographical survey of 83 items of Buddhist texts printed in the Heian period (794-1185) and preserved at the Tōshōdaiji Temple.

G2.2.73.004.

唐招提寺古經選 [Tōshōdaiji kokyōsen] [Selected old Buddhist texts preserved at Tōshōdaiji Temple]. Tokyo: Chūō Kōron Bijutsu Shuppan, 1975. 128 p., 140 p. of plates.

Facsimile edition of old Buddhist printed books and manuscripts in China and Japan, and bibliographical introduction. Includes Dunhuang manuscripts (cf. G5.2.9^[*]) and handwritten copies in Japan from the Nara (710-793) to Edo (1603-1867) periods.

Vol. 2: Kyoto, Benridō, 1990. 113 p. (p. 3-75: Plates)

G2.2.73.005.

唐招提寺の版木 [Tōshōdaiji no hangi] [Wood-blocks kept at Tōshōdaiji Temple]. Nara: Gangōji Bunkazai Kenkyūjo, 1999. 27, 4 p.

唐招提寺所藏版木一覽 [A list of wood-blocks preserved at the Tōshōdaiji Temple], p. 1-4.

See also G2.1.023^[*].

G2.2.74. 東洋文庫 (Tōyō Bunko), Tokyo

G2.2.74.001.

中村菊之進 [Kikunoshin NAKAMURA]^[*]: 宋版大藏經東洋文庫所藏岩崎文庫本考 [Sōhan daizōkyō Tōyō Bunko shozō Iwasaki Bunkobon kō] [Survey of the Song edition of Tripiṭaka in the Iwasaki collection of Tōyō Bunko]. In: TBSH^[*], 21 (1989), 1-8.

Survey of 25 items of the Song edition of Tripiṭaka. 23 items are texts as a supplementary portion of the Qisha edition (磧砂藏)^[*] from 1297 to 1322.

G2.2.74.002.

岩崎文庫和漢書目錄 [Iwasaki Bunko Wa-Kan-jo mokuroku] [Catalogue of Japanese and Chinese books in the Iwasaki collection]. 東洋文庫 編 [Ed. by Tōyō Bunko]. Tokyo: Toyo Bunko, 1932. 485, 82 p. <[Online](#)>

G2.2.74.003.

岩崎文庫貴重書書誌解題 [Iwasaki Bunko kichōsho shoshi kaidai] [Bibliographical introduction to valuable books in the Iwasaki collection], 4 vols. 東洋文庫 編 [Ed. by Tōyō Bunko]. Tokyo: Toyo Bunko, 1990-2004.

Some old Buddhist manuscripts and printed books are included.

G2.2.74.004.

[會谷佳光](#) (Yoshimitsu AITANI): 中村菊之進氏寄贈和漢仏教古典籍目錄 [Nakamura Kikunoshin Shi kizō Wa-Kan bukkyō kotenseki mokuroku] (Bibliography of classic Japanese and Chinese texts related to Buddhism in the donation of the late Mr. Kikunoshin Nakamura). In: TBSH^[*], 44 (2012), 1-47. <[Online](#)>

付録: 中村菊之進氏研究論著目錄.

G2.2.75. 八事山興正寺 (Yagotosan Kōshōji), Nagoya

G2.2.75.001.

[川口高風](#) [Kōfū KAWAGUCHI]: 尾張高野八事文庫書籍目錄 [Owari Kōya Yagoto Bunko shoseki mokuroku] [Catalogue of books preserved at the Yagoto Bunko of Owari Kōya]. Tokyo: Daiichi Shobō, 1978. 38, 523, 57 p., plates. (八事山興正寺資料叢書 [Yagotosan Kōshōji shiryō sōsho], 1)

G2.2.75.002.

[川口高風](#) [Kōfū KAWAGUCHI]: 『尾張高野 八事文庫書籍目錄』における人名索引 (A person's name index in the "Owari koya yagotobunkoshoseki-mokuroku"). In: 愛知学院大学教養部紀要 [Aichi Gakuin Daigaku Kyōyōbu Kiyō], 42, 2 (1995), 89-104. <[Online](#)>

G2.2.76. 矢放神社 (Yahanachi Jinja), Shiga Prefecture

G2.2.76.001.

矢放神社蔵大般若波羅蜜多經調查報告書 [Yahanachi Jinja zō Daihannya-haramittakyō chōsa hōkokusho] [Report on the examination of the Dabanruo boluomiduo jing preserved at Yahanachi shinto shrine]. 矢放神社蔵大般若經調查団 [Ed. by Yahanachi Jinja Zō Daihannyakyō Chōsadan]. Kyoto: Bun'eidō Shoten, 1987. 154 p., 64 p. of plates.

G2.2.76.002.

矢放神社蔵大般若波羅蜜多經段落索引 [Yahanachi Jinja zō Daihannya-haramittakyō danraku sakuin] [Paragraph-index to the Dabanruo boluomiduo jing preserved at Yahanachi shinto shrine]. 大谷大学大般若波羅蜜多經段落索引編集委員会編 [Ed. by Ōtani Daigaku Daihanyaharamittakyō Danraku Sakuin Henshū Inka]. Kyoto, 1987. 96 p.

G2.2.77. 薬師寺 (Yakushiji), Nara

Cf. 昭和法寶總目錄 73^[*]: 南都西京薬師寺經藏聖教目錄

<薬師寺經>

G2.2.77.001.

薬師寺經藏目錄 [Yakushiji kyōzō mokuroku] [Catalogue of Chinese Buddhist texts in Yakushiji Temple]. 中田祝夫 築島裕 小林芳規編 [Ed. by Norio NAKADA, Hiroshi TSUKISHIMA and Yoshinori KOBAYASHI]. [n. p.], 1953. 235 p.

G2.2.77.002.

薬師寺の版木 [Tōshōdaiji no hangi] [Wood-blocks in Yakushiji Temple]. Nara: Gangōji Bunkazai Kenkyūjo, 2000. 35, 6 p.

薬師寺所蔵版木一覽 [A list of wood-blocks preserved at the Tōshōdaiji Temple], p. 1-6.

See also G2.1.023^[*].

G2.2.78. 増上寺 (Zōjōji), Tokyo

<Website> <經藏>

Cf. 昭和法寶總目錄 21^[*]: 縁山三大藏總目錄 Comp. by Zuiten (隨天) in 1748.

昭和法寶總目錄 24^[*]: 三縁山輪藏目錄 [南宋版] Comp. by Insai (寅載 1650-1721) in 1679.

G2.2.78.001.

増上寺三大藏經目錄 [Zōjōji sandai zōkyō mokuroku] (Analytic catalogue of the three Buddhist Chinese Tripiṭakas (Sung, Yüan and Korea editions) in the Zojoji Temple). 増上寺史料編纂所編 (Comp. by the Editorial Department of the Zojoji Temple). Tokyo, Daihonzan Zōjōji, 1981. 8, 397, 346, 440, 42 p. (増上寺史料集 別巻 [Zōjōji shiryōshū], supplement volume)

Three sets of the Tripiṭaka. 1. Song edition: Sixi edition (思溪藏)^[*] - 2. Yuan edition: Puning edition (普寧藏)^[*] - 3. Second Korean edition (高麗・再雕本)^[*]

G2.2.78.002.

増上寺三大藏經目錄解説 [Zōjōji sandai zōkyō mokuroku kaisetsu] [Introduction to the analytic catalogue of the three Chinese Tripiṭakas in the Zōjōji Temple]. Tokyo: Daihonzan Zōjōji, 1982. 52 p., 4 p. of plate.

G2.2.79. 随心院 (Zuishin'in), Kyoto

G2.2.79.001.

随心院聖教類の研究 仁海僧正九百五十年御遠忌記念 [Zuishin'in shōgyōrui no kenkyū: Ninkai Sōjō kyūhyaku gojū nen goonki kinen] [A study of the sacred texts in Zuishin'in Temple]. 随心院聖教類綜合調査団編 [Ed. by Zuishin'in Shōgyōrui Sōgō Chōsadan]. Tokyo: Kyūko Shoin, 1995. 6, 506 p., illus. ISBN 4-7629-1135-6.

About five thousand items of the Esoteric Buddhist manuscripts and printed books from the Heian (794-1185) to Edo (1603-1867) periods. Main collection is the manuscripts and printed books in the Edo period.

G2.2.79.002.

川瀬一馬 [Kazuma KAWASE]^[*]: 仁安三年書寫「小野經藏目錄」の発見 [Nin'an sannen shosha 'Ono kyōzō mokuroku' no hakken] [Discovery of the "Catalogue of Buddhist texts in the Ono sūtra library" written in the 3rd year of Nin'an period]. In the author's 日本書誌學之研究 [Nihon shoshigaku no kenkyū], Tokyo: Kōdansha, 1971. p. 568-571.

Bibliographical introduction to the "Catalogue of Buddhist texts in the Ono sūtra library [of Zuishin'in]"

written in 1168 and discovered in the Sakamoto Ryūmon Bunko (坂本龍門文庫)^[*].

G2.2.79.003.

[中山一麿](#) [Kazumaro NAKAYAMA]: 随心院経蔵古目録類の紹介 [Zuishin'in kyōzō komokurokurui no shōkai] [Introduction to old catalogues kept at the library of Zuishin'in Temple]. In: 小野随心院所蔵の密教文献・図像調査を基盤とする相関的・総合的研究とその探究 [Ono-Zuishin'in shōzō no mikkyō bunken, zuzō chōsa o kiban to suru sōkanteki, sōgōteki kenkyū to sono tankyū] (Interdisciplinary study on Esoteric literature and religious art of Zuishin'in Temple). Toyonaka, Osaka: Osaka Daigaku Daigakuin Bungaku Kenkyūka, 2005. p. 71-125.

G2.2.79.004.

[中山一麿](#) [Kazumaro NAKAYAMA]: 随心院聖教類研究の現在と展望 [Zuishin'in shōgyōrui kenkyū no genzai to tembō] [Studies of the sacred texts in Zuishin'in Temple; present state and future tasks]. In: 小野随心院所蔵の密教文献・図像調査を基盤とする相関的・総合的研究とその探究 [Ono-Zuishin'in shōzō no mikkyō bunken, zuzō chōsa o kiban to suru sōkanteki, sōgōteki kenkyū to sono tankyū] (Interdisciplinary study on Esoteric literature and religious art of Zuishin'in Temple). Toyonaka, Osaka: Osaka Daigaku Daigakuin Bungaku Kenkyūka, 2005. p. 126-134.

附 随心院関係参考文献目録 [Supplement: Bibliography of works on Zuishin'in Temple].

G2.2.80. 覚城院 (Kakujōin), Kagawa Prefecture

G2.2.80.001.

覚城院資料の調査と研究 [Kakujōin shiryō no chōsa to kenkyū] [A study of the Kakujōin documents], 1. 中山一麿 編 [Ed. by Kazumaro NAKAYAMA]. Kyoto: Rinsen Shoten, 2019. 445 p. (寺院文献資料学の新展開 [Jiin bunken shiryōgaku no shin-tenkai], 1)

[伊藤聡](#) [Satoshi ITŌ]: 『事相聖教目録』翻刻・解題 ["Jisō shōgyō mokuroku" honkoku, kaidai] [Transcription of, and bibliographical introduction to the catalogue of Esoteric ritual texts], 327-340.

木下佳美 [Yoshimi KINOSHITA]: 『当山聖教目録』翻刻・解題 ["Tōzan shōgyō mokuroku" honkoku, kaidai] [Transcription of, and bibliographical introduction to the catalogue of Buddhist texts in Kakujōin Temple], 349-432.

G2.2.81. 鉄舟寺 (Tesshūji), Shizuoka Prefecture

Formerly 久能寺 (Kunōji)

<[法華経久能寺経](#)>

G2.2.81.001.

[山口希世美](#) (Kiyomi YAMAGUCHI): 久能寺経の制作年・制作動機について [Kunōjikyō no seisaku-nen, seisaku dōki ni tsuite] (Regarding the year and motivation when Kunōji-kyō was made). In: 佛教大学大学院紀要 文学研究科篇 [Bukkyō Daigaku Daigakuin Kiyō: Bungaku Kenkyūka hen], 46 (2018), 145-160. <[Online](#)>

For a collection of Kunōjikyō see also G2.2.7^[*].

G2.2.82. 池辺家 (Ikebe, or Ikenobe Family), Izumi, Osaka

G2.2.82.001.

[佐々木勇](#) (SASAKI Isamu): 和泉市池辺家蔵「相州新大仏一切経」の底本 [Izumi-shi Ikebe-ke zō 'Sōshū shin-daibutsu issaikyō no teihon] (The original text of the 相州新大仏一切経 (the Buddhist canon dedicated to the Kamakura Great Buddha)). In: 広島大学大学院教育学研究科紀要 第2部 [Hiroshima Daigaku Daigakuin Kyōikugaku Kenkyūka Kiyō, Dai-2-bu], 67 (2018), 344-336. <[Online](#)>

English abstract, 336.

Cf. [高橋秀榮](#) (Shūei TAKAHASHI): 鎌倉の大仏に奉納された一切経 [Kamakura no daibutsu ni hōnō sareta issaikyō] (The issaikyō dedicated to the Kamakura Great Buddha). In: IBK², 56, 2 (2008), 526-533. <[Online](#)>

G2.2.83. 花園大学情報センター (図書館) (Hanazono University Media & Information Center), Kyoto

G2.2.83.001.

[師茂樹](#) [上杉智英](#) [Shigeki MORO, Tomofusa UESUGI]: 花園大学情報センター (図書館)・今津文庫資料の調査報告 大乘起信論・大乘経典写本断簡を中心に [Hanazono Daigaku Jōhō Sentā (Toshokan), Imazu Bunko shiryō no chōsa hōkoku] (A survey report on rare materials in the Imazu Bunko collection of Hanazono University Library; focusing on manuscripts of the Awakening of Faith and fragments of the Mahayana sutras). In: HDKK², 52 (2020), 87-98. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Imazu, Kōgaku (今津洪嶽 1884-1965) <[Webcat Plus](#)>

G2.2.84. 寛永寺 (Kan'eiji), Tokyo

G2.2.84.001.

寛永寺及び子院所蔵文化財総合調査報告 [Kan'eiji oyobi shiin shozō bunkazai sōgō chōsa hōkoku] [Report of comprehensive survey on the cultural property kept at Kan'eiji and its sub-temples], 1: 石造遺物・聖教典籍編 [Sekizō ibutsu, shōgyō tenseki hen] [Stone relics and Buddhist texts]. 東京都教育庁生涯学習部文化課編 [Ed. by Tōkyōto Kyōikuchō Shōgai-Gakushū-bu Bunkaka]. Tokyo, 1999.

II. 聖教典籍編, 93-236.

1. 概要, 93-103.

2. 主要典籍解題, 104-236.

(1) 寛永寺本坊所蔵典籍, 104-211.

[牧野和夫](#) [Kazuo MAKINO]: 東叡山輪王寺門跡蔵版木目録, 150-156.

[牧野和夫](#) [Kazuo MAKINO]: 東叡山本坊文庫惣目録, 156-211.

(2) 護国院・本覚院所蔵典籍, 212-236.

G2.2.84.002.

[牧野和夫](#) [Kazuo MAKINO]: 寛永寺蔵『東叡山輪王寺門跡蔵版木目録』と慶元堂 [Kan'eiji zō "Tōeizan Rinnōji monseki zō hangi mokuroku" to Keigendō] ["Catalogue of woodblocks in the Tōeizan Rinnōji " kept at Kan'eiji Temple and Keigendō]. In: 実践国文学 [Jissen Kokubungaku], 66 (2004), 26-40.

G2.2.84.003.

[牧野和夫](#) [Kazuo MAKINO]: 『東叡山本坊文庫惣目録』について 補訂など 報告

["Tōeizan Hombō bunko sōmokuroku" ni tsuite; hotei nado hōkoku] [Revised report on the "Catalogue of Tōeizan Hombō Library"]. In: 実践国文学 [Jissen Kokubungaku], 67 (2005), 34-45.

For the Tenkai edition of Buddhist canon see G1.2.18^[*].

G3. Sūtra Catalogues (經錄)

G3.1. Generalia

G3.1.001.

梁啓超 [Liang Ch'i-ch'ao]^[*]: 翻譯文學與佛典 [Fan-i wên-hsüeh yü fo-tien] [Translated literature and Buddhist texts]. In: 佛學研究十八篇 [Fo-hsüeh yen-chiu shih-pa p'ien]. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 1989. p. 151-181.

First published in 1921.

佛學研究十八篇: First published in 1936.

G3.1.002.

梁啓超 [Liang Ch'i-ch'ao]^[*]: 佛典之翻譯 [Fo-tien chih fan-i] [Translation of Buddhist texts]. In: 佛學研究十八篇 [Fo-hsüeh yen-chiu shih-pa p'ien]. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 1989. p. 183-249.

First published in 1920.

G3.1.003.

梁啓超 [Liang Ch'i-ch'ao]^[*]: 佛家經錄在中國目錄學之位置 [Fo-chia ching-lu tsai Chung-kuo mu-lu-hsüeh chih wei-chih] [Position of the sūtra catalogues in bibliographical studies in China]. In: 佛學研究十八篇 [Fo-hsüeh yen-chiu shih-pa p'ien]. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 1989. p. 303-329.

This article was completed in 1925.

It is also given in 佛教目錄學述要 [Fo-chiao mu-lu-hsüeh shu-yao]. Taipei: Ta-shêng wên-hua ch'u-pan-shê, 1978. p. 21-52. (HFHT^[*], 40) and 梁啓超集 [Liang Ch'i-ch'ao chi] [Selected papers of Liang Ch'i-ch'ao]. 黃夏年編 [Ed. by Huang Hsia-nien]. Peking: Chung-kuo-shê-hui-k'ê-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 1995. p. 83-106. (CCHF^[*])

Both articles of G3.1.001 and 003 are also given in the 梁啓超學術論叢 [Liang Ch'i-ch'ao hsüeh-shu lun-ts'ung], vol. 6: 佛學類文學類 [Fo-hsüeh-lei wên-hsüeh-lei]. Taipei: Nan-yüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 1978. p. 3493-3559, 3613-3639.

G3.1.004.

馮承鈞 [Fêng Ch'êng-chün]: 大藏經錄存佚考 [Ta-tsang-ching-lu ts'un-i k'ao] [Survey on extant or non-extant catalogues of Buddhist canon]. In: 大藏經研究彙編 [Ta-tsang-ching yen-chiu hui-pien], 1. Taipei: Ta-shêng wên-hua ch'u-pan-shê, 1977. p. 339-348. (HFHT^[*], 10)

First published in 1931.

G3.1.005.

馮承鈞 [Fêng Ch'êng-chün]: 歷代求法翻經錄 [Li-tai ch'iu-fa fan-ching-lu] [Chronological list of translators of Buddhist texts]. Shanghai: Shang-wu-yüan-shu-kuan, 1936. 4, 3, 2, 107 p.

See 小野玄妙 [Gemmyō ONO]: G1.1.007^[*].

G3.1.006.

宋代新譯經典索引目錄 [Sōdai shin'yaku kyōten sakuin mokuroku] [A catalogue of Buddhist texts newly translated into Chinese in the Song dynasty]. 岩井諦亮編 [Ed. by Tairyō IWAI]. In: NKBKN^[*], 1 (1936), 1-19. <[Online](#)>

295 Buddhist texts newly translated into Chinese in the Song dynasty. Entries are arranged according to the Japanese syllabic order of the titles. Translator, date, subject, Taishō canon^[*] and Nanjio catalogue^[*] numbers are recorded.

G3.1.007.

[姚名達](#) [Yao Ming-ta]: 中國目錄學史 [Chung-kuo mu-lu hsüeh-shih] [History of bibliographical studies in China]. Reprint. Taipei: Shang-wu-yüan-shu-kuan, 1967. 4, 13, 429 p. (中國文化史叢書)

First published in 1937.

宗教目錄篇, p. 227f.

G3.1.008.

常盤大定 [Daijō TOKIWA]^[*]: 後漢より宋齊に至る訳経総録 [Gokan yori Sō-Sei ni itaru yakkyō sōroku] [Catalogues of the translated texts from the latter Han to Song-Ch'i]. Tokyo: Tōhō Bunka Gakuin, 1938. 28, 4, 1013, 42 p.

Reprinted in Tokyo, 1973.

Review: Tomojirō Hayashiya (林屋友次郎)^[*] in BK(T)^[*], II, 6 (1938), 79-86.

G3.1.009.

湯用彤 [T'ang Yung-t'ung]^[*]: 漢魏兩晉南北朝佛教史 [Han-Wei liang-Chin nan-pei-ch'ao fo-chiao-shih]. Shih-chia-chuang: Ho-pei-jên-min-ch'u-pan-shê, 2000. (湯用彤全集 [T'ang Yung-t'ung ch'üan chi], 1) <[Baidu](#)>

Reproduced from the 2nd ed. First published in 1938.

南北朝釋教撰述, p. 414-449.

G3.1.010.

林屋友次郎 [Tomojirō HAYASHIYA]^[*]: 經録研究 [Kyōroku kenkyū] [Studies in the catalogues of Buddhist texts], 1. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 1941. 12, 18, 1343, 21 p. <[Online](#)>

Review: Kōgen Mizuno (水野弘元)^[*] in BK(T)^[*], VI, 1 (1942), 91-113.

G3.1.011.

林屋友次郎 [Tomojirō HAYASHIYA]^[*]: 異譯經類の研究 [Iyaku kyōrui no kenkyū] (A version-study of the Chinese translations of various Buddhist canons), 1. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 1941. 12, 18, 1343, 21 p.

G3.1.012.

[畝部俊英](#) (Toshihide UNEBE): 經序・經録の再検討 (1) 道安時代の仏典訳出者について [Kyōjo kyōroku no saikentō, 1: Dōan jidai no butten yakushutsusha ni tsuite] [Reexamination of prefaces and catalogues of the Buddhist text, 1: Translators of the Buddhist text in the day of Daoan]. In: DDR^[*], 26 (1972), 29-86.

G3.1.013.

岡部和雄 [Kazuo OKABE]^[*]: 訳経史研究の方法と課題 [Yakkyōshi kenkyū no hōhō to kadai] [The problems and methodology of the study of the history of Chinese translation of Buddhist scriptures]. In: 三蔵 [Sanzō], 62-63 (1972).

Reprint: 三藏集 [Sanzōshū], 1, Tokyo, Daitō Shuppansha, 1975, 193-214.

G3.1.014.

Kazuo Okabe^[*]: The Chinese catalogues of Buddhist scriptures. In: KDBGKK^[*], 38 (1980), 1-13. <[Online](#)>

G3.1.015.

Kazuo Okabe^[*]: Some preliminary remarks on the history of Chinese translation of Buddhist scriptures. In: 大乘仏教から密教へ 勝又俊教博士古希記念論集 [Daijō bukkyō kara mikkyō e; Katsumata Shunkyō Hakushi koki kinen ronshū]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1981. p. 1290-1279.

Brief survey of research in the history of Chinese translation of Buddhist texts. A list of basic research materials is included. Entries are divided into four parts: 1. History of Chinese translation of Buddhist scriptures. 2. Translation techniques. 3. Translation, phonetics, Central Asian languages and Dunhuang MSS. 4. Apocryphal sutras.

G3.1.016.

岡部和雄 [Kazuo OKABE]^[*]: 訳経と写経 [Yakkyō to shakyō] (Translation and transcription of the sutras). In: TGJK^[*], 22, 2 (1983), 13-47. <[Online](#)>

G3.1.017.

[武内孝善](#) (Kozen TAKEUCHI): 宋代翻訳経典の特色について 附・宋代翻訳経典編年目録 [Sōdai hon'yaku kyōten no tokushoku ni tsuite; fu, Sōdai hon'yaku kyōten hennen mokuroku] (On the translation of sutras in "Sung" period. Appendix: A chronological catalogue of the translations). In: MBu^[*], 113 (1975), 27-53. <[Online](#)>

Chronological catalogue of 263 Buddhist texts translated from 982-1037. This is based on an account of Dazhong xiangfu fabao lu (大中祥符法寶録)^[*] and Jingyou xinxiu fabao lu (景祐新修法寶録)^[*]. Date of translation, corresponding Taishō canon^[*] number and other bibliographical descriptions are cited.

G3.1.018.

[道安](#) [Tao-an]: 中國大藏經翻譯刻印史 [Chung-kuo ta-tsang-ching fan-i k'ê-yin shih] [History of the translated and printed Chinese Buddhist texts]. Taipei: Lu-shan-ch'u-pan-shê, 1978. 8, 4, 6, 430 p., illus.

G3.1.019.

劉國鈞 [Liu Kuo-chün]: 後漢譯經録、三國佛典録、西晉佛典録 [Hou-Han i-ching-lu, San-kuo fo-tien-lu, Hsi-chin fo-tien-lu]. In: 佛典譯述及著録考察略 [Fo-tien i-shu chi chu-lu k'ao-ch'a lüeh]. Taipei: Ta-shêng wên-hua ch'u-pan-shê, 1978. p. 1-110, 111-196, 197-333. (HFHT^[*], 60)

G3.1.020.

東漢三国訳経目録 [Tung-Han San-kuo i-ching mu-lu] [Catalogue of Chinese Buddhist texts translated in the Tung-Han San-kuo periods]. In: 中國佛教史 [Chung-kuo fo-chiao-shih], 1. 任繼愈主編 [Editor-in-chief: Jên Chi-yü]^[*]. Peking: Chung-kuo shê-hui k'ê-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 1981. p. 459-481.

G3.1.021.

西晋、東晋十六国訳経目録 [Hsi-Chin, Tung-Chin shih-liu-kuo i-ching mu-lu] [Catalogue of Chinese Buddhist texts translated in the Hsi-chin, Tung-Chin shih-liu-kuo periods]. In: 中國佛教史 [Chung-kuo fo-chiao-shih], 2. 任繼愈主編 [Editor-in-chief: Jên Chi-yü]^[*]. Peking: Chung-kuo shê-hui k'ê-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 1985. p.

702-753.

G3.1.022.

南北朝訳経目録 [Nan-pei-ch'ao i-ching mu-lu] [Catalogue of Chinese Buddhist texts translated in the Nan-pei-ch'ao period]. In: 中國佛教史 [Chung-kuo fo-chiao-shih], 3. 任繼愈主編 [Editor-in-chief: Jên Chi-yü]^[*]. Peking: Chung-kuo shê-hui k'ê-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 1988. p. 749-791.

G3.1.023.

朱子方 [Chu Tzŭ-fang]: 遼代佛学著訳考 [Liao-tai fo-hsüeh chu-i k'ao] (Notes on the Liao dynasty Buddhist canonical literature and translation). In: 遼金史論集 [Liao-Chin-shih lun-chi], 2. Peking: Shu-mu-wên-hsien-ch'u-pan-shê, 1987. p. 175-198.

Reprinted in G1.2.6.015^[*]: 房山石經研究, 3, 105-115.

1. List of Buddhist texts written in the Liao dynasty.
2. List of Buddhist texts translated by Cixian (慈賢)^[*].
3. List of uncertain Buddhist texts.

^[*]1 福井文雅 (Fumimasa-Bunga FUKUI)^[*]: 新發現慈賢譯音『梵本般若波羅蜜多心經』 [Shinhatsugen Jiken yakuon "Bompon Hannya-haramitta-shingyō"] (Recently discovered version of the Sanskrit Heart sūtra in Chinese transliteration, attributed to Maitrībhadrā (Cixian 慈賢, X century)). In: Bg^[*], 26 (1989), 1-19; reprinted in B3.2.1.4.1.001.0.1^[*], 441-459, 460-472 (in Chinese).

^[*]2 任杰 [Jên Chieh]: 房山石經中保存的契丹国慈賢訳経 [Fang-shan shih-ching chung pao-ts'un tê Ch'i-tan-kuo Tz'ŭ-hsien i-ching] [Survey of sūtras translated by Tz'ŭ-hsien of Qidan and found among the Fangshan shijing]. In: G1.2.6.012^[*], 58-64.

G3.1.024.

平川彰 [Akira HIRAKAWA]^[*]: 初期大乘仏教研究の方法論と経録 [Shoki daijō bukkyō kenkyū no hōhōron to kyōroku] [The methodology in the early Mahāyāna studies and catalogues of Buddhist texts]. In the author's collected works (平川彰著作集), 3: 初期大乘仏教の研究 [Shoki daijō bukkyō no kenkyū], I. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1989. p. 75-153.

Survey of catalogues of the Buddhist texts, especially, 出三藏記集^[*], 衆經目錄 (法經等撰)^[*], 歷代三寶紀^[*] and 開元釋教錄^[*]. Information on the specific features and problems of their catalogues is given.

G3.1.025.

[Kyoko Tokuno](#): The evaluation of indigenous scriptures in Chinese Buddhist bibliographical catalogues. In: Chinese Buddhist apocrypha. Ed. by Robert E. Buswell, Jr. Hawaii: University of Hawaii Press, 1990. p. 31-74.

G3.1.026.

Erik Zürcher^[*]: A new look at the earliest Chinese Buddhist texts. In: From Benares to Beijing; essays on Buddhism and Chinese religion, in honour of Prof. Jan Yün-hua". Ed. by Koichi Shinohara and Gregory Schopen. Oakville: Mosaic Press, c 1991. p. 277-304.

Appendix: Buddhist texts of the later Han period.

I. Translations made by An Shigao 安世高 (active ca. 150-170 AD)

II. Translations by Zhi Loujiachen 支婁迦讖 (? Lokakṣema) (active ca. 170-190 AD)

III. Translation by An Xuan 安玄 and Yan Fotiao 嚴佛調 (active ca 180 AD)

IV. Translations by Kang Mengxiang 康孟詳, Zhu Dali 竺大力 (? Mahābala) and Zhu Tanguo 竺曇果 (? Dharmapala) (active ca. 200 AD)

V. Translation attributed to Zhi Yao 支曜 (late second century)

VI. Three archaic texts with doubtful attributions.

G3.1.027.

[王文顏](#) [Wang Wên-yen]: 佛典重譯經研究與考錄 [Fo-tien ch'ung-i-ching yen-chiu yü k'ao-lu]. Taipei: Wên-shih ch'ê-ch'u-pan-shê, 1993. 6, 228 p. (文史哲學集成 [Wên-shih ch'ê-hsüeh chi-ch'êng], 301) ISBN 957-547-823-1.

G3.1.028.

[王文顏](#) [Wang Wên-yen]: 佛典疑偽經研究與考錄 [Fo-tien i-wei-ching yen-chiu yü k'ao-lu]. Taipei: Wên-chin ch'ê-ch'u-pan-shê, 1997. 1,4,168 p.

G3.1.029.

[方廣錫](#) [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 敦煌遺書中所存的全國性佛教經錄 [Tun-huang i-shu chung so-ts'un tê ch'üan-kuo-hsing fo-chiao ching-lu] [Survey on the general catalogues of Buddhist texts in Dunhuang documents]. In: G5.3.8.001^[*], vol. 1, 6-11, 1-297.

Reprinted in G5.1.010^[*], vol. 1, 263-313.

Eleven catalogues of the translation of Buddhist texts found in Dunhuang:

1. 衆經別錄. - 2. 大唐內典錄^[*]. - 3. 大唐內典錄鈔. - 4. 大周刊定衆經目錄^[*]. - 5. 開元釋教錄^[*]. - 6. 開元釋教錄簡目. - 7. 大唐大藏經數. - 8. 人集合錄都目. - 9. 十二部經名. - 10. 西天大小乘經律論并在唐國都數目錄. - 11. 大乘禪門要錄.

G3.1.030.

[李新德](#) [Li Hsin-tê]: 「亞洲的福音書」 晚清新教傳教士漢語佛教經典英譯研究 (The Gospel in Asia; Chinese Buddhist classics translated by Protestant missionaries in late Qing Dynasty). In: NRCS^[*], 26 (1997), 13-22. <[Online](#)>

G3.1.031.

中國・日本經典章疏目錄 [Chūgoku, Nihon kyōten shōsho mokuroku] (Catalogues of scriptures and their commentaries in China and Japan). 牧田諦亮監修 [Editor in chief: Tairyō MAKITA]^[*]. [落合俊典](#)編 [Managing editor: [Toshinori OCHIAI](#)]. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1998. xi, 554 p., 4 plates. (七寺古逸經典研究叢書 [Nanatsudera koitsu kyōten kenkyū sōsho] (Long-hidden scriptures of Nanatsu-dera, research series), 6) ISBN 4-500-00604-4.

Facsimile edition of, and bibliographical introduction to the following title nos. 1-4 preserved at the Nanatsudera Temple (七寺)^[*] in Nagoya and no. 5 in the Hōkongōin Temple (法金剛院) in Kyoto.

1. Dazhou kanding zhongjing mulu (大周刊定衆經目錄)^[*], 11th chüan, handwritten in the late Heian era, 3-58.
2. Zhenyuan xinding shijiao mulu (貞元新定釋教目錄)^[*], 29th and 30th chüan, handwritten in 1176, 59-128. <[日本古写經データベース Database of Old Buddhist Manuscripts in Japanese Collections](#)>
3. Provisional title "Ko-shōgyō-mokuroku (古聖教目錄)" handwritten in the late Heian era, 129-237.
4. Issai-kyō-ron-ritsu-shōsho-shū-(denroku)-narabi-ni-shiki (一切經論律章疏集 (傳錄) 并私記) handwritten in the late Heian era, 239-327. Bibliographical introduction by Kenji Miyazaki ([宮崎健司](#)).
5. Dai-shō-jō-kyō-ritsu-ron-sho-ki-mokuroku (大小乘經律論疏記目錄) handwritten in the first period of the Heian era, 329-377.

Index of titles and personal names cited in the above no. 3-5, 379-445.

6. [大内文雄](#) [[Fumio ŌUCHI](#)]: 『大周刊定衆經目錄』の成立と譯經組織 譯經從事者の所屬寺院を中心として ["Daishū-kanjō-shukyō-mokuroku" no seiritsu to yakkyō soshiki; yakkyō jūjisha no shozoku jūin o chūshin to shite] (The formation and translation organization of the Dazhou-kanding-zhongjing-mulu; focusing on the translators temples), 449-470.

Reprinted in G3.2.4.002^[*], 195-215.

7. [落合俊典 \(Toshinori OCHIAI\)](#): 平安時代における入藏録と章疏目録について [Heian jidai ni okeru nyūzōroku to shōjo mokuroku] (Catalogues of scriptures and their commentaries in the Heian period), 471-495.

8. 梶浦晋 (Susumu KAJIURA): 法金剛院藏『大小乗經律論疏記目録』について [Hōkongōin zō "Dai-shō-jō-kyō-ritsu-ron-sho-ki-mokuroku" ni tsuite] (On the Daishōjō-kyōritsuron-shoki-mokuroku preserved at the Hōkongōin Temple), 497-516.

9. Antonino Forte: Some considerations on the historical value of the Great Zhou catalogue), 530-517.

10. Gregor Paul: Zur Liste der begründungstheoretischen Schriften (Immyō-ron sho bu) im neuentdeckten *Alten Verzeichnis* buddhistischer Lehren (Ko shōgyō mokuroku) des Nanatsu-Tempels, 550-532.

First published in HORIN^{*)}, 1 (1994), 87-104.

The first two catalogues are hitherto unknown editions and other three are also unknown catalogues.

For further research on "Dai-shō-jō-kyō-ritsu-ron-sho-ki-mokuroku" see

[落合俊典 \(Toshinori OCHIAI\)](#): 興福寺と法金剛院藏の章疏目録 [Kōfukuji to Hōkongōin zō no shōsho mokuroku] [Catalogues of scriptures and their commentaries preserved at Kōfukuji and Hōkongōin Temples]. In: 日本における宗教テキストの諸位相と統辞法 [Nihon ni okeru shūkyō tekusuto no shoisō to tōjihō] (The global stature of Japanese religious texts; aspects of textuality and syntactic methodology). 編集者 阿部泰郎 (Editor: Yasuro ABE). Nagoya: Graduate School of Letters, Nagoya University, 2008. p. 16-23. (グローバルCOEプログラム「テキスト布置の解釈学的研究と教育」国際研究集会報告書 (Global COE Program International Conference series), 4) <[Online](#)>

G3.1.032.

[菊地章太 \(Noritaka KIKUCHI\)](#): 疑經研究文獻目録 [Gikyō kenkyū bunken mokuroku] (Bibliography of the studies on Chinese Buddhist apocrypha). In: 中國日本撰述經典 [Chūgoku Nihon senjutsu kyōten] (Scriptures composed in China and Japan, scriptures translated into Chinese (extractions)), 4. 牧田諦亮監修 [Editor in chief: Tairyō MAKITA]^{*)}. 落合俊典編 [Managing editor: Toshinori OCHIAI]. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1999. p. (1)-(80). (七寺古逸經典研究叢書 [Nanatsudera koitsu kyōten kenkyū sōsho] (Long hidden scriptures of Nanatsu-dera, research series), 4) ISBN 4-500-00605-2.

Contains bibliographical information on a total of 828 books and articles on Chinese Buddhist apocrypha. Entries are arranged according to chronological order. Includes index of apocryphal texts.

It is based on the author's previous work presented to the 35th ICANAS, Budapest 1997.

G3.1.033.

[菊地章太 \(Noritaka KIKUCHI\)](#): Les apocryphes bouddhiques chinois; etat des recherches. In: 桜花学園大学研究紀要 (Bulletin of Ohkagakuen College), 4 (2002), 223-246. <[Online](#)>

G3.1.034.

川口義照 [Gishō KAWAGUCHI]: 中国仏教における経録研究 [Chūgoku bukkyō ni okeru kyōroku kenkyū] [[Survey on the catalogues of Buddhist texts in China]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2000. iv, 352 p.

This survey is based on the Fa-yüan-chu-lin (法苑珠林) and Chu-ching-yao-chi (諸經要集).

G3.1.035.

[河野訓 \[Satoshi KAWANO\]](#): 初期漢訳仏典の研究 竺法護を中心として [Shoki Kan'yaku batten no kenkyū; Jiku-Hōgo o chūshin to shite] [A study of the Buddhist texts translated into Chinese in the early stage; focusing on Dharmarakṣa]. Ise: Kōgakkan Daigaku Shuppambu, 2006. 7, 310 p. ISBN 978-4-87644-126-6.

Chapter 1: 訳経研究の方法 [Yakkyō kenkyū no hōhō] [Methodology of the study of the Chinese translation

of Buddhist texts], 1-44.

Survey of the methodology of the study of the Chinese translation of Buddhist texts

<[INBDUS](#)> <[SARDS](#)>

G3.1.036.

[馮國棟](#) [Fêng Kuo-tung]: 佛教目錄研究八十年 (1926-2006) 述評 [Fo-chiao mu-lu yen-chiu pa-shih-nien (1926-2006) shu-p'ing] (A survey of the research on Buddhist catalogue in the past eighty years (1926-2006), focusing on the outcomes of mainland). In: Document^[*], 2008, 1, 93-106. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's 佛教文献与佛教文学 [Fo-chiao wên-hsien yü wên-hsüeh]. Peking: Tsung-chiao-wên-hua-ch'u-pan-shê, 2011. p. 32-54.

G3.1.037.

張森 [Chang Sên]: 百年佛教疑偽經研究略述 以經錄為中心的考察 [Pai-nien fo-chiao i-wei-ching yen-chiu lüeh-shu; i ching-lu wei chung-hsin tê k'ao-ch'a] (A brief summary of the studies on fake sutras in the last hundred years; based on the examination of the sutras' catalogs). In: JDS^[*], 2008, 1, 122-133. <[Online](#)>

G3.1.038.

朱生雲 王惠民 [Chu Shêng-yün & Wang Hui-min]: 三階教研究論著目錄 [San-chieh-chiao yen-chiu lun-chu mu-lu] [Bibliography of books and articles on the studies of San-chieh-chiao]. In: JDS^[*], 2008, 1, 146-156. <[Online](#)>

G3.1.039.

[Jan Nattier](#): A guide to the earliest Chinese Buddhist translations; texts from the Eastern Han 東漢 and Three Kingdoms 三國 periods. Tokyo: International Research Institute for Advanced Buddhology, Soka University, 2008. vi, 194 p. (BPPB^[*], X) ISBN 978-4-904234-00-6. <[Online](#)>

Pt. 2: Translations produced during the Eastern Han period (c. 147-220 CE)

An Shigao 安世高 - Zhi Loujiachen 支婁迦讖 - An Xuan 安玄 and Yan Fotiao 嚴佛調 - Zhi Yao 支曜 - Kang Mengxiang 康孟詳

Pt. 3: Translations produced during the Three Kingdoms period

Weiqinan 維祇難 - Zhi Qian 支謙 - Kang Senghui 康僧會^{*1} - Bo Yan 白延 - Kang Sengkai 康僧鎧

Index of I. Translations by Taishō text numbers, II. Sanskrit and Pāli titles, and III. Reference list of Han and Three Kingdoms translations.

Addenda et corrigenda. <[Online](#)>

Review: Sylvie Hureau in TP^[*], XCV (2009), 210-214.

1 Marion Meisig: 康僧會 Kang Senghui; preacher and teacher. In: G3.1.040, 115-160^[].

<[人名規範資料庫](#)> <[DLMBS](#)> <[INBUDS](#)>

G3.1.040.

Translating Buddhist Chinese: problems and prospects. Ed. by Konrad Meisig. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2010. VII, 166 p. (East Asia intercultural studies, 3) ISBN 978-3-447-06267-1. <[Contents](#)>

G3.1.041.

Bibliography of translations from the Chinese Buddhist canon into Western languages. Comp. by [Marcus Bingenheimer](#). <[Online](#)>

Entries are arranged by the number of Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*]. <[H-Buddhism](#)>

G3.1.042.

曹凌 [Ts'ao Ling]: 中國佛教疑偽經綜錄 [Chung-kuo fo-chiao i-wei-ching tsung-lu] [Catalogue of apocryphal texts in Chinese Buddhism]. Shanghai: Shang-hai ku-chi ch'u-pan-shê, 2011. 3, 6, 7, 549 p. ISBN 978-7-5325-5940-4. <[序](#)>

G3.1.043.

[西本照真](#) [Teruma NISHIMOTO]: 三階教文獻綜述 [San-chieh-chiao wên-hsien tsung-shu] [General survey of the San-chieh-chiao texts]. In: G1.2.31.001^[*], 9 (2003), 364-382. <[Online](#)>

G3.1.044.

[西本照真](#) [[Teruma NISHIMOTO](#)]: 三階教寫本研究の到達點と今後の課題 [Sangaikyō shahon kenkyū no tōtatsuten to kongo no kadai] (The current state of research on the Sanjiejiao manuscripts). In: 敦煌・吐魯番出土漢文文書の新研究 [Tonkō-Torufan shutsudo Kambun monjo no shinkenkyū] (New research on Chinese documents discovered in Dunhuang and Turfan). 土肥義和編 (Ed. by Yoshikazu DOI). Tokyo: Toyo Bunko, 2009. p. 391-403.

Chinese translation:

G3.1.044.1.1.

[西本照真](#) [[Teruma NISHIMOTO](#)]: 三階教写本研究的現状与展望 [San-chieh-chiao hsieh-pên yen-chiu tê hsien-chuang yü chan-wang]. Tr. by Liu Hung-mei (劉宏梅). In: JDS^[*], 2011, 4, 161-170. <[Online](#)>

See also L6.1.018^[*], 165-178 (西本照真 三階教).

G3.1.045.

Stefano Zacchetti^[*]: Defining An Shigao's 安世高 translation corpus; the state of the art in relevant research. In: HPSCWR^[*], 3 (2010), 249-270.

G3.1.046.

[大塚紀弘](#) [[Norihiro ŌTSUKA](#)]: 平安後期の入宋僧と北宋新訳仏典 [Heian kōki no nissōsō to Hokusō shin'yaku butten] [Buddhist monks entered the Song in the late Heian period and the newly translated Buddhist texts in the Northern Song period]. In: Kyūko^[*], 62 (2012), 40-46.

G3.1.047.

[船山徹](#) [Tōru FUNAYAMA]: 仏典漢訳史要略 [Butten Kan'yakushi yōryaku] [Brief survey on a history of Buddhist texts translated into Chinese]. In: 仏教の東伝と受容 [Bukkyō no tōden to juyō] (The propagation of Buddhism to East Asia and its reception). Tokyo: Kōsei Shuppansha, 2010. p. 233-277. (新アジア仏教史 (A new history of Buddhism in Asia), 6: 中国 (China), I: 南北朝 (Northern and Southern dynasties)) ISBN 978-4-333-02434-6.

G3.1.048.

沖本克己 [Katsumi OKIMOTO]^[*]: 経録と疑経 [Kyōroku to gikyō] [Catalogues of Chinese Buddhist texts, and apocryphal texts]. In: 仏教の東伝と受容 [Bukkyō no tōden to juyō] (The propagation of Buddhism to East Asia and its reception). Tokyo: Kōsei Shuppansha, 2010. p. 283-308. (新アジア仏教史 (A new history of Buddhism in Asia), 6: 中国 (China), I: 南北朝 (Northern and Southern dynasties)) ISBN 978-4-

333-02434-6.

G3.1.049.

牧田諦亮 (Tairyō MAKITA)^[*]: 疑經研究の今後の課題 [Gikyō kenkyū no kongo no kadai] [Future tasks of the apocryphal texts]. In: 敦煌文獻論集 紀念敦煌藏經洞發現一百周年國際學術研討會論文集 [Tun-huang wên-hsien lun-chi; chi-nien Tun-huang tsang-ching-tung fa-hsien i-pai chou-nien kuo-chi hsüeh-shu yen-t'ao-hui lun-wên-chi]. 郝春文 主編 [Ed. by Hao Ch'un-wên]. Shên-yang: Liao-nin jên-min ch'u-pan-shê, 2001. p. 474-480.

Reprinted in the author's collected works^[*], vol. 8 (2016), 83-90.

G3.1.050.

[Tanya Storch](#): The history of Chinese Buddhist bibliography; censorship and transformation of the Tripitaka. Amherst, New York: Cambria Press, 2014. xxvii, 235 p. ISBN 978-1-60497-877-3. <[Information](#)>

Review: T. H. Barrett in BSOAS^[*], 77 (2014), 630-632; Antonello Palumbo in H-Buddhism (April, 2017). <[Online](#)>

G3.1.051.

[Tanya Storch](#): Building a Buddhist canon in early medieval China. In: The Medieval History Journal, 18, 1 (2015), 64-86. <[Abstract](#)>

G3.1.052.

楊梅 [Yang Mei]: 中國佛教偽經研究概述 [Chung-kuo fo-chiao wei-ching yen-chiu kai-shu] [Bibliographical survey on the Chinese Buddhist apocrypha]. In: NILCDS^[*], 2006, 60-70. <[Online](#)>

G3.1.053.

[Bryan D. Lowe](#): Contingent and contested; preliminary remarks on Buddhist catalogs and canons in early Japan. In: JJRS^[*], 41 (2014), 221-253. <[Online](#)>

Appendix: Chart of various Hīnayāna scriptures in two catalogs. <[Online](#)>

G3.1.054.

[馮国棟](#) [Fêng Kuo-tung]: 唐宋亡佚佛教經錄叢考 [T'ang-Sung wang-i fo-chiao ching-lu ts'ung-k'ao] (A series of studies on the lost catalogues of Buddhist scriptures of the Tang and Song dynasties). In: JZHU^[*], 38, 5 (2008), 52-60. <[Online](#)>

G3.1.055.

大竹晋 [Susumu ÔTAKE]: 北朝經錄斷片集成 [Hokuchō kyōroku dampen shūsei] [A collection of fragments of catalogues of Buddhist texts compiled in Pei dynasty]. In: 地論宗の研究 [Jironshū no kenkyū] [A study of the Dilun School]. 金剛大學佛教文化研究所編 [Ed. by Geumgang Center for Buddhist Studies]. Tokyo: Kokusho Kankōkai, 2017. p. 865-901. (金剛大學外國語叢書 [Kongō Daigaku gaikokugo sōsho]) ISBN 978-4-336-06113-3.

李廓『衆經目錄』 - 法上『衆經目錄』 <[人名規範資料庫](#)> - 達摩鬱多羅『錄』

G3.1.056.

佛教疑偽經研究著述目錄 (暫定稿) [Fo-chiao i-wei-ching yen-chiu chu-shu mu-lu (tsan-ting-kao)] [Bibliography on the studies of Buddhist apocrypha, provisional

edition]. In: 佛教文獻研究 [Fo-chiao wên-hsien yen-chiu], 2. Kui-lin: Kuang-hsi shih-fan tai-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2016. p. 257-303.

Entries are divided into three parts: Chinese, Japanese and Western languages.

G3.2. Catalogue References

G3.2.001.

大正新脩大藏經 [Taishō shinshū daizōkyō], 55: 目錄部 [Catalogue division].

Contents: 出三藏記集^[*] 衆經目錄 (法經等撰)^[*] 衆經目錄 (彥琮撰)^[*] 衆經目錄 (靜泰撰)^[*] 大唐內典錄^[*] 續大唐內典錄^[*] 古今譯經圖紀^[*] 續古今譯經圖紀^[*] 大周刊定衆經目錄^[*] 開元釋教錄^[*] 開元釋教錄略出^[*] 大唐貞元續開元釋教錄^[*] 貞元新定釋教目錄^[*] 續貞元釋教錄^[*] 傳教大師將來台州錄^[*] 傳教大師將來越州錄^[*] 御將來目錄^[*] 根本大和尚眞跡策子等目錄^[*] 常曉和尚請來目錄^[*] 靈巖寺和尚請來法門道具等目錄^[*] 日本國承和五年入唐求法目錄^[*] 慈覺大師在唐送進錄^[*] 入唐新求聖教目錄^[*] 惠運禪師將來教法目錄^[*] 惠運律師書目錄^[*] 開元寺求得經疏記等目錄^[*] 福州温州台州求得經律論疏記外書等目錄^[*] 青龍寺求法目錄^[*] 日本比丘圓珍入唐求法目錄^[*] 智證大師請來目錄^[*] 新書寫請來法門等目錄^[*] 禪林寺宗叡僧正目錄^[*] 錄外經等目錄^[*] 諸阿闍梨眞言密教部類總錄^[*] 華嚴宗章疏并因明錄^[*] 天台宗章疏^[*] 三論宗章疏^[*] 法相宗章疏^[*] 注進法相宗章疏^[*] 律宗章疏^[*] 東域傳燈目錄^[*] 新編諸宗教藏總錄^[*]

G3.2.1. 衆經別錄 (Zhongjing bielu)

Comp. between 482-493 or the beginning of the 6th century. Pelliot no. 3747 <IDP> and Stein no. 2872. Cf. 歷代三寶紀 (Lidai sanbao ji)^[*], T. 2034, 125b24-c16, and other catalogues <SAT>

G3.2.1.001.

內藤竜雄 (Ryuo NAITO)^[*]: 敦煌殘缺本「衆經別錄」について [Tonkō zanketsubon "Shukyō-betsuroku" ni tsuite] (On the fragments of Chung-ching-pieh-lu found in Tun-huang). In: IBK^[*], XV (1967), 742-744. <Online>

Reprinted in the autho's Posthumous works^[*], 127-131.

G3.2.1.002.

內藤竜雄 (Ryuo NAITO)^[*]: 敦煌出土衆經別錄殘卷 [Tonkō shutsudo Shukyō-betsuroku zankan] (The fragments of the Chung-ching-pieh-lu excavated at Tun-huang). In: OsG^[*], 122 (1967), 91-97.

Reprinted in the autho's Posthumous works^[*], 132-140.

G3.2.1.003.

內藤竜雄 (Ryuo NAITO)^[*]: 『衆經別錄』の目録学的研究 ["Shukyō-betsuroku" no mokurokugaku-teki kenkyū] (A bibliographical study of the Chung-ching-pieh-lu), 1. In: OsG^[*], 124 (1969), 94-122.

Reprinted in the autho's Posthumous works^[*], 157-212. <Pt. 2, 185f.>

Cf. 岡部和雄 [Kazuo OKABE]: G3.1.016^[*], p. 16-20.

G3.2.1.004.

潘重規 [P'an Ch'ung-kui]^[*]: 敦煌寫本衆經別錄之發現 [Tun-huang hsieh-pên Chung-ching-pieh-lu chih fa-hsien] (The discovery of Chung-ching-pieh-lu from Tun-huang). In: ST^[*], IV (1979), 69-79, [9] p. of plate. <Online>

The above Naito's works are not mentioned in this article.

G3.2.1.005.

白化文 [Pai Hua-wên]: 敦煌寫本<衆經別錄>殘卷校釋 [Tun-huang hsieh-pên "Chung-ching-pieh-lu" ts'an-chüan chiao-shih] (Notes about the fragment of the Dunhuang MS another catalogue of the Buddhist scripture). In: JDS^[*], 1987, 1, 14-25.

<Online>

Reprinted in 中国敦煌学百年文庫 宗教卷 [Chung-kuo Tun-huang-hsüeh pai-nien wên-k'u: tsung-chiao chüan] [A collection of a hundred years of Dunhuang studies in China: a volume of religion], 2, (Lan-chou: Kan-su wên-hua ch'u-pan-shê, 1999), 247-260.

The above Naitō's works are not mentioned in this article.

See also G5.3.8.001^[*], vol. 1, 1-25.

G3.2.2. 出三藏記集 (Chu sanzang jiji)

Comp. by Sengyou (僧祐 445-518)^{*1} between 510 and 518, approx. 515. <人名規範資料庫> T. 2145^[*] <SAT> <CBETA>; Zhonghua dazangjing, Hanwen bufen, 1144. Abbreviated: Sengyu lu (僧祐錄).

For more detailed information see <佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫>

A part of an earlier catalogue Zongli zhongjing mulu (綜理衆經目錄 374) comp. by Daoan (道安 312 or 314-385)^{*2} is cited in this catalogue.

^{*1} 内藤龍雄 (Ryuo NAITO)^[*]: 僧祐の著作活動 [Sōyū no chosaku katsudō] (Writing activities of Seng-yu). In: IBK^[*], XX, 1 (1971), 284-287. <Online>; reprinted in the author's posthumous works^[*], 218-223.

^{*2-1} 宇井伯壽 [Hakuju UI]^[*]: 釋道安研究 [Shaku Dōan kenkyū] [A study of Shi Daoan]. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 1956. ix, 214, 8 p. (大乘佛教研究 [Daijō bukkyō kenkyū], 8)

Reprinted in 1979.

^{*2-2} Arthur E. Link: Biography of Shih Tao-an. In: TP^[*], XLVI (1958), 1-48. <Online>

^{*2-3} 方廣錫 [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 道安著作綜述 [Tao-an chu-tso tsung-shu] (A general and comprehensive account of Daoan's writings). In: SD^[*], 20 (2002), 29-40. <Online>

See 常盤大定 [Daijō TOKIWA]: G3.1.008^[*], 87-181.

Detailed survey of Tsung-li-chung-ching-mu-lu.

G3.2.2.001.

佐藤哲英 [Tetsuei SATŌ]^[*]: 出三藏記集の編纂年代について [Shutsusanzōkishū no hensan nendai ni tsuite] [On the date of Chu sanzang jiji]. In: RDR^[*], 292 (1930), 114-147.

G3.2.2.002.

内藤龍雄 (Ryuo NAITO)^[*]: 出三藏記集の撰集年次について [Shutsusanzōkishū no senjū nenji ni tsuite] (On the date of Ch'u-san-tsang-chi-chi). In: IBK^[*], 7, 1 (1958), 162-163. <Online>

Reprinted in the author's posthumous works^[*], 73-76.

G3.2.2.003.

Arthur E. Link: Shih Seng-yu and his writings. In: JAOS^[*], 80 (1960), 17-43.

<Online>

G3.2.2.004.

Arthur E. Link: The earliest Chinese account of the compilation of the Tripiṭaka. In: JAOS^[*], 81 (1961), 87-103, 281-299. <Online>

English translation of the first chapter (卷第一).

G3.2.2.005.

岡部和雄 (Kazuo OKABE)^[*]: 「失訳雑経録」研究の課題 ["Shitsuyaku-zōkyōroku" kenkyū no kadai] (An introduction to the study on the *shīyízájīnglú* edited by Sēngyòu). In: IBK^[*], XXI, 2 (1973), 573-578. <Online>

G3.2.2.006.

中嶋隆藏 [Ryūzō NAKAJIMA]^[*]: 出三藏記集 序卷訳注 [Shutsusanzōkishū; jōkan yakuchū] [Annotated translation of the introductory chapter of the Chu sanzang jiji].

Kyoto: Heirakuji Shoten, 1997. 8, 362, 15 p.

Collection of annotated translation of the introductory chapter of individual texts cited in chapter 6-11.
Review: Akihiro ODA (織田頭祐) in BgS^[*], 67 (1998), 72-76. <[Online](#)>

中嶋隆藏 [Ryūzō NAKAJIMA]^[*]: 『出三藏記集序卷訳注』の書評紹介を目にして (Reactions to the book review of my Annotated translation of the introductory chapter of the Ch'u san tsang chi chi). In: BgS^[*], 70 (1999), 44-54. <[Online](#)>

G3.2.2.007.

出三藏記集 [Shutsusanzōkishū]. 荒牧典俊 [抄] 訳 [Tr. [selected parts] by Noritoshi ARAMAKI]^[*]. Tokyo: Chūō Kōronsha, 1993. p. 5-112. (大乘仏典 中国・日本篇 [Daijō butten: Chūgoku, Nihon hen], 3) ISBN 4-12-402623-4.

Descriptions of some basic texts, concerning the history of Chinese Buddhist philosophy, recorded in this text are translated on the basis of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*].

G3.2.2.008.

出三藏記集 [Ch'u-san-tsang-chi-chi]. 蘇晉仁 蕭鍊子 [共] 點校 [Collated by Su Chin-jên and Hsiao Lien-tzŭ]. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 1995. 15, 35, 587, 112. (中國佛教典籍選刊 [Chung-kuo fo-chiao tien-chi hsüan-k'an]) ISBN 7-101-01037-7.

This work is based on the Qisha edition (磧砂藏)^[*] and collated with the Shukusatsuzō (縮刷藏)^[*], and the second Korean edition^[*], Song, Yuan and Ming editions cited in the Taishō edition (大正藏)^[*].

G3.2.2.009.

[Jinhua Chen](#): Some aspects of the Buddhist translation procedure in early medieval China; with special references to a longstanding misreading of a keyword in the earliest extant Buddhist catalogue in East Asia. In: JA^[*], 293 (2005), 603-662. <[Abstract](#)>

G3.2.3. 衆經目錄 (Zhongjing mulu, alias 大隋衆經目錄)

Comp. by Fajing (法經) et al. in 594. <[人名規範資料庫](#)> T. 2146^[*] <[SAT](#)> <[CBETA](#)>; Zhonghua dazangjing, Hanwen bufen, 1145. Abbreviated: Fa-ching-lu (法經錄).

For more detailed information see <[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)>

G3.2.3.001.

内藤龍雄 (Ryuo NAITO)^[*]: 『法經錄』について ["Hōkyōroku" ni tsuite] (The Chung-chin-mu-lu by Fa-ching). In: IBK^[*], XIX, 1 (1970), 235-238. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's posthumous works^[*], 212-217.

G3.2.4. 歷代三寶紀 (Lidai sanbao ji)

Comp. by Fei Changfang (費長房) in 597. <[人名規範資料庫](#)> T. 2034^[*] <[SAT](#)> <[CBETA](#)>; Zhonghua dazangjing, Hanwen bufen, 1146. Abbreviated: Sanbao ji (三寶紀), Changfang lu (長房錄) and Fang lu (房錄). Also known as Kaihuang sanbao lu (開皇三寶錄).

For more detailed information see <[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)>

G3.2.4.001.

[譚世保](#) [Tan Shih-pao]: 漢唐佛史探真 [Han-T'ang fo-shih f'an-chên]. Kuang-chou: Chung-shan ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 1991. 3, 2, 348 p.

Pt. 1: <房錄> 及其所載諸經錄考, 1-246.

Detailed survey of the San-pao-chi.

G3.2.4.002.

[大内文雄](#) [[Fumio ŌUCHI](#)]: 南北朝隋唐期仏教史研究 [Nambokuchō Zui-Tō-ki

bukkyōshi kenkyū] [A study of Buddhist history in the North-Southern and Sui-T'ang Dynasties]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2013. x, 497, 19 p. ISBN 978-4-8318-7284-5. Pt. 1: 『歴代三寶紀』の研究 ["Rekidai-sambōki" no kenkyū] [A study of the "Lidai sanbao ji"], 3-194.

G3.2.4.003.

[Tanya Storch](#): Fei Changfang's record of the three treasures throughout the successive dynasties (Lidai sanbao ji 歴代三寶紀) and its role in the formation of the Chinese Buddhist canon. In: G1.1.084^[*], 109-142.

G3.2.5. 衆經目錄 (Zhongjing mulu)

Comp. by Yancong (彦琮 557-610) and others in 602. <[人名規範資料庫](#)> T. 2147^[*] <[SAT](#)> <[CBETA](#)>; Zhonghua dazangjing, Hanwen bufen, 1147. Abbreviated: Yancong lu (彦琮錄) and Renshou lu (仁壽錄). For Yancong (彦琮) see <[INBUDES](#)> <[CNKI](#)>

For more detailed information see <[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)>

[齊藤隆信](#) (Takanobu SAITO): 積彦琮の出自と著作 [Shaku Gensō no shutsuji to chosaku] (Yancong's descent and his works). In: IBK^[*], 64, 1 (2015), 508-500. <[Online](#)>

[齊藤隆信](#) (SAITO Takanobu): 無名の彦琮は有名だった 中国仏教研究の死角 [Mumei no Gensō wa yūmei datta] (Yancong (彦琮), the priest who is not generally known was famous at that time; blind spot in the study of Chinese Buddhism). In: BKS^[*], 58, 2 (2016), 59-70.

[齊藤隆信](#) (Takanobu SAITO): 漢訳者としての彦琮 [Kan'yakusha to shite no Gensō] (Yancong as translator). In: IBK^[*], 65, 1 (2016), 465-458. <[Online](#)>

G3.2.5.001.

岩間湛良 [Tanryō IWAMA]: 彦琮錄と静泰錄 [Gensōroku to Jōtairoku] [Yancong lu and Jingtai lu]. In: OsG^[*], 95 (1939), 77-92.

G3.2.5.002.

岡部和雄 [Kazuo OKABE]^[*]: 入蔵録の比較研究 『仁壽錄』 『内典録』 『静泰錄』 について [Nyūzōroku no hikaku kenkyū; "Ninjurōku", "Naitenroku", "Jōtairoku" ni tsuite] [Comparative study of the catalogues of existing Buddhist texts; "Renshou lu", "Neidian lu" and "Jingtai lu"]. In: インド思想と仏教 中村元博士還暦記念論集 [Indo shisō to bukkyō; Nakamura Hajime Hakushi kanreki kinen ronshū]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1973. p. 455-469.

G3.2.6. 衆經目錄 (Zhongjing mulu)

Comp. by Jingtai (静泰) in 664-666. <[人名規範資料庫](#)> T. 2148^[*] <[SAT](#)> <[CBETA](#)>; Zhonghua dazangjing, Hanwen bufen, 1148.

Abbreviated: Jingtai lu (静泰錄). Also known as Datang dongjing dajingaisibiyiqiejing lun (大唐東京大敬愛寺一切經論目).

For more detailed information see <[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)>

G3.2.6.001.

左冠明 (Stefano Zacchetti)^[*]: <衆經目錄> = The catalogue of all canonical scriptures. In: G1.2.33.004^[*], 四川省 (Sichuan Province), 3 (2016), 65-76 [in Chinese], 77-96 [in English], 472-486 (參考文獻 Bibliography).

G3.2.7. 大唐内典録 (Datang neidian lu)

續大唐内典録 (Xu Datang neidian lu)

Comp. by Daoxuan (道宣 596-667)^{*1} in 664. <[人名規範資料庫](#)> T. 2149-2150^[*] <[SAT](#)> <[SAT](#)> <[CBETA](#)>

<[CBETA](#)>; Zhonghua dazangjing, Hanwen bufen, 1149, 1153.

For more detailed information see <[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)> <[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)>

1 藤善眞澄 (Masumi FUJIYOSHI)^[]: 道宣傳の研究 [Dōsenden no kenkyū] (A study for the life of Daoxuan). Kyoto: Kyōto Daigaku Gakujutsu Shuppankai, 2002. ix, 565, 36 p. (東洋史研究叢刊 [Tōyōshi kenkyū sōkan], 60)

[大内文雄](#) [[Fumio ŌUCHI](#)]: 道宣著作の研究 道宣著作序文譯注稿 [Dōsen chosaku no kenkyū; Dōsen chosaku jobun yakuchū kō] (Studies of Daoxuan's works; particularly on translations and annotations of prefaces to his works). In: ODSSKKK^[*], 30 (2013), 1-98. <[Online](#)>

唐・南山道宣著作序文訳注 [Tō, Nanzan Dōsen chosaku jobun yakuchū] [Translations and annotations of prefaces to writings by Daoxuan of Tao Nanshan]. [大内文雄](#)編訳 [Ed. and tr. by [Fumio ŌUCHI](#)]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2019. v, 366, 48 p. (龍谷叢書 [Ryūoku sōsho], 50) ISBN 978-4-8318-7727-7. <[Information](#)>

See 方廣錫 [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: G1.1.031^[*].

敦煌地区的漢文大藏經, 94-146. (G1.1.031.0.1^[*], 118-209)

and G5.3.8.001^[*], vol. 1, 25-123.

Related catalogue: 大唐內典錄鈔: G5.3.8.001^[*], vol. 1, 123-193.

G3.2.7.001.

[Xiang Wang](#) [王翔]: Buddhist manuscript culture in medieval China; *Neidian catalogue* and monastic bibliotheca in early Tang. In: G1.1.075^[*], 229-253.

See also G6.3.4.020^[*].

G3.2.8. 大周刊定衆經目錄 (Dazhou kanding zhongjing mulu)

Comp. by Mingquan (明詮) et al. in 695. <[人名規範資料庫](#)> T. 2153^[*] <[SAT](#)> <[CBETA](#)>; Zhonghua dazangjing, Hanwen bufen, 1150.

Abbreviated: Dazhou lu (大周録), Kanding lu (刊定録), Mingquan lu (明詮録) and Wuzhou lu (武周録).

For more detailed information see <[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)>

G3.2.8.001.

梶浦晉 [Susumu KAJIURA]: 金剛寺藏『大周刊定衆經目錄』解題 卷第十一を例として [Kongōji zō "Daishū-kantei-shukyō-mokuroku" kaidai; maki daijūichi o rei to shite] [Bibliographical introduction to "Dazhou kanding zhongjing mulu" kept at Kongōji Temple]. In: G2.2.31.004^[*], 9-16.

See 方廣錫 [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: G5.3.8.001^[*], vol. 1, 194-198.

See also G3.1.031^[*].

G3.2.9. 古今譯經圖紀 (Gujin yijing tuji)

Comp. by Jingmai (靖邁) from 664-666. <[人名規範資料庫](#)> T. 2151^[*] <[SAT](#)> <[CBETA](#)>; Zhonghua dazangjing, Hanwen bufen, 1151.

Abbreviated: Yijing tuji (譯經圖紀)

For more detailed information see <[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)>

G3.2.10. 續古今譯經圖紀 (Xu Gujin yijing tuji)

Comp. by Zhisheng (智昇 669-740) in 730. <[人名規範資料庫](#)> T. 2152^[*] <[SAT](#)> <[CBETA](#)>; Zhonghua dazangjing, Hanwen bufen, 1152.

For more detailed information see <[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)>

G3.2.11. 開元釋教錄 (Kaiyuan shijiao lu)

Comp. by Zhisheng (智昇 669-740)* in 730. <[人名規範資料庫](#)> T. 2154^[*] <[SAT](#)> <[CBETA](#)>; Zhonghua dazangjing, Hanwen bufen, 1154.

Abbreviated: Kaiyuan lu (開元録) and Zhisheng lu (智昇録)

For more detailed information see <[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)> <[DLMBS](#)>

* 林敏 (Lin Min): 唐代仏典目録の作者としての智昇について [Tōdai butten mokuroku no sakusha to shite no Chishō ni tsuite] (A re-appraisal of Zhisheng; the Tang dynasty compiler of Buddhist catalogue). In: IBK^[*], LXV, 2 (2017), 955-949. <[Online](#)>

G3.2.11.001.

[田中塊堂](#) [Kaidō TANAKA]: 天平書写開元釈教録内容 開元釈教録第 19 [Tempyō shosha Kaigenshakukyōroku naiyō; Kaigenshakukyōroku, 19] [Contents of a catalogue of the manuscript of the Kaiyuan shijiao lu copied in the Tempyō period; Kaiyuan shijiao lu, chapter 19]. In: G2.1.012^[*], Supplement 1, 369-378.

G3.2.11.002.

[宮崎健司](#) (Kenji MIYAZAKI): 「正倉院文書『大日古』対照表」及び「『開元釈教録』入蔵録索引」の作成 ["Shōsōin monjo 'Dai. Nichi. Ko.' taishōhyō" oyobi "'Kaigenshakukyōroku' nyūzōroku sakuin" no sakusei] (A comparative table of the Shosoin monjo of the Dainihon komonjo and the index numbers of the Kaigen Shakkyoroku). In: ODSSKKK^[*], 14 (1996), 137-146. <[Online](#)>

G3.2.11.003.

[宮崎健司](#) (Kenji MIYAZAKI): 奈良時代の一切経目録について [Nara jidai no issaikyō mokuroku ni tsuite] [A catalogue of the Issaikyō in the Nara era]. In: 國書・逸文の研究 [Kokusho-itsubun no kenkyū]. Kyoto: Rinsen Shoten, 2001. p. 68-76.

Survey on the manuscript of the Kaiyuan shijiao lu, 19th juan (開元釈教録卷第十九) handwritten by Rinshō (林勝) in 1127. This text is included in Hōryūji Issaikyō (法隆寺一切経)^[*] and now kept at Otani University.

Rev. and enl. ed.:

G3.2.11.003.0.1.

[宮崎健司](#) (Kenji MIYAZAKI): 奈良時代の一切経の行方 [Nara jidai no issaikyō no yukue] [The whereabouts of the Issaikyō in the Nara era]. In: G.2.1.038^[*], p. 367-389.

See also 方廣鋳 [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: G1.1.031^[*]; 032, chapter 6: <開元録・入蔵録> 復原擬目; G5.3.8.001^[*], vol. 1, 198-211.

Related catalogue: 開元釋教録簡目, 211-234.

G3.2.12. 開元釋教録略出 (Kaiyuan shijiao lu luechu)

Compiler ?^{*1}. T. 2155^[*] <[SAT](#)> <[CBETA](#)>; Zhonghua dazangjing, Hanwen bufen, 155.

For more detailed information see <[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)>

¹ 竺沙雅章 [Masaaki CHIKUSA]: G1.1.034^[], 302ff.

¹⁻² 方廣鋳 [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: G1.1.031^[].

<開元釋教録略出> 非智昇所撰, 280-291. (G1.1.031.0.1^[*], 408-415)

G3.2.13. 大唐開元釋教広品歴章 (Datang kaiyuan shijiao guangpin lizhang)

Comp. by Xuanyi (玄逸) between 730-800. <[人名規範資料庫](#)> Zhonghua dazangjing, Hanwen bufen, 1385; Songzang yizhen (宋藏遺珍)^[*], 6.

Alias Kaiyuan shijiao guangpin lizhang (開元釋教広品歴章) or Guangpin lizhang (広品歴章).

For more detailed information see <[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)>

G3.2.13.001.

Isshin Tejima ([手島一真](#)): A study on a catalogue of Buddhist library in T'ang's China. In: 東アジア仏教の諸問題 聖巖博士古稀記念論集 (An anthology of East Asian

Buddhism; a commemorative volume in honor of Ven. Sheng-yen on his 70th birthday). Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2001. p. 179-193.

G3.2.13.002.

Isshin Tejima ([手島一真](#)): 『大唐開元釈教広品歴章』について 唐代の経録と藏経に関する一考察 ["Daitō-kaigen-shakukyō-kōhon-rekishō" ni tsuite; Tōdai no kyōroku to zōkyō ni kansuru ichi kōsatsu] (On "Da-Tang Kai-yuan Shi-jiao Guang-pin Li-zhang (大唐開元釈教広品歴章)"; a study of the Buddhist canons' catalogues and the Buddhist libraries (Tripiṭakas) in Tang's China). In: HBK^[*], 29 (2003), 21-35. <[Online](#)>

G3.2.14. 大唐貞元續開元釋教録 (Datang zhenyuan xu Kaiyuan shijiao lu)

Comp. by Yuanzhao (圓照) in 794. <[人名規範資料庫](#)> T. 2156^[*] <[SAT](#)> <[CBETA](#)>; Zhonghua dazangjing, Hanwen bufen, 1386; Songzang yizhen (宋藏遺珍)^[*], 2: 大唐正元續開元釋教録
For more detailed information see <[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)>

G3.2.14.001.

[姚長壽](#) [Yao Ch'ang-shou]: 房山石經本<大唐貞元續開元釋教録>考釋 [Fang-shan shih-ching pên "Ta-t'ang-chên-yüan-hsü-k'ai-yüan-shih-chiao-lu" k'ao-shih]. In: G1.2.6.015^[*]: 房山石經研究, 2, 55-67.

First published in 1988.

G3.2.15. 貞元新定釋教目錄 (Zhenyuan xinding shijiao mulu)

Comp. by Yuanzhao (圓照) in 800. <[人名規範資料庫](#)> T. 2157^[*] <[SAT](#)> <[CBETA](#)>; Zhonghua dazangjing, Hanwen bufen, 156.

Abbreviated: Zhen yuan lu (貞元録)

For more detailed information see <[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)>

For an old version of this catalogue see <[日本古写経データベース Database of Old Buddhist Manuscripts in Japanese Collections](#)>

大唐保乙巳歲續貞元新定釋教録 (Datang baoyi sisui xu Zhenyuan xinding shijiao lu)

Comp. by Hengan (恒安 937-975) in 945. <[人名規範資料庫](#)> T. 2158^[*] <[SAT](#)> <[CBETA](#)>; Zhonghua dazangjing, Hanwen bufen, 1157. Abbreviated: Xu Zhenyuan shijiao lu (續貞元釋教録)

For more detailed information see <[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)>

G3.2.15.001.

塚本善隆 [Zenryū TSUKAMOTO]^[*]: 日本に遺存する原本「貞元新定釋教目錄」 [Nihon ni izonsuru gempon "Jōgen-shinjō-shakukyō-mokuroku"] ["Zhenyuan xinding shijiao mulu" extant in Japan]. In: 神田博士還曆記念書誌學論集 [Kanda Hakushi kanreki kinen shoshigaku ronshū]. Tokyo: Heibonsha, 1957. p. 423-435.

Reprinted in the author's collected works (塚本善隆著作集), 3, Tokyo, Daitō Shuppansha, 1975, 371-387.

See also G2.2.15.001.*1^[*]; G3.1.031^[*].

Related catalogue: 大唐大藏經數 [Ta-t'ang-ta-tsang-ching-shu] P. ch. 3846 <[IDP](#)>

See also 方廣錫 [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: G5.3.8.001^[*], vol. 1, 234-252.

G3.2.16. (新續)一切經源品次録 ((Xinzuan) Yiqiejing yuan pinci lu)

Comp. by Congfan (從梵) in 855-860. <[Image](#)>

G3.2.16.001.

[池麗梅](#) (Limei CHI): 契丹藏が基づいた『一切経源品次録』高麗初彫蔵本の再発見とその意義 [Kittanzō ga motozuita "Issaikyō-gen-honjiroku"; Kōrai shochōbon no saihakken to sono igi] (Yiqiejing yuan pinci lu 一切経源品次録; the rediscovery of the text of the first Korean canon edition and its significances). In: JRIOJMBS^[*], 6 (2021), 25-59, plate. <[Online](#)>

English abstract, p. vi.

G3.2.17. 大乘入藏録 (Dasheng ruzang lu)

Comp. in the middle of 10th century. Φ221, 228, 266 of Dunhuang manuscripts in St. Petersburg.

G3.2.17.001.

[方廣鎔](#) [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 俄藏〈大乘入藏録卷上〉研究 [Ê-ts'ang "Ta-shêng-nu-tsang-lu chüan shang" yen-chiu] [A study of the "Dasheng ruzang lu" in Russia]. In: G5.3.8.001^[*], vol. 2, 233-263.

According to Fang, the above fragments were from Khara-khoto (黑城).

G3.2.18. 大中祥符法寶録 (Dazhong xiangfu fabao lu)

<[中華仏典宝庫](#)>

Comp. by Yang Yi (楊億 974-1020) et al. in 1015. <[人名規範資料庫](#)> Zhonghua dazangjing, Hanwen bufen, 1675; Songzang yizhen (宋藏遺珍)^[*], 6.

See 塚本善隆 [Zenryū TSUKAMOTO]: G1.2.4.004^[*], reprinted in the author's collected works (塚本善隆著作集), 5, 100-128 and 武内孝善 (Kozen TAKEUCHI): G3.1.017^[*].

G3.2.19. 天聖釋經録 (Tiansheng shijiang lu)

<[中華仏典宝庫](#)>

Comp. by Weijing (惟淨) et al. in 1027. <[人名規範資料庫](#)>

Zhonghua dazangjing, Hanwen bufen, 1670; Songzang yizhen (宋藏遺珍)^[*], 6.

For more detailed information see <[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)>

See 塚本善隆 [Zenryū TSUKAMOTO]: G1.2.4.004^[*], reprinted in the author's collected works (塚本善隆著作集), 5, 100-128 and 武内孝善 (Kozen TAKEUCHI): G3.1.017^[*].

G3.2.20. 景祐新修法寶録 (Jingyou xinxiu fabao lu)

<[中華仏典宝庫](#)>

Comp. by Lu yijian (呂夷簡), Songshou (宋綬), Weijing (惟淨) et al. in 1037. <[人名規範資料庫](#)>

Sequel to 大中祥符法寶録.

Zhonghua dazangjing, Hanwen bufen, 1676; Songzang yizhen (宋藏遺珍)^[*], 6.

For more detailed information see <[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)>

See 塚本善隆 [Zenryū TSUKAMOTO]: G1.2.4.004^[*], reprinted in the author's collected works (塚本善隆著作集), 5, 100-128 and 武内孝善 (Kozen TAKEUCHI): G3.1.017^[*].

G3.2.21. 至元法寶勘同總録 (Zhiyuan fabao kantong zonglu)

1285-1287. 1,644 titles. Cf. 昭和法寶總目錄 25^[*]; Zhonghua dazangjing, Hanwen bufen, 1158.

Comparative catalogue of the Chinese and Tibetan Canon existed in those days.

Abbreviated: Zhiyuan lu (至元録).

For more detailed information see <[佛教藏經目錄數位資料庫](#)>

For surveys on the relationship between this catalogue and the Hongfa edition of Tripiṭaka (弘法藏)^[*] see 竺沙雅章 [Masaaki CHIKUSA]: G1.1.034^[*], 344ff.; 方廣鎔 [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: G1.1.031^[*], 184-185.

<[至元録經録檢索](#)>

G3.2.21.001.

Stanislas Julien^[*]: Concordance sinico-sanscrite d'un nombre considérable de titres d'ouvrages bouddhiques; recueillie dans un catalogue chinois de l'an 1306, et publiée, après le déchiffrement et la restitution des mots indiens. In: JA^[*], 1849, 353-446. <[Online](#)>

Related works by Julien:

G3.2.21.002.

Méthode pour déchiffrer et transcrire les noms sanscrits qui se rencontrent dans les livres chinois. Inventée et démontrée par Stanislas Julien. Paris: Imprimerie impériale, 1861. v, 235 p. <[Online](#)>

G3.2.21.003.

Herbert Franke^[*]: A note on multilinguality in China under the Mongols; the compilers of the revised Buddhist canon 1285-1287. In: *Opuscula altaica; essays presented in honor of Henry Schwarz*. Ed. by Edward H. Kaplan and Donald W. Whisenhunt. Washington: Western Washington University, 1994. p. 286-298.

G3.2.21.004.

Herbert Franke^[*]: *Der Kanonkatalog der Chih-yüan-Zeit und seine Kompilatoren*. In the author's "Chinesischer und tibetischer Buddhismus im China der Yüanzeit: Drei Studien." München: Kommission für Zentralasiatische Studien, Bayerische Akademie der Wissenschaften, 1996. p. 67-124. (*Studia Tibetica*, III)

Both prefaces of this catalogue written by Jingfu (淨伏) in 1289 and by Keji (克己) in 1306 are translated on the basis of the Qisha edition (磧砂藏)^[*].

Biographical survey on 29 persons of the redaction committee, Jingfu, Keji, Yang Lianzhenjia (楊連真加) and Guanzhuba (管主八)^[*] is also given.

G3.2.21.005.

黃明信 [Huang Ming-hsin]: 漢藏大藏經目錄異同研究 <至元法宝勘同總錄> 及其藏譯本箋証 [Han-Tsang ta-tsang-ching mu-lu i-t'ung yen-chiu; "Chih-yüan-fa-pao-k'an-t'ung-tsung-lu" chi ch'i Ts'ang-i-pên chien-chêng] [A study of differences of the Chinese and Tibetan Tripiṭakas; "Zhiyuan fabao kantong zonglu" and its Tibetan translation]. Peking: Chung-kuo ts'ang-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2003. 400 p. ISBN 7-80057-603-5.

Titles in Chinese are identified with Tibetan translated by Mongolian Gombojab^{*1} [Mgon po skyabs].

Tibetan text was published in Gombojab(工查布)'s "Rgya nag tshos 'byung = 漢區佛教源流記 (Hanqu fojiao yuanliu ji)", Ch'êng-tsu: Ssü-ch'uan min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 1983.

1-1 J. W. de Jong's review, Š. Bira: O "Zolotoj knige" S. Damdina. Ulan-Bator, 1964. In: TP^[], sér. II, 54 (1968), 173-189, especially, 178f. <[Online](#)>

1-2 Vladimir Uspenskiy^[]: Gombojab; a Tibetan Buddhist in the capital of the Qing empire. In: *Biographies of eminent Mongol Buddhists*. PIATS 2006; Tibetan studies: proceedings of the eleventh Seminar of the International Association for Tibetan Studies, Königswinter 2006. Halle: IITBS GmbH, 2008. p. 59-69. (BZ^[*], 15) ISBN 978-3-88280-083-8.

G3.2.21.006.

彭學雲 [P'êng Hsüeh-yün]: 大藏經目錄備考 <至元法宝勘同總錄> 藏文德格版北京版比較研究 [Ta-tsang-ching mu-lu pei-k'ao; "Chih-yüan-fa-pao-k'an-t'ung-tsung-lu" Ts'ang-wên Tê-kê-pan Pei-ching-pan pi-chiao yen-chiu] [A study of the catalogue of Tripiṭaka; comparative survey of the Derge and Peking editions of "Zhiyuan

fabao kantong zonglu"]. Peking: Min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2013. 3, 660 p. ISBN 978-7-105-12974-4.

G3.2.22. 新編諸宗教藏總錄 (Sinp'yŏn chejong kyojang ch'ongnok)

Comp. by Ŭich'ŏn (義天 1055?-1101)* in 1090. <人名規範資料庫> T. 2184^[*] <SAT> <CBETA>; 韓國佛教全書 [Han'guk pulgyo chŏnsŏ], 4 (Seoul: Tongguk University, 1982), 679-697.

* Doctrine and practice in medieval Korean Buddhism: the collected works of Ŭich'ŏn. Tr., annotated, and with an introduction by [Richard D. McBride II](#). Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press, 2017. xiii, 212 p. (Korean classics library: philosophy and religion) ISBN 978-0-8248-6743-0. <[Information](#)>

Facsimile edition:

影印高山寺本新編諸宗教藏總錄 [Eiin Kōzanji bon Shimpen-shoshū-kyōzō-sōroku], 3 vols. 大屋徳城編 [Ed. by Tokujō ŌYA]^[*]. Kyoto: Benridō, 1936.

G3.2.22.001.

新編諸宗教藏總錄 [Shimpen-shoshū-kyōzō-sōroku]. [峰岸明](#)編 [Ed. by Akira MINEGISHI]. In: 高山寺古典籍纂集 [Kōzanji kotenseki sanshū]. 高山寺典籍文書総合調査団編 [Comp. by Kōzanji Tenseki Monjo Sōgō Chōsadan]. Tokyo: Tōkyō Daigaku Shuppankai, 1988. p. 241-342. (KSS^[*], 17) ISBN 4-13-026088-X.

Facsimile edition and transcription of the manuscript handwritten by Myōkū (明空) in 1176 and preserved at the Kōzanji Temple (高山寺)^[*]. Bibliographical introduction is also given.

See also I009^[*], Appendix 1. and 高麗大藏經

G3.2.22.002.

大屋徳城 [Tokujō ŌYA]^[*]: 高麗統藏雕造攷 [Kōrai zokuzō chōzō kō] [Study of the supplementary portion of the Korean edition of Tripiṭaka], 3 vols. Kyoto: Benridō, 1937.

Reprinted in the author's collected works (大屋徳城著作選集), 7, Tokyo, 1988.

Supplement: In the author's 佛教古板經の研究 [Bukkyō ko-hangyō no kenkyū]. Kyoto, 1938, 1-48. Reprinted in the author's collected works, 9, Tokyo, 1988, 3-53.

New supplements are added.

Cf. [江田俊雄](#) [Toshio EDA]: 大屋徳城氏の名著「高麗統藏雕造攷」を読む [Ōya Tokujō Shi no taicho "Kōrai zokuzō chōzō kō" o yomu] [Review of the Tokujō Ōya's "Study of the supplementary portion of the Korean edition Tripiṭaka"]. In: SBS^[*], 1, 3 (1937), 94-100.

G3.2.22.003.

[朴相國](#) [Pak Sang-guk]: 義天の教藏刊行とその名称を中心に [Giten no kyōzō; kankō to sono meishō o chūshin ni shite] [Kyojang of Ŭich'ŏn; a survey of it's publication and title]. In: 仏教文化の基調と展開 石上善應教授古稀記念論文集 [Bukkyō bunka no kichō to tenkai; Ishigami Zen'ō Kyōju koki kinen rombunshū], 2. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2001. p. 37-51.

G3.2.22.004.

崔恩英 [Ch'oe Ŭn-yŏng]: 關於〈新編諸宗教藏總錄〉的研究及其課題 [Present state of researches on "Sinp'yŏn chejong kyojang ch'ongnok" and their problems]. In: G1.1.075^[*], 95-115.

See also Shōkō KANAYAMA(金山正好)'s bibliographical introduction in J1.002^[*], no. 918.

G3.2.23. 東域傳燈目錄 (Tōiki-dentō-mokuroku)

Comp. by Eichō (永超) in 1094. T. 2183^[*] <SAT> <CBETA>

G3.2.23.001.

高山寺本東域傳燈目錄 [Kōzanjibon Tōikidentōmokuroku] [Tōikidentō-mokuroku preserved at the Kōzanji Temple]. 高山寺典籍文書総合調査団編 [Comp. by Kōzanji Tenseki Monjo Sōgō Chōsadan]. Tokyo: Tōkyō Daigaku Shuppankai, 1999. iv, 390 p. (KSS^[*], 19) ISBN 4-13-026091-X.

Facsimile edition and transcription of the oldest handwritten copy preserved at Kōzanji Temple (高山寺^[*]). Title and subject indexes, bibliographical introduction by [Masayuki Tsukimoto](#) (月本雅幸) and survey by Fumihiko Sueki (末木文美士) are included. This manuscript formed the basis of the Taishō canon (大正藏^[*]), but there are many transcribing errors (see F. Sueki's survey, 307-308). The manuscript copied between the Taishō and Meiji periods and possessed by Hiroshi Tsukishima (築島裕) is also reproduced.

G3.2.23.002.

[末木文美士](#) (Fumihiko SUEKI): 日本佛教目錄學的形成 以<東域傳燈目錄>為中心 (The formation of Japanese Buddhist bibliography; focused on the "Tōiki-dentō-mokuroku). 高洪譯 [方廣錫](#)校 [Tr. by Kao Hung and rev. of a translation by Fang Kuang-ch'ang]. In: G1.2.31.001^[*], 7 (2000), 416-435.

Translation of a revised version of the above survey.

See also Shōkō KANAYAMA(金山正好)'s bibliographical introduction in J1.002^[*], no. 837.

G3.2.24. 扶桑藏外現存目錄 (Fusō-zōgai-genzon-mokuroku)

Comp. by Hōtan (鳳潭 1659-1738)*. 昭和法寶總目錄 36^[*].

Alias: Fusō-zoku-nyūzō-mokuroku (扶桑續入藏總目錄)

* 王芳 (Wang Fang): 鳳潭の生没年及び出身地に対する一考察 [Hōtan no seibotsunen oyobi shusshinchi ni taisuru ichi kōsatsu] (A consideration of Sōshun Hōtan's year of birth and birthplace). In: ITBK^[*], 19 (2012), 119-129. <[Online](#)>

See also G1.2.16.012^[*].

G3.2.24.001.

[高橋正隆](#) (Masataka TAKAHASHI): 鳳潭の『扶桑續入總目錄』について [Hōtan no "Fusō zokunyū sōmokuroku" ni tsuite] (Hōtan's Tripiṭaka catalogue Fusō-zoku-nyū-mokuroku). In: OG^[*], LX, 4 (1981), 25-37. <[Online](#)>

G3.2.25. 大明釈教彙目義門 (Taming shijiao huimu yimen)

Comp. by Jixiao (寂暁) in 1613 (万曆四十一年). <[人名規範資料庫](#)>

G3.2.25.001.

[會谷佳光](#) [Yoshimitsu AITANI]: 『大明釈教彙目義門』の成書と萬曆版の出版 ["Daimin-shakkyō-imoku-gimon" no seisho to Banrekiban no shuppan] (The compilation Daming shi-jiao hui-mu yi-men 大明釈教彙目義門 and its publication of the Wanli edition 萬曆版). In: 二松学舎大学東アジア学術総合研究所集刊 [Nishō Gakusha Daigaku Higashi Ajia Gakujutsu Sōgō Kenkyūjo Shūkan] (Journal of East Asian Studies, Nishogakusha University), 37 (2007), 45-70. <[Online](#)>

G3.2.25.002.

[會谷佳光](#) [Yoshimitsu AITANI]: 日本における『大明釈教彙目義門』の流伝と出版 [Nihon ni okeru "Daimin-shakkyō-imoku-gimon" no ruden to shuppan] [Dissemination and publication of "Daming shijiao huimu yimen" in Japan]. In: 日本漢文学研究 [Nihon Kambungaku Kenkyū], 3 (Tokyo, 2008), 83-106. <[Online](#)>

G3.3. Catalogues of Buddhist Texts Brought from China (請來目錄)

G3.3.001.

[榎本榮一](#) (Eiichi ENOMOTO): 入唐八家請來錄の研究 資料編、密教部 [Nittō hakke shōrairoku no kenkyū; shiryōhen, mikkyōbu] (A study of the Nittōhakke-shōrairoku; materials for study Mikkyōbu), 2 pts. In: TgK^[*], 15 (1980), 53-69; TDDK^[*], XVII (1980), 43-58.

Comparative table of the Esoteric Buddhist texts brought from China by eight masters (入唐八家).

G3.3.002.

桃井觀城 [Kanjō MOMOI]: 經典伝来の研究 付・平安朝初期国書年表 [Kyōten denrai no kenkyū; fu, Heianchō shoki kokusho nempyō] [[Survey on the transmission of Buddhist texts; with a chronological table of Japanese books in the early part of the Heian period]. Osaka: Tōhō Shuppan, 1999. 286 p. ISBN 488591611.

平安朝初期国書年表 [Chronological list of Japanese books in the early Heian period], 151-283.

Survey of the Buddhist texts brought by eight masters from China in the early Heian (794-1185) period. For this author see KRG^[*], 18 (2003), 11-13, 14-16 <[Online](#)>

G3.3.1. Saichō(最澄)'s Catalogues

最澄 alias 伝教大師 (Saichō alias Dengyō Daishi, 767-822) <[人名規範資料庫](#)>

傳教大師將來台州録 (T.2159) <[SAT](#)> <[CBETA](#)> 傳教大師將來越州録 (T.2160) <[SAT](#)> <[CBETA](#)>

G3.3.1.001.

[古川英俊](#) [Eishun FURUKAWA]: 傳教大師台州將來目錄の研究 [Dengyō Daishi Taishū shōrai mokuroku no kenkyū] (A study of Taishūroku introduced by Saichō). In: EG^[*], 20 (1943), 20-54.

榎原校註 傳教大師將來台州録, 1-19.

G3.3.1.002.

佐藤哲英 [Tetsuei SATŌ]^[*]: 初期叡山の經藏について 新出の『御經藏目錄』 『御經藏櫃目錄』を中心として [Shoki Eizan no kyōzō ni suite; shinshutsu no "Go-kyōzō-mokuroku", "Go-kyōzō-ki-mokuroku" o chūshin to shite] (A catalogue of the Library on Mt. Hiei in the 9th century; [survey of newly discovered catalogues]). In: BgK^[*], 8/9 (1953), 67-86.

Reprinted in 日本名僧論集 [Nihon meisō ronshū], 2: 最澄 [Saichō]. Tokyo: Yoshikawa Kōbunkan, 1982. p. 348-370.

Survey of the Go-kyōzō-mokuroku (御經藏目錄) and Go-kyōzō-ki-mokuroku (御經藏櫃目錄), which are catalogues of Buddhist texts brought by Saichō (最澄) from China and preserved in the Eizan Library (叡山經藏) of Mt. Hiei (比叡山). It is thought that the texts were preserved there up to the late Kamakura period (1185-1332).

G3.3.1.003.

佐藤哲英 [Tetsuei SATŌ]^[*]: 傳教大師の佛典収集とその保存 [Dengyō Daishi no batten shūshū to sono hozon] (Collections of Buddhist sūtras and their maintenance). In: 傳教大師研究 [Dengyō Daishi kenkyū]. Tokyo: Waseda Daigaku Shuppambu, 1973. p. 501-524.

G3.3.1.004.

[牛場真玄](#) (Shingen USHIBA): 伝教大師の「将来目錄」について [Dengyō Daishi no

"Shōrai mokuroku" ni tsuite] (Problems in Saichō's "Catalogue of the Buddhist scriptures brought from China"). In: IBK^[*], XVIII, 1 (1969), 244-246. <[Online](#)>

G3.3.1.005.

[牛場真玄](#) (Shingen USHIBA): 浄土院版「傳教大師將來目錄」について 特にその序跋を中心として [Jōdoimban "Dengyō Daishi shōrai mokuroku" ni tsuite; tokuni sono jobatsu o chūshin to shite] (A study on the "Catalogue of the Buddhist scriptures brought from China" attributed to Saichō), 2 pts. In: TeG^[*], 12 (1970), 84-92; IBK^[*], XIX, 1 (1970), 307-309 <[Online](#)>.

G3.3.1.006.

[牛場真玄](#) (Shingen USHIBA): 浄土院版「傳教大師將來目錄」について 「沙門空海學方目錄」との對比を中心として [Jōdoimban "Dengyō Daishi shōrai mokuroku" ni tsuite; "Shamon Kūkai gakuhō mokuroku" to no taihi o chūshin to shite] (A study on the "Catalogue of the Buddhist scriptures brought from China" attributed to Saichō). In: TeG^[*], 14 (1973), 60-66.

G3.3.2. Kūkai(空海)'s Catalogues

空海 alias 弘法大師 (Kūkai alias Kōbō Daishi, 774-835) <[人名規範資料庫](#)>

御將來目錄 (T. 2161) <[SAT](#)> <[CBETA](#)> <[高野山アーカイブ](#)>

English translation:

請來目錄 Shōrai mokuroku (A list of texts and items brought from China). In: Kūkai on the philosophy of language. Tr. and annotated by Shingen Takagi^[*] and [Thomas Eijō Dreitlein](#). Tokyo: Keio University Press, 2010. p. 199-232. (The Izutsu library series on Oriental philosophy, 5) ISBN 978-4-7664-1757-9.

For a list of Sanskrit texts see Rolf W. Giebel: G3.3.2.011^[*].

根本大和尚眞跡策子等目錄 (T. 2162) <[SAT](#)> <[CBETA](#)>

<[総本山善通寺 画像](#)> <[根本大和尚眞跡策子等目錄・諸流四度次第・薄草決所載書籍目錄・華嚴所憑典籍目錄](#)
(総本山善通寺画像)> <[エンサイクロメディア空海](#)>

G3.3.2.001.

松坂無得 [Mutoku MATSUZAKA]: 弘法大師御將來目錄の筆者 [Kōbō Daishi shōrai mokuroku no hissha] [A writer of the "Catalogue of Buddhist texts brought by Kōbō Daishi"]. In: MsG^[*], 25 (1917), 412-417.

G3.3.2.002.

[稲谷祐宣](#) (Yusen INAYA): 奈良時代の密教經典と空海 [Nara jidai no mikkyō kyōten to Kūkai] (Esoteric scriptures introduced into Japan in the Nara period and the Esoteric Buddhism of Kūkai). In: MK^[*], 73 (1965), 52-59.

G3.3.2.003.

[眞保龍敞](#) (Ryusho SHIMPO): 弘法大師御將來目錄の原本について [Kōbō Daishi Goshōrai mokuroku no gempon ni tsuite] (The original text of Kōbō Daishi's Goshōrai-mokuroku). In: IBK^[*], XVII, 1 (1968), 222-227. <[Online](#)>

G3.3.2.004.

[甲田宥咩](#) (Yuun KODA): 『御請來目錄』の書誌学的研究 三写本の関係 ["Goshōrai-mokuroku" no shoshigakuteki kenkyū; san shahon no kankei] (Bibliographical studies on Go Shōrai mokuroku; the relations between three manuscripts). In: MBKK^[*], 4 (1991), 49-83. <[Online](#)>

G3.3.2.005.

高木 神元 [Shingen TAKAGI]^[*]: 空海思想の書誌的研究 [Kūkai shisō no shoshiteki kenkyū] [Bibliographical survey on the philosophy of Kukai]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1990. 415 p. (高木 神元著作集 [Takagi Shingen chosakushū], 4)

1. 御請来目録についての問題 [Goshōrai-mokuroku ni tsuite no mondai] [Bibliographical remarks on the Kūkai's catalogue of books brought from China], 197-215.

Originally published in MgK^[*], 5 (1973), 41-59.

2. 空海請来の経疏をめぐって [Kūkai shōrai no kyōsho o megutte] [Survey on the sūtras and commentarial works brought by Kūkai from China], 216-244.

Originally published in 弘法大師研究 [Kōbō Daishi kenkyū], (Tokyo: Yoshikawa Kōbunkan, 1978), 33-65.

3. 三十帖策子の経緯に関する試論 [Sanjūjō-sakushi no kei ni kansuru shiron] (On the historical events concerning the Sanjūjō-sakushi (thirty notebooks by Kōbōdaishi)), 245-275.

Originally published in MBu^[*], 116 (1976), 1-23. <[Online](#)>

4. 三十帖策子研究覚書き [Sanjūjō-sakushi kenkyū oboegaki] [Bibliographical remarks on the studies of Sanjūjō-sakushi], 276-306.

First published in KDR^[*], 12 (1977), 1-22 under the title "三十帖策子研究備忘".

G3.3.2.006.

高木 神元 [甲田 宥咩](#) [Shingen TAKAGI^[*] & Yūun KŌDA]: 御請来目録・三学録解題 [Goshōrai-mokuroku, Sangakuroku kaidai] [Bibliographical introduction to Goshōrai-mokuroku and Sangakuroku]. In: 定本弘法大師全集 [Teihon Kōbō Daishi zenshū], 1. Koya: Kōyasan Daigaku, 1991. p. 213-237.

G3.3.2.007.

[中田 法壽](#) [Hōju NAKADA]: 三十帖策子の原本と其の目録 [Sanjūjō-sakushi no gempon to sono mokuroku] [Original copy of Sanjūjō-no-sakushi and its catalogue]. In: MK^[*], 55 (1935), 1-40. <[Online](#)>

G3.3.2.008.

勝又俊教 [Shunkyō KATSUMATA]^[*]: 三十帖策子 [Sanjūjō-sakushi]. In: J2.3.1.003^[*], 79-97.

G3.3.2.009.

三十帖策子各種目録対照表 [Sanjūjō-sakushi kakushu mokuroku taishōhyō] [Concordance to various catalogues of Sanjūjō-sakushi]. [中田 勇次郎](#) 編 [Ed. by Yūjiro NAKADA]. In: 国宝三十帖策子 重要文化財十地経策子 [Kokuhō Sanjūjō-sakushi, jūyō bunkazai jūjikyō sakushi], 別冊 [special issue]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1977.

G3.3.2.010.

長谷 寶秀 [Hōshū HASE]^[*]: 大師御請来梵字真言集 [Daishi goshōrai Bonji shingonshū] [A collection of siddham and mantra brought by Daishi]. Tokyo: Kokusho Kankōkai, 1976. 11, 6, 702 p.

First published in Kyoto, 1938 in two volumes; reprinted with bibliographical introduction by Keiya Noguchi (野口圭也) as vol. 4 and 5 of the Collected works of Hōshū Hase (長谷寶秀全集), Kyoto, Hōzōkan, 1997.

G3.3.2.011.

[児玉 義隆](#) [野口 圭也](#) (Giryū KODAMA & [Keiya NOGUCHI](#)): 第四卷・第五卷概要 『大師御請来梵字真言集』所収の真言について [Daiyonkan, daigokan gaiyō; "Daishi

goshōrai Bonji shingonshū" shoshū no shingon ni tsuite] (Volume 4-5). In: SDMSKK^[*], 1 (1998), 28-41. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical guide to the collection of siddham and mantra brought by Kūkai.

G3.3.2.012.

[Rolf W. Giebel](#): Notes on some Sanskrit texts brought back to Japan by Kūkai. In: PW^[*], 14 (2012), 187-230. <[Online](#)>

G3.3.2.013.

[赤塚祐道](#) (Yudo AKATSUKA): 『請来目録』と密教経軌との関係 天野山金剛寺聖教を中心に ["Shōrai mokuroku" to mikkyō kyōki to no kankei; Amanosan Kongōji shōgyō o chūshin ni] (The relationship between the shōrai mokuroku and Esoteric texts; focusing on the text collection at Amanosan Kongoji). In: IBK^[*], LXIV, 2 (2016), 547-550. <[Online](#)>

G3.3.3. Ennin(円仁)'s Catalogues

円仁 alias 慈覺大師 (Ennin alias Jikaku Daishi, 794-864) <[人名規範資料庫](#)>

日本國承和五年入唐求法目録 (T. 2165) <[SAT](#)> <[CBETA](#)> 京都国立博物館蔵 (12 c.) <[Online](#)>

慈覺大師在唐送進録 (T. 2166) <[SAT](#)> <[CBETA](#)>

入唐新求聖教目録 (T. 2167) <[SAT](#)> <[CBETA](#)> 京都国立博物館蔵 (11 c.) <[Online](#)>

G3.3.3.001.

佐藤哲英 (Tetsuei SATO)^[*]: 前唐院見在書目録について 慈覺大師將來佛典は如何に傳持されたか [Zentōin-kenzai-sho-mokuroku ni tsuite; Jikaku Daishi shōrai butten wa ikani denji saretaka] (The list of Zentōin-kenzai-sho). In: 慈覺大師研究 [Jikaku Daishi kenkyū]. 福井康順編 [Ed. by Kojun FUKUI]. Tokyo: Tendai Gakkai, 1964. p. 97-139.

Survey of the Kanjō-Zentōin-kenzai-sho-mokuroku (勘定前唐院見在書目録) and Zentōin-hōmon-shin-mokuroku (前唐院法文新目録), which are catalogues of Buddhist texts brought by Ennin (円仁) from China and preserved at the Zentōin of Mt. Hiei (比叡山). A history of this collection up to the late Heian period (794-1185) or the early Kamakura period (1185-1332) is given.

<[前唐院](#)>

G3.3.3.002.

[武覚超](#) (Kakucho TAKE): 慈覺大師將來典籍の保存について 『勘定前唐院見在書目録』と『前唐院法文新目録』 [Jikaku Daishi shōrai tenseki no hozon ni tsuite; "Kanjō-Zentōin-kenzai-sho-mokuroku" to "Zentōin-hōmon-shin-mokuroku"] (On the preservation of the books brought in by Jikaku-Daishi). In: EGKK^[*], 17 (1994), 31-74.

G3.3.3.003.

[武覚超](#) (Kakucho TAKE): 比叡山の経蔵 叡山文庫の起源と変遷 [Hieizan no kyōzō; Eizan Bunko no kigen to henshen] (On the monastic libraries on Mt. Hiei; origin and development of the Eizan Bunko). In: 佛教思想文化史論叢 渡邊隆生教授還暦記念論集 [Bukkyō shisō bunkashi ronsō; Watanabe Takao Kyōju kanreki kinen ronshū] (Buddhist thought and history of Buddhist culture; a collection of papers in honor of Professor Watanabe Takao on the occasion of his sixtieth birthday). Kyoto: Nagata Bunshōdō, 1997. p. 1313-1330.

G3.3.3.004.

小野勝年 [Katsutoshi ONO]^[*]: 「前唐院見在書目録」とその解説 ["Zentōin-kenzai-sho-mokuroku" to sono kaisetsu] [Guide to the "Zentōin-kenzai-sho-mokuroku"]. In: 大和文化研究 [Yamato Bunka Kenkyū], 10, 4 (Nara, 1965), 20-27.

注進 勘定前唐院見在書目録, 28-54.

G3.3.3.005.

[武覚超](#) [Kakuchō TAKE]: 比叡山中国密教典籍的請来和保存 以圓仁請来的密教資料中心 [Pi-jui-shan Chung-kuo mi-chiao tien-chi tê ch'ing-lai hê pao-ts'un; i Yüan-jên ch'ing-lai tê mi-chao shih-liao chung-hsin] [Preservation of Chinese Esoteric texts kept at Mt. Hiei; focused on the Esoteric materials brought back by Ennin]. In: 密教文献整理与研究 [Mi-chiao wên-hsien chêng-li yü yen-chiu]. 呂建福 主編 [Ed. by Lü Chien-fu]. Peking: Chung-kuo-shê-hui-k'ê-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 2014. p. 33-67. ISBN 978-7-5161-5274-4.

G3.3.3.006.

[小南沙月](#) (Satsuki KOMINAMI): 円仁将来目録の研究 『日本国承和五年入唐求法目録』と『慈覚大師在唐送進録』の成立過程 ["Nihonkoku-shōwagonen-nittō-guhō-mokuroku" to "Jikaku-Daishi-zaitō-sōshinroku" no seiritsu katei] (Comparative studies on the inventories issued by Ennin 円仁; establishment processes of Ennin's Nitto Guhou 入唐求法 inventory and of another inventory written at Enryakuji 延暦寺). In: 京都女子大学大学院文学研究科研究紀要 史学編 [Kyōto Joshi Daigaku Daigakuin Bungaku Kenkyūka Kenkyū Kiyō; Shigaku-hen], 14 (2015), 27-47. <[Online](#)>

G3.3.3.007.

[小南沙月](#) (Satsuki KOMINAMI): 円仁将来目録の研究 『日本国承和五年入唐求法目録』と『慈覚大師在唐送進録』の諸本の分析 ["Nihonkoku-shōwagonen-nittō-guhō-mokuroku" to "Jikaku-Daishi-zaitō-sōshinroku" no shohon no bunseki] (Comparative studies on the inventories issued by Ennin 円仁; analysis of several texts of Ennin's Nitto Guhou 入唐求法 inventory and another inventory written at Enryakuji 延暦寺). In: 京都女子大学大学院文学研究科研究紀要 史学編 [Kyōto Joshi Daigaku Daigakuin Bungaku Kenkyūka Kenkyū Kiyō; Shigaku-hen], 15 (2016), 1-47. <[Online](#)>

G3.3.3.008.

[小南沙月](#) (Satsuki KOMINAMI): 慈覚大師円仁将来目録の研究 『入唐新求聖教目録』の概要 [Jikaku Daishi Ennin shōrai mokuroku no kenkyū; "Nittō-shingu-shōgyō-mokuroku" no gaiyō] (Comparative studies on the inventories issued by Jikakudaishi Ennin (円仁); consideration of the Ennin's third inventory concerning the Buddhist scriptures brought back from Tang China). In: 京都女子大学大学院文学研究科研究紀要 史学編 [Kyōto Joshi Daigaku Daigakuin Bungaku Kenkyūka Kenkyū Kiyō; Shigaku-hen], 16 (2017), 1-33. <[Online](#)>

G3.3.3.009.

[小南妙覚](#) (Myōkaku KOMINAMI): 慈覚大師円仁の揚州における将来物蒐集について 曇・密教・天台典籍を中心に [Jikaku Daishi Ennin no Yōshū ni okeru shōraibutsu

shūshū ni tsuite; shittan, mikkyō, Tendai tenseki o chūshin ni] (The collecting activity of Buddhist scriptures by Jikakudaishi Ennin in Yangzhou (Tang); focused on Sanskrit, Esoteric Buddhism and Tendai books). In: 日本宗教文化史研究 [Nihon Shūkyō Bunkashi Kenkyū], 21, 2 (Kyoto, 2017), 44-67.

付表 『入唐新求法聖教目録』所掲慈覚大師円仁揚州将来物一覧表, 58-65.

G3.3.3.010.

[小南妙覚](#) (Myōkaku KOMINAMI): 慈覚大師円仁将来目録の研究 『入唐求法巡礼行記』との関連を中心に [Jikaku Daishi Ennin shōrai mokuroku no kenkyū; "Nittō-guhō-junrei-kōki" to no kanren o chūshin ni] [A study of catalogues of Buddhist texts brought back to Japan by Jikaku Daishi Ennin; comparative survey with Ennin's "Nittō-guhō-junrei-kōki"]. In: 2017 年度研究報告書 [2017-nendo kenkyū hōkokusho]. Kyoto: Ryūkoku Daigaku Ajia Bukkyō Bunka Kenkyū Sentā, 2018. p. 270-233. <[Online](#)>

龍谷大学アジア仏教文化研究センター ワーキングペーパー [Ryūkoku Daigaku Ajia Bukkyō Bunka Kenkyū Sentā: working paper], 17-11.

G3.3.3.011.

[小南妙覚](#) (Myōkaku KOMINAMI): The Buddhist scriptures collected by Jikakudaishi Ennin (慈覚大師円仁) in Chang an (Tang); a reconsideration on the collecting activities viewed from his diary (慈覚大師円仁の長安における将来蒐集に関する研究). In: JWBC^[*], 1 (2018), 95-115. <[Online](#)>

In Japanese.

G3.3.3.012.

[小南妙覚](#) (Myōkaku KOMINAMI): 慈覚大師円仁の五台山における求法と将来物蒐集について [Jikaku Daishi Ennin no Godaisan ni okeru guhō to shōraibutsu shūshū ni tsuite] [The search of the Buddhist law and the collecting activity of Buddhist scriptures by Jikakudaishi Ennin in Wutaishan (Tang)]. In: TeG^[*], 60 (2018), 251-261.

G3.3.3.013.

[小南妙覚](#) (Myōkaku KOMINAMI): 慈覚大師円仁将来目録の研究 入唐求法の活動と成果 [Jikaku Daishi Ennin shōrai mokuroku no kenkyū; Nittō guhō no katsudō to seika] [A study of catalogues of Buddhist texts brought back to Japan by Jikaku Daishi Ennin; activities and achievements of Nittō-guhō]. Kyoto, 2019. 6, 399 p. <[Online](#)> Doctoral thesis - Kyoto Women's University (京都女子大学).

G3.3.4. Enchin(円珍)'s Catalogues

圓珍 alias 智證大師 (Enchin alias Chishō Daishi, 814-891) <[人名規範資料庫](#)>

開元寺求得經疏記等目録 (T. 2169) <[SAT](#)> <[CBETA](#)>

福州温州台州求得經律論疏記外書等目録 (T. 2170) <[SAT](#)> <[CBETA](#)>

青龍寺求法目録 (T. 2171) <[SAT](#)> <[CBETA](#)>

日本比丘圓珍入唐求法目録 (T. 2172) <[SAT](#)> <[CBETA](#)>

智證大師請來目録 (T. 2173) <[SAT](#)> <[CBETA](#)>

G3.3.4.001.

大屋徳城 [Tokujō ŌYA]^[*]: 智證大師将来の經論章疏に就いて [Chishō Daishi shōrai no

kyō-ron-shōsho ni tsuite] [Survey of Buddhist texts brought by Enchin]. In: 園城寺之研究 [Onjōji no kenkyū]. Otsu: Onjōji, 1931. p. 139-152.

Reprinted in Kyoto, 1978 and in the author's collected works (大屋徳城著作選集), 5, Tokyo, 1991, 137-149.

Survey of five Chinese texts brought by Enchin and now preserved at Onjōji Temple.

G3.3.4.002.

佐藤哲英 [Tetsuei SATŌ]^[*]: 山王院藏書目録に就いて 延長三年筆青蓮院藏本解説 [Sannōin-zōsho-mokuroku ni tsuite; Enchō sannen hitsu Shōren'in zōhon kaisetsu] [Survey of a catalogue of books in the Sannōin Library discovered in Shōren'in Temple]. In: EG^[*], 13 (1937), 1-21.

青蓮院藏山王院藏書目録 延長三年貞宗運猷筆寫本, 33-85.

Survey of a catalogue of Chinese texts brought by Enchin and preserved at the Sannō Library (山王藏) of Mt. Hiei in the Heian period (794-1185). This catalogue was copied in A.D. 925.

<[山王院](#)>

G3.3.4.003.

小野勝年 [Katsutoshi ONO]^[*]: 新編諸請來並隨身文書等目録 [Shimpen shoshōrai-narabi-ni-zuishin-monjo-tō-mokuroku] [New catalogues of books and materials brought by Enchin]. In the author's 入唐求法行歴の研究 [Nittō-guhō-gyōreki no kenkyū] (A study of Enchin's Nittō-guhō-gyōreki "The record of a pilgrimage to T'ang China in search of the law"), 2. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1983. p. 487-538.

New edition of eight catalogues of books and materials brought by Enchin (圓珍) from China. Includes index.

G3.3.4.004.

小野勝年 [Katsutoshi ONO]^[*]: 智証大師円珍の入唐求法と将来目録 附「録外将来内外典籍文書等目録稿」 [Chishō Daishi Enchin no nittō guhō to shōrai mokuroku; fu, Rokugai shōrai naige tenseki monjo tō mokuroku kō] (Enchin(円珍)'s pilgrimage to China and a list of the scriptures he introduced). In: TgK^[*], 17, 6 (1978), 55-77.

Reprinted in 密教体系 [Mikkyō taikai], 6: 日本密教 [Nihon mikkyō], III. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1996. p. 439-462.

G3.3.4.005.

[藤本文雄](#) (Bun'yu FUJIMOTO): 『山王院藏書目録』中における因明章疏について ["Sannōin-zōsho-mokuroku" chū ni okeru inmyō shōjo ni tsuite] (On the annotated editions of the writings on yin-ming listed in the Sannōin-zōsho-mokuroku). In: EGKK^[*], 10 (1987), 117-138.

G3.3.4.006.

[石田尚豊](#) (Hisatoyo ISHIDA): 圓珍請來目録と録外について [Enchin shōrai mokuroku to rokugai ni tsuite] (On the catalogue of objects brought back from China by Enchin as well as uncatalogued items). In: 智証大師研究 [Chishō Daishi kenkyū] (Studies on the life and thoughts of Chishō Daishi Enchin (智証大師研究); a collection of articles written to commemorate the 1100th anniversary of his death). Kyoto: Dōhōsha Shuppan, 1989. p. 979-1044.

Reprinted in the author's 空海の起結 現象学的史学 [Kūkai no kiketsu: genshōgakuteki shigaku]. Tokyo: Chūō Kōron Bijutsu Shuppansha, 2004. p. 227-293.

G3.3.4.007.

[佐伯有清](#) [Arikiyo SAEKI]: 円珍と山王院蔵書目録 [Enchin to Sannōin-zōsho-mokuroku] [Enchin and Sannōin-zōsho-mokuroku]. In the author's 最澄とその門流 [Saichō to sono monryū]. Tokyo: Yoshikawa Kōbunkan, 1993. p. 215-322.

First published in 成城文芸 [Seijō Bungei], 132 (Tokyo, 1990), 1-51. <[Online](#)>

G3.3.4.008.

園城寺文書 [Onjōji monjo] [Collected documents preserved at Onjōji Temple], 1: 智證大師文書 [Chishō Daishi monjo] [Chishō Daishi documents]. 園城寺編 [Ed. by Onjōji Temple]. Tokyo: Kōdansha, 1998. 438 p. ISBN 4-06-268801-8.

Facsimile edition of five catalogues of Buddhist texts brought by Enchin and now preserved at Onjōji Temple (園城寺), Otsu, and their transcriptions are included. Chronological catalogue of the works of Enchin (智證大師文書編年目録) is also included. The whereabouts of the manuscripts and editions of his works is given.

G3.3.5. 新書寫請來法門等目録 (Shin-shosha-shōrai-hōmon-tō-mokuroku)

Author is not mentioned. 865. Shūei (宗叡 809-884) <[人名規範資料庫](#)> T. 2174A. <[SAT](#)> <[CBETA](#)>

Alias: Shosha-shōrai-hōmon-tō-mokuroku (書寫請來法門等目録) et al.

See Shōkō KANAYAMA (金山正好): J1.002^[*], no. 882.

G3.3.5.001.

[西本全秀](#) [Zenshū NISHIMOTO]: 『新書写請来法門等目録』の撰者再考 ["Shin-shosha-shōrai-hōmon-tō-mokuroku" no senja saikō] [Reconsideration on the author of the "Shin-shosha-shōrai-hōmon-tō-mokuroku"]. In: BGH^[*], 7 (1981), 50-62.

G3.3.6. 諸阿闍梨眞言密教部類總録 (Sho-ajari-shingon-mikkyō-burui-sōroku)

Annen (安然 841?-915?): 885. <[人名規範資料庫](#)> T. 2176. <[SAT](#)> <[CBETA](#)>

Alias: Hakke-hiroku (八家秘録), Shingon-mikkyō-sō-mokuroku (眞言密教總目録) et al.

岩崎文庫善本画像データベース (高山寺旧蔵 965 年写) <[Online](#)>

G3.3.6.001.

三崎良周 (Ryoshu MISAKI)^[*]: 安然の諸阿闍梨眞言密教部類總録について [Annen no Sho-ajari-shingon-mikkyō-burui-sōroku ni tsuite] (On "A catalogue of the Shingon Esoteric Buddhist canons brought into Japan by Ācāryas" by Annen). In: IBK^[*], XVI, 2 (1968), 572-579. <[Online](#)>

See also G2.2.64.003^[*], vol. 2 and Shūyū Kanaoka (金岡秀友): J1.002^[*], no. 846.

G4. Specific Works

G4.1. Sanlun/Sanron (三論) Buddhist Texts

G4.1.001.

伊藤隆壽 [ほか] [Takatoshi ITŌ^[*] et al.]: 三論教学関係著書論文目録 [Sanron kyōgaku kankei chosho rombun mokuroku] [Bibliography of books and articles on Sanlun doctrine]. In: 三論教学の研究 [Sanron kyōgaku no kenkyū]. 平井俊榮監修 [Supervisor: Shun'ei HIRAI]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1990. p. 629-696.

Books and articles published from 1868 to March of 1989 are listed by Japanese syllabic order of the names of authors.

G4.1.002.

伊藤隆壽 (Takatoshi ITO)^[*]: 三論宗関係典籍目録 (稿) [Sanronshū kankei tenseki

mokuroku (kō)] (The catalogue of Sanronshū texts). In: KDBGKK^[*], 54 (1996), 296-271. <[Online](#)>

Catalogue of Sino-Japanese texts of the Sanlun/Sanron school. A total of 608 entries are arranged by Japanese syllabic order of titles.

Rev. ed.:

G4.1.002.0.1.

伊藤隆壽 (Takatoshi ITO)^[*]: 三論宗關係典籍目錄 (稿) [Sanronshū kankei tenseki mokuroku (kō)] (The catalogue of Sanronshū texts). In: 三論宗の基礎的研究 [Sanronshū no kisoteki kenkyū]. Tokyo: Daizō Shuppan, 2018. p. 707-747. ISBN 978-4-8043-0594-3.

G4.2. Delun/Jiron (地論) Buddhist Texts

G4.2.001.

[石井公成](#) (Kōsei ISHII): 敦煌文献中の地論宗諸文献の研究 [Tonkō bunken chū no Jironshū shobunken no kenkyū] (Recent studies on Di-lun School manuscripts in Dunhuang manuscripts). In: KTDBR^[*], 1 (1995), 91-96. <[Online](#)>

G4.2.002.

藏外地論宗文献集成, 2 vols. Seoul: Tosōch'ulp'an ssiaial, 2012-2013. (Kūmganghaksulch'ongsō, 8, 18) ISBN 978-89-97776-14-6; 978-89-97776-89-4.

Vol. 1: 整理者 青木隆, [方廣錫](#), 池田將則, [石井公成](#), [山口弘江](#).

Vol. 2: 整理者 青木隆, 荒牧典俊^[*], 池田將則, 金天鶴, 李相旻, [山口弘江](#).

G4.2.003.

大竹晋 (Ōtake Susumu): 地論宗斷片集成 [Jironshū dampen shūsei] (A collection of fragments from the Dilun School). In: CRBS^[*], 15 (2014), 9-209. <[Online](#)>

Enl. ed.:

G4.2.003.0.1.

大竹晋 (Ōtake Susumu): 地論宗斷片集成 [Jironshū dampen shūsei]. In: 地論宗の研究 [Jironshū no kenkyū] [A study of the Delun School]. 金剛大學佛教文化研究所編 [Ed. by Geumgang Center for Buddhist Studies]. Tokyo: Kokusho Kankōkai, 2017. p. 655-863. (金剛大學外國語叢書 [Kongō Daigaku gaikokugo sōsho]) ISBN 978-4-336-06113-3.

地論宗・淨影寺慧遠研究文献一覧 [Jironshū Jōyōji Eon kenkyū bunken ichiran] [Bibliography of Huiyuan in Jingying Temple of Delun School], 951-982.

<[人名規範資料庫](#)>

G4.3. Lu/Ritsu (律) Buddhist Texts

G4.3.001.

[徳田明本](#) (Myohon TOKUDA): 律宗文献目錄 [Risshū bunken mokuroku] (A bibliography of Ritsu Sect). Kyoto: Hyakkaen, 1974. 14, 216, 39 p.

A list of Sino-Japanese works on the Lü/Ritsu school, especially Nan-shan school, with biblio-graphical descriptions. Articles are also recorded under detailed subjects. Includes title index.

See also B3.1.1^[*].

G4.4. Tiantai/Tendai (天台) Buddhist Texts

<[天台宗典編纂所](#)>

G4.4.001.

昭和現存天台書籍綜合目錄 [Shōwa genzon Tendai shoseki sōgō mokuroku] (A complete catalogue of books of the Tendai Sect existing in the present Shōwa era), 3 vols. 渋谷亮泰編 [Ed. by Ryōtai SHIBUYA]. 増補版 [Enl. ed.]. Kyoto, Hōzōkan, 1978. 8, 8, 8, 634; 8, 8, 635-1243; 8, 8, 183, 40, 12, 36, 16, 111 p.

A catalogue of manuscripts, printed books of works written by Chinese and Japanese masters and books on Tiantai/Tendai school with bibliographical information. Entries are classified under detailed subjects. Includes indexes which are divided into two parts: items entered in the first edition and those in the enlarged edition.

G4.4.002.

[方廣錫](#) [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 天台教典入藏考 [T'ien-t'ai chiao-tien ju-tsang k'ao] [Survey of the Tiantai Buddhist texts entered into the Tripiṭaka]. In: G1.2.31.001^[*], 5 (1998), 397-413. <[Online](#)>

G4.4.003.

[吳鴻燕](#) (Wu Hung-yen): 天台典籍の入藏史の研究 [Tendai tenseki no nyūzōshi] (A study on history of Tian-tai texts contained in the Tripiṭaka). In: BKN^[*], 34 (2001), 11-30.

G4.5. Pure Land Buddhist Texts

See B3.2.5.4.006: 浄土教典籍目錄^[*]

G4.5.001.

浄土宗要典目錄 [Jōdoshū yōten mokuroku] [A catalogue of important texts of the Jingtū/Jōdo School/Sect]. [梅光義](#)編 [Ed. by Mei Kuang-i]. 嵐瑞澂補 [Rev. by Lan Jui-ch'êng]. In: NKBKN^[*], 1 (1936), 295-309. <[Online](#)>

A catalogue of important texts of the Jingtū/Jōdo school/sect. Entries are divided into two parts: Texts written by Chinese and those written by Japanese. Title, author or translator and sources are included.

G4.5.1. 曇鸞 (Tanluan 476-542?)

<[人名規範資料庫](#)> <[Baike](#)>

G4.5.1.001.

[直海玄洋](#) [Gen'yō NAOMI]: 曇鸞大師關係著書・雜誌論文目錄 [Donran Daishi kankei chosho, zasshi rombun mokuroku] [Bibliography of books and articles on Tanluan]. In: 真宗学 [Shinshūgaku], 27/28 (1962), 225-233.

Deals with Tanluan's biography, works and teaching.

G4.5.1.002.

[青山法城](#) [Hōjō AOYAMA]: 曇鸞・『往生論註』關係研究書、及び研究論文一覽 [Donran, "Ōjō-ronchū" kankei kenkyūsho, oyobi kenkyū rombun ichiran] [Bibliography of books and articles on Tanluan's "Wangsheng lunzhu"]. In: 曇鸞の世界 往生論註の基礎的研究 [Donran no sekai; Ōjōronchū no kisoteki kenkyū]. Kyoto: Nagata Bunshōdō, 1996. p. 55-79.

Books and articles on Tanluan's Wangsheng kunzhu (往生論註) are listed by chronological order.

G4.5.2. 道綽 (Daochuo 562-645)

<人名規範資料庫> <[Wikipedia](#)>

G4.5.2.001.

安樂集 [Anrakushū] [Anle ji]. 岸田覺心編 [Ed. by Kakushin KISHIDA]. In: SR^[*], 31 (1940), 339-353.

The whereabouts in Japan of manuscripts and printed books of the Anle ji written by Daochuo and their commentaries are known. Research works published in Japan are also recorded.

G4.5.2.002.

禿氏祐祥 [Yūshō TOKUSHI]^[*]: 安樂集の書誌学的研究 [Anrakushū no shoshigakuteki kenkyū] [Bibliographical survey of the Anle ji]. In: SR^[*], 31 (1940), 22-36.

Reprinted in the author's 東洋印刷史研究 [Tōyō insatsushi kenkyū]. Tokyo: Seishōdō Shoten, 1981. p. 219-231. (日本書誌学大系 [Nihon shoshigaku taikai], 17)

G4.5.2.003.

赤尾栄慶 [Eikei AKAO]: 高山寺旧蔵『安樂集』の古写本 書誌情報について [Kōzanji kyūzō "Anrakushū" no ko-shahon; shoshi jōhō ni tsuite] [Bibliographical information on the old manuscript of "Anrakushū" formerly kept at Kōzanji Temple]. In: 東アジア仏教写本研究 国際シンポジウム報告書 2014 = Study on East Asian Buddhist manuscripts; International Symposium 2014. Tokyo: Kokusai Bukkyōgaku Daigakuin Daigaku Nihon Koshakyō Kenkyūjo, 2014. p. 209-211.

<[Abstract](#)>

G4.5.3. 善導 (Shandao 613-681)

<人名規範資料庫>

G4.5.3.001.

善導撰述研究文獻總目録 [Zendō senjutsu kenkyū bunken sōmokuroku] [Bibliography of works on Shandao]. 岸田覺心編 [Ed. by Kakushin KISHIDA]. In: SR^[*], 32 (1940), 235-305.

The locations in Japan of the manuscripts and printed books of the works written by Shandao and their commentaries are known. Research works published in Japan are also recorded.

G4.5.3.002.

禿氏祐祥 [Yūshō TOKUSHI]^[*]: 善導撰述の典籍とその傳來 [Zendō senjutsu no tenseki to sono denrai] [Survey of the texts written by Shandao and introduced into Japan]. In: SR^[*], 32 (1940), 1-9.

G4.5.3.003.

[高橋正隆](#) (Masataka TAKAHASHI): 善導大師遺文の書誌研究 [Zendō Daishi ibun no shoshi kenkyū] [Bibliographical survey of Shandao's works]. In: 善導大師研究 [Zendō Daishi kenkyū]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 1980. p. 393-439.

G4.5.3.004.

[柴田泰山](#) [Taisen SHIBATA]: 善導教学の研究 [Zendō kyōgaku no kenkyū] [A study of doctrine of Shandao], 3. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2021. xii, 672, xx p. ISBN 978-4-7963-0340-8.

Brief survey on recent trends in Chinese Buddhist studies is given in the Introduction (序章). Bibliographical information on recent researches in Shandao is also provided.

G4.6. Chan/Sōn/Zen (禪) Buddhist Texts

G4.6.001.

Ruth Fuller Sasaki^[*]: A bibliography of translations of Zen (Ch'an) works. In: PEW^[*], X, 3/4 (1960/61), 149-166. <[Online](#)>

English, French and German translations of Chinese and Japanese Chan/Zen texts are recorded with an author's evaluation.

Review: D. Holzman in RBS^[*], 6/1960 (1967), no. 22.

G4.6.002.

新纂禪籍目録 [Shinsan zenseki mokuroku] [New edition of a catalogue of Chan/Zen Buddhist texts]. 駒沢大学図書館編 [Ed. by Komazawa University Library]. Tokyo: Komazawa Daigaku Toshokan, 1962. 2, 7, 612, 62 p.

Supplement (1964): 2, 43, 3, 14 p.

This work is divided into two parts: Chan/Zen texts written or printed up to the end of the Edo period and those written during and after the Meiji period.

The first part is arranged according to Japanese syllabic order and the second part is arranged according to subject. Bibliographical descriptions and locations of all titles are recorded. List of reference books on Zen written in Western languages are included. The appearance of a revised and enlarged edition has been expected.

Review: P. Demiéville^[*] in RBS^[*], 8/1962 (1969), no. 23.

Cf. 奥野光賢 (Mitsuyoshi OKUNO): 駒澤大学図書館と『禪籍目録』 [Komazawa Daigaku Toshokan to "Zenseki mokuroku"] (Komazawa University Library and the Zen-seki mokuroku (禪籍目録)). In: KDBGR^[*], 44 (2013), 141-165. <[Online](#)>

G4.6.003.

川瀬一馬 [Kazuma KAWASE]^[*]: 五山版の研究 [Gozamban no kenkyū] (Bibliographical study of the Gozamban editions of medieval Japan, 1200-1500), 1. Tokyo: Antiquarian Booksellers Association of Japan, 1970. 10, 516 p., plates.

五山版書目解題 禪籍の部 [Gozamban shomoku kaidai: zenseki no bu], 341-462.

Contains bibliographical introductions to the Gozamban editions of 195 Chan/Zen texts.

G4.6.004.

川瀬一馬 [Kazuma KAWASE]^[*]: 中華民國故宮博物院と國立中央図書館蔵の五山版その他の善本について [Chūka Minkoku Kokyū Hakubutsuin to Kokuritsu Chūō Toshokan zō no gozamban sonota no zempon ni tsuite] [Survey on the Gozamban editions of books and other rare books in the National Palace Museum in Taiwan]. In: Ssg^[*], shin (新), 22 (1971), 24-42.

G4.6.005.

柳田聖山 [Seizan YANAGIDA]^[*]: 禪籍解題 [Zenseki kaidai] [A guide to Chan/Sōn Buddhist texts]. In: 禪家語録 [Zenke goroku], II. Tokyo: Chikuma Shobō, 1974. p. 445-514. (世界古典文学全集 [Sekai koten bungaku zenshū], 36B) <[Database](#)>

Chinese translation in Syy^[*], 2 (1995), 131-152; 3 (1996), 186-211, 212-222, 223; 5 (1998), 160-188.

Original Japanese version is revised and enlarged.

Useful bibliographical introduction to Chan and Sōn texts. The whereabouts of texts and important modern studies are known. A total of 329 entries are divided into nine parts:

1. Descriptive catalogue, 2. Source material (Tripiṭaka, series, collected works including Chan/Sōn/Zen texts), 3. Contents of collected works in one volume, 4. Chan texts found in Dunhuang, 5. Chan texts in

the Tang dynasty, 6. Chan texts in the Sung dynasty, 7. Chan texts after the Yuan and Ming dynasties, 8. Ch'an texts published in Korea, 9. Supplement. Includes title index.

G4.6.006.

[椎名宏雄](#) [Kōyū SHIINA]: 宋元版禪籍の研究 [Sō-Gen-ban zenseki no kenkyū] [Studies on the Song and Yuan editions of Chan texts]. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1993. xvii, 635, 100 p.

Bibliographical work on the Song and Yuan editions of Chan texts.

宋金元版禪籍所在目錄 [A catalogue of Sung, Chin and Yuan editions of Chan texts] and 宋金元版禪籍逸書目錄 [A catalogue of Sung, Chin and Yuan editions of lost Chan texts] are included.

Review: Yoshimi Nozawa (野沢佳美) in KDZKN^[*], 5 (1994), 129-145.

宋金元版禪籍所在目錄. First published in KDBGR^[*], 14 (1983), 191-218. <[Online](#)>

宋金元版禪籍逸書目錄. First published in KDBGR^[*], 21 (1990), 305-322. <[Online](#)>

G4.6.007.

[椎名宏雄](#) [Kōyū SHIINA]: 宋元版禪籍と五山版 [Sō-Gen-ban zenseki to Gozamban] (Reconsideration of Zen texts on the Song-Yuan editions and the Gozan edition).

In: SBR^[*], 38 (2003), 33-60. <[Online](#)>

神田寺記念公開講座「書物と日本仏教」第5回 (2003年6月13日).

G4.6.008.

[椎名宏雄](#) [Kōyū SHIINA]: 北京版「中華大藏經」所収禪籍の資料的価値 [Pekimban "Chūka daizōkyō" shoshū zenseki no shiryōteki kachi] (The value of the Chan texts contained in the Beijing version of the Zhonghua dazangjing). In: SgK^[*], 41 (1999), 217-222.

Catalogue of Chan texts from among the "Zhonghua dazangjing" published in Peking. The specific feature of this Tripiṭaka and the value of some texts are briefly reported.

G4.6.009.

[椎名宏雄](#) [Kōyū SHIINA]: 宋元代の入蔵禪籍 [Sō-Gen-dai no nyūzō zenseki] (The ch'an texts contained in the Sung-Yüen editions of Buddhist scriptures). In: KDBGR^[*], 16 (1985), 245-290. <[Online](#)>

G4.6.010.

[椎名宏雄](#) [Kōyū SHIINA]: 明代の大藏經と古禪籍 [Min-dai no daizōkyō to ko- zenseki] (Old zen texts in the Ming canon). In: KDBGR^[*], 22 (1991), 261-282. <[Online](#)>

G4.6.011.

[椎名宏雄](#) [Kōyū SHIINA]: 洪武南蔵の入蔵禪籍 [Kōbu-Nanzō no nyūzō zenseki] (A study on Chan texts contained in the Tripiṭaka of the Ming dynasty). In: KDZKN^[*], 17 (2006), 1-17. <[Online](#)>

Survey on the Ch'an texts in the Hung-wu nan edition of Tripiṭaka.

G4.6.012.

[椎名宏雄](#) [Kōyū SHIINA]: 永樂北蔵の入蔵禪籍 [Eiraku Hokuzō no nyūzō zenseki] (A study on chan texts contained in the North Tripiṭaka of the Ming dynasty). In: 宗学研究紀要 (Bulletin of Soto Zen Studies), 28-29 (2016), 11-26.

Survey on 17 chan texts newly added to the Northern Yongle edition.

G4.6.013.

胡適 [Hu Shih]^[*]: 記日本"入唐求法"諸僧的目錄里的"南宗"資料 [Bibliographical survey of the Nan-tsung texts from among catalogues of Buddhist texts brought by

Japanese priests from China]. In: 胡適學術文集 中國佛學史 [Hu Shih hsüeh-shu wên-chi; Chung-kuo fo-hsüeh-shih], Peking: Chung-hua-shu-chü, 1997. p. 286-292.

Written in 1959 and first published in 1970.

Appendix: 興福寺永超的〈東域伝灯目録〉里的"南宗"資料 [Bibliographical survey of the Nanzong texts among the "Tōiki-dentō-mokuroku" comp. by Eichō of Kofukuji Temple].

G4.6.014.

[張子開](#) [Chang Tzŭ-k'ai]: 唐五代傳入日本的禪宗文物文獻 以"入唐八家"求法目録為攷査中心 (The historical relics and manuscripts of Chan school spread into Japan at the Tang and Five Dynasties). In: 中國典籍與文化論叢 [Chung-kuo tien-chi wên-hua lun-ts'ung]. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 2011. 28 p.

G4.6.015.

禪籍データベース [Database of ch'an texts]. Produced by International Research Institute for Zen Buddhism. <[Online](#)>

G4.6.1. 慧能 (Huineng 638-713)

<[六祖壇經](#)> <[人名規範資料庫](#)>

G4.6.1.001.

慧能研究 慧能の傳記と資料に關する基礎的研究 [Enō kenkyū: Enō no denki to shiryō ni kansuru kisoteki kenkyū] (Study of Hui-neng 慧能: basic study of biography and manuscripts on Hui-neng). 駒沢大学禪宗史研究会編 [Comp. by Komazawa Daigaku Zenshūshi Kenkyūkai]. Tokyo: Taishūkan, 1978. 12, 657, 24 p., plates.

Chapter 3: 慧能關係資料集成 (Compilation of manuscripts about Hui-neng), 493-628.

Supplement 2: 慧能研究文獻目録 (Bibliography), 647-654.

"This is the complete bibliography of past books and papers on Hui-neng study. Books are classified into those relating to Liuzu tanjing et al. As for papers, those relating to Liuzu tanjing are classified into (1) bibliographical study, and (2) ideological study; while others are classified into (1) bibliographical study, (2) biographical study, and (3) ideological study. All of these are arranged chronologically."

G4.6.1.002.

松本文三郎 [Bunzaburō MATSUMOTO]^[*]: 六祖壇經の書誌學的研究 [Rokuso-dangyō no shoshigakuteki kenkyū] [Bibliographical survey on the Platform scripture]. In: ZgK^[*], 17 (1932), 29-60 <[Online](#)>; 18 (1932), 31-78. <[Online](#)>

G4.6.1.003.

六祖壇經諸本集成 [Rokusodangyō shohon shūsei] [Collected editions of Liuzu tanjing]. 柳田聖山主編 [General editor: Seizan Yanagida^[*]]. Kyoto: Chūbun Shuppansha, 1976. 446 p. (禪學叢書 [Zengaku sōsho], 7)

See also G5.2.1.014^[*].

G4.6.1.004.

田中良昭 [Ryōshō TANAKA]^[*]: <『壇經』研究>考 特に最近のテキスト研究を中心として [<"Dangyō" kenkyū> kō; toku ni saikin no tekisuto kenkyū o chūshin to shite] (Recent developments in the text critical study of the Platform scripture). In: 中國の仏教と文化 鎌田茂雄博士還暦記念論集 [Chūgoku no bukkyō to bunka; Kamata Shigeo Hakushi kanreki kinen ronshū]. Tokyo: Daizō Shuppan, 1988. p. 291-313.

Reprinted in the author's 敦煌禪宗文獻の研究^[*], Vol. 2, 171-193.

English translation:

G4.6.1.004.1.1.

Ryosho TANAKA^[*]: Recent developments in the text critical study of the Platform Scripture). In: From Benares to Beijing; essays on Buddhism and Chinese religion, in honour of Prof. Jan Yün-hua. Ed. by Koichi Shinohara and Gregory Schopen. Oakville: Mosaic Press, c 1991. p. 229-[260].

Translated by Koichi Shinohara.

G4.6.1.005.

田中良昭 [Ryōshō TANAKA]^[*]: 敦煌本『六祖壇經』諸本の研究 特に新出の北京本の紹介 [Tonkōbon "Rokusodangyō" shohon no kenkyū; toku ni shinshutsu no Pekimbon no shōkai] (A study of some manuscripts of the Liuzu tanjing from Dunhuang; introduction of newly discovered Beijing text). In: ZHMBKN^[*], 5 (1991), 9-38.

敦煌禪宗文献の研究^[*], Vol. 2, 195-208.

G4.6.1.006.

田中良昭 [Ryōshō TANAKA]^[*]: 北京本『六祖壇經』について [Pekinbon "Rokusodangyō" ni tsuite] (Concerning the Beijing-text of the Platform Sūtra of the Sixth Patriarch). In: SgK^[*], 33 (1991), 275-280.

敦煌禪宗文献の研究^[*], Vol. 2, 209-224.

G4.6.1.007.

鄧文寬 [Têng Wên-k'uan]: 近年敦煌本<六祖壇經>整理工作評介 [Chin-nien Tun-huang-pên "Liu-tsu-t'an-ching" chêng-li kung-tso p'ing-chieh] [Introduction to recent surveys on the Platform Sūtra of the Sixth Patriarch]. In: 周紹良先生欣開九秩慶壽文集 [Chou Shao-liang hsien-shêng hsien-k'ai chiu-chih ch'ing-shou wên-chi]. Peking: Chung-hua-shu-chü, 1997. p. 196-207.

G4.6.1.008.

敦煌壇經合校簡注 [Tun-huang T'an-ching kê-chiao chien-chu]. 李申 合校 [Collated by Li Shên]. 方廣鎬 簡注 [Notes by Fang Kuang-ch'ang]. T'ai-yüan: Shan-hsi ku-chi, 1999. 1, 251 p.

G4.6.1.009.

John Jorgensen: The Platform Sūtra and the corpus of Shenhui; recent critical text editions and studies. In: RBS^[*], XX (2002), 399-438.

G4.6.1.010.

黃連忠 [Huang Lien-cjung]: 百年來敦煌寫本六祖壇經發現與研究之論評 [Pai-nien-lai Tun-huang hsieh-pên Liu-tsu-t'an-ching fa-hsien yü yen-chiu chi lun-p'ing] [A hundred year researches and their reviews on the Platform Sūtra manuscripts from Dunhuang]. In: L1.2.4.009^[*], 390-417. <[Online](#)>

G4.6.1.011.

Morten Schlütter: Transmission and enlightenment in Chan Buddhism seen through the Platform Sūtra (Liuzu tanjing 六祖壇經). In: CHBJ^[*], 20 (2007), 379-410. <[Online](#)>

G4.6.1.012.

方廣鎬 [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 關於敦煌本<壇經> [Kuan yü Tun-huang-pên "T'an-

ching"] [Survey on "Liuzu tanjing" in Dunhuang]. In: 敦煌文獻論集 紀念敦煌藏經洞發現一百周年國際學術研討會論文集 [Tun-huang wên-hsien lun-chi; chi-nien Tun-huang tsang-ching-tung fa-hsien i-pai chou-nien kuo-chi hsüeh-shu yen-t'ao-hui lun-wên-chi]. 郝春文 主編 [Ed. by Hao Ch'un-wên]. Shên-yang: Liao-nin jên-min ch'u-pan-shê, 2001. p. 481-499.

G4.6.1.013.

<六祖壇經> 研究集成 ["Liu-tsu-t'an-ching" yen-chiu chi-ch'êng] [History of researches in "Liuzu tanjing"]. 明生主編 [Editor-in-chief: Ming-shêng]. Peking: Chin-ch'êng ch'u-pan-shê, 2012. V, IV, 247 p. ISBN 978-7-5155-0630-2. <[Baidu](#)>

G4.6.1.014.

趙世金 [Chao Shih-chin]: 敦煌本<六祖壇經>近百年研究述評 [Tung-huang-pên "Liu-tsu-t'an-ching" chin-pai-nien yen-chiu shu-p'ing] [Critical survey on a recent 100-year study of the Platform Sūtra from Dunhuang]. In: NILCDS^[*], 2015, 134-145.

G4.6.1.015.

六祖慧能與<壇經> 論著目錄集成 [Liu-tsu Hui-neng yü "T'an-ching" lun-chu mu-lu chi-ch'êng] [Bibliography of books and articles on the sixth patriarch Huineng and the Platform sūtra]. 廣東省佛教協會編 [Ed. by Kuang-tung-shêng fo-chiao hsieh-hui]. Kuang-chou: Kuang-tung jên-min ch'u-pan-shê, 2014. 2, 8, 2, 925 p. ISBN 978-7-218-09674-2. <[Information](#)>

G4.6.1.016.

[Christoph Anderl](#): Was the Platform sūtra always a sūtra?; studies in the textual features of the Platform scripture manuscripts from Dunhuang. In: Studies in Chinese manuscripts; from the warring states period to the 20th century. Ed. by Imre Galambos. Budapest: Institute of East Asian Studies, Eötvös Loránd University, 2013. p. 121-175 p. (Budapest monographs in East Asian studies, 4) ISBN 978-963-284-326-1. <[Online](#)>

G4.6.1.017.

[Morten Schlütter](#): Textual criticism and the turbulent life of the Platform Sūtra (文獻校勘法與<六祖壇經>諸版本之研究). In: Studies in Chinese and Sino-Tibetan linguistics; dialect, phonology, transcription and text = 漢語與漢藏語研究 方言、音韻與文獻. Ed. by Richard VanNess Simmons and Newell Ann Van Auken. Taipei: Institute of Linguistics, Academia Sinica, 2014. p. 399-427. (Language and linguistics monograph series, 53) <[Online](#)>

G4.6.1.018.

[Morten Schlütter](#): The Liuzu fabao tanjing 六祖法寶壇經 and the evolution of the Platform Sutra. In: KDZKN^[*], 32, 2 (2020), 213-239. <[Online](#)>

Japanese translation:

G4.6.1.018.1.1.

[Morten Schlütter](#): 『六祖法寶壇經』と『六祖壇經』の変遷 ["Rokusohōdangyō" to "Rokusodangyō" no henshen]. 金子奈央訳 [Tr. by Nao KANEKO] In: KDZKN^[*], 32, 2 (2020), 241-266. <[Online](#)>

See also G5.3.2^[*].

G4.6.2. 天童如淨 (Tiantong Rujing 1163-1228)

<人名規範資料庫>

G4.6.2.001.

[鏡島元隆](#) [Genryū KAGAMISHIMA]: 如淨關係研究文獻一覽 [Nyojō kankei kenkyū bunken ichiran] [Bibliography of works on Rujing]. In the author's 天童如淨禪師の研究 [Tendō Nyojō Zenshi no kenkyū]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1983. p. 407-409.

G4.7. Esoteric Buddhist Texts

G4.7.001.

[稻谷祐宣](#) [Yūsen INAYA]: 行琳編『釋教最上乘秘密藏陀羅尼集』目錄 [Gyōrin hen "Shakukyō-saijōjō-himitsu-zō-darani-shū" mokuroku] [Catalogue of the "Shijiao zuishangsheng mimizang tuoluni ji" compiled by Xinglin]. In: ZKSK^[*], 4 (1997), 1-31.

Catalogue of the dhāraṇī and mantra collection compiled by Xinglin (行琳) in 898. This text is only included in the Fangshan shijing (房山石經)^[*]. Cf. Zhonghua dazangjing, Hanwen bufen, 1619.

釋教最上乘秘密藏陀羅尼集目錄 <[Baidu](#)>

釋教最上乘秘密藏陀羅尼集 <[CBETA](#)>

G4.7.002.

西脇常記 (Tsuneki NISHIWAKI)^[*]: 行琳集『釋教最上乘秘密藏陀羅尼集』をめぐって [Gyōrin shū "Shakukyō-saijōjō-himitsu-zō-darani-shū" o megutte] (Issues on Xing Lin's 行琳 Shijiao zuishangsheng mimi [sic] tuoluoni ji 釋教最上乘秘密藏陀羅尼集). In: G6.3.011^[*], 301-320.

G4.7.003.

Esoteric Buddhism and the tantras in East Asia. Ed. by [Charles D. Orzech](#), [Hendrik H. Sørensen](#) [&] [Richard K. Payne](#). Leiden: Brill, 2011. xxi, 1200 p. (HdO^[*], section 4, 24) ISBN 978-90-04-18491-6. <[Google Books](#)>

Bibliographical information on Esoteric Buddhist texts is given.

G4.8. Buddhist Historical Texts

G4.8.001.

[春日礼智](#) [Reichi KASUGA]: 日本現存支那佛教史籍古鈔古刊本目錄 [Nihon genzon Shina bukkyō shiseki koshō ko-kampon mokuroku] [A catalogue of extant Chinese printed books and manuscripts in Japan on the Chinese Buddhist history]. 春日礼智編 [Ed. by Reichi KASUGA]. In: NKBKN^[*], 6 (1943), 210-224.

Contains 369 items of extant Chinese printed books and manuscripts in Japan concerning Chinese Buddhist history. Entries are divided into four groups, and collectors are recorded.

G4.8.002.

陳垣 [Ch'ên Yüan]^[*]: 中国佛教史籍概論 [Chung-kuo fo-chiao shih-chi kai-lun] [General survey on the Chinese Buddhist historical texts]. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 1962. 3, 2, 161 p. <[Baidu](#)>

Reprinted in 1977; recently reprinted in 陳垣全集 [Collected works of Chen Yuan], vol. 17, 493-650. Cf. M6.035(5)^[*].

G4.8.003.

東洋學關係佛典目錄 [Tōyōgaku kankei butten mokuroku] [Catalogue of Buddhist literature relating to Oriental studies], 3 pts. 東洋史學支那學研究室編 [Ed. by Tōyōshigaku Shinagaku Kenkyūshitsu]. 神田喜一郎序 (Preface by Kiichiro Kanda)^[*]. In: OG^[*], 29, 1 (1949), 46-55 <[Online](#)>; 29, 3/4 (1950), 65-67 <[Online](#)>; 30, 2 (1950), 76-84. <[Online](#)>

Contents:

Pt. 1: Faxian zhuan (法顯傳)^[*]; Datang xiyu ji (大唐西域記)^{*1}; Daciensi sanzang fashi zhuan (大慈恩寺三藏法師傳).

Pt. 2. [畑中浄園](#) [Jōen HATANAKA]: Luoyang galan ji (洛陽伽藍記). Cf. G4.8.2^[*]

Pt. 3. 畑中浄園 大屋徳了 [Jōen HATANAKA & Tokuryō ŌYA]: Datang xiyu qiufa gaoseng zhuan (大唐西域求法高僧傳), Nanhai jiqui neifa zhuan (南海寄歸內法傳), Wang wutianzhuguo zhuan (往五天竺國傳) et al.

Contains information on manuscripts, editions, translations and related studies of the above-mentioned texts.

Cf. Stanislas Julien: M6.005a^[*].

^{*1} For more detailed bibliographical information on this text see 水谷眞成 [Shinjō MIZUTANI]^[*]: 大唐西域記 [Daitō-saiiki-ki], vol. 1. Tokyo: Heibonsha, 1999. 380 p. (東洋文庫, 653)

Includes introduction for this edition by Miyoko Nakano ([中野美代子](#)), vol. 3, 473-487. First published in 1971 under the series 中国古典文学大系 [Chūgoku koten bungaku taikai], vol. 22.

For bibliographical information on the old manuscripts see

高田時雄 [Tokio TAKATA]^[*]: 現存最古の大唐西域記寫本 [Genzon saiko no Daitō-saiiki-ki] [The oldest and extant manuscripts of Datang xiyu ji]. In: [いとくら](#) [Itokura], 3 (Tokyo, 2008) <[Online](#)>

[余欣](#) [Yü Hsin]: <大唐西域記> 古写本述略稿 (A study on manuscripts of Daitangxiyuji), in [Documentation](#)^[*], 2010, 4, 30-44. <[Online](#)>

G4.8.004.

西域求法高僧傳集 [Saiiki guhō kōsōden shū] [Collected biographies of Chinese great masters who traveled in Central Asia]. 天理圖書館善本叢書漢籍之部編集委員会編 [Ed. by Tenri Toshokan Zempon Sōsho Kanseki No Bu Henshū Inkai]. Tokyo: distributed by Yagi Shoten, 1980. 484 p. of plates, 30 p. (天理圖書館善本叢書 漢籍之部 [Tenri Toshokan zempon sōsho, kanseki no bu], 5)

Facsimile edition of the handwritten copies, now preserved at Tenri Central Library (天理図書館)^[*], of the Faxian zhuan (法顯傳)^[*] written in 1164 and the early part of the Kamakura period (1185-1332), Datang Daciensi sanzang fashi zhuan (大唐大慈恩寺三藏法師傳) written in the early part of the Heian period (794-1185), Nanhai jiqui neifa zhuan (南海寄歸內法傳)^[*] written in the Nara period (710-794), and the Datang xiyu qiufa gaoseng zhuan (大唐西域求法高僧傳) written in 1164.

Bibliographical information on those manuscripts is given by Takeo Hibino ([日比野丈夫](#)). The above manuscripts, excluding that of the Nanhai jiqui neifa zhuan, were not cited in the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*]. The Ishiyamadera manuscript (石山寺本) of the Nanhai jiqui neifa zhuan was cited in the Taishō edition.

G4.8.005.

[落合俊典](#) (Toshinori OCHIAI): 大唐西域求法高僧傳の原題 [Daitō-saiiki-guhō-kōsōden no gendai] (The original title of the Daitōsaiikiguhōkōsōden). In: SBKN^[*], 21 (1988), 73-106.

Original title: 大周西域行人傳.

G4.8.1. 法顯傳 (Faxian zhuan)

<[人名規範資料庫](#)>

G4.8.1.001.

[長澤和俊](#) [Kazutoshi NAGASAWA]: 法顯傳 訳注 解説 北宋本・南宋本・高麗大藏經本・石山寺本四種影印とその比較研究 [Hokkenden; yakuchū kaisetsu: Hokusōbon, Nansōbon, Kōraidaizōkyōbon, Ishiyamaderabon yonshu eiin to sono hikaku kenkyū] [Faxian zhuan; facsimiles, annotated translation, introduction and comparative study of the North and South Sung editions, second Korean edition, and a manuscript found in the Ishiyamadera Temple]. Tokyo: Yūzankaku Shuppan, 1996. iv, 328, viii p. ISBN 4-639-01379-5.

p. 183-189: Survey of editions of the Faxian zhuan. Bibliographical information on modern translations and studies is given in note no. 23. Critical edition of the Faxian zhuan based on the Pilu edition (毘盧藏)^[*] kept in the Imperial Household Agency Library (宮内庁書陵部)^[*] and collated with other editions and the above manuscript copied in 1164 and formerly preserved at the Ishiyamadera Temple (石山寺)^[*] is also included. According to this author, the Pilu edition, alias the Northern Sung edition, gives more correct readings of this text than the second Korean edition (高麗藏・再雕本)^[*].

Review: Akihiro ODA (織田顕祐) in BgS^[*], 65 (1997), 48-52. <[Online](#)>

G4.8.1.002.

法顯傳校注 [Fa-hsien-chuan chiao-chu]. [章巽](#)校注 [Critically ed. by Chang Hsün]. Shanghai: Shang-hai-ku-chi-ch'u-pan-shê, 1985. 4, 7, 31, 208 p.

Texts: Six editions of the Chinese Tripiṭaka and three manuscripts preserved in Japan.

G4.8.1.003.

[Max Deeg](#): Das Gaoseng-Faxian-Zhuan als religionsgeschichtliche Quelle; der älteste Bericht eines chinesischen buddhistischen Pilgermönchs über sine Reise nach Indien mit Übersetzung des Textes. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2005. vii, 740 p., maps. (SOR(W))^[*], 52) <[Google Books](#)>

G4.8.1.004.

王邦維 [Wang Pang-wei]^[*]: 法顯與〈法顯傳〉研究史的考察 [Fa-hsien yü "Fa-hsien-chuan"; yen-chiu-shih tê k'ao-ch'a] [Faxian and "Faxian zhuan"; survey on the history of studies]. In: CCFH^[*], 3 (2005), 91-100. <[Online](#)>

First published in SWR^[*], 2003, 4, 20-27.

G4.8.1.005.

[王冀青](#) (Wang Jiqing): 近代欧州法顯研究之起源 中国古代西行求法高僧游記西訳開筆 200周年紀念 [Chin-tai Ou-chou Fa-hsien yen-chiu chih ch'i-yüan] (On the origin of the Fa xian studies in modern Europe; marking the 200th anniversary of the first translation into European languages of the travels by ancient Chinese Buddhist pilgrims to India). In: JDS^[*], 2016, 3, 13-21.

G4.8.2. 洛陽伽藍記 (Luoyang galan ji)

Yang Xuanzhi (楊衒之) <[人名規範資料庫](#)>

G4.8.2.001.

[畑中浄園](#) (Joen HATANAKA): 洛陽伽藍記の諸版本とその系統 [Rakuyōgaranki no shohampon to sono keitō] (On the various editions of the 'Lo yang ch'ieh lan chi'). In: OG^[*], XXX, 4 (1951), 39-55. <[Online](#)>

Survey of various editions of the Luoyang galan ji.

G4.8.2.002.

洛陽伽藍記 [Rakuyōgaranki] [Luoyang galan ji]. 入矢義高訳注 [Tr. and annotated by Yoshitaka IRIYA^[*]]. Tokyo: Heibonsha, 1990. p. 258-260. (東洋文庫 [Tōyō bunko], 517)

Recent research works are introduced.

G4.8.3. 南海寄帰内法傳 (Nanhai jiqui neifa zhuan)

Cf. Yijing (義浄 635-713) <[人名規範資料庫](#)>

G4.8.3.001.

佐々木教悟 [Kyōgo SASAKI]^[*]: [南海寄帰伝の] テキストならびに研究文献 [[Nankaikikiden no] tekisuto narabi ni kenkyū bunken] [Texts and research works [of the Nanhai jiqui neifa zhuan]]. In the author's 戒律と僧伽 [Kairitsu to sanga]. Kyoto: Heirakuji Shoten, 1985. p. 337-339. (インド・東南アジア仏教研究 [Indo, Tōnan Ajia bukkyō kenkyū], 1)

A list of editions, manuscripts, translations, commentaries and studies of the Nanhai jiqui neifa zhuan.

G4.8.3.002.

王邦維 [Wang Pang-wei]^[*]: 唐高僧義浄生平及其著作論考 [T'ang kao-sêng I-ching shêng-p'ing chi ch'i chu-tso lun-k'ao] [Life and works of the great master Ijing in Tang period]. Ch'ung-ch'ing: Ch'ung-ch'ing ch'u-pan-shê, 1996. 198 p. ISBN 7-5366-3557-5.

G4.8.4. 往五天竺國傳 (Wang wutianzhuguo zhuan)

[慧超](#) (Hui Chao in Chinese, Hye Cho in Korean, 704-787)

Akira SADAKATA's Japanese translation <[Online](#)>

G4.8.4.001.

慧超往五天竺國傳研究 [Echō-ō-go-tenjiku-koku-den kenkyū] (Hui-chao's Wang Wutianzhuguo zhuan: record of travels in five Indic regions). [桑山正進](#)編 (Ed. by Shoshin KUWAYAMA). Kyoto: Kyoto University, 1992. xii, 292 p., 32 p. of plate.

A history of research on the Hui chao(慧超)'s Wang wutianzhuguo zhuan is given in the introduction. Detailed bibliography is also provided.

G4.8.5. 佛祖統紀 (Fozu tongji)

Written by Zhipan ([志磐](#)) from 1258 to 1269. <[人名規範資料庫](#)>

G4.8.5.001.

西脇常記 [Tsuneki NISHIWAKI]^[*]: 『佛祖統紀』テキストの変遷 ["Bussotōki" tekisuto no henshen] [Textual transmission of "Fozu tongji"]. In the author's 中國古典社會における佛教の諸相 [Chūgoku koten shakai ni okeru bukkyō no shosō]. Tokyo: Izumi Shoin, 2009. p. 151-180. ISBN 978-4-86285-068-3. <[Contents](#)>

G4.8.5.002.

[會谷佳光](#) [Yoshimitsu AITANI]: 『佛祖統紀』宋版の出版をめぐって 東洋文庫蔵『四庫全書存目叢書』によせて ["Bussotōki" Sōhan no shuppan o megutte; Tōyō Bunko zō "Shikozensho sommoku sōsho" ni yosete] (On the printing of the Song period version of Fozu tongji in relation to the Toyo Bunko's copy of Sikuquanshu

cunmucongshu). In: TBSH^[*], 40 (2008), 1-32.

G4.8.5.003.

[會谷佳光](#) [Yoshimitsu AITANI]: 江戸時代における『仏祖統紀』の出版 [Edo jidai ni okeru "Bussotōki" no shuppan] [Publishing "Fozu tongji" in the Edo period]. In: 日本漢文学研究 [Nihon Kambungaku Kenkyū], 4 (Tokyo, 2009), 75-100. <[Online](#)>

G4.8.5.004.

[會谷佳光](#) [Yoshimitsu AITANI]: 明代における『仏祖統紀』の流伝と出版 [Mindai ni okeru "Bussotōki" no ruden to shuppan] (The spread and publications of *Fozu tong-ji* (『仏祖統紀』)). In: 二松学舎大学東アジア学術総合研究所集刊 [Nishō Gakusha Daigaku Higashi-Ajia Gakujutsu Sōgō Kenkyūjo Shūkan] (Journal of East Asian Studies, Nishogakusha University), 39 (2009), 43-65.

『仏祖統紀』版本系統図, p. 65.

G4.8.5.005.

佛祖統紀校注 [Fo-tsu-t'ung-chi chiao-chu]. 釋道法校注 [Critically ed. by Shi Daofa], 3 vols. Shanghai: Shang-hai ku-chi ch'u-pan-shê, 2012. (佛門典要 [Fo-mên tien-yao]) ISBN 978-7-5325-6608-2.

This critical edition is based on the Manji zokuzō (卍字續藏)^[*] and collated with the printed edition of Xianchun (咸淳刻本) preserved in the National Library of China and old printing type edition (日本古活字刻本) in Japan.

G4.8.5.006.

佐藤成順 (Seijun SATŌ)^[*]: 『仏祖統紀』の『大日本続藏経』本と『大正新脩大藏経』本の文献上の問題点 ["Bussotōki" no "Dai-Nihon-zokuzōkyō"-bon to "Taishō-shinshū-daizōkyō"-bon no bunkenjō no mondaiten] (Different points of two printed books (i.e. Dainihon-zokuzōkyō and Taishōshinshū-daizōkyō) in the Bussotōki). In: SBKN^[*], 31 (2000), 1-67.

Reprinted in the author's 宋代仏教の研究 元照の浄土教 [Sōdai bukkyō no kenkyū: Ganjō no Jōdokyō]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2001. p. 467-536. ISBN 4-7963-0103-8.

G4.8.5.007.

佐藤成順 (Seijun SATŌ)^[*]: 『仏祖統紀』の研究 ["Bussotōki" no kenkyū] [A study of "Fozu tongji"]. In the author's 宋代仏教史の研究 [Sōdai bukkyōshi no kenkyū]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2012. p. 303-375. ISBN 978-4-7963-0214-2.

G4.8.6. 佛祖歴代通載 (Fozu lidai tongzai)

Written by Nianchang (念常 1282-?). <[人名規範資料庫](#)>

G4.8.6.001.

楊志飛 [Yang Chih-fei]: 佛祖歴代通載版本源流考 [Fo-tsu-li-tai-t'ing-tsai pan-pên yüan-liu k'ao] [Survey on the transmission of editions of Fozu lidai tongzai]. In: 第十三回吳越佛教学術研討会 [Ti-shih-san-hui Wu-Yüeh fo-chiao hsüeh-shu yen-t'ao-hui]. 2015. p. 439-445.

Reprinted in 吳越佛教, 11 (Peking, 2016), 323-330.

G4.8.7. 續高僧傳 (Xu Gaoseng zhuan)

Daoxuan (道宣 596-667)^[*]. <[人名規範資料庫](#)>

G4.8.7.001.

[池麗梅](#) (Limei CHI): 『続高僧伝』研究序説 刊本大藏經を中心として ["Zoku Kōsōden" kenkyū josetsu; kampon daizōkyō o chūshin to shite] (Introductory studies on the Further biographies of eminent monks; focusing on the texts of wood-block printed Buddhist canon produced in the 10th to the 12th century). In: TDBBKK^[*], 18 (2013), 203-258. <[Online](#)>

G4.8.7.002.

[池麗梅](#) (Limei CHI): 石山寺一切經本『續高僧傳』卷八 翻刻と書誌學的研究 [Ishiyamaderabon "Zoku Kōsōden" maki hachi; honkoku to shoshigakuteki kenkyū] (The continued biographies of eminent monks, scroll VIII, manuscript of the Ishiyamadera Tripitka; transcription and bibliographical studies). Yokohama: Institute of Buddhist Culture, Tsurumi University, 2014. 80 p. (鶴見大学佛教文化研究所モノグラフシリーズ (IBC monograph series), 1) <[Contents](#)>

G4.8.7.003.

續高僧傳 卷四 卷六 [Zoku Kōsōden, maki yon, maki roku] (Xu Gao seng zhuan, scroll IV and VI). Tokyo: Strategic Research Project of the Research Institute for Old Japanese Manuscripts of Buddhist Scriptures, International College for Postgraduate Buddhist Studies, 2014. 314 p., plates. (NKZS^[*], VIII) <[Contents](#)>

Facsimile ed. and transcription of the manuscripts, and bibliographical introduction by Chi Limei (池麗梅) and Tatsuya Saitō (齊藤達也) are given.

G4.8.7.004.

高僧傳 卷五 續高僧傳 卷二八 卷二九 卷三〇 [Kōsōden, maki nijūhachi, maki nijūku, maki sanjū] (Gao seng zhuan, scroll V, Xu Gao seng zhuan, scroll XXVIII, XXIX, XXX). Tokyo: Strategic Research Project of the Research Institute for Old Japanese Manuscripts of Buddhist Scriptures, International College for Postgraduate Buddhist Studies, 2015. 381, 5 p. [7] p. of plates. (NKZS^[*], IX) <[Contents](#)>

Bibliographical introduction (解題) by Dingyuan (定源) (alias Wang Zhaoguo 王招國), Eikei AKAO (赤尾栄慶) and Chi Limei (池麗梅).

G4.8.7.005.

Saitō Tatuya: Features of the Kongō-ji version of the Further biographies of eminent monks 続高僧伝; with a focus on the biography of Xuanzang 玄奘 in the fourth fascicle. In: JICPBS^[*], XVI (2012), 69-104. <[Online](#)>

G4.9. Buddhist Texts or Sentences Cited in Non-Buddhist Texts

G4.9.001.

禿氏祐祥 (Yusho TOKUSHI)^[*]: 日本靈異記に引用せる經卷について [Nihon reiiki ni in'yō seru kyōkan ni tsuite] (On the Buddhist sūtras quoted in "Nippon reiiki"). In: BK(T)^[*], 1, 2 (1937), 51-65.

Reprinted in the author's 東洋印刷史研究 [Tōyō insatsushi kenkyū]. Tokyo: Seishōdō Shoten, 1981. p. 219-231. (日本書誌学大系 [Nihon shoshigaku taikai], 17)

A list of forty sentences of Buddhist texts cited in "Nihon reiiki [or ryōiki]" (日本靈異記).

G4.9.002.

[春日礼智](#) [Reichi KASUGA]: 全唐文佛教關係撰述目録 [Zentōbun bukkyō kankei

senjutsu mokuroku] [List of sentences concerning Buddhism in the Quantangwen]. In: NKBKN^[*], 1 (1936), 20-55. <[Online](#)>

Sentences concerning Buddhism and a history of Chinese Buddhism in the Quantangwen are indexed. Names of authors, subjects and cited locations are included.

G4.9.003.

全唐文篇名目錄及作者索引 [Ch'üan-t'ang-wên p'ien-ming mu-lu chi tso-chê so-yin]. 馬緒傳編 [Ed. by Ma Hsü-fu]. Peking: Chung-hua-shu-chü, 1980. 369 p.

G4.9.004.

世界宗教研究所圖書資料室 (Library of the Institute for Research on World Religions): <全唐文>宗教類篇目分類索引 ["Ch'üan-t'ang-wên" tsung-chiao-lei p'ien-mu fên-lei so-yin] (A classified index to the religious writings in the complete prose works of the Tang dynasty). In: SWR^[*], 1981, 4, 128-158.

G4.9.005.

[春日礼智](#) [Reichi KASUGA]: 全唐詩佛教關係撰述目錄 [Zentōshi bukkyō kankei senjutsu mokuroku] [List of sentences concerning Buddhism in the Quantangshi]. In: NKBKN^[*], 2 (1937), 1-68. <[Online](#)>

G4.9.006.

全唐詩索引 [Ch'üan-t'ang-shih so-yin]. 史成編 [Ed. by Shih Ch'êng]. Shanghai: Shang-hai-ku-chi, 1990. 2, 2, 969 p.

G4.9.007.

[春日礼智](#) [Reichi KASUGA]: 全上古代三代秦漢三國六朝文佛教關係撰述目錄 [Zen-jō-kodai sandai Shin-Kan Sangoku Rikuchō bun bukkyō kankei senjutsu mokuroku] [List of sentences concerning Buddhism in the Quan shanggudai sandai qinhan sanguo liuchao]. In: PITAKA^[*], 5, 4 (1937)-5, 6; 5, 8; 5, 10 (1937); 6, 1 (1938). p. 33-38; 21-28; 21-28; 27-32; 9-12; 23-24.

G4.9.008.

世界宗教研究所圖書資料室 (Library of the Institute for Research on World Religions): <全上古代三代秦漢三國六朝文>宗教類篇目分類索引 ["Ch'üan-shang-ku-tai san-tai ch'in-han san-kuo liu-ch'ao-wên" tsung-chiao-lei p'ien-mu fên-lei so-yin] (A classified index to the religious writings in the "Complete collection of literature from antique times up to the six dynasties"). In: SWR^[*], 1982, 2, 115-153.

G4.9.009.

[春日礼智](#) [Reichi KASUGA]: 支那佛教より見たる藏外佛教資料の蒐集整理に就いて [Shina bukkyō yori mitaru zōgai bukkyō shiryō no shūshū seiri ni tsuite] [Chinese non-Buddhist materials concerning Buddhism]. In: PITAKA^[*], 8, 10 (1940), 12-21.

G4.9.010.

[春日礼智](#) [Reichi KASUGA]: 宋人集佛教關係撰述目錄 [Sōjinshū bukkyō kankei senjutsu mokuroku] [List of sentences concerning Buddhism in the Songren ji]. In: NKBKN^[*], 5 (1942), (1)-(16).

G4.9.011.

[春日礼智](#) [Reichi KASUGA]: 漢代佛教の外典資料に就いて [Kandai bukkyō no geten

shiryō ni tsuite] [The Buddhist records collected from the non-Buddhist texts in the Han period]. In: NKBKN^[*], 3 (1938), 281-307. <[Online](#)>

G4.9.012.

[春日礼智](#) [Reichi KASUGA]: 三國時代の佛教外典資料について [Sangoku jidai no bukkyō geten shiryō ni tsuite] (The Buddhist records collected from the non-Buddhist texts in the third century China). In: IBK^[*], XVII, 1 (1968), 148-149. <[Online](#)>

G4.9.013.

[春日礼智](#) [Reichi KASUGA]: 晋代佛教の外典資料について [Shindai bukkyō no geten shiryō ni tsuite] (Non-Buddhist materials of the Buddhism under the Chin dynasty). In: NBu^[*], 34 (1975), 69-94.

G4.9.014.

[春日礼智](#) [Reichi KASUGA]: 仏教資料としての隋唐経籍志 [Bukkyō shiryō to shite no Zui-tō-keisekishi] (Sui-t'ang-ching-chih as Buddhist research material). In: IBK^[*], XXVI, 1 (1977), 258-261. <[Online](#)>

G4.9.015.

[春日礼智](#) [Reichi KASUGA]: 仏教資料としての旧唐書経籍志 [Bukkyō shiryō to shite no Kutōjo keisekishi] (The Chiu-tang-shu as Buddhist research material). In: IBK^[*], XXIX, 1 (1980), 340-342. <[Online](#)>

G4.9.016.

[春日礼智](#) [Reichi KASUGA]: 仏教資料としての新唐書芸文志 [Bukkyō shiryō to shite no Shintōjo geibunshi] (The Hsin-tang-shu-yün-wên-chih when viewed as material for Buddhist research). In: IBK^[*], XXX (1982), 781-784. <[Online](#)>

G4.9.017.

[春日礼智](#) [Reichi KASUGA]: 仏教資料としての宋史芸文志 [Bukkyō shiryō to shite no Sōshi geibunshi] (On the Sung-shih-yün-wên-chih when viewed as material for Buddhist research). In: IBK^[*], XXXI (1982), 522-526. <[Online](#)>

G4.9.018.

[春日礼智](#) [Reichi KASUGA]: 支那釋家著作人名通檢 除大藏經 [Shina shakke chosaku jimmei tsūken; jo daizōkyō] [Index to names of Buddhists and their works; not cited in the Tripiṭaka]. [春日礼智](#) [編] [Ed. by Reichi KASUGA]. In: OG^[*], 24, 3 (1943), 183-200. <[Online](#)>

Names of Buddhists and their works cited in non-Buddhist serial books are recorded. The arrangement is by number of strokes in the character of personal names.

G4.9.019.

[宮川尚志](#) [Hisayuki MIYAGAWA]^[*]: 六朝正史仏教・道教史料集 [Rikuchō Seishi bukkyō, dōkyō shiryōshū] (A collection of source materials for the Buddho-Taoist studies in the Six Dynasties period), 13 pts. In: ODHGGK^[*], 19 (1964), 60-82; 24 (1966), 1-14; ThS^[*], 23-25 (1964-1965), 30-42, 37-51, 51-59; TDBK^[*], 11 (1968), 17-28 <[Online](#)>; 13 (1969), 1-23 <[Online](#)>; 14 (1970), 85-104 <[Online](#)>; 15 (1971), 47-78 <[Online](#)>; 40 (1983), 1-14 <[Online](#)>; 41 (1984), 45-80 <[Online](#)>; 43 (1985),

29-41 <[Online](#)>; 44 (1985), 27-49 <[Online](#)>; 45 (1986), 43-64 <[Online](#)>; SAK^[*], 5 (1984), 319-344.

A collection of sentences in the Chinese historical works in the Six Dynasties period, especially Chêng-shih (正史), concerning Buddhism and Taoism.

G4.9.020.

鎌田茂雄 (Shigeo KAMATA)^[*]: 道藏內佛教思想資料集成 [Dōzō nai bukkyō shisō shiryō shūsei] [Collected materials on Buddhist philosophy in the Daozang]. Tokyo: Daizō Shuppansha, 1986. 466 p. (TBKS^[*], 6) ISBN 4-8043-1009-6.

G4.10. Buddhist Medical Texts

<[IDP](#)>

G4.10.001.

[三木栄](#) (Sakae MIKI): 西域出土医薬関係文献総合目録 [Saiiki shutsudo iyaku kankei bunken sōgō mokuroku] (Descriptive list of the medical manuscripts discovered from Central Asia). In: TG^[*], 47, 1 (1964), 1-26. <[Online](#)>

III. 仏教医方書 (Buddhist medical texts), p. 12-14. - Medical texts in Sanskrit and Central Asian languages, p. 17-20.

G4.10.002.

[李良松](#) [Li Liang-sung]: 佛教医籍總目提要 [Fo-chiao i-chi tsung-mu ti-yao] [Bibliographical introduction to the Buddhist medical texts]. Amoy: Lü-chiang ch'u-pan-shê, 1997. 3, 4, 4, 171 p.

G4.10.003.

敦煌古医籍考积 [Tun-huang ku-i-chi k'ao-shih]. 馬繼興 主編 [Ed. by Ma Chi-hsing]. Nan-ch'ang: Chiang-hsi k'ê-hsüeh chi-shu ch'u-pan-shê, 1988. 6, 4, 29, 508 p.

G4.10.004.

敦煌醫藥文獻輯校 [Tun-huang i-yao wên-hsien chi-chiao]. 馬繼興 [等]輯校 [Ed. by Ma Chi-hsing et al.]. Nanking: Chiang-su ku-chi ch'u-pan-shê, 1998. 2, 8, 52, 2, 828 p. (敦煌文獻分類錄校叢刊 [Tun-huang wên-hsien fên-lei lu-chiao ts'ung-k'an])

《敦煌医藥文獻輯校》誤假例析. <[Online](#)>

G4.10.005.

Medieval Chinese medicine: the Dunhuang medical manuscripts. Ed. by [Vivienne Lo](#) and [Christopher Cullen](#). London: RoutledgeCurzon, 2005. xxiv, 450 p. (Needham Research Institute series)

Collected papers on the Dunhuang medical manuscripts.

Review: Ch'ên Ming (陳明) in JDTS^[*], 9 (2006), 505-510; C. Pierce Salguero in Medical History, 51 (2007), 126-127 <[Online](#)>.

G4.10.006.

Médecine, religion et société dans la Chine médiévale: étude de manuscrits chinois de Dunhuang et de Turfan, 3 vols. Sous la direction de Catherine Despeux. Paris: Institut des Hautes Études Chinoises, Collège de France, 2010. (Hors collection) ISBN 978-2-85757-068-6. <[Présentation](#)>

Classified indexes of the manuscripts are given in tome III. Includes bibliography.

Review: Dominic Steavu in CEA^[*], 20 (2011), 279-285 <[Online](#)>; Christine Mollier in TP^[*], 99

(2013), 212-224.

G4.10.007.

敦煌吐魯番醫藥文獻新輯校 [Tun-huang T'u-lu-fan i-yao wên-hsien hsin-chi-chiao] (The new collection, compilation and collation of medical literature from Dunhuang and Turpan). 沈澍農 主編 [Ed. by Shên Shu-nung]. Peking: Kao-têng-jiao-yü-ch'u-pan-shê, 2016. 87, 736 p. ISBN 978-7-04-043130-8. <[Brief information](#)>

G5. Buddhist Texts from Dunhuang

G5.1. Generalia

G5.1.001.

Jack A. Dabbs: History of the discovery and exploration of Chinese Turkestan. The Hague: Mouton, 1963. 255 p. (CAS^[*], VIII)

G5.1.002.

Akira Fujieda^[*]: The Tunhuang manuscripts, 2 pts. In: ZINBUN^[*], 9-10 (1966, 1969), 1-32; 17-39.

Chinese translation in DR^[*], 1996, 2, 96-119. <[Online](#)>

General survey of Dunhuang manuscripts around the world, in which formal and textual peculiarities of each collection of manuscripts are mentioned.

Cf. Paul Demiéville: L5.003^[*], 22-24, Japanese tr., 204-206.

G5.1.003.

[梅村坦](#) [Hiroshi UMEMURA]: 敦煌探検・研究史 [Tonkō tanken-kenkyūshi] [A history of the exploration of Dunhuang, and studies on Dunhuang]. In: KT1^[*], 127-241. ISBN4-500-00455-6.

This survey gives useful information on the history of explorations of Dunhuang and studies on Dunhuang materials. Bibliographical information on various reference works is also given.

G5.1.004.

吐魯番・敦煌出土漢文文書研究文獻目錄 [Turufan, Tonkō shutsudo kambun monjo kenkyū bunken mokuroku] (Bibliography of studies on Turfan and Tun-huang documents). 東洋文庫編 (Ed. by Toyo Bunko). Tokyo: Tōyō Bunko, 1990. xvi, 496 p.

Works on Buddhist texts are excluded, but bibliographical works are listed as follows:

A list of collected materials, 3-19. - A list of catalogues and indexes of collected materials, 20-29.

A list of bibliographies, 30-34.

G5.1.005.

上山大峻 [Daishun UYAMA]^[*]: 敦煌佛教の研究 [Tonkō bukkyō no kenkyū] [A study of Buddhism in Dunhuang]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1990. ix, 12, 647, 22 p. ISBN 4-8318-7333-0.

Enl. ed. (2012): ix, 684, 22 p. ISBN 978-4-8318-7361-3.

This work aims at clarifying the character and history of Buddhism in Dunhuang region in the period of the Tibetan occupation of Dunhuang (781-848), based on the Chinese and Tibetan manuscripts from there. Works of Tankuang (曇曠) and Facheng (法成 'gos Chos grub)^{*1}, who remained unknown within the mainstream of Chinese Buddhist history, are identified. A bibliographical and philological survey of Chinese texts lost or not transmitted into Central China is given. Critical edition of some Chinese and Tibetan texts is also provided. Includes index of the manuscript numbers utilized in this book.

The following two articles are added into an enlarged edition:

吳和尚藏書目錄について [Go Oshō zōsho mokuroku nit suite] [Note on a collection of books kept by 'go Chos grub], 647-660.

吳和尚 alias 法成 'gos Chos grub. <[TBRC Resource ID P8221](#)> <[The Treasury of Lives](#)> <[人名規範資料庫](#)>

敦煌文書封入考 [[Tonkō monjo fūnyū kō] [Survey on an enclosure of Dunhuang documents], 661-675.

1 [本多至成](#) (Yoshinari HONDA): 敦煌文書に見る未伝論書について [Tonkō monjo ni miru miden ronsho ni tsuite] (A study of new text from Tunhuang manuscripts). In: SDKR^[], 11 (1995), 292-283. <[Online](#)>

[張延清](#) [Chang Yen-ch'ing]: 翻譯家校閱大師法成及其校經目錄 [Fan-i-chia chiao-yüeh ta-shih Fa-ch'eng chi ch'i chiao-ching mu-lu] (Master and translator Fa-cheng and his proofread catalogue of Buddhist sutras). In: JDS^[*], 2008, 3, 75-93. <[Online](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

G5.1.006.

吳其昱 [Wu Chi-yü]^[*]: 敦煌漢文写本概観 [Tonkō kambun shahon gaikan] [A guide to the Chinese manuscripts from Dunhuang]. [伊藤美重子](#) 訳 [Tr. by Mieko ITŌ]. In: KT5^[*], 1-142.

Wu Chi-yu, one of the editors of the catalogue of the Pelliot collection in Paris, gives useful bibliographical information on the outline of Chinese manuscripts from Dunhuang. His critical information on the various catalogues is of much benefit.

Review: Tokio TAKATA (高田時雄)^[*] in TsK^[*], LII, 1 (1993), 118-122. <[Online](#)>

G5.1.007.

[白化文](#) [Pai Hua-wên]: 敦煌文物目錄導論 [Tun-huang wên-wu mu-lu tao-lun]. Taipei: Hsin-wên-fêng-ch'u-pan-shê, 1992. 2, 7, 183 p. (TTT^[*], 3)

A guide to catalogues of Dunhuang materials. Detailed information on the various catalogues of the manuscripts from Dunhuang is given.

G5.1.008.

[白化文](#) [Pai Hua-wên]: 中國敦煌學目錄和目錄工作的創立與發展 [Chung-kuo Tun-huang-hsüeh mu-lu hê mu-lu kung-tso tê ch'uang-li yü fa-chan]. [Catalogues of Dunhuang studies and the establishment and development of cataloguing works in China]. In: 慶祝潘石禪先生九秩華誕敦煌學特刊 [Ch'ing-chu P'an Shih-ch'an hsien-shêng chiu-chih hua-tan Tun-huang-hsüeh t'ê-k'an]. Taipei: Wên-chin ch'u-pan-shê, 1996. p. 101-115. <[Online](#)>

G5.1.009.

敦煌学大辞典 [Tun-huang-hsüeh ta-tz'ü-tien] [Dictionary of Dunhuang studies]. Shanghai: Shang-hai-tz'ü-shu-ch'u-pan-shê, 1998. 56, 1027 p., 48 p. of plates.

<[Baidu](#)>

Classified handbook of Dunhuang studies. Description of individual texts written in Chinese, Tibetan and Central Asian languages with bibliographical information on secondary literature, and information on public and private collections in the world, and of important publications, and biographical note on persons are given in briefly.

G5.1.010.

[方廣鎰](#) [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 敦煌學佛教學論叢 [Tun-huang-hsüeh fo-chao-hsüeh lun-ts'ung] [Collected articles on Dunhuang and Buddhist studies], 2 vols. Hong Kong: Chung-hua fo-chao wên-hua ch'u-pan, 1998. 414, 390 p. (佛學論著 [Fo-chao lun-chu]) ISBN 962-7571-08-3; -09-1.

Collected articles by the author on bibliographical, philological and historical researches on the Dunhuang manuscripts.

Review: Hao Ch'un-wên (郝春文) in JDTS^[*], 7 (2004), 456-462.

G5.1.011.

[方廣鎬](#) [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 論〈敦煌遺書總目錄〉之編纂 [Lun "Tun-huang i-shu tsung-mu-lu" chih pien-tsuan] [Survey on compiling the "Union catalogue of the Dunhuang manuscripts"]. In: [IMBL](#)^[*], 35/36 (2003), 6-20. <[Online](#)>

G5.1.012.

藤枝晃 [Akira FUJIEDA]^[*]: 敦煌学とその周辺 [Tonkōgaku to sono shūhen] [Dunhuang studies and related subjects]. 大阪府「なにわ塾」編 [Ed. by Ōsaka-fu "Naniwajuku"]. Osaka: Burēn Sentā, 1999. 202 p. (なにわ塾叢書 [Naniwajuku sōsho], 51)

This book is based on his five lectures held in 1992. General information on the codicology, especially forgeries, of Dunhuang and Turfan manuscripts is given.

G5.1.013.

榮新江 [Jung Hsin-chiang]^[*]: 鳴沙集 敦煌學學術史和方法論的探討 [Ming-sha-chi; Tun-huang-hsüeh hsüeh-shu-shih hê fang-fa-lun-tê t'an-t'ao] [Ming-sha-chi; survey of the history of researches in Dunhuang studies and its methodology]. Taipei: Hsin-wên-fêng ch'u-pan-shê, 1999. 2, 415 p. (敦煌叢刊二集 [Tun-huang ts'ung-k'an êrh-chi], 12) ISBN 957-17-1843-2.

Contains Jung's 14 articles and 15 reviews on Dunhuang studies.

<中國所藏敦煌寫本聯合目錄〉編寫芻議 ["Chung-kuo so-ts'ang Tun-huang hsieh-pên lien-hê mu-lu" pien-hsieh ch'u-i] [Proposals for compiling the "Union list of the Dunhuang manuscripts kept in China"], 235-244.

First published in 1988.

Review: Chao Hê-p'ing (趙和平) in [JDTS](#)^[*], 4 (1999), 590-596.

Rev. & enl. ed.:

G5.1.013.0.1.

榮新江 [Jung Hsin-chiang]^[*]: 辨偽与存真 敦煌学論集 [Pan-wei yü ts'un-chên: Tun-huang-hsüeh lun-chi] (Essays on Dunhuang studies). Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 2010. 2, 3, 6, 438 p., 22 p. of plates. ISBN 978-7-5325-5442-3. <[Baidu](#)>

Review: Atsushi Iwamoto (岩本篤志) in [Th](#)^[*], 361 (2011), 22-25.

See also [F1.1.010](#)^[*].

G5.1.014.

榮新江 [Jung Hsin-chiang]^[*]: 敦煌學十八講 [Tun-huang-hsüeh shih-pa-chiang]. Peking: Pei-ching-ta-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 2001. 11, 373 p. ISBN 7-301-04771-1. <[Baidu](#)>

English translation:

G5.1.014.1.1.

Rong Xinjiang^[*]: Eighteen lectures on Dunhuang. Tr. by Imre Galambos. Leiden: Brill, 2013. xxvi, 547 p. (Brill's humanities in China library, 5) ISBN 978-90-04-25042-0. <[Google Books](#)>

Lecture 5: 敦煌宝藏的收藏与整理 (Major collections of Dunhuang manuscripts), 96-123 (Eng. 137-176).

Bibliographical information on the Dunhuang manuscripts in Chinese as well as Tibetan and Central Asian languages is given with the author's critical survey on their catalogues.

Lecture 7: 敦煌学对欧美東方学的貢獻 (Dunhuang studies and Oriental studies in the West), 146-163 (Eng. 205-225)

Lecture 8. 中国和日本的敦煌学研究 (Dunhuang studies in China and Japan), 164-191 (Eng. 227-266)

Review: Costantino Moretti in *ArtAsiat*^[*], 69 (2014), 185-187. <[Online](#)>

G5.1.015.

中国国内、敦煌文献所蔵機関および図録・目録類一覧 (稿) [Chūgoku kokunai Tonkō bunken shozō kikan oyobi zuroku mokuroku ichiran, kō] [A list of institutions in China possessed Tunhuang manuscripts, and their facsimile editions and catalogues: a draft]. 關尾史郎 編 [Comp. by Shirō SEKIO]. In: 敦煌文献の総合的・学際的研究 [Tonkō bunken no sōgōteki gakusaiteki kenkyū], 2 vols. Niigata: Niigata Daigaku Jinbun Gakubu, 2001-2001.

Pt. 1: p. 50-57; pt. 2: p. 43-44.

Main title of pt. 2: 敦煌文献と出土地域に関する総合的研究 [Tonkō bunken to shutsudo chiiki ni kansuru sōgōteki kenkyū].

平成 12 年度、13 年度新潟大学プロジェクト推進経費 (学際的研究プロジェクト) 研究成果報告書 Niigata, 2001-2002.

G5.1.016.

山本孝子 [Takako YAMAMOTO]: 敦煌吐魯番文献圖録・目録集覽稿 [Tonkō-Turufan bunken zuroku mokuroku shūran kō] [List of facsimiles and catalogues of the Dunhuang documents], 1. In: *TShKN*^[*], 1 (2007), 191-201. <[Online](#)>

I. U.K. - II. France.

2: 2 (2008), 191-210. <[Online](#)>

III. 中國(大陸) - IV 中國(旅順) - V 中國(李盛鐸藏) - VI 台灣

3: 3 (2009), 147-183. <[Online](#)>

VII-XVI. 日本 (総合類 龍谷大学 東京国立博物館 京都国立博物館 書道博物館 有隣館 三井文庫 大谷大学 天理図書館 散録)

G5.1.017.

Dunhuang manuscript forgeries. Ed. by [Susan Whitfield](#). London: British Library, 2002. ix, 358 p. (The British Library studies in conservation science, 3)

This book is dedicated to the memory of Akira Fujieda (1911-1998)^[*]

Twenty-four papers on the forgeries of Dunhuang manuscripts. Includes bibliography and index.

G5.1.018.

[王素](#) [Wang Su]: 敦煌吐魯番文献 [Tun-huang T'u-lu-fan wên-hsien] [Dunhuang and Turfan documents]. Peking: Wên-wu-ch'u-pan-shê, 2002. [12], 258 p., 4 p. of plates. ISBN7-5010-1312-8.

Brief information on the history of personal collections and minor collections in China is given with catalogue references: Chapter 3, 79-133.

G5.1.019.

池田温 [On IKEDA]^[*]: 敦煌文書の世界 [Tonkō monjo no sekai] [The world of Dunhuang documents]. Tokyo: Meicho Kankōkai, 2003. vi, 313 p. ISBN4-8390-0318-1.

Bibliographical information on the Dunhuang manuscripts is given and the present state of Dunhuang and Turfan studies is known.

See also L5.009^[*].

G5.1.020.

[方廣鎔](#) [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 敦煌已入藏佛教文献簡目 [Tun-huang i ju-tsang fo-chao

wên-hsien chien-mu] (Brief catalogue of the Buddhist texts from Dunhuang manuscripts that had listed in the traditional compilations of Buddhist text collections in China). In: DR^[*], 2006, 3, 86-99. <[Online](#)>

Kaiyuan shijiao lu (開元積教錄)^[*] no. - Taishōzō (大正藏)^[*] no. - Name of the Buddhist texts and translators, and juan (卷) number of the text.

G5.1.021.

[方廣鎔](#) [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 敦煌遺書与奈良平安写經 [Dunhuang manuscripts and the manuscripts copied in the Nara and Heian periods]. In: DR^[*], 2006, 6, 139-145. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in 方廣鎔敦煌遺書散論 [Fang Kuang-ch'ang Tun-huang i-shu san-lun]. Shanghai: Shanghai ku-chi ch'u-pan-shê, 2010. p. 330-347. (当代敦煌学者自選集 [Tang-tai Tung-huang hūeh-chê tzŭ-hsüan-chi]) ISBN 978-7-5325-5688-5.

G5.1.022.

情報：敦煌学 [Jōhō: Tonkōgaku] (Dunhuang Manuscript): Dunhuang Manuscript Collections link. [砂岡和子](#) (SUNAOKA Kazuko) 制作 <[Online](#)>

G5.1.023.

内藤湖南 敦煌遺書調査記録 [Naitō Konan, Tonkō isho chōsa kiroku]. [玄幸子](#) 高田時雄 編 [Ed. by Yukiko GEN & Tokio TAKATA^[*]] [Konan Naitō's research documents of Dunhuang texts]. Osaka: Kansai Daigaku Shuppambu, 2015. ii, 491 p., plates. (関西大学東西学術研究所資料集刊 [Kansai Daigaku Tōzai Gakujutsu Kenkyūjo shiryō shūkan], 34) ISBN 978-4-87354-592-9. <[Contents](#)>

G5.1.024.

Rong Xinjiang^[*]: The earliest extant example of woodblock printing; the precept certificate of the 29th year of Kaiyuan (741 A.D.). In: PPV^[*], 18, 3 (2021), 118-126. <[Online](#)>

Survey on the wood-block printed Buddhist documents (Dkh 02881 + Dkh 08829) kept at the Institut of Oriental Manuscripts, RAS^[*].

G5.2. Catalogue References

G5.2.001.

敦煌本古逸經論章疏並古写經目錄 [Tonkōbon koitsu kyōron shōsho narabi ni koshakyō mokuroku]. In: 昭和法寶總目錄 [Shōwa hōbō sō-mokuroku], 1, 1055-1068.

Cf. G1.2.001^[*].

Popular edition: 1991.

1. 大英博物館^[*]並仏蘭西国民図書館^[*]等所藏敦煌本古逸經論章疏目錄
2. 北平京師図書館所藏敦煌写經總目錄^[*]
3. 大連図書館旅順博物館所藏大谷光瑞氏将来敦煌出土經典目錄^[*]
4. 大谷大学図書館所藏敦煌遺書目錄^[*]
5. 龍谷大学図書館所藏敦煌遺籍目錄^[*]
6. 中村不折蒐集禹域出土墨寶目錄^[*]
7. 諸家所藏敦煌本古写經目錄
8. 所藏者未詳煌本古写經目錄

G5.2.002.

敦煌遺書總目索引 [Tun-huang i-shu tsung-mu so-yin]. 商務印書館編 [Ed. by Shang-

wu-yin-shu-kuan]. Peking: Shang-wu-yin-shu-kuan, 1962. 552 p.

Review: D. C. Twitchett in BSOAS^[*], XXIX (1966), 177-180; Zuo Ching-ch'üan in TP^[*], LIV (1968), 323-329; H. Vetch in RBS^[*], 8/1962 (1969), no. 3.

Reprinted by Hsin-wên-fêng ch'u-pan-shê in Taipei [1985]. 551, 44 p. (TTC^[*], 2)

This catalogue is called "Wang Chongmin(王重民^[*])'s catalogue". It contains catalogues of the Peking Library, Stein, Pelliot and nineteen other collections. Colophons are recorded.

Cf. 福井文雅 (Fumimasa FUKUI)^[*]: 重印『敦煌遺書總目索引』・『敦煌遺書最新目錄』簡記 [Jūin "Tun-huang i-shu tsung-mu so-yin", "Tun-huang i-shu tsui-hsin mu-lu" tōki] (Reading notes on the revised edition of the general index of Tunhuang Mss. and on the new catalogue of Tunhuang Mss.). In: BungR^[*], 42 (1994), 1-24.

Corresponding number of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] and Wang Chongmin number are compared with some corrections to Wang Chongmin's description of the Stein and Pelliot collections.

New edition:

G5.2.003.

敦煌遺書總目索引新編 [Tun-huang i-shu tsung-mu so-yin hsin-pien]. 敦煌研究院編 [Ed. by Tun-huang yen-chiu-yüan]. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 2000. 7, 2, 612, 4, 157 p. ISBN 7-101-02601-X.

Revised and enlarged edition of the "Wang Chongmin's catalogue". Includes corresponding table of Pei (北) number and qianziwen (千字文). Catalogues of nineteen other collections are omitted.

Cf. 方廣錫 [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 從〈敦煌遺書總目索引新編〉前百號談敦煌佛教文獻的著錄 [Ts'ung "Tun-huang i-shu tsung-mu so-yin hsin-pien" ch'ien pai-hai t'an Tun-huang fo-chiao wên-hsien tê chu-lu] (The cataloging of the Tunhuang Buddhist literature; from the first hundred titles of "The new edition of the general catalogue index of Tunhuang literature"). In: 佛教與二十一世紀 第四屆中華國際佛教學會議中文論文集 [Fo-chiao yü êrh-shih-i shih-chi; ti-ssü-hui Chung-hua kuo-chi fo-chiao-hsüeh hui-i Chung-wên lun-wên-chi]. 釋惠敏主編 [General editor: (Shih) Hui-min]. Taipei: Fa-ku wên-hua, 2005. p. 445-469. (佛學會會議論文彙編 [Fo-hsüeh hui-i lun-wên hui-pien], 3)

<[Online](#)>

Fang Guangchang's proposal to bibliographical descriptions of the Dunhuang Buddhist manuscripts in this new catalogue.

G5.2.004.

敦煌遺書最新目錄 [Tun-huang i-shu tsui-hsin mu-lu]. 黃永武主編 [Ed. by Huang Yung-wu^[*]]. Taipei: Hsin-wên-fêng-ch'u-pan-shê, 1986. 19, 937 p.

Contents: 英倫所藏敦煌漢文卷子目錄^[*].

北平所藏敦煌漢文卷子目錄^[*].

巴黎所藏敦煌漢文卷子目錄^[*].

列寧格勒所藏敦煌漢文卷子目錄^[*].

敦煌遺書散錄: 1. 中央圖書館敦煌卷子目錄^[*] 2. 旅順博物館所存敦煌之佛教經典^[*] 3. 李氏鑒藏敦煌寫本目錄^[*] 4. 德化李氏出售敦煌寫本目錄 5. 李木齋舊藏敦煌石跡目錄 (第一部分) 6. 李木齋舊藏敦煌石跡目錄 (第二部分) 7. 劉幼雲藏敦煌卷子目錄 8. 羅振玉藏敦煌卷子目錄 9. 傅增湘藏敦煌卷子目錄 10. 日本大谷大學圖書館所藏敦煌遺書目錄 (據昭和法寶總目錄)^[*] 11. 日本龍谷大學圖書館所藏敦煌遺籍目錄 (據昭和法寶總目錄)^[*] 12. 日本中村不折所藏敦煌遺書目錄 (據昭和法寶總目錄)^[*] 13. 日本諸私家所藏敦煌寫經目錄 (據昭和法寶總目錄) 14. 日本末詳所藏者敦煌寫經目錄 (據昭和法寶總目錄) 15. 其他 16. 欣賞篇。

Enlarged edition of Wang Chongmin's catalogue. A catalogue of St. Petersburg's collection is added. Volume and page number of facsimile editions of the Stein, Pelliot, Peking Library collections cited in the Tun-huang pao-tsang (敦煌寶藏) are followed after each title. There is no index. Colophons and description in Wang's catalogue were omitted.

Cf. 福井文雅 (Fumimasa FUKUI)^[*]: 重印『敦煌遺書總目索引』・『敦煌遺書最新目錄』簡記 [Jūin "Tun-

huang i-shu tsung-mu so-yin", "Tun-huang i-shu tsui-hsin mu-lu" tōki] (Reading notes on the revised edition of the general index of Tunhuang Mss. and on the new catalogue of Tunhuang Mss.). In: BungR^[*], 42 (1994), 1-24.

Corresponding number of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] and Wang Chongmin number are compared with some corrections to Wang Chongmin's description of the Stein and Pelliot collections.

G5.2.005.

敦煌文献目錄 スタイン・ペリオ蒐集 (漢文文献編) [Tonkō bunken mokuroku: Sustain, Perio shūshū (kambun bunkenhen)] (Catalogue of Chinese manuscripts in Tunhuang documents: from Stein and Pelliot collections). 金岡照光編 (Ed. by Shoko KANAOKA^[*]). In: TgK^[*], 25 (1990), v, 305 p.

This catalogue is edited on the basis of Wang Chongmin's catalogue and Huang Yongwu's Tun-huang i-shu tsui-hsin mu-lu (敦煌遺書最新目錄). Titles are identified again.

G5.2.006.

敦煌文献目錄 スタイン・ペリオ蒐集 (漢文文献編索引) [Tonkō bunken mokuroku: Sustain, Perio shūshū (kambun bunkenhen sakuin)]. (Index of Chinese manuscripts in Tunhuang documents: from Stein and Pelliot collections), 2 vols. 河村孝照 柿市里子編 (Ed. by Kosho KAWAMURA^[*] and Satoko KAKIICHI). In: TgK^[*], 28 (1991)-29 (1993). iii, 86; 87-147.

G5.2.007.

敦煌寶藏遺書索引 [Tun-huang pao-tsang i-shu so-yin]. 禪叡編 [Ed. by Ch'an-jui]. Taipei: Fa-ku-wên-hua, 1996. 17, 356 p. (中華佛學研究所論叢 [Chung-hua fo-hsüeh yen-chiu-so lun-ts'ung], 2) ISBN 957-99077-6-5.

Index to the Tun-huang pao-tsang. Entries are arranged according to number of strokes in the character.

G5.2.008.

英藏法藏敦煌遺書研究按號索引 [Tun-huang pao-tsang i-shu so-yin] [Index to books and articles on the Dunhuang documents kept in England and France], 3 vols. [申國美](#) 李德範編 [Ed. by Shên Kuo-mei & Li Tê-fan]. Peking: Kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan ch'u-pan-shê, 2009. (国家図書館敦煌研究資料叢刊 [Kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan Tun-huang yen-chiu tzŭ-liao ts'ung-k'an])

Bibliography of the books and articles written in Chinese and Japanese on the Dunhuang manuscripts and xylographs mainly in Chinese and Tibetan. Entries are arranged according to the Stein and Pelliot numbers.

<[《英藏法藏敦煌遺書研究按号索引》出版](#)>

G5.2.1. Stein Collection

<[IDP British Collections](#)>

The second and third expeditions of Sir Aurel Stein (1862-1943)^[*] carried out in 1906-1908 and 1913-1916.

Location: British Library, London.

Cf. Serindia: detailed report of explorations in Central Asia and westernmost China, 5 vols. Carried out and described under the orders of H. M. Indian Government by Aurel Stein, with descriptive lists of antiques by F. H. Andrews [et al.]; and appendices by J. Allan [et al.]. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1921. Reprinted in 1980. <[Online](#)>

IV (Plates): CLXVI. <[Online](#)>

Innermost Asia: detailed report of archaeological explorations in Central Asia, Kan-su and Eastern Īrān, carried out and described under orders of H. M. Indian Government by Sir Aurel Stein, I: Text. Oxford at

the Clarendon Press, 1928. p. 354f. <[Online](#)>

III (Plate): CXXVIII f. <[Online](#)>

New facsimile edition:

英國國家圖書館藏敦煌遺書 (Chinese manuscripts from Dunhuang collected in British Library). [方廣錫 Frances Wood](#) 主編 (Chief editors: Fang Guangchang [&] Frances Wood). Kui-lin: Guangxi Normal University Press, 2011-. [120 vols. in complete]

Includes a descriptive catalogue in each volume. Corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] and Tun-huang pao-tsang (敦煌寶藏) is known.

G5.2.1.001.

[Lionel Giles](#): Descriptive catalogue of the Chinese manuscripts from Tun-huang in the British Museum. London: Trustees of the British Museum, 1957. xxv, 334 p.

<[Online](#)>

This classified catalogue contains bibliographical description of 8,102 items of the Chinese manuscript, including 20 printed documents. Buddhist texts numbering is from 1 to 6794, in which nos. 4348-4629 are unidentified works. Identified titles are arranged according to the order of the "Nanjio Catalogue"^[*]. Comparative table for Stein and serial numbers is added.

The appearance of a new edition cited corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is welcome. S. nos. 1-6980.

Cf. *Bibl.bouddh*^[*], XXVIII-XXXI (1961), no. 420 and *TG*^[*], 41, 2 (1958), 128-131. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted under the title "英倫博物館漢文敦煌卷子收藏目錄" published by Hsin-wên-fêng ch'u-pan-shê in Taipei, [1985]. (*TTC*^[*], 1)

The editor of this reprint, Huang Yung-wu's three articles on the titles for nameless Dunhuang pieces in the Giles' catalogue, nos. 6981-7599 are included.

G5.2.1.002.

[Lionel Giles](#): Six centuries at Tunhuang; a short account of the Stein collection of Chinese MSS. in the British Museum. London: China Society, 1944. 50 p. illus. (China Society Sinological series, 2)

G5.2.1.003.

[Lionel Giles](#): Dated Chinese manuscripts in the Stein collection. In: *BSOAS*^[*], 7 (1933-1935), 809-836 <[Online](#)>; 8 (1935-1937), 1-26 <[Online](#)>; 9 (1937-1939), 1-25. <[Online](#)>.

G5.2.1.004.

[E. D. Grinstead](#): Title index to the descriptive catalogue of Chinese manuscripts from Tunhuang in the British Museum. London: Trustees of the British Museum, 1963. 41 p.

Review: H. Franke^[*] in *ZDMG*^[*], 115 (1965), 221 <[Online](#)>; H. Vetch in *RBS*^[*], 9/1963 (1971), no. 6.

G5.2.1.005.

倫敦藏敦煌漢文卷子目錄提要 [Lun-tun ts'ang Tun-huang Han-wên chüan-tzŭ mu-lu t'i-yao] [Annotated list on Dunhuang Chinese manuscripts in the British Library]. 中國文化大學中國文學研究所敦煌學研究小組編 [Ed. by the Group for Dunhuang Studies, Graduate School of Chinese Literature, Chinese Culture University]. Taipei: Fu-chi wên-hua t'u-shu, 1993. 982 p. (in 3 vols.)

This classified catalogue contains bibliographical descriptions of documents Stein-numbered 1-7,599. Includes indexes of personal names, year numbers, temple names, popular form of Chinese characters, and so on. Buddhist texts are arranged according to the order of "Ta-ming-san-tsang-shêng-chiao-pei-

tsang-mu-lu (大明三藏聖教北藏目錄)^[*] as the "Giles' catalogue".

G5.2.1.006.

陳妙如 (Chen Miao-ju): 大藏經古逸部補目 [Ta-tsang-ching ku-i-pu pu-mu] (A supplementary list of the Buddhist works not in the Tripitaka). In: ST^[*], VI (1983), 113-116. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.1.007.

英國圖書館藏敦煌遺書目錄 [Ying-kuo t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu mu-lu] [Catalogue of the Dunhuang fragments in the British Library]. 方廣錫 編 [Ed. by Fang Kuang-ch'ang]. Peking: Tsung-chiao-wên-hua-ch'u-pan-shê, 2000. 9, 491 p. ISBN 7-80123-291-7.

Contains bibliographical descriptions of over 1,400 items of the fragment Stein-numbered 6,981-8,400 which are not recorded in the Giles' catalogue. Corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is cited.

G5.2.1.008.

黃永武 (Huang Yung-wu)^[*]: 六百號敦煌無名斷片的新標目 [Liu-pai-hao Tun-huang wu-ming tuan-p'ien tê hsin-piao-mu] (Titles for nameless Tun-huang pieces in the Giles' catalog, nos. 6981-7599). In: 漢學研究 (Chinese Studies), 1, 1 (1983), p. 111-132. Reprinted in "英倫博物館漢文敦煌卷子收藏目錄". Cf. G5.2.1.001^[*], 11-32.

G5.2.1.009.

方廣錫 [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 對黃編〈六百號敦煌無名斷片的新標目〉之補正 [Corrections to Huang's "Titles for nameless Dunhuang pieces in the Giles' catalog, nos. 6981-7599"]. In: G5.1.010^[*], vol. 2, 281-318.

G5.2.1.010.

榮新江 (Rong Xinjiang)^[*]: 英國圖書館藏敦煌漢文非佛教文獻殘卷目錄 (S. 6981-13624) [Ying-kuo t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang han-wên fei-fo-chiao wên-hsien ts'an-chüan mu-lu] (Catalogue of the Chinese non-Buddhist fragments (S. 6981-13624) from Dunhuang in the British Library). Taipei: Shin wen feng Print, 1994. 9, 262 p. (HKSCDT^[*], IV)

Review: Hao Ch'un-wên (郝春文) in JDTS^[*], 1 (1995), 359-368; On Ikeda (池田溫)^[*] in TG^[*], 77, 3 (1996), 65-72 <[Online](#)>.

Corrections:

<英國圖書館藏敦煌漢文非佛教文獻殘卷目錄>補正 in G5.2.1.012^[*], p. 379-387.

G5.2.1.011.

Jung Hsin-chiang (Rong Xinjiang)^[*]: The historical importance of the Chinese fragments from Dunhuang in the British Library. In: BLJ^[*], 24 (1998), 78-89. <[Online](#)>

Brief survey of the fragmentary manuscripts Stein-numbered from 6981.

G5.2.1.012.

英國收藏敦煌漢藏文獻研究 紀念敦煌文獻發現一百周年 [Ying-kuo shou-ts'ang Tun-huang Han-Tsang wên-hsien yen-chiu: chi-nien Tun-huang wên-hsien fa-hsien i-pai chou-nien] [Studies on Chinese and Tibetan texts from Dunhuang preserved in U.K.: commemoration volume of the centenary of the discovery of the Dunhuang documents]. 宋家鈺 劉忠 編 [Ed. by Sung Chia-yü and Liu Chung]. Peking: Chung-

kuo shê-hui k'ê-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 2000. 424 p. ISBN 7-5004-2762-X.

Chapter 2: 敦煌文献在英国的收藏与編目 [Collection of Dunhuang texts in U.K. and it's catalogue].

郭鋒 [Kuo Fêng]: 敦煌漢文文獻 [Chinese texts from Dunhuang], 41-67.

劉忠 [Liu Chung]: 敦煌藏文文獻 [Tibetan texts from Dunhuang]. 68-93.

Chapter 3: 英国收藏敦煌文献叙錄 [Descriptive catalogue of Dunhuang texts in U.K.].

漢文文獻 [Han-wên wên-hsien] [Chinese texts]. 97-182.

劉忠 [Liu Chung]: 藏文文獻 托瑪斯〈關於中国西域藏文文獻与写本〉 [Tibetan texts: Thomas' "Tibetan literary texts and documents concerning Chinese Turkestan"]. 183-230.

Chapter 4: 英藏敦煌文献研究 [A study of Dunhuang texts in U.K.]. 231-424.

G5.2.1.013.

矢吹慶輝 (Keiki YABUKI)^[*]: 鳴沙餘韻 敦煌出土未伝古逸仏典開宝 [Meisha yoin; Tonkō shutsudo miden koitsu butten kaihō] (Rare and unknown Chinese manuscript remains of Buddhist literature discovered in Tun-huang collected by Sir Aurel Stein and preserved in the British Museum). Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 1930-1933. 2 vols. Plates: 9 p., 104 p. of plate. Text: 11, 26, 560, 27 p.

Reprinted by Rinsen Shoten in Kyoto, 1980.

Bibliographical survey on about 200 Buddhist texts in the Stein collection which are not contained in the Manji sei-zoku-zō (卍字正續藏). A facsimile edition of those manuscripts is also published in a separate volume.

Taishōzō, vol. 85: 古逸部・疑似部 [Koitsubu, gijibu] was produced on the basis of the author's research.

Cf. Bibl.bouddh^[*], IV-V (1934), no. 145; VI (1936), no. 70.

G5.2.1.014.

柳田聖山 [Seizan YANAGIDA]^[*]: 総説 [Sōsetsu] [General survey]. In: KT8^[*], 1-50.

1. 敦煌の禅籍と矢吹慶輝^[*] [Tonkō no zenseki to Yabuki Keiki] [Keiki Yabuki and the Chan texts from Dunhuang].

2. 敦煌本『六祖壇經』の諸問題 [Tonkōbon "Rokuso-dangyō" no shomondai] [Survey of the "Liuzu tanjing"].

G5.2.1.015.

[楊寶玉](#) [Yang Pao-yü]: 英藏敦煌漢文文獻目錄述要 [Ying-ts'ang Tun-huang Han-wên wên-hsien mu-lu shu-yao] [Survey on the catalogues of Chinese texts from Dunhuang preserved in U.K.]. In: 敦煌文獻論集 紀念敦煌藏經洞發現一百周年國際學術研討會論文集 [Tun-huang wên-hsien lun-chi; chi-nien Tun-huang tsang-ching-tung fa-hsien i-pai chou-nien kuo-chi hsüeh-shu yen-t'ao-hui lun-wên-chi]. 郝春文 主編 [Ed. by Hao Ch'un-wên]. Shên-yang: Liao-nin-jên-min-ch'u-pan-shê, 2001. p. 75-90.

G5.2.1.016.

[Frances Wood](#): A tentative listing of the Stein manuscripts in Paris 1911-19. 6 p. In: M5.1.001(14)^[*]. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.1.017.

[宋雪春](#) 董大学 (Song Xuechun, Dong Daxue): 百年来英藏敦煌漢文文獻編目成果述評 [Pai-nien-lai Ying-ts'ang Tun-huang Han-wên wên-hsien pien-mu ch'êng-kuo shu-p'ing] (Review of cataloguing work of Chinese manuscripts from Dunhuang collected in the British Library over the past century). In: DR^[*], 2016, 5, 113-119.

See also [程正](#) ([[CHENG Zheng](#)]): G5.3.2.011^[*].

G5.2.2. Pelliot Collection

<[Pelliot chinois](#)> <[Pelliot chinois: Bibliographie](#)> <[IDP French Collections](#)> <[Scientific Analysis of Pelliot Collection, Dunhuang Manuscripts](#)>

Mission to Central Asia, 1906-1908. Obtained by Paul Pelliot (1878-1945)^[*] in 1908. Paul Pelliot: Carnets de route, 1906-1908^[*].

Location: Bibliothèque nationale de France, Paris.

New facsimile edition:

法國國家圖書館藏敦煌西域文獻 (Manuscripts de Dunhuang et d'Asie centrale conservés à la Bibliothèque nationale de France), 34 vols. Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 1994-2005. (敦煌吐魯番文獻集成 = Corpus des manuscrits de Dunhuang et de Turfan)

P. chinois 2001-6038.

G5.2.2.001.

Catalogue des manuscrits chinois de Touen-houang: Fonds Pelliot chinois de la Bibliothèque nationale. Paris, 1970-. <[Online](#)>

Vol. 1 (1970): Nos. 2001-2500. <[IDP](#)> [Vol. 2]*: 2501-3000. <[IDP](#)> Vol. 3 (1983): Nos. 3001-3500. <[IDP](#)> Vol. 4 (1991): Nos. 3501-4000. <[IDP](#)> Vol. 5 (1995): Nos. 4001-6040. <[IDP](#)> Vol. 6 (2001): Fragments chinois du fonds Pelliot tibétain de la Bibliothèque nationale de France.

Descriptive catalogue of the Pelliot collection of the Chinese manuscripts. A number of dated manuscripts are included. Colophons are translated into French, but original Chinese texts are not cited.

Corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is cited. Includes useful detailed index. The appearance of vol. 2 (nos. 2501-3000) is desideratum.

* Digital edition 2006: Catalogue des manuscrits Pelliot chinois 2501-3000.

Review: On Ikeda (池田温)^[*] in TG^[*], 54, 4 (1972), 58-68 <[Online](#)>; Paul Demiéville^[*] in TP^[*], LIX (1973), 298-300; Kensho Hirano (平野顯照) in BgS^[*], 18 (1973), 82-86 <[Online](#)>; Shoko Kanaoka (金岡照光) in BGj^[*], 96 (1974), 97-99; Hartmut Walravens^[*] in OE^[*], 30 (1983-1986), 298-299 <[Online](#)>; P'an Chung-kui (潘重規)^[*] in ST^[*], X (1985), 57-58. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.2.002.

[Jean-Pierre Drège](#): The studies about Dunhuang in France. In: IAS News^[*], 6 (1995). <[Online](#)>

Condensed version:

G5.2.2.002.01.

[Jean-Pierre Drège](#): An oasis in Europe; Dunhuang studies in France. In: IDP News^[*], 4 (1996), 2. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.2.003.

マリ＝ロベルト・ギニャール ([Marie-Roberte Guignard](#)): フランス国立図書館所蔵ペリオ将来敦煌漢文目録 [Furansu Kokuritsu Toshokan shozō Perio shōrai Tonkō Kambun mokuroku] (Catalogue des manuscrits chinois de Touen-houang; fonds Pelliot chinois de la Bibliothèque Nationale). [今枝由郎](#) 訳 (Tr. by Yoshiro IMAEDA) In: BgS^[*], 68 (1998), 104 (1)-84 (21). <[Online](#)>

Japanese translation of the preface in the "Catalogue des manuscrits chinois de Touen-houang", vol. 1 published in 1970.

G5.2.2.004.

Paul Pelliot^[*]: 巴黎圖書館敦煌寫本書目 (A catalogue of Tun-huang MSS. preserved in the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris), 1. 陸翔譯 [Tr. by Lu Hsiang]. In: BNLP^[*], 7, 6 (1933), 5703-5754.

No. 2001-2729.

G5.2.2.005.

神田喜一郎 [Kiichirō KANDA]^[*]: 佛京國民圖書館の敦煌寫經 [Futsukyō Kokumin Toshokan no Tonkō shakyō] [Survey on the Dunhuang manuscripts preserved at Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris]. In: 書苑 [Shoen], 2, 3 (1938).

Reprinted in the author's 東洋學文獻叢說 [Tōyōgaku bunken sōsetsu], Tokyo, 1969, 23-38; collected works (神田喜一郎著作集), 3, Tokyo, 1984, 32-47.

Survey of 19 items of Buddhist manuscripts dated from 512-676. List of Buddhist manuscripts in the Stein collection dated from 405-569 is also given.

G5.2.2.006.

[Marie-Rose Séguy](#): 巴黎國家圖書館藏敦煌寫本題記分年初錄 (Manuscripts datés de Touen-houang dans les collections de la Bibliothèque Nationale de Paris (première liste)) In: ST^[*], 1 (1974), 33-68. <[Online](#)>

Review: On Ikeda (池田温)^[*] in TG^[*], 56, 2/3/4 (1975), 239. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.2.007.

饒宗頤 [Jao Tsung-yi]^[*]: 法京所藏敦煌群書及書法題記 [Fa-ching so-ts'ang Tun-huang ch'ün-shu chi shu-fa t'i-chi] [Colophons of the various Dunhuang manuscripts in Paris]. In the author's 饒宗頤二十世紀學術文集 [Jao Tsung-i êrh-shih shih-chi hsüeh-shu wên-chi] (Collected works of Jao Tsung-i), 11. Taipei: Hsin-wên-fêng ch'u-pan-shê, 2003. p. 301-614; M5.6.013.(9)^[*]: 饒宗頤佛學文集 [Jao Tsung-i fo-hsüeh wên-chi] (Buddhist studies by Prof. Jao Tsung-i), 429-523.

Hsieh-ching (寫經), 521-574.

G5.2.2.008.

[César Guarde-Paz](#): Identification of Dunhuang and Turfan manuscripts from the Pelliot, Stein and BBAW collections. In: AOH^[*], 67 (2014), 163-185.

Pelliot collection: 11 items. Stein collection: 2 items. BBAW collection: 2 items.

G5.2.3. Oldenburg Collection

<[IDP Russian Collections](#)> <[IOM RAS](#)>

Collected by Western Region Investigation Group of Russia under the leadership of S. F. Ol'denburg (1863-1934)^[*] in 1914-1915.

Location: Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, Russian Academy of Sciences (Formerly St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences)

[I. F. Popova](#): S. F. Oldenburg's second Russian Turkestan expedition (1914-1915). In: F1.2.027^[*], 158-175. <[Online](#)>

Asiatic Museum (1818) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1930) - Institute of the Peoples of Asia (1960) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1968) - Institute of Oriental Manuscripts (2007)

Present abbreviated name: IVR RAN in Russian or IOM RAS in English. <[Website](#)>

Facsimile edition:

俄羅斯科學院東方研究所聖彼得堡分所藏敦煌文獻 (Dunhuang manuscripts collected in the St. Petersburg Institute of Oriental Studies of the Academy of Sciences of Russia), 17 vols. Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 1992-2001. (敦煌吐魯番文獻集成 = Corpus des manuscrits de Dunhuang et de Turfan).

G5.2.3.001.

Opisanie kitaïskikh rukopiseĭ Dun'khuanskogo fonda Instituta narodov Azii, vypusk 1-2. M. I. Vorob'eva-Desiätovskaiä^[*] [i dr.]. Pod. red. L. N. Men'shikova^[*]. Moskva: Izd-vo Vostochnoi Literatury, 1963-1967. 774, 688 p. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

Reprinted under the title "蘇俄所劫敦煌卷子目錄" published by Hsin-wên-fêng ch'u-pan-shê in Taipei, [1985]. (TTC^[*], 11-12)

This classified catalogue, called "Men'shikov Catalogue", contains bibliographical description of 2,951 items of the Chinese manuscript.

Review: Shoko Kanaoka (金岡照光) in TG^[*], 48, 1 (1965), 114-117 <[Online](#)>; V. Hrdličková in RBS^[*], 9/1963 (1971), no. 5.

Chinese translation:

G5.2.3.001.1.1.

俄藏敦煌漢文寫卷叙錄 [Ê-ts'ang Tun-huang han-wên hsieh-chüan hsü-lu], 2 vols. 袁席箴 陳華平 翻譯 [Tr. by Yüan Hsi-chên and Ch'ên Hua-p'ing]. Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 1999.

Partial portions: <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

Some descriptions are revised and some texts are newly identified.

Review: Ch'ai Chien-hung (柴劍虹) in JDTS^[*], V (2000), 321-325.

G5.2.3.002.

『俄藏敦煌文獻』収録文獻一覽 (稿) ["Gazō Tonkō bunken" shūroku bunken ichiran: kō] [A list of texts in "Ezang Dunhuang wenxian", a draft]. 關尾史郎 玄幸子 編 [Comp. by Shirō SEKIO and Yukiko GEN], 2 vols. In: 敦煌文獻の総合的・学際的研究 [Tonkō bunken no sōgōteki gakusaiteki kenkyū], 2 vols. p. 58-87, 45-88.

平成 12 年度、13 年度新潟大学プロジェクト推進経費 (学際的研究プロジェクト) 研究成果報告書 Niigata, 2001-2002.

G5.2.3.003.

Kitaïskie dokumenty iz Dun'khua, 1. Faksimile Izdanie tekstov, perevod s kitaïskogo, issledovaniia i prilozheniia [L. I. Chuguevskogo](#). Moskva: Izd-vo "Nauka", 1983. 560 p. (Pamiatniki pis'mennosti Vostoka, LVII, 1)

Chinese translation:

G5.2.3.003.1.1.

敦煌漢文文書 [Tun-huang han-wên wên-shu]. 王克孝 譯 [Tr. by Wang K'ê-hsiao]. 王國勇 校 [Corrected by Wang Kuo-yung]. Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 2000. 1, 1, 7, 3, 293 p., 127 p. of plate.

Social and economic documents.

See also G1.2.25.008^[*].

G5.2.3.004.

K. K. Flug^[*]: Kratkaiā opis' drevnikh buddiïskikh rukopiseï na kitaïskom iāzyke iz sobraniia Instituta vostokovedeniia Akademii Nauk SSSR (Short description of ancient Buddhist manuscripts in collections of the Institute for Oriental Studies of the Academy of Sciences). In: BV^[*], 8-9/1935 (1936), 96-115. <[Online](#)>

Short descriptions of the Buddhist manuscripts. Corresponding location of the Shukusatsuzō (縮刷藏)^[*] is cited.

G5.2.3.005.

Paul Demiéville^[*]: Manuscrits chinois de Touen-houang à Leningrad. In: TP^[*], LI (1964), 355-376. <[Online](#)>

Japanese translation:

G5.2.3.005.1.1.

ポール・ドミエヴィル^[*]: レニングラードの敦煌漢文書 [Reningurādo no Tonkō Kanbunsho]. In: KH^[*], 1 (1988), 163-181.

Translated by Nobuaki Hayashi (林信明).

Issue 1 of the KH^[*] is the special issue titled: ポール・ドミエヴィル 禅學論集 = Choix d'études sur le Tch'an par Paul Demiéville.

See also L5.003^[*], 1-7, Japanese tr., in KH^[*], 1 (1988), 183-189.

G5.2.3.006.

[Petr Emel'ianovich Skachkov](#): Russkaiā Turkestanskaia exspeditšiiā 1914-1915 gg. In: PV^[*], 4 (1993), 313-320. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.3.007.

L. N. Men'shikov^[*]: K izucheniiū materialov Russkoī Turkestanskoī ěkspeditsii 1914-1915 gg (On the Russian Turkestan expedition in 1914-1915). In: PV^[*], 4 (1993), 321-331. <[Online](#)>

Additional article to the above Skachkov(1892-1964)'s description.

G5.2.3.008.

L. N. Men'shikov^[*]: Dun'khuanskiī fond (The St. Petersburg Dunhuang collection). In: PV^[*], 4 (1993), 332-343. <[Online](#)>

Classification of the manuscripts.

G5.2.3.009.

L. N. Men'shikov^[*]: Spisok rabot dun'huanovedeniū, opublikovannykh rossiiskimi uchenymi (A list of Russian works on Dunhuang). PV^[*], 4 (1993), 344-355. <[Online](#)>

Bibliography of Russian works on Dunhuang studies. 133 items are recorded.

G5.2.3.010.

施萍婷 [Shih P'ing-t'ing]: 俄藏敦煌文献经眼录 [Ê-ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien ching-yen-lu] (Notes on Dunhuang manuscripts conserved in Russia). In: DR^[*], 1996, 2, 51-83; JDTS^[*], 2 (1997), 313-330.

Reprinted in the author's 敦煌習學集 [Tun-huang hsi-hsüeh-chi], Lan-chou: Kan-su min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2003, p. 438-506.

G5.2.3.011.

[府憲展](#) [Fu Hsien-chan]: 敦煌文献辨疑录 [Tun-huang wên-hsien pien-i-lu] (Analysis of Dunhuang documents). In: DR^[*], 1996, 2, 84-95 <[Online](#)>.

Survey of the provenance of some manuscripts preserved at the Institute of Oriental Studies in St. Petersburg and Peking University Library.

G5.2.3.012.

[關尾史郎](#) [Shiro SEKIO]: ロシア、サンクト=ペテルブルグ所蔵敦煌文献中のトゥルフアン文献について [Roshia, Sankuto-Peteruburugu shozō Tonkō bunken chū no Turfan bunken ni tsuite] [Survey of the Turfan texts among the Dunhuang documents kept in St. Petersburg, Russia]. In: 敦煌文献の総合的・学際的研究 [Tonkō bunken no sōgōteki gakusaiteki kenkyū]. Niigata, 2001. p.40-49.

平成 12 年度新潟大学プロジェクト推進経費 (学際的研究プロジェクト) 研究成果報告書

G5.2.3.013.

勝義 [Shêng I]: <俄藏敦煌文献>第十二冊校讀記 ["Ê-ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien" ti-

shih-êrh-ts'ê chiao-tu chi] (A record on proof reading the documents of Dunhuang collected in Russia, vol. 12). In: CCFH^[*], 2 (2002), 593-660, 3 (2005), 461-473.

G5.2.3.014.

[馬德](#) [Ma Tê]: 俄藏敦煌寫經部分殘片內容的初步辨識 以〈俄藏敦煌文獻〉第六、七、八冊為中心 [Ê-ts'ang Tun-huang hsieh-ching pu-fên ts'an-p'ien nei-jung tê ch'u-pu pien-shih; i "Ê-ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien" ti-liu-ch'i-pa-ts'ê wei chung-hsin]. In: CCFH^[*], 3 (2005), 450-460.

G5.2.3.015.

[邵惠莉](#) [T'ai Hui-li]: 〈俄藏敦煌文獻〉第 17 冊部分寫經殘片的定名與綴合 ["Ê-ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien" ti-shih-ch'i-ts'ê pu-fên hsieh-ching ts'an-p'ien tê ting-ming yü chui-hê] [An identification of some Buddhist manuscript fragments published in the "Ezang Dunhuang wenxian", vol. 17]. In: DR^[*], 2007, 2, 99-103. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.3.016.

[榮新江](#) [Jung Hsin-chiang]^[*]: 〈俄藏敦煌文獻〉中的黑水城文獻 ["Ê-ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien" chung tê Hei-shui-ch'êng wên-hsien] [Documents from Hei-shui-ch'êng published in "Ezang Dunhuang wenxian"]. In: G5.1.013.0.1, 165-180.

First published in 2006, and rev. and enl. version published in 2007.

Cf. [馬振穎 鄭炳林](#) (Ma Zhenying & Zheng Binglin): 〈俄藏敦煌文獻〉中的黑水城文獻補釋 ["Ê-ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien" chung tê Hei-shui-ch'êng wên-hsien pu-shih] (A supplemental interpretation of Khara Khoto manuscripts sorted out from Dunhuang manuscripts in Russian collection). In: JDS^[*], 2015, 2, 129-150.

G5.2.3.017.

[玄幸子](#) [Yukiko GEN]: サンクトペテルブルグ所蔵敦煌文獻 (Дx05001-05500) 同定リスト (稿) [Sankutopeteruburugu shozō Tonkō bunken dōtei risuto, kō] [Preliminary list of identified Dunhuang documents in St. Petersburg, Дx05001-05500]. In: SSBK^[*], 9 (2011), 121-139.

G5.2.3.018.

[陳麗萍 楊寶玉](#) [Cn'ên Li-p'ing & Yang Pao-yü]: 俄藏敦煌文獻研究論著目錄 (1918-2010 年) [Ê-ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien yen-chiu lun-chu mu-lu] [Bibliography of works on the Dunhuang documents in Russia, 1918-2010]. In: NILCDS^[*], 2011, 174-191.

1. 〈亞洲民族研究所藏敦煌漢文寫本注記目錄〉出版之前 (1918-1962 年)

2. 〈亞洲民族研究所藏敦煌漢文寫本注記目錄〉第 1 冊出版後至〈俄羅斯科學院東方研究所聖彼得堡分所藏敦煌文獻〉出版之前 (1963-1991 年)

3. 〈俄羅斯科學院東方研究所聖彼得堡分所藏敦煌文獻〉第 1 冊出版之後至全套圖集出齊之前 (1992-2000 年)

4. 〈俄羅斯科學院東方研究所聖彼得堡分所藏敦煌文獻〉全套圖集出齊之後 (2001-2010 年)

G5.2.3.019.

[楊寶玉 陳麗萍](#) [Yang Pao-yü & Ch'ên Li-p'ing]: 俄藏敦煌文獻研究述評 [Ê-ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien yen-chiu shu-p'ing] [Bibliographical survey on the Dunhuang documents preserved in Russia]. In: NILCDS^[*], 2011, 46-67.

G5.2.3.020.

[趙鑫嘩](#) [Chê Hsin-hua]: 〈俄藏敦煌文獻〉第 11 冊佛經殘片綴合初步研究 ["Ê-ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien" ti-shih-i-ts'ê fo-ching ts'an-p'ien chui-hê ch'u-pu yen-chiu]

[Preliminary note on the identification of some Buddhist manuscript fragments published in the "Ezang Dunhuang wenxian", vol. 11]. In: 絲綢之路民族文獻与文化研究 [Ssŭ-ch'u chih lu min-tsu wên-hsien yü wên-hua yen-chiu]. Lan-chou: Kan-su chiao-yü ch'u-pan-shê, 2015. p. 505-519.

G5.2.3.021.

Takata Tokio^[*]: A note on Yabuki Keiki's list of Dunhuang Buddhist manuscripts from the Oldenburg collection. In: Sergeï Fedorovich Ol'denburg; uchenyĭ i organizator nauki. Sost. i otv. red. I. F. Popova. Moskva: Nauka – Vostochnaia literature, 2016. p. 306-312. ISBN 978-5-02-039766-8.

A survey on the list of Dunhuang Buddhist manuscripts compiled by Keiki Yabuki in 1916. This list was the first report on the Oldenburg collection of Dunhuang manuscripts. Yabuki's list is given as a table.

Cf. Keiki YABUKI [矢吹慶輝]^[*]: 露都ペトログラードに於ける古經跋及疏讚類 [Roto Petorogurādo ni okeru kokyō batsu oyobi sho-san-rui] [Takata's English tr.: Colophons of the old manuscripts of Buddhist sutras, commentaries and Buddhist eulogies found at the capital of Russia, Petrograd]. In: 宗教界 [Shūkyōkai], 13 (5), 1917, 407-409.

G5.2.3.022.

俄藏敦煌文獻叙錄 [Ê-ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien hsü-lu] (Catalogue of Dunhuang manuscripts in Russian collections). 邵惠莉 主編 [Editor-in-chief: T'ai Hui-li]. Lan-chou: Kan-su chiao-yü ch'u-pan-shê, 2017. 3, 1, 1120 p. ISBN 978-7-5423-4320-8.

Descriptive catalogue of the Dunhuang manuscripts in the Institute of Oriental Manuscripts. Entries are arranged according to the order the facsimile edition. Includes title index. The arrangement is by number of strokes in the character.

For bibliographical information on *ch'an* texts see 程正 [Ch'êng Chêng]: G5.3.2.010-11^[*] and 中西久味 [Hisami NAKANISHI]: G5.2.012^[*].

For bibliographical information on *literary texts* see 朱鳳玉 [Chu Fêng-yü]: G5.3.5.006^[*].

G5.2.4. 中國國家圖書館 (National Library of China), Peking

Former names: 京師圖書館 (1910) - 國立北平圖書館 (1928) - 北京圖書館 (1950/51) - 中國國家圖書館 (1998-) <[IDP Chinese Collections](#)>

New facsimile edition:

國家圖書館藏敦煌遺書 [Kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu], 146 vols. 中國國家圖書館 編 [Ed. by Chung-hua kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan]. Peking: Peiching t'u-shu-kuan ch'u-pan-shê, 2005-2012.

G5.2.4.001.

[方廣鎰](#) [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 北京圖書館藏敦煌遺書勘查初記 [Pei-ching t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu k'an-ch'a ch'u-chi] (A preliminary examination on the Dunhuang manuscripts deposited in Bei Jing Library). In: JDS^[*], 1991, 2, 1-12.

<[Online](#)>

Reprinted in G5.1.010^[*], vol. 1, 159-195.

Historical survey on the Dunhuang manuscripts. Unpublished Tun-huang shih-shih hsieh-ching hsiang-mu hsü-pien tsung-mu (敦煌石室寫經詳目續編總目), and detailed catalogue compiled following the second examination, is included.

Revised Japanese version:

G5.2.4.001.1.1.

[方廣鎰](#) [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 北京圖書館所藏敦煌遺書勘查初記 [Pei-ching t'u-shu-

kuan so-ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu k'an-ch'a ch'u-chi] (An investigation of the Dunhuang manuscripts owned by the Beijing Library). In: ZBKK^[*], 23 (1997), (97)-(128).

Translated by Yasuyuki Kamino (神野恭行).

G5.2.4.002.

Du Weisheng: A short description of eight Dunhuang forgeries in the National Library of China. In: G5.1.017^[*], 321-327.

G5.2.4.003.

敦煌劫餘錄 [Tun-huang chieh-yü-lu] (An analytical list of the Tun-huang manuscripts in the National Library of Peiping). 陳垣撰 (Comp. by Ch'ên Yüan)^[*]. Peiping: National Research Institute of History and Philology of Academia Sinica, 1931. 6 vols.

Reprinted in 2 vols. published by Hsin-wên-fêng ch'u-pan-shê in Taipei, [1985]. (TTC^[*], 3-4); 敦煌書目題跋輯刊 [Tun-huang shu-mu t'i-pa chi-k'an], 2 vol. 李萬健 羅瑛 輯 [Ed. by Li Wai-chien and Lo Ying]. Peking: Kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan ch'u-pan-shê, 2010; 陳垣全集 [Collected works of Chen Yuan], vols. 8-9. Cf. M6.035(5)^[*].

Catalogue of 8,679 items of the Chinese manuscript. It was compiled on the basis of the first examination of this collection. It is classified according to the system of the Tripitaka. Entries are arranged by the qianziwen (千字文). According to the survey of Fujieda^[*], the Buddhist scrolls accompanying colophons are fewer than those in London and Paris.

Cf. Bibl.bouddh^[*], IV-V (1934), no. 147; VI (1936), no. 74.

G5.2.4.004.

敦煌劫餘錄續編 [Tun-huang chieh-yü-lu hsü-pien] (An analytical list of the Tun-huang manuscripts in the National Library of Peiping, supplement volume). 北京圖書館善本組 [編] [Ed. by Pei-ching t'u-shu-kuan shan-pên-tsu]. Peking: 1981. 295 p.

Reprinted in 敦煌書目題跋輯刊 [Tun-huang shu-mu t'i-pa chi-k'an], vol. 2. 李萬健 羅瑛 輯 [Ed. by Li Wai-chien and Lo Ying]. Peking: Kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan ch'u-pan-shê, 2010. p. 1413-1708.

Catalogue of 1,065 items of the Chinese manuscript, of which 412 are of the former Otani collection kept at Lushun Museum (旅順博物館)^[*]. No index.

G5.2.4.005.

許國霖 [Hsü Kuo-lin]: 敦煌石室寫經題記與敦煌雜錄 [Tun-huang shih-shih hsieh-ching t'i-chi yü Tun-huang tsa-lu], 2 vols. Shanghai: Shang-wu-yüan-shu-kuan, 1937.

Reprinted in one volume published by Hsin-wên-fêng-ch'u-pan-shê in Taipei, [1985]. (TTC^[*], 10)

Further reprinted in 敦煌書目題跋輯刊 [Tun-huang shu-mu t'i-pa chi-k'an], vol. 3. 李萬健 羅瑛 輯 [Ed. by Li Wai-chien and Lo Ying]. Peking: Kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan ch'u-pan-shê, 2010. p. 1781-2201.

Collection of colophons of Buddhist manuscripts in the Peking Library. This catalogue contains 432 items of the Chinese manuscript and was based on the second examination of this collection. No index.

G5.2.4.006.

余欣 [Yü Hsin]: 許國霖與敦煌學 [Hsü Kuo-lin yü Tun-huang-hsüeh] (Xu Guolin and Dunhuang studies). In: JDTS^[*], VII (2004), 66-98.

G5.2.4.007.

北京圖書館藏敦煌遺書目錄索引 [Pei-ching t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu mu-lu so-yin]. 陳晶 王新 編 [Comp. by Ch'ên Ching and Wang Hsin]. Peking: Tun-huang-T'u-lu-fan-hsüeh-peï-ching-tzŭ-liao-chung-hsin, 1988. 329 p.

Index to Ch'ên Yüan's catalogue. Entries are arranged according to the qianziwen (千字文). Corresponding numbers of the microfilm and Tun-huang pao-tsang (敦煌寶藏) are cited.

[G5.2.4.008]

北京圖書館藏敦煌遺書典籍名索引 [Pekin Toshokan zō Tonkō isho tensekimei sakuin] [Index of the Chinese manuscripts from Dunhuang kept in the Peking Library]. 中田篤郎編 [Ed. by Tokurō NAKADA]. Kyoto: Saiiki Shutsudo Batten Kenkyūhan, 1987. 39 p. [Not seen]

Rev. ed.:

[G5.2.4.008.0.1]

北京圖書館藏敦煌遺書典籍名索引 [Pekin Toshokan zō Tonkō isho tensekimei sakuin] [Index of the Chinese manuscripts from Dunhuang kept in the Peking Library]. 中田篤郎編 [Ed. by Tokurō NAKADA]. Kyoto: Saiiki Shutsudo Batten Kenkyūhan, 1989. 33 p. [Not seen]

G5.2.4.009.

北京圖書館藏敦煌遺書總目錄 [Pekin Toshokan zō Tonkō isho sō-mokuroku] [Descriptive catalogue of the Chinese manuscripts from Dunhuang kept in the Peking Library]. 中田篤郎編 [Ed. by Tokurō NAKADA]. Kyoto: Hōyū Shoten, 1989. 510, 176 p.

This catalogue is edited on condition that readers should use it jointly with Ch'ên Yüan's catalogue; so descriptions that are missing or mistaken in Ch'ên's catalogue are entered here as much as possible.

G5.2.4.010.

中國國家圖書館藏敦煌遺書 [Chung-kuo kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu] (Manuscripts from Dunhuang in the National Library of China), 7 vols. Nanking: Jiangsu Ancient Book Publishing House, 1999-2001. [Deceased]

G5.2.4.011.

[李際寧](#) [Li Chi-ning]: 中國國家圖書館近年入藏的敦煌遺書及其史料價值 [Chung-kuo kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan chin-nien ju-ts'ang tê Tun-huang i-shu chi ch'i shih-liao chia-chih] [Recently added Dunhuang manuscripts to the National Library of China and their valuation]. In: 敦煌文獻論集 紀念敦煌藏經洞發現一百周年國際學術研討會論文集 [Tun-huang wên-hsien lun-chi; chi-nien Tun-huang tsang-ching-tung fa-hsien i-pai chou-nien kuo-chi hsüeh-shu yen-t'ao-hui lun-wên-chi]. 郝春文 主編 [Ed. by Hao Ch'un-wên]. Shên-yang: Liao-nin jên-min ch'u-pan-shê, 2001. p. 25-34.

Bibliographical description of 19 items of the Chinese manuscript newly added to the Library.

G5.2.4.012.

國家圖書館藏敦煌遺書研究論著目錄索引 [Kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu yen-chiu lun-chu mu-lu so-yin]. [申國美](#)編 [Ed. by Shên Kuo-mei]. Peking: Pei-ching-t'u-shu-kuan-ch'u-pan-shê, 2001. 2, 2, 4, 616 p. ISBN 7-5013-1833-6. <[IDP](#)>

Bibliography of 8,511 books and articles on Dunhuang manuscripts at the National Library of China from 1910 to 2001. Entries are arranged by qianziwen (千字文) of texts. Includes index of authors. Works in Western languages are not recorded excluding Chinese translated works.

G5.2.4.013.

國家圖書館藏敦煌遺書·條記目錄 [Kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu, t'iao-chi mu-lu] [Catalogue of the Dunhuang manuscripts kept at the National

Library]. In: 國家圖書館藏敦煌遺書 [Kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu], 146 vols. [In complete]. Peking: Peking Library Publishing, 2005-2012.

Catalogue of a new facsimile edition of about 16,000 items of the Dunhuang manuscripts. Entries are arranged by Beijing Dunhuang (BD) numbering system. Bibliographical descriptions given at the end of each volume include qianziwen (千字文), microfilm number, reference to facsimiles, mainly corresponding item number of the "Tun-huang pao-tsang (敦煌寶藏)," and corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*]. Index of the new and old numbering systems (新旧編号对照表) is also given.

G5.2.4.014.

中國國家圖書館藏敦煌遺書總目錄 新舊編號對照卷 [Chung-kuo kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu tsung-mu-lu: hsin-chiu pien-hao tui-chao chüan] [Concordance to new and old numbers of the Dunhuang manuscripts in the National Library of China]. 方廣鎔 主編 [Chief Editor: Fang Kuang-ch'ang]. Peking: Chung-kuo jên-min ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2013. 17, 987 p. ISBN 978-7-300-17295-8. <[Baidu](#)>

Microfilm number (縮微膠號): Tun-huang pao-tsang number (敦煌寶藏北號)

G5.2.4.015.

中國國家圖書館藏敦煌遺書總目錄 館藏目錄卷 [Chung-kuo kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu tsung-mu-lu: kuan-ts'ang mu-lu chüan] [Catalogue of the Dunhuang manuscripts in the National Library of China], 8 vols. 方廣鎔 主編 [Chief Editor: Fang Kuang-ch'ang]. Peking: Chung-kuo jên-min ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2015. ISBN 978-7-300-13193-1.

Vol. 1: BD00001-02000, 2: BD02001-04000, 3: BD04001-06000, 4: BD06001-08000, 5: BD08001-10500, 6: BD10501-13000, 7: BD13001-15000, 8: BD15001-16579.

G5.2.4.016.

方廣鎔 [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: <中国国家圖書館藏敦煌遺書總目錄>的編纂 [Chung-kuo kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu tsung-mu-lu' tê pien-tsuan] (Compilation of the General Catalogue of Dunhuang Documents Collected in the National Library of China). In: DR^[*], 2013, 3, 133-143. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.4.017.

關尾史郎 清水はるか [Shiro SEKIO & Haruka SHIMIZU]: 『國家圖書館藏敦煌遺書』所収写經記一覽 ["Kokka Toshokan zō Tonkō isho" shoshū shakyōki ichiran] (Titles of Buddhist manuscripts in Dunhuang documents in the National Library), 1. In: 資料学研究 [Shiryōgaku Kenkyū], 5 (2008), 39-69. <[Online](#)>

A list of colophons of the Dunhuang manuscripts.

G5.2.4.018.

方廣鎔 [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 中国国家圖書館藏敦煌遺書 [Chung-kuo kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu] (Dunhuang documents collected in the National Library of China). In: DR^[*], 2014, 3, 123-131.

G5.2.4.019.

林世田 薩仁高娃 (Lin Shitian and Saren Gaowa): 國家圖書館劉廷琛舊藏敦煌遺書 [Kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan Liu T'ing-ch'ên chiu-ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu] (On Liu Tingchen's collection in the National Library of China). In: JDTS^[*], 11 (2008), 489-498.

Enl. version:

G5.2.4.019.01.

國家圖書館劉廷琛舊藏敦煌遺書叙錄与研究. In: 林世田 (Lin Shitian): 敦煌遺書研究論集 [Tun-huang i-shu yen-chiu lun-chi] (Treatise on Dunhuang manuscripts studies). Peking: China Tibetology Publishing House, 2010. p. 171-214. (漢藏佛學研究叢書 (The monograph series in Sino-Tibetan Buddhist studies)) ISBN 978-7-80253-249-6.

G5.2.4.020.

李翊灼 [Li I-cho]: 敦煌石室經卷中未入藏經論著述目錄 [Tun-huang shih-shih ching-chüan chung wei-ju-tsang ching-lun chu-shu mu-lu] [Catalogue of Dunhuang Buddhist texts not included in the Tripiṭaka]. In: TTC^[*], 5 (1985), 329-357. <[IDP: First electronic ed.](#)>

First published in 佛學叢報 [Fo-hsüeh so-pao], 1923.

G5.2.4.021.

劉波 [Liu Po]: 國家圖書館與敦煌學 [Kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan yü Tun-huang-hsüeh] [National Library and Dunhuang studies]. Peking: Kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan ch'u-pan-shê, 2018. 3, 3, 342 p. ISBN 978-7-5013-6024-6. <[Contents and preface](#)>

G5.2.4.022.

敦煌文書調查與研究 以北京國家圖書館為例 [Tung-huang wên-shu tiao-ch'a yü yen-chiu; i Pei-ching Kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan wei-li] [Investigation and research on the Dunhuang documents; as an example of the National Library in Peking]. 阮靜玲 錢月蓮 編 [Ed. by Juan Ching-ling and Ch'ien Yüeh-lien]. [Peking], 2015. 58 p. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.5. Minor Collections in Mainland China

See IDP News^[*], 6 (1996) <[Dunhuang Manuscripts Collections in China](#)>

G5.2.5.001.

中國散藏敦煌文獻分類目錄 [Chung-hua san-ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien fên-lei mu-lu] [Classified catalogue of Dunhuang documents scattered in China]. 申國美編 [Ed. by Shên Kuo-mei]. Peking: Pei-ching t'u-shu-kuan ch'u-pan-shê, 2007. 2, 4, 241 p. (國家圖書館敦煌研究資料叢刊 [Kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan Tun-huang yen-chiu tzü-liao ts'ung-k'an]) ISBN 978-7-5013-3508-4. <[Baidu](#)>

Entries are arranged by the order of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*]. Includes title-index of p'in-yin.

Appendix 6: 中國散藏敦煌文獻研究論著目錄 [Bibliography of books and articles on the Dunhuang documents scattered in China].

Reviewed: T'ang Li-yün (唐麗雲) in NILCDS^[*], 2008, 137-143.

G5.2.5.002.

[方廣鎰](#) [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 中國散藏敦煌遺書目錄 [Chung-kuo san-ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu mu-lu] [Catalogue of the Dunhuang manuscripts scattered in China], 1. In: JDS^[*], 1998, 2, 77-82. <[Online](#)>

1. 金陵刻經處 2. 蘇州戒幢律寺 3. 上海玉佛寺 4. Personal collections.

G5.2.5.003.

劉婷 [Liu T'ing]: 中國散藏敦煌文獻叙錄 [Chung-hua san-ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien hsü-lu] [Catalogue of Dunhuang documents scattered in China]. In: NILCDS^[*], 2019, 103-133.

安徽：

1. 安徽博物院 7 Chinese manuscripts (Buddhist 5, Non-Buddhist 2)
2. 石谷風藏^[*] 83 Chinese manuscripts (Buddhist 75, Non-Buddhist 8)

北京：

1. 北京大学圖書館^[*] 295 manuscripts (Chinese 284, Tibetan 6, Uigur 3, Khotanese 1, Sanskrit 1; Buddhist 240, Non-Buddhist 55)

For the Xixia Buddhist manuscripts see G5.2.5.12^[].*

2. 伍倫國際拍賣有限公司^[*] 36 Chinese manuscripts (Buddhist 33, Non-Buddhist 3)
3. 成賢齋^[*] 28 Buddhist manuscripts (Chinese 25, Tibetan 3)
4. 故宮博物院^[*] 92 manuscripts from Dunhuang and Turfan (Chinese 86, Tibetan 4, Sanskrit 2; Buddhist 85, Non-Buddhist 7)
5. 啓功藏 165 Chinese manuscripts (Taoist)
6. 首都博物館^[*] 89 manuscripts from Dunhuang and Turfan (61 Chinese manuscripts are already known; Buddhist 59, Non-Buddhist 2)
7. 首都師範大學歷史博物館 1 Chinese Buddhist manuscript.
8. 務本堂^[*] 32 Chinese Buddhist manuscripts.
9. 中国佛教圖書文物館 Details are unknown.
10. 中国国家博物館^[*] 32 Chinese manuscripts (Buddhist 15, Non-Buddhist 17)
11. 中国書店^[*] 88 manuscripts (Chinese 82, Tibetan 4, Uigur 1, Sanskrit 1; Buddhist 81, Non-Buddhist 7)

For the Xixia Buddhist manuscripts see G5.2.5.22^[].*

12. 中国文化遺產研究院^[*] 235 manuscripts from Dunhuang and Turfan (Chinese 223, Uigur 8, Xixia 7; Buddhist 208, Non-Buddhist 20, unsettled 7)

For the Xixia Buddhist manuscripts see also F6.1.1.1.9^[].*

重慶：

1. 重慶寶林博物館^[*] 13 Buddhist manuscripts (Chinese 3, Tibetan 10)
2. 重慶圖書館 1 Chinese Buddhist manuscript.
3. 重慶中国三峡博物館^[*] 23 Buddhist manuscripts from Dunhuang and Turfan (Chinese 22, Tibetan 1)
4. 西南大學圖書館 1 Chinese Buddhist manuscript.

甘肅：

1. 敦煌市博物館^[*]^[*] 326 manuscripts (Chinese 81, Tibetan 245; Buddhist 324, Non-Buddhist 2)
2. 敦煌市檔案館^[*] 12 Tibetan Buddhist manuscripts.
3. 敦煌研究院^[*] ^[*] Around 800 manuscripts. 477 items are already known (Chinese 383, Tibetan 94; Buddhist 454, Non-Buddhist 23)

For the Sanskrit manuscripts see B1.2.3.10.2^[].*

4. 定西市安定區博物館^[*] 11 Chinese Buddhist manuscripts.
5. 甘肅省博物館^[*]^[*] 174 manuscripts (Chinese 138, Tibetan 36; Buddhist 170, Non-Buddhist 4)
6. 甘肅省檔案館 2 Chinese Buddhist manuscripts.
7. 甘肅省圖書館^[*]^[*] 383 Buddhist manuscripts (Chinese 32, Tibetan 351)
8. 甘肅中醫學院圖書館^[*]^[*] 383 Buddhist manuscripts (Chinese 32, Tibetan 351)
9. 高台縣博物館^[*] 5 Buddhist manuscripts (Chinese 3, Tibetan 2)
10. 酒泉市博物館^[*]^[*] 47 Buddhist manuscripts (Chinese 28, Tibetan 19)
11. 蘭山範氏^[*] 28 Buddhist manuscripts (Chinese 3, Tibetan 24, Uigur 1)
12. 蘭州某氏 2 Chinese Buddhist manuscripts.
13. 麥積山石窟藝術研究所^[*] 1 Tibetan Buddhist manuscript.
14. 武威市博物館^[*] 2 Tibetan Buddhist manuscripts.

For the Xixia Buddhist texts see F1.1.1.8^[].*

15. 西北民族大学圖書館^[*] 3 Tibetan Buddhist manuscripts.
16. 西北師範大學博物館^[*] 24 Buddhist manuscripts (Chinese 19, Tibetan 5)
17. 永登縣博物館^[*] 4 Chinese Buddhist manuscripts.
18. 張掖市博物館^[*] 3 Buddhist manuscripts (Chinese 1, Tibetan 2)

貴州：

- 貴州博物館 1 Chinese Buddhist manuscript.

湖北：

湖北省博物館^[*] 47 Chinese Buddhist manuscripts.

湖南：

湖南省圖書館^[*] 9 Buddhist manuscripts (Chinese 7, Tibetan 2)

黑龍江：

黑龍江圖書館 Details are unknown.

江蘇：

1. 南京博物院^[*] 31 manuscripts (Chinese 29, Uigur 2; Buddhist 29, Non-Buddhist 2)

2. 南京金陵刻經處^[*] 1 Chinese Buddhist manuscript.

3. 南京師範大學文學院^[*] 3 Chinese Buddhist manuscripts.

4. 南京圖書館^[*] 32 Buddhist manuscripts (Chinese 31, Tibetan 1)

5. 蘇州西園戒幢律寺^[*] 2 Chinese Buddhist manuscripts.

遼寧：

1. 遼寧省博物館^[*] 5 Chinese manuscripts. (Buddhist 4, Non-Buddhist 1)

2. 旅順博物館^[*] 10 Chinese Buddhist manuscripts.

山東：

1. 青島博物館^[*] 8 Chinese Buddhist manuscripts.

2. 山東博物館^[*] 65 manuscripts (Chinese 64, Tibetan 1; Buddhist 60, Non-Buddhist 5)

3. 山東省圖書館^[*] 2 Chinese Buddhist manuscripts.

山西：

山西博物院 3 Chinese Buddhist manuscripts.

陝西：

1. 西安碑林博物館 7 Chinese Buddhist manuscripts.

2. 西安博物院 15 Chinese Buddhist manuscripts.

3. 西北大學圖書館 5 Chinese Buddhist manuscripts.

上海：

1. 華東師範大學圖書館 2 Chinese Buddhist manuscripts.

2. 上海博物館^[*] 80 manuscripts. (Chinese 78, Tibetan 2; Buddhist 66, Non-Buddhist 14)

3. 上海圖書館^[*] 187 manuscripts. (Chinese 172, Tibetan 11, Sogdian 1, Uigur 3; Buddhist 149, Non-Buddhist 38)

四川：

1. 四川博物院^[*] 40 Chinese Buddhist manuscripts.

2. 四川省圖書館 1 Chinese manuscript.

3. 四川大學圖書館 1 Chinese Buddhist manuscript.

For the Tibetan manuscripts in the Sichuan University Museum see D4.4.13^[].*

4. 宜賓市博物院 1 Chinese Buddhist manuscript.

天津：

1. 天津市博物館

(1) 天津市歷史博物館 25 manuscripts.

(2) 天津藝術博物館^[*] 336 manuscripts. (Chinese 328, Tibetan 6, Uigur 2; Buddhist 313, Non-Buddhist 23)

2. 天津圖書館^[*] 222 Chinese Buddhist manuscripts (Buddhist 220, Non-Buddhist 2).

3. 天津市文物公司^[*] 30 Chinese Buddhist manuscripts

台灣：

1. 故宮博物院 6 Chinese Buddhist manuscripts.

2. 國家圖書館^[*] 160 manuscripts (Chinese 156, Tibetan 4; Buddhist 156, Non-Buddhist 4)

3. 國立歷史博物館^[*] 2 Chinese Buddhist manuscripts.

4. 中華海峽兩岸文化資產交流促進會 (海華堂)^[*] 43 manuscripts (Chinese 41, Tibetan 2; Buddhist 42, Non-Buddhist 1)

5. 中央研究院歷史語言研究所傅斯年圖書館^[*] ^[*] (Chinese 59, Tibetan 15, Uigur 7; Buddhist 72, Non-Buddhist 9)

For the Xixia Buddhist manuscripts see F6.1.1.1.10^[].*

香港：

1. 北山堂 2 Chinese Buddhist manuscripts.
2. 近墨堂 1 Chinese Buddhist manuscript.
3. 劉氏虛白齋 2 Chinese Buddhist manuscripts.
4. 脉望館 40 Chinese Buddhist manuscripts.
方廣錫先生香港訪敦煌遺書記 其一 <[Online](#)>, 其二 <[Online](#)>
5. 香港大學美術博物館 1 Chinese Buddhist manuscript.
6. 香港黃氏 5 Chinese Buddhist manuscripts.
7. 香港李氏 3 Chinese Buddhist manuscripts.
8. 香港藝術館 1 Chinese Buddhist manuscript.
9. 香港中文大學馮平山博物館 1 Chinese Buddhist manuscript.
10. 香港中文大學文物館 3 Chinese Buddhist manuscripts.

Facsimiles of some Chinese manuscripts preserved in Hong Kong were published in the following exhibition catalogue with bibliographical descriptions:

敦煌吐魯番文物 = Cultural relics from Dunhuang and Turfan. 上海博物館 香港中文大學文物館合辦 (Jointly presented by the Shanghai Museum & the Art Gallery, the Chinese University of Hong Kong). Shanghai, 1987. 87 p. ISBN 962-7101-08-7.

浙江：

1. 杭州市靈隱寺^[*] 1 Chinese Buddhist manuscript.
2. 杭州市文物保護管理所^[*] 1 Chinese Buddhist manuscript.
3. 王伯敏藏 1 Chinese Buddhist manuscript.
4. 浙江省博物館^[*] 176 manuscripts (Chinese 170, Tibetan 6; Buddhist 156, Non-Buddhist 20)
5. 浙江省圖書館^[*] 20 Chinese Buddhist manuscripts.

G5.2.5.004.

浙藏敦煌文獻 [Chê ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien] (Dunhuang manuscripts collected in Zhejiang). Hang-chou: Zhejiang Educational Publishing House, 2000. 269, 35 p., plates. ISBN7-5338-3729-0.

Facsimiles of 201 items of the Dunhuang manuscript in Chê-chiang Province including such as Zhejiang Provincial Museum (浙江省博物館)^[*], Zhejiang Library (浙江圖書館)^[*], Hangzhou Cultural Relics Preservation and Management Institute (杭州市文物保護管理所), Lingyin Temple (靈隱寺) etc. Descriptive catalogue, 1-35. Corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is cited concerning Chinese Buddhist texts.

G5.2.5.005.

[宗舜](#) [Tsong Shun]: <浙藏敦煌文獻> 佛教資料考辨 ["Chê ts'ang Tun-huang wênhsien" fo-chiao tzŭ-liao k'ao-pien] (Studies in the Buddhist materials in the Dunhuang manuscripts collected in Zhejiang). In: JDTs^[*], 6 (2002), 335-352.

G5.2.5.006.

黃征 張崇依 [Huang Chêng & Chang Ch'ung-i]: 浙藏敦煌文獻校錄整理 [Chê ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien chiao-lu chêng-li] [Collation of Dunhuang manuscripts preserved in Zhejiang Province], 2 vols. Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 2012. ISBN 978-7-5325-6301-2. <[Baidu](#)>

G5.2.5.1. 浙江省博物館 (Zhejiang Provincial Museum), Zhejiang

G5.2.5.1.001.

[方廣錫](#) 查永玲 [Fang Kuang-ch'ang & Cha Yung-ling]: 浙江博物館所藏敦煌遺書目錄 [Chê-chiang po-wu-kuan so-ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu mu-lu] (Catalogue of Dunhuang manuscripts in Zhejiang Museum). In: JDS^[*], 1998, 1, 60-76. <[Online](#)>

Detailed bibliographical description of 40 items of the Chinese manuscript. Corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is cited.

G5.2.5.2. 浙江圖書館 (Zhejiang Library), Zhejiang

G5.2.5.2.001.

方廣錫 徐永明 [Fang Kuang-ch'ang & Hsü Yung-ming]: 浙江圖書館所藏敦煌遺書目錄 [Chê-chiang t'u-shu-kuan so-ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu mu-lu] [Catalogue of Dunhuang manuscripts in the Zhejiang Provincial Library]. In: DR^[*], 1998, 4, 124-133 <[Online](#)>.

Detailed bibliographical description of 20 items of the Chinese manuscript. Corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is cited.

G5.2.5.3. 重慶市博物館 (Chongqing Museum), Chongqing

重慶中國三峽博物館 (Chongqing Three Gorges Museum) at present

G5.2.5.3.001.

楊銘 [Yang Ming]: 重慶市博物館藏敦煌吐魯番寫經目錄 [Ch'ung-ch'ing-shih po-wu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang T'u-lu-fan hsieh-ching mu-lu] [A catalogue of Dunhuang and Turfan manuscripts preserved at the Chongqing Museum]. In: DR^[*], 1996, 1, 121-124, 3 plates <[Online](#)>.

13 items.

G5.2.5.3.002.

楊銘 [Yang Ming]: 重慶市博物館所藏敦煌寫經目錄 [Ch'ung-ch'ing-shih po-wu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang hsieh-ching mu-lu] (Catalogue of the Chongqing Municipal Museum's collection of Dunhuang written scriptures). In: 四川文物 [Ssü-ch'uan wên-wu], 1996, 6, 22-24, 4 plates. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.5.3.003.

楊銘 [Yang Ming]: 重慶市博物館藏敦煌吐魯番寫經題錄 [Ch'ung-ch'ing-shih po-wu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang T'u-lu-fan hsieh-ching t'i-lu] (The catalogue of the Dunhuang and Turfan manuscripts kept in the Chongqing Municipal Museum). In: JDTS^[*], VI (2002), 353-358.

Bibliographical description of 22 items of the Chinese manuscript and 1 item of the Tibetan manuscript.

G5.2.5.3.004.

劉興亮 (Liu Xingliang): 新見敦煌寫經殘片小考 [Hsin-hsien Tun-huang hsieh-ching ts'an-p'ien hsiao-k'ao] (A study of newly discovered pieces of Dunhuang Buddhist manuscripts). In: DR^[*], 2018, 5, 67-70. <[Online](#): Plates are not included>

G5.2.5.4. 中國歷史博物館 (National Museum of Chinese History), Peking

中國國家博物館 (National Museum of China) at present

It was founded in February, 2003 after a merger between the former National Museum of Chinese History and the National Museum of Chinese Revolution.

G5.2.5.4.001.

中國歷史博物館藏法書大觀 [Chung-kuo li-shih po-wu-kuan ts'ang fa-shu tai-kuan], 11: 晉唐寫經·晉唐文書 [Chin-T'ang hsieh-ching, Chin-T'ang wên-shu]. 楊文和主編 [General editor: Yang Wên-Hu]. Tokyo: Yanagihara Shoten/Shang-hai-chiao-yü-ch'u-pan-shê, Shanghai, 1999. 242 p.

Cf. Jung Hsin-chiang (榮新江)^[*]'s review in JDTS^[*], V (2000), 332ff., reprinted in the author's 敦煌

学新論 [Tun-huang-hsüeh hsin-lun], (Lan-chou, 2002), 207-214.

Mainly Luo Zhenyu (羅振玉 1866-1940)^[*] and Huang Wenbi (黃文弼 1893-1966)^[*] collections. Facsimiles of 48 items of the Chinese Buddhist manuscript in Chin-Tang periods from Dunhuang and Turfan are included.

For Huang Wenbi's report on the expeditions see G6.3.5^[*].

G5.2.5.5. 湖北省博物館 (Hubei Provincial Museum), Hubei

G5.2.5.5.001.

王倚平 唐剛卯 [Wang I-p'ing & T'ang Kang-mao]: 湖北省博物館藏敦煌經卷概述 [Hu-pei-shêng po-wu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang ching-chüan kai-shu] (Dunhuang MSS kept in the Hubei Provincial Museum; a survey). In: JDTS^[*], V (2000), 269-276.

Bibliographical description of 31 items of the Chinese Buddhist manuscript.

G5.2.5.5.002.

王倚平 [Wang I-p'ing]: 湖北省博物館藏敦煌遺書目錄 [Hu-pei-shêng po-wu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu mu-lu] (The catalogue of Dunhuang manuscripts in Museum of Hubei). In: JDTS^[*], XI (2008), 451-487.

G5.2.5.6. 甘肅省圖書館 (Gansu Provincial Library), Gansu

G5.2.5.6.001.

[邰惠莉](#) 娜閣 (T'ai Hui-li & Lang Kê): 甘肅省圖書館收藏敦煌文獻簡介 [Kan-su-shêng t'u-shu-kuan shou-ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien chien-chieh] [A brief introduction to the Dunhuang manuscripts in the Gansu Provincial Library]. In: JDS^[*], 1998, 2, 73-76. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical description of 31 items of the Buddhist manuscript.

G5.2.5.6.002.

邵国秀 曾雪梅 [Shao Kuo-hsiu & Tsêng Hsüeh-mei]: 甘肅省圖書館藏敦煌寫經題錄 [Kan-su-shêng t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang hsieh-ching t'i-lu] [Catalogue of the Dunhuang manuscripts in the Gansu Provincial Library]. In: 圖書與情報 [T'u-shu yü ch'ing-pao], 1999, 3, 69-75. <[Online](#)>

See also G5.2.5.21.001^[*].

Corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is cited.

G5.2.5.7. 甘肅省博物館 (Gansu Provincial Museum), Gansu

G5.2.5.7.001.

秦明智 [T'ai Ming-chih]: 關於甘肅省博物館藏敦煌遺書之淺考和目錄 [Kuan yü Kan-su-shêng po-wu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu chih chien-k'ao hê mu-lu] (A tentative study and a catalogue of remains of Dunhuang manuscripts kept in the Museum of Gansu Province). In: 1983 年全国敦煌學術討論會文集 文史·遺書編, 1. Lan-chou: Kan-su jên-min ch'u-pan-shê, 1987. p. 459-499.

Bibliographical description of 137 items of the Chinese manuscript.

See also G5.2.5.21.001^[*].

Corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is cited.

G5.2.5.8. 故宮博物院 (Palace Museum), Peking

G5.2.5.8.001.

[王素](#) 任昉 孟嗣徽 [Wang Su, Jên Fang & Mêng Ssŭ-wei]: 故宮博物院藏敦煌吐魯番文獻目錄 [Ku-kung po-wu-yüan ts'ang Tun-huang T'u-lu-fan wên-hsien mu-lu] (Catalogue of the Dunhuang and Turfan manuscripts in the Palace Museum). In: DR^[*], 2006, 6, 173-182. <[Online](#)>

Approximately 100 items. This collection includes some Sanskrit and Tibetan manuscripts. Corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is not cited.

G5.2.5.8.002.

[王素](#) 任昉 孟嗣徽 [Wang Su, Jên Fang & Mêng Ssŭ-wei]: 故宮博物院藏敦煌吐魯番文獻提要 (寫經、文書類) [Ku-kung po-wu-yüan ts'ang Tun-huang T'u-lu-fan wên-hsien ti-yao] (An outline of manuscripts (sutras and handwritten works) from Dunhuang and Turfan in the collection of the Palace Museum). In: JGS^[*], 3/2006 (2007), 561-581.

G5.2.5.9. 南京圖書館 (Nanjing Library), Nanjing

G5.2.5.9.001.

[方廣錫](#) 徐憶農 [Fang Kuang-ch'ang & Hsü I-nung]: 南京圖書館所藏敦煌遺書目錄 [Nan-ching t'u-shu-kuan so-ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu mu-lu] [Catalogue of the Dunhuang manuscripts in the Nanking Library]. In: DR^[*], 1998, 4, 134-143. <[Online](#)>

Detailed bibliographical descriptions of 32 items. Corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is cited.

G5.2.5.9.002.

徐憶農 [Hsü I-nung]: 南京圖書館藏敦煌卷子考 [Nan-ching t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang chüan-tzŭ k'ao] (A note on Dunhuang manuscripts in Nanjing Library). In: JDS^[*], 1998, 1, 77-80. <[Online](#)>

A list of 153 volumes of the Dunhuang manuscript formerly preserved at Nanking Library and now preserved at the National Central Library in Taiwan^[*].

G5.2.5.10. 南京師範大學 (Nanjing Normal University), Nanjing

G5.2.5.10.001.

黃征 [Huang Chêng]: 南師大文學院藏敦煌寫本〈如來莊嚴智慧光明入一切佛境界經卷上〉的鑑定與斷代 [Nan-shih-ta Wên-hsüeh-yüan ts'ang Tun-huang hsieh-pên "Ju-lai-chuang-yen-chih-hui-kuang-ming-ju-i-ch'ieh-fo-ching-chieh-ching chüan-shang" tê chien-ting yü tuan-tai] (Identify and dating of Tathāgata-vyūha-jñānaprabhāsa-sarvabuddha-ṛṣayāvātāra-sūtra from Dunhuang in the Chinese Literature College of Nanjing Normal University). In: DR^[*], 2006, 6, 155-172. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.5.11. 西北師範大學 (Northwest Normal University), Gansu

G5.2.5.11.001.

曹杯玉 [Ts'ao Huai-yü]: 西北師院歷史系文物室藏敦煌經卷錄 [Hsi-pei shih-yüan li-shih-hsi wên-wu-shih ts'ang Tun-huang ching-chüan-lu] (Classic volumes about Dunhuang collected by the History Department, Northwestern Teachers College). In: JNTC^[*], 1983, 4, 44-46.

Bibliographical description of 13 items of the Chinese manuscript. The present name is Northwest Normal University.

See also G5.2.5.21.001^[*].

Corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is cited.

G5.2.5.11.002.

李並成 [Li Ping-ch'êng]: 西北師範大學敦煌學研究所藏敦煌經卷錄 [Hsi-pei shih-fan ta-hsüeh Tun-huang-hsüeh yen-chiu-so ts'ang Tun-huang ching-chüan-lu] (Catalogue of Dunhuang manuscripts collected in Dunhuang Institute of Northwest Teachers College). In: DR^[*], 1993, 1, 83 <[Online](#)>.

Two items of the manuscript of Wuliangshou zongyao jing (無量壽宗要經).

G5.2.5.12. 北京大學圖書館 (Peking University Library), Peking

G5.2.5.12.001.

張玉範 [Chang Yü-fan]: 北京大學圖書館藏敦煌遺書目 [Pei-ching ta-hsüeh t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu mu-lu] [Catalogue of the Dunhuang manuscripts in the Peking University Library]. In: TTWYL^[*], 5 (1990), 503-562.

Bibliographical description of 212 items of the Chinese manuscript.

See also G5.2.3.011^[*].

G5.2.5.12.002.

張玉範 李明權 [Chang Yü-fan & Li Ming-ch'üan]: 北京大學圖書館藏敦煌文獻叙錄 [Pei-ching ta-hsüeh t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien hsü-lu]. In: 北京大學圖書館藏敦煌文獻 (Dunhuang manuscripts collected in Peking University Library), 2. Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 1995. p. 1-42, 43-48.

Bibliographical description of 246 items of the Chinese manuscript from Dunhuang, 5 items of the manuscript copied in Japan, 8 items of the manuscript written in Uighur and Xixia languages and 64 fragments. Classified catalogue is included.

Review: Liu I (劉屹) in JDTS^[*], 3 (1998), p. 371-381.

G5.2.5.13. 上海圖書館 (Shanghai Library), Shanghai

G5.2.5.13.001.

吳織 胡群耘 [Wu Chih & Hu Ch'ün-yün]: 上海圖書館藏敦煌遺書目錄 附伝世写經及日本古写經 [Shang-hai t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu mu-lu; fu ch'uan-shih hsieh-ching chi Jih-pên ku-hsieh-ching] (The catalogue of Dunhuang posthumous papers preserved in the Shanghai Library; attaching with the sutra copy handed down from ancient times and Japanese MSS.). In: DR^[*], 1986, 2 and 3, 93-107 <[Online](#)>; 89-101 <[Online](#)>.

Bibliographical description of 182 items of the Chinese manuscript from Dunhuang, 7 old manuscripts and 35 items of the manuscript copied in Japan.

Cf. 施萍婷 [Shih P'ing-t'ing]: G5.2.5.18.002(1)^[*], 92-96.

For the Japanese manuscripts see G2.2.35.003^[*].

G5.2.5.13.002.

郭子建 劉景雲 王翠蘭 夏穎 [Kuo Tzŭ-chien, Liu Ching-yün, Wang Ts'ui-lan and Hsia Ying]: 上海圖書館藏敦煌吐魯番文獻叙錄 [Shang-hai t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang T'u-lu-fan wên-hsien hsü-lu]. In: 上海圖書館藏敦煌吐魯番文獻 (Dunhuang-Turfan manuscripts collected in Shanghai Library), 4. Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 1999. p. 1-44.

[府憲展](#) [Fu Hsien-chan]: 分類目錄 [Fên-lei mu-lu] [Classified catalogue], 45-57.

A descriptive catalogue of 187 items of the Chinese manuscript from Dunhuang and 9 items of the old manuscript. Chronological list of the colophons and classified list of the manuscripts are followed.

G5.2.5.14. 上海博物館 (Shanghai Museum), Shanghai

G5.2.5.14.001.

[李偉國](#) 郭子建 陳菁 吳耀民 [Li Wei-kuo, Kuo Tzŭ-chien, Ch'ên Ching & Wu Yao-min]: 上海博物館藏敦煌吐魯番文獻叙錄 [Shang-hai po-wu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang T'u-lu-fan wên-hsien hsü-lu]. In: 上海博物館藏敦煌吐魯番文獻 (Dunhuang-Turfan manuscripts collected in Shanghai Museum), 2. Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 1993. p. 1-20.

A descriptive catalogue of 80 items of the Chinese manuscript from Dunhuang and 11 items of the old manuscript. Chronological list of the colophons and classified list of the manuscripts are followed.

Review: Jung Hsin-chiang^[*] in JDTS^[*], 1 (1996), 373-376, reprinted in G5.1.013^[*], 345-349, and 280-283 in G5.1.013.0.1.

G5.2.5.15. 天津市藝術博物館 (Tianjin Museum of Arts), Tianjin

天津博物館 (Tianjin Museum) at Present

<[Baidu](#)>

G5.2.5.15.001.

劉國展 李桂英 [Liu Kuo-chan & Li Kui-ying]: 天津藝術博物館所藏敦煌卷子及社会文書目錄 [T'ien-chin i-shu po-wu-kuan so-ts'ang Tun-huang chüan-tzŭ chi shê-hui wên-shu mu-lu] (The catalogue of the Dunhuang documents preserved in the Tianjin Museum of Arts; attaching with the sutra copy handed down from ancient times). In: DR^[*], 1987, 2, 74-95 <[Online](#)>.

Bibliographical description of 197 items of the Chinese manuscript from Dunhuang and old texts.

G5.2.5.15.002.

天津市藝術博物館藏敦煌文獻叙錄 [T'ien-chin-shih i-shu po-wu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien hsü-lu] (Descriptive catalogue of Tun-huang manuscripts preserved in Tianjin Arts Museum). 蔣維嵩 等編 [Ed. by Chiang Wei-sung et al.]. In: 天津市藝術博物館藏敦煌文獻 (Dunhuang manuscripts collected in Tianjin Arts Museum), 7. Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 1998. p. 1-55.

Bibliographical description of a total of 335 items from the Dunhuang manuscript and 14 items of other old manuscripts.

G5.2.5.15.003.

馬大東 [Ma Ta-tung]: 天津藝術博物館所藏經卷及社会文書簡述 [T'ien-chin i-shu po-wu-kuan so-ts'ang ching-chüan chi shê-hui wên-shu chien-shu] (Descriptions of the Dunhuang MSS about Buddhist and ancient in the Tianjin Museum of Arts). In: DR^[*], 1987, 2, 38-39, 95 <[Online](#)>.

See also G5.2.5.18.002(1)^[*], 96-97.

G5.2.5.16. 天津圖書館 (Tianjin Library), Tianjin

Facsimile edition:

天津圖書館藏敦煌文獻 [T'ien-chin t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien] [Dunhuang documents kept at Tianjin Library]. 萬群 劉波 主編 [Editor-in-chief: Mo Ch'un, Liu Po]. Peking: Hsüeh-yüan ch'u-pan-shê,

2019. 4, 5, 275 p. ISBN 978-7-5077-5771-2. <[Information](#)>

G5.2.5.16.001.

天津圖書館歷史文獻部 (Historical Documents Division of Tianjin Library): 天津圖書館藏敦煌遺書目錄 [T'ien-chin t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu mu-lu] (Dunhuang manuscripts kept in the Tianjin Library; a catalogue). In: JDTS^[*], VIII (2005), 311-358.

Bibliographical description of 177 items of the Dunhuang manuscript. Corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is cited.

G5.2.5.16.002.

万群 [Mo Ch'ün]: 天津圖書館藏敦煌文獻介紹 [T'ien-chin t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien chieh-shao] (Introduction of the Dunhuang manuscripts held at Tianjin Library). [In Chinese and English] <[Online](#)>

G5.2.5.17. 天津市文物公司 (Tianjin Antique & Curiosity Company), Tianjin

G5.2.5.17.001.

[方廣錫](#) [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 天津市文物公司藏敦煌寫經叙錄 [T'ien-chin-wên-wu-kung-ssŭ Tun-huang hsieh-ching hsü-lu] [Descriptive catalogue of the Dunhuang manuscripts in T'ien-chin-wên-wu-kung-ssŭ]. In: 天津市文物公司藏敦煌寫經 [T'ien-chin-wên-wu-kung-ssŭ Tun-huang hsieh-ching]. Peking: Wên-wu-ch'u-pan-shê, 1998. p. 165-182.

Bibliographical description of 30 items of the Chinese manuscripts from Dunhuang and 2 items from Japan. Corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is cited.

G5.2.5.18. 敦煌研究院 (Dunhuang Academy), Gansu^{*1}

This Academy's former names: Dunhuang yunshu yanjiusuo (敦煌藝術研究所) and Dunhuang wenwu yanjiusuo (敦煌文物研究所). <[Website](#)>

^{*1-1} [Hendrik H. Sørensen](#): The Dunhuang Research Institute. In: SCEAR^[*], 3 (1990), 131-133. <[Online](#)>

^{*1-2} [段文傑](#) (Tuan Wên-chieh): 敦煌研究院五十年 [Tun-huang yen-chiu-yüan wu-shih-nien] (A review of 50 years Dunhuang Academy). In: DR^[*], 1994, 2, 1-6. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.5.18.001.

敦煌文物研究所藏敦煌遺書目錄 [Tun-huang wên-wu yen-chiu-so ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu mu-lu] (A catalogue of Dunhuang posthumous papers preserved at the Dunhuang Institute). In: WWTT^[*], 1 (1977), 54-67.

Reprinted in 中国敦煌学百年文庫 綜述卷 [Chung-kuo Tun-huang-hsüeh pai-nien wên-k'u: tsung-shu chüan] [A collection of a hundred years of Dunhuang studies in China: a volume of a general description], (Lan-chou: Kan-su wên-hua ch'u-pan-shê, 1999), 264-286.

Bibliographical description of 367 items of the Chinese manuscript. Buddhist manuscripts written in the Six Dynasties period are included in this collection.

G5.2.5.18.002.

[陳祚龍](#) [Ch'ên Tso-lung]: 關於國立敦煌藝術研究所初次查驗所經其發現之古抄卷、冊目錄 [Kuan yü Kuo-li Tun-huang i-shu yen-chiu-so ch'u tz'ŭ ch'a-yen so ching ch'i fa-hsien chih ku-ch'ao chüan, ts'ê mu-lu]. In the author's 敦煌學要籥 [Tun-huang-hsüeh yao-yüeh]. Taipei: Hsin-wên-fêng ch'u-pan-shê, 1982. p. 1-11.

Review: Jean-Pierre Drège in RBS^[*], X/1992 (1993), no. 6.

金岡照光 (Shoko KANAOKA)^[*]: 近年中国に於ける敦煌研究の動向 敦煌研究專刊・專論簡介 [Kinnen

Chūgoku ni okeru Tonkō kenkyū no dōkō; Tonkō kenkyū senkan, senron kankai] (Recent studies about Tun-huang in China; reviews of Chinese periodical on Tun-huang). In: TgK^[*], XVI (1981), 33-70.

敦煌文物研究所藏敦煌遺書目錄^[*] and a preceding catalogue of this collection introduced in Su Ying-hui(蘇瑩輝^[*])'s work (敦煌學概要 Taipei, 1960, 170f., [cf. rev. and enl. ed., 1981, 250f.]) are cited and reviewed.

G5.2.5.18.003.

陳祚龍 [Ch'ên Tso-lung]: 校訂大陸「敦煌文物研究所」現藏敦煌漢文卷、冊目錄 [Chiao-ting ta-lu Tun-huang wên-wu yen-chiu-so hsien-ts'ang Tun-huang Han-wên chüan, ts'ê mu-lu]. In the author's 敦煌學要篇 [Tun-huang-hsüeh yao-yüeh]. Taipei: Hsin-wên-fêng ch'u-pan-shê, 1982. p. 12-20.

Review: Jean-Pierre Drège in RBS^[*], X/1992 (1993), no. 6.

Cf. 施萍婷 [Shih P'ing-t'ing]: 敦煌研究院、上海圖書館及び天津芸術博物館所蔵の敦煌遺書をめぐって [Tonkō Kenkyūin, Shanhai Toshokan oyobi Tenshin Geijutsu Hakubutsukan shozō no Tonkō isho o megutte] (On the Dunhuang manuscripts preserved in the Dunhuang Academy, Shanghai Library and Tianjin Art Museum). 池田温訳 (Tr. by On IKEDA)^[*]. In: TG^[*], 72, 1/2 (1990), 87-92.

<Online>

金岡照光 (Shoko KANAOKA)^[*]: 近年中国に於ける敦煌研究の動向 敦煌研究専刊・専論簡介 [Kinnen Chūgoku ni okeru Tonkō kenkyū no dōkō; Tonkō kenkyū senkan, senron kankai] (Recent studies about Tun-huang in China; reviews of Chinese periodical on Tun-huang). In: TgK^[*], XVI (1981), 33-70.

敦煌文物研究所藏敦煌遺書目錄^[*] and a preceding catalogue of this collection introduced in Su Ying-hui(蘇瑩輝^[*])'s work (敦煌學概要 Taipei, 1960, 170f., [cf. rev. and enl. ed., 1981, 250f.]) are cited and reviewed.

G5.2.5.18.004.

施萍婷 邵惠莉 [Shih P'ing-t'ing & T'ai Hui-li]: 敦煌研究院藏敦煌文獻叙録 [Tun-huang-yen-chiu-yüan ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien hsü-lu] (Descriptive catalogue of the Chinese manuscripts from Dunhuang in the Dunhuang Research Academy). In: 甘肅藏敦煌文獻 [Kan-su ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien], vols. 1 and 2. Lan-chou: Kan-su-jên-min-ch'u-pan-shê, 1999.

Cf. G5.2.5.21.001^[*].

Reprinted in 敦煌研究文集 敦煌研究院藏敦煌文獻研究篇 [Tun-huang yen-chiu wên-chi: Tun-huang-yen-chiu-yüan ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien yen-chiu-p'ien], p. 22-133.

Bibliographical description of 383 items of the Chinese manuscript. Corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is cited.

G5.2.5.18.005.

敦煌研究院藏敦煌文獻論著目錄 (List of papers on studying Dunhuang manuscripts kept in the Dunhuang Research Academy). In: 敦煌研究文集 敦煌研究院藏敦煌文獻研究篇 [Tun-huang yen-chiu wên-chi; Tun-huang-yen-chiu-yüan ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien yen-chiu-p'ien]. 敦煌研究院編 [Ed. by Dunhuang Academy]. Lan-chou: Kan-su min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2000. p. 568-627. ISBN 7-5421-0738-0.

This bibliography is arranged according to the ID number of the manuscript.

G5.2.5.18.006.

敦煌莫高窟北区石窟 [Tun-huang mo-kao-k'u pei-ch'ü shih-k'u] (Northern grottoes of Mogaoku, Dunhuang), 3 vols. Peking: Wên-wu-ch'u-pan-shê, 2000-2004.

Report on the excavations of Northern grottoes of Mo-kao-k'u during 1988 and 1995. Facsimiles and bibliographical descriptions of Chinese Buddhist texts are included.

See F1.2.020^[*] and CNKI: 敦煌莫高窟北区石窟 <[Online](#)>

G5.2.5.18.007.

王建軍 [Wang Chien-chün]: 敦煌莫高窟北区石窟出土的漢文佛經考述 [Tun-huang mo-kao-k'u pei-ch'ü shih-k'u ch'u-t'u tê han-wên fo-ching k'ao-shu] (A study of the Buddhist sūtra in Chinese unearthed from the Northern area grottoes at Mogao grottoes). In: DR^[*], 2005, 1, 20-25; 2006, 4, 72-82.

Reprinted in 敦煌莫高窟北区石窟研究 [Tun-huang mo-kao-k'u pei-ch'ü shih-k'u yen-chiu], 1. Lan-chou: Kan-su chiao-yü ch'u-pan-shê, 2011. p. 203-244.

G5.2.5.18.008.

竺沙雅章 [Masaaki CHIKUSA]^[*]: 莫高窟北区石窟出土的版刻漢文大藏經本 [Mo-kao-k'u pei-ch'ü shih-k'u ch'u-t'u tê han-wên ta-tsang-ching pên] [Chinese printed Tripiṭakas from the Northern grottoes of Mo-kao-k'u]. In: 轉型期的敦煌學 [Chuan-hsing-ch'i tê Tun-huang-hsüeh] (Dunhuang studies in the transitional stage). Shanghai: Shang-hai ku-chi ch'u-pan-shê, 2007. p. 365-373.

Reprinted in 敦煌莫高窟北区石窟研究 [Tun-huang mo-kao-k'u pei-ch'ü shih-k'u yen-chiu], 1. Lan-chou: Kan-su chiao-yü ch'u-pan-shê, 2011. p. 245-254.

G5.2.5.19. 敦煌市博物館 (Dunhuang Museum), Gansu

G5.2.5.19.001.

敦煌市博物館藏敦煌遺書目錄 [Tun-huang-hsien po-wu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu mu-lu] [Catalogue of Dunhuang documents in Dunhuang Museum]. In: TTWYL^[*], 3 (1986), 541-584.

Descriptive catalogue of 78 items of the Chinese manuscript.

G5.2.5.19.002.

[殷光明](#) [Yen Kuang-ming]: 敦煌市博物館藏敦煌遺書目錄補錄 [Tun-huang-shih po-wu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu mu-lu pu-lu] [Supplement catalogue of Dunhuang documents in Dunhuang Museum]. In: DR^[*], 1994,3, 112-113. <[Online](#)>

Two Chinese and two Tibetan titles are recorded.

See also G5.2.5.21.001^[*].

Corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is cited.

G5.2.5.20. 永登縣博物館 (Yongdeng Museum), Gansu

G5.2.5.20.001.

蘇裕民 譚蟬雪 [Su Yü-min and T'an Ch'an-hsüeh]: 永登縣博物館藏古寫經 [Yung-têng-hsien po-wu-kuan ts'ang ku-hsieh-ching] (Manuscripts kept in the Museum of Yongdeng County). In: DR^[*], 1992, 2, 81-84, 88. <[Online](#)>

8 items.

See also G5.2.5.21.001^[*].

Corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is cited.

G5.2.5.21. 甘肅省 (Gansu Province)

G5.2.5.21.001.

甘肅藏敦煌文獻 [Kan-su ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien], 6 vols. Lan-chou: Kan-su jên-min ch'u-pan-shê, 1999.

Vol. 1: 敦煌研究院 [Tun-huang yen-chiu-yüan (Dunhuang Academy)]^[*].
Vol. 2: 敦煌研究院 [Tun-huang yen-chiu-yüan (Dunhuang Academy)].
酒泉市博物館 [Chiu-ch'üan-shih po-wu-kuan (Jiuquan Museum)]^[*].
Vol. 3: 甘肅省圖書館 [Kan-su-shêng t'u-shu-kuan (Gansu Provincial Library)]^[*].
西北師範大學 [Hsi-pei shih-fan ta-hsüeh (Northwestern Normal University)]^[*].
永登縣博物館 [Yung-têng-hsien po-wu-kuan (Yongdeng Museum)]^[*].
甘肅中醫學院 [Kan-su chung-i hsüeh-yüan] 甘肅中醫藥大學 (Gansu University of Chinese Medicine) at present.
張掖市博物館 [Chang-yeh-shih po-wu-kuan (Zhangye City Museum)].
Vol. 4-5: 甘肅省博物館 [Kan-su-shêng po-wu-kuan (Gansu Provincial Museum)]^[*].
Vol. 6: 敦煌市博物館 [Tun-huang-shih po-wu-kuan (Dunhuang Museum)]^[*].
定西縣博物館 [Ting-hsi-hsien po-wu-kuan (Dingxi County Museum)]
高台縣博物館 [Kao-t'ai-hsien po-wu-kuan (Gaotai County Museum)].
Facsimiles of the Dunhuang manuscripts in Gansu Province. Descriptive catalogues of each institution are included in each volume. Corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is cited.

G5.2.5.21.002.

韓惠言 [Han Hui-yen]: 甘肅藏敦煌漢文文獻概況 [Kan ts'ang Tun-huang han-wên wên-hsien kai-k'uang] (A survey of Dunhuang Chinese manuscripts in Gansu Province). In: JDS^[*], 2000, 2, 66-70. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.5.21.003.

施萍婷 [Shih P'ing-t'ing]: 甘肅藏敦煌漢文文獻精品簡述 [Kan-su ts'ang Tun-huang Han-wên wên-hsien ching-p'in chien-shu] (A brief account on the cream parts of Dunhuang Chinese manuscripts and texts collected in Gansu Province). In the author's 敦煌習學集 [Tun-huang hsi-hsüeh-chi], Lan-chou: Kan-su min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2003, p. 305-323, plates.

G5.2.5.22. 中國書店 (Chung-kuo shu-tien), Peking

G5.2.5.22.001.

中國書店藏敦煌文獻 [Chung-kuo shu-tien ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien] [Dunhuang documents preserved at Chung-kuo shu-tien]. Peking: Chung-kuo shu-tien, 2007. 250, 22 p., [25] p. of plate. <[序](#)>

Facsimile and catalogue (圖記). 93 items of the manuscript and printed books. Includes old and rare Chinese Buddhist manuscripts and some Tibetan, Mongolian and Xixia manuscripts. Corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is cited.

G5.2.5.23. 中國文化遺產研究院 (Chinese Academy of Cultural Heritage), Peking

G5.2.5.23.001.

中國文化遺產研究院藏西域文獻遺珍 [Chung-kuo wên-hua i-ch'an yen-chiu-yüan ts'ang Hsi-yü wên-hsien i-chên] (Historical documents from Central Asia and Westernmost China collected by Chinese Academy of Cultural Heritage). 中國文化遺產研究院編 [Ed. by Chinese Academy of Cultural Heritage]. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 2011. 309, 42 p. ISBN 978-7-101-07794-0. <[Baidu](#)>

Facsimiles of a total of 235 items of the Dunhuang and Turfan fragment and printed text: Mainly Chinese Buddhist texts and some Uighur and Xixia texts. Some Nara-Heian Buddhist fragments are also included. Descriptive catalogue, 1-42.

Dunhuang manuscript no. xj022-xj148. Turfan manuscript no. xj149-206.

Review: 趙和平 (Zhao Heping) in JDTS^[*], 16 (2016), 425-432.

G5.2.5.24. 首都博物館 (Capital Museum), Peking

G5.2.5.24.001.

余欣 [Yü Hsin]: "顧二郎"与"護隴使者" 首都博物館藏敦煌吐魯番文獻經眼錄 ["Ku êrh lang" yü "Hu-lung shih-chê"; Shou-tu po-wu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang T'u-lu-fan wên-hsien ching-yen-lu] [Notes on Dunhuang and Turfan documents preserved in Capital Museum]. In the author's 博望鳴沙 中古寫本研究與現代中國學術史之會通 [Po-wang ming-sha: chung-ku hsieh-pên yen-chiu yü hsien-tai Chung-kuo hsüeh-shu-shih chi hui-t'ung] (Facing a new frontier: integrated studies on medieval manuscript culture and modern Chinese intellectual history). Shanghai: Shang-hai ku-chi ch'u-pan-shê, 2012. p. 124-153. ISBN 978-7-5325-6305-0.

Bibliographical survey of 48 items of Dunhuang and Turfan manuscripts.

Supplement:

邢鵬 [Hsing P'êng]: <首都博物館藏敦煌吐魯番文獻經眼錄>補遺與考証 (Criticism and supplement to the Dunhuang-Turpan literature jing yan lu collected by Capital Museum). In: 首都博物館論叢 [Shou-to po-wu-kuan lun-ts'ung], 2014, 257-269.

G5.2.5.24.002.

首都博物館藏敦煌文獻 [Shou-tu po-wu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien] [Dunhuang documents kept at Capital Museum], 12 vols. 榮新江主編 [Editor-in-chief: Jung Hsin-chiang]^[*]. Peking: Pei-ching yen-shan ch'u-pan-shê, 2018. <序> Facsimile edition, 10 vols.

[Vol. 11]: 總目錄 [List of titles].

[Vol. 12]: 總圖目 [List of figures of each volume].

Bibliographical descriptions are given in each title of facsimile edition.

G5.2.5.25. 酒泉市博物館 (Jiuquan Museum), Gansu

G5.2.5.25.001.

王保東 [Wang Pao-tung]: 酒泉市博物館藏敦煌寫經 [Chiu-ch'üan-shih po-wu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang hsieh-ching] (Dunhuang manuscripts kept in Jiuquan Museum). In: DR^[*], 2012, 5, 75-79. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.5.26. 湖南省圖書館 (Hunan Library), Hunan

G5.2.5.26.001.

劉雪平 [Liu Hsüeh-p'ing]: 湖南省圖書館藏敦煌寫經叙錄 [Hu-nan-shêng t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang hsieh-ching hsü-lu] (A descriptive catalogue of the Dunhuang manuscripts kept in the Hunan Provincial Library). In: DR^[*], 2012, 5, 70-72. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.5.27. 山東省圖書館 (Shandong Library), Shandong

G5.2.5.27.001.

杜雲虹 [Tu Yün-hung]: 山東省圖書館藏敦煌寫經 [Shan-tung-shêng t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang hsieh-ching] [Dunhuang Buddhist manuscripts kept in Shandong Library]. In: DR^[*], 2012, 5, 73-74. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.5.28. 山東博物館 (Shandong Museum), Shandong

G5.2.5.28.001.

于芹 [Yü Ch'in]: 山東博物館藏敦煌遺書叙錄 [Shan-tung po-wu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu hsü-lu] (A descriptive catalogue of the Dunhuang documents kept in the Shandong Provincial Museum). In: DR^[*], 2012, 5, 59-69. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.5.29. 四川博物院 (Sichuan Museum), Chengdu

G5.2.5.29.001.

林玉 董華鋒 [Lin Yü & Tung Hua-fêng]: 四川博物院藏敦煌吐魯番寫經叙錄 [Hsi-ch'uan po-wu-yüan ts'ang Tun-huang T'u-lu-fan hsieh-ching hsü-lu] (A descriptive catalogue of the Buddhist manuscripts from Dunhuang and Turfan collected in the Sichuan Museum). In: DR^[*], 2013, 2, 45-56. <[Online](#)>

Contains 36 items of Buddhist manuscript. A few of them have colophons.

G5.2.5.30. 石谷風 (Shi Gufeng) Collection

Cf. 石谷風 (1919-) <[Baidu](#)>

Facsimile ed.:

晉魏隋唐墨迹 [Chin-Wei-Sui-T'ang mo-chi]. 袁海庭編 [Ed. by Yüan Hai-t'ing]. [Hê-fei]: An-hui mei-shu ch'u-pan-shê, 1992. 91 p.

Variant title: 晉魏隋唐殘墨

G5.2.5.30.001.

[李刈](#) [Li I]: 石谷風藏敦煌遺書殘卷內容小考 [Shih Ku-fêng ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu ts'an-chüan nei-jung hsiao-k'ao] (Initial study of a fragment scroll of DM in Shi Gufeng's collection). In: DR^[*], 2001, 4, 134-137. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.5.30.002.

[李刈](#) [Li I]: 石谷風藏敦煌寫經部分殘卷之定名 [Shih Ku-fêng ts'ang Tun-huang hsieh-ching pu-fên ts'an-chüan chih ting-ming] (The finalized title for some fragment scroll of Dunhuang in Shi Gufeng's collection). In: DR^[*], 2002, 2, 51-55. <[Online](#)>

27 fragments are identified. Corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is cited.

G5.2.5.30.003.

[方廣鎬](#) [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: <晉魏隋唐殘墨>綴目 ["Chin-Wei-Sui-T'ang ts'an-mo" chui-mu] (Fragmentary manuscripts of the Jin-Wei-Sui-Tang; a reconstructed catalogue). In: JDTS^[*], 6 (2002), 297-334.

Detailed survey of 83 items of the fragments. Corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is cited.

G5.2.5.31. 務本堂 (Wuben tang Collection)

G5.2.5.31.001.

務本堂藏敦煌遺書 [Wu-pên-t'ang ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu] (The Hall of Wuben collection of Dunhuang manuscripts), 1. [方廣鎬](#)編 (Ed. by Fang Guangchang). Kuilin: Guang Xi Normal University Press, 2013. 16, 3, 293, 18, 11 p. ISBN 978-7-5495-3174-5.

Descriptive catalogue (條記目錄), 1-16.

Facsimile ed. and a detailed catalogue of the Hall of Wuben collection.

Item nos. 1-33: Dunhuang manuscripts.

Item nos. 34-43: Old manuscripts written in Japan.

G5.2.5.32. 青島市博物館 (Qingdao Museum), Qingdao

<[青島市博物館在全國可移動文物普查中現國家一級文物](#)>

[G5.2.5.32.001]

[鄭阿財](#) [Chêng A-ts'ai]: 青島市博物館藏敦煌文獻經眼錄 [Ch'ing-tao-shih po-wu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien ching-yen-lu]. In: 2013 敦煌、吐魯番國際學術研討會論文集 [2013 Tun-huang T'u-lu-fan kuo-chi hsüeh-shu yen-t'ao-hui lun-wên-chi]. T'ai-nan: Kuo-li Ch'êng-kung Tai-hsüeh Chung-kuo Wên-hsüeh-hsi, 2014. p. 625-644.

[Not seen]

Cf. [DLMBS](#).

G5.2.5.33. 伍倫國際拍賣有限公司 (Beijing Wu Lun International Auction Co., Ltd.), Peking

<[敦煌文獻一覽](#)> <[Website](#)>

G5.2.5.33.001.

濱田德海蒐藏敦煌遺書 [Hamada Norimi sou-ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu] [Hamada Norimi collection of the Dunhuang manuscripts]. [方廣錫](#) 編 [Ed. by Fang Kuang-ch'ang]. Peking: Kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan ch'u-pan-shê, 2016. 8, 2, 247, 37p.

Facsimile edition of a part of Hamada collection. Descriptive catalogue, 4-37.

See also G5.2.9.3³ (國立國會圖書館)

G5.2.5.34. 世界民間藏中國敦煌文獻 (Global Private Collection of Chinese Dunhuang Manuscripts)

G5.2.5.34.001.

世界民間藏中國敦煌文獻 [Shih-chieh min-chien ts'ang Chung-kuo Tun-huang wên-hsien]. Peking: Chung-kuo shu-tien, 2014- .

1 (2014): 成賢齋 (Cheng Xianzhai Collection), 2 vols. 于華剛 [翁連溪](#) 主編 [Ed. by Kan Hua-kang & Wêng Lien-hsi]. ISBN 978-7-5149-0762-9.

圖記 [Descriptive catalogue], vol. 2, 468-486.

Facsimile ed. of twenty-five items of Dunhuang manuscripts. Some manuscripts of Tibetan version of Aparimitāyur-nāma-mahāyāna-sūtra are also included.

2 (2017): 海華堂 (Haihua tang Collection), 2 vols. 于華剛主編 [Ed. by Kan Hua-kang]. ISBN 978-7-5149-1369-9.

海華堂藏敦煌遺書 43 items. Includes bibliographical descriptions, 716-736.

G5.2.5.35. 南京博物院 (Nanjing Museum), Nanjing

<[baike.baidu.com](#)> <[仏説三十七品經](#)>

G5.2.5.35.001.

凌波 [Ling Po]: 南博的三十一件敦煌寫經卷 [Nan-Po tê san-shih-i-chien Tun-huang hsieh-ching-chüan] [On thirty-one Buddhist manuscripts in the Nanjing Museum].

In: 文物天地 [Wên-wu t'ien-ti], 2005, 6, 34-37. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.5.36. 遼寧省博物館 (Liaoning Provincial Museum), Liaoning

<[Website](#)>

G5.2.5.36.001.

郭丹 (Guo Dan): 遼寧省博物館藏敦煌西域文獻簡目 [Liao-ning-shêng po-wu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang Hsi-yü wên-hsien chien-mu] (A description of the Dunhuang and Western documents collected in the Liaoning Provincial Museum). In: JDTS^[*], 19 (2020), 301-308.

A title list of the manuscripts from Dunhuang and Western regions of China.

Cf. 王海萍 [Wang Hai-p'ing]: 遼寧省博物館藏敦煌殘經書法藝術管窺 [Liao-ning-shêng po-wu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang ts'an-ching shu-fa yün-shu kuan-k'ui] [A glimpse of the calligraphy of the Dunhuang Buddhist texts from an artistic point of view]. In: 第二屆中國書法史論國際研討會論文集 [Ti-êrh-chieh Chung-kuo shu-fa shih-lun kuo-chi yen-t'ao lun-wên-chi]. Peking: Wên-wu ch'u-pan-shê, 1996. p. 155-158.

G5.2.5.37. 安定区博物館 [Andingqu Museum], Gansu

<[Information](#)>

G5.2.5.37.001.

鄭亞萍 [Chêng Ya-p'ing]: 安定区博物館館藏唐代敦煌寫經簡述 [An-ting-ch'ü po-wu-kuan kuan-ts'ang T'ang-tai Tun-huang hsieh-ching chien-shu] [Brief description of the Tun-huang manuscripts written in T'ang dynasty kept at Andingqu Museum]. In: 絲綢之路 (The Silk Road), 2011, 12, 23-24. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.6. Minor Collections in Taiwan

G5.2.6.001.

[鄭阿財](#) [Chêng A-ts'ai]: 臺灣地區敦煌本的收藏與研究之考察 [T'ai-wan ti-ch'ü Tun-huang-pên tê shou-ts'ang yü yen-chiu chih k'ao-ch'a] [Survey of Dunhuang manuscript collections in Taiwan and their researching]. In: ST^[*], 21 (1998), 91-106. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical survey of the Dunhuang manuscripts preserved at the National Central Library (國家圖書館), National Museum of History (國立歷史博物館) and National Palace Museum (國立故宮博物院) in Taiwan. Information on some personal collections are also given.

G5.2.6.002.

[鄭阿財](#) [Chêng A-ts'ai]: Provenance and verification of Dunhuang manuscripts in Taiwan. In: G5.1.017^[*], 295-306.

G5.2.6.003.

[鄭阿財](#) (Cheng A-tsai): 臺灣敦煌學研究的發展歷程與展望 [T'ai-wan Tun-huang-hsüeh yen-chiu tê fa-chan li-ch'êng yü chan-wang] (The history and prospects of Dunhuang studies in Taiwan). In: ST^[*], 31 (2015), 101-144. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.6.004.

[朱鳳玉](#) (Zhu Fengyu): 台灣地區散藏敦煌文獻題跋輯錄與研究 [T'ai-wan ti-ch'ü Tun-huang wên-hsien t'i-pa chi-lu yü yen-chiu] (A compilation and study of the postscripts of Dunhuang manuscripts dispersedly collected in Taiwan). In: JDS^[*], 2018, 2, 62-81.

Survey of nine colophons of the Dunhuang manuscripts kept in Taiwan:

1. 國家圖書館 2 items – 2. 中央研究院 3 items – 3. 故宮博物院 1 item – 4. 海華堂創辦人王水衷 3 items.

G5.2.6.1. 國家圖書館 (National Central Library), Taipei

G5.2.6.1.001.

國立中央圖書館藏敦煌卷子目錄 [Kuo-li chung-yang t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang chüan-tzŭ mu-lu]. In: 國立中央圖書館藏敦煌卷子, 1. Taipei: 石門圖書公司, 1976.

No pagination.

G5.2.6.1.002.

潘重規 (P'an Ch'ung-kui)^[*]: 國立中央圖書館所藏敦煌卷子題記 [Kuo-li chung-yang t'u-shu-kuan so-ts'ang Tun-huang chüan-tzŭ t'i-chi] (An annotated list of the scrolls of Tun-huang conserved in the National Central Library at Taipei). In: ST^[*], 2 (1975), 1-55. <[Online](#)>

First published in 新亞學報, 8, 2 (1968).

Reprinted in 中国敦煌学百年文庫 文献卷 [Chung-kuo Tun-huang-hsüeh pai-nien wên-k'u: wên-hsien chüan] [A collection of a hundred years of Dunhuang studies in China: a volume of literature], 1, (Lan-chou: Kan-su wên-hua ch'u-pan-shê, 1999), 518-543.

Cf. Paul Demiéville: L5.003^[*], 90-91, Japanese tr., 270-271.

榮新江 [Jung Hsin-chiang]^[*]: 入海遺編照眼科 潘重規 <"中央圖書館"所藏敦煌卷子題記> 讀後. In: G5.1.013^[*], 379-391 in G5.1.013.0.1.

First published in 2001.

G5.2.6.1.003.

石田幹之助 (Mikinosuke ISHIDA)^[*]: 台北圖書館所藏敦煌古鈔目錄 [Taihoku Toshokan shozō Tonkō koshō mokuroku] [Catalogue of the old manuscripts from Dunhuang preserved at the National Library]. In: L11.1.003^[*], 41 (1971), 132-135.

Chinese translation:

G5.2.6.1.003.1.1.

石田幹之助 (Mikinosuke ISHIDA)^[*]: 臺北圖書館所藏敦煌古鈔目錄 [T'ai-pei t'u-shu-kuan so-ts'ang Tun-huang ku-ch'ao mu-lu] [Catalogue of the old manuscripts from Dunhuang preserved at the National Library]. In: ST^[*], 2 (1975), p. 70-73. <[Online](#)>

Translated by Ch'iu Ch'i-yang (邱榮錫).

G5.2.6.1.004.

牧田諦亮 (Tairyō MAKITA)^[*]: 台北中央圖書館の敦煌經 [Taihoku Chūō Toshokan no Tonkōkyō] (Buddhist manuscripts from Tun-huang preserved in the National Library, Taipei). In: IBK^[*], XVIII (1970), 638-643. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's collected works^[*], vol. 8 (2016), 125-133.

Chinese translation:

G5.2.6.1.004.1.1.

牧田諦亮 (Tairyō MAKITA)^[*]: 臺北中央圖書館之敦煌經 [T'ai-pei Chung-yang T'u-shu-kuan chi Tun-huang-ching] (Buddhist manuscripts from Tun-huang preserved in the National Library, Taipei). In: ST^[*], 2 (1975), 74-79. <[Online](#)>

Translated by Yang Ghung-chi (楊鍾基).

G5.2.6.1.005.

[Jean-Pierre Drège](#): Étude formelle des manuscrits de Dunhuang conservés à Taipei; datation et authenticité. In: BEFEO^[*], 74 (1985), 477-484. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.6.1.006.

Lou Kamtong: An overview of the collections in the Taipei National Central Library. In: G5.1.017^[*], 291-294.

Condensed version:

G5.2.6.1.006.0.1.

Lou Kamtong: The Dunhuang manuscripts in the Taipei National Central Library. In: IDP News^[*], 12 (1998-9), 4-5. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.6.2. 中央研究院 (Academia Sinica), Taipei

<[Dunhuang collections](#)> <[IDP](#)>

G5.2.6.2.001.

[鄭阿財](#) [Chêng A-ts'ai]: 台北中研院傅斯年圖書館藏敦煌卷子題記 [T'ai-pei chung-yen-yüan Fu Ssü-nien t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang chüan-tzŭ t'i-chi] [Colophons of Dunhuang manuscripts in Fu Ssü-nien Library of Academia Sinica, Taipei]. In: 慶祝吳其昱八秩華誕敦煌學特刊 [Ch'ing-chu Wu Ch'i-yü pa-chih hua-tan Tun-huang-hsüeh t'ê-k'an]. Taipei: Wên-chin, 2000. p. 355-402.

A total of fifty items are listed, in which some Tibetan, Uighur and Xixia texts are included.

G5.2.6.2.002.

Tu Cheng-sheng: Dunhuang manuscripts at Academia Sinica, Taipei. In: IDP News^[*], 12 (1998-9), 5. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.6.2.003.

[齋藤智寬](#) (Tomohiro SAITO): 中央研究院歷史語言研究所傅斯年圖書館藏「敦煌文獻」漢文部分叙錄補 [Chūō Kenkyūin Rekishi Gogen Kenkyūjo Fu Shinen Toshokan zō 'Tonkō bunken' Kambun bubun joroku ho] [Catalogue of the 'Dunhuang documents' in the Fu Ssü-nien Library of Academia Sinica, Taipei]. In: TShKN^[*], 1 (2007), 27-52. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.6.2.004.

中央研究院歷史語言研究所傅斯年圖書館藏敦煌遺書 [Chung-yang yen-chiu-yüan Fu Ssü-nien t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu] (Dunhuang manuscripts in the collection of the Fu Ssu-nien Library, Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica). [方廣錫](#) 主編 [Editor-in-chief: Fang Kuang-ch'ang]. Taipei: Academia Sinica, 2013. 510, 78 p. (中央研究院歷史語言研究所珍藏史料暨典籍系列 (The Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica special collections of historical materials), 5)

Facsimiles of Chinese, Tibetan, Xixia and Uighur manuscripts. Catalogue of this collection ed. by Fang is included.

Cf. 談傅斯年圖書館敦煌遺書特藏 <[Online](#)>

G5.2.6.3. 國立歷史博物館 (National Museum of History), Taipei

<[Website](#)>

G5.2.6.3.001.

[金榮華](#) [Chin Jung-hua]: 臺北國立歷史博物館藏敦煌卷子跋 [T'ai-pei kuo-li li-shih po-wu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang chüan-tzŭ chêng-li pa]. In: 華岡文科學報 [Hua-kang Wên-k'ê hsüeh-pao], 12 (1980), 269-275.

G5.2.7. 李盛鐸 (Li Shengduo) Collection

Cf. 李盛鐸 (1859-1934) <[Baidu](#)>

Location: Kyōu-shooku (杏雨書屋) in Osaka. <[Website](#)>

G5.2.7.001.

[古泉圓順](#) [Enjun KOIZUMI]: 敦煌秘笈 目錄冊 [Tonkō hikyū; mokurokusatsu] [Tonkō hikyū; catalogue section]. [吉川忠夫](#)編 [Ed. by Tadao YOSHIKAWA]. Osaka: Takeda Kagaku Shinkō Zaidan, 2009. 291 p.

Not for sale.

Catalogue of the secret manuscripts from Tun-huang. A total of 775 entries.

Facsimile edition:

G5.2.7.002.

敦煌秘笈 影片冊 [Tonkō hikyū: Eihen-satsu] [Tonkō hikyū: facsimile section]. [吉川忠夫](#)編 [Ed. by Tadao YOSHIKAWA]. Osaka: Takeda Kagaku Shinkō Zaidan, 2009. Vol. 1 (2009): 562 p. No. 1-97; Vol. 2 (2010): 506 p. No. 98-164; Vol. 3 (2010): 493 p. No. 165-240; Vol. 4 (2011): 503 p. No. 241-332; Vol. 5 (2011): 500 p. No. 333-449; Vol. 6 (2012): 514 p. No. 450-527; Vol. 7 (2012): 482 p. No. 528-583; Vol. 8 (2012): 521 p. No. 584-665; Vol. 9 (2013): 484 p. No. 666-775.

Not for sale.

Includes bibliographical description. Corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is cited.

G5.2.7.003.

榮新江 (Rong Xinjiang)^[*]: 李盛鐸藏卷的真與偽 [Li Shêng-to ts'ang-chüan tê chên yü wei] (Distinguishing the Li Shengduo's collection of the Dunhuang and Turfan manuscripts) In: JDS^[*], 1997, 2, 1-18. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in G5.1.013^[*], 103-146, and 47-73 G5.1.013.0.1.

Brief survey on the Li Shengduo(李盛鐸 1858-1934)'s collection of the Dunhuang and Turfan manuscripts. A total of 432 items of his collection are listed.

English version:

G5.2.7.003.1.1.

(Rong Xinjiang): The Li Shengduo collection; original or forged manuscripts. In: G5.1.017^[*], 62-83.

G5.2.7.004.

榮新江 [Jung Hsin-chiang]^[*]: 追尋最後的藏 李盛鐸舊藏敦煌文獻調查記 [Report on the examination of Dunhuang texts formerly preserved by Li Shengduo]. In: G5.1.013.0.1, 74-90.

First published in 2006.

G5.2.7.005.

[落合俊典](#) [[Toshinori OCHIAI](#)]: 羽田亨稿 <敦煌秘笈目錄>簡介 [Haneda Tōru kō "Tonkō hikyū mokuroku" kankai] [Brief introduction to the "Catalogue of Dunhuang manuscripts" drafted by Toru Haneda]. In: 敦煌文獻論集 紀念敦煌藏經洞發現一百周年國際學術研討會論文集 [Tun-huang wên-hsien lun-chi; chi-nien Tun-huang tsang-ching-tung fa-hsien i-pai chou-nien kuo-chi hsüeh-shu yen-t'ao-hui lun-wên-chi]. 郝春文 主編 [Ed. by Hao Ch'un-wên]. Shên-yang: Liao-nin jên-min ch'u-pan-

shê, 2001. p. 91-101.

Haneda's catalogue contains bibliographical description of 736 items of the Dunhuang manuscript in which 432 items are the Li Shengduo's collection.

G5.2.7.006.

落合俊典 [[Toshinori OCHIAI](#)]: 李盛鐸と敦煌秘笈 [Ri Seitaku to Tonkō hikyū] (Li Shengduo and the Tonkō hikyū). In: IBK^[*], LII, 2 (2004), 660-666. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.7.007.

落合俊典 [[Toshinori OCHIAI](#)]: 敦煌秘笈目録（第 433 號至第 670 號）略考 (Catalogue of the secret manuscripts from Dunhuang: remarks on no. 433 to no. 670). In: JDTS^[*], 7 (2004), 174-178.

In Chinese.

G5.2.7.008.

高田時雄 (Tokio TAKATA)^[*]: 明治四十三年（1910）京都文科大學清國派遣員北京訪書始末 (Searching for books; the visitors of the Kyoto Liberal Arts University in Beijing in 1910). In: JDTS^[*], 7 (2004), 13-27. <[Online](#)>

In Chinese.

G5.2.7.009.

岩本篤志 [Atsushi IWAMOTO]: 杏雨書屋藏「敦煌秘笈」概観 その構成と研究史 [Kyōushooku zō 'Tonkō hikyū' gaikan; sono kōsei to kenkyūshi] [General survey on 'Tonkō hikyū' at Kyōushooku; its formation and a history of researches]. In: SSBK^[*], 8 (2010), 55-81. <[冒頭文](#)>

See also G2.2.37.001^[*].

G5.2.7.010.

陳濤 [Ch'ên T'ao]: 日本杏雨書屋藏唐代宮廷寫經略説 [Jih-pên Kyōushooku ts'ang T'ang-tai kung-t'ing hsieh-ching lüeh-shuo] (A brief introduction on Tang palace Buddhist manuscripts collected by Kyouushooku). In: JNMC^[*], 2010, 5, 11-16, 8 plates. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.7.011.

陳濤 [Ch'ên T'ao]: 日本杏雨書屋藏〈敦煌秘笈〉目録与〈李(木齋)氏鑒藏敦煌寫本目録〉之比較 [Jih-pên Kyōushooku ts'ang "Tung-huang pi-chi" mu-lu yü "Li (Mu-chi) Shih chien-ts'ang Tung-huang hsieh-pên mu-lu" chi pi-chiao] [A catalogue of the Dunhuang manuscripts preserved at Kyōushooku and a catalogue of the Dunhuang manuscripts preserved by Mr. Li Mu-chi: comparative study]. In: 史學史研究 (Journal of Historiography), 2010, 2, 92-115. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.7.012.

陳濤 [Ch'ên T'ao]: 日本杏雨書屋藏〈敦煌秘笈〉中李盛鐸藏書印管見 [Jih-pên Kyōushooku ts'ang "Tung-huang pi-chi" chung Li Shêng-to ts'ang-shu-yin kuan-chien] (Li-Sheng-duo's book collection seal of *Secret documents of Dunhuang* possessed by Kyouushooku in Japan). In: 北京師範大學學報 (社科版) [Peking-shih-fan ta-hsüeh-hsüeh-pao], 2010, 4, 74-81. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.7.013.

陳濤 [Ch'ên T'ao]: 日本學界的〈敦煌秘笈〉研究 [Jih-pên hsüeh-chieh tê "Tung-huang

pi-chi" yen-chiu] [Study of "Tung-huang pi-chi" in Japanese academic circles]. In: 中国社会科学報 [Chung-kuo-shê-hui-k'ê-hsüeh-pao], 2010, 12. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.7.014.

張娜麗 [Chang Na-li: Chō Narei]: 羽田亨博士収集「西域出土文献写真」について [Haneda Tōru Hakushi shūshū 'Saiiki shutsudo bunken shashin' ni tsuite] [Survey on the 'photographs of documents from Central Asia' collected by Dr. Tōru Haneda]. In: お茶の水史学 [Ochanomizu Shigaku], 50 (Tokyo, 2006), 1-64. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.7.015.

張娜麗 (Zhang Nali): 羽田亨博士収集西域出土文献写真とその原文書 文献の流散とその
通伝・写真撮影の軌跡 [Haneda Tōru Hakushi shūshū Saiiki shutsudo bunken shashin
to sono gen-monjo; bunken no rusan to sono teiden, shashin satsuei no kiseki] (Toru
Haneda collection; documents, photographs, and books from Western regions
excavations). In: 論叢現代語・現代文化 [Ronsō Gendaigo, Gendai Bunka], 5 (2010),
1-27. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.7.016.

[鄭阿財](#) [Chêng A-ts'ai]: 杏雨書屋<敦煌秘笈>来源、価値与研究現況 [Kyōu-shooku
"Tung-huang pi-chi" lai-yüan, chia-chih yü yen-chiu hsien-k'uang] (The source,
value and research condition of Secret Dunhuang Documents collected in Kyou
Shoku). In: DR^[*], 2013, 3, 116-127. <[Abstract](#)>

G5.2.7.017.

呂德廷 [Lü Tê-t'ing]: <敦煌秘笈>部分佛教與道教文書定名 ["Tung-huang pi-chi" pu-fên
fo-chiao yü tao-chiao wên-shu ting-ming] [Title identification of Buddhist and
Taoist documents in the "Tung-huang pi-chi"]. In: TShKN^[*], 8 (2014), 195-204.
<[Online](#)>

G5.2.7.018.

[陳麗萍](#) 趙晶 [Ch'ên Li-p'ing & Chao Ching]: 日本杏雨書屋藏敦煌吐魯番文書研究綜述
[Jih-pên Kyōu-shooku ts'ang Tung-huang T'u-lu-fan wên-shu yen-chiu tsung-shu]
[Bibliographical survey on Dunhuang and Turfan texts kept at Kyōu-shooku in
Japan]. In: NILCDS^[*], 2014, 74-85.

G5.2.7.019.

趙晶 [陳麗萍](#) [Chao Ching, Ch'ên Li-p'ing]: 日本杏雨書屋藏敦煌吐魯番文書研究論著目錄
[Jih-pên Kyōu-shooku ts'ang Tung-huang T'u-lu-fan wên-shu yen-chiu lun-chu mu-
lu] [Bibliography of studies on Dunhuang and Turfan texts kept at Kyōu-shooku in
Japan], 2009-2014. In: NILCDS^[*], 2014, 362-372.

[陳麗萍](#) 趙晶 [Ch'ên Li-p'ing, Chao Ching]: 日本杏雨書屋藏敦煌吐魯番文書研究論著目錄索引 [Jih-pên
Kyōu-shooku ts'ang Tung-huang T'u-lu-fan wên-shu yen-chiu lun-chu mu-lu so-yin] [Index to the
bibliography of studies on Dunhuang and Turfan texts kept at Kyōu-shooku in Japan]. In:
NILCDS^[*], 2020, 207-278.

G5.2.7.020.

山本孝子 [Takako YAMAMOTO]: 『敦煌秘笈』所収寫本研究論著目錄稿 ["Tonkō
hikyū" shoshū shahon kenkyū roncho mokuroku kō] [Bibliography of books and

articles on the manuscripts collected in the "Tonkō hikyū"]. In: TShKN^[*], 11 (2017), 177-204. <[Online](#)>

See also G5.3.7.007^[*].

G5.2.8. 大谷コレクション (Otani Collection)

The 3rd Otani expedition carried out from 1910 to 1914. Zuichō Tachibana (橘瑞超 1890-1968)^[*] and Koichiro Yoshikawa (吉川小一郎 1885-1978)^{*1} <[IDP](#)>

^{*1} 小田義久 (Yoshihisa ODA)^[*]: 大谷光瑞と大谷探検隊について 特に吉川小一郎氏の場合 [Ōtani Kōzui to Ōtani tankentai ni tsuite; tokuni Yoshikawa Koichirō Shi no baai] (Outline of the Ōtani's third expedition parties; [in the case of Koichirō Yoshikawa]). In: TSh^[*], 50/51 (1998), 1-29.

G5.2.8.001.

羅振玉 [Lo Chên-yü]^[*]: 日本橘氏敦煌將來藏經目錄 [Jih-pên Tachibana shih Tun-huang chiang-lai tsang-ching mu-lu] [Catalogue of the Buddhist manuscripts brought by Mr. Tachibana from Dunhuang]. In: 国学叢刊, 9, 乙卯 1, 1915.

Reprinted in the author's collected works (羅雪堂先生全集), 3rd series, 20, Taipei, 1970, 8023-8068.

See also [敦煌学研究](#)

Related works:

1. 大連図書館旅順博物館所蔵大谷光瑞氏将来敦煌出土經典目錄^[*].
2. 旅順博物館所存敦煌之佛教經典^[*].

G5.2.8.002.

井ノ口泰淳 (Taijun INOKUCHI)^[*]: 大谷探検隊将来敦煌古写經について [Ōtani Tankentai shōrai Tonkō koshakyō ni tsuite] (Preliminary list of the Dunhuang Buddhist manuscripts brought by the Ōtani Mission preserved now in the Beijing National Library). In: BBKS^[*], 12 (1989), 1-8.

附録 [Appendix]: 龍谷大学図書館所蔵大谷探検隊将来敦煌古写經目錄 [Ryūkoku Daigaku Toshokan shozō Ōtani Tankentai shōrai Tonkō koshakyō mokuroku] [Preliminary list of the Dunhuang manuscripts of the Otani collection preserved at Ryūkoku University Library]. 井ノ口泰淳 白田淳三編 [Ed. by Taijun INOKUCHI and Junzō USUDA], 8-9.

Comparative table of two catalogues of the Otani collection:

1. 敦煌劫餘録続編 [Tun-huang chieh-yü-lu hsü-pien]^[*].
2. 大谷家出品目錄 [Ōtanike shuppin mokuroku] cited in 旅順博物館図録 [Ryojun Hakubutsukan zuroku].

G5.2.8.003.

On Ikeda^[*]: Aperçu général des manuscrits chinois de la collection Ōtani. In: Documents et archives provenant de l'Asie centrale. Ed. by Akira Haneda. Kyoto: Association Franco-Japonaise des Études Orientales, 1990. p. 239-249.

G5.2.8.004.

藤枝晃 [Akira FUJIEDA]^[*]: 大谷コレクションの現状 [Ōtani korekushon no genjō] [Present state of the Otani collection]. In: 仏教東漸 祇園精舎から飛鳥まで [Bukkyō tōzen; Gion shōja kara Asuka made] [The eastward advance of Buddhism; from the Jetavana-vihāra to Asuka]. Kyoto: Shibunkaku, 1991. p. 218-231.

G5.2.8.1. 旅順博物館 (Lushun Museum), Dalian

Establishment: 1917. Former names: 関東都督府博物館 (1918^{*}) - 関東廳博物館 (1919) - 旅順博物館 (1934) - 旅順東方文化博物館 (1945) - 旅順歴史文化博物館 (1952) - 旅順博物館 (1954-)

<Website>

Cf. 旅順博物館所蔵品展 幻の西域コレクション [Ryojun Hakubutsukan shozōhin ten: maboroshi no Saiiki korekushon]. Kyoto, c1992.

三谷真澄 (Mazumi MITANI): F1.2.042^[*].

* See Tokurō NAKADA's survey (G5.2.8.1.001^[*]).

G5.2.8.1.001.

関東廳博物館大谷家出品目録 [Kantōchō Hakubutsukan Ōtanike shuppin mokuroku] [A catalogue of the exhibition of the Otani collection at the Kantōchō Museum]. In: 新西域記 [Shin Saiiki ki], 2. [上原芳太郎](#)編 [Ed. by Yoshitarō UEHARA]. Tokyo: Yūkōsha, 1937. Supplement, 10-23.

中田篤郎 [Tokurō NAKADA]: 「関東廳博物館 大谷家出品目録」作成年次について ['Kantōchō Hakubutsukan Ōtanike shuppin mokuroku' sakusei nenji ni tsuite] [Production year of the 'Exhibition catalogue of the Ōtani Family kept at Kantōchō Museum']. In: Kyūko^[*], 18 (1990), 34-43.

[G5.2.8.1.002]

旅順博物館旧蔵大谷探検隊将来敦煌古写経目録 [Ryojun Hakubutsukan kyūzō Ōtani Tankentai shōrai Tonkō koshakyō mokuroku] [Catalogue of the Dunhuang Buddhist manuscripts brought by the Ōtani Mission and formerly preserved at the Lushun Museum], 2 vols. 井ノ口泰淳 [臼田淳三](#) 中田篤郎編 [Ed. by Taijun INOKUCHI^[*], Junzō USUDA and Tokurō NAKADA]. Kyoto, 1989. [Not seen]

G5.2.8.1.003.

[王珍仁](#) 孫慧珍 [Wang Chên-jên & Sun Hui-chên]: 旅順博物館藏敦煌寫經目録及訂正 [Lü-shun po-wu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang hsieh-ching mu-lu chi ting-chêng] [Catalogue of Dunhuang manuscripts preserved at the Lushun Museum; with some corrections]. In: 段文傑敦煌研究院五十年紀念文集 [Tuan Wên-chieh Tun-huang yen-chiu-yüan wu-shih-nien chi-nien wên-chi]. 敦煌研究院編 [Ed. by Dunhuang Academy]. Peking: 1996. p. 323-327.

Catalogue of nine items of the Buddhist manuscript from Dunhuang still preserved at the Lushun Museum (旅順博物館). Some preceding bibliographical descriptions of those manuscripts mentioned in related catalogues are corrected.

G5.2.8.1.004.

尚林 [方廣鎬](#) 榮新江 [Shang Lin, Fang Kuang-ch'ang & Jung Hsin-chiang^[*]]: 中國所藏「大谷収集品」概況 特別以敦煌寫經為中心 [Chung-kuo so-ts'ang "Ōtani shou-chi-p'in" kai-k'uang; t'ê-pieh i Tung-huang hsieh-ching wei chung-hsin] [Outline of the Otani collection preserved in China, especially Dunhuang manuscripts]. Kyoto: Ryukoku University, 1991. 52 p., 2 p. of plates.

G5.2.8.1.005.

[李際寧](#) [Li Chi-ning]: 旅順博物館舊藏大谷光瑞本敦煌遺書について [Ryojun Hakubutsukan kyūzō Ōtani Kōzui bon Tonkō isho ni tsuite] [Survey on the Otani Kozui collection formerly preserved at the Lushun Museum]. [富田慧馨](#) 赤尾榮慶 補訳 [Tr. by Eshō TOMITA and rev. by Eikei AKAO]. In: L5.015^[*], 225-232.

See also G5.4.2.4.004^[*]

G5.2.8.2. 大谷大学図書館 (Otani University Library), Kyoto

G5.2.8.2.001. 大谷大学所藏敦煌古写経 [Ōtani Daigaku shozō Tonkō koshakyō] (Ancient copies of Buddhist scriptures discovered in the Tun-huang caves, now preserved in Otani University), 2 vols. 野上俊静編 (Ed. by Shunjō NOGAMI). Kyoto: Ōtani Daigaku Tōyōgaku Kenkyūshitsu, 1965-1972.

G5.2.8.3. 龍谷大学図書館 (Ryukoku University Library), Kyoto

G5.2.8.3.001.

龍谷大學所藏敦煌古經現存目錄 [Ryūkoku Daigaku shozō Tonkō kokyō genzon mokuroku] (Descriptive catalogue of the Chinese manuscripts from Tun-huang in the Ryukoku University). In: SBK^[*], 1 (1958), 229-243.

Bibliographical description of the Dunhuang manuscripts in the Ryukoku University. Six items donated by Zuichō Tachibana (橘瑞超 1890-1968)^[*] is not included. Corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is cited.

G5.2.8.3.002.

井ノ口泰淳 (Taijun INOKUCHI)^[*]: 龍谷大学図書館所藏大谷探検隊将来敦煌古写経について [Ryūkoku Daigaku Toshokan shozō Ōtani Tankentai shōrai Tonkō koshakyō ni tsuite] (Tun-huang manuscripts of the Otani collection preserved in Ryūkoku University Library). In: BgK^[*], 39/40 (1984), 180-187.

This survey gives useful information on the different catalogues of the Otani collection.

附録 [Appendix]: 龍谷大学図書館所藏大谷探検隊将来敦煌古写経目錄 [Ryūkoku Daigaku Toshokan shozō Ōtani Tankentai shōrai Tonkō koshakyō mokuroku] [A catalogue of the Dunhuang manuscripts of the Otani collection preserved at Ryūkoku University Library]. 井ノ口泰淳 白田淳三編 [Ed. by Taijun INOKUCHI^[*] and Junzō USUDA]. p. 188-208.

Chinese translation in DR^[*], 1991, 4, 58-66. <[Online](#)>

Revised and enlarged catalogue. Otani collection nos. 501-538 and Tachibana collection nos. 1-6. Corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is not cited.

G5.2.9. Minor Collections in Japan

IDP Website <[Japanese Collections](#)>

G5.2.9.001.

[Susan Whitfield](#): Japanese collections of Dunhuang and silk road manuscripts. In: IDPN, 10 (1998), 2-5. <[IDP](#)>

Fujii Yūrinkan (藤井有鄰館)^[*], Gotō Museum (五島美術館)^[*], Hōryūji Temple (法隆寺)^[*], Kyoto National Museum (京都国立博物館)^[*], Kyūshū University (九州大学), Mitsui Bunko (三井文庫)^[*], Shodō Hakubutsukan (書道博物館)^[*], National Diet Library (国立国会図書館)^[*], Neiraku Museum (寧楽美術館), Otani University (大谷大学)^[*], Ryukoku University (龍谷大学)^[*], Seikadō Bunko (静嘉堂文庫)^[*], Tenri Central Library (天理図書館)^[*], Tōshōdaiji Temple (唐招提寺)^[*], Tokyo National Museum (東京国立博物館)^[*], Oriental Institute, University of Tokyo (東京大学東洋文化研究所).

See also 蓬戸山房文庫^[*], 石井積翠軒文庫^[*] and 龍門文庫^[*].

G5.2.9.002.

[王三慶](#) (Wang San-ching): 日本所見敦煌寫卷目錄提要 [Jih-pên so-hsien Tung-huang hsieh-chüan mu-lu ti-yao] (Annotated list on Tun-huang Chinese manuscripts in Japan), 1. In: ST^[*], XV (1989), 87-113. <[Online](#)>

Tōshōdaiji (唐招提寺)^[*] and Otani University (大谷大学)^[*]

Reprinted in 港臺敦煌學文庫 (Gangtai Dunhuangxue wenku), 4, Lan-chou: Kan-su min-tsu ch'u-

pan-shê, 2014, 141-171.

G5.2.9.003.

施萍婷 [Shih P'ing-t'ing]: 日本公私收藏敦煌遺書叙錄 [Jih-pên kung-ssŭ shou-ts'ang Tung-huang i-shu hsü-lu] (The catalogue of Dunhuang MSS stored in Japan), 3 pts. In: DR^[*], 1993, 2, 74-91 <[Online](#)>; 1994, 3, 90-107 <[Online](#)>; 1995, 4, 51-70 <[Online](#)>.

Reprinted in the author's 敦煌習學集 [Tun-huang hsi-hsüeh-chi], Lan-chou: Kan-su min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2003, p. 346-437.

Pt. 1: Mitsui Bunko (三井文庫)^[*].

Pt. 2: Fujii Yūrinkan (藤井有鄰館)^[*], Tōshōdaiji (唐招提寺)^[*], Hōryūji (法隆寺)^[*].

Pt. 3: National Diet Library (国立国会図書館)^[*] <[Online](#)>, Dai-Tōkyū Kinen Bunko (大東急記念文庫)^[*], Tōkyō Daigaku Tōyō Bunka Kenkyūjo (東京大学東洋文化研究所)

G5.2.9.1. 大東急記念文庫 (Dai-Tōkyū Kinen Bunko), Tokyo

The Gotoh Museum (五島美術館) merged with this library in 2011.

<[Website](#)>

G5.2.9.1.001.

岩本篤志 [Atsushi IWAMOTO]: 大東急記念文庫藏敦煌文献来歴小考 [Dai-Tōkyū Kinen Bunko zō Tonkō bunken raireki shōkō] (Studies of Dunhuang manuscripts in the Daitokyu Memorial Library). In: RSh^[*], 114 (2013), 1-24.

大東急記念文庫藏敦煌文献一覽, 6-7.

G5.2.9.2. 藤井有鄰館 (Fujii Yūrinkan), Kyoto

<[Website](#)>

G5.2.9.2.001.

饒宗頤 [Jao Tsung-yi]^[*]: 京都藤井氏有鄰館藏敦煌殘卷紀略 [Kyōto Fujii shih Yūrinkan ts'ang Tun-huang ts'an-chüan chi-lüeh] [Brief survey on the Dunhuang manuscripts at Fujii Yūrinkan in Kyoto]. In the author's 選堂集林 史林 [Hsüan-t'ang chi-lin: shih-lin], 2. Hong Kong: Chung-hua-shu-chü, 1982. p. 998-1010.

Reprinted in the author's 饒宗頤二十世紀學術文集 [Jao Tsung-i êrh-shih shih-chi hsüeh-shu wên-chi] (Collected works of Jao Tsung-i), 11. Taipei: Hsin-wên-fêng ch'u-pan-shê, 2003. p. 197-209; M5.6.013.(9)^[*]: 饒宗頤佛學文集 [Jao Tsung-i fo-hsüeh wên-chi] (Buddhist studies by Prof. Jao Tsung-i), 366-375.

First published in 1957.

See also G5.2.7.011: 張娜麗 [Chang Na-li: Chō Narei]'s survey^[*], 34ff.

G5.2.9.3. 国立国会図書館 (National Diet Library), Tokyo

濱田徳海コレクション (Hamada Norimi Collection)

<[貴重画像データベース](#)> <[敦煌等經文](#)> <[敦煌文献一覽](#)>

G5.2.9.3.001.

馬徳 [Ma Tê]: 敦煌文書題記資料零拾 [Tun-huang wên-shu t'i-chi tzŭ-liao ling-shih] (Something about inscriptions in Dunhuang documents). In: DR^[*], 1994, 3, 108-111.

<[Online](#)>

Formerly Hamada Norimi (浜田徳海) collection.

G5.2.9.3.002.

岩本篤志 [Atsushi IWAMOTO]: 国立国会図書館藏敦煌文献小考 [Kokuritsu Kokkai

Toshokan zō Tonkō bunken shōkō] (A study on former owners of Dunhuang manuscripts in the National Diet Library). In: RDJKKN^[*], 52 (2014), 19-35.

Hamada Norimi collection (浜田徳海).

G5.2.9.3.003.

[岩本篤志](#) [Atsushi IWAMOTO]: 濱田徳海舊藏敦煌文献再考 国立国会图书馆藏本と北京伍倫国際拍賣公司本をめぐって [Hamada Norimi kyūzō Tonkō bunken saikō: Kokuritsu Kokkai Toshokan zōhon to Pekin Gorin Kokusai Hakubai Kōshi bon o megutte] (Reconsideration of Dunhuang manuscripts formerly possessed by Hamada Norimi). In: TShKN^[*], 12 (2018), 131-146. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.9.3.004.

濱田徳海旧蔵敦煌文書コレクション目録 [Hamada Norimi kyūzō Tonkō monjo korekushon mokuroku] [Catalogue of Dunhuang documents formerly preserved by Norimi Hamada]. 氣賀沢保規 編 [Ed. by Yasunori KEGASAWA]. Tokyo: Toyo Bunko, 2020. vii, 344 p. ISBN 978-4-8097-0305-8. [Not for sale] <[Online](#)>

氣賀沢保規 [Yasunori KEGASAWA]: 序論「濱田徳海コレクション」目録の整理と考察 <[Online](#)>

本書収録の目録に用いた記号 <[Online](#)>

I 「濱田コレクション目録」 <[Online](#)>

II 「濱田コレクション目録」 中國經之部 主として敦煌出土経 <[Online](#)>

III 「濱田徳海コレクション 敦煌出土経目録」 <[Online](#)>

IV 石塚晴通氏調査記録 <[Online](#)>

V 諸目録対照表 <[Online](#)>

岩本篤志 [Atsushi IWAMOTO]: 浜田徳海の敦煌写経の蒐集とそのコレクションの性格 <[Online](#)>

奥付 <[Online](#)>

See also G5.2.5.33^[*] (伍倫国際拍賣有限公司)

G5.2.9.4. 三井文庫 (Mitsui Bunko), Tokyo

<[Website](#)>

G5.2.9.4.001.

赤尾栄慶 (Eikei AKAO): 敦煌写本の書誌に関する調査研究 三井文庫所蔵本を中心として [Tonkō shahon no shoshi ni kansuru chōsa kenkyū; Mitsui Bunko shozōbon o chūshin to shite] (Survey on the Dunhuang sutra collection of Mitsui Bunko). 2003. iii, 33, 16 p.

Bibliographical survey of 112 items of the Dunhuang manuscripts. Detailed bibliographical descriptions included dates, size of standard paper, numbers of line per paper, are given. Suspected forgeries are marked under the titles as "存疑". Many manuscripts date to the 7th and 8th centuries of the T'ang dynasty (618-907).

G5.2.9.4.002.

三井文庫別館蔵品図録 敦煌写経 北三井家 [Mitsui Bunko Bekkan zōhin zuroku; Tonkō shakyō: Kita Mitsui Ke] [Exhibition catalogue of the Dunhuang manuscripts kept in the Annex of Mitsui Bunko: Kita Mitsui Family]. 財団法人三井文庫編 [Ed. by Zaidan Hōjin Mitsui Bunko]. Tokyo: Zaidan Hōjin Mitsui Bunko, 2004. 69 p.

Bibliographical description of 34 items of the Dunhuang manuscripts from a whole collection of 112 items. It is mentioned that the rest 78 items are forgeries.

G5.2.9.5. お茶ノ水図書館 (Ochanomizu Library: Seikidō Bunko), Tokyo
石川武美記念図書館 (Ishikawa Takeyoshi Memorial Library) at present

<[Website](#)> <[成簀堂文庫](#)>

Cf. 真名子晃征 (Akimasa MANAKO): 高楠順次郎と徳富蘇峰 徳富宛書簡の翻刻と概要 [Takakusu Junjirō to Tokutomi Sohō; Tokutomi ate shokan no honkoku to gaiyō] (Junjirō Takakusu and Soho Tokutomi). In: MDDBK^[*], 33 (2017), 71-95. <[Online](#)> Correspondence no. 3.

G5.2.9.5.001.

[余欣](#) [Yü Hsin]: "天下之公宝須爰護" 御茶之水図書館"成簀堂"旧藏敦煌文献漫録 ["T'ien-hsia chi kung-pao hsü yüan hu"; Ochanomizu t'u-shu-kuan "Seikidō" chiu-ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien man-lu] [Some remarks on the Dunhuang documents among the Seikidō collection preserved in the Ochanomizu Library]. In the author's 博望鳴沙 中古写本研究与現代中国學術史之会通 [Po-wang ming-sha: chung-ku hsieh-pên yen-chiu yü hsien-tai Chung-kuo hsüeh-shu-shih chi hui-t'ung] (Facing a new frontier: integrated studies on medieval manuscript culture and modern Chinese intellectual history). Shanghai: Shang-hai ku-chi ch'u-pan-shê, 2012. p. 185-197, plate no. 陸. ISBN 978-7-5325-6305-0.

Updated version of the author's 御茶之水図書館藏敦煌文献研読叢礼 [Ochanomizu t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien yen-tu ts'ung-cha], in DR^[*], 2009, 3, 43-48.

G5.2.9.6. 書道博物館 (Calligraphy Museum), Tokyo
中村不折コレクション (Nakamura Fusetsu Collection)

<[Website](#)>

G5.2.9.6.001.

[中村不折](#) [Fusetsu NAKAMURA]: 禹域出土墨寶書法源流考 [Uiki shutsudo bokuhō shohō genryū kō], 3 vols. Tokyo: Seitō Shobō, 1927. <[Online](#)>

Descriptive catalogue of old Chinese Buddhist texts. Chiefly Dunhuang and Turfan manuscripts. Chronological table of the texts, vol. 3, last 8 pages.

Nakamura, Fusetsu (中村不折 19.VIII.1866-6.VI.1943)

G5.2.9.6.002.

[中村不折](#) [Fusetsu NAKAMURA]: 禹域出土墨寶錄 [Uiki shutsudo bokuhōroku] [Catalogue of the treasury calligraphy from China]. In: GB^[*], 2, 4 (1925), p. 60-67; 2, 5 (1925), p. 41-58.

G5.2.9.6.003.

書道博物館所蔵經卷文書目録 [Shodō Hakubutsukan shozō kyōkan monjo mokuroku] [Catalogue of Buddhist texts and documents preserved at the Calligraphy Museum]. 西域文化研究会複製 [Reproduced by Saiiki Bunka Kenkyūkai]. Kyoto, [n. d.]. 43 p.

G5.2.9.6.004.

中村不折旧蔵禹域墨書集成 台東区立書道博物館所蔵 [Nakamura Fusetsu kyūzō uiki bokusho shūsei: Taitō Kuritsu Shodō Hakubutsukan shozō] [Nakamura Fusetsu collection of Chinese calligraphy preserved at Taitō Kuritsu Shodō Hakubutsu-kan], 3 vols. 磯部彰編集 [Ed. by Akira ISOBE]. (東アジア善本叢刊 [Higashi Ajia zempon sōkan], 2)

經卷文書目録 中国及び本邦 解説付き [Descriptive catalogue of Buddhist texts and documents from China and Japan], vol. 3, 339-355.

[鍋島稲子](#) [Ineko NABESHIMA]: 不折旧蔵写経類コレクションについて [Outline of the Buddhist manuscripts collection formerly possessed by Fusetsu], vol. 3, 357-367.

Review: Tokio Takata (高田時雄)^[*] in NILCDS^[*], 2006, 102-104; Susumu Kajiura (梶浦晋) in JDTS^[*], 10 (2007), 414-417.

See also G5.2.7.011: 張娜麗 [Chang Na-li: Chō Narei]'s survey^[*], 24ff.

G5.2.9.7. 天理図書館 (Tenri Central Library), Tenri

G5.2.9.7.001.

[王三慶](#) [Wang San-ching]: 日本天理大學圖書館典藏之敦煌寫卷 [Jih-pên T'ien-li tai-hsüeh t'u-shu-kuan tien-ts'ang chih Tung-huang hsieh-chüan] [Descriptive catalogue of the Dunhuang manuscripts kept at Tenri Central Library in Japan]. In: 港臺敦煌學文庫 (Gangtai Dunhuangxue wenku), 5. Lan-chou: Kan-su min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2014. p. 1-25.

First published in "第二回敦煌學國際研討會文集", Taipei, 1991, 79-98.

Reprinted in the author's 敦煌吐魯番文獻與日本典藏 [Tun-huang T'u-lu-fan wên-hsien yü Jih-pên tien-ts'ang]. Taipei: Hsin-wên-fêng ch'u-pan-shê, 2014. p. 18-49. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.9.7.002.

榮新江 (Rong Xinjiang)^[*]: 日本天理図書館藏敦煌文献考察紀略 [Jih-pên T'ien-li t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien k'ao-ch'a chi-lüeh] (A survey of the Dun-huang MSs. in the Tenri Central Library). In DR^[*], 1995, 4, 127-132 <[Online](#)>.

For the Kiyono (清野) collection see also F6.1.1.3.2.002: Takata's survey^[*].

G5.2.9.8. 磯部武男コレクション (Isobe Takeo Collection)

G5.2.9.8.001.

[丸山裕美子](#) [[Yumiko MARUYAMA](#)]: 静岡県磯部武男氏所蔵敦煌・吐魯番資料管見 [Shizuokaken Isobe Takeo Shi shozō Tonkō Torufan shiryō kanken] [Dunhuang and Turfan documents preserved by Mr. Takeo Isobe in Shizuoka Prefecture]. In: 唐代史研究 [Tōdaishi Kenkyū], 2 (Tokyo, 1999), 16-26.

Brief survey on over 30 items of the Dunhuang and Turfan fragments.

Buddhist texts: 破邪論, 仏説因果經, 仏説無常經, 仏説天地八陽經.

See also G5.2.7.011: 張娜麗 [Chang Na-li: Chō Narei]'s survey^[*], 14ff.

G5.2.9.9. 京都大学総合博物館 (Kyoto University Museum), Kyoto

G5.2.9.9.001.

高田時雄 [Tokio TAKATA]^[*]: 京都大學綜合博物館所蔵敦煌遺書簡介 [Ching-tou ta-hsüeh tsung-hê po-wu-kuan so-ts'ang Tun-huang i-shu chien-chieh] [Brief introduction to the Dunhuang manuscripts kept at the Kyoto University Museum]. In: 佛教文獻研究 [Fo-chiao wên-hsien yen-chiu], 3. Kui-lin: Kuang-hsi shih-fan tai-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2019. p. 23-38.

Three items of the Dunhuang manuscripts are kept in this museum.

1. 大方廣佛華嚴經 2. 救諸生苦難經 + 新菩薩經 3. 雜齋文.

G5.2.10. Minor Collections in Europe and North America

G5.2.10.001.

[Jean-Pierre Drège](#): 散藏於歐洲圖書館之中亞出土中文抄本及版刻本 = On some minor

collections of Chinese manuscripts and xylographs from Central Asia in European Libraries. In: 敦煌文藪 [Tun-huang wên-sou], 1. Taipei: Shin Wen Feng Print, 1999. p. 39-60. (HKSCDT^[*], VIII) ISBN 957-17-1821-1.

Contents: I. Minor collections of Dunhuang manuscripts:

Royal Library, Copenhagen. - Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, München. <[Image](#)>

II. Manuscripts and xylographs from Turfan:

Museum für Indische Kunst, Berlin. - Stadtbibliothek, Mainz.

III. Collections from other sites.

Bibliographical information on some publications related to those collections is given.

For North American collections see IDP News^[*], 49-50 (2017), 1-11. <[Online](#)>

Select bibliography on North American collections, 10-11.

G5.2.10.1. Royal Danish Library, Copenhagen

<[Manuscripts in the Oriental Collection - The Royal Library](#)>

G5.2.10.1.001.

Jens O. Petersen: The Dunhuang manuscripts in the Royal Library of Copenhagen. In: *Analecta Hafniensia; 25 years of East Asian studies in Copenhagen*. Ed. by Leif Littrup. London: Curzon Press, 1988. p. 112-117. (SIAS^[*], occasional papers, 3) <[IDP](#)>

Sørensen collection. This catalogue contains bibliographical description of 16 items of the Chinese manuscript.

Review: Françoise Aubin in RBS^[*], VIII/1990 (1991), no. 9.

Cf. Sørensen, Arthur Bollerup (1880-1932) <[DBL](#)^[*]>

Chinese translation:

哥本哈根皇家圖書館藏敦煌寫本 [Kêpênhakên huang-chia t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang hsieh-pên]. 榮新江譯 [Tr. by Jung Hsin-chiang^[*]]. In: JDS^[*], 1987, 1, 132-137. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.10.1.002.

[Anna-Grethe Rischel](#): The Danish collection of Dunhuang manuscripts; preliminary analysis. In: MO^[*], 8, 3 (2002), 53-58. <[Online](#)>

Microscopic and macroscopic analysis of the manuscripts.

G5.2.10.2. Fogg Museum, Harvard Art Museum, Cambridge, MA

<[Website](#)>

G5.2.10.2.001.

[王冀青](#) [Wang Chi-ch'ing] & Susan Elizabeth Mrozowski: 美国收藏的敦煌与中亚艺术品 [Mei-kuo shou-ts'ang tê Tun-huang yü Chung-ya i-shu-p'in] (Dunhuang and Central Asian art works in the U.S.A.; a survey). In: JDS^[*], 1990, 1, 116-128.

Brief information on two items of the manuscript preserved at Harvard University Fogg Art Museum and twenty other items stored in the U.S.A. is given, 126-128.

Cf. 榮新江 [Jung Hsin-chiang]: F1.1.010^[*], 220-228.

G5.2.10.3. East Asian Library and the Gest Collection, Princeton University, Princeton

<[Website](#)>

G5.2.10.3.001.

Judith Ogden Bullitt: Princeton's manuscript fragments from Tun-huang. In: GLJ^[*], III, 1-2 (1989), 7-29. <[Online](#)>

Chinese translation by Yang Fu-hsüeh (楊富學) and Li Chi-hê (李吉和) in JDS^[*], 1994, 1, 111-116. (Plates are omitted) <[Online](#)>

Report on the Dunhuang collection in the Gest Library, Princeton University. 83 items of the manuscript, mostly fragments, are stored; some Buddhist texts are included.

G5.2.10.3.002.

[陳懷宇](#) [Chên Huai-yü]: 普林斯頓所見羅氏藏敦煌吐魯番文書 [P'u-lin-ssü-tun so-chien Lo shih ts'ang Tung-huang T'u-lu-fan wên-shu] [Lo collection of Dunhuang and Turfan documents in the Princeton University]. In: ST^[*], 25 (2004), 419-441. <[Online](#)>

A total of 49 items of Luo Jimei (羅寄梅) collection. Corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is cited.

G5.2.10.3.003.

[Huaiyu Chen](#) and Nancy Norton Tomasko: Chinese-language manuscripts from Dunhuang and Turfan in the Princeton University, East Asian Library. In: EALJ^[*], 14, 2 (2010), 1-13. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.10.3.004.

[Huaiyu Chen](#) and Nancy Norton Tomasko: A descriptive catalogue of Dunhuang and Turfan materials. In: EALJ^[*], 14, 2 (2010), 13-208. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.10.3.005.

[Huaiyu Chen](#) and Nancy Norton Tomasko: A descriptive catalogue of Dunhuang and Turfan materials; supplementary images. In: EALJ^[*], 14, 2 (2010), plates. <[Online](#)>

G5.2.10.4. Robert Hatfield Ellsworth Collection

G5.2.10.4.001.

施萍婷 [Shih P'ing-t'ing]: 61 件美国安思遠先生所藏歷代佛教写經譚 [Liu-shih-i chien Mei-kuo An-ssü-yüan hsien-shêng so-ts'ang li-tai fo-chiao hsieh-ching tan] (On 61 fragments of Chinese and Korean sūtra manuscripts from the collection of Robert Hatfield Ellsworth). In: DR^[*], 2004, 1, 54-58 <[Online](#)>.

Survey of a total of 61 items of the Chinese Buddhist fragment based on the exhibition catalogue of the Robert Hatfield Ellsworth collection. According to the survey, some fragments are from Dunhuang and Turfan. Corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is cited.

Cf. Ellsworth, Robert Hatfield (1929-2014) <[Wikipedia](#)>

G5.2.10.5. C. V. Starr East Asian Library, Columbia University, New York

<[Website](#)>

G5.2.10.5.001.

[余欣](#) [Yü Hsin]: 發現 "Fahs 特藏": 哥倫比亞大學東亞圖書館藏敦煌写經小考 [Fa-hsien "Fahs t'ê-ts'ang": Kê-lun-pi-ya ta-hsüeh Tung-ya t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Tun-huang hsieh-ching hsiao-k'ao] [Brief survey on the Dunhuang manuscripts in the C. V. Starr East Asian Library, Columbia University]. In the author's 博望鳴沙 中古写本研究 与現代中国學術史之會通 [Po-wang ming-sha: chung-ku hsieh-pên yen-chiu yü

hsien-tai Chung-kuo hsüeh-shu-shih chi hui-t'ung] (Facing a new frontier: integrated studies on medieval manuscript culture and modern Chinese intellectual history). Shanghai: Shang-hai ku-chi ch'u-pan-shê, 2012. p. 154-160, plate no. 肆. ISBN 978-7-5325-6305-0.

First published in TShKN^[*], 2 (2008), 177-182. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Fahs, Charles Burton (1908-1980) <[The Rockefeller Foundation](#)>

G5.3. Specific Works

G5.3.1. Pure Land Buddhist Texts

Three Sūtras of Pure Land Buddhism (淨土三部經)

See also B3.2.5.4^[*].

G5.3.1.001.

廣川堯敏 [Takatoshi HIROKAWA]^[*]: 禮讚 [Raisan]. In: KT7^[*], 425-470.

G5.3.1.002.

廣川堯敏 [Takatoshi HIROKAWA]^[*]: 敦煌出土法照關係資料について [Tonkō shutsudo Hōshō kankei shiryō ni tsuite] (Some materials on Fa-zhào found in Tun-huang). In: 淨土教の研究 石田充之博士古稀記念論文 [Jōdokyō no kenkyū; Ishida Mitsuyuki Hakushi koki kinen rombun]. (Essays on the Pure Land Buddhist thought; in honor of Dr. Mitsuyuki Ishida on the occasion of his seventieth birthday). Kyoto: Nagata Bunshōdō, 1982. p. 187-215.

G5.3.1.003.

[聖剏](#) [Shêng K'ai]: 二十世紀法照研究綜述 [Êrh-shih shih-chi Fa-chao yen-chiu tsung-shu] [Comprehensive survey on Fa-chao in the twentieth century]. In: FHYC^[*], 1998, 396-401 <[Online](#)>.

G5.3.2. Chan Buddhist Texts

G5.3.2.001.

田中良昭 (Ryosho TANAKA)^[*]: 敦煌禪宗資料分類目錄初稿 [Tonkō Zenshū shiryō bunrui mokuroku shokō] (The classified catalogue of the Zen Buddhist texts from Tun-huang; draft). In: KDBGKK^[*], 27 (1969), (1)-(17) <[Online](#)>; 29 (1971), (1)-(18) <[Online](#)>; 32 (1974), (30)-(49) <[Online](#)>; 34 (1976), (1)-(24) <[Online](#)>.

This classified catalogue contains description of Stein and/or Pelliot numbers, editions, translations, studies and analytical descriptions of Ch'an texts from Dunhuang.

Cf. Paul Demiéville: L5.003^[*], 11. Japanese tr., 392.

New edition:

田中良昭 [程正](#) [Ryōshō TANAKA^[*] & [Ch'êng Chêng](#)]: 敦煌禪宗文獻分類目錄 [Tonkō Zenshū bunken bunrui mokuroku] (The classified catalogue of the Zen Buddhist texts from Tun-huang).

I: 燈史類 In: KDZKN^[*], 20 (2008), 280-250. <[Online](#)>

II: 語錄類 (Dunhuang manuscripts concerning the "recorded sayings" (語錄) of Chan). In: KDZKN^[*], 21 (2009), 304-280 <[Online](#)>; 22 (2010), 350-316 <[Online](#)>; 23 (2011), 274-252 <[Online](#)>; KDBGK^[*], 42 (2011), 402-379 <[Online](#)>; 43 (2012), 536-499 <[Online](#)>.

III: 注抄・偽經論類 (Dunhuang manuscripts concerning the commentary, pseudo-sūtra and treatises of chan). In: KDZKN^[*], 24 (2012), 266-233 <[Online](#)>; KDBGK^[*], 44 (2013), 474-449 <[Online](#)>.

IV: 偈頌類 (Dunhuang manuscripts concerning the verses of chan). In: KDZKN^[*], 25 (2013), 518-

482.

田中良昭 [程正](#) [Ryōshō TANAKA^[*] & [Ch'êng Chêng](#)]: 敦煌禪宗文獻分類目錄 [Tonkō Zenshū bunken bunrui mokuroku] [The classified catalogue of the Zen Buddhist texts from Dunhuang]. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 2014. 320 p. ISBN 978-4-500-00768-4.

Review: Kenji Kinugawa (衣川賢次) in KDZKN^[*], 30 (2019), 232-223. <[Online](#)>

G5.3.2.002.

田中良昭 (Ryosho TANAKA)^[*]: 敦煌禪籍（漢文）研究概史 [Tonkō zenseki (kambun) kenkyū gaishi] (A historical summary of research on Chinese ch'an writings from Tun-huang). In: BSKSK^[*], 5 (1981), 23-41.

English Translation by Kirsten Gottfredsen Minami in SCEAR^[*], 2 (1989), 141-169. <[Online](#)>

Chinese translation by Yang Fu-hsüeh ([楊富学](#)) in JDS^[*], 1995, 1, 116-131. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the 敦煌禪宗文獻の研究^[*], Vol. 2, 511-543.

G5.3.2.003.

田中良昭 (Ryosho TANAKA)^[*]: 敦煌禪宗文獻の研究 [Tonkō zenshū bunken no kenkyū] (A study of Tun-huang Zen manuscripts), [1]. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1983. xviii, 648, 55 p. ISBN 4-500-00477-7.

Vol. 2 (2009): xviii, 768, 51 p., plates. ISBN 978-4-500-00732-5.

English title: A study of Dunhuang chan manuscripts.

G5.3.2.004.

岡部和雄 [Kazuo OKABE]^[*]: 禪僧の注抄と疑偽經典 [Zensō no chūshō to gigi kyōten] [Ch'an masters' commentarial works and apocryphal texts in Dunhuang]. In: KT8^[*], 335-376.

G5.3.2.005.

[Hendrik H. Sørensen](#): Observations on the characteristics of the Chinese Chan manuscripts from Dunhuang. In: SCEAR^[*], 2 (1989), 115-139. <[Online](#)>

Chinese translation by 李吉和 [Li Chi-hê] in DR^[*], 1994, 1, 109-120 <[Online](#)>.

G5.3.2.006.

田中良昭 [Ryōshō TANAKA]^[*]: 敦煌の禪籍 [Tonkō no zenseki] [Zen texts from Dunhuang]. In: 禪学研究入門 [Zengaku kenkyū nyūmon] [Guide to the Zen studies].

田中良昭編 [Ed. by Ryōshō TANAKA]. 2nd ed. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppan, 2006. p. 47-87.

Reprinted in the author's 敦煌禪宗文獻の研究^[*], Vol. 2, 587-631 under the title 敦煌禪宗文獻の研究成果 [Tonkō zenshū bunken no kenkyū seika].

G5.3.2.007.

榮新江 [Jung Hsin-chiang]^[*]: 敦煌本禪宗燈史殘卷拾遺 [Tun-huang-pên ch'an-tsung têng-shih ts'an-chüan shih-i] [The rest of the Dunhuang manuscripts on the history of ch'an school]. In: 周紹良先生欣開九秩慶壽文集 [Chou Shao-liang hsien-shêng hsink'ai chiu-chih ch'ing-shou wên-chi]. 白化文 等編 [Ed. by Pai Hua-wên et al.]. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 1997. p. 231-244.

Reprinted in G5.1.013^[*], 179-204, and 123-139 in G5.1.013.0.1.

G5.3.2.008.

田中良昭 (Ryosho TANAKA)^[*]: 神会研究と敦煌遺書 [Jinne kenkyū to Tonkō isho] (The study of Shen-hui and Dunhuang manuscripts). In: KDZKN^[*], 12 (2001), 23-48. <[Online](#)>

Appendix: 神会研究著作目録 [Bibliography of works on the study of Shên-hui], 46- 48.

Reprinted in the author's 敦煌禪宗文献の研究^[*], Vol. 2, 225-260.

Chinese translation in CS^[*], 2 (2003), 112-133.

See also Tanaka's survey in L10.2.002^[*].

G5.3.2.009.

徳重寛道 [Hiromichi TOKUSHIGE]: 荷沢神会関係文献目録 [Kataku Jinne kankei bunken mokuroku] [Bibliography of works on Hê-tsê Shên-hui]. In: 神会の語録 壇語 [Jinne no goroku; Dango]. Kyoto: Zen Bunka Kenkyūjo, 2006. p. 331-362.

G5.3.2.010.

程正 (Cheng Zheng): 俄藏敦煌文献中に発見された禪籍について [Gazō Tonkō bunken-chū ni hakken sareta zenseki ni tsuite] (Chan texts found in Dunhuang (敦煌) manuscripts of the Russian collections). In: ZgK^[*], 83 (2005), 17-45; KDBGR^[*], 39 (2008), 377-398 <[Online](#)>; KDZKN^[*], 32, 1 (2020), 104-87 <[Online](#)>; KDBGKK^[*], 79 (2021), 144-129. <[Online](#)>

Survey of ch'an Buddhist texts in the Russian collection.

G5.3.2.011.

程正 (CHENG Zheng): 英藏敦煌文献から発見された禪籍について S6980 以降を中心に [Eizō Tonkō bunken kara hakken sareta zenseki ni tsuite; S6980 ikō o chūshin ni] (Chan texts found in the Dunhuang manuscripts in British collections; on and after S.6980). In: KDBGR^[*], 48 (2017), 288-273. <[Online](#)>; KDBGKK^[*], 76 (2018), 82-65 <[Online](#)>; KDBGR^[*], 49 (2018), 300-286 <[Online](#)>

G5.3.2.012.

中西久味 [Hisami NAKANISHI]: 『俄藏敦煌文献』 禅籍資料初探 ["Gazō Tonkō bunken" zenseki shiryō shotan] [First survey of ch'an texts found in "Dunhuang manuscripts in Russian collections"]. In: 比較宗教思想研究 [Hikaku shūkyō shisō kenkyū], 5 (Niigata, 2005), 61-78. <[Online](#)>

G5.3.3. Esoteric Buddhist Texts

G5.3.3.001.

藤枝晃 [Akira FUJIEDA]^[*]: スタイン蒐集中の『佛頂尊勝陀羅尼』 [Sutain shūshū-chū no "Bucchōsonshōdarani"] [Fo-ting-tsun-shêng-t'o-lo-ni in the Stein collection]. In: 神田博士還暦記念書誌學論集 [Kanda Hakushi kanreki kinen shoshigaku ronshū]. Tokyo: Distributed by Heibonsha, 1957. p. 403-421.

Bibliographical survey of 49 items of the Dunhuang fragments of the Fo-ting-tsun-shêng-t'o-lo-ni in the Stein collection.

G5.3.3.002.

吉岡義豊 [Yoshitoyo YOSHIOKA]^[*]: スタイン敦煌文書中の密教関係經典目録 [Sutain Tonkō monjo chū no mikkyō kankei kyōten mokuroku] (A list of the sūtras on esoteric Buddhism in the Tun-huang manuscripts collected by A. Stein). In the author's 道教と仏教 [Dōkyō to bukkyō] [Buddhism and Taoism], 3. Tokyo: Kokusho

Kankōkai, 1959. p. 457-468.

Appendix 1. A list of "Bayang shenzhou jing" (八陽神呪經).

Appendix 2. A list of the sūtras on hell.

Appendix 3. A list of "Yaoshi jing" (藥師經).

G5.3.3.003.

[李小榮](#) [Li Hsiao-jung]: 敦煌密教文獻論稿 [Tun-huang mi-chiao wên-hsien lun-kao] [Survey of the Esoteric Buddhist texts from Dunhuang]. Peking: Jên-min wên-hsüeh ch'u-pan-chê, 2003. 1, 2, 5, 2, 387 p.

G5.3.3.004.

[佐々木大樹](#) (Daiju SASAKI): 敦煌本「仏頂尊勝陀羅尼」の研究 [Tonkōbon "Bucchōsonshōdarani" no kenkyū] (On Dunhuang manuscripts of Uṣṇīṣa-vijaya dhāraṇī) In: CG^[*], 61 (2012), 89-129. <[Online](#)>

G5.3.3.005.

[佐々木大樹](#) (Daiju SASAKI): 仏頂尊勝陀羅尼概観 [Bucchōsonshōdarani gaikan] [Survey on the Fo-ting-tsun-shêng-t'o-lo-ni]. In: GM^[*], 20 (2009), 211-234. <[Online](#)>

G5.3.4. Individual Texts

G5.3.4.1. 佛名經類 (Foming jing Group)

G5.3.4.1.001.

井ノ口泰淳 (Taijun INOKUCHI)^[*]: 敦煌本「佛名經」の諸系統について [Tonkōbon 'Butsumyōkyō' no shokeitō ni tsuite] [Lineage of the Tunhuang text of the Buddha-nāma-sūtra (Fo-ming-ching)]. In: ThGh(K)^[*], 35 (1964), 397-437.

Reprinted in the author's 中央アジアの言語と仏教 [Chūō Ajia no gengo to bukkyō], Kyoto, Hōzōkan, 1995, 274-328.

Survey on the Dunhuang manuscripts of the Fo-ming-ching (佛名經) kept in the Stein and Peking collections. Twelve juan (十二卷), sixteen juan (十六卷), eighteen juan (十八卷); Fomingchanhui wen (佛名懺悔文), Qijielihui wen (七階禮悔文), and Xianjieqian foming jing (賢劫千佛名經).

G5.3.4.1.1. 佛說佛名經 (Foshuo foming jing)

G5.3.4.1.1.001.

[真柄和人](#) [Kazuto MAGARA]: 『佛說佛名經』 (十六卷本) 解題 ["Bussetsu Butsumyōkyō" (jūrokkambon) kaidai] (Summary of the Fo-shu-fo-ming-jing 佛說佛名經 preserved at the Nanatsu-dera 七寺 Temple). In: G2.2.44.004^[*], vol. 3 (1995), 1013-1100.

Facsimile, transcription and index of this text, 3-1010.

G5.3.4.1.1.002.

[方廣鎬](#) [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 關於敦煌遺書〈佛說佛名經〉 [Kuan yü Tun-huang i-shu "Fo-shuo-fo-ming-ching"] [Survey of "Fo-shuo-fo-ming-ching" in the Dunhuang documents]. In: G5.1.010^[*], vol. 2, 125-153.

Reprinted in 方廣鎬敦煌遺書散論 [Fang Kuang-ch'ang Tun-huang i-shu san-lun]. Shanghai: Shanghai ku-chi ch'u-pan-shê, 2010. p. 266-285. (當代敦煌學者自選集 [Tang-tai Tung-huang hūeh-chê tzū-hsüan-chi]) ISBN 978-7-5325-5688-5.

Survey on the Dunhuang manuscripts of the Fo-ming-ching (佛名經) in the Peking collections. Twelve

chüan (十二卷), twenty chüan (二十卷) and sixteen chüan (十六卷).

G5.3.4.1.1.003.

釈源博 (張磊) [Shih Yüan-po]: 敦煌遺書二十卷本<佛說佛名經>録校研究 [Tun-huang i-shu êrh-shih-chüan pên "Fo-shuo-fo-ming-ching" lu-chiao yen-chiu] [Critical edition of twentieth chapters of "Fo-shuo-fo-ming-ching" from Dunhuang]. Peking: Tsung-chiao wên-hua ch'u-pan-shê, 2015. 2, 5, 7, 556 p. ISBN 978-7-80254-999-9. Master thesis - 上海師範大学. <[Online](#)>

G5.3.4.1.1.004.

張磊 劉溪 (Zhang Lei, Liu Xi): 敦煌本<佛說佛名經> (十二卷本) 綴合研究 [Tun-huang-pên "Fo-shuo-fo-ming-ching" shih-êrh-chüan pên chui-hê yen-chiu] (Study on rejoining fragments of the Dunhuang manuscripts *Buddha's Name Sutra* 佛名經 of the 12-volume edition). In: JDTS^[*], 16 (2016), 337-351.

G5.3.4.1.2. 賢劫千佛名經 (Xianjieqian foming jing)

Cf. B3.2.7.1^[*].

G5.3.4.1.2.001.

[山口正晃](#) [Masateru YAMAGUCHI]: 敦煌本『賢劫千佛名經』について [Tonkōbon "Gengō-sembutsu-myōkyō" ni tsuite] [On "Hsien-chieh-ch'ien-fo-ming-ching" from Dunhuang]. In: TShKN^[*], 3 (2009), 79-102. <[Online](#)>

Cf. 井ノ口泰淳 (Taijun INOKUCHI)^[*]: ウテン語仏名經 [Utengo Butsumyōkyō] (The study of the Bhadrakalpika-sūtra in the Khotani Saka). In: IBK^[*], 8, 2 (1960), 616-619. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's 中央アジアの言語と仏教 [Chūō Ajia no gengo to bukkyō], Kyoto, Hōzōkan, 1995, 210-216.

Tausend Buddhanamen des Bhadrakalpa. Nach einer fünf-sprachigen Polyglotte hrsg. von Friedrich Weller^[*]. Leipzig: Verl. der Asia Major, 1928. xxv, 268 p.

Sanskrit-Tibetan-Mongolian-Manchu-Chinese.

王静如 (Wang Jingru)^[*]: 現在賢劫千佛名經卷下殘卷考釋 [Hsien-tsai-hsien-chieh-ch'ien-fo-ming-ching chüan-hsia ts'an- chüan k'ao-shih] (The fragment of the 賢劫千佛名經 (Nanjo Nr, 406) with Chinese translation and notes). In the author's 西夏研究 (Shishiah studies), 1. Taipei: Academia Sinica, 1992. p. 89-179. (中央研究院歷史言語研究所單刊甲種, 8)

First published in 1932.

G5.3.4.1.3. 十万千五百佛名經 (Shiwanqianwubai foming jing)

G5.3.4.1.3.001.

[山口正晃](#) [Masateru YAMAGUCHI]: 『十万千五百佛名經』全文復元の試み ["Jūmansengohyaku-butsumyōkyō" zembun fukugen no kokoromi] ["Shih-moch'ien-wu-pai-fo-ming-ching"; a textual restoration]. In: TShKN^[*], 5 (2011), 177-212. <[Online](#)>

G5.3.4.2. 大智度論 (Dazhidu lun)

G5.3.4.2.001.

[伊藤美重子](#) [Mieko ITŌ]: 敦煌本『大智度論』の整理 [Tonkōbon Daichidoron no seiri] (Classification of the "Dazhidu-lun 「大智度論」" in the Dunhuang manuscripts). In: 中國佛教石經の研究 [Chūgoku bukkyō sekkyō no kenkyū] (A study of the Buddhist stone sutras of China; with a special focus on the Fan-shan Yun-ju Temple stone

sutras). Kyoto: Kyōto Daigaku Gakujutsu Shuppankai, 1996. p. 339-409.
Summary in Japanese, Chinese and English, 484-481.

A total of 172 items of the Dunhuang manuscript of Ta-chih-tu-lun (大智度論) are classified into four group.

G5.3.4.2.002.

劉顯 [Liu Hsien]: 敦煌写本<大智度論>研究 [Tun-huang hsieh-pên "Ta-chi-tu-lun" yen-chiu] [A study of the Dunhuang manuscripts of "Ta-chi-tu-lun"]. Peking: Chung-kuo-shê-hui-ch'u-pan-shê, 2011. 2, 212 p. ISBN 978-7-5087-3525-2. <[Brief Information](#)>

G5.3.4.3. 藥師瑠璃光如来本願功德經 (Yaoshiliuliguangrulaibenyuangongde jing)

G5.3.4.3.001.

方廣鎬 [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 国図敦煌遺書<藥師瑠璃光如来本願功德經>叙録 [Kuo-t'u Tun-huang i-shu "Yao-shih-liu-li-kuang-ju-lai-pên-yüan-kung-tê-ching" hsü-lu] (Notes on the Ksitigarbha [sic] sutra among the Dunhuang documents kept in the National Library of China). In: DR^[*], 2012, 3, 44-51. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical survey on the Chinese version of the Bhaiṣajyaguruṃvaidūryaprabhāsapūrvaprañidhānaviśeṣavistara. Corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is cited.

G5.3.5. Popular Literature

G5.3.5.001.

敦煌出土文學文獻分類目錄 附解説 スタイン本・ペリオ本 [Tonkō shutsudo bungaku bunken bunrui mokuroku: fu, kaisetsu, Sustain-Perio-bon] (Classified catalogue of literary and popular works in Chinese in Tun-huang documents from Stein and Pelliot collections). 金岡照光編 (Comp. with an introduction by Shōkō KANAOKA^[*]). Tokyo: Toyo Bunko, 1971. vii, 251, 5 p. (西域出土漢文文獻分類目錄 [Saiiki shutsudo Kambun bunken bunrui mokuroku] (Classified catalogue of Chinese manuscripts from Chinese Turkestan), IV)

Catalogue, 1-166. - Introduction, 167-251. - Index, 1-5.

L. Giles^[*] and Wang Chongmin (王重民)^[*]'s bibliographical descriptions are revised, and bibliographical information on related studies of a particular text is given. An editor's introduction is also useful.

G5.3.5.002.

金岡照光 (Shoko KANAOKA)^[*]: 敦煌變文研究の動向 [Tonkō hembun kenkyū no dōkō] (Present studies on Tun-huang pien-wen), 2 pts. In: TG^[*], 46, 3 (1963), 118-125 <[Online](#)>; 46, 4 (1964), 106-116 <[Online](#)>

G5.3.5.003.

Victor H. Mair^[*]: Chinese popular literature from Tun-huang; the state of the field (1980-1990). In: Turfan and Tun-huang: The texts; encounter of civilizations on the silk route. Ed. by Alfred Cadonna. Firenze: Leo S. Olschki, 1992. p. 171-240. <[Online](#)>

Contents: I. Introduction. - II. Genres. - III. Editions. - IV. Translations and annotations. - V. Studies. - VI. Bibliographies. VII. Catalogues. - VIII. Desiderata. - IX. Conclusion. - X. Works cited.

Descriptive bibliography of Chinese popular literature from Dunhuang, 1980-1990.

G5.3.5.004.

Victor H. Mair^[*]: A partial bibliography for the study of Indian influence on Chinese popular literature. Philadelphia: Department of Oriental Studies, University of Pennsylvania, 1987. iv, 214 p. (SPP^[*], 3) <[Online](#)>

1. Journals and works referred to in abbreviated fashion.
2. Catalogs of Dunhuang manuscripts and bibliographies of studies on them.
3. Chinese studies, texts, translations, and dictionaries.
4. Japanese and Korean studies, texts, translations, and dictionaries; Southeast Asian sinitic dictionaries.
5. South and Southeast Asian and Buddhicized Central Asian texts, translations, and dictionaries (includes Indic, Tibetan, Uighur, Indonesian, etc.).
6. Near and Middle Eastern texts, translations, and dictionaries.
7. Studies and texts in European languages (other than translations from the above groups).
8. Films, performances, lectures, unpublished manuscripts, and personal communications.
9. Articles and books not seen.

G5.3.5.005.

[朱鳳玉](#) [Chu Fêng-yü]: <俄藏敦煌文獻> 11-17 冊中之文學文獻叙錄 (初稿) [Ê-ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien 11-17 ts'ê chung chih wên-hsüeh wên-hsien hsü-lu; ch'u-kaio] [Descriptive catalogue of the literary texts in the "Ê-ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien", vols. 11-17; a draft]. In: 冉雲華先生八秩華誕壽慶論文集 [Jan Yün-hua hsien-shêng pa-chih hua-tan shou-ch'ing lun-wên chi]. Taipei: Fa-kuang, 2003. p. 57-115.

Bibliographical description of 114 items of the literary texts from volumes 11 to 17 of the facsimile edition of the Dunhuang manuscripts in the St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences.

G5.3.5.006.

[朱鳳玉](#) [Chu Fêng-yü]: 日本の敦煌文学研究の成果と方法の考察 [Nihon no Tonkō bungaku kenkyū no seika to hōhō no kōsatsu] [Survey of the research results and method of the Dunhuang popular literature in Japan]. In: 日本学・敦煌学・漢文訓読の新展開 [Nihongaku, Tonkōgaku, Kambun kundoku no shintenkai]. 石塚晴通教授退職記念会編 [Ed. by Ishizuka Harumichi Kyōju Taishoku Kinenkai]. Tokyo: Kyūko Shoin, 2005. p. (95)-(119).

Chinese version published in 敦煌学・日本学 石塚晴通教授退職記念論文集 (Dunhuangxue Ribenxue; Shizhong Qingtong Jiaoshou tuizhi jinian lunwenji), 1. 石塚晴通編 [Ed. by Shizhong Qingtong]. Shanghai: Shanghai tz'ü-shu ch'u-pan-shê, 2005. p. 14-35.

Yoshitaka Iriya (入矢義高 1910-1998)^[*] - Hisao Kawaguchi ([川口久雄](#) 1910-1998) - Shōkō Kanaoka (岡岡照光 1930-1991)^[*]

G5.3.6. Colophons and Codicological Studies

G5.3.6.001.

中国古代写本識語集録 [Chūgoku kodai shahon shikigo shūroku] (Collected colophons of ancient Chinese manuscripts). 池田温編 (Ed. by On IKEDA^[*]). Tokyo: Daizō Shuppansha, 1990. 4, 35, 562, iii p., 72 p. of plate. ISBN 4-8043-1019-3.

A total of 2,623 colophons of old Chinese manuscripts, chiefly from Dunhuang, are collected and source materials are cited. According to the editor, some words are lacking, misprinted and misspelled in the preceding Hsü Kuo-lin(許國霖)'s 敦煌石室写經題記彙編^[*].

Review: Michel Cartier in RBS^[*], VIII/1990 (1991), no. 6; 鄭炳林 [Chêng Ping-lin]: 讀<中国古代写本識語集録>札記 [A review to Collected colophons of ancient Chinese manuscripts]. In: 敦煌吐

魯番文獻研究 (Studies in Dunhuang and Turfan manuscripts). Lan-chou: Lan-chou ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 1995. p. 333-244.

See also <[CNKI](#)>

G5.3.6.002.

羅福萇 [Lo Fu-ch'ang]^[*]: 古寫經尾題錄存 [Ku-hsieh-ching wei-t'i lu-ts'un] [Catalogue of colophons of the old Buddhist manuscripts]. In: 羅振玉 [Lo Chên-yü]: 永豐鄉人雜著續編, 1923, reprinted in 羅雪堂先生全集, 1st ser., 3, Taipei, 1968, 1221-1270.

Supplemented by his brother Lo Fu-pao (羅福葆 1899-1967), 1271-1273.

Reprinted in M5.6.004(3)^[*]: Collected papers, 249-303.

147 items are recorded.

G5.3.6.003.

[中田勇次郎](#) [平野顯照](#) [Yūjirō NAKADA & Kenshō HIRANO]: 中國古寫經紀年錄 [Chūgoku koshakyō kinenroku] (Chronological catalogue of the old Chinese MSS of the Chinese Tripiṭaka). In: OG^[*], XXXV, 2 (1955), 52-78. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical description of 394 items of Chinese manuscripts dated from the 3rd to the beginning of the 11th century.

G5.3.6.004.

小川貫弑 (Kan'ichi OGAWA)^[*]: 西域出土の六朝初期の寫經 [Saiiki shutsudo no Rikuchō shoki no shakyō] (Manuscripts of early Six-Dynasties found in Chinese Turkestan). In: BKSh^[*], VI, 2 (1957), 31-46.

G5.3.6.005.

小川貫弑 (Kan'ichi OGAWA)^[*]: 西域出土の六朝寫經 [Saiiki shutsudo no Rikuchō shakyō] (Manuscripts of Six-Dynasties found in Chinese Turkestan). In: RDR^[*], 356 (1957), 35-58.

Bibliographical survey of the Chinese manuscripts dated from the 3rd to 6th century.

G5.3.6.006.

九世紀寫經及び校勘人一覽 [Kyūseiki shakyō oyobi kōkannin ichiran] [A list of the scribes and revisers of the Buddhist texts in the 9th century]. In: スタイン敦煌文獻及び既紹介西域出土漢文文獻内容分類目録初稿 非仏教文獻之部古文書類 [Sutain Tonkō bunken oyobi kishōkai Saiiki shutsudo kambun bunken naiyō bunrui mokuroku shokō; hibukkyō bunken no bu: Komonjorui] [Classified list of the Dunhuang documents introduced by M. A. Stein: Non-Buddhist documents], 2. Tokyo, 1967. p. 179-197.

G5.3.6.007.

[Jean-Pierre Drège](#): Papiers de Dunhuang; essai d'analyse morphologique des manuscrits chinois datés. In: TP^[*], LXVII (1981), 305-360. <[Online](#)>

English translation with some updates and amendments:

Dunhuang papers: preliminary morphological analysis of dated Chinese manuscripts. In: G5.1.017^[*], 115-179.

G5.3.6.008.

[Jean-Pierre Drège](#): Notes codicologiques sur les manuscrits de Dunhuang et de Turfan. In: BEFEO^[*], LXXIV (1985), 485-504. <[Online](#)>

Chinese translation:

敦煌和吐魯番写本的断代研究 in 法国学者敦煌学論文選萃 (Choix des meilleurs articles des savants français sur Touen-huang). Peking: Chung-hua-shu-chü, 1993. p. 522-547.

G5.3.6.009.

[Jean-Pierre Drège](#): Quelques collections "nouvelles" de manuscrits de Dunhuang. In: CEA^[*], 3 (1987), 113-129. <[Online](#)>

Colophons of additional holdings of the Peking Library^[*], collections in the Gansu Provincial Museum (甘肅省博物館)^[*] and Northwestern Teachers College (西北師範大學 Northwestern Normal University at present)^[*].

G5.3.6.010.

[Jean-Pierre Drège](#): Notes sur les colophons des manuscrits chinois de Dunhuang. In: Études de Dunhuang et Turfan; textes réunis par [Jean-Pierre Drège](#) avec la collaboration d'Olivier Venture. Genève: Droz, 2007. p. 71-98. (HEO^[*], 41; Extrême-Orient, 6) ISBN 978-2-600-01132-7. <[Google Books](#)>

See also G5.2.6.1.005^[*].

G5.3.6.011.

[王素 李方 \[Wang Su & Li Fang\]](#): 魏晉南北朝敦煌文獻編年 [Wei-Chin nan-pei-ch'ao Tun-huang wên-hsien pien-nien] [A chronology of Dunhuang manuscripts written in the Wei and Chin periods, and the Southern and Northern Dynasties]. Taipei: Hsin-wên-fêng ch'u-pan-shê, 1997. 10, 7, 7, 337 p. (補資治通鑑史料長編稿系列 [Pu tzü-chih-t'ung-chien shih-liao ch'ang-pien kao hsi-lieh]) ISBN 957-17-1769-X.

Some 244 items out of a total number of 470 are Buddhist texts written in the Wei (魏) and Chin (晉) periods, and the Southern and Northern Dynasties (南北朝). Bibliographical descriptions, sources and related works are recorded.

G5.3.6.012.

赤尾栄慶 (Eikei AKAO): 敦煌写本における偽写本の問題について [Tonkō shahon ni okeru gishahon no mondai ni tsuite] (On the issue of forgery of Dunhuang manuscripts). In: GS^[*], 24 (2002), 91-95.

English summary, iv-v.

G5.3.6.013.

赤尾栄慶 (Eikei AKAO): 書誌学的観点から見た敦煌写本と偽写本をめぐる問題 [Shoshigakuteki kanten kara mita Tonkō shahon to gishahon o meguru mondai] (Problems of Dunhuang manuscripts and their fakes from bibliographical point of view). In: BGj^[*], 271 (2003), 33-47.

G5.3.6.014.

赤尾栄慶 (Eikei AKAO): 敦煌写本の書誌学的研究 近年の動向をふまえて [Tonkō shahon no shoshigakuteki kenkyū; kinnen no dōkō o fumaete] [Bibliographical survey of the Dunhuang manuscripts on the basis of the recent trends]. In: 日本学・敦煌学・漢文訓読の新展開 [Nihongaku, Tonkōgaku, Kambun kundoku no shintenkai]. 石塚晴通教授退職記念会編 [Ed. by Ishizuka Harumichi Kyōju Taishoku Kinenkai]. Tokyo: Kyūko Shoin, 2005. p. 413-430.

Chinese version published in 敦煌学・日本学 石塚晴通教授退職記念論文集 (Dunhuangxue Ribenxue; Shizhong Qingtong Jiaoshou tuizhi jinian lunwenji), 1. 石塚晴通編 [Ed. by Shizhong Qingtong]. Shanghai: Shanghai tz'ü-shu ch'u-pan-shê, 2005. p. 52-64.

G5.3.6.015.

池田温 (On IKEDA)^[*]: 敦煌寫本偽造問題管見 [Tonkō shahon gizō mondai kanken] (Some comments on Dunhuang MSS forgeries & Matsumoto Eiichi's lecture on inscripts of Dunhuang paintings). In: 敦煌・吐魯番出土漢文文書の新研究 [Tonkō-Torufan shutsudo Kambun monjo no shinkenkyū] (New research on Chinese documents discovered in Dunhuang and Turfan). 土肥義和編 (Ed. by Yoshikazu DOI). Tokyo: Toyo Bunko, 2009. p. 137-155.

G5.3.6.016.

燉煌氏族人名集成 八世紀末期～十一世紀初期 [Tonkō shizoku jimmei shūsei: hasseiki makki - jūisseiki shoki] (Index of Chinese first, family and clan names appearing in the Dunhuang Chinese documents dating from the late eighth to the early eleventh centuries). 土肥義和編 (Ed. by Yoshikazu DOI). Tokyo: Kyuko Syoin, 2015. 10, 1250 p. ISBN 978-4-7629-6543-2. <[Contents](#)>

Pt. I: First, family and clan names, 1-766.

Pt. II: Personal names, 767-1182.

索引篇 (Indexes): Tokyo: Kyuko Syoin, 2016. 32, 507 p. ISBN 978-4-7629-6544-9.

G5.3.6.017.

[朱鳳玉](#) (Chu Feng-yu): 散藏敦煌寫卷題跋研究發凡 [San-ts'ang Tun-huang hsieh-chüan t'i-pa yen-chiu fa-fan] (An introduction to the study of colophons of Dunhuang manuscripts from miscellaneous collections). In: ST^[*], 31 (2015), 11-37.

G5.3.6.018.

[崔中慧](#) [Tsui Chunghui]: 北涼石塔刻經与写經生 [Pei-Liang shih-t'a k'ê-ching yü hsieh-ching-shêng] (Buddhist sūtras engraving on stone stūpas and scribes in the Northern Liang (397-439)). In: 絲綢之路研究集刊 (Journal of the Silk Road Studies), 1 (2017), 191-199.

English abstract, 351-352.

See also Lionel Giles: G5.2.1.003^[*]; 神田喜一郎 [Kiichirō KANDA]: G5.2.2.005^[*]; Marie-Rose Séguy: G5.2.2.006^[*]; 饒宗頤 [Jao Tsong-yi]: G5.2.2.007^[*]; 許國霖 [Hsü Kuo-lin]: G5.2.4.005^[*]; 中村不折 [Fusetsu NAKAMURA]: G5.2.9.6.001^[*]; 藤枝晃 [Akira FUJIEDA]: G6.3.003^[*].

G5.3.7. Stamps (印章)

G5.3.7.001.

Ch'ên Tso-lung ([陳祚龍](#)): Liste alphabétique des impressions de sceaux sur certains manuscrits; retrouvés à Touen-houang et dans les régions avoisinantes. In: Mélanges publiés par l'Institut des Hautes Études Chinoises, 2. Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 1960. p. 5-14. (Bibliothèque de l'Institut des Hautes Études Chinoises, XIV)

G5.3.7.002.

Ch'ên Tso-lung: Liste supplémentaire des impressions de sceaux officiels sous les T'ang et les cinq dynasties. In: JA^[*], 1963, 257-263, 3 p. of plates.

List of stamps impressed on Dunhuang manuscripts preserved at the British Library, Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris and Peking Library.

Rev. version in Chinese:

G5.3.7.003.

[陳祚龍](#) [Ch'ên Tso-lung]: 古代敦煌及其他地區流行之公私印章圖記文字錄 [Ku-tai Tun-huang chi ch'i-t'a ti-ch'ü liu-hsing chih kung-ssü yin-chang tu-chi wên-tzŭ-lu] [A list of public and private popular stamps and their letters in ancient Dunhuang and other regions]. In the author's 敦煌學要籥 [Tun-huang-hsüeh yao-yüeh]. Taipei: Hsin-wên-fêng-ch'u-pan-shê, 1982. p. 319-347.

G5.3.7.004.

[L. I. Chuguevskii](#): Ofitšial'nye i monastyrskie pečati na fragmentakh dun'khuan-skogo fonda LO IVAN SSSR. In: G5.2.3.003^[*], 268-274.

Chinese translation, 248-258.

Chinese translation [俄藏敦煌漢文寫卷中的官印及寺院印章] by Wei Ying-ch'un (魏迎春) in JDS^[*], 1999, 1, 142-148. <[Online](#)>

Japanese translation by [Masaharu Arakawa](#) (荒川正晴) in 吐魯番出土文物研究会會報 [Torufan Shutsudo Bumbutsu Kenkyūkai Kaihō], 98/99 (1994), 1-14.

G5.3.7.005.

森安孝夫 (Takao MORIYASU)^[*]: 河西歸義軍節度使の朱印とその編年 [Kasei kigigun setsudoshi no shuin to sono hennen] (Chronologie des sceaux officiels employés par les commissaires impériaux de l'Armée Revenue au Devoir (Kouei-yi kiun 歸義軍)). In: NAGK^[*], XV (2000), 1-122, 15 p. of plate. <[Online](#)>

Survey of stamps impressed on Dunhuang manuscripts from the middle of 9th to the early of 11th century. "Résumé en français", "朱印別文書番号・使用年代・寸法リスト (Liste des empreintes en rouge des sceaux officiels)" and "歸義軍朱印編年図表 (Graphique des sceaux officiels de l'Armée Revenue au Devoir dans l'ordre chronologique)" are included.

G5.3.7.006.

[陳紅彦](#) [林世田](#) [Lin Shih-t'ien]: 敦煌遺書近現代鑑藏印章輯述 [Tun-huang i-shu chin-hsien-tai chien-tsang yin-chang chi-shu] In: Documentation^[*], 2007, 2, 33-52; 2007, 3, 129-142.

Reprinted in [林世田](#) (Lin Shitian): 敦煌遺書研究論集 [Tun-huang i-shu yen-chiu lun-chi] (Treatise on Dunhuang manuscripts studies). Peking: China Tibetology Publishing House, 2010. p. 272-319. (漢藏佛學研究叢書 (The monograph series in Sino-Tibetan Buddhist studies)) ISBN 978-7-80253-249-6.

G5.3.7.007.

[岩本篤志](#) (Atsushi IWAMOTO): 敦煌秘笈所見印記小考 [Tonkō hikyū shoken inki shōkō] (Studies of the seals of temples, offices, and private owners impressed on documents in Dunhuang Miji 敦煌秘笈 collection belonging to the Kyo-U Library). In: NAGK^[*], XXVIII (2013), 129-170. <[Online](#)>

G5.3.7.008.

[方廣錫](#) [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 國圖藏敦煌特藏中的古代印章與畫押 [Kuo-t'u ts'ang Tun-huang t'ê-ts'ang-chung tê ku-tai yin-chang yü hua-ya] [Old stamps and seals in the Dunhuang manuscripts kept at the National Library]. In: 饒學與華學 [Jao-hsüeh yü hua-hsüeh]: 第二屆饒宗頤與華學暨香港大學饒宗頤學術館成立十周年慶典國際學術研討會論文集, 2. Shanghai: Shanghai tz'ü-shu ch'u-pan-shê, 2016. p. 329-335. <[Online](#)>

G5.3.8. Catalogues of Buddhist Texts Compiled in Dunhuang

G5.3.8.001.

敦煌佛教經錄輯校 [Tun-huang fo-chiao ching-lu chi-chiao] (Collected collations of the lists of Buddhist canonical works from Dunhuang), 2 vols. 方廣錫編 [Ed. by Fang Kuang-ch'ang]. [Nanking]: Chiang-su-ku-chi-ch'u-pan-shê, 1997. (敦煌文獻分類錄校叢刊 [Tung-huang wên-hsien fên-lei lu-chiao ts'ung-k'an]) ISBN 7-80519-897-7.

This work deals with old catalogues of Chinese Buddhist texts found in Dunhuang, in which a catalogue found in Khara-khoto (大乘入藏錄)^[*] is also included. A total of 388 items of the manuscript preserved in London, Paris, Peking, St. Petersburg, Taipei, Shanghai Museum and Dunhuang Academy are collated.

Review: Pai Hua-wên (白化文) in JDTS^[*], V (2000), 360-361.

G5.3.8.002.

方廣錫 [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 敦煌寺院所藏大藏經概貌 [Tun-huang ssŭ-yüan so-ts'ang ta-tsang-ching kai-mao] [Outline of the Tripiṭakas in Dunhuang monasteries]. In: G1.2.31.001^[*], 8 (2003), 372-402. <[Online](#)>

G5.3.8.003.

スタイン敦煌文献及び既紹介西域出土漢文文献内容分類目録初稿 非仏教文献之部 古文書類 [Sutain Tonkō bunken oyobi ki-shōkai Saiiki shutsudo kambun bunken naiyō bunrui mokuroku shook; hibukkyō bunken no bu: Komonjorui] [Classified list of the Dunhuang documents introduced by M. A. Stein: Non-Buddhist documents], 2. Tokyo, 1967.

藏經欠在點勘並補充目録 and 藏經目録, 41-55.

G5.3.8.004.

岡部和雄 [Kazuo OKABE]^[*]: 敦煌藏經目録 [Tonkō zōkyō mokuroku] [The Chinese catalogues of Buddhist scriptures in Dunhuang]. In: KT7^[*], 297-317.

G5.3.8.005.

[Jean-Pierre Drège](#): Les bibliothèques en Chine au temps des manuscrits (jusqu'au X^e siècle), chapitre IV: Les bibliothèques bouddhiques. Paris: École Française d'Extrême-Orient, 1991. p. 175-247. (PEFEO^[*], CLXI)

Review: Frances Wood in RBS^[*], X/1992 (1993), no. 1; Sören Edgren in JAS^[*], 52 (1993), 438-439; T. H. Barrett in BSOAS^[*], 58 (1995), 184.

G5.3.8.006.

小田義久 (Yoshihisa ODA)^[*]: 敦煌三界寺の「見一切入藏經目録」について [Tonkō Sangaiji no "Ken issai nyūzōkyō mokuroku" ni tsuite] (The bibliographies of Tripiṭaka at Dunhuang). In: RDR^[*], 434/435 (1989), 555-576.

Titles of Buddhist texts cited in this catalogue are listed with the author's notes.

G5.3.8.007.

施萍婷 [Shih P'ing-t'ing]: 三界寺・道真・敦煌藏經 [San-chieh-ssŭ, Tao-chên, Tun-huang tsang-ching] (Jie Temple, Daozhen and Buddhist canons from Dunhuang). In: 敦煌研究文集 敦煌研究院藏敦煌文献研究篇 [Tun-huang yen-chiu wên-chi; Tun-huang-yen-chiu-yüan ts'ang Tun-huang wên-hsien yen-chiu-p'ien]. 敦煌研究院編 [Ed. by Dunhuang Academy]. Lan-chou: Kan-su-min-tsu-ch'u-pan-shê, 2000. p. 289-319.

First published in 1995.

Reprinted in the author's 敦煌習學集 [Tun-huang hsi-hsüeh-chi], Lan-chou: Kan-su min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2003, 140-169.

G5.3.9. Chinese Texts Written in Tibetan and other Scripts

G5.3.9.001.

高田時雄 (Tokio TAKATA)^[*]: 敦煌資料による中國語史の研究 九・十世紀の河西方言 [Tonkō shiryō ni yoru Chūgokugoshi no kenkyū; kyū-jusseiki no Kasei hōgen] (A historical study of the Chinese language based on Dunhuang materials; the Hexi 河西 dialect of the ninth and tenth centuries). Tokyo: Sōbunsha, 1988. vi, 465 p. (with plates)

Bibliographical information on, and transcriptions, facsimiles and linguistic studies of, the Chinese texts written in Tibetan script from Dunhuang are given. Chin-kang-ching (金剛經) translated by Kumārajīva and written in Khotan Brāhmī script is also introduced.

G5.3.9.002.

Ronald E. Emmerick^[*] and Edwin G. Pulleyblank^[*]: A Chinese text in Central Asian Brahmi script; new evidence for the pronunciation of late middle Chinese and Khotanese. Roma: IsMEO, 1993. 80 p., 9 p. of plates. (SOR^[*], LXIX)

Appendix: Takata's study of alphabetic transcriptions of Chinese from Dunhuang, 57- 66.

Review: T. H. Barrett in BSOAS^[*], 59 (1996), 595-596.

G5.3.10. Chinese Texts Translated from Tibetan

G5.3.10.001.

[Jonathan A. Silk](#): Chinese sutras in Tibetan translation; a preliminary survey. In: ARIRIAB^[*], 22 (2019), 227-246. <[Online](#)>

See also Channa Li: D1.3.002^[*].

G6. Buddhist Texts from Other Central Asian Regions

G6.1. Khara-khoto (黑水城)

G6.1.001.

[崔紅芬](#) [Ts'ui Hung-fên]: 西夏漢傳密教文獻研究 [Hsi-hsia Han-fu mi-chiao wên-hsien yen-chiu] (A study of Tantric text of Han tradition in Xixia). Peking: Shê-hui k'ê-hsüeh wên-hsien ch'u-pan-shê, 2015. 3, 2, 325 p. (西夏文獻文物研究叢書 [Hsi-hsia wên-hsien wên-wu yen-chiu ts'ung-shu]) ISBN 978-7-5097-8097-8. <[Contents](#)>

西夏文獻及研究現狀, 20-29 - 唐代譯經及其密教文獻遺存, 30-74 - 宋夏譯經及其密教文獻遺存, 75-129.

G6.1.002.

宋坤 (Song Kun): 四十年来黑水城漢文佛教文獻研究的回顧与展望 [Ssŭ-shih-nien lai Hei-shui-ch'êng Han-wên fo-chiao wên-hsien yen-chiu tê hui-ku yü chan-wang] (The retrospect and prospect of the study on Chinese Buddhist literature unearthed in Khara-khoto in the past 40 years). In: TangutR^[*], 2019, 1, 73-79.

See also F6.1.008^[*].

G6.1.1. Kozlov Collection

The expedition of P. K. Kozlov (1863-1935)^[*] carried out in Khara-khoto from 1907-1909.

Location: Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, Russian Academy of Sciences (Formerly St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences)

Asiatic Museum (1818) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1930) - Institute of the Peoples of Asia (1960) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1968) - Institute of Oriental Manuscripts (2007)

Present abbreviated name: IVR RAN in Russian or IOM RAS in English. <[Website](#)>

Cf. P. K. Kozlov: *Mongoliiā i Amdo i mertvyĭ gorod Khara-Khoto; ěkspeditšiiā Russkogo geograficheskogo obshchestva v nagornoj Azii*. Moskva, 1923. 328 p. <[Online](#)>

T. I. Ĭusupova ([T. I. Yusupova](#)): *Mongolo-Sychuan'skaiā ěkspeditšiiā P. K. Kozlova (1907-1909) i otkrytie Khara-khoto = P. K. Kozlov's Mongolia and Sichuan expedition (1907-1909); the discovery of Khara-khoto*. In: F1.2.027^[*], 112-129. <[Online](#)>

Facsimile edition:

俄羅斯科學院東方研究所聖彼得堡分所藏黑水城文獻 (Heishuicheng manuscripts collected in the St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Russian Academy of Sciences), 1-6. Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 1996-2000.

G6.1.1.001.

L. N. Men'shikov^[*]: *Opisanie kitaĭskikh chasti kollektšii iz Khara-khoto (fond P. K. Kozlova)*. *Prilozheniiā sostavil L. I. Chuguevskiiĭ*. Moskva: Izd-vo Nauka, 1984. 526 p. <[Online](#)>

Chinese translation:

黑城出土漢文遺書叙錄 (Hei-ch'êng ch'u-t'u han-wên i-shu hsü-lu). Tr. by Wang K'ê-hsiao (王克孝) and published by Ning-hsia jên-ming ch'u-pan-shê, 1994. 4, 4, 318 p., 36 p. of plates.

Partial introduction is also available in DR^[*], 1988, 4, 104-110 <[Online](#)>; 1989, 1, 109-113 <[Online](#)>; 1989, 2, 111-117 <[Online](#)>; 1989, 3, 111-118 <[Online](#)>.

Descriptive catalogue of the Chinese part of the Kozlov's collection. Some 283 items out of a total number of 488 are Buddhist texts. Includes English summary.

Cf. 孔雁 (Kong Yan): <黑城出土漢文遺書叙錄>中 TK133 叙錄辨正 (A brief analysis on the inaccuracies in the descriptive catalog of existing documents in Chinese unearthed from Khara-khoto concerning TK133). In: XS^[*], 2017, 1, 225-233.

G6.1.1.002.

孟列子 蔣維崧 白浜 [L. N. Men'shikov^[*], Chiang Wei-sung & Pai Pang]: *叙錄 [Hsü-lu] [Descriptive catalogue]*. In: 俄羅斯科學院東方研究所聖彼得堡分所藏黑水城文獻 (Heishuicheng manuscripts collected in the St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Russian Academy of Sciences), 6. Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 2000. p. 1-66.

G6.1.1.003.

[府憲展](#) [Fu Hsien-chan]: *分類目錄 [Fên-lei mu-lu] [Classified catalogue]*. In: 俄羅斯科學院東方研究所聖彼得堡分所藏黑水城文獻 (Heishuicheng manuscripts collected in the St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Russian Academy of Sciences), 6. Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 2000. p. 75-83.

G6.1.1.004.

Paul Pelliot^[*]: *Les documents chinois trouvés par la mission Kozlov à Khara-khoto*. In: JA^[*], 1914, 503-518. <[Online](#)>

G6.1.1.005.

K. Flug^[*]: *Po povodu kitaĭskikh tekstov, izdannyykh v Si Siā (Chinese texts edited in Hsi Hsia)*. In: BV^[*], 2-4 (1933), 158-163. <[Online](#)>

Chinese translation:

G6.1.1.005.1.1.

弗魯格^[*]: 漢文書籍的西夏刻本 [Han-wên shu-chi t'ê Hsi-hsia k'èb'ên]. In: 国外早期西夏学論集 [Kuo-wai tsao-ch'i Hsi-hsia-hsüeh lun-chi], 2. Peking: Min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2005. p. 187-193.

G6.1.1.006.

Herbert Franke^[*]: Die chinesischen Funde aus Chara-choto. In: OLZ^[*], 81 (1986), 117-129.

G6.1.1.007.

Three prefaces by E. I. Kychanov^[*], 史金波 [Shih Chin-po]^[*] and 李偉國 [Li Wei-kuo] in 俄羅斯科學院東方研究所聖彼得堡分所藏黑水城文獻 (Heishuicheng manuscripts collected in the St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Russian Academy of Sciences), 1. Shanghai: Shanghai Chinese Classics Publishing House, 1996.

G6.1.1.008.

宗舜 [Tsong Shun]: <俄藏黑水城文獻>之漢文佛教文獻擬題考辨 [Ê-ts'ang Hei-shui-ch'êng wên-hsien" chih Han-wên fo-chiao wên-hsien ni-t'i k'ao-pien] (Note on the Chinese Buddhist writings from Kharakhoto site). In: DR^[*], 2001, 1, 82-92.

<[Online](#)>

Some unknown texts are identified in the "Heishuicheng manuscripts collected in the St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Russian Academy of Sciences".

G6.1.1.009.

宗舜 [Tsong Shun]: <俄藏黑水城文獻>之漢文佛教文獻續考 ["Ê-ts'ang Hei-shui-ch'êng wên-hsien" chih Han-wên fo-chiao wên-hsien hsü-k'ao] (Notes on the Chinese Buddhist fragments from Kharakhoto in Russia). In: DR^[*], 2004, 5, 90-93.

<[Online](#)>

G6.1.1.010.

[Shen Weirong](#) [沈衛榮]: Chinese Tantric Buddhist literature under the Tangut Kingdom and Yuan Dynasty; Chinese translations of Tibetan ritual texts unearthed in Khara Khoto. In: ES^[*], 1 (2011), 266-299.

G6.1.1.011.

英藏及俄藏黑水城漢文文獻整理 [Ying-ts'ang chi Ê-ts'ang Hei-shui-ch'êng Han-wên wên-hsien chêng-li] [Descriptive catalogue of Chinese documents from Kharakhoto kept in U.K. and Russia], 2 vols. [孫繼民](#)等編著 [Ed. by Sun Chi-min et al.]. T'ien-chin: T'ien-chin ku-chi ch'u-pan-shê, 2015. 3, 19, 890 p. ISBN 978-7-5528-0311-2.

『英藏黑水城文獻』5 vols., 沙知『斯坦因第三次中亞考古所獲漢文文獻（非仏經部分）』, 馬斯伯樂『斯坦因在中亞細亞第三次探險所獲中國古文書考積』, 郭鋒『斯坦因第三次中亞探險所獲甘肅新疆出土漢文文書—未經馬斯伯樂刊布的部分』, 『俄藏敦煌文獻』17 vols.

See also B3.2.1.009^[*]; G1.2.5.010^[*].

G6.1.2. 中国国家圖書館 (National Library of China), Peking

Former names: 京師圖書館 (1910) - 國立北平圖書館 (1928) - 北京圖書館 (1950/51) - 中國國家圖書館 (1998-)

G6.1.2.001.

國家圖書館藏西夏文獻中漢文文獻釋錄 [Kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang Hsi-hsia-wên-hsien chung Han-wên wên-hsien shih-lu] [Descriptive catalogue of Chinese texts among the Xixia documents kept in the National Library of China]. [林世田](#)主編 [Ed. by Lin Shih-t'ien]. Peking: Pei-ching t'u-shu-kuan ch'u-pan-shê, 2005. 6, 130 p. (With plates)

Buddhist texts, 3-98. Almost printed books or manuscripts in the Ming dynasty.

G6.1.2.002.

[杜建錄](#) (Du Jianlu): 中国藏黑水城漢文文獻整理研究 [Chung-kuo ts'ang Hei-shui-ch'êng Han-wên wên-hsien chêng-li yen-chiu] (A study of China's collection of Chinese manuscripts from Khara-khoto). Peking: Jên-min ch'u-pan-shê, 2016. 3, 3, 723 p. (国家哲学社会科学成果文庫 (National achievements library of philosophy and social sciences)) ISBN 978-7-01-015956-0. <[Contents](#)>

Chapt. 6: 佛教文獻叙錄 (Descriptive catalogue of China's collection of Chinese manuscripts from Khara-khoto), 476-492.

G6.1.2.003.

中国藏黑水城漢文文獻的整理與研究 [Chung-kuo ts'ang Hei-shui-ch'êng Han-wên wên-hsien tê chêng-li yü yen-chiu] [A study of Chinese texts from Khara-khoto preserved in China], 3 vols. [孫繼民](#)等著 [By Sun Chi-min et al.]. Peking: Chung-kuo shê-hui k'ê-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2016. ISBN 978-7-5161-8781-4.

Buddhist texts: Vol. 2, p. 1345-1490.

G6.1.3. 內蒙古自治區文物考古研究所 (Inner Mongolia Institute of Archaeology and Cultural Relics), Huhu-hoto

G6.1.3.001.

[李逸友](#) [Li I-yu]: 黑城出土文書 (漢文文書卷) [Hei-ch'êng ch'u-t'u wên-shu; Han-wên wên-shu chüan] [Documents found in Khara-khoto; a volume of Chinese documents]. Peking: K'ê-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 1991. ii, 234 p., 64 p. of plates. (內蒙古額濟納旗黑城考古報告, 1)

Report on the archeological expedition in 1983-1984.

Buddhist texts from Khara-khoto, 213-224, plates.

G6.1.3.002.

[松澤博](#) (Hiroshi MATSUZAWA): 西夏文獻拾遺 [Seika bunken shūi] (Collection of Tangut fragment), 2. In: TSh^❶, 60/61 (2003), 75-167.

Contents: 『黑城出土文書 (漢文文書卷)』所收佛典斷片を中心として ["Hei-ch'êng ch'u-t'u wên-shu (Han-wên wên-shu chüan)" shoshū butten dampen o chūshin to shite].

Survey of Chinese Buddhist texts not identified in the above Li's report.

G6.1.4. Stein Collection

The third Central Asian expedition of Sir Aurel Stein (1862-1943)^❶, 1913-1916.

Location: British Library.

For bibliographical information of the facsimile edition see F.6.1.1.6.1^[*].

G6.1.4.001.

英藏及俄藏黑水城漢文文獻整理 [Ying-ts'ang chi Ê-ts'ang Hei-shui-ch'êng Han-wên wên-hsien chêng-li] [Descriptive catalogue of Chinese documents from Khara-khoto kept in U.K. and Russia], 2 vols. 孫繼民等編著 [Ed. by Sun Chi-min et al.]. T'ien-chin: T'ien-chin ku-chi ch'u-pan-shê, 2015. 3, 19, 890 p. ISBN 978-7-5528-0311-2.

『英藏黑水城文獻』5 vols. , 沙知『斯坦因第三次中亞考古所獲漢文文獻（非仏經部分）』, 馬斯伯樂『斯坦因在中亞細亞第三次探險所獲中國古文書考積』, 郭鋒『斯坦因第三次中亞探險所獲甘肅新疆出土漢文文書—未經馬斯伯樂刊布的部分』, 『俄藏敦煌文獻』17 vols.

G6.2. Kuchā (庫車)

G6.2.1. Pelliot Collection

Mission to Central Asia, 1906-1908. Discovered by Paul Pelliot^[*] in the region of Kuchā in 1907. Location: Bibliothèque nationale de France, Paris. <[Pelliot chinois Douldour-âqour](#)>

Paul Pelliot: Carnets de route, 1906-1908^[*].

G6.2.1.001.

[Éric Trombert](#): Les manuscrits chinois de Koutcha; fonds Pelliot de la Bibliothèque Nationale de France. Avec la collaboration de Ikeda On et Zhang Guangda. Paris: Institut des Hautes Études Chinoises du Collège de France, 2000. 150 p., 54 p. of facsimiles. <[Online](#)>

Buddhist fragments from Douldour-âqour: No. 5, 22, 25, 26, 113, 214(?), 241, 246.

No. 113: 金剛波羅蜜經 (Jingangboluomi jing), T. 235, 8, 748c10-749a10.

G6.2.2. 大谷コレクション (Otani Collection)

G6.2.2.001.

赤尾栄慶 [Eikei AKAO]: 京都國立博物館藏大谷探検隊帶來寫本介紹 [Introduction to the manuscripts brought back by the Otani expedition and kept at Kyoto National Museum]. In: 轉型期的敦煌學 [Chuan-hsing-ch'i tê Tun-huang-hsüeh] (Dunhuang studies in the transitional stage). Shanghai: Shang-hai ku-chi ch'u-pan-shê, 2007. p. 33-40.

G6.2.3. Stein Collection

See Henri Maspero: G6.3.2.001^[*].

G6.2.4. 黃文弼 (Huang Wenbi) Collection

G6.2.4.001.

黃文弼 [Huang Wên-pi]^[*]: 新疆考古發掘報告 (An archaeological tour of Xinjiang), 1957-1958. Peking: Cultural Relics Publishing House, 1983. p. 65-66, plate nos. XLV-XLVI.

Sanskrit fragments from Karashahr, 51-52, plate nos. XXXVI-XXXVII.

G6.3. Turfan (吐魯番)

G6.3.001.

藤枝晃 [Akira FUJIEDA]^[*]: トゥルファン出土写本のはなし [Turfan shutsudo shahon

no hanashi] [Speech on the manuscripts discovered in Turfan]. In: TBSH^[*], 18 (1987), 98-102.

Brief bibliographical survey on seven Turfan collections in the world.

G6.3.002.

Akira Fujieda^[*]: The earliest types of Chinese Buddhist manuscripts excavated in Turfan. In: AOH^[*], 43 (1989), 325-329.

G6.3.003.

藤枝晃 [Akira FUJIEDA]^[*]: 中国北朝写本の三分期 [Chūgoku Hokuchō shahon no sambunki] [Three types of the Chinese Buddhist manuscripts in the Northern Dynasties period]. In: 古筆と国文学 [Kohitsu to kokubungaku]. Tokyo: Yagi Shoten, 1987. p. 3-36. (KgS^[*], 1)

Survey of the characteristics of the different types of the manuscripts in the Northern Dynasties period.

G6.3.004.

中村菊之進 (Kikunoshin NAKAMURA)^[*]: トルファン出土の大蔵経 [Torufan shutsudo no daizōkyō] (Tripiṭaka recovered from Turfan area). In: MBu^[*], 172 (1990), 39-70. <[Online](#)>

Survey on the printed Chinese Buddhist texts from Turfan based on qianziwen (千字文) and feature of edition.

G6.3.005.

[王素](#) [Wang Su]: 吐魯番出土高昌文獻編年 [T'u-lu-fan ch'u-t'u Kao-ch'ang wên-hsien pien-nien] [A chronology of Chinese documents from Turfan in the Kao-ch'ang period]. Taipei: Hsin-wên-fêng-ch'u-pan-shê, 1997. 10, 6, 2, 434 p. (補資治通鑑史料長編稿系列 [Pu tzŭ-chih-t'ung-chien shih-liao ch'ang-pien kao hsi-lieh]) ISBN 957-17-1679-0.

A total of 1,071 colophons of Chinese document from Turfan dated between 273 and 640 are collected. 54 colophons of the Buddhist manuscripts are included. Bibliographical descriptions, sources and related works are recorded.

Review: Mêng Hsien-shih (孟憲實) in JDTS^[*], 4 (1999), 590-596.

G6.3.006.

[陳国燦](#) [Ch'ên Kuo-ts'an]: 吐魯番出土唐代文獻編年 [T'u-lu-fan ch'u-t'u T'ang-tai wên-hsien pien-nien] [A chronology of Chinese documents from Turfan in the T'ang period]. Taipei: Hsin-wên-fêng-ch'u-pan-shê, 2002. 1, 10, 44, 5, 4, 408 p. (補資治通鑑史料長編稿系列 [Pu tzŭ-chih-t'ung-chien shih-liao ch'ang-pien kao hsi-lieh])

G6.3.007.

吐魯番柏孜克里克石窟出土漢文佛教典籍 [T'u-lu-fan Pai-tzŭ-k'ê-li-k'ê shih-k'u ch'u-t'u Han-wên fo-chiao tien-chi] [Chinese Buddhist texts from Bezeklik grottoes in Turfan], 2 vols. Peking: Wên-wu ch'u-pan-shê, 2007. <[Preface](#)>

Facsimiles and transcriptions of over 500 items of Chinese Buddhist texts. Corresponding location of the Taishōzō (大正藏)^[*] and Zhonghua dazangjing (中華大藏經)^[*] is cited.

List of Buddhist texts which are not included in the Zhonghua dazangjing, nos. 474-494.

Cf. 李亞棟 [Li Ya-tung]: <吐魯番柏孜克里克石窟出土漢文佛教典籍> 誤漏數則 (Some omissions on Chinese Buddhist texts unearned [sic] from Turfan Bezeklik Grottoes). In: TurfanR^[*], 2014, 2, 48-51, col. plate. (No. 5) <[Online](#)>

西脇常記 (Tsuneki NISHIWAKI)^[*]: ベゼクリク千佛洞出土の漢語印刷断片から見える二、三のこと

[Bezukuriku Senbutsudō shutsudo no Kango insatsu dampen kara mieru ni, san no koto] (A few observations on fragments of Chinese printed editions from Bezeklik Thousand Buddhist caves). In: 文化史学 [Bunka Shigaku], 73 (2017), 75-101.

Appendix: 漢語印刷佛典斷片目錄 [Catalogue of Chinese Buddhist printed fragments], 89-101.

G6.3.008.

新獲吐魯番出土文獻 [Hsin-huo T'u-lu-fan ch'u-t'u wên-hsien], 2 vols. 榮新江 李肖 孟憲實 主編 [Ed. by Jung Hsin-chiang^[*], Li Hsiao & Mêng Hsien-shih]. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 2008. ISBN 978-7-101-05812-3.

Buddhist texts: Vol. 2, 231-257. 48 items.

G6.3.009.

西脇常記 (Tsuneki NISHIWAKI)^[*]: トルファン出土漢語文書研究 [Torufan shutsudo Kango monjo kenkyū] (Research on the Chinese manuscripts from Turfan). Kyoto: Dōshisha Daigaku Bungakubu, 2010. 158 p.

Contents:

マンネルハイム・コレクション (Chinese manuscripts from Central Asia in the C. G. E. Mannerheim collection), 7-41. Cf. G6.3.3. Mannerheim Collection^[*].

マンネルハイム・コレクション漢語斷片目錄 (A catalogue of Chinese fragments of the C. G. E. Mannerheim collection), 42-83. Cf. G6.3.3. Mannerheim Collection^[*].

Reprinted in G6.3.011, chapt. 4: マンネルハイム・コレクションについて.

Muokattu versio prof. Tsuneki Nishiwakin v. 2010 laatimasta fragmenttikohtaisesta luettelosta.

<[Online](#)>

ベルリン・トルファン・コレクションの漢譯佛典版本斷片研究 ロシア・クロトコフ蒐集品との関わりを中心に (Fragments of the printed editions of the Chinese Buddhist canon in the Berlin Turfan collection: the connection with the N. N. Krotkov collection in Russia), 84-117.

N. N. Krotkov のトルファン蒐集漢語佛典斷片目錄 (A catalogue of Chinese fragments from Turfan in the N. N. Krotkov collection), 118-158. Cf. G6.3.6. Krotkov collection^[*].

Reprinted in the below-mentioned no. G6.3.011, chapt. 3: ロシア・クロトコフ蒐集漢語版本について, 117-167.

G6.3.010.

西脇常記 (Tsuneki NISHIWAKI)^[*]: トルファン漢語文書と大藏經 [Torufan Kango monjo to daizōkyō] (Manuscripts from Turfan and the Buddhist canon). In: ZKK^[*], 40 (2011), 19-37. <[Online](#)>

G6.3.011.

西脇常記 (Tsuneki NISHIWAKI)^[*]: 中国古典時代の文書の世界 トルファン文書の整理と研究 [Chūgoku koten jidai no monjo no sekai; Torufan monjo no seiri to kenkyū]. (The world of documents in the classical age of China; the classification and study of Turfan documents). Tokyo: Chisen Shokan, 2016. xvi, 392 p. ISBN 978-4-86285-239-7. <[Contents](#)>

Review: Atsushi Iwamoto (岩本篤志) in 唐代史研究 [Tōdaishi Kenkyū], 20 (2017), 211.

G6.3.012.

榮新江 (Rong Xinjiang)^[*]: 日本散藏吐魯番文獻知見録 [Jih-pên san-ts'ang T'u-lu-fan wên-hsien chi-chien-lu] (Notes on the small collections of Turfan manuscripts in Japan). In: JZhU^[*], 46, 4 (2016), 18-25. <[Online](#)>

G6.3.013.

彭傑 (Peng Jie): 吐魯番柏孜克里克石窟新發現漢文寫本〈大藏經〉殘卷探析 [T'u-lu-fan Pai-tzŭ-k'ê-li-k'ê shih-k'u hsin-fa-hsien Han-wên hsieh-pên "Ta-tsang-ching" ts'an-chüan t'an-hsi] (On the fragment of Chinese scripture of Tripitaka that newly unearthed from the Bezeklik Grottoes, Turpan). In: 絲綢之路研究集刊 (Journal of the Silk Road Studies), 2. Peking: Shang-wu-yin shu-kuan, 2018. p. 339-347.

English abstract: p. 408.

80TBI: 013 大般若波羅蜜多經卷第 228 初分難信解品第 34 之 47. 千字文: 荒

Cf. G6.3.007^[*]: 吐魯番柏孜克里克石窟出土漢文佛教典籍, p. 337.

G6.3.014.

武海龍 (Wu Hailong): 吐峪溝新出漢文佛典過眼錄 [T'u-yü-kou hsin-ch'u Han-wên fo-tien kuo-yen-lu] (Textual research on Buddhist manuscripts in Chinese newly unearthed in Toyoq). In: 絲綢之路新探索 考古、文獻與學術史 (New exploration on the silk road: archaeology, text and academic history). 榮新江 朱玉麒 主編 (Ed. by Rong Xinjiang^[*] and Zhu Yuqi). Nanking: Phonex Publishing House, 2019. p. 269-277. ISBN 978-7-5506-3037-6.

Survey on colophons of fourteen Chinese manuscripts discovered in Toyoq in 2016 and 2017. They are almost Buddhist texts.

See also F1.2.022^[*].

G6.3.1.1. Berlin Collection

Location: Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin - Preussischer Kulturbesitz.

Digitisation of the Berlin Turfan texts (DFG project) <[Online](#)>

The four German Turfan expeditions (1902-1914)

Cf. Albert Grünwedel (1856-1935)^[*] and Albert von Le Coq (1860-1930)^[*]

1st expedition:

Albert Grünwedel: Bericht über archäologische Arbeiten in Idikutschari und Umgebung im Winter 1902-1903. Berlin: Verlag der K. B. Akademie der Wissenschaften, 1906. 196 p., 31 plates. (Abhandlungen der Philosophisch-Philologischen Klasse der königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, 24, 1)

<[Online](#)>

2nd expedition:

Chotscho: Facsimile-Wiedergaben der wichtigeren Funde der ersten königlich preussischen Expedition nach Turfan in Ost-Turkistan. Hrsg. von Albert von Le Coq. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer, 1913. vii, 24 p., 75 p. of plates. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Graz, 1979.

2nd and 3rd expeditions:

Albert von Le Coq: Auf Hellas Spuren in Ostturkistan; Berichte und Abenteuer der II. und III. Deutschen Turfan-Expedition. Leipzig: J. C. Hinrich, 1926. xi, 166 p., 52 p. of plates. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Graz, 1974.

English version:

Buried treasures of Chinese Turkestan : an account of the activities and adventures of the second and third German Turfan expeditions. London: George Allen and Unwin, 1928. 180 p., 52 p. of illus.

3rd expedition:

Albert Grünwedel: Altbuddhistische Kultstätten in Chinesisch-Turkistan. Berlin: Georg Reimer, 1912. 370 p., [1] leaf of plates. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Kyoto, 1998.

4th expedition:

Albert von Le Coq: Von Land und Leuten in Ostturkistan; Berichte und Abenteuer der 4. Deutschen Turfanexpedition. Leipzig: J. C. Hinrich, 1926. vii, 183 p., 48 p. of plates. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Berlin, 1982.

G6.3.1.1.001.

Annemarie von Gabain^[*]: Die Drucke der Turfan-Sammlung. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1967. 39 p., 14 p. of plate. (Sitzungsberichte der Deutschen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, Klasse für Sprachen, Literatur u. Kunst, Jahrg. 1967, Nr. 1)

G6.3.1.1.002.

Thomas Thilo: Die chinesischen Textfragmente der Turfan-Handschriftensammlung der Akademie der Wissenschaften der DDR. In: JA^[*], 269 (1981), 47-53.

G6.3.1.1.003.

トマス・テイロ (Thomas Thilo): ドイツ民主主義共和国科学アカデミーにおける古代東洋研究の現況 [Doitsu Minshu Shugi Kyōwa Koku Kagaku Akademī ni okeru kodai Tōyō kenkyū no genkyō] (The present state of ancient Oriental studies at the Academy of Sciences, German Democratic Republic). 藤枝晃訳 (Tr. by Akira FUJIEDA)^[*]. In: Thg^[*], 46 (1973), 152-142.

G6.3.1.1.004.

[方廣錫](#) [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 吐魯番出土漢文佛典述略 [T'u-lu-fan ch'u-t'u Han-wên fo-tien shu-lüeh] [A brief account of the Buddhist sutras in Chinese unearthed at Turfan]. In: WRS^[*], 1992, 1, 115-127.

Rev. ed. in G5.1.010^[*], vol. 2, 319-351.

G6.3.1.1.005.

西脇常記 (Tsuneki NISHIWAKI)^[*]: ドイツのトルファンコレクションベルリン国立図書館所蔵のトルファン漢語文書 [Doitsu no Torufan korekushon; Berurin Kokuritsu Toshokan shozō no Torufan kango monjo] [Chinese manuscripts and xylographs from Turfan preserved at the Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin Preussischer Kulturbesitz], 2 pts. In: GH^[*], 1995, 3 & 5 (1995), 37-43; 21-26.

G6.3.1.1.006.

西脇常記 (Tsuneki NISHIWAKI)^[*]: ベルリン・トルファン・コレクションの禪籍資料について [Berurin-Torufan-korekushon no zenseki shiryō ni tsuite] [Ch'an texts unearthed from Turfan in the collection of Berlin]. In: ZB^[*], 164 (1997), 108-111.

絶観論 - 歴代法宝記

Chinese translation:

G6.3.1.1.006.1.1.

西脇常記 [Tsuneki NISHIWAKI]^[*]: 關於柏林所藏吐魯番收集品中的禪籍資料 [Kuan yü Po-lin so-ts'ang T'u-lu-fan shou-chi-p'in-chung tê ch'an-chi tzü-liao]. 裘雲青譯 [Tr. by Ch'iu Yün-ch'ing]. In: Syy^[*], 4 (1997), 136-139.

G6.3.1.1.007.

西脇常記 (Tsuneki NISHIWAKI)^[*]: ベルリン・トルファン・コレクション漢語文書研究 [Berurin-Torufan-korekushon Kango monjo kenkyū] (Studien zu den chinesischen Fragmenten der Turfan-Sammlung zu Berlin). Kyoto: Kyoto University, 1997-2009. ii, 117 p., 20 p. of plates; 2: x, 111 p.

This survey deals with the Turfan collection in Berlin returned from Leipzig, which consists of 192

pieces of the Chinese fragment. "Liste der aus Leipzig zurückgegebenen Fragmente" is given, in which a number concerning the Lotus Sutra are included.

G6.3.1.1.008.

西脇常記 (Tsuneki NISHIWAKI)^[*]: ドイツ将来のトルファン漢語文書 [Doitsu shōrai no Torufan Kango monjo] (Chinese documents in the Berlin Turfan collection). Kyoto: Kyōto Daigaku Gakujutsu Shuppankai, 2002. iv, 314 p. ISBN 4-87698-447-6.

Survey of the non-Buddhist fragments from Turfan in Berlin.

G6.3.1.1.009.

榮新江 [Jung Hsin-chiang]^[*]: 德國"吐魯番收集品"中的漢文典籍與文書 [Tê-kuo "T'u-lu-fan shou-chi-p'in" chung tê Han-wên tien-chi yü wên-shu] [Survey of the Chinese texts and documents in the Turfan collection of Germany]. In: HH^[*], 3 (1998), 309-325.

德國國家圖書館藏漢文文獻（非佛經部分）草目 [A list of non-Buddhist Chinese texts in the Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin - Preussischer Kulturbesitz, a draft].

印度藝術博物館藏漢文文獻草目 [A list of Chinese texts in the Museum für Völkerkunde in Berlin, a draft].

G6.3.1.1.010.

Katalog chinesischer buddhistischer Textfragmente, 2 Bde. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1975-1985. (BTT^[*], VI, XIV)

Bd. 1. [Hrsg. von] Gerhard Schmitt u. Thomas Thilo in Zusammenarbeit von Taijun Inokuchi^[*]. <[Online](#)>

Bd. 2. Hrsg. von Thomas Thilo.

Bibliographical description of over 2,200 fragments of Buddhist text from Turfan. Identified text number, volume and page number of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] are cited. Includes facsimile of texts.

Review: H. Walravens^[*] in OE^[*], 30 (1983-1986), 314; Ildikoí Ecsedy in AOH^[*], 41 (1987), 152; J.-P. Drège in OLZ^[*], 84 (1989), 84-88; Klaus Röhrborn^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 142 (1992), 236. <[Online](#)>

Chinesische und manjurische Handschriften und seltene Drucke, 3: Chinesische Texte vermischten Inhalts aus der Berliner Turfansammlung. Beschrieben von Tsuneki Nishiwaki^[*]. Übers. von [Christian Wittern](#). Hrsg. von [Simone-Christiane Raschmann](#). Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2001. 163 p., 29 p. of plates. (VOHD^[*], XII, 3) <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical description of 358 items of the Chinese fragment. Chiefly non-Buddhist fragments.

Some Buddhist texts are recorded with corresponding location of the Taishō edition (大正藏)^[*] or second Korean edition (高麗藏・再雕本)^[*] of Tripiṭaka.

Review: Th. Thilo in OLZ^[*], 97 (2002), 423-426; Volker Rybatzki in CAJ^[*], 55 (2011), 134-145.

Chinesische und manjurische Handschriften und seltene Drucke, 4: Chinese Buddhist texts from the Berlin Turfan collections, 3. Comp. by Kogi Kudara^[*]. Ed. by [Toshitaka Hasuike](#) and [Mazumi Mitani](#). Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2005. 136 p. (VOHD^[*], XII, 4) <[Online](#)>

A total of 1,070 items of the fragment.

Chinesische und manjurische Handschriften und seltene Drucke, 7: Chinesische Blockdrucke aus der Berliner Turfansammlung. Beschrieben von Tsuneki Nishiwaki^[*]. Übers. von Magnus Kriegeskorte u. [Christian Wittern](#). Hrsg. von [Simone-Christiane Raschmann](#). Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2014. (VOHD^[*], XII, 7)

ISBN 978-3-515-10888-1. <[Online](#)>

Vorläufiger Katalog chinesischer Blockdrucke in der Berliner Turfansammlung. <[Online](#)>

G6.3.1.1.011.

百濟康義 (Kogi KUDARA)^[*]: マインツ資料目録 旧西ベルリン所蔵中央アジア出土漢文仏典資料 [Mainzu shiryō mokuroku; kyū Nishi Berurin shozō Chūō Ajia shutsudo kambun batten shiryō] (A catalogue of the Mainz collection; one part of Chinese Buddhist texts from the Berlin Turfan-collection). In: RK^[*], 21, 1 (1999), 1-23.

G6.3.1.1.012.

在ベルリン吐魯番出土漢文世俗文書総合目録(デジタルカタログ) [Zai Berurin Torufan shutsudo Kambun sezoku monjo sōgō mokuroku: dejitaru katarogu] (Digital-katalog chinesischer weltlicher Textfragmente der Berliner Turfan-Sammlung).

<[Online](#)>

Includes bibliographical description of some identified or non-identified Buddhist fragments.

G6.3.1.1.013.

西脇常記 [Tsuneki NISHIWAKI]^[*]: 返還文書研究 [Henkan monjo kenkyū] [Survey on the returned documents]. In the author's [中國古典社會における佛教の諸相](#) [Chūgoku koten shakai ni okeru bukkyō no shosō]. Tokyo: Izumi Shoin, 2009. ISBN 978-4-86285-068-3.

Pt. 1: 「返還文書」とその一覧 ['Henkan monjo' to sono ichiran] [On the 'Returned documents' and a list of them], 3-32.

Pt. 2: 「返還文書」から見たトルファン版本の概観 ['Henkan monjo' kara mita Torufan hampon no gaikan] [Outline of editions of returned Buddhist canon from Turfan], 33-96.

G6.3.1.1.014.

西脇常記 [Tsuneki NISHIWAKI]^[*]: インド美術館蔵トルファン漢語断片假目録 [Indo Bijutsukan zō Torufan Kango dampen karimokuroku] [Provisional catalogue of Chinese fragments from Turfan in the Museum für Indische Kunst]. In the author's [中國古典社會における佛教の諸相](#) [Chūgoku koten shakai ni okeru bukkyō no shosō]. Tokyo: Izumi Shoin, 2009. p. 97-111. ISBN 978-4-86285-068-3. <[Contents](#)>

See also G6.3.009^[*].

G6.3.1.1.015.

Nikolai Pchelin, [Simone-Christiane Raschmann](#): Turfan manuscripts in the State Hermitage; a rediscovery. In: WMO^[*], 2016, 2, 3-43. <[Online](#)>

Survey on 23 fragments of manuscripts and block-prints in the State Hermitage Museum:

10 fragments of Chinese manuscripts, 1 fragment with Sanskrit text on one side and Chinese on the opposite side, 7 fragments of old Uighur manuscripts and 4 fragments of old Uighur block-prints, 1 Syriac fragment and 1 Tibetan fragment.

Peter Zieme, Klaus Wille and Tsuneki Nishiwaki supported this survey.

G6.3.1.1.016.

西脇常記 [Tsuneki NISHIWAKI]^[*]: 題記を有つ麴氏高昌國時代の二つの佛經断片 [Daiki o motsu Kikushi Kōshōkoku jidai no futatsu no bukkyō dampen] [Two Buddhist fragments with a colophon in the period of Kao-ch'ang Kingdom under the Ch'ü clan]. In: 中国思想史研究 [Chūgoku Shisōshi Kenkyū], 38 (Kyoto, 2017), 37-56.

G6.3.1.1.017.

[程正 \(CHENG Zheng\)](#): ドイツ藏吐魯番 (トルファン) 漢語文書から発見された禪籍について [Doitsu ō Torufan Kango monjo kara hakken sareta zenseki ni tsuite] (Chan texts from the Chinese manuscripts in the German Turfan (吐魯番) collection, 2 pts. Pt. 1 in KDZKN^[*], 30 (2019), 248-233. <[Online](#)>

『楞伽師資記』『歷代法寶記』『絶觀論』『先德集於雙峰山塔各談玄理』『天竹國菩提達摩禪師論』『南陽和尚問答雜徵義』

Pt. 2 in KDBGKK^[*], 77 (2019), 100-86. <[Online](#)>

『二入四行論』『佛說法王經』『佛說法句經』『楞伽經禪門悉曇章』

G6.3.1.2. Central Library of Istanbul University Collection

G6.3.1.2.001.

百濟康義 (Kogi KUDARA)^[*]: イスタンブール大學所藏の東トルキスタン出土文獻特にその出所について [Isutambūru Daigaku shozō no Higashi-Torukisutan shutsudo bunken; toku ni sono shussho ni tsuite] (Manuscripts from East Turkestan preserved at Istanbul University; especially regarding their origin). In: Thg^[*], 84 (1992), 148-137.

G6.3.1.2.002.

西脇常記 (Tsuneki NISHIWAKI)^[*]: イスタンブール大學圖書館所藏トルファン出土漢語斷片研究 [Isutambūru Daigaku Toshokan shozō Torufan shutsudo Kango dampen kenkyū] (Four fragments of Chinese materials unearthed in Turfan in the collection of the Istanbul University Library). Kyoto: Doshisha University, 2007. 98 p.

1. 最勝燈王如來陀羅尼句經 - 2. 金光明經 - 3. 成具光明定意經注 - 4. 提謂經

G6.3.1.2.003.

西脇常記 [Tsuneki NISHIWAKI]^[*]: イスタンブール大學圖書館所藏漢語トルファン文書一覽表 [Isutambūru Daigaku Toshokan shozō Kango Torufan monjo ichiranhyō] [A list of Chinese documents from Turfan in the collection of the Istanbul University Library]. In the author's [中國古典社會における佛教の諸相](#) [Chūgoku koten shakai ni okeru bukkyō no shosō]. Tokyo: Izumi Shoin, 2009. p. 97-111. ISBN 978-4-86285-068-3.

G6.3.1.2.004.

A. G. Sertkaya: イスタンブール大學圖書館にトルファン出土文書がどのように移管されたか? [Isutamburu Daigaku Toshokan ni Torufan shutsudo monjo ga donoyōni ikan saretaka?] (How the texts found in Turfan were transferred to the Library of Istanbul University?). [三谷真澄](#) 訳 (Tr. by [Mazumi MITANI](#)). In: BBKK^[*], 47 (2008), 68-76.

For information on Uighur documents see Nobuo Yamada: F4.004^[*].

G6.3.1.3. 出口コレクション (Deguchi Collection)

Bought by Jōjun Deguchi (出口常順) from Reşid Rahmeti Arat (1900-1964)^[*] during his stay in Berlin.

G6.3.1.3.001.

高昌殘影 出口常順藏トルファン出土佛典斷片圖録 [Kōshō zan'ei: Deguchi Jōjun zō Torufan shutsudo batten dampen zuroku] (Fragmenta buddhica turfanica: an album of fragments of Buddhist texts excavated at Turfan preserved by Rev. Jojun Deguchi). 藤枝晃編 (Comp. by Akira FUJIEDA)^[*]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1978. 65 p. of

plate.

Facsimile edition of fragments of Buddhist texts excavated at Turfan.

G6.3.1.3.002.

トルファン出土佛典の研究 高昌殘影積録 [Torufan shutsudo butten no kenkyū: Kōshō zan'ei shakuroku] (A study of Buddhist manuscripts discovered in Turfan). 藤枝晃編 (Comp. by Akira FUJIEDA)^[*]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2005. xii, 274, 10 p.

Contents: General remarks; outline of the manuscripts discovered in Turfan.

Chap. 1: From Li to Kai: Northern dynasty period manuscripts.

Chap. 2: Kai style calligraphy during the Tang.

Chap. 3: Uigur period manuscripts.

Chap. 4: Stamped Buddha's images.

Chap. 5: Xylographs.

Facsimile and transcription of, and codicological and bibliographical information on the texts is given.

Includes concordance to the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] and the Turfan manuscripts.

Review: Tokio Takata (高田時雄)^[*] in NILCDS^[*], 2006, 100-102.

G6.3.1.3.003.

藤枝晃 [Akira FUJIEDA]^[*]: <出口常順師出品> トウルファン出土写本解説 ["Deguchi Jōjun Shi shuppin" Turfan shutsudo shahon kaisetsu] [Description of the manuscripts discovered in Turfan and sent to the exhibition by Jojun Deguchi]. In: トウルファン古写本展 現代書道二十人展第35回記念 [Turfan koshahon ten; gendai shodō nijūnin ten dai sanjūgokai kinen] [Exhibition catalogue of old Turfan manuscripts]. Tokyo: Asahi Shimbunsha, 1991. [16] p.

Some 13 items of Buddhist fragments are described with facsimiles. Corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is cited. Other 16 items from Berlin Turfan collection are also exhibited and catalogued.

G6.3.2. Stein Collection

The third Central Asian expedition of Sir Aurel Stein (1862-1943)^[*] carried out in 1913-1916.

Location: British Library.

Cf. Innermost Asia: detailed report of archaeological explorations in Central Asia, Kan-su and Eastern Īrān, carried out and described under orders of H. M. Indian Government by Sir Aurel Stein, II: Text. Oxford at the Clarendon Press, 1928. p. 594f. <[Online](#)>

III (Plate): CXXXIVf. <[Online](#)>

G6.3.2.001.

Les documents chinois de la troisième expédition de Sir Aurel Stein en Asie centrale. Ed. by Henri Maspero^[*]. London: Trustees of the British Museum, 1953. xii, 268 p., 40 p. of plate. <[Online](#)>

This book was published after 17 years since the completion of the manuscript in 1936.

Descriptive catalogue of Chinese texts discovered by Aurel Stein. A number of fragmentary rolls of Buddhist texts are identified and their corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is cited.

No. 366-371: Papiers d'un monastère bouddhique (Toyukh)

No. 380-428: Livres bouddhiques (Yār-khoto)

No. 572-598: Livres bouddhiques (Khara-khoto)

Cf. Bibl.bouddh^[*], XXVIII-XXXI (1961), no. 790; Jacques Gernet^[*] in BEFEO^[*], 47 (1955), 663-665 <[Online](#)>; M6.023a^[*].

G6.3.2.002.

B. Schindler^[*]: Preliminary account of the work of Henri Maspero concerning the

Chinese documents on wood and on paper discovered by Sir Aurel Stein on his third expedition to Central Asia. In: AM^[*], new ser., 1, 2 (1949), 216-264, 265-272 (plates). <[Online](#)>

Addenda et corrigenda, in AM, new ser. 2 (1951), 121-122.

Short selection of the decipherment and interpretations of the documents by Maspero.

G6.3.2.003.

[Yang Lien-sheng](#) [楊聯陞]: Notes on Maspero's Les documents chinois de la troisième expédition de Sir Aurel Stein en Asie centrale. In: HJAS^[*], 18 (1955), p. 142-158. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's Excursions in Sinology. Cambridge [Mass.]: Harvard University Press, 1969. p. 68-84. (Harvard-Yenching Institute studies, XXIV)

G6.3.2.004.

郭鋒 [Kuo Fêng]: 斯坦因第三次中亞探檢所獲甘肅新疆出土漢文文書 未經馬斯伯樂刊布的部分 [Chinese documents collected by Aurel Stein from Gansu and Xinjiang in the course of his third expedition to Central Asia; a part of the documents excluded in Maspero's publication]. Kan-su: Kan-su-jên-min-ch'u-pan-shê, 1993. 4, 240 p.

大英圖書館斯坦因三探所獲甘肅新疆出土文書記注目錄 (初稿) [Catalogue of Chinese documents collected by Aurel Stein from Gansu and Xinjiang in the course of his third expedition to Central Asia and now preserved at the British Library: a draft] is included. Cf. Or.8212.

Review: Jung Hsin-chiang (榮新江)^[*] in JTaS^[*], 3 (1997), 572-575, reprinted in G5.1.013^[*], 365-370, and 296-299 (rev. & enl. ed.).

G6.3.2.005.

[陳国燦](#) [Ch'ên Kuo-ts'an]: 斯坦因所獲吐魯番文書研究 [Ssŭ-t'an-yin so-huo T'u-lu-fan wên-shu yen-chiu] [A study of the Chinese documents from Turfan collected by Aurel Stein]. Wu-han: Wu-han-ta-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 1994. 27, 3, 6, 584 p. ISBN 7-307-01920-5. <[Baidu](#)>

Review: Jung Hsin-chiang (榮新江)^[*] in JTaS^[*], 3 (1997), 575-577; reprint in G5.1.013^[*], 371-374, and 300-302 in G5.1.013.0.1.

G6.3.2.006.

中村菊之進 (Kikunoshin NAKAMURA)^[*]: 中央アジア、ムルトク及びカラ・ホト出土の刊本佛典 [Chūō-Ajia, Murutoku oyobi Kara-Hoto shutsudo no kampon butten] (Printed Buddhist books recovered from Murtuk and Khara Khoto). In: MBu^[*], 181 (1993), 81-105. <[Online](#)>

A total of 40 items of printed Buddhist texts are identified and their corresponding location of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*] is cited. It is based on the Maspero's survey. They are almost printed in the Yuan period for the use of daily services.

G6.3.3. Mannerheim Collection

<[C.G.E. Mannerheimin fragmenttikokoelma](#)> <[IDP OTHER COLLECTIONS](#)>

Location: Helsinki University Library. Owner: Finno-Ugrian Society, Helsinki.

Central Asian expedition of Carl Gustaf Emil Mannerheim, 1906-1908.

Cf. Mannerheim, Carl Gustaf Emil (4.VI.1867-28.I.1951) <[Wikipedia](#)>

C. G. Mannerheim: Across Asia from West to East in 1906-1908, vol. 2. Helsinki, 1940. 1 v. (Travaux ethnographiques/Société finno-ougrienne, 8) Vol. 1: <[Online](#)>

An analytical index to C. G. Mannerheim's Across Asia from West to East in 1906-1908: Places, persons

and general terms. Comp. by Harry Halén^[*]. Helsinki: Finno-Ugrian Society, 2004. 160 p., fold. map. (Travaux ethnographiques de la Société Finno-Ougrienne, VIII: 3) ISBN 952-5150-75-5.

Harry Halén^[*]: Baron Mannerheim's hunt for ancient Central Asian manuscripts. In: SO^[*], 87 (1999), 109-116. <[Online](#)>

[Alpo Ratia](#): Mannerheim's Central Asian expedition of 1906-1908. In: IDP News^[*], 15 (2000), 1-3. <[Online](#)>

G6.3.3.001.

Harry Halén^[*]: Handbook of Oriental collections in Finland; manuscripts, xylographs, inscriptions, and Russian minority literature. London: Curzon Press, 1978, c1977. 296 p. (SIAS^[*], monograph series, 31) <[Online](#)>

Mannerheim collection, p. 118-120.

About 2,000 fragments of Chinese Buddhist texts unearthed mostly at the Turfan area.

Harry Halén^[*]: C. G. E. Mannerheimin Aasian-ratsastuksen asineistoa 1906-08. 2010. <[Online](#)>

G6.3.3.002.

Kogi Kudara^[*]: Chinese Buddhist manuscripts from Central Asia in the Mannerheim collection. In: Proceedings of the 31st International Congress of Human Sciences in Asia and North Africa, 2. Tokyo: Toho Gakkai, 1984. p. 995-997.

G6.3.3.003.

[小口雅史](#) [片山章雄](#) ([Masashi OGUCHI](#) & Akio KATAYAMA): 在ヘルシンキ・マンネルヘイム断片コレクションの調査と成果概要 [Zai Herushinki, Mannerheimu dampen korekushon no chōsa to seika gaiyō] [An overview of researches and results on the Mannerheim's fragment-collection in Helsinki]. In: SSBK^[*], 11 (2013), 37-50.

G6.3.3.004.

[小口雅史](#) [片山章雄](#) ([Masashi OGUCHI](#) & Akio KATAYAMA): 在欧吐魯番出土文字資料の断片接続から見えるもの ヘルシンキ・マンネルヘイム断片コレクションを主たる素材として [Zai-Ō Torufan shutsudo moji shiryō no dampen setsuzoku kara mieru mono; Herushinki, Mannerheimu dampen korekushon o shutaru sozai to shite] (Identification, matching and further expectation among the Turfan fragments preserved in Europe; a report dealing with the Mannerheim collection in Helsinki). In: 唐代史研究 [Tōdaishi Kenkyū], 18 (Tokyo, 2015), 27-40.

G6.3.3.005.

[片山章雄](#) [Akio KATAYAMA]: トゥルファン地域の仏典断片と諸国の探検隊 [Turufan chiiki no butten dampen to shokoku no tankentai] (Buddhist fragments unearthed in Turfan Basin and obtained by the expeditions from several countries). In: 東海史学 [Tōkai Shigaku], 50 (2016), 41-55.

G6.3.3.006.

[片山章雄](#) [Akio KATAYAMA]: マンネルヘイム吐魯番収集「華嚴経」(M25) 諸断片 [Mannerheimu Turufan shūhū 'Kegongyō' (M25) shodampen] (Avatamsaka sūtra fragments in the Mannerheim collection M25 from Turfan). In: TDBK^[*], 107 (2017), 15-32. <[Online](#)>

See also 西脇常記 (Tsuneki NISHIWAKI): G6.3.009^[*]; L11.2.2.001^[*].

G6.3.4. 大谷コレクション (Otani Collection)

The second and third Otani expeditions to Central Asia, 1908-1909 and 1910-1914.

Zuichō Tachibana (橘瑞超 1890-1968)^[*]

G6.3.4.001.

西域出土佛典の研究『西域考古圖譜』の漢文佛典 [Saiiki shutsudo butten no kenkyū: "Saiiki kōko zufu" no kambun butten] (A study on the Buddhist texts unearthed at Central Asia: based upon Chinese Buddhist texts in the "Archaeological albums of the Otani collection" (Saiiki koko zufu, 2)). 井ノ口泰淳編 (Ed. by Taijun INOKUCHI)^[*]. Kyoto: Ryukoku University, 1980. xx, 141, 80 p., 90 plates. (RDZS^[*], 1)

Edition of 95 items of Buddhist manuscript fragments mainly from Turfan area and Kuchā kept in Ryukoku University. This work was done on the basis of the facsimile edition published under the title of "Saiiki kōko zufu (西域考古圖譜)". Corresponding text number, volume and page number of the Taishō canon (大正藏)^[*], and plate number of "Saiiki kōko zufu", are cited.

"Saiiki kōko zufu (西域考古圖譜)" <[Online](#)>

G6.3.4.002.

旅順博物館所蔵大谷探検隊将来資料について [Ryojun Hakubutsukan shozō Ōtani Tankentai shōrai shiryō ni tsuite] [On the Otani collection in the Lushun Museum]. In: 国際社会文化研究所紀要 [Kokusai Shakai Bunka Kenkyūjo Kiyō], 3 (2000), 407-427.

Report on the examination of a great deal of materials in the Lü-shun Museum. About 26,000 items of the manuscript and xylograph fragment of the Chinese Buddhist text stuck in blue-notebooks^{*1} are extant. Appendix: 旅順博物館所蔵新疆出土資料目録 [Ryojun Hakubutsukan shozō Shinkyō shutsudo shiryō mokuroku] [Catalogue of materials from Xinjiang kept in the Lushun Museum], 414-427.

^{*1} Mitani Mazumi: On the fragments of Buddhist canon in Chinese character of the collection of the Lushun Museum. In: "The way of Buddha" 2003; the 100th anniversary of the Otani mission and the 50th of the Research Society for Central Asian Cultures. Ed. by Irisawa Takashi. Kyoto: Ryukoku University, 2010. p. 1115-119. (Cultures of the silk road and modern science, 1) ISBN 978-4-86249-156-5.

G6.3.4.003.

旅順博物館藏新疆出土漢文佛經研究論文集 (The collected articles on fragments of Chinese Buddhist texts from Xinjiang region in Lushun Museum). 旅順博物館 龍谷大学 共編 (Ed. by Lushun Museum and Ryukoku University). Kyoto: Ryūkoku Daigaku Bukkyō Bunka Kenkyūjo Saiiki Kenkyūkai, 2006. 275, xv p. (RDSKS^[*], 4) <[Contents](#)>

Variant title: 旅順博物館蔵トルファン出土漢文佛典研究論文集.

Besides general and specific surveys on the manuscript and xylographic fragments from Xinjiang region kept at Lushun Museum, surveys on the Turfan texts in Berlin and at the Xinjiang Uygyr Autonomous Region Museum (新疆維吾爾自治区博物館) are given. English summary is available.

Reprint of Li Chi-ning (李際寧)'s article: 關於旅順博物館藏吐魯番出土木刻本佛教殘片的考察 (A study on the fragments of wood-block-printed Buddhist sutra which were found in Turfan and kept in Lüshun Museum), in WCHC^[*], 2 (2007), 148-159.

G6.3.4.004.

旅順博物館藏新疆出土漢文佛經選粹 (Selected fragments of Chinese Buddhist texts from Xinjiang region in Lushun Museum). 旅順博物館 龍谷大学 共編 (Ed. by Lushun Museum [and] Ryukoku University). Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2006. 262 p. ISBN 4-8318-

7280-6.

Variant title: 旅順博物館蔵トルファン出土漢文仏典断片選影.

Facsimile edition of 1,429 items of Chinese Buddhist texts. Catalogue of these texts is included. About 500 titles of Buddhist texts are identified. Corresponding location of the Taishō edition (大正藏)^[*] is cited. Xylographs are mostly Qidan edition (契丹藏)^[*].

1 竺沙雅章 [Masaaki CHIKUSA]: G6.3.4.003^[], 118-134.

Reviewed by Jung Hsin-chiang (榮新江)^[*] in JDTS^[*], 10 (2007), 409-413.

橘堂晃一 [Kōichi KITSUDŌ]: 『旅順博物館蔵トルファン出土漢文仏典断片選影』補遺 [Supplement to the "Selected fragments of Chinese Buddhist texts from Xinjiang region in Lushun Museum"]. In: BBKK^[*], 49 (2010), 90-97.

G6.3.4.005.

旅順博物館所蔵新疆出土漢文浄土教写本集成 [Ryojun Hakubutsukan shozō Shinkyō shutsudo Kambun jōdokyōshahon shūsei] [Collected fragments of pure land Buddhist texts from Xinjiang region in Lushun Museum]. 旅順博物館 龍谷大学 共編 [Ed. by Lushun Museum [and] Ryukoku University]. Kyoto, 2010. 141 p. (RDSKS^[*], 5)

G6.3.4.006.

王珍仁 孫慧珍 [Wang Chên-jên & Sun Hui-chên]: 旅順博物館所蔵新疆出土漢文文書の概況 [Ryojun Hakubutsukan shozō Shinkyō shutsudo Kambun monjo no gaikyō] (An outline of Chinese documents excavated in Xin Jiang in the Lushun Museum).

木田知生 訳 (Tr. by Tomoo KIDA). In: TSh^[*], 45 (1995), 1-13.

G6.3.4.007.

小田義久 (Yoshihisa ODA)^[*]: 旅順博物館所蔵の西域出土文物 [Ryojun Hakubutsukan shozō no Saiiki shutsudo bumbutsu ni tsuite] (A study of Central Asian articles preserved in the Lushun Museum). In: RDR^[*], 449 (1996), 161-179.

G6.3.4.008.

小田義久 (Yoshihisa ODA)^[*]: 西域出土の写経断片について 『大谷文書集成・参』を中心に [Saiiki shutsudo no shakyō dampen ni tsuite; "Ōtani monjo shūsei, san" o chūshin ni shite] (Copied sutras found in Central Asia brought back by the Ōtani expedition). In: BBKK^[*], 41 (2002), 1-41.

The facsimile and transcription of the Chinese Buddhist fragments among the Otani documents numbered from 4,501 to 5,840. It is mentioned that they have prepared to publish the "Collection of the Otani documents (大谷文書集成)", 3, in which the documents numbered from 4,501 to 5,840 and 8,001 to 8,147 will be treated.

G6.3.4.009.

小田義久 (Yoshihisa ODA)^[*]: 大谷探検隊将来『流沙残闕』について [Ōtani Tankentai shōrai "Ryūsa zanketsu" ni tsuite] [On the "Remains in the quicksand" brought by the Otani expedition]. In: BBKK^[*], 44 (2005), 111-270. <[Online](#)>

Survey on the manuscript fragments kept at Ryukoku University. "Ryūsa zanketsu" is a notebook in which a total of 166 fragments are stuck. The manuscript fragments are written on both recto and verso sides; Chinese and Sogdian or Uighur scripts.

Facsimiles of fragments, 126-270. Chinese fragments are transcribed.

G6.3.4.010.

大谷文書集成 [Ōtani monjo shūsei] (The complete Otani documents: the Chinese

documents from Central Asia), 4 vols. 小田義久編 (Ed. by Yoshihisa ODA)^[*]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1984-2010. (RDZS^[*], 5, 10, 23, 28)

Facsimiles, transcriptions, and bibliographical descriptions of whole Otani documents preserved at Ryukoku University.

大谷文書目録 (No. 1001-3000) <[Online](#)>

G6.3.4.011.

都築晶子 ([Akiko TSUZUKI](#)): 大谷文書中の漢語資料の研究 『大谷文書集成』 IV にむけて [Ōtani monjo chū no Kango shiryō no kenkyū; "Ōtani monjo shūsei" yon ni mukete] (A study of Otani manuscript written in Chinese). In: BBKK^[*], 46 (2007), 1-118.

<[Online](#)>

See also F2.2.001^[*]. <[Online](#)>

G6.3.4.012.

石墨林 [Shih Mo-lin]: <大谷文書集成> 人名地名索引 附録与其他吐魯番文書互見の人名地名 ["Ōtani monjo shūsei" jên-ming ti-ming so-yin; fu-lu yü ch'i t'a T'u-lu-fan wên-shu hu-chien tê jên-ming ti-ming] [Index to personal and place names in the "Collection of Otani documents"]. In: 魏晉南北朝隋唐史資料 [Wei-chin nan-pei-chao sui-t'an-shih tzŭ-liao], 19 (2002), 232-268; 20 (2003), 284-307; 22 (2003), 236-253; 28 (2012), 303-308.

Title of pt. 4: <吐魯番柏孜克里克石窟出土漢文佛教典籍>、<大谷文書集成・肆> 人名地名索引

G6.3.4.013.

石墨林 [劉安志](#) [Shih Mo-lin & Liu An-chih]: <大谷文書集成> 佛教資料考辨 ["Ōtani monjo shūsei" fo-chiao tzŭ-liao k'ao-pien] [Survey of Buddhist texts in the "Collection of Otani documents"]. In: 魏晉南北朝隋唐史資料 [Wei-chin nan-pei-chao sui-t'an-shih tzŭ-liao], 20 (2003), 214-283.

G6.3.4.014.

[劉安志](#) [Liu An-chih]: 吐魯番出土的幾件佛典注疏殘片 [T'u-lu-fan ch'u-t'u tê chi-chien fo-tien chu-shu ts'an-p'ien] (Notes on several fragments of Buddhist commentaries unearthed in Turfan). In: JDTS^[*], IX (2006), 23-33.

G6.3.4.015.

西巖寺藏橘資料 古写經断簡集成 [Saigonji zō Tachibana shiryō: koshakyō dankan shiryō shūsei] [Tachibana documents in Saigonji Temple: A collection of old Buddhist fragments]. Kakamigahara (Gifu Pref.), Ogawa Kan'ichi Sensei Zō Kichōsho Kenkyūkai, 2008. 1 DVD. <[Contents](#)>

About 180 items of Buddhist fragments formerly preserved by Zuichō Tachibana (橘瑞超 1890-1968)^[*].

This collection was donated to Kan'ichi Ogawa (小川貫弑)^[*] by Z. Tachibana in 1963.

Whole images of this collection and a PDF file of the below-mentioned article are included.

G6.3.4.016.

大木彰 [橘堂晃一](#) 吉田豊 (Akira Ōgi, Kōichi Kitsudō and Yutaka Yoshida^[*]): 大谷探検隊収集「西巖寺藏橘資料」について [Ōtani Tankentai shūshū "Saigonji zō Tachibana shiryō" nitsuite] (Fragments excavated by Ōtani expeditions in the Saigon-ji collections). In: TSh^[*], 70/71 (2008), 59-79.

「西巖寺藏橘資料」仮目録 [Provisional catalogue of Tachibana documents preserved at Saigonji Temple], 67-79.

G6.3.4.017.

[三谷真澄](#) 磯邊友美 ([Mazumi MITANI](#) Yumi ISOBE): 旅順博物館藏大谷探検隊収集漢文資料 トルファン出土陀羅尼仏典を中心として [Ryojun Hakubutsukan zō Ōtani Tankentai shūshū Kambun shiryō; Torufan shutsudo darani butten o chūshin to shite] (The Chinese manuscripts in the Lushun Museum collected by the Otani Mission; on the dhāraṇī texts excavated in Turfan). In: BBKK^[*], 45 (2006), 114-129. <[Online](#)>

G6.3.4.018.

磯邊友美 (Yumi ISOBE): 旅順博物館藏陀羅尼仏典について [Ryojun Hakubutsukan zō darani butten ni tsuite] (Apocryphal dhāraṇī texts of the collection of Chinese Buddhist text in Lushun Museum). In: G6.3.4.003^[*], 204-217.

See also Mazumi Mitani: B3.2.5.4.1.004^[*].

G6.3.4.019.

[王振芬](#) (Wang Zhenfen): 旅順博物館所藏新疆出土漢文文献の入蔵与整理 [Lü-shun po-wu-kuan ts'ang Hsin-chiang ch'u-t'u Han-wên wên-hsien tê ju-tsang yü chêng-li] (The collection and arrangement of Chinese documents unearthed in Xinjiang collected by Lu Shun Museum). In: TurfanR^[*], 2017, 2, 64-73. <[Abstract](#)>

Reprinted in the below-mentioned no. 15, 1-13.

G6.3.4.020.

[王振芬](#) [孟彦弘](#) [Wang Chên-fên, Mêng Yen-hung]: 新發現旅順博物館藏吐魯番經錄 以〈大唐內典錄・入蔵録〉及其比定為中心 [Hsin-fa-hsien Lü-shun po-wu-kuan ts'ang T'u-lu-fan ching-lu; i "Ta-t'ang-nei-tien-lu, ju-tsang-lu" chi ch'i pi-ting wei chung-hsin] [Newly discovered Turfan sūtra catalogue preserved at Lushun Museum; identifying with "Datang neidian lu, ruzang lu"]. In: 文史 [Wên-shih], 2017, 4, 171-196.

G6.3.4.021.

絲綢之路与新疆出土文献 旅順博物館百年紀念國際學術研討會論文集 [Ssŭ-ch'ou chih lu yü Hsin-chiang ch'u-t'u wên-hsien; Lü-shun po-wu-kuan pai-nien chi-nien kuo-chi hsüeh-shu yen-t'ao-hui lun-wên-chi]. 王振芬 榮新江主編 [General editor: Wang Chên-fên, Jung Hsin-chiang]. 旅順博物館 北京大学中国古代史研究中心編 [Ed. by Lü-shun po-wu-kuan & Pei-ching ta-hsüeh chung-kuo ku-tai-shih yen-chiu chung-hsin]. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 2019. 3, 3, 701 p., plates. ISBN 9787101136814. <[Contents](#)>

See also F1.2.022^[*].

G6.3.5. 黄文弼 (Huang Wenbi) Collection

Location: National Museum of Chinese History (中國歷史博物館)^[*] in Peking.

Sino-Swedish expedition ([西北科学考查团](#)), 1927-1935.

Cf. Huang Wenbi (黄文弼 1893-1966)^[*]

Yale Turfan Database. <[IDP](#)> <[The Silk Road Project: Reuniting Turfan's Scattered Treasures](#)>

G6.3.5.001.

黄文弼 [Huang Wên-pi]^[*]: 吐魯番考古記 [T'u-lu-fan k'ao-ku-chi]. 中国科学院考古研究所編 [Ed. by Chung-kuo k'ê-hsüeh-yüan k'ao-ku yen-chiu-so]. Peking: K'ê-hsüeh

ch'u-pan-shê, 1954. 3, 9, 70 p., 123 p. of plate. (考古学専刊 丁種 5)

Review: Mikinosuke ISHIDA (石田幹之助)^[*] in *Thg*^[*], 9 (1954), p. 142-143.

Japanese translation:

トルファン考古記 [Torufan kōkoki]. 土居淑子訳 [Tr. by Yoshiko DOI]. Tokyo: Kōbunsha, 1994. xvi, 578 p. (黄文弼著作集 [Kō Bumpitsu chosakushū], 2)

Report on the expeditions of Turfan carried out in 1928 and 1930. Facsimiles of the Buddhist manuscripts and printed books are included.

G6.3.5.002.

黄文弼所獲西域文献論集 [Huang Wên-pi so-ho Hsi-yü wên-hsien lun-chi] (Collected papers on the documents discovered by Huang Wenbi in the western regions). 榮新江編 (Ed. by Rong Xinjiang)^[*]. Peking: Science Press, 2013. xvi, 332 p., illus. (新疆師範大学黄文弼中心叢刊 (Series of Huang Wenbi Institute of Xinjiang Normal University)) ISBN 978-7-03-038742-4. <[Contents](#)>

G6.3.5.003.

西域考古・史地・語言研究新視野 黄文弼与中瑞西北科学考查团国際學術討論会論文集 (New perspectives on archaeology, history, geography and language of the Western region: proceedings of the International Symposium on Huang Wenbi and the Sino-Swedish Northwest China Scientific Expedition). 榮新江 朱玉麒 編 (Ed. by Rong Xinjiang^[*] & Zhu Yuqi). Peking: Science Press, 2014. vii, 653 p., plates. (新疆師範大学黄文弼中心叢刊 (Series of Huang Wenbi Institute of Xinjiang Normal University)) ISBN 978-7-03-044602-2. <[Contents](#)>

For other preservations in China see 重慶市博物館 (Chongqing Museum)^[*], 上海圖書館 (Shanghai Library)^[*], 上海博物館 (Shanghai Museum)^[*], 故宮博物院 (Palace Museum), Peking^[*].

G6.3.6. Oldenburg Collection

Location: Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, Russian Academy of Sciences (Formerly St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences) Chiefly Oldenburg^[*] Collection.

Asiatic Museum (1818) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1930) - Institute of the Peoples of Asia (1960) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1968) - Institute of Oriental Manuscripts (2007)

Present abbreviated name: IVR RAN in Russian or IOM RAS in English. <[Website](#)>

See 關尾史郎 [Shiro SEKIO]: G5.2.3.012^[*].

Krotkov Collection

See 西脇常記 (Tsuneki NISHIWAKI): G6.3.009^[*]

G6.3.7. Francke Collection

Cf. Francke, August Hermann (1870-1930)^[*]

Location: Museum Fünf Kontinente (Formerly: Staatliches Museum für Völkerkunde), München.

G6.3.7.001.

西脇常記 [Tsuneki NISHIWAKI]^[*]: もう一つのドイツ中央アジア将来文献 フランケ・コレクションについて [Mōhitotsu no Doitsu Chūō-Ajia shōrai bunken; Furanke korekushon ni tsuite] [One more German collection of the texts from Central Asia; survey on the Francke collection]. In the author's [中國古典社會における佛教の諸相](#) [Chūgoku koten shakai ni okeru bukyō no shosō]. Tokyo: Izumi Shoin, 2009. p. 233-246. ISBN 978-4-86285-068-3.

フランケ將來漢語文獻假目錄 [Furanke shōrai Kango bunken kari-mokuroku] [Provisional catalogue of Chinese texts brought by Franke], 238-246.

Buddhist texts: 1. 合部金光明經 - 2. 大般涅槃經

G6.3.8. University of Tokyo Library (東京大学総合図書館), Tokyo

G6.3.8.001.

[余欣](#) [Yü Hsin]: 東京大学附属図書館藏吐魯番出土文献考略 [Tung-ching Ta-hsüeh Fu-shu T'u-shu-kuan ts'ang T'u-lu-fan ch'u-t'u wên-hsien k'ao-lüeh] (Notes on Turfan documents kept at the Library of the University of Tokyo). In: DR^[*], 2010, 4, 98-108. <[Online](#)>

G6.3.8.002.

[余欣](#) [Yü Hsin]: 又見"素文珍藏": 東京大学附属図書館藏吐魯番文書研讀叢札 [Yu hsien "su-wên chên-ts'ang": Tung-ching ta-hsüeh fu-shu t'u-shu-kuan ts'ang T'u-lu-fan wên-shu yen-tu ts'ung-cha] [Survey on the Turfan documents preserved in the Library of University of Tokyo]. In the author's 博望鳴沙 中古写本研究与現代中国學術史之会通 [Po-wang ming-sha: chung-ku hsieh-pên yen-chiu yü hsien-tai Chung-kuo hsüeh-shu-shih chi hui-t'ung] (Facing a new frontier: integrated studies on medieval manuscript culture and modern Chinese intellectual history). Shanghai: Shang-hai ku-chi ch'u-pan-shê, 2012. p. 161-184, plate no. 伍. ISBN 978-7-5325-6305-0.

G6.3.9. 新疆維吾爾自治区博物館 (Xinjiang Uygyr Autonomous Region Museum), Urumchi

<[Information](#)>

G6.3.9.001.

伊斯拉菲爾·玉葱甫 殷福蘭 (Israpil Yüsüp & Yan Fulan): 新疆維吾爾自治区博物館藏佛經 [Hsin-chiang Wei-wu-êrh tzŭ-ti-ch'ü po-wu-kuan ts'ang fo-ching] (Buddhist scriptures of Xinjiang Uygyr Autonomous Region Museum). In: G6.3.4.003^[*], 245-262.

G6.3.10. 静嘉堂文庫 (Seikadō Bunko), Tokyo

<[Website](#)>

G6.3.10.001.

榮新江 [Jung Hsin-chiang]^[*]: 静嘉堂文庫所藏吐魯番資料簡介 [Ch'ing-chia-t'ang wên-k'u so-ts'ang T'u-lu-fan tzŭ-liao chien-chieh] (Introduction to the Turfan texts preserved at the Seikadō Bunko). In: 敦煌吐魯番學研究論集 [Tun-huang T'u-lu-fan-hsüeh yen-chiu lun-chi]. Peking: Shu-mu wên-hsien ch'u-pan-shê, 1996. p. 176-188.

G6.3.10.002.

西脇常記 (Tsuneki NISHIWAKI)^[*]: 静嘉堂文庫藏漢語版本斷片について (附目錄) [Seikadō Bunko zō Kango hampon dampen ni tsuite (fu mokuroku)] (The fragments of the Chinese editions in the Seikado Library 静嘉堂文庫 holdings). In: G6.3.011^[*], 85-115.

Catalogue of fragments of Chinese wood-blocks in the Seikado Library, 100-115.

G6.3.11. 書道博物館 (Calligraphy Museum), Tokyo 中村不折コレクション (Nakamura Fusetsu Collection)

<[Website](#)>

G6.3.11.001.

包曉悅 (Bao Xiaoyue): 日本書道博物館藏吐魯番文獻目錄 [Jih-pên Shu-tao po-wu-kuan ts'ang T'u-lu-fan wên-hsien mu-lu] (The contents of Turfan document collection in Japanese Calligraphy Museum). In: *TurfanR*^[*], 2015, 2, 96-146; 2016, 1, 132-155; 2017, 1, 125-153.

A list of Turfan documents kept at Shodō Hakubutsukan (Calligraphy Museum).

See also G5.2.9.6^[*].

G6.4. Ningxia (寧夏)

Facsimile ed.:

西夏方塔出土文獻 [Hsi-hsia fang-t'a ch'u-t'u wên-hsien] (Unearth bibliographic in Fang tower of Xixia), 2 vols. Lan-chou: Gansu People's Publishing House, Dunhuang Literature and Art Publishing House, 2005. (寧夏文物考古研究所叢刊 (Xixia Archaeological Institute series), 7)

G6.4.001.

[方廣鎬](#) [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 寧夏西夏方塔出土漢文佛典叙錄 [Ning-hsia Hsi-hsia fang-t'a ch'u-t'u Han-wên fo-tien hsü-lu] [Descriptive catalogue of Chinese Buddhist texts found in the square pagoda of Xixia period in Ningxia]. In: G1.2.31.001^[*], 7 (2000), 372-415. <[Online](#)>

Descriptive catalogue of 11 items of the Chinese Buddhist text in the Xixia period.

G6.4.002.

拜寺沟西夏方塔 [Pai-ssü-kou Hsi-sia fang-t'a] (Xixia quadrilateral pagoda in the Baisigou valley). 寧夏文物考古研究所編 (Ed. by Institute of Archaeology and Cultural Relics of Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region). Peking: Cultural Relics Publishing House, 2005. 19, 460 p., plates. ISBN 7-5010-1727-1. <[Baidu](#)>

Pt. 1-1-1: Hsi-sia Buddhist texts, 18-162.

Pt. 1-1-2: Chinese Buddhist texts, 163-265.

See also Gao Shanshan: F6.2.1.2.002^[*].

H. Vietnamese Buddhist Texts

H1. Collections

H1.1. Catalogue References

H1.1.001.

越南漢喃文獻目錄提要 [Yüeh-nan Han-Nan wên-hsien ti-yao] [Descriptive catalogue of Chinese-Tyunomu literature], 2 vols. 劉春銀 王小盾 陳義 主編 [Ed. by Liu Ch'un-yin, Wang Hsiao-shun and Ch'ên I]. Taipei: Institute of Chinese literature and Philosophy, Academia Sinica, 2002. (中國文哲研究所圖書館文獻專刊 [Chung-kuo wên-chê yen-chiu-so t'u-shu-kuan wên-hsien chuan-k'an], 7) ISBN 957-671-914-3.

<[Online](#)>

Vol. 1: Catalogue, Vol. 2: Indexes.

Includes a total of 314 items of the Chinese-Chunom Buddhist texts preserved at the Social Science

Library of Democratic Republic of Vietnam^[*] in Hanoi, and École Française d'Extrême-Orient^[*], Bibliothèque Nationale^[*], and Société Asiatique^[*] in Paris.

Cf. 陳慶浩 [Ch'è'n Ch'ing-hao]: 越南漢喃籍之出版與目錄 [Yüeh-nan Han-Nan] (Sino-Vietnamese works in Vietnam and their publications and catalogues). In: 東アジア出版文化研究 こはく [Higashi-Ajia shuppan bunka kenkyū "Kohaku"] (Studies of publishing culture in East Asia "Kohaku"). Tokyo, 2004. p. 331-337.

H1.1.1. École Française d'Extrême-Orient, Hanoi

H1.1.1.001.

[Trân-văn Giáp](#): Contribution à l'étude des livres bouddhiques annamites conservés à l'École Française d'Extrême-Orient = 河内遠東攷古學院現藏越南佛典畧編. Tokyo: Kokusai Bukkyō Kyōkai, 1943. iii, 77 p.

Catalogue of Vietnamese Buddhist texts kept in the École Française d'Extrême-Orient, Hanoi. A total of 427 titles are listed and classified into three categories: (AC) Chinese texts reprinted in Annam; (AB) texts written in Sino-Annamese characters (Chunom); (A) Chinese texts written or edited by Annamese.

The majority of this collection is now preserved at the Social Science Library in Hanoi. Cf. H1.1.4.^[*]

For *Trân-văn Giáp* (26.XI.1898-25.XI.1973) see Nguyen Phuong Ngoc's "Paul Mus et les annamitisants vietnamiens de l'EFEO"^[*], 168-169. <[Online](#)>; Pierre Singaravélou: L11.2.3.3.003^[*], 350.

H1.1.1.002.

[山本達郎](#) [Tatsurō YAMAMOTO]: 河内佛國極東學院所藏字喃本及び安南版漢籍書目 [Hanoi Futsukoku Kyokutō Gakuin shozō Tyunomubon oyobi Annamban kanseki shomoku] [Catalogue of Vietnamese texts and Chinese texts reprinted in Annam kept in the École Française d'Extrême-Orient, Hanoi]. In: Sg^[*], 16, 4 (1938), 571-628. <[Online](#)>

H1.1.1.003.

[山本達郎](#) [Tatsurō YAMAMOTO]: 河内佛國極東學院所藏安南本追加目錄 [Hanoi Futsukoku Kyokutō Gakuin shozō Annambon tsuika mokuroku] (Additional list of Annamese books in the Library of the Ecole Française d'Extrême-Orient, Hanoi). In: TG^[*], XXXVI, 2 (1953), 97-112. <[Online](#)>

H1.1.1.004.

[松本信廣](#) [Nobuhiro MATSUMOTO]: 河内佛國極東學院所藏安南本書目 [Hanoi Futsukoku Kyokutō Gakuin shozō Annambon shomoku] [Catalogue of Chinese texts by Vietnamese kept in the Ecole Française d'Extrême-Orient, Hanoi]. In: Sg^[*], 13,4 (1934), 699-786. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

Review: Emile Gaspardone in BEFEO^[*], XXXIV (1934), 640. <[Online](#)>

H1.1.1.005.

[松本信廣](#) [Nobuhiro MATSUMOTO]: 越南王室所藏安南本書目 [Etsunan Ōshitsu shozō Annambon shomoku] [Catalogue of Chinese texts kept in the Royal House of Vietnam]. In: Sg^[*], 14, 2 (1935), 293-341. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

Review: Emile Gaspardone in BEFEO^[*], XXXIV (1934), 640. <[Online](#)>

H1.1.1.006.

Assessment and preservation of the old Vietnamese École Française d'Extrême Orient archive in ancient ideographic Nôm script (EAP219). <[Online](#)>

British Library: The Endangered Archives Programme.

H1.1.2. Bibliothèque nationale de France, Paris

<[Vietnamien](#)>

H1.1.2.001.

[山本達郎](#) (Tatsuro YAMAMOTO): パリ国民図書館所蔵安南本目録 [Pari Kokumin Toshokan shozō Annambon mokuroku] (List of Annamese books in the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris). In: TG^[*], XXXVI, 1 (1954), 87-107. <[Online](#)>

A few Vietnamese Buddhist texts are listed.

H1.1.2.002.

藤原利一郎 [Riichirō FUJIWARA]: パリ国立図書館新収安南本目録 [Pari Kokuritsu Toshokan shinshū Annambon mokuroku] [Accessions list of Vietnamese books in the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris]. In: SHISO^[*], 32 (1974), 77-81.

Some Chinese Buddhist texts written or edited by Vietnamese are included.

H1.1.3. Société Asiatique, Paris^[*]

<[Website](#)>

H1.1.3.001.

[山本達郎](#) (Tatsuro YAMAMOTO): パリア細亞協會所蔵安南本書目 [Pari Ajia Kyōkai shozō Annambon shomoku] (Annotated list of Annamese books in the Library of the Société Asiatique (Paris)). In: TBKK^[*], 5 (1954), 310-352.

Two collections of Vietnamese books are kept at the Société Asiatique, Paris, namely Landes and Henri Maspero (1883-1945)^[*]. Ten odd items of Buddhist text are recorded.

H1.1.4. Vietnam Academy of Social Sciences Library, Hanoi

H1.1.4.001.

[川本邦衛](#) (Kunie KAWAMOTO): 越南社会科学書院所蔵漢喃本目録 [Etsunan Shakai Kagaku Shoin shozō Kan-Nomu bon mokuroku] (Catalogue of the Chinese and Chunom materials in the Social Science Library of Democratic Republic of Vietnam) In: KGDGBKK^[*], 2 (1971), 103-137.

Catalogue of Chinese and Chunom books collected after 1958 in the Social Sciences Library. It is reported that the majority of the above collection kept once in the École Française d'Extrême-Orient, Hanoi, is now preserved in this Library.

H1.1.5. Vat Sammananam Boriharn, Bangkok

H1.1.5.001.

[桜井由躬雄](#) (Yumio SAKURAI): 在泰京越南寺院景福寺所蔵漢籍字喃本目録 [Zai Taikyō Etsunan jiin Keifukuji shozō kanseki Tyunomubon mokuroku] (A catalogue of the Buddhist scriptures written in Chinese and Chū' nôm preserved in Wat Sammananam Boriharn in Bangkok). In: TA, 8 (1979), 73-117. <[Online](#)>

A catalogue of 293 Chinese and Chū' nôm Buddhist texts preserved at Vat Sammananam Boriharn in Bangkok.

H2. General Works

H2.001.

[Émile Gaspardone](#): Bibliographie annamite. In: BEFEO^[*], 34 (1934), 1-173.

<[Online](#)>

Annotated bibliography of 154 pieces of Vietnamese literature, including Buddhist.

H2.002.

[Russell Webb](#): Vietnamese Buddhist literature; an introduction. In: BSR^[*], 1,1 (1983-1984), 25-30. <[Online](#)>

Brief information on the Buddhist texts in Vietnam. European and indigenous research works are introduced.

H2.003.

[李貴民](#) (Lee Kuei-min): 越南所藏明清佛教文獻初探 [Yüeh-nan so-ts'ang Ming-Ch'ing fo-chiao wên-hsien ch'u-t'an] (A preliminary study of Ming and Qing Chinese Buddhist texts in Vietnam). In: FGJBS^[*], 6, 1 (2020), 279-320. <[Online](#)>

See also A004^[*], p. 403.

I. Korean Buddhist Texts

Cf. 韓國佛教全書 [Han'guk pulgyo chönsö] [Collected works of Korean Buddhism], 14 vols. Seoul: Tongguk University, 1982-2004.

For English translation see <[UCLA](#)> <[A. Charles Muller](#)>

Compendium of the complete works of Korean Buddhism (韓國佛教全書便覽). Ed. by the Project Unit for Archives of Buddhist Culture of the Academy of Buddhist Studies at Dongguk University. Seoul: Dongguk University Press, 2015. xxxi, 472 p. ISBN 978-89-7801-432-8.

Review: Hwansoo Ilmee Kim in EAPS^[*], 6, 2 (2016), 177-180.

I.001.

[今西龍](#) [Ryū IMANISHI]: 朝鮮佛教關係書籍解題 [Chōsen bukkyō kankei shoseki kaidai] [Bibliographical introduction to literature on Korean Buddhism]. In: BKSh^[*], 1 (1911), 31-39; 121-125; 197-202.

Brief bibliographical introduction to 34 items of literature on Korean Buddhist history.

I.002.

東洋文庫朝鮮本分類目錄 付安南本目錄 [Tōyō Bunko Chōseimon bunrui mokuroku: fu, Annambon mokuroku] [Classified catalogue of Korean books: with a catalogue of Vietnamese books]. 東洋文庫編 [Ed. by Tōyō Bunko]. Tokyo: Tōyō Bunko, 1939. 3, 101, 15 p.

Revised edition of parts of Korean books: Tokyo, National Diet Library, 1979. 4, 150, 60 p. <[Online](#)>

Chinese Buddhist manuscripts written in Korea as well as printed books are catalogued in the shibu (子部). A collection of Vietnamese texts, mainly made by Yasukichi Nagata (永田安吉) when consul-general at Hanoi in French Indo-China, are also listed but Buddhist texts are not included.

<[永田安吉氏旧藏安南本](#)>

I.003.

[黒田亮](#) [Ryō KURODA]: 朝鮮佛書に就いての綜合的考察 [Chōsen bussho ni tsuite no sōgōteki kōsatsu] [Comprehensive study on Korean Buddhist texts]. In the author's 朝鮮舊書考 [Chōsen kyūsho kō] [Survey of old Korean books]. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 1940. p. 40-92.

Contains a list of 210 items of Buddhist text with colophons printed in Korea (刊記附刻朝鮮仏典目錄) and a list of titles printed in individual Korean temples (寺院別開板書目).

I.004.

閔泳珪 [Min Yǒng-gyu]: 新羅章疏録長編 不分卷 [A catalogue of Buddhist commentaries in the Silla period]. In: 白性郁博士頌壽記念佛教學集 [Commemoration papers for the sixtieth birthday anniversary of Dr. Paek Sǒnguk]. Seoul: Dongguk University, 1959. p. 345-402.

This catalogue is compiled on the basis of the various catalogues of Chinese Tripiṭakas in China, Korea and Japan, and biographies of Buddhist masters.

I.005.

申賢淑 [Shin Hyon-sook]: 新羅唯識学の典籍章疏 [Shinra yuishikigaku no tenseki shōsho] [The Silla commentaries on the Yogācāra School texts]. In: 新羅佛敎研究 [Shinra bukkyō kenkyū] [A study on Silla Buddhism]. 金知見 蔡印幻編 [Ed. by Kim Chi-gyōn and Ch'ae In-whan]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 1973. p. 139-233.

A catalogue of the Silla commentaries on the Yogācāra School texts. It is based on Reimon Yūki's work (B3.5.001)^[*] and divided into two parts: 1. Text group section, 2. Author section.

I.006.

前田恵学 [Egaku MAYEDA]^[*]: 最近韓国における佛敎書の出版 [Saikin Kankoku ni okeru bukkyōsho no shuppan] [Recent publications of Buddhist books in Korea]. In: AGDBK^[*], 3 (1973), 84-68.

Information on books and periodicals on Buddhism published in Korea is provided.

I.007.

[江田俊雄](#) [Toshio EDA]: 朝鮮仏敎史の研究 [Chōsen bukkyōshi no kenkyū] [A history of Korean Buddhism]. Tokyo: Kokusho Kankōkai, 1977. 481 p.

This book contains bibliographical works on Korean Buddhist texts as follows:

李朝刊經都監と其の刊行仏典 [Richō kangyō tsūkan to sono kankō butten] [Buddhist texts published by the Supervised Publishing Office of Buddhist texts in the Li dynasty], 293- 319.

朝鮮語訳仏典に就いて [Chōsengoyaku butten ni tsuite] [Bibliographical survey of the Buddhist texts translated into Korean], 321-358.

朝鮮版法華經異版考 [Chōseiban hokekyō ihan kō] [Bibliographical survey of various Korean editions of Miao-fa-lien-hua-ching and commentaries], 373-410.

I.008.

安春根 [An Ch'un-kŭn]: 韓国仏敎書誌考 [Kankoku bukkyō shoshi kō] [Bibliographical survey of Korean Buddhist texts]. 日韓文化情報センター訳 [Tr. by Nikkan Bunka Jōhō Sentā]. Kyoto: Dōhōsha, 1978. 187 p.

Bibliographical introduction to Korean Buddhist texts.

I.009.

金斗錘 [Kim Tu-jong]: 韓國古印刷技術史 [A history of Korean printing technology]. Seoul: 探求堂, 1981. 4, 17, 626 p., 195 p. of plates.

This book deals with the printing history of Buddhist texts in Korea. A list of relevant publications of the Supervised Publishing Office of Buddhist Texts (刊經都監) in the Li dynasty and different lists of blocks of Buddhist texts are cited. Some facsimiles of the first Korean edition of Tripiṭaka (高麗藏・初雕)^[*] preserved at the Nanzenji Temple (南禪寺)^[*] in Japan are included.

Appendix 1: 新編諸宗教藏總録 三卷^[*] - 2: 海印寺藏高麗大藏經板大藏目錄 三卷^[*]

I.010.

韓国仏書解題辞典 [Kankoku bussho kaidai jiten] [Bibliographical introduction to Korean Buddhist texts]. 東国大学校仏敎文化研究所編 [Ed. by Korean Buddhist

Research Institute, Dongguk University]. Tokyo: Kokusho Kankōkai, 1982. 444 p.
Original edition: 韓国仏教撰述文献総録 東国大学校仏教文化研究所編 Seoul, 1976.

Bibliographical introduction to Korean Buddhist texts from the Three-Kingdom (San-goku) era to 1896 with a brief biography of authors and list of works on Korean Buddhism.

I.011.

鎌田茂雄 [Shigeo KAMATA]^[*]: 仏教関係書籍解題 [Bukkyō kankei shoseki kaidai] [Bibliographical introduction to Korean Buddhist texts]. In the author's 朝鮮仏教史 [Chōsen bukkyōshi] [A history of Korean Buddhism]. Tokyo: Tōkyō Daigaku Shuppankai, 1987. p. 279-281.

Brief bibliographical introduction to Korean Buddhist texts. Bibliography on Korean Buddhism is also included, 285-290.

I.012.

[Hendrik Sørensen](#): A bibliographical survey of Buddhist ritual texts from Korea. In: CEA^[*], 6 (1991-1992), 159-200. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical survey of 68 Korean Buddhist ritual texts.

I.013.

朴世敏 [Pak Se-min]: 韓國佛教儀禮資料叢書 解題集 [Kankoku bukkyō girei shiryō sōsho; kaidaishū] [Bibliographical introduction to the "Collected works of the Buddhist ritual texts from Korea"]. 佛教大学総合研究所訳 [Tr. by Bukkyō Daigaku Sōgō Kenkyūjo]. Kyoto: Bukkyō Daigaku Sōgō Kenkyūjo, 1998. 77 p.

Japanese translation of the author's article and bibliographical introduction included in the original Korean publication: 韓國佛教儀禮資料叢書, 4 vols., 1993. A total of 74 items of the ritual texts are introduced.

I.014.

朝鮮金石總覽 [Chōsen kinseki sōran] [Comprehensive catalogue of inscriptions in Korea], 2 vols. 朝鮮総督府編 [Ed. by the Government-General of Korea]. Reprint. Seoul: 亞細亞文化社, 1976. (韓国金石文全書, 3)

First published in 1919.

I.015.

元曉研究論著目録 [Bibliography of books and papers on the study of Wŏn-hyo]. Seoul: 中央僧伽大學校佛教史學研究所, 1996. 163 p. (元曉研究叢書, 2)

Bibliography of writings of and on Wŏn-hyo (元曉 617-686). Includes index.

I.016.

[FUJIMOTO Yukio](#) (藤本幸夫): Old Korean books preserved in Japan. In: MTB^[*], 69 (2011), 1-18. <[Online](#)>

I.017.

[藤本幸夫](#) ([FUJIMOTO Yukio](#)): 日本に残る朝鮮仏教文献 [Nihon ni nokoru Chōsen bukkyō bunken] [Korean Buddhist texts preserved in Japan]. In: 漢字文化圏への広がり [Kanji bunkaken e no hirogari] (The spread of Buddhism throughout of the world of Chinese script). Tokyo: Kōsei Shuppansha, 2010. p. 138-141. (新アジア仏教史 (A new history of Buddhism in Asia), 10: 朝鮮半島・ベトナム (Korean Peninsula and Vietnam)) ISBN 978-4-333-02438-4.

I.018.

李鍾壽 (Jongsu LEE): 龍谷大学所蔵の韓国撰述仏書の文献的意味 [Ryūko Daigaku shozō no Kankoku senjutsu bussho no bunkenteki imi] (A study on the significance of Korean Buddhist texts held in the collection of Ryukoku University). In: BBKK^[*], 53 (2014), 29-40. <[Online](#)>

I.019.

朴相國 [Pak Sang-guk]: 全國寺刹所藏木板集 [A collection of wood-blocks in Buddhist temples of Korea]. [Seoul]: 文化財管理局, 1987. 500 p.

Descriptive catalogue of wood-blocks kept at Korean Buddhist temples.

付録 有刊記佛書木版本目録, 463-487.

I.020.

韓泰植 (Han Taesik): 韓半島で作られた疑偽經について [Kan-Hantō de tsukurareta gigikyō ni tsuite] (An apocryphal sūtra in Korea). In: IBK^[*], 45, 1 (1996), 201-209. <[Online](#)>

I.021.

[Song Il-gie](#): Recent discoveries and significance of texts from inside Buddhist statues in Korea. In: CEA^[*], 28 (2019), 73-99.

I.022.

Kim Young-suk: New discoveries in Wōnhyo's P'an piryang non; focusing on the Akebono fragmentary text and fragments found in auction catalogues. In: IJBTC^[*], 29, 2 (2019), 93-116. <[Online](#)>

J. Japanese Buddhist Texts

J1. General Works

J1.001.

大日本佛教全書 [Dai-Nihon bukkyō zensho] [Complete series of Japanese Buddhist texts]. 佛書刊行会編 [Ed. by Bussho Kankōkai]. Tokyo: Dai-Nihon Bukkyō Zensho Kankōkai, 1922.

Reprinted by Meicho Fukyūkai in Tokyo, 1983.

Vol. 1-2: 佛教書籍目録 [A catalogue of catalogues of the Japanese Buddhist texts].

<[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)>

Vol. 1:

新編諸宗教藏總録^[*] [918] 東域傳燈目録^[*] [837] 諸宗經疏目録 [838] 諸宗章疏録 [841] 佛典疏鈔目録 [842] 注進法相宗章疏^[*] [843] 三論宗經論章疏目録 [844] 華嚴宗經論章疏目録^[*] [845] 大唐國法華宗章疏目録 [853] 日本國天台宗章疏目録 [854] 禪籍志 [915] 扶桑禪林書目 [914] 日本禪林撰述書目 [916] 淨土依憑經論章疏目録^[*] [907] 淨土正依經論書籍目録 [908] 蓮門類經籍録^[*] [910] 淨土眞宗聖教目録^[*] [911] 眞宗教典志^[*] [912] 眞宗假名聖教目録^[*] [913] 法華宗門著述目録 [917]

Vol. 2:

傳教大師將來台州録^[*] [857] 傳教大師將来越州録^[*] [858] 比叡山最澄和尚法門道具等目録 [859] 御請來目録^[*] [877] 根本大和尚眞跡策子等目録^[*] [878] 常曉和尚請來目録 [879] 靈巖寺和尚請來法門道具等目録 [880] 日本國承和五年入唐求法目録^[*] [860] 慈覺大師在唐送進録^[*] [861] 入唐新求聖教目録^[*] [862] 惠運禪師將來教法目録 [881] 智證大師請來目録^[*] [867] 書寫請來法門等目録 [882] 禪林寺宗叡僧正目録 [883] 諸阿闍梨眞言密教部類總録^[*] [846] 佛說秘密儀軌衆法經總目 [847] 秘密儀軌目録 [848] 諸儀軌傳授目録 [884] 悉曇八家請來并本朝諸製作見定目録 [849] 悉曇目録 [850] 悉曇具書目録 [851] 本朝台祖撰述秘密部書目 [856] 延曆寺密乘略目録 [870] 密乘撰述目録 [871] 山家祖德撰述篇目集 [855] 山門穴太流受法次第 [230] 三昧流聖教目録 [873] 台密諸流聖教書目 [872] 眞言宗所學經律論目録^[*] [874] 三家

撰集目録 [885] 諸師製作目録 [839] 釋教諸師製作目録 [840] 章疏録 [875] 密宗書籍目録 [876] 三寶院聖教目録^{[*][*]} [886] 小野方三寶流分^[*] [887] 中院流傳授目録 [888] 幸心傳授之目録 [889] 金剛王院流聖教目録 [890] 小野安祥寺流傳授目録 [891] Am 秘部最秘部目録 [892] 靈雲寺相承安流聖教目録 [893] 西大寺流總目録 [894] 當流傳授次第目録 [895] 西大寺流傳授次第目録 [896] 松橋流傳授目録 [897] 當流傳授次第親 [898] 傳法院方并廣澤通用聖教等目録 [899] 傳流聖教目録 [900] 傳流聖教目録 [901] 傳流傳授日記 [902] 傳法院流傳授目録 [903] 一山傳流箱目録 [904] 西院流 [905] 相承尊法等目録 [906] Number in the squared parentheses is corresponding one to J1.002: 解題 [Bibliographical introduction].

開元寺求得經疏記等目録 [863], 福州温州台州求得經律論疏記外書等目録 [864], 青龍寺求法目録 [865], 日本比丘圓珍入唐求法目録 [866] and other Enchin(円珍)'s works are included in vol. 28 (智證大師全集). Vol. 151: 目録 [Catalogue]. 206 p.

New edition:

J1.002.

大日本佛教全書 [Dai-Nihon bukkyō zensho] [Complete series of Japanese Buddhist texts]. 鈴木學術財団編 [Ed. by Suzuki Research Foundation]. Tokyo: Suzuki Research Foundation; distributed by Kodansha, 1973.

Vol. 95-96: 目録 [Catalogue]: 佛教書籍目録.

Vol. 97-99: 解題 [Bibliographical introduction].

A number of leading Japanese scholars of those times provide a very detailed bibliographical introduction to 918 titles of the Japanese Buddhist text. Information of different editions and research results is also given.

Entry nos. 837-918: Various catalogues.

Vol. 100: 目録・索引・新旧対照表 [Catalogue, index, and comparative list of old and new editions].

J1.003.

日本大藏經 [Nihon daizōkyō] (The sacred books of Japanese Buddhism). 増補改訂 鈴木學術財団編 (Enl. and rev. by Suzuki Research Foundation). Tokyo: published by Suzuki Research Foundation; distributed by Kodansha, 1977-1978.

Vol. 97-99: 解題 [Bibliographical introduction].

A number of leading Japanese scholars of those times provide a very detailed bibliographical introduction to 760 titles of the Japanese Buddhist text.

Vol. 100: 目録・索引 [Catalogue and index].

<[DVD-ROM](#)>

See also G2.2.38.001^[*].

J1.004.

国書総目録 [Kokusho sōmokuroku] [A union list of Japanese books], 8 vols. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 1963-1972.

Revised edition: Tokyo, Iwanami Shoten, 1990.

J1.005.

古典籍総合目録 国書総目録続編 [Kotenseki sōgō mokuroku: kokusho sōmokuroku zokuhēn] [Sequel to a union list of Japanese books], 3 vols. 国文学資料館編 [Ed. by Kokubungaku Shiryōkan]. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 1990.

This work is useful for ascertaining the whereabouts of Japanese Buddhist texts.

Updated version is available at <[日本古典籍総合目録データベース](#)>

J1.006.

日本仏教典籍大事典 [Nihon bukkyō tenseki daijiten] [An encyclopedic dictionary of Japanese Buddhist texts]. 日本仏教典籍大事典編集委員会編 [Ed. by Nihon Bukkyō

Tenseki Daijiten Henshū Iinkai]. Tokyo: Yūzankaku Shuppan, 1986. 7, 551, 164 p. ISBN 4-639-00608-X.

Brief introduction to approximately 3,500 items of Japanese Buddhist texts published before the Meiji period. The whereabouts of individual texts are cited. Entries are arranged according to Japanese syllabic order of the titles. Includes index of authors, titles and subjects, and index of headings divided into each sect.

J1.007.

日本仏教全集叢書資料総覧 [Nihon bukkyō zenshū sōsho shiryō sōran] [A list of the collected and serial works of Japanese Buddhist texts], 3 vols. Tokyo: Hon no Tomosha, 1986.

Vols. 1-2: Contents of more than 240 collected and serial works on Japanese Buddhist texts published in Japan after the Meiji period. - Vol. 3: Index of titles.

J1.008.

六國史佛教資料 [Rikkokushi bukkyō shiryō] [List of sentences concerning Buddhism in the Rikkokushi]. 伊藤眞徹編 [Ed. by Shintetsu ITŌ]. In: NBS^[*], 1, 1 (1941)-3, 1 (1944).

List of sentences concerning Buddhism in the Nihongi (日本紀) and Shoku Nihongi (続日本紀).

J1.009.

花山信勝 [Shinshō HANAYAMA]^[*]: 日本佛教研究文献総説 [Nihon bukkyō kenkyū bunken sōsetsu] [A guide to sources for the study of Japanese Buddhism]. In the author's 日本佛教 [Nihon bukkyō]. Tokyo: Sanseidō, 1944. p. 251-328.

This work gives still relevant information on Japanese Buddhist texts. Various catalogues and other reference sources of Japanese Buddhist texts are introduced.

J1.010.

日本仏教の文献ガイド [Nihon bukkyō no bunken gaido] [Guide to Japanese Buddhist literature]. 日本仏教研究会編 [Ed. by Nihon Bukkyō Kenkyūkai]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2001. ii, 249 p. (NNB^[*], II ser., 3)

Bibliographical introduction to Japanese Buddhist texts, mainly literary works.

J1.011.

服部法照 [Hōshō HATTORI]: 日本撰述偽経について [Nihon senjutsu gikyō ni tsuite] (On imitative sutra produced in Japan). In: BBGK^[*], 1 (1967), 167-190. <[Online](#)>

J1.012.

牧田諦亮 [Tairyō MAKITA]^[*]: 疑経 [Gikyō] [Apocryphal Buddhist texts]. In: 経典 [Kyōten]. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 1994. p. 233-253. (岩波講座 日本文学と仏教 [Iwanami kōza Nihon bungaku to bukkyō], 6)

Reprinted in the author's collected works^[*], vol. 8 (2016), 62-82.

J1.013.

蓑輪顕量 [Kenryō MINOWA]: 日本の疑経 [Nihon no gikyō] [Japanese apocryphal Buddhist texts]. In: 疑偽仏典の総合的研究 [Gigi butten no sōgōteki kenkyū]. 研究代表者 木村清孝 [Chief: Kiyotaka KIMURA]^[*]. Tokyo, 2000. p. 80-90.

平成9年度-平成11年度科学研究費補助金 (基礎研究(B)(2))研究結果報告書 <[KAKEN](#)>

J1.014.

落合俊典 ([Toshinori OCHIAI](#)): 日本仏教における疑経の受容と生成 [Nihon bukkyō ni

okeru gikyō no juyō to seisei] (Reception and creation of Buddhist apocrypha in Japan). In: NBGN^[*], 77 (2011), 185-198. <[Abstract](#)>

Commented by Ryoshun Okubo (大久保良峻) in NBGN^[*], 77 (2011), 273-279, especially 273-275.

J1.015.

[菘輪顕量](#) (Kenryō MINOWA): 日本撰述の偽疑經典について 經典の成立と展開事情 [Nihon senjutsu no gigi kyōten ni tsuite; kyōten no seiritsu to tenkai jijō] (A brief study of Buddhist scriptures produced in Japan; circumstances of its formation and spread). In: NBGN^[*], 77 (2011), 199-218. <[Abstract](#)>

Commented by Ryoshun Okubo (大久保良峻) in NBGN^[*], 77 (2011), 273-279, especially 275-279.
Rev. edition:

J1.015.1.

[菘輪顕量](#) (MINOWA Kenryō): 日本撰述の偽經について [Nihon senjutsu no gikyō ni tsuite] (A study on Buddhist apocryphal scriptures described in Japan). In: 東アジア仏教学術論集 [Higashi Ajia Bukkyō Gakujutsu Ronshū] (Proceedings of the International Conference on East Asian Buddhism), 8 (2020), 45-71.

J2. Specific Works

J2.1. 法相宗 (Hossō Sect)

J2.1.1. 徳一 (Tokuitsu, the first term of the Heian period)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

J2.1.1.001.

田村晃祐 [Kōyū TAMURA]^[*]: 徳一著作目録 [Tokuitsu chosaku mokuroku] [Bibliography of Tokuitsu]. In: 徳一論叢 [Tokuitsu ronsō]. 田村晃祐編 [Ed. by Kōyū TAMURA]. Tokyo: Kokusho Kankōkai, 1986. p. 245-248.

First published in 伝教大師研究 [Dengyō Daishi kenkyū], Tokyo, 1973, p. 781-785.

徳一関係参考文献一覧 [Tokuitsu kankei sankō bunken ichiran] [Bibliography of books and articles on Tokuitsu], 1-12.

J2.1.2. 藏俊 (Zōshun 1104-1180)

J2.1.2.1. 注進法相宗章疏 (Chūshin-Hossōshū-shōsho), 1176^[*]

<[SAT](#)> <[CBETA](#)> <[荻野三七彦旧蔵資料](#)> <[藏俊](#)>

J2.1.2.1.001.

[ニールス グェルベルク](#) (Niels Gulberg): インターネット時代の仏教史学 藏俊編『注進法相宗章疏』の本文をめぐって [Internet jidai no bukkyōshigaku; Zōshun hen "Chūshin-Hossōshū-shōsho" no hombun o megutte] (How the Internet is changing the study of Buddhist history; a case study on the text of Zōshun's "Chūshin Hossōshū shōsho" from 1176). In: 人文論集 [Jimbun Ronshū], 51 (2013), 166-135. <[Online](#)>

J2.1.3. 法相宗法門目録 (Hossōshū-hōmon-mokuroku)

J2.1.3.001.

[横内裕人](#) (Hiroto YAOKOUCHI): 京都大学附属図書館所蔵『法相宗法門目録』 解題・翻刻 [Kyōto Daigaku Fuzoku Toshokan shozō "Hossōshū hōmon mokuroku"; kaidai, honkoku] (Hossōshū hōmon mokuroku owned by Kyōto University Library;

bibliographical introduction and transcription). In: NBU^[*], 99 (2014), 20-46.

J2.2. 天台宗 (Tendai Sect)

J2.2.001.

日本天台宗典目録 [Nihon Tendai shūten mokuroku] [Catalogue of books of the Tendai Sect in Japan]. [古川英俊](#) 中村孝順 共編 [Ed. by Eishun FURUKAWA and Kōjun NAKAMURA]. Shiga: Hieizan Senshūin Shuppambu, 1931. 43, 23, 260 p.

This catalogue is arranged according to Japanese syllabic order of the authors.

J2.2.002.

裕慈弘 [Jikō HAZAMA]^[*]: 日本天台典籍解題 [Nihon Tendai tenseki kaidai] [Bibliographical introduction to Japanese Tendai texts]. In the author's 日本佛教の展開とその基調 [Nihon bukkyō no tenkai to sono kichō]. Tokyo: Sanseidō, 1948. p. 319-370. Reprinted in 1968 and 1988.

J2.2.003.

正續天台宗全書目録解題 [Seizoku Tendaishū zensho mokuroku kaidai] [Collected works of Tendai sect, two parts: catalogue and bibliographical introduction]. 天台宗典編纂所編 [Ed. by Tendai Shūten Hensanjo]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 2000. 330, 49 p. ISBN 4-393-17116-0

It is also available on CD-ROM.

J2.2.1. 最澄 (Saichō 767-822)

<[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[人名規範資料庫](#)>

J2.2.1.001.

[渡邊守順](#) (Shujun WATANABE): 伝教大師の撰述目録について [Dengyō Daishi no senjutsu mokuroku ni tsuite] (On the list of Dengyō-Daishi's writings). In: EGKK^[*], 14 (1991), 47-56.

J2.2.2. 円珍 (Enchin 814-891)

<[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[人名規範資料庫](#)>

J2.2.2.001.

[渡邊守順](#) (Shujun WATANABE): 智証大師の撰述目録について [Chishō Daishi no senjutsu mokuroku ni tsuite] (On the list of Chishō-Daishi's writings). In: EGKK^[*], 13 (1990), 11-27.

J2.2.3. 安然 (Annen 841?-915?)

<[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[人名規範資料庫](#)>

J2.2.3.001.

安然和尚關係研究論文目録 [Annen Oshō kankei kenkyū rombun mokuroku] [Bibliography of articles on a study of Annen]. In: 安然和尚の研究 [Annen Oshō no kenkyū]. Kyoto: Dōhōsha, 1979.

No pagination.

J2.2.4. 良源 (Ryōgen 912-985, alias 慈恵大師 and 元三大師)

<[人名規範資料庫](#)> <[新纂浄土宗大辞典](#)>

J2.2.4.001.

慈恵大師著作目録及び関係文献目録 [Jie Daishi chosaku mokuroku oyobi kankei bunken mokuroku] (A list of works by Jiedaishi and a list of writings for the study of Jiedaishi). In: 元三慈恵大師の研究 [Ganzan Jie Daishi no kenkyū]. 叡山学院編 [Ed. by Eizan Gakuin]. Kyoto: Dōhōsha Shuppan, 1984. p. 317-325.

Bibliography on Ryōgen (良源). Entries are divided into two sections:

1. A list of works by Jie Daishi.
2. A list of writings for the study of Jie Daishi.

Arrangement is by chronological order.

See also L10.3.007^❶.

J2.2.5. 源信 (Genshin 942-1017, alias 恵心僧都 Eshin Sōzu)

<[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[人名規範資料庫](#)> <[新纂浄土宗大辞典](#)>

J2.2.5.001.

奈良弘元 [[Hiromoto NARA](#)]: 源信の著作目録 [Genshin no chosaku mokuroku] [Bibliography of writings of Genshin]. In: 日本大学人文科学研究所研究紀要 [Nihon Daigaku Jimbun Kagaku Kenkyūjo Kenkyū Kiyō], 17 (1975), 228-245.

Bibliography of 117 works of Genshin (源信). Entries are arranged according to Japanese syllabic order of titles. The whereabouts of individual works are given.

See also L10.3.007^❶.

J2.2.5.1. 往生要集 (Ōjōyōshū)

<[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[新纂浄土宗大辞典](#)>

J2.2.5.1.001.

[往生要集] 研究文献目録 [[Ōjōyōshū] kenkyū bunken mokuroku] (Bibliography of Genshin research). In: 往生要集研究 [Ōjōyōshū kenkyū]. 往生要集研究会編 [Ed. by Ōjōyōshū Kenkyūkai]. Kyoto: Nagata Bunshōdō, 1987. p. 707-734.

Bibliography of the Ōjōyōshū by Genshin (源信). Only Japanese research works published since the Meiji period are listed. Entries are arranged according to the date of publication and divided into books and articles.

J2.2.6. 宗淵 (Shūen 1786-1859)

<[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)>

J2.2.6.001.

天台學僧宗淵の研究 [Tendai gakuō Shūen no kenkyū] [A study of Tendai scholar and priest Shūen]. 眞阿宗淵上人鑽仰會編 [Ed. by Shin'a Shūen Shōnin Sangōkai]. Kyoto: Hyakkaen, 1958. 5, 329, 42, 29 p., plates.

Collected essays on the life and works of Shūen (宗淵).

眞阿宗淵上人著作・開版書目並びに解題 [Shin'a Shūen Shōnin chosaku, kaihan shomoku narabi ni kaidai] [Catalogue and bibliographical introduction of works and printed woodblocks of Shūen], 318-329.

[西村岡紹](#) [Kyōshō NISHIMURA]: 竹圓房藏書寫本現存目録 [Chikuenbō zōsho shahon genzon mokuroku] [Catalogue of the extant books and manuscripts in the Chikuenbō's collection], 1-42.

西來寺藏・南溪藏・勝林院藏・北野天満宮藏・その他

J2.3. 真言宗 (Shingon Sect)

J2.3.001.

真言宗全書 解題 [Shingonshū zensho: kaidai] [Collected works of the Shingon Sect:

bibliographical introduction]. 真言宗全書刊行会編 [Ed. by Shingonshū Zensho Kankōkai]. Kōyasan: Shingonshū Zensho Kankōkai, 1937. 2, 9, 396 p.

Reprinted by Zoku Shingonshū Zensho Kankōkai in 1977.

Detailed and critical introduction to 147 titles gathered in the collected works of the Shingon Sect. Source materials are mentioned.

J2.3.002.

続真言宗全書 解題 [Zoku Shingonshū zensho: kaidai] [Collected works of the Shingon Sect, sequel: bibliographical introduction]. 続真言宗全書刊行会編 [Ed. by Zoku Shingonshū Zensho Kankōkai]. Kōyasan: Zoku Shingonshū Zensho Kankōkai, 1988. 2, 11, 312 p.

Sequel to the above title; contains 166 titles.

J2.3.003.

智山全書 解題 [Chizan zensho: kaidai] [Collected works of the Chizan Branch of the Shingon Sect: bibliographical introduction]. 智山全書刊行会編 [Ed. by Chizan Zensho Kankōkai]. Kyōto: Chizan Zensho Kankōkai, 1971. 4, 514 p.

Bibliographical introduction to the collected works of the Chizan Branch of the Shingon Sect.

J2.3.004.

智山學匠著書目録 [Chizan gakushō chosho mokuroku] [Catalogue of books written by Buddhist scholars of the Chizan Branch of the Shingon Sect]. 智山學會編 [Ed. by Chizan Gakkai]. Tokyo: Chizan Gakkai, 1935. 2, 2, 2, 134, 21 p. <[Online](#)>

Entries are arranged by individual persons. The whereabouts of individual works are given. Includes title index.

J2.3.005.

豊山全書 附録 [Buzan zensho: furoku] [Collected works of the Buzan Branch of the Shingon Sect: Supplement]. 田中海應 岡田契昌編 [Ed. by Kaiō TANAKA and Keishō OKADA]. Tokyo: Buzan Zensho Kankōkai, 1939. 90 p.

豊山全書既刊總目録 豊山全書既刊書解説 [Buzan zensho kikan sōmokuroku, Buzan zensho kikanjo kaisetsu] [A catalogue of the collected works of the Buzan Branch of the Shingon Sect; Bibliographical introduction to the collected works of the Buzan Branch of the Shingon Sect], 15-16, 17-73.

J2.3.006.

続豊山全書解題 [Zoku Buzan zensho kaidai] [Bibliographical introduction to the collected works of the Buzan Branch of the Shingon Sect, sequel]. 勝又俊教編 [Ed. by Shunkyō KATSUMATA]^[*]. Tokyo: Buzan Zensho Kankōkai, 1971. 2, 5, 375 p.

This book contains bibliographical introduction to 118 titles of the Buzan Branch of the Shingon Sect. It also contains a catalogue of books written by masters of this sect.

J2.3.007.

田中海應 [Kaiō TANAKA]: 豊山學匠の著作について [Buzan gakushō no chosaku ni tsuite] [Survey on the works by Buzan masters]. In: MR^[*], 6 (1935), 11-24.

J2.3.008.

真言密教靈雲寺派関係文献解題 [Shingon mikkyō Reijunjiha kankei bunken kaidai] [Bibliographical introduction to the works of the Reijunji Branch of the Shingon Sect]. 三好龍肝著 [By Ryūkan MIYOSHI]. Tokyo: Kokusho Kankōkai, 1976. 566, 29 p.

This book contains bibliographical references to 1,880 works of the Reijunji Branch of the Shingon Sect.

Works of the founder of this sect, Jōgon (淨嚴 1639-1702 cf. J2.3.8^[*]), who was also an old Japanese Sanskrit scholar, are included. Entries are arranged according to Japanese syllabic order of titles. The whereabouts of individual works are given. Includes index of authors.

J2.3.1. 空海 (Kūkai 774-835)

<[Encyclomedia Kukai](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[人名規範資料庫](#)>

J2.3.1.001.

弘法大師空海全集 [Kōbō Daishi Kūkai zenshū] [Collected works of Kōbō Daishi Kūkai], 8. 弘法大師空海全集編集委員会編 [Ed. by Kōbō Daishi Kūkai Zenshū Henshū Iinkai]. Tokyo: Chikuma Shobō, 1985.

Includes following three works.

(1) 主要伝記資料解題 [Shuyō denki shiryō kaidai] [Bibliographical introduction to the fundamental works of Kūkai's biographies], 133-170.

(2) 撰述書の諸本と注釈書一覧 [Senjutsusho no shohon to chūshakusho ichiran] [A list of various editions of the works written by Kūkai and their commentaries], 219-343.

(3) 研究文献目録 [Kenkyū bunken mokuroku] [Bibliography on Kūkai], 345-457.

Books and articles compiled from newspapers, collected papers and works, and serials published in Japan from the Meiji period to March 1984 are listed. Entries are divided into three sections: Philosophy, practice, literature and so on. Arrangement is by chronological order.

J2.3.1.002.

[月本雅幸](#) [[Masayuki TSUKIMOTO](#)]: 高山寺本空海撰述書一覧稿 [Kōzanjibon Kūkai senjutsusho ichiran kō] [Catalogue of works of Kūkai in Kōzanji Temple]. In: 「高山寺所蔵の典籍文書の研究並に『高山寺資料叢書』の編纂」研究報告論集 ['Kōzanji shozō no tenseki monjo no kenkyū narabi ni "Kōzanji shiryō sōsho" no hensan' kenkyū hōkoku ronshū]. [Tokyo]: Kōzanji Tenseki Monjo Sōgō Chōsadan, 1982. p. 77-112.

昭和 56 年度文部省科学研究費 (総合研究(A))

A total of 105 items of printed books and manuscripts handwritten by the end of Muromachi period (1393-1567) and preserved at Kōzanji Temple (高山寺^[*]).

J2.3.1.003.

弘法大師真蹟集成 解説 [Kōbō Daishi shimpitsu shūsei: kaisetsu] [A collection of genuine writings of Kōbō Daishi: bibliographical introduction]. [佐和隆研](#) [中田勇次郎](#) [Ed. by Ryūken SAWA & Yūjirō NAKADA]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1974. 341 p, illus.

Bibliographical essays on writings of Kūkai. Contributors are Japanese leading scholars.

Facsimile edition of a collection of genuine writings of Kōbō Daishi:

弘法大師真蹟集成 縮印版 [Kōbō Daishi shimpitsu shūsei: shukuimban] [A collection of genuine writings of Kōbō Daishi: reduced facsimile edition]. [佐和隆研](#) [中田勇次郎](#)編 [Ed. by Ryūken SAWA & Yūjirō NAKADA]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1974. 463 p.

J2.3.1.004.

[大澤聖寛](#) [Shōkan ŌSAWA]: 空海思想の研究 [Kūkai shisō no kenkyū] (A study on Kūkai's thought). Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2013. x, 744 p. ISBN 978-4-7963-02238-8.

付録 (Appendix): 「十卷章」『秘蔵記』『十住心論』関係文献目録 (List of literature related to the Jukkan-jō, the Hi-zō-ki and the Jū-jū-shin-ron), 575-679.

Bibliography of 'Jukkanjō', "Hizōki", and "Jūjūshinron". Bibliographical information on manuscripts, editions, facsimiles, commentaries, and researches are given.

J2.3.1.005.

中原祥徳 [Yasunori HAKAHARA]: 『真言宗所学経律論目録』について 弘仁十四年十月十日付太政官符を中心に ["Shingonshū-shogaku-kyō-ritsu-ron-mokuroku" ni tsuite; Kōnin jūyōnen jūgatsu tōka zuke Daijō-kampū o chūshin ni] [On "Shingonshū-shogaku-kyō-ritsu-ron-mokuroku"; a survey on the basis of the official Daijō-kampū issued in 10th October 823]. In: BGH^[*], 21 (2001), 21-35.

<[高野山アーカイブ](#)>

Cf. J1.001, no. 874^[*].

J2.3.1.006.

月本雅幸 [[Masayuki TSUKIMOTO](#)]: 高山寺蔵空海撰述書の古写本・古刊本について [Kōzanji zō Kūkai senjutsusho no ko-shahon, ko-kampon ni tsuite] [On the old manuscripts and printed books related to works of Kūkai preserved at Kōzanji]. In: 高山寺経蔵の形成と伝承 [Kōzanji kyōzō no keisei to denshō]. Tokyo: Kyūko Shoin, 2020. p. 33-48.

J2.3.2. 覚鑿 (Kakuban 1094-1143)

<[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[人名規範資料庫](#)>

J2.3.2.001.

中野達慧 [Tatsue NAKANO]^[*]: 興教大師御撰述に對する書史學的研究 [Kōgyō Daishi on-senjutsu ni taisuru shoshigakuteki kenkyū] [Bibliographical survey of the works of Kōgyō Daishi], 8 pts. In: MK^[*], 29 (1928), 1-34 <[Online](#)>; 30 (1928), 105-158 <[Online](#)>; 31 (1928), 50-85 <[Online](#)>; 32 (1929), 71-125 <[Online](#)>; 33 (1929), 68-124 <[Online](#)>; 34 (1929), 63-129 <[Online](#)>; 35 (1929), 33-88 <[Online](#)>; 36 (1930), 48-97 <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical survey of the works of Kakuban (覚鑿 1094-1143).

J2.3.2.002.

興教大師全集 [Kōgyō Daishi zenshū] [Collected works of Kōgyō Daishi], 2 vols. 中野達慧編輯 [Ed. by Tatsue NAKANO]^[*]. 富田敦純校訂 [Corrected by Kōjun TOMITA]. Tokyo: Sesōken, 1935.

J2.3.2.003.

興教大師覚鑿寫本集成 [Kōgyō Daishi Kakuban shahon shūsei] [Collected manuscripts written by Kakuban], 4 vols. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1997.

Bibliography of works on Kakuban and a list of owners of manuscripts written by Kakuban are included in vol. 4.

See also L10.3.007^[*].

J2.3.3. 守覚 (Shūkaku 1150-1202)

<[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[人名規範資料庫](#)>

J2.3.3.001.

守覚法親王と仁和寺御流の文献学的研究 資料篇 [Shūkaku Hōshinnō to Ninnaji goryū no bunkengakuteki kenkyū: shiryō hen]. [阿部泰郎](#) [山崎誠](#)編 [Ed. by Yasurō ABE and [Makoto YAMAZAKI](#)]. Tokyo: Benseisha, 1998-2000.

[1] 仁和寺蔵御流聖教 [Ninnaji zō goryū shōgyō] [Buddhist texts preserved in Ninnaji Temple]. 仁和寺御経蔵所蔵守覚法親王著作略目録 [Short bibliography of Shūkaku Hōshinnō preserved at Ninnaji Temple], 15-147.

密要鈔目録 [Catalogue of Mitsuyōshō], 149-514.

守覚法親王目録類集 [Catalogues compiled by Shūkaku Hōshinnō], 515-630.

仁和寺御経蔵所蔵守覚法親王著作略目録索引 [Index to the short bibliography of Shūkaku Hōshinnō preserved at Ninnaji Temple], 3-23.

復原「密要鈔」目録索引 [Index to the "Catalogue of Mitsuyōshō"], 24-32.

[2] 金沢文庫蔵御流聖教 [Kanazawa Bunko zō goryū shōgyō] [Buddhist texts preserved in Kanazawa Bunko].

称名寺所在御流関係聖教目録 [Shōmyōji shozai goryū kankei shōgyō mokuroku] [Buddhist texts related to goryū in the Shōmyōji Temple].

J2.3.3.002.

守覚法親王と仁和寺御流の文献学的研究 論文篇 [Shūkaku Hōshinnō to Ninnaji goryū no bunkengakuteki kenkyū: shiryō hen]. 阿部泰郎 山崎誠編 [Ed. by Yasurō ABE and Makoto YAMAZAKI]. Tokyo: Benseisha, 1998. 614 p. <[Information](#)>

J2.3.4. 俊苧 (Shunjō 1166-1227)

<[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[人名規範資料庫](#)>

J2.3.4.001.

俊苧律師著作並びに関係論文目録 [Shunjō Risshi chosaku narabi ni kankei rombun mokuroku] [Bibliography of works of and on Vinaya-master Shunjō]. In: 俊苧律師鎌倉仏教成立の研究 [Shunjō Risshi; Kamakura bukkyō seiritsu no kenkyū]. 石田充之編 [Ed. by Mitsuyuki ISHIDA]^[*]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1972. p. [427].

J2.3.5. 頼瑜 (Raiyu 1226-1304)

<[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[人名規範資料庫](#)>

J2.3.5.001.

榊義孝 堀内規之 [Yoshitaka SAKAKI & Noriyuki HORIUCHI]: 東寺観智院金剛聖教における中性院頼瑜僧正の著作 [Tōji Kanchiin Kongō shōgyō ni okeru Chūshōin Raiyu Sōjō no chosaku] [Chūshōin Raiyu's works in the Kongōzō of Tōji Kanchiin]. In: SBSKK^[*], 6 (2001), 149-153.

J2.3.5.002.

粕谷隆宣 [Ryūsen KASUYA]: 頼瑜僧正の著作に関する聖教調査 東寺観智院金剛蔵聖教調査報告 [Raiyu Sōjō no chosaku ni kansuru shōgyō chōsa; Tōji Kanchiin Kongōzō shōgyō chōsa hōkoku] [The examination of Buddhist texts on the works of Raiyu; report on the examination of Buddhist texts preserved at the Kongōzō of Tōji Kanchiin]. In: SBSKK^[*], 7 (2002), 167-170.

J2.3.5.003.

粕谷隆宣 [Ryūsen KASUYA]: 東寺観智院金剛蔵聖教調査 [Tōji Kanchiin Kongōzō shōgyō chōsa] [The examination of Buddhist texts preserved at the Kongōzō of Tōji Kanchiin]. In: SBSKK^[*], 8 (2003), 123-127.

See also G.2.2.58.005-006^[*].

J2.3.5.004.

[奈良弘元](#) [[Hiromoto NARA](#)]: 頼瑜僧正の著作をめぐって [Raiyu Sōjō no chosaku o megutte] (On the works of Raiyu). In: 真義真言教学の研究 頼瑜僧正七百年御遠忌記念論集 [Shingi Shingon kyōgaku no kenkyū; Raiyu Sōjō nanahyakunen goonki kinen ronshū]. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 2002. p. 799-829.

J2.3.5.005.

頼瑜僧正関係論文目録 [Raiyu Sōjō kankei rombun mokuroku] [Bibliography of articles on Raiyu]. [佐々木大樹](#) 編 [Ed. by [Daiju SASAKI](#)]. In: 中世の仏教 頼瑜僧正を中心として [Chūsei no bukkyō; Raiyu Sōjō o chūshin to shite]. Tokyo: Seishi Shuppan, 2005. p. 131-169.

See also 自鈔目録 [Jishō-mokuroku] in G2.2.64.003^[*], vol. 2.

J2.3.5.006.

中性院頼瑜年譜 [Chūshōin Raiyu nempu] [Chronological record of a Raiyu's career]. 真義真言宗史研究会 編 [Ed. by Shingi Shingonshūshi Kenkyūkai]. Tokyo: Ningensha, 2018. 310 p., illus. ISBN 4-931408-30-3.

頼瑜関係主要文献目録, p. 287-307.

J2.3.6. 弘真 (Kōshin, alias 文観 Monkan 1278-1357)

J2.3.6.001.

[阿部泰郎](#) [Yasuro ABE]: 文観弘真著作年譜 [Monkan chosaku nempu] [Chronological table of writings of Monkan] In: 中世先徳著作集 [Chūsei sentoku chosakushū]. 国文学資料館 編 [Ed. by Kokubungaku Shiryōkan]. Kyoto: Rinsen Shoten, 2006. p. 612-618. (真福寺善本叢刊 [Shimpukuji zempon sōkan], 2nd series, 3)

J2.3.6.002.

[阿部泰郎](#) [Yasuro ABE]: 文観著作聖教の再発見 三尊合行法のテキスト布置とその位相 [Monkan chosaku shōgyō no saihakken; sanzōn gōgyōhō no tekusuto fuchi to sono isō] (Aspects involved in assessing Monkan's texts on the rite for synthesizing the three icons). In: 比較人文学年報 [Hikaku Jimbungaku Nempō], 6 (2009), 117-132.

<[Online](#)>

文観弘真著作年譜 is reprinted in this articles.

J2.3.7. 亮汰 (Ryōta 1622-1680)

<[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)>

J2.3.7.001.

[新井慧誉](#) [Keiyo ARAI]: 亮汰僧正著作目録 [Ryōta Sōjō chosaku mokuroku] (A list of the works written by Rev. Ryōta). In: 佛教思想論集 那須政隆博士米寿記念 [Bukkyō shisō ronshū; Nasu Seiryū Hakushi beiju kinen] (Essays on the Buddhist thought; in honor of Ven. Dr. Seiryū Nasu on the occasion of his eighty eighth birthday). Narita: Naritasan Shinshōji, 1984. p. 481-499.

J2.3.8. 浄厳 (Jōgon 1639-1702)

<[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)>

J2.3.8.001.

[上田霊城](#) [Reijō UEDA]: 浄厳和尚伝記史料集 [Jōgon Oshō denki shiryōshū] [Collected

materials on a biography of master Jōgon]. Tokyo: Meicho shuppan, 1979. 13, 382 p., portr.

Bibliography of Jōgon (著述目録), 283-379. Cf. J2.3.008.^[*]

1. 延命寺相承安流聖教奥書集 [Emmyōji sōshō anryū shōgyō okugakishū].
2. 浄嚴和尚著述目録 [Jōgon Oshō chojutsu mokuroku].

J2.3.9. 仮名法語 (Kana hōgo)

J2.3.9.001.

宮坂宥勝 [Yūshō MIYASAKA]^[*]: 密教仮名法語の資料 [Mikkyō kana hōgo no shiryō] (Esoteric homilies written in "kana" letters). In: MBu^[*], 41/42 (1958), 23-42 <[Online](#)>; 43/44 (1959), 32-48 <[Online](#)>.

Reprinted in the author's collected works (宮坂宥勝著作集), 3 (1998), 343-397.

J2.3.9.002.

宮坂宥勝 [Yūshō MIYASAKA]^[*]: 仮名法語 [Kana hōgo] [Buddhist homilies written in "kana" letters]. In the author's collected works (宮坂宥勝著作集), 3 (1998), 294-342. First published in 1964.

Bibliographical introduction to the works on Buddhist teachings written in Japanese kana letters.

J2.4. 華嚴宗 (Kegon Sect)

J2.4.001.

北畠典生 (Tensei KITABATAKE)^[*]: 日本における華嚴研究の歴史と課題 [Nihon ni okeru Kegon kenkyū no rekishi to kadai] (Past development and future directions of Kegon studies in Japan). In: BgK^[*], 50 (1994), 1-30.

Catalogue references, and bibliographical information about research works, on Japanese Kegon texts are given together with scholarly evaluation.

J2.4.002.

[山本幸男](#) [Yukio YAMAMOTO]: 華嚴宗関係章疏目録 勝宝録・円超録を中心に [Kegonshū kankei shōsho mokuroku; Shōhōroku, Enchōroku o chūshin ni] [On the catalogues of the Kegon School; with a special focus on the Shōhō and the Enchō catalogues]. In: 相愛大学人文科学研究研究所研究年報 [Sōai Daigaku Jimbun Kagaku Kenkyūjo Kenkyū Nempō], 3 (2009), 25-34. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's 奈良朝仏教史攷 [Narachō bukkuyōshi kō]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2015. p. 128-140. ISBN 978-4-8318-6228-0.

J2.4.003.

[中林隆之](#) (Takayuki NAKABAYASHI): 日本古代の「知」の編成と仏典・漢籍 更可請章疏等目録の検討より [Nihon kodai no 'chi' no hensei to butten-kanseki; Kōkashōshōshotōmokuroku] (Organization of the knowledge of Japanese ancient times, and Buddhist literature and Chinese books; examination of the catalogue of additionally requested Chinese classic books and commentaries on Han Buddhist scriptures). In: 国立歴史民俗博物館研究報告 [Kokuritsu Rekishi Minzoku Hakubutsukan Kenkyū Hōkoku] (Bulletin of the National Museum of Japanese History), 194 (2015), 147-170. <[Online](#)>

更可請章疏等目録 (A.D. 748).

J2.4.1. 明恵 (Myōe 1173-1232)

<[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[人名規範資料庫](#)> <[新纂浄土宗大辞典](#)>

J2.4.1.001.

明恵・高山寺関係参考文献目録 [Myōe Kōzanji kankei sankō bunken mokuroku] [Bibliography of works on Myōe and Kōzanji Temple]. [景山春樹](#) [奥田薫](#) [毛利久](#)編 [Ed. by Haruki KAGEYAMA, Isao OKUDA and Hisashi MORI]. In: 明恵上人と高山寺 [Myōe Shōnin to Kōzanji]. Kyoto: Dōhōsha, 1981. p. 533-543.

See also "Bibliographie" in Frédéric Girard: Un moine de la secte Kegon á l'époque de Kamakura, Myōe (1173-1232) et le "Journal de ses rêves". Paris: École Française d'Extrême-Orient, 1990. p. 443-491. (PEFEO⁺, CLX)

J2.5. 浄土宗 (Jōdo Sect)

<[浄土宗全書テキストデータベース](#)>

J2.5.001.

[藤堂祐範](#) [Yūhan TŌDŌ]: 浄土教稀覯書目 [Jōdokyō kikō shomoku] [Catalogue of rare books of the Pure Land Buddhist thought]. In the author's collected works (藤堂祐範著作集), vol. 3: 増訂新版 浄土教文化史論 [Jōdokyō bunka-shiron]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 1979. p. 367-468.

First published in 専修学報 [Senshū Gakuhō], 7 (1939)-10 (1942).

J2.5.002.

浄土教古活字版圖録 [Jōdokyō kokatsujiban zuroku] [Catalogue of the old printing type edition of the Pure Land Buddhist thought]. [藤堂祐範](#)編 [Ed. by Yūhan TŌDŌ]. Kyoto, 1934. 2, 2, 4, 51 p., 68 plates.

Arranged edition:

[藤堂祐範](#) [Yūhan TŌDŌ]: 浄土教古活字版の研究 [Jōdokyō kokatsujiban no kenkyū] [A study of the old printing type edition of the Pure Land Buddhist thought]. In the author's collected works (藤堂祐範著作集), vol. 3: 増訂新版 浄土教文化史論 [Jōdokyō bunkashiron]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 1979. p. 1-136.

[J2.5.003]

浄土宗典籍目録 (近世編) [Jōdoshū tenseki mokuroku: kinsei hen] [Catalogue of works of Jōdo Sect in the Edo period]. Kyoto: Jōdoshū Kyōgakuin Kyōto Kenkyūkai, 1952. 55 p. [Not seen]

[J2.5.004]

[藤堂恭俊](#) [Kyōshun TŌDŌ]⁺: 浄土宗明治書籍刊行編年目録 [Jōdoshū Meiji shoseki kankō hennen mokuroku] [Catalogue of books of Jōdo Sect in the Meiji period]. In: 東山学園研究紀要 [Higashiyama Gakuen Kenkyū Kiyō], 12/13 (1967). [Not seen]

J2.5.005.

浄土宗全書 [Jōdoshū zensho], 21: 解題 [Kaidai] [Bibliographical introduction to the collected works of the Jōdo Sect]. 浄土宗開宗八百年記念慶讃準備局編 [Ed. by Jōdoshū Kaishū Happyakunen Kinen Keisan Jumbi-kyoku]. Tokyo: Distributed by Sankibō Busshorin, 1972. 9, 715, 7, 25 p.

浄土宗全書検索システム [A full-text search system of the collected works of the Jōdo Sect]. <[Online](#)>

J2.5.006.

石川琢道 [[Takudō ISHIKAWA](#)]: 浄土宗全書の底本について [Jōdoshū zensho no teihon ni tsuite] [On the source texts published in the collected works of the Jōdo Sect], 3 pts.

Pt. 1 in 現代社会と法然浄土教 法然上人八百年大遠忌記念論集 [Gendai shakai to Hōnen Jōdokyō: Hōnen Shōnin happyakunen daionki kinen rombunshū]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2013. p. 361-380. ISBN 978-4-7963-0237-1.

Pt. 2 in 浄土教と佛教 廣川堯敏教授古稀記念論集 [Jōdokyō to bukkyō: Hirokawa Takatoshi Kyōju koki kinen ronshū]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2014. p. 21-39. ISBN 978-4-7963-0451-1.

Pt. 3 in 歴史と文化 小此木輝之先生古稀記念論文集 [Rekisho to bunka: Okonogi Teruyuki Sensei koki kinen rombunshū]. Tokyo: Seishi Shuppan, 2016. p. ISBN 978-4-9211-4555-2.

J2.5.007.

石川琢道 ([Takudō ISHIKAWA](#)): 浄土宗全書の底本ならびに諸版について [Jōdoshū zensho no teihon narabi ni shohan ni tsuite] (Original texts and versions of the Jōdoshū zensho). In: IBK^[*], 66, 1 (2017), 159-165. <[Online](#)>

See also 阿弥陀仏経論並章疏目録 [Amidabutsu-kyōron-narabi-shōsho-mokuroku] in G2.2.64.003^[*].

J2.5.1. 蓮門類聚經籍録 (Remmon-ruijū-kyōshaku-roku)

<[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[新纂浄土宗大辞典](#)>

J2.5.1.001.

禿氏祐祥 [Yūshō TOKUSHI]^[*]: 蓮門經籍録の初稿本 [Remmon-kyōshaku-roku no shokō bon] [Draft of Remmon-kyōshaku-roku]. In: NBS^[*], 2, 2 (1943), 76-80.

J2.5.1.002.

藤堂恭俊 [Kyōshun TŌDŌ]^[*]: 福田行誠和上と『蓮門類聚經籍録』 [Fukuda Gyōkai Wajō to "Remmon-ruijū-kyōshaku-roku"] [Master Gyōkai Fukuda and "Remmon-ruijū-kyōshaku-roku"]. In: 浄土教の思想と文化 恵谷先生古希記念 [Jōdokyō no shisō to bunka; Etani Sensei koki kinen]. Kyoto: Bukkyō Daigaku, 1972. p. 767-784.

For <福田行誠> see M1.15.049[a]^[*]

J2.5.2. 源空 (Genkū alias 法然 Hōnen 1133-1212)

<[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)>

<[人名規範資料庫](#)> <[新纂浄土宗大辞典](#)>

J2.5.2.001.

法然関係史学論文目録 [Hōnen kankei shigaku rombun mokuroku] (Catalogue of theses and papers related to historical studies of Honen). 仏教史研究会編 (Ed. by Buddhist History Seminar). In: SBKN^[*], 12 (1979), 1-94.

Bibliography of Japanese articles published up to March of 1980 on the historical studies of Genkū (源空 1133-1212).

J2.5.2.002.

法然上人関連資料集・辞書・研究書目録 [Hōnen Shōnin kanren shiryōshū, jisho, kenkyūsho mokuroku] [A catalogue of historical materials, dictionaries and studies on Master Hōnen]. In: JSK^[*], 24 (1997), 35-47.

J2.5.2.003.

法然門弟関連資料集研究書目録 [Hōnen montei kanren shiryōshū kenkyūsho

mokuroku] (A bibliography of research materials related to Honen's disciples). 善裕昭編 (Ed. by Hiroaki ZEN). In: JSK^[*], 25 (1998), 17-22.

J2.5.2.004.

[前田壽雄](#) [Hisao MAEDA]: 法然関係論文目録 (戦後) とその解説 [Hōnen kankei rombun mokuroku (sengo) to sono kaisetsu] [Bibliography of articles on Hōnen (the postwar period) and a history of researches]. In: 法然と親鸞 その教義の継承と展開 [Hōnen to Shinran; sono kyōgi no keishō to tenkai]. Kyoto: Nagata Bunshōdō, 2003. p. 1-124. Bibliography, 1-103. – A history of researches, 104-124.

J2.5.2.005.

法然関係論文目録 [Hōnen kankei rombun mokuroku] (A bibliography of recent studies on Saint Hōnen). In: 法然上人研究 [Hōnen-Shōnin Kenkyū] (Journal for Hōnen Studies), 2 (Kyoto, 1993)- . 2 (1993), 97-105; 3 (1994), 82-90; 4 (1995), 119-126; 5 (1996), 83-87; 6 (1998), 91-100; 7 (2014), 99-107; 8 (2016), 243-257.

Yearly bibliography of articles on Hōnen studies. Pagination is not given in all entries.

See also L10.3.009^[*].

J2.5.2.1. 一枚起請文 (Ichimai-kishōmon)

<[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[新纂浄土宗大辞典](#)> <[浄土宗全書テキストデータベース](#)>

J2.5.2.1.001.

藤堂恭俊 [Kyōshun TŌDŌ]^[*]: 一枚起請文註釋書類一覧表 [Ichimai-kishōmon chūshakusho ichiran hyō] [List of commentarial works of Ichimai-kishōmon]. In: 小川龍彦 [Ryūgen OGAWA]: 一枚起請文原本の研究 [Ichimai-kishōmon gempon no kenkyū]. Tokyo: Kokusho Kankōkai, 1984. p. 81-88.

First published in 1970.

J2.5.2.1.002.

藤堂恭俊 [Kyōshun TŌDŌ]^[*]: 一枚起請文註釋書目録の作成と撰者考 [Ichimai-kishōmon chūshakusho mokuroku no sakusei to senja kō] [Catalogue of commentarial works of Ichimai-kishōmon and a survey on authors of their works]. In: BBK^[*], 16 (1970), 1-11. <[Online](#)>

J2.5.2.1.003.

加藤良全 (Ryōzen KATŌ): 『一枚起請文』註釈書の系統分類について ["Ichimai-kishōmon" chūshakusho no keitō bunrui ni tsuite] (On the lineage categories of commentarial literature on Honen's One Page Testament). In: BDBGK^[*], 20 (2015), 41-63. <[Online](#)>

J2.5.3. 信瑞 (Shinzui ?-1279)

<[新纂浄土宗大辞典](#)>

J2.5.3.001.

[前島信也](#) (MAEJIMA Shin'ya): 敬西房信瑞の研究 鎌倉浄土教典籍論 [Kyōsaibō Shinzui no kenkyū] (Research of Kyosaibo Shinzui). Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2021. x, 1001, 9 p. ISBN 978-4-8318-7095-7.

浄土三部経音義集 [Jōdo sambukyō ongishū], 59-132.

広疑瑞決集 [Kōgi zuiketsushū], 133-188.

Detailed bibliographical survey of the various old manuscripts and printed books of Shinzui's two works is provided.

J2.6. 浄土真宗 (Jōdo Shin Sect)

J2.6.001.

眞宗全書 [Shinshū zensho] [Collected works of the Shin Sect], 74: 目録 [Catalogues]. [妻木直良](#)編 [Ed. by Jikiryo TSUMAGI]. Reprint. Tokyo: Kokusho Kankōkai, 1976. 10, 487 p.

First published in 1926.

Includes above mentioned (cf. J1.001^[*]) 浄土依憑經論章疏目録, 浄土眞宗聖教目録, 眞宗教典志, 眞宗假名聖教目録 and other 20 catalogues of works of the Jōdo Shin Sect.

J2.6.002.

眞宗全書 [Shinshū zensho] [Collected works of the Shin Sect], 75: 総目録 [Sōmokuroku] [A catalogue of collected works of the Jōdo Shin Sect]. 国書刊行会編 [Ed. by Kokusho Kankōkai]. Tokyo: Kokusho Kankōkai, 1977. 284 p.

Contains contents, a classified catalogue, title index, and author index of the collected works of the Jōdo Shin Sect.

J2.6.003.

宮崎圓遵 [Enjun MIYAZAKI]^[*]: 眞宗書誌学の研究 [Shinshū shoshigaku no kenkyū] [Bibliographical survey of the Jōdo Shin Buddhist texts]. Kyoto: Nagata Bunshōdō, 1949. 7, 324 p.

Rev. new edition:

宮崎圓遵著作集 [Miyazaki Enjun chosakushū] [Collected works of Enjun Miyazaki], 6. Kyoto: Shibunkaku, 1988. 501 p.

Bibliographical survey on the works of Shinran (親鸞 1173-1262) and other masters. A history of bibliographical research or results on the texts of the Jōdo Shin Sect from the Edo period to around 1945 is included.

J2.6.004.

[佐々木求巳](#) [Motomi SASAKI]: 眞宗典籍刊行史稿 [Shinshū tenseki kankōshi kō] [Historical survey of Shin Buddhist texts]. Tokyo: Denkyūji, 1973. 895, 16 p.

Bibliographical survey of more than 2,000 Shin Buddhist manuscripts and printed books. Titles, owners, colophons and bibliographical descriptions are recorded.

J2.6.005.

古写古版眞宗聖教現存目録 [Kosha kohan Shinshū shōgyō genzon mokuroku] [A catalogue of old manuscripts and printed books of the Jōdo Shin Sect]. 眞宗本願寺派宗学院編 [Ed. by Shinshū Honganjiha Shūgakuin]. In: SR^[*], 12 (1933)-30 (1939). Reprinted in Kyoto, 1976. 384 p.

Catalogue of 1,425 items of the old manuscript and printed books of the Jōdo Shin Sect. Entries are divided into 143 holders (Shin Sect temples). No index.

Rev. and enl. edition:

眞宗史料集成 [Shinshū shiryō shūsei] [Collected materials of the Jōdo Shin Sect], 1: 親鸞と初期教団 [Shinran to shoki kyōdan]. 石田充之 千葉乗隆編 [Ed. by Mitsuyuki ISHIDA^[*] and Jōryu CHIBA^[*]]. Kyoto: Dōhōsha, 1974. p. 1017-1118.

Bibliographical introduction to Shinran's and his disciples' writings is also included, 39-81.

J2.6.006.

和田恭幸 (Yasuyuki WADA): 丁字屋西村の写本目録 [Chōjiya Nishimura no shahon mokuroku] (A study of publishing Company Cyojiya Kuroemon Nishimura). In: RDR^[*], 469 (2007), 49-61. <[Online](#)>

Cf. <[法蔵館](#)>

J2.6.007.

[安藤弥](#) (Wataru ANDŌ): 慈願寺蔵『聖教目録』 [Jiganji zō "Shōgyō mokuroku"] (The list of holy books owned by Jiganji Temple). In: DGBBKK^[*], 32 (2013), 93-105. <[Abstract](#)>

Transcriptions of the "Shōgyō mokuroku" kept at Jiganji Temple in Osaka.

J2.6.008.

[安藤弥](#) (Wataru ANDŌ): 史料対校 実悟編『聖教目録聞書』・慈願寺蔵『聖教目録』前半部分 [Shiryō taikō Jitsugo hen "Shōgyō mokuroku kikigaki", Jiganji zō "Shōgyō mokuroku" zenhan bubun] (Make a comparative study of Jitsugo's "Shogyo-mokurokukikigaki" and the first half section of "Jiganji-temple's Syogyo Mokuroku"). In: DGBBKK^[*], 33 (2014), 187-197. <[Online](#)>

善徳寺本 『聖教目録聞書』

Jitsugo (実悟 1492-1584) <[Wikipedia](#)>

J2.6.009.

[富島信海](#) (Nobumi TOMISHIMA): 本願寺の系譜 歴代宗主の事績と聖教 [Honganji no keifu; rekidai sōshu no jiseki to shōgyō] (The genealogy of Hongwanji; the exploits and writings of the Hongwanji head priests). In: JSSK^[*], 10 (2016), 19-65. <[Online](#)>

J2.6.1. 親鸞 (Shinran 1173-1262)

<[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[人名規範資料庫](#)> <[新纂浄土宗大辞典](#)>

J2.6.1.001.

[佐々木求巳](#) [Motomi SASAKI]: 親鸞著述（付偽書）刊行目録 [Shinran chojutsu (fugisho) kankō mokuroku] [List of publications of Shinran's works, with apocrypha]. In: 封建・近代における鎌倉佛教の展開 [Hōken, kindai niokeru Kamakuranbukkyō no tenkai]. 笠原一男編 [Ed. by Kazuo Kasahara]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1967. p. 435-448.

J2.6.1.002.

[名畑崇](#) [Takashi NABATA]: 親鸞文献目録 [Shinran bunken mokuroku] [Bibliography of Shinran]. In: RISO^[*], 569 (1980), 84-162.

This bibliography deals with the works, philosophy and biography of Shinran. Mainly information on manuscripts, printed books and studies on Shinran's works.

J2.6.1.003.

親鸞撰述研究 [Shinran senjutsu kenkyū] [Bibliographical survey of the works of Shinran]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1989. 607 p. (親鸞大系 歴史篇 [Shinran taikai: rekishi-hen], 4)

Bibliographical survey on the works of Shinran.

J2.6.1.004.

親鸞関係文献目録データ [Shinran kankei bunken mokuroku dēta]. 大谷大学真宗総合研究所親鸞関係文献目録資料室 [編] [Ed. by Ōtani Daigaku Shinshū Sōgō Kenkyūjo

Shinran Kankei Bunken Mokuroku Shiryōshitsu]. <[Online](#)>

J2.6.1.1. 教行信証 alias 顯浄土眞実教行証文類

(Kyōgyōshinshō alias Kenjōdoshinjitsu-kyōgyōshō-monrui 1224)

<[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[新纂浄土宗大辞典](#)>

J2.6.1.1.001.

シンポジウム: 『教行信証』の書誌的研究について [Shimpojiumu: Kyōgyōshinshō no shoshiteki kenkyū ni tsuite] (Symposium: Bibliographical study of Kyōgyōshinshō [True teaching, practice, and realization of the pure land way]). In: 龍谷教学 (The Ryukoku Kyogaku), 48 (2013), 144-197.

J2.6.1.1.002.

[門川徹真](#) [Tesshin KADOKAWA]: 教行信証の書誌学的研究 [Kyōgyōshinshō no shoshigakuteki kenkyū] [Bibliographical survey of Kyōgyōshinshō]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2016. 196 p. ISBN 978-4-8162-6234-0. <[Information](#)>

J2.6.2. 蓮如 (Rennyō 1415-1499)

<[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[新纂浄土宗大辞典](#)>

J2.6.2.001.

天岸浄円 [Jōen AMAGISHI]: 蓮如上人関係文献目録 [Rennyō Shōnin kankei bunken mokuroku] [Bibliography of works on Master Rennyō]. In: 蓮如上人の教学と歴史 [Rennyō Shōnin no kyōgaku to rekishi]. 木村武夫編 [Ed. by Takeo KIMURA]. Osaka: Tōhō Shuppan, 1984. p. 400-366.

J2.6.3. 存覚 (Zonkaku 1290-1373)

<[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[新纂浄土宗大辞典](#)>

J2.6.3.001.

存覚教学の研究 [Zonkaku kyōgaku no kenkyū] [A study of teachings of Zonkaku]. 林智康編 [Ed. by Tomoyasu HAYASHI]. Kyoto: Nagata Bunshōdō, 2015. 8, 421 p. ISBN 978-4-8162-3044-8.

著作解説編 [Bibliographical introduction to the works of Zonkaku], 261-374.

存覚上人行状記 存覚上人略年表 [Biography of Zonkaku, and chronological table of the life of Zonkaku], 375-390, 391-394.

存覚上人関係講録・著述・論文目録 [Lecture notes, bibliography of writings of Zonkaku, and bibliography on Zonkaku], 395-413.

J2.7. 曹洞宗 (Sōtō Sect)

J2.7.001.

曹洞宗全書 解題・索引 [Sōtōshū zensho: kaidai, sakuin] [Collected works of the Sōtō Sect: bibliographical introduction and index]. 曹洞宗全書刊行会編 [Ed. by Sōtōshū Zensho Kankōkai]. Tokyo: Sōtōshū Zensho Kankōkai, 1978. 27, 737, 246 p.

Detailed bibliographical introductions to 607 Sōtō Zen texts cited in the Sōtōshū zensho. Editions and studies are also mentioned. Includes an index of authors, titles, personal names and temple names.

J2.7.002.

[William M. Bodiford](#): Textual genealogies of Dōgen. In: Dōgen; textual and

historical studies. Ed. by Steven Heine. New York: Oxford University Press, 2012. p. 15-41, 237 (notes). ISBN 978-0-19-975447-2. <[Oxford Scholarship Online](#)>

J2.7.1. 正法眼蔵 (Shōbō-genzō)

<[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)>

J2.7.1.001.

[永久岳水](#) [Gakusui NAGAHISA]: 正法眼蔵の研究 [Shōbō-genzō no kenkyū] [Bibliographical survey of Shōbō-genzō], 2 vols. Tokyo: Nakayama Shobō, 1972-1973. 579; 2, 449 p.

Vol. 1: 正法眼蔵著述史の研究 [Shōbō genzō chojutsushi no kenkyū] [Bibliographical survey of Shōbō genzō].

Vol. 2: 正法眼蔵の異本と伝播史の研究 [Shōbō genzō no ihon to dempashi no kenkyū] [Survey of different versions of Shōbō genzō and the history of their transmission].

J2.7.1.002.

[團野弘之](#) [Hiroyuki DANNO]: 正法眼蔵写本の所在目録 [Shōbō-genzō shahon no shozai mokuroku] [Location catalogue of Shōbō-genzō manuscripts], 2 vols. Kamakura: Hiroyuki Danno, 1987-1991. 84, 15 p.

Arranged according to the geographical order of urban and rural prefectures, and secondly to the alphabetical order of temples.

J2.7.1.003.

[團野弘之](#) [Hiroyuki DANNO]: 正法眼蔵写本の書誌学的研究 [Shōbō-genzō shahon no shoshigakuteki kenkyū] [Bibliographical survey of the Shōbō-genzō manuscripts]. Kamakura: Hiroyuki Danno, 1999. xv, 1302 p.

Cf. 海野雅央 (Masanaka UNNO): 故團野弘之先生寄贈「正法眼蔵諸写本」の調査結果について [Ko Danno Hiroyuki Sensei kizō 'Shōbō-genzō shoshahon' no chōsa kekka ni tsuite] (Survey report on the "Photographic-film collection of Shōbō genzō" that was donated by the late Professor Danno Hiroyuki). In: TDBBKK⁺, 17 (2012), 207-222. <[Online](#)>

正法眼蔵写本の整理をなしとげた、龍宝寺、團野弘之翁の生涯 [Shōbō-genzō shahon no seiri o nashi-togeta, Ryūhōji, Danno Hiroyuki Ō no shōgai]. 2020.2.20. <[Online](#)>

J2.7.1.004.

永平正法眼蔵蒐書大成 [Eihei Shōbō-genzō shūsho taisei], [1st ser.] 27 vols., [2nd ser.] 10 vols. 永平正法眼蔵蒐書大成刊行会編 [Ed. by Eihei Shōbō Genzō Shūsho Taisei Kankōkai]. Tokyo: Taishūkan Shoten, 1974-1982, 1989-2000.

<[Information](#)>

J2.8. 臨濟宗 (Rinzai Sect)

J2.8.1. 栄西 (Eisai 1141-1215)

<[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[人名規範資料庫](#)>

J2.8.1.001.

栄西と初期禅宗に関する新出聖教断簡の復原 ワークショップ [Eisai to shoki zenshū ni kansuru shinshutsu shōgyō dankan no fukugen: wākushoppu] [Eisai and the restoration of newly found fragments of Buddhist texts related to the early Zen school: workshop]. In: 日本における宗教テキストの諸位相と統辞法 [Nihon ni okeru shūkyō tekusuto no shoisō to tōjihō] (The global stature of Japanese religious texts; aspects of textuality and syntactic methodology). 編集者 阿部泰郎 (Editor: Yasuro

ABE). Nagoya: Graduate School of Letters, Nagoya University, 2008. p. 358-327. (グローバルCOEプログラム「テキスト布置の解釈学的研究と教育」国際研究集会報告書 (Global COE Program International Conference series), 4) <[Online](#)>

J2.8.2. 無着道忠 (Mujaku Dōchū)

<[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[人名規範資料庫](#)>

J2.8.2.001.

無著道忠禅師撰述書目 [Mujaku Dōchū Zenji senjutsu shomoku] [Bibliography of Master Mujaku Dōchū]. 禅文化研究所資料室編 [Ed. by Zen Bunka Kenkyūjo Shiryōshitsu]. Kyoto: Zen Bunka Kenkyūjo Shiryōshitsu, 1965. 51 p.

J2.8.2.002.

[Urs App](#): Chan/Zen's greatest encyclopaedist Mujaku Dōchū (無着道忠) (1633-1744). In: CEA^[*], 3 (1987), 155-174. <[Online](#)>

Annotated bibliographical information on the works of and on Mujaku Dōchū.

J2.9. 黄檗宗 (Ōbaku Sect)

J2.9.001.

[吉永卯太郎](#) [Utarō YOSHINAGA]: 黄檗著述目録 [Ōbaku chojutsu mokuroku] [Catalogue of works of the Ōbaku masters]. Kyoto: Ōbaku Shūmu Hon'in, 1942. 1 v. (黄檗叢書 [Ōbaku sōsho], 1, 1)

J2.10. 日蓮宗 (Nichiren Sect)

J2.10.001.

日蓮宗宗学章疏目録 [Nichirensū shūgaku shōjo mokuroku] [A catalogue of writings of masters of the Nichiren Sect]. 立正大学日蓮教学研究所編 [Ed. by Risshō Daigaku Nichiren Kyōgaku Kenkyūjo]. 改訂版 [Rev. ed.]. Osaka: Tōhō Shuppan, 1979. 3, 3, 441 p.

Bibliographical references to writings of masters of the Nichiren Sect. Entries are arranged according to Japanese syllabic order of the names of the authors, except eight great masters. The whereabouts of their writings are given and indexes of authors and titles are included.

J2.10.002.

日蓮宗章疏目録書名索引 [Nichirensū shōjo mokuroku shomei sakuin] (The index of the books quoted in the Nichirensū-shōjo-mokuroku). 渡辺宝陽編 [Ed. by Hōyō WATANABE]. In: OsG^[*], 113/114 (1961), 1-19; 115 (1962), 20-33; 116 (1963), 34-40.

J2.10.003.

[冠賢一](#) [[Ken'ichi KAMMURI](#)]: 近世日蓮宗出版史研究 [Kinsei Nichirensū shuppanshi kenkyū] [Survey of the history of publications on the Nichiren Sect in modern times]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 1965. 9, 494, 5 p.

Bibliographical survey of printed books of the Nichiren Sect published in the Edo period. We learn which manuscript was based on which particular edition in the chapter V.

J2.10.004.

日蓮の思想とその展開 [Nichiren no shisō to sono tenkai]. 小松邦彰 花野充道 編 [Ed. by Hōshō KOMATSU & Jūsō HANANO]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 2014. ISBN 978-4-393-

17352-7.

Chapt. III: 遺文の編集とその研究 [Ibun no henshū to sono kenkyū] [Editing posthumous works [of Nichiren] and their researches].

池田令道 [Reidō IKEDA]: 日蓮遺文の編纂と刊行 [Editing and publishing of posthumous works of Nichiren], 380-408.

高森大乘 [Daijō TAKAMORI]: 日蓮遺文の注釈・研究史 [Commentaries on posthumous works of Nichiren and the history of their researches], 409-428.

木村中一 [Chūichi KIMURA]: 日蓮教団における法華経注釈書・談義書について [Commentarial and preaching works on the Lotus sūtra in the Nichiren sect], 429-439.

小松邦彰 [Hōshō KOMATSU]: 日蓮教学研究の現状と課題 [Present situation and future tasks in researches on Nichiren Buddhism], 449-465.

J2.10.1. 日蓮 (Nichiren)

<[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[人名規範資料庫](#)>

J2.10.1.001.

[鈴木一成](#) [Ichijō SUZUKI]: 日蓮聖人遺文の文献学的研究 [Nichiren Shōnin ibun no bunkengakuteki kenkyū] [Philological survey of collected works of Nichiren]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 1965. 9, 494, 5 p.

Bibliographical and historical survey of the writings of Nichiren (日蓮 1222-1282). Catalogue of related works on collected writings of Nichiren is included.

J2.10.1.002.

[冠賢一](#) [[Ken'ichi KAMMURI](#)]: 日蓮遺文の書誌的考察 写本から刊本へ [Nichiren ibun no shoshiteki kōsatsu; shahon kara kampon e] (Bibliographical studies of Nichiren's works), 2 pts.

Pt. 1 in NK^[*], 3, 125-154.

Pt. 2 in NKKK^[*], 7 (1980), 1-21.

J2.10.1.003.

[冠賢一](#) [[Ken'ichi KAMMURI](#)]: 日蓮遺文の書誌学的考察 開目抄の内容と系統 [Nichiren ibun no shoshigakuteki kōsatsu; Kaimokushō no naiyō to keitō] (Bibliographical study of Nichiren Shonin's writings; manuscripts of "Kaimokusho" (Open the eyes)). In: 日蓮教団の諸問題 宮崎英修先生古希記念 [Nichiren kyōdan no shomondai; Miyazaki Eishū Sensei koki kinen]. Kyoto: Heirakuji Shoten, 1983. p. 218-251.

J2.10.1.004.

[佐藤妙晃](#) [Myōkō SATŌ]: 『立正安国論』の書誌学的研究 ["Risshōankokuron" no shoshigakuteki kenkyū] [Bibliographical survey of "Risshōankokuron"], 2 vols. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2015. (立正大学大学院文学研究科研究叢書 [Risshō Daigaku Daigakuin Bungaku Kenkyūka kenkyū sōsho]) ISBN 978-4-7963-0773-4. <[Contents](#)>

K. General Bibliographies of Buddhist Studies

K1. Bibliography of Bibliographies

K1.001.

Akira Yuyama^[*]: The need for systematic bibliographies in Buddhist Sanskrit philology. In: JICS^[*], 5 (1972), 339-346. <[Online](#)>

Rev. and enl. edition published in Chinese: SAS(P)^[*], 1983, 2, 65-76.

Bibliographical survey on basic bibliographies in Buddhist Sanskrit philology. The need for systematic bibliographies by specialists in various aspects of Buddhist studies is proposed.

K1.002.

[渡辺章悟 \(Shōgo WATANABE\)](#): 仏教文献目録の目録 [Bukkyō bunken mokuroku no mokuroku] [Bibliography of bibliographies on Buddhist studies]. In: [BB*](#), 19 (1988), 1-27.

Classified bibliography of bibliographies on Buddhist studies.

K1.003.

Yasuhiro Sueki: Bibliographical sources for Buddhist studies; emphasizing Japanese publications from the viewpoint of Buddhist philology. In: Proceedings of 9th General Meeting of the International Association of Orientalist Librarians, 1993, 193-226.

Brief survey of basic bibliographical sources for Buddhist studies from the viewpoint of Buddhist philology, concentrating on Japanese publications that have appeared since the beginning of the Meiji period.

K1.004.

James Douglas Pearson^[*]: Oriental and Asian bibliography; an introduction with some reference to Africa. London: Crosby Lockwood, 1966. xvi, 261 p.

Contents: 1. Oriental, Asian and African studies: their scope and range.

2. History of Oriental studies.

3. Recent developments in Oriental studies in the United Kingdom.

4. Organizations interested in Oriental, Asian and African studies.

5. Manuscripts.

6. Reference books.

7. Periodicals.

8. General bibliographies.

9. Bibliographies of parts of Asia.

10. Select bibliographies.

11. Libraries.

12. American libraries.

13. Oriental libraries in U.S.S.R.

14. Rest of Europe.

15. Asia.

16. Special problems affecting Orientalist libraries.

Appendix A. Booksellers in Asia (Comp. by K. B. Gardner)

B. List of works referred to in the text. Includes index.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in [IJJ*](#), 10 (1968), 292-295.

K2. Bibliographies of Books and Articles

K2.001.

Bibliotheca Orientalis: manuel de bibliographie orientale. [Ed.] par [J. Th. Zenker](#). Reprint. Amsterdam: Oriental Press, 1966. 3 vols. in 1.

Chapter of "Littérature de l'Inde" is included in vol. 2.

First published in Leipzig, 1846 <[Google Books](#)>, 1861 <[Online](#)>, 1884.

K2.002.

Bibliotheca Orientalis, or, A complete list of books, papers, serials, essais, etc.

published from the year 1876 to 1883 on the history, languages, religions, antiquities and literatures of the East. [Comp. by] Karl Friederici. New ed. Amsterdam: Oriental Press, 1967. 8 vols. in 1.

First published in Leipzig, 1876-1883.

K2.003.

Literatur-Blatt für orientalische Philologie, 4 Bde (1883-1886). Unter Mitwirkung von Johannes Klatt^[*] hrsg. von Ernst Kuhn^[*]. Leipzig: Otto Schulze, 1844-1888.

<[Online](#)>

K2.004.

Orientalische Bibliographie, 26 Bde (1887-1911, 1926). Begründet von [August Müller](#). Berlin, 1888-1928.

Bd. VI-VIII hrsg. von Ernst Kuhn^[*] and Bd. IX-XXVI von Lucian Scherman^[*].

Bd. I (1888) <[Online](#)>; X (1897) <[Online](#)>; XII (1899) <[Online](#)>; XIII-XIV (1900-1901) <[Online](#)>; XV-XVI (1902-1903) <[Online](#)>; XVII-XVIII (1904-1905) <[Online](#)>; XIX-XX (1906-1908) <[Online](#)>.

Reprinted in Kraus Reprint, Nendeln, 1966.

Annual bibliography of books, articles and reviews on Asian and African studies, including Buddhist studies. Some works published before 1887 are recorded in Bd. 1. Brief information on the history of this useful work is given by J. D. Pearson (K1.004^[*], 134-135).

K2.005.

[Albert J. Edmunds](#): A Buddhist bibliography based upon the libraries of Philadelphia. In: *JPTS*^[*], 1902-1903, 1-60. <[Online](#)>

Classified bibliography of books and articles written in European languages on Buddhist topics published chiefly during the 19th century. Bibliographical information on Buddhist texts is also included.

K2.006.

Bibliographie bouddhique, I-XXXII. Foundateur: Jean Przyluski^[*]. Paris: Adrien Maisonneuve, 1930-1967.

Vol. I: Janvier 1928-Mai 1929. (1930) xii, 61 p.

Vol. II: Mai 1929-Mai 1930. (1931) ix, 97 p.

Bibliographie rétrospective: L'œuvre de Léon Feer^[*], par Marcelle Lalou^[*].

Vol. III: Mai 1930-Mai 1931. (1933).

Bibliographie rétrospective: L'œuvre de M. le Professeur J. Ph. Vogel^[*], par A. J. Bernet Kempers^[*].

Vol. IV-V: Mai 1931-Mai 1933. (1936)

Bibliographie rétrospective: L'œuvre de M. le Professeur Paul Pelliot^[*], par Marcelle Lalou^[*].

For a comprehensive bibliography see Hartmut Walravens: M6.031(8)^[*]

Vol. VI: Mai 1933-Mai 1934. 152 p.

Contient l'index général des tomes I-VI.

Vol. VII-VIII: Mai 1934-Mai 1936. (1937) xii, 183 p.

Bibliographie rétrospective: L'œuvre complète du Professeur Sylvain Lévi^[*].

Bibliographie par Maurice Maschino, index par Nadine Stchoupak^[*].

Vol. IX-XX: Mai 1936-Mai 1947. (1949) 164 p.

Vol. XXI-XXIII: Mai 1947-Mai 1950. (1952) 211 p.

Vol. XXIII bis, fascicule annexe. (1955) 165 p.

Rétrospective: L'œuvre de Louis de la Vallée Poussin^[*], par Marcelle Lalou^[*] et Index général des tomes VII-XXIII.

Vol. XXIV-XXVII: Mai 1950-Mai 1954. (1958) xv, 260 p.
Vol. XXVIII-XXXI: Mai 1954-Mai 1958. (1961) xvii, 363 p.
Vol. XXXII: Index général des tomes XXIV-XXVII et XXVIII-XXXI. (1967) 216 p.

K2.007.

東洋学文献類目 [Tōyōgaku bunken ruimoku] (Annual bibliography of Oriental studies), [for the year] 1934-2017 [at present]. Kyoto: Kyōto Daigaku Jimbun Kagaku Kenkyūjo Fuzoku Tōyōgaku Bunken Sentā, 1934-. <[Online](#)>

Present publisher: Kyōto Daigaku Jimbun Kagaku Kenkyūjo Fuzoku Higashi-Ajia Jimbun Jōhōgaku Kenkyū Sentā.

東洋史研究文献類目 [Tōyōshi kenkyū bunken ruimoku], 1934-1960.

東洋学研究文献類目 [Tōyōgaku kenkyū bunken ruimoku], 1961-1962.

A yearly bibliography of Oriental studies, divided into two parts: books and articles, which are also divided into two sections by language: 1. Japanese, Chinese and Korean languages, 2. Western languages, including Russian.

K2.008.

Bibliographie linguistique = Linguistic bibliography, for the year 1939/1947-2020 [at present]. Utrecht [Leiden at present], 1949-2021. <[Online](#)>

Linguistic bibliography for years 2005-2008: Supplement index of names. Leiden: Brill, 2009. 177 p.

Annual bibliography of books, articles and reviews on linguistic studies. Classical Asian languages are covered. This is a publication of the Permanent International Committee of Linguists.

K2.009.

Constantin Régamey^[*]: Buddhistische Philosophie. Bern: A. Francke AG, 1950. 86 p. (Bibliographische Einführungen in das Studium der Philosophie, 20/21)

Classified bibliography of Buddhist philosophy. Primary sources are covered only in translations into European languages.

Cf. *Bibl.bouddh*^[*], XXI-XXIII (1952), no. 968.

K2.010.

International bibliography of the history of religions = Bibliographie internationale de l'histoire des religions, 1952-1973. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1954-1979.

A yearly bibliography of books and articles on the history of religions, including Buddhist studies. Reviews are also included. Most titles are in Western languages, but also some Japanese titles, which are entered with English translations. Entries are arranged according to alphabetical order of authors. Includes author index.

K2.011.

東方学関係著書論文目録 [Tōhōgaku kankei chosho rombun mokuroku] (Books and articles on Oriental subjects published in Japan), 1 (1956)-42 (during 1995). Tokyo: Tōhō Gakkai, 1956-1997. ISSN 0524-0654.

A yearly bibliography of books and articles on Oriental studies, including Buddhist studies, covers works only published in Japan, in which Japanese titles are translated into English. Includes author index.

K2.012.

Shinsho Hanayama^[*]: Bibliography on Buddhism. Tokyo: Hokuseido Press, 1961. xiii, 869 p.

Reprinted in New Delhi, 2005.

Contains 15,073 entries for books, articles and reviews written in European languages, which were

mainly published up to 1936/1937. Abbreviations of about 170 titles of periodicals are listed. Entries are arranged according to alphabetical order of the authors.

Review: G. Tucci^[*] in *EW*^[*], 14, 1-2 (1963), 119; Eugeniusz Śluszkiewicz^[*] in *RO*^[*], XXIX (1965), 146-154.

K2.013.

Bibliography of literature on Buddhist topics published on the territory of the G.D.R. since 1945. Ed. by [Heinz Mode](#). Halle: Buddhist Centre, [1966]. 71 p.

Supplement to "Buddhist Yearly 1966".

Contains 543 entries of titles on Buddhist topics published in the German Democratic Republic. It is divided into two parts: Books and articles (no. 1-229), and reviews (no. 230-543).

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in *IJJ*^[*], XIII (1971), 225.

K2.014.

Bibliography of Asian Studies, for 1969-1991. Ann Arbor: AAS^[*], 1971-1997. ISSN 0067-7159.

Years 1941/42-1968: *See* "Far Eastern Quarterly" and "Journal of Asian studies".

A yearly bibliography of books and articles on Asian studies, including Buddhist studies, is arranged primarily by geographic area and secondly by classified subject headings. Includes author index.

BAS Online: Over 900,000 citations, dating primarily from 1971 onwards, with more than 400,000 citations since 1992.

K2.015.

Yushin Yoo: *Books on Buddhism; an annotated subject guide*. Metuchen: Scarecrow Press, 1976. xii, 251 p. ISBN 0-8108-0913-3.

A list of 1,307 English books on Buddhist topics published through to 1973.

K2.016.

Guide to Buddhist religion. [By] [Frank E. Reynolds](#) with John Holt and John Strong. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1981. xxv, 415 p. (The Asian philosophies and religions resources guide) ISBN 0-8161-7900-X.

Annotated and classified bibliography of books and articles written mainly in English on Buddhism.

K2.017.

Guide to Buddhist philosophy. [By] Kenneth K. Inada^[*] with contributions by Richard Chi, Shotaro Iida, and David Kalupahana. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1985. xxii, 226 p. (The Asian philosophies and religions resources guide) ISBN 0-8161-7899-2.

This is a sister volume to the above title. Entries on translations of Buddhist texts ("Authoritative Texts") are enlarged.

K2.018.

Hubert Durt^[*]: Recent Japanese publications on Buddhism. In: *CEA*^[*], 3 (1987), 197-230 <[Online](#)>; 4 (1988), 205-216 <[Online](#)>; 5 (1989-90), 405-427 <[Online](#)>; 6 (1991-92), 221-245 <[Online](#)>; 7 (1993-94), 463-478 <[Online](#)>

Classified and annotated bibliography of recent Japanese publications on Buddhism. Author's brief annotation is useful.

K2.019.

Hubert Durt^[*]: Recent Japanese publications on Chinese and Japanese religions. In: *CEA*^[*], 1 (1985), 105-117 (Jointly with Anna Seidel^[*]) <[Online](#)>; 2 (1986), 271-287. <[Online](#)>

K2.020.

Anna Seidel^[*]: Recent Japanese publications on Chinese religion. In: CEA^[*], 3 (1987), 223-230. <[Online](#)>

K2.021.

佛教相關博碩士論文提要彙編 (1963-2000) [Fo-chiao hsiang-kuan po-shuo-shih lun-wên t'i-yao hui-pien] [Descriptive bibliography of doctoral and master dissertations on Buddhism]. 香光尼衆佛學院圖書館編輯 [Ed. by Hsiang-kuang-ni-chung-fo-hsüeh-yüan-t'u-shu-kuan]. Chia-i: Hsiang-kuang-shu-hsiang-ch'u-pan-shê, 2001. 54, 886 p. (佛教參考資源叢書 [Fo-chiao ts'an-k'ao tzŭ-yüan ts'ung-shu], 1) <[Online](#)>

Classified bibliography of doctoral dissertations on Buddhism or subjects related to Buddhism. Contains 1,070 entries of titles published in Taiwan and Hong Kong from 1963 to August 2000. Includes indices of titles, authors and date of publications.

佛教相關博碩士論文提要彙編 (2000-2006) [Fo-chiao hsiang-kuan po-shuo-shih lun-wên t'i-yao hui-pien] [Descriptive bibliography of doctoral and master dissertations on Buddhism]. 香光尼衆佛學院圖書館編輯 [Ed. by Hsiang-kuang-ni-chung-fo-hsüeh-yüan-t'u-shu-kuan]. Chia-i: Hsiang-kuang-shu-hsiang-ch'u-pan-shê, 2007. 877 p. (佛教參考資源叢書 [Fo-chiao ts'an-k'ao tzŭ-yüan ts'ung-shu], 2) <[Online](#)>

For furthermore doctor and master theses in Taiwan see 佛教資源 [Buddhist resources] provided by the Library of Luminary Buddhist Institute (香光尼衆佛學院圖書館). <[Online](#)>

K2.022.

Rossiiskaiä vostokovednaiä nauka: proshchloe i nastoiashchee; bibliografiä monograficheskikh vostokovednykh izdaniï v tšarskiï, sovetskiï i postsovetskiï periody (1726-1997 gg.). Moskva: Institut vostokovedeniä RAN, 1999. 282 p. ISBN 5-89282-113-7.

Bibliography of Oriental studies in Russia from 1726-1997. It is divided into four periods: 1726-1817, 1818-1917, 1917-1991 (only monographs), 1992-1997 (only monographs). No index.

K2.023.

NTU Digital Library and Museum of Buddhist Studies. <[Online](#)>

K2.024.

佛教史学關係出版目錄 [Bukkyō shigaku kankei shuppan mokuroku] (A catalogue of publications relating to the history of Buddhism, 2007). In: BKSh^[*].

2007 in 51, 1 (2008), 69-93; 2008 in 52, 2 (2010), 23-44; 2009 in 53, 2 (2011), 1-25; 2010 in 54, 2 (2012), 28-49; 2011- 2012 in 56, 2 (2014), 21-36, 37-51; 2013 in 57, 2 (2015), 22-51; 2014 in 58, 2 (2016), 24-60 -

K2.025.

[Robert F. Rhodes](#): Japanese books on Buddhism published in 2019. In: EB^[*], n. s., 49, 2/2018 (2021), 269-288. <[Online](#)>

Annotated bibliography of 64 Japanese books on Buddhism published in 2019.

K3. Bibliographies of Articles

K3.001.

佛教論文總目錄 [Bukkyō rombun sōmokuroku] [Bibliography of articles on Buddhist studies]. Tokyo, 1931. 737 p.

Cf. Bibl.bouddh^[*], IV-V (1934), no. 47.

改訂増補版 (Revised and enlarged edition). 仏典研究会編 (Comp. by Butten Kenyūkai). Tokyo: Daikandō, 1935. 4, 2, 28, 2, 729, 9, 96 p. <[Online](#)>

Classified bibliography of 14,223 articles on Buddhist studies published in Japan from the beginning of the Meiji period to 1935. Includes subject index. No pagination.

K3.002.

仏教学関係雑誌論文分類目録 [Bukkyōgaku kankei zasshi rombun bunrui mokuroku] (Classified catalogue of thesis and papers related to Buddhist studies).

1: Early Meiji period to 1930. 龍谷大学図書館編 (Comp. by the Ryukoku University Library). Kyoto: Ryūkoku Daigaku Shuppambu, 1931. 17, 495, 66 p. <[Online](#)>

Contains about 16,000 entries for articles on Buddhist studies published in various periodicals and collected papers in Japan. Includes indexes of authors and subjects. No pagination.

Cf. Bibliographie bouddhique, VI (1936), no. 23.

2: 1931-1955. 龍谷大学図書館編 (Comp. by the Ryukoku University Library). Kyoto: Hyakkaen, 1961. 3, 4, 32, 738, 176 p.

Contains about 27,000 entries. Includes indexes of authors and subjects. No pagination.

3: 1956-1969. 龍谷大学仏教学研究室編 (Comp. by the Buddhist Research Institute, Ryukoku University). Kyoto: Nagata Bunshōdō, 1972. 19, 680 p.

Contains 9,103 entries. Includes indexes of authors and subjects.

4: 1970-1983. 龍谷大学仏教学研究室編 (Comp. by the Buddhist Research Institute, Ryukoku University). Kyoto: Nagata Bunshōdō, 1986. 54, 1324 p.

索引 (Index) 408 p.

Contains 72,197 entries. No pagination. Indexes of authors and subjects are published separately.

K3.003.

Index to papers in commemoration volume. Poona: Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, 1963. iv, 647 p. (Post-Graduate and Research Department series, 5)

Index to papers relating to Indology in 129 commemoration volumes published in India from 1888-1957. A total of 2,029 authors and 4,644 titles are recorded. Includes indexes of authors and titles.

K3.004.

Pradeep; index to felicitation and commemoration volumes: Dr. Pradeep Mehendiratta felicitation volume. Ed. by Jagdish S. Yadav. New Delhi: published by Manohar for American Institute of Indian Studies, 1991. xx, 247 p.

Supplement volume to the above title. It covers one hundred titles published during the period 1960 to 1988 mainly in India.

Review: Maurizio Taddei^[*] in EW^[*], 42 (1992), 543-544.

[K3.005]

Yushin Yoo: Buddhism; a subject index to periodical articles in English, 1728-1971. Metuchen: Scarecrow Press, 1973. [Not seen]

K3.006.

中華民國六十年来佛教論文目録 [Chung-hua min-kuo liu-shih-nien-lai fo-chiao lun-wên mu-lu] (Classified catalogue of the articles concerning Buddhism, during the sixty years of the Republic of China 1912-1971). Taipei: Buddhist Archives Commission of the Chinese Buddhist Association, 1975. 4, 7, 25, 829 p.

Contains 15,729 entries for articles published in the Republic of China from 1912-1971. No pagination.

K3.007.

當代台灣佛教期刊論文目録 1977-1999 [Tang-tai T'ai-wan fo-chiao ch'i-k'an lun-wên

mu-lu] [Bibliography of articles on Buddhism published in Taiwan, 1977-1999]. 杜潔祥主編 [Ed. by Tu Chieh-hsiang]. I-lan: Fo-kuang-jên-wên-shê-hui-hsüeh-yüan, 2001. 13, 343, 61, 22, 35 p. ISBN 957-30341-0-7.

Classified bibliography of articles on Buddhism published in Taiwan and Hong Kong from 1977-1999. Includes index of authors and periodicals. No pagination.

K3.008.

仏教学関係雑誌文献総覧 [Bukkyōgaku kankei zasshi bunken sōran] [Collected contents of periodicals related to Buddhist studies]. 国書刊行会編 [Comp. by Kokusho Kankōkai]. Tokyo: Kokusho Kankōkai, 1983. 4, 806, 104 p.

Contents of 288 Japanese periodicals published from the beginning of the Meiji period to 1981 are collected. No pagination.

K3.009.

仏教学論集総覧 [Bukkyōgaku ronshū sōran] [Contents of collected papers on Buddhist studies]. Tokyo: Kokusho Kankōkai, 1983. xxvi, 434, 93 p.

Contents of 616 collected papers published from the Meiji period to 1980 are collected. Includes index of authors and subjects.

K3.010.

Buddhism: a select bibliography. Comp. and ed. by Satyaprakash. 2nd enl. & rev. ed. Haryana: Indian Documentation Service, 1986. 247 p. (Subject bibliography series, 1)

Contains 3,271 entries for articles, research papers, notes, news and book reviews covering 134 journals and the dailies published in India from 1962-1985. Entries are arranged according to alphabetical order of authors and subjects. Includes index of periodicals.

K3.011.

Hannelore Weber: Festschriften deutscher, österreichischer und schweizerischer Indologen; Bibliographie und Inhalt, Teil 1: Berichtszeit bis 1956. Hrsg. u. einer Einleitung versehen von Klaus Ludwig Janert. Bonn: VGH Wiss. Verlag, 1994. 17⁺, 115 p. (Sarasvati series, 11)

Bound with Eduard Thommen's "Die Wortstellung in nachvedischen Altindischen und im Mittelindischen."

Bibliography of articles in festschrift written by German, Austrian and Swiss Indologists published through to 1956. Biographical data of various Indologists is also recorded. Entries are arranged by alphabetical order of scholars' names.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in *IJ*^[*], 40 (1997), 287-288.

K3.012.

日本インド学仏教学会 (Japanese Association of Indian and Buddhist Studies): インド学仏教学論文データベース [Indogaku bukkyōgaku rombun dētabēsu] (Indian and Buddhist studies treatise database). <[Online](#)>

This database (abbreviated name: INBUDS) provided by the Japanese Association of Indian and Buddhist Studies contains bibliographical references to articles published in more than 190 periodicals and collected papers in Japan.

Cf. *IBK*^[*], XLVI, 2 (1998), 848.

K3.013.

South Asia Research Documentation Services 3 (SARDS3): 1797-2000. <[Online](#)>

This database (abbreviated name: SARDS3) contains bibliographical references to articles on the

subjects of Indological and South Asian studies. Russian works, and Asian works written in Western languages are also included. "To date, over 73,000 citations are electronically searchable, covering the period from 1797 until 2000."

K3.014.

民國佛教期刊文獻集成目錄索引 [Min-kuo fo-chiao ch'i-k'an wên-hsien chi-ch'êng mu-lu so-yin] [Catalogue and index of articles on Buddhism published before 1949], 5 vols. Peking: Ch'üan-kuo t'u-shu-kuan wên-hsien so-wei fu-chih chung-hsin, 2006. Vol. 1-2: Contents of periodicals. - Vol. 3: Index of authors. - Vols. 4-5: Index of titles.

Cf. 木場明志 [Akeshi Kiba]: 『民国佛教期刊文獻集成』活用の意味 中国近代仏教雑誌の重要性 [Minkoku bukkyō kikan bunken shūsei katsuyō no imi; Chūgoku kindai bukkyō zasshi no jūjōsei] [Significance of the Min-kuo fo-chiao ch'i-k'an wên-hsien chi-ch'êng; the importance of the modern Chinese Buddhist magazines]. In: ShK^[*], 26 (2009), 10-11. <[Online](#)>

[Marcus Bingenheimer](#): Catalog Database of Republican Era Buddhist Journals. <[Online](#)>

K3.015.

[Axel Michaels](#): Indologische Festschriften; Funde aus dem Internet. In: "In ihrer rechten Hand hielt sie ein silbernes Messer mit Glöckchen..."; Studien zur indischen Kultur und Literatur = "In her right hand she held a silver knife with small bells..."; studies in Indian culture and literature. Hrsg. von Anna Aurelia Esposito [et al.]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2015. p. 205-226. ISBN 978-3-447-10548-4.

Anhang: Liste indologischer Fest- und Gedenkschriften, 208-226.

K4. South and Southeast Asian Buddhist Studies

K4.001.

Friedrich Adelung^[*]: Versuch einer Literatur der Sanskrit-Sprache. St. Petersburg: Karl Kray, 1830. XV, 259 p. <[Online](#)>

English translation:

A historical sketch of Sanskrit literature: with copious bibliographical notices of Sanskrit works and translations from the German of Adelung, with numerous additions and corrections. Oxford: D. A. Talboys, 1832. 234 p. <[Online](#)>

2. *durchaus verbesserte und vermehrte Ausgabe:*

Bibliotheca Sanscrita: Literatur der Sanskrit-Sprache. St. Petersburg: Karl Kray, 1837. XXII, 430 p. <[Google Books](#)>

Pioneering bibliographical work on Sanskrit literature. "... Aber ohne Adelung wahrscheinlich kein Gildemeister!" Cf. E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], 97. <[Online](#)>

K4.002.

Johannes Gildemeister^[*]: Bibliothecae Sanscritae sive recensio librorum sanscritorum hujusque typis vel lapide exscriptorum critici specimen. Bonn, 1847. XIII, 192 p. <[Online](#)>

Nachträge by Reinhold Rost^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 8 (1854), 604-608. <[Online](#)>

Classified bibliography of Sanskrit literature.

Indexes: I. librorum in India editorum. - II. titulorum sanscritorum. - III. scriptorum Indorum. -

IV. Indorum, qui nostra aetate de edendis vel interpretantis libris sanscritis meruerunt. -

V. philologorum Indicorum. - VI. scriptorum Europaeorum.

K4.003.

Annual bibliography of Indian archaeology, for the year 1926 (I)-1967/1969 (XXII).

Leiden: Kern Institute, 1928-1982.

Classified and annotated bibliography of books and articles dealing with Indian archaeology, covering areas in India and Further India, Indonesia, Ceylon and all territories influenced by Indian civilization.

K4.004.

ABIA South and Southeast Asian art and archaeology index. <[Online](#)>

Annotated bibliographic data. Sequel to the above Annual bibliography of Indian archaeology.

Book form:

Vol. 1: Ed. by Karel R. van Kooij [et al.]. London: Kegan Paul International, 1999. xxxiv, 597 p. (Studies from the International Institute for Asian Studies)

Covering the years 1996-1997 mostly. 1,306 records.

Vol. 2: Ed. by Ellen M. Raven and Helga I. Lasschuijt. Leiden: Brill, 2002. 2 pts. (HdO^[*], section 2, 15)

Covering the years 1998-2001. 2,042 records.

Review: Oskar von Hinüber^[*] in IJ^[*], 46 (2003), 373-375.

Vol. 3 (South Asia): Ed. by Sita Pieris and Ellen M. Raven. Leiden: Brill, 2011. lxxv, 830 p. (HbO^[*], section 2, 23)

Vol. 4. Ed. by Asha Gupta. New Delhi: Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts, 2016. lxxiv, 654 p.

K4.005.

South Asian bibliography: a handbook and guide. Comp. by the South Asia Library Group. General editor: J. D. Pearson^[*]. Sussex: Harvester Press, 1979. xiii, 381 p.

Handbook to reference works providing information on the countries of South Asia. "Bibliography of South Asian Buddhism" is contributed by Richard Gombrich^[*].

K4.006.

[Maureen L. P. Patterson](#): South Asian civilizations; a bibliographic synthesis. In collaboration with William J. Alspaugh. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1981. xxxvii, 853 p.

Classified bibliography of 4,369 books and articles, mostly in English, arranged under eight headings: general; history; social structure; political and economic structure; political, economic and social change; religion and philosophy; literature, science and arts.

K4.007.

Indische Geschichte vom Altertum bis zur Gegenwart. Literaturbericht über neuere Veröffentlichungen von [Hermann Kulke](#) [et al.]. München, 1982. VI, 400 p.

Historische Zeitschrift, Sonderheft 10.

Classified and descriptive bibliography on the history of India. Includes indexes of authors and titles. Bibliographien, 11-26.

K4.008.

A bibliography of Prakrit language and literature: being a provisional list of books, articles and reviews, arranged alphabetically according to authors. Comp. by Minoru Hara^[*] and [Michihiko Yajima](#). Tokyo, 1985. x, 152 p.

Contains over 2,500 entries for books, articles and reviews written in European languages on Prakrit language and literature.

Review: Colette Caillat^[*] in BEI^[*], 3 (1985), 2.

K4.009.

[Puskás Ildikó](#): India bibliográfia = India bibliography. Budapest: Akadémia Kiadó, 1991. 602 p. (BOH^[*], XXXV)

Classified bibliography of about 4,000 entries of works on Indian studies published in Hungary and by Hungarians abroad. Hungarian titles are translated into English.

Review: George Baumann in AOH^[*], XLVI (1992-93), 103-104.

K4.010.

Ambrogio Ballini^[*]: Gli studi orientali in Italia durante il cinquantenario 1861-1911 (bibliografia), VI: Lingue dell'India. In: RSO^[*], V (1913), 219-271.

K4.011.

Ambrogio Ballini^[*]: India; bollettino bibliografico. In: RSO^[*], III (1910), 727-844; IV (1911), 873-1003; VI (1915), 1159-1281; VII (1916-18), 0282-0339.

[K4.012]

Ambrogio Ballini^[*]: India (1915-1924). In: Aevum, I, 1-2 (1927), 71-281. <[Online](#)> [Not seen]

K4.013.

[Giuseppe Gabrieli](#): Bibliografia degli studi orientalistici in Italia dal 1912 al 1934. Roma, 1935. xviii, 169 p.

K4.014.

Giulia Porru: Studi d'indianistica in Italia dal 1911 al 1938. Firenze: Felice le Monnier, 1940. VIII, 256 p.

Classified and annotated bibliography of Indian studies in Italy from 1911 to 1938. Includes index. Buddismo, p. 143-172.

K4.015.

Contributo italiano alla conoscenza dell'Oriente: repertorio bibliografico dal 1935 al 1958. 2. ed. Firenze: Le Monnier 1962. 277 p.

See also L1.2.13. Italy^[*].

K4.016.

A. Scharpé^[*]: Tentoonstelling Sanskritkunde in de Nederlanden en in Europa in historisch perspectief. Leuven: Vlaamse drukk., 1966. 99 p. (Werken uitgegeven door het rectoraat van de Rijksuniversiteit te Gent, 21)

Catalogus der tentoonstelling en Indisch-Nederlandse bibliografie.

Bibliography of Indian studies in the Netherlands from 1504. Entries are arranged according to chronological order. Includes indexes of authors and literature.

K4.017.

Bibliography of Dutch studies on South Asia, Tibet and classical Southeast Asia.

<[Online](#)>

K4.018.

Bibliografiā Indii: dorevoliūtionnaiā i sovetskaiā literatura na russkom iazyke i iazykakh narodov SSSR, original'naiā i perevodnaiā, [1959, 1965, 1976]. Moskva: 1959, 1965, 1976.

Bibliography of Indian studies in the U.S.S.R. Books and articles on Buddhist studies are recorded as follows: Buddizm, 61-63 (1959); 474-482 (1965); 529-536 (1976).

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], XI (1968), p. 34.

See also L1.2.18. Russia^[*].

K4.019.

[L. Boulnois](#) & H. Millot: *Bibliographie du Népal, 1: Sciences humaines, références en langues européennes*. Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, 1969. 289 p. (Cahiers népalais, 1) <[Online](#)>

Supplément 1967-1973 was edited by L. Boulnois and published in 1975. 435 p. <[Online](#)>

Classified bibliography of books and articles on Nepalese studies written in Western languages. Entries are arranged according to alphabetical order of the names of authors.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in *IJ*^[*], XIV (1972), 256-257.

K4.020.

Bibliography on Newar studies. In: *JNS*^[*], 3 (1999-2000), 22-46. <[Online](#)>

K4.021.

[H. A. I. Goonetilleke](#): *A bibliography of Ceylon; a systematic guide to the literature on the land, people, history and culture published in Western languages from the sixteenth century to the present day*, 5 vols. Zug: IDC, 1970-1983. (Bibliotheca Asiatica, 5, 14, 16) ISBN3-85750-005-X.

This bibliography consists, in the main, of bibliographical references to books and articles on Sri Lanka in periodicals written in Western languages. A total of 9,948 entries are divided into thirty main subjects and arranged according to alphabetical order of the names of the authors or titles. Includes author index.

K4.022.

[Mahinda Deegalle](#): *A bibliography on Sinhala Buddhism*. In: *JBE*^[*], 4 (1997). <[Online](#)>

K4.023.

Henri Cordier^[*]: *Bibliotheca Indosinica; dictionnaire bibliographique des ouvrages relatifs à la péninsule indochinoise*, 5 vols. Paris: Imprimerie nationale, 1912-1932. Index by M. A. Roland Cabaton. vii p., columns 1-1104; 1105-1510; 1511-2280; 2281-3030, 309 p. (PEFEO^[*], XV-XVIIIbis)

Ptie. 1 <[Online](#)>

Originally published in *TP*^[*], sér. II, IV (1903)-IX (1908).

Vol. 1 (1912) <[Online](#)>, 2 (1913), 3 (1914) <[Online](#)>, 4 (1915), index (1932) <[Online](#)>

Vols. 1-4 <[Online](#)>

Reprinted by Ch'en-wen Publishing in Taipei 1969.

Contains approximately 60,000 entries for books and articles in Western languages with an emphasis on French works published through to 1913. Burma, Assam, Siam, Laos and Cambodia are covered.

Works on Buddhist studies are covered. Four volumes were published from 1912 to 1915. Index of authors and subjects was published in 1932.

Review: Mikinosuke Ishida in *L6.1.005*^[*], 186-192.

K4.024.

[Paul Boudet](#) et [Remi Bourgeois](#): *Bibliographie de l'Indochine française*, 4 ptie.

I-III, Hanoi: Imprimerie d'Extrême-Orient, 1929, 1931, 1933.

IV, Paris: Adrien-Maisonneuve, 1967.

I: 1913-1926, II: 1927-1929, III: 1930, IV: 1930-1935 (Matières).

Cf. *Bibl.bouddh*^[*], IV-V (1934), no. 353; Louis Finot^[*] in *BEFEO*^[*], 28 (1928), 500-504. <[Online](#)>

K4.025.

東南アジア宗教関係文献目録 [Tōnan Ajia shūkyō kankei bunken mokuroku] [Bibliography of religions in Southeast Asia]. In: 東南アジアの宗教と政治 [Tōnan Ajia no shūkyō to seiji]. [山本達郎](#)編 [Ed. by Tatsuro Yamamoto]. Tokyo: Nihon

Kokusai Mondai Kenkyūjo, 1969. p. 191-240.

Bibliography of books and articles on religions in Southeast Asia. It is divided into six countries: Indonesia, Vietnam, Cambodia, Nepal, Burma and Ceylon.

K4.026.

Heinz Bechert^[*]: *Buddhismus, Staat und Gesellschaft in den Ländern des Theravāda-Buddhismus, 3: Bibliographie, Dokumente, Index*. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1973. XVII, 662 p. (Schriften des Instituts für Asienkunde in Hamburg, XVII, 3) ISBN 3-447-01-492-X.

This comprehensive bibliography contains 1,947 entries for books and articles written in Western languages on the three topics indicated in the title, which are cited in vols. 1 and 2. Entries are arranged according to alphabetical order of the names. Appendix 1 is a bibliography of articles in the German Buddhist newspapers. Appendix 2 is a bibliography of works written in Asian languages. Key word index is included.

Review: Balkrishna Govind Gokhale in JAOS^[*], 95 (1975), 148-149; J. W. de Jong^[*] in OLZ^[*], 72 (1977), 623-625; Emanuel Sarkisyanz in ZDMG^[*], 127 (1977), 438-439. <[Online](#)>

K4.027.

Pierre-Bernard Lafont^[*]: *Bibliographie du Laos, 2 ptie*. Paris: Ecole Française d'Extrême-Orient, 1978. (PEFEO^[*], L)

1 (2nd edition): 1666-1961.

First published in 1964.

2: 1962-1975.

[Bouddhisme et] religions autochtones : T. 1, 129-138; T. 2, 183-204.

K4.028.

ビルマ関係邦語文献の解題及び目録 [Biruma kankei hōgo bunken no kaidai oyobi mokuroku] (Burmese studies in Japan 1868-1985: Literary guide and bibliography). ビルマ研究グループ編 (Ed. by the Burma Research Group). Tokyo: Biruma Kenkyū Gurūpu Jimukyoku, 1985. 120 p.

Religion [宗教]: Bibliographical introduction distributed by Zennō IKUNO [[生野善応](#)] from p. 29-33 and bibliography from p. 90 to 119.

K4.029.

The bibliography of Burma (Myanmar) research: the secondary literature. Comp. by [Michael Walter Charney](#). 2004 revision. (SOAS Bulletin of Burma Research Bibliographic Supplement, Winter 2004) <[Online](#)>

K4.030.

C. Hooykaas^[*]: *Balinese Bauddha Brahmans*. Amsterdam: North-Holland Publishing, 1973. 251 p., illus. (Verhandelingen der koninklijke Nederlandse Akademie van wetenschappen, afd. letterkunde, nieuwe reeks, 80) <[Online](#)>

Succinct and reasoned bibliography and chronological bibliography mainly of Javano-Balinese Buddhism is included in the introduction. Brief information on the old Javanese Buddhist texts is also provided.

K4.031.

東南アジア関係文献目録 [Tōnan Ajia kankei bunken mokuroku] (Bibliography of Southeast Asian studies). 東南アジア史学会編集委員会編 (Ed. by Japan Society for Southeast Asian History). In: TA^[*], 6 (1976)-38 (2009). <[Online](#)>

Contains bibliographical references to books and articles on Southeast Asian Buddhist studies published

in Japan from 1976 to 2008.

K4.032.

Association d'échanges et de formation pour les études khmères (AEFEK): Catalogue bibliographique sur le Cambodge. <[Online](#)>

K4.033.

[矢野秀武](#) [Hidetake YANO]: 日本におけるタイ宗教の研究 1996年から2007年 [Nihon ni okeru Tai shūkyō no kenkyū; 1996-nen kara 2007-nen] [Bibliographical survey of studies on Thai religions in Japan; 1996-2007]. In: 文化 [Bunka], 26 (Tokyo, 2008), 1-37. <[Online](#)>

K4.034.

French books on India: an open access multilingual discovery tool with book data from 1531 to 2016 and eBooks before 1939. <[Online](#)>

"This open access online bibliography aims to include as many as possible of the fiction and non-fiction books on India published in French from 1531 to the present day. The entries have been arranged in chronological order, based on publication date. Annotations by subject specialists are in both English and French to serve as a better tool for more people."

K4.035.

[Oscar Nalesini](#): L'Asie sud-orientale nella cultura italiana; bibliografia analitica ragionata (South-east Asia in Italian culture; a systematic, [and] analytical bibliography), 1475-2005. Roma: IsIAO, 2009. xxxviii, 482 p. (Repertoria ac bibliographica, 3) ISBN 978-88-6323-284-4. <[Online](#)>

Annotated and classified bibliography of books and articles published in Italy on South-east Asia.

K5. Tibetan Buddhist Studies

K5.001.

Johan van Manen^[*]: A contribution to the bibliography of Tibet. In: JPASB^[*], new series, XVIII (1922), 445-525. <[Online](#)>

K5.002.

Andrej Ivanovich Vostrikov^[*]: K bibliografii tibetskoj literatury. In: BV^[*], 2-4 (1933), 19-45. <[Online](#)>

English version:

Some corrections and critical remarks on Dr. Johan van Manen's contribution to the bibliography of Tibet. In: BSOAS^[*], VIII (1935-1937), 51-76. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Bibl.Bouddh^[*], VII-VIII (1937), no. 127, IX-XX (1949), no. 238.

K5.003.

[Sibadas Chaudhuri](#): Bibliography of Tibetan studies; being a record of printed publications mainly in European languages. Calcutta: Asiatic Society, 1971. 232 p.

Bibliography of 2,032 books and articles on Tibetan studies. Entries are arranged according to alphabetical order of authors' names. Detailed subject indexes are included. This work is based mainly on the books and journals available in the Asiatic Society's Library.

K5.004.

Helmut Hoffmann^[*]: Tibet; a handbook. In collaboration with Stanley Frye [et al.]. Bloomington: published for the Asian Studies Research Institute by the Research Center for the Language Sciences, [1975]. xv, 246 p. (Indiana University Asian

Studies Research Institute publications: Oriental series, 5) ISBN87750-180-7.
<[Online](#)>

Bibliographical survey on Tibet, past and present. Information on various Buddhist studies is given.
Review: Herbert V. Guenther^[*] in JAS^[*], XXXVII (1978), 502-503.

K5.005.

Retrospective bibliographies related to Tibetan studies. Comp. by J. Szerb. In: BCKS^[*], 1977, nos. 1-2 to 1983, nos. 1-2.

1977, 1-2: Works of Alexander Csoma de Kőrös^{*1}, 23-26; Articles in AM^[*], 1923-1975, 27-31.

1978, 1-2: Articles in AO^[*], 1923-1974, 21-24; JRAS^[*], 1834-1975, 25-50; MS^[*], 1935-1975, 51-54; HJAS^[*], 1936-1975, 55-59; ZDMG^[*], 1846-1975, 60-76.

1979, 1-2: OE^[*], 1954-1975, 62-64; WZKSO^[*], 1957-1975, 65-69; JA^[*], 1822-1975, 70-110.

Review: Hartmut Walravens^[*] in OE^[*], 31 (1987-1988), 274. <[Online](#)>

^{*1} See M3.004^[*].

K5.006.

L. Lőrincz: The scholars and institutes of research on Central Asia. In: BCKS^[*], 1979, nos. 1-2, 5-44.

Bio-bibliography of the following scholars of the Central Asiatic Institute of Bonn University:

Walther Heissig^[*], Helmut Eimer^[*], Michael Hahn^[*], Rudolf Kaschewsky^[*], Š. Rashidonduk, Hans Roth, Klaus Sagaster^[*], Dieter Schuh^[*], Pema Tsering, [Veronika Veit](#) and [Michael Weiers](#).

K5.007.

チベット研究文献目録 日本文・中国文篇 [Chibetto kenkyū bunken mokuroku: Nihombun, Chūgokubun hen] [A bibliography of Tibetan studies: Japanese and Chinese materials], [I]: 1877-1977. [貞兼綾子](#)編 [Comp. by Ayako SADAKANE]. Tokyo: Asia University, 1982.

Classified bibliography on Tibetan studies. It contains 3,182 entries for books and articles written in Japanese and 2,619 entries in Chinese. Includes author index.

Review: Yoshiyuki Okamoto (岡本嘉之) in TK^[*], 17 (1982), 93-99.

II: 1978-1995. Tokyo: Takashina Shoten, 1997. viii, 342 p.

Contains 5,235 entries, in which books and articles written in Western languages are also included.

Review: Per Kværne^[*] in AO^[*], LVIII (1997), 290-291.

K5.008.

日本におけるチベット研究文献目録 (1996 年-) [Nihon ni okeru Chibetto kenkyū bunken mokuroku] [A bibliography of Tibetan studies in Japan from 1996] 日本西藏学会事務局作成 [Produced by Nihon Chibetto Gakkai Jimukyoku]. <[Online](#)>

K5.009.

Josef Kolmaš^[*] and Galina S. Šron: Works on Tibet by members of the Leningrad Department of the Oriental Institute of the Academy of Sciences of the Soviet Union, 1968-1980; a contribution to the bibliography of Tibet. In: ArchOr^[*], 50 (1982), 174-184. <[Online](#)>

Contains 75 entries for books and articles. Entries are arranged according to chronological order. Includes indexes of authors and subjects.

K5.010.

Bibliography of Tibetan studies. Comp. by Hallvard Kåre Kuløy [and] Yoshiro IMAEDA. Narita: Naritasan Shinshoji, 1986. xxi, 735 p. (Monograph series of

Naritasan Institute for Buddhist studies, 2)

Comprehensive bibliography of 11,822 books and articles on Tibetan studies published through to 1975. Titles in languages other than English, French, German, Italian, Latin, Portuguese and Spanish are translated into English in squared parentheses. Entries are arranged in alphabetical order of author's names.

Review: Per Kværne^[*] in AO^[*], IL (1988), 152 <[Online](#)>; A. Chayet in RBS^[*], VI/1988 (1988), no. 16.

K5.011.

Per K. Sørensen^[*]: A provisional list of Tibetological research-papers and articles published in the People's Republic of China and Tibet. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 1991. 101 p. (Nepal Research Centre publications, 17) ISBN 3-515-06079-0.

Classified list of publications on Tibetan studies written in Tibetan for ten years through to 1991. Entries are arranged according to the Tibetan alphabetical order of names of authors or titles. Index is not provided. "A survey of Institutes and Research Centres of Tibetology in the PRC and Tibet" is included.

Review: P. Kværne^[*] in BSOAS^[*], 56 (1993), 647; Luciano Petech^[*] in EW^[*], 43 (1993), 353-354; Helmut Eimer^[*] in CAJ^[*], 37 (1994), 142-143; Jens Braarvig in AO^[*], 55 (1994), 278-279.

K5.012.

[Erwan Temple](#): Bibliographie du Tibet, 1: Bouddhisme. Saintes: Tibet Diffusion, 1992. 269 p. ISBN 2-903931-02-X.

Contains 2,612 entries for books and articles on Tibetan Buddhism written only in Western languages. Includes indexes of personal names and subjects. The formulation of bibliographical descriptions should be reconsidered.

Review: Helmut Eimer^[*] in CAJ^[*], 37 (1993), 153-155.

K5.013.

[Jürgen C. Aschoff](#): Tibet, Nepal und der Kulturraum des Himalaya (mit Ladakh, Sikkim und Bhutan); kommentierte Bibliographie deutschsprachiger Bücher und Aufsätze 1627 bis 1990 (Aufsätze bis zum Jahre 1900) Dietikon: Garuda-Verlag, 1992. 477 p.

Annotated bibliography of 2,131 German books published from 1627 to 1990 and articles published through to 1990 on Tibet, Nepal and the Himalayan cultural area. Entries are arranged according to alphabetical order of the names of authors. Indexes of subjects and of names of authors are included. Useful subject index is arranged according to alphabetical order of the names of authors under each subject. Entry number, title and date of publication follow.

K5.014.

[Jürgen C. Aschoff](#): Annotated bibliography of Tibetan medicine = Kommentierte Bibliographie zur tibetischen Medizin (1789-1995). Ulm: Fabri Verlag, 1996. xviii, 426 p. ISBN 3-9802975-9-4.

Annotated bibliography of more than 1,700 books and articles on Tibetan medicine published from 1789 to 1995. Entries are arranged according to alphabetical order of the names of authors. Russian and Chinese titles are translated into English.

K5.015.

Pietro Angelini: Leggere il Tibet; bibliografia italiana del Paese delle Nevi 1624-1993. Bologna: Il Nove, 1994. 126 p. (Ricerche bibliografiche, 11)

Annotated bibliography of 402 Italian books and articles on Tibetan studies published from 1624-1993. Includes indexes of authors and subjects.

Review: Luciano Petech^[*] in EW^[*], 44 (1994), 544; Per Kværne^[*] in AO^[*], 56 (1995), 328-329.

K5.016.

中国藏学書目 [Chung-kuo Tsang-hsüeh shu-mu] (Catalogue of Chinese publications in Tibetan studies), 1949-1991. 中国藏学書目編集委員会編 (Ed. by Catalogue of Chinese Publications in Tibetan Studies Compilation Committee). Peking: Foreign Languages Press, 1994. 22, 428 p. ISBN 7-119-00026-8.

Bibliography of 1,497 books on Tibetan studies published in the People's Republic of China from 1949 to 1991. Entries are classified according to the "Chinese Library Classification Method". Brief English introduction of each item is provided. Includes indexes of Chinese, Tibetan and English titles, and editors/authors.

Review: Anne Chayet in RBS^[*], XV/1997 (1997), no. 36.

中国藏学書目続編 [Chung-kuo Tsang-hsüeh shu-mu] (Catalogue of Chinese publications in Tibetan studies), 2: 1992-1995. 中国藏学書目編集委員会編 (Ed. by Catalogue of Chinese Publications in Tibetan Studies Compilation Committee). Peking: Foreign Languages Press, 1997. 22, 229 p. ISBN 7-119-02053-6.

Bibliography of 716 books on Tibetan studies published in China from 1992-1995, of which 297 are in Tibetan, 411 in Chinese and 8 in English.

中国藏学書目三編 [Chung-kuo Tsang-hsüeh shu-mu] (Catalogue of Chinese publications in Tibetan studies), 3: 1996-2000. 中国藏学書目編集委員会編 (Ed. by Catalogue of Chinese Publications in Tibetan Studies Compilation Committee). Peking: Foreign Languages Press, 2001. 22, 305 p. ISBN 7-119-02832-4.

Bibliography of 956 books published from 1996-2000, of which 429 are in Tibetan, 520 in Chinese and 7 in English.

K5.017.

ヒマラヤ文献目録 [Himaraya bunken mokuroku] (Catalogue of the Himalayan literature). 薬師義美編 (Ed. by Yoshimi YAKUSHI). Tokyo: Hakuuisha, 1984. 759 p. ISBN 4-560-02997-0.

3rd revised and enlarged edition published in Tokyo 1994. 1320 p.

4th revised and updated edition published in 2011. 1275 p.

1984 edition: Contains a total of 7,601 entries for books and articles written in Western languages and 1,797 entries for Japanese books and articles on the Himalayas, Tibet and Central Asia. Editor's special interest is focused on mountaineering and exploration. Entries are divided into European and Japanese sections and are arranged according to alphabetical order of the names of authors. Includes index.

Addenda & corrigenda was published in 1995, in which 977 titles written in Western languages and 140 Japanese titles are recorded.

K5.018.

楊茂森 [Yang Mao-sên]: 本教研究資料索引 [Pên-chiao yen-chiu tzŭ-liao so-yin] (An index of "Bon" religious references). In: TS^[*], 1994, 3, 158-162, 54.

A list of books and articles on Bon studies. Entries are divided into two parts: in China and abroad. For Western publications only Chinese translations of titles and Chinese transcriptions of the names of authors are cited.

K5.019.

チベット研究文献目録 中文・日文 [Chibetto kenkyū bunken mokuroku: Chūbun, Nichibun] (A bibliography of Tibetan studies), 1945-1999. 索文清編 (Ed. by Suo Wen-qing). Tokyo: Fukyosha Publishing, 1999. 278 p. ISBN 4-938718-80-4.

Contains 3,735 entries for books and articles written in Chinese and Japanese. Entries are arranged

primarily by written languages, secondly by classified subjects and thirdly by chronological order.

K5.020.

中国藏学論文資料索引 [Chung-kuo Tsang-hsüeh lun-wên tzŭ-liao so-yin] [Index to Chinese articles on Tibetan studies]. 劉洪記 孫雨志 合編 [Ed. by Liu Hung-chi & Sun Yü-chih]. Peking: Chung-kuo tsang-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 1999. 7, 5, 783 p. ISBN 7-80057-301-X.

This classified index contains over 26,000 entries for articles published mainly in China from 1872 up to 1995. It is divided into four chronological periods:

1. 1872-1949, 2. 1950-1979, 3. 1980-1990, 4. 1991-1995.

Over 1,000 items published in Hong Kong and Taiwan are also listed in the appendix.

1996-2004: (2006) 2, 2, 402 p. ISBN 7-80057-801-1.

K5.021.

Julie G. Marshall: Britain and Tibet 1765-1947; a select annotated bibliography of British relations with Tibet and the Himalayan states including Nepal, Sikkim and Bhutan. Rev. and updated to 2003. London: Routledge Curzon, 2005. xxxvi, 607 p. ISBN 0-415-33647-3. <[Online](#)>

First ed. published in 1977 by La Trobe University Library.

Contains 4,020 entries for books, articles and theses written in European languages. Some book reviews are also included. Entries are divided into sixteen subjects. Includes addenda and index of authors and subjects.

Review: Peter Hansen <[Online](#)>

K5.022.

Bibliographic Database: Cultural History of the Western Himalaya and Adjacent Areas; a collection of academic literature on the art, archaeology and cultural history of the Western Himalaya and its adjacent areas. <[Online](#)>

"The present database consists of more than 7800 indexed bibliographic references collected by Professor Deborah Klimburg-Salter and a variety of scholars affiliated with a series of projects financed by the Austrian Science Fund (FWF) directed by Klimburg-Salter that have had their research focus on the westernmost zone of the Himalayan region."

K5.023.

[Bianca Horlemann](#): Tang dynasty (618-907) sources for Tibetan empire studies; a bibliographic essay. In: ZAS^[*], 45 (2016), 217-253.

Draft <[Online](#)>

K5.024.

[Michael Balk](#): A bibliographical survey of medical literature in Tibetan language based on the post-war holdings of the State Library at Berlin; a strand of pearls to encourage researchers. In: Curare, 39 (2016), 88-94. <[Academia.edu](#)>

A small report on Tibetan medicine (gso ba rig pa) based on the Tibetan collection kept in the library.

The analysis suggests that there has been a remarkable upswing in publications since the 1990s both in China and India.

K5.025.

[Michael Balk](#): Bibliographical survey of literary works in the Tibetan language based on post-war holdings of the State Library in Berlin; a garland of hints presented to connoisseurs of fiction. In: Modernizing the Tibetan literary tradition. Ed. by P. L. Grokhovskiy. St. Petersburg: St. Petersburg University Press, 2018. p.

7-20. ISBN 978-5-288-05845-5. <[Academia.edu](https://www.academia.edu/)>

An overview of Tibetan literary works published both in China and India after the World War II. Based on the analysis of the Tibetan collection kept in the library, it proves that the emerging modern Tibetan literature (e.g. the Gesar epic) in China can be observed in the 1980s. It "steadily grew in the 90s and rapidly spread across the exile community in India". Cf. p. 13.

K6. Mongolian and Manchu Buddhist Studies

K6.001.

Nicholas Poppe^[*]: Bibliografiia mongolovednoï lingvističeskoï literatury za 1917-1932 gody. In: BV^[*], 5-6 (1934), 37-50. <[Online](#)>

Bibliography on Mongolian linguistic studies from 1917-1932.

[K6.002]

E. N. Iľkovleva: Bibliografiia Mongol'skoï Narodnoï Respubliki. Moskva, 1935. 230 p. [Not seen]

K6.003.

Mongol'skaiia Narodnaiia Respublika: bibliografiia knizhnoï i zhurnal'noï literatury na russkom iazyke. 1935-1950 gg. Moskva: Izd-vo Akademii Nauk SSSR, 1953. 86 p. (Trudy mongol'skoï komissii, 42)

K6.004.

G. I. Mikhaïlov: Poslevoennye raboty sovetskikh filologov-mongolistov (1945-1955 gg.). In: KSIV^[*], XXIV (1958), 17-31.

K6.005.

Boris Vladimirovich Semichov^[*]: Bibliograficheskiï ukazatel' izdaniï Buriat-mongol'skogo nauchno-issledovatel'skogo instituta kul'tury za 35 let. In: K 35-letiiu instituta kul'tury; sbornik stateï. Ulan-Udë: Buriat-Mongol'skogo nauchno-issledovatel'skogo instituta kul'tury, 1958. p. 257-298.

[K6.006]

Ukazatel' bibliografiï po mongoloved eniiu na russkom iazyke, 1824-1960. Sostaviteli R. L. Baldaev i N. N. Vasil'ev. Leningrad: Akademiiia Nauk SSSR, 1962. 89 p. [Not seen]

K6.007.

Bibliografiia Mongol'skoï Narodnoï respubliki: knigi i stat'i na russkom iazyke (1951-1961). Sostaviteli i R. L. Baldaev i N. N. Vasil'ev. Moskva: Izd-vo Vostočnoï Literatury, 1963. 119 p.

K6.008.

Bibliografiia literatury po buriatskomu iazykoznaniiu. Sostavitel': N. B. Dugarov. Ulan-Udë, 1964. 164 p.

K6.009.

[Elena Vladimirovna Boïkova](#): Bibliografiia otechestvennykh rabot po mongolovedeniiu 1946-2000 gg. Moskva: Izdatel'skaiia firma "Vostochnaiia literatura" RAN, 2005. 687 p.

Classified bibliography of 8,804 entries for books and articles written by Russian on Mongolian studies from 1946 to 2000.

Review: Tat'iana Ivanovna Usupova in PPV^[*], 2007, 2, 305-307. <[Online](#)>

K6.010.

モンゴル研究文献目録 [Mongoru kenkyū bunken mokuroku] (Bibliography of Mongolia), 1900-1972. 日本モンゴル学会編 [Ed. by Japan Association of Mongolian Studies]. Tokyo: Nihon Mongoru Gakkai, 1973. 54, 54 p.

This bibliography is divided into two parts: 1. 1900-1950, 2. 1951-1972. The first part was originally published in Kyoto in 1953 under the title 蒙古研究文献目録 [Mōko kenkyū bunken mokuroku] 岩村忍・藤枝晃編 [Ed. by Shinobu IWAMURA & Akira FUJIEDA^[*]]. Kyoto, 1973. 54 p.

A list of books, articles and reviews written in Japanese. Entries are arranged according to alphabetical order of the names of authors. No pagination.

K6.011.

Works by Mongolian historians (1960-1974): annotated bibliography. Comp. by Ts. Ishdorj [and] D. Dorj. Tr. by Ts. Tsendsuren. Ed. by Sh. Bira^[*]. Ulan-bator: MPR Academy of Sciences' Press, 1975. 265, 254 p.

In English and Russian.

Annotated bibliography of works on Mongolian studies in the Mongolian People's Republic between 1960 and 1974.

K6.012.

Henry G. Schwarz^[*]: Bibliotheca Mongolica, 1: Works in English, French, and German. Bellingham: Western Washington University, 1978. ix, 355 p. (Occasional papers, 12)

Classified and annotated bibliography of 2,987 books and articles on Mongolian studies. Bibliography of collection catalogues of Mongolian texts is included. A topic on the history or trends of Mongolian studies is also recorded.

Buddhist literature: Nos. 944-979. Buddhism: Nos. 1242-1291.

K6.013.

Henry G. Schwarz^[*]: Mongolian publications at Western Washington University. Bellingham: Western Washington University, 1984. viii, 371 p. (East Asian research aids, 1)

Catalogue of 2,123 items of Mongolian publications preserved at Western Washington University. Entries are arranged by alphabetical order of authors. Mongolian titles are translated into English in square brackets. This compiler mentions that most works listed in this catalogue can be borrowed through inter-library loan.

K6.014.

Mongolia and the Mongols: holdings at Western Washington University. Bellingham: Western Washington University, 1992. xviii, 905 p. (East Asian research aids and translations, 4) ISBN 0-914584-88-X.

<[Mongolian Holdings in WWU Libraries](#)>

K6.015.

Mongolica Suecana: bibliography of Swedish books and articles on Mongolia. [By] [Ingvar Svanberg](#) & Eva-Charlotte Ekström. 2:a upplagan. Uppsala: Centre for Multiethnic Research, Uppsala University, 1988. 33 p. (Uppsala multiethnic papers, 3)

Classified bibliography.

K6.016.

中国蒙古文圖書綜錄 [Chung-kuo Mêng-ku-wên t'u-shu tsung-lu] (Catalogue of Mongolian books in China), 2 vols. Huhu-hoto: Nei-Mêng-ku-ta-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 1990-1999.

[1]. 1947-1986. [Not seen]

[2]. 1987-1997. ISBN 7-81815-944-5.

Classified bibliography of Mongolian books published in China. Includes indexes of titles in Mongolian and in Chinese translation.

K6.017.

蒙古学論文資料索引 [Mêng-ku-hsüeh lun-wên tzŭ-liao so-yin] [Index to articles on Mongolian studies], 1949-1985. 內蒙古大学圖書館蒙古学部編輯 [Ed. by Nei-Mêng-ku ta-hsüeh t'u-shu-kuan Mêng-ku hsüeh-pu]. Huhu-hoto: Nei-Mêng-ku ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 1987. 9, 746 p.

K6.018.

蒙古学論著索引 [Mêng-ku-hsüeh lun-chu so-yin] [Index to articles on Mongolian studies], 1986-1995. Shên-yang: Liao-ning-min-tsu-ch'u-pan-shê, 1997. 2, 5, 4, 26, 621 p. ISBN 7-80527-909-8.

Classified bibliography of Chinese articles published in China on Mongolian studies.

K6.019.

蒙古学蒙文論著索引 (Index of Mongolian theses and works on Mongology). Huhu-hoto: Nei-Mêng-ku ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2006. 648 p. ISBN 7-81074-988-9.

Classified bibliography of over 6,700 books and articles on Mongolian studies in Mongolian language.

K6.020.

モンゴル仏教関係文献目録 [Mongoru bukyō kankei bunken mokuroku] [Bibliography of books and articles on Mongolian Buddhism in Japanese], 1. 中村涼応 木原圭一 編 [Ed. by Ryōō NAKAMURA and Keiichi KIHARA]. In: ZKSK^[*], 4 (1997), 52-82.

K6.021.

[Giovanni Stary](#): Manchu studies; an international bibliography, 4 vols. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1990-2003. ISBN 3-447-02916-1.

Vol. 1 (1990): Catalogues, bibliographies, geography, ethnography, religion, history.

Vol. 2 (1990): Language, literature, Sibe - Manchu.

Vol. 3 (1990): Indices. 1. Character index of East Asian journals and collective works. - 2. Index of authors. - 3. Index of subjects.

Vol. 4 (2003): 1988-2002.

A total of 10,112 titles are recorded.

Review: Casten Näher in NOAG^[*], 175-176 (2004), 339-340. <[Online](#)>

K6.022.

Comprehensive bibliography of Manchu studies. Initiated by Richard C. Rudolph (1909-2003) Enl. and ed. by Hartmut Walravens^[*]. In: MS^[*], LVII (2009), 231-494.

This annotated bibliography focuses on language and text studies, and translations of Manchu texts.

K6.023.

Igor de Rachewiltz^[*] and [Volker Rybatzki](#): Introduction to Altaic philology; Turkic, Mongolian, Manchu. With the collaboration of Jung Chin-fu. Leiden: Brill, 2010.

xx, 446 p., illus. (HdO^[*], section 8, vol. 20) <[Information](#)>

Review: György Kara in JAS^[*], 70 (2011), 835-837; Béla Kempf in AOH^[*], 65 (2012), 107-112 <[Online](#)>; Stefan Georg in UAJb^[*], 25 (2012/2013), 300-307.

K6.024.

Étnografiia buriatskogo naroda: bibliograficheskiï ukazatel', 1768-2002. Sost. M. M. Spektor, L. D. Paliï, L. S. Imikhelova. Moskva: Vostochnaiia literatura, 2006. 559 p. ISBN 5-02-018502-7. <[Contents](#)>

Buddizm, 84-91, 443-468.

Includes index.

K6.025.

Bibliograficheskiï ukazatel' rabot po istorii oïratov i kalmykov s drevneïshikh vremen do 1917 g. Sost. P. È. Alekseeva. Èlista: APP <Dzhangar>, 2004. 432 p. ISBN 5-94587-041-2.

Buddizm, 343-358.

K7. Central Asian Buddhist Studies

K7.001.

石浜純太郎 真田有美 井ノ口泰淳 (Juntaro ISHIHAMA^[*], Ariyoshi SANADA and Taijun INOKUCHI^[*]): 中央アジア研究文献目録 (欧文編) [Chūō Ajia kenkyū bunken mokuroku (Ōbun-hen)] (Bibliography of the Central Asiatic studies [in Western languages]). In: SBK^[*], 1 (1958), 53-87.

Bibliography of books and articles on Central Asian studies written in Western languages. Entries are arranged according to alphabetical order of the names of authors.

K7.002.

神田喜一郎 小笠原宣秀 大庭脩 (Kiichiro KANDA^[*], Senshu OGASAWARA^[*] and Osamu OBA): 中央アジア研究文献目録 (和文編) [Chūō Ajia kenkyū bunken mokuroku (Wabun-hen)] (Bibliography of the Central Asiatic studies in Japanese, 1896-1957). In: SBK^[*], 2 (1959), 1-27.

Bibliography of books and articles on Central Asian studies written in Japanese. Entries are arranged primarily according to Japanese syllabic order of the names of authors and secondly by the date of publication.

K7.003.

新疆研究文献目録 [Shinkyō kenkyū bunken mokuroku] = Classified bibliography of Japanese books and articles concerning Sinkiang. 袁同禮 渡邊宏編 (Ed. by Yuan T'ung-li and Hiroshi Watanabe). Tokyo, 1962. 92 p.

Classified bibliography on Hsin-chiang studies contains 1,166 entries for books and articles published in Japan. Some 136 works on Buddhism are recorded. Includes index of author and subject.

Review: Mikinosuke Ishida (石田幹之助)^[*] in Thg^[*], 31 (1965), 157; W. Seuberlich in RBS^[*], 8/1962 (1969), no. 18.

K7.004.

東西交渉史文献目録 I 中央アジア [Tōzai kōshōshi bunken mokuroku, I: Chūō Ajia] (Bibliography of Eastern and Western contacts, 1: Books and articles on Central Asia published in Japan), 1886-1977. 梅村坦編 (Ed. by Hiroshi UMEMURA). Tokyo: Shiruku Rōdo, 1979. VII, 65 p.

Bibliography of 491 books and 2,020 articles written by Japanese on the history of Central Asia, part of the history of Northern Asia, Inner Asian traffic, and intra-continental Eastern and Western cultural exchange. No pagination.

K7.005.

日本における中央アジア関係研究文献目録 [Nihon ni okeru Chūō Ajia kankei kenkyū bunken mokuroku] (Bibliography of Central Asian studies in Japan), 1879-March 1987. ユネスコ東アジア文化研究センター編 (Comp. by Centre for East Asian Cultural Studies). Tokyo: Centre for East Asian Cultural Studies, 1988. xix, 717 p. ISBN 4-89656-327-1.

Comprehensive bibliography of 15,067 books and articles on Central Asian studies published in Japan and by Japanese abroad between 1879 and March 1987. Entries are arranged according to Japanese syllabic order of the names of authors. Japanese titles are translated into English.

索引・正誤 (Index and errata) published in 1989. xvii, 259 p. ISBN 4-89656-328-X.

Excellent index to the above title. Contents are as follows:

Main indexes.- 1. Bibliographies (B.), 2. Chinese dynastic names (D.N.), 3. Personal names (P.N.), 4. Geographical names (G.N.), 5. General (G.); Cross reference indexes.-

1. Romanized cross reference B., D.N., G.N. & G. index, 2. Japanese cross reference P.N. index,

3. Sub-entry cross reference index, 4. Sub-entry cross reference index: Chinese character author index.

Updated version: <[Online](#)>

A total of 22,349 entries are recorded.

K7.006.

絲綢之路文獻叙録 [Ssŭ-ch'ou chih lu wên-hsien hsü-lu] [Descriptive bibliography of the silk road]. 甘肅省社会科学学会聯合会 甘肅省図書館 合編 [Comp. by Kan-su-shêng-shê-hui-k'ê-hsüeh-hsüeh-hui-lien-kê-hui and Kan-su-shêng-t'u-shu-kuan]. Lan-chou: Lan-chou ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 1989. 21, 629 p.

Descriptive and classified bibliography of 764 articles on silk road studies published in Chinese periodicals from 1920 up to 1986. Includes subject index.

K7.007.

[片山章雄](#) [Akio KATAYAMA]: 大谷探検隊中央アジア関係文献目録 [Ōtani Tankentai Chūō Ajia kankei bunken mokuroku] [Bibliography of the Otani mission to Central Asia]. In: 新西域記 [Shin Saiiki ki], 2. 上原芳太郎編 [Ed. by Yoshitaro UEHARA]. Reprint. Tokyo: Igusa Shuppan, 1984. p. 29-41.

Bibliography of books and articles on the Otani mission to Central Asia.

Cf. [片山章雄](#) [Akio KATAYAMA]: 「大谷探検隊中央アジア関係文献目録」作成始末記 ["Ōtani Tankentai Chūō Ajia kankei bunken mokuroku" sakusei shimatsu ki] [Remarks on the bibliography of the Otani mission to Central Asia]. In: TK^[*], 12 (1984), 40-45.

[片山章雄](#) [Akio KATAYAMA]: 大谷探検隊関係記録拾遺 [Ōtani Tankentai kankei kiroku shūi] [Supplement of records on the Otani mission]. In: TK^[*], 15 (1985), 4 p. of frontispiece; 16 (1985), 59-62; 17 (1986), 4 p. of frontispiece, 65-72; 18 (1986), 4 p. of frontispiece; 20 (1986), 30-36.

[片山章雄](#) [Akio KATAYAMA]: 大谷探検隊とその将来品 [Ōtani Tankentai to sono shōraihin] [The Otani mission and its collection], 4 pts. In: 小さな蕾 [Chiisana tsubomi], 228-231 (1987), 59-65; 94-101; 77-83.

K7.008.

中国敦煌吐魯番学著述資料目録索引 [Chung-kuo Tun-huang T'u-lu-fan-hsüeh chu-shu tzŭ-liao mu-lu so-yin] (The index of bibliography of the works and materials of the studies of Dunhuang and Turfan, China), 1909-1984. 盧善煥 師勤編 [Ed. by Lu Shan-

huan and Shih Ch'in]. Peking: 1985. 317 p. (中国敦煌吐鲁番学资料丛书 [Chung-kuo Tun-huang T'u-lu-fan-hsüeh tzŭ-liao ts'ung-shu])

Classified bibliography of 3,000 odd books and articles on Dunhuang and Turfan studies written by Chinese scholars from 1909 to 1984. Publications published in Taiwan and Hong Kong are also listed in the second chapter. Index is not provided.

K7.009.

敦煌學研究論著目錄 [Tun-huang-hsüeh yen-chiu lun-chu mu-lu] (A review of Tun-huang studies in the past century). 廣士元編 [Ed. by Kuang Shih-yüan]. Taipei: Hsin-wên-fêng-ch'u-pan-shê, 1987. 22, 4, 1235 p.

Bibliography of 6,084 books and articles on Dunhuang studies published from 1899 to 1984. It consists of three parts: Arrangement of classification, the names of authors and the date of publications. Western works are also included but original spelling of Western authors is not cited.

K7.010.

敦煌學研究論著目錄 [Tun-huang-hsüeh yen-chiu lun-chu mu-lu] (Bibliography of Tun-huang studies). 鄭阿財 朱鳳玉編 [Ed. by Chêng A-ts'ai and Chu Fêng-yü]. Taipei: Resource & Information Center for Chinese Studies, 1987. ix, vi, 221 p. (漢學研究資料及服務中心叢刊 目錄類 [Han-hsüeh yen-chiu tzŭ-liao chi fu-mu chung-hsin ts'ung-k'an: mu-lu-lei], 4)

Bibliography of 4,381 articles and 506 books on Dunhuang studies written in Chinese and Japanese and published from 1908 to 1986. Includes author index.

Revised and enlarged edition:

敦煌學研究論著目錄 [Tun-huang-hsüeh yen-chi lun-chu mu-lu] (Bibliography of Tun-huang studies), 1908-1997. 鄭阿財 朱鳳玉編 [Ed. by Chêng A-ts'ai and Chu Fêng-yü]. Taipei: Resource & Information Center for Chinese Studies, 2000. x, viii, 652 p. (漢學研究資料及服務中心叢刊 目錄類 [Han-hsüeh yen-chiu tzŭ-liao chi fu-wu chung-hsin ts'ung-k'an: mu-lu-lei], 4, 2) <[Online](#)>

A total of 11,650 titles are recorded.

Review: Jung Hsin-chiang (榮新江)^[*] in NRCS^[*], 76 (2000), 649-651 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's 敦煌學新論 [Tun-huang-hsüeh hsin-lun], (Lan-chou, 2002), 215-220.

敦煌學研究論著目錄 [Tun-huang-hsüeh yen-chi lun-chu mu-lu] (Bibliography of Tun-huang studies), 1998-2003. 鄭阿財 朱鳳玉編 [Ed. by Chêng A-ts'ai and Chu Fêng-yü]. Taipei: Lexis Book, 2006. IX, iv, 377 p. ISBN986-82554-2-2.

A total of 5,714 titles are recorded.

K7.011.

中国敦煌学論著總目 (Zhongguo Dunhuangxue lunzhu zongmu) [Bibliography of Dunhuang studies in China]. 樊錦詩 李国 楊富学編 [Ed. by Fan Chin-shih, Li Kuo and Yang Fu-hsüeh]. Lan-chou: Kan-su-jên-min-ch'u-pan-shê, 2010. 8, 1135 p. ISBN 978-7-226-03925-0.

Classified bibliography of 17,180 articles and 1,510 books written in Chinese on Dunhuang studies published from 1900 to 2007. Includes author index.

K7.012.

絲綢之路研究文献書目索引 [Ssŭ-ch'ou chih lu yen-chiu wên-hsien shu-mu so-yin] [Bibliography of books and articles on the Silk Road]. 岳峰 周玲貨編 [Ed. by Yüeh Fêng and Chou Ling-hua]. Urumchi: Hsin-chiang-jên-min-ch'u-pan-shê, 1994. 2,

12, 716 p.

Bibliography of 23,084 books and articles on the Silk Road published in China from 1875 to 1991. Entries are arranged according to the Chinese libraries' classification system.

K7.013.

Michela Bussotti & [Jean-Pierre Drège](#): Essai de bibliographie des travaux sur Dunhuang en langues occidentales. In: De Dunhuang au Japon; études chinoises et bouddhiques offertes à Michel Soymié. Textes réunis par Jean-Pierre Drège. Genève: Droz, 1996. p. 411-454. (HEO^[*], 31)

Bibliography of books and articles on Dunhuang studies written in European languages except Russian^{*1}.

Entries are arranged by alphabetical order of authors.

^{*1} See L. N. Men'shikov: G5.2.3.009^[*].

K7.014.

李德範 方久忠 [Li Tê-fan & Fang Chiu-chung]: 敦煌吐魯番學論著目錄初編 日文部分 [Tun-huang-T'u-lu-fan-hsüeh lun-chu mu-lu ch'u-pien; Jih-wên pu-fên] [Bibliography of works on Dunhuang and Turfan studies; Japanese material]. Peking: Peiching-t'u-shu-kuan-ch'u-pan-shê, 1999. 10, 586, 47 p. ISBN 7-5013-1606-6.

Classified bibliography of 7,323 articles and 1,362 books written in Japanese and published from 1886 to March of 1992. Includes author index.

K7.015.

[金榮華](#) [Chin Jung-hua]: 台湾地区近四十年来之敦煌文書整理 [T'ai-wan ti-ch'ü chin ssü-shih-nien lai chih Tun-huang wên-shu chêng-li]. In: 慶祝潘石禪先生九秩華誕敦煌學特刊 [Ch'ing-chu P'an Shih-ch'an Hsien-shêng chiu-chih hua-tan Tun-huang-hsüeh t'ê-k'an]. Taipei: Wên-chin, 1996. p. 401-408. <[Online](#)>

Classified bibliography of forty-years studies on Dunhuang documents in Taiwan.

K7.016.

中国敦煌学百年文庫 論著目錄卷 [Chung-kuo Tun-huang-hsüeh pai-nien wên-k'u: lun-chu mu-lu chüan] [A collection of a hundred years of Dunhuang studies in China: a volume of a bibliography of articles]. 李国 編 [Ed. by Li Kuo]. Lan-chou: Kan-su-wên-hua-ch'u-pan-shê, 1999. 772 p. ISBN 7-80608-488-6.

Classified bibliography of 9,523 articles published in Chinese periodicals from 1900 up to 1999. The arrangement is by chronological order in each subject.

K7.017.

法國學者敦煌學論著目錄 [Fa-kuo hsüeh-chê Tun-huang-hsüeh lun-chu mu-lu] (Bibliographie des études en France sur Dunhuang). In: SF^[*], 5 (2000), 298-335.

Bibliography of books and articles on Dunhuang studies published in France. Entries are arranged according to alphabetical order of authors. Chinese translation of titles is accompanied with original titles.

K7.018.

于闐研究論著目錄 [Yü-t'ien yen-chiu lun-chu mu-lu] (Bibliography of research for studies of Khotan). 榮新江 廣中智之 編 (Ed. by Rong Xinjiang^[*] and Tomoyuki HIRONAKA). In: 張廣達 榮新江 (Zhang Guangda^[*], Rong Xinjiang^[*]): 于闐史叢考 [Yü-t'ien-shih ts'ung-k'ao] (Collected inquiries on the Khotan). New ed. Peking: Renmin University of China Press, 2008. p. 303-418. ISBN 978-7-300-09725-1.

Rev. and enlarged edition of the first edition (1993).

K7.019.

[Luc Kwanten](#) and Susan Hesse: Tangut (Hsi hsia) studies; a bibliography. Bloomington: Research Institute for Inner Asian Studies, Indiana University, 1980. 125 p. (Indiana University Ural and Altaic series, 137) <[Online](#)>

Bibliography of 379 books and articles on Xixia studies. "A history of Tangut (Hsi hsia) studies" and "The future of Tangut (Hsi hsia) studies" are included from p. 1-42.

K7.020.

馮蒸 [Fêng Chêng]: 西夏学文献目錄 (十九世紀一千九百八〇年) [Hsi-hsia-hsüeh wên-hsien mu-lu] (Bibliography of Hsi-hsia studies, 19th century to 1980). In: 李范文 [Li Fan-wên]: 西夏学研究論集 [Hsi-hsia yen-chiu lun-chi]. Yin-ch'uan: Ning-hsia-jên-min-ch'u-pan-shê, 1983. p. 321-363.

Classified bibliography on Xixia studies up to 1980.

K7.021.

佐藤友則 [Tomonori SATŌ]: 日本における西夏・タングート研究文献目錄 (稿) [Nihon ni okeru Seika-Tangūto kenkyū bunken mokuroku (kō)] [Bibliography of research works on Xixia/Tangut in Japan]. 2002. <[Online](#)>

Vol. 2 (続) published in 西夏時代の河西地域における歴史・言語・文化の諸相に関する研究 [Seika jidai no Kasei chiiki ni okeru rekishi gengo bunka no shosō ni kansuru kenkyū]. 研究代表者 荒川慎太郎 [Shintarō ARAKAWA]. Tokyo, 2010. p. 37-44.

K7.022.

[荒川慎太郎](#) [佐藤貴保](#) [Shintarō ARAKAWA & Takayasu SATŌ]: 西夏関連研究文献目錄 2002 年度版 [Seika kanren kenkyū bunken mokuroku] [Bibliography of works on Xixia studies up to 2002]. In: 瀚海蒼茫 ユーラシア歴史学の構築をめざして [Kankai sōbō; Yūrashia rekishigaku no kōchiku o mezashite]. Kyoto: Sōgō Chikyū Kankyōgaku Kenkyūjo, 2003. p. 1-79. (オアシス地域研究会報 [Oasis Chikyū Kenkyūkai-hō] 別冊)

Bound with 中国西北地域研究目錄 2002 年度版 [Chūgoku Seihoku chiiki kenkyū mokuroku] [Bibliography of works on the North-Western provinces of China up to 2002] comp. by Mitsuyuki Inoue (井上充幸), p. 80-115.

Works on Xixia studies by 1. Chinese, 2. Russian, 3. Japanese and 4. Western scholars published from 1882 to 2002.

K7.023.

西夏研究論著目錄索引 [Hsi-hsia yen-chiu lun-chu mu-lu so-yin] [Bibliography of Xixia studies]. In: 西夏研究 [Hsi-hsia yen-chiu], 3 (Peking, 2006), 633-767.

K7.024.

Bibliography of Tangut studies. <[Online](#)>

K7.025.

[Nathan Light](#): Annotated bibliography of the history and culture of Eastern Turkistan, Jungharia/Zungaria/Dzungaria, Chinese Central Asia, and Sinkiang/Xinjiang (for the 16th-20th centuries CE, excluding most travel narratives).

<[Online](#)>

K7.026.

[楊富学](#) [徐燁](#) [文俊紅](#) [Yang Fu-hsüeh, Hsü Yeh & Wên Chün-hung]: 佉盧文資料與鄯善

國史研究 國內著述目錄 [Bibliography of studies on Kharoṣṭhī documents and a history of Lou-lan; books and articles written by Chinese scholars]. In: NILCDS^[*], 2013, 236-263.

K7.027.

敦煌學研究（概/綜）述 [Tun-huang-hsüeh yen-chiu (kai/tsyung)-shu] [Bibliographical survey on Dunhuang studies], 1993- . In: NILCDS^[*].

1993 in 2013, 1-25; 1994 in 2012, 1-15; 1995 in 2011, 1-19; 1996 in 2010, 1-30; 1997 in 2009, 1-31; 1998 in 2008, 1-31; 1999 in 2007, 1-18; 2000 in 2006, 1-25; 2001-2004 in 2002-2005, 2-17, 18-39, 40-67, 68-95; 2005 in 2006, 26-59 <Online> <Online>; 2006 in 2007, 19-43 <Online>; 2007 in 2008, 32-81; 2008 in 2009, 32-85; 2009 in 2010, 31-82; 2010 in 2011, 20-45; 2011 in 2012, 16-49; 2012 in 2013, 26-55; 2013 in 2014, 1-28; 2014 in 2015, 1-31; 2015 in 2016, 1-29; 2017 in 2018, 1-22; 2018 in 2019, 1-37; 2019 in 2020, 1-18.

K7.028.

敦煌學研究論著目錄 [Tun-huang-hsüeh yen-chiu lun-chu mu-lu] [Bibliography of Dunhuang studies], 1993- . In: NILCDS^[*].

1993 in 2013, 142-158; 1994 in 2012, 161-176; 1995 in 2011, 136-151; 1996 in 2010, 219-242; 1997 in 2009, 227-245; 1998 in 2008, 194-214; 1999 in 2007, 192-208; 2000 in 2006, 121-145; 2002-2004 in 2002-2005, 296-313, 314-343 <Online>, 350-374; 2005 in 2006, 146-185; 2006 in 2007, 222-256; 2007 in 2008, 226-267; 2008 in 2009, 246-281; 2009 in 2010, 243-294; 2010 in 2011, 152-173; 2011 in 2012, 177-201; 2012 in 2013, 159-175; 2013 in 2014, 314-337; 2014 in 2015, 207-229; 2015 in 2016, 159-180; 2016 in 2017, 183-205; 2017 in 2018, 220-236; 2018 in 2019, 202-231; 2019 in 150-167.

K7.029.

日本における敦煌學の文献目錄/日本敦煌學研究論著目錄 [Nihon ni okeru Tonkōgaku no bunken mokuroku/Jih-pên Tun-huang-hsüeh yen-chiu lun-chu mu-lu] [Bibliography of Dunhuang studies in Japan], 2003- . In: NILCDS^[*].

2003 in 2002-2005, 344-349; 2004-2005 in 2007, 209-221; 2006-2007 in 2008, 215-225; 2008 in 2009, 282-287; 2009 in 2010, 295-299; 2010-2011 in 2015, 240-258, 259-275; 2012, 2013 in 2016, 206-230, 231-252; 2014-2015 in 2017, 225-247, 248-262; 2016-2017 in 2018, 271-289, 290-300; 2018 in 2019, 259-272; 2019 in 2020, 193-201.

K7.030.

臺灣地區敦煌學研究（概/綜）述 [Bibliographical survey on Dunhuang studies in Taiwan], 2002/2003- . In: NILCDS^[*].

2002-2003, 2003-2004 in 2002-2005, 96-101, 102-107; 2005-2006 in 2007, 44-51; 2007-2008 in 2009, 86-97; 2009-2013 in 2014, 44-73.

K7.031.

臺灣地區敦煌學研究論著目錄 [Bibliography of Dunhuang studies in Taiwan], 2009- . In: NILCDS^[*].

2009-2013 in 2014, 347-361; 2014-2018 in 2019, 273-291.

K7.032.

蔡忠霖 張家豪 (Tsai Chunglin & Chang Chiahao): 2006-2016 臺灣地區敦煌學研究論著目錄 (Bibliography of Dunhuang studies in Taiwan, 2006-2016). In: ST^[*], 34 (2018), 225-266. <Online>

K7.033.

蔡忠霖 [Ts'ai Chung-lin]: 臺灣地區敦煌學博碩士論文目錄 [Bibliography of master's and doctoral thesis on Dunhuang studies in Taiwan], 1964-2006. In: NILCDS^[*], 2007, 182-208.

K7.034.

劉全波 [Liu Ch'üan-po]: 近三十年中國大陸敦煌學博碩士學位論文目錄索引 [Classified bibliography of master's and doctoral thesis on Dunhuang studies in the mainland China from 1978]. In: NILCDS^[*], 2009, 202-226.

K7.035.

朱國立 [Liu Ch'üan-po]: 2009 年以來中國大陸敦煌學博碩士學位論文目錄 [Classified bibliography of master's and doctoral thesis on Dunhuang studies in the mainland China from 2009]. In: NILCDS^[*], 2016, 253-277.

K7.036.

吐魯番學研究（概/綜）述 [T'u-lu-fan-hsüeh yen-chiu (kai/tsyung)-shu] [Bibliographical survey on Turfan studies], 2006- . In: NILCDS^[*].

2006 in 2007, 52-69; 2007 in 2008, 82-100; 2008 in 2009, 98-114; 2011 in 2012, 50-63; 2012 in 2013, 56-74; 2013 in 2014, 29-43; 2014 in 2015, 32-49; 2015 in 2016, 30-59; 2017 in 2018, 23-83; 2018 in 2019, 38-79; 2019 in 2020, 19-45.

K7.037.

吐魯番學研究論著目錄 [T'u-lu-fan-hsüeh yen-chiu lun-chu mu-lu] [Bibliography of Turfan studies], 2005/2006- . In: NILCDS^[*].

2005-2006 in 2007, 257-265, 266-282; 2011 in 2012, 202-209; 2012 in 2013, 176-184; 2013 in 2014, 338-346; 2014 in 2015, 230-239; 2015 in 2016, 181-193; 2016 in 2017, 206-224; 2017 in 2018, 237-270; 2018 in 2019, 232-258; 2019 in 2020, 168-192.

K7.038.

西夏學研究論著目錄 [Hsi-hsia-hsüeh yen-chiu lun-chu mu-lu] [Bibliography of Xixia studies]. In: NILCDS^[*].

2015 in 2016, 194-205; 2016-2017 in 2018, 382-399, 400-414.

K8. Chinese Buddhist Studies

[For Dunhuang and Turfan Studies see Central Asian Buddhist Studies]

K8.001.1.

Henri Cordier^[*]: Bibliotheca sinica; dictionnaire bibliographique des ouvrages relatifs à l'Empire chinois, 5 vols. 2. éd. Paris, 1904-1924.

Vol. 1 <[Online](#)> Vol. 2 <[Online](#)> Vol. 3 <[Online](#)> Vol. 4 <[Online](#)> Supplément <[Online](#)>

First published in 1881 and 1885 in two volumes.

Supplement:

1. Half a decade of Chinese studies (1886-1891) in TP^[*], III (1892), 532-563.

<[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

2. Les études chinoises (1891-1894) in TP^[*], V (1894), 420-458 <[Online](#)>; TP^[*], VI (1895), 99-147 <[Online](#)>.

Reprinted by E. J. Brill in Leiden in 1895.

Les études chinoises (1895-1898) in TP^[*], supplément au vol. IX (1898), 141 p. <[Online](#)>

Les études chinoises (1899-1902) in TP^[*], sér. II, 4 (1903), 23-52, <[Online](#)> 146-162, <[Online](#)> 324-342, <[Online](#)> 371-383. <[Online](#)>

2nd rev. edition published in 1904-1908, and supplement and index published from 1922 to 1924. Reprinted by Ch'en-wen Publishing in Taipei 1966.

Contains approximately 26,000 entries for books and articles in Western languages published from the 16th century to 1924. Entries on Buddhist studies are included from 727-764, 3115-3120, 2649-2666 columns and so on.

K8.001.2.

Author index to the *Bibliotheca sinica* of Henri Cordier. Comp., issued, and distributed by the East Asiatic Library, Columbia University Libraries. New York, 1953. iv, 84 p.

K8.001.3.

Name index to Henri Cordier's *Bibliotheca sinica* (2nd ed., 1924), the standard bibliography on traditional China. Prepared by Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2013. 271 p. (OBD^[*], 21) ISBN 978-3-447-06899-4. <[Information](#)> Review: Barbara Hoster in *MS^[*]*, 61 (2013), 360.

K8.002.

China in Western literature; a continuation of Cordier's *Bibliotheca sinica*. Comp. by T'ung-li Yüan (袁同禮). New Haven: Yale University, 1958. xix, 802 p.

Contains approximately 18,000 entries for books in English, French and German published between 1921-1957. Includes author indexes.

Related works by the compiler:

Russian works on China, 1918-1960 in American Libraries. New Haven: Yale University, 1961. xiv, 162 p.

K8.003.

Index Sinicus: a catalogue of articles relating to China in periodicals and other collective publications, 1920-1955. Comp. by John Lust. Cambridge: W. Heffer, c1964. xxx, 663 p.

Contains 19,734 entries for articles in Western languages published between 1920-1955. Includes indexes of authors and subjects.

Related works by the compiler:

Western books on China published up to 1850 in the Library of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London: a descriptive catalogue. London: Bamboo Publishing, 1987. xii, 331 p., 9 p. of plates. ISBN 1-870076-02-8.

[K8.004]

Cumulative bibliography of Asian studies, 1941-1965: author bibliography, 4 vols. Boston, Mass.: G. K. Hall, 1969 [i.e. 1970] [Not seen]

[K8.005]

Cumulative bibliography of Asian studies, 1941-1965: subject bibliography, 4 vols. Boston, Mass.: G. K. Hall, 1970. [Not seen]

[K8.006]

Cumulative bibliography of Asian studies, 1966-1970: author bibliography, 3 vols. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1973. [Not seen]

[K8.007]

Cumulative bibliography of Asian studies, 1966-1970: subject bibliography, 3 vols. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1972. [Not seen]

K8.008.

Revue bibliographique de Sinologie, 1 (année 1955)-14/15 (années 1968/1970). Paris: Mouton, 1957-1982. ISSN 0080-2484.

Revue bibliographie de Sinologie, nouvelle série: 1 (années 1982/1983)-21 (2003-2005). Paris: Éditions de l'École des Hautes Études en Sciences Sociales, 1983-2006.

A yearly review bibliography of Sinology. It contains bibliographical description of books and articles written in Western, Chinese and Japanese languages. Entries are classified, and Chinese and Japanese titles and authors are romanized. Scholarly evaluation of each entry is useful. Includes indexes of authors, and of subjects and proper names.

Cf. Fumimasa Fukui: L6.2.1.006^[*], p. 171-173.

K8.009.

[Petr Emel'ianovich Skachkov](#): Bibliografiia kitaiia. Moskva: Izd-vo Vostochnoi Literaturny, 1960. 691 p. <[Contents](#)>

Classified bibliography of the Russian Sinological studies. Contains 19,551 entries.

K8.010.

Donald Leslie and Jeremy Davidson: Author catalogues of Western Sinologists. Canberra: Australian National University, 1966. Ivii, 257 p. (Guide to bibliographies on China and Far East)

Contains various source information on Western Sinologists. Dates of birth and death, Chinese names and characters are also provided.

Review: R. G. Irwin in JAOS^[*], 87 (1967), 606. <[Online](#)>

K8.011.

[Laurence G. Thompson](#): Chinese religion in Western languages; a comprehensive and classified bibliography of publications in English, French, and German through 1980. Tucson: published for the Association for Asian Studies by the University of Arizona Press, 1985. xlix, 302 p. (AAS^[*] monograph, 41) ISBN0-8165-0926-3.

Chinese Buddhism, 180-267.

Review: Yves Hervouet in JIABS^[*], 9, 1 (1986), 121-122. <[Online](#)>

K8.012.

Chinese religion: publications in Western languages, 1981 through 1990. Comp. by [Laurence G. Thompson](#). Ed. by Gary Seaman. Ann Arbor: AAS^[*], 1993. xxvii, 288 p. (AAS^[*] monograph, 47) ISBN 0-924304-13-8.

Chinese Buddhism, 134-197.

Review: Livia Köhn in RBS^[*], XIII/1995 (1996), no. 26.

K8.013.

Chinese religions: publication in Western languages, 3: 1991-1995. Ed. by [Laurence G. Thompson](#) and Gary Seaman. Ann Arbor: AAS^[*], 1998. XXI, 147 p. ISBN 0-924304-39-1.

K8.014.

Chinese religions: publication in Western languages, 4: 1996-2000. Comp. by Gary Seaman, [Laurence G. Thompson](#), and [Zhifang Song](#), and ed. by Gary Seaman. Ann Arbor: AAS^[*], 2002. 221 p. ISBN 0-924304-43-X.

K8.015.

中国思想・宗教・文化関係論文目録 [Chūgoku shisō, shūkyō, bunka kankei rombun

mokuroku] [Bibliography of articles on Chinese thought, religion and culture through to 1973]. 中国思想宗教史研究会編 [Ed. by Chūgoku Shisō Shūkyōshi Kenkyūkai]. Tokyo: Kokusho Kankōkai, 1976. xxii, 639 p.

Buddhism: p. 225-418.

Classified bibliography of Japanese articles published from the Meiji period through to 1973. A total of 5,859 entries are included in the section on Buddhism. Includes author index. Pagination of each title is not provided.

Reviewed in SGZKN^[*], 14 (1977), 107-108.

K8.016.

明・清宗教史研究文献目録 [Min-Shin shūkyōshi kenkyū bunken mokuroku] (The bibliography on Ming-Qing religions: works on Japanese and Chinese). In: 史峯 (Shiho), 4 (Tsukuba, 1989), Supplement. 5, 162 p.

Classified bibliography of books and articles written in Japanese and Chinese on Chinese and Tibetan Buddhism in the Ming and Ch'ing periods. Japanese works are recorded from the Meiji period to 1984 and Chinese works from 1900 to 1984. Entries are arranged according to the date of publication.

K8.017.

Doctoral dissertations on China: a bibliography of studies in Western languages, 1945-1970. Comp. and ed. by Leonard H. D. Gordon and Frank J. Shulman. Seattle: published for the Association for Asian Studies by the University of Washington Press, c1972. xviii, 317 p. (AAS^[*] reference series, 1)

Buddhism, Taoism, and popular religions, 174-179.

K8.018.

Doctoral dissertations on China, 1971-1975: a bibliography of studies in Western languages. Comp. and ed. by Frank Joseph Shulman. Seattle: University of Washington Press, c1978. xx, 329 p.

Buddhism, 202-207.

K8.019.

Doctoral dissertations on China and on Inner Asia, 1976-1990: an annotated bibliography of studies in western languages. Comp. and ed. by Frank Joseph Shulman, with contributions by Patricia Polansky and Anna Leon Shulman. Westport: Greenwood Press, 1998. xxviii, 1055 p. (Bibliographies and indexes in Asian studies, 2) ISBN 0-313-29111-X.

Buddhism, 781-803.

Classified and annotated bibliography of 10,293 doctoral dissertations written in western languages, 1976-1990. Includes index of authors, institutions and subjects.

K8.020.

[Giovanni Vitiello](#): Bibliografia sinologica italiana (1959-1987) Roma, 1988. 85 p. *Sequel to* Raffaele Ciasca: Contributo italiano alla conoscenza dell'Oriente. Repertorio bibliografico dal 1935 al 1958. Firenze: Casa editrice Le Monnier, 1962.

Entries are arranged by alphabetical order of authors. No subject index.

K8.021.

[Francesco D'Arelli](#): La Cina in Italia; una bibliografia dal 1899 al 1999. Roma: Istituto Italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente, 2007. XIV, 392 p. (Repertoria ac bibliographica, 2) ISBN 978-88-85320-53-6.

Classified bibliography of 5,809 books and articles on Chinese studies written by Italian from 1899 to 1999. Includes index of authors.

Reviewed by Valentina Boretti in BSOAS^[*], 71 (2008), 612-613.

K8.022.

中國大陸宗教文章索引 [Chung-kuo ta-lu tsung-chiao wên-chang so-yin] [Index to Chinese mainland publications on religion], 2 vols. [王雷泉](#) 主編 [Ed. by Wang Leich'üan]. Taipei: Tung-ch'u ch'u-pan-shê, 1995. <[序言](#)>

Classified bibliography of 17,957 works on religion published in mainland China, in which 7,342 entries on Buddhism are included. It provides indexes to 1. authors and translators, 2. recorded publications in this work, 3. chronological statistics of publications.

K8.023.

契丹（遼）史研究文献目錄 [Kittan(Ryō)shi kenkyū bunken mokuroku] (A bibliography of researches on history of Khitai (Liao)), 1892-1999. 遠藤和男編 (Ed. by Kazuo ENDO). Osaka, 2000. 7, 261, 22 p.

Classified bibliography on the history of Khitai (Liao).

For Buddhist studies see Chapter 8, 146-164.

K8.024.

[Harriet T. Zurndorfer](#): China bibliography; a research guide to reference works about China past and present. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1995. XIV, 380 p. (HdO^[*], 4, 10) <[Google Books](#)>

K8.025.

[Endymion Wilkinson](#): Chinese history; a manual. Cambridge [Mass.]: Harvard University Asia Center, 1998. xxiv, 1068 p. (HYIMS^[*], 46) ISBN 0-674-12377-8.

Bibliographical guide to Chinese history. It covers over 2,500 primary sources and reference works, and 500 secondary works. Japanese works are also included.

Review: Wang Tao in JRAS^[*], 1999, 457-458.

Rev. and enl. ed.: 2000. xxiv, 1181 p. (HYIMS^[*], 52) ISBN 0-674-00249-0.

<[Google Books](#)>

3rd ed.: 2013, 4th ed.: 2015.

5th ed.: 2018. xxv, 1275 p. <[Wikipedia](#)>

K8.026.

[The Online Index of Chinese Buddhism](#)

(Digital Resources for the Study of Buddhist Religiosity) Edited by [Gregory Adam Scott](#) 史瑞戈

K9. Korean Buddhist Studies

K9.001.

Bibliography of Korean studies: a bibliographical guide to Korean publications on Korean studies appearing from 1945 to 1958 and 1959 to 1962, 2 vols. Seoul: Asiatic Research Center, Korean University, 1961-1965. vii, 410; v, 432 p.

Annotated bibliography of books and articles on Korean studies. English translation of titles and English summaries are provided. Romanization is based on McCune-Reischauer romanization system. Buddhist topics are included in "History and Ethnology" and "Philosophy and Education".

K9.002.

朝鮮研究文献目錄 (Chōsen kenkyū bunken mokuroku) [A bibliography of Korean

studies], 1868-1945. 末松保和編 [Ed. by Yasukazu SUEMATSU]. Tokyo: Tōkyō Daigaku Tōyō Bunka Kenkyūjo Fuzoku Tōyōgaku Bunken Sentā. Monographs, 1 (1970): Buddhism, 17-20. Articles, 1 (1972): Buddhism, 26-31.

K9.003.

韓國參考圖書解題 (Annotated bibliography of Korean reference books). 韓國書誌事業會編 (Comp. by Korean Bibliographical Center). Seoul: Korean Library Association, 1971.

Buddhism, 50-53, 218.

K9.004.

韓國佛教關係論文目錄 [Bibliography of articles on Korean Buddhism]. Seoul: 中央僧伽大學 [Jungang Saṃgha College], 1982. 131 p.

Classified bibliography of articles on Korean Buddhism published in Korea from 1945 to 1981.

K9.005.

Information on Korean Buddhism. Center for Buddhist Studies, UCLA. <[Online](#)>

K9.006.

高麗時代史論著目錄 [Bibliography of books and articles on the history of Koryo period]. 高麗史學會編 Seoul: 京仁文化社, 2000. 634 p. ISBN 89-499-2291-2.

Classified bibliography on the history of Koryo period. Various subjects on Buddhist studies are included. Japanese and Western works are also recorded. No pagination. Includes index of authors.

K9.007.

金龍煥 [Kim Yong-huan]: 戦前日本に於ける韓国仏教研究について [Senzen Nihon ni okeru Kankoku bukkyō kenkyū ni tsuite] [On Korean Buddhist studies in Japan before World War II]. In: 仏教文化の基調と展開 石上善應教授古稀記念論文集 [Bukkyō bunka no kichō to tenkai; Ishigami Zennō Kyōju koki kinen rombunshū], 2. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2001. p. 2-17.

Bibliographical survey of about 330 works on Korean Buddhist studies in Japan up to 1945.

K9.008.

韓國佛教關係論著綜合目錄 (A bibliography of Buddhist studies in Korea), 1892-2002, 3 vols. 李哲教 李東圭編 (Comp. by Yi Chol-gyo and Lee Dong-gyu). Seoul: Research Institute of Tripitaka Koreana, 2002.

Vol. 3: Index and supplement.

Classified bibliography on Korean Buddhism. Contains over 73,000 entries of books, articles, and thesis published from 1892. Various Japanese and Western papers are also recorded.

K9.009.

藤能成 ([Yoshinari FUJI](#)): 高麗仏教研究文献目錄 [Kōrai bukkyō kenkyū bunken mokuroku] [Bibliography of books and articles on Buddhism in the Koryo period], 2 pts. In: BC^[*], 14 (2005), 81-107; 2 (2006), 51-84.

Pt. 1: 日本における高麗仏教研究の部 [In Japan].

Pt. 2: 韓国における高麗仏教研究の部 [In Korea].

K10. Japanese Buddhist Studies

K10.001.

A bibliography on Japanese Buddhism. Ed. by Shinsho Hanayama^[*] [et al.]. Tokyo:

Cultural Interchange Institute for Buddhists, 1958. xiii, 180 p.

Contains 1,660 entries for books and articles written in mainly European languages through to the month of July, 1958. It is classified into the following ten headings: General; Shōtoku Taishi; Hossō, Jōjitsu, Kusha, Sanron Sects; Kegon Sect; Ritsu Sect; Tendai Sect; Shingon Sect; Jōdo & Shin Sects; Zen Sects; Nichiren Sect. Entries are arranged according to alphabetical order excepting the heading "Texts & Commentaries". All items belonging to this heading are grouped together under the texts concerned. Locations in libraries in Japan are stated.

K10.002.

Bibliography of foreign-language articles on Japanese Buddhism, 1960 to 1987. In: ODSSKK, 6 (1988), 151-212. <[Online](#)>

Classified bibliography of 630 articles written in Western languages from periodicals and collected papers published from 1960 to 1987. Includes author index.

Supplement 1960 to 1989. In: ODSSKK, 8 (1990), 1-21. <[Online](#)>

Some 100 articles are listed in the same manner as the previous volume. A list of periodicals and collected papers is provided.

K10.003.

日本宗教史研究入門 戦後の成果と課題 [Nihon shūkyōshi kenkyū nyūmon: sengo no seika to kadai] [A guide to the history of Japanese religious studies: results and problems after World War II]. 笠原一男編 [Ed. by Kazuo KASAHARA^[*]]. Tokyo: Hyōronsha, 1971. 222, 104 p. (日本人の行動と思想 [Nihonjin no kōdō to shisō], supplement 1)

付研究論著目録 [With a bibliography of books and articles].

Research results on the history of Japanese religious studies by a number of leading Japanese scholars are introduced. Bibliography of books and articles on the history of Japanese religion published in Japan from 1945 to 1970. Entries are arranged according to Japanese syllabic order of the authors. No pagination.

K10.004.

日本宗教史研究文献目録 [Nihon shūkyōshi kenkyū bunken mokuroku] [Bibliography of the history of Japanese religious studies], I. [大濱徹也](#) [他] 編 [Ed. by Tetsuya ŌHAMA et al.]. Tokyo: Iwata Shoin, 1995. iii, 516 p. ISBN 4-900697-41-9.

Contains about 10,000 entries for books and articles on the history of Japanese religion published in Japan from 1971 to 1986. Critical information on research results is not given.

II. Tokyo: Iwata Shoin, 2002. iii, 770 p. ISBN 4-872941-67-5.

K11. Tendai Buddhist Studies

K11.001.

傳教大師研究文献目録 [Dengyō Daishi kenkyū bunken mokuroku] [Bibliography of studies on Dengyō Daishi]. In: 傳教大師研究 [Dengyō Daishi kenkyū], Supplement volume. Tokyo: Waseda Daigaku Shuppambu, 1975. 73 p. (p. 768-696)

Bibliography of books and articles on Saichō (最澄 767-822) written by Japanese and published from the early Meiji period through to March of 1979. Entries are arranged according to Japanese syllabic order of authors.

K11.002.

[Paul L. Swanson](#): Select bibliography of Western language works on T'ien-

t'ai/Tendai. In: JJRS^[*], 14 (1987), p. 79-81. <[Online](#)>

K12. Esoteric Buddhist Studies

K12.001.

日本人の密教研究 密教文献目録 [Nihonjin no mikkyō kenkyū: mikkyō bunken mokuroku] [Japanese research on Esoteric Buddhism: a bibliography]. 松長有慶編 [Ed. by Yūkei MATSUNAGA]^[*]. In: 現代密教講座 [Gendai mikkyō kōza], 8. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1976. p. 187-352.

Bibliography of books and articles written by Japanese and published from the early Meiji period through to 1975. Entries are divided into five sections:

- (1) Reference and fundamental books on Esoteric Buddhism.
- (2) Articles on Kōbō Daishi.
- (3) Books and articles on the history of Japanese Esoteric Buddhism.
- (4) Books and articles on Indian and East Asian Esoteric Buddhism except Japanese.
- (5) Commentaries on 十卷章 (Jikkanshō).

Cf. 三部書の注釈書目録 [Sambusho no chūshakusho mokuroku] (Commentary literature on Kōbō Daishi's three major works (Sambusho): a bibliography). 高野山大学密教学会編 (Ed. by Kōyasan Daigaku Mikkyō Gakkai). In: MGH^[*], 13 (1974), 78-95.

K12.002.

密教関係文献目録 [Mikkyō kankei bunken mokuroku] [Bibliography of Esoteric Buddhism]. 種智院大学密教学会編 [Ed. by Association of Tantric Buddhism, Shuchiin University]. Kyoto: Dōhōsha, 1986. xiii, 485 p. ISBN 4-8104-0525-7.

Originally published in 1986 under the title: 真言宗選書別巻 文献目録 [Shingonshū sensho, bekkān: Bunken mokuroku]. ISBN 4-8104-0439-0.

Classified bibliography of 9,657 books and articles on Esoteric Buddhism published in Japan after the Meiji period. Includes author index.

New rev. and enl. ed. (2007): xxii, 837 p. ISBN 978-4-86236-014-4. <[Contents](#)>

Contains 16,995 entries for books and articles.

K12.003.

密教関係文献目録 中国・日本篇 [Mikkyō kankei bunken mokuroku: Chūgoku-Nihonhen] (A bibliography of Japanese research related to Esoteric Buddhism: Chapters on China and Japan). [武内孝善](#)編 (Ed. by Kozen TAKEUCHI). In: MBKK^[*], 4 (1991), 150-106.

This bibliography is a sequel to the above title, but the subjects covered are limited to Chinese and Japanese Esoteric Buddhism. Contains 947 entries for books and articles written in Japanese from 1985 to 1989.

K12.004.

Bibliography of studies on Kōbō Daishi and Shingon Buddhism in Western languages. Ed. by Hitoshi Inui. In: MBKK^[*], 1990: Special issue: Mikkyō; Kōbō Daishi Kūkai and Shingon Buddhism, 141-183.

Bibliography of 346 books and articles written in Western languages on Kūkai (空海 774-835) and Shingon Buddhism. Titles are translated into English. Entries are arranged according to the date of publication.

K12.005.

[追塩千尋](#) ([Chihiro OISHIO](#)): 中世西大寺流関係文献目録稿 [Chūsei Saidaijiryū kankei bunken mokuroku kō] (Bibliography on Saidaiji-order in medieval Japan). In:

HGDJR^[*], 20 (2001), 143-179 <[Online](#)>; 34 (2006), 173-201 <[Online](#)>; 49 (2011), 215-239 <[Online](#)>

K12.006.

[Vincent Durand-Dastès](#): Le renouveau des études sino-tantriques, 1990-2010. In: Empreintes du tantrisme en Chine et en Asie orientale; imaginaires, rituels, influences. Textes rassemblés et présentés par Vincent Durand-Dastès. Leuven: Peeters, 2016. p. 271-310. (MCB^[*], XXXII) ISBN 978-90-429-3034-6. Bibliographie des sources secondaires, 281-310.

K13. Pure Land Buddhist Studies

K13.001.

[Robert F. Rhodes](#): Bibliography of English-language works on Pure Land Buddhism, 1960 to the present. In: ODSSKK, 1 (1983), 1-17. <[Online](#)>

Classified bibliography of 144 English titles on Pure Land Buddhism published from 1960 to 1983. Entries are arranged according to alphabetical order of the names of authors.

ロバート・F・ローズ ([Robert F. Rhodes](#)): 欧米における浄土教研究の紹介 前掲・英文浄土教関係著作・論文目録 [Ō-Bei ni okeru Jōdokyō kenkyū no shōkai: zenkei, Eibun Jōdokyō kankei chosaku, rombun mokuroku] (Review of the Pure Land Buddhism in the West: an introduction to the Bibliography of English-language works on Pure Land Buddhism). In: ODSSKK, 1 (1983), 18-28. <[Online](#)>

An introduction to English-language works by Western scholars on Pure Land Buddhism recorded in the above bibliography. Scholarly evaluation is provided.

K13.002.

[Kenneth Tanaka](#): Bibliography of English-language works on Pure Land Buddhism, primarily 1983-1989. In: PW^[*], 5 (1989), 85-99. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

Bibliography of English books and articles on Pure Land Buddhism published from 1983 to 1989. Scholarly evaluation is provided.

K13.003.

長島尚道 [Shōdō NAGASHIMA]: 時宗研究文献目録 [Jishū kenkyū bunken mokuroku] [Bibliography of studies on the Ji Sect]. In: NSKN^[*], 2 (1979)-3(1980), 34-62; 22-58.

K13.004.

真宗関係文献目録 [Shinshū kankei bunken mokuroku] [Bibliography of the Shin Sect]. In: 親鸞大系 [Shinran taikai], supplement volume. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1989. 304 p.

Bibliography of books on the Jōdo Shin Sect, including articles on historical studies. Entries are arranged according to the date of publication. Publishing location and pagination are not recorded, but indexes of titles and authors are included. Contents of series and collected works, collected works of individual authors, and collected papers and special issues of journals are supplemented.

K13.005.

真宗関係雑誌論文目録 [Shinshū kankei zasshi rombun mokuroku] [Bibliography of articles on the Shin Sect], 1982-1994. 真宗学研究会編 [Ed. by Shinshūgaku Kenkyūkai]. Tokyo: Nagata Bunshōdō, 1997. 458 p. ISBN 4-8162-0686-8.

Bibliography of 5,620 articles on the Shin Sect published in Japan from 1982 to 1994. Entries are

arranged according to chronological order. Includes index of authors and subjects.

Updated version: <[Online](#)>

K13.006.

World-Wide Web Virtual Library: Pure Land Buddhism WWW Virtual Library.

<[Online](#)>

K13.007.

時宗文献目録 [Jishū bunken mokuroku] [Bibliography of books and articles on Ji Sect]. 小野澤眞 編 [Ed. by Shin ONOZAWA]. Tokyo: Kōshi Shoin, 2016. 410 p. ISBN 978-4-86215-156-8.

Entries are arranged according to alphabetical order of authors and editors. Subject index is not included.

K14. Chan/Sōn/Zen Buddhist Studies

K14.001.

[Urs App](#): Reference works for Ch'an research; a selective annotated survey. In: CEA^[*], 7 (1993-94), 357-409. <[Online](#)>

Useful annotated bibliography on Ch'an studies. Sōn and Zen research tools are not specifically targeted. It is divided into five parts: 1. Introduction, 2. Bibliographies and other information about primary and secondary sources, 3. Dictionaries and encyclopedias, 4. Indices and concordances, 5. Electronic materials. Scholarly evaluation is provided.

Review: Livia Köhn in RBS^[*], XIII/1995 (1996), no. 14.

A bibliography of recent English publications on Chan/Zen/Son Buddhism 禪仏教に関する近年の英文刊行物一覧 (1977-1992). Comp. by [Urs App](#). <[Online](#)>

K14.002.

曹洞宗関係文献目録 [Sōtōshū kankei bunken mokuroku] [Bibliography of the Sōtō Sect], [1]. 曹洞宗宗学研究所編 [Ed. by Sōtōshū Shūgaku Kenkyūjo]. Tokyo: Sōtōshū Shūmuchiō, 1990. x, 677 p.

Classified bibliography of 8,399 books and articles on the masters Dōgen and Keizan and the Sōtō Sect published from the Meiji period through to March 1986. Entries are arranged according to the date of publication. No pagination.

K14.003.

曹洞宗関係文献目録 [Sōtōshū kankei bunken mokuroku] [Bibliography of the Sōtō Sect], 2. 曹洞宗総合研究センター・宗学研究部門編集 [Ed. by Sōtōshū Sōgō Kenkyū Sentā and Shūgaku Kenkyū Bumon]. Tokyo: Sōtōshū Sōgō Kenkyū Sentā, 2004. x, 470 p.

Cf. 曹洞宗関係文献目録 [Sōtōshū kankei bunken mokuroku] [Bibliography of the Sōtō Sect]. 曹洞宗宗学研究所編 [Ed. by Sōtōshū Shūgaku Kenkyūjo]. In: SSKK^[*], 19 (2006), 1-89; 20 (2007), 1-131; 21 (2008), 1-162; 24 (2011), 1-41; 25 (2012), 1-37; 26 (2013), 1-59; 27 (2014), 1-29; 28-29 (2016), 1-85; 30 (2017), 1-41; 32 (2019), 1-57; 33 (2020), 1-31.

Sequel to vol. 2 of 曹洞宗関係文献目録 [Bibliography of the Sōtō Sect] published in 2004.

曹洞宗関係文献目録オンライン検索 [Sōtōshū kankei bunken mokuroku onrain kensaku] [Bibliography of the Sōtō Sect: Online search]. <[Online](#)>

K14.004.

曹洞宗関係文献目録 [Sōtōshū kankei bunken mokuroku] [Bibliography of the Sōtō Sect], 3. 曹洞宗総合研究センター編 [Ed. by Sōtōshū Sōgō Kenkyū Sentā]. Tokyo:

Sōtōshū Sōgō Kenkyū Sentā, 2013. 539 p.

K14.005.

James Gardner: Zen Buddhism; a classified bibliography of western-language publications through 1990. Salt Lake City: Wings of Fire Press, 1991. 412 p. ISBN 1879222027.

K14.006.

[鈴木哲雄](#) [Tetsuo SUZUKI]: 唐・五代の禅関係論文分類摘要 [Tō-Godai no zen kankei rombun bunrui tekiyō] (A critical classification of the articles of Zen on Tang-Wudai dynasties). In: AGDBK^[*], 23 (1993), 183-222.

Japanese articles mainly published up to 1989 on Ch'an Buddhism in the T'ang and Wu-tai dynasties are reviewed.

K14.007.

Stefan Winter: Zen; Bibliographie nach Sachgebieten. Frankfurt am Main: Peter Lang, 2003. 265 p. (Schriften zur Meditation und Meditationsforschung, 6)

Classified bibliography on Zen and Ch'an Buddhist studies. It contains 3,571 entries for books and articles written in German, English and French. Includes index of authors.

Review: T. H. Barrett in BSOAS^[*], 67 (2004), 302-303; Hermann-Josef Röllicke in HORIN^[*], 10 (2004), 219-225.

K14.008.

World-Wide Web Virtual Library: Zen Buddhism WWW Virtual Library.
<[Online](#)>

K15. Nichiren Buddhist Studies

K15.001.

日蓮聖人・日蓮教団史研究雑誌論集目録 [Nichiren Shōnin, Nichiren kyōdanshi kenkyū zasshi ronshū mokuroku] [A bibliography of articles on Nichiren and a history of the Nichiren Sect], 1868-1985. [高橋謙祐](#)編 [Ed. by Ken'yu TAKAHASHI]. Tokyo: Nichirensū Shūmuin, 1986. 124 p.

Classified bibliography of articles on Nichiren (1222-1282) and the history of the Nichiren Sect from 1868 to 1985.

K15.002.

日蓮聖人・日蓮教団史研究文献目録 [Nichiren Shōnin, Nichiren kyōdanshi kenkyū bunken mokuroku] [Bibliography on Nichiren and the history of the Nichiren Sect]. 立正大学日蓮教学研究所編 [Ed. by Nichiren Kyōgaku Kenkyūjo, Risshō University]. Tokyo: Nichiren Kyōgaku Kenkyūjo, Risshō University, 1997. 85 p.

Not for sale.

This bibliography is divided into two parts: 1. Books published from the Meiji period through to 1996, 2. Articles published from 1986 to 1996. Arrangement of part one is primarily by subject and secondly the date of publication, while part two is by Japanese syllabic order of the names of authors. No index or pagination.

K15.003.

[Ruben L. F. Habito](#) and [Jacqueline I. Stone](#): Revisiting Nichiren; editor's introduction. In: JJRS^[*], 26, 3-4 (1999), 223-236. <[Online](#)>

Select bibliography of Western language works on the Nichiren tradition, 229-234.

K16. Canonical Languages and Dictionaries

K16.1. Buddhist Dictionaries of Pronunciation and Meaning (仏教音義)

K16.1.001.

水谷眞成 [Shinjō MIZUTANI]^[*]: 佛教音義書目 [Bukkyō ongi shomoku] [Catalogue of the works on Buddhist dictionaries of pronunciations and meanings]. In: OG^[*], 28, 2 (1949), 61-74. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's 中國語史研究 中國語學とインド學との接點 [Chūgokugoshi kenkyū; Chūgoku gogaku to Indogaku to no setten]. Tokyo: Sanseidō, 1994. p. 12-41.

Classified catalogue of 230 Buddhist dictionaries of pronunciation and meaning in Buddhist texts with bibliographical information.

K16.1.002.

古辭書音義集成 [Kojisho ongi shūsei] [Collected works of old dictionaries and Ongi], 20 vols. Tokyo: Kyūko Shoin, 1978-1985.

K16.1.003.

佛學辭書集成 [Fo-hsüeh tz'ü-shu chi-ch'êng], 10 vols. Shan-t'ou: Shan-t'ou tai-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 1996. <[佛教導航](#)>

K16.1.004.

[張金泉](#) [Chang Chin-ch'üan]: 敦煌佛經音義写卷述要 [Tun-huang fo-ching yin-i hsieh-chüan shu-yao] (Pronouncing dictionaries of Chinese Buddhist sutras seen in the Dunhuang manuscripts). In: DR^[*], 1997, 2, 112-122.

K16.1.005.

[張金泉](#) [許建平](#) [Chang Chin-ch'üan & Hsü Chien-p'ing]: 敦煌音義 5027 考 [Tun-huang yin-i hui-k'ao] [Collected works of pronouncing and semantic dictionaries in Dunhuang]. Hang-chou: Hang-chou ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 1996. 4, 4, 1315 p.

K16.1.006.1.

高田時雄 (Tokio TAKATA)^[*]: 可洪隨函錄と行瑠隨函音疏 [Kakō-zuikanroku to Gyōen-zuikan-onsho] (Kehong's 可洪 Suihan lu 隨函錄 and Xingtao's 行瑠 Suihan yinshu 隨函音疏). In: 中國語史の史料と方法 (Materials and methods for the historical study of the Chinese language). Kyoto: Kyoto University, 1994. p. 109-156.

Chinese version in the author's 敦煌・民族・語言 [Tun-huang, min-tsu, yü-yen], Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 2005, 386-458.

Survey of the Kehong's Xinjizangjingyinyisuihanlu (新集藏經音義隨函錄 931-940) and Xingtao(895-952)'s Neidian suihan yinshu (內典隨函音疏). Bibliographical introduction to the thirteen other phonetic and semantic dictionaries of the Tripiṭaka (一切經音義 Yiqiejing yinyi/Issaikyō-ongi) is given.

English summary, 526.

K16.1.006.2.

高田時雄 (Tokio TAKATA)^[*]: 藏經音義の敦煌吐魯番本と高麗藏 [Zōkyō ongi no Tonkō-Torufan-bon to Kōraizō]. In: TShKN^[*], 4 (2010), 1-13. <[Online](#)>

K16.1.006.3.

高田時雄 (Tokio TAKATA)^[*]: 新出の行瑠『內典隨函音疏』に関する小注 [Shinshutsu no Gyōen "Naiten-zuikan-onsho" ni kansuru shōchū] [Brief note on a newly discovered Xingtao's "Neidian suihan yinshu"]. In: TShKN^[*], 6 (2012), 1-12.

<[Online](#)> <[金粟山写本](#)>

K16.1.007.

[陳五雲](#) [梁曉虹](#) [徐時儀](#) [Ch'ên Wu-yün, Liang Hsiao-hung and Hsü Shih-i]: 佛經音義概論 [Fo-ching yin-i kai-lun]. Taipei-hsien: Tai-ch'ien, 2003. 492 p.

Guide to the Chinese Buddhist dictionaries of pronunciation and meaning.

K16.1.008.

[陳五雲](#) [梁曉虹](#) [徐時儀](#) [Ch'ên Wu-yün, Liang Hsiao-hung and Hsü Shih-i]: 佛經音義研究通論 [Fo-ching yin-i yen-chiu kai-lun] [General study of the Fo-jing yin-yi]. Nanking: Fêng-huang ch'u-pan-shê, 2009. 3, 494 p. ISBN 978-7-80729-287-6.

<[Baidu](#)>

佛經音義研究論著目錄 [Bibliography of books and articles on the Fojing yinyi], 478-494.

K16.1.009.

[徐時儀](#) [Hsü Shih-i]: 玄應〈衆經音義〉研究 [Hsüan-ying "Chung-ching-yin-i" yen-chiu] (Study on Xuan ying yin yi; interpretation of pronunciations and meanings in Buddhist sutra by Xuan ying). Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 2004. 4, 4, 2, 8, 41, 816 p. <[Baidu](#)>

Philological survey of "Chung-ching yin-i" by Hsüan-ying.

K16.1.010.

玄應撰一切經音義二十五卷 [Gennō sen Issaikyō-ongi nijūgokan] [I-ch'ieh-ching-yin-i by Hsüan-ying, 25 chüan]. 國際佛教學大學院大學學術フロンティア實行委員會編 [Ed. by the Academic Frontier Project, International College for Postgraduate Buddhist Studies]. Tokyo: International College for Postgraduate Buddhist Studies, 2006. 1419 leaves (NKZS^[*], 1) <[Contents](#)>

<[日本古写経データベース Database of Old Buddhist Manuscripts in Japanese Collections](#)>

K16.1.011.

[陳王庭](#) [Ch'ên Wang-t'ing]: <玄應音義〉目錄 ["Hsüan-ying-yin-i" mu-lu] [Catalogue of "Xuanying yinyi"]. In: G1.2.31.001, vol. 15 (2010), 315-334^[*]. <[Online](#)>

K16.1.012.

音韻學論著指要與總目 [Yin-yün-hsüeh lun-chu chih-yao yü tsung-mu], 2 vols. [李無未](#) 主編 [General editor: Li Wu-wei]. Peking: Tso-chia ch'u-pan-shê, 2007. <[Baidu](#)>

This book is divided into two parts: 1. Bibliographical introduction to the works on phonological studies. Modern works and old texts. 2. Classified bibliography of works on phonological studies.

K16.1.013.

佛教漢語研究論著目錄 (1980-2006) [Fo-chiao Han-yü yen-chiu lun-chu mu-lu] [Bibliography of books and articles on Buddhist Chinese language]. In: 佛教漢語研究 [Fo-chiao Han-yü yen-chiu]. [朱慶之](#)編 [Ed. by Chu Ch'ing-chih]. Peking: Shang-wu-yin shu-kuan, 2009. p. 608-651. ISBN 978-7-100-05641-0.

Bibliography of books and articles published in China from 1980-2006.

K16.1.014.

[竺家寧](#) [Chu Chia-ning]: 佛經語言研究綜述 [Fo-ching yü-yen yen-chiu tsung-shu] [General survey on the language of Buddhist texts].

語法的研究. In: [IMBL](#)^[*], 50 (2009), 40-57. <[Online](#)>

音韻文字的研究. In: [IMBL](#)^[*], 49 (2009), 109-117. <[Online](#)>

音義研究. In: [IMBL](#)^[*], 47 (2008), 134-140 <[Online](#)>; 48 (2008), 134-140. <[Online](#)>

詞義研究. In: IMBL^[*], 45 (2007), 60-76. <[Online](#)>

詞彙篇. In: IMBL^[*], 44 (2006), 66-86. <[Online](#)>

K16.1.015.

[曾昭聰](#) [Tsêng Chao-ts'ung]: 佛典文獻詞彙研究的現狀與展望 [Fo-tien wên-hsien tz'ü-hui yen-chiu tê hsien-chuang yü chan-wang] [Present situation and future task of researches in the glossary of Buddhist texts]. In: IMBL^[*], 50 (2009), 58-65. <[Online](#)>

K16.1.016.

[趙陽](#) [Chao Yang]: 黑水城出土<新集藏經音義隨函錄>探微 [Hei-shui-ch'êng ch'u-t'u "Hsin-chi-tsang-ching-yin-i-sui-han-lu" t'an-mei] (A tentative study on the new collected record of the glossaries of Buddhist sutras unearthed from Khara-khoto). In: TurfanR^[*], 2016, 1, 33-40. <[Abstract](#)>

K16.1.017.

[李乃琦](#) [Li Nai-ch'i]: 玄奘音義に関する研究史と課題 [Gennō-ongi ni kansuru kenkyūshi to kadai] (On the history of Xuanying yinyi research and future issues for consideration). In: 研究論集 (Research Journal of Graduate Students of Letters), 16 (Sapporo, 2016), 85-98. <[Online](#)>

Cf. [李乃琦](#) [Li Nai-ch'i]: 一切經音義全文データベースの構築と研究 [Issaikyō-ongi zembun dētabēsu no kōchiku to kenkyū] [Construction of a full-text database and study of Issaikyō-ongi]. In: デジタル学術空間の作り方 仏教学から提起する次世代人文学のモデル [Dejitaru gakujutsu kūkan no tsukurikata; bukkyōgaku kara teikisuru jisedai jimbungaku no moderu]. Tokyo: Bungaku Tsūshin, 2019. p. 211-223. <[Online](#)>

K16.1.018.

[梁曉虹](#) [Liang Hsiao-hung]: 日本漢字資料研究 日本佛經音義 [Jih-pên Han-tzŭ tzŭ-liao yen-chiu; Jih-pên fo-ching yin-i] [A study of Japanese materials in Chinese scripts; pronunciation and meaning of Buddhist texts kept in Japan]. Peking: Chung-kuo shê-hui k'ê-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2018. 2, 15, 6, 814 p. ISBN 978-7-5203-1726-9. <[Information](#)>

K16.2. Sanskrit

K16.2.001.

[Akira Yuyama](#)^[*]: A select bibliography on the Sanskrit language for the use of students in Buddhist philology. Rev. ed. Tokyo: Library, International Institute for Buddhist Studies, 1992. viii, 24 p. (Bibl.IB^[*], Pamphlet, 1) ISBN 4-906267-28-9. First edition published in 1983.

Bibliography of works on a Sanskrit dictionary, grammar and syntax/stylistics. Works related to the history of Sanskrit studies and of the Sanskrit language are also recorded.

Review: Boris Oguibenine in IJ^[*], 28 (1985), 207-208; S. Kratzsch in OLZ^[*], 82 (1987), 187.

K16.2.002.

[Claus Vogel](#)^[*]: Indian lexicography. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1979. p. 303-401. (HIL^[*], 4: Scientific and technical literature, pt. II, fasc. 4) <[Google Books](#)>

Review: Thomas Burrow^[*] in BSOAS^[*], 43 (1980), 639; J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 23 (1981), 220-221; Ludwik Sternbach^[*] in JAOS^[*], 101 (1981), 379-380.

Revised and augmented excerpt from the above title, 378-383:

K16.2.003.

Claus Vogel^[*]: Buddhist koṣas. In: Glimpses of the Sanskrit Buddhist literature, 1. Ed. [by] Kameshwar Nath Mishra. Sarnath: Central Institute of Higher Tibetan Studies, 1997. p. 1-8. (SVS^[*], IX) ISBN 81-900473-8-8 (Pb).

Bibliography of fifteen unilingual, bilingual, and multilingual Buddhist koṣas. Editions, different versions, and studies are listed.

K16.2.004.

Claus Vogel^[*]: Die Anfänge des westlichen Studiums der altindischen Lexikographie. Opladen: Westdeutscher Verl., 1999. 36 p. (Nordrhein Westfälische Akademie der Wissenschaften, Vorträge. G360)

Paulinus a Sancto Bartholomaeo (1748-1806)^[*] - Henry Thomas Colebrooke (1765-1837)^[*] - Auguste Loiseleur Deslongchamps (1805-1840)^[*]

Review: Helmut Eimer^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 152 (2002), 449. <[Online](#)>

K16.2.005.

Lexicography in the Indian and Buddhist cultural field: proceedings of the conference at the University of Strasbourg, 25-27 April 1996. Ed. by Boris Oguibénine. München: Kommission für Zentralasiatische Studien, Bayerische Akademie der Wissenschaften, 1998. 170 p. (Studia Tibetica, IV) ISBN 3-7696-1003-2.

Heinz Bechert^[*]: The "Dictionary of the Sinhala Language" and the "Siṃhala Śabdakoṣaya", 21-29.

Kamaleswar Bhattacharya^[*]: État actuel de la lexicographie sanskrite concernant l'Asie du Sud-Est, 31-37.

Margaret Cone: The new Pāli-English dictionary, 39-46.

Rudolf Dietz: Tocharisches Wörterbuch (A), 47-53.

[Siglinde Dietz](#): The present state of Sanskrit lexicography in India, 55-63.

Oskar von Hinüber^[*]: The critical Pāli dictionary; history and prospects, 65-73, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, 470-478.

[Boris Oguibénine](#): Lexicon and grammar in the texts of the Mahāsāṃghika-Lokottaravādins, 75-87.

André Padoux^[*]: Un projet de dictionnaire de la littérature hindoue tantrique, 89-94.

[Ernst Prets](#): Ein historisches Wörterbuch der indischen Logik und Erkenntnistheorie, 95-103.

Klaus Röhrborn^[*]: Probleme der alttürkischen Lexikographie, 105-113.

David Seyfort Ruegg^[*]: Sanskrit-Tibetan and Tibetan-Sanskrit dictionaries and some problems in Indo-Tibetan philosophical lexicography, 115-142. <[Online](#)>

Michael Schmidt: Stand der Arbeiten am Sanskrit-Wörterbuch der buddhistischen Texte aus den Turfan-Funden und der kanonischen Literatur der Sarvāstivāda-Schule, 143-148.

See also Heinz Bechert: L1.2.9.3.005^[*].

[Helga Uebach](#) and Jampa L. Panglung: The project "Dictionary of Written Tibetan"; an introduction, 149-163.

Related works on this topic:

Ronald E. Emmerick^[*] and [Mauro Maggi](#): A new historical and etymological dictionary of Khotanese. In: Middle Iranian lexicography; proceedings of the conference held in Rome, 9-11 April 2001. Ed. by Carlo G. Cereti and Mauro Maggi. Roma: IsIAO, 2005. p. 227-234. (SOR^[*], XCVIII) <[Online](#)>

See also Elio Provasi: F2.1.009^[*].

Andrew Glass: A preliminary study of Gandhārī lexicography. In: Themes and tasks in old and middle Indo-Aryan linguistics. Ed. by Bertil Tikkanen [&] Heinrich Hettrich. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 2006. p. 273-303. (Papers of the 12th World Sanskrit Conference, 5)

K16.2.006.

Harry Falk^[*]: Schrift im alten Indien; ein Forschungsbericht mit Anmerkungen. Tübingen: Gunter Narr, 1993. 355 p. (Script Oralia, 56) <[Google Books](#)>

Bibliographical survey of scripts in ancient India. Bibliography, 15-74.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 39 (1996), 67-70; J. C. Wright in BSOAS^[*], 58 (1995), 570-571; Richard Salomon: On the origin of the early Indian scripts, in JAOS^[*], 115, 2 (1995), 271-279 <[Online](#)> <Review article dealt with this title and Oskar von Hinüber^[*]'s "Der Beginn der Schrift und frühe Schriftlichkeit in Indien". Stuttgart: Franz Steiner Verlag Wiesbaden, 1990. 75 p. (AAWL^[*], Jahrgang 1989, Nr.11)>

K16.2.007.

[Hartmut Scharfe](#): Grammatical literature. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1977. p. 77-216. (HIL^[*], 4: Scientific and technical literature, II, 2) <[Google Books](#)>

Chapter IX: The Buddhist Sanskrit grammarians, 162-167.

K16.2.008.

[Pieter C. Verhagen](#): A history of Sanskrit grammatical literature in Tibet, 2 vols. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1994-2001. (HdO^[*], 2: Indien, 8) ISBN 90-04-09839-9.

Vol. 1: Transmission of the canonical literature. <[Google Books](#)>

Comprehensive survey on the Sanskrit grammatical texts translated into Tibetan. Detailed bibliographical description of 47 texts treated in chapters II and III of this book is provided (Appendix A, 231-323), in which secondary literature on a particular text is included. Bibliography, 219-230.

Vol. 2: Assimilation into indigenous scholarship.

Contents: 1. Indigenous and extra-canonical Tibetan literature on Sanskrit grammar.

2. Indic models of description in Tibetan indigenous grammar. Appendices. - Bibliography. - Indices.

Review: L. I. Kulikov in TibJ^[*], 29 (2004), 96-99; J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 38 (1995), 296-299; Ulrich Pagel in BSOAS^[*], LVIII (1995), 384-385; Gareth Sparham in TibJ^[*], XXI, 4 (1996), 75-76; Hartmut Scharfe in IJ^[*], 46 (2003), 156-160; D. Seyfort Ruegg^[*] in JRAS^[*], 2003, 1, 123-127. See also L1.1.034^[*].

K16.2.009.

Hukam Chand Patyal: Sanskrit lexicography; retrospect and prospect. In: BDCPGR^[*], 60-61 (2000-2001), 423-431.

K16.2.010.

J. Schoterman: An introduction to old Javanese Sanskrit dictionaries and grammars. In: BKI^[*], 137 (1981), 419-442. <[Online](#)>

K16.2.011.

[Iwona Milewska](#): First European missionaries on Sanskrit grammar. In: Christians and missionaries in India; cross-cultural communication since 1500, with special reference to caste, conversion, and colonialism. Ed. by Robert Eric Frykenberg. Grand Rapids (Michigan): William B. Eerdmans Publishing, 2003. p. 62-69. (Studies in the history of Christian missions) ISBN 978-0-8028-3956-5. <[Google Books](#)>

K16.2.012.

[Iwona Milewska](#): Main currents in the European tradition of Sanskrit grammars. In:

Vyākaraṇa across the ages. Ed. by George Cardona. New Delhi: Rashtriya Sanskrit Sansthan & D.K. Printworld, 2013. p. 1-29. (Proceedings of the 15th World Sanskrit Conference, II) ISBN 978-81-246-0658-2.

K16.2.013.

[矢崎長潤](#) (Chōjun YAZAKI): 『チャンドラ文法』研究のための諸資料 ["Chandora bumpō" kenkyū no tame no sho-shiryō] (Materials for the study of the Cāndravāyākaraṇa). In: EGKK^[*], 41 (2019), 188-160. <[Online](#)>

This survey gives bibliographical information on the editions, Tibetan versions and commentarial works of the Cāndravāyākaraṇa.

K16.2.014.

[西村実則](#) (Minori NISHIMURA): 近代におけるサンスクリット文法書の出版 シュテンツラー ピッシェル 荻原雲来 [Kindai ni okeru Sansukuritto bumpōsho no shuppan] (Publication of Sanskrit grammar at modern times). In: TDKK^[*], 103 (2018), 1-9. <[Online](#)>

Friedrich Stenzler (1807-1887)^[*], Richard Pischel (1849-1908)^[*], and Unrai Ogiwara (荻原雲来 1869-1937)^[*].

Reprinted in L1.2.14.023^[*], 147-157.

K16.3. Pāli

K16.3.001.

前田恵學 (Egaku MAYEDA)^[*]: デンマーク學士院の『批判的パーリ語辞典』その沿革と現状 [Demmāku Gakushiin no "Hihanteki Pāri-go jiten"; sono enkaku to genjō] (A report on the history and the present state of "A critical Pāli dictionary"). In: Thg^[*], 24 (1962), 112-101; 25 (1963), 121-106.

Reprinted in the author's collected works (前田恵學集), 3 (2004), 91-135.

K16.3.002.

[桜部建](#) [Hajime SAKURABE]^[*]: Critical Pāli Dictionary 編纂の現段階とその問題点 [Critical Pāli Dictionary no hensan gendankai to sono mondaiten] [Some problems in the editing of A Pāli Dictionary]. In: IBK^[*], 16 (1968), 669-672. <[Online](#)>

K16.3.003.

Heinz Bechert^[*]: Some side-lights on the early history of Pāli lexicography. In: Añjali; papers on Indology and Buddhism: A felicitation volume presented to Oliver Hector de Alwis Wijesekera on his sixtieth birthday. Peradenia: University of Ceylon, 1970. p. 1-3.

K16.3.004.

K. R. Norman^[*]: A report on Pāli dictionaries. In: BK(H)^[*], 15 (1985), 145-152. Japanese version tr. by Sodō Mori in BK(H)^[*], 15 (1985), 153-158.

K16.3.005.

K · R · ノーマン (K. R. Norman)^[*]: 三つのパーリ語辞典 [Mittsu no Pāri-go jiten] (Three Pāli dictionaries). [山崎守一](#) 訳注 [Tr. and annotated by [Moriichi Yamazaki](#)]. In: CGKK^[*], 17 (1988), 90-116. <[Online](#)>

Survey of Robert Caesar Childers's "A dictionary of the Pali language", Pali Text Society's "Pali-English dictionary" and "A critical Pāli dictionary".

K16.3.006.

雲井昭善 [Shōzen KUMOI]^[*]: パーリ語辞典の編纂 [Pāriḡo jiten no hensan] [A brief survey of the Pāli dictionaries]. In: PBS^[*], 3-24.

Rev. and enl. edition:

パーリ語辞典の編纂史 [Pāriḡo jiten no hensanshi] [A brief history of the Pāli dictionaries]. In the author's パーリ語佛教辞典 [Pāriḡo bukkyō jiten] (Dictionary of Pāli Buddhism). Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 1997. p. 1-21. ISBN 4-7963-0891-1.

K16.3.007.

Ole Holten Pind: 『批判的パーリ語辞典』理解のために (For understanding of 'A critical Pāli dictionary'). 武田龍訳 引田弘道補 (Tr. by Ryu TAKEDA and assisted by [Kodo HIKITA](#)). In: PBB^[*], 5 (1992), 95-110. <[Online](#)>

p. 97-110: A critical Pāli dictionary の歴史 経過と現状と将来への展望 [History of 'A critical Pāli dictionary': past, present and future].

K16.3.008.

湯山明 (Akira YUYAMA)^[*]: A Critical Pāli dictionary 学史的考察 (A Critical Pāli dictionary; a research into its background history). In: ARIRIAB^[*], 2 (1999), 67-89. <[Online](#)>

K16.3.009.

Oskar von Hinüber^[*]'s "Concluding Remarks", in CPD^[*], III, 8 (Bristol, 2011), XXXIII-XXXVII. <[Online](#)>

See also Oskar von Hinüber's survey, in K16.2.005^[*].

K16.3.010.

D. L. Barua: Some works on Pali grammar, rhetoric, and prosody. In: IC^[*], XV (1948-1949), 194-202.

A list of some of the important Pāli works on grammar, rhetoric and prosody, based on the Gandhavaṃsa, supplemented by relevant materials from other available sources.

K16.4. Sino-Tibetan

K16.4.001.

Bibliography of Sino-Tibetan languages, 2 vols. Ed. by Robert Shafer. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1957-1963.

A reference work of Sino-Tibetan languages. Burmese, Chinese, Xixia, Lao, Newari, Siamese, and Tibetan languages are covered.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], II (1958), 74-77, VIII (1964), 154-155.

K16.4.002.

[William S.-Y. Wang](#): Bibliography of Chinese linguistics. In: CTL^[*], 2. Ed. by Thomas A. Sebeok. The Hague: Mouton, 1967. p. 188-499.

K16.4.003.

CLIBOC: Chinese linguistics bibliography on computer. Comp. by William S.-Y. Wang and Anatole Lyovin. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1970. 513 p.

K16.4.004.

Alain Lucas: Linguistique chinoise bibliographie = Chinese linguistics bibliography = 漢語語言學論著目錄, 1975-1982. Paris: Langages croisés, 1985. XV, 315 p.

K16.4.005.

中国語言学論文索引 [Chung-kuo yü-yen-hsüeh lun-wên so-yin] [Index to articles on Chinese linguistics]. 中国社会科学院語言研究所編 [Ed. by Chung-kuo shê-hui k'ê-hsüeh-yüan yü-yen yen-chiu-so]. Peking: Shang-wu-yin shu-kuan, 1965-2005.

甲編 (1965): -1949. viii, 210 p. New 1st ed. (1978)

乙編 (1965): 1950-1963. Enlarged ed. (1983): 1950-1980. vi, 522 p.

甲編 and the 1st ed. of 乙編 are reprinted in one volume in Tokyo, 1979.

1981-1990 (2005). 2 vols.

1991-1995 (2003). v, 20, 636 p.

K16.4.006.

中国語言学年鑑 [Chung-kuo yü-yen-hsüeh nien-chien] [Yearbook of Chinese linguistics]. 中国語言学年鑑編輯部編 [Ed. by Chung-kuo yü-yen-hsüeh nien-chien pien-chi-pu].

1995-1998: 2 vols. Peking: Yü-wên ch'u-pan-shê, 2002.

1998-2003: 2 vols. Peking: Shang-wu-yin shu-kuan, 2006.

K16.4.007.

中國語音韻研究文獻目錄 [Chūgokugo on'in kenkyū bunken mokuroku] [Bibliography of Chinese phonology]. 說文會編 [Ed. by Setsumonkai]. Tokyo: Kyūko Shoin, 1987. 188 p.

Classified bibliography of books and articles published up to 1957 on Chinese phonology.

3.2.2.11. Issaikyō ongi (一切經音義) 4.2. 高本漢 (B. Karlgren)^[*]

K16.4.008.

[大島正二](#) [[Shōji ŌSHIMA](#)]: 中国言語学史 [Chūgoku gengo gakushi] [History of Chinese linguistic studies]. Tokyo: Kyūko Shoin, 1997. 10, 426, 31 p.

Rev. ed. 1998. 10, 431, 35 p.

中国言語学史年表 [Chronological table of a history of Chinese linguistic studies], 32-35.

K16.4.009.

焦立為 [冉啓斌](#) [石鋒](#) [Chiao Li-wei, Jan Ch'i-pin and Shih Fêng]: 二十世紀的中国語音学 [Êrh-shih shih-chi tê Chung-kuo yü-yin-hsüeh] (Phonetics of China in the twentieth century). T'ai-yüan: Shu-hai ch'u-pan-shê, 2004. 4, 7, 516 p. ISBN7-80550-576-4.

A brief list of works and papers on phonetics in the 20th century China, 350-516.

K16.4.010.

Seishi Karashima^[*]: A project for a Buddhist Chinese dictionary. In: ARIRIAB^[*], 10/2006 (2007), 337-358. <[Online](#)>

K16.4.011.

[Stephan V. Beyer](#): The classical Tibetan language. New York: State University of New York Press, 1992. xxiv, 503 p. (SUNY series in Buddhist studies) ISBN 0-7914-1099-4. <[Google Books](#)>

Classified bibliography, 424-498.

K16.4.012.

Dictionaries for the study of Buddhist texts in Mongolian, Tibetan, Uighur. In: A005^[*], nos. 55-58 (1988), 49-66.

K16.4.013.

Bibliographies of Mongolian, Manchu-Tungus, and Tibetan languages. Comp. by Larry V. Clark [et al.]. Ed. by Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2006. 238 p. (OBD^[*], 20) ISBN 3-447-05240-6. <[Google Books](#)>

Review: Giovanni Stary in CAJ^[*], 51 (2007), 158-160; Andrew Shimunek in MS^[*], XXXII (2010), 87-92.

K16.4.014.

五十年來的中國語言學研究 1950-2000 [Wu-shih-nien lai tê Chung-kuo yü-yen-hsüeh yen-chiu] [Fifty years of Chinese linguistics, 1950-2000]. [竺家寧](#) 主編 [Editor-in-chief: Chu Chia-ning]. Taipei: Hsüeh-shêng, 2006. X, ii, 359 p. ISBN 978-957-15-1324-9.

Bibliographical survey of Chinese linguistics in China and Taiwan..

K16.4.015.

[Alice Sárközi](#): Translating the Buddhist scriptures. In: Mongolian studies in Europe; proceedings of the conference held on November 24-25, 2008 in Budapest. Ed. by Birtalan Ágnes. Budapest: Department of Inner Asian Studies, Eötvös Loránd University, 2010. p. 101-109. <[Online](#)>

K16.4.016.

[Markus Viehbeck](#): Coming to terms with Tibet; scholarly networks and the production of the first "Modern" Tibetan dictionaries. In: RET^[*], 37 (2016), 469-489. <[Online](#)>

K16.4.017.

近 30 年来北美地区中国語言研究的發展 [Chin san-shih-nien-lai Pei-Mei ti-ch'ü Chung-kuo yü-yen yen-chiu tê fa-chan] [Development of Chinese linguistic studies in North America for recent thirty years]. In: 梅維恒內陸歐亞研究文選 [Mei-wei-hêng nei-lu Ou-Ya yen-chiu wên-hsüan] [Selected papers on the Eurasian studies by Victor Mair]. 徐文堪編 [Ed. by Hsü Wên-k'an]. Lan-chou: Lan-chou ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2014. p. 384-426. (歐亞歷史文化文庫 [Ou-Ya li-shih wên-hua wên-k'u]) ISBN 978-7-311-04667-5.

First published in 2010.

K16.4.018.

[Petra Maurer](#): Lexicography of the Tibetan language; with special referene to the "Wörterbuch der tibetischen Schriftsprache". In: RO^[*], 71, 2 (2018), 118-145. <[Online](#)>

K16.5. Modern Buddhist Dictionaries

K16.5.001.

平川彰 [Akira HIRAKAWA]^[*]: 仏教辞典の系譜 古代から現代まで [Bukkyō jiten no keifu; kodai kara gendai made] [A history of Buddhist dictionaries]. In: MT^[*], 2 (1976). 2-4.

Brief survey of modern Buddhist dictionaries.

K16.5.002.

石上善応 [Zennō(Zen'ō) ISHIGAMI]^[*]: 仏教辞典総覧 [Bukkyō jiten sōran] [General

survey of Buddhist dictionaries]. In: MT^[*], 24 (1978), 3-10.

Survey of over 110 Buddhist dictionaries published since the Meiji period.

K16.5.003.

[釋自衍](#) [Shih Tzŭ-yen]: 近二十年來臺灣地區佛教工具書編輯概況 [Chin êrh-shih-nien lai T'ai-wan ti-ch'ü fo-chiao kung-chü-shu pien-chi kai-k'uang] [An overview of reference works on Buddhism published in Taiwan for recent twenty years]. In: IMBL^[*], 47 (2007), 6-21. <[Online](#)>

K16.5.004.

[余崇生](#) [Yü Ch'ung-shêng]: 日本佛教工具書編輯特色略述 [Jih-pên fo-chiao kung-chü-shu pien-chi t'ê-sê lüeh-shu] [Brief survey of editorial features of reference works on Buddhism in Japan]. In: IMBL^[*], 47 (2007), 98-102. <[Online](#)>

K16.5.005.

[末木文美土](#) [Fumihiko SUEKI]: 近代日本における仏教辞典と叢書類の編纂 [Kindai Nihon ni okeru bukkyō jiten to sōshorui no hensan] [Compilation of Buddhist dictionaries and series in modern Japan]. In: 近代の大蔵経・宗典叢書と仏教辞典類の刊行 秋期特別展 [Kindai no daizōkyō, shūten sōsho to bukkyō jitenrui no kankō; shūki tokubetsu ten]. [松永知海](#)編 [Ed. by Chikai MATSUNAGA]. Kyoto: Bukkyō Daigaku Shūkyō Bunka Museum, 2016. p. 1-9.

Reprinted in the author's 思想としての近代仏教 [Shisō to shiten no kindai bukkyō]. Tokyo: Chūō Kōron Shinsha, 2017. p. 290-314. (中公選書 [Chūkō sensho], 030) ISBN 978-4-12-110030-6.

K16.5.006.

[Iyanaga Nobumi](#): Le Hōbōgirin; passé et futur. In: CRAI^[*], 2013, 3, 1423-1446. <[Online](#)>

K16.5.007.

[Iyanaga Nobumi](#): A history of the Hōbōgirin; dictionnaire encyclopédique du bouddhisme d'après les sources chinoises et japonnaises. In: EB^[*], 48, 1 (2017), 7-21. <[Online](#)>

L. Histories and Trends in Buddhist Studies

L1. Indian and Buddhist Studies

L1.1. General Works

L1.1.001.

Ernst Leumann^[*]: Unvergessene, gestorben in den Jahren 1891-1908; Lebensdaten, Bilder und Beileidbriefe. Strassburg, 1909. 88 p.

Dates of birth and death, and biographical sources of the following Orientalists who died between 1891-1908 are given. Includes some portraits.

Heinrich Wenzel (1855-1893)^[*] - William Dwight Whitney (1827-1894)^[*] - Rudolf von Roth (1821-1895)^[*] - Reinhold Rost (1822-1896)^[*] - Georg Bühler (1837-1898)^[*] - Monier Monier-Williams (1819-1899)^[*] - Peter Peterson (1847-1899)^[*] - Bhagvandas Kevaldas (1850-1900) - Friedrich Max Müller (1823-1900)^[*] - Virchand Gandhi (1864-1901) - Albrecht Weber (1825-1901)^[*] - Léon Feer (1830-1902)^[*] - Edward Byles Cowell (1826-1903)^[*] - Otto von Böhtlingk (1815-1904)^[*] - Edmund Hardy (1852-1904)^[*] - Cecil Bendall (1856-1906)^[*] - Georg Huth (1867-1906)^[*] - Theodor Aufrecht (1822-1907)^[*] - Franz Kielhorn (1840-1908)^[*] - Viggo Fausbøll (1822 [sic]-1908)^[*] and Richard Pischel (1849-1908)^[*].

L1.1.002.

Auguste Barth^[*]: Œuvres de Auguste Barth, 5 vols. Paris: Ernest Leroux, 1914-1927. XII, 407; 446; 485; 462; 367 p.

At head of title: Quarante ans d'Indianisme.

T. 1: Les religions de l'Inde et bulletins des religions de l'Inde (1880-1885). <[Online](#)>

T. 2: Bulletins des religions de l'Inde (1889-1902) *¹. <[Online](#)>

T. 3: Comptes rendus et notices (1872-1886). <[Online](#)>

T. 4: Comptes rendus et notices (1887-1898). <[Online](#)>

T. 5: Comptes rendus et notices (1899-1911), bibliographie [et] index général.

"Bulletins des religions de l'Inde" (1880-1902) was originally published in RHR^[*].

¹ 1893-1894, I: Veda et brahmanisme was translated into English by James Morrison in IA^[], XXIII (1894), 352-374, XXIV (1895), 33-41, 65-73; reprinted in ISPP^[*], I: 1959-60, 673-727.

Collected works of Auguste Barth (1834-1916)^[*]. His surveys and reviews deal with important publications on Indian and Buddhist studies from 1872 up to the beginning of the 20th century.

L1.1.003.

Ernst Windisch^[*]: Geschichte der Sanskrit-Philologie und indischen Altertums-kunde, 3 Bde. Strassburg: 1917-1921. (GindPh^[*], 1, B)

Teil 1: <[Online](#)> Teil 2: <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in 1 vol.: Berlin, de Gruyter, 1992.

Still relevant survey of the history of Indology in Europe from its beginning to the early 20th century.

Contemporary research results of leading scholars in the field of Indian and Buddhist studies are given.

English translation:

History of Sanskrit philology and the Indian archaeosophy, 2 vols. Tr. from German into English by G. U. Thite. Delhi: New Bharatiya Book, 2008. ISBN 81-8315-066-7.

Includes index, but a page number cited in this index is that of an original German edition.

L1.1.004.

渡邊海旭 [Kaikyoku WATANABE]^[*]: 歐米の佛教 [Ō-Bei no bukkyō] [Buddhist studies in Europe and America]. Tokyo: Heigo Shuppansha, 1918. 13, 5, 260 p.

<[Online](#)>

Reprinted in 壺月全集 [Kogetsu zenshū], 1, Tokyo 1933, 1-191; 壺月餘影 [Kogetsu yoei], Tokyo 1933, 1-191; 渡邊海旭論文集 [Watanabe Kaikyoku rombunshū], Tokyo 1933, 1-191.

Survey of one hundred years of Buddhist studies in Europe and America.

L1.1.005.

Holger Pedersen^[*]: Sprogvidenskaben i det nittende aarhundrede; metoder og resultater. København: Nordisk Forlag, 1924. 311 p. (With portr.) (Det nittende aarhundrede: skildret af nordiske videnskabsmaend, 15)

Swedish translation:

L1.1.006.

Språkvetenskapen under nittonde århundradet. Stockholm: P. A. Norstedt, 1924. 309 p.

Incl. ports. and index.

English translation:

L1.1.007.

Linguistic science in the nineteenth century: methods and results. Tr. from Danish by John Webster Spargo. Cambridge [Mass.]: Harvard University Press, 1931. x,

360 p., illus. [With ports.] <[Online](#)>

Reprinted under the title:

The discovery of language: linguistic science in the nineteenth century. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, [1962, c1959] <[Online](#)>

"the book still serve as a good source of information about 19th-century linguistic scholarship."

Cf. [E. F. K. Koerner](#): Western histories of linguistic thought; an annotated chronological bibliography 1822-1976. Amsterdam: John Benjamins, 1978. p. 20. (SHL^[*], 11)

L1.1.008.

Walther Wüst^[*]: Indisch. In: Die Erforschung der indogermanischen Sprachen, IV. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter, 1929. 154 p. (GigSA^[*], 4)

Bibliographie zur Gesamtdarstellung, 148-154.

Index, 105-111.

History of researches in Indo-Aryan philology.

Reviewed by Franklin Edgerton^[*] in *Language*^[*], 5 (1929), 265-267.

L1.1.009.

Picturesque orientalia: being a collection of 103 photos of the eminent Indologists, living and dead, of the West. Comp. by R. N. Sardesai. Poona: Oriental Book Agency, 1938. 1 v. (POS^[*], 56)

L1.1.010.

佛教學の現状と将来 [Bukkyōgaku no genjō to shōrai] [Buddhist studies: present state and future]. In: BK(T)^[*], 5, 5/6 (1941), 1-272.

L1.1.011.

Progress of Indic studies, 1917-1942. Ed. by R. N. Dandekar^[*]. Poona: Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, 1942. 2, ii, 406 p. (GOS^[*], class B, 8)

Survey of the history of Indological studies from 1917 to 1942. Contains twelve articles.

Reviewed by M. B. Emeneau^[*] in *JAOS*^[*], 66 (1946), 94.

L1.1.012.

P. V. Bapat^[*]: Buddhist studies 1918-1943. In: ABORI^[*], XXV (1944), 1-35.

Contents: I. Pali. - II. Buddhist Sanskrit. - III. Tibetan. - IV. Chinese. - V. Dictionaries, grammars and word-interpretations. - VI. Literary histories. - VII. Literary problems. - VIII. Philosophical problems. - IX. Conclusion.

L1.1.013.

Marcelle Lalou^[*]: Eleven years of works on Buddhism in Europe (May 1936-May 1947). In: IHQ^[*], XXV (1949), 229-262. <[Online](#)>

French version in *MUSEON*^[*], LXI (1948), 245-276.

Japanese tr. by Susumu YAMAGUCHI (山口益)^[*] in *TZ*^[*], 709 (1951); reprinted in Yamaguchi's フランス佛教學の五十年 (cf. L1.2.8.003^[*], 100-177).

Brief survey on Buddhist studies in Europe from May 1936 to May 1947.

L1.1.014.

Louis Renou^[*]: *Sanskrit et culture; l'apport de l'Inde à la civilisation humaine*. Paris: Payot, 1950. 189 p. (Bibliothèque historique)

History of Sanskrit studies.

L1.1.015.

[Raymond Schwab](#): *La Renaissance orientale*. Preface de Louis Renou^[*]. Paris:

Payot, 1950. 526 p. (Bibliothèque historique)

English translation:

L1.1.016.

The oriental renaissance: Europe's rediscovery of India and the East, 1680-1880. Tr. by Gene Patterson-Black and Victor Reinking. Foreword by [Edward W. Said](#). New York: Columbia University Press, 1984. xxiv, 542 p.

L1.1.017.

[Henri de Lubac](#): La rencontre du bouddhisme et de l'Occident. Paris: Aubier, 1952. Reprinted in Paris, 2001. VIII, 350 p. (Œuvres complètes, XXII)

J. W. de Jong mentions that the most important chapter of this book for Buddhist scholars is the one that deals with information on Buddhism that can be found in the writings of missionaries in the 16th, 17th and 18th centuries. Cf. J. W. de Jong: [L1.1.049](#)^[*], 9.

Cf. L'intelligence de la rencontre du bouddhisme: actes du colloque du 11 octobre 2000 à la Fondation Singer-Polignac; "La rencontre du bouddhisme et de l'Occident depuis Henri de Lubac". Réunis sous la direction de Paul Magnin. Paris: Cerf, 2001. 203 p. (Études lubaciennes, II) ISBN 2-204-06726-1.

L1.1.018.

Jean Filliozat^[*]: La naissance et l'essor de l'indianisme. In: [BSEI](#)^[*], 29 (1954), 265-296.

Reprinted in the author's *Laghu-prabandhāḥ: choix d'articles d'Indologie*. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1974. p. 1-32. <[Google Books](#)>

Early history of Indian studies in Europe.

L1.1.019.

Jean Filliozat^[*]: Deux cents ans d'Indianisme; critique des methods et des résultats. In: [BEFEO](#), 76 (1987), 83-116. <[Online](#)>

L1.1.020.

中村元 (Hajime NAKAMURA)^[*]: 今の世界と東洋思想 [Ima no sekai to Tōyō shisō] [Present world and Asian philosophy]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 1955. 274 p.

Pt. 1: 学界の動き [Trends of academic circles].

Chapter 1: 最近におけるインド及び仏教の研究 [Saikin ni okeru Indo oyobi bukkyō no kenkyū] [Recent trend of Indian and Buddhist studies], 11-97.

Chapter 2: 東洋思想研究の新方向 [Tōyō shisō kenkyū no shinhōkō] [New trend of Asian philosophical studies], 98-131.

Chapter 3: 海外学界の印象 [Kaigai gakkai no inshō] [My impression on foreign academic circles], 132-166.

Related works by the author:

L1.1.021.

中村元 (Hajime NAKAMURA)^[*]: 最近における世界の印度及び佛教の研究 [Saikin ni okeru sekai no Indo oyobi bukkyō no kenkyū] (Recent studies on Indology and Buddhism in the world), 2 pts. In: [IBK](#)^[*], 1, 1 (1952)-1, 2 (1953), 209-229 <[Online](#)>; 509-540. <[Online](#)>

L1.1.022.

中村元 (Hajime NAKAMURA)^[*]: 海外における研究紹介 [Kaigai ni okeru kenkyū shōkai] (Oriental studies in foreign countries). In: [OGK](#)^[*], 2 (1956), 393-406.

L1.1.023.

中村元 (Hajime NAKAMURA)^[*]: 海外學會の歩み [Kaigai gakkai no ayumi] (Foreign academic circles). In: IBK^[*], 6, 2 (1958), 626-638 <[Online](#)>; 7 (1959), 709-715 <[Online](#)>; 9 (1961), 335-341. <[Online](#)>

L1.1.024.

中村元 (Hajime NAKAMURA)^[*]: インド學界めぐり [Indo gakkai meguri] (Indian academic circles). In: IBK^[*], 8, 2 (1959), 702-707. <[Online](#)>

L1.1.025.

中村元 (Hajime NAKAMURA)^[*]: アメリカ學界報告 [Amerika gakkai hōkoku] (A report of Indian and Buddhist studies in America). In: IBK^[*], 10, 1 (1962), 308-313. <[Online](#)>

L1.1.026.

V. Raghavan^[*]: Sanskrit and allied Indological studies in Europe. Madras: University of Madras, 1956. 117 p.

L1.1.027.

V. Raghavan^[*]: Sanskrit and allied Indological studies in U.S. Madras: Gauhati University, 1975. xii, 166 p.

Survey of the history of research into Indological studies in Europe and U.S.A.

L1.1.028.

Buddhist studies in recent times. In: 2500 years of Buddhism. General editor: P. V. Bapat^[*]. Reprint. Delhi, 1959. p. 380-442. <[Online](#)>

First published on the occasion of the 2500th Anniversary of the Mahāparinirvāṇa of Buddha, May 1956 (Jyaistha 1878)

Some eminent Buddhist scholars:

In India and Europe, by Padmanabh S. Jain^[*].

Reprinted in the author's collected papers on Buddhist studies, 29-44.

In China, by P. V. Bapat. - In Japan, by J. Takasaki^[*].

Progress of Buddhist studies:

In Europe and America, by U. N. Ghoshal.

In the East: India, Ceylon, Burma, Thailand, Cambodia, Laos, Viet-Nam, China by P. V. Bapat; Japan by J. Takasaki.

L1.1.029.

Edward Conze^[*]: Recent progress in Buddhist studies. In: Thirty years of Buddhist studies; selected essays. Oxford: Bruno Cassirer, 1967. p. 1-32. <[Online](#)>

Originally published in MW^[*], 34 (1959), 6-14; (1960), 144-150; 35 (1960), 93-98, 110.

A survey of Buddhist studies between 1940 and 1960. A history of methods of Buddhist studies in Europe is given.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], XIII (1971), 143-144.

L1.1.030.

大地原豊 [Yutaka ŌJIHARA]^[*]: 戦後インド学の主要労作 [Sengo Indogaku no shuyō rōsaku] [Important works on Indological studies after World War II], 2 pts. In: IGS^[*], 1 (1960)-2 (1961), 45-48; 44-48.

Critical introduction to important works on Indological studies abroad.

L1.1.031.

Jacques May^[*]: Notes sur l'état actuel des études bouddhiques en Europe. In: IGS^[*], 2 (1961), 1-8.

Japanese translation in IGS^[*], 2 (1961), 49-53.

Brief survey of the state of Buddhist studies in Europe.

L1.1.032.

Indian studies abroad. London: Asia Publishing House, c1964. 123 p.

Contents:

Indian studies in Britain (prepared at the London School of African and Oriental Studies), in France (Jean Filliozat^[*]), in Germany (Ludwig Alsdorf^[*]), in Hungary (Stephen Sipos), in Italy (Corrado Pensa), in Japan (Hajime Nakamura^[*]), in the Netherlands: Sanskrit studies (J. W. de Jong^[*]) <Cf. Akira Yuyama: L1.2.15.1.003^[*]>, in Poland (Eugeniusz Słuszkiewicz^[*]), in Poland; Stanisław Schayer (Arnold Kunst^[*]), in Rumania: first Indianists of the XIX century (Vlad Banateanu), in Spain (Juan Roger Riviere), in Switzerland: Sanskrit studies (Paul Horsch^[*]), in the United States: South Asian studies (W. Norman Brown^[*]) and in U.S.S.R, (A. H. Wafa and L. A. Gordon).

The following contributor's articles are reprinted from IAC^[*]:

J. Filliozat in V (1957), 296-313. - L. Alsdorf in X (1961), 296-313, 456-461. - H. Nakamura in IV (1956), 425-439. - E. Słuszkiewicz in VIII (1959), 412-422. - V. Banateanu in VII (1959), 275-282.

L1.1.033.

Arthur Llewellyn Basham^[*]: Studies in Indian history and culture. Calcutta: Sambodhi Publications, 1964.

Chapter XVI: Modern historians of ancient India, 193-236.

The following scholars' important research works are chiefly introduced with scholarly evaluation.

Christian Lassen (1800-1876)^[*] - Vincent Arthur Smith (1848-1920)^[*] - La Vallée Poussin (1869-1938)^[*] - Ramakrishna Gopal Bhandarkar (1837-1925)^[*] - [Hemchandra Raychaudhuri](#) (1892-1957)^[*].

*1 Harihar Panda: Prof. H. C. Raychaudhuri; as a historian. New Delhi: Norethern Book Centre, 2007. xiv, 226 p., illus. ISBN 81-7211-210-6. <[Google Books](#)>

L1.1.034.

Review of Indological research in last 75 years: M. M. Chitraoshastri felicitation volume. Ed. [by] P. J. Chinmulgund [&] V. V. Mirashi^[*]. Poona, 1967. xxviii, 849 p.

V. V. Gokhale^[*] contributed to a survey of Buddhist studies, 659-672.

L1.1.035.

Portraits of linguists: a biographical source book for the history of Western linguistics, 1746-1963, 2 vols. Ed. by Thomas A. Sebeok. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1967.

Biographical sketches of the following leading linguists are included:

Vol. 1:

Sir William Jones (1746-1794)^[*], 1-57. - Wilhelm von Humboldt (1767-1835)^[*], 71-120. - Rasmus Kristian Rask (1787-1832)^[*], 179-199. - Franz Bopp (1791-1867)^[*], 200-250. - August Friedrich Pott (1802-1887)^[*], 251-261. - Otto Böhtlingk (1815-1904)^[*], 261-268. - August Schleicher (1821-1868)^[*], 374-395. - Max Müller (1823-1900)^[*], 395-399. - William Dwight Whitney (1827-1894)^[*], 399-439. - August Fick (1833-1916)^[*], 453-468. - Berthold Delbrück (1842-1922)^[*], 489-496. - Vilhelm Thomsen (1842-1927)^[*], 496-503.

Vol. 2:

Jacob Wackernagel (1852-1938)^[*], 52-55. <Birth year should be corrected: 1853> - Josef Zubatý (1855-

1931)^[*], 77-86. - Antoine Meillet (1866-1936)^[*], 201-249. - Christianus Cornelius Uhlenbeck (1866-1951)^[*], 253-266. - Holger Pedersen (1867-1953)^[*], 283-287. - Franklin Edgerton (1885-1963)^[*], 497-504. Review: Henry M. Hoenigswald in *AmA*^[*], 70 (1968), 422-423. <[Online](#)>
Cf. Sebeok, Thomas A. (Budapest 9.XI.1920-21.XII.2001 Bloomington) <[TITUS](#)>
Thomas A. Sebeok: *Bibliography 1942-1995*. Ed. by John Deely. Bloomington: Eurolingua, 1995. 144 p. (Arcadia bibliographica virorum eruditorum, 15) ISBN 0-931-922-53-4.

L1.1.036.

Guy Richard Welbon: *The Buddhist nirvāṇa and its western interpreters*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1968. xi, 320.

Contents:

I. Earliest scientific Buddhist studies. - II. Eugène Burnouf and his disciples. - III. Friedrich Max Müller. - IV. James D'Alwis and Robert Cæsar Childers. - V. Interlude: Schopenhauer, Wagner, and Nietzsche on nirvāṇa. - VI. Hermann Oldenberg and the silent Buddha. - VII. The Rhys Davidses. - VIII. La Vallée Poussin and Stcherbatsky. - Conclusion. - Selected bibliography. - Index.

Review: Ludo Rocher^[*] in *JAOS*^[*], 90 (1970), 589-590; J. W. de Jong^[*] in *IJ*^[*], 1 (1972), 396-403, reprinted in *de Jong's Buddhist studies*, (Berkeley, 1979), 69-76.

L1.1.037.

CTL^[*], 5: *Linguistics in South Asia*. Ed. by Thomas A. Sebeok. The Hague: Mouton, 1969.

Thomas Burrow^[*]: Sanskrit, 3-35.

[Ernest Bender](#): Middle Indo-Aryan, 46-54.

Johan Frederik Staal^[*]: Sanskrit philosophy of language, 499-531.

Brief survey on the progress of Sanskrit and middle Indo-Aryan studies for twenty or ten years. Includes bibliography.

Staal's paper was reprinted in "History of linguistic thought and contemporary linguistics", (Berlin: De Gruyter, 1976), 102-136.

Serbo-Croatian translation: *Sanskrtska filozofia jezika*. In: *Dijalog*, 1/2 (Sarajevo, 1979), 83-115.

L1.1.038.

[鷹谷俊之](#) [Shunshi TAKAGAI]: 東西仏教学者伝 [Tōzai bukkyō gakushaden] [Biography of Western and Japanese Buddhist scholars]. Ube: Karin Bunko, 1970. xxvii, 200 p. (華林仏教学叢書 [Karin bukkyōgaku sōsho], 3)

Brief biographical sketches of about 350 Western and Japanese Buddhist scholars. Full bibliographies of these scholars are expected to be published by specialists in the field.

L1.1.039.

A reader on the Sanskrit grammarians. Ed. by Johan Frederik Staal^[*]. Cambridge [Mass.]: The MIT Press, 1972. (Studies in linguistics, 1) <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Delhi, 1985.

Contents:

Hsüan Tsang (602-664), 4-10. - I Tsing (634-713), 11-17. - Fa Tsang (643-712), 18-19. - Abū Ralḥān al-Bīrūnī (973-1048), 20-22. - Tāranātha (born 1573), 23- 26. - Jean François Pons (1698-1752)^[*], 30-32. - Henry Thomas Colebrooke (1765-1837)^[*], 33-45. - August Wilhelm von Schlegel (1767-1845)^[*], 49-58. - Wilhelm von Humboldt (1767-1835)^[*], 59-64. - Ramakrishna Gopal Bhandarkar (1837-1925)^[*], 70-101. - Franz Kielhorn (1840-1908)^[*], 102-134. - William Dwight Whitney (1827-1894)^[*], 138-157. Bruno Liebich (1862-1939)^[*], 158-184. - Otto Boehtlingk (1815-1904)^[*], 185-192. - Georg Bühler (1837-1898)^[*], 193-204. - Bernhard Geiger

(1881-1964)^[*], 207-259. - Leonard Bloomfield (1887-1949)^{*1}, 264-272. - Barend Faddegon (1874-1955)^[*], 273-285. - Kshitish Chandra Chatterji (1896-1961)^[*], 286-297. - Paul Thieme (1905-[2001])^[*], 298-356. - Pierre Boudon, 357-391. - [K. A. Subramania Iyer](#) (born 1896-1980)^{*2}, 392-400. - John Brough (1917-[1984])^[*], 401-423. - Yutaka Ojihara (1923-[1991])^[*], 424-431. - Louis Renou (1896-1966)^[*], 432-525.

Includes bibliography and indexes.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in *IJJ*^[*], XVI (1975), 227-229.

^{*1} Thomas A. Sebeok: L1.1.035^[*], II, 508-521; L1.1.093^[*], 169-171 (Pierre Swiggers); <[TITUS](#)>. Robert A. Hall, Jr.: A life for language; a biographical memoir of Leonard Bloomfield. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publishing, 1990. x, 129 p., portr. (Studies in the history of the language sciences, 55) ISBN 9789027245403. <[Google Books](#)>

^{*2} *Rtam*: Journal of Akhila Bharatiya Sanskrit Parishad, II-VI (1970-1975); Prof. K. A. S. Iyer felicitation volume.

Bio-bibliographical survey is given.

<[IdRef](#)>

L1.1.040.

Joseph Dahlmann^[*]: Die Sprachkunde und die Missionen; ein Beitrag zur Charakteristik der ältern katholischen Missionsthätigkeit (1500-1800). Freiburg: Herder, 1891. xi, 128 p. <[Online](#)>

I. Indien. 1. Die indischen Volkssprachen. 2. Das Sanskrit. II. China. III. Japan. IV.

L1.1.041.

Jean Filliozat^[*]: Une grammaire sanscrite du XVIIIe siècle et les débuts de l'indianisme en France. In: *JA*^[*], CCXXIX (1937), 275-284. <[Online](#)>
Reprinted in the author's "Laghu-prabandhāḥ: choix d'articles d'Indologie". Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1974. p. 303-312.

L1.1.042.

[Jean-Claude Muller](#): Recherches sur les premières grammaires manuscrites du sanskrit. In: *BEI*^[*], 3 (1985), 125-144.

Survey on the first handwritten Sanskrit grammars of Heinrich Roth (1620-1668)^[*], Johann Ernest Hanxleden (1681-1732)^{*1}, and Jean François Pons (1688-1752)^{*2}.

^{*1} [Stephen Neill](#): A history of Christianity in India; the beginnings to AD 1707, vol. 2. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1985. p. 88-89.

^{*2} A. Mathias Mundadan: John Ernest Hanxleden (Ārnos Pāthiri); his contribution to the Sanskrit and Malayalam languages and literatures. In: Jesuit presence in Indian history; commemorative volume on the occasion of the 150th anniversary of the New Madurai Mission, 1838-1988. Ed. by Anand Amaladass. Anand: Gujarat Sahitya Prakash, 1988. p. 182-204.

A. Mathias Mundadan: An unknown Oriental scholar; Ernst Hanxleden (Arnos Pathiri). In: *Indian Church History Review*, XXIII (1989), 39-63. [Not seen]

^{*1-3} Bio-bibliographical survey by Friedrich Wilhelm Bautz in *BBKL*^[*], II (1990), 521.

^{*1-4} Albrecht Frenz: Johann Ernst Hanxleden. In: M1.11.026(6)^[*], 211-212.

See also a recent news <[Hanxleden](#)>

^{*1-5} *Grammatica Grandonica: the Sanskrit grammar of Johann Ernst Hanxleden S.J. (1681-1732)*. Introduced and ed. by [Toon van Hal](#) & [Christophe Vielle](#), with a photographic reproduction of the original manuscript by Jean-Claude Muller. Potsdam: Potsdam Universität, 2013. v, 280 p. <[Online](#)>

^{*2} See also L1.1.034^[*]; Carmela Mastrangelo: L1.1.103^[*]; L1.1.101^[*]; L1.2.8.2.001^[*]; Marie Fourcade et Ines G. Zupanov in L11.2.3.004^[*], 772-773.

L1.1.043.

Historians and historiography in modern India. Ed. by S. P. Sen. Calcutta: Institute

of Historical Studies, 1973. xxviii, 464 p.

Bio-bibliographical survey of Indian and British historians.

Review: Percival Spear in Pacific Affairs, 47 (1974/1975), 556-558; Ainslie T. Embree in JAOS^[*], 36 (1977), 765-767.

L1.1.044.

William Peiris: The Western contribution to Buddhism. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1973. xxviii, 287 p., 48 p. of plate.

Biographical sketches of Western Buddhist scholars. Portraits of 48 scholars are included.

Chapter I Britain: A brief survey. <[Online](#)>

Chapter II Britain: Biographical sketches. <[Online](#)>

T. W. Rhys Davids^[*] - C. A. F. Rhys Davids^[*] - F. Max Muller^[*] - Edwin Arnold - Lord Chalmers^[*] - F. L. Woodward^[*] - E. M. Hare^[*] - George Turnour^[*] - Nanamoli Thera - E. J. Thomas^[*] - W. F. Stede^[*] - Robert Childers^[*] - I. B. Horner^[*] - Amanda Metteyya Thera - Bhikku Silacara - Sangharakshita Sthavira - Ernest Shinkaru Hunt - Edward Conze^[*] - Christmas Humphreys - Francis J. Payne - John Walters - Francis Story.

Chapter III Germany: A brief survey. <[Online](#)>

Biographical sketches. <[Online](#)>

Arthur Schopenhauer - Hermann Oldenberg^[*] - George Grimm^[*] - Paul Dahlke^[*] - K. E. Neumann^[*] - Karl Seidenstucker - Friedrich Zimmermann - Hans Much - Wilhelm Geiger^[*] - Moritz Winternitz^[*] - Erich Frauwallner^[*] - Gustav Mensching - H. von Glasenapp^[*] - Maya Keller-Grimm - Max Hoppe - Emily Knothe - Sigurd Schoenwerth - Nyanatiloka Maha Thera^[*] - Nyanaponika Maha Thera - Nyanasatta Maha Thera - Fritz Hungerleider - Max Walleser^[*] - Sister Uppalavanna - Friedrich Spiegel^[*] - Albrecht Weber^[*] - Kurt Schmidt^[*] - Martin Steinke - Kurt Fischer - Max Ladner - Lionel Stuetzer - Anton Kropatsch - Paul Debes - Helmuth Hecker - Hermann Kopp - Lama Govinda^[*].

Chapter IV France - Chapter V Denmark - Chapter VI Holland - Chapter VII Italy Chapter VIII Sweden Chapter IX Latvia - Chapter X Russia - Chapter XI America.

L1.1.045.

Jan Willem de Jong^[*]: A brief history of Buddhist studies in Europe and America.

In: EB^[*], VII, 1 (1974), 49-82 <[Online](#)>; VII, 2 (1974), 55-106 <[Online](#)>.

Indian edition: Varanasi, Bharat-Bharati, 1976. 94 p. <[Online](#)>

Japanese translation:

ドウ・ヨング 仏教研究の歴史 (Du Yongu: Bukkyō kenkyū no rekishi). 平川彰訳 (Tr. by Akira HIRAKAWA^[*]). Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1975. IX, 208 p.

Bibliography of J. W. de Jong (ドウ・ヨング教授著述目録), 1949-1973: p. 161-193.

Cf. J. W. de Jong: bibliography 1949-1973. Canberra: Australian National University, 1973.

L1.1.046.

J. W. de Jong^[*]: Recent Buddhist studies in Europe and America. In: EB^[*], new series, XVII, 1 (1984), 79-107. <[Online](#)>

Japanese translation:

近年の仏教研究 (1973-1983). In: インド文化研究史論集 [Indo bunka kenkyūshi ronshū]. 塚本啓祥訳 (Tr. by Keisho TSUKAMOTO^[*]). Kyoto: Heirakuji Shoten, 1986. p. 147-200.

Bibliography of J. W. de Jong (ドウ・ヨング教授著述目録), 1949-1983, 249-309.

Cf. J. W. de Jong: bibliography 1949-1983. Canberra: Australian National University, 1983.

J. W. de Jong: bibliography 1949-1986. In: HBK^[*], 14 (1988), 1-63.

J. W. de Jong: bibliography 1987-1997. In: HBK^[*], 25 (1999), 1-37.

More than 60 of de Jong's important articles and reviews are reprinted by G. Schopen. In: Buddhist studies by J. W. de Jong. Ed. by Gregory Schopen. Berkeley: Asian Humanities Press, c1979. 717 p.

Bibliography 1949-1977 is also included.

Chinese translation in SABh^[*], 72 (1993), 205-257.

J. W. de Jong bibliography 1949-2000. <[Online](#)>

2nd rev. and enl. edition:

L1.1.047.

J. W. de Jong^[*]: A brief history of Buddhist studies in Europe and America. Delhi: Sri Satguru Publications, 1987. 129 p. (BIB^[*], 33) ISBN81-7030-023-1.

L1.1.048.

ドウ・ヨング [J. W. de Jong]^[*]: Buddhist studies 1984-1990. In: CGKK^[*], 20 (1991), (1)-(60). <[Online](#)>

Chinese translation in SABh^[*], 79 (1994), 1-76.

Unified edition:

L1.1.049.

J. W. de Jong^[*]: A brief history of Buddhist studies in Europe and America. Unified ed. Tokyo: Kōsei Publishing, 1997. 183 p. ISBN 4-333-01762-9.

Most useful survey of the history of Buddhist studies from its beginning up to 1990. The main emphasis is on philological studies; detailed bibliographical information is provided. Studies on Japanese Buddhism and the history of Japanese Buddhism are not mentioned. Major reference materials, originally cited in footnotes, are gathered in the "Bibliography", 120-172. Dates of birth and death of some authors are cited in the "Index A: Names of Scholars", 173-179.

Review: John S. Strong in JBE^[*], 5 (1998) <[Online](#)>

L1.1.050.

V. Raghavan^[*]: Some aspects of recent research in Sanskrit and Indology; some trends and desiderata. In: ALB^[*], 40 (1976), 115-141.

L1.1.051.

風間喜代三 [Kiyozō KAZAMA]^[*]: 言語学の誕生 比較言語学小史 [Gengogaku no tanjō; hikaku gengogaku shōshi] [The birth of linguistics; brief history of comparative linguistics]. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 1978. ii, 230 p. (岩波新書 [Iwanami shinsho], 69)

History of comparative linguistic studies.

L1.1.052.

Sanskrit studies outside India, 2 pts. = News bulletin of the International Association of Sanskrit Studies, 2. Weimar: Zentralinstitut für Alte Geschichte und Archäologie der Akademie der Wissenschaften der DDR, 1979. VIII, 195, 29a p.

Brief reports about traditions, research results and projects in Sanskrit studies in the following countries: Pt. 1. Argentina (N. Altuchov), Australia (J. W. de Jong^[*]), Austria (G. Oberhammer^[*]), Brazil (N. Altuchov), Costa Rica (N. Altuchov), Czechoslovakia (J. Filipisky), Denmark (E. Pauly^[*]), Finland (A. Parpola^[*]), France (J. Filliozat^[*]), F.R.G. (M. Hahn^[*]), G.D.R. ([W. Morgenroth](#)), Great Britain (J. Brough^[*]), Hungary ([J. Harmatta](#)), Japan (Y. Ojihara^[*]), Mexico (M. de Mora), Mongolia (D. Yondon).

Pt. 2. The Netherlands (J. Gonda^[*]), Peru (N. Altuchov), Poland (T. Pobożniak), Sri Lanka (J. Tilaksiri), Sweden (S. Lienhard^[*]), U.S.S.R. (G. M. Bongard-Levin^[*]), Thailand (Satya Vrat^[*]), U.S.A. ([Ernest Bender](#)), Uruguay (N. Altuchov), Yugoslavia (M. Jauk-Pinhak), Belgium (J. Ries).

L1.1.053.

佛教學への道しるべ [Bukkyōgaku e no michi-shirube] [Introduction to Buddhist studies]. 大谷大学佛教学会編 [Ed. by Ōtani Daigaku Bukkyō Gakkai]. Kyoto: Bun'eidō Shoten, 1980. ix, 315, 50 p.

Review: Junshin Isshiki (一色順心) in BgS^[*], 60, 1 (1980), 62 <[Online](#)>.

This introductory work covers Indian, Tibetan and Chinese Buddhist studies and Indological studies. A list of works of Japanese Buddhist studies is included. Contributors are teaching staff of Otani University. The following original papers published in BgS^[*], 1 (1965)-27 (1978) are revised and enlarged.

インド佛教への道しるべ [Indo bukkyō e no michi-shirube] (A guide to Indian Buddhism), 5 pts.

1: 原始佛教 (Early Buddhism) by Issai Funahashi (船橋一哉)^[*] in BgS^[*], 5 (1967), 38-46. <[Online](#)>

2: アビダルマ佛教 (Abhidharma Buddhism) by Issai Funahashi (船橋一哉)^[*] in BgS^[*], 6 (1967), 46-54. <[Online](#)>

3: 中観佛教 (The Mādhyamika) by Kōsai Yasui (安井広濟)^[*] in BgS^[*], 7 (1968), 86-99. <[Online](#)>

4: 唯識佛教 (The Yogācāra-vijñaptimātravāda) by Kōsai Yasui (安井広濟)^[*] in BgS^[*], 10 (1969), 85-100. <[Online](#)>

5: 戒律佛教 (Vinaya) by Kyōgo Sasaki (佐々木教悟)^[*] in BgS^[*], 11 (1970), 75-86. <[Online](#)>

原始佛教研究の道しるべ [Genshi bukkyō kenkyū no michi shirube] (The student's guide to early Buddhist studies), 2 pts. by Genjun Sasaki (佐々木現順) in BgS^[*], 12 (1970), 59-69 <[Online](#)>, 13 (1971), 86-97 <[Online](#)>.

インド佛教史への道しるべ [Indo bukkyōshi e no michi-shirube] (A guide to the history of the Indian Buddhism) by Kyōgo Sasaki (佐々木教悟)^[*] in BgS^[*], 9 (1969), 45-55. <[Online](#)>

インド学への道しるべ 素描 [Indogaku e no michi-shirube; sobyō] (A guide to the Indology) by Shōzen Kumoi (雲井昭善)^[*] in BgS^[*], 27 (1978), 55-72. <[Online](#)>

チベット文献研究への道しるべ [Chibetto bunken kenkyū e no michi-shirube] (A guide to the Tibetan literature), 2 pts. by Shōju Inaba (稲葉正就)^[*] in BgS^[*], 16 (1972), 72-81. <[Online](#)>, 19 (1974), 50-58 <[Online](#)>.

中国佛教への道しるべ [Chūgoku bukkyō e no michi-shirube] (A guide to Chinese Buddhism), 3 pts. by Echō Ōchō (横超慧日)^[*] in BgS^[*], 1 (1965), 92-101 <[Online](#)>, 2 (1965), 83-95 <[Online](#)>, 3 (1966), 61-69 <[Online](#)>.

L1.1.054.

Narendra Nath Bhattacharyya^[*]: History of researches on Indian Buddhism. New Delhi: Munshiram Manoharlal, 1981. 239 p.

Survey of history of researches into Indian Buddhism from 1825 to 1975.

L1.1.055.

Indology in India and Germany: problems of information, coordination and cooperation. Ed. by [H. von Stietencron](#). Tübingen: Seminar für Indologie und Vergleichende Religionswissenschaft, 1981. 155 p.

Proceedings of an International Conference held at Tübingen University on April 1st - 3rd, 1981.

Contains the original papers submitted for discussion on all aspects of Indological studies. Includes "Short information on the Indological Departments at Universities in the Federal Republic of Germany" and "A list of Departments of Comparative Indo-European Linguistics which include teaching of Indian language".

L1.1.056.

Wilhelm Halbfass^[*]: Indien und Europa. Basel: Schwabe, 1981. 550 p.

Rev. and updated English version:

L1.1.057.

India and Europe: an essay in understanding. Albany: State University of New York Press, 1988. XV, 604 p. <[Contents](#)>

Review: Eva Dargyay in JHCS^[*], 2 (1989), 7-8 <[Online](#)>; John Taber in PEW^[*], 41 (1991), 229-240.

Polish translation by Monika Nowakowska and Robert Piotrowski. Warszawa, 2008. 689 p. ISBN 978-83-61203-18-6. [Not seen] <[Information](#)>

Rev. English version:

L1.1.058.

India and Europe: an essay in understanding. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1990. xiv, 604 p. ISBN 8120807367.

Cf. J. W. de Jong^[*]'s review in IJ^[*], 27 (1984), 217-219, 34 (1991), 142.

L1.1.059.

Beyond Orientalism: the work of Wilhelm Halbfass and its impact on Indian and cross-cultural studies. Ed. by [Eli Franco](#) and [Karin Preisendanz](#). Amsterdam: Rodopi, 1997. XXXV, 673 p. (Poznań studies in the philosophy of the sciences and the humanities, 59) <[Google Books](#)>

Introduction and editorial essays on Wilhelm Halbfass^[*], I-XXIV.

Publications, XXV-XXXV and 624-626.

Reviews on works of Halbfass are listed in footnotes.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 42 (1999), 184-186; Jean-Marie Verpoorten in BEI^[*], 17-18 (1999-2000), 642-647; Jürgen Hanneder in ZDMG^[*], 151 (2001), 238-239 <[Online](#)>; Laurie Patton in JHCS^[*], 14 (2001), 44-46 <[Online](#)>.

L1.1.060.

Expanding and merging horizons: contributions to South Asian and cross-cultural studies in commemoration of Wilhelm Halbfass. Ed. by [Karin Preisendanz](#). Wien: Verlag der ÖAW^[*], 2007. p. 109-119. (BKGA^[*], 53)

Publications by Wilhelm Halbfass^[*] after 1996, xv.

Cf. Jean-Marie Verpoorten: Un hommage international à Wilhelm Halbfass (1940-2000). In: BEI^[*], 26/27 (2008/2009), 251-268.

See also L1.2.9.018^[*].

L1.1.061.

仏教研究入門 [Bukkyō kenkyū nyūmon] [Introduction to Buddhist studies]. 平川彰編 [Ed. by Akira HIRAKAWA]^[*]. Tokyo: Daizō Shuppansha, 1984. 382 p. ISBN 4-8043-0506-8.

General introduction to Buddhist studies.

L1.1.062.

湯山明 [Akira YUYAMA]^[*]: 西洋人の大乘仏教研究史 [Seiyōjin no daijō bukkyō kenkyūshi] [A history of Western research on Mahāyāna Buddhism]. In: 講座大乘仏教 [Kōza daijō bukkyō], 10 : 大乘仏教とその周辺 [Daijō bukkyō to sono shūhen]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1985. p. 221-261.

L1.1.063.

湯山明 [Akira YUYAMA]^[*]: インド学仏教学の黎明 [Indogaku bukkyōgaku no reimei] (The dawn of Indian and Buddhist studies in the West). In: ITB^[*], 3 (1988), 323-348.

L1.1.064.

湯山明 [Akira YUYAMA]^[*]: 印度学仏教学史研究資料雑録 [Indogaku bukkyōgakushi kenkyū shiryō zatsuroku] (Miscellaneous remarks on materials for the study of history of Indian and Buddhist studies). In: ITB^[*], 7 (1992), 299-314.

L1.1.065.

湯山明 [Akira YUYAMA]^[*]: The need for philological research in the field of Buddhist studies. In: Buddhism into the year 2000 (International Conference Proceedings). Patumthani: Dhammakaya Foundation, c1994, p. 219-235.

L1.1.066.

湯山明 [Akira YUYAMA]^[*]: 仏教文献学の方法試論 [Bukkyō bunkengaku no hōhō shiron] [An essay on philological methods in Buddhist studies]. In: PBS^[*], 125-152.

Survey of the history of research into Indological and Buddhist studies. The main emphasis is on Buddhist Sanskrit philological studies; detailed bibliographical information is provided.

L1.1.067.

[Lewis R. Lancaster](#): Buddhist studies. In: The encyclopedia of religion, 2. Editor in chief: Mircea Eliade. New York: Macmillan Publishing, 1987. p. 554-560.

L1.1.068.

[Russell Webb](#): Contemporary European scholarship on Buddhism, 2 pts.

Survey of current Buddhist studies in Europe.

Pt. 1 in the Buddhist heritage: papers delivered at the symposium of the same name convened at the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, November 1985. Ed. by Tadeusz Skorupski. Tring: Institute of Buddhist Studies, 1989. p. 247-276. (BBr^[*], series continua 1)

Pt. 2 in IJBS^[*], 2 (2001), 135-161.

L1.1.069.

Eminent Orientalists: Indian, European [and] American. Reprint. New Delhi: Asian Educational Services, 1991. viii, 378 p. <[Google Books](#)>

Contents:

Sir William Jones^[*] by K. S. Ramaswami Sastri. - Sir Charles Wilkins^[*] by Shumbhoo Chander Dey. - Henry T. Colebrooke^[*] by M. S. Ramaswami Iyengar. - Horace Hayman Wilson^[*] by Shumbhoo Chander Dey. - George Turnor^[*] by D. W. Wickramaratchi. - [James Fergusson](#) by M. S. Ramaswami Iyengar. - Kasinath Trimbak Telang^[*] by Vasant N. Naik. - Bhau Daji and Indrajī by S. Krishnaswami Iyengar. - Dr. Buhler^[*] by M. S. Ramaswami Iyengar. - Sir Monier Williams^[*] by K. S. Ramaswami Sastri. - Max Muller^[*] by K. S. Ramaswami Sastri. - John Faithfull Fleet^[*] by M. S. Ramaswami Iyengar. - [Sir Edwin Arnold](#) by K. S. Ramaswami Sastri. - Sir Ralph T. Griffith^[*] by P. Seshadri. - [Sister Nivedita](#) by M. Srinivasa Iyer. - William D. Whitney^[*] by P. P. S. Sastri. - [Anundoram Borooah](#) by Suryya Kumar Bhuyan. - Macdonell^[*] by P. P. S. Sastri. - Vincent Smith^[*] by C. S. Srinivasachari. - Arthur Berriedale Keith^[*] by P. P. S. Sastri. - [Bal Gangadhar Tilak](#) by S. Radhakrishnan. - Paul Deussen^[*] by Suryanarayana Sastri. - Dr. Bhandarkar^[*] by M. S. Ramaswami Iyengar. - Sylvain Lévi^[*] by S. Krishnaswami Iyengar.

L1.1.070.

海外仏教研究班 (Overseas Buddhist Studies Research Project): 海外における仏教研究の方法と課題 [Kaigai ni okeru bukkyō kenkyū no hōhō to kadai] (The problematic and methodologies of Buddhist studies outside Japan). Kyoto: Shin Buddhist

Comprehensive Research Institute, Otani University, 1993. vi, 337 p. ISBN 4-900707-01-5.

This book deals with (1) the method of overseas Buddhist studies and related problems, (2) the present situations concerning Buddhist studies, and (3) this project.

L1.1.071.

Einführung in die Indologie: Stand, Methoden, Aufgaben. Hrsg. von Heinz Bechert^[*] und [Georg von Simson](#). Ergänzte Neuauflage. Darmstadt: Wissenschaftliche Buchgesellschaft, 1993. XVI, 323 p. (Orientalistische Einführungen) ISBN 3-534-05466-0.

Comprehensive introductory work on Indological studies. Bibliographical information on research works is included.

Reviewed by Klaus Mylius^[*] in *IJJ*^[*], 40, 3 (1997), 261-264, reprinted in the author's Aufsätze und Rezensionen zur Indologie^[*], 674-677.

First edition published in 1979.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in *IJJ*^[*], 23, 3 (1981), 219-220.

L1.1.072.

最近十年の仏教研究の動向 [Saikin jūnen no bukkō kenkyū no dōkō] [Trends in Buddhist studies over the last ten years]. In: *Bg*^[*], 36 (1994): Special issue on the occasion of the tenth anniversary of the Association of Buddhist Philosophy. 135, 79 p.

Contents:

高崎直道 (Jikido TAKASAKI)^[*]: 最近十年の仏教学 仏教思想学会十年に因んで [Saikin jūnen no bukkōgaku; bukkō Shisō Gakkai jūnen ni chinande] (Buddhist studies in the last ten years; a general survey), 1-18.

前田恵學 (Egaku MAYEDA)^[*]: 仏教とは何か 仏教いかにあるべきか [Bukkō to wa nani ka; bukkō ika ni arubekika] (What is Buddhism? How should it be studied?), 19-38.

吉津宜英 (Yoshihide YOSHIZU)^[*]: 中国仏教研究の一動向「批判的研究」について [Chūgoku bukkō kenkyū no ichi dōkō; "hianteki kenkyū" ni tsuite] (One movement for the study of Chinese Buddhism; on the so-called 'Critical Study'), 39-58.

田村晃祐 (Koyu TAMURA)^[*]: 最澄研究の諸問題 [Saichō kenkyū no shomondai] (Some problems on the doctrine of Saichō), 59-78.

福井文雅 (Fumimasa - Bunga FUKUI)^[*]: 般若心経の研究史 現今の問頭点 [Hannyashingyō no kenkyūshi; genkon no mondaiten] (Chronological survey of the study of the Buddhist scripture Prajñā-pāramitā-hṛdaya or the Heart sūtra; points at issue), 79-100.

Reprinted in the author's 般若心経の総合的研究^[*], 547-568.

[津田真一](#) (Shin'ichi TSUDA): Dhātu の本質の構造 (I) 有の仏教学から神の仏教学へ [Dhātu no honshitsu no kōzō; u no bukkōgaku kara shin no bukkōgaku e] (A notion of dhātu essential and structural; Buddhist study as an ontology and its theistical background), 101-132.

[福田洋一](#) (Yoichi FUKUDA): 日本のチベット学10年 山口瑞鳳博士の研究を中心に [Nihon no Chibettogaku jūnen; Yamaguchi Zuihō Hakushi no kenkyū o chūshin ni] (Tibetan studies in Japan, 1985-1994; especially on the interpretation of Śāntarakṣita by Prof. Z. Yamaguchi), 55-79.

岩田孝 (Takashi IWATA)^[*]: 初期仏教論理学の研究動向管見 [Shoki bukkō ronrigaku no kenkyū dōkō kanken] (A view on trends in the study of early Buddhist logic), 19-54.

立川武蔵 (Musashi TACHIKAWA)^[*]: 近年の海外における空思想研究 [Kinnen no kaigai ni okeru kū shisō kenkyū] (Contemporary studies on the thought of emptiness (śūnyatā) in foreign countries), 1-17.

L1.1.073.

佛教學の現在 [Bukkyōgaku no genzai] (The present state of Buddhist studies). In: BgK^[*], 50 (1994), 1-190.

Contents:

北島典生 (Tensei KITABATAKE)^[*]: 日本における華嚴研究の歴史と課題 [Nihon ni okeru Kegon kenkyū no rekishi to kadai] (Past development and future direction of Kegon studies in Japan), 1-30.

渡邊隆生 (Takao WATANABE)^[*]: 中国唯識に関する研究の動向 [Chūgoku yuishiki ni kansuru kenkyū no dōkō] (Trends in the study of the cognition-only doctrine in Chinese Buddhism), 64-86.

See also L6.1.015^[*].

上山大峻 (Daishun UYAMA)^[*]: 敦煌仏教研究入門 出土写本からの解明 [Tonkō bukkyō kenkyū nyūmon; shutsudo shahon kara no kaimei] (An introduction to research on Buddhism at Dunhuang; an exposition based on texts discovered there), 87-110.

武田宏道 (Hiromichi TAKEDA): アビダルマ仏教 研究の現状と今後の課題 [Abidaruma bukkyō; kenkyū no genkyō to kongo no kadai] (Abhidharma Buddhism; the present state and future directions of research), 140-155.

楠淳證 (Junsho KUSUNOKI): 日本仏教の展開 法相唯識について [Nihon bukkyō no tenkai; hōsō yuishiki ni tsuite] (The development of Japanese Buddhism; trends in the study of the consciousness-only doctrine), 156-190.

L1.1.074.

[R\[osane\] J. Rocher](#): Sanskrit; Discovery by Europeans. In: ELL^[*], 7, 3651-3654.

L1.1.075.

[Rosane Rocher](#): The knowledge of Sanskrit in Europe until 1800. In: History of the language sciences; an international handbook on the evolution of the study of language from the beginnings to the present, 2. Berlin: de Gruyter, 2001. p. 1156-1163. (HSK^[*], 18) ISBN 3-11-016735-2. <[Online](#)>

L1.1.076.

J. Castets: Pioneers in European Sanskrit scholarship. In: Indian Review, XXXII, 6 (1931), 345-351.

L1.1.077.

[Jean-Claude Muller](#): Early stages of language comparison from Sasseti to Sir William Jones. In: Kratylos^[*], 31 (1986), 1-31.

L1.1.078.

Curators of the Buddha: the study of Buddhism under colonialism. Ed. by [Donald S. Lopez, Jr.](#) Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1995. 298 p. <[Online](#)>

Six essays on the cultural history of Buddhist studies in the West.

Cf. [Jan Nattier](#): Buddhist studies in the post-colonial age. In: Journal of the American Academy of Religion, 65, 2 (1997), 469-485.

L1.1.079.

Gauranga Gopal Sengupta: Indology and its eminent Western savants; collection of biographies of Western Indologists. Calcutta: Punthi-pustak, 1996. xxx, 536 p.

Bio-bibliographical survey on Western scholars in the field of Indology.

L1.1.080.

原實 (Minoru HARA)^[*]: 古典インド學 [Koten Indogaku] (Recent Indological studies

abroad). In: ThG^[*], 93 (1997), 146-156.

Brief introduction to recent publications on Indological studies.

L1.1.081.

Trends in Indian studies: proceedings of the ESIS. Ed. [by] Jaroslav Vacek^[*] [&] Jan Dvořák. Prague: Karolinum, Charles University Press, 1998. 187 p. (Studia Orientalia Pragensia, XVIII) <[Contents](#)>

L1.1.082.

The state of Buddhist studies in the world, 1972-1997. Ed. by Donald K. Swearer [&] Somparn Promta. Bangkok: Center for Buddhist Studies, Chulalongkorn University, 2000. xxv, 239 p. ISBN 974-346-371-2.

Survey on Buddhist studies in Thailand (Somparn Promta), in Sri Lanka (Asanga Tilakaratne), in Korea (Jae-ryong Shim), in Japan (Kiyotaka Kimura^[*] & Kazutaka Iwagami), in China (Tang Yijie), in U.S. (Frank E. Reynolds) <[Online](#)>, in Canada ([Bruce Matthews](#)), in Britain (Richard Gombrich^[*]), in Germany and Austria ([Eli Franco](#)) <[Online](#)>, France, Belgium, and Switzerland ([Louis Gabaude](#)).

Reviewed by John Powers in the JGB^[*], 3 (2002) <[Online](#)>

L1.1.083.

論集「古典学の再構築」 第三部：諸文明の古典学 歴史・現状・展望（インド学・仏教学） [Ronshū "Kotengaku no saikōchiku", pt. 3: Shobummei no kotengaku; rekishi, genjō, tembō (Indogaku, bukkyōgaku)]. In: 「古典学の再構築」研究成果報告集 ["Kotengaku no saikōchiku" kenkyū seika hōkokushū], I. Kobe, 2003. p. 97-159.

Contents:

後藤敏文 [Toshifumi GOTŌ]^[*]: 古典的インド学 [Kotenteki Indogaku] [Classical Indology], 97-103. <[Online](#)>

[下田正弘](#) [Masahiro SHIMODA]: 西洋における近代以前のインド仏教研究 [Seiyō ni okeru kindai izen no Indo bukkyō kenkyū] [Indian Buddhist studies in the West before modern times], 104-110.

[赤松明彦](#) [[Akihiko AKAMATSU](#)]: 近代インド学の成立 [Kindai Indogaku no seiritu] [The foundation of modern Indology], 111-123.

[吉水清孝](#) [[Kiyotaka YOSHIMIZU](#)]: インド学の発展（第二次世界大戦後） [Indogaku no hatten (Dainiji sekai taisen go)] [Development of Indology; after the World War II], 124-132.

桂紹隆 [Shōryū KATSURA]^[*]: インド仏教学の発展（第2次世界大戦後） [Indo bukkyōgaku no hatten (Dainiji sekai taisen go)] [Development of Indian Buddhist studies; after the World War II], 133-140.

後藤敏文 [Toshifumi GOTŌ]^[*]: インド学の未来像 [Indogaku no miraizō] [The future of Indology], 141-148. <[Online](#)>

桂紹隆 [Shōryū KATSURA]^[*]: インド仏教学の未来像 [Indo bukkyōgaku no miraizō] [The future of Indian Buddhist studies], p. 149-150.

[末本文美士](#) [Fumihiko SUEKI]: 日本における近代仏教学の展開と問題点 東京（帝国）大学の場合を中心に [Nihon ni okeru kindai bukkyōgaku no tenkai to mondaiten; Tōkyō (Teikoku) Daigaku no baai o chūshin ni] [Development and problems of modern Buddhist studies in Japan; focussed on the case of University of Tokyo], 151-159.

Reprinted in the author's 近代日本と仏教 [Kindai Nihon to bukkyō], Tokyo: Toransubyū, 2004, 215-240, (近代日本の思想・再考 [Kindai Nihon no shisō, saikō], II:) under the title: アカデミズム仏教学の展開と問題点 [Akademizumu bukkyōgaku no tenkai to mondaiten].

L1.1.084.

[Jonathan A. Silk](#): Buddhist studies. In: A009^[*], vol. 1, 94-101. <[Online](#)>

L1.1.085.

[Upinder Singh](#): The discovery of ancient India; early archaeologists and the beginning of archaeology. Delhi: Permanent Black, c2004. xix, 381 p. ISBN 81-7824-088-2.

Alexander Cunningham (1814-1893)^[*], his assistants J. D. M. Beglar and A. C. L. Carlley, James Burgess (1832-1916)^[*], P. C. Mukharji and Rajendralala Mitra (1822 or 1824-1891)^[*].

L1.1.086.

インド哲学仏教学への誘い 菅沼晃博士古稀記念論文集 [Indo-tetsugaku-bukkyōgaku e no izanai: Suganuma Akira Hakushi koki kinen rombunshū] [Handbook of Indian and Buddhist studies: collected articles in honour of Dr. Akira Suganuma on the occasion of his seventieth birthday]. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 2005.

Collected articles on a history of Indian, South-East Asian, Tibetan, Mongolian, Nepalese, Chinese, Korean and Japanese Buddhist studies, and Indological studies.

L1.1.087.

[Christine Maillard](#): L'Inde vue d'Europe; histoire d'une rencontre 1750-1950. Paris: Albin Michel, 2008. 362 p. ISBN 978-2-226-18304-0. <[Contents](#)>

Review: Guillaume Ducoeur in RHR^[*], 2011, 1, 140-143 <[Online](#)>.

Website of Sanskrit studies:

L1.1.088.

Sanskrit studies. <[Online](#)>

International Association of Sanskrit Studies <[IASS](#)>

L1.1.089.

[Ishii Kōsei](#) (石井公成): Publications récentes relatives aux études bouddhiques. Tr. par Frédéric Girard. In: CEA^[*], 18 (2009), 291-300. <[Online](#)>

L1.1.090.

[Urs App](#): The birth of Orientalism. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, c2010. Xviii, 550 p. ISBN 978-0-8122-4261-4. <[Information](#)>

Chapter 3: Diderot's Buddhist Brahmins, 133-187.

See also Urs App: M1.24.001.(11)^[*]

Review: Joseph S. O'Leary in JJRS^[*], 38, 1 (2011), 213-216 <[Online](#)>; Joseph Prabhu in PEW^[*], 64 (2012), 610-613; Martin Lehnert in AS^[*], LXVI (2012), 833-835 <[Online](#)>; Pekka Korhonen in Journal of Religion, 92 (2012), 464-466 <[Online](#)>; Michael Baltutis in International Journal of Hindu Studies, 17 (2013), 85-87 <[Online](#)>.

L1.1.091.

[下田正弘](#) [Masahiro SHIMODA]: 近代仏教学の形成と展開 [Kindai bukkyōgaku no keisei to tenkai] [Formation and development of modern Buddhist studies]. In: 仏教の形成と展開 [Bukkyō no keisei to tenkai] (Formation and development of Indian Buddhism). Tokyo: Kōsei Shuppansha, 2010. p. 13-55. (新アジア仏教史 (A new history of Buddhism in Asia), 2: インド (India)) ISBN 978-4-333-02430-8.

Notes, p. 406-408.

L1.1.092.

[末木文美士](#) [Fumihiko SUEKI]: 仏教研究方法論と研究史 [Bukkyō kenkyū hōhōron to kenkyūshi] [A methodology for the study of Buddhism and a history of Buddhist studies]. In: 近代国家と仏教 [Kindai kokka to bukkyō] (Buddhism and the modern

Japanese state). Tokyo: Kōsei Shuppansha, 2011. p. 305-352. (新アジア仏教史 (A new history of Buddhism in Asia), 14: 日本 (Japan)) ISBN 978-4-333-02442-1. Notes, p. 391-392.

Reprinted in the author's 思想としての近代仏教 [Shisō to shiten no kindai bukkyō]. Tokyo: Chūō Kōron Shinsha, 2017. p. 239-289. (中公選書 [Chūkō sensho], 030) ISBN 978-4-12-110030-6.

L1.1.093.

Lexicon grammaticorum: a bio-bibliographical companion to the history of linguistics, 2 vols. 2nd ed., rev. and enl. Tübingen: Max Niemeyer Verl., 2009. ISBN 978-3-484-73068-7. <[Online](#)>

L1.1.094.

Ṣaṣṭyabdasamṣkṛtam = Sixty years of Sanskrit studies (1950-2010), 2 vols. Ed. by. Radhavallabh Tripathi. New Delhi: Rashtriya Sanskrit Sansthan, 2012. ISBN 9788124606285.

Vol. 1: India <[Online](#)>, Vol. 2: Countries other than India <[Online](#)>

Published on the occasion of 15th World Sanskrit Conference being jointly organized by the International Association of Sanskrit Studies (IASS) and the Rashtriya Sanskrit Sansthan.

L1.1.095.

Teaching on India in Central and Eastern Europe: Contributions to the 1st Central & Eastern European Indological Conference on Regional Cooperation (Warsaw, 15-17 September 2005). Ed. by Danuta Stasik and Anna Trynkowska. Warszawa: Dom Wydawniczy Elipsa, 2007. 271 p. ISBN 978-83-7151-768-6.

Indian studies in Central and Eastern Europe. The scope of multilateral cooperation:

[Mislav Ježić](#): Indological studies in Croatia, 29-35.

[Marek Mejer](#): Sanskrit studies in Poland, 36-43.

Stanislava Vavroušková: Sanskrit and classical Indian studies in the Czech Republic; the past and the present, 44-51.

Mária Négyesi: Indian studies in Hungary; new dimensions, 52-68.

Joanna Sachse: Indological studies at the University of Wrocław, 69-77.

Lidia Sudyka: Indian studies at the Jagiellonian University, Cracow, 78-83.

Sabina Popârlan: Hindi studies at the University of Bucharest with an account of approaches to Indian culture in Romania, 84-91.

[Danuta Stasik](#): Hindi studies at Warsaw University, 92-101.

Elżbieta Walter: Bengali studies in Poland, 102-108.

Joanna Kusio: Tamil studies in Poland, 109-114.

Tatyana Evtimova: Current achievements in the field of Indian studies in the Centre for Eastern Languages and Cultures at the Sofia University; a report, 115-119.

L1.1.096.

Understanding India: Indology and beyond. Ed. by Jaroslav Vacek and Harbans Mukhia. Prague: Charles University, 2012. 188 p. (Orientalia Pragensia, XVIII) ISBN 978-80-246-2031-2. <[Contents](#)>

Acta Universitatis Carolinae: Philologica 1.

Essays on Indology in Croatia, Czech and Poland.

L1.1.097.

[E. Ciurtin](#): Histoire de l'indianisme et sa dissémination en Europe; bibliographie des

travaux récents. In: SA^[*], XI (2010), 215-271. <[Online](#)>

Contents:

A. Livres et monographies. B. Numéros dédiés à l'histoire des études indiennes (et asiatiques). C. Articles (et chapitres de monographies) D. Articles (autres périodiques et volumes collectif) E. Comptes rendus.

L1.1.098.

Mohandas Moses & Achala Moulik: Dialogue of civilizations; William Jones and the Orientalists. New Delhi: Aryan Books International, 2009. xvi, 440 p. ISBN 978-81-7305-363-4. <[Contents](#)>

L1.1.099.

History of Indological studies. Ed. by [Klaus Karttunen](#). Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 2015. xi, 264 p. (Papers of the 12th World Sanskrit Conference, 11, 2) ISBN 978-81-208-3994-6.

Contents:

Klaus Karttunen^[*]: Introduction, 1-16.

Enrica Garzilli: A Sanskrit letter written by Sylvain Lévi in 1924 to Hemarāja Śarmā (cultural nationalism and internationalism in the first half of the 20th century; famous Indologists write to the Raj Guru of Nepal, no. 2), 17-51.

For a letter written in 1924 see M1.10(11)^[].*

Klaus Karttunen: The beginnings of Indology and modern historiography in India, 53-78.

Klaus Karttunen: How Sanskrit came to Sweden; the history of Swedish Indology until c.1950, 79-110.

Sergei D. Serebriany: The succession of generations in Russian Sanskrit studies (in the 19th-20th centuries), 111-162.

Appendix 1: Bibliography of Jarl Charpentier - Appendix 2: Sanskrit and comparative linguistics in Swedish Universities 1838-1990.

Cf. Charpentier, Jarl (1884-1935)^[*]

Yuriy Zavorodniy: Corpus of Ukrainian translations of Sanskrit texts, 163-173.

Kenneth G. Zysk: The history of Indology in Denmark, 175-186.

Bibliography of the history of Indology. Collected by Klaus Karttunen, 187-242.

Index, 243-264.

L1.1.100.

Purnima Ray, C. B. Patil: Remembering stalwarts; biographical sketches of scholars from Archaeological Survey of India. Editor: B. R. Mani. New Delhi: Director General, Archaeological Survey of India, 2014. xv, 267 p.

L1.1.101.

[Toon Van Hal](#): Protestant pioneers in Sanskrit studies in the early 18th century; an overlooked chapter in South Indian missionary linguistics. In: HL^[*], 43, 1/2 (2016), 99-144. <[Online](#)>

L1.1.102.

Persons of Indian Studies by Prof. Dr. Klaus Karttunen. <[Online](#)>

L1.1.103.

[Carmela Mastrangelo](#): History and pedagogy of Sanskrit grammar through the works of Western missionaries Johann Ernst Hanxleden and Paulinus a Sancto

Bartholomaeo. In: IT^[*], XLI-XLII (2015-2016), 83-98. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Hanxleden, Johann Ernst (1681-1732)^[*] - Paulinus a Sancto Bartholomaeo (1748-1806)^[*]

L1.1.104.

Reinterpreting Indology and Indian history; institutions, intentions, sources and issues. Editor: Radha Madhav Bharadwaj. Delhi: Pratibha Prakashan, 2019. xii, 353 p. ISBN 978-81-7702-44-9.

Selected articles:

[Pierre-Sylvain Filliozat](#): The role of Asiatic Societies in the early history of Indology; the example of 'Society Asiatique' of Paris, 35-42.

Amar Farooqui: Italian 'Indology'; a brief note on Angelo de Gubernatis, 56-60.

Cf. De Gubernatis, Angelo (1840-1913)^[*]

[Sayantani Pal](#): Charles Wilkins and the beginning of researches in Indian epigraphy, 122-130.

Cf. Wilkins, Charles (1749 or 1750-1836)^[*]

[Radhavallabh Tripathi](#): The return of Śakuntalā; the impact of Orientalism on Indian socio-political fabric (with special reference to William Jones and Max Müller), 131-139.

Cf. Jones, William (1746-1794)^[*] - Max Müller, F. (1823-1900)^[*]

[Uma Shankar Pandey](#): French intellectual engagements in eighteenth century North India, 176-187.

[Virchand Dharamsey](#): Bhagwanlal Indraji travel, exploration and scholarship in the nineteenth century, 286-326.

Cf. Indraji, Bhagwanlal (1839-1888)^[*]

L1.1.105.

À l'origine des études sanscrites: La Gramatica Sanscritica de Jean-François Pons S. J. Étude, édition et traduction par [Pierre-Sylvain Filliozat](#). Paris: De Boccard, 2020. 293 p. (MAIBL^[*], 56) ISBN 978-2-87754-395-8. <[Contents](#)>

Cf. Pons, Jean-François (6.XII.1698-1752 or 1753)

BnF Sanscrit 551: Grammatica Sanscritica. <[Online](#)>

BnF Indien 596: Grammaires sanscrite, télinga et tamoule. <[Online](#)>

See also L1.1.042^[*].

L1.1.106.

Sanskrit studies outside India: on the occasion of the 10th World Sanskrit Conference, Bangalore, Jan. 3-9, 1997. New Delhi: Rashtriya Sanskrit Sansthan, 1997. iv, 154 p. <[Online](#)>

Contents:

Australia (Purushottam Bilimoria), Canada (Ashok Aklujkar^[*]), France ([Pierre Sylvain Filliozat](#)), Indonesia (Rajendra Mishra), Italy (Oscar Botto^[*]), Sweden ([Mirja Juntunen](#)), Thailand (Satya Vrat^[*]), U.S.A. ([Rosane Rocher](#)).

R. Rocher gives two appendices.

A: Sanskrit diaspora within the United States, B: A short list of books, 1960-1985. Cf. R. Rocher: L1.2.22.004^[*].

L1.2. Each Country or Region

L1.2.1. Argentina

L1.2.1.001.

Carmen Dragonetti^[*]: The Buddhist studies in Argentina. In: BS^[*], XII (1988), 18-

38.

See also L1.1.052^[*].

L1.2.2. Austria

See also M1.2^[*].

L1.2.2.001.

雲井昭善 (Shozen KUMOI)^[*]: ヨーロッパにおけるインド學・佛教學の現状 オーストリア・ドイツ [Yōroppa ni okeru Indogaku, bukkyōgaku no genjō; Ōsutoria, Doitsu] (The present activities of Indology and Buddhology in Europe; [Austria and Germany]). In: IBK^[*], XII, 2 (1964), 763-773. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.2.002.

Gerhard Oberhammer^[*]: Sanskrit studies in Austria. In: ISC^[*], 649-663.

See also G. Oberhammer: L1.1.052^[*]; Eli Franco: L1.2.9.025^[*].

L1.2.2.1. <Graz>

L1.2.2.1.001.

[Fritz Lochner von Hüttenbach](#): 100 Jahre indo-iranistische Forschung und Lehre in Graz. In: Akten des Melzer-Symposiums 1991; veranstaltet aus Anlaß der Hundertjahrfeier indo-iranistischer Forschung in Graz (13.-14. November 1991). Hrsg. von Walter Slaje u. Christian Zinko. Graz: Leykam, 1992. p. 11-14.

L1.2.2.1.002.

125 Jahre Indogermanistik in Graz: Festband anlässlich des 125jährigen Bestehens der Forschungsrichtung "Indogermanistik" an der Karl-Franzens-Universität Graz. Hrsg. von Michaela Ofitsch und Christian Zinko. Graz: Leykam, 2000. XXVI, 566 p. (Arbeiten aus der Abteilung "Vergleichende Sprachwissenschaft" Graz, 15)

<[Contents](#)>

L1.2.2.1.003.

[Fritz Lochner von Hüttenbach](#): Geschichte iranistischer Forschungstradition an der Grazer Universität. In: Iranistik in Europa; Gestern, Heute, Morgen. Hrsg. von Heiner Eichner [et al.] Wien: Verlag der ÖAW^[*], 2006. p. 113-125. (Veröffentlichungen zur Iranistik, 34) ISBN 3-7001-3601-3.

L1.2.2.2. <Wien>

L1.2.2.2.1. Institut für Südasien-, Tibet- und Buddhismuskunde, Universität Wien (ISTB)

<[Website](#)>

L1.2.2.2.1.001.

Erich Frauwallner^[*]: Geschichte und Aufgaben der Wiener Indologie. In: Anzeiger der phil.-hist. Klasse der ÖAW^[*], Jahrg. 1961, Nr. 10, 77-95.

Reprinted in the author's "Kleine Schriften", hrsg. von Gerhard Oberhammer^[*] u. Ernst Steinkellner^[*]. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1982. p. 19-37. (GlSt^[*], 22)

Survey of the history of Indian and Buddhist studies in Wien.

Cf. [Anton Boller](#) (2.I.1811-19.I.1869) - [Friedrich Müller](#) (6.III.1834-25.V.1898) - Georg Bühler (1837-1898)^[*] - Leopold von Schroeder (1851-1920)^[*] - Bernhard Geiger (1881-1964)^[*].

L1.2.2.2.1.002.

梶山雄一 [Yūichi KAJIYAMA]^[*]: ウィーン大学インド学研究所 [Wīn Daigaku Indogaku Kenkyūjo] [Institute of Indology, University of Vienna]. In: IGS^[*], 4-5 (1963), 93-95.

L1.2.2.2.1.003.

雲井昭善 (Shozen KUMOI)^[*]: ウィーンのインド学 [Wīn no Indogaku] [Indology in Vienna]. In: OG^[*], XLIII, 3 (1964), 68-71. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's わが思索の歩み 回顧と展望 [Waga shisaku no ayumi: kaiko to tembō] [My life of thinking: prospect and retrospect]. [Kyoto]: Shozen Kumoi, 1985. p. 103-112.

L1.2.2.2.1.004.

原實 (Minoru HARA)^[*]: ウィーンのインド学 [Wīn no Indogaku] (Indology in Vienna). In: TG^[*], 71, 1-2 (1989), 01-010. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.2.2.1.005.

岩田孝 (Takashi IWATA)^[*]: ウィーン大学佛教学研究 [Wīn Daigaku bukkyōgaku kenkyū] (Buddhist studies at University of Vienna). In: Thg^[*], 109 (2005), 126-138.

L1.2.2.2.1.006.

[Wolfdieter Bihl](#): Orientalistik an der Universität Wien; Forschungen zwischen Maghreb und Ost- und Südasiens: Die Professoren und Dozenten. Wien: Böhlau, 2009. 264 p. ISBN3205783719. <[Google Books](#)>

L1.2.2.2.2. Institut für Kultur- und Geistesgeschichte Asiens, Öster-reichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften

<[Website](#)>

L1.2.3. Belgium

See also M1.3^[*].

L1.2.3.001.

Hubert Durt^[*]: Les études bouddhiques en Belgique. In: TICOJ^[*], VI (1961), 61-74.
Louis de La Vallée Poussin^[*]'s works and Étienne Lamotte^[*]'s "Histoire du bouddhisme indien" are mainly introduced.

L1.2.3.002.

加藤純章 (Junsho KATO)^[*]: ベルギーの印度学・仏教学 [Berugī no Indogaku, bukkyōgaku] (Indian and Buddhist studies in Belgium). In: IBK^[*], 18, 1 (1969), 381-384. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.3.003.

ルディー・スメット [渡辺研二](#) (Rudy Smet & Kenji Watanabe): ベルギー・ゲント大学の印度学・仏教学について [Berugī, Gento Daigaku no Indogaku, bukkyōgaku ni tsuite] (Indology and Buddhist studies in Gent University, Belgium). In: TDSBKN^[*], 4 (1982), 258-249.

L1.2.3.004.

G. Pollet: 150 years of Sanskrit studies in Leuven, Belgium (1841-1991). In: Indian epic values; Rāmāyaṇa and its impact. Ed. by G. Pollet. Leuven: Peeters, 1995. p. 133-135. (OLA^[*], 66) <[Google Books](#)>

See also J. Ries: L1.1.052^[*].

L1.2.3.005.

Orientalia: études orientales et bibliothèques à Leuven et Louvain-la-Neuve. Rédaction: Willy Vande Walle [et] Paul Servais. Louvain: Presses Universitaires de Louvain, c2001. 193 p. (Symbolae Facultatis Litterarum Lovaniensis, ser. B, 21) ISBN 90-5867-114-3. <[Google Books](#)>

L1.2.3.006.

[Winand M. Callewaert](#): Van kamergeleerden tot reizigers; Indologie in België. In: Het wiel van Ashoka; Belgisch-Indiase contacten in historisch perspectief. Onder redactie van Idesbald Goddeeris. Leuven: Lipsius, c2013. p. 139-154. ISBN 978-90-5867-954-3. <[Google Books](#)>

Rev. English version:

Indology studies in Belgium: arm chair scholars and travelers. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.3.1. Ghent Centre for Buddhist Studies (GCBS), Ghent

<[Website](#)>

L1.2.4. China

See also M1.5^[*].

L1.2.4.001.

季羨林 [Chi Hsien-lin]^[*]: 南アジア諸国と仏教学に対する中国の研究 [Minami Ajia shokoku to bukkyōgaku ni taisuru Chūgoku no kenkyū] (The South Asian and Buddhist studies in China). Tr. by Ch'ên Shêng-pao (陳生保). In: OsG^[*], 134 (1981), 51-69.

L1.2.4.002.

[于凌波](#) [Yü Ling-po]: 中国近现代佛教人物志 [Chung-kuo chih-hsien-tai fo-chiao jên-wu-chih] [Modern Buddhist biography in China]. Shanghai: Tsung-chiao-wên-hua-ch'u-pan-shê, 1995. 7, 643 p. ISBN7-80123-004-3. <[Baidu](#)>

L1.2.4.003.

王邦維 [Wang Pang-wei]^[*]: 北京大学的印度学研究 八十年的回顧 [Pei-ching ta-hsüeh tê yin-tu-hsüeh yen-chiu; pa-shih-nien tê hui-ku] (A review of 80 years' Indian studies in Peking University). In: JPU^[*], 1998, 2, 98-104.

L1.2.4.004.

[陳兵](#) [Ch'ên P'ing]: 中国 20 世紀佛学研究的成果 [Chung-kuo êrh-shih shih-chi fo-hsüeh yen-chiu tê ch'êng-kuo] (Chinese achievements in the Buddhist studies in the 20th century). In: 宗教学研究 (Religious Studies), (Ch'êng-tu, 1999), 3, 57-65.

L1.2.4.005.

[Duan Qing](#): The study of Sanskrit at Peking University. In: FPLNL^[*], 7 (2002), 4-6.

L1.2.4.006.

李海春 (Li Haichun): 北京大学仏学教学研究百年の回顧 [Pekin Daigaku butsugaku kyōgaku kenkyū hyakunen no kaiko] (In retrospect; studies on Peking University's centenary Buddhism teaching). In: BBGK^[*], 12 (2003), 90-108. <[Online](#)>

One hundred years of Buddhist studies in Peking University. The following scholars' works are introduced.

[梁漱溟](#) (Liang Shuming 1893-1988)^{*1}, [熊十力](#) (Xiong Shili 1885-1968)^{*2}, 湯用彤 (Tang Yongtong 1893-1964)^[1], [胡適](#) (Hu Shi 1891-1962)^[2], [楼宇烈](#) (Lou Yulie 1934-), [石峻](#) (Shi Jun 1916-1999), [任繼愈](#) (Ren Jiyu 1916-2009)^[3], [朱謙之](#) (Zhu Qianzhi 1899-1972), [黃心川](#) (Huang Xinchuan 1928-), [季羨林](#) (Ji Xianlin 1911-2009)^[4], [金克木](#) (Jin Kemu 1912-2000), [王邦維](#) (Wang Bangwei 1950-)^[5], [宿白](#) (Su Bai 1922-2018)^{*3}

^{*1-1} 梁漱溟全集 [Liang Shu-ming ch'üan chi] [Collected works of Liang Shuming], 8 vols. Chi-nan: Shan-tung jên-min ch'u-pan-shê, 1989-1993. <[Baidu](#)>

^{*1-2} 中島隆博 [Takahiro NAKAJIMA]: 新儒家と仏教 梁漱溟、熊十力、牟宗三 [Shin Juka to bukkyō; Ryō Sōmei, Yū Jūriki, Bō Sōsan] [New Confucianism and Buddhism; Liang Shuming, Xiong Shili and Mou hongsan]. In: 思想 [Shisō], 2007, 9 (Tokyo), 80-104.

^{*1-3} [Theirry Meynard](#): The religious philosophy of Liang shuming; the hidden Buddhist. Leiden: Brill, 2011. xv, 226 p. (Modern Chinese philosophy, 3) ISBN 978-9004-17151-0. <[Google Books](#)>

^{*2} 熊十力全集 [Hsiung Shih-li ch'üan chi] [Collected works of Xiong Shili], 8 vols., 2 supplement vols. Wu-han: Hu-pei chiao-yü ch'u-pan-shê, 2001. <[內容介紹](#)>

^{*3} For a bibliography of Su and his portr. see 宿白先生八秩華誕紀念文集 [Su Pai hsien-shêng pa-chih hua-tan chi-nien wên-chi], vol. 1. Peking: Wên-wu ch'u-pan-shê, 2002. p. iii-xi, portr.

L1.2.4.007.

[方廣錫](#) [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 佛教研究40年綜述 [Fo-chiao yen-chiu ssŭ-shih-nien tsung-shu] [40 years of Buddhist studies]. In: 宗教研究四十年 中国社会科学院世界宗教研究所成立40周年 (1964-2004) 紀念文集 [Tsung-chiao yen-chiu ssŭ-shih-nien; Chung-kuo shê-hui k'ê-hsüeh-yüan shih-chieh tsung-chiao yen-chiu-so ch'êng-li ssŭ-shih chou-nien (1964-2004) chi-nien wên-chi], 1. Peking: Tsung-chiao wên-hua ch'u-pan-shê, 2004. p. 59-71.

L1.2.4.008.

周霞 [Chou Hsia]: 中国近代佛教史学名家評述 [Chung-kuo chih-tai fo-chiao shih-hsüeh ming-chia p'ing-shu] [Survey of modern Chinese scholars on the historical studies of Buddhism]. Shanghai: Shang-hai shê-hui k'ê-hsüeh-yüan ch'u-pan-shê, 2006. 379 p. ISBN7-80681-879-0. <[Baidu](#)>

L1.2.4.009.

佛学百年 [Fo-chiao pai-nien] [A hundred years of Buddhist studies]. [麻天祥](#) 主編 [Editor in chief: Ma T'ien-hsiang]. Wu-han: Wu-han University Press, 2008. 3, 3, 529 p., illus. ISBN 978-7-307-06034-0. <[Baidu](#)>

L1.2.4.010.

Huang Xianian ([黃夏年](#)): Buddhist studies in mainland China after the year 1978. In: Buddhism. Ed. by Lou Yulie. Tr. by Pei-Ying Lin. Leiden: Brill, 2015. p. 329-373. (Religious studies in contemporary China collection, 5) ISBN 978-90-04-17451-1.

Tr. into English from the original 当代中国宗教研究精選叢書 佛教卷.
Bibliography, 363-373.

L1.2.4.1. Research Institute of Sanskrit Manuscripts and Buddhist Literature, Peking University (梵文貝葉經与佛教文献研究所)

<[Website](#)> <[Sanskrit studies at Peking University](#)>

<Taiwan>

L1.2.4.2. Chung-hwa Institute of Buddhist Studies (中華佛學研究所), Taipei

<[Website](#)>

L1.2.5. Czech

See also L11.2.1^[*] & M1.7^[*].

L1.2.5.001.

Pavel Poucha^[*]: L'Indianisme et les études tchécoslovaques concernant la Haute Asie et l'Asie Centrale. In: ArchOr^[*], XIX (1951), 182-206. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.5.002.

Josef Kolmaš^[*]: Buddhist studies in Czechoslovakia. In: BT^[*], XI, 1 (1974), 5-10.

<[Online](#)>

Cf. Moriz Winternitz (1863-1937)^[*] – Vincenc Lesný (1882-1953)^[*] - Otakar Pertold (1884-1965)^[*] - Oldřich Friš (1903-1955)^[*].

L1.2.5.003.

Josef Kolmaš^[*]: A Czech bibliography of Buddhist texts and studies. In: A005^[*], nos. 67-70 (1991), 57-58.

L1.2.5.004.

Jaroslav Vacek^[*]: Sanskrit studies in Czechoslovakia. In: ISC^[*], (1972), 591-596.

L1.2.5.005.

Jaroslav Vacek^[*]: Indian studies at Charles University. In: ArchOr^[*], 66 (1998), 1-16. <[Online](#)>

The Institute of Indian Studies, Charles University, Praha: Select bibliography, 10-16.

L1.2.5.006.

Jana Rozehnalová: Czech perspectives on Buddhism, 1860-1989. In: Journal of Religion in Europe, 1 (2008), 156-181. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.5.007.

Jaroslav Vacek^[*]: Zur Geschichte der Prager Indologie; Anfänge, Blütezeit, Untergang und Wiedergeburt. In: Zehn Jahre Universitätspartnerschaft; Univerzita Karlova v Praze - Universität zu Köln: Kolloquium zur Universitäts- und Fachgeschichte. Hrsg. von Walter Pape. Köln: Univ.- und Stadtbibliothek, 2011. p. 157-164. (Elektronische Schriftenreihe der Universitäts- und Stadt-bibliothek Köln, 3) ISBN 978-3-931596-57-6. <[Online](#)>

See also J. Filipisky: L1.1.052^[*]; L1.1.095^[*].

L1.2.6. Estonia

L1.2.6.001.

[Luboš Bělka](#): Oriental and Buddhist studies in Estonia. In: ArchOr^[*], 64 (1996), 399-404. <[Online](#)>

Selected bibliography of Linnart Mäll, 401-402, footnote no. 11. Cf. M1.20.034^[*].

L1.2.6.002.

Linnart Mäll^[*]: 愛沙尼亞的漢學、印度學與藏學研究 歷史及現況 (Chinese, India and Tibetan studies in Estonia; history and current state]. 張琰譯 (Tr. by Chang Yen). In:

NRCS^[*], 87 (2003), 27-34. <[Online](#)>
Appendix: Selected bibliography on the subject.

L1.2.7. Finland

See also L11.2.2^[*]; M1.9^[*].

L1.2.7.001.

Pentti Aalto^[*]: Indological and related studies. In the author's Oriental studies in Finland, 1828-1918. p. 70-80.

Cf. L11.2.2.001^[*].

Herman Kellgren (1822-1856)^[*] - Otto Donner (1835-1909)^[*] - Julio Nathanael Reuter (1863-1937)^[*].

L1.2.7.002.

Klaus Karttunen^[*]: From the early days of Finnish Indology, 4 pts.

In: SO^[*], 55 (1984), 499-512 <[Online](#)>; Bopp-Symposium 1992 der Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin: Akten der Konferenz vom 24. 3.-26. 3. 1992 aus Anlaß von Franz Bopp zweihundertjährigem Geburtstag am 14. 9. 1991. Heidelberg: Winter, 1994. p. 103-132; SO^[*], 82 (1997), 209-214 <[Online](#)>; SO^[*], 97 (2003), 109-116. <[Online](#)>

Contents:

Pt. 1: Metrical translations from the Rigveda by Otto Donner.

Pt. 2: Herman Kellgren: a bibliography.

Pt. 3: Ivar Ulrik Wallenius.

Pt. 4: Julio Natanael Reuter.

Cf. [Ivar Ulrik Wallenius](#) (30.I.1793-23.V.1874), Herman Kellgren^[*], Otto Donner^[*], Julio Nathanael Reuter^[*].

See also A. Parpola: L1.1.052^[*].

L1.2.8. France

See also L11.2.3^[*]; M1.10^[*].

L1.2.8.001.

Louis Renou^[*]: Travaux relatifs à l'Inde faits en France dans les dix dernières années. In: L1.1.014^[*], 80-94.

L1.2.8.002.

Jules Bloch^[*]: L'indianisme en France depuis 1939. In: ArchOr^[*], XIX (1951), 114-124. <[Online](#)>

Survey of Indian studies in France since 1939.

L1.2.8.003.

山口益 [Susumu YAMAGUCHI]^[*]: フランス佛教學の五十年 [Furansu bukkyōgaku no gojūnen] [Fifty years of Buddhist studies in France]. Kyoto: Heirakuji Shoten, 1954. 4, 182 p.

The first chapter of this book was reprinted in the author's collected works (山口益仏教学文集), 2, Tokyo, 1973, 129-150.

Brief survey of Buddhist studies in France; the research results of Émile Senart (1847- 1928)^[*], Sylvain Lévi (1863-1935)^[*], Louis de La Vallée Poussin (1869-1938)^[*], Étienne Lamotte (1903-1983)^[*] and René Grousset (1885-1952)^[*] are given.

Cf. Bibl. B., XXVIII-XXXI (1961), no. 24.

L1.2.8.004.

山口益 [Susumu YAMAGUCHI]^[*]: フランスにおける初期の「仏教チベット学」をめぐって [Furansu ni okeru shoki no "Bukkyō Chibettogaku" o megutte] [Initial stage of Buddho-Tibetology in France]. In: TGKI^[*], 4 (1954), 1-27.

Reprinted in the author's collected works, 2, 109-127.

L1.2.8.005.

Louis Renou^[*]: L'indianisme en France depuis Sylvain Lévi. In: 印度學佛教學論叢 山口博士還暦記念 [Indogaku bukkyōgaku ronsō; Yamaguchi Hakushi kanreki kinen]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1955. p. 51-57.

Brief survey of Indian and Buddhist studies in France from the death of Sylvain Lévi (1863-1935)^[*] through to 1954.

L1.2.8.006.

Suzanne Siauve^[*]: Origins and trends of French Indology. In: FA^[*], 169 (1961), 2440-2447.

L1.2.8.007.

Colette Caillat^[*]: Les études indiennes classiques en France depuis 1965. In: NFB^[*], 37 (1979), 42-58. <[Online](#)>

Japanese translation by Yutaka ŌJIHARA (大地原豊)^[*] in SGZKN^[*], 15 (1978), 48-60.

Brief survey of Indological studies in France after 1965.

L1.2.8.008.

Gérard Fussman^[*]: Buddhist studies in France; a report on the work of the "Group for Buddhist and Jain Philological Studies" (ERA 94, French National Research Council). In: Buddhist research information, 10 (1983), 21-29.

This paper was submitted to the Fifth Conference of the IABS in Oxford, on August 17th, 1982.

L1.2.8.009.

Ananda W. P. Guruge^[*]: France, Buddhism in. In A002^[*]: Encyclopaedia of Buddhism, V, 2 (1991), 265-272.

L1.2.8.010.

Correspondances orientalistes: entre Paris et Saint-Pétersbourg (1887-1935). [Par] Grigorij M. Bongard-Levin^[*], [Roland Lardinois](#) [et] [Aleksej A. Vigasin](#). Paris: 2002. 304 p., illus. (MAIBL^[*], XXVI) ISBN2-87754-129-0.

Correspondances orientalistes:

I. Correspondance entre Sylvain Lévi et Sergej F. Ol'denburg, 77-169.

II. Correspondance entre Sylvain Lévi et Fedor I. Ščerbatkoj, 171-193.

III. Lettres de Sylvain Lévi à Vasilij M. Alekseev, 195-200.

IV. Lettres de Sylvain Lévi à Vasilij V. Radlov, 201-203.

V. Lettres de Sylvain Lévi à Fridrih A. Rozenberg, 205-206.

VI. Correspondance entre Alfred Foucher et Sergej F. Ol'denburg, 207-223.

VII. Lettres de Émile Senart à Sergej F. Ol'denburg, 225-237.

VIII. Correspondance entre Paul Pelliot et Sergej F. Ol'denburg, 239-261.

IX. Lettres annexes, 263-275.

Includes index.

Cf. Sylvain Lévi^[*], Alfred Foucher^[*], Émile Senart^[*], Paul Pelliot^[*], Sergej Fedorovich Ol'denburg^[*], Fedor Ippolitovich Shcherbatkoj^[*], Vasilij Mikhaïlovich Alekseev^[*], Vasilij Vasil'evich Radlov^[*], and Friedrich A. Rozenberg^[*].

Reviewed by Colette Caillat^[*] in BEI^[*], 20, 1 (2002), 295-298; Hartmut Walravens^[*] in CAJ^[*], 49 (2005), 137-139; Ulrich Pagel in SOAS, 68 (2005), 319-322; Rosane Rocher in JAOS^[*], 129 (2009), 635-643 <[Online](#)> <Review article: New perspectives on the history of Indian studies in Continental Europe>; Alain Blum in Cahiers du monde russe, 45, 3-4 (2004), mis en ligne le 02 juin 2009, Consulté le 15 juin 2012 <[Online](#)>.

See also Gregori Bongard-Levin^[*], [Roland Lardinois](#) et [Aleksej Vigasin](#): Deux indianistes dans la cité; portraits croisés de Sylvain Lévi (1863-1935) et de Sergej F. Ol'denburg (1863-1934). In: CRAI^[*], 146 (2002), 707-721. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.8.011.

Trois linguistes (trop) oubliés: Antoine Meillet, Sylvain Lévi, Ferdinand Brunot; Actes des journées d'études, IMED, abbaye d'Ardenne, Caen, 15-17 septembre 2008. Éd. par Claude Ravelet et Pierre Swiggers. Paris: Harmattan, c2010. 278 p. (Anamnèse, 5 (2009)) ISBN: 9782296110816. <[Google Books](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

L1.2.8.012.

[Roland Lardinois](#): L'invention de l'Inde; entre ésotérisme et science. Paris: CNRS, 2007. 493 p. ISBN 978-2-271-06590-2.

Cf. Rosane Rocher in JAOS^[*], 129 (2009), 635-643 <[Online](#)> <Review article: New perspectives on the history of Indian studies in Continental Europe>; André Padoux in Archives de sciences sociales des religions, 148 (2009), 222-225 <[Online](#)>.

L1.2.8.013.

Sylvain Lévi^[*]: Génie de l'Inde. Edition établie par [Roland Lardinois](#). Paris: Allia, 2008. 93 p. ISBN 978-2-84485-287-8. <[Brief information](#)>

Ce texte, inédit, reproduit celui de leçon inaugurale de la chaire de langue et littérature sanscrites délivrée au Collège de France le 16 janvier 1895.

Papiers Sylvain Lévi AB/XIX/3364 (Centre historique des Archives nationales, Paris)

Cf. Rosane Rocher in JAOS^[*], 129 (2009), 635-643, especially 638-639. <[Online](#)>

Review article: New perspectives on the history of Indian studies in Continental Europe.

L1.2.8.014.

P. Demiéville^[*]: L'état actuel des études bouddhiques. In: Revue de Théologie et de Philosophie, n. s., XV (1927), 43-65. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.8.015.

[Jérôme Petit](#): Les savants occidentaux, lecteurs et (re)copistes des manuscrits orientaux Eugène Burnouf, Léon Feer, Julien Vinson. In: Lecteurs et copistes dans les traditions manuscrites iraniennes, indiennes et centrasiatiques = Scribes and readers in Iranian, Indian and Central Asian manuscript traditions. Textes réunis par Nalini Balbir [et] Maria Szuppe. Roma: Istituto per l'Oriente Carlo Alfonso Nallino, 2014. p. 437-459. (Eurasian studies, XII) <[Online](#)>

Cf. Eugène Burnouf (1801-1852)^[*] - Léon Feer (1830-1902)^[*] - Julien Vinson (1843-1926)^[*]

L1.2.8.016.

[Rosane Rocher](#): Paris, vivier de l'indianisme européen naissant. In: Le sanctuaire dévoilé: Antoine-Léonard Chézy et les débuts des études sanscrites en Europe 1800-1850. Sous la direction de Jérôme Petit & Pascale Rabault-Feuerhahn. Paris: Geuthner, c2019. p. 215-234. ISBN 978-2-7053-4021-6. <[hal-02162786](#)>

See also J. Filliozat: L1.1.032^[*] and L1.1.052^[*]; P. S. Filliozat: L1.1.106^[*].

L1.2.8.1. Collège de France, Paris

L1.2.8.1.001.

Jean Filliozat^[*]: Leçon inaugurale au Collège de France. In: FA^[*], 84 (1953), 375-392.

Langue et littérature sanscrites:

Antoine Léonard de Chézy^[*] (1814-1832) - Eugène Burnouf^[*] (1832-1852) - Théodore Pavie^[*] (1853-1857) - Philippe-Édouard Foucaux^[*] (1862-1894) - Sylvain Lévi^[*] (1894-1935) - Jules Bloch^[*] (1937-1951)

Langues et littératures de l'Inde: Jean Filliozat^[*] (1952-1978)

Histoire du monde indien: Gérard Fussman^[*] (1983-2011)

Cf. Les chaires du Collège de France depuis le XIX^e siècle. In: ACF^[*], 2011-2012. Tableau des chaires depuis 1800, p. 23f. <[Online](#)>

See also Sylvain Lévi: M1.10.004(1)^[*] and Akira Yuyama: M1.10.009(5)^[*], rev. ed., chapter V: Creation of chairs of Indology and Sinology in Paris, 1. Collège de France.

Langues et littératures chinoise et tatare-mandchoue:

Jean-Pierre Abel-Rémusat^[*] (1814-1832) - Stanislas Julien^[*] (1832-1873) - [Léon d'Hervey de Saint-Denys](#) (1874-1892) - Édouard Chavannes^[*] (1893-1918)

Langue et littérature chinoises:

Henri Maspero^[*] (1921-1945) - Paul Demiéville^[*] (1946-1964)

Étude du monde chinois: institutions et concepts: Rolf A. Stein^[*] (1966-1981)

Histoire sociale et intellectuelle de la Chine: Jacques Gernet^[*] (1975-1992)

Cf. Henri Maspero^[*]: La chaire de Langues et Littératures chinoises et tartares-mandchoues. In: Livre jubilaire composé à l'occasion de 4^e Centenaire du Collège de France (Paris, 1932), 355-366, portr.

<[Liste des professeurs au Collège de France](#)>

Grammaire comparée:

[Michel Bréal](#) (1864-1865, 1866-1905) - Antoine Meillet^[*] (1906-1936) - Émile Benveniste^[*] (1937-1972)

Histoire et philologie indo-chinoises:

Louis Finot^[*] (1920-1930) - Jean Przyluski^[*] (1932-1941) - [Émile Gaspardone](#) (1946-1965)

Langues, histoire et archéologie de l'Asie centrale:

Paul Pelliot^[*] (1911-1945) - Louis Hambis^[*] (1965-1977)

Civilisations de l'Extrême-Orient: Paul Mus^[*] (1946-1969)

Civilisation indo-européenne: Georges Dumézil^[*] (1949-1968)

Civilisation japonaise: Bernard Frank^[*] (1979-1996)

Étude du Bouddhisme: André Bareau^[*] (1971-1991)

L1.2.8.1.002.

[Roland Lardinois](#): Sylvain Lévi et l'entrée du Sanskrit au Collège de France. Paris: EFEO^[*], 2018. 145 p. (Sequens, 3) ISBN 978-2-85539-447-3. <[Contents and abstract](#)>

L1.2.8.1.003.

[Pascale Rabault-Feuerhahn](#): Un lieu pour le sanskrit; la chaire du Collège de France et paysage des études orientales à Paris. In: Le sanctuaire dévoilé: Antoine-Léonard Chézy et les débuts des études sanscrites en Europe 1800-1850. Sous la direction

de Jérôme Petit & Pascale Rabault-Feuerhahn. Paris: Geuthner, c2019. p. 39-84. ISBN 978-2-7053-4021-6. <[hal-02162786](#)>

Annexe 1: Liste des langues enseignées à l'École spéciale des langues orientales vivantes de sa fondation aux années 1840, 73.

Annexe 2: Liste des chaires "orientalistes" au Collège de France de sa fondation aux années 1840, 74-75.

Annexe 3: Actes administratifs relatifs à la création de la chaire, 76-84.

L1.2.8.2. French Institute of Indology, Pondicherry

Establishment: 1955. Founder/first director: Jean Filliozat (1906-1982)^[*]. <[Website](#)>

L1.2.8.2.001.

[Pierre-Sylvain Filliozat](#): The French Institute of Indology in Pondicherry; its origin, spirit and programmes. In: WZKS^[*], XXVIII (1984), 133-147.

Cf. Jean François Pons (1698-1752)^[*] - Maridas Pillai (1721-1796)^{*1} - Abraham Hyacinthe Anquetil-Duperron (1731-1805)^[*].

^{*1} Bagavadam: ou, Bhāgavata Purāṇa. Ouvrage religieux et philosophique Indien traduit par Maridas Poullé de Pondichéry en 1769. Introduction et adaptation de J. B. P. More. Préface de Pierre-Sylvain Filliozat. Kerala: Institute for Research in Social Sciences and Humanities, Nirmalagiri College Campus, 2004. xii, 201 p. ISBN 81-88432-07-5. <[Indologica](#)>

^{*1-2} La civilisation indienne et les fables hindoues du Panchatantra de Maridas Poullé. Adaptation et présentation de J. B. P. More. Kerala: Institute for Research in Social Sciences and Humanities, 2004. 190 p. (Irish series, 15) ISBN 81-88432-10-5.

L1.2.8.2.002.

[J. B. P. More](#): Recovering Tamil scholars; Indo-French intellectual interaction in Pondicherry during the colonial period. In: Journal of Tamil Studies, 83 (2013), 61-82.

L1.2.9. Germany

See also L11.2.4^[*]; M1.11^[*]

<[Indologie und Südasienskunde](#)> <[Sektion Indologie und Südasiestudien, Deutsche Mongenländischen Gesellschaft](#)>

L1.2.9.001.

Theodor Benfey^[*]: Geschichte der Sprachwissenschaft und orientalischen Philologie in Deutschland. München, 1869. x, 836 p. (Geschichte der Wissenschaften in Deutschland, 8) <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in New York, 1965.

History of linguistics and Oriental philology in Germany.

Cf. [E. F. K. Koerner](#): Western histories of linguistic thought; an annotated chronological bibliography 1822-1976. Amsterdam: John Benjamins, 1978. p. 4-5. (SHL^[*], 11)

L1.2.9.002.

Ludwig Alsdorf^[*]: Deutsch-Indische Geistesbeziehungen. Heidelberg: Kurt Vowinckel, 1944. VII, 111 p., portr. (Indien, 7)

History of Indology in Germany.

L1.2.9.003.

Ludwig Alsdorf^[*]: Indian studies in Germany. In: IAC^[*], X (1962), 296-314, 456-461.

L1.2.9.004.

龍山章真 [Shōshin TATSUYAMA]^[*]: 独逸印度学界の現状 [Doitsu Indo gakkai no genjō] [The present state of Indian studies in Germany]. In: OG^[*], 22, 3 (1941), 116-139. <[Online](#)>

補遺 [Supplement] in OG^[*], 23, 1 (1942), 86-90. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.9.005.

[佐々木現順](#) (Genjun SASAKI): ドイツ印度学界の現状 [Doitsu Indo gakkai no genjō] (Present situation of Indological studies in Germany). In: KG^[*], VI, 2 (1957), 220-224.

L1.2.9.006.

[佐々木現順](#) (Genjun SASAKI): ドイツ印度學界の現状 [Doitsu Indo gakkai no genjō] (The present activities of Indology in Germany). In: IBK^[*], VII, 1 (1958), 302-313. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.9.007.

[佐々木現順](#) (Genjun SASAKI): ドイツを中心としたヨーロッパ印度學界の方向 [Doitsu o chūshin to shita Yōroppa Indo gakkai no hōkō] (The tendency of Indology in Europe; referring mainly to Germany). In: OG^[*], XXXVII, 4 (1958), 35-52. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.9.008.

German Indology: past and present. Bombay: Shakuntala Publishing House, 1969. 32 p.

Enlarged edition:

L1.2.9.008.0.1.

Hindu and Buddhist studies in Germany: past and present. [Bombay?], 1977. 37 p.

Brief survey of German Indology. Contributors, [H. v. Stietencron](#) and [G. D. Sontheimer](#), try to explain what German Indology was and still is.

L1.2.9.009.

[Hans Wolfgang Schumann](#): Buddhism and Buddhist studies in Germany. Bonn: Inter Nationes, 1972. 52 p.

L1.2.9.010.

Sanskrit studies in the G.D.R., 2 pts. Ed. by the Centre of Sanskrit Studies in the G.D.R. of the Scientific Advisory Council for Asian, African, and Latin American Sciences affiliated to the Ministry of Higher and Technical Education of the German Democratic Republic. Berlin: Institute of Asian Sciences, Humboldt University, 1978-1979.

Pt. 1: Reports.

[Wolfgang Morgenroth](#): On the beginnings of Sanskrit studies in Europe, 15-23.

Wolfgang Morgenroth: Sanskrit studies in Berlin, 25-73.

[Heinz Mode](#): Sanskrit studies in Halle, 75-94.

Klaus Mylius^[*]: Sanskrit studies in Leipzig, 95-111.

Bernd Barschel & Maria Schäfer: Sanskrit studies in Jena, 113-129.

Achim Fahs: Sanskrit studies in Greifswald, 131-137.

Achim Fahs: Sanskrit studies in Rostock, 139-140.

Wolfgang Morgenroth: Collections of Sanskrit and Prakrit manuscripts in G. D. R.

Appendix I: List of Sanskrit teachers at the Berlin University from 1821-1978.

II: List of Sanskrit scholars who had been resp. have been elected members of the Berlin Academy of Sciences from 1822 to 1978.

Pt. 2: Bibliography.

1.1. Selected works from the traditions of Sanskrit studies in Berlin, Halle, Leipzig and Jena until 1949, 5-18.

1.2. Richard Pischel: complete list of his writings, 19-34. Cf. M1.11.051^[*]

2. [Klaus Mylius]^[*]: Sanskrit studies in the German Democratic Republic; bibliography 1949-1978, 35-111.

L1.2.9.011.

Valentina Stache-Rosen^[*]: German Indologists; biographies of scholars in Indian studies writing in German, with a summary on Indology in German speaking countries. New Delhi: Max Mueller Bhavan, 1981. 277 p.

Reviewed by Rahul Peter Das in ZDMG^[*], 134 (1984), 158-159. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.9.012.

2nd rev. edition by Agnes Stache-Weiske. New Delhi, 1990. xii, 271.

Brief but useful information on the biographies and works of 131 scholars writing in German in the field of Indological studies. Portraits of scholars are included.

L1.2.9.013.

Dieter Schlingloff^[*]: German Indology; a list of institutions and persons concerned with Sanskrit and allied studies. Munich, 1981. 28 p.

March of 2005 edition: <[Online](#)>

L1.2.9.014.

Wilhelm Rau^[*]: Bilder 135 deutscher Indologen. 2., erweiterte u. verbesserte Auflage von "Bilder hundert deutscher Indologen". Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1982. IX, 145 p. (GlSt^[*], 23)

First edition reviewed by J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], X (1967), 204.

L1.2.9.015.

[Sheldon Pollock](#): Deep Orientalism?; notes on Sanskrit and power beyond the raj. In: Orientalism and the postcolonial predicament; perspectives on South Asia. Ed. by Carol A. Breckenridge and Peter van der Veer. Philadelphia: University of Philadelphia Press, c1993. p. 76-133. <[Google Books](#)>

Survey of German Indology during the years 1933-1945.

L1.2.9.016.

[Reinhold Grünendahl](#): Von der Indologie zum Völkermord; die Kontinuitätskonstrukte Sheldon Pollocks und seiner Epigonen im Lichte ihrer Beweisführung. In: Jaina-itihāsa-ratna; Festschrift für Gustav Roth zum 90. Geburtstag. Hrsg. von Ute Hüsken [et al.] Marburg: IndTib^[*] Verl., 2006. p. 209-236. (IndTib^[*], 47) <[Online](#)>

See also Horst Junginger: M1.11.085(3)^[*]

L1.2.9.017.

[Hellmuth Hecker](#): Lebensbilder deutscher Buddhisten; ein bio-bibliographisches Handbuch, 2 Bde. Konstanz: Universität Konstanz, 1996. XIV, 214; XXII, 405 p.

(Forschungsberichte, 13-14) ISBN 3-930959-09-7, 3-930959-10-0.

Bd. 1: 2. verbesserte Aufl., Bd. 2: 2., vollständig neubearbeitete Aufl.

Bio-bibliographical handbook of German Buddhists, in which Paul Dahlke^[*], Kurt Fischer, Georg Grimm^[*], Anton Gueth (Nyānatiloka^[*]), Ernst Hoffmann (Lama Govinda^[*]), Max Ladner, Karl Eugen Neumann^[*], Kurt Schmidt^[*], Karl Seidenstücker^[*] and Martin Steinke are dealt with in Bd. 1, and 129 persons are dealt with in Bd. 2.

Reviewed by Karel Werner in BSR^[*], 15, 1 (1998), 129-131 <[Online](#)>.

L1.2.9.018.

Sanskrit and 'Orientalism': Indology and comparative linguistics in Germany, 1750-1958. Ed. by [Douglas T. McGetchin](#), [Peter K. J. Park](#) [&] [Damodar SarDesai](#). New Delhi: Manohar, 2004. 386 p., portrs. ISBN81-7304-557-7. <[Online](#)> <[Contents](#)>

Collected essays on Indology and comparative linguistics in Germany. "Introduction" provides us useful bibliographical survey on the subject. Includes Halbfass^[*] last address and portrait.

L1.2.9.019.

[Bradley L. Herling](#): The German Gītā; hermeneutics and discipline in the German reception of Indian thought, 1778-1831. New York: Routledge, 2006. xi, 358 p. (Studies in philosophy) ISBN 0-415-97616-2.

Cf. Johann Gotfried Herder (25.VIII.1744.-18.XII.1803.) - Friedrich Schlegel (1772-1829)^[*] - August Wilhelm von Schlegel (1767-1845)^[*] - Wilhelm von Humboldt (1767-1835)^[*] - Georg Wilhelm Friedrich Hegel (27.VIII.1770-14.XII.1831)

Review: Thom Brooks in Notre Dam Philosophical Reviews, 2007 <[Online](#)>

L1.2.9.020.

[Indra Sengupta](#): From Salon to discipline; state, university and Indology in Germany 1821-1914. Würzburg: Ergon-Verl., 2005. XVII, 234 p. (BSAF^[*], 198) ISBN 3-89913-454-0

Cf. Berlin^[*], Bonn^[*] and Tübingen^[*].

Rosane Rocher in JAOS^[*], 129 (2009), 635-643. <[Online](#)>

Review article: New perspectives on the history of Indian studies in Continental Europe.

L1.2.9.021.

[Pascale Rabault-Feuerhahn](#): L'archive des origines; Sanskrit, philologie, anthropologie dans l'Allemagne du XIX^e siècle. Paris: Les Éditions du Cerf, 2008. 484 p. ISBN 978-2-204-08559-5.

Review: Friedrich Wilhelm in OLZ^[*], 105 (2010), 786-791; Guillaume Ducoeur in RHR^[*], 2010, 2, 273-276 <[Online](#)>.

Cf. Rosane Rocher in JAOS^[*], 129 (2009), 635-643. <[Online](#)>

Review article: New perspectives on the history of Indian studies in Continental Europe.

English version:

[Pascale Rabault-Feuerhahn](#): Archives of origins; Sanskrit, philology, anthropology in 19th century Germany. Tr. from French by Dominique Bach and Richard Willet. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2013. 336 p. (Kultur- und sozialwissenschaftliche Studien = Studies in cultural and social sciences, 9) ISBN 978-3-447-06871-0. <[Contents & preface](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

L1.2.9.022.

[Reinhold Grünendahl](#): Archives des Artifices, or, The reinvention of 'German

Indology' in terms of a mythical quest for national origins. Halle an der Saale: Universitätsverlag Halle-Wittenberg, 2012. 97 p. (Studia Indologica Universitatis Halensis, 5) ISBN 978-3-86977-042-0. <[Contents and preface](#)>

"The following pages are response to Pascale Rabault-Feuerhahn's book ...". Cf. Preface, p. 5.

L1.2.9.023.

[Pascale Rabault-Feuerhahn](#): La philologie comme épopée; aspects de la tradition historiographique de l'indianisme en Allemagne au 19^e s. In: Histoire Épistémologie Langage, 33/2 (2011), 103-119. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.9.024.

[Douglas T. McGetchin](#): Indology, Indomania, and orientalism; ancient India's rebirth in modern Germany. Madison: Fairleigh Dickinson University Press, 2010. 291 p. ISBN 978-0-8386-4208-5. <[Google Books](#)>

L1.2.9.025.

[Eli Franco](#): Buddhist studies in Germany and Austria 1971-1996. With a contribution on East Asian Buddhism by [Michael Friedrich](#). In: JIABS^[*], 22 (1999), 401-456 <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in L1.1.082^[*], 190-228.

"The quality of the articles varies wildly, ranging from Eli Franco's excellent overview of German and Austrian Buddhist Studies to several uninformative and tedious pieces dealing with the field in Southeast Asia." Cf. John Powers' review <[Online](#)>

L1.2.9.026.

Margot Kraatz u. Martin Kraatz: Carl Cappeller, Moriz Winternitz, Theodor Zachariae; drei Biographien berühmter Indologen. München: P. Kirchheim Verl., 2010. Viii, 146 p. (IM^[*], 2) ISBN 978-3-87410-141-7. <[Indologica](#)>

Includes each bibliography of three scholars. Those are arranged by chronological order.

Cf. Carl Cappeller (1840-1925)^[*], Moriz Winternitz (1863-1937)^[*], Theodor Zachariae (1851-1934)^[*]

L1.2.9.027.

200 Jahre Indienforschung: Geschichte(n), Netzwerke, Diskurse. Hrsg. von Heidrun Brückner u. Karin Steiner. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2012. 296 p. ISBN 978-3-447-06746-1. <[Indologica](#)>

Contents:

[Indra Sengupta](#): Orientalismus zwischen Kooperation und Konkurrenz; eine Kulturgeschichte der altindischen Handschriften, 7-26.

[Sven Sellmer](#): "Über die Wichtigkeit des Sanskrit-Studiums und seine Stellungen an unseren Universitäten"; Breslauer Indologen zu ihrem Fach, 27-44.

[Frank Neubert](#): Johannes Hertel vs. Mathilde Ludendorff; Prozesse und Diskurse, 45-68.

Agnes Stache-Weiske: "Da die Herren Sanskristen zornige Leute sind..."; Bemerkungen zum Verhältnis von Otto Böhtlingk und Max Müller aus Briefen und anderen Quellen, 69-94.

[Gabriele Zeller](#): Der Dritte im Bunde; Albrecht Weber und das Petersburger Sanskrit-Wörterbuch, 95-116.

Karin Juliana Steiner: Fragen und Bemerkungen zum Petersburger Wörterbuch, 117-151.

Jeong-Soo Kim: "Neu entdeckte Wurzel" oder "keine Wurzel"?; Überlegungen zu den Anordnungsprinzipien der Verballemmata im Petersburger Wörterbuch, 153-162.

[Pascale Rabault-Feuerhahn](#): Ein hochspezialisiertes Fach mit breiten Ansprüchen; Indologie als

Grundlage der vergleichenden Erforschung von Mythologie und Religion bei Adalbert Kuhn, 163-179.

[Cornelia Haas](#): Madame Blavatsky, Max Müller und die göttliche Weisheit des alten Indien, 181-195. <[Online](#)>

Friedrich Wilhelm: Zur Geschichte der Indologie an der Universität München, 197-224. <[Online](#)>

[Egon Brucker](#): Die Universität Würzburg und die Sanskritphilologie; Othmar Frank und die erste Sanskritgrammatik Deutschlands, 225-230.

[Claudia Keller](#): Materialien zur Geschichte der Sanskritphilologie und der Indologie an der Universität Würzburg nach den Vorlesungsverzeichnissen und Personalakten, 231-245.

[Heidrun Brückner](#): Julius Jolly in Würzburg; die frühen Jahre (1872-1877/8), 247-283.

Review: Gyula Wojtilla in AOH^[*], 66 (2013), 353-356.

L1.2.9.028.

[Gita Dharampal](#): Frühe deutsche Indien-Berichte (1477-1750); Bibliographie. In: ZDMG^[*], 134(1984), *23*-67*. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.9.029.

[Vishwa Adluri](#) and [Joydeep Bagchee](#): The nay science; a history of German Indology. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2014. xvi, 494 p. ISBN 978-0-19-993136-1. <[Indologica](#)> <[Google Books](#)>

Review: Eli Franco in South Asia; Journal of South Asian Studies, 39, 3 (2016), 695-698.

L1.2.9.030.

[Jürgen Hanneder](#): Indien für die Inder; deutsche Indologen im Streit um indische Kommentare. München: P. Kirchheim, 2015. 108 p. (IM^[*], 7) ISBN 978-3-87410-146-2. <[Information](#)>

Cf. Geldner, Karl Friedrich (1852-1929)^[*]

L1.2.9.031.

[Shobha Rani Dash](#): ドイツにおけるインド学仏教学研究の現状 在外研究の経験から [Doitsu ni okeru Indogaku bukkyōgaku kenkyū no genjō; zaigai kenkyū no keiken kara] (The Present state of Indian and Buddhist studies in Germany; from my experience as an overseas researcher). In: BgS^[*], 108 (2018), 58-67. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Heidelberg^[*] and Hamburg^[*] Universities.

L1.2.9.032.

[Pascale Rabault-Feuerhahn](#): Voyages d'études et migrations savantes Paris, lieu fondateur et provisoire de l'indianisme allemand. In: Revue germanique internationale, 7 (2000): Itinéraires orientalistes entre France et Allemagne. p. 139-156. <[Online](#)>

Annexes: Tableau synthétique des déplacements des indianistes allemands, 155-156.

See also L. Alsdorf in L1.1.032^[*]; M. Hahn and W. Morgenroth in L1.1.052^[*].

L1.2.9.1. <Berlin>

<[Humboldt-Universität](#)> <[Freie Universität](#)>

L1.2.9.1.001.

Ludwig Alsdorf^[*]: Die Indologie in Berlin von 1821-1945. In the author's Kleine Schriften. Hrsg. von Albrecht Wezler. Wiesbaden: Steiner, 1974. p. 723-736.

(GlSt^[*], 10)

First published in 1960.

L1.2.9.1.002.

[Wolfgang Morgenroth](#): 150 Jahre Sanskritstudien in Berlin; humanistische Traditionen und Aufgaben der Indologie an der Humboldt-Universität. In: WZHUB^[*], XXV, 3 (1976), 281-291.

L1.2.9.1.003.

Indologie und Südasiestudien in Berlin: Geschichte und Positionsbestimmung. Hrsg. von Maria Framke, Hannelore Lötze u. [Ingo Strauch](#). Berlin: Trafo, 2014. xix, 348 p. (Studien zur Geschichte und Gegenwart Asiens, 4) ISBN 978-3-86464-054-4. <[Contents](#)>

Harry Falk^[*]: Die Frühzeit der Indologie in Berlin, 1-10. <[Online](#)>

[Caren Dreyer](#): "Turfan" und die Berliner Indologie, 35-63. <[Online](#)>

[Maria Framke](#): Die Rolle der Berliner Indologie und Indienkunde im "Dritten Reihe", 89-128. <[Online](#)>

[Jana Tschurenev](#): Von der Philologie zur Gesellschaftswissenschaft?; Berliner Südasiestudienforschung in der Zeit der DDR, 165-201. <[Online](#)>

Review: Peter Heine in OLZ^[*], 110 (2015), 97-98.

L1.2.9.1.004.

Klaus Bruhn^[*]: Das Institut für Indische Philologie und Kunstgeschichte an der Freien Universität Berlin. In: Die Altertums- und Kunstwissenschaften an der Freien Universität Berlin. Hrsg. [von] Karol Kubicki [u.] Siegwald Lönnendonker. Göttingen: V&R unipress, 2015. p. 39-49. ISBN 978-3-8471-0427-8. <[Google Books](#)>

See also L1.2.9.010^[*].

L1.2.9.2. <Bonn>

<[Website](#)>

L1.2.9.2.001.

Willibald Kirfel^[*]: August Wilhelm von Schlegel und die Bonner indologische Schule. In the author's Kleine Schriften. Hrsg. von Robert Birwé. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1976. p. 1-18. (GlSt^[*], 11)

First published in 1944.

L1.2.9.2.002.

Bonner Gelehrte: Beiträge zur Geschichte der Wissenschaften in Bonn, [Bd. 8*]: Sprachwissenschaften. Bonn: H. Bouvier, 1970. (150 Jahre Rheinische Friedrich-Wilhelms-Universität zu Bonn, 1818-1968)

Willibald Kirfel's bio-bibliographical survey of Indologists in Bonn is given.

August Wilhelm von Schlegel^[*], 287-292. - Christian Lassen^[*], 296-299, portr. - Johannes Gustav Gildemeister^[*], 305-309, portr. - Martin Haug^[*], 310-312, portr. - Theodor Aufrecht^[*], 315-318, portr. Hermann Jacobi^[*], 319-323, portr. - W. Kirfel^[*] (Contributed by Frank-Richard Hamm^[*]), 345-346, portr.

* Robert Birwé, an editor of a bibliography of works by Kirfel, indicates Bd. 5. Mr. Peter Wyzlic, a librarian of the Indologisches Seminar, Universität Bonn, kindly informed me that the correct

volume number was "8".

L1.2.9.2.003.

Claus Vogel^[*]: Chronicle of the Indological Institute of Bonn University, 1955-1987. In: Indology and Indo-Tibetology; thirty years of Indian and Indo-Tibetan studies in Bonn. Ed. by Helmut Eimer. Bonn: IndTib^[*] Verl., 1988. p. 9-20. (IndTib^[*], 13)

L1.2.9.3. <Göttingen>

[<Website>](#)

L1.2.9.3.001.

[Georg von Simson](#): Der Beginn der Sanskrit-Studien in Göttingen vor 150 Jahren. In: Universität Göttingen, Informationen, 3, Juni 1977. [<Online>](#)

L1.2.9.3.002.

Gustav Roth^[*]: 150 years of Sanskrit studies in Goettingen. In: German News, December 15, 1977.

Reprinted in the author's Indian studies, (Delhi, 1986), 181-182.

L1.2.9.3.003.

Untersuchungen zur buddhistischen Literatur (Sanskrit-Wörterbuch der Turfan-Funde): Tätigkeitsbericht der Arbeitsstelle Göttingen für die Zeit vom 1. 4. 1968 bis 29. 2. 1988. Vorgelegt von Heinz Bechert^[*]. Göttingen, 1988. 101 p.

Information on the "Sanskrit-Wörterbuch der Turfan-Funde" project and a report of its activities from 1968 to 1988.

L1.2.9.3.004.

[Siglinde Dietz](#): Investigations into Buddhist literature; a project of the Academy of Sciences in Göttingen. In: ODSSKKK^[*], 7 (1989), 71-77. [<Online>](#)

L1.2.9.3.005.

Heinz Bechert^[*]: 『トゥルフアン出土仏典梵語辞典 説一切有部文献の辞典』 [Turufan shutsudo butten Bongo jiten; Setsu-issai-ubu bunken no jiten] (The Sanskrit-Wörterbuch der buddhistischen Texte aus den Turfan-Funden; a dictionary of the Sarvāstivāda texts). In: ITB^[*], 6 (1991), 335-347.

Japanese translation.

This is a paper based on his lecture delivered in Sapporo on the 5th of October 1990.

Report on the Sanskrit texts in the German Turfan collection and the "Sanskrit-Wörterbuch der buddhistischen Texte aus den Turfan-Funden" begun by Ernst Waldschmidt (1897-1985)^[*].

See also Michael Schmidt in K16.2.005^[*], 143-148.

L1.2.9.3.006.

Die Veröffentlichungen der Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen 1751-2001: Bibliographie mit Schlagwort-Katalog. Zusammengestellt von Achim Link. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck u. Ruprecht, 2001. 528 p. (AAWG^[*], 3, 245: Mathematisch-Physikalische Klasse, 3, 49)

[<Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen>](#)

L1.2.9.3.007.

Die Mitglieder der Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen 1751-2001. Zusammengestellt von Holger Krahnke. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck u. Ruprecht,

2001. 377 p. (AAWG^[*], 3, 246: Mathematisch-Physikalische Klasse, 3, 50)

List of members of Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen from 1751 to 2001.

9. Sprach- u. Literaturwissenschaften:

Simon Theodor Aufrecht^[*] (1869) - Heinz Bechert^[*] (1968) - Theodor Benfey^[*] (1864) - Franz Bopp^[*] (1854) - Johan Georg Bühler^[*] (1883) - Eugène Burnouf^[*] (1850) - Berthold Gustav Gottlieb Delbrück^[*] (1912) - Bernhard von Dorn^[*] (1859) - Franklin Edgerton^[*] (1951) - Julius Eggeling^[*] (1901) - Georg Heinrich August Ewald^[*] (1833) - Friedrich Conrad August Fick^[*] (1869) - John Faithful Fleet^[*] (1885) - Alwin Wilhelm Otto Franke^[*] (1935) - Erich Frauwallner^[*] (1970) - Karl Friedrich Geldner^[*] (1919) - Johannes Gustav Gildemeister^[*] (1859) - Hermann Günther Grassmann^[*] (1871) - Sir George Abraham Grierson^[*] (1906) - Albert Grünwedel^[*] (1905) - Herbert Härtel^[*] (1972) - Martin Haug^[*] (1863) - Alfred Hillebrandt^[*] (1907) - Eugen Julius Theodor Hultzsch^[*] (1927) - Wilhelm von Humboldt^[*] (1803) - Hermann Rudolf Georg Jacobi^[*] (1894) - Julius Jolly^[*] (1904) - Lornz Franz Kielhorn^[*] (1882) - Heinrich Julius von Klaproth^[*] (1812) - Wolfgang Krause^[*] (1938) - Étienne Lamotte^[*] (1972) - Louis Mathieu Langlès^[*] (1808) - Charles Rockwell Lanman^[*] (1905) - Christian Lassen^[*] (1850) - Siegfried Lienhard^[*] (1988) - Heinrich Lüders^[*] (1907) - Manfred Mayrhofer^[*] (1982) - Paul Jules Antoine Meillet^[*] (1908) - Friedrich Wilhelm Karl Müller^[*] (1905) - Friedrich Max Müller^[*] (1861) - Hermann Oldenberg^[*] (1890) - Sergej Federowitsch von Oldenburg^[*] (1926) - Holger Pedersen^[*] (1908) - Wilhelm Pertsch^[*] (1888) - Karl Richard Pischel^[*] (1889) - August Friedrich Pott^[*] (1876) - Klaus Röhrborn^[*] (1996) - Walter Rudolf von Roth^[*] (1853) - August Wilhelm von Schlegel^[*] (1818) - Walther Schubring^[*] (1938) - Émile Charles Marie Senart^[*] (1906) - Emil Sieg^[*] (1921) - Antoine Isaac Silvestre de Sacy^[*] (1801) - [Georg von Simson](#) (1985) - Theodor Stcherbatsky^[*] (1931) - Frederick William Thomas^[*] (1937) - Vilhelm Ludwig Peter Thomsen^[*] (1901) - Jakob Wackernagel^[*] (1901) - Ernst Waldschmidt^[*] (1937) - Horace Hayman Wilson^[*] (1850) - Heinrich Zimmer^[*] (1894).

[Andere]: Hajime Nakamura^[*] (1992) – Albert August von Le Coq^[*] (1910)

L1.2.9.3.008.

[西村実則](#) (Minori NISHIMURA): ゲッティンゲンのインド学者 [Getttingen no Indogakusha] (Indologists taught at Göttingen University). In: SBKN^[*], 51 (2020), 171-182.

Brief bio-bibliographical survey on three scholars at Göttingen University:

Ernst Waldschmidt (1897-1985)^[*] - Heinz Bechert (1932-2005)^[*] - Gustav Roth (1916-2008)^[*]

L1.2.9.4. <Halle>

<[Website](#)>

See L1.2.9.010^[*].

L1.2.9.5. <Hamburg>

<[Website](#)>

L1.2.9.5.001.

Institut für Kultur und Geschichte Indiens und Tibets, Universität Hamburg: Publikationen der Institutsmitglieder und Publikationsreihen. Hamburg: 1998. 32 p.

List of publications of researchers at the Institut für Kultur und Geschichte Indiens und Tibets, Universität Hamburg: Félix Erb, [Eli Franco](#), David P. Jackson, [Karin Preisendanz](#), Lambert Schmithausen^[*], Bahadur Singh, Srinivasa A. Srinivasan and Albrecht Wezler. List of publications of this Institute is also included: Series' titles are 1. Alt- und neu-indische Studien, 2. Tibetan and Indo-Tibetan studies.

L1.2.9.5.002.

湯山明 (Akira YUYAMA)^[*]: Miscellanea Philologica Buddhica; Anecdotal Gleanings (IV): ハンブルクのインド学仏教学半世紀雑録 [Hamburuku no Indogaku bukkyōgaku hanseiki zatsuroku] (On and around the first half century of Indian and

Buddhist studies in Hamburg) In: ARIRIAB^[*], XV/2011 (2012), 209-234. <[Online](#)>
L1.2.9.5.003.

Vom Kolonialinstitut zum Asien-Afrika-Institut: 100 Jahre Asien- und Afrika-wissenschaften in Hamburg. Hrsg. [von] Ludwig Paul. Gossenberg: Ostasien Verlag, c2008. 192 p. (Deutsche Ostasienstudien, 2) ISBN 978-3-940527-11-0.
<[Inhalt, Vorwort und Danksagung, Einführung](#)>

L1.2.9.6. <Heidelberg>

<[Website](#)>

L1.2.9.6.001.

[Claus Peter Zoller](#): Indological studies in the Federal Republic of Germany with special reference to the South Asia Institute at Heidelberg. In: Indological studies and South Asia bibliography; a conference, 1986. Editor: Ashin Das Gupta. Calcutta: National Library, 1988. p. 131-137.

L1.2.9.7. <Leipzig>

<[Website](#)>

L1.2.9.7.001.

Klaus Mylius^[*]: Die Geschichte der Sanskrit-Philologie an der Universität Leipzig von den Anfängen bis zur Emeritierung von Friedrich Weller 1958. In: BDCPGRI^[*], 54-55 (1994-1995), 133-143. <[English abstract](#)>

Reprinted in the author's Aufsätze und Rezensionen zur Indologie^[*], 285-296.

Survey covering the last 150 years in the history of Sanskrit philology and related Indological studies at the University of Leipzig. Main research works of the full professors in Leipzig, Hermann Brockhaus (1806-1877)^[*], Ernst Windisch (1844-1918)^[*], Johannes Hertel (1872-1955)^[*] and Friedrich Weller (1889-1980)^[*] are briefly introduced.

L1.2.9.7.002.

Klaus Mylius^[*]: Bedeutende Traditionen der Indologie an der Universität Leipzig. In: Wissenschaftliche Zeitschrift der Karl-Marx-Universität Leipzig, Gesellschafts- und Sprachwissenschaftliche Reihe, 28. Jahrg., Heft 1 (1979), 47-66.

Reprinted in the author's Aufsätze und Rezensionen zur Indologie^[*], 240-263.

See also Mylius' paper in L1.2.9.010^[*].

L1.2.9.7.003.

[Frank Neubert](#): Innovation amid controversy; Indology at Leipzig, 1841-1958. In: L1.2.9.018^[*], 173-195. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Hermann Brockhaus^[*] (Professor 1841-1877) - Ernst Wilhelm Oskar Windisch^[*] (Professor 1877-1918) - Martin Traugott Bruno Lindner (1853-1930) - Johannes Hertel^[*] (Professor 1919-1937) - Friedrich Weller^[*] (Professor 1937-1958)

Leipzig Mission Society:

Karl Friedrich Leberecht Graul (1814-1864)^[*] - Hilko Wiardo Schomerus (1879-1945)^[*] - Hermann Beythan (1875-1945)

L1.2.9.7.004.

[Andreas Nehring](#): Orientalismus und Mission; die Repräsentation der tamilischen Gesellschaft und Religion durch Leipziger Missionare 1840-1940. Wiesbaden:

Harrassowitz, 2003. 500 p. (Studien zur Ausereuropäischen Christentums-
geschichte (Asien, Afrika, Lateinamerika), 7) <[Google Books](#)>
Review: Martin Krieger in IJ^[*], 47 (2004),354-356.

L1.2.9.7.005.

[Eli Franco](#): Indologie und Zentralasienwissenschaften; Indologie.

Manfred Taube^[*]: Zentralasienwissenschaften.

In: Geschichte der Universität Leipzig, 1409–2009, Bd. 4: Fakultäten, Institute,
Zentrale Einrichtungen, 1. Halbband. Leipzig: Leipziger Universitätsverlag, c 2009.
p. 393-414. ISBN 978-3-86583-304-4. <[Online](#)>

For Tibetan and Mongolian studies in Leipzig see also Manfred Taube: M3.063b^[*].

L1.2.9.8. <Marburg>

<[Website](#)>

L1.2.9.8.001.

Indologie im Umbruch: zur Geschichte des Faches in Marburg 1845-1945.
Antrittsvorlesung von Jürgen Hanneder. München: P. Kirchheim Verl., 2010. 88 p.
(With portr.) (IM^[*], 1) ISBN 978-3-87410-140-0.

Contents:

Johannes Gildemeister^[*], 17-22. - Ferdinand Justi und Albert Thumb^[*], 23-26. - Karl Friedrich
Geldner^[*], 27-36. - Hanns Oertel^[*] und Jacob Wilhelm Hauer^[*], 37-41. - Die Indologie im
Nationalsozialismus, 43-62. - Johannes Nobel^[*], 63-72. - Anhang, 73-87. - Personenregister, 88.

L1.2.9.8.002.

[Jürgen Hanneder](#): A pandit's journey; Peri Sarveshvara Sharma in Germany. In:
ABORI^[*], XCV/2014 (2018), 5-23.

Sarveshvara Sharma Peri (15.V.1926-16.III.2000) <[Wikipedia](#)>

L1.2.9.9. <München>

<[Website](#)>

L1.2.9.9.001.

[Franz Babinger](#): Ein Jahrhundert morgenländischen Studien an der Münchener
Universität. In: ZDMG^[*], 107 (1957), 241-269. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Othmar Frank (1770-1840)^[*], Martin Haug (1827-1876)^[*], Ernst Trumpp (1828-1885)^[*], Ernst
Kuhn (1846-1920)^[*], Wilhelm Ludwig Geiger (1856-1943)^[*], Hanns Oertel (1868-1952)^[*],
Walther Wüst (1901-1993)^[*], Helmut Hoffmann (1912-1992)^[*], Dieter Schlingloff (1928-)^[*],
Jens-Uwe Hartmann (1953-)^[*].

L1.2.9.9.002.

Friedrich Wilhelm: Zur Geschichte der Indologie an der Universität München. In:
L1.2.9.027^[*], 197-224. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Münchener Indologische Zeitschrift, 1, 2008/2009 (2009), 152-185.

p. 152-155: <[Online](#)>

Oriental languages (esp. Sanskrit): Othmar Frank (1826-1840).

Indological chair: Martin Haug^[*] (1868-1876) – Ernst Kuhn^[*] (1877-1919) – Wilhelm Geiger^[*]
(1920-1924) – Hanns Oertel^[*] (1925-1935 and 1946-1948) – Walther Wüst^[*] (1935-1945) –
Helmut Hoffmann^[*] (1948-1968) – Dieter Schlingloff^[*] (1972-1996) – Jens-Uwe Hartmann^[*]
(1999-2018)

[<Lehrstuhlinhaber>](#)

L1.2.9.9.003.

Hanne Adrom: Indogermanistik in München 1826-2001; Geschichte eines Faches und eines Institutes. Unter Mitarbeit von Markus Hartmann. 36 p. [<Online>](#)

L1.2.9.10. <Tübingen>

[<Website>](#)

L1.2.9.10.001.

[Horst Junginger](#): Von der philologischen zur völkischen Religionswissenschaft; das Fach Religionswissenschaft an der Universität Tübingen von der Mitte des 19. Jahrhunderts bis zum Ende des Dritten Reiches. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 1999. 399 p. (Contubernium, 51) ISBN 3-515-07432-5. [<Google Books>](#)

Contents:

I. Die Vorgeschichte des Faches bis zu seiner Einrichtung 1922.

Heinrich Ewald (1803-1875)^[*], Rudolf von Roth (1821-1895)^[*], Richard Karl von Garbe (1857-1927)^[*].

II. Die Etablierung der Religionswissenschaft bis 1933.

Jakob Wilhelm Hauer (1881-1962)^[*], Hans Alexander Winkler (1900-1945)

III. Die Transformierung des Faches in den Nationalsozialismus.

Herbert Grabert (1901-1978), Traugott Konstantin Oesterreich (1880-1949)

IV. Völkische Religionswissenschaft.

Includes bibliography and index.

L1.2.9.10.002.

Indienforschung im Zeitenwandel: Analysen und Dokumente zur Indologie und Religionswissenschaft in Tübingen. Hrsg. von Heidrun Brückner [et al.]. Tübingen: Attempto Verlag, 2003. VII, 289 p.

1848-1895: Rudolf von Roth (1821-1895)^[*]

1895-1927: Richard Garbe (1857-1927)^[*]

1927-1945: Jacob Wilhelm Hauer (1881-1962)^[*]

1947-1959: Helmuth von Glasenapp (1891-1963)^[*]

1959-1973: Paul Thieme (1905-2001)^[*]

1973-1998: [Heinrich von Stietencron](#)

[Heidrun Brückner](#) & [Albrecht Frenz](#): Zwischen Sprachwissenschaft und Mission; der Beitrag mit Tübingen verbundener Missionare zur Indienforschung und die Anfänge des Sanskritstudiums in Tübingen, 25-61, portr.

Cf. [Ludwig Kapff](#) (1802-1869), [Herrmann Mögling](#) (1811-1881), Hermann Gundert (1814-1893)^[*], [Gottfried Weigle](#) (1816-1855), Ernst Trumpp (1828-1885)^[*], Ferdinand Kittel (1832-1903)^[*].

Ulrich Nanko: Zur Geschichte des Lehrstuhls für Indologie und vergleichende Religionswissenschaft an der Universität Tübingen, 63-74, portr.

Reviewed by Eugen Ciurtin in BEI^[*], 21, 1 (2003), 290-295; Rüdiger Schmitt in IJ^[*], 47 (2004), 350-354.

L1.2.9.10.003.

[Heinrich von Stietencron](#): Skizze zur Entwicklung der Indologie an der Universität Tübingen. In: M1.11.026(6)^[*], 72-76.

L1.2.9.10.004.

George Baumann: Anfang und Entwicklung der indischen Handschriftensammlung an der Universitätsbibliothek Tübingen im 19. Jahrhundert. In: M1.11.026(6)^[*], 411-415.

L1.2.9.10.005.

Gabriele Zeller: Die indischen Handschriften an der UB Tübingen; ein Überblick über ihre Herkunft und den Stand ihrer Erfassung. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.9.11. <Würzburg>

<[Website](#)>

L1.2.9.11.001.

[Egon Brucker](#): Die Universität Würzburg und die Sanskritphilologie; Othmar Frank und die erste Sanskritgrammatik Deutschlands. In: L1.2.9.027^[*], 225-230.

Reprinted from Würzburg heute, 11 (1971), 43-47.

L1.2.9.11.002.

Claudia Keller: Materialien zur Geschichte der Sanskritphilologie und der Indologie an der Universität Würzburg nach den Vorlesungsverzeichnissen und Personalakten. In: L1.2.9.027^[*], 231-245.

L1.2.10. Hungary

<[The history of Hungarian Indology](#)>

L1.2.10.001.

Hungarian scholars on India and Indology. Ed. by László Nyusztay. New Delhi: Hungarian Information and Cultural Centre, 1992. 67 p., 34 plates. (Indian studies in Hungary, 1)

Cf. [Ármin Vámbéry](#) (1832-1913)^{*1}, [Ervin Baktay](#) (1890-1963).

^{*1} György Hazai^[*]: Ármin Vámbéry 1832-1913; a bibliography. Budapest. 1963. 1 microfiche. (Micropublications of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, 3)

^{*1-2} E. Aradi: Rāmāyaṇa in Hungary. In: Indian epic values; Rāmāyaṇa and its impact. Ed. by G. Pollet. Leuven: Peeters, 1995. p. 95-100. (OLA^[*], 66) <[Google Books](#)>

^{*1-3} Arminius Vambéry: His life and adventures. Written by himself. London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1884. xii, 370 p. <[Online](#)>

^{*1-4} [Ruth Bartholomä](#): Von Zentralasien nach Windsor Castle; Leben und Werk des Orientalisten Arminius Vámbéry (1832-1913). Würzburg: Ergon, 2006. VIII, 161 p. (Arbeitsmaterialien zum Orient, 17) ISBN 3-89913-499-0.

^{*1-5} Michael Knüppel's bio-bibliographical contributions to Vámbéry in Zeitschrift für Balkanologie, 44, 2 (2008), 152-158; 45, 2 (2009), 206-209; 49, 1 (2013), 92-102; 50, 2 (2014), 195-203; 51, 2 (2015), 215-224. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.10.002.

[Csaba Tottossy](#): Sanskrit and Indology in Hungary. In: ISC^[*], 615-620.

L1.2.10.003.

[Géza Bethlenfalvy](#): India in Hungarian learning and literature. With a bibliography of translations by Gyula Wojtilla. New Delhi: Munshiram Manoharlal, 1980. xii, 88 p.

Survey of the history of Indian studies in Hungary. "Indian literature in Hungary: a bibliography of translations" by Gyula Wojtilla is included.

See also S. Sipos in L1.1.032^[*]; J. Harmatta in L1.1.052^[*]; L1.1.095^[*].

L1.2.11. India

See also L1.095^[*]; M1.13^[*].

L1.2.11.001.

Louis Renou^[*]: L'indianisme dans l'Inde contemporaine. In: L1.1.014^[*], 7-25.

L1.2.11.002.

Oriental studies in India. Ed. by R. N. Dandekar^[*] [&] V. Raghavan^[*]. New Delhi: Organising Committee, 26th International Congress of Orientalists, 1964. 6, 262 p.

Contents:

Pt. 1:

R. N. Dandekar^[*]: Vedic, Sanskrit, and Prakrit studies, 1-38.

T. P. Meenakshisundaran: Dravidic studies, 39-52.

S. A. H. Abidi: Arabic and Persian studies, 53-59.

S. M. Katre^[*]: Linguistics and modern Indian languages, 61-72.

A. D. Pusalkar: Historical studies; ancient India, 73-88.

P. Saran: Historical studies; medieval India, 89-101.

V. Raghavan^[*] and R. N. Dandekar^[*]: Philosophy and religion, 103-113.

V. Raghavan^[*]: Fine arts and technical sciences, 115-121.

H. B. Sarkar: South-East Asian studies, 123-136.

V. V. Gokhale^[*]: East Asian studies, 123-132.

M. F. Kanga: Iranian studies, 137-146.

S. Roy: Historical studies; modern India, 157-169.

B. B. Lal: Archaeological excavations and expeditions, 171-194.

Pt. 2: Centres of Oriental studies.

L1.2.11.003.

V. Raghavan^[*]: Indological studies in India. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1964. xi, 35 p.

L1.2.11.004.

Prācyavidyā-taraṅgiṇī: golden jubilee volume of the Department of Ancient Indian History and Culture. Ed. by D. C. Sircar^[*]. Calcutta: University of Calcutta, 1969. xx, 540 p., portr.

Contents:

Pt. I: The Department.

Pt. II: Articles.

Pt. III: Reminiscences and biographical sketches.

Georg Thibaut (1848-1914)^[*], 235-236. - Ryūkan Kimura ([木村竜寛](#) 25.XII.1882-25.XI.1965),

266-267 - Radhagovinda Basak (1885-1982)^[*], 268-273. - Jiryō Masuda ([増田慈良](#) 7.I.1887-

24.VI.1930), 276. - Benimadhab Barua (1888-1948)^[*], 290-291. - Hemchandra Raychaudhuri

(1892-1957)^[*], 301-304. - Nalinaksha Dutt (1893-1973)^[*], 310-312. - Prabodhchandra Bagchi

(1898-1956)^[*], 337-342. - Dines Chandra Sircar (1907-1985)^[*], 363-376. - Upendra Thakur

(1929-1992)^[*].

L1.2.11.005.

R. N. Dandekar^[*]: Recent trends in Indology. Poona: Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, 1978. 131 p.

L1.2.11.006.

P. N. Sahay: Historical and Indological institutions in India; a brief survey. Delhi: S. S. Publishers, 1987. viii, 216 p.

Brief survey on 105 Indological and historical institutions in India.

L1.2.11.007.

The pandit: traditional scholarship in India. Ed. by Axel Michaels. New Delhi: Manohar, 2001. x, 265 p. (South Asian studies, XXXVIII) ISBN 81-7304-435-X.

Collected papers of the conference which cover a topic on the pandit.

Festschrift Parameswara Aithal.

Bibliography of [Parameswara Aithal](#) (1934-), 251-254.

Madhav M. Deshpande: Pandit and professor; transformations in the 19th century Maharashtra, 119-153.

The "new" pandits: Ramakrishna Gopal Bhandarkar (1837-1925)^[*] - Vaman Shivaram Apte (1858-1892)^{*1} - Vaman Shastri Islampurkar - Peter Peterson (1847-1899)^[*] - Vāsudev Shastri Abhyankar^[*] (1863-1942)

1 Life of principal V. S. Apte. In: The practical Sanskrit-English dictionary, vol. 1. Editors-in-chief: P. K. Gode^[] [&] C. G. Karve. Rev. & enl. ed. Poona: Prasad Prakashan, 1957. p. 5-6, portr. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.11.008.

[Richard Carnac Temple](#): Fifty years of the Indian Antiquary; to my comrades of the Indian Antiquary past and present on the completion of its fifty years. [Bombay: B. Miller, 1922] 16 p. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.11.009.

[佐々木現順](#) (Genjun SASAKI): インドに於ける東洋学研究 [Indo ni okeru Tōyōgaku kenkyū] [Oriental studies in India]. In: OG^[*], 45, 1 (1965), 41-65. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.11.010.

Sanskrit studies in India: on the occasion of the 10th World Sanskrit Conference, Bangalore, Jan. 3-9, 1997. New Delhi: Rashtriya Sanskrit Sansthan, 1997. xxiii, 284 p.

L1.2.11.1. Adyar Library and Research Centre, Chennai

Founded by Colonel Henry Steele Olcott (1832-1907) in 1886. <[Website](#)>

See P. N. Sahay: L1.2.11.006^[*], p. 6.

L1.2.11.2. Asiatic Society, Kolkata

(Formerly Asiatic Society of Bengal)

Founded by William Jones (1746-1794)^[*] in 1784.

L1.2.11.2.001.

Centenary review of the Asiatic Society of Bengal from 1784 to 1883. Calcutta: Asiatic Society, 1885. <[Online](#)>

Pt. 1: History of the Society by Rajendra Mitra.

Pt. 2: Archaeology, history, literature, &c. by A. F. R. Hoernle.

Pt. 3: Natural science, &c. by P. N. Bose.

L1.2.11.2.002.

[Sibadas Chaudhuri](#): A bibliographical survey of the contributions of the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal towards the study of Buddhism, 1788-1949. In: Supplement to the JRASB^[*], XVI, 1 (1950), i-xxvi.

L1.2.11.2.003.

Proceedings of the Asiatic Society, 1: 1784-1800. Comp. and edited by [Sibadas Chaudhuri](#). Calcutta: The Society, 1980. viii, 420 p., portr.

2 (1995): 1801-1816. xvi, 947 p., portr.

3 (1996): 1817-1832. 2 vols.

4 (2000): 1833-1841: James Prinsep's period. 2 vols.

L1.2.11.2.004.

[O. P. Kejariwal](#): The Asiatic Society of Bengal and the discovery of India's past 1784-1838. Delhi: Oxford University Press, 1988. xiv, 293 p.

Survey of the first fifty-year history of the Asiatic Society of Bengal through the activities of William Jones (1746-1794)^[*], Henry Thomas Colebrooke (1765-1837)^[*], Horace Hayman Wilson (1786-1860)^[*] and James Prinsep (1799-1840)^[*].

International Seminar on the Future of Oriental Studies and the Role of the Asiatic Society was held on 27-28 April, 1994. *See* JAS(B)^[*], XXXVI, 3 (1994)

This issue is dedicated to the memory of Sir William Jones on the occasion of the bicentenary of his death.

L1.2.11.2.005.

Amalendu De: Introduction to the early correspondence of the Asiatic Society (1766-1835). Kolkata: Asiatic Society, 2003. xii, 156 p. ISBN81-7236-139-4.

L1.2.11.2.006.

Selected correspondence of the Asiatic Society (1851-1899). Comp. by Manjula Chowdhury, with an introduction by Uttara Chakraborty. Kolkata: Asiatic Society, 2017. xvi, 116 p. ISBN 978-93-81574-60-7.

See also P. N. Sahay: L1.2.11.006^[*], p. 17-28.

L1.2.11.3. Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, Pune

Establishment: 1917. <[Website](#)>

L1.2.11.3.001.

Donald Clay Johnson: On the origin of the Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute Library, 3 pts. In: ABORI^[*], LXIX (1988), 111-124, LXXI (1990), 71-82, LXXIV (1993), 169-179.

Pt. 1: The initiation of the searches for Sanskrit manuscripts in Bombay.

Pt. 2: The work of Ramkrishna Gopal Bhandarkar and Peter Peterson.

Pt. 3: From public to private administration.

Cf. Ramkrishna Gopal Bhandarkar (1837-1925)^[*], Peter Peterson (1847-1899)^[*].

See also P. N. Sahay: L1.2.11.006^[*], p. 31-32.

L1.2.11.4. Deccan College Post-Graduate and Research Institute, Pune

Deccan College started as the Poona Sanskrit College in 1821. This institution was revived in 1939 as a Post-Graduate and Research Institute. Cf. H. D. Sankalia: Deccan College. In: Souvenir & BDCPGRI^[*], XXX (1971), 3-7.

<[Website](#)>

L1.2.11.4.001.

M. A. Mehendale^[*]: Contribution of the Deccan College Post-Graduate and Research Institute to Sanskrit studies (excluding the one for the Sanskrit dictionary) since 1939. In: BDCPGRI^[*], 64-65 (2004-2005), 271-287.

L1.2.12. Ireland

L1.2.12.001.

M. Mansoor: *The story of Irish Orientalism*. Dublin: Hodges, Figgis, 1944. 67 p. Indian and Malayan studies, 26-33.

Cf. William Marsden (1754-1836), Charles Hamilton (1753-1792), Robert Caldwell (1814-1891)^[*], John-Someren Pope (1850-1936), Vincent Arthur Smith (1848-1920)^[*], W. Hoey (1840-1908), T. W. Haig (1865-1938), G. C. Haughton (1788-1849)^[*], W. N. Lees (1825-1889), H. G. Raverty (1825-1906), R. Atkinson (1839-1908) Sir George Grierson (1851-1941)^[*], 33-35.

L1.2.13. Italy

See also L11.2.6^[*] and M1.14^[*].

L1.2.13.001.

Angelo De Gubernatis^[*]: *Matériaux pour servir à l'histoire des études orientales en Italie*. Florence, 1876. 447 p. <[Online](#)>

Ouvrage présenté le 1er septembre 1876 au Congrès de St-Pétersbourg.

Cf. Francesco Solitario: Angelo De Gubernatis storico dell'orientalismo italiano. In: Angelo De Gubernatis: *Europa e Oriente nell'Italia umbertina*, IV, 499-525. Cf. M1.14.010(1)^[*].

History of Oriental studies in Italy.

VI. Langues indiennes, 313-366. - VII. Langues monosyllabiques et althaiques, 367-422.

L1.2.13.002.

Angelo De Gubernatis^[*]: *Gli studi Indiani in Italia*. In: *Giornale della Società Asiatica Italiani*, V (1891), 102-126.

L1.2.13.003.

Angelo De Gubernatis^[*]: *Memoria intorno ai viaggiatori italiani nelle Indie orientali dal secolo XIII a tutto il XVI*. Firenze: Tipografia Fodratti, 1867. 171 p. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.13.004.

Giuseppe Tucci^[*]: *Italia e oriente*. [Milano]: Garzanti, 1949. 257 p.

Contents:

I. L'incontro dell'arte classica con l'Oriente, 1-18.

II. Roma e i Mongoli, 19-50.

III. L'Italia e le vie delle Indie, 51-61. <... Niccolò dei Conti, Giovanni da Empoli, Ludovico de Varthema, Cesare de' Federici e Gasparo Balbi>

IV. La cultura Italiana e l'India dei Moghul - umanisti e gesuiti, 63-91. <... Filippo Sassetti. ...>

V. Il giro del mondo e i grandi libri di viaggi, 93-111. <... Francesco Carletti, Pietro della Valle, Giovanni Francesco Gemelli Careri>

VI. L'introduzione della scienza Europea nella Cina, 113-125. <... Matteo Ricci (1551-1610)>

VII. [Japan], 127-145. - VIII. [China], 147-158. - IX. [Persia], 159-166.

X. La nascita della scienza orientalistica, 167-190. <... Matteo Ricci, Roberto de' Nobili, Costantino Beschi, Giacomo Fenicio (1558-1632), Vincenzo Maria di Santa Caterina da Siena, Marco della Tomba ...>

XI. L'Italia e l'esplorazione del Tibet, 191-210. <... Antonio d'Andrade, Cacella e Cabral, Ippolito Desideri [et al.] ... Giuseppe Tucci>

XII. Artisti Italiani in Cina nel XVIII secolo, 211-220.

XIII. L'orientalismo italiano ne secoli XIX e XX, 221-257. *See* M1.14. Italy^[*].

L1.2.13.005.

India and Italy: exhibition organized in collaboration with the Archaeological Survey of India and the Indian Council for Cultural Relations. Catalogue by R. M. Cimino and F. Scialpi. Rome: Is.M.E.O., 1974. XVIII, 182 p., 80 illus.

Italian merchants and travellers in India (13th-17th centuries),^{*1} 49-74.

Marco Polo (1254-1324)^{*2} - Nicolò dei Conti (1395-1469)^{*3} - Gerolamo di Santo Stefano (End of the 14th to the middle of 15th c.) - Ludovico de Varthema (2nd half of the 15th c.-1517)^{*3} - Giovanni da Empoli (1483-1517) - Andrea Corsali (1st half of the 16th c.) - Filippo Sassetti (1540-1588)^{*4} - Cesare Federici (1530-ca.1600)^{*5} - Gasparo Balbi (1550-between 1621 and 1625)^{*5} - Francesco Carletti (1573/4-1636) - Pietro della Valle (1586-1652)^{*6} - Giovanni Francesco Gemelli Careri (1651-1725)^{*7}.

The contribution of Italian missionaries to the knowledge of India, 77-102.

Odorico da Pordenone (ca.1265-1331) - Giovanni Pietro Maffei (1535-1603) - Rodolfo Acquavia (1550-1583) - Jacobo Fenicio (ca.1558-1632)^{*8} - Roberto de Nobili (1577-1656)^[*] - Daniello Bartoli (1608-1685) - Ignazio Arcamone (1615-1683) - Giuseppe di S. Maria (1623-1683) - Vincenzo Maria di S. Caterina da Siena (1626-1673) - Giuseppe Costantino Beschi (1680-1746/7)^[*] - Marco della Tomba (18th cent.)^{*9} - Paolino di S. Bartolomeo (1748-1806)^[*] - Eustachio Delfini - Leopoldo Sebastiani - Filippo della Ss. Trinità - G. de Magistris - A. Budrioli.

New knowledge about India (16th-19th centuries)

Giovanni Botero (ca.1540/4-1617) - Nicolò Manucci (ca.1639-shortly after 1712)^{*10} - Lazzaro Papi (1763-1834)^{*11} - Carlo Cattaneo (1801-1869)^{*12}.

The first Indological studies (19th-20th centuries), 136-160. *See* M1.14. Italy^[*].

The Indological studies in Italy today, 161-174. *See* M1.14. Italy^[*].

Includes bibliography.

^{*1} [Joan-Pau Rubiés](#): Travel and ethnology in the renaissance; South India through European eyes, 1250-1625. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2000. xxii, 443 p. ISBN 0521770556. <[Google Books](#)>

^{*2} Marco Polo bibliography = マルコ・ポーロ書誌 1477-1983. Comp. by Hiroshi Watanabe. Tokyo: Toyo Bunko, 1986. x, 345 p.

^{*3-1} Henri Cordier^[*]: Deux voyageurs dans l'extrême-orient au XVe et au XVIe siècle; essai bibliographique Nicolò de' Conti [et] Lodovico de Varthema. In: TP^[*], sér. 1, X (1899), 380-404. <[Online](#)>

^{*3-2} [Paola Orsatti](#): Conti, Nicolò de' (1395-ca.1469); Venetian merchant who traveled in the east from 1414 until 1438. In: EIr^[*], originally published: 5.XII.1992, last updated: 8.X.2011. <[Online](#)>

^{*3-3} [D. V. Vozchikov](#): Religii Indii i Iŭgo-Vostochnoi Azii v otchete venetsianskogo puteshestvennika Nikkolo Konti (Religions of India and Southeast Asia in Niccolò de' Conti's account). In: M1.20.016 (14)^[*], 336-346. <[Online](#)>

[D. V. Vozchikov](#): Filosofiy ili zhretsy?; Brakhmany v opisaniy benetsianskogo puteshestvennika Nikkolo Konti (Philosophers or priests?; the Brahmins in Niccolò Conti's description). *Ibid.*, 347-352. <[Online](#)>

^{*4-1} [Jean Boutier](#): Les habits de l'"Indiatique"; Filippo Sassetti entre Cochinchine et Goa (1583-1588). In: Découvertes et explorateurs. Actes du colloque international, Bordeaux, 12-14 juin 1992, Paris: L'Harmattan, 1994. p. 157-166. <[Online](#)>

^{*4-2} 坪内章 [Akira Tsubouchi]: Filippo Sassetti のサンスクリット紹介について [Filippo Sassetti no Sanskrit shōkai ni tsuite] [Introduction to Sanskrit by Filippo Sassetti]. In: ロマンズ語研究 [Romansugo Kenkyū], 4 (Tokyo, 1969), 14-18.

^{*4-3} Ester Schoefferger: Das Leben des Filippo Sassetti (1540-1588); der Entdecker der Verbindung zwischen Sanskrit und den indogermanischen Sprachen. [München]: Grin, c2009. 17 p. ISBN 978-3-640-75260-7. <[Google Books](#)>

^{*5} Olga Pinto: Viaggi di C. Federici e G. Balbi alle Indie Orientali. Roma: Istituto Poligrafico dello Stato, 1962. XLIV, 437 p. (Il nuovo ramusio, IV) <[Contents](#)>

^{*6-1} Wilfrid Blunt: Pietro's pilgrimage; a journey to India and back at the beginning of the seventeenth century. London: Barrie, 1953. xii, 320 p. [Not seen]

^{*6-2} The travels of Pietro della Valle in India: from the old English translation of 1664, by G. Havers. Ed. with a life of the author, an introduction and notes by Edward Grey. New York: Burt Franklin, 1973. 2 v.

(lvi, 454 p.) [Not seen] <[Google Books](#)>

*7 Indian travels of Thevenot and Careri: being the third part of the travels of M. de Thevenot into the Levant and the third part of a voyage round the world by Dr. John Francis Gemelli Careri. Ed. by Surendranath Sen. New Delhi: National Archives of India, 1949. lxiv, 434 p., illus. (Indian records series)

8-1 Jarl Charpentier^[]: Preliminary report on the "Libro da seita dos Indios Orientais" (brit. mus. ms. Sloane 1820). In: BSOS^[*], II, 4 (1923), 731-754. <[Online](#)>

8-2 The Libro da seita dos Indios Orientais (brit. mus. ms. Sloane 1820) of Father Jacobo Fenicio, S.J. Ed. with an introd. and notes by Jarl Charpentier^[]. Uppsala: Almqvist & Wiksells, 1933. CIV, 252 p.

9-1 Angelo De Gubernatis^[]: Gli scritti del padre Marco della Tomba; missionario nelle Indie Orientali. Firenze, 1878. XLVIII, 305 p. <[Online](#)>

9-2 [Chiara Silvi Antonini](#): Della 'Piccola descrizione dell'India Orientale o Industan' di Marco della Tomba. In: L11.2.6.002^[], I, 1 (1984), 397-409.

9-3 [David. N. Lorenzen](#): Marco dalla Tomba and the Brahmin from Banaras; missionaries, Orientalists, and Indian scholars. In: JAS^[], 65, 1 (2006), 115-143. <[Academia.edu](#)>

*9-4 [David. N. Lorenzen](#): Marco dalla Tomba y la misión de Tibet. In: Kervan; Rivista Internazionale di Studie Afroasiatici, 6 (2007), 47-53. <[Academia.edu](#)>

*9-5 [David. N. Lorenzen](#): The scourge of the mission; Marco della Tomba in Hindustan. New Delhi: Yoda Press, 2010. vi, 284 p., [8] p. of plates. (New perspectives on Indian pasts) <[Academia.edu](#)>

10 G. L. Devra: Manucci's comments on Indian social customs and traditions; a critical study. In: L11.2.6.002^[], I, 1 (1984), 351-371.

11 See Giuseppe Tucci: L1.2.13.004^[], 237-240.

*12 G. Tortora: Carlo Cattaneo; biografia. <[Online](#)>

See Giuseppe Tucci: L1.2.13.004^[*], 232-237, 240-242.

L1.2.13.006.

Ambrogio Ballini^[*]: Il contributo delle missioni alla conoscenza delle lingue e della cultura dell'India. In: Le missioni cattoliche e la cultura dell'Oriente. Roma: IsMEO, 1943. p. 233-260.

L1.2.13.007.

P. Luigi Ambruzzi: Il contributo dei missionari cattolici alla conoscenza delle religioni, dei costumi e della geografia dell'India; dalla seconda metà del '500 alla metà del secolo XVIII. In: Le missioni cattoliche e la cultura dell'Oriente. Roma: IsMEO, 1943. p. 261-292.

L1.2.13.008.

[John Correia-Afonso](#): Jesuit letters and Indian history 1542-1773. 2nd ed. Bombay: Oxford University Press, 1969. xxviii, 211 p., plates.

First published in 1955.

L1.2.13.009.

Oscar Botto^[*]: Early scholars of Asia and Buddhism in connection with Oriental studies in Italy. In: Living a life accord with dhamma; papers in honor of Professor Jean Boisselier on his eightieth birthday. Ed. by Natasha Eilenberg [et al.]. Bangkok: Silpakorn University, 1997. p. 95-104

Reprinted in HLJHB^[*], 7 (2006), 23-34. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.13.010.

Oscar Botto^[*]: Appunti per una storia degli studi buddhisti in Italia. In: Orientalia Iosephi Tucci memoriae dicata, 1. Roma: IsMEO, 1985. p. 175-189.

Reprinted in the author's selected papers^[*], 289-304.

Brief history of Buddhist studies in Italy.

L1.2.13.011.

Oscar Botto^[*]: About the latest Sanskrit and Indological studies in Italy. In: IT^[*], XXI-XXII (1995-96), 27-76. <[Online](#)>

Report on the recent activities of the different Italian Centres in which Sanskrit and Indology are taught and where research is carried out. Select bibliography is included.

L1.2.13.012.

Indological studies and South Asia bibliography; a conference, 1986. Editor: Ashin Das Gupta. Calcutta: National Library, 1988.

Gerardo Zampaglione: Indology in Italy; past and present, 145-154.

Raniero Gnoli^[*]: Italian Indology; the current scene, 155-162.

L1.2.13.013.

Susanna Rosi: Gli studi di orientalistica a Firenze nella seconda metà dell'800. In: L11.2.6.002^[*], I, 1 (1984), 103-120.

Survey of the orientalist in Firenze in the second half of the 19th century.

L1.2.13.014.

Giovanni Pugliese Carratelli^[*]: L'indianistica a Napoli tra l'Otto e il Novecento. In: L11.2.6.002^[*], II, 1 (1985), 5-17, portr.

Indologists in Napoli between the 18th and 19th centuries.

Cf. Michele Kerbaker (1836-1914)^[*], Carlo Formichi (1871-1943)^[*], Giuseppe De Lorenzo (1871-1957)^[*], Mario Vallauri (1887-1964)^[*].

L1.2.13.015.

[Irma Piovano](#): The Turin Oriental tradition and the CESMEO's contribution to Indological studies. In: HLJHB^[*], 7 (2006), 448-462. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.13.016.

[Paolo Euron](#): Buddhism in Italy in the nineteenth century. In: Manusya, 19, 2 (Bangkok, 2016), 71-89. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.13.017.

[Filipa Lowndes Vicente](#): Altri orientalism; l'India a Firenze 1860-1900. Trad. di Mario Ivani. Firenze: Firenze University Press, 2012. VIII, 361 p. ISBN 978-6655-148-5. <[Ringraziamenti, introduzione](#)>

English version:

Other Orientalisms: India between Florence and Bombay, 1860-1900. Tr. from Portuguese by Stewart Lloyd-Jones. Delhi: Orient Backswan, 2012. xiv, 346 p. ISBN 978-81-250-4758-2. <[Acknowledge, introduction](#)>

Review: Narayani Gupta in Indian Historical Review, 41, 2 (2014), 361-363. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Angelo De Gubernatis (1840-1913)^[*]

See also K4.010^[*]-015; C. Pensa: L1.1.032^[*]; O. Botto: L1.1.052^[*].

L1.2.14. Japan

See also L11.2.7^[*] and M1.15^[*].

L1.2.14.001.

GB^[*], 1933: 明治佛教の研究・回顧號 [Meiji Bukkyō no kenkyū-kaiko-gō] [Studies on Meiji Buddhism and retrospective glance of studies in Meiji Buddhism: special

issue]. 780 p.

宮本正尊 [Shōson MIYAMOTO]^[*]: 明治佛教教學史 [Meiji bukkyō kyōgakushi] [History of researches in Buddhist doctrine in the Meiji period], 18-30.

常盤大定 [Daijō TOKIWA]^[*]: 明治佛教と印度哲學講座 [Meiji Buddhism and the course of Indian philosophy], 87-93.

羽溪了諦 [Ryōtai HATANI]^[*]: 明治佛教學者の海外進出 [Meiji bukkyō gakusha no kaigai shinshutsu] [Japanese Buddhist scholars studied abroad in the Meiji period], 97-108.

高楠順次郎 [Junjirō TAKAKUSU]^[*]: 明治佛教に影響を與えた西洋の佛教學者 [Meiji bukkyō ni eikyō o ataeta seiyō no bukkyō gakusha] [Buddhist scholars in the West influenced upon Meiji Buddhism], 152-161.

泉芳環 [Hōkei IZUMI]^[*]: 明治時代に於ける渡印の佛教徒 [Meiji jidai ni okeru toin no bukkyōto] [Buddhists who visited India in the Meiji period], 162-170.

長井真琴 [Makoto NAGAI]^[*]: 明治時代の原典研究 [Meiji jidai no genten kenkyū] [Textual studies in the Meiji period], 171-174.

禿氏祐祥 [Yūshō TOKUSHI]^[*]: 明治佛教と出版事業 [Meiji bukkyō to shuppan jigyō] [Publishing projects in Meiji Buddhism], 175-179.

小野玄妙 [Gemmyō ONO]^[*]: 明治佛教美術史 [Meiji bukkyō-bijutsu-shi] [History of research in Buddhist arts in the Meiji period], 200-204.

L1.2.14.002.

明治佛教研究 [Meiji bukkyō kenkyū] [Buddhist studies in the Meiji period]. In: RDR^[*], 293 (1930), 364 p.

L1.2.14.003.

Akira Hirakawa^[*] and E. B. Ceadel: Japanese research on Buddhism since the Meiji period. In: MonN^[*], 11(1955), 221-246, 397-424.

Brief survey of Buddhist studies in Japan since the Meiji period.

L1.2.14.004.

戦後佛教史學の回顧と展望 [Sengo bukkyō shigaku no kaiko to tembō] [Historical studies of Buddhism in Japan, 1945-1956]. In: BKSh^[*], V, 3-4 (1956), 1-288.

L1.2.14.005.

Louis Renou^[*]: L'indianisme au Japon. In: Kratylos^[*], I (1956), 97-103.

L1.2.14.006.

Hajime Sakurabe^[*]: A brief survey of Buddhist studies in post-war Japan. In: EB^[*], new ser., I, 2 (1966), 131-139. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.14.007.

[常光浩然](#) [Kōnen TSUNEMITSU]: 明治の仏教者 [Meiji no bukkyōsha] [Buddhists in the Meiji period], 2 vols. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1969.

Biographical survey on Japanese Buddhists in the Meiji period.

L1.2.14.008.

宮本正尊 [Shōson MIYAMOTO]^[*]: 明治仏教の思潮 井上円了の事績 [Meiji bukkyō no shichō; Inoue Enryō no jiseki] [The trend of Meiji Buddhism; achievements of Enryo Inoue]. Tokyo: Kosei Shuppansha, 1975. 297 p.

Biographical sketches and thoughts of Enryō Inoue (井上円了 1858-1919)^[*] and the following scholars who have devoted modern Buddhist studies in the Meiji period:

Senshō Murakami (村上專精 1851-1928)^[*], Junjirō Takakusu (高楠順次郎 1866-1945)^[*], Kaikyoku Watanabe (渡辺海旭 1872-1933)^[*], Kenju Kasawara (笠原研寿 1852-1883)^[*], Bunyiu Nanjio (南條文雄

1849-1927)^[*], Tanzan Hara (原坦山 1819-1892)^[*] and Tetsujirō Inoue (井上哲次郎 1855-1944)^[*] and so on.

Reviewed by Yusen Kashiwahara (柏原祐泉) in OG^[*], LV, 2 (1975), 66-67. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.14.009.

現代仏教人名録 [Gendai bukkyō jimmeiroku] [Directory of modern Buddhists]. In: GBSHdj^[*], 863-1118.

Brief bio-bibliographical note of modern Japanese Buddhists.

L1.2.14.010.

[Minoru Kiyota](#): Modern Japanese Buddhology; its history and problematics. In: JIABS^[*], 7, 1 (1984), 17-36 <[Online](#)>.

L1.2.14.011.

日本仏教人名辞典 [Nihon bukkyō jimmei jiten] [Biographical dictionary of Japanese Buddhists]. 齊藤昭俊 成瀬良徳 編 [Ed. by Akitoshi Saito and Yoshinori Naruse]. Tokyo: Shinjimbutsuōraisha, 1986. 494 p. ISBN 4-404-01351-5.

Biographical dictionary of Japanese Buddhists. Over 1,000 persons are recorded. Includes chronological table of Japanese Buddhism.

L1.2.14.012.

日本仏教人名辞典 [Nihon bukkyō jimmei jiten] [Biographical dictionary of Japanese Buddhists]. 日本仏教人名辞典編纂委員会 編 [Ed. by Nihon Bukkyō Jimmei Jiten Hensan Iinkai]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1992. iii, 887, 117 p. ISBN 4-8318-7007-2.

Biographical dictionary of Japanese Buddhists. A total of 7,100 persons are recorded. Includes index of 25,000 subjects.

L1.2.14.013.

東方学回想 [Tōhōgaku kaisō] [Reminiscences of Oriental studies], 9 vols. 東方学会 編 [Ed. by Tōhō Gakkai]. Tokyo: Tōsui Shobō, 2000.

Collection of "Reminiscence (先學を語る/學問の思い出)" originally published in the "Tōhōgaku (東方學)" as a series-topic.

Reference to some Indian and Buddhist scholars:

Vol. II:

Zenosuke Tsuji (辻善之助 1877-1955)^[*], 81-113.

First published in Thg^[*], 66 (1983), 152-182.

Vol. III:

Makoto Nagai (長井真琴 1881-1970)^[*], 77-100.

First published in Thg^[*], 30 (1965), 169-192.

Vol. IV:

Tōru Haneda (羽田亨 1882-1955)^[*], 123-140, 141-158.

First published in Thg^[*], 50-51 (1975-1976), 129-144, 141-156.

Hakuju Ui (宇井伯寿 1882-1963)^[*], 159-186.

First published in Thg^[*], 76 (1988), 177-202.

Vol. VI:

Shōson Miyamoto (宮本正尊 1893-1983)^[*], 81-108.

First published in Thg^[*], 41 (1971), 136-163.

Shinshō Hanayama (花山信勝 1898-1995)^[*], 183-212.

First published in Thg^[*] 45 (1973), 129-158.

Naoshirō Tsuji (辻直四郎 1899-1979)^[*], 213- 228.

First published in Thg^[*], 43 (1972), 115-130.

Vol. VII:

Zenryū Tsukamoto (塚本善隆 1898-1980)^[*], 3-27.

First published in Thg^[*], 77 (1989), 190-212.

Reimon Yūki (結城令聞 1902-1992)^[*], 89-116.

First published in Thg^[*], 97 (1999), 135-160.

Vol. VIII:

Gadjin Nagao (長尾雅人 1907-2005)^[*], 75-110.

First published in Thg^[*], 86 (1993), 179-212.

Hajime Nakamura (中村元 1912-1999)^[*], 177-208.

First published in Thg^[*], 90 (1995), 168-198.

Vol. IX:

Mitsusada Inoue (井上光貞 1917-1983)^[*], 179-205.

First published in Thg^[*], 96 (1998), 179-204.

L1.2.14.014.

[林淳](#) (Makoto HAYASHI): 近代日本における仏教学と宗教学 大学制度の問題として [Kindai Nihon ni okeru bukkyōgaku to shūkyōgaku; daigaku seido no mondai to shite] (Buddhist studies and religious studies in modern Japan). In: SK^[*], 76 (2002), 29-53.

L1.2.14.015.

[末木文美士](#) [Fumihiko SUEKI]: 近代日本の思想・再考 [Kindai Nihon no shisō, saikō] [Rethinking modern Japanese thought], 2 vols. Tokyo: Toransubyū, 2004.

Vol. I: 明治思想家論 [Meiji shisōkaron] [Essays on Meiji intellectuals]. 330 p.

Vol. II: 近代日本と仏教 [Kindai Nihon to bukkyō] [Modern Japan and Buddhism]. 382 p.

Review: Kōsei Ishii (石井公成) in SK^[*], 79 (2005), 179-191. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.14.016.

木村清孝 (Kiyotaka KIMURA)^[*]: 日本における仏教研究の百年 [Nihon ni okeru bukkyō kenkyū no hyakunen] (Recent one hundred years of Buddhist studies in Japan). In: SK^[*], 78 (2005), 33-47. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.14.017.

田村晃祐 [Kōyū TAMURA]^[*]: わが思索の道 近代日本の仏教者たち [Waga shisaku no michi; kindai Nihon no bukkyōshatachi] [My way of thinking; modern Japanese Buddhists], 2 vols. Tokyo: Nippon Hōsō Shuppan Kyōkai, 2003. (NHK こころをよむ [NHK kokoro o yomu]) ISBN 4-14-910488-3; 4-14-910489-1.

L1.2.14.018.

[西村実則](#) [Minori NISHIMURA]: 荻原雲来と渡辺海旭 ドイツ・インド学と近代日本 [Ogiwara Unrai to Watanabe Kaikyoku; Doitsu Indogaku to kindai Nihon] [Unrai Ogiwara and Kaikyoku Watanabe; German Indology and modern Japan]. Tokyo: Daihōrinkaku, 2012. 254 p. ISBN 978-4-8046-8203-7. <[Contents](#)>

L1.2.14.019.

[石田一裕](#) (ISHIDA Kazuhiro): 20世紀初頭の所謂「新仏教研究」の誕生 梵漢テキスト比較研究の成立 [Nijisseiki shotō no iwayuru 'Shin-bukkyō-kenkyū' no tanjō; Bon-Kan tekisuto hikaku kenkyū no seiritsu] (On new study about Buddhism in Japan in the early 20th century). In: BBGK^[*], 22 (2013), 1-17. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.14.020.

[西村実則](#) [Minori NISHIMURA]: 仏教学の先人たち [Bukkyōgaku no senjin-tachi] (Buddhist scholars), 3 pts.

1: 佐藤密雄・松濤誠廉・勝又俊教・関口真大・中村元 [Satō Mitsuo, Matsunami Seiren, Katsumata Shunkyō, Sekiguchi Shindai, Hajime Nakamura]. In: SBKSh^[*], 52 (2018), 1-16.

Cf. Mitsuo Satō (1901-2000)^[*], Seiren Matsunami (1903-1989)^[*], Shunkyō Katsumata (1909-1994)^[*], Shindai Sekiguchi (1907-1986) <[Wikipedia](#)>, and Hajime Nakamura (1912-1999)^[*].

2: 渡辺海旭・望月信亨 [Watanabe Kaikyoku, Mochizuki Shinkō]. In: SBKSh^[*], 54 (2019), 25-39. Cf. Kaikyoku Watanabe (1872-1933)^[*], Shinkō Mochizuki (1869-1848)^[*].

3: 梶芳光運 長沢実導 [Kajiyoshi Kōun, Nagasawa Jitsudō]. In: SBKN^[*], 52 (2021), 171-178. Cf. Kōun Kajiyoshi (1904-1984)^[*] - Jitsudō Nagasawa (1910-1968)^[*].

L1.2.14.021.

[西村実則](#) (Minori NISHIMURA): 近代日本の梵語学史 [Kindai Nihon no Bongo gakushi] (History of Sanskrit studies in Japanese modern period), 2 pts. In: SBKN^[*], 50 (2019), 123-200; 51 (2020), 89-104.

Pt. 1 (2019):

Historical survey of Japanese scholars studied Sanskrit and Pāli in Europe and Asia.

[Japanese scholars studied Sanskrit or Pāli in Europe and their teachers]:

Max Müller (1823-1900)^[*] : Bunyiu Nanjio (南條文雄 1849-1927)^[*] - Kenju Kasawara (笠原研寿 1852-1883)^[*] - Junjirō Takakusu (高楠順次郎 1866-1945)^[*]

A. A. Macdonell (1854-1930)^[*] : Bunyiu Nanjio - Kenju Kasawara

Hermann Oldenberg (1854-1920)^[*] : Junjirō Takakusu

Paul Deussen (1845-1919)^[*] : Junjirō Takakusu - Masaharu Anesaki (姉崎正治 1873-1949)^[*] - Taiken Kimura (木村泰賢 1881-1930)^[*]

Albrecht Weber (1825-1901)^[*] : Masaharu Anesaki

Richard Garbe (1857-1927)^[*] : Masaharu Anesaki - Hakuju Ui (宇井伯寿 1882-1963)^[*]

Ernst Windisch (1844-1918)^[*] : Masaharu Anesaki

Ernst Leumann (1859-1931)^[*] : Gyōyū Tokiwai (常盤井堯猷 1872-1951)^[*] - Unrai Ogiwara (荻原雲来 1869-1937)^[*] - Kaikyoku Watanabe (渡辺海旭 1872-1933)^[*] - Ryūjō Kambayashi ([神林隆浄](#) 1876-1963)

- Chōtatsu Ikeda (池田澄達 1876-1950)^[*] - Shingen Wakai (若井信玄) - Kaishun Ōhashi ([大橋戒俊](#) 1897-1944) - Kōjun Kawase ([川瀬光順](#) 1879-1843) - Shindō Shiraishi [Fujita] (白石真道 [藤田] 1897-1987)^[*] - Kaijō Ishikawa ([石川海浄](#) 1894-1969) - Ryūshō Hikata (干瀉龍祥 1892-1991)^[*] - Jun'yū Kitayama (北山淳友 1902-1962)^[*] - Shōkō Watanabe (渡辺照宏 1907-1977)^[*] - Mei Tokunaga (徳永茅生)

Georg Huth (1867-1906)^[*] : Junjirō Takakusu

Max Walleser (1874-1954)^[*] : Jiryō Masuda ([増田慈良](#) 1887-1930) - Entai Tomomatsu (友松圓諦 1895-1973)^[*]

Heinrich Lüders (1869-1943)^[*] : Shōkō Watanabe

Willibald Kirfel (1885-1964)^[*] : Mei Tokunaga

Herman Jacobi (1850-1937)^[*] : Taiken Kimura - Enshō Kanakura (金倉圓照 1896-1987)^[*]

Thomas William Rhys Davids (1843-1922)^[*] : Masaharu Anesaki - Taiken Kimura - Shundō Tachibana (立花俊道 1877-1955)^[*] - Chizen Akanuma (赤沼智善 1884-1937)^[*] - Shūgaku Yamabe ([山辺習学](#) 1882-1944)

William Stede (1882-1958)^[*] : Taiken Kimura

Frederick William Thomas (1857-1956)^[*] : Hakuju Ui

Sylvain Lévi (1863-1935)^[*] : Ryōon Fujishima ([藤島了穩](#) 1852-1918) - Takutsū Fujieda (藤枝沢通 1861-1920) - Junjirō Takakusu - Kaijō Ishikawa - Ryōzaburō Sakaki (榊亮三郎 1872-1946)^[*] - Susumu Yamaguchi (山口益 1895-1976)^[*] - Ryūjō Yamada (山田龍城 1895-1979)^[*] - Kanga Takahata ([高畠寛我](#) 1889-1981)

[Japanese monks studied Sanskrit or Pāli in Asian countries]:

Ceylon : Shaku Kōnen ([釈興然](#) 1849-1924) - Shaku Sōen ([釈宗演](#) 1860-1919) - Shundō Tachibana - Chizen Akanuma - Shūgaku Yamabe

India : Kōjun Ōmiya ([大宮孝潤](#) 1872-1949) - Sōgen Yamagami ([山上曹源](#) 1878-1957) - Shitoku Hori ([堀至徳](#) 1878-1903) - Ryūtai Hasebe ([長谷部隆諳](#) 1879-1928) - Jiryō Masuda ([増田慈良](#) 1887-1930) - Shūgaku Yamabe

[Japanese monks visited Tibet]:

Ekai Kawaguchi ([河口慧海](#) 1866-1945)^[*] - Enga Teramoto ([寺本婉雅](#) 1872-1940)^[*] - Tōkan Tada ([多田等観](#) 1890-1967)^[*] - Bunkyō Aoki ([青木文教](#) 1886-1956)^[*]

付論 [Appendix]: 鈴木大拙とサンスクリット [Daisetsu Suzuki and Sanskrit].

Daisetsu Suzuki (1870-1966)^[*]

Pt. 2 (2020): 補遺 (Appendixes): 帰国後の南条文雄・山口益・サンスクリット文学 [Kikokugo no Nanjō Bunyū, Yamaguchi Susumu, Sansukuritto bungaku] [Bunyu Nanjio, Susumu Yamaguchi after returning to Japan, and Sanskrit literature].

Bunyu Nanjio ([南条文雄](#) 1849-1927)^[*] - Susumu Yamaguchi ([山口益](#) 1895-1976)^[*] - Hōkei Izumi ([泉芳環](#) 1884-1947)^[*]

Reprinted in L1.2.14.023^[*], 5-106.

Cf. Project in Universität Heidelberg:

Mahāyāna in Europe: Japanese Buddhists and Their Contribution to Academic Knowledge on Buddhism in Nineteenth-Century Europe <[Website](#)>

L1.2.14.022.

Richard Jaffe: Japanese-South Asian Buddhist interactions; Yamagami Sogen, Kimura Nichiki, and Masuda Jiryō at the University of Calcutta. In: KDZKN^[*], 32, 2 (2020), 287-304. <[Online](#)>

Sōgen Yamagami ([山上曹源](#) 1878-1957) - Nichiki Kimura ([木村日紀](#) 1882-1965) - Jiryō Masuda ([増田慈良](#) 1887-1930)

Japanese translation:

L1.2.14.022.1.1.

リチャード・ジャフィ: 日本と南アジアの仏教交流 カルカッタ大学の山上曹源、木村日紀、増田慈良 [Nihon to Minami-Ajia no bukkyō kōryū; Karukatta Daigaku no Yamagami Sōgen, Kimura Nichiki, Masuda Jiryō]. 千葉聡訳 [Tr. by Satoshi CHIBA]. In: KDZKN^[*], 32, 2 (2020), 305-319. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.14.023.

[西村実則](#) [Minori NISHIMURA]: 近代のサンスクリット受容史 [Kindai no Sansukuritto juyōshi] [History of of Sanskrit acceptance in Japanese modern period]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2021. 192, vii p. ISBN 978-4-7963-0321-7.

Six essays on the history of Sanskrit studies in Japan since the Meiji period.

See also H. Nakamura: L1.1.032^[*]; Y. Ojihara: L1.1.052^[*].

L1.2.14.1. Aichi Gakuin University 愛知学院大学, Aichi Prefecture

<[Website](#)>

L1.2.14.1.001.

愛知学院百年史 [Aichi Gakuin hyakunenshi] [One hundred years of Aichi Gakuin]. Nagoya: Aichi Gakuin, 1976. 1184 p., plates.

L1.2.14.2. Bukkyo University 佛教大学, Kyoto

<[Website](#)> <[Digital Collections](#)> <[Repository](#)>

L1.2.14.2.001.

佛教大学史 [Bukkyō-Daigaku-shi] [History of Bukkyo University]. Kyoto: Bukkyo University, 1972. 623, [13] p., illus.

L1.2.14.3. Hanazono University 花園大学, Kyoto

L1.2.14.3.001.

花園大学三十年のあゆみ [Hanazono Daigaku sanjūnen no ayumi] [Thirty years of Hanazono University]. Kyoto: Hanazono University, 1979. 530 p., illus.

International Research Institute for Zen Studies 花園大学国際禅学研究所

<[Website](#)>

L1.2.14.4. International College for Postgraduate Buddhist Studies 国際仏教学大学院大学, Tokyo

<[Website](#)> <[Digital Collections](#)>

International Institute for Buddhist Studies 国際仏教学研究所

<[Website](#)>

Research Institute for Old Japanese Manuscripts of Buddhist Scriptures 日本古写経研究所

<[Website](#)>

L1.2.14.5. International Research Institute for Advanced Buddhology at Soka University 創価大学国際仏教学高等研究所, Tokyo

<[Website](#)> <[Publications](#)>

L1.2.14.6. Komazawa University 駒澤大学, Tokyo

<[Website](#)> <[RepoKomazawa](#)>

L1.2.14.6.001.

駒澤大学九十年史 [Komazawa Daigaku kyūjūnenshi] [Ninety years of Komazawa University]. Tokyo: Komazawa Daigaku Kyūjūnenshi Hensan Inkai, 1972.

L1.2.14.7. Koyasan University 高野山大学, Koya

<[Website](#)> <[Repository](#)>

L1.2.14.7.001.

高野山大学五十年史 [Kōyasan Daigaku gojūnenshi] [Fifty years of Koyasan University]. Koya: Koyasan University, 1936. 6, 4, 3, 327, 27, [13] p., illus.

<[Online](#)>

百年史 (100 years history). 1986. 7, 28, 738, 52 p.

L1.2.14.8. Kyoto University 京都大学, Kyoto

<[Website](#)> <[Repository](#)>

L1.2.14.8.001.

京都大学文学部五十年史 [Kyōto Daigaku Bungakubu gojūnenshi] [Fifty years of the Faculty of Letters, Kyoto University]. Kyoto: Kyoto University, 1956.

印度哲学史講座 [Course of the History of Indian Philosophy], 64-72.

七十年史 (70 years history). Kyoto, 1967, p. 271-273.
百年史 (100 years history). 部局史編第 1 卷 Kyoto, 1997. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.14.9. Kyushu University 九州大学, Fukuoka

<[Website](#)> <[九州印度仏教学](#)> <[九州インド哲学](#)>

L1.2.14.9.001.

九州大学五十年史 学術史 [Kyūshū Daigaku gojūnenshi: gakujutsushi] [Fifty-year history of Kyūshū University: scientific history], 2. Fukuoka: Kyūshū University, 1967.

インド哲学史講座 [Course of the History of Indian Philosophy], 236-240.

L1.2.14.9.002.

九州大学文学部 90 年の歩み [Kyūshū Daigaku Bungakubu kyūjūnen no ayumi] (Following 90 years of footsteps: the history of the School of Letters, Kyushu University, 1924-2014). 九州大学文学部編 [Ed. by School of Letters, Kyūshū University]. Fukuoka: Kyūshū Daigaku Shuppankai, 2014. vi, 194 p. ISBN 978-4-7985-0133-8.

インド哲学史研究室 [Department of the History of Indian Philosophy], 51-55.

L1.2.14.10. Otani University 大谷大学, Kyoto

<[Website](#)>

L1.2.14.10.001.

大谷大学百年史 [Ōtani Daigaku hyakunenshi] [One hundred years of Otani University], 2 vols. Kyoto: Otani University, 2000.

See also M1.15.018^[*].

L1.2.14.10.002.

桜部建 (Hajime SAKURABE)^[*]: 大谷大学の俱舎学の伝統について [Ōtani Daigaku no Kushagaku no dentō ni tsuite] (On the tradition of Abhidharma studies at Otani University). In: BgS^[*], 70 (1999), 37-43. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.14.11. Rissho University 立正大学, Tokyo

<[Website](#)>

L1.2.14.11.001.

立正大学の120年 [Risshō Daigaku no hyakunijūnen] (Rissho University's 120-year history). Tokyo: Risshō Daigaku Gakuen, 1992. 227 p.

Institute for the Comprehensive Study of Lotus Sutra 法華經文化研究所

<[Website](#)>

L1.2.14.12. Ryukoku University 龍谷大学, Kyoto

<[Website](#)> <[Repository](#)>

L1.2.14.12.001.

龍谷大学三百年史 [Ryūkoku Daigaku sambyakunenshi] [Three hundred years of Ryukoku University]. Kyoto: Ryūkoku Daigaku Shuppambu, 1939. <[Online](#)>

350 years: 1987-2000.

Institute of Buddhist Cultural Studies 龍谷大学仏教文化研究所

[<Website>](#)

L1.2.14.13. Taisho University 大正大学, Tokyo

[<Repository>](#)

L1.2.14.13.001.

大正大學五十年略史 [Taishō Daigaku gojūnen ryakushi] [Brief history of fifty years of Taisho University]. Tokyo: Taishō Daigaku Gojūnenshi Hensan linkai, 1976.

L1.2.14.13.002.

大正大学 回顧と展望 [Taishō Daigaku: Kaiko to tembō] [Taisho University: Prospect and retrospect]. 星野英紀 編 [Ed. by Eiki HOSHINO]. Tokyo: Taishō Daigaku Shuppankai, 2010. 354 p. (大正大学まんだらライブラリー [Taishō Daigaku mandara raiburarī], 10, bessatsu) ISBN 978-4-924297-66-1.

Not for sale.

L1.2.14.13.003.

星野英紀 (Eiki HOSHINO): 大正大学と仏教研究 [Taishō Daigaku to bukkyō kenkyū] (Taisho University and its academic traditions). In: TDKK^[*], 98 (2013), 214-204.

[<Online>](#)

Cf. 荻原雲来 (Unrai Ogiwara)^[*], 望月信亨 (Shinkō Mochizuki)^[*], 矢吹慶輝 (Keiki Yabuki)^[*], 筑土鈴寛 (Reikan Tsukudo) [<Wikipedia>](#), 吉岡義豊 (Yoshitoyo Yoshioka)^[*], 勝又俊教 (Shunkyō Katsumata)^[*], 勝野隆信 (Ryūshin Katsuno 1899-1969).

Institute for Comprehensive Studies of Buddhism 大正大学総合仏教研究所

[<Website>](#)

L1.2.14.14. Tohoku University 東北大学, Sendai

[<Website>](#)

L1.2.14.14.001.

印度学講座の創設と展開 [Indogaku kōza no sōsetsu to tenkai] (The establishment and development of the chair of Indology). In: インド思想における人間観 東北大学印度學講座六十五周年記念論集 (The view of man in Indian thought; studies in commemoration of the 65th anniversary of the establishment of the chair of Indology & History of Buddhism at Tohoku University). Kyoto: Heirakuji Shoten, 1991. p. 549-555.

Reprinted from 東北大学五十年史 [Fifty years history of Tohoku University]. Sendai, 1960. p. 1228-1235.

L1.2.14.15. University of Tokyo 東京大学, Tokyo

[<INTETSU>](#) [<Website>](#) [<Repository>](#)

L1.2.14.15.001.

東京大学百年史 部局史 [Tōkyō Daigaku hyakunenshi: bukyokushi] [One hundred years of the University of Tokyo: history of divisions]. Tokyo: Tōkyō Daigaku, 1986.

印度哲学 [Indian philosophy], 524-544.

印度文学 [Indian literature], 544-553.

See also 末木文美士 [Fumihiko SUEKI]: L1.1.079^[*].

L1.2.15. The Netherlands

L1.2.15.1. Indian and Buddhist Studies

See also L11.2.9^[*]; M1.16^[*].

L1.2.15.1.001.

Jan Gonda^[*]: *Indology in the Netherlands*. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1964. 10 p., 8 p. of plates.

Brief history of Indian studies in the Netherlands. Includes 19 portraits.

Japanese translated and annotated by Jun ŌRUI (大類純) in *SGZKN*^[*], 1 (1964), 79-84.

L1.2.15.1.002.

Jan Gonda^[*]: *Indology*. In: *Tuta sub Aegide Pallas; E. J. Brill and the world of learning*. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1983. p. 44-54.

South-East Asian studies: p. 55-61.

L1.2.15.1.003.

J. W. de Jong^[*]: *オランダのインド學・佛教學 [Oranda no Indogaku, bukkyōgaku] (Sanskrit studies in the Netherlands)*. 湯山明譯注 (Tr. and annotated by Akira YUYAMA)^[*]. In: *IBK*^[*], XIV (1965), 382-359 <[Online](#)>.

Cf. J. W. de Jong: L1.1.032^[*].

Bibliographical information on biographies and bibliographies of Johan Hendrik Caspar Kern (1833-1917)^[*], Jacob Samuel Speyer (1849-1913)^[*], Willem Caland (1859-1932)^[*] and Jean Philippe Vogel (1871-1958)^[*] is given in this translator's notes.

L1.2.15.1.004.

Marianne S. Oort & T. E. Vetter^[*]: *Buddhist studies in the Netherlands*. *BS*^[*], XII (1988), 39-56.

Brief survey of the history of Buddhist studies in the Netherlands. Bibliography of works published from 1959 to 1984 is included.

L1.2.15.1.005.

Nyanavipula: Netherlands. In *A002*^[*]: *Encyclopaedia of Buddhism*, VII, 1 (1991), 153-155.

Brief survey of the history of Buddhist studies in the Netherlands

See also J. Gonda: L1.1.052^[*].

L1.2.15.1.006.

Waarom Sanskrit?: honderdvijfentwintig jaar Sanskrit in Nederland; Tien lezingen. Onder redactie van Hanneke van den Muyzenberg en Thomas de Bruijn. Leiden: Kern Institute, 1991. 124 p. (Kern Institute miscellanea, 4) ISBN 90-72181-03-4.

125 years of Sanskrit in the Netherlands.

L1.2.15.1.1. Kern Institute, Leiden University, Leiden

Founded by J. Ph. Vogel^[*] in 1925. <[Website](#)>

L1.2.15.1.1.001.

De arbeide van het Instituut Kern 1925-1935. Rede uitgesproken door den Voorzitter Prof. Dr. J. Ph. Vogel, bij de herdenking van het tienjarig bestan van het Instituut op 6 April 1935. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1935. 22 p.

L1.2.15.1.2. The Buddhist Studies Network

<[Website](#)>

L1.2.15.2. Old Javanese and Balinese Studies

L1.2.15.2.001.

E. M. Uhlenbeck^[*]: A critical survey of studies on the languages of Java and Madura. 's-Gravenhage: Nijhoff, 1964. VIII, 207 p., illus. (KITLV^[*], bibliographical series, 7)

Useful bibliographical survey of old Javanese and Javanese literature, 108-173.

Review: C. Hooykaas^[*] in BSOAS, 29 (1966), 205-206.

L1.2.15.2.002.

Honderd jaar studie van Indonesië 1850-1950: levensbeschrijvingen van twaalf Nederlandse onderzoekers. Den Haag: Smits, 1976. 177 p.

Biographical essays on Indonesian studies in the Netherlands.

Herman Neubronner van der Tuuk^[*] by R. Nieuwenhuys - Taco Roorda^[*] by H. Kern^[*] - J. L. A. Brandes^[*] by H. Kern^[*] - H. Kern by G. A. J. Hazeu - Snouck Hurgronje by G. W. J. Drewes - Cornelis van Vollenhoven by F. D. E. van Ossenbruggen - N. J. Krom^[*] by F. D. K. Bosch^[*] - W. F. Stutterheim^[*] by F. D. K. Bosch^[*] - J. P. B. de Josselin de Jong by G. W. Locher - Willem Hubert Rassers by A. Teeuw^[*] - Herdenking van J. H. Boeke by J. H. A. Logemann - Jacob Cornelis van Leur by W. F. Wertheim.

Review: Denys Lombard in Archipel, 14 (1977), 135-136. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.15.2.003.

A. Teeuw^[*]: The role of Bijdragen in Dutch Indonesian studies. In: BKI^[*], 150 (1994), 653-664. <[Online](#)>

A. Teeuw^[*]: Bijdragen and the study of Indonesian languages and literatures. In: BKI^[*], 150 (1994), 665-684 <[Online](#)>.

L1.2.15.2.004.

Herman C. Kemp: Annotated bibliography of bibliographies on Indonesia. Leiden: KITLV Press, 1990. xvii, 433 p. (KITLV^[*], bibliographical series, 17)

Annotated bibliography of 1,649 items of bibliographies on Indonesia. Includes indices of author, corporate author and subject.

L1.2.15.2.005.

[Helen Creese](#): Old Javanese studies; a review of the field. In: BKI^[*], 157 (2001), 3-33. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical survey of old Javanese studies. Bibliography, 19-33.

L1.2.15.2.006.

[Maarten Kuitenbrouwer](#): Tussen oriëntalisme en wetenschap; het Koninklijk Instituut voor Taal-, Land- en Volkenkunde in historisch verband 1851-2001. Leiden: KITLV^[*], 2001. ix, 562 p. ISBN 90-6718-174-9. <[Information](#)>

Rev. English tr.:

Dutch scholarship in the age of empire and beyond: KITLV - The Royal Netherlands Institute of Southeast Asian and Caribbean Studies, 1851-2011. Tr. by Lorri Granger. Ed. by Harry A. Poeze. Leiden: Brill, 2014. xii, 337 p. (Verhandelingen van het Koninklijk Instituut voor Taal-, Land- en Volkenkunde,

289) ISBN 978-90-04-25787-0. <[Google Books](#)>

Biography and bibliography of Maarten Kuitenbouwer (1947-2008) by Harry A. Poeze, 322-330.
L1.2.15.2.007.

[Richard Fox](#): Plus ça change ...; recent developments in old Javanese studies and their implications for the study of religion in contemporary Bali. In: BKI^[*], 161 (2005), 63-97. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.16. Poland

See also M1.18^[*].

L1.2.16.001.

[Iwona Milewska](#): Sanskrit studies in Kraków. In: Proceedings of the International Conference on Sanskrit and Related Studies, September 23-26, 1993. Cracow: Enigma Press, 1995. p. 5-11. (CIS^[*], 1)

Brief survey of the history of Sanskrit studies in Poland. Select bibliography of Polish Indologists connected with Sanskrit studies in Kraków is included, 301- 306.

L1.2.16.002.

Tadeusz Pobozniak^[*]: Sanskrit studies in Poland. In: ISC^[*], 621-625.

L1.2.16.003.

[Marek Mejor](#): A note on Buddhist studies in Poland. In: SI^[*], 4 (1997): Aspects of Buddhism: Proceedings of the International Seminar on Buddhist Studies, Liw, 25 June 1994, p. 117-124. <[Online](#)>

Brief bio-bibliographical survey of the following Polish scholars related to Buddhist studies.

Andrzej Gawroński (1885-1927)^[*] - Stanisław Schayer (1899-1941)^[*] - Constantin Regamey (1907-1982)^[*] - Arnold Kunst (1903-1981)^[*] - Jan Jaworski (1903-1945)^[*] - Ludwik Skurzak (1900-1979) - Maryla Falk (1906-1980) - Stanisław Fr. Michalski (1881-1961)^[*] - Eugeniusz Słuszkiewicz (1901-1981)^[*] - Artur Karp - [Janusz Chmielewski](#) (1916-1998) - [Marek Mejor](#) (b.1950) and so on.

L1.2.16.004.

[Marek Mejor](#): Contribution of Polish scholars to the study of Indian logic. In: JIP^[*], 31 (2003), 9-20. <[Online](#)>

See also this author's survey: L1.1.095^[*].

L1.2.16.005.

[Iwona Milewska](#): Sanskrit studies in Poland (with special reference to scientific research on the Rāmāyaṇa) In: Indian epic values; Rāmāyaṇa and its impact. Ed. by G. Pollet. Leuven: Peeters, 1995. p. 127-131. (OLA^[*], 66) <[Google Books](#)>

[L1.2.16.006]

India in Warsaw = Indie w Warszawie: a volume to commemorate the 50th anniversary of the post-war history of Indological studies at Warsaw University (2003/2004). Ed. by Danuta Stasik and Anna Trynkowska. Warszawa: Dom wydawniczy Elipsa, 2006. 389 p. ISBN 83-7151-721-1. [Not seen]

Cf. Dagmar Marková's review in ArchOr^[*], 74 (2006), 245-246. <[Online](#)>

See also Eugeniusz Słuszkiewicz and Arnold Kunst's contributions in L1.1.032^[*].

Słuszkiewicz's article was originally published in IAC^[*], VIII (1959), 412-422.

Different versions of the Kunst's article are given in RO^[*], XXI (1957), 11-27 and IAC^[*], VIII (1958), 148-164 <Without bibliographical list>

See also T. Pobożniak: L1.1.052^[*].

L1.2.17. Romania

See also M1.19^[*].

L1.2.17.001.

[Vlad Banateanu](#): First Indianists of the XIX century in Rumania. In: IAC^[*], VII (1959), 275-282.

Reprinted in L1.1.032^[*].

L1.2.17.002.

[Vlad Banateanu](#): Indian studies in Rumania in the past and in the present. In: VBQ^[*], 27 (1961-1962), 239-259.

L1.2.17.003.

Radu Bercea: L'indologie roumaine de Mircea Eliade à Sergiu Al-George. In: ASAGI^[*], I (1992), 23-34.

Cf. Constantin Georgian (1850-1904)^[*] - George Coşbuc (1866-1918) - Mihai Eminescu (1850-1889) - Constantin Brâncuşi (1876-1957) - Lucian Blaga (1895-1961) - Aram M. Frenkian (1898-1964) - Theofil Simenschy (1892-1968) - [Mircea Eliade](#) (1907-1986) - Sergiu Al-George (1922-1981)^[*]

L1.2.17.004.

[Eugen Ciurtin](#): L'Inde vue de l'Orient de L'Europe; vers une histoire culturelle des études indiennes en Roumanie du XVII^e siècle à 1940. In: IT^[*], XXVII (2001), 9-33. <[Online](#)>

See also L1.1.095^[*].

L1.2.18. Russia

See also L11.2.12^[*]; M1.20^[*].

L1.2.18.001.

G. N. Roerich^[*]: Indology in Russia. In: JGIS^[*], XII (1945), 69-98.

Brief survey of the history of Russian Indology from its beginning up to the middle of the 20th century.

Russian version:

Indologiiā v Rossii. In the author's *Tibet i Tšentral'naiā Asiiā: stat'i, lektšii, perevody*. Samara: Agni, 1999. p. 173-199.

L1.2.18.002.

G. N. Roerich^[*]: A bibliography of Soviet Indology, 1918-1958. In: JOR^[*], XXVII (1960), 48-73.

L1.2.18.003.

N. L. Zhukovskaiā: Sovetskaia buddologiiā; bibliograficheskiĭ obzor za 1959-1969 gody. In: NAA^[*], 1970, 6, 148-156.

L1.2.18.004.

A. P. Barannikov^[*]: Soviet Indology. In: M. Yusufuddin: *Oriental & Islamic studies in world universities*. Hyderabad: Islamic Publications, Society, 1954. p. 168-178. (Islamic publications, series 3)

L1.2.18.005.

A. N. Kotschetow: Die buddhistische Forschung in der UdSSR. In: *Buddhist yearly*

1967. Halle: Buddhist Centre Halle, 1967. p. 86-118.

Survey of fifty years of Buddhist studies in the U.S.S.R.

L1.2.18.006.

[水谷幸正](#) [Kōshō MIZUTANI]: ソヴィエト（ロシア）における仏教研究 その歴史と現況 [Sovieto (Roshia) ni okeru bukkyō kenkyū; sono rekishi to genkyō] [History of Buddhist studies in the U.S.S.R.]. In: KSN^[*], 9, 6 (1968), 8-26.

Reprinted in the author's 仏教思想と浄土教 [Bukkyō shisō to Jōdokyō]. Kyoto: Shibunkaku Shuppan, 1998. p. 240-214.

L1.2.18.007.

森祖道 [Sodō MORI]^[*]: ソ連の仏教学の現況 隣接諸科学との関連において [Soren no bukkyōgaku no genkyō; rinsetsu shokagaku to no kanren ni oite] (Recent study of Buddhism in U.S.S.R.). In: KSN^[*], 10, 4 (1969), 7-20.

L1.2.18.008.

G. M. Bongard-Levin^[*]: On Buddhist studies in the USSR. In: JASB^[*], XI (1969), 6-11.

L1.2.18.009.

G. M. Bongard-Levin^[*]: From the history of Russian Buddhology. In the author's Studies in ancient India and Central Asia. Calcutta, 1971. p. 275-287.

L1.2.18.010.

G. M. Bongard-Levin^[*]: Buddhist studies in the USSR and new archaeological excavations in Soviet Central Asia. In: EACS^[*], XII (1973), 11-28.

Japanese translation:

ソ連の仏教研究と中央アジアにおける最近の考古学的発掘 [Soren no bukkyō kenkyū to Chūō Ajia ni okeru saikin no kōkogakuteki hakkutsu] (Study of Buddhism in the Soviet Russia and recent excavation in Central Asia). [青柳正規](#) 訳 [Tr. by Masaki AOYAGI]. In: BGj^[*], 93 (1973), 66-83.

L1.2.18.011.

G. M. Bongard-Levin^[*]: Iz istorii otechestvennoĭ indologii i buddologii. In the author's Drevneindiĭskaiĭ tšivilizatšiiĭ. Moskva: Izdatel'skaiĭ firma "Vostochnaiĭ literatura" RAN, 2000. p. 452-478. (KNV^[*]) ISBN 5-02-018196-X.

Cf. I. P. Minaev (1840-1890)^[*], S. F. Ol'denburg (1863-1934)^[*], F. I. Shcherbatskoĭ (1866-1942)^[*].

L1.2.18.012.

G. Bongard-Levin^[*] & [A. Vigasin](#): The image of India; the study of ancient Indian civilisation in the USSR. Tr. from the Russian by Peter Greenwood. Moscow: Progress Publishers, 1984. 271 p., illus.

Contents:

Chapt. I: The image of India among the peoples of Russia up to the end of the 18th century, 13-59.

Chapt. II: The study of ancient Indian civilisation in Russia (19th-early 20th centuries)

1. Sanskrit studies in Russia in the early half of the 19th century, 60-82.

2. Ivan Minaev: founder of Russian Indology, 82-97.

Basic works of I. P. Minayev, 252-253.

3. Indological studies in Russia at the end of the 19th and the beginning of the 20th century, 97-

108.

Chapt. III: Sergei Oldenburg, outstanding Indologist and prominent organiser of science, 109-125.

Basic works of S. F. Oldenburg, 254-256; works about S. F. Oldenburg, 256.

Chapt. IV: The scholarly activity of Fyodor Shcherbatskoy; an epoch in world Buddhism, 126-143.

Basic works of F. I. Shcherbatskoy, 256-257; works about F. I. Shcherbatskoy, 257.

Chapt. V: Main stages of Indological research in the USSR, 144-187.

Chapt. VI: Ancient Indian civilisation in the light of new archaeological excavations in Soviet Central Asia, 188-236.

Indian manuscripts in Soviet collections, 237-242.

Conclusion, bibliography and name index.

L1.2.18.013.

I. D. Serebryakov: O nekotorykh obshchikh voprosakh izucheniia drevneindiiskoi literatury, 1: O nachale izucheniia drevneindiiskoi literatury v evrope. In the author's Ocherki drevneindiiskoi literatury. Moskva: Izd-vo "Nauka", 1971. p. 5-44.

English version:

I. D. Serebryakov: On some general questions of the study of ancient Indian literature, 1: The beginning of the study of ancient Indian literature in Europe. In the author's Sketches of ancient Indian literature. Calcutta, 1972. p. 5-44. (SoIS^[*], 8)

Brief history of studies on ancient Indian literature in Europe, especially in Russia.

L1.2.18.014.

[T. V. Ermakova](#): Buddiiskii mir glazami rossiiskikh issledovatelei XIX - perboi treti XX v.; rossiia i sopredel'nye strany. Sankt-Peterburg: Nauka, 1998. 344 p., plates. ISBN 5-02-028317-7.

Preface and contents <[Online](#)>

History of Buddhist studies in Russia from the 19th to early 20th century.

Following works are reprinted in this book:

S. F. Ol'denburg^[*]: Pamiati Ivana Pavlovicha Minaeva (9 oktiabria 1840 - 1 iunii 1890), 166-174. First published in 1897. <[Online](#)>

F. I. Shcherbatskoi^[*]: S. F. Ol'denburg kak indianist, 199-209.

First published in 1935. <[Online](#)>

S. F. Ol'denburg^[*]: Pervaiia buddiiskaiia vystavka v Peterburge (1919 g.), 210-229.

S. F. Ol'denburg^[*], P. K. Kokovchov, N. Ia. Mirr i V. V. Bartol'd^[*]: Zapiska ob uchenykh trudakh Professora Fedora Ippolitovicha Shcherbatskogo, 275-286.

First published in 1918. <[Online](#)>

S. F. Ol'denburg^[*]: Pamiati Vasiliia Pavlovicha Vasil'eva i o ego trudakh po buddizmu, 287-302.

First published in 1918. <[Online](#)>

O. O. Rosenberg^[*]'s three articles, 302-329.

L1.2.18.015.

[V. G. Lysenko](#), A. A. Terent'ev [i] [V. K. Shokhin](#): Ranniia buddiiskaiia filosofii; Filosofii dzhainizma. Moskva: Izdatel'skaiia firma "Vostochnaiia literatura" RAN, 1994. <[Online](#)>

Chapt. I & II (V. G. Lysenko), 24-93, notes, 285-294.

History of Buddhist studies in Russia and Europe.

Japanese translation:

加藤久祚 (Kyuzo KATO): ロシアと西欧における仏教学研究史より [Roshia to Seiyō ni okeru bukkyō-gaku kenkyūshi yori]. In: Ay Khanum アイハヌム, 2004, 1-67.

L1.2.18.016.

[S. K. SHomakhmadov](#): Indology at the Institute of Oriental Manuscripts. 2008. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.18.017.

[E. P. Ostrovskaiā](#): Leningradskaiā buddologiiā v nachale 1930-kh godov (Leningrad Buddhist studies in the beginning of the 1930s). In: PPV^[*], 2010, 2, 231-246. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.18.018.

V. I. Kal'ianov^[*]: Ob izuchenii sanskrita v Sovetskom Soiūze. In: Vestnik Leningradskogo universiteta, 1957, 8, 23-36. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.18.019.

[S\[ergeĭ\] D\[mitrievich\] Serebriānyĭ](#): И. N. Rerikh i istoriia otechestvennoĭ indologii. In: Peterburgskii Rerikhovskii sbornik, 5 (2002), 20-77. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.18.020.

Indology in Russia: photographic presentation and select articles. Editor: S. A. Upadhyaya. Mumbai: Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, 2003. xvi, 344 p. (Bhāratāya vidyā series, 47) <[Foreward, preface, contents](#)>

L1.2.18.021.

Buddizm: personalii. Sost. Lobsan Dolgor. Pod. obshch. red. V. L. Chimitdorzhieva. Chita: Ekspress-izd., 2011. 296 p. ISBN 978-5-9566-0250-8.

Bio-bibliographical information on Buddhist and Oriental scholars in Russia from the 18th to 21st century is given.

Russkaiā buddologicheskaiā shkola, 173-182.

Uchenye-vostokovedy Rossii (XVIII-XX vv.), 183-198.

Uchenye-vostokovedy Rossii (XX-XXI vv.), 199-243.

Inostrannye uchenye-vostokovedy, 244-258.

L1.2.18.022.

S. F. Ol'denburg (Sergey Oldenburg)^[*]: Etiudy o liūdiakh nauki (Sketches of men of science). Sost. [A. A. Vigasin](#). Moskva: Rossiĭskii gosudarsvennyiĭ gumanitarnyiĭ universitet, 2012. 478 p., portr. ISBN 978-5-7281-1327-0. <[Information](#)>

S. F. Ol'denburg's sketches of major Russian and foreign Orientalists. Editor's additional notes are given. Cf. I. P. Minaev (1840-1890)^[*] - K. G. Saleman (1850-1916)^[*] - K. A. Kossovich (1814-1883)^[*] - G. Bühler (1837-1898)^[*] - V. P. Vasil'ev (1818-1900)^[*] - A. O. Ivanovskii (1863-1903)^[*] - O. Böhlingk (1815-1904)^[*], R. Pischel (1849-1908)^[*] - N. F. Petrovskii (1837-1908)^[*] - V. F. Miller (1848-1913)^[*] - Dmitriĭ Aleksandrovich (1847-1914)^[*] and [Elizaveta Hikolaevna](#) (1854-1914) Klementŝ - [Grigorii Nikolaevich Potanin](#) (1835-1920) - A. Barth (1834-1916)^[*] - V. V. Radlov (1837-1918)^[*] - V. M. Alekseev (1881-1951)^[*] - F. I. Shcherbatskoĭ (1866-1942)^[*] - E. Chavannes (1865-1918)^[*] - H. Kern (1833-1917)^[*] - [Leo Tolstoy](#) (1828-1910) - [Ignatii Iulianovich Krachkovskii](#) (1883-1951) - O. O. Rosenberg (1888-1919)^[*] - H. Oldenberg (1854-1920)^[*] - [Dmitriĭ Nikolaevich Ovsiāniko-Kulikovskii](#) (1853-1920) - F. W. K. Müller (1863-1930)^[*] - V. V. Bartol'd (1869-1930)^[*] - B. IĭA. Vladimirtŝov (1884-1931)^[*], et al.

Reviewed by Helena Petrovna Ostrovskaya in WMO^[*], 2015, 1, 110-116. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.18.023.

L'orientalisme des marges: éclairages à partir de l'Inde et de la Russie. Éd. par Philippe Bornet et Svetlana Gorshenina. Lausanne: Université de Lausanne, 2014. 411 p. (Études lettres, 296) <[Summary](#)>

L1.2.18.024.

[T. V. Ermakova](#): Japonskie uchenye; uchastniki nauchno-izdatel'skikh proektov sankt-peterburgskoj buddologicheskoi shkoly (Japanese scholars; participants of the projects of Saint-Petersburg school of Buddhist studies). In: M1.20.016(10)^[*], 20-44. <[Online](#)>

Cf. [Bibliotheca Buddhica](#) - Bunyiu Nanjio (南條文雄 1849-1927)^[*] - Unrai Ogiwara (荻原雲来 1869-1937)^[*]

L1.2.18.025.

V. I. Rudoï^[*]: Vklad klassikov Sankt-Peterburgskoj buddologicheskoi shkoly v teorii i istochnikovedenii; podkhody, metody i metodiki (On contribution of Saint-Petersburg school for Buddhist studies to theory of source study; approaches, methodology, methods). In: Vestnik Russkoï Khristianskoï Gumanitarnoi Akademii, 10, 3 (2009), 23-38. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

L1.2.18.026.

[T. V. Ermakova](#): Vklad uchenikov akademika F. I. Shcherbatskogo v razvitie buddologicheskikh issledovaniï (Personal contribution of acad. F. I. Tsherbatsky's pupils into development of Buddhist studies). In: Vestnik Russkoï Khristianskoï Gumanitarnoi Akademii, 10, 3 (2009), 39-49. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

Cf. A. I. Vostrikov^[*], E. E. Obermiller^[*] and M. I. Tubianskiï^[*].

L1.2.18.027.

[R. M. Valeev](#), R. Z. Valeev, R. G. Fedorchenko: Istoki nauchnoi traditsii otechestvennoi sanskritologii, buddologii i tibetologii v Kazanskom universitete (XIX vek) (Origins of the scholarly tradition of Sanskrit, Buddhist and Tibetan studies at the Kazan University (the 19th century). In: Buddiiskaiã kul'ura; istoriiã, istochnikovedenie, iãzykoznanie i iskusstvo: Shestye Dorzhievskie chteniiã. Sankt-Peterburg: Giperion, 2015. p. 366-378. ISBN 978-5-89332-224-8.

Cf. P. Iã. Petrov (1814-1875)^[*] - O. M. Kovalevskiï (1800-1878)^[*] - V. P. Vasil'ev (1818-1900)^[*].

L1.2.18.028.

S. S. Tovuu: Issledovaniia buddisma v Tuve (Research of Buddhism in Tuva). In: VBNTSSORAN^[*], 2019, 3 (35), 210-216. <[Online](#)>

See also A. H. Wafa and L. A. Gordon: L1.1.032^[*]; G. M. Bongard-Levin: L1.1.052^[*]; L1.2.8.010^[*].
For further bibliographical references on Russian works see K4.018^[*], (1976), 32-45.

L1.2.19. Scandinavia

See also L1.095^[*]; M1.17^[*]; M1.22^[*].

L1.2.19.001.

Asko Parpola^[*]: Sanskrit studies in Scandinavia. In: ISC^[*], 632-648.

L1.2.19.002.

原實 (Minoru HARA)^[*]: 北歐のインド学 [Hoku-Ō no Indogaku] (Indology of the North Europe). In: TG^[*], 68, 1-2 (1987), 075-084. <[Online](#)>

See also S. Lienhard: L1.1.052^[*].

L1.2.20. Switzerland

See also M1.23^[*].

L1.2.20.001.

[Annemarie Etter](#): Die Indologie in der Schweiz. In: Indien sehen; Kunst Fotografie Literatur. Bern: Schweizerische Landesbibliothek, 1997. <[Online](#)>

See also P. Horsch: L1.1.032^[*]; T. Poboźniak: L1.1.052^[*]; Annemarie Etter: M1.23.001(1)^[*].

L1.2.20.1. Université Lausanne, Lausanne

<[Website](#)>

L1.2.21. U.K.

See also M1.24^[*].

L1.2.21.001.

Arthur John Arberry: British Orientalists. London: William Collins, 1943. 48 p., plates.

Cf. [Arberry, Arthur John](#) (12.V.1905-2.X.1969)

Obituary: S. A. Skilliter in BSOAS^[*], XXXIII (1970), 364-367, portr. <[Online](#)>; G. M. Wickens in PBA^[*], 58 (1972), 355-366 <[Online](#)>; E. P. Elwell-Sutton in EIr^[*], II, 3, 278-279, last updated August 11, 2011 <[Online](#)>.

L1.2.21.002.

David Kopf: British Orientalism and the Bengal renaissance; the dynamics of Indian modernization 1773-1835. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1969. xii, 324 p. <[Google Books](#)>

L1.2.21.003.

[Richard Fox Young](#): Church Sanskrit; an approach of Christian scholars to Hinduism in the nineteenth century. In: WZKS^[*], XXIII (1979), 205-231.

Cf. William Carey (1761-1834)*, William Hodge Mill (1792-1853), John Muir (1810-1882)^[*] and James Robert Ballantyne (1813-1864)^[*].

* William Carey, D.D. (1761-1834): An annotated bibliography. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.21.004.

[Philip C. Almond](#): The British discovery of Buddhism. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1988. ix, 186 p. ISBN 0-521-35503-6. <[Google Books](#)>

Review: Norman J. Girardot in BChS^[*], 11 (1991), 315-316; [Jonathan A. Silk](#): The Victorian creation of Buddhism. In: JIP, 22 (1994), 171-196. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.21.005.

[Thomas R. Trautmann](#): Aryans and British India. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1997. xiv, 260. <[Google Books](#)>

L1.2.21.006.

[John F. Riddick](#): Who was who in British India. Westport: Greenwood Press, 1998. xv, 445 p. ISBN 0-313-29232-9.

This book covers a period of approximately 350 years from the late 16th century to Indian independence in 1947. Nearly 3,500 British persons are recorded.

Review: Oskar von Hiüber^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 156 (2006), 522-524 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's *Kleine Schriften*^[*], 1071-1073.

L1.2.21.007.

Richard Gombrich^[*]: Fifty years of Buddhist studies in Britain. In: BSR^[*], 22 (2005), 141-154. <[Online](#)>

Erratum in BRS^[*], 23 (2006), 274. <[Online](#)>

L1.2.21.008.

[Michael S. Dodson](#): Orientalism, empire, and national culture; India, 1770-1880. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2007. xiv, 268 p. (Cambridge imperial and post-colonial studies series) ISBN 978-1-4039-8645-0.

Cf. James Robert Ballantyne (1813-1864)^[*].

L1.2.21.009.

[王冀青 \(Wang Jiqing\)](#): 近代印度学体系中的牛津大学佛教研究 (On Buddhist studies at Oxford in the 19th century as a subject of Indology). In: JDS^[*], 2017, 2, 149-160.

See also L1.1.032^[*]; J. Brough: L1.1.052^[*].

L1.2.21.1. Royal Asiatic Society, London

<[Website](#)>

Establishment: 1823. First Director: Henry Thomas Colebrooke (1765-1837)^[*]

L1.2.21.1.001.

Centenary volume of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland 1823-1923. Comp. and ed. by Frederick Eden Pargiter^[*]. London: The Society, 1923. xxviii, 186 p. <[Online](#)>

Includes three classified indexes of JRAS^[*].

L1.2.21.1.002.

[C. F. Beckingham](#): A history of the Royal Asiatic Society, 1823-1973. In: *The Royal Asiatic Society; its history and treasures*. Published in commemoration of the sesquicentenary year of the foundation of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. Ed. by Stuart Simmonds and Simon Digby. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1979. p. 1-77.

This work is the first definitive account of the Society's activities covering a period of 150 years. Includes list of presidents, directors, treasurers, librarians, secretaries, gold medalists, and so on.

L1.2.21.2. School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, London

<[Website](#)>

Establishment: 1916. First Director: Denison Ross (1871-1940)^[*].

L1.2.21.2.001.

SOAS since the sixties. Ed. by David Arnold and Christopher Shackle. London: SOAS, 2003. [vi], 185 p.

Review: T. H. Barrett in BSOAS^[*], 67 (2004), 143-144.

L1.2.21.2.002.

梶山雄一 [Yūichi KAJIYAMA]^[*]: ロンドン大学に於ける東洋学研究 [Rondon Daigaku ni okeru Tōyōgaku kenkyū] [Oriental studies in London University]. In: IGS^[*], 3 (1962), 58-63.

L1.2.21.3. Oxford University, Oxford

L1.2.21.3.001.

Richard Gombrich^[*]: On being Sanskritic; a plea for civilized study and the study of civilization. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1978. 31 p. <[Online](#)>

An inaugural lecture delivered before the University of Oxford on 14 October 1977.

Cf. Boden Professors: Horace Hayman Wilson^[*] <1832-1860> - Monier Monier-Williams^[*] <1860-1899> Arthur Antony Macdonell^[*] <1899-1926> - Frederick William Thomas^[*] <1927-1937> - Edward Hamilton Johnston^[*] <1937-1942> Thomas Burrow^[*] <1944-1976> - Richard Gombrich^[*] <1976-2004> - [Christophor Minkowski](#) <2005->

L1.2.21.3.002.

片山一良 (Ichiro KATAYAMA)^[*]: オックスフォードの東洋学 [Okkusufōdo no Tōyōgaku] (Oriental studies in Oxford). In: KDBGR^[*], 16 (1985), 538-491. <[Online](#)>

The Centre for Buddhist Studies

<[Website](#)>

L1.2.22. U.S.A.

See also L11.2.13^[*]. and M1.25^[*].

L1.2.22.001.

服部正明 [Masaaki HATTORI]^[*]: Harvard のインド学雑記 [Harvard no Indogaku zakki] [Indological studies at Harvard University]. In: IGS^[*], 4-5 (1963), 83-88. <[Harvard University](#)>

L1.2.22.002.

[一郷正道](#) (Masamichi ICHIGO): ワシントン大学のインド学 [Washinton Daigaku no Indogaku] (Indology of the Washington University). In: BgS^[*], 9 (1969), 66-75. <[Online](#)>

Brief introduction to some works of Edward Conze (1904-1979)^[*], Leon Hurvitz (1923-1992)^[*], Edwin M. Gerow, and T. V. Wylie (1927-1984)^[*].

<[University of Washington](#)>

L1.2.22.003.

[一郷正道](#) (Masamichi ICHIGO): アメリカにおける仏教学の現状 [Amerika ni okeru bukkyōgaku no genjō] (The present situations of Buddhist studies in America). In: L1.1.070^[*], 207-217.

L1.2.22.004.

Indological studies and South Asia bibliography: a conference, 1986. Editor: Ashin Das Gupta. Calcutta: National Library, 1988.

[Maureen L. P. Patterson](#): South Asian studies in North America, 1947-1986; a review, 39-60..

[Rosane Rocher](#): Sanskrit and related studies in the United States, 1960-1985, 61-92.

Rosane Rocher's contribution. Cf. L1.1.052^[*].

L1.2.22.005.

[Frank E. Reynolds](#): Coming of age; Buddhist studies in the United States from

1972-1997. In: JIABS^[*], 22, 2 (1999), 457-483. <[Online](#)>
Reprinted in L1.1.082^[*], 110-143.

L1.2.22.006.

American Buddhism: methods and findings in recent scholarship. Ed. by [Duncan Ryūken Williams](#) and [Christopher S. Queen](#). Richmond: Curzon Press, 1999. xxxvii, 329 p. (Curzon critical studies in Buddhism) ISBN 0-7007-1081-7. <[Google Books](#)>

Pt. 4: The scholar's place in American Buddhist studies, 181-261.

Appendix A: Dissertations and theses on American Buddhism, 262-266.

Appendix B: North American dissertations and theses on topics related to Buddhism, 267-311.

L1.2.22.007.

Akira Yuyama^[*]: Groundwork layers for Buddhist Sanskrit philology in America. In: ARIRIAB^[*], 6 (2003), 321-329. <[Online](#)>

Focussed on the central figures in the Yale lineage of Indological studies.

L1.2.22.008.

Buddhist studies in North America: contributions to a panel at the XVth Congress of the International Association of Buddhist Studies, Atlanta, 23-28 June 2008. In: JIABS^[*], 30/2007 (2009), 251-343. <[Online](#)>

Contents:

[Charles S. Prebish](#): North American Buddhist studies; a current survey of the field, 253-282.

[José Ignacio Cabezón](#): The changing field of Buddhist studies in North America, 283-298.

[Oliver Freiberger](#): The disciplines of Buddhist studies; notes on religious commitment as boundary-marker, 299-318.

Luis O. Gómez^[*]: Studying Buddhism as if it were not one more among the religions, 319-343.

See also A. Yuyama: M1.25.009^[*](2); W. N. Brown: L1.1.032^[*]; E. Bender: L1.1.052^[*].

L1.2.23. [Formerly] Yugoslavia

L1.2.23.001.

[Radoslav Katičić](#): Sanskrit studies in Yugoslavia. In: ISC^[*], 585-590.

L1.2.23.002.

Zdravka Matišić: Über die Sanskritstudien an der Universität Zagreb. In: WZHUB^[*], XXV, 3 (1976), 297-299.

L1.2.23.003.

[Mislav Ježić](#): Les études indiennes en Croatie; histoire, présent, projets, résultats, publications. In: BEI^[*], 26/27 (2008/2009), 19-31.

L1.2.23.004.

Indian studies: Slovenian contributions. Ed. by Lenart Škof. New Delhi: Sampark, 2008. 248 p. ISBN 97881-7768-022-6. <[Online](#)>

See also M. Jauk-Pinhak: L1.1.052^[*].

L2. Pāli Buddhist Studies

L2.1. General Works

L2.1.001.

Thomas William Rhys Davids^[*]: Report on Pāli and Singhalese. In: TPS^[*], London, 1875-1876, 60-79.

Brief survey of studies on Pāli and Sinhalese literature up to 1875.

L2.1.002.

和辻哲郎 [Tetsurō WATSUJI]^[*]: 原始佛教の実践哲學 [Genshi bukkyō no jissen tetsugaku], 序論 [Joron]: 根本資料の取扱ひ方について [Kompon shiryō no toriatsukaikata ni tsuite] [The methodology of studying early Buddhist texts]. 改訂 [Rev. ed.] Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 1937. p. 3-131.

Reprinted in the author's collected works (和辻哲郎全集), 5. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 1962. p. 11-89.

Hajime Nakamura's brief introduction to this work is included, 583.

Critical survey of the methods of studying early Buddhist texts. The methods of Hermann Oldenberg (1854-1920)^[*], Thomas William Rhys Davids (1843-1922)^[*], Rudolf Otto Franke (1862-1928)^[*] and Hakuju UI (宇井伯壽 1882-1963)^[*] are analyzed.

L2.1.003.

平川彰 [Akira HIRAKAWA]^[*]: 原始仏教の定義の問題 [Genshi bukkyō no teigi no mondai] (The definition of primitive Buddhism). In: BK(H)^[*], 1 (1970), 1-18.

Reprinted in the author's collected works (平川彰著作集), 2, Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1991, 83-106.

L2.1.004.

水野弘元 (Kogen MIZUNO)^[*]: パーリ語文法 [Pāri-go bumpō] (A grammar of the Pali language; with supplementary essays on the history of Pali studies). Tokyo, Sankibō Busshorin, 1955.

Rev. ed. (1959): vii, 330 p.

Supplement 1: パーリ語及びパーリ仏教の研究の歴史 [Supplementary essays on the history of studies of Pāli language and Pāli Buddhism], 190-220.

Supplement 2: パーリ語関係の重要な参考文献 [Important reference works on Pāli studies], 221-246.

L2.1.005.

水野弘元 (Kogen MIZUNO)^[*]: 南伝仏教の系譜と文献 [Nanden bukkyō no keifu to bunken] [Genealogy and works of Pāli Buddhism], 1-4. In: MT^[*], 12 (1977), 2-4; 13 (1977), 2-4; 18 (1978), 6-8; 19 (1978), 5-7, 9.

L2.1.006.

前田恵學 (Egaku MAYEDA)^[*]: 海外におけるパーリ語文献を中心とする佛教の研究 ヨーロッパ [Kaigai ni okeru Pāri-go bunken o chūshin to suru bukkyō no kenkyū; Yōroppa] (A report on Buddhist studies mainly based on Pāli materials in Europe). In: IBK^[*], XI, 1 (1963), 283-297. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's collected works (前田恵學集), 3 (2004), 136-165.

L2.1.007.

前田恵學 (Egaku MAYEDA)^[*]: 海外におけるパーリ語文献を中心とする佛教の研究 インド・東南アジア [Kaigai ni okeru Pāri-go bunken o chūshin to suru bukkyō no kenkyū; Indo, Tōnan Ajia] (A report on Buddhist studies mainly based on Pāli materials in India and South-East Asia). In: IBK^[*], XI, 2 (1963), 755-780. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's collected works (前田恵學集), 3 (2004), 166-210.

Both reports give useful information on Pāli Buddhist studies in Europe, India and South-East Asia.

L2.1.008.

前田恵學 (Egaku MAYEDA)^[*]: 北欧のインド学・仏教学界 その近況 [Hoku-Ō no Indogaku, bukkyō gakkai] (Recent situation of Indian and Buddhist studies in Northern Europe). In: SK^[*], XXXV, 2 (1961), 98-103. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's collected works (前田恵學集), 3 (2004), 85-90.

L2.1.009.

[Russell Webb](#): Pali Buddhist studies in the West, 11 pts.

In: PBR^[*], 1,3 (1976), 169-180 <[Online](#)>; 2, 1 (1977), 54-62 (by John F. Bardisban) <[Online](#)>; 2, 2 (1977), 114-122 <[Online](#)>; 2,3 (1977), 162-167 <[Online](#)>; 3, 1 (1978), 35-36 <[Online](#)>; 3, 2 (1978), 84-87 <[Online](#)>; 3, 3 (1978), 146-153 <[Online](#)>; 4, 1-2 (1979), 28-31 <[Online](#)>; 4, 3 (1979), 86-90 <[Online](#)>; 5, 1-2 (1980), 39-42 <[Online](#)>; 5, 3 (1980), 89-92 <[Online](#)>.

This work contains information on Pāli Buddhist studies in the following countries: U.K., U.S.A., Canada, Germany, Denmark, Austria, Italy, France, Sweden, Czechoslovakia, Poland and Yugoslavia.

L2.1.010.

Ananda Weihena Palliya Guruge^[*]: From the living fountains of Buddhism; Sri Lankan support to pioneering Western Orientalists. Colombo: Ministry of Cultural Affairs, 1984. ccx, 478 p., plates.

This book includes facsimiles of various letters from Western scholars to Sri Lankan monks preserved at the National Archives in Sri Lanka. We learn the background of Buddhist and Pāli studies in Europe between the latter half of the 19th and the first half of the 20th centuries.

L2.1.011.

石井米雄 (Yoneo ISHII)^[*]: 上座部佛教・社会・政治 [Jōzabu bukkyō; shakai, seiji] (Theravada Buddhism, society and state). In: TsK^[*], 46, 1 (1987), 143-152. <[Online](#)>

L2.1.012.

石井米雄 (Yoneo ISHII)^[*]: 最近における上座部仏教の社会科学研究について [Saikin ni okeru jōzabu bukkyō no shakaikagakuteki kenkyū ni tsuite] [Recent social scientific studies of Theravada Buddhism]. In: PBK, 221-231.

Brief survey of the social scientific researches on the modern Theravāda Buddhism.

L2.1.013.

桜部建 [Hajime SAKURABE]^[*]: パーリ・アビダルマ研究 その過去と将来 [Pāri, abidaruma kenkyū; sono kako to shōrai] [The past and future of Pāli Abhidhamma studies]. In: PBS^[*], 317-327.

Brief survey of the history of researches of Pāli Abhidhamma texts.

L2.1.014.

Hammalawa Saddhatissa^[*]: Sinhalese studies by some European scholars. In: Ānanda; papers on Buddhism and Indology: A felicitation volume presented to Ananda Weihena Palliya Guruge on his sixtieth birthday. Ed. by Y. Karunadasa. Colombo, 1990. p. 1-10.

L2.1.015.

森祖道 (Sodo MORI)^[*]: パーリ仏教研究の現状と課題 [Pāri bukkyō kenkyū no genjō to kadai] (Present conditions and problems in the research on early and Pāli Buddhism). In: ITB^[*], 10 (1995), 341-362.

This is a paper based on his lecture delivered in Sapporo on the 28th of January 1995.

Survey of the present state of Pāli Buddhist studies in Japan and the West.

L2.1.016.

[R. F. Young](#) & [G. P. V. Somaratna](#): Vain debates; the Buddhist-Christian controversies of nineteenth-century Ceylon. Vienna: Indologie der Universität Wien, 1996. 236 p., [6] leaves of plates (some col.) (PDNRL^[*], XXIII)

Review: C. H. B. Reynolds in JRAS^[*], 1998, 3, 457-477; J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 42 (1999), 88-90; Rupert Gethin in BSOAS^[*], 62 (1999), 574-575; Catherine Clémentin-Ojha in RHR^[*], 216 (1999), 496-502.

L2.1.017.

[Jonathan S. Walters](#) and Matthew B. Colley: Making history; George Turnour, Edward Upham and the "discovery" of the Mahavamsa. In: SLJH^[*], XXXII (2006), 135-167. <[Online](#)>

Cf. George Turnour (1799-1843)^[*] - [Edward Upham](#) (1776-1834).

L2.1.018.

[Nalini Balbir](#): Thoughts about "European editing" of Pāli texts. In: TIJBS^[*], 1 (2009), 1-19.

"A concise introduction to the history of Pali studies in Europe and aspects of the evolution of the "European edition"." Cf. Peter Skilling's article in B1.1.002^[*], 349, note no. 13.

L2.2. Each Country or Region

L2.2.1. Burma

L2.2.1.001.

海恵宏樹 工藤成樹 [Kōju KAIE & Shigeki KUDŌ]: ビルマの仏教研究状況 [Biruma no bukkyō kenkyū jōkyō] [State of Buddhist studies in Burma]. In: IGS^[*], 4-5 (1963), 88-92.

L2.2.2. Cambodia

L2.2.2.001.

Hammalava Saddhātissa^[*]: Pali Buddhist studies in Cambodia. In: Buddhist studies in honour of Walpola Rahula. London: Gordon Fraser, 1980. p. 242-250.

Reprinted in C2.033^[*].

L2.2.3. Denmark

See also M1.8^[*].

L2.2.3.001.

Vilhelm Thomsen^[*]: Den Orientaliske filologi i Danmark. In: Thomsen's Samlede afhandlinger, 1. København: Gyldendalske Boghandel Nordisk Forlag, 1919. p. 107-122.

Rasmus Kristian Rask (1787-1832)^[*], Niels Ludvig Westergaard (1815-1878)^[*], Viggo Fausbøll (1821-1908)^[*], Carl Vilhelm Trenckner (1824-1891)^[*] and Sören Sörensen (1848-1902)^[*], 118f.

Cf. Thomsen, Vilhelm [Ludvig Peter] (25.I.1842-13.V.1927) <[TITUS](#)>

Obituary: Hans Heinrich Schaefer in ZDMG^[*], 81 (1927), 278-283 <[Online](#)>; K. Wulff in Arkiv för Nordisk, 46, 2 (1927), 81-104.

Bio-bibliographical survey by Kristian Sandfeld in IGJb^[*], XIII (1929), 385-392, reprinted in

L1.1.035^[*], I, 496-503.

H. Andersen's contribution, in ELL^[*], 9, 4608b-4609a.

Vilhelm Thomsen: Samlede afhandlinger, 4 vols. København: Gyldendalske Boghandel Nordisk Forlag, 1919-1931.

See L1.1.093^[*], 1486-1487 (Carol Hendriksen) <[Google Books](#)>; L1.2.9.3.007^[*].

L2.2.3.002.

[東元慶喜](#) [Keiki HIGASHIMOTO]: デンマークのパーリ語學者たち [Demmāku no Pāriḡo gakushatachi] (The Pālists in Denmark). In: IBK^[*], X, 1 (1962), 304-307.

<[Online](#)>

L2.2.3.003.

前田恵學 (Egaku MAYEDA)^[*]: 北歐デンマークの仏教研究 [Hoku-Ō Demmāku no bukkyō kenkyū] [Buddhist studies in Denmark]. In: 前田恵學集 [Maeda Egaku shū] (Collected works of Professor Dr. Egaku Mayeda), 6. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2005. p. 95-104.

First published in CN^[*], 1964.

L2.2.3.004.

[Frede Møller Kristensen](#): デンマークにおけるパーリ語および仏教研究 [Demmāku ni okeru Pāriḡo oyobi bukkyō kenkyū] (Studies of the Pāli language and Buddhism in Denmark). 奈良康明訳 (Tr. by Yasuaki NARA)^[*]. In: KDBGKK^[*], XXIV (1966), 34-42. <[Online](#)>

This is a paper based on his lecture delivered in Tokyo on the 19th of October 1965.

Brief history of Pāli and Buddhist studies in Denmark.

L2.2.3.005.

L. L. Hammerich: Studies of Buddhism in Denmark. In: ANSIAS^[*], 10 (1976), 2-10.

Cf. [Hammerich, Louis Leonor](#) (31.VII.1892-1.XI.1975) <[Dansk biografisk leksikon](#)>

Bio-bibliographical survey by H. Schultnk in JMNL^[*], 1977, 50-62.

See also E. Pauly: L1.1.052^[*].

L2.2.4. Germany

L2.2.4.001.

[Russell Webb](#): German scholarship on South-East Asia; a bio-bibliographical survey. In: Bauddhavidyāsudhākaraḥ; studies in honour of Heinz Bechert on the occasion of his 65th birthday. Ed. by Petra Kieffer-Pülz and Jens-Uwe Hartmann. Swisttal-Odendorf: IndTib^[*] Verl., 1997. p. 699-716. (IndTib^[*], 30)

L2.2.5. India

L2.2.5.001.

Sukumar Sengupta: A short history of the Pali studies in the University of Calcutta (1880-1983). In: JDP^[*], 1 (1982-83), 148-200.

Reprinted in Centenary volume of the Department of Pali. Kolkata: University of Calcutta, 2007-2009, 41-86.

<[Department of Pali, University of Calcutta](#)>

L2.2.6. Japan

L2.2.6.001.

Kiyoshi Ota & Masataka Ikeda: Pali Buddhist studies in Japan. In: PBR^[*], 6, 1 (1981-1982), 7-32. <[Online](#)>

This work is divided into three parts: 1. Pāli Buddhist studies at Japanese Universities. - 2. Japanese translations of Pāli Tipiṭaka. - 3. Research works on Pāli Buddhism.

L2.2.6.002.

水野弘元 [Kōgen MIZUNO]^[*]: 研究の回顧 [Kenkyū no kaiko] [History of my academic life]. In: PBS^[*], 265-315.

Reprinted in the author's selected works (水野弘元著作選集), 2: 仏教文献研究 [Bukkyō bunken kenkyū]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1996. p. 3-59.

Survey of researches on Pāli and related topics through own previous works.

L2.2.6.003.

[Masataka Suzuki](#): Sri Lankan studies in Japan; social sciences and humanities. In: JJASAS^[*], 6 (1994), 113-137. <[Online](#)>

References: p. 126-137.

L2.2.6.004.

Sodo Mori^[*]: Recent Sri Lankan studies in Japan; the humanities. In: ART^[*], 12 (2002), 1-13.

Buddhist studies. - Other studies. - Select bibliography.

L2.2.6.005.

[西村実則](#) (Minori NISHIMURA): 近代における原始仏教学の導入 『阿含経』に光を当てた人びと [Kindai ni okeru genshi bukkyōgaku no dōnyū; "Agongyō" ni hikari o ateta hitobito] (Early Buddhist studies at Meiji-period). In: BBK^[*], 54 (2010), 11-23. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's L1.2.14.018^[*], chapter 5.

Cf. Junjirō Takakusu (高楠順次郎 1866-1945)^[*], Masaharu Anesaki (姉崎正治 1873-1949)^[*], Kaikyoku Watanabe (渡辺海旭 1872-1933)^[*], Taiken Kimura (木村泰賢 1881-1930)^[*], Chizen Akanuma (赤沼智善 1884-1937)^[*].

L2.2.7. Sri Lanka

L2.2.7.001.

[柏原信行](#) (Nobuyuki KASHIWAHARA): スリランカの仏教研究事情 [Suriranka no bukkyō kenkyū jijō] (Buddhist studies in Sri Lanka). In: BgS^[*], 40 (1984), 83-88. <[Online](#)>

See also J. Tilaksiri: L1.1.052^[*].

L2.2.8. Thailand

L2.2.8.001.

Hammalava Saddhātissa^[*]: Pāli Buddhist studies in Thailand today. In: Nyayati-loka centenary volume. Kandy: Buddhist Publication Society, 1980. p. 31-46.

Reprinted in C2.033^[*].

L2.2.8.002.

森祖道 (Sodo MORI)^[*]: バンコクにおける仏教研究の新動向 [Bankoku ni okeru bukkyō

kenkyū no shindōkō] (Some recent trends of Buddhist studies in Bangkok). In: PBB^[*], 11 (1998), 89-101. <[Online](#)>

This report deals with the Fragile Palm Leaves project, Pāli texts of the Thai edition on CD-ROM produced by Mahidol University, the Pāli Text Society's edition of the Pāli texts on CD-ROM produced by the Dhammakaya Foundation, and the publishing activities of the Bhūmibalo Bhikkhu Foundation. A list of Pāli text publications of the Bhūmibalo Bhikkhu Foundation is included.

L2.2.9. U.K.

L2.2.9.001.

[Elizabeth J. Harris](#): Theravāda Buddhism and the British encounter; religious, missionary and colonial experience in nineteenth-century Sri Lanka. London: Routledge, 2006. xiv, 274 p. (RCSB^[*]) ISBN 0-415-37125-2.

Review: Terry C. Muck in BChS^[*], 28 (2008), 188-191.

L2.2.9.1. Pāli Text Society, Bristol

<[Website](#)>

Founded by Thomas William Rhys Davids (1843-1922)^[*] in 1881.

L2.2.9.1.001.

K. R. Norman^[*]: パーリ聖典協会の業績と目的 [Pāri Seiten Kyōkai no gyōseki to mokuteki] (The Pāli Text Society; achievements and aims). Tr. and annotated by Moriichi Yamazaki (山崎守一). In: CGKK^[*], 16 (1987), 4-32. <[Online](#)>

L2.2.9.1.002.

K. R. Norman^[*]: The Pali Text Society, 1881-1981. In: MW^[*], 56, 2 (1981), 71-75. Reprinted in JDP^[*], 3 (1985-86), 79-85.

Spanish version: REB^[*], 3 (1992), 160-167.

L2.2.9.1.003.

K. R. Norman^[*]: The Pali Text Society, 1981-86. In: Jagajjyoti, 1986, 4-8.

Reprinted in the author's collected papers, 3, Oxford, 1992, 108-114.

L2.2.9.1.004.

K. R. Norman^[*]: The present state of Pāli studies, and future tasks. In: CGKK^[*], 23 (1994), (1)-(19). <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's collected papers, 6, Oxford, 1996, 68-87.

Japanese translation by [Moriichi Yamazaki](#) (山崎守一) in CGKK^[*], 24 (1995), (1)-(29). <[Online](#)>

Chinese translation by Ts'ai Ch'i-lin (蔡奇林) in 正觀雜誌 (Satyābhisamaya), 18 (Taiwan, 2001), 171-209. <[Online](#)>

This work deals with the brief history of Pāli studies in Europe, especially with the Pāli Text Society from 1881 to 1994, and outlines future tasks.

L2.2.9.1.005.

K. R. Norman^[*]: Pāli studies in the West: present state and future tasks. In: Religion^[*], 24 (1994), 165-172. <[Online](#)>

L2.2.9.1.006.

Oskar von Hinüber^[*]'s preface in JPTS^[*], XXIX (2007): Festschrift in honour of the 80th birthday of K. R. Norman in 2005 and the 125th anniversary in 2006 of the founding of the Pali Text Society, ix-xiv. <[Online](#)>

L2.2.9.1.007.

[Rupert Gethin](#): A note on some current projects of the Pali Text Society. In: PBB^[*], 27 (2013), 111-117. <[Online](#)> <[PTS](#)>

L2.2.9.1.008.

[Eugen Ciurtin](#): A Nobel for the Pali Text Society?; T. W. Rhys Davids writes to the Nobel Commission of the Swedish Academy. In: JPTS^[*], XXXII (2015), 195-212.

L3. Tibetan Buddhist Studies

L3.001.

Andreï Ivanovich Vostrikov^[*]: S. F. Ol'denburg i izuchenie Tibeta. In: ZIVAN^[*], IV, M.-L., 1935, 59-81. <[Online](#)>

A. Kunst mentions "The obituary which pays tribute to Oldenburg's merits in Tibetan research, at the same time, a survey of Russian Tibetology, a valuable and useful contribution to the history of Tibetology in general". Cf. Arnold Kunst: D1.1.1.2.2.001^[*], 128, footnote 3.

L3.002.

Rolf Alfred Stein^[*]: Récentes études tibétaines. In: JA^[*], 1952, 79-106.

Critical survey of 10 works on Tibetan studies published in Europe.

L3.003.

Hajime Nakamura^[*]: Tibetan studies in Japan. In: IBK^[*], VIII, 2 (1960), 732-721. <[Online](#)>

L3.004.

Hajime Nakamura^[*]: A critical survey of Tibetology and Esoteric Buddhism; chiefly based on Japanese studies. Tokyo: University of Tokyo, 1965. 27, 29, 9 p. Typescript.

This survey deals with Japanese research on Tibetology and Esoteric Buddhism; with detailed bibliographical information.

L3.005.

山口瑞鳳 [Zuihō YAMAGUCHI]^[*]: ヨーロッパのチベット學 [Yōroppa no Chibetto-gaku] (An account of Tibetology in Europe). In: IBK^[*], XIII, 2 (1965), 754-758. <[Online](#)>

L3.006.

[Kristina Lange](#) u. Manfred Taube^[*]: Tibet-Forschung in der UdSSR seit 1945. In: EAZ^[*], 10 (1969), 245-266.

Survey of Tibetan studies in Russia from 1945.

L3.007.

Bibliographie sowjetischer Arbeiten zur Tibet-Forschung. Zusammengestellt von [Kristina Lange](#), durchgesehen u. ergänz von Valentina Petrovna Žuravleva. In: EAZ^[*], 10 (1969), 267-283.

See also Josef Kolmaš and Galina S. Šron: K5.009^[*].

L3.008.

Gajin Nagao^[*]: Reflections on Tibetan studies in Japan. In: AcAs^[*], 29 (1975), 107-128.

L3.009.

Michel Strickmann^[*]: A survey of Tibetan Buddhist studies. In: EB^[*], new series,

10, 1 (1977), 128-149. <[Online](#)>

A survey of twenty-five years Tibetan Buddhist studies in Western countries.

L3.010.

N. L. Zhukovskaia: Research on Lamaism in the USSR, 1917-1976. Tr. and annotated by Tracy Schwarz. In: CMR^[*], V, 1 (1979), 37-50.

Original Russian version published in NAA^[*], 2 (1977), 187-196.

See also Josef Kolmaš and Galina S. Šron: K5.009^[*].

L3.011.

D. Seyfort Ruegg^[*]: The study of Tibetan philosophy and its Indian sources; notes on its history and methods. In: Proceedings of the Csoma de Kőrös memorial symposium held at Mátrafüred, Hungary 24-30 September 1976. Ed. by Louis Ligeti. Budapest: Akadémia Kiadó, 1978. p. 377-391. (BOH^[*], XXIII) <[Online](#)>

Brief survey of the progress of European language studies on Tibetan philosophy until the middle of the 1950s, when the circumstances in which Tibetological studies were being pursued in the West changed significantly.

L3.012.

Paul Demiéville^[*]: L'introduction au Tibet du bouddhisme sinisé d'après les manuscrits de Touen-houang; analyse de récents travaux japonais. In: Contributions aux études sur Touen-houang. Sous la direction de Michel Soymié. Genève: Droz, 1979. p. 1-16. (HEO^[*], 10) <[Google Books](#)>

Japanese tr. by Nobuaki Hayashi (林信明) in KH^[*], 1 (1988): ポール・ドミエヴィル 禅學論集 = Choix d'études sur Tch'an par Paul Demiéville, 377-398.

Analytical survey of Japanese research on sinicized Tibetan Buddhism according to the Tung-huang manuscripts.

L3.013.

[Guilaine Mala](#) & Ryutoku Kimura [木村隆徳]: Additif à l'introduction au Tibet du bouddhisme sinisé d'après les manuscrits de Touen-houang, de Paul Demiéville; bibliographie corrigée et complétée. In: Nouvelles contributions aux études sur Touen-houang. Sous la direction de Michel Soymié. Genève: Droz, 1981. p. 321-327. (HEO^[*], 17)

L3.014.

Flemming Faber: Tibetology in Scandinavia. In: ANSIAS^[*], 20 (1986-87), 9-18.

L3.015.

S. K. Pathak^[*]: Three decades of the Tibetan studies in India (1956-1985). In: BS^[*], XII (1988), 57-68.

Brief description of recent works on restoration of Sanskrit texts from Tibetan translations.

L3.016.

Wang Yao^[*]: A brief introduction to Tibetology in China. In: NCGK^[*], 36 (1990), 25-29. <[Online](#)>

L3.017.

王堯 (Wang Yao)^[*]: 藏学研究在台湾 (Tibetan studies in Taiwan). In: TS^[*], 1989, 2, 119-128.

L3.018.

Josef Kolmaš^[*] & Cymžit P. Vančikova^[*]: Tibetologica Buryatica; a contribution to the bibliography of Tibet. In: ArchOr^[*], 58 (1990), 60-75. <[Online](#)>

L3.019.

Dorje Cedan: 中国におけるチベット学の現状 [Chūgoku ni okeru Chibettogaku no genjō] [The present stage of Tibetology in China]. 石濱裕美子 訳 [Tr. by Yumiko ISHIHAMA]. In: NCGK^[*], 38 (1992), 18-22. <[Online](#)>

English version published in ART^[*], 3 (1993), 145-156.

Brief survey of modern Tibetan studies in China. Information on research institutions and recent publications is given.

L3.020.

Hisashi Sato^[*]: The origins and development of the study of Tibetan history in Japan. In: AcAs^[*], 64 (1993), 81-120.

Survey of the achievements of Tibetan historical studies in Japan. Detailed bibliographical notes are given.

L3.021.

[Donald S. Lopez, Jr.](#): Prisoners of Shangri-la; Tibetan Buddhism and the West. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1998. x, 283 p. ISBN 0-226-49310-5. <[Google Books](#)>

Survey of the development of Tibetan Buddhist studies in North America after the Tibetan diaspora that began in 1959 is given in chapter six: The field.

Review: Matthew T. Kapstein in JAS^[*], 57 (1998), 1151-1153; A. C. McKay in JRAS^[*], 9 (1999), 181-183.

L3.022.

[Chie Nakane](#): New trends in Tibetan studies; towards an elucidation of Tibetan society. In: AcAs^[*], 76 (1999), 40-80.

Survey of researches in China on Tibetan society during the past twenty years. Bibliographical information on relevant works published in China is provided.

L3.023.

Tibetan studies in Japan. In: ART^[*], 9 (1999), 1-42.

Contents:

[Yoichi Fukuda](#): Japanese research on Tibetan Buddhism, 1984-98, 1-18.

[Yumiko Ishihama](#): Japanese research on Tibetan history, 1984-98, 19-33.

Yasuhiko Nagano: Japanese research on Tibetan linguistics, 1985-March 1998, 35-42.

Survey of recent Japanese achievements of Tibetan studies.

L3.024.

Per Kværne^[*]: The Bon religion of Tibet; a survey of research. In: The Buddhist forum, 3: Papers in honour and appreciation of Professor David Seyfort Rugg's contribution to Indological, Buddhist and Tibetan studies. Ed. by Tadeusz Skorupsky and Ulrich Pagel. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, 1994. p. 131-141. ISBN 0-7286-0231-8. <[Online](#)>

Survey of research works on Bon religion in the West over the last fifty years.

L3.025.

Per Kværne^[*]: The study of Bon in the West; past, present, and future. In: New horizons in Bon studies. Ed. by Samten G. Karmay^[*] [and] Yasuhiko Nagano.

Osaka: National Museum of Ethnology, 2000. p. 7-20. (SER^[*], 15: Bon studies, 2) <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's "Forty-five years of Tibetan studies"^[*], 153-164.

Chinese translation in 国外藏学研究论文集 (Series of Tibetology translation), 20 (Lhasa, 2013), 63-81: 西方苯教研究的過去、現在及未來.

L3.026.

Per Kværne^[*]: Tibetan studies in Norway up to 1975. In: RO^[*], LXII (2009), 92-100. <[Abstract](#)>

Reprinted in the author's "Forty-five years of Tibetan studies"^[*], 177-184.

Cf. [Christopher Andreas Holmboe \(1796-1882\)](#), Sten Konow (1867-1948)^[*], Georg Morgenstierne (1892-1978)^[*], Theo Sørensen (1873-1959)^[*], [Edward Amundsen \(1873-1928\)](#)^{*}, Nils Simonsson (1920-1994)^[*]

* Edvard Amundsen: en norsk rhododendron-misjonær? Tekst av Per M. Jørgensen. In: Lapprosen, 3 (2008), 4-6. <[Online](#)>

L3.027.

[Ildikó Klein-Bedmay](#): Zur Geschichte der ungarischen Tibetforschung. In: Tractata Tibetica et Mongolica; Festschrift für Klaus Sagaster zum 65. Geburtstag. Hrsg. von Karénina Kollmar-Paulenz u. Christian Peter. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2002. p. 151-169. (AsF^[*], 145) <[Google Books](#)>

History of Tibetan studies in Hungary

L3.028.

[Toni Huber](#) & Tina Niermann: Tibetan studies at the Berlin University; an institutional history. In: Tibetstudien; Festschrift für Dieter Schuh zum 65. Geburtstag. Hrsg. von Petra Maurer u. Peter Schwieger. Bonn: Bier'sche Verlagsanstalt, 2007. p. 95-122. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Georg Huth (1867-1906)^[*], Hermann Beckh (1875-1937)^[*], August Hermann Francke (1870-1930)^[*], [Erich Hauer](#) (3.I.1878-28.VI.1936), Erich Haenisch (1880-1966)^[*], Ferdinand Diederich Lessing (1882-1961)^[*], Walter Simon (1893-1981)^[*], [Franz Michael](#) (1907-1992), Johannes Schubert (1896-1976)^[*], Manfred Taube (1938-)^[*], Kristina Erika Lange (1939-)^[*], Jens-Uwe Hartmann (1953-)^[*], Michael Balk (1953-)^[*], [Toni Huber](#).

L3.029.

S. Yu. Lepekhov^[*]: Russian Tibetological translating school; history, current state and future prospects. In: IJBTC^[*], 14 (2010), 105-117. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Tšyben Zhamtšaranovich Zhamtšarano (1880-1942)^[*], Badzar Baradievich Baradın (1878-1937)^[*] and Gombozhav Tšëbekovich Tšybikov (1873-1930)^[*].

L3.030.

S. Iŭ. Lepekhov^[*]: Rossiiskie tibetologicheskie shkoly i sovremennye problemy tibetologii (Russian Tibetological schools and contemporary problems of Tibetology). In: VBNTSSORAN^[*], 2011, 4, 145-158. <[Online](#)>

L3.031.

Images of Tibet in the 19th and 20th centuries, 2 vols. Ed. by Monica Esposito. Paris: EFEO, 2008. (Études thématique, 22) ISBN 9782855396583.

Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Some notes on early Tibetan studies in Europe, 149-176.

[Donald S. Lopez, Jr.](#): Tibetology in the United States of America; a brief history, 179-198.

[Okuyama Naoji](#): The Tibet fever among Japanese Buddhists of the Meiji era, 203-222. Tr. by Rolf Giebel.

[Onoda Shunzō](#): The Meiji suppression of Buddhism and its impact on the spirit of exploration and academism of Buddhist monks, 225-242. Tr. by Monica Esposito.

[Fukuda Yōichi](#): The philosophical reception of Tibetan Buddhism in Japan, 245-262. Tr. by Rolf Giebel.

Chen Qingying and Wang Xiangyun: Tibetology in China; a survey, 611-681.

Review: Daniel Berounský in MTP^[*], 3, 2 (2010), 185-189. <[Online](#)>

L3.032.

Imaging Tibet: perceptions, projections, & fantasies. Ed. by Thierry Dodin & Heinz Räther. Boston: Wisdom Publications, c2001. xiii, 465 p. ISBN 0-86171-192-2.

L3.033.

Ayako Sadakane: K5.007^[*], 1: 2-4, 118-119, 177, 142. 2: 5-7.

L3.034.

[Francesco Sferra](#): Tibetan and Indo-Tibetan studies in Italy; past and present. In: 叢地中海到喜馬拉雅 意大利著名藏学家朱塞佩·凶齐誕辰 120 周年紀念文集 (From Mediterranean to Himalaya; a festschrift to commemorate the 120th birthday of the Italian Tibetologist Giuseppe Tucci). Ed. by F. Sferra-Dramdul. Peking: Chung-kuo ts'ang-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2014. p. 264-281. ISBN 9787802537637.

Chinese translation by Padma Kungrol. In: CT^[*], 2012, 2, 233-238. <[Online](#)>

L3.035.

[A. A. Bazarov](#), [N. V. Tšyrepilov](#): Nachalo nauchnoï tibetologii v Buriätii (The beginnings of scientific Tibetan studies in Buryatia), essay 1. In: VBNTSSORAN^[*], 2012, 2, 21-29. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Badzar Baradievich Baradïn (1878-1937)^[*] and Gombozhab Tšëbekovich Tšybikov (1873-1930)^[*].

L3.036.

[A. A. Bazarov](#), [N. V. Tšyrepilov](#): Tibetologiiä sovetskogo perioda v Buriäti; ocherk vtoroi (The Tibetan studies of the Soviet period in Buryatia), essay 2. In: VBNTSSORAN^[*], 2012, 3, 228-242. <[Online](#)>

Cf. K. M. Gerasimova (1919-2011)^[*], B. D. Dandaron (1914-1974)^[*], R. E. Pubaev (1928-1991)^[*], B. V. Semichov (1900-1981)^[*], B. D. Badaraev (1929-1987)^[*].

L3.037.

Tš. P. Vanchikova^[*]: Buddologicheskie issledovaniia v Tšentre vostochnykh i ksilografov IMBT SO RAN (Buddhist studies at the Centre of Oriental Manuscripts and Xylographs of the IMBTS SD RAS). In: VBNTSSORAN^[*], 2012, 3, 243-258.

<[Online](#)>

L3.038.

Michael Hahn^[*]: 80 Jahre tibetische Studien in Marburg. In: Tibet in Marburg; ein Sonderausstellung der Religionskundlichen Sammlung der Philipps-Universität Marburg, 14.11.2007-31.8.2008. Hrsg. von Adelheid Hermann-Pfandt. Diagonal-Verlag, c2007. p. 263-273. (Veröffentlichungen der Religionskundlichen

Sammlung der Philipps-Universität Marburg, 4) ISBN 978-3-939346-03-6.
<[Online](#)>

L3.039.

GANTUYA Magsarjav: 近年モンゴルにおける仏教研究概要 [Kinnen Mongoru ni okeru bukkyō kenkyū gaiyō] (Tibetan Buddhist studies in Mongolia). 松川節 訳 (Tr. by MATSUKAWA Takashi). In: ODSSK(K)K^[*], 31 (2014), 237-250. <[Online](#)>

L3.040.

王堯 [王啓龍](#) 鄧小咏 [Wang Yao^[*], Wang Ch'i-lung, Têng Hsiao-yung]: 中国藏学史 (1949年前) [Chung-kuo Tsang-hsüeh-shih] (History of China Tibetology (until 1949)). Rev. ed. Peking: Chung-kuo-shê-hui-k'ê-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 2013. 10, 6, 321 p. ISBN 978-7-5161-3425-2.

First published in 2003.

L3.041.

[王啓龍](#) 陰海燕 [Wang Ch'i-lung, Yin Hai-yen]: 中国藏学史 (1950-2005) [Chung-kuo Tsang-hsüeh-shih] (History of China Tibetology (1950-2005)). Peking: Chung-kuo-shê-hui-k'ê-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 2013. 4, 828 p. ISBN 978-7-5161-3424-5.

L3.042.

Klaus Karttunen^[*]: Some trends in the history of Western Tibetology. In: Himalayan Discoveries, 1 (2013), 59-67. <[Online](#)>

L3.043.

L. E. I. Angutov^[*], I. S. Urbanaeva: Buddizm i buddologii v Buriatii (Buddhism and Buddhist studies in Buryatia). In: VBNTSSORAN^[*], 2014, 3 (15), 20-40. <[Online](#)>

L3.044.

車相燁 (Cha Sang-yeob): 韓国におけるチベット仏教研究史 [Kankoku ni okeru Chibetto bukkyō kenkyūshi] (Tibetan Buddhism study history in South Korea). In: MDTBKSh^[*], 19 (2015), 61-76. <[Online](#)>

History of Tibetan Buddhist studies in Korea.

L3.045.

馬驥越 (Ma Jiyue): 故宮博物院藏傳佛教學術研究史 (1925-2015) [Ku-kung po-wu-yüan Tsang-ch'uan fo-chiao hsüeh-shu yen-chiu-shih] (Palace Museum; an academic research history of Tibetan Buddhism, 1925-2015). In: JGS^[*], 15 (2015), 172-194.

L3.046.

Per K. Sørensen^[*]: A story of academic and cultural curiosity; Leipzig and the rise of Tibetology in Germany. In: RET^[*], 37 (2016), 1-12. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Manfred Taube: M3.063b^[*].

L3.047.

[王啓龍](#) 王麗 (Wang Qi-long, Wang Li): 近三十年来的韓国藏學研究 (Tibetan studies in Korea of the recent thirty-years). In: CT^[*], 2016, 4, 83-90.

Thirty years of Tibetan studies in Korea.

L3.048.

Tibetan studies in Australia. Contributed by [Ruth Gamble](#), [James Leibold](#), Christine

Mathieu [&] [Gerald Roche](#). In: IAS News^[*], 79 (2018), 21-23. <[Online](#)>
L3.049.

[杜永彬](#) [Tu Yung-pin]: 当代美国藏学研究評論 以洛培茲為例 [Tang-tai Mei-kuo Tsang-hsüeh yen-chiu p'ing-lun; i Lopez wei li] [Survey on Tibetan studies in modern U. S.A.; with a focus on Lopez] In: KWTHYC^[*], 1 (2017), 86-106.

Survey on research works of Donald Sewell Lopez, Jr. (born 1952)

L3.050.

[Peter Schwieger](#): Tibetologie an der Bonner Universität; zur produktiven Geschichte eines 'kleinen' Faches mit vielen Forschungsfeldern. In: ZAS^[*], 46 (2017), 65-74.

L3.051.

[Alexander Zorin](#): Tibetan studies in Russia; a brief historical account. In: AEPHE^[*], 126/2017-2018 (2019), 63-70. <[Online](#)>

L3.052.

Vladimir Uspensky^[*]: Keynote: Tibetan studies in Saint Petersburg; past and present. In: RET^[*], 55 (2020), [1]-14. <[Online](#)>

Keynote article of the proceedings of the Fifth International Seminar of Young Tibetologists (ISYT) held at Saint Petersburg University in September 3-7, 2018. It "illustrates the unique history of Tibetan Studies in Russia and Saint Petersburg". Cf. Editorial, p. ix. <[Online](#)>

L3.053.

[Alexander Zorin](#): Tibetan studies in Russia; a historical sketch. Tokyo: International Institute for Buddhist Studies of the International College for Postgraduate Buddhist Studies, 2020. 278 p. (StPhB^[*], monograph series, 38) ISBN 978-4-906267-79-8. <[Contents, foreword](#)>

L3.054.

Oral History of Tibetan Studies. <[Online](#)>

A unique site to record and collect oral memories of those who have contributed to the establishment of Tibetan and Himalayan Studies as a recognised independent academic discipline. Abbreviated as OHTS, this project was initiated as a dedication to Elliott Sparling (1951-2017), and is run by a small group of volunteering PhD students in Europe and the USA.

L4. Mongolian Buddhist Studies

L4.001.

Bernhard Jürg: On the present state of Mongolian researches. In: JRAS^[*], 1882, 42-65. <[Online](#)>

A list of the literary works available for the study of the Mongolian dialects, 56-65.

L4.002.

Nicholas Poppe^[*]: Stand und Aufgaben der Mongolistik. In: ZDMG^[*], 100 (1950), 52-89. <[Online](#)>

L4.003.

Nicholas Poppe^[*]: Stand der Kalmückenforschung. In: WZKM^[*], 52 (1955), 346-379.

L4.004.

[金岡秀友](#) (Shuyu KANAOKA): 蒙古仏教研究の現況 [Mōko bukkō kenkyū no genkyō] (Contemporary studies of Mongolian Buddhism). In: 密教学密教史論文集 [Mikkyō-gaku mikkyōshi rombunshū]. Koyasan: Koyasan University, 1965. p. 283-300.

This survey covers Mongolian Buddhist studies in Japan, Russia, Germany, France, England, Sweden, U.S.A., India, China and Mongolia.

L4.005.

[金岡秀友](#) (Shuyu KANAOKA): 内外における蒙古密教研究の現況 [Naigai ni okeru Mōko mikkyō kenkyū no genkyō] [A brief survey on the studies of Mongolian Buddhism in Japan and abroad]. In: CG^[*], 6 (1957), 38-57. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in 密教体系 [Mikkyō taikai], 1: インド・チベット密教 [Indo Tibetto mikkyō]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1995. p. 400-421.

L4.006.

Walther Heissig^[*]: Mongolistik an deutschen Universitäten. Wiesbaden, Franz Steiner, 1968. VII, 30 p.

Survey of Mongolian studies in German Universities. A history of research on Mongolian Buddhist texts is given.

Review: Manfred Taube^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 121 (1971), 210-211 <[Online](#)>; G. Doerfer in OLZ^[*], 67 (1972), 196; Françoise Aubin in TP^[*], LXI (1975), 198-203.

Russian translation published in 1969.

L4.007.

[Nobuo Yamada](#): A brief history of Mongolian studies in Japan 1905-1945. In: AcAs^[*], 24 (1973), 57-84.

L4.008.

Henry G. Schwarz: K6.012^[*], 16-18.

Some forty books and articles on the histories or trends of Mongolian studies are recorded.

L4.009.

Rossiiskie mongolovedy: XVIII-nachalo XX vv. [Sostavitel' i otvetstvennyĭ red. Sh. B. Chimitdorzhiev^[*]]. Ulan-Ude, 1997. 163 p. ISBN 5-7411-07-62-1.

Collected essays on twenty-five Russian scholars in the field of Mongolian studies from the 18th to the early 20th century.

L4.010.

[D. B. Ulymzhiev](#): Mongolovedenie v Rossii vo vtoroi polovine XIX-nachale XX v.; Peterburgskaiā shkola mongolovedov = Mongol studies in Russia in the middle of XIX and in the beginning of XX centuries; St. Petersburg school of Mongolists. Ulan-Udè: Izd-vo Buriātskogo Gosudarstvennogo Universiteta, 1997. 216 p. ISBN 5-85213-016-8.

L4.011.

Uchenye-issledovateli Instituta mongolovedeniia, buddologii i tibetologii SO RAN (k 80-letiiā instituta), 2 vols. Ulan-Udè: Izd-vo BHTŞ SO RAN, 2002. ISBN 5-7925-0104-1.

Bio-bibliographical handbook of scholars on Mongolian, Buddhist and Tibetan studies in the Instituta mongolovedeniia, buddologii i tibetologii SO RAN, Republic Buryatiya.

L4.012.

Institut mongolovedeniia, buddologii i tibetologii SO RAN (k 90-letiiā instituta).

Irkutsk: Izd-vo Ottisk, 2012. 352 p. ISBN 978-5-905847-11-0. <[Google Books](#)>
<[Institute of Mongolian, Buddhist and Tibetan Studies of Russian Academy of Sciences](#)>

L4.013.

Mark I. Gol'man: Mongolovedenie na Zapade; tšentry, kadry, obščestva (50-er sredina 90-x godov XX veka). Moscow: Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences, 2004. 334 p. ISBN 5-89-282-235-4.

Mongolian studies in the West: centers, personnel, societies, from the fifties to the middle of the '90s of the twentieth century.

Review: John R. Krueger^[*]'s review in MS^[*], XXVII (2005), 78-79.

The author's previous work:

Mark I. Gol'man: Izčhenie istorii Mongolii na zapade XIII-seredina XX v. Moskva: Izd-vo "Nauka" Gravnaia redakšii vostočnoj literatury, 1988. 221 p.

[L4.014]

Ragchaagiin Biambaa: Mongolchuudyn Tövd khêlêêr tuurvisan Mongol khêlênd orchuulsan nom züin bürtgêl = The bibliographical guide of Mongolian writers in the Tibetan language and the Mongolian translators, 3 vols. Ulaanbaatar, 2004. [Not seen]

"biographies and bibliographies of as many as 500 Mongolian Buddhist scholars"

Cf. Henry G. Schwarz's book notices in MS^[*], XXVII (2005), 113.

L4.015.

T. I. Evdokimova [i] I. V. Kul'ganek^[*]: Stranitsy iz istorii mongolovedeniia v Sankt-Peterburgskom gosudarstvennom universitete. In: Mongolica^[*], VIII (2008), 12-27.

A page of the history of Mongolian studies at the St. Petersburg State University.

L4.016.

V. D. Dugarov: Genezis buriatskogo mongolovedeniia v rossiiskom vostokovedenii v period XIX – nachala XX vv. Ulan-Ude: Izd-vo Belig, 2008. 163 p. ISBN 978-5-85693-324-5.

The origin of Buryat Mongolian studies in the Russian Oriental studies from the 19th to the early of 20th century.

Cf. B. B. Baradiin^[*], G. Tš. Tšybikov^[*], Tšyben Zhamtšarano^[*].

L4.017.

[R. M. Valeev](#): Traditsii mongolovedeniia v Kazani (XIX-nachalo XX v.). In: Buddiiskaiia kultura; istoriia, istochnikovedenie, iazykoznanie i iskusstvo. Sankt-Peterburg: Peterburgskoe Vostokovedenie, 2008. p. 226-236. <[Online](#)>

L4.018.

[Natalia S. Yakhontova](#) [i] I. V. Kulganek^[*]: History of Mongolian studies at the IOM. Translated by A. Zorin [&] M. Rogacheva, proofread by S. Wickham-Smith. (16/01/2006, last updated 16/03/2009) <[Online](#)>

L4.019.

[Jerzy Tulisow](#): Mongolian and Manchu studies in Poland. In: RO^[*], LXV (2012), 224-230. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Józef Kowalewski (1800[1801]-1878)^[*], Władysław Kotwicz (1872-1944)^[*], [Marian Lewicki \(1908-1955\)](#), Stanisław Kałużyński (1925-2007)

L4.020.

[E. I. Lishtovannyi](#): Sibirskoe mongolovedenie v pervoi chetverti XX v. (Mongolian studies in Siberia in the first quarter of the 20th century). In: VBNTSSORAN^[*], 2011, 3, 83-95. <[Online](#)>

Almost the same version is available on the website: <[Online](#)>

Cf. B. B. Baradiin^[*], G. Tᠰ. Tᠰybykov^[*], Tᠰyben Zhamtᠰarano^[*].

L4.021.

L. E. IAngutov^[*]: Buddologicheskie issledovaniia v Institute mongolovedeniia, buddologii i tibetologii SO RAN (Buddhist studies at the Institute of Mongolian, Buddhist and Tibetan Studies). In: VBNTSSORAN^[*], 2012, 2, 10-20. <[Online](#)>
<[Institute of Mongolian, Buddhist and Tibetan Studies of Russian Academy of Sciences](#)>

L4.022.

[Alicia J. Campi](#): 50th anniversary of the Mongolia Society. In: MS^[*], XXXIII/2011 (2013), 1-4.

Founder of the Mongolia Society, Bloomington: John Gombojab Hangin (1921-1989)^[*]

L4.023.

I. V. Kul'ganek^[*]: Mongolovedenie; ot Aziatskogo museiia do Instituta vostochnykh rukopisei RAN. Moskva: RGNF, 2013? p. 25-56. RGNF no. 06-040-91842a/G. <[Online](#)>

Brief history of Mongolian studies in Russia since the foundation of Aziatskii muzei^[*].

L4.024.

I. V. Kul'ganek^[*]: Mongolovedenie v Aziatskom muzee/Institute vostochnykh rukopisei RAN (Mongolian studies in the Asian Museum/Institute of Oriental Manuscripts of the Russian Academy of Sciences). In: Mongolica^[*], 20 (2018), 6-14. <[Online](#)>

L4.025.

B. Bazarov, L. Kuras: Mongolovednye issledovaniia na stranitᠰakh zhurnala "Vestnik Buriatskogo nauchnogo tᠰentra Sibirskogo otdeleniia Rossiiskoi akademii nauk" (Mongolian studies in the "Bulletin of Buryat Scientific Center of the Siberian Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences"). In: Problemy Dal'nego Vostoka, 2014, 5, 159-171.

Cf. Vestnik Buriatskogo nauchnogo tᠰentra Sibirskogo otdeleniia Rossiiskoi akademii nauk^[*].

L4.026.

O. N. Poliᠰanskaia: U istokov nauchnogo mongolovedeniia v Rossii; I. Iᠰ. Shmidt i O. M. Kovalevskii (At the origins of Mongolian studies in Russia; Isaac Jacob Schmidt and Józef Kowalewski). In: Mongolica^[*], XIII (2014), 10-12. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Isaac Jacob Schmidt (1779-1847)^[*], Josef Kowalewski (1801-1878)^[*]

[L4.027]

Rossiiskoe mongolovedenie: khrestomatiia. Sost. [E. K. Sharakshinova](#). Irkutsk: Izd-vo IGU, 2012. 322 p. ISBN 978-5-9624-0668-8. [Not seen] <[Google Books](#)>

Mongolian studies in Russia: anthology.

L4.028.

[T. I. Ušupova](#): Mongol'skaiā komissiiā Akademii nauka; istoriiā sozdaniā i deiatel'nosti (1925-1953 gg) (The Mongolian Commission of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR; its creation and activities (1925-1953)). Sankt-Peterburg: Izd. Nestor-Istoriia, 2006. 280 p. ISBN 5-98187-141-5. <[Online](#)>

L4.029.

[R. M. Valeev](#): Istoki rossiiskogo universitetskogo mongolovedeniā i buddologii v Kazani; pervaiā polovina XIX v. (Origins of the Mongolian and Buddhist studies in Kazan University; the first half of 19th century). In: M4.015(12)^[*], 43-50. <[Online](#)> Cf. Josef Kowalewski (1800[1801]-1878)^[*], A. V. Popov (1808-1880), Vasilii Pavlovich Vasil'ev (1818-1900)^[*].

L4.030.

[Juha Janhunen](#): Mongolian studies in the Nordic countries; a brief historical survey (北欧諸国におけるモンゴル語研究略史). In: 北方人文研究 (Journal of the Center for Northern Humanities), 5 (Sapporo, 2012), 43-55. <[Online](#)>

L4.031.

Rossiiskoe mongolovedenie; biulleten', 6. Moskva: Institut vostokovedeniā RAN, 2012. 281 p. ISBN 978-5-89282-466-8. <[Online](#)>

Collected essays on Mongolian studies in Russia. A history and academic activities of the Institute of Oriental Studies of Russian Academy of Sciences in Moscow as well as other institutions in Moscow, St. Petersburg, Kalmykia and Tuva are known.

L4.032.

[Vladimir Viktorovich Graivoronskii](#): Mongolovedenie v Institute vostokovedeniā RAN; sovremennoe sostoiānie i perspektivy (Mongolian studies at the Institute of Oriental Studies of the RAS; current state and prospects). In: VKIGIRAN^[*], 13, 4 (2020), 927-940. <[Online](#)>

Includes English abstract.

Bibliography, 936-940.

L5. Central Asian Buddhist Studies

L5.001.

神田喜一郎 [Kiichirō KANDA]^[*]: 敦煌學五十年 [Tonkōgaku gojūnen] [Fifty years of Dunhuang studies]. In: RS^[*], 38 (1953) and 41 (1956).

Brief introduction to Dunhuang studies before World War II. This is a paper based on his lecture delivered in Kyoto 1952.

Revised edition of this article, the below mentioned 敦煌學の近状 [Tonkōgaku no kinjō] and 16 other works were published in one volume under the same title: 敦煌學五十年. Tokyo: Nigensha, 1960.

Review: Akira Fujieda^[*] in BIBLIA^[*], 17 (1960), 68-69.

Reprinted in the author's collected works (神田喜一郎全集), 9. Kyoto: Dōhōsha Shuppan, 1984. p. 233-550.

L5.002.

神田喜一郎 [Kiichirō KANDA]^[*]: 敦煌學の近状 [Tonkōgaku no kinjō] [The current state of Dunhuang studies]. In: 敦煌學五十年 [Tonkōgaku gojūnen]. Tokyo:

Nigensha, 1960. p. 37-80.

Chinese translation: ST^[*], VII (1984), 1-18. <[Online](#)>

L5.003.

Paul Demiéville^[*]: Récents travaux sur Touen-houang. In: TP^[*], LVI (1970), 1-95.
<[Online](#)>

Japanese translation by Nobuaki Hayashi (林信明) in KH^[*], 1 (1988): ポール・ドミエヴィル 禅學論集 = Choix d'études sur Tch'an par Paul Demiéville, 183-280.

Critical survey of 24 books on Dunhuang studies. Ten articles in vol. 35 (1964) of Tōhō Gakuhō (Kyoto) under the special title "Tonkō kenkyū," are also mentioned.

L5.004.

吳其昱 [Wu Chi-yü]^[*]: フランスにおける最近の敦煌文書研究 [Furansu ni okeru saikin no Tonkō monjo kenkyū] (The recent Tun-huang manuscript studies in France). 池田温譯注 (Tr. and annot. by On Ikeda)^[*]. In: Thg^[*], 53 (1977), 115-127.

L5.005.

Bio-bibliographies de 134 savants. [Par] [Pierre Lecoq](#), [Jean Kellens](#) et [J. Duchesne-Guillemin](#). Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1979. VI, 571 p. (AcIr^[*], 20) <[Google Books](#)>

Bio-bibliographies of 134 scholars on Iranian studies. Table générale des volumes 1 à 19 of Acta Iranica is included.

Reviewed in IJ^[*], 22 (1980), 321-322; R. Schmitt in WZKS^[*], XXVI (1982), 205.

L5.006.

Bibliographies of some scholars in the field of Central Asian studies have been published in NAGK^[*], VII (1991)-

VII (1991): Peter Zieme^[*]; Schriftenverzeichnis, 121-129. <[Online](#)>

For further information on Zieme see M5.3.018^[*].

VIII (1993): Werner Sundermann^[*]; Literaturverzeichnis Sundermann (bis Juni 1992), 139-148. <[Online](#)>

For further information on Sundermann, see M5.2.018^[*].

IX (1994): Nicholas Sims-Williams^[*]; Publications 1972-1993, 113-119. <[Online](#)>

X (1995): James Hamilton^[*]; Publications 1955-1994, 101-105. <[Online](#)>

For further information on James Hamilton see M5.3.009^[*].

XI (1996): 小田壽典著作目録 (Bibliography of Juten Oda^[*]), 153-156. <[Online](#)>

XII (1997): Semih Tezcan^[*]; Schriftenverzeichnis, 117-124. <[Online](#)>

XIII (1998): Chronologisches Schriftenverzeichnis von Jens Peter Laut^[*], 171-183. <[Online](#)>

XIV (1999): Bibliography of Marcel Erdal, 139-143. <[Online](#)>

XV (2000): 榮新江博士業績目録 (Bibliography of Rong Xinjiang), 179-190. <[Online](#)>

XVII (2002): 庄垣内正弘教授業績目録 (Bibliography of Prof. Shogaito Masahiro^[*]), 241-246. <[Online](#)>

XX (2005): Frantz Grenet; Publications 1980-2005, 137-146. <[Online](#)>

XXII (2007): Selected bibliography of Victor H. Mair^[*], 181-190. <Subject: Mainly Central Asian and Tun-huang studies> <[Online](#)>

L5.007.

盧秀文 [Lu Hsiu-wên]: 敦煌学編年 [Tun-huang-hsüeh pien-nien] (A chronology of Dunhuangology), 1900-1987. In: DR^[*], 1988, 4, 111-116; 1989, 1, 114-119, 113; 1989, 2, 104-110; 1989, 3, 97-100; 1989, 4, 112-118.

L5.008.

敦煌學津雜誌 [Tun-huang-hsüeh chin tsa-chih]. Taipei: Wen-chin ch'u-pan-shê, 1991.
[陳祚龍](#) [Ch'ên Tso-lung]: 法國的敦煌吐魯番學教研之回顧與前瞻 [Fa-kuo tê Tun-huang T'u-lu-fan-hsüeh chiao-yen chih hui-ku yü ch'ien-chan] [Retrospective of past, and future of, Tunhuang and Turfan studies in France], 121-162.

[陳祚龍](#) [Ch'ên Tso-lung]: 最近十年（一九八〇～一九八九）來唐代學術研究概況：歐州地區 法國部分 [Tsui-chin shih-nien-lai T'ang-tai hsüeh-shu yen-chiu kai-k'uang] [Brief survey of the past ten years' (1980-1989) studies on the T'ang dynasty in France], 163-197.

L5.009.

林家平 寧強 羅貨慶 [Lin Chia-p'ing, Ning Ch'iang and Lo Huo-ch'ing]: 中國敦煌學史 [Chung-kuo Tun-huang hsüeh-shih] [A history of Tunhuang studies in China]. Peking, 1992. 5, 22, 691 p., illus.

A history of Dunhuang studies in China from 1909 to 1983.

L5.010.

森安孝夫 (Takao MORIYASU)^[*]: 日本における内陸アジア史並びに東西交渉史研究の歩み
イスラム化以前を中心に [Nihon ni okeru Nairiku-Ajia-shi narabi ni tōzai kōshōshi
kenkyū no ayumi; Isuramuka izen o chūshin ni] (Retrospect of the Inner Asian
studies in Japan 1894-1994). In: NAK^[*], 10 (1995), 1-26.

One hundred years of Japanese studies in the Inner Asian history.

L5.011.

[Mirja Juntunen](#) & [Birgit N. Schlyter](#): Nordic research on Central Asia; past, present and future. In: Return to the silk routes; current Scandinavian research on Central Asia. London: Kegan Paul International, 1999. p. 3-21. <[Online](#)>

L5.012.

On Ikeda^[*]: Recent Japanese research on Tun-huang and Turfan. In: AcAs^[*], 78 (2000), 86-138.

Bibliographical notes, 100-138.

L5.013.

[Jean-Pierre Drège](#): 歐洲敦煌學研究簡述及其論著目錄 (A brief discussion of Dunhuang studies in Europe and its bibliography). In: JDS^[*], 2001, 2, 138-150. [In Chinese translation] <[Online](#)>

Chinese translation of Drège's paper submitted to the international conference in Taipei in 1992.
For an original English version see L6.1.013^[].*

Brief survey of Dunhuang studies in Europe. Bibliography of works cited in this survey is included, 144-150. Unfortunately, titles in Western languages are not given.

L5.014.

[鄭阿財](#) (Chêng A-ts'ai): 二十世紀敦煌學的回顧與展望 (Dunhuang studies in the 20th century), 3 pts.

中國大陸篇 (Mainland China) In: NRCS^[*], 19, 2 (2000), 169-177. <[Online](#)>

臺灣篇 (Taiwan) In: NRCS^[*], 20, 1 (2001), 45-50. <[Online](#)>

法國篇 (France) In: NRCS^[*], 20, 3 (2001), 51-62. <[Online](#)>

L5.015.

草創期の敦煌學 [Sōsōki no Tonkōgaku] [Initial stage of Dunhuang studies]. 高田時雄編 [Ed. by Tokio TAKATA]^[*]. Tokyo: Chisen Shokan, 2002. ii, 262 p., plates.

Collected essays on the initial stage of Dunhuang studies. Surveys on the following scholars'

achievements on Dunhuang studies and their human relationship are given:

Kōzui Ōtani (大谷光瑞 1876-1948)^[*], Luo Zhenyu (羅振 1866-1940)^[*], Wang Guowei (王國維 1877-1927)^[*], Chen Yinke (陳寅恪 1890-1969)^[*], Konan Naitō (内藤湖南 1866-1934) <[Online](#)>^{*}, Naoki Kano (狩野直喜 1868-1947)^[*] <[Online](#)>, Jitsuzō Kuwabara (桑原隲藏 1870-1931), Toshisada Naba (那波利貞 1890-1970).

Chinese translation of T. Takata's article in JDTS^[], XII (2011), 353-366.

L5.016.

高田時雄 (Tokio TAKATA)^[*]: 敦煌寫本を求めて 日本人學者のヨーロッパ訪書行 [Tonkō shahon o motomete; Nihonjin gakusha no Yōroppa hōshokō] (In search of Dunhuang manuscripts; a Japanese researcher in Europe). In: BGJ^[*], 271 (2003), 21-32. <[Online](#)>

Brief history of the second stage of Dunhuang studies in Japan.

Cf. [黑板勝美](#) (Katsumi Kuroita 1874-1946), [狩野直喜](#) (Naoki Kano 1868-1947)^[*], [矢吹慶輝](#) (Keiki Yabuki 1879-1939)^[*], [羽田亨](#) (Tōru Haneda 1882-1955)^[*], [内藤湖南](#) (Konan Naitō 1866-1934)^[*]

L5.017.

Takata Tokio (高田時雄)^[*]: Iaponskie issledovateli rossiiskikh kollektšii iz Tšentral'noï Azii = Japanese researchers of Russian collections from Central Asia. In: F1.2.027^[*], 176-187. <[Online](#)>

Japanese translation: ロシアの中央アジア探検隊所獲品と日本学者 [Roshia no Chūō-Ajia tankentai shokakuhin to Nihon gakusha]. In: シルクロード 文字を辿って ロシア探検隊収集の文物 (On the trail of texts along the Silk Road: Russian expeditions discoveries of manuscripts in Central Asia). Kyoto: Kyoto National Museum, 2009. p. 25-31. <[Online](#)>

<http://orientalstudies.ru/eng/index.php?option=com_publications&Itemid=&pub=1253>

See also M5.1.001(10)^[*]: [王冀青](#) [Wang Chi-ch'ing]: 斯坦因与日本敦煌学 [Stein yü Jih-pên Tun-huang-hsüeh] [Aurel Stein and Dunhuang studies in Japan]. <[Baidu](#)>

L5.018.

中外敦煌学家評傳 [Chung-wai Tun-huang hsüeh-chia p'ing-chuan] [Bio-bibliographical survey of scholars in China and abroad related to Dunhuang studies]. [陸慶夫](#) [王冀青](#)主編 [General editor: Lu Ch'ing fu & Wang Chi-ch'ing]. Lan-chou: Kan-su chiao-yü ch'u-pan-shê, 2002. 3, 467 p., plates. ISBN 7-5423-0159-4.

Chinese scholars:

Luo Zhenyu (羅振玉 1866-1940)^[*] - Wang Guowei (王國維 1877-1927)^[*] - Chen Yuan (陳垣 1897-1971)^[*] - Chen Yinke (陳寅恪 1890-1969)^[*] - Huang Wenbi (黃文弼 1893-1966)^[*] - Xiang Da (向達 1900-1966)^[*] - Jiang Liangfu ([姜亮夫](#) 1902-1995) - Wang Chongmin (王重民 1903-1975)^[*] - He Changjun (賀昌郡 1903-1973) - Chang Shuhong ([常書鴻](#) 1904-1994)

Japanese scholars:

Konan Naitō (内藤湖南 1866-1934)^[*] - Naoki Kano ([狩野直喜](#) 1868-1947)^[*] - Seiichi Taki ([瀧精一](#) 1873-1945) - Kōzui Ōtani (大谷光瑞 1876-1948)^[*] - Keiki Yabuki (矢吹慶輝 1879-1939)^[*] - Kōsaku Hamada ([濱田耕作](#) 1881-1938) - Tōru Haneda (羽田亨 1882-1955)^[*] - Toshisada Naba ([那波利貞](#) 1890-1970) - Noboru Niida ([仁井田陞](#) 1904-1966)

Western scholars:

Albert Grünwedel (1856-1935)^[*] - Edward James Rapson (1861-1937)^[*] - Marc Aurel Stein (1862-1943)^[*] - Sergeï Fedorovich Ol'denburg (1863-1934)^[*] - Emmanuel Édouard Chavannes (1865-1918)^[*] - [Raphael Petrucci](#) (1872-1917) - Berthold Laufer (1874-1934)^[*] - Paul Pelliot (1878-1945)^[*] - [Langdon Warner](#) (1881-1955) - Henri Maspero (1883-1945)^[*].

Cf. <[法国敦煌学史](#)> <[德国敦煌学史](#)> <[俄国敦煌学概況](#)> <[日本敦煌学史](#)>

L5.019.

高國藩 [Kao Kuo-fan]: 敦煌學百年史述要 [Tun-huang-hsüeh pai-nien-shih shu-yao] [A hundred history of Dunhuang studies]. Taipei: Tai-wan shang-wu, 2003. vi, 4, 320 p. ISBN 957-05-1813-8. <[Google Books](#)>

The main emphasis is on Dunhuang studies in Taiwan in the latter half of the book. The following scholars' works are introduced:

P'an Ch'ung-kui (潘重規 1908-2003)^[*] - Su Ying-hui (蘇瑩輝 1915-2011)^[*] - Ch'ên Tso-lung <Chen Tsung-lung> (陳祚龍 1923-) - Chin Jung-hua (金榮華 1936-) - Lo Tsung-t'ao (羅宗濤 1938-2018) - Huang Yung-wu (黃永武 1936-)^[*] - Liu Xiangqian (盧向前 1949-) - Chêng A-ts'ai (鄭阿財 1951-) - Chu Fêng-yü (朱鳳玉 1955-) - Wang San-ching (王三慶 1949-) - Ts'ai Chu-pin (蔡主賓 19--) - Lin Ts'ung-ming (林聰明 1946-) - Wang Fu-jên (王輔仁 1930-1995) - Huang Chung-shên (黃忠慎 1955-) et al.

Appendix. 台港 1950—1983 年敦煌學論著目錄 [Bibliography of books and articles published from 1950-1983 in Taiwan and Hong Kong].

See also 梅村坦 [Hiroshi UMEMURA]: G5.1.003^[*]; 榮新江 [Jung Hsin-chiang]: G5.1.014^[*].

L5.020.

[Philippe Gignoux](#): Iranian studies in France; pre-Islamic period. In: EIr^[*], X (2001), 167a-173b. <[Online](#)>

L5.021.

[Rüdiger Schmitt](#): Iranian studies in German; pre-Islamic period. In: EIr^[*], X (2001), 530a-543b. <[Online](#)>

L5.022.

A. D. H. Bivar: Iranian studies in Britain; pre-Islamic. In: EIr^[*], XI (2003), 255a-260a. <[Online](#)>

See also M5.2^[*].

L5.023.

Turfan revisited: the first century of research into the arts and cultures of the Silk Road. Ed. by Desmond Durkin-Meisterernst [et al.]. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag, 2004. 471 p. (MIAKPh^[*], 17) <[Contents](#)>

Collected articles on Turfan studies.

L5.024.

<国家図書館学刊> 編集部 (Editorial Department): 西夏学百年回顧 (代序) [Hsi-hsia-hsüeh pai-nien hui-ku] (Preface: Tangutology during the past century in retrospect). In: JNLC^[*], 2002, special issue: 西夏研究專号, 3-14.

L5.025.

[黄顥](#) (Huang Hao): 五十年来国内藏学家有关西夏的研究 [Wu-shih-nien lai kuo-nei Tsang-hsüeh chia yu-kuan Hsi-hsia tê yen-chiu] (Researches on Xixia by domestic Tibetologists over the past fifty years). In: JNLC^[*], 2002, special issue: 西夏研究專号, 42-47.

See also M5.5^[*].

L5.026.

Moriyasu Takao^[*]: Japanese research on the history of the Sogdians along the Silk Road, mainly from Sogdiana to China. In: AcAs^[*], 94 (2008), 1-39.

Chinese version in LHWR^[*], 3 (Peking, 2008), 325-353.

Bibliography of Japanese research pertaining to Sogdian studies, 18-39.

Enlarged ed. in Japanese:

日本におけるシルクロード上のソグド人研究の回顧と近年の動向 [Nihon ni okeru Shiruku-Rōdo-jō no Sogudojin kenkyū no kaiko to kinnen no dōkō]. In: ソグドからウイグルへシルクロード東部の民族と文化の交流 [Sogudo kara Uiguru e: Shirukurōdo tōbu no minzoku to bunka no kōryū]. 森安孝夫編 [Ed. by Takao Moriyasu]. Tokyo: Kyūko Shoin, 2011. p. 3-46. ISBN 978-4-7629-2966-3.

L5.027.

KATAYAMA Akio [片山章雄]: Recent trends in the study of the "Ōtani expeditions". In: ARTNS^[*], 8 (2013), 23-41. <[Online](#)>

Select bibliography, 31-42.

L5.028.

[G. F. Blagova](#): Istoriia tiurkologii v Rossii (vtoraiia polovina XIX - nachalo XX v.). Moskva: Vostochnaia literatura, 2012. 310 p., portr. ISBN 978-5-02-036506-3.

<[Contents](#)>

Cf. O. Böhrling (1815-1904)^[*], V. V. Radlov (1837-1918)^[*], M. A. Castrén (1813-1852)^[*], V. Thomsen (1842-1927)^[*] and so on.

L5.029.

[Sergey Dmitriev](#): Tangut (Xi Xia) studies in the Soviet Union; Quinta Essentia of Russian Oriental studies. In: Mongolian Journal of International Affairs, 19 (2014), 178-196. <[Online](#)>

See also this author's different version in L6.1.023^[*]. <[Online](#)>

L5.030.

[高本康子 \(Yasuko KŌMOTO\)](#): 大谷探検隊研究の現在 [Ōtani Tankentai kenkyū no genzai] (The state of research on Otani expedition). In: KiB^[*], 23 (2016), 144-152.

L5.031.

[Aida Yuen Wong](#): Dunhuangology and the Kyoto school of Oriental studies. In: 敦煌佛教藝術文化國際學術研討會論文集 (International Symposium on Dunhuang Buddhist Art and Culture). Lan-chou: Lan-chou ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2002. p. 647-658.

L5.032.

劉軍 (Liu Jun): 民国西夏学分類編年叙録 [Min-kuo Hsi-hsia-hsüeh fên-lei pien-nien hsü-lu] (Classification and chronology of Xixia studies in the Republic of China).

In: TangutR^[*], 2021, 1, 8-17. <[Online](#)>

Chronological and bibliographical survey on Xixia studies from 1912 to 1949.

L6. Chinese Buddhist Studies

L6.1. General Works

L6.1.001.

道端良秀 [Ryōshū MICHIHATA]^[*]: 「支那佛教史」の既刊書概観 ["Shina bukkyōshi" no kikansho gaikan] (Works on the general history of Chinese Buddhism). In: SBS^[*], I, 1 (1937), 122-130.

Survey of Japanese research works on the history of Chinese Buddhism.

L6.1.002.

支那佛教史學界點描 [Shina bukkyōshi gakkai tenbyō] (Survey of historical researches of Chinese Buddhism) [from 1936-1940]. In: SBS^[*], I, 1 (1937), 131-138; II, 1 (1938), 131-140; III, 1 (1939), 102-114; IV, 3 (1940), 90-95; V, 2 (1941), 80-85.

Survey of Japanese works on the historical studies of Chinese Buddhism published from 1936 to 1940.

L6.1.003.

[野上俊静](#) [Shunjō NOGAMI]: 「遼代佛教」に関する研究の発展 ["Ryōdai bukkyō" ni kansuru kenkyū no hatten] (Advances in the study of Liao (遼) Buddhism). In: SBS^[*], 1, 3 (1937), 101-107.

Reprinted in the author's 遼金の佛教 [Ryō-Kin no bukkyō] [Buddhism during the Liao and Chin]. Kyoto: Heirakuji Shoten, 1953. p. 162-175.

Survey of Japanese works on Liao Buddhism.

Cf. 楊曾文 [Yang Tsêng-wên]^[*]: 日本野上俊静的遼代佛教研究 [Jih-pên Nogami Shunjō tē Liao-tai fo-chiao yen-chiu] [Researches of Japanese Shunjō Nogami on the Liao Buddhism]. In: 遼金佛教研究 [Liao-Chin fo-chiao yen-chiu]. 北京佛教文化研究所編 [Ed. by Pei-ching fo-chiao wên-hua yen-chiu-so]. Peking: Chin-ch'eng ch'u-pan-shê, 2012. p. 2-4. ISBN 978-7-5155-0613-5. <[Online](#)>

Chinese Translation of Nogami's 遼朝と仏教 [Ryōchō to bukkyō], 5-23.

First published in OG^[*], 13, 4 (1932), 83-108. <[Online](#)>

L6.1.004.

[野上俊静](#) [Shunjō NOGAMI]: 「金代の佛教」に関する研究について ["Kindai no bukkyō" ni kansuru kenkyū ni tsuite] (On the studies of Buddhism of the Chin (金)). In: SBS^[*], 3, 2 (1939), 92-96.

Reprinted in the author's 遼金の佛教 [Ryō-Kin no bukkyō] [Buddhism during the Liao and Chin]. Kyoto: Heirakuji Shoten, 1953. p. 287-297.

L6.1.005.

石田幹之助 [Mikinosuke ISHIDA]^[*]: 歐米に於ける支那研究 [Ō-Bei ni okeru Shina kenkyū] [Sinology in Europe and America]. 2nd ed. Tokyo: Sōgensha, 1943. 6, 4, 488 p.

Critical information on Sinological studies in Europe and America is provided. Lists of works by Emmanuel-Édouard Chavannes (1865-1918)^[*], Berthold Laufer (1874-1934)^[*] and [Herbert Allen Giles](#) (8.XII.1845-13.II.1933)^{*1} are included. Brief introduction to the achievement of Sven Hedin (1865-1952)^[*] is also given.

^{*1} For further information on Giles see D. Leslie & J. Davidson: K8.010^[*], 49 and David E. Pollard in L6.1.013^[*], D. B. Honey: L6.1.016^[*], 183-204.

L6.1.006.

石田幹之助 [Mikinosuke ISHIDA]^[*]: 歐人の支那研究 [Ōjin no Shina kenkyū] [Sinological studies in Europe]. Tokyo: Kyōritsusha, 1932. 2, 4, 257, 4 p.

Rev. and enl. ed. published in Tokyo, 1946.

L6.1.007.

『歐米・ロシア・日本における中國研究』総合索引 ["Ō-Bei, Roshia, Nihon ni okeru Chūgoku kenkyū" sōgō sakuin] (General index to the study on China in Europe, North America, Russia and Japan). 『歐米・ロシア・日本における中國研究』総合索引編纂委員会編 [Ed. by "Ō-Bei, Roshia, Nihon ni okeru Chūgoku kenkyū" Sōgō Sakuin Hensan Iinkai]. Tokyo: Kagaku Shoin, 1997. 4, 473 p. ISBN 4-7603-0085-6.

Alphabetical index to Westerners and titles cited in Mikinosuke Ishida's 歐米に於ける支那研究 [Sinology in Europe and America] and 歐人の支那研究 [Sinological studies in Europe]. Bibliographical description of original titles is provided. Reference number of Henri Cordier's Bibliotheca Sinica (cf. K8.001)^[*] is also cited.

L6.1.008.

木村清孝 (Kiyotaka KIMURA)^[*]: 中国仏教研究の現状と課題 華嚴思想を中心として [Chūgoku bukkyō kenkyū no genjō to kadai; kegon shisō o chūshin to shite] (A report on recent studies in Chinese Buddhism). In: CHUGOKU^[*], 3 (1988), 233-238.

Survey of recent studies on Chinese Hua-yen Buddhism.

L6.1.009.

木村清孝 (Kiyotaka KIMURA)^[*]: 中国仏教研究の動向と課題 [Chūgoku bukkyō kenkyū no dōkō to kadai] (The recent situation of studies on Chinese Buddhism). In: IBK^[*], XLIV, 1 (1995), 337-332. <[Online](#)>

L6.1.010.

荒木見悟 [Kengo ARAKI]^[*]: 宋元時代の仏教・道教に関する研究回顧 [Sō-Gen jidai no bukkyō-dōkyō ni kansuru kenkyū kaiko] [Retrospective glance of studies in Song and Yuan Buddhism and Taoism]. In the author's 中国心学の鼓動と仏教 [Chūgoku shingaku no kodō to bukkyō]. Fukuoka: Chūgoku Shoten, 1995. p. 331-374.

L6.1.011.

Fumimasa Fukui^[*]: Études japonaises sur les religions de la Chine; passé et présent (日本國宗教研究 過去と現在). In: TSS^[*], 8 (1991), (1)-(26). <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's 漢字文化圏の座標 [Kanji bunkaken no zahyō]. Tokyo: Published by Goyō Shobō; distributed by Meitoku Shuppansha, 2002, 011-036.

L6.1.012.

John R. McRae^[*]: Buddhism. In: JAS^[*], 54 (1995): Chinese religions; the state of the field, pt. II: Living religious traditions, 354-371. <[Online](#)>

Survey of recent studies of Chinese Buddhism, focussed primarily on Western language studies. Over 160 works are mentioned.

L6.1.013.

Europe studies China: papers from an International Conference on the History of European Sinology. London: Han-shan Tang Books, 1995. 569 p. ISBN 0-906610-16-8.

Contents:

European sinology : Herbert Franke^[*]: In search of China; some general remarks on the history of European Sinology, 11-25.

Czechoslovakia : [Augustin Palát](#): On the history of Czech Sinology, 26-44.

France : Jacques Gernet^[*]: Henri Maspero and Paul Demiéville; two great masters of French Sinology, 45-47.

Hungary : [Barnabas Csongor](#): A history of Chinese studies in Hungary, 48-66.

Italy : [Giuliano Bertuccioli](#): Sinology in Italy 1600-1950, 67-78.

[Lionello Lanciotti](#): Italian Sinology from 1945 to the present, 79-87.

The Netherlands : [Wilt L. Idema](#): Dutch Sinology; past, present and future, 88-110.

Russia : [Vladislav F. Sorokin](#): Two and a half centuries of Russian Sinology, 111-128.

Nikolai Speshnev: Teaching and research on Chinese language at St Petersburg University in the 19th and 20th centuries, 129-135.

L. N. Men'shikov^[*]: Academician Vasili Mikhailovich Alekseev (1881-1951) and his school of Russian Sinology, 136-148.

Includes bibliography of V. M. Alekseev^[*].

Spain : Dolors Folch: Sinological materials in some Spanish libraries, 149-160.

Sweden : [N. Goran D. Malmqvist](#): On the history of Swedish Sinology, 161-174.

Art : [Lothar Ledderose](#): Collecting Chinese painting in Berlin, 175-201.

[Roderick Whitfield](#): Landmarks in the collection and study of Chinese art in Great Britain; reflections on the centenary of the birth of Sir Percival David, Baronet (1892-1967), 202-214.

Drama : [Cyril Birch](#): On the history of the translation of Chinese plays into English, 215-227.

History and historiography : [Marianne Bastid-Bruguère](#): Some themes of 19th and 20th century European historiography on China, 228-239.

[Hans Bielenstein](#): Chinese historiography in Europe, 240-244.

[Michael Loewe](#): The history of early imperial China; the Western contribution, 245-263.

Jesuit studies : E. Zürcher^[*]: From 'Jesuit studies' to 'Western learning', 264-279. Cf. M6.085a^[*].

Language : [Søren Egerod](#): Typology, 280-296.

[Christoph Harbsmeier](#): John Webb and the early history of the study of the classical Chinese language in the West, 297-338.

Edwin G. Pulleyblank^[*]: European studies on Chinese phonology; the first phase, 339-367.

Literature : [Milena Doleželová-Velingerová](#): European studies of modern Chinese literature, 368-391.

[Boris Rittin](#): Chinese literature in Russia in the 18th and early 19th centuries, 392-418.

Manchu studies : Wolfgang Bauer: Manchu studies in Europe, 419-437.

Southeast Asia : [Wolfgang Franke](#): European contributions to the research on relations between China and Southeast Asia and on the overseas Chinese in that area; a bibliographical survey with comments, 438-466.

Taoist studies : [Kristofer Schipper](#): The history of Taoist studies in Europe, 467-491.

Translation : [David E. Pollard](#): H. A. Giles and his translations, 492-512.

Dunhuang studies : [Jean-Pierre Drège](#): Tun-huang studies in Europe, 513-532.

Includes bibliography.

For Chinese translation of a Jean-Pierre Drège's paper see L5.013^[].*

Index, 533-569.

L6.1.014.

中国史研究入門 [Chūgokushi kenkyū nyūmon] [Guide to the history of China], 2 vols.

[山根幸夫](#)編 [Ed. by Yukio YAMANE]. Rev. and enl. ed. Tokyo: Yamakawa Shuppansha, 1991-1995. xi, 626; viii, 630 p. ISBN 4-634-65480-6; 4-634-65490-3.

L6.1.015.

渡邊隆生 (Takao WATANABE)^[*]: 中国唯識の研究動向と『成唯識論』 [Chūgoku yuishiki no kenkyū dōkō to "Jōyuishikiron"] (Trends in the study of the cognition-only thought in Chinese Buddhism and "Ch'eng wei-shih lun"). In: 佛教思想文化史論叢 渡邊隆生教授還暦記念論集 [Bukkyō shisō bunkashi ronsō; Watanabe Takao Kyōju kanreki kinen ronshū] (Buddhist thought and history of Buddhist culture; a collection of papers in honor of Professor Watanabe Takao on the occasion of his sixtieth birthday). Kyoto: Nagata Bunshodo, 1997. p. 363-415.

See also L1.1.073^[*].

L6.1.016.

[David B. Honey](#): Incense at the altar; pioneering Sinologists and the development of classical Chinese philology. New Haven, Conn.: American Oriental Society, 2001. xxv, 359 p. (AOS^[*], 86) ISBN 0-940490-16-1.

Survey on the history of Chinese philology in Europe and North America. Includes bibliography.

Review: Edwin G. Pulleyblank^[*] in JAOS^[*], 122 (2002), 620-624 <[Online](#)>; T. H. Barret in BSOAS^[*], 65 (2002), 225f.; David Ownby in TP^[*], XC (2004), 451-456.

L6.1.017.

欧洲中国学 [Ou-chou Chung-kuo-hsüeh] (China studies in Europe). Peking: Social Sciences Academic Press, 2005. 4, 1211 p. ISBN 7-80190-676-4. <[Baidu](#)>

History of Chinese studies in European countries. Bio-bibliographical survey on the leading scholars in each country is also provided.

L6.1.018.

中国仏教研究入門 [Chūgoku bukkyō kenkyū nyūmon] [Guide to Chinese Buddhist studies]. 岡部和雄 田中良昭 編 [Ed. by Kazuo OKABE^[*] & Ryōshō TANAKA^[*]]. Tokyo: Daizō Shuppan, 2006. xiv, 327 p. ISBN 4-8043-0544-1.

Collected essays on Chinese Buddhist studies. Various research works are introduced together with scholarly evaluation.

Chinese translation:

中國佛教研究入門 Tr. by Hsin Ju-i (辛如意). Taipei: Fa-ku wên-hua, 2013. 535 p. (中華佛學研究所漢傳佛教譯叢, 1) ISBN 978-957-598-624-8.

L6.1.019.

中国歴史研究入門 [Chūgoku rekishi kenkyū nyūmon] [Guide to Chinese historical studies]. 礪波護 岸本美緒 杉山正明 編 [Ed. by Mamoru TONAMI, Mio KISHIMOTO & Masaaki SUGIYAMA]. Nagoya: Nagoya Daigaku Shuppankai, 2006. v, 467 p. ISBN 4-8158-0527-X. <[Contents](#)>

L6.1.020.

[李四龍](#) [Li Ssū-lung]: 美国的中國佛教研究 [Mei-kuo tê Chung-kuo fo-chiao yen-chiu] (The studies of Chinese Buddhism in America nowadays). In: JPU^[*], 41, 2 (2004), 126-132. <[Online](#)> <[豆瓣小組](#)>

L6.1.021.

[木田知生](#) [Tomoo KIDA]: 中国近世仏教文化史研究概況 中国史史料学の視点から [Chūgoku kinsei bukkyō bunkashi kenkyū gaikyō; Chūgokushi shiryōgaku no shiten kara] [An overview of researches in Buddhist cultural history in modern China; from the viewpoint of studies in materials related to Chinese history]. In: 2013 年度研究報告書 [2013 nendo kenkyū hōkokusho]. Kyoto: Ryūkyoku Daigaku Ajia Bukkyō Bunka Kenkyū Sentā, 2014. p. 194-228. <[Online](#)>

龍谷大学アジア仏教文化研究センター ワーキングペーパー [Ryūkyoku Daigaku Ajia Bukkyō Bunka Kenkyū Sentā: working paper], 13-1.

L6.1.022.

[YOKOTE Yutaka](#): The development of Taoist studies in Japan; with a focus on the eleventh to seventeenth centuries. In: AcAs^[*], 112 (2017), 67-89.

L6.1.023.

Sinology in post-communist states: views from the Czech Republic, Mongolia, Poland, and Russia. Ed. by Chih-yu Shih. Hong Kong: Chinese University Press, 2016. xxvii, 277 p. ISBN 978-962-996-694-2. <[Contents](#)>

[Sergey Dmitriev](#): Tangut (Xi Xia) studies in the Soviet Union; *Quinta Essentia of Russian Oriental studies*, 233-251. <[Online](#)>

L6.1.024.

根據〈華裔學志〉認識西方漢學家 = Meeting Western Sinologists through the Monumenta Serica. Zbigniew Wesolowski (魏思齊) 編. 江日新譯 [Tr. by Chiang Jih-hsin]. Taipei-hsien Hsin-chuang-shih: Fu Jen Catholic University Press, 2011. 608 p. (輔仁大學華裔學志叢書系列 [Fu-jên tai-hsüeh hua-i hsüeh-chih ts'ung-shu hsi-lieh], 9) ISBN 978-986-6221-14-9. <[Contents](#)>

L6.1.025.

[Stefania Travagnin](#): Reception history and limits of interpretation; the Belgian Étienne Lamotte, Japanese Buddhologists, the Chinese monk Yinshun 印順 and the formation of a global 'Da zhidu lun 大智度論 scholarship'. In: *HIJBS*^[*], 1, 1 (2018), 248-277. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Étienne Lamotte (1903-1983)^[*] - Yinshun (印順 1906-2005)^[*]

L6.2. Each Country or Region

L6.2.1. France

See also L11.2.3^[*].

L6.2.1.001.

Paul Demiéville^[*]: Organization of East Asian studies in France. In: *JAS*^[*], 18 (1958-1959), 163-181. <[Online](#)>

Information on organizations and research activities on East Asian studies in France.

L6.2.1.002.

Paul Demiéville^[*]: Aperçu historique des études sinologiques en France. In: *AcAs*^[*], 11 (1966), 56-110.

Reprinted in *Choix d'études sinologiques, 1921-1970*. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1973. p. 433-487.

Japanese translation:

フランスにおけるシナ學研究の歴史的展望 [Furansu ni okeru Shinagaku kenkyū no rekishiteki tembō]. 大橋保夫 川勝義雄 興膳宏 訳 [Tr. by Yasuo ŌHASHI, Yoshio KAWAKATSU and Hiroshi KŌZEN] In: *Thg*^[*], 33-34 (1967), 147-128, 134-96.

Chinese translation:

法國漢學研究發展之歷史的回顧. 唐作民 譯 [Tr. by T'ang Tso-min]. In: 國立編譯館館刊, 1 (Taipei, 1972). [Not seen]

Survey of the history of research in Sinological studies in France from the 16th century to the middle of the 20th century. It is particularly enlightening on the background of Chinese Buddhist studies in France. This is a paper based on his lecture delivered in Kyoto on the 15th and 16th of March 1966.

For a bio-bibliographical survey of the Jesuit missionaries in China see

L6.2.1.003.

Louis Pfister: Notices biographiques et bibliographiques sur les jesuites de l'ancienne mission de chine 1552-1773. Reprint. San Francisco: Chinese Materials

Center, 1976. 2 vols. in 1. (xxv, 561, 6 p.; 561bis-1108, 7-44 p., 10 p. of plate)

T. 1: <[Online](#)>

First published in Shanghai in 1932-1934 under the series "Variétés sinologiques".

Partial translation in Chinese: 入華耶蘇會士列傳 Tr. by Fêng Ch'êng-chün (馮承鈞). Taipei, 1938, 1960. 5, 2, 212 p.

Cf. Pfister, Louis (Aloys) (1833-1891) <[BnF data](#)>

L6.2.1.004.

Paul Demiéville^[*]: ヨーロッパ、特にフランスにおけるシナ学、仏教学の現状 [Yōroppa, toku ni Furansu ni okeru Shinagaku, bukkuyōgaku no genjō] (Etat actuel des études chinoises et bouddhiques en Europe et particulièrement en France). In: OG^[*], XLVI, 3 (1966), 12-20. <[Online](#)>

L6.2.1.005.

[Léon Vandermeersch](#): フランスに於ける中国研究の現状 [Furansu ni okeru Chūgoku kenkyū no genjō] (Situation actuelle des études chinoises en France). Tr. by Chingho A. Chen (陳荊和). In: SAK^[*], 4 (1983), 331-341.

L6.2.1.006.

福井文雅 [Fumimasa FUKUI]^[*]: 欧米の東洋学と比較論 [Ō-Bei no Tōyōgaku to hikakuron] [Oriental studies in Europe and America and comparative studies]. Tokyo: Ryūbunkan, 1991. 446 p. ISBN4-8974-314-4.

Survey of methods of study into Sinology in Europe and America, especially in France. Brief introduction to Western scholars and French institutions of Oriental studies is provided.

L6.2.1.007.

福井文雅 [Fumimasa FUKUI]^[*]: フランス東洋学の現今 [Furansu Tōyōgaku no genkon] [Oriental studies in France; past and present]. In the author's 漢字文化圏の座標 [Kanji bunkaken no zahyō]. Tokyo: Published by Goyō Shobō; distributed by Meitoku Shuppansha, 2002, p. 448-494.

L6.2.1.008.

福井文雅 [Fumimasa FUKUI]^[*]: ヨーロッパの東方学と般若心経研究の歴史 [Yōroppa no Tōhōgaku to Hannya-shingyō kenkyū no rekishi] (Oriental studies in Europe and history of research on the Heart Sūtra). Tokyo: Goyō Shobō, 2008. VI, 361, 57 p., portr.

L6.2.1.009.

坂出祥伸 [Yoshinobu SAKADE]: 東西シノロジー事情 [Tōzai shinorōjī jijō] [Chinese studies in the East and West]. Tokyo: Tōhō Shoten, 1994. 343 p. ISBN4-497-94415-8.

This book provides information on recent Chinese studies in France and collections of old Chinese books kept in Europe.

L6.2.1.010.

Un siècle d'enseignement du chinois à l'École des langues orientales 1840-1945. Sous la direction de [Marie-Claire Bergère](#) et Angel Pino. Paris: L'Asiathèque, 1995. 381 p., ill. (Bicentenaire des langues orientales)

Ptie. 1: La chaire de chinois et ses titulaires.

Ptie. 2: L'enseignement, ses méthodes et son public.

Review: Jérôme Bourgon in *Perspectives chinoises*, 33 (1996), 71-73. <[Online](#)>

See also Paul Demiéville's contribution to L11.2.3.3.001^[*]: Cent-cinquantenaire de l'École des langues orientales. Chinois (1843), 129-161, especially Chapter II. La chaire de l'École des langues orientales, 152f., reprinted in the author's *Choix d'études sinologiques* (1921-1970), Leiden: E. J. Brill, 56-88, chapt. II, 79f.

For the chairs in the Collège de France see L1.2.8.1.001^[*].

L6.2.1.011.

法国当代中国学 = Cinquante ans d'études chinoises en France. 戴仁主編 ([Ed.] by [Jean-Pierre Drège](#)). 耿昇译 [Tr. by Kêng Shêng] Peking: Chung-kuo-shê-hui-k'ê-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 1998. 3, 8, 3, 614 p. ISBN 7-5004-2246-6.

Collected essays on Chinese studies in France for fifty years.

L6.2.1.012.

[Pierre Marson](#): Les dynasties Liao, Jin et Yuan et sinologie au Collège de France. In: M6.003(14)^[*], 245-261.

See also Jacques Gernet: L6.1.013^[*].

L6.2.2. Germany

See also L11.2.4^[*].

L6.2.2.001.

Herbert Franke^[*]: Sinologie an deutschen Universitäten; mit einem Anhang über die Mandchustudien. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1968. VI, 58 p.

English version:

Sinology at German universities: with a supplement on Manchu studies. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1968. VI, 54 p.

Survey of the history of research in Sinological studies in Germany. Includes select bibliography, bio-bibliography of some Sinologists and index.

Review: S. Behrsing^[*] in *OLZ*^[*], 67 (1972), 497-498.

L6.2.2.002.

Herbert Franke^[*]: Sinologie. Bern: A. Francke Ag. Verlag, 1953. 216 p. (Wissenschaftliche Forschungsberichte, 19: Orientalistik, 1)

Review: Mikinosuke ISHIDA (石田幹之助)^[*] in *Thg*^[*], 8 (1954), 141-142; Paul Demiéville^[*] in *OLZ*^[*], 1955, 69-72.

L6.2.2.003.

Erich Haenisch^[*]: Die Sinologie an der Berliner Friedrich-Wilhelms-Universität in den Jahren 1889-1945. In: *Studium Berolinense; Gedenkschrift der West-deutschen Konferenz und der Freien Universität Berlin zur 150. Wiederkehr des Gründungsjahres der Friedrich-Wilhelms-Universität zu Berlin*. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter, 1960. p. 554-566.

Cf. [Georg v. der Gabelentz](#) <1889-93> - Wilhelm Grube^[*] <1889-1908> - J. J. M de Groot^[*] <1912-21> - Otto Franke^[*] <1923-31> - Erich Haenisch^[*] <1932-45>

^[*1] Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Verzeichnis der Schriften von Wilhelm Grube (17.8.1855-2.7.1908). In: *UAJb*^[*], N. F. 1 (1981), 241-254.

^[*2] Wilhelm Grube (1855-1908): *Leben, Werk und Sammlungen des Sprachwissenschaftlers, Ethnologen und Sinologen*. Bearbeitet von Hartmut Walravens^[*] und Iris Hopf. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2007. 238 p. (Asien- und Afrika-Studien der Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin, 28) ISBN 978-3-447-05109-5.

<[Google Books](#)>

1-3 Hartmut Walravens^[]: Wilhelm Grube (1855-1908) und Georg von der Gabelentz (1840-1893; zwei profilierte Altaisten. In: CAJ^[*], 56/2012-2013 (2014), 219-256.

L6.2.2.004.

[Martin Kern](#): The emigration of German Sinologists 1933-1945; notes on the history and historiography of Chinese studies. In: JAOS^[*], 118, 4 (1998), 507-529.

<[Online](#)>

Biographical and bibliographical information on the following German Sinologists related to Buddhist studies is included:

Ferdinand Lessing (1882-1961)^[*], Walter Liebenthal (1886-1982)^[*], Bruno Schindler (1882-1964)^[*], Walter Simon (1893-1981)^[*], and Rolf Alfred Stein (1911-1999)^[*].

German version:

Die Emigration der Sinologen 1933-1945: Zur ungeschriebenen Geschichte der Verluste. In: Chinawissenschaften: deutschsprachige Entwicklungen. Geschichte, Personen, Perspektiven. Hamburg: Institut für Asienkunde 1999. p. 222-242. (Mitteilungen des Instituts für Asienkunde Hamburg, 303.)

L6.2.2.005.

Sinologische Traditionen im Spiegel neuer Forschungen. Hrsg. von Ralf Moritz in Zusammenarbeit mit Mayke Wagner und Wilmar Mögling. Leipzig: Leipziger Universitätsverlag, 1993. 226 p. (Beiträge zur Universalgeschichte und vergleichenden Gesellschaftsforschung, 10) ISBN3-929031-36-1.

L6.2.2.006.

Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Streiflichter auf die deutsche Sinologie 1938-1943 sowie drei Dokumente zur deutschen Japonologie. In: NOAG, 165-166 (1999), 1-20. <[Online](#)>

L6.2.2.007.

Christina Leibfried: Sinologie an der Universität Leipzig; Entstehung und Wirken des Ostasiatischen Seminars 1878-1947. Leipzig: Evangelische Verlagsanstalt, 2003. 213 p. (Beiträge zur Leipziger Universitäts- und Wissenschaftsgeschichte, Reihe B, 1) ISBN3-374-02077-1.

Cf. [Georg von der Gabelentz](#) (16.III.1840-11.XII.1893), [August Conrady](#) (28.IV.1864-4.VI.1925)^{*1}, Erich Haenisch (1880-1966)^[*], [André Wedemeyer](#) (29.III.1875-13.II.1958), and [Eduard Erkes](#) (23.VII.1891-2.IV.1958).

<[Uni-Leipzig](#)>

Review: Georg Lehner in NOAG^[*], 175-176 (2004), 285-288. <[Online](#)>

1 For Conrady's Indological studies see Johannes Hertel^[]: Nekrolog auf August Conrady. In: BVSAWL^[*], philologisch-historische Klasse, 77 (1925), 7-14, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, 570-577.

L6.2.2.008.

Hartmut Warlavens^[*]: Les chercheurs sur l'Extrême-Orient au début du XIX^e siècle ou Paris, Mecque des orientalistes allemands. Tr. de l'allemand par Céline Trautmann-Waller. In: Revue germanique internationale, 7 (2000): Itinéraires orientalistes entre France et Allemagne, 33-48. <[Online](#)>

L6.2.3. The Netherlands

See also L11.2.9^[*].

L6.2.3.001.

神田喜一郎 [Kiichirō KANDA]^[*]: 和蘭ライデン大學の漢學講座と所蔵の漢籍 [Chinese studies and a collection of Chinese texts in Leiden University, the Netherlands]. In the author's 東洋學文獻叢説 [Tōyōgaku bunken sōsetsu], Tokyo, 1969, 9-19.

Reprinted in Collected works of Kiichirō Kanda (神田喜一郎著作集), 3, Tokyo, 1984, 18-28.

L6.2.3.002.

Chinese studies in the Netherlands: past, present and future. Ed. by [Wilt L. Idema](#). Leiden: Brill, 2014. XI, 314 p. ISBN 978-90-04-22591-6. <[Google Books](#)>

Review: Hartmut Walravens^[*] in MS^[*], 62 (2014), 394-395.

See also Wilt L. Idema: L6.1.013^[*].

L6.2.3.003.

[Koos Kuiper](#): The early Dutch Sinologists (1854-1900); training in Holland and China, functions in the Netherlands Indies, 2 vols. Leiden: Brill, 2017. (Sinica Leidensia, 135) ISBN 978-90-04-22887-0. <[Brief information](#)>

Review: Hartmut Walravens in TP^[*], 105 (2019), 247-250.

L6.2.4. Russia

See also L11.2.12^[*].

L6.2.4.001.

[Petr Emel'ianovich Skachkov](#): Ocherki istorii russkogo kitaevedeniia. Moskva: Izd-vo "Nauka", 1977. 505 p., portr.

History of Chinese studies in Russia.

Chinese translation:

俄羅斯漢学史. Peking: Shê-hui k'ê-hsüeh wên-hsien ch'u-pan-shê, 2011. 4, 4, 57, 595 p., portr. ISBN 978-7-5097-1846-9. <[Baidu](#)>

L6.2.4.002.

金岡照光 [Shōkō KANAOKA]^[*]: ソヴィエト・ロシアの東洋学について とくに中国学研究の近況 [Sovieto, Roshia no Tōyōgaku ni tsuite; toku ni Chūgokugaku kenkyū no kinkyō] [Oriental studies in the U.S.S.R., particularly recent Chinese studies]. In: 中国思想研究論集 欧米よりの照射 [Chūgoku shisō kenkyū ronshū; Ō-Bei yori no shōsha]. Tokyo: Yūzankaku Shuppan, 1986. p. 408-428.

Brief survey of recent Chinese studies in the U.S.S.R. Some preceding Japanese works surveying Oriental studies in the U.S.S.R. are introduced.

L6.2.4.003.

Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Die Anfänge des chinesischen und mandjurischen Unterrichts in Russland. In: Ethnohistorische Wege und Lehrjahre eines Philosophen: Festschrift für Lawrence Krader zum 75. Geburtstag. Frankfurt am Main: Lang, 1995. p. 350-372.

Cf. [Petrovich Sivillov](#) (X.1798-1871) and Józef Kowalewski (1800[1801]-1878)^[*].

List of Publications of Józef Kowalewski on Central and East Asia with Walravens' brief annotation is included.

L6.2.4.004.

[閻國棟](#) [Yen Kuo-tung]: 聖彼得堡大學與俄國漢學 (St. Petersburg University and Russian Sinology) (1855-1919) In: NRCS^[*], 21, 2 (2002), 17-26. <[Online](#)>

Chapt. 3: 瓦西裏耶夫在聖彼得堡大學 [Vasil'ĭi Pavlovich Vasil'ev in the St. Petersburg University], 19-21. 1855-1893: Vasil'ev, Vasil'ĭi Pavlovich (1818-1900)^[*].

L6.2.4.005.

[閻國棟](#) [Yen Kuo-tung]: 俄羅斯漢學三百年 [Ê-lo-ssŭ Han-hsüeh san-pai-nien] [Three hundred years of Sinology in Russia]. Peking: Hsüeh-yüan ch'u-pan-shê, 2007. 16, 2, 2, 220 p. (SHS^[*]) ISBN 978-7-5077-2908-5. <[Baidu](#)>

L6.2.4.006.

L. E. Iaŋgutov (Yangutov)^[*]: 俄羅斯的中國佛教學研究 [Ê-lo-ssŭ tê Chung-kuo fo-chiao-hsüeh yen-chiu] [Chinese Buddhist studies in Russia] In: 佛教文化研究 (Studies of Buddhist culture), 3. 洪修平主編 [Ed. by Hung Hsiu-p'ing]. Nanking: Chiang-su jên-min ch'u-pan-shê, 2016. p. 303-318. ISBN 978-7-214-19490-9.

L6.2.4.007.

M. V. Orbodoeva: Issledvaniia kitaiskogo buddizma v Buriatii (Research of Chinese Buddhism in Buryatia). In: VBNTSSORAN^[*], 2017, 4 (28), 101-109. <[Online](#)>

See also Vladislav F. Sorokin, Nikolai Speshnev, L. N. Men'shikov: L6.1.013^[*]; L6.1.023^[*]; V. M. Alekseev: L11.2.12.006^[*].

L6.2.5. U.K.

L6.2.5.001.

[熊文華](#) [Hsiung Wên-hua]: 英國漢學史 [Ying-kuo Han-hsüeh-shih] [History of Sinology in U.K.]. Peking: Hsüeh-yüan ch'u-pan-shê, 2007. 16, 3, 4, 294 p. (SHS^[*]) ISBN 978-7-5077-2910-8. <[Baidu](#)>

L7. Korean Buddhist Studies

L7.001.

HBS^[*], VIII (2000): 日本における韓国仏教思想の研究の成果と展望 [Nihon ni okeru Kankoku bukkyō shisō no kenkyū no seika to tembō] (The current yield and future prospects for research on Korean Buddhist thought in Japan). p. 1-282. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical survey of Korean Buddhist studies in Japan.

Contents:

柳田聖山 (Seizan Yanagida)^[*]: 韓国仏教研究の現状と新しい未来 [The present state and new future of Korean Buddhist studies], [n. p.]. <[Online](#)>

石井修道 (Shudo Ishii)^[*]: 韓国仏教通史の主な研究 (Major studies of Korean Buddhist history in Japan), 1-11. <[Online](#)>

曹潤鎬 [佐藤厚](#) (Cho Yoon-ho and Atsushi Sato): 韓国華嚴學研究 (Studies on Korean Hua-yen Buddhism in Japan), 12-65. <[Online](#)>

[橘川智昭](#) (Tomoaki Kitsukawa): 新羅唯識の研究状況について (A survey of studies on Silla consciousness-only Buddhism in Japan), 66-126. <[Online](#)>

石井修道 (Shudo Ishii)^[*]: 朝鮮禪思想に対する研究 (Studies of Korean Zen Buddhist thought in Japan), 127-161. <[Online](#)>

[福土慈念](#) (Jinin Fukushi): 三国時代・統一新羅時代の仏教に対する研究 (Studies of Three Kingdoms and united Silla Buddhism in Japan), 162-241. <[Online](#)>

[佐藤厚](#) [金天鶴](#) (Atsushi Sato and Kim Chon-hak): 高麗時代の仏教に対する研究 (Studies of Koryo

period Buddhism in Japan), 242-268. <[Online](#)>

[金天鶴](#) (Kim Chon-hak): 朝鮮時代の仏教に対する研究 (Studies of Chosŏn period Buddhism in Japan), 269-282. <[Online](#)>

L7.002.

[孫智慧](#) (Son Ji-hye): 李箕永の仏教研究と韓国現代仏教学 [Ri Kiei no bukkyō kenkyū to Kankoku gendai bukkyōgaku] (Lee Gi-Young on Buddhism and modern Korean Buddhist studies). In: HABKK^[*], 6 (2013), 327-342. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Yi Ki-yŏng (李箕永 20.II.1922-9.XI.1996) <[Portr.](#)>

"This paper introduces Lee Gi-Young (李箕永, 1922-1996), Korea's pre-eminent modern Buddhist scholar, who studied Buddhist research methodologies under Étienne Lamotte (1903-1983) at Leuven University in the 1950s."

L7.003.

[Henrik Sørensen](#): Trends in the study of Korean Buddhism in Europe 1968-2006. In: Korea Journal, Spring 2007, 214-234. <[Abstract](#)>

L7.004.

[金天鶴](#) (Kim Chon-hak): 現代韓國佛教研究的方向性 (The direction of contemporary Korean Buddhist studies). In: FGJBS^[*], 1, 1 (2015), 169-190. <[Online](#)>

L7.005.

[A. Charles Muller](#): Japanese studies of Korean Buddhism; the present state of the field. In: AcAs^[*], 112 (2017), 91-104. <[Online](#)>

L8. Japanese Buddhist Studies

L8.001.

日本佛教研究の現況 [Nihon bukkyō kenkyū no genkyō] [Present state of studies of Japanese Buddhism]. In: BK(T)^[*], II, 5 (1938), 209-218.

This survey was done by the Editorial Board of the Society of Buddhist Studies in Tokyo.

L8.002.

[花山信勝](#) [Shinshō HANAYAMA]^[*]: 日本佛教史學の回顧と展望 [Nihon bukkyō shigaku no kaiko to tembō] [Historical studies of Japanese Buddhism; past and present]. In: NBS^[*], 1 (1941), 1-24.

Reprinted in the author's 日本佛教 [Nihon bukkyō], Tokyo, Sanseidō, 1944, 216-242.

L8.003.

[佐藤弘夫](#) (Hiroo SATO): 鎌倉仏教研究の現状と課題 [Kamakura bukkyō kenkyū no genjō to kadai] (The study of Kamakura Buddhism; present status and topics). In: TTKK^[*], 1 (1985), 114-126.

L8.004.

[末木文美士](#) [Fumihiko SUEKI]: 日本仏教思想史論考 [Nihon bukkyō shisōshi ronkō] [A study on the history of Japanese Buddhist philosophy]. Tokyo: Daizō Shuppan-sha, 1993. 485 p.

Useful survey of the history of Japanese Buddhist studies and of the methodology on Japanese Buddhist studies is included.

L8.005.

ハンドブック 日本仏教研究 [Handobukku Nihon bukkyō kenkyū] [Handbook of

Japanese Buddhist studies]. 日本仏教研究会 編 [Ed. by Nihon Bukkyō Kenkyū-kai]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1996. 227 p. (NNB^[*], 5)

L8.006.

日本仏教の研究法 歴史と展望 [Nihon bukkyō no kenkyūhō: rekishi to tembō] [The method of Japanese Buddhist studies: a history and view]. 日本仏教研究会 編 [Ed. by Nihon Bukkyō Kenkyūkai]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2000. 312 p. (NNB^[*], 2nd ser., 2)

Collected essays on the history of Japanese Buddhist studies. Works cited in this book are listed in the last chapter.

L8.007.

日本史研究者辞典 [Nihonshi kenkyūsha jiten] [Dictionary of researchers on the history of Japan]. 日本歴史学会 編 [Ed. by Nihon Rekishi Gakkai]. Tokyo: Yoshikawa Kōbunkan, 1999. 5, 359 p. ISBN 4-642-03686-5.

Bio-bibliographical dictionary of Japanese researchers on the history of Japan. Various bio-bibliographical references are given. Some past Buddhist scholars are also recorded.

L8.008.

[Fumihiko Sueki](#): La recontre de l'Europe et du bouddhisme japonais au XIX^e siècle. In: Les civilisations dans le regard de l'autre; actes du colloque international Paris, 13 et 14 décembre 2001. Paris, UNESCO, 2002. p. 43-51. <[Online](#)>

English version:

Nineteenth-century Europe's encounter with Japanese Buddhism. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Philipp Franz von Siebold (1796-1866)^[*], Johann Joseph Hoffmann (Würzburg 16.II.1805-23.I.1878 the Hague) and Émile Guimet (2.VII.1836-12.X.1918)^[*].

Hoffmann, Johann Joseph (Würzburg 16.II.1805-23.I.1878 the Hague) <[Wikipedia](#)>

Cf. H. Kern^[*]: Levensberichten van J. J. Hoffmann. In: Jaarboek KNAW, 1878, 1-20. <[Online](#)>

[W. J. Boot](#): Johan Joseph Haffmann; der erste Japanologe? In: HORIN^[*], 16 (2009), 83-104.

[W. J. Boot](#) [[W. J. Boot](#)]: J. J. ホフマンと日本学の誕生 [J. J. Hofuman to Nihongaku no tanjō] [J. J. Hoffmann and the birth of Japanology]. In: 蘭学のフロンティア 志筑忠雄の世界 [Rangaku no furontia: Shizuki Tadao no sekai]. Nagasaki, 2007. p. 129-140.

See also L6.2.3.002^[*]; Koos Kuiper: L6.2.3.003^[*]; [W. J. Boot](#): L11.2.9.1.003^[*].

L8.009.

白土わか (Waka SHIRATO)^[*]: 戦後における日本仏教研究の動向について [Sengo ni okeru Nihon bukkyō kenkyū no dōkō ni tsuite] (Trends in post-war studies on Japanese Buddhism). In: SK^[*], 78, 4 (2005), 287-314. <[Online](#)>

L8.010.

Itō Satoshi (伊藤聡): Publications japonaises récentes sur la religion japonaise médiévale. Tr. par Steven Trenson et [Iyanaga Nobumi](#) (彌永信美). In: CEA^[*], 17 (2008), 357-369. <[Online](#)>

L8.011.

[大谷栄一](#) ([Ōtani Eiichi](#)): 近代日本仏教史研究の方法論 [Kindai Nihon bukkyōshi kenkyū no hōhōron] (Methodology to studying modern history of Japanese Buddhism). In: 佛教学報 (The Bulgyo hakpo; journal of the Buddhist Research Institute of Dong-Kook University), 50 (2008), 21-47. <[Online](#)>

L8.012.

[大谷栄一 \(Ōtani Eiichi\)](#): 近代仏教史研究の現状と課題 [Kindai bukkyōshi kenkyū no genjō to kadai] (The current state of research on modern Buddhist history and remaining issues). In: *KiB*^[*], 18 (2011), 7-26.

L8.013.

[Orion Klautau](#): 近代日本思想としての仏教史学 [Kindai Nihon shisō to shite no bukkyō shigaku] [Historical study of Buddhism as the modern Japanese philosophy]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2012. 334 p. ISBN 978-4-8318-7364-4. <[Contents](#)>

Review: Kazuya MORI (森和也) in *SK*^[*], 87, 2 (2013), 208-214. <[Online](#)>

L8.014.

Cynthia Vialle: Japanese studies in the Netherlands. In: 世界の日本研究 2013 日本研究の新しい動向 = Japanese studies around the world 2013: New trends in Japanese studies. Kyoto: International Research Center for Japanese Studies, 2013. p. 117-126. <[Online](#)>

L8.015.

[王頌 \[Wang Sung\]](#): 中国大陸における日本仏教研究の概要 [Chūgoku tairiku ni okeru Nihon bukkyō kenkyū no gaiyō] (Summary of the research of Japanese Buddhism in mainland China). 柳幹康訳 [Tr. by Mikiyasu YANAGI]. In: *NBSK*^[*], 12 (2013), 111-132. <[Online](#)>

Bibliography (1978-2013), 126-132.

L8.016.

[林韻柔 \[Lin Yün-jou\]](#): 台湾における日本仏教研究について [Taiwan ni okeru Nihon bukkyō kenkyū ni tsuite] (Review of the research of Japanese Buddhism in Taiwan). In: *NBSK*^[*], 12 (2013), 133-141. <[Online](#)>

Bibliography, 137-141.

L8.017.

[蓑輪頭量 \(Kenryo MINOWA\)](#): 日本佛教研究的現状與課題 (The state of the field and several issues to be resolved in the study of Japanese Buddhism). In: *FGJBS*^[*], 1, 1 (2015), 145-168. <[Online](#)>

L8.018.

池美玲 (Ji Mi-ryung): 韓国における日本仏教研究 [Kankoku ni okeru Nihon bukkyō kenkyū] (Research on Japanese Buddhism in Korea). In: *NBSK*^[*], 14 (2016), 177-199.

Bibliography of selected works on Japanese Buddhism published in Korea, 191-199.

L8.019.

戦後歴史学と日本仏教 [Sengo rekishigaku to Nihon bukkyō] (Postwar historiography and Japanese Buddhism). オリオン・クラウタウ編 (Ed. by Orion Klautau). Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2016. 381 p. ISBN 978-4-8318-5544-2. <[Contents](#)>

L8.020.

<対談> 日本仏教史研究の五十年 ["Taidan" Nihon bukkyōshi kenkyū no gojūnen] ("Conversation": Fifty years of studies on the history of Japan[ese] Buddhism). In: *KiB*^[*], 24 (2017), 1-38.

Speakers: Takashi NAKAO ([中尾堯](#)) and Fumio TAMAMURO ([圭室文雄](#))

Coordinator: Makoto HAYASHI (林淳)

L8.019.

[蓑輪暈量](#) [Kenryō MINOWA]: 東アジアにおける佛教研究の動向 [Higashi-Ajia ni okeru bukkyō kenkyū no dōkō] [Trends in the study of Buddhism in East Asia]. In: KDZKN^[*], 32, 2 (2020), 379-392. <[Online](#)>

L9. Esoteric Buddhist Studies

See also M8^[*].

L9.001.

Yukey Matsunaga^[*]: Indian Esoteric Buddhism as studied in Japan. In: 密教学密教史論文集 [Mikkyōgaku mikkyōshi rombunshū]. Koyasan: Koyasan University, 1965. p. 229-242.

Brief survey of Japanese research on Indian Esoteric Buddhism after World War II.

L9.002.

松長有慶 (Yukey MATSUNAGA)^[*]: タントラ仏教に対する批判と擁護の立場 [Tantara bukkyō ni taisuru hihan to yōgo no tachiba] (On the criticisms and advocations of Tantric Buddhism). In: MBu^[*], 53/54 (1961), 134-110. <[Online](#)>

L9.003.

松長有慶 (Yukey MATSUNAGA)^[*]: インド密教研究の現状とその研究方法 [Indo mikkyō kenkyū no genjō to sono kenkyū hōhō] (The actual situation of the researches in Indian Buddhist Esoterism and the method of the researches). In: MGH^[*], 16 (1977), 1-15.

Reprinted in the author's 密教経典成立史論 [Mikkyō kyōten seiritsu shiron], Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1980, 38-56; 松長有慶著作集 [Matsunaga Yūkei chosakushū], 1, Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1998, 38-56.

L9.004.

松長有慶 (Yukey MATSUNAGA)^[*]: 密教研究の名著 [Mikkyō kenkyū no meicho] [Great works of the Esoteric Buddhist studies]. In: MT^[*], 22 (1978), 4-11.

L9.005.

[梅尾祥瑞](#) [Shōzui TOGANOO]: 外国人の密教研究 [Gaikokujin no mikkyō kenkyū] [Esoteric Buddhist studies in foreign countries], chapter 2. In: 現代密教講座 [Gendai mikkyō kōza], 8. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1976. p. 35-94.

L9.006.

密教を知るための手引き [Mikkyō o shiru tame no tebiki] [Handbook of Esoteric Buddhism]. In: MGH^[*], 33 (1994), ii, 1-204.

Useful survey on Esoteric Buddhist studies. Various research works are introduced with scholarly evaluation. Bibliographical introductions to the Mahābhairocanasūtra and Sarvatathāgatattva-saṃgraha, which are important texts in the history of Indian Esoteric Buddhism, are also provided.

L10. Studies on Buddhist Schools or Sects

L10.1. Tiantai/Tendai Buddhist Studies

L10.1.001.

静谷正雄 (Masao SHIZUTANI)^[*]: 支那天台の研究回顧 [Shina Tendai no kenkyū kaiko] (Retrospective glance of studies in T'ien-t'ai School in China). In: SBS^[*], IV, 4

(1941), 76-92.

Survey of Japanese works on the T'ien-t'ai School in China.

L10.1.002.

[Paul L. Swanson](#): T'ien-t'ai studies in Japan. In: CEA^[*], 2 (1986), 219-232.

<[Online](#)>

Brief introduction to current T'ien-t'ai (Tendai) studies in Japan for non-Japanese scholars. Bibliography of T'ien-t'ai materials is included.

L10.2. Chan/Sŏn/Zen Buddhist Studies

See also M9^[*].

L10.2.001.

禅学研究入門 [Zengaku kenkyū nyūmon] [Guide to the Zen studies]. 田中良昭編 [Ed. by Ryōshō TANAKA]^[*]. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppan, 1994. viii, 328 p. ISBN 4-500-00610-9.

Useful survey on Chan/Sŏn/Zen studies. Various research works are introduced together with scholarly evaluation.

Review: Hendrik H. Sørensen in SCEAR^[*], 8 (1995), 128-132. <[Online](#)>

2nd ed. (2006): x, 426 p. ISBN 4-500-00712-1.

Related works:

L10.2.002.

「中国禅学研究研討会」報告 ['Chūgoku Zengaku Kenkyū Kentōkai' hōkoku]. In: KDBG^[*], 20 (1989), (27)-(124).

岡部和雄 (Kazuo OKABE)^[*]: 中国仏教の研究状況と問題点 [Chūgoku bukkyō no kenkyū jōkyō to mondaiten] (A report of researching situation on Chinese Buddhism and its problems), (27)-(40). <[Online](#)>

田中良昭 (Ryosho TANAKA)^[*]: 敦煌禅籍の研究状況と問題点 [Tonkō zenseki no kenkyū jōkyō to mondaiten] (A report of researching situation on Chinese chán writings from Dunhuang and its problems), (41)-(55). <[Online](#)>

石井修道 (Shudo ISHII)^[*]: 中国唐宋時代の禅宗史の研究状況と問題点 [Chūgoku Tō-Sō-dai no Zenshūshi no kenkyū jōkyō to mondaiten] (A report of researching situation on Chinese Chánzōng history in Táng and Sòng dynasty and its problems), (56)-(81). <[Online](#)>

大谷哲夫 (Tetsuo OTANI): 日本曹洞宗の研究状況と問題点 [Nihon Sōtōshū no kenkyū jōkyō to mondaiten] (A report of researching situation on Japanese Sōtō sect and its problems), (82)-(100). <[Online](#)>

永井政之 (Masashi NAGAI)^[*]: 元明時代の禅宗史の研究状況と問題点 [Gen-Min-dai no Zenshūshi no kenkyū jōkyō to mondaiten] (A report of researching situation on Chinese Chánzōng history in Yuán Míng dynasty and its problems), (101)-(124). <[Online](#)>

L10.2.003.

熱点透視 [Jê-tien t'ou-shih] (The focus of Buddhist studies). In: CS^[*], 2 (2003), 257-317.

Contents:

[江燦騰](#) [Chiang Ts'an-t'êng]: 戦後台湾禅宗史研究の争辨と発展 從胡適博士到印順導師 (Controversies and development in the study of chan Buddhism in the postwar Taiwan; from Dr. Hu Shi to Teacher Yin Shun), 257-277.

[伊吹敦](#) (Atsushi IBUKI): 早期禅宗史研究之回顧と展望 (A review and an anticipation of the study of early chan Buddhism), 278-289.

[程正 \[Ch'êng Chêng\]](#): 近十年日本学者的中国禅研究成果 (The research achievements on the Chinese chan Buddhism by Japanese scholars in the recent ten years; viewing from the angle of early chan Buddhism), 290-297. <[Online](#)>

[聖凱 \[Shêng K'ai\]](#): 1990 年以来日本学界中国禅宗研究热点述評 (About the most favorite topics in the Japanese research field of the Chinese chan Buddhism since 1990), 298-309. <[Online](#)>

[龔雋 \[Kung Chün\]](#): 禅学英文書目 (The category of English works of chan studies), 310-317. <[Online](#)>

L10.2.004.

[Michel Mohr](#): 20 世紀における日本語以外の禅研究の成果と 21 世紀への課題 1989~2004 年の動向を中心に (Zen research in languages other than Japanese; achievements in the 20th century and challenges for the 21st century: with a focus on trends in 1989-2004). In: [KiB^{\[*\]}](#), 11 (2004), 100-75.

Includes bibliography.

L10.2.005.

[黄夏年 \[Huang Hsia-nien\]](#): 禅宗研究一百年 [Ch'an-tsung yen-chiu i-pai-nien] (A century of studies on the Chan sect). In: [CS^{\[*\]}](#), 1 (2002), 450-473. <[Online](#)>

L10.2.006.

[龔雋 陳繼東 \[Kung Chün & Ch'ên Chi-tung\]](#): 中国禅学研究入門 [Chung-kuo ch'an-hsüeh yen-chiu ju-mên] [Guide to ch'an studies in China]. Shanghai: Fu-tan ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-chê, 2009. 3, 310 p. ISBN 978-7-309-06873-3. <[Baidu](#)>

Survey on Chan/Zen studies in China and Japan.

L10.2.007.

[高橋秀榮 \(Shūei TAKAHASHI\)](#): 達磨宗研究の回顧と展望 [Darumashū kenkyū no kaiko to tembō] (Memoirs and prospects of study on Daruma Sect). In: [KDZKN^{\[*\]}](#), 25 (2013), 109-147.

L10.2.008.

[駒ヶ嶺法子 \[Noriko KOMAGAMINE\]](#): 達磨宗の研究動向 [Darumashū no kenkyū dōkō] [Trends in studies on Daruma Sect]. In: 達磨宗 [Darumashū]. 中世禅籍叢刊編集委員会編 [Ed. by Chūsei Zenseki Sōkan Henshū Iinkai]. Kyoto: Rinsen Shoten, 2015. p. 557-572. (中世禅籍叢刊 [Chūsei zenseki sōkan], 3) ISBN 978-4-653-04170-2.

L10.2.009.

[Bernard Faure](#): Aperçu sur les études chan/zen aux États-Unis. In: [CEA^{\[*\]}](#), 7 (1993-94), 411-435. <[Online](#)>

L10.2.010.

Ishii Seijun: New trends in Dōgen studies in Japan. In: Dōgen; textual and historical studies. Ed. by Steven Heine. New York: Oxford University Press, 2012. p. 223-235, 273 (notes). ISBN 978-0-19-975447-2. <[Oxford Scholarship Online](#)>

L10.2.011.

[OGAWA Takashi](#): The study of Chinese ch'an in Japan in the second half of the twentieth century. In: [AcAs^{\[*\]}](#), 112 (2017), 47-65.

L10.3. Pure Land Buddhist Studies

See also M10^[*].

L10.3.001.

「支那浄土教」研究の回顧 ["Shina jōdokyō" kenkyū no kaiko] (General survey of studies in the history of Jōdo in China), 3 pts. In: SBS^[*], III, 3-4 (1939), 201-210; IV, 1 (1940), 82-89; IV, 2 (1940), 100-110.

Survey of works on the history of Pure Land Buddhism in China. Contributed by Ryōshū Michihata (道端良秀)^[*], Senshū Ogasawara (小笠原宣秀)^[*] and Reichi Kasuga (春日礼智).

L10.3.002.

二葉憲香 [Kenkō FUTABA]^[*]: 現代日本仏教史学の展開 [Gendai Nihon bukkyō shigaku no tenkai] [The development of modern Japanese Buddhist studies]. In: RDR^[*], 340 (1950), 112-118.

Reprinted in the author's collected works (二葉憲香著作集), 1, Kyoto, Nagata Bunshōdō, 1999, 57-70.

L10.3.003.

二葉憲香 [Kenkō FUTABA]^[*]: 日本の仏教史研究の方法論的展望 [Nihon no bukkyōshi kenkyū no hōhōronteki tembō] [A methodological approach to the history of Japanese Buddhism]. In: RDR^[*], 343 (1952), 73-95.

Reprinted in the author's collected works (二葉憲香著作集), 1, Kyoto, Nagata Bunshōdō, 1999, 125-162.

L10.3.004.

二葉憲香 [Kenkō FUTABA]^[*]: 親鸞研究に於ける時代超時代両契機の分析 [Shinran kenkyū ni okeru jidai chōjidai ryōkeiki no bunseki] [Two aspects of Shinran study; temporal and external]. In: 真宗研究 [Shinshū kenkyū], 2 (1957), 82-92.

Reprinted in the author's collected works (二葉憲香著作集), 1, Kyoto, Nagata Bunshōdō, 1999, 480-494.

Survey on the history of Shinran studies.

L10.3.005.

藤本浄彦 [Kiyohiko FUJIMOTO]: 概観 法然仏教研究の動向と展望 法然滅後七百五〇年から八〇〇年のあいだ [Gaikan; Hōnen bukkyō kenkyū no dōkō to tembō: Hōnen metsugo nanahyakugojūnen kara happyakunen no aida] [An outline of trends and views of Hōnen Buddhist studies between 750 and 800 years after a death of Hōnen]. In: 法然仏教とその可能性 法然上人八〇〇年大遠忌記念 [Hōnen bukkyō to sono kanōsei; Hōnen Shōnin happyakunen daionki kinen]. 佛教大学総合研究所編 [Ed. by Bukkyō Daigaku Sōgō Kenkyūjo]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2012. p. 273-296.

L10.3.006.

近年における浄土学研究の動向 [Kinnen ni okeru Jōdogaku kenkyū no dōkō] [A trend of recent studies on the Pure Land Buddhism]. In: KK^[*], 18 (Tokyo, 2007), 144-204. <[Online](#)>

L10.3.007.

近年における浄土学研究の状況 法然浄土教以前の日本浄土教の研究状況 [Kinnen ni okeru Jōdogaku kenkyū no jōkyō: Hōnen Jōdokyō izen no Nihon Jōdokyō no kenkyū jōkyō] [State of recent studies on the Pure Land Buddhism: state of researches in the Pure Land Buddhism in Japan before Pure Land Buddhism of

Hōnen]. In: KK^[*], 20 (2009), 104-181. <[Online](#)>

Cf. 智光 (Chikō 709-宝亀年間) - 智憬 (Chikei ?-750-?) - 永観 (Eikan 1033-1111) - 珍海 (Chinkai 1091/1092?-1152) - 良源 (Ryōgen 912-985)^[*] - 禅瑜 (Zen'yu 913-990) - 源信 (Genshin 942-1017)^[*] - 覚鑿 (Kakuban 1095-1143)^[*] - 仏巖 (Butsugon ?-?) - 実範 (Jippan ?-1144) - 済信 (Saishin 954-1030) - 覚超 (Kakuchō 960-1034), etc.

L10.3.008.

近年における浄土学研究の状況 中世仏教の研究史 [Kinnen ni okeru Jōdogaku kenkyū no jōkyō: chūsei bukkyō no kenkyūshi] [State of recent studies on the Pure Land Buddhism: history of researches in medieval Japanese Buddhism]. 柴田泰山文責 [Contributed by Taisen SHIBATA]. In: KK^[*], 21 (2010), 296-324. <[Online](#)>

L10.3.009.

近年における浄土学研究の状況 法然浄土教の研究状況 [Kinnen ni okeru Jōdogaku kenkyū no jōkyō: Hōnen Jōdokyō no kenkyū jōkyō] [State of recent studies on the Pure Land Buddhism: state of researches in the Pure Land Buddhism of Hōnen]. In: KK^[*], 22 (2011), 155-298. <[Online](#)>

Cf. 法然 (Hōnen 1133-1212)^[*]

L10.3.010.

近年における浄土学研究の状況 法然以降の祖師の研究状況 [Kinnen ni okeru Jōdogaku kenkyū no jōkyō: Hōnen ikō no soshi no kenkyū jōkyō] [State of recent studies on the Pure Land Buddhism: state of researches in masters after Hōnen]. In: KK^[*], 23 (2012), 332-393. <[Online](#)>

Cf. 弁長 (Benchō 1162-1238) - 良忠 (Ryōchū 1199-1287) - 聖問 (Shōgei 1341-1420).

L10.3.011.

廣川堯敏 [Takatoshi HIROKAWA]^[*]: 鎌倉浄土教研究の回顧 [Kamakura Jōdokyō kenkyū no kaiko] [History of studies on the Pure Land Buddhism in the Kamakura period]. In the author's 鎌倉浄土教の研究 [Kamakura Jōdokyō no kenkyū]. Tokyo: Bunka Shoin, 2014. p. 1-28. ISBN 978-4-938487-63-8.

L10.3.012.

廣川堯敏 [Takatoshi HIROKAWA]^[*]: 鎌倉浄土教研究の展望・課題と研究方法 [Kamakura Jōdokyō kenkyū no tembō, kadai to kenkyū hōhō] [Future tasks and methods of studies on the Pure Land Buddhism in the Kamakura period]. In the author's 鎌倉浄土教の研究 [Kamakura Jōdokyō no kenkyū]. Tokyo: Bunka Shoin, 2014. p. 29-56. ISBN 978-4-938487-63-8.

L10.4. Nichiren Buddhist Studies

L10.4.001.

間宮啓壬 ([Keijin MAMIYA](#)): 日蓮研究に関する方法論的試論と戦後日蓮研究史「顕密体制論」後の歴史的・思想史的日蓮研究を中心に [Nichiren kenkyū ni kansuru hōhōronteki shiron to sengo Nichiren kenkyūshi; 'kemmitsu taiseiron' go no rekishigakuteki, shisōshigakuteki Nichiren kenkyū o chūshin ni] (An essay on a method and the history of research into Nichiren). In: Ronshu^[*], 31 (2004), 1-23.

L10.4.002.

[間宮啓壬 \(Keijin MAMIYA\)](#): 日蓮研究に関する方法論的試論と戦後日蓮研究史 宗教学・倫理学等、その他の分野の諸研究点描 [Nichiren kenkyū ni kansuru hōhōronteki shiron to sengo Nichiren kenkyūshi; shūkyōgaku, rinrigaku tō, sonota no bun'ya no shokenkyū tenbyō] [An essay on a method and the history of research into Nichiren]. In: 日蓮聖人と法華仏教 上田本昌博士喜寿記念論文集 [Nichiren Shōnin to hokke bukkyō; Ueda Honshō Hakushi kiju kinen rombunshū]. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 2007. p. 151-205.

L11. Oriental Studies

L11.1. General Works

L11.1.001.

[Gustave Dugat](#): Histoire des orientalistes de l'Europe du XIIe au XIXe siècle, 2 vols. Paris: Maisonneuve, 1868-1870. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in London and Tokyo in 2003.

Bio-bibliographical survey on 30 European Orientalists.

L11.1.002.

[青木富太郎 \[Tomitarō AOKI\]](#): 東洋學の成立とその発展 [Tōyōgaku no seiritsu to sono hatten] [The origin and progression of Oriental studies]. Tokyo: Keisetsu Shoin, 1940. 3, 2, 344, 15 p.

A history of Oriental studies in Western countries and Japan before World War II.

L11.1.003.

石田幹之助 (Mikinosuke ISHIDA)^[*]: 海外東方學界消息 [Kaigai Tōhō gakkai shōsoku] (Notes on Oriental studies in foreign countries). In: Thg^[*], 1 (1951)-22 (1961), 27 (1964)-33 (1967), 35 (1968)-47 (1974).

Useful information on Oriental studies and the activities of Oriental institutions in Europe, America and Asia is provided. A bibliography of works by Alfred Foucher (1865-1952)^[*] is cited in no. 6 (1953) and by Chen Yuan (陳垣 1897-1971)^[*] in no. 42-44 (1971-72).

This title was succeeded by leading Japanese scholars from no. 49 (1975).

L11.1.004.

アジア歴史研究入門 [Ajia rekishi kenkyū nyūmon] [Guide to the history of Asian studies], 5 vols. Kyoto: Dōhōsha Shuppan, 1983-1987.

Vol. 1: 中国 [China], I. Vol. 2: 中国 [China], II and 朝鮮 [Korea]. Vol. 3: 中国 [China], III. Vol. 4: 内陸アジア・西アジア [Inner Asia and Western Asia]. Vol. 5: 南アジア・東南アジア・世界史とアジア [South Asia, Southeastern Asia, and Asia in the world history]. Supplement volume: 総目次・総索引 [Contents and indexes of all volumes].

This guide presents an outline of research into Asian history, with bibliographical information.

L11.1.005.

[Kurt R. Jankowsky](#): The establishment of Oriental language studies in France, Britain, and Germany. In: History of language sciences; an international handbook on the evolution of the study of language from the beginnings to the present, 2. Berlin: de Gruyter, 2001. p. 1182-1197. (HSK^[*], 18) ISBN 3-11-016735-2.

<[Online](#)>

L11.1.006.

Revue germanique internationale, 7 (2000): Itinéraires orientalistes entre France et

Allemagne. <[Online](#)>

Collected essays on the scholarly achievements in the relationship between French and German Orientalists.

L11.2. Each Country or Region

L11.2.1. Czech

L11.2.1.1. Oriental Institute, Prague

Establishment: 1922. <[Website](#)>

L11.2.1.1.001.

[Vladislav Dudák](#): Concise survey of the history of the Oriental Institute. In: *Ex pede pontis; papers presented on the occasion of the 70th anniversary of the foundation of the Oriental Institute, Prague*. Prague: Oriental Institute, Czecho-slovak Academy of Sciences, 1992. p. 7-15.

L11.2.1.1.002.

Oriental Institute, 2001. Praha, 2002. 48 p.

Josef Kolmaš^[*]: Oriental Institute; a short history.

Main activities, main publications, and others.

L11.2.2. Finland

L11.2.2.001.

Pentti Aalto^[*]: *Oriental studies in Finland, 1828-1918*. Helsinki: Finish Society of Sciences, 1971. 174 p. (History of learning and science in Finland, 1828-1918, 10b)

Survey of Oriental studies in Finland, 1828-1918. Information on expeditions to Asian countries by M.

A. Castrén, G. A. Wallin, G. J. Ramstedt^[*] and [C. G. Mannerheim](#) (4.VI.1867-28.I.1951) is also given.

Review: Françoise Aubin in *TP*^[*], LXI (1975), 198-203; P. Poucha^[*] in *OLZ*^[*], 71 (1976), 516-518.

Castrén, Mathias Alexandre (2.XII.1813-7.V.1852) <[Wikipedia](#)>

Cf. The memory of M. A. Castrén: speeches held on the occasion of the one hundredth anniversary of his death. In: *JSFOu*^[*], 56 (1952), 1-27.

Ildikó Lehtinen: Á la mémoire de Marthias Alexandre Castrén. In: *SO*^[*], 97 (2003), 141-153.

<[Online](#)>

L11.2.2.002.

Janua Orientis: Luettelo Aasian ja Afrikan kielten ja kulttuurien opettajista ja opetuksesta Turun Akatemiassa sekä Helsingin yliopistossa 1640-1990. Laatinut Harry Halén^[*]. Helsinki: Helsingin Yliopisto, 1990. 92 p., illus., portr.

List of teachers and lectures on Asian and African linguistic and cultural studies in the Academia and Helsinki University.

IV: Sanskrit and comparative linguistics 1875-1906; Sanskrit and comparative Indo-European linguistics 1906-1987; South Asian studies 1987-, 39-49.

V: Altai linguistics 1917-1987; Central and Northern Asian studies 1987-, 50-56.

L11.2.2.003.

Klaus Karttunen^[*]: Finnish students of Oriental philology in St Petersburg. In: *SO*^[*], 113 (2013): *Ex oriente lumina; historiae variae multiethnicae: Festschrift tillägnad Juha Janhunen på hans 61. födelsedag 12.2.2013*, 39-46. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.3. France

L11.2.3.001.

James Darmesteter: De la part de la France dans les grandes découvertes de l'orientalisme moderne. In the author's *Essais orientaux*. Paris: A. Lévy, 1883. p. 1-103. <[Online](#)>

Chapt. I: Perse, 6-23. - II: Inde, 24-42. - V: Cambodge, 87-98.

Darmesteter, James (12. or 28.III.1849-10. or 19.X.1894) <[AIBL](#)>

Cf. Obituary by Barbier Meynard in *JA*^[*], sér. 9, IV (1894), 519-534 <[Online](#)>; Henri Cordier^[*] in *JRAS*^[*], 1895, 216-222 <[Online](#)>; Michel Bréal in *BSL*^[*], 9 (1896), lvi-lxxx. <With bibliography> <[Online](#)>; Michel Bréal in *AEPHE*, IV^[*], 1895, 17-40. <[Online](#)>

For more information on James Darmesteter see:

James Darmesteter memorial lectures. Ed. by G. Lazard and D. R. Sardesai. Bombay: Asiatic Society, 1994. 106 p., plates.

JBB(R)AS^[*], 69 (1994): James Darmesteter commemoration volume.

Includes bibliography.

[Mary Boyce](#) and D. N. MacKenzie^[*]: Darmesteter, James. In: *EIr*^[*], VII (1996), 56b-59b. <[Online](#)>

Frédéric Hitzel in L11.2.3.004^[*], 255-256.

L11.2.3.002.

Cinquante ans d'orientalisme français. In: *BSEI*^[*], XXVI, 4 (1951), 407-574.

René Grousset^[*]: *Figures d'Orientalistes*, 413-426.

George Coëdès^[*]: *Études indo-chinoises*, 437-462.

Louis Renou^[*]: *Études indiennes classiques*, 463-470.

Marcelle Lalou^[*]: *Études bouddhiques*, 477-481.

Jacques Bacot^[*]: *Études tibétaines*, 483-491.

Louis Hambis^[*]: *Études centre-asiatiques*, 493-510.

Paul Demiéville^[*]: *Études chinoises classiques*, 511-517.

[Jean Buhot](#): *Études japonaises*, 519-523

Jean Filliozat^[*]: *L'Orientalisme et les sciences humaines*, 561-574, etc.

L11.2.3.003.

Présence de la France en Asie. In: *FA*^[*], 125-127 (1956), 251-445.

L11.2.3.004.

Dictionnaire des orientalistes de langue française. Éd. par François Pouillon. Paris: Karthala, c2008. xxii, 1007 p. ISBN 978-2-84586-802-1. <[Google Books](#)>

L11.2.3.005.

Itinéraires orientalistes entre France et Allemagne. Paris: CNRS Éditions, 2008. 227 p. ISBN 978-2-271-06692-3. <[Online](#)>

Revue germanique internationale, 7.

L11.2.3.1. Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres, Paris

<[Website](#)> <[Bibliographie](#)>

Establishment: 1663.

L11.2.3.1.001.

[René Dussaud](#): *La nouvelle Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres (1795-1914)*, 2 vols. Paris: Paul Geuthner, 1946-1947.

History of the Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres from 1795-1914.

Review: Samaran Charles in Bibliothèque de l'École des Chartes, 106 (1946), 325-326. <[Online](#)>
L11.2.3.1.002.

[René Dussaud](#): La guerre de 1914-1918 et l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres. In: CRAI^[*], 1939, 600-611. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.3.1.003.

Notice historique sur l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres. In: CRAI^[*], 1857, 1-43. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.3.2. Collège de France, Paris

L11.2.3.2.001.

Le Collège de France: quelques données sur son histoire et son caractère propre. In: ACF^[*], 108/2007-2008 (c2008), 3-68. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.3.3. École Française d'Extrême-Orient, Paris

<[Website](#)>

Establishment: 1898. First Director: Louis Finot (1864-1935)^[*]

L11.2.3.3.001.

L'École Française d'Extrême-Orient depuis son origine jusqu'en 1920. In: BEFEO^[*], XXI (1921), 1-41. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.3.3.002.

Travaux et perspectives de l'École Française d'Extrême-Orient en son 75^e anniversaire. Paris: EFEO, 1976. 111 p. (Publications hors série de l'École Française d'Extrême-Orient) <[Contents](#)>

Research works on Indian and Indo-Chinese studies by members and collaborators of the École Française d'Extrême-Orient from 1951-1976 are introduced with a list of publications.

L11.2.3.3.003.

[Pierre Singaravélou](#): L'École française d'Extrême-Orient, ou l'institution des marges (1898-1956); essai d'histoire sociale et politique. Paris: L'Harmattan, 1999. 382 p. (Collection recherches asiatiques) <[Google Books](#)>

Review: Lardinois Roland in Annales. Histoire, Sciences Sociales, 56, 3 (2001), 751-755. <[Online](#)>

Survey on the social and political history of the École Française d'Extrême-Orient in Paris between 1898 and 1956. Prosopographie des membres de l'EFEO, 303-351.

Annex 3: Directeurs de l'EFEO.

Louis Finot^[*], Alfred Foucher^[*], Claude Maître, Henri Parmentier, Léonard Arousseau, George Cœdès^[*], Paul Mus^[*], Paul Lévy^[*], Louis Malleret, Jean Filliozat^[*], François Gros, Léon Vandermeersch, Denys Lombard and [Jean-Pierre Drège](#).

L11.2.3.3.004.

Un siècle pour l'Asie: l'École Française d'Extrême-Orient, 1898-2000. Par [Catherine Clémentin-Ojha](#) [et] [Pierre-Yves Manguin](#). Paris: EFEO, 2001. 237 p. ISBN 2-85539-612-3.

History of the École Française d'Extrême-Orient from 1898-2000.

L11.2.3.3.005.

[斯波義信 \(Yoshinobu SHIBA\)](#): フランス極東學院の近況、百周年記念事業および式典について [Furansu Kyokutō Gakuin no kinkyō; hyakushūnen kinen jigyo oyobi shikiten

ni suite] (The one-hundredth anniversary of l'École française d'Extrême-Orient (BEFEO); its commemorative colloquia and ceremony). In: *Thg*^[*], 103 (2002), 162-171.

L11.2.3.3.006.

L'École Française d'Extrême-Orient et le Cambodge 1898-2003. Paris: EFEO, 2003. 95 p. ISBN 2-85539-627-3.

L11.2.3.3.007.

Chercheurs d'Asie: répertoire biographique des membres scientifiques de l'École française d'Extrême-Orient. Paris: EFEO, c2002. 313 p., 16 p. of plates. ISBN 2-85539-618-2. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.3.3.008.

[Catherine Clémentin-Ojha](#) & [Pierre-Yves Manguin](#): A century in Asia; the history of the École Française d'Extrême-Orient 1898-2006. Singapore: Didier Millet, 2007. 236 p. ISBN 978-981-4155-97-7. <[Google Books](#)>

L11.2.3.3.009.

Hubert Durt^[*]: Pour commémorer le soixantième anniversaire du Hôbôgirin. In: *NFB*^[*], 49 (1987), 1-4. <[Online](#)>

Japanese translation: 法宝義林 60 年のあゆみ, 57-60. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.3.3.010.

Un siècle d'histoire: l'École française d'Extrême-Orient au Japon = 百年の歴史 日本におけるフランス国立極東学院. Paris: Magellan & Cie, c2014. 124 p. ISBN 978-2-35074-279-3. <[Contents](#)>

L11.2.3.3.011.

Célébration du centenaire de l'École française d'Extrême-Orient. In: *CRAI*^[*], 144 (2000), 1477-1520. <[Online](#)>

Jean Lecland: Célébration du centenaire de l'École française d'Extrême-Orient, allocution d'accueil, 1479-1484.

[Pierre-Yves Manguin](#): De la "Grande Inde" à l'Asie du Sud-Est; la contribution de l'archéologie, 1485-1492.

Colette Caillat^[*]: L'École française d'Extrême-Orient en Inde; l'hindouisme étudié dans les textes et sur le terrain, 1493-1499.

Jacques Gernet^[*]: L'École française d'Extrême-Orient et les études chinoises, 1501-1505.

[Catherine Clémentin-Ojha](#): Les ethnologies de l'École française d'Extrême-Orient, 1507-1513.

[Jean-Pierre Drège](#): L'École française d'Extrême-Orient à l'aube du XXI^e siècle, 1515-1520.

L11.2.3.4. Institut National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales (INALCO), Paris

(Formerly École des Langues Orientales, Paris)

<[Website](#)>

Establishment: 1795. First President: Louis-Mathieu Langlès (1763-1824)^[*]

L11.2.3.4.001.

Cent-cinquantième de l'École des langues orientales: histoire, organisation et enseignements de l'École nationale des langues orientales vivantes. Paris: Im-

primerie Nationale de France, 1948. 469 p., plates.

L11.2.3.4.002.

Langues O' 1795-1995: deux siècles d'histoire de l'École des langues orientales. Textes réunis par Pierre Labrousse. Paris: Hervas, 1995. 477 p. ISBN 2-903-118-90-6.

Review: Denys Lombard in BEFEO, 83 (1996), 379-380. <[Online](#)>

Biographical dictionary of teachers at the École des langues orientales in Paris.

Brief history of this school, 21-38.

Présidents et administrateurs, 41.

L11.2.3.4.003.

[Louis Bazin](#): L'École Langues orientales et l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres (1795-1995). In: CRAI^[*], 139 (1995), 983-996. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.3.4.004.

Notice historique sur l'École spéciale langues orientales vivantes. Paris: Ernest Leroux, 1883. 55 p. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.3.4.005.

Henri Cordier^[*]: Un coin de Paris; l'école des langues orientales vivantes. Paris: Ernest Leroux, 1931. 81 p. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

For *École des langues orientales* see also L6.2.1.010^[*].

L11.2.3.4.006.

[Jérôme Petit](#): État du fonds de manuscrits indiens à la Bibliothèque interuniversitaire des Langues Orientales. In: BEI^[*], 24-25 (2006-2007), 191-206. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.3.5. Société Asiatique, Paris

<[Website](#)> <[Membres illustres de la Société asiatique](#)> <[Pour en savoir plus...](#)>

Establishment: 1822. First President: Antoine-Isaac Silvestre de Sacy (1795-1838)

L11.2.3.5.001.

Silvestre de Sacy, Antoine-Isaac (21.IX.1758-21.II.1838) <[AIBL](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

Cf. Joseph Toussaint Reinaud^[*]: Notice historique et littéraire sur M. le baron Silvestre de Sacy. In: JA^[*], VI (1838), 113-195. <[Online](#)>

Dounou: Notice historique sur la vie et les ouvrages de M. le baron Silvestre de Sacys. In: MIFAI^[*], XII (1839), 507-560. <[Online](#)>

Silvestre de Sacy: Mélanges de littérature orientale. Précédés de l'éloge de l'auteur par M. le duc de Broglie. Paris: A. Pigoreur, [1861]. XXXII, 394 p. <[Google Books](#)>

[Jacques Victor Albert Broglie](#): Éloge de Silvestre de Sacy, III-XXXII.

Observations sur les cours de Sanskrit et de Chinois créés au Collège de France, 63-81.

Antoine Léonard de Chézy and Jean Pierre Abel Rémusat^[*]

[Henri Dehérain](#): Silvestre de Sacy; ses contemporains et ses disciples. Paris: Paul Geuthner, 1938. [Not seen]

Cf. Review in Syria, 19 (1938), 372-373. <[Online](#)>

[Hartwig Derenbourg](#): Silvestre de Sacy (1758-1838); édition du Centenaire de l'École (1795-1895). Paris: E. Leroux, 1895. <[Online](#)>

Alfred Foucher^[*]: Silvestre de Sacy iranisant. In: CRAI^[*], 82 (1938), 86-88. <[Online](#)>

CRAI^[*], 82 (1938): Centenaire de Silvestre de Sacy. <[Online](#)>

Silvestre de Sacy: le projet européen d'une science orientaliste. Sous la direction de Michel

Espagne, Nora Lafi et Pascale Rabault-Feuerhahn. Paris: Cerf, 2014. 354 p. ISBN 978-2-204-10307-7.

[Annick Fenet](#): Silvestre de Sacy, premier président de la Société asiatique (1822-1829 et 1832-1834), 153-170, 171-187. <[Online](#)>

L1.1.093^[*], 1397-1399 (Daniel Baggioni †, rev. Djamel E. Kouloughli) <[Google Books](#)>; L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; Dussaud: L11.2.3.1.001^[*], I, 161-163; Sylvette Larzul in L11.2.3.004^[*], 896-898.

L11.2.3.5.002.

Jules Mohl: Vingt-sept ans d'histoire des études orientales; rapports faits à la Société asiatique de Paris de 1840 à 1867, 2 vols. Paris: C. Reinwald, 1879-1880. XLVII, 558, 768 p. Vol. 1 <[Online](#)> Vol. 2 <[Google Books](#)>

Originally published in JA^[*], 1840-1867.

Detailed report on 27 years of Oriental studies in Europe, especially in France. Includes index of personal names and subjects in vol. 2.

Cf. Mohl, Jules (Julius) (Stuttgart, 25.X.1800-4/5.I.1876, Paris) <[AIBL](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

Friedrich Max Müller^[*]: Notice sur Jules Mohl, IX-XLVII. <[Online](#)>

See also F. M. Müller's "Biographical essays", New York, 1884, 220-257; R. Schwab: L1.1.016^[*], 312-316: The salon of Mary Clarke and Julius Mohl; Dussaud: L11.2.3.1.001^[*], I, 542-543; Cosroe Chaqueri in L11.2.3.004^[*], 687-689; M1.10.009(3)^[*].

L11.2.3.5.003.

Le livre du centenaire de la Société Asiatique (1822-1922). Paris: Paul Geuthner, 1922. VIII, 294 p. <[Online](#)>

Ptie. 1:

Louis Finot^[*]: Historique de la Société Asiatique, 1-65.

Ptie. 2: Cent ans d'orientalisme en France, notices par des membres de la Société Asiatique.

VIII. A. Meillet^[*]: Les études iraniennes anciennes, 211-217.

IX. Félix Lacôte^[*]: L'Indianisme, 219-249.

X. [Antoine Cabaton](#): Indonésie et Indochine, 251-259.

XI. H. Maspero^[*]: La Sinologie, 261-283.

XII. J. Dautremere: Les études japonnaises, 285-288.

XIII. Henri Cordier^[*]: La géographie, 289-294, etc.

Review: Paul Pelliot^[*] in TP^[*], sér. II, XXI (1922), 319-322. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.3.5.004.

Cinquante ans d'orientalisme en France (1922-1972). In: JA^[*], CCLXI (1973), 33-295.

[Philippe Gignoux](#): L'Iran ancien, 117-123.

[Louis Bazin](#): Les études turques, 135-143.

Louis Hambis^[*]: L'Asie centrale et les études mongoles, 145-151.

Anne-Marie Blondeau^[*]: Les études tibétaines, 153-174.

Jean Filliozat^[*]: L'indianisme, 175-190. <With publication lists of Institut Français d'Indologie, Société Asiatique from 1922, Institut de Civilisation Indienne and École Française d'Extrême-Orient.>

L'Asie du Sud-Est: I. Pierre-Bernard Lafont^[*]: La péninsule indochinoise, 191-200.

II. [Denys Lombard](#): Le monde insulindien, 201-207.

Michel Soymié^[*]: Les études chinoises, 209-246.

[Daniel Bouchez](#): Les études coréennes, 247-253.

Bernard Frank^[*]: Les études japonaises, 255-295, etc.

Jean Filliozat^[*]: La Société Asiatique; d'hier à demain, 3-12., 6 portr.

Liste des membres de la Société Asiatique (1er mars 1973), 13-30.

A list of presidents of the Société Asiatique, 5.

Silvestre de Sacy^[*] <1822-1829> - J. P. Abel-Rémusat^[*] <1829-1832> - Silvestre de Sacy^[*] <1832-1834> - [Amédée Jaubert](#) <1834-1847> - Joseph Toussaint Reinaud^[*] <1847-1867> - Jules Mohl^[*] <1867-1876> - Garcin de Tassy^[*] <1876-1878> - Adolphe Régnier^[*] <1878-1884> - [Ernest Renan](#) <1884-1892> - [Barbier de Meynard](#) <1892-1908> - Émile Senart^[*] <1908-1928> - Sylvain Lévi^[*] <1928-1935> - Paul Pelliot^[*] <1935-1945> - Jacques Bacot^[*] <1946-1951> - [Charles Virolleaud](#) <1951-1964> - George Cœdès^[*] <1964-1969> - René Labat <1969>

For further information see <[Société Asiatique](#)>

L11.2.3.5.005.

[Pierre Filliozat](#): La Société asiatique, mémoire vivante de l'orientalisme français. Clio, c2007. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.3.5.006.

[Gabriel Bergounioux](#): L'orientalisme et la linguistique; entre géographie, littérature et historique. In: Histoire Épistémologie Language, 23, 2 (2001), 39-57. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.3.5.007.

Jeanne-Marie Allier et [Annick Fenet](#): La Société asiatique; histoires et collections, I: Les tribulations de la bibliothèque (1822-2010). In: JA^[*], 299, 1 (2011), 125-132. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.3.5.008.

[Annick Fenet](#): La Société asiatique; histoires et collections, II: Genèse d'une bibliothèque orientaliste, de la restauration au début du second empire. In: JA^[*], 301, 1 (2013), 279-322. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.3.5.009.

[Annick Fenet](#), [Pierre-Sylvain Filliozat](#) et [Eve Aymerich](#): La Société asiatique, une société savante au coeur de l'orientalisme français. In: Le nouvelles de l'archéologie, 110 (2007), 51-56. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.3.5.010.

[Pierre-Sylvain Filliozat](#): Les fondateurs de la Société asiatique. In: Le sanctuaire dévoilé: Antoine-Léonard Chézy et les débuts des études sanskrites en Europe 1800-1850. Sous la direction de Jérôme Petit & Pascale Rabault-Feuerhahn. Paris: Geuthner, c2019. p. 99-111. ISBN 978-2-7053-4021-6. <[hal-02162786](#)>

L11.2.4. Germany

L11.2.4.001.

Denkschrift zur Lage der Orientalistik. Im Auftrage der Deutschen Forschungsgemeinschaft und in Zusammenarbeit mit zahlreichen Fachvertretern hrsg. von Adam Falkenstein. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1960. VIII, 55 p., 17 fold. charts.

A series of tables gives information on chairs, departments, established posts and those occupied at the time, the state of the Seminar library and the Oriental section of the University Library.

Cf. James Douglas Pearson: A004^[*], xxx-xxxix.

L11.2.4.002.

[Sabine Mangold](#): Eine "weltbürgerliche Wissenschaft"; die deutsche Orientalistik im 19. Jahrhundert. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2004. 330 p. (Pallas Athene, 11) ISBN 3-515-08515-7. <[Google Books](#)>

Review: Wolfgang G. Schwantz in Connections, 2005. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.4.1. Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft, Halle

<[Website](#)>

Establishment: 1845. Die "Grunderväter" der DMG: [Emil Rödiger](#), August Friedrich Pott^[*], [Heinrich Leberecht Fleischer](#), Hermann Brockhaus^[*].

L11.2.4.1.001.

Die Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft: seit 1845 der Erforschung der Sprachen und Kulturen des Orients, Asiens und Afrikas und dem Verstehen des Fremden verpflichtet. Hrsg. von Vorstand der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft. 2., überarbeitete Aufl. [n. p.]: DMG, 1998. 83 p., illus.

Original ed.:

[Holger Preissler](#): Die Anfänge der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft. In: [ZDMG](#)^[*], 145 (1995), 241-327. <[Online](#)>

Erweiterter Sonderdruck (1995): 92 p.

L11.2.4.1.002.

Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Aus der Gründungszeit der DMG: acht Briefe (1838-1847) von August Friedrich Pott an Conon von der Gabelentz. In: [ZDMG](#)^[*], 167, 2 (2017), 453-476.

<Pott, August Friedrich (1802-1887)^[*]> <Gabelentz, Hans Conon von der (1807-1874)^[*]>

L11.2.5. Hungary

L11.2.5.1. Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Budapest

<[Website](#)>

Establishment: 1826.

L11.2.5.1.001.

The Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, 1826-1961. Ed. by G. Rózsa. Budapest, c1960. 99 p. (p. 45-99: Plates)

L11.2.5.1.002.

Louis Ligeti^[*]: La bibliothèque de l'Académie et les études orientales. In: Jubilee volume of the Oriental collection 1951-1976; papers presented on the occasion of the 25th anniversary of the Oriental collection of the Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. Budapest, 1978. p. 7-21. (Oriental studies, 2)

L11.2.6. Italy

L11.2.6.001.

稲葉正就 (Shoju INABA)^[*]: イタリアの東洋學研究の現状 [Italia no Tōyōgaku kenkyū no genjō] (The present state of Oriental studies in Italy). In: [NBGN](#)^[*], XXIV (1959), 1-22.

Works of G. Tucci (1894-1984)^[*], L. Petech (1914-2010)^[*], [Ugo Monneret de Villard](#) (1881-1954), [Gherardo Gnoli](#) (1937-2012) and Alfonsa Ferrari (1918-1954)^[*] are introduced. Publications of the IsMEO are also mentioned.

L11.2.6.002.

La conoscenza dell'Asia e dell'Africa in Italia nei secoli XVIII e XIX, 3 vols. A cura di Ugo Marazzi e [Aldo Gallotta](#). Napoli: Intercontinentalia, 1984-1989. (Collana

"Matteo Ripa", III, IV, VIII)

Collected essays on the history of Oriental and African studies in Italy from the 18th to 19th century.

L11.2.6.003.

Raniero Gnoli^[*]: La scuola di orientali. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.6.1. Istituto Italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente (IsIAO), Rome

Formerly Istituto Italiano per il Medio ed Estremo Oriente (IsMEO)

Establishment: 1933. <[EI](#)> Liquidation: 11.XI.2011. <[Wikipedia](#)>

See [Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale di Roma](#)

L11.2.6.1.001.

[Gherardo Gnoli](#): Nel cinquantenario dell'IsMEO; discorso tenuto a Palazzo Brancaccio il 16 febbraio 1983. Roma: IsMEO, 1983. 42 p. [In Italian and English]

Fifty-year history of the IsMEO.

L11.2.6.1.002.

榎一雄 (Kazuo ENOKI)^[*]: イタリア中東亜研究所のパキスタン・アフガニスタン・イランにおける考古學的調査 [Itaria Chūtōa Kenkyūjo no Pakisutan, Afuganisutan, Iran ni okeru kōkogakuteki chōsa] [Archaeological research in Pakistan, Afghanistan, and Iran done by the Istituto Italiano per il Medio ed Estremo Oriente]. In: Thg^[*], 52 (1976), 130-142; 53 (1977), 135-150.

海外東方学界消息, 51-52.

Reprinted in the author's collected works (榎一雄著作集), 9 (1994), 123-163.

L11.2.6.1.003.

[Luca M. Olivieri](#): Outline history of the IsIAO Italian archaeological mission in Pakistan (1956-2006). In: EW^[*], 56 (2006), 23-41. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.6.1.004.

[Luca M. Olivieri](#): The IsIAO Italian archaeological mission in Pakistan; a selected bibliography. In: EW^[*], 56 (2006), 301-318. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.7. Japan

L11.2.7.001.

[和田博徳](#) (Hironori WADA): 我が東洋學界の近状 [Wa ga Tōyō gakkai no kinjō] (Eastern studies in Japan). In: Thg^[*], 1 (1951)-16 (1958).

Brief introduction to research on Oriental studies in Japan after World War II.

L11.2.7.002.

Oriental studies in Japan: Retrospect and prospect, 1963-1972. Tokyo: Centre for East Asian Cultural Studies, 1977.

Pt. I, 2 (1980): Yoshiro Tamura^[*]: Japanese Buddhism. 15 p.

Pt. II, 2 (1977): Shinjo Kawasaki^[*]: Indian Buddhism. 26 p.

Pt. II, 17 (1975): Zuiho Yamaguchi^[*]: Tibetan studies. 12 p.

Pt. II, 19 (1974): Tokuo Kimata: Chinese philosophy and religion. 18 p.

Asian studies in Japan, 1973-1983.

Pt. II, 16 (1987): [Hiroshi Umemura](#): Japanese studies on Inner Asian history. 22 p.

Pt. II, 18 (1986): Shiro Matsumoto^[*]: Tibetan studies in Japan. 19 p.

Pt. II, 21 (1974): Sengaku Mayeda^[*]: Indian philosophy and literature. 24 p.

L11.2.7.003.

史學雜誌 回顧と展望 [Shigaku zasshi: kaiko to tembō] (Shigaku zasshi: historical studies in Japan), LIX-. Tokyo: Shigakkai, 1950-

Annual survey of historical studies in Japan, in which books and articles on Buddhist studies are also introduced with scholarly evaluation. This survey is divided according to the area: Japan, and East, Inner, Southeast and South Asia. A combined edition up to the year 1985 was published in 1988.

L11.2.7.004.

東洋学の創始者たち [Tōyōgaku no sōshishatachi] [Founders of Oriental studies in Japan]. 吉川幸次郎編 [Ed. by Kojiro YOSHIKAWA]. Tokyo: Kōdansha, 1976. 320 p.

白鳥庫吉 (Kurakichi Shiratori 1865-1942) - 内藤湖南 (Konan Naitō 1866-1934)^[*] - 服部宇之吉 (Unokichi Hattori 1867-1939) - 狩野直喜 (Naoki Kano 1868-1947)^[*], 桑原隲藏 (Jitsuzō Kuwabara 1870-1931) - 池内宏 (Hiroshi Ikeuchi 1878-1952)

L11.2.7.005.

東洋学の系譜 [Tōyōgaku no keifu] [Genealogy of Oriental studies], 3 vols. Vols. 1 & 2 ed. by Namio Egami (江上波夫)^[*] and vol. 3 ed. by Tokio TAKATA (高田時雄)^[*]. Tokyo: Taishūkan, 1992-1996. ISBN 4-469-23087-1, -23099-5, -23130-4.

Bio-bibliographical survey of Orientalists in Japan (vols. 1-2), and in Europe and America (vol. 3). Vol. 3: Reviewed by Jean-Pierre Diény in RBS^[*], XV (1997), no. 58.

L11.2.7.006.

Thg^[*], 100 (2000): Special issue: 二一世紀へ向けての東方學の展望 [Nijū-isseiki e mukete no Tōhōgaku no tembō] (Prospects for Eastern studies towards the 21st century). p. 1-292.

池田温 (On IKEDA)^[*]: 中国古代史 上古から隋唐 [Chūgoku kodaishi; jōko kara Zui-Tō] (Ancient Chinese history; from the Yin and Chou periods to the Sui and T'ang periods), 29-51.

福井文雅 (Fumimasa FUKUI)^[*]: 二一世紀の日本人研究者の課題 [Nijū-isseiki no Nihonjin kenkyūsha no kadai] (Issues facing Japanese researchers towards the 21st century), 105-113, reprinted in the author's 漢字文化圏の座標 [Kanji bunkaken no zahyō]. Tokyo: Published by Goyō Shobō; distributed by Meitoku Shuppansha, 2002, 496-508.

間野英二 (Eiji MANO): 内陸アジア研究の回顧と今後の課題 [Nairiku Ajia kenkyū no kaiko to kongo no kadai] (Research on Inner Asian history; a retrospective and future-oriented issues), 137-145.

川崎信定 (Shinjo KAWASAKI)^[*]: チベット研究の状況と可能性 [Chibetto kenkyū no jōkyō to kanōsei] (The present state of and future possibilities for Tibetan studies), 146-161.

山崎元一 (Gen'ichi YAMAZAKI): 日本における南アジア研究を中心に [Nihon ni okeru Minami Ajia kenkyū o chūshin ni] (South Asian studies in Japan), 178-187.

石井米雄 (Yoneo ISHII)^[*]: インド文化の東南アジア的受容 [Indo bunka no Tō-Nan-Ajia-teki juyō] (South-east Asia's acceptance of Indian culture), 188-196.

高田時雄 (Tokio TAKATA)^[*]: 東洋言語学の発展と近年の動向 [Tōyō gengogaku no hatten to kinnen no dōkō] (The development of and recent trends in East Asian linguistics), 218-228. <Online>

高崎直道 (Jikido TAKASAKI)^[*]: 佛教學の百年 [Bukyōgaku no hyakunen] (One hundred years of Buddhist studies), 229-242.

服部正明 (Masaaki HATTORI)^[*]: ヒンドゥー教研究の進展 [Hindūkyō kenkyū no shinten] (The development of the study of Hinduism), 243-251, and so on.

L11.2.7.1. Toyo Bunko (東洋文庫), Tokyo

Establishment: 1924. <Website>

L11.2.7.1.001.

東洋文庫十五年史 [Tōyō Bunko jūgonenshi] [Fifteen years of the Toyo Bunko]. 岩井

大慧編 [Ed. by Hirosato IWAI]. Tokyo: Tōyō Bunko, 1939. 14, 237, 455 p., plates.
Iwai, Hirosato (岩井大慧 15.X.1891-7.XI.1971)

Cf. Biographical note and bibliography up to 1961, in 典籍論集 岩井博士古稀記念 [Tenseki ronshū: Iwai Hakushi koki kinen]. Tokyo, 1963. p. 1-29.

Kazuo Enoki^[*]: Commemorating the 70th birthday of Dr. Mikinosuke Ishida and Dr. Hirosato Iwai. In: MTB^[*], 20 (1961), 1-34, portr.; reprinted in Enoki's "Studia Asiatica", 817-849.

Writing of Dr. Hirosato Iwai, 841-849. English translation of titles are accompanied.

See also <[CiNii](#)>

L11.2.7.1.002.

石田幹之助 [Mikinosuke ISHIDA]: 東洋文庫の生まれるまで [Tōyō Bunko no umareru made] [The birth of the Toyo Bunko], 4 pts. In: TBN^[*], 1957 (1958) - 1960 (1961), 1-15, 1-18, 1-18, 1-48.

Reprinted in the author's collected works (石田幹之助著作集), 4, Tokyo, Rokko Shuppan, 1986, 5-108.

Ishida, Mikinosuke (石田幹之助 28.XII.1891-25.V.1974) <[Wikipedia](#)>

Cf. Bibliography and biographical note up to 1965, in 東洋史論叢 石田博士頌壽記念 [Tōyōshi ronsō: Ishida Hakushi Shōju kinen]. Tokyo, 1965. p. 1-28.

Kazuo Enoki^[*]: Commemorating the 70th birthday of Dr. Mikinosuke Ishida and Dr. Hirosato Iwai. *Ibid.*

Writing of Dr. Mikinosuke Ishida, 819-841. English translation of titles are accompanied.

座談会「學問の思い出」石田幹之助博士をかこんで [Zadankai "Gakumon no omoide" Ishida Mikinosuke Hakushi o kakonde] (Symposium held requesting Dr. Ishida to recollect the transition of scholarship referring to his long and distinguished scholastic life). In: Thg^[*], 29 (1965), 146-181, 32 (1966), 182-195; reprinted in L1.2.14.013^[*], VI, 1-52.

石田幹之助先生追悼録 (In memoriam Dr. Mikinosuke Ishida), by Kiichirō Kanda (神田喜一郎)^[*], Naoshirō Tsuji (辻直四郎)^[*], Moritaka Takahashi (高橋盛孝), Seiji Uemura (植村清二), Jitsuzō Tamura (田村實造) and Kazuo Enoki (榎一雄)^[*] in Thg^[*], 49 (1975), 129-163.

Enoki's obituary is reprinted in his collected works, 12, 231-251. Almost the same paper published in the below-mentioned Ishida's collected works, 4, 373-396 is also reprint. in the same volume, 252-272.

See also <[CiNii](#)>

石田幹之助著作集 [Ishida Mikinosuke chosakushū] [Collected works of Mikinosuke Ishida], 4 vols. Tokyo: Rokkō Shuppan. 1985-1986.

Above Enoki's obituary is reprinted in vol. 4, 373-396.

See also 和田久徳 [Hisanori WADA]: 石田幹之助 [Ishida Mikinosuke] in L11.2.7.005^[*], 1, 271-280.

L11.2.7.1.003.

Kazuo Enoki: The place of the Toyo Bunko in world of Asian studies; a retrospect and prospect at the fiftieth anniversary of its foundation (1924-1974). In: MTB^[*], 33 (1975), 1-22.

Reprinted in "Studia Asiatica: the collected papers in Western languages of the late Dr. Kazuo Enoki". Tokyo: Kyuko-shoin, 1998. p. 717-738.

L11.2.7.1.004.

Kazuo Enoki: Dr. G. E. Morrison and the Toyo Bunko; in celebration of the fifth anniversary of the transfer of Dr. G. E. Morrison Library to Baron Hisaya Iwasaki (1917-1967). In: MTB^[*], 25 (1967), 1-57, reprint, 739-797.

Morrison, George Ernest (1862-1920 <[Portr.](#)>: 4ff., reprint 743ff. <[ADB](#)>

Related works on the Toyo Bunko (東洋文庫) by the author are also included in the author's

collected works (榎一雄著作集), 9 (1994), 243f.

Enoki, Kazuo (榎一雄 11.XI.1913-5.XI.1989) <[Toyo Bunko](#)>

Cf. 榎一雄著作集 [Enoki Kazuo chosakushū] [Collected works of Kazuo Enoki], 12 vols. Tokyo: Kyūko Shoin, 1992-1994.

Autobiographical note originally published in 東洋史論叢 榎博士頌壽記念 (Tōyōshi ronsō: Enoki Hakushi shōju kinen) in 1988 and selected bibliography published in TG^[*], 72 (1990) <[Online](#)> are reprinted in the collected works, 12, 389-423.

Studia Asiatica: collected papers in Western languages of the late Dr. Kazuo Enoki. Tokyo: Kyūko-Shoin, 1998. v, 867 p., [2] folded leaves.

榎一雄先生追悼録 (In memoriam Dr. Enoki Kazuo). In: Thg^[*], 80 (1990), 211-224, portr.

「先学を語る」榎一雄博士 ["Sengaku o kataru" Enoki Kazuo Hakushi] (The late Prof. Enoki Kazuo (1913-1989): reminiscences). In: Thg^[*], 92 (1996), 161-190, portr. <With biographical note and selected bibliography>; reprinted in L1.2.14.013^[*], IX, 147-178.

Obituary: Jun Matsumura (松村潤) in SgZ^[*], 99, 1 (1990), 119-122. <[Online](#)>

Brief biography by Rokurō Kōno (河野六郎), select bibliography and condolences, in TBSH^[*], 22 (1990), 1-28, portr.

See also <[CiNii](#)>

榎一雄文庫目録 [Enoki Kazuo bunko mokuroku] (Catalogue of Dr. K. Enoki collection), 2 vols. Tokyo: Toyo Bunko, 1999.

<[東洋文庫所蔵 榎文庫 オンライン検索](#)>

L11.2.7.1.005.

アジア学の宝庫、東洋文庫 東洋学の史料と研究 [Ajiagaku no hōko, Tōyō Bunko: Tōyōgaku no shiryō to kenkyū] [Treasure house of Asian studies, Toyo Bunko: materials and studies of Oriental studies]. 東洋文庫編 [Ed. by Toyo Bunko]. Tokyo: Bensei Shuppan, 2015. v, 325 p. ISBN 978-4-585-20030-7. <[Contents](#)>

L11.2.7.2. Kyoto University (京都大学), Kyoto

L11.2.7.2.001.

京大東洋学の百年 [Kyōdai Tōyōgaku no hyakunen] [A hundred year of Oriental studies in Kyoto University]. 礪波護 藤井譲治編 [Ed. by Mamoru TONAMI and Joji FUJII]. Kyoto: Kyōto Daigaku Gakujutsu Shuppankai, 2002. ix, 296 p. <[Contents](#)>

[狩野直喜](#) (Naoki Kano 1868-1947)^[*] <[Online](#)>, [三浦周行](#) (Hiroyuki Miura 1871-1931), [内藤湖南](#) (Konan Naitō 1866-1934)^[*], [濱田耕作](#) (Kōsaku Hamada 1881-1938), [羽田亨](#) (Tōru Haneda 1882-1955)^[*], [小島祐馬](#) (Sukema Ojima 1881-1966), [宮崎市定](#) (Ichisada Miyazaki 1901-1995), [吉川幸次郎](#) (Kōjirō Yoshikawa 1904-1980)

L11.2.8. Lithuania

L11.2.8.001.

Studying the Orient in Lithuania. In: AOV^[*], 10/2009 (2011). Ed. by [Audrius Beinorius](#) and [Marek Mejor](#). p. 1-223. <[Online](#)>

“This volume consists of eleven papers contributed by Lithuanian, Polish, Russian and British scholars and providing not a sustained historical description but a mosaic description of Asian studies in Lithuania. Its aim is the analysis of the most significant academic personalities and their works”.

L11.2.9. The Netherlands

L11.2.9.001.

[永積昭](#) [Akira NAGAZUMI]: オランダにおける東洋學研究の現状 [Oranda ni okeru

Tōyōgaku kenkyū no genjō] (Asian studies in postwar Holland). In: TG^[*], 44, 2 (1961), 148-150. <[Online](#)>

Japanese summary of a lecture delivered by Frits Vos, Professor at Leiden University, in Tōyō Bunko, 1961.

L11.2.9.1. Leiden University, Leiden

L11.2.9.1.001.

J. Ph. Vogel^[*]: The contribution of the University of Leiden to Oriental research; lecture delivered to the Royal Indian and Pakistan Society on Thursday, June 23, 1949. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1954. 42 p., portr. <[Google Books](#)>

L11.2.9.1.002.

Leiden Oriental connections 1850-1940. Ed. by Willem Otterspeer. Leiden: Brill, 1989. VI, 391 p. (Studies in the history of Leiden University, 5) <[Google Books](#)>

J. C. Heesterman^[*]: The precarious rise and survival of Sanskrit and Indian studies, 115-125.

Hanna 't Hart: Imagine Leiden without Kern, 126-140.

[D. H. A. Kolff](#): Huizinga's dissertation and the 'stemmingen' of the literary movement of the eighties, 141-152.

I. H. Enklaar: Leiden Orientalists and the Christian mission, 168-186.

C. Fasseur: Leiden and empire; University and Colonial Office, 187-203.

Harry A. Poeze: Indonesians at Leiden University, 250-279.

[P. E. de Josselin de Jong](#) and H. F. Vermeulen: Cultural anthropology at Leiden University, 280-316.

[Leonard Blussé](#): Of hewers of wood and drawers of water; Leiden University's early Sinologists (1853-1911), 317-353.

Gustaaf Schlegel (1840-1903)^[*] - J. J. M. de Groot (1854-1921)^[*] - [J. J. L. Duyvendak](#) (1889-1954)

[Frits Vos](#): Mihatenu yume; an unfinished dream: Japanese studies until 1940, 354-377.

[Willem van Gulik](#): Von Siebold and his Japanese collection in Leiden, 378-391. portr. and so on.

Cf. Siebold, Philipp Franz von (17.II.1796-18.X.1866) <[Siebold-Museum](#)>

呉秀三 [Shūzō KURE]: シーボルト先生 其生涯及功業 [Shīboruto Sensei; sono shōgai oyobi kōgyō] [Dr. Siebold; his life and work]. 2nd ed. Tokyo: Tōhōdō, 1926.

Reprinted by Meicho Kankōkai in Tokyo, 1979.

Reprinted by Heibonsha in 3 vols. in 1967-1968 under the series title "東洋文庫 [Tōyō bunko]".

German translation:

Shūzō Kure: Philipp Franz von Siebold; Leben und Werk, 2 Bde. Deutsche, wesentlich vermehrte und ergänzte Ausgabe, bearbeitet von Friedrich M. Trautz. Hrsg. von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. München: Iudicium-Verl., 1996. (Monographien aus dem Deutschen Institut für Japanstudien der Philipp-Franz-von-Siebold-Stiftung, 17) <Literaturhinweise, XXV-XXXV> <[Summary](#)>

石山禎一 [宮崎克則](#) (Yoshikazu ISHIYAMA & Katsunori MIYAZAKI): シーボルトの生涯とその業績関係年表 [Shīboruto no shōgai to sono gyōseki kankei nempyō] (Siebold's chronology related to life and the achievement), 2 pts. In: 西南学院大学国際文化論集 [Seinan Gakuin Daigaku Kokusai Bunka Ronshū], 26, 1 (Fukuoka, 2011), 155-228 <[Online](#)>; 26, 2 (Fukuoka, 2012), 195-408 <[Online](#)>; 27, 1 (2012), 341-440 <[Online](#)>; 27, 2 (2013). 247-308 <[Online](#)>.

Siebold-Bibliographie: Schriften über Philipp Franz von Siebold 1824-1984. [Hrsg.] von Viktoria Eschbach-Szabo u. Hans-Alexander Kneider. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1986. XVI, 216 p. (Veröffentlichungen des Ostasien-Instituts der Ruhr-Universität Bochum, 33: Acta Sieboldiana, 2) ISBN 3-447-02661-8.

L11.2.9.1.003.

[W. J. Boot](#): ライデンにおける東アジア研究の由来と発展 1830-1945 [Raiden ni okeru Higashi-Ajia kenkyū no yurai to hatten, 1830-1945] [The origin and development

of East Asian studies in Leiden]. In: HABKK^[*], 別冊 [Bessatsu], 4: 文化交渉の構築 [Bunka kōshōgaku no kōchiku], 1 (2009), 47-60. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.10. Poland

L11.2.10.001.

Oriental studies in the sixty years of independent Poland. Ed. by [Witold Tyloch](#). Warsaw: Polish Scientific Publishers, 1983. 81 p. (Prace orientalistyczne, XXIX) ISBN 83-01-03433-5.

Essays on Oriental studies in Poland after 1918.

L11.2.10.002.

[Wiesław Roman Kotański](#): ポーランドにおける東洋研究 [Pōrando ni okeru Tōyō kenkyū] (The present state of Oriental studies in Poland). In: Thg^[*], 46 (1973), 141-131.

L11.2.10.003.

[Marek M. Dziekan](#): "Rocznik Orientalistyczny" jako czasopismo Polskiego Towarzystwa Orientalistycznego 1919-1952 ("Rocznik Orientalistyczny" as the Journal of Polish Oriental Society 1919-1952). In: PO^[*], 2012, 3-10. <[Abstract](#)>

L11.2.10.004.

[Marek M. Dziekan](#): "Rocznik Orientalistyczny" ("Yearbook of Oriental Studies") 1914-2014; a short history. In: RO^[*], LXVII (2014), 5-16. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.10.005.

[Danuta Stasik](#): "Przegląd Orientalistyczny" jako czasopismo Polskiego Towarzystwa Orientalistycznego ("Przegląd Orientalistyczny" as the Journal of Polish Oriental Society). In: PO^[*], 2012, 11-15. <[Abstract](#)>

L11.2.11. Romania

L11.2.11.001.

[Florin Deleanu](#): Oriental studies in Romania; a brief introduction. In: Thg^[*], 81 (1991), 180-189.

Brief history of Oriental studies in Romania. Educational system and curriculum of Oriental studies at the University of Bucharest are introduced.

L11.2.11.002.

[Mac Linscott Ricketts](#): The history of the history of religions in Romania. In: Religion^[*], 32 (2002), 71-85. <[Online](#)>

The Prehistoric Era. - Mircea Eliade. - The Era of Darkness, 1945-90. - After the 'Revolution'.

L11.2.11.1. The Sergiu Al-George Institute of Oriental Studies, Bucharest

For Sergiu Al-George see L1.2.17^[*]. Romania and M1.19.002^[*].

L11.2.12. Russia

L11.2.12.001.

Vasiliĭ Vladimirovich Bartol'd: Istoriia izucheniia Vostoka v Evrope i Rossii, 2 vols. Leningrad, 1925.

Reprinted in the below-mentioned Akademik V. V. Bartol'd sochineniia, vol. 9. <[Online](#)>

Japanese translation:

歐洲殊に露西亜に於ける東洋研究史 [Ōshū tokuni Roshia ni okeru Tōyō kenkyūshi]. 外務省調査部訳 [Tr. by Gaimushō Chōsabu]. Tokyo: Seikatsusha, 1939. 570 p. <[Online](#)>

French translation:

La découverte de l'Asie: histoire de l'orientalisme en Europe et en Russie. Tr. et annoté par B. Nikitine. Paris: Payot, 1947. 367 p.

Cf. BBU^[*], XXI-XXIII (1947-1950), no. 27.

A history of Oriental studies in Europe and Russia from the 18th c. to the early 20th c.

Bartol'd, Vasilii Vladimirovich (3[15].XI.1869-19.VIII.1930)

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[Biography](#)>

Cf. [I. I. Umniakov](#): Annotirovannaiā bibliografiā trudov akademika V. V. Bartol'd. - [N. N. Tumanovich](#): Opisanie arkhiva akademika V. V. Bartol'd. Moskva: Glavnaiā Redaktsiia Vostochnoĭ Literatry, 1976. 467 p.

Bio-bibliographical survey by Yu. Bregel in EIR^[*], III (1989), 830-832. <[Online](#)>

Further information is given in "Bibliography"

Bregel's contribution in EHHR^[*], 77-79.

S. F. Ol'denburg: L1.2.18.022^[*], 456-461; D. B. Ulymzhiev: L4.010^[*], 171-181; [小松久男](#) [Hisao KOMATSU]: バルトリド [Bartol'd [1869-1930]] in L11.2.7.005^[*], III, 115-125; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], I, 128b-131b and VOSTOK^[*], 1997, 3, 205a, L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 107-110; ; L11.2.12.009^[*], 249-262.

Brief bio-bibliographical note, in BSOT^[*]. 2-e izd. Moskva: Nauka, 1989. p. 37-38.

Akademik V. V. Bartol'd sochineniia, 9 vols. Moskva, 1963-1977. <[Online](#)>

D. Leslie & J. Davidson: K8.010^[*], p. 8.

L11.2.12.002.

Oriental Studies in Petrograd between 1918 and 1922. Comp. and ed. by M. V. Kotvich^[*]. Tr. by M. Kasanin. In: BSOS^[*], 3, 4 (1925), 643-657. <[Online](#)>

Learned institutions and societies - Schools - Libraries - Museums - Exhibitions - Anniversaries - Monuments and public buildings - List of Petrograd Orientalists.

L11.2.12.003.

Serge d'Oldenbourg^[*]: Les études orientales dans l'Union des républiques soviétiques. In: JA^[*], CCXV (1929), 117-139. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.12.004.

石濱純太郎 [Juntarō ISHIHAMA]^[*]: ロシアの東洋學 [Roshia no Tōyōgaku] [Oriental studies in Russia]. In: TsK^[*], 1, 6 (1936), 581-597. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's 東洋學の話 [Tōyōgaku no hanashi] published in Osaka, 1943, p. 213-256.

L11.2.12.005.

Fifty years of Soviet Oriental studies: brief review, 1917-1967. Moscow: "Nauka" Publishing House, 1968.

Twenty-seven booklets.

L11.2.12.006.

V. M. Alekseev: Nauka o Vostoke; stat'i i dokumenty. Moskva: Glavnaiā redaktsiia vostochnoĭ literatry izdatel'stva "Nauka", 1982. 534 p, portr.

<[Contents](#)>

1. Orientalists and Sinologists.
2. Problems and tasks of the Oriental studies.
3. How I've studied and presently study China. 4. References and reviews.

Alekseev, Vasilii Mikhaïlovich (2[14].I.1881-12.V.1951) <[IOM RAS](#)>

Cf. V. M. Alekseev: *Leben und Werk; eine Bibliographie. Aus sowjetischen Quellen zusammengestellt und übersetzt von Hartmut Walravens*^[*]. In: *OE*^[*], 21 (1974), 67-95. <[Online](#)>

宮崎 功 [Isao MIYAZAKI]: アレクセーエフについて ソビエト・ロシアの中国学初期 [Alekseev; early stage of Chinese studies in Soviet-Russia]. In: *中国思想研究論集 欧米よりの照射* [Chūgoku shisō kenkyū ronshū; Ō-Bei yori no shōsha]. Tokyo: Yūzankaku Shuppan, 1986. p. 21-50.

Christoph Harbsmeier: Vasilii Mikhailovich Alekseev and Russian Sinology. In: *TP*^[*], 97 (2011), 344-370.

D. Leslie & J. Davidson: K8.010^[*], 2, 194; S. F. Ol'denburg: L1.2.18.022^[*], 328-333; L. N. Men'shikov in L6.1.013^[*]; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], I, 50-52, , L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 31-34; Akira Fujieda: M5.6.009a^[*].

L11.2.12.007.

[S. D. Miliband](#): *Biobibliograficheskiĭ slovar' otechestvennykh vostokovedov c 1917 g.*, 2 vols. 2nd rev. and enl. ed. Moskva: Nauka, 1995. 702, 765 p. ISBN 5-02-010680.

Bio-bibliographical dictionary of the Russian Orientalists from 1917 onward. Entries are arranged according to alphabetical order of names. Includes index of fields.

Additions and corrections: *VOSTOK*^[*], 1997, 3, 201-221 (A-D); 1997, 5, 198-216 (E-K); 1997, 6, 200-212 (L-O); 1998, 1, 210-217 (P); 1998, 4, 200-205 (R); 1998, 6, 190-200 (S); 1999, 3, 210-214 (T); 1999, 4, 202-205 (U-F)

L11.2.12.008.

[S. D. Miliband](#): *Vostokovedy Rossii; XX-nachalo XXI veka: bibliograficheskiĭ slovar' = Russian Orientalists of the 20th and early 21st centuries: a bio-bibliographical reference*, 2 vols. Moskva: Vostochnaiā literatura, 2008. ISBN 987-5-02-036364-9.

Dopolneniia i ukazatel' [Supplement and index]. Moskva: Vostochnaiā literatura, 2009. 70 p. ISBN 987-5-02-036395-3.

L11.2.12.009.

Istoriia otechestvennogo vostokovedeniia s serediny XIX veka do 1917 goda. Moskva: Izdatel'skaia firma "Vostochnaiā literatura" RAN, 1997. 536 p.

Contents: <[Online](#)>

History of Oriental studies in Russia from the middle of 19th century to 1917.

Sequel to Istoriia otechestvennogo vostokovedeniia do serediny XIX veka. Moskva, 1990. 439 p. [Not seen]

Cf. 寺山恭輔 ([Kyosuke TERAYAMA](#)): ロシアにおける中国学、モンゴル学の歩みと資料収集 [Roshia ni okeru Chūgokugaku, Mongorugaku no ayumi to shiryō shūshū] (The development of Chinese and Mongolian studies and the collecting of documents in Russia). In: *東アジア出版文化研究 こはく* [Higashi-Ajia shuppan bunka kenkyū "Kohaku"] (Studies of publishing culture in East Asia "Kohaku"). Tokyo, 2004. p. 295-330.

L11.2.12.010.

[A. M. Kulikova](#): *Rossiiskoe vostokovedenie XIX veka v litsakh* (Nineteenth century Oriental studies in Russia; persons). Sankt-Peterburg: Peterburgskoe Vostokovedenie, 2001. 192 p. ISBN 5-85803-195-1. <[Contents](#)>

L11.2.12.011.

Liūdi i sud'by: biobibliograficheskiĭ slovar' vostokovedov - zhertv politicheskogo

terrora v sovetskiĭ period (1917-1991). Sankt-Peterburg: Peterburgskoe vostokovedenie, 2003. <[Online](#)>

Bio-bibliographical dictionary of the Russian Orientalists sacrificed by political terrorism during the Soviet era (1917-1991).

L11.2.12.012.

[M. K. Mitkinov](#): Kratkaiā bibliografiā vostokovednym issledovaniĭam BION SO AN SSSR (A concise bibliography of Oriental studies of the Buryat Institute of Social Sciences of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR). In: VBNTSSORAN^[*], 2015, 4, 217-223. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.12.013.

[David Schimmelpenninck van der Oye](#): Russian Orientalism; Asia in the Russian mind from Peter the Great to the emigration. New Haven: Yale University Press, c2010. xi, 298 p. ISBN 978-0-300-11063-0. <[Online](#)>

Review: Lonny Harrison in Slavic and East European Journal, 55 (2011), 494-496. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.12.014.

[R. M. Valeev](#), Roza Z. Valeeva, Ruslan G. Fedorchenko, Rimma R. Sagitov: Russian university Oriental studies and Sinology in Kazan and teaching Chinese in the first Kazan Gymnasium (The first half of the XIX century). In: Journal of Sustainable Development, 8, 4 (2015), 38-44. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.12.015.

Fonds and collections of the St. Petersburg Branch of the Archive of the Russian Academy of the Archive of the Russian Academy of Sciences: brief guide. Editor-in-chief: [I. V. Tunkina](#). Comp. by N. V. Kraposhina and I. V. Tunkina. Tr. by E. A. Annenkova. English-language ed. Saint Petersburg: Kolo, 2016. 302 p. ISBN 978-5-4462-0078-8. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.12.1. Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg

(Formerly St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences)

Asiatic Museum (1818) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1930) - Institute of the Peoples of Asia (1960) - Institute of Oriental Studies (1968) - Institute of Oriental Manuscripts (2007)

Present abbreviated name: IVR RAN in Russian or IOM RAS in English. <[Website](#)>

L11.2.12.1.001.

Bernhard Dorn^[*]: Das Asiatische Museum der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu St. Petersburg. St. Petersburg, 1846. XII, 776 p. illus.

<[Google Books](#)>

L11.2.12.1.002.

[O. Ė. Livotova](#): Osnovnaiā literatura ob Aziatskom muzee - Institute vostokovedeniĭ Akademii Nauk SSSR (1776-1954). In: OIRV^[*], 2 (1956), 469-511.

<[Online](#)>

L11.2.12.1.003.

Bibliografiā izdaniĭ Aziatskogo muzeiā Instituta vostokovedeniĭ Akademii Nauk

SSSR (1917-1958). In: OIRV^[*], 3 (1960), 196-311. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.12.1.004.

[O. È. Livotova](#) [i] V. B. Portugal': Vostokovedenie v izdaniiaĭkh Akademii Nauk 1726-1917; bibliografiia. Moskva: Izd-vo Nauka, 1966. 144 p. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.12.1.005.

Aziatskiĭ muzeĭ: Leningradskoe otdelenie Institutu vostokovedeniia AN SSSR. Moskva: Izd-vo "Nauka", 1972. 595 p. <[Online](#)>

Collected essays on the history of Oriental studies in Russia.

L. N. Men'shikov^[*] i [L. I. Chuguevskii](#): Kitaevdenie, 81-141. <[Online](#)>

[M. P. Volkova](#): Man'chzhurovedenie, 142-148. <[Online](#)>

M. I. Vorob'eva-Desiatovskaiia^[*] i L. S. Savitskii^[*]: Tibetovedenie, 149-176. <[Online](#)>

See also Josef Kolmaš and Galina S. Šron: K5.009^[*].

E. I. Kychanov^[*]: Tangutovedenie, 177-185. <[Online](#)>

[V. N. Goregliad](#): Iaponovedenie, 186-201. <[Online](#)>

[D. D. Eliseev](#) i [M. I. Nikitina](#): Koreevdenie, 202-208. <[Online](#)>

[I. I. Iorish](#): Mongolovedenie, 209-234. <[Online](#)>

V. I. Kal'ianov^[*]: Sanskritovedenie, 235-259. <[Online](#)>

[G. A. Zograf](#): Novoindiiskaiia filologiiia, 260-269. <[Online](#)>

[I. M. Oranskii](#): Drevneiranskaiia filologiiia i iranskoe iazykoznie, 305-339. <[Online](#)>

[A. N. Kononov](#): Tirkologiiia, 400-427. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Aziatskiĭ Muzeĭ Rossiiskoĭ Akademii Nauk 1818-1918: kratkaiia pamiatka. Peterburg", 1920. ii, 114 p. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.12.1.006.

Trudy Instituta vostokovedeniia RAN: annotirovannaiia bibliografiia (1992-2002) = Publications of the Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences: annotated bibliography (1992-2002). Moskva: Instituta vostokovedeniia RAN, 2004. 391 p. ISBN 5-89282-202-8.

L11.2.12.1.007.

[護雅夫](#) [Masao MORI]: ソヴィエト連邦科学アカデミーアジア諸民族研究所（レニングラード支所）における東洋学研究 [Sovieto Rempō Kagaku Akademī Ajia Shominzoku Kenkyūjo (Reningurādo Shisho) ni okeru Tōyōgaku kenkyū] [Oriental studies at the Institute of Asian Peoples (Leningrad Branch), Academy of Sciences, USSR]. In: TG^[*], 49, 2 (1966), 76-90. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.12.1.008.

岡部和雄 [Kazuo OKABE]^[*]: レニングラードの東洋学研究所を訪ねて [Reningurādo no Tōyōgaku Kenkyūjo o tazunete] (A report on the Institute of Oriental Studies of Leningrad). In: KDDDBKN^[*], 14 (1950), 1-12.

L11.2.12.1.009.

Trudy vostokovedov v gody blokady Leningrada (1941-1944) = Studies of Orientalists at the time of the Leningrad blockade (1941-1944). Moskva: Vostochnaiia literature RAN, 2011. 343 p. (Trudy Arkhiva vostokovedov Instituta vostochnykh rukopiseĭ RAN = Transactions of the Archives of Orientalists of the Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, RAS, 1) ISBN 978-5-02-0364660. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.12.1.010.

高田時雄 (Tokio TAKATA)^[*]: ロシア科学アカデミー東洋寫本研究所と『東洋の文獻遺産』誌など [Roshia Kagaku Akademī Tōyō Shahon Kenkyūjo to "Tōyō no bunken isan" shi nado] [The Institute of Oriental Manuscripts of the Russian Academy of Sciences and "Written Monuments of the Orient", and other periodicals]. In: Thg^[*], 123 (2012), 141-147. <[Online](#)>

L11.2.12.1.011.

Mikhail Demitrievich Bukharin, [Irina Fedorovna Popova](#): Istoriiā otechestvennogo vostokovedeniia v perepiske V. V. Bartol'da i N. F. Petrovskogo (1893-1908 gg.) iz arkhivnykh sobraniĭ Rossiĭskoĭ akademii nauk (A history of Oriental studies in Russia, based on the correspondence of V. V. Bartol'd and N. F. Petrovskii between 1893 and 1908, from archival collections in the Russian Academy of Sciences). In: Journal of Modern Russian History and Historiography, 10 (2017), 125-184. <[Online](#)>

Bartol'd, Vasilĭ Vladimirovich (Бартольд, Василий Владимирович 3[15].XI.1869-19.VIII.1930)^[*]
Petrovskii, Nikolaĭ Fedorovich (Петровский, Николай Фёдорович 30.XI.1837-19.XI.1908)^[*]

L11.2.12.1.012.

[Irina F. Popova](#): アジア博物館から東洋古文書研究所へ 東洋民族の写本収集家と研究者 [Ajia Hakubutsukan kara Tōyō Komonjo Kenkyūjo e; Tōyō minzoku no shahon shūshūka to kenkyūsha] (Collectors and researchers of the Institute of Oriental Manuscripts (former Asiatic Museum)). In: TGjK^[*], 57, 2 (2018), 86-116.

L11.2.12.1.013.

Pis'mennye pamiātniki i problemy istorii kul'tury narodov Vostoka, 23. Moskva: GRVL Nauka, 1990. 128 p. <[Online](#)>

A guide to the Archive of Orientalists in the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR [Institute of Oriental Manuscripts at present].

K bibliografii rabot, sviāzannykh s opisaniem ili publikatsieĭ materialov Arkhiva vostokovedov [To the bibliography of works related to the description or publication of the materials from the Archive of Orientalists], 77-128.

L11.2.13. U.S.A.

L11.2.13.1. American Oriental Society, Ann Arbor

Establishment: 1842. <[Website](#)>

L11.2.13.1.001.

[Nathaniel Schmidt](#): Early Oriental studies in Europe and the work of the American Oriental Society, 1842-1922. In: JAOS^[*], 43 (1923), 1-14. <[Online](#)>

M. Bio-bibliographical Works on Persons

M1. Indian and Buddhist Studies

M1.0. Argentina

M1.0.001.

Tola, Fernando (Lima 20.X.1915-18.VII.2017 Buenos Aires)

<[Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos](#)> <[curriculum vitae](#)>

(1) Obituary: Paul Harrison <[Online](#)>

M1.0.002.

Dragonetti, Carmen (1937-1.XII.2018)

<[H-Buddhism](#)>

M1.1. Australia

M1.1.001.

Schwarzschild (or, Hercus), Luise Anna (16.I.1926-15.IV.2018)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Obituary](#)> <[In memoriam](#)>

(1) Collected articles of L. A. Schwarzschild on Indo-Aryan 1953-1979. Comp. by Royce Wiles. Canberra: Australian National University, 1991. xii, 223 p. (Faculty of South Asian Studies monographs, new series, 17) <[Online](#)>

List of publications, vii-xii.

Includes 1. Grammatical index, 2. Indexes of old, middle and new Indo-Aryan words.

Review: Colette Caillat^[*] in BEI^[*], 9 (1991), 243-245; Minoru Hara (原實)^[*] in HBK^[*], 19 (1993), 14; J. C. Wright in BSOAS^[*], 58 (1995), 169-171.

M1.2. Austria

Paulinus a Sancto Bartholomaeo (J. P. Wesdin [civil name] 25.IV.1748-7.I.1806)

See M1.6.001^[*].

M1.2.001.

Poley, Ludwig (1812?-14.VIII.1885)

<[Indologica](#)>

(1) Leopold von Schroeder^[*]: Ludwig Poley; ein biographischer Abriss. In: WZKM^[*], XXX (1917/18), 318-330.

(2) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. XIII. Rückert. Holtzmann. Rosen. Poley. Adelung, 94-95 <[Online](#)>; L1.2.2.2.1.006^[*], 34-35. <[Google Books](#)>

M1.2.002.

Bühler, Johann Georg (19.VII.1837-8.IV.1898)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[ÖLB](#)>^[*] <[GRETIL](#)>

(1) In memoriam Georg Bühler. In: IA^[*], XXVII (1898), 337-386, portr. <[Online](#)>

Moris Winternitz^[*]: Georg Bühler; in memoriam, 337-349.

Friedrich Max Müller^[*]: Georg Bühler, 349-355, reprinted from JRAS^[*], 1898. <[Online](#)> <Further reprinted in ISPP^[*], 1 (1959-60), 1-8>

Charles Henry Tawney^[*]: On Georg Bühler, 355-357, reprinted from Luzac's Oriental List.

Cecil Bendall^[*]: Professor Bühler, 357-358, reprinted from the Athenaeum, no. 3678, April 23, 1898.

Arthur Anthony Macdonell^[*]: Georg Bühler; in memoriam, 358-359.

Adolf Kaegi^[*]: Professor J. Georg Bühler, 360-363.

Friedrich Knauer: A contribution on Bühler, 363-364.

Émile Senart^[*]: An appreciation of Bühler, 364-367.

The same author's obituary in CRAI^[*], 1898, 254-255. <[Online](#)>

A note on the facts of Bühler's career, 367-368. Communicated by H. Jacobi^[*] [et al.]

Ernst Leumann^[*]: Bühler as a collector of MSS., 368-370, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, 294-296.

James Burgess^[*]: Bühler and the Indian antiquary; a note, 370-371.

Maurice Bloomfield^[*]: A note on Dr. Bühler, 371-372.

Thomas William Rhys Davids^[*]: Notes on G. Bühler, 372-373.

George A. Grierson^[*]: In memoriam G. Bühler, on some Swat languages, 373-382.

Julius Jolly^[*]: A note on Bühler, 382.

Richard Carnac Temple: In memoriam Georg Bühler, a postscript, 383-386.

Temple compiled a list of Bühler's contributions to the Indian Antiquary. 85 items.

(2) Julius Jolly^[*]: Georg Bühler, 1837-1898. Strassburg: Trübner, 1899. 23 p. (GindPh^[*], 1, A)

<[Online](#)>

English translation by G. U. Thite in ABORI^[*], XCI (2010), 155-186.

Auguste Barth's review to "Grundriss der indo-arischen Philologie und Altertumskunde" in JS^[*], 1900, 117-131 <[Online](#)>, 210-227 <[Online](#)>, 339-356 <[Online](#)>, 418-433 <[Online](#)>, 457-476 <[Online](#)> and reprinted in A. Barth: L1.1.002^[*], V (1927), 46-134, and also Naoshirō Tsuji (辻直四郎)^[*]'s review in MT^[*], 10 (1977), 2-3: インド・アリアン文献学・古代学綱要について [Indo-Arian bunkengaku, kodaigaku kōyō ni tsuite].

(3) Biographical note by Moriz Winternitz^[*] in ADB^[*], 47 (1903), 339-348 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, T. 2, 883-892; Willibald Kirfel^[*] in NDB^[*], 2 (1955), 726-727. <[Online](#)>

(4) Donald Clay Johnson: George Bühler and the western discovery of Jain temple libraries. In: Jain Journal, 26 (1990), 197-210.

See also Donald Clay Johnson: L1.2.11.3.001^[*], pt. 1.

(5) Amruta Chintaman Natu: Jaina studies of Georg Bühler; investigation and insights. In: CoJS Newsletter^[*], 11 (2016), 48-51. <[Online](#)>

(6) Vaishali Karmarkar: Dr. Georg Bühler. Mumbai: Indus Source Books for the Asiatic Society of Mumbai, [2015]. xi, 105 p., portr. (Founders and guardians of the Asiatic Society of Mumbai) ISBN 978-81-88569-85-4.

(7) Amruta Chintaman Natu: Georg Bühler's contribution to Indology. Piscataway: Gorgias Press, 2020. x, 235 p., illus. (HOS^[*], opera minora 12) ISBN 978-1-4632-4049-3. <[Information](#)>

A complete classified list of the writings of Gerog Bühler, 153-172.

Chronological bibliography of Gerog Bühler's works, 173-199.

Writings on Gerog Bühler, 201-202.

Appendix 1: Bühler's writings on Aśokan inscriptions, 213-214.

Appendix 2: Scheme of the "Grundriss der indo-arischen Philologie und Altertumskunde", 215-216.

Appendix 3: Letters and papers related to Gerog Bühler, 217-223.

(8) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 83-85; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 40; J. F. Staal: L1.1.039^[*], 193-204; M. S. Ramaswami Iyengar in L1.1.069^[*] <[Google Books](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 151-162; L1.2.2.2.1.006^[*], 47-49; L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; S. F. Ol'denburg: L1.2.18.022^[*], 159-165.

For the Sanskrit collection see K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 21, 44, 164 (London, India Office Library, 1935).

Bibliographical works by Bühler not cited in this document:

See K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 44 (Bühler, 1888) <[Online](#)>, 108 (Gujarāt, 1871-73) <[Online](#)>, 109 (Gujarāt, 1872), 216 (Marāṭa Country, 1867) <[Online](#)>, 265 (Poona, Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, 1925), 267-269 (Poona, Deccan College, 1872/73-1875/76), 319 (Tübingen, 1898) <[Online](#)>, 333 (Wien, 1882) <[Google Books](#)>.

M1.2.003.

Kirste, Johann Otto Ferdinand (1.X.1851-2.V.1920)

<[ÖLB](#)>^[*]

(1) Johann Otto Ferdinand Kirste: Kleine Schriften. Hrsg. von Walter Slaje^[*]. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 1993. XIII, 374 p. (GIST^[*], 33)

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 38 (1995), 182.

(2) Manfred Mayrhofer^[*]: Johann Kirstes Beitrag zur iranischen Sprachwissenschaft. In: L1.2.2.1.002^[*], 341-345.

(3) Michaela Zinko: KIRSTE, Johann Ferdinand Otto (1851-1920), Austrian scholar of Indo-Iranian languages. He served from 1892 until his death as professor of Oriental languages at the University of Graz. In: EIr^[*]. <[Online](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(4) Biographical note by Lochner von Hüttenbach. in NDB^[*], 11 (1977), 678f. <[Online](#)>

(5) Fritz Lochner von Hüttenbach: L1.2.2.1.001/002^[*]; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 58; L1.2.2.2.1.006^[*], 56-57 <[Google Books](#)>.

M1.2.004.

Schroeder, Leopold von (24.XII.1851-8.II.1920)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[ÖLB](#)>^[*]

(1) Leopold v. Schroeder: Lebenserinnerungen. Hrsg. von Felix v. Schroeder. Leipzig: H. Haessel, 1921. 287 p., portr. <[Bibliography of Schroeder's works, 276-287](#)>

(2) Obituary: Alfred Hillebrandt^[*] in the author's Aus Alt- und Neuindien; gesammelte Aufsätze. Breslau: Marcus, 1922. p. 129-134. <[Online](#)>

(3) Leopold von Schroeder: Reden und Aufsätze vornehmlich über indiens Literatur und Kultur. Leipzig: H. Haessel, 1913. XIII, 430 p., portr.

(4) Chlodwig H. Werba u. Arlo Griffiths: Leopold von Shroeder; eine annotierte Bibliographie. In: WZKS^[*], 50 (2006), 5-25. <[Online](#)>

For further bibliographical information on Schroeder see (H) Über Leopold von Schroeder, 22-25.

(5) Biographical note by Friedrich Wilhelm in NDB^[*], 23 (2007), 551-552. <[Online](#)>

(6) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 117-118; R. N. Sardesai: L1.1.009^[*]; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 60; L1.2.2.2.1.006^[*], 66-69.

Bibliographical works by Schroeder not cited in this document:

a. Indiens Literatur und Cultur in historischer Entwicklung. Ein Cyklus von fünfzig Vorlesungen zugleich als Handbuch der indischen Literaturgeschichte. Leipzig: H. Haessel, 1887. VII, 785 p. <[Online](#)>

New ed.: 1922. Reprinted in 1971.

Erste Vorlesung: Einleitung. Alter, Umfang und Originalität der indischen Literatur. Ursprung und Entwicklung der Indologie in Europa, 1-18.

b. Über die Entwicklung der Indologie in Europa und ihre Beziehungen zur allgemeinen Völkerkunde. In the above "Reden und Aufsätze", 128-146.

First published in MAG^[*], 1895. <[Online](#)>

See also K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 319 (Tübingen, Universitätsbibliothek, 1898) <[Online](#)>.

M1.2.005.

Geiger, Bernhard (30.IV.1881-5.VII.1964)

<[Jewish Virtual Library](#)>

(1) Obituary: Richard N. Frye in WZKM^[*], 59/60 (1963/1964), 224-225.

(2) Bio-bibliographical note by Rüdiger Schmitt in EIr^[*]. <[Online](#)>

(3) J. F. Staal: L1.1.039^[*], 207-259; E. Frauwallner: L1.2.2.2.1.001^[*]; L1.2.2.2.1.006^[*], 85-90.

M1.2.006.

Frauwallner, Erich (28.XII.1898-5.VII.1974)

<[Portr.](#)> <[IdRef](#)>

(1) Gerhard Oberhammer^[*]: Erich Frauwallner (28.12.1898 - 5.7.1974). - Verzeichnis der Schriften Erich Frauwallners. In: WZKS^[*], XX (1976), 5-17, 19-36.

(2) Erich Frauwallner: Die Philosophie des Buddhismus. 5. Aufl. Mit einem Vorwort von Eli Franco u. Karin Preisendanz. Berlin: Akademie Verl., 2010. p. ISBN 978-3-05-004531-3.

Useful 'Vorwort' includes "Leben und Werk von Erich Frauwallner", XVIII-XXX.

Appendix II: Bibliographie der Schriften Erich Frauwallners, XXXIV-XL.

Reviews are not included.

Appendix III: Weiterführende und ergänzende Literatur zum südasiatischen Buddhismus (Auswahl), XLI-LIII.

Erich Frauwallner: The philosophy of Buddhism (Die Philosophie des Buddhismus). Tr. by Gelong Lodrö under the supervision of Ernst Steinkellner. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 2010. ISBN 9788120834811.

E. Steinkellner's preface includes a brief biography. <[Online](#)>

(3) 梶山雄一 (Yuichi KAJIYAMA)^[*]: 『仏教哲学』について E. フラウワルナーの生涯と業績 ["Bukkyō

tetsugaku" ni tsuite; E. Furuwarunā no shōgai to gyōseki] (On the philosophy of Buddhism; the life and contributions of E. Frauwallner). In: TGJK^[*], 18, 4 (1979), 51-67.

Reprinted in the author's collected works^[*], 1 (2013), 441-458.

(4) Erich Frauwallner: Kleine Schriften. Hrsg. von Gerhard Oberhammer^[*] u. Ernst Steinkellner^[*]. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1982. X, 899 p. (GIST^[*], 22)

Review: Paul Williams in JRAS, 115 (1983), 311 <[Online](#)>; J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 27 (1984), 222-223.

(5) Erich Frauwallner: Nachgelassene Werke, 2 Bde. Wien: ÖAW^[*], 1984-1992. 144, 301 p. (VKSKS^[*], 19, 26)

I: Hrsg. von Ernst Steinkellner^[*], II: Hrsg. von Gerhard Oberhammer^[*] u. Chlodwig H. Werba.

Review of Bd. 1: Helmut Tauscher in IJ^[*], 29 (1986), 320-322, Bd. 2 by J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 40 (1997), 73-74.

English translation of Bd. 1:

Erich Frauwallner's posthumous essays. Tr. from the German by Jayandra Soni. New Delhi: Aditya Prakashan, 1994. 143 p. ISBN 81-85689-99-7. <[Contents](#)>

(6) Jakob Stuchlik: Der arische Ansatz; Erich Frauwallner und der Nationalsozialismus. Wien: Verlag der ÖAW^[*], 2009. 202 p. (Sitzungsberichte/ÖAW^[*], Philosophisch-historische Klasse, 797) ISBN 978-3-7001-6724-2.

<[Ernst Steinkellners Vorbemerkungen](#)>

Review: Walter Slaje^[*] in AS^[*], LXIV (2010), 447-463. <[Online](#)>

Jakob Stuchlik: Replik auf Walter Slajes Rezension meines Buches *Der arische Ansatz. Erich Frauwallner und der Nationalsozialismus*. In: AS^[*], LXV, 1 (2011), 287-308. <[Online](#)>

(7) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 231-232; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 127; L1.2.2.2.1.006^[*], 121-123 <[Google Books](#)>; L1.2.9.3.007^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.2.007.

Mayrhofer, Manfred (26.IX.1926-31.X.2011)

<[Website](#)> <[TITUS](#)> <[Uni-Wien](#)>

(1) Manfred Mayrhofer: Ausgewählte kleine Schriften, 2 Bde. Bd. I hrsg. von Sigrid Deger-Jalkotzy u. Rüdiger Schmitt. Bd. II: Festgabe für Manfred Mayrhofer zum 70. Geburtstag, hrsg. von Rüdiger Schmitt. Wiesbaden: Dr. Ludwig Reichert Verl., 1979-1996.

Bibliographie Manfred Mayrhofer, von Rüdiger Schmitt: Bd. I, 5-25, Nachtrag 1978-1995: Bd. II, XIII-XXIII. Über Manfred Mayrhofer: Biobibliographisches, Würdigungen, XXII.

(2) Obituary: Asko Parpola in Year Book of the Finnish Academy of Science and Letters, 2011, 120-123 [In Finnish and English]; in JIES^[*], 40 (2012), 173-201 <[Bibliography](#), 176-201>; Caley Smith in Electronic Journal of Vedic Studies (EJVS) 19, 2 (2012), 7-9 <[Online](#)>; Toshifumi Gotō (後藤敏文)^[*] in 歴史言語学 (Historical Linguistics in Japan), 1 (2012), 129-133 [In Japanese]; Norbert Oettinger in JbBAW^[*], 2012, 172-174. <[Online](#)>

(3) Rüdiger Schmitt: Manfred Mayrhofer; Leben und Werk. Mit vollständigem Schriftenverzeichnis. Wien: Verlag der Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, 2012. 87 p. (Sitzungsberichte/ÖAW^[*], Philosophisch-historische Klasse, 828) ISBN 978-3-7001-7262-8.

Iranische Onomastik, 10.

(4) Brief bio-bibliographical survey by Rüdiger Schmitt in EIr^[*]. <[Online](#)>

Last updated January 10, 2014.

(5) L1.2.2.2.1.006^[*], 180-181 <[Google Books](#)>; L1.2.9.3.007^[*].

Bibliographical works by Mayrhofer not cited in this document:

a. Bibliographie der Jahre 1944 bis 1946, II: Indogermanische Sprachwissenschaft, in IGJb^[*], 29 (1951), 80-85; Bibliographie der Jahre 1947 und 1948, in IGJb^[*], 30 (1955), 74-82.

b. Die Indo-Arier im alten Vorderasien: mit einer analytischen Bibliographie. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1966. 160 p., illus.

Die Arier im vorderen Orient: ein Mythos? Mit einen bibliographischen Supplement. Wien: Verlag der ÖAW^[*], 1974. 93 p. (Sitzungsberichte/ÖAW^[*], Philosophisch-historische Klasse, 294, Abhandlung 3)

Supplementary bibliography, 35-65.

c. Das Altpersische seit 1964. In: W. B. Henning memorial volume. London: Lund Humphries, 1970. p. 276-298.

d. Neuere Forschungen zum Altpersischen. In: Donum Indogermanicum; Festgabe für Anton Scherer zum 70. Geburtstag. Hrsg. von Robert Schmitt-Brandt. Heidelberg: Carl Winter, 1971. p. 41-66.

e. Irans Kultur- und Sprachenwelt in der Arbeit der Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften. In: Hommage universal. Leiden: Brill, 1974. p. 328-334. (AcIr^[*], 1)

f. Indogermanische Chronik. In: Die Sprache, 13 (1967)-34 (1992) [Indo-Iranisch].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.2.008.

Oberhammer, Gerhard (18.VI.1929-)

<[Uni-Wien](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[IdRef](#)> <[Academia Europaea](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Bibliography up to 1994, in WZKS^[*], XXXVIII (1994): Orbis indicus: Gerharo Oberhammer lustrum XIII. exigenti ab amicis discipulisque oblatu. Editus a Rocho A. C. Mesquita atque Chlodvigio H. Werba. p. xi-xix, portr.

(2) Gerhard Oberhammer: Ausgewählte kleine Schriften. Hrsg. von Utz Podzeit. Wien: Institut für Südasiens-, Tibet- und Buddhismuskunde der Universität Wien, 2006. p. xi-xxxvii. (PDNRL^[*], 33) ISBN 3-900271-39-9.

(3) Gerhard Oberhammer: Philosophy of religion in Hindu thought. Tr. and ed. by Anand Amaladass. Delhi: Sri Satguru Publications, 1989. xxii, 149 p. (Sri Garib Dass Oriental series, 93)

Editor's introduction, vii-xix. Brief biographical note and select bibliography up to 1987, 140-144.

(4) Gurum upapadyāmahe: The volume dedicated to Professor Gerhard Oberhammer on the occasion of his 90th birthday. Ed. by Marzenna Czerniak-Drożdżowicz and Ewa Dębicka-Borek. Kraków: Księgarnia Akademicka, 2019. xv, 297 p., portr. (CIS^[*], 22, 1) <[Preface](#)>

(5) L1.2.2.2.1.006^[*], 179-180. <[Google Books](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.2.009.

Steinkellner, Ernst (3.X.1937-)

<[Academia.edu](#)> <[Uni-Wien](#)>

(1) Pramāṇa-kīrtiḥ; papers dedicated to Ernst Steinkellner on the occasion of his 70th birthday, pt. 1. Ed. by Birgit Kellner [et al.] Wien: ATBS^[*], 2007. (WSTB^[*], 70) ISBN 978-3-902501-09-7.

Ernst Steinkellner: imprints and echoes, xi-xxvi.

Publications of Ernst Steinkellner, xxvii-xxxvii.

List of publications on the Website of the Institut für Südasiens-, Tibet- und Buddhismuskunde Universität Wien. <[Online](#)>

(2) L1.2.2.2.1.006^[*], 181-182. <[Google Books](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.2.010.

Krasser, Helmut (27.IV.1956-30.III.2014)

<[IABS](#)> <[ÖAW](#)> <[Nachruf](#)>

(1) Obituary: Vincent Eltschinger in Journal of Buddhist Philosophy, 1 (Hanover, 2015), 11-13.

M1.2.011.

Slaje, Walter (17.VI.1954-)

<[Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Literatur, Mainz](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Walter Slaje: Kleine Schriften zur kaschmirischen Kultur- und Geistesgeschichte, 2 Bde. Hrsg. von Jürgen Hanneder, Andreas Pohlus u. Roland Steiner. Marburg: IndTib^[*] Verl., 2019. ISBN 978-3-923776-64-1.

Vollständiges Schriftenverzeichnis, xvii-xxxii.

M1.3. Belgium

M1.3.001.

Jacquet, Eugène(-Vincent-Stanislas) (10.V.1811-7.VII.1838)

<[Biographie Nationale](#)> <[Biographie universelle](#)>

(1) Obituary: E[ugène] B[urnouf]^[*] in JA^[*], 1838, 85-86. <[Online](#)>

(2) Félix Nève^[*]: Mémoire sur la vie d'Eugène Jacquet de Bruxelles, et sur ses travaux relatifs à l'histoire et aux langues de l'Orient, suivi de quelques fragments inédits. Bruxelles, 1856. 148 p.

<[Google Books](#)>

Cf. Albrecht Weber^[*]: Indische Streifen, II. Berlin: Nicolaische Verlagsbuchhandlung, 1869. p. 91-93.

<[Google Books](#)>

(3) Gita Dharampal: La religion des Malabars; Tessier de Quéralay et la contribution des missionnaires chrétiens à la naissance de l'indianisme. Immensee: Nouvelle Revue de science missionnaire, 1982. 351 p. (Neue Zeitschrift für Missionswissenschaft, Supplementa XXIX)

L'évaluation indologique du *Traité* de Tessier: l'édition d'Eugène Jacquet dans L'Inde française (1835), 249-278.

(4) Notice de livres provenant des bibliothèques de MM. E. Jacquet et Auguste Loiseleur-Deslongchamps, membres de la Société Asiatique, renfermant des ouvrages en sanscrit, en chinois et autres langues orientales. Paris: Benjamin Dupart, libraire de la Bibliothèque Royale de la Société Asiatique de Londres, 1841. 91 p. <[Online](#)>

(5) Jérôme Petit: Eugène Jacquet and his pioneering study of Indian numerical notations. In: *Gaṇita Bhāratī* (Indian Mathematics), 31 (2009), 23-33. <[Online](#)>

(6) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], I, 122 <[Online](#)>; J. Filliozat: L1.1.018^[*], 288f., reprinted in *Laghu-prabandhāḥ*, 24f. <[Google Books](#)>

M1.3.002.

Nève, Félix[-Jean-Baptiste-Joseph] (13.VI.1816-23.V.1893)

<[ARB](#)> <[UC Louvain](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

[1] F. Lefèvre: Notice sur la vie et les travaux de Félix Nève, professeur émérite à la faculté de philosophie lettres. In: *Annuaire de l'université catholique de Louvain*, 58 (1894), xiv-xlvi. [Not seen]

(2) L. Isebaert: Félix Nève and the beginnings of Sanskrit teaching in Louvain (1841). In: *Indian epic values; Rāmāyaṇa and its impact*. Ed. by G. Pollet. Leuven: Peeters, 1995. p. 101-113. (OLA^[*], 66) <[Google Books](#)>

(3) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], II. Kap. XXII. Belgien. F. Nève, 236-238. <[Online](#)>

History of Indian studies in Europe:

a. Les époques littéraires de l'Inde: études sur la poésie sanscrite. Bruxelles: C. Maquardt, 1883. p. 4-16. <[Online](#)>

M1.3.003.

La Vallée Poussin, Louis [Étienne Marie Joseph] de (1.I.1869-18.II.1938)

<[ARB](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[TITUS](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[MCB](#)>

(1) Bibliography: *See* K2.006^[*].

(2) Étienne Lamotte^[*]'s article in *Revue du Cercle des Alumni de la Fondation Universitaire*, IV, 3 (1933), 1-17 <Includes bibliography>

(3) Obituary: Hakuju Ui (宇井伯壽)^[*], Shōson Miyamoto (宮本正尊)^[*] and Susumu Yamaguchi (山

口益)^[*] in BK(T)^[*], II, 3 (1938), 143-172, portr. <With a bibliography by Hōryū Kuno (久野芳隆)^[*]; Yamaguchi's obituary was reprinted in L1.2.8.003^[*]>; Étienne Lamotte^[*] in BEFEO^[*], XXXVIII (1938), 479-483 <[Online](#)>, in MUSEON^[*], LI (1938), 189-190, in Le Flambeau, 21, 3 (1938), 275-286, and in AARSLB^[*], 131 (1965), 145-168 <[Online](#)> <Japanese translation in BgS^[*], 3 (1966), 77-94 <[Online](#)>>; Paul Masson-Oursel^[*] in JA^[*], 1938, 287-289 <With an additional bibliography. Cf. Lamotte's article.> <[Online](#)>; Marcelle Lalou^[*] et Jean Przulski^[*] in MCB^[*], 6 (1938-1939), 5-10; Charles Petit-Dutaillis in CRAI^[*], 82 (1938), 107-109 <[Online](#)>; Narendra Nath Law^[*] in IHQ^[*], XVI (1940), i-xiv, portr. <[Online](#)>

(4) Paul Servais: Sylvain Lévi, Louis de La Vallée Poussin et Étienne Lamotte; une généalogie orientaliste? In: M1.10.020(15)^[*], 343-360.

(5) Bio-bibliographical note by Christophe Vielle in Nouvelle biographie nationale de Belgique, X (2010), 122-124. <[Online](#)>

(6) Lee Chilton [&] Peter Oldmeadow: Louis de La Vallée Poussin, Theodore Stcherbatsky, and Tibetan tradition on the place of the absolute in Yogācāra Buddhism. In: Journal of Religious History, 33, 2 (2009), 178-197. <[Abstract](#)>

Cf. Stcherbatsky, Theodor (1866-1942)^[*]

(7) A. L. Basham: L1.1.033^[*]; G. R. Welbon: L1.1.036^[*]; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 364; Hubert Durt: L1.2.3.001^[*] and ER^[*], 8, 461-462; Paul Servais in L11.2.3.004^[*], 571.

Bibliographical works by La Vallée Poussin not cited in this document:

a. Bouddhisme: notes et bibliographie. In: MUSEON^[*], 1899-1904.

b. Notes et bibliographie bouddhiques. In: MCB^[*], 1 (1931-1932), 377-424; 3 (1935), 355-407.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.3.004.

Mansion, Joseph (9.I.1877-8.XI.1937)

<[Biographie Nationale](#)> <[IdRef](#)>

(1) Obituary: R. Fohalle in Revue Belge de Philologie et d'Histoire, XVIII (1939), 361-380.

<[Online](#)>

M1.3.005.

Lamotte, Étienne [Paul Marie] (21.XI.1903-5.V.1983)

<[ARB](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Open Library](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[MCB](#)>

(1) Bibliography:

1. Daniel Donnet: L'œuvre de Mgr Étienne Lamotte. In: Indianisme et bouddhisme; mélanges offerts à Mgr Étienne Lamotte. Louvain-la-Neuve: Institut Orientaliste, 1980. p. VII-XVI. (PIOL^[*], 23)

2. Hubert Durt^[*]: Étienne Lamotte (1903-1983). In: BEFEO^[*], LXXIV (1985), 1-28. <[Online](#)>
Annotated bibliography.

3. Heinz Bechert^[*]: In memoriam Étienne Lamotte (1903-1983) In: NUMEN^[*], XXXII (1985), 119-129. <[Online](#)>

Supplement to the above bibliography ed. by D. Donnet.

(2) 佐々木教悟 [Kyōgo SASAKI]^[*]: ラモートのインド仏教史に関する業績 [Ramōto no Indo bukkyōshi ni kansuru gyōseki] [Etienne Lamotte's research results on the history of Indian Buddhism]. [Tokyo]: Ajia Afurika Bunken Chōsa Iinkai, 1964. 25 p. (AABCH^[*], 8)

(3) Hubert Durt^[*]: Le traité de la grande vertu de sagesse et l'histoire du bouddhisme indien d'Étienne Lamotte. - Russell Webb: E. Lamotte, History of Indian Buddhism (English translation, Louvain-la-Neuve 1988); an additional bibliography. In: Premier colloque Étienne Lamotte (Bruxelles et Liège 24-27 septembre 1989). Louvain-la-Neuve: Institut Orientaliste, 1993. p. 1-16; 161-173.

For this symposium see 川崎信定 (Shinjō KAWASAKI)^[*]: 第一回ラモット學會に出席して (Attending the first É. Lamotte Symposium). In Thg^[*], 151-156.

(4) Obituary: Marie-Simone Renou and Hubert Durt^[*] in BEI^[*], 1 (1983), 7-9, 11-13, and in NFB^[*], 44 (1984), 4-8 <[Online](#)> and Japanese tr. by Nobumi Iyanaga (彌永信美), 9-14 <[Online](#)>; André Bateau^[*] in TP^[*], LXIX (1983), i-ii <[Online](#)>; Amalia Pezzali in SOL^[*], I (1983), 225-229; Paul-Marie Duval in CRAI^[*], 127 (1983), 296-298 <[Online](#)>; Heinz Bechert^[*] in JIABS^[*], 8, 2 (1985), 151-156 <[Online](#)>; Giorgio Renato Franci in SOL^[*], I (1983), 241-245; Akira Hirakawa (平川彰)^[*] in IBK^[*], XXXIV, 2 (1986), 321-326.

(5) André Bateau's contribution, in Dictionnaire du bouddhisme, Paris, 405-407.

(6) Étienne Lamotte: Opera Indologica; notes sur la Bhagavadgītā (1929) avec une préface de Louis de La Vallée Poussin^[*]: Bouddhisme et Upaniṣad (1932) par Jean Przyluski^[*], avec la collaboration d'É. Lamotte. Avec une nouvelle préface de Minoru Hara^[*]. Louvain-la-Neuve: Institut Orientaliste, 2004. XIV, 203 p. (PIOL^[*], 53) ISBN 90-429-1546-3.

Review: Oskar von Hinüber^[*] in IJ^[*], 50 (2007), 89-90; Gunilla Gren-Eklund in NSICB^[*], 26 (2007), 164-168 <[Online](#)>.

(7) Paul Servais: Sylvain Lévi, Louis de La Vallée Poussin et Étienne Lamotte; une généalogie orientaliste? In: M1.10.020(15)^[*], 343-360.

(8) Jacques Ryckmans: Notice sur Étienne Lamotte. In: Annuaire de l'Académie Royale Belge, 1987, 191-218. <[Online](#)>

(9) 西野翠 (Midori NISHINO): É. Lamotte 的遺產與〈維摩經〉之研究 (The legacy of É. Lamotte for the study of the Vimalakīrtinirdeśa). In: FGJBS^[*], 2, 1 (2016), 265-289 [In English]. <[Online](#)>
Rev. Japanese version:

Étienne Lamotte: ラモットの維摩經入門 [Ramotto no Yuimakyō nyūmon] (Introduction to the Vimalakīrtinirdeśa). 西野翠 訳 (Tr. by Midori NISHINO). Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 2015. p. 149-157 (訳者解説). ISBN 978-4-393-11318-9.

(10) Midori NISHINO: Étienne Lamotte; translator of the Da zhidu lun (Étienne Lamotte <大智度論>之翻譯者). In: FGJBS^[*], 6, 1 (2020), 73-121. <[Online](#)>

(11) Hubert Durt^[*]: L1.2.3.001^[*] and ER^[*], 8, 437; Susumu Yamaguchi: L1.2.8.003^[*]; L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; Paul Servais in L11.2.3.004^[*], 556-557.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.3.006.

Goossens, Roger (22.XII.1903-6.III.1954)

<[IdRef](#)>

(1) H. Grégoire: Hommage à Roger Goossens. - [Étienne] Lamotte^[*]: L'œuvre indianiste de Roger Goossens. In: La Nouvelle Clio, VII, 5-6 (1954): Mélanges Roger Goossens, 183-192, 193-198.

M1.3.007.

Scharpé, Adriaan [Alberik Maria] (29.X.1913-7.III.1986)

<[Uni-Bibliotheek Gent](#)> <[Dunya](#)> <[Dutch Studies](#)>

(1) R. N. Sardesai: L1.1.009^[*]; Junshō Katō: L1.2.3.002^[*], 383-384; Rudy Smet & Kenji Watanabe: L1.2.3.003^[*], 257-256; A. Yuyama: L1.2.15.1.003^[*], p. 379, 362.

M1.3.008.

De Smet, Richard V., S. J. (14.IV.1916-2.III.1997)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) New perspectives on Advaita Vedānta: essays in commemoration of Professor Richard De Smet, S.J. Ed. by Bradley J. Malkovsky. Leiden: Brill, 2000. x, 187 p. (With portr.) ISBN 90-04-11666-4. <[Google Books](#)>

Bradley J. Malkovsky: Introduction; the life and work of Richard V. De Smet, S. J., 1-17.

A bibliography of the publications of Richard V. De Smet, S. J., 165-178.

(2) Bradley J. Malkovsky: In memoriam Richard De Smet, S.J. (1916-1997). In: JHCS^[*], 10 (1997), 3-4. <[Online](#)>

(3) Ivo Coelho: Richard De Smet, SJ; a bibliography. (Sunday, 5 July 2009) <[Online](#)>

(4) Brahman and person: essays by Richard De Smet. Ed. by Ivo Coelho. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 2010. 294 p. ISBN 978-8120834590.

Richard V. De Smet, SJ: A bibliography, 226-272.

Review: Bradley J. Malkovsky in JHCS^[*], 25 (2012), 77-78. <[Online](#)>

M1.3.009.

Deleu, Jozef (17.XI.1925-15.III.1994)

<[Portr.](#)> <[Dunya](#)> <[KAOW](#)>

(1) Biographical note and selected bibliography by Chris Van Alphen-De Lauwer. In: Jain studies in honour of Jozef Deleu. Ed. by Rudy Smet and Kenji Watanabe. Tokyo: Hon-no-tomosha, 1993. p. xiii-xvi, portr.

Colette Caillat^[*]: Preface, vii-ix.

Charles Willemen^[*]: Professor Jozef Deleu as my collega proximus, xi.

Muni Jaina Āgama series, 1-12.

Klaus Bruhn^[*]: Jainology in Western publications I, 13-42.

List of 51 titles published or submitted between 1972 and 1991.

Colette Caillat: Jainology in Western publications II, 43-51. Cf. M1.10.025a^[*].

Klaus Bruhn^[*]: The study of Jaina art, 53-66.

See also Collected papers on Jaina studies, ed. by Padmanabh S. Jain^[*], (Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 2000), p. 36 (Additional note).

(2) Brief bio-bibliographical note written by J. W. de Jong^[*] is given in a foreword of Jozef Deleu's "Viyāhapannatti (Bhagavaī): the fifth aṅga of the Jaina canon", (Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1996), 7-8.

M1.3.010.

Pollet, Gilbert (19.I.1930-23.I.2014)

<[condoleren: www.pues.be](#)>

M1.3.011.

<[Persée](#)>

Verpoorten, Jean-Marie (26.X.1938-)

(1) Dieux, génies, anges et démons dans les cultures orientales & florilegium Indiae orientalis: Jean-Marie Verpoorten in honorem. Volume édité par Christophe Vielle, Christian Cannuyer et Dylan Esler. Bruxelles: Société Royale Berge d'Études Orientales, 2017. xxx, 402 p. (Acta Orientalia Belgica, 30) ISBN 978-2-9601012-7-0.

Christophe Vielle: Jean-Marie Verpoorten, décrypteur de la pensée indienne, xv-xx.

Christophe Vielle: Bibliographie de Jean-Marie Verpoorten, xxi-xxx.

M1.3.012.

Willemen, Charles (17.X.1941-)

<[Antwerp FVG](#)> <[IdRef](#)>

(1) Lalji 'Shravak' and Supiya Rai: Writings of Charles Willemen (魏查理). In: Investigating principles: International aspects of Buddhist culture; essays in honour of Professor Charles Willemen. Hong Kong: Buddha-Dharma Centre of Hong Kong, 2019. p. xv-xxvi, portr. ISBN 978-988-16820-3-1.

(2) Rudy Smet & Kenji Watanabe: L1.2.3.003^[*], 252-250.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.4. Canada

M1.4.001.

Hurvitz, Leon [Nahum] (4.VIII.1923-28.IX.1992)

<[Genealogy](#)>

(1) Leon Hurvitz†: "Being" and "non-being" in ancient India and China. In: SCEAR^[*], 5/6 (1992-3), 97, footnote. <[Online](#)>

(2) David P. Jackson: A saint in Seattle; the life of the Tibetan mystic Dezhung Rinpoche. Boston: Wisdom Publications, c2003. p. 269-271. <With portr.> ISBN 0-86171-396-6.

<[Online](#)>

(3) Donald S. Lopez, Jr.: L3.031^[*], 193.

(4) Dedication in British Columbia Asian Review, 1992. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.4.002.

Robinson, Richard H[ugh] (21.VI.1926-6.VIII.1970)

(1) Obituary: Kajiyama Yūichi^[*] in EB^[*], IV, 1 (1971), 180-182 <[Online](#)>; Arthur E. Link [and] Leon Hurvitz^[*] in JAOS^[*], 91 (1971), 580-582 <With bibliography> <[Online](#)>; Willard Johnson in JAS^[*], XXX, 4 (1971), 843-844 <[Online](#)>; Douglas Dunsmore Daye in PEW^[*], XXII (1972), 291-296 <[Online](#)>; Minoru Kiyota in "Mahāyāna Buddhist meditation: theory and practice", ed. by Minoru Kiyota, (Honolulu: University Press of Hawaii, 1978), vii-ix. <[Google Books](#)>

(2) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 368.

Works with a bibliographical survey by Robinson:

a. The Buddhist religion: a historical introduction. Jointly with Willard L. Johnson. 3rd ed. Belmont: Wadsworth Publishing, 1982. xii, 290 p. (The religious life of man series)

First published in 1970. Selected readings, 243-269.

For the 4th edition see <[here-and-now](#)>

M1.4.003.

Kawamura, Leslie S[umio] (7.VII.1935-10.III.2011)

<[University of Calgary](#)> <[Calgary Herald](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Sarah F. Haynes: A pioneer in the Canadian Buddhist landscape; remembering Rev. Dr. Leslie Kawamura. In: CJBS^[*], 7 (2011), 7-8. <[Online](#)>

(2) Brief biographical note, in Wading into the stream of wisdom: essays in honour of Leslie S. Kawamura. Ed. by Sarah F. Haynes and Michelle J. Sorensen. Berkeley: BDK America, 2013. p. ix-xi, portr. (Contemporary issues in Buddhist studies) ISBN 978-1-886439-52-8.

M1.5. China

M1.5.001.

Lü, Cheng or Lü, Ch'êng (呂澂 22.II.1896-8.VII.1989)

<[Baidu](#)>

(1) 一代佛學家呂澂 [I-tai fo-hsüeh-chia Lü Ch'êng]. In: 于凌波 [Yü Ling-po]: L1.2.4.002^[*], 589-600. <[Online](#)>

(2) 江燦騰 (Chiang Ts'an-t'êng): 呂澂與熊十力論學函稿評議 [Lü Ch'êng yü Hsiung Shih-li lun-hsüeh han-ka'o p'ing-i] (A critique of the discussion on Buddhism contained in the letters between Lü Chen and Hsiung Shih-li). In: SOR(T)^[*], 1 (1990), 217-261.

Cf. 熊十力 (Xiong Shili 18.II.1885-23.V.1968)> <[Baidu](#)> See also L1.2.4.006^[*].

(3) Brief biographical note, in CTPC^[*], 245b.

(4) 呂澂集 [Lü Ch'êng chi] [Selected papers of Lü Ch'êng]. 黃夏年編 [Ed. by Huang Hsia-nien]. Peking: Chung-kuo-shê-hui-k'ê-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 1995. 4, 3, 2, 320 p. (CCHFW^[*])

(5) 呂澂佛學論著選集 [Lü Ch'êng fo-hsüeh lun-chu hsüan-chi] (Selected books and articles of Lü Ch'êng), 5 vols. Chi-nan: Ch'i-lu-shu-shê, 1996. <[Baidu](#)>

(6) 伊吹敦 (Atsushi IBUKI): 支那内學院における日本佛教學受容の一側面 呂澂編譯『印度佛教史略』に見る原書の改變を中心に [Shina Naigakuin ni okeru Nihon bukkyō kyōgaku juyō no ichi sokumen; Ro Chō henyaku "Indo Bukkyō Shiryaku" ni miru gensho no kaihen o chūshin ni] (The acceptance of modern Japanese Buddhology at the Zhina Neixueyuan (支那内學院); focusing on Lu Cheng (呂澂)'s *Yindu fojiao shilue*). In: TShB^[*], 5 (2018), 98-58. <[Online](#)>

(7) 周霞 [Chou Hsia]: 呂澂与<西藏佛学原論> [Lü Ch'êng yü "Hsi-tsang fo-hsüeh yüan-lun"].

L1.2.4.008^[*], 309-319.

Bibliographical works by Lü not cited in this document:

a. 新編漢文大藏經目錄 [Hsin-pien Han-wên ta-tsang-ching mu-lu] [New catalogue of Chinese Tripiṭaka]. Chi-nan: Ch'i-lu-shu-shê, 1981. 16, 154 p. <[說明](#)>

Reprinted in the author's selected books and articles, vol. 3, 1621-1896.

M1.5.002.

Lin, Li-kouang (林藜光 Lin Li-kuang 1902-29.IV.1945)

<[Baidu](#)>

(1) Obituary: Paul Demiéville^[*] in "L'aide-mémoire de la vraie loi (Saddharma-smṛty-upasthāna-sūtra): recherches sur un sūtra développé du petit véhicule" par Lin Li-kouang, (Paris: Adrien-Maisonneuve, 1949), p. iv-xv, portr., (PMG^[*])

At head of title: Introduction au compendium de la loi (Dharma-samuccaya)

Chinese translation in LHWR^[*], 5 (2010), 255-266. <[Online](#)>

(2) 校訂梵文經典的林藜光 [Lin Li-kuang, an editor of Sanskrit Buddhist texts]. In: 于凌波 [Yü Ling-po]: L1.2.4.002^[*], 636-637.

(3) 王啓龍 [Wang Ch'i-lung]: 佛学家林藜光学术与生平雜考 [Fo-hsüeh chia Lin Li-kuang hsüeh-shu yü sheng-p'ing tsa-k'ao]. In: 西南民族大学学报 人文社会科学版 (Journal of Southwest University for Nationalities; Humanities & social sciences), 2010, 7, 66-70. <[Online](#)>

(4) Supplément à Étude Chinoises, XXXIV, 1 (2015): Hommage à Lin Li-kouang (1902-1945)

<[Online](#)>

Lin Xi: À la mémoire de mon père, Lin Li-kouang, 1-12.

Cristina Scherrer-Schaub^[*]: Lin Li-kouang et les études bouddhiques; du Dharmasamuccaya au Saddharmasmṛtyupasthānasūtra, 13-19.

(5) 沈衛榮 [Shen Weirong]: 林藜光先生与鋼和泰男爵 [Dr. Lin Li-kouang and Baron Alexander von Staël-Holstein]. 2015. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Staël-Holstein, Alexander von (1876-1937)^[*]

(6) L11.2.3.4.002^[*], 297 (A. Pino); Friedrich Weller: M1.20.014(3)^[*]

M1.5.003.

Yinshun (印順 12.III.1906-28.IV.2005)

<[Baidu](#)>

(1) 印順思想 印順導師九秩晉五壽慶論文集 [Yin-shun ssŭ-hsiang: Yin-shun tao-shih chiu-chih-chin-wu shou-ch'ing lun-wên-chi] (Buddhist and religious studies: essays in honor of venerable Yin-shun on his 95th birthday). Hsin-chu-hsien Chu-pei-shih: Chêng-wên, 2000. 443 p. ISBN 957-0366-44-3. <[Online](#)>

Collected essays on the philosophy of Yin-shun. Bibliography of books by Yin-shun, 444.

(2) 佛教文化與當代世界 慶祝印順導師百歲壽學術論文集 [Fo-chiao wên-hua yü tang-tai shih-chieh: ch'ing-chu Yin-shun tao-shih pai-sui sung-shou hsüeh-shu lun-wên-chi]. Taipei: Wên-chin, 2005. 2, 2, 518 p.

(3) 水野弘元 (Kogen MIZUNO)^[*]: 『雜阿含經』の研究と出版 ["Zōagongyō" no kenkyū to shuppan] (Research and publication of the Chinese version of the Samyuttanikāya). In: BK(H)^[*], XVII (1988), 1-45.

(4) 郭朋 [Kuo Pêng]: 印順佛學思想研究 [Yin-shun fo-hsüeh ssŭ-hsiang yen-chiu] [Survey on Buddhist philosophical studies of Yin-shun]. Peking: Chung-kuo-shê-hui-k'ê-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 1991. II, 3, 331 p.

(5) 印順集 [Yin-shun chi] [Selected papers of Yin-shun]. 黃夏年編 [Ed. by Huang Hsia-nien]. Peking: Chung-kuo-shê-hui-k'ê-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 1995. 4, 1, 219 p. (CCHF^[*])

(6) 印順法師佛學著作集 [Yin-shun fa-shih fo-hsüeh chu-tso-chi] [Collected works of Dharma-bhāṇaka Yinshun on Buddhist studies]. Hsin-chu-hsien Chu-pei-shih: Yin-shun Foundation, 2002. CD-ROM. <[Website](#)>

(7) 印順法師佛學著作全集 [Yin-shun fa-shih fo-hsüeh chu-tso ch'üan-chi] [Collected works of Dharma-bhāṇaka Yinshun on Buddhist studies], 23 vols. Peking: Chung-hua-shu-Hsin-chu-chü, 2009. ISBN 978-7-101-06252-6. <[Baidu](#)>

(8) Marcus Bingenheimer: Der Mönchsgelehrte Yinshun (*1906) und seine Bedeutung für den chinesisch-taiwanischen Buddhismus im 20. Jahrhundert. Heidelberg: Edition Forum, 2004. 343 p. (Würzburger sinologische Schriften)

Inaugural-Dissertation (Würzburg, 2004) 296 p. <[Online](#)>

Marcus Bingenheimer: Writing history of Buddhist thought in the twentieth century; Yinshun (1906-2005) in the context of Chinese Buddhist historiography. In: JGB^[*], 10 (2009), 255-290.

<[Online](#)>

(9) 洪修平 [Hung Hsiu-p'ing]: 印順法師與禪宗研究 (The Dharma master Yin Shun and his relation to studies on the history of the Chan sect). In: CS^[*], 1 (2002), 431-440. <[Online](#)>

M1.5.004.

Ji, Xianlin or Chi, Hsien-lin (季羨林 6.VIII.1911-11.VII.2009)

<[季羨林紀念館](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) 蔡德貴 [Ts'ai Tê-kui]: 季羨林傳 [Chi Hsien-lin chuan] [Biography of Ji Xianlin]. T'ai-yüan: Shan-hsi ku-chi ch'u-pan-shê, 1998. 2, 13, 836 p. ISBN 7-80598-203-1.

Includes biographical note and bibliography (1929-1995) comp. by Li Zheng [李錚].

(2) 李錚 [Li Chêng]: 季羨林年譜與譯著目錄 [Biographical note and a bibliography of writings (1929-1990) of Ji Xianlin]. In: 季羨林教授八十華誕紀念論文集 = Papers in honour of Prof. Dr. Ji Xianlin on the occasion of his 80th birthday, 1. Nan-ch'ang: Chiang-hsi jên-min ch'u-pan-shê, 1991. p. 1-7, 8-35.

Brief survey of Ji's achievement of studies is also included, 37-43.

(3) T. H. Barrett: Ji Xianlin on the original language of Buddhism. In: IJ^[*], 35 (1992), 83-93.

<[Online](#)>

(4) 方廣錫 [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 季羨林與佛教研究 [Chi Hsien-lin yü fo-chiao yen-chiu] (Mr. Ji Xianlin and the study of Buddhism). In: DR^[*], 2002, 1, 3-14. <[Online](#)>

(5) Obituary: Hu Hayan von Hinüber in JIABS^[*], 32/2009 (2010), 5-9 <[Online](#)> and TIES^[*], 12 (2011), 13-31 <Selected bibliography, 19-31>. Partial view <[Google Books](#)>

(6) Brief bio-bibliographical note, in DWWRCL^[*], 50a.

(7) 季羨林與二十世紀中國學術 紀念季羨林教授九十壽辰 [Chi Hsien-lin yü êrh-shih shih-chi Chung-kuo hsüeh-shu: chi-nien Chi Hsien-lin chiao-shou 90-shou ch'ên]. 樂薰雲編 [Ed. by Lê Hsün yün]. Peking: Pei-ching ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2001. 3, 358 p., illus.

Collected essays on Ji Xianlin. Bibliography of Ji's publications from 1996-2001, 355. His all works written up to 1995 are published in his collected works. Cf. (10)

(8) Haraprasad Ray: The Max Müller of China; Padmabhūṣaṇa Ji Xianlin. In: JASB^[*], L, 3 (2008), 1-8.

(9) 季羨林文集 [Chi Hsien-lin wên-chi] [Collected works of Ji Xianlin], 24 vols. Nan-ch'ang: Chiang-hsi chiao-yü ch'u-pan-shê, 1995-1998. <[Baidu](#)>

(10) 季羨林佛教學術論文集 [Chi Hsien-lin fo-chiao hsüeh-shu lun-wên-chi] [Collected works of Ji Xianlin on Buddhist studies]. Taipei: Fa-ch'u, 1995. 8, 2, 512 p. (中華佛學研究所論叢 [Chung-hua fo-hsüeh yen-chiu-so lun-ts'ung], 4) ISBN 957-663-117-X. <[Contents](#)>

(11) 季羨林論佛教 [Chi Hsien-lin lun fo-chiao] (Selected works of Ji Xianlin on Buddhism). 王樹英選編 [Selected and ed. by Wang Shuying]. Peking: Hua-i-ch'u-pan-shê, 2006. 237 p. ISBN 7-80142-706-8. <[Baidu](#)>

(12) 蔡德貴 [Ts'ai Tê-kui]: 東方學人 季羨林 [Tung-fang hsüeh-jên; Chi Hsien-lin]. Peking: Peking University Press, 2006. 357 p. (With portr.) (中國學術大師系列 [Chung-kuo hsüeh-shu tai-shih hsi-lich]) ISBN 7-301-10950-4. <[Baidu](#)>

(13) JDTS^[*], XII (2011): 季羨林先生紀念專號, 1-67.

季羨林先生敦煌吐魯番學東方學論著編年目錄 (Prof. Ji Xianlin on Dunhuang, Turfan and Oriental studies: a publication list), 51-67.

(14) Ji Xianlin: Zehn Jahre in Deutschland (1935-1945). Übers. von Li Kuiliu, Roswitha Brinkmann and Liu Daoqian. [Göttingen: Univ. Göttingen, 2009]. 252 p. ISBN 978-3-941875-08-1. <[Online](#)>

(15) 季羨林先生與北京大學東方學 [Chi Hsien-lin Hsien-shêng yü Pei-ching-ta-hsüeh Tung-fang-hsüeh], 2 vols. 王邦維編 [Ed. by Wang Pang-wei]. Yin-ch'uan: Yang-kuang ch'u-pan-shê, 2011. ISBN 978-7-80620-787-1. <[Baidu](#)>

(16) Yu Longyu and Zhu Xuan: Ji Xianlin; a critical biography. Tr. by B. R. Deepak. New Delhi: Pentagon Press, 2018. 1, 552 p., portr. ISBN 978-93-86618-59-7.

Original Chinese edition published in 2016. <[Information](#)>

(17) Duan Qing: L1.2.4.005^[*].

M1.5.005.

Wang, Pachow (巴宙 1.VI.1918-18.VII.2017)

<[IdRef](#)> <[The Gazette](#)>

(1) Brief bio-bibliographical note, in Pachow's Chinese translation of 南傳彌蘭王問經 [Milinda-pañha]. Taipei-hsien: Yüan-ming, 2000. p. 537-542.

(2) 巴宙文存 [Pa-chou wên-ts'un] (The collected works of W. Pachow). Taipei: Hsin-wên-fêng-ch'u-pan-shê, 1985. 4, 5, 3, 518 p., portr.

M1.5.006.

Zheng, Weihong or Chêng, Wei-hung (鄭偉宏 1948-)

<[Baidu](#)>

(1) 正理之門 鄭偉宏先生從教四十五周年紀念論文集 [Chêng-li chih mên; Chêng Wei-hung hsien-shêng tsu'ng-chiao ssŭ-shih-wu chou-nien chi-nien lun-wên-chi] (Nyāyamukha: Festschrift for Prof. Weihong Zheng; commemorating the 45th anniversary of the beginning of his distinguished career). 湯銘鈞主編 (Ed. by Mingjun Tang). Shanghai: Chung-hsi shu-chü, 2016. 6, 266 p., portr. (印度學與印度研究叢書 (Indologia et studia Indica), 1) ISBN 978-7-5475-0998-2.

Biographical note and bibliography up to 2015, p. 258-263.

M1.5.007.

Wang, Bangwei or Wang, Pang-wei (王邦維 IX.1950-)

<[ueren](#)>

(1) 王邦維 [Wang Pang-wei]: 華梵問學集 佛教與中印文化關係研究 [Hua-fan wên-hsüeh-chi; fo-chiao yü Chung-Yin wên-hua kuan-hsi]. Lan-chou: Lan-chou ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2014. 2, 2, 9, 399 p. (歐亞歷史文化文庫 [Ou-Ya li-shih wên-hua wên-k'u]) ISBN 978-7-311-04670-5. <[Contents](#)>

Collected essays on the relationship between India and China from the viewpoint of Buddhist cultural history.

(2) 王邦維 [Wang Pang-wei]: 感懷集 [Kan-huai-chi]. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 2015. 3, 340 p. ISBN 978-7-101-10343-4. <[Contents](#)>

Collected essays: Obituaries, brief notes, and prefaces.

M1.6. Croatia

M1.6.001.

Paulinus a Sancto Bartholomaeo (alias Philipp Wesdin/Vesdin 25.IV.1748-7.I.1806)

<[Indologica](#)> <[Google Books](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Paulinus a S. Bartholomaeo: Dissertation on the Sanskrit language. A reprint of the original Latin text of 1790, together with an introductory article, a complete English translation, and an index of sources by Ludo Rocher^[*]. Amsterdam: John Benjamins, 1977. xxviii, 224 p. (SHL^[*], 12)

<[Google Books](#)>

- (2) Jean Pierre Abel Rémusat^[*]: Paulin de S. Barthélemy; missionnaire aux Indes. In the author's *Nouveaux mélanges asiatiques*, t. 2, 305-315. <[Online](#)>
- (3) Leopold Wetzl: *Der österreichische Karmelit Paulinus à S. Bartholomaeo; Persönlichkeit und Werk*. Wien: Graphische Lehr- und Versuchsanstalt, 1936. X, 138 p.
- (4) Milka Jauk-Pinhak: Some notes on the pioneer Indologist Filip Vesdin (Paulinus a Sancto Bartholomaeo). In: *IT*^[*], XII (1984), 129-137. <[Online](#)>
- (5) Branko Franolic: Filip Vezdin's contribution to Indic studies in Europe at the turn of the 18th century. Paris: Nouvelles Editions Latines, 1991. 22 p. <[Online](#)>
- (6) Toon Van Hal: Language comparison in Paulinus a Sancto Bartholomaeo (1748-1806); aims, methodological principles. In: *BEI*^[*], 22-23/2004-2005 (2007), 323-336.
- (7) Ines G. Županov: Amateur naturalist and professional Orientalist; a discaled Carmelite Missionary in Kerala and Rome (18th-19th) In: *Revista de Cultura/Review of Culture*, (Macau, 2006), 77-101. <[Online](#)>
- (8) Ines G. Županov: Professional missionary and Orientalist curator; Paulinus a S. Bartholomaeo in India and Rome (18th-19th century). In: *Saperi e confronto nell'Europa dei secoli XIII-XIX*. Ed. Maria Pia Paoli. Pisa: Edizione della Normale, 2009. p. 203-219. ISBN 978-88-7642-350-5. <[Online](#)>
- (9) Carmela Mastrangelo: Paulinus a Sancto Bartholomaeo and Sanskrit grammar. In: *Studies in Sanskrit grammars*. Ed. by George Cardona, Ashok Aklujkar [&] Hideyo Ogawa. New Delhi: D. K. Printworld, 2012. p. 259-270. <[Online](#)>
Proceedings of Vyākaraṇa Section of the 14th World Sanskrit Conference.
- (10) Ivan Andrijačić: A list of Sanskrit and Latin cognates in Vesdin's treatise *De Latini Sermonis Origine*. In: *JIES*^[*], 45, 3 & 4 (2017), 195-233.
- (11) Claus Vogel: K16.2.004^[*]; E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. I. Vorgeschichte der Sanskrit-philologie, 20-22 <[Online](#)> and 203 <[Online](#)>; J. W. de Jong: L1.1.049^[*], 20-21; Carmela Mastrangelo: L1.1.103^[*]; Rudolf Kaschewsky: M3.003(1)^[*], IXf.
Bibliographical works by Paulinus not cited in this document:
K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 286-287 (Roma, Bibliotheca Vaticana, 1792-1793) <[Online](#)>
<[Online](#)>

M1.7. Czech

<[KDO BYL KDO](#)>

M1.7.001.

Přikryl, Karel [Ambrož Josef] (7.XII.1718-8.I.1785)

<[BRNA](#)> <[KDO BYL KDO](#)>

- (1) Vincenc Lesný^[*]: *Principia linguae brahmanicae von Carolus Przikryl*. In: *ArchOr*^[*], VI, 1 (1934), 50-52, 2 p. of plate. <[Online](#)>
- (2) Miloslav Krása: First Czech scholar in India. In: *ArchOr*^[*], 36 (1968), 609-624. <[Online](#)>
- (3) Karel Přikryl, S.J.: *Principia linguae brahmanicae; a grammar of standard Konkani*. Ed. with an introduction by José Pereira. In: *ArchOr*^[*], 36 (1968), 625-684. <[Online](#)>

M1.7.002.

Ludwig, Alfred (9.X.1832-12.VI.1911)

<b. Wien. Professor at the University of Prague>

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[ÖLB](#)>^[*] <[KDO BYL KDO](#)>

- (1) Moriz Winternitz^[*]: *Verzeichnis der Werke und kleineren Schriften Alfred Ludwigs*. In: 20. Jahresbericht des Deutschen Vereins für Volkskunde und Sprachwissenschaft in Prag, 1912, Beilage, 5-12 and obituary in *BjBDN*^[*], 17 (1912), 128-133 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's *Kleine Schriften*, 920-927, 928-933.
- (2) Hermann Berger: Hermann Grassmann and Alfred Ludwig; the first German translators of

the Rigveda. New Delhi: Max Mueller Bhavan, 1964?. 15 p. (South Asian studies, II)
First published in Yearlybook 1964, ed. by Heimo Rau, New Delhi: Indo-German Cultural Centre, 1964.
<[Online](#)>

(3) Louis Renou^[*]: Les maitres de la philologie védique. Paris: Paul Geuthner, 1928. (AMG^[*], bibliothèque d'études, XXXVIII) <[Online](#)>

(4) Kamil Zvelebil^[*]: "Collectanea zur Tamil-Grammatik von der Hand des †Alfred Ludwig". In: ArchOr^[*], XXI (1953), 427-429. <[Online](#)>

(5) Biographical note by Friedrich Wilhelm in NDB^[*], 15 (1987), 424f. <[Online](#)>

(6) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], II, 366-375 <[Online](#)>; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 76-77; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 37; R. N. Sardesai: L1.1.009^[*]; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 352.

M1.7.003.

Zubatý, Josef (20.IV.1855-21.III.1931)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[KDO BYL KDO](#)>

(1) Obituary: Vincenc Lesný^[*] in ArchOr^[*], III (1931), 408-409, portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) Vilém Mathesius: Die Persönlichkeit Josef Zubatýs. In: Prager Rundschau, 1 (1931), 239-247, reprinted in Thomas A. Sebeok: L1.1.035^[*], II, 77-86.

(3) L1.1.093^[*], 1688-1689 (Anna J. bluszcz & Andrzej M. Lewicki, rev. Robert Hammel); Pavel Poucha: L1.2.5.001^[*], 186-187, portr.

M1.7.004.

Winternitz, Moriz (23.XII.1863-9.I.1937)

<b. Horn. Professor at the University of Prague>

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[TITUS](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[herenow4u](#)> <[KDO BYL KDO](#)>

(1) Moriz Winternitz: Kleine Schriften, 2 Bde. Hrsg. von Horst Brinkhaus. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 1991. (GlSt^[*], 30)

Bibliographie der indologischen Schriften, VII-XXVI.

Biography and obituary notices, XVII.

Item number of the below-mentioned bibliography by Stein and Gampert is cited as [SG].

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 37 (1994), 57-58; Richard Salomon in JAOS^[*], 114 (1994), 117-118 <[Online](#)>.

(2) Joachim Friedrich Sprockhoff: Anmerkungen zu kleinen Schriften von Moriz Winternitz. In: WZKS^[*], XXXIX (1995), 5-14.

(3) O. Stein^[*] u. W. Gampert: Bibliographie Moriz Winternitz, [1]: 1884-1933, [2]: 1933-1937 und Nachträge. In: ArchOr^[*], VI (1934), 275-291 <[Online](#)>, portr. <[Online](#)>, IX (1937), 225-228 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in Stein's Kleine Schriften, 572-592. *See also* 554-571.

(4) Obituary: Narendra Nath Law^[*] and W. Gampert in IHQ^[*], XIV, 1 (1938), iii-viii, ix-xxi, portr. <[Online](#)>; Enshō Kanakura (金倉円照)^[*] in BNK^[*], 6, 1 (1939), 63-66.

(5) Dušan Zbavitel^[*]: Albert Schweitzers Briefe an Moriz Winternitz. In: ArchOr^[*], 61 (1993), 441-446. <[Online](#)>

(6) Pandanus^[*], 7, 1 (2013): Special issue to commemorate the 150th anniversary of the birth of Moriz Winternitz (December 23, 1863 - January 9, 1937)

Adalbert J. Gail^[*]: Moriz Winternitz; Indian literature spreads from Prague to the world: Some remarks on the occasion of the 150th birth anniversary of Moriz Winternitz, 11-14. <[Online](#)>

Edeltraud Harzer: Moriz Winternitz as the father of the critical edition of the Mahābhārata, 15-20.

(7) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 151-153; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 81; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 221-232; Margot Kraatz u. Martin Kraatz: L1.2.9.026^[*].

Bibliographical works by Winternitz not cited in this document:

a. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 176 (London, Royal Asiatic Society, 1902). <[Online](#)>

b. A general index to the names and subject-matter of the Sacred books of the East. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1910. xiv, 683 p. (Sacred books of the East, L) <[Online](#)>

c. Geschichte der indischen Litteratur, 3 Bde. Leipzig: C. F. Amelang, 1905-1922. <[Online](#)>
Reprinted in Stuttgart, 1968.

English translation published in Calcutta or Delhi, 1927-1967.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.7.005.

Lesný, Vincenc (3.IV.1882-9.IV.1953)

<[Charles University](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[KDO BYL KDO](#)>

(1) Bibliography up to 1948 comp. by Pavel Poucha^[*], in ArchOr^[*], XVI (1948), 149-161 <[Online](#)>, portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: Oldřich Friš^[*] in ArchOr^[*], XXI (1953), 25-26 <[Online](#)>, portr. <[Online](#)>

(3) Academician Vincenc Lesný and Indian studies: centenary commemoration volume. Ed. by Jan Filipický. Praha: Oriental Institute of the Czechoslovak Academy of Sciences, 1982. 242 p.

Miloslav Krása: Completing the bibliography of Vincenc Lesný; uncovering the third dimension of his life's work, 136-180.

(4) Miloslav Krása: Academician Vincenc Lesný. In: ArchOr^[*], 50 (1982), 289-295 <[Online](#)>, portr. <[Online](#)>

(5) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 348.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.7.006.

Pertold, Otakar (21.III.1884-3.V.1965)

<[Wikipedie](#)> <[phil.muni.cz](#)> <[archive.today](#)> <[KDO BYL KDO](#)>

(1) Vincenc Pořizka: The seventieth anniversary of the birth of Professor Otakar Pertold. In: ArchOr^[*], 22 (1954), 161-175. <Includes bibliography from 1908-1942> <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: Rasik Vihari Joshi in VIJ^[*], IV (1966), 88-89.

(3) Miloslav Krása: Commemoration of the centenary of Professor Otakar Pertold (March 21, 1884-May 3, 1965) In: ArchOr^[*], 52 (1984), 393-402 <With additional bibliography> <[Online](#)>, portr. <[Online](#)>

[4] Otakar Pertold and South Asian studies: centenary commemoration volume. Comp. by Miloslav Krása. Prague: Czechoslovak Society for International Relations [and the] Oriental Institute of the Czechoslovak Academy of Sciences, 1986. xiii, 296 p. [Not seen]

(5) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 362.

M1.7.007.

Stein, Otto (21.X.1893-1942)

<b. Horn. Austrian and later Czechoslovakian nationality> <[ÖBL](#)>^[*]

<[KDO BYL KDO](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Otto Stein: Kleine Schriften. Hrsg. von Friedrich Wilhelm. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 1985. XXV, 663 p. (GlSt^[*], 25)

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 30 (1987), 221-223.

(2) Friedrich Wilhelm: The legacy of Otto Stein. In: ABORI^[*], LXVIII (1987), 621-625.

(3) Jürgen Hanneder: The legacy of Otto Stein; new evidence. In: ZDMG^[*], 164 (2014), 811-816.

(4) Biographical note by Friedrich Wilhelm in NDB^[*], 25 (2013), 157-158.

(5) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 223; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 123.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.7.008.

Friš, Oldřich (7.V.1903-14.I.1955)

<[Wikipedie](#)> <[Dharmagaia](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[KDO BYL KDO](#)>

(1) Obituary by Vilém Gampert and Erich Herold, and bibliography comp. by Hana Knižková in ArchOr^[*], XXIII (1955), 497-505, 506-509 <[Online](#)>, portr. <[Online](#)>; J. Rypka in Nový Orient, X (1955), 33-35. <[Online](#)>

M1.7.009.

Zbavitel, Dušan (7.V.1925-7.VIII.2012)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[H-Asia](#)> <[KDO BYL KDO](#)>

(1) Hana Preinhaelterová: Dušan Zbavitel celebrates his 70th birthday. In: ArchOr^[*], 63 (1995), 364-374. <Bibliography, 368-374> <[Online](#)>

(2) Up-to-date bibliography of Dušan Zbavitel. Comp. by Radovan Vrždiak. In: ArchOr^[*], 68, 3 (2000): Bengali studies special issue dedicated to Dušan Zbavitel to his 75th birthday, 535-536 <[Online](#)>, portr. <[Online](#)>

(3) Obituary: Hana Preinhaelterová in Pandanus^[*], 6, 1 (2012), 7-12, portr. <Select bibliography, 11-12>; Anna Ráková in Asian and African Studies, 21 (Bratislava, 2012), 256-259.

Bibliographical works by Zbavitel not cited in this document:

a. Bengali literature. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1976. p. 119-307. (HIL^[*], IX, 3) ISBN 3-447-01673-6.

M1.7.010.

Zvelebil, Kamil Veith (17.IX.1927-17.I.2009)

<[Charles University](#)> <[Dutch Studies](#)> <[Dr. K. Kalyanasundaram](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[KDO BYL KDO](#)>

<[Kamil Zvelebil eLibrary](#)>

(1) Jaroslav Vacek^[*]: A lifetime of Dravidian studies. In: ArchOr^[*], 62 (1994), 329-332. <[Online](#)>

(2) Jaroslav Vaček: Tamil-Studien in Prag. In: M1.11.026(6)^[*], 419-420.

(3) Jaroslav Vacek: In memoriam Kamil Veith Zvelebil, November 17, 1927 (Prague) - January 17, 2009 (Cabrespine, France). In: Pandanus^[*], 3, 1 (2009), 9-15, portr.

Select bibliography, 13-15.

(4) Obituary and bibliography by Petra Novotná & Václav Blažek in Linguistica Brunensia, 57 (2009), 253-266. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical works by Zvelebil not cited in this document:

a. Tamil literature. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1974. VIII, 316 p. (HIL^[*], X, 1) ISBN 3-447-01582-0.

b. Tamil literature. Leiden: Brill, 1975. XII, 307 p. (HdO^[*], 2. Abteilung: Indien, II: Literatur und Bühne, Abschnitt 1) ISBN 90-04-04190-7.

c. Companion studies to the history of Tamil literature. Brill, 1992. xxv, 291 p. (HdO^[*], 2. Abteilung: Indien, Ergänzungsband V) ISBN 90-04-09365-6.

M1.7.011.

Vacek, Jaroslav (26.VI.1943-23.I.2017)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[KDO BYL KDO](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Alena Oberfalzerová: Jaroslav Vacek; life and work. In: MTP^[*], 6, 1 (2013), 10-22 (with portr. and select bibliography) <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: Soňa Bendíková in Annals of the Náprstek Museum, 38, 2 (2017), 3-4. <[Online](#)>

M1.8. Denmark

M1.8.001.

Sørensen, Søren (23.XI.1848-8.XII.1902)

<[Portr.](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Dansk biografisk leksikon](#)> <[Dictionary of Indian Biography](#)>

(1) Obituary: Vilhelm Thomsen^[*] in the author's Samlede afhandlinger, 1. København: Gyldendalske Boghandel Nordisk Forlag, 1919. p. 203-207.

First published in 1903.

For Thomsen's contribution in DBL^[] see <[Online](#)>*

(2) Postscript written by Dines Andersen^[*] and Elof Olesen in 1925 of the S. Sørensen's "An index to the names in the Mahābhārata: with short explanation". Reprint. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1963. Last page.

For Elof Olesen (17.VIII.1877-23.IX.1939) *see* CPD^[*], 1, xxxiv <[Online](#)>
(3) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 380-381; J. W. de Jong: M1.16.014a^[*].
M1.8.002.

Pedersen, Holger (7.IV.1867-25.X.1953)

<[Portr.](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Dansk biografisk leksikon](#)>

(1) Holger Pedersen: A glance at the history of linguistics with particular regard to the historical study of phonology. Tr. from the Danish by Caroline C. Hendriksen. Ed. with an introduction by Konrad Koerner. Amsterdam: John Benjamins, 1983. XXX, 100 p. (with portr.) (SHL^[*], 7)
<[Google Books](#)>

Original title: Et blik på sprogvidenskabens historie.

1. Introduction: A sketch of his life and work, IX-XXII.

Revised version, in Koerner's "Practicing linguistic historiography: selected essays". Amsterdam: John Benjamin, 1989. p. 417-433, portr. (SHLS^[*], 50) <With select bibliography>

2. Holger Pedersen; a comprehensive bibliography of his writings, XXIII-XXX. Comp. by Peter A. Hendriksen. Ed. and rev. by Konrad Koerner.

For a fuller bibliography up to 1937 see Hans Hendriksen: Bibliographie des publications de Holger Pedersen. In: Mélanges linguistiques offerts à M. Holger Pedersen; à l'occasion de son soixante-dixième anniversaire 7 avril 1937. København: Universitetsforlaget i Arrhus, 1937. p. IX-XXVII, portr.

(2) Obituary: Albert Grenier in CRAI^[*], 97 (1953), 427-428 <[Online](#)>; Alf Sommerfelt in Orbis, 3 (1954), 343-346, reprinted in Thomas A. Sebeok: L1.1.035^[*], II, 283-287; F. B. J. Kuiper^[*] in JbKNA^[*], 1955, 262-269. <[Online](#)>

(3) Bio-bibliographical survey by L. L. Hammerich^[*] in JMNL^[*], 1954-1955, 122-126. <[Online](#)>

(4) ELL^[*], VI, 2997b-2998a (H. Andersen); L1.1.093^[*], 1140-1141 (Carol Hendriksen); L1.2.9.3.007^[*].

(5) In honorem Holger Pedersen: Kolloquium der indogermanischen Gesellschaft von 25. bis 28. März 1993 in Kopenhagen. Unter Mitwirkung von Benedicte Nielsen, hrsg. von Jens Elmegård Rasmussen. Wiesbaden: L. Reichert, 1994. XVI, 520 p., port.

M1.8.003.

Jørgensen, Hans (4.III.1886-6.II.1954)

<[Dansk Biografisk Leksikon](#)>

(1) Else Pauly^[*]: Hans Jørgensen; a pioneer in Nevārī studies. In: IT^[*], 10 (1982), 185-192 <[Online](#)> and M2.070[a]^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.9. Finland

M1.9.001.

Kellgren, [Abraham] Herman [August] (21.I.1822-25.IX.1856)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Klaus Karttunen^[*]: Herman Kellgren; a bibliography. In: SO^[*], 67 (1991), 147-159. <[Online](#)>

(2) Łukasz Sommer: "Sanskrit has guided me to the Finnish language"; Herman Kellgren's writings on Finnish or dilemmas of the Fennoman Humboldtian. In: HL^[*], 43, 1/2 (2016), 145-173. <[Online](#)>

See also Pentti Aalto: L1.2.7.001^[*] (With portr.); Karttunen: L1.2.7.002^[*].

M1.9.002.

Donner, Otto (15.XII.1835-17.IX.1909)

<[Open Library](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) K. R. Donner und Toivo Kaukorana: Otto Donners literarische Tätigkeit; ein Verzeichnis seiner Veröffentlichungen. In: JSFOu^[*], XXVIII, 4 (1912), 18 p.

(2) Obituary: Henri Cordier^[*] in TP^[*], sér. II, 10 (1909), 698-700 <[Online](#)>; Sylvain Lévi^[*] in JA^[*], 1909, 559.

(3) Memoria saecularis Ottonis Donner 1935.XII.15. Helsinki: Suomalais-Ugrilainen Seura, 1936. 254 p., portr. (Mémoires de la Société Finno-Ougrienne, LXXI)

Table of contents: <[Online](#)>

(4) JSFOu^[*], XLIX (1937-38): Discours prononcés 1936. III. 21 à la commémoration du centenaire de la naissance de Otto Donner.

Artturi Kannisto: Otto Donner, spécialiste des langues finno-ougriennes, 10-16.

Gustav John Ramstedt^[*]: Otto Donner et l'étude linguistique de l'Asie centrale, 23-29.

A. M. Tallgren: Sur les antiquités trouvées depuis la guerre dans l'Asie septentrionale, 47-60.

(5) Pentti Aalto: L1.2.7.001^[*] (With portr.); Karttunen: L1.2.7.002^[*]; Klaus Karttunen^[*]: Otto Donner, Angelo De Gubernatis and comparative linguistics, in M1.14.010(1)^[*], 3, p. 399-406.

M1.9.003.

Reuter, Julio Nathanael (7.I.1863-9.I.1937)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[geni](#)>

[1] Gustaf John Ramstedt^[*]: Minnesord över Julio Nathanael Reuter. In: Årsbok, Societas Scientiarum Fennica, 17, C3, 3-7. [Not seen]

(2) Klaus Karttunen^[*]: From the early days of Finnish Indology, IV. Cf. L1.2.7.002^[*].

(3) Pentti Aalto: L1.2.7.001^[*] (With portr.).

M1.9.004.

Parpola, Asko (12.VII.1941-)

<[Website](#)> <[Uni-Helsinki](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Select bibliography of Asko Parpola's publications. Ed. by Petteri Koskikallio. In: SO^[*], 94 (2001): Vidyārṇavavandanam; essays in honour of Asko Parpola. Ed. by Klaus Karttunen & Petteri Koskikallio. p. 15-36. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical works by Parpola not cited in this document:

a. Bibliographical aids for the study of the Indus civilization: a critical survey. In: Purātattva^[*], 8 (1975-1976), 150-156.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.9.005.

Karttunen, Klaus Juhani (12.II.1951-)

<[HELSINGIN YLIOPISTO](#)>

(1) Brief biographical survey by Bertil Tikkanen and select bibliography 1980-2010, in SO^[*], 110 (2011): Pūrvāparaprajñābhinandanam: East and West, past and present; Indological and other essays in honour of Klaus Karttunen. Ed. by Bertil Tikkanen & Albion M. Butters. p. xi-xxii, portr.

M1.10. France

M1.10.001.

Cœurdoux, Gaston-Laurent (18.XII.1691-15.VI.1779 Pondichéry)

<[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Indian Christian Writings](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) John J. Godfrey: Sir William Jones and Père Coeurdoux; a philological footnote. In: JAOS^[*], 87 (1967), 57-59. <[Online](#)>

Anthony T. Arlotto: Jones and Coeurdoux; correction to a footnote. In: JAOS^[*], 89 (1969), 416-417. <[Online](#)>

(2) Manfred Mayrhofer^[*]: Sanskrit und die Sprachen Alteuropas; zwei Jahrhunderte des Widerspiegels von Entdeckungen und Irrtümern. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1983. 123-153 p., 23 p. of facsimiles. (NAWG^[*], Jhrg. 1983, Nr. 5) <[Online](#)>

Anhang: Père Coeurdoux' Bericht über die Ähnlichkeiten von Sanskrit, Griechisch und Latein.

"Mémoires de Littérature, de l'Académie Royale des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres", 1808 is reprinted.

(3) L'Inde philosophique entre Bossuet et Voltaire, 2 vols. Paris: École Française d'Extrême-Orient, 1987. (PEFEO^[*], CXLVI)

Review: Karel Werner in JRAS^[*], 121 (1989), 184-185.

I. Mœurs et coutumes des indiens (1777): un inédit du Père G.-L. Coeurdoux s.j. dans la version de N. J. Desvaux. Text établi et annoté par Sylvia Murr^[*]. 246 p.

II. Sylvia Murr^[*]: L'Indologie du Père Coeurdoux; stratégies, apologétique et scientificité. vi, 250 p.

(4) Stephen Neill: A history of Christianity in India; the beginnings to AD 1707, I. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1984. p. 89.

(5) Bibliographical survey in BCJ^[*], 2 (1891), 1269-1270.

(6) Jean-Claude Muller: L1.1.077^[*], section 10: The Jesuit Coeurdoux and Sanskrit, 24-25; Ines G. Zupanov in L11.2.3.004^[*], 227-228.

M1.10.002.

Anquetil-Duperron (Anquetil du Perron), Abraham Hyacinthe (7.XII.1731-17. or 18.I.1805)

<BnF> <Gallica> <Persée> <Internet Archive> <Classic encyclopedia> <Philosophical Library> <Papiers> <Le Monde de Clío>

(1) Bon Joseph Decier: Notice historique sur la vie et les ouvrages de M. Anquetil Duperron. Paris, 1808. 33 p. <Google Books>

(2) Hermann Brunnhofer^[*]: Der Indienfahrer Anquetil Duperron. Basel: B. Schwabe, 1883. 39 p. (Öffentl. Vortr. geh. in der Schweiz, VII, 10) <Online>

[3] Raymond Schwab: Vie d'Anquetil-Duperron; suivie des usages civils et religieux des Parses par Anquetil-Duperron. Avec deux essais du Dr. Sir J. J. Modi. Préface par Sylvain Lévi. Paris: Leroux, 1934. VIII, 240 p. [Not seen]

(4) Biographical note by A. Jaulme in DBF^[*], II (1936), 1374-1383.

(5) Abraham-Hyacinthe Anquetil-Duperron: Considérations philosophiques historiques et géographiques sur les deux mondes (1780-1804). Ed., introduzione e note di Guido Abbattista. Pisa: Scuola Normale Superiore, 1993. CXXXVIII, 404 p., illus.

Profilo biografico Anquetil-Duperron, CV-CXXIII.

(6) Abraham Hyacinthe Anquetil Duperron: Voyage en Inde 1754-1762; relation de voyage en préliminaire à la traduction du Zend-Avesta. Présentation, notes et bibliographie par Jean Deloche, Manonmani Filliozat [et] Pierre-Sylvain Filliozat. Paris: Maisonneuve et Larose, E.F.E.O., 1997. Manonmani Filliozat: La vie d'Anquetil Duperron, 9-15.

Pierre-Sylvain Filliozat: Anquetil Duperron indianiste, 15-32.

Jean Deloche: Le voyage en Inde (1754-1762), 32-43.

L'œuvre d'Anquetil Duperron, 47-50.

Bibliographie, 51-58.

(7) Arthur Waley: Anquetil-Duperron and Sir William Jones. In the author's The secret history of the Mongols. New York: Barnes & Noble, 1963. p. 11-29. <Google Books>

(8) Albrecht Weber^[*]: Analyse der in Anquetil du Perron's Übersetzung enthalten Upanishad, 5 pts. In: Indische Studien, 1 (1850), 247-302 <Google Books>, 380-456; 2 (1853), 1-111, 170-236; 9 (1865), 1-173. <Google Books>

(9) 辻直四郎 [Naoshirō TSUJI]^[*]: 全ウブネカット解題 [Zen Upunekatto kaidai] [Bibliographical introduction to all of the Oupnek'hat]. In: 辻直四郎著作集 [Tsuji Naoshirō chosakushū] [Collected works of Naoshirō Tsuji], 1. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1981. p. 492-495.

(10) Mark J. Dresden^[*]: On the genesis of Anquetil Duperron's Oupnek'hat. In: Mémorial Jean de Menasce. Éd. par Ph. Gignoux et A. Tafazzoli. Louvain: Imprimerie Orientaliste, 1974. p. 35-43.

(11) Lucette Valensi: Éloge de l'orient, éloge de l'orientalisme; le jeu d'échecs d'Anquetil-Duperron. In: RHR^[*], 212 (1995), 419-452. <Online>

(12) Pierre-Sylvain Filliozat: Anquetil Duperron, un pionnier du voyage scientifique en Inde. In:

CRAI^[*], 2005, 1261-1280. <[Online](#)>

(13) Henri Dehérain: L'acquisition des manuscrits orientaux d'Anquetil-Duperron par la Bibliothèque Impériale en l'an XIII. In: JS, 1919, 151-157. <[Online](#)>

(14) Catalogue des livres de M. A. H. Anquetil-Duperron. Paris: Tilliard et Fils, 1805. 236 p. <[Google Books](#)>

(15) Blake Smith: Diplomacy and its forms of knowledge; Anquetil-Duperron, the balance of power, and India in the French global imaginary, 1778-1803. In: L'Inde des lumières; discours, histoire, savoirs (XVII^e-XIX^e siècle) = India and enlightenment; discourse, history, knowledge (17th-19th century). Paris: École des hautes études en sciences sociales, 2013. p. 209-227. (Collection puruṣārtha, 31) <[Online](#)>

(16) Jacques Anquetil: Anquetil-Duperron; premier orientaliste français. Paris: Presses de la Renaissance, 2005. 269 p. ISBN 2-7509-0106-5.

(17) Guy S. Stroumsa: Anquetil Duperron et les origines de la philologie orientale; l'orientalisme est un humanisme. In: ASDIWAL: Revue genevoise d'anthropologie et d'histoire des religions, 13 (2018), 161-174. <[Online](#)>

(18) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. V. Übersetzungen. Anquetil Duperron. Galanos. Ram Mohun Roy., 49-50 <[Online](#)>; W. Halbfass: L1.1.057^[*], especially 64-68 (Eng. version); G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 1-11; L1.1.093^[*], 53-54 (Anne Boës, rev. Nalini Balbir) <[Google Books](#)>; R. Dussaud: L11.2.3.1.001^[*], I, 88-89; Lucette Valensi in L11.2.3.004^[*], 21-23.

M1.10.003.

Langlès, Louis-Mathieu (23.VIII.1763-28.I.1824)

<[BnF](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[JS](#)>^[*] <[Papiers](#)>

(1) [Jean Pierre] A[bel] R[émusat]^[*]: Notice sur la vie et les ouvrages de M. L.-M. Langlès. In: JA^[*], IV (1824), 150-157 <[Online](#)> and in the author's Nouveaux mélanges asiatiques, II, 316-324. <[Google Books](#)>

(2) Biographical note by L. Normand in DBF^[*], CXI (1998), 743-744.

(3) Catalogue des livres, imprimés et manuscrits, composant la Bibliothèque de feu M. Louis-Mathieu Langlès. Paris: J.-S. Merlin, 1825. xviii, 558, lxxxix, 31 p. <[Google Books](#)>
Éd. Gauttier: Notice sur M. Langlès, i-vii. Bibliography, viii-ix.

(4) Catalogue des principaux ouvrages de M. Langlès. Paris: Le Normant, 1811. 24 p. <[Online](#)>

(5) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], 205 <[Online](#)>; L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; 石田幹之助 [Mikinosuke ISHIDA]: L6.1.006^[*], 229-233; R. Dussaud: L11.2.3.1.001^[*], I, 132-133; L11.2.3.4.002^[*], 74-78 (Chr. Lubrano Di Ciccone); Frédéric Hitzel in L11.2.3.004^[*], 559; M1.11.004(3)^[*].

Bibliographical works by Langlès not cited in this document:

K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 246 (Paris, Bibliothèque [nationale], 1807). <[Online](#)>

M1.10.004.

Chézy, Antoine Léonard de (15.I.1773-31.VIII.1832)

<[AIBL](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

<[Colloque international - Antoine-Léonard de Chézy et les débuts des études sanskrites en Europe. 1800-1850](#)>

(1) Sylvain Lévi^[*]: Les origines d'une chaire; l'entrée du sanscrit au Collège de France. In: Mémorial Sylvain Lévi. Paris: Paul Hartmann, 1937. p. 145-162.

First published in 1932.

Indian reprint, 1996. <[Google Books](#)>

See also Jean Filliozat: L1.2.8.1.001^[*]; Roland Lardinois: L1.2.8.1.002^[*].

(2) Silvestre de Sacy^[*]: Notice historique sur la vie et les ouvrages de M. Chézy. In: MIFAI^[*], XII (1839), 444-466. <[Online](#)>

(3) Biographical note by M. Prevost in DBF^[*], 8 (1959), 1132-1133.

(4) Catalogue des livres d'une très bonne condition, provenant de la bibliothèque de feu M. A. L.

de Chézy. Paris, 1834. 16, 120 p. <[Google Books](#)>

Notice sur la vie et les ouvrages de M. de Chézy, 3-11.

Notice sur les ouvrages imprimés, et inédits posthumes de M. A. L. de Chézy, 11-12.

Ouvrages posthumes inédits, 12-15.

(5) Jérôme Petit: Fonds indiens et catalogues disponibles à Paris au XIXe siècle. Antoine-Léonard de Chézy et les débuts des études sanskrites en Europe, 1800-1850. June 2015, Paris, France.

<[Online](#)> <hal-01205318>

(6) Le sanctuaire dévoilé: Antoine-Léonard Chézy et les débuts des études sanskrites en Europe 1800-1850. Sous la direction de Jérôme Petit & Pascale Rabault-Feuerhahn. Paris: Geuthner, c2019. 456 p. ISBN 978-2-7053-4021-6. <[hal-02162786](#)>

(7) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. IX. A. L. de Chézy. G. C. Haughton. Śakuntalā. Mānava Dharmaśāstra, 73-75 <[Online](#)>, Kap. XVIII <[Online](#)> and 68-69 <[Online](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 303-304; R. Dussaud: L11.2.3.1.001^[*], I, 159; L11.2.3.4.002^[*], 78-79 (Chr. Lubrano Di Ciccone); L11.2.3.5.001^[*], (2); Frédéric Hitzel in L11.2.3.004^[*], 214; M1.10.009(3)^[*]; M1.11.004(3)^[*]; S. Lefmann: M1.11.008(1)^[*]. <[Online](#)>

M1.10.005.

Langlois, Simon Alexandre (4.VIII.1788-11.VIII.1854)

<[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Obituary: Jules Mohl^[*] in JA^[*], sér. 5, VI (1855), 12-13 <[Google Books](#)>, reprinted in L11.2.3.5.002^[*], II, 2.

(2) Biographical note by F. Léon in DBF^[*], CXI (1998), 760.

(3) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. XVIII. Chézys Schüler, Burnoufs Freunde und Schüler, G. Gorresio, 140-141 <[Online](#)>, 205 <[Online](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 345; R. Dussaud: L11.2.3.1.001^[*], I, 280.

M1.10.006.

Garcin de Tassy, Joseph [Héliodore Sagesse Vertu] (20.I.1794-2.IX.1878)

<[AIBL](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Sayida Surriya Hussain: Garcin de Tassy; biographie et étude critique de ses œuvres. Pondichéry: Institut Français d'Indologie, 1962. xx, 234 p. (Publications de l'Institut Français d'Indologie, 22)

Liste complete des publications de Garcin de Tassy, 207-214.

(2) Félix Nève^[*]: M. Garcin de Tassy. In the author's Les époques littéraires de l'Inde; études sur la poésie sanscrite. Bruxelles: C. Maquardt, 1883. p. 458-477. <[Online](#)>

(3) R. Dussaud: L11.2.3.1.001^[*], I, 545-546; P. Meile's article in L11.2.3.4.001^[*], 113-116; L11.2.3.4.002^[*], 203-209 (A. Montault); Marc Gaborieau in L11.2.3.004^[*], 419-421. <[Google Books](#)>

(4) A. Régnier^[*]: Hommage rendu à la mémoire de M. Garcin de Tassy. In: JA^[*], sér. 7, XII (1878), 454-456. <[Online](#)>

See also CRAI^[*], 22 (1878), 145-147 <[Online](#)> and also CRAI^[*] <[Online](#)>.

Bibliographical works by Garcin de Tassy not cited in this document:

a. L'histoire de la littérature hindouie et hindoustanie, 3 vols. Paris, 1839-1847. <[Online](#)>

2nd ed.: Paris, 1870-1871. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)> Cf. G. A. Grierson: M1.24.030a^[*].

M1.10.007.

Reinaud, Joseph Toussaint (4.XII.1795-14.V.1867)

<[BnF](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary: Jules Mohl^[*] in JA^[*], sér. 6, X (1867), 18-25 <[Online](#)>; reprinted in L11.2.3.5.002^[*], II, 706-711.

(2) Catalogue des livres des manuscrits orientaux et des ouvrages en nombre composant la bibliothèque de feu M. J.-T. Reinaud. Paris, 1867. XII, 211 p. <[Online](#)>

J. Mohl: Notice sur sa vie, V-X.

(3) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. XIX. J. T. Reinaud, 151-154 <[Online](#)>; Gustave Dugat: L11.1.001^[*], I, 186-232 <[Google Books](#)>; R. Dussaud: L11.2.3.1.001^[*], I, 415-416; L11.2.3.4.002^[*], 54-55; Lucette Valensi in L11.2.3.004^[*], 810.

Bibliographical works by Reinaud not cited in this document:

See M1.10.009^[*]a.

M1.10.008.

Fauche, Hippolyte (1797-28.II.1869)

<[BnF](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Obituary: Ernest Renan in Rapport annuel in JA^[*], sér. 6, XIV (1869), 21 <[Online](#)>.

(2) Biographical note by L. Martal in DBF^[*], LXXIII (1971), 650.

(3) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. XVIII. Chézys Schüler, Burnoufs Freunde und Schüler, G. Gorresio, 142. <[Online](#)>

M1.10.009.

Burnouf, Eugène (8.IV.1801-28.V.1852)

<[AIBL](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

<[Papiers Eugène Burnouf](#)>

(1) Théodore Pavie^[*]: Notice sur les travaux de m. Eugène Burnouf. Paris, 1853. 24 p. <[Online](#)>

(2) Jules Barthélemy-Saint Hilaire^[*]: Eugène Burnouf; ses travaux et sa correspondance. Paris, 1891. XIII, 158 p. <Bibliography, 121-158> <[Online](#)>

Jules Barthélemy-Saint Hilaire^[*]: Sur les travaux de M. Eugène Burnouf. In: JS^[*], 1852, 473-487.

(3) Choix de lettres d'Eugène Burnouf 1825-1852. Paris: H. Champion, 1894. XVI, 584 p., plates. <[Online](#)>

Th. Benfey (1809-1881)^[*], F. Bopp (1791-1867)^[*], L. de Chézy (1773-1832)^[*], B. H. Hodgson (1800-1894)^[*], Ch. Lassen (1800-1876)^[*], J. Mohl (1800-1876)^[*], A. F. Pott (1802-1887)^[*], J. Prinsep (1799-1840)^[*], A. W. von Schlegel (1767-1845)^[*], F. A. Weber (1825-1901)^[*], etc.

Bibliography, 557-578.

(4) Papiers d'Eugène Burnouf conservés à la Bibliothèque Nationale. Catalogue dressé par Léon Feer^[*]. Augmenté de renseignements et de correspondances se rapportant à ces papiers. Paris: H. Champion, 1899. XXVI, 197 p. <[Online](#)>

Review: Auguste Barth^[*] in JS^[*], 1900, 57-58 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in L1.1.002^[*], V, 43-45.

Appendice: Lettres relatives à divers travaux mentionnés dans la catalogue.

J. P. Abel-Rémusat (1814-1832)^[*], Théodore Pavie (1801-1852)^[*], B. H. Hodgson (1800-1894)^[*], Friedrich Rosen (1805-1837)^[*], Friedrich Stenzler (1807-1887)^[*], Theodor Goldstücker (1821-1872)^[*], etc.

(5) 湯山明 (Akira YUYAMA)^[*]: ビュルヌーフの法華經研究の学史的周辺 近代印度学仏教学の最初期を飾る人々 [Byurunūfu no Hokekyō kenkyū no gakushiteki shūhen; kindai Indogaku bukkyōgaku no saishoki o kazaru hitobito] (M. E. Burnouf's contribution to the study of the Lotus Sutra; discussed in relation to the history of researches in Indological and Buddhist studies). In: HBK^[*], 20 (1994), 37-106.

Rev. edition in English:

Akira Yuyama^[*]: Eugène Burnouf; the background to his research into the Lotus Sutra. Tokyo: International Research Institute for Advanced Buddhology, Soka University, 2000. xiv, 192 p. (BPPB^[*], III) ISBN 4-9980622-2-0. <[Online](#)>

Reference, 79-188.

Index to personal names cited in the main text with dates of births and deaths, 189-192.

(6) François Laplanche: De la philologie à l'histoire de l'esprit humain; l'Inde originaire d'Eugène Burnouf. In: L'Orient dans l'histoire religieuse de l'Europe; l'invention des origines. Turnhout: Brepols, c2000. p. 139-151. (BEHESR^[*], 110)

(7) Joseph Naudet: Notice historique sur MM. Burnouf, père et fils. Paris, 1886. 54 p.
Lue dans la séance publique annuelle de l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres, le 18 août 1854. <[Online](#)>

(8) Biographical note by M. Prevost in DBF^[*], VII (1956), 703-704.

(9) Catalogue des livres, imprimés et manuscrits, composant la Bibliothèque de feu M. Eugène Burnouf. Paris, 1854. viii, 353 p. <[Google Books](#)> <[Gallica](#)>

See also Antoine Cabaton: C1.2.6.1.004^[*].

(10) Donald S. Lopez Jr.'s contribution on the life and study of Burnouf, in Introduction to the history of Indian Buddhism by Eugène Burnouf. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, c 2010. p. 1-27. <[Google Books](#)>

(11) Donald S. Lopez Jr.: ビュルヌフと仏教研究の誕生 (Burnouf and the birth of Buddhist studies). 高橋原訳 (Tr. by TAKAHASHI Hara). In: 近代と仏教 (Modernity and Buddhism). 末木文美士編 (Ed. by SUEKI Fumihiko). Kyoto: International Research Center for Japanese Studies, 2012. p. 19-26. 国際シンポジウム 41 (The 41st International Research Symposium) October 13-15 2011.

<[Online](#)>

Donald S. Lopez Jr.: Burnouf and the birth of Buddhist studies. In: EB^[*], 43, 1 & 2 (2012), 25-34.

<[Online](#)>

(12) Joseph Naudet: Notice historique sur MM. Burnouf, père et fils. Lue dans la séance publique annuelle de l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres le 18 août 1854. Paris, 1854. 45 p.

<[Google Books](#)> 1864: <[Online](#)>

(13) Martino Dibeltulo Concu: Buddhism, philosophy, history; on Eugène Burnouf's simple sūtras. In: JIP^[*], 45 (2017), 473-511. <[Online](#)> <[Abstract](#)>

(14) Ernst Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], 123-140 <[Online](#)>; G. R. Welbon: L1.1.036^[*] and ER^[*], 2, 580-581; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 67-74; L1.1.093^[*], 232-234 (Daniel Baggioni †, rev. Nalini Balbir); L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; J. Darmesteter: L11.2.3.001^[*]; J. Mohl: L11.2.3.5.002^[*], I, 458-469; Éve Gran-Aymerich et Françoise Olivier-Utard in L11.2.3.004^[*], 160-162; M1.11.004(3)^[*]; S. Lefmann: M1.11.008(1)^[*] <[Online](#)>; M1.11.012(2)^[*]; E. E. Salisbury: M1.25.001(4)^[*].

For Burnouf's Iranian studies see Clarisse Herrenschildt's brief survey in EIr^[*], IV, 6 (1990), 566-567. <[Online](#)>

For the Sanskrit collection see K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 248 (Paris, Bibliothèque [nationale], 1854), the above (9); C1.2.6.1.007^[*] <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical works by Burnouf not cited in this document:

a. Catalogue des ouvrages indiens, arabes, etc.: rapportés par M. Ch. d'Ochoa. Rédigé par E. Burnouf [et] J. T. Reinaud^[*]. In: JA^[*], sér. 4, XI (1848), 66-85. <[Online](#)>

[b]. Catalogue des livres envoyés à la bibliothèque du roi par les pères jésuites de Pondichéry et du Carnate de 1729 à 1735. (Papiers Burnouf 34) [Unpublished]

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.10.010.

Régnier, Adolphe (7.VII.1804-20. or 22.X.1884)

<[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: James Darmesteter^[*] in JA^[*], sér. 8, VI (1885), 12-18. <[Online](#)>

(2) Henri Wallon: Notice sur la vie et les travaux de M. Jacques-Auguste-Adolphe Regnier. In: CRAI^[*], 46 (1902), 604-640. <[Online](#)>

(3) Auguste Barth^[*]: Note sur les travaux d'Adolphe Régnier. In: CRAI^[*], 46 (1902), 641-647, <[Online](#)>, reprinted in L1.1.002^[*], V, 204-208.

(4) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], 148-150 <[Online](#)>; R. Dussaud: L11.2.3.1.001^[*], II, 738-740.

M1.10.011.

Loiseleur-Deslongchamps, Auguste (14.VIII.1805-10.I.1840)

<[BnF](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Obituary: [Joseph Toussaint] Reinaud^[*] in JA^[*], sér. 3, IX (1840), 78-79. <[Online](#)>

(2) Notice de livres provenant des bibliothèques de MM. E. Jacquet et Auguste Loiseleur-Deslongchamps, membres de la Société Asiatique, renfermant des ouvrages en sanscrit, en chinois et autres langues orientales. Paris: Benjamin Dupart, libraire de la Bibliothèque Royale de la Société Asiatique de Londres, 1841. 91 p. <[Online](#)>

(3) Nalini Balbir: Auguste Loiseleur-Deslongchamps sanskritiste. In: Le sanctuaire dévoilé: Antoine-Léonard Chézy et les débuts des études sanskrites en Europe 1800-1850. Sous la direction de Jérôme Petit & Pascale Rabault-Feuerhahn. Paris: Geuthner, c2019. p. 341-380. ISBN 978-2-7053-4021-6. <[hal-02162786](#)>

(4) Claus Vogel: K16.2.004^[*]; E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], 141-142. <[Online](#)>

Unpublished bibliographical works by Loiseleur-Deslongchamps:

a. Notice pour le catalogue des manuscrits sanscrit. (Sanscrit 1045) <[Online](#)>

b. Notice sur quelques manuscrits en caractère bengali. <[Online](#)>

M1.10.012.

Pavie, Théodore (16.VIII.1811-29.IV.1896)

<[BnF](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Portr.](#) p. 16>

(1) Obituary: Henri Cordier^[*] in TP^[*], VII (1896), 417-423. <[Online](#)>

(2) Samuel Thévoz: Un horizon infini; explorateurs et voyageurs français au Tibet (1846-1912). Paris: Presses de l'université Paris-Sorbonne, c2010. 475 p. ISBN 978-2-84050-722-2.

Review: Géneviève Le Motheux in UN HORIZON INFINI <[Online](#)>

(3) Bruno Deniel-Laurent: Théodore Pavie bicentenaire (1811-2011). In: La Revue des Deux Mondes, décembre 2011, 25-30. <[Online](#)>

(4) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], 148 <[Online](#)>; R. Schwab: L1.1.016^[*], 332f.

Foucaux, Philippe-Édouard (15.IX.1811-19.V.1894)

See M3.006^[*].

M1.10.013.

Barth, Auguste (22.III.1834-15.IV.1916)

<[Sociétés savant de France](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Toyo Bunko](#)>

(1) Obituary: Émile Senart^[*] in JA^[*], sér. 11, VIII (1916), 185-187 <[Online](#)> and JS^[*], 1916, 279-280 <[Online](#)>; Alfred Foucher^[*] in BCAI^[*], années 1914-1916, 207-221; Maurice Croiset in CRAI^[*], 60 (1916), 217-218 <[Online](#)>; Paul Oltramare in JRAS^[*], 1916, 633-639 <[Online](#)>; Louis Finot in BEFEO^[*], 16 (1916), 108-118 <[Online](#)>; S. F. Ol'denburg: L1.2.18.022^[*], 294-301 <First published in 1918>.

(2) Ananda W. P. Guruge: L2.1.010^[*], 388f.

(3) A002^[*]: Encyclopaedia of Buddhism, II, 4 (1968), 559 (D. T. Devendra)

For *Collected works of A. Barth* see L1.1.002^[*].

M1.10.014.

Bergaigne, Abel[-Henri-Joseph] (31.VIII.1838-6.VIII.1888)

<[Sociétés savant de France](#)> <[EPHE](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Obituary: Auguste Barth in L1.1.002^[*], IV, 45-47, first published in RHR^[*], XVIII (1888), 97f. <[Online](#)>; Helmann Oldenberg^[*] in BezzB^[*], 16 (1890), 349-351 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's *Kleine Schriften*, II, 1524-1526; Michel Bréal in MUSEON^[*], VII (1888), 632; James Darmesteter^[*] in Rapport années 1888-1889-1890, JA^[*], sér. 8, XVI (1890), 22-30. <[Online](#)>

(2) H. Wallon: Notice historique sur la vie et les travaux de Abel-Henri-Joseph Bergaigne. In: CRAI^[*], 40 (1896), 529-557. <[Online](#)>

(3) Sylvain Lévi^[*]: Abel Bergaigne et l'indianisme. In: *Revue bleue*, XLV, 1 (1890), 261-268, reprinted in *Mémorial Sylvain Lévi*, (Paris: Paul Hartmann, 1937), 1-15.

Indian reprint, 1996. <[Google Books](#)>

(4) Victor Henry^[*]: L'œuvre d'A. Bergaigne; leçon d'ouverture du cours de grammaire comparée à la Faculté des lettres de Paris. Paris: Ernest Thorin, 1899. <[Online](#)>

(5) Hermann Oldenberg^[*]: Vedaforschung. Stuttgart: Cotta, 1905. p. 9-15 <[Online](#)>; reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, III, 1578-1588.

(6) Louis Renou^[*]: Les maîtres de la philologie védique. Paris: Paul Geuthner, 1928. p. 21-41. (AMG^[*], bibliothèque d'études, XXXVIII) <[Online](#)>

(7) 辻直四郎 [Naoshirō TSUJI]^[*]: ヴェーダ学の今昔 [Vēdagaku no konjaku] [Vedic studies, past and present]. In: 辻直四郎著作集 [Collected works of Naoshirō Tsuji], 1 (1981), 283.

(8) A. Lemire: L'œuvre d'Abel Bergaigne et l'Indo-Chine française. In: JA^[*], sér. 9, XIII (1899), 177-182.

(9) Biographical note by M. Prevost in DBF^[*], V (1951), 1503-1504.

(10) R. Dussaud: L11.2.3.1.001^[*], II, 729-730; Georges-Jean Pinault in L11.2.3.004^[*], 90-92.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.10.015.

Regnaud, Paul (19.IV.1838-18.XI.1910)

<[BnF](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: A. Guérinot^[*] in JA^[*], sér. 10, XVII (1911), 177-179 <[Online](#)>; Julien Vinson^[*] in RLPC^[*], 44 (1911), 75.

(2) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 367.

M1.10.016.

Cosquin, Emmanuel (25.VI.1841-18.IV.1919)

<[Sociétés savant de France](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) M. P. Saintyves: L'œuvre d'Emmanuel Cosquin. In: Revue Anthropologique, 33 (1923), 180-184.

(2) Biographical note by J. Feller in DBF^[*], IX (1961), 755.

(3) EM^[*], III (1981), 157-160 (Marie-Louise Tenèze)

See also L11.2.3.4.006^[*].

M1.10.017.

Vinson, Julien (19.I.1843-21.XI.1926)

<[Sociétés savant de France](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Open Library](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Julio de Urquijo: Julien Vinson (1843-1926) In: Revista Internacional de los Estudios Vascos, 18, 2 (1927), 217-224. <[Online](#)>

(2) Bhadriraju Krishnamurti: Comparative Dravidian studies. - Murray B. Emeneau^[*]: The non-literary Dravidian languages. - Kamil V. Zvelebil^[*]: Tamil. In: CTL^[*], 5: Linguistics in South Asia. Ed. by Thomas A. Sebeok. The Hague: Mouton, 1969. p. 309-333, 334-342, 343-371.

(3) L1.1.093^[*], 1585-1586 (Daniel Baggioni †) <[Google Books](#)>; L11.2.3.4.002^[*], 209-210 (A. Désoulières)

Bibliographical works by Vinson not cited in this document:

a. Manuscrits tamouls. Paris: Bibliothèque Nationale, 1880. 49 p. <[Online](#)>

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 249 (Paris, Bibliothèque nationale, [1880?])

b. L'Inde française et les études indiennes en 1880-1881. In: RLPC^[*], 15 (1882), 176-202.

<[Online](#)>

L'Inde française et les études indiennes en 1882-1884. In: RLPC^[*], 18 (1885), 77-108, 115-159.

<[Online](#)>

c. Abel Hovelacque. In: RLPC^[*], 30 (1897), 1-51; 234-237. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

Cf. Hovelacque, Abel (14.XI.1843-22.II.1896) <[Online](#)>

d. Essai d'une bibliographie de la langue basque, 2 vols. Paris: J. Maisonneuve, 1891-1898. Vol.

1 <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.10.018.

Senart, Émile [Charles Marie] (26.III.1847-21.II.1928)

<[AIBL](#)> <[TITUS](#)> <[Sociétés savant de France](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)>
<[Toyo Bunko](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) A. Guérinot^[*]: Bibliographie des travaux de Émile Senart. In: JA^[*], 1933, fasc. annexe, (1)-75).

(2) Obituary: Gustave Glotz in CRAI^[*], 72 (1928), 60-65 <[Online](#)>; Alfred Foucher^[*] in JA^[*], 1928, 5-18 <[Online](#)>; Frederick William Thomas^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1928, 751-760 <[Online](#)>; Paul Pelliot^[*] in RArtAsiat^[*], I (1928), 6-8 <[Online](#)> and in TP^[*], sér. II, 26 (1929), 68-70 <[Online](#)> <Japanese tr. by Susumu Yamaguchi (山口益) in L1.2.8.003^[*]>; Louis Finot^[*] in BEFEO^[*], 28 (1929), 335-347 <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

(3) Indic manuscript collection:

1. C1.2.6.1.006^[*] (Paris, Bibliothèque nationale, 1936) <[Online](#)>.

2. Jérôme Petit & Nalini Balbir: La collection Émile Senart et la découverte d'un manuscrit jaina illustré (Bibliothèque nationale de France <[Sanskrit 1622](#)>). In: BEI^[*], 24-25 (2006-2007), 177-190. <[Online](#)>

(3) L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; André Padoux^[*] in L11.2.3.004^[*], 888.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.10.019.

Henry, [Alexandre-André-] Victor (17.VIII.1850-6.II.1907)

<[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Obituary: Antoine Meillet^[*] in BSL^[*], 14 (1907), ccxxiv-ccxxxi. <[Online](#)>

(2) Biographical note by A. Fierro in DBF^[*], C (1987), 999; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 331-332.

(3) Linguistique et partages disciplinaires à la charnière des XIXe et XXe siècles: Victor Henry (1850-1907). Avec une bibliographie de V. Henry par Marc Décimo. Éd. [par] Christian Puech. Louvain: Peeters, 2004. VI, 416 p. (Bibliothèque de l'information grammaticale, 55) ISBN 90-429-1420-3. <[Google Books](#)>

M1.10.020.

Lévi, Sylvain (20.III.1863-30.X.1935)

<[AIBL](#)> <[Sociétés savant de France](#)> <[TITUS](#)> <[KNAW](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[EPHE](#)>
<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Fonds Sylvain Lévi](#)> <[Bulletin de l'AEFEK](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) シルヴァン・レヴィ博士略歴 [Shiruvan Revi Hakushi ryakureki] [Biographical note of Sylvain Lévi]. In: GB^[*], 49 (1928), 39-92, portr.

This title was published to celebrate Lévi's staying in Japan for three years (1926-1928).

Contributed by Junjirō Takakusu (高楠順次郎)^[*], Mikinosuke Ishida (石田幹之助)^[*], Makoto Nagai (長井眞琴)^[*], Tsūshō Byōdō (平等通昭), Kairyū Yamamoto (山本快龍), Sōsen Fujii (藤井草宣), Ryūjō Yamada (山田龍城)^[*], and Naoshirō Fukushima [Tsuji] (福島 [辻] 直四郎)^[*].

Includes selected bibliography up to 1927 comp. by Paul Demiéville^[*] and its Japanese translation with brief annotation.

(2) Louis Renou^[*]: Sylvain Lévi et son œuvre scientifique. In: JA^[*], 1936, 1-59. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in "Mémorial Sylvain Lévi", (Paris: Paul Hartmann, 1937), XI-LI.

Indian reprint, 1996. <[Google Books](#)>

(3) Sylvain Lévi et son œuvre. In: BMFJ^[*], VIII, nos. 2-4 (1937), ptie. 1, 15-62, portr.

Junjiro Takakusu^[*]: Sylvain Lévi, 17-21.

Alfred Foucher^[*]: Lettre sur Sylvain Lévi, 22-28.

Joseph Hackin^[*]: Sylvain Lévi et le Musée Guimet, 29-49.

Paul Demiéville^[*]: L'Étrême-Orient dans l'œuvre de Sylvain Lévi, 50-62.

- (4) Jules Bloch^[*]: Sylvain Lévi et la linguistique indienne. Paris, 1937. 30 p.
 Jules Bloch^[*]: Obituary in AEPHE, IV^e^[*], 1937-1938 (1937), 39-43. <[Online](#)>
 Obituary: Alfred Foucher^[*] in AEPHE^[*], 1936-1937 (1935), 17-23. <[Online](#)>; P. C. Bagchi^[*] in IHQ^[*], XII (1936), 177-186 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's Forty essays, vol. 2, 400-412.
- (5) Rabindranath Tagore: In memoriam.
 Kalidas Nag: Sylvain Lévi and the science of Indology. - Jean Przyluski^[*]: Greater India and the work of Sylvain Lévi. In: JGIS^[*], III (1936), 8, 9-23, 24-28.
- (6) Mémorial Sylvain Lévi. Paris: Paul Hartmann, 1937. li, 437 p., portr.
 Indian reprint: Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1996. li, 508 p., portr. (Landmarks in Indology: a reprint series, 1) ISBN 81-208-1343-X. <[Google Books](#)>
 Bibliography of writings of S. Lévi published in Bibl.bouddh^[*] (Cf. K2.006^[*]) is reprinted herein.
- (7) Hommage à Sylvain Lévi pour le centenaire de sa naissance (1963). Conférences par Luciano Petech^[*], Étienne Lamotte^[*], [et] Paul-Émile Dumont^[*]. Paris: Institut de Civilisation Indienne, 1964. 70 p.
 Philippe Stern: Sylvain Lévi; l'homme, 9-12.
 Luciano Petech^[*]: Les études d'histoire népalaise après Sylvain Lévi, 13-30.
 Louis Renou^[*]: L'œuvre de Sylvain Lévi, 31-33.
 Étienne Lamotte: L'œuvre bouddhique de Sylvain Lévi, 35-51.
 Jean Filliozat^[*]: Diversité de l'œuvre de Sylvain Lévi, 53-56.
 Paul-Émile Dumont^[*]: Le primitivisme dans l'Inde ancienne, 57-70.
- (8) 前嶋信次 [Shinji MAEJIMA]: シルヴァン・レヴィと日本 [Shiruvan Revi to Japon] [Sylvain Lévi and Japan]. In: インド学の曙 [Indogaku no akebono]. Tokyo: Sekai Seiten Kankō Kyōkai, 1985. p. 99-189. (ぼんブックス [Bon books], 9)
 First published in 1950.
- (9) André Bareau^[*]: Sylvain Lévi. Tr. de Vera Waksman. In: REB^[*], 3 (1992), 154-159.
- (10) Anne Vergati: Histoire des études indiennes; Sylvain Lévi et l'idée de l'humanisme. In: SA^[*], I (2000), 25-35.
- (11) Enrica Garzilli: A Sanskrit letter written by Sylvain Lévi in 1923 to Hemarāja Śarmā along with some hitherto unknown biographical notes: Cultural nationalism and internationalism in the first half of the 20th century; famous Indologists write to Raj Guru of Nepal, 1. In: JNRC^[*], XII (2001), 115-149.
For Hemrāj Sharma (1878-1953) see also B1.2.1.10.4: Kaiser Library, Kathmandu^[].*
For a letter written in 1924 see L1.1.099^[].*
- (12) Gregori Bongard-Levin^[*], Roland Lardinois et Aleksej Vigasin: Deux indianistes dans la cité; portraits croisés de Sylvain Lévi (1863-1935) et de Sergej F. Ol'denburg (1863-1934). In: CRAI^[*], 146 (2002), 707-721 <[Online](#)>
- (13) Johannes Bronkhorst^[*]: Sylvain Lévi et les origines du théâtre indien. In: AS^[*], LVII, 4 (2003), 793-811. <[Online](#)>
- (14) Roland Lardinois: La création de l'Institut de Civilisation Indienne par Sylvain Lévi en 1927. In: SA^[*], IV-V (2003-2004): Du corps humain, au carrefour de plusieurs savoirs en Inde; mélanges offerts à Arion Roşu par ses collègues et ses amis à l'occasion de son 80e anniversaire, 737-748.
- (15) Sylvain Lévi (1863-1935): études indiennes, histoire sociale: Actes du colloque EPHE-CNRS "Sylvain Lévi (1863-1935). Histoire sociale et érudition orientaliste", Paris, EHESS, 8-10 octobre 2003. Éd. par Lyne Bansat-Boudon et Roland Lardinois. Turnhout: Brepols, 2007. VIII, 536 p., illus. (BEHESR^[*], 130) ISBN 978-2-503-52447-4. <[Contents](#)>
 Lyne Bansat-Boudon: Sylvain Lévi et le théâtre indien; une passion fixe, 35-69. <[Online](#)>
 Cf. Rosane Rocher in JAOS^[*], 129 (2009), 635-643 <[Online](#)>
 Review article: New perspectives on the history of Indian studies in Continental Europe.

Review: Annick Fenet in *Anabases*, 7 (2008), 275-276 <[Online](#)>; Eugen Ciurtin in *BEI*^[*], 28-29 (2010-2011), 408-418.

(16) Roland Lardinois et Georges Weill: Sylvain Lévi; le savant et le citoyen: Lettres de Sylvain Lévi à Jean-Richard Bloch et à Jacques Bigart, secrétaire de l'Alliance israélite universelle (1904-1934). Paris: Honoré Champion, 2010. 289 p. (Bibliothèque d'études juives, 37) ISBN 9-782745-320087.

Review: Annick Fenet in *RHR*^[*], 230 (2013), 431-434. <[Online](#)>

(17) Victor Goloubew: Sylvain Lévi et l'Indochine. In: *BEFEO*^[*], 35 (1935), 550-574, portr. <[Online](#)>

(18) 本田至成 [Yoshinari HONDA]: シルヴァン・レヴィと二人の渡仏僧 [Shiruvan Revi to futari no tofutsu-sō] [Sylvain Lévi and two priests came from Japan]. In: 人間・歴史・仏教の研究 中西智海先生喜寿記念文書 [Ningen, rekishi, bukkyō no kenkyū; Nakanishi Chikai Sensei kiju kinen bunsho]. Kyoto: Nagata Bunshōdō, 2011. p. 421-441.

Fujishima, Ryōon (藤島了穩 15.VIII.1852-12.XI.1918) – Fujieda, Takutsū (藤枝沢通 2.IV.1861-30.XI.1920)

(19) Sylvain Lévi Collection, Paris^[*]

(20) G. R. Welbon in *ER*^[*], 8, 520-521; S. Krishnaswami Iyengar in L1.1.069^[*] <[Google Books](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 208-220; L1.2.8.010^[*] <Correspondences>; L1.2.8.011^[*]; 中谷英明 [Hideaki NAKATANI] in L11.2.7.005^[*], III, 93-102; Roland Lardinois in L11.2.3.004^[*], 594-596; George Cœdès: M1.10.021(1)^[*].

Bibliographical works by Lévi not cited in this document:

a. *BMFJ*^[*], série française, 1 (1927): Matériaux japonais pour l'étude du bouddhisme (日本佛教研究資料). 63 p.

"Inventaire des sectes bouddhiques japonaises (日本における佛教宗派一覽)", 25-54.

Reprinted in *Mémorial Sylvain Lévi*, 319-340.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.10.021.

Finot, Louis (20.VII.1864-16.V.1935)

<[AIBL](#)> <[EFEO-Vientiane](#)> <[Sociétés savantes de France](#)> <[EPHE](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) George Cœdès^[*]: In memoriam, Sylvain Lévi et Louis Finot. - Victor Goloubew: Louis Finot (1864-1935). In: *BEFEO*^[*], XXXV (1936), 507-515; 515-538; 538-550 (Bibliographie).

<[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: Henri Maspero^[*] in *RArtAsiat*^[*], IX (1935), 121-122 <[Online](#)>; Sylvain Lévi^[*] in *JA*^[*], 228 (1936), 123-125 <[Online](#)>, Alfred Coville in *Bibliothèque de l'école des chartes*, 96 (1935), 188-190 <[Online](#)> and in *CRAI*^[*], 79, 2 (1935), 210-213 <[Online](#)>; Alfred Coville in *Bibliothèque de l'école des chartes*, 96 (1935), 188-190 <[Online](#)>.

(3) René Dussaud: Notice sur la vie et les travaux de M. Louis Finot. In: *CRAI*^[*], 1938, 487-501, portr. <[Online](#)>

(4) Bio-bibliographie de Louis Finot. In: *Aséanie*, 11 (2003), 184-186. <[Online](#)>

(5) Jacqueline Filliozat: C2.030^[*]; R. N. Sardesai: L1.1.009^[*]; L11.2.3.3.007^[*]: Chercheurs d'Asie, 105. <[Online](#)>; Pierre Singaravélou in L11.2.3.3.003^[*], 322 and L11.2.3.004^[*], 390. <[Google Books](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.10.022.

Foucher, Alfred[-Charles-Auguste] (21.XI.1865-30.X.1952)

<[AIBL](#)> <[Sociétés savant de France](#)> <[EPHE](#)> <[INHA](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Toyo Bunko](#)>

(1) Robert Fazy: Alfred Foucher (1865 à 1952) et son œuvre. In: *AS*^[*], VII (1953), 81-98.

<[Online](#)>

(2) Alfred Merlin: Notice sur la vie et les travaux de M. Alfred Foucher. In: CRAI^[*], 1954, 457-466, portr. <[Online](#)>

(3) Obituary: Jean Filliozat^[*] in JA^[*], CCXL (1952), 389-393; Paul Deschamps in CRAI^[*], 96 (1952), 517-522 <[Online](#)>; Louis Renou^[*] in Bulletin de l'Association Guillaume Budé, sér. 3, 3 (1953), 13-15; Paul Demiéville^[*] in TP^[*], XLII (1954), 406-411 <[Online](#)>; U. N. Ghoshal in YBRASB^[*], XX (1954), 184-186; Oliver Lacombe^[*] in AEPHE^[*], 1953-1954, 13-23 <[Online](#)>.

(4) Biographical note by Roman d'Amat in DBF^[*], XVII (1989), 619-620.

(5) Bouddhismes d'Asie: Monuments et littératures; journée d'étude en hommage à Alfred Foucher (1868-1952) réunie le vendredi 14 décembre 2007 à l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres (Palais de l'Institut de France). Recueil édité par Pierre-Sylvain Filliozat et Jean Leclant. Paris: Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres; Diffusion de Bocard, 2009. 314 p. ISBN 978-2-87754-221-0.

Annick Fenet: I. L'œuvre écrite d'Alfred Foucher et d'Eugénie Bazin-Foucher. Bibliographies inédites et commentées, 13-56. <Classified bibliography> II. Alfred Foucher (1865-1952), 57-62. <[Online](#)>

Review: Claudine Bautze-Picron in ArtAsiat^[*], 67 (2012), 173-175. <[Online](#)>

(6) 石田幹之助 (Mikinosuke ISHIDA): L11.1.003^[*].

(7) Brief bio-bibliographical survey by François de Blois in EIr^[*]. <[Online](#)>

(8) Annick Fenet: Documents d'archéologie militante; la mission Foucher en Afghanistan (1922-1925). Paris: Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres, 2010. 695 p. (MAIBL^[*], 42) ISBN9782877542401. <[Indologica](#)>

Inventaire des archives concernant la création de la DAFA et la mission Foucher, 622-628. <[Online](#)>

Survey on the various letters of A. Foucher preserved at Société Asiatique.

Cf. Henri-Paul Francfort: Le tombeau de Foucher. In: ArtAsiat^[*], 65 (2010), 159-166. <[Online](#)>

(9) Annie Caubet: De l'Indus à l'Euphrate quelques cas de circulation des biens et des savoirs. In: Orientalismes de l'archéologie au musée; mélanges offerts à Jean-François Jarrige. Turnhout: Brepols, 2012. p. 137-146. (Indicopleustoi archaeologies of the Indian Ocean, 9) ISBN 978-2-503-54444-1.

(10) Annick Fenet: Les archives Alfred Foucher (1865-1952) de la Société asiatique (Paris). In: Anabases, 7 (2008), 163-192. <[Online](#)>

(11) Philippe Bernard: La mission d'Alfred Foucher en Afghanistan. In: CRAI^[*], 151 (2007), 1797-1845. <[Online](#)>

(12) Philippe Marquis et Roland Besenval: Le rêve accompli d'Alfred Foucher à Bactres; nouvelles fouilles de la DAFA 2002-2007. In: CRAI^[*], 151 (2007), 1847-1874. <[Online](#)>

(13) Osmund Boppearachchi: Alfred Foucher et les études numismatiques en Afghanistan. In: CRAI^[*], 151 (2007), 1875-1897. <[Online](#)>

(14) Hubert Durt^[*] in ER^[*], 5, 394-395; L11.2.3.3.007^[*]: Chercheurs d'Asie, 29. <[Online](#)>; Pierre Singaravélou: L11.2.3.3.003^[*], 323-324 and L11.2.3.004^[*], 399 <[Google Books](#)>.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.10.023.

Meillet, Antoine [Paul Jules] (11.XI.1866-21.IX.1936)

<[TITUS](#)> <[AIBL](#)> <[Sociétés savant de France](#)> <[KNAW](#)> <[EPHE](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Émile Benveniste^[*]: Bibliographie des travaux d'Antoine Meillet. In: BSL^[*], 38 (1937), 43-68.

(2) Obituary: A. Coville in CRAI^[*], 1936, 222-226 <[Online](#)>; Joseph Vendryes in BSL^[*], 38 (1937), 1-42, reprinted in Thomas A. Sebeok: L1.1.035^[*], II, 201-240. <Alf Sommerfelt's "Antoine Meillet, the scholar and the man", 241-249>, bibliographie des travaux d'Antoine Meillet, par E. Benveniste in BSL^[*], 38 (1937), 43-62; Joseph Vendryes in AEPHE, IV^e^[*], 1937-1938 (1937), 5-37 <[Online](#)>.

(3) Alfred Merlin: Notice sur la vie et travaux de M. Antoine Meillet. In: CRAI^[*], 96 (1952), 572-583. <[Online](#)>

(4) Konrad Koerner: Antoine Meillet, Saussure et linguistique générale; une question d'influence. In: Koerner's Practicing linguistic historiography; selected essays. Amsterdam: John Benjamin, 1989. p. 401-415, portr. (SHLS^[*], 50)

First published in Histoire Épistémologie Langage, 10 (1988), 57-73. <[Online](#)>

(5) Pierre Chantraine: Le souvenir d'Antoine Meillet. In: BSL^[*], 66 (1971), 35-43.

(6) Meillet's Tocharian studies: *See* Ernst Schwentner: F5.1.008^[*].

(7) ELL^[*], V, 2439b-2440b (B. Nerlich)

(8) L'opera scientifica di Antoine Meillet. Atti del Convegno della Società Italiana di Glottologia (Pisa, 12-14 dicembre 1986). Testi raccolti a cura di Adriana Quattordio Moreschini. Pisa: Giardini, 1987. 227 p. (Biblioteca della Società Italiana di Glottologia, 11)

Adriano V. Rossi: Meillet indoiranista, 197-216.

(9) Bio-bibliographical survey by Rüdiger Schmitt. In: EIr^[*]. <[Online](#)>

(10) Meillet aujourd'hui. [Éd. par] Gabriel Bergounioux et Charles de Lamberterie. Leuven: Peeters, 2006. x, 356 p. (Collection linguistique de la Société de linguistique de Paris, 89) ISBN 90-429-1743-1. <[Summary](#)>

Georges-Jean Pinault: L'indo-iranien et les nouvelles langues apparues en Asie Centrale dans le travail d'Antoine Meillet, 191-243.

The above bibliography compiled by Benveniste was reprinted, 313-338.

Additions et corrections by Pierre Swiggers, 339-354.

(11) Simon Bouquet: Les archives d'Antoine Meillet au Collège de France; présentation et catalogue provisoire. In: Archives et Documents de la Société d'Histoire et d'Épistémologie des Sciences du Langue, 8 (1987), 113-140. <[Online](#)>

(12) L1.1.093^[*], 997-999 (Pierre Swiggers) <[Google Books](#)>; L1.2.8.011^[*]; L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; Annie Montaut in L11.2.3.004^[*], 672-673.

Bibliographical works by Meillet not cited in this document:

a. Le Tokharien. In: IGJb^[*], 1 (1914), 1-19. <[Online](#)>

History of the comparative grammar by Meillet:

b. Aperçu du développement de la grammaire comparée. In: Introduction à l'étude comparative des langues indo-européennes. 3rd rev. and enl. ed. Paris: Hachette, 1912. p. 439-473. Notes bibliographiques, 474-493.

1903 edition is available at <[Internet Archive](#)>

[For more detailed bibliographical information *see* E. F. K. Koerner: Western histories of linguistic thought; an annotated chronological bibliography 1822-1976. Amsterdam: John Benjamins, 1978. p. 13. (SHL^[*], 11)]

American reprint: Alabama: University of Alabama Press, 1964. p. 453-483; 483-509 (Bibliography).

German translation from the second French ed.:

Überblick über die Entwicklung der vergleichenden Grammatik. In: Einführung in die vergleichende Grammatik der indogermanischen Sprachen. Vom Verfasser genehmigte und durchgesehene übers. von Wilhelm Printz. Leipzig: B. G. Teubner, 1909. p. 272-295. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographische Angaben, 295-304. <[Online](#)>

M1.10.024.

Cordier, Palmyr (18.II.1871-5.IX.1914)

<[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[IdRef](#)>

(1) Obituary: Édouard Chavannes^[*] in TP^[*], sér. II, XV (1914), 551-553 <[Online](#)>; Louis Finot^[*] in BEFEO^[*], 14 (1914), 99 <[Online](#)>; Émile Senart^[*] in JA^[*], sér. XI, 4 (1914), 688-689. <[Online](#)>

(2) Gustave Liétard et Palmyr Cordier: Travaux sur l'histoire de la médecine indienne. Documents réunis et présentés par Arion Roșu^[*]. Paris: Institut de Civilisation Indienne, 1989. CXXI, 615 p.,

portr. (PICI^[*], 56)

Selected works of Gustave Liétard (1833-1904) and Palmyr Cordier on the Indian medicine.

Bibliographie des travaux de Gustave Liétard, XXXI-XXXVII.

Bibliographie des travaux de Palmyr Cordier, XXXIX-XLI.

Review: Dominik Wujastyk in *Medical History*, 35 (1991), 260. <[Online](#)>

Arion Roşu: Two French pioneer historians of Indian medicine. In: *Ancient Science of Life*, 13 (1993), 2-10. <[Online](#)>

Liétard, Gustave Alexandre (4.IV.1833-8.II.1904)

Cf. Palmyr Cordier: Dr Alexandre Liétard (4 avril 1833-8 février 1904). In: *BEFEO*, 4 (1904), 538-539. <[Online](#)>

Nigel M. W. T. Allan: Gustave Alexandre Liétard, orientalist and physician. In: *Medical History*, 25 (1981), 85-88. <[Online](#)>

(3) Louis-Armand Héraut: Palmyr Uldéric Alexis Cordier (1871-1914) In: *Histoire des Sciences Médicale*, 41, 2 (2007), 179-188. <[Online](#)>

(4) Cordier's Sanskrit and Bengālī collection:

Pierre-Sylvain Filliozat: La collection Palmyr Cordier à la Société asiatique et à la Bibliothèque nationale de France. In: *JS^[*]*, Juillet-Décembre 2014, 269-286. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical work by P. Cordier not cited in this document:

a. Note bibliographique sur J. Jolly, *Zur Quellenkunde der indischen Medizin*, I: Vāgbhaṭa [in *ZDMG^[*]*, 54 (1900), 260-274]. In: *JA^[*]*, 1901, 1, 179-187 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the above "Travaux", 435-443.

b. Récentes découvertes de mss. médicaux sanscrits dans l'Inde (1898-1902). In: *MUSEON^[*]*, XXII (1903), 321-352, reprinted in the above "Travaux", 539-570.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 79.

M1.10.025.

Guérinot, Armand Albert (1872-1940)

<[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Liste nécrologique, in *Syria*, 23 (1942), 296. <[Online](#)>

(2) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], p. 352. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical works by Guérinot not cited in this document:

a. Essai de bibliographie jaina: répertoire analytique et méthodique des travaux relatifs au jainisme. Paris: Ernest Leroux, 1906. XXXVII, 568 p. (AMG^[*], bibliothèque d'études, 22)

<[Online](#)>

Reprinted in London and Tokyo in 2001.

Related works:

Colette Caillat^[*] and Nalini Balbir: Jaina bibliography; books and papers published in French or by French scholars from 1906-1981. In: *SAMBODHI^[*]*, 10 (1981-1982), 1-41.

See also M1.3.009(1)^[*].

b. Notes de bibliographie jaina. In: *JA^[*]*, sér. 10, XIV (1909), 47-148.

Addenda and supplement to the above "Essai".

c. Répertoire d'épigraphie jaina: précédé d'une esquisse de l'histoire du jainisme d'après inscriptions. Paris: Ernest Leroux, 1908. VIII, 311 p. (PEFEO^[*], X) <[Online](#)>

d. Chronique et notes bibliographiques: Religion jaina. In: *JA^[*]*, sér. 10, XV (1910), 377-379.

<[Online](#)>

e. Quelques collections de livres jainas. In: *JA^[*]*, sér. 10, XVI (1910), 581-586; XIX (1912), 373-378. <[Online](#)>

M1.10.026.

Lacôte, Félix (3.IX.1873-20.III.1925)

<[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: Sylvain Lévi^[*] in JA^[*], CCVI (1925), 379-381.

(2) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], p. 345.

M1.10.027.

Bloch, Jules (1.V.1880-29.XI.1953)

<[BnF](#)> <[EPHE](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Trove](#)>

(1) Recueil d'articles de Jules Bloch 1906-1955. Texts rassemblés par Colette Caillat^[*]. Paris: Collège de France, 1985. xxxix, 557 p. (PICI^[*], 52) ISBN 2-86803-052-1.

Bibliographie des travaux de Jules Bloch (1880-1953), VII-XXXVIII + [1] p. (Addenda)

Review: I. M. P. Raeside in JRAS, 120 (1988), 214-215.

(2) Obituary: Jean Filliozat^[*] in BEFEO^[*], XLVII (1955), 353-368 <With bibliography> <[Online](#)>; Pierre Meile^[*] in BSL^[*], 50 (1954), 1-11 <With bibliography>; Louis Renou^[*] in JA^[*], CCXLII (1954), 411-414; Suniti Kumar Chatterji^[*] in IL^[*], XIV (1954): Jules Bloch memorial volume, 602-605; Paul Demiéville^[*] in TP^[*], XLII (1954), 415-417 <[Online](#)>; Armand Minard^[*] in AEPHE, IV^{el}^[*], 1954-1955, 13-25 <[Online](#)>.

[3] Jean Filliozat^[*]: L'œuvre indianiste de Jules Bloch. In: FA^[*], 97 (1954), 696-697. [Not seen] *English translation:*

Jules Bloch's work as an Indianist. In: Asia, 14 (1954), 204-205.

[4] Jean Filliozat^[*]: Jules Bloch et la coopération scientifique franco-marathe. Poona, 1963. 8 p., plate. [Not seen]

(5) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 293-294; ELL^[*], I, 372 (R. E. Asher).

(6) L1.1.093^[*], 168-169 (Nalini Balbir) <[Google Books](#)>; Pierre Singaravélou: L11.2.3.3.003^[*], 308; L11.2.3.3.007^[*]: Chercheurs d'Asie, 32 <[Online](#)>; P. Meile's article in L11.2.3.4.001^[*], 117-118; Pierre Singaravélou in L11.2.3.004^[*], 113-114.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.10.028.

Masson-Oursel, Paul (5.IX.1882-18.III.1956)

<[Sociétés savant de France](#)> <[EPHE](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: Olivier Lacombe^[*] in AEPHE^[*], 1957-1958, 19-23. <[Online](#)>

(2) 末木剛博 [Takehiro SUEKI]: マッソン・ウルセル『比較哲学』について [Masson-Oursel "Hikaku tetsugaku" ni tsuite] [On the "La philosophie comparée" by Masson-Oursel]. In: マッソン・ウルセル [Masson-Oursel]: 比較哲学 [Hikaku tetsugaku] [La philosophie comparée]. 小林忠秀訳 [Tr. by Tadahide KOBAYASHI]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1997. p. 199-230.

(3) 久保田力 (Chikara KUBOTA): 交換論としての"類比"の思想 マッソン・ウルセル人類学 [Kōkanron to shite no "Ruihi" no shisō; Masson-Oursel to jinruigaku] (A possibility of analogical approach to Buddhism; P. Masson-Oursel and anthology). In: NBGN^[*], 66 (2001), 227-246. <[Online](#)>

(4) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 355; R. N. Sardesai: L1.1.009^[*]; André Padoux in L11.2.3.004^[*], 662-663.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Masson-Oursel not cited in this document:

a. Bibliographie sommaire de l'indianisme. Offprint from ISIS, no. 8 (vol. III, 2), Autumn 1920, 171-218.

M1.10.029.

Przyluski, Jean (17.VIII.1885-28.X.1944)

<[BnF](#)> <[EPHE](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Open Library](#)> <[Bulletin de l'AEFEK](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Alexander William Macdonald^[*] et Marcelle Lalou^[*]: L'œuvre de Jean Przyluski. Paris: Adrien-Maisonneuve, 1970. XII, 139 p. ([Collection Jean Przyluski](#), 1)

Annotated bibliography of Przyluski's writings.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], XV (1973), 63.

(2) Constantin Régamey^[*]: Bibliographie analytique des travaux relatifs aux éléments anaryens

dans la civilisation et les langues de l'Inde. In: BEFEO^[*], XXXIV (1934), 429-566. <[Online](#)>

A total of 31 works by Jean Przyluski are analyzed.

(3) Obituary: Marcelle Lalou^[*] in IHQ^[*], XXI (1945), 158-162 and ArtAs^[*], 9 (1946), 144-147 <[Online](#)>; Louis Renou^[*] in AEPHE, IV^[*], 1944-1947, 5-7 <[Online](#)>; Nobuhiro Matsumoro (松本信廣) in MZGK^[*], 13, 1 (1948), 78-79; Frederick William Thomas^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1950, 98-99. <[Online](#)>

(4) 友松圓諦 [Entai TOMOMATSU]^[*]: 現代フランス佛教學の一形勢 チャン・ピルチルス教授の佛教學 [Gendai Furansu bukkyōgaku no ichi keisei; Jean Przyluski Kyōju no bukkyōgaku] [A trend of Buddhist studies in France; Przyluski's contribution to Buddhist studies]. In: SK^[*], 66 (1931), 206-225. <[Online](#)>

(5) Polskie towarzystwo orientalistyczne in RO^[*], XV (1939-1949: 1949), 451.

(6) Charles S. Prebish in ER^[*], 12, 38; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 365; R. N. Sardesai: L1.1.009^[*]; Pierre Singaravélou et Anne-Marie Blondeau in L11.2.3.004^[*], 787-788 <[Online](#)>; Pierre Singaravélou: L11.2.3.3.003^[*], 347-348.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.10.030.

Grousset, René (5.IX.1885-12.IX.1952)

<[Academie-française](#)> <[Sociétés savant de France](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) La vie et l'œuvre de René Grousset. In: FA^[*], 88-89 (1953), 781-938.

Bibliography of writings, 935-938.

(2) La découverte de l'Asie: hommage à René Grousset. Paris, 1954. x, 157 p., 32 p. of plate.

(3) Bibliographie de René Grousset. <[Online](#)>

(4) Obituary: Marcelle Lalou^[*] in JA^[*], CCXL (1952), 387-388 <Japanese tr. by Susumu Yamaguchi (山口益)^[*] in L1.2.8.003^[*]>; Robert Fazy in AS^[*], VI (1952), 4-8 <[Online](#)>; Akira Haneda (羽田明) in TsK^[*], 12, 2 (1952), 187-188 <With selected bibliography>; Luciano Petech^[*] in EW^[*], III (1953), 221 <[Online](#)>; Paul Demiéville^[*] in TP^[*], XLII (1954), 411-415 <[Online](#)>; Jeannine Auboyer in ArtAsiat^[*], I (1954), 243-246 and in BEFEO^[*], XLVII, 1 (1955), 1-6, portr. <With essai de complément bibliographique> <[Online](#)>

(5) Bio-bibliographical note by Jacqueline Calmard-Compas in EIr^[*], XI (2003), 369a-370a. <[Online](#)>

(6) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 325; Pierre Singaravélou: L11.2.3.3.003^[*], 328; Élisabeth Allès in L11.2.3.004^[*], 461, nouvelle ed., 488-489 <[Google Books](#)>.

M1.10.031.

Hackin, Joseph [Gaspard] (8.XI.1886-26.VIII.1941)

He is by origin a Luxemburger

<[Sociétés savant de France](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Toyo Bunko](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary: Adolphe Lods in CRAI^[*], 88 (1944), 406-412 <[Online](#)>; Georges Salles and Jeannine Auboyer in ArtAs^[*], 9 (1946), 348-351 <With bibliography> <[Online](#)>; L. D. B. in BSOAS^[*], X (1939-1942), 1067-1068. <[Online](#)>

For further information on obituaries see Bibl.bouddh^[*], IX-XX (1949), no. 1542-1547, XXI-XXIII (1952), no. 2262-2264.

(2) René Grousset^[*]: Un savant français; Joseph Hackin. In: Revue de Paris, 1945, 1, 78-85.

(3) Arion Roşu^[*]: L'œuvre de Joseph Hackin; bibliographie. In: BEFEO^[*], LV (1969), 233-244. <[Online](#)>

(4) Paris-Tokyo-Begram: hommage à Joseph Hackin (1886-1941). Paris: Recherche sur les Civilisations, 1986. 34 p.

(5) L'Afghanistan de Joseph Hackin. In: Âges et visages de l'Asie; un siècle d'exploration à travers les collection du musée Guimet. Dijon: Musée des beaux-arts de Dijon, 1996. p. 84-111.

(6) De l'Asie à la France libre: Joseph & Marie Hackin, archéologues et compagnons de la

libération. Sous la direction de Pierre Cambon [et al.]. Paris: Lienart, c2018. 141 p. ISBN 978-2-35906-239-7. <[Information](#)>

(7) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 327; Françoise Lovier-Utard in L11.2.3.004^[*], 475-476.

(8) Hackin collection: B1.2.4.3.1^[*].

Bibliographical works by Hackin not cited in this document:

a. Le collections bouddhiques (exposé historique et iconographique): Inde centrale et Gandhâra, Turkestan, chine septentrionale, Tibet. Paris, 1923. 175 p., 24 p. of plate. (Guide-catalogue du musée Guimet) <[Online](#)>

Review: L. Finot^[*] in BEFEO^[*], 24 (1924), 303-305. <[Online](#)>

M1.10.032.

Stchoupak, Nadine (Vilnius 28.I.1886-31.XI.1941 Paris)

<[BnF](#)> <[EPHE](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Geni](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

[1] Nadine Stchoupak 1886-1941 in memoriam. Paris: Institut de Civilisation indienne, 1945. 40 p. [Not seen]

Cf. *Bibl.bouddh*^[*], IX-XX, 1936-1947 (1949), no. 1551.

(2) Boris Kaganovitch: Nadine Stchoupak (1886-1941); disciple russe de Sylvain Lévi. In: Sylvain Lévi (1863-1935)^[*], 237-251, portr.

(3) Roland Lardinois et Boris Kaganovitch in L11.2.3.004^[*], 911-912.

M1.10.033.

Renou, Louis (28.X.1896-18.VIII.1966)

<[Sociétés savant de France](#)> <[EPHE](#)> <[TITUS](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Jean Filliozat^[*]: Louis Renou et son oeuvre scientifique. - Bibliographie des travaux de Louis Renou. In: JA^[*], CCLV (1967), 1-11, 13-30.

Further contributions on Renou by Filliozat:

1. Prof. Louis Renou (1896-1966). In: VIJ^[*], V, 1 (1967), 108-110.

2. Participation à Louis Renou: in memoriam. Paris: Institut de Civilisation indienne, 1967. p. 21-25.

3. La littérature sanskrite dans l'oeuvre de Louis Renou. In: Critique, 240 (1967), 468-475.

(2) Émile Benveniste^[*]: Notice sur la vie et les travaux de M. Louis Renou, 28 octobre 1896 - 18 août 1966, membre de l'Académie. In: CRAI^[*], 1966, 395-401. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the below-mentioned "Choix d'études indiennes", t. 1, 1-6.

(3) 辻直四郎 (Naoshiro TSUJI)^[*]: 故 Louis Renou (1896-1966) 博士主要著作目録 (暫定) [Ko Louis Renou Hakushi shuyō chosaku mokuroku [zantei]] (List of main works by the late Dr. Louis Renou, 1896-1966 (temporary)). In: TG^[*], 49, 4 (1967), 01-033. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's ヴェーダ学論集 [Vēdagaku ronshū] [Collected articles on Vedic studies]. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 1977. p. 390-423.

(4) Naoshiro Tsuji^[*]: In memoriam Louis Renou (1896-1966). In: Mélanges d'Indianisme; à la mémoire de Louis Renou. Paris: E. de Boccard, 1968. p. IX-XII, portr. <[Online](#)>

Bibliography comp. by J. Filliozat^[*] is reprinted herein, XIII-XXIX.

(5) Georges-Jean Pinault: Bibliographie des travaux de Louis Renou (1896-1966). 118 p.

Supplément au BEI^[*], 13-14 (1995-1996).

Comprehensive bibliography of works written by Louis Renou. Entries are arranged according to chronological order. Includes index des auteurs ou titres des ouvrages recensés and index des traductions des hymnes védiques.

(6) Obituary: J. Brough^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1967, 181 <[Online](#)>; Yutaka Ōjihara^[*] in TP^[*], 53 (1967), 190-196 <[Online](#)>; Charles Malamoud in IJ^[*], 11 (1968/1969), 61-67; Pierre-Sylvain Filliozat in AEPHE, IV^{el}^[*], 1968-1969, 44-50 <[Online](#)>.

(7) Louis Renou: Choix d'études indiennes, 2 vols. Réunies par N. Balbir & Georges-Jean Pinault. Paris: Presses de l'École Française d'Extrême-Orient, 1997. XVI, 1052 p. (Réimpression de l'École Française d'Extrême-Orient, 9)

Review: Johannes Bronkhorst^[*] in AS^[*], LIII (1999), 131-132. <[Online](#)>

(8) NFB^[*], 22 (1968): Hommages à Louis Renou et Renoudeau. <[Online](#)>.

(9) Marie-Simone Renou (tr. from French by William K. Mahony) in ER^[*], 12, 336-337; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 273-279; L1.1.093^[*], 1259-1260 (Georges-Jean Pinault); André Padoux in L11.2.3.004^[*], 821; ELL^[*], VII, 3552 (R. E. Asher).

* A conference was held to commemorate the centenary of the birth of Louis Renou in Paris, 1996. "Langue, style et structure dans le monde indien: centenaire de Louis Renou". Actes du Colloque international (Paris, 25-27 janvier 1996). Éd. par Nalini Balbir et Georges-Jean Pinault avec la collaboration de Jean Fezas. Paris: Honoré Champion, 1996. 559 p.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Renou not cited in this document:

a. Bibliographie védique. Paris: Adrien-Maisonneuve, 1931. v, 339 p. <[Internet Archive](#)>

Cf. M. B. Emeneau^[*]'s review of R. N. Dandekar^[*]'s "Vedic bibliography" in JAOS^[*], 69 (1949), 176-177.

b. Littérature sanskrite. Paris: Adrien Maisonneuve, 1946. 160 p. (Glossaires de l'Hindouisme, V)

History of Indian studies by Renou:

c. Les maîtres de la philologie védique. Paris: Paul Geuthner, 1928. 74 p. (AMG^[*], bibliothèque d'études, XXXVIII) <[Online](#)>

d. Vedic studies: its history and its future. In: JOR^[*], XVIII (1950), 65-83.

e. La recherche sur le théâtre indien depuis 1890. In: AEPHE, IV^{et}^[*], 1963-1964, 7-49. <[Online](#)> **M1.10.034.**

Dumézil, Georges [Edmond Raoul] (4.III.1898-11.X.1986)

<[Collège de France](#)> <[AIBL](#)> <[Sociétés savant de France](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)>

(1) Hommages à Georges Dumézil. Bruxelles: Latomus, 1960. XXIII, 237 p., plates. (Collection Latomus, XLV)

Bibliography up to 1960, XI-XXIII.

(2) Homage to Georges Dumézil. Ed. by Edgar C. Polomé. Washington, D.C., Institute for the Study of Man, c1982. 143 p. (JIES^[*], monograph 3)

Further bibliographical information on Dumézil's writings is given in this introduction.

(3) C. Scott Littleton: The new comparative mythology; an anthropological assessment of the theories of Georges Dumézil. 3rd ed. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1982. xvii, 319 p. ISBN 0-520-04103-8.

Revised ed. (1973) <[Google Books](#)>

Japanese translation:

新比較神話学 [Shin hikaku-shinwagaku]. 堀美佐子訳 [Tr. by Misako Hori]. Tokyo: Misuzu Shobō, 1981. 19, 381, 49 p. ISBN 4-622-00222-1.

(4) Hervé Coutau-Bégarie: L'œuvre de Georges Dumézil; catalogue raisonné: suivi de textes de Georges Dumézil. Paris: Économica, c1998. 210 p. (Histoire)

Annotated bibliography. Available at the above <[Website](#)>

(5) Études indo-européennes, 6^e-8^{eme} année (1987-1990): Georges Dumézil in memoriam, 3 vols.

(6) Obituary: Daniel Dubuisson in JA^[*], CCLXXV (1987), 1-5; Gérard Fussman^[*] in ACF^[*], 1986-1987 (1987), 73-77 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's selected articles^[*], 223-227; Rüdiger Schmitt in Almanach der ÖAW^[*], Wien, 1987, 389-397; John Scheid et Charles Malamoud in AEPHE^[*], 95/1986-1987, 32-35 <[Online](#)>.

(7) Jacques Duchesne-Guillemin: Georges Dumézil (1899-1986) et l'iranologie. In: SIR^[*], 17 (1988), 95-97.

(8) Bernfried Schlerath^[*]: Georges Dumézil und die Rekonstruktion der indogermanischen Kultur, 2 pts. In: Kratylos^[*], 40 (1995), 1-48; 41 (1996), 1-67.

(9) Deux explorateurs de la pensée humaine Georges Dumézil et Mircea Eliade. Éd. par Julien Ries et Natele Spineto. Turnhour: Brepols, 2003. 331 p. (Homo religiosus, sér., II) ISBN 2-503-

51223-2. <[Announcement](#)>

(10) Cristiano Grottanelli: War time connections; Dumézil and Eliade, Eliade and Schmitt, Schmitt and Evola, Drieu la Rouchelle and Dumézil. In: The study of religion under the impact of fascism. Ed. by Horst Junginger. Leiden: Brill, 2008. p. 303-314. (SHR^[*], 117) ISBN 978-90-04-16326-3. <[Google Books](#)>

(11) Bio-bibliographical note by Bruce Lincoln in EIr^[*]. <[Online](#)>

(12) デュメジル コレクション [Dumézil collection], 4 vols. Tokyo: Chikuma Shobō, 2001.

Review: Kikuko Hirafuji (平藤喜久子) in SK^[*], 76, 3 (2002), 142-153.

(13) L1.1.093^[*], 405-407 (Françoise Desbordes †, rev. Charles de Lamberterie); Georges-Jean Pinault in L11.2.3.004^[*], 328-331; J. W. de Jong: M1.16.014a^[*]; EM^[*], 3 (1981), 923-927.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.10.035.

Benveniste, Émile (27.V.1902-3.X.1976)

<[Collège de France](#)> <[Sociétés savant de France](#)> <[EPHE](#)> <[TITUS](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>
<[Papiers](#)> <[Benveniste On-Line](#)>

(1) Mohammad Djafar Moïnfar: Bibliographie des travaux d'Émile Benveniste. In: Mélanges linguistiques offerts à Émile Benveniste. Louvain: Peeters, 1975. p. IX-LIII, portr. (Collection linguistique, LXX) <[Google Books](#)>

[2] André Haudricourt: L'œuvre d'Émile Benveniste. In: Pensée, 156 (1971), 105-108.

(3) Ch. Malamoud: L'œuvre d'Émile Benveniste; une analyse linguistique des institutions indo-européennes. In: Annales. Économies, Sociétés, Civilisations, 26 (1971), 653-663. <[Online](#)>

(4) Obituary: Félix Lecoy in CRAI^[*], 120 (1976), 492-493 <[Online](#)>; Gilbert Lazard in JA^[*], 265 (1977), 1-7; Philippe Gignoux in SIr^[*], 6 (1977), 129-131, portr.; Hansjakob Seiler in Kratylos^[*], XXII, 1977 (1978), 208-211; Michel Lejeune, Gilbert Lazard [et] Françoise Bader in AEPHE, IV^{et}^[*], 1977-1978 (1979), 51-77, portr. <[Online](#)>; Manfred Mayrhofer^[*] in Almanach der ÖAW^[*], Wien, 532-539, portr.

(5) Yakov Malkiel: Lexis and grammar; necrological essay on Émile Benveniste (1902-76). In: Romance philology, XXXIV, 2 (Berkeley, 1980), 160-194.

(6) É. Benveniste aujourd'hui: actes du Colloque international du C.N.R.S., Université François Rabelais Tours, 28-30 septembre 1983, 2 vols. Paris, 1984.

Tome 1: <[Google Books](#)> Tome 2: <[Google Books](#)>

(7) Biographical note and a bibliography of Benveniste's books are also given in a Japanese translation of "Le vocabulaire des institutions indo-européennes", (Paris, 1969): インド=ヨーロッパ諸制度語彙集, 2 vols., Tokyo: Gensōsha, 1987. Vol. 1, i-v, vol. 2, 375-376.

(8) Benveniste's Sogdian studies:

1. Émile Benveniste: Études sogdiennes. Wiesbaden: Dr. Ludwig Reichert, 1979. 345 p. (BIR^[*], 9) Collected articles.

2. Ilya Gershevitch^[*]: Benveniste and Sogdology, in the above (6), vol. 2, 207-213.

3. David A. Utz: F2.1.001^[*], 18.

(9) Bio-bibliographical note by Gilbert Lazard in EIr^[*], IV (1990), 143a-145a. <[Online](#)>

(10) Émile Benveniste: Dernières leçons; Collège de France, 1968 et 1969. Édition établie par Jean-Claude Coquet et Irène Fenoglio. Paris: EHESS, Gallimard, Seuil, c2012. 210 p. ISBN 978-2-02-107197-9.

Chronologie biographique d'Émilie Brunet 1902-1976, 9-12.

Préface: Julia Kristeva: Émile Benveniste, un linguiste qui ne dit ni ne cache, mais signifie, 13-40. <[Online](#)>

Annexe 1. Georges Redard: Bio-bibliographie d'Émile Benveniste, 151-174.

Annexe 2. Émilie Brunet: Les papiers d'Émile Benveniste, 175-180.

Postface: Tzvetan Todorov: Émilie Brunet, le destin d'un savant, 181-195.

(11) Émile Benveniste: Langues, cultures, religions. Choix d'articles réunis par Chloé Laplantine

et Georges-Jean Pinault. Limoges: Lambert-Lucas, 2015. XLIV, 334. ISBN 978-2-35935-099-9.

[<Contents>](#)

Review: Rüdiger Schmitt in *Kratylos*^[*], 60 (2015), 167-171.

(12) L1.1.093^[*], 137-138 (Claudine Normand) [<Google Books>](#); Cosroe Chaqueri in L11.2.3.004^[*], 84-86; ELL^[*], I, 331-334 (G. Lepschy)

See [<SARDS 3>](#)

Bibliographical works by Benveniste not cited in this document:

a. Old Iranian. In: CTL^[*], 6: Linguistics in South West Asia and North Africa. The Hague: Mouton, 1970. p. 9-25.

M1.10.036.

Mus, Paul (VI.1902-9.VIII.1969)

[<Bulletin de l'AEFEK>](#) [<BnF>](#) [<Persée>](#) [<Trove>](#)

(1) Biography and bibliography by Guy Moréchand in BEFEO^[*], LVII (1970), 25-42, portr.

[<Online>](#)

(2) Obituary: P. Lévy^[*] in AEPHE^[*], 78 (1970-1971), 82-86. [<Online>](#)

(3) Le monde non chrétien, 92 (1969), 1-60, portr.

R.-H. Leenhardt: Présentation, 3-4.

J. Lacouture: Paul Mus, homme d'action, 5-7.

Lettre à sa femme après son évasion du Viet-nam, 8-28.

Paul Lévi: Ce que je sais de Paul Mus et de son œuvre, 29-45.

Toshihiko Izutsu: Paul Mus et l'esprit du bouddhisme mahayana, 46-52.

G. Vallin: Paul Mus et la perspective métaphisique, 53-60.

(4) Vincent Lemieux: Un homme et une oeuvre, Paul Mus. 1976. [<Online>](#)

(5) David Chandler [et] Christopher E. Goscha: L'espace d'un regard; l'Asie de Paul Mus (1902-1969). Paris: Les Indes Savantes, 2006. 335 p. ISBN 2-84654-131-0.

Essays on a life and works of Paul Mus.

Bibliographie de Paul Mus, 291-298. - Paul Mus: Chronologie, 299-301.

Nguyen Phuong Ngoc's "Paul Mus et les annamitisants vietnamiens de l'EFEO", 151-171. [<Online>](#)

Review: Bradley C. Davis in H-France Review, 10 (2010), 89-95. [<Online>](#)

(6) David Chandler: Paul Mus (1902-1969); a biographical sketch. In: Journal of Vietnamese Studies, 4, 1 (2009), 149-191. [<Online>](#)

(7) Pierre Singaravélou: L11.2.3.3.003^[*], 341-342; L11.2.3.3.007^[*]: Chercheurs d'Asie, 180. [<Online>](#); Laurent Dartiques in L11.2.3.004^[*], 714-715.

M1.10.037.

Nitti-Dolci, Luigia (Napoli 31.VII.1903-1.I.1939 Paris)

[<BnF>](#) [<Gallica>](#) [<Persée>](#) [<Open Library>](#)

[1] Luigia Nitti-Dolci 31.VII.1903-1.I.1939. Paris: Institut de Civilisation indienne, 1939. 40 p. [Not seen]

(2) Obituary: Nadine Stchoupak^[*] in NIA^[*], II (1939), 67-68.

(3) Roland Lardinois in L11.2.3.004^[*], 721-722.

Bibliographical works by Nitti-Dolci not cited in this document:

a. Les grammariens prakrits. Paris: Adrien-Maisonneuve, 1938. 227 p.

English translation:

The Prākṛita grammarians. Tr. by Prabhākara Jhā. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1972. xii, 240 p.

M1.10.038.

Lacombe, Olivier (2.VII.1904-2.VII.2001)

[<Sociétés savant de France>](#) [<EPHE>](#) [<BnF>](#) [<Persée>](#) [<Wikipedia>](#)

(1) Obituary: Michel Hulin in BEI^[*], 19 (2001), 7-9; Madeleine Biardeau^[*] in AEPHE^[*], 109 (2000-2001), 23-25 [<Online>](#); Pierre-Sylvain Filliozat in JA^[*], 290 (2002), 1-4.

(2) Bernard Bourgeois: Notice sur la vie et les travaux de Olivier Lacombe (1904-2001). Paris: Palais de l'Institut, 2004. 18 p., portr. <[Online](#)>

(3) R. N. Sardesai: L1.1.009^[*].

M1.10.039.

Filliozat, Jean (4.XI.1906-27.X.1982)

<[Collège de France](#)> <[AIBL](#)> <[Sociétés savant de France](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)>

(1) Pierre Filliozat: Bibliographie des travaux de Jean Filliozat. In: JA^[*], CCLXXI (1983), 5-24. Classified bibliography.

(2) Obituary: Oscar Botto^[*] in IT^[*], 10 (1982), 309-311; Colette Caillat^[*] in JA^[*], CCLXXI (1983), 1-4; Robert Marichal in CRAI^[*], 1982 (1983), 667-670 <[Online](#)>; N. R. Bhatt in ABORI^[*], LXIII, 1982 (1983), 386-388; Kamaleshwar Bhattacharya^[*] in BEI^[*], 1 (1983), 3-6; Giorgio Renato Franci in SOL^[*], I (1983), 223-224; RHR^[*], 36 (1983), 175-176 <[Online](#)>; Arion Roşu^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 134 (1984), 15-23 <[Online](#)>; Pierre-Sylvain Filliozat in BEFEO^[*], LXXIII (1984), 1-30. <[Online](#)>; P. Huard in Revue d'Histoire des Sciences, 36, 2 (1983), 175-176 <[Online](#)>.

(3) Albert Le Bonheur: Jean Filliozat (1906-1982) et les arts asiatiques. In: ArtAsiat^[*], XXXIX (1984), 108-109. <[Online](#)>

(4) Arion Roşu^[*]: Jean Filliozat; entre l'ophtalmologie et l'indologie. In: BEI^[*], 11-12 (1993-94), 403-407.

(5) Colloque "Sciences et médecine en Asie" organisé en hommage à la mémoire de Jean Filliozat. In: CRAI^[*], 2006, 1817-2020, portr. <[Online](#)>

Jean Lecrant: Allocution d'accueil, 1817-1818.

Pierre-Sylvain Filliozat: Jean Filliozat et l'histoire des sciences, 1819-1826.

Jacques Jouanna: Médecine grecque et médecine indienne dans l'oeuvre de Jean Filliozat, 1917-1925.

(6) Jean Filliozat: Laghu-prabandhāḥ; choix d'articles d'Indologie. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1974. XXV, 508 p. ISBN 90-04-0314-7. <[Google Books](#)>

Jean Filliozat: Religion, philosophy, yoga; a selection of articles. Tr. from the French by Maurice Shukla. With introduction by Pierre-Sylvain Filliozat. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1991. Xvii, 484 p., plates. ISBN 81-208-0718-9.

(7) Pierre Singaravélou: L11.2.3.3.003^[*], 321-322; L11.2.3.3.007^[*]: Chercheurs d'Asie, 34 <[Online](#)>; Pierre-Sylvain Filliozat in L11.2.3.004^[*], 388-390 <[Google Books](#)>.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Filliozat not cited in this document:

a. Les documents médicaux indiens au Département des manuscrits de la Bibliothèque nationale. In: Laghu-prabandhāḥ; choix d'articles d'Indologie, p. 313-327. <[Google Books](#)>

First published in 1943.

For a history and methods of Indian studies by Filliozat see "Histoire et methodes des études indiennes" in the above (1) Filliozat's bibliography and Laghu-prabandhāḥ, XXII-XXV.

M1.10.040.

Minard, Armand (30.XII.1906-17.IV.1998)

<[EPHE](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography by Georges-Jean Pinault in BEI^[*], 15, 1997 (1998), 7-18 and AEPHE, IV^[*], 13/1997-1998 (1999), XXXI-XXXIII. <[Online](#)>

(2) Georges-Jean Pinault in L11.2.3.004^[*], 685-686.

M1.10.041.

Silburn, Lilian (1908-19.III.1993)

<[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)>

(1) Obituary: André Padoux^[*] in BEI^[*], 10 (1992), 25-27.

(2) André Padoux in L11.2.3.004^[*], 895-896.

M1.10.042.

Dupont, Pierre (31.XII.1908-17.X.1955)

<[BnF](#)>

[1] Pierre Dupont: in memoriam. [Par Jean Filliozat^[*], George Cœdès^[*], Armand Minard^[*], Philippe Stern, Jeannine Auboyer, Charles Picard, A. B. Griswold et Mme Dupont]. Paris: Institut de Civilisation Indienne, 1955. 41 p. [Not seen]

Includes bibliography and portr.

Cf. [IJ](#)^[*], 1 (1957), 105.

(2) Obituary: A. B. Griswold in [ArtAs](#)^[*], XVIII (1955), 178-181 <With bibliography> <[Online](#)>; Jeannine Auboyer in [ArtAsiat](#)^[*], II (1955), 309-312; George Cœdès^[*] in [BEFEO](#)^[*], XLIX (1959), 637-648 <With bibliography> <[Online](#)>

(3) G. G. Sengupta: [L1.1.079](#)^[*], 309-310; Pierre Singaravélou: [L11.2.3.3.003](#)^[*], 320; [L11.2.3.3.007](#)^[*]: Chercheurs d'Asie, 130-132. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical works by Dupont not cited in this document:

a. Catalogue des collections indochinoises. Paris: Musée nationaux, 1934. 190 p., 15 p. of plates. **M1.10.043.**

Lévy, Paul (27.I.1909-9.II.1998)

<[EFEO-Vientiane](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)>

(1) Bibliography comp. by Jacques Népote in *Péninsule*, 37 (1998), 5-22.

(2) Obituary: Solange Thierry in [BEFEO](#)^[*], 86 (1999), 7-9, portr. <With selected bibliography> <[Online](#)>; François Bizot^[*] in [AEPHE](#)^[*], 108 (1999-2000), 21-23 <[Online](#)>.

M1.10.044.

Bénisti, Mireille (10.X.1909-11.XII.1993)

<[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)>

(1) Biography and bibliography by Pierre-Sylvain Filliozat in [BEFEO](#)^[*], 81 (1994), 37-47, portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: Rita H. Régnier in [BEI](#)^[*], 10 (1992), 23-24; Bernard Frank^[*] in [ArtAsiat](#)^[*], XLIX (1994), 118-120 <[Online](#)>; Colette Caillat^[*] in [JA](#)^[*], CCLXXXII (1994), 215-218; [BSR](#)^[*], 13, 1 (1996), 75 <[Online](#)>.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.10.045.

Esnoul, Anne-Marie (1908-1996)

<[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)>

(1) Obituary: André Padoux^[*] in [BEI](#)^[*], 13-14 (1995-96), 11-13; Marie-Louise Reiniche in [AEPHE](#)^[*], 109 (2000-2001), 17 <[Online](#)>.

(2) André Padoux^[*] in [L11.2.3.004](#)^[*], 362-363 <[Google Books](#)>.

M1.10.046.

Meile, Pierre (23.II.1911-31.VII.1963)

<[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)>

(1) Bhadriraju Krishnamurti: Comparative Dravidian studies. - Murray B. Emeneau^[*]: The non-literary Dravidian languages. - Kamil V. Zvevilbil^[*]: Tamil. In: [CTL](#)^[*], 5: Linguistics in South Asia. Ed. by Thomas A. Sebeok. The Hague: Mouton, 1969. p. 309-333, 334-342, 343-371.

(2) [L11.2.3.4.002](#)^[*], 210-213 (A. Désoulières)

M1.10.047.

Bugault, Guy (1906-27.X.2002)

<[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)>

(1) Obituary: François Chenet in [BEI](#)^[*], 20, 1 (2002), 7-9.

M1.10.048.

Vaudeville, Charlotte (1918-28.IV.2006)

<[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)>

(1) Bibliography up to 1989, in *Littératures médiévales de l'Inde du nord: contributions de Charlotte Vaudeville et de ses élèves*. Éd. par Françoise Mallison. Paris: ÉFEO, 1991. p. 5-9. (PÉFEO, CLXV)

Works of Vaudeville are briefly analyzed by the editor, 1-4.

The same bibliography is given in the "Devotion divine; bhakti traditions from the religions of India: Studies in honour of Charlotte Vaudeville", ed. by Diana L. Eck and Françoise Mallison, Groningen: Egbert Foresten; ÉFEO, Paris, 1991, xiii-xvii, portr. (Groningen Oriental studies, VIII)

(2) Obituary: Françoise Mallison in BEI^[*], 22-23/2004-2005 (2007), 15-21 <Bibliography, 18-21>; Françoise Mallison in AEPHE, IV^{et}^[*], 21/2005-2006 (2007), XLIII-XLV <Online>.

(3) L11.2.3.3.007^[*]: Chercheurs d'Asie <Online>

M1.10.049.

Siauve, Suzanne (27.XII.1919-12.VIII.1975)

<BnF> <Persée>

(1) Obituary: Jean Filliozat^[*] in BEFEO^[*], LXIII (1976), 1-4, portr. <Online>

[2] Jean Filliozat^[*]: Suzanne Siauve; l'œuvre d'une indianiste in *Axes*, déc. 1975 - janv. 1976. [Not seen]

[3] Jean Filliozat^[*]: Suzanne Siauve: Hindouïsme et Christianisme en dialogue. In: *Axes*, XI, 2-4, déc. 1978 - Janv. - mai 1979, 9-12. [Not seen]

(4) Pierre Singaravélou: L11.2.3.3.003^[*], 348-349; L11.2.3.3.007^[*]: Chercheurs d'Asie, 39. <Online>; Françoise Jacquin in L11.2.3.004^[*], 893.

M1.10.050.

Padoux, André (13.IV.1920-16.VII.2017)

<BnF> <Persée> <Wikipedia> <Portr.>

(1) Preface by Teun Goudriaan and bibliography up to 1990, in *Ritual and speculation in early Tantrism: studies in honor of André Padoux*. Ed. by Teun Goudriaan. New York: State University of New York Press, 1992. p. vii-xv, portr. (SUNY series in tantric studies) <Google Books>

(2) Obituary: Catherine Clémentin-Ojha in *Archives de sciences sociales des religions*, 180 (2017), 11-13.

M1.10.051.

Brunner-Lachaux, Hélène (20.V.1920-27.III.2005)

<TITUS> <BnF> <Persée>

(1) Obituary: André Padoux^[*] in AS^[*], LIX, 2 (2005), 593-595 <Online>, in JA^[*], 293 (2005), 383-386, in BEI^[*], 22-23/2004-2005 (2007), 7-11. <Éléments bibliographie, 9-11>

(2) *Mélanges tantriques à la mémoire d'Hélène Brunner = Tantric studies in memory of Hélène Brunner*. Sous la direction de (edited by) Dominic Goodall & André Padoux^[*]. Pondicherry: Institut français de Pondichéry; École française d'Extrême-Orient, Paris, 2007. 582 p. (CI^[*], 106) ISBN 978-2-8553-9666-8. <Information>

André Padoux: Hélène Brunner; une vie, une œuvre, 15-21.

Liste des publications d' Hélène Brunner, 23-26.

M1.10.052.

Caillat, Colette (15.I.1921-15.I.2007)

<AIBL> <Sociétés savant de France> <TITUS> <BnF> <Persée> <Wikipedia> <Portr.>

(1) Nalini Balbir: Bibliography of Colette Caillat's works. In: IT^[*], XIV (1987-88): Professor Colette Caillat felicitation volume, 15-26, portr. Bio-data, 13-14. <Online>

(2) Obituary: Nalini Balbir in BEI^[*], 22-23/2004-2005 (2007), 23-70 <Vie et travaux de Colette Caillat, membre de l'Institut (15 janvier 1921 - 15 janvier 2007), update bibliography, 33-70>, In: CoJS Newsletter^[*], 2 (2007), 14-15 <Online>, JA^[*], 295 (2007), 1-7 and IT^[*], XXXIII (2007), 167-182 <Online> <With bibliography of books and articles published between 1988 and 2007. Addendum to BEI^[*], 22-23/2004-2005>, *Journal of Jaina Studies*, 7 (2007), 77-90 and with John Brockington in

NIASS^[*], 9 (2009); Minoru Hara^[*] in IJ^[*], 50 (2007), 1-4 <[Online](#)>; B. Pottier in CRAI^[*], 2007, 65f. <[Online](#)>; Hideaki Nakatani (中谷英明) in Thg^[*], 115 (2008), 191-198 and CSFJEO^[*], 28-33 (2009), 2-9 <[Online](#)>; Georges-Jean Pinault in JIABS^[*], 30/2007 (2009), 3-11 <Articles by Colette Caillat on Middle Indo-Aryan and Buddhist studies, 8-11> <[Online](#)>; Oskar von Hinüber^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 160 (2010), 1-5, reprinted in the author's *Kleine Schriften*, 3 (2019), 1864-1868.

(3) Colette Caillat: Selected papers. Ed. by Nalini Balbir and Oskar von Hinüber. Bristol: Pāli Text Society, 2011. lxxviii, 387 p. ISBN: 978-086013-479-4. <[Contents](#)>

Introduction, ix-xxii. Classified bibliography, xxiii-lxxiii.

Review: Stephanie W. Jamison in JAOS^[*], 133, 1 (2013), 166-167 <[Online](#)>.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Caillat not cited in this document:

a. Notes de bibliographie jaina. In: JA^[*], CCLVI (1968), 145-155.

b. Notes de bibliographie jaina et moyen-indienne. In: JA^[*], CCLX (1972), 409-432.

c. Notes de bibliographie moyen-indienne et jaina. In: JA^[*], CCLXIV (1976), 221-243.

d. Notes de bibliographie jaina. Jointly with Nalini Balbir. In: JA^[*], CCLXXI (1983), 409-436.

e. Jaina bibliography: books and papers published in French or by French scholars from 1906-1981. Jointly with Nalini Balbir. In: SAMBODHI^[*], 10 (1981-1982), 1-41.

f. Jaina studies in Europe. In: SAMBODHI^[*], XXII (1998-99), 1-10. <[Online](#)>

M1.10.053.

Bureau, André (31.XII.1921-2.III.1993)

<[Collège de France](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Obituary: Colette Caillat^[*]: André Bureau (31 décembre 1921 - 2 mars 1993). In: BEI^[*], 10 (1992), 11-21 <Biography and bibliography>; Gérard Fussman^[*] in ACF^[*], 1992-1993 (1993), 97-101 <[Online](#)>; A. K. N[arain]^[*] in I[I]JBS^[*], 6 (1994), 157 <With bibliography, 158-161>

See also JA^[*], CCLXXXI (1993), 231-233.

(2) François Bizot^[*]: André Bureau (1921-1993). - Isabelle Szlagowski: Bibliographie des travaux d'André Bureau. In: BEFEO^[*], 81 (1994), 7-9, 11-34, portr. <Detailed bibliography> <[Online](#)>

(3) Bernard Frank^[*]'s contribution, in *Dictionnaire du bouddhisme*, Paris, 1999, 62-63.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

(4) Andrew Skilton: André Bureau; his legacy. In: *André Bureau: The Buddhist schools of the Smaller Vehicle*. Tr. from the French by Sara Boin-Webb, ed. by Andrew Skilton. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press, c2013. p. xiii-xvii, portr. ISBN 978-0-8248-3566-8.

M1.10.054.

Deydier, Henri (30.III.1922-4.XII.1954)

<[Persée](#)>

(1) Obituary: Jean Filliozat^[*] in BEFEO^[*], XLVIII (1957), 602-606 <With bibliography> <[Online](#)>; Mort d'Henri Deydier in *ArtAsiat*^[*], I, 3 (1955), 228-229.

(2) Pierre Singaravélou: L11.2.3.3.003^[*], 319 <[Online](#)>; L11.2.3.3.007^[*]: *Chercheurs d'Asie*, 94-95. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.10.055.

Biardeau, Madeleine (16.V.1922-1.II.2010)

<[EPHE](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Mirror of Tomorrow](#)>

(1) Obituary: Gérard Fussman^[*] in *Lettre d'Information de l'Institut d'Études Indiennes*, 22 (2010), 2-3 <[Éditorial](#)>; Pierre-Sylvain Filliozat in JA^[*], 298 (2010), 1-4; Silvia D'Intino in IT^[*], 37 (2011), 297-315 <Bibliography, 303-315> <[Online](#)>; Charles Malamoud in NIASS^[*], 10 (2012), 43-46.

(2) Roland Lardinois: Madeleine Biardeau the influential Indologist. <[Online](#)>

(3) Gérard Colas: Histoire, oralité, structure à propos d'un tournant dans l'œuvre de Madeleine Biardeau. In: JA^[*], 300 (2012), 17-32.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.10.056.

Bhattacharya, Kamaleswar (Kamaleśvar) (29.VIII.1928-16.III.2014)

<[Buddhajayanti](#)> <[IdRef](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Google Group](#)>

(1) Brief biography and bibliography up to 1996 by Phyllis Granoff, in JIP^[*], 27, 1/2 (1999) <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>: Guruvandana: essays in Indology in honour of K. Bhattacharya, 1-16.

(2) Biographical data is given in Prācyaśikṣāsuhāsinī: seventy-fifth anniversary celebration volume of the Department of Ancient Indian History and Culture. Calcutta: University of Calcutta, 1999. p. 216-217.

(3) Obituary in MLBD Newsletter, XXXVI, 5 (2014), 15.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.10.057.

Malamoud, Charles (5.XII.1929-)

<[IEAN](#)> <[EPHE](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)>

(1) Publications de Charles Malamoud (1965-2011), in Aux abords de la clairière: études indiennes et comparées en l'honneur de Charles Malamoud. Sous la direction de Silvia D'Intino et Caterina Guenzi. Turnhout: Brepols, c2012. p. 271-282. (BEHESR^[*], 154)

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.10.058.

Durt, Hubert (Uccle, Bruxelles 20.II.1936-15.IX.2018)

<[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography in JICPBS^[*], XV (2011), i-iii, iv-xxv, portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) L11.2.3.3.007^[*]: Chercheurs d'Asie, 287-289. <[Online](#)>

See <[CiNii](#)> <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.10.059.

Fussman, Gérard (17.V.1940-)

<[College de France](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)>

(1) Gérard Fussman: Choix d'articles. Réunis par Denis Matringe, Éric Ollivier & Isabelle Szlagowski. Paris: École française d'Extrême-Orient, 2014. 595 p. (Réimpressions, 14) ISBN 978-2-85539-277-6. <[Contents](#)>

Biographie institutionnelle de Gérard Fussman, 541-547.

Bibliographie de Gérard Fussman, 551-574.

Errata et suppléments, 577-283. - Index, 587-595.

Review: Richard Salomon in JAOS^[*], 137, 2 (2017), 402-404.

M1.10.060.

Murr, Sylvia (1947-2002)

<[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)>

(1) Madeleine Biardeau^[*]: In memoriam Sylvia Murr (1947-2002).

Inès Županov: Sylvia Murr, indianiste et philosophe.

In: Littérature et poétiques pluriculturelles en Asie du Sud = Literature and cultural poetics in South Asia. Paris: École des hautes études en sciences sociales, 2004. p. 357-359, 359-362. (Collection puruṣārtha, 24)

Bibliographie, 362.

(2) Marie Fourcade: Sylvia Murr (1947-2002); fragments d'un savoir sur l'Inde. In: L'Inde des lumières; discours, histoire, savoirs (XVII^e-XIX^e siècle) = India and enlightenment; discourse, history, knowledge (17th-19th century). Paris: École des hautes études en sciences sociales, 2013. p. 393-408. (Collection puruṣārtha, 31)

M1.11. Germany

M1.11.001.

Roth, Heinrich (18.XII.1620-20.VI.1668 Agra)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) The Sanskrit grammar and manuscripts of Father Heinrich Roth S.J. (1620-1668): facsimile edition of Biblioteca Nazionale, Rome, MSS. Or. 171 and 172. With an introduction by Arnulf Camps and Jean-Claude Muller. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1988. 25 p., [168] p. of plates.

<[Google Books](#)>

A. Camps*: Introduction, 1-3.

A. Camps*: Father Heinrich Roth, S.J. (1620-1668) and the history of his Sanskrit manuscripts, 5-12.

Richard Hauschild (†)^[*]: Notes on the content of the three manuscripts of Heinrich Roth, 13-19.

Bruno Zimmel (†): A list of the letters, reports and manuscripts written by Father Heinrich Roth. Tr. and rev. by A. Camps, 20-22.

J.-C. Muller: Bibliography on Heinrich Roth, S.J., 23-25.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 34 (1991), 152-154.

* Arnulf Camps: Studies in Asian mission history 1956-1998. Leiden: Brill, 2000. (Studies in Christian mission, 25) ISBN 90-04-11572-2. <[Google Books](#)>

Die Wiederentdeckung der ersten abendländischen Sanskrit-Grammatik des P. Heinrich Roth S.J., 75-78.

Die Schriften der Jesuiten-Missionare Johann Grueber, Heinrich Roth und Antonio Ceschi, 79-83.

The Sanskrit Grammar and manuscripts of Father Heinrich Roth S.J. (1620-1668): Introduction, 84-89.

Father Heinrich Roth S.J. (1620-1668) and the history of his Sanskrit manuscripts, 90-102.

(2) Richard Hauschild^[*]: Die erste Publikation der indischen Nāgarī-Schriftzeichen in Europa durch Athanasius Kircher und Heinrich Roth. In: Wissenschaftliche Zeitschrift der Friedrich-Schiller-Universität Jena, Jahrg. 5, 1955/56, Gesellschafts- und Sprachwissenschaftliche Reihe, Heft 4/5, 499-520.

Kircher, Athanasius (2.V.1602-28.XI.1680) <[Catholic Encyclopedia](#)>

(3) Richard Hauschild^[*]: Der Missionar P. Heinrich Roth aus Dillingen und die erste europäische Sanskrit-Grammatik. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1972. 23 p., 3 plates. (Sitzungsberichte der Sächsischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Leipzig, Philologisch-historische Klasse, 115, 6)

(4) Claus Vogel^[*]: Die Vorarbeiten des Jesuitenmissionars Heinrich Roth (1620-1668) zu einem Sanskrit-lateinischen Wörterbuch. In: Vicitrakusumāñjali; volume presented to Richard Othon Meisezahl on the occasion of his eightieth birthday. Ed. by Helmut Eimer. Bonn: IndTib^[*] Verl., 1986. p. 131-146. (IndTib^[*], 11)

Detailed German version of the entry no. (5)

(5) Claus Vogel^[*]: The preliminary work done by Heinrich Roth (1620-1668) on a Sanskrit-Latin dictionary. In: Aligarh Journal of Oriental Studies, 4, 1 (1987), 69-74.

(6) Claus Vogel^[*]: Qua ratione saeculo XVII Henricus Roth linguam Hindustanicam litteris Latinis scripserit. In: StII^[*], 13/14 (1987), 312-317.

(7) Claus Vogel^[*]: An old letter from Surat written by the German Jesuit Heinrich Roth (1620-1668). In: ABORI^[*], 68 (1987), 609-619.

(8) Claus Vogel^[*]: The Jesuit missionary Heinrich Roth (1620-1668) and his burial place at Agra. In: Indische Kultur im Kontext; Rituale, Texte und Ideen aus Indien und der Welt: Festschrift für Klaus Mylius. Hrsg. von Lars Göhler. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2005. p. 407-412. (BI^[*], 40)

(9) Biographical note by Claus Vogel^[*] in NDB^[*], 22 (2005), 106-107. <[Online](#)>

(10) Bio-bibliographical survey by Claudia von Collani in BBKL^[*], VIII (1994), 740-742.

(11) Stephen Neill: A history of Christianity in India; the beginnings to AD 1707, I. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1984. p. 347.

Appendix 28: The Sanskrit grammar of Fr. Henry Roth, 416-417.

(12) Pierre-Sylvain Filliozat: L'approche scientifique du sanscrit et de la pensée indienne par

Heinrich Roth, S.J. au XVII^e siècle. In: L'œuvre scientifique des missionnaires en Asie. Paris: AIBL; De Boccard, 2011. p. 17-30. Journée d'études réunie le vendredi 9 janvier 2009 à l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres (Palais de l'Institut de France)

(13) Gita Dharampal-Frick: Indien im Spiegel deutscher Quellen der frühen Neuzeit (1500-1750); Studien zu einer interkulturellen Konstellation. Tübingen: Max Niemeyer, 1994. XI, 458 p. (Frühe Neuzeit, 18) ISBN 3-484-36518-8. <[Google Books](#)>

(14) J. F. Staal: L1.1.039^[*]; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 1-2; BDCM^[*], 579.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.002.

Ziegenbalg, Bartholomaeus (10.VII.1682^{*1}-23.II.1719)

<[Open Library](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

^{*1} Bio-bibliographical survey by Werner Raupp in BBKL^[*], XIV (1998), 452-461.

Detailed bibliographical information on the works about Ziegenbalg is given.

(1) Brijraj Singh: The first protestant missionary to India; Bartholomaeus Ziegenbalg (1683-1719) New Delhi: Oxford University Press, 1999. 195 p., portr. ISBN 019-564-9125.

Partial checklist of Ziegenbalg's works; prepared on the basis of his own writings and from secondary sources, 164-175.

(2) Ziegenbalg's Malabariches Heidenthum. Hrsg. von Willem Caland^[*]. Amsterdam: Koninklijke Akademie van Wetenschappen, 1926. 291 p. (VKAWA^[*], Afdeling Letterkunde nieuwe reeks, XXV, 3) <[Online](#)>

Review: Theodor Zachariae^[*] in GGA^[*], 1927, 321-333, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften^[*], II, 848-860.

(3) B. Ziegenbalg's kleinere Schriften. Hrsg. von Willem Caland^[*]. Amsterdam: Koninklijke Akademie van Wetenschappen, 1930. 87 p. (VKAWA^[*], Afdeling Letterkunde nieuwe reeks, XXIX, 2) <[Online](#)>

(4) Biographical note by Paul Richter in ADB^[*], 45 (1900), 155-159. <[Online](#)>

Alte Briefe aus Indien: unveröffentlichte Briefe von Bartholomäus Ziegenbalg 1706-1719. Hrsg. von Arno Lehmann. Berlin: Evangelische Verlagsanstalt, [1955]. 552 p., portr., plate.

(5) Albrecht Wezler: German Dravidology; past and present. In: Tamil studies abroad; a symposium. International Association of Tamil Research, 1968. p. 22-30.

(6) Stephen Neill: A history of Christianity in India; the beginnings to AD 1707, II. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1985. p. 28f.

Appendix 3: Bartholomew Ziegenbalg's Genealogy of the South-Indian gods, 434-435.

Appendix 4: Ziegenbalg's approach to the Hindus, 436.

(7) Albertine Gaur: Bartholomäus Ziegenbalg's Verzeichnis der Malabarischen Bücher. In: JRAS^[*], 1967, 63-95. <[Online](#)>

(8) Daniel Jeyaraj: Bartholomäus Ziegenbalg; the father of modern Protestant mission: An Indian assessment. New Delhi: ISPCK, 2006. xix, 313 p. ISBN 81-7214-920-4. <[Google Books](#)>

(9) Daniel Jeyaraj: Bartholomäus Ziegenbalg's "Genealogie der malabarischen Götter"; Edition der Originalfassung von 1713 mit Einleitung, Analyse und Glossar. Halle: Franckesche Stiftungen zu Halle, 2003. 500 p. (NHB^[*], 3) ISBN 3-931479-45-5. <[Google Books](#)>

(10) Gita Dharampal-Frick: Malabarisches Heidenthum; Bartholomäus Ziegenbalg über Religion und Gesellschaft der Tamilen. In: Missionsberichte aus Indien im 18. Jahrhundert; ihre Bedeutung für die europäische Geistesgeschichte und ihr wissenschaftlicher Quellenwert für die Indienkunde. Hrsg. von Michael Bergunder. 2. Aufl. Halle: Verlag der Franckeschen Stiftungen, 2004. p. 126-152. (NHB^[*], 1) ISBN 3-931479-66-8.

Gita Dharampal-Frick: Zur Frage des "Kastensystems"; die Proto-Ethnografie Bartholomäus Ziegenbalg's und der vorkoloniale Diskurs über Indien. In: Mission und Forschung; translokale Wissensproduktion zwischen Indien und Europa im 18. Und 19. Jahrhundert. Hrsg. von Heike

Liebau, Andreas Nehring und Brigitte Klosterberg. Halle: Verlag der Franckeschen Stiftung; in Kommission bei Harrassowitz, [Wiesbaden], c2010. p. 207-225. (HF^[*], 29) ISBN 978-3-447-06392-0.

See also Gita Dharampal-Frick: M1.11.001(14)^[*]

(11) Jürgen Gröschl: Die Genealogie der Malabarischen Götter; Handschriften und Drucke des religionsgeschichtlichen Hauptwerks von Bartholomäus Ziegenbalg. In: Mission und Forschung; translokale Wissensproduktion zwischen Indien und Europa im 18. und 19. Jahrhundert. Hrsg. von Heike Liebau, Andreas Nehring und Brigitte Klosterberg. Halle: Verlag der Franckeschen Stiftung; in Kommission bei Harrassowitz, [Wiesbaden], c2010. p., 227-237. (HF^[*], 29) ISBN 978-3-447-06392-0.

(12) Will Sweetman: The prehistory of Orientalism; colonialism and the textual basis for Bartholomäus Ziegenbalg's account of Hinduism. In: New Zealand Journal of Asian Studies, 6, 2 (2004), 13-38. <[Online](#)>

Will Sweetman: Heathenism, idolatry and rational monotheism among the Hindus; Bartholomäus Ziegenbalg's Akkiyānam (1713) and other works addressed to Tamil Hindus. In: Halle and the beginning of Protestant Christianity in India, 3 vols. Halle: Verlag der Franckeschen Stiftung zu Halle, 2006. p. 1249-1275. <[Online](#)>

(13) Tamil language for Europeans: Ziegenbalg's Grammatica Damulica (1716). Tr. from Latin and Tamil, annotated and commented by Daniel Jeyaraj. With the assistance of Sister Dr. Rachel Harrington SND. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2010. XV, 175 p. (Documente zur Ausereuropäischen Christentumsgeschichte (Asien, Afrika, Lateinamerika) = Documents on the history of Christianity in Asia, Africa and Latin America, 1) ISBN 978-3-447-06236-7.

<[Google Books](#)>

Review: Nalini Balbir in BEI^[*], 31 (2013), 383-386; Torsten Tschacher in OLZ^[*], 111 (2016), 424-426.

(14) Bibliotheca Malabarica: Bartholomäus Ziegenbalg's Tamil library. An annotated ed. and translation by Will Sweetman with R. Ilakkuvan. Pondicherry: Institut français de Pondichéry; EFEO, 2012. 153 p. (CI^[*], 119) ISBN 978-81-8470-192-0/978-2-85539-127-4. <[Indologica](#)>

Review: Nalini Balbir in BEI^[*], 31 (2013), 383-386.

(15) Will Sweetman: Retracing Bartholomaeus Ziegenbalg's path. In: Beyond Tranquebar; grappling across cultural borders in South Asia. Ed. by Esther Fihl and A. R. Venkatachalapathy. Hyderabad: Orient Blackswan, 2014. p. 304-321. <[Online](#)>

(16) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], 6 <[Online](#)>, 201-202 <[Online](#)>; J. Filliozat: L1.1.018^[*], 276f. <[Google Books](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 398; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 3-4; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 1; ELL^[*], IX, 5083b-5084a (R. E. Asher); Andreas Nehring: L1.2.9.7.004^[*]; BDCM^[*], 761-762.

For the Ziegenbalg's Tamil collection see Daniel Jeyaraj: A catalogue of B. Ziegenbalg's Tamil library. In: The British Museum Quarterly, 30 (1966), 99-105.

Bibliotheca Malabarica: Bartholomäus Ziegenbalg's Tamil library. An annotated edition and translation by Will Sweetman with R. Ilakkuvan. Pondicherry: Institut français de Pondichéry; Ecole française d'Extrême-Orient, 2012. 153 p. (CI^[*], 119) ISBN 978-2-85539-127-4.

<[Indologica](#)>

M1.11.003.

Humboldt, [Karl] Wilhelm von (22.VI.1767-8.IV.1835)

<[Humboldt-Gesellschaft](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Open Library](#)>

(1) T. Benfey: L1.2.9.001^[*], 515-556: Wilhelm von Humboldt. <[Online](#)>

(2) Briefwechsel zwischen Wilhelm von Humboldt und August Wilhelm Schlegel. Hrsg. von Albert Leitzmann mit Einleitung von B. Delbrück^[*]. Halle: Max Niemeyer, 1908. XVIII, 303 p.

<[Online](#)> <[Briefkasten](#)>

(3) Giorgio Renati: Humboldt indologo. In: *Lingua e Stile*, VIII, 2 (1973), 267-276.

(4) 泉井久之助 [Hisanosuke IZUI]: 言語研究とフンボルト 思想 実践 言語 [Gengo kenkyū to Fumboruto; shisō, jissen, gengo] [Linguistic studies and Humboldt; philosophy, practice and language]. Tokyo: Kōbundō, 1976. xix, 401, 11 p., port.

Descriptive bibliography of works on Humboldt (p. 383-401) is useful.

(5) 福本喜之助 [Kinosuke FUKUMOTO]: フンボルトの言語思想とその後世への影響 [Fumboruto no gengo shisō to sono kōsei e no eikyō] [Linguistic philosophy of Humboldt and its influence down the ages]. Osaka: Kansai Daigaku Shuppambu, 1982. 458, 10 p.

(6) Wilhelm von Humboldt: sein Leben und Wirken, dargestellt in Briefen, Tagebüchern und Dokumenten seiner Zeit. Hrsg. von Rudolf Freese. Darmstadt: Wissenschaftliche Buchgesellschaft, 1986. XLIV, 847 p.

(7) Wilhelm von Humboldt: Vortragszyklus zum 150. Todestag. Hrsg. von Bernfried Schlerath^[*]. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter, 1986. VIII, 315 p. (De-Gruyter-Studienbuch)

(8) Kurt Mueller-Vollmer: Wilhelm von Humboldts Sprachwissenschaft; ein kommentiertes Verzeichnis des sprachwissenschaftlichen Nachlasses. Paderborn: Ferdinand Schöningh, 1993. XI, 476 p., illus. ISBN 3-506-73969-7.

Review by Bernfried Schlerath^[*] in *Kratylos*^[*], 40 (1995), 53-61.

(9) Biographical note by Gerhard Masur and Hans Arens in *NDB*^[*], 10 (1974), 43-51 <[Online](#)>

(10) Bio-bibliographical survey by Thomas Uecker in *BBKL*^[*], II (1990), 1168-1173.

(11) Manfred Ringmacher: A common concern for Sanskrit: Wilhelm von Humboldt and Franz Bopp in their letters. In: *BEI*^[*], 32 (2014), 229-253.

Appendix: Chronological survey of the extant letters, 241-250.

(12) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. XI. Berlin. W. v. Humboldt, 82-86 <[Online](#)>; L1.1.093^[*], 685-686 (Jürgen Trabant) <[Google Books](#)>; L. Alsdorf: L1.2.9.002^[*]; W. Morgenroth in L1.2.9.010^[*], I, 25-33; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 5-6; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 3; L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; S. Lefmann: M1.11.008(1)^[*] Nachtrag <[Online](#)>; M1.11.004(3)^[*]; B. Delbrück: M1.11.045a^[*], Kap. II; Hartmut Walravens: M6.002(3)^[*]; Jean Rousseau & Denis Thouard: M6.003(7)^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.004.

Schlegel, August Wilhelm von (5.IX.1767-12.V.1845)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Toowoom](#)> <[Uni-Bonn](#)> <[Open Library](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Roswitha Reichert: August Wilhelm von Schlegel und die Anfänge der Indologie. In: *Beiträge des Südasien-Instituts*, 6 (1993), 1-66.

(2) Jürgen Paul Schwindt: Der vergessene Schlegel; August Wilhelm von Schlegels klassische Sanskrit-Philologie. In: *Suhrlekhāḥ*; Festgabe für Helmut Eimer. Swisttal-Odendorf: IndTib^[*] Verl., 1996. p. 137-152. (IndTib^[*], 28)

(3) Briefe von und an August Wilhelm Schlegel, 2 Bde. Gesammelt u. erläutert durch Josef Körner. Zürich: Amalthea-Verl., 1930.

<[Korrespondenzen von August Wilhelm Schlegel](#)> <[Briefkasten](#)>

Franz Bopp (1791-1867)^[*], Eugène Burnouf (1801-1852)^[*], A. L. de Chézy (1773-1832)^[*], Henry Thomas Colebrooke (1765-1837)^[*], Johann Wolfgang von Goethe (1749-1832), Wilhelm von Humboldt (1767-1835)^[*], William Jones (1746-1794)^[*], Heinrich Klaproth (1783-1835)^[*], Louis-Mathieu Langlès (1763-1824)^[*], Christian Lassen (1800-1876)^[*], his brother Friedrich Schlegel (1772-1829)^[*], H. H. Wilson (1786-1860)^[*].

(4) August Wilhelm und Friedrich Schlegel. In *Auswahl* hrsg. von Oskar F. Malzel. Stuttgart: Union Deutsche Verlagsgesellschaft, 1891. lxxv, 421 p. (Deutsche National-Litteratur, 143) Print of 1897 <[Online](#)>

(5) Biographical survey by Franz Muncker in *ADB*^[*], 31 (1890), 354-368 and by Johannes John

in NDB^[*], 23 (2007), 38-40 <[Online](#)>.

(6) Katalog der von Aug. Wilh. von Schlegel, nachgelassenen Büchersammlung. Bonn, 1845. xxx, 107 p. <[Online](#)>

(7) Rosane & Ludo^[*] Rocher: Founders of Western Indology; August Wilhelm von Schlegel and Henry Thomas Colebrooke in correspondence 1820-1837. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2013. xv, 205 p., illus. (AKM^[*], 84) ISBN 978-3-447-06878-9. <[Contents](#)>

Reviewed by Pascale Rabault-Feuerhahn in BSOAS^[*], 77 (2014), 610-612; Catherine Clémentin-Ojha in BEFEO^[*], 100 (2014), 385-387 <[Online](#)>; Leonid Kulikov in HL^[*], 41 (2014), 375-379 <[Online](#)>; Thomas R. Trautmann in JAOS^[*], 136 (2016), 657-659.

(8) Roger Paulin: The life of August Wilhelm Schlegel; cosmopolitan of art and poetry. Cambridge: Open Book Publishers, c2016. xiv, 662 p. ISBN 978-1-909254-95-4. <[Online](#)>

(9) Wilhelm von Humboldt's gesammelte Werke, 7 Bde. Berlin: Georg Reimer, 1841-1852. <[Online](#)>

(10) ELL^[*], VII, 3678b-3679a (K. Grotzsch); E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. X. Bonn. A. W. v. Schlegel, 75-82 <[Online](#)>; J. F. Staal: L1.1.039^[*], 49-58; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 45-50; L1.1.093^[*], 1343-1345 (Barbara Bayer); V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 7-8; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 4; L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; W. Babinger: L1.2.9.9.001^[*]; M1.10.009(3)^[*]; S. Lefmann: M1.11.008(1)^[*] <[Online](#)>; B. Delbrück: M1.11.045a^[*], Kap. II.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.005.

Frank, Othmar (8.V.1770-16.IX.1840)

<[Indologica](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[BAW](#)>

(1) Obituary in Annual Report of the Royal Asiatic Society, May, 1842, in JRAS^[*], 1842, viii-ix. Includes bibliography.

(2) Franz Babinger: Othmar Frank (1770-1840); ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der morgenländischen Studien in Bayern. In: Zeitschrift für Bayerische Landesgeschichte, 22 (1959), 77-123. <[Online](#)>

(3) Biographical note by August Leskin in ADB^[*], 7 (1878), 260. <[Online](#)>

(4) Hanne Adrom: Indogermanistik in München 1826-2001; Geschichte eines Faches und eines Institutes. Unter Mitarbeit von Markus Hartmann. p. 29. <[Online](#)>

(5) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. VII. O. Frank, 63-67 <[Online](#)>; Franz Babinger: L1.2.9.9.001^[*].

M1.11.006.

Schlegel, [Karl Wilhelm] Friedrich (10.III.1772-12.I.1829)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Toowoom](#)>

(1) Friedrich Schlegel: Über die Sprache und die Weisheit der Indier; ein Beitrag zur Begründung der Altertumskunde. New ed. with an introductory article by Sebastiano Timpanaro (tr. from the Italian by J. Peter Maher) prepared by E. F. K. Koerner. Amsterdam: John Benjamins, 1977. lvii p., xvi, 465 columns (with portr.) (ACL^[*], 1800-1925, 1)

Friedrich Schlegel and the development of comparative linguistics in the 19th century, by Sebastiano Timpanaro (tr. into English by J. Peter Maher), XI-XXXXVIII.

Bibliographical references, XXXXIX-LVII.

Original edition: <[Google Books](#)>

(2) Ursula Struc-Oppenberg: Friedrich Schlegel and the history of Sanskrit philology and comparative studies. In: Canadian Review of Comparative Literature = Revue canadienne de littérature comparée, 7 (1980), 411-437. <[Online](#)>

(3) T. Benfey: L1.2.9.001^[*], 357-369: Einführung des Sanskrit in die deutsche Wissenschaft. Friedrich von Schlegel. <[Online](#)>

(4) Herman Lommel^[*]: Friedrich Schlegels Charakteristik des Sanskrit und die deutsche Sprache. In: Deutsche Vierteljahrsschrift für Literaturwissenschaft und Geistesgeschichte, VII, 4 (1930),

647-659 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, 102-114.

(5) Biographical note by Franz Muncher in ADB^[*], 33 (1891), 737-752 and by Jure Zovko in NDB^[*], 23 (2007), 40-42. <[Online](#)>

(6) Ursula Oppenberg: Quellenstudien zu Friedrich Schlegels Übersetzungen aus dem Sanskrit. Marburg: Elwert, 1965. 135 p. (Marburger Beiträge zur Germanistik, 7)

(7) Konrad Koerner: Friedrich Schlegel and the emergence of historical-comparative grammar. In: Koerner's Practicing linguistic historiography; selected essays. Amsterdam: John Benjamin, 1989. p. 269-290, portr. (SHLS^[*], 50)

Koerner's contribution is also given in ELL^[*], VII, 3679a-3680a.

(8) Bio-bibliographical survey by Thomas Brechenmacher in BBKL^[*], IX (1995), 241-250.

(9) Hans J. Klimkeit^[*] in ER^[*], 13, 107; E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. VI., 57-58 <[Online](#)>; 風間喜代三 [Kiyozō KAZAMA]: L1.1.051^[*], 34f.; L1.1.093^[*], 1345-1346 (Peter Schmitter †); V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 9-10; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 5; M1.11.004(3)^[*].

M1.11.007.

Rückert, Friedrich (16.V.1788-31.I.1866)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Rückert Gesellschaft e.V.](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Friedrich Rückert: Kleine Schriften zur Indologie. Hrsg. von Beate Hess. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2006. XVII, 306 p. (GlSt^[*], 42) ISBN 3-447-05391-7. <[Google Books](#)>

Review: Klaus Karttunen^[*] in OLZ^[*], 104 (2009), 98-99; Eugen Ciurtin in BEI^[*], 24-25 (2006-2007), 347-351 <[Online](#)>.

(2) Hartmut Bobzin: Friedrich Rückert in Berlin (1844-45) aus den Erinnerung von Max Müller. In: ORIENS^[*], 29/30 (1986), 102-109. <[Online](#)>

(3) Friedrich Rückert an der Universität Erlangen 1826-1841: eine Ausstellung des Lehrstuhls für Orientalische Philologie, des Lehrstuhls für Indogermanistik und Indoiranistik und der Universitätsbibliothek, 11. Juni - 3. Juli 1988. Katalog hrsg. von Hartmut Bobzin. Erlangen: Universitätsbibliothek, 1988. 324 p., illus. (Schriften der Universitätsbibliothek Erlangen-Nürnberg, 19) <[Online](#)>

(4) Fürsten, Weiber und Schlingpflanzen: Sanskritsprüche. Übersetzt oder nachgebildet von Friedrich Rückert. Hrsg. von Bernhard Forssman unter Mitwirkung von Johannes Mehlig. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1991. 242 p. (Zwischen Orient und Okzident, 2)

(5) Bio-bibliographical survey by Georg Sauer in BBKL^[*], VIII (1994), 941-944.

Bio-bibliographical survey by Rudolf Kreutner in NDB^[*], 22 (2005), 2008-2010. <[Online](#)>

(6) Volker M. Tschannerl: Der Fleiss des Philologen; zum indologischen Teil des orientalistischen Nachlasses Friedrich Rückerts (1788-1866) in der Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Münster nebst einem bisher unveröffentlichten Beitrag desselben. In: Vividharatnakaraṇḍaka; Festgabe für Adelheid Mette. Hrsg. von Christine Chojnacki, Jens-Uwe Hartmann u. Volker M. Tschannerl. Swisttal-Odendorf: IndTib^[*] Verl., 2000. p. 493-502. (IndTib^[*], 37)

(7) Der orientalistische Nachlass Friedrich Rückerts in der Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Münster: Katalog der Indica. Bearbeitet von Volker M. Tschannerl. Erlangen: Harald Fischer, c2008. 129 p. (Schriften der Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Münster, 24)

<[Brief information](#)>

(8) Aus Friedrich Rückert's Nachlaß. Hrsg. von Heinrich Rückert. Leipzig: S. Hirzel, 1867. VII, 429 p. <[Google Books](#)>

(9) Albert Duncker: Friedrich Rückert als Professor am Gymnasium zu Hanau und sein Director Johannes Schulze; ein Beitrag zur Rückert-Biographie. Wiesbaden: J. Niedner, 1880. 23 p. <[Google Books](#)>

(10) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. XIII. Rückert. Holtzmann. Rosen. Poley und andere Schüler Bopps. Adelung., 89-91 <[Online](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 373-374; V. Stache-Rosen:

L1.2.9.012^[*], 11-12; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 6; S. Lefmann: M1.11.008(1)^[*]. <[Online](#)>
M1.11.008.

Bopp, Franz (14.IX.1791-23.X.1867)

<[TITUS](#)> <[FU-BERLIN](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Toowoom](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Salomon Lefmann^[*]: Franz Bopp; sein Leben und seine Wissenschaft aus Briefen und anderen Schriften, 3 Bde. Bonn: Georg Reimer, 1891-1897.

Hft. 1 <[Online](#)>; Hft. 2 <[Online](#)>; Nachtrag <[Online](#)>

Anhang: Aus Briefen und anderen Schriften: Eugène Burnouf^[*], Friedrich Max Müller^[*], A. L. de Chézy^[*], Friedrich Rosen^[*], Friedrich Rückert^[*], August Wilhelm von Schlegel^[*] and so on.

(2) Biographical note by August Leskien in ADB^[*], 3 (1876), 140-149 and by Walther Wüst^[*] in NDB^[*], 2, (1955), 453-454. <[Online](#)>

(3) Franz Bopp: Kleine Schriften zur vergleichenden Sprachwissenschaft. Gesammelte Berliner Akademieabhandlungen 1824-1854. Leipzig: Zentralantiquariat der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik, 1972. VII, 668 p. (Opuscula, V)

(4) Franz Bopp: Analytical comparison of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin and Teutonic languages, shewing the original identity of their grammatical structure. Newly ed., together with a bio-bibliographical account of Bopp by J. D. Guigniaut, an introduction to Analytical comparison by F. Techmer, and a letter by W. von Humboldt, by E. F. K. Koerner. Amsterdam: John Benjamins, 1974. xxxviii, 68 p. (ACL^[*], 3) <[Google Books](#)>

(5) Franz Bopp (1791-1867), contributed by Russell Matineau, A[ugust] Leskien and P[ieter] A. Verburg in Thomas A. Sebeok: L1.1.035^[*], I, 200-250.

(6) Konrad Koerner: Franz Bopp (1791-1867); biographische Skizze. In: Koerner's "Practicing linguistic historiography; selected essays". Amsterdam: John Benjamin, 1989. p. 291-302, (with portr.) (SHLS^[*], 50)

Select bibliography: A. Works by Franz Bopp. - B. Secondary sources.

(7) Bernfried Schlerath^[*]: Franz Bopp (1891-1867). In the author's Kleine Schriften, I. Dettelbach: Röhl, 2000. p. 210-226.

First published in 1989.

(8) Bopp-Symposium 1992 der Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin: Akten der Konferenz vom 24.3.-26.3.1992 aus Anlaß von Franz Bopps zweihundertjährigem Geburtstag am 14. 9. 1991. Hrsg. von Reinhard Sternemann. Heidelberg: Winter, 1994. IX, 313 p. (IB^[*]: Reihe 3, Untersuchungen) ISBN 3-8253-0193-1.

(9) Joseph-Daniel Guigniaut: Notice historique sur la vie et les travaux de M. François Bopp, associé étranger de l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres. In: CRAI^[*], 13 (1869), 234-245. <[Online](#)>

(10) Notice bibliographique de M. Franz Bopp, élu associé étranger de l'Académie. In: CRAI^[*], 2 (1856), 414-417. <[Online](#)>

(11) ELL^[*], I, 382a-383a (E. F. K. Koerner); E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. VIII. Fr. Bopp und die Vergleichende Sprachwissenschaft, 67-73 <[Online](#)>; 風間喜代三 [Kiyozō KAZAMA]: L1.1.051^[*], 75f.; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 61-66; T. Benfey: L1.2.9.001^[*], 470-515 <[Online](#)>; Bopp: Vergleichende Grammatik; L1.1.093^[*], 187-188 (Peter Schmitter †) <[Google Books](#)>; W. Morgenroth in L1.2.9.010^[*], I, 27-34; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 13-14; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 7; L. Alsdorf: L1.2.9.002^[*]; R. Dussaud: L11.2.3.1.001^[*], I, 408-410; L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; M1.10.009(3)^[*]; Manfred Ringmacher: M1.11.003(12)^[*]; M1.11.004(3)^[*]; B. Delbrück: M1.11.045a^[*], Kap. I; M1.11.012(2)^[*].

M1.11.009.

Bohlen, Peter von (13.III.1796-6.II.1840)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Toowoom](#)>

(1) Peter von Bohlen: Autobiographie des ordentl. Professor der orientalischen Sprachen und Literatur an der Universität zu Königsberg. Hrsg. als Manuscript für seine Freunde von Johannes Voigt. Königsberg: E. I. Dalkowski, 1841. iv, 118 p., portr. <[Google Books](#)>

Verzeichniss meiner literarischen Arbeiten, 83-86.

(2) Biographical note by August Leskien in ADB^[*], 3 (1876), 61. <[Online](#)>

[3] Leo Both: Peter von Bohlen (1796-1840). In: Jahrbuch der Albertus-Universität zu Königsberg/Pr., XXIX (1994), Berlin, 1995, 755f. [Not seen]

(4) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. XII. P. v. Bohlen, 86-89 <[Online](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 295; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 15-16; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 9.

M1.11.010.

Lassen, Christian (Bergen, Norway 22.X.1800-8.V.1876 Bonn)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Uni-Bonn](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Toowoom](#)>

(1) Obituary in the Annual Report of the Royal Asiatic Society, JRAS^[*], 1876, VII-X. <[Online](#)>

(2) Briefwechsel A. W. von Schlegel [u.] Christian Lassen. Hrsg. von Willibald Kirfel^[*]. Bonn: Friedrich Cohen, 1914. XII, 248 p. <[Online](#)>

(3) Biographical note by Johannes Klatt^[*] in ADB^[*], 17 (1883), 784-788 and by Friedrich Wilhelm in NDB^[*], 13 (1982), 673. <[Online](#)>

(4) Klaus Karttunen^[*]: Christian Lassen (1800-1876), a neglected pioneer of Indology. In: Expanding and merging horizons; contributions to South Asian and cross-cultural studies in commemoration of Wilhelm Halbfass. Ed. by Karin Preisendanz. Wien: Verlag der ÖAW^[*], 2007. p. 109-119. (BKGA^[*], 53)

(5) Johann Gustav Gildemeister: K4.002^[*].

26 items of Lassen's work are recorded.

(6) Christian Lassen: Indische Altertumskunde, 4 Bde in 8. Neudruck. Osnabrück: Otto Zeller, 1968.

First published in 1847 (2nd ed., 1867), 1849 (2nd ed., 1874), 1858 and 1861. <[Online](#)>

(7) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], I, Kap. XX: Chr. Lassen, 154-158 <[Online](#)>, Kap. XXI-XXVI: Lassen's Indische Altertumskunde, Bde. I-IV, 164-197 <[Online](#)>; A. L. Basham: L1.1.033^[*]; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 346-347; L1.1.093^[*], 872-873 (Knut Kristenten †, rev. Oskar von Hinüber^[*]); V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 17-19; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 10; W. Kirfel: L1.2.9.2.002^[*]; L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; M1.10.009(3)^[*]; M1.11.004(3)^[*]; M1.11.012(2)^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.011.

Pott, August Friedrich (14.XI.1802-5.VII.1887)

<[Halle](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Toowoom](#)>

(1) Biographical note by Georg von der Gabelentz^[*] in ADB^[*], 26 (1888), 478-485, reprinted in Thomas A. Sebeok: L1.1.035^[*], I, 251-261; Rüdiger Schmitt in NDB^[*], 20 (2001), 659-660.

<[Online](#)>

(2) Paul Thieme^[*]: August Friedrich Pott. In: Festschrift zur 450-Jahrfeier der Martin-Luther-Universität Halle-Wittenberg, 1952, 309-313.

(3) August Friedrich Pott: Einleitung in die allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft; preceded by the same author's Zur Literatur der Sprachenkunde Europas. Newly ed., together with a bio-bibliographical sketch of Pott by Paul Horn, by E. F. K. Koerner. Amsterdam: John Benjamins, 1974. xlvii, 502 p. (ACL^[*], 1800-1925, 10) <[Google Books](#)>

(4) Joan Leopold: The letter liveth; the life, work and library of August Friedrich Pott (1802-1887) Amsterdam: J. Benjamins, 1983. clii, 438 p., portr. (Library and information sources in linguistics, 9) ISBN 90-272-3733-6. <[Google Books](#)>

(5) Frans Plank: Professor Pott und die Lehre der Allgemeinen Sprachwissenschaft. In: ZDMG^[*],

145 (1995), 328-364. <[Online](#)>

(6) ELL^[*], VI, 3239b-3240a (E. C. Dove); L1.1.093^[*], 1203-1205 (Frans Plank); V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 20-21; H. Mode: L1.2.9.010^[*], I, 78-79; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 11; L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; Haltmut Walravens: L11.2.4.1.002^[*]; B. Delbrück: M1.11.045a^[*], Kap. II; M1.10.009(3)^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.012.

Ewald, [Georg] Heinrich [August] (16.XI.1803-4.V.1875)

<[Uni-Goettingen](#)> <[Stadtarchiv.goettingen](#)> <[Toowoom](#)>

(1) T. Witton Davies: Heinrich Ewald; Orientalist and Theologian 1803-1903: A centenary appreciation. London: T. Fisher, 1903. xi, 146 p., portr. <[Online](#)>

Bibliography of books and pamphlets written by Ewald: Appendix II, 133-142.

(2) Briefe an Ewald: aus seinem Nachlass. Hrsg. von R. Fick^[*] und G. von Selle. Göttingen: In Kommission bei Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1932. VIII, 223 p. (Vorarbeiten zur Geschichte der Göttinger Universität und Bibliothek, 13)

F. Bollensen (1809-1896)^[*], F. Bopp (1791-1867)^[*], E. Burnouf (1801-1852)^[*], v. der Gabelentz (1807-1874)^[*], J. G. Gildemeister (1812-1890)^[*], Jacob Grimm (1785-1863), Martin Haug (1827-1876)^[*], A. P. de Lagarde (1827-1891), Ch. Lassen (1800-1876)^[*], F. Max Müller (1823-1900)^[*], Karl Friedrich Neumann (1793-1870)^[*], Karl Nöldeke (1800-1866), Theodor Nöldeke (1836-1930)^[*], R. von Roth (1821-1895)^[*].

Nachlass Heinrich Ewald: Orientalist und Theologe 16.11.1803-4.5.1875. Göttingen: Niedersächsische Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek Göttingen, 2013. <[Online](#)>

(3) Biographical note by A. Dillmann in ADB^[*], 6 (1877), 438-442 and by Willibald Kirfel^[*] in NDB^[*], 4, (1959), 696-697. <[Online](#)>

(4) Lothar Perlt: Heinrich Ewald, 1803-1875: Orientalistik. Ordentliches Mitglied seit 1833, Direktor 1849-1874. In: Göttinger Gelehrte; die Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen in Bildnissen und Würdigungen 1751-2001. Hsg. von Karl Arndt, Gerhard Gottschalk und Rudolf Smend. Göttinge: Wallstein, 2001. p. 132. ISBN-13: 978-3-89244-485-5. <[Google Books](#)>

(5) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 22-23; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 12; L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; Horst Junginger: L1.2.9.10.001^[*].

Bibliographical works by Ewald not cited in this document:

K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 317 (Tübingen, Universitätsbibliothek, 1839) <[Google Books](#)>.

M1.11.013.

Rosen, Friedrich [August] (2.IX.1805-12.IX.1837)

<[Portr.](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Biographical note by Johannes Klatt^[*] in ADB^[*], 29 (1889), 192-195 and by Gregor Pelger in NDB^[*], 22 (2005), 50-51 <[Online](#)>

(2) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. XIII. Rückert. Holtzmann. Rosen. Poley und andere Schüler Bopps. Adlung, 93-94 <[Online](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 370; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 24-25; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 13; S. Lefmann: M1.11.008(1)^[*] <[Online](#)>.

For the Rosen's collection of Sanskrit manuscripts see K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 99 (Göttingen, Universitätsbibliothek, 1894). <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical works by Rosen not cited in this document:

See K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 18 ([Berlin], 1838) <[Online](#)>

M1.11.014.

Röer, Eduard (26.X.1805-17.III.1866)

<[Indologica](#)>

(1) Biographical note by Johannes Klatt^[*] in ADB^[*], 29 (1889), 42-45. <[Online](#)>

(2) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 26-27; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 368-369; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 14.

Bibliographical works by Röer not cited in this document:

a. Bibliographical notes on the published Upanishads, with suggestions upon the publications of those which remain unedited. In: JASB^[*], 1st ser., XXIV (1855), 38-44. <[Online](#)>

M1.11.015.

Brockhaus, Hermann (28.I.1806-5.I.1877)

<[Uni-Leipzig](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Toowoom](#)>

(1) Biographical note by Hermann Camillo Kellner^[*] in ADB^[*], 47 (1903), 263-272 and by Willibald Kirfel^[*] in NDB^[*], 2 (1955), 626-627. <[Online](#)>

(2) Eliahu Franco: Hermann Brockhaus; zum 200. Geburtstag am 28. Januar 2006. Universität Leipzig Jubiläen 2006, Personen/Ereignisse, 2006, 15-19. <[Online](#)>

(3) Ernst Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], 211-215 <[Online](#)>; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 28-29; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 15; Klaus Mylius: L1.2.9.7.001^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.016.

Stenzler, [Adolf] Friedrich (9.VII.1807-27.II.1887)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Toowoom](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Obituary: Alfred Hillebrandt^[*] in Chronik der Königl. Universität zu Breslau für das Rechnungsjahr 1886-1887, Breslau, 1888, 19-24, reprinted in BezzB^[*], 16 (1890), 175-180 <[Online](#)> and also in the author's Kleine Schriften, 470-475; JRAS^[*], 1887, 526-528 <With selected bibliography> <[Online](#)>

(2) Biographical note by Richard Pischel^[*] in ADB^[*], XXXVI (1893), 59-61 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, 1202-1206.

(3) Bio-bibliographical note by Adelheid Herrmann-Pfandt in OdB^[*]. <[Online](#)>

(4) Sven Sellmer: "Über die Wichtigkeit des Sanskrit-Studiums und seine Stellungen an unseren Universitäten"; Breslauer Indologen zu ihrem Fach. In: L1.2.9.027^[*], 27-44.

(5) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. XXIX. Fr. Stenzler, 219-222 <[Online](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 381-382; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 30-31; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 16.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.017.

Bollensen, Friedrich (12.I.1809-29.II.1896)

(1) Obituary: Walter Neisser^[*] in BezzB^[*], 24 (1899), 173-176 <[Online](#)>; reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, 306-309.

(2) Biographical note by Walter Neisser^[*] in ADB^[*], 47 (1903), 91-92. <[Online](#)>

(3) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. LIV. Fr. Bollensen, 375-379 <[Online](#)>; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 34; Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*], 78-79; M1.11.012(2)^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.018.

Benfey, Theodor (28.I.1809-26.VI.1881)

<[Indologica](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Uni-Goettingen](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Theodor Benfey: Kleinere Schriften, 2 Bde. in 1. Ausgewählt u. hrsg. von Adalbert Bezenberger. Hildesheim: Georg Olms, 1975.

First published in Berlin, 1890-1892.

Biography: Bd. 1, VII-XL, bibliography: Bd. 2, Abtheilung 4, 131-156.

Review: Jacob Wackernagel^[*] in GGA^[*], 1890, 428-432 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, III, 1629-1633; Theodor Zachariae^[*] in GGA^[*], 1892, 633-656 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's Opera minora^[*], I, 277-300.

(2) Obituary in the Annual Report of the Asiatic Society, 1882, XVII-XXI; Hermann Oldenberg^[*] in Nachrichten von der Kgl. Geschäftliche Mitteilungen, 1909, 108-112, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, II, 1527-1531; Adalbert Bezenberger in Beiträge zur Kunde der

indogermanischen Sprachen, 8 (1884), 234-245 <[Online](#)> and Briefe an Theodor Benfey, 245-268 <[Online](#)> <Christian Lassen^[*], Franz Bopp^[*], Eugène Burnouf^[*], Jacob Grimm, Friedrich Windischmann^[*] et al.>

(3) Johannes Hertel^[*]: Theodor Benfey. In: Göttinger Zeitung, 47. Jg, Nr. 1451 v. 28. Jan. 1909, 1-2, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, 531-534.

(4) Richard Fick^[*]: Theodor Benfey als Begründer der vergleichenden Märchenkunde. Göttingen, 1931. 33 p.

Classified bibliography, 13-33.

(5) Biographical note by A. Bezzenberger in ADB^[*], 46 (1902), 358-359; Willibald Kirfel^[*] in NDB^[*], 2, (1955), 46-47 <[Online](#)>; Thomas Oberlies in EIr^[*]. Last updated: 29.VII,2013 <[Online](#)>

(6) Heinz Bechert^[*]: Theodor Benfey, 1809-1881: Sanskrit-Philologie und vergleichende Sprachwissenschaft, ordentliches Mitglied seit 1921. In: Göttinger Gelehrte; die Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen in Bildnissen und Würdigungen 1751-2001. Hsg. von Karl Arndt, Gerhard Gottschalk und Rudolf Smend. Göttinge: Wallstein, 2001. p. 192. ISBN-13: 978-3-89244-485-5. <[Google Books](#)>

(7) Maximilian Mehner: Märchenhaftes Indien; Theodor Benfey, die indische Theorie und ihre Rezeption in der Märchenforschung. München: P. Kirchheim, 2012. 98 p., port. (IM^[*], 3) ISBN 978-3-87410-142-4. <[Contents](#)>

(8) Thomas Oberlies: Benfey, Theodor: German comparative philologist with a focus on Indian languages; his path-breaking research on the Pañcatantra made him one of the pioneers of comparative folklore studies. In: EIr^[*]. Last updated: July 29, 2013. <[Online](#)>

(9) ELL^[*], I, 327b-328a (K. Grotzsch); EM^[*], II (1979), 102-109 (Georg von Simson); E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. XXX. Th. Benfey, 222-234 <[Online](#)>; Kap. XXI. Benfey's "Indien", 158-164 <[Online](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 291-292; L1.1.093^[*], 133-134 (Rüdiger Schmitt) <[Google Books](#)>; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 32-33; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 17; L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; M1.10.009(3)^[*]; B. Delbrück: M1.11.045a^[*], Kap. II.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.019.

Grassmann, Hermann [Günther] (15.IV.1809-26.IX.1877)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Toowoom](#)>

(1) Victor Schlegel: Hermann Grassmann; sein Leben und seine Werke. Leipzig: Brockhaus, 1878. VIII, 82 p. <[Online](#)>

I. Grassmann als Theolog. - II. Grassmann als Mathematiker. - III. Grassmann als Philolog, 51-78. - Verzeichniss der wissenschaftlichen Publikationen von H. Grassmann, 79-82.

(2) Obituary: August Müller in BezzB^[*], 2 (1878), 342-347. <[Online](#)>

(3) Biographical note by Gottlob Kirschmer in NDB^[*], 7 (1966), 5-6. <[Online](#)>

(4) Hermann Berger: Hermann Grassmann and Alfred Ludwig; the first German translators of the Rigveda. New Delhi: Max Mueller Bhavan, [1964?]. 15 p. (South Asian studies, II)

First published in Yearlybook 1964, ed. by Heimo Rau, New Delhi: Indo-German Cultural Centre, 1964. <[Online](#)>

(5) Louis Renou^[*]: Les maitres de la philologie védique. Paris: Paul Geuthner, 1928. p. 11-15. (AMG^[*]; bibliothèque d'études, XXXVIII) <[Online](#)>

(6) Hermann Grassmann; from past to future: Grassmann's work in context. Editors: Hans-Joachim Petsche [et al.] Basel: Birkhäuser; London: Springer [distributor], c2011. xx, 580 p. ISBN 978-3-0346-0404-8. <[Google Books](#)>

Grassmann bicentennial conference, September 2009.

(7) ELL^[*], III, 1491b-1492a (N. E. Collinge); E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. LIII. H. Grassmann. A. Ludwig. H. Zimmer, 364-366 <[Online](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 323-324; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 35-36; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 18; L1.2.9.3.007^[*].

M1.11.020.

Holtzmann, Adolf (2.V.1810-3.VII.1870)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Toowoom](#)>

(1) Biographical note by Friedrich Wilhelm in NDB^[*], 9 (1972), 559f. <[Online](#)>

(2) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. XIII. Rückert. Holtzmann. Rosen. Poley und andere Schüler Bopps. Adelung, 91-93 <[Online](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 335; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 37.

M1.11.021.

Windischmann, Friedrich [Heinrich Hugo] (13.XII.1811-23.VIII.1861)

<[Open Library](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[BAW](#)>

(1) Joachim Sighart: Dr. Friedrich Windischmann; ein Lebensbild. Augsburg: Kranzfelder, 1861. 47 p. <[Online](#)>

(2) Michael Anton Strodl: Friedrich Heinrich Hugo Windischmann; ein Bild seines kirchlichen Wirkens und seiner wissenschaftlichen Thätigkeit. München: Lentner, 1862. IV, 51 p. <[Online](#)> <[Google Books](#)>

(3) Félix Nève^[*]: Frédéric Windischmann et la haute philologie en Allemagne. Paris, 1863. 31 p. <[Google Books](#)>

(4) Biographical note by Ernst Kuhn^[*] in ADB^[*], 43 (1898), 418-420. <[Online](#)>

(5) Bio-bibliographical survey by Otto Weiß in BBKL^[*], XIII (1998), 1382-1388.

(6) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. XXVII. Die Bonner Schule. Fr. Windischmann. H. Brockhaus und seine Schüler, 210-211 <[Online](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 397.

M1.11.022.

Gildemeister, Johannes [Gustav] (20.VII.1812-11.III.1890)

<[Uni-Marburg](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Biographical note by Hermann Jacobi^[*] in ADB^[*], 49 (1904), 354-359. <[Online](#)>

(2) "Es war einfach nothwendig, so und nicht anders zu schreiben": der Orientalist Johann Gustav Gildemeister (1812-1890) und seine Zeite. Hrsg. von Michaela Hoffmann-Ruf. Bonn: Bonn University Press; distributed by V&R unipress, Göttingen, 2014. 178 p. (Bonner Schriften zur Universitäts- und Wissenschaftsgeschichte, 6) ISBN 978-3-8471-0242-7. <[Google Books](#)>

(3) Michaela Hoffmann-Ruf: Johann Gustav Gildemeister (1812-1890). In: Potal Rheinische Geschichte, dated 12.12.2014. <[Online](#)>

(4) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], II, 215-216 <[Online](#)>; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 40-41; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 19; W. Kirfel: L1.2.9.2.002^[*]; L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; L1.2.9.8.001^[*]; M1.11.012(2)^[*].

Bibliographical works by Gildemeister not cited in this document:

K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 41 (Bonn, Universitätsbibliothek, 1864-76) <[Online](#)>

M1.11.023.

Hoefler, [Karl Gustav] Albert (2.X.1812-9. or 10.I.1883)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Toowoom](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Biographical note by Alexander Reifferscheid in ADB^[*], 50 (1905), 385-387 and by Bruno Sauer in NDB^[*], 9 (1972), 307-308. <[Online](#)>

(2) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], II, 216-219 <[Online](#)>; Achim Fahs: L1.2.9.010^[*]; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 42-43; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 20.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.024.

Kuhn, [Franz Felix] Adalbert (19.XI.1812-5.V.1881)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[BAW](#)>

[1] Ernst Kuhn^[*]: Übersicht der Schriften Adalbert Kuhns. In: Mythologische Studien, II. Gütersloh: Bertelsmann, 1912. p. 183-200. [Not seen]

See Register zur Zeitschrift für Vergleichende Sprachforschung, Bd. 1-100 (1851-1987).

Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1997. p. 93-99.

(2) Obituary: Johannes Schmidt in KZ^[*], 26 (1883), V-VIII; Herman Hirt in IGJb^[*], II (1915), 213-215. <[Online](#)>

See also Wilhelm Schulze^[*] in KZ^[*], XLV (1913), 375-380, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften. Cf. M1.11.069(3)^[*].

(3) Biographical note by August Leskien in ADB^[*], 17 (1883), 335-336 and by Friedrich Wilhelm in NDB^[*], 13 (1982), 256-257. <[Online](#)>

(4) Rüdiger Schmitt: Adalbert Kuhn und Gustav Freytag; Briefe zweier Freunde. In: Studia Indogermanica et Slavica; Festgabe für Werner Thomas zum 65. Geburtstag. München: Otto Sagner, 1988. p. 69-85. (SPhS^[*], Supplementband 26)

Cf. Freytag, Gustav (13.VII.1816-30.IV.1895) <[Wikipedia](#)>

(5) Pascale Rabault-Feuerhahn: Ein hochspezialisiertes Fach mit breiten Ansprüchen; Indologie als Grundlage der vergleichenden Erforschung von Mythologie und Religion bei Adalbert Kuhn. In: L1.2.9.027^[*], 163-179.

(6) EM^[*], 8 (1996), 572-575. (Contributed by Ines Köhler-Zülch); E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. XXXVI: Adalbert Kuhn, 265-270 <[Online](#)>; L1.1.093^[*], 846-847 (Rüdiger Schmitt) <[Google Books](#)>; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 38-39; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 345; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 21.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.025.

Graul, Karl [Friedrich Leberecht] (6.II.1814-10.XI.1864)

<[German Tamilology](#)> <[World Tamil Scholars](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Arno Lehmann: Karl Graul; the nineteenth century Dravidologist. In: TC^[*], IX (1964), 209-225.

(2) Veit Klahre: Karl Graul (1814-1864); Dravidologe und Missionar. In: AAL^[*], 17 (1989), 58-65.

(3) Bio-bibliographical note by Wilhelm Hosäus in ADB^[*], 9 (1879), 604-605 and by Arno Lehmann in NDB^[*], 7 (1966), 8 <[Online](#)>; Friedrich Wilhelm Bautz in BBKL^[*], II (1990), 292-293.

(4) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 46-47; Andreas Nehring: L1.2.9.7.004^[*]; Albrecht Wezler: M1.11.002(5)^[*]; BDCM^[*], 257.

M1.11.026.

Gundert, Hermann (4.II.1814-25.IV.1893)

<[Hermann Gundert Gesellschaft](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Letters](#)>

(1) Helga Anton: Hermann Gundert; ein deutscher Dravidologe des 19. Jahrhunderts. In: ZDMG^[*], Supplement III, 2 (1977), 770-801. <[Online](#)>

(2) Biographical note by Eppler in ADB^[*], 49 (1904), 632-634 and by Gerhard Rosenkranz in NDB^[*], 7 (1966), 315-316. <[Online](#)>

(3) Bio-bibliographical survey by Friedrich Wilhelm Bautz in BBKL^[*], II (1990), 394-395.

[4] Albrecht Frenz: Dr. Hermann Gundert; biography. Kottayam: D. C. Books, 1991. [Not seen]

(5) Hermann Gundert; Quellen zu seinem Leben und Werk. Zusammengestellt u. kommentiert von Albrecht Frenz. Ulm: Süddeutsche Verlagsgesellschaft, 1991. 511 p., illus. (Hermann Gundert series, 3, 1)

(6) Hermann Gundert: Brücke zwischen Indien und Europa; Begleitbuch zur Hermann-Gundert-Ausstellung im GENO-Haus Stuttgart vom 19. April bis 11. Juni 1993, in Verbindung mit der Dr. Hermann-Gundert-Konferenz Stuttgart 19. bis 23. Mai 1993. Hrsg. von Albrecht Frenz. Ulm: Süddeutsche Verlagsgesellschaft, 1993. 491 p., illus.

Collected essays on Gundert and related topics.

Daten zu Leben u. Werk von Hermann Gundert, 461-470.

Bibliographie der Schriften Hermann Gunderts, 471-476.

[7] Dr. Hermann Gundert and Malayalam language. Editors: Albrecht Frenz and Scaria Zacharia. Changanassey, Kerala: Centre for Kerala Studies, St. Berchmans' College; distributed by Current Books, 1993. 307 p., illus. [Not seen]

(8) Albrecht Frenz: Der Einfluss Hermann Gunderts auf die Renaissance des Malayalam. In: "Arier" und "Draviden"; Konstruktionen der Vergangenheit als Grundlage für Selbst- und Fremdwahrnehmungen Südasiens. Hrsg. von Michael Bergunder u. Rahul Peter Das. Halle: Verl. der Franckeschen Stiftungen, 2002. p. 93-108. (NHB^[*], 2) <[Google Books](#)>

(9) ELL^[*], III, 1513b-1514b (R. E. Asher); V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 44-45; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 22; Heidrun Brückner & Albrecht Frenz: L1.2.9.10.002^[*], 41-48; Albrecht Wezler: M1.11.002(5)^[*]; BDCM^[*], 270-271.

M1.11.027.

Goldstücker, Theodor (17. or 18.I.1821-6.III.1872)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Literary remains of the late Prof. Theodor Goldstücker, 2 vols. London, 1879.

Vol. 1: <[Online](#)> Vol. 2 <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in 1977 under the title "The inspired writings on Indology (Literary remains)", 2 vols.

(2) Biographical note by August Leskien in ADB^[*], 9 (1879), 341. <[Online](#)>

(3) Biographical note by Cecil Bendall^[*] in DNB^[*], 1885-1900, 22, 95-96. <[Online](#)>

(4) Der Briefwechsel zwischen Theodor Goldstücker und Rudolf Virchow 1848-1878 zum ersten Mal vollständig in historisch-kritischer Edition. Vorgelegt von Christian Andree. Hildesheim: Georg Olms, 2007. 618 p. (Rudolf Virchow: Sämtliche Werke, 61, IV: Briefe) ISBN 978-3-487-13255-6.

(5) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. XXIV. Th. Goldstücker, 246-254 <[Online](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 91-98; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 56-57.

M1.11.028.

Roth, [Walter] Rudolf von (3.IV.1821-23.VI.1895)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Rudolf von Roth: Kleine Schriften. Hrsg. von Konrad Meisig. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 1994. XVII, 743 p. (GIST^[*], 36)

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 39 (1996), 61-63.

(2) A. A. Macdonell^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1895, 906-911 <[Online](#)>; PASB^[*], 1895, 142-143 <[Online](#)>; B. Delbrück^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 49 (1895), 550-559. <[Online](#)>

(3) Rudolf von Roth, 1821-1895: die weite Welt nach Tübingen geholt; Texte u. Materialien einer Ausstellung anlässlich des 100. Todestages. Bearbeitet von Gabriele Zeller. Mit dem Verzeichnis des Nachlasses Roth und einem Beitrag von Heinrich von Stietencron. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1996. 95 p. (Nachlaßverzeichnisse der Universitätsbibliothek Tübingen, I) ISBN 3-447-03789-X. <[Google Books](#)>

(4) Louis Renou^[*]: Les maitres de la philologie védique. Paris: Paul Geuthner, 1928. p. 5-11. (AMG^[*], bibliothèque d'études, XXXVIII) <[Online](#)>

(5) Heinrich von Stietencron: Attraktion und Ausstrahlung; das Wirken Rudolf von Roths. In: L1.2.9.10.002^[*], 77-89, portr.

(6) Gabriele Zeller: Rudolf von Roth als Schüler, Lehrer und Gelehrter im Spiegel von Briefdokumenten. In: L1.2.9.10.002^[*], 91-118, portr.

(7) Gabriele Zeller: Ein Netz von Beziehungen; Indologen Rudolf Roth. In: Wilhelm Pertsch: Orientalist und Bibliothekar; zum 100. Todestag. Hrsg. von Hans Stein. Gotha, 1999. p. 19-38. (VFG^[*], 38) ISBN 3-910027-15-6.

See also

Gabriele Zeller: On manuscripts and letters from Rudolf von Roth's legacy. <[Online](#)>
Gabriele Zeller: Rudolf von Roth and the South Asia Collection of Tübingen University Library. <[Online](#)>

(8) Biographical note by Richard Garbe^[*] in ADB^[*], 53 (1907), 549-564 <[Online](#)> and by Rüdiger Schmitt in NDB^[*], 22 (2005), 109-110. <[Online](#)>

(9) Bio-bibliographical survey by Klaus-Gunther Wesseling in BBKL^[*], XXIV (2005), 1232-1242.

(10) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], II, 254-265 <[Online](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 99-103; L1.1.093^[*], 1291-1293 (Georges-Jean Pinault) <[Google Books](#)>; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 58-59; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 28; L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; Horst Junginger: L1.2.9.10.001^[*]; L1.2.9.10.002^[*]; M1.11.012(2)^[*]; M1.20.007(5)^[*].

For the Roth's collection of Sanskrit manuscripts see K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 320 (Tübingen, Universitätsbibliothek, 1899) <[Google Books](#)>

Bibliographical works by Roth not cited in this document:

a. Verzeichnis indischer Handschriften der Königlichen Universitätsbibliothek. Tübingen, 1865. 24 p. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, 406-429.

Cf. Klaus Ludwig Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 318.

M1.11.029.

Aufrecht, [Simon] Theodor (7.I.1822-3.IV.1907)

<[Uni-Bonn](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Translation of Hermann Jacobi^[*]'s obituary in JRAS^[*], 1907, 1121-1125. <First published in Bonner Zeitung, Nr. 95, 7. April 1907> <[Online](#)>; obituary by A. Ballini^[*] in RSO^[*], 1 (1907), 165-167.

(2) Biographical note by Willibald Kirfel^[*] in NDB^[*], 1 (1953), 442-443. <[Online](#)>

(3) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], II, 316f. <[Online](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 285; L1.1.093^[*], 80-81 (Rüdiger Schmitt) <[Google Books](#)>; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 54-55; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 29; W. Kirfel: L1.2.9.2.002^[*]; L1.2.9.3.007^[*].

For the Aufrecht's collection of Sanskrit manuscripts see K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 164 and 167 (London, India Office Library, 1908).

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Aufrecht not cited in this document:

a. Catalogus catalogorum: an alphabetical register of Sanskrit works and authors, 3 pts. Leipzig: 1891-1903. 1: <[Online](#)>

Reprinted by Franz Steiner in Wiesbaden, 1962.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], IX (1965), 76. Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 6.

See also K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 60 (Cambridge, Trinity College, 1869) <[Online](#)>, 88 (Firenze, Biblioteca Nazionale, 1892), 149 (Leipzig, Universitätsbibliothek, 1901), 222 (München, [Bayerische] Staatsbibliothek), 1 (1909). <[Online](#)> 3: <[Online](#)> 2-3: <[Google Books](#)>

M1.11.030.

Rost, [Ernst] Reinhold (2.II.1822-7.II.1896)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[British Library](#)> <[Aus dem Briefwechsel von Reinhold Rost](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Oscar Weise: Der Orientalist Dr. Reinhold Rost; sein Leben und sein Streben. Leipzig: Teubner, 1897. 71 p., portr. (Mitteilungen des Geschichts- und Altertumsforschenden Verreins zu Eisenberg im Herzogtum Sachsen-Altenburg, 12) <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: H[enri] C[ordier]^[*] in TP^[*], VII (1896), 175 <[Online](#)>; JRAS^[*], 1896, 367-369 <[Online](#)>; PASB^[*], 1896, 50-51. <[Online](#)>

(3) Ananda W. P. Guruge: L2.1.010^[*], especially, 41-89. Ven. Subhuti's assistance to European Orientalists through Reinhold Rost.

- (4) Biographical note by Bruno Baentsch in ADB^[*], 53 (1907), 525-529. <[Online](#)>
(5) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], II, 361-362 <[Online](#)>; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 60; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 30.

Bibliographical works by Rost not cited in this document:

K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 306 (Tanjore, Palace [Library], 1880) <[Google Books](#)>

M1.11.031.

Schultze, Theodor (22.VI.1824-6.IV.1898)

- (1) Obituary in JRAS^[*], 1898, 918. <[Online](#)>
(2) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 377; H. Hecker: L1.2.9.017^[*], II, 301-303.
(3) Alois Payer: Materialien zum Neobuddhismus, 3: Deutschland, 2: Die Entwicklung in Deutschland 1860-1890, 5. 1885: Theodor Schultze: Dhammapadaübersetzung. <[Online](#)>

M1.11.032.

Weber, [Friedrich] Albrecht (17.II.1825-30.XI.1901)

<[TITUS](#)> <[FU-BERLIN](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Toowoom](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[HereNow4u](#)>
<[IdRef](#)> <[South Asia at the L. C.](#)> <[DB](#)>

- (1) Asko Parpola^[*]: Publications of the great Indologist Fr. Albrecht Weber. In: SO^[*], 97 (2003), 189-219. <[Online](#)>

With a biographical sketch. For Weber's full name, see 189 note 1.

- (2) Obituary: Cecil Bendall^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1902, 228-229 <[Online](#)> <First published in the Athenaeum, 3867 (Dec. 7, 1901), 774c>; Ernst Kuhn in SBAW^[*], 1902, 81 <[Online](#)>; Gustave Schlegel^[*] in TP^[*], sér. II, 2 (1901), 388; R. Pischel^[*] in APAW^[*], 1903, 3-8, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, 1210-1215.

For further information on obituaries see Asko Parpola, 216f.

- (3) Biographical sketch by Moriz Winternitz^[*] in BJbDN^[*], 6 (1901), 346-356.

Reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, 909-919.

- (4) Wolfgang Morgenroth: Albrecht Friedrich Weber; a pioneer of Indology. In: IT^[*], 3-4 (1975-76), 321-338. <[Online](#)>

Enlarged German version in AoF^[*], V (1977), 97-112.

- (5) Albrecht Weber: Indische Streifen; ein Sammlung von bisher in Zeitschriften zerstreuten kleineren Abhandlungen, 3 Bde. Bd. 1: Berlin, 1868, <[Google Books](#)> Bd. 2: Berlin, 1869, Bd. 3: Leipzig, 1879. <[Google Books](#)> Reprinted by Biblio-Verl. in Osnabrück, 1983.

- (6) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], II, 319-355 <[Online](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 121-126; W. Morgenroth in L1.2.9.010^[*], I, 34-44; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 32; L. Alsdorf: L1.2.9.002^[*]; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 64-67; M1.10.009(3)^[*].

- (7) Indische Studien: Zeitschrift [oder, Beiträge] für die Kunde des indischen Alterthums, 18 Bde. Im Vereine mit mehreren Gelehrten hrsg. von Albrecht Weber. Leipzig: Brockhaus, 1850-1898. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted by Georg Olms Verl. in Hildesheim, 1973.

Weber's articles are contained in the most part of this periodical.

- (8) Gabriele Zeller: Der Dritte im Bunde; Albrecht Weber und das Petersburger Sanskrit-Wörterbuch. In: L1.2.9.027^[*], 95-116.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

For the Weber's collection of Sanskrit manuscripts see K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[], no. 331 (Weber Collection, 1902)*

Bibliographical works by Weber not cited in this document:

K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 20 (Berlin, 1853-1891). <[Online](#)>

M1.11.033.

Haug, Martin (30.I.1827-3.VI.1876)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Uni-Bonn](#)> <[Online Encyclopedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Toowoom](#)>

<[BAW](#)>

- (1) BezzB^[*], I (1877), 70-80. <[Online](#)> <[Contributed by E. Gaiser] with a bibliography, 78-80>
- (2) Obituary in the Annual Report of the Royal Asiatic Society, JRAS^[*], 1877, X-XI. <[Online](#)>
- (3) Biography by J. Jolly^[*] in ADB^[*], XI (1880), 54-56 and by Wilhelm Eilers in NDB^[*], VIII (1969), 91-92. <[Online](#)>
- (4) Brief information on Haug's Iranian studies by Almut Hintze in EIr^[*], XII, 1 (2003), 61-63. <[Online](#)>
- (5) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 329-330; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 68-69; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 33; W. Kirfel: L1.2.9.2.002^[*]; L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; F. Babinger: L1.2.9.9.001^[*], especially 255f.; M1.11.012(2)^[*]

For the Haug's collection of Sanskrit manuscripts see K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 221, 222 (München, Staatsbibliothek).

Bibliographical works by Haug not cited in this document:

K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 107 (Gujarāt, 1864?). <[Google Books](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.034.

Trumpp, Ernst (13.III.1828-5.IV.1885)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Toowoom](#)> <[BAW](#)>

- (1) Biographical note by Fritz Hommel in ADB^[*], 38 (1894), 687-689. <[Online](#)>
- (2) Bio-bibliographical survey by Margit Ksoll-Marson in BBKL^[*], XII (1997), 639-640.
- (3) Gabriele Zeller: "... ist den Orientalia gänzlich abtrünnig geworden"; Ernst Trumpp, ein früherer Schüler von Rudolf Roth. In: "In ihrer rechten Hand hielt sie ein silbernes Messer mit Glöckchen..."; Studien zur indischen Kultur und Literatur = "In her right hand she held a silver knife with small bells..."; studies in Indian culture and literature. Hrsg. von Anna Aurelia Esposito [et al.]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2015. p. 369-378. ISBN 978-3-447-10548-4.
- (4) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 70-71; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 34; Franz Babinger: L1.2.9.9.001^[*], 260f. <For further information on Trumpp see p. 260, footnote>; Heidrun Brückner & Albrecht Frenz: L1.2.9.10.002^[*], 51-54; BDCM^[*], 681.

M1.11.035.

Lefmann, Salomon (25.XII.1831-14.I.1912)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Open Library](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

- (1) Biographical note by Friedrich Wilhelm in NDB^[*], 14 (1985), 56-57. <[Online](#)>
- (2) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 72; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 35.

Bio-bibliographical works by Lefmann not cited in this document:

a. August Schleicher: eine Skizze. Leipzig: Teubner, 1870. 104 p. <[Google Books](#)>

Cf. Joachim Dietze: Salomon Lefmann, der Biograph August Schleichers. In: FF^[*], 39 (1965), 19-20.

Schleicher, August (19.II.1821-6.XII.1868) <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

Thomas A. Sebeok: L1.1.035^[*], I, 374-395; 風間喜代三 [Kiyozō KAZAMA]: L1.1.051^[*], 121f.; L1.1.093^[*], 1346-1348 <[Google Books](#)>; ELL^[*], VII, 3680a-3681a (E. F. K. Koerner); Bernd Barschel & Maria Schäfer: L1.2.9.010^[*], I, 115-116.

M1.11.036.

Kittel, Ferdinand (7.IV.1832-19.XII.1903)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Classical Kannada](#)> <[Statue](#)> <[DB](#)>

- (1) An Indian to the Indians?: on the initial failure and the posthumous success of the missionary Ferdinand Kittel (1832-1903). Ed. by Reinhard Wendt. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2006. 354 p. (Studien zur Ausereuropäischen Christentumsgeschichte (Asien, Afrika, Latein-amerika), 9) ISBN 3-447-0561-2. <[Google Books](#)>

Srinivas Havanur: Ferdinand Kittel's contribution to Indology and Dravidian philology, 313-328.

- (2) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], II, 314 <[Online](#)>; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 73-74;

L1.2.9.10.001^[*]; BDCM^[*], 369.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.037.

Pertsch, Wilhelm (19.IV.1832-17.VIII.1899)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Gotha](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Wilhelm Pertsch 1832-1899: der wissenschaftliche Briefnachlaß des Gothaer Orientalisten und Bibliothekars. Verzeichnet u. erschlossen von Helmut Roob u. Ekkehard Rudolph. Gotha, 1984. 112 p., illus. (VFG^[*], 22)

(2) Wilhelm Pertsch: Orientalist und Bibliothekar; zum 100. Todestag. Hrsg. von Hans Stein. Gotha, 1999. 146 p., portr. (VFG^[*], 38) ISBN 3-910027-15-6. <[Contents](#)>

[3] Obituary: Ernst Windisch^[*] in Berichte der Königlich Sächsischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften, 51 (1899), 235-237. [Not seen]

(4) Biographical note by Max Berbig in ADB^[*], 53 (1907), 18-19. <[Online](#)>

(5) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], II, 363-364 <[Online](#)>; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 75; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 36; L1.2.9.3.007^[*].

Bibliographical works by Pertsch not cited in this document:

K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 103 (Gotha, [Landesbibliothek], 1893) <[Online](#)>

M1.11.038.

Fick, [Friedrich Konrad] August (5.V.1833-24.III.1916)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: A. Bezenberger in IGJb^[*], 5 (1918), 282-298, portr., <[Online](#)> reprinted in Thomas A. Sebeok: L1.1.035^[*], I, 453-468.

(2) Joachim Becker: August Fick und die Anfänge der vergleichenden Sprachwissenschaft in Göttingen. In: Florilegium linguisticum: Festschrift für Wolfgang P. Schmid zum 70. Geburtstag. Hrsg. von Eckhard Eggers [et al]. Frankfurt am Main: Peter Lang, c1999. p. 3-19.

(3) Biographical note by Wilhelm Wissmann in NDB^[*], 5 (1961), 130-131. <[Online](#)>

(4) ELL^[*], III, 1214b-1215a (K. Grotsch); L1.2.9.3.007^[*].

M1.11.039.

Oppert, Gustav [Solomon] (30.VII.1836-16.III.1908)

<[Jewish Virtual Library](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Gregor Pelger: Deutch-Jüdische Gelehrte zwischen Tradition und Emanzipation; das Beispiel des Indologen Gustav Salomon Oppert. In: European Association for Jewish Studies, Newsletter 11 (Oxford: 2001-2002), 15-23.

(2) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 360; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 81-82; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 38.

Bibliographical works by Oppert not cited in this document:

K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 196 (Madras, Government Oriental Mss. Library, 1878) <[Google Books](#)>, 292 (Southern India, 1880-85).

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.040.

Kellner, Hermann Camillo (8.XII.1839-28.IV.1916)

<[Open Library](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], 214 <[Online](#)>; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 41.

History of Sanskrit studies in Germany by Kellner:

a. Einleitende Übersicht über die Einleitung der Sanskritstudien in Deutschland von 1786-1886. In the author's Sâvitri: praktisches Elementarbuch zur Einführung in die Sanskritsprache. Leipzig: Brockhaus, 1888. p. 1-29. <[Online](#)>

M1.11.041.

Cappeller, Carl [Johann Wilhelm] (22.III.1840-17.VII.1925)

<[Open Library](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Carl Cappeller: Kleine Schriften und Sanskrit-Gedichte. Hrsg. von Siegfried Lienhard^[*]. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1977. X, 434 p. (GIST^[*], 14)

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 22 (1980), 69-70.

(2) Biographical note by Willibald Kirfel^[*] in NDB^[*], 3, (1957), 133. <[Online](#)>
Date of birth is not correct.

(3) Biographical note by Peter Wyzlik in Odb^[*]. <[Online](#)>

(4) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. LVI. C. Cappeller. J. Grill, 381-384 <[Online](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 302; Bernd Barschel and Maria Schäfer: L1.2.9.010^[*], I, 116-121; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 87-88; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 42; Margot Kraatz u. Martin Kraatz: L1.2.9.026^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.042.

Kielhorn, [Lorenz] Franz (31.V.1840-19.III.1908)

<[Uni-Goettingen](#)> <[Open Library](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Franz Kielhorn: Kleine Schriften, mit einer Auswahl der epigraphischen Aufsätze, 2 Bde. Hrsg. von Wilhelm Rau^[*]. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1969. (GIST^[*], 3)

Bibliographie der Publikationen Franz Kielhorns von Jacob Wackernagel^[*], VII-XXIII.

First published in Nachrichten von der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen, Geschäftliche Mitteilungen, 1908, 75-84.

Wackernagel's obituary, 63-74, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, III (1979), 1735-1746.

(2) Obituary: John Faithful Fleet^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1908, 959-963 <[Online](#)>; Sten Konow^[*] in IA^[*], XXXVII (1908), 113 <[Online](#)>; George Cœdès^[*] in BEFEO^[*], VIII (1908), 305 <[Online](#)>; A[mbrogio] B[allini]^[*] in RSO^[*], II (1909), 505-506; JA^[*], sér. X, 1908, 352.

(3) Biography by Paul Thieme^[*] in NDB^[*], 11 (1977), 578-579. <[Online](#)>

(4) J. F. Staal: L1.1.039^[*], 102-134; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 89-90; L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; D. C. Johnson: L1.2.11.3.001^[*], pt. 1.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

For the Kielhorn's collection of Sanskrit manuscripts see K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 97, 99-101 (Göttingen, Universitätsbibliothek). No. 99-101 <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical works by Kielhorn not cited in this document:

K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 39 (Bombay Presidency, 1869, 1881), 65 (Central Provinces, 1874), 97-99 (Göttingen, Universitätsbibliothek, 1888-1894) [99: <[Online](#)>], 270-271, 273 (Poona, Deccan College, 1877/78-1881/82, 1880/81-1894/95).

No. 98: Kielhorn's Kleine Schriften, 921-932, no. 99: 936-982.

For Kielhorn's bibliographical works on Indian inscriptions see EpInd^[*], 5 (1898/99), Appendix, 121 p. <[Online](#)>; 7 (1902/3), Appendix, 215 p. <[Online](#)>; 8 (1905), Appendix I, 19 p. <[Online](#)>; 8 (1906), Appendix II, 27 p. <[Online](#)>

M1.11.043.

Hoernle, A[ugust] F[riedrich] Rudolf (19.X. or 14.XI.1841-12.XI.1918)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[India Office Select Materials](#)>

(1) Obituary: George Abraham Grierson^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1919, 114-124 <With bibliography. Date of birth: 19.X.1841> <[Online](#)>; Haraprasad Śāstrī^[*] in PASB^[*], 1919, ccxxxi-ccxxxii.

(2) Biographical note by Friedrich Wilhelm in NDB^[*], 9 (1972), 361-362 <[Online](#)> and Ursula Sims-Williams in EIr^[*], XII (2004), 418b-420a. <[Online](#)>

(3) Ursula Sims-Williams: The papers of the Central Asian scholar and Sanskritist Rudolf Hoernle. In: B1.2.3.2.^[*]002, I, 1-26. <[Online](#)>

Includes references to Hoernle's correspondences. Date of birth: 14.XI.1841.

Ursula Sims-Williams: Central Asian manuscript forgeries; new correspondence between Aurel Stein and Rudolf Hoernle. In: SAALGN^[*], 3 (2007), 55-64. <[Online](#)>

(4) 泉芳環 [Hōkei IZUMI]^[*]: 印度の医方及び薬物 ヘルンレ図書館の解題として [Indo no ihō oyobi yakubutsu; Herunre tosho no kaidai to shite] [Indian medicine and drugs; bibliographical introduction to the Hoernle library]. In: BK(K)^[*], 2, 4 (1921), 111-126. <[Online](#)>

(5) 王冀青 (Wang Jiqing): 日本大谷大学図書館藏 "霍恩勒文库" 附新疆考古通信研究 (A survey of the correspondence regarding Central Asian archaeology preserved in the Hoernle library in Ōtani University, Japan). In: LHWR^[*], 5 (2010), 219-242.

11 letters regarding to the Central Asian manuscripts which were sent from Bawer, Weber etc.

(6) 王冀青 (Wang Jiqing): 霍恩勒与中亞考古学 (A. F. Rudolf Hoernle's contribution to Central Asian archaeology). In: JDS^[*], 2011, 3, 134-157. <[Online](#)>

(7) 王冀青 (Wang Jiqing): 霍恩勒与国際"龟兹学"の起源 紀念"庫車文書"發現 120 周年 (A. F. R. Hoernle and the origin of international Kuchaology; 120th anniversary of discovered of "Kuch manuscripts"). In: KR^[*], 587-620.

(8) Ursula Sims-Williams: Rudolph Hoernle and Sir Aurel Stein. In: M5.1.001(14)^[*] <[Online](#)>

(9) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 334; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 95-96.

For Hoernle collections see B1.2.3.2.2.^[*]; F1.2.004^[*], F3.2.4.001^[*] <Detailed information is given>; K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 120 (Frederick Eden Pargiter: M1.24.031a^[*])

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.044.

Eggeling, J[ulius] (12.VII.1842-13.III.1918)

<[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: Arthur Anthony Macdonell^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1919, 114-128. <[Online](#)>

(2) Biographical note by Willibald Kirfel^[*] in NDB^[*], 4 (1959), 330-331. <[Online](#)>

(3) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. LVIII. J. Eggeling, 392-398 <[Online](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 310-311; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 97-98; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 45; L1.2.9.3.007^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Eggeling not cited in this document:

K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 164 (London, India Office Library), I (1887-1904). <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

M1.11.045.

Delbrück, Berthold [Gustav Gottlieb] (26.VII.1842-3.I.1922)

<[Halle](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Eduard Hermann: Berthold Delbrück; ein Gelehrter aus Deutschlands grosser Zeit. Jena: Frommannsche Buchhandlung, 1923. iv, 158 p.

Bibliography, 152-15.

E. Hermann's obituary in IGJb^[*], VIII (1922), 259-266 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in Thomas A. Sebeok: L1.1.035^[*], I, 489-496.

(2) Ernst Kuhn^[*] und Wilhelm Streitberg: Berthold Delbrück's Schriften, 1862-1912. In: IF^[*], 31 (1912/13), 507-513. <[Online](#)>

(3) Biographical note by Walther Wüst^[*] in NDB^[*], 3, (1957), 574-575. <[Online](#)>

(4) Biographical note by Peter Wyzlik in OdB^[*]. <[Online](#)>

(5) Berthold Delbrück y la sintaxis indoeuropea hoy: Actas del Coloquio de la Indogermanische Gesellschaft, Madrid, 21-24 de septiembre de 1994. Ed. por Emilio Crespo y José Luis García Ramón. Madrid/Wiesbaden: Dr. Ludwig Reichert Verl., 1997. X, 661 p.

(6) ELL^[*], II, 858a-859a (K. R. Jankowsky); E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. LXI. B. Delbrück, 414-421 <[Online](#)>; L1.1.093^[*], 364-365 (Eckhard Eggers) <[Google Books](#)>; Bernd Barschel and Maria Schäfer: L1.2.9.010^[*]; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 99-100; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 46; L1.2.9.3.007^[*].

Introduction to the study of Indo-European languages by Delbrück:

a. Einleitung in das Sprachstudium: ein Beitrag zur Geschichte und Methodik der vergleichenden

Sprachforschung. Leipzig: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1880. VIII, 142 p. (Bibliothek indogermanischer Grammatiken, IV) <[Online](#)>

2nd ed.: 1884. X, 146 p. <[Online](#)>, 3rd ed.: 1894. VIII, 144 p., 4th ed.: 1904. Einleitung in das Studium der indogermanischen Sprachen: ein Beitrag zur Geschichte und Methodik der vergleichenden Sprachforschung. XVI, 175 p., 5th ed.: 1908. XVI, 173 p., 6th ed.: 1919. XVI, 251 p. 6th ed. was reprinted in Hildesheim, 1976: Documenta semiotica, serie 1. English translation of the original edition: Introduction to the study of language: a critical survey of the history and methods of comparative philology of Indo-European languages. Leipzig, 1882. New edition prepared with a foreword and a selected bibliography by E. F. K. Koerner. Amsterdam: John Benjamins, 1974. xxx, 148 p., portr. (ACL^[*], 1800-1925, 8) <[Google Books](#)>

M1.11.046.

Windisch, Ernst [Wilhelm Oskar] (4.IX.1844-30.X.1918)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Open Library](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Academic](#)> <[Uni-Leipzig](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Ernst Windisch: Kleine Schriften. Hrsg. von Karin Steiner und Jörg Gengnagel. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2001. XXVII, 718 p. (GlSt^[*], 41) ISBN 3-515-07120-2.

Review: Georg von Simson in AO^[*], 63 (2002), 307-308; Klaus Karttunen^[*] in OLZ^[*], 104 (2009), 581-582.

(2) Ernst Kuhn^[*]: Übersicht der Schriften von Ernst Windisch. In: Festschrift Ernst Windisch zum siebenzigsten Geburtstag am 4. September 1914. Leipzig: Harrassowitz, 1914. p. 366-380.

<[Online](#)>

(3) Obituary by Max Föster and E. Hultsch^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 73 (1918), 183-188, portr. <[Online](#)>; A. A. Macdonell^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1919, 299-303 <Not recorded in the above bibliography> <[Online](#)>; Johannes Hertel^[*] in BVSAWL^[*], philologisch-historische Klasse, LXXIII (1922), Heft 2, 9*-24*, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, 535-550.

(4) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 101-102; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 47; Klaus Mylius: L1.2.9.7.001^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Windisch not cited in this document:

K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 164, pt. 4 (London, India Office Library, 1894)

Biographical works by Windisch not cited in this document:

a. Georg Curtius. In: Biographisches Jahrbuch für Altertumskunde, 9 (1886), 75-128, reprinted in Thomas A. Sebeok: L1.1.035^[*], I, 311-373.

Cf. Curtius, Georg (16.IV.1820-12.XII.1885) <[Wikipedia](#)>

風間喜代三 [Kiyozō KAZAMA]: L1.1.051^[*], 159f.; L1.1.093^[*], 344-345 (Friedrich Hassenstein) <[Google Books](#)>; ELL^[*], II, 798 (K. Grotsch); [TITUS](#)>

M1.11.047.

Goldschmidt, Siegfried (29.X.1844-31.I.1884)

<[Jewish encyclopedia](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Obituary in K2.003^[*]: Literatur-Blatt für orientalische Philologie, 1883-1884, 379-380. Includes bibliography.

(2) Michael Knüppel: Der Indologe Siegfried Goldschmidt (1844-1884); ein vergessener Sohn der Stadt Kassel. In: Zeitschrift des Vereins für hessische Geschichte und Landeskunde, 119 (2014), 171-176. <[Online](#)>

(3) W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 136.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.048.

Deussen, Paul [Jacob] (7.I.1845-6.VII.1919)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Open Library](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Paul Deussen: Mein Leben. Hrsg. von Erika Rosenthal-Deussen. Leipzig: Brockhaus, 1922.

360 p., portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) Otto Strauss^[*]: Paul Deussen. In: Deutsches biographisches Jahrbuch, Überleitungsband, 1917-1921, Berlin, 1928, 360-367, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, 497-504.

(3) Herman Lommel^[*]: Paul Deussen 1845-1919 (al. Port. 1859-64 v.) In: Schulpforte und das deutsche Geistesleben; Lebensbilder alter Pförtner, Darmstadt, 1943, 114-119, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, 560-565.

(4) Biographical note by Arthur Hübscher in NDB^[*], 3 (1957), 622-623. <[Online](#)>

(5) Heiner Feldhoff: Nietzsches Freund; die Lebensgeschichte des Paul Deussen. Köln: Böhlau, 2008. 281 p., portr. <[Google Books](#)>

(6) 湯田豊 [Yutaka YUDA]: ウパニシャッド研究の歴史 [Upanishaddo kenkyū no rekishi] [History of studies on Upanishads]. In the author's ウパニシャッドの哲学 [Upanishaddo no tetsugaku]. Kyoto: Heirakuji Shoten, 1985. p. 42-81.

This survey is based on Erhardt Hanefeld: Philosophische Haupttexte der älteren Upaniṣaden, (Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1976), VI, 199 p., 1 fold. table, (Freiburger Beiträge zur Indologie, 9)

(7) W. Halbfass: L1.1.057^[*], especially 128-134 (Eng. version); Suryanarayana Sastri in L1.1.069^[*] <[Google Books](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 308-309; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 104-105; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 48; 西村実則 [Minori NISHIMURA]: L1.2.14.018^[*], chapter 2.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.049.

Kuhn, Ernst [Wilhelm Adalbert] (7.II.1846-21.VIII.1920)

<[Uni-Muenchen](#)> <[TITUS](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Karl G. Zistl: Bibliographie der Schriften Ernst Kuhns. In: Aufsätze zur Kultur- und Sprachgeschichte vornehmlich des Orients; Ernst Kuhn zum 70. Geburtstage am 7. Februar 1916 gewidmet von Freunden und Schülern. Breslau: M. & H. Marcus, 1916. p. XII-XXV. <[Online](#)> Brief biographical sketch is also given by Hanns Oertel^[*], IX-XI.

(2) Obituary: Wilhelm Geiger^[*] in JbBAW^[*], 1921, 23-26 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, 641-644; Lucian Scherman^[*] in Münchener Neueste Nachrichten 25.8.1920, 678-680, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, 678-680.

(3) Biographical note by Friedrich Wilhelm in NDB^[*], 13 (1982), 257. <[Online](#)>

(4) Franz Babinger: L1.2.9.9.001^[*], especially 262f.

(5) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 344-345; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 103; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 49; M1.11.061(6)^[*], 1-101 <[Google Books](#)>.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Kuhn not cited in this document:

a. Barlaam und Joseph: eine bibliographisch-literaturgeschichtliche Studie. München, 1893. 88 p. (Abh. d. I. Cl. d. k. Ak. d. Wiss., XX, Bd. I. Abth.) <[Online](#)>

Cf. J. W. de Jong: L1.1.049^[*], 14-15.

b. Versuch einer Übersicht der Schriften Theodor Nöldeke's. In: Orientalische Studien Theodor Nöldeke zum siebenzigsten Geburtstag (2. März 1906), I. Giessen: Alfred Töpelmann, 1906. p. XIII-LI. <[Online](#)>

<Nöldeke, Theodor (2.III.1836-25.XII.1930)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

See also M1.11.012(2)^[*].

M1.11.050.

Thibaut, G[eorg] [Friedrich Wilhelm] (20.III.1848-16.X.1914)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 384-385; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 106-107; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 51.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Works with a bibliographical survey by Thibaut:

a. Astronomie, Astrologie und Mathematik. Strassburg: Trübner, 1899. 80 p. (GindPh^[*], III, 9)
<[Online](#)>

M1.11.051.

Pischel, [Karl] Richard (18.I.1849-26.XII.1908)

<[FU-BERLIN](#)> <[Halle](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Toowoom](#)>

(1) Bibliography, in L1.2.9.010^[*], II, 19-34.

(2) Richard Pischel: Kleine Schriften, 2 Bde. Hrsg. von Nalini Balbir u. Georges-Jean Pinault. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2020. 1269 p. (VHGS^[*], 48) ISBN 978-3-447-11445-5. <[Contents](#)>
Vorwort der Herausgeber, ix-lxvii.

Vollständiges Schriftenverzeichnis, lxxviii-xcii.

(3) Obituary in JA^[*], 10. sér., 1909, 164-167 <With selected bibliography> <[Online](#)>; Lionel David Barnett in JRAS^[*], 1909, 553-557 <[Online](#)>; Sten Konow^[*] in IA^[*], XXXVIII (1909), 25-26 <[Online](#)>; Karl Geldner^[*] in Frankfurter Zeitung und Handelsblatt, erstes Morgenblatt. 31. Jahrgang, Nr. 15. Januar 1909, reprinted in Pischel's Kleine Schriften, 1222-1226; A[mbrogio] B[allini]^[*] in RSO^[*], II (1909), 506-507; S. F. Ol'denburg^[*] in IIAN^[*], 3 (1909), 129-132 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in S. F. Ol'denburg: L1.2.18.022^[*], 196-200; Kaikyoku Watanabe (渡辺海旭)^[*] in 壺月全集 [Kogetsu zenshū], 392-395.

(3) Wilhelm Schulze^[*]: Gedächtnisrede auf Richard Pischel in APAW^[*], 1909, Gedächtnisreden, II, 1-16, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften. Cf. M1.11.069(3)^[*]

(4) Walther Schubring^[*]: To the memory of a great Indologist. In: IAC^[*], VII, 2 (1958), 116-119.

(5) Ernst Waldschmidt^[*]: Richard Pischel zum Gedächtnis. In: ZDMG^[*], 109 (1959), 26-30. <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's Ausgewählte kleine Schriften, 37-41.

(6) Biographical note by Friedrich Wilhelm in NDB^[*], 20 (2001), 481-482. <[Online](#)>

(7) Louis Renou^[*]: Les maitres de la philologie védique. Paris: Paul Geuthner, 1928. p. 41-54. (AMG^[*]; bibliothèque d'études, XXXVIII) <[Online](#)>

(8) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], 344-345 <[Online](#)>, 402-404 <[Online](#)>; L1.1.093^[*], 1174-1175 (Dörte Borchers) <[Google Books](#)>; W. Morgenroth in L1.2.9.010^[*], I, 44-48; H. Mode: L1.2.9.010^[*], I, 81-84; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 52; L. Alsdorf: L1.2.9.002^[*]; W. Babinger: L1.2.9.9.001^[*]; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 108-109; L1.2.9.3.007^[*].

See also O. von Hinüber: C2.027^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Pischel not cited in this document:

K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 113 (Halle, Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft, 1880-1911) Bd. 1, 2. Aufl. <[Online](#)>

M1.11.052.

Jolly, Julius (28.XII.1849-25.IV.1932)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary: Hanns Oertel^[*] in JbBAW^[*], 1932/33, 20-21. <[Online](#)>

(2) Biographical note by Friedrich Wilhelm in NDB^[*], 10 (1974), 591-592. <[Online](#)>

(3) Heidrun Brückner: Julius Jolly in Würzburg; die frühen Jahre (1872-1877/8) In: L1.2.9.027^[*], 247-283.

(4) Julius Jolly: Kleine Schriften, 2 Bde. Hrsg. Von Heidrun Brückner u. Ingo Strauch nach Vorarbeiten von Albrecht Wezler. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2012. (GISt^[*], 38) <[Contents](#)>
Vollständiges Schriftenverzeichnis, XV-XLIV.

Schriften über Julius Jolly, XLIII-XLIV.

Review: Ludo Rocher^[*] in JAOS^[*], 134 (2014), 542-544 <[Online](#)>.

(5) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 110-111; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 54; L1.2.9.3.007^[*].

For the Jolly's collection of Sanskrit manuscripts see K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[], no. 222 (München, [Bayerische] Staatsbibliothek)*

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Works with a bibliographical survey by Jolly:

a. Recht und Sitte: einschliesslich der einheimischen Literatur. Strassburg: Trübner, 1896. 166 p. (GindPh^[*], II, 8) <[Online](#)>

Authorized English translation: "Hindu law and custom". Tr. by Batakrishna Ghosh and published in Calcutta: Greater India Society, 1928.

Reprinted by Bharatiya Publishing House in Varanasi, 1975.

b. Medicin. Strassburg: Trübner, 1901. 140 p. (GindPh^[*], III, 10) <[Online](#)>

English translation: Indian medicine. Tr. and supplementary notes by C. G. Kashikar. With a foreword by J. Filliozat^[*]. 2nd rev. ed. New Delhi: Munshiram Manoharlal, 1977. xxiv, 197 p.

M1.11.053.

Jacobi, Hermann [Rudolf Georg] (11.II.1850-19.X.1937)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Uni-Bonn](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Open Library](#)>

(1) Hermann Jacobi: Kleine Schriften, 2 Bde. Hrsg. von Bernhard Kölver^[*]. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1970. (GIST^[*], 12)

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 14 (1972), 84-85.

(2) Hermann Jacobi: Zur indischen Poetik und Ästhetik. Vollständig Hrsg. von Andreas Pohlus. Aachen: Shaker Verl., 2010. 538 p. (Klassiker der Indologie, 15) ISBN 978-3-8322-9118-1.

<[Contents](#)>

(3) Obituary by Enshō Kanakura (金倉円照)^[*] in BNK^[*], 5, 1 (1938), 116-118; Louis Renou^[*]'s obituary in JA^[*], CCXXX (1938), 129-143 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's "Choix d'études indiennes, 2, Paris, 1997, 803-817.

(4) Biographical note by Bernhard Kölver^[*] in NDB^[*], 10 (1974), 228-229. <[Online](#)>

(5) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. L. A. Weber. Die Jaina-Literatur, 346-355 <[Online](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 338-339; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 112-114; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 55; W. Kirfel: L1.2.9.2.002^[*]; L1.2.9.3.007^[*].

For Sanskrit collection see K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 126 <[Online](#)> and 157 <[Online](#)> (London, British Museum).

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.054.

Zachariae, Theodor (3.II.1851-5.V.1934)

<[Halle](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Opera minora zur indischen Wortforschung, zur Geschichte der indischen Literatur und Kultur, zur Geschichte der Sanskritphilologie, 2 Bde. Hrsg. von Claus Vogel^[*]. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1977. (GIST^[*], 12)

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 20 (1978), 308-309; P. K. Andersen in Kratylos^[*], 23 (1979), 177-179; Hertha Krick in WZKS^[*], 23 (1979), 236; Adelheid Mette^[*] in OLZ^[*], 79 (1984), 178-180.

(2) Theodor Zachariae: Kleine Schriften; zur indischen Philologie, zur vergleichenden Literaturgeschichte, zur vergleichenden Volkskunde. Bonn: Kurt Schroeder, 1920. VIII, 400 p. Reprinted in Hildesheim: Georg Olms, 1989. <[Google Books](#)>

(3) Obituary: Wilhelm Printz^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 88 (1934), 338-340. <[Online](#)>

(4) H. Mode: L1.2.9.010^[*], 85-87; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 115-116; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 57; Margot Kraatz u. Martin Kraatz: L1.2.9.026^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Zachariae not cited in this document:

a. Zur Frühgeschichte der Sanskritphilologie. In: ZII^[*], 4 (1926), 223-238 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's Opera minora, II, 812-827.

Works with a bibliographical survey:

b. Die indischen Wörterbücher (Kośa). Strassburg: Trübner, 1897. 46 p. (GindPh^[*], I, 3B)

<[Online](#)>

M1.11.055.

Zimmer, Heinrich [Friedrich] (11.XII.1851-29.VII.1910)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Obituary: Wilhelm Schulze^[*] in APAW^[*], 1911, 1-19, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften. Cf. M1.11.069(3)^[*]

(2) Wilhelm Havers: Heinrich Zimmer†. In: IF^[*], Anzeigen, 27 (1911), 172-181. <[Online](#)>

(3) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. LIII. H. Grassmann. A. Ludwig. H. Zimmer, 369-370 <[Online](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 399; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 59; L1.2.9.3.007^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.056.

Geldner, Karl Friedrich (17.XII.1852-5.II.1929)

<[Uni-Marburg](#)> <[Halle](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: Emile Sieg^[*] in Deutsches biographisches Jahrbuch, 11 (1929), 110-113, in ZII^[*], 7 (1929), 1-7 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, 441-444, 445-451; Johannes Nobel^[*] in IGJb^[*], XIV (1930), 363-371, portr. <With select bibliography>

(2) Biographical note by Helmut Hoffmann^[*] in NDB^[*], 6 (1964), 172-173. <[Online](#)>

(3) Hermann Oldenberg^[*]: Vedaforschung. Stuttgart: Cotta, 1905. IV, 115 p., reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, III, 1571-1688. <[Online](#)>

(4) Louis Renou^[*]: Les maitres de la philologie védique. Paris: Paul Geuthner, 1928. p. 41-56. (AMG^[*], bibliothèque d'études, XXXVIII) <[Online](#)>

(5) 辻直四郎 [Naoshirō TSUJI]^[*]: ヴェーダ学の今昔 [Vēdagaku no konjaku] [Vedic studies, past and present]. In: 辻直四郎著作集 [Collected works of Naoshirō Tsuji], 1 (1981), 283-286.

(6) 辻直四郎 [Naoshirō TSUJI]^[*]: 旧師を憶う [Kyūshi o omou] [In memoriam my teachers]. In: MT^[*], 18 (1978), 3-4.

(7) Brief information on Geldner's Iranian studies by Bernfreid Schlerath^[*] in EIr^[*], X, 4 (2000), 394b-396b. <[Online](#)>

(8) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 322; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 119-120; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 63; J. Hanneder: L1.2.9.030^[*]; L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; L1.2.9.8.001^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.057.

Klatt, Johannes Emil Otto (31.X.1852-27.VIII.1903)

<[Johannes Klatt's Jaina-Onomasticon](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Peter Flügel: Johannes Emil Otto Klatt (1852-1903); forgotten chronicler of Jainism and bibliographer of Oriental literature: Letters to Albrecht Weber 1874-1882, Ernst Kuhn 1881-1889, Charles Rockwell Lanman 1889 and Ehrhardt Karras 1891, with curricula vitae, and a complete bibliography of Johannes Klatt's works. In: BIS^[*], 23 (2017), 69-141. <[Online](#)>

<[Kalliope-Verbund](#)>

(2) Peter Flügel: Life and work of Johannes Klatt. In: Johannes Klatt: Jaina-Onomasticon. Ed. by Peter Flügel and Kornelius Krümpelmann. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2016. p. 9-164. (Jaina studies, 1) ISBN 978-3-447-10584-2. <[Online](#)>

M1.11.058.

Hillebrandt, Alfred (15.III.1853-18.X.1927)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Alfred Hillebrandt: Kleine Schriften. Hrsg. von Rahul Peter Das. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 1987. XXXI, 685 p. (GlSt^[*], 28)

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 32 (1989), 205-206; Michael Witzel: Alfred Hillebrandt reconsidered, in JAOS^[*], 112 (1992), 611-618. <[Online](#)>

Obituary by B. Liebich^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 82 (1927), 42-48 <[Online](#)>

- (2) Biographical note by Dieter Schrapel in NDB^[*], 9 (1972), 149-150. <[Online](#)>
 (3) Sven Sellmer: "Über die Wichtigkeit des Sanskrit-Studiums und seine Stellungen an unseren Universitäten"; Breslauer Indologen zu ihrem Fach. In: L1.2.9.027^[*], 27-44.
 (4) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 333; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 121-122; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 64; L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; 湯田豊 [Yutaka YUDA]: M1.11.048(6)^[*]

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Hillebrandt not cited in this document:

a. Sanskrit und vergleichende Sprachforschung. In the author's Kleine Schriften, 464-469. First published in 1911.

Works with a bibliographical survey:

b. Ritualliteratur: vedische Opfer und Zauber. Strassburg: Trübner, 1897. 186, [3] p. (GindPh^[*], III, 2) <[Online](#)>

M1.11.059.

Führer, Alois Anton (26.IX.1853-11.V.1930)

<[Indologica](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[DB](#)>

- (1) Brief biography by Urs von Arx in HLS^[*], (26/07/2005) <[Online](#)>
 (2) Harry Falk: The discovery of Lumbinī. Bhairahawa: Lumbini International Research Institute, 1998. 22 p. (Lumbini International Research Institute, occasional papers, 1)
 (3) Charles Allen: The Buddha and Dr Führer; an archaeological scandal. London: Hous Publishing, 2008. xii, 292 p. ISBN 978-1-905791-93-4. <[Sara Wheeler's comment](#)>
 Review: E. Ciurtin in Archævs, XV (2011), 542-546. <[Online](#)>
 (4) Andrew Huxley: Dr Fühler's Wanderjahre; the early career of a Victorian archaeologist. In: JRAS^[*], 20 (2010), 489-502.
 (5) Andrew Huxley: Mr Houghton and Dr Fühler; a scholarly vendetta and its consequences. In: South East Asia Research, 19, 1 (2011), 59-82.
 Cf. Houghton, Bernard (4.VI.1864-29.IX.1933) <[Katha Town](#)>

M1.11.060.

Oldenberg, Hermann (31.X.1854-18.III.1920)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Uni-Goettingen](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

- (1) Hermann Oldenberg: Kleine Schriften, 3 Bde. Bd. 1 & 2 hrsg. von Klaus L. Janert^[*], Bd. 3 von Hans-Peter Schmidt. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1967-1993. (GlSt^[*], 1, 34)
 Bibliography: Bd. 1, VII-XXXV, Bd. 3, VII-VIII.
 (2) Louis Renou^[*]: Les maitres de la philologie védique. Paris: Paul Geuthner, 1928. p. 56-72. (AMG^[*], bibliothèque d'études, XXXVIII) <[Online](#)>
 (3) Obituary: Junjirō Takakusu (高楠順次郎)^[*] in Tokyo Asahi Shimbun, 24.V.1920, reprinted in M1.15.011(2): 高楠順次郎先生伝 [Takakusu Junjirō Sensei den]^[*], 175-185 and also in M1.15.011(4)^[*], 10 (2008), 300-308. <Not recorded in the above "Bibliography">
 (4) Bio-bibliographical survey by Walter Troxler in BBKL^[*], VI (1993), 1177-1178.
 (5) Biographical note by Friedlich Wilhelm in NDB^[*], 19 (1999), 507-508. <[Online](#)>
 (6) 西村実則 [Minoru NISHIMURA]: オルデンベルクに出会った日本人 大正大「オルデンベルク文庫」の来歴 [Oldenberg ni deatta Nihonjin; Taishōdai 'Oldenberg bunko' no raireki] [Japanese persons who met Oldenberg; a history of the 'Oldenberg collection' preserved at Taisho University]. In: BR^[*], 51 (2007), 156-162; reprinted in the author's L1.2.14.018^[*], chapter 3.
 (7) G. R. Welbon: L1.1.036^[*] and ER^[*], 11, 64; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 124-125; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 66; L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; S. F. Ol'denburg: L1.2.18.022^[*], 416-420; 和辻哲郎 [Tetsurō WATSUJI]: L2.1.002^[*]; Ananda W. P. Guruge: L2.1.010^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Oldenberg not cited in this document:

See Kleine Schriften, 1 (1967), XIV: Bibliographie der Schriften Hermann Oldenbergs: H.

Handschriftenkatalog. Literaturberichte.

M1.11.061.

Grünwedel, Albert (31.VII.1856-28.X.1935)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Toyo Bunko](#) (Expedition Record)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Johannes Schubert^[*]: Albert Grünwedel und sein Werk. In: ArtAs^[*], 6 (1936-37), 124-142. Includes bibliography. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: Ernst Waldschmidt^[*] in OAZ^[*], N. F., 11 (1935), 215-219, reprinted in the author's Ausgewählte kleine Schriften, 6-10.

(3) 上野照夫 [Teruo UENO]: 印度佛教美術の研究 アルベルト・グリェンヴェーデルの業績 [Indo bukkyō bijutsu no kenkyū; Albert Grünwedel no gyōseki] (Studies on Indian Buddhist art; works of Albert Grünwedel). In: BGj^[*], 1 (1948), 131-145.

(4) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Albert Grünwedels Briefwechsel; eine neue Quelle zur Vorgeschichte des Museums für Indische Kunst. In: JbPKb^[*], XXV (1988), 125-150.

(5) 榮新江 [Jung Hsin-chiang]^[*]: 德国探検家勒柯克其人其事 [Bio-bibliographical note on a German explorer, Albert Grünwedel]. In the author's 敦煌学新論 [Tun-huang-hsüeh hsün-lun], (Lan-chou, 2002), p. 341-347. First published in 1998.

(6) Albert Grünwedel, Briefwechsel und Dokumente. Hrsg. von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2001. XXXVI, 208 p., portr. (AASHUB^[*], 9) ISBN 3-447-04454-3.

<[Google Books](#)>

Schriftenverzeichnis [with the editor's annotation], XIII-XXXII.

Briefwechsel mit Ernst Kuhn [Grünwedel's teacher at University of München, 1-101].

Ernst Boerschmann, Felix von Luschan, Richard Andree, Carl Bezold, Göttingen, Schlagintweit, Merzbacher, Brunn u.a. - Grünwedeliana, 181-199. [Kālacakrantra]

Review: Georges-Jean Pinault in BEI^[*], 19 (2001), 367-368; Christian Luczanits in WZKS^[*], XLVII (2003), 219 <[Online](#)>; Nicola Schneider in EMSCAT^[*], 35 (2004), 236-237 <[Online](#)>.

(7) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Albert Grünwedel; Leben und Werk. In: L5.023^[*], 363-370.

(8) Biographical note by Helmut Hoffmann^[*] in NDB^[*], 7 (1966), 204-205. <[Online](#)>

(9) Bio-bibliographical note by Werner Sundermann^[*] in EIr^[*], XI (2003), 377a-378a. <[Online](#)>

(10) Aloïs van Tongerlo und Michael Knüppel: Fünf Briefe A. Grünwedels an F. C. Andreas aus den Jahren 1904-1916. In: ZDMG^[*], 162 (2012), 127-140. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Andreas, Friedrich Carl (1846-1930)^[*]

(11) Caren Dreyer: Albert Grünwedel; Zeichnungen und Bilder von der Seidenstrasse im Museum für Asiatische Kunst. Berlin: Museum für Asiatische Kunst, 2011. 72 p. ISBN 978-3-86893-068-9. <[Online](#)>

(12) Auf Grünwedels Spuren: Restaurierung und Forschung an zentralasiatischen Wandmalereien. Hrsg. von Toralf Gabsch. Leipzig: Koehler & Amelang, c2012. 207 p. (with illus.) ISBN 978-3-7338-0385-8.

© Staatliche Museen zu Berlin – Stiftung Preussischer Kulturbesitz.

Caren Dreyer: Albert Grünwedel; ein Leben für die Wissenschaft, 14-29. <[Online](#)>

(13) Michael D. Bukharin: Pis'ma Al'berta Griņvedeliā S. F. Ol'denburgu iz sobraniiā PFA RAN [Letters of Albert Grünwedel to S. F. Oldenburg from the Archive of the Russian Academy of Sciences, St.-Petersburg Branch]. In: Πολύτροπος: Sbornik nauchnykh stateĭ pamiāti Arkadiiā Anatol'evicha Molchanova (1947-2010). Moskva, 2014. p. 363-400. <[Online](#)>

(14) Michael D. Bukharin: Exploration of Eastern Turkestan in the archival heritage of Albert Grünwedel; letters to S. F. Oldenburg from the Archives of the Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg Branch. In: Ancient Civilizations from Scythia to Siberia, 20 (2014), 234-255. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Ol'denburg, Sergeĭ Fedorovich (1863-1934)^[*]

(15) Michael D. Bukharin: "Wissenschaft ist nach meiner Meinung nur ein anderer Ausdruck für

Humanität ...". Letters of A. Grünwedel to W. W. Radloff from the collection of the Archives of the Russian Academy of Sciences, St.-Petersburg Branch. In: BIS^[*], 22 (2015), 7-47. <[Online](#)>
Cf. Radloff, W. (1837-1918)^[*], Pischel, Richard (1849-1908)^[*].

(16) M. D. Bukharin: K 100-letiiu zaversheniia rabot Russkikh Turkestanskikh ekspeditiui; pisma A. Griunvedelia D. A. Klementšu iz sobraniia SPF RAN (Towards the 100th anniversary of the works of Russian Turkestan expeditions; letters of A. Grünwedel to D. A. Klementz from the collection of "Orientalists' Archive", IOM RAS). In: Rossiiskaiu Arkheologiiu, 2015, 3, 151-162. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Klementš, Dmitrii Aleksandrovich (1847-1914) <[IOM RAS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(17) Céline Trautmann-Waller: De l'art du Gandhâra aux expéditions allemandes; la circulation entre Orient et Occident selon Albert Grünwedel. In: Asie centrale: transferts culturels le long de la route de la soie. Paris: Vendémiaire, 2016. p. 371-386.

(18) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 131-132; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 70; L1.2.9.3.007^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.062.

Garbe, Richard [Karl] von (9.III.1857-22.IX.1927)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Obituary: Otto Stein^[*] in Indologica Pragensia, 1 (1929), 101-102, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, 187-188; R. Zimmermann in ABORI^[*], IX (1927-28), 339-342.

(2) Biographical note by Helmut Hoffmann^[*] in NDB^[*], 6 (1964), 69. <[Online](#)>

(3) Bio-bibliographical note by Adelheid Herrmann-Pfandt in OdB^[*]. <[Online](#)>

(4) 辻直四郎 [Naoshirō TSUJI]^[*]: バガヴァッド・ギーター [Bhagavad-gītā]. Tokyo, 1950. p. 37-39, 220-223.

(5) Angelika Malinar: "Kṣatriya-Glaube" und "Opferwesen"; Richard Garbe und die indischen Religionen. In: L1.2.9.10.002^[*], 121-143, portr.

(6) Kaushik Bagchi: An Orientalist in the Orient; Richard Garbe's Indian journey, 1885-1886. In: Journal of World History, 14, 3 (2003), 281-325. <[Online](#)>

(7) Vishwa P. Adluri and Joydeep Bagchee: The redemption of the Brahman; Garbe and German interpreters of the Bhagavadgītā. In: Transcultural encounters between Germany and India; kindred spirits in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Ed. by Joanne Miyang Cho, Eric Kurlander, and Douglas T. McGethin. London: Routledge, 2014. p. 68-83. (Routledge studies in the modern history of Asia) ISBN 978-0-415-84469-7. <[Google Books](#)>

(8) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 321; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 133-135; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 71; Horst Junginger: L1.2.9.10.001^[*]; L1.2.9.10.002^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Garbe not cited in this document:

a. Verzeichnis von Roth's Schriften. In: BezzB^[*], 22 (1897), 139-152. <[Online](#)>

See also K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 320 (Tübingen, Universitätsbibliothek, 1899). <[Online](#)>

M1.11.063.

Hultzsch, Eugen [Julius Theodor] (29.III.1857-16.I.1927)

<[Halle](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[archivehub](#)> <[ASI](#)>

(1) Obituary: Sten Konow^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1927, 646-648 <[Online](#)>; Johannes Hertel^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 82 (1928), 49-67 <[Online](#)> <Bibliography, 60-67, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, 578-596>; Otto Stein: Otto Stein^[*] in Indologica Pragensia, 1 (1929), 101-102, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, 186-187.

(2) Biographical note by Klaus Ludwig Janert^[*] in NDB^[*], 10 (1974), 31-32. <[Online](#)>

(3) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 336; L1.1.100^[*], 84-85; H. Mode: L1.2.9.010^[*], I, 83-86; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 136-137; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 72; L1.2.2.2.1.006^[*], 52-53; L1.2.9.3.007^[*].

For the Hultzsch's collection of Sanskrit manuscripts see K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[], no. 122 (Comp. by himself in 1886) <Online>, 123 (1928, later Preussischen Staatsbibliothek, Berlin); 238 (Oxford, Bodleian Library), vol. 2 (1905).*

See <SARDS 3>

Bibliographical works by Hultzsch not cited in this document:

a. Reports on Sanskrit manuscripts in Southern India, 3 pts. Madras, 1895-1905.

M1.11.064.

Leumann, Ernst (Berg, Switzerland 11.IV.1859-24.IV.1931)

<Klaus Bruhn> <Internet Archive> <Indologica> <herenow4you>

(1) Ernst Leumann: Kleine Schriften. Hrsg. von Nalini Balbir. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 1998. L, 726 p. (GISt^[*], 37)

Editor's bio-bibliographical note in Vorwort (IX-XXVIII) is useful.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 43 (2000), 71-72.

(2) Obituary by Walther Schubring^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 87 (1931), 69-75. <Online>

(3) Ludo Rocher^[*]: Ernst Leumann revisited. In: JAOS^[*], 120, 2 (2000), 206-217. <Online>

(4) Biographical note by Friedrich Wilhelm in NDB^[*], 14 (1985), 374. <Online>

(5) 西村実則 [Minori NISHIMURA]: ロイマン門下の日本人 [Leumann monka no Nihonjin] [Japanese disciples of Leumann]. In: BR^[*], 52 (2008), 206-212; reprinted in the author's L1.2.14.018^[*], chapter 3. *See also* chapter 7.

(6) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 348-34; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 138; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 73; Shindō Shiraishi (白石真道): M1.15.040a^[*].

(7) Catalogue of the papers of Ernst Leumann in the Institute for the Culture and History of India and Tibet, University of Hamburg. Comp. by Birte Plutat. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 1998. 136 p. (ANIST^[*], 49) <Google Books>

List of a total of 550 notebooks of Ernst Leumann (1859-1931) containing transcripts of mainly Jaina texts (Nordbuddhistische Literatur: Entry no. 379-398). Schubring's systematic synopsis, "Liste von transcribirten Abschriften und Auszügen vorwiegend aus der Jaina-Literatur" by Ernst Leumann (first published in ZDMG^[*], 45 (1891), 454-464 <Online>, 47 (1893), 308-315 <Online>) and "Bibliography of studies connected with the Āvaśyaka-commentaries" by Klaus Bruhn^[*] are included.

Review: Colette Caillat^[*] in BEI^[*], 15 (1997), 373-376; Johannes Bronkhorst^[*] in AS^[*], LIII (1999), 130-131 <Online>; Andreas Pohlus in ZDMG^[*], 152 (2002), 448. <Online>

(8) Ernst Leumann: An outline of Āvaśyaka literature. Tr. from the German by George Baumann. With an introductory essay by Nalini Balbir. Ahmedabad: L. D. Institute of Indology, 2010. lxxiv, A, A-D, 154 p. (L. D. series, 150) ISBN 81-85857-32-6.

Ernst Leumann: Selected biographic and bibliographical information, 1-1ii.

Bibliography, 1ii-1vi.

Works cited in this bibliography are only related to Jaina and Prakrit studies.

For the Leumann's collection of Sanskrit manuscripts see K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[], no. 151 (Comp. by himself in 1891).*

See <SARDS 3>

Bibliographical works by Leumann not cited in this document:

a. A list of the Strassburg collection of Digambara manuscripts. In: WZKM^[*], 11 (1897), 297-312 <Online>, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, 279-294.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 296.

b. Übersicht über die Āvaśyaka-Literatur. Aus dem Nachlass hrsg. von Walther Schubring^[*]. Hamburg, 1934. IV, 56 p. (ANIST^[*], 4) Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 297.

For English translation see above (8)

c. Die Hamburger und Oxforder Handschriften des Pancatantra (Auszug). In: Verhandlungen des XIII. Internationalen Orientalisten-Kongress, Hamburg 1902, (Leiden, 1904), 24-29. <Online>, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, 298-303.

d. Bibliographische Notizen über zwei nordarische und zwei sanskritische Fragmente. In: ZDMG^[*], 67 (1913), 679-680. <[Online](#)>

M1.11.065.

Neisser, Walter (7.II.1860-16.XII.1941)

<[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Walter Neisser: Kleine Schriften. Hrsg. von Rahul Peter Das. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1980. IX, 341 p. (GLSt^[*], 21)

(2) Biographical note by Rüdiger Schmitt in NDB^[*], 19 (1999), 52. <[Online](#)>

(3) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 139; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 74.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.066.

Le Coq, Albert [August] von (8.IX.1860-21.IV.1930)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Open Library](#)> <[Toyo Bunko](#) (Expedition Record)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Obituary: Paul Pelliot^[*] in RArtAsiat^[*], III, 6 (1930), 187-188, TP^[*], 27 (1930), 241-243 <[Online](#)>; Otto Strauss^[*] in OLZ^[*], XXXIII (1930), 393-398 <With bibliography>, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, 505-507; Ernst Waldschmidt^[*] in Berliner Museen, 51 (1930), 52-53, reprinted in the author's Ausgewählte kleine Schriften, 4-5 and in IAZ^[*], 4/5 (2000-2001), 160-164; E. Denison Ross^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1930, 964-967; Heinrich Zimmer^[*] in ArtAs^[*], 4 (1930-1932), 70-73.

(2) Aloïs van Tongerloo: Die Brief Albert von Le Coqs an Willi Bang-Kaup im Archiv der Löwener Universität. In: L5.023^[*], 351-354.

Cf. Bang Kaup, Johann Wilhelm (known as Willy 1869-1934)^[*]

Michael Knüppel, Aloïs van Tongerloo: Albert von Le Coq (1860-1930): Der Erwecker Manis im Spiegel seiner Briefe an Willi Bang Kaup aus den Jahren 1909-1914. Berlin: De Gruyter, c2014. VI, 231 p. (AAWG^[*], Neue Folge, 34) ISBN 978-3-11-034790-6.

Schriftenverzeichnis Albert von Le Coq, 187-194.

Biographische und bibliographische Beiträge zu Albert von Le Coq, 197-198.

Entwurf eines oder zweier Briefe von Willi Bang an Eduard Sachau und Heinrich Lüders, 204-208.

Brief von Heinrich Lüders an Willi Bang, 209.

Brief von Friedrich Wilhelm Karl Müller an Willi Bang.

[Sachau, Eduard](#) (1845-1930) - [Lüders, Heinrich](#) (1869-1943)^[*] - [Müller, Friedrich Wilhelm Karl](#) (1863-1930)^[*]

Aloïs van Tongerloo [u.] Michael Knüppel: Nachtrag zur Edition der Briefe des Turkologen, Archäologen und Ethnologen Albert von Le Coq an Willi Bang Kaup aus den Jahren 1909-1914. In: Journal of Oriental and African Studies, 23 (2014), 71-84. <[Online](#)>

Nachrichten aus den Anfängen der archäologischen und philologischen Zentralasienforschung, 1.

Aloïs van Tongerloo [u.] Michael Knüppel: Briefe von Albert von Le Coqs an Gustaf Richard Raquette aus den Jahren 1907-1927. In: ZAS^[*], 43 (2014), 269-309. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Raquette, Gustaf Richard (7.II.1871-10.V.1945) <[Wikipedia](#)>

(3) Boris Anatol'evich Litvinskii^[*]: Trudy Al'berta fon-Lekoka po drevneĭ kul'ture Vostochnogo Turkestana. In: NAA^[*], 1981, 4, 187-193.

(4) Peter Zieme^[*]: Albert von Le Coq und die manichäischen Studien. In: AOH^[*], 63 (2010), 1-8. <[Online](#)>

(5) Biographical note by Volker Moeller in NDB^[*], 14 (1985), 36-37. <[Online](#)>

(6) Zoltán de Takács: Albert von Lecoqs Turfanfunde und der grosse Stil der chinesischen Malerei. In: ArtAs^[*], 7 (1937), 158-177. <[Online](#)>

(7) Mikhail D. Bukharin: Albert von Le Coq and the Russian explorers of Eastern Turkestan; Le Coq's letters to Sergei Fyodorovich Oldenburg. In: BIS^[*], 23 (2017), 15-31. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Ol'denburg, Sergeĭ Fedorovich (1863-1934)^[*]

(8) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 141-142; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 76; 中野照男 [Teruo NAKANO]: L1.2.7.005^[*], III, 71-80.

M1.11.067.

Dahlmann, Joseph (14.X.1861-22.VI.1930)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Obituary by C. Hentze in ArtAs^[*], 4 (1930-1932), 73.

(2) Biographical note by Wilhelm Kratz in NDB^[*], 3, (1957), 481. <[Online](#)>

(3) 辻直四郎 [Naoshirō TSUJI]^[*]: 旧師を憶う [Kyūshi o omou] [In memoriam my teachers]. In: MT^[*], 18 (1978), 2.

(4) Bio-bibliographical survey by Friedrich Wilhelm Bautz in BBKL^[*], II (1990), 1194.

(5) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 307; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 143-144; L8.007^[*]: 日本史研究者辞典 [Nihonshi kenkyūsha jiten], 188; J. W. de Jong: M1.16.014a^[*].

M1.11.068.

Liebich, Bruno [Arthur Franz Karl] (7.I.1862-4.VII.1939)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Louis Renou^[*]: L'œuvre de M. Bruno Liebich. In: JA^[*], CCXX (1932), 149-164. <[Online](#)>

(2) Biographical note by Friedrich Wilhelm in NDB^[*], 14 (1985), 491-492. <[Online](#)>

(3) J. F. Staal: L1.1.039^[*], 158-184; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 349; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 145-146; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 77.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.069.

Schulze, Wilhelm (15.XII.1863-16.I.1935)

<[TITUS](#)>

(1) Jacob Wackernagel^[*]: Wilhelm Schulze zum 70. Geburtstage. In the author's Kleine Schriften, III, 1623-1626. <[Google Books](#)> First published in 1933.

(2) Obituary: In KZ^[*], 62 (1935), III-IV; Eduard Schwyzer in FF^[*], 11 (1935), 63-64; Wilhelm Wissmann in IGJb^[*], XX (1936), 344-353; Ernst Lewy in UAJb^[*], 15 (1935), 62.

(3) Wilhelm Schulze: Kleine Schriften. 2., durchgesehene Auflage mit Nachträgen hrsg. von Wilhelm Wissmann. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1966. XI, 892 p. <[Google Books](#)>

Abteilung I: Zur Geschichte der Sprachwissenschaft und Persönliches.

Vom Altertum zur Gegenwart: Sprachwissenschaft, 1-7.

Zum Gedächtnis Adalbert Kuhns, 8-14.

Gedächtnisrede auf Richard Pischel, 15-25.

Gedächtnisrede auf Heinrich Zimmer, 26-39.

Gedächtnisrede auf Kuno Meyer, 40-45.

Antrittsrede, 45-48.

[4] Bernfried Schlerath^[*]: Der Indogermanist Wilhelm Schulze und Wilamowitz. In: Wilamowitz in Greiswald; Akten der Tagung zum 150. Geburtstag Ulrich von Wilamowitz-Moellendorffs in Greifswald, 19.-22. Dezember 1998. Hildesheim: Olms, 2000. p. 455-465. (Spudasmata, 81) [Not seen]

Cf. Wilamowitz-Moellendorff, Ulrich von (1848-1931) <[Wikipedia](#)>

(5) Biographical note by Rüdiger Schmitt in NDB^[*], 23 (2007), 728-729. <[Online](#)>

(6) L1.1.093^[*], 1366-1367 (Bernfried Schlerath^[*] †); W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 80.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.070.

Scherman, Lucian (10.X.1864-29.V.1946)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Münchner Beiträge zur Völkerkunde: Jahrbuch des Staatlichen Museums für Völkerkunde München, 6 (2000)

- Wolfgang J. Smolka: Lucian Scherman; Stationen seines Wirkens in München, 9-35.
 Friedrich Wilhelm: Lucian Scherman als Indologe, 37-49.
 Uta Weigelt, Hartmut Walravens^[*] u. Wolfgang Stein: Lucian Milius Scherman (1864-1946); Bibliographie, 51-55.
 Wolfgang Stein: Christine und Lucian Schermans Reisen in Birma im Jahre 1911, 57-70.
 Uta Weigelt: Kunsthandwerk aus Birma; Yun-Lacke aus der Sammlung Scherman, 71-122.
 Lucia Obi: Die Siebenunddreissig *nat* der Sammlung Scherman, 123-186.
 Jürgen Wasim Frembgen: Ein Schachspiel aus Manipur (Assam, Nordost-Indien); Bemerkungen zu einem figurativen Spielset aus der Sammlung L. Scherman, 187-197.
 Maria Kecskési: Lucian Scherman und die Missionsbenediktiner von St. Ottilien; zur Geschichte der Afrikasammlung des Münchener Museum für Völkerkunde, 235-241.
 With portr.
 (2) Lucian Scherman: Kleine Schriften. Hrsg. von Friedrich Wilhelm. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2001. XXXII, 704 p. (with portr.) (GlSt^[*], 40)
 (3) Obituary: Franklin Edgerton^[*] in JAOS^[*], 66 (1946), 271. <[Online](#)>
 (4) Werner Leheldt: Lucian Schermann, 1863-1935: Vergleichende Sprachwissenschaften, ordentliches Mitglied 1898-1902. In: Göttinger Gelehrte; die Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen in Bildnissen und Würdigungen 1751-2001. Hrsg. von Karl Arndt, Gerhard Gottschalk und Rudolf Smend. Göttingen: Wallstein, 2001. p. 294. ISBN-13: 978-3-89244-485-5.
 <[Google Books](#)>
 (5) Biographical note by Friedrich Wilhelm in NDB^[*], 22 (2005), 699-700. <[Online](#)>
 See <[SARDS 3](#)>
Bibliographical works by Scherman not cited in this document:
 See bibliography in the above Kleine Schriften: V. Museumsberichte und Kataloge, and VI. Wissenschaftsgeschichte und Bibliographie, XXVIII-XXX.

M1.11.071.

Simon, Richard (10.IX.1865-14.VIII.1934)

<[DB](#)>

- (1) Richard Simon: Kleine Schriften. Hrsg. von Rüdiger Schmitt. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1979. X, 956 p. (GlSt^[*], 20)
 (2) Obituary: Helmuth von Glasenapp^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 89 (1935), 255-259. <[Online](#)>
 (3) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 156; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 83.

M1.11.072.

Schmidt, Richard (29.I.1866-15.XI.1939)

<[Halle](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[DB](#)>

- (1) R. N. Sardesai: L1.1.009^[*]; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 376; H. Mode: L1.2.9.010^[*], I, 87-88; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 85.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.073.

Sieg, Emil (12.VIII.1866-23.I.1951)

<[Uni-Goettingen](#)> <[TITUS](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[DB](#)>

- (1) Emil Sieg: Kleine Schriften. Hrsg. von Klaus Ludwig Janert^[*]. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 1991. 10, 459 p. (GlSt^[*], 31)
 (2) Obituary: Ernst Waldschmidt^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 101 (1951), 18-28 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's *Ausgewählte kleine Schriften*, 14-24.
 Chinese translation in LHWR^[*], 5 (2010), 247-254.
 (3) Werner Thomas^[*]: Zum Gedächtnis Emile Siegs; geb. 12. Aug. 1866, gest. 23. Jan. 1951. In: KZ^[*], 80 (1966), 1-5.
 (4) Heinz Bechert^[*]: Emil Sieg, 1866-1951: Indische Philologie, ordentliches Mitglied seit 1921. In: Göttinger Gelehrte; die Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen in Bildnissen und

Würdigungen 1751-2001. Herausgegeben von Karl Arndt, Gerhard Gottschalk und Rudolf Smend. Göttingen: Wallstein, 2001. p. 380. ISBN-13: 978-3-89244-485-5 <[Google Books](#)>

(5) Michael Knüppel: Der Nachlass Emile Siegs in den Beständen der Handschriftenabteilung der Niedersächsischen Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek Göttingen. In: BIS^[*], 19 (2010), 1-13.

(6) Emil Sieg: Tocharologica; selected writings on Tocharian. Ed. and introduced by Georges-Jean Pinault u. Michaël Peyrot. Bremen: Hempen Verl., 2014. xx, 294 p. (MIAKPh^[*], 22) ISBN 978-3-944312-15-6. <[Hempen Verl.](#)>

Review: Doug Hitch in JAOS^[*], 136, 1 (2016), 1171-172. <[Online](#)>

(7) L1.1.093^[*], 1393-1394 (Klaus T. Schmidt); V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 159-160; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 86; L1.2.9.3.007^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Sieg not cited in this document:

a. Verzeichnis der Bibliotheca Indica und verwandter Indischer Serien nach Werken und Nummern. In: Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen, 24 (1907), 538-555 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, 244-266.

This work was supplemented by J. A. Johannes Nobel. Cf. M1.11.091[a]^[*]

M1.11.074.

Fick, Richard [Friedrich] (7.II.1867-18.XII.1944)

<[Uni-Goettingen](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Open Library](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Biographical note by Klaus Ludwig Janert^[*] in NDB^[*], 5 (1961), 131-132. <[Online](#)>

(2) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 314; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 162-163; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 88.

Bibliographical works by Fick not cited in this document:

a. Kurze Liste der Kielhorn'schen Inschriften-Abklatsche. In: ZII^[*], 5 (1927), 311-320. <[Online](#)>

See also K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 100-101 (Göttingen, Universitätsbibliothek, 1930, 1941).

<Sanskrit collection of Franz Kielhorn^[*] in Göttingen> <[Online](#)>

Cf. Michael Martinec: Anmerkungen zur Katalogisierung indischer Handschriften in Deutschland. In: StII^[*], 16 (1992), 127-145. 2.2 Die beschreibende Katalogisierung der Göttinger Handschriften, 131-134.

M1.11.075.

Oertel, Hanns (20.IV.1868-7.II.1952)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Uni-Marburg](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[BAW](#)>

(1) Hanns Oertel: Kleine Schriften, 2 Bde. Hrsg. von Heinrich Hettrich u. Thomas Oberlies. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 1994. (GlSt^[*], 32)

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 39 (1996), 60-61.

(2) Obituary by Willibald Kirfel in ZDMG^[*], 102 (1952), 14-16 <[Online](#)>

(3) Biographical note by Friedrich Wilhelm in NDB^[*], 19 (1999), 448. <[Online](#)>

(4) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 165-166; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 89; L1.2.9.8.001^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.076.

Lüders, Heinrich (25.VI.1869-7.V.1943)

<[FU-BERLIN](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[BBAW](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Orden pour le mérite](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

<[Univ. Rostock](#)>

(1) Heinrich Lüders: Kleine Schriften. Hrsg. von Oskar von Hinüber^[*]. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1973. XIV, 561 p. (GlSt^[*], 7)

(2) Obituary by Walther Schubring^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 97 (1943), 157-165. <[Online](#)>

(3) Biographical note by Friedrich Wilhelm in NDB^[*], 15 (1987), 453-454. <[Online](#)>

(4) Obituary by Ernst Waldschmidt^[*] in FF^[*], 19 (1943), 250-252, reprinted in the author's Ausgewählte kleine Schriften, 11-13.

Chinese translation in LHWR^[*], 5 (2010), 243-247.

(5) W. Morgenroth in L1.2.9.010^[*], I, 48-57; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 167-169; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 90; L1.2.9.3.007^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.077.

Otto, [Karl Louis] Rudolf (25.IX.1869-7.III.1937)

<[Friesian](#)> <[Archiv_RGS](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) R. Boeke: Rudolf Otto, Leben und Werk. In: NUMEN^[*], XIV (1967), 130-143. <[Online](#)>

(2) S. P. Dubey: Rudolf Otto and Hinduism. Varanashi: Bharatiya Vidya Prakashan, 1969. xiii, 145 p.

(3) Kiyoko and Musashi Tachikawa(立川希代子・立川武蔵^[*])'s brief survey on the life and works of Rudolf Otto is given in a Japanese translation of Otto's "Die Gnadenreligion Indiens und das Christentum": インドの神と人 [Indo no kami to hito]. Kyoto: Jimbun Shoin, 1988. p. 201-217.

(4) Bio-bibliographical survey by Karl Dienst in BBKL^[*], VI (1993), 1381-1383; Martin Kraatz in NDB^[*], 19 (1998), 709-711. <[Online](#)>

(5) Rudolf Otto: Autobiographical and social essays. Tr. and ed. by Gregory D. Alles. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter, 1996. viii, 317 p. (History of religion in translation, 2) ISBN 3-11-014518-9. <[Google Books](#)>

(6) Gregory D. Alles: The science of religions in a fascist state; Rudolf Otto and Jacob Wilhelm Hauer during the third Reich. In: Religion^[*], 32 (2002), 177-204. <[Online](#)>

(7) 木村俊彦 [Toshihiko KIMURA]: ルドルフ・オットーと禅 [Rudolf Otto to zen] [Rudolf Otto and zen]. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 2011. 43, xviii p., plates. ISBN: 9784500007462.

(8) Gerd Lüdemann u. Martin Schröder: Die Religionsgeschichtliche Schule in Göttingen; eine Dokumentation. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, c1987. p. 75-78. <[Google Books](#)>

(9) Theodore M. Ludwig in ER^[*], 11, 139-141 <Useful bibliographical note is given>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 360-361; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 91; Fritz-Günther Stachotta: M6.021(5)^[*], 68-76.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.078.

Meyer, J[ohann] J[akob] (25.IV.1870-2.IV.1939)

<[Portr.](#)>

(1) Dieter George: Johann Jakob Meyer. In: ZDMG^[*], 118 (1968), 224-233 <[Online](#)>, portr. <[Online](#)> Includes bibliography.

(2) Biographical note by Friedrich Wilhelm in NDB^[*], 17 (1994), 353. <[Online](#)>

(3) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 171-172 <Information on a bibliography of works by Meyer should be corrected>; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 92.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.079.

Hertel, Johannes (13.III.1872-27.X.1955)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Toowoom](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Johannes Hertel: Kleine Schriften. Hrsg. von Barbara Bomhoff. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2007. L, 641 p. (G1St^[*], 43) <[Google Books](#)>

Maria Schetelich: Johannes Hertel, XIII-XXV.

Werkverzeichnis der gesamten Schriften Johannes Hertel mit Rezensionenverweisen, XXIX-L.

Review: Gyula Wojtilla in IJ^[*], 52 (2009), 78-80; Siegfried Lienhard^[*] in AO^[*], 70 (2009), 242-244 <[Online](#)>.

(2) Bruno Schindler^[*]: Johannes Hertel. In: AM^[*], VIII (1933), 1-22, portr. <[Online](#)>

Includes bibliography comp. by Siegfried Behrsing^[*].

[3] Friedrich Weller^[*]: Johannes Hertel 13.3.1872-27.10.1955. In: JSAWL^[*], 1954-1956 (1958), 259-262. [Not seen. With supplementary bibliography, 263-264.]

- (4) Bio-bibliographical note by Almut Hintze in *EIr*^[*], XII, 3 (2003), 288b-290a. <[Online](#)>
(5) Frank Neubert: Johannes Hertel vs. Mathilde Ludendorff; Prozesse und Diskurse. In: L1.2.9.027^[*], 45-68.
(6) *EM*^[*], VI (1990), 916-920 (Contributed by Heinz Braun); V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 176-177; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 94; Klaus Mylius: L1.2.9.7.001^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.080.

Walleser, Max [Gebhard Lebrecht] (18.VI.1874-15.IV.1954)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Open Library](#)> <[DB](#)>

- (1) Obituary: V. V. Gokhale^[*] in *ABORI*^[*], XXXV, 1954 (1955), 293-294.
(2) 西村実則 (Minori NISHIMURA): ハイデルベルクのヴァレザーと友松円諦 [Haideruberuku no Varezā to Tomomatsu Entai] (M. Walleser and E. Tomomatsu in Heidelberg). In: *TDSBKN*^[*], 35 (2013), 113-120. <[Online](#)>
Reprinted in L1.2.14.023^[*], 135-146.
(3) W. Peiris: L1.1.039^[*], 148; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 180-181; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 96; 西村実則 [Minori NISHIMURA]: L1.2.14.018^[*], chapter 10.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.081.

Schrader, F[riedrich] Otto (19.III.1876-3.XI.1961)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[DB](#)>

- (1) Friedrich Otto Schrader: Kleine Schriften, mit Ergänzungen aus seinem Nachlass. Hrsg. von Joachim Friedrich Sprockhoff. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1983. XXII, 522 p. (*GlSt*^[*], 19)
(2) Obituary in *ALB*^[*], XXVI (1962), 93-96.
Includes select bibliography.
(3) Joachim Friedrich Sprockhoff: Friedrich Otto Schrader zum Gedächtnis. In *ZDMG*^[*], 113 (1963), 1-23 <[Online](#)>, portr. <[Online](#)>
Analytical survey of Schrader's publications. Bibliography, 12-23.
(4) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 186-187; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 101.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Schrader not cited in this document:

- [a] Bibliography of Sāṅkhya-Yoga-Samuccaya works. Madras, 1906. i, 18 p. [Not seen]
See also K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 22 ([Berlin], 1925), 119 (Hiersemann catalogue 370, 1910), 188-189 (Madras, Adyar Library, 1908-1910). Vol. 1: <[Online](#)>

M1.11.082.

Schomerus, H[ilko] W[iardo] (7.I.1879-13.XI.1945)

<[Halle](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

- (1) Fritz Heinrich: Hilko Wiardo Schomerus (1879-1945). In: *Zeitschrift für Religionswissenschaft*, 9 (2001), 217-234.
(2) Biographical note by Andreas Pohlus in *NDB*^[*], 23 (2007), 464-465. <[Online](#)>
(3) H.-W. Gensichen: Hilko Wiardo Schomerus (1879-1945): Missionar und Indologe; eine Würdigung. In: *Aruṅantis Śivajñānasiddhiyār; die Erlangung des Wissens um Śiva oder um die Erlösung*, 1. Unter Beifügung einer Einleitung und Meykaṅṭadevas Śivajñānabodha aus dem Tamil übersetzt und dokumentiert von Hilko Wiardo Schomerus DD†, weiland Professor für Religionsgeschichte an der Universität Halle-Wittenberg. Hrsg. von Hermann Berger Ayyadurai Dhamotharan u. Dieter B. Kapp. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1981. p. XI-XVI. (*BSAF*^[*], 49a)
(4) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 194-195; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 104; Andreas Nehring: L1.2.9.7.004^[*]; *BDCM*^[*], 602.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.083.

Siegling, Wilhelm (14.I.1880-22.I.1946)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Obituary: Emil Siegling in ZDMG^[*], 99 (1950), 147-149 <[Online](#)>, portr. <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, 452-454.

(2) Tocharian studies of Siegling: *See* Ernst Schwentner: F5.1.008^[*].

(3) L1.1.093^[*], 1394 (Klaus T. Schmidt); V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 196.

Bibliographical works by Siegling not cited in this document:

a. A list of the more important works on Indian ethnography. In: Athelstane Baines: Ethnography (caste and tribes). Strassburg: Karl J. Trübner, 1912. p. 173-211. (GindPh^[*], II, 5) <[Online](#)>

M1.11.084.

Lüders, Else (20.X.1880-13.III.1945)

<[TITUS](#)> <[FU-BERLIN](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Obituary: Walther Schubring^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 99 (1945-1949), 1-3, <[Online](#)> portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 105; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 170.

M1.11.085.

Hauer, J[acob] W[ilhelm] (4.IV.1881-18.II.1962)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Biographical note by Hans Jürgen Rieckenberg in NDB^[*], 8 (1969), 83a-84a. <[Online](#)>

(2) Margarete Dierks: Jakob Wilhelm Hauer, 1881-1962; Leben, Werk, Wirkung; mit einer Personalbibliographie. Heidelberg: L. Schneider, 1986. 606 p. (With illus.)

(3) Ulrich Hufnagel: Religionswissenschaft und indische Religionsgeschichte in den Arbeiten Jakob Wilhelm Hauers; Wissenschaftskonzept und politische Orientierung. In: L1.2.9.10.002^[*], 145-174, portr.

Horst Junginger: Das "Arische Seminar" der Universität Tübingen 1940-1945. In: L1.2.9.10.002^[*], 177-207.

(4) Bio-bibliographical survey by Friedrich Wilhelm Bautz in BBKL^[*], II (1990), 593-594.

(5) Gustavo Benavides: Jakob Wilhelm Hauer, or Karmayoga as a cold war weapon. In: The academic study of religion during the Cold War: East and West. New York: P. Lang, c2001. p. 225-238. (Toronto studies in religion, 27) ISBN:0820451517.

(6) Shaul Baumann: Die Deutsche Glaubensbewegung und ihr Gründer Jakob Wilhelm Hauer (1881-1962). Marburg: Diagonal-Verlag, 2005. 281 p., illus. (Religionswissenschaftliche Reihe, 22) ISBN 3-927165-91-3

(7) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 330; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 197-198; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 106; L1.2.9.8.001^[*]; L1.2.9.10.002^[*]; G. D. Alles: M1.11.077(6)^[*]

See also The study of religion under the impact of fascism. Ed. by Horst Junginger. Leiden: Brill, 2008. (SHR^[*], 117) ISBN 978-90-04-16326-3. <[Google Books](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.086.

Strauss, Otto [Hermann] (18.X.1881-20.X.1940)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Open Library](#)>

(1) Otto Strauss: Kleine Schriften. Hrsg. von Friedrich Wilhelm. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1983. XIX, 568 p. (GlSt^[*], 24)

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 29 (1986), 57-58.

(2) Obituary: Elpidius Pax in ZDMG^[*], 100 (1950), 42-48, <[Online](#)> portr. <[Online](#)>

(3) 湯田豊 (Yutaka YUDA): オットー・シュトラウス 人と思想 [Otto Strauss; hito to shisō] (Otto Hermann Strauss; Indian philosophy and history of ideas). In: TgK^[*], 17, 1 (1978), 47-63.

Rev. version:

オットー・シュトラウスの生涯と業績 [Otto Strauss no shōgai to gyōseki] [Life and works of Otto Strauss]. In: Yuda's Japanese translation of "Indische Philosophie" (インド哲学) von Strauss.

Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1979. p. iii-xii.

Based on the above Pax's obituary.

(4) Biographical note by Friedrich Wilhelm in NDB^[*], 25 (2013), 515-516. <[Online](#)>

(5) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 383; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 199-200; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 107.

M1.11.087.

Schubring, Walther (10.XII.1881-13.IV.1969)

<[TITUS](#)> <[HereNow4U](#)>

(1) Walther Schubring: Kleine Schriften. Hrsg. von Klaus Bruhn^[*]. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1977. XVII, 496 p. (GlSt^[*], 13) Bibliographie <[Online](#)>

Review: Colette Caillat^[*] and Nalini Balbir in JA^[*], CCLXXI (1983), 409-410.

(2) Obituary in ZDMG^[*], 120 (1970) <[Online](#)>

(3) Biographical note by Klaus Bruhn^[*] in NDB^[*], 23 (2007), 618-619. <[Online](#)>

(4) Colette Caillat^[*]: Notes de bibliographie jaina et moyen-indienne. In: JA^[*], CCLX (1972), 411-422.

(5) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 377; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 201-203; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 108; L1.2.9.3.007^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Schubring not cited in this document:

K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 24 (Berlin, 1944), 217 (Marburg, Staatsbibliothek, 1962), 297 (Strasbourg, 1934)

Works with a bibliographical survey:

a. Die Lehre der Jainas: nach den alten Quellen dargestellt. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter, 1935. 251 p. (GindPh^[*], III, 7) <[Online](#)>

English translation:

The doctrine of the Jainas described after the old sources. Tr. by Wolfgang Beurlen. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1962. viii, 335 p. <[Google Books](#)>

Chap. VIII: Bibliographischer Überblick in the original version is omitted.

"A short history of Jaina research" is reprinted in Jain Journal, 4 (1970): Dr. Walther Schubring special issue, 130-140.

M1.11.088.

Müller, Reinhold F[riedrich] G[ustav] (16.IV.1882-22.II.1966)

<[DB](#)>

(1) Reinhold G. Müller: Kleine Schriften zur traditionellen Medizin Südasiens. Hrsg. von Rahul Peter Das. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2008. XLVI, 663 p. (GlSt^[*], 39) <[Google Books](#)>

Bibliography <[Online](#)>.

Review: Kenneth Zysk in IJ^[*], 52 (2009), 75-77; Dagmar Wujastyk in AO^[*], 70 (2009), 293-297 <[Online](#)>.

(2) Ein Wanderer zwischen den Welten: Reinhold F. G. Müller (1882-1966) als Medizinhistoriker und Indologe. In: Medizin, Gesellschaft und Geschichte, 25 (2006), 125-154.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.089.

Kirfel, Willibald (29.I.1885-16.X.1964)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Uni-Bonn](#)> <[Gregorbrand](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Willibald Kirfel: Kleine Schriften. Hrsg. von Robert Birwé. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1976. XXI, 453 p. (GlSt^[*], 11)

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 20 (1978), 127-128.

(2) Paul Hacker^[*]: Purāṇen und Geschichte des Hinduismus; methodologische, programmatische und geistesgeschichtliche Bemerkungen. In: OLZ^[*], LV (1960), 341-354.

(3) Biographical note by Robert Birwé in NDB^[*], 11 (1977), 668-669. <[Online](#)>

(4) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 341-342; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 204; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 113.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Kirfel not cited in this document:

a. Verzeichnis der bis zum 11. Februar 1920 erschienenen Schriften Hermann Jacobis. Bonn, 1920. 19 p. Cf. M1.11.053(1)^[*]

Biographical survey of other scholars excluding L1.2.9.2.^[]001 and 002:*

Theodor Benfey^[*], Carl Cappeller^[*], Julius Eggeling^[*], Georg Heinrich August Ewald^[*], Hanns Oertel^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 102 (1952), 14-16, <[Online](#)> portr., <[Online](#)> and Richard Pischel^[*] in Berliner Börsen-Zeitung, Nr. 5 vom 4. Januar 1934, Beilage: Kunst, Welt, Wissen, Nr. 2, 1-2.

M1.11.090.

Lommel, Herman [George] (7.VII.1885-5.X.1968)

<[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Herman Lommel: Kleine Schriften. Hrsg. von Klaus L. Janert^[*]. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1978. XIX, 626 p. (GIST^[*], 16)

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 22 (1980), 237-238.

(2) Verzeichnis der Schriften. Zusammengestellt von Wilhelm Rau^[*] und Hildegard Hoffmann, unter Benutzung von Aufzeichnung von Friedrich Wieschke†. In: Paideuma, VII (1960), 325-333, portr.

(3) Obituary and a supplementary bibliography by Hildegard Hoffmann in Paideuma, XV (1969), 1-7, obituary and portr. in ZDMG^[*], 118 (1968), 218. <[Online](#)>

(4) Biographical note by Bernfried Schlerath^[*] in NDB^[*], 15 (1987), 145. <[Online](#)>

(5) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 350; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 208; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 114.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Lommel not cited in this document:

a. Hermann Jacobsohn. In: IGJb^[*], XIX (1935), 335-340.

Includes bibliography.

Cf. Jacobsohn, Hermann (30.VIII.1879-27.IV.1933) <[Wikipedia](#)>

M1.11.091.

Nobel, [Julius Adolf] Johannes (25.VI.1887-22.X.1960)

<[Marburg-Uni](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biography and bibliography by Wilhelm Rau^[*] and Claus Vogel^[*]. In: Jñānamuktāvalī; commemoration volume in honour of Johannes Nobel on the occasion of his 70th birthday offered by pupils and colleagues. Ed. by Claus Vogel. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1963. p. 1-16, portr.

(2) Obituary: Wilhelm Rau^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 111 (1961), 6-12, <[Online](#)> portr. <[Online](#)> <With supplementary bibliography>; Claus Vogel in Mitteilungen Universitätsbund Marburg, Jg. 1960, 2, 79-83.

(3) Biographical note by Claus Vogel^[*] in NDB^[*], 19 (1999), 301-302. <[Online](#)>

(4) D. Leslie & J. Davidson: K8.010^[*], 123-124; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 209-210; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 116; L1.2.9.8.001^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Nobel not cited in this document:

a. Fortsetzung des Verzeichnisses der Bibliotheca Indica und verwandter indischer Serien. In: Zeitschriften für Bibliothekswesen, XLV (1928), 179-192. <[Online](#)>

M1.11.092.

Printz, Wilhelm (9.VIII.1887-23.II.1941)

<[Halle](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: Johann Fück in ZDMG^[*], 95 (1941), 157-164, <[Online](#)> portr. <[Online](#)>
Includes bibliography.

(2) H. Mode: L1.2.9.010^[*], I, 89-90; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 211-212; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 117.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Printz not cited in this document:

a. Zugangsverzeichnis der Bibliothek der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft, Dezember 1931 bis Mai 1934. Leipzig: F. A. Brockhaus, 1934. 112 p.

Juni 1934 bis November 1940: Leipzig: F. A. Brockhaus, 1941. 192 p.

b. Bibliographie in IGJb^[*], Arisch: 11 (1927)-25 (1942), Tocharisch: 14 (1930)-25 (1942).

M1.11.093.

Weller, Friedrich (22.VII.1889-19.XI.1980)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Open Library](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Toowoom](#)> <[Nachlassgeber](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Obituary: Wilhelm Rau^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 132 (1982), 1-21, <[Online](#)> portr. <[Online](#)> <Includes bibliography>; Klaus Mylius in Namhafte Hochschullehrer der Karl-Marx-Universität Leipzig, 7 (1985), 33-39, reprinted in the author's Aufsätze und Rezensionen zur Indologie^[*], 807-814.

(2) Friedrich Weller: Kleine Schriften, 2 Bde. Hrsg. von Wilhelm Rau^[*]. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 1987. (GIST^[*], 26)

Bibliography: Bd. 2 (1987), 1596-1608.

Bibliography of works on Weller is enlarged.

(3) Johannes Mehlig: Friedrich Weller; ein Leben für die buddhistische Forschung. In: Buddhist yearly, 1966. Halle: Buddhist Centre Halle, 1966. p. 35-58.

(4) Klaus Mylius^[*]: Friedrich Weller und die asienwissenschaftliche Forschung in Leipzig. In: EAZ^[*], 32 (1991), 178.

(5) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 213-215; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 119; Klaus Mylius: L1.2.9.7.001^[*]; M. Taube: M3.063b^[*], 44-46.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.094.

Zimmer, Heinrich [Robert] (6.XII.1890-20.III.1943)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Google Books](#)> <[Studies Related to Heinrich Zimmer](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Obituary: R. N. D[andekar]^[*] in ABORI^[*], 24 (1943), 146-147

(2) J. E. van Lohuizen-de Leeuw^[*]: Heinrich Zimmer and Indian art. In: ArtAsiat^[*], 4 (1957), 221-235.

(3) Heinrich Zimmer; coming into his own. Ed. [by] Margaret H. Case. Princeton: Princeton University, 1994. vii, 148 p., portr. ISBN 0-691-03337-4.

(4) Biographical note. Ilse Gudden (1990), korrigiert und ergänzt nach Mitteilungen von Katharina Geiser (2010). In: OdB^[*]. <[Online](#)>

(5) Heinrich Zimmer: Gesammelte Werke, 5 Bde. Zürich: Rascher Verl., 1951-1963.

(6) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 398-399; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 216-218; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 121.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.095.

Glasenapp, [Otto Max] Helmuth von (8.IX.1891-25.VI.1963)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Glasenapp-Stiftung](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in Helmuth von Glasenapp: Von Buddha zu Gandhi; Aufsätze zur Geschichte der Religionen Indiens; zu seinem siebzigsten Geburtstag am 8. September 1961. Hrsg. von Volker Moeller, Wilfried Nölle [u.] Joachim-Friedrich Sprockhoff. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1962. p. 277-288.

(2) Helmuth von Glasenapp: Bibliographie. Bearbeitet von Zoltán Károlyi. Wiesbaden: Franz

Steiner, 1968. XIII, 100 p. (GlSt^[*], 2)

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 14 (1972), 255-256.

(3) Helmuth von Glasenapp: Ausgewählte kleine Schriften. Hrsg. von Heinz Bechert^[*] u. Volker Moeller. Mit einem Nachtrag zur Helmuth von Glasenapp Bibliographie von Zoltán Károlyi. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1980. XIV, 557 p. (GlSt^[*], 18)

(4) Helmuth v. Glasenapp: Meine Lebensreise; Menschen, Länder und Dinge, die ich sah. Wiesbaden: Brockhaus, 1964. 319 p., portr.

(5) Biographical note by Helmut Hoffmann^[*] in NDB^[*], 6 (1964), 427-428. <Online>

(6) Wilfried Noelle: Helmuth von Glasenapp; interpreter of Indian thought. With a preface by Zakir Husain. New Delhi: Max Mueller Bhavan, 1964. 106 p. (South Asian studies, I)

W. Nölle's obituary in ZDMG^[*], 114 (1964), 1-5. <Online>

(7) 中村元 (Hajime NAKAMURA)^[*]: グラーゼナップ博士 人となりと思想 [Gurāzenappu Hakushi; hito to nari to shisō] (Prof. Helmuth von Glasenapp; the man, his character and thought) in IBK^[*], VI, 2 (1958), 638-642 <Online>.

(8) 中村元 (Hajime NAKAMURA)^[*]: インド思想研究の巨匠 グラーゼナップ博士 [Indo shisō kenkyū no kyoshō; Gurāzenappu Hakushi] [Great scholar of Indian philosophical studies; Dr. Glasenapp]. In the author's 東方の英知 わが師わが友 [Tōhō no eichi; waga shi waga tomo]. Tokyo: Tamagawa Daigaku Shuppambu, 1979. p. 134-137.

(9) 佐々木現順 (Genjun SASAKI): ヘルムート・フォン・グラーゼナップ博士 高貴なる魂の学 [Helmuth von Glasenapp Hakushi; kōkinaru tamashii no manabi] (H. v. Glasenapp; eine edelgeistliche Forschung). In: BgS^[*], 28 (1978), 64-78. <Online>

(10) Martin Christof: Helmuth von Glasenapp als Indologe und Religionswissenschaftler: Der Hinduismusbegriff. In: L1.2.9.10.002^[*], 209-224, portr.

(11) Klaus Butzenberger: Helmuth von Glasenapps Beiträge zur Jinismus-Forschung. In: L1.2.9.10.002^[*], 227-248, portr.

[12] Martin-Christof Fuchsie: Helmuth von Glasenapp (1891-1963). In: Jahrbuch der Albertus-Universität zu Königsberg/Pr., XXIX (1994), Berlin, 1995, 777f. [Not seen]

(13) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 262-272; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 219-220; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 122.

See <SARDS 3>

Bibliographical works by Glasenapp not cited in this document:

a. Die Literaturen Indiens von ihren Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart. Potsdam: Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft Athenaion, 1929. 339 p., 7 p. of plates. (Handbuch der Literaturwissenschaft)

M1.11.096.

Heiler, [Johann] Friedrich (30.I.1892-28.IV.1967)

<Wikipedia> <Internet Archive> <Portr.>

(1) Obituary: C. J. Bleeker in NUMEN^[*], XIV (1967), 161-162. <Online>

(2) Biographical note by Ernst Dammann in NDB^[*], 8 (1969), 259b-260a. <Online>

(3) Bio-bibliographical note by Friedrich Wilhelm Bautz in BBKL^[*], II (1990), 660-661.

(4) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 221-222; 湯田豊 [Yutaka YUDA]: M1.11.048(6)^[*]

See <SARDS 3>

M1.11.097.

Krause, Charlotte (18.V.1895-27.I.1980)

<herenow4u> <DB>

(1) Luitgard Soni: Charlotte Krause (1895-1980); Indologist and Jaina scholar. In: BEI^[*], 15 (1997), 299-310. <Online>

Includes bibliography.

(2) German Jaina Śrāvīkā, Dr. Charlotte Krause; her life & literature, 1. Comp. by Hazarimull

Banthia, Luitgard Soni. Introduction by Sagarmal Jain. Ed. by Shriprakash Pandey. Varanasi: Parsvanatha Vidyapitha, 1999. xxxvii, 627 p., [3] leaves of plates. (Pārśvanātha Vidyāpīṭha series, 119) ISBN 8186715436. <[Online](#)>

Includes biography and bibliography.

M1.11.098.

Waldschmidt, Ernst (15.VII.1897-25.II.1985)

<[TITUS](#)> <[SMB](#)> <[Uni-Goettingen](#)> <[Toowoom](#)> <[Stiftung Ernst Waldschmidt](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) [Walter Clawiter]: Verzeichnis der bis zum 31. Dezember 1966 erschienenen Schriften von Ernst Waldschmidt. In: Ernst Waldschmidt: Von Ceylon bis Turfan; Schriften zur Geschichte, Literatur, Religion und Kunst des indischen Kulturraumes: Festgabe zum 70. Geburtstag am 15. Juli 1967. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, c1967. p. 479-487.

(2) [Lore Sander]: Verzeichnis der Schriften von Ernst Waldschmidt, II: vom 1.1. 1967-31.12.1976. In: Beiträge zur Indienforschung; Ernst Waldschmidt zum 80. Geburtstag gewidmet. Hrsg. von Herbert Härtel. Berlin: Museum für Indische Kunst, 1977. p. 11-14. (Veröffentlichungen des Museums für Indische Kunst Berlin, 4)

(3) (Petra Kieffer-Pülz): Bibliographie Ernst Waldschmidt. In: Ernst Waldschmidt: Ausgewählte kleine Schriften. Hrsg. von Heinz Bechert u. Petra Kieffer-Pülz. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner Verl. Wiesbaden, 1989. p. XV-XLI. (GIST^[*], 29)

Detailed bibliography of works of and on Ernst Waldschmidt. Reviews of E. Waldschmidt's works are also recorded.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 34 (1991), 304-305.

(4) Gustav Roth^[*]: On the completion of 80 years of Professor Ernst Waldschmidt. In: JBRS^[*], LXI (1975), i-v, reprinted in the author's Indian studies, (Delhi, 1986), 159-163.

(5) 三枝充恵 (Mitsuyoshi SAIGUSA)^[*]: ヴァルトシュミット教授 (Ernst Waldschmidt, 1897-1985). In: IBK^[*], XXXIV, 2 (1986), 794-799.

(6) Lore Sander: Ernst Waldschmidt (15.7.1897-25.2.1985); a personal tribute. In: BSR^[*], 2, 1-2 (1985), 73-79 <[Online](#)>.

Includes subsequent bibliography since 1977.

(7) Herbert Härtel^[*]: Laudatio auf Herrn Professor Dr. Ernst Waldschmidt anlässlich seines 85. Geburtstages. In: Zur Schulzugehörigkeit von Werken der Hīnayāna-Literatur, I. Hrsg. von Heinz Bechert. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1985. p. 11-19. (Symposien zur Buddhismusforschung, III, 1) <[Online](#)>

Obituary by the author in ZDMG^[*], 137(1987), 6-11, <[Online](#)> portr. <[Online](#)>, Chinese translation in LHWR^[*], 7 (2013), 363-367.

(8) Obituary by Heinz Bechert^[*]: in JIABS^[*], 9, 1 (1986), 147-149 <[Online](#)> and in JbAWG^[*], 1990, 94-103.

(9) Lore Sander: Ernst Waldschmidt, 15.7.1897-25.2.1985: Ein Leben für die indische Philologie und Kunstgeschichte. In: IAZ^[*], 1 (1997), 65-77.

Lore Sander: Ernst Waldschmidt's contribution to the study of the "Turfan finds". In: L5.023^[*], 303-309.

(10) 耿世民 (Geng Shimin)^[*]: 瓦爾特施密特教授及其對新疆古代語文學及藝術研究的貢獻 (Prof. E. Waldschmidt and his contributions to the philology and art studies of ancient Xinjiang). In: LHWR^[*], 5 (2010), 267-271.

(11) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 226-228; L1.2.9.3.007^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.099.

Zieseniss, [Wilhelm] Alexander (11.III.1899-11.IV.1945)

(1) Obituary: Helmuth von Glasenapp^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 99 (1945-49), 157-158, <[Online](#)> portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 233-234; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 128.

M1.11.100.

Ruben, Walter (26.XII.1899-7.XI.1982)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Verzeichnis der Arbeiten von Walter Ruben. Zusammengestellt von Ursula Padel. In: Neue Indienkunde = New Indology; Festschrift Walter Ruben zum 70. Geburtstag. Hrsg. von Horst Krüger. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1970. p. 17-26. (Institut für Orientforschung, Veröffentlichung 72)

(2) Hiltrud Rüstau: Walter Ruben und seine Bedeutung für die marxistisch-leninistische Erforschung der Geschichte der indischen Philosophie. In: AAL^[*], 12 (1984), 41-56.

(3) 大類純 [Jun Ōrui]: 東ドイツにおける最近のインド學研究情況 [Higashi Doitsu ni okeru saikin no Indogaku kenkyū jōkyō] (The recent activities and their characteristics of Indology in the German Democratic Republic (the East German Republic)). In: IBK^[*], XIII, 2 (1965), 759-771. <[Online](#)>
Brief survey of the state of Indological studies in the GDR: mainly analytical introduction to the works of Walther Ruben.

(4) Indian culture: continuity and discontinuity in memory of Walter Ruben (1899-1982) Ed. by Joachim Heidrich, Hiltrud Rüstau and Diethelm Weidemann. Berlin: Trafo-Verl. Weist, 2002. 299 p. [with portr.] (Abhandlungen der Leibniz-Sozietät, 9) ISBN 3-89626-374-9.

Review: Klaus Mylius^[*] in AO^[*], 64 (2003), 267-272; Gyula Wojtilla in AOH^[*], 57 (2004), 248-250.

(5) Biographical note by Friedrich Wilhelm in NDB^[*], 22 (2005), 152-153. <[Online](#)>

(6) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 173; W. Morgenroth: L1.2.9.010^[*], I, 60-69 and bibliography [by Klaus Mylius^[*]] up to 1978 in L1.2.9.010^[*], II.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.101.

Baruch, Willy (8.III.1900-1954)

(1) Brief biographical note by Hartmut Walravens in E3.001^[*], 69 and bibliography, in NOAG^[*], 129 (1981), 88, note no. 2.

(2) Martin Kern: L6.2.2.004^[*]. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical works by Baruch not cited in this document:

a. Catalogue des livres et manuscrits manchois du nouveau fond chinois (et du fond Fourmont) à la Bibliothèque nationale. Paris, [n. d.] 185 p.

Cf. H. Walravens: E3.001^[*], no. 54. <[Google Books](#)>

For Étienne Fourmont (1683-1745) see M6.003a^[*]

M1.11.102.

Hauschild, Richard (2.XII.1901-15.II.1972)

<[DB](#)>

(1) Wolfgang Morgenroth: Schriftenverzeichnis von Prof. Hauschild (Auswahl). In: STUF; Language Typology and Universals, 28 (1975), 432-535.

(2) Obituary: Manfred Mayrhofer^[*] in JSAWL^[*], 1971-72 (1974), 307-316 <With bibliography>; Wolfgang Morgenroth in Zeitschrift für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung, 26 (1973), 704-710.

(3) Bernd Barschel and Maria Schäfer: L1.2.9.010^[*], I, 125-127; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 237-238; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 129.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Hauschild not cited in this document:

a. Albert Thumb: Handbuch des Sanskrit, Teil 1: Grammatik, 1: Einleitung und Lautlehre. Dritte, stark umgearbeitet Aufl. von Richard Hauschild. Heidelberg: Carl Winter, 1958. <[Online](#)>

Verzeichnis der wichtigen Abkürzungen: Zeichenerklärung; zur Umschreibung fremder Alphabete, 4-8. - Einleitung. - Kap. I: Übersicht über die wissenschaftliche Literatur, 9-37. - Kap. II: Stellung des Sanskrit

innerhalb der indogermanischen Sprachen und der nächstverwandten Dialekte, 38-126. - Kap. III: Übersicht über die Sanskritliteratur; die nationalindische und europäische Sanskritforschung, 127-180.

Cf. Thumb, Albert (18.V.1865-14.VIII.1915)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Uni-Marburg](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Bibliography, in IGJb^[*], VIII, 1920/21 (1922), 272-277.

(2) Obituary: G. N. Hatzidakis in IGJb^[*], IV, 1916 (1917), 235-241. <[Online](#)>

(3) W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 82; L1.2.9.8.001^[*].

M1.11.103.

Wüst, Walther (7.V.1901-21.III.1993)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[BAW](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Kratylos^[*], 38 (1993), Nachrichten, 223.

(2) Maximilian Schreiber: Walther Wüst; Dekan und Rektor der Universität München 1935-1945. München: Herbert Utz Verl., c2008. 298 p. (Beiträge zur Geschichte der Ludwig-Maximilians-Universität München, 3) ISBN 978-3-8316-0676-4. <[Sample pages](#)>

(3) Horst Junginger: From Buddha to Adolf Hitler; Walther Wüst and the Aryan tradition. In: The study of religion under the impact of fascism. Ed. by Horst Junginger. Leiden: Brill, 2008. p. 107-177. (SHR^[*], 117) ISBN 978-90-04-16326-3. <[Google Books](#)>

(4) R. N. Sardesai: L1.1.009^[*]; 湯山明 (Akira YUYAMA): L1.1.064^[*], 304-305; Sheldon Pollock: L1.1.015^[*]; L1.2.9.027^[*], 107-177.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Wüst not cited in this document:

a. Vergleichendes und etymologisches Wörterbuch des Alt-indoarischen (Altindischen). Heidelberg: Carl Winter, 1935. 208 p. (IB^[*], Abteilung 1: Sammlung indogermanischer Lehr- und Handbücher, Reihe 2, 4)

Schriftenverzeichnis zum "Vergleichendes und etymologisches Wörterbuch des Alt-Indoarischen (Altindischen)", 134-208.

M1.11.104.

Alsdorf, Ludwig (8.VIII.1904-25.III.1978)

<[Klaus Bruhn](#)> <[TITUS](#)> <[HereNow4U](#)> <[Toowoom](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Ludwig Alsdorf: Kleine Schriften, 2 Bde. Hrsg. von Albrecht Wezler. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1974-1998. XIX, 762; VIII, 763-935 p. (GlSt^[*], 10, 35) <Bibliography: [Bd. 1], V-XIX> Bd. 1 <[Online](#)>

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], XVIII (1976), 297; 42 (1999), 394-395; Johannes Bronkhorst^[*] in AS^[*], LIII (1999), 129-130. <[Online](#)>

J. C. Wright: The supplement to Ludwig Alsdorf's Kleine Schriften; a review article. In: BSOAS^[*], 62 (1999), 529-542. <[Online](#)>

2nd ed. of [Bd. 1, 1974]: 2001. XXX, 750 p.

Includes corrections to Nachtragsband.

Review: Georg von Simson in AO^[*], 63 (2002), 322-323.

Obituary by Klaus Bruhn in ZDMG^[*], 129 (1979), 1-7, portr. <[Online](#)>; Nachtrag zu Nachruf auf Ludwig Alsdorf von Waldschmidt in ZDMG^[*], 130 (1980), 34*-35* <[Online](#)>

(2) Ludwig Alsdorf and Indian studies. Ed. by Klaus Bruhn^[*], Magdalene Duckwitz [and] Albrecht Wezler. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1990, c1989. xii, 102 p., portr. ISBN 81-208-0681-6. <[Google Books](#)>

Obituary by Klaus Bruhn, 5-13.

Albrecht Wezler: Bibliography of the writings of Ludwig Alsdorf, 15-32.

Updated reprint from Alsdorf's Kleine Schriften, I (1974)

Chronology of the writings of Ludwig Alsdorf, 33-34.

R. P. Das: Bibliography of reviews of Ludwig Alsdorf's independent publications, 35-44.

Ludwig Alsdorf's œuvre - reviews reprinted, 45-82.

- Paul Thieme^[*]: Ludwig Alsdorf and Vedic studies, 83-84.
A. Mette^[*]: Ludwig Alsdorf and Jainological studies, 85-94.
K. R. Norman^[*]: Ludwig Alsdorf and Aśokan studies, 95-97.
K. R. Norman^[*]: Ludwig Alsdorf and Pāli studies, 99-102.
K. R. Norman's obituary in the CPD^[*] is available at <[Online](#)>
Review: Colette Caillat^[*] in BEI^[*], 7-8 (1989-1990), 299-301.
(3) Klaus Bruhn^[*]: Ludwig Alsdorf's studies in the āryā. In: BIS^[*], 9/10 (1996), 7-53.
Supplement to the "Ludwig Alsdorf and Indian studies".
(4) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 239-240; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 130.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Alsdorf not cited in this document:

a. Les études jaina: état présent et taches futures. Conférences par Ludwig Alsdorf. Paris: Collège de France, 1965. 97 p.

English translation:

Jaina studies: their present state and future tasks. Tr. into English by Bal Patil. Rev. and ed. by Willem Bollée. Mumbai: Hindi Granth Karyalay, 2006. 143 p. (Pandit Nathuram Premi research ser., 1) ISBN 81-88769-13-4.

Review: Nalini Balbir in OLZ^[*], 106 (2011), 218-220.

The missing page was cited in this paper for all readers.

M1.11.105.

Thieme, Paul (18.III.1905-24.IV.2001)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Halle](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Paul Thieme: Kleine Schriften, 2 Bde. Hrsg. von Georg Buddruss. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1971. (GIST^[*], 5)

Bibliography up to 1971: Teil 1, VII-XV.

2. unveränderte Auflage mit einem Nachtrag 1984 zur Bibliographie (1984), VII-XV, [1]

Bd. II: Hrsg. von Renate Söhnen-Thieme. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 1995. (GIST^[*], 5)

Review: Johannes Bronkhorst^[*] in AS^[*], LIII (1999), 132-134. <[Online](#)>

(2) Paul Thieme: Opera maiora, I. Hrsg. von Werner Knobl und Nobuhiko Kobayashi. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1995. vii, 285, [4] p., portr.

(3) Obituary in Tagblatt (Tübingen), 2. Mai 2001, Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung, 3. Mai 2001 (By Bernfried Schlerath^[*]), Times (London), May 4 2001; Rüdiger Schmitt in Kratylos^[*], 47 (2002), 221-225; Marek Mejer in SI^[*], 9 (2002), 112-113. <[Online](#)>

(4) Renate Söhnen-Thieme: Paul Thieme (1905-2001); Ordinarius für Indologie und vergleichende Religionswissenschaft an der Universität Tübingen 1960-1973. In: L1.2.9.10.002^[*], 251-279, portr.

(5) J. F. Staal: L1.1.039^[*], 298-356; L1.1.093^[*], 1481-1482 (Thomas Oberlies) <[Google Books](#)>; H. Mode: L1.2.9.010^[*], I, 90; L1.2.9.10.002^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.106.

Voigt, Wolfgang (17.VII.1911-30.VIII.1982)

<[DB](#)>

(1) Bibliography up to 1973, in Folia rara; Wolfgang Voigt LXV. diem natalem celebranti ab amicis et catalogorum codicum orientalium conscribendorum collegis dedicata. H. Franke^[*], W. Heissig^[*] [u.] W. Treue redigerunt. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1976. p. XI-XV, portr. (VOHD^[*], Supplementband 19)

(2) Obituary: Ernst Hammerschmidt in ZDMG^[*], 135 (1985), 1-9, <[Online](#)> portr. <[Online](#)>

(3) Barbara Flemming: Wolfgang Voigt (1911-1982) and the cataloguing of Oriental manuscripts in Germany. In: Manuscripts of the Middle East, 1 (1986), 103-104. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Voigt:

a. Editor of the VOHD^[*], Bd. I, II, 1-4, III-V, VI, 2, VII, 1-3, VIII, IX, 1-2, X, 1-3, XI, 1-6, XII, 1, XIII, 1-3, XIV, 1, XV-XVI, XIX, 1-2, XX, 1, XXI, 1, XXII, 1, XXV, XXVIII-XXXII; Supplementband, 1-18.

M1.11.107.

Hacker, Paul (6.I.1913-18.III.1979)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Paul Hacker: Kleine Schriften. Hrsg. von Lambert Schmithausen^[*]. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1978. XXI, 916 p. (GIST^[*], 15)

Bibliography up to 1976, IX-XXI.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 22 (1980), 78-79.

(2) Obituary: Wilhelm Halbfass^[*] in JOI^[*], 28 (1979), 169-170; Lambert Schmithausen^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 131 (1981), 1-8, <[Online](#)> portr. <[Online](#)>; Klaus Rüping^[*] in WZKS^[*], XXV (1981), 1-17, portr. <Supplementary bibliography, 17>

(3) Philology and confrontation: Paul Hacker on traditional and modern Vedānta. Ed. by Wilhelm Halbfass^[*]. Foreword by Lambert Schmithausen^[*] and introduction by Wilhelm Halbfass. Albany: State University of New York, 1995. viii, 369 p. ISBN 0-7914-2582-7. <[Google Books](#)>

Hacker's fifteen essays in English translation.

Wilhelm Halbfass: Introduction; Paul Hacker's passage to India, 1-23. <[Online](#)>

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 40 (1997), 290; Peter Gaeffke in JAOS^[*], 117 (1997), 398-400. <[Online](#)>

(4) Joydeep Bagchee and Vishwa P. Adluri: The passion of Paul Hacker; Indology, orientalism, and evangelism. In: Transcultural encounters between Germany and India; kindred spirits in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Ed. by Joanne Miyang Cho, Eric Kurlander, and Douglas T. McGethin. London: Routledge, 2014. p. 215-229. (Routledge studies in the modern history of Asia) ISBN 978-0-415-84469-7. <[Online](#)>

(5) "Hackers Werk wird eines Tages wieder entdeckt werden!": zum 100. Geburtstag des Indologen Paul Hacker (1913-1979). Hrsg. von Ursula Hacker-Klom, Jan Klom, Reinhard Feldmann. Münster: Monsenstein und Vannerdat, 2013. 127 p., portr. (Wissenschaftliche Schriften der WWU Münster, Reihe 1, 1) ISBN 978-3-8405-0089-3.

Kleine theologische Schriften und Bibliographie von Paul A. E. Hacker. Zusammengestellt nach bestem Wissen von Ursula B. Hacker-Klom. (Stand: 23.10.2013), 105-124.

<["Hackers Werk wird eines Tages wieder entdeckt werden!" - Zum 100. Geburtstag des Indologen Paul Hacker \(1913-1979\)](#)> <[Tagung in der ULB](#)> <[Review](#)>

(6) W. Halbfass: L1.1.057^[*]; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 327; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 241-242; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 131.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.108.

Hoffmann, Karl (26.II.1915-21.V.1996)

<[TITUS](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1975, in L5.005^[*], 260-262. <[Google Books](#)>

(2) Obituary: Bernhard Forssman in Kratylos^[*], 42 (1997), 214-218; Michael Witzel in IJ^[*], 40 (1997), 245-253 <[Obituary](#)>.

(3) Bio-bibliographical note by Johanna Narten in EIr^[*], XII (2004), 420a-423b. <[Online](#)>

(4) Karl Hoffmann: Aufsätze zur Indoiranistik, 3 Bde. Bd. 1 u. 2 hrsg. von Johanna Narten. Bd. 3 hrsg. von Sonja Glauch, Robert Plath u. Sabine Ziegler. Wiesbaden: Dr. Ludwig Reichert Verl., 1975-1992.

(5) Akademische Gedenkfeier für Professor Dr. Karl Hoffmann am 11. Juli 1996. Nürnberg: Universitätsbibliothek Erlangen-Nürnberg, 1997. 43 p., portr. (Akademische Reden und Kolloquien, 12)

Buchveröffentlichung, 43.

(6) "Denken Sie einfach!": Gedenkschrift für Karl Hoffmann. [Hrsg. von] Norbert Oettinger, Stefan Schaffner, Thomas Steer. Dettelbach: Verl. J. H. Röll GmbH, c 2020. 281 p., portr. (Münchener Studien zur Sprachwissenschaft, Beiheft 30, neue Folge) ISBN 9-783-89754-584-7. Vorwort, 9-11.

Norbert Oettinger: Erinnerungen an Karl Hoffmann, 13-16.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.109.

Roth, Gustav (22.I.1916-6.VI.2008)

<[Uni-Goettingen](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1991, in Philosophy, grammar, and Indology: essays in honour of Professor Gustav Roth. Ed. by Hari Shankar Prasad. Delhi: Sri Satguru Publications, 1992. p. xi-xxvii, portr. (BIB^[*], 20)

Update bibliography, in Jaina-itihāsa-ratna: Festschrift für Gustav Roth zum 90. Geburtstag. Hrsg. von Ute Hüsken [et al.] Marburg: IndTib^[*] Verl., 2006. p. 511-522, portr. (IndTib^[*], 47)

(2) Gustav Roth: Fragments of early autobiographic reflections. In: Facets of Indian culture; Gustav Roth felicitation volume published on the occasion of his 82nd birthday. Chief ed.: C. P. Sinha. Patna: Bihar Puravid Parishad, 1998. p. XXXIV-XLIX, portr., illus.

Includes bibliography up to 1997. Tributes, XVI-XXXIII.

(3) Obituary: Thomas Oberlies in StII^[*], 25 (2008), VII-VIII <with portr.>; Georg von Simson in NIASS^[*], 9 (2009); Bhikkhu Pāsādika^[*] in IJBS^[*], 11 (2010), 263-266.

(4) Gustav Roth: Indian studies; selected papers. Ed. by Heinz Bechert^[*] and Petra Kieffer-Pülz. Delhi: Sri Satguru Publications, 1986. xxxv, 488 p., 29 p. of illus. (BIB^[*], 32)

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 34 (1991), 305-306.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.110.

Jettmar, Karl (Wien 8.VIII.1918-28.III.2002 Heidelberg)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Biographical note, and bibliography up to 1983 by Siegfried Schwertner, in Ethnologie und Geschichte: Festschrift für Karl Jettmar. Hrsg. von Peter Snoy. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1983. p. 13-15, 16-28, portr. (BSAF^[*], 86)

(2) Obituary: Ulla Johansen in Zeitschrift für Ethnologie, 127 (2002), 133-138; Katheryn M Lindnuff in BAI^[*], 16 (2002), 191; Peter Snoy in South Asian Archaeology, 2003, 11-12; Harald Hauptmann in JAC^[*], XXIX, 2 (2006), 197-209, XXXI (2008), 347-357.

(3) Max Klimburg: Karl Jettmar; experiences and reminiscences. In: JAC^[*], XXIX, 2 (2006), 195-209.

(4) L1.2.2.2.1.006^[*], 173.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.111.

Hamm, Frank-Richard (8.X.1920-11.II.1973)

<[Uni-Bonn](#)> <[FU-BERLIN](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Michael Hahn^[*]: Frank-Richard Hamm (8 October 1920 - 11 November 1973). - Helmut Eimer^[*]: A bibliography of the published writings of Frank-Richard Hamm. In: Frank-Richard Hamm memorial volume: October 8, 1990. Ed. by Helmut Eimer. Bonn: IndTib^[*] Verl., 1990. p. 9-12; 13-18. (IndTib^[*], 21)

Valuable Tibetan xylographs collected by Frank-Richard Hamm, comp. by Helmut Eimer & Pema Tsering (assist), 169-213.

(2) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 243-244; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 132.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Hamm not cited in this document:

a. Verzeichnis der bis zum 10. Dezember 1951 erschienenen Schriften von Walther Schubring. In: Beiträge zur indischen Philologie und Altertumskunde; Walther Schubring zum 70. Geburtstag dargebracht von der deutschen Indologie. Hamburg, 1951, 215-217.

M1.11.112.

Härtel, Herbert (7.V.1921-27.XI.2005)

<[Nachlassgeber](#)>

(1) Herbert Härtel: Kleine Schriften. Hrsg. von Harry Falk und Lore Sander. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2018. xxii, 438 p. (VHGS^[*], 50) ISBN 978-3-447-11115-7.

Vollständiges Schriftenverzeichnis zugleich Verzeichnis der hier nachgedruckten Werke, xi-xxi.

Includes index.

(2) Brief biographical note by Gerd Kreisel and Wibke Lobo and bibliography, in IAZ^[*], 4/5 (2000-2001), 147, 152-159, portr.

(3) Obituary: Joachim Karl Bautze in Journal of Bengal Art, 9-10/2004-2005, 14-15; Raffael Dedo Gadebusch and Corinna Wessels-Mevissen in IAZ^[*], 10 (2006), 145; Corinna Wessels-Mevissen in Deutsch-Indische Gesellschaft e.V., Mitteilungsblatt, 1 (2006), 31. <[Online](#)>

(4) L1.2.9.3.007^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Härtel not cited in this document:

a. Turfan und Gandhara: Frühmittelalterliche Kunst Zentralasiens. 2. Aufl. Berlin, 1964. 48 p.

b. Schätze indischer Kunst: Katalog zur Ausstellung in der Josef-Haubrich-Kunsthalle Köln 22.8.-2.11.1986. Berlin, 1986. 228 p.

Jointly with Wibke Lobo.

M1.11.113.

Schneider, Ulrich (2.IV.1922-30.V.1992)

(1) Bibliography, in Hinduismus und Buddhismus: Festschrift für Ulrich Schneider. Hrsg. von Harry Falk^[*]. Freiburg: Hedwig Falk, 1987. p. 9-11, portr.

(2) Ulrich Schneider: Opera minora. Hrsg. von Marion Meisig. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2002. XII, 273 p. (BI^[*], 39) ISBN 3-447-04700-3.

Review: Colette Caillat^[*] in BEI^[*], 21, 1 (2003), 295-297; O. v. Hinüber^[*] in IJ^[*], 46 (2003), 289-290; Stephanie W. Jamison in JAOS^[*], 124 (2004), 206.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.114.

Rau, [Adolf] Wilhelm [Ludwig] (15.II.1922-29.XII.1999)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Uni-Marburg](#)>

(1) Joachim F. Sprockhoff: Epilog: Pratiḍāṭavyam; von der Verantwortung eines Chronisten. In: StII^[*], 13/14 (1987), 417-452.

I. Verzeichnis der Schriften von Wilhelm Rau. II. Die Arbeiten der Schüler. III. Register zu den Anzeigen und Rezensionen.

(2) Obituary: Marek Mejor in SI^[*], 9 (2002), 111-112 <[Online](#)>; Oskar von Hinüber^[*] in Jahrbuch der Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Literatur Mainz, 1999, 138-141, portr., reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften^[*], 909-912; Michael Hahn^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 153 (2003), 1-9 (with portr.)

<[Online](#)>

(3) Wilhelm Rau: Kleine Schriften, 2 Bde. Hrsg. von Konrad Klaus u. Joachim Friedrich Sprockhoff. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2012. (GlSt^[*], 46) ISBN 978-3-447-06613-6. <[Contents](#)> Vollständiges Schriftenverzeichnis, XIV-XXX.

Review: Gyula Wojtilla in AOH^[*], 66 (2013), 356-360.

(4) Biographical note by Claus Vogel in NDB^[*], 21 (2003), 193-194. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Rau not cited in this document:

- a. Über sechs Handschriften des Vākyapadīya. In: ORIENS^[*], 15 (1962), 374-398. <[Online](#)>
- b. Handschriften des Vākyapadīya, 2: MSS 7-10 (G-K). In: ORIENS^[*], 17 (1964), 182-198. <[Online](#)>
- c. Die handschriftliche Überlieferung des Vakyapadiya und seiner Kommentare. München: Wilhelm Fink, 1971. 55 p. (Abhandlungen der Marburger Gelehrten Gesellschaft, Jahrg. 1971, 1)
- d. Vaidika-padānukrama-koṣa und Veda-Lexikographie. In: Kratylos^[*], 28, 1983 [1984], 1-25.
- e. Die Handschriften des Jaiminīyabrāhmaṇa. In: Studia Indogermanica et Slavica; Festgabe für Werner Thomas zum 65. Geburtstag. München: Otto Sagner, 1988. p. 21-35. (SPHS^[*], Supplementband 26)

M1.11.115.

Schlerath, [Holger] Bernfried (15.V.1924-30.V.2003)

<[TITUS](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Bernfried Schlerath: Kleine Schriften, 2 Bde. Dettelbach: Röhl, 2000.

(2) Obituary: Stefan Zimmer in JIES^[*], 31 (2003), 20 and in Kratylos^[*], 49 (2004), 231-234 <With supplementary bibliography>; Klaus Mylius in Jahrbuch der Berliner Wissenschaftlichen Gesellschaft, 2003, 83f., reprinted in the author's Aufsätze und Rezensionen zur Indologie^[*], 817-818; Georg Buddruss in ZDMG^[*], 155 (2005), 1-7 (with portr.) <[Online](#)>

(3) Bernfried Schlerath: Das geschenkte Leben; Erinnerungen und Briefe. Dettelbach: Röhl, 2000. 309 p.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.116.

Stache-Rosen, Valentina (28.IV.1925-20.X.1980)

<[TITUS](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Obituary: Ernst Waldschmidt^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 132 (1982), 22-28, <[Online](#)> reprinted in the author's Ausgewählte kleine Schriften, 42-48, Chinese translation in LHWR^[*], 7 (2013), 359-363.

(2) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 247-248; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 133.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.117.

Schlingloff, Dieter (24.IV.1928-)

<[Uni-Leipzig](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in Festschrift Dieter Schlingloff; zur Vollendung des 65. Lebensjahres dargebracht von Schülern, Freunden und Kollegen. Hrsg. von Friedrich Wilhelm Reinbek: Dr. Inge Wezler, 1996. p. V-XIII.

(2) Annotated bibliography 1955-2010. In: From Turfan to Ajanta: festschrift for Dieter Schlingloff on the occasion of his eightieth birthday, vol. 1. Ed. By Eli Franco and Monika Zin. Bhairahawa: Lumbini International Research Institute, 2010. p. xv-xxi. ISBN 978-9937-553-02-5.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.118.

Bruhn, Klaus (22.V.1928-9.V.2016)

<[Website](#)> <[Indology](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Bibliography up to 1995, in Festschrift Klaus Bruhn zur Vollendung des 65. Lebensjahres dargebracht von Schülern, Freunden und Kollegen. Hrsg. von Nalini Balbir und Joachim K. Bautze. Reinbek: Dr. Inge Wezler, 1994. p. VII-X, portr. <[Website](#)>

Updated bibliography of Klaus Bruhn. Comp. by Gerd J. R. Mevissen. In: BIS^[*], 24 (2019), 7-13.

(2) Obituary: Patrick F. Krüger & Gerd J. R. Mevissen in BIS^[*], 23 (2017), 7-14. <Publication of Klaus Bruhn, 9-14>; Peter Flügel in CoJS Newsletter, 12 (2017), 40-44 <[Online](#)>.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Bruhn not cited in this document:

- a. Jain studies in Germany. In: The Voice of Ahinsa, VI, 10 (1956), 398-407. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>
- b. Repetition in Jaina narrative literature. In: IT^[*], XI (1983): Proceedings of the International Symposium on Jaina Canonical and Narrative Literature (Strasbourg, 16th-19th June 1981), 27-75. <[Online](#)>
- c. Bibliography of studies connected with the Āvaśyaka-commentaries. In: Catalogue of the papers of Ernst Leumann in the Institute for the Culture and History of India and Tibet, University of Hamburg. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 1998. p. 119-136. (ANIS^[*], 49)

M1.11.119.

Tripāṭhī, Candrabhāl [Bhailalbhai] (19.IX.1929-4.III.1996)

(1) Obituary: Nalini Balbir in BEI^[*], 13-14 (1995-96), 23-32 <With bibliography>; Klaus Bruhn^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 147 (1997), 1-6, <[Online](#)> portr. <[Online](#)>; BSR^[*], 14, 1 (1997), 60-61 <[Online](#)>.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Tripāṭhī not cited in this document:

- a. Über indisches Handschriftenwesen und über eine private Handschriftensammlung in Westen Indiens. In: Forschungen und Fortschritte der Katalogisierung der Orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland; Forschungsberichte 10. Marburger Kolloquium, 1965. Hrsg. von W. Voigt. Wiesbaden: F. Steiner, 1966. p. 134-140.
- b. Catalogue of the Jaina manuscripts at Strasbourg. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1975. XVIII, 425 p., 9 p. of plates. (Indologia Berolinensis, 4) <[Contents](#)>
- c. Katalogisierungstradition der Jainas. In: ZDMG^[*], Suppl. III, 2 (1977), 992-1001. <[Online](#)>
- d. The Jaina concordance in Berlin: a bibliographical report. In: Studien zum Jainismus; Gedenkschrift für Ludwig Alsdorf. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1981. p. 301-329.
- e. A report on Mahānisīha: studies and edition in Germany. In: Mahānisīhasuya khaṃdhaṃ. Ahmedabad: Prakrit Text Society, 1994. p. 1-73. (Prakrit Text Society series, 29)
- f. Indo-German reciprocity in Jainology. In: L1.051^[*], 79-88.
- g. Catalogue of the Jain manuscripts of the British Library, including the holdings of the British Museum and the Victoria & Albert Museum, 3 vols. By Nalini Balbir [et al.]. London: British Library & Institute of Jainology, 2006.

M1.11.120.

Mylius, Klaus (24.VIII.1930-)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Klaus Mylius: Das altindische Opfer; ausgewählte Aufsätze und Rezensionen. Mit einem Nachtrag zum "Wörterbuch des altindischen Rituals". Wichtrach: Institut für Indologie, 2000. 588 p., portr. Jubiläumsausgabe zum 70. Geburtstag von Klaus Mylius. ISBN3-7187-0023-9.

Verzeichnis der indologischen Publikationen, 563-573.

(2) Bibliography up to 2005, in Indische Kultur im Kontext; Rituale, Texte und Ideen aus Indien und der Welt: Festschrift für Klaus Mylius. Hrsg. von Lars Göhler. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2005. p. 457-473, portr. (BI^[*], 40)

(3) Klaus Mylius: Aufsätze und Rezensionen zur Indologie. Hrsg. von Dieter B. Kapp. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2011. XXIII, 868 p. (Beiträge zur Kenntnis südasiatischer Sprachen und Literaturen, 22) ISBN 978-3-447-06479-8. <[Inhalt](#)>

Review: Gyula Wojtilla in AOH^[*], 65 (2012), 483-485.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Mylius not cited in this document:

- a. Altiranische Bibliographie (in Verbindung mit G. Goeseke, Halle). In: Wissenschaftliche Zeitschrift der Karl-Marx-Universität Leipzig, Gesellschafts- u. Sprachwissenschaftliche Reihe, 14, 4 (1965), 763-770, reprinted in the author's Aufsätze und Rezensionen zur Indologie^[*], 133-149.

b. Ausgewähltes Verzeichnis der Abkürzungen von Titeln aus der Sanskrit-Literatur. In: MIO^[*], XVI, 4 (1970), 602-611, reprinted in the author's Aufsätze und Rezensionen zur Indologie^[*], 175-185.

History of Indian studies:

c. Geschichte der Erforschung der altindischen Literatur in der Neuzeit. In the author's Geschichte der altindischen Literatur. Bern: Scherz, 1988. p. 407-426.

2., überarbeitete u. ergänzte Auflage. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2003. p. 366-384.

M1.11.121.

Schmidt, Hanns-Peter (30.VII.1930-31.VII.2017)

<[Dutch Studies](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Bibliography, in Paitimāna; essays in Iranian, Indo-European, and Indian studies in honor of Hanns-Peter Schmidt. Ed. by Siamak Adhami. Costa Mesa: Mazda Publishers, 2003. p. xiii-xviii, portr. ISBN 1-56859-145-4.

(2) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1975, in L5.005^[*], 442-443. <[Google Books](#)>

(3) Biographical survey by Touraj Daryaee in EIr^[*]. Last updated September 13, 2017. <[Online](#)>

(4) Dabir, 6 (2018): Hanns-Peter Schmidt (1930-2017) Gedenkschrift. <[Online](#)>

<[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Schmidt not cited in this document:

a. Indo-Iranian Mitra studies: the state of the central problem. In: Études mithriaques: actes du 2^e Congrès International Téhéran, du 1er au 8 septembre 1975. Leiden: Brill, 1978. p. 345-393. (AcIr^[*], 17)

M1.11.122.

Bernhard, Franz (31.V.1931-5.IX.1971)

(1) Obituary: Genjun Sasaki (佐々木現順) in BgS^[*], 14 (1971), 88 <[Online](#)>; Michael Hahn^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 124 (1974), 1-5, <[Online](#)> portr. <[Online](#)> <With bibliography>

(2) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 251-252; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 135.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.123.

Bechert, Heinz (26.VI.1932-14.VI.2005)

<[Uni-Goettingen](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Bibliography:

1. Studien zur Indologie und Buddhismuskunde: Festgabe des Seminars für Indologie und Buddhismuskunde für Professor Dr. Heinz Bechert zum 60. Geburtstag am 26. Juni 1992. Hrsg. von Reinhold Grünendahl, Jens-Uwe Hartmann [u.] Petra Kieffer-Pülz. Bonn: IndTib^[*] Verl., 1993. p. 3-51. (IndTib^[*], 22)

2. Bauddhavidyasudhākarah: studies in honour of Heinz Bechert on the occasion of his 65th birthday. Ed. by Petra Kieffer-Pülz and Jens-Uwe Hartmann. Swisttal-Odendorf: IndTib^[*] Verl., 1997. p. 17-24. (IndTib^[*], 32)

(2) Obituary: Russell Webb in BSR^[*], 22 (2005), 211-216 <[Online](#)>; Bhikkhu Pāsādika^[*] in HLJHB^[*], 7 (2006), 37-40 <[Online](#)>; Oskar von Hinüber^[*] in IT^[*], XXXII (2006), 197-202. <Additional bibliography of works published from 1996 is given, 199, footnote no. 4> <[Online](#)>; K. Röhrborn^[*] in JbAWG^[*], 2006, 336-339; Jens-Uwe Hartmann^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 158 (2008), 1-7, portr. <[Online](#)>, Chinese translation in LHWR^[*], 7 (2013), 367-371; Junko Matsumura (松村淳子) in PBB^[*], 22 (2008), 93-99. <[Online](#)>

(3) L1.2.9.3.007^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.124.

Vogel, Claus (6.VI.1933-16.VIII.2012)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Uni-Marburg](#)> <[Uni-Bonn](#)> <[NWAU](#)> <[Prof. Dr. Claus Vogel \(1933–2012\)](#)> <[DB](#)>
<[GRETIL](#)>

(1) Publications of Claus Vogel. Comp. by Peter Wyzlic. <[Uni-Bonn](#)>

(2) Publications of Claus Vogel. Comp. by Peter Wyzlic. In: *Bauddhasāhityastabakāvalī; essays and studies on Buddhist Sanskrit literature dedicated to Claus Vogel by colleagues, students, and friends*. Ed. by Dragomir Dimitrov, Michael Hahn^[*], and Roland Steiner. Marburg: IndTib^[*] Verl., 2008. p. xi-xxvi. (IndTib^[*], 36)

(3) Obituary by Jürgen Hanneder u. Roland Steiner in *ZDMG*^[*], 166 (2016), 1-4 (with portr.) <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.125.

Mette, Adelheid (12.XII.1934-)

<[LMU](#)> <[HereNow4u](#)>

(1) Bibliography up to 1998, in *Vividharatnakaraṇḍaka: Festgabe für Adelheid Mette*. Hrsg. von Christine Chojnacki [et al.] Swisttal-Odendorf: IndTib^[*] Verl., 2000. p. 13-16, portr. (IndTib^[*], 37)

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.126.

Kölver, Bernhard (2.IV.1938-27.XI.2001)

<[Nachlassgeber](#)>

(1) Obituary: Adalbert J. Gail^[*] in *Pandanus*^[*], 2002, 11-13, portr. and in *IT*^[*], XXVIII (2002), 301-303; Alexander von Rospatt in *ZDMG*^[*], 159 (2009), 5-14 <with portr.>. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.127.

von Hinüber, Oskar (18.II.1939-)

<[AWLM](#)> <[AIBL](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) *Kleine Schriften*, 3 Bde. Hrsg. von Harry Falk^[*] und Walter Slaje^[*]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2009-2019. (GIST^[*], 47) ISBN 978-3-447-05850-6.

Verzeichnis der hier nachgedruckten Schriften, XI-XIX. Vollständiges Schriftenverzeichnis, XX-LIV.

Papers published in his "Selected papers" below-mentioned are not reprinted.

Review: Georges-Jean Pinault in *BEI*^[*], 26/27 (2008/2009), 267-271; Gérard Fussman^[*] in *JA*^[*], 297 (2009), 570-572; K. R. Norman^[*] in *AS*^[*], LXIV (2010), 243-246. <[Online](#)>; Georg von Simson in *AO*^[*], 71 (2010), 313-316 <[Online](#)>.

Bd. 3 (2019): Hrsg. von Harry Falk^[*], Hu-von Hinüber und Walter Slaje^[*]. (GIST^[*], 49)

Includes complete bibliography, i-xlii. <[Online](#)>

(2) *Selected papers on Pāli studies*. Oxford: Pali Text Society, 1994. xiii, 242 p.

M1.11.128.

Bhikkhu Pāsādika (17.VIII.1939-)

(1) *Pāsādikadānam: Festschrift für Bhikkhu Pāsādika*. Hrsg. von Martin Straube [et al.]. Marburg: IndTib^[*] Verl., 2009. xxvii, 511 p., portr. (IndTib^[*], 52) ISBN 978-3-923776-53-5.

Publications of Bhikkhu Pāsādika, xi-xxvii.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.11.129.

Schmithausen, Lambert (17.XI.1939-)

<[Uni-Hamburg](#)>

(1) Anne MacDonald: *Bibliography of the works of Lambert Schmithausen*. <[Online](#)>

(2) *Lambert Schmithausen: Collected papers, 1: 1963-1977*. Ed. by Florin Deleanu, Shin'ichirō Hori, Mudagamuwe Maithrimurthi, [&] Alexander von Rospatt. Tokyo: International Institute for Buddhist Studies of the International College for Postgraduate Buddhist Studies, 2016. XXXIII,

527 p. (StPhB^[*], monograph series, XXXIVa) ISBN 978-4-906267-74-3.

List of main publications, XI-XX.

Lambert Schmithausen: My scholarly life; a brief sketch presented at the International College for Postgraduate Buddhist Studies (Tokyo) on November 28, 2012, XXI-XXXIII.

(3) An interview with Lambert Schmithausen. Interviewed by Anna Sehnalova. Transcript by Rachael Griffiths. Oral History of Tibetan Studies, December 2, 2021. <[Online](#)>

Interviewed in August 29, 2019.

M1.11.130.

Halbfass, Wilhelm (11.V.1940-25.V.2000)

<[Uni-Penn](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Obituary: Minoru Hara (原實)^[*] in IBK^[*], XLIX, 2 (2001), 812-815; John Taber in JIP^[*], 28 (2000), 425-427 <[Online](#)>; Federico Squarcini in RSO^[*], LXXIV (2000), 199-205 <[Online](#)>; Francis X. Clooney in JHCS^[*], 13 (2000), 41 <[Online](#)>; Marek Mejor in SI^[*], 9 (2002), 104-105. <[Online](#)>

For a bibliography of Halbfass see L1.1.059^[].*

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Halbfass not cited in this document:

a. The study of Indian philosophy in Germany and Austria: a survey of recent contributions (1965-1972) In: JOI^[*], XXV (1976), 364-375.

M1.11.131.

Rüping, Klaus (8.VIII.1940-17.IX.2005)

<[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary: Annette Meuthrath in ZDMG^[*], 158 (2008), 9-16, portr. <[Online](#)>

M1.11.132.

Hahn, Michael (7.V.1941-12.VII.2014)

<[Website](#)> <[Uni-Marburg](#)> <[Uni-Marburg: Nachrichten](#)> <[Indology](#)> <[IABS](#)> <[IATS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Academia.edu](#)>

(1) Curriculum vitae and publications: <[Online](#)>

(2) Verzeichnis der Schriften von Michael Hahn. In: Indica et Tibetica; Festschrift für Michael Hahn zum 65. Geburtstag von Freunden und Schülern überreicht. Hrsg. von Konrad Klaus u. Jens-Uwe Hartmann. Wien: ATBS^[*], 2007. p. 13-23, portr. (WSTB^[*], 66) ISBN 978-3-902501-05-9.

(3) Obituary: Christian Lindtner in ALB^[*], 78-79 (2014-2015), 683-687. <Bibliography, 684-687>; Jens-Uwe Hartmann^[*] in JIABS^[*], 38 (2015), 1-4 (with portr.); Jürgen Hanneder and Roland Steiner in ZDMG^[*], 167 (2017), 1-6 (with portr.) <[Online](#)>; Bhikkhu Pasadika^[*] in IJBS^[*], 18 (2017), 357-360.

Bibliographical works by Hahn not cited in this document:

a. Sanskrit and Buddhist studies in the Federal Republic of Germany. In: Proceedings of the First Symposium of Nepali and German Sanskritists 1978. Kathmandu, 1980. p. 15-27.

M1.11.133.

Gail, Adalbert J. (11.VIII.1941-)

<[FUB](#)> <[HereNow4u](#)>

(1) List of publications 1969-2006. In: Vanamālā; Festschrift A. J. Gail. Gerd J. R. Mevissen et Klaus Bruhn redigerunt. Berlin: Weidler, 2006. p. xi-xv, portr. <[Online](#)>

M1.11.134.

Falk, Harry (1947-)

<[AWLM](#)> <[Academia.edu](#)>

(1) Harry Falk: Hariśyena-lekhapañcāśikā; fifty selected papers on Indian epigraphy and chronology. Selected and prepared for publication with indices by Britta Schneider and Ingo

Strauch, in collaboration with Caren Dreyer and Andrea Schlosser. Bremen: Hempen Verlag, 2013. xxx, 617 p. ISBN 978-3-944312-04-0.

Complete list of published works by Harry Falk, xv-xxx.

Review: Georges-Jean Pinault in BEI^[*], 31 (2013), 323-335; Gérard Fussman^[*] in JA^[*], 303 (2015), 168-170; Rüdiger Schmitt in Kratylos^[*], 60 (2015), 150-157; Richard Salomon in IJ^[*], 60 (2017), 75-78.

M1.11.135.

Brück, Michael von (3.VI.1949-)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[SWR2](#)>

(1) Bibliographie Michael von Brück, in Einheit der Wirklichkeiten; Festschrift anlässlich des 60. Geburtstags von Michael von Brück. Hrsg. von Eva-Maria Glasbrenner u. Christian Hackbarth-Johnson. München: Manya Verl., 2009. p. 514-535, portr. ISBN 978-3-941196-01-8.

M1.11.136.

Hartmann, Jens-Uwe (1953-)

<[Uni-München](#)>

(1) Saddharmārtam: Festschrift für Jens-Uwe Hartmann zum 65. Geburtstag. Hrsg. von Oliver von Criegern, Gudrun Melzer und Johannes Schneider. Wien: ATBS^[*], 2018. xxxii, 572 p., portr. (WSTB^[*], 93) ISBN 978-3-902501-31-8.

Vorrede anlässlich der Überreichung der Festschrift an Jens-Uwe Hartmann, xi-xiii.

Jens Braarvig, Kazunobu Matsuda: A note on our scholarly friendship with Jens-Uwe Hartmann, xv-xvi.

<[Online](#)>

Verzeichnis der Schriften von Jens-Uwe Hartmann, zusammengestellt von Britta Schneider, xix-xxxii.

M1.12. Greece

M1.12.001.

Galanos, Demetrios (1760-3.V.1833)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) J. Gennadius: Demetrius Galanos, the Greek Indologist. In: Transactions of the 3rd International Congress for the History of Religions, II (Oxford, 1908), 105-113. <[Online](#)>

(2) Theodor Zachariae^[*]: Die Wortsammlung des Demetrios Galanos und ihre Quelle. In: ZII^[*], 7 (1929), 54-70 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's Opera Minora, T. 2, 874-890.

(3) Siegfried A. Schulz: Demetrios Galanos (1760-1833); a Greek Indologist. In: JAOS^[*], 89 (1969), 339-356. <[Online](#)>

(4) Siegfried A. Schulz: D. Galanos (1760-1833). In: Graeco-Indica; India's cultural contacts with the Greek world: In memory of Demetrius Galanos (1760-1833) a Greek Sanskritist of Benares. Ed. by U. P. Arora. New Delhi: Ramanand Vidya Bhawan, 1991. p. xiii-xx, portr.

(5) Johannes Irmscher: Dimitrios Galanos; ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der Indologie in Griechenland und Deutschland. In: WZHUB^[*], XXV, 3 (1976), 293-295.

(6) Maria Burgi-Kyriazi: Démétrios Galanos; enigme de la renaissance orientale. Paris: Adrien-Maisonneuve, 1984. 160 p. <[Contents](#)>

Includes bibliography.

(7) Eliko Zannas: Greek contribution to Sanskrit studies; Demetrius Galanos 1760-1833. In: Mm. Professor Kuppaswami Sastri birth-centenary commemoration volume, 2. Ed. [by] S. S. Janaki. Madras: Kuppaswami Sastri Research Institute, 1985. p. 269-278.

(8) Augustin Saulière, S.J.: His Star in the East. Rev. and re-ed. by S. Rajamanickam, S.J. Madras: De Nobili Research Institute, c1995. xxviii, 530 p., portr.

(9) Demetrios Th. Vassiliades: The Greeks in India; a survey in philosophical understanding. New Delhi: Munshiram Manoharlal, 2000. xvi, 261 p., 28 p. of plates. ISBN 81-215-0921-1.

Chapter 4: Demetrios Galanos (1760-1833); the first Greek Indologist, 138-161.

"Indological studies in Greece", "Greek scholars in India", 173-183.

- (10) S. A. Schulz: Demetrios Galanos; the Bhagavadgita in Greek. (Unfinished paper) <[Online](#)>
(11) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 320-321; E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. V. Übersetzungen. Anquetil Duperron. Galanos. Ram Mohun Roy, 50-52. <[Online](#)>

M1.13. India

M1.13.001.

Mitra, Rajendralala (16.II.1822 or 15.II.1824-26.VII.1891)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Obituary in JRAS^[*], 1892, 146-149. <[Online](#)>

(2) Rajendralala Mitra: 150th anniversary lecture. Calcutta: Asiatic Society, 1978. xiv, 98 p.

(3) Sisir Kumar Mitra in L1.1.043^[*], 1-14.

(4) A002^[*]: Encyclopaedia of Buddhism, VII, (2003), 15-16 (C. S. Ranasinghe).

For a bibliography of Mitra's articles published in the periodicals of Asiatic Society of Bengal see Index to the publications of the Asiatic Society 1788-1953, I, 1. Comp. by Sibadas Chaudhuri. Calcutta, 1956. Item nos. 3157-3194.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Mitra not cited in this document:

a. Notices of Sanskrit MSS., vols. 1-9, vol. 10, pt. 1. Calcutta, 1871-1890. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Delhi, 1990, (Sharada Oriental series, 1)

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 219.

See also K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 30 (Bikaner, Library of H. H. the Mahārāja, 1880), no. 47 (Calcutta, Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1877) <[Online](#)>, no. 234 (Oudh, 1878-79)

M1.13.002.

Bhandarkar, Ramkrishna Gopal (6.VII.1837-24.VIII.1925)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[The Times of India](#)>

(1) Obituary: Federick William Thomas^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1925, 815-819 <[Online](#)>; Robert Zimmermann in ZDMG^[*], 80 (1926), 328-335 <[Online](#)>; Vasudev Gopal Paranjpe in ABORI^[*], VII (1926), 153-159.

[2] H. A. Phadke: R. G. Bhandarkar. New Delhi: National Book Trust, 1968. viii, 90 p. (National biographical series) [Not seen]

(3) Ramkrishna Gopal Bhandarkar as an Indologist. A symposium ed. by R. N. Dandekar^[*]. Poona: Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, 1976. 200 p., portr. (Research unit publications, 2) <[Contents](#)>

(4) S. D. Joshi^[*]: The contribution of R. G. Bhandarkar to the study of Sanskrit grammar. In: Sanskrit and Indian studies; essays in honour of Daniel H. H. Ingalls. Ed. by M. Nagatomi [et al.]. Dordrecht: D. Reidel, 1980. p. 33-60. (Studies of classical India, 2) ISBN 90-277-0991-2.

(5) R. N. Dandekar^[*]: Ramkrishna Gopal Bhandarkar and the academic renaissance in Maharashtra. In: ABORI^[*], LXIX (1988), 283-294, reprinted in the author's "Indological Miscellanea", Pune: Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, 1997, 416-431. (Select writings, 5)

(6) Collected works of Sir R. G. Bhandarkar, 4 vols. Ed. by Narayan Bapuji Utgikar and Vasudev Gopal Paranjpe. Poona: Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, 1933, 1928, 1927, 1929. (GOS^[*], class B, 1-4)

Vol. 1 <[Online](#)>

(7) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], III, Kapitel 3: Das Bombay Journal. R. G. Bhandarkar, 11-38; A. L. Basham: L1.1.033^[*]; J. F. Staal: L1.1.039^[*], 70-101; A. D. Pusalkar in L1.1.043^[*], 27-48; M. S. Ramaswami Iyengar in L1.1.069^[*] <[Google Books](#)>; Madhav M. Deshpande: L1.2.10.007^[*]; D. C. Johnson: L1.2.11.3.001^[*]; ELL^[*], I, 337b-338b (M. A. Mehendale^[*]).

For the Bhandarkar's collection of Sanskrit manuscripts see K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[], no. 97, 99 (Göttingen, Universitätsbibliothek, 1888, 1894)*

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by R. G. Bhandarkar not cited in this document:

a. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 39-40 (Bombay Presidency, 1869, 1893), 272-273, 275 (Poona, Deccan College, 1879/80-1881/82, 1880/81-1894/95, 1884).

b. Extracts from the report on the search for Sanskrit manuscripts during the years 1882-83 and on the state of the present collections of manuscripts. In the above collected works, 2 (1933), 1-57, and the following years 1883-84: p. 58-291; 1884-85, 1885-86, 1886-87: p. 292-348; 1887-88, 1888-89, 1889-90, 1890-91: p. 349-412.

M1.13.003.

Indraji, Bhagwanlal (Bhagwanlal) (7.XI.1839-16.III.1888)

<[Encyclopaedia of Indian literature](#)> <[British Museum](#)>

(1) Obituary: Georg Bühler^[*] in IA^[*], XVII (1888), 292-297.

(2) Javerilal Umiashankar Yajnik: Memoir of the late pandit Bhagwandal Indraji. In: JRASBo^[*], XVII (1887-1889), 18-46. <[Online](#)>

(3) Dr. Bhagwanlal Indraji memorial volume. In: JASBo^[*], 56-59/1981-84 (1986), 1-70, portr. <[Online](#)>

Collected essays, and bibliography of Indraji.

(4) Journal of the Gujarat Research Society, I (1939): Dr. Bhagwanlal Indraji commemoration volume.

(5) Virchand Dharamsey: Bhagwanlal Indraji and the beginnings of Indian archaeology. In: Archaeology as history in early South Asia. Ed. by Himanshu Prabha Ray and Carla M. Sinopoli. New Delhi: Aryan Books, 2004. p. 80-97. ISBN 81-7305-270-0.

(6) Virchand Dharamsey: Bhagwanlal Indraji's contribution to cave temples of Western India. In: JASBo^[*] (=JASMumbai), 80 for 2005-2006 (2006), 48-75.

(7) Virchand Dharamsey: Bhagwanlal Indraji, the first Indian archaeologist; multidisciplinary approaches to the study of the past. Vadodara: Darshak Itihas Nidhi, 2012. xxiv, 504 p., plates. ISBN: 978-81-922639-2-2.

Chapter 4: Recognition as a scholar, 131-221. <[Online](#)>

(8) Virchand Dharamsey: Bhagwanlal Indraji's pioneering contribution to Aśokan studies. In: Reimagining Aśoka; memory and history. Ed. by Patrick Olivelle, Janice Leoshko, Himanshu Prabha Ray. New Delhi: Oxford University Press, 2012. p. 129-154. ISBN 978-0-19-807800-5.

<[Online](#)>

(9) L1.1.069^[*] <[Google Books](#)>, 128a-128l. (Contributed by S. Krishnaswami Iyengar)

M1.13.004.

Telang, Kashinath Trimbak (20.VIII.1850-1.IX.1893)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: Raymond West in JRAS^[*], 1894, 103-147. <[Online](#)>

(2) Kashinath Trimbak Telang, 1850-1893: a memoir prepared on behalf of the Telang Centenary Celebration Committee, Bombay. Bombay: R. A. Moramkar, 1951. 112 p., [3] leaves of plates.

<[Online](#)>

(3) EIB^[*], VIII. New Delhi: A. P. H. Publishing, 2000. p. 56-58.

(4) Bio-bibliographical survey by L. B. Keny in L1.1.043^[*], 185-199.

(5) L1.1.069^[*] <[Google Books](#)>, 110-128. (Contributed by Vasant N. Naik)

(6) Vasant Narayan Naik: Kashinath Tribak Telang, the man and his times. Reprint. Whitefish: Kessinger Publishing, c2011. 48 p. ISBN 9781151396495.

First published in 1895.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.005.

Pathak, K[ashinath] B[apuji] (13.X.1850-2.IX.1932)

(1) Bibliography, in Commemorative essays presented to Professor Kashinath Bapuji Pathak. Poona: Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, 1934. p. xix-xxi. (GOS^[*], class B, 7)

(2) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], III, 34-37.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Pathak not cited in this document:

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 265 (Poona, Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, 1925)

M1.13.006.

Sastri, Haraprasad (6.XII.1853-17.XI.1931)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Narendra Nath Law^[*]: Mm. Haraprasad Sastri. In: IHQ^[*], IX (1933), 307-416. <[Online](#)>

Analytical survey of Sastri's works. Classified and annotated bibliography is appended, 372-416.

Review: Louis de La Vallée Poussin^[*] in MCB^[*], 3 (1935), 399.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Sastri not cited in this document:

a. Notices of Sanskrit MSS., vols. 10-2, 11, 2nd series, vols. 1-4. Calcutta, Baptist Mission Press, 1890-1911. Reprinted in Delhi, 1990. Vol. 1: <[Online](#)> Vol. 2: <[Online](#)> Vol. 3: <[Online](#)> Vol. 4: <[Online](#)>

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 118, 219; A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 13.

b. Report on the search for Sanskrit manuscripts (1895-1900). Calcutta: Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1901. 25 p. <[Online](#)>

(1901-1902 to 1905-1906): 1905. 18 p. <[Online](#)>; (1906-1907 to 1910-1911): 1911. 10 p. <[Online](#)>

c. Search for Sanskrit manuscripts. In: JBORS^[*], 1 (1915), 57-65.

M1.13.007.

Vidyabhusana, Satis Chandra (Vidyabhushan, Satischandra) (30.VII.1870-25.IV.1920)

<[Open Library](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary: [Federick William Thomas^[*]] in JRAS^[*], 1920, 673-674 <[Online](#)>; D. R. Bhandarkar^[*] in ABORI^[*], II (1920-21), 81-84.

(2) Obituary by Asutosh Mookerjee and bibliography, in the below-mentioned "A history of Indian logic", xvii-xx, xxi-xxv.

See also S. Hanayama's bibliography (K2.012^[*]), 770-772.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Vidyabhusana:

a. Sanskrit works on literature, grammar, rhetoric and lexicography as preserved in Tibet. In: JASB^[*], new ser., III (1907), 95-102, 241-255, 541-551.

b. A descriptive list of works on the Mādhyamika philosophy. In: JASB^[*], n. s., IV (1908), 367-379.

c. A history of Indian logic: ancient, mediæval and modern schools. Calcutta: Calcutta University, 1921. xlii, 648 p., portr. <[Contents](#)>

M1.13.008.

Hiriyanna, Mysore (7.V.1871-IX.1950)

<[Open Library](#)> <[KarnatakaHistory](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Indian Memory Project](#)>

[1] Memoirs on late Prof. M. Hiriyanna. In: Poona Orientalist, 15 (1950), 6-18. [Not seen]

Contributor: H. L. Hariyappa, A. R. Wadia, V. Raghavan^[*] and P. K. Gode^[*].

(2) Obituary: V. Raghavan^[*] in JOR^[*], 18, 1948/49, 208-215, portr.

(3) Prof. M. Hiriyanna commemoration volume. Editors: N. Sivarama Sastry and G. Hanumantha Rao. Mysore: Prof. M. Hiriyanna Commemoration Volume Committee, 1952. xxvi, 272 p.

<[Online](#)>

N. Sivarama Sastry: A bibliography of Prof. Hiriyanna's writings, xxii-xxvi.

(4) Professor M. Hiriyanna birth centenary commemoration volume, 1871-1971. Ed. by V. Raghavan^[*] and G. Marulasiddaiah. Mysore: University of Mysore, c1972. viii, 271 p., illus. Includes some biographical essays on Hiriyanna and bibliography by N. Sivarama Sastry.

(5) T. P. Ramachandran: M. Hiriyanna. New Delhi: Munshiram Manoharlal, 2001. xiii, 267 p., portr. (The builders of Indian philosophy series) ISBN 81-215-0943-2.

(6) EIB^[*], III. New Delhi: A. P. H. Publishing, 2000. p. 570-572.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.009.

Bhandarkar, Devadatta Ramakrishna (19.XI.1875-30.V.1950)

<[Open Library](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Ācārya-vandanā: D. R. Bhandarkar birth centenary volume. Editor: Samaresh Bandyopadhyay. Calcutta: University of Calcutta, 1982. xix, 452 p., illus.

Pt. I: Devadatta Ramakrishna Bhandarkar, 1-124. Bibliography of published writings, 91-108.

Pt. II: Research papers on Indology, 125-401. Index and addenda et corrigenda, 402-452.

(2) Obituary: B. C. Law^[*] in ABORI^[*], XXX, 1949 (1950), 373-377 <see also 388> <[Online](#)> and in IC^[*], XV (1948-1949), 251-252; JGJRI^[*], VIII (1950), 114.

(3) Samaresh Bandyopadhyay: Devadatta Ramakrishna Bhandarkar (biographical data). In: JAS(B)^[*], XX (1978), v-xiii, portr.

(4) Biographical sketch by A. N. Lahiri in L1.1.043^[*], 49-59 and in L1.2.11.004^[*], 258-262, JAIH^[*], IX, 1975-76 (1976)., i-v, portr.

(5) L1.1.100^[*], 18-19.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.010.

Bhaṭṭācārya, Vidhuśekhara (10.X.1878-4.IV.1958)

<[GreatMasters](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biography and bibliography by Birendranath Bandyopadhyay in VBA^[*], new ser., II (1990): M. M. Vidhuśekhara Śāstrī commemoration volume, 1, I-XIV, portr.

Tribute paid by Rabindranath Tagore, XV; facsimile of a letter from Sylvain Lévi, XVI.

M1.13.011.

Kane, P[andurang] V[aman] (7.V.1880-18.IV.1972)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Pandurang Vaman Kane](#)>

(1) Obituary by R. N. Dandekar^[*] and bibliography of Dr. Kane's writings by V. L. Manjul in ABORI^[*], LIII, 1972 (1973), 311-314, 315-322.

(2) M. D. Paradkar: Dr. Pandurang Vaman Kane; life and work. - V. L. Manjul: Bibliography of the writings of Dr. P. V. Kane. In: JASBo^[*], 52-53/1977-78 (1981): Mm. Dr. P. V. Kane birth centenary volume, 1-16, 403-408, portr. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

(3) MM. Dr. P. V. Kane commemoration monograph. Ed. by S. N. Gajendragadkar. Bombay: University of Bombay, 1974. xxv, 139 p., portr.

Biographical sketch by the editor, bibliography of Kane's writings, 8 articles on Kane.

R. N. Dandekar^[*]'s article is reprinted in Dandekar's "Indological miscellanea", Pune, 1997, 432-446, (Select writings, 5)

(4) Professor Kane's contribution to Dharmaśāstra literature. Comp. and ed. by S. G. Moghe. New Delhi: D. K. Printworld, 1997. viii, 380 p. ISBN 81-246-0075-9.

Review: Timothy Lubin in IJ^[*], 43 (2000), 406-411. <[Online](#)>

(5) M. D. Paradkar: MM. Dr. Kane and utilization of descriptive catalogue of manuscripts. In: JASBo^[*], 75 for 2000 (2001), 127-130.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Works with a bibliographical survey by Kane not cited in this document:

a. History of Sanskrit poetics. 4th ed. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1971. vii, 446 p.

First published in 1951.

M1.13.012.

Belvalkar, Shripad Krishna (12.XII.1880-8.I.1967)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Trove](#)>

(1) Brief biography and a select list of research publications in Felicitation volume presented to Professor Sripad Krishna Belvalkar. Ed. by S. Radhakrishnan [et al.]. Banaras: Motilal Banarasi Dass, 1957. p. xi-xxxi, portr.

(2) Obituary: Editor (R. N. Dandekar?^[*]) in *ABORI*^[*], XLVII (1967), 130-133, portr.; K. V. Sarma in *VIJ*^[*], V, 1 (1967), 114-116; A. D. Pusalkar in *JOI*^[*], XVI, 3 (1967), 282-283.

(3) V. M. Bedekar: The contribution of Dr. S. K. Belvalkar to Indology. In: *ABORI*^[*], LXXXI 2000 (2001), 35-67.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Belvalkar not cited in this document:

K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 264 (Poona, Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, 1916-)

<[Online](#)>

M1.13.013.

Kuppuswami Sastri, S. (15.XII.1880-5.IX.1943)

<[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Dates in Prof. Kuppuswami Sastri's career and Chronological list of the writings, in Kuppuswami Sastri commemoration volume. Madras, 1937. p. 173-175.

(2) Obituary: P. K. Gode^[*] in *ABORI*^[*], XXIV (1943), 279-281; V. Raghavan^[*] in *NIA*^[*], VII, 1 & 2 (1944), 17-21.

(3) Mm. Professor Kuppuswami Sastri birth-centenary commemoration volume, 1: Collection of Sastri's writings and a kavya on him. Ed. [by] S. S. Janaki. Madras: Kuppuswami Sastri Research Institute, 1981. x, xiii, 227, xlvi p., portr.

The above obituary by Raghavan is reprinted, iii-viii.

V. Raghavan: Life and work of the late Mm. Prof. S. Kuppuswami Sastri: a chronological table, ix-xiii.

Bibliographical works by Kuppuswami Sastri not cited in this document:

K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 199-208 (Madras, Govt. Oriental Mss. Libr.), 230 (New catalogus catalogorum, 1937-) No. 199 <[Online](#)>

M1.13.014.

Mookerji, Radha Kumud (1880?/1884-9.IX.1963)

<[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: V. S. Agrawala^[*] in *JOI*^[*], XIII, 1963-1964, 89-92; R. C. Majumdar in *VIJ*^[*], 2 (1964), 169-170; V. R[aghavan]^[*] in *JOR*^[*], XXXI, 1961-62 (1964), 48-49.

(2) Biographical sketch by Hari Shankar Srivastava in L1.1.043^[*], 69-80.

Bio-bibliographical survey is given in "Bhārata-kaumudī: studies in Indology in honour of Dr. Radha Kumud Mookerji, pt. 1, Allahabad: Indian Press, 1945, xii-xviii, portr.

M1.13.015.

Jayaswal, K[ashi] P[rasad] (27.XI.1881-4.VIII.1937)

<[Open Library](#)>

(1) Obituary: A. Banerji-Sastri in *JBORS*^[*], XXIII, 3 (1937), 382-385; F. W. Thomas^[*] in *JRAS*^[*], 1937, 727-730 <[Online](#)>; B. C. Law^[*] in *IC*^[*], IV (1937-1938), 286.

JBORS^[*], XXIII, 4 (1937): Commemoration volume.

(2) K. P. Jayaswal commemoration volume (published under the patronage of the Government of Bihar). General editor: J. S. Jha. Patna: K. P. Jayaswal Research Institute, 1981.

Includes biographical essays, bibliography of works, and portrs.

(3) B. N. Puri: K. P. Jayaswal and the Bihar Research Society. In: *JB(O)RS*^[*], 76-78 (1990-1992), 323-326.

(4) M. M. Rahman: Encyclopedia of historiography. New Delhi: Anmol Publications, 2005. p. 355-357.

(5) B. P. Sinha in L1.1.043^[*], 81-94.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Jayaswal not cited in this document:

K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 218 (Mithila, 1927-). Vol. 1 <[Online](#)>

M1.13.016.

Basak, Radhagovinda (8.I.1885-10.XII.1982)

<[Open Library](#)>

(1) Biographical sketch by himself in L1.2.11.004^[*], 268-273.

(2) A homage to Dr. R. G. Basak by A. L. Basham^[*], other contributions by Sukumari Bhattacharji and Kalyan Kumar Dasgupta. In: Ancient Indian history, philosophy and culture; essays in memory of Professor Radhagovinda Basak Vidyāvācaspati. Calcutta: Sanskrit Pustak Bhandar, 1987. p. 4-18, portr.

(3) Obituary by Kalyan Kumar Dasgupta in JAIH^[*], XIV (1984), 318-322.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Basak not cited in this document:

a. A catalogue of the archaeological relics in the Museum of the Varendra Research Society, Rajshahi. Rajshahi, 1919. Jointly with Dinesh Chandra Bhattacharyya.

M1.13.017.

Das Gupta, Surendra Nath (X.1887-18.XII.1952)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Thinkers of the twentieth century: a biographical, bibliographical and critical dictionary. London: Macmillan Publishers, 1983. p. 125b-126b. Contributed by B[imal] K[rishna] Matilal^[*].

(2) EIB^[*], 2. New Delhi: A.P.H. Publishing, 2000. p. 409b-411a.

(3) 前田専学 [Sengaku MAYEDA]: M1.15.099b^[*], 359-360.

M1.13.018.

Sukthankar, V[ishnu] S[itaram] (4.V.1887-21.I.1943)

<[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary by S[umitra] M[angesh] K[atre]^[*] and tribute from the West by Franklin Edgerton^[*], etc. in ABORI^[*], 24 (1943), 123-135, 136, 137-138, portr.; NIA^[*], V (1943), 262-264.

(2) V. S. Sukthankar memorial edition, 2 vols. Ed. by P. K. Gode^[*]. Poona: V. S. Sukthankar Memorial Edition Committee, 1944-1945.

Vol. 1: Critical studies in the Mahābhārata. - Vol. 2: Analecta.

(3) S. M. Katre^[*]: Vishnu Sitaram Sukthankar and his contribution to Indology. In: BDC[PG]RI^[*], 5 (1943-1944), vii-lvi.

(4) W. Morgenroth: Vishnu Sitaram Sukthankar as a student in Berlin, 1911-1914. In: ABORI^[*], LVIII-LIX/1977-1978 (1978), 193-201.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.019.

Law, Narendra Nath (2.X.1887-15.XI.1965)

<[Internet Archive](#)>

[1] K. C. Law: Dr. N. N. Law; the prince-scholar. In: II^[*], 45 (1992), 143-146.

(2) Biographical sketch in L1.2.11.004^[*], 279-280.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.020.

Varma, Siddheshwar (3.XI.1887-17.VIII.1985)

(1) K. V. Sarma: Bibliography of the writings of Dr. Siddheshwar Varma. Hoshiarpur: Panjab University, 1978. 64 p. (Punjab University Indological series, 14)

Bound with Dr. Siddheshwar Varma felicitation volume: being a collection of papers presented to him on his 90th birthday. Ed. by K. V. Sarma. Hoshiarpur: Panjab University, 1978. vi, 74 p., portr. (Punjab University Indological series, 13)

Biographical sketch by Vishva Bandhu^[*] and bibliography up to 1967, in VIJ^[*], V, 1967 (1968), 1-6, 7-12, portr.

VIJ^[*], XVI, 2 (1978): Dr. Siddheshwar Varma 90th birthday felicitation number.

(2) Obituary: D. D. Sharma in IL^[*], 47, 1986 (1987), [n. p.] and VIJ^[*], XXII, 1984 (1987), 258-260.

(3) ELL^[*], 9 (1994), 4909-4910. (R. N. Srivastava)

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.021.

Radhakrishnan, Sarvepalli (5.IX.1888-17.IV.1975)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Bibliography of the writings of Sarvepalli Radhakrishnan. Comp. by T. R. V. Murti^[*]. In: The philosophy of Sarvepalli Radhakrishnan. New York: Tudor Publishing, 1952. p. 843-861. Partial view <[Google Books](#)>

T. R. V. Murti: Radhakrishnan and Buddhism, 565-605.

(2) Paul Hacker^[*]: Ein Prasthānatraya-Kommentar des Neuhinduismus; Bemerkungen zum Werk Radhakrishnans. In: OLZ^[*], LVI (1961), 565-576.

English translation:

Philology and confrontation: Paul Hacker on traditional and modern Vedānta. Ed. by Wilhelm Halbfass^[*]. Albany: State University of New York, 1995. p. 337-350.

(3) Dr. S. Radhakrishnan souvenir volume. Moradbad: Darshana International, 1964. 596 p., portr.

(4) Thinkers of the twentieth century: a biographical, bibliographical and critical dictionary. London: Macmillan Publishers, 1983. p. 461b-463a. Contributed by B[imal] K[rishna] Matilal^[*].

(5) Melitta Waligora: Das philosophische Weltbild Sarvepalli Radhakrishnans. In: AAL^[*], 12 (1984), 1023-1034.

(6) Sarvepalli Gopal: Radhakrishnan; a biography. Delhi: Oxford University Press, 1989. ix, 408 p., portr.

(7) Dr. Sarvepalli Radhakrishnan: a commemorative volume 1888-1988. Ed. by Sudarshan Agarwal. New Delhi: Prentice-Hall of India, 1988. xxvi, 150 p.

(8) Dr. S. Radhakrishnan birth centenary special issue. In: SAMBODHI^[*], 16 (1989), 1-143, 1-[49]. <[Online](#)>

Collected essays on S. Radhakrishnan.

Bibliography comp. by Saloni Joshi, [33]-[38]

(9) Dr. Sarvapalli Radhakrishnan: living values of Indian thought. Ed. by Jan Filipický. Prague: Oriental Institute of the Czechoslovak Academy of Sciences, 1992. 133 p. ISBN 80-85425-09-2. International Symposium held in Prague on October 19-20, 1988 to mark the birth centenary of Prof. Dr. Sarvapalli Radhakrishnan.

(10) 中村元 [Hajime NAKAMURA]^[*]: ラーダークリシュナン [Radhakrishnan]. In the author's 現代インドの思想 [Gendai Indo no shisō] [Modern Indian philosophy]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1997. p. 429-496. (NHS^[*], 32)

Bibliography, 431-436.

Survey of the life, philosophy and works of Radhakrishnan.

(11) New essays in the philosophy of Sarvepalli Radhakrishnan. Ed. by S. S. Rama Rao Pappu. Delhi: Sri Satguru Publications, 1995. xiii, 623 p. (Studies in Indian tradition series, 6) ISBN 81-7030-461-X.

(12) B. S. Tyagi: The philosophy of Radhakrishnan. New Delhi: Bluejay Books, 2001. 191 p. ISBN 81-87075-74-0.

(13) Robert A. MacDermott in ER^[*], 12, 197-198; W. Halbfass: L1.1.057^[*]; ER^[*], 12, 197b-198b (Robert A. McDermott); 前田専学 [Sengaku MAYEDA]: M1.15.099b^[*], 360-361.

M1.13.022.

Majumdar, Ramesh Chandra (4.XII.1888-11.II.1980)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Inernet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) B. N. Mukherjee^[*]: Ācārya Śrī Rameś Candra Majumdār; a biographical sketch. - A select list of the published works by R. C. Majumdar. In: R. C. Majumdar felicitation volume. Ed. by Himansu Bhusan Sarkar. Calcutta: Firma K. L. Mukhopadhyay, 1970. p. v-viii, 267-282.

(2) Obituary: Himansu Bhusan Sarkar in ABORI^[*], LXI (1980), 361-365; Kalyan Kumar Dasgupta in JAIH^[*], XIII (1983), 325-330.

(3) Bhāratī: Bulletin of the College of Indology, 16 (1985-1987): Professor R. C. Majumdar volume.

N. N. Bhattacharyya: Ramesh Chandra Majumdar; a biographical sketch and centenary tribute, vii-xviii.

P. C. Roy Chaudhury: Remembering Ramesh Chandra Majumdar, xix-xx.

A. N. Lahini: Books written and edited by Ācārya R. C. Majumdar, xxi-xxiv.

H. B. Sarkar: Ācārya Ramesh Chandra Majumdar; a panoramic view of his work on South and South-east Asia and recent advances on South-east Asian history, 397-412.

(4) Shankar Goyal: Historiography of Professor R. C. Majumdar. In: VIJ^[*], XLIII-XLIV (2005-2006), 253-265.

(5) Biographical sketch by himself in L1.2.11.004^[*], 281-289.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.023.

De, S[usil] K[umar] (29.I.1890-30.I.1968)

<[Banglapedia](#)> <[Open Library](#)>

(1) Curriculum vitae up to 1960, in BDC[PG]RI^[*], 20 (1960): Sushil Kumar De felicitation volume, ix-xv, portr.

(2) Obituary by Sures Chandra Banerji and bibliography, in ISPP^[*], IX, 2 (1967-68), i-viii.

(3) Biographical notes, bibliography and "Susil Kumar De: a reminiscence" by R. C. Majumdar. In: S. K. De memorial volume. Editor: R. C. Hazra and S. C. Banerji. Calcutta: Firma K. L. Mukhopadhyay, 1972. p. vii-xiv, 1-9.

Bibliographical works by De not cited in this document:

a. The Buddhist Tantric literature (Sanskrit) of Bengal. In: NIA^[*], 1 (1938), 1-23.

b. A select bibliography for the textual study of Kālidāsa's Meghadūta. In: S. K. Belvalkar felicitation volume. Benares, 1957. p. 149-162.

Works with a bibliographical survey:

c. History of Sanskrit poetics. Reprint of 2nd ed. Calcutta: Firma K. L. Mukhopadhyay, 1976. vi, iv, 361, 341 p.

M1.13.024.

Abhyankar, K[ashinath] V[asudev] (7.VIII.1890-1.XII.1976)

(1) Obituary: G. V. Devasthali in ABORI^[*], LVII (1976), 309-310, portr.

(2) Madhav M. Deshpande: L1.2.10.007^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.025.

Chatterji, Suniti Kumar (26.XI.1890-29.V.1977)

<[Banglapedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Encyclopaedic Dictionary of Pali Literature](#)>

(1) Suniti Kumar Chatterji: the scholar and the man. Calcutta: Jijnasa, 1970. 149 p., portr.

Sukumari Bhattacharji: Scholarship and personality. - A chronicle of his life. Comp. by Pranab Kumar Banerji. - A select bibliography. comp. by Anil Kumar Kanjilal.

(2) In memoriam Professor Suniti Kumar Chatterji (26 November 1890 - 29 May 1977) in IL^[*], 38 (1977), 121-124.

Includes an additional bibliography.

(3) Obituary: Dipak Bhattacharya in VIJ^[*], XV (1977), 285-287; R. N. Dandekar in ABORI^[*], 60 (1979), 346-347.

(4) Suniti Kumar Chatterji: a centenary tribute. Ed. by Udaya Narayana Singh and Shivarama Padikkal. New Delhi: Sahitya Akademi, 1997. xi, 217 p. ISBN81-260-0353-7.

(5) Suniti Kumar Chatterji: Select papers, 3 vols. New Delhi: People's Publishing House, 1972-1984. Vol. 3: Published by Prajñā in Calcutta, 1984.

(6) Suniti Kumar Chatterji: Select writings, 1. New Delhi: Vikas Publishing House, 1978. 307 p., portr.

(7) Achintya Biswas: Comparative ethnological study in the light of Professor Suniti Kumar Chatterji. In: JASB^[*], LIV, 4 (2012), 1-12.

(8) L1.1.093^[*], 288 (Nalini Balbir) <[Google Books](#)>.

Bibliographical works by Chatterji not cited in this document:

a. Linguistics in India (1917-1942). In: L1.1.009, 321-331.

M1.13.026.

Vaidya, P[arashuram] L[akshman] (29.VI.1891-25.II.1978)

(1) Obituary: P. V. Bapat^[*] in JIABS^[*], 1, 1 (1978), 91-92 <[Online](#)>; R. N. Dandekar^[*] in ABORI^[*], LX (1979), 350-351, portr.; Umakant P. Shah in JOI^[*], XXVIII (1978-79), 96-97.

M1.13.027.

Gode, P[arshuram] K[rishna] (11.VII.1891-28.V.1961)

(1) Obituary: R. N. D[andekar]^[*] in ABORI^[*], XLI/1960 (1962), 203-205, portr.; in ALB^[*], 26 (1962), 97.

[2] Thirty years of historical research, or Bibliography of the published writings of P. K. Gode, Curator Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute (from 1916 to 1946). 3rd ed. Poona: [Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute], 1947. xiv, 76 p. [Not seen]

Review: Ludwik Sternbach^[*] in JAOS^[*], 68 (1948), 126.

(3) Professor P. K. Gode commemoration volume. Ed. by H. L. Hariyappa and M. M. Patkar. Poona: Oriental Book Agency, 1960. lxi, 470, 223 p., port. (POS^[*], 93)

Bibliography (1916-1959), xix-xlvi.

(4) Collected works:

Studies in Indian literary history, 3 vols.

Vols. 1-2: Bombay: Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, 1953-1954. (Siṅghī Jaina granthamālā, 37-38)

Vol. 3: Poona: Prof. P. K. Gode Collected Works Publication Committee, 1956.

Studies in Indian cultural history, 3 vols.

Vol. 1: Hoshiarpur: Vishveshvaranand Vedic Research Institute, 1961. (VIS^[*], 9) (P. K. Gode studies, 4)

Vol. 2-3: Poona: Prof. P. K. Gode Collected Works Publication Committee, 1960-1969. (P. K. Gode studies, 5-6)

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Gode not cited in this document:

a. Introduction to Indian textual criticism. Poona: Deccan College, 1954. xvii, 148 p. (Deccan College handbooks series, 5)

Appendix II by P. K. Gode:

A brief notes on the history and progress of cataloguing of Sanskrit and other MSS. in India outside (between A.D. 1800 and 1941), 100-129, reprinted in the above "Studies in Indian cultural history", 3, 48-70.

See also K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 264 (Poona, Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, 1916-)

Vol. 1 <[Online](#)>

M1.13.028.

Jha, Ganganatha (Jhā, Gaṅgānātha) (IX.1871-10.XI.1941)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

- (1) Select bibliography, in Jhā commemoration volume: essays on Oriental subjects. Poona: Oriental Book Agency, 1937. p. 469-472, portr. (POS^[*], 39)
- (2) Obituary: C. R. Devadhar in ABORI^[*], XXII (1941-42), 305-306, portr.
- (3) JGJRI^[*], 1 (1943), 1-6.
- (4) Paṇḍita Śrī Gaṅgānātha Jhā 1871-1941 A.D. – Bibliography of the works of Gaṅgānātha Jhā. In: JGJRI^[*], XXIX (1973), xv-xx, xxi-xxxv.
- (5) The autobiographical notes of Mahamahopadhyaya Dr. Sir Ganganatha Jha. Ed. by Hetukar Jha. In: JGJRI^[*], XXX (1974), 136, xii p., portr.
Bibliography, i-xii. About works, 120-134.

M1.13.029.

Mirashi, V[asudev] V[ishnu] (13.III.1893-3.IV.1985)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Open Library](#)>

- (1) Biographical sketch, bibliography up to 1965 etc., in Felicitation volume (a collection of forty-two Indological essays): presented to Mahamahopadhyaya Dr. V. V. Mirashi. Ed. by G. T. Deshpande (and others). Nagpur: Vidarbha Samshodhan Mandal, 1965. p. xxi-lxx, portr.
- (2) Obituary: S. B. Deo in ABORI^[*], LXVI/1985 (1986), 366-370.
- (3) Vasudev Vishnu Mirashi: Studies in Indology, 4 vols. Nagpur: Vidarbha Samshodhan Mandal, 1960-1966. 2nd ed. of vol. 1: 1968.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.030.

Sāṅkṛityāyana, Rāhula (Sankṛityayan, Rahul) (9.IV.1893-14.IV.1963)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Open Library](#)>

- (1) Obituary: V. S. Agrawala^[*] and Bhikshu Jagdish Kashyap^[*] in JBRS^[*], XLVII (1961), 1-6, 7-10, portr. and JOI^[*], XII (1963), 330-336; Vishva Bandhu^[*] in VIJ^[*], II (1964), 168-169.
- (2) Selected essays of Rahul Sankṛityayan. New Delhi: People's Publishing House, 1984. xix, 228 p.
K. P. Jayaswal^[*]: In lieu of an introduction: Lost Sanskrit works recovered from Tibet, ix-xix.
- (3) D. C. Ahir: Himalayan Buddhism, past and present; Mahapandit Rahul Sankṛityayan centenary volume. Delhi: Sri Satguru Publications, 1993. p. xi-xix, portr. (BIB^[*], 122)
- (4) Essays on Indology: birth centenary tribute to Mahapandita Rahula Sankṛityayana. Ed. by Alaka Chattopadhyaya. Calcutta: Manisa, 1994. x, 176 p.
- (5) Mahapandita Rahula Sankṛityayana birth centenary volume. Ed. by Hemendu Bikash Chowdhury. Calcutta: Bauddha Dharmankur Sabha, 1994. 74, 56 p., portr.
- (6) The album of the Tibetan art collections: collected by Pt. Rahula Sankṛityayana from the Ānor, Zhalu and other monasteries in 1928-29 and 1934. Ed. by S. K. Pathak. Patna: Kashi Prasad Jayaswal Research Institute, 1986. 46 p., 54 p. of plates. (Tibetan Sanskrit works series, XXVII)
- (7) Alaka Atreya Chudal: Rahul Sankṛityayan and the Buddhism of Nepal. In: EBHR^[*], 46 (2015), 62-87. <[Online](#)>

For Sanskrit collection see B1.2.1.4.1.1^[*].

M1.13.031.

Chakravarti, Niranjan Prasad (1.VII.1893-19.X.1956)

- (1) Obituary: EpInd^[*], XXXI, 1955-1956 (1960), [xv], portr., reprinted in L1.2.11.004^[*], 307-309; Roopa Lekhā, XXVII, 2 (1956), inserted between p. 58 and 59.
- (2) L1.1.100^[*], 29-30.

M1.13.032.

Velankar, H[ari] D[amodar] (18.X.1893-13.I.1967)

(1) Obituary: J. S. Jetly in JOI^[*], XVI (1967), 283-285; ABORI^[*], XLVII (1967), 134-135, portr.; G. C. Jhala in IA^[*], 3. ser., II, 2 (1967), 43-44; S. A. Upadhyaya in VIJ^[*], V, 2 (1967), 209-210; S. N. Gajendragadkar in JBBAS^[*], 41-42 (1966-67), 1-7, portr. and JASBo^[*], 41-42/1966-67 (1968): Prof. H. D. Velankar memorial volume, 1-7, portr. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Velankar not cited in this document:

a. Jinaratnakośa: an alphabetical register of Jain works and authors, 1: Works. Poona: Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, 1944. x, 466 p.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 330.

See also K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 33 (Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, 1925-30. 2nd ed. 1998), 38 (Bombay, University Library, 1953).

M1.13.033.

Dutt, Nalinaksha (4.XII.1893-27.XI.1973)

<[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: Aruna Haldar in JOI^[*], XXIII, 4 (1974), 372-375; Nirmal C. Sinha in BT^[*], 1977, 3, 28-29 <[Online](#)>.

(2) Aruna Haldar: Centenary tribute to Dr. Nalinaksha Dutt. In *the Above* Mahapandita Rahula Sankrityayana birth centenary volume, 60-61, portr.

(3) Dipak Kumar Barua: Professor Nalinaksha Dutt; a centenary tribute. In: II^[*], 48 (1995), 55-79.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.034.

Kunhan Raja, C[hittenjoor] (18.IX.1895-21.X.1963)

<[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Biographical sketch by G. Srinivasa Murti and bibliography up to 1945, in Dr. C. Kunhan Raja presentation volume: a volume of Indological studies. Madras: Adyar Library, 1946. p. ix-xxiv, portr.

(2) Obituary: Vishva Bandhu^[*] in VIJ^[*], II (1964), 170-172; ALB^[*], 27 (1963), 291-304 <Bibliography, 295-304>.

(3) Dr. C. Kunhan Raja: bio-data and select bibliography. In: ALB^[*], 59 (1995), xi-xxv, portr.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.035.

Ramaswami Aiyar (Iyar, Iyer), L. V[ishwanatha] (25.X.1895-31.I.1948)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Obituary: Suniti Kumar Chatterji^[*] in IL^[*], III, comprising volumes 9-15 (1944-1956), 164-167.

(2) Bhadriraju Krishnamurti: Comparative Dravidian studies. - Murray B. Emeneau^[*]: The non-literary Dravidian languages. In: CTL^[*], 5: Linguistics in South Asia. Ed. by Thomas A. Sebeok. The Hague: Mouton, 1969. p. 309-333, 334-342.

(3) ELL^[*], 7 (1994), 3439-3440 (A. Kamatchinathan)

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.036.

Mookerjee, Satkari (16.III.1896-?)

(1) Brief bio-bibliographical survey by O. P. Jaiswal, in Dr. Satkari Mookerji felicitation volume. Varanasi: Chowkhamba Sanskrit Series Office, 1969. p. xxv-xxix, portr. (Chowkhamba Sanskrit studies, LXIX)

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.037.

Chatterji, Kshitish Chandra (24.XI.1896-1961)

<[Encyclopaedic Dictionary of Pali Literature](#)>

(1) EIB^[*], II. New Delhi: A. P. H. Publishing, 2000. p. 110-112.

See also J. F. Staal: L1.1.039^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.038.

Vishva Bandhu (30.IX.1897-1.VIII.1973)

<[VVR Institute](#)>

(1) K. V. Sarma: Acharya Dr. Vishva Bandhu; a homage. In: VIJ^[*], XI (1973), xiii-xvi, portr.

(2) Suraj Bhan: A tribute. - Jagannath Agrawal: Padma Bhushan, Dr. Vishva Bandhu. - Bibliography of the writings of Āchārya Dr. Vishva Bandhu. Comp. by Shyam Lal Sharma & Ganesh Dass Verma. In: VIJ^[*], XII (1974), v-viii, xix-xxv, xxvi-lii, portr.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.039.

Majumdar, Nani Gopal (1.XII.1897-11.XI.1938)

<[Open Library](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical sketch by Tapas Majumdar and obituary notice by B. Prashad in L1.2.11.004^[*], 331-336.

Prashad's obituary is reprinted from the Year-book of the Royal Asiatic Society, 5 (1939), 158-162.

(2) Explorations in art and archaeology of South Asia: essays dedicated to N. G. Majumdar. Ed. by Debala Mitra. Calcutta: Directorate of Archaeology and Museums, Government of West Bengal, 1996. li, 602 p., illus.

Includes biographical profile (xv-xviii), list of publications (xix-xxiv), some essays and portr.

(3) L1.1.100^[*], 127-129.

Bibliographical works by Majumdar not cited in this document:

a. A list of Kharoṣṭhī inscriptions. In: JASB^[*], XX (1924), 1-39.

Reprinted, with a new introduction by B. N. Mukherjee, by the Asiatic Society, Kolkata, 2008.

M1.13.040.

Bagchi, Prabodh Chandra (18.XI.1898-19.I.1956)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Prabodh Chandra Bagchi. Santiniketan: Visva Bharati Alumni Association, 1956. 25 p.

Biographical sketch, research studies in Visva-Bharati, important events, and bibliography.

(2) Obituary: Suniti Kumar Chatterji^[*] in IL^[*], 18 (1957): Bagchi memorial volume, 1-11, portr.; Kalyan Kumar Sarkar in FA^[*], 144 (1958), 207-209.

(3) Prabodh Chandra Bagchi: Indological studies; a collection of essays. Santiniketan: Visva-Bharati Research Publications Committee, 1982. xxi, 523 p., portr.

(4) 冉雲華 (Jan Yun-hua)^[*]: 胡適與印度友人師覺月 (Dr. Hu Shih and his Indian friend, Dr. P. C. Bagchi). In: CHBJ^[*], 6 (1993), 263-278. <[Online](#)>

Includes Bagchi's bibliography.

Reprinted in the author's 從印度佛教到中國佛教 [Ts'ung Yin-tu fo-chiao tao Chung-kuo fo-chiao]. Taipei, 1995. p. 277-288. <[Baidu](#)>

(5) Contribution of P. C. Bagchi on Sino-Indo Tibetology. Ed. by Haraprasad Ray. Kolkata: Asiatic Society, 2002. viii, 134 p., portr. ISBN 81-7236-117-3.

Pt. 1 contains papers presented at the P. C. Bagchi Centenary Seminar at the Asiatic Society on 18 November 1998.

Pt. 2 includes (1) a chronicle of Dr. Bagchi's life, (2) bibliography of works of and on Bagchi.

(6) Akira Yuyama^[*]: Prabodh Chandra Bagchi (1898-1956); a model in the beginnings of Indo-Sinic Buddhist philology. In: ARIRIAB^[*], 5 (2002), 135-146; 6 (2003), 342. <[Online](#)>

(7) India and Asia: P. C. Bagchi centenary volume. Editor-in-chief: B. N. Mukherjee^[*]. Kolkata:

Progressive Publishers, 2009. 430 p., portr. ISBN 81-8064-116-3.

Pt. 1:

On Prabodh Chandra Bagchi, 9-91.

Select bibliography, 362-374.

Some books and articles on P. C. Bagchi, 375-377.

Pictures and some letters from Sylvain Lévi^[*] to P. C. Bagchi, 379-430.

(8) India and China: interactions through Buddhism and diplomacy: A collection of essays by Professor Prabodh Chandra Bagchi. Comp. by Bangwei Wang [王邦維] and Tansen Sen. London: Anthem Press, 2011. xv, 255 p., portr. ISBN 978-93-80601-37-3. <[Google Books](#)>

Suniti Kumar Chatterji's obituary in the above (3), ix-xxi and A Yuyama's above essay are reprinted.

(9) Forty essays on Indological studies: a collection from the works of P. C. Bagchi, 2 vols. Ed. by Ratna Sinha and Shyamalkanti Chakravarti. Kolkata: Pritonia, 2014. ISBN 978-93-81707-34-0; -35-7. <[Contents](#)>

(10) A002^[*]: Encyclopaedia of Buddhism, II, 4 (1968), 492-493 (D. T. Devendra); H. P. Chakravorti in L1.1.043^[*], 105-115.

Bibliographical works by Bagchi not cited in this document:

a. Le canon bouddhique en Chine: les traducteurs et les traductions, 2 vols. Paris: Paul Geuthner, 1927-1938. (Sino-Indica, t. I et IV)

Biographical and bibliographical survey of translators and their translations of Chinese Buddhist texts based on the Shukusatsuzō (縮刷藏)^[*] and Zokuzōkyō (続藏經)^[*]. Nanjio catalogue^[*] no. is cited.

Contents: Tome I: Introduction. - Ptie. 1: Les églises du nord (68-581 A.D.) - Ptie. 2: Les églises du sud (222-589 A.D.) - Tome II: Ptie. 3: Les églises du nord et du sud sous les Empires unifiés (581-1368) - Appendice: Les travaux non-canoniques des auteurs chinois. - Notes additionnelles. - Index. - Corrections. - Abréviations.

b. Obituary notice for Sylvain Lévi^[*] in IHQ^[*], XII (1936), 177-186. <[Online](#)>

Includes "List of works". Cf. K2.006^[*]

[c] Buddhist studies in Japan and the Taisho edition of the Chinese Tripiṭaka. In: New Asia, I, 1 (1939) [Not seen]

M1.13.041.

Sen, Sukumar (16.I.1900-3.III.1992)

<[Techie](#)>

(1) Krishna Bhattacharya: Sukumar Sen; a tribute. - Chronological bibliography. In: VIJ^[*], 52 (1993), i-ii, iii-viii. <Updated bibliography>

(2) ELL^[*], 7 (1994), 3840 (Pabitra Sarkar)

(3) IL^[*], 26 (1966): Sukumar Sen felicitation volume: presented on the occasion of his sixtysixth birthday (1966), ix-xv, portr.

Bibliographical works by Sen not cited in this document:

a. A descriptive catalogue of Rajasthani manuscripts in the collections of the Asiatic Society, by V. R. Trivedi, rev. and ed. by Sukumar Sen.

M1.13.042.

Gokhale, V[asudeva] V[ishvanath] (20.III.1901-4.XII.1991)

<[Indologica](#)>

(1) Jikidō Takasaki (高崎直道)^[*] in IBK^[*], XLI, 2 (1993), 331-336; Malati J. Shendge in ABORI^[*], LXXIV (1994), 349-351.

Chattopadhyaya, Durgacharan (1901-17.IX.1993)

(1) Durgacharan Chattopadhyaya (1901-1993) In: An analytic view of Buddhist logic (Baudhānyāya-vīkṣā); the birthday centenary celebration volume of the late Durga Charan Chattopadhyaya. Comp. by Suniti Kumar Pathak. Kolkata: Naba Chalanika, 2001. p. 1-11.

M1.13.043.

Murti, T[iruppattur] R[amaseshayyer] V[enkatachala] (5.VI.1902-16.III.1986)

(1) Revelation in Indian thought: a Festschrift in honour of Professor T. R. V. Murti. Ed. by Harold Coward and Krishna Sivaraman. Emeryville, California: Dharma Publishing, 1977. xvii, 193 p.

Harold Coward: Academic biography of T. R. V. Murti, Complete bibliography of the writings of Professor T. R. V. Murti, 191-193.

(2) Studies in Indian thought: collected papers of Prof. T. R. V. Murti. Ed. by Harold G. Coward. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1983. xvi, 410 p. <[Google Books](#)>

Reprint of 'Academic biography of T. R. V. Murti', xi-xvi.

Includes bibliography.

(3) Harold Coward: T. R. V. Murti. New Delhi: Munshiram Manoharlal, 2003. xii, 134 p. (The builders of Indian philosophy series) ISBN 81-215-1077-5.

M1.13.044.

Raghu Vira (30.XII.1902-14.V.1963)

<[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: V. S. Agrawala^[*] in JOI^[*], XII (1963), 471-474; Siddheshvar Varma^[*] in VIJ^[*], 1 (1963), 359-360.

(2) Raghuvira-śraddhāñjali: homage to Prof. Dr. Raghu Vira, explorer, scholar and patriot. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1965. 478 p., portr. (ŚPS^[*], 35)

(3) Studies in South, East, and Central Asia. Presented as a memorial volume to the late Professor Raghu Vira by members of the Permanent International Altaistic Conference and ed. by Denis Sinor. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1968. (ŚPS^[*], 74)

Suniti Kumar Chatterji^[*]: Professor Raghu Vira; a vast sweep of vision, ix-xii.

Naoshiro Tsuji^[*]: Prof. Raghu Vira; the Vedisant, xiii-xv.

Nicholas Poppe^[*]: Prof. Raghu Vira and Mongolian studies, xvi-xviii.

Bibliography, xix-xxxii.

(4) Lokesh Chandra^[*]: The Raghuvira school of Mongolian studies. In the author's Cultural horizons of India: studies in Tantra and Buddhism, art and archaeology, language and literature, 6. Ed. by Tara Chandrika. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture and Aditya Prakashan, 1997. (ŚPS^[*], 390)

(5) India and Asia: a cultural symphony: A collection of some notes, articles, poems and letters of the late Prof. Dr. Raghuvira. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1978. 499 p. (ŚPS^[*], 239)

(6) Studies in classical India: a collection of the articles of Prof. Dr. Raghu Vira. Ed. posthumously by Lokesh Chandra^[*] and Sushama Lohia. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 2007. 252 p. (ŚPS^[*], 620)

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.045.

Agrawala, V[asudeva] S[arana] (7.VIII.1904-27.VII.1966)

(1) Obituary by Moti Chandra and L. K. Tripathi, and bibliography by P. K. Agrawala. In: Journal of the Indian Society of Oriental Art, new ser., IV (1971-72): Dr. Vasudev Saran Agrawala commemoration volume, pt. 1, 1-17, 18-22.

(2) Obituary: Jagannath Agrawala in VIJ^[*], IV (1966), 273-276; L. K. Tripathi in JAIH^[*], III (1970), 341-346; P. A. D. in IA^[*], 2 (1967), 42-43.

(3) Prof. V. S. Agrawala volume: Bhārati: bulletin of the Department of Ancient Indian History, Culture & Archaeology, 12-14 (1968-1971).

Memorial essays and bibliography, i-xxxv, xxxvi-xl, portr.

(4) Prof. Vasudeva Saran Agrawala: A bibliographic survey of his published works. Comp. by Jagdish Chandra, computerised by Sunil Jairath. 1994. <[Online](#)>

(5) Prof. V. S. Agrawala commemoration volume of Indological studies: Vāsudeva smṛiti saṁhitā; published on the occasion of his one hundred and tenth birthday. Comp. and ed. by Prithvi Kumar Agrawala. Varanasi: Pilgrims, 2014. cxvii, 534 p. ISBN 978-93-5076-004-8.

<[Product overview](#)>

List of V. S. Agrawala's works, ix-xiii.

An inkling into V. S. Agrawala's life through photographs, xv-xlv.

Some samples of V. S. Agrawala's handwriting and letters written to him. xlvii-cxvii.

Pt. I: Memoriam and appreciation, 1-86.

(6) Vasudeva Sharan Agrawala: a selection. Comp. and ed. by Kapila Vatsyayan. New Delhi: Sahitya Academi, 2015. xii, 956 p. ISBN 978-81-260-4566-2.

Bibliography, 938-956.

(7) L1.1.100^[*], 1-2.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.046.

Ghosh, Batakrishna (10.VII.1905-10.III.1950)

(1) Obituary: Suniti Kumar Chatterji^[*] in IL^[*], XI (1949-1950), 167-171.

(2) Batakrishna Ghosh: A survey of Indo-European languages. Comp. & ed. by Sunil Bandyopadhyay. Calcutta: Sanskrit Pustak Bhandar, 1979. xxxv, 227 p., portr.

Posthumous work. A bibliography of Batakrishna Ghosh's writings, 201-227.

For Ghosh's life and works see "Introduction" by the editor, xi-xxxv.

(3) EIB^[*], III. New Delhi: A. P. H. Publishing, 2000. p. 190-192.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.047.

Katre, Sumitra Mangesh (11.IV.1906-21.X.1998)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Bibliography up to 1968, in IL^[*], 30 (1969): Katre felicitation volume, 2, [xi-xiv].

(2) Sumitra Mangesh Katre. In: BDCPGRI^[*], 51-52 (1991-1992): Professor S. M. Katre felicitation volume, 1-94, portr.

Bibliography up to 1987, biographical notes by various scholars.

Cf. BDCPGRI^[*] (Souvenir & Bulletin of the Deccan College Research Institute), 30 (1971), 44-47.

List of Ph. D. Thesis completed under Katre's guidance is given with a bibliography up to 1969.

(3) Obituary: Hukam Chand Patyal in BDCPGRI^[*], 58-59 (1998-1999), 405-408 <Katre's major works are listed> and in IJ^[*], 42 (1999), v-vi <[Online](#)>; M. A. Mehendale^[*] in ABORI^[*], LXXIX, 1998 (1999), 303-309, portr., reprinted in M1.13.058(1)^[*]: Madhu-vidyā, 729-735.

(4) Research trends in lexicography, Sanskrit and linguistics: proceedings of the Professor S. M. Katre Birth Centenary Seminar. Ed. by K. S. Nagaraja [et al.]. Pune: Deccan College Post-Graduate and Research Institute, 2007. 238 p., portr.

Review: Hukam Chand Patyal in IL^[*], 68 (2007), 173-183.

(5) ELL^[*], IV, 1837b-1838a (Y. Kachru)

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Katre not cited in this document:

a. Introduction to Indian textual criticism. Poona: Deccan College, 1954. xvii, 148 p. (Deccan College handbooks series, 5)

Appendix III by Katre: On some important manuscripts and critical editions, 130-140.

[b] Current trends in Indian lexicography. In: Theory and method in lexicography. Ed. by L. Zgusta. Columbia, 1980. p. 177-189. [Not seen]

Reprinted in Lexicography: reference works across time, space and languages. London, 2003, 147-157.

<[Google Books](#)>

See also K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 264 (Poona, Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute), vols. 1-2 (1916-1938). Vol. 1 <[Online](#)>

M1.13.048.

Upadhye, A[dinatha] N[eminatha] (6.II.1906-8.X.1975)

<[Herenow4u](#)> <[Herenow4u](#)> <[Classical Kannada](#)>

(1) Brief biographical sketch by Colette Caillat^[*] and bibliography, in SAMBODHI^[*], 5, 2-3 (1976), 201-214. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: R. N. Dandekar^[*] in ABORI^[*], LVI (1975), 321-324; K. V. Sarma in VIJ^[*], XV (1977), 287-289.

(3) A. N. Upadhye: Books and papers. Kolhapur, 1957. ix, 67 p., portr.

Descriptive bibliography.

(4) Upadhye: Papers. Mysore: Prasaranga, University of Mysore, 1983. iv, 326 p. (Other publications, 77)

Cf. Nalini Balbir in BEI^[*], 2 (1984), 28*.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Upadhye not cited in this document:

a. Jaina bibliography: an encyclopaedic work of Jain references in world literature, 2 vols. Planned and comp. by Babu Chhote Lal Jain. Rev. & ed. by A. N. Upadhye. New Delhi: Vir Sewa Mandir, 1972.

Excludes material listed in A. A. Guérinot's "Essai". Cf. M1.10.025a^[*]. See also M1.3.009(1)^[*]

b. Jaina studies. In: L1.1.034^[*], 673-688.

c. Prākṛit languages & literature. Poona: University of Poona, 1975. ii, iv, 61 p.

At head of title: Dr. P. D. Gune memorial lectures.

M1.13.049.

Sircar, Dines Chandra (8.VI.1907-10.I.1985)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[ASI](#)>

(1) Sri Dinesacandrika; studies in Indology: Shri D. C. Sircar festschrift. Ed. by B. N. Mukherjee [et al.]. Delhi: Sundeep Prakashan, 1983.

Pt. I: Dineschandra Sircar.

Biographical sketch, 3-63. Includes classified bibliography, 9-63.

(2) Indological studies: Prof. D. C. Sircar commemoration volume. Ed. by S. K. Maity [and] Upendra Thakur^[*]. New Delhi: Abhinab Publications, 1987.

S. V. Sohoni: Dr. D. C. Sircar; a tribute, 149-150.

S. K. Maity: Professor D. C. Sircar; man and Indologist, 151-187.

Includes bibliography.

Upendra Thakur: Reminiscences, 189.

(3) Sraddhānjali; studies in ancient Indian history: D. C. Sircar commemoration volume. Ed. [by] K. K. Das Gupta [et al.]. Delhi: Sundeep, 1988. ISBN 81-85067-10-4.

Pranab Kumar Bhattacharyya: Dr. Dineshchandra Sircar (1907-1985), 1-8.

Includes list of books of Dr. Sircar and list of books edited by him.

List of papers by D. C. Sircar on (I) inscriptions and (II) epigraphy & palaeography, 411-428.

(4) D. C. Sircar's contributions to the Asiatic Society. Comp. by Sibadas Chaudhuri. In: JAS(B)^[*], XLIX, 4 (2007), 106-109.

Ranjusri Ghosh: Re-reading of the Sohgaure plaque by D. C. Sircar, 110-113.

(5) Gouriswar Bhattacharyya: Dr. Sircar as I knew him. In: Re-visiting early India; essays in honour of D. C. Sircar. Kolkata: R. N. Bhattacharyya, 2013. p. 9-12. ISBN 978-8187661733.

(6) L1.1.100^[*], 214-215.

See also Richard Salomon: B3.9.011^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.050.

Kosambi, D[amodar] D[harmanand] (31.VII.1907-29.VI.1966)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) V. V. Gokhale^[*]: List of publications by Prof. D. D. Kosambi; based on his own notes. In: ABORI^[*], XLVII (1966), 121-130.

Reprint <[Online](#)>

(2) Subhendu Sarkar and Ramkrishna Bhattacharya: D. D. Kosambi: A bibliography (excluding mathematical and scientific papers). In: JAS(B)^[*], LII, 2 (2010), 49-60.

(3) Aparajita Basu and Balai Chaki: Mathematical and scientific papers of D. D. Kosambi. In: JAS(B)^[*], LII, 2 (2010), 61-66.

(4) Obituary by B. A. Olkar and bibliography by L. B. Keny in JASBo^[*], 43-44/1968-69 (1970): Dr. D. D. Kosambi memorial volume, 1-8 <[Online](#)>, portr. <[Online](#)>, 299-304 <[Online](#)>.

(5) Science and human progress: essays in honour of late Prof. D. D. Kosambi, scientist, Indologist and humanist. Bombay: Popular Prakashan, 1974. xiii, 384 p., portr., plates.

Includes bibliography.

Preface and Pt. 3: Biographical and other reminiscences and tributes, and bibliography. <[Online](#)>

(6) Romila Thapar: The contribution of D. D. Kosambi to Indology. In: JBBAS^[*], 52-53/1977-78 (1981), 365-384.

(7) D. D. Kosambi: Combined methods in Indology and other writings. Comp., ed. and introduced by Brajadulal Chattopadhyaya. New Delhi: Oxford University Press, 2002. xxxvii, 732 p., portr. ISBN 0-19-564239-2. <[Online](#)>

2nd ed. (2009): The Oxford India Kosambi: Combined methods in Indology and other writings. li, 867 p. ISBN 978-0-19-806018-5. (Oxford India collection) <[OUP](#)>

(8) Dwijendra Narayan Jha in L1.1.043^[*], 121-132.

(9) M. K. Dhavalikar: Professor D. D. Kosambi; the father of scientific Indian history. In: BDC[PG]RI^[*], 66-67/2006-2007 (2008), 1-13.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.051.

Raghavan, V[enkatarama] (22.VIII.1908-5.IV.1979)

<[World Wisdom](#)> <[Dr. V. Raghavan Centre](#)>

(1) Bibliography of the books, papers & other contributions of Dr. V. Raghavan. With the foreword of S. Radhakrishnan and the introduction of D. H. H. Ingalls^[*]. Released on the occasion of the shashtyabdapurti of Dr. V. Raghavan (22-8-1968) by A. L. Mudaliar. Ahmedabad: New Order Book, 1968. x, 370 p.

Annotated bibliography.

(2) Peter Khoroché: Dr. V. Raghavan; a profile. - Dr. V. Raghavan; work & bibliography 1969-. - A bibliography of the books, papers, etc. of Dr. V. Raghavan from 1969 up to date. In: Sanskrit and Indological studies; Dr. V. Raghavan felicitation volume. Ed. by R. N. Dandekar [et al.]. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1975. p. 537-555.

(3) Obituary: R. N. Dandekar^[*] in ABORI^[*], 60 (1979), 352-353, ALB^[*], 43 (1979), suppl., 5-8; Maya Malaviya in JGJRI^[*], XXXV (1979), 229-231.

(4) Dr. V. Raghavan commemoration volume: selected articles of the late Dr. V. Raghavan on the epics & Purāṇas. Ed. by S. S. Janaki [et al.]. Varanasi: All-India Kashiraj Trust, 1991. iv, vii, 602 p., [1] leaf of plates.

(5) JOR^[*], LXXXI-LXXXII/2009-2010 (2010): Dr. V. Raghavan birth centenary commemoration volume.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Raghavan not cited in this document:

a. New catalogus catalogorum: an alphabetical register of Sanskrit and allied works and authors, 12 vols. Madras: University of Madras, 1949-1988.

Raghavan edited first five volumes. Rev. ed. of vol. 1 published in 1969.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 231.

[b] Bibliography of English translations of Sanskrit dramas. In: Indian Literature, III (1960), 141-153. [Not seen]

[c] French contribution to Indology. In: Journal of the Madras University, Section A: Humanities, XXXIII (1961), 13-19. [Not seen]

[d] Indological studies in India. In: A centenary volume Rabindranath Tagore 1861-1961. New Delhi: Sahitya Akademi, 1961. p. 432-444. [Not seen]

In 1968, this article was published in book-form. xi, 35 p.

Cf. 大類純 (Jun ŌRUI): ラガヴァン教授の報ずる「インドにおけるインド學研究」 [Raghavan Kyōju no hōzuru "Indo ni okeru Indogaku kenkyū"] ("Indological studies in India" reported by Prof. V. Raghavan). In: IBK^[*], XVII, 2 (1969), 864-876 <Online>

[e] A bibliography of modern Sanskrit plays. In: Samskrita Raṅga Annual, III (1962), 17-56. [Not seen]

[f] Bibliography of translations of Kālidāsa's works. In: Indian Literature, XI (1968), 5-35.

For unpublished catalogues or lists of Sanskrit manuscripts in various institutions prepared by Raghavan, see Bibliographic survey of Indian manuscript catalogue: being a union list of manuscript catalogues. Ed.

[by] Subhas C. Biswas. Delhi: Eastern Book Linkers, 1998. p. 322. <Online>

M1.13.052.

Dandekar, R[amachandra] N[arayan] (17.III.1909-11.XII.2001)

<TITUS>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1984, in Amṛtadhārā: Professor R. N. Dandekar felicitation volume. Ed. by S. D. Joshi^[*]. Delhi: Ajanta Publications, 1984. p. V-XIV, portr.; Glimpses of Veda and Vyakarana; reflections on some less familiar topics: Professor R. N. Dandekar felicitation volume. Ed. by G. V. Devasthali. Bombay: Popular Prakashan, 1985. p. v-xiii, portr.

(2) R. N. Dandekar: Select writings, 5 vols. Vols. 1-4: Delhi: Ajanta Publications, 1979-1982. Vol. 5: Pune: Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, 1997.

(3) Obituary: S. G. Moghe in JASBo^[*], 76 (2001), 174-175; Pierre-Sylvain Filliozat in JA^[*], 290 (2002), 15-17; M. G. Dhadphale in ABORI^[*], LXXXII/2001 (2002), 361-365, portr.; Madhav M. Deshpande in Electronic Journal of Vedic Studies, 8 (2002), issue 2 (March 12) <Online> and IJ^[*], 45 (2002), 109-119 <Online>; Marek Mejor in SI^[*], 9 (2002), 103-104. <Online>

(4) Samiran Chandra Chakrabarti: A centennial tribute to Prof. R. N. Dandekar. In: Journal of the Department of Sanskrit, special issue: Prof. R. N. Dandekar commemoration volume, 2012-2013, 1-14, portr.

See <SARDS 3>

Bibliographical works by Dandekar not cited in this document:

a. Vedic bibliography: an up-to-date, comprehensive, and analytically arranged register of all important work done since 1930 in the field of the Veda and allied antiquities including Indus Valley civilisation, 5 vols. Bombay: Karnatak Pub. House, 1946-1993.

This work is a continuation of the Louis Renou^[*]'s "Bibliographie védique", Paris: Adrien-Maisonneuve, 1931. Cf. M1.10.033a^[*]; M. B. Emeneau^[*]'s review in JAOS^[*], 69 (1949), 176-177.

b. Twenty-five years of Vedic studies (1917-1942). In: L1.1.011^[*], 1-68.

M1.13.053.

Jain, Jagdish Chandra (20.I.1909-28.VII.1994)

<Wikipedia> <Open Library> <Portr.>

(1) Obituary: Werner Menski in ZDMG^[*], 146 (1996), 269-277. <Online>

Includes bibliography.

(2) Jainism and Prakrit in ancient and medieval India: essays for Prof. Jagdish Chandra Jain. Ed.

by N. N. Bhattacharyya. New Delhi: Manohar, 1994. ISBN 81-7304-051-6.

Pt. 1 contains a biographical sketch, list of books and articles, and biographical essays.

(3) Studies in early Jainism: selected research articles. New Delhi: Navrang, 1992. 241 p.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Jain not cited in this document:

a. History and development of Prakrit literature. New Delhi: Manohar, 2004. 520 p. ISBN 81-7304-537-2.

M1.13.054.

Banerjee, Anukul Chandra (XII.1911-1993)

(1) Buddhism in comparative light: Acharya Anukul Chandra Banerjee commemoration volume. Ed. by Sanghasen Singh. Delhi: Indo-Asian Publishing House, 1999-2000.

Reminiscences, p. A-Y.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.055.

Ghatage, A[mrit] M[adhav] (10.VIII.1913-8.V.2003)

<[Jainstoday](#)>

(1) Brief biographical note by S. N. Gajendragadkar and bibliography up to 1989, in Vidyā-vratin: Professor A. M. Ghatage felicitation volume. Ed. by V. N. Jha. Delhi: Sri Satguru Publications, 1992. p. ix-xiv, portr.

(2) Amrita: the collected papers contributed by Prof. A. M. Ghatage. Ahmedabad: Shresthi Kasturbhai Lalbhai Smarak Nidhi, 2000. 520 p. (Shresthi Kasturbhai Lalbhai collected research, articles series, 1)

See also BDCPGRI^[*] (Souvenir & Bulletin of the Deccan College Research Institute), XXX (1971), 47-49.

List of Ph. D. thesis completed under Ghatage's guidance is given with a bibliography up to 1970.

(3) Obituary: M. A. Mehendale^[*] in ABORI^[*], LXXXIII (2003), 254-259, portr.; V. M. Kulkarni in JASBo^[*], 77-78/2002-2003 (2004), 303-304.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Ghatage not cited in this document:

a. A brief sketch of Prākrit studies. In: L1.1.011^[*], 153-174.

M1.13.056.

Thakur, Anantalal (10.XI.1916-26.XI.2009)

(1) Jagadīśwar Pandey [and] Umāramaṇa Jha: Our guruji and his contributions. In: Philo-sophical essays; Professor Anantalal Thakur felicitation volume. Calcutta: Sanskrit Pustak Bhandar, 1987. p. 238-251.

Bibliography, 242-251.

Bio-bibliographical survey.

(2) Obituary by Dipak Bhattacharya in JOI^[*], LIX (2009), 181-183.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.057.

Bhayani, H[arivallabh] C[hunila] (26.V.1917-11.XI.2000)

(1) Obituary: V. M. Kulkarni in JASBo^[*], 75, 2000 (2001), 235-236.

(2) Colette Caillat^[*] et Nalini Balbir: Deux savants indiens du Gujerat: Harivallabh C. Bhayani (1917-2000), Dalsukh D. Malvania (1910-2000). In: BEI^[*], 17-18 (1999-2000), 7-18.

Bibliography, 13-18.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.058.

Mehendale, M[adhukar] A[nant] (14.II.1918-19.VIII.2020)

<[Biographical sketch](#)> <[Google](#)>

(1) Madhu-vidyā: Prof. Madhukar Anant Mehendale collected papers. Ed. by S. D. Laddu [et al.]. Ahmedabad: L. D. Institute of Indology, 2001. xxiv, 736 p. (L. D. series, 125) ISBN 81-85857-07-5. <[Online](#)>

Life-sketch and writings, xi-xiii, xiv-xxiv.

(2) Bibliography up to 1970, in BDCPGRI^[*] (Souvenir & Bulletin of the Deccan College Research Institute), XXX (1971), 49-56.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Mehendale not cited in this document:

a. Catalogue of Sanskrit manuscripts in the Deccan College Postgraduate and Research Institute, Poona, 1: Veda. Poona: Deccan College, 1964. viii, 72 p. (Deccan College monograph series, 28) Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 278.

M1.13.059.

Chattopadhyaya, Debiprasad (19.XI.1918-8.V.1993)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Obituary: S. K. Biswas in Current Science, 65, 11 (1993), 889-891; Rajendra Prasad in Social Scientist, 21, 5/6 (1993), 102-105.

See also Tamotsu Satō(佐藤任)'s postscript in a Japanese translation of Chattopadhyaya's "History of science and technology in ancient India", Calcutta, 1986: 古代インドの科学と技術の歴史, I (1992), 581-590; II (1993), 569-573.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Chattopadhyaya not cited in this work:

a. Select bibliography of journal articles on philosophy, religion, science and related aspects of Indian culture. New Delhi: Indian Council of Philosophical Research, 1988. xx, 146 p. (ICPR documentation series, 3)

M1.13.060.

Kunjunni Raja, K. (26.II.1920-30.V.2005)

<[Locana](#)>

(1) Bio-data and bibliography, in ALB^[*], 44-45 (1980-1981), ix-xl, portr.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Kunjunni Raja not cited in this document:

a. New catalogus catalogorum: an alphabetical register of Sanskrit and allied works and authors, vols. 3-11. Madras: University of Madras, 1967-1983.

Vols. 3-5: Associate editor with Raghavan as chief editor; vols. 6-11: Editor.

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 231.

M1.13.061.

Pande, G[ovinda] C[handra] (30.VII.1923-21.V.2011)

<[Raka Prakashan](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) JGJRI^[*], L-LI 1994-1995 (1999): Prof. Govinda Chandra Pande felicitation volume, pt. 1, 1-17, I-VIII, portr.

B. N. Puri: My friend Govinda Chandraji. - Upendra Thakur^[*]: Professor G. C. Pande. - Shankar Goyal: Professor G. C. Pande: a philosopher-historian extraordinary. - Bio-data and writings of Professor G. C. Pande.

(2) PEW^[*], 63, 4 (2013). Special issue: Remembering the work of Daya Krishna and Govind Chandra Pande. <[Abstracts](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.062.

Jaini, Padmanabh S. (1923-25.V.2021)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[PDF](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[herenow4u](#)> <[Obituary](#)> <[UC Berkeley](#)>

(1) Bibliography up to 2002, in Jainism and early Buddhism: essays in honour of Padmanabh

Jaini, pt. 1. Ed. by Olle Qvarnström. Fremont: Asian Humanities Press, 2003. p. xiii-xix. ISBN0-89581-956-2.

(2) Collected papers on Jaina studies. Ed. by Padmanabh S. Jaini. With a foreword by Paul Dundas. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 2000. xvi, 428 p., plates. ISBN 8120816919. <[Google Books](#)>

Index is compiled by W. B. Bollée in JIP^[*], 30 (2002), 291-303. <[Online](#)>

(3) Collected papers on Buddhist studies. Ed. by Padmanabh S. Jaini. With a foreword by Paul Dundas. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 2001. xvii, 557 p. ISBN 8120817761. <[Google Books](#)>

Review: Colette Caillat^[*] in BEI^[*], 19 (2001), 413-415; Robert Kritzer in EB^[*], XXXIII, 2 (2001), 152-156 <[Online](#)>; Adelheid Mette^[*] in IJ^[*], 45 (2002), 377-381; L. S. Cousins^[*] in NSICB^[*], 22 (2002), 244-245 <[Online](#)>.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.063.

Samtani, N[arayan] H[emandas] (10.VI.1924-14.IX.2016)

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in Dharmapracicaya; aspects of Buddhist studies: Essays in honour of N. H. Samtani. Ed. By Lalji 'Shravak' [&] Charles Willemen^[*]. Delhi: Buddhist World Press, 2012. p. vii-xviii, portr. ISBN 9789380852218.

湯山明 (Akira YUYAMA)^[*]: サントリーニ博士頌寿記念論集の公刊を慶んで [Introducing "Dharmapracicaya; aspects of Buddhist studies: Essays in honour of N. H. Samtani"]. In: ARIRIAB^[*], XVII (2014), 497-500. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: Charles Willemen^[*] and Shohei Ichimura in IJBS^[*], 18 (2017), 361-363, 365-373; editor's preface, i-iv, portr.

M1.13.064.

Daya Krishna (17.IX.1924-5.X.2007)

<[philpapers](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Elisa Freschi: Unveiling (Indian) philosophy; an obituary for Daya Krishna. In: Rivista di Studi Sudasiatici, II (Firenze, 2007), 265-270. <[Online](#)>

(2) Remembering Daya Krishna (1924-2007). In: PEW^[*], 58 (2008), 431-445.

Daniel Raveh: Knowledge as a way of living; in dialogue with Daya Krishna. <[Online](#)>

Shail Mayaram: Daya Krishna; a philosopher and much more. <[Online](#)>

Eliot Deutsch: A memorial tribute to Daya Krishna. <[Online](#)>

(3) Godabarisha Mishra: Remembering Daya Krishna (1924-2007). In: Journal of Indian Council of Philosophical Research, XXIII, 3, 2006, vii-xii, portr.

(4) Who's who of Indian writers 1999, vol. 1. New Delhi: Sahitya Akademi, c1999. p. 299.

[5] The philosophy of Daya Krishna. Ed. by Bhuvan Chandel [et al.] New Delhi, 1996. [Not seen] <[Contents](#)>

(6) Contrary thinking: selected essays of Daya Krishna. Ed. by Nalini Bhushan, Jay L. Garfield & Daniel Raveh. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2011. ISBN13: 978-0-19-979555-0.

<[Google Books](#)>

(7) PEW^[*], 63, 4 (2013). Special issue: Remembering the work of Daya Krishna and Govind Chandra Pande. <[Abstracts](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.065.

Narain, A[wadh] K[ishore] (28.V.1925-10.VII.2013)

<[Open Library](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[H-Net](#)> <[Zee News](#)> <[IABS](#)>

(1) Felicitations to Prof. A. K. Narain. In: Purātattva^[*], 35 (2004-2005), ix-xii.

Bio-bibliographical essay.

(2) Obituary: SIE^[*], XXXIX (2013); Vibha Tripathi in Purātattva^[*], 43 (2013), VII-VIII; Akira Yuyama (湯山明)^[*] in ARIRIAB^[*], XVII (2014), 501. <[Online](#)>; Osmund Boppearachchi in IHR^[*], 41 (2014), 143-145; Rajiva Kumar Sinha in Bodhi-cakra, III & IV (2013), ix-x, portr.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.066.

Joshi, S[hivram] D[attatray] [Dattatreya] (15.VIII.1926-29.VII.2013)

<[Obituary](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Bibliography up to 1989, in Pāṇinian studies: Professor S. D. Joshi felicitation volume. Ed. by Madhav M. Deshpande [&] Saroja Bhate. Ann Arbor: Center for South and Southeast Asian Studies, University of Michigan, c1991. p. 323-331. (Michigan papers on South and Southeast Asia, 37) ISBN 0-89148-064-1.

(2) Obituary: J. A. F. Roodbergen in BEI^[*], 31 (2013), 5-12 <Note bibliographique supplé-mentaire par J. E. M. Houben>; Saroja Bhate in IT^[*], XLI-XLII (2015-2016), 297-299 <[Online](#)>.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.067.

Lokesh Chandra (11.IV.1927-)

<[Portr.](#)> <[sanchiuniv.](#)>

(1) Lokesh Chandra: Cultural horizons of India; studies in Tantra and Buddhism, art and archaeology, language and literature, 7 vols. Ed. by Tara Chandrika. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture and Aditya Prakashan, 1990-1998. (ŚPS^[*], 361, 366, 370, 381, 388, 390-391)

Collection of major writings.

(2) A list of works/publications by Prof. Lokesh Chandra. (Śata-piṭaka series: Founded by Prof. Raghuvira and continued by Prof. Lokesh Chandra) In: From beyond the eastern horizon; essays in honour of Professor Lokesh Chandra. Editor: Manju Shree. New Delhi: Aditya Prakashan, 2011. p. 275-288, portr. (ŚPS^[*], 638)

A list of publications of ŚPS by Lokesh Chandra.

(3) Lokesh Chandra: India and China. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture & Aditya Prakashan, 2016. 469 p. (ŚPS^[*], 650) ISBN 978-81-7742-146-0.

"It chronicles the research of Prof. Raghu Vira, Prof. Lokesh Chandra and their colleagues on the cultural interactions between India and China for the last two thousand years."

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.068.

Thakur, Upendra (2.I.1929-I.1992)

<[Open Library](#)>

(1) G. Kuppuram: Professor Upendra Thakur; life-sketch. - B. N. Puri: Reminiscences. - Chronological data of Professor Upendra Thakur. In: Researches in Indian history, archaeology, art and religion; Prof. Upendra Thakur felicitation volume, vol. 1. Delhi: Sundeep Prakashan, 1990. p. xi-xxviii, portr.

(2) Obituary: Purushottam Singh in Indian Historical Review, 17 (1990- 1991), 286.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.069.

Bhattacharya, Gopikamohan (1.IX.1930-7.VII.1986)

(1) Obituary: Ernst Steinkellner^[*] in WZKS^[*], 31 (1987), 5-8, portr.; D. B. Sen Sharma in JIP^[*], 15 (1987), 111-114 <With bibliography> <[Online](#)>

(2) Prajñājyoti: Prof. Dr. Gopikamohan Bhattacharya commemoration volume. Ed. by Debabrata Sen Sharma & Manabendu Banerjee. Kurukshetra: Nirmal Book Agency, 1991. lxxxviii, 456 p., [22] p. of plates.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.070.

Shastri, Satya Vrat (29.IX.1930-)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Encyclopaedia of Indian wisdom: Prof. Satya Vrat Shastri felicitation volume, 2 vols. Editor: Ramkaran Sharma. Delhi: Bharatiya Vidya Prakashan, 2005. ISBN 81-217-0185-6.

Vol. 1:

A profile, 1-23.

Tributes, reminiscences and assessment, 25-134.

Review of Dr. Satya Vrat Shastri's creative works, 135-210.

M1.13.071.

Mukherjee, Bratindra Nath (1.I.1934-4.IV.2013)

<[Open Library](#)> <[The Hindu](#)> <[The Indian Express](#)>

(1) A biographical sketch by Alakananda Bhattacharyya, a list of select writings comp. by Dilip Kumar Nag, and essays on B. N. Mukherjee. In: Prācī-prabhā; perspectives in Indology (essays in honour of Professor B. N. Mukherjee). New Delhi: Harman Publishing House, 1989. p. I-LXXVIII, portr.

(2) Who's who of Indian writers, 1999. Comp. & ed. by K. C. Dutt. End-century ed. New Delhi: Sahitya Akademi, c1999. p. 804-805.

(3) Obituary: Ranabir Chakravarti in IHR^[*], 41 (2014), 151-154 (birth 1.I.1932); Krishnendu Ray in SIE^[*], XL (2014), iii-v.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.072.

Bhattacharyya, Narendra Nath (1934-2001)

<[World catalogue](#)>

(1) Breaking boundaries with the goddess; new directions in the study of Śāktism: Essays in honor of Narendra Nath Bhattacharyya. Ed. by Cynthia Ann Humes [&] Rachel Fell McDermott. New Delhi: Manohar, 2009. ISBN 978-81-7304-760-2.

Bio-bibliographical survey is given in the editor's introduction, xvii-xxxiv, portr.

M1.13.073.

Joshi, Lal Mani (27.VII.1935-16.VII.1984)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Obituary: Bhikkhu Pāsādika^[*] in BSR^[*], 1, 2 (1983-1984), 165-170 <[Online](#)> and TibJ^[*], IX, 4 (1984), 75-82; N. H. Samtani^[*] and Robert Alexander Farrer Thurman^[*] in JIABS^[*], 8, 1 (1985), 135-137 <[Online](#)>; N. H. Samtani^[*] in ABORI^[*], LXVI, 1985 (1986), 362-363; Amalia Pezzali in SOL^[*], II (1984-1985), 377-388.

(2) Buddhist art, history and culture: essays by Prof. L. M. Joshi. Edited by D. C. Ahir. Delhi, Sri Satguru Pub., 2004, vi, 198 p.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.13.074.

Matilal, Bimal Krishna (1.VI.1935-8.VI.1991)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Remembering Bimal Matilal. In: PEW^[*], XLII, 3 (1992), 395-439, portr. <[Online](#)>

Arindam Chakrabarti: Bimal Krishna Matilal, 1935-1991.

J. N. Mohanty: On Matilal's understanding of Indian philosophy.

Karl H. Potter: The karmic a priori in Indian philosophy.

Arindam Chakrabarti: On knowing by being told.

(2) Obituary: Daniel H. H. Ingalls^[*] in JIP^[*], 19, 3 (1991), 227-228 <[Online](#)>; A. K. N[arain]^[*] in I[I]JBS^[*], 5, 2 (1993), 84, 85-93 <Bibliography up to October 1990>; in BSR^[*], 8 (1991), 158 <[Online](#)>.

Robert P. Goldman: Transsexualism, gender, and anxiety in traditional India. In: JAOS^[*], 113 (1993), 374-401. <[Online](#)>

(3) Relativism, suffering and beyond: essays in memory of Bimal K. Matilal. Ed. by P. Bilimoria

[and] J. N. Mohanty. Delhi: Oxford University Press, 1997. x, 381 p., portr. ISBN 0-19-563858-1.

List of publications, 372-381.

(4) The collected essays of Bimal Krishna Matilal, 2 vols. Ed. by Jonardon Ganeri. New Delhi: Oxford University Press, 2002.

[1]: Ethics and epics. - [2]: Mind, language and world.

(5) Studies in Logic; a dialogue between the East and the West: Homage to Bimal Krishna Matilal. Ed. by Madhabendra Nath Mitra and others. New Delhi: Munshiram Manoharlal, 2012. ISBN 978-81-909950-3-0.

Bimal Krishna Matilal: a sketch of his life and works, xi-xviii, portr.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Works with a bibliographical survey by Matilal:

a. Nyāya-Vaiśeṣika. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1977. p. 53-126. (HIL^[1], VI, 2)

M1.13.075.

Aklujkar, Ashok (1941-)

<[UBC](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Brief biographical note and bibliography, in Saṁskṛta-sādhutā: Goodness of Sanskrit; studies in honour of Professor Ashok Aklujkar. Ed. by Chikafumi Watanabe, Michele Desmarais, Yoshichika Honda. New Delhi: D. K. Printworld, 2012. p. x-xxi, portr. ISBN 978-81-246-0631-5.

M1.14. Italy

M1.14.001.

Nobili, Roberto de (Roma, IX.1577-16.I.1656, Madras)

<[Catholic Encyclopedia](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[The De Nobili Research Library](#)>

(1) Vincent Cronin: A pearl to India; the life of Roberto de Nobili. London: Rupert Hart-Davis, 1959. 297 p., portr.

Bibliography: 1. Manuscripts. - 2. Printed works.

(2) Willem Caland^[1]: Roberto de' Nobili and the Sanskrit language and literature. In: AO^[1], III (1924), 38-51.

(3) Peter Dahmen: Robert de Nobili s.j.; ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der Missionsmethode und der Indologie. Münster: Aschendorff, 1924. XII, 82 p. (Veröffentlichungen des Internationalen Instituts für Missionswissenschaftliche Forschungen: Missionswissenschaftliche Abhandlungen und Texte, 6)

(4) Gita Dharampal: La religion des Malabars; Tessier de Quéralay et la contribution des missionnaires chrétiens à la naissance de l'indianisme. Immensee: Nouvelle Revue de science missionnaire, 1982. p. 188-202. (Neue Zeitschrift für Missionswissenschaft, Supplementa 29)

(5) Stephen Neill: A history of Christianity in India; the beginnings to AD 1707, I. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1984. p. 279f.

Descriptive bibliographical information on the works about Nobili is included in "Selected bibliographies", 552-553.

Appendix 27: Robert Nobili and his writings, 416-417.

(6) Soosai Arokiasamy, s. j.: Dharma, Hindu and Christian, according to Roberto de Nobili; analysis of its meaning and its use in Hinduism and Christianity. Roma: Pontificia Università Gregoriana, 1986. 376 p. (Documenta missionalia, 19) <[Google Books](#)>

(7) Preaching wisdom to the wise: three treatises by Roberto de Nobili, s.j., missionary and scholar in 17th-century India. Tr. by Anand Amaladass, s.j. and Francis X. Clooney, s.j. St. Louis: Institute of Jesuit Sources, 2000. xxi, 345 p. ISBN 1-880810-37-9.

(8) Ines G. Županov: Disputed mission; Jesuit experiments and Brahmanical knowledge in

seventeenth-century India. New Delhi: Oxford University Press, 2001. xiii, 277 p. ISBN 0-19-565882-5. <[Online](#)>

(9) J. Filliozat: L1.1.018^[*], 270f. <[Google Books](#)> and Filliozat's second paper in L1.1.019^[*]; G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 308; L1.2.13.005^[*], 83-86. <With bibliography and portr.: Plate no. 55>; BDCM^[*], 498-499.

(10) Bio-bibliographical survey by Anand Nayak in BBKL^[*], VI (1993), 969-970; Matteo Sanfilippo in DBI^[*], 38 (1990) <[Online](#)>.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.14.002.

Beschi, Costanzo [or Constantino] Giuseppe (8.XI.1680-4.II.1747)

<[Newadvent](#)> <[Enciclopedia](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[World Tamil Scholars](#)> <[socialarchive](#)>
<[The Online Books Page](#)>

(1) Father C. J. Beschi: a brief sketch of his life and writings. Tr. from the Tamil by A. Muttusami Pillei. Madras, 1840. 55 p. <[Online](#)>

(2) Julien Vinson^[*]: Quelques pages inédites du père Constant-Joseph Beschi (de la compagnie de Jésus) de la mission du Maduré (1710-1746) In: Recueil de textes et de traductions publié par les professeurs de l'École des langues orientales vivantes à l'occasion du VIII^e congrès international des orientalistes tenu à Stockholm en 1889. Paris: Leroux, 1889. p. 323-333.

(3) Julien Vinson^[*]: Notice sur quelques missionnaires jésuites qui ont écrit en tamoul et sur le tamoul au dernier siècle. In: RLPC^[*], 32 (1899), 101-146 <123-146> <[Online](#)>; 33 (1900), 1-48. <[Online](#)>

For further bibliographical information on the works of Vinson about Beschi see <[SARDS 3](#)>

Keyword: Beschi, Constantino.

[4] L. Besse: Father Beschi of the Society of Jesus; his times and his writings. Trichinopoly, 1918. [Not seen]

(5) V. M. Gnanaprasadam: Father Beschi, the missionary. In: Studia Missionaria, XIII (1963), 169-180.

(6) Antonio Sorrentino: L'altra perla dell'India; padre Costanzo Giuseppe Beschi, missionario e genio della lingua tamil. Bologna: EMI, 1980. 107 p., illus.

(7) Stephen Neill: A history of Christianity in India; the beginnings to AD 1707, I. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1984. p. 87f.

(8) Bio-bibliographical survey by Friedrich Wilhelm Bautz in BBKL^[*], I (1990), 559-560.

(9) Jean-Luc Chevillard: Beschi, grammarien du tamoul, et l'origine de la notion de verbe appellatif. In: BEFEO^[*], 79 (1992), 77-88. <[Online](#)>

(10) Joseph Constantius Beschi, SJ (Veeramamunivar) (1680-1747). Bibliography supplied by James Chithambaram and modified by Ivo Coelho. (Monday, 6 July 2009) <[Online](#)>

(11) Biographical note by Luciano Petech^[*] in DBI^[*], 1967. <[Online](#)>

(12) Bibliographical survey in BCJ^[*], 1 (1890), 1402-1409.

(13) J. Filliozat: L1.1.018^[*], 273f. <[Google Books](#)> and Filliozat's second paper in L1.1.019^[*]; L1.1.093^[*], 148-149 (Jean-Luc Chevillard) <[Google Books](#)>; A. De Gubernatis: L1.2.13.001^[*], 327f. <[Online](#)>; L1.2.13.005^[*], 90 -91 <With bibliography>; BDCM^[*], 58-59

M1.14.003.

Gorresio, [Abbate Carlo Guido] Gaspare (18.I.1807-20.V.1891)

<[Le Lettere di Theodor Mommsen agli Italiani](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Enciclopedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>
<[Valmikiresearch.com](#)>

(1) Obituary: M. G. Darmesteter^[*] in JA^[*], XX (1892), 44-46. <[Online](#)>

(2) Irma Piovano: Gaspare Gorresio. Torino: Jollygrafica, 1983. 16 p. (Pubblicazioni di "Indologica Taurinensis", 1)

English version in "Valmiki Ramayana: Prof. Gaspare Gorresio's prefaces to the Sanskrit texts",

tr. by Oscar Botto^[*], Madras: Indian Heritage Trust, 1986, xv-xxiv: Gorresio; a biobibliography. [O. Botto]: Gaspare Gorresio; a biographical note, xiii-xiv.

See also O. Botto's article in EW^[*], V (1954), 36-37. <[Online](#)>

Irma Piovano's contribution in DBI^[*], 58 (2002) <[Online](#)>

(3) Carlo Della Casa^[*]: Imitatori e rivali di Gaspare Gorresio nel mondo letterario italiano del XIX secolo. In: IT^[*], XIX-XX (1993-94), 93-100. <[Online](#)>

(4) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. XVIII. Chézys Schüler, Burnoufs Freunde und Schüler, G. Gorresio, 145-146 <[Online](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 323; L1.1.093^[*], 554-555 (Tullio de Mauro) <[Google Books](#)>; A. De Gubernatis: L1.2.13.001^[*], 337-341 <[Online](#)>; Giuseppe Tucci: L1.2.13.004^[*], 243-244; L1.2.13.005^[*], 138-139.

Bibliographical works by Gorresio not cited in the book:

a. Dei manoscritti sanscriti che si trovano nelle pubbliche e private biblioteche dell'India. In: Atti della R. Accademia delle Scienze di Torino, IX (1873-1874), 651-668. <[Online](#)>

M1.14.004.

Flechia, Giovanni (6.XI.1811-3.VII.1892)

<[Accademia delle Scienze di Torino](#)> <[Enciclopedia](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Carlo Della Casa^[*]: Imitatori e rivali di Gaspare Gorresio nel mondo letterario italiano del XIX secolo. In: IT^[*], XIX-XX (1993-94), 97-98. <[Online](#)>

(2) A. Ballini: K4.010^[*], 234-235 and 193 <Biographical note>; E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. LXIII. Die Sanskritstudien in Italien, A. De Gubernatis, 439-440 <[Online](#)>; L1.1.093^[*], 467-468 (Francesca M. Dovetto) <[Google Books](#)>; A. De Gubernatis: L1.2.13.001^[*], 341f. <[Online](#)>; Giuseppe Tucci: L1.2.13.004^[*], 246; L1.2.13.005^[*], 140-141.

M1.14.005.

Bardelli, Abbate Giuseppe (10.IV.1815-2.X.1865)

(1) A. Ballini: K4.010^[*], 221; E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. LXIII. Die Sanskritstudien in Italien, A. De Gubernatis, 440 <[Online](#)>; A. De Gubernatis: L1.2.13.001^[*], 350-353 <[Online](#)>; J. Mohl: L1.2.3.5.002^[*], II, 682-684.

M1.14.006.

Maggi, Pietro Giuseppe (31.VIII.1817-7.II.1873)

(1) Carlo Della Casa^[*]: Imitatori e rivali di Gaspare Gorresio nel mondo letterario italiano del XIX secolo. In: IT^[*], XIX-XX (1993-94), 96. <[Online](#)>

(2) A. Ballini: K4.010^[*], 245; E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. LXIII. Die Sanskritstudien in Italien, A. De Gubernatis, 440 <[Online](#)>; A. De Gubernatis: L1.2.13.001^[*], 356 <[Online](#)>.

M1.14.007.

Ascoli, Graziadio Isaia (16.VII.1829-21.I.1907)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Enciclopedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: K. G. Zalemann^[*] in IIAN^[*], 1 (1907), 102 <[Online](#)>; G. C.-D. in RSO^[*], I (1908), 573-575.

(2) Hendrik Kern^[*]: Notice sur la vie et les travaux de M. Graziadio Ascoli. In: Verspreide geschriften, XV, 's-Gravenhage, Martinus Nijhoff, 1928, 311-328.

First published in CRAI^[*], 52 (1908), 814-836. <[Online](#)>

(3) Maria Elisabetta Loricchio: Graziadio Isaia Ascoli; biografia di un intellettuale. Introduzione di Alberto Brambilla. Milano: Laguna, 1999. 24, VI p.

(4) Brief biographical note in ELL^[*], I, 240 (B. Richardson); Tristano Bolelli in DBI^[*], 4 (1962) <[Online](#)>

(5) Studi orientali e linguistici, raccolta periodica di G. I. Ascoli. Milano, 1854. 274 p.

<[Google Books](#)>

(6) A. Ballini: K4.010^[*], 187-190 and 23 <Brief biographical note>; E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap.

LXII. 425 <[Online](#)>, Kap. LXIII. Die Sanskritstudien in Italien, 440 <[Online](#)>; L1.1.093^[*], 72-76 (Stefano Gensini) <[Google Books](#)>; A. De Gubernatis: L1.2.13.001^[*], 355-367 <[Online](#)>; Giuseppe Tucci: L1.2.13.004^[*], 246.

M1.14.008.

Teza, Emilio (14.IX.1831-28.III.1912)

<[Università di Bologna](#)> <[Enciclopedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

[1] Carlo Frati: Bibliografia di Emilio Teza; indice cronologico dei suoi scritti a stampa e di quelli che lo riguardano (1855-1913). Venezia: Ferrari, 1913. 134 p. [Not seen]

(2) A. Ballini: K4.010^[*], 265-269; E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. LXIII. Die Sanskritstudien in Italien, 440 <[Online](#)>; A. De Gubernatis: L1.2.13.001^[*], 354-355 <[Online](#)>; Giuseppe Tucci: L1.2.13.004^[*], 250-251; L1.2.13.005^[*], 141-143.

Bibliographical works by Teza not cited in this document:

a. Appunti per la bibliografia del 'Pañcatantra'. In: Orient und Occident, II. Göttingen, 1864. p. 707-717. <[Google Books](#)>

M1.14.009.

Kerbaker, Michele (10.IX.1836-20.IX.1914)

<[Uni-Napoli](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Enciclopedia](#)>

[1] Carlo Formichi^[*]: Michele Kerbaker (1835-1914); note biografiche. Torino: E. Celenza, 1914. [Not seen]

(2) Obituary: Carlo Formichi^[*] in RSO^[*], VI (1915), 1413-1420.

[3] Michele Kerbaker: Scritti inediti. Con prefazione di Carlo Formichi e a cura di Vittore Pisani. Roma, presso l'Accademia, 1932-1939. [Posthumous works. Not seen.]

(4) Biographical survey by Giuliano Boccali in DBI^[*], 62 (2004) <[Online](#)>

(5) Michele Kerbaker, Napoli e l'India; studi in memoria de Michele Kerbaker a cento anni dalla scomparsa. A cura di Francesco Sferra e Giuliano Boccali. Napoli: Università degli Studi di Napoli "L'Orientale", 2016. 160 p. (Collana "Matteo Ripa", 20) <[Online](#)>

(6) A. Ballini: K4.010^[*], 239-244 and 195 <Biographical note>; G. Gabrieli: K4.013^[*], 29; L1.1.093^[*], 800-801 (Francesca M. Dovetto) <[Google Books](#)>; A. De Gubernatis: L1.2.13.001^[*], 345f. <[Online](#)>; Giuseppe Tucci: L1.2.13.004^[*], 251-253; L1.2.13.005^[*], 143-146; Giovanni Pugliese Carratelli: L1.2.13.014^[*].

M1.14.010.

De Gubernatis, Angelo (7.IV.1840-26.II.1913)

<[Lastra](#)> <[Ippolito Desideri](#)> <[Enciclopedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Angelo De Gubernatis: Europa e Oriente nell'Italia umbertina, 4 vols. A cura di Maurizio Taddei^[*]. Napoli, 1995-2001. (Istituto Universitario Orientale: collana "Matteo Ripa", X, XIII, XV, XVII)

First two volumes are reviewed by Colette Caillat^[*] in BEI^[*], 15 (1997), 372-373.

(2) Obituary in RSO^[*], VI (1913), 1-3.

(3) Biographical note by L. Strappini in DBI^[*], 36 (1988), 227b-235a. <[Online](#)>

(4) A. Ballini: K4.010^[*], 226-233 and 15 <Brief biographical note>; E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. LXIII. Die Sanskritstudien in Italien, A. De Gubernatis, 439-452 <[Online](#)>; L1.2.13.005^[*], 148-150; Filipa Lowndes Vicente: L1.2.13.017^[*].

For Sanskrit collection see K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[], no. 89 (Firenze, Bibliotheca Nazionale Centrale, 1893-1895).*

M1.14.011.

Pizzi, Italo (30.XI.1849-6.XII.1920)

<[Accademia delle Scienze di Torino](#)> <[Enciclopedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: C. A. Nallino in RSO^[*], IX (1921-1923), 232-234.

(2) Biographical note by Carmela Mastrangelo in DBI^[*], 84 (2015) <[Online](#)>

(3) A. Ballini: K4.010^[*], 258-259; G. Gabrieli: K4.013^[*], 37-38; Giuseppe Tucci: L1.2.13.004^[*], 253; L1.2.13.005^[*], 151-152.

Bibliographical works by Pizzi not cited in this document:

a. Catalogo dei codici Persani. Firenze, 1896. 22 p. <[Online](#)>

M1.14.012.

Pullé, F[rancesco] L[orenzo] (17.V.1850-22.VIII.1934)

<[SIUSA](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary: Ambrogio Ballini^[*] in RSO^[*], XVI (1936), 155-158.

(2) Biographical note by Carmela Mastrangelo in DBI^[*], 2016. <[Online](#)>

(3) A. Ballini: K4.010^[*], 259-262; A. De Gubernatis: L1.2.13.001^[*], 348f. <[Online](#)>; Giuseppe Tucci: L1.2.13.004^[*], 246-247; L1.2.13.005^[*], 152-153.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Pullé not cited in this document:

K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 89 (Gubernatis' collection) and 90 (Firenze, Bibliotheca Nazionale Centrale, 1894).

Bio-bibliographical works:

[a] Federico Massimiliano Müller. Roma: Dante Alighieri, 1901. 22 p. [Not seen]

M1.14.013.

Pavolini, Paolo Emilio (10.VII.1864-26.XI.1942)

<[Enciclopedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Obituary: Ambrogio Ballini^[*] in RSO^[*], XX (1942), 329-330; Johannes Hertel^[*] in Nuova Cultura, Jahrg. 5, März u. Juni-Heft, 105-107; G. Tucci^[*] in Annuario della Reale Accademia d'Italia, 15 (1943), 13 p.

(2) Biographical note by Carmela Mastrangelo in DBI^[*], 81 (2014) <[Online](#)>

(3) A. Ballini: K4.010^[*], 247-258; G. Gabrieli: K4.013^[*], 35-36; Giuseppe Tucci: L1.2.13.004^[*], 255-257; L1.2.13.005^[*], 153-156.

Bibliographical works by Pavolini not cited in this document:

K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 91 (Firenze, Bibliotheca Nazionale Centrale, 1907).

M1.14.014.

Formichi, Carlo (14.II.1871-13.XII.1943)

<[Sapere](#)> <[Enciclopedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[librinlinea](#)>

(1) Obituary: R. N. Dandekar^[*] in ABORI^[*], 24 (1943), 283; Manomohan Ghosh in IHQ^[*], 29 (1944), 208-209; Ambrogio Ballini^[*] in RSO^[*], XXI (1945), 117-120; Vidhuśekhar Bhaṭṭācārya in Modern Review, 1961, August, 144.

(2) Laura Piretti Santangelo: Carlo Formichi; fra orientalismo e nazionalismo. In: Contributi alla storia dell'orientalismo. A cura di Giorgio Renato Franci. Bologna: Cooperativa Libreria Universitaria Editrice Bologna, 1985. p. 69-79. (Studi e testi orientali, 1)

(3) Pier Angelo Carozzi: Un'amicizia tra Indologia e Accademia; Carlo Formichi scrive a Uberto Pestalozza. In: Bandhu; scritti in onore di Carlo Della Casa in occasione del suo settantesimo compleanno, II. Alessandria: Orso, c1997. p. 617-646.

[4] Angiolo Maria Pizzagalli: La vita e l'opera di Carlo Formichi. In: Nuova Antologia, CDXXXI (1944), 235-245. [Not seen]

(5) Biographical note by Paolo Taviani in DBI^[*], 49 (1997) <[Online](#)>

(6) A. Ballini: K4.010^[*], 235-236; G. Gabrieli: K4.013^[*], 26-29; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 117; R. N. Sardesai: L1.1.009^[*]; Giuseppe Tucci: L1.2.13.004^[*], 255-257; L1.2.13.005^[*], 156-159.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.14.015.

De Lorenzo, Giuseppe (24.IV.1871-27.VI.1957)

<[Enciclopedie](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Francesco Sernia: Giuseppe De Lorenzo; scienziato filosofo e poeta.

<<http://www.payer.de/neobuddhismus/neobud1101.htm>>

(2) Biography by B. Accordi in DBI^[*], 38 (1990) <[Online](#)>

(3) Giovanni Pugliese Carratelli: L1.2.13.014^[*], 12f., portr.

M1.14.016.

Belloni-Filippi, Ferdinando (7.VII.1877-24.I.1960)

<[Università de Pisa](#)> <[Enciclopedie](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary: Oscar Botto^[*] in RSO^[*], 36 (1961), 157-158 and ABORI^[*], 41, 1960 (1962), 201-202.

(2) A. Ballini: K4.010^[*], 222-223; G. Gabrieli: K4.013^[*], 23-24; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 315-316; R. N. Sardesai: L1.1.009^[*].

M1.14.017.

Ballini, Ambrogio (19.VII.1879-20.III.1950)

<[Enciclopedie](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary by Giuseppe Tucci^[*] in RSO^[*], XXV (1950), 156-160.

Includes bibliography.

(2) Biographical note by G. Scarcia in DBI^[*], 5 (1963), 597b-598a. <[Online](#)>

(3) G. Gabrieli: K4.013^[*], 21-22; R. N. Sardesai: L1.1.009^[*].

M1.14.018.

Suali, Luigi (29.IX.1881-9.III.1957)

<[Enciclopedie](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

[1] L. Heilmann: La scuola indianistica di Bologna e il suo piu' illustre rappresentante: Luigi Suali, bolognese (1881-1957). In: La benedizione di Babele; contributi alla storia degli studi orientali e linguistici, e delle presenze orientali, a Bologna. Bologna, 1991. p. 269-281. [Not seen]

(2) A. Ballini: K4.010^[*], 263-264.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.14.019.

Vallauri, Mario (31.VII.1887-19.IX.1964)

<[Accademia delle Scienze di Torino](#)> <[Enciclopedie](#)>

(1) Obituary: Oscar Botto^[*] in EW^[*], 15 (1965), 103-107, portr. <In English. With bibliography.> <[Online](#)>, RSO^[*], XL (1965), 163-169 <In Italian. With bibliography.> and VIJ, 3 (1965), 305-306.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Vallauri not cited in this document:

a. Jain studies in Italy. In: EW^[*], 3 (1952), 108-111. <[Online](#)>

M1.14.020.

Tessitori, Luigi Pio (13. or 22.XII.1887-22.XI.1919)

<[Società Indologica](#)> <[LPT Project](#)> <[Enciclopedie](#)>

(1) Obituary: Ambrogio Ballini^[*] in RSO^[*], VIII (1920), 860-867 <With bibliography>; N. B. D. in ABO(R)I, 1 (1919-20), 192-193.

(2) Luigi Pio Tessitori; atti del convegno internazionale di Udine (12-14 novembre 1987). Curati per l'Associazione Italia-India di Venezia, da Carlo Della Casa^[*] e Daniela Sagramoso. Brescia: Paideia, 1990. 235 p., [32] p. of plates. (Biblioteca indiana, 4)

(3) Fausto Freschi: The "Società Indologica 'Luigi Pio Tessitori'". In: BEI^[*], 11-12 (1993-94), 415-416.

(4) Tessitori and Rajasthan. Proceedings of the International Conference, Bikaner, 21-23 February 1996. Ed. by Donatella Dolcini [and] Fausto Freschi. Introduction: Carlo Della Casa^[*]. Udine: Società Indologica, c1999. XI, 224 p., 14 p. of illus. (Bibliotheca Indica, testi et studi, I) A bio-bibliographical note, 221-224.

Collected essays on Luigi Pio Tessitori.

(5) Luigi Pio Tessitori: Studi Giainici. Presentazione di Gianfranco Fiaccadori. Introduzione di Nalini Balbir. Udine: Società Indologica, 2000. 404 p., portr. (Bibliotheca Indica, Opera omnia di Luigi Pio Tessitori, II) <[Contents](#)>

Introduction in English by N. Balbir, 11-30.

Nota biobibliografica, 401.

Review: Colette Caillat^[*] in BEI^[*], 17-18 (1999-2000), 685-686.

(6) S. S. Bhattacharya: A note on L. P. Tessitori and his report on Bardic and historical survey of Rajputana. In: JASB^[*], LIV, 3 (2012), 89-92.

Reprint of L. P. Tessitori: A progress report on the work done during the year 1918 in connection with the Bardic and historical survey of Rajputana, (in JASB, n. s. XIII (1917), 251-279, 2 plates), 57-87.

(7) L1.2.13.005^[*], 159-160.

Bibliographical works by Tessitori not cited in this document:

K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 284 (Rajputana, Bardic and Historical Survey, 1917-18) <[Online](#)>

Tucci, Giuseppe (5.VI.1894-5.IV.1984)

See M3.031^[*].

M1.14.021.

Pisani, Vittore (23.II.1899-22.XII.1990)

<[Open Library](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Enciclopedia](#)>

[1] Studi di linguistica e filologia, 2, 1: Charisteria Victori Pisani oblata (bibliografia degli scritti di Vittore Pisani). I: Articoli e monografie, II: Recensioni. A cura di Ciro Santoro [e] Maria Teresa Laporta. Galatina: Congedo, 1991. 142 p. [Not seen]

(2) Obituary: Giancarlo Bolognesi in Kratylos^[*], 36 (1991), 216-220.

(3) Giorgio Renato Franci: Vittore Pisani indologo. In: Paideia, XLVII (Brescia, 1992), 13-37.

(4) L5.005^[*], 414-415.

(5) Vittore Pisani: Lingue e culture. Brescia: Paideia, 1969. 446 p., portr.

A collection of 22 papers. "Bibliografia degli scritti dal 1958 al 1968" is included.

(6) Studi di linguistica e filologia, 1: Spicilegium postremum (scritti e saggi di Vittore Pisani). A cura di Giancarlo Bolognesi e Ciro Santoro. Galatina: Congedo, 1982. VII, 346 p. (Collana di saggi e testi, 22)

A collection of 39 papers.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.14.022.

Pugliese Carratelli, Giovanni (16.IV.1911-12.II.2010)

<[Enciclopedia](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Arnaldo Marcone: In ricordo di Giovanni Pugliese Carratelli. <[Online](#)>

(2) Francesco Verde: Prof. Giovanni Pugliese Carratelli in memoriam. <[Online](#)>

M1.14.023.

Ferrari, Alfonsa (1.XI.1918-1.I.1954)

(1) Obituary: Giuseppe Tucci^[*] in RSO^[*], XXIX (1954), 158-159; Luciano Petech^[*] in EW^[*], IV, 4 (1954), 329.

(2) 稻葉正就 (Shoju INABA): L11.2.6.001^[*].

(3) *Posthumous work:*

Mk'yen brtse's guide to the holy places of Central Tibet. Completed and ed. by Luciano Petech^[*]. With the collaboration of Hugh Richardson^[*]. Roma: Is.M.E.O., 1958. XXII, 199 p., illus. (SOR^[*], XVI)

Preface of the editor, IX-XIV.

Review: Hisashi Satō (佐藤長)^[*] in TsK^[*], 19 (1960), 301-303. <[Online](#)>

M1.14.024.

Botto, Oscar (10.VII.1922-24.VIII.2008)

<[BIOGRAFIE E COMMEMORAZIONI](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Enciclopedia](#)>

(1) Irma Piovano: Bibliography of Professor Oscar Botto works, and bio-data. In: Lex et litterae; studies in honour of Professor Oscar Botto. Ed. [by] Siegfried Lienhard^[*] and Irma Piovano. Alessandria: Edizioni dell'Orso, 1997. p. XXI-XXXIX, XVII-XX.

IAB Honoree of the year 2005: I. Oscar Botto of CESMEO, Turin, Italy. In: HLJHB^[*], 7 (2006), 10-22. <[Online](#)>

Includes bio-data and selected bibliography.

(2) Obituary: Pierre-Sylvain Filliozat in JA^[*], 296 (2008), 197-199; Lionello Lanciotti in EW^[*], 58 (2008), 423, portr.; Irma Piovano in NIAS^[*], 9 (2009)

(3) Irma Piovano: Oscar Botto, a life devoted to India. In: IT^[*], XXXV (2009), XIII-LVI. <[Online](#)>

Bibliography, XXVIII- XLVII, portr., XLIX-LVI.

Italian version:

Oscar Botto una vita per l'India. In: Collana di Letture del Cesmeo, 3 (2010), 1-20. <[Online](#)>

(4) Scritti scelti di Oscar Botto. A cura di Mariangela D'Onza Chiodo, Emanuela Panattoni, Stefano Piano. Torino: Promolibri, 1993. 304 p.

Selected papers.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.14.025.

Della Casa, Carlo (15.V.1927-8.III.2014)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Università degli Studi de Milano](#)>

(1) Carlo Della Casa, bibliografia 1951-1997, and Allo studioso e all'amico Carlo Della Casa by Oscar Botto^[*]. In: Bandhu; scritti in onore di Carlo Della Casa in occasione del suo settantesimo compleanno, 2 vols. Alessandria: Orso, c1997.

Bibliography: Vol. 1, XVII-XIX. O. Botto's contribution: Vol. 2, 879-880.

Review: Colette Caillat^[*] in BEI^[*], 17-18 (1999-2000), 597-598.

(2) Obituary: Alex Passi and Agata Pellegrini, and Daniela Rossella in IT^[*], 43-44 (2017-2018), 237-244, 245-248. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.14.026.

Daffinà, Paolo (26.VI.1929-23.XI.2004)

<[Spienza Università di Roma](#)>

(1) Paolo Daffinà: Eurasica; scritti scelti. In appendice l'inedito: "La scuola orientale romana dal 1870 al 1936". A cura di Patrizia Cannata. Roma: Scienze e Lettere, 2017. XIV, 671, portr. (SOR^[*], n. s., 8) ISBN 9788866871200.

(2) Obituary: Gherardo Gnoli in RSO^[*], 78 (2004), 259-261.

(3) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1975, in L5.005^[*], 102-103. <[Google Books](#)>

M1.14.027.

Gnoli, Raniero (20.I.1930-)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Brief biographical note and bibliography up to 2001, in Le parole e i marmi: studi in onore di Raniero Gnoli nel suo 70 compleanno. A cura di Raffaele Torella. Roma: Is.I.A.O., 2001. p. XI-XVI, XVII-XX, portr. (SOR^[*], XCII, 1)

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.14.028.

Taddei, Maurizio (3.III.1936-5.II.2000)

<[Biblioteca "Maurizio Taddei"](#)>

(1) Obituary: Gherardo Gnoli in EW^[*], 50 (2000), 545-564 <[Online](#)> and IT^[*], XXVII (2001),

277-307 <With bibliography>; Pierfrancesco Callieri in SOL^[*], VII (2000), 583-589; Giovanni Verardi in ANNALI^[*], 60-61 (2000-2001), 531-541 <With bibliography> <[Online](#)>.

EW^[*], 55 (2005) was dedicated in commemoration of the 5th anniversary of his parinirvāṇa. <[Online](#)>

(2) Maurizio Taddei: On Gandhāra; collected articles, 2 vols. Ed. by Giovanni Verardi and Anna Filigenzi. Napoli: Università degli Studi di Napoli "L'Orientale", 2003. (Collana "Collectanea", III)

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Taddei not cited in this document:

a. Domenico Faccenna: Sculptures from the sacred area of Butkara I (Swat, W. Pakistan), pts. 2 and 3. Descriptive catalogue by Maurizio Taddei. Rome: IsMEO, 1962-1964. (Reports and memoirs, II)

b. Ten years of research in the art of Gandhāra, 1987-1997. In the above collected articles, II, 483-496.

M1.14.029.

Piano, Stefano (1.III.1941-)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Bibliography 1965-2009, in Tīrthayātrā: essays in honour of Stefano Piano. Alessandria: Edizioni dell'Orso, c2010. p. XVII-XXXVI, portr.

Jagadamba Prasad Sinha: Professor Stefano Piano; a friend, philosopher and guide, 435-438.

(2) Elenco delle pubblicazioni del Prof. Stefano Piano. <[Online](#)>

M1.14.030.

Boccali, Giulino (1946-)

<[Università degli Studi di Milano](#)>

(1) Anantarātṇa prabhava: Studi in onore di Giulino Boccali, 1. A cura di Alice Crisanti [et. al.] Milano: Ledizioni, 2017. (Consonanze, 11, 1) ISBN 978-88-6705-680-4. <[Online](#)>

Bio-bibliographical note is given in "Note introduttive".

M1.15. Japan

M1.15.001.

Hara, Tanzan (原坦山 18.X.1819-27.VII.1892)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) 木村清孝 (Kiyotaka KIMURA)^[*]: 原坦山と「印度哲学」の誕生 近代日本仏教史の一断面 [Hara Tanzan to "Indo tetsugaku" no tanjō; kindai Nihon bukkyōshi no ichi dammen] (Hara Tanzan and regularization of the subject of Buddhist study as Indian philosophy at the University of Tokyo in Meiji period). In: IBK^[*], XLIX, 2 (2001), 533-541 <[Online](#)>.

(2) 木村清孝 (Kiyotaka KIMURA)^[*]: 詳論・原坦山と「印度哲学」の誕生 近代日本仏教史の一断面 [Shōron, Hara Tanzan to "Indo tetsugaku" no tanjō; kindai Nihon bukkyōshi no ichi dammen] (Hara Tanzan and regularization of the subject of Buddhist study as Indian philosophy at the University of Tokyo in Meiji period; detailed survey). In: 東アジア仏教 その成立と展開 木村清孝博士還暦記念論集 [Higashi Ajia bukkyō; sono seiritsu to tenkai: Kimura Kiyotaka Hakushi kanreki kinen ronshū]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 2002. p. 5-30.

(3) 古田紹欽 [Shōkin FURUTA]^[*]: 原坦山の「印度哲学の実験」 [Hara Tanzan no "Indo tetsugaku no jikken"] ["An experiment of Indian philosophy" lectured by Tanzan Hara]. In: 古田紹欽著作集 [Furuta Shōkin chosakushū] [Collected works of Shōkin Furuta], 5. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1981. p. 388-391.

(4) 原坦山和尚全集 [Hara Tanzan Oshō zenshū] [Collected works of the master Tanzan Hara]. 秋山悟庵編 [Ed. by Goan Akiyama]. 河口高風解説 [Introduction by Kōfū Kawaguchi]. Reprint. Tokyo: Meicho Fukyūkai, 1988. 427 p., portr.

First published in 1909. <[Online](#)>

(5) 常光浩然 [Kōnen TSUNEMITSU]: L1.2.14.007^[*], I, 104-112; 宮本正尊 [Shōson MIYAMOTO]: L1.2.14.008^[*]; Orion Klautau: L8.013^[*], 55-81.

M1.15.002.

Nanjio, Bunyiu (Nanjō, Bun'yū) (南條文雄 12.V.1849-9.XI.1927)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[神山孝夫](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>
<[Exhibition](#)>

(1) 南條文雄博士追悼録 [Nanjō Bun'yū Hakushi tsuitōroku] [Dr. Bunyiu Nanjio memorial papers]. In: OG^[*], 9, 1 (1928), 157-195. <[Online](#)>

Survey of writings of B. Nanjio by Hōkei IZUMI (泉芳環)^[*], obituaries, Japanese translation of F. Max Müller's writing on B. Nanjio and biographical note.

See also F. M. Müller's "Biographical essays", New York, 1884, p. 178-204. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: Louis Finot^[*] in BEFEO, 27 (1927), 523-524 <[Online](#)>; Paul Pelliot^[*] in TP^[*], sér. 2, XXV (1928), 466. <[Online](#)>

(3) 南條文雄 [Bunyiu NANJIO]: 懐旧録 サンスクリット事始め [Kaikyūroku; Sansukuritto koto hajime] [Memoirs; establishing Sanskrit studies]. New ed. Tokyo: Heibonsha, 1979. xi, 337 p., plate. (東洋文庫 [Tōyō bunko], 359)

First published in Tokyo, 1927. <[Online](#)>

Reprint of the first edition: 南條文雄著作選集 [Nanjō Bun'yū chosaku senshū] [Selected works of Bun'yiu Nanjo], 8 (2003). Bound with Nanjio's another autobiography entitled "Nanjio Bun'yū jijo-den (南條文雄自叙傳)", first published in 1924.

(4) 南條先生遺芳 [Nanjō Sensei ihō]. 南條先生遺芳刊行會編 [Ed. by Nanjō Sensei Ihō Kankōkai]. Kyoto: Otani Daigaku, 1942. 4, 10, 534, 46 p., portr. <[Online](#)>

Transcriptions of Nanjio's letters to various Japanese persons and 95 letters from F. Max Müller^[*] to Nanjio are included. According to the below-mentioned Hayashidera's note (10), F. Max Müller's letters are now preserved at Gifuken Rekishi Shiryōkan (岐阜県歴史資料館 Gifu Prefectural Archives) in Gifu. Cf. p. 287.

Reprinted with "笠原遺文集 [Kasahara ibunshū]" as vol. 10 of "南條文雄著作選集 [Selected works of Bunyiu Nanjio]".

(5) 前嶋信次 [Shinji MAEJIMA]: 美しき師弟 [Uruwashiki shitei] (Story of an enlightened master and his two good pupils). In: インド学の曙 [Indogaku no akebono]. Tokyo: Sekai Seiten Kankō Kyōkai, 1985. p. 3-97. (ぼんブックス [Bon books], 9)

First published from 1949-1950.

Biographical essay on Bunyiu Nanjio and Kenju Kasawara.

Cf. 窪寺紘一 [Kōichi KUBODERA]: イスラム学事始 前嶋信次の生涯 [Isuramugaku koto hajime; Maejima Shinji no shōgai]. Tokyo: Sekai Seiten Kankō Kyōkai, 1989. p. 138-139.

(6) 雲井照善 [Shōzen KUMOI]^[*]: 南條文雄先生 近代佛教学研究の先駆者 [Nanjō Bun'yū Sensei; kindai bukkyōgaku kenkyū no senkusha] (Dr. Bunyiu Nanjio; pioneer of modern research of Buddhism in Japan). In: BgS^[*], 7 (1968), 60-70. <[Online](#)>

(7) 桜部建 [Hajime SAKURABE]^[*]: 近代仏教学の歩みとわれらの先学 [Kindai bukkyōgaku no ayumi to warera no sengaku] [The progress of modern Buddhist studies and our scholars in the past]. In: SKK^[*], 2 (1978), 14-19. <[Online](#)>

(8) 長崎法潤 [Hōjun NAGASAKI]^[*]: 南條文雄と笠原研寿 両師の英国留学時代 [Nanjō Bun'yū to Kasawara Kenju; ryōshi no Eikoku ryūgaku jidai] [Bunyiu Nanjo and Kenju Kasawara; the time of both masters' studies in England]. In: 伝統と創造 [Dentō to sōzō], 10 (Kyoto, 1998), 9-39.

(9) 大西薫 (Kaoru ONISHI): 日本近代仏教学の起源 [Nihon kindai bukkyōgaku no kigen] (Origins of modern Buddhist studies in Japan). In: NBN^[*], LXVI (2001), 161-180. <[Online](#)>

(10) 林寺正俊 (Shoshun HAYASHIDERA): 南條文雄・笠原研寿の留学目的とF・マックス・ミュラーの期待 [Nanjō Bun'yū, Kasawara Kenju no ryūgaku mokuteki to F. Max Müller no kitai] (The purpose of Bunyiu Nanjo and Kenju Kasawara's studies in Oxford, and how far they met F. Max Müller's

expectations). In: ITB^[*], 18 (2003), 273-290.

林寺正俊 (Shoshun HAYASHIDERA): Bunyu Nanjo and Kenju Kasahara; Japanese students under F. Max Müller. In: BK(H)^[*], XXXII (2004), 115-132.

(11) 井上哲次郎 [Tetsujirō INOUE]: 近世の名僧南條文雄 [Kinsei no meisō Nanjō Bun'yū] [Great master in the modern times, Dr. Bunyiu Nanjō]. In: 懐旧録 [Kaikyūroku]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha Shōhakukan, 1943. p. 180-192. (春秋社教養文庫 [Shunjūsha kyōyō bunko]) <Online>

(12) 南條文雄著作選集 [Nanjō Bun'yū chosaku senshū] [Selected works of Bun'yū Nanjo], 10 vols. Niigata: Ushio Shoten, 2001-2003. <Contents>

(13) Sengaku Mayeda^[*] in ER^[*], 10, 309; G1.1.062-063; 常光浩然 [Kōnen TSUNEMITSU]: L1.2.14.007^[*], I, 245-255; 宮本正尊 [Shōson MIYAMOTO]: L1.2.14.008^[*]; L1.2.14.10.001^[*]: 大谷大学百年史 通史編 [Ōtani Daigaku hyakunen shi; tsūshi hen], 221-237; T. V. Ermakova: L1.2.18.024^[*].

Bibliographical works by Nanjio not cited in this document:

a. A catalogue of Japanese and Chinese books and manuscripts lately added to the Bodleian Library. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1881. 28 col. <Online>

Wylie, S. Amos and F. Max Müller^[*] collections.

Brief history of Sanskrit studies in Europe by Nanjio:

a. 歐洲梵語學略史 [Ōshū Bongogaku ryakushi]. In: 南條文雄著作選集 [Selected works of Bunyiu Nanjio], 5: 静思録 [Jōshiroku]. Niigata: Ushio Shoten, 2002. p. 93-106. <Online>

M1.15.003.

Murakami, Senshō (村上專精 2.IV.1851-31.X.1929)

<INBUDS> <CiNii> <CiNii> <NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era> <Wikipedia>

(1) 村上專精 [Senshō MURAKAMI]: 自傳 [Jiden] [Autobiography]. In the author's 佛教統一論 第五篇 實踐論 [Bukkyō tōitsuron, daigoen: Jissenron], 2. Tokyo: Tōhō Shoin, 1917. Supplement: p. 1-202. <Online>

(2) 藤村學 [Gaku FUJIMURA]: 村上專精博士の功績 [Murakami Senshō Hakushi no kōseki] [Achievements of Dr. Senshō Murakami]. In: GB^[*], 1933: The tenth anniversary special issue, 697-699.

(3) 渡辺樸雄 [Baiyū WATANABE]^[*]: 東大思い出話 [Tōdai omoide banashi] [My memories in the University of Tokyo]. In: BB^[*], 2, 2 (1971), 12-26.

(4) EB^[*], XXXVII, 1 & 2 (2005) <Online>

Fumihiko SUEKI [末木文美士]: Building a platform for academic Buddhist studies; Murakami Senshō, 8-27.

English translation of 講壇仏教学の成立 [Kōdan bukkyōgaku no seiritsu] in L1.2.14.015^[*], I, 86-109.

Masahiko OKADA: Revitalization versus unification; a comparison of the ideas of Inoue Enryō and Murakami Senshō, 28-38.

Michel Mohr: Murakami Senshō; in search for the fundamental unity of Buddhism, 77-105.

James Mark Shielods: Parameters of reform and unification in modern Japanese Buddhist thought; Murakami Senshō and critical Buddhism, 106-134.

Ryan Ward: Against Buddhist unity; Murakami Senshō and his sectarian critics, 160-194.

(5) 村上專精と日本近代仏教 [Murakami Senshō to Nihon kindai bukkyō] (Murakami Senshō and modern Japanese Buddhism). オリオン・クラウタウ 編 (Ed. by Orion Klautau). Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2021. xviii, 349 p., [4] p. of illus. ISBN 978-4-8318-5561-9. <Contents>

(6) 常光浩然 [Kōnen TSUNEMITSU]: L1.2.14.007^[*], I, 275-285; 宮本正尊 [Shōson MIYAMOTO]: L1.2.14.008^[*]; 花山信勝 [Shinshō HANAYAMA]: L8.002^[*]; L8.007^[*]: 日本史研究者辞典 [Nihonshi kenkyūsha jiten], 325; Orion Klautau: L8.013^[*], 83-117.

M1.15.004.

Kasawara (Kasahara), Kenju (笠原研寿 5.V.1852-16.VII.1883)

<INBUDS> <CiNii> <NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era>

(1) 笠原遺文集 [Kasahara ibunshū] [Posthumous works of Kenju Kasawara]. 南條文雄 編纂 [Ed. by

Bunyu NANJIO^[*]. Tokyo: Hakubundō, 1899. 2, 165 p. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted with "南條文雄遺芳 [Miscellaneous works of Bunyu Nanjio]" as vol. 10 of "南條文雄著作選集 [Selected works of Bunyu Nanjio]", Niigata: Ushio Shoten, 2003.

Essays and letters. F. Max Müller's obituary tr. by Bunyu Nanjio is also included.

Bunyu Nanjio's obituary (笠原研壽君を憶ふ) in 南條文雄著作選集 [Selected works of Bunyu Nanjio], 5: 静思録 [Jōshiroku]. Niigata: Ushio Shoten, 2002. p. 162-170. Original ed. <[Online](#)>

(2) 長崎法潤 [Hōjun NAGASAKI]^[*]: サンスクリット事始め 明治の求法僧 [Sansukuritto koto hajime; Meiji no guhō sō] (Establishing Sanskrit studies; Kasawara Kenju, a dharma seeker of the Meiji) In: BgS^[*], 52 (1990), 70-86. <[Online](#)>

(3) Friedrich Max Müller^[*]: The late Kenju Kasawara. In: JPTS^[*], 1883, 69-75. <[Online](#)>

See also F. M. Müller's "Biographical essays", New York, 1884, p. 204-219 <[Online](#)> and Max Müller's preface of the "Dharma-Samgraha: an ancient collection of Buddhist technical terms". Prepared for publication by K. Kasawara, and after his death ed. by F. Max Müller and H. Wenzel. Oxford, 1885. p. i-iv.

(4) 高畑崇導 [Takamichi TAKAHATAKE]: 笠原研壽の学問 [Kasawara Kenju no gakumon] [Kenju Kasawara's learning]. Kyoto: Tankyūsha, 2002. 77 p.

Review: Jun Fujii (藤井淳) in HSB^[*], 15 (2003), 93-97.

See also M1.15.002^[*]: Bunyu Nanjio (南條文雄)^[*]

M1.15.005.

Inoue, Tetsujirō (井上哲次郎 1.II.1856-7.XII.1944)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) 井上哲次郎自伝 [Inoue Tetsujirō jiden] [Autobiography of Tetsujiro Inoue]. Tokyo: Fuzambō, 1973. 93 p., portr., reprinted in his collected works (井上哲次郎集), 8.

(2) 今西順吉 (Junkichi IMANISHI)^[*]: 漱石と井上哲次郎の「印度哲学史」講義 [Sōseki to Inoue Tetsujirō no "Indo tetsugakushi" kōgi] (Soseki Natsume and Tetsujiro Inoue's lecture "A history of Indian philosophy"). In: ZHMBKN^[*], 4 (1990), 61-85.

(3) 今西順吉 (Junkichi IMANISHI)^[*]: 井上哲次郎の開拓者的意義 [Inoue Tetsujirō no kaitakushateki igi] (Tetsujirō Inoue, pioneer of Indian studies). In: IBK^[*], XLIX, 2 (2001), 526-532 <[Online](#)>.

(4) 今西順吉 (Junkichi IMANISHI)^[*]: わが国最初の「印度哲学史」講義 井上哲次郎の未公刊草稿 [Waga kuni saisho no "Indo tetsugakushi" kōgi; Inoue Tetsujirō no mi-kōkan sōkō] (The first lecture in Japan on the history of Indian philosophy; Tetsujiro Inoue's unpublished manuscript), 3 pts. In: 北海道大学文学部紀要 [Hokkaidō Daigaku Bungakubu Kiyō], 39, 1 (1990), 1-82 <[Online](#)>, 39, 2 (1990), 1-77 <[Online](#)>, 42, 1 (1993), 1-64 <[Online](#)>

(5) 井上哲次郎集 [Inoue Tetsujirō shū] [Collected works of Tetsujiro Inoue], 9 vols. 島菌進 磯前順一編 [Ed. by Susumu SHIMAZONO and Jun'ichi ISOMAE]. Tokyo: Kuresu Shuppan, 2003.

<[Contents](#)>

(6) 宮本正尊 [Shōson MIYAMOTO]: L1.2.14.008^[*]; 末木文美士 [Fumihiko SUEKI]: L1.2.14.015^[*], I, 62-85.

M1.15.006.

Maeda, Eun (前田慧雲 14.I.1855-29.IV.1930)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)>

(1) 前田慧雲全集 [Maeda Eun zenshū] [Collected works of Eun Maeda], 8 vols. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1931.

Biography and bibliography by Jikiryō Tsumagi (妻木直良) is included in vol. 8.

(2) 常光浩然 [Kōnen TSUNEMITSU]: L1.2.14.007^[*], II, 146-154; L1.2.14.12.001^[*]: 龍谷大学三百年史 [Ryūkoku Daigaku sambyakunen shi], 891-892.

M1.15.007.

Inoue, Enryō (井上円了 4.II.1858-6.VI.1919)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Inoue Enryo Center](#)>

<[Wikipedia](#)>

- (1) 井上円了関係文献年表 [Inoue Enryō kankei bunken nempyō] [Chronological table of literature related to Enryo Inoue]. Tokyo: Tōyō Daigaku Inoue Enryō Kenkyūkai Daisan Bukai, 1987. viii, 204 p.
- (2) 井上円了研究 [Inoue Enryō Kenkyū] [Study of Enryo Inoue], 3 vols. 東洋大学井上円了研究会第三部会編 [Ed. by Tōyō Daigaku Inoue Enryō Kenkyūkai Daisan Bukai]. Tokyo, 1981-1982.
- (3) 井上円了研究 [Inoue Enryō Kenkyū] [Study of Enryo Inoue], 1 (1981)-7 (1997) <[Online](#)>
井上円了センター年報 [Inoue Enryō Sentā Nempō], 1 (1992)- <[Online](#)>
国際井上円了研究 [Kokusai Inoue Enryō Kenkyū] (International Inoue Enryo Research). Japanese and English versions. <[Online](#)>
- (4) 菅沼晃 [Akira SUGANUMA]^[*]: 井上円了とインド学 [Inoue Enryō to Indogaku] (Enryo Inoue and Indian philosophy). In: ITB^[*], 8 (1993), 327-346.
- (5) 立川武蔵 (Musashi TACHIKAWA)^[*]: 井上円了の仏教思想 [Inoue Enryō no bukkyō shisō] (The Buddhist thought of Enryō Inoue). In: IBK^[*], XLIX, 1 (2000), 12-20 <[Online](#)>.
- (6) 田村晃祐 (Koyu TAMURA)^[*]: 井上円了と村上专精 統一的仏教理解への努力 [Inoue Enryō to Murakami Senshō; tōitsuteki bukkyō rikai e no doryoku] (Enryō Inoue and Senshō Murakami). In: IBK^[*], XLIX, 2 (2001), 507-517 <[Online](#)>.
- (7) 井上円了選集 [Inoue Enryō senshū] [Selected works of Enryo Inoue], 25 vols. Tokyo: Tōyō Daigaku Inoue Enryō Senshū Henshū Iinkai, 1987-2004.
Vols. 1-15 <[Online](#)>
- (8) 宮本正尊 [Shōson MIYAMOTO]: L1.2.14.008^[*]; 末木文美士 [Fumihiko SUEKI]: L1.2.14.015^[*], I, 43-61.

M1.15.008.

Fujii, Senshō (藤井宣正 2.III.1859-6.VI.1903)

<[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

- (1) 故藤井宣正略傳 [Ko Fujii Senshō ryakuden] [Brief biography of the late Senshō Fujii]. In: Senshō Fujii's 佛教辭林 [Bukkyō jirin]. 南條文雄校 [Rev. by Bunyiu Nanjō]^[*]. 島地大等補 [Enl. by Daitō Shimaji]^[*]. Tokyo: Meiji Shoin, 1912. p. 1-2, portr. <[Online](#)>
Preface by Bunyiu Nanjō, 1-4.
Masaharu Anesaki's brief note on the dictionary, 1-6.

- (2) 愛楳全集 藤井宣正遺稿 [Aibai zenshū: Fujii Senshō ikō] [Collected works of Aibai: posthumous works of Senshō Fujii]. 島地大等編 [Ed. by Daitō Shimaji]^[*]. Tokyo: Morie Shoten, 1906. 12, 2, 744 p.

- (3) 入澤崇 (Takashi IRISAWA): スリランカの大谷探検隊 [Sri Lanka no Ōtani Tankentai] (Ōtani expedition in Sri Lanka). In: PBB^[*], 17 (2003), 11-20. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical works by Fujii not cited in this document:

- a. 現存日本大蔵經冠字目録 [Genzon Nihon daizōkyō kanji mokuroku]. Kyoto: Baiyō Shoin, 1898. 315 p. <[Online](#)>

M1.15.009.

Oda, Tokunō (織田得能 3.X.1860-18.VIII.1911)

<[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[burari](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

- (1) Biographical note and short essays on Oda and his dictionary by Setsurei Miyake (三宅雪嶺), Tetsujirō Inoue (井上哲次郎)^[*], Bunyiu Nanjō (南條文雄)^[*], Junjirō Takakusu (高楠順次郎)^[*] and Yaichi Haga (芳賀矢一) in Oda's Bukkyō daijiten (佛教大辭典), Tokyo, 1917, p. 1-12, portr.

- (2) 井上哲次郎 [Tetsujirō INOUE]: 織田得能とその著書 [Oda Tokunō to sono chosho] [Tokunō Oda and his books]. In: 懐旧録 [Kaikyūroku]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha Shōhakukan, 1943. p. 193-198. (春秋社教養文庫 [Shunjūsha kyōyō bunko]) <[Online](#)>

- (3) 常光浩然 [Kōnen TSUNEMITSU]: L1.2.14.007^[*], I, 332-342.

See also 清水洋平 (Yōhei SHIMIZU): C1.2.11.3.005^[*]-006.

M1.15.010.

Saitō, Yuishin (斎藤唯信 18.XII.1864-22.XII.1957)

<CiNii> <CiNii> <NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era> <Kotobank>

(1) 名畑應順 (Ojun NABATA): 斎藤唯信先生の業績 [Saitō Yuishin Sensei no gyōseki] (The late Professor Yuishin Saitō; memoirs). In: OG^[*], 38, 1 (1958), 59-64. <Online>

(2) 松堂九十年史 [Shōdō kyūjūnen shi] [Ninety years of Yuishin Saitō]. 斎藤孝 編 [Ed. by Takashi Saitō]. Kyoto, 1959. 285 p., port.

M1.15.011.

Takakusu, Junjirō (高楠順次郎 17.V.1866-28.VI.1945)

<INBUDS> <CiNii> <CiNii> <NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era> <Internet Archive>

<神山孝夫> <Wikipedia>

(1) 雪頂・高楠順次郎の研究 その生涯と事蹟 [Secchō, Takakusu Junjirō no kenkyū: sono shōgai to jiseki] [Life and works of Secchō, Junjiro Takakusu]. 武蔵野女子大学仏教文化研究所編 [Ed. by Musashino Joshi Daigaku Bukkyō Bunka Kenkyūjo]. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1979. iii, 261 p., plates.

(2) 鷹谷俊之 [Shunshi TAKAGAI]: 高楠順次郎先生伝 [Takakusu Junjirō Sensei den] [Biography of Dr. Junjiro Takakusu]. Tokyo: Musashino Joshi Gakuin, 1957. 8, 295 p.

(3) 王冀青 (Wang Jiqing): 高楠順次郎與敦煌佛典 牛津大學藏斯坦因與高楠順次郎往來通信研究 (Takakusu Junjiro and Dunhuang Buddhist scriptures; analysis of a correspondence between Takakusu Junjiro and Aurel Stein). In: 敦煌佛教藝術文化國際學術檢討會論文集 (International Symposium on Dunhuang Buddhist Art and Culture). Lan-chou: Lan-chou ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2002. p. 80-107.

See also 王冀青 (Wang Jiqing): M5.1.(10)^[*], 286-293: 高楠順次郎就<大正藏>編修事与斯坦因的通信.

(4) 高楠順次郎全集 [Takakusu Junjirō chosakushū] [Collected works of Junjirō Takakusu], 10 vols. Tokyo: Kyōiku Shinchōsha, 1977-2008. <Contents>

Vol. 10 (2008): Includes 高楠順次郎年次別著書論文目録 [Chronological list of publications of Junjirō Takakusu], 363-400.

(5) 真名子晃征 (MANAKO Akimasa): 高楠順次郎と徳富蘇峰 徳富宛書簡の翻刻と概要 [Takakusu Junjirō to Tokutomi Sohō; Tokutomi ate shokan no honkoku to gaiyō] (Junjiro Takakusu and Soho Tokutomi). In: MDBBK^[*], 33 (2017), 71-95. <Online>

Transcription of letters from Takakusu to Tokutomi.

Cf. Tokutomi, Sohō (alias Tokutomi, Iichirō 徳富猪一郎 14.III.1863-2.XI.1957) <Wikipedia>

For the Tokutomi's collection of Dunhuang manuscripts see G5.2.9.5^[*].

(6) 高楠順次郎とその時代 新出資料の紹介を中心に [Takakusu Junjirō to sono jidai: shinshutsu shiryō no shōkai o chūshin ni] (Takakusu Junjiro and his time: based on newly-discovered sources). In: SK^[*], 89 (2016), 126-133. <Online>

(7) Sengaku Mayeda^[*] in ER^[*], 14, 255; 常光浩然 [Kōnen TSUNEMITSU]: L1.2.14.007^[*], II, 348-357; 宮本正尊 [Shōson MIYAMOTO]: L1.2.14.008^[*]; Orion Klautau: L8.013^[*], 119-147; 雲藤義道 [Gidō TŌDŌ] in L11.2.7.005^[*], I, 61-71.

For the Takakusu's collection of Sanskrit manuscripts see Seiren Matsunami: B1.2.1.9.8^[*].

See <SARDS 3>

M1.15.012.

Ogiwara (Wogihara), Unrai (荻原雲来 10.II.1869-20.XII.1937)

<INBUDS> <CiNii> <CiNii> <Internet Archive> <NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era>

(1) 荻原雲来文集 [Ogiwara Unrai bunshū] [Collected papers of Unrai Wogihara]. 荻原雲来博士記念会編 [Ed. by Ogiwara Hakushi Kinenkai]. Tokyo: Ogiwara Hakushi Kinenkai, 1938. 2, 9, 1044, 8 p. <Online>

Reprinted in Tokyo, 1972.

Includes bibliography of books written by Wogihara.

(2) 独有雲来師余影 [Dokuu Unrai Shi yoei] [In memoriam Venerable Unrai]. 荻原雲来博士記念会會編 [Ed. by Ogiwara Unrai Hakushi Kinenkai]. Tokyo: Ogiwara Hakushi Kinenkai, 1938. 8, 220 p., plates.

Reprinted in Tokyo, 1993.

Reprinted with the above 荻原雲来文集 [Ogiwara Unrai bunshū] in one volume as 荻原雲来文集 [Ogiwara Unrai bunshū], Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 1972.

(3) Bibliography and some obituaries by Chōtatsu Ikeda (池田澄達)^[*], Mitsuo Sato (佐藤密雄)^[*] and Benkyō Shiio (椎尾辨匡)^[*] are given in BK(T)^[*], 2, 2 (1938), 165-180.

(4) 西村実則 [Minoru NISHIMURA]: 洋行前の荻原雲来 [Yōkō me no Ogiwara Unrai] [Life of Unrai Ogiwara before going to Europe]. In: BR^[*], 53 (2009), 251-258. <[Online](#)>; reprinted in the author's L1.2.14.018^[*], chapter 6.

(5) 西村実則 (Minoru NISHIMURA): 荻原雲来のドイツ [Ogiwara Unrai no Doitsu] (Unrai Wogihara in Germany). In: SBKN^[*], 42 (2011), 85-121; reprinted in the author's L1.2.14.018^[*], chapter 7.

(6) 西村実則 [Minoru NISHIMURA]: 荻原雲来の人と学問 [Ogiwara Unrai no hito to gakumon] [Life and works of Unrai Ogiwara]. In: 宇高良哲先生古稀記念論文集 [Rekishu to bukkyō; Udaka Ryōtetsu Sensei koki kinen rombunshū]. 宇高良哲先生古稀記念論文集刊行会編 [Ed. by Udaka Ryōtetsu Sensei Koki Kinen Rombunshū Kankōkai]. Tokyo: Bunka Shoin, 2012. p. 723-733. ISBN 978-4-938487-62-1; reprinted in the author's L1.2.14.018^[*], chapter 9.

(7) 西村実則 [Minoru NISHIMURA]: 荻原雲来の帰朝 [Ogiwara Unrai no kichō] [Unrai Ogiwara's returning home from abroad]. In: 浄土教と佛教 廣川堯敏教授古稀記念論集 [Jōdokyō to bukkyō; Hirokawa Takatoshi Kyōju koki kinen ronshū]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2014. p. 329-337. ISBN 978-4-7963-0451-1; reprinted in the author's L1.2.14.018^[*], chapter 8.

(8) 西村実則 [Minoru NISHIMURA]: 1899年の仏教界 荻原雲来のドイツ出発 [Senhappyakukyūjūkyūnen no bukkyōkai; Ogiwara Unrai no Doitsu shuppatsu] (1899; U. Wogihara's departure to Germany). In: SBKN^[*], 46 (2015), 101-143.

(9) 荻原雲来文庫 [Ogiwara Unrai Bunko] [Ogiwara Unrai Library]. In: 大正大学所蔵資料図録 仏教篇 [Taishō Daigaku shozō shiryō zuroku; bukkyōhen] [Catalogue of old and rare materials in Taisho University; Buddhist section]. 大正大学出版会編 [Ed. by Taishō Daigaku Shuppankai]. Tokyo: Taishō Daigaku Shuppankai, 2003. p. 55-58.

(10) 常光浩然 [Kōnen TSUNEMITSU]: L1.2.14.007^[*], II, 288-296; T. V. Ermakova: L1.2.18.024^[*]. M1.15.013.

Matsumoto, Bunzaburō (松本文三郎 V.1869-18.XII.1944)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)>

(1) 石崎達二 [Tatsuji ISHIZAKI]: 松本文三郎先生著作年表 [Matsumoto Bunzaburō Sensei chosaku nempyō] [Bibliography of works of Professor Bunzaburō Matsumoto]. In: OG^[*], 11, 2 (1930), 173 (363)-177 (367). <[Online](#)>

(2) アジア歴史事典 [Ajia rekishi jiten], 8, (Tokyo: Heibonsha, 1961), 356a. (牧田諦亮 [Tairyō MAKITA]^[*])

(3) L1.2.14.8.001^[*]: 京都大学文学部五十年史 [Fifty years of the Faculty of Letters, Kyoto University], 64-72: 印度哲学史講座 [Course of the History of Indian Philosophy].

70 years (Kyoto, 1967), 271-273; 100 years (1997) <[Online](#)>

(4) 柳田聖山 (Seizan YANAGIDA)^[*]: 松本文三郎と『六祖壇経』 [Matsumoto Bunzaburō to "Rokuso-dangyō"] (Bunzaburo Matsumoto and the "Liu-tsu-t'an-ching"). In the author's Goroku no rekishi (語録の歴史), in ThGh(K)^[*], 57 (1985), 222-226. <[Online](#)>; 禅文献の研究 [Zen bunken no kenkyū], 1. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2001. p. 14-18. (柳田聖山集 [Yanagida Seizan shū], 2)

Reprinted in the author's collected works, 2 (2001), 14-18.

(5) 東山艸堂佛教徴古録 [Higashiyama Sōdō bukkyō chōkoroku] [Facsimile edition of the Buddhist

collection of Sōdō Higashiyama]. Kyoto: Bunseidō, 1929. 111 sheets.

Old Buddhist manuscripts and printed books, and Buddhist sculptures. 東山艸堂 is an alternative name. Review: Tatsuji Ishizaki (石崎達二) in OG^[*], 11, 1 (1930), 186-189. <[Online](#)>

[6] 仏教関係古写古版本目録 [Bukkyō kankei kosha kohampon mokuroku] [Catalogue of the old manuscripts and printed books on Buddhism]. 1932. [Not seen]

Matsumoto's Buddhist collection, including some Dunhuang manuscripts, is now preserved at Kyoto National Museum (京都国立博物館). Cf. 藤枝晃 [Akira FUJIEDA]: G2.2.37.001.*1^[*], 154-155.

(7) 松本文庫目録 [Matsumoto Bunko mokuroku] [Catalogue of Matsumoto collection]. 京都大学人文科学研究所編 [Ed. by Kyōto Daigaku Jimbun Kagaku Kenkyūjo]. Kyoto: Kyōto Daigaku Jimbun Kagaku Kenkyūjo, [1952] 55, 33, 81 p. <[松本文庫](#)>

M1.15.014.

Watanabe, Kaikyoku (渡辺海旭 15.I.1872-26.I.1933)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) TDG^[*], 16 (1933): 渡辺海旭教授追悼記念號 (For the commemoration of the late Professor K. Watanabe). 144, 9 p., portr.

Bibliography of articles, 142-144.

(2) 渡辺海旭 [Kaikyoku WATANABE]: 壺月全集 [Kogetsu zenshū] [Collected works of Kaikyoku Watanabe], 2 vols. 壺月全集刊行會編 [Ed. by Kogetsu Zenshū Kankōkai]. Tokyo: Kogetsu Zenshū Kankōkai, 1933. <[Google Books](#)>

Revised ed.: Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1977.

K. Watanabe's writings in Western languages are included in vol. 1 of the revised edition. Bibliography, in vol. 1, 753-754.

(3) 渡辺海旭論文集 [Watanabe Kaikyoku rombunshū] [Collected papers of Kaikyoku Watanabe]. 壺月全集刊行會編 [Ed. by Kogetsu Zenshū Kankōkai]. Tokyo: Kogetsu Zenshū Kankōkai, 1933. 2, 4, 754 p., portr.; reprinted in 1936.

歐米の佛教 [Ō-Bei no bukkyō]^[*], 1-191.

Japanese articles, 193-752.

Bibliography of works written in Western languages, 753-754.

(4) 桜部建 (Hajime SAKURABE)^[*]: ドクトル渡辺海旭 真に学を愛した「現代的佛者」 [Dokutoru Watanabe Kaikyoku; shin ni gaku o aishita 'gendaiteki bussha'] (Dr. Kaikyoku Watanabe; a new-type Buddhist priest, a sincere student). In: BgS^[*], 9 (1969), 35-44. <[Online](#)>

(5) 芹川博通 [Hiromichi SERIKAWA]: 渡辺海旭研究 その思想と行動 [Watanabe Kaikyoku kenkyū; sono shisō to kōdō] [A study of Kaikyoku Watanabe; his philosophy and activities]. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1978. iii, 282 p., portr.

Essays not included in the "Kogetsu zenshū" are reprinted in this book.

Chapter 3: 渡辺海旭と仏教研究 近代仏教学の先駆者 [Watanabe Kaikyoku to bukkyō kenkyū: kindai bukkyōgaku no senkusha] [Kaikyoku Watanabe and Buddhist studies: a pioneer of modern Buddhist studies], 79-101.

(6) 藤吉慈海 [Jikai FUJIYOSHI]^[*]: 渡辺海旭の浄土教理解 [Watanabe Kaikyoku no Jōdokyō rikai] [Kaikyoku Watanabe's understanding of pureland Buddhism]. In: 仏教学論文集 伊藤真城 田中順照両教授頌徳記念 [Bukkyōgaku rombunshū; Itō Shinjō, Tanaka Junshō Ryōkyōju shōtoku kinen]. Osaka: Tōhō shuppan, 1979. p. 445-460.

(7) 前田和男 (Kazuo MAEDA): 紫雲の人、渡辺海旭 壺中に月を求めて [Shiun no hito, Watanabe Kaikyoku; kochū ni tsuki o motomete]. Tokyo: Potto Shuppan, 2011. 526 p. ISBN 978-4-7808-0160-0. <[Contents](#)>

(8) 西村実則 (Minori NISHIMURA): 渡辺海旭のドイツ [Watanabe Kaikyoku no Doitsu] (Kaigyoku Watanabe at Germany). In: SBKN^[*], 43 (2012), 55-98; reprinted in the author's L1.2.14.018^[*], chapter 10.

西村実則 (Minori NISHIMURA): 1900年の仏教界 渡辺海旭のドイツ出発 [Senkyūhyakunen no

bukkyōkai; Watanabe Kaikyoku no Doitsu shuppatsu] (1900; K. Watanabe's departure to Germany). In: SBKN^[*], 47 (2016), 143-186.

(9) 古宇田亮修 (KOU DA Ryoshu): 文献学者としての渡辺海旭 [Bunken gakusha to shiteno Watanabe Kaikyoku] (Kaikyoku Watanabe as a philologist). In: BBGK^[*], 24 (2015), 145-160. <Online>

(10) 常光浩然 [Kōnen TSUNEMITSU]: L1.2.14.007^[*], II, 414-424; 宮本正尊 [Shōson MIYAMOTO]: L1.2.14.008^[*]; M7.001(3)^[*]

See <SARDS 3>: Watanabe, K.

M1.15.015.

Tokiwai, Gyōyū (常盤井堯猷 15.III.1872-27.I.1951)

<CiNii>

(1) L1.2.14.009^[*], 1108; L1.2.14.012^[*], 582.

Bibliographical works by Tokiwai not cited in this document:

a. Sanskrit library of Dr. Tsuru-matsu Tokiwai. Darmstadt: G. Otto, 1898. 30 p. <Online>

M1.15.016.

Sakaki, Ryōzaburō (榊亮三郎 11.V.1872-24.VIII.1946)

<CiNii> <CiNii> <NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era> <Internet Archive>

(1) 榊亮三郎論集 [Sakaki Ryōzaburō ronshū] [Collected articles of Ryōzaburō Sakaki]. Tokyo: Kokusho Kankōkai, 1980. 452 p., plates.

Sakaki's life and achievements are introduced by Atsueji Ashikaga (足利惇氏)^[*], 3-9.

For Sakaki's Sanskrit collection see B1.2.1.9.1^[*] and B1.2.1.9.6^[*].

M1.15.017.

Funahashi, Suisai (舟橋水哉 1874-1945)

<INBUDS> <CiNii> <CiNii>

(1) Brief biographical note, in 真宗新辞典 [Shinshū shinjiten], Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1983, 433.

M1.15.018.

Sasaki, Gesshō (佐々木月樵 13.IV.1875-6.III.1926)

<INBUDS> <NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era> <Wikipedia> <Portr.>

(1) 佐々木月樵全集 [Sasaki Gesshō zenshū] [Collected works of Gesshō Sasaki], 6 vols. Tokyo, 1927-1929. Reprinted in 1973.

New edition (5 vols.): Niigata Pref.: Ushio Shoten, 1999-2002. <Contents>

Biographical note and bibliography, vol. 6, 941-945.

(2) 桜部建 [Hajime SAKURABE]^[*]: 近代仏教学の歩みとわれらの先学 [Kindai bukkyōgaku no ayumi to warera no sengaku] [The progress of modern Buddhist studies and our scholars in the past]. In: SKK^[*], 2 (1978), 14-19. <Online>

(3) 山田亮賢 [Ryōken YAMADA]: 佐々木月樵先生 [Sasaki Gesshō Sensei] [Professor Gesshō Sasaki]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1992. 219 p.

Collected essays on the life and work of Gesshō Sasaki. Includes biographical note and bibliography.

Cf. 山田亮賢 (Ryōken YAMADA): 佐々木月樵先生 近代の教学を荷負した情熱の人 [Sasaki Gesshō Sensei; kindai no kyōgaku o kafushita jōnetsu no hito] (Professor Gesshō Sasaki; a sincere early forerunner of Modern Buddhist activities), 2 pts. In: BgS^[*], 17 (1973), 54-65 <Online>, 19 (1974), 59-73 <Online>.

(4) 大谷大学樹立の精神 [Ōtani Daigaku juritsu no seishin] [The founding spirit of Otani University]. Kyoto: Otani University, 1975. 104 p.

Contents:

Draft of the "大谷大学樹立の精神 (Founding Spirit of Otani University)" written by Gesshō Sasaki. Essays on the life and work of Gesshō Sasaki by Daiei Kaneko (金子大栄), Shōson Miyamoto (宮本正尊)^[*], Susumu Yamaguchi (山口益)^[*] and Ryōken Yamada (山田亮賢).

Biographical note. - Bibliography.

A translation of "Otani University's founding spirit" by Sasaki Gesshō. Tr. By Michael Conway,

Inoue Takami, and Robert F. Rhodes, with an introduction by Robert F. Rhodes. In: ODSSKKK^[1], 30 (2013), 1-31. <[Online](#)>

(5) 宮本正尊 (Shoson MIYAMOTO)^[1]: 月樵の「大学樹立の精神」 [Gesshō no "Daigaku Juritsu no Seishin"] (The founding spirit of university in modern Japan). In: IBK^[1], XXIV (1975), 1, 1-20. <[Online](#)>

(6) 常光浩然 [Kōnen TSUNEMITSU]: L1.2.14.007^[1], II, 253-263; L1.2.14.10.001^[1]: 大谷大学百年史通史編 [Ōtani Daigaku hyakunen shi; tsūshi hen], 295-319.

M1.15.019.

Shiio, Benkyō (椎尾辨匡 6.VII.1876-7.IV.1971)

<[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note, bibliography and obituary in SBKSh^[1], 7 (1972), 5-8, 65-76.

(2) 椎尾辨匡選集 [Shiio Benkyō senshū] [Selected works of Benkyō Shiio], 10 vols. Tokyo, 1971-1973. <[Contents](#)>

Bibliography, vol. 10 (1973), 399-455.

(3) 中村元 [Hajime NAKAMURA]^[1]: 椎尾弁匡博士のめざしたもの [Shiio Benkyō Hakushi no mezashita mono] [Something aimed by Dr. Benkyō Shiio]. In: Hajime Nakamura's 東方の英知 わが師わが友 [Tōhō no eichi; waga shi waga tomo]. Tokyo: Tamagawa Daigaku Shuppambu, 1979. p. 95-117.

(4) 大南龍昇 [Ryūshō ŌMINAMI]: 大乘仏説論の根拠 椎尾弁匡博士の仏教学 [Daijō bussetsuron no konkyo; Shiio Benkyō Hakushi no bukkyōgaku] [A basis of the theory of Mahāyāna Buddhism taught by Buddha; Dr. Benkyō Shiio's Buddhist studies]. In: 仏教近代化の諸相 [Bukkyō kindaika no shosō] [Some aspects of modernization of Buddhism; tradition and its reevaluation]. 大正大学「仏教近代化の諸相」研究会 編 [Ed. by Taishō Daigaku "Bukkyō Kindaika No Shosō" Kenkyūkai]. Tokyo: Distributed by Bunka Shoin, 1999. p. 263-300.

(5) L1.2.14.13.001^[1]: 大正大學五十年略史 [Brief history of fifty years of Taisho University], 514; 大南龍昇 [Ryūshō ŌMINAMI] in L1.2.14.13.002^[1], 255-276.

(6) 椎尾弁匡上人の世界 [Shiio Benkyō Shōnin no sekai] [The world of Master Benkyō Shiio]. Tokyo: USS Shuppan, 2012. 351, 101 p. (with illus.)

没後 40 年御遠忌記念出版

(7) 西村実則 (Minori NISHIMURA): 教学一致の人 椎尾弁匡氏 [Kyōgaku icchi no hito; Shiio Benkyō Shi] (Benkyō Shiio's Buddhist studies and teachings). In: SBKN^[1], 52 (2021), 77-112.

Bibliographical works by Shiio not cited in this document:

a. 三論玄義解題 [Sanron-gengi kaidai] [Bibliographical introduction to San-lun-hsüan-i]. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1937. p. 1-10. ([国譯一切經](#) 和漢撰述部 諸宗部 [Kokuyaku issaikyō, Wa-Kan senjutsubu, shoshūbu], 1)

Biographical note and a bibliography of Chi-tsang (吉蔵 549-623), and a list of commentaries of Sanlun-xuanyi (三論玄義) are included.

M1.15.020.

Ikeda, Chōtatsu (池田澄達 1876-7.X.1950)

<[CiNii](#)>

(1) 鷹谷俊之 [Shunshi TAKAGAI]: L1.1.038^[1], p. 54.

M1.15.021.

Suzuki, Munetada (鈴木宗忠 28.VII.1881-31.VII.1963)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) 鈴木宗忠著作集 [Suzuki Munetada chosakushū] [Collected works of Munetada Suzuki], 8 vols. Preface by Enshō Kanakura (金倉圓照)^[1]. Tokyo: Gannandō, 1977-1978. <[Contents](#)>

Biographical note and bibliography, vol. 8, 432-444, portr.

M1.15.022.

Kimura, Taiken (木村泰賢 11.VIII.1881-16.V.1930)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) SK^[*], 7, 4 (1930): 木村泰賢教授追悼号 [Special issue: In memoriam Prof. Dr. Taiken Kimura], 1-120, portr. <[Online](#)>

Includes obituaries by Japanese leading scholars at those times, brief biography, and bibliographical survey on the works of T. Kimura.

(2) 木村泰賢全集 [Kimura Taiken zenshū] [Collected works of Taiken Kimura], 6 vols. Tokyo: Meiji Shoin, 1936-1937. <[Contents](#)>

Reprinted by Daihōrinkaku in Tokyo, 1967-1969, 1978 and 2004.

(3) 常光浩然 [Kōnen TSUNEMITSU]: L1.2.14.007^[*], II, 217-225.

M1.15.023.

Ui, Hakuju (宇井伯寿 1.VI.1882-14.VII.1963)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) L1.2.14.013^[*], IV.

Includes biographical note and selected bibliography.

(2) 宇井伯壽 [Hakuju Ui]: インド哲學から佛教へ [Indo tetsugaku kara bukkyō e] [From Indian philosophy to Buddhism]. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 1976. 3, 566 p.

Posthumous works. Includes autobiography, bibliography, various memorial addresses and obituary notices. This bibliography is compiled by H. Nakamura on the basis of his 宇井伯壽博士著作展望 [Ui Hakuju Hakushi chosaku tembō] [Classified bibliographical information on the works of Prof. Hakuju Ui], [Tokyo]: Ajia Afurika Bunken Chōsa Iinkai, 1964, 39 p. (AABCH^[*], 86)

(3) 角田春雄 (Haruo TSUNODA): 宇井伯壽博士自傳紹介 [Ui Hakuju Hakushi jiden shōkai] (The autobiography of Hakuju Ui). In: IBK^[*], XVI, 2 (1968), 886-890. <[Online](#)>

(4) 金倉円照 [Enshō KANAKURA]^[*]: 宇井伯壽先生の業績 [Ui Hakuju Sensei no gyōseki] [Achievements of Prof. Dr. Hakuju Ui]. In: 在家仏教 [Zaike Bukkyō], 124 (1964), 88-93.

(5) 中村元 [Hajime NAKAMURA]^[*]: インド哲学における巨大な足跡 宇井伯壽先生 [Indo tetsugaku ni okeru kyodaina sokuseki; Ui Hakuju Sensei] [Great academic achievements of Professor Ui in Indian philosophy]. In: Hajime Nakamura's 東方の英知 わが師わが友 [Tōhō no eichi; waga shi waga tomo]. Tokyo: Tamagawa Daigaku Shuppambu, 1979. p. 35-44.

(6) Obituary: Jikidō Takasaki^[*] in VIJ^[*], I (1963), 361-362.

(7) 西村実則 (Minoru NISHIMURA): 宇井伯壽のチュービンゲン留学 [Ui Hakuju no Thūbingen ryūgaku] (Hakuju Ui studies at Tübingen). In: TDKK^[*], 102 (2017), 1-12. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in L1.2.14.023^[*], 119-134.

(8) 宇井伯壽 [Hakuju Ui]: 印度哲學研究 [Indo tetsugaku kenkyū] [Studies in Indian philosophy], 6 vols. Tokyo: Kasshi Shobō, 1926-1932, reprinted by Iwanami Shoten in 1965.

(9) 宇井伯壽著作選集 [Ui Hakuju chosaku senshū] [Selected works of Hakuju Ui], 7 vols. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1966-1971. <[Contents](#)>

(10) 宇井伯壽譯註禪籍集成 [Ui Hakuju yakuchū zenseki shūsei] [A collection of Hakuju Ui's annotated translation of Zen texts], 5 vols. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 1990. <[Contents](#)>

(11) 常光浩然 [Kōnen TSUNEMITSU]: L1.2.14.007^[*], II, 273-287; 和辻哲郎 [Tetsurō WATSUJI]: L2.1.002^[*]; 田中良昭 [Ryōshō TANAKA]: G5.3.2.002^[*].

M1.15.024.

Hatani, Ryōtai (羽溪了諦 17.VIII.1883-13.VIII.1974)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in 佛教論説選集 羽溪博士米寿記念 [Bukkyō ronsetsu senshū: Hatani Hakushi beiju kinen] [Selected writings of Buddhist studies: on the occasion of Dr. Hatani's eighty-eighth birthday]. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1971. p. 1-8, portr.

(2) L1.2.14.8.001^[*]: 京都大学文学部五十年史 [Fifty years of the Faculty of Letters, Kyoto University], 122-130: 宗教學第三講座 (佛教學) [The Third Course of Religious Studies; Buddhist studies]. 70 years (Kyoto, 1967), 284-285; 100 years (1997) <[Online](#)>

M1.15.025.

Izumi, Hōkei (泉芳環 4.II.1884-28.XII.1947)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)>

(1) 金沢篤 (KANAZAWA Atsushi): 泉芳環教授著訳書論文目録「カーマ・シャーストラ」受容史構築のために (2) [Izumi Hōkei Kyōju choyakusho romibun mokuroku; “Kāma-shāsutora” juyōshi kōchiku no tameni, 2] (The list of books and articles by Professor Hokei Izumi). In: KDBGKK^[*], 69 (2011), 256-247. <[Online](#)>

(2) 鷹谷俊之 [Shunshi TAKAGAI]: L1.1.038^[*], 56; L1.2.14.012^[*], 19b.

Bibliographical works by Izumi not cited in this document:

a. 梵文佛教經典概観 [Bombun bukkyō kyōten gaikan] [Bibliographical survey on the Sanskrit Buddhist texts]. In: SK^[*], 1928: 最近宗教研究思潮 [Saikin shūkyō kenkyū shichō], 73-108. <[Online](#)>

b. 梵學津梁を論ず [Bongaku-shinryō o ronzu] [Survey of the "Bongaku-shinryō" by Jiun]. In: OG^[*], 9, 2 (1928), 219-244. <[Online](#)>

M1.15.026.

Akanuma, Chizen (赤沼智善 25.VIII.1884-30.XI.1937)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in OG^[*], 19, 3 (1938), 511, 516-518 <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in 赤沼智善著作選集 [Akanuma Chizen chosaku senshū] [Selected works of Chizen Akanuma], supplement 1, (Niigata Pref., 1998), 453-463, 465, 470-472.

(2) 赤沼智善著作選集 [Selected works of Chizen Akanuma], 13 vols. Niigata Pref.: Ushio Shoten, 1997-2000. <[Contents](#)>

(3) Biographical note, bibliography and some obituaries by Shūgaku Yamabe (山辺習學), Gohō Hayashi (林五邦) and Makoto Nagai are also given in BK(T)^[*], 2, 2 (1938), 181-193.

(4) 舟橋一哉 (Issai FUNAHASHI)^[*]: 赤沼智善先生 堅実なる学風の人 [Akanuma Chizen Sensei; kenjitsunaru gakufū no hito] (Prof. Chizen Akanuma; a solid academician). In: BgS^[*], 14 (1971), 66-74. <[Online](#)>

(5) A002^[*]: Encyclopaedia of Buddhism, 1 (1964), 1, 337a-339b (Kyosho Hayashima)

M1.15.027.

Nishimoto, Ryūzan (西本龍山 20.III.1888-15.VII.1976)

(1) 岸野亮示 (KISHINO Ryoji): 律尊者西本龍山 大谷大学と「根本説一切有部律」研究 [Ritsu Sonja Nishimoto Ryūzan; Ōtani Daigaku to 'Komponsetsuissaiuburitsu' kenkyū] (Vinayadhara Nishimoto Ryuzan (1888-1976); studies of the Mūlasarvāstivāda-vinaya at Otani University). In: BgS^[*], 109 (2019), 27-66. <[Online](#)>

M1.15.028.

Tsukinowa, Kenryū (月輪賢隆 25.V.1888-25.VIII.1969)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note, select bibliography and obituaries, in MG^[*], 6 (1969), first four pages, 1-10, portr.

(2) 月輪賢隆 [Kenryū TSUKINOWA]: 仏典の批判的研究 [Butten no hihanteki kenkyū] [Critical study of Buddhist texts]. 月輪賢隆博士遺稿論文集刊行会編 [Ed. by Tsukinowa Kenryū Hakushi Ikō Rombunshū Kankōkai]. Kyoto: Hyakkaen, 1971. 6, 672, 40 p., portr.

Posthumous works. Includes more detailed select bibliography.

M1.15.029.

Honda, Giei (本田義英 10.VIII.1888-29.VII.1953)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)>

(1) L1.2.14.8.001^[*]: 京都大学文学部五十年史 [Fifty years of the Faculty of Letters, Kyoto University], 64-72: 印度哲学史講座 [Course of the History of Indian Philosophy].

70 years (Kyoto, 1967), 271-273; 100 years (1997) <[Online](#)>

M1.15.030.

Ishihama, Juntarō (石濱純太郎 27.VIII.1888-11.II.1968)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in 東洋學論叢 石濱先生古希記念 [Tōyōgaku ronsō: Ishihama Sensei koki kinen] (Oriental studies in honour of Juntaro Ishihama on the occasion of his seventieth birthday). Osaka: Kansai University, 1958. p. 1-11, 1-18 p., portr.

(2) 東西学術研究と文化交渉 石濱純太郎没後 50 年記念国際シンポジウム論文集 [Tōzai gakujutsu kenkyū to bunka kōshō; Ishihama Juntarō botsugo gojū-nen kinen kokusai shimpojiumu rombunshū] [Academic researches and cultural interactions in East and West; proceedings of the International Symposium on the occasion of Juntarō Ishihama's 50th anniversary of his death]. 吾妻重二編著 [Ed. by Jūji AZUMA]. Suita: Kansai Daigaku Shuppambu, 2019. xii, 495 p., plates. (關西大學東西学術研究所研究叢刊 [Kansai Daigaku Tōzai Gakujutsu Kenkyūjo kenkyū sōkan], 59) ISBN 978-4-87354-708-4. <[Contents](#)>

(3) 内田慶市 (Keiichi UCHIDA): 満漢文献資料の内外の所蔵状況について 中国語学研究の立場から「石濱文庫」満州語文献を中心に [Man-Kan bunken shiryō no naigai no shozō jōkyō ni tsuite; Chūgokugogaku kenkyū no tachiba kara 'Ishihama Bunko' Manshūgo bunken o chūshin ni] (About the holding status of Manchu and Chinese materials). In: HABKK^[*], 13 (2020), 721-732. <[Online](#)>

(4) 神田喜一郎 [Kiichirō KANDA]: L5.001^[*], collected works (神田喜一郎全集), 9. Kyoto: Dōhōsha Shuppan, 1984, 448-449; 大庭脩 [Osamu ŌBA] in L11.2.7.005^[*], II, 151-161.

M1.15.031.

Fukaura, Shōbun (深浦正文 23.II.1889-31.VII.1968)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) L1.2.14.011^[*], 376; L1.2.14.012^[*], 688.

M1.15.032.

Nakano, Gishō (中野義照 5.X.1891-31.I.1977)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography of works up to 1960, in 中野教授古稀記念論文集 [Nakano Kyōju koki kinen rombunshū] (Studies in Indology and Buddhism: presented in honour of Gishō Nakano on the occasion of his seventieth birthday), (Koyasan: Koyasan University, 1960), 1-12.

(2) 中野義照先生追悼集 [Nakano Gishō Sensei tsuitōshū] [In memoriam Prof. Dr. Gishō Nakano]. 日本印度学会編 [Ed. By Nihon Indo Gakkai]. Kōyachō: Nihon Indo Gakkai, 1989. 462 p., portr.

Bibliographical works by Nakano not cited in this document:

a. インド文献史 [Indo bunkenshi], 6 vols. Koyachō: Nihon Indo Gakkai, 1964-1978.

Japanese translation of Moriz Winternitz's "Geschichte der indischen Litteratur". Cf. B2.001^[*].

M1.15.033.

Hikata, Ryūshō (干瀉龍祥 7.II.1892-13.X.1991)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[九州インド哲学](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Biographical note and selected bibliography, in 干瀉龍祥博士古希記念論文集 [Hikata Ryūshō Hakushi koki kinen rombunshū] (A collection of articles in honour of Professor Ryusho Hikata's seventieth birthday). Fukuoka, 1964. p. 1-6.

(2) L1.2.14.9.001^[*]: 九州大学五十年史 学術史 [Kyūshū Daigaku gojūnenishi; gakujutsushi] [Fifty-year history of Kyūshū University; scientific history], 2, 236-240: インド哲学史講座 [Course of the History of Indian Philosophy].

M1.15.034.

Watanabe, Baiyū (渡辺模雄 9.II.1893-18.IV.1978)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)>

(1) 中村元 [Hajime NAKAMURA]^[*]: 渡辺樸雄博士を憶う [Watanabe Baiyū Hakushi o omou] [In memoriam Dr. Baiyū Watanabe]. In: Hajime Nakamura's 東方の英知 わが師わが友 [Tōhō no eichi; waga shi waga tomo]. Tokyo: Tamagawa Daigaku Shuppambu, 1979. p. 72-78.

M1.15.035.

Miyamoto, Shōson (宮本正尊 1.X.1893-30.XI.1983)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) 宮本正尊博士の世界 [Miyamoto Shōson Hakushi no sekai] [The world of Dr. Shōson Miyamoto]. 宮本正尊先生を偲ぶ会 [Ed. by Miyamoto Shōson Sensei o Shinobu Kai]. Tokyo: Nakayama Shobō, 1999. 924 p., 4 p. of plates.

Bibliography, biographical note, and various obituaries; and Akira Hirakawa^[*] and Kōyū Tamura^[*]'s contributions to his achievement of Buddhist and Shin Buddhist studies are included.

This book is a sister volume of "仏教学の根本問題 宮本正尊博士仏教学論集 [Bukkyōgaku no kompon mondai: Miyamoto Shōson Hakushi bukkyōgaku ronshū]", Tokyo, Shunjūsha, 1985.

(2) Memorial addresses in IBK^[*], XXXII, 2 (1984), 985-998.

(3) L1.2.14.013^[*], VI.

M1.15.036.

Yamaguchi, Susumu (山口益 27.I.1895-21.X.1976)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)>

(1) 長尾雅人 [Gajin NAGAO]^[*]: 山口先生のチベット学 [Yamaguchi Sensei no Chibettogaku] [Professor Yamaguchi's Tibetan studies]. In: NCGK^[*], 24 (1978), 1-4. <[Online](#)>

(2) 稲葉正就 (Shoju INABA)^[*]: チベット佛典について 山口先生の労作を中心として [Chibetto butten ni tsuite; Yamaguchi Sensei no rōsaku o chūshin to shite] (Tibetan Buddhist canon; with special reference to the late Professor S. Yamaguchi's works). In: BgS^[*], 25 (1977), 8-20. <[Online](#)>

(3) 山口益 近代仏教研究の大成 [Yamaguchi Susumu: kindaiteki bukkyō kenkyū no taisēi] [Susumu Yamaguchi: an achievement of modern Buddhist studies]. In: L1.2.14.10.001^[*]: 大谷大学百年史 通史編 [Ōtani Daigaku hyakunen shi; tsūshi hen], 489-500.

(4) 桜部建 [Hajime SAKURABE]^[*]: 近代仏教学の歩みとわれらの先学 [Kindai bukkyōgaku no ayumi to warera no sengaku] [The progress of modern Buddhist studies and our scholars in the past]. In: SKK^[*], 2 (1978), 14-19. <[Online](#)>

(5) Obituary: Kyōgo Sasaki (佐々木教悟)^[*] in OG^[*], LVII, 1 (1977), 79-88 (with portr.). <Biography and bibliography> <[Online](#)>; Ryūshō Hikata (干瀉龍祥)^[*] and Gajin Nagao (長尾雅人)^[*] in SGDKN, 14 (1977), 119-125 (with portr.); Paul Demiéville^[*] in JA^[*], CCLXV, (1977), 15-16; J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 19 (1977), 99-103 <Various works are introduced> <[Online](#)>; Hajime Sakurabe^[*] in JIABS, 1, 2 (1979), 104-107 <[Online](#)>.

(6) 山口益仏教学文集 [Yamaguchi Susumu bukkyōgaku bunshū] [Collected works of Susumu Yamaguchi on Buddhist studies], 2 vols. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1972-1973.

Index: Tokyo, Shunjūsha, 1973. 102 p.

M1.15.037.

Yamada, Ryūjō (山田龍城 24.X.1895-18.I.1979)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Bibliography and biographical sketch in BNK^[*], 20, 4 (1956), 153-160.

M1.15.038.

Kanakura, Enshō (金倉円照 17.XI.1896-24.I.1987)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in 印度学仏教学論集 金倉博士古稀記念 [Indogaku bukkyōgaku ronshū: Kanakura Hakushi koki kinen]. Kyoto: Heirakuji Shoten, 1966, 1-4, 1-8.

(2) Memorial address by Akira Hirakawa (平川彰)^[*] in IBK^[*], XXXV, 2 (1987), 339-340.

(3) 金倉円照 [Enshō KANAKURA]: インド哲学仏教学研究 [Indo tetsugaku bukkyōgaku kenkyū] [Collected works on Indian philosophical and Buddhist studies], 3 vols. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1973-

1976. <[Contents](#)>

Cf. 金倉円照 [Enshō KANAKURA]: 研究遍歴五十年 [Kenkyū henreki gojūnen] [Fifty years of my academic life]. In: 春秋 [Shunjū], 166 (Tokyo, 1975), 1-5.

(4) 金倉圓照文庫目録 [Kanakura Enshō Bunko mokuroku] [Catalogue of the collection of Enshō Kanakura]. Tokyo: Musashino Joshi Daigaku Toshokan, 1988. 472 p.

With biographical note.

M1.15.039.

Nishi, Giyū (西義雄 7.IV.1897-29.III.1993)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1980, in 菩薩思想 西義雄博士頌壽記念論集 [Bosatsu shisō: Nishi Giyū Hakushi shōju kinen ronshū]. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1981. p. ii-xv, portr.

(2) Obituary: Akira Suganuma (菅沼晃)^[*], Shunkyō Katsumata (勝又俊教)^[*], Shōkin Furuta (古田紹欽)^[*], Kōshirō Tamaki (玉城康四郎)^[*], Kyōshō Hayashima (早島鏡正)^[*], Ryōshū Misaki (三崎良周)^[*], Akira Onda (恩田彰), Enshō Kobayashi (小林圓照)^[*] and Jun'ichi Kamata (鎌田純一) in TgK^[*], 31 (1994): アジアにおける宗教と文化 [Ajia ni okeru shūkyō to bunka]; 西義雄先生追悼号 [Nishi Giyū Sensei tsuitō gō] [In memoriam Prof. Dr. Giyu Nishi], 9-30, portr.

M1.15.040.

Shiraishi (alias Fujita), Shindō (白石 [藤田] 真道 22.XI.1897-1.II.1987)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[INBUDS](#)>

(1) 白石真道 [Shindō SHIRAISHI]: 仏教学論文集 [Bukkyōgaku rombunshū] [Collected works on Buddhist studies]. Preface by Ryūshō Hikata (干潟龍祥)^[*]. Sagamihara, 1988. ix, 793 p., portr. Includes biographical note.

(2) Biographical notes and bibliography, in 外国語関係論文集 [Gaikokugo kankei rombunshū], Kofu: Yamanashi Daigaku, 1963, 1-8.

Bibliographical works by Shiraishi not cited in this document:

a. 恩師「ロイマン教授」 [Onshi Roiman Kyōju] (Prof. Dr. Ernst Leumann 1859 (11. IV) - 1931 (24. IV)). In the above collected works, 785-756. <Includes select bibliography>

First published in MK^[*], 42 (1931), 120-151. <[Online](#)>

M1.15.041.

Fuse, Kōgaku (布施浩岳 1897-1971)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Brief biographical note, in 明治・大正・昭和日蓮門下仏家人名辞典 [Meiji-Taishō-Shōwa Nichiren monka bukke jinmei jiten]. Tokyo: Kokusho Kankōkai, 1978. p. 408.

M1.15.042.

Takamine, Ryōshū (高峯了州 3.II.1898-25.VI.1977)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) 雑華 高峯先生追憶集 [Zakke: Takamine Sensei tsuiokushū] [Zakke: reminiscence of Dr. Takamine]. 雑華編集会編 [Zakke Henshūkai]. Kyoto: Kojima Kenkyūshitsu, 1979. 5, 278 p., illus. Collected essays on Ryōshū Takamine. Biographical note and bibliography, 261-274.

(2) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1959, in BgK^[*], 16/17 (1959), 1-5.

M1.15.043.

Kuno, Hōryū (久野芳隆 15.X.1898-1944)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) 大澤広嗣 (Koji Osawa): 戦前日本の調査研究機関と宗教人類学 久野芳隆の場合 [Senzen Nihon no chōsa kenkyū kikan to shūkyō jinruigaku; Kuno Hōryū no baai] (Research institutes and religious anthropology in wartime Japan; the case of Kuno Horyu) In: SK^[*], 79 (2006), 1240-1241.

<[Online](#)>

Bibliographical works by Kuno not cited in this document:

a. 歐米における東洋学の現状について [Ō-Bei ni okeru Tōyōgaku no genjō] (The outline of Orientalists

in Europe and America). In: BK(T)^[*], 1,2 (1937), 128-133.

M1.15.044.

Sahoda, Tsuruji (佐保田鶴治 11.II.1899-11.IX.1986)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Biographical note](#)>

(1) 山口恵照 [Eshō YAMAGUCHI]: 佐保田ヨーガの誕生と背景 方法論的反省 (覚え書き) [Sahoda yōga no tanjō to haikai; hōhōronteki hansei (oboegaki)] [The birth and background of Sahoda-yoga; methodological reconsideration; remarks]. In: 立命館文學 [Ritsumeikan Bungaku], 522 (1992), 1047-1063.

M1.15.045.

Sakamoto, Yukio (坂本幸男) (alias Sakamoto, Nichijin [坂本日深] 12.IX.1899-10.II.1973)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note, bibliography, memorial address and obituary in OsG^[*], 127 (1973): Section dedicated to the memory of the late Professor Nichijin Sakamoto, 27-155, portr.

Posthumous article, 1-16: 法華仏教の特質 [Hokke bukkyō no tokushitsu] (The characteristics of Buddhism based on the Lotus Sūtra)

(2) Obituary: Shōson Miyamoto (宮本正尊)^[*] in IBK^[*], XXI, 2 (1973), 933-934.

(3) 坂本幸男論文集 [Sakamoto Yukio rombunshū] [Collected articles of Yukio Sakamoto], 3 vols. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1980-1981. <[Contents](#)>

M1.15.046.

Tsuji, Naoshirō (辻直四郎 18.XI.1899-24.IX.1979)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[神山孝夫](#)>

(1) Minoru Hara (原實)^[*]: Naoshirō Tsuji (18.11.1899-24.9.1979). In: MTB^[*], 37 (1979), 193-219. <[Online](#)>

Bibliography: 1. books, 2. articles (in English and German), 3. articles (in Japanese), 4. translation (into Japanese), 5. summary of public lecture and souvenirs of academic life of his own and of his friend, 6. reviews, 7. bibliographical notes [classified into subjects], 8. Revisions.

(2) 原實 (Minoru HARA)^[*]: 辻直四郎先生の人と業績 [Tsuji Naoshirō Sensei no hito to gyōseki] (Dr. Naoshiro Tsuji and his academic achievements). In: KGDGBKK^[*], 24 (1992), 27-41.

(3) 辻直四郎博士追悼録 [Tsuji Naoshirō Hakushi tsuitōroku] (In memoriam Dr. Tsuji Naoshirō), by Kazuo Enoki (榎一雄)^[*], Otoy Tanaka (田中於菟弥)^[*], Minoru Hara (原実)^[*], Yutaka Ōjihara (大地原豊)^[*] and Yutaka Iwamoto (岩本裕)^[*]. In: Thg^[*], 60 (1980), 203-218, portr.

Kazuo Enoki's obituary is reprinted in "Collected works of Kazuo Enoki (榎一雄著作集)", 12. Tokyo: Kyūko Shoin, 1994. p. 300-305.

(4) Obituary: Jean Filliozat^[*] in JA^[*], CCLXIII (1980), 213-214; Minoru Hara^[*] in IJ^[*], 22 (1980), 147-148.

(5) 風間喜代三 [Kiyozō KAZAMA] in L11.2.7.005^[*], II, 209-219; Memorial addresses in IBK^[*], XXVIII, 1 (1979), 389-395; L1.2.14.013^[*], VI.

(6) 辻直四郎 [Naoshirō TSUJI]: ヴェーダ学論集 [Vēdagaku ronshū] [Collected articles on Vedic studies]. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 1977. 485 p. <Includes N. Tsuji's bibliography>

Appendix I. A bibliography of the late Professor Willem Caland with special reference to Vedic studies, 375-389.

Appendix II. 故 Louis Renou (1896-1966) 博士主要著作目録 (暫定) [Ko Louis Renou Hakushi shuyō chosaku mokuroku [zantei]] (List of main works by the late Dr. Louis Renou, 1896-1966 (temporary)), 390-423.

Review: Yutaka Ojihara^[*] in JA^[*], CCLXVII (1979), 226-228.

(7) 辻直四郎著作集 [Tsuji Naoshirō chosakushū] [Collected works of Naoshirō Tsuji], 4 vols. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1981-1982. <[Contents](#)>

(8) 辻直四郎博士遺文 [Tsuji Naoshirō Hakushi ibun] [Posthumous works of Dr. Naoshirō Tsuji]. In: TBSH^[*], 13 (1982), 50-101.

(9) Catalogue of the Tsuji Naoshirō collection in the Toyo Bunko, 3 vols. Tokyo: Toyo Bunko, 1981-1993. Index: Tokyo, Toyo Bunko, 1993. 40 p. <[Online](#)>

(10) 原實 (Minoru HARA)^[*]: 辻直四郎先生の南アジア研究 [Tsuji Naoshirō Sensei no Minami-Ajia kenkyū] (Academic achievements of Dr. Naoshiro Tsuji on the field of South Asia). In: L11.2.7.1.005^[*], 55-57.

Bibliographical work by Tsuji not cited in this document:

1. ヴェーダ學の今昔 [Vēdagaku no konjaku] (Vedic studies, past and present). In: BK(T)^[*], III, 5 (1939), 129-165.

Reprinted in the author's Collected works, 1, 275-313.

2. 現存 Sāmaveda 文献の概観 (Saṃhitā 篇) [Genson Sāmaveda bunken no gaikan (Saṃhitā hen)] (Existent Sāmaveda literature: Saṃhitā-section). In: 語学論叢 [Gogaku ronsō], 1 (1948), 1-37. Reprinted in the author's Collected works, 1, 317-344.

Bibliographical information on Sāmavedic studies in Western countries is given.

3. 現存ヤジュル・ヴェーダ文献 古代インドの祭式に関する根本資料の文献学的研究 [Genson Yajuru-Vēda bunken: kodai Indo no saishiki ni kansuru kompon shiryō no bunkengakuteki kenkyū] (Existent Yajurveda-literature: philological study of the fundamental sources of the Vedic ritual). Tokyo: Toyo Bunko, 1970. xi, 211 p. (東洋文庫論叢 [Tōyō Bunko ronsō], 52)

Reprinted in the author's Collected works, 2.

Includes copious bibliographical information.

4. サンスクリット文学史 [Sansukuritto bungakushi] [A history of Sanskrit literature]. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 1973. xxi, 354 p. (岩波全書 [Iwanami zensho], 277)

Includes copious bibliographical information.

M1.15.047.

Ashikaga, Atsuuji (足利惇氏 9.V.1901-2.XI.1983)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1964, in SNAK^[*], 13 (1964), iii-vi, portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: Akira Haneda (羽田明) in SNAK^[*], 23 (1984), 1-2, portr. <[Online](#)>

(3) 足利惇氏著作集 [Ashikaga Atsuuji chosakushū] [Collected works of Atsuuji Ashikaga], 3 vols. Tokyo: Tōkai Daigaku Shuppankai, 1988. <[Contents](#)>

Vol. 3: Autobiographical essays, obituaries, biographical note, and bibliography.

M1.15.048.

Kitayama, Junyū (北山淳友 29.I.1902-19.I.1962)

<[Website](#)> <[忘れられた仏教哲学者](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) 北山淳友 [Junyū Kitayama]: 東と西 永遠の道 仏教哲学・比較哲学論集 [Higashi to nishi; eien no michi; bukkyō tetsugaku, hikaku tetsugaku ronshū] (Der ewige Weg von Ost und West). Tokyo: Hokuju Shuppan, 1985. 460, 18 p.

Biographical note, bibliography and bio-bibliographical essays by Kiyohiko Fujimoto (藤本浄彦) and Hideo Mineshima (峰島旭雄), 367-454.

M1.15.049.

Masutani, Fumio (増谷文雄 16.II.1902-6.XII.1987)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note, bibliography and obituaries by Kōryū Nakamura (中村康隆), Heiya Wakimoto (脇本平也), Shūyū Kanaoka (金岡秀友), Noriyoshi Tamaru (田丸徳善) and Zennō Ishigami (石上善応) in SBKSh^[*], 23 (1988), 1-51.

(2) 増谷文雄著作集 [Masutani Fumio chosakushū] [Collected works of Fumio Masutani], 12 vols. Tokyo: Kadokawa Shoten, 1981-1982. <[Contents](#)>

Biographical works by Masutani:

[a]. 行誡上人 [Gyōkai Shōnin] [Master Gyokai]. Tokyo: Hōnen Shōnin Sangōkai, 1942. 4, 4, 228 p., portr.

See also 増谷文雄著作集 [Masutani Fumio chosakushū], 12, 359-430: 行誠上人.

Cf. Fukuda, Gyōkai (福田行誠 1805-25.IV.1888) <[Kotobank](#)>

(1) 大橋俊雄 [Shunnō ŌHASHI]: 行誠上人の生涯 近世の名僧 行誠上人百年忌記念 [Gyōkai Shōnin no shōgai; kinsei no meisō; Gyōkai Shōnin hyakunenki kinen] [Biography of Master Gyōkai; a famous priest in the modern times]. Tokyo: Tōyō Bunka Shuppan, 1987. 233 p.

(2) 行誠上人全集 [Gyōkai Shōnin zenshū] [Collected works of Master Gyōkai]. 梶實順編 [Ed. by Hojun KAJI]. Rev. ed. 望月信道編 [Ed. by Shindō MOCHIZUKI]. Tokyo Daitō Shuppan, 1977. 30, 885 p.

See also 藤堂恭俊 [Kyōshun TŌDŌ]: J2.5.1.002^[*].

M1.15.050.

Yūki, Reimon (結城令聞 2.IV.1902-28.VIII.1992)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Bibliography, in 佛教思想史論集 結城教授頌壽記念 [Bukkyō shisōshi ronshū: Yūki Kyōju shōju kinen] (Essays on the history of Buddhist thought presented to Professor Reimon Yūki: on his retirement from the Institute of Oriental Culture, the University of Tokyo). Tokyo: Daizō Shuppan, 1964. p. 4-11.

(2) Biographical note and bibliography is also given in TBKK^[*], 31 (1963), 1-8.

For Yūki's writings since 1963 see L1.2.14.013^[*], VII.

(3) Obituary: Jikidō Takasaki (高崎直道)^[*] in Thg^[*], 85 (1993), 206-207.

(4) 結城令聞著作選集 [Yūki Reimon chosaku senshū] [Selected works of Reimon Yūki], 3 vols. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1999-2000. <[Contents](#)>

M1.15.051.

Matsunami, Seiren (松濤誠廉 9.I.1903-10.XI.1979)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[九州インド哲学](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1966, in Matsunami's 仏教における信と行 [Bukkyō ni okeru shin to gyō] [Faith and practice in Buddhism]. Kyoto: Heirakuji Shoten, 1967. 2, 2 p., portr.

(2) Obituary: Keishō Tsukamoto (塚本啓祥)^[*] in HBK^[*], 5/6 (1980), 71.

(3) Kendall W. Folkert: Jaina studies; Japan, Europe, India. In: SAMBODHI^[*], 5, 2-3 (1976), 138-147. <[Online](#)>

(4) L1.2.14.9.001^[*]: 九州大学五十年史 学術史 [Kyūshū Daigaku gojūnenshi; gakujutsushi] [Fifty years of Kyūshū University; scientific history], 2, 236-240: インド哲学史講座 [Course of the History of Indian Philosophy].

M1.15.052.

Tanaka, Otoya (田中於菟弥 24.IX.1903-12.VII.1989)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[東方学術賞](#)>

(1) Biographical note, bibliography, memorial writings by Hajime Nakamura (中村元)^[*] and Ryōshū Misaki (三崎良周)^[*], obituary by Minoru Hara (原實)^[*] and posthumous manuscript in TSS^[*], 7 (1990), 111-141.

(2) 田中於菟弥 [Otoya TANAKA]: 酔花集 インド学論文・訳詩集 [Suikashū; Indogaku rombun-yakushishū] [Suikashū; collected articles on Indian studies and collected translations of Indian poetry]. New ed. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1991. 353 p. <著作翻訳論文目録, 337-350>

First published in 1974.

Bibliographical works by Tanaka not cited in this document:

a. 東大所蔵の印度文学に関する梵語写本について [Tōdai shozō no Indo bungaku ni kansuru Bongo shahon ni tsuite] [On Sanskrit manuscripts of Indian literature preserved in the University of Tokyo]. In: 佛誕二千五百年記念學會紀要 [Buttan Nisengohyakunen Kinen Gakkai Kiyō], (Tokyo, 1935), 5-9.

[b] 波斯関係図書目録 [Hashi kankei tosho mokuroku] (A catalogue of books relating to Persia). In: 啓明会紀要 [Keimeikai Kiyō], 15 (Tokyo, 1934). [Not seen]

M1.15.053.

Ueda, Yoshifumi (上田義文 19.VIII.1904-26.IV.1993)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1968, in NDBKRT^[*], XLVIII: Philosophy 16 (1968), 3-4.

M1.15.054.

Kajiyoshi, Kōun (梶芳光運 25.VIII.1904-18.I.1984)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) 東の智慧 西の思想 梶芳光運著作集 [Higashi no chie, nishi no shisō: Kajiyoshi Kōun chosakushū] [Eastern wisdom and Western philosophy: collected works of Kōun Kajiyoshi]. Tokyo: Chizan Kangakkai, 1987. 15, 929 p., portr.

Biographical note and bibliography, 3-10.

Introduction to Kajiyoshi's works, 885-928.

(2) 梶芳光運文庫目録 智山教化研究所蔵 [Kajiyoshi Kōun Bunko mokuroku: Chizan Kyōka Kenkyūjo shozō] [Catalogue of Kōun Kajiyoshi's collection in the Chizan Kyōka Kenkyūjo]. Tokyo: Chizan Kyōka Kenkyūjo, 1986. v, 114 p.

Selected bibliography, iii-v.

M1.15.055.

Tatsuyama, Shōshin (龍山章眞 14.VII.1905-25.II.1950)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in OG^[*], XXX, 1 (1950), 92-98. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

Includes obituary by Shōzen Kumoi (雲井昭善)^[*].

M1.15.056.

Watanabe, Shōkō (渡辺照宏 10.II.1907-27.XII.1977)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Comprehensive bibliography ed. by Shigeaki Watanabe (渡辺重朗) in NBKK^[*], 5 (1980), 1-59.

(2) Obituary: Yūshō Miyasaka (宮阪有勝)^[*] in Miyasaka's 密教への誘い [Mikkyō e no izanai], Kyoto: Jimbun Shoin, 1979, 122-131, first published in Daihōrin^[*], 45, 3 (1978), 70-75.

Miyasaka's article on Watanabe's life and work is given in Watanabe's Collected works (渡辺照宏著集), 8, 247-256.

(3) 渡辺照宏 [Shōkō WATANABE]: 仏教学論集 [Bukkyōgaku ronshū] (Philologica Buddhica). Tokyo: Chikuma Shobō, 1982. 583 p., portr.

Selected bibliography and brief introduction to the works of Watanabe, 559-579.

(4) 渡辺照宏著作集 [Watanabe Shōkō chosakushū] [Collected works of Shōkō Watanabe], 8 vols. Tokyo: Chikuma Shobō, 1982. <[Contents](#)>

(5) Watanabe's posthumous work: "Glossary of the Tattvasaṅgrahapañjikā; Tibetan-Sanskrit-Japanese, pt. 1 in IKK^[*], V (1985), iii, 267, iii p.

Shōkō Watanabe's works are briefly introduced in English by Shigeaki Watanabe in the postscript, i-iii.

M1.15.057.

Nagao, Gadjin (長尾雅人 22.VIII.1907-13.III.2005)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical sketch and bibliography up to 1996 by Jonathan A. Silk, in Wisdom, compassion, and the search for understanding: the Buddhist studies legacy of Gadjin M. Nagao. Ed. by Jonathan A. Silk. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press, 2000. p. XI-XXIV, XXVII-LX, portr.

<[Google Books](#)>

Classified bibliography. Japanese titles are romanized and translated into English.

(2) Obituary: Masaaki Hattori (服部正明)^[*], Noritoshi Aramaki (荒牧典俊)^[*] and Shōryū Katsura (桂紹隆)^[*] in Thg^[*], 110 (2005), 200-206; Jonathan A. Silk in EB^[*], XXXVI, 2004 (2005), 243-251

<With portr.> <[Online](#)> and in MP^[*], 11 (Tokyo, 2006), 9-10; Noritoshi Aramaki in EB^[*], XXXVII (2006), 294-297 <[Online](#)>; Ichijō Ogawa (小川一乗)^[*], Osamu Hayashima (早島理) and Tsuguhito

Takeuchi (武内紹人)^[*] in NCGK^[*], 52 (2006), 103-108, portr. <[Online](#)>

(3) 王麗 (Wang Li): 長尾雅人及其學術貢獻 (Gadjin Nagao and his academic research). In: JXMU^[*], 38, 5 (2017), 73-78.

(4) L1.2.14.013^[*], VIII; Fukuda Yōichi: L3.031^[*].

See also <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.15.058.

Nozawa, Jōshō (野沢静証 15.V.1908-1.I.1986)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Obituary: Ichijō Ogawa (小川一乗)^[*] in BgS^[*], 43 (1986), 92. <[Online](#)>

M1.15.059.

Itō, Gikyō (伊藤義教 23.II.1909-23.X.1996)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) 伊藤義教博士の略歴と著作目録 [Itō Gikyō Hakushi no ryakureki to chosaku mokuroku] (Prof. G. Ito: milestones in life with the list of his works). 上岡弘二 編 (Ed. by Koji KAMIOKA). In: SNAK^[*], 48 (1998), 4-13, portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: Kōji Kamioka (上岡弘二) in SNAK^[*], 46 (1997), 70-71 <[Online](#)>; Eiichi Imoto (井本英一) in オリエント [Oriente], XXXIX, 2 (Tokyo: 1997), 143-144; Philippe Gignoux in SIr^[*], 26 (1997), 129-130.

(3) 伊藤義教 [Gikyō ITŌ]: ゾロアスター 教論集 [Zoroasutākyō ronshū] [Collected papers on Zoroastrianism]. Tokyo: Hirakawa Shuppansha, 2001. xxi, 566 p. ISBN 4-89203-315-4.

岡田明憲 [Akinori OKADA]: 日本のゾロアスター教研究と伊藤義教博士 [Nihon no Zoroasutākyō kenkyū to Itō Gikyō Hakushi] [Studies of Zoroastrianism in Japan and Dr. Gikyō Itō], 557-561.

Selected bibliography, 562-566.

(4) 東京大学東洋文化研究所蔵伊藤義教文庫目録 [Tōkyō Daigaku Tōyō Bunka Kenkyūjo shozō Itō Gikyō Bunko mokuroku] (Catalogue of Itō Gikyō collection owned by the Institute of Oriental Culture). 青木健・永ノ尾信悟編 (Ed. by AOKI Takeshi and EINOŌ Shingo). Tokyo: Tōkyō Daigaku Tōyō Bunka Kenkyūjo Fuzoku Tōyōgaku Kenkyū Jōhō Sentā, 2004. xx, 120 p. (東洋学研究情報センター叢刊 [Tōyōgaku Kenkyū Jōhō Sentā sōkan], 3)

See also <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bio-bibliographical works by Ito not cited in this document:

a. アルトゥル・クリステンセンの人と業績 [Arthur Christensen no hito to gyōseki] (Arthur Christensen: his life and work). In: SNAK^[*], 7 (1961), 61-75. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Christensen, Arthur (9.I.1875-31.III.1945) <[Online](#)> <[TITUS](#)>

Arthur Christensen, iransk filologi og jagten på det indoeuropæiske. <[Online](#)>

M1.15.060.

Matsuo, Gikai (松尾義海 15.IV.1909-17.II.1989)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in 密教と印度思想 松尾義海博士古稀記念論集 [Mikkyō to Indo shisō: Matsuo Gikai Hakushi koki kinen ronshū] (Esoteric Buddhism and Indian thought: the commemoration number published on the occasion of the seventieth birthday of Professor Gikai Matsuo D.Litt.) Kyoto: Shuchiin Daigaku Mikkyō Gakkai, 1980. p. 1-6, portr.

(2) MG^[*], 26 (1990): 松尾義海名誉教授追悼号 (Memorial volume of the late Prof. Gikai Matsuo), 1-7.

Includes obituary notices by Fumio Asō (麻生文雄), Ryūshū Takai (高井隆秀) and Motohiro Yoritomi (頼富本宏)^[*].

(3) L1.2.14.8.001^[*]: 京都大学文学部五十年史 [Fifty years of the Faculty of Letters, Kyoto University], 64-72: 印度哲学史講座 [Course of the History of Indian Philosophy].

70 years (Kyoto, 1967), 271-273; 100 years (1997) <[Online](#)>

M1.15.061.

Fukuhara, Ryōgon (福原亮巖 15.VIII.1909-31.III.2000)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1975, in BgK^[*], 32/33 (1977), 3-10.

M1.15.062.

Funahashi, Issai (舟橋一哉 13.X.1909-21.VIII.2000)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Obituary: Nobuchiyo Odani (小谷信千代) in BgS^[*], 85 (2007), 43-49. <[Online](#)>

(2) L1.2.14.009^[*], 1043; 桜部建 (Hajime SAKURABE): L1.2.14.11.002^[*].

M1.15.063.

Iwamoto, Yutaka (岩本裕 2.III.1910-19.IV.1988)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Obituary: Yoneo Ishii (石井米雄)^[*] in TA, 18 (1989), 153-154.

(2) 岩本裕著作集 [Iwamoto Yutaka chosakushū] [Collected works of Yutaka Iwamoto], 2 vols. Kyoto: Dōhōsha Shuppan, 1988-1989. <[Contents](#)>

(3) 岩本裕 [Yutaka IWAMOTO]: 佛教説話研究 [Bukkyō setsuwa kenkyū] [A study of Buddhist narrative literature], 5 vols. Tokyo: Kaimei Shoin, 1978-1979. <[Contents](#)>

(4) 京都大学七十年史 [Kyōto Daigaku shichijūnenshi] [Seventy years of Kyoto University], (cf. L1.2.14.8.001^[*]), 312-315: 梵語学梵文学講座 [Course of the Indian Philology and literature].

Works with a bibliographical survey not cited in this document:

a. 佛教説話研究序説 [Bukkyō setsuwa kenkyū josetsu] [Introduction to the study of Buddhist narrative literature]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1967. 300 p., plate. (佛教説話研究 [Bukkyō setsuwa kenkyū], 1) Reprinted in Tokyo, 1978.

Bibliographical information on the Avadāna literature is given.

b. ラーマーヤナ解題 [Rāmāyana kaidai] [Bibliographical introduction to the Rāmāyaṇa]. In: ラーマーヤナ [Rāmāyana], 2 vols. 岩本裕訳 [Tr. by Yutaka IWAMOTO]. Tokyo: Heibonsha, 1980-1985. (東洋文庫 [Tōyō bunko], 376, 441) Vol. 1, 223f. Vol. 2, 287f.

Detailed bibliographical information on the Rāmāyaṇa is given.

M1.15.064.

Hashimoto, Hōkei (橋本芳契 16.III.1910-18.IV.2001)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in 佛教研究論集 [Bukkyō kenkyū ronshū]. Osaka: Seibundō, 1975. p. 5-18, portr.

M1.15.065.

Kabutogi, Shōkō (兜木正亨 21.XI.1910-5.VI.1979)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) 兜木正亨法華文化研究著作目録 [Kabutogi Shōkō hokke bunka kenkyū chosaku mokuroku] [Bibliography of Shōkō Kabutogi's works of cultural studies on the Lotus sūtra]. 兜木敬子 桐谷征一編 [Ed. by Keiko Kabutogi and Seiichi Kiriya]. Tokyo: Myōeizan Honnōji, 1980. 77 p., portr.

Complete classified bibliography.

(2) OsG^[*], 133 (1980), 1-53, portr. <Memorial volume>

Includes posthumous work, memorial tributes and bibliography.

(3) Obituary: Keishō Tsukamoto (塚本啓祥)^[*] in HBK^[*], 5/6 (1980), 70.

(4) 兜木正亨著作集 [Kabutogi Shōkō chosakushū] [Collected works of Shōkō Kabutogi], 3 vols. 桐谷征一 [ほか]編 [Ed. by Seiichi Kiritani et al.]. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1982-1985.

Bibliographical works by Kabutogi not cited in this document:

a. 法華經古刊本展覧目録 [Hokeyō ko-kampon tenkan mokuroku] [Exhibition catalogue of old printed books of the Lotus sūtra]. In: BKSh^[*], II, 1 (1951), 1-11.

M1.15.066.

Nakamura, Hajime (中村元 28.XI.1912-10.X.1999)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[TOHO](#)> <[中村元記念館](#)>

(1) 中村元の世界 [Nakamura Hajime no sekai] [The world of Hajime Nakamura]. 峰島旭雄 前田専学 阿部慈園 川崎信定 末木文美士 原実 [共]著 [By Akio MINESHIMA, Sengaku MAYEDA^[*], Jion ABE^[*], Shinjō KAWASAKI^[*], Fumihiko SUEKI, and Minoru HARA^[*]]. Tokyo: Seidosha, 1985. 386 p.

Essays on the achievements of Nakamura's studies. Classified bibliography is included. It contains bibliographical information on 766 items in Japanese, 9 items in other East Asian languages, 209 items in Western languages and an additional 25 items.

(2) 中村元 (Hajime NAKAMURA): 学問の開拓 [Gakumon no kaitaku]. Tokyo: Kōsei Shuppansha, 1986.

Bibliography, 197-281.

(3) Kalyāṇa-mitra: Professor Hajime Nakamura felicitation volume. Delhi: Sri Satguru Publications, 1991.

A list of works in Western languages, xi-xx.

(4) Biographical note and complete bibliography, in TOHO^[*], 15 (1999), 5-17, 19-100.

Obituaries, and messages and letters of condolences, 101-136.

(5) 三枝充憲 (Mitsuyoshi SAIGUSA)^[*]: 中村元先生の世界 [Nakamura Hajime Sensei no sekai] (The world of Prof. Dr. Hajime Nakamura). 前田専学 (Sengaku MAYEDA)^[*]: 中村元先生の人と業績 [Nakamura Hajime Sensei no hito to gyōseki] (The personality and achievement of Prof. Hajime Nakamura). In: TOHO^[*], 16 (2000), 5-15, 18-34.

(6) Obituary: Mitsuyoshi Saigusa (三枝充憲)^[*] in CN^[*], 4. Nov. 1999, 1-2, Junkichi Imanishi (今西順吉)^[*] in Bukkyo Times Weekly (週刊仏教タイムス), 4. and 11. Nov. 1999, Jikidō Takasaki (高崎直道)^[*] in TDBBKK^[*], 5 (2000), 153-156, Jikidō Takasaki (高崎直道)^[*] and Shinjō Kawasaki (川崎信定)^[*] in Thg^[*], 99 (2000), 198-204, Sengaku Mayeda (前田専学)^[*], Mitsuyoshi Saigusa (三枝充憲)^[*] and Alex Wayman^[*] in IBK^[*], XLVIII, 2 (2000), 381-387, Kōtatsu Fujita (藤田宏達)^[*] in ITB^[*], 14 (1999), 370-371 and in Kikan Bukkyō (季刊仏教), 49 (2000), 16-20; in BSR^[*], 17, 1 (2000), 66-67 <[Online](#)>; 宝積 (Hōshaku), 17 (2000): 中村元先生追悼 [Professor Hajime Nakamura memorial volume], 23-56; Sengaku Mayeda in PEW^[*], 50, 3 (2000), v-viii, portr. <[Online](#)>; Ernst Steinkellner^[*] in Almanach der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien, 2000-2001, 553-557; Marek Mejer in SI^[*], 9 (2002), 109-110. <[Online](#)>

1 English translation of the above Jikidō Takasaki's obituary in JIABS^[], 23, 1 (2000), 1-5. (Tr. by Toru Tomabechi.) <[Online](#)>

(7) Buddhist Thought and Culture: Indo-Japan Seminar on Buddhist philosophy; with special reference to the thoughts and works of Professor Hajime Nakamura. Ed. by S. R. Bhatt. Delhi: Originals, 2005. xii, 454 p. ISBN 81-8862930-8

Six papers by Japanese scholars were published in Japanese under the title:

日印仏教哲学セミナー 中村元博士の思想と業績をめぐって [Nichi-In Bukkyō Tetsugaku Seminar: Nakamura Hajime Hakushi no shisō to gyōseki o megutte] (Indo-Japan Seminar on Buddhist Philosophy with Special Reference to the Thoughts and Works of Professor Hajime NAKAMURA). In: TOHO^[*], 21 (2005), 6-134.

(8) 中村元選集 決定版 [Nakamura Hajime senshū, ketteiban] [Selected works of Hajime Nakamura], 32 vols., 8 supplement vols. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1988-1999. <[Contents](#)>

(9) TOHO^[*], 28 (2013): 中村元博士生誕 100 年記念号 (Special issue to commemorate the 100th anniversary of Dr. Nakamura Hajime's birth 2012).

S. R. Bhatt: 中村元教授 菩薩の化身 (Professor Nakamura Hajime; a bodhisattva incarnate), 1-12.

前田専学 (MAYEDA Sengaku)^[*]: 恩師中村元先生と記念館 (My beloved teacher Prof. Nakamura Hajime and the Nakamura Hajime Memorial Hall), 29-44.

川崎信定 (KAWASAKI Shinjō)^[*]: 中村元と比較思想 (Nakamura Hajime and his study of comparative philosophy), 57-76.

奈良康明 (NARA Yasuaki)^[*]: 中村元と原始仏教 (Nakamura Hajime and his study of early Buddhism), 77-

90.

辛島昇 (KARASHIMA Noboru): 中村元とインド古代史 (Nakamura Hajime and his study of ancient Indian history), 91-97.

三木純子 (MIKI Junko): 父と私 (My father Nakamura Hajime and I), 99-104.

S. R. Bhatt: 中村元とインド哲学 中村元博士 インド思想のすばらしき解説者 (Professor Nakamura Hajime; a superb exponent of Indian thought), 105-115.

上野敬子 (UENO Keiko): 中村元の比較思想の先見性 (Farsightedness of Nakamura Hajime's comparative philosophy), 163-178.

(10) 中村元博士著作論文目録 [Nakamura Hajime Hakushi chosaku rombun mokuroku] [Bibliography of Dr. Hajime Nakamura]. 中村元東方研究所 編 [Ed. by Nakamura Hajime Tōhō Kenkyūjo]. Matsue: Hābesuto Shuppan, 2013. 125 p. ISBN 978-4-86456-036-8.

Updated bibliography.

(11) 保坂俊司 (HOSAKA Shunji): 中村インド学の継承と課題 [Nakamura Indogaku no keishō to kadai] (A study on Nakamura Hajime's Indology; how should we follow his work?). In: IBK^[*], LXII, 2 (2014), 1064-1058. <[Online](#)>

(12) 植木雅俊 [Masatoshi UEKI]: 仏教学者 中村元 求道のことばと思想 [Bukkyō gakusha Nakamura Hajime; gudō no kotoba to shisō] [Buddhist scholar, Hajime Nakamura]. Tokyo: Kadokawa, 2014. 238 p. (角川選書 [Kadokawa sensho]) ISBN 978-4-04-703543-0. <[Contents](#)>

Review: Kōsaku MAEDA (前田耕作) <[Online](#)>

(13) 西村玲 (Ryō NISHIMURA): 中村元の日本思想史研究 東方人文主義 [Nakamura Hajime no Nihon shisōshi kenkyū; Tōhō jimbun shugi] (Nakamura Hajime's scholarship on the Japanese thought; the development of Eastern Humanism). In: 比較思想研究 [Hikaku Shisō Kenkyū] (Studies in Comparative Philosophy), 39 (2012), 90-98.

(14) L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; L1.2.14.013^[*], VIII; L8.019^[*], 139-155.

See also <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Nakamura not cited in this document:

a. A critical survey of Indian religions and philosophy chiefly based upon Japanese studies. In: AcAs^[*], 5 (1963), 1-75.

b. Religions and philosophies of India: a survey with bibliographical notes, 3 vols. Tokyo: Hokuseido Press, 1973-1974.

c. Bibliographical survey of Jainism. In: JIS^[*], 1 (1974), 52-75.

M1.15.067.

Takemura, Shōhō (武邑尚邦 20.XI.1914-19.VIII.2004)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1983, in BgK^[*], 39/40 (1984), 3-11, portr.

M1.15.068.

Hirakawa, Akira (平川彰 21.I.1915-31.III.2002)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1985, in 仏教思想の諸問題 平川彰博士古希記念論集 [Bukkyō shisō no shomondai: Hirakawa Akira Hakushi koki kinen ronshū] (Various problems in Buddhist thought: a collection of articles in honour of Professor Akira Hirakawa's seventieth birthday). Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1985. p. i-xix, portr.

Update biographical note and bibliography, in JICABS^[*], VII (2004), i-liiii, portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) Brief note on Hirakawa's achievements by Jikidō Takasaki (高崎直道)^[*], Kōtatsu Fujita (藤田宏達)^[*], Yūichi Kajiyama (梶山雄一)^[*], Junshō Katō (加藤純章)^[*] and Daizaburō Hashizume (橋爪大三郎) in Shunjū (春秋), Tokyo, 2002, 7, 25-39. Selected bibliography, 40-41.

(3) Obituary: Kōtatsu Fujita (藤田宏達)^[*] in ITB^[*], 17 (2002), 368-369; Minoru Hara (原實)^[*] in Nihon Gakushiin Kiyō (日本学士院紀要), 57, 2 (2002), 1-6; Marek Mejor in SI^[*], 9 (2002), 105-107 <[Online](#)>; Sengaku Mayeda (前田専學)^[*] <[Online](#)> and Junshō Katō (加藤純章)^[*] <[Online](#)> in

IBK^[*], LI, 2 (2003), 725-727, 727-731; Kotatsu Fujita in JIABS^[*], 26, 1 (2003), 3-7 <[Online](#)>; Fumimasa Fukui (福井文雅)^[*] and Takashi Iwata (岩田孝)^[*] in TSS^[*], 20 (2003), 195-197, 198-201; N. H. Samtani^[*] and Charles Willemen^[*] in I[I]JBS^[*], 5 (2004), 245-247, 247-249.

(4) 平川彰著作集 [Hirakawa Akira chosakushū] [Collected works of Akira Hirakawa], 17 vols. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1988-2000. <[Contents](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Hirakawa not cited in this document:

a. 律蔵の研究 [Ritsuzō no kenkyū] (A study of the Vinaya-piṭaka), 2 vols. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1999. (平川彰著作集 [Hirakawa Akira chosakushū], 9-10)

First published in Tokyo, 1960.

Philological survey of the Vinaya texts. Bibliographical information on different versions of Vinaya texts is given.

b. ヨーロッパの中央アジア佛教写本 [Yōroppa no Chūō Ajia bukkyō shahon] (Buddhist manuscripts from Central Asia kept in Europe). In: IBK^[*], X, 1 (1962), 314-323 <[Online](#)>.

M1.15.069.

Nakamura, Zuiryū (中村瑞隆 23.II.1915-6.XI.2003)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in OsG^[*], 160 (2004), 1-14, portr. <[Online](#)>

追悼文 (Tributes to the memories of the Prof. Zuiryū Nakamura), 15-32.

(2) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1982, in 仏教学論集 中村瑞隆博士古稀記念論集 [Bukkyōgaku ronshū: Nakamura Zuiryū Hakushi koki kinen ronshū] (Studies in Buddhism: a collection of articles in honour of Professor Zuiryū Nakamura's seventieth birthday). Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1985. p. i-vii, i-viii, portr.

Includes brief introduction to works of Z. Nakamura by Akira Hirakawa (平川彰)^[*].

M1.15.070.

Shizutani, Masao (静谷正雄 7.VI.1916-1980)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in RS^[*], 78 (1980): The memorial number for Prof. Masao Shizutani, i-v, portr, and by Kakei Nakagawa (中川嘉慧) in BShK^[*], 13 (1980), 1-14.

M1.15.071.

Yasui, Kōsai (安井広済 14.IX.1916-8.III.1995)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Obituary: Seiki Miyashita (宮下晴輝) in BgS^[*], 61 (1995), 85-87. <[Online](#)>

M1.15.072.

Ōshika, Jisshū (大鹿實秋 24.III.1919-24.IX.1986)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and select bibliography, in NBKK^[*], 10 (1986), 113-120, reprinted in 大鹿實秋 [Jisshū ŌSHIKA]: 維摩經の研究 [Yuimagyō no kenkyū]. Kyoto: Heirakuji Shoten, 1988. p. 1-10, portr.

(2) Obituary by Shōkō Kanaoka (金岡照光)^[*], short biographical note and select bibliography, in TgK^[*], 22 (1987), (i)-(v), portr.

M1.15.073.

Ihara, Shōren (伊原照蓮 25.III.1920-29.I.2012)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[九州インド哲学](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1989, in 伊原照蓮博士古稀記念論集 [Ihara Shōren Hakushi koki kinen ronshū]. Fukuoka, 1991. p. vii-xii.

(2) L1.2.14.9.001^[*]: 九州大学五十年史 学術史 [Kyūshū Daigaku gojūnenishi; gakujutsushi], 2, 236-240: インド哲学史講座 [Course of the History of Indian Philosophy].

Bibliographical works by Ihara not cited in this document:

a. インドの音声学研究概観 [Indo no onseigaku kenkyū gaikan] (An outline of the research on the Indian Prāṭiśākhya). In: インド思想における人間観 [Indo shisō ni okeru ningenkan] (The view of man in Indian thought). Kyoto: Heirakuji Shoten, 1991. p. 3-17.

M1.15.074.

Takeuchi, Shōkō (武内紹晃 17.XII.1920-25.X.2008)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1989, in BgK^[*], 45/46 (1990), 3-10, portr.

M1.15.075.

Kitagawa, Hidenori (北川秀則 1.V.1921-25.XI.1975)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in NDBKRT^[*], LXXII: Philosophy 24 (1977), 7-8.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.15.076.

Mano, Ryūkai (真野龍海 17.III.1922-9.IX.2019)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1992, in 般若波羅蜜多思想論集 真野龍海博士頌壽記念論文集 [Hannyaharamitta shisō ronshū: Mano Ryūkai Hakushi shōju kinen rombunshū]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 1992. p. i-x, portr.

Bibliographical works by Mano not cited in this document:

a. 仏教文庫文献解題 [Bukyō bunko bunken kaidai] (The introduction to the Bibliotheca Buddhica). Tokyo: Meicho Fukyūkai, 1978.

XXIII. Abhisamayāṅkāra-prajñāpāramitā-upadeśa-śāstra, p. 59-61.

M1.15.077.

Inokuchi, Taijun (井ノ口泰淳 1.IV.1922-17.X.2018)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1989, in BgK^[*], 45/46 (1990), 11-19, portr.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.15.078.

Uno, Atsushi (宇野惇 24.V.1922-8.VIII.1998)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1986, in 宇野惇 (Atsushi UNO): ジャイナ教の研究 [Jainakyō no kenkyū] (A study of Jainism). Hiroshima: Hiroshima Indogaku Kenkyūkai, 1986. [i]-[vii] p. (広島インド学研究叢書 (Hiroshima Indological studies), 1)

Bibliographical works by Uno not cited in this document:

a. ジャイナ教研究資料 (哲学・認識論) [Jainakyō kenkyū shiryō: tetsugaku-ninshikiron] (The bibliography of Jaina philosophy & epistemology). In the above "Jainakyō no kenkyū", 1-34.

M1.15.079.

Ōjihara, Yutaka (大地原豊 16.III.1923-8.II.1991)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Obituary: Colette Caillat^[*] in BEI^[*], 7-8 (1989-1990), 11-14; Minoru Hara^[*] in IJ^[*], 34 (1991), 277-280 <Includes partial bibliography of works in Western languages> <[Online](#)> and JJASAS^[*], 3 (1991), 179-181; Kenji Shimada (島田虔次), Fumimasa Fukui (福井文雅)^[*], Katsumi Mimaki (御牧克己) and Hideaki Nakatani (中谷英明) in CSFJEO^[*], 13 (1991), 2-11 <[Online](#)>.

(2) Mémorial Ojihara Yutaka: studia Indologica. Ed. par Yagi Tōru et Hara Minoru^[*]. Tokyo: Toyo Bunko, 2007. ix, 322 p. (Toyo Bunko Research Library, 9) ISBN 978-4-809702-09-9.

<[Online](#)>

Collected papers: 28 articles, 4 reviews and a necrology for Louis Renou^[*].

Reviewed by Oskar von Hinüber^[*] in IJ^[*], 51 (2008), 79-80; Hartmut Scharfe in JAOS^[*], 129 (2009), 645-652 <Review article: Some thorny problems in Pāṇini studies; a Japanese scholar remembered.>

<[Online](#)>

(3) 京都大学七十年史 [Kyōto Daigaku shichijūnenshi] [Seventy years of Kyoto University], (cf. L1.2.14.8.001^[*]), 312-315: 梵語学梵文学講座 [Course of the Indian Philology and literature].

100 years (1997) <[Online](#)>

(4) J. F. Staal: L1.1.039^[*], 424-431.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.15.080.

Saigusa, Mitsuyoshi (三枝充憲 18.IV.1923-19.X.2010)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) 三枝充憲著作目録 [Saigusa Mitsuyoshi chosaku mokuroku] [Bibliography of works by Mitsuyoshi Saigusa]. Tsukuba: Tsukuba Daigaku Tetsugaku Shisō Gakkei, [pref. 1988]. 51 p. Includes biographical note.

(2) Obituary: Shinjō Kawasaki (川崎信定)^[*] in IBK^[*], LIX, 2 (2011), 255-259. <[Online](#)>

(3) 三枝充憲著作集 [Saigusa Mitsuyoshi chosakushū] [Collected works of Mitsuyoshi Saigusa], 8 vols. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2004-2005. <[Contents](#)>

M1.15.081.

Kawamura, Kōshō (河村孝照 13.V.1924-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1995, in TgK^[*], 32 (1995), 1-7, portr.

M1.15.082.

Hattori, Masaaki (服部正明 8.VII.1924-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1989, in ISK^[*], 6 (1989): 服部正明博士退官記念論集 [Hattori Masaaki Hakushi taikan kinen ronshū] (Special issue dedicated to Professor Masaaki Hattori on the occasion of his retirement from Kyoto University), 3-16, portr.

Includes English postscript by Muneo Tokunaga^[*], 192-193.

(2) 學問の思い出 服部正明博士を囲んで [Gakumon no omoide: Hattori Masaaki Hakushi o kakonde] (Prof. Dr. Hattori Masaaki reminisces of his life dedicated to the study of the history of Indian thought). In: Thg^[*], 113 (2007), 173-202. <Includes bibliography>

(3) 京都大学七十年史 [Kyōto Daigaku shichijūnenshi] (cf. L1.2.14.8.001^[*]), 271-273: 印度哲学史講座 [Course of the History of Indian Philosophy]. 100 years (1997) <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.15.083.

Kajiyama, Yūichi (梶山雄一 2.I.1925-29.III.2004)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Yuichi Kajiyama: Studies in Buddhist philosophy (selected papers) Ed. on the occasion of his retirement from Kyoto University by Katsumi Mimaki et al. Kyoto: Rinsen Book, 1989. x, 535 p., portr. <Biographical note and bibliography, VII, 527-535>

See also BDBGK^[*], 3 (1995), 1-7, portr.

(2) Obituary: Katsumi Mimaki (御牧克己) in IBK^[*], LIII, 2 (2005), 253-257 and JIABS^[*], 27 (2004), 255-260. <With bibliography of books, and articles in Western languages published after his former bibliography> <[Online](#)>

(3) 京都大学七十年史 [Kyōto Daigaku shichijūnenshi] (cf. L1.2.14.8.001^[*]), 284-285: 仏教学講座 [Course of Buddhist studies]. 100 years (1997) <[Online](#)>

(4) 梶山雄一著作集 [Kajiyama Yūichi chosakushū] [Collected works of Yūichi Kajiyama], 8 vols. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 2008-2013. <[Contents](#)>

Editor of vols. 2, 4, 5, 8: 御牧克己 [Katsumi Mimaki].

Editor of vols. 1, 3, 6, 7: 吹田隆道 [Takamichi Fukita].

<Editor's postscript is included in each volume>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Kajiyama not cited in this document:

a. 仏教文庫文献解題 [Bukkyō bunko bunken kaidai] (The introduction to the Bibliotheca Buddhica). Tokyo: Meicho Fukyūkai, 1978.

XIX. Saṃtānāntarasiddhi i Saṃtānāntara-siddhiṭikā, 52-53.

b. 中観思想の歴史と文献 [Chūgan shisō no rekishi to bunken] [History and literature of the Madhyamaka philosophy]. In: 講座・大乘仏教 [Kōza Daijō bukkyō], 7: 中観思想 [Chūgan shisō]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1982. p. 1-83.

c. Bibliographical introduction to Buddhacarita in ブッダチャリタ [Buddacharita]. Tokyo: Kōdansha, 1985. p. 476-486. (原始仏典 [Genshi butten], 10)

M1.15.084.

Tokiwa, Gishin (常盤義伸 2.I.1925-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1994, in ZBKK^[*], XXI (1995), 1-15, portr.

M1.15.085.

Suguro, Shinjō (勝呂信静 1.V.1925-26.I.2012)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1995, in 勝呂信静博士古稀記念論文集 [Suguro Shinjō Hakushi koki kinen rombunshū]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 1996. p. 1-12, portr.

(2) 勝呂信静選集 [Suguro Shinjō senshū] [Selected works of Shinjō Suguro]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2009-2011. <[Contents](#)>

M1.15.086.

Sakurabe, Hajime (桜部建 16.VIII.1925-9.VI.2012)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 2002, in 初期仏教からアビダルマへ 桜部建博士喜寿記念論集 [Shoki bukkyō kara abidaruma e: Sakurabe Hajime Hakushi kiju kinen ronshū] (Early Buddhism and abhidharma thought: in honour of Dr. Hajime Sakurabe on his seventy-seventh birthday). Kyoto: Heirakuji Shoten, 2002. p. i-xvii, portr.

(2) 桜部建 (Hajime SAKURABE): 初期仏教研究の回顧 [Shoki bukkyō kenkyū no kaiko] (Reminiscence of the study of early Buddhism). In: BgS^[*], 42 (1985), 84-102. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical works by Sakurabe not cited in this document:

a. インドにおける最近の俱舎論研究の業績の一、二について [Indo ni okeru saikin no Kusharon kenkyū no gyōseki no ichi, ni ni tsuite] (Recent contributions to the study of the Abhidharma-kośa). In: BgS^[*], 27 (1978), 1-9. <[Online](#)>

b. 大乘経典 [Daijō kyōten] [Mahāyāna Buddhist texts]. In: L1.1.053^[*], 90-111.

M1.15.087.

Takasaki, Jikidō (高崎直道 6.IX.1926-4.V.2013)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1987, in インド学仏教学論集 高崎直道博士還暦記念論集 [Indogaku bukkyōgaku ronshū: Takasaki Jikidō Hakushi kanreki kinen ronshū]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1987. p. i-xxii, portr.

(2) 學問の思い出 高崎直道博士を囲んで [Gakumon no omoide: Takasaki Jikidō Hakushi o kakonde] (Prof. Takasaki Jikido reminisces on his life dedicated to the study of Buddhism). In: Thg^[*], 117 (2009), 217-251, portr.

Biographical note and bibliography, 242-251.

高崎直道先生追悼録 (In memoriam Prof. Dr. Takasaki Jikidō). in Thg^[*], 127 (2014), 201-213.

Masaaki Hattori (服部正明)^[*], Kōtatsu Fujita (藤田宏達)^[*], Noboru Karashima (辛島昇) and Akira Saitō (齋藤明).

(3) Obituary: Zuiei Itō (伊藤瑞叡)^[*] in Bg^[*], 55 (2013), 24-25; Akira Saitō (齋藤明)^[*] in IBK^[*], LXII,

2 (2014), 777-782 <[Online](#)>; Shinjō Nobusada Kawasaki^[*] in IJBS^[*], 14 (2013), 197-199; Kenneth K. Tanaka in EB^[*], 44, 2 (2013), 161-166 <[Online](#)>; Masahiro Shimoda in JIABS^[*], 38 (2015), 5-8 (with portr.).

(4) 高崎直道著作集 [Takasaki Jikidō chosakushū] [Collected works of Jikidō Takasaki], 9 vols. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 2008-2010. <[Contents](#)>

(5) 如来蔵思想 [Nyoraizō shisō] [The tathāgatagarbha theory], 2 vols. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1988-1989. A total of 29 articles are included. The author's annotation is added.

Jikido Takasaki: Collected papers on the tathāgatagarbha doctrine. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 2014. 607 p. ISBN 978-81-208-3944-1.

For Takasaki's publications on this topic see also 如来蔵思想の形成 [Nyoraizō shisō no keisei] (Formation of the tathāgatagarbha theory). Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1974. p. iii-v.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Takasaki not cited in this document:

a. 如来蔵思想の歴史と文献 [Nyoraizō shisō no rekishi to bunken] [History and literature of the tathāgatagarbha theory]. In: 講座・大乘仏教 [Kōza Daijō bukkyō], 6: 如来蔵思想 [Nyoraizō shisō]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1982. p. 38-49.

b. 大乘經典総論 [Daijō kyōten sōron] [Outline of Mahāyāna Buddhist texts]. In: L1.1.061^[*], 75-91. *Works with a bibliographical survey:*

c. 宝性論 [Hōshōron] [Ratnagotravibhāga]. Tokyo: Kōdansha, 1989. xli, 415, 61 p. (インド古典叢書 [Indo koten sōsho])

Source materials cited in the RGV and related texts of the RGV are also listed.

d. 楞伽經 [Ryōgakyō] [Laṅkāvatārasūtra]. Tokyo: Daizō Shuppan, 1980. 10, 436 p. (佛典講座 [Butten kōza], 17)

M1.15.088.

Fujita, Kōtatsu (藤田宏達 24.III.1928-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1989, in インド哲学と仏教 藤田宏達博士還暦記念論集 [Indo tetsugaku to bukkyō: Fujita Kōtatsu Hakushi kanreki kinen ronshū] (Indian philosophy and Buddhism: essays in honour of Professor Kotatsu Fujita on his sixtieth birthday). Kyoto: Heirakuji Shoten, 1989. p. 3-16, portr.

(2) 學問の思い出 藤田宏達先生を圍んで (Prof. Dr. FUJITA Kōtatsu reminisces on his long life devoted to Buddhist studies). In: Thg^[*], 137 (2019), 99-140.

Biographical note and bibliography, 132-140.

Bibliographical works by Fujita not cited in this document:

a. Bibliographical introduction to Dhammapada and Suttanipāta: ブッダの詩 [Budda no shi], 1. Tokyo: Kōdansha, 1986. p. 424-443. (原始仏典 [Genshi butten], 7)

M1.15.089.

Kazama, Kiyozō (風間喜代三 9.XII.1928-)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Brief biographical note and select bibliography, in ELL^[*], 4, 1839a (T[adao] Shimomiya)

(2) Tadao Shimomiya: Indogermanistik in Japan. In: Kratylos^[*], 35 (1990), 1-31.

History of researches in Indo-European languages in Japan. Verzeichnis der indogermanistischen und indogermanistisch orientierten Werk in Japan (einschliesslich der im Ausland erschienenen), 18-31.

M1.15.090.

Tsukamoto, Keishō (塚本啓祥 24.VII.1929-20.I.2010)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) 真鍋俊照 (Shunsho MANABE): 塚本啓祥学長の人と業績 [Tsukamoto Keishō Gakuchō no hito to gyōseki] (President Prof. Dr. K. Tsukamoto, his studies & achievements). In: 宝仙学園短期大学紀要 [Hōsen Gakuen Tanki Daigaku Kiyō] (Bulletin of Hosen Gakuen College), 25 (2000), 1-25.

(2) 磯田熙文 [Hirofumi ISODA]^[*]: 塚本啓祥先生の業績と学風 [Tsukamoto Keishō Sensei no gyōseki to gakufū] [Achievement and academic character of Prof. Keishō Tsukamoto]. In: BNK^[*], 56, 3/4 (1993), 59-62.

(3) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1989, in 知の邂逅 仏教と科学 塚本啓祥教授還暦記念論文集 [Chi no kaikō; bukkyō to kagaku: Tsukamoto Keishō Kyōju kanreki kinen rombunshū] (Encounter of wisdom between Buddhism and science: essays in honour of Professor Keishō Tsukamoto on his sixtieth anniversary). Tokyo: Kosei Publishing, 1993. p. v-xxvii.

Bibliographical works by Tsukamoto not cited in this document:

a. 原始仏教 [Genshi bukkyō] [Early Buddhism]. In: L1.1.061^[*], 33-46.

M1.15.091.

Ishigami, Zennō (石上善応 8.VIII.1929-29.XI.2020)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 2000, in 仏教文化の基調と展開 石上善應教授古稀記念論文集 [Bukkyō bunka no kichō to tenkai: Ishigami Zennō Kyōju koki kinen rombunshū], 1. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2001. p. 1-24.

(2) Obituary: Yoshiyasu YONEZAWA in MP^[*], 26 (2021), 5-6. <[Online](#)>

(3) Obituaries, biographical note and bibliography, in SBKSh^[*], 56 (2021), 1-36, portr.

Bibliographical works by Ishigami not cited in this document:

a. 本縁部関係経典の研究史 [Hon'embu kankei kyōten no kenkyūshi] [History of studies on Buddhist narrative literature]. In: 三蔵集 [Sanzōshū], 1. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 1975. p. 305-327, first published in 1971.

b. 仏教文庫文献解題 [Bukkyō bunko bunken kaidai] (The introduction to the Bibliotheca Buddhica). Tokyo: Meicho Fukyūkai, 1978.

II. Rāṣṭrapālaparipṛcchā, 9-10. - III. Avadānaçataka, 11-15.

M1.15.092.

Nara, Yasuaki (奈良康明 2.XII.1929-10.XII.2017)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[RepoKomazawa](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 31.X.2000, in KDBGR^[*], 31 (2000), 1-11, portr.

(2) Obituary: Sengaku MAEDA (前田專學)^[*] in TOHO^[*], 33 (2017), 209-212; Kenneth K. Tanaka in MP^[*], 23 (2018), 6 <[Online](#)>; Eshin NISHIMURA (西村恵信) in Daihōrin^[*], 85, 3 (2018), 54-57; Shirō MATSUMOTO (松本史朗)^[*] and Masahiro SHIMODA (下田正弘) in IBK^[*], 66, 2 (2018), 229-231.

M1.15.093.

Tosaki, Hiromasa (戸崎宏正 20.I.1930-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[九州インド哲学](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 2000, in インドの文化と論理 戸崎宏正博士古稀記念論文集 [Indo no bunka to ronri: Tosaki Hiromasa Hakushi koki kinen rombunshū]. 赤松明彦 編 [Ed. by Akihiko Akamatsu]. Fukuoka: Kyūshū Daigaku Shuppankai, 2000. p. iii-viii, portr.

M1.15.094.

Honda, Megumu (本多恵 27.I.1930-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and selected bibliography, in DB, 35 (1999), i-vi, portr.

M1.15.095.

Takagi, Shingen (高木神元 28. IV.1930-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 2000, in 仏教文化の諸相 高木神元博士古稀記念論文集 [Bukkyō bunka no shosō: Takagi Shingen Hakushi koki kinen ronshū] (Buddhist studies in honour of Professor Shingen Takagi: on the occasion of his seventieth birthday). Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2000. p. 1-19.

(2) 高木神元著作集 [Takagi Shingen chosakushū] [Collected works of Shingen Takagi], 4 vols. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1990-1991. <[Contents](#)>

M1.15.096.

Hara, Minoru (原實 9.IX.1930-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[J-Global English](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[The Japan Academy](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Bibliography up to 2000, in Harānandalaharī: volume in honour of Professor Minoru Hara on his seventieth birthday. Ed. by Ryutaro Tsuchida and Albrecht Wezler. Reinbek: Dr. Inge Wezler, 2000. p. XI-XXXII, portr.

Biographical note and bibliography up to 2006, in JICPBS^[*], X (2006), i-xxxii. <[Online](#)>

(2) Muneo Tokunaga^[*]: Recent studies of the Sanskrit epics and Purāṇas in Japan (1990-2000). In: ISK^[*], 15 (2003), 99-114.

(3) 學問の思い出 原實博士を囲んで [Gakumon no omoide: Hara Minoru Hakushi o kakonde] (Dr. Hara Minoru reminisces on his life dedicated to the study of Sanskrit language and literature and the history of Indian religions). In: Thg^[*], special issue commemorating the sixty-fifth anniversary of the Tōhō Gakkai: Savants talks about their life and scholarship, 2014, 123-164.

Biographical note and updated bibliography, 156-164.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Hara not cited in this document:

a. Studies on Indian philosophy and literature in Japan, 1973-1983. Tokyo: Centre for East Asian Cultural Studies, 1985. 29 p. (Asian studies in Japan, 1973-1983, pt. II, 21)

M1.15.097.

Kagawa, Takao (香川孝雄 16.X.1930-31.VII.2013)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Career and bibliography up to March of 2000, in 佛教学浄土学研究 香川孝雄博士古稀記念論集 [Bukkyōgaku jōdogaku ronshū: Kagawa Takao Hakushi koki kinen ronshū]. Kyoto: Nagata Bunshōdō, 2001. p. 3-21, portr.

Bibliographical works by Kagawa not cited in this document:

a. 仏教文庫文献解題 [Bukkyō bunko bunken kaidai] (The introduction to the Bibliotheca Buddhica). Tokyo: Meicho Fukyūkai, 1978.

XVII. Mahāvvyutpatti, 28-29.

M1.15.098.

Taga, Ryūgen (田賀龍彦 27.I.1931- 5.VI.2016)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1998, in 仏教思想仏教史論集 田賀龍彦博士古稀記念論集 [Bukkyō shisō bukkyōshi ronshū: Taga Ryūgen Hakushi koki kinen ronshū]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2001. p. 1-7, portr.

M1.15.099.

Mayeda, Sengaku (前田専學 1.IV.1931-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[東方學術賞](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1991, in <我>の思想 前田専学博士還暦記念論集 ["Ga" no shisō: Mayeda Sengaku Hakushi kanreki kinen ronshū] (Ātmajñāna: Professor Sengaku Mayeda felicitation volume, presented to Professor Sengaku Mayeda on the occasion of his sixtieth birthday). Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1991. p. i-xiv, portr.

(2) 中村元 [Hajime NAKAMURA]^[*]: ヴェーダーンタ思想の展開 [Vēdānta shisō no tenkai] [Development of Vedānta philosophy]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1996. p. 424-430. (NHS^[*], 27: インド六派哲学 [Indo roppa tetsugaku], 4)

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Mayeda:

a. インド哲学 [Indo tetsugaku] [Indian philosophy]. In: L1.1.061^[*], 353-366.

b. Studies on Indian philosophy in Japan, 1963-1987. With Junzo Tanizawa. In: AcAs^[*], 57 (1989), 61-100.

Reprinted in PEW^[*], XLI, 4 (1991), 529-535. <Excludes bibliography>

M1.15.100.

Mitsukawa, Toyoki (光川豊藝 13.XI.1931-)

<[INBUDS](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 2001, in BgK^[*], 56 (2002), 23-28, portr.

M1.15.101.

Murakami, Shinkan (村上真完 25.VII.1932-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) 磯田熙文 [Hirofumi ISODA]^[*]: 村上真完教授の業績と学風 [Murakami Shinkan Kyōju no gyōseki to gakufū] [Achievement and academic character of Prof. Shinkan Murakami]. In: BNK^[*], 59, 3/4 (1996), 41-45.

M1.15.102.

Uryūzu, Ryūshin (瓜生津隆真 22.IX.1932-12.II.2015)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 2003, in 仏教から真宗へ 瓜生津隆真博士退職記念論集 [Bukkyō kara Shinshū e: Uryūzu Ryūshin Hakushi taishoku kinen ronshū]. Kyoto: Nagata Bunshōdō, 2003. p. 3-21, portr.

(2) Obituary: Kenneth K. Tanaka in MP^[*], 21 (2016), 6. <[Online](#)>

M1.15.103.

Yuyama, Akira (湯山明 11.VIII.1933-26.VII.2019)

<[Digital Library & Museum of Buddhist Studies](#)> <[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[J-Global English](#)>
<[In Memoriam](#)>

(1) Biographical note and selected bibliography, in Sūryacandrāya: essays in honour of Akira Yuyama on the occasion of his 65th birthday. Ed. by Paul Harrison and Gregory Schopen. Swisttal-Odendorf: IndTib^[*] Verl., 1998. p. vii-xii, portr. (IndTib^[*], 35)

(2) Akira YUYAMA 湯山明: A list of writings with brief bibliographical notes. Appendix: Curriculum vitae; a succinct autobiographical record = 略註付著作目録 附略歴. In: ARIRIAB^[*], XVI (2013), 343-390. <[Online](#)> Addenda et corrigenda <[Online](#)>

Akira YUYAMA: Supplement: Addenda et corrigenda as of 1 January 2014. In: ARIRIAB^[*], XVII (2014), 443-447. <[Online](#)>

(3) Obituary in ARIRIAB^[*], XXIII (2019), 233-234 <[Online](#)>; Shōgo WATANABE in MP^[*], 26 (2021), 6. <[Online](#)>

For brief bio-data and the collection (湯山文庫) see SBKSh^[*], 43 (2008), 38-40. <[湯山文庫](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.15.104.

Nagasaki, Hōjun (長崎法潤 1.IV.1934-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 2004, in 仏教とジャイナ教 長崎法潤博士古稀記念論集 [Bukkyō to jainakyō: Nagasaki Hōjun Hakushi koki kinen ronshū] (Buddhism and Jainism: essays in honour of Dr. Hōjun Nagasaki on his seventieth birthday). Kyoto: Heirakuji Shoten, 2005. p. v-xx, portr.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.15.105.

Suganuma, Akira (菅沼晃 5.IV.1934-7.IV.2016)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[J-Global English](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 2003, in TgR^[*], 58 (2005), 1-19, portr. <[Online](#)>

菅沼晃 (Akira SUGANUMA): 私の研究と東洋大学 [Watashi no kenkyū to Tōyō Daigaku] (Some talks

on Toyo University and my studies of Buddhism, Indian philosophy and Sanskrit), TDDK^[*], 58 (2005), 20-38. <[Online](#)>

M1.15.106.

Kimura, Takayasu (木村高尉 27.VI.1934-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1995, in 梵語佛教文献 [Bongo bukkyō bunken no kenkyū] (Studies on the Buddhist Sanskrit literature). Tokyo: Sankibō Press, 1995. [2] pages.

M1.15.107.

Kobayashi, Enshō (小林圓照 11.XI.1934-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[J-Global English](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 2005, in ZgK^[*], special issue (2005), 1-14, portr.

(2) Jeff Shore: Enshō Kobayashi; profile and interview. In: ZgK^[*], special issue (2005), 1-9.

M1.15.108.

Yamada, Meiji (山田明齋 18.II.1935-10.VIII.2015)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[H-Buddhism](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 2005, in BgK^[*], 60/61 (2006), 13-21 <[Online](#)>, portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary by Takashi IRISAWA (入澤崇) in BgK^[*], 72 (2016), 37-41.

M1.15.109.

Mikogami, Eshō (神子上恵生 21.II.1935-18.III.2018)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 2003, in インド哲学佛教思想論集 神子上恵生教授頌寿記念論集 [Indo tetsugaku bukkyō shisō ronshū: Mikogami Eshō Kyōju shōju kinen ronshū] (Studies on Indian philosophy and Buddhist thoughts: volume in honor of Professor Esho Mikogami). Kyoto: Nagata Bunshōdō, 2004. p. 3-10, portr.

(2) Biographical note and bibliography up to 2003, BgK^[*], 58/59 (2003), 17-23, portr.

(3) Bibliography of Prof. Esho Mikogami's works, in インド学チベット学研究 (Journal of Indian and Tibetan Studies), 22 (2018), v-x <[Online](#)>, portr. <[Online](#)>

M1.15.110.

Imanishi, Junkichi (今西順吉 3.III.1935-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[J-Global English](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1991, in インド思想と仏教文化 今西順吉教授還暦記念論集 [Indo shisō to bukkyō bunka: Imanishi Junkichi Kyōju kanreki kinen ronshū] (Indian thoughts and Buddhist culture: essays in honour of Professor Junkichi Imanishi on his sixtieth birthday). Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1996. p. i-x, portr.

Biographical note and bibliography up to 2017, in JICPBS^[*], XXI (2017), i-xxviii p., portr. <[Online](#)>

M1.15.111.

Sugimoto, Takushū (杉本卓洲 23.X.1935-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[J-Global English](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 2000, in HSB^[*], 13 (2001), 1-12.

M1.15.112.

Tagami, Taishū (田上太秀 25.X.1935-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[RepoKomazawa](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in KDBGR^[*], 37 (2006), 7-25, portr. <[Online](#)>

M1.15.113.

Kawasaki, Shinjō (川崎信定 14.XII.1935-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[J-Global English](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1991, in TgR^[*], 59 (2006), 3-22, portr. <[Online](#)>

and TgK^[*], XLIII (2006), i-xii.

Bibliographical works by Kawasaki not cited in this document:

a. Bibliographical notes about British historical writings on India in the era of British rule. In: JIS^[*], 2 (1974), 76-78.

b. "チベット仏教 [Tibetan Buddhism]" and "チベット語 [Tibetan language]", in L1.1.086^[*], 182-190, 311-317.

M1.15.114.

Toda, Hirofumi (戸田宏文 13.V.1936-25.VIII.2003)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Bibliography up to 1992, in 徳島大学教養部研究業績集 [Tokushima Daigaku Kyōyōbu kenkyū gyōsekishū], 1992. Tokushima, 1992. p. 4-7.

(2) サンسكريット PDF [Sanskrit PDF]. [Tokushima, 2002]. 1 CD-ROM. <Collected papers>

(3) Sanskrit Lotus Sutra manuscript from the National Archives of Nepal (no. 4-21), Romanized text = ネパール国立公文書館所蔵梵文法華經写本 (No. 4-21) ローマ字版, 2. Ed. by Hirofumi Toda (戸田宏文編). Tokyo: Soka Gakkai, 2004. xxxi-xxxvii, 133-274 p. (Lotus Sutra manuscript series = 法華經写本シリーズ, 2-3)

Posthumous work. Biographical note, in Hindi, English and Japanese, 271-274.

M1.15.115.

Ogawa, Ichijō (小川一乗 24.VI.1936-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) 小川一乗仏教思想論集 [Ogawa Ichijō bukkyō shisō ronshū] [Collected works of Ichijō Ogawa on Buddhist philosophy], 4 vols. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2004. <[Contents](#)>

M1.15.116.

Kubo, Tsugunari (久保継成 24.VII.1936-3.XI.2019)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Digital Library & Museum of Buddhist Studies](#)> <[Obituary](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) 久保継成 [Tsugunari KUBO]: 法華經菩薩思想論 [Hokeyō bosatsu shisōron] [The philosophy of the Lotus sutra with respect to the practices of the bodhisattva]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 2020. iv, 409 p. ISBN 978-4-393-11258-8.

Collected papers written in Japanese.

M1.15.117.

Matsunami, Yoshihiro (松濤誠達 8.IX.1936-18.I.2017)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 2006, in 梵文学研究論叢 松濤誠達先生古希記念 [Bombungaku kenkyū ronshū: Matsunami Yoshihiro Sensei koki kinen] (Essays on Sanskrit and Buddhist culture: Professor Yoshihiro Matsunami's felicitation volume presented to him on his seventieth birthday)

Bibliographical works by Matsunami not cited in this document:

a. 仏教文庫文献解題 [Bukkyō bunko bunken kaidai] (The introduction to the Bibliotheca Buddhica). Tokyo: Meicho Fukyūkai, 1978. I.

Çikshāsamuccaya, 4-8.

M1.15.118.

Aramaki, Noritoshi (荒牧典俊 14.X.1936-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[J-Global English](#)>

(1) Bibliography up to 2000, in ThGh(K)^[*], 73 (2001), 535-537. <[Online](#)>

M1.15.119.

Okuda, Kiyoaki (alias Shōō) (奥田清明 [聖應] 12.VII.1938-)

<[INBUDS](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 2013, in インド学仏教学論集 奥田聖應先生頌寿記念 [Indogaku bukkyōgaku ronshū: Okuda Shōō Sensei shōju kinen] (Indian and Buddhist studies in

honor of President Dr. Shouou (Kiyooki) Okuda in recognition of his lifelong scholarship). Tokyo: Kōsei Shuppansha, 2014. p. 1-20, portr. ISBN 978-4-333-02611-1.

See also <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.15.120.

Isoda, Hirofumi (磯田熙文 19.XI.1938-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) 桜井宗信 [Munenobu SAKURAI]: 磯田熙文先生の業績と学風 [Isoda Hirofumi Sensei no gyōseki to gakufū] [Achievement and academic character of Prof. Hirofumi Isoda]. In: BNK^[*], 65, 3/4 (2002), 23-27.

M1.15.121.

Katō, Junshō (加藤純章 29.VI.1939-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 2000, in アビダルマ仏教とインド思想 加藤純章博士還暦記念論集 [Abidaruma bukkyō to Indo shisō: Katō Junshō Hakushi kanreki kinen ronshū] (Abhidharma and Indian thought: essays in honour of Professor Doctor Junsho Kato on his sixtieth birthday). Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 2000. p. i-vi, portr.

Bibliographical works by Kato not cited in this document:

a. アビダルマ [Abidaruma] [Abhidharma]. In: L1.1.061^[*], 60-74.

M1.15.122.

Ejima, Yasunori (江島恵教 28.VIII.1939-22.V.1999)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in 空と実在 江島恵教博士追悼記念論集 [Kū to jitsuzai: Ejima Yasunori Hakushi tsuitō kinen ronshū] (Śūnyatā and reality: volume in memory of Professor Ejima Yasunori). Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 2001. p. i-viii, portr.

(2) Memorial addresses by Sengaku Mayeda (前田専學)^[*], Kiyotaka Kimura (木村清孝)^[*] and Heinz Bechert^[*] in IBK^[*], XLVIII, 1 (1999), 282-286; Kiyotaka Kimura (木村清孝) and Masahiro Shimoda (下田正弘) in ITBK^[*], 7 (2000), 3-4, 5-9 <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>.

(3) Obituary: Jikidō Takasaki (高崎直道)^[*] in Thg^[*], 98 (1999), 199-200.

(4) 江島恵教 [Yasunori EJIMA]: 空と中観 [Kū to chūgan]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 2003. iii, 628, 19 p. ISBN 4-393-11231-8. <Collected articles>

Bibliographical works by Ejima not cited in this document:

a. 仏教文庫文献解題 [Bukkyō bunko bunken kaidai] (The introduction to the Bibliotheca Buddhica). Tokyo: Meicho Fukyūkai, 1978.

IV. Mūlamadhyamakakārikās, 16-18. - IX. Madhyamakāvātāra, 27-28. - XVI. Buddhapālītā Mūlamadhyamakavṛtti, 45-46. - XXVIII. Bodhicaryāvātāra, 71-73.

b. 中観派 [Chūganha] [Mādhyamika]. In: L1.1.061^[*], 92-106.

M1.15.123.

Shinohara, Kōichi (14.X.1941-)

<[Yale University](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Jinhua Chen: Professor Koichi Shinohara: A biographical sketch and bibliography of his published works. In: Images, relics and legends; the formation and transformation of Buddhist sacred sites: Essays in honour of Professor Koichi Shinohara. Oakville: Mosaic Press, 2012. p. i-vi. ISBN 978-0-88962-909-7. <Bibliography comp. by Jinhua Chen on January 31, 2010>

M1.15.124.

Ozawa, Kenju (小澤憲珠 6.XI.1941-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in 大乘仏教と浄土教 小澤憲珠名誉教授頌寿記念論集 [Daijō bukkyō to jōdokyō: Ozawa Kenju Meiyo Kyōju shōju kinen ronshū] (Mahāyāna Buddhism and Pure Land Buddhism: in honor of Professor Emeritus Kenju OZAWA on his seventy-fifth

birthday). 大正大学浄土学研究室編 (Ed. by Association for Pure Land Studies, Taisho University). Tokyo: Nombro, 2015. p. ix-xix, portr.

M1.15.125.

Tachikawa, Musashi (立川武蔵 6.II.1942-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[J-Global](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Curriculum vitae and bibliography up to 2003, in Three mountains and seven rivers: Prof. Musashi Tachikawa's felicitation volume. Ed. by Shoun Hino and Toshihiro Wada. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 2004. p. 887-903, portr.

See also <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.15.126.

Itō, Zuiei (伊藤瑞叡 20.V.1942-3.VIII.2020)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in 法華仏教と関係諸文化の研究 伊藤瑞叡博士古希記念論文集 [Hokke bukkyō to kankei shobunka no kenkyū: Itō Zuiei Hakushi koki kinen rombunshū] (Studies of Lotus sutra Buddhism and related cultures: a commemorative volume in honor of Professor Doctor Zuiei Itoh for his seventieth birthday). Tokyo: Sankibo Busshorin, 2013. p. i-xli, portr.

(2) Obituary by Akira Saitō (斎藤明)^[*] in Bg^[*], 62 (2021), 1-4.

M1.15.127.

Okimoto, Katsumi (沖本克己 10.II.1943-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) 沖本克己 [Katsumi OKIMOTO]: 仏教学論集 [Bukkyōgaku ronshū] [Collected papers], 1- . Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2013- .

M1.15.128.

Hakamaya, Noriaki (袴谷憲昭 25.XII.1943-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[RepoKomazawa](#)>

(1) Brief academic career, bibliography of publication and a message of retirement, in KDBG^[*], 42 (2011), i-xxxvii. <[Online](#)>

(2) 唯識思想論考 [Yuishiki shisō ronkō]. Tokyo: Daizō Shuppan, 2001. xiii, 840 p. ISBN 4-8043-0549-1.

Selected papers of Noriaki Hakamaya on the vijñapti-mātratā theory.

A list of Hakamaya's articles on the vijñapti-mātratā theory, x-xiii.

Reviewed by Kazunobu MATSUDA (松田和信)^[*] in KTDBR^[*], 12 (2006), 247-252. <[Online](#)>

M1.15.129.

Katsura, Shōryū (桂紹隆 9.I.1944-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[HiroshimaUniRepository](#)> <[ReaD ReaD-Eng](#)> <[中村元東方学術賞](#)>
<[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and selected bibliography, in BgK^[*], 69 (2013), 3-13, portr.

See also <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.15.130.

Kamimura, Katsuhiko (上村勝彦 5.III.1944-24.I.2003)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and selected bibliography, in TBKK^[*], 143 (2003), 1-15.

(2) 高橋孝信 [Takanobu TAKAHASHI]^[*]: 故上村勝彦先生の業績功績紹介 [Ko Kamimura Katsuhiko Sensei no gyōseki kōseki shōkai] [Introduction to Dr. Kamimura's academic achievements]. In: BB^[*], 43 (2003), 73-79. <Kazuko Tanabe (田辺和子)'s obituary, 80-86>

(3) 東京大学東洋文化研究所所蔵上村勝彦文庫目録 [Tōkyō Daigaku Tōyō Bunka Kenkyūjo shozō Kamimura Katsuhiko Bunko mokuroku] (Catalogue of Kamimura Katsuhiko collection owned by the Institute of Oriental Culture). 石井裕・永ノ尾信悟編 (Ed. by Yutaka ISHII and Shingo EINO).

Tokyo: Tōkyō Daigaku Tōyō Bunka Kenkyūjo Fuzoku Tōyōgaku Kenkyū Jōhō Sentā, 2005. v, 80 p. (東洋学研究情報センター叢刊 [Tōyōgaku Kenkyū Jōhō Sentā sōkan], 5)

M1.15.131.

Tokunaga, Muneo (徳永宗雄 5.X.1944-1.VIII.2016)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Obituary: Akihiko AKAMATSU (赤松明彦) and Yūko YOKOCHI (横地優子) in *Thg*^[*], 133 (2017), 146-147, 148-150; Akihiko AKAMATSU (赤松明彦) in *IBK*^[*], LXV, 2 (2017), 740-744.

See also <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.15.132.

Iwata, Takashi (岩田孝 1.XII.1944-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[researchmap](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in *TSS*^[*], 32 (2015), 64-74.

See also <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.15.133.

Mitomo, Ken'yō (三友健容 5.IV.1945-)

<[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in 智慧のともしび: アビダルマ佛教の展開: 三友健容博士古稀記念論文集 [Chie no tomoshibi; Abidaruma bukkyō no tenkai: Mitomo Ken'yō Hakushi koki kinen rombunshū] ('Guiding lights' for the 'Perfect nature': studies on the nature and the development of Abhidharma Buddhism: A commemorative volume in honor of Prof. Dr. Kenyo Mitomo for his 70th birthday), インド・東南アジア・チベット篇 [Indo, Tōnan-Ajia, Chibetto hen]. 三友健容博士古稀記念論文集刊行会編 (Ed. by the Planning Committee for the Commemoration of Prof. Dr. Kenyo Mitomo for his 70th Birthday). Tokyo: Sankibo Busshorin, 2016. p. vii-xiv, xv-xlii, portr. ISBN 978-4-7963-0264-7.

Words of blessing by His Holiness 14th Dalai Lama, i; Words of blessing by Padmanabh S. Jain, iii; Preface by Hōyō Watanabe (渡邊寶陽), v-vi.

M1.15.134.

Oki, Kazufumi (沖和史 8.I.1946-)

<[INBDUS](#)> <[researchmap](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in *MG*^[*], 47 (2011), 29-39, portr.

M1.15.135.

Mitomo, Ryōjun (三友量順 13.XII.1946-)

<[INBDUS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in 人間の福祉 立正大学社会福祉学部紀要 (Human Well-Being: Journal of Faculty of Social Welfare, Risshō University), 31 (2017), [9] p., portr.

M1.15.136.

Namikawa, Takayoshi (並川孝儀 1947-)

<[INBDUS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in *BDBGK*^[*], 24 (2019), 7-13. <[Online](#)>

(2) 並川孝儀 (Takayoshi NAMIKAWA): 私の仏教学研究と反省点 [Watashi no bukkyōgaku kenkyū to hanseiten] (Looking back on my Buddhist studies). In: *BDBGK*^[*], 24 (2019), 27-40. <[Online](#)>

M1.15.137.

Namai, Chishō (生井智紹 8.IV.1947-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[ReaD](#)> <[ReaD-Eng](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Selected bibliography in *MGH*^[*], 50 (2012), 1-8.

M1.15.138.

Gotō, Toshifumi (後藤敏文 29.III.1948-)

<[Website](#)> <[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[ReaD](#) [ReaD-Eng](#)>

(1) 吉水清孝 [Kiyotaka YOSHIMIZU]: 後藤敏文教授の業績と学風 [Gotō Toshifumi Kyōju no gyōseki

to gakufū] [Achievement and academic character of Prof. Toshifumi Gotō]. In: BNK^[*], 75, 3/4 (2012), 7-12.

(2) Biographical note and bibliography, in JICPBS^[*], 23 (2019), i-xxi, portr. <[Online](#)>

See also <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.15.139.

Yoshimura, Hiromi (芳村博実 15.VII.1948-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in BgK^[*], 73 (2017), 5-11, portr.

M1.15.140.

Einoo, Shingo (永ノ尾信悟 14.VII.1948-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[東洋文化研究所](#)> <[ReaD ReaD-Eng](#)>

(1) Biographical note and selected bibliography, in TBKK^[*], 163 (2013), 27-37. <[Online](#)>

See also <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.15.141.

Ikeda, Rentarō (池田練太郎 26.IV.1949-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[RepoKomazawa](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

Biographical note and bibliography, in KDBG^[*], 51 (2021), [1]-[5]. <[Online](#)>

M1.15.142.

Moriyama, Seitetsu (森山清徹 1.VI.1949-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[RepoBukkyo](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in BDBGK^[*], 26 (2021), 3-20. <[Online](#)>

M1.15.143.

Miyamoto, Hisayoshi (宮本久義 10.I.1950-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Researchmap](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and selected bibliography, in TShB^[*], 2 (2015), 1-19, portr. <[Online](#)>

M1.15.144.

Matsumoto, Shirō (松本史朗 28.II.1950-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[RepoKomazawa](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Bibliography up to 2010, in IRK^[*], 1 (2010), 353-358.

(2) Biographical note and bibliography up to 2019, in KDBG^[*], 51 (2021), [7]-[12]. <[Online](#)>

(3) Fukuda Yōichi: L3.031^[*].

M1.15.145.

Saitō, Akira (斎藤明 27.XI.1950-)

<[ICPBS](#)> <[Academia.edu](#)> <[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in ITBK^[*], 24 (2016), 1-12. <[Online](#)>

M1.15.146.

Takahashi, Takanobu (高橋孝信 1951-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in ITBK^[*], 24 (2016), 13-17. <[Online](#)>

M1.15.147.

Marui, Hiroshi (丸井浩 12.IV.1952-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in ITBK^[*], 26 (2018), 1-7. <[Online](#)>

M1.15.148.

Matsuda, Kazunobu (松田和信 21.I.1954-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Academia.edu](#)> <[Researchmap](#)>

(1) 松本史朗 [Shirō Matsumoto]^[*]: 松田和信教授を讃える [Matsuda Kazunobu Kyōju o tataeru] [A tribute to Professor Kazunobu Matsuda]. In: インド論理学研究 (Indian Logic), VIII (2015): In honour of Professor Matsuda Kazunobu on his sixtieth birthday, 1-4.

List of publications of Kazunobu Matsuda, 269-274. <[Online](#)>

See also <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.15.149.

Enomoto, Fumio (榎本文雄 16.II.1954-)

<[INBU DS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in ジャイナ教研究 (Journal of Jaina Studies), 24 (Kyoto, 2018), 1-26. (In Japanese and English)

See also <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.15.150.

Karashima, Seishi (辛嶋静志 1957-23.VII.2019)

<[H-Buddhism](#)> <[訃報](#)> <[Obituary](#)> <[Publication list](#)> <[Academia.edu](#)> <[INBU DS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Obituary in ARIRIAB^[*], XXIII (2019), 231-232. <[Online](#)>

See also <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.15.151.

Unebe, Toshiya (畝部俊也 19.III.1968-15.XI.2016)

<[INBU DS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Nagoya Uni. Repository](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in 名古屋大学文学部研究論集 [Nagoya Daigaku Bungakubu Kenkyū Ronshū: Tetsugaku], 63 (2017), 1-4. <[Online](#)>

See also <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.16. The Netherlands

M1.16.1. Indian and Buddhist Studies

M1.16.1.001.

Kern, [Johan] Hendrik [Caspar] (6.IV.1833-4.VII.1917)

<[KNAW](#)> <[TITUS](#)> <[Dutch Studies](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Kern Institute](#)> <[Indologica](#)>
<[digitale bibliotheek voor de Nederlandse letteren](#)>

(1) Geschriften van Prof. Dr. H. Kern, 1855-1903. Bibliographisch overzicht samengesteld door Louis D. Petit. In: Album-Kern; opstellen geschreven ter eere van Dr. H. Kern, hem aange-boden door vrienden en leerlingen op zijn zeventigsten verjaardag, den VI. April MDCCCIII. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1903. p. 409-420. <[Online](#)>

(2) H. Kern: Verspreide geschriften, 16 vols. 's-Gravenhage: Martinus Nijhoff, 1913-1929. Bibliografie 1851-1918 in vol. 16, 41-93.

Collected works.

(3) Willem Caland^[*]: Levensbericht van H. Kern. In: JMNL^[*], 1918 (1918), 1-30. <[Online](#)>

(4) Christianus Cornelius Uhlenbeck^[*]: Levensbericht van Johan Hendrik Casper Kern. In: JKAW^[*], 1917, Amsterdam, 1918, 15-47. <[Online](#)>

(5) Obituary: H[enri] C[ordier]^[*] in TP^[*], XVII (1916), 555 <[Online](#)>; C. Snouck Horgronje in BKI^[*], 73 (1917), I-VII <[Online](#)>; Louis Finot in BEFEO, 17 (1917), 59-60 <[Online](#)>; J. Ph. Vogel^[*] in collaboration with Frederick William Thomas^[*] and C. O. Blagden in JRAS^[*], 1918, 173-184. <[Online](#)>

(6) Brief biography by H. van der Hoeven in BWN^[*], 3 (1989) <[Online](#)> <Detailed bibliographical information on H. Kern is given>

(7) Johannes Bronkhorst^[*]: Hendrik Kern and the body of the Buddha. In: AS^[*], LXIII (2009), 7-27. <[Online](#)>

(8) Jonathan A. Silk: Kern and the study of Indian Buddhism; with a speculative note on the Ceylonese Dhammarucikas. In: JPTS^[*], XXXI (2012), 125-154. <[Online](#)>

(9) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 143-150; L1.1.093^[*], 802 (Henri Franciscus Hofman †) <[Google Books](#)>; Akira Yuyama: L1.2.15.1.003^[*]; G. A. J. Hazeu in L1.2.15.2.002^[*], 26-42 <with portr.>; S. F. Ol'denburg: L1.2.18.022^[*], 354-361; Hanna 't Hart: L11.2.9.1.002^[*], 126-140.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.16.1.002.

Speyer, Jacob Samuel (Speijer, J. S. 20.XII.1849-1.XI.1913)

<[KNAW](#)> <[Dutch Studies](#)> <[digitale bibliotheek voor de Nederlandse letteren](#)> <[Portr.](#)>
<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

- (1) Willem Caland^[*]: Levensbericht van Prof. Speyer (overleden in Oct. 1913). In: JKAW^[*], 1914, Amsterdam, 1914, 37-77. <[Online](#)> <Includes bibliography>
- (2) Barend Faddegon^[*]: Levensbericht van Jacob Samuel Speyer. In: JMNL^[*], 1914-1915 (1915), 259-309. <[Online](#)> <Includes bibliography>
- (3) Obituary: J. Ph. Vogel^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1914, 227-232. <[Online](#)>
- (4) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 381; L1.1.093^[*], 1427-1428 (Jan-Wouter Zwart) <[Online](#)>; Akira Yuyama: L1.2.15.1.003^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.16.1.003.

Caland, W[illem] (27.VIII.1859-23.III.1932)

<[KNAW](#)> <[TITUS](#)> <[Dutch Studies](#)> <[digitale bibliotheek voor de Nederlandse letteren](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

- (1) Willem Caland: Kleine Schriften. Hrsg. von Michael Witzel. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 1990. XXXIII, 786 p. (GIST^[*], 27)
Biographical note and bibliography, V-XVI, XVII-XXIX.
Handliste der Handschriften von Willem Caland in Utrecht, XXX-XXXIII.
Reviewed by J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 36 (1993), 129-131, in which a list of Caland's reviews published in Deutsche Literaturzeitung comp. by Mark Allon is included.
The reviewer mentioned a bibliography^[*] comp. by A. Scharpé^[*].
 - (2) Obituary: Jean Philippe Vogel^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1932, 731-733. <[Online](#)>
 - (3) J.Ph. Vogel^[*]: Levensbericht van W. Caland. In: JKAW^[*], 1932-1933, 129-160. <[Online](#)>
 - (4) Johannes Rahder^[*]: Levensbericht van Prof. Dr. Willem Caland. In: JMNL^[*], 1933, 73-96. <[Online](#)>
- N. Fukushima: A bibliography of the late Professor Willem Caland with special reference to Vedic studies, 83-96. N. Fukushima is an alternative name of Naoshirō Tsuji^[*].
- (5) 辻直四郎 [Naoshirō TSUJI]^[*]: ヴェーダ学の今昔 [Vēdagaku no konjaku] [Vedic studies, past and present]. In: 辻直四郎著作集 [Collected works of Naoshirō Tsuji], 1 (1981), 275-313.
 - (6) Brief biography by H. van der Hoeven in BWN^[*], 3 (1989) <[Online](#)>
 - (7) R. N. Sardesai: L1.1.009^[*]; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 301; L1.1.093^[*], 244-245 (Jan E. M. Houben) <[Google Books](#)>; Akira Yuyama: L1.2.15.1.003^[*] <Appendix: A list of doctoral thesis presented to Willem Caland and Jan Gonda, 361-362>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

History of Vedic studies by Caland:

- a. De ontdekkingsgeschiedenis den Veda. Amsderdam: Johannes Müller, 1918. 74 p. Overgedrukt uit de Verslagen en Mededelingen der Koninklijke Akademie van Wetenschappen, Afdeling Letterkunde, 5. reeks, deel III.
Cf. Theodor Zachariae^[*]'s review in GGA^[*], 1921, 491-494, reprinted in Zachariae's Opera minora^[*], II, 766-783, translated into English and annotated by H. Hosten in Journal of Indian History, Allahabad, 1923, 127-157.

M1.16.1.004.

Uhlenbeck, Christianus Cornelius (18.X.1866-12.VIII.1951)

<[KNAW](#)> <[TITUS](#)> <[Dutch Studies](#)> <[Internet Archives](#)>
<[digitale bibliotheek voor de Nederlandse letteren](#)>

- (1) Obituary: J. P. B. de Josselin de Jong in Lingua, III, 1 (Amsterdam, 1952), 243-268 <With bibliography>, reprinted in Thomas A. Sebeok: L1.1.035^[*], II, 253-266 <Without bibliography>; L. L. Hammerich^[*] [et al.] in International Journal of American Linguistics, XIX (1953), 74-77

(2) J. P. B. de Josseling de Jong: Levensbericht C. C. Uhlenbeck. In: JKAW^[*], 1951-1952, 282-297. <[Online](#)>

(3) Canadian Journal of Netherlandic Studies, XXIX.ii/XXX.i (2008/2009): C. C. Uhlenbeck (1866-1951): A linguist revisited. <[Online](#)>

(4) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], p. 390.

M1.16.1.005.

Vogel, J[ean] Ph[ilippe] (9.I.1871-10.IV.1958)

<[KNAW](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Dutch Studies](#)> <[digitale bibliotheek voor de Nederlandse letteren](#)>

(1) Bibliography: K2.006^[*].

K. W. Lim: The writings of Dr. J. Ph. Vogel. In: JOR^[*], XXVII (1960), 17-47.

(2) Lucian Scherman^[*]: Professor Jean Philippe Vogel zum Gedächtnis. In: HJAS^[*], 8 (1944-45), 227-234. <[Online](#)>

(3) Life and works up to 1939, in JGIS^[*], XII (1945), 1-13, portr. (Contributed by B. Ch. Chhabra.

(4) Obituary: George Cœdès^[*] in JA^[*], 1957, 395-397; John Marshall^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1958, 220-222 <[Online](#)>; Louis Renou^[*] in CRAI^[*], 102 (1958), 133-134 <[Online](#)>; F. D. K. Bosch^[*] in De Gids, 1 (1959), 348-359.

(5) Brief biography by H. J. 't Hart in BWN^[*], 4 (1994) <[Online](#)>

(6) Gerda Theuns-de Boer: A vision of splendor; Indian heritage in the photographs of Jean Philippe Vogel, 1901-1913. Ahmedabad: Mapin Publishing, 2008. 191 p.

This catalogue is published in conjunction with the exhibition "A vision of splendor: Indian heritage in the photographs of Jean Philippe Vogel, 1901-1913" held at the National Museum, New Delhi in February/March 2008.

The Kern Institute photographic collections.

Chronology: Jean Philippe Vogel's years in India (1899-1912), including biographical notes, 180-182.

Review: Upinder Singh <[Online](#)>

Gerda Theuns-de Boer: Jean Philippe Vogel, a Dutchman who went Indian. <[Online](#)>

(7) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 392; L1.1.100^[*], 261-262.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.16.1.006.

Faddegon, B[arend] (9.VII.1874-28.VI.1955)

<[KNAW](#)> <[Biografisch portaal van Nederland](#)> <[Dutch Studies](#)>

<[digitale bibliotheek voor de Nederlandse letteren](#)>

(1) J. F. Staal: L1.1.039^[*], 273-274; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 312; Akira Yuyama: L1.2.15.1.003^[*], note no. 59.

M1.16.1.007.

Buiskool, Herman Eildert (12.I.1884-11.VIII.1963)

<[Dutch Studies](#)> <[digitale bibliotheek voor de Nederlandse letteren](#)>

(1) C. B. van Haeringen: Herman Eildert Buiskool (Weerdinge, 12 januari 1884-Leiden, 11 augustus 1963) In: JMNL^[*], 1964, 35-41. <[Online](#)>

(2) Peter Verhagen: Herman Buiskool; Sanskritist en lexicoloog. In: L1.2.15.1.006^[*], 30-36.

M1.16.1.008.

Rahder, Johannes (27.XII.1898-3.III.1988)

<[Dutch Studies](#)> <[Catalogus Professorum](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

<[digitale bibliotheek voor de Nederlandse letteren](#)>

(1) Frits Vos: L11.2.9.1.002^[*], 372-374.

M1.16.1.009.

Friedman, David L[asar] (25.II.1903-11.IV.1984)

<[Dutch Studies](#)>

(1) Obituary in BSR^[*], 1, 2 (1983-1984), 164-165 <[Online](#)>; Tuvia Gelblum in JIABS^[*], 8, 2

(1985), 149-150 <[Online](#)>.

M1.16.1.010.

Gonda, Jan (14.IV.1905-28.VII.1991)

<[KNAW](#)> <[TITUS](#)> <[Dutch Studies](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[digitale bibliotheek voor de Nederlandse letteren](#)>

(1) Bibliography of publications by J. Gonda. Comp. by G. Chemparathy. In: India maior; congratulatory volume presented to J. Gonda. Ed. by J. Ensink and P. Gaeffke. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1972, 1-40. <Portr., editor's introduction and abbreviations, VIII-XIV. 564 works are recorded>

(2) Bibliography of publications by J. Gonda. [Comp. by] Dory Heilijgers. In: J. Gonda: Selected studies, VI, 1. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1991. p. xiii-xxiv.

Bibliography of 1970-1991. Preface by H. W. Bodewitz^[*] and abbreviations, xi-xii, with portr.

See also J. W. de Jong^[*]'s review in IJ^[*], 37 (1994), 351-352.

(3) Obituary: H. W. Bodewitz^[*] in IJ^[*], 34 (1991), 281-286 <[Online](#)>, in LH^[*], 1992, 7-15 <[Online](#)> and in ABORI^[*], 75 (1995), 319-322, portr.; Minoru Hara (原實)^[*] in IBK^[*], XL, 2 (1992), 319-324.

(4) Jacob Ensink^[*]: Jan Gonda († 1991) and Indonesian studies. In: BKI^[*], 148 (1992), 209-219, portr. <[Online](#)>

(5) H. W. Bodewitz^[*]: Levensbericht van J. Gonda. In: LH^[*], 1992, 7-16. <[Online](#)>

(6) Akira Yuyama: L1.2.15.1.003^[*], Appendix II.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Works with a bibliographical survey by Gonda:

a. Letterkunde van de Indische archipel. Amsterdam, 1947. 370 p. [Introduction by Gonda, p. 1-50. Cf. E. M. Uhlenbeck: L1.2.15.2.001^[*], 113.]

b. Die Religionen Indiens, 2 vols. Stuttgart: W. Kohlhammer, 1960-1963. (Die Religionen der Menschheit, 11-12)

c. Old Indian. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1971. XII, 230 p. (HdO^[*], 2. Abteilung: Indien, I: Die indischen Sprachen, Abschnitt 1)

d. Vedic literature (Saṃhitā and Brāhmaṇas). Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1975. VII, 463 p. (HIL, I, 1)

e. The ritual sūtras. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1977. p. 465-684. (HIL^[*], I, 2)

f. Medieval religious literature in Sanskrit. Wiesbaden, 1977. 316 p. (HIL^[*], I, 2)

M1.16.1.011.

Kuiper, F[ranciscus] B[ernardus] J[acobus] (7.VII.1907-14.XI.2003)

<[KNAW](#)> <[TITUS](#)> <[Dutch Studies](#)> <[digitale bibliotheek voor de Nederlandse letteren](#)>

(1) Akira Yuyama^[*]: Bibliography of publications by F. B. J. Kuiper; upto and including the year 1967. In: Pratidānam; Indian, Iranian, and Indo-European studies presented to Franciscus Bernardus Jacobus Kuiper on his sixtieth birthday. Hague: Mouton, 1968. p. xv-xxiv. (Janua linguarum, series maior, 34)

(2) J. W. de Jong^[*]: F. B. J. Kuiper; bibliography, 1967-1976. In: IJ^[*], 19 (1977), 1-4. <[Online](#)> 1978-1987 in IJ^[*], 30 (1987), 159-160. <[Online](#)>

1987-1996 in IJ^[*], 40 (1997), 101-102. <[Online](#)>

(3) Tatjana Elizarenkova^[*]: F. B. J. Kuiper; fundamental directions of his scholarly work. Tr. by J. W. de Jong^[*] in NUMEN, 34 (1987), 145-178. <[Online](#)>

(4) Obituary: Michael Witzel in Electronic Journal of Vedic Studies, 11, 1 (2004), 1-17 <[Online](#)> and IJ^[*], 47 (2004), 173-191 <[Online](#)>; R.S.P. Beekes in Kratylos^[*], 50 (2005), 232-234.

(5) H. W. Bodewitz^[*]: Levensbericht van F. B. J. Kuiper. In: LH^[*], 2005, Amsterdam, 76-85.

<[Online](#)>

(6) F. B. J. Kuiper: Ancient Indian cosmogony; essays selected and introduced by John Irwin. New Delhi: Vikas, c1983. 272 p.

(7) Selected writings on Indian linguistics and philology. Ed. by A. Lubotsky, M. S. Oort and M. Witzel. Amsterdam: Rodopi B. V., 1997. xxvi, 566 p. (Leiden studies in Indo-European, 8) ISBN 90-420-0235-2. <M. Witzel's introduction is useful> <[Google Books](#)>

(8) ELL^[*], IV, 1879a-b (A. G. Menon)

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.16.1.012.

Eggermont, P[ierre] H[erman] L[eonard] (4.II.1914-15.IV.1995)

<[Dutch Studies](#)>

(1) Biography and bibliography up to 1986, in India and the ancient world: history, trade and culture before A.D. 650: Professor P. H. L. Eggermont jubilee volume presented on the occasion of his seventieth birthday. Ed. by Gilbert Pollet. Leuven: Peeters, 1987. p. VII-XIV.

(2) Obituary: Jean-Marie Verpoorten in BEI^[*], 11-12 (1993-94), 7; J. T. P. de Bruijin in Persica, 15 (1993-1995), 1-2, poptr.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.16.1.013.

Lohuizen-de Leeuw, J[ohanna] E[ngelberta] van (1919-1.XII.1983)

<[KNAW](#)> <[Dutch Studies](#)>

(1) Obituary: A. H. Dani in JCA^[*], 7, 2 (1984), 181-182; BSR^[*], 1, 1 (1983-1984), 51-52 <[Online](#)>; D. M. Srinivasan in ArtAs^[*], 46 (1985), 149-153 <[Online](#)>; J. C. Harle in JRAS^[*], 1985, 65-66 <[Online](#)>; Jean Boisselier in ArtAsiat^[*], XLII (1987), 102-104 <With bibliography> <[Online](#)>.

(2) J. G. de Casparis^[*]: Obituary: Professor J. E. van Lohuizen-de Leeuw and South Asian archaeology. In: BKI^[*], 142 (1986), 191-197, portr. <[Online](#)>

(3) J. E. van Lohuizen-de Leeuw: Folia Indica; a collection of essays on various South and South-East Asian subjects, some of them hitherto unpublished, with a bibliography of the author's printed works. Naples: Association of South Asian Archaeologists in Western Europe, 1990. xxiii, 93 p., 28 p. of plates.

List of obituaries, xi.

The published works, xiii-xxiii. 6 articles by van Lohuizen-de Leeuw, 1-87.

In memoriam.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Lohuizen-de Leeuw not cited in this document:

a. Indische Skulpturen der Sammlung Eduard von der Heydt: beschreibender Katalog. Zürich: Atlantis Verl., 1964. 246 p.

M1.16.1.014.

Jong, J[an] W[illem] de (15.II.1921-22.I.2000)

<[KNAW](#)> <[Memorial Site](#)> <[Dutch Studies](#)>

(1) Bibliography: L1.1.043-044^[*].

(2) Obituary: Christian Lindtner in ALB^[*], 63 (1999), 307-308; Minoru Hara (原實)^[*] in JICABS^[*], III (2000), 402-396 <[Online](#)>, Thg^[*], 100 (2000), 301-309 <Includes annotated bibliography of de Jong's monographs. Three works published after 1997 are also listed.>, JIABS^[*], 24 (2001), 1-5 <[Online](#)>; D. Seyfort Ruegg^[*] in IJ^[*], 43 (2000), 313-317 <[Online](#)>; F. B. J. Kuiper^[*] in IJ^[*], 43 (2000), xi-xii <[Online](#)>; Russell Webb in BSR^[*], 17, 1 (2000), 67-70 <[Online](#)>; Akira Saitō (齋藤明) in IBK^[*], L, 2 (2002), 206-211; Marek Mejor in SI^[*], 9 (2002), 107-109. <[Online](#)>

See also Bhikkhu Pāsādika^[*]'s review of de Jong's "Tibetan studies" in TibJ^[*], 25, 4 (2000), 91-94.

(3) H. W. Bodewitz^[*]: Levensbericht van J. W. de Jong. In: LH^[*], 2001, 39-42. <[Online](#)>

(4) Gedenkschrift J. W. de Jong. Ed. by H. W. Bodewitz^[*] and Minoru Hara^[*]. Tokyo: International Institute for Buddhist Studies, ICABS, 2004. xx, 257 p., portr., plate. (BPhB^[*], Monograph series, XVII)

The above obituaries by F. B. J. Kuiper, D. Seyfort Ruegg and Minoru Hara are reissued.

Paul Harrison: A brief note on the de Jong collection, 65-68.

<[De Jong collection](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by de Jong not cited in this document:

a. The study of the Mahābhārata: a brief survey. In: HBK^[*], 10 (1984), 1-11, 11 (1985), 1-21.

Japanese translation in インド文化研究史論集 [Indo bunka kenkyūshi ronshū]. 塚本啓祥訳 (Tr. by Keisho TSUKAMOTO)^[*]. Kyoto: Heirakuji Shoten, 1986. p. 20-94.

This Japanese version includes useful bibliographical references.

Japanese tr. chap. 4: インド叙事詩に関する最近のロシアでの公刊 (Recent Russian publications on the Indian epic. First published in ALB^[*], XXXIX (1975), 1-42.

Review: Shinkan Murakami (村上真完)^[*] in BUNKA, 51, 1/2 (1987), 110-141.

M1.16.1.015.

Ensink, Jacob (5.VI.1921-19.IX.2005)

<[Dutch Studies](#)>

(1) Studiegids Faculteit Godgeleerdheid en Godsdienstwetenschap 2008-2009, p. 8. <[Online](#)>

M1.16.1.016.

Buitenen, J[ohannes] A[drianus] B[ernardus] van (21.V.1928-21.IX.1979)

<[KNAW](#)> <[Dutch Studies](#)>

(1) Obituary: Jan Gonda^[*] in JbKNA^[*], 1979 (1980), 199-203. <[Online](#)>

(2) Studies in Indian literature and philosophy: collected articles of J. A. B. van Buitenen. Ed. by Ludo Rocher^[*]. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1988. xxiv, 339 p., portr.

Includes obituaries, of J. Gonda in English translation of the above paper, and of Daniel H. H. Ingalls^[*], xi-xxii.

Reviewed by J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 35 (1992), 56-57, in which a list of books written by van Buitenen or published in collaboration with other scholars is included.

(3) Brief biographical sketch by Minoru Hara (原實)^[*] in TG^[*], 73 (1992), 025-031 <[Online](#)>.

(4) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 298-299; J. W. de Jong: M1.16.014a^[*]; Masaaki Hattori(服部正明)^[*]'s article in L11.2.7.006^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.16.1.017.

Heesterman, J[an] C[ornelius] (1.XII.1925-14.IV.2014)

<[Dutch Studies](#)> <[TITUS](#)>

(1) Bibliography up to 1992, in Ritual, state and history in South Asia: essays in honour of J. C. Heesterman. Ed. by A. W. van den Hoek, D. H. A. Kolff [&] M. S. Oort. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1992. p. 1-4, portr. (Memoirs of the Kern Institute, 5) <[Google Books](#)>

(2) L1.2.2.2.1.006^[*], 212-213. <geb. 1925>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.16.1.018.

Bollée, Willem (1927-16.V.2020)

<[Nachruf](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[HereNow4you](#)>

(1) List of publications <[Online](#)>

(2) Publications of Willem B. Bollée. In: Jaina scriptures and philosophy. Ed. by Peter Flügel and Olle Qvarnström. London: Routledge, 2015. p. 249-254. (Routledge advances in Jaina studies, 4) ISBN 978-1-138-83989-2.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.16.1.019.

Meulenbeld, Gerrit Jan (28.V.1928-26.III.2017)

<[Dutch Studies](#)> <[eJIM](#)>

(1) Laudatio by Hans Teye Bakker, and a list of publications, in JEAS^[*], 3 (1993), 1-14.

(2) Obituary: Hans Bakker in IJ^[*], 61 (2018), 97-100.

Bibliographical works by Meulenbeld not cited in this document:

a. ABIM: An annotated bibliography of Indian medicine. <[Online](#)>

M1.16.1.020.

Staal, Frits (alias Johan Frederik 3.XI.1930-19.II.2012)

<[U.C.Berkeley](#)> <[The Hindu](#)> <[KNAW](#)> <[Dutch Studies](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Monoskop](#)>

<[digitale bibliotheek voor de Nederlandse letteren](#)>

(1) Bibliography, in India and beyond; aspects of literature, meaning, ritual and thought: essays in honour of Frits Staal. Ed. by Dick van der Meij. London: Kegan Paul International, 1997. p. 676-696.

(2) Obituary in JOR^[*], LXXXIII-LXXIV (2012), 173-174; T. M. Ramani in ALB^[*], 74-75 (2010-2011), 423-428; Johan van Benthem in LH^[*], 2012, 70-75 <[Online](#)>.

(3) On meaning and mantras: essays in honor of Frits Staal. Ed. by George Thompson and Richard K. Payne. Moraga, Calif.: Institute of Buddhist Studies and BDK America, 2016. xvi, 642 p. (Contemporary issues in Buddhist studies) ISBN 978-1-886439-64-1. <[Contents](#)>

Includes some essays on Staal.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Staal not cited in this document:

a. Survey of manuscript collections in Nepal. In: National Geographic Society Research Reports, 14 (1982), 385-395. With L. W. Lancaster. <[Online](#)>

M1.16.1.021.

Vetter, Tilmann [E.] (Pforzheim 2.III.1937-20.XII.2012 Wassenaar)

<[H-Net](#)> <[Dutch Studies](#)>

(1) P. C. Verhagen: A token of esteem; on the occasion of the retirement of Prof. T. E. Vetter. In: IAS News^[*], 22 (June 2000), 15. <[Online](#)>

(2) Akira Yuyama (湯山明)^[*]: To the memory of Tilmann Ernst Vetter (1937-2012). In: ARIRIAB^[*], XVII (2014), 129-132. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.16.1.022.

Bodewitz, H. W. (13.X.1939-)

<[Catalogus Proffesorum](#)> <[Dutch Studies](#)> <[KNAW](#)>

<[digitale bibliotheek voor de Nederlandse letteren](#)>

(1) Bibliography 1969-2004. [Comp. by] Arlo Griffiths [and] Jan E. M. Houben in IJ^[*], 47 (2004), 121-131. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.16.1.023.

Bronkhorst, Johannes (17.VII.1946-)

<[Dutch Studies](#)> <[KNAW](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Univ. Lasusanne](#)>

(1) Devadattīyam: Johannes Bronkhorst felicitation volume. Bern: Peter Lang, 2012. (Worlds of South and Inner Asia, 5) ISBN 978-0343-0682-9.

Jan E. Houben: Johannes Bronkhorst and Indian studies, 1-8, portr.

Johannes Bronkhorst: an ongoing bibliography, 825-847.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.16.2. Old Javanese and Balinese Studies

M1.16.2.001.

Roorda, Taco (19.VI.1801-5.V.1874)

<[dbnl](#)> <[Biografisch portaal van Nederland](#)> <[KNAW](#)>

<[digitale bibliotheek voor de Nederlandse letteren](#)>

(1) Obituary: Hendrik Kern in *Verspreide geschriften*, deel XV, 's-Gravenhage: Martinus Nijhoff, 1928, p. 207-216, reprinted in L1.2.15.2.002^[*], 6-14. <with portr.>
First published in 's-Gravenhage, 1874.

(2) Bio-bibliographical survey by F. Jos. van den Branden and J. G. Frederik, in *Biographisch woordenboek der Noord- en Zuidnederlandsche letterkunde* (1888-1891). <[Online](#)>

(3) P. J. Veth: *Levensbericht van T. Roorda*. In: JKAW^[*], 1874, 17-58. <[Online](#)>

(4) Maarten Kuitenbrouwer: L1.2.15.2.006^[*].

(5) Bio-bibliographical survey by H. H. Juynboll in NNBW^[*], 2 (1912) <[Online](#)>

M1.16.2.002.

van der Tuuk, Hermanus Neubronner (23.II.1824-17.VIII.1894)

<[Biography portal](#)> <[KNAW](#)> <[dbnl](#)> <[biografisch](#)>

<[digitale bibliotheek voor de Nederlandse letteren](#)>

(1) Obituary: Hendrik Kern^[*] in *Verspreide geschriften*, XV. 's-Gravenhage: Martinus Nijhoff, 1928. p. 281-286 <First published in 's-Gravenhage, 1894>; JRAS^[*], 1896, 209. <[Online](#)>

(2) Rob Nieuwenhuys: *De pen in gal gedoopt; brieven en documenten van Herman Neubronner van der Tuuk*. Amsterdam: Van Oorschoot, 1962. 2nd ed. (1982) <[Online](#)>

(3) ENI^[*], 5, 1921. 456b-457b.

(4) Bio-bibliographical survey by H. H. Juynboll in NNBW^[*], 2 (1912) <[Online](#)>

(5) L1.1.093^[*], 1528 (Henri Franciscus Hofman†) <[Google Books](#)>; R. Nieuwenhuys in L1.2.15.2.002^[*], 1-5 <with portr.>; Maarten Kuitenbrouwer: L1.2.15.2.006^[*]; J. Ph. Vogel: L1.2.9.1.001^[*], 34-35.

For the Indonesian collection of van der Tuuk see M1.16.2.003a^[].*

Bibliographical works by van der Tuuk not cited in this document:

a. *Katalog des Ethnographischen Reichsmuseums = Catalogus van 's Rijks Ethnographisch Museum*. Leiden: Brill, 1909-1932.

b. *Supplement op den Catalogus van de Javaansche en Madoereesche handschriften der Leidsche Universiteitsbibliotheek*, 2 vols. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1907.

c. H. I. R. Hinzler: *Catalogue of Balinese manuscripts in the Library of the University of Leiden and other collections in the Netherlands; reproductions of the Balinese drawings from the Van der Tuuk collection: Descriptions of the Balinese drawings from the van der Tuuk Collection*, 2 pts. Leiden: Brill, 1986-1987. (Codices manuscripti, 22 and 23)

Vol. 1: <[Google Books](#)> Vol. 2: <[Google Books](#)>

M1.16.2.003.

Brandes, J[an] L[aurens] A[ndries] (13.I.1857-26.VI.1905)

<[KNAW](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Dutch Studies](#)> <[digitale bibliotheek voor de Nederlandse letteren](#)>

(1) Obituary: J. Homan van der Heide in JSS^[*], 2 (1905), 70-81 <With bibliography> <[Online](#)>; Ed. Huber^[*] in BEFEO^[*], V (1905), 249-250 <[Online](#)>; Ph. S. van Ronkel in TBG^[*], XLVIII (1906), 89-105 <With bibliography>; H. Kern^[*] in BKI^[*], 59 (1906), 1-6, portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) Hendrik Kern^[*]: *Levensbericht van J. L. A. Brandes*. In: JMNL^[*], 1906 (1906), 30-51.

<[Online](#)>

Reprinted in *Verspreide geschriften*, XV, 's-Gravenhage: Martinus Nijhoff, 1928, 299-310, and in L1.2.15.2.002^[*], 15-25 <with portr.>

(3) ENI^[*], 1, 1917. 406a-b.

(4) Bio-bibliographical survey by H. H. Juynboll in NNBW^[*], 1 (1911) <[Online](#)>

(5) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 296; Maarten Kuitenbrouwer: L1.2.15.2.006^[*].

Bibliographical works by Brandes not cited in this document:

a. *Beschrijving der Javaansche, Balineesche en Sasaksche handschriften aangetroffen in de nalatenschap van Dr. H. N. van der Tuuk, en door hem vermaakt aan de Leidsche Universiteitsbibliotheek*, 4 vols. Vervaardigd door J. Brandes. Weltevreden: Landsdrukkerij, 1901-1926.

Collection of H. Neubronner van der Tuuk^[*].

Cf. E. M. Uhlenbeck: L1.2.15.2.001^[*], 114; A. Teeuw: L1.2.15.2.003^[*], 666.

M1.16.2.004.

Juynboll, H[endrik] H[ermann] (1867-25.X.1945)

<[Werken van H.H. Juynboll](#)> <[Internet Archives](#)> <[digitale bibliotheek voor de Nederlandse letteren](#)>

(1) Obituary: Robert Heine-Geldern in the Far Eastern Quarterly, 5, 2 (1946), 216-218.

<[Online](#)>

(2) E. M. Uhlenbeck: L1.2.15.2.001^[*]; A. Teeuw: L1.2.15.2.003^[*], 673.

Bibliographical works by Juynboll not cited in this document:

[a] Supplement op den catalogus van de Javaansche en Madoereesche handschriften der Leidsche Universiteitsbibliotheek, 2 vols. Leiden, 1907-1911. [Not seen. Supplement of A. C. Vreede's catalogue published in Leiden, 1892. Cf. Th. Pigeaud: No. 348b.]

Deel 1 (1907) <[Google Books](#)>

b. Catalogus der Javaansche, Balineesche en Madureesche handschriften van het Kon. Instituut voor de Taal-, Land- en Volkenkunde van Ned.-Indië. In: BKI^[*], 69 (1914), 386-418. <[Online](#)>

c. Catalogus van de Maleische en Sundaneesche handschriften der Leidsche Universiteitsbibliotheek. Leiden: Brill, 1899. xxi, 356 p.

M1.16.2.005.

Kats, Jacob (30.XII.1875-11.V.1945)

(1) Biographical note and annotated bibliography by Harry A. Poeze. In: J. Kats: De wajang poerwa; een vorm van Javaans toneel. Ingeleid door J. J. Ras en H. A. Poeze. Dordrecht: Foris, 1984. p. XIII-XXII, XXV-XLVI, portr.

(2) James T. Collins: J. Kats and Indonesian studies; acquaintanceship. In: BKI^[*], 148 (1992), 315-319. <[Online](#)>

(3) Bernard Arps: The regulation of beauty; J. Kats and Javanese poetics. In: The canon in Southeast Asian literatures; literatures of Burma, Cambodia, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, the Philippines, Thailand and Vietnam. Ed. by David Smyth. Richmond: Curzon Press, 2000. p. 114-134. ISBN 0-7007-1090-6. <[Online](#)>

M1.16.2.006.

Krom, N[icolaas] J[ohannes] (5.IX.1883-8.III.1945)

<[KNAW](#)> <[Dutch Studies](#)> <[digitale bibliotheek voor de Nederlandse letteren](#)>

(1) A. J. Bernet Kempers^[*]: In memoriam Prof. Dr. N. J. Krom (5 Sep. 1883 - 8 maart 1945). In: OV^[*], 1941-1947, 1-14, portr.

Includes bibliography.

(2) Obituary: F. D. K. Bosch^[*] in BKI^[*], 103 (1946), 1-14, portr. <[Online](#)>, reprinted in L1.2.15.2.002^[*], 101-115 <with portr.>; J. Ph. Vogel^[*] in JbKNA^[*], 1944-45 (1945), 217-235, portr. <[Online](#)> and JRAS^[*], 1946, 92-93. <[Online](#)>

(3) J. Ph. Vogel^[*]: Levensbericht van N. J. Krom. In: JKAW^[*], 1944-1945, 217-235. <[Online](#)>

(4) Cornelis Christiaan Berg^[*]: The work of Professor Krom. In: Historians of South East Asia. Ed. by D. G. E. Hall. London: Oxford University Press, 1961. p. 164-171.

(5) H. J. 't Hart-van den Muyzenberg: Krom, Nicolaas Johannes (1883-1945). In: BWN^[*], 3 (1989). <[Online](#)>

(6) Maarten Kuitenbrouwer: L1.2.15.2.006^[*].

Bibliographical works by Krom not cited in this document:

a. Gedateerde inscripties van Ned.-Indië. Eerste aanvulling in TBG^[*] 56 (1914), 188-193; tweede aanvulling in OV^[*], 1915, 85-88.

b. Inventaris der Hindoe-oudheden op den grondslag van Dr. R. D. M. Verbeek's Oudheden van Java, 3 vols. Batavia: Albrecht, 1915-1923. (Rapporten van den Oudheidkundigen Dienst in Nederlandsch-Indië, 1914, 1915, 1923)

M1.16.2.007.

Bosch, F[ederic] D[avid] K[an] (17.VI.1886-20.VII.1967)

<[KNAW](#)> <[Dutch Studies](#)> <[digitale bibliotheek voor de Nederlandse letteren](#)>

(1) Hiranyagarbha: a series articles on the archaeological work and studies of Prof. Dr. F. D. K. Bosch. The Hague: Mouton, 1964. 106 p. <[Contents](#)>

Contributors: F. D. K. Bosch, J. Ph. Vogel^[*], A. J. Bernet Kempers^[*], George Coedès^[*], L.-C. Damais, J. E. van Lohuizen-de Leeuw^[*], J. Fontein, Th. P. Galestin, K. W. Lim, P. H. Pott.
Bibliography, 95-106.

(2) Obituary: P. H. Pott in BKI^[*], 123 (1967), 409-426, portr. <[Online](#)> <Supplementary bibliography, p. 425, footnote> and JMNL^[*], 1971-1972, 105-113. <[Online](#)>

(3) F. B. J. Kuiper^[*]: Levensbericht van F. D. K. Bosch. In: JKAW^[*], 1967-1968, 338-345. <[Online](#)>

(4) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 295; Maarten Kuitenbrouwer: L1.2.15.2.006^[*].

(5) F. D. K. Bosch: Selected studies in Indonesian archaeology. The Hague: Nijhoff, 1961. VII, 203 p., plates in a pocket. (KITLV^[*], translation series, 5)

"Buddhist data from Balinese texts", 109-133.

Bibliographical works by Bosch not cited in this document:

a. Gedateerde inscripties van Ned.-Indië. Derde aanvulling in OV^[*], 1916, 148-149.

M1.16.2.008.

Stutterheim, W[illem] F[rederik] (27.IX.1892-10.IX.1942)

<[KNAW](#)> <[Dutch Studies](#)> <[Ensiklopedi Jakarta](#)> <[digitale bibliotheek voor de Nederlandse letteren](#)>

(1) A. J. Bernet Kempers^[*]: In memoriam Dr. W. F. Stutterheim (27 September 1892 - 10 September 1942). In: OV^[*], 1941-1947, 15-28, portr. <Includes bibliography>

(2) Obituary: J. Ph. Vogel^[*] in IC^[*], XIII, 1 (1946), 71.

(3) F. D. K. Bosch^[*]: Levensbericht van W. F. Stutterheim in JbKNA^[*], 1946-47 (1947), 150-158 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in L1.2.15.2.002^[*], 116-125. <with portr.>

(4) Amrit Gomperts, Arnoud Haag and Peter Carey: Stutterheim's enigma; the mistery of his mapping of the Majapahit kraton at Trowulan in 1941. In: BKI^[*], 164 (2008), 411-430. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical works by Stutterheim not cited in this document:

a. Voorloopige inventaris der oudheden van Bali. In: Oudheilkundig Verslag over het derde en vierde kwartaal, 1925 (1926), 150-170.

[b] Catalogus der Hindoeïstische oudheden van Java. Teloongesteld in het Museum van het Java-Instituut "Sânâ-Boedâja", 1935. 24 p., illus. [Not seen.]

[c] Catalogus der tentoonstelling van Hindoe-Javaanse kunst in particulier bezit. Gehouden te Batavia, bij gelegenheid van het 25-jarig bestaan van de Kon. Bond van Ned. Kunstkrigen, 1941. 18 p., illus. [Not seen]

M1.16.2.009.

Pigeaud, Theodoor G[autier] Th[omas] (20.II.1899-6.III.1988)

<[KNAW](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Obituary by G. W. J. Drewes and bibliography by Gerard A. Nagelkerke in BKI^[*], 145 (1989), 201-213, 214-219 <[Online](#)>; Denys Lombard in Archipel, 38 (1989), 3-7. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical works by Pigeaud not cited in this document:

[a] Aantekeningen over Indonesische handschriften in de Library of Congress, Washington, en over Oosterse manuscripten in het algemeen in de Freer Gallery of Art, Washington, en in de Library of Congress. Washington D.C., 1956. 6 p. [Not seen]

Cf. Herman C. Kemp: L1.2.15.2.004^[*], no. 0633]

b. Literature of Java: catalogue raisonné of Javanese manuscripts in the Library of the University of Leiden and other public collections in the Netherlands, 4 vols. Leiden: Leiden University Press, 1967-1980. (Bibliotheca Universitatis Leidensis, codices manuscripti, IX-XI, XX)

Cf. Herman C. Kemp: L1.2.15.2.004^[*], no. 0640.

c. Javanese and Balinese manuscripts and some codices written in related idioms spoken in Java and Bali. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1975. 340., illus. (VOHD^[*], 31)

Cf. Herman C. Kemp: L1.2.15.2.004^[*], no. 0651.

d. Catalogue of Indonesian manuscripts, pt. 2. Ed. with F. H. van Naerssen and P. Voorhoeve. Copenhagen: Royal Library, 1977. 179 p., illus. (COMDC^[*], 4, 2)

Cf. Herman C. Kemp: L1.2.15.2.004^[*], no. 0650.

e. Handschriften aus Indonesien (Bali, Java und Sumatra). Ed. with P. Voorhoeve. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 1985. XI, 71 p., illus. (VOHD^[*], 28, 2)

Cf. Herman C. Kemp: L1.2.15.2.004^[*], no. 0676.

f. In memoriam Professor Poerbatjaraka. In: BKI^[*], 122 (1966), 405-412. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Herman C. Kemp: L1.2.15.2.004^[*], no. 1562.

M1.16.2.010.

Berg, C[ornelis] C[hristiaan] (18.XII.1900-25.VI.1990)

<[KNAW](#)> <[biografisch](#)> <[Dutch Studies](#)> <[digitale bibliotheek voor de Nederlandse letteren](#)>

(1) Obituary by J. J. Ras and bibliography by Gerard A. Nagelkerke in BKI^[*], 147 (1991), 1-11, 12-16 <[Online](#)>, portr.

(2) F. D. K. Bosch^[*]: C. C. Berg and ancient Javanese history. In: BKI^[*], 112 (1956), 1-24. <[Online](#)>

(3) Eugenius M. Uhlenbeck^[*]: Levensbericht van C. C. Berg. In: JbKNA^[*], 1991, 131-136. <[Online](#)>

(4) Maarten Kuitenbrouwer: L1.2.15.2.006^[*].

Bibliographical works by Berg not cited in this document:

[a] Inleiding tot de studie van het Oud-Javaansch (Kidung Sundâyana). Soerakarta: De Bilksem, 1928. 251 p. [Not seen]

Cf. E. M. Uhlenbeck: L1.2.15.2.001^[*], 110.

b. In memoriam Walther Aichele, 27 Januari 1889-1 Mei 1971. In: BKI^[*], 128 (1972), 209-213. <[Online](#)>

M1.16.2.011.

Hooykaas, C[hristiaan] (26.XII.1902-13.VIII.1979)

<[KNAW](#)> <[Dutch Studies](#)> <[digitale bibliotheek voor de Nederlandse letteren](#)>

(1) Obituary by J. L. Swellengrebel and bibliography by H. I. R. Hinzler in BKI^[*], 136, 2 (1980), 191-214, portr. <[Online](#)>; Jan Gonda^[*] in JbKNA^[*], 1979 (1980), 204-207. <[Online](#)>

(2) Biography by H. I. R. Hinzler in JMNL^[*], 1980-1981, 154-162. <[Online](#)>

(3) Marcel Bonneff: Christiaan Hooykaas et nous. In: Archipel, 21 (1981), 3-6. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Hooykaas not cited in this document:

a. Javaansche uitgaven van Volkslectuur (Balé Poestaka) In: Djawa, 12 (1932), 93-115. Cf. Herman C. Kemp: L1.2.15.2.004^[*], no. 1378.

b. Aanvullende bibliografie aangaande de Sasaks van Lombok 1920-1941. In: Djawa, 21 (1941), 422-462. Cf. Herman C. Kemp: L1.2.15.2.004^[*], no. 0414.

[c] Indonesische handschriften. [With] R. M. Ng. Poerbatjaraka and P. Voorhoeven. Bandung: Nix, 1950. 210 p. [Not seen]

Cf. Herman C. Kemp: L1.2.15.2.004^[*], no. 628; E. M. Uhlenbeck: L1.2.15.2.001^[*], 115.

d. Introduction à la littérature balinaise: accompagnée d'une bibliographie sélective sur la littérature balinaise publiée. Paris: Association Archipel, 1979. 100 p. (Cahier d'archipel, 8)
Includes bibliography of Hooykaas.

Cf. Herman C. Kemp: L1.2.15.2.004^[*], no. 1446.

e. Preservation and cataloguing of manuscripts in Bali. In: BKI^[*], 135 (1979), 347-353. <[Online](#)>

M1.16.2.012.

Zoetmulder, Petrus Josephus (29.I.1906-8.VII.1995)

<[KNAW](#)> <[biografisch](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Obituary: S. O. Robson and V. M. Clara van Groenendaal in BKI^[*], 153 (1997), 1-14, portr.

<[Online](#)> <With bibliography>; E. M. Uhlenbeck^[*] in LH^[*], 1997, 51-56. <[Online](#)>

(3) Helen Creese: L1.2.15.2.005^[*].

Bibliographical works by Zoetmulder not cited in this document:

a. Kalangean: a survey of old Javanese literature. The Hague: Martinus Nijhoff, 1974. XVII, 588 p., plates. (KITLV^[*], translation series, 16)

Indonesian translation: Jakarta: Jambatan, 1983.

M1.16.2.013.

Bernet Kempers, A[ugust] J[ohan] (7.X.1906-2.V.1992)

<[KNAW](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Dutch Studies](#)> <[digitale bibliotheek voor de Nederlandse letteren](#)>

(1) R. Soekmono: In memoriam A. J. Bernet Kempers, 7 october 1906 - 2 mei 1992; persoonlijke herinneringen en indrukken. In: BKI^[*], 150 (1994), 269-290, portr. <[Online](#)>

Bibliography, 275-290.

Some bibliographical works by Bernet Kempers:

a. Annual bibliography of Indian archaeology, II-IX (1929-1936). Cf. K4.003^[*].

b. Bibliographie bouddhique, I-VIII (1930-1936) Cf. K2.006^[*].

M1.16.2.014.

Uhlenbeck, E[ugenius] M[arius] (9.VIII.1913-23.V.2003)

<[KNAW](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[digitale bibliotheek voor de Nederlandse letteren](#)>

(1) M. Janse and P. Swiggers: E. M. Uhlenbeck; bio-bibliographical notice. Leuven: Centre International de Dialectologie Générale, 1996. 50 p., portr. (Bibliographies et exposés, n. s., 5) ISBN 90-6831-884-5 (Peeters Leuven)

Uhlenbeck's Javanese linguistics: a retrospect and some prospects, 35-50.

(2) Mark Janse: E. M. Uhlenbeck; a personal appreciation. In: Productivity and creativity; studies in general and descriptive linguistics in honor of E. M. Uhlenbeck. Ed. by Mark Janse. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter, 1998. p. vii-xi. (TL^[*]; studies and monographs, 116)

(3) P. C. Muysken: Levensbericht van E. M. Uhlenbeck. In: LH^[*], 2005, 118-123. <[Online](#)>

(4) Mark Janse: E. M. Uhlenbeck (1913-2003) and the Royal Netherlands Institute of Southeast Asian and Caribbean Studies (KITLV). In: BKI^[*], 164 (2008), 379-389. <[Online](#)>

(5) Mark Janse: The works of E. M. Uhlenbeck (1913-2003); an annotated bibliography. In: BKI^[*], 164 (2008), 390-410. <[Online](#)>

(6) Obituary: Mark Janse in OL^[*], 43 (2004), 245-251. <Selective bibliography 1941-2003, 252-257>

(7) Maarten Kuitenbrouwer: L1.2.15.2.006^[*].

Bibliographical works by Uhlenbeck not cited in this document:

a. Indonesia and Malaysia. In: Linguistics in East Asia and Southeast Asia. Ed. by Thomas A. Sebeok. The Hague: Mouton, 1967. p. 847-898. (CTL^[*], 2)

b. Indonesia and Malaysia. In: Linguistics in Oceania. Ed. by Thomas A. Sebeok. The Hague: Mouton, 1971. p. 55-111. (CTL^[*], 8)

M1.16.2.015.

Casparis, J[ohannes] G[ijsbertus] [Hans] de (31.V.1916-19.VI.2002)

<[KNAW](#)> <[DBNG](#)> <[Dutch Studies](#)>

(1) Curriculum vitae and bibliography up to 2000, in Fruits of inspiration: studies in honour of Prof. J. G. de Casparis, retired Professor of the Early History and Archaeology of South and Southeast Asia at the University of Leiden, the Netherlands on the occasion of his 85th birthday. Ed. by Marijke J. Klokke and Karel R. van Kooij. Groningen: Egbert Forsten, 2001. p. XIII-XX, portr. (Gonda Indological studies, XI)

(2) Obituary: D. H. A. Kolff in IIAS News^[*], 29 (2002), 2 <[Online](#)>; Amrit Comperts and Marijke J. Klokke in BKI^[*], 159, (2003), 471-487, 488-498 (Rev. version of a bibliography by M. J. Klokke). <[Online](#)>

M1.16.2.016.

Teeuw, A[ndries Hans] (12.VIII.1921-18.V.2012)

<[Dutch Studies](#)> <[Digitale bibliografie](#)> <[KNAW](#)>

(1) Maarten Kuitenbrouwer: L1.2.15.2.006^[*], especially 196-200, rev. English tr., 194-199. <[Google Books](#)>

Bibliographical works by Teeuw not cited in this document:

a. A critical survey of studies on Malay and Bahasa Indonesia. 's-Gravenhage: Nijhoff, 1961. 176 p. (Bibliographical series, 5) <[Google Books](#)>

M1.17. Norway

M1.17.001.

Konow, Sten (17.IV.1867-29.VI.1948)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Norsk biografisk leksikon](#)>

(1) Bibliography up to 1941, in Norsk Bibliografisk Bibliotek, III, 5 (Oslo, 1942), 92-103.

For a supplementary bibliography on Khotanese studies see Ronald E. Emmerick: F3.1.002^[*], p. 8.

(2) Obituary: J. Ph. Vogel^[*] in AO^[*], XX (1948), 164a-164b; Frederick William Thomas^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1950, 99-102 <[Online](#)>; G. Morgenstierne^[*] in AO^[*], XXI (1953), 3-9, portr.; Chr. S. Stang in Norsk Tidsskrift for Sprogvidenskap, XV (1949), 462-468.

(3) Georg Morgenstierne^[*]: Conférence prononcée à la Société Orientaliste de Norvège pour célébrer le centenaire de la naissance de Sten Konow le 17 avril 1967. Tr. et notes de Pierre Reichert. In: BEI^[*], 6 (1988), 359-379.

Original version was published in Bibliothek og Forskning, 15 (1966), 7-24.

(4) Biographical survey by Fridrik Thordarson in EIr^[*]. Last updated 20.VII.2002: <[Online](#)>

(5) Konow's 29 articles contributed to the Epigraphia Indica are listed in EpInd^[*], XXVIII: 1949-50 (1958), xviii-xx p., portr.

(6) M. D. Bukharin: Pis'ma Stena Konova S. F. Ol'denburgu i F. I. Shcherbatskomu iz sobraniia SPF ARAN [Letters of Sten Konow to S. F. Oldenburg and F. I. Shcherbatskiy from the collection of the St.-Petersburg Branch of the Archive of the Russian Academy of Sciences]. In: Vestnik istorii, literatury, 2014, 400-437. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Ol'denburg, Sergeĭ Fedorovich (1863-1934)^[*], Stcherbatsky, Theodor (1866-1942)^[*].

(7) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 342; L1.1.093^[*], 826 (Knut Kristiansen †) <[Google Books](#)>; L1.1.100^[*], 107-108.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Works with a bibliographical survey not cited in this document:

a. Das indische Drama. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter, 1920. 138 p. (GindPh^[*], II, D) <[Online](#)>

M1.17.002.

Morgenstierne, Georg [von Munthe af] (2.I.1892-3.III.1978)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Norsk biografisk leksikon](#)>

(1) John Brandrud: Bibliographie de G. Morgenstierne. In: Indo-Iranica; mélanges présentés à Georg Morgenstierne à l'occasion de son soixante-dixième anniversaire. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1964. p. 189-195, portr.

(2) Georg Morgenstierne: a bibliography. Comp. by Knut Kristiansen and Inge Ross. In: Georg Morgenstierne: Indo-Iranian frontier languages, IV. 2nd ed. rev. and with new material. Oslo: Universitetsforlaget, 1973. p. 239-254. <Publications from 1903-1972>

Supplementary bibliography:

Knut Kristiansen: Minnetale over professor dr. philos. Georg Morgenstierne. In: Årbok, Det

Norske videnskapsakademi i Oslo, 1978 (1979), 201-210, portr.

(3) Obituary: G. Lazard in *SIr*^[*], 7 (1978), 281-282; Georg Buddruss in *Afghanistan Journal*, 5, 3 (1978), 109-111; H. W. Bailey^[*] in *JRAS*^[*], 1979, 95-96 <[Online](#)>; Prods O. Skjærvø^[*] in *AO*^[*], XL (1979), 5-10, portr. <[Online](#)>; Fridrik Thordarson in *Monumentum Georg Morgenstierne*, 1, Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1981, 1-7, portr. (*AcIr*^[*], 21)

(4) Per Kværne^[*]: Georg Morgenstierne and Tibetan studies. In: *JTibS*^[*], 1 (1981), 40-43 (with portr.) <[Online](#)>

(5) Biographical survey by Fridrik Thordarson in, *Monumentum Georg Morgenstierne*, 1, Leiden: Brill, 1981, 1-7, portr. (*AcIr*^[*], 21), and in *EIr*^[*]. Last Updated: 20.VII.2005: <[Online](#)>

(6) Georg Morgenstierne: Irano-Dardica. Wiesbaden: Dr. Ludwig Reichert, 1973. 388 p. (*BIr*^[*], 5) <Collection of 27 articles>

(7) Nils Johan Ringdal: Georg Valentin von Munthe af Morgenstiernes forunderlige liv og reiser. Under medvirkning av Audun Beyer. Oslo: H. Aschehoug, c2008. 798 p., portr. ISBN 978-82-03-18833-6.

Review: Rüdiger Schmitt in *AO*^[*], 71 (2010), 313-316 <[Online](#)>

(8) L1.1.093^[*], 1047 (Knut Kristiansen †) <[Google Books](#)>.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.17.003.

Braarvig, Jens E. (1948-)

<[UiO](#)>

(1) Reading slowly: a festschrift for Jens E. Braarvig. Ed. by Lutz Edzard, Jens W. Borgland and Ute Hüsken. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2018. 494 p., portr. ISBN 978-3-447-10964-2.

Laudatio, 11-12.

List of publications, 489-494.

M1.18. Poland

M1.18.001.

Majewski, Walenty Skorochód (1764-3.VII.1835)

<[Indika](#)>

(1) Magorzata Wielnińska-Soltwedel: Walenty Skrochód Majewski; the precursor of Polish Indological studies. In: *RO*^[*], LX (2007), 157-170.

Appendix: A.1 Bibliography of Majewski's works, A.2 Works devoted to W. S. Majewski.

(2) Barbara Podolak: Walenty Skrochód Majewski; zapomniany archiwista i pasjonat języków wschodnich (Walenty Skrochód Majewski; a forgotten archivist and enthusiast of Oriental languages). In: *LingVaria*, 1 (13) (2012), 183-194. <[Online](#)>

M1.18.002.

Willman-Grabowska, Helena (4.I.1870-31.X.1957)

<[Bibliotek UW](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Obituary: Tadeusz Pobożniak^[*] in *PO*^[*], 26 (1958), 139-144 <With portr.>; Ludwik Sternbach^[*] in *ABORI*^[*], XXXVIII/1957 (1958), 159; *JA*^[*], 1958, 95-96.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.18.003.

Michalski, Stanisław F[ranciszek] (29.I.1881-8.VIII.1961)

<[Antologia literatury sanskryckiej](#)> <[Bibliotek UW](#)>

(1) Grażyna Spychalska-Wilczurowa: Stanisław Franciszek Michalski 29.I.1881-8.VIII.1961. In: *PO*^[*], 42 (1962), 129-133 (with portr.)

(2) R. N. Sardesai: L1.1.009^[*]; Marek Mejer: L1.2.16.003^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.18.004.

Gawroński, Andrzej (20.VI.1885-10. or 11.I.1927)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Profesor Andrzej Gawroński](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Andrzej Gawroński: note biographique. Stefan Stasiak: Andrzej Gawroński jako indjanista. In: RO^[*], IV (1926), I-VII; VIII-XXI.

[2] Pamięci Andrzeja Gawrońskiego. Lwów, 1928. [Not seen]

(3) RO^[*], XII (1936): Pamięci Andrzeja Gawrońskiego w dziesiątą rocznicę Jego zgonu w uznaniu niepożytych zasług na polu orjentalistyki.

E. H. Johnston^[*]: Andrzej Gawroński and Sanskrit textual criticism, 209-215. <[Online](#)>

Eugenjusz Słuszkiewicz^[*]: Wspomnienie o Andrzeju Gawrońskim w dziesięciolecie zgonu, 216-230. <[Online](#)>

Hélène Willman-Grabowska^[*]: Przed dziesięciu laty; garść wspomnień o Andrzeju Gawrońskim, 231-236. <[Online](#)>

(4) Marek Mejer: L1.2.16.003^[*].

(5) Andrzej Gawroński: Studies about the Sanskrit Buddhist literature; collected papers. Ed. by Marek Mejer. Warsaw: Research Centre of Buddhist Studies, Faculty of Oriental Studies, University of Warsaw, 2012. 195 p. (With portr.) (SB^[*], 2) ISBN 978-83-903229-6-4. <[Contents](#)>
Review: Klaus Karttunen^[*] in SOE^[*], 4 (2016), 155-156. <[Online](#)>

(6) Obituary by Hélène Willman-Grabowska^[*] in JA^[*], CCX (1927), 368-370.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.18.005.

Schayer, Stanisław (8.V.1899-1.XII.1941)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[iPSB](#)>

(1) Polskie towarzystwo orientalistyczne in RO^[*], XV (1939-1949: 1949), 448-449.

(2) Arnold Kunst^[*]: Stanisław Schayer (8. V. 1899-1. XII. 1941). In: RO^[*], XXI (1957), 11-27 <With bibliography>, 28-35, 37-58.

Ananiasz Zajączkowski: Stanisław Schayer; organisateur du centre orientaliste varsovien.

Constantin Régamey^[*]: Le problème du bouddhisme primitif et les derniers travaux de Stanisław Schayer. English tr. by Michael Pye in EB^[*], 48, 1 (2017), 23-47. <[Online](#)>

(3) Arnold Kunst^[*]: Indian studies in Poland; Stanisław Schayer. In: IAC^[*], VII, 2 (1958), 148-164 and L1.1.032^[*].

(4) Stanisław Schayer: On philosophizing of the Hindus; selected papers. Ed. by Marek Mejer. Warsaw: Polish Scientific Publishers, 1988.

Stanisław Schayer (1899-1941); konika życia i działalności, XIII-XX.

Antoni Śmieszek: O działalności naukowej Prof. Stanisława Schayera, XXI-XXVI.

Opinia dla Rady Wydziału Humanistycznego UW, 1935, XXVII-XXXII.

Bibliografia prac Stanisława Schayera: Źródła i opracowania, XXXIII.

(5) Materials of the International Conference on Sanskrit and Related Studies to commemorate the centenary of the birth of Stanisław Schayer (1899-1941), Warsaw University, Poland, October 7-10, 1999. Warsaw: Instytut Orientalistyczny, Uniwersytet Warszawski, 1999. 84 p.

At head of title: '[On the understanding of other culture](#)'.

The above obituary notice by Arnold Kunst^[*] is reprinted (p. 13-26) and a bibliography is replaced with a new, exhaustive list comp. by Marek Mejer.

(6) Klaus Glashoff: On Stanisław Schayer's research on nyāya. In: JIP^[*], 32 (2004), 295-319.

<[Online](#)> <[PDF](#)>

Cf. Klaus Glashoff: Stanisław Schayer's method of research on nyāya. Date: 23rd January 2004. 17 p. <[Online](#)>

(7) Stanisław Schayer: Contributions to the problem of time in Indian philosophy. Ed. by Marek Mejer. Warsaw: Research Centre of Buddhist Studies, Faculty of Oriental Studies, University of Warsaw, 2012. XXXIII, 76 p. (With portr.) (SB^[*], 3) ISBN 978-83-903229-9-5.

The above obituary notice by Arnold Kunst^[*], IX-XXIV.

Bio-bibliographical note on Arnold Kunst, XXV.

The above bibliography compiled by Marek Mejer, XXVI-XXXIII.

(8) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 374-375.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.18.006.

Słuszkiewicz, Eugeniusz (6.XI.1901-IX.1981)

<[baza](#)> <[BU](#)>

(1) Andrzej i Ewa Ługowscy: Bibliografia prac prof. dra Eugeniusza Słuszkiewicza (1927-1973). In: Księga pamiątkowa ku czci Eugeniusza Słuszkiewicza. Warszawa, 1974. p. 9-19.

(2) Obituary in PBR^[*], 6, 1 (1981-82), 52 <[Online](#)>

(3) Marek Mejer: L1.2.16.003^[*].

M1.18.007.

Kunst, Arnold (1903-XII.1981)

(1) Obituary: D. Seyfort Ruegg^[*] in JIP^[*], 11, 1 (1983), 3-5. <[Online](#)>; PBR^[*], 6, 1 (1981-82), 51-52 <[Online](#)>.

(2) Marek Mejer: L1.2.16.003^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.18.008.

Regamey, Constantin (Kiev 28.I.1907-27.XII.1982 Lausanne)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[HLS](#)>

(1) Constantin Regamey: Publications scientifiques. In: AS^[*], XXXV, 1 (1981), 9-17 <[Online](#)>, portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) Jacques May^[*]: La carrière universitaire de Constantin Regamey. In: AS^[*], LV (2001), 349-379. <[Online](#)>

The above bibliography is reprinted with a few additions.

(3) Marek Mejer: L1.2.16.003^[*].

(4) Iwona Milewska: Konstanty Regamey; an Orientalist, a composer who combined ancient Oriental lyrics with modern music, an art critic and an art theoretician. In: Interrelations of Indian literature and arts. Ed. by Lidia Sudyka. KrakówKsięgarnia Akademicka, 2011. p. 65-75. ISBN 978-83-7188-453-5.

(5) Konstanty Regamey: Zagadnienie nirwany według therawadinów cejlońskich. Wetęp i opracowanie Marek Mejer. Warsaw: Research Centre of Buddhist Studies, Faculty of Oriental Studies, University of Warsaw, 2012. 100 p. (With portr.) (SB^[*], supplementa 1) ISBN 978-83-903229-7-1. <[Indologica](#)>

Marek Mejer: Konstanty Regamey (1907-1982), orientalista awangardowy, 9-16.

Bibliografia ważniejszych prac orientalistycznych K. Regameya, 17-18.

Bibliografia, 19-20.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Regamey not cited in this document:

a. Bibliographie analytique des travaux relatif aux éléments anaryens dans la civilisation et les langues de l'Inde. In: BEFEO^[*], 34 (1935), 429-566. <[Online](#)>

History of Indian studies by Regamey:

b. Un pionnier vaudois des études indiennes: Antoine-Louis de Polier. In: Mélanges offerts à Monsieur Georges Bonnard. Genève: Droz, 1966. p. 183-209. (Université de Lausanne, Publications de la Faculté des Lettres, XVIII) <[Google Books](#)>

Cf. Antoine-Louis de Polier (29.II.1741-9.II.1795) <[Wikipedia](#)>

M1.18.009.

Sternbach, Ludwik (Krakow 12.XII.1909-25.III.1981 Paris)

<[Open Library](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Reminiscences and bibliography, in Ludwik Sternbach felicitation volume, 1. Lucknow: Akhila Bharatiya Sanskrit Parishad, 1979. p. 3-56.

(2) J. P. Sinha: Supplement to the bibliography of works by Dr. L. Sternbach. In: Ludwik Sternbach felicitation volume, 2. Lucknow: Akhila Bharatiya Sanskrit Parishad, 1979. p. 925-926.

(3) Biographical note, and bibliography by Oscar Botto^[*] in IT^[*], VII (1979): Dr. Ludwik Sternbach felicitation volume, 15-16, 17-43.

(4) Obituary: Jean Filliozat^[*] in JA^[*], CCLXX (1982), 1-3 <Birth year: 1910?>; K. V. Sharma in VIJ^[*], XX (1982), 284-287, ABORI^[*], LXIII (1983), 379-382.

(5) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 382.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Sternbach not cited in this document:

a. A descriptive catalogue of poets quoted in Sanskrit anthologies and inscriptions, 2 vols. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1978-1980.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 25 (1983), 138-140.

Cf. I. D. Serebryakov: Some thoughts on the 'Catalogue of Sanskrit poets' by Dr. L. Sternbach. In: Ludwik Sternbach felicitation volume, 2. Lucknow: Akhila Bharatiya Sanskrit Parishad, 1979. p. 911-916.

b. Bibliography of Kauṭilya Arthaśāstra. Hoshiarpur: Vishveshvaranand Institute, 1973. x, 39 p. (VIS^[*], 63)

c. Bibliography on dharma and artha in ancient and medieval India. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1973. xiv, 152 p.

d. Subhāṣita, gnomic and didactic literature. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1974. 97 p. (HIL^[*], 4)

M1.18.010.

Pobożniak, Tadeusz (2.VII.1910-26.I.1991)

<[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1980, in *Studia Indo-Iranica*. Wrocław: Zakład Narodowy im. Ossolińskich, 1983. p. 6-9, portr. (Prace Komisji Językoznawstwa, 52)

(2) Przemysław Piekarski: In memoriam prof. Tadeusz Pobożniak. In: *Proceedings of the International Conference on Sanskrit and Related Studies, September 23-26, 1993*. Cracow: Enigma Press, 1995. p. 13-14. (CIS^[*], 1)

(3) Tadeusz Pobożniak (1910-1991) selected articles. Ed. by Agnieszka Kuczkiewicz-Fraś [and] Halina Marlewicz. Kraków: Księgarnia Akademicka, 2001. (CIS^[*], 3) <[Contents](#)>

Przemysław Piekarski: Professor Tadeusz Pobożniak (1910-1991), 9-13.

Bibliography, 123-127.

(4) Jadwiga Pstrusińska: 'Iranian influences in Hungarian' by Tadeusz Pobożniak fifty years later. In: *Proceedings of the 2nd International Conference on Indian Studies*. Kraków: Księgarnia Akademicka, 2003. (CIS^[*], 4/5)

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.18.011.

Byrski, M[aria] Krzysztof (or M. Christoph, Vilnius 12.I.1937-)

<[Akademia](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Brief autobiography and chronological bibliography, in RO^[*], LX, 2 (2007), 9-32 (with portr.)

M1.18.012.

Ługowski, Andrzej (26.I.1938-2006)

(1) SI^[*], 10 (2003): Tom artykułów ofiarowanych Andrzejowi Ługowskiemu przez grono Jego uczniów i współpracowników z okazji 65 urodzin; gurudānamañjarī. <[Online](#)>

Maria Krzysztof Byrski: Andrzej Ługowski; nauczyciel, 5-7.

Marek Mejor: Andrzej Ługowski, 8-9.

Spis publikacji Andrzej Ługowski, 9-10.

M1.19. Romania

M1.19.001.

Georgian, Constantin (2.I.1850-26.XI.1904)

(1) Arion Roșu^[*]: Constantin Georgian; le fondateur de l'indianisme roumain. In: ZDMG^[*], 116 (1966), 97-117, <[Online](#)> portr., <[Online](#)> plates. <[Online](#)>

English version:

Arion Roșu^[*]: Constantin Georgian; the founder of Romanian Indology. In: IAC^[*], 1966, 52-62.

[2] SA^[*], 13-14 (2017-2018): Constantin Georgian: Opera asiatică inedite (Unpublished Asian works), 2 pts. Critical edition by Eugen Ciurtin. [Not seen] <[Information](#)>

M1.19.002.

Al-George, Sergiu (13.IX.1922-10.XI.1981)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Romanian Philosophy](#)>

(1) Obituary: Arion Roșu^[*] in ABORI^[*], LXIII (1982), 382-383.

(2) ASAGI^[*], II-III (1993 - 1994): Sergiu Al-George: Selected papers on Indian studies. With the collaboration of Arion Roșu^[*]. 175 p., portr.

Bibliography of Sergiu Al-George's Indological writings, 161-163.

Review: Johannes Bronkhorst^[*] in AS^[*], LIII (1999), 815-816. <[Online](#)>

See also L1.2.17^[*]. Romania and L11.2.11.1^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.19.003.

Zigmund-Cerbu, Anton (19.X.1923-10.III.1964)

<[Columbia Daily SpectatorI](#)> <[Columbia Daily SpectatorII](#)>

(1) Arion Roșu^[*]: De l'histoire des études orientales à Paris; Anton et Liza Zigmund-Cerbu. In: BEI^[*], 17-18 (1999-2000), 21-32 <[Online](#)>, reprinted under the title "Anton et Liza Zigmund-Cerbu, orientalistes de talent en exil" in SA^[*], I (2000), 11-23, portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) Unpublished Tantric studies by A. Zigmund-Cerbu. <[Online](#)>

(3) Mircea Eliade's obituary in his Journal II, 1957-1969, tr. By Fred H. Johnson, Jr., New York: Harper & Row, 1977, 215-216. <[Google Books](#)>

M1.19.004.

Roșu, Arion (1.II.1924-4.IV.2007 Versailles)

<[Portr.](#)>

(1) SA^[*], IV-V (2003-2004): Du corps humain, au carrefour de plusieurs savoirs en Inde: mélanges offerts à Arion Roșu par ses collègues et ses amis à l'occasion de son 80e anniversaire.

<[Online](#)>

Colette Caillat^[*]: En guise d'introduction, 9-14.

Priya Vrat Sharma: Dr. Arion Roșu; a devoted Āyurvedist, 15-16.

Eugen Ciurtin: Liminaire, 17-21.

Titres et travaux d'Arion Roșu, 23-25.

Bibliographie dressée par Eugen Ciurtin, 26-39.

(2) Obituary: Eugen Ciurtin in TSAM^[*], 8 (2008), 1-15 <English translation, 9-15. Additional bibliography of Roșu is given>, BEI^[*], 24-25 (2006-2007), 5-10 <Additional bibliography, 10> and in SA^[*], X (2009), 15-22 <[Online](#)>; Pierre-Sylvain Filliozat in JA^[*], 295 (2007), 217-219, SA^[*], XI (2010), 151-152.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Roșu not cited in this work:

[a]. La bibliographie de l'Afghanistan. In: L'Afghanistan et son art. Éd. par Jeannine Auboyer et Dominique Darbois. Paris, 1968. p. 168-175.

b. [Jeannine Auboyer](#) (1912-1990). In: JA^[*], 278 (1990), 195-204.

c. [Albert Le Bonheur](#) et son œuvre. In: BEI^[*], 13-14 (1995-1996), 15-22.

M1.20. Russia

<[Список русскоязычных санскритологов](#)>

M1.20.001.

Lebedev, Gerasim Stepanovich (Лебедев, Герасим Степанович 1749-15.[27.]VII.1817)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Biography with portr.](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Vladimir Sviatoslavovich Vorob'ev-Desyatovskii^[*]: Russkii indianist Gerasim Stepanovich Lebedev (1749-1817). In: OIRV^[*], 2 (1956), 36-73. <[Online](#)>

(2) L. S. Gamaïnov: Iz istorii izucheniia Indii v Rosii; k voprosu o deiatel'nosti G. S. Lebedeva. In: OIRV^[*], 2 (1956), 74-117. <[Online](#)>

(3) R. K. Dasgupta: G. S. Lebedev (1749-1817); the first Russian Indologist. In: Oxford Slavonic papers, VII (Oxford, 1957), 1-16.

(4) V. S. Vorobyov-Desyatovsky^[*]: Gerassim Stepanovich Lebedev (from the history of Russian-Indian cultural relations). In: VOKS Bulletin, 1955, 6 (Moscow), 72-76.

(5) Herasim Lebedeff: A grammar of the pure and mixed East Indian dialects. Foreword by Suniti Kumar Chatterji. Ed. with notes, biographical sketch and bibliography of writings on Lebedeff by Mahadev Prasad Saha. 2nd ed. Calcutta: Firma K.L. Mukhopadhyay, 1963. 118 p.

New ed. of the first ed. published in 1801. <[Online](#)>

(6) Russko-indiiskie otnosheniia v XVIII v. Moskva: Izd-vo "Nauka", 1965. p. 18-24, 425-514, 539-564.

Lebedev's correspondences.

(7) Nicholas Altuchow: Herasim Lebedeff (1746-1817). In: IT^[*], VIII-IX (1980-1981), 9-14. <[Online](#)>

(8) Yaroslav Vassilkov: From the history of Indian studies in Russia; Gerasim Lebedev and the Freemasons. In: SO^[*], 110 (2011), 317-330. <[Online](#)>

(9) A. M. Kulikova: L11.2.12.010^[*], 13-16: Avtobiografiia pervogo rossiiskogo indologa G. S. Lebedeva (1749-1817).

(10) Iḡ. V. Vasil'kov^[*]: Novoe o pervom russkom indologe; pis'ma Gerasima Lebedeva I. F. Kruzenshternu (New data on the first Russian Ingologist; letters of Gerasim Lebedev to Ivan Krusenstern. In: PPV^[*], 2012, 1, 188-206. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Krusenstern, Adam Ivan (19 XI.1770-24.VIII.1846) <[Online Encyclopedia](#)>

(11) O. A. Voloshina: Indiiskii mechatel'; o puteshestvii Gerasima Lebedeva v Indii (Indian dreamer; about Gerasim Lebedev's travels to India). In: VOSTOK^[*], 2013, 5, 114-129.

<[English summary](#)>

(12) Iḡ. V. Vasil'kov: Chastichnyi pereskaz "Bkhagavadgity" v "Matematicheskoi" rukopisi Gerasima Lebedeva; predvaritel'noe soobshchenie. In: IEIAKF^[*], X (2006), 30-37. <[Online](#)>

(13) N. V. Gurov: Gerasim Lebedev; perevodchik tekstov Vetkhogo Zaveta na iazyki Indii (1790-1795). In: IEIAKF^[*], X (2006), 68-74. <[Online](#)>

(14) Iḡ. V. Vasil'kov, N. V. Gurov: Pervyi russkii perevod s sanskrita: "Mokhamudgara" Shankary v perevode G. S. Lebedeva. In: IEIAKF^[*], XI (2007), 31-46. <[Online](#)>

(15) E. R. Kriuchkova: Neizdannaiia grammatika bengal'skogo iazyka G. S. Lebedeva. In: IEIAKF^[*], XI (2007), 189-197. <[Online](#)>

(16) Bibliografiia Indii (K4.018^[*], 1976), nos. 49-50; Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*], 40-45.

M1.20.002.

Adelung, Friedrich P.

(Adelung', Fedor' Pavrovich Аделунгу, Фридрих 25.II.1768-18.[30.]I.1843)

<[KNAW](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Biographical note, in Russkiĭ biografsicheskiĭ slovar', 1. Reprint. New York, 1962. p. 71b-73b.

(2) Biographical note, in ADB^[*], 1 (1875), 80. <[Online](#)>

(3) Bibliografiia Indii (K4.018^[*], 1976), nos. 746-749; E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. XIV, 96-97 <[Online](#)>; Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*], 63; V. I. Kal'ianov: Aziatskiĭ muzei^[*], 236. **M1.20.003.**

Schmidt, Isaak Jacob

(ШМИДТ, Яков Иванович Amsterdam 14.X.1779-27.VIII.[8.IX.]1847 St. Petersburg)

<[Rulex](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Franz Babinger: Isaak Iakob Schmidt, 1779-1847; ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der Tibetforschung. In: Festschrift für Friedrich Hirth; zu seinem 75. Geburtstag 16. April 1920. Berlin: Oesterheld, 1920. p. 7-21.

Reprinted with some additional notes by H. Walravens in the below-mentioned no. (5), 13-30.

(2) Bernard Le Calloc'h: Isaac-Jacob Schmidt; fondateur des études mongoles. In: JSFOu^[*], 82 (1989), 81-99.

(3) Kalmyk old-script documents of Isaac Jacob Schmidt 1800-1810: Todo Biciq texts, transcription, translation from the Moravian Archives at Herrnhut. Ed. by John R. Krueger^[*] and Robert G. Service. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2002. XIX, 214 p. (AsF^[*], 143)

Review: Hartmut Walravens^[*] in NOAG^[*], 175-176 (2004), 349-352. <[Online](#)>

(4) Bio-bibliographical survey by Michael Knüppel in BBKL^[*], XXVIII (2007), 1391-1400.

(5) Isaak Jacob Schmidt (1779-1847): Leben und Werk des Pioniers der mongolischen und tibetischen Studien. Eine Dokumentation von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2005. 180 p., illus. (AKM^[*], LVI, 1) ISBN 3-447-05157-4. <[Google Books](#)>

Schriftenverzeichnis (in chronologischer Reihenfolge), 31-109.

(6) Biographical survey by Richard Hoche in ADB^[*], 31 (1890), 750-751, Hartmut Walravens^[*] in NDB^[*], 23 (2007), 193-194 <[Online](#)>.

(7) Mongolica^[*], XIII (2014): Sbornik hauchnykh stateĭ po mongolovedeniiu Posviashchaetsia 235-letiiu so dniu rozhdenniia I. Ia. Shmidta (1779-1847). <[Online](#)>

(8) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Eine unveröffentlichte Rezension des Akademikers Isaak Jakob Schmidt über zwei kalmükische Grammatiken (1847). In: ZDMG^[*], 170 (2020), 153-162.

Cf. Popov, Aleksandr Vasil'evich (1808-1865) - Jülg, Bernhard (1825-1886)^[*]

(9) I. V. Kul'ganek: E2.2.15.1.013^[*], 74-75; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 375-376; Hartmut Walravens: L3.031^[*], 163ff.; L4.009^[*], 19-23; M. I. Vorob'eva-Desiatovskaiia i L. S. Savitskii: Aziatskiĭ muzei^[*], 151-153.

M1.20.004.

Lenz, Robert Christian

(Лентс, Роберт Христианович Ленц, Роберт Христианович 23.I.1808-30.VII.1836)

<[biografija.ru](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

[1] G. A. Zograf: Robert Khristianovich Lentš (1808-1836) (K 150-letiiu po dniu rozhdenniia). In: Uchenye zapiski Leningr. gos. in-ta, 1960, no. 279, 31-38. [Not seen]

(2) L. Mseriantš: K istorii sanskritologii v Rossii; Neizdannye materialy k biografii Roberta Lentša i prof. Pavla Iaĭk. Petrova: Posviashchaetsia pamiati Frantša Bonna. In: Novyĭ Vostok = Nouvel Orient, 1 (1922), 309-314.

(3) A. M. Kulikova: L11.2.12.010^[*], 98-105: R. Lentš (1808-1836); osnovopolozhnik universitetskoĭ sanskritologii v Rossii [R. Lenz (1808-1936); the founder of Sanskrit studies in Russian universities].

(4) Bibliografiia Indii (K4.018^[*], 1976), nos. 877-881; E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], 144 <[Online](#)>; Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*], 65f.; V. I. Kal'ianov: Aziatskiĭ muzei^[*], 236.

For the Lenz's collection of Sanskrit manuscripts see K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 289 (Sankt-peterburg, 1846) <[Google Books](#)>

Bibliographical works by Lenz not cited in this document:

a. Bericht über eine im Asiatischen Museum deponierte Sammlung Sanskrit-Manuskripte (abgedruckt aus der St. Petersburgischen Zeitung, 1833, no. 219-233). St.-Pb., 1833. 15 p. <[Online](#)>
Cf. Bibliografiia Indii (K4.018^[*], 1959), no. 896; K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 289.

M1.20.005.

Dorn, Boris Andreevich

(Dorn, [Johannes Albrecht] Bernhard Дорн, Борис Андреевич Scheuerfeld bei Coburg 11.V.1805-19.[31].IV.1881 Sankt Petersburg)

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[Uni-Leipzig](#)> <[Rulex](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Brief bio-bibliographical note, in BSOT^[*]. 2-e izd. Moskva: Nauka, 1989. p. 89-90.

(2) Bio-bibliographical note by N. L. Luzhetskaya in EIr^[*], VII (1996), 511a-513a. <[Online](#)>

(3) A. I. Kolesnikov i N. L. Luzhetskaiia: Vydaiushchiiisia vostokoved akademik B. A. Dorn (Eminent Orientalist Academician B. A. Dorn). In: PPV^[*], 2005, 2, 5-15. <[Online](#)>

(4) O. V. Vasil'eva i L. A. Shilov: Akademik B. A. Dorn; bibliotekar' Imperatorskoï Publichnoï biblioteki (B. A. Dorn as a librarian of the Imperial Public Library). In: PPV^[*], 2005, 2, 16-25. <[Online](#)>

(5) Biographical note by Johan W. Fück in NDB^[*], 4, 78-79. <[Online](#)>

(6) L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; G. Bongard-Levin & A. Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*], 64-65; Gustave Dugat: L11.1.001^[*], I, 72-99 <Bio-bibliographical survey> <[Internet Archive](#)>; I. M. Oranskiï: Aziatskiï muzeï^[*], 305-308; A. M. Kulikova: L11.2.12.010^[*], 84-97; I. A. B. Dorn (1805-1881) i vostokovednoe obrazovanie v Rossii.

M1.20.006.

Petrov, Pavel Iakovlevich (Петров, Павел Яковлевич 25.VI.1814-7.IX.1875)

<[Rulex](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) A. S. Shofman: Russkiï sanskritolog P. Iak. Petrov. In: OIRV^[*], 3 (1960), 126-146. <[Online](#)>

(2) A. A. Starikov: Vostochnaiia filologiiia v Moskovskom universitete (A. V. Boldyrev i P. Iak. Petrov). In: OIRV^[*], 3 (1960), 147-165. <[Online](#)>

(3) Ignatii Iulianovich Krachkovskii: Vostokovedenie v pis'makh P. Iak. Petrova [k] V. G. Belinskomu. In: OIRV^[*], [1] (1953), 7-22. <Oriental studies in the letters of P. Iak. Petrov to V. G. Belinsky> <[Online](#)>

(4) L. Mseriant: K istorii sanskritologii v Rossii; Neizdannye materialy k biografii Roberta Lentsa i prof. Pavla Iak. Petrova: Posviashchaetsia pamiati Frantsa Bonna. In: Novyi Vostok = Nouvel Orient, 1 (1922), 309-314.

(5) A. M. Kulikova: L11.2.12.010^[*], 113-129: Vostokoved P. Iak. Petrov (1814-1875); v ego perepiske s sovremennikami [Orientalist P. Ja. Petrov in his correspondence].

(6) Bibliografiia Indii (K4.018^[*], 1976), nos. 977-994; Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*], 67f. ; L11.2.12.009^[*], 23-27 (Moskovskii universitet); V. I. Kal'ianov: Aziatskiï muzeï^[*], 236.

(7) Petrov's pupils:

Filipp Fedorovich Fortunatov (2.[14].I.1848-20.IX.[3.X].1914) <[Wikipedia](#)> - Vsevolod Fedorovich Miller (7.[19].IV.1848-5.[18].XI.1913) <[Free Dictionary](#)> <[IIAN](#)> - Fedor Evgen'evich Korsh (22.IV.[4.V].1843-16.II.[1.III].1915) <[Free Dictionary](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

Cf. Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*], 97-99.

Bibliographical works by Petrov not cited in this document:

a. Supplément au catalogue des manuscrits sanscrits du Musée asiatique de l'Académie impériale de Saint-Petersbourg. 1836. 6 p.

Supplement to Lenz's catalogue^[*]

Cf. JA^[*], 1837, 3. sér., XII, 316 <[Online](#)>; Bibliografiia Indii. Moskva, 1959. No. 898; K. L. Janert:

C1.1.001^[*], no. 289.

[b] Pribavlenie k katalogu sanskritskikh rukopisei, nakhodiashchikhsia v Asiatskom museume Imperatorskoï Sanktpeterburgskoï Akademii Nauk. In: Zhurnal Ministerstva narodnogo prosveshcheniia, (Sanktpeterburg, oktiabr' 1842), ch. 12, no. 10, 194-198. [Not seen]
Cf. Bibliografiia Indii (K4.018^[*], 1959), no. 898.

M1.20.007.

Böhtlingk, O[tto von] (Бетлингк, Оттон Николаевич Sankt Petersburg 30.V.[11.VI.]1815-19.III.[1.IV.]1904 Leipzig)

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Rulex](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) K. Salemann^[*] u. Sergeï Fedorovich Oldenburg^[*]: Böhtlingk's Druckschriften. In: BAISP^[*], 1892, nouv. sér., t. 3, no. 1, 97-106 <[Online](#)>/MAS^[*], 1892, t. 10, livr. 2, 247-256 <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>.

(2) Obituary: Berthold Delbrück^[*] in IF^[*], 17 (1904-1905), 131-136 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in Thomas A. Sebeok: L1.1.035^[*], I, 261-268; Hendrik Kern^[*] in Verspreide geschriften, XV, 293-298 <First published in Leiden, 1904>; Ambrogio Ballini^[*] in SIFII^[*], VI (1904), V-XIII.

(3) Ernst Windisch^[*]: Zu Böhtlingks 100. Geburtstag am 11. Juni 1915. In: IGJb^[*], III: Jahrg. 1915, 176-187. <[Online](#)>

(4) Brief bio-bibliographical note, in BSOT^[*], 2-e izd. Moskva: Nauka, 1989. p. 48-49.

(5) Otto Böhtlingk an Rudolf Roth: Briefe zum Petersburger Wörterbuch 1852-1885. Hrsg. von Heidrun Brückner u. Gabriele Zeller. Bearbeitet von Agnes Stach-Weiske. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2007. XXI, 870 p. (with portr.) (VHGS^[*], 45) <[Google Books](#)>

Review: Siegfried Lienhard^[*] in AO^[*], 70 (2009), 244-250 <[Online](#)>; Friedrich Wilhelm in OLZ^[*], 104 (2009), 576-581; Rüdiger Schmitt in Klatylos, 54 (2009), 206-208; Ludo Rocher^[*] in JAOS^[*], 129 (2009), 507-511 <[Online](#)>; Leonid Kulikov in AOV^[*], 11 (2010), 145-146 <[Online](#)>; Hartmut Walravens^[*] in NOAG^[*], 185/186 (2009/2010), 213-214 <[Online](#)>.

Review article: Albrecht Wezler: 'Wiedervereinigung' der russischen und westlichen Indologie? In: AS^[*], LXVI (2012), 403-451. <[Online](#)>

Index. Hrsg. von Agnes Stach-Weiske, Gabriele Zeller und Frank Köhler. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2015. 188 p. (VHGS^[*], 45, 2) ISBN 978-3-447-10417-3. <[Contents](#)>

(6) Biographical survey by Willibald Kirfel in NDB^[*], 2 (1955), 396-397. <[Online](#)>

(7) Agnes Stache-Weiske: "Da die Herren Sanskristen zornige Leute sind..."; Bemerkungen zum Verhältnis von Otto Böhtlingk und Max Müller aus Briefen und anderen Quellen. In: L1.2.9.027^[*], 69-94.

(8) Agnes Stache-Weiske: "...für die Wissenschaft, der ich von ganzer Seele lebe"; Otto Böhtlingk (1815-1904): ein Gelehrtenleben rekonstruiert und beschrieben anhand seiner Briefe. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2017. XV, 583 p. ISBN 978-3-447-10758-7. <[Information](#)>

Review: Rosane Rocher in JAOS^[*], 138, 3 (2018), 677-679. <[Online](#)>

(9) Bibliografiia Indii (K4.018^[*], 1976), nos. 764-786; E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], II, 238-246 <[Online](#)>; J. F. Staal: L1.1.039^[*], 185-192; L1.1.093^[*], 180-181 (Rüdiger Schmitt); V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 48-49; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 24-25; Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*], 76-79; S. F. Ol'denburg: L1.2.18.022^[*], 189-195 <obituary>; ELL^[*], 1, 377 (R. Söhnen-Thieme).

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.20.008.

Kossovich, Kaetan Andreevich

(Коссович, Каэтан Андреевич 14.[2.]IV.1814-7.II.[26.I.]1883)

<[Rulex](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Bio-bibliographical survey by Sergeï Ol'denburg^[*], in Biograficheskiï slovar' professorov i prepodavatelei Imperatorskago S. Peterburgskago universiteta, 1869-1894, 1 (1896), 346-354,

reprinted in S. F. Ol'denburg: L1.2.18.022^[*], 154-158.

(2) A. S. Shofman: K. A. Kossovich kak vostokoved (1815-1883). In: OIRV^[*], VI (1963), 254-269. <[Online](#)>

(3) Bibliografiia Indii (K4.018^[*], 1976), nos. 826-850; Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*], 71f.; I. D. Serebriakov: L1.2.18.013^[*], 29f.; L11.2.12.009^[*]; V. I. Kal'ianov: Aziatskii muzei^[*], 237.

M1.20.009.

Schiefner, Franz Anton von

(Шифнер, Антон Антонович 6.[18.]VII.1817-4.[16.]XI.1879)

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Rulex](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary in the Annual Report of the Royal Asiatic Society, JRAS^[*], 1880, IX-XIII <[Online](#)>; Ernst Reinhold Rost^[*] in IA^[*], IX (1880), 111-113. <[Online](#)>

(2) F. Wiedemann: Zum Gedächtniss an F. A. Schiefner. In: BAISP^[*], 26 (1880), 30-44. <[Online](#)>

(3) Bernard Le Calloc'h: Franz Anton Schiefner; maitre des études finno-ougriennes, caucasiennes et tibétaines. In: JSFOu^[*], 84 (1992), 31-52.

(4) Brief bio-bibliographical note, in BSOT^[*]. 2-e izd. Moskva: Nauka, 1989. p. 257-258.

(5) Anton Schiefner: Übersetzungen aus dem tibetischen Kanjur; Beiträge zur Buddhismuskunde und zur zentralasiatischen Märchenforschung. Hrsg. von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2007. XLI, 203 p. (SC^[*], 25) <[Contents and preface](#)>

Anton Schiefner: Leben und Werk, Xlf.

Schriftenverzeichnis, XIIIlf.

Review: Jonathan Silk in IJ^[*], 53 (2000), 65-70; Franz-Karl Ehrhard^[*] in OLZ^[*], 105 (2010), 386-390.

Bio-bibliographical note by Hartmut Walravens^[*] in NDB^[*], 22 (2005), 736-738. <[Online](#)>

(6) St. Petersburg und Livland - und die Entwicklung der estnischen Literatur: Anton Schiefner (1817-1879) und Friedrich R. Kreutzwald (1803-1882) in Briefwechsel (1853-1879). Bearbeitet von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2013. 396 p. (OBD^[*], 22) ISBN 978-3-447-06933-5. <[Brief information](#)>

(7) Hartmut Walravens^[*], Agnes Stache-Weiske: Anton Schiefner (1817-1879) und seine indologischen Freunde; seine Briefe an die Indologen Albrecht Weber (1825-1901), Rudolf Roth (1821-1895) und William D. Whitney (1827-1894) sowie den Indogermanisten Adalbert Kuhn (1812-1881). Wien: Verlag der ÖAW^[*], 2015. 455 p. (BKGA^[*], 89) ISBN 978-3-7001-7799-9. <[Information](#)>

Albrecht Weber (1825-1901)^[*] - Rudolf von Roth (1821-1895)^[*] - William Dwight Whitney (1827-1894)^[*] - Adalbert Kuhn (1812-1881)^[*].

Review: Alexander Valerievich Zorin in WMO^[*], 2017, 1, 98-102. <[Online](#)>; Jürgen Hanneder in ZDMG^[*], 167, 2 (2017), 509-510; Johannes Schneider in BSOAS^[*], 80, 3 (2017), 610-612; Klaus Karttunen in OLZ^[*], 116, 1 (2021), 62-64.

(8) Anton Schiefner (1817-1879), Briefe und Schriftenverzeichnis: Briefe an Bernhard Jürg (1825-1886), Karl Ernst von Baer (1792-1876), Reinhold Köhler (1830-1892), Victor Hehn (1813-1890), August Friedrich Pott (1802-1887), Ernst Kuhn (1846-1920), Lorenz Diefenbach (1806-1883), Ernst Förstemann (1822-1906) und Karl Dziatzko (1842-1903). [Hrsg. von] Hartmut Walravens^[*] [u.] Agnes Stache-Weiske. Wien: ÖAW^[*], 2017. 530 p. (BKGA^[*], 94) ISBN 978-3-7001-8069-2. <[Brief information](#)>

Schriftenverzeichnis, 13-70.

Cf. Pott, August Friedrich (1802-1887)^[*] - Kuhn, Ernst (1846-1920)^[*]

(9) Hartmut Walravens^[*], Agnes Stache-Weiske: Der Linguist Anton Schiefner (1817-1879) und sein Netzwerk; Briefe an Emil Schlagintweit, Leo Reinisch, Franz v. Miklosich, Vatroslav Jagić, K. S. Veselovskij, Eduard Pabst, Vilhelm Thomsen und andere. Wien: ÖAW^[*], 2021. 937 p.

(BKGA^[*], 105) ISBN 978-3-7001-8397-6. <[Brief information](#)>

Cf. Schlagintweit, Emil (1835-1904)^[*] - Thomsen, Vilhelm (1842-1927)^[*].

(10) EM^[*], 11 (2004), 1410-1413. (Contributed by Gerson Klumpp); Bibliografiiä Indii (K4.018^[*], 1976), nos. 1014-1017; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 52-53; Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*], 79; Hartmut Walravens: L3.031^[*], 166ff.; A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 53-56; L11.2.12.009^[*]; M. I. Vorob'eva-Desiätovskaia^[*] i L. S. Savit'skii^[*]: Aziatskii muzei^[*], 153-154.

Bibliographical works by Schiefner not cited in this document:

a. Über die logischen und grammatischen Werke im Tanjur. In: BCHPAISP^[*], 4, 18 (1847), 284-288; 19 (1847), 289-302. <[Online](#)> <[Google Books](#)>

Cf. Georg Huth: D1.2.10.1.001^[*]; Hartmut Walravens: M1.20.009(5)^[*], XIII.

M1.20.010.

Vasil'ev, Vasilii Pavlovich

(Wassilijew, W. Васильев, Василий Павлович 20.II.[3.III.]1818-27.IV.[1.V.]1900)

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[Rulex](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Russkii kitaeved akademik Vasilii Pavlovich Vasil'ev (1818-1900). In: OIRV^[*], 2 (1956), 232-340. <[Online](#)>

Detailed survey on the research achievement of V. P. Vasil'ev.

Z. I. Gorbacheva, N. A. Petrov: Bbdenie, 234-264.

N. A. Petrov: V. P. Vasil'ev kak filolog, 264-284.

Z. I. Gorbacheva: Akademik V. P. Vasil'ev kak istorik, 284-296.

G. F. Smykalov: V. P. Vasil'ev; geograf Kitaiä, 296-302.

B. I. Pankratov^[*]: V. P. Vasil'ev; issledovatel' buddisma, 302-309.

N. A. Petrov: V. P. Vasil'ev v S.-Peterburgskom universitete, 309-323.

Z. I. Gorbacheva: Shkola V. P. Vasil'eva, 323-328.

Bibliografi trudov V. P. Vasil'eva, 329-340.

Classified bibliography. Includes bibliography of works on V. P. Vasil'ev.

(2) MIFTSA^[*], 4 (1970)/TBION^[*], 1969, 12, 3-30.

S. F. Ol'denburg^[*]: Pamiäti Vasiliiä Pavlovicha Vasil'eva.

M. Tubiänskii^[*], F. I. Shcherbatskoi^[*] [i] S. F. Ol'denburg: O rukopisnom nasledii V. P. Vasil'eva. E. V. Mal'tseva: V. P. Vasil'ev kak issledovatel' kitaiskoi literatury.

N. P. Shastina^[*]: V. P. Vasil'ev kak mongoloved.

B. V. Semichov^[*]: Buddiiskii terminologicheskii leksikon akademika V. P. Vasil'eva.

(3) A. Schiefner^[*]: Bericht über die wissenschaftliche Thätigkeit des Herrn Prof. Wassiljew. In: MAs^[*], 1854, 345-346. <[Online](#)>

(4) A. Schiefner^[*]: Bericht über Herrn Prof. Wassiljew's Werk "Über den Buddhismus, seine Dogmen, Geschichte und Literatur". In: BCHPAISP^[*], XIII (1856), 348-352/MAs^[*], II, 612-616.

<[Online](#)> <[Google Books](#)>

(5) Aziatskii sbornik. Iz Izvestii Rossiiskoi Akademii Nauk, novaiä seriiä/MAs^[*], nouvelle série, 1918. <[Online](#)>

S. F. Ol'denburg^[*]: Pamiäti Vasiliiä Pavlovicha Vasil'eva i o ego trudakh", 531-548.

V. V. Bartol'd^[*]: Istoricheskie i geograficheskie trudy V. P. Vasil'eva, 549-560.

A. I. Ivanov^[*]: V. P. Vasil'ev, kak sinolog, 561-566.

(6) Obituary: Henri Cordier^[*] in TP^[*], sér. II, 1 (1900), 258-260. <[Online](#)>

(7) Mikhail Izrailevich Tubiänskii^[*]: Predvaritel'noe soobshchenie o buddologicheskom rukopisnom nasledii V. P. Vasil'eva i V. V. Gorskogo (Notice préliminaire sur les manuscrits posthumes de V. Vasiljev et de V. Gorskij concernant la littérature bouddhique). In: Doklady Akademii Nauk SSSR, 1927, 59-64.

V. V. Gorskii (1816?-1847)

(8) 趙春梅 [Chao Ch'un-mei]: 瓦西里耶夫与中国 [Vasil'ev and China]. Peking: Hsüeh-yüan ch'u-pan-shê, 2007. 16, 2, 5, 219 p. (SHS^[*]) ISBN 978-7-5077-2906-1. <[Baidu](#)>

(9) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Vasilij Pavlovič Vasil'ev (1818-1900); zu Leben und Werk des russischen Sinologen. In: OE^[*], 48 (2009), 199-249. <[Online](#)>

(10) V. M. Alekseev: L11.2.12.006^[*]: Akademik V. P. Vasil'ev, 56-68; A. M. Kulikova: L11.2.12.010^[*]: Akademik V. P. Vasil'ev (1818-1900) i ego nesostoiavshaiasia rol' prepodavatelja-tibetologa, 138-141.

(11) V. P. Vasil'ev v Peterburgskom universitete, ego kollegi i ucheniki. - Trudy V. P. Vasil'eva po istorii kul'tury narodov Vostochnoi i Tšentralnoi Azii. In: L11.2.12.009^[*], 265-309, 309-320.

(12) Margarita I. Vorobyova-Desyatovskaya^[*]: Academician V. P. Vassilyev; the Tibetan and Chinese languages, and the history of Buddhist philosophy. In: ARIRIAB^[*], 15 (2012), 189-194. <[Online](#)>

M. I. Vorob'eva-Desiatovskai^[*]: Akademik V. P. Vasil'ev ob istorii buddiiskoi filosofii; teksty na tibetskom i kitaiskom iazykakh (Academician V. P. Vassilyev on the history of Buddhist philosophy; Tibetan and Chinese source). In: PPV^[*], 2012, 1, 132-137. <[Online](#)>

(13) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Letters of A. Schiefner about V. P. Vasil'ev. In: PPV^[*], 2008, 1, 251-264. <[Online](#)>

Cf. A. von Schiefner (1817-1879)^[*]

(14) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Vasil'ev und die ostasiatische Büchersammlung der Petersburger Universität. In: MS^[*], 59 (2011), 99-141.

(15) 葉可佳 (Ekaterina Zavidovskaya): 俄羅斯漢學家瓦西里耶夫院士的生涯及其著作 (Academician Vasiliev's studies on Sinology and recent republications on his works). In: NRCS^[*], 33, 3 (2014), 29-39. <[Online](#)>

(16) E. A. Zavidovskai^[*], D. I. Maiatški^[*]: Opisanie sobranii^[*] kitaiskikh knig akademika V. P. Vasil'eva v fondakh Vostochnogo otdela Nauchnoi biblioteki Sankt-Peterburgskogo gosudarstvennogo universiteta = 聖彼得堡大學東方系圖書館收藏王西里院士中國書籍目錄. Sankt-Peterburg: Institut Konfutsii^[*] v SPBGU, 2012. 426 p. ISBN 978-5-91542-165-2.

(17) Akademik V. P. Vasil'ev (1818-1900) kak issledovatel' istorii i kul'tury Kitai^[*], Tibeta i Mongolii: k 200-letii^[*] so dni^[*] rozhdenii^[*]. 4 apreli^[*] 2018 g. Programma i tezisy Vserossiiskoi nauchnoi konferentsii. Sankt-Peterburg, 2018. 40 p. ISBN 978-5-4386-1508-8. <[Online](#)>

(18) V. L. Uspenski^[*]: Zhizn' i trudy akademika Vasilii^[*] Pavlovicha Vasil'eva; razmyshlenii^[*] po povodu 200-letnego i^[*]ubilei^[*] (The life and works of academician Vasiliiy Pavlovich Vasilyev; reflections on the occasion of his 200th jubilee). In: Novyi Istoricheska^[*] Vestnik (The New Historical Bulletin), 60 (2019), 108-120. <[Online](#)>

(19) Akademik-vostokoved V. P. Vasil'ev: Kazan' - Pekin - Sankt-Peterburg (očerki i materialy) (Academician-Orientalist V. P. Vasilyev: Kazan - Beijing - Saint Petersburg (essays and materials)). Sankt-Peterburg: Izd-vo "Peterburgskoe Vostokovedenie", 2021. 318 p. <[English summary](#)>

Dedicated to the 200th anniversary of V. P. Vasilyev.

(20) Bibliografi^[*] Indii (K4.018^[*], 1976), nos. 790-807; D. Leslie & J. Davidson: K8.010^[*], 172-174; S. F. Ol'denburg: L1.2.18.014^[*] and L1.2.18.022^[*], 166-171, 462-478; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 390; Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*], 79-81; Hartmut Walravens: L3.031^[*], 168ff.; A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 46-53; Nikolai Speshnev in L6.1.013^[*]; P. E. Skachkov: L6.2.4.001^[*], especially 189-251; 閻國棟 [Yen Kuo-tung]: L6.2.4.004^[*].

For the Mongolian collection of Vasil'ev see I. V. Kul'ganek: E2.2.15.1.013^[*]; V. L. Uspensky: E2.2.15.4.002^[*].

Bibliographical works by Vasil'ev not cited in this document:

a. Notice sur les ouvrages en langues de l'Asie orientale, qui se trouvent dans la Bibliothèque de l'Université de Saint-Pétersbourg. In: BCHPAISP^[*], XIII/MAs^[*], 1856, 562-607. <[Online](#)>

M1.20.011.

Minaev (Minayeff), Ivan Pavlovich

(Минаев, Иван Павлович 9.[21.]X.1840-1.[13.]VI.1890)

<[IOM RAS](#)> <[Lib.Ru/Klassika](#)> <[Rulex](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>
<[Indologica](#)>

(1) Sergeï Fedorovich Ol'denburg^[*]: Á la mémoire de Ivan Pavlovitch Minayeff, 9 octobre 1840 - 1^{er} juillet 1890. In: Ivan Pavlovich Minaev: Recherches sur le bouddhisme. Tr. du russe par R. H. Assier de Pompignan. Paris: Ernest Leroux, 1894. p. I-XV. (AMG^[*], bibliothèque d'études, 4)
<[Google Books](#)>

Original Russian version was published in 1890: *See* L1.2.18.014^[*]

(2) Bio-bibliographical survey by S. K. Bulich in Biograficheskiï slovar' professorov i prepodavatelei Imperatorskago S. Peterburgskago universiteta, 1869-1894, 2 (1898), 49-55.

(3) Alexandra Schneider: Professor J. P. Minayeff; the Russian Indologist, 1840-90. In: IHQ^[*], X (1934), 811-826. <[Online](#)>

(4) A. P. Barannikov^[*]: Biografiia I. P. Minaeva. In: I. P. Minaev: Dnevnik puteshestvii v Indii i Birmu. 1880 i 1885-1886. Moskva: AN SSSR, 1955. <[Online](#)>

(5) Ivan Pavlovich Minaev (1840-1890): sbornik statei. Otv. red. G. G. Kotovskiï. Moskva: Izd-vo "Nauka" Gravnaiia redaktsiia vostochnoi literatury, 1967. 136 p., portr.

G. G. Kotovskiï: I. P. Minaev; vydaiushchiisii russkii indolog, 5-28.

T. E. Katenina, E. Ia. Litsternik, I. S. Maslov: I. P. Minaev i Peterburgskii universitet, 29-38.

N. M. Gol'dberg: Ob istoricheskikh vozzreniiakh I. P. Minaeva (po dnevnikam puteshestvii v Indii i Birmu), 39-55.

G. M. Bongard-Levin^[*], O. F. Volkova^[*]: I. P. Minaev kak buddolog, 56-65.

V. G. Erman^[*]: I. P. Minaev i izuchenie iazyka i literatury pali, 66-73.

A. N. Uziñnov: Vkad I. P. Minaeva v izuchenie istorii kolonial'noi birmy, 74-85.

B. Ia. Volchok: I. P. Minaev kak etnograf indii, 86-94.

E. M. Medvedev: I. P. Minaev; fol'klorist, 95-105.

M. P. Babkina: Vklad I. P. Minaeva v indiiiskoe teatrovedenie, 106-114.

D. E. Bertel's: Lichnyi fond I. P. Minaeva, 115-122.

Bibliografiia opublikovannykh trudov I. P. Minaeva, 123-134.

(6) V. M. Alpatov: Ivan Pavlovich Minaev kak iazykoved (Ivan Pavlovich Minayev as a linguist). In: Indologica; T. Ya. Elizarenkova memorial volume, book 1. Comp. and ed. by L. Kulikov, M. Rusanov. Moscow: Russian State University of the Humanities, 2008. p. 63-69. (OC^[*], 20) ISBN 978-5-7281-1028-6.

(7) T. V. Ermakova: Pis'ma britanskogo vostokoveda Vil'iama Raïta k I. P. Minaevu (Letters by British Orientalist William Wright to I. P. Minaev). In: PPV^[*], 14, 1 (2017), 68-75. <[Online](#)>

T. V. Ermakova: Pis'ma Deniela Raïta k I. P. Minaevu (Letters by Daniel Wright to I. P. Minaev). In: PPV^[*], 14, 2 (2017), 97-110. <[Online](#)>

(8) T. N. Zagorodnikova: Nachalo izucheniia sovremennoi Indii v Rossii; I. P. Minaev (The contemporary Indian studies in Russia; their beginning: I. P. Minaev). In: Orientalistica^[*], 1, 1 (2018), 82-97. <[Online](#)>

(9) Bibliografiia Indii (K4.018^[*], 1976), nos. 910-939; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 163-171; Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*], 82-97 (Ivan Minaev; Founder of Russian Indology); S. F. Ol'denburg: L1.2.18.014^[*] and L1.2.18.022^[*], 27-148; Ananda W. P. Guruge: L2.1.010^[*]; A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 88ff.; L11.2.12.009^[*], 392-406; V. I. Kal'iñnov: Aziatskii muzei^[*], 238.

For Minaev's Sanskrit collection see B1.2.1.12.2^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.20.012.

Ol'denburg, Sergeï Fedorovich (Ольденбург, Сергей Федорович Oldenburg, Sergey F[yodorovich] 14.[26.]IX.1863-28.II.1934)

<[IOM RAS](#)> <[Lib.Ru/Klassika](#)><[Rulex](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Toyo Bunko](#) (Expedition Record)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) ZIVAN^[*], IV (1935). 81 p., portr. <[Online](#)>

A. N. Samoïlovich: Akademik S. F. Ol'denburg kak direktor Instituta vostokovedeniia Akademii Nauk SSSR, 7-11.

Ignatiï Iulianovich Krachkovskii: S. F. Ol'denburg kak istorik vostokovedeniia, 13-22.

F. I. Shcherbatskoï^[*]: Akademik S. F. Ol'denburg kak indianist, 23-30.

Reprinted in T. V. Ermakova: L1.2.18.014^[*], 199-209.

V. M. Alekseev^[*]: Sergeï Fedorovich Ol'denburg kak organizator i rukovoditel' nashikh-orientalistov, 31-57, reprinted in the author's *Nauka o Vostoke* with two appendixes: L11.2.12.006^[*], 6-29.

A. I. Vostrikov^[*]: S. F. Ol'denburg i izuchenie Tibeta, 59-81. Cf. L3.001^[*].

(2) I. I. Iakovkin: S. F. Ol'denburg i nauchnaia biblioteka (S. F. Oldenburg and the scientific library). In: BV^[*], 2-4 (1934), VII-IX. <[Online](#)>

[3] 100 let so dnia rozhdeniia S. F. Ol'denburga. In: Vestnik Akademii Nauk SSSR, 1964, 3. [Not seen]

(4) Sergeï Fedorovich Ol'denburg. Moskva: Izd-vo Nauka, 1986. 160 p.

Collected essays on S. F. Ol'denburg.

Oldenburg's heritage in Indology and Buddhist studies is written by G. M. Bongard-Levin^[*], 29-47.

A list of publications of S. F. Oldenburg, 122-153.

(5) N. N. Nazirova: Èkspeditcii S. F. Ol'denburga v Vostochnyï Turkestan i Zapadnyï Kitaï; obzor arkhivnykh materialov. In: Vostochnyï Turkestan i Sredniiaia Aziia v sisteme kul'tur drevnego i srednevekovogo Vostoka. Moskva: Izd-vo Nauka Gravnaia Redaktsiia Vostochnoi Literatury, 1986. p. 24-34.

(6) E. N. Tyomkin^[*]: S. Th. Oldenburg as founder and investigator of the St. Petersburg collection of ancient manuscripts from Eastern Turkestan. In: TIES^[*], 7 (1997), 199-203.

(7) Gregori Bongard-Levin^[*], Roland Lardinois et Aleksej Vigasin: Deux indianistes dans la cité; portraits croisés de Sylvain Lévi (1863-1935) et de Sergej F. Ol'denburg (1863-1934). In: CRAI^[*], 146 (2002), 707-721 <[Online](#)>

(8) B. S. Kaganovich: Sergeï Fedorovich Ol'denburg; opyt biografii. Izd. 2-e, ispravlennoe. Sankt-Peterburg: Nestor-Istoriia, 2013. 248 p. ISBN 978-5-4469-0082-6.

(9) T. V. Ermakova: S. F. Ol'denburg o nepal'skoï kul'ture (S. F. Oldenburg on the Nepalese manuscripts culture). In: TSP^[*], 1 (2014), 10-19. <[Online](#)>

(10) E. P. Ostrovskaiia: S. F. Oldenburg; organizator i metodolog otechestvennoi buddologicheskoi shkoly (S. F. Oldenburg as an organizer and methodologist of the Russian school of Buddhist studies). In: M1.20.016 (14)^[*], 22-38. <[Online](#)>

(11) Sergeï Fedorovich Ol'denburg: uchenyi i organizator nauki. Sost. i otv. red. I. F. Popova. Moskva: Nauka – Vostochnaia literature, 2016. 477 p. ISBN 978-5-02-039766-8. <[Contents](#)>

M. D. Bukharin: "Life is too short for all one's tasks ..."; pis'ma M. A. Steina S. F. Ol'denburgu iz sobraniia SPbF ARAN, 25-55. <[Online](#)>

Susan Whitfield: A scholar of 'Wide attainments and indefatigable keenness': Auren Stein on Oldenburg, 56-65. <[Online](#)>

M. I. Vorob'eva-Desiatovskaiia^[*]: S. F. Ol'denburg kak issledovatel' buddiiskoi kul'tury Tsentralnoi Azii, 66-78.

Japanese translation:

中央アジア仏教文化研究者としてのオルデンブルグ. In: TGjK^[*], 56, 2 (2017), 122-139. <[Online](#)>

I. F. Popova: S. F. Ol'denburg v Aziatskom Muzei; Institute vostokovedeniia A. N., 259-284. <[Online](#)>

Simone-Christiane Raschmann: S. F. Oldenburg's cooperation with German scholars and explorers of Central Asia at the beginning of the 20th c. and the significance of his finds for the Uyghur studies, 285-305. <[Online](#)>

(12) I. F. Popova: S. F. Oldenburg's first Russian Turkestan expedition (1909-1910). In: F1.2.027^[*], 148-157. <[Online](#)>

I. F. Popova: S. F. Oldenburg's second Russian Turkestan expedition (1914-1915). In: F1.2.027^[*], 158-175. <[Online](#)>

(13) M. D. Bukharin: "Iznyvaiu v neizvesnosti ..."; pis'ma M. M. Berezovskogo S. F. Ol'denburgu iz sobraniia PFA RAN [Letters of M. M. Berezovskiy to S. F. Oldenburg from the Archive of the Russian Academy of Sciences, St.-Petersburg Branch]. In: Vostok-Zapad, 2013, 77-104. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Berezovskii, Mikhail Mikhaïlovich (Березовский, Михаил Михайлович (1848–1912) <[IVR RAN](#)>
M. D. Bukharin: "My oba rabotaem dlia Rossii, dlia nauki ..."; Perepiska S. F. Ol'denburga i N. N. Krotkova iz arkhivny sobraniï RAN. In: Scripta Antiqua; Voprosy drevnei istorii, filologii, iskusstva i material'noi kulture, 5 (2016), 395-457. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Krotkov, Nikolaï Nikolaevich (Кротков, Николай Николаевич 1869-1919)^[*]

M. D. Bukharin, I. V. Tunkina: Russkie turkestanskije ekspeditsii v pis'makh S. M. Dudina k S. F. Ol'denburgu iz sobraniia Sankt-Peterburgskogo filiala Arkhiva RAN (Russian expedition in the Turkestan in the letters of Sergey Dudin to Sergey F. Oldenburg from the collection of the Archive of the Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg Branch). In: VOSTOK^[*], 2015, 3, 107-128. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Dudin, Samuil Martynovich (1863-1929 <[Wikipedia](#)>

Irina Tunkina: The personal papers of Sergey F. Oldenburg as a source for the history of the Russian expeditions to Eastern Turkestan; new archival data. In: Tocharian texts in context: International Conference on Tocharian Manuscripts and Silk Road Culture, June 25-29th, 2013. Hrsg. von Melanie Malzahn [et al.]. Bremen: Hempen Verl., 2015. p. 259-275. ISBN 978-3-944312-26-2. <[Online](#)>

I. V. Tunkina, M. D. Bukharin: Neizdannoe nauchnoe nasledie akademik S. F. Ol'denburga; k 100-letiiu zaversheniiu rabot Russkikh Turkestanskikh ekspeditsii (Unpublished scientific heritage of S. F. Oldenburg; towards 100th anniversary of the end of works of Russian Turkestan expeditions). In: Scripta Antiqua; Voprosy drevnei istorii, filologii, iskusstva i material'noi kulture, 6 (2017), 491-513.

S. F. Ol'denburg: Nauchnaia ekspeditsiia (Scientific expeditions). (Publication of original text, introduction and commentaries by M. D. Bukharin, I. V. Tunkina). *Ibid.*, 514-550.

For letters from Albert Grünwedel see M. D. Bukharin: M1.11.061(14)^[].*

For letters from Aurel Stein see M. D. Bukharin: M5.1.001(23)^[].*

For letters from P. K. Kozlov see M. D. Bukharin: M5.1.002(9)^[].*

For letters from Sten Konow see M. D. Bukharin: M1.17.001(6)^[].*

(14) Vystavki online, 2013. <[Online](#)>

(15) セルゲイ・F・オリデンブルグ: ロシア第一次東トルキスタン調査団報告 1909-1910 (Russkaia turkestanskaia ekspeditsiia 1909-1910 goda). 加藤九祚訳 [Tr. by Kyūzō KATŌ]. Tokyo: Oridenburugu Kankōkai, 1999. 151 p. (with plates)

Brief biographical note is given in the translator's postscript (訳者あとがき), 150-151.

(16) Bibliografiia Indii (K4.018^[*], 1976), nos. 952-973; B1.2.3.8.1.001^[*]; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 359-360; L1.2.8.010^[*] <Correspondences>; L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*], 109-125 (Sergei Oldenburg; outstanding Indologist and prominent organiser of science); Andreï Ivanovich Vostrikov: L3.001^[*]; A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 88ff.; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], II, 176a-178a and VOSTOK^[*], 1997, 6, 211a <More detailed information is given>; L11.2.12.008^[*], II, 65-68; L11.2.12.009^[*], 406-415; V. I. Kal'ianov^[*]: Aziatskii muzei^[*], 239f; L11.2.12.011: Liudi i sud'by^[*], 292-293. (With portr.) <[Online](#)>; M4.017(5): Nicholas Poppe: Reminiscences, 52-65. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.20.013.

Stcherbatsky, Th. (Shcherbatskoï, Fedor Ippolitovich

Щербатской, Фёдор Ипполитович 19.IX.[1.X.][1866-18.III.1942)

<[IOM RAS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

<[ИМПЕРАТОРСКОЙ НИКОЛАЕВСКОЙ ЦАРСКОСЕЛЬСКОЙ ГИМНАЗИИ](#)>

Conference "Buddhology in the 20th Century. 150th Birth Anniversary of F.I.Stcherbatsky" ([Program](#))

(1) Bibliografiia trudov F. I. Shcherbatskogo i osnovnaiia literatura o nem. Sostavitel' A. N. Zelinskiĭ. In: F. I. Shcherbatskoi; izvannye trudy po buddizmu. Moskva: Glavnaia Redaktsiia Vostochnoi Literaturnoi Nauka, 1988. p. 42-51. <[Online](#)>

Bibliography of works of and on Th. Stcherbatsky (1866-1942). Stcherbatsky's research achievements are surveyed by B. V. Semichov^[*] and A. N. Zelinskiĭ from p. 15-41. <[Online](#)>

V. N. Toporov^[*]: Kommentarii. K. buddologicheskim issledovaniiam F. I. Shcherbatskogo, 263-419.

Bibliography up to 2006: <[Online](#)>

(2) I. M. Kutasova: Buddiiskaiia filosofiia i logika v trudakh akademika F. I. Shcherbatskogo. In: Sovetskoe vostokovedenie, 3 (Moskva, 1958), 136-143.

(3) K stoletiiu so dnia rozhdeniia akademika F. I. Shcherbatskogo (1866-1942 gg.) In: MIFTSA^[*], 3 (1968), 3-7.

Includes select bibliography.

(4) 海恵宏樹 [Kōju KAIE]: Th. Stcherbatsky の著作の概要 [Th. Stcherbatsky no chosaku no gaiyō] [Introduction to the works of Th. Stcherbatsky]. [Tokyo]: Ajia Afurika Bunken Chōsa Iinkai, 1964. 33 p. (AABCH^[*], 4)

Introduction to works of Th. Stcherbatsky, especially on Buddhist logic and epistemology.

(5) A. N. Zelinskiĭ: Akademik Fedor Ippolitovich Shcherbatskoĭ i nekotorye vorosy kul'turnoi istorii Kushan (Academician Th. I. Stcherbatskoy and some problem of the cultural history of the Kushāns). In: SNV^[*], V: Indii; strana i narod. Moskva: Izd-vo Nauka, 1967. p. 236-257, portr.

<[Online](#)>

(6) Indiiskaiia kul'tura i buddizm = Indian culture and Buddhism: sbornik stateĭ pamiati akademika F. I. Shcherbatskogo. Red. N. I. Konrad, G. M. Bongard-Levin^[*]. Moskva: Izd-vo Nauka, 1972. 279 p.

Proceedings of the Stcherbatsky Anniversary Conference.

N. I. Konrad, V. I. Kal'ianov, G. M. Bongard-Levin, A. D. Litman and A. I. Syrkin contributed on Stcherbatsky's works and life, 5-50.

(7) V. I. Kal'ianov^[*]: フィヨードル・イッポリトウィッチ シチエルバトスコイ伝 [Biography of Fedor Ippolitovich Stcherbatskoĭ]. 村山七郎訳 [Tr. by Shichiro Murayama]. In: シチエルバトスコイ 大乘佛教概論 佛教の涅槃の概念 [Stcherbatskoĭ: Daijō bukkyō gairon; bukkyō no nehan no gainen] [Stcherbatskoy's "The conception of Buddhist nirvāNa"]. 金岡秀友訳 [Tr. by Shuyu KANAOKA]. Tokyo: Risōsha, 1957. p. 157-171.

First published under the title "Akademik Fedor Ippolitovich Shcherbatskoĭ" in the "Izvestiia AN SSSR", Moskva, 1946, 244-252.

(8) Obituary in JRAS^[*], 1943, 118-119. <[Online](#)>

(9) D. Seyfort Ruegg^[*]: Dedication to Th. Stcherbatsky. In: JIP^[*], 1, 3 (1971), 213-216. <[Online](#)>

(10) Vladimir Kirillovich Shokhin: F. I. Shcherbatskoĭ i ego komparativistskaiia filosofiia. Moskva, 1998. 249 p. ISBN 5-201-01983-8. <[Online](#)>

(11) Papers of Th. Stcherbatsky. Tr. into English by Harish C. Gupta. Ed. with an introduction by Debiprasad Chattopadhyaya. Calcutta: Indian Studies, Past and Present, 1969. xxiv, 136 p., portr. (SoIS^[*], 2)

Appendices: A. Select bibliography. - B. Archive material. <[Online](#)>

Further papers of Stcherbatsky. Tr. by Harish Chandra Gupta. Calcutta: Indian Studies, Past and Present, 1971. 80 p. (SoIS^[*], 6)

(12) I. V. Vasik'kov: Otchety F. I. Shcherbatskogo o rabote ego uchenikov v Buriatii i Mongolii v 1928 godu (Reports by F. I. Stcherbatsky on the work of his pupils in Transbaikalia and

Mongolia). In: Orient, al'manakh, 2-3 (Sankt-Peterburg, 1998), 106-112. <[Online](#)>

Cf. A. I. Vostrikov^[*] and M. I. Tubiānskiĭ^[*].

(13) M. N. Kozhevnikova: K istorii sozdaniia Instituta buddiĭskoĭ kul'tury (INBUK) AN SSSR (1927-1930 gg.): Znachenie nauchnykh ekspeditĭiĭ shkoly akademika Shcherbatskogo. In: Mezhdunarodnaia nauchno-prakticheskaia konferentsiia: Rerikhovskoe nasledie, 3: Vostok. Sankt-peterburg: Rerikhovskii tŕentr Sankt-Peterburgskogo gosudarstvennogo Universiteta, 2007. p. 314-329. ISBN 978-5-8108-0307-2. <[Online](#)>

(14) И. I. Elikhina: Buddiĭskaia skul'ptura, prinaddezhavshaiia akademiku F. I. Shcherbatskomu (The Buddhist sculptures which belonged to academician F. I. Shcherbatsky). In: TSP^[*], 1 (2014), 20-25. <[Online](#)>

(15) T. V. Ermakova: Vserossiĭskaia konferentsiia "Buddologiiia v XX veke. K. 150-letiiia akademika Fedora Ippolitovicha Shcherbatskogo (19.09.1866-17.03.1942)" (Sankt-Peterburg, 25-26 apreliia 2016 g.) (All-Russian Conference "Buddhology in the 20th Century. 150th Anniversary of the Academician Fiodor Ippolitovich Scherbatskoy (19.09.1866-18.03.1942)" (St. Petersburg, April 25-26, 2016)). In: PPV^[*], 13, 3 (2016), 151-155. <[Online](#)>

(16) Urginskiĭ dnevnik F. I. Shcherbatskogo (1905) (Urga diary of F. I. Shcherbatsky (1905)). Predislovie i kommentarii A. I. Andreeva (Preface and commentaries by Aleksandr I. Andreyev). In: WMO^[*], 2017, 1, 48-67. <[Online](#)>

(17) Bibliografiia Indii (K4.018^[*], 1976), nos. 1020-1033; Bruce Cameron Hall in ER^[*], 14, 46-47; G. R. Welbon: L1.1.036^[*]; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 233-244; Bongard-Levin & Vigin: L1.2.18.012^[*], 126-143 (The scholarly activity of Fyodor Shcherbatskoy; an epoch in world Buddhology); T. V. Ermakova: L1.2.18.014^[*]; S. F. Ol'denburg: L1.2.18.022^[*], 334-347; A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 93ff.; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], II, 671a-672b; L11.2.12.008^[*], II, 690-692; L11.2.12.009^[*], 416-424; V. I. Kal'ianov^[*]: Aziatskii muzei^[*], 239f.; M1.3.003(6)^[*].

For letters from Sten Konow see M. D. Bukharin: M1.17.001(6)^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.20.014.

**Staël-Holstein, A[lexander Wilhelm Baron] von
(Estonia 20.XII.1876.[1.I.1877]-16.III.1937 Peking)**

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[Toowoom](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Sanskrit studies at Peking University](#)> <[\[120th Anniversary Special\] Baron Alexander von Staël-Holstein : a dedicated Sanskrit scholar](#)> <[Correspondence of Alexander von Staël-Holstein](#)>

(1) Obituary by Johannes Schubert^[*] in ArtAs^[*], 7 (1937), 227-229 <[Online](#)>; Ernst Schierlitz in MS^[*], 3 (1938), 286-291, Chinese tr. in L6.1.024^[*], 115-124.

(2) Serge Elisséeff: Staël-Holstein's contribution to Asiatic studies. In: HJAS^[*], 3 (1938), 1-8, portr. <[Online](#)>

Japanese necrology is based on this paper: see BK(T)^[*], I, 3 (for 1937), 159-161.

Cf. Bibl.Bouddh^[*], IX-XX (1949), no. 1522.

(3) Friedrich Weller^[*]: Das Sino-Indian Institute der Harvard University in Peking. In: AM^[*], 9 (1933), 658-663. <[Online](#)>

(4) 王啓龍 [Wang Ch'i-lung]: 鋼和泰學術年譜簡編 [Chronological sketch of Alexander von Staël-Holstein's academic life]. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 2008. 2, 322 p., portr. ISBN 978-7-101-05792-8. <[Brief information](#)>

(5) 王啓龍 鄧小咏 [Wang Ch'i-lung & Têng Hsiao-yung]: 鋼和泰學術評伝 [Academic life of Alexander von Staël-Holstein]. Peking: Peking University Press, 2009. 2, 342 p., illus. ISBN 978-7-301-15661-2. <[Brief information](#)>

English version:

Wang Qilong and Deng Xiaoyong: The academic knight between East and West; a biography of Alexander von Staël-Holstein. Singapore: Cengage Learning Asia, 2014. vi, 277 p. ISBN 978-

981-4510-45-5. <[Information](#)>

(6) 王啓龍 鄧小咏 (Wang Qilong & Deng Xiaoyong): 鋼和泰对中国藏学的貢獻 (Alexander von Stael-Holstein's contribution to China Tibetology). In: CT^[*], 2009, 3, 222-227. <[Online](#)>

(7) Wang Qilong: A brief review of Alexander von Stael-Holstein; a great scholar in Asiatic studies. In: CT(Eng)^[*], 2008, 1, 80-93.

Wang Qilong: Alexander von Staël-Holstein and his Sino-Indian Institute. In: CT(Eng)^[*], 2014, 1, 12-48.

(8) 王啓龍 (Wang Qilong): 鋼和泰对中国語言学的貢獻 (On Alexander von Stael-Holstein's contribution to linguistics in China). In: 西藏大學學報 (Journal of Tibet University), 24, 1 (2009), 142-149. <[Online](#)>

(9) 王啓龍 (Wang Qilong): 陳寅恪与鋼和泰學術交誼注記 (Friendship between Chen Yinque and Alexander von Stael-Holstein). In: 西藏民族學院學報 哲学社会科学版 (Journal of Tibet University for Nationalities; Philosophy and Social Sciences), 35, 1 (2014), 1-9.

Cf. Chen, Yinque (陳寅恪 1890-1969)^[*]

(10) A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 126ff.; L11.2.12.009^[*], 426-428; M1.5.002(6)^[*].

Baron von Staël-Holstein's Tibetan material collection:

Two lamaistic pantheons, 2 vols. Ed. with introduction and indexes by Walter Eugene Clark. Cambridge [Mass.]: Harvard University Press, 1937. (HYIMS^[*], IV)

Vol. 1 <[Online](#)>

Mongolian Kanjur brought back from China by Staël-Holstein is also preserved at Harvard-Yenching Institute. Cf. E1.2.1.3.^[*] (p. 131)

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.20.015.

Mironov, N[ikolaï] D[mitrievich]

(Миронов, Николай Дмитриевич 19[25].IX.1880-23.X.1936 Tunis)

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) E. V. Tanonova: Vostokoved N. D. Mironov; obychnaiā sud'ba neobychnogo cheloveka (Orientalist Nikolai D. Mironov; the ordinary life of an extraordinary person). In: PPV^[*], 2015, 2, 129-156. <[Online](#)>

Bibliography of works of N. D. Mironov, 152-153.

(2) Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*], 104, 237-239; L11.2.12.009^[*], 425-426; V. I. Kal'iginov^[*]: Aziatskii muzei^[*], 242.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.20.016.

Rosenberg, Otto Ottonovich (Rozenberg, Otton Ottonovich)

(Розенберг, Оттон Оттонович (Юлиус Карл Оттон) 7.VII.1888-26.XI.1919)

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Memorial Conference](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

<[The Tenth Seminar in Memory of O. O. Rosenberg](#); [Report by Ermakova, Ostrovskaiā](#)>

(1) Th. Stcherbatsky^[*]: Prof. Dr. O. Rosenberg; eine biographische Skizze. In: Otto Rosenberg: Die Weltanschauung des modernen Buddhismus in fernen Osten. Aus dem Russischen übersetzt von Ph. Schaeffer. Heidelberg: In Kommission bei O. Harrassowitz, Leipzig, 1924. p. 44-47. (Materialien zur Kunde des Buddhismus, 6)

(2) Obituary: Unrai Ogiwara (荻原雲来)^[*], Junjirō Takakusu (高楠順次郎)^[*], Hakuju Ui (宇井伯寿)^[*], Chōtatsu Ikeda (池田澄達)^[*], and Masaharu Anesaki (姉崎正治)^[*] in SK^[*], 3, 12 (1920), 108-113.

<[Online](#)>

Japanese translation of a letter from his wife Elfrida Rosenberg-Wegener to U. Ogiwara dated 29th February 1920, p. 112-113. According to this letter, he died of scarlet fever on the 26th of November 1919 at Reval (Tallin) on the way to Japan via Finland and U.S.A.

(3) Yu. Mikhailova: Russian Buddhistologist Otton Rosenberg (1888-1919). In: Far Eastern Affairs,

1987, 4, 76-86.

English translation of an original Russian version published in Problemy Dal'nego Vostoka, 63 (1987), 3, 87-95.

(4) Otto Ottonovich Rosenberg and his contribution to Buddhism in Russia. Ed. by Karénina Kollmar-Paulenz and John S. Barlow. Wien: ATBS^[*], 1998. XIII, 81 p. (WSTB^[*], 41)

Bio-bibliographical essays.

Tatyana V. Yermakova: Otto O. Rozenberg in the context of the development of Russian Buddhism, 1-12.

John S. Barlow: Otto O. Rosenberg (1888-1919); brilliant young Russian Buddhist, 49-63.

Karénina Kollmar-Paulenz: An annotated bibliographical account of Rosenberg's writings, 65-78.

Review: H. Eimer^[*] in OLZ^[*], 94 (1999), 364-366; Ludo Rocher^[*] in JAOS^[*], 122 (2002), 186. <[Online](#)>

(5) John S. Barlow: The mysterious case of the brilliant young Russian Orientalist, 3 pts. In: IAOLB^[*], 41/42-43/44 (1995/1996-1998/2000-2001), 24-36; 65-89; 48-78.

Dzhon Barlou: Otto Ottonovich Rozenberg (1888-1919); blestiaščihii molodoi russkii buddolog. In: PV^[*], 10 (2002), 464-478.

(6) 小林潔 [Kiyoshi KOBAYASHI]: ローゼンベルク研究に向けて [Rosenberg kenkyū ni mukete] [Focusing on a survey on Rosenberg]. In: ロシア文化の森へ 比較文化の総合研究 [Roshia bunka no mori e; hikaku bunka no sōgō kenkyū]. Tokyo: Nada Shuppan Sentā, 2001. p. 433-445.

(7) O. O. Rosenberg: Trudy po buddizmu. Moskva, 1991. 295 p. (Biblioteka otechestvennogo vostokovedeniia)

A. N. Ignatovich: O. O. Rosenberg i ego trudy po buddizmu, 6-17. <[Online](#)>

(8) 西村実則 (Minori NISHIMURA): 荻原・渡辺とローゼンベルグ [Ogiwara, Watanabe to Rosenberg] (Ogihara, Watanabe and O. Rosenberg), 2 pts. In: BR^[*], 48 (2004), 180-188; 東洋の歴史と文化 佐藤成順博士古稀記念論文集 [Tōyō no rekishi to bunka; Satō Seijun Hakushi koki kinen rombunshū]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2004. p. 247-260; reprinted in the author's L1.2.14.018^[*], chapter 11.

(9) E. P. Ostrovskaiā: O. O. Rozenberg i ego put' k "Abkhidkharmakoshe"; k 90-letiiu so dnia smerti (O. O. Rosenberg and his way to "Abhidharmakośa"; to the 90th anniversary of his death). In: PPV^[*], 2009, 2, 204-215. <[Online](#)> <[English summary](#)>

(10) Piatye vostokovednye chteniia pamiati O. O. Rozenberga: trudy uchastnikov nauchnoi konferentsii (The 5th Conference in Memory of Dr. O. O. Rosenberg: proceedings of the Conference). Sostaviteli: T. V. Ermakova, E. P. Ostrovskaiā. Nauchnyi redaktor i avtor predisloviia: M. I. Vorob'eva-Desiatovskaiā. Sankt-Peterburg: Izd-vo A. Goloda, 2012. 320 p., portr. <[Online](#)>

Proceedings of the memorial conference held in St. Petersburg in 2010.

Cf. E. P. Ostrovskaiā: Piatye vostokovednye chteniia pamiati O. O. Rozenberga (The 5th Oriental readings in memory of O. O. Rosenberg). In: PPV^[*], 2012, 1, 271-273. <[Online](#)>

(11) Miart Liāznemets: Buddolog Otton Ottonovich Rozenberg i Estoniia. In: Tuna, (Tartu, 2006), 92-103. <[Online](#)>

(12) Kiyoshi Kobayashi: Der russische Japanologe Otto Rosenberg in japanischer Sicht. In: Japanese Slavic and East European Studies, 24 (2003), 87-101. <[Online](#)>

小林潔 [Kiyoshi KOBAYASHI]: オットー・ローゼンベルクと同時代人たち その伝記を補う幾つかのトピック [Otto Rosenberg to dōjidaijintachi; sono denki o oginau ikutsuka no topikku] [Otto Rosenberg and contemporaries; some topics to supplement his biography]. In: 遥かなり、わが故郷 異郷に生きる [Haruka nari, waga kokyō; ikyō ni ikiru], 3. Yokohama: Seibunsha, 2005. p. 199-210. ISBN 4-915730-48-4.

Kiyoshi KOBAYASHI: Der russische Japonologe Otto Rosenberg in japanischer Sicht (ロシア人日本学者ローゼンベルク). In: Japanese Slavic and East European Studies, 24 (2004), 87-102. [In German] <[Online](#)>

(13) 木村誠司 (Seiji KIMURA): ローゼンベルグ遺文 [Rosenberg ibun] (The literary remains of O. O.

Rosenberg). In: KDBG^[*], 44 (2013), 418-392. <[Online](#)>

(14) Rozenbergovskiĭ sbornik: vostokovedenye issledovaniĭ i materialy (Collected papers in memory of O. O. Rosenberg: Orientalist studies and materials). Sankt Peterburg: Izd-vo A. Goloda, 2014. 524 p. ISBN 978-5-94974-066-8. <[Online](#)>

(15) K. G. Marandzhiĭ: Lichnaĭ biblioteka buddologa O. O. Rozenberga (The library of Buddhologist O. O. Rozenberg). In: PPV^[*], 2015, 2, 116-128. <[Online](#)>

(16) Märt Läänemets: Buddolog Otton Ottonovich Rozenberg in Estoniiĭ. In: Tuna: Spetsvypusk po istorii Estonii s 17 po 20 vek. Tartu: Naŭional'nyi arkhiv, 2006. p. 92-103. <[Online](#)>

(17) T. V. Ermakova, E. P. Ostrovskaiĭ: Vos'mye Vserossiĭskie vostokovednye chteniĭa pamiĭti O. O. Rozenberga. Sankt-Peterburg, 24-25 noiĭabriĭ 2014 g. (The 8th All-Russian Oriental Conference in Memory of O. O. Rozenburg (St. Petersburg, November 24-25, 2014)). In: PPV^[*], 2015, 1, 184-188. <[Online](#)>

The 10th All-Russian Oriental Conference in Memory of O. O. Rozenburg (St. Petersburg, November 28-29, 2016). In: PPV^[*], 14, 2 (2017), 119-124. <[Online](#)>

(18) Karine G. Marandjian: 仏教学者 O. O. ローゼンベルグの個人蔵書 [Bukkyō gakusha O. O. Rōzenberugu no kojīn zōsho] (The library of Buddhologist O. O. Rosenberg). In: TGJK^[*], 57, 2 (2018), 153-170.

(19) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 370-371; S. F. Ol'denburg: L1.2.18.022^[*], 413-415; A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 97ff.; L11.2.12.009^[*], 428-430.

M1.20.017.

Varannikov, A[lekseĭ] P[etrovich]

(**БАРАННИКОВ, АЛЕКСЕЙ ПЕТРОВИЧ 9.[21.III.1890-4.IX.1952]**)

<[IOM RAS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Pamiĭti akademika A. P. Varannikova: nekrolog. In: KSIV^[*], VII (1952), 56-58.

(2) V. M. Beskrovnyiĭ i V. I. Kal'ĭanov^[*]: Pamiĭti akademika Alekseĭa Petrovicha Varannikova. In: IAN^[*], Otdelenieliteratury i ĭazyka, XII, 1 (1953), 76-83.

(3) Bibliografiiĭ Indii (K4.018^[*], 1976), nos. 751-763; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 286-287; Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*], 150f.; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], I, 124b-125b L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 102-103.

M1.20.018.

Tubiĭnskiĭ, Mikhail Izrailevich

(**ТУБЯНСКИЙ, Михаил Израилевич 6.[18.]X.1893-24.XI.1937)**

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[Memorial Conference](#)>

(1) Bio-bibliographical note, in L11.2.12.011: Liĭdi i sud'by^[*], 378-379. <With portr.> <[Online](#)>

(2) M. N. Kozhevnikova: Uchenyiĭ sekretar' Komiteta nauk MNR M. I. Tubiĭnskiĭ.

Pis'ma M. I. Tubiĭnskogo F. I. Shcherbatskomu iz Mongolii. Podgotovka i publikatsiiĭa M. N. Kozhevnikovoĭ. <Two letters to Stcherbatsky dated 29.IX.1928 and 24.X.1931>

In: SNV^[*], 34 (2013), 343-359 <[Online](#)>, 360-372 <[Online](#)>.

(3) E. P. Ostrovskaiĭ: M. I. Tubiĭnskiĭ (1893-1937) kak predstavitel' otechestvennoiĭ nauchnoiĭ shkoly (M. I. Tubyansky as a representative of the Russian scholarship). In: M1.20.016(10)^[*], 45-60. <[Online](#)>

(4) A. V. Zorin: M. I. Tubiĭnskiĭ i Tibetskiĭ fond Aziatskogo muzeĭa - Instituta vostokovedeniĭa AN SSSR (M. I. Tubyansky and the Tibetan collection kept at the Asiatic Museum – Institute of Oriental Studies of the USSR Academy of Sciences). In: M1.20.016 (14)^[*], 450-456. <[Online](#)>

(5) Arkhivnye materialy k biografii i deiatel'nosti M. I. Tubiĭnskogo. Predislovie, primechaniĭa, podgotovka k publikatsiiĭi M. N. Kozhevnikovoĭ. (Archives of M. I. Tubyansky. Preface, notes and preparing to publication by M. N. Kozhevnikova). In: M1.20.016 (14)^[*], 457-490. <[Online](#)>

(6) Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*], 150, 154; T. V. Ermakova: L1.2.18.014^[*], 333-337;

A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 109ff.; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], II, 507a L11.2.12.008^[*], II, 503-504; M. I. Vorob'eva-Desiatovskaiā^[*] i L. S. Savitskiĭ^[*]: Aziatskiĭ muzeĭ^[*], 162-165.

M1.20.019.

Obermiller, E[vgeniĭ] E[vgen'evich]

(Обермиллер, Евгений Евгеньевич 28.X.[10.XI.]1901-3.VI.1935)

<[IOM RAS](#)> <[IVR RAS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archives](#)>

(1) Th. Stcherbatsky^[*]: Dr. E. E. Obermiller. In: IHQ^[*], XII (1936), 380-382, portr. <[Online](#)>/ JGIS^[*], III (1936), 211-219. <Obermiller's main works are listed>

(2) Louis de La Vallée Poussin^[*]: Bibliographie d'Eugène Obermiller. In: MCB^[*], 5 (1937), 244.

(3) B. V. Semichov^[*]: Evgeniĭ Evgen'evich Obermiller (K 30-letiiā so dniā smerti). In: MIFTSA^[*], 3 (1968)/TBION^[*], 1968, 1, 199-201.

Includes Russian translation of the above Stcherbatsky's obituary.

(4) E. A. Khamaganova: Pis'ma iz Atsagata (iz perepiski E. E. Obermillera s akademikom F. I. Shcherbatskim) (Letters from Atsagat (Letters from E. E. Obermiller to Acad. F. I. Stcherbatsky)). In: Orient, al'manakh, 2-3 (Sankt-Peterburg, 1998), 113-155. <[Online](#)>

Selected letters of Obermiller to Stcherbatsky^[*] from Transbaikalia.

(5) E. A. Khamaganova: Bibliografiia osnovnykh trudov E. E. Obermillera, 156-157. [23 items]

(6) Bibliografiia Indii (K4.018^[*], 1976), no. 940; Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*], 153-154; A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 101ff.; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], II, 163-164, L11.2.12.008^[*], II, 51; M. I. Vorob'eva-Desiatovskaiā^[*] i L. S. Savitskiĭ^[*]: Aziatskiĭ muzeĭ^[*], 160-162.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Obermiller not cited in this document:

a. Puti izucheniiā tibetskoĭ meditsĭnskoĭ literatury. In: BV^[*], 8-9 (Moskva, 1935), 48-60. <[Online](#)>

M1.20.020.

Kal'iānov, V[ladimir] I[vanovich]

(Кальянов, Владимир Иванович 21.VII.[3.VIII.]1908-17.III.2001)

<[IOM RAS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], I, 514a-515b, L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 587; V. I. Kal'iānov: Aziatskiĭ muzeĭ^[*].

M1.20.021.

Litvinskiĭ, B[oris] A[natol'evich]

(Литвинский, Борис Анатольевич 17.IV.1923-20.VIII.2010)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[optj.com](#)>

(1) Bio-bibliographical note, in VOSTOK^[*], 1993, 3, 205-207.

S. D. Miliband: Osnovnye nauchnye trudy B. A. Litvinskogo, 206-207.

(2) Bibliography up to 2000 and some essays on Litvinskiĭ, in Drevnie tšivilizatšii Evrazii: istoriia i kul'tura. Materialy Mezhdunarodnoĭ nauchnoĭ konferentsii, posviāshennoĭ 75-letiiā deĭstvitel'nogo chlena Akademii nauk Tadzhikistana, akademika RAEN, doktora istoricheskikh nauk, professora B. A. Litvinskogo (Moskva, 14-16 oktiābria 1998 g.). Moskva: "Vostochnaiā Literatura" RAN, 2001. 464 p., portr. ISBN 5-02-018211-7.

(3) Bibliography up to 2004, in Tšentral'naiā Aziiā: istochniki, istoriia, kul'tura. Moskva: Vostochnaiā Literatura, 2005. p. 33-69, portr.

(4) Obituary in VOSOK, 2011, 1, 207-208.

(5) M. B. Meĭtarchiiān: K 85-letiiā B. A. Litvinskogo. In: VOSTOK^[*], 2008, 6, 208-211.

M1.20.022.

Volkova, O[ktiābrina] F[edorovna]

(Волкова, Октябрина Фёдоровна 23.I.1926-22.X.1988)

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) T. Iā. Elizarenkova^[*]: Pamiāti Oktiābriny Fedorovny Volkovoĭ. In: NAA^[*], 1989, 2, 214-215.

(2) Smaranam: pamiąti Oktiąbriny Fedorovny Volkovoĭ; sb. st. Sostavitel' V. G. Lysenko. Moskva: Vostochnaią literature, 2006. 334 p. (with portr.) ISBN 5-02-028543-4. <[Online](#)> Biography, 4-14. - Bibliography, 15-16.

Bio-bibliographical survey by V. G. Lysenko.

(3) Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*]; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], I, 248, L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 265.

M1.20.023.

Vorob'ev-Desiątovskiĭ, V[ladimir] S[viątoslavovich]

(Воробьев-Десятовский, Владимир Святославович 3.X.1927-2.VII.1956)

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) V. S. Vorob'ev-Desiątovskiĭ 3.X.1927-2.VII.1956. - Bibliografią trudov V. S. Vorob'eva-Desiątovskogo. - G. M. Bongard-Levin^[*] [i] Ė. N. Tĕmkin^[*]: Raboty V. S. Vorob'eva-Desiątovskogo i issledovanie buddiĭskikh tekstov iz kollektiĭ N. F. Petrovskogo.

In: Problemy istorii iązykov i kul'tury narodov Indii; sbornik stateĭ. Pamiąti V. S. Vorob'eva-Desiątovskogo. Moskva: Izd-vo Nauka, 1974. p. 1-19. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

Bio-bibliographical survey on V. S. Vorob'ev-Desiątovskiĭ. Survey on the works by Vorob'ev-Desiątovskiĭ and the study of Buddhist texts from the N. F. Petrovskii collection.

Update bibliography: <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: G. A. Zograf in EV^[*], XIII (1960), 128-130, portr.

(3) E. P. Ostrovskaią: Vladimir Sviątoslavovich Vorob'ev-Desiątovskiĭ. In: PPV^[*], 2011, 1, 260-262. <[Online](#)>

(4) T. V. Ermakova: Dokumenty po deiątel'nosti V. S. Vorob'ev-Desiątovskogo (Documents on the scholarly work of V. S. Vorobyev-Desiatovskii from the Archives of Orientalists IOM, RAS). In: PPV^[*], 2016, 2, 112-121. <[Online](#)>

(5) Bibliografią Indii (K4.018^[*], 1976), nos. 808-810; Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*], 160-161; A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 135ff.; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], I, 252b-253a, L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 270-271; M. I. Vorob'eva-Desiątovskaią i L. S. Savitĭskii: Aziatskiĭ muzeĭ^[*], 174-175; V. I. Kal'ianov: Aziatskiĭ muzeĭ^[*], 253.

M1.20.024.

Ėrman, V[ladimir] G[ansovich] (ЭРМАН, ВЛАДИМИР ГАНСОВИЧ 11.III.1928-11.II.2017)

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Information](#)>

(1) Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*]; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], II, 678, L11.2.12.008^[*], II, 700-701.

M1.20.025.

Tĕmkin, Ė[duard] N[aumovich] (Тѐмкин, Е. Н.)

(ТЕМКИН, ЭДУАРД НАУМОВИЧ 13.V.1928-13.XII.2019)

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary: T. V. Ermakova in PPV^[*], 17, 1 (2020), 150. <[Online](#)>; S. Shomakhmadov in MO^[*], 26, 1 (2020), 97-98.

(2) Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*]; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], II, 478 and VOSTOK^[*], 1999, 3, 210b.

M1.20.026.

Toporov, V[ladimir] N[ikolaevich]

(Топоров, Владимир Николаевич 5.VII.1928-5.XII.2005)

<[Portr.](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[TITUS](#)>

(1) Vladimir Nikolaevich Toporov, 1928-2005. Moskva: Nauka, 2006. 189 p., portr. ISBN 5-02-033192-9. <Bibliography of Toporov. Detailed subject index is useful>

(2) V. N. Toporov: Indiĭskie i iranske iązyki, 2 vols. Moskva: Iązyki slaviąnskikh kul'tur, 2009-2010. (Opera etymologica. Zvuk i smysl)

(3) L1.1.093^[*], 1507-1508 (Nikolaj N. Kazanskij) <[Google Books](#)>; Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*]; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], II, 497a-498a and VOSTOK^[*], 1999, 3, 210b, L11.2.12.008^[*], II, 489-491.

M1.20.027.

Grintŕer, P[avel] A[leksandrovich]

(Гринѣер, Павел Александрович 28.XII.1928-26.II.2009)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr. and bibliography](#)>

(1) S. D. Miliband: Spisok osnovnykh nauchnykh trudov doktora filologicheskikh nauk P. A. Grintŕer. In: NAA^[*], 1989, 3, 214-215.

(2) J. W. de Jong: M1.16.014a^[*], II. In: HBK^[*], 11 (1985), 1-21. <Japanese translation, 57-94>

J. W. de Jong: M1.16.014a^[*]: Recent Russian publications on the Indian epic. In: ALB^[*], XXXIX (1975), 1-42.

Japanese translation, 95-146.

(3) P. A. Grintŕer: Izbrannye proizvedeniia, t. 1: Drevneindiiskaiia literature. Moskva: Rossiiskii gosudarstvennyi gumanitarnyi universitet, 2008. 548 p., portr. ISBN 978-5-7281-1000-2.

Selected articles on the old Indian literature.

P. A. Grintŕer: Izbrannye proizvedeniia, t. 2: Sravnitel'noe literaturovedenie i sanskritskaiia poetika. Moskva: Izdatel'skii tŕentr, Rossiiskogo gosudarstvennogo gumanitarnogo universiteta, 2013. 578 p. ISBN 978-5-7281-1467-3.

List of publications, 555-578.

Selected works of P. A. Grintŕer consists mainly of papers on comparative literature and classical Indian poetics.

(4) Bio-bibliographical survey and bibliography, in Donum Paulum; studia poetica et orientalia: K 80-letiiu P. A. Grintŕera. Moskva: Nauka, 2008. p. 3-14, 506-515, portr. ISBN 978-5-02-036882-8. <[Contents](#)>

(5) P. A. Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*]; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], I, 336b-337a, L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 369-370.

M1.20.028.

Ivanov, V[iacheslav] V[sevolodovich]

(Иванов, Вячеслав Всеволодович 21.VIII.1929-7.X.2017)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[TITUS](#)>

(1) Obituary: Thomas V. Gamkrelidze in Kratylos^[*], 63 (2018), 203-207: Dr. Vyacheslav V. Ivanov; an eminent linguist and semiotician of our time (*21.08.1929-†07.10.2017)

(2) Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*]; S. F. Ol'denburg: L1.2.18.022^[*], 214-216; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], I, 474b-475b, L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 543-544.

M1.20.029.

Elizarenkova, T[at'iiana] I[akovlevna]

(Елизаренкова, Татьяна Яковлевна 17.IX.1929-5.IX.2007)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Roerich](#)> <[sinsam](#)> <[Grani serdtŕa](#)>

(1) S. D. Miliband: Spisok osnovnykh nauchnykh trudov T. I[akovlevna] Elizarenkovoï. In: NAA^[*], 1989, 5, 212-214.

(2) Indologica: T. Ya. Elizarenkova memorial volume, book 1. Comp. and ed. by L. Kulikov, M. Rusanov. Moscow: Russian State University of the Humanities, 2008. 528 p. (OC^[*], 20) ISBN 978-5-7281-1028-6.

Viaĥ. Vs. Ivanov: Put' T. I[akovlevna] Elizarenkovoï v indologii (T. Ya. Elizarenkova's Way in Indology), 9-20.

Spisok nauchnykh trudov Tat'iiany I[akovlevny] Elizarenkovoï (T. Ya. Elizarenkova: List of scholarly works, 21-38.

Review article: Albrecht Wezler: 'Wiedervereinigung' der russischen und westlichen Indologie? In: AS^[*], LXVI (2012), 403-451. <[Online](#)>

Book 2: Comp. and ed. by L. Kulikov, M. Rusanov. Moscow: Russian State University of the Humanities, 2012. 562 p. (OC^[*], 40) ISBN 978-5-7281-1260-0.

T. I. Elizarenkova: O nazvaniikh reki v Rigvede, 539-550. <Unpublished work>

L. I. Kulikova: Sem' pisem F. B. I. A. Kēpera T. I. A. Elizarenkovoĭ = Seven letters from F. B. J. Kuiper to T. Ya. Elizarenkova, 551-562.

(3) Obituary: Yaroslav Vassilkov in NIASS^[*], 9 (2009)

(4) Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*]; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], I, 420b-421b, L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 468-469.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.20.030.

Andronov, M[ikhail] S[ergeevich]

(Андронов, Михаил Сергеевич 24.II.1931-2009)

<[RGGU](#)>

(1) S. D. Miliband: Osnovnye nauchnye trudy doktora filologicheskikh nauk M. S. Andronova. In: VOSTOK^[*], 1991, 3, 207-208. <Bibliography>

(2) Bhadriraju Krishnamurti: Comparative Dravidian studies. - Murray B. Emeneau^[*]: The non-literary Dravidian languages. - Kamil V. Zvebil^[*]: Tamil. In: CTL^[*], 5: Linguistics in South Asia. Ed. by Thomas A. Sebeok. The Hague: Mouton, 1969. p. 309-333, 334-342, 343-371.

(3) S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], 1, 76, L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 54-56.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Andronov not cited in this document:

a. Materials for a bibliography of Dravidian linguistics. Kuala Lumpur: Department of Indian Studies, University of Malaya, 1966. 44 p.

First published in "TC" <[Online](#)>

"Additional materials for a bibliography of Dravidian linguistics" was edited by M. Israel in the "TC", XII (1966), 69-74.

M1.20.031.

Vorob'eva-Desiatovskaiĭ, M[argarita] I[osifovna]

(ВОРОБЬЁВА-ДЕСЯТОВСКАЯ, МАРГАРИТА ИОСИФОВНА 28.I.1933-13.VI.2021)

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[IOM RAS](#)> <[Jubilee](#)>

(1) Osnovnye nauchnye trudy doktora istoricheskikh nauk M. I. Vorob'evoi-Desiatovskoi. In: VOSTOK^[*], 2003, 2, 215-217.

Bibliography as of 17.XII.2005: <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: Shintaro Arakawa (荒川慎太郎) in NAGK^[*], 36 (2021), 129-131.

(3) Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*]; A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 139ff.; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], I, 252 and VOSTOK^[*], 1997, 3, 211, L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 269-270; V. I. Kal'ianov: Aziatskii muzei^[*], 254.

Bibliographical works by Vorob'eva-Desiatovskaiĭ not cited in this document:

a. Rukopisnaiĭ kniga v kul'ture Indii Vvedenie.

Rukopisnaiĭ kniga v kul'ture Tšentral'noi Azii v domusul'manskiĭ period.

In: Rukopisnaiĭ kniga v kul'ture narodov Vostoka (očerki). Moskva, 1988. p. 7-80, 313-357.

<[Online](#)>

M1.20.032.

Vertogradova, V[iktoriiĭ] V[iktorovna]

(Вертоградова, Виктория Викторовна 27.VI.1933-)

<[librarian](#)>

(1) Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*]; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], I, 233a-234a, L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 240.

M1.20.033.

**Bongard-Levin, G[regory] M. (Bongard-Levin, Grigoriĭ Maksimovich
Бонгард-Левин, Григорий Максимович 26.VIII.1933-30.IX.2008)**

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[AIBL](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Obituary: Pierre-Sylvain Filliozat in JA^[*], 296 (2008), 201-202; Askold I. Ivantchik in ACSS^[*], 14 (2009), 227-235; Gherardo Gnoli in EW^[*], 58 (2008), 453-455, portr.; Jean-François Jarrige in CRAI^[*], 2008, 1083 <[Online](#)>.

(2) S. D. Miliband: Osnovnye nauchnye trudy Akademika RAN G. M. Bongard-Levina. In: VOSTOK^[*], 1993, 5, 213-217.

(3) Introduction by A. Vigasin and select bibliography of the Indological publications by Michael Bukharin [&] Alexei Vigasin in IT^[*], XXIII-XXIV (1997-98): Professor Gregory M. Bongard-Levin felicitation volume, 21-42, portr. <[Online](#)>

Original Russian titles are not recorded in this bibliography.

(4) S. L. Tikhvinskiĭ: Iŭbileĭ vostokoveda (k 70-letiiĭ akademika G. M. Bongard-Levina), and bibliography up to 2003, in Scripta Gregoriana: sbornik v chest' semidesiātiletiiĭ akademika G. M. Bongard-Levina. Moskva: Vostochnaiĭ Literatura, 2003. p. 4-8, 509-522, portr. ISBN 5-02-018383-0.

(5) S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], I, 178b-179b and VOSTOK^[*], 1997, 3, 208a, L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 171-173.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Bongard-Levin not cited in this document:

a. Trends in the studies and research on Buddhist arts, 1960-1969: USSR and Eastern European countries. In: EACS^[*], XIV (1975), 43-52.

b. Sanskrit and ancient Indian culture studies in the USSR. In: L1.1.052^[*], II, 144-162.

M1.20.034.

Mäll, Linnart (Estonia 7.VI.1938-14.II.2010)

<[Vikipeedia](#)>

(1) Obituary: O. V. Prokudenkova in PPV^[*], 2010, 2, 318-319 <[Online](#)>; Märt Läänemets, in AOV^[*], 11 (2010), 151-156. <[Online](#)>

(2) Linnart Mäll: Studies in the Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā and other essays. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 2005. 237 p. ISBN 81-208-2747-3. <[Google Books](#)>

First published in Tartu [Estonia], 2003.

Märt Läänemets: Linnart Mäll's contribution to Oriental and Buddhist studies in Estonia, 194-197.

Bibliographical data, 224-227.

(3) Humanistic base texts and the Mahāyāna Sūtras: studia in honorem Linnart Mäll. Editor-in-chief: Tarmo Kulmar. Editor: Märt Läänemets. Tartu: Centre for Oriental Studies, University of Tartu, 2008. 373 p., portr. (Studia Orientalia Tartuensia, series nova, 3) ISBN 978-9985-4-0540-6. <[Online](#)>

Märt Läänemets: Linnart Mäll; creator and translator, 11-20.

(4) Studies in early Mahāyāna literature and art. Editors: Märt Läänemets [&] Teet Toome. Tartu: Centre for Oriental Studies, University of Tartu, 2012. 122 p. (Studia Orientalia Tartuensia, series nova, 3) ISBN 978-9985-4-0692-2. <[Information](#)>

Märt Läänemets: Linnart Mäll's contribution to Mahāyāna studies, 11-31. <[Online](#)>

(5) Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*], 185-186; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], II, 119.

M1.20.035.

Rudoĭ, V[aleriĭ] I[saeovich] (Рудой, Валерий Исаевич 6.II.1940-29. or 31.VIII.2009)

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[IOM RAS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) M. I. Vorob'eva-Desiĭtovskaiĭ, S. KH. Shomakhmadov: Otkrytoe zasedanie Uchenogo soveta, posviāshchennoe pamiāti doktora filosofskikh nauk, professora Valeriiĭ Isaevicha Rudogo (06.02.1940-29.08.2009). In: PPV^[*], 2009, 2, 242-246. <[Online](#)>

(2) Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*], 134, 186; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], II, 339b, L11.2.12.008^[*], II, 279.

M1.20.036.

Sementšov, V[sevodod] S[ergeevich]

(Семенов, Всеволод Сергеевич 2.VII.1941-12.I.1986)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Vsevodod Sergeevich Sementšov i rossijskaja indologii. Sostavitel' V. K. Shokin. Moskva: Vostochnaja Literatura, 2008. 352 p., portr. ISBN 978-5-02-036333-5. <[Contents](#)> <[Online](#)>

(2) S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.008^[*], II, 331, L11.2.12.008^[*], II, 331.

M1.20.037.

Zakhar'in, B[oris] A[lekseevich] (Захарин, Борис Алексеевич 1.IV.1942-)

<[ИСТИНА](#)>

(1) S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], I, 456, L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 522.

M1.20.038.

Vasil'kov, I[roslav] V[ladimirovich]

(Васильков, Ярослав Владимирович 12.XII.1943-)

<[IOM RAS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Bibliography up to 2005 <[Online](#)>

(2) J. W. de Jong: M1.16.014a^[*]: Recent Russian publications on the Indian epic. In: ALB^[*], XXXIX (1975), 1-42. <Japanese translation, 95-146>

(3) Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*]; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], I, 224b-225a, L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 231.

M1.20.039.

Lepekhov, Sergej I[ur'evich] (Лепехов, Сергей Юрьевич 14.V.1950-)

<[Институт монголоведения, буддологии и тибетологии СО РАН \(Улан-Удэ\)](#)>

(1) S. P. Nesterkin, L. E. I[ngutov]: Issledovatel' buddizma professor S. I[ur]. Lepekhov (k 65-letiju so dnia rozhdenija) (Researcher of Buddhism Professor S. Yu. Lepekhov; toward the 65th jubilee). In: VBNTSSORAN^[*], 2015, 2 (18), 280-286. <[Online](#)>

(2) S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 803-804.

M1.20.040.

I[ngutov, Leonid Evgrafovich] (Янгутов, Леонид Евграфович 3.XII.1950-)

<[IMBT](#)>

(1) A. V. Chebunin: Bud' zdrav, Uchitel'; k 65-letiju professora Leonida Evgrafovicha I[ngutova] (Keep well, teacher!; toward the 65th anniversary of Professor Leonid Evgrafovich Yangutov). In: VBNTSSORAN^[*], 2015, 4, 251-258. <[Online](#)>

M1.21. Sri Lanka

M1.21.001.

Rahula, Walpola (9.V.1907-18.IX.1997)

<[dhammadwiki](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) A brief biographical sketch by Udaya Mallawarachchi and selected bibliography, in Buddhist studies in honour of Walpola Rahula. London: Gordon Fraser, 1980. p. vii-xiii, portr.

(2) Gunadasa Liyanage: On the path; biography of the Venerable Aggamahapandita Professor Dr. Walpola Sri Rahula, Chancellor of Kelaniya University, Supreme Master of Buddhist Scriptures. Dehiwala: Buddhist Cultural Centre, 1995. xix, 400 p. ISBN 955-9219-17-0.

(3) Obituary in BSR^[*], 14, 2 (1997), 185-187 <[Online](#)>.

(4) Humour in Pāli literature and other essays by Walpola Rahula. Kotte: Walpola Sri Rahula Foundation Trust, 1997. xxiii, 73 p., portr.

M1.21.002.

Kalupahana, David Jinadasa (1936-16.I.2014)

<[H-Net](#)>

(1) Asanga Tilakaratne: Remembering Professor David Jinadasa Kalupahana (1936-2014).

Wimal Dissanayake: David Kalupahana and the field of early Buddhism.

In: PEW^[*], 64 (2014), 521-522, 523-526, portr. <[Online](#)>

M1.22. Sweden

M1.22.001.

Johansson, Karl Ferdinand (16.IX.1860-9.XII.1926)

<[Svensk biografisk handbok 1925](#)> <[Svenskt biografiskt handlexikon](#)>

(1) Obituary: Jarl Charpentier^[*] in IGJb^[*], XII, Jahrg. 1928 (1928), 324-329.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.22.002.

Charpentier, Jarl [Hellen Robert Toussaint] (17.XII.1884-5.VII.1935)

<[Biografi](#)> <[Svensk biografisk handbok](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: Kasten Ronnow in IHQ^[*], XII (1936), 187-193 <[Online](#)>; E. J. Rapson^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1936, 177-179 <[Online](#)>; BSOS^[*], VIII (1935-37), 282-283 <[Online](#)>; H. S. Nyberg in Le monde oriental, 29 (1935), 191-192.

(2) Brief information on Charpentier's Iranian studies by Bo Utas in EIr^[*], V (1992), 389. <[Online](#)>

(3) R. N. Sardesai: L1.1.009^[*]; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 303.

For a bibliography of Charpentier see L1.095^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.22.003.

Wikander, Stig (27.VIII.1908-20.XII.1983)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Mihaela Timuş: La bibliographie annotée de Stig Wikander (1908-1983). In: SA^[*], I (2000), 209-234. <[Online](#)>

[2] Obituary: F. Josephson in Meddelanden från Svenska Forskningsinstitutet i Istanbul, 9 (1984) [Not seen]

(3) アーリヤの男性結社 スティグ・ヴィカンドル論文集 [Āriya no dansei kessha: Stig Wikander rombunshū] (Der arischen Männerbund: Studien zur indo-iranischen Sprach- und Religionsgeschichte). 前田耕作編 [Ed. by Kōsaku MAEDA]. 桜枝陽一郎 [ほか] 共訳 [Tr. by Yōichirō HIEDA et al.]. Tokyo: Gensōsha, 1997. iv, 263 p. ISBN4-905913-60-8.

Includes an editor's essay on Wikander's works, and a bibliography comp. by translators.

(4) Întodeauna Orientul: corespondența Mircea Eliade-Stig Wikander (1948-1977). With a Romanian translation, introductory study and notes by Mihaela Timuş. Preface by Giovanni Casadio. Postface by Frantz Grenet. Jassy: Polirom Publishers, 2005. 360 p. ISBN 973-681-143-3.

(5) Mihafla Timuş: "Quand l'Allemagne était leur Mecque"; la science des religions chez Stig Wikander (1935-1941). In: The study of religion under the impact of fascism. Ed. by Horst Junginger. Leiden: Brill, 2008. p. 205-228. (SHR^[*], 117) ISBN 978-90-04-16326-3.

<[Google Books](#)>

(6) Bio-bibliographical note by Jacques Duchesne-Guillemin in EIr^[*] (2009) <[Online](#)>

(7) J. W. de Jong: M1.16.014a^[*], II. In: HBK^[*], 11 (1985), 1-21.

Japanese translation, 57-94.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.22.004.

Simonsson, Nils (12.XI.1920-22.V.1994)

<[Kungle. Vitterhetsakademien](#)>

(1) Eivind Kahrs: Nils Simonsson; a bibliography. In: Kalyāṇamitrārāgaṇam; essays in honour of Nils Simonsson. Oslo: Norwegian University Press, 1986. p. ix-xiii.

(2) Obituary: Gunilla Gren-Eklund in AO^[*], 1995, 25-27; Per Kværne^[*] in OrSue^[*], XLIII-XLIV (1994-1995), 5-6 <[Online](#)>.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.22.005.

Lienhard, Siegfried (29.VIII.1924-6.III.2011)

<[AIBL](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Bibliography up to 1995 by Mirja Juntunen, in Sauḥṛdyamaṅgalam: studies in honour of Siegfried Lienhard on his 70th birthday. Stockholm: Association of Oriental Studies, 1995. p. 398-406.

Curriculum vitæ, 395-397>

(2) Kashinath Tamot: A bibliography on Prof. Lienhard's fifty years of Newar studies (1961-2011) <[Online](#)>

(3) Obituary: Marja Juntunen in NIASS^[*], 10 (2012), 47-50, reprinted in IT^[*], 37 (2011), 317-321 <[Online](#)>; Michel Zink in CRAI^[*], 2011, 1, 533 <[Online](#)>.

(4) Siegfried Lienhard: Kleine Schriften. Hrsg. von Oskar von Hinüber^[*]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2007. XXXI, 505 p. (with Farbabbildungen) (VHGS^[*], 44) <[Google Books](#)>
Reviewed by Gyula Wojtilla in IJ^[*], 52 (2009), 81-83.

(5) L1.2.2.2.1.006^[*], 215; L1.2.9.3.007^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Lienhard not cited in this document:

a. Sanskrit studies in Sweden. In: L1.1.052^[*], pt. 2, 135-143.

Works with a bibliographical survey:

b. A history of classical poetry: Sanskrit-Pali-Prakrit. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1984. VIII, 307 p. (HIL^[*], III, 1)

M1.22.006.

Suneson, Carl (1941-2.I.1995)

(1) Obituary and selected bibliography by Mirja Juntunen in BEI^[*], 11-12 (1993-94), 9-12; W. L. Smith in AO^[*], 1995, 28-30; Siegfried Lienhard^[*] in Dagens Nyheter, 15.01.1995, B6 and Svenska Dagbladet 17.01.1995, 18.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.23. Switzerland

M1.23.001.

Hirzel, Bernhard (12.VIII.1807-6.VI.1847)

<[HLS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Annemarie Etter: Bernhard Hirzel; der erste Sanskritist an der Universität Zürich und Übersetzer von Werken der indischen Kunstdichtung. Artikel für die Gedenkschrift "150 Jahre Züriputsch", Uster 1989. p. 122-130. <[Online](#)>

(2) Biographical note by Meyer von Knonau in ADB^[*], 12 (1880), 483-484. <[Online](#)>

(3) Bio-bibliographical survey by Erich Wencker in BBKL^[*], XIX (2001), 702-707.

M1.23.002.

Brunnhof, Hermann (23.III.1841-28.X.1916)

<[HLS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archives](#)>

(1) Obituary: E. Kuhn^[*] in ZDMG^[*], LXXI (1917), 431-437. <[Online](#)> <Bibliography, 432-437>

(2) Hermann Brunnhofer: Oestliches Werden; Kulturaustausch und Handelsverkehr zwischen Orient und Okzident von der Urzeit bis zur Gegenwart: Neuere Essays. 2. vermehrte Aufl. Bern:

Fr. Semminger vorm. J. Heubergers Verl., 1909. X, 444 p.

(3) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. LVII. H. Brunnhofer, 386-392 <[Online](#)>; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 91-92.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.23.003.

Kaegi, Adolf (30.IX.1849-14.II.1923)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Internet Archives](#)>

(1) Obituary: E. Schwyzer in IGJb^[*], X (1926), 428-431 and in Jahrbuch über die Fortschritte der klassischen Altertumswissenschaft, 206B (1925), 61-85. <Includes bibliography>

(2) Biographical note by Gerhard Baader in NDB^[*], 10 (1974), 723. <[Online](#)>

(3) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 340; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 53.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.23.004.

Wackernagel, Jacob (11.XII.1853-22.V.1938)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Internet Archives](#)> <[ETH](#)> <[HLS](#)>

(1) Mathilde Probst: Verzeichnis der Schriften Jacob Wackernagels. In: Antidöron; Festschrift Jacob Wackernagel zur Vollendung des 70. Lebensjahres am 11. Dezember 1923. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1923. p. 354-361, portr.

Supplementary bibliography by A. Debrunner^[*] in IGJb^[*], XXIII (1939), 447-451, portr.

(2) Jacob Wackernagel: Kleine Schriften, 3 Bde. Bd. 1 u. 2 (2., unveränderte Aufl.) hrsg. von Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen; Bd. 3 hrsg. von Bernhard Forssman. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1969-1979. Bd. 1 u. 3 <[Online](#)>

Persönliches über Jacob Wackernagel, Zweiter Nachtrag zum Verzeichnis der Schriften Jacob Wackernagels, Verzeichnis der nicht in die "Kleinen Schriften" aufgenommenen Schriften Jacob Wackernagels: Bd. 3, XVII-XXVI. <[Online](#)>

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 24 (1982), 308-309.

(3) Obituary: E. Wackernagel, Franklin Edgerton^[*], Hanns Oertel^[*] and Albert Debrunner^[*] in NIA^[*], 1 (1938), 537-543, 601-608, portr.; Eduard Schwyzer in FF^[*], 4 (1938), 227-228, reprinted in Thomas A. Sebeok: L1.1.035^[*], II, 52-55. <Wackernagel's birth year is cited as 1852. It should be corrected.>

(4) Louis Renou^[*]: Jacob Wackernagel et les études indiennes. In: JA^[*], CCXXX (1938), 279-286 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in Renou's Choix d'études indiennes, t. 1, Paris, 1997, 301-308.

(5) Sprachwissenschaft und Philologie; Jacob Wackernagel und die Indogermanistik heute: Kolloquium der Indogermanischen Gesellschaft vom 13. bis 15. Oktober 1988 in Basel. Hrsg. von Heiner Eichner u. Helmut Rix. Wiesbaden: Dr. Ludwig Reichert Verl., 1990. XIX, 269 p. ISBN 3-88226-483-7.

Bernfried Schlerath^[*]'s paper entitled "Jacob Wackernagel und die indogermanische Sprachwissenschaft" (1991) was reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, I. Dettelbach: Röhl, 2000. p. 227-239.

(6) Claus Haebler: Jacob Wackernagel, 1853-1938: Sprachwissenschaft und klassische Philologie, ordentliches Mitglied seit 1902, Sekretär 1914-1915. In: Göttinger Gelehrte; die Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen in Bildnissen und Würdigungen 1751-2001. Hrsg. von Karl Arndt, Gerhard Gottschalk und Rudolf Smend. Göttinge: Wallstein, 2001. p. 300. ISBN-13: 978-3-89244-485-5 <[Google Books](#)>

(7) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 393; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 123; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 65.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Wackernagel not cited in this document:

a. Franz Kielhorn^[*]. In: Nachrichten von der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen, Geschäftliche Mitteilungen, 1908, 63-84. <Includes bibliography. Cf. M1.11.042(1)^[*].

Biographical sketch is reprinted in the above Kleine Schriften, 3, 1735-1746>

M1.23.005.

Debrunner, [Johann] Albert (8.II.1884-2.II.1958)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Internet Archives](#)> <[ETH](#)> <[HLS](#)>

(1) Verzeichnis der Schriften Albert Debrunners. Zusammengestellt von G. Redard. In: Sprachgeschichte und Wortbedeutung; Festschrift Albert Debrunner gewidmet. Bern: Francke, c1954. p. 446-473.

(2) Obituary: Wilhelm Wissmann in JbBAW^[*], 1958, 167-171. <[Online](#)>

(3) Bernd Barschel & Maria Schäfer: L1.2.9.010^[*], 123-125; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 111.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.23.006.

Abegg, Emil (11.I.1885-12.II.1962)

<[HLS](#)> <[ETH](#)>

(1) Bibliography, in AS^[*], VIII (1954): Festgabe für Emil Abegg, 4-7, portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: Paul Horsch^[*] and César E. Dubler in AS^[*], XV (1962), 81-85, 85-94. <Supplementary bibliography, 83, footnote> <[Online](#)>

(3) D. Leslie & J. Davidson: K8.010^[*], 1; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 183; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 206-207; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 112.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Abegg not cited in this document:

a. Indiensammlung der Universität Zürich. Zürich: Beer & Cie, 1935. iv, 172 p. (Mitteilungen der Geographisch-Ethnographischen Gesellschaft Zürich, 35) <[Online](#)>

M1.23.007.

Horsch, Paul (9.IX.1925-27.XII.1971)

<[HLS](#)> <[ETH](#)>

(1) Biography and bibliography by Wilhelm Rau^[*]. In: AS^[*], XXVI (1972), 1-9. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: Constantin Regamey^[*] in AS^[*], XXV (1971), V-XII. <[Online](#)>

(3) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 249-250 <Year of the death should be corrected>; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 134.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.23.008.

May, Jacques (19.VI.1927-21.III.2018)

<[HLS](#)> <[prabook](#)>

(1) Biography and bibliography up to 1990, in AS^[*], XLVI, 1 (1992), 9-25, portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: Vincent Eltschinger <[Online](#)>; Frédéric Girard in BEFEO^[*], 105 (2019), 19-24.

(3) Vincent Eltschinger: Jacques May, une vie (1927-2018) = Jacques May (1927-2018); a life. In: Asia, 73, 1 (2019), 1-38 <[Online](#)>

Appendice: Addendum bibliographique (1990 [suite]-2001), 36-37.

(4) In memoriam Jacques May (1927-2018) <[Online](#)>

(5) L11.2.3.3.007^[*]: Chercheurs d'Asie, 252. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.23.009.

Zimmermann, Heinz (7.II.1929-11.III.1986)

<[HLS](#)> <[ETH](#)>

(1) Obituary: Jacques May^[*] in AS^[*], XL, 2 (1986), 85-88. <Includes bibliography> <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.24. U.K.

M1.24.001.

Jones, William (26.IX.1746-27.IV.1794)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Garland Hampton Cannon: Sir William Jones; a bibliography of primary and secondary sources. Amsterdam: John Benjamins, 1979. xiv, 73 p. (Library and information sources in linguistics, 7) <[Google Books](#)>

1. Writings by Jones. - 2. Works about Jones. - Appendix: Letter by Jones to Thomas Maurice. - Index.

(2) S. N. Mukherji: Sir William Jones; a study in eighteenth-century British attitudes to India. 2nd ed. [Hyderabad]: Orient Longman, 1987. 175 p.

(3) Garland Hampton Cannon: The life and mind of Oriental Jones; Sir William Jones, the father of modern linguistics. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1990. xix, 409 p., portr. ISBN 0-521-39149-0. <[Google Books](#)>

(4) Objects of enquiry: the life, contributions, and influences of Sir William Jones (1746-1794). Ed. by Garland Cannon and Kevin R. Brine. New York: New York University Press, 1995. x, 185 p., portr. ISBN 0-8147-1517-6. <[Google Books](#)>

Review: Jürgen Paul in ZDMG^[*], 148 (1998), 234-237. <[Online](#)>

(5) Sir William Jones: life and assessment of his work. In: BDCPGRI^[*], 54-55 (1994-1995): Sir William Jones volume commemorating the bicentenary of his death (1794-1994), 1-77.

Contributors: Garland Cannon, Kenneth A. R. Kennedy, S. N. Mukherjee, Ludo^[*] and Rosane Rocher, and Chandan Roychoudhuri. K. Paddayya: Sir William Jones; a tribute, xv-xxxv.

(6) Sir William Jones, 1746-1794: a commemoration. Ed. by Alexander Murray. With an introduction by Richard Gombrich^[*]. Oxford: Oxford Univ. Press, 1998. 16, 169 p. illus.

<[Google Books](#)>

Review: Rosane Rocher in JAOS^[*], 121, 4 (2001), 669-670. <[Online](#)>

(7) Articles by Franklin Edgerton^[*] and Suniti Kumar Chatterji^[*] about Jones are reprinted in Thomas A. Sebeok: L1.1.035^[*], I, 1-18, 18-36.

(8) S. N. Mukherjee: Sir William Jones (1746-1794) and the foundation of the Asiatic Society; an incomplete scientific revolution in Bengal. In: JASB^[*], L, 2 (2008), 1-20.

(9) The works of Sir William Jones, 6 vols. London, 1799. <[Internet Archive](#)>

13 vols. ed. London, 1807.

Facsimile reprint, with additional materials, of the 1807 ed.: Ed. with an introduction by Garland Cannon. Richmond: Curzon Press, 1993.

(10) John Shore Teignmouth: Memoirs of the life, writings and correspondence of Sir William Jones. With the life of Lord Teignmouth, selections from Sir William Jones's works, and occasional notes by the Rev. Samuel Charles Wilkins. 2 vols. London: Parker, 1835. Vol. 1: <[Google Books](#)>, 2: <[Google Books](#)>

(11) Urs App: William Jones's ancient Theology. Philadelphia: Univ. of Pennsylvania, 2009. viii, 125 p. (SPP^[*], 191) <[Online](#)>

(12) Michael J. Franklin: Orientalist Jones; Sir William Jones, poet, lawyer, and linguist, 1746-1794. Oxford: Oxford University Press, c2011. xii, 396 p. ISBN 978-0-19-953200-1.

<[Google Books](#)> <[Royal Asiatic Society](#)>

(13) Madhu Benoit: Sir William Jones et la représentation de l'Inde. Grenoble: ELLUG, 2011. 278 p. (with illus.) ISBN 978-2-84310-214-1. <Bibliographie, 261-273> <[Contents](#)>

Review: Adele King in Journal of Postcolonial Writing, 48, 5 (2012), 575 <[Online](#)>; Frederick M. Smith in RSR^[*], 39, 2 (2013), 126.

(14) R. M. Chopra: Sir William Jones (1746-1794); as a philologist, a Persian scholar and founder of Asiatic Society. In: II^[*], 66 (2013): Special number of the contribution of European scholars to Persian studies in India, 70-82.

(15) Sanskrit collection:

K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 137 (1807), 166 (London, India Office Library, 1903).

Gillian Evison: The Sanskrit manuscripts of Sir William Jones in the Bodleian Library. In the above (6) Sir William Jones, 1746-1794, 123-141. <[Google Books](#)>

(16) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. II: Ch. Wilkins, W. Jones Gründung der Asiatic Society zu Calcutta, 22-26 <[Online](#)>; 風間喜代三 [Kiyozō KAZAMA]: L1.1.051^[*], 18f.; K. S. Ramaswami Sastri in L1.1.069^[*] <[Google Books](#)>; L1.1.093^[*], 765-766 (Robert H. Robins †, rev. Michael K. C. MacMahon) <[Google Books](#)>; O. P. Kejariwal: L1.2.11.2.004^[*], chap. 2: The founder's decade, 1784-1794, 29-75; C. F. Beckingham: L1.2.21.1.002^[*]; M1.11.004(3)^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.24.002.

Wilkins, Charles (1749 or 1750-13.V.1836)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note by C[ecil] B[endall]^[*] in DNB^[*], 61 (1900), 259-260. <[Online](#)>

(2) Fitzedward Hall: Thirteen inedited letters from Sir William Jones to Mr. (afterwards Sir) Charles Wilkins. In: JAOS^[*], 10 (1880), 110-117. <[Online](#)>

(3) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], 22 <[Online](#)>; Shumbhoo Chander Dey in L1.1.069^[*] <[Google Books](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 29-35; A. J. Arberry: L1.2.21.001^[*].

For the Wilkins' collection of Sanskrit manuscripts see K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 164 (London, India Office Library), vol. 2, pt. 2 (1935).

M1.24.003.

Halhed, Nathaniel Brassey (25.V.1751-18.II.1830)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Halhed Genealogy ...](#)>

(1) Rosane Rocher: Orientalism, poetry, and the millenium; the checkered life of Nathaniel Brassey Halhed 1751-1830. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1983. vii, 354 p., port., illus.

Review: P. S. Filliozat in BEFEO, 74 (1985), 506-508. <[Online](#)>

(2) Biographical note, in DNB^[*], 24 (1890), 41-42. <[Online](#)>

(3) Jean-Claude Muller: L1.1.077^[*], section 11, 25-31; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 327-328.

M1.24.004.

Hamilton, Alexander (1762-30.XII.1824)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Rosane Rocher: Alexander Hamilton (1762-1824); a chapter in the early history of Sanskrit philology. New Haven: American Oriental Society, 1968. xii, 128 p. (AOS^[*], 51)

Review: A. L. Basham^[*] in JAOS^[*], 89 (1969), 635-636; P. J. Marshall in BSOAS^[*], 33 (1970), 221.

(2) Rosane Rocher: New data for the biography of the Orientalist Alexander Hamilton. In: JAOS^[*], 90 (1970), 426-448. <[Online](#)>

(3) Rosane Rocher: Sanskrit for civil servants 1806-1818. In: JAOS^[*], 122 (2002), 381-390. <[Online](#)>

(4) Rosane Rocher and Michael E. Scorgie: A family empire; the Alexander Hamilton cousins, 1750-1830. In: Journal of Imperial and Commonwealth History, 23 (1995), 189-210. <[Online](#)>

(5) Biographical note by J. G. A[lger] in DNB^[*], 24 (1890), 134. <[Online](#)>

(6) Note sur la vie et les ecrits de M. Alexandre Hamilton. In: JA^[*], 7 (1825), 255-256. <[Online](#)>

(7) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 329; Kapil Raj in L1.2.3.004^[*], 480 <[Google Books](#)>.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Hamilton not cited in this document:

K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 246 (Paris, Bibliothèque [nationale], 1807). <[Online](#)>

Cf. Above (1), 38-41. Jointly with L. Langlès.

M1.24.005.

Colebrooke, Henry Thomas (15.VI.1765-10.III.1837)

<[Royal Asiatic Society](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[National Archives](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

<[New World Encyclopedia](#)>

(1) Thomas Edward Colebrooke: Notices of the life of Henry Thomas Colebrooke, Esq. In: JRAS^[*], 1839, 1-60. <[Online](#)> <Bibliography, 58-60>

(2) Thomas Edward Colebrooke: The life of H. T. Colebrooke. London: Trübner and Ludgate Hill, 1873. x, 492 p. <Bibliography, 383-386> <[Google Books](#)>

(3) H. T. Colebrooke: Miscellaneous essays, 2 vols. New ed. With notes by E. B. Cowell. London: Trübner, 1873. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted by Cosmo Publications in 1977 under the title: Essays on history, literature and religions of ancient India (miscellaneous essays)

(4) Rosane Rocher: Henry Thomas Colebrooke and the marginalization of Indian pandits. In: Pramāṇakīrtiḥ; papers dedicated to Ernst Steinkellner on the occasion of his 70th birthday, pt. 2. Ed. by Birgit Kellner [et al.] Wien: ATBS^[*], 2007. p. 735-756. (WSTB^[*], 70) ISBN 978-3-902501-09-7.

Ludo^[*] and Rosane Rocher: The making of Western Indology; Henry Thomas Colebrooke and the East India Company. London: Routledge, 2012. v, 238 p., illus. (Royal Asiatic Society books) ISBN 978-0-415-33601-7. <[Google Books](#)> <[Royal Asiatic Society](#)>

Review: Andrew Robinson in JRAS^[*], 2012, 608-610; Thomas Trautmann in JAOS^[*], 132 (2013), 364-365. <[Online](#)>

(5) Biographical note by S[tanley] L[ane]-P[oo]le in DNB^[*], 11 (1887), 282-286. <[Online](#)>

(6) Rosane & Ludo^[*] Rocher: Founders of Western Indology; August Wilhelm von Schlegel and Henry Thomas Colebrooke in correspondence 1820-1837. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2013. xv, 205 p., illus. (AKM^[*], 84) ISBN 978-3-447-06878-9. <[Contents](#)>

Reviewed by Pascale Rabault-Feuerhahn in BSOAS^[*], 77 (2014), 610-612; Catherine Clémentin-Ojha in BEFEO^[*], 100 (2014), 385-387. <[Online](#)>

(7) S. L. Burmistov: Vostokovednoe nasledie Genri Tomasa Kolbruca. V. P. i A. P. Shneider. Vospoinaiā o Minaeve Ivane Pavloviche. Predislovie, primechaniā, podgorovka k publikatšii T. V. Ermakovoī (Oriental studies of Henry Thomas Colebrooke. Memoirs by W. P. Shneider and A. P. Shneider about I. P. Minaev. Preface, notes and preparing to publication by T. V. Ermakova). In: M1.20.016 (14)^[*], 416-430. <[Online](#)>

(8) Claus Vogel: K16.2.004^[*]; E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. III: H. T. Colebrooke, 26-36 <[Online](#)>; J. F. Staal: L1.1.039^[*], 33-45; M. S. Ramaswami Iyengar in L1.1.069^[*] <[Google Books](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 36-44 <With bibliography>; O. P. Kejariwal: L1.2.11.2.004^[*], chap. 3: H. T. Colebrooke and the Sanskrit renaissance, 1794-1815, 76-117; A. J. Arberry: L1.2.21.001^[*]; R. Dussaud: L1.2.3.1.001^[*], I, 231-232; M1.11.004(3)^[*].

For the Colebrooke's collection of Sanskrit manuscripts see K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 98 (Göttingen, [Universitätsbibliothek], 1891).

M1.24.006.

Ellis, Francis Whyte (ca.1778-10.III.1819)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[World Tamil Scholars](#)>

(1) R. E. Asher: Notes on F. W. Ellis and an unpublished fragment of his commentary on Tirukkūṟal. In: Proceedings of the first International Conference Seminar of Tamil Studies (Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia April 1966), vol. 2. Kuala Lumpur: International Association of Tamil Research, 1969. p. 513-522.

(2) Thomas R. Trautmann: Die Entdeckung von "arisch" und "dravidisch" in Britisch-Indien; eine Erzählung zweier Städte. In: "Arier" und "Draviden"; Konstruktionen der Vergangenheit als Grundlage für Selbst- und Fremdwahrnehmungen Südasien. Hrsg. von Michael Bergunder u. Rahul Peter Das. Halle: Verl. der Franckeschen Stiftungen, 2002. p. 14-39. (NHB^[*], 2) <[Google Books](#)>

(3) Biographical note, in DNB^[*], 17 (1889), 276. <[Online](#)>

(4) Susan Oleksie: Francis Whyte Ellis; a brief review of his work. In: ALB^[*], 51 (1987), 267-

275.

(5) P. Sreekumar: Francis Whyte Ellis and the beginning of comparative Dravidian linguistics. In: HL^[*], 36, 1 (2009), 75-95. <[Online](#)>

(6) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], 10 <[Online](#)>; John F. Riddick: L1.2.21.006^[*], 118; ELL^[*], 3 (1994), 1106-1107 (R. E. Asher)

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.24.007.

Wilson, H[orace] H[ayman] (26.IX.1786-8.V.1860)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Obituary in the Annual Report of the Royal Asiatic Society, JRAS^[*], 1860, ii-x <With bibliography> <[Online](#)>; Jules Mohl in JA^[*], 1860, 12-25. <[Online](#)>

(2) Biographical note by C[ecil] B[endall]^[*] in DNB^[*], 62 (1900), 97-99 <[Online](#)>

(3) Essays and lectures chiefly on the religion of the Hindus, 2 vols. Collected and ed. by Reinhold Rost^[*]. London: Trübner, 1862. (Works, I-II) <[Online](#)>

Essays analytical, critical and philological on subjects connected with Sanskrit literature, 3 vols. Collected and ed. by Reinhold Rost^[*]. London: Trübner, 1864-1865. (Works, III-V)

Vol. 1 <[Google Books](#)>; Vol. 2 <[Google Books](#)>

(4) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. IV: H. H. Wilson, 36-47 <[Online](#)>; Shumbhoo Chander Dey in L1.1.069^[*] <[Google Books](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 51-60; L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; O. P. Kejariwal: L1.2.11.2.004^[*], chap. 4: H. H. Wilson and the expanding frontiers of historical scholarship, 1815-1932, 118-161; A. J. Arberry: L1.2.21.001^[*]; Gustave Dugat: L1.1.001^[*], I, 143-161 <[Internet Archive](#)>; M1.11.004(3)^[*].

For the Wilson's collection of Sanskrit manuscripts see K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 237 (Oxford, Bodleian Library, 1842), 238 (Oxford, Bodleian Library), [1], 2 (1864).

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Wilson not cited in this document:

K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 183-184: Mackenzie collection (1828, 1882).

No. 183, Vol. 1 <[Online](#)>

M1.24.008.

Haughton, Graves Chamney (1788-28.VIII.1849)

<[Oxford Dictionary of National Biography](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

<[Papers of Sir Graves Champney Haughton](#)>

(1) Biographical note in DNB^[*], 25 (1891), 166-168. <[Online](#)>

See M. Mansoor: L1.2.12.001^[*], 30-31; Rosane Rocher: M1.24.004(1)^[*].

M1.24.009.

Stevenson, John (3.XI.1798-11.X.1858)

<[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) C. E. Buckland: Dictionary of Indian biography. New York: Haskell House Publishers, 1968. p. 402. <[Google Books](#)>

(2) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], III, Kapitel 1: Die Royal Asiatic Society in Bombay. J. Stevenson. J. Wilson, 1-6.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.24.010.

Prinsep, James (20.VIII.1799-22.IV.1840)

<[Portr.](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Obituary in the Annual Report of the Royal Asiatic Society, JRAS^[*], 1840, 5-9; JA^[*], sér. 3, X (1840), 109-111. <[Online](#)>

(2) Biographical note by A[lexander] J. A[rbutnot] in DNB^[*], 46 (1896), 395-396. <[Online](#)>

(3) P. Thankappan Nair: James Prinsep; life and work. Calcutta: Firma KLM, 1999-

Vol. 1 (1999): Background and Benares period. xv, 279 p., plates.

(4) JAS(B)^[*], XLIII, 3 (2001): James Prinsep.

Arun Kumar Biswas: The first science movement in colonial India (1808-1840) and the pivotal contributions of James Prinsep, 3-25.

Srabani Sen: James Prinsep and his contribution to palaeontology, 26-29.

Ajay Mitra Shastri: James Prinsep and Indian epigraphy, 30-39.

Sanjay Garg: James Prinsep and the currency reform, 40-55.

Amalendu De: The Asiatic Society and James Prinsep, 56-58.

(5) Sourindranath Roy: The story of Indian archaeology 1784-1947. New Delhi: Archaeological Survey of India, 1961. iii, 131 p., 48 p., plates (With portr.)

(6) Essays on Indian antiquities, historic, numismatic, and palaeographic, of the late James Prinsep: to which are added his useful tables illustrative of Indian history, chronology, modern coinages, weight measures, etc., 2 vols. Ed. with notes and additional matter by Edward Thomas. Reprint. Varanasi : Indological Book House, 1971. <Memoir of the author, I, i-xvi>

First published in 1858. Vol. 1: <[Google Books](#)> Vol. 2: <[Internet Archive](#)>

(7) Indian Museum Bulletin, XXXII (1997), 47-166, 21 p. of illus.

Collected essays on the works of J. Prinsep.

(8) James Prinsep: Benares illustrated in a series of drawings. Introduction by O. P. Kejariwal. Reprint. Varanasi: Vishwavidyalaya Prakashan, 1996. 96 p., illus. ISBN 81-7124-176-X. <[Pilgrims](#)>

O. P. Kejariwal: James Prinsep; his life and work, 7-34.

(9) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. XIV. Die Asiatic Society in Calcutta; J. Prinsep und die Asoka-Inschriften, 97-112 <[Online](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 364-365; L1.2.11.2.003^[*], vol. 4; O. P. Kejariwal: L1.2.11.2.004^[*], chap. 5: James Prinsep and the period of great discoveries, 1832-1838, 162-220; M1.10.009(3)^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.24.011.

Hodgson, B[rian] H[oughton] (1.II.1800-23.V.1894)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Papers of Brian Houghton Hodgson](#)> <[Film](#)>

(1) William Wilson Hunter^[*]: Life of Brian Houghton Hodgson, British resident at the court of Nepal, member of the Institute of France; fellow of the Royal Society; a vice-president of the Royal Asiatic Society, etc. London: John Murray, 1896. ix, 390 p., portr. <[Online](#)>
Reprinted in New Delhi in 1991.

Appendices:

A. List of presentations of Sanskrit MSS. and Tibetan printed books by Mr. Hodgson to learned societies, and Catalogues of his Sanskrit manuscripts, with separate index.

B. Mr. Hodgson's presentation of his MSS. to the secretary of state for India.

List of unpublished MSS. on Nepal presented by Mr. Hodgson to the India Office.

C. Classified catalogue of B. H. Hodgson's published writings.

D. Catalogue of papers by B. H. Hodgson on mammals and birds.

Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Appendix I: Hodgson collections (p. 16-17): B1.2.1.15^[*].

See also M1.10.009(3)^[*]

(2) Obituary: Robert Needham Cust in JRAS^[*], 1894, 843-849 <[Online](#)>; Henri Cordier^[*] in TP^[*], V (1894), 287 <[Online](#)>; Émile Senart^[*] in JA^[*], sér. 9, III (1894), 585-586. <[Online](#)>

(3) K. L. Pradhan: Brian Hodgson at the Kathmandu residency, 1825-1843. Guwahati: Spectrum, 2001. xv, 274 p. <[Online](#)>

(4) The origins of Himalayan studies: Brian Houghton Hodgson in Nepal and Darjeeling 1820-1858. Ed. by David M. Waterhouse. London: RoutledgeCurzon, 2004. xxiv, 280 p., illus. ISBN 0-415-31215-9. <[Google Books](#)>

Twelve essays on Hodgson. Includes useful bibliography.

Chap. 1: David Waterhouse: Brian Hodgson; a biographical sketch, 1-24.

Chap. 4: Donald S. Lopez Jr.: The ambivalent exegete; Hodgson's contributions to the study of Buddhism, 49-76.

Chap. 5: J. P. Losty: 'The architectural monuments of Buddhism'; Hodgson and the Buddhist architecture of the Kathmandu valley, 77-110.

Appendix to Chap. 5: Architectural illustrations of Buddhism, 111-133.

Chap. 12: David Waterhouse: Hodgson's legacy, 249-252.

Review: Iain Sinclair in *TibJ*^[*], XXX, 3 (2005), 103-107; Arjun Guneratne in *JAS*^[*], 65, 2 (2006), 437-438.

(5) Sueyoshi Toba: Brian H. Hodgson's contribution to Himalayan linguistics. In: *Nepalese Linguistics*, 24 (2009), 359-362. <[Online](#)>

(6) Biographical note by James Sutherland Cotton in *DNB*^[*], suppl. 2 (1901), 429-432. <[Online](#)>

(7) A descriptive catalogue of the Hodgson collection in the British Library, London. (Hodgson Papers: Inventory of Hodgson's private papers at the British Library) <[Online](#)>

Ramesh K. Dhungel: Opening the chest of Nepal's history; the survey of B. H. Hodgson's manuscripts in the British Library and the Royal Asiatic Society, London. In: *SAALGN*, 3 (2007), 65-73.

Updated version of a paper delivered at the 72nd Conference of SAALG, the British Library, London, 26 November 2004.

John Whelpton and [Michael Hutt](#): The catalogue of the Hodgson collection in the British Library. In: *EBHR*^[*], 39 (2011), 128-143. <[Online](#)>

(8) T. V. Ermakova: Brañan Kh'iñton Khodzhsón (Brian Houghton Hodgson, 1800-1894) kak pioneer kompleksnogo obsledovaniia Gimalaiskogo regiona (Brian Houghton Hodgson (1800-1894), a pioneer explorer of the Himalaya. In: *Rossiiskie gimalaiskie issledovaniia; vchera, segodnia, zavtra; sbornik nauchnykh statei* (Russian Himalayan research; past, present, future). Pod redaktsiei L. I. A. Borkina (Ed. by L. J. Borkin). Sankt-Peterburg: Izdatel'stvo "Evropeiskii Dom", 2017. p. 46-50. ISBN 978-5-8015-0387-5. <[Online](#)>

(9) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. XV: Münzen und Monumente. *Geschichtsschreibung: Wilson, Masson und Norris. Wilford. Upham. Turnour. Hodgson. Fergusson. Jacquet*, 119-123. <[Online](#)>

(10) Sanskrit collection:

B1.2.1.6.1: Bibliothèque nationale de France, Paris^[*], B1.2.1.6.2: Société Asiatique, Paris^[*], B1.2.1.8.2: Asiatic Society, Kolkata^[*], B1.2.1.13.1: Bodleian Libraries, Oxford^[*], B1.2.1.13.2: British Library, London^[*], B1.2.1.13.4: Royal Asiatic Society, London^[*].

See also the above W. W. Hunter's work.

(11) Art collection:

Alfred Foucher^[*]: *Catalogue des peintures népalaises et tibétaines de la collection B.-H. Hodgson à la Bibliothèque de l'Institut de France*. Paris: Imprimerie Nationale, 1897. 34 p.

First published in 1891.

Reprinted in *Mémoires présentés par divers savants à l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres de l'Institut de France. Première série, Sujets divers d'érudition*. t. 11, 1e ptie., 1902. p. 1-30. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Hodgson not cited in this document:

a. Notices of the languages, literature, and religion of Nepal and Tibet. In: *Asiatic Researches*, XVI (1828), 409-449.

Reprinted in *"Illustrations of the literature and religion of the Buddhists"*, Serampore, 1841. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted with corrections and additions in *"Essays on the languages, literature, and religion of Nepal and Tibet: together with further papers on the geography, ethnology and commerce of those countries"* in London, 1874. <[Online](#)>

This publication of 1874 was reprinted with an introduction by Philip Denwood in New Delhi, 1972 under the series "BH^[*]", series II, 7.

European reprint was published in Amsterdam, 1972 with the following supplement:

Supplement of additions and corrections to Brian Houghton Hodgson's 'Essays on Nepal and Tibet' edited from the handwritten annotations in the author's copy, by Mahadeva Prasad Saha, followed by reprinted additions from "Illustrations on the literature and religion of the Buddhist", 1841, which were omitted from the former collected edition of 1874.

M1.24.012.

Muir, John (5.II.1810-7.III.1882)

<[Online Encyclopedia](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary: Auguste Barth^[*] in BSL^[*], V (1881-1884), CVII-CXXVIII, <[Online](#)> reprinted in A. Barth: L1.1.002^[*], III (1917), 416-434; Annual Report of the Royal Asiatic Society, JRAS^[*], 1882, IX-XIV. <With a complete list of papers of Muir contributed to the JRAS> <[Online](#)>

(2) Biographical note by C[ecil] B[endall]^[*] in DNB^[*], 39 (1894), 267-268. <[Online](#)>

(3) Avril A. Powell: Scottish orientalist and India; the Muir brothers, religion, education and empire. Woodbridge: Boydell Press, 2010. xv, 318 p. (Worlds of the East India Company, 4) ISBN 978-1-84383-579-0. <Includes bibliography> <[Google Books](#)>

Review: Sian Hawthorne in BSOAS^[*], 75 (2012), 181-183; Christopher Snedden in South Asia, n. s. XXXV (Oxfordshire, 2012), 904-906.

(4) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], Kap. XLIV. Monier Williams. J. Muir, 310-316 <[Online](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 356-357; R. F. Young: L1.2.21.003^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.24.013.

Ballantyne, James Robert (13.XII.1813-16.II.1864)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Obituary in the Annual Report of the Royal Asiatic Society, JRAS^[*], 1864, V-VII <With selected bibliography> <[Online](#)>

(2) Biographical note by S[tanley] L[ane]-P[oo]le in DNB^[*], 3 (1885), 81-82. <[Online](#)>

(3) R. F. Young: L1.2.21.003^[*]; J. Mohl: L11.2.3.5.002^[*], I, 527-528 <With selected bibliography in the footnote>.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.24.014.

Thomas, Edward (31.XII.1813-10.II.1886)

<[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary in JRAS^[*], 18 (1886), xxxix-xliii. <With chronological list of writings> <[Online](#)>; PASB^[*], 1886, 72-77. <With bibliography; includes Rajendralala Mitra's speech on Thomas, 75-77>

(2) Biographical note by S[tanley] L[ane]-P[oo]le in DNB^[*], 56 (1898), 178. <[Online](#)>

(3) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 385; John F. Riddick: L1.2.21.006^[*], 359.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Thomas not cited in this document:

a. Catalogue of the coins in the cabinet of the late Col. Stacey, with estimated prices attached. In: JASB^[*], XXVII (1858), 251f. <[Online](#)>

M1.24.015.

Cunningham, Alexander (23.I.1814-28.XI.1893)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary in JRAS^[*], 1894, 166-177 <51 works are introduced> <[Online](#)>; A. F. R. Hoernle in PASB^[*], 1894, 1-3. <[Online](#)>

(2) Abu Imam: Sir Alexander Cunningham and the beginnings of Indian archaeology. Dacca: Asiatic Society of Pakistan, 1966. XIII, 276 p.

Bibliography of published and unpublished Cunningham's works, 244-250.

(3) Sourindranath Roy: Indian archaeology from Jones to Marshall (1784-1902). In: AI^[*], 9 (1953), 4-28. <[Online](#)>

- (4) Sourindranath Roy: The story of Indian archaeology 1784-1947. New Delhi: Archaeological Survey of India, 1961. iii, 131 p., 48 p., plates (With portr.)
- (5) S. Silas: Cunningham; explorer and excavator. In: Purātattva^[*], 27 (1996-1997), 1-9.
- (6) Biographical note by James Sutherland Cotton in DNB^[*], suppl. 2 (1901), 94-96 <[Online](#)>
- (7) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 75-83; L1.1.100^[*], 43-45.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.24.016.

Caldwell, Robert Charles (7.V.1814-28.VIII.1891)

Cf. M. Mansoor: L1.2.12.001^[*].

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[World Tamil Scholars](#)>

- (1) Obituary: R. N. C. in JRAS^[*], 1892, 145-146. <[Online](#)>
- (2) M. S. H. Thompson: Dr. Caldwell. In: TC^[*], IX, 4 (1961), 416-419.
- (3) Y. Vincent Kumaradoss: Robert Caldwell; A scholar-missionary in colonial South India. Delhi: Indian Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, 2007. xx, 301 p. ISBN 978-8172149581.
- (4) Bhadriraju Krishnamurti: Comparative Dravidian studies. - Murray B. Emeneau^[*]: The non-literary Dravidian languages. In: CTL^[*], 5: Linguistics in South Asia. Ed. by Thomas A. Sebeok. The Hague: Mouton, 1969. p. 309-333, 334-342.
- (5) Kamil V. Zvelebil^[*]: Dravidian linguistics; an introduction. Pondicherry: Pondicherry Institute of Linguistics and Culture, c1990. p. xiii-xxvi. (PILC publication, 3) ISBN 81-85452-01-6.
- (6) Y. Vincent Kumaradoss and Elizabeth Susan Alexander: Ethnology and philology in missionary literature; notes on the scholar-missionary Robert Caldwell (1819-1891). In: Mission und Forschung; translokale Wissensproduktion zwischen Indien und Europa im 18. und 19. Jahrhundert. Hrsg. von Heike Liebau, Andreas Nehring und Brigitte Klosterberg. Halle: Verlag der Franckeschen Stiftung; in Kommission bei Harrassowitz, [Wiesbaden], c2010. p. 257-269. (HF^[*], 29) ISBN 978-3-447-06392-0.
- (7) Y. Vincent Kumaradoss: Robert Caldwell; a scholar-missionary in colonial South India. Delhi: ISPCK, 2007. xx, 301 p. ISBN 978-81-7214-958-1.
- (8) Biographical note by E. I[rving] C[arlyle], in DNB^[*], suppl. 1 (1901), 376-378. <[Online](#)>
- (9) ELL^[*], 2 (1994), 439-440 (R. E. Asher); L1.1.093^[*], 247 (Jean-Luc Chevillard) <[Online](#)>; John F. Riddick: L1.2.21.006^[*], 59-60; P. Sreekumar: M1.24.006(5)^[*]; BDCM^[*], 109.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.24.017.

Monier-Williams, Monier (12.XI.1819-11.IV.1899)

<[Online](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Bodleian Libraries](#)>

- (1) Obituary: A. A. Macdonell^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1899, 730-733. <[Online](#)>
- (2) Biographical note by A. A. M[acdonell]^[*] in DNB^[*], suppl. 3 (1901), 187-188. <[Online](#)>
- (3) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], II, 305-310 <[Online](#)>; K. S. Ramaswami Sastri in L1.1.069^[*] <[Google Books](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 84-90.

For the Monier-Williams' collection of Sanskrit manuscripts see K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[], no. 243 (Oxford, Indian Institute, 1903).*

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.24.018.

Müller, Friedrich Max (Dessau 6.XII.1823-28.X.1900)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Catalogue of the papers](#)> <[Online Books](#)>

<[Papers of Friedrich Max Müller and of his wife Georgina Adelaide, 1794-1919](#)>

- (1) George Harris: Notice sur la vie et les ouvrages de M Max Müller, professeur à l'Université Oxford, membre correspondant de l'Institut de France. Paris, 1867. 32 p. <[Google Books](#)>
Extrait de la traduction française des *Leçons de M. Max Müller sur la Science du langage*.

- (2) Moriz Winternitz^[*]: Catalogue of Principal works published by Professor F. Max Müller. In: F. Max Müller: An offering of sincere gratitude to my many friends and fellow-labourers for their good wishes on the first of September 1893. [Oxford], 1893. p. 3-10. <[Online](#)>
Reprinted in the author's *Kleine Schriften*, II, 875-882.
- (3) My autobiography: a fragment. New York: Scribner, 1901. XI, 327 p. <[Online](#)>
- (4) Obituary: Edward Washburn Hopkins^[*] in *Nation*, 71 (1900), 343-344, reprinted in Thomas A. Sebeok: L1.1.035^[*], I, 395-399; Michel Bréal in *CRAI*^[*], 44 (1900), 558-564 <[Online](#)>; Émile Senart^[*] in *JA*^[*], sér. 9, XVI (1900), 532 <[Online](#)>; Paul Regnaud in *RLPC*^[*], 34 (1901), 82-84 <[Online](#)>; A. A. Macdonell^[*] in *JRAS*^[*], 1901, 364-372 <[Online](#)>; Franz Kielhorn^[*] in the author's *Kleine Schriften*, II, 1032-1036 (first published in 1901); Angelo De Gubernatis^[*] in *Giornale della Società asiatica italiana*, 14 (1901), 249-263; Moriz Winternitz^[*] in *MAG*^[*], 31, 3. Folge 1 (1901), 80-87, in *Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte der klassischen Altertumswissenschaft*, Nekrologe 1902, 7-39 and in *BJbDN*^[*], 5 (1900), Berlin, 1903, 273-288 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's *Kleine Schriften*, T. 2, 893-908; in *MUSEON*^[*], XXI (1902), 76-79.
- (5) Georgia Müller: The life and letters of the Right Honourable Friedrich Max Müller, 2 vols. New York: Longmans, Green, 1902. xii, 505; viii, 482 p., illus. Vol. 1: <[Online](#)>, 2: <[Online](#)>
- (6) William Dwight Whitney^[*]: Oriental and linguistic studies, 2 vols. New York: Scribner, Armstrong, 1873-1874. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>
Reprinted in India under the series title of Sri Garib Dass Oriental series, vols. 55-56, in 1987.
Müller's History of Vedic literature (I, 64-99), Müller's Rig-Veda translation (I, 133-148), Müller's Lectures on language (I, 239-278) and Müller's Chips from German workshop (II, 126-148) are analyzed.
- (7) William Dwight Whitney^[*]: Max Müller and the science of language; a criticism. New York: Appleton, 1892. 79 p. <[Online](#)>
- (8) Johannes H. Voigt: Max Mueller; the man and his ideas. Calcutta: Mukhopadhyay, 1967. xiii, 101 p.
2nd rev. and enl. ed. Calcutta, 1981. 12, 96 p. <Includes sources and bibliography>
- (9) I point to India: selected writings of Max Mueller (1823 to 1900). Ed. by Nanda Mookerjee. Bombay: Shakuntala Publishing House, 1975. xi, 124 p.
First published in 1970.
- (10) Nirad C. Chaudhuri: Scholar extraordinary; the life of Professor the Rt. Hon. Friedrich Max Müller, P. C. Delhi: Oxford University Press, 1974. v, 393 p., portr.
Appendix I: Sources of the biography. - II. List of Max Müller's works. - III. Important events in Max Müller's life.
Review: Arnold Kunst^[*] in *JRAS*^[*], 1976, 166-169; Ludo Rocher^[*] in *JAOS*^[*], 97 (1977), 562-564.
- (11) F. Max Müller: what he can teach us. Ed. by Heimo Rau. Bombay: Shakuntala Publishing House, 1974. viii, 176 p., plates.
Appendix III: Awards, works, bibliography and index. Literature on Max Mueller, 172.
Collected essays on F. Max Müller.
- (12) G. W. Trompf: Friedrich Max Mueller; as a theorist of comparative religion. Bombay: Shakuntala Publishing House, 1978. 99 p.
- (13) Ronald W. Neufeldt: F. Max Müller and the R̥g-Veda; a study of its role in his work and thought. Columbia: South Asia Books, 1980. viii, 192 p.
- (14) 前嶋信次 [Shinji MAEJIMA]: M1.15.002(5)^[*].
- (15) C. G. Kashikar: Max Müller; the philosopher linguist. In: *BDCRI*, 34 (1974), 75-81.
- (16) Hans-Joachim Klimkeit^[*]: Friedrich Max Müller (1823-1900) In: *Klassiker der Religionswissenschaft; von Friedrich Schleiermacher bis Mircea Eliade*. Hrsg. von Axel Michaels. München: Beck, 1997. p. 29-40, 362-364, portr.
- (17) R. N. Dandekar^[*]: Max Müller; tribute, 3 pts. In: Dandekar's "Indological Miscellanea".

- Pune: Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, 1997. p. 391-415. (Select writings, 5)
- (18) Joan Leopold: Max Müller and the linguistic study of civilization. In: Prix volney; contribution to comparative Indo-European, African and Chinese linguistics, III. Ed. by Joan Leopold. Dordrecht: Kluwer Academic Publishers, 1999. p. 1-59. (Prix volney essay series, 3) <[Google Books](#)>
Chronology, 60-61.
Toward a bibliography of Friedrich Max Müller's writings, 62-106.
Comparative philology of the Indo-European languages, 107-206.
- (19) JAS(B)^[*], XLII, 3 (2001):
Amalendu De: Sri Aurobindo's observations on the works of Friedrich Max Müller, 61-65.
Swami Prabhānanda: A note for the Seminar on Max Müller's Indology; current views, 66-67.
Bijoya Goswami: Max Müller and his contact with Swami Vivekananda, 68-71.
Pradip Kumar Mazumder: Contributions of Max Müller to Sanskrit studies, 72-73.
- (20) Lourens P. van den Bosch: Friedrich Max Müller; a life devoted to the humanities. Leiden: Brill, 2002. XXIV, 579 p. (SHR^[*], XCIV) ISBN 90-04-12505-1. <[Brill](#)>
- (21) Biographical note by A. A. M[acdonell]^[*] in DNB^[*], suppl. 3 (1901), 187-188. <[Online](#)>
- (22) Biographical note by Friedrich Wilhelm in NDB^[*], 18 (1997), 322-323. <[Online](#)>
- (23) Junjirō Takakusu(高楠順次郎)^[*]'s obituary, Japanese translation of Max Müller's testament on his personal collection of books, and his wife's letter to Moriz Winternitz, in M1.15.011.(4)^[*], 10 (2008), 280-295, 296-299.
First published in 1901.
- (24) Cornelia Haas: Madame Blavatsky, Max Müller und die göttliche Weisheit des alten Indien. In: L1.2.9.027^[*], 181-195.
- (25) Agnes Stache-Weiske: "Man muss zuweilen Insekten mit Kanonen schliessen."; Max Müllers Rolle im Streit zwischen Böhlingk und Monier-Williams. In: "In ihrer rechten Hand hielt sie ein silbernes Messer mit Glöckchen..."; Studien zur indischen Kultur und Literatur = "In her right hand she held a silver knife with small bells..."; studies in Indian culture and literature. Hrsg. von Anna Aurelia Esposito [et al.]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2015. p. 323-336. ISBN 978-3-447-10548-4.
Cf. Otto von Böhlingk (1815-1904)^[*] and Monier Monier-Williams (1819-1899)^[*]
- (26) Hong Xiuping: Regarding the research and translations of Buddhist scripture by nineteenth century European religious studies scholars; using Max Müller as an example. In: HIJBS^[*], 1, 1 (2018), 118-141. <[Online](#)>
- (27) 下田正弘 [Masahiro SHIMODA]: 近代人文学史からみた仏教学と宗教学 マックス・ミュラーの偉業 [Kindai jimbungaku-shi kara mita bukkyōgaku to shūkyōgaku; Max Müller no igyō] [Buddhist and religious studies from the viewpoint of a history of modern human sciences; great triumphs of Max Müller]. In: Friedrich Max Müller: 比較宗教学の誕生 宗教・神話・仏教 [Hikaku shūkyōgaku no tanjō; shūkyō, shinwa, bukkyō]. 山田仁史 久保田浩 日野慧運 訳 [Tr. by Hitoshi YAMADA, Hiroshi KUBOTA & Eun HINO]. Tokyo: Kokusho Kankōkai, 2014. p. 608-629.
- (28) Heinz Braun in EM^[*], 9 (1999), 987-991; Hans J. Klimkeit^[*] in ER^[*], 10, 153-154; E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], II, 270-304 <[Online](#)>; G. R. Welbon: L1.1.036^[*]; K. S. Ramaswami Sastri in L1.1.069^[*] <[Google Books](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 104-120; rrow, ¹, 1059-1061; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 61-63; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 31; L1.2.2.2.1.006^[*], 25-30; L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; 西村実則 [Minori NISHIMURA]: L1.2.14.018^[*], chapter 1; Gustave Dugat: L11.1.001^[*], t. 2, 107-191 <[Internet Archive](#)>; R. Dussaud: L11.2.3.1.001^[*], II, 754-755; S. Lefmann: M1.11.008(1)^[*] <[Online](#)>; M1.11.012(2)^[*].
Max Müller's collection of the Sanskrit manuscripts:
Catalogue of the late Professor Fr. Max Müller's Sanskrit manuscripts. Comp. by Don M. de Z. Wickremasinghe. In: JRAS, 1902, 611-651. <[Online](#)>

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 311.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.24.019.

Cowell, Edward Byles (23.I.1826-9.II.1903)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[British Academy](#)> <[National Archives](#)> <[The Online Books Page](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary: Cecil Bendall^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1903, 419-424 <[Online](#)>; Louis de La Vallée Poussin^[*] in MUSEON^[*], n. s., IV (1903), 177-178.

(2) George Cowell: Life and letters of Edward Byles Cowell. London: Macmillan, 1904. x, 480 p., portr. <[Online](#)>

(3) Biography by F. W. Thomas^[*] in DNB^[*], supplement 1901-1911 (1912), 427-430.

(4) C. M. Ridding: Professor Cowell and his pupils. In: BSOS^[*], VI (1930-1932), 461-468.

<[Online](#)>

(5) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 127-135.

(6) Brief information on Cowell's Iranian studies by Parvin Loloi in EIr^[*]. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.24.020.

Griffith, Ralph Thomas Hotchkin (25.V.1826-7.XI.1906)

<[Wikisource \(DNB12\)](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Biographical note by A[rthur] A[nthony] M[acdonell]^[*] in DNB^[*], supplement, I (1920), 169-170.

(2) R. N. Sardesai: L1.1.009^[*]; P. Seshadri in L1.1.069^[*] <[Google Books](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 324-325.

M1.24.021.

Burgess, James (14.VIII.1832-3.X.1916)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[British Library](#)>

(1) Obituary: Émile Senart^[*] in JA^[*], sér. 11, VIII, 1916, 552-553 <[Online](#)>; R. Sewell in JRAS^[*], 1917, 195-199 <[Online](#)>; John Faithful Fleet^[*] in IA^[*], XLVI (1917), 1-4, portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) Sourindranath Roy: The story of Indian archaeology 1784-1947. New Delhi: Archaeological Survey of India, 1961. iii, 131 p., 48 p., plates (With portr.)

See also Sourindranath Roy: M1.24.015(3)^[*]

(3) Encyclopaedia of Buddhism, III, 3 (1973), 513a (D. T. Devendra)

(4) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 299-300; L1.1.100^[*], 24-26.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.24.022.

Beames, John (21.VI.1837-24.V.1902)

<[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Suniti Kumar Chatterji^[*]: John Beames; the founder of Indo-Aryan linguistics. In: ISPP^[*], 1 (1959-1960), 333-334.

(2) G. A. Grierson^[*]: John Beames (Born June 21, 1887. Died May 24, 1902) In: ISPP^[*], 1 (1959-1960), 335-337, reprinted from JRAS^[*], 1902, 722-725 <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.24.023.

Tawney, C[harles] H[enry] (1837 or 1838-29.VII.1922)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Janus](#)>

(1) Obituary: F. W. T[homas]^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1923, 152-154. <[Online](#)>

(2) N. M. Penzer: Charles Henry Tawney, 1837-1922. In: The ocean of story; being C. H. Tawney's translation of Somadeva's Kathā Sarit Sāgara, 1. New ed. with introduction, fresh explanatory notes and terminal essay by N. M. Penzer. With a foreword by Richard Carnac Temple. London: Chas. J. Sawyer, 1924. p. vii-x. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Tawney not cited in this document:

K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 166 <Sir William and Lady William Jones' collections> <[Online](#)>
M1.24.024.

Hunter, William Wilson (15.VII.1840-7.II.1900)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Francis Henry Skrine: Life of Sir William Wilson Hunter. London: Longmans, Green, 1901. xv, 496 p., portr., plates. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary in Geographical Journal, 15, 3 (1900), 289-290; F. H. Skrine in JRAS^[*], 1900, 393-401. <[Online](#)>

(3) Biographical note by J. S. C[otton] in DNB^[*], suppl. 3 (1901), 16-19. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.24.025.

Jacob, George Adolphus (21.VIII.1840-9.IV.1918)

<[Biography](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Photo Album](#)>

(1) Obituary: F. W. T[homas] in JRAS^[*], 1918, 635-637. <[Online](#)>

(2) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 338.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.24.026.

Burnell, Arthur Coke (11.VII.1840-12.X.1882)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Wikisource](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: Annual Report of the Royal Asiatic Society, JRAS^[*], 1883, IV-XVI <With bibliography> <[Online](#)>; James Darmesteter^[*] in JA^[*], 1883, 21-23 <[Online](#)>; Auguste Barth^[*] in Revue critique, chronique, 13 novembre 1882. [Not seen]

(2) Biographical note by S[tanley] L[ane]-P[oo]le in DNB^[*], 7 (1886), 384-386. <[Online](#)>

(3) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 300-301.

For the Burnell's collection of Sanskrit manuscripts see K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[], no. 45, 164.*

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Burnell not cited in this document:

K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 162 (London, India Office Library, 1869) <[Online](#)>, 306 (Tanjore, Palace [Library], 1880) <[Online](#)>.

Early history of Vedic studies:

a. On some early references to the Vedas by European writers. In: IA^[*], 8 (1879), 98-100. <[Online](#)>

M1.24.027.

Peterson, Peter (12.I.1847-28.VIII.1899)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[ODNB](#)>

(1) Obituary: E. J. Rapson^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1899, 917-919 <[Online](#)>; R. G. Bhandarkar^[*] in JBB(R)AS^[*], XX (1902), xlvi-l <[Online](#)>, reprinted in Bhandarkar's collected works, I, 523-527 <[Online](#)>.

(2) Biographical note by C[ecil] B[endall]^[*] in DNB^[*], suppl. 3 (1901), 261-262. <[Online](#)>

(3) Namrata Ganneri: Peter Peterson. Mumbai: Indus Source Books for the Asiatic Society of Mumbai, 2016. xx, 101 p. (Founders and guardians of the Asiatic Society of Mumbai) ISBN 978-81-88569-99-1.

(4) Madhav M. Deshpande: L1.2.10.007^[*]; Donald Clay Johnson: L1.2.11.3.001^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Peterson not cited in this document:

K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 274 (Poona, Deccan College, 1883-1899), 323 (Ulwar, Library of H. H. the Maharaja, 1892).

M1.24.028.**Fleet, John Faithful (1.I.1847-21.II.1917)**

<[ASI](#)> <[Classical Kannada](#)> <[Open Library](#)>

(1) Obituary: Lionel David Barnett^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1917, 415-418 <[Online](#)> and IA^[*], XLVI (1917), 128-129 <[Online](#)>; Louis Finot^[*] in BEFEO^[*], XVII (1917), 59 <[Online](#)>; Lewis Rice in EpInd^[*], XIII (1915-1916), ix-xii. <[Online](#)> <A list of the late Dr. Fleet's contributions to "Epigraphia Indica", xi-xii>

(2) Richard C. Temple: John Faithful Fleet and the Indian Antiquary. In: IA^[*], XLVI (1917), 129-132. <[Online](#)>

(3) S. Nagaraju: The place of J. F. Fleet in Western contributions to Indological studies. In: Studies in Indian culture; a volume of essays presented to S. Ramachandra Rao. Bangalore, 1986. p. 327-337.

(4) M. S. Ramaswami Iyengar in L1.1.069^[*] <[Google Books](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 316-317.

(5) Leela B. Jois and Purnima Srikrishna: John Faithfull Fleet. Mumbai: Indus Source Books for Asiatic Society of Mumbai, 2014. ix, 104 p. (Founders and guardians of the Asiatic Society of Mumbai) ISBN 978-81-88569-62-5.

(6) L1.1.100^[*], 57-58; L1.2.9.3.007^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.24.029.**Smith, Vincent A[rthur] (3.VI.1848-6.II.1920)**

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[ODNB](#)>

(1) Obituary: F[rederick] E[den] P[argiter]^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1920, 391-395. <With selected bibliography> <[Online](#)>; Richard Carnac Temple in IA^[*], XLIX (1920), 77-78. <[Online](#)>

(2) Piyush Kamal Sinha: V. A. Smith on early India. In: JBRSt^[*], 76-78 (1990-1992), 334-338.

(3) A. L. Basham: L1.1.033^[*]; C. S. Srinivasachari in L1.1.069^[*] <[Google Books](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 379-380.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Smith not cited in this document:

a. Catalogue of the coins in the Indian Museum, Calcutta: including the Cabinet of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1906. <[Online](#)>

M1.24.030.**Grierson, George A[braham] (7.I.1851-9.III.1941)**

<[TITUS](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[British Academy](#)>

(1) Bibliography of the published writings of Sir George A. Grierson. Comp. by Edith M. White. In: BSOAS^[*], VIII (1936): Indian and Iranian studies; presented to George Abraham Grierson on his eighty-fifth birthday 7th January, 1936, 297-318. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: P. K. Gode^[*] in ABORI^[*], 21 (1939-1940), 310-311 <[Online](#)>; R. L. Turner^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1941, 383-386 <[Online](#)>, Frederick William Thomas^[*] and R. L. Turner^[*] in PBA^[*], 28 (1941), 283-306; S. M. Katre^[*] in BDCPGRI^[*], 2 (1940-1941), 411; Suniti Kumar Chatterji^[*] in YBRASB^[*], VIII (1942), 196-202; IL^[*], VIII (1940-44), 169-172.

(3) Biographical note by R. L. Turner^[*] in DNB^[*], 1941-1950, 329b-331b, rev. by John D. Haigh <[Online](#)>

(4) H. N. R[andle]^[*]: Note on the late Sir George Grierson's MSS., etc. In: BSOAS^[*], X (1939-1942), 1066. <[Online](#)>

(5) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 171-183; L1.1.093^[*], 575 (Nalini Balbir) <[Google Books](#)>; L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; ELL^[*], III, 1504a-b (J. C. Wright)

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Grierson not cited in this document:

- a. The modern vernacular literature of Hindustan. Calcutta: Asiatic Society, 1889. xxiii, 170, xxxv p. Printed as a special number of the JASB^[*], pt. 1 for 1888. <[Online](#)>
Cf. Garcin de Tassy: M1.10.006a^[*].
- b. A bibliography of Western Hindī, including Hindōstānī. In: IA^[*], XXXII (1903), 16-25 <[Online](#)>, 59-76 <[Online](#)>, 160-179 <[Online](#)>, 262-265 <[Online](#)>.
- c. The early publications of the Serampore missionaries: a contribution to Indian bibliography. In: IA^[*], XXXII (1903), 241-254. <[Online](#)>
- d. A bibliography of the Panjabi language. In: IA^[*], XXXV (1906), 65-72. <[Online](#)>
- e. Linguistic survey of India, I, 1, Calcutta, 1927, 1-24: Introduction.

M1.24.031.

Pargiter, Frederick Eden (1852-18.II.1927)

<[Papers of F.E. Pargiter](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: F. W. T[homas]^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1927, 409-411 <[Online](#)>; Haraprasad Śāstrī^[*] in PASB^[*], 1928, clxiv-clxv; C. S. Srinivasachari in IHQ, 4 (1928), 198. <[Online](#)>

(2) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 361.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Pargiter not cited in this document:

a. Dr. Hoernle's MS. papers, in JRAS^[*], 1923, 551-558 <[Online](#)> <cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 120>; The late Dr. Hoernle's MSS., in JRAS^[*], 1925, 110-111. <[Online](#)>

M1.24.032.

Macdonell, A[rthur] A[nthony] (14.V.1854-28.XII.1930)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[British Academy](#)> <[TITUS](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary: Frederick William Thomas^[*] in PBA^[*], XVII (1931), 415-436. Thomas' biographical note is also given in DNB^[*], 1922-1930, 530a-531b.

(2) 辻直四郎 [Naoshirō TSUJI]^[*]: 旧師を憶う [Kyūshi o omou] [In memoriam my teachers]. In: MT^[*], 18 (1978), 2-3.

(3) R. N. Sardesai: L1.1.009^[*]; P. P. S. Sastri in L1.1.069^[*] <[Google Books](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 184-190.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Macdonell not cited in this document:

a. Max Müller memorial Sanskrit manuscripts. In: JRAS^[*], 1910, 829-830. <[Online](#)>

Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 241.

Works with a bibliographical survey:

b. Vedic mythology. Strassburg: Trübner, 1897. 189, [1] p. (GindPh^[*], III, 1A) <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Varanasi: Indological Book House, 1971.

c. A history of Sanskrit literature. London: William Heinemann, 1909. viii, 472 p. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical notes, 438-453.

There are two Japanese translations, but bibliographical notes are omitted:

1. 印度文學史 [Indo bungakushi], tr. by Yoshimori Yazaki (矢崎美盛), Tokyo, 1916.

2. サンスクリット文学史 [Indo bungakushi], tr. by Toshihiko Kimura (木村俊彦), Tokyo, 1975.

Brief biographical sketch is given in this translator's preface

d. Vedic grammar. Strassburg: Trübner, 1910. 456 p. (GindPh^[*], I, 4) <[Online](#)>

M1.24.033.

Bendall, Cecil (1.VII.1856-14.III.1906)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[National Archives](#)> <[Times](#)>

(1) Obituary: E. J. Rapson^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1906, 527-533. <[Online](#)>

(2) A002^[*]: Encyclopaedia of Buddhism, II, 4 (1968), 615 (D. T. Devendra)

For Bendall's correspondences see Janus Website <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Bendall not cited in this document:

a. Catalogue of Sanskrit, Pali and Prakrit books in the British Museum acquired during the years 1876-1892. London, 1893. 10 p., 624 columns.

M1.24.034.

Rapson, E[dward] J[ames] (12.V.1861-3.X.1937)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[British Academy](#)>

(1) Obituary: L. D. Barnett^[*] in PBA^[*], 23 (1937); R. L. Turner^[*] and R. Burn in JRAS^[*], 1938, 639-642, 642-643. <[Online](#)>

(2) Biographical note by T. Burrow^[*] in DNB^[*], 1931-1940, 729a-730a.

(3) R. N. Sardesai: L1.1.009^[*]; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 365.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Rapson not cited in this document:

a. Catalogue of the coins of the Andhra Dynasty, the Western Kṣatrapas, the Traikūṭaka Dynasty and the "Bodhi" Dynasty. London, 1908. ccviii, 268 p., 21 p. of plates. <[Online](#)> <British Museum>

Works with a bibliographical survey:

b. Indian coins. Strassburg: Trübner, 1897. 41 p., 5 p. of plates. (GindPh^[*], II, 3B) <[Online](#)>

M1.24.035.

Farquhar, J[ohn] N[icol] (6.IV.1861-17.VII.1929)

<[Boston University](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[ODNB](#)>

(1) Biographical note by N. Macnicol in DNB^[*], 1922-1930, 296.

(2) Eric J. Sharpe: Not to destroy but to fulfil; the contribution of J. N. Farquhar to Protestant missionary thought in India before 1914. Uppsala: Swedish Institute of Missionary Research, 1965. 387 p. (Studia missionalia Upsaliensia, 5)

(3) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 312-313; BDCM^[*], 208.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Works with a bibliographical survey by Farquhar:

a. An outline of the religious literature of India. London: Oxford University Press, 1920. xxviii, 451 p. <[Online](#)>

M1.24.036.

Eliot, Charles N[orton] E[dgecombe] (8.I.1862-15. or 16.III.1931)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Obituary: Reginald F. Johnston in JRAS^[*], 1931, 728-731 <[Online](#)>; Paul Pelliot^[*] in TP^[*], sér. II, XXVIII (1931), 243-244 <[Online](#)>.

(2) Biographical note by G. B. Sansom in DNB^[*], 1931-1940, 254b-255b.

(3) Harold Parlett: In piam memoriam. In: Charles Eliot: Japanese Buddhism. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1935. p. vii-xxxiv. <[Google Books](#)>

M1.24.037.

Woodroffe, John [George] (Avalon, Arthur 15.XII.1865-16.VI.1936)

<[Ananda's Site](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Hindu Online](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Kathleen Taylor: Sir John Woodroffe, Tantra and Bengal; 'An Indian soul in a European body'? Richmond: Curzon Press, 2001. xvi, 319 p. ISBN 0-7007-1345-X. <[Online](#)>

<[Google Books](#)>

Bibliography of J. Woodroffe, 308-311.

Review: William Radice in BSOAS^[*], 66 (2003), 112-114; Rachel Fell McDermott in HR^[*], 44, 4 (2005), 351-353.

M1.24.038.

Thomas, F[rederick] W[illiam] (21.III.1867-4.V.1956)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[British Academy](#)> <[National Archives](#)>

(1) Bibliography of the published philological writings of Prof. F. W. Thomas. In: A volume of

Eastern and Indian studies; presented to Professor F. W. Thomas on his 72nd birthday 21st March 1939. Ed. by S. M. Katre^[*] and P. K. Gode^[*]. Bombay: Karnatak Publishing House, 1939. p. xiii-xxx. (With index)

(2) H. N. Randle^[*]: Frederick William Thomas, 1867-1956. In: PBA^[*], XLIV/1958 (1959), 207-224. <With a bibliography, 1940-1957.>

(3) Obituary: Ernst Waldschmidt^[*] in JbDAWB^[*], 1956, 525-526, reprinted in the author's *Ausgewählte kleine Schriften*, 25-26; Jacques Bacot^[*] in JA^[*], CCXLIV (1956), 439-441; Lionel David Barnett^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1957, 142-143 <[Online](#)>; Shōson Miyamoto^[*] in IBK^[*], VI (1958), 662-657 <Obituary of L. D. Barnett is cited>

(4) Biographical note by A. J. Arberry in DNB^[*], 1951-1960, 964b-965a.

(5) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 245-254; L1.2.9.3.007^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Thomas not cited in this document:

K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 166 <Sir William and Lady William Jones' collections>, 167 <Aufrecht collection> <[Online](#)>, 176 (London, Royal Asiatic Society, 1902). <[Online](#)>

M1.24.039.

Ross, E[dward] Denison (6.VI.1871-23.IX.1940)

<[Archives in London](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and selected bibliography, in A volume of Indian and Iranian studies: presented to Sir E. Denison Ross on his 68th birth-day 6th June 1939. Ed. by S. M. Katre^[*] and P. K. Gode^[*]. Bombay: Karnatak, 1939. p. viii-xi, portr. (New Indian antiquary, extra series, 2)

(2) Both ends of the candle: the autobiography of Sir E. Denison Ross. London: Faber and Faber, [1943]. 345 p., portr. <[Review](#)>

(3) Obituary: R[alph] L[illey] T[urner]^[*] in BSOS^[*], X (1939-1942), 832-836 <[Online](#)>; H. A. R. Gibb in JRAS^[*], 1941, 49-52. <[Online](#)>

(4) Imre Galambos: "Touched a nation's heart"; Sir E. Denison Ross and Alexander Csoma de Kőrös. In: JRAS^[*], 21 (2011), 361-375. <[Online](#)>

(5) R. M. Chopra: Sir Edward Dennison Ross (1871-1940); a Persian scholar and Orientalist par excellence. In: II^[*], 66 (2013): Special number of the contribution of European scholars to Persian studies in India, 1-9.

(6) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 371-372.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Ross not cited in this document:

a. Catalogue of two collections of Persian and Arabic manuscripts preserved in the India Office Library. Jointly with Edward G. Browne. London: Eyre and Spottiswoode, 1902. vii, 189 p.

<[Online](#)>

M1.24.040.

Barnett, L[ionel] D[avid] (21.X.1871-28.I.1960)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[British Academy](#)>

(1) Edith M. White: Bibliography of the published writings of Dr. L. D. Barnett. In: BSOAS^[*], XII (1948), 497-523, portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: A. L. Basham^[*] in BSOAS^[*], XXIII (1960), 640-644, portr. <[Online](#)>; S. K. De in ISPP^[*]: 1959-60, 561-564; A. S. Fulton in JRAS^[*], 1960, 200-201. <[Online](#)>

(3) Ursula Sims-Williams: Aurel Stein's correspondence with Paul Pelliot and Lionel Barnett. In: M5.1.001(14)^[*] <[Online](#)>

(4) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 288; Hammalawa Saddhatissa: L2.1.014^[*], 7.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Barnett not cited in this document:

a. A supplementary catalogue of Sanskrit, Pali and Prakrit books in the library of the British

Museum acquired during the years 1892-1906. London, 1908; - acquired during the years 1906-1928. London, 1928. <[BM catalogs in PDF form](#)>

b. A catalogue of the Tamil books in the library of the British Museum. London, 1909. <[Online](#)> <[BM catalogs in PDF form](#)>

c. A catalogue of the Kannada, Badaga, and Kurg books in the library of the British Museum. London, 1910; Supplementary catalogue. London, 1931. <[Online](#)> <[BM catalogs in PDF form](#)>

d. Catalogue of the Telugu books in the library of the British Museum. London, 1912. <[Online](#)> <[BM catalogs in PDF form](#)>

e. A catalogue of the Burmese books in the British Museum. London, 1913. <[Online](#)> <[BM catalogs in PDF form](#)>

f. Catalogue of the Tod collection of Indian manuscripts in the possession of the Royal Asiatic Society. In: JRAS^[*], 1940, 129-178. <[Online](#)>

See also K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 177-178 (London, Royal Asiatic Society, 1938-1940).

M1.24.041.

Marshall, John [Hubert] (19.III.1876-17.VIII.1958)

<[Encyclopedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[British Academy](#)> <[Internet Archives](#)>

(1) Obituary: Douglas Barrett in JRAS^[*], 1959, 92-93 <[Online](#)>; Ernst Waldschmidt^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 109 (1959), 16-25 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's *Ausgewählte kleine Schriften*, 27-36; G. N. Das in *AmA*^[*], 61 (1959), 1071-1074. <[Online](#)>

(2) Biographical note by Mortimer Wheeler in DNB^[*], 1951-1960, 698-699.

(3) Sourindranath Roy: *The story of Indian archaeology 1784-1947*. New Delhi: Archaeological Survey of India, 1961. iii, 131 p., 48 p., plates (With portr.)

See also Sourindranath Roy: M1.24.015(3)^[*]

(4) Wendy Doniger O'Flaherty: In defense of Sir John Marshall. In: *Journal of Tamil Studies*, 2 (1970), p. 277-285.

(5) Nayanjot Lahiri: John Marshall's appointment as Director-General of the Archaeological Survey of India; a survey of the papers pertaining to his appointment. In: *SAS(L)*^[*], 13 (1997), 127-139. <[Online](#)>

(6) Nayanjot Lahiri's papers on John Marshall:

Title of pt. 1: Coming to grips with the Indian past; John Marshall's early years as Lord Curzon's Director-General of Archaeology in India. In: *SAS(L)*^[*], 14 (1998), 1-23. <[Online](#)>

Title of pt. 2: Coming to grips with the Indian past and her 'Living Present'; John Marshall's early years (1902-06). In: *SAS(L)*^[*], 16 (2000), 89-107. <[Online](#)>

(7) *The Marshall albums: photography and archaeology*. Ed. by Sudeshna Guha. Ahmedabad: Mapin Publishing, 2010. 288 p. ISBN 978-81-89995-32-4. <[World Archaeology](#)>

Review: Lionel Knight in JRAS^[*], 21 (2011), 386-388.

(8) L1.1.100^[*], 130-132.

For further information on other obituary notices and bibliography of works of Sir John Marshall see K4.003^[], for the year 1958-1960 (1964), 155.*

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.24.042.

Woolner, A[lfred] C[ooper] (13.V.1878-7.I.1936)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[The Woolner Collection](#)> <[Flickr](#)>

(1) Banarsidas Jain: *The late Dr. A. C. Woolner and his interest in Jaina studies*. In: *Jainacharya Shri Atmanand centenary commemoration volume*. Ed. by Mohanlal Dalichand Desai. Bombay, 1936. p. 85-88 (with portr.)

[2] *Woolner commemoration volume: in memory of the Dr. A. C. Woolner*. Ed. by Mohammed Shafi. Lahore, 1940. xxiii, 328 p. [Not seen]

Includes 6 brief sketches on Woolner.

Cf. Review in Journal of Indian History, XX (1941), 208-213.

(3) Vishva Bandhu^[*]: Woolner Indological series; its dedication. In: Ram Parkash: The foreign policy of Warren Hastings. Hoshiarpur: Vishveshvaranand Vedic Research Institute, 1960. p. v-x, portr. (Woolner Indological series, 1)

Mary Emily Woolner and Alfred Cooper Woolner Indological series.

For the Woolner's collection of Sanskrit manuscripts see K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 145 (Lahore, Panjab University Library, 1932)

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.24.043.

Keith, Arthur Berriedale (5.IV.1879-6.X.1944)

<[Edinburgh University Library](#)> <[British Academy](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Obituary: R. N. Dandekar^[*] in ABORI^[*], XXV (1944), 157-158 <[Online](#)>; Bimala Churn Law^[*] in IC^[*], 12 (1945), 36.

(2) Biographical note by Frederick William Thomas^[*] and K. C. Wheare in DNB^[*], 1941-1950, 443b-445b.

(3) Ridgeay F. Shinn Jr.: Arthur Berriedale Keith 1879-1944; the chief ornament of Scottish learning. Aberdeen: Aberdeen University Press, 1990. XV, 386 p., portr.

Bibliography, 353-362.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 36 (1993), 162-165.

(4) Constitutional reflections: the correspondence of Albert Venn Dicey and Arthur Berriedale Keith. Ed. by Ridgeay F. Shinn Jr. [&] Richard A. Cosgrove. Lanham: University Press of America, c1996. 188 p., portr. ISBN 0-7618-0243-6. <[Google Books](#)>

Dicey, Albert Venn (4.II.1835-7.IV.1922) <[Wikipedia](#)>

(5) P. P. S. Sastri in L1.1.069^[*] <[Google Books](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 255-261.

(6) Arthur Berriedale Keith collection: <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Keith not cited in this document:

K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 164, vol. 2 (1935), 240 (Oxford, Bodleian Library, 1911) <[Online](#)>, 243 (Oxford, Indian Institute, 1903).

M1.24.044.

Randle, H[erbert] N[iel] (19.X.1880-8.VII.1973)

<[British Academy](#)>

(1) Obituary: J. C. L[ancaster] in India Office Library & Records: Report, 1 April 1972 to 31 December 1973 (1975), 5, portr.

(2) Thomas Burrow^[*]: Herbert Niel Randle 1880-1973. In: PBA^[*], 60 (1975), 431-446, portr. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.24.045.

Johnston, E[dward] H[amilton] (26.III.1885-24.X.1942)

<[WorldCat](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Obituary: Frederick William Thomas^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1942, 263-267 <[Online](#)> and NIA^[*], 7 (1944), 69-73, portr.; editor in ABORI^[*], 24 (1943), 147.

(2) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 340.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.24.046.

Turner, Ralph Lilley (5.X.1888-22.IV.1983)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[British Academy](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Bibliography up to 1957 comp. by D. M. Johnson, in BSOAS^[*], XX (1957): Studies in honour

of Sir Ralph Turner, Director of the School of Oriental and African Studies 1937-1957, xiii-xvi, portr. <[Online](#)> Honours and decorations conferred on Ralph Lilley Turner, xi. <[Online](#)>
(2) Obituary: J. C. Wright and C. D. Cowan in BSOAS^[*], XLVII (1984), 540-549 <[Online](#)>; John Burton-Page in JRAS^[*], 1984, 257-259 <[Online](#)>; A. M. Mehendale^[*] in ABORI^[*], LXVI, 1985 (1986), 359-361, reprinted in M1.13.058(1)^[*]: Madhu-vidyā, 724-726; S. M. Katre^[*] in IL^[*], 47 (1987), [i]-[iii]; Robert H. Robins in PBA^[*], 90, 1995 (1996), 543-553, portr. <[Online](#)> <With supplementary bibliography>, reprinted in "A century of British Orientalists, 1902-2001", ed. by C. Edmund Bosworth, Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2001, 220-234.

(3) Biographical note by J. R. Bracken in DNB^[*], missing persons, 1993, 683.

(4) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 385-386; L1.1.093^[*], 1527-1528 (Nalini Balbir); ELL^[*], IX, 4788 (J. C. Wright)

(5) The presentation of the Society's triennial gold medal to Sir Ralph Turner. In: JRAS^[*], 1953, 191-192. <[Online](#)>

(6) R. L. Turner: Collected papers 1912-1973. London: Oxford University Press, 1975. xvi, 435 p. <John Brough's foreword, ix-xi>

Reprinted in Delhi in 1985 under the title: Indo-Aryan linguistics; collected papers 1912-1973.

Review: Herman Berger in Kratylos^[*], 21 (1976), 197-198 <[Online](#)>; K. R. Norman in JRAS^[*], 109 (1977), 126 <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.24.047.

Jones, John James (12.III.1892-20.II.1957)

<[Welsh Biography Online](#)>

(1) Obituary in Cylchgrawn Llyfrgell Genedlaethol Cymru = The National Library of Wales Journal, 10 (1957-1958), 119-120. <[Online](#)>

(2) Jonathan A. Silk: Keeping up with the Joneses; from William Jones to John James Jones. In: ARIRIAB^[*], XVII (2014), 427-441. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Jones, William (1746-1794)^[*]

M1.24.048.

Conze, Edward (18.III.1904-24.IX.1979)

<[Conze](#)>

(1) The works of Edward Conze. In: Prajñāpāramitā and related systems; studies in honor of Edward Conze. Ed. by Lewis Lancaster. Berkeley, 1977. p. 419-433. (BBS^[*], 1)

(2) A. Yuyama^[*]: List of Edward Conze's publication on Prajñāpāramitā literature, in B3.2.1.001.0.1^[*].

(3) Obituary: Edward W. Bastian in JIABS^[*], 2, 2 (1979), 116 <[Online](#)>; J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 22 (1980), 143-146 <[Online](#)>; R. J. Z. Werblowsky in NUMEN^[*], 27 (1980), 189. <[Online](#)>

(4) Ian P. Oliver: Buddhism in Britain. London: Rider, 1979. p. 45-48.

(5) Alex Wayman^[*]: Conze on Buddhism and European parallels. In: PEW^[*], 13 (1964), 361-364. <[Online](#)>

(6) W. Peiris: L1.1.039^[*], 70-75; H. Hecker: L1.2.9.017^[*], II, 42-55.

(7) Edward Conze: Thirty years of Buddhist studies; selected essays. Oxford: Bruno Cassirer, 1967. xii, 274 p. <[Online](#)>

Edward Conze: Further Buddhist studies; selected essays. London: Bruno Cassirer, 1975. xiv, 238 p. <[Contents](#)>

(8) Edward Conze: The memoirs of a modern gnostic, 3 pts. Sherborne: Samizdat Publishing, 1979.

Pt. I: Life and letters. - Pt. II: Politics, people and places. - [Pt. III: Not seen]

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.24.049.

Burrow, Thomas (29.VI.1909-8.VI.1986)

<[British Library](#)> <[ODNB](#)> <[Oxford Index](#)>

(1) Obituary: Gillian R. Hart in BSOAS^[*], L (1987), 346-350 <Bibliography by Gillian Hart, Elizabeth Tucker and J. C. Wright, 350-357> <[Online](#)>; M. B. Emeneau^[*] in IL^[*], 47 (1987), [vii]-[x]; Dileep Kumar Kanjilal in ABORI^[*], LXIX/1988 (1989), 407-409; J. C. Wright in PBA^[*], 97 (1998), 235-254. <[Online](#)>

(2) Jan Gonda^[*]: Professor Burrow and the prehistory of Sanskrit. In: *Lingua*, VI (1956-1957), 287-300.

(3) ELL^[*], I, 436b-437a (R. E. Asher); L1.1.093^[*], 234-235 (Georges-Jean Pinault) <[Google Books](#)>.

(4) T. Burrow: Collected papers on Dravidian linguistics. Annamalainagar: Annamalai University, 1968. iv, 340 p. (Annamalai University, Department of Linguistics, publication 13)

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.24.050.

Basham, Arthur Llewellyn (24.V.1914-27.I.1986)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[WorldCat](#)> <[Australian Dictionary of Biography](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Bibliography up to 1976, in *India: History and thought; essays in honour of A. L. Basham*. Ed. by S. N. Mukherjee. Calcutta: Subarnarekha, 1982. p. 326-331.

(2) Obituary: Kenneth Ballhatchet in BSOAS^[*], XLIX (1986), 561-562 <[Online](#)>; Neelambar Hatti in AO^[*], XLVII (1986), 63-65; A. H. Johns in JAS(B)^[*], XXVIII, 3 (1986), 81-85, portr.; R.B.W. in BSR^[*], 3, 1 (1986), 45-47 <[Online](#)>; Kenneth G. Zysk in JAOS^[*], 106 (1986), 411-412 <[Online](#)>; Ildikó Puskás in AOH^[*], XLI (1987), 129-130; Thomas R. Trautmann in JIABS^[*], 11, 2 (1988), 131-135 <[Online](#)>; Friedrich Wilhelm in ZDMG^[*], 138 (1988), 17-23 <[Online](#)>, portr. <[Online](#)> <Date of birth: 24 May 1914. Cf. p. 17, footnote.>

(3) Sachindra Kumar Maity: Professor A. L. Basham; my guruji and problems and perspectives of ancient Indian history and culture. New Delhi: Abhinav Publications, 1977. xii, 423 p., portr.

<[Google Books](#)>

(4) *Studies in Orientology: essays in memory of Prof. A. L. Basham*. Editors: S. K. Maity [et al.]. Agra: Y. K. Publishers, 1988. xiv, 394 p., illus.

Reminiscences, 1-8.

S. K. Maity: Professor Authur Llewellyn Basham; man and Indologist, 11-18.

Includes bibliography.

(5) Biographical note by J. T. F. Jordens in *Australian Dictionary of Biography*, 17, 71.

<[Online](#)>

(6) バシヤムのインド百科 [Bashamu no Indo hyakka] (The wonder that was India: a survey of the history and culture of the Indian sub-continent before the coming of the Muslims). 日野紹運 他訳 [Tr. by Shōun HINO et al.]. 2nd rev. ed. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2014.

[Supplement]: [12] p.

[山崎利男](#) [Toshio YAMAZAKI]: バシヤム先生の学風 [Bashamu Sensei no gakufū] [Academic character of Prof. Basham], [1-3].

[湯山明](#) [Akira YUYAMA]^[*]: バシヤム教授を憶いつつ [Bashamu Kyōju o omoitsutsu] [Remembering Prof. Basham], [4-7].

[水野善文](#) [Yoshifumi MIZUNO]: 著者紹介 [Chosha shōkai] [About the author], [8-12].

(7) J. W. de Jong: L1.1.049^[*], 94; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 287-288.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.24.051.

Williams, Robert Hamilton Blair (21.VIII.1915-1975)

(1) Peter Flügel: Pioneer of Jaina studies at SOAS; Robert Hamilton Blair Williams (1915-1975). In: *CoJS Newsletter*^[*], 9 (2014), 22-26. <[Online](#)>

M1.24.052.

Brough, John (31.VIII.1917-9.I.1984)

<[Archive collections](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[University of Cambridge](#)> <[British Academy](#)>

(1) Bibliography of the published writings of Professor J. Brough. Comp. by J. W. de Jong. In: BSOAS^[*], XLVIII (1985), 336-339 <With index of books reviewed> <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: Oscar Botto^[*] in IT^[*], XI (1983), 342-343 <[Online](#)>; K. R. Norman^[*] in IJ^[*], 27 (1984), 167-170 <[Online](#)> and PBA^[*], LXXV (1989), 329-339 <[Online](#)>; J. C. Wright in JRAS^[*], 1984, 259-263 <[Online](#)>; Padmanabh S. Jaini^[*] in JIABS^[*], VII, 2 (1984), 236-237 <[Online](#)>; John Burton-Page in BSOAS^[*], 48 (1985), 333-336, portr. <[Online](#)>; Minoru Hara^[*] in IBK^[*], XXXIII, 2 (1985), 300-304 and JIP, 13 (1985), 103-106. <[Online](#)>

(3) John Brough: Collected papers. Ed. by Minoru Hara^[*] and J. C. Wright. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, 1996. ISBN 0-7286-0260-1.

Bibliography and table of contents, xii-xxii.

Review: Jonathan A. Silk in IJ^[*], 42 (1999), 188-196.

(4) J. F. Staal: L1.1.039^[*], 401-423; L1.1.093^[*], 209-210 (Nalini Balbir) <[Google Books](#)>.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical work by Brough not cited in this document:

a. Draft supplementary catalogue of Sanskrit manuscripts in the British Museum to 1946. [Unpublished work. Cf. A. Yuyama: B1.1.001^[*], Catalogue References no. 11.]

M1.24.053.

Shackleton Bailey, D[avid] R[oy] (10.XII.1917-28.XI.2005)

<[The Independent](#)> <[Harvard Gazette](#)>

(1) Obituary: Richard F. Thomas in PBA^[*], 153 (2008), 3-21. <[Online](#)>

(2) John T. Ramsey: David Roy Shackleton Bailey; biographical memoirs. In: PAPS^[*], 152, 2 (2008), 268-278, portr. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.24.054.

Gelblum, Tuvia (Tel-Aviv 5.VIII.1928-13.I.2007 London)

<[GENI](#)>

(1) Obituary: J. C. Wright in BSOAS^[*], 71 (2008), 555-556. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.25. U.S.A.

M1.25.001.

Salisbury, Edward Elbridge (6.IV.1814-5.II.1901)

<[New York Times](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) [Edward Washburn Hopkins^[*]] in JAOS^[*], XXII (1901), 1-6. <[Online](#)>

Memorial address in honor of Professor Salisbury. In: India old and new; with a memorial address. By E. Washburn Hopkins. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons; London: Arnold, 1901. p. 3-19. (Yale bicentennial publications) <[Online](#)>

Cf. A. Yuyama: M1.10.009 (5): English version^[*], p. 124.

(2) Biographical note by Benjamin R. Foster in ANB^[*], 19 (1999), 206a-208a <[Online](#)>; C. C. T. in Dictionary of American biography, 8, 308a-309a.

(3) Franklin Edgerton^[*]: A Salisbury letter. In: JAOS^[*], 64 (1944), 58-61. <[Online](#)>

(4) Edward Elbridge Salisbury: Buddhistic papers. Calcutta: Sanskrit Pustak Bhandar, 1972. 90 p. (S. P. B. reprint series, 3)

1. Memoir on the history of Buddhism.

2. M. Burnouf on the History of Buddhism in India.

(5) L1.1.093^[*], 1315 (Stanley Insler^[*]) <[Google Books](#)>.

M1.25.002.

Hall, Fitzedward (21.III.1825-1.II.1901)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

- (1) Biographical note by W. B. Owen in DNB^[*], 2nd supplement, 2 (1912), 187-188. <[Online](#)>
- (2) C. E. Buckland: Dictionary of Indian biography. New York: Haskell House Publishers, 1968. p.185-186. <[Online](#)>
- (2) David Shavit: The United States in Asia; a historical dictionary. New York: Greenwood Press, 1990. p. 211. ISBN 0-313-26788-X. <[Online](#)>
- [3] Obituary: Caskie Harrison in Modern Language Notes, 16, 3 (1901), 92-96. [Not seen]
- (4) John F. Riddick: L1.2.21.006^[*], 157.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.25.003.

Whitney, William Dwight (9.II.1827-9.VI.1894)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Rutgers](#)>

- (1) JAOS^[*], 19, 1st half (1897): A report of that session of the first American Congress of Philologists, which was devoted to the memory of the late Professor William Dwight Whitney, of Yale University; held at Philadelphia, Dec. 28, 1894. Ed. by Charles R. Lanman^[*]. viii, 155 p., portr. <[Online](#)>

Includes memorial addresses by Charles Rockwell Lanman (7-28) et al., original text of the letters from foreign scholars (67-105), chronological bibliography of the writings (121-150) by C. R. Lanman, list of some biographical, necrological, and other publications (151-153), etc.

Lanman revised and supplemented the below-mentioned bibliography comp. by Hanns Oertel^[*] in BezzB^[*]. Lanman's memorial address is reprinted in Thomas A. Sebeok: L1.1.035^[*], I, 426-439 and Thomas Day Seymour's obituary is also reprinted, 399-426, first published in American Journal of Philology, 15 (1894), 271-298. <[Online](#)>

- (2) Obituary: Hanns Oertel^[*] in BezzB^[*], 20 (1894), 308-331 <With bibliography> <[Online](#)>; A. A. Macdonell^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1894, 610-615 <[Online](#)>; Auguste Barth^[*] in JA^[*], sér. 9, IV (1894), 177-183 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in A. Barth: L1.1.002^[*], IV (1918), 182-187; G. A. Grierson^[*] in IA^[*], 23 (1894), 263-264 <[Online](#)>; in RLPC^[*], 27 (1894), 350-357 <[Online](#)>; Thomas Day Seymour in American Journal of Philology, XV, 3 (1894), 271-298 <[Online](#)>.

- (3) Stephen G. Alter: The linguistic legacy of William Dwight Whitney. In: History of the language sciences; an international handbook on the evolution of the study of language from the beginnings to the present, 2. Berlin/New York: de Gruyter, 2001. p. 1923-1931. (HSK^[*], 18)
Includes selected bibliography.

- (4) Stephen G. Alter: William Dwight Whitney and the science of language. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 2005. xiii, 339 p. ISBN 0801880203. <[Google Books](#)>

- (5) Whitney on language: selected writings of William Dwight Whitney. Ed. by Michael Silverstein. Cambridge[Mass.]: The MIT Press, 1971. xlv, 360 p., portr. ISBN 0-262-19087-7.
Introductory essay by Roman Jakobson.

- (6) Max I. Baym: William Dwight Whitney and Ernest Renan; the role of Orientalism in Franco-American relations. In: JAOS^[*], 99 (1979), 225-234. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Renan, Ernst (28.II.1823-2.X.1892) <[Wikipedia](#)>

- (7) The Cambridge history of English and American literature, XVIII (1921). Later National literature, pt. III. <[Online](#)>

- (8) Biographical note by Julia S. Falk in ANB^[*], 2000. <[Online](#)>

- (9) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], II, 355-361 <[Online](#)>; J. F. Staal: L1.1.039^[*], 138-154; P. P. S. Sastri in L1.1.069^[*] <[Google Books](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 136-142; L1.1.093^[*], 1634-1636 (Michael Silverstein); ELL^[*], 9, 4982a-4983a (E. F. K. Koerner)

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.25.004.

Lanman, Charles Rockwell (8.VII.1850-20.II.1941)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Special collections](#)> <[Berenson & Harvard](#)>

<[Charles Rockwell Lanman letters, 1916-1937](#)>

(1) George Nikolayevich Roerich^[*]: Professor Charles Rockwell Lanman and his work in the field of Indology. In: Journal of Urusvati Himalayan Research Institute of Roerich Museum, I (New York, 1931), 1-6, portr. <[Google Books](#)>

Russian translation in Tibet i Tšentral'naiā Asiiā: stat'i, lektšii, perevody. Samara: Agni, 1999. p. 230-235.

(2) Obituary: Franklin Edgerton^[*] in Year Book of the American Philosophical Society, 1941, 384-386; Walter Eugene Clark in JAOS^[*], 61 (1941), 191-192 <[Online](#)>; S. K. Belvalkar^[*] in ABORI^[*], XXII/1941 (1942), 300-304, portr.; Kalidas Nag in YBRASB^[*], VIII (1942), 206-207.

(3) Biographical note by Edward L. Lach, Jr. in ANB^[*], 13 (1999), 176a-177a. <[Online](#)>

(4) R. N. Sardesai: L1.1.009^[*]; W. Peiris: L1.1.039^[*], 256, plate no. 43 (portr.); G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 346; L1.1.093^[*], 866 (Stephanie Jamison) <[Google Books](#)>; L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; Ananda W. P. Guruge: L2.1.010^[*], 410f.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Lanman not cited in this document:

a. Pāli book-titles and their brief designations. In: Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, XLIV, no. 24 (1909), 663-707. <[Online](#)>

M1.25.005.

Bloomfield, Maurice (23.II.1855-13.VI.1928)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Special collections](#)>

(1) Biographical sketch and bibliography, in Studies in honor of Maurice Bloomfield. By a group of his pupils. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1920. p. xvii-xxxi, portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: Franklin Edgerton^[*] in JAOS^[*], XLVIII (1928), 193-199, portr. <With supplementary bibliography> <[Online](#)>

(3) Biographical note by Mark K. Connelly in ANB^[*], 3 (New York, 1999), 49a-50a <[Online](#)>; A. V. W. J. in Dictionary of American biography, 1, 386b-388a.

(4) 辻直四郎 [Naoshirō TSUJI]^[*]: ヴェーダ学の今昔 [Vēdagaku no konjaku] [Vedic studies, past and present]. In: 辻直四郎著作集 [Collected works of Naoshirō Tsuji], 1 (1981), 275-313.

(5) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 191-198; L1.1.093^[*], 171-172 (Stephanie Jamison) <[Google Books](#)>.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.25.006.

Hopkins, Edward Washburn (8.IX.1857-16.VII.1932)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Hathi Trust](#)> <[The Online Books Page](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Obituary: Franklin Edgerton^[*] in JAOS^[*], LII (1932), 311-315. <With bibliography> <[Online](#)>

(2) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 336; L1.1.093^[*], 674 (Stephanie W. Jamison); J. W. de Jong: M1.16.014a^[*].

Works with a bibliographical survey by Hopkins:

a. The religions of India. Boston: Ginn, 1895. xiii, 612 p. (Handbooks on the history of religions) <[Online](#)> <Bibliography, 573-595>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Hopkins not cited in this document:

a. Thirty years of Indo-European studies. In: Thirty years of Oriental studies. Ed. by Roland G. Kent. Philadelphia, 1918. p. 73-84. <[Online](#)>

Issued on commemoration of thirty years of activity of the Oriental Club of Philadelphia.

M1.25.007.

Woods, James Haughton (27.XI.1864-14.I.1935)

<[OnRead.com](#)> <[Harvard University](#)>

(1) The first volume of the [HJAS \(1936\)](#)^[*] was dedicated to the memory of J. H. Woods. Serge Elisséeff & James R. Ware: Foreword, 1-5.

Hideo Kishimoto (岸本英夫): Professor Woods and his last visit to Japan, 7-12.

(2) Personalalia in [JAOS](#)^[*], 55 (1935), 114. <[Online](#)>

M1.25.008.

Dumont, Paul-Émile (Brussels 1879-8.XII.1968 Baltimore)

(1) Obituary: K. V. Sharma in [VIJ](#)^[*], VII (1969), 157-158.

(2) Christophe Vielle: Paul-Émile Dumont (1879-1968) in memoriam; his contribution to the study of Vedic ritual texts. 2014.

Abstract submitted to the "6th International Vedic Workshop" held in Kozhikode, 1-10 January 2014.

<[Online](#)>

M1.25.009.

Edgerton, Franklin (24.VII.1885-7.XII.1963)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Yale University Library](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Trove](#)>

(1) Obituary: M. B. Emeneau^[*] in [Language](#)^[*], XL (1964), 111-123 <[Online](#)> <With bibliography>, reprinted in Thomas A. Sebeok: [L1.1.035](#)^[*], 2, 497-504 <Without bibliography>; N. H. Samtani^[*] in [VIJ](#)^[*], II (1964), 167-168; William Norman Brown^[*] in [Yearbook of the American Philosophical Society](#), 1964 (1965), 107-111; E. Adelaide Hahn in [JAOS](#)^[*], 85 (1965), 3-8, portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) 湯山明 (Akira YUYAMA)^[*]: エジヤトンの仏教梵語研究の学史的背景 [Ejaton no bukkuyō bongo kenkyū no gakushiteki haikai] (A background history of Franklin Edgerton's research in Buddhist Sanskrit philology). In: 原始仏教と大乘 仏教渡邊文麿博士追悼記念論集 [Genshi bukkuyō to daijō bukkuyō; Watanabe Fumimaro Haksushi tsuitō kinen ronshū] (Studies in original Buddhism and Mahāyāna Buddhism in commemoration of the late Professor Dr. Fumimaro Watanabe). Kyoto: Nagata Bunshōdō, 1993. p. 45-83.

(3) [L1.1.093](#)^[*], 413-414 (Stanley Insler^[*]) <[Google Books](#)>; [L1.2.9.3.007](#)^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.25.010.

Brown, W[illiam] Norman (24.VI.1892-22.IV.1975)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[ARCHIVAL COLLECTIONS](#)> <[herenow4u](#)>

(1) Bibliography, in [Indological studies: in honor of W. Norman Brown](#). Ed. by Ernest Bender. New Haven: American Oriental Society, 1962. p. ix-xx, portr.

(2) Obituary: R. N. Dandekar^[*] in [ABORI](#)^[*], LVI (1975), 318-320; Ernest Bender in [JOI](#)^[*], XXIV, 3-4 (1975), 466-468; Richard D. Lambert in [JAS](#)^[*], 35 (1975), 99 <[Online](#)>; Rosane Rocher in [JAOS](#)^[*], XCVI (1976), 3-6. <[Online](#)>

(3) W. Norman Brown: [India and Indology; selected articles](#). Ed. by Rosane Rocher. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1978. xxxvii, 302 p., portr., 54 p. of plate. <[Google Books](#)>

Preface: W. Norman Brown's contribution to

[1] the study of the Veda and Indian religion, by R. N. Dandekar^[*].

[2] the study of Indian fiction and folklore, by V. Raghavan^[*].

[3] the study of Indian art, by Moti Chandra.

[4] Indian philology, by Suniti Kumar Chatterji^[*].

Biographical sketch and a bibliography by Rosane Rocher, xvii-xxiii, xxv-xxxiv.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in [IJJ](#)^[*], 22 (1980), 153-154; M. B. Emeneau^[*] in [JAOS](#)^[*], 101 (1981), 236-238.

(4) [Guide to the W. Norman \(William Norman\) Brown, 1892 - 1975 Papers, 1912 - 1975](#).

Prepared by Robert Nichols in September 1992. <[Online](#)>

(5) G. G. Sengupta: [L1.1.079](#)^[*], 297-298.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Brown not cited in this document:

- a. Bibliography of Indian folk-tales. In: Brown's article entitled "The Pañcatantra in modern Indian folklore" in JAOS^[*], 39 (1919), 1-54 (p. 43-54), <[Online](#)> reprinted in the above selected papers, 123-148 (p. 143-148).
- b. A descriptive and illustrated catalogue of miniature paintings of the Jaina Kalpasūtra as executed in the early Western Indian style. Washington: Smithsonian Institute, 1934. iv, 66 p., [45] p. of illus. (Smithsonian Institution Oriental series, 2)
- c. Resources for South Asian language studies in the United States. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania, 1960. 103 p.

M1.25.011.

McGovern, William Montgomery (28.IX.1897-12.XII.1964)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

- (1) William Montgomery McGovern (1897-1964) Papers, 1919-1967. <[Online](#)>
- (2) 吉永進一 (YOSHINAGA Shin'ichi): ウィリアム・マクガヴァンと大乘協会 [William McGovern to Daijō Kyōkai] (William McGovern and the Mahāyāna Association). In: KiB^[*], 18 (2011), 129-145.
- (3) Donald S. Lopez, Jr.: L3.031^[*], 188ff.

M1.25.012.

Moore, Charles A. (11.III.1901-IV.1967)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

- (1) Tributes to Charles A. Moore as philosopher, teacher, colleague, editor, and conference director. In: PEW^[*], XVII (1967), 5-14. <[Online](#)>
- (2) Beatrice T. Yamasaki: The publications of Charles A. Moore. In: PEW^[*], XVII (1967), 173-177. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical works by Moore not cited in this document:

- a. Bibliography, in "A source book in Indian philosophy." Ed. by Sarvepalli Radhakrishnan and Charles A. Moore. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1957. p. 643-669.

M1.25.013.

Emeneau, M[urray] B[arnson] (28.II.1904-29.VIII.2005)

<[Berkeley Linguistics](#)> <[TITUS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

- (1) B. A. Sharada: M. B. Emeneau; bibliography with index. Manasagangotri: Central Institute of Indian Languages, 2006. xi, 117 p. (Central Institute of Indian Languages publication, 558)
- (2) Obituary: Bh. Krishnamurti in JAOS^[*], 125 (2005), 481-497 <Bibliography, 486-497> <[Online](#)>; Andrew Garrett and George Hart <[Murray Barnson Emeneau](#)>; William Bright in Language^[*], 82, 2 (2006), 411-422 <[Online](#)>; William Bright in PAPS^[*], 152, 1 (2008), 142-143, portr. <[Online](#)>.
- (3) Murray B. Emeneau: A Nova Scotian becomes a linguistic Indologist. In: First person singular II: Autobiographies by North American scholars in the language sciences. Ed. by Konrad Koerner. Amsterdam: John Benjamins, 1991. p. 83-101, portr. (SHLS^[*], 61) <[Google Books](#)>
- (4) Bruce R. Caron: Murray B. Emeneau; descriptive linguist and scholar. In: Proceedings of the Annual Meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Society, 6 (1980), 1-19. <[Online](#)> Bibliography (excluding review article), 8-19.
- (5) M. B. Emeneau: Dravidian linguistics, ethnology and folktales; collected papers. Annamalainagar: Annamalai University, 1967. vii, 487 p., portr. (Linguistics Department publications, no. 8)
- (6) Language and linguistic area: essays by Murray B. Emeneau. Selected and introduced by Anwar S. Dil. Stanford: Stanford University, 1980. xiv, 371 p. <[Google Books](#)>
- (7) Sanskrit studies of M. B. Emeneau: selected papers. Ed. by B. A. van Nooten. Berkeley: Center

for South and Southeast Asia Studies, Univ. of California, 1988. ix, 213 p., plate. (Occasional paper, 13)

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 35 (1992), 57-58; Minoru Hara (原實)^[*] in HBK^[*], 19 (1993), 14-15.

(8) M. B. Emeneau: Dravidian studies; selected papers. Introduction by Bh. Krishnamurti. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1994. xxxi, 464 p. <[Google Books](#)>

(9) ELL^[*], III, 1107b-1108a (W. Bright); L1.1.093^[*], 424-425 (William Bright †).

(10) International Journal of Dravidian Linguistics, 34, 2 (2005)

Updated bibliography of Emeneau's publications, 229-255.

Collected papers on Emeneau's academic achievements.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Emeneau not cited in this document:

a. The non-literary Dravidian languages. In: CTL^[*], V: Linguistics in South Asia. Ed. by Thomas A. Sebeok. The Hague: Mouton, 1969. p. 334-342.

M1.25.014.

Poleman, Horace I[rvin] (5.IX.1905-6.XI.1965)

(1) Obituary: W. Norman Brown^[*] in JAS^[*], 26 (1966), 3-4. <[Online](#)>

M1.25.015.

Ingalls, Daniel H[enry] H[olmes] (4.V.1916-17.VII.1999)

<[Harvard Gazette](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) A short bibliography of the works of Professor Daniel H. H. Ingalls. In: JGJRI^[*], XXVII (1971), 275-277, portr.

(2) Bibliography of the works of Professor Daniel H. H. Ingalls. In: Sanskrit and Indian studies; essays in honour of Daniel H. H. Ingalls. Ed. by M. Nagatomi [et al.]. Dordrecht: D. Reidel, c1980. p. 261-263. (Studies of classical India, 2) ISBN 90-277-0991-2. <[Online](#)>

A revised bibliography of articles and reviews are comp. by J. W. Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 27 (1984), 224-227. <[Online](#)>

Theses supervised by Daniel H. H. Ingalls, 226-227.

(3) Obituary: S. D. Joshi^[*] in ABORI^[*], LXXX, 1999 (2000), 233-234, portr; Minoru Hara (原實)^[*] in Thg^[*], 99 (2000), 106-113 <Includes a bibliography of articles, reviews and memorial essays, which is compiled on a basis of J. W. de Jong's bibliography in IJ^[*], 27 (1984), 224-227 {A list of some fifty doctoral theses Ingalls has supervised is also given}> and in IJ^[*], 43 (2000), vii-ix <[Online](#)>; Masaaki Hattori (服部正明)^[*] in IBK^[*], XLIX, 2 (2001), 807-811; Marek Mejer in SI^[*], 9 (2002), 107. <[Online](#)>

(4) David Pingree^[*]: Daniel Henry Holmes Ingalls. In: PAPS^[*], 145, 2 (2001), 204-206, portr.

<[Online](#)>

(5) Ingalls' works are introduced by Sheldon Pollock in JAOS^[*], 105, 3 (1985): Special issue: Indological studies dedicated to Daniel H. H. Ingalls, 387-389. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.25.016.

Inada, Kenneth K. (7.V.1923-26.III.2011)

<[Honolulu Star-Advertiser Obituaries](#)> <[buffalo.edu](#)> <[BuffaloNews](#)>

(1) Obituary, and memorial tribute by Eliot Deutsch in PEW^[*], 61 (2011), 407-408, portr. <[Online](#)>; Chung-ying Cheng in Journal of Chinese Philosophy, 38, 2 (2011), 331 <[Online](#)>.

(2) Obituary by Chung-ying Chen in Journal of Chinese Philosophy, 38 (2011), 331. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.25.017.

Rocher, Ludo (Belgium 25.IV.1926-2.XI.2016)

<[Portr.](#)> <[Penn](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Biography and bibliography up to 1986, in ALB^[*], 51 (1987): Festschrift for Ludo Rocher, 1-37.

(2) Obituary: Richard Salomon in H-Asia. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.25.018.

Pingree, David [Edwin] (2.I.1933-11.XI.2005)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Pingree collection, Brown University](#)> <[Research Gate](#)>

(1) Bibliography as of July 2003 in Studies in the history of the exact sciences in honour of David Pingree. Ed. by Charles Burnett [et al.] Leiden: Brill, 2004. p. 863-881.

(2) David E. Pingree: An unpublished autobiography. <[Online](#)>

(3) Obituary: Arion Roşu^[*] in BEI^[*], 22-23/2004-2005 (2007), 13-14; Antonio Panaino & Gherardo Gnoli in Kayd; studies in history of mathematics, astronomy and astrology in memory of David Pingree, Roma, IsIAO, 2009, vii-x, portr.; Charles Burnett in PAPS^[*], 152, 2 (2008), 256-259, portr. <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the below-mentioned selected essays, xvii-xxi; Kim Plofker in Historica Mathematica, 34 (2007), 3-6 <[Online](#)>.

(4) Pathways into the study of ancient sciences: selected essays by David Pingree. Ed. by Isabelle Pingree and John M. Steele. Philadelphia: American Philosophical Society Press, 2014. xxi, 503 p. (Transactions of the American Philosophical Society held at Philadelphia for promoting useful knowledge, 104, 3) ISBN 978-1-60618-043-3. <[Contents](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Pingree not cited in this document:

a. Census of the exact sciences in Sanskrit, 5 vols. Philadelphia: American Philosophical Society, 1970-1994. <[Jyotiḥśāstra](#)>

b. Catalogue of Jyotisa manuscripts in the Wellcome Library: Sanskrit Astral and mathematical literature. Leiden: Brill, 2004. xix, 472 p. (Sir Henry Wellcome Asian series, 2)

c. A descriptive catalogue of the Sanskrit astronomical manuscripts preserved at the Maharaja Man Singh II Museum in Jaipur, India. Comp. from the notes taken by Setsuro Ikeyama, Christopher Minkowski, David, Kim Plofker, Sreeramula Rajeswara Sarma, and Gary Tubb. Philadelphia: American Philosophical Society, 2003. xvii, 173 p. (Memoirs of the American Philosophical Society, 250). ISBN 0-87169-250-3.

d. A catalogue of the Sanskrit manuscripts at Columbia University. New York: American Institute of Buddhist Studies at Columbia University in the City of New York, Columbia University's Center for Buddhist Studies, Tibet House US, 2007. xxiv, 235 p. (Treasury of the Indic sciences series) ISBN 978-0-9753734-8-4.

d. Sanskrit manuscripts in the Robert Garrett collection (C0744). 1997. <[Princeton University Library](#)> <[Online](#)>

M1.25.019.

Cardona, George (3.VI.1936-)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[University of Pennsylvania](#)> <[academia.edu.](#)>

(1) Brief biographical note and bibliography up to 2000, in Indian linguistic studies: festschrift in honor of George Cardona. Ed. by Madhav M. Deshpande [&] Peter E. Hook. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 2002. p. ix-xxv, portr. ISBN 81-208-1885-7. <[Google Books](#)>

Review: O. v. Hinüber^[*] in IJ^[*], 47 (2004), 339-340.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Cardona not cited in this document:

a. Pāṇini: a survey of research. The Hague: Mouton, 1976. xvi, 384 p. (TL^[*]; state-of-the-art reports, 6) <[Google Books](#)>

Indian corrected reprint published in 1980; reprinted with additions and corrections in 1997.

<[Google Books](#)>

b. Recent research in Pāṇinian studies. 2nd rev. ed. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 2004. xv, 375 p. ISBN 8120816374 <[Google Books](#)>

M1.25.020.

Insler, Stanley (23.VI.1937-4.I.2019)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Yale News](#)> <[Language Log](#)>

(1) Biographical note by J[oe]l P. B[ererton] and S[tephanie] W. J[amison], and bibliography, in JAOS^[*], 122, 1 (2002): Indic and Iranian studies in honor of Stanley Insler on his sixty-fifth birthday, 209, 211-212, portr. <[Online](#)>

Publications of Stanley Insler: <[Online](#)>

(2) L5.005^[*], 273-274 <[Google Books](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M1.25.021.

Gómez, Luis O. (7.IV.1943-3.IX.2017)

(1) Obituary: Paul Harrison and Donald Lopez in H-Buddhism dated September 22, 2017 <[Online](#)> and Group of Buddhist Studies, University of Michigan <[Online](#)>; Donald S. Lopez, Jr. <[Online](#)>; Imai Akinori, tr. by John LoBreglio in EB^[*], 47, 1 (2016), 133-138 <[Online](#)>; Luis Gómez's students in Mexico <[Online](#)>.

M1.26. Pakistan

M1.26.001.

Dani, Ahmad Hasan (20.VI.1920-26.I.2009)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[the guarian](#)> <[Obituary](#)> <[Obituary](#)>

(1) Obituary: Hugh van Skyhawk in JAC^[*], XXXI (2008), 367-369; Luca M. Olivieri in EW^[*], 59 (2009), 379-384.

(2) Gul Rahim Khan: In memory of Professor Ahmad Hasan Dani; his services, contribution & achievements. In: AP^[*], XX (2009): Professor Ahmad Hasan Dani commemoration number, 261-272.

Editors: Professor Ahmad Hasn Dani (Basna 1920 Islamabad 2009); a legendary archaeologist, linguist, historian. (With portr.) [On reverse cover]

M2. Pāli Buddhist Studies

M2.001.

Rask, Rasmus [Kristian] (22.XI.1787-14.XI.1832)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Dansk biografisk leksikon](#)>

(1) Rasmus Rask: Udvalgte Afhandlinger, 3 Bde. Udgivet paa Bekostning af Rask-Ørsted Fondet i Hundredaaret for Rask Død paa Foranledning af Vilhelm Thomsen^[*] af Det danske Sprog- og Litteraturselskab ved Louis Hjelmslev med Indledning af Holger Pedersen. København: Levin & Munksgaards, 1932-1935.

Bibliografi over Rask's trykte skrifter in Bd. 3, 337-385.

[2] Paul Diderichsen: Rasmus Rask og den grammatiske tradition; studier over vendepunktet i sprogvidenskabens historie. København: Munksgaard, 1960. 251 p. (Det Kgl. Danske Videnskabernes Selskab. Historisk-filologiske Meddelelser, 38, 2)

With a comprehensive bibliography of Rask. Not seen. Cf. Below-mentioned (7) Ch. Lindtner, 170, footnote.

(3) Biographical sketch by Vilhelm Thomsen^[*] in Thomsen's Samlede afhandlinger, 1. København: Gyldendalske Boghandel Nordisk Forlag, 1919. p. 125-144.

For V. Thomsen's contribution in DBL^[*] see <[Online](#)>

(4) Louis Hjelmslev: Commentaires sur la vie et l'œuvre de Rasmus Rask. Kemp Malone: Rasmus Rask. In: Thomas A. Sebeok: L1.1.035^[*], I, 179-195, 195-199.

(5) Marie Bjerrum: Hvorfor rejste Rask ti Kaukasus og Indien? In: DS^[*], 1957, 80-100. <[Online](#)>
(6) Ove K. Nordstrand: Rasmus Rasks Ceylon-ophold. In: Fund og forskning i det Kongelige Biblioteks samlinger (København), VIII (1961), 53-78. <Rasmus Rask's stay in Ceylon> <[Online](#)>
Ove K. Nordstrand: Med Rasmus Rask på Ceylon, nov. 1821-aug. 1822. In: DS^[*], 1959, 91-106. <[Online](#)>

(7) Christian Lindtner: Danish contributions to Avesta studies. In: Akten des Melzer-Symposiums 1991; veranstaltet aus Anlaß der Hundertjahrfeier indo-iranistischer Forschung in Graz (13.-14. November 1991). Hrsg. von Walter Slaje u. Christian Zinko. Graz: Leykam, 1992. p. 170-189.

(8) 風間喜代三 [Kiyozō KAZAMA]: L1.1.051^[*], 75f.; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 366; L1.1.093^[*], 1243-1245 (Carol Henriksen); Hammalawa Saddhatissa: L2.1.014^[*], 5; F. M. Kristensen: L2.2.3.004^[*], 34-35; ELL^[*], VII, 3440-3441 (N. E. Collinge).

(9) The sale catalogue:

Catalogus librorum, quos reliquit Erasmus Rask, Prof. quondam P. E. Linguae Orientalium et Bibliotecarius Universitatis Havniensis. Havniæ (Copenhagen), 1833. 82 p. <[Online](#)>

(10) R. K. Rask: Samlede tildels forhen utrykte afhandlinger, 3 vols. Udgivne efter forfatterens dod af H. K. Rask. København, 1934-1938.

Vol. 1 <[Online](#)>, 2 <[Online](#)>, 3 <[Online](#)>

(11) Kirsten Wolf: Rasmus Rask (1787-1832). In: Medieval scholarship; biographical studies on the formation of a desciple, 2. Ed. by Helen Damico [&] Joseph B. Zavadil. New York: Garland Pub., 1998. p. 109-124. (Garland reference library of the humanities) <[Google Books](#)>

(12) Hans Frede Nielsen: Rasmus Kristian Rask (1787-1832). <[Online](#)>

(13) Sources of the history of North Africa, Asia, and Oceania in Denmark. Comp. by C. Rise Hansen. München: Distributed by Gale Research, 1980. p. 348-350. ISBN 3-598-21474-X.

<[Google Books](#)>

For the Rask collection of Indic manuscripts see C1.2.5.1.001^[] (p. 45)*

M2.002.

Clough, Benjamin (1791-13.IV.1853)

<[Richmond College](#)> <[Archives Hub](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) The Methodist archives biographical index. <[Online](#)>

(2) Note sur la grammaire Pali de M. Clough. In: JA^[*], 11 (1827), 252-255. <[Online](#)>

(3) Hammalawa Saddhatissa: L2.1.014^[*], 2-3; R. F. Young and G. P. V. Somaratna: L2.1.016^[*].

See also above Ove K. Nordstrand: M2.001(6).

M2.003.

Gogerly, Daniel John (VIII.1792-6. or 7.IX.1862)

<[Royal Asiatic Society](#)> <[The Gogerly Family](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Ceylon Buddhism: being the collected writings of Daniel John Gogerly, 2 vols. Ed. by Arthur Stanley Bishop. Colombo: Wesleyan Methodist Book Room, 1908. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary in the Annual Report of the Royal Asiatic Society, JRAS^[*], 1864, vii-ix.

(3) Biographical dictionary of Christian missions: <[Google Books](#)>

(4) Elizabeth J. Harris: L2.2.9.001^[*], 62-75: Missionary scholars; Daniel Gogerly and Robert Spence Hardy^[*].

Elizabeth J. Harris: Manipulating meaning; Daniel John Gogerly's nineteenth century translations of the Theravāda texts. In: BSR^[*], 27 (2010), 177-195. <[Online](#)>

(5) Jacqueline Filliozat: C1.2.20.5.002^[*]; Ananda W. P. Guruge: L2.1.010^[*], lxxixf.; Hammalawa Saddhatissa: L2.1.014^[*], 7-8; R. F. Young and G. P. V. Somaratna: L2.1.016^[*]. <With portr.>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.004.

Turnour, George (1799-10.IV.1843)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary: Annual Report of the Council 1844 in JRAS^[*], VIII (1846), iv-v. <[Online](#)>

(2) Biographical sketch of Turnour in James Emerson Tennent: Ceylon; an account of the island physical, historical, and topographical, vol. 1. 4th ed., thoroughly rev. London, Longman, Green, Longman, and Roberts, 1860. p. 312-318. <[Online](#)>

(3) C. E. Buckland: Dictionary of Indian biography. New York: Haskell House Publishers, 1968. p. 432. <[Google Books](#)>

First published in 1906.

(4) Biographical note by C[ecil] B[endall]^[*] in DNB^[*], 57 (1899), 374. <[Online](#)>

(5) 鷹谷俊之 [Shunshi TAKAGAI]: L1.1.038^[*], 141; D. W. Wickramaratchi in L1.1.069^[*] <[Google Books](#)>; Ananda W. P. Guruge: L2.1.010^[*], lxxviii-lxxix; Hammalawa Saddhatissa: L2.1.014^[*], 5-6; Elizabeth J. Harris: L2.2.9.001^[*], 76-85: Buddhism's glorious core; Turnour's allies.

(6) T. W. Rhys Davids^[*]: The history and literature of Buddhism. 4th ed. Calcutta: Susil Gupta, 1952. p. 32-33.

First published in 1896.

For the Turnour's collection of Pāli manuscripts see Hermann Oldenberg: C1.2.20.2.005^[].*

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.005.

Hardy, Robert Spence (1.VII.1803-16.IV.1868)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[The Online Books Page](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary in the Annual Report of the Royal Asiatic Society, JRAS^[*], 1868, V-VII. <[Online](#)>
Death date: 16.IV.1868.

(2) Memoir Reverend Robert Spence Hardy (1803-1868) In: A manual of Buddhism; in its modern development. Tr. from Singhalese mss. by R. Spence Hardy. 1st Indian ed. Varanasi: Chowkhamba Sanskrit Series Office, 1967. p. vii. (Chowkhamba Sanskrit studies, 56)

<Date of death: 6.IV.1868>

(3) Elizabeth J. Harris: L2.2.9.001^[*], 62-75: Missionary scholars; Daniel Gogerly and Robert Spence Hardy.

(4) Ananda W. P. Guruge: L2.1.010^[*]; R. F. Young and G. P. V. Somaratna: L2.1.016^[*]; BDCM^[*], 280.

Bibliographical works by Hardy not cited in this document:

a. List of books in the Pali and Singhalese languages. In: JCBRAS^[*], 1847-1848 (1870), 198-208. Hardy's collection. Cf. Siegfried Behrsing^[*]: C3.5.001^[*], 517.

M2.006.

Bigandet, Paul [Ambrose] (Besancon 3.VIII.1813-19.III.1894 Rangoon)

<[Mission étrangères de Paris](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[malanscity](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary by Henri Cordier^[*] in TP^[*], V (1894), 287 <[Online](#)>.

(2) C. E. Buckland: Dictionary of Indian biography. New York: Haskell House Publishers, 1968. p. 41. <[Google Books](#)>

(3) BDCM^[*], 62.

M2.007.

Westergaard, Niels Ludwig (27.X.1815-10.IX.1878)

<[Indologica](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Dansk biografisk lexicon](#)> <[Internet Archives](#)>

(1) Biographical sketch by Vilhelm Thomsen^[*] in Thomsen's Samlede afhandlinger, 1. København: Gyldendalske Boghandel Nordisk Forlag, 1919, 145-175.

First published in 1878.

For V. Thomsen's contribution in DBL^[] see <[Online](#)>*

Aus dem Dänischen übersetzt von A. Bezzenberger in BezzB^[*], 5 (1880), 248-264. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary in the Annual Report of the Royal Asiatic Society, JRAS^[*], 1879, XIV-XV. <[Online](#)>

- (3) Elisabeth Strandberg: N. L. Westergaard 1815-1878. In: AO^[*], 39 (1978), 5-22. <[Online](#)>
(4) Sources of the history of North Africa, Asia, and Oceania in Denmark. Comp. by C. Rise Hansen. München: Distributed by Gale Research, 1980. p. 351-352. ISBN 3-598-21474-X.
(5) E. Windisch: L1.1.003^[*], II, 234-236 <[Online](#)>; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 395.

M2.008.

Spiegel, Fr[iedrich von] (11.VII.1820-15.XII.1905)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

[1] Eugene Wilhelm: A sketch of the life of Dr. Friedrich von Spiegel. In: Spiegel memorial volume; papers on Iranian subjects written by various scholars in honour of the late Dr. Friedrich von Spiegel. Ed. by Jivanji Jamshedji Modi. Bombay: British India Press, 1908. p. XII-XXX. [Not seen]

(2) Bio-bibliographical survey by Rüdiger Schmitt in EIr^[*]. Dated: July 20, 2002. <[Online](#)>

(3) Biographical note by Rüdiger Schmitt in NDB^[*], 24 (2010), 680-681. <[Online](#)>

(4) Obituary: CRAI^[*], 49 (1905), 788-789 <[Online](#)>; L. C. Casartelli in JRAS^[*], 1906, 1035-1039 <[Online](#)> and MUSEON^[*], VII (1906), 383-386 <With selected bibliography>; E. Kuhn^[*] in Sitzb. Ak. Wiss. M., philos.-philol. u. hist. Kl., 1906, 365-368.

(5) W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 27.

For a survey on Spiegel's Iranian studies by Rüdiger Schmitt see <[Online](#)>

M2.009.

Fausbøll, Michael Viggo (22.IX.1821-3.VI.1908)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Dansk biografisk leksikon](#)>

(1) Obituary: Dines Andersen^[*] in Nordisk Tidskrift før Filologi, 3. række 16 (1907), 179-186. <Biography and bibliography. A list of Pāli and South-East Asian languages manuscripts and copies of the manuscripts donated or sold to University Library and donated to D. Andersen is included.>; A[mbrogio] B[allini]^[*] in RSO^[*], II (1909), 506; Kaikyoku Watanabe (渡辺海旭)^[*] in 壺月全集 [Kogetsu zenshū], 388-392.

(2) Biography by Vilhelm Thomsen^[*] in DBL^[*]: <[Online](#)>

(3) Elisabeth Strandberg: Fausbøll and the Pāli Jātakas. In: JIABS^[*], 3, 2 (1980), 95-101. <[Online](#)>

(4) Sources of the history of North Africa, Asia, and Oceania in Denmark. Comp. by C. Rise Hansen. München: Distributed by Gale Research, 1980. p. 345. ISBN 3-598-21474-X.

(5) Ole Holten Pind: K16.3.007^[*], 98-99; W. Peiris: L1.1.039^[*], 199-202.

M2.010.

[D']Alwis, James (1823-3.VII.1878)

<[Indologica](#)> <[Internet Archives](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

[1] Memoirs and desultory writings of the late James D'Alwis. Colombo: "Ceylon Observer" Press, 1939. 184 p. [Not seen]

(2) Obituary in the Annual Report of the Royal Asiatic Society, JRAS^[*], 1879, VII-IX. <[Online](#)>

(3) Sarathchandra Wickramasuriya: English education and estranged intellectual in colonial Sri Lanka; the case of James Alwis (1823-1878). In: SLJH^[*], 4, 2 (1978), 1-34. <[Online](#)>

(4) G. R. Welbon: L1.1.036^[*].

M2.011.

Trenckner, [Carl] Vilhelm (26.II.1824-9.I.1891)

<[Dansk biografisk leksikon](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[IdRef](#)>

(1) Dines Andersen^[*]: A pioneer in Pāli lexicography. In: CPD^[*], 1924, III-VIII. <[Online](#)>
Biography by D. Andersen in DBL^[*]: <[Online](#)>

(2) Sources of the history of North Africa, Asia, and Oceania in Denmark. Comp. by C. Rise Hansen. München: Distributed by Gale Research, 1980. p. 348-350. ISBN 3-598-21474-X.

<[Google Books](#)>

(3) A002^[*]: Encyclopaedia of Buddhism, VIII, 2, 370-371, plate XXIX (C. S. Ranasinghe); Jacqueline Filliozat: C1.2.20.5.002^[*]; Ole Holten Pind: K16.3.007^[*], 99-102; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 386; Hammalawa Saddhatissa: L2.1.014^[*], 4; 東元慶喜 [Keiki HIGASHIMOTO]: L2.2.3.002^[*], 304-307; Frede Muller Kristensen: L2.2.3.004^[*], 35-36.

M2.012.

Carter, Charles [Henry] (29.X.1828-6.VII.1914)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Preface by John A. Ewing in C. Carter's A Sinhalese-English dictionary. Colombo, [Pref. 1924] p. iii.

(2) Hammalawa Saddhatissa: L2.1.014^[*], p. 2-3.

M2.013.

Fryer, George Edward (25.XI.1832-1891)

<[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: R. D. Ardagh in JRAS^[*], 1891, 698-700. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.014.

Morris, Richard (8.IX.1833-12.V.1894)

<[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Report of the Pali Text Society for 1891-1893 by T. W. Rhys Davids^[*] in JPTS^[*], 1891-1893, ix-x. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary in JRAS^[*], 1894, 607-610. <[Online](#)>

(3) Biographical note by J. S. Cotton in DNB^[*], suppl. 3 (1901), 196. <[Online](#)>

(4) Ananda W. P. Guruge: L2.1.010^[*].

For Morris' Pāli MSS. Collection see C1.2.20.5.001^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.015.

Childers, R[obert] C[æsar] (1838-25.VII.1876)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[IdRef](#)>

(1) Obituary in the Annual Report of the Royal Asiatic Society, JRAS^[*], 1877, VIII-X. <[Online](#)>

(2) Biographical note by T. W. R[hys] D[avids]^[*] in DNB^[*], 9 (1887), 248-249. <[Online](#)>

(3) K. R. Norman: K16.3.005^[*]; Shōzen Kumoi (雲井昭善): K16.3.006^[*]; G. R. Welbon: L1.1.036^[*]; Ananda W. P. Guruge: L2.1.010^[*], lxxxiii-cxxi. Professor Robert Caesar Childers (1838-1876)

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.016.

Rhys Davids, Thomas William (12.V.1843-27.XII.1922)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[PTS](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Archive Collections](#)>

(1) Obituary: R. Chalmers^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1923, 323-328 <[Online](#)>; W. Stede^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 77 (1923), 137-142 <[Online](#)>; L. Finot^[*] in BEFEO^[*], XXIII (1923), 571-572 <[Online](#)>; P. V. Bapat^[*] in ABORI^[*], 4 (1922-23), 163-166; C. Mary Ridding and Pe Maung Tin^[*] in BSOAS^[*], 3 (1923-25), 201-207, 207-210 <[Online](#)>; Taiken Kimura (木村泰賢)^[*] in SK^[*], 5, 18 (1923), 119-121.

<[Online](#)>

(2) The passing of the founder. In: JPTS^[*], 1920-1923 (1923), 1-21. <[Online](#)>

(3) Ananda Wickremeratne: The genesis of an Orientalist; Thomas William Rhys Davids and Buddhism in Sri Lanka. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1984. xxviii, 246 p. ISBN 0-8364-0867-5.

Biographical essay on Thomas William Rhys Davids in Sri Lanka.

Review: A. P. Kannangara in JIABS^[*], 10, 2 (1987), 161-164 <[Online](#)>; Charles Hallisey in JAOS^[*], 107 (1987), 514-515.

(4) Elizabeth J. Harris: Buddhism; liberating ethical path or journey into apathy?: A study of T W Rhys Davids and Bishop R S Copleston. In: Recent researches in Buddhist studies; essays in honour of Professor Y. Karunadasa. Editors: Kuala Lumpur Dhammajoti 法光 [et al.]. Colombo, 1997. p. 300-340.

Cf. Copleston, Reginald Stephen (26.XII.1845-19.IV.1925) <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archives](#)>

See also Elizabeth J. Harris: L2.2.9.001^[*], 125-138: Contrasting scholars; R. S. Copleston and T. W. Rhys Davids.

(5) Judith Snodgrass: Defining modern Buddhism; Mr. and Mrs. Rhys Davids and the Pāli Text Society. In: Comparative Studies of South Asia, Africa and the Middle East, 27 (2007), 186-202.

(6) Eugen Ciurtin: A Nobel for the Pali Text Society?: T. W. Rhys Davids writes to the Nobel Commission of the Swedish Academy. In: JPTS^[*], XXXII (2015), 195-212.

(7) K. R. Norman: K16.3.005^[*]; Shōzen Kumoi (雲井昭善): K16.3.006^[*]; G. R. Welbon: L1.1.036^[*]; W. Peiris: L1.1.039^[*], 10-19; 和辻哲郎 [Tetsurō WATSUJI]: L2.1.002^[*]; Ananda W. P. Guruge: L2.1.010^[*], cxxii-cxxxviii; Ian P. Oliver: M1.24.048(4)^[*], 21-34: The Pali Text Society (Professor T. W. Rhys Davids, 27-34)

(8) Archiv collection: <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.017.

Carpenter, J[oseph] Estlin (5.X.1844-2.VI.1927)

<[CCEL](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: D. S. M. in JRAS^[*], 1927, 936-937. <[Online](#)>

(2) A002^[*]: Encyclopaedia of Buddhism, III, 4 (1977), 677 (C. S. Ranasinghe)

M2.018.

Forchhammer, Emanuel (12.III.1851-26.IV.1890)

<[Portr.](#)> <[Dictionary of Indian Biography](#)> <[HLS](#)> <[Digitalisierte Sammlungen, Berlin](#)>

(1) Andrew Huxley: Mon studies and Professor Forchhammer. In: ZDMG^[*], 162 (2012), 391-410.

<[Online](#)>

M2.019.

Hardy, Edmund [Georg Nicolaus] (9.VII.1852-10.X.1904)

<[Internet Archive](#)>

[1] Wilhelm Streitberg: Hardy-Bibliographie. In: Indogermanische Forschung; Anzeigen, 17 (1905), 139-144. [Not seen]

(2) Wilhelm Streitberg: Edmund Hardy. In: Hochland, Jahrg. 2, I, 427-445 and Biographisches Jahrbuch, 10 (1907), 337-343. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Stand und Aufgaben der Sprachwissenschaft: Festschrift für Wilhelm Streitberg. Heidelberg: Carl Winter, 1924. Wilhelm Streibergs schriftstellerische Tätigkeit 1888-1924, VII-XIX.

(3) T. W. Rhys Davids^[*]: Professor Edmund Hardy. In: JRAS^[*], 1905, 213-215. <[Online](#)>

(4) Biography by Heinz Bechert^[*] in NDB^[*], 7 (1966), 670-671. <[Online](#)>

[5] A. P. Bruck: Briefe des Religionswissenschaftlers Edmund Hardy (1852-1904) nach Mainz. In: Archiv für Mittelrheinische Kirchengeschichte, 21 (1969), 259-282. [Not seen]

(6) W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 61; Ananda W. P. Guruge: L2.1.010^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.020.

Neil, Robert A[lexander] (26.XII.1852-19.VI.1901)

<[Community Trees](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[ODNB](#)>

[1] Jinarājadāsa: The death of Mr. R. A. Neil. In: Buddhist, 11 (1902), 158. [Not seen]

M2.021.

Müller-Hess, Edward (alias Eduard Müller-Hess, 14.IV.1853-9.VII.1923)

<[Universität Bern](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

Untill 1882 Müller.

(1) Biography by Friedrich Wilhelm in NDB^[*], 18, 1996 (c1997), 500. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.022.

Warren, Henry Clarke (18.XI.1854-3.I.1899)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr. & Lanman's obituary](#)> <[Beck-Warren House](#)>

(1) Charles Rockwell Lanman^[*]: Henry Clarke Warren (1854-1899) of Cambridge, Massachusetts, U.S.A.; a brief memorial. In: Buddhist legends, 3. Tr. from the original Pali text of the Dhammapada commentary by Eugene Watson Burlingame. p. 377-391. (HOS^[*], 30)

(2) Obituary: C. R. Lanman^[*] in JAOS^[*], XX (1899), 332-337 <With bibliography> <[Online](#)>; JRAS^[*], 1899, 475-479 <With bibliography> <[Online](#)>; Léon Feer^[*] in JA^[*], sér. 9, 13 (1899), 554.

(3) Ananda W. P. Guruge: L2.1.010^[*], p. cl-cliv.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.023.

Geiger, [Ludwig] Wilhelm (21.VII.1856-2.IX.1943)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[BAW](#)>

(1) Wilhelm Geiger: Kleine Schriften zur Indologie und Buddhismuskunde. Hrsg. von Heinz Bechert^[*]. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1973. XXXIII, 707 p. (GIST^[*], 6)

(2) Heinz Bechert^[*]: Wilhelm Geiger; his life and works. New edition. Colombo: Goethe-Institut, 1995. v, 173 p. First published in Colombo, 1976.

Sinhala translation of this original English version was published in Colombo, 1975.

Biographical essay on Wilhelm Geiger from the academic viewpoint. Includes bibliography of Geiger's works and his "A short history of Ceylon".

Review: Georg von Simson in AO^[*], 58 (1997), 272-273.

(3) R. F. Merkel: W. Geiger als Religionshistoriker. In: Studia indo-iranica; Ehrengabe für Wilhelm Geiger zur Vollendung d. 75. Lebensjahres, 1856- 21. Juli.1931. Hrsg. von Walther Wüst. Leipzig: Harrassowitz, 1931. p. 324-327

(4) Obituary: W. Wüst^[*], H. H. Schaefer (Wilhelm Geiger als Iranist) and Helmuth von Glasenapp^[*] (Wilhelm Geiger als Indologe) in ZDMG^[*], 98 (1944), 169-188, <[Online](#)> portr. <[Online](#)>

(5) Biographical note by Heinz Bechert^[*] in NDB^[*], 6 (1964), S. 142-143. <[Online](#)>

H. Bechert's bio-bibliographical survey, in CPD^[*]: <[Online](#)>

(6) Brief information on Geiger's Iranian studies by Bernfried Schlerath^[*] in EIr^[*], X, 4 (2000), 393-394. <[Online](#)>

(7) Petra Kieffer-Pülz: Wilhelm Geiger and the study of Sri Lanka. In: Internationales Asienforum, 3-4 (1995), 427-430. <[Online](#)>

(8) L1.1.093^[*], 519-520 (Antje Wendtland) <[Google Books](#)>; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 127-129; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 69; Ananda W. P. Guruge: L2.1.010^[*], clxviii-clxxx; Hammalawa Saddhatissa: L2.1.014^[*], 4-5. See also O. von Hinüber: C2.027^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.024.

Rhys Davids, C[aroline] A[ugusta] F[oley] (Mrs. Rhys Davids 27.IX.1857-26.VI.1942)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Obituary: W. Stede^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1942, 267-268 <[Online](#)>; P. V. Bapat^[*] in ABORI^[*], 24 (1943), 145-146.

(2) G. R. Welbon: L1.1.036^[*]; W. Peiris: L1.1.039^[*], 20-25 <[Online](#)>; Ananda W. P. Guruge: L2.1.010^[*], cxxii-cxxxviii; Ian P. Oliver: M1.24.048(4)^[*], 35-37.

(3) Archive collection: <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.025.

Chalmers, Robert (18.VIII.1858-17.XI.1938)

<[British Academy](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Internet Archives](#)>

(1) Obituary: Frederick William Thomas^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1939, 328-334 <[Online](#)>; P. E. Matheson in PBA^[*], 25 (1939), 14.

(2) Thomas Little Heath: Lord Chalmers 1858-1938. London: H. Milford, [1940?]. 14 p., portr. <[Online](#)>

(3) W. Peiris: L1.1.039^[*], 37-40; Ananda W. P. Guruge: L2.1.010^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.026.

Andersen, Dines (26.XII.1861-28.III.1940)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Dansk biografisk leksikon](#)>

(1) Obituary: Paul Tuxen^[*] in CPD^[*], 1943, xxxv-xxxviii <[Online](#)> and in Oversigt over det Kgl. Danske Videnskabernes Selskabs Virksomhed 1940-41, (København: Munksgaard, 1941), 53-64.

(2) Biographical note in DBL^[*]: <[Online](#)>

(3) A002^[*]: Encyclopaedia of Buddhism, I, 4 (1965), 601-602 (D. T. Devendra); Ole Holten Pind: K16.3.007^[*], 102-104; R. N. Sardesai: L1.1.009^[*]; E. M. Pauly: M2.070[a]^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.027.

Franke, R[udolf] Otto (24.VI.1862-5.II.1928)

<[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Rudolf Otto Franke: Kleine Schriften, 2 Bde. Hrsg. von Oskar von Hinüber^[*]. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1978. (G1St^[*], 17)

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 22 (1980), 73-75; J. C. Wright in BSOAS^[*], 43, 1 (1980), 150-151.

(2) Biographical note by Helmuth von Glasenapp^[*] in NDB^[*], 5 (1961), 346. <[Online](#)>

[3] Michael Hahn^[*]: Rudolf-Otto Franke (1862-1928). In: Jahrbuch der Albertus-Universität zu Königsberg/Pr., XXIX (1994), Berlin, 1995, 763-776. [Not seen]

(4) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 147-149.; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 78; 和辻哲郎 [Tetsurō WATSUJI]: L2.1.002^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.028.

Neumann, Karl Eugen (18.X.1865-18.X.1915)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Pioniere des Buddhismus in Deutschland](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Hellmuth Hecker: Karl Eugen Neumann; Erstübersetzer der Reden des Buddha, Anreger zu abendländischen Spiritualität. Hamburg, 1986. xii, 483 p. illus.

(2) Hermann Oldenberg^[*]: K. E. Neumanns letzte Arbeit. In the author's Kleine Schriften, T. 2, 1532-1533.

First published in Berlin, 1919.

(3) Alois Payer: Materialien zum Neobuddhismus, 3: Deutschland, 3: Karl Eugen Neumann (1865-1915). <[Online](#)>

(4) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 157-158; H. Hecker: L1.2.9.017^[*], 1, 127-144, portr.; Ananda W. P. Guruge: L2.1.010^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.029.

Dahlke, Paul (25.I.1865-29.II.1928)

<[Pioniere des Buddhismus in Deutschland](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) 50 Jahre Buddhistisches Haus gegründet von Dr. Paul Dahlke 1924-1974. Berlin, 1974. 96 p., portr. <Includes biographical essays and bibliography>

(2) Biographical note by Helmuth von Glasenapp^[*] in NDB^[*], 3 (1957), 478. <[Online](#)>

- (3) Bio-bibliographical survey by Friedrich Wilhelm Bautz in BBKL^[*], I (1990), 1193-1194.
(4) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 154-155; H. Hecker: L1.2.9.017^[*], I, 1-29.

M2.030.

Grimm, Georg[e] (25.II.1868-26.VIII.1945)

<[Pioniere des Buddhismus in Deutschland](#)>

- (1) P. J. Saher: Happiness and immortality; George Grimm's investigations into the secrets of Buddhism. London: George Allen, 1970. 146 p.
(2) Biographical note by Helmuth von Glasenapp^[*] in NDB^[*], 7 (1966), 82. <[Online](#)>
(3) H. Hecker: L1.2.9.017^[*], I, 38-57, portr.

M2.031.

Thomas, Edward J[oseph] (30.VII.1869-1958)

<[Portr.](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

- (1) R. N. Sardesai: L1.1.009^[*]; W. Peiris: L1.1.039^[*], 49-52; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 385.

M2.032.

Woodward, Frank Lee (13.IV.1871-27.V.1952)

<[Australian Dictionary of Biography](#)> <[Mahinda College](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

- [1] D. H. Panditha Gunawardene: F. L. Woodward; out of his life and thought. [Colombo, 1973]. iii, 86 p. [Not seen]
(2) Paul Croucher: Buddhism in Australia, 1848-1988. Kensington: New South Wales University Press, 1989. p. 21f.
(3) Michael Powell: Manual of a mystic; F L Woodward, a Buddhist scholar in Ceylon and Tasmania. Canberra: Karuda Press, 2001. xviii, 277 p., portr. (Historical survey of Northern Tasmania, 5) ISBN 0-9585936-5-5.
(4) A002^[*], VIII, 3 (2009), 758-764, plate XLVII; W. Peiris: L1.1.039^[*], 41-44 <[Online](#)>; Ananda W. P. Guruge: L2.1.010^[*], cliv-clxv; Ian P. Oliver: M1.24.048(4)^[*], 41-43.

M2.033.

Aung, Shwe Zan (1871-1932)

<[Internet Archive](#)>

- (1) A002^[*], II, 3 (1967), 379-380.
(2) Juliane Schober: Communities of interpretation in the study of religion in Burma. In: Journal of Southeast Asian Studies, 39, 2 (2008), 258, note no. 12. <[Online](#)>

M2.034.

Duroiselle, Charles (1871-1951)

<[WorldCat](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

- (1) Obituary: P[e] M[aung] T[in]^[*] in JBuRS^[*], XXXIV, 1 (1951), 44-46.
See Charlotte Kendriell Galloway: M2.052(4)^[*].

Bibliographical works by Duroiselle not cited in this document:

- a. A list of inscriptions found in Burma. Part 1: The list of inscriptions arranged in the order of their dates. Rangoon: Government Printing, 1921. vii, 216 p. <[Online](#)>
b. Catalogue of coins in the Phayre Provincial Museum. Rangoon, 1924. 2, iii, 36 p. <[Online](#)>
Reviewed by Louis Finot^[*] in BEFEO^[*], 24 (1924), 595. <[Online](#)>

M2.035.

Dutoit, Julius (13.III.1872-17.VI.1958)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Pioniere des Buddhismus in Deutschland](#)>

- (1) Brief bio-bibliographical note is given in "Jātaka: buddhistische Wiedergeburtsgeschichten," Bd. 1. In der Übers. von Julius Dutoit. Mit einer ausführlichen Einleitung von Hellmuth Hecker. Stambach: Beyerlein & Steinschulte, 2007. p. XVII-XX, portr. ISBN 978-3-931-095-66-6.
(2) W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 93.

M2.036.

Anesaki, Masaharu (姉崎正治 25.VII.1873-23.VII.1949)

<[CiNii](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) 姉崎正治書誌 [Anesaki Masaharu shoshi] [Bibliography of Masaharu Anesaki]. 嘲風會編 [Ed. by Chōfūkai]. Tokyo: Chōfūkai, 1935. 84, 7 p., portr.

(2) Tomonobu Ishibashi: Masaharu Anesaki; ein kurzes Lebensbild. - Principal works by Masaharu Anesaki, selected by H. Kishimoto. In: MonN^[*], VI (1943), I-V, VI-X, portr.

(3) 姉崎正治先生の業績 [Anesaki Masaharu Sensei no gyōseki] [Achievements of Professor Masaharu Anesaki]. 姉崎正治先生生誕百年記念会編 [Ed. by Anesaki Masaharu Sensei Seitan Hyakunen Kinenkai]. Tokyo, 1974. 168 p.

Not for sale.

(4) 増谷文雄 (Fumio MASUTANI)^[*]: 姉崎正治先生の業績 [Anesaki Masaharu Sensei no gyōseki] (The works and merits of Prof. Anesaki). In: SK^[*], 147 (1956), 16-30. <[Online](#)>

(5) Masaharu Anesaki: Katam karaniyam; lectures, essays and studies. Tokyo: Herald Press, 1934. ii, 318 p., portr. <[Bibliography](#), 312-318>

(6) 磯原順一 深澤英隆 高橋原 [Jun'ichi ISOHARA and Hidetaka FUKAZAWA & Hara TAKAHASHI]: 姉崎正治関連資料の整理及び日本宗教学の成立史的研究 [Anesaki Masaharu kanren shiryō no seiri oyobi Nihon shūkyōgaku no seiritsushiteki kenkyū] (The study of Anesaki-Masaharu-documents in its relation to the early stages of religious studies in Japan). In: 日本女子大学総合研究所紀要 [Nihon Joshi Daigaku Sōgō Kenkyūjo Kiyō], 4 (Tokyo, 2001), 34-126.

(7) 近代日本における知識人と宗教 姉崎正治の軌跡 [Kindai Nihon ni okeru chishikijin to shūkyō] [Intellectuals and religions in the modern Japan: a biography of Masaharu Anesaki]. Tokyo: Tōkyōdō Shuppan, 2002. viii, 428 p. ISBN4-490-20463-9. <[Contents](#)>

1. Biography. - 2. Survey. - 3. Chronological record. - 4. Catalogue of materials on Masaharu Anesaki.

Review: Norihisa Suzuki (鈴木範久) in SK^[*], 76, 3 (2002), 196-199.

(8) Edward Kamens in ER^[*], 1, 281-282; A002^[*]: Encyclopaedia of Buddhism, vol. I, 4 (1965), 613-615 (Kyosho Hayashima); D. Leslie & J. Davidson: K8.010^[*], 3-4.

(9) 姉崎正治集 [Anesaki Masaharu shū] [Collected works of Masaharu Anesaki], 9 vols. Tokyo: Kuresu Shuppan, 2002. (シリーズ日本の宗教学 [Series Nihon no shūkyōgaku]) <[Contents](#)>

<[Introductory Remarks](#)>

M2.037.

Seidenstücker, Karl [Bernhard] (23.III.1876-29.X.1936)

<[Pioniere des Buddhismus in Deutschland](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Ulrich Steinke: Karl Bernhard Seidenstücker; Leben-Schaffen-Wirken. Tübingen, 1989. 146 p. [Magisterarbeit] <[Online](#)>

(2) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 188-189; H. Hecker: L1.2.9.017^[*], I, 156-183, portr.

M2.038.

Burlingame, Eugene Watson (5.VIII.1876-3.VIII.1932)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Ancestry.com](#)>

(1) A002^[*]: Encyclopaedia of Buddhism, III, 3 (1973), 514 (H. G. A. van Zeyst); W. Peiris: L1.1.039^[*], 257-258.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.039.

Kosambi, Dharmānanda (Dharmānanda Kosambī 9.X.1876-4.VI.1947)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

[1] Dharmānanda. Ed. by J. S. Sukhtankar. Bombay, 1976. [Not seen]

(2) 阿部慈園 (Jion ABE)^[*]: 現代インドパーリ学の祖ダルマナーンダ・コーサンビー [Gendai Indo Pārigaku no so Dharmānanda Kosambī] (Dharmānanda Kosambī). In: TOHO^[*], 3 (1987), 229-241.

(3) Dharmānanda Kosambī: The essential writings. Tr. and ed. and with an introduction by Meera

Kosambi. Ranikhet: Permanent Black, 2010. xv, 421 p., portr. ISBN 81-7824-303-2.

Introduction: Situating Dharmanand Kosambi, 1-49.

A chronological bibliography of Dharmanand Kosambi's writings, 414-417.

(3) Obituary in *ABORI*^[*], XXVII/1946 (1947), 341-343.

(4) Padmanabh S. Jaini: Dharmanand Kosambi (1876-1947); his life and works. In: *The Maha Bodhi*, 123 (2016), 7-15.

M2.040.

Tachibana, Shundō (立花俊道 17.X.1877-2.IV.1955)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[松門寺](#)>

(1) Biographical note and selected bibliography, in L1.2.14.6.001^[*]: 駒澤大学九十年史 [Komazawa Daigaku kyūjūnenshi] [Ninety years of Komazawa University], 578; 曹洞宗人名辞典 [Sōtōshū jimmei jiten] [Biographical dictionary of Sōtō Sect], (Tokyo: Kokusho Kankōkai, 1977), 191.

M2.041.

Nyānatiloka (Anton Walther Florus Gueth 19.II.1878-28.V.1957)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Pioniere des Buddhismus in Deutschland](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Nyanatiloka centenary volume: on the occasion of the 100th birth anniversary of the Venerable Nyanatiloka Mahathera, 19th February 1978. Ed. by Nyanaponika Thera. Kandy: Buddhist Publication Society, 1978. 71 p., portr. <Includes biographical essays and bibliography>

(2) Der erste deutsche Bhikkhu: das bewegte Leben des Ehrwürdigen Nyānatiloka (1878-1957) und seine Schüler. Hrsg. von Hellmuth Hecker. Konstanz: Universität Konstanz, 1995. XIV, 363 p. (Forschungsberichte, 10)

(3) The life of Nānatiloka Thera: the biography of a western Buddhist pioneer. Comp. and ed. by Hellmuth Hecker and Bhikkhu Nānatusita. Kandy: Buddhist Publication Society, 2008. viii, 255 p., [12] p. of col. plates. ISBN 978-955-24-0318-7. <[Google Books](#)>

(4) 西村実則 (Minori NISHIMURA): ニャーナティローカのパーリ仏典研究と滞日 [Nyānatiloka no Pāri bidden kenkyū to tainichi] [Pali Buddhist studies of Nyanatiloka and his stay in Japan]. In: *SBKN*^[*], 49 (2018), 87-106.

Reprinted in L1.2.14.023^[*], 159-183.

(5) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], p. 192-193.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.042.

Norman, Harry Campbell (19.XII.1878-11.IV.1913)

(1) Obituary: A. A. Macdonell^[*] in *JRAS*^[*], 1913, 1101-1108. <[Online](#)>

M2.043.

Schmidt, Kurt (16.III.1879-28.XII.1975)

<[Pioniere des Buddhismus in Deutschland](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) H. Hecker: L1.2.9.017^[*], I, 145-155, portr.

M2.044.

Tuxen, Poul (8.XII.1880-29.V.1955)

<[Dansk biografisk leksikon](#)> <[Den Store Danske](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Obituary: Kaj Barr in *Kgl. Danske Videnskabernes Selskab. Oversigt, 1955-1956*, 67-98 [Not seen]; Klaus C. F. Feddersen in *ZDMG*^[*], 110 (1960), 1-7, <[Online](#)> portr. <[Online](#)> <Biography and bibliography>

(2) R. N. Sardesai: L1.1.009^[*]; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 389-390; E. M. Pauly: M2.070[a]^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.045.

Nagai, Makoto (長井真琴 28.VII.1881-8.VIII.1970)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: Shōson Miyamoto (宮本正尊)^[*], Hajime Nakamura (中村元)^[*] and Kōgen Mizuno (水

野弘元)^[*] in IBK^[*], XIX, 1 (1970), 410-414; Bandō Shōjun in EB^[*], IV, 1 (1971), 177-179 <[Online](#)>.
(2) L1.2.14.013^[*], III.

M2.046.

Stede, William [Friedrich] (9.VI.1882-5.VIII.1958)

<[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: Shinshō Hanayama^[*] in IBK^[*], VII, 2 (1959), 832-831. <[Online](#)>

(2) K. R. Norman: K16.3.005^[*]; Shōzen Kumoi (雲井昭善): K16.3.006^[*]; W. Peiris: L1.1.039^[*], 53-54.

M2.047.

Smith, Helmer (26.IV.1882-9.I.1956)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: Hans Hendriksen^[*] in CPD^[*], 1960, V-VIII. <Biography and bibliography> <[Online](#)>

(2) Siegfried Lienhard^[*]: On the correspondence of Helmer Smith and Gunnar Jarring. In: JPTS^[*], XXIX (2007), 407-420. <[Online](#)>

(3) Siegfried Lienhard^[*]: Corrigenda et postscriptum for "On the correspondence of Helmer Smith and Gunnar Jarring". In: JPTS^[*], XXX (2009), 177-178. <[Online](#)>

For Gunnar Jarring see M4.014(7)^[].*

See also Mirja Juntunen & Birgit N. Schlyter: L5.011^[*], p. 9. <[Google Books](#)>

(4) Ole Holten Pind: K16.3.007^[*], 104-106; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 379; Hammalawa Saddhatissa: L2.1.014^[*], 3-4.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.048.

Cœdès, George (10.VIII.1886-2.X.1969)

<[AIBL](#)> <[Sociétés savant de France](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biography and bibliography by Jean Filliozat^[*] in BEFEO^[*], LVII (1970), 1-24, portr.

<[Online](#)>

(2) Jean Filliozat^[*]: Notice sur la vie et les travaux de M. George Cœdès. In: CRAI^[*], janv.-mars 1970, 46-60. <[Online](#)>

(3) A. Zigmund-Cerbu^[*] [et] Jean Boisselier: Travaux de M. George Cœdès; essai de bibliographie. In ArtAs^[*], XXIV, 3/4 (1961): Felicitation volume presented to Professor George Cœdès on the occasion of his seventy-fifth birthday, 155-186, portr. <[Online](#)>

(4) Obituary: P. H. Pott in BKI^[*], 127 (1971), 209-214 <[Online](#)>; Th. P. Galestin in JbKNA^[*], 1969-70, 316-321 <[Online](#)>; Adhir K. Chakravarti in JAIH^[*], III (1970), 352-354.

(5) 山本達郎 [Tatsurō YAMAMOTO]: セデス教授の業績 [Cœdès Kyōju no gyōseki] [On works of Professor Cœdès]. In: Japanese translation of Cœdès' "Les peuples de la péninsule indochinoise" (インドシナ文明史) Tr. by Noboru Karashima (辛島昇) [et al.]. Tokyo: Misuzu Shobō, 1969. p. 319-326.

(6) Cœdès' collection:

Ann Nugent: Asia's French connection; George Coedes and the Coedes collection. In: National Library of Australia News, 6 (4), January 1996, 6-8. <[Online](#)>

(7) Jacqueline Filliozat: C2.030^[*]; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 305; L444, V, 367-395 (by Yoshiaki Ishizawa [石澤良昭]); Yoneo Ishii (石井米雄) in L11.2.7.006^[*]; L11.2.3.3.007^[*]: Chercheurs d'Asie, 113. <[Online](#)>; Pierre Singaravélou in L11.2.3.004^[*], 226-227; Pierre Singaravélou: L11.2.3.3.003^[*], 315-316.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Cœdès not cited in this document:

a. Inventaire des inscriptions du Champa et du Cambodge. In: BEFEO^[*], VIII (1908), 37-92.

<[Online](#)>

b. Bibliographie raisonnée des travaux relatifs à l'archéologie du Cambodge et du Champa. In:

BCAI^[*], 1909, 9-51.

c. Catalogue des pièces originales de sculpture Khmère conservées au Musée Indochinois du Trocadéro et au Musée Guimet. Paris, Ernest Leroux, 1910. 46 p., 12 p. of plates.

M2.049.

Buddhadatta (23.VII.1887-9.XI.1962)

<[Biography](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Sri Buddhadatta. Colombo, 1965. 364 p., XXII p. of illus.

(2) A002^[*]: Encyclopaedia of Buddhism, III, 3 (1973), 397-398 (W. G. Weera-ratne); Ananda W. P. Guruge: L2.1.010^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.050.

Pe Maung Tin (24.IV.1888-22.III.1973)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) The Journal of Burma Studies, 9 (2004); special issue: In homage to U Pe Maung Tin. <[Online](#)>

Anna Allott: Professor U Pe Maung Tin (1888-1973); the life and work of an outstanding Burmese scholar, 11-34.

Alan Saw U: Professor U Pe Maung Tin; a gentle genius, a meek master, 35-41.

Denise Bernot: U Pe Maung Tin: Researcher, scholar, pedagogue; his contribution to Burmese studies in France, 42-51.

Tun Aung Chain: U Pe Maung Tin's and Luce's *Glasse Palace* revisited, 52-69.

Tilman Frasch: Note on Dipavamsa; an early publication by U Pe Maung Tin, 70-79.

Patricia M. Herbert: U Pe Maung Tin bibliography, 130-176.

M2.051.

Barua, Benimadhab (31.XII.1888-23.III.1948)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Bio-bibliographical survey by H. C. Raychaudhuri^[*] in IC^[*], XV (1948-1949): B. M. Barua commemoration volume, i-iv.

(2) Hemendu B. Chowdhury: Professor Dr. Benimadhab Barua. In: Dr. B. M. Barua birth centenary commemoration volume. Calcutta: Bauddha Dharmankur Sabha, 1989. p. 1-11, portr. Includes selected bibliography on life and works of B. M. Barua.

(3) Devaprasad Guha: Professor Benimadhab Barua; a sketch of his life and works. In: JDP^[*], 5 (1989-90), 1-11.

(4) Obituary: P. V. Bapat in ABORI^[*], XXX/1949 (1950), 371-372. <[Online](#)>

(5) Ven. Varasambodhi Thera: Dr. Beni Madhab Barua; a doyen Buddhist scholarship (31 December 1888-23 March 1948). In: JDP^[*], 18 (2014), 1-5.

(6) Bimalendra Kumar: Prof. Benimadhab Barua and interpretation of Buddhism. In: JDP^[*], 6-12.

(7) Dipen Barua: A tribute to Benimadhab Barua; a light to Bengali Buddhists. In: Buddhistdoor Global, 2019. <[Online](#)>

(8) A002^[*]: Encyclopaedia of Buddhism, II, 4 (1968), 559. (B. C. Law^[*])

M2.052.

Luce, Gordon Hannington (20.I.1889-3.V.1979)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Works of Mr. G. H. Luce: a selected bibliography. Comp. by Ba Shin and A. B. Griswold. In: Essays offered to G. H. Luce; by his colleagues and friends in honour of his seventy-fifth birthday, vol. 1. Ascona: Artibus Asiae, 1966. p. XI-XVI, portr.

(2) Obituary: D. G. E. Hall in BSOAS^[*], XLIII (1980), 581-588 <[Online](#)>; Nai Pan Hla in JBuRS^[*], 62 (1979), 215-234.

(3) In memoriam Gordon Hannington Luce, C.B.E., D. Litt. In: ArtAs^[*], XLII (1980), 115-118,

portr. <[Online](#)>

Pt. I. Biographical sketch of G. H. Luce by his son, John Luce.

Pt. II. A. B. Griswold: An appreciation of Gordon H. Luce's career and work.

(4) Charlotte Kendriell Galloway: Burmese Buddhist imagery of the early Bagan period (1044-1113), 2 vols. Canberra, 2006. <[Online](#)>

Thesis: Australian National Library.

M2.053.

Watsuji, Tetsurō (和辻哲郎 1.III.1889-26.XII.1960)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) 中村元 [Hajime NAKAMURA]^[*]: 和辻先生の仏教研究 [Watsuji Sensei no bukkyō kenkyū] [Prof. Watsuji's Buddhist studies]. In: 理想 [Risō], 337 (1961), 44-52.

(2) Hajime Nakamura(中村元)'s introduction to 原始佛教の實踐哲學 [Genshi bukkyō no jissen tetsugaku] by Tetsurō Watsuji (和辻哲郎). Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 1962. p. 581-594. (和辻哲郎全集 [Collected works of Tetsurō Watsuji], 5)

(3) 末本文美士 (Fumihiko SUEKI): 和辻哲郎の原始仏教論 [Watsuji Tetsurō no genshi bukkyōron] (Watsuji Tetsurō's interpretation of original Buddhism). In: 日本佛教文化論叢 北島典生博士古稀記念論集 [Nihon bukkyō bunka ronsō; Kitabatake Tensei Hakushi koki kinen ronshū], 1. Kyoto: Nagata Bunshōdō, 1998. p. 327-346.

Reprinted in the author's 近代日本と仏教 [Kindai Nihon to bukkyō]. Tokyo: Toransubiyū, 2004. p. 73-97. (近代日本の思想・再考 [Kindai Nihon no shisō, saikō], II)

German translation:

Watsuji Tetsurō's Interpretation des Frühbuddhismus. Aus dem Japanischen von Claudia Romberg. In: HORIN^[*], 7 (2000), 107-119.

(4) 今西順吉 (Junkichi IMANISHI)^[*]: 和辻哲郎の縁起研究 [Watsuji Tetsurō no engi kenkyū] (Tetsuro Watsuji's study of pratītyasamutpāda). In: JICPBS^[*], VIII (2004), 1-52. <[Online](#)>

(5) 廣澤隆之 [Takayuki HIROSAWA]: 近代仏教と伝統 和辻哲郎の伝統批判を中心に [Kindai bukkyō to dentō; Watsuji Tetsurō no dentō hihan o chūshin ni] [The modern Buddhism and Japanese tradition; with a special focus on a critique of Japanese tradition by Tetsurō Watsuji]. In: GM^[*], 21 (2010), 11-29. <[Online](#)>

(6) 比較思想研究 [Hikaku Shisō Kenkyū] (Studies in Comparative Philosophy), 39 (2012): 特集 和辻哲郎と比較思想 [Tokushū: Watsuji Tetsurō to hikaku shisō] (Symposium: Tetsuro Watsuji and comparative philosophy). <[Contents](#)>

(7) 和辻哲郎文庫目録 法政大学図書館所蔵 [Watsuji Tetsurō Bunko mokuroku: Hōsei Daigaku Toshokan shozō] [Catalogue of Tetsurō Watsuji's collection in the Hosei University Library]. Tokyo: Hōsei Daigaku Toshokan, 1994. xx, 632 p., portr., plates. <Biographical note, ii>

(8) Anton Luis Sevilla: The Buddhist roots of Watsuji Tetsuro's ethics of emptiness. In: Journal of Religious Ethics, 44. 4 (2016), 606-635. <[Abstract](#)>

Anton Luis Sevilla: Watsuji Tetsuro's global ethics of emptiness: a contemporary look at a modern Japanese philosopher. Cham: Palgrave Macmillan, 2017. xxxiii, 258 p. (Global political thinkers) ISBN 978-3-319-58352-5. <[Contents](#)>

(9) 清水俊史 (Toshifumi SHIMIZU): 和辻哲郎による仏教研究の方法論とその輪廻観 輪廻否定論者の系譜と錯誤 [Watsuji Tetsurō ni yoru bukkyō kenkyū no hōhōron to sono rinnekan; rinne-hitei-ronja no keifu to sakugo] (Watsuji Tetsuro's view of reincarnation in the early Buddhism). In: BDBGK^[*], 24 (2019), 55-84. <[Online](#)>

M2.054.

Law, Bimala Churn (or Charan) (26.X.1891-3.V.1969)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Radha Kumud Mookerji: Biographical sketch. In: B. C. Law volume, 1. Ed. by D. R. Bhandarkar [et al.]. Calcutta: Indian Research Institute, 1945. p. vii-xxviii.

(2) Obituary: K. R. Norman^[*] in JRAS, 101, 2 (1969), 196 <[Online](#)>; D. C. Sircar^[*] in VIJ^[*], 7 (1969), 160-164 and JAIH^[*], III (1970), 346-349.

[3] Dipak Kumar Barua: Indological studies and Dr. Bimala Churn Law; a birth centenary tribute. In: II^[*], 45 (1992), 27-77. [Not seen]

For further bibliographical information on the works of Law, see obituary notice by K. R. Norman^[] in JRAS^[*], 1969, 196. <[Online](#)>*

(4) Reviews & opinions on works by Bimala Churn Law. Calcutta: Protiva Press, [19-]. 130 p.

(5) L1.1.100^[*], 125.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.055.

Hare, E[dward] M[iles] (4.III.1893-26.X.1955)

<[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) W. Peiris: L1.1.039^[*], 45.

M2.056.

Bapat, P[urushottama] V[ishvanath] (Puruśottama Viśvanath 12.VI.1894-4.XI.1991)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Amalā prajñā; aspects of Buddhist studies: Professor P. V. Bapat felicitation volume. Ed. by N. H. Samtani^[*]. Delhi: Sri Satguru Publications, 1989. (BIB^[*], 63)

Biographical note by N. H. Samtani and bibliography, xxi-xxx, portr.

(2) Obituary: Ryōjun Satō (佐藤良純) in IBK^[*], XLI, 2 (1993), 325-330; Malati J. Shendge in ABORI^[*], LXXIV (1994), 347-348; in BSR^[*], 9 (1992), 195-197 <[Online](#)>.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.057.

Tomomatsu, Entai (友松圓諦 1.IV.1895-16.XI.1973)

<[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) 人の生をうくるは難く 友松圓諦小伝 [Hito no sei o ukuru wa kataku: Tomomatsu Entai shōden] [Brief biography of Entai Tomomatsu]. 友松諦道 山本幸世 編 [Ed. by Taidō Tomomatsu and Sachiyo Yamamoto]. Tokyo: Shinri Undō Hombu, 1975. 320 p.

Includes biographical note, bibliography, and brief survey of achievements of Tomomatsu's works by Hajime Nakamura (中村元).

(2) 友松圓諦日記抄 [Tomomatsu Entai nikkishō] [Diary of Entai Tomomatsu]. 山本幸世 編 [Ed. by Sachiyo Yamamoto]. Tokyo: Shinrisha, 1989. IV, 480 p.

Includes biographical note and bibliography.

(3) 中村元 [Hajime NAKAMURA]^[*]: 現代仏教の指導者 友松円諦師 [Gendai bukkyō no shidōsha; Tomomatsu Entai Shi] [A modern Buddhist leader; Ven. Entai Tomomatsu]. In: Hajime Nakamura's 東方の英知 わが師わが友 [Tōhō no eichi; waga shi waga tomo]. Tokyo: Tamagawa Daigaku Shuppambu, 1979. p. 82-90.

(4) 西村実則 (Minori NISHIMURA): ハイデルベルクのヴァレザーと友松円諦 [Haideruberuku no Varezā to Tomomatsu Entai] (M. Walleser and E. Tomomatsu in Heidelberg). In: TDSBKN^[*], 35 (2013), 113-120. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in L1.2.14.023^[*], 135-146.

M2.058.

Horner, I[saline] B[lew] (30.III.1896-25.IV.1981)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Selected bibliography, in Buddhist studies in honour of I. B. Horner. Ed. by L. Cousins, A. Kunst^[*] and K. R. Norman^[*]. Dordrecht: D. Reidel, 1974. p. IX-XI.

(2) K. R. Norman^[*]: The Pali Text Society, 1881-1981. In: MW^[*], 56, 2 (1981), 73-75. Spanish version: REB^[*], 3 (1992), 162-167.

(3) Obituary: K. R. Norman^[*] in JIABS^[*], V, 2 (1982), 145-149 <[Online](#)>; N. H. Samtani^[*] in

ABORI^[*], 62 (1981), 331 and VIJ^[*], 20 (1982), 291; in PBR^[*], 6 (1981-1982), 49-50 <[Online](#)>.

(4) 森祖道 (Sodo MORI)^[*]: PTS 会長ホーナー博士追悼 生涯と業績 [PTS Kaichō Hōnā Hakushi tsuitō; shōgai to gyōseki] (Dr. Miss I. B. Horner, President of the Pāli Text Society). In: BK(H)^[*], 11 (1982), 133-141. <Includes an enlarged bibliography>

(5) A002^[*]: Encyclopaedia of Buddhism, V, 3 (1992), 467-468 (Contributed by N. A. Jayawickrama^[*]); W. Peiris: L1.1.039^[*], 56-59.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.059.

Nārada (14.VII.1898-2.X.1983)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Biographical sketch by Gunaseela Vithanage and bibliography of writings in, A felicitation volume presented to the Ven. Narada Mahathera. Ed. by Piyadassi Thera. Kandy: Buddhist Publication Society, 1979. p. 1-8, portr.

M2.060.

Malalasekera, G[unapala] P[iyasena] (8.XI.1899-23.IV.1973)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Some significant events in Malalasekera's career and major publications. In: Malalasekera commemoration volume. Ed. by O. H. De A. Wijesekera. Colombo, 1976. p. vii-xii.

[2] Tribute to Malalasekera: a collection of messages, appreciations & pen portraits in honour of Professor Gunapala Piyasena Malalasekera. [Ed.] by Nemsiri Mutukumara. [Colombo], Mutukumara, [1981]. xii, 299 p., illus.

(3) Jagajjyoti, 1999: Professor G. P. Malalasekera birth centenary volume. Calcutta: Bauddha Dharmankur Sabha, 1999. 96, 32 p.

(4) The many men that were Malalasekera: a biographical anthology of Dr. Gunapala Malalasekera. Comp. by Chitra Malalasekera Ranawake. Colombo: S. Godage & Brothers, 2000. 260 p., portr.

A select bibliography, 254-260.

(5) N. A. Jayawickrama^[*] in ER^[*], 9, 143-144; Ananda W. P. Guruge^[*] in A002^[*]: Encyclopaedia of Buddhism, VI, 4 (2002), 582-586.

M2.061.

Bode, Mabel Haynes (28.X.1864-20.I.1922)

<[MABEL HAYNES BODE](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: C. Mary Ridding in JRAS^[*], 1922, 307-308 <[Online](#)>; Louis Finot^[*] in BEFEO^[*], XXII (1922), 401-402. <[Online](#)>

(2) A002^[*]: Encyclopaedia of Buddhism, III, 2 (1972), 177 (M. R. Ratnajendra); Ananda W. P. Guruge: L2.1.010^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.062.

Satō, Mitsuo (佐藤密雄 9.X.1901-15.VI.2000)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1972, in 佛教思想論叢 佐藤博士古稀記念 [Bukkyō shisō ronsō: Satō Hakushi koki kinen] (Essays on the Buddhist thought: in honour of Professor Mitsuo Satoh on the occasion of his seventieth birthday). Tokyo: Sankibō Buddhist Bookstore, 1972. p. i-vi.

(2) L1.2.14.13.001^[*]: 大正大學五十年略史 [Brief history of fifty years of Taisho University], 522.

M2.063.

Mizuno, Kōgen (水野弘元 9.XI.1901-1.I.2006)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) A bibliography of the works of Kōgen Mizuno. Ed. by Sodo Mori, Shayne Clarke and Shizuka

Sasaki. In: BK(H)^[*], XXIX (2000), (6)-(30).

A brief outline of Kōgen Mizuno's career, (5)

This bibliography is a revised and translated version of the Japanese original published in 水野弘元著作選集 [Mizuno Kōgen chosaku senshū] [Selected works of Kōgen Mizuno], 3, 456-466. Brief survey of works of Kōgen Mizuno is given by Sodō Mori (森祖道) in the "Selected works", 467-476.

(2) Obituary: Sodō Mori (森祖道)^[*] in IBK^[*], LIV, 2 (2006), 292-297 and BK(H)^[*], XXXIV (2006), 223-226.

(3) 水野弘元著作選集 [Mizuno Kōgen chosaku senshū] [Selected works of Kōgen Mizuno], 3 vols. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1996-1997. <[Contents](#)>

(4) 水野弘元 [Kōgen MIZUNO]: L2.2.6.002^[*].

M2.064.

Godakumbura, C[harles] E[dmund] (12.XII.1907-9.II.1977)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary: U Tin Lwin in JBuRS^[*], LIX (1976), 167-173; PBR^[*], 2, 1 (1977), 63. <[Online](#)>

See also IJ^[*], 25 (1983), 152. <J. W. de Jong's review of the "Catalogue of Ceylonese manuscripts", cf. C1.2.5.1.004^[*]>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.065.

Kashyap, Jagdish (Jagdish Narain 7.VII.1908-28.I.1976)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Biography by A. K. Narain^[*] and bibliography, in Studies in Pali and Buddhism: a memorial volume in honor of Bhikkhu Jagdish Kashyap. Ed. by A. K. Narain. Delhi: B. R. Publishing, 1979. p. xv-xxxii; xxxii, portr.

(2) Hommage to Bhikkhu Jagdish Kashyap: commemoration volume. General editor: P. N. Ojha. Nalanda: Nava Naranda Mahavihara, 1986.

Pt. 1: [Reminiscences]

(3) I[I]JBS^[*], 8 (1996), special number dedicated to the memory of Bhikkhu Jagdish Kashyap (7th July 1908-28th January 1976).

Includes some of the popular writings and speeches of Kashyap, the above biography by Narain and bibliography, and reminiscences.

(4) Obituary in PBR^[*], 1, 2 (1976), 122. <[Online](#)>

M2.066.

Hendriksen, Hans [Frederik] (6.VI.1913-11.IV.1989)

<[Dansk biografiska leksikon](#)>

(1) Obituary: Jes Asmussen^[*] in Oversigt over Selskabes Virksomhed 1989-1990, København, 1990, 159-168 <[Online](#)>; Siegfried Lienhard^[*] in NIASS^[*], 4 (1993), 20f.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.067.

Saddhātissa, Hammalava (1914-13.II.1990)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Biographical essays and bibliography, in Buddhist studies in honour of Hammalava Saddhātissa. Ed. [by] Gatare Dhammapala, Richard Gombrich^[*] [&] K. R. Norman^[*]. Nugegoda, 1984. 262 p., portr.

(2) Obituary: Russell Webb in BSR^[*], 7 (1990), 100-101 <[Online](#)>; Shōryū Katsura (桂紹隆)^[*] in PBB^[*], 4 (1991), 123-127. <[Online](#)>

(3) Jacqueline Filliozat: C2.030^[*].

M2.068.

Sasaki, Kyōgo (佐々木教悟 9.II.1915-29.IX.2005)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) 小川一乗 (Ichijo OGAWA)^[*]: 誠実にご生涯を全うされた佐々木教悟先生 [Seijitsu ni goshōgai o mattō sareta Sasaki Kyōgo Sensei] (Sasaki Kyogo, a scholar who lived with sincerity). In: BgS^[*], 85 (2007), 50-53. <[Online](#)>

(2) L1.2.14.009^[*], 953.

M2.069.

Kumoi, Shōzen (雲井昭善 24.XII.1915-5.XII.2017)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Otani](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in 仏教と異宗教 雲井昭善博士古希記念 [Bukkyō to i-shūkyō: Kumoi Shōzen Hakushi koki kinen] (Buddhism and its relation to other religions: essays in honour of Dr. Shōzen Kumoi on his seventieth birthday). Kyoto: Heirakuji Shoten, 1985. p. 5-22, portr.

(2) 雲井昭善 [Shōzen KUMOI]: わが思索の歩み 回顧と展望 [Waga shisaku no ayumi; kaiko to tembō] [History of my thought; prospect and retrospect]. [Kyoto]: Shōzen Kumoi, 1985. 189 p. Not for sale.

(3) 雲井昭善 [Shōzen KUMOI]: 思い出すままに [Omoidasu mamani] [Leave it out memories]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2012. 7, 232 p. ISBN 978-4-7963-0093-3.

(4) 山本和彦 (Kazuhiko YAMAMOTO): 雲井昭善先生を偲んで [Kumoi Shōzen Sensei o shinonde] (Remembering Professor Kumoi Shōzen). In: BgS^[*], 107 (2018), 42-44. <[Online](#)>

M2.070.

Pauly, Else [Margarete] (23.II.1918-26.VIII.2000)

<[DKL](#)>

(1) Obituary: Ole Holten Pind in CPD^[*], III, 7 (2001), p. XII-XIII. <Includes bibliography and portr.> <[Online](#)>

History of Indian studies in Scandinavia by Pauly:

[a] Indisk filologi. In: Københavns Universitet 1479-1979, VIII. København, 1992. p. 511-566. [Not seen]

Contributions to the "DBL^[]" (3rd ed.) by Pauly:*

Dines Andersen^[*]: I (1979), 165-167. - Hans Jørgensen^[*]: VII (1981), 535f. - Theodor Petrus: XI (1982), 339f. - Poul Tuxen^[*]: XV (1984), 95-97.

M2.071.

Jayawickrama, N[icholas] A[bedheera] (Jayawickrema 17.III.1920-21.IX.2012)

(1) N. A. Jayawickrema, a portrait and a cross-section of research publications by Jaya-wickrema, in Buddhist philosophy and culture: essays in honour of N. A. Jayawickrema. Ed. by David J. Kalupahana [and] W. G. Weeraratne. Colombo: N. A. Jayawickrema Felicitation Volume Committee, 1987. [n. p.], portr.

(2) Obituary: Masahiro KITSUDO in PBB^[*], 28 (2014), 117-120. <[Online](#)>

M2.072.

Jayatilleke, Kulatissa Nanda (1.XI.1920-23.VII.1970)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Obituary: Sodo Mori^[*] in EB^[*], IV, 1 (1971), 175-176 <[Online](#)>; M. W. Padmasiri de Silva in PEW^[*], 21 (1971), 195-201. <[Online](#)>

(2) A002^[*], VI, 1 (1996), 37-41. (Contributed by Asangha Tillekeratna)

M2.073.

Thaong Yok (1921-24.XII.2007)

(1) Obituary: Olivier de Bernon in BEFEO^[*], 93, 2006 (c2008), 9-13. <[Online](#)>

M2.074.

Hayashima, Kyōshō (早島鏡正 21.IX.1922-28.IV.2000)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Obituary: Hiroshi Kanno (菅野博史) in OR^[*], 46 (2000), 509-522.

(2) 早島鏡正著作集 [Hayashima Kyōshō chosakushū] [Collected works of Kyōshō Hayashima], 15 vols. Tokyo: Sekai Seiten Kankō Kyōkai, 1992-1996. <[Contents](#)>

Hayashima's life and work are introduced by several persons in a supplement volume entitled "よき友のつどい [Yoki tomo no tsudo]" (1996). ix, 464 p.

M2.075.

Warder, A[nthony] K[ennedy] (8.IX.1924-8.I.2013)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Buddhist channel](#)>

(1) Obituary by Stella Sandahl <[Online](#)>; in CJBS^[*], 9 (2013), 3-5 <[Online](#)>.

See <[SARDS 3](#)> <[DLMBS](#)>

M2.076.

Norman, K[enneth] R[oy] (21.VII.1925-2020)

<[British Academy](#)> <[IdRef](#)> <[Obituary](#)> <[Biographies](#)>

(1) K. R. Norman: Bibliography. In: JPTS^[*], XXX (2009), 99-135. <[Online](#)>

(2) K. R. Norman: Collected papers, 8 vols. Oxford: Pali Text Society, 1990-2007.

(3) A. Roock: Combined index of K. R. Norman's collected papers, vol. I-VII. In: JPTS^[*], XXVI (2000), 169-231. <[Online](#)>

First published in CGKK^[*], 26 (1997), (1)-(47) covered up to volume six. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)> <[DLMBS](#)>

M2.077.

Lafont, Pierre-Bernard (17.II.1926-13.IV.2008)

<[AAFV](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)>

(1) Obituary: Nguyễn Thê Anh in JA^[*], 296 (2008), 1-8 <with portr. and bibliography>; Gérard Fussman^[*] in BEFEO^[*], 94 (2007), 13-24 <Bibliographie, 18-24> <[Online](#)>.

Bibliographical works by Lafont not cited in this document:

a. Catalogue des manuscrits cām des bibliothèques françaises. Paris: EFEO, 1977. 261 p. <Jointly with Po Dharma et Nara Vija>

M2.078.

Mayeda, Egaku (前田惠學 29.XI.1926-31.X.2010)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in 佛教文化論集 前田惠學博士頌壽記念 [Bukkyō bunkagaku ronshū: Maeda Egaku Hakushi shōju kinen] (Studies in Buddhism and culture: in honour of Professor Dr. Egaku Mayeda on his sixty-fifth birthday). Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 1991. p. 3-22.

(2) Obituary: Kazuko Tanabe (田辺和子) in Thg^[*], 121 (2011), 202-203; Kōtatsu Fujita (藤田宏達)^[*] in IBK^[*], LIX, 2 (2011), 251-254 <[Online](#)>; Hideto Ōno (大野榮人) and Toshihiro Wada (和田壽弘) in Tkb^[*], 56 (2011), i-ii, iii-iv, portr.; Tamotsu Aoki (青木保), Nobuaki Kamiya (神谷信明), Shozen Kumoi (雲井昭善)^[*], Jikido Takasaki (高崎直道)^[*], Hiromichi Hikita (引田弘道) and Masao Fujii (藤井正雄) in PBB^[*], 26 (2012), 105-129. <[Online](#)>

(3) 前田惠學集 [Maeda Egaku shū] (Collected works of Professor Dr. Egaku Mayeda), 9 vols. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2003-2006. <[Contents](#)>

Biographical note and bibliography up to 2004 in vol. 4, 275-312.

M2.079.

Wenk, Klaus (24.III.1927-22.IX.2006)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary: Barend Jan Terwiel in OE^[*], 45 (2005/06), 1-6 <With bibliography> <[Online](#)> and JSS^[*], 95 (2007), 313-314 <[Online](#)>.

M2.080.

Guruge, Ānanda W[eihena] P[alliya] (28.XII.1928-6.VIII.2014)

<[Indiaclub.com](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[In Memoriam](#)> <[Buddhist News](#)>

(1) Biographical sketch, profile and bibliography up to 1990, in Ānanda; papers on Buddhism and Indology: A felicitation volume presented to Ananda Weihena Palliya Guruge on his sixtieth birthday. Ed. by Y. Karunadasa. Colombo, 1990. p. xix-xlix, portr.

(2) Obituary: Bruno Portigliatti in IT^[*], 43-44 (2017-2018), 254-256. <[Online](#)>

M2.081.

Ishii, Yoneo (石井米雄 10.X.1929-12.II.2010)

<[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[IdRef](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) SAKURAI Yumio 櫻井由躬雄: Professor Ishii Yoneo and his achievements. In: MTB^[*], 69 (2010), 175-187.

(2) 石井米雄先生追悼 (In memoriam Prof. ISHII Yoneo). In: Thg^[*], 120 (2010),

(3) Obituary: Akira SUEHIRO (末廣昭) <[Online](#)>; Charles F. Keyes in JSS^[*], 98 (2010), 291-292 <[Online](#)>; Ryūji OKUDAIRA (奥平龍二) in PBB^[*], 24 (2010), 111-120 <[Online](#)>.

(4) 石井米雄 [Yoneo ISHII]: 道は、ひらける タイ研究の五〇年 [Michi wa hirakeru; Tai kenkyū no gojūnen] [Fifty years of Thai studies]. Tokyo: Mekon, 2003. 197 p. ISBN 4-8396-0160-7.

(5) 石井米雄京都大学名誉教授蔵書コレクション <[Online](#)>

(6) 奥平龍二 (Ryūji OKUDAIRA): 東南アジアの上座仏教研究 石井米雄論の回顧と展望 [Tōnan Ajia no Jōza bukkyō kenkyū; Ishii-Yoneo-ron no kaiko to tembō] (Theravāda Buddhist studies in the Southeast Asia made by the late Professor Yoneo Ishii). In: PBB^[*], 28 (2014), 87-116. <[Online](#)>

M2.082.

Pou, Saveros (24.VIII.1929-25.VI.2020)

<[Facebook](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Obituary](#)>

(1) Saveros Rou: Choix d'articles de khmerologie = Selected papers on Khmerology. Phnom Penh: Reyum Publishing, 2003. xv, 488 p., portr. ISBN 1-58886-043-4.

A list of publications, 479-485.

Review: Trudy Jacobsen in JRAS^[*], 14, 2 (2004), 161-162.

Bibliographical works by Pou not cited in this document:

a. Nouvelles inscriptions du Cambodge: traduites et éditées, 4 vols. Paris: EFEO, 1989-2011. (Collection de textes et documents sur l'Indochine, XVII, XXII-XXIII)

II-III <[Online](#)>

Sequel to G. Cœdès^[]: Inscriptions du Cambodge, 8 vols. Paris: EFEO, 1937-1966. (Collection de textes et documents sur l'Indochine, III)*

M2.083.

Watanabe, Fumimaro (渡邊文麿 11.III.1934-7.III.1990)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in 原始仏教と大乘仏教 渡邊文麿博士追悼記念論集 [Genshi bukkyō to daijō bukkyō: Watanabe Fumimaro Hakushi tsuitō kinen ronshū] (Studies in original Buddhism and Mahāyāna Buddhism: in commemoration of late Professor Dr. Fumimaro Watanabe), 1. 前田惠學編 [Ed. by Egaku Mayeda]. Kyoto: Bunshodo, 1993. p. 1-12, portr.

With editor's obituary, 75-81.

(2) Obituary: Eshō Mikogami (神子上恵生)^[*] in PBB^[*], 4 (1991), 129-130. <[Online](#)>

M2.084.

Mori, Sodō (森祖道 21.IV.1934-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[J-Global English](#)>

(1) Sketch of career and bibliography up to 2002, in Buddhist and Indian studies in honour of Professor Sodo Mori = 森祖道博士頌寿記念・仏教学インド学論集 [Mori Sodō Hakushi shōju kinen bukkyōgaku Indogaku ronshū]. Hamamatsu: Kokusai Bukkyōto Kyōkai, 2002. p. xi-xxii, portr.

(2) Sodo Mori: Studies of the Pāli commentaries; a provisional collection of articles. Niiza-shi, 1989. VI, 314 p.

Not for sale.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.085.

Gombrich, Richard (17.VII.1937-)

<[Richard Gombrich Archive](#)>

(1) An interview with Richard Gombrich. Interviewed by Anna Sehnalova & Rachael Griffiths. Transcript by Rachael Griffiths. Oral History of Tibetan Studies, December 2, 2021. <[Online](#)>
Interviewed in February 27, 2018.

M2.086.

Bizot, François (8.II.1940-)

<[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) L11.2.3.3.007^[*]: Chercheurs d'Asie, 149. <[Online](#)>

See also Kate Crosby: C2.031.^[*]

M2.087.

Cousins, L[ance] S. (7.IV.1942-14.III.2015)

<[Academia](#)>

(1) Peter Harvey: Lance Cousins (1942-2015); an obituary, appreciation and bibliography. In: BSR^[*], 32 (2015), 1-12. <[Online](#)>, updated version in Buddhist path, Buddhist teachings; studies in memory of L. S. Cousins, ed. by Naomi Appleton, Equinox eBooks Publishing, 2019, 3-16; Sarah Shaw in JIABU^[*], 6 (2015), 6-8 <[Online](#)>.

(2) Naomi Appleton, Peter Harvey: Editorial. In: BSR^[*], 35 (2018), 1-2: Special issue: Buddhist path, Buddhist teachings; studies in memory of L. S. Cousins, 1-2. <[Online](#)>

Includes a list of publications of L. S. Cousins published after BSR, 32 (2015).

(3) Obituary: Rupert Gethin in JPTS, XXXII (2015), 1-5, bibliography, 7-14, <[IABS](#)> <[PTS](#)>; Oxford Centre for Buddhist Studies <[Online](#)>; John Brockington in IT^[*], XLI-XLII (2015-2016), 296-297 <[Online](#)>.

M2.088.

Katayama, Ichirō (片山一良 17.XI.1942-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in KDBGR^[*], 44 (2013), (1)-(6). <[Online](#)>

M2.089.

Filliozat, Jacqueline (18.IX.1942-)

<[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)>

(1) L11.2.3.3.007^[*]: Chercheurs d'Asie, 58. <[Online](#)>

See also C2.029^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.090.

Masefield, Peter Dennis (1943-7.IX.2020)

<[Obituary](#)>

M2.91.

Kloppenborg, Ria (8.III.1945-4.X.2003)

<[Dutch Studies](#)>

(1) Obituary: Paul van der Velde and Joy Manné in BSR^[*], 21 (2004), 65-68 <[Online](#)>.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.092.

Abe, Jion (阿部慈園 30.VII.1947-24.I.2001)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and selected bibliography, in 仏教の修行法 阿部慈園博士追悼論集 [Bukkyō no shugyō-hō: Abe Jion Hakushi tsuitō ronshū]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 2003. p. iii-vii. <[Contents](#)>

M2.093.

Pecenko, Primoz (Pečenko, Primož 1947-1.VIII.2007)

(1) Obituary: Mark Allon in JPTS^[*], XXX (2009), 1-3 <[Online](#)> and in the Website of Australasian Association of Buddhist Studies <[Online](#)>; Richard Hutch in the Website of the University of Queensland. <[Online](#)>

(2) Selected publications and short biography, in P. Pečenko: Sāriputta, the author of the Pāli Ṭīkāś. Rev. and ed. by Tamara Ditrich. In: L1.2.23.004^[*], 131-147 (143-147). <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M2.094.

Collins, Steven (16.IX.1951-15.II.2018)

<[uchicago news](#)> <[H-Buddhism](#)>

(1) Obituary: Rupert Gethin in JPTS^[*], 34 (2021), 1-10 (Incl. select bibliography) and BSR^[*], 37, 2 (2020), 139-145. <[Online](#)>

(2) Paul Williams: Steve Collins; valediction for a friend. In: BSR^[*], 37, 2 (2020), 147-150. <[Online](#)>

M2.095.

Hagren, Klas (12.II.1953-26.VIII.2000)

(1) Obituary by Siegfried Lienhard^[*] in CPD^[*], III, 7 (2001), XIV. ([Online](#))

M2.096.

Pind, Ole Holten (1945-13.XII.2018)

(1) Obituary and bibliography by Jørgen Podemann Sørensen in JPTS^[*], 34 (2021), 11-18.

M3. Tibetan Buddhist Studies

M3.001.

Della Penna, Francesco Orazio (1680-20.VII.1745)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

According to de Jong^[*], "Della Penna's chronological summary of Tibetan history was published by Antonio Giorgi in his *Alphabetum Tibetanum Missionum Apostolicarum commodo editum* (1762). [[Google Books](#)] Giorgi's work also contains other material based upon the writings of Della Penna." Cf. J. W. de Jong: L1.1.049^[*], 19.

(1) Elio Marini: La storia di Fra' Orazio Della Penna; brevi note sulla vita di padre Francesco Orazio Olivieri Della Penna (1680-1745), missionario Cappuccino e Prefetto della Missione in Tibet. <[Online](#)>

(2) Biographical survey by Elena De Rossi Filibeck^[*] in DBI^[*], 50 (1998) <[Online](#)>

(3) 山口瑞鳳 [Zuihō YAMAGUCHI]^[*]: チベット [Tibet], 1. Tokyo: Tōkyō Daigaku Shuppankai, 1987. p. 33f.

(4) Hartmut Walravens: L3.031^[*], 153.

See also D2.2.11.2^[*].

M3.002.

Desideri, Ippolito (20.XII.1684-13/14.IV.1733)

<[Website](#)>

(1) Luciano Petech^[*]: I missionari Italiani net Tibet e nel Nepal, V-VII: Ippolito Desideri S. I. Roma: Libreria dello Stato, 1954-1956. (Il nuovo ramusio, II)

Letters, some documents and an original version of "Relazione".

English translation:

Mission to Tibet: the extraordinary eighteenth-century account of Father Ippolito Desideri, S.J. Tr. by Michael J. Sweet. Ed. by Leonard Zwilling. Boston: Wisdom Publications, c2010. xxiii, 795 p. ISBN 0-86171-676-0.

(2) An account of Tibet: the travels of Ippolito Desideri of Pistoia, S. J., 1712-1727. Ed. by Filippo de Filippi. Rev. ed. London: George Routledge, 1937. xviii, 478 p., illus. (The Broadway

travelers)

Bibliography of Desideri, xv-xviii. Editor's preface, 33-46. <[Google Books](#)>

Japanese translation:

チベットの報告 [Chibetto no hōkoku], 2 vols. 薬師義美訳 [Tr. by Yoshimi Yakushi]. Tokyo: Heibonsha, 1991. (東洋文庫 [Tōyō bunko], 542-543)

(3) A missionary in Tibet: letters and other papers of Fr. Ippolito Desideri, S.J. (1713-21) Ed. and tr. by H. Hosten, SJ. Reprint. New Delhi: Cosmo, 1998. 201 p. ISBN 81-7020-832-7.

First published in JASB^[*], 1938, 567-767.

(4) Opere tibetane di Ippolito Desideri of Pistoia, S. J., 4 vols. Introduzione, tr. e note di Giuseppe Toscano S.X. Roma: IsMEO, 1981-1989.

Bibliografia essenziale desideriana, bibliografia delle opere tibetane citate dal Desideri: Vol. 4, 9-12, 13-18.

Biographical survey: Vol. 1, 17f.

(5) Giuseppe M. Toscano: Contributo del Desideri alla conoscenza dell'Asia nel sec. XVIII. In: L11.2.6.002^[*], 1, 1 (1984), 293-302. <Chapter VII: Hippolyte Desideri (1714-1722), 205-281>

See also DBI^[*], 39 (1991) <[Online](#)>

(6) C. Wessels: Early Jesuit travelers in Central Asia 1603-1721. Reprint. New Delhi: Asian Educational Services, 1997. XVI, 344 p. <[Google Books](#)>

First published in the Hague, 1924.

(7) Giuseppe Tucci^[*]: Le missioni cattoliche e il Tibet. In: Le missioni cattoliche e la cultura dell'Oriente. Roma: IsMEO, 1943. p. 224-227.

(8) G. Gispert-Sauch S.J.: Desideri and Tibet. In: TibJ^[*], XV, 2 (1990), 29-39.

(9) Enzo Gualtierio Bargiacchi: Ippolito Desideri S.J.; opere e bibliografia. Roma: Institutum Historicum S.I., 2007. VIII, 303 p. <[Ippolito Desideri S.J. Website](#)>

Reviewed by Robert Danieluk S.J. in EW^[*], 57 (2007), 422-424; Francis V. Tiso in BChS^[*], 28 (2008), 166-168.

(10) Enzo Gualtierio Bargiacchi: A bridge across two cultures; Ippolito Desideri S. J. (1684-1733): A brief biography. Transl. by Ailsa Wood from an unpublished Italian text. Firenze: Istituto Geografico Militare, 2008. 62 p., illus. <[Online](#)>

Contribution to the XVth Congress of the International Association of Buddhist Studies (Atlanta, June 2008)

(11) 山口瑞鳳 [Zuihō YAMAGUCHI]^[*]: チベット [Tibet], 1. Tokyo: Tōkyō Daigaku Shuppankai, 1987. p. 33f.

[12] Carlo Puini^[*]: Di alcune lettere inedite o ignorate del P. Ippolito Desideri missionario nel Tibet. Firenze: Ricci, 1895. [Not seen]

[13] Carlo Puini^[*]: Il Buddhismo nel Tibet secondo la relazione del P. Ippolito Desideri. In: SIFII^[*], III (1899), 113-152. [Not seen]

[14] Carlo Puini^[*]: Tibet (geografia, storia, religione, costumi) secondo la relazione del viaggio del P. Ippolito Desideri (1715-1721). Roma: Società Geografica Italiana, 1904. 402 p. (Memorie della Società Geografica Italiana, X) [Not seen]

For further publications of Puini on Desideri see <[Website](#)>

(15) Trent Pomplun: Jesuit on the roof of the world; Ippolito Desideri's mission to eighteenth-century Tibet. New York: Oxford University Press, 2009. xvi, 302 p., illus. ISBN0-19-537786-9. <[Google Books](#)>

Review: Michael Sweet in JIATS^[*], 5 (2009), 6 p. <[Online](#)>; John Murphy in JBE^[*], 19 (2012) <[Online](#)>

(16) Richard Sherburne: A Christian-Buddhist dialog?; some notes on Desideri's Tibetan manuscripts. In: Reflections on Tibetan culture; essays in memory of Turrell V. Wylie. Ed. by Lawrence Epstein & Richard F. Sherburne. Lewiston: Edwin Mellen Press, 1990. p. 295-305. (Studies in Asian thought and religion, 12)

(17) Papers contributed to the "Ippolito Desideri and the Jesuit Mission to Tibet: Proceedings from the Pistoia International Conference, Pistoia (Italy), October 13-14, 2017. In: BChS^[*], 38 (2018), vii-x, 1-169. <[Abstract](#)>

(18) Trent Pomplun: Ippolito Desideri's Tibetan works and the problem of ARSI Goa 74, fols. 47r-92v. In: RET^[*], 52 (2019), 193-216. <[Online](#)>

(19) A. De Gubernatis: L1.2.13.001^[*], 367-373 <[Online](#)>; Hartmut Walravens: L3.031^[*], 155; BDCM^[*], 176-177.

M3.003.

Giorgi, Antonio Agostino (10.V.1711-4.V.1797)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Treccani](#)>

(1) Bio-bibliographical survey by Rudolf Kaschewsky^[*] in *Alphabetum Tibetanum missionum apostolicarum commodo editum: praemissa est disquisitio qua de vario litterarum ac religionis nomine, gentis origine moribus, superstitione, ac Manichaeismo fuse disseritur; Beausobrii calumniae in sanctum Augustinum aliosque ecclesiae patres refutantur. Studio et labore Augustini Antonii Georgee. Nachdr. d. Ausg. Rom 1762/63. Köln: Ed. Una Voce, 1987. p. Vf.*

Original ed. Vol. 1 <[Google Books](#)>, Vol. 2 <[Google Books](#)>

(2) 山口瑞鳳 [Zuihō YAMAGUCHI]^[*]: チベット [Tibet], 1. Tokyo: Tōkyō Daigaku Shuppankai, 1987. p. 46-52.

(3) A. De Gubernatis: L1.2.13.001^[*], 375-376 <[Online](#)>; Hartmut Walravens: L3.031^[*], 153ff.

M3.004.

Csoma (de Kőrös), Alexander (4.IV.1784-11.IV.1842)

<[Terebess Ázsia E-Tár](#)> <[Csoma Archívum](#)>

(1) Theodore Duka: *Life and works of Alexander Csoma de Körös*. London: Trübner, 1885. xii, 234 p., illus. <[Online](#)>

Japanese translation:

チョーマ ド ケーレスの生涯 ヨーロッパ最初のチベット学者 [Chōma Do Kēresu no shōgai: Yōroppa saisho no Chibetto gakusha]. 前田崇訳 [Tr. by Takashi MAEDA]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 1998. 21, 329 p.

Recent Japanese works on Alexander Csoma are listed, 329.

Cf. Duka, Theodore (Tivadar Duka 22.VI.1825-5.V.1908) <[Wikipedia](#)>

Marc Aurel Stein^[*]: *In memoriam Theodore Duka (1825-1908)*. Oxford, 1914. 35 p., portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) Terjék József: *Kőrös Csoma dokumentumok az Akadémiai Könyvtár gyűjteményeiben*. Budapest: Magyar Tudományos Akadémia Könyvtára, 1976. 222 p. (Keleti Tanulmányok, 1) [In Hungarian]

Csoma de Kőrös documents in the collections of the Academy Library. Bio-bibliographical survey of Alexander Csoma de Kőrös is given. A catalogue of the Csoma-collection, and bibliographies of works of, and on, Csoma are included.

(3) Hirendra Nath Mukerjee: *The great Tibetologist Alexander Csoma de Koros; hermit-hero from Hungary*. New Delhi: Sterling, 1984. viii, 102 p.

(4) Bernard Le Calloc'h: *Addendum à la liste des écrits d'Alexandre Csoma de Kőrös*. In: AOH^[*], XLII, (1988), p. 321-324.

(5) Bernard Le Calloc'h: *La littérature orientaliste de langue française et Alexandre Csoma de Kőrös: essai de bibliographie*. In: JA^[*], CCLXXVI (1988), 189-200.

For further information on Le Calloc'h's papers in AOH until 1998 see An index to the volumes I-L of Acta Orientalia Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae^[]. AOH^[*], 51, no. 4 (1998), (33)*

(6) Bernard Le Calloc'h: *Bicentenaire de la naissance d'Alexandre Csoma de Kőrös*. In: ArtAsiat^[*], 40 (1985), 134-135. <[Online](#)>

(7) Bernard Le Calloc'h: *Alexandre Csoma de Kőrös, the heroic philologist, founder of Tibetan studies in Europe*. In: TibJ^[*], X (1985), 30-41.

- (8) Bernard Le Calloc'h: Alexandre Csoma de Kőrös: le bodhisattva Hongrois. In: RHR^[*], CCIV (1987), 353-388. <[Online](#)>
- (9) Bernard Le Calloc'h: Alexandre Csoma de Kőrös était-il médecin? In: Communicationes de historia artis medicinae, 117-120 (1987), 11-38. <[Online](#)>
- (10) Bernard Le Calloc'h: Amulettes himalayennes décrites par Csoma de Kőrös. In: RHR^[*], CCVI (1989), 271-282. <[Online](#)>
- (11) Bernard Le Calloc'h: La littérature orientaliste de langue française et Alexandre Csoma de Kőrös; essai de bibliographie. In: JA^[*], CCLXXVI (1988), 189-200.
- (12) Bernard Le Calloc'h: Alexandre Csoma de Kőrös n'est pas mort du paludisme. In: Communicationes de historia artis medicinae, 125-132 (1989-1990), 5-32. <[Online](#)>
- (13) Bernard Le Calloc'h: Un bibliothécaire original: Alexandre Csoma de Kôrôs. In: Revue Française d'Histoire d'Out-mer, 79 (1992), 341-365. <[Online](#)>
- (14) Bernard Le Calloc'h: Une curieuse affaire: l'allocation de la Société Asiatique du Bengale à Alexandre Csoma de Kőrös. In: AOH^[*], 46 (1992-1993), 289-298. <[Online](#)>
- (15) Bernard Le Calloc'h: Kanum, the village of Alexander Csoma de Kőrös: a narrative of Werner Hoffmeister. In: TibJ^[*], XXI, 1 (1996), p. 47-57.
- (16) Bernard Le Calloc'h: Kanam, le village d' Alexander Csoma de Kőrös; d'après Werner Hoffmeister. In: AOH^[*], 57 (2004), 329-362. <[Online](#)>
- (17) Bernard Le Calloc'h: Historical background of Csoma de Kőrös's sojourn in Ladakh (Zanskar) between 1822 and 1826. In: TibJ^[*], XXIII, 3 (1998), 50-68.
- (18) Bernard Le Calloc'h: Alexander Csoma de Kőrös dans son voyage en Asie de la Transylvanie au Ladakh, d'après les descriptions des voyageurs contemporains (I-IX). In: SA^[*], I (2000), 149-176 <[Online](#)>; 2001, 55-75 <[Online](#)>, 77-120 <[Online](#)>; III (2002), 73-92 <[Online](#)>, 93-140; III (2002), 95-147 <[Online](#)>; III (2003), 83-111, 113-177, VII (2006), 165-232.
- (19) Bernard Le Calloc'h: Alexander Csoma de Kőrös dans l'empire Sikh (Pendjab-Cachemire), d'après les descriptions des voyageurs contemporains. In: SA^[*], IV-V (2003-2004), 749-769.
- (20) Bernard Le Calloc'h: Alexandre Csoma de Kőrös vu par H. G. Rawlinson. In: AOH^[*], 57 (2004), 205-223. <[Online](#)>
- Cf. Rowlinson, Hugh George (1880-1957) <[Archives Hub](#)>
- (21) S. K. Pathak: Contribution of Csoma de Kőrös in the field of Tibetan grammar in English. In: JBRSt^[*], LXXVI-LXXVIII (1990-1992), 327-333.
- (22) P. J. Marczell: Alexander Csoma de Kőrös, 2 vols. Kolkata: Asiatic Society, 2007. Review: Brandon Dotson in BSOAS^[*], 72 (2009), 201-202.
- (23) László Miklós Pap: Alexander Csoma de Kőrös and the Tibetan language; on responsibility for preservation and transmission of the Buddhist scriptures. In: The Trans Himalayan Tibet; history, language and literature (traditional & contemporary): A copter approach. Ed. by Tsetan Namgyal. New Delhi: Manakin Press, 2016. p. 59-107. ISBN 978-93-84370-17-6.
- (24) 山口瑞鳳 [Zuihō YAMAGUCHI]^[*]: チベット [Tibet], 1. Tokyo: Tōkyō Daigaku Shuppankai, 1987. p. 53f.; Hartmut Walravens: L3.031^[*], 159ff.
- (25) Alexander Csoma de Kőrös: Tibetan studies; being a reprint of the articles contributed to the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Ed. by E. Denison Ross^[*]. Calcutta: Baptist Mission Press, 1912. 172 p.
Original articles: <[Online](#)>
- (26) Csoma de Kőrös: Buddhist transcreations in Asian literature and art. Ed. by Radha Banerjee Sarkar. New Delhi: Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts, 2019. 205 p. ISBN 978-81-944280-1-5.
Collected essays on Csoma with special reference to Tibetan Buddhism.
- (27) Collected works of Alexander Csoma de Kőrös, 4 vols. Ed. by József Terjék. Budapest:

Akadémia Kiadó, 1984.

Vol. 4: Tibetan studies: being a reprint of the articles contributed to the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal and Asiatic Researches. ix, 459 p. <[Online](#)>

See also K5.005^[*], Imre Galambos: M1.24.039(4)^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

(28) Csoma's Tibetan collection:

See D2.2.10.1 (Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Budapest)^[*] and D2.2.24.1.004 (Csoma's Tibetan collection in the Bodleian Libraries)^[*].

Bibliographical works by Csoma not cited in this document:

a. Enumeration of historical and grammatical works to be met with in Tibet. In: JPASB^[*], 7 (1911), extra no., 81-87 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the "Tibetan studies".

M3.005.

Schilling von Canstadt, Paul (5[16].IV.1786-25.VII.1837)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[The Schilling Association](#)>

(1) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Zur Geschichte der Ostasienwissenschaft in Europa; Abel Rémusat (1788-1832) und das Umfeld Julius Klaproths (1783-1835). Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1999. p. 85-100. (Orientalistik-Bibliographien und Documenten, V) <[Google Books](#)>

Bio-bibliographical survey.

Cf. Rémusat, Jean Pierre Abel (1788-1832)^[*]

Klaproth, Julius (1783-1835)^[*]

(2) Biographical note by Hartmut Walravens^[*] in NDB^[*], 22 (2005), 768-769. <[Online](#)>

(3) V. L. Uspenskii^[*]: Ekspeditšija Barona P. L. Shillinga fon Kanshtadta v Sibir' v 1830-1832 gody i eë znachenie dlija tibetologii i mongolovedeniia. In: N. K. Rerikh i ego sovremenniki; arkhitektory i arkhitektura. Sankt-Peterburg, 2011. p. 291-295. <[Online](#)>

(4) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: "Anzeige einer von der Regierung neuerworbenen Sammlung Orientalischer Werke"; die Sammlung Schilling von Canstadt im Asiatischen Museum in St. Petersburg (1830). In: MS^[*], LX (2012), 407-431.

(5) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Schilling von Canstadt and his correspondence with Julius Klaproth in the IOM. In: WMO^[*], 2019, 2, 105-143, 1 p. of Errata. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Klaproth, Julius (1783-1835)^[*]

(6) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Letters by J.P.A. Rémusat to Schilling von Canstadt (1817-1829) in the Orientalists Archives of the Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, Russian Academy of Sciences. In: WMO^[*], 2020, 1, 117-143. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Rémusat, Jean Pierre Abel (1788-1832)^[*]

(7) A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 39-42.

See also L3.031^[*], 160ff.

For the Schilling von Canstadt's collections see D2.2.8.1^[*], E2.2.7.1^[*].

Related works:

a. Sergei Fedrovich Ol'denburg^[*]: Sbornik' izovrazheniï 300 burkhanov'; po al'bomu asiatskago museiia, chast' 1. Osnabrück: Biblio, 1970. ii, 100, 8 p. (BBu^[*], V) <[Online](#)>

First published in Saint Petersburg in 1903 and reprinted in Tokyo in 1977 and Delhi in 1992.

This book, "300 iconographies of Lamaism", was based on Schilling von Canstadt's collection notes.

Cf. 仏教文庫文献解題 [Bukkyō bunko bunken kaidai] (The introduction to the Bibliotheca Buddhica).

Tokyo: Meicho Fukyūkai, 1978. p. 19.

M3.006.

Foucaux, Philippe-Édouard (15.IX.1811-19.V.1894)

<[AIBL](#)> <[Sociétés savant de France](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Obituary: Léon Feer^[*] in JA^[*], neuv. sér. III (1894), 560-563 <[Online](#)>; Henri Cordier^[*] in

TP^[*], V (1894), 286 <[Online](#)>.

(2) Bernard Le Calloc'h: Philippe-Édouard Foucaux; first Tibetan teacher in Europe. In: TibJ^[*], XII, 1 (1987), 39-49.

[3] Bernard Le Calloc'h: Un Angévin oublié, Philippe-Edouard Foucaux, le premier tibétologue français. In: ARCHAEUS, V (2001), 27-66. [Not seen] <[Summary](#)>

(4) Hartmut Walravens: L3.031^[*], 165ff.

M3.007.

Jäschke, Heinrich August (17.V.1817-24.IX.1883)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Moravian Archives](#)>

(1) Obituary in K2.003^[*]: Literatur-Blatt für orientalische Philologie, 1 (1883/1884), 245-251.

(2) Biographical note by Gustav Theodor Reichelt in ADB^[*], 50 (1905), 632-633 <[Online](#)> and by Gotthard Jäschke in NDB^[*], 10 (1974), 289-290. <[Online](#)>

(3) F. A. Bischoff^[*]: Jäschke, sa vie et son oeuvre. In: JTibS^[*], 1 (1981), 5-10. <[Online](#)>

(4) John Bray: Heinrich August Jaeschke; pioneer Tibetan scholar. In: TibJ^[*], 8 (1983), 50-55.

(5) Bio-bibliographical survey by Rainer Witt in BBKL^[*], II (1990), 1441-1444.

(6) Josef Kolmas^[*]: Jäschkeana; a contribution to the bibliography of Tibetan and Bible studies. In: ArchOr^[*], 60 (1992), 113-127 <[Online](#)>, portr. <[Online](#)>

Comprehensive bibliography of Heinrich August Jäschke. Brief biographical survey is also included.

Previous works on bio-bibliographical surveys are listed in footnote no. 4.

(7) John Bray: A Himalayan encounter; Lama Lobsang Chospel and Heinrich August Jäschke. In: TibJ^[*], XL, 2 (2015), 151-158. <[Online](#)>

(8) John Bray: Heinrich August Jäschke (1817-1883); translating the Christian scriptures into Tibetan. In: Csoma de Kőrös: Buddhist transcreations in Asian literature and art. Ed. by Radha Banerjee Sarkar. New Delhi: Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts, 2019. p. 49-69. ISBN 978-81-944280-1-5. <[Online](#)>

(9) BDCM^[*], 326-327.

(10) H. Walravens & M. Taube: M3.020(1)^[*], 182-187; H. Walravens: L3.031^[*], 172ff.; M3.020(2)^[*].

M3.008.

Feer, [Henri] Léon (22.XI.1830-10.III.1902)

<[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Bibliography: K2.006^[*].

(2) Obituary in JRAS^[*], 1902, 726-728 <[Online](#)>; BEFEO^[*], II (1902), 231 <[Online](#)>; Barbier de Meynard in JA^[*], 1902, 349-351 <[Online](#)>; H[enri] C[ordier]^[*] in TP^[*], sér. II, 3 (1902), 249-250 <[Online](#)>.

(3) Bernard Le Calloc'h: Léon Feer et la Tibétologie. In: Tibetan studies, 2. Wien: Verlag der ÖAW^[*], 1997. p. 551-558. (Proceedings of the 7th SIATS^[*], Graz 1995, II)

(4) Antoine Cabaton: C1.2.6.1.004^[*]; Hartmut Walravens: L3.031^[*], 166.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Unpublished catalogues of Sanskrit manuscripts kept at the Bibliothèque nationale de France comp. by Feer:

a. Catalogue de manuscrits sanscrits en caractères granthas. With Léon Rodet. [1868]. (Sanskrit 1775) <[Online](#)>

b. Catalogue de manuscrits sanskrits en caractères nagras, singhalais et cambodgiens. (Sanskrit 1777) <[Online](#)>

c. Catalogue de manuscrits sanskrits en caractères télingas. (Sanskrit 1776) <[Online](#)>

d. Catalogue du fonds Sanskrit-Bengali. (Sanskrit 1774) <[Information](#)>

e. Catalogue du fonds Sanskrit-devanagari. (Sanskrit 1773) <[Information](#)>

M3.009.

Schlagintweit, Emil (7.VII.1835-20.X.1904)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Obituary: Federick William Thomas^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1905, 215-218. <[Online](#)>

(2) Biographical note by Helmut Mayr in NDB^[*], 23 (2007), 24-25. <[Online](#)>

(3) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 78-79; Hartmut Walravens: L3.031^[*], 171ff.

(4) Thomas Neuhaus: Emil Schlagintweit und die Tibet-Forschung im 19. Jahrhundert. In: Über den Himalaya; die Expedition der Brüder Schlagintweit nach Indien und Zentralasien 1854 bis 1858. Hrsg. von Moritz Brescius, Friederike Kaiser u. Stephanie Kleidt. Köln: Böhlau, 2015. p. 223-232. ISBN 978-3-412-22493-6. <[Online](#)>

For the Schlagintweit's Tibetan collection see D2.2.24.1^[].*

M3.010.

Das, Sarat Chandra (VII.1849-5.I.1917)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Sarat Chandra Das: Autobiography; narrative of the incidents of my life. Reprint. Calcutta: Indian Studies, Past & Present, 1969. vii, 95 p.

First published in "Modern Review", Calcutta, 1908-1909.

(2) Derek Waller: The Pundits; British exploration of Tibet and Central Asia. Lexington: University Press of Kentucky, c1990. p. 193-208. <[Google Books](#)>

(3) Sarat Chandra Das: Tibetan studies. Ed. with introduction by Alaka Chattopadhyaya. Calcutta: K. P. Bagchi, 1984. xxx, 287 p. <Selected articles of S. C. Das on Tibetan studies>

(4) Yoshimi Yakushi(薬師義美)'s contribution, in his 大ヒマラヤ探検史 インド測量局とその密偵たち (The exploration in the great Himalaya: the survey of India and its pundits). Tokyo: Hakusuisha, 2006. p. 250-264.

M3.011.

Rockhill, William Woodville (1.V.1854-8.XII.1914)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary: Alfred E. Hippisley in JRAS^[*], 1915, 367-374 <[Online](#)>; Henri Cordier^[*] in TP^[*], sér. II, XVI (1915), 160-164 <[Online](#)>; Berthold Laufer^[*] in TP^[*], sér. II, XVI (1915), 289-290 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in Laufer's Sino-Tibetan studies, II, 761-762. <Principal works are listed> <[Online](#)>

(2) Paul A. Varg: Open door diplomat; the life of W. W. Rockhill. Reprint. Westport: Greenwood Press, 1974. xiii, 141 p., portr. (Illinois studies in the social sciences, XXXIII, 4)

First published in 1952.

(3) Braham Norwick: A report on William Woodville Rockhill, 1854-1914. In: Tibet, past and present; Tibetan studies I: PIATS 2000; Tibetan studies; proceedings of the Ninth SIATS^[*], Leiden 2000. Leiden: Brill, 2002. p. 281-305. <[Google Books](#)>

(4) Kenneth Wimmel: William Woodville Rockhill; scholar-diplomat of the Tibetan highlands. Ed. with an introduction by Braham Norwick. Bangkok: Orchid Press, 2003. xv, 238 p., illus. <[Online](#)> <[Book Reviews](#)>

(5) Lily Kecskes: A scholar diplomat's legacy; William Woodville Rockhill and his Chinese language books at the Freer Gallery of Art Library. In: JEAL^[*], 146 (2008), 1-27. <[Online](#)>

Appendix 1: List of books donated to the Smithsonian and deposited at the Free Gallery of Art Library in the fall of 1927 by Mrs. Rockhill.

Appendix 2: Books, translations, and selected articles by William Woodville Rockhill (in chronological order), with later editions in parentheses.

(6) Susan Meinheit: Gifts at Wutai Shan; Rockhill and the thirteenth Dalai Lama. In: JIATS^[*], 6 (2011), 411-428. <[Online](#)>

(7) 妥超群 [T'o Ch'ao-ch'ün]: 美国藏学先行者柔克義的藏学研究及其影響 [Mei-kuo Tsang-hsüeh hsien-hsing-chê Rockhill tê Tsang-hsüeh yen-chiu chi ch'i ying-hsiang] (The Rockhill, the pioneer of

American Tibetology; his scholarships and affections). In: 青梅民族研究 (Qinghai Journal of Ethnology), 2016, 1, 10-14.

(8) 程龍 [Ch'êng Lung]: 晚清美国駐華公使柔克義涉藏档案選編 = Selected documents relating to Tibet from William W. Rockhill papers. Peking: Wu-chou chuan-po ch'u-pan-shê, 2016. 192 p. ISBN 978-7-5085-3510-4. <[Information](#)>

(9) Hartmut Walravens: L3.031^[*], 174; Donald S. Lopez, Jr.: L3.031^[*], 182ff.; D. B. Honey: L6.1.016^[*], 250-253.

For the Rockhill's Tibetan collection see D2.2.25.4. Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. ^[*]

For the Rockhill's Mongolian collection see E2.2.19.5. Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. ^[*]

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M3.012.

Waddell, L[awrence] A[ustine] (29.V.1854-20.IX.1938)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[University of Glasgow](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary: Frederick William Thomas^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1939, 499-504. <[Online](#)>

For the Waddell's Tibetan collection see L.Kanjur (D1.2.8.^[]), D2.2.9.5^[*], Teil 8, D2.2.24^[*], D3.7^[*].*

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M3.013.

Wenzel, Heinrich (7.VI.1855-16.VI.1893)

<[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Biographical note by Bruno Liebich^[*] in ADB^[*], 41 (1896), 736-738. <With bibliography> <[Online](#)>

(2) F. Babinger: H. C. F. Wenzel; Forscher auf dem Gebiet der tibetischen Sprache und buddhistischen Literatur, 1855-1893. In: Hessische Biographien, 1. Darmstadt, 1918. p. 304-309. Includes bibliography.

(3) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 126; W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 68; Hartmut Walravens: L3.031^[*], 170.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M3.014.

Kawaguchi, Ekai (河口慧海 12.I.1866-24.II.1945)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[東北大学所蔵河口慧海コレクション](#)> <[立正大学・古書資料館の世界](#)>

(1) 河口正 [Akira KAWAGUCHI]: 河口慧海 日本最初のチベット入国者 [Kawaguchi Ekai; Nihon saisho no Chibetto nyūkokusha] [Ekai Kawaguchi; The first Japanese to enter Tibet]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1961. 229 p.

(2) 高山龍三 [Ryūzō TAKAYAMA]: 河口慧海 人と旅と業績 [Kawaguchi Ekai; hito to tabi to gyōseki] [Ekai Kawaguchi; person, trip and achievement]. Tokyo: Daimindo, 1999. vi, 222 p. ISBN 4-470-45051-0. <Bibliography, 180-194. Biographical note, 207-216>

See also Takayama's brief survey, in L11.2.7.005^[*], I, 73-83.

(3) 河口慧海論 展望 [Kawaguchi Ekai ron: tembō] (Discussions on Kawaguchi Ekai: a perspective). 高山龍三 (Ed. by Ryuzo TAKAYAMA). Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2003. 366 p. ISBN 4-8318-7270-9.

川喜田二郎 (Jiro KAWAKITA): 河口慧海論賛 (An admiration on Kawaguchi Ekai).

国内の著作にみる河口慧海 (Discussion on Kawaguchi Ekai in Japanese works).

河口慧海に関する著作集成 (A compilation of selected Japanese works on Kawaguchi Ekai).

河口慧海に関する著作一覧 (A list of the Japanese works on Kawaguchi Ekai).

河口慧海に言及引用の外国文献解題 (Explanatory notes in foreign-language works on Kawaguchi Ekai).

河口慧海の著作 (A list of the works of Kawaguchi Ekai).

河口慧海編年誌 (A chronologic bibliography of Kawaguchi Ekai).

Includes index.

(4) 高山龍三 [Ryūzō TAKAYAMA]: 国内の著作にみる河口慧海 [Bibliographical discussion on Kawaguchi Ekai in Japanese works]. In: ObB^[*], 120/1999-2000, 30-44; 121/2000-2001 (2002), 126-145; 122/2001-2002 (2003), 165-180; 123/2002-2003 (2004), 243-258; 124/2003-2004 (2005), 65-102; 125/2004-2005 (2006), 207-222; 126/2005-2006 (2007), 220-244; 127/2006-2007 (2008), 241-263.

(5) 高山龍三 [Ryūzō TAKAYAMA]: 国内外の著作にみる河口慧海 [Bibliographical discussion on Kawaguchi Ekai in Japanese and foreign works]. In: ObB^[*], 128/2007-2008 (2009), 61-93; 129/2008-2009 (2010), 61-86; 130/2009-2010 (2011), 126-164; 131/2010-2011 (2012), 275-327; 132/2011-2012 (2013), 168-192; 133/2012-2013 (2014), 59-86; 134/2013-2014 (2015), 122-138.

(6) 河口慧海 [Kawaguchi Ekai] [Bibliography on Kawaguchi Ekai]. 高山龍三編 [Ed. by Ryūzō TAKAYAMA]. Tokyo: Nichigai Asoshietsu, 2015. (5), 556 p., illis. (人物書誌体系 [Jimbutsu shoshi teikei], 44) ISBN 978-4-8169-2559-7. <<http://www.nichigai.co.jp/PDF/2559-7.pdf>>

補遺 [Supplement], 1, in ObB^[*], 135 (2014-2015), 191-172; 137 (2016-2017), 220-189.

(7) 奥山直司 [Naoji OKUYAMA]: 評伝河口慧海 [Hyōden Kawaguchi Ekai] [Biographical survey of Ekai Kawaguchi]. Tokyo: Chūō Kōron Shinsha, 2003. 404 p. ISBN 4-1200-3411-9.

See also L3.031^[*].

(8) 山口瑞鳳 [Zuihō YAMAGUCHI]^[*]: チベット [Tibet], 1. Tokyo: Tōkyō Daigaku Shuppankai, 1987. p. 67-72, 106-108.

(9) 河口慧海著作集 [Kawaguchi Ekai chosakushū] [Collected works of Ekai Kawaguchi], 24 vols. Mishima-gun [Niigata prefecture]: Ushio Shoten, 1998-2011. <[Contents](#)>

Last five volumes (補巻 1-3) were published by USS Shuppan in Tokyo.

See also Kanazawa Atsushi: M3.038(11)^[*]

(10) SHŌJI Fumio: Newly found literatures owned by Ekai Kawaguchi kept in the Rissho University Library. In: IBK^[*], 60 (2012), 1283-1288. <[Online](#)>

(11) 庄司史生 [Fumio SHŌJI]: 立正大学図書館所蔵河口慧海旧蔵書について 洋装本を中心に [Risshō Daigaku Toshokan shozō Kawaguchi Ekai kyūzōsho ni tsuite; yōsōbon o chūshin ni] (The archives of Ekai Kawaguchi at Rissho University Library; mainly Western-style books). In: SK^[*], 87 (2014), suppl., 344-345. <[Online](#)>

(12) 庄司史生 [Fumio SHŌJI]: 立正大学図書館に所蔵されていた河口慧海旧蔵の和装本について [Risshō Daigaku Toshokan ni shozō sareteita Kawaguchi Ekai kyūzō no wasōbon ni tsuite] (Eastern-style books formerly kept by Kawaguchi Ekai preserved in Rissho University Library). In: SK^[*], 88 (2015), Suppl., 283-284. <[Online](#)>

(13) 庄司史生 [Fumio SHŌJI]: 法華経は近代仏教学に何をもちたのか 河口慧海の事績を例として [Hokeyō wa kindai bukkyōgaku ni nani o motarashita no ka] [What did Lotus sutra bring about to modern Buddhist studies; focusing on the case of Ekai Kawaguchi]. In: 日蓮教学をめぐる諸問題 北川前肇先生古希記念論文集 [Nichiren kyōgaku o meguru sho-mondai; Kitagawa Zenchō Sensei koki kinen rombunshū]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2018. p. 869-892.

(14) 河口慧海旧蔵資料解題目録 立正大学品川図書館所蔵 [Kawaguchi Ekai kyūzō shiryō kaidai mokuroku; Risshō Daigaku Shinagawa Toshokan shozō] [Descriptive catalogue of Ekai Kawaguchi's materials kept at Shinagawa Library of Rissho University]. 立正大学品川図書館編 [Ed. by Shinagawa Library of Rissho University]. 庄司史生 小此木敏明 解説 [Bibliographical description by Fumio SHŌJI and Toshiaki OKONOGI]. Tokyo: Shinagawa Library of Rissho University, 2018. 239 p. ISBN 978-4-907075-04-0.

For the Kawaguchi's collection of Sanskrit manuscripts see B1.2.1.9.8^[*] and B1.2.1.9.3^[*].

For Kawaguchi's Tibetan collections see C. Kanjur^[*] and non-canonical texts^[*] in Toyo Bunko, N. Kanjur in Taisho University^[*], N. Tanjur in University of Tokyo Library^[*], and T. Kanjur^[*].

See also D2.2.14.5. Rissho University, Library (立正大学図書館)^[*]

Related works:

- a. 河口慧海請来チベット資料図録 [Kawaguchi Ekai shōrai Chibetto shiryō zuroku] = Tibetan materials in the collection of Kawaguchi Ekai. 東北大学文学部東洋・日本美術史研究室編 (Ed. by Department of Oriental and Japanese Art History, Faculty of Arts and Letters, Tohoku University). Sendai: Tohoku University, 1986. 357 p. [chiefly illus.]
- b. 田中公明 [Kimiaki TANAKA]: 詳解河口慧海コレクション チベット・ネパール仏教美術 [Shōkai Kawaguchi Ekai korekushon; Chibetto-Nepāru bukkyō bijutsu] (A catalogue of Ekai Kawaguchi's collection of Tibetan and Nepalese Buddhist art). Tokyo: Kōsei Shuppansha, 1990. 298 p., plates.
- b. 吉崎一美 [Kazumi YOSHIZAKI]: 東北大学所蔵河口慧海コレクションのネパール仏教資料について [Tōhoku Daigaku shozō Kawaguchi Ekai korekushon no Newāru bukkyō shiryō ni tsuite] (Newar Buddhist materials in the collection of Rev. Kawaguchi Ekai preserved in Tohoku University). In: IBK^[*], 59, 1 (2010), 513-503. <[Online](#)>

M3.015.

Huth, Georg (25.II.1867-1.VI.1906)

<[Internet Archives](#)>

- (1) Obituary: Berthold Laufer^[*] in TP^[*], sér. II, VII (1906), 702-706, <[Online](#)> reprinted in the author's Kleinere Schriften, I, 936-940.
- (2) Biographical note by Claus Vogel^[*] in NDB^[*], 10 (1974), 94. <[Online](#)>
- (3) Michael Knüppel u. Aloïs van Tongerlo: Fragmente aus den Briefwechseln von Georg Huth (1867-1906). In: ZAS^[*], 41 (2012), 243-262. <[Online](#)>
- (4) Bio-bibliographical survey by Michael Knüppel. In: EIr^[*]. <[Online](#)>
Originally published: September 3, 2014.
- (5) Hartmut Walravens: L3.031^[*], 173ff.

M3.016.

Noumi, Yutaka (能海寛 18.V.1868-1901)

<[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[東洋大学学術情報リポジトリ](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>
<[能海寛研究会](#)> <[能海寛研究会](#)>

- (1) Bibliography: Jonathan A. Silk: B3.2.1.4.2.001^[*].
- (2) 江本嘉伸 [Yoshinobu EMOTO]: 能海寛 チベットに消えた旅人 [Noumi Yutaka; Chibetto ni kieta tabibito] (Yutaka Noumi; a legendary Buddhist deep into Tibet). Tokyo: Kyūryūdō, 1999. 297, 5 p.
- (3) 隅田正三 [Shōzō SUMITA]: 求道の師『能海寛』 チベット巡礼探検家 [Gudō no Shi "Noumi Yutaka"; Chibetto junrei tankenka]. Rev. ed. Niigata: USS Shuppan, 2010. 201 p. ISBN 978-4-905096-00-9.
- (4) 金子民雄 [Tamio KANEKO]: 能海寛のたどった道 [Noumi Yutaka no tadotta michi] (Yutaka Noumi's journey to Tibet). In: ヒマラヤ学誌 [Himaraya Gakushi] (Himalayan Study Monographs), 9 (2008), 221-233. <[Online](#)>
- (5) Okuyama Naoji: L3.031^[*].
- (6) 能海寛研究会 25 周年記念『論集』 [Noumi Yutaka Kenkyūkai nijūgo-shūnen kinen "Ronshū"] (25 years anniversary collected papers on Buddhist Noumi Yutaka Studies). Hamada [Shimane prefecture]: Noumi Yutaka Kenkyūkai, 2020. 294 p.
- (7) 能海寛遺稿 [Noumi Yutaka ikō] [Posthumous works of Yutaka Noumi]. Reprint. Tokyo: Satsuki Shobō, 1998. 8, 255 p., plates.
First published in 1917.
- (8) 能海寛著作集 [Noumi Yutaka chosakushū] [Collected works of Yutaka Noumi], 19 vols. 能海寛研究会編 [Ed. by Noumi Yutaka Kenkyūkai]. Mishima-gun [Niigata prefecture]: Ushio Shoten, 2005-2010. <[Contents](#)>

For the Tibetan collection of Nōmi see D2.2.14.4.001^[].*

M3.017.

David-Néel, Alexandra (24.X.1868-8.IX.1969)

<[Website](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)>

(1) Jean Chalon: *Le lumineux destin d'Alexandra David-Néel*. Paris: Perrin, 1985. 497 p. ISBN 2-262-00353-X.

Review: Jean-Pierre Voiret in AS^[*], XL (1986), 151-152. <[Online](#)>

German translation:

München: Albert Langen - Georg Müller Verl., 1987. 542 p. ISBN 3-7844-2148-2.

(2) Ruth Middleton: *Alexandra David-Néel; portrait of an adventurer*. Boston: Shambhala, 1989. xxv, 206 p. ISBN 0-87773-413-5. <[Online](#)>

Includes bibliography. Appendix: The Buddhist writings, 183-194, 203.

David-Néel's writings on Buddhism are briefly analyzed.

(3) Marie-Madeleine Peyronnet: *Dix ans avec Alexandra David-Néel*. Paris: Plon, 1973. 244 p.

(4) A. David-Néel: *パリジェンヌのラサ旅行 (Voyage d'une Parisienne à Lhasa; à pied et en mendiant de la Chine à l'Inde à travers le Tibet)*, 2 vols. Tr. into Japanese by Mari Nakatani (中谷真理). Tokyo: Heibonsha, 1999.

<Brief biography and bibliography: Vol. 2, 227-246, 1-5>

(5) Alexandra David-Néel: *une aventurière au musée*. Paris: Musée national des arts asiatiques-Guimet; Réunion des musées nationaux, c2017. 47 p. ISBN 979-10-90262-38-6. <[Information](#)>

(6) W. Peiris: L1.1.039^[*], 175-182; Renée Champion in L11.2.3.004^[*], 262-263.

M3.018.

Toussaint, Gustave-Charles (1869-12.X.1938)

<[BnF](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[IdRef](#)>

(1) Obituary: Jacques Bacot^[*] in JA^[*], CCXXXI (1939), 125-126.

M3.019.

Bell, Charles Alfred (31.X.1870-8.III.1945)

<[Tibet Album](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary: E. H. C. Walsh in JRAS^[*], 1945, 112. <[Online](#)>

For the Tibetan collection of Bell see R. O. Meisezahl: D2.2.24.8^[*] (World Museum, Liverpool)

M3.020.

Francke, A[ugust] H[ermann] (5.XI.1870-16.II.1930)

<[Internet Archive](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Indiens Tibet - Tibets Indien](#)> <[Toyo Bunko](#)><[Portr.](#)>

<[Projet de base de données August Hermann Francke \(1870-1930\)](#)>

(1) Hartmut Walravens^[*] & Manfred Taube^[*]: *August Hermann Francke und die Westhimalaya-Mission der Herrnhuter Brüdergemeine; eine Bibliographie mit Standortnachweisen der tibetischen Drucke. Mit einem Beitrag von Michael Hahn^[*]*. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 1992. 531 p., 281 p. of plates. (VOHD^[*], Supplementband 34)

Detailed bio-bibliographical work of August Hermann Francke. Michael Hahn's survey of Francke's works in Tibetan studies is given. Lists of many manuscripts he left and which are now preserved in Europe, and bibliographical works relating to the Brüder-Mission in the Western Himalayas, are also included.

Review: Gudrun Meier in OLZ^[*], 88 (1993), 596-598; John Bray in TibJ^[*], XVIII, 4 (1993), 65-70 <[Online](#)>; J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 38 (1995), 199-200.

(2) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: *The Moravian mission and its research on the language and culture of Western Tibet*. In: OE^[*], 35 (1992), 159-169. <[Online](#)>

(3) John Bray: *August Hermann Francke's letters from Ladakh 1896-1906; the making of a missionary scholar*. In: *Studia Tibetica et Mongolica (Festschrift Manfred Taube)*. Redigenda curaverunt Helmut Eimer [et al.]. Swisttal-Odendorf: IndTib^[*] Verl., 1999. p. 17-36. (IndTib^[*], 34) <[Online](#)>

Updated version in TibJ^[*], XXXIII, 1 (2008), 3-28.

(4) John Bray: A. H. Francke's last visit to Ladakh; history, archaeology and the first world war. In: ZAS^[*], 44 (2015), 147-178. <[Online](#)>

(5) John Bray: Ladakhi knowledge and Western learning; A. H. Francke's teachers, guides and friends in Western Himalaya. In: RET^[*], 51 (2019), 39-72. <[Online](#)>

(6) Jürgen Gröschl: Die Erschließung der Quellen zur Dänisch-Halleschen Mission im Studienzentrum August Hermann Francke der Franckeschen Stiftung. In: Mission und Forschung; translokale Wissensproduktion zwischen Indien und Europa im 18. Und 19. Jahrhundert. Hrsg. von Heike Liebau, Andreas Nehring und Brigitte Klosterberg. Halle: Verlag der Franckeschen Stiftung; in Kommission bei Harrassowitz, [Wiesbaden], c2010. p. 47-53. (HF^[*], 29) ISBN 978-3-447-06392-0.

<[Dänisch-Hallesche Mission](#)>

(7) Biographical note by Erich Beyreuther in NDB^[*], 5 (1961), 322-325. <[Online](#)>

(8) 楊清凡 (Yang Qingfan): 弗蘭克与西部西藏歷史研究 兼論西部西藏考古的發端 (A. H. Francke and the initiation of archaeology in Western Tibet). In: JT^[*], 13 (2015), 245-268. <[Abstract](#)>

(9) BDCM^[*], 222-223.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Francke not cited in this document:

[a] Bibliographie der westtibetischen Mission der Brüdergemeine, 1853-1903. In: Missionary correspondence, suppl., 15 (1903) [No pagination. Not seen. Cf. Above-mentioned (1) bibliography, no. 45.]

M3.021.

Teramoto, Enga (寺本婉雅 1872-19.XII.1940)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) 山口益 [Susumu YAMAGUCHI]^[*]: 故寺本婉雅先生と西藏學 [Ko Teramoto Enga Sensei to chibettogaku] [Late Professor Enga Teramoto and Tibetan studies]. In: OG^[*], 22, 1 (1941), 98-99. <[Includes bibliography](#)> <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: Ryūzan Nishimoto (西本龍山) in BK(T)^[*], 5, 1 (1941), 129-132, portr.

(3) 山口瑞鳳 [Zuihō YAMAGUCHI]^[*]: チベット [Tibet], 1. Tokyo: Tōkyo Daigaku Shuppankai, 1987. p. 65-67, 81-91.

(4) 寺本婉雅著作選集 [Teramoto Enga chosaku senshū] [Selected works of Enga Teramoto], 5 vols. Izumozaki-chō [Niigata Pref.]: Ushio Shoten, 2003-2005. <[Contents](#)>

(5) 三宅伸一郎 [Shin'ichirō MIYAKE]: 日本初の入蔵者・寺本婉雅に関する新出資料 [Nihon hatsu no nyūzōsha, Teramoto Enga ni kansuru shinshutsu shiryō] [Newly discovered materials on Enga Teramoto, first Japanese persons entered Tibet]. In: OG^[*], 87, 2 (2008), 41-44. <[Online](#)>

(6) 高本康子 (Yasuko KŌMOTO): 寺本婉雅関連資料の現在 寺本家資料を中心に [Teramoto Enga kanren shiryō no genzai; Teramoto-ke shiryō o chūshin ni] (An analysis of newly discovered materials left by Teramoto Enga). In: Ronshu^[*], 41 (2014), 21-36.

(7) 三宅伸一郎 高本康子 (Shin'ichirō MIYAKE, Yasuko KŌMOTO): 寺本婉雅に係する「宗林寺資料」「村岡家資料」に対する総合的評価 [Teramoto Enga ni kankeisuru 'Sōrinji shiryō', 'Muraoka-ke shiryō' ni taisuru sōgōteki hyōka] (Comprehensive evaluation for the documents on Enga Teramoto kept in Sorin-ji Temple and Muraoka Family). In: ODSSKKK^[*], 34 (2017), 1-19. <[Online](#)>

(8) Okuyama Naoji: L3.031^[*].

For the Tibetan collection of Teramoto see Q.Kanjur and Tanjur^[] and non-canonical texts^[*] in Otani University, and W.Kanjur^[*].*

M3.022.

Тҕыбиков, Гомбозһаб Тҕебекович

(Цыбиков, Гомбожаб Цэбекович 20.IV.1873-20.IX.1930)

<[IOM RAS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) K stoletiiu so dniu pozhdenuiu professora G. Tš. Tšybikova: materialy nauchnoi konferentsii i stat'i. Ulan-Ude: Buriatskoe knizhnoe Izd-vo, 1976. 226 p.

Collected essays on Tšybikov's life and works. Includes bibliography of publications of Tšybikov.

(2) G. Tš. Tšybikov: Izbrannye trudy, 2 vols. 2-e izd., pererab. Novosibirsk: Nauka. Sib. otd-nie, 1991. 256 p., plates, portr., 232 p., plates.

Selected works.

Biographical note by R. Pubaev^[*] is included in I, 10-28.

(3) T. V. Ermakova: Zhivaia buddiiskaia traditsiia v rabotakh buddologov-puteshestvennikov (A. M. Pozdnev, G. Tš. Tšybikov, B. B. Baradiin) In: L1.2.18.014^[*], 84-111.

[4] Zh. Dorzhiev: Put'chenogo (K 100-letiiu so dniu rozhdenuiu G. Tš. Tšybikova). Irkutsk, 1973. [Not seen]

Cf. N. L. Zhukovskaia: L3.010^[*], p. 39, footnote no. 7.

[5] Zh. D. Dorzhiev i A. M. Kondratov: Gombozhab Tšybikov. Irkutsk, 1990. 237 p. [Not seen]

(6) Gombozhab Tšebekovich Tšybikov: vydaiushchisia uchenyi i puteshestvennik; sbornik nauchnykh statei, 2 vols. Ulan-Ude: Izd-vo Buriatskogo nauchnogo tšentra SO RAN, 2008. 190 p. ISBN 978-5-7925-0282-6; 978-5-7925-0283-3.

(7) Tibet in the earliest photographs by Russian travelers, 1900-1901. Ed. by Alexandre Andreyev. New Delhi: Studio Orientalia, 2013. IX, 201 p. <[Brief information](#)>

(8) 何冰琦 (He Bingqi): 俄国藏学家比科夫及其藏传佛教著作 [Ê-kuo Tsang-hsueh-chia Pi-k'ê-fu chi ch'i Tsang-ch'uan fo-chiao chu-tso] (Russian Tibetologist Zibikov and his works on Tibetan Buddhism). In: TS^[*], 2019, 4, 145-153.

(9) A. A. Bazarov, N. V. Tšyrepilov: L3.035^[*]; A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 67ff.; L4.009^[*], 105-110; M. I. Vorob'eva-Desiatovskaia i L. S. Savitskii: Aziatskii muzei^[*], 155-156; L11.2.12.009^[*]; Tatyana V. Yermakova: M1.20.016(4)^[*], 3-4.

See also Vladimir L. Uspensky: D2.2.20.001^[*]; V. D. Dugarov: L4.016^[*].

For Tšybikov's Tibetan and Mongolian collection see D2.2.20.1^[*] and E2.2.15.5.1^[*].

M3.023.

Laufer, Berthold (11.X.1874-13.IX.1934)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[The Field Museum](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Toyo Bunko](#)>

(1) Kleinere Schriften von Berthold Laufer, 3 vols. in 5. Hrsg. von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1976-1985. (SC^[*], 2, 7, 13)

Verzeichnis der Schriften Berthold Laufers: Teil 1, XXIX-LXXX.

Literatur über Laufer is also included, XXII-XXIV.

Teil 1 <[Google Books](#)> Teil 2 <[Google Books](#)> Teil 3 <[Google Books](#)>

(2) Obituary: Johannes Schubert^[*] in ArtAs^[*], 4 (1930-1932), 265-270 <[Online](#)>; Walter E. Clark in JAOS^[*], 54 (1934), 349-362 <[Online](#)> <Bibliography, 352-362>; Mikinosuke Ishida (石田幹之助)^[*] in SgZ^[*], XLV, 12 (1934), 114-125 <With selected bibliography>, reprinted in L6.1.005^[*] <Enlarged bibliography>; R. L. Hobson in JRAS^[*], 1935, 230-232 <[Online](#)>; Arthur W. Hummel in AmA^[*], 38 (1936), 101-111. <[Online](#)> <Bibliography prepared by Paul S. Martin, 103-111>; Herrlee Glessner Creel in MS^[*], 1 (1935-1936), 487-496, Chinese tr. in L6.1.024^[*], 79-107.

(3) K. S. Latourette: Biographical memoir of Berthold Laufer 1874-1934. p. 43-68. (National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America; biographical memoirs, 18, 3rd memoir) <[Online](#)> Presented to the Academy at the Autumn Meeting, 1936.

(4) Biographical note by Hartmut Walravens^[*] in NDB^[*], 13 (1982), 710. <[Online](#)>

(5) Sino-Tibetan studies: selected papers on the art, folklore, history, linguistics and prehistory of sciences in China and Tibet, 2 vols. Collected by Hartmut Walravens^[*]. New Delhi: Aditya Prakashan, 1987.

PDF is available on the Website of the [PAHAR](#): Books, Tibet and China, 1987.

(6) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Zwei Briefe Berthold Laufers an Gabriel Ferrand (1864-1935). In: ZDMG^[*], 160 (2010), 303-308.

(7) Hartmut Walravens: L3.031^[*], 175ff.; Donald S. Lopez, Jr.: L3.031^[*], 186ff.; D. B. Honey: L6.1.016^[*], p. 253-258; 武田雅哉 [Masaya TAKEDA] in L11.2.7.005^[*], III, p. 127-136.

For the Laufer's Tibetan collection see D2.2.25.6^[].*

See also Bruce Cameron Hall: D1.2.10.005^[].*

For the Mongolian collections see E2.2.19.3: East Asian Collection, University of Chicago Library^[] and E2.2.19.5: Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.^[*]*

Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Berthold Laufer and his rubbings collection. In: JAOS, 100 (2002), 519-522. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Laufer not cited in this document:

a. Skizze der manjurischen Literatur. In: KS^[*], 9 (1908), 1-53. <[Online](#)>

Reprint from Revue Orientale, 1908.

Reprinted in Kleinere Schriften von Berthold Laufer, 1295-1347.

M3.024.

Beckh, [Christoph Eugen] Hermann (4.V.1875-1.III.1937)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Biographical note by Kurt von Wistinghausen in NDB^[*], 1 (1953), 724-725. <[Online](#)>

(2) Brief biographical and bibliographical survey is given in Hermann Beckh: 仏教 [Bukkyō], 2. 渡辺照宏^[*] 渡辺重朗訳 [Tr. by Shōkō and Shigeaki Watanabe]. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 1977. p. 157-168.

(3) Bio-bibliographical survey by Friedrich Wilhelm Bautz in BBKL^[*], I (1990), 451-452.

(4) V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 184.

M3.025.

Manen, Johan van (Nijmegen 16.IV.1877-17.III.1943 Calcutta)

<[Dutch Studies](#)> <[Theosophy Forward](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Peter Richardus: The Dutch Orientalist Johan van Manen; his life and work. Leiden, Kern Institute, 1989. ii, 77 p., plates. (Kern Institute miscellanea, 3) <Includes bibliography>

(2) Yang Enhong: The founder of Tibetology in the Netherlands, Johan van Manen. In: IAS News^[*], 19 (1999), 13. <[Online](#)>

(3) P. H. Pott: Introduction to the Tibetan collection of the National Museum of Ethnology, Leiden. Leiden: Brill, 1951. 184 p.

In memoriam Johan van Manen, 133-165.

Manen's collection of Tibetan ethnographica and works of art were acquired by the National Museum of Ethnology in Leiden in August 1948.

(4) Hanna 't Hart: The Van Manen Tibetan collection. In: IAS News^[*], 23 (2000), 16.

(5) The Van Manen Sanskrit collection:

Catalogue of Sanskrit manuscripts: Johan van Manen collection. <[Online](#)>

Saraju Rath: On the Johan van Manen collection; its origin and background. In: Aspects of manuscript culture in South India. Ed. by Saraju Rath. Leiden: Brill, 2012. p. 55-67. (Brill's Indological library, 40) ISBN 978-90-04-219007.

(6) The Van Manen Lepcha collection:

Heleen Plaisier: Catalogue of Lepcha manuscripts in the Van Manen collection. Leiden: Kern Institute, 2003. (Kern Institute miscellanea, 11) 260 p., 72 facsimiles. ISBN 90-9017656-X.

<[Information](#)> <[Review](#)>

M3.026.

Bacot, Jacques (4.VII.1877-25.VI.1965)

<[AIBL](#)> <[Sociétés savant de France](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Obituary: Marcelle Lalou^[*] in AEPHE, IV^e^[*], 1967-1968, 47-54, portr. <With bibliography> <[Online](#)>; George Cœdès^[*] in JA^[*], CCLIII (1965), 411-413; Raymond Lebègue in CRAI^[*], 109 (1965), 307-312 <[Online](#)>.

(2) Samuel Thévoz: Un horizon infini; explorateurs et voyageurs français au Tibet (1846-1912). Paris: Presses de l'université Paris-Sorbonne, c2010. 475 p. ISBN 978-2-84050-722-2.

<[Vox-poetica](#)>

(3) Samuel Thévoz: L'éveil de Jacques Bacot à la tibetologie; du drame sacré de Gata aux horizons de Népémakö. In: JA^[*], 300 (2012), 247-268.

(4) Le Tibet de Jacques Bacot. In: Âges et visages de l'Asie; un siècle d'exploration à travers les collection du musée Guimet. Dijon: Musée des beaux-arts de Dijon, 1996. p. 138-167.

(5) Anne-Marie Blondeau in L11.2.3.004^[*], 37-38.

For the Tibetan collection of Bacot see D2.2.8.3^[] and D2.2.8.4^[*].*

For the art collection of Bacot see L'art tibétain: collection de M. J. Bacot. Exposée au Musée Guimet par J. Hackin^[]. Introduction de Jacques Bacot. Paris: Paul Geuthner, 1911. XXV, 99 p. M3.027.*

Baradiĭn, Badzar [Baradievich]

(Барадин [Барадин], Бадзар [Барадиевич] 16.[28.]VI.1878-24.VIII.1937)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Bio-bibliographical note, in L11.2.12.011: Liġdi i sud'by^[*], 53-54. <With portr.> <[Online](#)>

(2) O. S. Khizhniġk: Buddizm, B. B. Baradiĭn o vzaimodeĭstvii kul'tur Vostoka i Zapada. In: Rossiġ i Vostok; filologiiġ i filosofiiġ. Omsk, 1997. p. 194-197.

(3) T. V. Ermakova: Zhivaġ buddiġskaiġ traditġiiġ v rabotakh buddologov-puteshestvennikov (A. M. Pozdneev, G. Tġ. Tġybikov, B. B. Baradiĭn) In: L1.2.18.014^[*], 84-111.

(4) T. V. Ermakova: Vklad B. B. Baradiĭna v formirovanie istochnikovoġ bazy buddologicheskikh issledovaniġ. In: Buddiġskaiġ kultura; istoriiġ, istochnikovedenie, iġzykoznanie i iskusstvo. Sankt-Peterburg: Nestor-Istoriġ, 2009. p. 154-160. <[Online](#)>

(5) D. S. Zhamsueva: Povsednevnye realii buddiġskikh monastyrei Buriġtii XIX v. v nauchnykh zapisiġkh uchenogo-vostokoveda Bazara Baradina (The daily realias of the Buddhist monasteries of Buriyatia in 19th century in the scientific records of scientist-orientalist Bazar Baradin). In: VBNTSSORAN^[*], 2019, 3 (35), 144-150. <[Online](#)>

(6) L. S. Savitġkii^[*]: Obzrenie fonda B. B. Baradiĭna v sobranii arkhivnykh dokumentov LO IV AN SSSR. In: Pis'mennye pamiġtniki i problemy istorii kul'tury narodov Vostoka, 23. Moskva: GRVL Nauka, 1990. p. 141-160. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical survey on Baradiĭn's archival documents kept at the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Leningrad Branch of USSR Academy of Sciences.

(7) A. A. Bazarov, N. V. Tġyrepilov: L3.035^[*]; L4.009^[*], 117-121; A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 74ff.; V. D. Dugarov; L4.016^[*]; M. I. Vorob'eva-Desiġtovskaiġ i L. S. Savitġkii: Aziatskii muzei^[*], 156-158; L11.2.12.009^[*], 377-379; Tatyana V. Yermakova: M1.20.016(4)^[*], 3-5.

For the Baradiĭn's collection of Tibetan texts see Vladimir L. Uspensky: D2.2.20.001^[]; R. O. Meisezahl: D2.2.4.1.001^[*].*

For Mongolian folk materials of Baradiĭn see I. V. Kul'ganek: E2.2.15.1.013^[], 51-52.*

For further information on Baradiĭn see S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[], 1, 204b-205a and VOSTOK^[*], 1997, 3, 204-205, L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 101-102.*

M3.028.

Aoki, Bunkyō (青木文教 28.IX.1886-7.VII.1956)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[青木文教アーカイブ 解説文](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary: Tōkan Tada (多田等観)^[*], Hisashi Satō (佐藤長)^[*] and Chie Nakane (中根千枝) in

NCGK^[*], 4 (1957). <[Online](#)>

(2) 青木文教 [Bunkyō Aoki]: 西藏全誌 [Chibetto zenshi]. 長野泰彦 高本康子 編・校訂 [Ed. and revised by Yasuhiko Nagano and Yasuko Kōmoto]. Tokyo: Fuyō Shobō, 2010. p. 416-421. ISBN 978-4-8295-0479-6.

Biographical note and bibliography.

(3) 山口瑞鳳 [Zuihō YAMAGUCHI]^[*]: チベット [Tibet], 1. Tokyo: Tōkyo Daigaku Shuppankai, 1987. p. 94f.

(4) 高本康子 [Yasuko Kōmoto]: 大谷探検隊関係入蔵者資料の現状 青木文教資料を中心に [Ōtani Tankentai kankei nyūzōsha shiryō no genjō; Aoki Bunkyō shiryō o chūshin ni]. [Present state of materials of the Otani explorers, with a special focus on Bunkyō Aoki]. In: M5.1.004(9)^[*], 161-185.

(5) 高本康子 [Yasuko Kōmoto]: 大谷探検隊入蔵者資料と最近の研究動向 [Ōtani Tankentai nyūzōsha shiryō to saikin no kenkyū dōkō]. [Materials of the Otani explorers and trends of research of them]. In: M5.1.004(10)^[*], 129-138.

(6) 高本康子 [Yasuko Kōmoto]: ラサ憧憬 青木文教とチベット [Rasa shōkei; Aoki Bunkyō to Chibetto] [Longing to Lhasa; Bunkyō Aoki and Tibet]. Tokyo: Fuyō Shobō Shuppan, 2013. 281 p. ISBN 978-4-8295-0602-8. <[Contents](#)>

Review by Mazumi Mitani (三谷真澄) in BgK^[*], 70 (2014), 109-117. <[Online](#)>; Naoji Okuyama (奥山直司) in KiB^[*], 22 (2015), 63-66.

(7) A002^[*]: Encyclopaedia of Buddhism, I, 4 (1965), 786 (Kyosho Hayashima)

For the Aoki's Tibetan collection see D2.2.14.6.003 (Ryukoku University)^[], D2.2.14.3. (National Museum of Ethnology)^[*], D2.2.14.11. (University of Tokyo)^[*].*

M3.029.

Tada, Tōkan (多田等観 7.VII.1890-18.II.1967)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[多田等観展](#)>

(1) 多田等観著作目録 [Tada Tōkan chosaku mokuroku] [Bibliography of writings of Tōkan Tada]. 北村甫編 [Ed. by Hajime Kitamura]^[*]. In: 多田等観 [Tōkan TADA]: チベット滞在記 [Chibetto taizaiki]. 牧野文子編 [Ed. by Fumiko MAKINO]. Tokyo: Hakusuisha, 1984. p. 223-228.

(2) Obituary: Zuihō Yamaguchi (山口瑞鳳)^[*] in TBN^[*], 1967, 6-13. <With selected bibliography>

(3) 評伝・多田等観 チベット研究にかけた生涯 [Hyōden, Tada Tōkan: Chibetto kenkyū ni kaketa jinsei] [Biography of Tōkan Tada: life in Tibetan studies]. Sendai: Kahoku Shimpōsha, 1997. First published serially in Kahoku Shimpō (河北新報).

(4) 多田等観 チベット大蔵經にかけた生涯 [Tada Tōkan: Chibetto daizōkyō ni kaketa shōgai] [Tōkan Tada: ventured his life for Tibetan canon]. 多田明子 山口瑞鳳 編 [Ed. by Akiko Tada and Zuihō Yamaguchi]^[*]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 2005. ii, 357 p.

(5) 高本康子 [Yasuko Kōmoto]: チベット学問僧として生きた日本人 多田等観の生涯 [Chibetto gakumon-sō to shite ikita Nihonjin; Tada Tōkan no shōgai] [A Japanese lived as a Tibetan scholar-monk; a life of Tōkan Tada]. Tokyo: Fuyō Shobō Shuppan, 2012. 173 p. ISBN: 978-4-8295-0550-2.

(6) 高本康子 [Yasuko Kōmoto]: 大谷探検隊入蔵者資料と最近の研究動向 [Ōtani Tankentai nyūzōsha shiryō to saikin no kenkyū dōkō]. [Materials of the Otani explorers and trends of research of them]. In: M5.1.004(10)^[*], 129-138.

(7) 多田等観全文集 チベット仏教と文化 [Tada Tōkan zembunshū: Chibetto bukkyō to bunka] [All papers of Tōkan Tada: Tibetan Buddhism and culture]. 今枝由郎編 [Ed. by Yoshirō Imaeda]. Tokyo: Hakusuisha, 2007. 395, xxvii p., portr. ISBN 978-4-560-03047-9. <[Contents](#)>

Reproduction of Tada's 68 papers.

(8) 山口瑞鳳 [Zuihō YAMAGUCHI]^[*]: チベット [Tibet], 1. Tokyo: Tōkyo Daigaku Shuppankai, 1987. p. 103-106.

Tada's Tibetan collections:

D.Kanjur and Tanjur^[*], H.Kanjur^[*], N.Tanjur^[*]; non-canonical texts in Sendai^[*] and Tokyo^[*].

Tada's collection of Buddhist images and arts:

多田等観請来チベットの佛像佛画図録 [Tada Tōkan shōrai Chibetto butszō, butsuga zuroku] [Catalogue of Tibetan Buddhist images and arts brought by Tōkan Tada]. 蔵脩館編 [Ed. by Zōshūkan]. Hananomaki: Zōshūkan, 1973. 1 v.

M3.030.

Lalou, Marcelle (23.VIII.1890-15.XII.1967)

<[EPHE](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[IdRef](#)>

<[Marcelle Lalou et l'arrivée des manuscrits tibétains de Dunhuang à la Bibliothèque nationale de France; genèse d'une collection orientale au département des Manuscrits](#)>

(1) Jean Filliozat^[*]: L'œuvre de Marcelle Lalou (1890-1967). In: JA^[*], 1969, 1-10. <With classified bibliography>

(2) Obituary: A. Róna-Tas in AOH^[*], XXI (1968), 381-383; Ariane Macdonald in AEPHE, IV^[*], 1968-1969, 51-60 <With selected bibliography> <[Online](#)>; R. A. Stein^[*] in TP^[*], 55 (1969), 138-140 <[Online](#)>.

(3) Études tibétaines: dédiées à la mémoire de Marcelle Lalou. Paris: Adrien Maisonneuve, 1971. 571 p., portr.

(4) Emanuela Garatti: Marcelle Lalou, une tibétologue à Paris. In: Revue de la BnF, 2017, 2, 174-183. <[Abstract](#)>

(5) Anne-Marie Blondeau in L11.2.3.004^[*], 551-552.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Lalou not cited in this document:

a. Les plus anciens rouleaux tibétains trouvés à Touen-huang. In: RO^[*], XXI (1957), 149-152.

b. Catalogue des principautés du Tibet ancien. In: JA^[*], 258 (1965), 189-215, fold. table.

M3.031.

Tucci, Giuseppe (5.VI.1894-5.IV.1984)

<[Academia.edu](#)>

(1) Obituary: Oscar Botto^[*] in IT^[*], XI (1983), 345-346, portr. <[Online](#)>; Luciano Petech^[*] in JIABS^[*], 7, 2 (1984), 137-142 <[Online](#)> <Spanish version in REB^[*], 11 (1996), 78-84>; Mircea Eliade in HR^[*], 24 (1984), 157-159; Géza Uray^[*] in AOH^[*], XXXIX (1985), 361-365; 高崎直道 (Jikido TAKASAKI)^[*] in IBK^[*], XXXIII, 2 (1985), 304-308; 榎一雄 (Kazuo ENOKI)^[*] in Thg^[*], 68 (1984), 136-154, reprinted in the author's collected works (榎一雄著作集), 11 (1994), 252-290. <Includes bibliography of the works of G. Tucci, 1911-1979>

(2) Gherardo Gnoli: Giuseppe Tucci (1894-1984). - Luciano Petech^[*] and Fabio Scialpi: The works of Giuseppe Tucci. In: EW^[*], 34 (1984), 11-21, 23-42. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

(3) Raniero Gnoli^[*]: Ricordo di Giuseppe Tucci. Roma: IsMEO, 1985. 79 p. (SOR^[*], LV)

Includes bibliography of works of G. Tucci published up to 1983 ed. by L. Petech and F. Scialpi, 7-42.

Japanese translation of the above title from p. 5-42: マンダラの理論と実際 [Mandara no riron to jissai]. Tokyo: Kinkasha, 1992. p. 501-520. Bibliography, 521-543.

(4) Giuseppe Tucci: nel centenario della nascita Roma, 7-8 giugno 1994. Roma: IsMEO, 1995. 157 p. (Conferenze IsMEO, 8)

(5) Gustavo Benavides: Giuseppe Tucci, or Buddhology in the age of fascism. In: L1.1.078^[*], 161-196.

(6) R. Gnoli^[*]: Giuseppe Tucci e l'India. - L. Lanciotti: Giuseppe Tucci e l'Estremo Oriente. - R. N. Prats: Giuseppe Tucci e il Tibet. In: Le marche e l'Oriente; una tradizione ininterrotta da Matteo Ricci a Giuseppe Tucci. Roma: IsIAO, 1998. p. 287-295, 297-303, 305-315.

(7) Gherardo Gnoli in ER^[*], 15, 78-80; 立川武蔵 [Musashi TACHIKAWA] in L11.2.7.005^[*], III, 223-233.

- (8) Giuseppe Tucci: Opera minora. Roma: Giovanni Bardi, 1971. XXVI, 615 p. (Studi orientali, VI) <Includes bibliography 1911-1970>
- (9) Giuseppe Tucci: On Swāt; historical and archaeological notes. Texts selected by D. Faccenna [& others]. Ed. by P. Callieri and A. Filigenzi. Rome: IsIAO, 1997. xx, 348 p.
 Reproduction of Tucci's works on Swāt. Biographical note by L. Petech^[*] and obituaries published in Pakistan are also included.
- (10) Perspective of Buddhist studies: Giuseppe Tucci birth centenary volume. Ed. by Pranabanda Jash. New Delhi: Kaveri Books, 2002. xii, 227 p., portr. (Indo-Tibetan studies series, II)
 Review: Giovanni Verardi in EW^[*], 53 (2003), 308-309.
- (11) Pierfrancesco Callieri: Giuseppe Tucci as archaeologist. In: EW^[*], 56 (2006), 11-22 <[Online](#)>
 and in JAC^[*], XXXIV, 1 (2011), 1-15. <Reprint with different photographs>
See also L11.2.6.1^[*].
- (12) Elena De Rossi Filibeck^[*]: Tibet; the "Ancient island" of Giuseppe Tucci. In: Images of Tibet in the 19th and 20th centuries, vol. 1. Ed. by Monica Esposito. Paris: EFEO, 2008. p. 99-111. (Études thématique, 22) ISBN 9782855396583.
- (13) Mario Bussagli: Bronze objects collected in Tibet by Prof. G. Tucci; a short survey of religious and magic symbolism. In: ArtAs^[*], XII (1949), 331-347. <[Online](#)>
See also Orientations^[*], 45, 1 (2014) <[Contents](#)>
- (14) Tucci's photographic archives:
 Present location: [Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale di Roma](#). <[The Reopening of the IsIAO Library](#)>
1. Inventory of the Tucci photographic archives, 1926-1935 (Western Himalayas, Nepal, Tibet). By Deborah Klimburg-Salter, Oscar Nalesini and Giulia Talamo. Roma: IsMEO, 1994. 203 leaves.
 2. Deborah Klimburg-Salter: The Tucci archives preliminary study, 2 pts.
 Pt. 1: Notes on the chronology of Ta pho 'du khañ. In: EW^[*], 35 (1985), 11-41. <[Online](#)>
 Pt. 2: The life of the Buddha in Western Himalayan monastic art and its Indian origins: act one. In: EW^[*], 38 (1988), 189-214. <[Online](#)>
 - 3: Deborah Klimburg-Salter: Tucci Himalayan archives report, 2 pts.
 Pt. 1: The 1989 expedition to the Western Himalayan, and a retrospective view of the 1933 Tucci expedition. In: EW^[*], 40 (1990), 145-171. <[Online](#)>
 Pt. 2: The 1991 expedition to Himachal Pradesh. In: EW^[*], 44 (1994), 13-82. <[Online](#)>
 Oscar Nalesini: The monastery of Tholing in 1933. In: RET^[*], 51 (2019), 245-273. <[Online](#)>
- (15) Gherardo Gnoli, Giuseppe Vignato, Saerji and Francesco D'Arelli: Giuseppe Tucci's Indo-tibetica; a Chinese edition. In: EW^[*], 59 (2009), 357-363.
- (16) Visibilia invisibilium: non-invasive analyses on Tibetan paintings from the Tucci expeditions. Ed. by Marisa Laurenzi Tabasso, Massimiliano A. Polichetti [&] Claudio Seccaroni. [Rome]: published by Orientalis for the Museo Nazionale d'Arte Orientale "Giuseppe Tucci" ENA, c2011. 308 p. (with illus.) ISBN 9-783205-786948.
 <[Museo Nazionale d'Arte Orientale "Giuseppe Tucci"](#)>
- (17) Asian horizons: Giuseppe Tucci's Buddhist, Indian, Himalayan and Central Asian studies. Ed. by A. A. Di Castro and D. Templeman. Melbourne: Monash University Publishing, 2015. xxvi, 613 p. (SOR^[*], CVI) ISBN 978-1-922235-33-6. <[Contents, preface, introduction](#)>
 <[Google Books](#)>
- (18) Discovering Tibet: the Tucci expeditions and Tibetan paintings. Ed. by Deborah Klimburg-Salter. Milano: Skira, 2015. 285 p. ISBN 978-88-572-2251-6.
 Review: Elena Pakhoutava in Orientations^[*], 47, 8 (2016), 116-118.
- (19) Erberto Lo Bue: Giuseppe Tucci's remarks on the state of preservation and conservation of Tibetan monasteries in the 1930s and 1940s. Published: Oct. 19, 2015. <[Online](#)>

(20) Oscar Nalesini: Onori e nefandezze di un esploratore. Note in margine a una recente biografia de Giuseppe Tucci. In: *Annali*^[*], 73 (2013), 201-275. <[Online](#)>

(21) Enrica Garzilli: L'esploratore del Duce; la avventure di Giuseppe Tucci e la politica italiana in Oriente da Mussolini a Andreotti, 2 vols. Con il carteggio di Giulio Andreotti. Milano: Asiatica Association, 2012. ISBN 978-88-900226-5-4. <[L'esploratore del duce](#)>

Bibliografia di Giuseppe Tucci, vol. 2, 479-512.

Bibliografia, vol. 2, 513-592.

(22) Oscar Nalesini: Giuseppe Tucci's chronological bibliography. Roma: Scienze e Lettere, 2018. xii, 162 p. (SOR^[*], n. s., 10) ISBN 9788866871422. <[Contents, Preface et al.](#)>

Includes index of proper names.

For the Sanskrit collection of Tucci see B1.2.1.4.1.3^[]*

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M3.032.

Schubert, Johannes (7.IX.1896-2.VIII.1976)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Schriftenverzeichnis Johannes Schubert. Zusammengestellt von Manfred Taube^[*]. In: *Asienwissenschaftliche Beiträge; J. Schubert in memoriam*. Hrsg. von E. Richter u. M. Taube. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1978. p. 7-11.

Review: P. Poucha^[*] in *OLZ*^[*], 76 (1981), 512.

(2) Verzeichnis der Arbeiten Johannes Schuberts. In: *Studia Asiae; Festschrift für Johannes Schubert*, pt. 1. Ed. by Heinz Mode [et al.]. Halle: Buddhist Centre Halle, [1969]. p. 329-331.

(3) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Der Tibetologe Johannes Schubert (1896-1976) im Spiegel seiner Personalakte. In: *NOAG*^[*], 183-184 (2008), 167-180. <[Online](#)>

(4) Correspondences:

1. Briefwechsel Johannes Schuberts mit Bruno Beger und Ernst Schäfer. Hrsg. von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. In: *NOAG*^[*], 175-176 (2004), 165-224. <[Online](#)>

2. Joseph Franz Rock (1884-1962): Tagebuch der Reise von Chiang Mai nach Yünnan, 1921-1922, Briefwechsel mit C.S. Sargent, University of Washington, Johannes Schubert und Robert Koc. Hrsg. von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Wien: Verlag der ÖAW^[*], 2007. (BKGA^[*], 55) ISBN 978-3-7001-3830-3.

Review: Evelyn Gottschlich in *H-Soz-u-Kult*, *H-Net Reviews*. September, 2007. <[Online](#)>

3. Briefwechsel J. F. Rock - J. Schubert 1935-1961. Hrsg. von Manfred Taube^[*]. Wien: Verlag der ÖAW^[*], 2009. 315 p. (BKGA^[*], 64) ISBN 978-3-7001-6563-7. <[Online](#)>

Review: Hartmut Walravens^[*] in *CAJ*^[*], 54 (2010), 142-144.

For further information on Rock, see

1. Joseph Franz Rock (1884-1962): Berichte, Briefe und Dokumente des Botanikers, Sinologen und Nakhi-Forschers. Mit einem Schriftenverzeichnis. Hrsg. von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner, 2002. 452 p., portr. (VOHD^[*], Supplementband 36) ISBN3-515-07693-X.

PDF is available on the Website of the [PAHAR](#): Books, Tibet and China, 2002.

2. Joseph Franz Rock: Expedition zum Amnye Machhen in Südwest-China im Jahre 1926; im Spiegel von Tagebüchern und Briefen. Hrsg. von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2003. 237 p. (OBD^[*], 19) <[Google Books](#)>

3. Joseph Franz Rock: Briefwechsel mit E. H. Walker, 1938-1961. Hrsg. von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Wien: ÖAW^[*], 2006. 328 p. (BKGA^[*], 48) ISBN 3-7001-3609-9.

4. Donald S. Lopez, Jr.: L3.031^[*], 187ff.

Bibliographical works by Schubert not cited in this document:

a. Eine Liste der Äbte Kumbum. In: *ArtAs*^[*], IV (1930), 220-235. <[Online](#)>

b. Publikationen des modernen chinesisch-tibetischen Schrifttums. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1958. 55 p. (Veröffentlichung des Instituts für Orientforschung, 39)

M3.033.

Schmid, Toni (Antonie) [Elisabeth Magdalena] (25.IX.1897-16.XII.1972)

<[Svenskt biografiskt lexikon](#)>

(1) Urban Hammar: The contribution to Tibetan and Buddhist studies by the Swedish/Austrian scholar Dr. Toni Schmid. <[Abstract](#)>

XVIIth Congress of the IABS, University of Vienna, Austria, August 18-23, 2014.

(2) Mirja Juntunen & Birgit N. Schlyter: L5.011^[*], p. 12. <[Google Books](#)>

M3.034.

Ekvall, Robert B[rainerd] (18.II.1898-V.1983)

<[Billy Graham Center](#)> <[Carlotta](#)>

(1) David P. Jackson: The life and writings of Robert Brainerd Ekvall (1898-1983); missionary, soldier-interpreter and observer of Tibetan nomadic life. In: Three mountains and seven rivers; Prof. Musashi Tachikawa's felicitation volume. Ed. by Shoun Hino and Toshihiro Wada. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 2004. p. 609-635. <[Online](#)>

(2) 王越 (Wang Yue): 美国学者罗伯特·埃克瓦爾生平簡述 (A brief introduction to American scholar Robert B. Ekvall). In: JXMU^[*], 38, 3 (2017), 76-79.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M3.035.

Govinda, Lama Anagarika (Hoffmann, Ernst Lothar 17.V.1898-14.I.1985)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Pioniere des Buddhismus in Deutschland](#)> <[Arya Maitreya Mandala](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Wege zur Ganzheit: Festschrift zum 75. Geburtstag von Lama Anagarika Govinda von seinen Freunden und Schülern. Almora: Kasar-Devi-Ashram, 1973. 250 p.

Includes biographical sketches and bibliography.

(2) Ken Winkler: A thousand journeys; the biography of Lama Anagarika Govinda. Dorst: Element Books, 1990. x, 182 p.

(3) Der Weg der weissen Wolken: Texte, Bilder und Documente aus dem Leben von Lama Anagarika Govinda (1898-1985). Hrsg. von Detlef Kantowsky. Konstanz: Universität Konstanz, 1996. 233 p. (Forschungsberichte, 12) ISBN 3-930959-08-9.

Bibliographie. Zusammengestellt von Helmuth Hecker, Detlef Kantowsky u. Aryavajra Miervaldis Millers, 177-187.

(4) Obituary in BSR^[*], 2, 1-2 (1985), 79-86. <[Online](#)>

M3.036.

Li, Anzhai or Li, An-che (Li An-chai 李安宅 31.III.1900-4.III.1985)

<[Baidu](#)>

(1) CT^[*], 2015, 2: Special issue for Li An-che, 5-82.

Bio-bibliographical essays. Bibliography of Li An-che, 77-82.

(2) 李安宅藏学文論選 [Li An-chai Tsang-hsüeh wên-lun hsüan] [Selected works of Li An-che on Tibetan studies]. Peking: Chung-kuo ts'ang-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 1992. 2, 1, 309 p. ISBN 7-80057-068-1.

M3.037.

Semichov, Boris Vladimirovich

(Семи́чов (Семичев), Борис Влади́мирович 26.X.[8.XI.]1900-15.I.1981)

<[IOM RAS](#)> <[Энциклопедия Сибири](#)>

(1) Bio-bibliographical note, in L11.2.12.011: Liṅdi i sud'by^[*], 346-347. <With portr.> <[Online](#)>

(2) Buddizm: slovar'. Moskva: Respublika, 1992. p. 226a.

(3) S. И. Лепахов: Памяти выдающегося российского буддолога и тибетолога (к 120-летию со дня рождения Б. В. Семичова) (On the memory of the prominent Russian Buddhologist and Tibetologist (to the 120th anniversary of B. V. Semichov). In: Buddologicheskie issledovaniia; religiovedcheskiĭ al'manakh, 3 (2020), 260-268. <[Online](#)>

(4) Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*], 154; Josef Kolmaš and Cymžit P. Vančikova: L3.018^[*]; A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 113ff.; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], II, 386-387, L11.2.12.008^[*], II, 332.

M3.038.

Roerich, George Nikolayevich

(Rerikh, Iŭriĭ Nikolaevich Рерих, Юрий Николаевич 3.[16.]VIII.1902-21.V.1960)

<[IOM RAS](#)> <[Roerich-museum](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Биографические материалы](#)>

(1) J. W. de Jong^[*]: George N. de Roerich, 1902-1960. In: *III*^[*], V (1961), 146-152 <With bibliography>, reprinted in the author's "Tibetan studies". Swisttal-Odendorf: IndTib^[*] Verl., 1994. p. 244-250. (IndTib^[*], 25)

(2) Iŭriĭ Nikolaevich Rerikh. In: *NAA*^[*], 1962, 3, 247-252. <Includes bibliography>

(3) A. N. Zelinskiĭ: Otkrytnie pamiātніка Iŭ. N. Reriku v Moskve (Roerich monument in Moscow). In: *SNV*^[*], V: Indiiā; strana i narod. Moskva: Izd-vo Nauka, 1967. p. 258-264. <[Online](#)>

(4) Małgorzata Gdok: Yuri Nikolayevich Roerich 1902-1960; an outline of his life and his works in Tibetan studies. In: *Lingua Posnaniensis*, 38 (Poznań, 1996), 115-141, 6 portr.

(5) Obituary by Hiroshi Wakamatsu (若松寛) and a selected bibliography comp. by Ryōtai Kaneko (金子良太)^[*]. In: *TsK*^[*], XIX, 3 (1960), 110-112. <R. Kaneko (1928-1979)^[*] was a student of G. N. Roerich.>

Obituary: N. Dutt^[*] in *YBRAS*, VI (1964), 165-167; P. I. Khadalov in *TBKNI*^[*], 3 (1960), 266-267.

(6) Robert A. Rupen: Mongolia, Tibet, and Buddhism; or, A tale of two Roerichs. In: *CMR*^[*], V, 1 (1979), 1-36. <George Nikolayevich Roerich and his father [Nicholas Konstantinovich Roerich](#) (27.IX.[9.X.]1874-13.XII.1947)>

(7) Iŭ. N. Rerikh: *Izbrannye trudy*. Moskva: Izd-vo Nauka, 1967. 573 p.

Selected works.

(8) Iŭ. Rerikh: *Tibet i Tšentral'naia Asiiā; stat'i, lektšii, perevody*. Samara: Agni, 1999. 368 p., portr. ISBN 5-89850-012-X.

Collection of Roerich's articles, lectures and translated works on Tibet and Central Asia. English articles are translated into Russian.

(9) Iŭriĭ Nikolaevich Rerikh: *Pis'ma*, 2 vols. Moskva: Mezhdunarodnyĭ Tšentr Rerikhov, 2002. Tom 1: 1919-1935. <[Online](#)> - Tom 2: 1936-1960.

Includes index.

(10) S[ergeĭ] D[mitrievich] Serebriānyĭ: Iŭ. N. Rerikh i istoriiā otechestvennoĭ indologii. In: *Peterburgskii Rerikhovskii sbornik*, 5 (2002), 20-77. <[Online](#)>

(11) E. D. Ogneva: Iŭ. N. Rerikh i problem funkšional'nogo naznacheniiā tibetskoĭ zhivopisi (Dzhatakamala v zhivopisi). In: *Peterburgskii Rerikhovskii sbornik*, 5 (2002), 78-83. <[Online](#)>

(12) 金沢篤 (KANAZAWA Atsushi): レーリヒと河口慧海 [Rērihi to Kawaguchi Ekai] (The Roerich family and Ekai Kawaguchi). In: *KDBGKK*^[*], 71 (2013), 270-244. <[Online](#)>

(13) A. M. Shustova: Iŭ. N. Rerikh o poli buddizma v kul'turnom edinenii Azii (George Roerich about the role of Buddhism in cultural unity of Asia). In: *VOSTOK*^[*], 2014, 6, 116-123. <[English summary](#)>

(14) Dany Savelli: L'exaltation des Roerich au petit Tibet, ou à la naissance du new age. In: *EMSCT*^[*], 45 (2014), 2-9. <[Online](#)>

(15) Dany Savelli: Trails to Inmost Asia (1931) de Youri Roerich; une caution scientifique à l'expédition Roerich en Asiecentrale (1925-1928)?. In: *JA*^[*], 304, 1 (2016), 145-157.

Annexe: Bibliographie des comptes rendus de *Trails to Inmost Asia* et de *Sur les Pistes de l'Asie centrale*, 157.

(16) Iŭriĭ Nikolaevich Rerikh: *biobibliograficheskiĭ ukazatel'*. Sost. N. K. Vorob'eva, M. S.

Bukharova, V. I. Shishkova. Moskva: Mezhdunarodnyĭ Tšentr Rerikhov, 2002. 77 p. ISBN 5-86988-124-2.

Useful bio-bibliographical survey. Bibliography of works published until 2002, 31-66.

(17) E. V. Tiĭlina (E. V. Tyulina): Ezhegodnaia mezhdunarodnaia konferentsiia "Rerikhovskie chteniia 2018 (58). Tekst i mpamiat' kul'tury: Drevniia i srednevekoviia Indii i Tšentral'naia Azii" (George Roerich Annual International Meeting (Ancient and Medieval India and Central Asia Text and Memory of Culture)). In: *Orientalistica*^[*], 2, 1 (2019), 191-203. <[Online](#)> Includes English abstract.

(18) Alla Shustova: Vklad Iĭ. N. Rerikha v razvitie otechestvennoi indologii (George N. Roerich's contribution to Russian Indology). In: *VOSTOK*^[*], 2020, 1, 160-177. <[Abstract](#)>

(19) Bibliografiia Indii (K4.018^[*], 1976), nos. 808-810; Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*], 162-163; S[ergei] D[mitrievich] Serebrianyi: L1.2.18.019^[*]; A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 84ff.; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], II, 315b-316b; *VOSTOK*^[*], 1998, 4, 202, L11.2.12.008^[*], II, 243-247; M. I. Vorob'eva-Desiatovskaia i L. S. Savitskii: *Aziatskii muzei*^[*], 175.

Bibliographical works by Roerich not cited in this document:

a. The historical literature of Tibet. In: *PIHC*^[*], (Lahore, 1940), 168-177.

M3.039.

Vostrikov, Andreĭ Ivanovich

(**Vostrikov, Andrew Востриков, Андрей Иванович 10.[23.]X.1902-26.X.1937**)

<[IOM RAS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Aleksandr Valer'evich Zorin: Andreĭ Ivanovich Vostrikov. In: *Leningradskii Martirolog 1937-1938, tom 7*. Sankt-Peterburg, 2007. p. 537-540. <[Online](#)>

(2) Bio-bibliographical note, in L11.2.12.011: *Liĭdi i sud'by*^[*], 106-107. <With portr.> <[Online](#)>

(3) N. P. Vostrikova's introductory note in Andreĭ Ivanovich Vostrikov: D3.2.001^[*], 6-7; English translation, v-vi. <[Online](#)>

(4) Bio-bibliographical survey in A. V. Zorin's preface of the new edition of D3.2.001^[*], 7-16.

<[Online](#)>

(5) Bongard-Levin & Vigasin: L1.2.18.012^[*], 154; A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 103ff.; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], I, 257a-b, L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 278; M. I. Vorob'eva-Desiatovskaia i L. S. Savitskii: *Aziatskii muzei*^[*], 165f.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M3.040.

Richardson, Hugh E[dward] (22.XII.1905-3.XII.2000)

<[Wikipédia](#)> <[World Tibet Network](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) D. L. Snellgrove^[*]: An appreciation of Hugh Richardson. H. E. Richardson; a complete bibliography. In: *Tibetan studies; in honour of Hugh Richardson*. Ed. by Michael Aris^[*] and Aung San Suu Kyi. Proceedings of the International Seminar on Tibetan Studies, Oxford 1979. Warminster: Aris & Phillips, 1980. p. v-xi, xii-xv. (Aris and Philips Central Asian studies)

(2) Richardson paper: contributed to the *Bulletin of Tibetology (1965-1992)* by Hugh Richardson. Sikkim: Sikkim Research Institute of Tibetology, 1993. xiii, 169 p.

Review: Per Kværne^[*] in *AO*^[*], 56 (1995), 329.

(3) Obituary: David Snellgrove^[*] in *BSR*^[*], 18, 1 (2001), 107-111. <[Online](#)>

(4) Hugh Richardson: *High peaks, pure earth; collected writings on Tibetan history and culture*. Ed. with introduction by Michael Aris^[*]. London: Serindia Publications, 1998. xiii, 777 p., plates. Review: J. W. de Jong^[*] in *IJJ*^[*], 43 (2000), 69-71.

(5) Charles Manson & Nathan W. Hill: *A gter ma negatives; H. E. Richardson's photographic negatives of manuscript copies of Tibetan imperial inscriptions possibly collected by Rig 'dzin Tshe dbang nor bu in the 18th century CE, recently found in the Bodleian Library, Oxford*. In: *Epigraphic evidence in the pre-modern Buddhist world: Proceedings of the Eponymous*

Conference held in Vienna, 14-15 Oct. 2011. Ed. by Kurt Tropper. Wien: ATBS^[*], 2014. p. 83-115. (WSTB^[*], 85) <[Online](#)>

M3.041.

Meisezahl, Richard O[thon] (16.VIII.1906-27.IV.1992)

(1) Verzeichnis der bis zum 16. August 1986 erschienenen Schriften von Richard Othon Meisezahl. Zusammengestellt von Helmut Eimer^[*]. In: Vicitrakusumāñjali; volume presented to Richard Othon Meisezahl on the occasion of his eightieth birthday. Ed. by Helmut Eimer. Bonn: IndTib^[*] Verl., 1986. p. IX-XIII, portr. (IndTib^[*], 11)

(2) Helmut Eimer^[*]: R. O. Meisezahl (1906-1992). In: ORIENS^[*], 34 (1994), 1-9. <Update bibliography, 5-9. Brief introduction to works of R. O. Meisezahl by H. Eimer is useful.> <[Online](#)> and in ZAS^[*], 24 (1994), 234-237. <Publications of Meisezahl from 1986 are listed>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Meisezahl not cited in this document:

a. Fragmentary Tibetan dkar chag xylographs kept in the India Office Library, London. In: ORIENS^[*], 32 (1990), 293-307. <[Online](#)>

b. Zur Klassifizierung der kanonischen Übersetzungsliteratur des tibetischen Vajrayāna-Buddhismus im Peking- und Derge-Kanjur. In: ORIENS^[*], 29-30 (1986), 334-350. <[Online](#)>

M3.042.

Yoshimura, Shūki (芳村修基 20.II.1908-16.VIII.1971)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary: Ryōgon Fukuhara (福原亮巖)^[*] in RDR^[*], 397 (1971), 146-151.

Includes biographical note and bibliography.

(2) 芳村修基 [Shūki YOSHIMURA]: インド大乘仏教思想研究 カマラシーラの研究 [Indo daijō bukkyō shisō kenkyū; Kamarashīra no kenkyū]. Kyoto: Hyakkaen, 1974. 605, 221, [16] p.

Biographical note and bibliography, 587-594.

Posthumous work.

M3.043.

Hummel, Siegbert (18.VII.1908-28.III.2001)

<[Open Library](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Per Kværne^[*]: A bibliography of the works of Siegbert Hummel. In: TibJ^[*], XXII, 4 (1997): The intercultural contacts of Tibetan civilization; a special issue devoted to works of Dr. Siegbert Hummel, 5-22.

Updated version of an article originally published in AO^[*], 42 (1981), 89-106 and 54 (1993), 107-112.

Contains bibliographical references to 201 books and articles, and 175 reviews. Per Kværne's brief biographical survey is also given.

(2) Obituary: Dieter Michel in AO^[*], 62 (2001), 8-13, portr.

(3) Guido Vogliotti: Siegbert Hummel. In: Asia, 4 (1994), 58-61. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M3.044.

Sakai, Shinten (酒井真典 [紫郎] 11.XII.1908-8.V.1988)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Obituary: Junji Ochi (越智淳仁)^[*] in NCGK^[*], 35 (1989), 30-31. <[Online](#)>

(2) 酒井真典著作集 [Sakai Shinten chosakushū] [Collected works of Shinten Sakai], 4 vols. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1983-1989. <[Contents](#)>

Biographical note and bibliography is included in vol. 1, ii-xv.

For Sakai's Tibetan collection see D2.2.14.7.^[*]

Bibliographical works by Sakai not cited in this document:

a. 密教藝術に関する西藏傳譯資料概観 [Mikkyō geijutsu ni kansuru Chibetto den'yaku shiryō gaikan]

(Tibetan texts, translated from the Sanskrit in regard to Esoteric Buddhist art). In: BGj^[*], 7 (1950), 114-117.

M3.045.

Hadano, Hakuyū (羽田野伯猷 13.VII.1911-9.I.1985)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Obituary: Gibun Isoda (磯田熙文)^[*] in NCGK^[*], 34 (1988), 21-22. <[Online](#)>

(2) 羽田野伯猷 [Hakuyū HADANO]: チベット・インド学集成 [Chibetto-Indogaku shūsei] [Collected works on Indo-Tibetan studies], 4 vols. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1987-1988.

(3) 羽田野伯猷文庫目録 [Hadano Hakuyū bunko mokuroku] [Catalogue of Hakuyū Hadano collection]. 高野山大学附属高野山図書館 編 [Ed. by Koyasan University Library]. Kōyachō: Kōyasan Daigaku, 1997. 210, 133 p.

M3.046.

Stein, R[olf] A[lfred] (13.VI.1911-9.X.1999)

<[Website](#)> <[Collège de France](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

(1) Publications of Professor R. A. Stein. In: Tantric and Taoist studies; in honour of R. A. Stein, 1. Ed. by Michel Strickmann^[*]. Bruxelles: Institut Belge des Hautes Études Chinoises, 1981. p. XVII-XXI.

Chinese translation in SF^[*], 7 (2002), 548-565.

Introduction to works of R. A. Stein by M. Strickmann (VII-XV) is useful.

(2) Kuo Liying: Bibliographie des travaux de Rolf A. Stein (1911-1999). In: CEA^[*], 11 (1999-2000), xxi-xxx. <[Online](#)>

(3) Obituary: Hubert Durt^[*] in *Le monde*, vendredi 15 Oct. 1999, 14; Zuihō Yamaguchi (山口瑞鳳)^[*] in *Thg*^[*], 100 (2000), 293-300. <With selected bibliography. Japanese translations of Stein's works are also listed.>; Anne-Marie Blondeau^[*] in *AEPHE*^[*], 108 (1999-2000), 29-31 <[Online](#)>; Pierre-Étienne Will in *ACF*^[*], 1999-2000 (2000), 85-90.

(4) Rolf Stein's *Tibetica antiqua*: with additional materials. Tr. and ed. by Arthur P. McKeown. Leiden: Brill, 2010. xxix, 384 p.

A biographical sketch, xiv-xviii.

Introduction by Cristina Scherrer-Schaub^[*], xxiii-xxix.

Bibliography of Rolf A. Stein (1911-1999), 337-341 ("This list omits book reviews and "necrologique"")

(5) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Briefe von Rolf Stein an J. F. Rock. In: *ZAS*^[*], 43 (2014), 159-252.

Cf. Rock, Joseph Franz (1884-1962)^[*]

(6) Martin Kern: L6.2.2.004^[*]; L11.2.3.4.002^[*], 271 <[Online](#)>; Pierre-Étienne Will in L11.2.3.004^[*], 912-913; Pierre Singaravélou: L11.2.3.3.003^[*], 349; L11.2.3.3.007^[*]: *Chercheurs d'Asie*, 237. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical work by Stein not cited in this document:

a. Quelques découvertes récentes dans les manuscrits tibétains. In: *Les peintures murales et les manuscrits de Dunhuang*. Paris: Fondation Singer-Polignac, 1984. p. 21-24.

M3.047.

Hoffmann, Helmut (24.VIII.1912-8.X.1992)

<[SBA](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Helmut Hoffmann: bibliography. Comp. by Michael Walter. Bloomington: Eurolingua, 1982. 28 p. (ABVE^[*], 5)

Appendices: 1. Biography of Helmut Hoffmann, 15-18.

2. Helmut Hoffmann's teaching in Germany and at Indiana University, 18-19.

3. Helmut Hoffman's research, 19-20. etc.

Comprehensive bibliography of works of Helmut Hoffmann.

(2) *Nachlass von Helmut Hoffmann (1912-1992)*. Flensburg, 2007. 15 p. <[Online](#)>

(3) Donald S. Lopez, Jr.: L3.031^[*], 196ff.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M3.048.

Mibu, Taishun (壬生台舜 24.IX.1913-13.VI.2002)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography of works up to 1984, in 仏教の歴史と思想 壬生台舜博士頌寿記念 [Bukkyō no rekishi to shisō: Mibu Taishun Hakushi shōju kinen]. Tokyo: Daizō Shuppan, 1985. p. iii-xiv, portr.

Bibliographical works by Mibu not cited in this document:

a. 西藏佛教の史料について [Chibetto bukkyō no shiryō ni tsuite] (Historical source materials of Tibetan Buddhism). In: IBK^[*], IV, 1 (1956), 83-88 <[Online](#)>.

M3.049.

Satō, Hisashi (佐藤長 16.IX.1914-6.I.2008)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Bibliography of works up to 1977, in TsK^[*], 36 (1978), 1-9. <[Online](#)>

(2) 「學問の思い出」 佐藤長博士を圍んで (Prof. Satō Hisashi reminisces about his life dedicated to the study of Tibetan history). In: Thg^[*], 107 (2004), 196-228, portr.

Biographical note and selected bibliography, 225-228.

(3) In memoriam Satō Hisashi, by Mano Eiji (間野英二), Wakamatsu Hiroshi (若松寛) and Takeuchi Tsuguhito (武内紹人)^[*] in Thg^[*], 116 (2008), 246-252; obituary by Yoshiro Imaeda (今枝由郎) in TsK^[*], 66, 4 (2008), 623 <[Online](#)>.

M3.050.

Petech, Luciano (8.VI.1914-29.IX.2010)

<[Ippolito Desideri](#)> <[Ladakh News](#)>

(1) Luciano Petech: Selected papers on Asian history. Roma: IsMEO, 1988. (SOR^[*], LX) <[Online](#)>

Bibliography of Luciano Petech till 1986, XI-XVIII.

(2) Nota bibliografica. In: Indo-Sino-Tibetica; studi in onore di Luciano Petech. A cura di Paolo Daffinà. Roma: Bardi Editore, 1990. p. IX. (Studi Orientali, vol. IX)

Writings from 1986-1988 are covered.

(3) RSO^[*], LXXVIII (2005), 9-45: Per Luciano Petech.

† Paolo Daffinà: India, Ceylon e Nepāl nell'opera di Luciano Petech, 11-24.

Elena De Rossi Filibeck^[*]: Il contributo di Luciano Petech alla storia del Tibet, 25-39. Aggiornamento 1990-2000.

Gherardo Gnoli: Giornata di studio in onore di Luciano Petech, 41-42.

Piero Corradini: Giornata per i novanta anni di Luciano Petech, 43-45.

(4) Obituary: Elena De Rossi Filibeck^[*] in RSO^[*], LXXXII/2009 (2010), 359-361; Cristina Scherrer-Schaub^[*] in JA^[*], 300 (2012), 13-16; Giacomella Orofino in ANNALI^[*], 71 (2011), 279-297, portr. <Bibliography ed. by Niccolò Serino and Annarita Spina, 283-297>

(5) Arnulf Camps: Studies in Asian mission history 1956-1998. Leiden: Brill, 2000. (Studies in Christian mission, 25) ISBN 90-04-11572-2.

Luciano Petech und die katholische Tibet-Mission im 17. und 18. Jahrhundert, 335-337.

(6) Symposium in Memory of Professor Luciano Petech (1914-2010) on the occasion of the centenary of his birth, Rome, 6-7 June, 2014. <[Programme](#)>

(7) Studies in honour of Luciano Petech: a commemoration volume, 1914-2014. A cura di Elena De Rossi Filibeck [et al.]. Pisa: Fabrizio Serra, 2016. 243 p. (RSO^[*], nuova ser., LXXXIX, supplemento, 1) ISBN 978-88-6227-858-4. <[Contents](#)>

John Bray: Luciano Petech and the historiography of Ladakh; lives, times and academic lineages, 27-34. <[Online](#)>

(8) Elena De Rossi Filibeck^[*]: Luciano Petech and Desideri. (English version revised by Francis

Tiso) In: BChS^[*], 38 (2018), 61-68. <[Abstract](#)>

(9) 稲葉正就 (Shoju INABA): L11.2.6.001^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M3.051.

Dandaron, Bidiią Dandarovich

(Дандарон, Дхармараджа Бидия 14. or 15.XII.1914-26.X.1974)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Dandaron](#)>

(1) Bio-bibliographical note, in L11.2.12.011: Liądi i sud'by^[*], 139-141. <With portr.> <[Online](#)>

(2) Buddizm: slovar'. Moskva: Respublika, 1992. p. 107b.

(3) John Snelling: Buddhism in Russia; the story of Agvan Dorzhiev: Lhasa's emissary to the Tsar. Shaftesbury: Element, 1993. p. 260-263.

(4) Luboš Bělka: Bidiya D. Dandaron; the case of a Buryat Buddhist and Buddhologist during the Soviet period. In: The academic study of religion during the Cold War: East and West. New York: P. Lang, c2001. p. 171-182. (Toronto studies in religion, 27) ISBN:0820451517.

Includes selected bibliography.

(5) S. IŮ. Lepekhov: B. D. Dandaron; buddolog, tibetolog, filosof (B. D. Dandaron; Buddhologist, Tibetologist, philosopher). In: VBNTSSORAN^[*], 2012, 3, 259-266. <[Online](#)>

(6) S. IŮ. Lepekhov: Vydaiąshchiisią buddolog i buddiřkiř religioznyř deiątel' (k 100-letiią B. D. Dandarona) (Outstanding Buddhologist and Buddhist religious leader (toward the 100th anniversary of B. D. Dandaron)). In: VBNTSSORAN^[*], 2014, 4 (16), 318-327. <[Online](#)>

(7) Josef Kolmař & Cymžit P. Vančikova: L3.018^[*]; A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 144ff.

M3.052.

Inaba, Shōju (稲葉正就 11.I.1915-8.VII.1990)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Obituary: Ichijō OGAWA (小川一乗)^[*] in NCGK^[*], 37 (1991), 22-23. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical works by Inaba:

D1.2.19.1.002^[*], D2.2.14.4.001^[*].

M3.053.

Guenther, Herbert V. (17.III.1917-11.III.2006)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Bibliography, in Buddhist thought and Asian civilization: essays in honor of Herbert V. Guenther on his sixtieth birthday. Ed. by Leslie S. Kawamura and Keith Scott. Emeryville: Dharma Publishing, 1977. p. xiii-xviii.

See also editor's preface, ix-xi.

(2) Tibetan Buddhism in Western perspective: collected articles of Herbert V. Guenther. Emerville: Dharma Publication, 1977. xi, 261 p.

(3) Ilse Guenther: Herbert Guenther; striving for insight and understanding. In: CJBS^[*], 2 (2006), 5-7, portr. <[Online](#)>

(4) L1.2.2.2.1.006^[*], 141-143.

M3.054.

Gerasimova, Kseniią Maksimovna

(Герасимова, Ксения Максимовна 22.V.1919-17.VII.2011)

<[IS ARAN](#)> <[Отдела памятников письменности ИМБиТ СО РАН](#)>

(1) K. M. Gerasimova: Voprosy metodologii issledovaniia kul'tury Třentral'noiř Azii. Ulan-Ude: Izd-vo BNTř SO RAN, 2006. 341 p.

D. S. Zhamsueva: Voprosy metodologii issledovaniia kul'tury Třentral'noiř Azii v rabotakh Gerasimovoiř K. M., 4-10.

Bibliografiią osnovnykh napravleniiř nauchnoiř deiątel'nosti K. M. Gerasimovoiř, 335-338.

Classified bibliography.

(2) Obituary: N. D. Bolsokhoeva in VOSTOK^[*], 2012, 4, 228-233

Bibliography, 232-233.

(3) D. S. Zhamsueva: IĀrkiĭ sled buddologicheskoi nauke; k stoletiiu K. M. Gerasimovoi (22.05.1919-17.06.2011) (Bright trace in Buddhist science; to the century of K. M. Gerasimova (22.05.1919-17.06.2011)). In: VBNTSSORAN^[*], 2019, 2 (34), 246-251. <[Online](#)>

(4) N. L. Zhukovskaia: L3.010^[*]; A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 146ff.; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], I, 292-293, L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 314.

M3.055.

Snellgrove, David L. (29.VI.1920-25.III.2016)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Obituary](#)>

(1) Tadeusz Skorupski: The life and adventures of David Snellgrove. In: Indo-Tibetan studies; papers in honour and appreciation of Professor David L. Snellgrove's contribution to Indo-Tibetan studies. Ed. by Tadeusz Skorupski. Tring: Institute of Buddhist Studies, 1990. p. 1-21.

(2) D. Snellgrove: Asian commitment; travels and studies in the Indian sub-continent and South-East Asia. Bangkok: Orchid Press, 2000. 587 p., illus. ISBN 9748299317.

Cf. Chiara Bellini: An autobiography by David Snellgrove in EW^[*], 59 (2009): Bon; the everlasting religion of Tibet: Tibetan studies in honour of Professor David L. Snellgrove, (NHBS^[*], 2), 349-356, portr.

<[Online](#)>

Review: <[Sangharakshita](#)>

(3) Obituary: Roger Croston in Himalaya, 36, 2 (2016), 131-133.

For the Snellgrove's Tibetan collection see E. Gene Smith^[]: University of Washington Tibetan catalogue, 2^[*]. Seattle: University of Washington, 1969. p. 213-221.*

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M3.056.

Uray, Géza (16.VIII.1921-17.VII.1991)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Bibliography, in Tibetan history and language: studies dedicated to Uray Géza on his seventieth birthday. Hrsg. von Ernst Steinkellner^[*]. Wien: ATBS^[*], 1991. p. XV-XXXIII. (WSTB^[*], 26)

(2) Obituary: András Róna-Tas in AOH, XLVI (1992/93), 93-96.

(3) Géza Uray: A feast for scholars; selected studies. Ed. by Gergely Orosz. Budapest: Library and Information Centre of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, 2019. 704 p. (Budapest Oriental reprints ser., B 4) ISBN 978-963-7451-43-0.

Preface by G. Orosz <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical works by Uray not cited in this document:

a. The old Tibetan sources of the history of Central Asia up to 751 A.D.: a survey. In: Prolegomena to the sources on the history of pre-Islamic Central Asia. Ed. by J. Harmatta. Budapest: Akadémiai Kiadó, 1979. p. 275-304.

Chinese version published in JDS^[*], 1986, 1, 156-169. <[Online](#)>

b. A bibliography of the works of Prof. J. Németh. In: AOH^[*], XI (1960), 11-28.

J. Németh is an assistant editor of the "Bibliography of Sino-Tibetan languages". Cf. K16.4.001^[*].

Further information on Julius Németh (1890-1976) see A. Róna-Tas: Julius Németh; life and work. In: AOH^[], XXXII (1978), 261-284.> <[Oriental collection](#)>*

M3.057.

Nebesky-Wojkowitz, René Mario (29.VI.1923-9.VII.1959)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Obituary: J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], 3 (1959), 306-309 <With bibliography>; Robert Heine-Geldern in Mitteilungen der Anthropologischen Gesellschaft in Wien, 83-89 (1959), 131-132.

(2) Biographical note by Michael Torsten Much in NDB^[*], 19 (1999), 18f. <[Online](#)>

(3) D. Leslie & J. Davidson: K8.010^[*], 121-122; V. Stache-Rosen: L1.2.9.012^[*], 245-246; L1.2.2.2.1.006^[*], 172.

M3.058.

Kitamura, Hajime (北村甫 18.VII.1923-16.XII.2003)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in AAGBKTS^[*], 110 (2004), 2-6.

Obituary by Kōji Miyazaki (宮崎恒二), Hiroyuki Umeda (梅田博之) and Yasuhiko Nagano (長野泰彦), 1-2, 7-12.

Biographical note and bibliography up to 1982, in AAGBK^[*], 31 (1986), 177-181. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: Yasuhiko Nagano (長野泰彦) in Thg^[*], 108 (2004), 150-152; Ichijō Ogawa (小川一乗)^[*], Ayako Sadakane (貞兼綾子) and Yasuhiko Nagano (長野泰彦) in NCGK^[*], 50 (2004), 85-89, portr. <[Online](#)>

M3.059.

Macdonald, Alexander William (8.X.1923-5.II.2018)

<[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[IATS](#)>

(1) Bibliography, in Les habitants du toit du monde: études recueillies en hommage à Alexander W. Macdonald. Par les soins de Samten Karmay^[*] et Philippe Sagant. Nanterre: Société d'ethnologie, 1997. p. 27-30. (Recherches sur la haute Asie, 12)

Editors' biographical and bibliographical survey is given in the introduction, 9-25.

(2) Obituary: Gisèle Krauskopff in EBHR^[*], 52 (2018), 144-160 <[Online](#)>; Charles Ramble in JA^[*], 306, 2 (2018), 163-166.

(3) L11.2.3.4.002^[*], 276.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M3.060.

Pathak, Suniti Kumar (1.V.1924-)

(1) Dimensions of Buddhism and Jainism: Professor Suniti Kumar Pathak felicitation volume, 2 vols. Kolkata: Sanskrit Book Depot, 2009.

Buddhadev Bhattacharya: Life sketch of Professor S. K. Pathak, 3-16, portr. Includes bibliography.

Jayanti De: I saw him in the light of my own eyes, 17-18.

Kalpika Mukherjee: My teacher as I know him, 19-21.

Renesh Chandra Poddar: The spirituality, as I have visualised, 22.

M3.061.

Yamaguchi, Zuihō (山口瑞鳳 21.II.1926-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Bibliography up to 1986, in チベットの仏教と社会 [Chibetto no bukkyō to shakai] (Buddhism and society in Tibet). Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1986. p. 738-745. ISBN 4-393-11127-3.

(2) Selected bibliography, in NSICB^[*], 10 (1988), In commemoration of Professor Yamaguchi's retirement, i-iv.

(3) 福田洋一 (Yoichi FUKUDA): 日本のチベット学 10 年 山口瑞鳳博士の研究を中心に [Nihon no Chibettogaku jūnen; Yamaguchi Zuihō Hakushi no kenkyū o chūshin ni] (Tibetan studies in Japan, 1985–1994; especially on the interpretation of Śāntarākṣita by Prof. Z. Yamaguchi). In: L1.1.072^[*], 55–79.

See also Yōichi Fukuda: L3.031^[*].

(4) Brief biographical note and bibliography, in DWWRCL^[*], 806a.

M3.062.

Wylie, Turrell Verl (20.VIII.1927-25.VIII.1984)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary: János Szerb in AOH^[*], XXXIX (1985), 365-366; Andrew Miller in JIABS^[*], 9, 1 (1986), 150-155 <[Online](#)>.

(2) Scholarship and publications [of Turrell V. Wylie]. In: Reflections on Tibetan culture; essays in memory of Turrell V. Wylie. Ed. by Lawrence Epstein & Richard F. Sherburne. Lewiston: Edwin Mellen Press, 1990. p. xi-xiii. (Studies in Asian thought and religion, 12)

(3) Donald S. Lopez, Jr.: L3.031^[*], 190.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M3.063.

Taube, Manfred (11.III.1928-19.X.2021)

<[Uni-Leipzig](#)>

(1) Klaus Sagaster^[*]: Bibliographie Manfred Taube. With Alex Smejkal. In: UAJb^[*], N. F. 8 (1988), 189-197.

Bibliography of works up to 1998, in Studia Tibetica et Mongolica (Festschrift Manfred Taube). Redigenda curaverunt Helmut Eimer^[*] [et al.]. Swisttal-Odendorf: IndTib^[*] Verl., 1999. p. xvii-xxix. (IndTib^[*], 34) ISBN 3-923776-34-9.

(2) Obituary: Hartmut Walravens in CAJ^[*], 64, 1-2 (2021), 255-265.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Taube not cited in this document:

a. Die im Pekinger T'ien ch'ing hao edierten tibetischen Drucke: ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der tibetischen Literatur 1650-1850. Leipzig, 1965.

Habilitationsschrift.

b. Tibetologie und Mongolistik an der Leipziger Universität. In: Wissenschaftliche Zeitschrift der Karl-Marx-Universität Leipzig, Gesellschafts- und Sprachwissenschaftliche Reihe 28, Jahrg. 1979, Hft. 1, 33-46. <[Online](#)>

M3.064.

Bischoff, F[riedrich] A[lexander] (18.V.1928-14.I.2009)

<[Find A Grave](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Friedrich Bischoff in memoriam. F. A. Bischoff: Darstellung meines Lebenslaufes und meines wissenschaftlichen Lebenswerkes. In: MS^[*], LVII (2009), 495-532.

Publications of F. A. Bischoff, 498-503.

M3.065.

Kaneko, Ryōtai (金子良太 4.VIII.1928-15.III.1979)

<[INBUDS](#)>

(1) Obituary by Kazuo Enoki (榎一雄)^[*]. In: TG^[*], 61, 1, 2 (1979), 208-216 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in Collected works of Kazuo Enoki (榎一雄著作集)", 12, Tokyo: Kyūko Shoin, 1994, 348-360.

Bibliographical works by Kaneko not cited in this document:

a. A bibliography of writings of Professor Sir Harold Bailey. In: BzG^[*], 16 (1971), 141-130.

b. 仏教学 チベット 中央アジア [Bukkyōgaku: Chibetto, Chūō-Ajia]. In: GBShDJ^[*], 503-507, 507-508.

M3.066.

Pubaev, Regbi Eshievich (Пубаев, Регби Ешиевич 21.XII.1928-18.X.1991)

<[Entsiklopediiq Zabaikal'iq](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) N. D. Bolsokhoeva: K 75-letiiu uchenogo-vostokoveda Regbi Eshievicha Pubaeva. In: VOSTOK^[*], 2004, 5, 206-210. <Includes selected bibliography>

(2) Bio-bibliographical survey by Tšymzhit Purbuevna Vanchikova in Kul'tura Tšentral'noi Azii: pis'mennye istochniki, vyp. 2. Ulan-Udė: Izd-vo BNTš SO RAN, 1998. p. 3-8.

(3) Ot Dun'khuaana do Buriatii; po sledam tibetskikh tekstov: Rossiiskie tibetologi k 80-letiiu so diiu rozhdeniiu Regbi Eshievicha Pubaeva. Ulan-Udė: Izd-vo SO RAN, 2009. 288 p. ISBN 978-5-7925-0254-3. <[Google Books](#)>

(4) I. R. Garri: Istoriia tibetologii v pis'makh; perepiska R. E. Pubaeva i B. I. Kuznetsova (History of Tibetology in letters; correspondence between Regbi Pubaev and Bronislav Kuznetsov). In:

Orientalistica^[*], 2, 2 (2019), 299-234. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Kuznetsov, Bronislav Ivanovich (1931-1985)^[*]

(5) Josef Kolmaš & Cymžit P. Vančikova: L3.018^[*]; A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 147ff.; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], II, 282b-283a, L11.2.12.008^[*], II, 210.

M3.067.

Wang, Yao (王堯 III.1928-17.XII.2015)

<[SOSO 百科](#)> <[我与西藏学](#)> <[悼念藏学大师王堯先生](#)> <[光明日報](#)>

(1) Brief bio-bibliographical note, in DWRWCL^[*], 125a.

(2) Bibliography as of 2009 in HPSCWR^[*], 3 (2010), 1-13. <With portr.>

(3) 王堯藏学文集 [Wang Yao Ts'ang-hsüeh wên-chi] [Collected papers of Wang Yao on Tibetan studies], 5 vols. Peking: Chung-kuo ts'ang-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2011. (現代中国藏学文庫 [Hsien-tai Chung-kuo Tsang-hsüeh wên-k'u])

Bibliography of Wang Yao is included in 5 (2011), 527-547.

(4) Obituaries in CT^[*], 2016, 1, 96-124.

(5) 賢者新宴 王堯先生八秩華誕藏学文集 [Hsien-chê hsin-yen: Wang Yao hsien-shêng pa-chih hua-tan Ts'ang-hsüeh wên-chi]. 沈衛榮 謝繼勝 [Ed. by Shên Wei-jung & Hsieh Chi-shêng]. Peking: Chung-kuo Ts'ang-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2009. 2, 481 p., portr.

(6) Bio-bibliographical surveys by Wang's successors in KWTHYC^[*], 1 (2017), 1-35, 344-358. Bibliography as of 18.XII.2015.

Bibliographical works by Wang not cited in this document:

a. 吐蕃簡牘綜錄 [T'u-fan chien-tu tsung-lu] [A collection of Tibetan wood slips]. Jointly with Ch'ên Chien (陳踐). Peking: Wên-wu ch'u-pan-shê, 1985. 463 p.

Reprinted in the author's Collected papers, 3 (2011), 1-250.

b. 青海吐蕃簡牘考釈 [Ch'ing-hai T'u-fan chien-tu k'ao-shih] [Survey of Tibetan wood slips in Qinghai]. In the author's Collected papers, 3 (2011), 251-263.

First published in 1991.

c. 敦煌藏文写本手卷研究近況 [Tun-huang Tsang-wên hsieh-pên shou-chüan yen-chiu ching-k'uang] [Recent researches on the Tibetan manuscripts and scrolls]. In the author's Collected papers, 4 (2011), 383-404.

First published in 1984.

For Wang Yao's surveys on Tibetan studies in China and Taiwan see Collected papers, 5 (2011), 453f.

M3.068.

Badaraev, Baldorzhi (Бадараев, Балдоржи 10.IV.1929-30.VIII.1987)

<[Они работали в Отделе БАВ](#)>

(1) Josef Kolmaš & Cymžit P. Vančikova: L3.018^[*]; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], I, 116a, L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 88-89.

M3.069.

Kuznetsov, Bronislav Ivanovich

(Кузнецов, Бронислав Иванович 2.XII.1931-24.VII.1985)

<[IOM RAS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) B. M. Narmaev: Spisok osnovnykh nauchnykh trudov B. A. Kuznetsov. In: NAA^[*], 1986, 5, 214-215. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: Badma Narmaev in TibJ^[*], XII, 2 (1987), 53-54.

(3) Tibetika: sbornik statei. Sankt-Peterburg: Evraziia, 2003. 332 p. (Magicum) ISBN 580710143X.

Selected articles.

(4) I. R. Garri: Istoriia tibetologii v pis'makh; perepiska R. E. Pubaeva i B. I. Kuznetsova (History of Tibetology in letters; correspondence between Regbi Pubaev and Bronislav Kuznetsov). In:

Orientalistica^[*], 2, 2 (2019), 299-234. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Pubaev, Regbi Eshievich (1928-1991)^[*]

(5) Mongolica^[*], 24, 2 (2021): Posviąshchaetsią 90-letiią so dnią rozhdeniią Bronislava Ivanovicha Kuznetsova (1931-1985) (Dedicated to the 90th anniversary of Bronislav Ivanovich Kuznetsov (1931-1985)). <[Online](#)>

Collected essays on B. I. Kuznetsov, 5-32.

List of main publications of B. I. Kuznetsov, 7-9.

(6) A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 136ff.; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], I, 629b-630a, L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 739-740.

M3.070.

Seyfort Ruegg, David (1.VIII.1931-2.II.2021)

<[SOAS](#)> <[Open Library](#)> <[Dutch Studies](#)> <[Academia.edu](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Obituary](#)> <[Press Herald Obituaries](#)>

(1) Works of David Seyfort Ruegg. In: The Buddhist forum, III: 1991-1993; papers in honour and appreciation of Professor David Seyfort Ruegg's contribution to Indological, Buddhist and Tibetan studies. Ed. by Tadeusz Skorupski & Ulrich Pagel. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, 1994. p. xiii-xxi. <[Online](#)>

(2) David Seyfort Ruegg: Bibliography. 17 p. <[Online](#)>

(3) An interview with David Seyfort Ruegg. Interviewed by Anna Sehnalova. Transcript by Rachael Griffiths. Oral History of Tibetan Studies, July 26, 2021. <[Online](#)>

Interviewed in February 3, 2018.

(4) Donald S. Lopez, Jr.: L3.031^[*], 195; L11.2.3.3.007^[*]: Chercheurs d'Asie, 50. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M3.071.

Savitġkiġ, Lev Serafimovich

(Савицкий, Лев Серафимович 16.XI.1932-25.IX.2007)

<[IOM RAS](#)>

(1) Obituary in PPV^[*], 2007, 2, 308-309. <[Online](#)>

(2) A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 139ff.

M3.072.

Yonten Gyatso (Yon tan rgya mtsho 1932-2002)

<[IdRef](#)>

(1) Bio-bibliographical survey, in "Edition, editions: l'écrit au Tibet, evolution et devenir". Ed. par Anne Chayet [et al.]. München: Indus Verl., 2010. p. 13-17, portr. (CH^[*], 3) ISBN 978-3-940659-02-6. <[Online](#)>

M3.073.

Sagaster, Klaus (19.III.1933-)

<[AWK](#)>

(1) Curriculum vitae von Karénina Kollmar-Paulenz [und] Verzeichnis der Schriften (Stand: 2001), zusammengestellt von Karénina Kollmar-Paulenz unter Mithilfe von Helmut Eimer^[*]. In: Tractata Tibetica et Mongolica; Festschrift für Klaus Sagaster zum 65. Geburtstag. Hrsg. von Karénina Kollmar-Paulenz u. Christian Peter. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2002. p. XV-XXXI, portr. (AsF^[*], 145) <[Google Books](#)>

(2) Klaus Sagaster: Bibliography. Comp. by Karénina Kollmar-Paulenz, with the help of Helmut Eimer^[*]. in HPSCWR^[*], 6 (2013), 1-15, portr.

(3) Klaus Sagaster: Opera minora, 2 Bde. Hrsg. u. mit Register versehen von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Berlin: Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin, 2013. 401, 363 p., portr. (Neuerwerbungen der Ostasienabteilung, Sonderheft 36 u. 38) ISBN 978-3-88053-192-5; 978-3-88053-195-6.

M3.074.

Kolmaš, Josef (6.VIII.1933-9.II.2021)

<[Temice](#)> <[KDO BYL KDO](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Memory of nations](#)> <[Obituary](#)>

(1) List of published and unpublished works of Josef Kolmaš: bibliography 1953-1998. Comp. and introduced by Alter Ego, with the editorial assistance of Jan Filipický. Prague: Oriental Institute, 1999. 108 p. (Bibliographical series of the Oriental Institute, Academy of Sciences of the Czech Republic, 12) ISBN 80-85425-35-1.

Bibliography of 677 books, articles and reviews, and unpublished works. It is arranged by chronological order. Relevant, significant events or changes in his career are mentioned in the headings of annual sections. Includes indices of names and subjects.

(2) Updated bibliography of Josef Kolmaš, in *ArchOr*^[*], 71, 3 (2003): *Studia Sinica et Tibetica*, dedicated to Josef Kolmaš to his 70th birthday, 479-484. <[Online](#)>

(3) Marián Gálik: Preliminary remarks on Prague school of Sinology, 1. In: *Asian and African Studies*, 19 (Bratislava, 2010), 197-219, especially 204-205.

For the Kolmaš's collection of Tibetan texts see A catalogue of J. Kolmaš's private collection of Tibetan texts. [Ed. by] Lygžima Chaloupková (pt. I) and Josef Kolmaš (pt. II). Praha: Oriental Institute, Academy of Sciences of Czech Republic, 1999. (*ArchOr*^[*], supplement to 3/99)

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Kolmaš not cited in this document:

a. Tibetan books and newspapers (Chinese collection): with bibliographical notes. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1978. 133 p. (*AsF*^[*], 62) <[Online](#)>

b. Ferdinand Stoliczka (1838-1874): the life and work of the Czech explorer in India and High Asia. Wien: ATBS^[*], 1982. XI, 58 p. (*WSTB*^[*], 9) <[Online](#)>

M3.075.

Ueyama, Daishun (上山大峻 21.V.1934-)

<[INBU DS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[ReaD-J](#)> <[ReaD-E](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 2004, in *BgK*^[*], 60/61 (2006), 3-12 <[Online](#)>, portr. <[Online](#)>

M3.076.

Blondeau, Anne-Marie (8.IV.1935-)

<[Publications](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)>

(1) Brief biographical note and bibliography, in *Territory and identity in Tibet and the Himalayas: PIATS 2000; Tibetan studies: Proceedings of the Ninth SIATS*^[*], Leiden 2000. Ed. by Katia Buffetrille & Hildegard Diemberger. Leiden: Brill, 2002. p. xv-xx, portr. (*Brill'sTSL*^[*], 2, 9)

(2) L11.2.3.4.002^[*], 272.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M3.077.

Eimer, Helmut (14.VI.1936-)

(1) Roland Steiner: [Helmut Eimer's] Curriculum vitae [and] Verzeichnis der bis zum 1. März 1996 erschienenen und einigereichten Schriften von Helmut Eimer. In: *Suhrlekhäh; Festgabe für Helmut Eimer*. Hrsg. von Michael Hahn, Jens-Uwe Hartmann u. Roland Steiner. Swisttal-Odendorf: *IndTib*^[*] Verl., 1996. p. IX-XII; XIII-XXIII. (*IndTib*^[*], 28)

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Eimer not cited in this document:

a. Bibliographische Bemerkungen zu G. W. Houston, Gsol 'debs bsam pa lhun 'grub ma. Jointly with Pema Tsering. In: *ZAS*^[*], 10 (1976), 677-682.

b. Blockprints and manuscripts of Mi la ras pa's Mgru 'bum accessible to Frank-Richard Hamm. Jointly with Pema Tsering. In: *Frank-Richard Hamm memorial volume: October 8, 1990*. Ed. by Helmut Eimer. Bonn: *IndTib*^[*] Verl., 1990. p. 58-88. (*IndTib*^[*], 21)

M3.078.

Smith, E[llis] Gene (10.VIII.1936-16.XII.2010)

<[New York Times](#)> <[Washington Post](#)> <[BDRC](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Remembering Gene Smith](#)>
<[The Telegraph](#)>

(1) Obituary: Janet Gyatso in *Buddhadharma*, 2011 spring, 60-61, 91; Hartmut Walravens^[*] in *MS*^[*], 59 (2011), 527-532 <[Bibliography](#), 529-532>; Tashi Tsering in *BT*^[*], 48, 2 (2012), 81-98, see '[For Gene, from Tashi Tsering](#)'.

See also *D3.3.005*^[*].

(2) Donald S. Lopez, Jr.: *L3.031*^[*], 193ff.

M3.079.

Karmay, Samten G[yeltshen] (1936-)

<[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) *RET*^[*], 14 (2008): Tibetan studies in honour of Samten Karmay. <[Online](#)>

Françoise Pommaret: Preface "Holding the name high".

David Snellgrove^[*]: How Samten Gyaltzen came to Europe.

Book format:

Tibetan studies in honour of Samten Karmay. Dahramshala: Amnye Machen Institute, 2009. p. 1-3, 1-6. ISBN 978-81-86227-54-1.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

(2) An interview with Samten Karmay. Interviewed by Anna Sehnałova. *Oral History of Tibetan Studies*, December 13, 2018. <[Online](#)>

Interviewed in December 13, 2018.

M3.080.

Kitamura, Taidō (北村太道 27.VIII.1937-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in *MG*^[*], 40 (2004), 1-25, portr.

Taidō Kitamura's final lecture named "チベット研究をふりかえって (In retrospect of researches on Tibet)", 27-53.

M3.081.

Kaschewsky, Rudolf (16.IV.1939-)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) *Schriftenverzeichnis Rudolf Kaschewsky* (13.02.2005) in *ZAS*^[*], 34 (2005), 13-18.

Bibliographical works by Kaschewsky not cited in this document:

a. Bericht über eine literarische und buddhologische Sammelarbeit in Nepal 1968/69 (mit Anhängen über Tibetica in Kathmandu und Gangtok). In: *ZAS*^[*], 3 (1969), 289-325.

For reference to this collection see also Franz-Karl Ehrhard^[*]: Tibetan texts in the National Archives, Kathmandu. In: *JNRC*^[*], 4 (1980), 233-250. (D2.2.17.1.001)

M3.082.

Godziński, Stanisław (22.VIII.1939-)

<[bibliografia](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Brief bibliographical note by Jan Rogala, and bibliography 1963-2009 prepared by Maria Kozłowska. In: *RO*^[*], LXIII (2010), 13-15, 17-26, portr.

M3.083.

Thurman, Robert A. F. (3.VIII.1941-)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) *In Vimalakīrti's house: a festschrift in honor of Robert A. F. Thurman on the occasion of his 70th birthday*. Ed. by Christian K. Wedemeyer, John D. Dunne, and Thomas F. Yarnall. New York: American Institute of Buddhist Studies at Columbia University and Columbia University's Center for Buddhist Studies and Tibet House US, 2015. xix, 508 p., portr.

Christian K. Wedemeyer: Introduction: "Bringing a prepared feast", 3-17.

Eva Thompson: Philosophy as a path; a memoir and tribute to Robert Thurman, 20-25.
Works of Robert A. F. Thurman, comp. by Thomas F. Yarnall, 427-465.

Classified bibliography.

M3.084.

Schuh, Dieter (14.XII.1942-)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Verzeichnis der Schriften von Dieter Schuh, in Tibetstudien: Festschrift für Dieter Schuh zum 65. Geburtstag. Hrsg. von Petra Maurer u. Peter Schwieger. Bonn: Bier'sche Verlagsanstalt, 2007. p. 13-17, portr. <[Online](#)>

M3.085.

Bielmeier, Roland (14.II.1943-23.IX.2013)

<[TITUS](#)>

(1) Verzeichnis der wissenschaftlichen Schriften, in Chomolangma, Demawend und Kasbek: Festschrift für Roland Bielmeier zu seinem 65. Geburtstag, 1. Hrsg. von Brigitte Huber, Marianne Volkart u. Paul Widmer. Halle: International Institute for Tibetan and Buddhist Studies GmbH, 2008. p. XIX-XXIII, portr. (BZ^[*], 12, 1) ISBN 978-3-88280-079-1.

(2) Obituary: Felix Haller in Himalaya, 34, 1 (2014), 135-136. <[Online](#)>

M3.086.

Kværne, Per (1.IV.1945-)

<[Uni-Oslo](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Norsk biografisk leksikon](#)>

(1) Forty-five years of Tibetan studies: an anthology of articles by Per Kværne. Dharamshala: Amnye Machen Institute, 2015. 223 p. ISBN 978-81-86227-73-2. <[Contents](#)>

Publications in non-Nordic languages, 199-223.

(2) From Bhakti to Bon: festschrift for Per Kværne. Ed. by Hanna Havnevik and Charles Ramble. Oslo: Institute for Comparative Research in Human Culture, 2015. 566 p., portr. ISBN 978-82-7099-817-3.

Hanna Havnevik: Indologist, Tibetologist and historian of religions; the academic career of Per Kværne, 1-18.

Rinzin Thargyal: A poem written in honour of Professor Per Kværne on his 70th birthday, 19-20.

(3) An interview with Per Kværne. Interviewed by Anna Sehnalova and Rachael Griffiths. Transcript by Rachael Griffiths. Oral History of Tibetan Studies, December 2, 2021. <[Online](#)> Interviewed in May 11, 2017.

M3.087.

Aris, Michael [Viallancourt] (27.III.1946-27.III.1999)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Michael Aris memorial. In: EBHR^[*], 17 (1999), 101-126. <[Online](#)>

Contributor: Charles Ramble, Karma Phuntsho and Bhikṣuṇī Dhammāvafī.

An exhaustive bibliography, 122-126.

(2) Obituary: Elena De Rossi Filibeck^[*] in RSO^[*], LXXIII (1999), 285-286.

M3.088.

Cüppers, Christoph (29.XII.1948-)

<[LIRI](#)> <[Academia.edu](#)>

(1) Publication list, in Nepalica-Tibetica: festgabe for Christoph Cüppers, 1. Hrsg. [von] Franz-Karl Ehrhard & Petra Maurer. Andiast: International Institute for Tibetan and Buddhist Studies GmbH, 2013. p. xiii-xvi, portr. (Beiträge zur Zentralasienforschung, 28, 1) <[Online](#)>

M3.089.

Sørensen, Per K. (18.XII.1950-)

<[Uni-Leipzig](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) The illuminating mirror: Tibetan studies in honour of Per K. Sørensen on the occasion of his 65th birthday. Ed. by Olaf Czaja and Guntram Hazod. Wiesbaden: Dr. Ludwig Reichert Verl., 2015. (CTS^[*], 12) ISBN 978-3-95480-137-1.

Editors: Preface, XI-XII.

Guntram Hazod: Interview with Per K. Sørensen, XV-XXIV.

Anne Burchardi: Danish Contributions to Tibetology; Per Sørensen in Denmark and Bhutan, XXV-XXX.

Yonten Darghe: Honoring Prof. Per K. Sørensen, XXXI-XXXIII.

Publications of Per K. Sørensen (selective, listed only books and articles that have been published in non-Nordic languages), XXXV-XXXVIII.

<[Online](#)>

M3.090.

Takeuchi, Tsuguhito (武内紹人 11.VII.1951-3.IV.2021)

<[Academia.edu](#)> <[J-Global](#)> <[Obituary](#)>

(1) Obituary: Yutaka Yoshida (吉田豊)^[*] in Thg^[*], 142 (2021), 110-112; Ai Nishida (西田愛) in NAGK^[*], 36 (2021), 119-128.

M3.091.

Jackson, David P. (1.IX.1951-)

(1) Gateways to Tibetan studies: A collection of essays in honour of David P. Jackson on the occasion of his 70th birthday, 2 vols. Ed. by Volker Caumanns, Jörg Heimbels, Kazuo Kano, and Alexander Schiller. Hamburg: Department of Indian and Tibetan Studies, Universität Hamburg, 2021. (Indian and Tibetan studies, 12) ISBN 978-3-945151-11-2. <[Contents](#)>

Preface, xix-xxiii.

An interview with the Honoree, David P. Jackson, 1-41.

Publications of David P. Jackson, 43-57.

M3.092.

Ehrhard, Franz-Karl (15.VIII.1953-)

<[Uni-München](#)>

(1) Publication list, in Unearthing Himalayan treasures: festschrift for Franz-Karl Ehrhard. Ed. by Volker Caumanns, Marta Sernesi and Nikolai Solmsdorf. Marburg: IndTib^[*] Verl., 2019. p. xix-xvii. (IndTib^[*], 59) ISBN 978-3-923776-62-7. <[Online](#)>

Marta Sernesi: Introduction, xi-xvii.

M3.093.

De Rossi Filibeck, Elena (19--)

<[Academia.edu](#)>

(1) Elena De Rossi Filibeck's publications. In: RET^[*], 51 (2019): Perspectives on Tibetan culture; a small garland of forget-me-nots offered to Elena De Rossi Filibeck, 5-13, portr. <[Online](#)>

M3.094.

Scherrer-Schaub, Christina A. (19--)

(1) Prefatory words and publications of Christina A. Scherrer-Schaub, in Archaeologies of the written: Indian, Tibetan, and Buddhist studies in honour of Cristina Scherrer-Schaub. Ed. by Vincent Tournier, Vincent Eltschinger, and Marta Sernesi. Naples: Università degli Studi di Napoli "L'Orientale", 2020. p. 9-12, 13-22, portr. (Series Minor, 89) ISBN 978-88-6719-174-1.

<[Online](#)>

M4. Mongolian and Manchu Buddhist Studies

M4.001.

Igumnov, A[leksandr] V[asil'evich] (Игумнов, Александр Васильевич 1761-24.X.1834)

<[Словари и энциклопедии на Академике](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) L. S. Puchkovskii^[*]: Aleksandr Vasil'evich Igumnov (1761-1834). In: OIRV^[*], 3 (1960), 166-

195. <[Online](#)>

(2) Ariadna Szmyt, Yuri Kuzmin: Aleksander Igumnov, pierwszy irkucki mongolista; nauczyciel profesora Józefa Kowalewskiego (Alexander Igumnov, the first Mongolist in Irkutsk; a teacher of Professor J. Kovalevski). In: PO^[*], 2013, 152-156. <[Abstract](#)>

(3) I. I. Iorish: Aziatskiĭ muzeĭ^[*], 209; L4.009^[*], 5-9.

M4.002.

Bergmann, Benjamin von (Bergmann, Benjamin Fürchtegott Balthasar von, Araiši, Livonia 28.XI.1772-28.VIII.1856 Blusu, Courland)

<[EEVA](#)> <[Internet Archives](#)>

(1) J. W. de Jong: L1.1.049^[*], 25 and IJ^[*], XIV (1972), 265-267.

M4.003.

Kowalewski, Josef (Kovalevskiĭ, Osip Mikhaĭlovich Ковалевский, Осип Михайлович 28.XII.1800[9.I.1801]-7.XI.1878)

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[Rulex](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[RUnivers](#)> <[Kazan F. Uni](#)> <[R. Valeev](#)>

(1) Władysław Kotwicz^[*]: Józef Kowalewski orientalista (1801-1878). Wrocław: 1948. 207 p. (Prace Wrocławskiego Towarzystwa Naukowego = Travaux de la Société des Sciences et des Lettres de Wrocław, seria A, Nr. 11) <Biography, bibliography and unpublished letters. [In Polish]> Review: Ludwik Sternbach^[*] in JAOS^[*], 69 (1949), 175.

(2) G. F. Shamov: Nauchnaĭa deĭatel'nost' O. M. Kovalevskogo v Kazanskom universitete. In: OIRV^[*], 2 (1956), 118-180. <Scholarly work of Kowalewski at the University of Kazan> <[Online](#)>

(3) N. P. Shastina^[*]: Iz perepiski O. M. Kovalevskogo s buriĭtskimi druž'ĭami. In: MIFTSA^[*], 2 (1965)/TBION^[*], 16 (1965), 210-221.

Letters to Kowalewski from Buriat friends.

Cf. Aleksey G. Sazykin: E2.2.15.1.001^[*], catalogue nos. 997-1089.

[4] G. F. Shamov: Professor O. M. Kovalevskiĭ; ocherk zhizni i nauchnoĭ deĭatel'nosti. Kazan', 1983. 113 p. [Not seen]

(5) Von Russland über die Mongolei nach China: Berichte aus dem frühen 19. Jahrhundert. Hrsg. von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2002. XXI, 202 p. (OBD^[*], 16) ISBN 3-447-04582-5. <[Google Books](#)>

(6) Mongoloved O. M. Kovalevskiĭ: biografiiĭ i nasledie (1801-1878). Kazan': Alma-Lit, 2004. 288 p., portr.

Preface, introduction and contents: <[Online](#)>

I. V. Kul'ganek^[*]: Trudy i uchebnye posobiĭa O. M. Kovalevskogo po mongol'skoĭ filologii, 177-208.

T. V. Ermakova: O. M. Kovalevskiĭ kak religioved-buddolog, 209-230. <[Online](#)>

(7) Rossiĭa-Mongoliiĭa-Kitaĭ: dnevniki mongoloveda O. M. Kovalevskogo 1830-1831 gg. Podgotovka izdaniĭa, predoslovie, glossariĭ, kommentariĭ i ukazateli R. M. Valeev, I. V. Kul'ganek. Otvetstvennyĭ red. A. D. Tšendina. Kazan': Izd-vo Taglimat Instituta ekonomiki, ulavleniĭa i prava, 2006. 104 p.

Portr., preface, introduction and contents: <[Online](#)>

(8) Ramil M. Valeev, Irina V. Kul'ganek^[*] [&] Jerzy Tulisow: Professor O. M. Kowalewski; Mongolian studies scholar, traveller and enlightener; his biographical landmarks.

Oksana N. Polyanskaya: History and ethnography of Mongolian-speaking peoples in materials of O. M. Kowalewski in library holdings of Vilnius University.

Jerzy Tulisow: At the source of Vilnius Altaic studies.

In: L11.2.8.001^[*], 29-55, 57-62, 97-110. <[Online](#)>

(9) Oksana Nikolaevna Poliĭanskaiĭa: Ėpistolĭarnoe i dnevnikovoe nasledie mongoloveda O. M. Kovalevskogo (1828-1833 gg.) (Mongolian studies scholar O. M. Kowalevsky's heritage in letters and diaries (1828-1833)). Ulan-Udė: Izd-vo Buriĭtskogo gosuniversiteta, 2008. 228 p. ISBN 978-5-9793-0137-2.

O. N. Poliņanskiĭ: Dnevnikovoe nasledie mongoloveda O. M. Kovalevskogo (1828-1833 gg.) (Mongolian studies scholar O. M. Kowalevsky's heritage in diaries (1828-1833)). Ulan-Udė: Izd-vo Buriĭtskogo gosuniversiteta, 2012. 156 p. ISBN 978-5-9793-0533-2.

(10) Vladimir Uspenskiĭ^[*]: Josef Kowalewski and Minjul Hutugtu (1789-1839). In: RO^[*], LXII (2009), 222-227. <[Abstract](#)>

(11) Kirill Alekseev: A new source for J. Kowalewski's work on the Mongolian-Russian-French dictionary. In: RO^[*], LXVII (2014), 13-25. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Mongol'sko-russko-frantŕuzskiĭ slovar', 3 vols. Kazan', 1844-1849.

E. Munkhtŕetseg: "Man'chzhuro-mongolskiĭ slovar'" (1717) kak istochnik "Mongol'sko-russko-frantŕuzskogo slovariĭ" O. M. Kovalevskogo (1844) ("The mirror of Manchu-Mongolian literature" (1717) as a source of O. M. Kovalevsky's Mongolian-Russian-French dictionary (1844)). In: Uchenye zapiski Imperatorskogo Kazanskogo Universiteta, seriiĭ gumanitarnye nauki, 160, 6 (2018), 1321-1333. <[Online](#)>

V. L. Uspenskiĭ^[*]: Istochniki "Mongol'sko-russko-frantŕuzskogo slovariĭ" O. M. Kovalevskogo (The sources of O. M. Kovalevsky's Mongolian-Russian-French dictionary). In: Uchenye zapiski Imperatorskogo Kazanskogo Universiteta, seriiĭ gumanitarnye nauki, 160, 6 (2018), 1334-1340. <[Online](#)>

(12) N. S. IĀkhontova: Materialy O. M. Kovalevskogo v otdelė rukopiseĭ i dokumentov Instituta vostochnykh rukopiseĭ RAN (O. M. Kovalevsky's materials at the Department of Manuscripts and Documents of the Institute of Oriental Manuscripts of the Russian Academy of Sciences). In: Uchenye zapiski Imperatorskogo Kazanskogo Universiteta, seriiĭ gumanitarnye nauki, 160, 6 (2018), 1289-1306. <[Online](#)>

(13) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Józef Kowalewski's letters to Bernhard Jůlg. In: Ideas behind symbols - languages behind scripts. Ed. by Ákos Bertalan Apatóczy. Szeged, 2018. p. 117-134. <[Online](#)> Proceedings of the 60th Meeting of the Permanent International Altaistic Conference (PIAC), August 27 - September 1, 2017, Székesfehérvár, Hungary.

Cf. Jůlg, Bernhard (1825-1886)^[*]

(14) Pervye Kovalevskie chteniĭĭ: tezisy materialov mezhdunarodnoĭ nauchnoĭ konferentsii, posviashchennoĭ 185-letiiĭ sozdaniĭĭ kafedry mongol'skoĭ slovesnosti v Kazani (24-26 sentiĭabriĭ 2018 g.). Kazan', 2018. 94 p. ISBN 978-5-9690-0453-5. <[Online](#)>

Abstracts of the papers of the International Scientific Conference dedicated to the 185th Anniversary of the Establishment of the Department of Mongolian Literature in Kazan University.

(15) R. M. Valeev [et. al.]: Biografiĭĭ i nauchnoe nasledie vostokoveda O. M. Kovalevskogo; po materialam arkhivov i rukopisnykh fondov (Biography and academic legacy of Orientalist Józef Kowalewski; based on materials from archives and manuscript collections). Sankt-Peterburg: Izd-vo "Peterburgskoe Vostokovedenie", 2020. 440 p. ISBN 978-5-85803-537-4. <[Contents](#), [foreword](#), [summary](#)>

(16) T. V. Ermakova: L1.2.18.014^[*], 9-24; A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 44-46; L4.009^[*], 24-31; Hartmut Walravens: L6.2.4.003^[*], 362-372; Gustave Dugat: L11.1.001^[*], t. 1, 8-11 <[Google Books](#)>; I. I. Iorish: Aziatskiĭ muzeĭ^[*], 212.

For the Kowalewski's Mongolian collection see E2.2.12.1^[*]; I. V. Kul'ganek: E2.2.15.1.013^[*], 66-67 and V. L. Uspenskiĭ: E2.2.15.4.002^[*].

For the collection of Oriental manuscripts see E2.2.15.4.001^[*].

M4.004.

Jůlg, Bernhard (20.VIII.1825-14.VIII.1886)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Obituary in JRAS^[*], 1886, 550. <[Online](#)>

(2) Biographical note by Hermann M. Őlberg in NDB^[*], 10 (1974), 642-643. <[Online](#)>

[3] L. Heizmann: Bernhard Jůlg; Universitĕtsprofessor und Sprachenforscher. Oberkirch, 1930.

27 p. [Not seen]

(4) Österreichisches biographisches Lexikon 1815-1950, 3, 141-142. <[Online](#)>

(5) EM^[*], 9 (1999), 811-823: Mongolen.

(6) »... Ihr ewig dankbarer B. Jülg«: Briefwechsel der Sprachwissenschaftler Bernhard Jülg (1825-1886) und Hans Conon von der Gabelentz (1807-1874). Bearbeitet und hrsg. von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2013. 160 p. (SC^[*], 31) ISBN 978-3-447-06910-6.

<[Brief Information](#)>

Reviewed by David Bade in MS^[*], XXXIV (2012), 117-122.

For Hans Conon von der Gabelentz (1807-1874) see M4.041.g^[*].

M4.005.

Golstunskii, K[onstantin] F[edorovich]

(Голстунский, Константин Федорович 14.VI.1831-4.VII.1899)

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[Rulex](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Mongolica^[*], V (2001): Posviąshchaetsiā K. F. Golstunskomu.

Partial portions: <[Online](#)>

(2) I. V. Kul'ganek: E2.2.15.1.013^[*]; L4.009^[*], 71-74; D. B. Ulymzhiev: L4.010^[*], 62-75.

M4.006.

Pozdneev, A[leksei] M[atveevich]

(Позднеев, Алексей Матвеевич 27.IX.1851-30.IX.1920)

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) List of publications is given by P. P. Semėnov in his preface of Pozdneev's "Mongolia and the Mongols", 1. Bloomington: Indiana University, 1971. p. xxviii-xxxii. (UAS, 61)

(2) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: A. M. Pozdneev; eine Bibliographie des Mongolisten. In: MgS^[*], XVII (1994), 21-76.

(3) T. V. Ermakova: Issledovaniā buddizma v rossii (konets XIX - XXb.) (Buddhology in Russia (end of the 19th - beginning of the 20th centuries)). In: VOSTOK^[*], 1995, 5, 139-148.

(4) T. V. Ermakova: Zhivaiā buddiiskaiā traditciiā v rabotakh buddologov-puteshestvennikov (A. M. Pozdneev, G. TṢ. TṢybikov, B. B. Baradiin). In: L1.2.18.014^[*], 84-111.

(5) N. P. Shastina^[*]: A. M. Pozdneev. Podgotovka k pečati, primechaniiā A. G. Sazykina. In: Mongolica^[*], VI (2003): Posviąshchaetsiā 150-letiiā so dniā rozhdeniiā A. M. Pozdneeva. Sostavitel' I. V. Kul'ganek. 7-18. <[Online](#)>

I. V. Kul'ganek^[*]: Fond A. M. Pozdneeva v Arkhive vostokovedov pri SPbF IV RAN, 24-25. <[Online](#)>

I. I. Iorish: Vazhneishie sobytiiā zhizni i deiatel'nosti A. M. Pozdneeva, 26-27. <[Online](#)>

(6) V. E. Voitov [i] N. A. Tikhmenėva-Pozdneeva: Aleksei Matveevich Pozdneev i ego vostochnaiā kollektciiā. Samara: Agni, 2001. 107 p., 72 p. of plate, portr. ISBN 5-89850-044-8.

Pozdneev's collection of sculptures. Brief biography, 5-16, portr.

(7) D. B. Ulymzhiev: A. M. Pozdneev; issledovatel' "sokrovennogo skazaniā mongolov" i drugikh mongol'skikh pis'mennykh pamiatnikov. In: MI^[*], III (2000), 74-85.

(8) T. V. Ermakova: Deiatel'nost' A. M. Pozdneeva v buddiiskikh regionakh Rossiiskoi imperii (po materialam Arkhiva vostokovedov IVR RAN). In: Buddiiskaiā kultura; istoriiā, istochnikovedenie, iazykoznanie i iskusstvo: Piātye Dorzhievskie chteniā. Sankt-Peterburg: Gilerion, 2013. p. 327-330. ISBN 978-5-89332-211-8. <[Online](#)>

(9) Krisztina Teleki: Monastic sites visited by A. M. Pozdneev during his second trip to Mongolia (1892-1893). In: AOH^[*], 67 (2014), 337-361.

(10) S. S. Sabrukova: Oopyt tibeto-mongol'skikh shtudiī A. M. Pozdneeva; po materialam Arkhiva vostokovedov IVR RAN (A. M. Pozdneev's legacy in Tibetan and Mongolian studies; according to the materials kept at the IOM RAS Archives of the Orientalists). In: TSP^[*], 1 (2014),

36-51. <[Online](#)>

(11) A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 68; L4.009^[*], 79-86; D. B. Ulymzhiev: L4.010^[*], 76-106; P. E. Skachkov: L6.2.4.001^[*]; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], II, 249b-250a and VOSTOK^[*], 1998, 1, 214b-215a, L11.2.12.008^[*], II, 166-167; L11.2.12.009^[*], 48-60.

For the Pozdneev's Mongolian collection see E1.2.2.1^[*], Aleksey G. Sazykin: E2.2.15.1.001^[*], 13, I. V. Kul'ganek: E2.2.15.1.013^[*], 70-71 and V. L. Uspensky: E2.2.15.4.002^[*] and 005.

M4.007.

Ivanovskiĭ, A[lekseiĭ] O[sipovich]

(Ивановский, Алексей Осипович 3.III.1863-25.I.1903)

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[Biografika](#)> <[Rulex](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Aleksej Osipovič Ivanovskij, a little known Russian Orientalist; a bio-bibliographical sketch. Hamburg: C. Bell, 1982. 42 p. (HTSM^[*], 4)

(2) S. F. Ol'denburg: L1.2.18.022^[*], 183-188 <obituary>; Nikolai Speshnev in L6.1.013^[*], 131-132; L11.2.12.009^[*].

Bibliographical works by Ivanovskiĭ not cited in this document:

a. Katalog knig na kitaĭskom, man'chzhurskom i mongol'skom iazykakh, nakhodiashchikhsia v biblioteke Vostochno-Sibirskago Otdeleniia Imperatorskago Russkago Geograficheskago Obshchestva. Irkutsk: Vostochnoe Obozrenie, 1890. 8 p.

M4.008.

Kotwicz, Władysław (20.III.1872-3.X.1944)

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Archive](#)>

(1) Marian Lewicki: Władysław Kotwicz (20.III.1872-3.X.1944). - Maria Kotwiczówna: Bibliografia Władysława Kotwicza. In: RO^[*], XVI (1950), XI-XXIX, XXXI-XLVIII, portr.

German version:

Władysław Kotwicz: eine biobibliographische Skizze. Von Marian Lewicki und Maria Kotwiczówna. Aus dem Polnischen von Frank Golczewski und Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Hamburg: C. Bell Verl., 1984. V, 43 leaves, portr. (HTSM^[*], 24)

Includes Personennamenregister zur Bibliographie.

(2) Nicholas Poppe^[*]: Władysław Kotwicz (1872-1944). In: UAJb^[*], 26 (1954), 118-123.

(3) Polskie towarzystwo orientalistyczne, in RO^[*], XV (1939-1949: 1949), 447-448.

(4) Aleksander Konakow: Władysław Kotwicz jako badacz Kałmuków. In: PO^[*], 83 (1972), 257-263.

(5) Jerzy Tulisow: At the source of Vilnius Altaic studies. In: L11.2.8.001^[*], 97-110. <[Online](#)>

(6) In the heart of Mongolia: 100th anniversary of W. Kotwicz's expedition to Mongolia in 1912; studies and selected source materials. Editors: Jerzy Tulisow, Osamu Inoue, Agata Bareja-Starzyńska, Ewa Dziurzyńska. English translation and/or proofreading: Filip Majkowski. Cracow: Polish Academy of Arts and Sciences, 2012. 413 p., 1 DVD. ISBN 978-83-7676-133-6.

<[Contents](#)>

(7) Jerzy Tulisow: Profesor Władysław Kotwicz; pierwszy prezes PTO (Professor Władysław Kotwicz; the first president of the Polish Oriental Society (PTO)). In: PO^[*], 2012, 133-141.

<[Abstract](#)>

(8) RO^[*], LXVII (2014): Exploring languages and cultures of Asia; Prof. W. Kotwicz in memoriam: Proceedings of the Third International Conference of Oriental Studies, Cracow, 15-17 November 2012. 296 p. <[Online](#)>

[9] Iz epistolijnogo nasledia V. L. Kotvicha. Sostaviteli: Ch. Dashdavaa [et al.]. Otvetstvennye redaktory: TŞ. P. Vanchikova^[*], I. G. Aişsheeva, S. TŞolmon. Ulaanbaatar: Bembi san, 2011. 414 p. ISBN: 978-99962-3-079-0. <[Preface](#), [Contents](#)> [Not seen]

(10) L4.009^[*], 100-104; D. B. Ulymzhiev: L4.010^[*], 126-159; L11.2.12.009^[*]; I. I. Iorish: Aziatskiĭ

muzei^[1], 213-214.

Bibliographical works by Kotwicz not cited in this document:

[a] Materialy dlię izucheniię tungusskikh" narięchiĭ, I: Obratzŷy ięzyka sungariĭskikh" gol'dov'. In: Zhivaię Starina, 18 (1909), 206-218. [Not seen]

German translation by H. Walravens^[1] in Anthropos, 76 (1981), 825-837.

b. Manchzhurskiĭ fond'. In: Aziatskiĭ Museĭ Rossiĭskoĭ Akademii Nauk' 1818-1918. KP^[1], 1920. p. 66-68. <[Online](#)>

c. Sur le besoin d'une bibliographie complęte de la littęrature mandchoue. In: RO^[1], VI (1928), 61-75. <[Online](#)>

[d] Katalog czasopism i wydawnictw cięgłych orientalistycznych znajdujęcych się w Polsce. Lwów, 1933. 5 p. (Collectanea Orientalia, 3) Jointly with Ułozyli M. Lewick, L. Benda, K. Ręgamey i Ks. F. Tyczkowski. [Not seen]

Catalogue of Oriental periodicals kept in Poland.

e. Edward Piekarski. In: RO^[1], 10 (1934), 189-193, portr.

Cf. Piekarski, Edward (1858-1934) <[Wikipedia](#)>

[f] Orientalista Antoni Muchliński. Wilno, 1935. 62, [1] p., portr. (Collectanea Orientalia, 8) Jointly with Maria Kotwiczówna. [Not seen]

Cf. Muchliński, Antoni (1808-1877) <[Wikipedia](#)>

M4.009.

Ramstedt, G[ustaf] J[ohn] (22.X.1873-25.XI.1950)

<[Monumenta Altaica](#)>

(1) Karl-Erik Henriksson: Sprachwissenschaftliche Veröffentlichungen. In: SO^[1], 14 (1950), 13, [1] p. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: Y. H. Toivonen in JSFOu^[1], 55 (1951), 1-21; N. Poppe^[1] in HJAS^[1], 14 (1951), 315-322. <[Online](#)>

(3) Pentti Aalto^[1]: G. J. Ramstedt and Altaic linguistics. In: CAJ^[1], XIX, 3 (1975), 161-193.

Reprinted in Studies in Altaic and comparative philology: a collection of Professor Pentti Aalto's essays in honour of his 70th birthday. In: SO^[1], 59 (1987), 227-259. <[Online](#)>

(4) Harry Halén^[1]: Biliktu Bakshi; the knowledgeable teacher: G. J. Ramstedt's career as a scholar. Helsinki: Finno-Ugrian Society, 1998. viii, 371 p., 32 photographs, fold. map. (Mémoires de la Société Finno-Ougrienne, 229) ISBN 952-5150-16-X. <[Interlingua](#)>

In commemoration of the 125th anniversary of the birth of G. J. Ramstedt.

(5) Gustav John Ramstedt: Philologe. Berlin: Bibliothek der Berlin-Brandenburgische Akademie der Wissenschaften, 2002. 8 p. <[Online](#)>

Ausgewählte Literaturnachweise aus dem Bestand der Akademiebibliothek.

(6) Sources of the history of North Africa, Asia, and Oceania in Finland, Norway and Sweden. Comp. by Berndt Federkey [et al.]. München: Distributed by Gale Research, 1981. p. 16. ISBN 3-598-21475-8. <[Google Books](#)>

(7) D. Leslie & J. Davidson: K8.010^[1], 137-138; L1.1.093^[1], 1241 (Juha Janhunen); Pentti Aalto: L11.2.2.001^[1], 103-108; M4.017(5): Nicholas Poppe: Reminiscences, 209-213. <[Online](#)>

M4.010.

Rudnev, Andreĭ Dmitrievich

(Руднев, Андрей Дмитриевич 17.II.[1.III.]1878-31.VII.1958)

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[Monumenta Altaica](#)>

(1) Obituary: Nicholas Poppe^[1] in CAJ^[1], IV, 2 (1959), 87-89, portr.

(2) A. S. Volodchenko, O. N. Poliņanskiĭ: Andreĭ Dmitrievich Rudnev (1878-1958); biograficheskiĭ fotoatlas. Drezden, 2020. 21 p. <[Online](#)>

(3) L4.009^[1], 111-116; D. B. Ulymzhiev: L4.010^[1], 160-170; L11.2.12.009^[1].

For the Mongolian collection of Rudnev see Boris IĀkovlevich Vladimirtŷov: E2.2.15.1.005^[1]; I.

V. Kul'ganek: E2.2.15.1.013^[*], 72-73.

M4.011.

Zhamtšarano, Tš[yben] Zh[amtšaranovich]

(Жамцарано, Цыбен Жамцаранович 13.[25.]IV.1880-4.V.1942)

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[Biografika](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Bio-bibliographical note, in L11.2.12.011: Liḡdi i sud'by^[*], 161-163. <With portr.> <[Online](#)>

(2) Robert A. Rupen: Cyben Žamcaranovič Žamcarano (1880-?1940) In: HJAS^[*], 19 (1956), 126-145, portr. <[Online](#)>

(3) Yöngsiyebü Rinčen: L'heritage scientifique du Prof. Dr. Žamcarano. In: CAJ^[*], IV (1959), 199-206.

List of materials of Zhamtšarano kept at the Institute of Oriental Studies in St. Petersburg. Fond no. 62. See also T. Tš. Tudenova: O fonde Tš. Zh. Zhamtšarano. In: MIFTSA^[*], 4 (1970)/TBION^[*], 1969, 12, 138-142.

(4) B. D. Tšibikov: Tšyben Zhamtšarano. In: Trudy BKNII SO AN SSSR, 10 (1962), 121-140.

(5) Tšyben Zhamtšarano; Zhizn' i deiätel'nost': Doklady i tezisy nauchnoï konferentsii, posviashchennoï 110-letiiḡ vydaishchegosiaḡ uchenogo, obshchestvennogo i nauchnogo deiäteliḡ buriät-mongolskogo i khalkha-mongol'skogo narodov Tšyben Zhamtšaranovicha Zhamtšarano. Ulan-Udè, 1991. 191 p.

[6] B. D. Tšibikov i Sh. B. Chimitdorzhiev^[*]: Tšyben Zhamtšarano. Ulan-Udè, 1997. 39 p. [Not seen]

(7) A. M. Reshetov: Nauka i politika v sudb'e Tš. Zh. Zhamtšarano (Science and politics in the life of Ts. J. Jamcarano). In: Orient, al'manakh, 2-3 (Sankt-Peterburg, 1998), 5-55. <[Online](#)>

Political and scientific works of Zhamtšarano in Russia and Mongolia.

(8) A. M. Reshetov: O perepiske Tš. Zh. Zhamtšarano o S. F. Ol'denburgom i B. Ia. Vladimirtšovym (Letters from Jamcarano to academicians S. F. Ol'denburg and B. Ia. Vladimirtsov). In: Orient, al'manakh, 2-3 (Sankt-Peterburg, 1998), 56-90. <[Online](#)>

(9) Opisaniie lichnogo arkhiva Tš. Zh. Zhamtšarano. Avt.-sost. Tš. P. Vanchikova, M. V. Aiḡsheva. Ulan-Udè: Izd-vo BNTš SO RAN, 2010. 97 p. <[Google Books](#)>

(10) Vera Tolz: Reconciling ethnic nationalism and imperial cosmopolitanism; the lifeworlds of Tsyben Zhamtsarano (1880-1942). In: AS^[*], 69, 3 (2015), 723-746. <[Online](#)>

French translation:

Nationalisme ethnique et cosmopolitisme impérial; les conceptions de Cyben Žamcarano. Tr. de l'anglais par Valerie Kean et Claude Rapin, revu par Svetlana Gorshenina. In: Asie centrale: transferts culturels le long de la route de la soie. Paris: Vendémiaire, 2016. p. 457-473.

(11) L4.009^[*], 133-139; V. D. Dugarov: L4.016^[*]; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], I, 432-433 and VOSTOK^[*], 1997, 5 199a, L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 486-487; L11.2.12.005; I. I. Iorish: Aziatskii muzei^[*], 222-225.

For the Zhamtšarano's Tibetan and Mongolian collection see D2.2.20.1^[*], Aleksey G. Sazykin: E2.2.15.1.001^[*], 13-14; I. V. Kul'ganek: E2.2.15.1.013^[*], 60-61.

Bibliographical works by Zhamtšarano not cited in this document:

a. The Mongol chronicles of the seventeenth century. Tr. by Rudolf Loewenthal. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1955. X, 93 p. (GAF^[*], 3)

Bio-bibliographical notes on Zhamtšarano is given, IX-X.

M4.012.

Haenisch, Erich (27.VIII.1880-21.XII.1966)

<[Uni-Leipzig](#)> <[Toyo Bunko](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Bibliography of works up to 1960, in Studia Sino-Altaica: Festschrift für Erich Haenisch zum 80. Geburtstag. Hrsg. von Herbert Franke^[*]. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1961. p. 3-11.

(2) Obituary: Wolfgang Bauer in ZDMG^[*], 117 (1967), 205-210, <[Online](#)> portr. <[Online](#)> <With bibliography of works since 1961>; Herbert Franke^[*] in JbBAW^[*], 1967, 191-195 <[Online](#)>; Nicholas Poppe^[*] in CAJ^[*], XII (1968), 71-78.

(3) Nicholas Poppe^[*]: Erich Haenisch als Mongolist. In: UAJb^[*], XXXII (1960), 157-160.

(4) D. B. Honey: L6.1.016^[*], 130-132; L6.1.024^[*], 143-152 <Chinese tr.>, originally published in MS^[*], 5 (1940), 1-5, portr.; Ch. Leibfried: L6.2.2.007^[*]; M. Taube: M3.063b^[*], 42-44.

Brief history of German Sinology:

a. Sinologie. In: Aus fünfzig Jahren Deutscher Wissenschaft; Festschrift für Friedrich Schmidt-Ott. Berlin, 1930. p. 262-274.

M4.013.

Mostaert, Antoine (10.VIII.1881-2.VI.1971)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Henry Serruys^[*]: In memoriam Antoine Mostaert, C.I.C.M., August 10. 1881-June 2, 1971. - Jozef L. Van Hecken: Bibliographie Antoine Mostaert. In: ZAS^[*], 5 (1971), 9-11, 13-16, portr.

(2) Obituary: Nicholas Poppe^[*] in CAJ^[*], XV (1971), 164-169; Françoise Aubin in TP^[*], LVIII (1972), 218-220 <[Online](#)>.

(3) Antoine Mostaert (1881-1971): C.I.C.M. missionary and scholar, 2 vols. Ed. by Klaus Sagaster^[*]. Leuven: Ferdinand Verbiest Foundation, 1999. XVI, 279, 624 p. illus. (Louvain Chinese studies, IV)

Vol. 1: Some papers on Mostaert and bibliography of Mostaert 's works are included.

Vol. 2: Reprint of some Mostaert 's writings.

Information on biographical studies on Mostaert is given, IX, footnote.

Review: Volker Rybatzki in CAJ^[*], 47 (2003), 144-148.

(4) D. Leslie & J. Davidson: K8.010^[*], 116-117; L6.1.024^[*], 153-159.

For the Mostaert's Mongolian collection see E2.2.2.1.001^[].*

M4.014.

Unkrig, Wilhelm Alexander (1883-24.VI.1956)

<[Portr.](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Obituary: Walther Heissig^[*] in CAJ^[*], III (1957), 19-20, portr.; Wilfried Nölle in NOAG^[*], 81 (1957), 60.

(2) Charles R. Bawden^[*]: W. A. Unkrig's correspondence with the British and Foreign Bible Society; a contribution to the history of Bible translation and of printing in Mongolian and in Russia in the early nineteenth century. In: ZAS^[*], 14 (1980), 65-108.

(3) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: W. A. Unkrig und sein Werk; eine Bibliographie. In: ZAS^[*], 16 (1982), 251-291.

(4) Wilhelm Alexander Unkrig: Mongolist, Theologe und Kenner lamaistischer Heilkunde. Eine Bibliographie, zusammengestellt von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Mit bislang unveröffentlichten Briefen Unkrigs. 2. bedeutend erweiterte Aufl. Hamburg, 1982. 80 p. (HTSM^[*], 6)

(5) Wilfried Nölle: Erinnerungen an W. A. Unkrig. In: Documenta barbarorum; Festschrift für Walther Heissig zum 70. Geburtstag. Hrsg. von Klaus Sagaster u. Michael Weiers. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1983. p. 262-266. (VSUA^[*], 18)

(6) W. A. Unkrig (1883-1956): Leben und Werk. Hrsg. von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2003. 230 p., illus. (AASHUB^[*], 12) ISBN3-447-04619-8. <[Google Books](#)>

Review: Marta Kiripolská in AO^[*], 65 (2004), 200-202.

(7) Wilhelm Alexander Unkrig (1883-1956): Korrespondenz mit Herbert Franke und Sven Hedin; Briefwechsel über Tibet, die Mongolei und China. Hrsg. von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2003. 203 p. (AASHUB^[*], 15) ISBN3-447-04774-7. <[Google Books](#)>

Review: Ulrich Pagel in JRAS^[*], 15, 2 (2005), 246-248.

Cf. Herbert Franke (1914-2011)^[*], Sven Hedin (1865-1952)^[*], Gunnar Jarring (1907-2002)

For Gunnar Jarring see Turcica et Orientalia: studies in honour of Gunnar Jarring on his eightieth birthday 12 October 1987. Stockholm, 1988. p. 187-191, (Jarring collection), 192-204 (Bibliography); obituary by András Róna-Tas in AOH^[], LV (2002), 413-414 <[Online](#)>; Kashgar revisited; Uyghur studies in memory of Ambassador Gunnar Jarring. Ed. by Ildikó Bellér-Hann [et al.]. Leiden: Brill, 2017. (Brill's Inner Asian library, 34)*

See also Siegfried Lienhard: M2.048(2)^[] and Mirja Juntunen & Birgit N. Schlyter: L5.011^[*], p. 9. <[Google Books](#)>*

(8) W. A. Unkrig (1883-1956): Korrespondenz mit Hans Findeisen, der Britischen Bibelgesellschaft und anderen über Sibirien und den Lamaismus. Hrsg. von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2004. 204 p. (AASHUB^[*], 17) ISBN3-447-05041-1. <[Google Books](#)>
Review: Dittmar Schorkowitz in 2006 <[H-net Online](#)>

(9) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Unkrigiana. In: UAJb, N. F., 27 (2019), 255-271.

M4.015.

Vladimirtšov, B[oris] IĀ[kovlevich]

(Владимирцов, Борис Яковлевич 20.VII.[1.VIII.]1884-17.VIII.1931)

<[IOM RAS](#)> <[Monumenta Altaica](#)> <[Saint Petersburg State University](#)>

(1) Filologiiā i istoriiā mongol'skikh narodov: pamiāti akademika Borisa IĀkovlevicha Vladimirtšova. Moskva: Izd-vo Vostochnoĭ Literatury, 1958. 345 p., portr.

N. P. Shastina^[*]: Boris IĀkovlevich Vladimirtšov (1884-1931), 3-11.

Biography and bibliography.

G. D. Sanzheev^[*]: B. IĀ. Vladimirtšov; issledovatel' mongol'skikh iazykov, 12-40.

G. I. Mikhaĭlov: Literaturovedcheskie kontseptsii B. IĀ. Vladimirtšova, 41-58.

G. N. Rumiāntsev^[*]: Trudy B. IĀ. Vladimirtšova po istorii mongolov, 59-81.

[2] B. IĀ. Vladimirtšov: Obshchestvennyĭ stroĭ Mongolov; Mongol'skiĭ kochevoĭ feudalism. Leningrad: Izd-vo Akademii nauk SSSR, 1934. xi, 223 p. [Not seen]

French translation:

Le régime social des mongols: le féodalisme nomade. Tr. par Michel Carsow. Paris: Adrien-Maisonneuve, 1948. xviii, 291 p., fold. map. (PMG^[*], bibliothèque d'études, t. 52) <[Online](#)>

A bibliography of Vladimirtšov's academic works with a French translation of titles is given, xiii-xviii.

Preface written by his wife is not cited.

Japanese translation:

蒙古社会制度史 [Mōko shakai seidoshi]. 外務省調査部 [Tr. by Gaimushō Chōsabu]. Reprint. Tokyo: Hara Shobō, 1980. 2, 17, 4, 444, 40, 15 p. (ユーラシア叢書 [Yūrashia sōsho], 33)

First published in 1941. <[Online](#)>

Japanese translation of preface of his wife, 1-7. - Bibliography, 8-17.

Bibliographical introduction included a brief biography of Vladimirtšov is given by Takashirō Kobayashi (小林高四郎) written in 1980.

(3) Obituary: Sergeĭ Fedorovich Ol'denburg^[*] in IAN^[*], VII ser., 1932, 8, 667-676; Paul Pelliot^[*] in TP^[*], 28 (1931), 516 <[Online](#)>; Nicholas Poppe^[*] in AM, VIII (1933), 565-570 <[Online](#)>; Juntarō Ishihama (石濱純太郎)^[*] in RS^[*], 11 (1932), 7-13.

(4) Mongolica: pamiāti akademika Borisa IĀkovlevicha Vladimirtšova 1884-1931. Moskva: Izd-vo Nauka, 1986. 301 p.

Contents: <[Online](#)>

G. I. Mikhaĭlov: Iz naslediiā akademika B. IĀ. Vladimirtšov, 10-22.

V. E. Voĭtov: Arkheologicheskie issledovaniia B. IĀ. Vladimirtšova i novye otkrytiia v Mongolii, 118-136.

A. V. Popov: Teoriiā "kochevogo feudalizma" akademika B. IĀ. Vladimirtšova i sovremennaiā diskussiiā ob obshchestvennom stroe kochevnikov, 183-193.

A. G. Sazykin^[*]: Mongol'skie rukopisi i ksilografiy, postupivshie v aziatskiĭ muzeĭ rosiĭskoĭ akademii nauk ot B. IĀ. Vladimirtšova, 265-297. Cf. E2.2.15.1.010.^[*]

Spisok rukopiseĭ i ksilografov iz kollekcii B. Ia. Vladimirtsova, 283-295.

Catalogue of Mongolian manuscripts and xylographs donated to the Asiatic Museum of the Russian Academy of Sciences by Vladimirtsov.

See also Aleksey G. Sazykin: E2.2.15.1.001^[*], 14-15 and E2.2.15.1.010^[*]; I. V. Kul'ganek: E2.2.15.1.013^[*].

(5) N. P. Shastina^[*]: Mongolic studies. In: L11.2.12.005^[*]. 46 p.

(6) Nicholas Poppe^[*]: Russische Arbeiten auf dem Gebiete der Mongolistik 1914-1924. In: AM^[*], 1 (1924), 676-681. <[Online](#)>

(7) Nicholas Poppe^[*]: Vladimirtsov's grammar forty-five years later. In: MS^[*], 2 (1975), 115-131.

[8] Andreĭ Nikolaevich Kononov: B. Ia. Vladimirtsov, Tiurkolog. (1884-1931). In: SoT^[*], 1984, 4, 44-52. [Not seen]

(9) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Der Mongolist Boris Jakovlevič Vladimircov (1884-1931); eine Bibliographie. In: "Roter Altai, gib dein Echo!"; Festschrift für Erika Taube zum 65. Geburtstag. Hrsg. von Annet C. Oelschlägel [et al.] Leipzig: Leipziger Universitätsverlag, 2005. p. 537-559. ISBN 3-86583-062-5. <[Google Books](#)>

(10) Brief bio-bibliographical note, in BSOT^[*]. 2-e izd. Moskva: Nauka, 1989. p. 64-66.

(11) I. V. Kul'ganek^[*]: Osobogo porjadka soznanie (k 130-letiu B. Ia. Vladimirtsova) (A special consciousness (to the 130th anniversary of B. Ya. Vladimirtsov)). In: Mongolica^[*], XII (2014), 6-8, portr. <[Online](#)>

(12) B. Ia. Vladimirtsov: bydaiushchiisia mongoloved XX veka; materialy rossiisko-mongol'skoĭ nauchnoĭ konferentsii 6-8 oktiabr'. 2014 g (B. Ya. Vladimirtsov: the outstanding researcher of Mongolian studies in the 20th century; proceedings [of] International Conference, October 6-8, 2014. St. Petersburg, Russia). Sankt-Peterburg, 2015. 218 p. ISBN 978-99973-0-619-7. <[Online](#)>

Collected works on Mongolian studies:

(13) Raboty po istorii i etnografii mongol'skikh narodov. Moskva: Vostochnaiā literatura, 2002. 557 p., portr. (KOV^[*]) ISBN 5-02-018184-6.

Partial portions: <[Online](#)>

Raboty po literature mongol'skikh narodov. Moskva: Vostochnaiā literatura, 2003. 608 p., portr. (KOV^[*]) ISBN 5-02-018185-4.

Partial portions: <[Online](#)>

Raboty po mongol'skomu iazykoznaniiu. Moskva: Vostochnaiā literatura, 2005. 950 p., portr. (KOV^[*]) ISBN 5-02-018186-2.

Collection of letters:

(14) B. Ia. Vladimirtsov: Pis'ma; neizdannoe. Sostaviteli G. I. Slesarchuk, A. D. Tšendina. Moskva: Nauka; Vostochnaiā literatura, 2016. 390 p. ISBN 978-5-02-039764-4.

(15) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 391; S. F. Ol'denburg: L1.2.18.022^[*], 462-468; L4.009^[*], 140-144; D. B. Ulymzhiev: L4.010^[*], 182-211; 森川哲雄 [Tetsuo MORIKAWA] in: L11.2.7.005^[*], III, 187-197; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], I, 242b-244a and VOSTOK^[*], 1997, 3, 211b, L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 255-257; I. I. Iorish: Aziatskiĭ muzeĭ^[*], 213-216.

M4.016.

Pankratov, Boris Ivanovich

(Панкратов, Борис Иванович 29.II.[12.III.]1892-19.VIII.1979)

<[IOM RAS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[V Buddizme](#)>

(1) Boris Ivanovich Pankratov: Mongolistika, sinologiiā, buddologiiā = Boris Ivanovich Pankratov; Mongolian, Chinese and Buddhist studies. Pod red.: J. L. Krol'. St. Peterburg: Tšentr Peterburgskoe Vostokovedenie, 1998. 331 p. (SNV^[*], XXIX) <[Online](#)>

Review: Carsten Näher in OLZ^[*], 94 (1999), 575-583.

(2) Iŭ. L. Krol': Boris Ivanovich Pankratov (zarisovka k portretu uchiteliia). In: SNV^[*], XXVI (1989), 84-100. <[Online](#)>

(3) ИҮ. Л. Кроль: Zhizn' i nauchno-pedagogicheskaiā deiatel'nost' Borisa Ivanovicha Pankratova (1892-1979). In: SNV^[*], XXIV (1998), 5-37. <[Online](#)>

(4) A. V. Zorin: Nekotorye materialy po tibetologii iz fonda B. I. Pankratova v AV IVR RAN (Some Tibetological documents found in B. I. Pankratov's fund at the Orientalists Archive of the IOM, RAS), 2 pts. In: PPV^[*], 14, 3 (2017), 105-120 <[Online](#)>; 4 (2017), 48-60 <[Online](#)>.

Pt. 1: Materialy po tibetsko-mongolskoï ikonografii (Materials on Tibetan-Mongolian iconography).

Pt. 2: Materialy k izdaniïu trudov A. I. Vostrikova i F. I. Shcherbatskogo (Galleys and drafts of some works by A. I. Vostrikov and Th. I. Scherbatsky).

(5) A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 125ff.; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], II, 204b-205a and VOSTOK^[*], 1998, 1, 211b, L11.2.12.008^[*], II, 107; I. I. Iorish: Aziatskiï muzeï^[*], 225; Friedrich Weller: M1.20.014(3)^[*].

For the Pankratov's Mongolian collection see I. V. Kul'ganek: E2.2.15.1.013^[*], 68-69.

M4.017.

Poppe, Nicholas (Поппе, Николай (Николаас) Николаевич 8.VIII.1897-8.VI.1991)

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[Monumenta Altaica](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) John R. Krueger^[*] u. Omeljan Pritsak: Nikolaus Poppe Bibliographie. In: Studia Altaica; Festschrift für Nikolaus Poppe zum 60. Geburtstag am 8. August 1957. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1957. p. 177-189. (Ural-Altäische Bibliothek, V)

(2) John R. Krueger^[*]: Nikolaus Poppe Bibliographie (Werke 1957-1976) zum 80. Geburtstag am 8. August 1977. In: CAJ^[*], XXI (1977), 161-176, portr.

(3) Nicholas Poppe: a bibliography of publications from 1924 to 1977. Comp. by Arista Maria Cirtautas. Seattle: 1977. x, 51 p. (Parerga, 4)

(4) Bibliography of Nicholas Poppe, 1977-1987. Comp. by Arista Maria Cirtautas. In: Gedanke und Wirkung; Festschrift zum 90. Geburtstag von Nikolaus Poppe. Hrsg. von Walther Heissig u. Klaus Sagaster. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1989. p. xi-xvi. (AsF^[*], 108)

(5) Nicholas Poppe: Reminiscences. Ed. by Henry G. Schwarz^[*]. Washington: Western Washington University, 1983. xiii, 331 p. (Studies on East Asia, 16) <[Online](#)>

Review: A. von Gabain^[*] in CAJ^[*], 28 (1984), 312-314; John R. Krueger^[*] in MgS^[*], VIII (1983-84), 99-100; C. R. Bawden^[*] in BSOAS^[*], XLIX (1986), 233.

Abridged Japanese translation:

ニコラス・ポッペ自叙傳抄 [Nikorasu-Poppe jijoden shō] (Excerpts from Nicholas Poppe, reminiscences). 岡田英弘訳 (Tr. by Hidehiro OKADA). In: Thg^[*], 69 (1985), 140-157, reprinted in the author's collected works (岡田英弘著作集), VIII (Tokyo, 2016), 545-575.

(6) Walther Heissig^[*]: Der Mongolist N. N. Poppe. In: CMR^[*], III, 2 (1977), 81-82.

(7) Uzbek Sh. Baïtchura: Nicholas N. Poppe as the greatest Russian philologist-Orientalist of our time. In: CAJ^[*], XXI (1977), 177-192.

(8) Vladimir M. Alpatov: Sovetskoe vostokovedenie v otĕnkakh N. Poppe. In: Mongolica^[*], III (1994), 38-46.

(9) Vladimir M. Alpatov: Nikolaï-Nikolas Poppe. Moskva: Vostochnaiā Literatura, 1996. 144 p. ISBN 5-02-017880-2.

Review: J. R. Krueger^[*] in ESY^[*], 72 (2000), 178-180.

(10) Nikolaus Poppe (1897-1991): Briefwechsel mit Walther Heissig (1913-2005); ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der Mongolistik. Hrsg. von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Wien: Verlag der ÖAW^[*], 2011. 326 p., portr. (BKGA^[*], 71) ISBN 978-3-7001-7091-4.

Review: Veronika Veit in MS^[*], 59 (2011), 580-583; David Bade in MS^[*], XXXIV (2012), 117-122; Michael Knüppel in OLZ^[*], 107 (2012), 332-334.

Cf. Heissig, Walther (1913-2005)^[*]

(11) Obituary: Karl H. Menges in UAJb^[*], N. F., 12 (1993), 5-16; V. M. Alpatov in VOSTOK^[*],

1992, 1, 197-200; György Kara^[*] in AOH^[*], XLVI (1992-1993), 91-92; Michael Weiers in ZAS^[*], 24 (1994), 232-233; John R. Krueger^[*] in MgS^[*], XV (1992), 3.

(12) Annotirovannoe opisanie arkhiva N. N. Poppe. Avt.-sost. V. Dashibalova. Ulan-Udè: Izd-vo BNTS SO RAN, 2011. 96 p. ISBN 978-5-7925-0283-3.

(13) **Jamiyan Sanjanov**: Nicholas Poppe's contribution to the field of Buryat-Mongolian linguistic studies. In: Journal of Central and Inner Asian Dialogue, 1, 1 (Seattle, 2013), 17-31. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Poppe not cited in this document:

a. Russische Arbeiten auf dem Gebiet der Mongolistik 1914-1924. In: AM^[*], 1 (1924), 676-681. <[Online](#)>

Russische Arbeiten auf dem Gebiet der Mongolistik während der Jahre 1926-1927. In: AM^[*], 5 (1930), 215-224. <[Online](#)>

b. Zolotoordynskaiâ rukopis' na bereste. In: SV^[*], II (1941), 81-134, 24 p. of plate. <[Online](#)>
Reprinted in his "Mongolica". Westmead: Gregg International Publishers, 1972.

c. Altaic studies in the United States. In: American studies in Altaic linguistics. Ed. by Nicholas Poppe. Bloomington: Indiana University, 1962. p. 1-14. (Uralic and Altaic ser., 13)

M4.018.

Shastina, N[ina] P[avlovna] (Шастина, Нина Павловна 7.[19.]XII.1898-3.I.1980)

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Pamiâti Niny Pavlovny Shastinoï. In: NAA^[*], 1980, 4, 248-249.

(2) K. N. Iațskovskaiâ: K 100-letiiu so dniâ pozhdeniiu Niny Pavlovny Shastinoï. In: VOSTOK^[*], 1999, 3, 215-218.

(3) K. N. Iațskovskaiâ: Neopublikovannye materialy 20-kh godov iz lichnogo arkhiva N. P. Shastinoï. In: Mongolica^[*], III (1994), 23f. <[Online](#)>

(4) И. В. Кuz'min: Mongolovedenie issledovaniâ N. P. Shastinoï (k 110-letiiu so dniâ rozhdeniiâ). In: Kul'turnoe prostranstvo Vostochnoi Sibiri i Mongolii. Irkutsk, 2008. p. 32-39.

(5) D. V. Dashibalova: O rabotakh N.P. Shastinoï v arkhivnom i bibliotechnom fondakh TSVRK IMBT SO RAN (N. P. Shastina's works in Archival and Library collections of the COMX IMBTS RAS). In: Kul'tura Tšentral'noi Azii; pis'mennye istochni, 12 (Ulan-Udè, 2019), 197-205. <[Online](#)>

(6) S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], II, 639, L11.2.12.008^[*], II, 648-649; I. I. Iorish: Aziatskii muzei^[*], 231.

M4.019.

Puchkovskii, L[eonid] S[ergeevich]

(Пучковский, Леонид Сергеевич 28.X.[9.XI.]1899-7.III.1970)

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[IOM RAS](#)>

(1) A. Zorin: Leonid Sergeevich Puchkovsky (09.11.1899-07.03.1970) <[Online](#)>

(2) N. S. Iațkontova [et al.]: Leonid Sergeevich Puchkovskii; zhiznennyi put' i nauchnoe nasledie (Leonid Sergeevich Puchkovsky; his life and academic heritage). In: Mongolica^[*], XXII, 1 (2019), 6-31, portr. <[Online](#)>

Bibliography of L. S. Puchkovsky, p. 28.

Mongolica, XXII, 1 (2019): Posviashchaetsia 120-letiiu so dniâ rozhdeniiâ mongoloveda L. S. Puchkovskogo (In commemoration of the 120th anniversary of the birth of Russian mongolist Leonid Sergeevich Puchkovsky.

M4.020.

Sanzheev, G[arma] D[antčaranovich]

(Санжеев, Гарма Данцаранович 26.I.[8.II.]1902-6.XII.1982)

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[Monumenta Altaica](#)>

(1) Brief biographical sketch by I. F. Vardul' and N. P. Shastina^[*], and bibliography up to 1970 by K. N. IAtškovskaia^[*], in *Issledovaniia po vostočnoj filologii: K 70-letiiu professora G. D. Sanzheeva*. Moskva: Glavnaia Redakcija Vostočnoj Literatury, 1974. p. 5-11, 12-21, portr.

<[Online](#)>

(2) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Garma Dancaranovič Sanžeev (26.1.[8.2.]1902-6.12.1982) Schriftenverzeichnis. In: *MS*^[*], XIX (1996), 79-99.

German translation of titles is accompanied. Includes a list of works on Sanzheev.

(3) S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], II, 362a-363a, *VOSTOK*^[*], 1998, 6, 191a, L11.2.12.008^[*], II, 304-305.

M4.021.

Fuchs, Walter (1.VIII.1902-5.III.1979)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Martin Gimm^[*]: Verzeichnis der Schriften von Prof. Dr. Walter Fuchs. In: *OE*^[*], 19 (1972), 1-7, portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: Tilemann Grimm in *OE*^[*], 25 (1978), 121-122 <[Online](#)>; Wolfgang Franke in *OE*^[*], 27 (1980), 141-150 <[Online](#)>; H. Walravens^[*] in *UAJb*^[*], N. F. 1 (1981), 238-241; Martin Gimm^[*] in *Florilegia Manjurica: in memoriam Walter Fuchs*. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1982. p. 1-2.

Supplementary bibliography is given in the above obituaries by H. Walravens and M. Gimm.

(3) 榎一雄 [Kazuo ENOKI]^[*]: フックス Fuchs, Walter (1902.8.1-1979.4.?). In: 榎一雄著作集 (Collected works of Kazuo Enoki), 11. Tokyo: Kyūko Shoin, 1994. p. 469-480.

First published in 1979.

Selected bibliography. It was compiled on the basis of the above Gimm's work (1972). 10 titles are added.

(4) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Zur Biographie des Sinologen Walter Fuchs (1902-1979). In: *NOAG*^[*], 177-178 (2005), 117-149. <[Online](#)>

(5) Wei jiao zi ai 為教自愛 "Schone dich für die Wissenschaft": Leben und Werk des Kölner Sinologen Walter Fuchs (1902-1979) in Dokumenten und Briefen. Bearbeitet u. hrsg. von Hartmut Walravens^[*] u. Martin Gimm^[*]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2010. 220 p. (With portr.) (SC^[*], 28) ISBN 978-3-447-06090-5. <[Google Books](#)>

(6) Ume heoledere "Vernachlässige (deine Oflicht) nicht!": der Ostasienwissenschaftler Walter Fuchs (1902-1979), 2: Klein Arbeiten, Briefwechsel mit dem Mongolisten F. W. Cleaves und dem Sinologen Wolfgang Franke. Bearbeitet u. hrsg. von Hartmut Walravens^[*] unter Mitarbeit von Martin Gimm. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2011. (SC^[*], 30) ISBN 978-3-447-06429-3.

Cf. Cleaves, Francis Woodman (1911-1995)^[*] – Franke, Wolfgang (1912-2007) <[Wikipedia](#)>

(7) "Heu, me beatum!": der Kölner Sinologe Walter Fuchs im Briefwechsel mit Wolfgang Franke und Martin Gimm. Bearbeitet u. hrsg. von Hartmut Walravens. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2013. 218 p. (with portr.) ISBN 978-3-447-10032-8. <[Contents](#)>

Review: Lutz Bieg in *MS*^[*], 65, 1 (2017), 253-256.

Cf. Gimm, Martin (1930-)^[*]

Bibliographical works by Fuchs not cited in this document:

a. Beiträge zur mandjurischen Bibliographie und Literatur. Tokyo: Deutsche Gesellschaft für Natur- und Völkerkunde Ostasiens, 1936. 146 p., 8 p. of plates. (Mitteilungen der Deutsche Gesellschaft für Natur- und Völkerkunde Ostasiens, Supplementband 14)

Cf. Hartmut Walravens: E3.001^[*], no. 8.

b. Neue Beiträge zur mandjurischen Bibliographie und Literatur. In: *MS*^[*], VII (1942), 1-37. Reprinted in the above Ume heoledere "Vernachlässige (deine Oflicht) nicht!", 11-21.

c. Analecta zur mongolischen Uebersetzungsliteratur der Yüan-Zeit. In: *MS*^[*], XI (1946), 33-64.

d. Chinesische und mandjurische Handschriften und seltene Drucke: nebst einer Standortliste der sonstigen Mandjurica. Wiesbaden: Steiner, 1966. XIII, XVII, 160 p. (VOHD^[*], XII, 1)

Cf. Hartmut Walravens: E3.001^[*], no. 35.

e. Miscellen zu mandjurisch-chinesischen Drucken. In: ZAS^[*], 5 (1971), 121-126.

Cf. Hartmut Walravens: E3.001^[*], no. 13.

f. Verzeichnis der mandjurischen Bücher in der Universitätsbibliothek zu Cambridge (Wade collection). Durchgesehen von Martin Gimm^[*]. In: Klassische, moderne und bibliographische Studien zur Mandschuforschung. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1991. p. 14-41. (AManj^[*], 2.)

Cf. Hartmut Walravens: E3.001^[*], no. 73.

g. Die manjurische Sammlung der Königlichen Bibliothek zu Kopenhagen. Beschreiben von Walter Fuchs (†) und Martin Gimm. In: Klassische, moderne und bibliographische Studien zur Mandschuforschung. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1991. p. 42-116.

Cf. Hartmut Walravens: E3.001^[*], no. 81.

M4.022.

Ligeti, Louis (Lajos 28.X.1902-24.V.1987)

<[Sociétés savant de France](#)>

(1) Horváth Anna: Ligeti Lajos műveinek bibliográfiája. In: Ligeti Lajos: A magyar nyelv török kapcsolatai és ami körülöttük van, II. Budapest: Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, 1979. p. 470-480. (Budapest Oriental reprint, A, 2)

(2) Bibliographie des œuvres du Prof. L. Ligeti. In: AOH^[*], XV (1962), 7-13.

(3) Bibliography of Louis Ligeti. Comp. by Ágnes Paulik. In: AOH^[*], 55 (2002), 5-23. <[Online](#)> Bibliography 1924-1990.

(4) Obituary: György Kara^[*] in AOH^[*], XLI (1987), 3-6; J. Pouilloux in CRAI^[*], 1987, 479-480 <[Online](#)>; Françoise Aubin in JA^[*], CCLXXVI (1988), 1-22 and EMSCAT^[*], 18 (1987), 139-140 <[Google Books](#)>; D. Sinor^[*] in UAJb^[*], 60 (1988), 195-196; András Róna-Tas in UAJb^[*], N. F. 8 (1988), 183-186; Klaus Mylius in Sächsische Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Leipzig, Jahrbuch 1987-1988 (1990), 197-198, reprinted in the author's Aufsätze und Rezensionen zur Indologie^[*], 815-816.

(5) Bernard Le Calloc'h: Csoma de Kőrös [1784-1842] dans l'œuvre de Louis Ligeti [1902-1987]. In: EFOu^[*], 21 (1988), 7-30.

(6) András Róna-Tas: In memoriam Lajos Ligeti (1902-1987). In: AOH^[*], LXV (2012), 123-136. <[Online](#)>

(7) L1.1.093^[*], 909-910 (Klára Sándor); Imre Galambos: M5.1.001(18)^[*].

For Ligeti's Mongolian collection see György Kara: E2.2.9.1.002^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M4.023.

Rumiǎntsev, Georgii Nikitich

(Румянцев, Георгий Никитич 8.[21.]III.1903-1.XII.1966)

(1) A. K. Zolotoev: Sovetskiĭ vostokoved G. N. Rumiǎntsev. In: K 35-letiiu instituta kul'tury; sbornik stateĭ. Ulan-Udė: Buriat-Mongol'skogo nauchnoissledovatel'skogo instituta kul'tury, 1958. p. 249-255.

Includes bibliography up to 1957.

(2) Obituary: E. M. Zalkind in MIFTSA^[*], 3 (1968)/TBION^[*], 1968, 1, 195-198.

(3) T. V. Badalaeva: Knizhnaia kollektŕiia G. N. Rumiǎntseva. In: Gombozhab Tŕŕebekovich Tŕybikov; vydaiushchiisia uchenyi i puteshestvennik; sbornik nauchnykh stateĭ, 1. Ulan-Udė: Izd-vo Buriatskogo nauchnogo tŕentra SO RAN, 2008. p. 3-6. ISBN 978-5-7925-0282-6.

(4) I. I. Iorish: Aziatskiĭ muzei^[*], 218-219.

(5) Sh. B. Chimitdorzhiev^[*], V. Tŕ. Lyksokova: Georgii Nikitich Rumiǎntsev; uchenyi-vostokoved: Ocherki. Ulan-Udė: Izd-vo Buriatskogo nauchnogo tŕentra SO RAN, 2003. 61 p., plates. ISBN 5792501254. <[Google Books](#)>

For further information on Rumiǎntsev see S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], II, 339b-340a,

L11.2.12.008^[*], II, 279-280.

M4.024.

Rinchen, Byambin (or Yüngsiyebü) (21.XI.1905-4.III.1977)

<[Bilguun Nomch Byambyn Rinchen](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Pavel Poucha^[*]: Life and work of Byambin Rinchen. In: ArchOr^[*], 54 (1986), 168-179. <[Online](#)>

(2) Gombojab Hangin^[*]: In commemoration of the seventieth anniversary of academican Professor Doctor Yüngsiyebü Rinchen; a bibliography with a short biographical note. In: MgS^[*], 2 (1975), 7-24.

Bibliography of Yüngsiyebü Rinchen (=Byambin Rinchen) is divided into two parts, scientific works and literary works, and arranged according to chronological order.

(3) Obituary: Kuonrat Haderlein in CMR^[*], III (1977), 1-4, portr.; C. R. Bawden^[*] in Journal of the Anglo-Mongolian Society, IV, 1 (1978), 14-16.

(4) 田中克彦 (Katsuhiko TANAKA): リンチェン博士のモンゴル伝承研究 [Rinchen Hakushi no Mongoru denshō kenkyū] (Studies in Mongolian folklore by Dr. B. Rintchen). In: MZGK^[*], 27, 3 (1963), 73-75.

(5) Sh. B. Chimitdorzhiev^[*]: Akademik Bimbyn Rinchen; vydaiŋshchiisia uchenyi i pisatel' (1905-1977). Ulan-Udė: Izd-vo Buriatskogo nauchnogo tŋentra SO RAN, 2005. 95 p., portr.

(6) 梅村坦 [Hiroshi UMEMURA]: M4.042(3), Appendix^[*].

M4.025.

Poucha, Pavel [Josef] (29.XII.1905-15.I.1986)

<[slovenští orientalisté](#)> <[Kronika](#)> <[Databaze](#)> <[Bibliografie dějin Českých zemí](#)>

(1) A bibliography of Pavel Josef Poucha's works (as of October 31, 1970). Comp. by Josef Kolmaš^[*]. Rev., supplemented and ed. by Jiří Šíma. Prague: East Asia Department, Oriental Institute, Czechoslovak Academy of Sciences, 1970. 57 p.

(2) Josef Kolmaš^[*] and Jiří Šíma: The septuagenary of Pavel Poucha. In: ArchOr^[*], 44 (1976), 54-62. <[Online](#)>

Select bibliography (1927-1970), 57-60.

Bibliography of Pavel Poucha's works: 1970-1975 (as of June 30th, 1975), 61-62.

(3) Obituary: Jiří Šíma in ArchOr^[*], 54 (1986), 362-368 <Includes supplementary bibliography, 1935-1985> <[Online](#)>; Russell Webb in BSR^[*], 6, 1 (1989), 47-48. <[Online](#)>

(4) Michal Schwarz & Václav Blažek: Pavel Poucha (*29.12.1905 Vienna † 15.1.1986 Prague); his life, travels and complete bibliography. In: Blažek's Tocharian studies, works 1. Brno: Masaryk University, 2011, 173-210.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M4.026.

Hambis, Louis (18.XII.1906-10.X.1978)

<[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[IdRef](#)>

(1) Jean Filliozat^[*]: L'œuvre de Louis Hambis. In: JA^[*], CCLXVII (1979), 239-244.

(2) Obituary: M. Maillard in ArtAsiat^[*], XXXVII (1982), 53 <[Online](#)>; in Cahiers de Civilisation Médiévale, 22 (1979), 209.

[3] André Bateau^[*]: Nécrologie Louis Hambis (18 décembre 1906 - 19 octobre 1978). In: ACF^[*], 79 (1979), 55-57. [Not seen]

Cf. IJ^[*], 23 (1981), 319: Publications received.

(4) Pierre Singaravélou: L11.2.3.3.003^[*], 329; L11.2.3.4.002^[*], 142.

Bibliographical works by Hambis not cited in this document:

a. Chronique bibliographique sur quelques publications concernant les études mongoles. In: JA^[*], CCLX (1972), 197-209.

M4.027.

Damdinsüren, Cendijn (ДАМДИНСУРЕН, ЦЭНДИЙН 14.IX.1908-VI.1986)

<[IOM RAS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Trudy akademika TŞ. Damdinsurena (Works by academician Ts. Damdinsuren). In: SM^[*], VI (14), fasc. 18 (1979), 166-170.

(2) Françoise Aubin: In memoriam Cendijn Damdinsüren (septembre 1908-juin 1986). In: EMSCAT^[*], 18 (1987), 141-147. <[Google Books](#)>

(3) Nauchnye trudy Akademika TŞ. Damdinsurèna. In: Istochnikovedenie i tekstologija pamjatnikov srednevekovykh nauk v stranakh TŞentral'noj Azii. Otv. red. R. E. Pubaev^[*]. Novosibirsk: Sibirskoe otdelenie, 1989. p. 264-269, portr.

Bibliography of Damdinsüren.

(4) I. I. Iorish: Aziatskii muzei^[*], 231-232.

(5) D. F. N. A. TŞendina: Neskol'ko slov o nauchnoj deiatel'nosti TŞ. Damdinsurena. In: Mongolica^[*], IV (1998), 7-10. <[Online](#)>

(6) TŞendin Damdinsurènin: k 100-letiju so dnia rozhdenija. Moskva: Vostochnaja literatura, RAN, 2008. 574 p., portr. ISBN 978-5-02-036347-2.

(7) A. D. TŞendina: Akademik TŞendin Damdinsuren i kollekcija ego knig (Academician Tsendin Damdinsuren and the collection of his books). In: SNV^[*], XXXV (2014), 359-370.

<[Online](#)>

Bibliographical works by Damdinsüren not cited in this document:

a. Sh. Bira: Mongolian historical literature of the XVII-XIX centuries written in Tibetan. Ed. by Ts. Damdinsüren. Tr. from the Russian by Stanley N. Frye. Bloomington: Mongolia Society and Tibet Society, 1970. iv, 96 p. (The Tibet Society occasional paper, 2)

M4.028.

Serruys, Henry (10.VII.1911-16.VIII.1983)

(1) Bibliography of works up to 1977, in MS^[*], XXXII (1976), I-V, portr.

(2) Françoise Aubin: In memoriam le R. P. Henry Serruys (Ssu Lü-ssu 司徒思), CICM (10 juillet 1911 - 16 août 1983), érudit sino-mongolisant. In: MS^[*], XXXVI (1984-85), 555-624, Chinese tr. in L6.1.024^[*], 361-429.

Includes comprehensive bibliography.

(3) Obituary: Ildikó Ecsedy in AOH^[*], XXXVII (1983), 215-216.

(4) Françoise Aubin: Á propos du père Henry Serruys, C.I.C.M. (1911-1983). In: EMSCAT^[*], 16 (1985), 7-16. <[Google Books](#)>

(5) Henry Serruys: The Mongols and Ming China; customs and history. Ed. by Françoise Aubin. London: Variorum Reprints, 1987. x, 308 p., portr. (Collected studies series)

M4.029.

Cleaves, Francis Woodman (14.VII.1911-31.XII.1995)

<[Portr.](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) O. Pritsak: Letter to F. W. Cleaves. R. N. Frye: Francis Woodman Cleaves. Bibliography of F. W. Cleaves' publications, comp. by O. Pritsak. In: JTUS^[*], 9 (1985), i, ii-iv, v-vii, portr.

(2) Memorial minute in Harvard University Gazette, Jan. 22, 1998. <[Online](#)>

(3) D. B. Honey: L6.1.016^[*], 280-286.

See also Mark C. Elliott and James Bosson: E2.2.19.2.001^[*].

M4.030.

Heissig, Walther (5.XII.1913-5.IX.2005)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Michel Weiers: Walther Heissig und die deutsche Mongolistik nach dem Krieg. In: Documenta barbarorum; Festschrift für Walther Heissig zum 70. Geburtstag. Hrsg. von Klaus Sagaster u. Michael Weiers. Wiessbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1983. p. XI-XV. (VSUA^[*], 18) Bibliographie, XVI-XXXVII.

Japanese tr. by Hidehiro Okada (岡田英弘) in *Thg*^[*], 69 (1985), 158-162, reprinted in the author's collected works (岡田英弘著作集), VIII (Tokyo, 2016), 576-582.

(2) Obituary: Erika Taube^[*] in *Asian Folklore Studies*, LXV, (2006), 87-93 <With portr.> <[Online](#)> and in *Fabula*, 47 (2006), issue 1-2, 127-130; Käthe Uray-Köhalmi in *AOH*^[*], 59 (2006), 377-379 <[Online](#)>; Klaus Sagaster^[*] in *UAJb*^[*], 20 (2006), 1-5, portr. <More detailed information on bibliographies of Heissig's writings is given in footnote no. 2>; Françoise Aubin in *EMSCAT*^[*], 36-37 (2006), 465-469 <[Online](#)>; Herbert Franke^[*] in *JbBAW*^[*], 2005, 350-352 <[Online](#)>.

(3) D. Тᠰᠡрэнсодном^[*] [i] Sh. B. Chimitdorzhiev^[*]: Mongoloved Wal'ter Khaïssig i ego trudy. In: *MI*^[*], 2 (1997), 84-87.

(4) Wuyun Bilige: 著名的蒙古学家海西希教授及其著作 (A famous Mongolist Professor Walther Heissig and his works). In: *IS*^[*], 3 (1999), 119-153.

Bibliography up to 1995, 123-153.

(5) 德国著名蒙古学家海西希教授 (Famous German Mongolist Professor Walther Heissig) <[Online](#)>

(6) Walther Heissig (1913-2005): Mongolist, Zentralasienwissenschaftler, Literaturwissenschaftler und Folklorist; Leben und Werk. Würdigungen, Dokumente, Forschungsberichte und Rundfunkprogramme auf Audio-CD. Hrsg. von Hartmut Warlavens^[*]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2012. 460 p. (with 1 CD) ISBN 978-3-447-06822-2. <[Contents](#)>

Reviewed by David Bade in *MS*^[*], XXXIV (2012), 117-122.

(7) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Walther Heissig (1913-2005); aus dem Nachlass des Mongolisten und Ethnologen - Nachlassübersicht - Briefwechsel mit Erich Haenisch, Lajos Ligeti, Käthe Uray-Köhalmi, John R. Krueger und Erik Haarh. Norderstedt: BoD, c2018. 219 p. ISBN 978-3-7481-8070-8.

Cf. Haenisch, Erich (1880-1966)^[*] - Ligeti, Lajos (1902-1987)^[*] - [Uray-Köhalmi, Käthe](#) (1926-2012) - Krueger, John R. (1927-2018)^[*] - [Haarh, Erik](#) (1929-1993)

Review: Michael Knüppel in *AOH*^[*], 74 (2021), 159-161.

See also K5.006^[*] and M4.017(10)^[*] <Correspondences with N. Poppe>

For a collection of Mongolian oral literature see E2.2.8.2^[*].

Bibliographical works by Heissig not cited in this document:

a. Innermongolische Arbeiten zur mongolischen Literaturgeschichte und Folkloreforschung. In: *ZDMG*^[*], 115 (1965), 153-199. <[Online](#)>

M4.031.

Sinor, Denis (17.IV.1916-12.I.2011)

<[Indiana-Uni](#)> <[Obituary](#)> <[Sinology-Hungary](#)> <[Denis Sinor – Portrait](#)>

(1) Denis Sinor bibliography. Comp. by Ruth I. Meserve. Bloomington: Eurolingua, 1986. 63 p. (Arcadia bibliographica virorum eruditorum, 9)

Contents: [Classified bibliography: 15 divisions].

Appendices:

1. Ruth I. Meserve: Biographical sketch.

2. Leo F. Solt: Denis Sinor at Indiana University.

3. Jean Richard: La contribution de Denis Sinor aux études médiévales.

4. Péter Hajdú: Denis Sinor and Uralic studies.

5. Giovanni Stary: Denis Sinor und die Mandchustudien.

Tabula gratulatoria. - Ruth I. Meserve: Afterword.

Appendix 1 by Ruth I. Meserve was translated into Japanese by Hidehiro Okada (岡田英弘) in *Thg*^[*], 74 (1987), 136-143, reprinted in the author's collected works (岡田英弘著作集), VIII (Tokyo, 2016), 583-594.

(2) *Florilegia Altaistica: studies in honour of Denis Sinor on the occasion of his 90th birthday*. Ed. by Elena V. Boikova and Giovanni Stary. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2006. (AsF^[*], 149)

<[Google Books](#)>

Selected Altaistic bibliography of Denis Sinor, VII-XVII.

Barbara Kellner-Heinkele: Hommage à Denis Sinor, 1-10.

Review: Klaus Sagaster^[*] in UAJb^[*], 22 (2008), 314-316; Michael Knüppel in CAJ^[*], 54 (2010), 108-115.

(3) Obituary: Junko Miyawaki (宮脇淳子) in Thg^[*], 122 (2011), 137-141; Jamsheed K. Choksy in JAH^[*], 45 (2011), 1-15, portr. <Bibliographical addendum by Jamsheed K. Choksy and Jill Zai, 6-15>; Hartmut Walravens^[*] in MS^[*], 59 (2011), 537-540; Michel Zink in CRAI^[*], 2011, 1, 202-203 <Online>; Françoise Aubin in EMSCAT^[*], 42 (2011). <Online>

(4) 丹尼斯·塞諾 [Denis Sinor]: 內亞研究文選 [Selected works on Central Asia]. 北京大学歷史系民族史教研室譯 [Tr. by the Department of History, Peking University]. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 2006. 2, 2, 5, 480 p. ISBN 7-101-04987-7.

Selected bibliography and curriculum vitae, 416-480.

(5) Briefwechsel von Walter Fuchs und Denis Sinor. In: M4.021.(5)^[*], 41-74.

Cf. Fuchs, Walter (1902-1979)^[*]

Bibliographical works by Sinor not cited in this document:

a. Introduction aux études mandjoues. In: TP^[*], XLII (1954), 70-100. <Online>

b. Introduction à l'étude de l'Eurasie Centrale. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1963. XXIV, 371 p.

M4.032.

Aalto, Pentti (22.VII.1917-30.XI.1998)

<Wikipedia>

(1) Bibliography of Professor Pentti Aalto's publications, 1938-1976. Comp. by Harry Halén^[*]. In: SO^[*], 47 (1977), 287-311. <Online>

(2) Bibliography of Professor Pentti Aalto's publications from 1977-1987, with additions to the previous list, published in SO, 47 (1977). Comp. by Harry Halén^[*]. In: SO^[*], 59 (1987): Studies in Altaic and comparative philology: a collection of Professor Pentti Aalto's essays in honour of his 70th birthday, p. 260-265. <Online>

(3) Obituary: Harry Halén^[*] in SO^[*], 85 (1999), v-vii. <Online>

See <SARDS 3>

Bibliographical works by Aalto not cited in this document:

a. Central Asiatic epigraphic materials in Finland. In: JA^[*], 269 (1981), 3-10.

M4.033.

Hangin, John Gombojab (3.IV.1921-9.X.1989)

<Wikipedia> <American Immigrants>

(1) Remembrances by Y. J. Chih, Denys J. Voaden, Gustav Bayerle and Denis Sinor^[*]. In: MgS^[*], XIII (1990), 9-17.

(2) John Gombojab Hangin (1921-1989): his career and publications. Comp. by Ruth I. Meserve and April K. Younger. In: MgS^[*], XIV (1991), 15-26.

M4.034.

Bawden, C[harles] R[oskelly] (22.IV.1924-11.VIII.2016)

<Wikipedia> <Obituary> <The Times> <Memorial to Charles Bawden>

(1) Veronika Veit: Charles Bawden, on the occasion of his 70th birthday. In: CAJ^[*], 38, 2 (1994), 149-154.

Includes select bibliography.

(2) Charles Roskelly Bawden: Confronting the supernatural; Mongolian traditional ways and means: collected papers. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1994. X, 271 p.

(3) Obituary: Hartmut Walravens^[*] in MS^[*], 65, 1 (2017), 175-210.

Chronological bibliography, 180-210.

M4.035.

Кас'яненко, З[ои́] К[ононовна] (Касьяненко, Зоя Кононовна 21.XI.1925-26.XII.2016)

<IOM RAS> <IOM RAS Obituary> <Obituary>

(1) Mongolica^[*], XV (2015), 6-15, portr. <Online>

K. V. Alekseev: Zhizn' nauke; mongolovedenie v trudakh Zoi Kononovny Kas'iānenko (Life in science; Mongolian studies in the writings of Z. K. Kasyanenko), 6-8.

Bibliografiia trudov Zoi Kononovny Ka'iānenko, 8-9.

Z. K. Kas'iānenko: Uchitel' trekh pokolenii; vospominaniia uchenikov (Z. K. Kasyanenko: Teacher of three generations) , 10-14. Sostavitel' I. V. Kul'ganek.

Z. K. Kas'iānenko: Uchitel' ucheniku (From teacher to apprentice), 15. Podgotovka k pečati N. S. Iākhontovoi.

(2) S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], I, 532, L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 607.

M4.036.

Krueger, John R. (14.III.1927-7.II.2018)

<IdRef> <[John R. Krueger papers, 1952-2011](#)> <[The Herald-Times](#)>

(1) William Rozycki: John R. Krueger at seventy; biographic summary and selected bibliography. In: CAJ^[*], 41 (1997), 1-15.

(2) John R. Krueger bibliography. Ed. by William V. Rozycki. Bloomington: Eurolingua, 2001. 77 p. (ABVE^[*], 18)

(3) Alicia J. Campi: John R. Krueger; an appreciation on his eightieth birthday. In: MgS^[*], XXIX (2007), 1-2, portr.

(4) Obituary: Hartmut Walravens^[*] in CAJ^[*], 61 (2018), 193-196.

Bibliographical works by Krueger not cited in this document:

[a] Materials for a union catalogue of Mongolica: listing and description of Mongolian text materials and Mongolian linguistic works in the University of Washington Library for the use of persons here. [n. p.] 1955. 15 p. [Not seen]

Cf. Hartmut Walravens: E3.001^[*], no. 172.

b. Chronology and bibliography of the Secret History. In: Mongolia Society Bulletin, 5 (1966), 25-31.

c. Analytical index to the Uralic and Altaic series, vols. 1-100. Bloomington: Indiana University, 1970. 81 p. (UAS, 100)

M4.037.

Chimitdorzhiev, Sh[irap] B[odievich]

(Чимитдоржиев, Ширав Бодиевич 22.VIII.1927-9.I.2017)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Kollegi Druz'ia: K 80-letiiu Sh. B. Chimitdorzhieva. In: VOSTOK^[*], 2007, 5, 207-210. Bibliography, 209-210.

(2) Obituary in VBNTSSORAN^[*], 25 (2017), 187-188. <[Online](#)>

(3) L4.011^[*], 134-136; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], II, 613a-614a, L11.2.12.008^[*], II, 622-623.

M4.038.

Bira, Sh[agdaryn] (3.IX.1927-)

<[Historical Dictionary of Mongolia](#)> <[福岡アジア文化賞](#)> <[WorldCat](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

M4.039.

Schwarz, Henry G. (14.XII.1928-)

<[Henry G. Schwarz collection](#)> <[Academia.edu](#)>

(1) Biographical note by Paul D. Buell and bibliography, in Opuscula Altaica: essays presented in honor of Henry Schwarz. Ed. by Edward H. Kaplan and Donald W. Whisenhunt. Bellingham: Western Washington University, 1994. p. ix-xvi. (Studies on East Asia, 19)

M4.040.

De Rachewiltz, Igor (11.IV.1929-30.VII.2016)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[ANU](#)> <[Obituary](#)>

(1) Biographical note by editors and bibliography by Volker Rybatzki, in The early Mongols; language, culture and history: Studies in honor of Igor de Rachwiltz on the occasion of his 80th

birthday. Ed. by Volker Rybatzki, Alessandra Pozzi, Peter W. Geier and John R. Krueger. Bloomington: The Denis Sinor Institute for Inner Asian Studies, Indiana University, 2009. p. ix-xxxiii. ISBN 978-0-933070-57-8.

Biographical note in Preface by Volker Rybatzki, ix-xii <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: Ákos Bertalan Apatóczy in AOH^[*], 70 (2017), 91-93; Hartmut Walravens^[*] in MS^[*], 65, 2 (2017), 445-451.

Bibliographical works by de Rachewiltz in this document:

a. Index to biographical material in Chin and Yüan literary works, 3 series. Canberra: ANU Press, 1970-1979. (Oriental monograph series, 6, 11, 20)

Collaboration with Miyoko Nakano (series 1) and May Wang (series 2-3)

M4.041.

Gimm, Martin (25.V.1930-)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[IdRef](#)> <[IVR RAN](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1995, in Ad Seres et Tungusos: Festschrift für Martin Gimm zu seinem 65. Geburtstag am 25. Mai 1995. Hrsg. von Lutz Bieg [et al.] Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2000. p. XV-XLI, portr. (Opera Sinologica, 11)

Bibliographical works by Gimm not cited in this document:

a. Zu den mandjurischen Sammlungen der Sowjetunion, 1: Nachträge zum Handschriften-katalog von M. P. Volkova. In: TP^[*], 54 (1968), 288-309. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Hartmut Walravens: E3.001^[*], no. 112.

b. Die mandjurische Sammlung der Universitätsbibliothek Oslo. In: AO^[*], XXXI (1968), 119-125. <[Online](#)> Cf. Hartmut Walravens: E3.001^[*], no. 83.

c. Verzeichnis der manjurischen Bücher in der Bodleian Library zu Oxford (Sammlung Backhouse). - Ergänzungen und Nachträge zu einem Katalog der Sibe (Xibo)-Literatur. In: Historische und bibliographische Studien zur Mandschuforschung. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1992. p. 42-72, 73-108. (AManj^[*], 3)

Cf. Hartmut Walravens: E3.001^[*], no. 75 and 25.

d. Die manjurischen Bestände der Bibliothèque de la Sorbonne in Paris (Stiftung Léon de Rosny). In: CAJ^[*], 43 (1999), 99-114.

e. Franz Hübotter (1881-1967) in memoriam. In: NOAG^[*], 102 (1967), 5-10, portr.

f. Dr. Franz Kuhn (1884-1961): Lebensbeschreibung und Bibliographie seiner Werke. Bearbeitet von Hatto Kuhn, unter Mitarbeit von Martin Gimm. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1980. 180 p., portr., plates. (SC^[*], 10)

g. Hans Conon von der Gabelentz (1807-1874) und die erste manjurische Grammatik in Deutschland (Briefe und Dokumente aus dem Nachlass). In: OE^[*], 40 (1997), 217-262. <[Online](#)>

For further information on Gabelentz see p. 221, footnote.

<[Wikipedia](#)>

See also:

»Freilich lag in den zu überwindenden Schwierigkeiten ein besonderer Reiz ...«: Briefwechsel der Sprachwissenschaftler Hans Conon von der Gabelentz, Wilhelm Schott und Anton, 1834-1874. Bearbeitet u. hrsg. von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2008. 210 p. (SC^[*], 26) ISBN 978-3-447-05821-6. <[Einleitung](#)>

Schriftenverzeichnis H. C. von der Gabelentz u. Namenregister zur Bibliographie in Die Geschichte von Kasa Chan: ein mongolischer Erzählzyklus. Nach einer nun verschollenen Handschrift übersetzt von Hans Conon von der Gabelentz. Aus dem Manuscript hrsg. von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2004. p. 181-194. (SC^[*], 22)

Hans Conon von der Gabelentz (1807-1874) und sein Umkreis: linguistische Briefwechsel mit Hermann Brockhaus, Heinrich Ewald, Karl Friedrich Neumann, August Friedrich Pott, Wilhelm Radloff und Karl Andree. Hrsg. von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2015. 198 p. (Asien- und Afrika-Studien der Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin, 42) <[Contents](#)>

Hermann Brockhaus (1806-1877)^[*] - Heinrich Ewald (1803-1875)^[*] - Karl Friedrich Neumann (1793-1870)^[*] - August Friedrich Pott (1802-1887)^[*] - Wilhelm Radloff (1837-1918)^[*] - Karl Andree (1808-1875)

h. Bibliographic survey: Manchu translations of Chinese novels and short stories; an attempt at an inventory. In: AM^[*], 3rd ser., I, 2 (1988), 77-114. <[Online](#)>

i. Liste der manjurischen und manjurisch-chinesischen Bücher aus der Sammlung Wilhelm Grube (1855-1908) und Hans Canon Gabelentz (1807-1874) in der Universitätsbibliothek Leipzig. In: CAJ^[*], 55 (2011), 42-46.

For Wilhelm Grube (1855-1908) see L6.2.2.003^[].*

M4.042.

Kara, György (23.VI.1935-)

<[Indiana University](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[IU News Room](#)>

(1) In commemoration of the sixtieth anniversary of Professor György Kara. In: AOH^[*], XLIX (1996), 13-23.

Bibliography of György Kara up to 1995 comp. by D. Ganbold.

(2) A list of György Kara's publications. Comp. by Ágnes Birtalan. In: The black master; essays on Central Eurasia in honor of György Kara on his 70th birthday. Ed. by Stéphane Grivelet [et al.]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2005. p. VII-XXV, portr. ISBN 3-447-05186-8.

<[Google Books](#)>

Bibliography up to 2003.

(3) 梅村坦 [Hiroshi UMEMURA]: ジョルジ=カラ教授の講演 [Joruji Kara Kyōju no kōen] [Lecture of Professor György Kara]. In: TBSH^[*], 14 (1982), 67-91.

Brief biographical note by Umemura and a bibliography of works 1954-1981 by György Kara, 80-89. Appendix: 二本博史 [Hiroshi FUTAKI]: B. リンチェン [B. Rinchen], 89-91.

M4.043.

Tšérénsodnom, Dalantain (1937-)

<[Mongolinternet](#)>

M4.044.

Halén, Harry (24.V.1943-)

<[Humanistinen tiedekunta](#)>

(1) Asko Parpola^[*] & Juha Janhunen: Harry Halén; a biographical sketch. - Volker Rybatzki: Bibliographie der Veröffentlichungen Harry Haléns. In: SO^[*], 97 (2003), xvii-xxiv, xxv-xxxix.

<[Online](#)>

M4.045.

Sazykin, A[lekseĭ] G[eorgievich]

(САЗЫКИН, АЛЕКСЕЙ ГЕОРГИЕВИЧ 15.VIII.1943-31.III.2005)

<[IOM RAS](#)>

(1) Obituary: Alice Sárközi in AOH^[*], 58 (2005), 447 <[Online](#)>; in PPV^[*], 2005, 1, 335-336 <[Online](#)>.

(2) I. V. Kul'ganek^[*]: Nauchnye chteniiā pamiāti A. G. Sazykina (Academic readings in memory of A. G. Sazykin; St. Petersburg, June 16-17, 2010). In: PPV^[*], 2010, 2, 310-313. <[Online](#)>

(3) A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 159ff.; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], II, 353b, L11.2.12.008^[*], II, 296-297.

M4.046.

Walravens, Hartmut (9.IX.1944-)

<[Portr.](#)> <[IOM RAS](#)>

(1) A word about Hartmut Walravens on the occasion of his 65th birthday (September 9, 2009) In: CAJ^[*], 53, 1 (2009), 1-2.

(2) Rückblick auf ein Leben für die Wissenschaft: Asien, Osteuropa, Bibliographie, Bibliothek,

Geschichte, Kunst und Literatur. Bibliographie zum 65. Berlin: Simon Verlag für Bibliothekswissen, 2011. 223 p. ISBN 978-3-940862-27-3.

(3) Neue Rückschau auf ein arbeitsreiches Leben Hartmut Walravens zum 75sten: Thematisches annotiertes Schriftenverzeichnis Mit Einleitung und Registern. Berlin, 2019. 236 p. ISBN-13: 9783748108610. <[Online](#)>

M4.047.

Vanchikova, Tšymzhit Purbuevna (Ванчикова, Цымжит Пурбуевна 12.XII.1945-)

<[IMBT](#)>

(1) L. V. Kuras: Brak s beskonechnost'iu; k 70-letiiu so dniu rozhdeniia professora Tš. P. Vanchikovoï (A marriage with eternity; toward the 70th jubilee of Professor Ts. P. Vanchikova). In: VBNTSSORAN^[*], 2015, 4, 258-263. <[Online](#)>

M4.048.

Kul'ganek, Irina Vladimirovna (Кульганек, Ирина Владимировна 19.IX.1949-)

(1) Mongolica^[*], 22, 2 (2019): Posviashchaetsia 70-letnemu iubileiu rossiiskogo mongoloveda Iriny Vladimirovny Kul'ganek (Dedicated to 70-anniversary of Russian Mongolist, D. S. (Philology), Irina Vladimirovna Kulganek). <[Online](#)>

L. G. Skorodumova: Chtoby svecha pogasla (And let the flame not go out), 6-16.

L. S. Dampilova: Puteshestviia po mongol'skomu miru v poiskakh pesen (The journey for chants to Mongolian world), 17-22.

Spisok osnovnykh nauchnykh trudov I. V. Kul'ganek (Bibliography of the main research works of I. V. Kulganek), 23-30.

M4.049.

Uspensky, Vladimir L. (Успенский, Владимир Леонидович, 12.XII.1954-)

<[IOM RAS](#)>

(1) M P. Petrova: 60 let so dniu rozhdeniia zaveduiushchego kafedroï mongolovedeniia i tibetologii Vostochnogo Fakul'teta Sankt-Peterburgskogo gosudarstvennogo universiteta doktora istoricheskikh nauk, professora V. L. Uspenskogo (The 60th jubilee of the chair of the Mongolian and Tibetan studies of the Oriental Department of Saint Petersburg State University, Doctor of Science in History, Professor V. L. Uspenskiy). In: VBNTSSORAN^[*], 2015, 1 (17), 308-309. <[Online](#)>

(2) M P. Petrova: Zaveduiushchemu kafedroï mongolovedeniia i tibetologii Vostochnogo Fakul'teta SPbGU V. L. Uspenskomu; 60 let. In: Mongolica^[*], XIV (2015), 85-86. <[Online](#)>

(3) An interview with Vladimir Uspensky. Interviewed by Anna Sehnalova. Oral History of Tibetan Studies, December 2, 2021. <[Online](#)>

Interviewed in September 10, 2018.

(4) A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 159ff.; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.008^[*], II, 526-527.

M5. Central Asian Buddhist Studies

M5.1. Explorers

M5.1.001.

Stein, [Marc] Aurel (26.XI.1862-26.X.1943)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[KNAW](#)> <[TITUS](#)> <[Toyo Bunko](#) (Expedition Record)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Sir Aurel Stein bibliography, 1885-1943. Ed. by István Erdélyi. Contributions by László Bárdi, Gyula Décsy [&] Miklós Z. Érdy. Bloomington: Eurolingua, 1999. 68 p. (ABVE^[*], 17) ISBN 0-931-922-63-1.

PDF is available on the Website of the [PAHAR](#): Books, Tibet and China, 1999.

Bibliography of Sir Aurel M. Stein, 9-25.

Publications on materials discovered and collected by Sir Aurel M. Stein, 26-29.

Writings on Sir Aurel Stein's life and work, 29-34.

Collation of journals, publishing houses, scholarly societies, 34-38.

Appendix 1. Biography of Sir Aurel Marc Stein, 38-43.

2. Chinese assessment of Sir Aurel M. Stein's work, 44-60.

3. Learning about the Stein-Arnold exploration Fund: a British-Hungarian encounter, 61-63.

4. Neither devil nor hero: a scholar with vision, 64-67.

5. Remark on the names of Aurel Stein, 67-68.

(2) オーレル＝スタイン著作目録 [Ōreru-Sutain chosaku mokuroku] [Bibliography of works of Aurel Stein]. 東洋文庫研究部 [編] [Ed. by Tōyō Bunko]. In: TBSH^[*], 9 (1977), 105-128.

Reprinted in "Collected works of Kazuo Enoki (榎一雄著作集)", 11. Tokyo: Kyūko Shoin, 1994. p. 345-380.

This bibliography contains bibliographical references to 183 books and articles of Marc Aurel Stein.

Reviews of Stein's works are also included. K. Enoki's obituary notice for Aurel Stein and his review article of the below-mentioned J. Mirsky's "Sir Aurel Stein: archaeological explorer" are also included in this volume, 314-319, 320-344. First published in TG^[*], 33, 1 (1950), 102-122 <[Online](#)>; Thg^[*], 55 (1978), 119-133.

(3) Jeannette Mirsky: Sir Aurel Stein; archaeological explorer. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1977. xiii, 585 p., [17] p. of illus. <[Google Books](#)>

Japanese translation:

考古学探検家 スタイン伝 [Kōkogaku tankenka Sutain den], 2 vols. Tr. into Japanese by Jirō Sugiyama [杉山二郎] [et al.]. Tokyo: Rokkō Shuppan, 1984.

A chronological record of A. Stein, Sugiyama's survey of the archaeological achievements of A. Stein and other explorers in Central Asia is given with bibliographical information in vol. 2, 295-376.

(4) Giuseppe Tucci^[*]: Sir Aurel Stein. In: EW^[*], 23 (1973), 11-12, portr. <[Online](#)>

(5) Annabel Walker: Aurel Stein; pioneer of the silk road. London: John Murray, 1995. xiv, 399 p., [16] p. of illus.

(6) Catalogue of the collections of Sir Aurel Stein in the Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. Comp. by John Falconer [et al.]. Ed. by Éva Apor and Helen Wang. Budapest: Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, 2002. 350 p., portr. (p. 312-338: Photographs) (Oriental studies, 11) ISBN 963-7451-110. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

Kelecsényi Ágnes: Sir Aurel Stein and the Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, 13-32.

Kelecsényi Ágnes and Kárteszi Ágnes: Catalogue of correspondence, manuscripts, documents and reviews relating to Sir Aurel Stein, 33-158.

Falconer John and Russell-Smith Lilla: Catalogue of photographs taken or collected by Sir Aurel Stein, 159-338.

Index to the photograph collection, 339-350.

Review: Oskar von Hinüber^[*] in IJ^[*], 46 (2003), 378-379; Gergely Salát in AOH^[*], 57 (2004), 129-130.

Supplement to the catalogue of the collections of Sir Aurel Stein in the Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. Comp. by John Falconer [et al.]. Ed. by Éva Apor and Helen Wang. Budapest: Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, 2007. 191 p. (Oriental studies, 13) ISBN 978-963-508-545-3. <[Online](#)>

(7) Sir Aurel Stein in The Times: a collection of over 100 references to Sir Aurel Stein and his extraordinary expeditions to Chinese Central Asia, India, Iran, Iraq and Jordan in The Times Newspaper 1901-1943. With an introduction, annotations and index by Helen Wang. London: Saffron Books, 2002. 164 p. ISBN 1-872843-29-8.

(8) Susan Whitfield: Aurel Stein on the Silk Road. London: British Museum Press, 2004. 143 p. ill. (chiefly col.), col. maps. ISBN 0-7141-2416-8.

(9) Márta Fata: Unbekannte Quellen zu Studium und Promotion von Marc Aurel Stein in Tübingen. In: AOH^[*], 57 (2004), 225-230. <[Online](#)>

(10) 王冀青 [Wang Chi-ch'ing]: 斯坦因与日本敦煌学 [Stein yü Jih-pên Tun-huang-hsüeh] [Aurel Stein and Dunhuang studies in Japan]. Lan-chou: Kan-su-chiao-yü-ch'u-pan-shê, 2004. 13, 3, 504 p. ISBN 7-5423-0944-7. <[Baidu](#)>

Review: Jung Hsin-chiang (榮新江)^[*] in *JDS*^[*], 9 (2006), 512-518, reprinted in G5.1.013^[*], 363-371 in G5.1.013.0.1.

(11) Sir Aurel Stein: proceedings of the British Museum study day 23 March 2002. Ed. by Helen Wang. London: British Museum, 2004. VI, 62 p. (The British Museum occasional paper, 142) ISBN 0-86159-142-9. <[Online](#)>

Catalogue of the Sir Aurel Stein papers in the British Museum Central Archives, 37-62.

(12) G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 199-207; 梅村坦 [Hiroshi UMEMURA] in L11.2.7.005^[*], III, 81-92.

(13) Handbook to the Stein collections in the UK: F1.2.001^[*].

(14) Sir Aurel Stein, colleagues and collections. Ed. by Helen Wang. London: British Museum, 2012. (British Museum research publication, 184) ISBN 978-086159-1843. <[Online](#)>

(15) Bio-bibliographical survey by Susan Whitfield in *EIR*^[*]. <[Online](#)>

Originally published : July, 20, 2005.

(16) 王冀青 (Wang Jiqing): 英国牛津大学包德利图书馆藏斯坦因与矢吹慶輝往来通信調查報告 (A survey of the correspondence between Sir Aurel Stein and the Rev. Yabuki Keiki preserved in the Bodleian Library, Oxford). In: *JDS*^[*], 2002, 2, 109-118. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Yabuki, Keiki (矢吹慶輝 1879-1939)^[*]

(17) 王冀青 (Wang Jiqing): 英国牛津大学包德利图书馆藏斯坦因与鄂登堡往来通信研究 (A preliminary study of the correspondence between M. A. Stein and S. F. Oldenburg deposited in the Bodleian Library, Oxford). In: *LHWR*^[*], 8 (2013), 283-336.

Cf. Ol'denburg, Sergeï Fedorovich (1863-1934)^[*]

(18) Imre Galambos: Another Hungarian looting China's treasures?; Sir Aurel Stein, Lajos Ligeti and a case of mistaken identity. In: *TShKN*^[*], 4 (2010), 195-207. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Ligeti, Louis (Lajos 1902-1987)^[*]

(19) S. N. Pandita: Aurel Stein's Kashmir legacy; an introduction to the Website. In: *SAALGN*^[*], 3 (2007), 45-50. <[Online](#)>

Frances Wood: Aurel Stein and Kashmir. In: *SAALGN*^[*], 3 (2007), 51-54. <[Online](#)>

(20) Aloïs van Tongerlo u. Michael Knüppel: Drei Briefe Sir Marc Aurel Stein's an F. C. Andreas aus dem Jahre 1911. In: *Folia Orientalia*, 51 (Kraków, 2014), Notes and Documents 405-412. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Andreas, Friedrich Carl (Jakarta 14.IV.1846- 3.X.1930 Göttingen)^[*]

(21) Helen Wang: Money on the Silk Road; the evidence from Eastern Central Asia to c. AD 800: with a catalogue of the coins collected by Sir Aurel Stein. London: British Museum Press, 2004. xvi, 308 p. ISBN 0-7141-1806-0.

(22) 小島康誉 (Yasutaka KOJIMA): スタイン第四次新疆探検とその顛末 [Sutain dai-yonji Shinkyō tanken to sono temmatsu] (The whole story of Sir Marc Aurel Stein's 4th expedition to Xinjiang in Central Asia). In: *BDSHBMKK*^[*], 10 (2014), 1-163. <[Online](#)>

(23) M. D. Bukharin: "Life is too short for all one's tasks ..."; pis'ma M. A. Steina S. F. Ol'denburgu iz sobraniia SPbF ARAN. In: Sergeï Fedorovich Ol'denburg; uchenyi i organizator nauki. Moskva: Nauka - Vostochnaiia literatura, 2016. p. 25-55. ISBN 978-5-02-039766-8. <[Online](#)>

(24) Luca M. Olivieri: Sir Aurel Stein and the 'Lords of the Marches'; new archival materials. Lahore: Sang-e-Meel Publications, 2015. 401 p. (ACT-field school project reports and memoirs, archival studies, 1) ISBN 978-969-35-2887-9.

"A publication under the auspices of the Associazione internazionale di studi per il Mediterraneo e l'Oriente (ISMEO), Missione Archeologica Italiana in Pakistan".

(25) Annick Fenet: L'«Entente cordiale» des orientalistes; Aurel Stein, les Français et le Turkestan chinois. In: *Asie centrale: transferts culturels le long de la route de la soie*. Paris: Vendémiaire, 2016. p. 419-435. <[Online](#)>

(26) L1.1.100^[*], 237-240.

M5.1.002.

Kozlov, P[etr] K[uz'mich] (Козлов, Петр Кузьмич 15.X.1863-26.IX.1935)

<[P. K. Kozlov Memorial Museum](#)> <[Academic](#)> <[Rulex](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Toyo Bunko](#) (Expedition Record)>

(1) V. A. Kazakevich: Bibliografiia trudov P. K. Kozlova. In: BV^[*], 8-9 (1935), 41-47. <[Online](#)>

(2) Brief biography:

1. P. K. Koslow: Die Mongolei, Amdo und die tote Stadt Chara-choto. Übers. von Helmut Sträubig. Schutzumschlag, Einband und Textillustrationen von Hasso Seyferth. Leipzig: VEB F. A. Brockhaus, 1955. p. 7-19.

2. Petr Kuz'mich Kozlov: 蒙古と青海 [Mōko to Seikai]. 西義之訳 [Tr. by Yoshiyuki Nishi]. Tokyo: Hakusuisha, 1967. p. 7-17, 337-345. (西域探検紀行全集 [Saiiki tanken kikō zenshū], 11)

[3] S. V. Zhitomirskii: Issledovatel' Mongolii i Tibeta P. K. Kozlov. Moskva: Izd-vo "Znanie", 1989. 189, [3] p., plates. (Tvortŝ nauki i tekhniki) [Not seen]

[P. K. Kozlov and his research on Mongolia and Tibet]

(4) A. I. Andreyev: The archives of the P. K. Kozlov Memorial Museum. In: Arkhivnye materialy o mongol'skikh i tūrkskikh narodakh v akademicheskikh sobraniiaĭkh Rossii; doklady nauchnoĭ konferentsii = Archival materials on Mongolian and Turkic peoples in Russian academic collections; conference papers. Sankt-Peterburg: Peterburgskoe Vostokovedenie, 2000. p. 84-89 [in Russian], 90-93 [in English].

(5) Petr Kuz'mich Kozlov: Dnevnik Mongolo-Tibetskoĭ ěkspeditŝii 1923-1926. Redaktor-sostavitel' T. I. Iŭsupova, sostavitel' A. I. Andreev. Sankt-Peterburg: Nauka, 2003. 1038 p., portr. (Nauchnoe nasledstvo, 30)

Cf. A. I. Andreev, T. I. Iŭsupova: Istoriia odnogo puteshestviia: Mongolo-Tibetskaia ěkspeditŝiia P. K. Kozlov, 1923-1926 gg (A journey to Central Asia: P. K. Kozlov's Mongolian-Tibetan expedition, 1923-1926). In: Voprosy istorii estestvoznaniia i tekhniki, 2002, 2, 51-74. <[Online](#)>

T. I. Iŭsupova: Sluchaiŝnosti i zakonomernostiv arĭheologicheskikh otkrytiiaĭkh; Mongolo-Tibetskaia ěkspeditŝiia P. K. Kozlova i raskopku Noin-Uly (The accidental and the regular in archeological discoveries; P. K. Kozlov's Mongolian-Tibetan expedition and the excavation of Noyon Uul). In: Voprosy istorii estestvoznaniia i tekhniki, 2010, 4, 26-67. <[Online](#)>

羽田亨 (Tōru HANEDA)^[*]: 外蒙古におけるコズロフ氏の發掘 (Exploration de M. Kozlov dans la Mongolie Extérieure). In: Tōru Haneda's posthumous works^[*], vol. 2, 569-580.

First published in 1927.

(6) Bio-bibliographical survey, in M. K. Baskhanov: Russkie voennye vostokovedy do 1917 g; biobibliograficheskiĭ slovar' (Russian military Orientologists before 1917; biographical-bibliographical dictionary). Moskva: Vost. Lit., 2005. p. 114-116. ISBN 5-02-018435-7.

(7) M. V. Os'kin: "Osobaiaĭ" ěkspeditŝiia P. K. Kozlova v Mongolii v period Pervoĭ mirovoĭ (1915-1917) (P. K. Kozlov's "special" expedition to Mongolia during World War I (1915-1917)). In: Mongolica^[*], XII (2014), 36-42. <[Online](#)>

(8) Rossiĭskoe izuchenie Tŝentral'noĭ Azii: istoricheskie i sovremennye aspekty (k 150-letiiu P. K. Kozlova) (The Russian exploration of Central Asia in historical perspective and its contemporary aspects (in commemoration of the 150th anniversary of Petr K. Kozlov)). Otv. red. K. V. Chistiĭkov. Sost. T. I. Iŭsupova. Red. T. Iŭ. Gnatiĭk. Sankt-Peterburg: Politekhniko-servis, 2014. 408 p. ISBN 978-5-906555-37-3. <[Online](#)>

(9) M. D. Bukharin: Pis'ma P. K. Kozlova S. F. Ol'denburgu iz sobraniiaĭ PFA RAN [Letters of P. K. Kozlov to S. F. Oldenburg from the Archive of the Russian Academy of Sciences, St.-Petersburg Branch]. In: Problemy istorii, filologii i kul'tury, 2012, 4, 288-304. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Ol'denburg, Sergeĭ Fedorovich (1863-1934)^[*]

(10) Yusupova Tatiana: Pyotr Kuz'mich Kozlov, 1863-1935. In: Geographers; bibliographical studies, 34 (2015), 127-164. <[Online](#)>

Bibliography and sources:

1. References on Pyotr Kozlov and his milieu. - 2. Selected bibliography of works by Pyotr Kozlov.

For further references on Kozlov written by Y. Tatiana see Tatiana's academia.edu. <[Online](#)>

(11) K. F. Samosiuk (K. F. Samosyuk: Buddiiskaia zhivolis' iz khara-khoto XII-XIV vekov mezhdru Kitaem i Tibetom: Kolleksiia P. K. Kozlova (Buddhist painting from Khara-khoto; XII-XIVth centuries between China and Tibet: P. K. Kozlov's collection). Sankt-Peterburg: Izd-vo gosudarstvennogo Ermitazha, 2006. 423 p. ISBN 5-93572-234-8.

(12) A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 59ff.

M5.1.003.

Hedin, Sven (19.II.1865-26.XI.1952)

<[Sven Hedin Foundation](#)> <[Runeberg](#)> <[Toyo Bunko](#) (Expedition Record)> <[Portr.](#)>

<[Silk Road Foundation](#)>

(1) Emmanuel de Margerie: L'œuvre de Sven Hedin et l'orographie du Tibet. Paris: Imprimerie nationale, 1929. 139 p.

Offprint from Bulletin de la Section de Géographie du Comité des Travaux historiques et scientifiques, 1928.

(2) Willy Hess: Die Werke Sven Hedins; Versuch eines vollständigen Verzeichnisses. Stockholm: Sven Hedins Stiftelse, Staatens etnografiska museum, 1962. 132 p., plates. (Sven Hedin; life and letters, 1)

(3) Willy Hess: Die Werke Sven Hedins; ein Nachtrag. Stockholm: Sven Hedins Stiftelse, Staatens etnografiska museum, 1980. 24 p. (Sven Hedin; life and letters, 3)

(4) 金子民雄 [Tamio KANEKO]: ヘディン著書目録 [Hedin chosho mokuroku] [Bibliography of books written by Sven Hedin]. Tokyo, 1981. IV, 101 p.

金子民雄 [Tamio KANEKO]: ヘディン伝 偉大なシルクロードの探検者 [Hedin den; idaina sirukurōdo no tankensha] [Biography of Hedin; a great explorer of the silk road]. Tokyo: Chūōkōronsha, 1989. 418 p. (中公新書 [Chūkō shinsho])

First published in 1972.

(5) Håkan Wahlquist: Sven Hedin; explorer and collector. In: IDP News^[*], 21 (2002), 1-4.

<[Online](#)>

The Sven Hedin Foundation (National Museum of Ethnography, Stockholm), p. 5.

(6) Die Hedin-Expedition 1930/1932: Briefe Sven Hedins an seinen sinologischen Mitarbeiter Ferdinand Lessing. Hrsg. von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. In: NOAG^[*], 173-174 (2003), 227-253.

<[Online](#)>

(7) IDP News^[*], 45 (2015) <[Online](#)>

Sven Hedin 1865-1952, 2.

Håkan Wahlquist: Sven Hedin and Dunhuang, 3-5.

Lars Larson: The Sven Hedin Project, 6-7.

(8) 探検家ヘディンと京都大学 残された60枚の模写が語るもの [Tankenka Hedin to Kyōto Daigaku: nokosareta rokujū-mai no mosha ga kataru mono] (Explorer Sven Hedin and Kyoto University).

田中和子 編 [Ed. by Kazuko TANAKA]. Kyoto: Kyōto Daigaku Gakujutsu Shuppankai, 2018. 278 p. ISBN 978-4-8140-0149-1. <[Contents](#)>

(9) 石田幹之助 (Mikinosuke ISHIDA): L6.1.005^[*]; M5.1.004(11)^[*]; Hartmut Walravens: M6.036(2), (3)^[*]

M5.1.004.

Ōtani, Kōzui (大谷光瑞 27.XII.1876-5.X.1948)

<[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[大谷探検隊](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) 片山章雄 [Akio KATAYAMA]: K7.007^[*], 36-37.

37 items of the works of and on K. Otani up to 1984 are listed.

Katayama's some works on Kozui Otani and the Otani expeditions:

1902年8月、大谷探検隊のロンドン出発 (Kozui Otani's Central Asian expedition from London, Aug. 1902). In: TDBK^[*], 75 (2002), 118-99. <[Online](#)>

大谷光瑞の欧州留学 (Kozui Otani on the way to Europe). In: TDBK^[*], 76 (2001), 194-175. <[Online](#)>

ヨーロッパの大谷光瑞 [Yōroppa no Ōtani Kōzui] (Kozui Otani in Europe, 1900-1902). In: TDBK^[*], 78 (2002), 154-131. <[Online](#)>

(2) 岡西為人 [Tameto OKANISHI]: 大谷光瑞師著作総覧 [Ōtani Kōzui Shi chosaku sōran] [Bibliography of Kozui Otani]. Osaka: Sango Shoin, 1964. 133 p., illus.

Includes a list of publications, on Nirakusō (二楽荘) and Central Asia (西域), and of Kōjukai (光壽会) and his biography. Brief career is also given.

[3] 徳富蘇峰 [Sohō TOKUTOMI]: 大谷光瑞師の生涯 [Ōtani Kōzui Shi no shōgai]. Tokyo: Ōtani Kōzui Geika Kinen Kai, 1956. 149, 6 p. [Not seen]

Reprinted in Tokyo, 1994.

(4) 井ノ口泰淳 (Taijun INOKUCHI): 大谷光瑞師と近代仏教学 [Ōtani Kōzui Shi to kindai bukkyōgaku] [Kōzui Ōtani and modern Buddhist studies]. In: 仏教東漸 祇園精舎から飛鳥まで [Bukkyō tōzen; Gion shōja kara Asuka made] [The eastward advance of Buddhism; from the Jetavana-vihāra to Asuka]. Kyoto: Shibunkaku, 1991. p. 16-30.

(5) TSh^[*], 50/51 (1998), special issue: 大谷光瑞師五十回忌記念号 [The 50th anniversary of Kōzui Ōtani's death].

7 surveys on the life and works of Kozui Otani and the Otani mission.

(6) 白須浄眞 [Jōshin SHIRASU]: 大谷光瑞と羅振玉 京都における敦煌學の興隆と第3次大谷探検隊 [Ōtani Kōzui to Ra Shingyoku; Kyōto ni okeru Tonkōgaku no kōryū to Daisanji Ōtani Tankentai] [Kōzui Ōtani and Lo Chên-yü; flourishing of Dunhuang studies in Kyoto and the 3rd Otani mission]. In: L5.015^[*], 13-45.

(7) 大谷光瑞師とアジア 知られざるアジア主義者の軌跡 [Ōtani Kōzui to Ajia: shirarezaru Ajia-shugisha no kiseki] [Kōzui Ōtani and Asia: unknown life as an Asianist]. 柴田幹夫編 [Ed. by Mikio Shibata]. Tokyo: Bensei Shuppan, 2010. iii, 580, xiii p. ISBN 978-4-585-22004-6.

(8) 大谷光瑞全集 [Ōtani Kōzui zenshū] [Collected works of Kōzui Ōtani], 13 vols. Osaka: Daijōsha, 1934-1935. <[Contents](#)>

Reprinted in Tokyo, 1977 in 11 vols.

(9) 大谷光瑞師と国際政治社会 チベット・探検隊・辛亥革命 [Ōtani Kōzui Shi to kokusai seiji shakai: Chibetto, tankentai, Shingai Kakumei] [Ōtani Kōzui and international political situation: Tibet, mission and the Hsin-hai Revolution]. 白須浄眞編 [Ed. by Jōshin SHIRASU]. Tokyo: Bensei Shuppan, 2011. xiii, 375, xv p. ISBN 978-4-585-22020-6.

(10) 大谷光瑞「国家の前途」を考える [Ōtani Kōzui: "Kokka no zento" o kangaeru] [Considering the "future of the nation"]. 柴田幹夫編 [Ed. by Mikio Shibata]. Tokyo: Bensei Shuppan, 2012. 217 p. (AY^[*], 156) ISBN 978-4-585-22622-2. <[Contents](#)>

(11) 大谷光瑞とスヴェン・ヘディン 内陸アジア探検と国際政治社会 [Ōtani Kōzui to Sven Hedin: Nairiku Ajia tanken to kokusai seiji shakai] [Ōtani Kōzui and Sven Hedin: an expedition to Inner Asia and international political society]. 白須浄眞編 [Ed. by Jōshin SHIRASU]. Tokyo: Bensei Shuppan, 2014. 448 p. ISBN 978-4-585-22096-1. <[Contents](#)>

(12) 柴田幹夫 (Mikio SHIBATA): 大谷光瑞の研究 アジア広域の諸活動 [Ōtani Kōzui no kenkyū; Ajia kōiki ni okeru shokatsudō] [A study of Kōzui Ōtani; activities in a wide area of Asia]. Tokyo: Bensei Shuppan, 2014. viii, 365, 7 p. ISBN 978-4-585-22080-0. <[Contents](#)>

(13) Brij Tankha: Exploring Asia, reforming Japan; Ōtani Kōzui and Itō Chūta. In: Japan on the Silk Road; encounters and perspectives of politics and culture in Eurasia. Ed. by Selçuk Esenbel. Leiden: Brill, 2018. p. 259-288. (Brill's Japanese studies library, 60) ISBN 978-90-27430-3.

(14) Erdal Küçükyağın: Ōtani Kōzui and his vision of Asia; from Villa Nirakusō to "The Rise of Asia" Project. In: Japan on the Silk Road; encounters and perspectives of politics and culture in Eurasia. Ed. by Selçuk Esenbel. Leiden: Brill, 2018. p. 181-198. (Brill's Japanese studies library, 60) ISBN 978-90-27430-3.

(15) 大谷光瑞の構想と居住空間 [Ōtani Kōzui no kōsō to kyojū kūkan] (Otani Kozui's ideas and concept of residential space). 三谷真澄編 [Ed. by Mazumi MITANI]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2020. vii, 260 p. (龍谷大学アジア仏教文化叢書 [Ryūkoku Daigaku Ajia bukkyō bunka sōsho], 14) <[Contents](#)>

(16) L5.018^[1]; 上山大峻 [Daishun UYAMA] in L11.2.7.005^[1], I, 181-191.

M5.1.005.

Tachibana, Zuichō (橘瑞超 7.I.1890-14.XI.1968)

<[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[大谷探検隊](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) 片山章雄 [Akio KATAYAMA]: K7.007^[1], 36-37. <A total of 31 items of the works of and on Tachibana are listed>

(2) 金子民雄 [Tamio KANEKO]: 橘瑞超略年譜 [Tachibana Zuichō ryaku nempu] [Brief chronology of Zuichō Tachibana]. In: 橘瑞超 [Zuichō Tachibana]: 中亜探検 [Chū-A tanken]. Tokyo: Chūōkōronsha, 1989. p. 273f. (中公文庫 [Chūkō bunko])

Rev. and enl. ed. published in M5.1.004(11)^[1], 417-425.

(3) 金子民雄 [Tamio KANEKO]: 西域探検の世紀 [Saiiki; tanken no seiki] [A century of Central Asian expedition]. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 2002. xiii, 221 p. (岩波新書 [Iwanami shinsho], 776) ISBN 4-00-430776-7.

(4) 喬玉 [Ch'iao Yü]: 橘瑞超 [Tachibana Zuichō]. Peking: Chung-kuo min-tsu shê-ying yün-shu ch'u-pan-shê, 2002. 303 p. ISBN7-80069-415-1. <[Baidu](#)>

M5.1.006.

Huang, Wenbi or Huang, Wên-pi (黄文弼 23.IV.1893-18.XII.1966)

<[Baidu](#)> <[新疆師範大学黄文弼特藏館](#)>

(1) 黄烈 [Huang Lieh]: 黄文弼略伝 [Huang Wên-pi lüeh-ch'uan] [Brief biography of Huang Wenbi]. Rev. ed. Annotated tr. by Jōshin Shirasu (白須淨眞). In: RS^[1], 92 (1988), 68-101.

Includes a bibliography comp. by J. Shirasu. Works on Huang Wenbi are also listed.

Original Chinese version, in 中国当代社会科学家 [Chung-kuo tang-tai shê-hui k'ê-hsüeh-chia], 8 (1986)

Japanese translation, in ロプノール考古記 [Ropunōru kōko ki]. 田川純三訳 [Tr. by Junzō TAGAWA]. Tokyo: Kōbunsha, 1988. p. ix-xxii. (黄文弼著作集 [Kō Bumpitsu chosakushū], 1)

黄烈 [Huang Lieh]: 黄文弼先生伝略 <[Online](#)>

(2) 黄文弼歴史考古論集 [Huang Wên-pi li-shih k'ao-ku lun-chi] [Collected papers by Huang Wenbi on archaeology and history]. 黄烈編 [Ed. by Huang Lie]. Peking: Wên-wu ch'u-pan-shê, 1989. XI, 412 p., portr. <Includes brief biography by the editor> <[Baidu](#)>

(3) 黄文弼研究論集 [Huang Wên-pi yen-chiu lun-chi] (Collected essays on Huang Wenbi). 朱玉麒王新春編 (Ed. by Zhu Yuqi & Wang Xinchun). Peking: Science Press, 2013. ix, 288 p., illus. (新疆師範大学黄文弼中心叢刊 (Series of Huang Wenbi Institute of Xinjiang Normal University)) ISBN 978-7-03-038698-4. <[Contents](#)>

(4) 荻原裕敏 [Hirotohi OGIHARA]: 中国における黄文弼研究の動向について 国際学術討論会『黄文弼与中瑞西北科学考查団』 [Chūgoku ni okeru Kō Bumpitsu kenkyū no dōkō ni tsuite; Kokusai Gakujutsu Tōronkai "Huang Wên-pi yū Chung-jui-hsi-pei-k'ê-hsüeh-k'ao-ch'a-t'uan"] [Trends in studies on Huang Wenbi in China; International Conference of the "Sino-Swedish Expedition"]. In: Th^[1], 396 (2014), 9-13.

See also <[Baidu](#)>

(5) 白須淨眞 [Jōshin SHIRASU]: 中国の内陸アジア研究の新動向と日本の課題 「黄文弼与中瑞西北科学考查団国際学術討論会」の紹介 [Chūgoku no Nairiku-Ajia kenkyū no shindōkō to Nihon no kadai; 'Huang Wên-pi yū Chung-jui-hsi-pei-k'ê-hsüeh-k'ao-ch'a-t'uan kuo-chi hsüeh-shu t'ao-lun-hui' no

shōkai] (New research movement on Inner Asian studies in China and a research agenda in Japan; introduction of 'The International Symposium on Huan Wenvi (黃文弼) and the Sino-Swedish Northwest China Scientific Expedition'). In: TSh^[*], 82 (2014), 25-34.

See G6.3.5.003^[*]. <[Contents](#)>

(6) Justin M. Jacobs: Huang Wenbi; pioneer of Chinese archaeology in Xinjiang. In: The Silk Road, 12 (2014), 122-131. <[Online](#)>

Chinese translation in LHWR^[*], 10 (2015), 319-328.

(7) 榮新江 (Rong Xinjiang)^[*]: 黃文弼先生與甘肅吐魯番文獻 [Huang Wên-pi hsien-shêng yü Kan ts'ang T'u-lu-fan wên-hsien] (Huang Wenbi and the Turfan documents preserved in Gansu Museum). In: LHWR^[*], 12 (2018), 51-58.

(8) 吳華峰 徐玉娟 (Wu Huafeng & Xu Yujuan): 萬里流沙雙仲良 [Wanli liu-sha shuang chung-liang; Huang Wên-pi yü Ting Tao-hêng tê hsi-pei k'ao-ch'a] (The friendship of Huang Wenbi and Ding Daoheng during the Northwestern scientific expedition). In: LHWR^[*], 12 (2018), 349-360.

(9) 劉子凡 (Liu Zifan): 1949 年前後的黃文弼 [1949-nien ch'ien-hou tê Huang Wên-pi] (Huang Wenbi in around 1949). In: LHWR^[*], 12 (2018), 361-372.

(10) L5.018^[*]: 中外敦煌學家評傳, 89-99.

For the Dunhuang and Turfan collection see G5.2.5.4^[*]. 中國歷史博物館, G6.2.4^[*] & G6.3.5^[*] Huang Wenbi (黃文弼) Collection

M5.2. Iranian

M5.2.001.

Zaleman, Karl Germanovich (Salemann, Carl Hermann Залеман, Карл Генрихович, 28.XII.1849[9.I.1850]-30.XI.1916)

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[Rulex](#)> <[TITUS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) A. G. Perikhaniq̄n: Karl Germanovich Zaleman. In: OIRV^[*], IV (1959), 79-115. <[Online](#)>

(2) BSOT^[*]. 2-e izd. Moskva: Nauka, 1989. p. 96-97.

(3) Obituary: Vasilii Vladimirovich Bartol'd^[*] in Akademik V. V. Bartol'd sochineniiq̄, IX. Moskva: Izd-vo "Nauka", 1977. p. 599-618 <[Online](#)>; S. F. Ol'denburg: L1.2.18.022^[*], 253-257.

(4) Bio-bibliographical note by D. Durkin-Meisterernst in EIr^[*]. <[Online](#)>

(5) Michael Knüppel [u.] Alois van Tongerlo: Sieben Briefe C. Salemanns an F. C. Andreas (aus den Jahren 1895-1910). In: Journal of Oriental and African Studies, 23 (Athens, 2014), 85-100. <[Online](#)>

(6) S. F. Ol'denburg: L1.2.18.022^[*], 149-153 (letters to Saleman); L11.2.12.009^[*]; I. M. Oranskiĭ: Aziatskiĭ muzeĭ^[*], 308-316; A. N. Kononov: Aziatskiĭ muzeĭ^[*], 409-411.

M5.2.002.

Bartholomae, Christian (21.I. or 12.II.1855-9.VIII.1925)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Halle](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Online Books](#)>

(1) Obituary: H. Junker in IGJb^[*], 11 (1926/27), 562-573 <Includes bibliography>

(2) Biographical note by Franz Josef Meier in NDB^[*], 1 (1953), 609. <[Online](#)>

(3) Bio-bibliographical note by R[üdiger] Schmitt in EIr^[*], III (1989), 832-836. <[Online](#)>

(4) Jost Gippert: Zur indogermanistischen Ausbildung in der zweiten Hälfte des 19. Jahrhundert. In: Münchener Studien zur Sprachwissenschaft, LIV (1993 [1994]), 65-121. <[Online](#)>

(5) W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 67.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M5.2.003.

Rozenberg, F[iodor] (Fridrikh) A[leksandrovich]

(Розенберг, Федор Александрович 1.[13.]III.1867-5.VI.1934)

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Большая советская энциклопедия](#)>

(1) Ignatiĭ Iulianovich Krachkovskii: F. A. Rozenberg (1 III 1867 - 5 VI 1934). In: Akademik Ignatiĭ Iulianovich Krachkovskii izbrannye sochineniia, 5. Moskva: Izd-vo Akademii Nauk SSSR, 1958. p. 372-385.

Includes bibliography.

(2) S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], II, 325b-326a, L11.2.12.008^[*], II, 260-261; I. M. Oranskiĭ: Aziatskiĭ muzeĭ^[*], 316.

M5.2.004.

Gauthiot, Robert (13.VI.1876-11.IX.1916)

<[TITUS](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[IdRef](#)> <[EPHE](#)>

(1) Obituary: H[enri] C[ordier]^[*] in TP^[*], sér. II, XVII (1916), 265-277 <With bibliography> <[Online](#)>; Antoine Meillet^[*] in BSL^[*], XX (1916), 127-132 <[Online](#)> and in AEPHE, IV^e^[*], 1917-1918 (1917), 57-61 <[Online](#)>; Émile Senart^[*] in JA^[*], sér. 11, VIII (1916), 552; H. Junker in IGJb^[*], VI (1920), 126-129 <[Online](#)>.

For Gauthiot's Sogdian studies see David A. Utz: F2.1.001^[], 19.*

(2) Biographical note by H. Blémont in DBF^[*], LXXXVIII (1981), 816.

[3] Bernard Le Calloc'h: Robert Gauthiot et la linguistique finno-ougrienne. In: EFOu^[*], 23 (1991), 7-23. [Not seen]

(4) Aloïs van Tongerloo & Michael Knüppel: Einige Briefe Robert Edmond Gauthiots (1876-1916) an Willy Bang Kaup und Friedrich Carl Andreas aus den Jahren 1909-1911. In: BIS^[*], 21 (2013), 11-30. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Bang Kaup, Johann Wilhelm (known as Willy 1869-1934)^[*] – Andreas, Friedrich Carl (1846-1930)^[*]

(5) Jean-Claude Muller: Un centenaire; l'expédition de Robert Gauthiot dans la vallée de Yaghnôb (Tadjikistan) en 1913 dans sa perspective historique et linguistique. In: JS^[*], Juillet-Décembre 2013, 309-366. <[Online](#)>

(6) Georges-Jean Pinault in L11.2.3.004^[*], 430-431, nouvelle ed., 455.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M5.2.005.

Reichelt, Hans (20.IV.1877-12.V.1939)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: W. Brandenstein in WZKM^[*], XLVI (1939), 161-164.

Includes bibliography.

(2) Biographical note by Rüdiger Schmitt in EIr^[*] <[Online](#)> and NDB^[*], 21 (2003), 300-301. <[Online](#)>

(3) Fritz Lochner von Hüttenbach: L1.2.2.1.001/002^[*].

Bibliographical works by Reichelt not cited in this document:

a. Das 'Nordarische'. In: IGJb^[*], 1 (1914), 20-36. <[Online](#)>

b. Indisch. Iranisch. In: Stand und Aufgaben der Sprachwissenschaft: Festschrift für Wilhelm Streitberg. Heidelberg: Carl Winter, 1924. p. 238-252; 273-289.

c. Iranisch. In: Die Erforschung der indogermanischen Sprachen, IV. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter, 1929. 84 p. (GigSA^[*], 4)

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M5.2.006.

Bailey, H[arold] W[alter] (Sir Bailey, Harold 16.XII.1899-11.I.1996)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[British Academy](#)>

(1) Bibliography of books and articles up to 1969 comp. by Ronald E. Emmerick^[*], in BSOAS^[*], 33 (1970), ix-xiv, portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) 榮新江 [Jung Hsin-chiang]^[*]: 貝利教授與于闐語文獻 (Prof. H. W. Bailey and the study of Khotanese literature). In: JDTS^[*], 3 (1998), 309-324.

Includes bibliography.

Reprinted in G5.1.013^[*], 387-390 <Without bibliography>, 372-374 in 5.1.013.0.1.

(3) Obituary: Gherardo Gnoli in EW^[*], 46 (1996), 491-493 <[Online](#)>; A. D. H. Bivar in JRAS^[*], 1996, 407-410 <[Online](#)>; Nicholas Sims-Williams^[*] & George Hewitt in BSOAS^[*], 60 (1997), 109-116 <[Online](#)>; Eivind Kahrs in JIABS^[*], 20 (1997), 3-5 <[Online](#)>; Pierre Lecoq in SIR^[*], 26 (1997), 117-118; BSR^[*], 13, 1 (1996), 76-78 <[Online](#)>.

(4) Ronald Eric Emmerick^[*]: Harold Walter Bailey, 1899-1996. In: PBA^[*], 101 (1999), 309-349 <[Online](#)>.

Reprinted in "A century of British Orientalists, 1902-2001". Ed. by C. Edmund Bosworth. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2001, p. 10-48, portr.

(5) †Ronald E. Emmerick^[*]: Hunting the hapax; Sir Harold Bailey (1899-1996). - †Ilya Gershevitch^[*]: Professor Sir Harold Bailey; an appreciation. In: Indo-Iranian languages and peoples. Ed. by Nicholas Sims-Williams. Oxford: Published for the British Academy by Oxford University Press, 2002. p. 1-17, 285-296, portr. (PBA^[*], 116)

"Works by Sir Harold W. Bailey (1899-1996) relevant to Tocharian" is given as 'Annex' in Georges-Jean Pinault's article, 279.

(6) Bio-bibliographical survey by John Sheldon in EIr^[*]. <[Online](#)>

(7) Harold W. Bailey: Opera minora; articles on Iranian studies, 2 vols. Ed. by M. Nawabi. Shiraz: Forozangah Publishers, 1981.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M5.2.007.

Lentz, (Otto Hellmut) Wolfgang (23.II.1900-8.XII.1986)

<[TITUS](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Schriften-Verzeichnis Wolfgang Lentz 1924-1973. In: Neue Methodologie in der Iranistik. Hrsg. von Richard N. Frye. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1974. p. 1-6, portr.

(2) Obituary: Richard N. Frye in SIR^[*], 16 (1987), 259-260 <With supplementary bibliography>; Hanns-Peter Schmidt in ZDMG^[*], 139 (1989), 1-20, <With classified bibliography> <[Online](#)> portr. <[Online](#)>

(3) Gerd Gropp: Lentz, Otto Helmut Wolfgang (1900-1986), German Iranologist who specialized in middle Iranian and new Persian dialects as well as on Iranian religions. In: EIr^[*]. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical works by Lentz not cited in this document:

a. F. C. Andreas (* 14. April 1846, † 3. Oktober 1930.). In: ZII^[*], 8 (1931), 1-17, portr. <[Online](#)>
Cf. Andreas, Friedrich Carl (Jakarta 14.IV.1846- 3.X.1930 Göttingen) <[TITUS](#)>

W. Rau: L1.2.9.014^[*], 50.

b. Fünfzig Jahre Arbeit an den iranischen Handschriften der deutschen Turfan Sammlung. In: ZDMG^[*], 106 (1956), *3-*22. <[Online](#)>

M5.2.008.

Hansen, Olaf (11.IV.1902-10.I.1969)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Obituary: Wolfgang Lentz^[*] in Christiana-Albertina, (Kiel, 1969), 90-92; Hermhart Kanus-Credé in Iranistische Mitteilungen, 4 (1970), 34-40, portr. [Not seen]

M5.2.009.

Henning, Walter B[runo] (26.VIII.1908-8.I.1967)

<[TITUS](#)> <[British Academy](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) I[lya] G[ershevitch]^[*]: W. B. Henning 1908-1967 in memoriam. - Bibliography of the works of W. B. Henning. In: W. B. Henning memorial volume. London: Lund Humphries, 1970. p. vii-xxxiv, portr.; PBA^[*], LXV (1979), 697-718. <[Online](#)>

[2] Addenda to the bibliography by Wolfgang Benzing in Iranistische Mitteilungen, 2, 1 (1968), 86-92. [Not seen]

See also below-mentioned Nicholas Sims-Williams^[*]' review of the "Selected papers".

(3) Obituary: M. Boyce in BSOAS^[*], 30 (1967), 781-785 <[Online](#)>; Martin Schwartz in IJ^[*], 10 (1968), 308-313; Wilhelm Eilers in ZDMG^[*], 118 (1968), 213-217, <[Online](#)> portr. <[Online](#)>

(4) Bio-bibliographical survey by Werner Sundermann^[*] in EIr^[*], XII, 2 (2003), 188-198. <[Online](#)>

(5) W. B. Henning: Selected papers, 2 vols. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1977. (Hommages et opera minora, V-VI: AcIr^[*], 14-15) <[Google Books](#)>

Review: Nicholas Sims-Williams^[*] in BSOAS^[*], XLI (1978), 165-166.

(6) Aloïs van Tongerloo u. Michael Knüppel: Aus dem Briefwechsel Walter Bruno Hennings, I: Briefe an Ernst Waldschmidt. In: RO^[*], LXIX, 1 (2016), 158-163. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Waldschmidt, Ernst (1897-1985)^[*]

II: Briefe an Friedrich Carl Andreas. In: RO^[*], LXX, 1 (2017), 171-191. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Andreas, Friedrich Carl (Jakarta 14.IV.1846- 3.X.1930 Göttingen)^[*]

Bibliographical works by Henning not cited in this document:

a. Bibliography of important studies on old Iranian subjects. Tehran: Ketab-Khaneh Danesh, 1950. 53 p.

b. Mitteliranisch. In: Iranistik. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1958. p. 20-130. (HdO^[*], Abteilung 1, Bd. 5, Abschnitt 1: Linguistik)

M5.2.010.

Smirnova, O[l'ga] I[vanovna]

(СМИРНОВА, ОЛЬГА ИВАНОВНА 14.[27.]VI.1910-13.I.1982)

<[IOM RAS](#)>

(1) A. I. Kolesnikov: Ol'ga Ivanovna Smirnova. In: PPV^[*], 2011, 1, 268-269. <[Online](#)>

(2) S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], II, 417b-418a, L11.2.12.008^[*], II, 375-376; I. M. Oranskiĭ: Aziatskiĭ muzeĭ^[*], 326f.

Bibliographical works by Smirnova not cited in this document:

a. Katalog monet s gorodishcha Pendzhikent (materialy 1949-1956 gg.). Moskva: Izd-vo Vostochnoĭ Literatury, 1963. 171 p., 21 p. of plates. <[Preface, introduction, contents](#)>

b. Svodnyĭ katalog sogdiĭskikh monet: bronzā. Moskva: Izd-vo 'Nauka' Gravnaiā redaktṣiĭā vostochnoĭ literatury, 1981. 548 p.

Catalogue of Sogdian coins.

M5.2.011.

Dresden, Mark J[an] (26.IV.1911-16.VIII.1986)

<[Dutch Studies](#)>

(1) Obituary: Hiroshi Kumamoto (熊本裕)^[*] in IBK^[*], XXXV, 2 (1987), 342-345; Richard N. Frye in SIR^[*], 16 (1987), 261-263 <With a list of major publications>

(2) 故M. J. ドレスデン教授旧蔵インド・イラン言語学コレクション [Ko M. J. Dresden Kyōju kyūzō Indo-Iran gengogaku korekushon] (The library of the late Professor Mark J. Dresden on Indo-Iranian linguistics & languages). Tokyo: Tōkyō Gaikokugo Daigaku Fuzoku Toshokan, 1989. 77 leaves.

Includes Kōji Kamioka(上岡弘二)'s obituary.

(3) Bio-bibliographical note by Hiroshi Kumamoto^[*] in EIr^[*], VII (1996), 551b-552b. <[Online](#)>

(4) Mark J. Dresden papers, 1930-1994, Ms. Coll. 1200, Kislak Center for Special Collections, Rare Books and Manuscripts, University of Pennsylvania. <[Online](#)>

(5) L5.005^[*], 122-124. <[Google Books](#)>

Bibliographical works by Dresden not cited in this document:

a. Iranica I. Bibliographia Sogdiana Concisa. In: Ex Oriente lux, 8 (1942), 729-734. <[Online](#)>

b. Introductio ad linguam hvatanicam. In: Ex Oriente lux, 1943-44, 200-206. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Ronald E. Emmerick: F3.1.002.0.1^[*], p. 8.

c. Sogdian publications 1940-1946. In: Bibliotheca Orientalis, VI (1949), 28-31.

M5.2.012.

Gershevitch, Ilya (24.X.1914-11.IV.2001)

<[TITUS](#)>

(Memorial address by Nicholas Sims-Williams^[*])

(1) Ilya Gershevitch: *Philologia Iranica*. Selected and ed. by Nicholas Sims-Williams^[*]. Wiesbaden: Dr. Ludwig Reichert, 1985. XV, 303 p. (BIR^[*], 12)

Selected works. Bibliography up to the end of 1984, XI-XV.

(2) Update bibliography from 1983 to 1998 is comp. by Gherardo Gnoli with the assistance of Sims-Williams^[*] in EW^[*], 51 (2001), 405-407. <[Online](#)>

(3) Obituary: Gherardo Gnoli in SIR^[*], 31 (2002), 141-145 <Some works published after 1984 is introduced> and in EW^[*], 51 (2001), 397-404, portr. <[Online](#)>; N. Sims-Williams^[*] in *The Independent*, 10 May 2001; Burzine K. Waghmar in *Nāme-ye Irān-e Bāstān*, 1 (2), ix-xii. <[Online](#)>

(4) The scholarly contribution of Ilya Gershevitch to the development of Iranian studies. Ed. by Antonio Panaino with the contribution of Sara Circassia. Milano: Mimesis, c2006. 141 p., portr. ISBN 9-788884-833143.

International Seminar, 11th April 2003, Ravenna.

Enrico Morano: Ilya Gershevitch and Sogdian studies, 25-30. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M5.2.013.

Humbach, Helmut (4.XII.1921-3.IV.2017)

<[IdRef](#)> <[Linguisten-Handbuch](#)> <[Open Library](#)> <[TITUS](#)>

(1) Complete bibliography up to May 10, 1986, in *Studia grammatica Iranica: Festschrift für Helmut Humbach*. Hrsg. von Rüdiger Schmitt u. Prods Oktor Skjærvø. München: R. Kitzinger, 1986. p. IX-XXXII, portr.

(2) Schriftenverzeichnis Helmut Humbach 1986-2000, in *Philologica et linguistica: Historia, Pluralitas, Universitas; Festschrift für Helmut Humbach zum 80. Geburtstag am 4. Dezember 2001*. Hrsg. von Maria Gabriela Schmidt u. Walter Bisang. Trier: WVT Wissenschaftlicher Verl., c2001. p. 617-621, portr.

(3) *Estudios Iranios y Turanios*, 3 (2017): Homenaje a Helmut Humbach en su 95° aniversario. Lista de las publicaciones de Helmut Humbach, 11-24, portr. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M5.2.014.

Livshits, Vladimir Aronovich (Лившиц, Владимир Аронович 6.X.1923-10.VI.2017)

<[IOM RAS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) S. D. Miliband: Spisok osnovnykh nauchnykh trudov doktora filologicheskikh nauk V. A. Livshitša (K 60-letitiu so dniu rozhdeniia). In: NAA^[*], 1984, 1, 213-215.

For a bibliography up to 2006 see the above Website.

(2) Biographical essays by Ivan Steblin-Kamenskii and Richard Nelson Frye, and bibliography. In: BAI^[*], 10 (1996), 1-2, 3-9, portr.

(3) *Commentationes Iranicae: sbornik statei k 90-letiiu Vladimira Aronovicha Livshitša*. Pod red. S. R. Tokhtas'eva i P. B. Lur'e. Sankt-Peterburg: Hestor-Istoriia, 2013. 672 p., portr.

Following contributions: <[Online](#)>

Addenda ad bibliographiam, 11-13.

Additions of bibliography comp. in 2005 given at the Website of IOM RAS [old version].

For a bibliography as of 3.VII.2009 see the above Website of IOM RAS [new version].

Manfred Lorenz: Livshiz und Lorenz (gratulation aus Berlin), 14-16.

Richard N. Frye: Six brief Iranological remarks in honor of Volodya Livshits, 17-18.

(4) Brief biography by I. M. Steblin-Kamenskii dated 17 September 2007, in *Sogdian epigraphy*

of Central Asia and Semirech'e by V. A. Livshits, tr. from Russian by Tom Stableford, [&] ed. by Nicholas Sims-Williams. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, 2015. p. 11-12. (CIr^[*], pt. 2: Inscriptions of the Seleucid and Parthian periods and of Eastern Iran and Central Asia, III: Sogdian) ISBN-13: 978-0-7286-0402-5.

(5) Obituary: Pavel Lurje in *Scrinium*, 13 (2017), 3-8. <[Online](#)>

(6) P. B. Lur'e (Pavel B. Lurje): V. A. Livshits i ego metod (Vladimir A. Livshits and his method). In: *PPV*^[*], 15, 1 (2018), 106-121. <[Online](#)>

(7) S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], I, 679b-680b, L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 809-810; I. M. Oranskiĭ: *Aziatskiĭ muzei*^[*], 326f.

M5.2.015.

MacKenzie, David Neil (8.IV.1926-13.X.2001)

<[TITUS](#)>

(1) David Neil MacKenzie: publications. In: *Corolla Iranica; Papers in honour of Prof. Dr. David Neil MacKenzie on the occasion of his 65th birthday on April 8th, 1991*. Ed. by Ronald E. Emmerick^[*] and Dieter Weber. Frankfurt am Main: Peter Lang, 1991. p. vii-xviii. ISBN 3-631-43589-4.

(2) Obituary: Carlo G. Cereti in *EW*^[*], 51 (2001), 417-421, portr. <[Online](#)>; Desmond Durkin-Meisterernst in *JRAS*^[*], 13, 1 (2003), 99-102, portr. <[Online](#)>; Ludwig Paul in *PBA*^[*], 124 (2004), 207-216.

(3) David Neil MacKenzie: *Iranica diversa*, 2 vols. Ed. by Carlo G. Cereti and Ludwig Paul. Roma: IsIAO, 1999. (SOR^[*], LXXXIV)

Supplementary bibliography, II, 683-685.

Collected papers. Biographical note is given in the foreword in vol. 1, V-VIII.

(4) *Languages of Iran; past and present: Iranian studies in memoriam David Neil MacKenzie*. Ed. by Dieter Weber. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2005. XXVII, 307 p. (*Iranica*, 18) ISBN 3-447-05299-6. <[Google Books](#)>

D. Durkin-Meisterernst: D.N. MacKenzie, 8. April 1926 - 13. October 2001, XI-XIII.

David Neil MacKenzie Publications, XV-XXVII.

(5) Bio-bibliographical note by Desmond Durkin-Meisterernst in *EIr*^[*]. Originally Published: July 20, 2002. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical works by MacKenzie not cited in this document:

a. A bibliography of Southern Kurdish, 1945-55. In: *Journal of the Royal Central Asian Society*, XLIV, 1 (1957), 31-37.

b. *Catalogue of Pashto manuscripts in the Libraries of the British Isles*. (Jointly with the late James Fuller Blumhardt.) London, 1965. x, 147 p. <[Online](#)>

c. Iranian languages. In: *CTL*^[*], V. The Hague, 1969. p. 450-477.

M5.2.016.

Asmussen, Jes P[eter] (2.XI.1928-5.VIII.2002)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Dansk Biografisk Leksikon](#)> <[Den Store Dansk](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1988, in *A green leaf: papers in honour of Professor Jes P. Asmussen*. Leiden: Brill, 1988. p. XV, XVII-XXVII, portr. (*AcIr*^[*], 28)

(2) Obituary: N. A. Pedersen in *Manichean Studies Newsletter*, 17 (2002), 17-21.

(3) Bio-bibliographical survey, in *L5.005*^[*], 26-29.

(4) Bio-bibliographical survey by Werner Sundermann^[*] in *EIr*^[*]. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical works by Asmussen not cited in this document:

a. The Sogdian and Uighur-Turkish Christian literature in Central Asia before the real rise of Islam: a survey. In: *Indological and Buddhist studies; volume in honour of Professor J. W. de Jong on his sixtieth birthday*. Ed. by L. A. Hercus [et al.]. Canberra: Faculty of Asian Studies, 1982. p. 11-29.

M5.2.017.

Gertšenberg, Leonard Georgievich

(Герценберг, Леонард Георгиевич 21.VI.1934-25.XII.2012)

<[ILI RAN](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[IVR RAN](#)>

(1) Biographical note by N. N. Kazanskiĭ and bibliography by A. S. Nikolaev, in *Hrdá mánasā: sbornik statei k 70-letiiŭ so dniŭ rozhdeniiŭ professora Leonarda Georgievicha Gertšenberga* (Studies presented to Professor Leonard G. Herzenberg on the occasion of his 70-birthday). St.-Petersburg: Nauka, 2005. p. 7-12, 13-20, portr. <[Contents](#)>

(2) Obituary by N. N. Kazanskiĭ and bibliography 2005-2014. In: *Colloquia Classica et Indo-Germanica*, VI: Pamiąti Leonarda Georgievicha Gertšenberga. St. Petersburg, 2014. p. 7-18. (ALP^[*], 10, 1) <[Online](#)>

A. Kh. Girfanova: L. G. Gertšenberg i altaiskoe aŭzykoznanie, 559-564.

(3) Obituary: A. A. Ambartšumiŭ in *VOSTOK*^[*], 2014, 6, 204-211.

M5.2.018.

Sundermann, Werner (22.XII.1935-12.X.2012)

<[BBAW](#)> <[Akademia Europaea](#)> <[TITUS](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Werner Sundermann: Literaturverzeichnis Sundermann (bis Juni 1992). In: *NAGK*^[*], VIII (1993), 139-148. <[Online](#)>

(2) Schriftenverzeichnis Werner Sundermann (1960-1994). Zusammengestellt von Christiane Reck. In: *Iran und Turfan; Beiträge Berliner Wissenschaftler, Werner Sundermann zum 60. Geburtstag gewidmet*. Hrsg. von Christiane Reck u. Peter Zieme^[*]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1995. p. 5-22. (*Iranica*, 2) ISBN 3-447-03716-4. <[Google Books](#)>

(3) *Manichaica Iranica: ausgewählte Schriften von Werner Sundermann*, 2 Bde. Hrsg. von Christiane Reck [et al.] Roma: IsIAO, 2001. (SOR^[*], LXXXIX)

Christiane Reck: Bibliographie Werner Sundermann (1960-2000), II, 945-966.

Review: Almuth Degener in *IJ*^[*], 45 (2002), 368-371; Philip Huyse in *AbIr*^[*], 25 (2002) <[Online](#)>.

(4) Peter Zieme^[*]: Laudatio. In: *Literarische Stroffe und ihre Gestaltung in mitteliranischer Zeit; Kolloquium anlässlich des 70. Geburtstages von Werner Sundermann*. Hrsg. von Desmond Durkin-Meisterernst, Christiane Reck u. Dieter Weber. Wiesbaden: Dr. Ludwig Reichert, 2009. p. 1-6. (*Beiträge zur Iranistik*, 31) ISBN978-3-89500-671-5.

(5) Bibliographie Werner Sundermann. Zusammengestellt von Christiane Reck. <[Online](#)>

(6) Obituary: *IDP News*^[*], 40 (2012), 11; Yutaka Yoshida (吉田豊)^[*] in *NAGK*^[*], XXVIII (2013), 1-5 <[Online](#)>; Peter Zieme^[*] in *AOH*^[*], 66 (2013), 109-115 and in *JbBAW*^[*], 2013, 96-101. <[Online](#)>

(7) *Zur lichten Heimat: Studien zu Manichäismus, Iranistik und Zentralasienkunde im Gedanken an Werner Sundermann*. Hrsg. von einem Team "Turfanforschung". Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2017. XII, 754 p., portr. (*Iranica*, 25) ISBN 978-3-447-10884-3. <[Contents](#)>

Bibliographical works by Sundermann not cited in this document:

a. Stand und Aufgaben der iranistischen Turfanforschung. In: *MIO*^[*], 15 (1969), 127-137.

b. Arbeiten an den iranischen Turfantexten seit 1970. In: *JA*^[*], 269 (1981), 37-45.

M5.2.019.

Emmerick, Ronald Eric (9.III.1937-31.VIII.2001)

<[TITUS](#)> <[IOM RAS](#)> <[IdRef](#)>

(1) Bibliography: F3.1.002.0.1^[*].

(2) Obituary: Prods Oktor Skjærvo in *SIr*^[*], 31 (2002), 275-279; Mauro Maggi in *EW*^[*], 51 (2001), 409-414, portr. <[Online](#)> and *ZDMG*^[*], 154 (2004), 1-8 <[Online](#)>; Cristina Scherrer-Schaub^[*] in *JA*^[*], 290 (2002), 391-402 <With bibliography of books and articles>; Marek Mejor in *SI*^[*], 9 (2002), 102-103 <[Online](#)>; Michal Schwarz, Václav Blažek in *Linguistica Brunensia*, 60 (2012), 265-273 <Bibliography, 267-273> <[Online](#)>.

(3) Personal reminiscences in German and English translation by Werner Sundermann^[*] in TSAM^[*], 7 (2003), 1-14, portr.

(4) Mauro Maggi: Ronald Eric Emmerick and the Siddhasāra; Khotanese, Iranian and Oriental studies. In: TSAM^[*], 7 (2003), 15-28.

(5) Iranian languages and texts from Iran and Turfan: Ronald E. Emmerick memorial volume. Ed. by Maria Macuch, Mauro Maggi and Werner Sundermann. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2007. XLII, 489 p., portr. (Iranica, 13) ISBN 978-3-447-05670-0. <[Online](#)> <[Google Books](#)>

Mauro Maggi: Ronald Eric Emmerick (1937-2001), XIII-XIX.

Rev. and modified version published in EW^[*], 51 (2001), 409-414 <[Online](#)>

Bibliography ed. by M. Maggi, XXI-XLII.

Writings concerning R. E. Emmerick, XLII.

(6) Old Tibetan studies: dedicated to the memory of R. E. Emmerick. Proceedings of the Tenth Seminar of the IATS, 2003. Ed. by Cristina Scherrer-Schaub. Leiden: Brill, 2012. (Brill'sTSL^[*], 10, 14) ISBN 978-90-041-5517-6. <[Google Books](#)>

Introduction by the editor, 1-9.

Books and articles by Ronald E. Emmerick, 11-20.

(7) Mauro Maggi: Emmerick, Ronald Eric (1937-2001), distinguished Australian scholar of the ancient civilizations and languages of Iran, India, and Tibet. In: EIr^[*]. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M5.2.020.

Skjærvø, Prods Oktor (30.XII.1944-)

<[Harvard Univ.](#)>

(1) Bio-bibliographical survey by Ursula Sims-Williams in BAI^[*], 119 (2005), 1-4 <[Online](#)>, portr.

M5.2.021.

Kumamoto, Hiroshi (熊本裕 1948-)

<[CiNii](#)>

(1) Bio-bibliography in TULIP^[*], 33 (2013), viii-xiv, portr. <[Online](#)>

湯山明 (Akira YUYAMA)^[*]: 熊本裕教授退官記念論集刊行を慶ぶ [Introducing Festschrift for Professor Hiroshi Kumamoto]. In: ARIRIAB^[*], XVII (2014), 503-504. <[Online](#)>

M5.2.022.

Sims-Williams, Nicholas (11.IV.1949-)

<[AIBL](#)> <[SOAS](#)> <[British Academy](#)> <[Bactrian Documents from Ancient Afghanistan](#)>

(1) Nicholas Sims-Williams: Publications 1972-1993. In: NAGK^[*], IX (1994), 113-119.

<[Online](#)>

(2) Werner Sundermann^[*], Almut Hintze & François de Blois: Nicholas Sims-Williams. Publications of Nicholas Sims-Williams. In: Exegisti monumenta; festschrift in honour of Nicholas Sims-Williams. Ed. by Werner Sundermann, Almut Hintze & François de Blois. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2009. p. XIII-XXIV, XXV-XXXVIII. Abbreviations, p. XXXIX-XL.

<With portr.> (Iranica, 17) ISBN 978-3-447-05937-4. <[Google Books](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M5.2.023.

Yoshida, Yutaka (吉田豊 11.X.1954-)

<[CiNii](#)> <[Research Map](#)> <[British Academy](#)>

(1) Bibliography of works as of April of 2015, in NAGK^[*], XXX (2015), 257-272. <[Online](#)>

M5.3. Old Turkish

M5.3.001.

Radloff, [Friedrich] W[ilhelm] (Радлов, Фридрих Вильгельм 5.[17].I.1837-12.V.1918)

(Radlov, Vasilii Vasil'evich Радлов, Василий Васильевич)

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[A.M.Решетов](#)> <[Toyo Bunko](#) (Expedition Record)>

(1) Obituary: S. F. Ol'denburg^[*]: Vasilii Vasil'evich Radlov; 5.I.1837-1918 29.IV/12.V. in IRAN^[*], 1918, 1233f., reprinted in S. F. Ol'denburg: L1.2.18.022^[*], 323-327; 羽田亨 [Tōru HANEDA]^[*]: ラードロフ博士 [Dr. Radloff] in GBu, X, 7 (1919), 704-712, portr., reprinted in the author's 史学論文集 [Shigaku rombunshū], II, 613-621. Cf. M5.3.005(2)^[*]; V. V. Bartol'd^[*] in Akademik V. V. Bartol'd sochineniia, IX. Moskva: Izd-vo "Nauka", 1977. p. 665-688. <[Online](#)>

(2) Ahmet Temir: Leben und Schaffen von Friedrich Wilhelm Radloff (1837-1918); ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der Turkologie. In: ORIENS^[*], 8 (1955), 51-93. <Useful bibliography, 70-93> <[Online](#)>

(3) Omeljan Pritsak's article in Wilhelm Radloff: Versuch eines Wörterbuches der Türk-Dialecte, 1. Nachdruck. 's-Gravenhage: Mouton, 1960. p. V-XXVII.

(4) Brief biography in BSOT^[*]. 2-e izd. Moskva: Nauka, 1989. p. 194-198.

Includes list of works on Radlov.

(5) Władysław Kotwicz^[*]: Travaux de W. Radloff relatifs à la langue mandchoue. In: RO^[*], XIV, 1938 (1939), 103-112.

(6) Władysław Kotwicz^[*]: Arbeiten W. Radloffs zur mandjurischen Sprache. Übers. u. hrsg. von H. Walravens^[*]. In: ZAS^[*], 39 (2010), 37-51.

(7) D. M. Nasilov: V. V. Radlov i problemy altaistiki. In: SoT^[*], 1978, 1, 96-102.

(8) S. Kakuk: W. Radloff's Briefe an ungarische Gelehrte. In: Turcologica; k semidesiätiletiu akademika A. N. Kononova. Leningrad: Izd-vo Nauka, 1976. p. 348-358.

(9) Biographical note by Jens Peter Laut^[*] in NDB^[*], 21 (2003), 96-97. <[Online](#)>

(10) EM^[*], 11 (2004), 156-158. (Contributed by Gerhard Doefler)

(11) Radloff's Oriental collection in the St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Studies: See S. N. Muratov: Vostochnye rukopisi iz arkhiva akad. V. V. Radlova. In: PPV^[*], 1972. Moskva, 1977. p. 9-25. <[Online](#)>

(12) 張鉄山 [Chang T'ieh-shan]: 拉德洛夫及其突厥学研究 (W. W. Radloff and his Turkic studies). In: LHWR^[*], 5 (2010), 273-280.

(13) G. Ziethen: A young scholar in a hurry; the promotion and academic life of Friedrich Wilhelm Radloff (1837-1918) in 1858. A contribution to scholarly relations in the 19th century, 2 pts. In: MO^[*], 19, 1 (2013), 48-66. <[Online](#)>; 19, 2 (2013), 59-63. <[Online](#)>

(14) G. Ziethen: Friedrich Wilhelm Radloff (1837-1918): "Memories of a scholar"; a fragment. A contribution to scholarly relations in the 19th century, pt. 3. In: MO^[*], 20, 1 (2014), 46-58. <[Online](#)>

(15) Fond akademika V. V. Radlova v biblioteke Museia antropologii i etnografii RAN, 1. Sostavitel', avtor vstulitel'noi stat'i T. I. Shaskol'skaia. Sankt-Peterburg, 2015. 119 p. ISBN 978-5-88431-297-5. <[Online](#)>

(16) Pascale Rabault-Ferhahn: L'Asie centrale au prisme des langues et peuples turciques; l'œuvre comparatiste de Friedrich Wilhelm Radloff. In: Asie centrale: transferts culturels le long de la route de la soie. Paris: Vendémiaire, 2016. p. 387-403.

(17) L1.1.093^[*], 1235-1236 (Jens Peter Laut) <[Google Books](#)>; A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 91ff.; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], II, 293-294, L11.2.12.008^[*], II, 217-218; L11.2.12.009^[*], 381-391; A. N. Kononov: Aziatskii muzei^[*], 406-409.

For Radloff's Mongolian collection in the St. Petersburg Branch of the Institute of Oriental Manuscripts see Aleksey G. Sazykin: E2.2.15.1.001^[*], 13.

M5.3.002.

Müller, F[riedrich] W[ilhelm] K[arl] (21.I.1863-18.IV.1930)

<[TITUS](#)> <[IdRef](#)>

(1) Friedrich Weller^[*] u. Bruno Schindler^[*]: F. W. K. Müller. - F. M. Trautz: Professor Dr. F. W. K. Müllers Veröffentlichungen von 1889-1924. In: AM^[*], 2 (1925), VII-X, XI-XVI, portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) F. M. Trautz: Professor Dr. F. W. K. Müller† 18. April 1930 in memoriam. Berlin, [1930]. 8 p., portr./Yamato, 2 (1930), 118-126.

(3) Obituary: Ferdinand Lessing^[*] in OAZ^[*], N.F., 6 (1930), 141-144, portr.; Paul Pelliot^[*] in TP^[*], sér. II, 27 (1930), 239-241 <[Online](#)>; E. Denison Ross^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1930, 967-969; Sergei Fedrovich Ol'denburg^[*] in IRAN^[*], otd. lit. i iāz., 6 (1930), 377-382; in Yamato, 2 (1930), 118-126.

(4) Biographical note by Hartmut Walravens^[*] in NDB^[*], 18 (1997), 381-382. <[Online](#)>

(5) Desmond Durkin-Meisterernst: F. W. K. Müller's work on Iranian languages. In: L5.023^[*], 68-71.

(6) Desmond Durkin-Meisterernst: MUELLER, Friedrich W. K. (1863-1930), scholar of oriental cultures and languages, a major contribution to the establishment of the philological and historical study of texts in Middle Iranian and Old Turkish. In: EIr^[*]. <[Online](#)>

(7) Aloïs van Tongerloo u. Michael Knüppel: Einige Briefe F. W. K. Müllers an F. C. Andreas aus den Jahren 1904-1910. In: ZDMG^[*], 165 (2015), 417-440.

Cf. Andreas, Friedrich Carl (Jakarta 14.IV.1846- 3.X.1930 Göttingen)^[*]

(8) Niklas Leverenz: From Berlin to Beijing; F.W.K. Müller and the acquisition of Chinese art in 1901. In: MS^[*], 66, 2 (2018), 465-506. <[Abstract](#)>

Ethnologisches Museum, Berlin.

[9] Müller's collection:

Ostasien. Enthaltend u. a. Teile der Bibliotheken der Orientalisten F. W. K. Müller, Berlin, und Franz Kühnert, Wien. Leipzig: Otto Harrassowitz, 1933. 214 p. (Bücher-Katalog, 448) [Not seen] Cf. Hartmut Walravens: E3.001^[*], no. 185.

See also Alfred Forke: G1.2.15.005^[*]; D. Leslie & J. Davidson: K8.010^[*], 118-120.

(10) L1.1.093^[*], 1061-1062 (Antje Wendtland) <[Google Books](#)>; L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; S. F. Ol'denburg: L1.2.18.022^[*], 450-455.

M5.3.003.

Bang Kaup, (Johann) W[ilhelm] (known as Willy 9.VIII.1869-8.X.1934)

<[Bibliography](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[National Biografisch Woordenboek](#)>

(1) Hans Heinrich Schaeder: Zu W. Bangs sechzigstem Geburtstag. - Bibliographie der Arbeiten von Professor W. Bang Kaup. Zusammengestellt von A. v. Gabain^[*], G. R. Rachmati u. H. de Vocht. In: UJb^[*], IX (1929), 181-187, 188-195.

(2) Obituary and supplementary bibliography by Annemarie von Gabain^[*] in UJb^[*], XIV (1934), 335-340, portr.; Hans Heinrich Schaeder in ZDMG^[*], 88 (1934), 200-203 <[Online](#)> and MUSEON^[*], XLVII (1934), 366-367. <Reprint from FF^[*], November 1934>

(3) A. N. Kononov: W. Bang-Kaup (9.8.1869-8.10.1934); zum hundertsten Geburtstag. In: Sprache, Geschichte und Kultur der altaischen Völker; Protokollband der XII. Tagung der Permanent Altaistic Conference 1969 in Berlin. Berlin: Akademie-Verl., 1974. p. 47-49. (Schriften zur Geschichte und Kultur des alten Orients, 5)

(4) Annemarie von Gabain^[*]: Persönliche Erinnerungen an W. Bang-Kaup. In: Sprache, Geschichte und Kultur der altaischen Völker; Protokollband der XII. Tagung der Permanent Altaistic Conference 1969 in Berlin. Berlin: Akademie-Verl., 1974. p. 51-55. (Schriften zur Geschichte und Kultur des alten Orients, 5)

(5) Biographical note by Annemarie von Gabain^[*] in NDB^[*], 1 (1953), 576. <[Online](#)>

(6) Bio-bibliographical note by Peter Zieme^[*] in EIr^[*], III (1989), 691-692. <[Online](#)>

(7) D. Leslie & J. Davidson: K8.010^[*], 7-8; Aloïs van Tongerloo: M1.11.066(2)^[*].

(8) Die orientalistische Gelehrtenrepublik am Vorabend des Ersten Weltkrieges: der Briefwechsel zwischen Willi Bang(-Kaup) und Friedrich Carl Andreas aus den Jahren 1889 bis 1914. Hrsg. von Michael Knüppel und Aloïs van Tongerloo. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter, c 2012. IX, 149 p. (AAWG^[*], Neue Folge, 20) ISBN 978-3-11-028517. <[Contents](#)> <[Google Books](#)>

Cf. Andreas, Friedrich Carl (Jakarta 14.IV.1846- 3.X.1930 Göttingen)^[*]

Review: Desmond Durkin-Meisterernst in WZKM^[*], 107 (2017), 493.

(9) Aloïs van Tongerloo u. Michael Knüppel: Die Briefe von E. Ritter von Zach an W. Bang Kaup. In: NOAG^[*], 187/188 (2011/2012), 293-317.

Cf. Zach, Erwin Ritter von (18.IV.1872-19.I.1942) <[Wikipedia](#)>

Obituary by Alfred Forke in ZDMG, 97 (1943), 1-15 <[Online](#)>.

(10) Klaus Röhrborn^[*]: Das turkologische Werk von Willi Bang und die Leuvenener Zeit. In: Gnostica et Manichaica: Festschrift für Aloïs van Tongerloo; anlässlich des 60. Geburtstages überreicht von Kollegen, Freunden und Schülern. Hrsg. von Michael Knüppel u. Luigi Cirillo. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2012. p. 187-192. (Studies in Oriental religions, 65) ISBN 978-3-447-06810-9.

(11) Michael Knüppel u. Aloïs van Tongerloo: Die Briefe von H. Winkler an W. Bang-Kaup. In: UAJb^[*], 23 (2009), 70-105. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Winkler, Heinrich (28.IX.1848-1930) <[Online Book Page](#)>

(12) Aloïs van Tongerloo: Willi Bang-[Kaup] (1869-1934) und Charles de Harlez de Deulin (1832-1899).

Shamil F. Muchamedjarov† u. Elena A. Antonova: Willi Bang-Kaup und russische Orientalistik am Ende des XIX. und zu Beginn des XX. Jahrhunderts.

In: Life and afterlife & apocalyptic concepts in the Altaic world: Proceedings of the 43th Annual Meeting of the Permanent International Altaistic Conference (PIAC), Château Pietersheim, Belgium, September, 3-8, 2000. Ed. by Michael Knüppel and Aloïs van Tongerloo. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2011. p. 9-16, 45-50. (Tunguso Sibirica, 31) ISBN 978-3-447-06591-7.

Review: Ágnes Birtalan in JAH^[*], 47 (2013), 249-252.

(13) Aloïs van Tongerloo u. Michael Knüppel: Einige Briefe von Georg Jacob (1862-1937) an W. Bang Kaup (1869-1934). In: AO^[*], 75 (2014), 59-72. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Jacob, Georg (26.V.1862-4.VII.1937) <[Wikipedia](#)>

Enno Littmann: Georg Jacob † (1862-1937), in ZDMG^[*], 91 (1937), 496-500 <[Online](#)>.

(14) Michael Knüppel, Aloïs van Tongerloo: Zu den Korrespondenzen Ármin(ius) Vámbérys II: Korrespondenz mit Willi Bang[-Kaup]. In: Zeitschrift für Balkanologie, 48, 2 (2012), 158-164. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Vámbéry, Ármin (1832-1913)^[*]

M5.3.004.

Malov, S[ergeĭ] E[fimovich] (Малов, Сергей Ефимович 4.[16.II.1880-6.IX.1957)

<[NLR](#)> <[uighurnarod](#)> <[IVR RAN](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[FUNERAL-SPB.RU](#)> <[IAndeks](#)>

(1) E. I. Ubriatova: O nauchnoĭ i obshchetvennoĭ deĭatel'nosti S. E. Malova. In: Tiĭrkologicheskiĭ sbornik, 1 (1951), 5-30.

Bibliography, 22-30.

(2) E. I. Ubriatova: S. E. Malov i ego trudy. - N. A. Baskakov: S. E. Malov i izuchenie karakalpakskogo ĭazyka. - Z. I. Fazylov: S. E. Malov; issledovatel' istorii tiĭrkskikh ĭazykov SSSR. - A. M. Shcherbak: S. E. Malov; issledovatel' drevnetiĭrkskikh i drevneuĭgurskikh pamiatnikov. In: SoT^[*], 5 (1975), 44-52, 53-59, 60-68, 69-73.

(3) Brief bio-bibliographical survey, in SoT^[*], 1970, 2, 140-141,., portr. (contributed by V. G. Guzev) and in BSOT^[*]. 2-e izd. Moskva: Nauka, 1989. p. 154-155.

(4) L. Iĭ. Medvedeva: Khronologicheskiĭ perechen' trudov S. E. Malova i literatury o nem. In: Tiĭrkologicheskiĭ sbornik, 1975 (1978), 262-276. <[Online](#)>

For contents of *Türkologičeskii sbornik, 1975 (1978)* see <[Online](#)>

(5) S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], II, 16-18, L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 855-857; L11.2.12.009^[*], 388-390; A. N. Kononov: *Aziatskii muzei*^[*], 415.

For *Malov collections* see B1.2.3.8.2^[*], V. S. Vorob'ev-Desiatovskii: D5.2.001^[*]-002, Aleksey G. Sazykin: E2.2.15.1.001^[*], 15, M. I. Vorob'eva-Desiatovskaiā: F1.2.014^[*], 徐文堪 [Hsü Wên-k'an]: F1.2.015^[*], F3.2.3.001^[*].

M5.3.005.

Haneda, Tōru (羽田亨 15.V.1882-13.IV.1955)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Toyo Bunko](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

(1) 羽田博士著作年表 [Haneda Hakushi chosaku nempyō] (Bibliography of Tōru Haneda's works). In: 東洋史論叢 羽田博士頌壽記念 (Asiatic studies; in honour of Tōru Haneda on the occasion of his sixtieth birthday, May 15. MCXXLII). Kyoto: Kyoto University, 1950. p. 15-21, ix-xiv.

(2) 羽田博士史学論文集 [Haneda Hakushi shigaku rombunshū] (Recueil des œuvres posthumes de Tōru Haneda), 2 vols. Kyoto: Kyoto University, 1957.

Vol. 1: <[Online](#)> Vol. 2: <[Online](#)>

Reprinted by Dōhōsha in 1975.

French summary is included in vol. 2, 1-117.

(3) 羽田博士追悼録 [Haneda Hakushi tsuitōroku] [In memoriam Dr. Toru Haneda]. In: TsK^[*], XIV, 3 (1955), 1-84. <[Online](#)>

(4) 羽田博士追悼録 [Haneda Hakushi tsuitōroku] (In memoriam of Dr. Toru Haneda). In: Thg^[*], 11 (1955), 135-162. <Bibliography, 157-162. This bibliography is a rev. and enl. ed. of the above no. (2)>

(5) 庄垣内正弘 (Masahiro SHOGAITO)^[*]: 羽田亨とウイグル語文献の研究 [Haneda Tōru to Uigurugo bunken no kenkyū] (Tōru Haneda (1882-1955) and his studies on Uighur texts). In: KB^[*], 50, 8 (1998), 49-54.

Bibliography of his writings on Uighur and other Oriental languages, 54.

(6) 高田時雄 (Tokio TAKATA)^[*]: 羽田亨与敦煌写本 [Haneda Tōru yū Tun-huang hsieh-pên] (Haneda Toru and Dunhuang documents). 牛源訳 [Tr. by Niu Yüan]. In: DR^[*], 2014, 3, 184-189.

(7) L1.2.14.013^[*], IV <Includes biographical note comp. by his son Akira Haneda (羽田明)>; 高田時雄 (Tokio TAKATA): L5.016^[*]; 杉山正明 庄垣内正弘 [Masaaki SUGIYAMA and Masahiro SHŌGAIŌ]: 羽田亨 [Haneda Tōru] (1882-1955) in L11.2.7.2.001^[*], 133-174 <Shōgaito's survey is based on his above title>; 間野英二 [Eiji MANO] in L11.2.7.005^[*], I, 225-236; M5.1.001(10)^[*]: 王冀青 [Wang Chi-ch'ing]: 斯坦因与日本敦煌学 [Stein yū Jih-pên Tun-huang-hsüeh] [Aurel Stein and Dunhuang studies in Japan].

M5.3.006.

Clauson, Gerard L[eslie] M[akins] (28.IV.1891-1.V.1974)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary: A. Róna-Tas in AOH^[*], XXIX (1975), 393; V. L. Ménage in JRAS^[*], 1975, 215-217. <[Online](#)> <Bibliography, 216-217>

(2) C. Edmund Bosworth: Gerard Leslie Makins Clauson. In: A century of British Orientalists, 1902-2001. Ed. by C. Edmund Bosworth. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2001, p. 88-100 (with portr.) <[Google Books](#)>

(3) Gerard Clauson, Sir: Studies in Turkic and Mongolic linguistics. 2nd ed. London: RoutledgeCurzon, 2002. XXXII, 261 p. ISBN 0-415-29772-9. <[Google Books](#)> Introduction by C. Edmund Bosworth, XIX-XXXII.

(4) Imre Galambos: Introduction; Sir Gerard Clauson and his skeleton Tangut dictionary. In: Gerard Clauson' skeleton Tangut (Hsi hsia) dictionary; a facsimile edition. Portlaoise: Everytype, 2016. p. ix-xxv. (Corpus Textorum Tangutorum, 1) ISBN 978-78201-167-5. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Clauson not cited in this document:

a. Catalogue of the Stein collection of Sanskrit MSS. from Kashmir. In: JRAS^[*], 1912, 587-627. <[Online](#)> Cf. K. L. Janert: C1.1.001^[*], no. 244. Oxford, Indian Institute.

He is one of the editors of the "Bibliographie bouddhique". Cf. K2.006^[*]

M5.3.007.

Arat, Reşid (or Resit) Rahmeti (15.IV.1900-29.XI.1964)

<[Dil Bilimi Sitesi](#)>

[1] Reşid Rahmeti Arat için. Ankara: Turk Kulturunu Arastirma Enstitüsü, 1966. 1, 454, 7 p., plates. (Turk kulturunu Arastirma Enstitüsü yayinlari, 19, seri i, sayi A2) [Not seen]

(2) Obituary: Annemarie von Gabain^[*] in UAJb^[*], 38 (1966), 133-134; A. F. Karamanlioğlu in ORIENS^[*], XXI-XXII (1971), *1-*6, portr. [In Turkish] <[Online](#)>

M5.3.008.

Gabain, Annemarie von (4.VII.1901-15.I.1993)

<[TITUS](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Reinhard F. Hahn: The published works of Annemarie von Gabain; a bibliography (1928-1990) with an introduction, translations and a subject index. Presented in celebration of Professor von Gabain's 90th birthday, July 4, 1991. In: CAJ^[*], 35 (1991), 1-40.

(2) Peter Zieme^[*]: In memoriam Annemarie von Gabain (4.7.1901-15.1.1993). In: ZDMG^[*], 144 (1994), 239-249, <[Online](#)> portr. <[Online](#)>

Some of von Gabain's works are listed herein which are not cited in preceding bibliographies.

(3) Peter Zieme^[*]: Annemarie v. Gabain und die Turfanforschung. In: Turfan, Khotan und Dunhuang; Vorträge der Tagung "Annemarie v. Gabain und die Turfanforschung", veranstaltet von der Berlin-Brandenburgischen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin (9.-12. 12. 1994) Hrsg. von Ronald E. Emmerick [et al.]. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1996. p. 409-417.

Cf. 小田寿典 [Juten ODA]^[*]: ベルリン・シンポジウム「アンネマリー・フォン・ガバインとトルファン研究」1994年12月9日-12日 In: 豊橋短期大学研究紀要 [Toyohashi Tanki Daigaku Kenkyū Kiyō], 12 (1995), 285-286. <[Online](#)>

(4) G. Hazai^[*]: Annemarie von Gabain und die Türkische Sprachwissenschaft. In: Turfan, Khotan und Dunhuang; Vorträge der Tagung "Annemarie v. Gabain und die Turfanforschung", veranstaltet von der Berlin-Brandenburgischen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin (9.-12. 12. 1994) Hrsg. von Ronald E. Emmerick [et al.]. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1996. p. 165-174. Reprinted in M5.3.012(2)^[*], 628-637.

(5) Peter Zieme^[*]: Annemarie von Gabain und die Turfan-Turkologie: Gedanken zur ihrem hundertsten Geburtstag. In: Berichte und Abhandlungen: Berlin-Brandenburgische Akademie der Wissenschaften, 9 (2002), 203-223. <[Online](#)>

(6) Peter Zieme^[*]: Gabain, Annemarie von (1901-1993), German scholar who worked in the field of Central Asian (primarily Turkic) studies, first as a linguist but later as an art historian. In: EIr^[*], X (2002), 235-237. <[Online](#)>

(7) N. Yüce: Annemarie von Gabain'in eserleri. In: Türk Dilleri Araştırmaları, 4 (1994), 11-50. <[Online](#)>

Bibliography.

(8) Obituary: Peter Zieme^[*] in AoF, 20, 2 (1993), [243-244]; Klaus Röhrborn^[*] u. Wolfgang Veenker in UAJb^[*], N. F. 12 (1993), 1-4; Hasan Eren in Türk Dili, 495 (1993), 213-215 <[Online](#)>; M. Ölmez in Türk Dilleri Araştırmaları, 3 (1993), 289-92 <[Online](#)>; Jens Peter Laut^[*] in Finnisch-Ugrische Forschungen, 52 (1994), 367-374 <[Online](#)> and in Türk Dilleri Araştırmaları 4 (1994), 5-10 <[Online](#)>; Denis Sinor^[*] in ESY^[*], 66 (1994), 171-172; Hiroshi Umemura in TG^[*], 77, 3/4 (1996), 80-86. <[Online](#)>

(9) Gyula Décsy: Annemarie von Gabain's autobiographische Notizen. In: ESY^[*], 66 (1994), 172-

174.

(10) Jens Peter Laut^[*] u. Simone-Christiane Raschmann: Annemarie von Gabain und die Turfanforschung: Berliner Gedenk-Tagung 9.-12.2.1994. In: UAJb, 14 (1996), 262-263.

(11) György Hazai^[*]: Annemarie von Gabain; Gedanken zu ihrem Wirken in der Berliner Turfanforschung. In: L5.023^[*], 129-130.

(12) 耿世民 [Kêng Shih-min]^[*]: 維吾爾學大師葛瑪麗 (Annemarie von Gabain) 教授逝世 10 周年 [Ten years after Uighur Master Professor von Gabain's death]. In the author's 西域文史論稿 [Hsi-yü wên-shih lun-kao]. Lan-chou: Lan-chou ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2011. p. 448-454. (歐亞歷史文化文庫 [Ou-Ya li-shih wên-hua wên-k'u]) ISBN 978-7-311-03773-4.

First published in 2003.

(13) L1.1.093^[*], 502 (Peter Zieme) <[Google Books](#)>.

For more detailed bibliographical information on A. von Gabain see above (4) Peter Zieme, and Michael Knüppel's review of the 2nd ed. of this book in CAJ^[*], 55 (2011), 304-305.

M5.3.009.

Hamilton, James Russell (14.III.1921-29.V.2003)

<[BnF](#)>

(1) James Hamilton: Publications 1955-1994. In: NAGK^[*], X (1995), 101-105. <[Online](#)>

(2) Louis Bazin: Hommage à James Russell Hamilton. - James Russell Hamilton & Peter Zieme^[*]: Bibliographie des œuvres de James Russell Hamilton. In: De Dunhuang à Istanbul; hommage à James Russell Hamilton. Présenté par Louis Bazin et Peter Zieme. Turnhout: Brepols, 2001. p. 11-16, 17-23. (SRS^[*], 5) ISBN 2-503-51187-2. <[Contents](#)>

(3) Obituary: Takao Moriyasu (森安孝夫)^[*] in NAGK^[*], XVIII (2003), i-vi. <[Online](#)>

M5.3.010.

Geng, Shimin (耿世民 28.XI.1929-17.XII.2012)

<[Baidu](#)> <[耿世民論著目錄](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[中央民族大学著名教授耿世民逝世](#)>

(1) Biography and bibliography, in 耿世民先生 70 寿辰紀念文集 [Kêng Shih-min hsien-shêng 70-shou ch'ên chi-nien wên-chi] [Commemoration volume in honour of Geng Shimin on the occasion of his 70th birthday]. Peking: Min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 1999. p. 1-4, 1-10. ISBN 7-105-03421-1. <[Baidu](#)>

(2) 突厥語文學研究 耿世民教授 80 華誕紀念文集 (Studies in Turkic philology: festschrift in honour of the 80th birthday of Professor Geng Shimin). 張定京 阿不都熱西提·垂庫甫 主編 (Ed. by Zhang Dingjing and Abdurishid Yakup). Peking: Minzu University Press, 2009. ISBN 978-81108-777-2. <[Baidu](#)>

Curriculum vitae and list of publications, 471-473, 474-476, 477-491.

(3) A. v. Gabain^[*]: Uigurische Studien in der VR China; der Turkologe 耿世民 Geng Shimin. In: CAJ^[*], 33 (1989), 223-228.

(4) 耿世民 [Kêng Shih-min]: 新疆文史論集 [Hsin-chiang wên-shih lun-chi] (Collection of the papers on language-literature and history of Xinjiang). Peking: Chung-yang-min-tsu-ch'u-pan-shê, 2001. 5, 497 p., portr. ISBN 7-81056-516-8. <[Online](#)>

Includes curriculum vitae and bibliography 1954-2001.

(5) 耿世民 [Kêng Shih-min]: 維吾爾古代文獻研究 [Wei-wu-êrh ku-tai wên-hsien yen-chiu] (Researches in old Uighur literature). Peking: Chung-yang min-tsu ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2003. 4, 7, 546 p., portr. ISBN 7-81056-753-5. <[Baidu](#)>

Subsequent volume to the above collection of the papers. Includes "Correction and supplement to the list of author's bibliography" and "Correction to the <Collection of the papers on language-literature and history of Xinjiang>".

(6) 突厥与哈薩克語文學研究 耿世民教授誕辰 80 周年·哈薩克語言系 5 周年"2009 突厥与哈薩克語文學學術研討會"論文集 (Studies in Turkic philology). Peking: China Minzu University Press, 2010. VI, 2, 398 p., portr. <[Baidu](#)>

Peter Zieme^[*]: Professor Geng Shimin and old Turkic studies, 52-55. <[Online](#)>

Chinese version: 耿世民教授与古代突厥学, 56-58.

(7) Brief biography and bibliography, in 耿世民 [Kêng Shih-min]: 西域文史論稿 [Hsi-yü wên-shih lun-kaò]. Lan-chou: Lan-chou ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2011. p. 475-478, 479-499. (歐亞歷史文化文庫 [Ou-Ya li-shih wên-hua wên-k'u]) ISBN 978-7-311-03773-4.

Bibliographical works by Geng not cited in this document:

a. Recent Chinese research in Turkish studies. In: Materialia Turcica, Bochum, 6 (1980), 102-106 and in Central Asian Survey, Oxford, 1, 1 (1982), 105-109.

b. 談維吾爾佛典 [T'an wei-wu-êrh fo-tien] [Brief introduction to Uighur Buddhist texts]. In: 季羨林教授八十華誕紀念論文集 = Papers in honour of Prof. Dr. Ji Xianlin on the occasion of his 80th birthday, 2. Nan-ch'ang: Chiang-hsi jên-min ch'u-pan-shê, 1991. p. 549-553.

Reprinted in the above 新疆文史論集, 258-265. <[Online](#)>

c. Recent studies on Manichaeism in China. In: Studia Manichaica; II. International Kongreß zum Manichäismus, 6.-10. August 1989 St. Augustin/Bonn. Hrsg. von Gernot Wießner u. Hans-Joachim Klimkeit. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1992. p. 98-104. (SOR(W)^[*], 23)

M5.3.011.

Tugusheva, Liliia Iŭsufzhanovna (Тугушева, Лилия Юсуфжановна 10.I.1932-5.VI.2020)

<[IOM RAN](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

M5.3.012.

Hazai, György (30.IV.1932-7.I.2016)

<[György Hazai Foundation for Oriental Studies](#)> <[Academy of Europe](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>
<[Obituary](#)>

(1) György Hazai: Schriftverzeichnis 1955-1996. In: Studia Ottomanica; Festgabe für György Hazai zum 65. Geburtstag. Hrsg. von Barbara Kellner-Heinkele u. Peter Zieme^[*]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1997. p. 233-264, portr. ISBN 3-447-03915-9. <Zum Geleit von P. Zieme, IX-XII>

(2) Monumenta et studia Turcologica: ausgewählte Schriften von György Hazai. Hrsg. von Barbara Kellner-Heinkele [et al.]. Berlin: Klaus Schwarz Verl., c2012. 719 p. (Studien zur Sprach, Geschichte und Kultur der Türkvölker, 14) ISBN 978-3-87997-412-2.

Schriftenverzeichnis 1954-2010, 684-719.

Includes five indices.

Selected papers.

(3) Opuscula György Hazai dicata: Beiträge zum Deutsch-Ungarischen Workshop aus Anlass des 80. Geburtstages von György Hazai. Hrsg. von Barbara Kellner-Heinkele [u.] Simone-Christiane Raschmann. Berlin: Klaus Schwarz Verl., c2015. 223 p. (Studien zur Sprache, Geschichte und Kultur der Türkvölker, 19) ISBN 978-3-87997-434-4. <[Contents](#)>

(4) Obituary: Barbara Kellner-Heinkele u. Simone-Christiane Raschmann in ZDMG^[*], 166 (2016), 5-10 (with portr.); Peter Zieme^[*] in AOH^[*], 69 (2016), 221-225.

(5) György Hazai: Against headwinds on the lee side; memoirs of a passionate Orientalist. English ed. Ed. by Cecilia Hazai. Tr. by András M. Deák. Berlin: De Gruyter, 2019. 348 p. ISBN 978-3-11-067857-4. <[Contents](#)>

Bibliographical works by Hazai not cited in this document:

a. Sovietico-Turcica: Beiträge zur Bibliographie der türkischen Sprachwissenschaft in russischer Sprache in der Sowjetunion 1917-1957. Budapest: Akadémiai Kiadó, 1960. 319 p. (BOH^[*], 9)

b. Die Turfantexte und ihre Erforschung. In: Das Altertum, 20, 4 (1974), 230-236.

Reprinted in the above (2), 613-619.

c. Bibliographisches Handbuch der Turkologie: eine Bibliographie der Bibliographien vom 18. Jahrhundert bis 1979. Budapest: Akadémiai Kiadó, 1986. 582 p. (BOH^[*], 30)

M5.3.013.

Tekin, Şinasi (28.IX.1933-16.IX.2004)

<[Dil Bilimi Sitesi](#)> <[biyografi.net](#)>

(1) Mustafa S. Kaçalın: Prof. Dr. Şinasi Tekin (28.09.1933-17.09.2004) In: JTUS^[*], 30 (2005), 351-360. (With portr.)

Bibliography, 352-360.

For a further complete bibliography see JTUS^[], 32, II (2008), 7-18.*

(2) JTUS^[*], 31, I (2007)-32, II (2008): In memoriam Şinasi Tekin.

The fourth volume, 32, II (2008) is exclusively dedicated to his life and works. Two unpublished works are printed.

M5.3.014.

Oda, Juten (小田寿典 21.XI.1935-)

<[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) 小田壽典著作目録 [Oda Juten chosaku mokuroku] (Bibliography of Juten Oda). In: NAGK^[*], XI (1996), 153-156. <[Online](#)>

M5.3.015.

Röhrborn, Klaus (10.I.1938-)

<[Uni-Goettingen](#)> <[AWG](#)> <[Academia Europaea](#)>

(1) Schriftenverzeichnis Klaus Röhrborn 1966-1998 (Monographien, Herausgeberschaft und Artikel). In: Bahşi Ögdisi; Festschrift für Klaus Röhrborn anlässlich seines 60. Geburtstags. Hrsg. von Jens Peter Laut^[*] [u.] Mehmet Ölmez. Freiburg: Simurg, 1998. p. 15-24. (Türk dilleri araştırmaları dizisi, 21) ISBN 975-7172-26-X.

Schriftenverzeichnis Klaus Röhrborn 1966-2018. In: Unter dem Bodhi-Baum; Festschrift für Klaus Röhrborn anlässlich des 80. Geburtstags überreicht von Kollegen, Freunden und Schülern. Hrsg. von Zekine Özertural u. Gökhan Şilfeler. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 2019. p. 25-44. ISBN: 978-3-8471-0932-7. <[Google Books](#)>

Curriculum vitae, p. 17-23. <[Online](#)>

(2) Jens Peter Laut^[*], Mehmet Ölmez: Doğumunun 75. Yilinda Klaus Röhrborn. In: Türk Dili, 733 (2013), 78-87. <[Online](#)> <Includes bibliography, 1966-2012>

(3) L1.2.9.3.007^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Röhrborn not cited in this document:

a. Orientalistik an der Giessener Universität von 1833 bis 1989. In: Kaškül; Festschrift zum 25. Jahrestag der Wiederbegründung des Instituts für Orientalistik an der Justus-Liebig-Universität Giessen. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1989. p. 1-7.

Includes "Bibliographie des Instituts für Orientalistik, 1964-1989", 186-200.

M5.3.016.

Klimkeit, Hans-Joachim (22.VII.1939-7.II.1999)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[BookRags](#)>

(1) Ulrich Vollmer: Bibliographie Hans-Joachim Klimkeit. In: ZRGG^[*], 51, 3 (1999), 263-280. Writings up to 1998.

(2) Obituary: In ZRGG^[*], 51, 2 (1999), first two pages; Ulrich Vollmer in BSR^[*], 17, 1 (2000), 65-66 <[Online](#)>; Chang Kuang-ta (張廣達)^[*] in JDTS^[*], V (2000), 287-315.

Rev. ed. of a bibliography comp. by U. Vollmer, 293-315.

(3) Religionsbegegnung und Kulturaustausch in Asien: Studien zum Gedenken an Hans-Joachim Klimkeit. Hrsg. von Wolfgang Gantke [et al.]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2002. 244 p., portr. (SOR(W)^[*], 49) <[Google Books](#)>

Klaus Sagaster^[*]: Hans-Joachim Klimkeit (22.07.1939-07.02.1999), 7-10.

Ulrich Vollmer: Hans-Joachim Klimkeit; Werk, Wirken, Würdigung, 11-48. <[Google Books](#)>

Comprehensive bibliography. Nachrufe und Würdigung, 48.

Wolfgang Gantke: Mut zur Offenheit; Erinnerung an Hans-Joachim Klimkeit und einige seiner zentralen

Überlegungen zur religionswissenschaftlichen Methodendiskussion, 72-80.

Review: Karénina Kollmar-Paulenz in AS^[*], LIX (2005), 601f. <[Online](#)>

(4) Manfred Heuser and Hans-Joachim Klimkeit: Studies in Manichaean literature and art. Leiden: Brill, 1998. xi, 331 p., 32 plates. (Nag Hammadi and Manichaean studies, 46) ISBN 0929-2470.

Pt. II: Hans-Joachim Klimkeit: Selected studies. <12 essays> <[Google Books](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical work by Klimkeit not cited in this document:

a. Bibliography of Manichaean materials. Comp. by Hans-Joachim Klimkeit. Ed. by Christopher Chapple. New York: Institute for Advanced Studies of World Religions, 1980. 10 p.

M5.3.017.

Shōgaito, Masahiro (庄垣内正弘 17.IV.1942-23.III.2014)

<[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CSEL](#)> <[J-Global English](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary: Hiroshi UMEMURA (梅村坦) in Thg^[*], 128 (2014), 207-209; Takao MORIYASU (森安孝夫)^[*] in NAGK^[*], XXIX (2014), 1-5 <[Online](#)>; Peter Zieme^[*] in AOH^[*], 67 (2014), 363-367 <[Online](#)>; Serkan Şen, Abdullah Mert in Tübar, XXXV (2014), 297-302 <[Online](#)>; Yutaka YOSHIDA (吉田豊)^[*] in GK^[*], 146 (2014), 137-140; Abdurishid Yakup in Turkish Languages, 18 (2014), 3-17 <List of publications, 8-17>.

(2) Diversity and dynamics of Eurasian languages; the 20th commemorative volume: Dedicated to Prof. Dr. Masahiro Shōgaito = ユーラシア諸言語の多様性と動態 20号記念号: 追悼庄垣内正弘先生. Kobe: Consortium for the Studies of Eurasian Languages, Kobe City College, 2018. xvi, 501 p., portr. <[Online](#)>

For a bibliography up to 2002 see L5.006^[*]. <[Online](#)>

M5.3.018.

Zieme, Peter (19.IV.1942-)

<[Freie-Uni-Berlin](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[academia.ed](#)> <[IOM RAS](#)>

(1) Peter Zieme: Schriftenverzeichnis. In: NAGK^[*], VII (1991), 121-129. <[Online](#)>

(2) Brief biographical sketch in tri-lingual and bibliography 1966-2002 by Simone-Christiane Raschmann in Splitter aus der Gegend von Turfan: Festschrift für Peter Zieme anlässlich seines 60. Geburtstags. Hrsg. von Mehmet Ölmez u. Simone-Christiane Raschmann. İstanbul, 2002. p. 9-26, 27-50, portr. (Türk dilleri araştırmaları dizisi, 35) ISBN 975-7444-14-6.

(3) Fragmenta Buddhica Uigurica: ausgewählte Schriften von Peter Zieme. Hrsg. von Simone-Christiane Raschmann und Jens Wilkens. Berlin: Klaus Schwarz, 2009. 646 p. (Studien zur Sprache, Kultur und Geschichte der Türkvölker, 7) ISBN 978-3-87997-349-1.

<[Contents](#)>

Schriftenverzeichnis Peter Zieme 1966-2008, 628-646.

Review: Abdurishid Yakup in AOH^[*], 64 (2011), 243-245 <[Online](#)>; Michael Knüppel in CAJ^[*], 55 (2011), 151-153; Yukiyo KASAI (笠井幸代) in BgK^[*], 68 (2012), 115-120 <[Online](#)>.

耿世民 [Geng Shimin]^[*]: 介紹德国著名突厥学家彼得茨木 (Peter Zieme) 教授及其文集 [Introduction to the eminent German scholar in the field of Uighur studies Prof. Peter Zieme and his collected works]. <[Online](#)>

(4) Schriftenverzeichniss Peter Zieme 1966-2015. Zusammenestellt von Simone-Christiane Raschmann. <[Online](#)>

(5) Peter Zieme: Minora fragmenta veterorum vigvrorvm. Turnhout: Brepols, c2020. 392 p. (BTT^[*], 47) ISBN 978-2-503-59304-3. <[Contents](#)>

Collected articles uploaded to Academia.edu from 2015.

M5.3.019.

Tezcan, Semih (3.XII.1942-14.IX.2017)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Universität Bamberg](#)>

(1) Obituary: Peter Zieme^[*] in NAGK^[*], 32 (2017), 171-172. <[Online](#)>

M5.3.020.

Kudara, Kōgi (百濟康義 31.V.1945-12.V.2004)

<[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note, bibliography, and obituary by Taijun Inokuchi (井ノ口泰淳) and Daishun Ueyama (上山大峻) in BgK^[*], 62/63 (2007), 1-17, portr. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: Takao Moriyasu (森安孝夫)^[*], Peter Zieme^[*] and Yutaka Yoshida (吉田豊)^[*] in NAGK^[*], XIX (2004), i-iii. <[Online](#)>

(3) Kudara Kōgi: Bibliography of his works, comp. by Peter Zieme^[*], with the help of T. Hasuike, Y. Kasai, T. Moriyasu^[*], and colleagues of Saiiki, Ryūkoku University in "Aspects of research into Central Asian Buddhism: in memoriam Kōgi Kudara", ed. by Peter Zieme, Turnhout: Brepols, 2008, p. 17-25. (SRS^[*], XVI) <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical work by Kudara not cited in this document:

a. A provisional catalogue of Uigur manuscripts preserved at the Ethnographical Museum of Sweden. 1980, 41 p. [Unpublished]

M5.3.021.

Moriyasu, Takao (森安孝夫 11.II.1948-)

<[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Osaka-Uni](#)> <[J-Global English](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Foreword by Yutaka Yoshida (吉田豊)^[*] and bibliography of Takao Moriyasu in NAGK^[*], XXIII (2008), i-iii <[Online](#)>, 233-244, portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) Biographical note and bibliography of main works as of March of 2012 in 大阪大学大学院文学研究科紀要 (Memoirs of the Graduate School of Letters, Osaka University), 52 (2012), 186-196. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical works by Moriyasu not cited in this document:

a. Japanese research on the history of the Sogdians along the Silk Road, mainly from Sogdiana to China. In: AcAs^[*], 94 (2008), 1-39.

Bibliography of Japanese research pertaining to Sogdian studies, 18-39.

M5.3.022.

Laut, Jens Peter (6.I.1954-)

<[Uni-Goettingen](#)> <[AWG](#)>

(1) Chronologisches Schriftenverzeichnis von Jens Peter Laut. In: NAGK^[*], 13 (1998), 171-183. <[Online](#)>

(2) Bio-bibliographical note by the editors, and Schriftenverzeichnis Jens Peter Laut 1980-2014, zusammengestellt von Jens Wilkens, in Kutadgu nom bitig: Festschrift für Jens Peter Laut zum 60. Geburtstag. Hrsg. von Elisabetta Ragagnin u. Jens Wilkens, unter Mitarbeit von Gökhan Şilfeler. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2015. p. vii-xiv, 1-23, portr. (VSUA^[*], 87) ISBN 978-3-447-10459-3.

Bibliography as of June 2013 is available <[Online](#)>

M5.4. Tocharian

M5.4.001.

Krause, Wolfgang (18.IX.1895-14.VIII.1970)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[IdRef](#)>

(1) Bibliography, in Indogermanica: Festschrift für Wolfgang Krause zum 65. Geburtstage am 18. September 1960. Heidelberg: Carl Winter, 1960. p. 268-276, portr.

(2) Agnes Krause: Verzeichnis der Publikationen von Wolfgang Krause, geb. 18.9.1895, gest. 14.8.1970; zu seinem 80. Geburtstag zusammengestellt. In: IF^[*], 79 (1974), 174-190. <[Online](#)>

(3) Obituary: Herbert Jankuhn in JbAWG^[*], 1970, 71-76; Wolfgang Lange in Jahrbuch für

Internationale Germanistik, Jhrg. III, 2 (1971), 337-341 <Verzeichnis der Schriften nach 1960, 339-341>

(4) Biographical note by Werner Thomas^[*] in NDB^[*], 12 (1979), 709-710. <[Online](#)>

(5) L1.1.093^[*], 838-839 (Klaus Düwel); L1.2.9.3.007^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M5.4.002.

Lane, George S[herman] (28.IX.1902-18.IX.1981)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Obituary: B. Davis in Language^[*], 59, 2 (1983), 355-359. <Includes bibliography> <[Online](#)>

(2) Studies in historical linguistics in honor of George Sherman Lane. Ed. by Walter W. Arndt [et al.]. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1967. XX, 240 p., portr.

Pt. I: Selected articles on Tocharian linguistics by George Sherman Lane, 1-134.

Review: Werner Thomas^[*] in IF^[*], 74, 1969 (1970), 191-198.

(3) L1.1.093^[*], 866 (Sidney R. Smith).

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M5.4.003.

Couvreur, Walter (1914-17.IX.1996)

<[Universiteit Gent](#)> <[Dunya](#)>

(1) Jozef van Loon: Huuldiging van wijlen W. Ridder Couvreur. In: Jaarboek van de Koninklijke Academie voor Nederlandse Taal- en Letterkunde (Gent), 1998, 71-75.

(2) Jozef van Loon: Levensbericht Walter Ridder Couvreur [1914-1996]. In: Jaarboek van de Koninklijke Academie voor Nederlandse Taal- en Letterkunde (Gent), 1998, 115-118.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M5.4.004.

Van Windekens, A[ibert] J[oris] (23.IV.1915-28.III.1989)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

[1] Die Schwierigkeiten der vergleichenden Lautlehre des Tocharischen: Albert-Joris Van Windekens; notice biographique et bibliographique. [Louvain, 1980]. p. 27-34. (Biographies et conférences, 27) [Not seen]

(2) Studia etymologica indoeuropaea: memoriae A. J. Van Windekens (1915-1989) dicata. Leuven: Department Oriëntalistiek, 1991. XVI, 341 p., portr. (OLA^[*], 45) <[Google Books](#)>

A. J. Van Windekens: complément bibliographique depuis le 1^{er} novembre 1980, IX-XII.

Principales abréviations, XIII-XVI.

(3) L1.1.093^[*], 1553-1554 (Pierre Swiggers).

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M5.4.005.

Thomas, Werner (14.XI.1923-1.I.2008)

<[TITUS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Verzeichnis der Schriften von Werner Thomas, 1952-1988. In: Studia Indogermanica et Slavica; Festgabe für Werner Thomas zum 65. Geburtstag. Hrsg. von Peter Kosta unter Mitarbeit von Gabriele Lerch u. Peter Olivier. München: Otto Sagner, 1988. p. xiii-xxvi. (SPhS^[*], Supplementband 26) ISBN 3-87690-400-5.

(2) Obituary: Stefan Zimmer in Kratylós^[*], 54 (2009), 217-219; Oskar von Hinüber in Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Literatur, Jahrbuch 2008/2009, 35-37, reprinted in the author's Kleine Schriften, 3 (2019), 1869-1871.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M5.4.006.

Winter, Werner (25.X.1923-7.VIII.2010)

<[TITUS](#)>

(1) Werner Winter: Publications 1949-2003. In: Language in time and space; a festschrift for Werner Winter on the occasion of his 80th birthday. Ed. by Brigitte L. M. Bauer [&] Georges-Jean Pinault. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter, 2003. p. ix-xxii, portr. (TL^[*], studies and monographs, 144) ISBN 3-11-017648-3. <[Google Books](#)>

Introduction: Werner Winter, ad multos annos, xxiii-xxv.

(2) Werner Winter: Kleine Schriften = Selected writings: Festgabe aus Anlass des 80. Geburtstags, 2 vols. Ausgewählt u. hrsg. von Olav Hackstein. Bremen: Hempen, 2005. ISBN 3-934106-29-3.

Bd. I: Tocharisch u. Indogermanisch.

Bd. II: Indogermanistik, historisch-vergleichende Sprachwissenschaft und darüber hinaus.

(3) Obituary: Julia Ulrich <[Online](#)>; Michal Schwarz and Václav Blažek in Journal of the Indo-European Studies, 39 (2011), 235-254 <With bibliography>, reprinted in Blažek's Tocharian studies, works 1, Brno: Masaryk University, 2011, 149-172; Olav Hackstein in Kratylos^[*], 56 (2011), 219-222.

(4) Hans Henrich Hock: In memoriam Werner Winter. Werner Winter: A bibliographical note, by the editors. <Some additions> In: TIES^[*], 13 (2012), 1-3, 5-6, portr. <[Google Books](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M5.4.007.

Schmidt, Klaus T. (28.IV.1932-7.II.2017)

(1) Obituary: Stefan Zimmer in JIES^[*], 187-189 and TIES^[*], 18 (2017), 1-17 (Bibliographie Klaus T. Schmidt, 5-17).

(2) K. T. Schmidt: Nachgelassene Schriften. Bremen: Hempen Verl., 2018. xvi, 276 p., portr. (MIAKPh^[*], 24) ISBN 978-3-944312-53-8. <[Contents](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M5.4.008.

Xu, Wenkan or Hsü Wên-k'an (徐文堪 X.1943-)

<[douban](#)>

(1) 中西文化交流學報 (Journal of Sino-Western Communications), 5, 1 (2013):

徐文堪先生古稀紀念中西學論專號 (Opera sinoccidentalia magistri Xu Wenkan Septuagenario dicata)

<[Contents](#)>

(2) 徐文堪 [Hsü Wên-k'an]: 絲路歷史語言與吐火羅學論稿 [Ssü-lu li-shih yü-yen yü t'u-huo-lo-hsüeh lun-kao] [Selected papers on the history and languages of silk road, and Tocharian studies]. Hang-chou: Chê-ching ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2017. 3, 2, 2, 524 p. (浙江學者絲路敦煌學術書系 [Chê-ching hsüeh-chê ssü-lu Tung-huang hsüeh-shu-shu hsi], 2) <[Contents](#)>

M5.4.009.

Hilmarrsson, Jörundur (15.III.1946-13.VIII.1992)

<[Portr.](#)> <<http://xn--mlfri-xqa2b6e.is/sida.php?id=79>>

(1) Obituary: Guðrún Þórhallsdóttir in TIES^[*], 6 (1993), 7-14 <With bibliography>; Georges-Jean Pinault in Kratylos^[*], 39 (1994), 217-220.

M5.5. Xixia

M5.5.001.

Ivanov, A[lekseĭ] I[vanovich] (Иванов, Алексей Иванович 18.[30].III.1877-8.X.1937)

<[Akademik](#)> <[St. Petersburg State University](#)>

(1) Nikolai Speshnev in L6.1.013^[*], 132; P. E. Skachkov: L6.2.4.001^[*]; L11.2.12.009^[*], 295-297; E. I. Kychanov^[*] in Aziatskiĭ muzeĭ^[*], 178f.

(2) Bio-bibliographical note, in L11.2.12.011: Liqdi i sud'by^[*], 177-178 <With portr.> <[Online](#)>

M5.5.002.

Nevskiĭ, N[ikolaĭ] A[leksandrovich]

(Невский, Николай Александрович 18.II.[1.III.]1892-24.XI.1937)

<[IOM RAS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Symposium](#)> <[Miyakojima Kids Net](#)>

(1) Bio-bibliographical note, in L11.2.12.011: Liq̄di i sud'by^[*], 278-280. <With portr.> <[Online](#)>

(2) L. L. Gromkovskaiā [i] E. I. Kychanov^[*]: Nikolaï Aleksandrovich Nevskii. Moskva: Izd-vo Nauka, 1978. 216 p. (Russkie vostokovedy i puteshestvenniki)

Contents, preface and portr. <[Online](#)>

(3) 加藤九祚 [Kyūzo KATŌ]: 天の蛇 ニコライ・ネフスキーの生涯 [Ten no hebi; Nikorai Nefusukī no shōgai] [Timbar; biography of Nikolai Nevsky]. Tokyo: Kawade Shobō Shinsha, 1976. 365 p., portr.

加藤九祚 [Kyūzo KATŌ]: 『ニコライ・ネフスキーの生涯』をめぐって [Ten no hebi; Nikorai Nefusukī no shōgai] (On N. Nevskii's life; some new facts). In: アイハヌム (Ay Khanum), 2001, 93-121.

Combined ed.:

天の蛇 ニコライ・ネフスキーの生涯 [Ten no hebi: Nikorai Nefusukī no shōgai] [Timbar: biography of Nikolai Nevsky]. Tokyo: Kawade Shobō Shinsha, 2011. 367 p., portr. ISBN978-4-309-22543-2.

(4) Na steklakh vechnosti: Nikolaï Nevskii (The windows of eternity: Nikolai Nevsky). In: PV^[*], 8 (1996), 243-560.

Japanese studies. - Letters. - Linguistics. – Sinology.

(5) 資料が語るネフスキー [Shiryō ga kataru Nefusukī] [Nevskii depicted in various materials]. 生田美智子編 [Ed. by Michiko IKUTA]. Osaka: Ōsaka Gaikokugo Daigaku, 2003. iv, 265 p. (with illus.)

Bibliography of Nevskii, 250-257. Bibliography on Nevskii, 258-265.

Ikuta Mitiko: Prepvannyi zhiznennyi put'; Nikolaï Aleksandrovich Nevskii (1892-1937). In: Istoriia otechestvennogo iāponovedeniia v portretakh. Moskva: Vostochnaia literatura, 2016. p. 62-60.

(6) N. A. Nevskii: Tangutskaiā filologiiā; issledovaniia i slovar' v dvukh knigakh, 2 vols. Moskva: Izd-vo Vostochnoi Literatury, 1960. <[Online](#)>

西田龍雄 [Tatsuo NISHIDA]^[*]: 故Nevsky氏の西夏語研究について [Ko Nevsky Shi no Seikago kenkyū ni tsuite] (On the Nicolas Nevsky's Tangut philology). In: GK^[*], 41 (1962), 55-65.

<[Online](#)>

(7) 西夏研究 (Xixia studies), 6. Peking: Chung-kuo-shê-hui-k'ê-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 2007. 6, 1217 p., portr. ISBN 978-7-5004-6096-1.

Reproduction of a Nevskii's draft of Xixia dictionary, 115-1202.

(8) M. V. Sofronov: N. A. Nevsky's contribution into Tangut studies. In: 中国多文字時代的歴史文献研究 (Researches on historical records in the periods of multiple scripts). Peking: Social Sciences Academic Press, 2010. p. 3-12. ISBN 978-7-5097-1337-2.

(9) Vostochnaiā Kolleksiia, 2012, osen', 10-57.

(10) ニコライ・ネフスキー遺文抄 (Extracts from the posthumous writings of Nikolai A. Nevsky), 1-4. In: Biblia^[*], 52 (1972), 120-101; 56 (1974), 88-76; 145 (2016), 198-170, 169-159; 146 (2016), 144-119; 147 (2017), 111-130.

(11) 美濱靖和 (Yasukazu MIHAMA): 天理図書館とネフスキー (Archives of Nikolai A. Nevsky's manuscripts possessed by T. C. L.). In: Biblia^[*], 145 (2016), 158-145.

(12) Nikolaï Nevskii: 月と不死 [Tsuki to fushi]. 岡正雄編 [Ed. by Masao OKA]. Tokyo: Heibonsha, 1971. 10, 361 p., portr. (東洋文庫 [Tōyō bunko], 185) ISBN 4-582-80185-4.

加藤九祚 [Kyūzo KATŌ]: 解説 ニコライ・ネフスキーの生涯 [A life of Nikolai Nevsky], 261-351.

Collected papers of Nevsky written in Japanese.

(13) Nikolaï Nevskii: zhizn' i nasledie; sbornik statei (Nikolai Nevsky: his life and legacy). Sost. i otv. red. E. S. Baksheev i V. V. Shchepkin. Filologicheskii fakul'tet, Sankt-Peterburgskogo gosudarstvennogo universiteta, 2013. 292 p. ISBN 978-5-8465-1255-9. <[Online](#)>

Arakawa Shintaro (荒川慎太郎): Zaslugi N. A. Nevskogo i issledovaniia tangutskogo iāzyka (Nikolai

Nevsky's achievements in Tangut language research), 157-169.

(14) L1.1.093^[*], 1082 (Vladimir M. Alpatov) <[Google Books](#)>; V. M. Alekseev: L11.2.12.006^[*], 85-89; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], II, 135a-136b and VOSTOK^[*], 1997, 5, 208a-b, L11.2.12.008^[*], II, 18-20; E. I. Kychanov^[*]: Aziatskiĭ muzei^[*], 180f.

M5.5.003.

Wang Jingru or Wang, Ching-ju (王静如 X.1903-2.X.1990)

<[Baidu](#)>

(1) 劉鳳翥 [Liu Fêng-chu]: 王静如先生对契丹文字研究的学术贡献 [Wang Ching-ju hsien-shêng tui Ch'i-tan wên-tzŭ yen-chiu tê hsüeh-shu kung-hsien] (Mr. Wang Jingru's academic contributions to Khitan scripts studies). In: 民族研究 [Min-tsu yen-chiu], 1991, 6 (Peking), 61-65.

(2) 西夏研究 (Xixia studies), 5: 王静如西夏研究專集 [Wang Ching-ju Hsi-hsia yen-chiu chuan-chi] [Papers of Wang Ching-ju on Xixia studies]. Peking: Chung-kuo-shê-hui-k'ê-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 2007. 6, 1084 p., portr. ISBN 978-7-5004-6095-4.

(3) 史金波 [Shih Chin-po]^[*]: 西夏学奠基者 王静如教授 [Hsi-hsia-hsüeh tien-chi-chê; Wang Ching-ju chiao-shou] [Wang Jingru; founder of the Xixia studies in China]. In: 遼金西夏研究年鑑 [Liao-Chin-Hsi-hsia yen-chiu nien-chien], (Peking, 2009), 151-159.

(4) Brief bio-bibliographical note, in DWWRCL^[*], 116a.

[5] 王静如 [Wang Ching-ju]: 民族研究文集 [Min-tsu yen-chiu wên-chiu]. Peking: Min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 1998. 363 p. [Not seen]

(6) 西夏研究 (Xixia studies), 9-10 (2013-2014): 第三回西夏学国际学术论坛暨王静先生学术思想研讨会專集 (The Third International Conference on Xixia Studies and the Symposium on Academic Thoughts of Prof. Wang Jingru).

史金波 [Shih Chin-po]^[*]: 紀念西夏学的开拓者和奠基者王静如先生 [Prof. Wang Jingru: The commemoration of the pioneer and founder of Xixia studies], 7-13 in 9 (2013).

劉鳳翥 [Liu Fêng-chu]: 王静如先生对契丹文字的学术贡献 [Prof. Wang Jingru's contributions to Khitan scripts studies], 14-17 in 9 (2013).

薛正昌 [Hsüeh Chêng-ch'ang]: 王静如先生和他的<西夏研究> 紀念王静如先生诞辰 110 周年 [Prof. Wang Jingru's contributions to other Xixia studies; the commemoration of the 110th anniversary of the birth of Prof. Wang Ching-ju], 18-21 in 9 (2013).

(7) 王静如文集 [Wang Ching-ju wên-chiu] (Selected works of Wang Jingru), 2 vols. Peking: Shê-hui k'ê-hsüeh wên-hsien ch'u-pan-shê, 2015. (西夏文献文物研究叢書 [Hsi-hsia wên-hsien wên-wu yen-chiu ts'ung-shu] ISBN 978-7-5097-5042-1. <[Contents](#)>

M5.5.004.

Nishida, Tatsuo (西田龍雄 26.XI.1928-26.IX.2012)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[The Japan Academy](#)> <[INBUDES](#)>

(1) Tatsuo Nishida: List of publications 1953-1988. In: Languages and history in East Asia; Festschrift for Tatsuo Nishida on the occasion of his 60th birthday. Kyoto: Shokado, 1988. p. xi-xxxii.

(2) 西田龍雄 [Tatsuo NISHIDA]: 西夏語研究を顧みて [Seikago kenkyū o kaerimite] [Reflections on my Xixia language studies]. In: 西夏王国の言語と文化 [Seika Ōkoku no gengo to bunka]. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 1997. p. 3-45.

Reprinted in the below-mentioned 西夏語研究新論 [Seikago kenkyū shinron], 3-38.

(3) Brief bio-bibliographical note, in DWWRCL^[*], 813b-815a.

(4) ELL^[*], 5, 2808b-2809a (K. Yoshida)

(5) 學問の思い出 西田龍雄博士を圍んで [Gakumon no omoide: Nishida Tatsuo Hakushi o kakonde] (Dr. Nishida Tatsuo reminisces on his life dedicated to the study of the Hsi-hsia language and Sino-Tibetan languages). In: Thg^[*], 119 (2010), 208-250.

Biographical note and bibliography, 243-250.

Reprinted in the below-mentioned 西夏語研究新論 [Seikago kenkyū shinron], 573-620.

(6) Obituary: Shirō Yabu (藪司郎) and Masahiro Shōgaito (庄垣内正弘)^[*] in *Thg*^[*], 125 (2013), 226-230; Hiroyuki Umeda (梅田博之), Masahiro Shōgaito (庄垣内正弘), Shirō Yabu (藪司郎) and Kazuhiko Yoshida (吉田和彦) in *GK*^[*], 143 (2013), 117-130 <Biographical note and selected bibliography, 128-130>.

(7) 佐藤貴保 [Takayasu SATŌ]: 西田龍雄博士の西夏語研究の業績と歴史研究 [Nishida Tatsuo Hakushi no Seikago kenkyū no gyōseki to rekishi kenkyū] [Achievements of the Xixia linguistic studies by Tatsuo Nishida and historical studies on Xixia]. In: *Th*^[*], 390 (2013), 2-6.

Chinese translation in *TangR*^[*], 2019, 4, 21-23.

(8) 西田龍雄 [Tatsuo NISHIDA]: 西夏語研究新論 [Seikago kenkyū shinron] (New studies of the Xixia language). 西田龍雄博士論集刊行会 編 [Ed. by Nishida Tatsuo Hakushi Ronshū Kankō inkai]. Kyoto: Shōkōdō, 2012. iv, 623 p., portr. ISBN 978-87974-669-6.

學問の思い出 西田龍雄博士を圍んで, 573-607.

Reprint of M5.5.004(5).

A brief overview of Prof. Nishida Tatsuo's career, 609-610.

A list of Prof. Nishida Tatsuo's main works, 611-620.

(9) Yabu Shirō (藪司郎): Professor Nishida Tatsuo and the study of Tibeto-Burman languages. In: *MTB*^[*], 72 (2014), 179-205. <[Online](#)>

Bibliography, 189-205.

M5.5.005.

Kychanov, E[vgeniĭ] I[vanovich]

(Кычанов, Евгений Иванович 22.VI.1932-24.V.2013)

<[IOM RAS](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Alimov](#)>

(1) S. D. Miliband: Osnovnye nauchnye trudy doktora istoricheskikh nauk: E. I. Kychanova. In: *VOSTOK*^[*], 2002, 6, 203-209. <Bibliography up to 2000>

For bibliography up to 2005 see the above Website.

(2) Tanguty v Tšentral'noĭ Azii: sbornik stateĭ v chest' 80-letiiā prof. E. I. Kychanova. Sost. i otv. red. I. F. Popova. Moskva: Vostochnaiā literatura, 2012. 501 p., portr. ISBN 978-5-02-036505-6.

Biographical survey by the editor, 3-14. <[Online](#)>

Bibliography ed. by V. P. Zarŭichev, 15-57. <[Online](#)>

Li Fan'-ben': E. I. Kychanov i izuchenie dokumentov iz Khara-Khoto, 206-212. <[Online](#)>

Shi Jinbo^[*]: The pillar of Tangutology; E. I. Kychanov's contribution and influence on Tangut studies, 469-480. <[Online](#)>

(3) Obituary: I. Alimov in *MO*^[*], 19, 1 (2013), 69-70; I. F. Popova in *PPV*^[*], 2013, 1, 303-306 <[Online](#)> and *VOSTOK*^[*], 2013, 5, 214-219.

(4) 李范文 [Li Fan-wên]: 克恰諾夫與黑水城出土文獻 祝嘏克氏八十華誕紀念 (E. I. Kychanov and the unearthed documents of Khara-khoto manuscripts; in memory of the 80th anniversary of Gukeshi). In: *TangutR*^[*], 2012, 2, 3-8.

(5) Irina F. Popova: Evgenij Ivanovich Kychanov (1932-2013); the life of a Tangut studies pioneer. In: *CAJ*^[*], 57 (2014), 1-13.

(6) A. Zorin: L3.053^[*], 140ff.; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], I, 651b-652b and *VOSTOK*^[*], 1997, 5, 216b, L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 768-769.

M5.5.006.

Terent'ev-Katanskiĭ, A[natoliĭ] P[avlovich]

(Терентьев-Катанский, Анатолий Павлович 29.VII.1934-22.II.1998)

<[IOM RAS](#)>

(1) Bio-bibliographical note by E. I. Kychanov^[*], L. N. Men'shikov^[*] and K. B. Keping^[*].

<[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: L. N. Men'shikov^[*] in *VOSTOK*^[*], 2003, 4, 209-211. <Bibliography, 212-214>

(3) S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], II, 481a, L11.2.12.008^[*], II, 461-462.

Bibliographical works by Terent'ev-Katanskiĭ not cited in this document:

a. Knizhnoe delo v gosudarstve tangutov: po materialam kollektzii P. K. Kozlova. Moskva: Izd-vo "Nauka", 1981. 195 p. <[Contents & preface](#)>

Chinese translation:

西夏書籍業 [Hsi-hsia shu-chi-yeh]. 王克孝 景永時 譯 [Tr. by Wang K'ê-hsiao and Ching Yung-shih]. Yin-ch'uan: Ning-hsia jên-min ch'u-pan-shê, 2000. 5, 203 p.

M5.5.007.

Gong, Hwang-cherng (龔煌城 10.XII.1934-11.IX.2010)

<[Academia Sinica](#)>

(1) Bibliography up to 2003, in 漢藏語研究 龔煌城先生七秩壽慶論文集 (Studies on Sino-Tibetan languages: papers in honor of Professor Hwang-Cherng Gong on his seventieth birthday). 林英津 [等]編輯 (Ed. by Ying-chin Lin et al.). Taipei: Academia Sinica, 2004. p. 887-890, portr. (語言暨語言學 專刊外編之四 (Language and linguistics monograph series, W-4)) ISBN 957-01-8865-0.

(2) 龔煌城 [Kung Huang-ch'êng]: 西夏語文研究文集 [Hsi-hsia yü-wên yen-chiu wên -chi]. Taipei: Academia Sinica, 2002. iii, 462 p. (語言暨語言學專刊 [Language and linguistics monograph series] 丙種 2) ISBN 957-671-863-5.

(3) 龔煌城 [Kung Huang-ch'êng]: 西夏語言文字研究論集 [Hsi-hsia yü-yen wên-tzŭ yen-chiu lun-chi]. Peking: Min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2005. 2, 2, 638 p., portr. ISBN 7-105-07198-2.

<Bibliography of Hwang-Cherng Gong up to 2003, 625-627. 龔煌城教授談西夏語研究, 629-638>

(4) 龔煌城漢藏語比較研究論文集 (Sino-Tibetan comparative linguistics: collection of papers by Professor Hwang-cherng Gong). Taipei: Academia Sinica, 2011. xvi, 604 p. (語言暨語言學 專刊系列 (Language and linguistics monograph series), 47) ISBN 978-986-02-8936-7.

M5.5.008.

Keping, K[senii] B[orisovna] (Кепинг, Ксения Борисовна 7.II.1937-13.XII.2002)

<[Website](#)> <[IOM RAS](#)>

(1) Obituary by L. M. Men'shikov^[*] and bibliography by S. D. Miliband in VOSTOK^[*], 2003, 4, 209-211, 212-214; IDP News^[*], 22, 3 (2002), 5. <[Online](#)>

(2) Ksenii Keping: Poslednie stat'i i dokumenty (Last works and documents). Sankt-Peterburg: Izd-vo Omega, 2003. 360 p. ISBN 5-7373-0259-8. <[Online](#)>

Bibliografiiĭ rabot K. Keping, 226-230. <[Online](#)>

L. M. Men'shikov: Pamiati Ksenii Borisovny Keping, 231-235. <[Online](#)>

M5.5.009.

Shi, Jinbo or Shih, Chin-po (史金波 1939 or 3.III.1940-)

<[Baidu](#)> <[中国社会科学網](#)>

(1) 史金波文集 [Shih Chin-po wên-chi] [Collected papers of Shi Jinbo]. Shanghai: Shanghai tz'ŭ-shu ch'u-pan-shê, 2005. 2, 18, 627 p. (中国社会科学院學術委員文庫 [Chung-kuo shê-hui k'ê-hsüeh-yüan hsüeh-shu wei-yüan wên-k'u]) <Includes select bibliography> <[Baidu](#)>

(2) 中嶋幹起 [Motoki NAKAJIMA]: 史金波教授 [Prof. Shi Jinbo]. In: AAGBKTS^[*], 95 (1999), 22.

(3) 史金波先生西夏學論著目錄 (1974年-2011年) <[Baidu](#)>

M5.6. Chinese

M5.6.001.

Luo, Zhenyu or Lo, Chên-yü (羅振玉 alias 羅雪堂 VIII.1866-14.V.1940)

<[Baidu](#)>

(1) 羅雪堂先生全集 [Lo Hsüeh-t'ang hsien-shêng ch'üan-chi] [Collected works of Luo Zhenyu], 140 vols. Taipei, 1968-1976.

羅雪堂先生著述年表 [Bibliography of works of Lo Zhenyu]. 莫榮宗編 [Ed. by Mo Jung-tsung], 2nd ser., I, 8263-8285.

羅雪堂先生全集目錄 <[Baidu](#)>

(2) Obituary: Kazuo Enoki (榎一雄)^[*] in SgZ^[*], 51, (1940), 1188-1201. <With selected bibliography>; reprinted in Enoki's collected works (榎一雄著作集), 11, (Tokyo, 1994), 115-132.

(3) 羅振玉傳記彙編 [Lo Chên-yü chuan-chi hui-pien] [Collected biographies of Luo Zhenyu]. 存萃學社編 [Ed. by Ts'un-ts'ui-hsüeh-shê]. Hong Kong: Ta-tung-t'u-shu-kung-ssü, 1978. 292 p., portr. Bibliography, 271-292.

(4) 林和平 [Lin Hê-p'ing]: 羅振玉敦煌學析論 [Lo Chên-yü Tun-huang-hsüeh hsi-lun] [An analysis of Luo Zhenyu's Dunhuang studies]. Taipei: Wên-shih-chê-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 1988. 4, 4, 272 p. (文史哲學集成 [Wên-shih chê-hsüeh chi-ch'êng], 185)

(5) 礪波護 [Mamoru TONAMI]: 羅・王の東渡と敦煌學の創始 [Ra-Ô no tōto to Tonkōgaku no sōshi] [Lo and Wang's visit to Japan and the beginning of Dunhuang studies]. In: L5.015^[*], 1-12.

(6) 赤尾榮慶 [Eikei AKAO]: 上野コレクションと羅振玉 [Ueno korekushon to Ra Shingyoku] [Ueno collection and Luo Zhenyu]. In: L5.015^[*], 71-78.

Cf. Ueno, Riichi (上野理一 1848-1919)

(7) 西夏研究 (Xixia studies), 4: 羅氏父子西夏研究專集 [Lo-shih fu-tzŭ Hsi-hsia yen-chiu chuan-chi] [Papers of Luo Zhenyu and his children on Xixia studies]. Peking: Chung-kuo-shê-hui-k'ê-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 2007. 6, 8, xxv, 1037 p. ISBN 978-7-5004-6094-7.

Luo Zhenyu (羅振玉 1866-1940) - Luo Fucheng (羅福成 12.X.1884-1.X.1960)* - Luo Fuchang (羅福萇 1896-1921)^[*] - Luo Fuyi (羅福頤 8.IV.1905-8.XI.1981)

* 李勤璞 [Li Ch'in-p'u]: 羅福成著述目錄 [Lo Fu-ch'êng chu-shu mu-lu]. In: 遼金西夏研究 [Liao-Chin-Hsi-hsia yen-chiu], 2010. Peking: T'ung-hsin ch'u-pan-shê, 2012. p. 201-204. ISBN 978-7-5477-0138-6.

(8) 白濱 [Pai Pin]: 羅振玉父子對西夏學的貢獻 [Lo Chên-yü fu-tzŭ tui Hsi-hsia-hsüeh tê kung-hsien] [Contributions to Xixia studies by Luo Zhenyu and his children]. In: 遼金西夏研究年鑑 [Liao-Chin-Hsi-hsia yen-chiu nien-chien], (Peking, 2009), 144-150. <[Online](#)>

(9) Brief bio-bibliographical note, in DWWRCL^[*], 281b-282a.

(10) 羅振玉書簡 德富猪一郎宛 <[Online](#)>

For the Dunhuang and Turfan collection see G5.2.5.4. 中國歷史博物館^[*]

M5.6.002.

Wang, Guowei or Wang, Kuo-wei (王國維, alias 王靜安 or 王觀堂 3.XII.1877-2.VI.1927)

<[王國維天堂紀念館](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Collected essays on Wang Kuo-wei. In: GMo^[*], 18, 8 (1927), 24-66, portr.

(2) 神田喜一郎 [Kiichirō KANDA]^[*]: 觀堂先生著作目錄 [Bibliography of Wang Guowei], ed. by Kiichirō Kanda. In: GMo^[*], 18, 8 (1927), 67-72; 18, 9 (1927), 74-81.

Izuru Shimmura(新村出)'s essay is supplemented, 71-74.

(3) 神田喜一郎 [Kiichirō KANDA]^[*]: 王靜安先生 [Ō Seian Sensei]. In: 支那學 [Shinagaku], 4 (1927), 440-460.

Includes bibliography of Wang Guowei.

(4) Paul Pelliot^[*]: L'édition collective des œuvres de Wang Kouo-wei. In: TP^[*], sér. II, 26 (1929), 113-182. <[Online](#)>

Survey on the collected works of Wang Guowei.

(5) Joey Bonner: Wang Kuo-wei; an intellectual biography. Cambridge [Mass.]: Harvard University Press, 1986. xv, 314 p., portr. (Harvard East Asian series, 101) <[Google Books](#)> Selected bibliography, 285-299.

(6) 洪國洸 [Hung Kuo-liang]: 王國維著述編年提要 [Wang Kuo-wei chu-shu pien-nien ti-yao]. Taipei: Ta-an ch'u-pan-shê, 1989. 5, 162 p.

(7) Hu Qiuhua: Die Schriften von Wang Guowei in chronologischer Abfolge 王國維著述編年. In: AS^[*], LIX (2005), 1077-1188. <[Online](#)>

(8) 張弓 [Chang Kung]: 王國維與敦煌典籍研究 [Wang Kuo-wei yü Tun-huang tien-chi yen-chiu] [Wang Guowei and Dunhuang texts studies]. In: 敦煌文獻論集 紀念敦煌藏經洞發現一百周年國際學術研討會論文集 [Tun-huang wên-hsien lun-chi; chi-nien Tun-huang tsang-ching-tung fa-hsien i-pai-

chou-nien kuo-chi hsüeh-shu yen-t'ao-hui lun-wên-chi]. 郝春文 主編 [Ed. by Hao Ch'un-wên]. Shên-yang: Liao-nin jên-min ch'u-pan-shê, 2001. p. 369-377.

(9) 張連科 [Chang Lien-k'ê]: 王國維與羅振玉 [Wang Kuo-wei yü Lo Chên-yü]. T'ien-chin: Tianjin People's Publishing House, 2002. 2, 3, 386 p., portr. <[Baidu](#)>

(10) 榮新江 [Jung Hsin-chiang]^[*]: 狩野直喜と王國維 初期敦煌學史の一美談 [Kano Naoki to Ô Kokui; shoki Tonkō gakushi no ichi bidan] [Naoki Kano and Wang Guowei; a praiseworthy in the initial stage of the history of Dunhuang studies]. In: L5.015^[*], 47-55.

Chinese version <[Online](#)>

Cf. Kano, Naoki (狩野直喜 11.II.1868-13.XII.1947)

柴劍虹 [Ch'ai Chien-hung]: 王國維の初期敦煌寫本研究 [Ô Kokui no shoki Tonkō shahon kenkyū] [Wang Guowei and the initial stage of Dunhuang manuscripts studies]. 高田時雄訳 [Tr. by Tokio TAKATA]^[*]. In: L5.015^[*], 57-78.

Chinese version in DR^[*], 2006, 6, 130-135; reprinted in G5.1.013^[*], 190-198 in G5.1.013.0.1. <[Online](#)>

(11) 佐藤武敏 [Taketoshi SATÔ]: 王國維の生涯と学問 [Ô Kokui no shōgai to gakumon] [Life and works of Wang Guowei]. Tokyo: Kazama Shobō, 2003. 4, 6, 521 p., illus.

(12) 王國維研究資料要目 [Wang Kuo-wei yen-chiu tzŭ-liao yao-mu]. Wu-han: Sui-wên shu-chü, 2011. 13, 220 p., portr. ISBN 978-7-5403-2028-7. <[Baidu](#)>

M5.6.003.

Flug, Konstantin Konstantinovich

(Флуг, Константин Константинович 17.[29.]X.1893-15.I.1941)

<[IOM RAS](#)> <[Биографический словарь](#)>

(1) Brief biographical note by Z. Gorbacheva and bibliography, in K. K. Flug: Istoriiā kitaĭskoiĭ pečatnoiĭ knigi sunskoiĭ epokhi X-XIII vv. Podgotovka k izd. i red. Z. I. Gorbachevoiĭ. Moskva: Izd-vo Akademii Nauk SSSR, 1959. p. 8-9, 12-13.

Posthumous work. History of Chinese printed books in the Sung period, 10th to 13th centuries.

(2) V. S. Kolokolov: Flug Konstantin Konstantinovich (1893-1942). In: Pis'mennye pamiātniki i problemy istorii kul'tury narodov Vostoka. XIX godichnaiaĭ nauchnaiaĭ sessiiaĭ LO IV AN SSSR, 2: Materialy po istorii otechestvennogo vostokovedeniiaĭ, 1. Moskva, 1986. p. 61-62. <[Online](#)>

(3) V. M. Alekseev: L11.2.12.006^[*], 97, 101-105, 155, 183, 206-208, 212, 301, 401-403, 413, 447, 481; S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], II, 545, L11.2.12.008^[*], II, 551-552.

Bibliographical works by Flug not cited in this document:

a. Kratkiĭ obzor nebuddiĭskoiĭ chasti kitaĭskogo rukopisnogo fonda Instituta vostokovedeniiaĭ Akademii Nauk SSSR (Summary of the non-Buddhist part of the Chinese manuscripts fund of the Institute of Oriental Studies). In: BV^[*], 7 (1935), 87-92. <[Online](#)>

M5.6.004.

Luo, Fuchang or Lo, Fu-ch'ang (羅福萇 7.V. 1895 or 1896-IX.1921)

<[Baidu](#)>

(1) Bibliography was comp. by his father Luo Zhenyu (羅振玉)^[*] in 永豐鄉人雜著續編, reprinted In 羅雪堂先生全集, 1st ser., III, 1279-1280: 芬陀利室遺著目錄

(2) Obituary: Wang Guowei (王國維)^[*] in BNL^[*], IV, 3 (1932): 西夏文專號 (A volume of Tangut (Hsi hsia) studies), 2502, portr.

Lo's posthumous works are also included in this volume.

See also M5.6.001(7)^[*]. <Includes brief bio-bibliographical survey and collected papers on Xixia studies>

(3) 羅福萇集 [Lo Fu-ch'ang chi] [Collected papers of Luo Fuchang]. 王旭梁 編 [Ed. by Wang Hsü-liang]. Shanghai: Chung-hsi shu-chü, 2017. 601 p., portr. <[Contents](#)>

Bibliographical works by Luo not cited in this document:

a. 倫敦博物館所藏敦煌書目 [Catalogue of Dunhuang documents in the British Library]. In: 国学季刊, 1-1 (1923), 160-187, 1-4 (1923), p. 717-749. See [敦煌学研究](#)
Reprinted in the above collected papers, 385-187.

b. 巴黎圖書館敦煌書目 伯希和氏敦煌將來目錄 [Catalogue of Dunhuang documents brought back by Pelliot from Dunhuang and kept at the Bibliothèque Nationale]. In: 國學季刊, 3, 4 (1932), 733-771. <[Baidu](#)>

Chinese translation of the Pelliot's catalogue handwritten by Tōru Haneda (羽田亨)*.

Reprinted in the above collected papers, 415-488.

Cf. (1) 高田時雄 (Tokio TAKATA): L5.016^[*], 26.

(2) 蔡淵迪 [Ts'ai Yüan-ti]: 伯編敦煌文獻目錄羅譯本考 [Survey on a Lo's translation of Catalogue of Dunhuang documents compiled by Pelliot]. In: TShKN^[*], 6 (2012), 273-282. <[Online](#)>

M5.6.005.

Kanda, Kiichirō (神田喜一郎 16.X.1897-10.IV.1984)

<[INBU DS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) 神田喜一郎全集 [Kanda Kiichirō zenshū] [Collected works of Kiichirō Kanda], 10 vols. Kyoto: Dōhōsha, 1983-1997.

For biographical note and bibliography see vol. X, 419-448.

(2) 「先学を語る」神田喜一郎博士 ["Sengaku o kataru" Kanda Kiichirō Hakushi] (The late Professor Kanda Kiichirō (1897-1984): reminiscences. In: Thg^[*], 73 (1987), 222-248, portr.; reprinted in L1.2.14.013^[*], V, 193-221.

(3) 日比野丈夫 [Takeo HIBINO] in L11.2.7.005^[*], II, 221-232.

M5.6.006.

Xiang, Da or Hsiang, Ta (向達 1900-24.XI.1966)

<[向達天堂紀念館](#)> <[Baidu](#)> <[向達先生論著目錄](#)>

(1) 向達先生紀念論文集 [Hsiang Ta hsien-shêng chi-nien lun-wên-chi]. 閻文需 陳玉龍 編 [Ed. by Yen Wên-ju and Ch'ên Yü-lung]. Urumchi: Hsin-chiang-jên-min-chu'u-pan-shê, 1986. 4, 831 p.

<[Baidu](#)>

Brief biography, 807-819. - Bibliography, 820-829.

Review: On Ikeda (池田温)^[*] in TK^[*], 25 (1988), 22-24.

(2) 張廣達 [Chang Kuang-ta^[*]]: 向達先生文史研究的貢獻 [Hsiang Ta hsien-shêng wên-shih yen-chiu tê kung-hsien] [Professor Xiang Da's contribution to the study of literature and history]. In: 唐代文學研究年鑑 [T'ang-tai wên-hsüeh yen-chiu nien-chien], 1985, 470-482.

Reprinted in 向達學記 [Hsiang Ta hsüeh-chi].

(3) Jung Hsin-chiang(榮新江)^[*]'s bio-bibliographical note on Xiang Da is given in the preface of Hsiang Ta's 唐代長安與西域文明 [T'ang-tai Ch'ang-an yü hsi-yü wên-ming], (reprint).

Reprinted in the author's 敦煌學新論 [Tun-huang-hsüeh hsin-lun], (Lan-chou, 2002), 354-362.

(4) 榮新江 [Jung Hsin-chiang]^[*]: 驚沙憾大漠 向達的敦煌考察及其學術意義 [Ching-sha han-ta-mo; Hsiang Ta tê Tun-huang k'ao-ch'a chi ch'i hsüeh-shu i-i] (Xiang Da's visit to Dunhuang and its academic meaning). In: JDTS^[*], 7 (2004), 99-127. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in G5.1.013^[*], 199-235 in G5.1.013.0.1 and 向達學記 [Hsiang Ta hsüeh-chi].

(5) 向達學記 [Hsiang Ta hsüeh-chi]. 沙知編 [Ed. by Sha Chih]. Peking: Shêng-huo, Tu-shu, Hsin-chi San-lien-shu-tien, 2010. 4, 327 p., 8 p. of illus., portr. ISBN 978-7-108-03464-9. <[Baidu](#)>

Collected essays on Xiang Da's academic works.

Bibliography of works, 310-319.

Bibliography of the manuscripts written by Xiang Da kept at Peking University, 320-322.

The above item no. (4) was reprinted, 92-118.

(6) 向達先生敦煌遺墨 [Hsiang Ta hsien-shêng Tun-huang i-mo]. 榮新江編 [Ed. by Jung Hsin-chiang]^[*]. Peking: Chung-hua-shu-chü, 2010. ISBN 978-7-101-07198-6. <[Baidu](#)>

Posthumous works on Dunhuang studies.

(7) 敦煌文獻·考古·藝術綜合研究 紀念向達先生誕辰 110 周年國際學術研討會論文集 [Tun-huang wên-hsien, k'ao-ku, i-shu tsung-kê yen-chiu: chi-nien Hsiang Ta hsien-shêng tan-ch'ên 110 chou-nien kuo-chi hsüeh-shu yen-t'ao-hui lun-wên-chi]. 樊錦詩 榮新江 林世田 主編 [Fan Chin-shih, Jung Hsin-

chiang and Lin Shih-t'ien]. Peking: Chung-hua-shu-chü, 2011. 3, 608 p. ISBN 978-7-101-08337-8. <[Baidu](#)>

向達先生對敦煌學研究的貢獻, 1-5.

向達研究, 6-145.

Bibliographical works by Xiang not cited in this document:

a. 倫敦所藏敦煌卷子經眼目錄 [Catalogue of Dunhuang manuscripts in London]. In: 北平圖書館圖書季刊, 新 1, 4 (1939), 397-419. See [敦煌學研究](#)

Reprinted in 敦煌書目題跋輯刊 [Tun-huang shu-mu t'i-pa chi-k'an], vol. 3. 李萬健 羅瑛 輯 [Ed. by Li Wai-chien and Lo Ying]. Peking: Kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan ch'u-pan-shê, 2010. p. 2435-2444.

Reprint published in 2009 <[Online](#)> See also [敦煌學研究](#)

b. 變文及唱經文目錄 [Pien-wên chi ch'ang-ching-wên mu-lu]. In the author's article 唐代俗講考 [Tang-tai su-chiang k'ao], in YCHP^[*], 16 (1934), 131-132.

c. 敦煌所出俗講文學作品目錄 [Tun-huang so-ch'u su-chiang wên-hsüeh tso-p'in mu-lu]. In the author's article 唐代俗講考 [Tang-tai su-chiang k'ao], appendix 2 in 文史哲雜誌 [Wên-shih-chê tsa-chih], 3, 9-10 (1944), 59-60. See [敦煌學研究](#)

M5.6.007.

Wang, Chongmin or Wang, Ch'ung-min (王重民 3.I.1903-16.IV.1975)

<[王重民天堂紀念館](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

(1) 王重民 [Wang Ch'ung-min]: 中國目錄學史論叢 [Chung-kuo mu-lu hsüeh-shih lun-ts'ung] [Survey on the history of bibliographical studies in China]. Peking: Chung-hua-shu-chü, 1984. 5, 2, 342 p. <[Baidu](#)>

Bibliography of Wang Chongmin, 319-340.

(2) 王重民 [Wang Ch'ung-min]: 敦煌遺書論文集 [Tun-huang i-shu lun-wên-chi] [Collected articles of Wang Chongmin on Dunhuang documents]. Peking: Chung-hua-shu-chü, 1984. 6, 3, 346 p., portr.

(3) 崔文印 [Ts'ui Wên-yin]: 王重民先生及其學術成就述略 [Wang Ch'ung-min hsien-shêng chi chi hsüeh-shu ch'êng-chiu shu-lüeh] [Brief survey on the academic achievement of Prof. Wang Chongmin]. In: 唐代文學研究年鑑 [T'ang-tai wên-hsüeh yen-chiu nien-chien], 1985, 483-492.

(4) 王重民先生百年誕辰紀念文集 [Wang Ch'ung-min hsien-shêng pai-nien tan-ch'ên chi-nien wên-chi]. Peking: Pei-ching t'u-shu-kuan ch'u-pan-shê, 2003. 3, 3, 520 p., illus. ISBN 7-5013-2157-4.

<[Baidu](#)>

Collected essays on Wang Chongmin, 1-249.

Rev. ed. of an annotated bibliography of Wang, 494-517.

(5) 文津流觴, 11 (2003): 紀念王重民誕辰一百周年專輯. <[Online](#)>

(6) 李永寧 程亮 [Li Yung-ning and Ch'êng Liang]: 王重民敦煌遺書手稿整理 [Wang Ch'ung-min Tun-huang i-shu shou-kao ch'êng-li] (About Mr. Wang Chong-min's handwritten notes on the Dunhuang manuscripts). In: DR^[*], 2004, 5, 69-70, plates (no. 35-36) <[Online](#)>; 2005, 1, 9-10.

(7) BSTCT^[*], 5 (2014): 紀念王重民先生誕辰一百一十周年. p. 1-129, illus.

陳東輝 王佳黎 [Ch'ên Tung-hui and Wang Chia-li]: 王重民先生研究文獻目錄 [Wang Ch'ung-min hsien-shêng yen-chiu wên-hsien mu-lu] [Bibliography of works on Wang Chongmin], 113-129.

See also M9.004(11)^[*]

Bibliographical works by Wang not cited in this document:

a. 巴黎敦煌殘卷叙錄 [Catalogue of Dunhuang manuscripts in Paris], 2 vols. Peking, National Library, 1936-1941.

Reprinted in 敦煌書目題跋輯刊 [Tun-huang shu-mu t'i-pa chi-k'an], vol. 3. 李萬健 羅瑛 輯 [Ed. by Li Wai-chien and Lo Ying]. Peking: Kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan ch'u-pan-shê, 2010. p. 2211-2434.

b. 敦煌古籍叙錄 [Catalogue of old books from Dunhuang]. Peking: Shang-wu-yin-shu-kuan, 1958. 10, 384 p.

Reprinted in Kyoto, 1978; Peking in 1979.

New edition: 18 vols. 黃永武編 [Ed. by Huang Yung-wu]^[*]. Taipei: Hsin-wên-fêng-ch'u-pan-shê, 1986.
c. A descriptive catalog of rare Chinese books in the Library of Congress = 國會圖書館藏中國善本書錄, 2 vols. Washington D.C., Library of Congress, 1957.

d. 中國善本書提要 [Brief description of Chinese rare books]. Shanghai: Shang-hai-ku-chi-ch'u-pan-shê, 1983. 1, 11, 2, 2, 707, 26, 12, 110 p. <Includes brief biography >

M5.6.008.

P'an, Ch'ung-kui (潘重規 14.II.1908-24.IV.2003)

<[Baidu](#)> <[潘重規先生行述](#)> <[王重民天堂紀念館](#)>

(1) Bibliography of P'an Ch'ung-kui, ed. by Chu Fêng-yü (朱鳳玉) and Chêng A-ts'ai (鄭阿財), in 慶祝潘石禪先生九秩華誕敦煌學特刊 [Ch'ing-chu P'an Shih-ch'an hsien-shêng chiu-chih hua-tan Tun-huang-hsüeh t'ê-k'an]. Taipei: Wên-chin ch'u-pan-shê, 1996. p. 603-608, portr. <[Online](#)>

Bibliography up to 1995.

Reprint of bibliography in 港臺敦煌學文庫 (Gangtai Dunhuangxue wenku), 14, Lan-chou: Kan-su min-tsu ch'u-pan-shê, 2014, 245-251.

(2) 鄭阿財 [Chêng A-ts'ai]: 潘重規先生與二十世紀敦煌學 [P'an Ch'ung-kui hsien-shêng yü êrh-shih shih-chi Tun-huang-hsüeh] [Prof. P'an Ch'ung-kui and Dunhuang studies in the twentieth century].

In: 二十世紀中葉人文社會學術研討會論文, 2003.05.15-16. <[Online](#)>

Includes bibliography up to 2001 ed. by Chêng A-ts'ai and Chu Fêng-yü.

(3) 新世紀敦煌學論集 慶祝潘重規先生九五華秩臯研究敦煌學一甲子紀念 [Hsin shih-chi Tun-huang-hsüeh lun-chi: ch'ing-chu P'an Ch'ung-kui hsien-shêng chiu-wu hua-chih kao yen-chiu Tun-huang-hsüeh i-chia-tzŭ chi-nien]. 項楚 鄭阿財主編 [Ed. by Hsiang Ch'u and Chêng A-ts'ai]. Ch'êng-tu: Pa-shu-shu-shê, 2003. 792 p. <[Baidu](#)>

(4) 高國藩 [Kao Kuo-fan]: L5.019^[*], 210-223.

(5) Brief bio-bibliographical note, in DWWRCL^[*], 726a-b.

(6) ST^[*], 25 (2004): 潘重規先生逝世週年紀念專輯 An anthology of Dunhuang studies to commemorate the first anniversary of Professor Pan Chung Kuei's passing away. <[Online](#)>

Update bibliography ed. by Chu Fêng-yü (朱鳳玉) and Chêng A-ts'ai (鄭阿財), 619-635.

(7) 朱鳳玉 (Chu Fengyu): 潘重規先生敦煌賦研究的特色與貢獻 [P'an Ch'ung-kui hsien-shêng Tun-huang fu yen-chiu tê t'ê-sê yü kung-hsien] (The features an inspirations of Pan Chung-kuei's studies on Dunhuang fu). In: ST^[*], 36 (2020), 141-160.

Bibliographical works by P'an not cited in this document:

a. 巴黎倫敦所藏敦煌詩經卷子題記 [Colophons of poetic Dunhuang manuscripts in Paris and London]. In: 新亞術年刊 11 期 (1969), p. 259-290. <[Online](#)>

[b] 國立中央圖書館選展館藏敦煌卷子敘錄 [Exhibition catalogue of selected Dunhuang manuscripts in the National Central Library]. In: 國立中央圖書館訊, 8 卷 4 期 (1986) [Not seen]

M5.6.009.

Fujieda, Akira (藤枝晃 3.VIII.1911-23.VII.1998)

<[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Bibliography of works up to 1976, in ThGh(K)^[*], 49 (1977), 393-401. <[Online](#)>

Fujieda's publications between 1975-1980 in TBN^[*], 50 (1975-1976), 25-26; 51 (1976-1977), 22; 52 (1977-1978), 26; 53 (1978-1979), 25; 54 (1979-1980), 25.

(2) Major publications of Professor Fujieda Akira. In: CEA^[*], 3 (1987), 1-7, portr. <[Online](#)>

(3) 榮新江 [Jung Hsin-chiang]^[*]: 藤枝晃教授與敦煌學研究 (Prof. Akira Fujieda and Dunhuang studies). In: JDTS^[*], IV (1999), 563-576.

Includes bibliography.

A full paper excluding a bibliography is published in the author's 敦煌學新論 [Tun-huang-hsüeh hsin-lun], (Lan-chou, 2002), 368-373.

(4) Obituary: Mamoru Tonami (礪波護) in Thg^[*], 97 (1999), 165-167; Michael Loewe in TP^[*], LXXXV (1999), 419-421. <[Online](#)>

(5) 竺沙雅章 [Masaaki CHIKUSA]: 藤枝晃先生の敦煌学 [Fujieda Akira Sensei no Tonkōgaku] [Prof. Akira Fujieda's Dunhuang studies]. In the author's 中國佛教社會史研究 [Chūgoku bukkyō shakaishi kenkyū]. Rev. and enl. ed. Kyoto: Hōyū Shoten, 2002. p. 124-129.

Same article is available in CSFJEO^[*], 23 (1999), 3-5. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical works by Fujieda not cited in this document:

a. アレクセーエフ教授の業績 [Arekusēef Kyōju no gyōseki] [Achievements of Professor Alekseev^[*]]. In: ThGh(K)^[*], 10 (1939), 138-144.

b. Current trends in Japanese studies of China and adjacent areas. With Wilma Fairbank. In: The Far Eastern Quarterly (JAS^[*]), XIII, 1 (1953), 37-47. <[Online](#)>

[c] ペリオ教授著作目録 [Perio Kyōju chosaku mokuroku] [Bibliography of works of Prof. Pelliot]. Kyoto: Tōhō Gakujutsu Kyōkai, 1947. [Not seen]

d. 敦煌の僧尼籍 [Tonkō no sōni seki] (Lists of Buddhist monks and nuns in the Tun-huang manuscripts). In: ThGh(K)^[*], 29 (1959), 285-338.

M5.6.010.

Zhou, Yiliang or Chou, I-liang (周一良 19.I.1913-23.X.2001)

<[紀年周一良先生](#)> <[Baidu](#)> <[Digital Library & Museum of Buddhist Studies](#)>

(1) 深切懷念周一良先生 (In memory of Professor Zhou Yiliang). In: JDTS^[*], VI (2002), 1-53.

趙和平 [Chao Hê-p'ing]: 周一良先生學術簡歷及著述年表 [Bio-bibliographical note on Zhou Yiliang by chronological order], 42-53.

榮新江 [Jung Hsin-chiang]^[*]: 才高四海、學貫八書 周一良先生與敦煌學 [Professor Zhou Yiliang and Dunhuang studies], 26-37.

Reprinted in the author's 敦煌學新論 [Tun-huang-hsüeh hsün-lun], (Lan-chou, 2002), 381-395.

(2) 周一良 [Chou I-liang]: 畢竟是書生 [Pi-ching shih shu-shêng]. In: Below-mentioned 周一良集 [Chou I-liang chi], 4. p. 1-82.

First published in 1993.

Japanese tr.:

つまりは書生 周一良自伝 [Tsumari wa shosei: Shū Ichiryō jiden]. 藤家禮之助監訳 [Tr. under the supervision of Reinosuke Fujiie]. Tokyo: Tōkai Daigaku Shuppankai, 1995. 240 p. ISBN4-486-01317-4.

English tr.:

Just a scholar: the memoir of Zhou Yiliang. Tr. by Joshua A. Fogel. Leiden: Brill, 2014. xi, 183 p. ISBN 978-90-04-25417-6.

(3) 周一良簡歷及著述年表 [Chou I-liang chien-li chi chu-shu nien-piao] [Chronological list of brief biography and publications]. In: 周一良先生八十生日紀念論文集 (Zhou yiliang siansheng bashi shengri jinian lunwenji). Peking: Chung-kuo-shê-hui-k'ê-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 1993. p. 1-9.

(4) 周一良集 [Chou I-liang chi] [Collected works of Zhou Yiliang], 5 vols. Shên-yang: Liao-ning-chiao-yü-ch'u-pan-shê, 1998. <[Baidu](#)>

M5.6.011.

Su, Ying-hui (蘇瑩輝 XI.1915-17.VI.2011)

<[Baidu](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Digital Library & Museum of Buddhist Studies](#)>

(1) ST^[*], 29 (2012), 283-310: 紀念文.

何廣棧 [Hê Kuang-yen]: 蘇瑩輝教授小傳 [Su Ying-hui Chiao-shou Hsiao-ch'uan] [Brief biography of Professor Su Ying-hui], 283-284.

何廣棧 [Hê Kuang-yen]: 蘇瑩輝先生及其敦煌學論著目錄編年 [Su Ying-hui hsien-shêng chi ch'i Tun-huang-hsüeh lun-chu mu-lu pien-nien] [Academic achievements and bibliography of Professor Su Ying-hui], 285-310.

Reprinted in 慶賀饒宗頤先生九十五華誕敦煌學國際學術研討會論文集 [Ch'ing-hê Jao Tsung-i hsien-shêng chiu-shih-wu hua-tan Tun-huang-hsüeh kuo-chi hsüeh-shu yen-t'ao-hui lun-wên-chi]. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 2012. p. 994-1015. ISBN 978-7-101-09060-4 and in 香港大學饒宗頤學術館十周年館慶同人論文集

敦煌學卷 [Hsiang-kang Ta-hsüeh Jao Tsung-i hsüeh-shu-kuan shih-chou-nien kuan ch'ing t'ung-jên lun-wên-chi: Tun-huang-hsüeh chüan]. Shanghai: Shanghai ku-chi ch'u-pan-shê, 2014. p. 17-54. ISBN 978-7-5325-7003-4.

(2) 伏俊璉 張志傑 (Fu Junlian, Zhang Zhijie): 蘇瑩輝先生敦煌學研究述要 紀念先生誕辰 100 周年 [Su Ying-hui hsien-shêng Tun-huang-hsüeh yen-chiu shu-yao; chi-nien hsien-shêng tan-ch'ên pai-chou-nien] (Summary of Mr. Su Yinghui's Dunhuang studies). In: DR^[*], 2016, 1, 135-140.

<Online>

M5.6.012.

Zhou, Shaoliang or Chou, Shao-liang (周紹良 23.IV.1917-21.VIII.2005)

<Baidu> <周紹良天堂紀念館>

(1) 李富華 [Li Fu-hua]: 周紹良先生與〈中華大藏經〉 [Chou Shao-Liang hsien-shêng yü "Chung-hua ta-tsang-ching"]. In: 周紹良先生欣開九秩慶壽文集 [Chou Shao-liang hsien-shêng hsin-k'ai chiu-chih ch'ing-shou wên-chi]. 白化文 等編 [Ed. by Pai Hua-wên et al.]. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 1997. p. 315-317.

(2) 白化文 [Pai Hua-wên]: 周紹良先生的敦煌學研究 [Chou Shao-liang hsien-shêng tê Tun-huang-hsüeh yen-chiu] (Prof. Zhou Shaoliang and Dunhuang studies). In: JDTS^[*], IX (2006), 461-467.

<Online>

(3) 周紹良先生紀念文集 [Chou Shao-liang hsien-shêng chi-nien wên-chi]. Peking: Peking Library Publishing, 2006. 4, 6, 3, 526 p., 24 p. of plates. <Baidu>

Collected essays on Chou Shao-liang, 1-121.

(4) 周紹良年譜 [Chou Shao-liang nien-p'u] [Chronological record of Zhou Shaoliang]. 李經國編 [Ed. by Li Ching-kuo]. Peking: Peking Library Publishing, 2008. 407 p. ISBN 978-7-5013-3602-9.

<Baidu>

(5) 紹良文集 [Shao-liang wên-chi], 3 vols. Peking: Peking ku-chi ch'u-pan-shê, 2006. ISBN 7-5300-0286-4. <Baidu>

M5.6.013.

Jao, Tsung-i (饒宗頤 9.VIII.1917-6.II.2018)

<Baiké> <饒宗頤先生論著目錄總目> <香港大學饒宗頤學術館>

(1) 饒宗頤學術研討會論文集 [Jao Tsung-i hsüeh-shu yen-t'ao-hui lun-wên-chi] (Essays from the conference on the academic works of Jao Tsung-i). 曾憲通主編 [Ed. by Tsêng Hsien-t'ung]. Hong Kong: Han Mo Xuan Publishing, 1997. 4, 580 p., illus. (名家翰墨叢刊 [Ming-chia han-mo ts'ung-k'an])

(2) JDTS^[*], VIII (2005): 慶祝饒宗頤先生米壽專號.

朱鳳玉 (Chu Fêng-yü): 饒宗頤先生與敦煌文學研究 (Professor Jao Tsung-i and Dunhuang literature studies), 5-12.

王素 (Wang Su): 略談選堂先生對於吐魯番學的貢獻 (Contribution of Professor Jao Tsung-i to the Turfan studies), 13-21.

鄭會欣 [Chêng Hui-hsin]: 饒宗頤先生敦煌吐魯番學論著目錄 (Publications of Professor Jao Tsung-i on Dunhuang and Turfan), 23-30.

(3) Brief biographical note and bibliography, in DWWRCCL^[*], 736.

(4) 榮新江 [Jung Hsin-chiang]^[*]: 饒宗頤教授與敦煌學研究 [Jao Tsung-i chiao-shou yü Tun-huang-hsüeh yen-chiu] [Professor Jao Tsung-i and Dunhuang studies]. In: G5.1.013^[*], 379-391 in: G5.1.013.0.1.

First published in 1993.

(5) 饒宗頤教授著作目錄新編 [Jao Tsung-i Chiao-shou chu-tso mu-lu hsin-pien] [New edition of bibliography of Prof. Jao Tsung-i]. 鄭煒明 林愷欣編 [Ed. by Chêng Wei-ming and Lin K'ai-hsin]. I-chi-nan: Chi-lu shu-shê, 2010. 6, 2, 359 p., portr. ISBN 978-7-5333-2433-9.

(6) 饒宗頤史學論著選 [Jao Tsung-i shih-hsüeh lun-chu hsüan] [Selected papers on historical studies by Jao Tsung-i]. Shanghai: Shanghai ku-chi ch'u-pan-shê, 1993. 28, 4, 801 p. <

(7) 饒宗頤二十世紀學術文集 [Jao Tsung-i êrh-shih shih-chi hsüeh-shu wên-chi] (Collected works of Jao Tsung-i), 20 vols. Taipei: Hsin-wên-fêng ch'u-pan-shê, 2003. ISBN 957-17-1988-9. <[Baidu](#)>

(8) 饒宗頤研究 [Jao Tsung-i yen-chiu] (Studies of Jao Tsung-i), 1 (2011)-2 (2012).

Vol. 1: Bibliography, 162-193.

A series of collected essays on Jao Tsung-i.

(9) 饒宗頤佛學文集 [Jao Tsung-i fo-hsüeh wên-chi] (Buddhist studies by Prof. Jao Tsung-i). Hong Kong: T'ien-ti t'u-shu yu-hsien kung-ssü, 2013. 652 p. ISBN 978-988-8254-00-2.

(10) 香港大學饒宗頤學術館十周年館慶同人論文集 敦煌學卷 [Hsiang-kang Ta-hsüeh Jao Tsung-i hsüeh-shu-kuan shih-chou-nien kuan ch'ing t'ung-jên lun-wên-chi: Tun-huang-hsüeh chüan]. Shanghai: Shanghai ku-chi ch'u-pan-shê, 2014. 2, 2, 2, 444 p. ISBN 978-7-5325-7003-4. <[Contents](#)>

(11) Memorial essays and bibliography of Dunhuang and Turfan studies by Jao Tsung-i. In: JDTS^[*], 18 (2019), 1-55.

Bibliography, 33-55.

M5.6.014.

Wu, Chi-yü (吳其昱 18.IX.1919-4.I.2011)

<[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Bibliography up to 1998, in 慶祝吳其昱八秩華誕敦煌學特刊 [Ch'ing-chu Wu Ch'i-yü pa-chih hua-tan Tun-huang-hsüeh t'ê-k'an]. Taipei: Wên-chin, 2000. p. 403-407.

(2) Obituary: 柴劍虹 [Ch'ai Chien-hung] and 府憲展 [Fu Hsien-chan] in NILCDS^[*], 2011, 98-102, 103-111; Jacques Gernet^[*] in JA^[*], 299 (2011), 1-4.

(3) 吳其昱先生論著目錄 [Bibliography of works of Dr. Wu Ch'i-yü]. 鄭阿財 朱鳳玉編 [Ed. by Chêng A-ts'ai and Chu Fêng-yü]. 李燕暉增補 [Enl. by Li Yen-hui]. 榮新江 劉波校訂 [Rev. by Jung Hsin-chiang^[*] and Liu Po]. In: NILCDS^[*], 2011, 112-116.

(4) ST^[*], 29 (2012), 243-281: 紀念文.

Chinese translation of the above Jacques Gernet's obituary, 243-245.

張廣達 陳慶浩 [Chang Kuang-ta^[*] & Chên Ch'ing-hao]: 吳其昱先生生平及其學術貢獻 [Wu Ch'i-yü hsien-shêng shêng-p'ing chi ch'i hsüeh-shu kung-hsien] [A life of Dr. Wu Ch'i-yü and his contribution to academic world], 247-251.

岑詠芳 [Ts'en Yung-fang]: 極高明而道中庸 憶念吳其昱先生 [Chi kao-ming êrh tao chung-yung; i-nien Wu Ch'i-yü hsien-shêng], 253-258.

附錄 吳其昱先生「般若心經梵文校注」遺稿

柴劍虹 [Ch'ai Chien-hung]: 緬懷吳其昱先生 [Mien-huai Wu Ch'i-yü hsien-shêng], 259-264.

鄭阿財 [Chêng A-ts'ai]: 我所認識的吳其昱先生 [Wo-so jên-shih tê Wu Ch'i-yü hsien-shêng], 265-274.

吳其昱先生論著目錄 [Wu Ch'i-yü hsien-shêng lun-chu mu-lu] [Bibliography of Dr. Wu Ch'i-yü], 275-281.

M5.6.015.

Soymié, Michel (29.VII.1924-14.VII.2002)

<[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Bibliothèque municipale de Lyon](#)>

(1) Obituary: Jean-Pierre Drège in BEFEO^[*], 89 (2002), 7-14, portr. <With bibliography> <[Online](#)>; Jacques Gernet^[*] in JA^[*], 290 (2002), 341-348; Fumimasa Fukui (福井文雅)^[*] in ThS^[*], 102 (2003), 107-112; Kuo Li-ying (郭麗英) in JDTS^[*], VII (2004), 443-447; On Ikeda (池田温)^[*] in Thg^[*], 109 (2005), 154-159 <With bibliography>.

(2) Jean-Pierre Diény: L'Œuvre de Michel Soymié. In: JA^[*], 290 (2002), 349-374.

(3) Selected bibliography, in De Dunhuang au Japon: études chinoises et bouddhiques offertes à Michel Soymié. Textes réunis par Jean-Pierre Drège. Genève: Droz, 1996. p. XIII-XVI. (HEO^[*], 31) <[Google Books](#)>

Séminaires à l'École pratique des Hautes Études Histoire et philologie de la Chine médiévale et moderne, XVII-XIX.

(4) 朱丁 [Chu Ting]: 法国汉学家蘇遠鳴 (French Sinologist Michel Soymié). In: IS^[*], 14 (2006), 43-47.

(5) L11.2.3.3.007^[*]: Chercheurs d'Asie, 257. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical works by Soymié not cited in this document:

[a] 道教關係文獻目録 [Dōkyō kankei bunken mokuroku] (Bibliographie du taoïsme). In: 道教研究 [Dōkyō kenkyū], vol. 3-4. Tokyo: Toshima Shobō, 1968-1971. p. 247-317, 225-289. [Not seen] **M5.6.016.**

Men'shikov, Lev Nikolaevich (Меньшиков, Лев Николаевич 17.II.1926-29.X.2005)

<[IOM RAS](#)> <[IOM RAS obituary](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Photos](#)>

"The Written Legacy of Dunhuang" the International Scholarly Conference devoted to the memory of L. N. Menshikov (1926–2005) and L. I. Chuguevsky (1926–2000) <[Programme](#)> <[Conference](#)>

高田時雄 (Tokio TAKATA)^[*]: メンシコフ、チュグエフスキー記念「敦煌古寫本」國際學術會議 [Menshikov, Chuguevsky kinen 'Tonkō koshahon' kokusai gakujuitsu kaigi] ("The Written Legacy of Dunhuang"; the International Scholarly Conference devoted to the memory of L. N. Menshikov (1926–2005) and L. I. Chuguevsky (1926–2000)). In: *Thg*^[*], 133 (2017), 79-87.

(1) Lev Nikolaevich Men'shikov: spisok nauchnykh trudov; K 70-letiiu so dniu rozhdeniia. In: *PV*^[*], 8 (1996), 631-638.

(2) Obituary: Susan Whitfield in *IDP News*^[*], 26 (2005), 7 <With portr.> <[Online](#)>; I. F. Popova in *PPV*^[*], 2006, 1, 5-15 <[Online](#)> and in *VOSTOK*^[*], 2006, 2, 219-221; Ch'ai Chien-hung (柴劍虹) in *JDS*^[*], IX (2006), 469-472; 府憲展 [Fu Hsien-chan] in *NILCDS*^[*], 2006, 95-99.

(3) 柴劍虹 (Chai Jianhong): 俄羅斯漢學者孟列夫對國際敦煌學的貢獻 (Russian Sinologist Lev Menshikov's contribution to the international Dunhuang studies). In: *JDS*^[*], 2016, 3, 1-6.

(4) I. F. Popova: Mezhdunarodnaia nauchnaia konferentsiia "Pis'mennoe nasledie Dun'khua. K 90-letiiu so dniu rozhdeniia L. N. Men'shikova (1926-2005) i L. I. Chuguevskogo (1926-2002)" (Sankt-Peterburg, 1-3 sentiabriu 2016 g.) (International Scientific Conference "Written Legacy of Dunhuang. To the 90th Anniversary of L. N. Men'shikov (1926-2005) and L. I. Chuguevskii (1926-2002)". (St. Petersburg, September 1-2, 2016). In: *PPV*^[*], 14, 2 (2017), 111-118. <[Online](#)> <[L. I. Chuguevskii](#)>

(5) S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], II, 71a-b, *VOSTOK*^[*], 1997, 5, 205b-206a, L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 906-907.

M5.6.017.

Kanaoka, Shōkō (金岡照光 I.1930-4.III.1991)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note, selected bibliography and obituary by Tatehiko Ōshima (大島建彦) in *TgK*^[*], 27 (1992), (i)-(vii), portr.

(2) 金岡照光 [Shōkō KANAOKA]: 敦煌文献と中国文学 [Tonkō bunken to Chūgoku bungaku] [Dunhuang documents and Chinese literature]. Tokyo: Goyō Shobō; distributed by Seiunsha, 2000. IV, 556, 11 p.

Posthumous work. Includes memorial essay by Fumimasa Fukui (福井文雅)^[*] and selected bibliography of S. Kanaoka's works on Dunhuang studies.

See also G5.3.5.006^[*].

M5.6.018.

Zhang Guangda or Chang Kuang-ta (張廣達 27.V. 1931-)

<[Baidu](#)>

(1) A chronological bibliography of Professor Zhang Guangda. In: Great journeys across the Pamir mountains; a festschrift in honor of Zhang Guangda on his eighty-fifth birthday. Ed. by Huaiyu Chen [&] Xinjiang Rong. Leiden: Brill, 2018. p. xiv-xxx. (Brill's Inner Asia library, 37) ISBN 978-90-04-36222-2. <[Online](#)>

M5.6.019.

Ikeda, On (池田温 10.XII.1931-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[J Global English](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in TBKK^[*], 118 (1992), 24-32.

Bibliography October 1993-March 2007 in SDJR^[*], 19 (2007), 5-18. <[Online](#)>

(2) 學問の思い出 池田温先生を囲んで [Gakumon no omoide: Ikeda On Sensei o kakonde] (Prof. Ikeda On (1931-) reminisces on his life dedicated to the study of ancient Chinese history, the comparative history of the lü-ling system, the history of cultural exchange in premodern East Asia, and Tun-huang and Turfan). In: Thg^[*], 123 (2012), 172-215.

Biographical note and bibliography, 202-215.

(3) 池田温 [On IKEDA]: 唐研究論文選集 [T'ang yen-chiu lun-wên hsüan-chi] [Selected articles on Tang studies]. Peking: Chung-kuo-shê-hui-k'ê-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 1999. 2, 28, 519 p., portr. <[Baidu](#)>

姜伯勤 [Chiang Pai-ch'in]: 論池田温先生の唐研究 [Professor On Ikeda and Tang studies], 1-28.

Bibliography of writings of Ikeda up to March of 1997, 494-517.

(4) 劉進宝 孫寧 [Liu Chin-pao & Sun Ning]: 池田温先生与敦煌学研究 (Mr. Ikeda On and Dunhuang studies) In: DR^[*], 2013, 3, 165-180. <池田温先生主要著作目錄 大津透 編, 170-180>

Bibliographical works by Ikeda not cited in this document:

a. スタイン敦煌文獻及び研究文獻に引用されたる西域出土漢文文獻分類目録初稿 非佛教文獻之部 古文書類 [Sutain Tonkō bunken oyobi kenkyū bunken ni in'yō saretaru Saiiki shutsudo Kambun bunken bunrui mokuroku: hibukkyō bunken no bu, komonjorui], 1. Jointly comp. by Hideo Kikuchi (菊地英夫共編). Tokyo: Toyo Bunko, 1964. vi, 402, xxxvi leaves.

b. Tun-huang and Turfan documents concerning social and economic history, I: Legal texts (A) introduction & texts. Jointly ed. by Tatsuro Yamamoto and Makoto Okano. Tokyo: Toyo Bunko, 1980.

III (1986): Contracts.

c. A review of T'ang studies in Japan in recent years. In: AcAs^[*], 55 (1988), 102-133.

M5.6.020.

Oda, Yoshihisa (小田義久 9.X.1934-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in 東洋史論集 小田義久博士還暦記念 [Tōyōshi ronshū: Oda Yoshihisa Hakushi kanreki kinen]. Kyoto: Hōyū Shoten, 1995. First 5 pages, portr.

Bibliography up to 2003, in TSh^[*], 60/61 (2003), i-ix, portr.

M5.6.021.

Huang, Yung-wu (黃永武 9.II.1936-)

<[Portr.](#)>

(1) 鄭阿財 (Zheng Acai): 黃永武先生与敦煌学及其敦煌唐詩研究之成就 [Huang Yung-wu hsien-shêng yü Tun-huang-hsüeh chi ch'i Tun-huang T'ang shih yen-chiu chih ch'êng-chiu] (Dunhuang studies and Mr. Huang Yongwu & his achievements in the research of Dunhuang poetry of the Tang dynasty). In: DR^[*], 2016, 3 (2016), 132-140.

M5.6.022.

Ishizuka, Harumichi (石塚晴通 13.II.1942-)

<[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[ReaD-J](#)> <[ReaD-E](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in 日本学・敦煌学・漢文訓読の新展開 [Nihongaku, Tonkōgaku, Kambun kundoku no shintenka]. 石塚晴通教授退職記念会編 [Ed. by Ishizuka Harumichi Kyōju Taishoku Kinenkai]. Tokyo: Kyūko Shoin, 2005. p. 1-5, 6-18, portr.

(2) Updated biographical note and bibliography, in 敦煌学・日本学 石塚晴通教授退職記念論文集 (Dunhuangxue Ribenxue; Shizhong Qingtong Jiaoshou tuizhi jinian lunwenji), 2 vols. 石塚晴通編 [Ed. by Shizhong Qingtong]. Shanghai: Shanghai tz'ü-shu ch'u-pan-shê, 2005-2013.

Vol. 1: p. 392-402.

Vol. 2: p. 452-457.

Bibliography published in vol. 2 covers from 2005 to March of 2013.

M5.6.023.

Mair, Victor H. (25.III.1943-)

<[Uni-Penn](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Daniel Boucher, Neil Schmid, and Tansen Sen: The scholarly contributions of Professor Victor H. Mair; a retrospective survey. In: AM^[*], 19 (2006), 1-10, portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) 梅維恒內陸歐亞研究文選 [Mei-wei-hêng nei-lu Ou-Ya yen-chiu wên-hsüan] [Selected papers on the European and Asian studies by Victor Mair]. 徐文堪編 [Ed. by Hsü Wên-k'an]. Lan-chou: Lan-chou ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2014. 2, 2, 6, 5, 440 p. (歐亞歷史文化文庫 [Ou-Ya li-shih wên-hua wên-k'u]) ISBN 978-7-311-04667-5.

For a selected bibliography see L5.006^[*].

M5.6.024.

Nishiwaki, Tsuneki (西脇常記 IV.1943-)

<[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[J-Global](#)> <[ReaD-E](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in 東アジアの宗教と文化 西脇常記教授退休記念論集 [Higashi Ajia no shūkyō to bunka: Nishiwaki Tsuneki Kyōju taikyū kinen ronshū] (Essays on East Asian religion and culture: festschrift in honour of Nishiwaki Tsuneki on the occasion of his 65th birthday). クリステイアン・ウィッテルン 石立善編 (Ed. by Christian Wittern and Shi Lishan). Kyoto: Editorial Committee for the Festschrift in Honour of Nishiwaki Tsuneki, 2007. p. 13-22.

<[Online](#)>

M5.6.025.

Takata, Tokio (高田時雄 2.VI.1949-)

<[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Website](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) 高田時雄教授の學問 [Takata Tokio Kyōju no gakumon] [Academic achievements of Prof. Tokio Takata]. In: 東方學研究論集 高田時雄教授退職記念 [Tōhōgaku kenkyū ronshū; Takata Tokio Kyōju taishoku kinen] (East Asian studies; festschrift in honor of the retirement of Professor TAKATA Tokio), 日英文冊 [Japanese and English part]. Kyoto: Rinsen Shoten, 2014. p. 3-23, portr.

<[Online](#)>

Includes select and annotated bibliography.

Chinese translation is available in Chinese part (中文冊): Kyoto: Rinsen Shoten, 2014, 1-19, portr.

For a complete bibliography as of November 2013 see IOM <[Online](#)>

M5.6.026.

Rong, Xinjiang or Jung, Hsin-chiang (榮新江 1960-)

<[Baidu](#)> <[榮新江已刊論著編年目錄](#)>

(1) 榮新江博士業績目錄 (Bibliography of Rong Xinjiang). In: NAGK^[*], XV (2000), 179-190.

<[Online](#)>

(2) Bibliography up to 14.IX.2009, in G5.1.013^[*], 404-438 in G5.1.013.0.1.

M6. Chinese Buddhist Studies

M6.001.

Bichurin, Nikita Iakovlevich (Iakinf or Hyazinth Bichurin Бичурин, Никита Яковлевич [Иакинф] 29.VIII.1777-11.V.1853)

<[Л. А. Шилов](#)> <[Academic](#)> <[Rulx](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) P. E. Skachkov: Iakinf Bichurin (1777-1853); arkhivnye materialy k biografii (K 80-letiiu smerti - 11 maiu 1853 g.). In: BV^[*], 2-4 (1933), 1934, 79-90. <[Online](#)>

Archives materials for Bichurin's biography.

(2) S. A. Koshin: Über die unveröffentlichten Arbeiten des Hyazinth Bitschurin (nach Archivmaterialien des Asiatischen Museums). In: MS^[*], III (1938), 628-644.

(3) N. P. Shastina^[*]: Znachenie trudov N. IĀ. Bichurina dlia russkogo mongolovedeniia. In: OIRV^[*], 2 (1956), 181-197. <[Online](#)>

(4) P. E. Skachkov: O rukopisnom nasledii H. IА. Bichurina (rukopisi H. IА. Bichurina, khraniashchieia v Gosudaretvennoĭ biblioteke im. M. E. Saltykova-Shchedrina). In: OIRV^[*], 2 (1956), 198-206. <[Online](#)>

Cf. P. E. Skachkov: L6.2.4.001^[*], especially, 89-123.

(5) Iakinf Bičurin: Russischer Mönch und Sinologe; eine Biobibliographie. Hrsg. von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Berlin: C. Bell, 1988. 70 p., illus. (HTSM^[*], 34)

(6) 閻國棟 [Yen Kuo-tung]: 比丘林與俄國漢學 (Iakinf Bichurin and Russian Sinology). In: NRCS^[*], 20, 3 (2001), 70-80. <[Online](#)>

(7) N. V. Kičner: N. IА. Bichurin i izučenie istorii Tšentral'noĭ Azii (po materilam ego "Sobraniiā svedeniĭ o narodakh, obitavshikh v Sredneĭ Azii v drevnie vremena) (N. Ya. Bichurin and the studies of the Central Asian history (based on the materials of his "Collection of information on the peoples who inhabited the Middle Asia in ancient times")). In: PPV^[*], 2006, 1, 263-272. <[Online](#)>

(8) 李偉麗 [Li Wei-li]: 尼·雅·比丘林及其漢学研究 [N. IА. Bichurin and his Chinese studies]. Peking: Hsüeh-yüan ch'u-pan-shê, 2007. 16, 3, 5, 179 p. (SHS^[*]) ISBN 978-7-5077-2907-8. <[Baidu](#)>

(9) "Pervyi al'bom" O. Iakinf (N. IА. Bichurina). Sankt-Peterburg: Rossiiskaiā natsional'naia biblioteka, 2010. 81 p., portr. ISBN 978-5-8192-0372-9. <[Contents and the first essay](#)>

(10) A. N. Khokhlov: Istoriia otechestvennogo mongolovedeniia (N. Ya. Bichurin and his works on Mongolia). VOSTOK^[*], 2012, 4, 50-61.

(11) Alexander Kim: The life and works of N. Ia. Bichurin; a pioneer of Russian Sinology. In: AOH^[*], 66 (2013), 163-178. <[Abstract](#)>

(12) Alexander Kim: N. Ja. Bičurin's contribution to Chinese and Manchurian studies in Russia. In: UAJb^[*], 26 (2016), 242-255.

Bibliography of N. Ja. Bičurin, 251-255.

(13) BDCM^[*], 315.

(14) D. Leslie & J. Davidson: K8.010^[*], 10-12; L4.009^[*], 10-18; Vladislav F. Sorokin: L6.1.013^[*]; Kyūzō Katō (加藤九祚): L11.2.7.005^[*], III (1996), 1-10.

M6.002.

Klaproth, Julius [Heinrich] (11.X.1783-27.VIII.1835)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Julius Klaproth (1783-1835); Leben und Werk. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1999. XI, 230 p., portr. (OBD^[*], III) ISBN 3-447-04124-2. <[Google Books](#)>
Review: Günther Debon in OLZ^[*], 96, 2 (2001), 318-325.

(2) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Julius Klaproth (1783-1835); Briefe und Dokumente. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1999. 235 p. (OBD^[*], 4) ISBN 3-447-04143-9. <[Google Books](#)>

Review: Günther Debon in OLZ^[*], 96, 2 (2001), 318-325; P. F. Kornicki: Julius Klaproth and his works in MonN^[*], 55 (2000), 579-589 <Review article>.

(3) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Julius Klaproth (1783-1835); Briefwechsel mit Gelehrten, grossenteils aus dem Akademiearchiv in St. Petersburg. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2002. XVII, 218 p. (OBD^[*], 18) ISBN 3-447-04586-8. <[Google Books](#)>

Mit einem Namenregister zu Julius Klaproth: Briefe und Dokumente (BibO 4)

(4) Henri Cordier^[*]: Un orientaliste allemand Jules Klaproth. In: Cordier's Mélanges d'histoire et de géographie orientales, t. 4. Paris: Jean Maisonneuve, 1923. p. 53-65.

First published in CRAI^[*], 61 (1917), 297-308. <[Online](#)>

(5) Biographical note by Johannes Klatt^[*] in ADB^[*], 16 (1882), 51-60 and by Gert Naundorf in NDB^[*], 11 (1977), 706f. <[Online](#)>

(6) Mémoires relatifs à l'Asie: contenant des recherches historiques, géographiques et philologiques sur les peuples de l'Orient, 3 vols. Paris: Dondey-Dupré, 1924-1928.

T. 1 <[Google Books](#)>, T. 2 <[Google Books](#)>

Selected works.

(7) Michael Knüppel: Zwei Briefe J.H. (v.) Klaproths an G.H.A. Ewald aus dem Jahre 1831. In: RO^[*], LXXI, 1 (2018), 126-132. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Ewald, Heinrich (1803-1875)^[*]

(8) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Schilling von Canstadt and his correspondence with Julius Klaproth in the IOM. In: WMO^[*], 2019, 2, 105-143, 1 p. of Errata. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Schilling von Canstadt, Paul (1786-1837)^[*]

(9) The sale catalogue:

Catalogue des livres imprimés, des manuscrits et des ouvrages chinois, tartares, japonais, etc., composant la bibliothèque de feu M. Klaproth. Paris, 1839. XII, 308, XII, 80 p. <[Google Books](#)>

Cf. Hartmut Walravens: E3.001^[*], no. 183.

(10) Marek Mejor: Early history of Oriental studies at Vilnius University. In: L11.2.8.001^[*], 15-28. <[Online](#)>

(11) L1.1.093^[*], 813-814 (Frank Kammerzell) <[Google Books](#)>; L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; 石田幹之助 [Mikinosuke ISHIDA]: L6.1.005^[*], 39-41 and L6.1.006^[*], 244-257 <With selected bibliography>; 高田時雄 [Tokio TAKATA] in L11.2.7.005^[*], III (1996), 23-35; Patrick Beillevaire et Timur Beisembiev in L11.2.3.004^[*], 541-542; M1.11.004(3)^[*].

Bibliographical works by Klaproth not cited in this document:

a. Katalog der chinesischen und mandjurischen Bücher der Bibliothek der Akademie der Wissenschaften in St. Petersburg von Julius Klaproth. Zum ersten Mal aus dem Manuscript hrsg. von H. Walravens^[*]. Berlin: C. Bell, 1988. V, 45 p. (Ch'ing wên tsung-hui, 1)

Cf. Hartmut Walravens: E3.001^[*], no. 101.

b. Verzeichniss der chinesischen und mandshuischen Bücher und Handschriften der Königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin. Mit einer Abhandlung über die Sprache und Schrift der Uiguren. Paris, 1822. VIII, 188, 63 p. <[Google Books](#)>

The first catalogue of Manchu books in the European libraries.

See also Martin Gimm^[*]: Zu Klaproths erstem Katalog chinesischer Bücher, Weimar 1804. In: Das andere China; Festschrift für Wolfgang Bauer zum 65. Geburtstag. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1995. p. 560-599. (Wolfenbütteler Forschungen, 62)

M6.003.

Rémusat, Jean Pierre Abel (5.IX.1788-3.VI.1832)

<[AIBL](#)> <[Sociétés savant de France](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Toowoom](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) E. A. X. Clerc Landresse: Notice sur la vie et les travaux de M. Abel-Rémusat. In: JA^[*], 1834, 205-231 <[Online](#)>, 296-316 <[Online](#)>.

(2) Brian Houghton Hodgson^[*]: Remarks on M. Rémusat's review of Buddhism. In: JASB^[*], 3 (1834), 425-431 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in Illustrations of the literature and religion of the Buddhists, Serampore, 1841, 152-157. <[Google Books](#)>

Brian Houghton Hodgson^[*]: Further remarks on M. Rémusat's review of Buddhism. In: JASB^[*], 3 (1834), 499-503 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in "Illustrations of the literature and religion of the Buddhists", Serampore, 1841, 144-151. <[Google Books](#)>

(3) Silvestre de Sacy^[*]: Notice historique sur la vie et les ouvrages de M. Abel Rémusat. In: MIFAI^[*], XII, 1 (1839), 375-400. <[Online](#)>

(4) Léon Feer^[*]: Papier d'Abel Rémusat. In: JA^[*], sér. 9, IV (1894), 550-565. <[Online](#)>

(5) Henri Cordier^[*]: Abel-Rémusat, bibliographe. In: TP^[*], sér. II, 3 (1902), 109-118. <[Online](#)>

(6) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Zur Geschichte der Ostasienwissenschaft in Europa; Abel Rémusat (1788-1832) und das Umfeld Julius Klaproths (1783-1835). Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1999. 183 p., illus. (OBD^[*], 5) <[Google Books](#)>

Includes index.

Jean Pierre Abel Rémusat (1788-1832): Biobibliographie, 13-84.
 Paul Schilling von Canstadt (1786-1837)^[*], 85-100.
 Heinrich Kurz (1805-1873), 101-130.
 Pierre François Mourier (1746-1836), 131-134.
 Adelbert von Chamisso (1781-1838), Augusta Klaproth (1785-1856)^[*] und August Varnhagen von Ense (1785-1858), 135-151.
 Julius Klaproth und die Société asiatique, 155-165.
 Antoine Jean Saint Martin (1791-1832), 167-171.
 Karl Friedrich Neumann (1793-1870)^[*], 173-183.
 Review: Günther Debon in OLZ^[*], 96, 2 (2001), 318-325.

(7) Lettres édifiantes et curieuses sur la langue chinoise: un débat philosophico-grammatical entre Wilhelm von Humboldt et Jean-Pierre Abel-Rémusat (1821-1831) avec une correspondance inédite de Humboldt (1824-1831) présentée par Jean Rousseau. [Ed. par] Jean Rousseau & Denis Thouard. Villeneuve-d'Ascq (Nord): Presses universitaires du Septentrion, 1999. 338 p. ISBN 2-85939-588-1. <[Google Books](#)>

D. Thouard: Humboldt, Abel-Rémusat et le chinois; la recherche de la correspondance, 9-27.
 J. Rousseau: La question du chinois dans la théorie de Humboldt, 29-76.
 I. La discussion publique. Humboldt: Sur la naissance des formes grammaticales et leur influence sur le développement des idées, Tr. par D. Thouard, 79-102.
 J. Rousseau: Note sur les langues indiennes citées par Humboldt, 103-118.
 Abel-Rémusat: Compte rendu de Sur la naissance des formes grammaticales de Humboldt, 119-124.
 Humboldt: Lettre à Monsieur Abel-Rémusat sur la nature des formes grammaticales en général et sur le génie de la langue chinoise en particulier, 125-179.
 Abel-Rémusat: Observations sur quelques passages de la lettre précédente, 181-195.
 Silvestre de Sacy^[*]: Notice de l'ouvrage intitulé Lettre à M. Abel-Rémusat, 197-217.

II. La correspondance: Lettres de Humboldt à Abel-Rémusat (1824-1831), 221-317.
 Appendices. - Index.
 Cf. Humboldt, Wilhelm von (1767-1835)^[*].

(8) Jean-Jacques Ampère: De la Chine et travaux d'Abel Rémusat. In: Revue des Deux Mondes, 8 (1832), 361-385. <[Google Books](#)>

(9) Anne Cheng: Abel-Rémusat et Hegel; sinologie et philosophie dans l'Europe du XIX^e siècle. In: CRAI^[*], 2014, 959-971. <[Online](#)> <[Collège de France](#)> <[Youtube](#)>

(10) Mark Elliott: Abel-Rémusat, la langue mandchoue et la sinologie. In: CRAI^[*], 2014, 973-993. <[Youtube](#)>

(11) Mélanges asiatiques: Ou, choix de morceaux critiques et de mémoires, 2 vols. Paris: Dondey-Dupré Père et Fils, 1825-1826. <[Google Books](#)>
 Nouveaux mélanges asiatiques: Ou, choix de morceaux critiques et de mémoires, 2 vols. Paris: Dondey-Dupré Père et Fils, 1829. <[Google Books](#)>
 Mélanges posthumes d'histoire et de littérature orientales. Paris: Imprimerie Royale, 1843. iv, 469 p. <[Online](#)>

(12) Catalogue, des livres, imprimée et manuscrits, composant la bibliothèque de Feu M. J.-P. Abel-Rémusat. Paris, 1833. 4, 196 p. <[Online](#)>

(13) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Letters by J.P.A. Rémusat to Schilling von Canstadt (1817-1829) in the Orientalists Archives of the Institute of Oriental Manuscripts, Russian Academy of Sciences. In: WMO^[*], 2020, 1, 117-143. <[Online](#)>
 Cf. Schilling von Canstadt, Paul (1786-1837)^[*]

(14) Jean-Pierre Abel-Rémusat et ses successeurs: Deux cents ans sinologie française en France et en Chine. Éd.: Pierre-Étienne Will et Michel Zink. Paris: Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres, 2020. viii, 606 p. ISBN 978-2-87754-392-7. <[Présentation](#)>

It contains 22 essays presented to the conference to commemorate the bicentennial of the chair of

Chinese studies at Collège de France. <[Programme](#)>

(15) Jean Pierre Abel Rémusat (1788-1832): Zu Leben und Werk eines Wegbereiters der Ostasienwissenschaften. Materialien zusammengestellt von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Norderstedt: Books on Demand, c2020. 153 p. ISBN 978-3-7519-3088-8. <[Information](#)>

Schriftenverzeichnis, 53-102.

Namenregister zum Schriftenverzeichnis Rémusat, 103-106.

Titelregister zum Schriftenverzeichnis Rémusat, 107-116.

Louis-Mathieu Langlès, von der Académie des Belles-Lettres, 117-121.

Cf. Langlès, Louis-Mathieu (1763-1824)^[*].

Briefe von Rémusat an Schilling von Canstadt, 123-144.

Rémusats Brief an die Akademie der Wissenschaften in St. Petersburg, 145-146.

Rémusat: Über die chinesischen Ausgaben des Herrn Baron Schilling von Canstadt, 147-149.

Cf. Schilling von Canstadt, Paul (1786-1837)^[*].

(16) L1.1.093^[*], 1258 (Daniel Baggioni †, rev. Barbara Niederer); 石田幹之助 [Mikinosuke ISHIDA]: L6.1.005^[*], 38-39 and L6.1.006^[*], 233-244 <With select bibliography>; D. B. Honey: L6.1.016^[*], 26-29; 高田時雄 [Tokio TAKATA] in L11.2.7.005^[*], III, 37-47; R. Dussaud: L11.2.3.1.001^[*], I, 157; L11.2.3.4.001^[*], (2); Angel Pino in L11.2.3.004^[*], 810-811.

Bibliographical works by Rémusat not cited in this document:

a. Mémoire sur les livres chinois de la bibliothèque du Roi, et sur le plan du nouveau catalogue dont la composition á été ordonnée par S. Ex le Ministre de l'Intérieur: avec des remarques critiques sur le Catalogue publié par Étienne Fourmont, en 1742. Paris: Le Normant, 1818. 60 p.

<[Google Books](#)>

Cf. Fourmont, Étienne (23.VI.1683-8.XII.1745) <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Abel-Rémusat: Étienne Fourmont; savant français. In the author's Nouveaux mélanges asiatiques, t. 2, 291-304. <[Online](#)>

(2) Cécile Leung: Étienne Fourmont (1683-1745): Oriental and Chinese languages in eighteenth-century France. Leuven: Leuven University Press, 2002. 314 p. (LCS^[*], XIII) ISBN 90-5867-248-4. <[Google Books](#)>

(3) 石田幹之助 [Mikinosuke ISHIDA]: L6.1.006^[*], 220-223; D. B. Honey: L6.1.016^[*], 20-22; Isabelle Landry-Deron in L11.2.3.004^[*], 400-401, nouvelle ed. (2012), 424-425 <[Google Books](#)>.

M6.004.

Neumann, Karl Friedrich (28.XII.1793-17.III.1870)

<[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Biographical note by Julius Jolly^[*] in ADB^[*], 23 (1886), 529-530 and by Harald Dickerhof in NDB^[*], 19 (1999), 147-148. <[Online](#)>

(2) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Karl Friedrich Neumann (1793-1870) und Karl Friedrich August Gützlaff (1803-1851); zwei deutsche Chinakundige im 19. Jahrhundert. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2001. 190 p. (OBD^[*], 12) ISBN 3-447-04392-X. <[Google Books](#)>

Emma Neumann's biographical note, 11-23.

Schriftenverzeichnis, 25-70.

Review: Georg Lehner in NOAG^[*], 171-172 (2002), 322-325. <[Online](#)>

(3) M1.11.012(2)^[*] and M6.003(6)^[*].

(4) Chinese collection of Neumann:

Georg Reismüller: Karl Friedrich Neumann; seine Lern- und Wanderjahre, seine chinesische Büchersammlung. In: Aufsätze zur Kultur- und Sprachgeschichte vornehmlich des Orients; Ernst Kuhn zum 70. Geburtstage am 7. Februar 1916 gewidmet von Freunden und Schülern. Breslau: M. & H. Marcus, 1916. p. 437-456, portr. <[Online](#)>

Staatsbibliothek in Berlin.

M6.005.

Julien, Stanislas [Aignan] (21.IX.1797-14.II.1873)

<[AIBL](#)> <[Sociétés savant de France](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)>
<[Baidu](#)>

(1) Henri Wallon: Notice historique sur la vie et les travaux d'Aignan-Stanislas Julien, membre ordinaire de l'Académie. In: Mémoires de l'Institut national de France, Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres. Paris, XXXI (1884), 409-458. <[Online](#)>

(2) 茹理安小傳及其著作 [Brief biography and bibliography of works of Julien]. In: YCHP^[*], 23 (1938), 307-312.

(3) Angel Pino: Stanislas Julien et l'École des langue orientales à travers quelques documents. In: L6.2.1.010^[*], 53-94, portr.

(4) [E.] Specht: Note sur les manuscrits de Stanislas Julien. In: CRAI^[*], 1894, 219-228. <[Online](#)>
Liste des papiers de Stanislas Julien, 225f.

(5) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Stanislas Aignan Julien; Leben und Werk, 21. Sept. 1797-14. Febr. 1873. In: MS^[*], 62 (2014), 261-333.

Title in Chinese: 儒蓮 (1797-1873) 其生平與著作目錄.

(6) Jean-Pierre Drège: Stanislas Julien (1797-1873), savant éminent, était-il un "vilain homme"? In: M6.003(14)^[*], 167-221.

(7) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Letters from Stanislas Aignan Julien (1797-1873) to Baron Paul Ludwig von Canstadt (1786-1837). In: WMO^[*], 7, 1 (2021), 118-135. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Schilling von Canstadt, Paul (1786-1837)^[*]

(8) D. Leslie & J. Davidson: K8.010^[*], 78-79, 202; D. B. Honey: L6.1.016^[*], 29-33; Paul Demièville in L11.2.3.4.001^[*], 154-157; L11.2.3.4.002^[*], 287-289 (A. Pino) <According to Pino, Julien's date of birth is 13.IV.1799>; R. Dussaud: L11.2.3.1.001^[*], I, 509-512; Henri Maspero in L11.2.3.5.003^[*]; Angel Pino in L11.2.3.004^[*], 529-530, nouvelle ed. (2012), 561-562 <[Google Books](#)>.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Julien not cited in this document:

a. Renseignements bibliographiques sur les relations de voyages dans l'Inde et les descriptions du Si-yu. In: JA^[*], 4. sér., X, 1847, 265-295. <[Online](#)>

b. Catalogue des livres chinois, mandchous, mongols et japonais du neuvreau fonds de la Bibliothèque Impériale, 3 vols. Paris, 1953. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

M6.006.

Schott, Wilhelm (3.IX.1802-21.I.1889)

<[Freie-Uni-Berlin](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Indologica](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Deutsche Biographie](#)>

(1) Biographical note by Hartmut Walravens^[*] in NDB^[*], 23 (2007), 497-498. <[Online](#)>

(2) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Wilhelm Schott (1802-1889); Leben und Wirken des Orientalisten. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2001. 220 p. (OBD^[*], 13) ISBN 3-447-04391-1. <[Google Books](#)>

Biographie von Franz Babinger, 11-14.

Schriftenverzeichnis, 15-80.

Namenregister, 81-83.

Wilhelm Schotts Arbeit mit chinesischen und anderen Texten, 85-87.

Die Libri sinici der Königlichen Bibliothek Berlin nach Schotts Katalog, 89-98. etc.

(3) Wilhelm Schott (1802-1889) im Briefwechsel mit Friedrich Reinhold Kreutzwald, dem Schöpfer des Kalevipoeg. Hrsg. von Hartmut Walravens^[*] unter Mitarbeit von Cornelius Hasselblatt. In: UAJb^[*], 24 (2010/2011), 10-65.

Cf. Kreutzwald, Friedrich Reinhold (26.XII.1803-25.VIII.1882) <[Wikipedia](#)>

(4) Cornelius Hasselblatt: Wilhelm Schott als Wegbereiter der deutschen Finno-ugristik. In: Finnisch-Ugrische Forschungen, 62 (2014), 77-183.

(5) L1.1.093^[*], 1357-1358 (Merle Schatz).

Bibliographical works by Schott not cited in this document:

a. Verzeichnis der chinesischen und mandschu-tungusischen Bücher und Handschriften der Königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin. Eine Fortsetzung des im Jahre 1822 erschienenen Klaproth'schen Verzeichnisses. Berlin: Akademie der Wissenschaften, 1840. IV, 120 p. <[Google Books](#)>
Cf. M6.002b^[*].

This catalogue includes new accessions by Karl Friedrich Neumann^[*]. Cf. J. D. Pearson: A004^[*], 448.
M6.007.

Gützlaff, Karl Friedrich August (8.VII.1803-9.VIII.1851)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Biographical note by Hermann Petrich in ADB^[*], 10 (1879), 236-237 and by Herman Schlyter in NDB^[*], 7 (1966), 292. <[Online](#)>

(2) Karl Gützlaff (1803-1851) und das Christentum in Ostasien: ein Missionar zwischen den Kulturen. Hrsg. von Thoralf Klein u. Reinhard Zöllner. Sankt Augustin: Institut Monumenta Serica, 2005. viii, 375 p. (Collectana Serica) ISBN 3-8050-0520-2.

Review: Gesa Westermann on H-Soz-u-Kult (September, 2005). <[Online](#)>

Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Karl Gützlaffs Werke; Bemerkungen zu Rezeption und Wissenstransfer aufgrund der nichtmissionarischen Schriften, 77-103.

M6.008.

Legge, James (20.XII.1815-29.XI.1897)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

(1) Obituary: Gustav Schlegel^[*] in TP^[*], IX (1898), 59-63 <[Online](#)>; Henry Cordier in TP^[*], supplément au vol. IX (1898), 4-18. <[Online](#)>

(2) Helen Edith Legge: James Legge; missionary & scholar. London: Religious Tract Society, 1905. viii, 248 p., portr. <[Online](#)>

(3) Norman J. Girardot: The Victorian translation of China; James Legge's Oriental pilgrimage. Berkeley: University of California Press, c2002. xxx, 780 p. ISBN 0-520-21552-4. <[Google Books](#)>

(4) Lauren F. Pfister: Striving for 'The Whole Duty of Man'; James Legge and the Scottish protestant encounter with China: Assessing confluences in Scottish Nonconformism, Chinese missionary scholarship, Victorian Sinology, and Chinese Protestantism, 2 vols. Frankfurt am Main: Peter Lang, 2004. xxix, 315 p., portr.; xii, 443 p., illus. (Scottish studies international, 34) <[Book synopsis and contents](#)>

(5) Lauren Pfister: Classics or sacred books?; grammatological and interpretive problems of Ruist and Daoist scriptures in the translation Corpora of James Legge (1815-1897) and Richard Wilhelm (1873-1930). In: Kanonisierung und Kanonbildung in der asiatischen Religionsgeschichte. Wien: Verlag der ÖAW^[*], 2011. p. 420-463. (BKGA^[*], 72) ISBN 978-3-7001-6799-0.

(6) Wang Hui: Translating Chinese classics in a colonial context; James Legge and his two version of the Zhongyong. Bern: Peter Lang, 2008. 224 p. (Worlds of East Asia, 13) ISBN 978-3-03911-631-7. <[Book synopsis](#)>

(7) D. B. Honey: L6.1.016^[*], 205-223; 福井文雅 [Fumimasa FUKUI]: L6.2.1.006^[*], 20-23; BDCM^[*], 392-393.

M6.009.

Palladius <Kafarov, Petr Ivanovich>

(Палладий <Кафаров, Пётр Ива́нович> 17.IX.1817-12.IV.1878)

<[Monumenta Altaica](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[BDCC](#)>

(1) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Schriftenverzeichnis des Archimandriten Palladius (P. I. Kafarov, 1817-1878). In: MS^[*], 52 (2004), 381-392.

(2) 陳開科 [Ch'ên K'ai-k'ê]: 巴拉第的漢学研究 [Chinese studies of Palladius]. Peking: Hsüeh-yüan ch'u-pan-shê, 2007. 16, 2, 3, 300 p. (SHS^[*]) ISBN 978-7-5077-2909-2. <[Baidu](#)>

(3) A. M. Kulikov: Palladium rossiïskogo kitaevvedenniiã; zhizn' i trudy arkhimandrita P. I. Kafarova (k 200-letiiã so dniã rozhdeniiã). Moskva: Institut vostokovedeniiã RAN, 2017. 290 p. (Uchënye zapiski otdela Kitaiã = 中國部學報, 26) ISBN 978-5-89282-760-7. <[Information](#)>

Survey on the life and works of Palladius. It was published in commemoration of the 200th anniversary of his birth.

(4) 石田幹之助 [Mikinosuke ISHIDA]: L6.1.005^[*], 249-256.

This survey is based on W. A. P. Martin's article: The archimandrite Palladius, in "Chinese Recorder", XX, 10, Oct., 1893, 444-454. <[Online](#)>

(5) P. E. Skachkov: L6.2.4.001^[*], especially 149ff.

M6.010.

Edkins, Joseph (19.XII.1823-23.IV.1905)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[DMCB](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: H[enri] C[ordier]^[*] in TP^[*], sér. II, 6 (1905), 359-366 <With bibliography> <[Online](#)>; S. W. Bushell in JRAS^[*], 1907, 269-271. <[Online](#)>

(2) BDCM^[*], 194-195.

Bibliographical works by Edkins not cited in this document:

a. Catalogue of Chinese works in the Bodleian Library. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1876. <[Online](#)>

M6.011.

Beal, Samuel (27.XI.1825-20.VIII.1889)

<[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary in JRAS^[*], 1889, 1128. <[Online](#)>

(2) Biographical note by R. K. Douglas in DNB^[*], suppl. 1 (1901), 153-154. <[Online](#)>

(3) A002^[*]: Encyclopaedia of Buddhism, II, 4 (1968), 595-596 (D. T. Devendra); 渡邊海旭 [Kaikyoku WATANABE]: L1.1.004^[*], 151f.; G. G. Sengupta: L1.1.079^[*], 289-290.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Beal not cited in this document:

a. The Buddhist works in Chinese in the India Office Library. In: IA^[*], 4 (1875), 90-101. <[Online](#)>

M6.012.

Harlez, Charles[-Joseph] de (21.VIII.1832-14.VII.1899)

<[ARB](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Catholic encyclopedia](#)> <[Le Muséon](#)> <[Chine ancienne](#)> <[The Original Catholic Encyclopedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Étienne Lamotte^[*]: Notice sur le Chevalier Charles de Harlez de Deulin. In: AARSLB^[*], 119^e année (1953), 414-440. <[Online](#)>

Includes bibliography and portr.

(2) Obituary: Henri Cordier^[*] in TP^[*], X (1899), 487 <[Online](#)>; Le Muséon in MUSEON^[*], XVIII (1899), 245-254.

(3) Bibliography is also given in the "Notices biographiques et bibliographiques concernant les Membres, les Correspondants et Associés de l'Académie royale de Bergique". 4. éd. Bruxelles, 1897. p. 489-496. <[Online](#)>

(4) Aloïs van Tongerloo: Willi Bang-[Kaup] (1869-1934) und Charles de Harlez de Deulin (1832-1899).

Cf. Bang Kaup, Johann Wilhelm (known as Willy 1869-1934)^[*]

Giovanni Stary: The development of Manchu shamanic studies from Charles de Harlez till present times (2000).

In: Life and afterlife & apocalyptic concepts in the Altaic world: Proceedings of the 43th Annual Meeting of the Permanent International Altaistic Conference (PIAC), Château Pietersheim, Belgium, September, 3-8, 2000. Ed. by Michael Knüppel and Aloïs van Tongerloo. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2011. p. 9-16, 55-61. (Tunguso Sibirica, 31) ISBN 978-3-447-06591-7.

Review: Ágnes Birtalan in JAH^[*], 47 (2013), 249-252.

For Harlez's Indian and Buddhist studies see Hanayama's bibliography (K2.012^[]), nos. 5546-5578.*
For Harlez's Chinese studies see Henri Cordier's survey, in TP^[], III (1892), 555-558, <Online> V (1894), 435, VI (1895), 112-113, Supplément au vol. IX (1898), 105-108. <Online>*
See <SARDS 3>

M6.013.

Eitel, Ernst Johann [John] (13.II.1838-10.XI.1908)

<[Indologica](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Baidu](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Obituary: Henri Cordier^[*] in TP^[*], sér. II, X (1909), 92-94 <[Online](#)>; JA^[*], sér. 10, XIII (1909), 167-168. <[Online](#)>

(2) G. B. Endacott: A Hong Kong history: Europe in China, by E. J. Eitel 欧德理: The man and the book. In: Journal of Oriental Studies, IV (Hong Kong, 1957-1958), 41-63.

(3) 黄文江 [Huang Wên-chiang]: 欧德理汉学研究 (Ernest John Eitel's Sinological studies). In: IS^[*], 14 (2006), 102-117.

Includes bibliography.

(4) 渡邊海旭 [Kaikyoku WATANABE]: L1.1.004^[*], 150-151.

M6.014.

Puini, Carlo (29.V.1839-4.VI.1924)

<[Ippolito Desideri](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[IdRef](#)>

(1) Obituary: Henri Cordier^[*] in TP^[*], XXIII (1924), 162 <[Online](#)>; Giovanni Vacca in Rivista Geografica Italiana, XXXI (1924), 258-260.

[2] Giovanni Vacca: Bibliografia degli scritti di Carlo Puini. In: Il Nuovo Patto, II (1919), 280-284. [Not seen]

(3) Elisabetta Chiodo: Carlo Puini orientalista eclettico. In: L11.2.6.002^[*], III, 1 (1989), 569-577.

(4) A. De Gubernatis: L1.2.13.001^[*], VII. Langues monosyllabiques et althaiques <[Online](#)>; Giuseppe Tucci: L1.2.13.004^[*], 248-249; L1.2.13.005^[*], 146-147.

For Puini's works on Tibetan studies see K5.015^[], 114.*

See <SARDS 3>

M6.015.

Watters, Thomas (9.II.1840-10.I.1901)

<[Takaclub](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: Henri Cordier^[*] in TP^[*], sér. II, 2 (1901), 92-93 <[Online](#)>; S. W. B[ushell] in JRAS^[*], 1901, 373-375 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in Thomas Watters' "On Yuan chwang's travels in India", ed. after his death by T. W. Rhys Davids and S. W. Bushell, 2nd Indian reprint, (Delhi: Munshiram Manoharlal, 1973), VIII-X. <[Online](#)>

M6.016.

Richard, Timothy (10.X.1845-IV.1919)

<[Biographical Dictionary of Chinese Christianity](#)> <[Boston University](#)>

<[Database of Modern Chinese Buddhism](#)>

(1) Timothy Richard: Forty-five years in China; reminiscences. New York: Frederick A. Stokes, 1916. 384 p., portr. <[Online](#)>

Japanese translation:

中国伝道四五年 ティモシー・リチャード回想録 [Chūgoku dendō shijūgo-nen; Timothy Richard kaisōroku]. [Tr. by Toyohiko KABA, Akiko KURATA]. Tokyo: Heibonsha, 2020. 449 p. (東洋文庫 [Tōyō bunko], 903)

Includes bibliographical introduction (解説), brief chronology of T. Richard, and index.

[2] William E. Soothill^[*]: Timothy Richard of China; seer, statesman, missionary & the most disinterested adviser the Chinese ever had. London: Seeley, Service, 1926. 330 p., plates. [Not seen]

(3) 李新德 [Li Hsin-tê]: 李提摩太佛教典籍英訳 [Timothy Richard's English translation of Buddhist

texts]. In: 世界宗教文化 (The Religious Cultures in the World), (Peking, 2006), 1, 13-15. <[Online](#)>
See also G3.1.030^[*].

(4) Lai Pan-chiu: Timothy Richard's Buddhist-Christian studies. In: BChS^[*], 29 (2009), 23-38.
<[Online](#)> <[Abstract](#)>

(5) Gregory Adam Scott: Timothy Richard, world religion, and reading Christianity in Buddhist garb. In: Social Sciences and Mission, 25 (2012), 53-75. <[Online](#)>

(6) 班柏 [Pan Pai]: 李提摩太以耶積英訳<大乘起信論>探析 (A study on the translation strategies of *the Awakening of Faith of Ashvagosha* by Timothy Richard). In: 重慶文理学院学報 社会科学版 (Journal of Chongqing University of Arts and Sciences; Social Sciences Edition), 31, 5 (2012), 128-132. <[Online](#)>

(7) 孫智慧 (Son Jihye): 近代仏教の東西交渉 ティモシー・リチャードの仏書翻訳と仏教理解 (East-West communication and modern Buddhism; Timothy Richard's translations of Buddhist scriptures and his understanding of Buddhism). In: 関西大学東西学術研究所紀要 (Bulletin of the Institute of Oriental and Occidental Studies, Kansai University), 48 (Osaka, 2015), 281-305. <[Online](#)>

(8) Jun Gong: Politics in the translation of Buddhist texts; Timothy Richard and the awakening of faith. In: SCR^[*], 3, 1 (2017), 26-54. <[Abstract](#)>

M6.017.

Cordier, Henri (8.VIII.1849-16.III.1925)

<[Sociétés savant de France](#)> <[AIBL](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Toyo Bunko](#)>
<[Chine ancienne](#)>

(1) Bibliographie des œuvres de Henri Cordier. Paris: Paul Geuthner, 1924. viii, 151 p., portr. Publiée à l'occasion du 75e anniversaire de sa naissance.

(2) Obituary: Émile Senart^[*] in JA^[*], 1925, 377-378; Léonard Arousseau in BEFEO^[*], 25 (1925), 279-286 <[Online](#)>; Ch.-V. Langlois in CRAI^[*], 1925, 86-89 <[Online](#)>; Ed. Denison Ross^[*] in JRAS^[*], 1925, 571-572 <[Online](#)> (first published in the Times, 12 May 1925); W. Perceval Yetts in BSOAS^[*], 3 (1925), 855-856 <[Online](#)>; Mikinosuke Ishida (石田幹之助)^[*] in SgZ^[*], 36, 8 (1925), 677-684, portr. <With select bibliography>; Paul Pelliot^[*] in TP^[*], sér. II, 24 (1926), 1-15 <Further information on obituaries is given> <[Online](#)>

(3) Zoe Zwecker: Henri Cordier and the meeting of East and West. In: Asia and the West; encounters and exchanges from the age of explorations: essays in honor of Donald F. Lach. Notre Dame: Cross Cultural Publications, 1986. p. 309-329.

(4) コルディエ文庫分類目録 [Cordier Bunko bunrui mokuroku] (A classified catalogue of books of the Henri Cordier collection). Tokyo: Shido Bunko, Keio University, 1979. 147 p., portr.

Frédéric Girard: Le fonds Henri Cordier de l'université Keiō, Tōkyō. In: BEFEO^[*], 99 (2012-2013), 385-390. <[Online](#)>

(5) René Cagnat: Notice sur la vie et les travaux de M. Henri Cordier. In: CRAI^[*], 73 (1929), 292-306. <[Online](#)>

(6) D. Leslie & J. Davidson: K8.010^[*], 26-27; D. B. Honey: L6.1.016^[*], 42-44; 礪波護 [Mamoru TONAMI] in L11.2.7.005^[*], III, 59-69; L11.2.3.4.002^[*], 318-319 (A. Pino); Patrick Beillevaire in L11.2.3.004^[*], 240-241.

Some bibliographical works by Cordier not cited in this document:

a. L'imprimerie sino-européenne en Chine: bibliographie des ouvrages publiés en Chine par les européens au XVII^e et au XVIII^e siècle. Paris: Ernest Leroux, 1901. IX, 73 p., fold. plate. <[Online](#)>

At head of title: L'imprimerie sino-européenne en Chine.

b. Bibliotheca Japonica: dictionnaire bibliographique des ouvrages relatifs à l'Empire japonais rangés par ordre chronologique jusqu'à 1870, suivi d'un appendice renfermant la liste alphabétique des principaux ouvrages parus de 1870 à 1912. Paris: Ernest Leroux, 1912. xii p.,

762 columns. (Publications de l'École des Langues Orientales, vivante 5. sér., t. 8)

Reprinted in Hildesheim in 1969 and 1992. <[Google Books](#)>

Some bio-bibliographical works not cited in this document:

a. Alexander Wylie (1815-1887) in JRAS^[*], 1887, 351-368 (The life and labours of Alexander Wylie; Agent of the British and Foreign Bible Society in China) <[Online](#)>; Henry Yule (1820-1899) in JA^[*], sér. 8, XV (1890), 243-264 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's *Mélanges d'histoire et de géographie orientales*, I (Paris, 1914), 159-185 <[Online](#)>; Gustave Schlegel (1840-1903)^[*] in TP^[*], sér. II, 4 (1903), 407-415 <[Online](#)>; Ferdinand de Richthofen (1833-1905) in TP^[*], sér. II, 6 (1905), 644-647. <[Online](#)>.

M6.018.

Groot, J[an] J[akob] M[aria] de (18.II.1854-24.IX.1921)

<[KNAW](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Alfred Forke^[*]: De Groots Lebenswerk. - Obituary by Hans Bibber. In: OAZ^[*], 9 (1920-1922), 266-275, 276-281.

(2) Marinus Willem de Visser^[*]: Levensbericht van J. J. M. de Groot. In: JMNL^[*], 1921-1922, 1-16. <[Online](#)>

[3] Otto Franke^[*]: Gedächtnisrede auf J. J. M. de Groot. In: SPAW^[*], 1923, CXVII-CXXVI. [Not seen]

(4) *The study of Chinese society: essays by Maurice Freedman. Selected and introduced by G. William Skinner.* Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1979.

Essay 20: On the sociological study of Chinese religion, 351-369, 436-439.

(5) R. J. Zwi Werblowsky: *The beaten track of science; the life and work of J. J. M. de Groot.* Ed. by Hartmut Walravens. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 2002. 134 p., portr. (AASHUB^[*], 10) ISBN 3-447-04592-2. <[Google Books](#)>

Bibliography of the works of de Groot, 115-123.

[6] De Groot's collection:

Gustave Schlegel^[*]: *Supplément au Catalogue des livres chinois qui se trouvent dans la Bibliothèque de l'Université de Leide.* Leide: E. J. Brill, 1886. [Not seen]

Cf. Henri Cordier's note, in TP^[*], III (1892), 558-559. <[Online](#)>

(7) R. J. Zwi Werblowsky: *The de Groot collections of Chinese religious statuary.* In: JTUS^[*], 18 (1994), 329-334, reprinted in the above (5), 55-69. <[Google Books](#)>

(8) R. J. Zwi Werblowsky: *Catalogue of the pantheon of Fujian popular religion.* In: SCEAR^[*], 12/13 (2001-2002), p. 95-192. <[Online](#)>

To the memory of Anna K. Seidel. "The present combined Lyon/Leiden catalogue should have been authored and edited by her and appeared under her name". Cf. p. 107.

(9) Robert G. Henricks, ER^[*], 6, 134-135; D. B. Honey: L6.1.016^[*], 129-130; Erich Haenisch: L6.2.2.003^[*]; Christina Leibfried: L6.2.2.007^[*]; L6.2.3.002^[*]; Koos Kuiper: L6.2.3.003^[*]; W. J. Boot: L11.2.9.1.003^[*].

Bibliographical works by de Groot not cited in this document:

a. *Sinologische Seminar und Bibliotheken.* Berlin: Verl. der Königl. Akademie der Wissenschaften, 1913. 48 p. Offprint from *Abhandlungen der Königl. Preuss. Akademie der Wissenschaften*, Jahrg. 1913, phil.-hist. Classe, Nr. 5.

M6.019.

Soothill, William Edward (23.I.1861-13/14/15.V.1935)

<[Mundus](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Open Library](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary: David Samuel Margoliouth in JRAS^[*], 1935, 783-785 <[Online](#)>; Esson M. Gale in JNCBRAS^[*], 66 (1935), 137-138.

(2) John Young: William E. Soothill (1861-1935): missionary and Sinologist. In: *Biographical Dictionary of Chinese Christianity.* <[Online](#)> (With portr.)

(3) D. B. Honey: L6.1.016^[*], 222-223.

M6.020.

Franke, [Alwin Wilhelm] Otto (27.IX.1863-5.VIII.1946)

<[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Bruno Schindler^[*]: Otto Franke zu seinem 70. Geburtstage am 27. September 1933 sei der Band IX dieser Zeitschrift gewidmet. In: AM^[*], IX (1933), 1-20. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographie der Schriften von Professor Dr. O. Franke, 3-20. Zusammengestellt von Fritz Jäger.

Supplementary bibliography, in AM^[*], N. F. 1, 1 (1944), 154-158.

(2) Obituary: Fritz Jäger in ZDMG^[*], 100 (1950), 19-36 <[Online](#)> <2nd supplementary bibliography, 33, footnote>; W. Eberhard in ArtAs^[*], 9 (1946), 353-354; Beatus Theunissen in MS^[*], XII (1947), 277-296 <Bibliography up to 1945, 281-296>, Chinese tr. in L6.1.024^[*], 21-47; Hrn. Haenisch^[*] in JbDAWB^[*], 1946-1949, 145-149.

(3) Biographical note by Herbert Franke^[*] in NDB^[*], 5 (1961), 346-347. <[Online](#)>

(4) Otto Franke: Erinnerungen aus zwei Welten; Randglossen zur eigenen Lebensgeschichte. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter, 1954. 185 p. <[Google Books](#)>

(5) Otto Franke "Sagt an, ihr fremden Lande": Ostasienreisen, Tagebücher und Fotografien (1888-1901). Hrsg. von Renata Fu-Sheng Franke u. Wolfgang Franke. Sankt Augustin: Monumenta Serica Institute, 2009. 527 p., illus. (Collectanea Serica) ISBN 978-3-8050-0562-3.

(6) D. Leslie & J. Davidson: K8.010^[*], 44-45; L1.2.9.3.007^[*]; D. B. Honey: L6.1.016^[*], 137-144; 福井文雅 [Fumimasa FUKUI]: L6.2.1.006^[*], 50-52; Erich Haenisch: L6.2.2.003^[*].

For the Chinese collection of Franke see Die Sammlung Franke in der Preussischen Staatsbibliothek. Bearbeit von Helga Keller. Hrsg. u. mit Registern versehen von Hartmut Walravens^[]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2001. 180 p. (OBD^[*], 15) <[Google Books](#)>*

Review: Anne Chayet in RBS^[*], 2002, no. 24.

See also Herbert Franke: L6.2.2.001^[*].

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

History of Chinese studies in German by Franke:

a. Die sinologischen Studien in Deutschland. In: Ostasiatische Neubildungen. Hamburg: C. Boysen, 1911. p. 357-377. <[Online](#)>

M6.021.

Hackmann, Heinrich [Friedrich] (31.VIII.1864-13.VII.1935)

<[KNAW](#)> <[Archiv_RGS](#)> <[Indologica](#)>

(1) Obituary: Eduard Erkes^[*] in ArtAs^[*], 5 (1935), 272-275. <[Online](#)>

(2) J. J. L. Duyvendak: Levensbericht van Heinrich Hackmann (31 Aug. 1864-18 Juli 1935). In: JbK(N)A^[*], 1935-1936, 239-249. <[Online](#)>

(3) Biographical note by Tilemann Grimm in NDB^[*], 7 (1966), 413-414. <[Online](#)>

(4) Bio-bibliographical survey by Friedrich Wilhelm Bautz in BBKL^[*], II (1990), 422-423.

(5) Fritz-Günther Stachotta: Religiöses Ahnen, Sehnen und Suchen; von der Theologie zur Religionsgeschichte: Heinrich Friedrich Hackmann 1864-1935. Frankfurt am Main: Peter Lang, 1997. 298 p. (Studien und Texte zur Religionsgeschichtlichen Schule, 2)

Includes bibliography.

(6) Richard Wilhelm (1873-1930): Missionar in China und Vermittler chinesischen Geistesguts. Schriftenverzeichnis Katalog seiner chinesischen Bibliothek. Briefe von Heinrich Hackmann. Briefe von Ku Hung-ming. Zusammengestellt von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Mit einem Beitrag von Thomas Zimmer. Sankt Augustin: Institut Monumenta Serica, 2008. p. 255-282. (Collectanea Serica) ISBN 978-3-8050-0553-1.

(7) Gerd Lüdemann u. Martin Schröder: Die Religionsgeschichtliche Schule in Göttingen; eine Dokumentation. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, c1987. p. 71-73. <[Google Books](#)>

M6.022.

Peri, Noël (22.VIII.1865-25.VI.1922)

<[BnF](#)>

(1) Obituary: Claude E. Maître in BEFEO^[*], XXII (1922), 404-417, portr. <[Online](#)>; [Mikinosuke Ishida (石田幹之助)^[*] in SgZ^[*], 33, 8 (1922), 74-75, reprinted in 石田幹之助著作集 [Ishida Mikinosuke chosakushū], 4, (Tokyo: Rokkō Shuppan, 1986), 302-304; Toshisada Naba (那波利貞) in GBu, 15, 4 (1924), 283-291.

(2) Short biographical sketch by S. Elisséev, in Essai sur les gammes japonaises. Revision du manuscrit, notice biographique, bibliographie et tableau des modes par Serge Elisséev et Philippe Stern. Paris: Paul Geuthner, 1934. p. III-V. (Bibliothèque musicale du Musée Guimet, 2. sér., 1)

(3) Bernard Frank^[*]: Les études japonaises. In: JA^[*], CCLXI (1973), 258-259.

(4) J. W. de Jong: L11.1.049^[*], 47; Patrick Beillevaire in L11.2.3.004^[*], 746-747; Pierre Singaravélou: L11.2.3.3.003^[*], 345-346; L11.2.3.3.007^[*]: Chercheurs d'Asie, 283. <[Online](#)>

M6.023.

Chavannes, [Emmanuel] Édouard (5.X.1865-29.I.1918)

<[AIBL](#)> <[AIBL](#)> <[Sociétés savant de France](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[EPHE](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[INHA](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Toyo Bunko](#)> <[Baidu](#)> <[Chine ancienne](#)>

(1) Bulletin Archéologique du Musée Guimet, 1 (1921): Salle Édouard Chavannes.

I. A. Moret: Introduction, 7-9.

II. Paul Pelliot^[*]: Édouard Chavannes (1865-1918), 11-15.

III. Sylvain Lévi^[*]: La part de l'indianisme dans l'œuvre de Chavannes, 17-23.

IV. H. d'Ardenne de Tizac: Trois figures; Édouard Chavannes, Raphaël Petrucci, Victor Segalen, 25-30.

V. Jean Lartigue: Mission Édouard Chavannes (Chine septentrionale, 1907), 37-44.

(2) Obituary: Henri Cordier^[*] in TP^[*], 2. sér., 18 (1917), 114-147 <[Online](#)>, JA^[*], 1918, 197-248 <[Online](#)> <With bibliography> reprinted in the author's Mélanges d'histoire et de géographie orientales, IV (Paris, 1923), 222-272; JS^[*], 16 (1918), 101-104 <[Online](#)>; B. Laufer^[*] in JAOS^[*], 38 (1918), 202-205 <[Online](#)>; Louis de La Vallée Poussin^[*] in BSOS^[*], 1 (1918), 147-151 <[Online](#)>; Émile Senart^[*] in JA^[*], sér. 11, XI (1918), 189-191 <[Online](#)>; Otto Franke^[*] in OAZ^[*], 6 (1918), 87-94; B. Laufer^[*] in JAOS^[*], 38 (1918), 202-205 <[Online](#)>, reprinted in the author's Kleinere Schriften, T. 2, 1194-1197; N. Péri^[*] in BEFEO^[*], XVIII (1918), 73-75 <[Online](#)>; Henri Maspero^[*] in TP^[*], XXI (1922), 43-56 <[Online](#)>; Naoki KANO (狩野直喜)^[*], Ryōzaburō SAKAKI (榊亮三郎)^[*] and Seiryō HAMADA (浜田青陵) in GBu, 9 (1918), 480-482, 482-488, 488-492; Hirosato Iwai (岩井大慧)^[*] in SgZ^[*], 30 (1919), 126-134; V. V. Bartol'd^[*] and S. F. Ol'denburg^[*] in IRAN^[*], 1918, 1767f. V. V. Bartol'd's obituary in Akademik V. V. Bartol'd sochineniia, IX. Moskva: Izd-vo "Nauka", 1977. p. 629-641. <[Online](#)>

(3) René Dussaud: Notice sur la vie et les travaux de M. Édouard Chavannes. In: CRAI^[*], 90 (1946), 634-647, portr. <[Online](#)>

(4) Jean-Pierre Drège: 沙畹和法国中国碑銘学 (Chavannes et l'épigraphie chinoise en France). In: SF^[*], 6 (2002), 587-601. <[Online](#)>

(5) V. M. Alekseev^[*]: Pis'ma k Eduardu Shavannu i Poliia Pellio. Sostavitel' I. È. Tšiperovich. Sankt-Peterburg: Peterburgskoe Vostokovedenie, 1998. 232 p. (with illus.) ISBN5-85803-097-1.

<[Preface and contents](#)>

117 letters of Vasilii Mikhaïlovich Alekseev to E. Chavannes and P. Pelliot^[*] written between 1905 and 1937.

Review: Irina Popova in JAOS^[*], 121 (2001), 156-158. <[Online](#)>

See also V. M. Alekseev: L11.2.12.006^[*], 68-85.

(6) Biographical and bibliographical survey by Werner Sundermann. In: EI^[*]. <[Online](#)>

(7) Zhang Guangda: À propos d'Édouard Chavannes; le premier sinologue complete. In: CRAI^[*], 2014, 995-1001. <[Online](#)> <[Collège de France](#)> <[Youtube](#)>

Rev. version:

(8) M6.003(14)^[*], 223-229.

EM^[*], 2 (1979), 1272 (Contributed by Wolfram Eberhard); D. Leslie & J. Davidson: K8.010^[*], 22-24; S. F. Ol'denburg: L1.2.18.022^[*], 348-353; 石田幹之助 (Mikinosuke ISHIDA): L6.1.005^[*]; D. B. Honey: L6.1.016^[*], 41-57 (Edouard Chavannes (1865-1918): The father of philology); 福井文雅 [Fumimasa FUKUI]: L6.2.1.006^[*], 26-28; Henri Maspero in L11.2.3.5.003^[*]; 池田温 [On IKEDA] in L11.2.7.005^[*], III, 103-113; Colette Diény in L11.2.3.004^[*], 206-207; Pierre Singaravélou: L11.2.3.3.003^[*], 314-315.

Bibliographical works by Chavannes not cited in this document:

a. Les documents chinois découverts par Aurel Stein dans les sables du Turkestan oriental. Oxford: Imprimerie de l'Université, 1913. xxiii, 232 p., 37 p. of plates. <[Online](#)>

Cf. G6.3.2.001^[*] Review: Paul Pelliot^[*] in JA^[*], 1914, 212-222. <[Online](#)>

Collection of Buddhist stories in Chinese Tripitaka:

a. Cinq cents contes et apologues extraits du Tripitaka chinois et traduits en français, 3 vols. Paris: Ernest Leroux, 1910-1911. <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)> <[Online](#)>

Tome 4 (1935): Analyse sommaire des contes, notes complémentaires, tables et index. Avertissement [par] Sylvain Lévi^[*].

Reprinted in three volumes in 1962.

Reviewed by J. W. de Jong^[*] in IJ^[*], VIII (1965), 240-242, in which a comparative table of Tokyo (縮刷藏)^[*] and Taishō (大正藏)^[*] editions are included for the use of modern readers.

M6.024.

Forke, Alfred (12.I.1867-9.VII.1944)

<[UQAC](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: Erich Haenisch^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 99 (1945-1949), 4-6, <[Online](#)> portr. <[Online](#)>; Eduard Erkes^[*] in ArtAs^[*], 9 (1946), 148-149.

(2) Biographical note by Herbert Franke^[*] in NDB^[*], 5 (1961), 300. <[Online](#)>

(3) Alfred Forke: Briefe aus China 1890-1894. Hrsg. von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Hamburg: C. Bell Verlag, 1985. xxiii, 42 p., portr. (HTSM^[*], 35)

Fr. Jäger: Zum 75. Geburtstag von Prof. Dr. A. Forke, I-II.

Reprint of the above Haenisch's obituary, III-V.

Fr. Jäger: Bibliographie der Schriften von Professor A. Forke, VI-XVII.

Ergänzungen zum Schriftenverzeichnis, XVIII-XIX.

Register der Personennamen zur Bibliographie, XX-XXIII.

Fr. Jäger's contributions were originally published in "Sinica: Sonderausgabe (1937)".

(4) D. Leslie & J. Davidson: K8.010^[*], 43; D. B. Honey: L6.1.016^[*], 134-135.

Bibliographical works by Forke not cited in this document:

a. Die indischen Märchen und ihr Bedeutung für die vergleichende Märchenforschung. Berlin: Verlag von Karl Curtius, 1911. 77 p.

M6.025.

Mochizuki, Shinkō (望月信亨 28.X.1869-13.VII.1948)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

(1) 望無雲遺芳 [Bō muun ihō] [Memorial volume of Shinko Mochizuki]. Tokyo, 1950. 50 p., portr. Includes autobiography, biographical note and bibliography.

(2) 恩師望月信亨先生 [Onshi Mochizuki Shinkō Sensei] [Our teacher late Professor Shinko Mochizuki]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 1980. 161 p., portr.

Includes biographical notes by various pupils, autobiography, biographical note and bibliography.

(3) 望月佛教大辞典 [Mochizuki bukkyō daijiten] [Great dictionary of Buddhism], 1. 8th reprint of rev. edition. Tokyo: Sekai Seiten Kankō Kyōkai, 1973. p. 7-19: Mochizuki's preface.

(4) 金山正好 [Shōkō KANAYAMA]: 望月信亨 [Mochizuki Shinkō]. In: NBS^[*], 16 (1981), 39-45.

(5) 阿川文正 [Fumimasa AGAWA]: 浄土宗学の近代化 望月信亨博士の業績とその思想 [Jōdo shūgaku no

kindaika; Mochizuki Shinkō Hakushi no gyōseki to sono shisō] [The modernization of studies on Jōdo Sect; Dr. Shinko Mochizuki's works and thought]. In: 仏教近代化の諸相 [Bukkyō kindaika no shosō] [Some aspects of modernization of Buddhism; tradition and its reevaluation]. 大正大学「仏教近代化の諸相」研究会 編 [Ed. by Taishō Daigaku "Bukkyō Kindaika No Shosō" Kenkyūkai]. Tokyo: Distributed by Bunka Shoin, 1999. p. 137-173.

(6) Shinkō Mochizuki's Pure Land Buddhism in China. In: PW^[*], 20 (2018), Special Section, 475-488. Contributors: Natalie Fisk Quli, Scott A. Mitchell & Charles B. Jones. <[Online](#)>

(7) L1.2.14.13.001^[*]: 大正大學五十年略史 [Brief history of fifty years of Taisho University], 511; L8.007^[*]: 日本史研究者辞典 [Nihonshi kenkyūsha jiten], 328; 常光浩然 [Kōnen TSUNEMITSU]: L1.2.14.007^[*], II, 163-174; 小澤憲珠 [Kenju OZAWA] in L1.2.14.13.002^[*], 209-230.

M6.026.

Tokiwa, Daijō (常盤大定 8.IV.1870-5.V.1945)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[kotobank](#)>
<[中国文化史蹟](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

(1) Bibliography, in 佛教論叢 常盤博士還曆記念 (Bukkyō ronsō: Tokiwa Hakushi kanreki kinen). Tokyo: Kōbundō, 1933. p. 1-10.

(2) 横超慧日 (Enichi ŌCHŌ)^[*]: 常盤大定先生 中国佛教史研究の大成者 [Tokiwa Daijō Sensei; Chūgoku bukkyōshi kenkyū no taiseisha] (Dr. Daijō Tokiwa; a master scholar of research in the history of Chinese Buddhism). In: BgS^[*], 8 (1968), 62-74. <[Online](#)>

(3) 渡辺健哉 [Ken'ya WATANABE]: 常盤大定と関野貞『支那仏教史蹟』の出版をめぐって [Tokiwa Daijō to Sekino Tei "Shina bukkyō shiseki" no shuppan o megutte] [On the publication of "Buddhist monuments in China" by Daijō Tokiwa and Tei Sekino]. In: 関野貞大陸調査と現在 [Sekino Tei tairiku chōsa to ima], 2. Tokyo: Tōkyō Daigaku Tōyō Bunka Kenkyūjo, 2014. p. 23-39.

(4) 渡辺健哉 [Ken'ya WATANABE]: 常盤大定の中国調査 [Tokiwa Daijō no Chūgoku chōsa] (A study of Daijō Tokiwa's expedition in China). In: 東洋文化研究 (Journal of Asian Cultures), 18 (2016), 31-55.

(5) 鎌田茂雄 [Shigeo KAMATA] in L11.2.7.005^[*], II (1994), 45-55; 常光浩然 [Kōnen TSUNEMITSU]: L1.2.14.007^[*], II, 358-370.

M6.027.

Sakaino, Kōyō (境野黄洋 12.VIII.1871-11.XI.1933)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Obituary](#)> <[Portr.](#)>
<[Database of Modern Chinese Buddhism](#)>

(1) 境野黄洋選集 [Sakaino Kōyō senshū] [Selected works of Kōyō Sakaino], [10 vols. in complete]. Niigata: Ushio Shoten, 2003- <[Contents](#)>

Biographical note and bibliography will be published in vol. 10.

(2) 伊吹敦 [Atsushi IBUKI]: 境野黄洋と仏教史学の形成 [Sakaino Kōyō to bukkyō shigaku no keisei] [Kōyō Sakaino and the formation of Buddhist historical studies]. In: 境野黄洋選集 [Sakaino Kōyō senshū], 1 (2003), 1-37; 2 (2004), 1-36.

(3) 常光浩然 [Kōnen TSUNEMITSU]: L1.2.14.007^[*], II, 96-106.

M6.028.

Nakano, Tatsue (中野達慧 16.IV.1871-4.IV.1934)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Nakano Collection](#)>

(1) 常光浩然 [Kōnen TSUNEMITSU]: L1.2.14.007^[*], II, 137-145.

M6.029.

Hodous, Lewis (31.XII.1872-9.VIII.1949)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: Lucius Chapin Porter in Far Eastern Quarterly (JAS^[*]), 10 (1950-1951), 63-68 <With bibliography> <[Online](#)>; John K. Shryock in JAOS^[*], 70 (1950), 64.

M6.030.

Liang, Qichao or Liang, Ch'i-ch'ao (梁啓超 23.II.1873-19.I.1929)

<[梁啓超紀念館](#)> <[Baidu](#)> <[Database of Modern Chinese Buddhism](#)>

(1) 梁啓超年譜長編 [Liang Ch'i-ch'ao nien-p'u ch'ang-pien]. Shanghai: Shang-hai jên-min ch'u-pan-shê, 1983. 1212 p., plates.

(2) 印順 [Yin-shun]^[*]: 梁啓超与中国近代佛教研究 (Liang Qichao and the researches of the modern Chinese Buddhism). In: MWR^[*], 2009, 3, 25-29, portr. <[Online](#)>

(3) 梁啓超 [Liang Ch'i-ch'ao]: 佛學研究十八篇 [Fo-hsüeh yen-chiu shih-pa p'ien]. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 1989. 415 p.

First published in 1936.

(4) <佛學研究十八篇>作者梁啓超 [An author of the "18 papers of Buddhist studies": Liang Ch'i-ch'ao chi]. In: 于凌波 [Yü Ling-po]: L1.2.4.002^[*], 420-422.

(5) 梁啓超集 [Liang Ch'i-ch'ao chi] [Selected papers of Liang Qichao]. 黃夏年編 [Ed. by Huang Hsia-nien]. Peking: Chung-kuo-shê-hui-k'ê-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 1995. 4, 3, 251 p. (CCHFW^[*])

(6) 彭樹欣 [P'êng Shu-hsin]: 梁啓超文献学思想研究 [Liang Ch'i-ch'ao wên-hsien-hsüeh ssü-hsiang yen-chiu]. Peking: Kuang-ming-jih-pao-ch'u-pan-shê, 2010. 2, 3, 4, 277 p. ISBN 978-7-80206-926-8. <[Baidu](#)>

Chapter II, section 2: 梁啓超对佛經目錄研究的開創性貢獻 [Liang Ch'i-ch'ao tui fo-ching mu-lu yen-chiu tê k'ai-ch'uang-hsing kung-hsien], 95-108.

(7) 周霞 [Chou Hsia]: 梁啓超对佛教通史的探索 [Liang Ch'i-ch'ao tui fo-chiao t'ung-shih tê t'an-so]. In: L1.2.4.008^[*], 35-76.

See also M9.004(11)^[*].

M6.031.

Pelliot, Paul (18.V.1878-26.X.1945)

<[AIBL](#)> <[Sociétés savant de France](#)> <[Bulletin de l'AEFEK](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Toyo Bunko](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: Jean Filliozat^[*] in JA^[*], 1946, 13-20; Robert des Rotours in MS^[*], XII (1947), 266-276, Chinese tr. in L6.1.024^[*], 131-142, and MCB^[*], 8 (1946-1947), 227-234; Jacques Bacot^[*] in Annales Géographie, 55 (1946), 127-130 <[Online](#)>; J. J. L. Duyvendak in TP^[*], XXXVIII (1948), 1-15 <[Online](#)>; Sten Konow in AO^[*], XX (1948), 161-164, portr., reprinted in Buddhist poetry, thought and diffusion; being a collection of articles contributed by H. W. Bailey, [et al.], v. 2. New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 2010. p. 1110-1113. (ŚPS^[*], 631) ISBN 978-81-7742-090-51.

(2) Paul Pelliot. Paris: Société Asiatique, 1946. 79 p., portr.

Georges Salles, Edmond Faral: Paroles prononcées le 31 octobre 1945 devant le cercueil de Paul Pelliot, 3-7, 8-12.

Jean Filliozat^[*]: Paul Pelliot, honneur de la Sinologie française, 13-20.

Louis Vaillant: Paul Pelliot, chef de mission, 21-28.

Paul Demiéville^[*]: La carrière scientifique de Paul Pelliot et son œuvre relative à l'Étrême-Orient, 29-54.

J. Deny: Paul Pelliot et les études altaïques, 55-68.

L. Hambis^[*]: Paul Pelliot et les études mongoles, 69-77.

L. Hambis^[*]: Fonds Pelliot, 78-79.

(3) Trésors de Chine et Haute Asie: centième anniversaire de Paul Pelliot. Paris: Bibliothèque Nationale, 1979. xx, 113 p. (with illus.)

(4) 羽田亨 [Tōru HANEDA]^[*]: 我が國の東方學とペリオ教授 [Waga kuni no tōhōgaku to Perio Kyōju] (L'orientalisme dans notre pays et le professeur Pelliot) in TsK^[*], 10, 3 (1948), 186-197. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in the author's 史学論文集 [Shigaku rombunshū], II, 628-641.

Cf. M5.3.005(2)^[*]

(5) Louis Renou^[*]: Notice sur la vie et les travaux de M. Paul Pelliot. In: CRAI^[*], 94 (1950), 130-

144, portr. <[Online](#)>

(6) Louis Hambis^[*]: Paul Pelliot (1878-1945); historien et linguiste. In: *Revue historique*, 203 (1950), 30-40.

(7) Denis Sinor^[*]: Remembering Paul Pelliot, 1878-1945. In: *JAOS*^[*], 119 (1999), 467-472.

(8) Paul Pelliot (1878-1945): his life and works; a bibliography. Comp. by Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Bloomington: Research Institute for Inner Asian Studies, Indiana University, 2001. XXXV, 248 p., portr. (Indiana University Oriental series, IX) ISBN 0-933070-47-0.

Comprehensive bibliography of works by Paul Pelliot.

List of publications, 1-152. <866 items>

Includes index of personal names and titles, supplementary subject index, and literature on Pelliot, 219-226.

Some further publications on the Mission Pelliot, 227-241.

Obituary notice by J. J. L. Duyvendak and biographical note by Denis Sinor are reprinted.

Review: T. H. Barret in *BSOAS*^[*], 65 (2002), 225f.; Florian C. Reiter in *ZDMG*^[*], 153 (2003), 513-514 <[Online](#)>; David Ownby in *TP*^[*], XC (2004), 450-451.

(9) Harry Halén^[*]: Mannerhaim and the French expedition of Paul Pelliot. In: *Aspects of research into Central Asian Buddhism; in memoriam Kōgi Kudara*, ed. by Peter Zieme, Turnhout: Brepols, 2008, p. 33-68. (SRS^[*], XVI)

(10) Philippe Flandrin: *Les sept vies du mandarin français; Paul Pelliot ou la passion de l'Orient*. Paris: Editions du Rocher, 2008. 225 p. [12] p. of col. plates. ISBN 978-2-268-06651-6.

Chinese translation (伯希和伝) published in *Kui-lin*, 2016. ISBN 978-7-5495-8763-6.

(11) Colloque international "Paul Pelliot (1878-1945): de l'histoire à la légende". In: *CRAI*^[*], 2008, 1085-1157. <[Online](#)>

Allocution d'accueil de M. Jean Leclant, 1085-1089.

Jean-François Jarrige: Paul Pelliot et le Musée Guimet, 1091-1095.

Jacques Gernet^[*]: Paul Pelliot, sinologue et bibliographie; les débuts de l'imprimerie en China, 1097-1111.

Jean-Pierre Drège: Paul Pelliot; recenseur et polémiste, 1113-1129.

Werner Sundermann^[*]: Paul Pelliot et les études iraniennes, 1131-1140.

Michel Tardieu: Les chrétiens d'Orient dans l'oeuvre de Paul Pelliot, 1141-1157.

Jean-François Jarrige: Les carnets route de Paul Pelliot (1906-1908); un document exceptionnel enfin publié, 1273-1282.

Cf. S. V. Dmitriev: "Pol' Pellio (1878-1945); ot istorii k legende". In: *VOSTOK*^[*], 2009, 3, 145-155. <[Online](#)>

(12) Paul Pelliot, de l'histoire à la légende: Colloque international organisé par Jean-Pierre Drège, Georges-Jean Pinault, Christina Scherrer-Schaub et Pierre-Étienne Will au Collège de France et à l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres (Palais de l'Institut), 2-3 octobre 2008. Actes édités par Jean-Pierre Drège et Michel Zink. Paris: Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres, 2013. 598 p. ISBN 978-2-87754-290-6. <[Contents](#)>

PDF of Tokio Takata's paper is available. <[Online](#)>

Review: Annick Fenet in *Anabases*, 22 (2015), 274-275. <[Online](#)>

(13) Jacques Giès: *Les arts de l'Asie centrale; la collection Paul Pelliot du musée national des arts asiatiques-Guimet*, 2 vols. Paris: Réunion des musées nationaux, 1995-1996.

English version:

The arts of Central Asia: the Pelliot collection in the Musée Guimet. London: Serindia Publications, 1996. 235 p.

(14) Ursula Sims-Williams: Aurel Stein's correspondence with Paul Pelliot and Lionel Barnett. In: *M5.1.001(14)*^[*]. <[Online](#)>

Frances Wood: Paul Pelliot, Aurel Stein and Chinese opposition to the Royal Academy's international exhibition of Chinese art 1935-6. In: *M5.1.001(14)*^[*]. <[Online](#)>

(15) Hiroshi Kumamoto^[*]: Paul Pelliot and the Deśanā-parivarta of the Suvarṇabhāsa-sūtra. In:

BAI^[*], 119 (2005), 77-82. <[Online](#)>

(16) La Haute Asie de Paul Pelliot. In: Âges et visages de l'Asie; un siècle d'exploration à travers les collection du musée Guimet. Dijon: Musée des beaux-arts de Dijon, 1996. p. 112-137.

(17) Paul Pelliot: Carnets de route, 1906-1908. Transcriptions du manuscrit original établies par Escarmonde Monteil pour le français; Huei-chung Tsao pour le chinois; Ingrid Ghesquière pour le russe; révision et avertissement de Francis Macouin; coordination par Jérôme Ghesquière. Paris: Indes savantes, c2008. 479 p., VIII p. of plates. ISBN 978-2-84654-185-5.

Review: Jean-François Jarrige in CRAI^[*], 152 (2008), 1273-1282. <[Online](#)>

Chinese translation:

伯希和西域探險日記 [Pelliot Hsi-yü t'an-hsien jih-chi], 1906-1908. 耿昇譯 [Tr. by Kêng Shêng]. Peking: Chung-kuo ts'ang-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2014. 9, 774 p., illus. ISBN 978-7-80253-688-3.

See IDP: <[Online](#)>

(18) Jean-Pierre Drège: La mission de Paul Pelliot au Turkestan chinois et en chine (1906-1909); les clefs d'un succès. In: M6.003(14)^[*], 263-331.

(19) Kuo Liying: Pelliot, les apocryphes du bouddhisme chinois et le Collège de France. In: Jean-Pierre Abel-Rémusat et ses successeurs: Deux cents ans sinologie française en France et en Chine. Éd.: Pierre-Étienne Will et Michel Zink. Paris: Académie des Inscriptions et Bell-Lettres, 2020. p. 333-373. ISBN 978-2-87754-392-7.

Annexe: Paul Pelliot, "Le rôle des apocryphes bouddhiques en Asie Centrale et en Chine". Manuscrit (15.5 x 20.5), Bibliothèque du Musée national des arts asiatiques - Guimet (photo Kuo Liying), reproduction intégrale, 348-373.

Paul Pelliot: "Le rôle des apocryphes bouddhiques en Asie Centrale et en Chine", conférence inédite annotée par Kuo Liying, 375-386.

(20) D. B. Honey: L6.1.016^[*], 58-85; Pierre Singaravelou: L11.2.3.3.003^[*], 344-345; L11.2.3.3.007^[*]: Chercheurs d'Asie, 227. <[Online](#)>; Henri Maspero in L11.2.3.5.003^[*]; 58-85; 森安孝夫 [Takao MORIYASU] in L11.2.7.005^[*], III, 137-152; Jean-Pierre Drège in L11.2.3.004^[*], 743-744; V. M. Alekseev: M6.023(5)^[*]; Roger Collins in EHHR^[*], 912-914.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Pelliot not cited in this document:

a. Répertoire des "Collections Pelliot A" et "B" du fonds chinois de la Bibliothèque Nationale. In: TP^[*], XIV (1913), 697-781. <[Online](#)>

Cf. 坂出祥伸 [Yoshinobu SAKADE]: L6.2.1.009^[*], 296-298.

b. Manuscrits chinois au Japon (京都帝國大學文學部景 [sic] 印唐鈔本第一集). In: TP^[*], XXIII (1924), 15-30. <[Online](#)>

c. Quelques remarques sur le Chouo fou. In: TP^[*], XXIII (1924), 163-220.

d. Les publications du Tōyō Bunko. In: TP^[*], XXVI (1929), 357-366. <[Online](#)>

e. Inventaire sommaire des manuscrits et imprimés chinois de la Bibliothèque Vaticane: a posthumous work by Paul Pelliot. Rev. and ed. by Takata Tokio^[*]. Kyoto: Italian School of East Asian Studies, 1995. xv, 113 p. (ISEAS^[*], reference series, 1)

Supplément: Ed. by Takata Tokio^[*]. Kyoto: Kyōto Daigaku Jimbun Kagaku Kenkyūjo, 1997.

Chinese unified translation:

梵蒂岡圖書館所藏漢籍目錄 伯希和編 高田時雄校訂補編 郭可譯 Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 2006. 254 p., illus. ISBN 7101050395

M6.032.

Yabuki, Keiki (矢吹慶輝 13.II.1879-10.VI.1939)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[IOM RAS](#)>

(1) Biographical note, obituary by Shōjun Mano (眞野正順) and bibliography, in BK(T)^[*], III, 5 (1939), 107-116, portr.

(2) 矢吹慶輝博士追憶 [Yabuki Keiki Hakushi tsuioku] [In memoriam Prof. Dr. Keiki Yabuki]. In:

SK^[*], 1, 2 (1939), 391-421, portr. <[Online](#)>

Includes obituaries, biographical note, and bibliography.

(3) TDG^[*], 30/31 (1940): 矢吹慶輝博士追悼號 (Papers in memory of Prof. Keiki Yabuki).

Obituaries and bibliography.

(4) 藤吉慈海 [Jikai FUJIYOSHI]^[*]: 矢吹慶輝の浄土教理解 [Yabuki Keiki no Jōdokyō rikai] (Yabuki Keiki's understanding of pure-land Buddhism). In: HDKK^[*], 11 (1980), 43-67 (With portr.)

(5) 芹川博通 (Hiromichi SERIKAWA): 社会的仏教の研究 矢吹慶輝とその周辺 [Shakaiteki bukkyō no kenkyū; Yabuki Keiki to sono shūhen] (A study of social Buddhism; Keiki Yabuki and his environs). Tokyo: Bunka Shoin, 1988. xii, 452, 27 p., portr.

芹川博通 (Hiromichi SERIKAWA): 矢吹慶輝の研究 その生涯と事蹟 [Yabuki Keiki no kenkyū; sono shōgai to jiseki] (A study of Yabuki Keiki). In: BBK^[*], 27 (1981), 125-140. <[Online](#)>

(6) 矢吹慶輝博士旧蔵遺品目録 [Yabuki Keiki Hakushi kyūzō ihin mokuroku] [List of articles left behind from Dr. Keiki Yabuki]. Kyoto: Bukkyō Daigaku Jōdoshū Bunken Sentā, 1996. v, 73 p. Includes documents related to Dunhuang studies.

(7) 柳田聖山 [Seizan YANAGIDA]: G5.2.1.014^[*]; 田中良昭 [Ryōshō TANAKA]: G5.3.2.002^[*]; 高田時雄 (Tokio TAKATA): L5.016^[*]; L5.018^[*]; 王冀青 [Wang Chi-ch'ing]: M5.1.(10)^[*].

Bibliographical works by Yabuki not cited in this document:

a. シュタイン氏蒐集燉煌地方出古寫佛典ローテグラフ解説目録 [Stein Shi shūshū Tonkō chihō shutsu kōsha butten rōtogurafu kaisetsu mokuroku][Descriptive catalogue of [Yabuki's] photographs of Buddhist manuscripts collected by Sir Stein from Dunhuang]. In: SK^[*], 2, 5 (1917), 169-185 <[Online](#)>; 2, 6 (1917), 185-196 <[Online](#)>; 2, 8 (1918), 153-172. <[Online](#)>

Book format: Tokyo, 1917. 50 p. <[Online](#)>

英国博物館所蔵スタイン写本写真帳 [Eikoku Hakubutsukan shozō Sutain shahon shashinchō] [Photo album of the Stein manuscripts kept at the British Museum]. Tokyo: Keimeikai Jimusho, 1924. 5 p. <[Online](#)>

M6.033.

Huber, Édouard (12.VIII.1879-5.or 6.I.1914 Vinh Long, Vietnam)

<[Persée](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>

(1) Obituary: Louis Finot^[*] in BEFEO^[*], XIV (1914), 1-8 <With bibliography> <[Online](#)>; Éd. Chavannes^[*] in TP^[*], sér. II, 15 (1914), 282. <[Online](#)>

Obituary by L. Finot is translated into German in the below-mentioned Schnyder's book, 93-100.

(2) Casimir Schnyder: Eduard Huber; ein schweizerischer Sprachengelehrter, Sinolog und Indochinaforscher: Sein Leben und seine Briefe, seine wissenschaftliche Bedeutung nebst einer Auswahl seiner Arbeiten. Zürich: Art. Institut Orell Füssli, 1920. viii, 203 p., illus.

Review: Paul Pelliot^[*] in TP^[*], sér. II, XX (1921), 363 <[Online](#)>; Louis Finot in BEFEO^[*], 20 (1920), 71-72 <[Online](#)>; Juntarō Ishihama (石濱純太郎) in Shinagaku (支那學), 2, 6 (1922), 80.

(3) Eduard Haefliger: Edouard Huber. In: BSEI^[*], XXVII, 1952 (1953), 443-448, portr.

(4) Biographical note by H. Blémont in DBF^[*], CII (1989), 1390b.

(5) Pierre Singaravélou: L11.2.3.3.003^[*], 330; L11.2.3.3.007^[*]: Chercheurs d'Asie, 230. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M6.034.

Tokushi, Yūshō (禿氏祐祥 14.VI.1879-3.IX.1960)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) 禿氏祐祥教授佛教史學論文集 [Tokushi Yūshō Kyōju bukkyō shigaku rombunshū] [Collected works of Prof. Yusho Tokushi on the historical studies of Buddhism]. In: 龍谷大學佛教史學論叢 [Ryūkoku Daigaku bukkyō shigaku ronsō]. Tokyo: Buzambō, 1939. 227, 6 p.

Includes bibliography and biographical note.

Supplement of bibliography, in RS^[*], 47 (1961), 68-69.

(2) 佛教と美術 [Bukkyō to bijutsu] [Buddhism and art]. Kyoto: Hyakkaen, 1955. 4, 282 p., portr.

Tokushi's collected works on Buddhist art and print.

(3) 禿氏祐祥 (Yusho TOKUSHI): 七十七年回顧錄 [Shichijūshichinen kaikoroku] (My life). In: RS^[*], 40 (1955), 1-73, portr.

(4) Obituary: Tatsurō Fujishima (藤島達郎) in BKSh^[*], IX, 1 (1960), 39-41, portr.

Includes select bibliography.

[5] 禿氏文庫善本展觀目錄 [Tokushi Bunko zempon tenkan mokuroku] [Exhibition catalogue of the old and rare books in the Tokushi library], 2 vols. 龍谷大学附属図書館編 [Ed. by Ryukoku University Library]. Kyoto: Ryukoku University Library, 1949-1950. [Not seen] <[禿氏文庫](#)>

Cf. 楠淳證 (Junsho KUSUNOKI): 龍谷大学図書館蔵禿氏文庫仏教関係書籍の調査研究 [Ryūkoku Daigaku Toshokan zō Tokushi Bunko bukkyō kankei shoseki no chōsa kenkyū] (A report on an investigation of Buddhist literature in the Tokushi collection at Ryukoku University Library). In: BBKS^[*], 33 (2009), 1-3.

<[Online](#)>

Bibliographical works by Tokushi not cited in this document:

[a] 龍谷大學圖書館所藏敦煌遺書略解說 [Ryūkoku Daigaku Toshokan shozō Tonkō isho ryaku kaisetsu] [Brief introduction to the Dunhuang manuscripts in the Ryukoku University Library]. In: RDR^[*], 267 (1926) [Not seen]

b. 佛教雜誌新聞年表 [Bukkyō zasshi shimbun nempyō] [Chronological list of Buddhist journals and papers in the Meiji period]. In: L1.2.14.002^[*], 115-132.

c. 書目集覽 [Shomoku shūran], 2 vols. Kyoto: Tōrin-shobō, 1928.

Vol. 1: 寛文書籍目録 元禄書籍目録 - Vol. 2: 享保書籍目録 寶曆書籍目録 明和書籍目録

d. 東洋印刷史研究 [Tōyō insatsushi kenkyū] [History of printing in Asia]. Tokyo: Seishōdō Shoten, 1981. 417 p., 16 plates. (日本書誌学大系 [Nihon shoshigaku taikei], 17)

Includes biographical note and list of books written by Tokushi, 409-417.

M6.035.

Chen, Yuan or Ch'ên, Yüan (陳垣 12.XI.1880-20.VI.1971)

<[陳垣天堂紀念館](#)> <[Baidu](#)> <[Database of Modern Chinese Buddhism](#)>

(1) 陳垣集 [Ch'ên Yüan chi] [Selected works of Chen Yuan]. 黃夏年編 [Ed. by Huang Hsia-nien]. Peking: Chung-kuo-shê-hui-k'ê-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 1995. 4, 6, 2, 246 p. (CCHFW^[*])

(2) 陳垣同志已刊論著目錄系年 [Ch'ên Yüan t'ung-chih i-k'an lun-chu mu-lu hsi-nien]. 劉乃和編 [Ed. by Liu Nai-hê]. Hong Kong, 1980. 3, 42 p.

(3) 陳垣年譜配圖長編 [Ch'ên Yüan nien-p'u p'ei-t'u ch'ang-pien] 劉乃和 [等]著 [By Liu Nai-hê et al.], 2 vols. Shên-yao: Liao-hai ch'u-pan-shê, 2000.

Includes bibliography.

(4) 周霞 [Chou Hsia]: 陳垣佛教文献与明清佛教史研究 [Ch'ên Yüan fo-chiao wên-hsien yü Ming-Ch'ing fo-chiao-shih yen-chiu]. In: L1.2.4.008^[*], 245-293.

See also M9.004(11)^[*].

(5) 陳垣全集 [Ch'ên Yüan ch'üan-chi] [Collected works of Chen Yuan], 23 vols. Kê-fei: An-hui ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2009. <[Baidu](#)>

(6) 高榮 [Kao Jung]: 陳垣先生与敦煌学研究 [Ch'ên Yüan hsien-shêng yü Tun-huang-hsüeh yen-chiu] (Mr. Chen Yuan and Dunhuang studies), 河西学院学报 (He Xi University Journal), 27, 1 (2011), 8-14. <[Online](#)>

M6.036.

Lessing, Ferdinand (26.II.1882-31.XII.1961)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[University of California](#)>

(1) Haltmut Walravens^[*]: Ergänzungen zum Schriftenverzeichnis von Prof. Ferdinand Lessing. In: OE^[*], 22 (1975), 49-58. <[Online](#)>

Includes bibliography and brief biography written by F. Lessing.

(2) Haltmut Walravens^[*]: Ferdinand Lessing (1882-1961); vom Museum für Völkerkunde zu Sven Hedin aus den Reisenberichten und dem Briefwechsel. In: JbPKb^[*], 30 (1993), 175-198.

(3) Haltmut Walravens^[*]: Ferdinand Lessing und Sven Hedin; Briefe aus dem Jahre 1931 zur Forschungsarbeit in der Mongolei und China. In: *Studia Tibetica et Mongolica* (Festschrift Manfred Taube). Redigenda curaverunt Helmut Eimer [et al.]. Swisttal-Odendorf: IndTib^[*] Verl., 1999. p. 305-322. (IndTib^[*], 34)

See also M5.1.003^[*].

(4) Ferdinand Lessing (1882-1961): Sinologe, Mongolist und Kenner des Lamaismus; Material zu Leben und Werk. Von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Mit dem Briefwechsel mit Sven Hedin. Osnabrück: Zeller Verlag, 2000. 425 p., portr. ISBN 3-535-02491-9.

(5) Haltmut Walravens^[*]: Ferdinand Lessing (1882-1961); ein Spezialist für China, die Mongolei und den Lamaismus. In: *Das Reich der Mitte - in Mitte; Studien Berliner Sinologen*. Hrsg. von Florian C. Reiter. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2006. p. 47-58. <AASHUB^[*], 27) ISBN 978-3-447-05432-4. <[Google Books](#)>

(6) Obituary: Richard C. Rudolph in OE^[*], 9 (1962), 1-5 <[Online](#)>; Alexander Wayman in ArtAs^[*], 25 (1962), 193-194.

(7) Ferdinand D. Lessing: Ritual and symbol; collected essays on Lamaism and Chinese symbolism. Taipei: Orient Cultural Service, 1976. 2, 184 p. (Asian folklore and social life monographs, 91)

Richard C. Rudolph: Ferdinand D. Lessing in memoriam. First two pages.

(8) Donald S. Lopez, Jr.: L3.031^[*], 188ff.; Martin Kern: L6.2.2.004^[*] <[Online](#)>; D. B. Honey: L6.1.016^[*], 149-150.

For Lessing's Mongolian collection see E2.2.19.4.^[*]

M6.037.

Schindler, Bruno (16.X.1882-29.VII.1964)

(1) Obituary: Walter Simon^[*] in AM, new ser., XI, 2 (1965): Bruno Schindler memorial number, 93-95, portr. <[Online](#)> <List of publications ed. or comp. by Dr. Bruno Schindler, 96-100>; Paul Demiéville^[*] in TP^[*], LI (1964), 262 <[Online](#)>; Erich Haenisch^[*] in OE^[*], 12 (1965), 7-9, portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) Martin Kern: L6.2.2.004^[*]. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical works by Schindler not cited in this document:

a. List of books and papers of Friedrich Hirth. In: AM^[*], introductory volume: Hirth anniversary volume (1923), xlix-lvii.

Cf. Hirth, Friedrich (16.IV.1845-10.I.1927) <[Wikipedia](#)>

M6.038.

Ono, Gemmyō (小野玄妙 28.II.1883-27.VI.1939)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) 小野玄妙博士小伝 [Ono Gemmyō Hakushi shōden] [Brief biography of Dr. Gemmyō Ono]. Tokyo: Kaimei Shoin, 1977. 63 p., portr. (小野玄妙佛教藝術著作集 別冊 [Ono Gemmyō bukkyō geijutsu chosakushū], supplement volume)

It contains not only brief biography but also survey of achievements, obituaries and bibliography of articles.

(2) Various obituaries are given in PITAKA^[*], 8, 6 (1940), 2-25, 26-51, plates: 大正新修大藏經會員通信 [Taishō shinshū daizōkyō kaiin tsūshin], 40 (Tokyo, 1965), 1; 63 (1970), 4.

(3) Biographical note, obituary by Tokujō Izumi (和泉得成) and bibliography, in BK(T)^[*], III, 5 (1939), 118-128, portr.

(4) 小野玄妙佛教藝術著作集 [Ono Gemmyō bukkyō geijutsu chosakushū] [Collected works on Buddhism and Buddhist art written by Genmyō Ono], 11 vols. Tokyo: Kaimei Shoin, 1977.

<[Contents](#)>

M6.039.

Maspero, Henri (15.XII.1883-17.III.1945)

<[Collège de France](#)> <[Sociétés savant de France](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Chine ancienne](#)>

(1) Paul Demiéville^[*]: Henri Maspero (1883-1945) in JA^[*], CCXXXIV (1947), 245-280

Includes bibliography.

For a supplementary bibliography see *Hommage à Henri Maspero, 1883-1945*, 69.

Chinese translation in SF^[*], 7 (2002), 520-533. Excludes bibliography.

(2) Paul Demiéville^[*]: Henri Maspero et l'avenir des études chinoises. In: TP^[*], 38 (1948), 16-42.
<[Online](#)>

(3) Alfred Merlin: Notice sur la vie et les travaux de M. Henri Maspero. In: CRAI^[*], 1951, 416-426, portr. <[Online](#)>

(4) Obituary: Adolphe Lods in CRAI^[*], 89 (1945), 220-226 <[Online](#)>; J. Průšek in ArchOr^[*], XV (1946), 436-440 <[Online](#)>; Robert des Rotours in MCB^[*], 8 (1947), 235-240; Jeannine Auboyer in ArtAs^[*], 10 (1947), 61-64 <[Online](#)>; Nobuhiro Matsumoro (松本信廣) in MZGK^[*], 12, 4 (1947), 348; Erich Haenisch^[*] in ZDMG^[*], 101 (1951), 1-2, <[Online](#)> portr. <[Online](#)>; Paul Masson-Oursel^[*] in AEPHE^[*], 1945-1947, 16-19 <[Online](#)>.

(5) Brief biography in Japanese by Takayasu Higuchi (樋口隆康), in TsK^[*], X, 6 (1950), 495-503.
<[Online](#)>

Includes Selected bibliography.

(6) *Hommage à Henri Maspero, 1883-1945*. Paris: Fondation Singer-Polignac, 1984. 71 p.

Jacques Gernet^[*]: La vie et l'œuvre, 15-24.

Pierre-Bernard Lafont^[*]: Henri Maspero et les études indochinoises, 25-30.

Madeleine David: Note d'archéologie à la mémoire d'Henri Maspero, 31-35.

Nicole Vandier-Nicolas: L'apport d'Henri Maspero à la pensée philosophique de la Chine, 37-43.

Max Kaltenmark: Henri Maspero et les études taoïstes, 45-48.

Paul Magnin: L'apport de Maspero à l'histoire du bouddhisme chinois, 49-53.

Danielle Eliasberg: Maspero; l'histoire de la religion populaire chinoise, 55-59.

Michel Soymié^[*]: Les documents d'Asie centrale dans l'œuvre de Maspero, 61-67.

Compléments à la bibliographie des œuvres d'Henri Maspero, 69.

For Maspero's works published from 1948 see JA^[*], 234 (1947), 263-280.

(7) 川勝義雄 (Yoshio KAWAKATSU): マスペロの道教理解について [Masupero no dōkyō rikai ni tsuite] (Sur l'interprétation du taoïsme par Henri Maspero). In: ThS^[*], 20 (1962), 51-61.

Kawakatsu's Japanese translation of Maspero's "Les dieux taoïstes: comment on communique avec eux" in ThS^[*], 21 (1963), 26-40.

(8) Henri Maspero: China in antiquity. Tr. by Frank A. Kierman Jr. Folkestone: Dawson, 1978. xxxii, 527 p.

Introduction by D. C. Twitchett, xiv-xxx.

Bibliography of the writings of Henri Maspero, 498-511.

(9) D. Leslie & J. Davidson: K8.010^[*], 106-108; 大島正二 [Shōji ŌSHIMA]: K16.4.008^[*], 379-393:

カールグレンとマスペロの業績紹介 [Introduction to the achievements of Karlgren and Maspero];

Jacques Gernet in L6.1.013^[*], 45-46; D. B. Honey: L6.1.016^[*], 86-117; Pierre Singaravélou:

L11.2.3.3.003^[*], 338; L11.2.3.3.007^[*]: Chercheurs d'Asie, 233 <[Online](#)>; Yves Goudineau in

L11.2.3.004^[*], 655; 福井文雅 [Fumimasa FUKUI] in L11.2.7.005^[*], III, 165-174; ER^[*], 9, 277a-278a.

(Anna Seidel^[*])

M6.040.

Granet, [Paul] Marcel (29.II.1884-25.XI.1940)

<[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Papiers](#)> <[Chine ancienne](#)>

(1) Marcel Granet: an appreciation. In: *Yenching Journal of Social Studies*, I, 2 (1939), 232-255.

Yang Kun: An introduction to Granet's Sinology. - Witold Jablonski: Marcel Granet and his work.

(2) Maurice Freedman: Marcel Granet, 1884-1940, sociologist. In: *Marcel Granet: The religion*

of the Chinese people. Tr., ed. with an introduction by Maurice Freedman. Oxford: Blackwell, 1975. p. 1-29.

Bibliography, pt. 1: Works by Granet, 178-181.

(3) The study of Chinese society: essays by Maurice Freedman. Selected and introduced by G. William Skinner. Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1979.

Essay 20: On the sociological study of Chinese religion: p. 351-369, 436-439 [Notes].

[4] R. A. Stein^[*]: Présentation de l'œuvre posthume de Marcel Granet: "Le roi boit". In: *Année Sociologique*, 3. sér., 6 [1955], 9-105. [Not seen]

(5) 津田逸夫 (TSUDA Itsuo): グラネ氏と支那言語學 [Gurane Shi to Shina gengogaku] (Late Prof. Granet and Chinese linguistics). In: *MZGK*^[*], VII, 3 (1941), 400-412. <[Online](#)>

(6) Obituary by Ed. Mestre in *AEPHE*^[*], 1941-1942, 39-43. <[Online](#)>

(7) *Études chinoises*, 4, 2 (1985): Hommage à Marcel Granet. Marcel Granet (1884-1940): Témoignages et études. <[Online](#)>

(8) D. Leslie & J. Davidson: K8.010^[*], 51-52; 福井文雅 [Fumimasa FUKUI]: L6.2.1.006^[*], 31-33; D. B. Honey: L6.1.016^[*], 89-95; 桐本東太 [Tōta KIRIMOTO] in L11.2.7.005^[*], III, 175-185; ER^[*], 6, 94a-95b (N. J. Girardot) <Further information on Granet is given>

M6.041.

Hayashiya, Tomojirō (林屋友次郎 15.V.1886-21.XII.1953)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) L1.2.14.009^[*], 1111; L1.2.14.011^[*], 369-370; L1.2.14.012^[*], 679.

M6.042.

Liebenthal, Walter (12.VI.1886-15.XI.1982)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[DB](#)> <[Sanskrit studies at Peking University](#)>

(1) Walter Liebenthal: his work and career. In: *SIS*^[*], V, 3-4 (1957): Liebenthal Festschrift, ed. by Kshitis Roy, vii-ix, portr.

Cf. Paul Demiéville^[*]'s review in *TP*^[*], sér. II, XLV (1957), 249-250.

(2) H. Hecker: L1.2.9.017^[*], II, 173-174; Martin Kern: L6.2.2.004^[*]. <[Online](#)>

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M6.043.

Takao, Giken (高雄義堅 25.II.1888-20.VIII.1972)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in Takao's 宋代仏教史の研究 [Sōdai bukkyōshi no kenkyū]. Kyoto: Hyakkaen, 1975. p. 197-206.

(2) 小笠原宣秀 (Senshu OGASAWARA)^[*]: 『佛教説苑』より『佛教文化史研究』へ 高雄義堅先生追悼 ["Bukkyō setsuen" yori "Bukkyō bunkashi kenkyū" e; Takao Giken Sensei tsuitō]. In: *RS*^[*], 66-67 (1973)

Bibliographical works by Takao not cited in this document:

a. 支那禪宗史研究の展望 [Shina zenshūshi kenkyū no tembō] (A general survey of the historical studies of Chinese Zen Buddhism). In: *SBS*^[*], III, 1 (1939), 95-101.

M6.044.

Karlgren, Bernhard ([高本漢] 5.X.1889-20.X.1978)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Else Glahn: A list of works by Bernhard Karlgren. In: *BMFEA*^[*], 28 (1956), 45-53. <[Online](#)>
See also K16.4.007^[*]: 中國語音韻研究文獻目錄 [Bibliography of Chinese phonology].

(2) Obituary: Søren Egerod in *ANSIAS*^[*], 13 (1979), 3-24 <With bibliography>; Henry Henne in *AO*^[*], XLI (1980), 5-11; N. Göran D. Malmqvist in *JRAS*^[*], 1979, 96-97 <[Online](#)>; Yves Hervouet in *JA*^[*], 1979, 5-10; Rokurō Kōno (河野六郎), *TG*^[*], 61 (1979), 201-208 <[Online](#)>; Hans Bielenstein in *JAOS*^[*], 99 (1979), 553 <[Online](#)>.

(3) 中国の言語 [Chūgoku no gengo] (The Chinese language). Tokyo: Kōnan Shoin, 1958.

Appendix by Tatsuo Nishida (西田龍雄)^[*]: Bernhard Karlgrenの業績と漢語学 [Works of Bernhard Karlgren and Chinese linguistics], 119-229.

Selected bibliography up to 1956, 224-229.

(4) 榎一雄 [Kazuo ENOKI]^[*]: カールグレンKarlgren, Bernhard (1889.10.9-1978.10.20). In: 榎一雄著作集 (Collected works of Kazuo Enoki), 11. Tokyo: Kyūko Shoin, 1994. p. 488-493.

First published in 1979.

Brief note on works of Karlgren and an exhibition catalogue: Selected bibliography.

(5) Göran Malmqvist: Bernhard Karlgren; ett forskarpotriätt. Stockholm: Norstedts Akademiska Förlag, 1995. ISBN 9789119550927.

Review by Lothar von Falkenhausen in *China Review International*, 8, 1 (2001), 15-33.

English version:

Bernhard Karlgren: portrait of a scholar. Lanham: Lehigh University Press, c2011. 333 p. ISBN 978-1-61146-000-1. <[Google Books](#)>

A list of works by Bernhard Karlgren in other languages than Swedish, together with translations into Chinese and Japanese, and a list of his distinctions and awards, 271-280.

(6) Brief bio-bibliographical note, in DWWRCL^[*], 761b.

(7) D. Leslie & J. Davidson: K8.010^[*], 79-80; 大島正二 [Shōji ŌSHIMA]: カールグレンとマスペロの業績紹介 [Introduction to the achievements of Karlgren and Maspero] in K16.4.008^[*], 379-393; L1.1.093^[*], 786-787 (N. Göran D. Malmqvist) <[Google Books](#)>; N. Göran D. Malmqvist: L6.1.013^[*], 167f.; Edwin G. Pulleyblank: L6.1.013^[*], 339f.; D. B. Honey: L6.1.016^[*], 104-111; L11.2.7.005^[*], III, 199-209.

M6.045.

Rousselle, Erwin (8.IV.1890-11.VI.1949)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Schmitt-Rousselle](#)>

(1) Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Erwin Rousselle (Hanau 8. April 1890 - Eschenlohe/Obb. 11. Juni 1949); Notizen zu Leben und Werk. In: MS^[*], 41 (1993), 283-298, Chinese tr. in L6.1.024^[*], 175-198.

M6.046.

Chen, Yinke or Ch'ên, Yin-kê (陳寅恪 17.V.1890 [old calendar]-7.X.1969)

<[陳寅恪先生紀念館](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

(1) 陳寅恪先生著述目錄編年 [Ch'ên Yin-k'ê hsien-shêng chu-shu mu-lu pien-nien] (The chronological bibliography of the works of Professor Chen Yin-ch'o [Ch'ên Yin-k'ê]). 何廣棧編 ([Ed.] by Ho Kwong-yim [Hê, Kuang-yen]). [Hong Kong]: Association of Research Institute of Literature and History, Chu-hai College, 1974. 32 p., portr.

(2) 蔣天樞 [Chiang T'ien-shu]: 陳寅恪先生編年事輯 [Ch'ên Yin-k'ê hsien-shêng pien-nien shih-chi] [Chronological biography of Professor Ch'ên Yin-k'ê]. Shanghai: Shang-hai ku-chi ch'u-pan-shê, 1981. 1, 195 p.

Bibliography, 177-190.

Rev. and enl. ed.: 1997. 1, 260 p.

(3) Obituary: Paul Demiéville^[*] in TP^[*], LVII (1971), 136-143 <[Online](#)>; Mikinosuke Ishida (石田幹之助)^[*] in Thg^[*], 45 (1973), 124-125.

See also Ishida's article in Thg^[*], 46 (1973), 153-157.

(4) 紀念陳寅恪教授國際學術討論會文集 [Chi-nien Ch'ên Yin-k'ê chiao-shou kuo-chi hsüeh-shu t'ao-lun-hui wên-chi]. Kuang-chou: Chung-shan ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 1989. 3, 674 p., portr., plates.

(5) 陳寅恪與二十世紀中國學術 [Ch'ên Yin-k'ê yü êrh-shih shih-chi Chung-kuo hsüeh-shu]. 中山大學歷史系編 [Ed. by Chung-shan-ta-hsüeh-li-shih-hsi]. Kuang-chou: Chê-chiang-jên-min-ch'u-pan-shê, 2000. 3, 4, 757 p., illus. ISBN 7-213-02090-0. <[Baidu](#)>

Collected essays on Ch'ên Yin-k'ê delivered in the International conference on Professor Chen Yinke held in Chung-shan University, 27th to 29th November 1999.

(6) 趙和平 [Chao Hê-p'ing]: 陳寅恪先生と敦煌學 [Chin Inkaku Sensei to Tonkōgaku] [Ch'ên Yin-k'ê and Dunhuang studies]. 高田時雄訳 [Tr. by Tokio TAKATA]. In: L5.015^[*], 79-90.

(7) 李群 [Li Ch'ün]: 陳寅恪與中印文學關係 [Ch'ên Yin-k'ê yü Chung-Yin wên-hsüeh kuan-hsi] (Prof. Chen Yinque and Sino-Indian literary relations). In: SAS(P)^[*], 2005, 2, 79-84.

(8) 周霞 [Chou Hsia]: 陳寅恪中古佛教史專題研究 [Ch'ên Yin-k'ê yü chung-ku fo-chiao-shih chuan-t'i yen-chiu]. In: L1.2.4.008^[*], 153-199.

See also M9.004(11)^[*].

(9) 岳南 [Yüeh Nan]: 陳寅恪與傅斯年 [Ch'ên Yin-k'ê yü Fu Ssü-nien]. Hsi-an: Shan-hsi-shih-fan-ta-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 2008. iii, 6, 380 p. <[Baidu](#)>

Rev. edition: Ch'ang-sha: Yüeh-lu shu-shê, 2014. 4, 5, 478 p. ISBN 978-7-80761-853-9.

Cf. 傅斯年 (26.III.1896-20.XII.1950)

(10) 丘山新 (Hajime OKAYAMA)^[*]: 陳寅恪簡介 付「支愨度學說考」(抄訳) [Chin Inkaku kankai; fu, 'Shimindo-gakusetsu-kō' (shōyaku)] (Chén-yín-ké-jiǎn-jiè). In: TOHO^[*], 1 (1985), 229-238.

(11) 陳寅恪先生論文集 [Ch'ên Yin-k'ê hsien-shêng lun-wên-chi] [Collected papers of Ch'ên Yin-k'ê], 3 vols. Taipei: Chiu-ssü ch'u-pan-shê, 1977.

(12) 王啓龍 (Wang Qilong): 陳寅恪與鋼和泰學術交誼注記 (Friendship between Chen Yinque and Alexander von Stael-Holstein). In: 西南民族學院學報 哲學社會科學版 (Journal of Tibet University for Nationalities; Philosophy and Social Sciences, 35, 1 (2014), 1-9.

Cf. Staël-Holstein, Alexander von (1876-1937)^[*]

(13) 永田知之 [Tomoyuki NAGATA]: 陳寅恪論及敦煌文獻雜記 利用經路を中心に [Chin-Inkaku-ron oyobi Tonkō bunken zakki; riyō keiro o chūshin ni] [Miscellaneous notes on Chen Yinke and Dunhuang documents]. In: TShKN^[*], 6 (2012), 215-237. <[Online](#)>

永田知之 [Tomoyuki NAGATA]: 陳寅恪論及敦煌文獻續記 遺墨「敦煌研究」と講義「敦煌小説選讀」 [Chin-Inkaku-ron oyobi Tonkō bunken zokki; iboku 'Tonkō kenkyū' to kōgi 'Tonkō shōsetsu sendoku'] [Miscellaneous notes on Chen Yinke and Tun-huang documents, 2]. In: TShKN^[*], 8 (2014), 83-104. <[Online](#)>

(14) 張谷銘 (Ku-ming (Kevin) Chang): Philology 與史語所 陳寅恪、傅斯年與中國的「東方學」 (Philology and the Institute of History and Philology at Academia Sinica; Chen Yinke, Fu Ssu-nien, and "Dongfang Xue" in Republican China. In: BIHP^[*], 87 (2016), 375-460. <[Online](#)>

M6.047.

Simon, [Ernst Julius] Walter (10.VI.1893-22.II.1981)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Simon Collection](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Bruno Schindler^[*]: List of publications by Professor W. Simon. In: AM^[*], new ser., X, 1 (1963), 1-8. <[Online](#)>

(2) C. R. Bawden^[*] in BSOAS^[*], XXXVI, 2 (1973): In honour of Walter Simon = 慶祝西門華德教授八十歲論文集, 221-223, portr. <[Online](#)>

(3) Obituary: Michael Loewe in JRAS^[*], 1982, 44-47. <[Online](#)> <Includes supplement of the list of publications drawn up by Schindler>; Kazuo Enoki (榎一雄)^[*] in Thg^[*], 63, 3/4 (1982), 186-207, reprinted in the author's Collected works (榎一雄著作集), 11 (Tokyo, 1994), 161-193 <With comprehensive bibliography>; H. L. Shorto in BSOAS^[*], XLV (1982), 344 <[Online](#)>; C. R. Bawden^[*] in PBA^[*], 67 (1981), 459-477 <[Online](#)>.

(4) Martin Kern: L6.2.2.004^[*]<[Online](#)>; D. B. Honey: L6.1.016^[*], 150-152.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Simon not cited in this document:

a. Manchu books in London: a union catalogue. Jointly with G. H. Nelson. London: British Museum Publications, 1977. 182 p. (with illus.)

Cf. H. Walravens: E3.001^[*], C. Kataloge, no. 67.

M6.048.

Tang, Yongtong or T'ang, Yung-t'ung (湯用彤 VI.1894-V.1964)

<[Baidu](#)> <[Digital Library & Museum of Buddhist Studies](#)> <[Database of Modern Chinese Buddhism](#)>

(1) 燕園論學集 湯用彤先生九十誕辰紀年 [Yen yüan lun hsüeh chi: T'ang Yung-t'ung hsien-shêng chiu-shih tan-ch'ên chi-nien]. Peking: Pei-ching ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 1984. <[Baidu](#)>

(2) Brief biographical note, in CTPC^[*], 390.

(3) 鎌田茂雄 [Shigeo KAMATA]^[*]: 湯用彤先生在中國佛教研究史上的貢獻 (Prof. Tang Yongtong and his great contributions to research on history of Chinese Buddhism). Tr. by Ch'ên Chi-tung [陳繼東]. In: Hua Lin^[*], 3 (2003), 383-386.

This translation is based on the author's lecture paper delivered at Peking University in 1994.

(4) 佛教史學者湯用彤 [Scholar in the field of Buddhist historical studies: Tang Yongtong]. In: 于凌波 [Yü Ling-po]: L1.2.4.002^[*], 585-588.

(5) 麻天祥 [Ma T'ien-hsiang]: 湯用彤評傳 [T'ang Yung-t'ung p'ing-chuan] [Biographical survey of Tang Yongtong]. Wu-han: Wuhan University Press, 2007. 4, 12, 5, 2, 302 p. ISBN 978-7-307-05271-0. <[Baidu](#)>

(6) 周霞 [Chou Hsia]: 湯用彤的漢唐佛教史研究 [T'ang Yung-t'ung tê Han-T'ang fo-chiao-shih yen-chiu]. In: L1.2.4.008^[*], 200-244.

(7) 超建永 [Chao Chien-yung]: 湯用彤與中國現代佛教史研究 [T'ang Yung-t'ung yü Chung-kuo hsien-tai fo-chiao-shih yen-chiu] (Tang Yongtong and modern study of the history of Chinese Buddhism). In: 歷史研究 (Historical Research), (Peking, 2014), 1, 129-143.

(8) 湯用彤學術論文集 [T'ang Yung-t'ung hsüeh-shu lun-wên-chi]. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 1983. 2, 3, 421 p.

(9) 湯用彤集 [T'ang Yung-t'ung chi] [Selected papers of Tang Yongtong]. 黃夏年編 [Ed. by Huang Hsia-nien]. Peking: Chung-kuo-shê-hui-k'ê-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 1995. 4, 2, 2, 242 p. (CCHF^[*])

(10) 湯用彤全集 [T'ang Yung-t'ung ch'üan-chi] [Collected works of Tang Yongtong], 7 vols. Shih-chia-chuang: Hê-pei jên-min ch'u-pan-shê, 2000. ISBN 7-202-02518-3. <[Baidu](#)>

(11) 超建永 [Chao Chien-yung]: 湯用彤先生編年事輯 [T'ang Yung-t'ung hsien-shêng pien-nien shih-chi] [Chronological biography of Professor Tang Yongtong]. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 2019. 3, 4, 440 p., portr. ISBN 978-7-101-1292-8. <[douban](#)>

M6.049.

Demiéville, Paul (13.IX.1894-23.III.1979)

<[AIBL](#)> <[Sociétés savant de France](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Gallica](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[IdRef](#)> <[HLS](#)>

(1) Bibliographie [des travaux de Paul Demiéville], 1920-1971. Établie par Gisèle de Jong. In: Choix d'études bouddhiques (1929-1970) [and] Choix d'études sinologiques (1921-1970). Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1973. p. IX-XXXII. <[Google Books](#)> <[Google Books](#)>

(2) Bibliographie de Paul Demiéville (suite) par Yves Hervouet. In: TP^[*], 65 (1979), 9-12.

<[Online](#)>

(3) 榎一雄 (Kazuo ENOKI)^[*]: ドミエヴィル [Domieviru] (Demiéville, Paul, 1894-1979.3.23). In the author's collected works (榎一雄著作集), 11, Tokyo, Kyūko Shoin, 1994, p. 445-468.

Bibliography was compiled on the basis of the above G. de Jong's work and was originally published in 1979.

(4) ポール・ドミエヴィル博士佛教関係主要業績目録 [Selected bibliography with Japanese translation by Nobuaki Hayashi (林信明) in KH^[*], 1 (1988): ポール・ドミエヴィル禅學論集 = Choix d'études sur tch'an par Paul Demiéville, 1-6 (opposit direction).

P. Demiéville's works on Ch'an Buddhism are analyzed by Seizan Yanagida (柳田聖山)^[*], 1-34.

(5) Étienne Lamotte^[*]: Portraits Paul Demiéville. In: Orbis, VI, 1 (Louvain, 1957), 230-235.

(6) Hubert Durt^[*]: Le études bouddhiques de Paul Demiéville. In: NFB^[*], 39 (1981), 16-22.

<[Online](#)>

(7) Yves Hervouet: Paul Demiéville et l'École Française d'Extrême-Orient. In: BEFEO^[*], LXIX (1981) à la mémoire de Paul Demiéville (1894-1979), 1-29. <[Online](#)>

(8) Jacques Gernet^[*]: Notice sur la vie et les travaux de Paul Demiéville. In: CRAI^[*], 130 (1986), 595-607. <[Online](#)>

Chinese translation in SF^[*], 7, 534-547.

(9) ST^[*], V (1982): In memoriam Paul Demiéville, 1-27. <[Online](#)>

Includes Wu Chi-yü^[*]'s Chinese translation of the following three French papers:

Jean-Pierre Diény: Paul Demiéville (1894-1979). In: Livret de la IV^e Section de l'École pratique des Hautes Études, II, 1981-82 & 1982-83, 23-29.

Above Yves Hervouet's (suite). In: TP^[*], 65 (1979), 9-12.

Hubert Durt^[*]: Paul Demiéville et le Hōbōgirin. In: BAFJ^[*], 17 (1981), 1-6.

(10) Obituary: Jacques Gernet^[*] in TP^[*], 65, (1979), 1-9 <[Online](#)>; Donald Holzman in JAOS^[*], 99 (1979), 553-555 <[Online](#)>; Alexander W. Macdonald^[*] in JIABS^[*], 2 (1979), 110-113 <[Online](#)>; Michel Soymié^[*] in JA^[*], 268 (1980), 1-10; Hubert Durt^[*] in NUMEN^[*], 27, 1 (1980), 1-8 <[Online](#)>, EB^[*], 13, 2 (1980), 143-146; Madeleine Paul-David in ArtAsiat^[*], 36 (1981), 67-68 <[Online](#)>; Barnabás Csongor in AOH^[*], 37 (1983), 135-136; Jean-Pierre Diény in AEPHE, IV^e^[*], 1985, 23-29 <[Online](#)>.

(11) Gérard Fussman^[*]: L'Indo-grec ménandre; Ou, Paul Demiéville revisité. In: JA^[*], 281 (1993), 61-138; reprinted in the author's selected articles^[*], 257-333.

(12) Robert G. Hendricks in ER^[*], 4, 278-279; Jacques Gernet in L6.1.013^[*], 46-47; Fumimasa Fukui: L6.2.1.006^[*], 36-39, 157-164, 256-257; Christine Nguyen Tri: Paul Demiéville; les langues O' et les études chinoises, in L6.2.1.010^[*], 173-210; Pierre Singaravélou: L11.2.3.3.003^[*], 319; L11.2.3.3.007^[*]: Chercheurs d'Asie, 235. <[Online](#)>; 興膳宏 [Hiroshi KŌZEN] in L11.2.7.005^[*], III, 211-221; L11.2.3.5.002^[*], 293-294; Jean-Pierre Diény in L11.2.3.004^[*], 283-284 <[Google Books](#)>.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by P. Demiéville not cited in this document:

a. Witold-Andr  Jablonski (10.I.1901-23.VII.1957) in TP^[*], XLV (1957), 490-495. <[Online](#)>

b.  tienne Balazs (24.I.1905-29.XI.1963) in TP^[*], LI (1964), 247-261. <[Online](#)>

M6.050.

Tsukamoto, Zenryū (塚本善隆 8.II.1898-30.I.1980)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

(1) Bibliography, in 佛教史學論集 塚本博士頌壽記念 [Bukkyō shigaku ronshū: Tsukamoto Hakushi shōju kinen] (Essays on the history of Buddhism presented to Professor Zenryu Tsukamoto: on his retirement from the Research Institute for Humanistic Studies, Kyoto University February 8, 1961). Kyoto, 1961. p. 5-8.

See also L1.2.14.013^[*], VII.

(2) 塚本善隆著作集 [Tsukamoto Zenryū chosakushū] [Collected works of Zenryū Tsukamoto], 7 vols. Tokyo: Daito Shuppansha, 1974-1976. <[Contents](#)>

Biographical note and bibliography, in vol. 7, 487-498.

(3) 凡愚抄 塚本善隆遺文集 [Bongushō: Tsukamoto Zenryū ibunshū] [Bongushō: posthumous works of Zenryū Tsukamoto]. Kyoto, 1982. 224 p.

(4) Obituary: Tairyō Makita (牧田諦亮)^[*] in SBKSh^[*], 15 (1980), 5-12 <Biographical note and selected bibliography, 13-17>; Enichi Ōchō (横超慧日)^[*], Tairyō Makita (牧田諦亮)^[*], Kyōshun Tōdō (藤堂恭俊)^[*], Shun'ei Tsuboi (坪井俊映)^[*], and Kōyu Sonoda (蘭田香融)^[*] in BKSh^[*], XXIII, 1 (1981), 127-140.

M6.051.

Fukui, Kōjun (福井康順 27.IV.1898-21.I.1991)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

(1) 福井康順先生追悼 [Fukui Kōjun Sensei tsuitō] (A tribute to the memory of the late Professor Kōjun Fukui (1898-1991)). In: TSS^[*], 8 (1991), 122-164.

Includes biographical sketch and note, bibliography and obituaries.

(2) Obituary: Haruki Kusuyama (楠山春樹) in ThS^[*], 77 (1991), 107-111 and in Thg^[*], 82 (1991), 219-221; 217-218 (Takeo Hibino 日比野丈夫); Léon Vandermeersch in BEFEO^[*], LXXVIII (1991), ix-xi, portr. <[Online](#)>; Shinkai Sugawara (菅原信海) in *Philosophia*^[*], 79 (1991), 199-204. <Includes brief biographical note and bibliography>

(3) 三崎良周 [Ryōshū MISAKI]^[*]: 福井康順先生とその仏教学 [Fukui Kōjun Sensei to sono bukkyō-gaku] [Professor Kōjun Fukui and his Buddhist studies]. In: *Daihōrin*^[*], 1991, April, 60-65.

(4) 福井康順著作集 [Fukui Kōjun chosakushū] [Collected works of Kōjun Fukui], 6 vols. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1987-1988. <[Contents](#)>

Includes Fukui's "Fifty-year life of Oriental studies (東洋学遍歴五十年)", in vol. 6, 389-421.

M6.052.

Luo, Changpei or Lo, Ch'ang-p'ei (羅常培 9.VIII.1899-13.XII.1958)

<[羅常培天堂紀念館](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

(1) 羅常培紀念論文集 [Lo Ch'ang-p'ei chi-nien lun-wên-chi]. Peking: Shang-wu-yin shu-kuan, 1984. ii, 447 p., portr.

Includes 2 posthumous works, 9 biographical essays and bibliography.

(2) 羅常培語言學論文選集 [Lo Ch'ang-p'ei yü-yen-hsüeh lun-wên hsüan-chi]. 中國科學院語言研究所編 [Ed. by Chung-kuo k'ê-hsüeh-yüan yü-yen yen-chiu-so]. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 1963. 3, 238 p., portr.

(3) 羅常培語言學論文集 [Lo Ch'ang-p'ei yü-yen-hsüeh lun-wên-chi]. Peking: Shang-wu-yin-shu-kuan, 2004. 565 p.

(4) Brief biographical note and bibliography, in DWWRCL^[*], 86b-88b.

(5) L1.1.093^[*], 939-940 (N. Göran D. Malmqvist).

M6.053.

Zhou, Shujia or Chou, Shu-chia (周叔迦 1899-I.1970)

<[周叔迦天堂紀念館](#)> <[Baidu](#)> <[Database of Modern Chinese Buddhism](#)>

(1) 蘇晋仁 [Su Chin-jên]: 傑出的佛教学者和教育家周叔迦先生 [Chieh-ch'u tê fo-chiao hsüeh-chê hê chiao-yü-chia Chou Shu-chia hsien-shêng] [Zhou Shujia; Prominent Buddhist scholar and teacher]. In: DGh^[*], 1982, 1, 22-26. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in Zhou(周)'s 清代佛教史料輯稿 [Ch'ing-tai fo-chiao shih-liao chi-kao], Taipei: Hsin-wên-fêng ch'u-pan-shê, 2000, 677-694.

Appendix: 紀念一代佛教文史大家周叔迦先生誕辰一百周年 蘇晋仁先生訪談錄, 695-743.

(2) 呂鐵鋼 [Lü T'ieh-kang]: 周叔迦先生著作年表 (A chronological table of Mr. Zhou Shujia's literary works). In: SD^[*], 23 (2005), 242-253. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in 周紹良先生紀念文集 [Chou Shao-liang hsien-shêng chi-nien wên chi], Peking: Peking Library Publishing, 2006, 323-332.

(3) 安藤智信 (Tomonobu ANDŌ): 二十世紀における中国仏教のひとつの指標 周叔迦 (1899-1970) の場合 [Nijusseiki ni okeru Chūgoku bukkyō no hitotsu no shihyō; Shū Shukuka (1899-1979) no baai] (The landmark of Chinese Buddhism in twentieth century; with special reference to Zhou Shujia (周叔迦)). In: OG^[*], LXVIII, 3 (1988), 31-45. <[Online](#)>

(4) 周叔迦佛学論著集 [Chou Shu-chia fo-hsüeh lun-chu-chi] [Collected papers of Zhou Shujia on Buddhist studies], 2 vols. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 1991.

(5) 周叔迦佛学論著全集 [Chou Shu-chia fo-hsüeh lun-chu ch'üan-chi] [Collected papers of Zhou Shujia on Buddhist studies]. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 2006. 3615 p. (in 7 vols.)

方廣錫 讀“周叔迦佛学論著全集” <[Baidu](#)>

周叔迦著作年表 [Bibliography of Chou Shu-chia], vol. 7, 3591-3607.

(6) 周叔迦佛学論著手稿 [Chou Shu-chia fo-hsüeh lun-chu shou-kao] [Collected manuscripts of Zhou Shujia on Buddhist studies], 9 vols. 呂鐵鋼主編 [Ed. by Lu Tiegang]. Peking: Kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan ch'u-pan-shê, 2012. ISBN 978-7-5013-4709-4. <[Baidu](#)>

(7) 于凌波 [Yü Ling-po]: L1.2.4.002^[*], 615-618.

M6.054.

Li, Fang-kuei (李方桂 20.VIII.1902-21.VIII.1987)

<[China Scholars Series](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

(1) 李方桂先生著作目錄 [Bibliography of Li Fang-kuei]. 丁邦新編 [Ed. by Ting Pang-hsin]. In: BIHP^[*], 59 (1988), 1119-1128. <[Online](#)>

Bibliography up to 1966, in MS^[*], XXVI (1967): Li Fang-kuei festschrift, 1-5; up to 1967, in BIHP^[*], 39, pt. 2 (1969): in honor of Dr. Li Fang-kuei on his 65th birthday, 453-457. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: Ron Scollon and Suzanne Wong Scollon in AmA^[*], 91 (1989), 1008-1009.

(3) Brief biographical note and bibliography, in DWWRCL^[*], 771a.

(4) 漢語史研究 紀念李方桂先生百年冥誕論文集 (Essays in Chinese historical linguistics: festschrift in memory of Professor Fang-kuei Li on his centennial birthday). 丁邦新 余靄芹編 (Ed. by Ting Pang-hsin and Yü Anne O.). Taipei: Academia Sinica, Seattle: University of Washington, 2005. xli, 588 p. (語言暨語言學 (Language and linguistics monograph series), W-2) ISBN 986-00-1203-2.

(5) 李方桂全集 [Li Fang-kuei ch'üan-chi] [Collected works of Li-Fang-kuei], 13 vols. Peking: Ch'ing-hua ta-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2005-2012. <[《李方桂全集》總序](#)>

(6) L1.1.093^[*], 907-909 (Søren Egerod †, rev. Christoph Harbsmeier) <[Google Books](#)>.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

M6.055.

Michihata, Ryōshū (道端良秀 4.III.1903-10.VII.1993)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

(1) 道端良秀 [Ryōshū MICHIHATA]: 中国仏教史全集 [Chūgoku bukkyōshi zenshū] [Collected works on the history of Chinese Buddhism], 11 vols. Tokyo: Shoen, 1985. <[Contents](#)>

(2) Brief biographical and bibliographical information is given by Senshū Ogasawara (小笠原宣秀)^[*], in GBSHdj^[*], 1061.

M6.056.

Yamazaki, Hiroshi (山崎宏 16.IV.1903-12.XI.1992)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1967, in 東洋史学論集 山崎先生退官記念 [Tōyō shigaku ronshū: Yamazaki Sensei taikan kinen]. Tokyo, 1967. p. 1-18, portr.

(2) Obituary: Tetsurō Noguchi (野口鐵郎) in ThS^[*], 81 (1993), 68-72.

M6.057.

Ogasawara, Senshū (小笠原宣秀 30.IX.1903-13.IV.1984)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note, bibliography, various obituaries, in 小笠原宣秀博士追悼論文集 [Ogasawara Senshū Hakushi tsuitō rombunshū] [Collected articles: in memoriam Prof. Dr. Senshū Ogasawara]. Kyoto: Ryūkyō University, 1985. p. 1-43.

Bibliographical works by Ogasawara not cited in this document:

a. 明治時代の支那佛教史研究に就きて [Meiji jidai no Shina bukkyōshi kenkyū ni tsukite] [Survey on research in the history of Chinese Buddhism in the Meiji period]. In: L1.2.14.002^[*], 294-303.

b. 昭和十四年の支那佛教史學界点描 [Shōwa 14nen no Shina bukkyō shigakkai tembyō] (Survey of historical researches of Chinese Buddhism in 1939). In: SBS^[*], IV, 3 (1940), 90-95.

M6.058.

Jaworski, Jan (31.X.1903-19.II.1945)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Marek Mejer: L1.2.16.003^[*].

(2) Polskie towarzystwo orientalistyczne in RO^[*], XV 1939-1949 (1949), 449-450.

M6.059.

Ono, Katsutoshi (小野勝年 1.XII.1905-20.XII.1988)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[東京文化財研究所](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1982, in 東方學論集 小野勝年博士頌壽記念 [Tōhōgaku ronshū: Ono Katsutoshi Hakushi shōju kinen]. Kyoto: Ryūkyoku Daigaku Tōyō Shigaku Kenkyūkai, 1982. p. 1-24, portr.

Supplementary bibliography from 1982 to 1988 in TSh^[*], 34/35 (1990), i-xvi, portr.

Includes obituary notices.

M6.060.

Kawase, Kazuma (川瀬一馬 25.I.1906-1.II.1999)

<[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Bibliography and biographical note up to 1978, in 国語国文学論文集 川瀬博士古希記念 [Kokugo kokubungaku rombunshū: Kawase Hakushi koki kinen]. Tokyo: Yūshōdō, 1979. p. 819-854, portr.

(2) Obituary: Kinzaburō Igarashi (五十嵐金三郎) in Nihon Kosho Tsūshin (日本古書通信), 64, 4 (1999), 24-25.

(3) 日本書誌學之研究 [Nihon shoshigaku no kenkyū] [Bibliographical study in Japan], 2 vols. Tokyo: Yūshōdō, 1971-1980.

Collected articles. Bibliography up to 1979 is included.

Bibliographical works by Kawase not cited in this document:

a. 古活字版の研究 [Ko-katsujiban no kenkyū] (Study of the early typographic editions of Japan), 3 vols.. Rev. & enl. ed. Tokyo: Antiquarian Booksellers Association of Japan, 1967.

b. 日本出版文化史 入門講話 [Nihon Shuppan bunkashi: nyūmon kōwa] [Publishing culture in Japan: introduction]. Tokyo: Nihon Editor School Shuppambu, 1983. xv, 257 p., plates.

c. 大英圖書館所蔵和漢書總目録 (Catalogue of early Japanese books in the British Library). Tokyo: Kōdansha, 1996. 22, 6, 505 p., plates

d. 書誌学入門 [Shoshigaku nyūmon] [Introduction to bibliography]. Tokyo: Yūshōdō, 2001. viii, 307 p. Jointly with Hisaji Okazaki (岡崎久司).

Select bibliography of Kawase, 292-301.

M6.061.

Ōchō, Enichi (横超慧日 21.II.1906-17.I.1996)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) 横超慧日 (Enichi OCHO): 研究生活の歩み [Kenkyū seikatsu no ayumi] (Reflections on my life as a scholar), 2 pts. In: BgS^[*], 36 (1982), 86-98 <[Online](#)>, 37 (1983), 61-70 <[Online](#)>.

(2) 柳田聖山 (Seizan YANAGIDA)^[*]: 横超佛教学の出世本懐 『涅槃経と浄土教』 [Ōchō bukkyōgaku no shusse honkai; "Nehangyō to jōdokyō"] (Ōchō Buddhology and its original intention for the appearance into the world; "Nirvana Sutra and Pure Land Buddhism"). In: BgS^[*], 37 (1983), 43-48. <[Online](#)>

(3) 木村宣彰 (Sensho KIMURA): 横超慧日先生 中国仏教研究における偉功を追慕して [Ōchō Enichi Sensei; Chūgoku bukkyō kenkyū ni okeru ikō o tsuibo shite] (Professor Ōchō Enichi; my memories of his distinguished career as a scholar of Chinese Buddhism). In: BgS^[*], 63 (1996), 60-74. <[Online](#)>

M6.062.

Ch'en, Kenneth K[uan] S[hêng] (陳觀勝 20.IX.1907-[25.IV.]1993)

<[prabook](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography of books up to 1981, in Japanese translations of Kenneth K. S. Ch'en's "The Chinese transformation of Buddhism": 仏教と中国社会 [Bukkyō to Chūgoku shakai]. Tr. by Fumimasa Fukui (福井文雅)^[*] and Tensei Okamoto (岡本天晴). Tokyo: Kinkasha, 1981. p. 322.

(2) W. Peiris: L1.1.039^[*], 272-273, portr. (plate no. 48)

M6.063.

Gulik, R[obert] H[ans] van (9.VIII.1910-24.IX.1967)

<[BWN](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[The Robert Hans van Gulik collection](#)> <[Robert Hans van Gulik collection](#)>

(1) Bibliography of Dr. R. H. van Gulik (D.Litt.) Boston: Boston University, [1968] 82 p.

(2) Obituary: A. F. P. Hulswé in TP^[*], LIV (1968), 116-124 <With bibliography. Dutch titles are translated into English in square brackets> <[Online](#)>; Mikinosuke Ishida (石田幹之助)^[*] in Thg^[*], 35 (1968), 196-202, 36 (1968), 156-157; Joseph Rogendorf, S.J. in MonN^[*], XXIII (1968), i-vii, portr.

[3] C. D. Barkman and H. de Vries van der Hoeven: Een man van drie Levens; biographie van diplomaat, schrijver, geleerde Robert van Gulik. Amsterdam: Forum, 1993. [Not seen]

(4) Henry Wessells: R. H. van Gulik; diplomat, Orientalist, novelist. <[Online](#)>

First published in slightly different form in AB Bookman's Weekly for 1 September 1997.

(5) V. S. Mišnikov: Otkrytie sokrovennosti drevnego Kitaiā (sanskritolog, sinolog, iāponoved; Robert van Gulik). In: Scripta Gregoriana; sbornik v chest' semidesiātiletiiā akademika G. M. Bongard-Levina. Moskva: Vostochnaiā Literatura, 2003. p. 311-319.

(6) Van Gulik collection: Chinese books on microfiche. Editors: Joyce Y. T. Wu and John T. Ma. Leiden: Inter Documentation, 1992. 38 p.

Microfiche collection is available from Brill, Leiden. <[Information](#)>

(7) L6.2.3.002^[*].

Bibliographical works by Van Gulik not cited in this document:

a. Dr. John C. Ferguson's 75th anniversary. In: MS^[*], VI (1941), 340-356.

Includes bibliography.

M6.064.

Tsien, Tsuen-hsuei (錢存訓 Qian Cunxun 11.I.1910-9.IV.2015)

<[Baidu](#)>

(1) Bio-bibliographical survey in NRCS^[*], 34, 3 (2015), 1-19. <[Online](#)>

(2) 錢存訓文集 [Collected works of Tsien Tsuen-hsuei], 3 vols. Peking: Kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan ch'u-pan-shê, 2013. ISBN 978-7501-3478-03. <[Contents](#)>

For Tsien's various bibliographical works see his bibliography in NRCS.

M6.065.

Ogawa, Kan'ichi (小川貫式 1.III.1912-29.IX.2006)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1973, in RS^[*], 66/67 (1973), 221-225.

(2) 西村元佑 (Gen'yu NISHIMURA): 小川教授の足跡と龍大仏教史学講座の体質 近著『仏教文化史研究』の紹介をかねて [Ogawa Kyōju no sokuseki to Ryūdai Bukkyōshigaku Kōza no taishitsu; kincho "Bukkyō bunkashi kenkyū" no shōkai o kanete] (A review of Prof. Ogawa's A Study of the History of Buddhist Culture). In: RS^[*], 66/67 (1973), 208-220.

(3) Obituary: Takashi Kitamura (北村高) in RS^[*], 126 (2007), 83-84, portr.

(4) TSh^[*], 70/71 (2008): The memorial number for Prof. Kan-ichi Ogawa.

T. Kitamura (北村高): Preface.

The career and bibliography of the late Prof. Kan-ichi Ogawa, ed. by Y. Ikai (猪飼祥夫), v-xvii.

Y. Ikai: 小川貫式先生の残された貴重書概観 (An overview of valuable books that the late Prof. Kan-ichi Ogawa left), xviii-xxiv.

小川貫式先生の思い出 (Reminiscences), xxv-xxxvii.

These papers were reproduced in the below collected works.

(5) 小川貫式先生著作集 [Ogawa Kan'ichi Sensei chosakushū] (Collected works of Kan'ichi Ogawa). Kakamigahara (Gifu Pref.), Ogawa Kan'ichi Sensei Zō Kichōsho Kenkyūkai, 2008. 1 DVD.

(6) 西巖寺蔵「小川貫式資料」調査報告 [Saigonji zō "Ogawa Kan'ichi shiryō" chōsa hōkoku] (Reporting of Ogawa Kan'ichi's recent documents in the possession of Saigonji-Temple). In: DDBBKK^[*], 36 (2017), 87-135 <[Online](#)>; 37 (2017), 39-85 <[Online](#)>; 38 (2019), 137-204

<[Online](#)>; 39 (2020), 49-74 <[Online](#)>

M6.066.

Naitō, Ryūo (内藤龍雄 31.III.1911-23.I.1977)

<[INBU DS](#)>

(1) 卓山房学叢 内藤龍雄遺稿 [Takusambō gakuō: Naitō Ryūo ikō] [Takusambō gakuō: Posthumous works of Ryūo Naitō]. 望月良晃 影山信雄 編 [Ed. by Ryōkō Mochizuki and Shin'yū Kageyama]. Matsumoto: Ryūkōji, 1979. 360 p., illus.

野村耀昌 [Yōsho Nomura]^[*]: 内藤龍雄師の研究業績 [Naitō Ryūo Shi no kenkyū gyōseki] [Academic works of Ryūo Naitō], 9-14.

Bibliography, 15-17. Biographical note, 345-353.

M6.067.

Makita, Tairyō (牧田諦亮 20.VII.1912-8.VIII.2011)

<[INBU DS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

(1) Bibliography up to 1977, in ThGh(K)^[*], 50 (1978), 515-517. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: Fang Kuang-ch'ang (方廣錫): 日本中国佛教研究最後の泰斗 (Last master of Chinese Buddhist studies in Japan; in memory of Rev. Prof. Makita Tairyō) in DGH^[*], 2011, 9, 22-25. <[Online](#)> and Japanese tr. of Fang's rev. version dated 23.IX.2013, in the below-mentioned Makita's collected works, vol. 1 (付録 Supplement), 4 p.; Fumio ŌUCHI (大内文雄) in BKSh^[*], LXIV, 2 (2012), 75-77.

(3) 牧田諦亮著作集 [Makita Tairyō chosakushū] [Collected works of Tairyō Makita], 8 vols. 『牧田諦亮著作集』編集委員会編 [Ed. by "Makita Tairyō Chosakushū" Henshū Iinkai]. Kyoto: Rinsen Shoten, 2014-2016. ISBN 978-4-653-04200-6. <[Contents](#)>

Bibliographical introduction and supplement is given in each volume.

Vol. 8 (2016):

Includes indexes of all volumes, 94 p.

Brief biographical note, 148-151.

Bibliography of books and articles, 152-165.

Supplement (付録) of each volume:

1. 方廣錫 [Fang Kuang-ch'ang]: 牧田諦亮先生を懐う [Makita Tairyō Sensei o omou] [In memory of Prof. Tairyō Makita], 4 p.
2. 冷泉貴美子 [Kimiko REIZEI]: 牧田先生の思い出 [Makita Sensei no omoide] [Memoirs on Prof. Makita], 4 p.
3. 桃長寿 [Yao Ch'ang-shou]: 恩師牧田諦亮先生を想う [Onshi Makita Tairyō Sensei o omou] [In memory of my teacher Prof. Makita], 4 p. Japanese tr. by Reiko SATŌ (佐藤礼子訳).
4. 楊曾文 [Yang Tsêng-wên]: 忘年の交わりを結んだ敬愛なる友、牧田諦亮先生を追憶す [Bōnen no majiwari o musunda keiainaru tomo, Makita Tairyō Sensei o tsuiokusu] [Reminisces of Prof. Tairyō Makita], 4 p. Japanese tr. by Reiko SATŌ (佐藤礼子訳).
5. 郭麗英 [Kuo Liying]: 牧田諦亮先生 真の学者 "un gentilhomme de campagne" [Makita Tairyō Sensei; shin no gakusha]. 本井牧子訳 [Tr. by Makiko MOTOI]. 4 p.
6. 礪波護 [Mamoru TONAMI]: 京大人文研の宗教学研究室 [Kyōdai Jimbunken no Shūkyōgaku Kenkyūshitsu] [On the Department of Religious Studies at Kyoto University], 4 p.
7. 氣賀沢保規 [Yasunori KEGASAWA]: 牧田先生と黄永年先生 一冊の本がつなぐ心の琴線 [Makita Sensei to Kō Einen Sensei; issatsu no hon ga tsunagu kokoro no kinsen] [Prof. Makita and Huang Yung-nien], 4 p.
8. 藤本幸夫 [Yukio FUJIMOTO]: 牧田先生を偲んで [Makita Sensei o shinonde] [In memory of Prof. Makita], 4 p.

Bibliographical works by Makita not cited in this document:

a. 寶山寺靈裕について [Hōzanji Reiyū ni tsuite] (Ling-yū 靈裕 of Pao-shan-ssŭ 寶山寺). In: ThGh(K)^[*], 36 (1964), 261-286.

河南寶山石刻目錄 [Kanan Hōzan sekkoku mokuroku] [Catalogue of inscriptions in Pao-shan of He-nan].

b. 疑經研究 [Gikyō kenkyū] [Apocryphal sūtras]. Kyoto: Kyōto Daigaku Jimbun Kagaku

Kenkyūjo, 1976. 3, 420, 5 p.

Review: Kazuo Okabe (岡部和雄)^[*] in KDBG^[*], 8 (1977), 247-254. <[Online](#)>

Rev. ed.: 牧田諦亮著作集 [Makita Tairyō chosakushū], 1 (2014). 2, 473 p., portr., with supplement, 4 p.

Bibliographical introduction by Toshinori OCHIAI (落合俊典).

M6.068.

Miyagawa, Hisayuki (宮川尚志 4.VII.1913-2.VIII.2006)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

(1) Bibliography up to 1988, in TkSh^[*], 23 (1989), 49-63.

(2) Obituary: Tadao Yoshikawa (吉川忠夫) in ThS^[*], 109 (2007), 124-128; Michiko Saitō (齋藤道子) in TkSh^[*], 41 (2007), 120-121.

M6.069.

Makio, Ryōkai (牧尾良海 31.VIII.1913-21.I.1991)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in 儒・仏・道三教思想論攷 牧尾良海博士喜寿記念 [Ju-butsu-dō sankyō shisō ronkō: Makio Ryōkai Hakushi kiju kinen] (Confucianism, Buddhism, Taoism: Studies on the thoughts in the three religions: a festschrift in honour of Dr. Ryokai Makio). Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 1991. p. 1-8.

M6.070.

Wright, Arthor F[rederick] (3.XII.1913-11.VIII.1976)

<[Yale University Library](#)>

(1) Brief biography and bibliography, in Japanese translation of "The Sui Dynasty; the unification of China, A.D. 581-617" (New York, 1978): 隋代史 [Zuidaiishi]. 布目潮風 中川努訳 [Tr. by Chōfū Nunome and Tsutomu Nakagawa]. Kyoto: Hōritsu Bunkasha, 1982. p. 265-276.

(2) Obituary: John K. Fairbank, Jonathan Spence, and Denis Twitchett in JAS^[*], XXXVI, 3 (1977), 491-494. <[Online](#)>

(3) 中村元 [Hajime NAKAMURA]^[*]: シナ仏教思想に取りくんだ思想史家 アーサー・ライト教授 [Shina bukkyō shisō ni torikunda shisōshika Āsā-Raito Kyōju] [Professor Arthur Wright; an expert of the history of philosophy grappled with Chinese Buddhist philosophy]. In: Hajime Nakamura's 東方の英知 わが師わが友 [Tōhō no eichi; waga shi waga tomo]. Tokyo: Tamagawa Daigaku Shuppambu, 1979. p. 149-152.

Bibliographical works by Wright not cited in this document:

a. Buddhism in Chinese history. Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1959. <[Google Books](#)>

A selection of further readings, 129-138.

Japanese translation:

中国史における仏教 [Chūgokushi ni okeru bukkyō]. 木村隆一 小林俊孝 共訳 [Tr. by Ryuichi Kimura and Toshitaka Kobayashi]. Tokyo: Daisan-Bummei-sha, 1980. p. 145-157.

M6.071.

Franke, Herbert (27.IX.1914-X.VI.2011)

<[AIBL](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[DB](#)>

(1) Wolfgang Bauer: Herbert Franke und die deutsche Chinaforschung nach dem Krieg. Verzeichnis der Veröffentlichungen von Herbert Franke 1933-1979. In: Studia Sino-Mongolica; Festschrift für Herbert Franke. Hrsg. von Wolfgang Bauer. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1979. p. 7-17, 451-470, portr. (Münchener ostasiatische Studien, 25)

Bibliography 1979-1989 in Münchener Beiträge zur Völkerkunde, 2 (1989) Cf. OE^[*], 35 (1992), 183. <[Online](#)>

(2) Hartmut Walravens: M4.014.(7)^[*]

(3) Obituary: Thomas O. Höllmann in JbBAW^[*], 2011, 167-169 <[Online](#)>; Rolf Trauzettel in ZDMG^[*], 162 (2012), 1-6 <[Online](#)>; Helwig Schmidt-Glintzer in MS^[*], 59 (2011), 533-535.

Bibliographical works by Franke not cited in this document:

a. Gustav Haloun (1898-1951), in memoriam. In: ZDMG^[*], 102 (1952), 1-9, <[Online](#)> portr. <[Online](#)>

Includes bibliography.

b. Heinrich Kurz (1805-1873): der erste Sinologe an der Universität München. In: *Studia Sino-Altaica; Festschrift für Erich Haenisch zum 80. Geburtstag*. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1961. p. 58-71.

M6.072.

Tamaki, Kōshirō (玉城康四郎 29.VII.1915-14.I.1999)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1977, in *佛の研究 玉城康四郎博士還暦記念論集* [Hotoke no kenkyū: Tamaki Kōshirō Hakushi kanreki kinen ronshū]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1977. p. i-xvii.

(2) 村上真完 [Shinkan MURAKAMI]: 玉城康四郎先生の業績と学風 [Tamaki Kōshirō Sensei no gyōseki to gakufū] [Achievement and academic character of Prof. Koshiro Tamaki]. In: BNK^[*], 42, 3/4 (1979), 76-80.

(3) Obituary: Kiyotaka Kimura (木村清孝)^[*] in *Thg*^[*], 98 (1999), 192-194.

(4) 合田秀行 (Hideyuki GōDA): 玉城康四郎博士の研究方法論と新教相判釈論 [Tamaki Kōshirō Hakushi no kenkyū hōhōron to shinkyōsōhanjakuron] (Research methods and new doctrinal systematization of Dr. Koshiro Tamaki). In: NBGN^[*], LXVI (2001), 215-226. <[Online](#)>

M6.073.

Yoshioka, Yoshitoyo (吉岡義豊 12.VI.1916-19.VI.1979)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1977, in *道教研究論集 道教の思想と文化 吉岡博士還暦記念* [Dōkyō kenkyū ronshū: Dōkyō no shisō to bunka; Yoshioka Hakushi kanreki kinen] (Collected essays on Taoist thought and culture: a Festschrift honoring Dr. Yoshitoyo Yoshioka). Tokyo: Kokusho Kankōkai, 1977. p. 5-22, portr.

(2) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1979; survey on his achievement of Taoist studies, by Tadao Sakai (酒井忠夫), in *吉岡義豊著作集* [Yoshioka Yoshitoyo chosakushū], 4, 445-467.

(3) 澤田瑞穂 宮川尚志 [Mizuho SAWADA & Hisayuki MIYAGAWA^[*]]: 吉岡博士の道教研究について [Yoshioka Hakushi no dōkyō kenkyū ni tsuite] (Dr. Y. Yoshioka's works on Taoism). In: THS, 54 (1979), 79-88.

(4) 吉岡義豊著作集 [Yoshioka Yoshitoyo chosakushū] [Collected works of Yoshitoyo Yoshioka], 5 vols. Tokyo: Satsuki Shobō, 1988-1990. <[Contents](#)>

Bibliographical works by Yoshioka not cited in this document:

a. スタイン将来敦煌文献中の道教資料 [Sutain shōrai Tonkō bunken chū no dōkyō shiryō] (Materials for the research of religious-Taoism in the Tun-huang manuscripts collected by A. Stein). In: THS, 13/14 (1958), 134-140.

b. スタイン将来大英博物館蔵敦煌文献分類目録 道教之部 [Sutain shōrai Dai-Ei Hakubutsukan zō Tonkō bunken bunrui mokuroku: dōkyō no bu] [Classified catalogue of the Dunhuang manuscripts brought back by Stein and kept at the British Museum: Taoist texts]. Tokyo: Toyo Bunko, 1969. xiv, 83 p. (西域出土漢文文献分類目録 [Saiiki shutsudo Kambun bunken bunrui mokuroku] [Classified catalogue of Chinese manuscripts from Chinese Turkestan, III])

c. 韓国の道教資料 [Kankoku no dōkyō shiryō] (Taoist texts in Korea). In: TDKK^[*], 62 (1976), 85-102.

d. 中国道教研究文献目録 [Chūgoku dōkyō kenkyū bunken mokuroku] [Bibliography of Taoist studies]. 吉岡義豊稿 [Written by Yoshitoyo Yoshioka]. 石井昌子 [ほか] 編 [Comp. by Masako Ishii et al.]. In: KT4^[*], 347-411.

M6.074.

Nomura, Yōshō (野村耀昌 3.IX.1916-2.III.1997)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in OsG^[*], 154 (1998), 1-27, portr.; 仏教史仏教学論集 野村耀昌博士古稀記念論集 [Bukkyōshi bukkyōgaku ronshū: Nomura Yōshō Hakushi koki kinen ronshū]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1987. p. iii-xx, portr.

M6.075.

Ren, Jiyu or Jên, Chi-yü (任繼愈 15.IV.1916-11.VII.2009)

<[Baidu](#)> <[NDL](#)>

(1) Bibliography up to 1979, in 任繼愈 [Jên Chi-yü]: 中国仏教思想論集 [Chūgoku bukkyō shisō ronshū] [Collected works on Chinese Buddhist thought]. 古賀英彦 [ほか] 訳 [Tr. by Hidehiko KOGA and [others]]. Tokyo: Tōhō Shoten, 1980. p. 396-398.

See also translators' postscript, 387-395.

(2) Brief biographical note, in CTPC^[*], 317b-318a.

(3) Kazuo Okabe(岡部和雄^[*])'s article in 講座・大乘仏教 [Kōza daijō bukkyō], 10: 大乘仏教とその周辺 [Daijō bukkyō to sono shūhen], (Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1985), 168-169.

(4) Obituary: 崔正森 [Ts'ui Chêng-sên] in MWR^[*], 2009, 3, 3-7 <[Online](#)>; OKAYAMA Hajime (丘山新)^[*] in Thg^[*], 120 (2010), 163-167.

(5) 任繼愈 [Jên Chi-yü]: 任繼愈自選集 [Jên Chi-yü tzŭ-hsüan chi] [Works of Ren Jiyu selected by himself]. Ch'ung-ch'ing: Ch'ung-ch'ing-ch'u-pan-shê, 2000. 2, 4, 473 p. (北京著名学者文集 [Pei-ching chu-ming hsüeh-chê wên-chi]) ISBN 7-5366-5125-2.

(6) 任繼愈禅学論集 [Jên Chi-yü ch'an-hsüeh lun-chi] [Works of Ren Jiyu on ch'an studies]. Peking: Shang-wu-yüan shu-kuan, 2005. 377 p., portr. ISBN 7-100-04400-6.

(7) 任繼愈宗教論集 [Jên Chi-yü tsung-hsiao-hsüeh lun-chi] [Works of Ren Jiyu on religious studies]. Peking: Chung-kuo-shê-hui-k'ê-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 2010. 3, 3, 761 p., portr. ISBN 978-7-5004-8870-5.

Buddhist studies, 237-464.

(8) 任繼愈文集 [Jên Chi-yü wên-chi] [Collected works of Ren Jiyu], 10 vols. Peking: Kuo-chia t'u-shu-kuan ch'u-pan-shê, 2014. ISBN 978-7-5013-5356-9.

Vol. 7: Buddhist studies.

任繼愈先生學術年表 in vol. 10, 439-474.

Bibliographical works by Ren not cited in this document:

a. 道蔵提要 [Tao-tsang t'i-yao]. Peking: Chung-kuo shê-hui k'ê-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 1991. 10, 1532 p. ISBN 7-5004-0268-6.

M6.076.

Mizutani, Shinjō (水谷眞成 26.V.1917-25.V.1995)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) 水谷眞成 [Shinjō MIZUTANI]: 中國語史研究 中國語學とインド學との接点 [Chūgoku goshi kenkyū; Chūgoku gogaku to Indogaku to no setten] [Studies on the history of Chinese language; the contact point of Chinese linguistics and Indian studies]. Tokyo: Sanseidō, 1994. 481 p.

Collected articles. Bio-bibliographical note by Toshinobu Keiya (慶谷壽信), 474-481.

(2) Brief bio-bibliographical note, in DWWRCL^[*], 807b.

Bibliographical works by Mizutani not cited in this document:

a. 声明本展覧目録 [Shōmyōbon tenkan mokuroku] [Catalogue of Shōmyō books]. In the above 中國語史研究, 3-11, first published in 中國語學 [Chūgoku gogaku], 20 (1948), 5-10.

M6.077.

Araki, Kengo (荒木見悟 21.V.1917-22.III.2017)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1981, in 中国哲学史研究論集 荒木教授退休記念 [Chūgoku tetsugakushi kenkyū ronshū: Araki Kyōju taikyū kinen]. 荒木教授退休記念会編 [Ed. by Araki Kyōju Taikyū Kinenkai]. Fukuoka: Ashi Shobō, 1981. p. (3)-(12), portr.

M6.078.**Liu, Ts'un-yan** (柳存仁 12.VIII.1917-13.VIII.2009)[<Baidu>](#) [<Portr.>](#)

(1) Bibliography of works in Western languages by Liu Ts'un-yan. In: Sino-Asiatica; papers dedicated to Professor Liu Ts'un-yan on the occasion of his eighty-fifth birthday = 漢學與亞洲研究慶賀柳存仁教授八十五歲紀念. Ed. by Wang Gungwu [et al.]. Canberra: Australian National University, 2002. p. 238-241, portr.

(2) 柳存仁先生論著目 [Bibliography of Liu Ts'un-yan]. 鄭阿財 周西波編 [Ed. by Chêng A-ts'ai and Chou Hsi-po]. In: ST^[*], 27 (2008), 539-551, portr. [<Online>](#)

(3) Selected papers:

1. Selected papers from the hall of harmonious wind. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1976. ix, 452 p. [<Google Books>](#)

2. New excursions from the hall of harmonious wind. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1984. x, 416 p. [<Google Books>](#)

Bio-bibliographical works by Liu not cited in this document:

a. Wu Ch'êng-ên 吳承恩: his life and career. In: TP^[*], LIII (1967), 1-97 [<Online>](#); reprinted in the above selected papers 1, 259-355.

b. Lin Chao-ên 林兆恩 (1517-1598): the master of the three teachings. In: TP^[*], LIII (1968), 253-278 [<Online>](#); reprinted in the above selected papers 1, 149-174.

c. Lu Hsi-hsing: a Confucian scholar, Taoist priest and Buddhist devotee of the sixteen century. In: AS^[*], XVIII/XIX (1966), 115-142 [<Online>](#); reprinted in the above selected papers 1, 175-202.

Cf. Lu Xixing (陸西星 1520-c.1601) [<Wikipedia>](#)

d. Lu Hsi-hsing and his commentaries on the Ts'an-t'ung-ch'i. In: Tsing Hua Journal of Chinese Studies, new ser., VII, 1 (1968); reprinted in the above selected papers 1, 203-231.

M6.079.**Fukunaga, Mitsuji** (福永光司 VII.1918-20.XII.2001)[<INBUDS>](#) [<CiNii>](#) [<CiNii>](#) [<Wikipedia>](#) [<Baidu>](#) [<Portr.>](#)

(1) Obituary: Yoshiko Kamitsuka (神塚淑子) in ThS^[*], 100 (2002), 107-109; Hiroshi Kōzen (興膳宏) in 日本中国学会便り [Nihon Chūgoku Gakkai Dayori], 2002, 1. [<Online>](#)

(2) 先學を語る 福永光司先生 [Sengaku o kataru: Fukunaga Mitsuji Sensei] (The late Prof. Fukunaga Mitsuji (1918-2001): reminiscences). In: Thg^[*], 131 (2016), 175-215.

Includes biographical note and bibliography.

M6.080.**Welch, Holmes Hinkley** (22.X.1921, or 1924-11.IV.1981)[<Uni-Wisconsin>](#) [<Engaged dharma>](#) [<Database of Modern Chinese Buddhism>](#)

(1) Obituary: J[ohn] K[ing] Fairbank in JAS^[*], 40 (1981), 864. [<Online>](#)

(2) SCR^[*], 3, 3 (2017) Special issue: Revisiting the revival; Holmes Welch and the study of Buddhism in twentieth-century China.

M6.081.**Gernet, Jacques** (22.XII.1921-3.III.2018)[<ABL>](#) [<Collège de France>](#) [<BnF>](#) [<Persée>](#)

(1) Mélanges de sinologie offerts à Monsieur Jacques Gernet, Paris, 1994.

(2) 耿昇 [Kêng Shêng]: 法国当代汉学大师謝和耐教授 [Professor Jacques Gernet, great scholar of Chinese studies in France]. In: 法国当代中国学 = Cinquante ans d'études chinoises en France. 戴仁 (Jean-Pierre Drège) 主編 耿昇訳 [Tr. by Kêng Shêng]. Peking: Chung-kuo shê-hui k'ê-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 1998. p. 119-133.

First published in SF^[*], 1 (1996), 1-16.

Brief biographical sketch and a selected bibliography of writings up to 1994. Original French titles are

not accompanied.

(3) 耿昇 (Geng Shen): 法国学者对敦煌文本的研究与謝和耐教授貢獻 (Dunhuang studies in France and Prof. Jacques Gernet's contributions). In: IS^[*], 13 (2005), 241-258.

(4) Études chinoises, 13, 1-2 (1994): Mélanges de sinologie offerts à Jacques Gernet. <[Online](#)>
Bibliographie des ouvrages et articles de Monsieur Jacques Gernet. In: Études chinoises, 13, 1-2 (1994), 13-23. <[Online](#)>

(5) Obituary: Matthew Kapstein in H-Buddhism <[Online](#)>; Anne Cheng in La Lettre du Collège de France, 44 (2017-2018), 94-95 <[Online](#)>; Hubert Delahaye in BEFEO^[*], 104 (2018), 11-13. <[Online](#)>.

(6) L11.2.3.3.007^[*]: Chercheurs d'Asie, 240. <[Online](#)>

M6.082.

Pulleyblank, Edwin G[eorge] (7.VIII.1922-13.IV.2013)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[TITUS](#)>

(1) Publications of Edwin G. Pulleyblank (to May 1990). In: T'ang Studies, 7 (1989), 3-21.

(2) Publications of Edwin G. Pulleyblank. In: Proceedings of the 20th North American Conference on Chinese Linguistics (NACCL-20), 2008, vol. 2, 1061-1075. <[Online](#)>

M6.083.

Jan Yün-hua (冉雲華 1923-31.XII.2018)

<[Baidu](#)> <[佛緣網站](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Digital Library & Museum of Buddhist Studies](#)>

(1) Biographical sketch and bibliography, in From Benares to Beijing: essays on Buddhism and Chinese religion, in honour of Prof. Jan Yün-hua. Ed. by Koichi Shinohara and Gregory Schopen. Oakville: Mosaic Press, c 1991. p. 9-15, portr.

(2) 冉雲華先生八秩華誕壽慶論文集 [Jan Yün-hua hsien-shêng pa-chih hua-tan shou-ch'ing lun-wên chi]. Taipei: Fa-kuang, 2003. (2), 2, 648 p., illus. ISBN 957-28866-0-6.

汪娟 [Wang Chüan]: 冉雲華教授著目録初稿 [Bibliography of books and articles written by Prof. Jan Yün-hua], 631-648. <[Online](#)>

(3) 汪娟 (Wang Chuan): 冉雲華先生傳略及論著目録 (Prof. Jan Yunhua's biography and catalogue). In: ST^[*], 35 (2019), 1-13. <[Online](#)>

M6.084.

Kamata, Shigeo (鎌田茂雄 10.XII.1927-12.V.2001)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[中国社会科学院佛教研究中心](#)> <[RepoKomazawa](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Baidu](#)>
<[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in 華嚴学論集 [Kegongaku ronshū]. 鎌田茂雄博士古希記念会編 [Ed. by Kamata Shigeo Hakushi Koki Kinenkai]. Tokyo: Daizō Shuppan, 1997. p. 1-74, portr.

(2) Biographical note and update bibliography of Kamata's academic works in JICABS^[*], 5 (2002), i-iii, iv-li, portr. <[Online](#)>, obituary by Minoru Hara (原實)^[*], liii-liv. <[Online](#)>

(3) 鎌田茂雄 [Shigeo KAMATA]: 我が研究の回顧と展望 [Waga kenkyū no kaiko to tembō] [History of my academic life; past and future]. In: 中国の仏教と文化 鎌田茂雄博士還暦記念論集 [Chūgoku no bukkyō to bunka; Kamata Shigeo Hakushi kanreki kinen ronshū]. Tokyo: Daizō Shuppan, 1988. p. 49-73.

(4) 楊曾文 [Yang Tsêng-wên]^[*]: 鎌田茂雄の中国仏教史研究 鎌田教授没後五年を記念して [Kamata Shigeo no Chūgoku bukkyōshi kenkyū; Kamata Kyōju botsugo gonen o kinen shite] (Shigeo KAMATA's research on the history of Chinese Buddhism; commemorating five years since his passing away). 柳幹康訳 [Tr. by Mikiyasu Yanagi]. In: HABK^[*], 5 (2007), 85-97. Originally published in L1.2.4.009^[*], 167-175.

Bibliographical works by Kamata not cited in this document:

a. 仏教学朝鮮 [Bukkyōgaku: Chōsen]. In: GBSHdJ^[*], 512-516.

M6.085.

Zürcher, Erik (13.IX.1928-7.II.2008)

<[KNAW](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[AIBL](#)> <[Sociétés savant de France](#)> <[Universiteit Leiden](#)>

(1) Conflict and accommodation in early modern East Asia: essays in honour of Erik Zürcher. Ed. by Leonard Blussé and Harriet T. Zurndorfer. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1993. Introduction, 1-5. <[Google Books](#)>

Brief introduction to Zürcher's academic life is given.

(2) Japanese translation of "The Buddhist conquest of China; the spread and adaptation of Buddhism in early medieval China": 仏教の中国伝来 [Bukkyō no Chūgoku denrai]. Tr. by Sumio Tanaka (田中純男) [et al.]. Tokyo: Serika Shobō, 1995.

訳者あとがき [Translator's postscript], 479-484.

Includes bibliography.

(3) Stephen F. Teiser: Works by Erik Zürcher. In: The Buddhist conquest of China; the spread and adaptation of Buddhism in early medieval China. 3rd ed. Leiden: Brill, 2007. p. xxix-xxxii.

<[Google Books](#)>

Cf. Jonathan A. Silk's review of the second edition of the "Bibliographical Sources for Buddhist Studies" in *IJ*^[*], 51 (2008), 200. <[Online](#)>

(4) Barend ter Haar: In memoriam em. Prof. Dr. Erik Zürcher, 1928-2008. <[Online](#)>

(5) Obituary: Jonathan A. Silk in *JABS*^[*], 31/2008 (2010), 3-22 <[Online](#)> <Bibliography, 14-22>

<Japanese tr. by Rolf W. Giebel in *Thg*^[*], 120 (2010), 153-162>; T. H. Barrett in *China Quarterly*, 196 (2008), 919-923: Erik Zürcher, 1928-2008: Buddhism and the European understanding of China.

(6) Buddhism in China: collected papers of Erik Zürcher. Ed. by Jonathan A. Silk. Leiden: Brill, 2013. xii, 676 p. (With portr.) <[Google Books](#)>

Introduction, 1-25.

Publications on Buddhism of Erik Zürcher (Xu Lihe 許理和/许理和), 18-25.

More detailed bibliographical information on Zürcher is available in note no. 3.

Review: James Benn in *JAOS*^[*], 136, 1 (2016), 154-156. <[Online](#)>

(7) International Buddhism Conference in honour of Leiden Sinologist Erik Zürcher. <[News](#)>

Opening lecture:

Stefano Zacchetti^[*]: A unique trajectory: Erik Zürcher's studies of Chinese Buddhism. <[Online](#)>

(8) W. L. Idema: Erik Zürcher, in *LH*^[*], 2009, 100-108 (with portr.) <[Online](#)>

(9) L6.2.3.002^[*], especially 105-111, 113-117.

Bibliographical works by Zürcher not cited in this document:

a. Bibliography of the Jesuit Mission in China ca. 1580 - ca.1680. Co-editor: Nicolas Standaert S. J. and Adrianus Dudink. Leiden: Leiden University, 1991. iv, 136 p. (CNWS publications, 5)

History of Chinese studies in the Netherlands by Zürcher:

b. Brill and East Asian studies. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1983. 15 p., portr.

Portraits of J. J. L. Duyvendak (28.VI.1889-9.VII.1954), Japanologist Johan Joseph Hoffmann (Würzburg 16.II.1805-23.I.1878 the Hague)^[*], the first editor of *T'oung Pao* (通報) Gustaaf Schlegel (30.IX.1840-15.X.1903), J. J. M. de Groot (1854-1921)^[*], and of French editors: Henri Cordier (1849-1925)^[*] who is also the first editor, Paul Pelliot (1878-1945)^[*] "who between 1926-1945 completely dominated the journal" and Emmanuel Édouard Chavannes (1865-1918)^[*] are included.

The text of this book appeared in "Tuta sub Aegide Pallas: E. J. Brill and the world of learning", Leiden, 1983, p. 62-66.

For *Gustaaf Schlegel* see Henri Cordier's obituary in *TP*^[*], sér. II, IV, 1903, 407-414, portr. <[Online](#)>; L6.2.3.002^[*].

M6.086.

Weinstein, Stanley (13.XI.1929-17.IX.2017)

<[In memory of Stanley Weinstein](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[H-Buddhism](#)>

(1) *KDZKN*^[*], 32, 2 (2020): Special issue: Stanley Weinstein's legacy in the study of East Asian Buddhism; commemorative issue, 2020.

石井清純 [Kiyozumi ISHII]: 卷頭言 [Preface], 1-6. <[Online](#)>

David Weinstein: Memorial speech, 7-11. <[Online](#)>
Japanese translation by Asako Tokunaga (徳永麻子), 13-17. <[Online](#)>

M6.087.

Hirai, Shun'ei (平井俊榮 20.XI.1930-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[RepoKomazawa](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 2000, in 三論教学と仏教諸思想 平井俊榮博士古稀記念論集 [Sanron kyōgaku to bukkyō shoshisō: Hirai Shun'ei Hakushi koki kinen ronshū]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 2000. p. i-viii, portr.; KDBGR^[*], 32 (2001), 1-7, portr.

Bibliographical works by Hirai not cited in this document:

a. 三論宗と成実宗 [Sanronshū to Jōjitsushū] [San-lun School and Ch'êng-shih School]. In: L1.1.061^[*], 195-208.

M6.088.

Chikusa, Masaaki (竺沙雅章 14.III.1930-2.X.2015)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Bibliography up to 1992, in TsK^[*], LI, 4 (1993), i-xviii. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary by Yoshimoto Michimasa (吉本道雅) in Thg^[*], 131 (2016), 220-221.

(3) 竺沙雅章先生に聞く [Chikusa Masaaki Sensei ni kiku]. In: TShKN^[*], 11 (2017), 153-175.

<[Online](#)>

M6.089.

Gurevich, I[zabella] S[amoïlovna] (Гуревич, Изабелла Самойловна 28.IV.1932-9.VI.2016)

<[IVR RAN](#)> <[IVR RAN](#)> <[List of Publications](#)>

(1) S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], I, 351, L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 387-388.

Bibliographical works by Gurevich not cited in this document:

a. Katalog fonda kitaïskikh ksilografov Instituta Vostokovedeniia AN SSSR, 3 vols. Moskva, 1973.

Some portions are available on the Web site <[Online](#)>

M6.090.

Satō, Seijun (佐藤成順 19.V.1932-14.XII.2018)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and select bibliography in 東洋の歴史と文化 佐藤成順博士古稀記念論文集 [Tōyō no rekishi to bunka: Satō Seijun Hakushi koki kinen rombunshū]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2004. p. 1-13, portr.

(2) Biographical note, obituaries and bibliography, in SBKSh^[*], 54 (2019), 1-24.

M6.091.

Watanabe, Takao (渡邊隆生 1934-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 2003, in BgK^[*], 58/59 (2003), 3-15, portr.

Up to 1997, in 佛教思想文化史論叢 渡邊隆生教授還暦記念論集 [Bukkyō shisō bunkashi ronsō: Watanabe Takao kyōju kanreki kinen ronshū] (Buddhist thought and history of Buddhist culture; a collection of papers in honor of Professor Watanabe Takao on the occasion of his sixtieth birthday). Kyoto: Nagata Bunshodo, 1997. p. 9-23, portr.

M6.092.

Fukui, Fumimasa (福井文雅 6.VI.1934-4.V.2017)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography of main works in TSS^[*], 22 (2005), 222-266.

For more detailed information see アジア文化の思想と儀礼 福井文雅博士古稀記念論集 [Ajia bunka no shisō to girei: Fukui Fumimasa Hakushi koki kinen ronshū] (Philosophy and ritual in Asian culture: essays in honour of Dr. Fumimasa-Bunga Fukui on his seventieth birthday). Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 2005. p. i-lviii, portr.

(2) 森由利亞 (Yuria MORI): 文化に育まれる知 福井文雅教授の御退職に寄せて [Bunka ni hagukumareru chi; Fukui Fumimasa Kyōju no gotaishoku ni yosete] (Knowledge in the embrace of culture; a few remarks on Professor Fukui Fumimasa's retirement). In: TSS^[*], 22 (2005), 267-273, reprinted in the above "Ajia bunka no shisō to girei," 941-947.

(3) Obituary: Yuria MORI (森由利亞) and Toshiaki YAMADA (山田利明) in Thg^[*], 134 (2017), 186-189; Yuria MORI (森由利亞) in TSS^[*], 35 (2018), 170-172 <[Online](#)>.

Bibliographical works by Fukui not cited in this document:

a. 仏教学 中国 [Bukkyōgaku: Chūgoku]. In: GBSHJ^[*], 508-512.

b. 欧米における道教研究 [Ō-Bei ni okeru dōkyō kenkyū] [Taoist studies in Europe and America]. In: 道教 [Dōkyō], 3. Tokyo: Hirakawa Shuppansha, 1983. p. 249-314.

c. 道藏資料の表示法について ハーヴァード道藏分類引得とシペール道藏目録との問題点 (On the indexing systems for the Dao-zang sources: with special remarks on the Harvard index and the Schipper's concordance). In: ThS^[*], 71 (1988), 70-81.

d. 日本残存古韓本『大顛和尚注心經』の書誌的研究 [Nihon zanzon ko-Kampon "Daiten-oshō-chū Shingyō" no shoshiteki kenkyū] (Paleographic analysis of the Heart Sūtra annotated by the Chinese Buddhist Monk Dazhen (12th.), reprinted in 1411 in Korea and extant in Japan). In: NBKK^[*], 15, 1 (1992), 225-252.

e. 日本の道教研究史の回顧と問題点 [Nihon no dōkyō kenkyūshi no kaiko to mondaiten] [The history of Taoist studies in Japan and some related issues]. In: 中国思想史論叢 町田三郎教授退官記念 [Chūgoku shisōshi ronsō; Machida Saburō Kyōju taikan kinen], 2. Fukuoka: Chūgoku Shoten, 1995. 418-443.

f. The history of Taoist studies in Japan and some related issues. In: AcAs^[*], 68 (1995), 1-18.

M6.093.

Fujiyoshi, Masumi (藤善眞澄 X.1934-8.II.2012)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) 藤善眞澄先生略年譜・業績目録 [Fujiyoshi Masumi Sensei ryakunempu, gyōseki mokuroku] [Biographical note and bibliography of Masumi Fujiyoshi]. Osaka: 藤善眞澄先生古稀記念会 [Fujiyoshi Masumi Sensei Koki Kinenkai], 2005. 27 p.

(2) Obituary by Fumio Ōuchi (大内文雄) in BKSh^[*], 55 (2012), 1-3, portr.

M6.094.

Okabe, Kazuo (岡部和雄 17.X.1935-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[RepoKomazawa](#)> <[J-Global English](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in KDBGR^[*], 37 (2006), 1-6 <[Online](#)>, portr.

M6.095.

Hachiya, Kunio (蜂屋邦夫 17.XI.1938-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[J-Global English](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in TBKK^[*], 137 (1999), p. 3-14.

M6.096.

Seidel, Anna (31.VII.1938-29.IX.1991)

<[BnF](#)> <[Persée](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Hubert Durt^[*]'s obituary notice (in French, English and Japanese), liste des articles nécrologiques, publications d'Anna Seidel, in CEA^[*], 8 (1995): Mémorial Anna Seidel, I, v-xxi, port. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: R. J. Z. Werblowsky in NUMEN, 38 (1991), 283-284; HHS [&] IAK in SCEAR^[*], 4 (1991), iii-xii <With portr. and bibliography> <[Online](#)>; Evelyn Mesnil in ArtAsiat^[*], 47 (1992), 129 <[Online](#)>; Fumimasa Fukui (福井文雅)^[*] and Nobumi Iyanaga (彌永信美) in CSFJEO^[*], 14/15 (1992), 20-26 <[Online](#)>; Robert Duquenne in JJRS^[*], 19 (1992), 107-110 <[Online](#)>; John Lagerwey in BEFEO^[*], 80 (1993), 7-12, portr. <With bibliography> <[Online](#)>; Stephen F. Teiser

in AM, VII, 1 (1994), 1-4 <[Online](#)>

(3) CEA^[*], 9: Mémorial Anna Seidel, t. II (1996-1997), vii-xv, portr. <[Online](#)>

Includes list of works that have been dedicated to her memory.

See also CEA^[*], 6 (1991-92), 10-14 <[Online](#)>; R. J. Zwi Werblowsky: M6.018(9)^[*]

(4) L11.2.3.3.007^[*]: Chercheurs d'Asie, 255. <[Online](#)>

Bibliographical works by Seidel not cited in this document:

a. Chronicle of Taoist studies in the West 1950-1990. In: CEA^[*], 5 (1989-1990), 223-347. <[Online](#)>

Review: Fumimasa Fukui (福井文雅)^[*] in THS, 82 (1993), 63-67; Liu I (劉迺) in JTaS^[*], 9 (2003), 512-523.

See also Kristofer Schipper in L6.1.013^[*].

Chinese translation:

1. 西方道教研究史 [Hsi-fang tao-chiao yen-chiu-shih]. Shanghai: Shang-hai ku-chi ch'u-pan-shê, 2000. 4, 3, 169 p. <[Baidu](#)>

2. 西方道教研究編年史 [Hsi-fang tao-chiao yen-chiu pien-nien-shih]. Peking: Chung-hua-shu-chü, 2002. 19, 3, 3, 291 p. (世界漢學論叢 [Shih-chieh han-hsüeh lun-ts'ung]) ISBN 7-101-03536-1. <[Baidu](#)>

Includes bibliography of Anna Seidel up to 1990, 254-261.

Cf. Fumimasa Fukui^[*]: The history of Taoist studies in Japan and some related issues. In: AcAs^[*], 68 (1995), 1-18; Chinese translation in SWR^[*], 1996, 1, 29-40. <[Online](#)>

M6.097.

Yang, Zengwen or Yang, Tsêng-wên (楊曾文 7.XII.1937-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

(1) Bio-bibliographical survey, in 佛教与中国传统文化 楊曾文先生七秩賀壽文集 [Fo-chiao yü Chung-kuo ch'uan-t'ung wên-hua: Yang Tsêng-wên hsien-shêng ch'i-chih hê-shou wên-chi]. Peking: Chung-kuo shê-hui k'ê-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2009. p. 1-17.

Six essays on Yang Zengwen, 18-68.

M6.098.

Kimura, Kiyotaka (木村清孝 19.XII.1940-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[J-Global English](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Academic career and bibliography up to April of 2002, in 東アジア仏教 その成立と展開 木村清孝博士還暦記念論集 [Higashi Ajia bukkyō: sono seiritsu to tenkai: Kimura Kiyotaka Hakushi kanreki kinen ronshū]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 2002. p. i-xix, portr.

M6.099.

Forte, Antonino (6.VIII.1940-22.VII.2006)

<[H-Net](#)> <[IdRef](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Obituary and bibliography by Tokio TAKATA (高田時雄)^[*] in JDTS^[*], X (2007), 397-407; Hubert Durt^[*] in JIABS^[*], 30/2007 (2009), 13-15 <[Online](#)> <Antonino Forte, list of publications. Comp. by the late Prof. Antonino Forte and amended by Erika Forte, 17-31> <[Online](#)>; Frédéric Girard in BEFEO^[*], 95-96/2008-2009 (2012), 11-17 <[Online](#)>

(2) Buddhist transformations and interactions: essays in honor of Antonino Forte. Ed. by Victor H. Mair. New York: Cambria Press, 2017. xviii, 577 p. (Cambria Sinophone world series) ISBN 978-1-60497-971-8. <[Information](#)>

(3) L11.2.3.3.007^[*]: Chercheurs d'Asie, 258-259. <[Online](#)>

M6.100.

Ikeda, Rosan (池田魯參 12.VI.1941-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[RepoKomazawa](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in KDBG^[*], 43 (2012), 1-14 <[Online](#)>, portr.

M6.101.

Strickmann, Michel (24.XI.1942-11.VIII.1994)

(1) Obituary: Bernard Faure in *JiABS*^[*], 17, 2 (1994), 361-363 <[Online](#)>; *BSR*^[*], 13, 1 (1996), 75-76 <[Online](#)>; Peter Nickerson in *Early Medieval China*, 3 (1997), 138-147 <Bibliography, 144-147>

(2) Posthumous works:

a. *Mantras et mandarins: le bouddhisme tantrique en Chine*. Paris: Gillimard, 1996. 560 p. (Bibliothèque des sciences humaines) ISBN 2-07-073180-4.

b. *Chinese magical medicine*. Ed. by Bernard Faure. Stanford: Stanford University Press, c2002. xii, 418 p. ISBN 0-8047-3449-6. <[Google Books](#)>

Foreword by Bernard Faure.

c. *Chinese poetry and prophecy: the written oracle in East Asia*. Ed. by Bernard Faure. Stanford: Stanford University Press, 2005. xxx, 218 p. (ARC: Asian religions and cultures) ISBN 0-8047-4335-5. <[Google Books](#)>

Foreword by Bernard Faure.

M6.102.

Nakajima, Ryūzō (中嶋隆藏 4.X.1942-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Baidu](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) 三浦秀一 [Shūichi MIURA]: 中嶋隆藏教授の業績と学風 [Nakajima Ryūzō Kyōju no gyōseki to gakufū] [Achievement and academic character of Prof. Ryūzō Nakajima]. In: *BNK*^[*], 69, 3/4 (2006), 21-25.

M6.103.

Yoshizu, Yoshihide (吉津宜英 17.XII.1943-5.I.2014)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Komazawa](#)> <[RepoKomazawa](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in *KDBGR*^[*], 45 (2014), (23)-(42). <[Online](#)>

(2) 石井公成 (ISHII Kōsei): 吉津宜英先生の学問 [Yoshizu Yoshihide Sensei no gakumon] (The scholarship of the late Professor Yoshizu Yoshihide). In: *KDBGR*^[*], 341-349. <[Online](#)>

(3) Obituary: Masashi NAGAI (永井政之)^[*] in *佛教経済研究* [Bukkyō Keizai Kenkyū], 43 (2014), 37-62 <[Online](#)>; Zuiei ITŌ (伊藤瑞叡)^[*] in *Bg*^[*], 56 (2015), 47.

(4) 吉津宜英著作集 [Yoshizu Yoshihide chosakushū] [Collected works of Yoshihide Yoshizu], [4 vols. in complete]. Kyoto: Rinsen Shoten, 2018- . <[Information](#)>

Vol. 1 (2008): 560 p., illus. Bibliographical introduction, 481-549.

M6.104.

Itō, Takatoshi (伊藤隆壽 1.XII.1944-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Komazawa](#)> <[RepoKomazawa](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in *KDBGR*^[*], 41 (2010), 15-20, portr.

M6.105.

Ermakov, Mikail Evgen'evich

(ЕРМАКОВ, МИХАИЛ ЕВГЕНЬЕВИЧ 23.II.1947-17.XII.2005)

<[IOM RAS](#)>

(1) Obituary by Aleksandr Mikhaïlovich Kabanov in *PPV*^[*], 2006, 2, 286-287. <[Online](#)>

(2) S. D. Miliband: L11.2.12.007^[*], I, 427b, L11.2.12.008^[*], I, 478.

M6.106.

Okayama, Hajime (丘山新 VI.1948-)

<[Website](#)> <[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[東洋文化研究所](#)>

(1) Biographical note and select bibliography, in *TBKK*, 162 (2013), 3-9. <[Online](#)>

M6.107.

Zacchetti, Stefano (16.I.1968-29.IV.2020)

<[Obituary](#)> <[Publications list](#)>

(1) Obituary and bibliography by Antonello Palumbo in *BSR*^[*], 38, 2 (2021), 115-122. <[Online](#)>

M7. Japanese Buddhist Studies

M7.001.

Saeki, Jōin (佐伯定胤 26.VII.1867-23.XI.1952)

<[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) 富貴原章信 (Shoshin FUKIHARA)^[*]: 佐伯定胤老師 法隆寺の故和上を偲んで [Saeki Jōin Rōshi; Hōryūji no ko wajō o shinonde] (In memory of the late Jōin Sayeki; the former master of the Hōryūji Temple). In: BgS^[*], 10 (1969), 50-68. <[Online](#)>

(2) 太田信隆 [Nobutaka ŌTA]: まほろばの僧 法隆寺・佐伯定胤 [Mahoroba no sō; Hōryūji, Saeki Jyōin] [Excellent master; Jōin Saeki in Horyūji Temple]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1976. vi, 225 p., illus.

(3) 西村実則 [Minoru NISHIMURA]: 法隆寺・佐伯定胤と渡辺海旭 仏典の伝統的研究と原典研究 [Hōryūji Saeki Jōin to Watanabe Kaikyoku; batten no dentōteki kenkyū to genten kenkyū] (Saeki Jyoin and Watanabe Kaigyoku). In: TDKK^[*], 100 (2015), 75-88. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Kaikyoku Watanabe (渡辺海旭 1872-1933)^[*]

(4) 常光浩然 [Kōnen TSUNEMITSU]: L1.2.14.007^[*], II, 312-319.

M7.002.

Washio, Junkyō (鷲尾順敬 18.III.1868-13.I.1941)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary: Tangen Inemura (稲村坦元) in BK(T)^[*], 5, 1 (1941), 133-135; Akira Ueda (植田彰) in SgZ^[*], LII, 3 (1941), 355-356; SBS^[*], 5, 1 (1941), 96.

(2) 大久保道舟 [Dōshū ŌKUBO]: 鷲尾順敬博士の鴻業 [Washio Junkyō Hakushi no kōgyō] [Great achievement of Dr. Junkyo Washio]. In: MT^[*], 22 (1978), 18-19.

(3) 常光浩然 [Kōnen TSUNEMITSU]: L1.2.14.007^[*], II, 425-433; L8.007^[*]: 日本史研究者辞典 [Nihonshi kenkyūsha jiten], 354.

M7.003.

Petzold, Bruno (3.VIII.1873-16.II.1949)

<[CiNii](#)> <[Petzold collection](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[ペツォルトの世界](#)>

(1) Richard A. Gard: The writings of Professor Bruno Petzold (1873-1949). In: Buddhist Research Information, nos. 4-8, (Stony Brook, 1984), 237 p.

Review: J. W. de Jong^[*], in IJ^[*], 29 (1986), 74-75; Hartmut Walravens^[*] in NOAG^[*], 136 (1984), 96.

(2) Goethe und der Mahayana Buddhismus: mit einem Lebenslauf Bruno Petzold's von Arnulf H. Petzold. Hrsg. u. Eingeleitet von Joseph P. Strelka. Wien: Octopus, 1982. 116 p., port.

(3) Die Quintessenz der T'ien-t'ai- (Tendai-) Lehre: ein Komparative Untersuchung. Hrsg. von Horst Hammitzsch. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1982. xv, 619 p. (Studien zur Japanologie, 15)

Posthumous work.

(4) John Rosenfield and Fumiko E. Cranston: The Bruno Petzold collection of Buddhist and Shinto scrolls. In: Treasures of the Yenching; seventy-fifth anniversary of the Harvard-Yenching Library; exhibition catalogue. Ed. by Patrick Hanan. Cambridge [Mass.]: Harvard-Yenching Library, c2003. p. 218-258. ISBN962-996-102-4. <[Google Books](#)>

(5) ハーバード大学燕京図書館所蔵ブルーノ・ペツォールド旧蔵資料 (軸装・卷子装) = Catalogue of scrolls in the Bruno Petzold collection preserved at the Harvard-Yenching Library. Tokyo: Nichirenshū, 2011. 240 p.

(6) H. Hecker: L1.2.9.017^[*], II, 248-251.

Bibliographical works by Petzold not cited in this document:

a. The classification of Buddhism: Bukkyō kyōhan; comprising the classification of Buddhist doctrines in India, China and Japan. In collaboration with Shinshō Hanayama^[*], ed. by Shohei Ichimura. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1995. xxii, 1030 p. <[Google Books](#)>

Hanayama's preface includes a brief biographical sketch of Petzold in Japan.

M7.004.

Shimaji, Daitō (島地大等 8.X.1875-4.VII.1927)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) 白井成允 [Narimitsu SHIRAI]: 島地大等和上行実 [Shimaji Daitō Wajō gyōjitsu] [Life of Ven. Daito Shimaji]. Reprint. Tokyo: Daikūsha, 1993. 3, 2, 148, 6 p.

First published in 1933.

Includes biography, bibliography and obituary notices.

(2) GB^[*], 41 (1927), 35-114, portr.: 島地大等師追悼號 [Master Daitō Shimaji memorial volume].

(3) Obituary: Bruno Petzold^[*] in PW^[*], III (1927), 118-136; Young East, III (1927), 105-124.

(4) 逍遙院島地大等遺書目録 [Shōyōin Shimaji Daitō isho mokuroku] [Catalogue of the Daito Shimaji collection]. [n. p.] [n. d.] 204 p.

(5) 島地大等先生遺著佛教大綱 [Shimaji Daitō Sensei icho bukkyō taikō] [Posthumous works of Daito Shimaji, bukkyō taikō], 6 vols. Tokyo: Meiji Shoin, 1928-1935.

佛教大綱 [Bukkyō taikō], 日本佛教教學史 [Nihon bukkyō kyōgakushi], 天台教學史 [Tendai kyōgakushi], 眞宗大綱 [Shinshū taikō], 教理と史論 [Kyōri to shiron] and 思想と信仰 [Shisō to shinkō].

(6) 入澤崇 (Takashi IRISAWA): スリランカの大谷探検隊 [Sri Lanka no Ōtani Tankentai] (Ōtani expedition in Sri Lanka). In: PBB^[*], 17 (2003), 11-20. <[Online](#)>

(7) 川元恵史 (KAWAMOTO Satoshi): 島地大等の仏教研究法と眞宗学 [Shimaji Daitō no bukkyō kenkyūhō to Shinshūgaku] (Shimaji Daitō's methodology in Buddhist studies and Shin Buddhist studies). In: IBK^[*], LXV, 2 (2017), 662-666. <[Online](#)>

(8) 日本佛教の歴史と理念 [Nihon bukkyō no rekishi to rinen]. 小野清一郎 花山信勝共編 [Ed. by Seiichirō ONO and Shinshō HANAYAMA^[*]]. Tokyo: Meiji Shoin, 1940. 608 p. <Memorial essays>

(9) 常光浩然 [Kōnen TSUNEMITSU]: L1.2.14.007^[*], II, 113-125.

M7.005.

Visser, M[arinus] W[illem] de (23.X.1875-7.X.1930)

<[Biographisch](#)> <[KNAW](#)>

(1) Obituary: J. J. L. Duyvendak in TP^[*], XXVII (1930), 451-454. <Includes bibliography>

<[Online](#)>

(2) J. J. L. Duyvendak: Levensbericht van Marinus Willem de Visser. In: JMNL^[*], 1931, 164-173.

<[Online](#)>

Includes bibliography.

(3) Frits Vos: L11.2.9.1.002^[*], 370-371, portr.; L8.007^[*]: 日本史研究者辞典 [Nihonshi kenkyūsha jiten], 278; W. J. Boot: L11.2.9.1.003^[*].

M7.006.

Tsuji, Zennosuke (辻善之助 15.IV.1877-13.X.1955)

<[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) 辻善之助博士自歴年譜稿 [Tsuji Zennosuke Hakushi jireki nempu kō] [Biographical note and bibliography comp. by Dr. Zennosuke Tsuji]. 辻善之助先生生誕百年記念會 [Ed. by Tsuji Zennosuke Sensei Seitan Hyakunen Kinenkai]. Tokyo, 1977. 2, 2, 368, 2 p.

Not for sale.

(2) Obituary: Tarō Sakamoto (坂本太郎) in SgZ^[*], LXIV, 11 (1955), 80-84.

(3) 柏原祐泉 (Yusen KASHIWAHARA)^[*]: 近代仏教史学の一課題 辻仏教史学について [Kindai bukkyō shigaku no ichi kadai; Tsuji bukkyō shigaku ni tsuite] [A problem of the historical studies of Buddhism in Japanese modern age; Buddhist historical studies done by Tsuji]. In: RS^[*], 99/100 (1992), 527-542.

(4) 林淳 [Makoto HAYASHI]: 辻仏教史学の継承と批判 [Tsuji bukkyō shigaku no keishō to hihan] [Continuation and critic of Tsuji's scholarship on Buddhist history]. In: 日本の宗教学説 [Nihon no shūkyō gakusetsu]. 田丸徳善編 [Ed. by Noriyoshi TAMARU]. Tokyo: Tōkyō Daigaku Shūkyōgaku Kenkyūshitsu, 1982. p. 60-72.

(5) Orion Klautau: 辻善之助の仏教史学とその構想 江戸時代の語り方を中心に [Tsuji Zennosuke no

bukkyō shigaku to sono kōsō; Edo jidai no katarikata o chūshin ni] (Tsuji Zennosuke's scholarship on Buddhist history and its design; with special reference to his narrative on the Edo period). In: *KiB*^[*], 15 (2008), 25-49.

See also Orion Klautau: L8.013^[*].

(6) James Mark Shields: After the fall; Tsuji Zennosuke and the creation of bukkyōshugi kokushi. In: *Journal of Religions in Japan*, 7 (2018), 145-165. <[Abstract](#)>

(7) L1.2.14.013^[*], II. <With biographical note and bibliography>; L8.007^[*]: 日本史研究者辞典 [Nihonshi kenkyūsha jiten], p. 216.

M7.007.

Ōya, Tokujō (大屋徳城 20.VII.1882-25.XI.1950)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)>

(1) 大屋徳城著作選集 [Ōya Tokujō chosaku senshū] [Selected works of Tokujō Ōya], 10 vols. Tokyo: Kokusho Kankōkai, 1988. <[Contents](#)>

Biographical note and bibliography, in vol. 10, last 16 p..

(2) L8.007^[*]: 日本史研究者辞典 [Nihonshi kenkyūsha jiten], 73.

M7.008.

Ishida, Mosaku (石田茂作 10.XI.1894-10.VIII.1977)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in 石田茂作先生略歴並著作目録 [Ishida Mosaku Sensei ryakureki narabi ni chosaku mokuroku] [Biographical note and a bibliography of writings by Dr. Mosaku Ishida]. Tokyo: Bukkyō Kōkōgaku Kenkyūkai, 1995. 32 p., portr. (佛教考古學基礎資料叢刊 [Bukkyō kōkōgaku kiso shiryō sōkan], 1)

(2) Obituary: Toshiyuki Miyake (三宅敏之) in *KB*^[*], 29, 12 (1977), 50-53.

(3) L8.007^[*]: 日本史研究者辞典 [Nihonshi kenkyūsha jiten], 28.

M7.009.

Hazama, Jikō (碓慈弘 16.VI.1895-16.IV.1946)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)>

(1) 碓慈弘 [Jikō HAZAMA]: 日本佛教の展開とその基調 [Nihon bukkyō no tenkai to sono kichō], 2 vols. Reprint. Tokyo: Meicho Fukyūkai, 1988.

Posthumous works.

First published in Tokyo, 1948-1953.

(2) L8.007^[*]: 日本史研究者辞典 [Nihonshi kenkyūsha jiten], 256.

M7.010.

Hanayama, Shinshō (花山信勝 3.XII.1898-20.III.1995)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

(1) Obituary: Sengaku Mayeda (前田専學)^[*] in *IBK*^[*], XLIV, 2 (1996), 290.

(2) 花山信勝 [Shinshō HANAYAMA]: 永遠への道 わが八十年の生涯 [Towa e no michi; waga hachijūnen no shōgai] [The path to the eternity; eighty years of my life]. Tokyo: Nihon Kōgyō Shimbunsha, 1982. viii, 390 p., illus.

(3) L1.2.14.013^[*], VI; L8.007^[*]: 日本史研究者辞典 [Nihonshi kenkyūsha jiten], 261; Orion Klautau: L8.013^[*], 149-159.

M7.011.

Tamamuro, Taijō (圭室諦成 8.III.1902-15.V.1966)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in *Sundai Shigaku* (駿台史學), 20 (Tokyo, 1967), 1-14.

(2) K10.003^[*], 12-13, 14-15, 46, 89-91; L8.007^[*]: 日本史研究者辞典 [Nihonshi kenkyūsha jiten], 210; Orion Klautau: L8.013^[*], 271f.; L8.019^[*], 101-118.

M7.012.

Satō, Tetsuei (佐藤哲英 29.IV.1902-28.X.1984)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1968, in 佛教文献の研究 佐藤教授定年記念 [Bukkyō bunken no kenkyū: Satō Kyōju teinen kinen]. Kyoto: Hyakkaen, 1968. p. 1-7, portr.

M7.013.

Akamatsu, Toshihide (赤松俊秀 28.IV.1907-24.I.1979)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1972, in 国史論集 赤松俊秀教授退官記念 [Kokushi ronshū: Akamatsu Toshihide Kyōju taikan kinen]. Kyoto, 1972. p. 3-22, portr.

(2) Obituary: Yoshihito Ishida (石田善人) in *Komonjo Kenkyū* (古文書研究), 14 (1979), 90-93.

(3) K10.003^[*], 14-15, 61, 69; L8.007^[*]: 日本史研究者辞典 [Nihonshi kenkyūsha jiten], 4-5.

M7.014.

Fukihara, Shōshin (富貴原章信 21.VIII.1907-15.V.1975)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) 横超慧日 (Enichi OCHO)^[*]: 富貴原章信教授と唯識学 [Fukihara Shōshin Kyōju to yuishikigaku] (In memory of Prof. Shoshin Fukihara). In: *OG*^[*], LV, 2 (1975), 72-74. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: Hajime Sakurabe (桜部建)^[*] in *BgS*^[*], 21 (1975), 96-97. <[Online](#)>

(3) 稲垣淳造 (Junzo INAGAKI): 先師富貴原章信博士 追憶 [Senshi Fukihara Shōshin Hakushi; tsuioku] (Reminiscences of Dr. Fukihara Shoshin). In: *BgS*^[*], 49 (1989), 102-106. <[Online](#)>

(4) 富貴原章信仏教学選集 [Fukihara Shōshin bukkyōgaku senshū] [The selected writings of Shoshin Fukihara on Buddhist studies], 3 vols. Tokyo: Kokusho Kankōkai, 1988-1989. <[Contents](#)>

Biographical note and bibliography, vol. 3 (1989), 10 p.

Review: Nobuyoshi Yamabe (山部能宜) in *BgS*^[*], 49 (1989), 72-86. <[Online](#)>

M7.015.

Takeuchi, Rizō (竹内理三 20.XII.1907-2.III.1997)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary: Susumu Ishii (石井進) in *SgZ*^[*], CVI, 6 (1997), 112-114.

(2) 竹内理三 人と学問 [Takeuchi Rizō: hito to gakumon] [Rizo Takeuchi: life and work]. Tokyo: Tōkyōdō Shuppan, 1998. 5, 262 p., portr.

Necrological essays by various scholars. With biographical note.

(3) L8.007^[*]: 日本史研究者辞典 [Nihonshi kenkyūsha jiten], 198-199.

M7.016.

Ōno, Tatsunosuke (大野達之助 15.IX.1911-10.V.1984)

<[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[RepoKomazawa](#)>

(1) Biographical note, bibliography, memorial address and obituary, in *KSh*^[*], 33 (1985), 1-12. <[Online](#)>

(2) K10.003^[*], 22-23, 93; L8.007^[*]: 日本史研究者辞典 [Nihonshi kenkyūsha jiten], 70.

M7.017.

Miyazaki, Eishū (宮崎英修 7.III.1913-9.VIII.1997)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in 日蓮教団の諸問題 宮崎英修先生古希記念 [Nichiren kyōdan no shomondai: Miyazaki Eishū Sensei koki kinen] (Studies on Nichiren Buddhism: theses commemorating the seventieth birthday of Prof. Eishu Miyazaki). Kyoto: Heirakuji Shoten, 1983. p. 1-26.

See also *OsG*^[*], 154 (1998), 29-62, portr.

M7.018.

Yoshida, Kyūichi (吉田久一 10.IX.1915-16.X.2005)

<[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Obituary: Masatoshi Hasegawa (長谷川匡俊) in *KiB*^[*], 12 (2006), i-ii.

(2) 吉田久一著作集 [Yoshida Kyūichi chosakushū] [Collected works of Kyūichi Yoshida], 7 vols.

Tokyo: Kawashima Shoten, 1989-1993. <[Contents](#)>

Biographical note and bibliography, in vol. 7, 465-470.

(3) 林淳 (Makoto HAYASHI): 明治仏教から近代仏教へ [Meiji bukkyō kara kindai bukkyō e] (From Meiji Buddhism to modern Buddhism). In: ZKK^[*], 42 (2013), 39-51. <[Online](#)>

(4) K10.003^[*], 171-174; L8.019^[*], 249-275.

M7.019.

Futaba, Kenkō (二葉憲香 8.III.1916-15.XI.1995)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in RS^[*], 106 (1996): The memorial number for Prof. Kenko Futaba, 1-20, portr.

(2) 日本仏教史論叢 二葉憲香博士古稀記念 [Nihon bukkyōshi ronsō: Futaba Kenkō Hakushi koki kinen] (A collection of treatises on Japanese Buddhist history: presented to Professor Kenkō Futaba at the occasion of his seventieth birthday). Kyoto: Nagata Bunshōdō, 1986.

Biographical note and bibliography up to 1986, 1-19, portr.

(3) 二葉憲香著作集 [Futaba Kenkō chosakushū] [Collected works of Kenkō Futaba], 10 vols. Kyoto: Nagata Bunshōdō, 1999-2004.

Includes biographical note and bibliography in vol. 10.

(4) K10.003^[*], 23-25, 60; L8.007^[*]: 日本史研究者辞典 [Nihonshi kenkyūsha jiten], 291; L8.019^[*], 301-325.

M7.020.

Inoue, Mitsusada (井上光貞 19.IX.1917-27.II.1983)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) 井上光貞著作集 [Inoue Mitsusada chosakushū] [Collected works of Mitsusada Inoue], 11 vols. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 1985-1986. <[Contents](#)>

Vo. 11 (1986): 私と古代史学 [Watakushi to kodai shigaku] [Ancient historical studies with me]. xi, 494 p., portr.

Includes biographical note and bibliography.

(2) Obituary: Haruo Sasayama (笹山晴生) in SgZ^[*], XCII, 4 (1983), 116-117.

(3) 先學を語る 井上光貞博士 [Sengaku o kataru: Inoue Mitsusada Hakase] (The late Prof. Dr. Inoue Mitsusada (1917-1983): reminiscences). In: Thg^[*], 96 (1998), 179-204.

Includes biographical note and bibliography.

(4) L1.2.14.013^[*], IX; L8.007^[*]: 日本史研究者辞典 [Nihonshi kenkyūsha jiten], p. 42; L8.019^[*], 77-99.

M7.021.

Tamura, Enchō (田村円澄 2.I.1917-10.VII.2013)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) 田村円澄著作目録 [Tamura Enchō chosaku mokuroku] [Bibliography of works by Enchō Tamura]. Fukuoka, 1985. 42 p.

(2) 田村円澄 [Enchō TAMURA]: 日本仏教史研究の道 [Nihon bukkyōshi kenkyū no michi] [My life of researches in the history of Japanese Buddhism]. In: 日本仏教 [Nihon no bukkyō], 1 (Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1994), 156-158.

(3) 田村円澄 [Enchō TAMURA]: 日本仏教史 [Nihon bukkyōshi] [History of Japanese Buddhism], 6 vols. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1982-1983.

(4) 田村円澄 [Enchō TAMURA]: 色定法師と源平の争乱 追悼遺稿集 [Shikijō Hōshi to Gen-Pei no sōran; tsuitō ikōshū] [Shikijō Hōshi and the battle between Genji and Heike; a memorial and posthumous work]. Fukuoka: Kaichōsha, 2015. 135 p. ISBN 978-4-87415-930-9. <[Contents](#)>

Bio-bibliographical survey on Enchō Tamura, 105-131.

(5) K10.003^[*], 20-22, 55-56.

M7.022.

Horiike, Shumpō (堀池春峰 8.XII.1918-31.VIII.2001)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in 堀池春峰 [Shumpō HORIIKE]: 南都仏教史の研究 [Nanto bukkyōshi no kenkyū], 遺芳篇 [Posthumous volume]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2004. p. 1-24.

M7.023.

Yamazaki, Keiki (山崎慶輝 1.I.1919-VIII.1997)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in 唯識思想の研究 山崎慶輝教授定年記念論集 [Yuishiki shisō no kenkyū: Yamazaki Keiki Kyōju teinen kinen ronshū]. Kyoto: Hyakkaen, 1987. p. 3-9.

(2) 祇園精舎 山崎慶輝先生追悼集 [Gion shōja: Yamazaki Keiki Sensei tsuitō]. Kyoto: Nagata Bunshōdō, 1999. 17, 297 p., illus.

Collected essays on the late Keiki Yamazaki.

M7.024.

Shirato, Waka ([Shirado] 白土わか 1919-26.XI.2015)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) ロバート F. ローズ (Robert F. Rhodes): 白土わか先生を偲んで [Shirato Waka Sensei o shinonde] (Remembering Professor Shirato Waka). In: BgS^[*], 103 (2016), 46-49. <[Online](#)>

(2) 白土わか講義集 日本の仏教と文学 [Shirato Waka kōgishū: Nihon no bukkyō to bungaku] [A collection of lectures of Waka Shirato: Japanese Buddhism and literature]. 加治洋一 校註 [Annotated by Yōichi KAJI]. Tokyo: Daizō Shuppan, 2012. 487 p. ISBN 978-4-8043-3074-7.

M7.025.

Tamura, Yoshirō (田村芳朗 11.IV.1921-20.III.1989)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Biographical note, bibliography and obituary, in OsG^[*], 146 (1989), 1-28, portr.

See also KRG^[*], 15 (1994) <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: Shinjō Suguro (勝呂信静)^[*] in HBK^[*], 16 (1990), 69-70.

(3) 田村芳朗仏教学論集 [Tamura Yoshirō bukkyōgaku ronshū] [Collected works on Buddhist studies by Yoshirō Tamura], 2 vols. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1990-1991.

(4) 末木文美士 [Fumihiko SUEKI]: 私の出会った仏教者 孤高の先駆者・田村芳朗先生 [Watashi no deatta bukkyōsha; kokō no senkusha, Tamura Yoshirō Sensei] [A Buddhist I met; Professor Yoshirō Tamura as the independent pioneer]. In: Daihōrin^[*], 73, 11 (2006), 28-32.

(5) L8.007^[*]: 日本史研究者辞典 [Nihonshi kenkyūsha jiten], 211; L8.019^[*], 327-352.

Works with a bibliographical survey by Tamura not cited in this document:

a. 日本仏教史 [Nihon bukkyōshi nyūmon] [Introduction to the history of Japanese Buddhism]. Tokyo: Kadokawa Shoten, 1969. 294 p. (角川選書 [Kadokawa sensho], 25)

Annotated bibliography, 285-291.

M7.026.

Shioiri, Ryōdō (塩入良道 5.V.1922-16.XII.1989)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in 天台思想と東アジア文化の研究 塩入良道先生追悼論文集 [Tendai shisō to Higashi Ajia bunka no kenkyū: Shioiri Ryōdō Sensei tsuitō rombunshū]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 1991. p. 1-4, 1-6 p., portr.

(2) L8.007^[*]: 日本史研究者辞典 [Nihonshi kenkyūsha jiten], 159.

M7.027.

Kuroda, Toshio (黒田俊雄 21.I.1926-26.I.1993)

<[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) 黒田俊雄著作集 [Kuroda Toshio chosakushū] [Collected works of Toshio Kuroda], 8 vols. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1994-1995. <[Contents](#)>

Biographical note and bibliography, in vol. 8, 1-25, portr.

(2) James C. Dobbins: Editor's introduction: Kuroda Toshio and his scholarship. In: JJRS^[*], 23 (1996), 217-232. <[Online](#)>

(3) Tomoko Yoshida: Kuroda Toshio (1926-1993) on Jōdo Shinshū; problems in modern historiography. In: JJRS^[*], 33(2006), 379-412. <[Online](#)>

(4) L8.007^[*]: 日本史研究者辞典 [Nihonshi kenkyūsha jiten], 130; L8.019^[*], 353-375.

Bibliographical works by Kuroda not cited in this document:

a. 仏教史研究の方法と成果 [Bukkyōshi kenkyū no hōhō to seika] [The method and results of Buddhist historical studies]. In: Kuroda's collected works, II, 373-403.

First published in 日本史研究入門 [Nihonshi kenkyū nyūmon], 2, Tokyo, 1962.

M7.028.

Frank, Bernard (28.II.1927-15.X.1996)

<[Collège de France](#)> <[BnF](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Sociétés savant de France](#)>

(1) Biography and bibliography by Frédéric Girard in BEFEO^[*], 85 (1998), 41-54, portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: Jean-Noël Robert (Bernard Frank et le bouddhisme japonais) et Jean-François Jarrige (Bernard Frank et le musée Guimet) in ArtAsiat^[*], 52 (1997), 139-140 <[Online](#)>, 140-141 <[Online](#)>; A la mémoire du professeur Bernard Frank = ベルナール・フランク教授追悼 in NFB^[*],

62 (1997), 71-112 <Various obituary notices, Frank's article, curriculum vitae and selected bibliography> <[Online](#)>; Hartmut O. Rotermund in NOAG^[*], 161-162 (1997), 33-38, portr. <With bibliography> <[Online](#)>; 福井文雅 [Fumimasa FUKUI]^[*] in CSFJEO^[*], 21 (1997), 1-6 <[Online](#)>; Pierre-Étienne Will in ACF^[*], 1997-1998 (1998), 77-82 <[Online](#)>; François Monnier in AEPHE, IV^e^[*], 11/1995-1996 (1997), 29-30 <[Online](#)>

(3) 福井文雅 [Fumimasa FUKUI]^[*]: ベルナール・フランク教授追悼論文集『瑠璃の壺 日本・中国研究』 (Some remarks on Le vase de béryl; études sur le Japon et la Chine, en hommage à Bernard Frank). In: Thg^[*], 95 (1998), 147-151.

(4) Jean-François Jarrige's contribution, in Dictionnaire du bouddhisme, Paris, 1999, 224-226.

(5) Bernard Frank: Amour, colère, couleur; essais sur le bouddhisme au Japon. Paris, 2000. xiv, 280 p., [47] p. of plates. (Bibliothèque de l'Institut des Hautes Études Japonaises) ISBN 978-2913217034.

(6) Jacques Gernet^[*]: Notice sur la vie et les travaux de M. Bernard Frank. In: CRAI^[*], 2002, 975-991. <[Online](#)>

(7) Jean-Noël Robert: ベルナール・フランクの日本仏教研究 [Bernard Frank to Nihon bukkyō kenkyū] [Bernard Frank and Japanese Buddhist studies]. In: 近代国家と仏教 [Kindai kokka to Bukkyō] (Buddhism and the modern Japanese state). Tokyo: Kōsei Shuppansha, 2011. p. 354-357. (新アジア仏教史 (A new history of Buddhism in Asia), 14: 日本 (Japan)) ISBN 978-4-333-02442-1.

(8) Jacqueline Pigeot in L11.2.3.004^[*], 403-404.

Bibliographical works by Frank not cited in this document:

a. Le panthéon bouddhique au Japon: collections d'Émile Guimet. Paris: Réunion des Musées Nationaux, 1991. 335 p. (with illus.)

Cf. Guimet, Émile (2.VII.1836-12.X.1918) <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Obituary: Henri Cordier^[*] in TP^[*], XVIII (1917), 380-382. <[Online](#)>

(2) 福井文雅 (Fumimasa FUKUI)^[*]: エミール・ギメの学問史的位置 [Émile Guimet no gakumonshiteki ichi] (Cultural evaluation of Emile Guimet(1836-1918)'s works). In: 早稲田大学大学院文学研究科紀要 [Waseda Daigaku Daigakuin Bungaku Kenkyūka Kiyō], 36: 哲学・史学編 [Tetsugaku-Shigaku hen] (1991), 29-37.

(3) Jean-Gabriel Leturcq in L11.2.3.004^[*], 471-472.

(4) Bernard Frank: L'intérêt pour les religions japonaises dans la France du XIXe siècle et les collections d'Emile Guimet. Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, c1986. 51 p.(with illus.)

(5) Jean-François Jarrige: Émile Guimet (1836-1917); un novateur et un visionnaire. In: CRAI^[*], 144

(2000), 1361-1368. <[Online](#)>

(6) Émile Guimet: dialogues avec les religieux japonais. Présentation, traduction, notes et commentaires par Frédéric Girard. Suilly-la-Tour: Findakly, c2012. 175 p. ISBN 978-2-86805-146-2.

(7) Frédéric Girard: エミール・ギメの日本宗教への探究 (What is the meaning of studying the religious concepts of Émile Guimet?). In: *Thg*^[*], 124 (2012), 71-79.

(8) フレデリック・ジラルール: Émile Guimet エミール・ギメ (1838-1918) 時代の仏教と宗教学 [Émile Guimet jidai no bukkyō to shūkyōgaku]. In: 国際哲学研究 = Journal of International Philosophy, 4 (2015), 99-106. <[Online](#)>

English version:

Frédéric Girard: What is the meaning of studying the religious conceptions of Émile Guimet. In: 国際哲学研究 = Journal of International Philosophy, 4 (2015), 277-283. <[Online](#)>

(9) Frédéric Girard: Émile Guimet, le Japon (1876) et l'histoire des religions. In: 国際哲学研究 = Journal of International Philosophy, 5 (2016), 287-318. <[Online](#)>

(10) Frédéric Girard: Émile Guimet; the history of religions, and Japanese Buddhism. In: *EB*^[*], 48, 1 (2019), 49-109. <[Online](#)>

(11) Jérôme Ducor: Nouveaux éléments concernant l'enquête d'Émile Guimet sur les religions du Japon. In: *JA*^[*], 302 (2014), 23-45.

M7.029.

Kitabatake, Tensei (北畠典生 8.VI.1928-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in 日本佛教文化論叢 北畠典生博士古稀記念論集 [Nihon bukkyō bunka ronsō: Kitabatake Tensei Hakushi koki kinen ronshū] (Essays on Japanese Buddhist culture: in honor of Dr. Tensei Kitabatake on the occasion of his seventieth birthday), 1. Kyoto: Nagata Bunshōdō, 1998. p. 7-28, portr.

(2) Biographical note and bibliography up to 2001, in *BgK*^[*], 56 (2002), 3-21, portr.

M7.030.

Takagi, Yutaka (高木豊 18.VIII.1928-10.V.1999)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) In memoriam Takagi Yutaka (1928-1999). In: *JJRS*^[*], 26, 3-4 (1999), 237-238. <[Online](#)>

M7.031.

Sonoda, Kōyū (薗田香融 18.I.1929-4.VIII.2016)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Obituary: Towao SAKAEHARA (栄原永遠男) in *KB*^[*], 69, 2 (2017), 106-114.

M7.032.

Tamura, Kōyū (田村晃祐 6.II.1931-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[中村元東方学術賞](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in *TgR*^[*], XXVI (2001), 1-13, portr.

M7.033.

LaFleur, William R. (23.I.1936-26.II.2010)

<[CEAS](#)>

(1) Obituary: Yasutomi Shin'ya in *EB*^[*], 41 (2010), 175-176 <[Online](#)>; Jacqueline Stone <[Online](#)>.

M7.034.

Hayami, Tasuku (速水脩 28.X.1936-VIII.2015)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 2006, in *TkSh*^[*], 40 (2006), 67-78.

M7.035.

Satō, Hiroo (佐藤弘夫 2.V.1953-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) 片岡龍 [Ryū KATAOKA]: 佐藤弘夫教授の業績と学風 [Satō Hiroo Kyōju no gyōseki to gakufū] [Achievement and academic character of Prof. Hiroo Satō]. In: *BNK*^[*], 82, 3-4 (2019), 25-30.

[<Online>](#)

M8. Esoteric Buddhist Studies

M8.001.

Gonda, Raifu (権田雷斧 XI.1846-7.II.1934)

[<CiNii>](#) [<NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era>](#) [<Portr.>](#)

[<明治期国学・神道・宗教関係人物データベース>](#)

- (1) TDG^[*], 18 (1934): [権田雷斧学長追悼號] [In memoriam President Raifu Gonda]. 137 p., portr. Reprinted in the below-mentioned Gonda's "Selected works", vol. 17 (1996), 255-388.
- (2) 林亮勝 [Kyōshō HAYASHI]: 権田雷斧 [Gonda Raifu]. In: NBS^[*], 12 (1977), 50-53 (with portr.)
- (3) 権田雷斧著作集 [Gonda Raifu chosakushū] [Collected works of Raifu Gonda], 18 vols. Izumozakichō (Niigata Pref.): Gonda Raifu Chosakushū Kankōkai, 1994-1996. [<Contents>](#)
- (4) 松崎恵水 [Esui MATSUZAKI]: 権田雷斧阿闍梨の密教観 [Gonda Raifu Ajari no mikkyōkan] [Āchārya Raifu Gonda's view of Esoteric Buddhism]. In: 仏教近代化の諸相 [Bukkyō kindaiika no shosō] [Some aspects of modernization of Buddhism; tradition and its reevaluation]. 大正大学「仏教近代化の諸相」研究会 編 [Ed. by Taishō Daigaku "Bukkyō Kindaika No Shosō" Kenkyūkai]. Tokyo: Distributed by Bunka Shoin, 1999. p. 105-135.
- (5) 加藤精一 [Seiichi KATŌ]: 真言密教研究の近代化について [Shingon mikkyō kenkyū no kindaiika ni tsuite] [The modernization of studies on Shingon Esoteric Buddhism]. In: 仏教近代化の諸相 [Bukkyō kindaiika no shosō] [Some aspects of modernization of Buddhism; tradition and its reevaluation]. 大正大学「仏教近代化の諸相」研究会 編 [Ed. by Taishō Daigaku "Bukkyō Kindaika No Shosō" Kenkyūkai]. Tokyo: Distributed by Bunka Shoin, 1999. p. 85-87.
- (6) L1.2.14.13.001^[*]: 大正大學五十年略史 [Brief history of fifty years of Taisho University], 510; 常光浩然 [Kōnen TSUNEMITSU]: L1.2.14.007^[*], I, 401-410; 木村秀明 [Hideaki KIMURA] in L1.2.14.13.002^[*], 189-208.

M8.002.

Hase, Hōshū (長谷寶秀 XII.1869-17.II.1948)

[<CiNii>](#) [<CiNii>](#) [<NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era>](#) [<Portr.>](#)

- (1) 今井淨圓 [Jōen IMAI]: 長谷寶秀師の略年譜と著作目録について 種智院大学図書館蔵・長谷文庫の資料を中心にして [Hase Hōshū Shi no ryakunempu to chosaku mokuroku ni tsuite] [Brief biographical note and bibliography of works of Hoshu Hase]. In: MG^[*], 33 (1997), 133-157.
- (2) 長谷寶秀全集 [Hase Hōshū zenshū] [Collected works of Hoshu Hase], 6 vols., supplement. 種智院大学密教資料研究所 編 [Ed. by Shuchiin Daigaku Mikkyō Shiryō Kenkyūjo]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1997. [<SDMSKK, 1 \(1998\)>](#)^[*]

Vol. 1: Includes various obituary notices, selected bibliography and biographical note.

- (3) 木南卓一 (Takuichi KINAMI): 長谷寶秀先生の思い出 [Hase Hōshū Sensei no omoide] (Memoirs on the late Prof. Hōshū SASE). In: SDMSKK^[*], 1 (1998), 51-60. [<Online>](#)
- (4) 北尾隆心 (Ryushin KITAO): 「長谷文庫」の調査報告 [Hase Bunko' no chōsa hōkoku] (Investigation report of the Hase Library). In: SDMSKK^[*], 8-10 (2006-2008), 1-291; 1-157; 11-225. [<Online>](#)

M8.003.

Katō, Seishin (加藤精神 29.IX.1872-18.X.1956)

[<INBUDS>](#) [<CiNii>](#) [<NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era>](#)

- (1) 加藤精神著作集 密教学編 [Katō Seishin chosakushū: Mikkyōgaku hen] [Collected works of Seishin Kato: a volume of Esoteric Buddhist studies]. Tokyo: Sekai Seiten Kankō Kyōkai, 1978. 363 p., portr.

Includes biographical note. Preface by Shunkyō Katsumata (勝又俊教)^[*].

- (2) 加藤精一 [Seiichi KATŌ]: 真言密教研究の近代化について [Shingon mikkyō kenkyū no kindaiika ni tsuite] [The modernization of studies on Shingon Esoteric Buddhism]. In: 仏教近代化の諸相

[Bukkyō kindaika no shosō] [Some aspects of modernization of Buddhism; tradition and its reevaluation]. 大正大学「仏教近代化の諸相」研究会 編 [Ed. by Taishō Daigaku "Bukkyō Kindaika No Shosō" Kenkyūkai]. Tokyo: Distributed by Bunka Shoin, 1999. p. 88-92.

(3) 林亮勝 [Kyōshō HAYASHI]: 加藤精神 [Katō Seishin]. In: NBS^[*], 15 (1979), 41-45 (with portr.)

(4) L1.2.14.13.001^[*]: 大正大學五十年略史 [Brief history of fifty years of Taisho University], 513.

(5) Posthumous work of Katō:

大乘佛教の起源及び発達 [Daijō bukkyō no kigen oyobi hattatsu]. Tokyo: Daizō Shuppan, 1957. 264, [13] p., portr.

Includes bibliography and biographical note. Preface by Benkyō Shiio (椎尾辨匡)^[*].

神林隆浄 [Ryūjō KAMBAYASHI]: 豊山学風の過去と現在 [Buzan gakufū no kako to genzai] [Academic character of Buzan; past and present], 1-5.

M8.004.

Toganoo, Shōun (梅尾祥雲 30.IX.1881-27.V.1953)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note, bibliography and obituary notice by Kōjun Oyama (大山公淳) in MBu^[*], 24/25 (1953), 1-2 <[Online](#)>, 126-128.

(2) 梅尾コレクション顕密典籍文書集成 カリフォルニア大学所蔵 [Toganoo korekushon kemmitsu tenseki monjo shūsei: Karifornia Daigaku shozō] (The Toganoo collection of Exoteric and Esoteric works kept in the University of California), Supplement volume. 森重樹 編 [Ed. by Shigeki MORI]. Tokyo: Hirakawa Shuppansha, 1981. 27, 457 p., portr., plates.

Chapter 2: 回想 [Reminiscence], 3: 学問・業績 [Study and work], 4: 遺稿 [Posthumous works].

Includes biographical note, bibliography and a catalogue of the Toganoo collection: Chapter 5.

幾浦裕之 [Hiroyuki IKURA]: 梅尾祥雲の蔵書について UCLA 梅尾コレクションと『梅尾蔵書目録』との関係から [Toganoo Shōun no zōsho ni tsuite; UCLA Toganoo korekushon to "Toganoo zōsho mokuroku" to no kankei kara] [On the Toganoo collection; the Toganoo collection in the UCLA and the "Catalogue of the Toganoo collection"]. In: 覚城院資料の調査と研究 [Kakujōin shiryō no chōsa to kenkyū] [A study of the Kakujōin documents], 1. 中山一磨 編 [Ed. by Kazumaro NAKAYAMA]. Kyoto: Rinsen Shoten, 2019. 445 p. (寺院文献資料学の新展開 [Jiin bunken shiryōgaku no shin-tenkai], 1)

Cf. 幾浦裕之 [Hiroyuki IKURA]: UCLA 梅尾コレクションの研究 覚城院旧蔵書の視点から [UCLA Toganoo korekushon no kenkyū; Kakujōin kyū-zōsho no shiten kara] (Research on the Toganoo collection; from the perspective of the materials previously kept in the Kakujōin). In: 第41回国際日本文学研究集会会議録 [Dai-yonjūichi-kai Kokusai Nihon Bungaku Kenkyū Shūkai Kaigiroku], 2018, 92-82. <[Online](#)>

(3) 梅尾祥雲全集 [Toganoo Shōun zenshū] [Collected works of Shōun Toganoo], 11 vols. 高野山大学密教文化研究所 編 [Ed. by Kōyasan Daigaku Mikkyō Bunka Kenkyūjo]. Koya: Kōyasan Daigaku Mikkyō Bunka Kenkyūjo, 1982. <[Contents](#)>

Vols. 1-5 were originally published in 1958-1959.

(4) 梅尾祥雲遺稿集 [Toganoo Shōun ikōshū] [Posthumous works of Shōun Toganoo], 1-2, 4-6. 梅尾祥雲遺稿集刊行会 編 [Ed. by Toganoo Shōun Ikōshū Kankōkai]. Koya: Koyasan Shuppansha, 2002-2006.

M8.005.

Mizuhara, Gyōei (水原堯榮 10.I.1890-25.IX.1965)

<[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)>

(1) 中川善教 [Zenkyō NAKAGAWA]^[*]: 水原堯榮著述目録 [Mizuhara Gyōei chojutsu mokuroku] [Bibliography of works by Gyōei Mizuhara]. In: 高野山時報 [Kōyasan Jihō], 1763 (1965), 4.

(2) F. M. Trautz: Zur Bibliographie, Druckkunst und Epigraphik des Kōyasan. In: AM^[*], X (1935), 125-128, portr. <[Online](#)>

Includes bibliography of 18 writings by G. Mizuhara published up to 1934.

(3) 水原堯榮全集 [Mizuhara Gyōei zenshū] [Collected works of Gyōei Mizuhara], 14 vols. Kyoto:

Dōhō Shuppansha, 1981-1982. <[Contents](#)>

M8.006.

Tajima, Ryūjun (田嶋隆純 9.I.1892-24.VII.1957)

<[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) 田嶋信雄 [Nobuo TAJIMA]: 田嶋隆純の生涯 [Tajima Ryūjun no shōgai] [A life of Ryūjun Tajima]. Tokyo: Ryūjun Jizōson Hōsankai, 2006. 121 p., portr.

M8.007.

Nasu, Seiryū (那須政隆 15.VIII.1894-31.V.1987)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1984, in 佛教思想論集 那須政隆博士米寿記念 [Bukkyō shisō ronshū: Nasu Seiryū Hakushi beiju kinen] (Essays on the Buddhist thought: in honor of Ven. Dr. Seiryū Nasu on the occasion of his eighty-eighth birthday). Narita: Naritasan Shinshōji, 1984. p. 3-6, 7-24, portr.

Bibliography until 1964 in CG^[1], 12/13 (1964), A6-A8. <[Online](#)>

(2) 那須政隆著作集 [Nasu Seiryū chosakushū] [Collected works of Seiryū Nasu], 8 vols. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1997. <[Contents](#)>

Biographical note and bibliography, in vol. 8, 457-468.

(3) L1.2.14.13.001^[1]: 大正大學五十年略史 [Brief history of fifty years of Taisho University], 520; 吉田宏哲 [Hiroaki YOSHIDA] in L1.2.14.13.002^[1], 297-313.

M8.008.

Takagami, Kakushō (高神覺昇 28.X.1894-26.II.1948)

<[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)>

(1) 徳永隆宣 [Ryūsen TOKUNAGA]: 近代高僧素描 高神覺昇 [Kindai kōsō sobyō; Takagami Kakushō] [A sketch of great masters in the modern times; Kakushō Takagami]. In: NBS^[1], 14 (1979), 33-37.

(2) 星野英紀 (Eiki HOSHINO): 高神覺昇と『般若心經講義』 [Takagami Kakushō to "Hannyashingyō kōgi"] (Takagami Kakushō (1894-1948) and his "Lectures on Heart sutra"). In: BBGK^[1], 18 (2009), 21-46.

(3) 高神覺昇選集 [Takagami Kakushō senshū] [Selected works of Kakushō Takagami], 10 vols. Tokyo: Rekishi-tosho-sha, 1977. <[Contents](#)>

M8.009.

Ōyama, Kōjun (大山公淳 7.VII.1895-17.IV.1992)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1964, in 大山公淳教授頌壽記念論文集 [Ōyama Kōjun Kyōju shōju kinen rombunshū]. Koya: Kōyasan Shuppansha, 1965. p. 7-17, portr.

(2) 大山公淳著作集 [Ōyama Kōjun chosakushū] [Collected works of Kōjun Ōyama], 9 vols. Tokyo: Pitaka, 1978-1979. <[Contents](#)>

Biographical note and bibliography up to 1978, in vol. 9 (1979), 1-32.

(3) 大山文庫目録 [Ōyama bunko mokuroku] [Catalogue of Ōyama collection]. Koya: Koyasan Daigaku Toshokan, 1991. x, 318 p. <[Koyasan University Library](#)>

Includes biographical note.

(4) L8.007^[1]: 日本史研究者辞典 [Nihonshi kenkyūsha jiten], p. 74.

M8.010.

Bhattachary(y)a, Benoytosh (6.I.1897-22.VI.1964)

<[Indologica](#)>

(1) Tantric Buddhism: centennial tribute to Dr. Benoytosh Bhattacharyya. Ed. by N. N. Bhattacharyya. New Delhi: Manohar, 1999. 328 p. (with portr.) ISBN 81-7304-191-1.

Includes biographical sketch, 11-15.

Biographical note is also given in a Japanese translation of "An introduction to Buddhist Esoterism": イン

ド密教学序説 [Indo mikkyōgaku josetsu], (Koya: Mikkyō Bunka Kenkyūjo, 1962), 2-4.

(2) Obituary: G. H. Bhatt in VIJ^[*], II (1964), 381-382; NCS in BT^[*], 1, 2 (1964), 36-37. <[Online](#)>

(3) J. S. Pade: Dr. Benoytosh Bhattacharya; a unique personality. In: JOI^[*], XIV, 3-4 (1965): Dr. Benoytosh Bhattacharya memorial number, 217-224, portr.

Includes bibliography.

(4) Collected works of Dr. Benoytosh Bhattacharya, 2 vols. Ed. by A. K. Bhattacharyya. Calcutta: Firma KLM, 1997-1998.

For bibliographical works by Bhattacharya see Collected works, I, 54-72, 143-147.

(5) Vinayatoshini: Benoytosh centenary volume. Naihati, West Bengal: Benoytosh Centenary Committee, 1996. 233 p. <[Contents](#)>

M8.011.

Kushida, Ryōkō (櫛田良洪 28.XI.1905-4.XI.1980)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1973, in 高僧傳の研究 櫛田良洪博士頌寿記念 [Kōsōden no kenkyū: Kushida Ryōkō Hakushi shōju kinen]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 1973. p. 851-877, portr.

(2) Obituary: Kazuma Saiki (齋木一馬) in NBS^[*], 17 (1981), 1-2, portr.

(3) L1.2.14.13.001^[*]: 大正大學五十年略史 [Brief history of fifty years of Taisho University], 523; L8.007^[*]: 日本史研究者辞典 [Nihonshi kenkyūsha jiten], 119.

M8.012.

Takubo, Shūyo (田久保周誉 9.III.1906-6.X.1979)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) 文学博士田久保周誉大僧正業績集 [Bungaku Hakushi Takubo Shūyo Dai-Sōjō gyōsekishū] [Academic achievements of Vener. Dr. Shūyo Takubo]. 田久保周誉博士業績集刊行会 編 [Ed. by Takubo Shūyo Hakushi gyōsekishū Kankōkai]. Tokyo, 1980. 360 p. (with portr., plates)

Includes biographical note, bibliography, articles and essays.

M8.013.

Nakagawa, Zenkyō (中川善教 2.II.1907-26.III.1990)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1973, in 仏教と文化 中川善教先生頌寿記念論集 [Bukkyō to bunka: Nakagawa Zenkyō Sensei shōju kinen ronshū]. 高野山大学仏教学研究室 編 [Ed. by Kōyasan Daigaku Bukkyōgaku Kenkyūshitsu]. Kyoto: Dōhōsha, 1983. p. 3-22, port.

(2) Obituary: Yūkei Matsunaga (松長有慶)^[*] in MBKK^[*], 4 (1991), 85-87.

(3) 中川善教 [Zenkyō NAKAGAWA]: 仏教學論集 [Bukkyōgaku ronshū] [Selected works of Buddhist studies]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 1976. 7, 769 p., plates.

M8.014.

Katsumata, Shunkyō (勝又俊教 22.IV.1909-18.II.1994)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1981, in 大乘仏教から密教へ 勝又俊教博士古稀記念論集 [Daijō bukkyō kara mikkyō e: Katsumata Shunkyō Hakushi koki kinen ronshū]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1981. p. i-xiv, portr.

(2) 加藤精一 [Seiichi KATŌ]: 真言密教研究の近代化について [Shingon mikkyō kenkyū no kindaika ni tsuite] [The modernization of studies on Shingon Esoteric Buddhism]. In: 仏教近代化の諸相 [Bukkyō kindaika no shosō] [Some aspects of modernization of Buddhism; tradition and its reevaluation]. 大正大学「仏教近代化の諸相」研究会 編 [Ed. by Taishō Daigaku "Bukkyō Kindaika No Shosō" Kenkyūkai]. Tokyo: Distributed by Bunka Shoin, 1999. p. 92-96.

(3) 榊義孝 [Yoshitaka SAKAKI] in L1.2.14.13.002^[*], 333-351.

M8.015.

Nagasawa, Jitsudō (長沢実導 16.II.1910-20.XII.1968)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Obituary: Mitsuo Satō (佐藤密雄)^[*] in TDG^[*], 31 (1969), 34-35.

(2) Biographical note and bibliography, in Nagasawa's posthumous work named 瑜伽行思想と密教の研究 [Yugagyō shisō to mikkyō no kenkyū], Tokyo, Daitō shuppansha, 1978, iii-vi, portr.

Seiryū Nasu(那須政隆)'s preface, i-ii.

(3) L1.2.14.012^[*], 596.

M8.016.

Horiuchi, Kanjin (堀内寛仁 13.III.1912-20.IV.1997)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1989, in 密教文化論集 堀内寛仁先生喜寿記念 [Mikkyō bunka ronshū: Horiuchi Kanjin Sensei kiju kinen] (Thought and history of Esoteric Buddhism: essays in honor of Prof. Kanjin Horiuchi on his seventy-seventh birthday). Koyasan: Kōyasan Daigaku Mikkyōgaku Kenkyūshitsu, 1989. p. 5-16.

(2) 堀内寛仁先生追悼記 [Horiuchi Kanjin Sensei tsuitōki] [In memoriam Professor Horiuchi Kanjin] in 高野山時報 [Kōyasan Jihō], 1997, 6, 2-6.

M8.017.

Miyasaka, Yūshō (宮坂宥勝 20.V.1921-11.I.2011)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) インド学密教学研究 宮坂宥勝博士古稀記念論文集 [Indogaku mikkyōgaku kenkyū: Miysaka Yūshō Hakushi koki kinen rombunshū]. 宮坂宥勝博士古稀記念論文集刊行会編 [Ed. by Miysaka Yūshō Hakushi Koki Kinen Rombunshū Kankōkai]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1993.

Biographical note and bibliography up to 1992, in vol. 1, 3-23, 25-51.

(2) Obituary: Motohiro Yoritomi (頼富本宏)^[*] in Shunjū (春秋), 2011, 2/3, 31-33.

(3) 廣澤隆之 [Takayuki ahirosawa]: 宮坂宥勝猥下の学問 「伝統の創造」をめぐって [Miyashita Yūshō Geika no gakumon; 'Dentō no sōzō' o mezashite]. In: GM^[*], 22 (2011), 11-26. <[Online](#)>

(4) 宮坂宥勝著作集 [Miyasaka Yūshō chosakushū] [Collected works of Yūshō Miyasaka], 6 vols. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1998. <[Contents](#)>

Biographical note and bibliography up to 1998, in vol. 6, 407-444.

M8.018.

Misaki, Ryōshū (三崎良周 3.IX.1921-7.XI.2010)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1991, in *Philosophia*^[*], 79 (1991), 191-198 <Includes brief introduction to research achievements of Misaki by Ryōshun Ōkubo (大久保良峻)>; TSS^[*], 9 (1992), 125-132.

(2) 三崎良周 [Ryōshū MISAKI]: 台密研究をふり返って [Tai-mitsu kenkyū o furikaette] [Retrospect of my Tai-mitsu studies]. In: 神と仏のコスモロジー [Kami to hotoke no kosumorojī]. 日本仏教研究会 編 [Ed. by Nihon Bukkyō Kenkyūkai]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1995. p. 203-205. (NNB^[*], 3)

(3) 三崎良周先生追悼 [Misaki Ryōshū Sensei tsuitō] (Tribute to the memory of the late Professor Misaki Ryōshū). In: TSS^[*], 28 (2011), 77-91.

菅原信海 (Sugawara Shinkai), 阿純孝 (Oka Junkō), 多田孝文 (Tada Kōbun), 大久保良峻 (Ōkubo Ryōshun): 弔辞 (Messages of condolence), 77-84.

福井文雅 (Fukui Fumimasa-Bunga)^[*]: 三崎良周先生をお偲びして (Souvenirs de Prof. Misaki Ryōshū), 85-86.

岩田孝 (Iwata Takashi)^[*]: 三崎良周先生を偲ぶ (Reminiscences of the late Professor Misaki Ryōshū), 87-88.

三崎良周先生業績一覧 (定年退職以降) (Bibliography of the late Professor Misaki Ryōshū), 89-91.

Bibliographical works by Misaki not cited in this document:

a. 天台密教 [Tendai mikkyō] [Tendai Esoteric Buddhism]. In: L1.1.061^[*], p. 236-250.

M8.019.

Wayman, Alex (11.I.1921-22.IX.2004)

<[Columbia News](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[The Buddhist Channel](#)>

(1) Researches in Indian and Buddhist philosophy: essays in honour of Professor Alex Wayman. Ed. by Ram Karan Sharma. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1993. xxxv, 285 p. <[Google Books](#)>

M. B. Emeneau^[*]'s blessings, xi, biographical sketch, xiii-xxi, bibliography, xxiii-xxxv.

Review: Frank J. Hoffman in PEW^[*], 47, 1 (1997), 90-91. <[Online](#)>

(2) Obituary: Susan S. Landesman in TibJ^[*], XXIX, 4 (2004), 112-114 <[Online](#)> and in NSICB^[*], 25 (2006), 152-154 <[Online](#)>.

(3) Alex Wayman: The Buddhist tantras; light on Indo-Tibetan esotericism. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul, c1973. xiii, 247 p. <[Google Books](#)>

Reprinted in Delhi, 1990.

Collected essays on tantric Buddhism.

(3) Alex Wayman: Buddhist insight; essays. Ed. with an introduction by George Elder. Delhi : Motilal Banarsidass, 1984. vi, 470 p. (Religions of Asia series, 5) <[Google Books](#)>

Reprinted in Delhi in 1990 under the series title: Buddhist traditions, vol. 7.

Essays on non-tantric Buddhism.

(4) Alex Wayman: Untying the knots in Buddhism; selected essays. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1997. xiv, 617 p. (Buddhist tradition series, 28) ISBN: 8120813219. <[Google Books](#)>

(5) Donald S. Lopez, Jr.: L3.031^[*], 190.

See <[SARDS 3](#)>

Bibliographical works by Wayman not cited in this document:

a. Analysis of the Tantric section of the Kanjur correlated to Tanjur exegesis. In: Indo-Asian studies, pt. 1. New Delhi, 1963. p. 118-125; reprinted in the above (3), 233-239.

b. Buddhism. In: Historia religionum; handbook for the history of religions, 2: Religions of the present. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1971. p. 372-464.

VII. Short history of the study of Buddhism, 457-461. Selected bibliography, 462-464.

M8.020.

Hakeda, Yoshito S. (羽毛田義人 1.III.1924-VIII.1983)

<[CiNii](#)> <[Obituary](#)>

M8.021.

Matsunaga, Yūkei (松長有慶 21.IV.1929-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) 松長有慶著作集 [Matsunaga Yūkei chosakushū] [Collected works of Yūkei Matsunaga], 5 vols. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1998. <[Contents](#)>

Biographical note and selected bibliography, in vol. 5, 321-346.

M8.022.

Endō, Yūjun (遠藤祐純 1.I.1935-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 2005, in CG^[*], 54 (2005), 11-18, portr.

<[Online](#)>

M8.023.

Yoshida, Hiroaki (吉田宏哲 25.II.1935-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[J-Globe English](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 2005, in CG^[*], 54 (2005), 19-26, portr.

<[Online](#)>

M8.024.

Katō, Seiichi (加藤精一 27.VI.1936-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[J-Globe English](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography of books, in 真言密教と日本文化 加藤精一博士古希記念論文集 [Shingon mikkyō to Nihon bunka: Katō Seiichi Hakushi koki kinen rombunshū] [Shingon

Esoteric Buddhism and Japanese culture: festschrift of Dr. Seiichi Kato on the occasion of his seventyth birthday], vol. 1. Tokyo: Nomburu, 2007. p. v-vii, portr.

M8.025.

Fukuda, Ryōsei (福田亮成 10.III.1937-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[J-Globe English](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography as of March 2007, in *CG^[*]*, 56 (2007), 13-23, portr.

<[Online](#)>

M8.026.

Ochi, Junji (越智淳仁 30.III.1945-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[J-Globe English](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in *MGH^[*]*, 48 (2010), 1-9.

M8.027.

Komine, Michihiko (小峰彌彦 11.IV.1945-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in *CG^[*]*, 65 (2016), 15-22, portr.

M8.028.

Yoritomi, Motohiro (頼富本宏 14.IV.1945-30.III.2015)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[J-Globe English](#)> <[Portr.](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in マンダラの諸相と文化 頼富本宏博士還暦記念論文集 [Mandara no shosō to bunka: Yoritomi Motohiro Hakushi kanreki kinen rombunshū] (Professor Yoritomi Motohiro's felicitation volume), vol. 1. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2005. p. v-xxiii, portr.

MG^[]*, 52 (2016): Memorial volume of late Prof. Motohiro Yoritomi, 1-46, portr.

Biographical note and bibliography of Prof. Motohiro Yoritomi, 1-30.

Memorial essays by Kozui Suguri (村主康瑞), Yoshitaka Sakaki (榊義孝), Keiya Noguchi (野口圭也) and Honten Yoritomi (頼富本典), 31-46.

(2) Updated biographical note and bibliography, in *MG^[*]*, 47 (2011), 1-25, portr.

(3) Obituary: Keiya NOGUCHI (野口圭也) and Zengyō SHIMOIZUMI (下泉全暎) in *Shunjū* (春秋), 2015, 7, 28-31.

M9. Chan/Sōn/Zen Buddhist Studies

M9.001.

Nukariya, Kaiten (忽滑谷快天 1.XII.1867-11.VII.1934)

<[CiNii](#)> <[NDC Digital Library from the Meiji Era](#)> <[RepoKomazawa](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Baidu](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in L1.2.14.6.001^[*]: 駒澤大学九十年史 [Ninety years of Komazawa University], 577; 曹洞宗人名辞典 [Sōtōshū jimmei jiten] [Biographical dictionary of Sōtō Sect], Tokyo, Kokusho Kankōkai, 1977, 230-231.

(2) 山内舜雄 (Shun'yū YAMAUCHI)^[*]: 道元禅研究所感 忽滑谷禅学と衛藤宗学 [Dōgen-zen kenkyū shokan; Nukariya zengaku to Etō shūgaku] (A study of Nukariya-zen). In: *SgK^[*]*, 45 (2003), 1-6.

(3) 山内舜雄 (Shun'yū YAMAUCHI)^[*]: 忽滑谷禅学とその展開 道元禅の近代化過程 [Nukariya zengaku to sono tenkai; Dōgen-zen no kindaika katei] (A study of Nukariya's zen study), 2 pts. In: *SgK^[*]*, 46 (2004), 1-6; 47 (2005), 1-7.

English title:

Pt. 1: Thought on Dōgen Zen studies. - Pt. 2: A study of Nukariya-zen.

(4) 山内舜雄 (Shun'yū YAMAUCHI)^[*]: 忽滑谷快天の禅学とその思想 「駒澤大学建学史」 [Nukariya Kaiten no zengaku to sono shisō; “Komazawa Daigaku kengakushi”] [Kaiten Nukariya's zen studies and it's philosophy; “A history of the establishment of Komazawa University]. Tokyo: Keiyūsha, 2009. 284 p. (道元禅の近代化過程 [Dōgen-zen no Kindaika katei], 続 [2]) ISBN: 9784874490631.

(5) 金沢篤 (KANAZAWA Atsushi): 忽滑谷快天ノート [Nukariya Kaiten nōto] (Reading the life of Nukariya Kaiten), 1-2, 4. In: KDZKN^[*], 24 (2012), 232-213 <[Online](#)>; 25 (2013), 452-429; 31 (2019), 246-214. <[Online](#)>

Pt. 3 (2020) was published only in the Website of Indo Ronrigaku Kenkyūkai (インド論理学研究会) <[Online](#)>

M9.002.

Suzuki, Daisetsu (Daisetz) (鈴木大拙 alias Suzuki, Teitarō [鈴木貞太郎] 18.X.1870-12.VII.1966)
<[松ヶ岡文庫](#)> <[D. T. Suzuki Museum 鈴木大拙館](#)> <[INBU DS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Internet Archive](#)>
<[Portr.](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Zen Mesterek](#)>

(1) Bibliography:

1. In: EB^[*], n. s., II, 1 (1967), 216-229. <[Online](#)>

2. Wayne S. Yokoyama: D. T. Suzuki's writings in Japanese; a descriptive essay and chronological bibliography. In: HDKK^[*], 24 (1992), 107-118.

(2) In memoriam Daisetz Teitaro Suzuki (1870-1966). In: EB^[*], new ser., 2, 1 (1967), 232 p., portr. <[Online](#)>

Includes chronology and bibliography of books.

(3) Memorial addresses for late Dr. D. T. Suzuki by Kiichirō Sato (佐藤喜一郎), Kenzō Matsumura (松村謙三), Susumu Yamaguchi (山口益)^[*] in Japanese, and Shōkin Furuta (古田紹欽)^[*] in English. In: SGZKN^[*], 4 (1967), 1-16, portr.

(4) Obituary: Susumu Yamaguchi (山口益)^[*] and Hiroshi Sakamoto (坂本弘) in OG^[*], XLVI, 2 (1966), 73-82 <[Online](#)>; Shōson Miyamoto (宮本正尊)^[*] and Joseph M. Kitagawa in IBK^[*], XV, 2 (1967), 994-987, 986-980. *See also* IBK^[*], XV, 1 (1967), 400-405.

(5) 秋月龍珉著作集 [Akizuki Ryōmin chosakushū] [Collected works of Ryōmin Akizuki], vols. 6-8. Tokyo: San'ichi Shobō, 1978.

Vol. 6: 人類の教師・鈴木大拙 [Jinrui no kyōshi Suzuki Daisetsu] [A teacher of the mankind; Daisetz Suzuki]. 300 p.

First published in 1970.

Vol. 7: 鈴木禅学入門 [Suzuki zengaku nyūmon] [Introduction to Suzuki's Zen studies]. 283 p.

First published in 1966.

Vol. 8: 鈴木禅学と西田哲学の接点 [The contact point of Suzuki's Zen studies and Nishida's philosophy]. 283 p.

(6) 回想鈴木大拙 [Kaisō Suzuki Daisetsu] [Daisetz Suzuki: reminiscences]. 西谷啓治編 [Ed. by Keiji Nishitani]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1975. x, 452 p., 70 portr.

Biographical note and bibliography, 429-450.

This book is compiled on a basis of Japanese translations of the above "In memoriam Daisetz Teitaro Suzuki".

(7) 鈴木大拙の人と学問 [Suzuki Daisetsu no hito to gakumon] [Daisetz Suzuki's life and work]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1975. 198 p., portr. (鈴木大拙禅選集 [Suzuki Daisetsu zen senshū], supplement) Reprinted in 1981 and 1992.

(8) A Zen life: D. T. Suzuki remembered. Ed. by Masao Abe, photographs by Francis Haar. New York: Weatherhill, 1986. xix, 250 p., portr.

Includes memorial essays, chronology and bibliography.

(9) 岩倉政治 [Masaji IWAKURA]: 真人 鈴木大拙 [Shinnin Suzuki Daisetsu] [Excellent Buddhist Daisetz Suzuki]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1986. 208 p.

(10) 古田紹欽 [Shōkin FURUTA]^[*]: 鈴木大拙 その人とその思想 [Suzuki Daisetsu; sono hito to sono shisō] [Daisetz Suzuki; his life and thought]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1993. v, 202 p., illus.

(11) 西村恵信 [Eshin NISHIMURA]: 鈴木大拙の原風景 [Suzuki Daisetsu no gen-fūkei] [Original view of Daisetz Suzuki]. Tokyo: Daizō Shuppan, 1993. viii, 341 p.

Rev. ed.: Tokyo: Daihōrinkaku, 2016. 369 p. ISBN 978-4-8046-1384-0.

(12) 坂東性純 [Shōjun BANDŌ]^[1]: 鈴木大拙 靈性と浄土教 [Suzuki Daisetsu; reisei to Jōdokyō] [Daisetz Suzuki; spirituality and the Jōdo teaching]. In: 浄土仏教の思想 [Jōdo bukkyō no shisō], 15. Tokyo: Kōdansha, 1993. p. 1-126.

(13) 岡村美穂子 上田閑照 [Mihoko OKAMURA & Shizuteru UEDA]: 大拙の風景 鈴木大拙とは誰 [Daisetsu no fūkei; Suzuki Daisetsu towa dare] [A view of Daisetz; who is Daisetz Suzuki?]. Kyoto: Tōeisha, 1999. 396 p. ISBN 4-924520-43-8.

(14) Makio Takemura: Zen and pure land; an important aspect of Dr. D. T. Suzuki's interpretation of Buddhism. In: EB^[1], new ser., XXXIV, 2 (2002), 117-141. <[Online](#)>

Original Japanese version:

禪と浄土 大拙の仏教観に学ぶ [Zen to jōdo: Daisetsu no bukkyōkan ni manabu]. In: 宗教学会報 [Shūkyō Gakkai Hō], 12 (Kyoto, 2003), 25-64.

(15) Thinkers of the twentieth century: a biographical, bibliographical and critical dictionary. London: Macmillan Publishers, 1983. p. 552a-554a. [Contributed by Joseph M. Kitagawa] Includes selected bibliography.

(16) 鈴木大拙研究基礎資料 [Suzuki Daisetsu kenkyū kiso shiryō] [Materials for the study of Daisetz Suzuki]. 桐田清秀編 [Ed. by Kiyohide Kirita]. Kamakura: Zaidan Hōjin Matsugaoka Bunko, 2005. 227, 199 p. (財団法人松ヶ岡文庫叢書 [Zaidan Hōjin Matsugaoka Bunko sōsho], 2)

年譜 [Detailed biographical note] - 関連文献 [Related works on Daisetz Suzuki] - 著作年表 [Bibliography of Daisetz Suzuki] - 索引 [Index].

(17) 追想 鈴木大拙 没後四十年記念寄稿集 [Tsuisō Suzuki Daisetsu: botsugo yonjūnen kinen kikō shū] [Suzuki Daisetsu: Reminiscences: collected essays on the occasion of forty years after his death]. 金子務編 [Ed. by Tsutomu KANEKO]. Kamakura: Zaidan Hōjin Matsugaoka Bunko, 2006. x, 405 p., illus.

(18) Feature: D. T. Suzuki today, forty years from his passing. In: EB^[1], XXXVIII (2007), 1-68, portr. (Contributors: D. T. Suzuki, Shizuteru Ueda, Thomas P. Kasulis and Tomoe Moriya) <[Online](#)>

(19) 鈴木大拙全集 [Suzuki Daisetsu zenshū] [Collected works of Daisetz Suzuki], 40 vols. New rev. ed. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 1999-2003. <[Contents](#)>

Cf. 和田真二 (Shinji WADA): 鈴木大拙研究の諸問題 『鈴木大拙全集増補新版』の一側面 [Suzuki Daisetsu kenkyū no shomondai; "Suzuki Daisetsu zenshū zōho shimpan" no ichi sokumen] (A study of D. T. Suzuki's thought; the revised and enlarged edition of the complete works of D. T. Suzuki). In: IBK^[1], LIII, 2 (2005), 249-251. <[Online](#)>

(20) 鈴木大拙未公開書簡 [Suzuki Daisetsu mi-kōkai shokan] [Unknown letters of Daisetz Suzuki]. 井上禪定 編 [Ed. by Zenjo Inoue]. Kyoto: Zen Bunka Kenkyūjo, 1989. 476, ix p.

(21) 西田幾多郎宛鈴木大拙書簡 億劫相別れて須臾も離れず [Nishida Kitarō ate Suzuki Daisetsu shokan: okugō ai hanarete shuyu mo hanarezu] [Letters of Daisetz Suzuki to Kitarō Nishida]. 西村恵信 編 [Ed. by Eshin NISHIMURA]. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 2004. xi, 230 p. ISBN 4-00-024229-6.

(22) 桐田清秀 (Kiyohide KIRITA): 大谷大学時代の鈴木大拙 [Ōtani Daigaku jidai no Suzuki Daisetsu] (D. T. Suzuki's time at Otani University). In: HDKK^[1], 43 (2011), 1-24.

(23) 末木文美士 (Fumihiko SUEKI): 大拙批判再考 [Daisetsu hihan saikō] (Rethinking the criticism against Daisetsu T. Suzuki). In: ZHMBKN^[1], 24 (2010), 19-35.

Reprinted in the author's 思想としての近代仏教 [Shisō to shiten no kindai bukkyō]. Tokyo: Chūō Kōron Shinsha, 2017. p. 195-215. (中公選書 [Chūkō sensho], 030) ISBN 978-4-12-110030-6.

(24) 末木文美士 [Fumihiko SUEKI]: L1.2.14.015^[1], I, 167-190.

(25) 鈴木大拙の思想 [Suzuki Daisetsu no shisō] (Suzuki Daisetsu and his thought). In: 宗教哲学研究 (Studies in the philosophy of religion), 29 (Tokyo, 2012), 1-56.

Collected essays.

See also ZHMBKN^[1], 25 (2011)

(26) 衣川賢次 (Kenji KINUGAWA): 鈴木大拙・入矢義高往復書翰 (十四通の書翰の整理と解題) [Suzuki

Daisetsu, Iriya Yoshitaka ōfuku shokan; jūyon-tsū no shokan no seiri to kaidai] (The correspondence of D. T. Suzuki and Iriya Yoshitaka; fourteen letters, edited and with an introduction). In: ZHMBKN^[*], 26 (2012), 99-124.

For the progress of Suzuki's works see also ZHMBKN^[].*

(27) 邢東風 [Hsing Tung-fêng]: 鈴木大拙年譜与著作目錄 [Biographical data and bibliography of Daisetsu Suzuki] In: CS^[*], 1 (2002), 441-449. <[Online](#)>

See also 龔雋 陳繼東 [Kung Chün & Ch'ên Chi-tung]: L10.2.006^[].*

邢東風 [Hsing Tung-fêng]: 鈴木大拙訪華與北京佛教舊影 (D. T. Suzuki's visit to China and the past memory of Buddhism in Beijing). In: FGJBS^[*], 2, 1 (2016), 291-321. <[Online](#)>

(28) 鈴木大拙コロンビア大学セミナー講義 [Suzuki Daisetsu Korombia Daigaku seminā kōgi] (Daisetz Teitaro Suzuki's Columbia University seminar lectures). 重松宗育 常盤義伸^[*] 編訳 (Ed. & annotated by Sōiku SHIGEMATSU & Gishin TOKIWA). Kamakura: Kōeki Zaidan Hōjin Matsugaoka Bunko, 2016. 323, 253 p. (公益財団法人松ヶ岡文庫叢書 (The Public Interest Matsugaoka Bunko Foundation series), 5)

1952年秋冬学期・1953年春学期 (Lectures for the winter term) 1952 & (lectures for the spring term) 1953. <[American National Biography Online](#)>

(29) Commemorating the fiftieth anniversary of the passing of Suzuki Daisetsu. In: EB^[*], 47, 2 (2016), 1-105. <[Online](#)>

Contributors: Sueki Fumihiko, Yasutomi Shin'ya, Victor Sōgen Hori, Stefan Grace & John Breen.
Collected essays.

(30) 鈴木大拙・古田紹欽往復書簡 鈴木大拙生誕 150 年記念 [Suzuki Daisetsu, Furuta Shōkin ōfuku shokan; Suzuki Daisetsu seitan hyakugojū-nen kinen] [Correspondences between Daisetsu Suzuki and Shōkin Furuta; in commemoration of 150th anniversary of the birth of Daisetsu Suzuki]. 嶋本浩子編 [Ed. by Hiroko SHIMAMOTO]. Kamakura: Kōeki Zaidan Hōjin Matsugaoka Bunko, 2020. ix, 500 p., illus. (公益財団法人松ヶ岡文庫叢書 (The Public Interest Matsugaoka Bunko Foundation series), 6)

Cf. Furuta, Shōkin (古田紹欽 1911-2001)^[*]

(31) L1.2.14.10.001^[*]: 大谷大学百年史 通史編 [Ōtani Daigaku hyakunen shi; tsūshi hen], 364-376.

For the Chan/Zen collection of Suzuki see G2.2.40^[] and M9.008b^[*].*

See also <[SARDS 3](#)>

M9.003.

Hisamatsu, Shin'ichi (久松真一 5.VI.1889-27.II.1980)

<CiNii> <CiNii> <[Uni-Kyoto](#)> <[FAS協会](#)>

(1) Memorial volumes in 理想 (Risō), 1980, 4, 109-161 and ZB^[*], 97 (1980), 20-92, portr., plates.

(2) Reminiscences and the writings of Hisamatsu Shin'ichi in EB^[*], n. s., XIV, 1 (1981), 113-132, portr., 148-149. <[Online](#)>

(3) 久松真一の宗教と思想 [Hisamatsu Shin'ichi no shūkyō to shisō] [Religion and philosophy of Shin'ichi Hisamatsu]. 藤吉慈海 編 [Ed. by Jikai Fujiyoshi]^[*]. Kyoto: Zen Bunka Kenkyūjo, 1983. 737 p., portr., plates.

(4) 真人久松真一 [Shinnin Hisamatsu Shin'ichi] [Excellent Buddhist Shin'ichi Hisamatsu]. 藤吉慈海 編 [Ed. by Jikai Fujiyoshi]^[*]. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1985. vii, 348 p., portr., plates.

Collected essays on Shin'ichi Hisamatsu. Includes biographical note and selected bibliography.

(5) 藤吉慈海 [Jikai FUJIYOSHI]^[*]: 禪者久松真一 [Zensha Hisamatsu Shin'ichi] [Zen Buddhist Shin'ichi Hisamatsu]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1987. 248 p., portr.

Biographical sketch.

(6) Hisamatsu Shin'ichi: Memories of my academic life. Tr. by Christopher A. Ives. In: EB^[*], 18, 1 (1985), 8-27. <[Online](#)>

Originally published in the October 1955 number of the monthly journal Shisō (思想) in Japanese.

(7) 久松真一著作集 [Hisamatsu Shin'ichi chosakushū] [Collected works of Shin'ichi Hisamatsu], 10

vols, supplement. Rev. ed. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1994-1996. <[Contents](#)>

Biographical note and bibliography, in vol. 9, 597-603.

Supplement: 久松真一の世界 [Hisamatsu Shin'ichi no sekai] [The world of Shin'ichi Hisamatsu].

(8) L1.2.14.8.001^[*]: 京都大学文学部五十年史 [Fifty years of the Faculty of Letters, Kyoto University], 122-130: 宗教學第三講座 (佛教學) [The Third Course of Religious Studies; Buddhist studies]. 70 years (Kyoto, 1967), 271-315. 100 years (1997) on the Internet. <[Online](#)>

M9.004.

Hu, Shih or Hu, Shi (胡適 17.XII.1891-24.II.1962)

<[胡適紀念館](#)> <[Baidu](#)> <[胡適佛學論著編年](#)> <[讀書](#)>

(1) Bibliography of Hu Shih. In: BIHP^[*], 34 (1963), 759-837. <[Online](#)>

(2) 胡適著譯系年目錄與分類索引 [Hu Shih chu-i hsi-nien mu-lu yü fên-lei so-yin] [Chronological bibliography of works of Hu Shih with classified index]. 華東師範大學圖書館編 [Ed. by Hua-tung shih-fan ta-hsüeh t'u-shu-kuan]. Shanghai: Shang-hai jên-min ch'u-pan-shê, 1984. 2, 192 p.

(3) Obituary: Edgar N. Pike in FA^[*], 177-178 (1963), 639-643; Mikinosuke Ishida (石田幹之助)^[*] in Thg^[*], 27 (1964), 112-113, 117; 28 (1964), 121-122.

(4) 冉雲華 (Jan Yun-hua)^[*]: 胡適與印度友人師覺月 (Dr. Hu Shih and his Indian friend, Dr. P. C. Bagchi). In: CHBJ^[*], 6 (1993), 263-278. <[Online](#)>

Cf. Bagchi, Prabodhchandra (1898-1956)^[*]

(5) 胡適禪學案 [Hu Shih ch'an-hsüeh an]. 柳田聖山 主編 [Ed. by Seizan Yanagida]^[*]. Taipei, 1975. 724 p., portr.

Selected works of Hu Shih on Ch'an Buddhist studies.

入矢義高 [Yoshitaka IRIYA]^[*]: 回憶胡適先生 [In memory of Dr. Hu Shih], 3-4. Chinese translation, 1-2.

柳田聖山 [Seizan YANAGIDA]^[*]: 胡適博士と中國初期禪宗史の研究 [Dr. Hu Shih and the early history of Ch'an Buddhism in China], 27-45. Chinese translation, 5-26.

柳田聖山 [Seizan YANAGIDA]: 胡適博士禪學年譜 [Chronological table of Dr. Hu Shih's studies on Ch'an Buddhism], 47-52.

(6) 樓宇烈 [Lou Yü-lieh]: 胡適禪宗史研究平議 (Toward an unbiased evaluation of Hu Shih's chan studies). Tr. into Japanese and annotated by Takashi Ogawa (小川隆). In: SSKK^[*], 1 (1988), 1-18. Original version published in 北京大學學報, 1987, 3. <[Online](#)>

(7) 小川隆 (Takashi OGAWA): 胡適博士の禪宗史研究 [Koteki Hakushi no zenshūshi kenkyū] (Research on the history of the Chan Sect by Dr. Hushi). In: KDZKN^[*], 12 (2001), 49-76. <[Online](#)>

小川隆 [Takashi OGAWA]: 胡適と敦煌禪宗文獻 [Koteki to Tonkō zenshū bunken]. In the author's 神會 敦煌文獻と初期の禪宗史 [Jinne; Tonkō bunken to shoki no Zenshūshi]. Kyoto: Rinsen Shoten, 2007. p. 7-17. (唐代の禪僧 [Tōdai no zensō], 2) <[Google Books](#)>

(8) John R. McRae^[*]: Religion as revolution in Chinese historiography; Hu Shih (1891-1962) on Shen-hui (684-758). In: CEA^[*], 12 (2001), 59-102. <[Online](#)>

(9) 周霞 [Chou Hsia]: 胡適的禪宗史研究 [Hu Shih tē ch'an-tsung-shih yen-chiu]. In: L1.2.4.008^[*], 115-152.

(10) 山口榮 (Sakae YAMAGUCHI): 胡適思想の研究 [Koteki shisō no kenkyū] [A study of Hu Shih's philosophy]. Tokyo: Gensōsha, 2000. 15, 471, 7 p. ISBN 4-905913-70-5.

Chapter 6: 胡適の禪學思想 [Hu Shih's philosophy on Ch'an Buddhism].

(11) 胡適與他的朋友 [Hu Shih yü t'a tē p'êng-yu] (Hu Shi and his friends), 6 vols. 李又寧編 [General ed.: Li Yu-ning]. Taipei: Niu-yao ch'u-pan-shê, 1990-2001. (胡適研究會叢書 [Hu Shih yen-chiu-hui ts'ung-shu])

Vol. 1: Liang Qichao (梁啓超 1873-1929)^[*], 19-69. Chen Yinke (陳寅恪 1890-1969)^[*], 199-229.

Vol. 3: Chen Yuan (陳垣 1880-1971)^[*], 84-151. Wang Chongmin (王重民 1903-1975)^[*], 152-193, etc.

(12) 江燦騰 [Chiang Ts'an-t'êng]: 胡適的早期禪宗史研究與忽滑谷快天 (Early research of Zen school by Hu Shi and Nukariya Kaiten). SWR^[*], 1995, 1, 91-94. <[Online](#)>

江燦騰 (Jiang Can-teng): 胡適與忽滑谷快天 再探胡適早期禪學研究問題 (Hu Shi and Kaiten Nukariya; re-examining Hu Shi's early period chan research). In: NRCS^[*], 30, 4 (2011), 1-10.

<[Online](#)>

For Kaiten Nukariya see above 001^[*].

(13) 胡適集 [Hu Shih chi] [Selected papers of Hu Shih]. 黃夏年編 [Ed. by Huang Hsia-nien]. Peking: Chung-kuo-shê-hui-k'ê-hsüeh-ch'u-pan-shê, 1995. 2, 4, 342 p. (CCHFW^[*]) <[Baidu](#)>

(14) 黃艾仁 [Huang Ai-jên]: 胡適與陳寅恪的"特殊情懷" (The "special mutual understanding" between Hu Shi and Chen Yinke). In: 中山大學學報 社會科學版 (Journal of Sun Yatsen University, social science edition), 2000, 5, 75-80, 134. <[Baidu](#)>

(15) 胡適學術文集 中國佛學史 [Hu Shih hsüeh-shu wên-chi: Chung-kuo fo-hsüeh-shih] [Collected articles of Hu Shih: History of Chinese Buddhism]. Peking: Chung-hua shu-chü, 1997. 29, 636 p. <[Baidu](#)>

(16) 胡適全集 [Hu Shih ch'üan-chi] [Collected writings of Hu Shih], 44 vols. Hê-fei: An-hui chiao-yü ch'u-pan-chê, 2003. <[Baidu](#)>

(17) 麻天祥 [Ma T'ien-hsiang]: 胡適對禪宗研究的貢獻 (Hu Shi's contributions to studies on the history of the Chan sect). In: CS^[*], 1 (2002), 425-430. <[Online](#)>

See also 龔雋 陳繼東 [Kung Chün & Ch'ên Chi-tung]: L10.2.006^[*].

(18) Yvonne Schulz Zinda: In memory of Hu Shi: Friend or foe?; biographical writing on Hu Shi in the PR China. In: NOAG^[*], 185/186 (2009/2010), 153-178. <[Online](#)>

(19) 胡適 [Hu Shih]: 談佛學 [T'an fo-hsüeh]. Ha-êrh-pin: Ha-êrh-pin ch'u-pan-chê, 2013. 6, 2, 243 p. (新編胡適國學文叢 [Hsin-pien Hu Shih kuo-hsueh wên-so]) ISBN 978-7-5484-1311-0. <[Contents](#)>

(20) 胡適藏書目錄 [Hu Shih ts'ang-shu mu-lu] (Bibliography of the collection of Hu Shi). 北京大學圖書館 臺灣"中央研究院"近代史研究所胡適紀念館編纂 [Ed. by Peking University Library and Academia Sinica]. Kui-lin: Kuang-hsi shih-fan tai-hsüeh ch'u-pan-shê, 2013. 12, 2, 18, 3135 p. [in 4 vols.] ISBN 978-7-5495-3919-2.

Catalogue of the Hu Shih's collection held in the Peking University Library and Academia Sinica.

(21) 耿雲志 [Kêng Yün-chi]: 胡適年譜 [Hu Shih nien-p'u] [Chronological table of Hu Shih]. Rev. ed. Fu-chou: Fu-chien chiao-yü ch'u-pan-shê, 2014. 5, 366 p., portr. ISBN 978-7-5334-5876-8. <[Information](#)>

(22) 伊吹敦 (Atsushi IBUKI): 胡適の禪研究の史的意義とその限界 [Koteki no zen kenkyū to sono genkai] (Hu Shih's scholarship on Chan Buddhism; its historical significance and its limitations). In: KDBGR^[*], 49 (2018), 372-356. <[Online](#)>

M9.005.

Sasaki, Ruth Fuller (31.X.1892-24.X.1967)

<[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Isabel Stirling: Zen pioneer; the life & works of Ruth Fuller Sasaki. Foreword by Gary Snyder. Berkeley: Shoemaker & Hoard, c2006. xxii, 295 p. Includes bibliography.

M9.006.

Dumoulin, Heinrich (31.V.1905-21.VII.1995)

<[World Buddhism](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1985:

1. Fernöstliche Weisheit und christlicher Glaube: Festgabe für Heinrich Dumoulin SJ zur Vollendung des 80. Lebensjahres. Hrsg. von Hans Waldenfels und Thomas Immoos. Mainz: Matthias-Grünwald-Verl., 1985. p. 316-322, portr.

2. Manabu Watanabe: The works of Heinrich Dumoulin; a select bibliography, in JJRS^[*], 12 (1985), 263-271, portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) Jan Van Bragt: In memoriam Heinrich Dumoulin (1905-1995). In: JJRS^[*], 22 (1995), 459-461 <[Online](#)>/BNIRC^[*], 20 (1996), 32-33.

Includes supplementary bibliography.

M9.007.

Iriya, Yoshitaka (入矢義高 13.XII.1910-30.VI.1998)

<[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) 入矢義高先生追悼文集 [Iriya Yoshitaka Sensei tsuitō bunshū] [In memoriam Professor Yoshitaka Iriya: collected writings]. 諸研究会連合編 [Ed. by Shokenkyūkai Rengō]. Kyoto: Kyūko Shoin, 2000. 7, 462, 56 p., portr., illus. ISBN 4-7629-1172-0.

Biographical note, bibliography and posthumous works of Yoshitaka Iriya, and over ninety obituary notices are contained. List of obituary notices, 462.

(2) 先學を語る 入矢義高先生 [Sengaku o kataru: Iriya Yoshitaka Sensei] (The late Prof. Iriya Yoshitaka (1910-1998): reminiscences). In: Thg^[*], 102 (2001), 127-152, portr.

Includes biographical note and bibliography.

(3) Brief biographical note and bibliography, in DWWRCL^[*], 803b-804a.

See also G5.3.5.006^[*].

M9.008.

Furuta, Shōkin (古田紹欽 22.V.1911-31.I.2001)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[古田紹欽記念館](#)>

(1) Biographical note, bibliography and obituary notes by Shigeo Kamata (鎌田茂雄)^[*] and Eshin Nishimura (西村恵信), in ZHMBKN^[*], 15 (2001), 2-26, portr.

(2) 古田紹欽著作集 [Furuta Shōkin chosakushū] [Collected works of Shōkin Furuta], 14 vols. Tokyo: Shunjūsha, 1980-1981. <[Contents](#)>

(3) L8.019^[*], 119-138.

Bibliographical works by Furuta not cited in this document:

a. 柳宗悦氏寄贈の仏書目録について [Yanagi Muneyoshi Shi kizō no bussho mokuroku ni tsuite] (The catalogue of Buddhist books donated by Yanagi Muneyoshi). In: ZHMBKN^[*], 12 (1998), 95-127.

b. 松ヶ岡文庫所蔵 (鈴木大拙先生蔵書) 禅籍目録 [Matsugaoka Bunko shozō (Suzuki Daisetsu Sensei zōsho) zenseki mokuroku] (Zen books catalogue in Matsugaoka Bunko, 2: Suzuki Daisetz collection). In: ZHMBKN^[*], 13 (1999), 85-158.

M9.009.

Yamauchi, Shun'yū (山内舜雄 6.VIII.1920-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[RepoKomazawa](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in: KDBGR^[*], 24 (1993), 3-11 <[Online](#)>, portr.

(2) 駒沢大学五十年の回想 [Komazawa gojūnen no kaisō] (Memories of fifty years at Komazawa University). In: KDBGR^[*], 24 (1993), 13-36. <[Online](#)>

M9.010.

Yampolsky, Philip B[oa] (20.X.1920-28.VII.1996)

<[Wikipedia](#)>

(1) Obituary: Ned Walsh in JAS^[*], 55 (1996), 1116. <[Online](#)>

M9.011.

Yanagida, Seizan (柳田聖山 19.XII.1922-8.XI.2006)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[方廣錫 懷念柳田聖山先生](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Bibliography up to March 1986, in ThGh(K)^[*], 59 (1987), 591-599. <[Online](#)>

Biographical note and bibliography, in ZBKK^[*], 24 (1998), I-XXXII, portr.

(2) Bernard Faure: Bibliographie sélective des travaux de Yanagida Seizan. In: CEA^[*], 7 (1993-1994), 45-50. <[Online](#)>

(3) John R. McRae^[*]: Yanagida Seizan's landmark works on Chinese ch'an. In: CEA^[*], 7 (1993-1994), 51-103. <[Online](#)>

- (4) 追悼 柳田聖山先生 [In memoriam Professor Seizan Yanagida]. In: ZB^[*], 203 (2007), 10-43, portr.
(5) 田中良昭 [Ryōshō TANAKA]: G5.3.2.002^[*].
(6) 柳田禪学について [Yanagida zengaku ni tsuite] (The chan scholarship of Prof. Yanagida Seizan). In: ZBKK^[*], XXX (2009): Special issue, 1-184.

Collected essays.

- (7) 何燕生 (He Yansheng): 禪宗研究第一人 柳田聖山與中國禪宗史研究 (The top person in the studies of Chan Buddhism; Seizan Yanagida and the studies of Chinese Chan Buddhism). In: 圓光佛學學報 (Yuan Kuang Journal of Buddhist Studies), 11 (2007), 115-146. <[Online](#)>

何燕生 (He Yansheng): 柳田聖山與中國禪宗史研究 深切懷念柳田聖山先生 (Yanagida Seizan and his Chinese Ch'an historical studies; mourning over his death). In: 普門學報 (Universal Gate Buddhist Journal), 37 (2007), 1-21. <[Online](#)>

何燕生 [Hê Yen-shêng]: 柳田聖山與中國禪宗史研究 [Yanagida Seizan yü Chung-kuo ch'an-tsung-shih yen-chiu] [Seizan Yanagida and a study of the history of Chinese ch'an school]. In: CS^[*], 5 (2010), 471-485.

(8) 常盤義伸 [Gishin TOKIWA]^[*]: 柳田聖山氏を悼む [Yanagida Seizan Shi o itamu] [In memoriam Seizan Yanagida]. <[Online](#)>

(9) 柳田聖山集 [Yanagida Seizan shū] [Collected works of Seizan Yanagida], 6 vols. [in complete]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 1999- <[Contents](#)>

See also 龔雋 陳繼東 [Kung Chün & Ch'ên Chi-tung]: L10.2.006^[*].

M9.012.

Tanaka, Ryōshō (田中良昭 3.III.1933-12.I.2016)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[RepoKomazawa](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 2002, in 禪学研究の諸相 田中良昭博士古稀記念論集 [Zengaku kenkyū no shosō: Tanaka Ryōshō Hakushi koki kinen ronshū]. Tokyo: Daitō Shuppansha, 2003. p. v-xvi, portr.

Up to 2003, in KDBGR^[*], 34 (2003), 9-22, portr.

(2) 田中良昭 (Ryōshō TANAKA): 私の敦煌学 [Watashi no Tonkōgaku] (My Dunhuanology [sic]). In: ZKK^[*], 24 (1995), 19-44. <[Online](#)>

Reprinted in 敦煌禪宗文献の研究^[*], Vol. 2, 559-586.

M9.013.

Ishii, Shūdō (石井修道 10.VIII.1943-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Komazawa Uni](#)> <[RepoKomazawa](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in KDBGR^[*], 45 (2014), (1)-(22), portr. <[Online](#)>

(2) 石井修道 (Shūdō Ishii): 「これ人にあふなり」 わが禪研究の歩み ["Kono hito ni au nari"; waga zen kenkyū no ayumi] ("I really met an excellent personage"; my career of Zen study). In: KDZKN^[*], 26 (2014), 3-33, portr.

(3) Steven Heine: Ishii Shūdō's contributions to Dōgen studies; examining Chinese influences on the Kana and Kanbun texts. In: JJRS^[*], 41, 2 (2014), 387-404. <[Online](#)>

Japanese translation published in KDZKN^[*], 28 (2016), 165-182.

M9.014.

Nagai, Masashi (永井政之 5.X.1946-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[researchmap](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography, in KDBGR^[*], 48 (2017), (1)-(13), portr. <[Online](#)>

M9.015.

McRae, John R. (28.IV.1947-12.X.2011)

<[Dharma Wheel](#)> <[Zen masters](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary: Kenneth K. Tanaka and Brian Kensho Nagata in MP^[*], 17 (2012), 4-6. <[Online](#)>

(2) 小川隆 [Takashi OGAWA]: マクレール先生と禪宗史 [Makurē Sensei to Zenshūshi] [Dr. McRae and

a history of Chan Buddhism]. In: 春秋 [Shunjū], 2013, 12, 26-29.

(3) John R. Schiekel: Remembering John R. McRae. April, 2015. <[Online](#)>

(4) PW^[*], 18 (2016): Special issue in memory of John R. McRae. <[Online](#)>

(5) John R. McRae: A bibliography. [Ed. by] Christian Wittern and Christoph Anderl. In: Chán Buddhism in Dūnhuáng and beyond: A study of manuscripts, texts and contexts in memory of John R. McRae. Leiden: Brill, 2020. p. 391-397. (Numen books series, 165) ISBN 978-90-04-43924-5. <[Online](#)>

Preface. <[Online](#)>

M10. Pure Land Buddhist Studies

M10.001.

Miyazaki, Enjun (宮崎円遵 10.X.1906-14.II.1983)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1966, in 真宗史の研究 宮崎博士還暦記念 [Shinshūshi no kenkyū: Miyazaki Hakushi kanreki kinen] (A study of the history of Shin Buddhism). Kyoto: Nagata Bunshōdō, 1966. p. 1-15, portr.

(2) 宮崎円遵著作集 [Miyazaki Enjun chosakushū] [Collected works of Enjun Miyazaki], 7 vols. Kyoto: Shibunkaku Shuppan, 1986-1990. <[Contents](#)>

(3) K10.003^[*], 94-95; L8.007^[*]: 日本史研究者辞典 [Nihonshi kenkyūsha jiten], 319.

M10.002.

Ishida, Mitsuyuki (石田充之 8.X.1911-2.VII.1991)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1981, in 浄土教の研究 石田充之博士古稀記念論文 [Jōdokyō no kenkyū: Ishida Mitsuyuki Hakushi koki kinen rombun]. (Essays on the Pure Land Buddhist thought: in honor of Dr. Mitsuyuki Ishida on the occasion of his seventieth birthday). Kyoto: Nagata Bunshōdō, 1982. p. 1-19, portr.

(2) K10.003^[*], 67-69.

M10.003.

Tsuboi, Shun'ei (坪井俊映 2.X.1914-6.IX.2010)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1984, in 佛教文化論攷 坪井俊映博士頌壽記念 [Bukkyō bunka ronkō: Tsuboi Shun'ei Hakushi shōju kinen] (Essays on Buddhist culture: presented to Professor Shunei Tsuboi at the occasion of his seventieth birthday). Kyoto, 1984. p. 7-25.

Bibliographical works by Tsuboi not cited in this document:

[a] 浄土宗典籍目録 近世編 [Jōdoshū tenseki mokuroku: kinsei hen] [Catalogue of books of Jōdo Sect, a volume of modern times]. 1952. [Not seen]

[b] 佛教書誌学 [Bukkyō shoshigaku] [Buddhist bibliography]. Kyoto: 1962. [Not seen]

M10.004.

Fujiyoshi, Jikai (藤吉慈海 26.III.1915-28.II.1993)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1986, in ZgK^[*], 65 (1986), 1-8.

Up to 1993, in 仏教学・浄土学論集 藤吉慈海喜寿記念 [Bukkyōgaku-jōdogaku ronshū: Fujiyoshi Jikai kiju kinen]. Tokyo: Bunka Shoin, 1994. p. 57-95.

M10.005.

Kasahara, Kazuo (笠原一男 2.VI.1916-19.VIII.2006)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1976, in 日本宗教史論集 [Nihon shūkyōshi ronshū], 2. Tokyo: Yoshikawa Kōbunkan, 1976. p. 539-561.

(2) K10.003^[*], 15, 63-64, 96-99, 220-221; L8.019^[*], 157-184.

M10.006.

Kashiwahara, Yūsen (柏原祐泉 5.VIII.1916-6.II.2002)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Obituary: Kyūichi Yoshida (吉田久一)^[*] in [KiB](#)^[*], 9 (2002), 1-2.

(2) [L1.2.14.009](#)^[*], 920-921.

M10.007.

Tōdō, Kyōshun (藤堂恭俊 19.XI.1918-14.XII.2000)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1987, in 浄土宗典籍研究 研究篇 藤堂恭俊博士古稀記念 [Jōdoshū tenseki kenkyū, kenkyū hen: Tōdō Kyōshun Hakushi koki kinen] (Studies of texts of Jōdo-shū Buddhism: presented to Professor Kyōshun Tōdō on the occasion of his seventieth birthday). Kyoto: Dōhōsha Shuppan, 1988. p. 3-22, [portr.](#)

(2) Biographical note, selected bibliography and obituaries in [SBKSh](#)^[*], 36 (2001), 1-30.

M10.008.

Chiba, Jōryū (千葉乗隆 4.V.1921-12.IV.2008)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[安楽寺](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1990, in 日本の社会と佛教 千葉乗隆博士古稀記念 [Nihon no shakai to bukkyō: Chiba Jōryū Hakushi koki kinen] (Japanese society and Buddhism: in honour of Jōryū Chiba on the occasion of his seventieth birthday). Kyoto: Nagata Bunshōdō, 1990. p. 1-23, [portr.](#)

(2) 千葉乗隆著作集 [Chiba Jōryū chosakushū] [Collected works of Jōryū Chiba], 5 vols. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2001-2002. <Biographical note and bibliography up to 2001, in vol. 5, 405-434> <[Contents](#)>

(3) Obituary by Tesshin Akamatsu (赤松徹眞), biographical note and bibliography, in [RS](#)^[*], 135/136 (2012), first 3 pages, 109-130, [portr.](#)

(4) [K10.003](#)^[*], 128-129.

M10.009.

Shigaraki, Takamaro (信楽峻磨 19.IX.1956-26.IX.2014)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Wikipedia](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography up to 1986, in 親鸞と浄土教 信楽峻磨教授還暦記念論集 [Shinran to jōdokyō: Shigaraki Takamaro Kyōju kanreki kinen ronshū] (Essays on Shinran and Pure Land Buddhism: in honor of Professor Takamaro Shigaraki on the occasion of his sixtieth birthday). Kyoto: Nagata Bunshodo, 1986. p. 1-17, [portr.](#)

(2) 速水昭隆 [Shōryū HAYAMI]: 信楽峻磨教学について 私的考察 [Shigaraki Takamaro kyōgaku ni tsuite; shiteki kōsatsu]. In: 現代社会と浄土真宗の課題 信楽峻磨先生傘寿記念論集 [Gendai shakai to Jōdo Shinshū; Shigaraki Takamaro Sensei sanju kinen ronshū]. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2006. p. 545-561.

(3) Obituary by Akio TATSUDANI (龍溪章雄) in [IBK](#)^[*], LXIII, 2 (2015), 819-822. <[Online](#)>

(4) 信楽峻磨著作集 [Shigaraki Takamaro chosakushū] [Collected works of Takamaro Shigaraki], 10 vols. Kyoto: Hōzōkan, 2007-2010. <[Contents](#)>

M10.010.

Bandō, Shōjun (坂東性純 13.III.1932-18.I.2004)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[CiNii](#)> <[Portr.](#)>

(1) Obituary in [EB](#)^[*], new ser. XXXV (2003), 248-250. <[Online](#)>

M10.011.

Hirokawa, Takatoshi (廣川堯敏 14.II.1942-)

<[INBUDS](#)> <[CiNii](#)>

(1) Biographical note and bibliography in 浄土教と佛教 廣川堯敏教授古稀記念論集 [Jōdokyō to bukkyō: Hirokawa Takatoshi Kyōju koki kinen ronshū]. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 2014. p. ix-

xxviii, portr. ISBN 978-4-7963-0451-1.

N. List of Indexes to Periodicals

N001.

Acta Orientalia Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae, Budapest.

An index to the volumes I-L of Acta Orientalia Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae. In: AOH^[*], 51, 4 (1998), p. 377-444.

Author's alphabetical order.

N002.

Annals of the Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, Poona.

Index to volumes I-XXI (1919-1940). Comp. by G. N. Shrigondekar. Poona: Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, 1941. ii, 88 p.

Index to volumes XXII-XXXIII (1941-1952). Comp. by G. N. Shrigondekar. Poona: Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, 1954. 122 p.

I. Index to titles. - II. Index to authors. - III. Index to authors of works reviewed. - IV. Index to illustrations.

N003.

Archiv Orientální, Prague.

Index to volumes 1-60 (1929-1992). In: ArOr, 64 (1996), 355 p.

1. Contents of the single volumes 1-60 (in chronological order). - 2. Subject index. -

3. Name index. - 4. Index to occasional papers. - 5. Editors and collaborators of Archiv orientální.

N004.

Asia Major, Leipzig, London; New ser., London.

Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Asia Major (1921-1975); eine deutsch-britische Ostasienzeitschrift: Bibliographie und Register. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1997. 166 p. (OB^[*], 2) ISBN 3-447-03970-1. <[Google Books](#)>

1. Inhaltsbibliographie. - 2. Namenregister. - 3. Sachregister.

Asiatick Researches, Calcutta.

See Asiatic Society, Calcutta.

N005.

Asiatic Society, Calcutta.

(1) Index to the publications of the Asiatic Society, 1788-1953, vol. 1, pt. 1. Comp. by [Sibadas Chaudhuri](#). Calcutta: Asiatic Society, 1956. xiii, 336 p.

1. Asiatic Researches, vols. 1-20 (1788-1839). - 2. Journal, 1st series, 1-75 (1832-1904). - 3. Journal and Proceedings, 2nd series, vols. 1-30 (1905-1934). - 4. Journal and Year-book, 3rd series, vols. 1-19 (1935-1953). - 5. Memoirs, vols. 1-12. - 6. Miscellaneous publications.

(2) Index to the publications of the Asiatic Society, 1788-1953, vol. 1, pt. 2. Comp. by [Sibadas Chaudhuri](#). Calcutta: Asiatic Society, 1959. p. 337-472.

1. Bibliotheca Indica series. - 2. Monograph series. - 3. Proceedings and Year-books. - 4. Miscellaneous notes in the Journal of the Society. - 5. Miscellaneous publications.

(3) Index to the publications of the Asiatic Society, vol. 1: Author index, first supplement 1954-1968. Comp. by [Sibadas Chaudhuri](#). Calcutta: Asiatic Society, 1971. 54 p.

1. Year-book, journal, monthly meeting notice. - 2. Obituary notices. - 3. Monographs, catalogues, bibliographies. - 4. Bibliotheca Indica series. 5. Review of books.

(4) **Bicentennial index to the publications of the Asiatic Society, 1788-1987, vol. 1, pt. 3.** Comp. by [Sibadas Chaudhuri](#). Calcutta: Asiatic Society, 1996. xi, 271 p., illus.

1. Articles and communications in the Journal, Year-book and Monthly bulletin. 2. Obituary notices. 3. Reviews of books. - 4. Papers presented at the Indian Science Congress (1st to 9th sessions). 5. Serial publications. - 6. Bibliotheca Indica series. - 7. Miscellaneous publications. - 8. Addenda. 9. Books published with the aid or under the supervision of the Asiatic Society. 10. Cumulative index of contributors. - 11. Illustrations.

N006.

Berliner Indologische Studien.

Thirty years Berliner Indologische Studien, 1985-2015: Cumulative author index: BIS 1 (1985) - 22 (2015). In: BIS^[*], 22 (2015), 285-300.

N007.

Bijdragen tot de Taal-, Land- en Volkenkunde, 's-Gravenhage, Leiden (at present).

(1) Deel 1 (1853) - 90 (1933). 's-Gravenhage: Martinus Nijhoff, 1933. 234 p.
(2) Deel 91 (1934) -100 (1941). 's-Gravenhage: Martinus Nijhoff, 1941. 26 p.
(3) Deel 101 (1942) - 110 (1954) 's-Gravenhage: Martinus Nijhoff, 1955. 35 p.
(4) Deel 111 (1955) - 120 (1964) 's-Gravenhage: Martinus Nijhoff, 1965. 64 p.
(5) Deel 121 (1965) - 130 (1974) 's-Gravenhage: Martinus Nijhoff, 1976. 99 p.
[6] Deel 131 (1975) - 140 (1984) 's-Gravenhage: Martinus Nijhoff, ?
(7) Deel 141 (1985) - 150 (1994) Leiden: KITLV, 1997. 101 p.

N008.

佛教学研究 [Bukkyō Kenkyū], Kyoto.

佛教学研究 大谷學報 大谷大學研究年報 総目録 (Bukkyō kenkyū, Ōtani Gakuhō, Ōtani Daigaku Kenkyū Nempō sōmokuroku) [A general index to articles appearing in the journals published by the Otani Society, 1920-1980). Kyoto: Otani Society, Otani University, 1982. iii, 126 p.

Classified index to articles in the above-mentioned three journals.

N009.

Bulletin of the Deccan College Post-Graduate and Research Institute, Pune.

Author index to Bulletin of the Deccan College Post-Graduate and Research Institute, Pune, vols. 1 to 50: 1939-1990. Prepared by M. K. Kulkarni. In: BDCPGRI^[*], 56-57 (1996-1997), 421-512.

N010.

Bulletin d'Études Indiennes, Paris.

Index du Bulletin d'Études Indiennes, no. 1-19. In: BEI^[*], 20, 3 (2002), 87 p.

I. Table des articles. - II. Table des ouvrages recensés. - III. Index des traductions recensés. - IV. Table des auteurs des comptes rendus. - V. Table des nécrologies.

N011.

Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, London.

Index to the Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, London, 1937-1974, 1: South-Asian studies. [Comp.] by [Sibadas Chaudhuri](#). Calcutta: Centre for Asian Documentation, 1977. 56 p. (IASH^[*], 6)

1. Author index. - 2. Addenda. - 3. Key-word index.

N012.

Central Asiatic Journal, Wiesbaden.

(1) Index to the tables of contents of the Central Asiatic Journal, volumes one through ten, 1955-1965. Bloomington: Selbstverlag Press, 1967. 82 p.

All names of authors, editors, reviewers and translators, plus all titles of articles and books reviewed.

(2) Index to the volumes XI-XX, 1966-1976. Comp. by Arista Maria Cirtautas. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1981.

1. Index of authors. - 2. Index of books reviewed. - 3. Index of subjects.

N013.

智山学報 [Chizan Gakuhō], Tokyo.

智山学報総目録 [Chizangakuhō sōmokuroku] [Index to Chizangakuhō]. Tokyo: Chizan Kangakukai, 2013. 77, 16 p.

N014.

East and West, Rome.

Index to East and West, vols. I-XX, 1950-70. Comp. by Vincenzo de Luca and Antonio Torino. In: EW^[*], 20 (1970), 519-711. <[Online](#)>

I. Articles. a. Author index, b. Subject index. II. Reviews. a. Index of reviewers, b. Index of books reviewed.

N015.

Eastern Buddhist, Kyoto.

Indexes. <[Online](#)>

N016.

藝文 [Geimon], Kyoto.

藝文總目索引 [Geimon sōmoku sakuin] [Index to the Geimon], 1-22 (1910-1931).

1. Table of contents. 2. Author index. 3. Subject index.

N017.

Indian Antiquary, Bombay.

Founder: James Burgess (1832-1916)^[*]

Descriptive index to the Indian Antiquary, Bombay, vol. 1 to vol. 62, 1872-1933.

Pt. 1: Author's catalogue. By [Sibadas Chaudhuri](#). Calcutta: Centre for Asian Documentation, 1978. 6, 216 p. (IASH^[*], 9)

New Indian Antiquary, Bombay.

Index to the New Indian Antiquary, Bombay, 1938-1947. [Comp.] by [Sibadas Chaudhuri](#). Calcutta: Centre for Asian Documentation, 1977. 50 p. (IASH^[*], 8)

1. Author index. - 2. Reviews of books. - 3. Key-words index. - 4. Obituary notices.

N018.

Indian Culture, Calcutta.

Index to Indian Culture, 1934-1949. Comp. and ed. by [Sibadas Chaudhuri](#). Calcutta: Firma K. L. Mukhopadhyay, 1975. 108 p. (IASH^[*], 4)

1. Editors (Devadatta Ramakrishna Bhandarkar, Bata Krishna Ghosh, Benimadhab Barua, Bimalachurn Law). - 2. Obituary notices. - 3. Author index. - 4. Reviews of books. - 5. Key-word index.

N019.

Indian Historical Quarterly, Calcutta.

(1) Sadhu Ram: Index to Indian Historical Quarterly, 1925-1963. New Delhi: Vijay Mohan, [pref. 1970]. 187 p.

Classified subject-index.

(2) Indian historical quarterly, a cumulative index: Thirty-nine years of historical writings. [By] R. P. Sood, N. L. Trivedi [&] Manohar Lal. Delhi: Kalinga Publications, 1987. ISBN 81-85163-00-6.

Vols. 1-39 (1925-1963). 1. Author part. - 2. Subject part. - 3. Reviewer part.

N020.

印度學佛教學研究 [Indogaku Bukkyōgaku Kenkyū] (Journal of Indian and Buddhist Studies), Tokyo.

印度學佛教學研究索引 [Indogaku Bukkyōgaku Kenkyū sakuin] (Index to the Journal of Indian and Buddhist Studies), vol. I-XXXII, 1952-1984. Tokyo: Sankibō Busshorin, 1987. 3, 551 p.

1. Table of contents. - 2. Author index. - 3. Subject index.

N021.

Indo-Iranian Journal, Den Haag, Dordrecht, later Leiden.

Index to volumes 1-20 (1957-1978). In: IJ, 26, 1, 2, 3 (1983), v, 265 p.

A. Author of articles and reviews. - B. Articles. - C. Reviews. - D. Publications received. E. Recent publications. - F. Obituaries. - G. Authors of obituaries.

N022.

Indologica Taurinensia, Torino.

General index [to] volumes I-X (1973-1982). In: IT, XI (1983), 349-383.

Author index. - Subject index. - Reviews.

N023.

Japanese Journal of Religious Studies, Nagoya.

Cumulative index vols. 1-25 (1974-1998). Nagoya: Nanzan Institute for Religion and Culture, [1999] 49 p.

Cumulative index. - Index of authors. - Index of subjects.

<[Online Index](#)>

Journal and Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta.

See Asiatic Society, Calcutta^[*].

N024.

Journal Asiatique, Paris.

Série 1 (1822-1827): Table alphabétique du Journal Asiatique, rédigé par MM. Chézy, Coquebert de Montbret, Degérando, Fauriel, Garcin de Tassy, Grangeret de la Grange, Hase, Klaproth, Raoul-Rochette, Abel-Rémusat, Saint-Martin, Silvestre de Sacy, et autres académiciens et professeurs français et étrangers; suivie d'un index alphabétique pour l'Amara Kocho, et d'un autre pour le vocabulaire Sanskrit-Bengali et Anglais de M. Yates; par J. Klaproth; avec le catalogue de la bibliothèque de la Société Asiatique. In: JA^[*], 1829, 172 p.

Série 2 et 3 (1828-1842) in JA, 1842, 453-584.

Série 4 et 5 (1843-1862) in JA, 1862. 393-498.

Série 6 (1863-1872) in JA, 1872, 261-533.
Série 7 (1873-1882) in JA, 1882, 277-534.
Série 8 (1883-1892) in JA, 1892, 341-540.
Série 9 (1893-1902) in JA, 1902, 357-530.
Série 10 (1903-1912) in JA, 1912, 105 p. <[Online](#)>
Série 11 (1913-1922) in JA, 1922, 65 p.
Série 12 (1923-1932) in JA, 1932, 80 p. <[Online](#)>
Série 13 (1933-1942) in JA, 1947, 66 p.
Série 14 (1943-1952) in JA, 1954, 61 p.
Série 15 (1953-1962) in JA, 1964, 65 p.

N025.

Journal of the American Oriental Society, New Haven.

Vols. 1-20 (1843-1899) in JAOS^[*], 21 (1901), vii, 153 p. <[Online](#)>

Index of authors, subjects, words, passages and doings

Vols. 21-60 (1901-1940) published in 1955. 173 p.

Index of authors, subjects, words, passages, and abstracts and titles of papers read at Society meetings

Journal of the Asiatic Society (of Bengal), Calcutta.

See Asiatic Society, Calcutta.

N026.

Journal of the Bihar (and Orissa) Research Society, Patna.

Index to articles published in the Journal of the Bihar Research Society, vols. I-XLVII (1915-1961). Ed. [by] S. V. Sohoni. Comp. by Gopi Raman Choudhary. Patna: Bihar Research Society, [Foreword 1965]. v, 216 p.

1. Index to authors. - 2. Index to subjects. - 3. Index to illustrations.

N027.

Journal of the International Association of Buddhist Studies.

Title/author index of vols. 1-10. Comp. by Bruce Cameron Hall. In: JIABS, 10, 2 (1987), 181-216. <[Online](#)>

Index to JIABS 11-21. [Comp.] by Toru Tomabechi. In: JIABS, 21, 2 (1998), 389-407. <[Online](#)>

Index to JIABS 22-26. [Comp.] by Jiří Holba. In: JIABS, 28, 2 (2005), 221-229. <[Online](#)>

N028.

Journal of the Oriental Institute, Baroda.

Index to Journal of the Oriental Institute, vols. I-XXV (1951-1976) Comp. and ed. by Navinchandra N. Shah. Baroda: Oriental Institute, 1978. vi, 185 p.

I. Author index. - II. Title index. - III. Review index. - IV. Miscellaneous index. - V. Illustration index.

N029.

Journal of the Pali Text Society, London.

Index to the Journals of the Pali Text Society (1882-1927). Comp. by P. D. Ratnatunga. Rev. with appendix and arranged by S. S. Davidson. London: Pali Text Society; distributed by Routledge & Kegan Paul, London, 1973. viii, 54 p.

Vol. I-VIII:

1. List of journals. - 2. Contents of the journals. - 3. Index to subject titles. - 4. Index to authors and editors. - Appendix: Alphabetical index to words discussed by Richard Morris in "Notes and queries".

An index to JPTS, vols. IX-XXVIII. In: JPTS, XXVIII (2006), 177-183. <[Online](#)>
Contents of the Journal of the Pali Text Society. <[Online](#)>

Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta.

See *Asiatic Society, Calcutta*^[*].

N030.

Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, London.

Centenary volume of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland 1823-1923. Comp. and ed. by Frederick Eden Pargiter. London: Royal Asiatic Society, 1923. xxviii, 186 p., 10 portr. <[Online](#)>

The indexes: p. 1-182. Preface. - 1. Articles and contributions arranged according to countries: all except India. - 2. Articles and contributions: India. - 3. Articles and their contributions.

Indexes 1823-1888 Alphabetical. Reprinted from J.R.A.S. 1888.

1889-1903 Alphabetical. Reprinted from J.R.A.S. 1904.

1823-1923 Centenary index of T.R.A.S and J.R.A.S.

1920-1929 Title by year, and alphabetical sequences.

1930-1939 Geographical and alphabetical sequences.

1940-1950 Alphabetical author, within subject area.

N031.

Journal of the Siam Society, Bangkok.

Index [of] the Journal of the Siam Society 1904-1993 and the Siam Society Newsletter 1985-1989. [Bangkok], [n. d.]

Journal contents <[Online](#)>

N032.

駒澤大学出版各種紀要所収研究論文目録 [Komazawa Daigaku shuppan kakushu kiyō shoshū kenkyū rombun mokuroku] (Catalogue of theses and essays published in Komazawa University journals), 1931-1989. 駒澤大学図書館編 [Ed. by Komazawa University Library]. New ed. Tokyo: Komazawa University Library, 1990. vii, 684 p.

Contents of all periodicals published by Komazawa University group. Includes index to authors.

N033.

Memoirs of the Research Department of the Toyo Bunko, Tokyo.

Table of contents from no. 1 to 50 (1926-1992) is given in the Catalogue of the Toyo Bunko publications. In: MTB^[*], 50 (1992), (7)-(16).

Index 1 (1926)-62 (2004) <[Online](#)>

N034.

Mitteilungen des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen zu Berlin.

Mitteilungen des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen zu Berlin, 1. Abt.: Ost-asiatische Studien (1898-1939): Bibliographie und Register. Zusammengestellt von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Hamburg: Christine Bell, 1983. V, 70 p. (HTSM^[*], 15)

1. Staff news of the East Asian Division. - 2. Graduate of the Seminar. - 3. Index of graduate. 4. Table of contents of the "East Asian Studies". - 5. Index of personal names to the bibliography. - 6. Subject index to the bibliography.

N035.

Mongolian Studies, Bloomington.

Index [to] Mongolian studies; journal of the Mongolia Society, vols. I through XV.

In: MgS^[*], XVI (1993), 1-18. <[Online](#)>

Vols. XVI (1993)-XXVII (2005) <[Online](#)>

1. Articles by author's surname. - 2. Book reviews by surname of author reviewed. - 3. Book reviews by the reviewer's surname. - 4. Articles alphabetized by title.

N036.

Monumenta Serica, Sankt Augustin.

Index to volumes I-XXXV (1935-1983). Comp. and ed. by Roman Malek. Sankt Augustin: Institut Monumenta Serica, 1993. 471 p. <[Online](#)>

Contents of vols. I-XXXV. - General index. - Contents of Monumenta Serica Monograph Series, vols. I-XX.

N037.

Le Muséon, Louvain.

Founder: Chevalier Charles-Joseph de Harlez (1832-1899)^[*]

(1) Arn. van Lantschoot: Tables générales des années 1882 à 1931. Louvain: Peeters, 1977. VII, 141 p.

I. Table de correspondance des tomais. - II. Table des matières par années. - III. Table des matières par noms d'auteurs. - IV. Table des matières par ordre systématique. - V. Chronique scientifique. Nécrologie. Ouvrages recensés. - VI. Miscellanées.

(2) Guy Lafontaine: Tables générales des années 1932 à 1973. Louvain: Peeters, 1975. 221 p.

I. Table des matières par années. - II. Index des auteurs et des articles. - III. Index analytique. - IV. Index des textes. - V. Index des manuscrits. - VI. Ouvrages recensés. VII. Notices nécrologiques.

N038.

Nachrichten der Gesellschaft für Natur- und Völkerkunde Ostasien, Hamburg.

Gesamtregister zu den Nachrichten der O. A. G. Heft 1 bis 137. In: NOAG, 137 (1985) <[Online](#)>

Titelindex zu Nachrichten der O. A. G. Heft 1-137. - Personenregister. - Sachregister.

N039.

Oriens Extremus, Wiesbaden.

Bibliographie und Register, 1954-1991. Zusammengestellt von Hartmut Walravens^[*]. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1993. VI, 84 p.

1. Oriens Extremus; Bibliographie. - 2. Register der Personennamen. - 3. Register der rezensierten Titel. - 4. Ergänzendes Sachregister.

N040.

Orientalistische Literaturzeitung, Berlin.

Die ost- und zentralasienwissenschaftlichen Beiträge in der Orientalistischen Literaturzeitung. Bearbeitet von Hartmut Walravens^[*].

(1) Bibliographie und Register 1898-1975. München: Kraus International Publications, 1980. VIII, 217 p. (Orientalische Bibliographien, Bd. 1)

1. Rezensionen und Textbeiträge in chronologischer Folge. - 2. Index der Rezensenten. - 3. Register der anonymen Sachtitel. - 4. Zeitschriftenschau. - 5. Index der Autoren, Herausgeber, Mitarbeiter etc. der besprochenen Werke. - 6. Sachregister.

(2) 1976-1992: Bibliographie und Register. Berlin: Akademie Verl., 1994. 187 p.
1. Bibliographie. - 2. Register der Rezensenten. - 3. Zeitschriftenschau. - 4. Namenregister (außer Rezensenten). - 5. Sachregister.

N041.

大崎学報 [Ōsaki Gakuhō], Tokyo.

大崎学報総目録 [Ōsaki Gakuhō sōmokuoku] (General index of Ōsaki Gakuhō), nos. 1-100. In: OSG, 101 (1954), 83-34.

N042.

Ostasiatische Zeitschrift, Berlin.

Hartmut Walravens^[*]: "Ostasiatische Zeitschrift" (1912-1943) "Mitteilungen der Gesellschaft für Ostasiatische Kunst" (1926-1943): Bibliographie und Register. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2000. XIII, 206 p. (OBD^[*], Bd. 10) ISBN 3-447-04298-2.

1 (1912)-18 (1942/43).

N043.

Poona Orientalist, Poona.

[Sibadas Chaudhuri](#): Index to Poona Orientalist, vols. 1 (1936) - 27 (1963). Calcutta: Centre for Asian Documentation, 1976. 31, [13] p. (IASH^[*], 5)

1. Author index. - 2. Key-word index arranged under principal subject headings.

N044.

Religion; An International Journal, Amsterdam.

Indexes to volumes 1-30. 2001. 33 p.

Index to 1. Articles, survey articles, review articles, discussions and correspondence.

2. Authors of articles, survey articles, review articles, discussions and correspondence.

3. Books reviewed. - 4. Book reviewers.

N045.

六條學報 [Rikujō Gakuhō], Kyoto.

六條學報總目録 [Rikujō Gakuhō sōmokuoku] [Index to Rikujō Gakuhō], nos. 1-241. Reprinted in Tokyo, 1975.

N046.

Rocznik Orientalistyczny, Warszawa.

Index to the volumes I-L (1914-1997). Comp. by Marek M. Dziekan. Warszawa, 2001. 192 p.

Pt. I: List of volumes.

Pt. II: Authors and their works in alphabetical order.

Pt. III: Articles in thematic groups.

N047.

支那佛教史學 [Shina Bukkyō Shigaku], Kyoto.

支那佛教史學既刊本總目録 [Shina Bukkyō Shigaku kikambon sōmokuoku] [General index to Shina Bukkyō Shigaku]. In: SBS, 7, 3 (1943), 31-35.

Reprinted in 1973. Includes general index together with author index newly compiled.

N048.

宗教研究 [Shūkyō Kenkyū], Tokyo.

既刊宗教研究総目次・索引 [Kikan Shūkyō Kenkyū sō-mokuji-sakuin] (Cumulative table of contents of the Journal of Religious Studies), 1916-1999. In: SK, 73, 2 (321) (1999). 448 p.

1. Table of contents. - 2. Index of authors.

N049.

Tibet Journal, Dharamsara.

(1) Index to the Tibet Journal, vols. 1-12 (1975-1987). Comp. by Sonam Dargyay and Mira Schoening. Ed. by Jeffery Schoening. In: TibJ, XIII, 4 (1988), 21-79.

1. Articles. - 2. Book reviews. - 3. Subject index.

[2] The Tibet Journal's cumulative index, 1988-93. Comp. by Pema Yeshe, Tsering Norzom and Barbara Spencer. In: TibJ, XIX, 1 (1994), 68-91.

(3) An index to the Tibet Journal 1975-2005. Comp. and ed. by Dhondup Tsering.

<[Online](#)>

N050.

Tibetan Studies = 西藏研究, China.

西藏研究分類目録 [Chibetto kenkyū bunrui mokuroku] [Classified index to Tibetan Studies], vol. 1-69. 熊切武彦 編著 [Ed. by Takehiko Kumakiri]. Tokyo: Tōkyō Bunken Sentā, 2000. 109 p.

Vol. 1 (1981)-69 (1998). Includes index of authors.

N051.

T'oung Pao, Leiden.

Cf. M6.085b¹.

(1) Index général des quarante-sept premiers volumes (1890-1944). Publié sous la direction de J. J. L. Duyvendak et Paul Demiéville. Leiden: Brill, 1953. VIII, 601 p.

1. sér. vol. I-X (1890-1899) et 2. sér. vol. I-XXXVII (1900-1944)

(2) Index to volumes XXXVIII-LV (1948-1969). Comp. by J. J. P. Kuiper under the supervision of Paul Demiéville and A. F. P. Hulswé. Leiden: Brill, 1976. VII, 277 p.

Index of titles, authors and subjects.

(3) Index to volumes LVI-LXXXIV (1970-1998). [Comp.] by A. G. Hendriks. Leiden: Brill, c1999. VII, 156 p.

Index of titles, authors, authors under review and subjects.

N052.

東洋学報 [Tōyō Gakuhō] (The Toyo Gakuho), Tokyo.

東洋学報総目録 [Tōyō Gakuhō sōmokuroku] (The Toyo Gakuho; the Journal of the Research Department of the Toyo Bunko: Comprehensive list of contents, vol. 1-vol. 75). Tokyo: Toyo Bunko, 1994. 219 p.

Vols. 1-75 (1910-1993). List of contents and author index.

Index <[Online](#)>

N053.

東洋史研究 [Tōyōshi Kenkyū], Kyoto.

東洋史研究總目錄 (The Tōyōshi-kenkyū; the Journal of Oriental Researches: General table of contents), vol. I - vol. L. Kyoto: The Tōyōshi-kenkyū-kai, 1992. 213 p.

Vols. I-L (1935-1992). 1. General table of contents. - 2. Index of authors. - 3. Index of special issues.

N054.

Ural-Altäische Jahrbücher, Wiesbaden.

Indexband. [Hrsg.] von Renate Laut u. Michael Knüppel. [Wiesbaden]: In Kommission bei Harrassowitz, 2003. 442 p. ISBN 3-447-09368-4.

Teil I: Index der Verfasser und Herausgeber für die Bände 1 (1921) - Neue Folge 16 (1999/2000).

Teil II: Sachindex für die Bände 24 (1952) - Neue Folge 16 (1999/2000).

Ungarische Jahrbücher: Bd. 1 (1921) - Bd. 23 (1943)

Ural-Altäische Jahrbücher: Bd. 24 (1952) - Bd. 48 (1976)

Ural-Altäische Jahrbücher, Neue Folge, Bd. 1 (1981) - Bd. 16 (1999/2000)

Inhaltsverzeichnis from 16 (1999/2000) <[Online](#)>

N055.

Vishveshvaranand Indological Journal, Hoshiarpur.

(1) Decennial index to Vishveshvaranand Indological Journal, vols. I-X (1963-1972). [Comp.] by K. V. Sarma. Hoshiarpur: Vishveshvaranand Institute, 1973. 132 p. (VIS, 60)

(2) The second decennial index to Vishveshvaranand Indological Journal, vols. XI-XX (1973-1982). [Comp.] by T. S. Bindra. Hoshiarpur: Vishveshvaranand Vishva Bandhu Institute of Sanskrit and Indological Studies, Panjab University, 1987. viii, 120 p. (Panjab University Indological series, 33)

1. Author index. - 2. Subject index. 3. Index of books reviewed. - 4. Index of illustrations.

N056.

文物 [Wên-wu], Peking.

文物 5 0 0 期總目索引 (1950.1 - 1998.1). 文物編集部編 [Ed. by Wên-wu]. Peking: Wên-wu ch'u-pan-shê, 1998. 4, 444 p. ISBN 7-5010-1092-7.

Classified index. Includes index of authors.

N057.

Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes, Wien.

Registerband der Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes für die Bände I-LXX (1887-1978). Hrsg. von Erika Bleibtreu u. Andreas Tietze. Wien: Institut für Orientalistik, 1980. VIII, 122 p.

Classified index. Entries are arranged according to alphabetical order of subjects.

N058.

Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde Südasiens und Archiv für Indische Philosophie, Wien.

Indizes Bd. I-XXX, 1957-1986. Erstellt von Ch. H. Werba. Leiden: Gerold, 1987. 55 p.

I. Beiträge. A. Allgemeiner Teil. - B. Archiv für indische Philosophie. - II. Wiener Dissertationen. - III. Rezensionen. - Autorenregister. - Textregister (Verfasser: Werk). - Granthānukramaṇikā.

N059.

Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft, Leipzig, later Wiesbaden.

Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft, Bd. 1-100. In Auftrag der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft zusammengestellt und hrsg. von Ewald Wagner. Nendeln: Kraus Reprint, 1971. XI, 592 p. <[Online](#)>

- Bd. 1-100 (1847-1950). 1. Aufsätze in Bd. 1-100 alphabetisch nach den Verfassern.
2. Rezensionen in Bd. 1-100 alphabetisch nach den Verfassern der besprochenen Bücher.
3. Nekrologe in Bd. 1-100 alphabetisch nach den Namen der Verstorbenen.
4. Sachwortverzeichnis zu Bd. 61-100.
5. Spezialindices in Bd. 61-100.
6. Übersicht über die wissenschaftlichen Jahresberichte in Bd. 61-74.

Bd. 101-130. Hrsg. von Rosemarie Quiring-Zoche. 1983. XI, 437 p. <[Online](#)>
N060.

Zeitschrift für Vergleichende Sprachforschung, Berlin, later Göttingen.

Register zur Zeitschrift für Vergleichende Sprachforschung, Bd. 1-100 (1851-1987). Bearbeitet von Ivo Hajnal [et al.]. Hrsg. von Alfred Bammesberger. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1997. 324 p.

Verfasserverzeichnis, 11-208. - Sachindex, 209-321. - Die Herausgeber der Zeitschrift, 323-324.

N061.

Zentralasiatische Studien des Seminars für Sprach- und Kulturwissenschaft Zentralasiens der Universität Bonn.

Hartmut Walravens^[*]: Zentralasiatische Studien des Seminars für Sprach- und Kulturwissenschaft Zentralasiens der Universität Bonn (ZAS): Bibliographie und Register (1967-2011). In: ZAS^[*], 41 (2012), 263-400.